### First Year Examinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-2001-02L</td>
<td>Chemistry I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>W. Uhlig, J. E. E. Buschmann, S. Canonica, P. Funck, E. C. Meister, R. Verel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-0251-00L</td>
<td>Mathematics I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>A. Cannas da Silva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-0001-00L</td>
<td>General Biology I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>3V</td>
<td>U. Sauer, O. Y. Martin, A. Widmer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

General Chemistry I: Chemical bond and molecular structure, chemical thermodynamics, chemical equilibrium.

**Objective**

Introduction to general and inorganic chemistry. Basics of the composition and the change of the material world. Introduction to the thermodynamically controlled physico-chemical processes. Macroscopic phenomena and their explanation through atomic and molecular properties. Using the theories to solve qualitatively and quantitatively chemical and ecologically relevant problems.

**Content**

1. Stoichiometry
2. Atoms and Elements (Quantenmechanical Model of the Atom)
3. Chemical Bonding
4. Thermodynamics
5. Chemical Kinetics
6. Chemical Equilibrium (Acids and Bases, Solubility Equilibria)

**Lecture notes**

Online-Skript mit durchgerechneten Beispielen.

**Literature**

- Brown, LeMay, Bursten CHEMIE (deutsch)
- Housecroft and Constable, CHEMISTRY (englisch)
- Oxtoby, Gillis, Nachtrieb, MODERN CHEMISTRY (englisch)

---

Mathematics I

- Bretscher, O.: Linear Algebra with Applications (Pearson Prentice Hall).

**Prerequisites / notice**


---

Organismic biology to teach the basic principles of classical and molecular genetics, evolutionary biology and phylogeny. First in a series of two lectures given over two semesters for students of agricultural and food sciences, as well as of environmental sciences.

**Objective**

The understanding of some basic principles of biology (inheritance, evolution and phylogeny) and an overview of the diversity of life.
The first semester focuses on the organismal biology aspects of genetics, evolution and diversity of life in the Campbell chapters 12-34.

Biology III: Essentials of Ecology

Objective
The lecture provides a science-based exploration of environmental aspects from three research fields: earth, climate, and health sciences.

Abstract
This lecture presents an introduction to ecology. It includes basic ecological concepts and the most important levels of complexity in ecological research. Ecological concepts are exemplified by using aquatic and terrestrial systems; corresponding methodological approaches are demonstrated. In a more applied part of the lecture threats to biodiversity and the appropriate management are discussed.

Content
- Überblick der aquatischen und terrestrischen Lebensräume mit ihren Bewohnern
- Einfluss von Umweltfaktoren (Temperatur, Strahlung, Wasser, Nährstoffe etc.) auf Organismen; Anpassung an bestimmte Umweltbedingungen
- Populationsdynamik: Ursachen, Beschreibung, Vorhersage und Regulation
- Interaktionen zwischen Arten (Konkurrenz, Koexistenz, Prädation, Parasiotismus, Nahrungsnetze)
- Lebensgemeinschaften: Struktur, Stabilität, Sukzession
- Ökosysteme: Kompartimente, Stoff- und Energieflüsse
- Biodiversität: Variation, Ursachen, Gefährdung und Erhaltung
- Aktuelle Naturschutzprobleme und -massnahmen
- Evolutionäre Ökologie: Methodik, Spezialisierung, Koevolution

Lecture notes
Unterlagen, Vorlesungsschreiben und relevante Literatur sind in der Lehrdokumentenablage abrufbar. Die Unterlagen für die nächste Vorlesung stehen jeweils spätestens am Freitagmorgen zur Verfügung.

Literature

701-0027-00L

Environmental Systems I

Objective
The lecture discusses the role of the environmental systems based on selected environmental problems, among these the exploration of raw materials and fossil fuels, climate change and its impacts on man and environment, and the spread and control of infectious diseases in the human population and agricultural systems.

Abstract
The lecture provides a science-based exploration of environmental aspects from three research fields: earth, climate, and health sciences. The students are able to explain important properties of the three environmental systems, to discuss critical drivers, trends and conflicts of their use, and to compare potential solutions.

Content
- Economy: supply and demand behaviour of firm and household; market equilibrium and taxation; national income and indicators; inflation; unemployment; growth; macroeconomic policies

Lecture notes
Slides are provided by instructors and are accessible via moodle.

Literature

701-0757-00L

Principles of Economics

Objective
This course covers the bases for understanding micro- and macroeconomic issues and theories. Participants are given the tools to argue in economic and political terms and to evaluate the corresponding measures. Group and individual exercises deepen the knowledge gained.

Abstract
Students are able to:
- describe fundamental micro- and macroeconomic issues and theories.
- apply suitable economic arguments to a given theme.
- evaluate economic measures.

Content
Supply and demand behaviour of firm and household; market equilibrium and taxation; national income and indicators; inflation; unemployment; growth; macroeconomic policies

Lecture notes
Available on electronic platform

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
- Evaluation and participation is expected from all students.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 2 of 1571
### Additional First Year Courses

#### 751-0013-00L World Food System

**Objective**
Attending this course, the students will recognize the elements of the World Food System (WFS) approach and the problems it this supposed to treat. They will especially comprehend the four pillars of global food security, namely (I) food availability (including sustainable production and processing), (II) access to food (physical and monetary), (III) food use (including quality and safety as well as the impact on human health and well being) and (IV) resilience to the boundary conditions (environmental, economic and political). This insight will make them aware of the global driving forces behind our ETH research on food security and is expected to alleviate motivation and understanding for the association of subsequent specific courses within a general context. The course equivalently implements agricultural and food sciences, thus supporting the interdisciplinary view on the WFS scope.

**Content**
Case studies on certain foods of plant and animal origin serve to demonstrate the entire food value chain from the production of raw material to processed food and its consumer relevant property functions. In doing so, important corresponding aspects for developed, emerging and developing countries are demonstrated, by use of engineering as well as natural and social science approaches.

**Prerequisites / notice**
The course shall particularly elucidate the cross section of Agro- and Food Sciences in the context of important global problems to be solved. Furthermore the students in the first year of studies shall be given some insight and outlook supporting the development of their views and interests in agricultural and food sciences further.

The course is part of the block exam after the first study year. Paper copies can be used (“Open Book”) during the on-line exam, but no other means are not allowed. The course is taught in German.

#### 751-0014-00L Agrärökonomie im World Food System

**Objective**
This course is intended to provide an overview of experimental chemical methods.

**Content**

**Prerequisites / notice**
Information on books and other literature references is communicated during the course.

#### 529-0030-00L Laboratory Course: Elementary Chemical Techniques

**Abstract**
This practical course provides an introduction to elementary laboratory techniques. The experiments cover a wide range of techniques, including analytical and synthetic techniques (e. g. investigation of soil and water samples or the preparation of simple compounds). Furthermore, the handling of gaseous substances is practised.

**Objective**
This course is intended to provide an overview of experimental chemical methods.

**Content**
The classification and analysis of natural and artificial compounds is a key subject of this course. It provides an introduction to elementary laboratory techniques, and the experiments cover a wide range of analytic and synthetic tasks.

**Prerequisites / notice**
A thorough study of all script materials is requested before the course starts.

---

**Data:** 08.06.2021 14:12  
**Autumn Semester 2016**  
**Page 3 of 1571**
1. Modeling and simulations
2. Visualizing multidimensional data
3. Data management with lists and tables
4. Data management with a relational database
5. Introduction to macro programming
6. Introduction to programming with Python

Lecture notes
All materials for the lecture are available at www.evim.ethz.ch

Prerequisites / notice
This course is based on application-oriented learning. The students spend most of their time working through projects with data from natural science and discussing their results with teaching assistants. To learn the computer science basics there are electronic tutorials available.

Bachelor Studies (Programme Regulations 2010)

Basic Courses II: Examination Block 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0063-00L</td>
<td>Physics II</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3V+1U</td>
<td>A. Vaterlaus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction to the &quot;way of thinking&quot; and the methodology in Physics, with the help of demonstration experiments. The Chapters treated are Electromagnetism, Refraction and Diffraction of Waves, Elements of Quantum Mechanics with applications to Spectroscopy, Thermodynamics, Phase Transitions, Transport Phenomena. Wheneever possible, examples relevant to the students' main field of study are given.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Introduction to the scientific methodology. The student should develop his/her capability to turn physical observations into mathematical models, and to solve the latter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Elektromagnetismus, Elektromagnetische Wellen, Wellenoptik, Strahlenoptik, Quantenoptik, Quantenmechanik, Thermische Eigenschaften, Transportphänomene, Wärmestrahlung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Skript wird verteilt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Friedhelm Kuypers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physik für Ingenieure und Naturwissenschaftler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Band 2 Elektrozität, Optik, Wellen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Douglas C. Giancoli</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physik</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. erweiterte Auflage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pearson Studium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hans J. Paus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physik in Experimenten und Beispielen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carl Hanser Verlag, München, 2002, 1068 S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paul A. Tipler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physik</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spektrum Akademischer Verlag, 1998, 1522 S., ca Fr. 120.-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>David Halliday</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Robert Resnick</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jearl Walker</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physik</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wiley-VCH, 2003, 1388 S., Fr. 87.- (bis 31.12.03)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dazu gratis Online Ressourcen (z.B. Simulationen): <a href="http://www.halliday.de">www.halliday.de</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0071-00L</td>
<td>Mathematics III: Systems Analysis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>N. Gruber, D. Byrne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The objective of the systems analysis course is to deepen and illustrate the mathematical concepts on the basis of a series of very concrete examples. Topics covered include: linear box models with one or several variables, non-linear box models with one or several variables, time-discrete models, and continuous models in time and space.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Learning and applying of concepts (models) and quantitative methods to address concrete problems of environmental relevance. Understanding and applying the systems-analytic approach, i.e., Recognizing the core of the problem - simplification - quantitative approach - prediction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td><a href="http://www.up.ethz.ch/education/systems-analysis.html">http://www.up.ethz.ch/education/systems-analysis.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Overhead slides will be made available through Ilias.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-4001-00L</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Schuppler, S. Schlegel, J. Vorholt-Zambelli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Teaching of basic knowledge in microbiology with main focus on Microbial Cell Structure and Function, Molecular Genetics, Microbial Growth, Metabolic Diversity, Phylogeny and Taxonomy, Prokaryotic Diversity, Human-Microbe Interactions, Biotechnology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Teaching of basic knowledge in microbiology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Der Schwerpunkt liegt auf den Themen: Bakterielle Zellbiologie, Molekulare Genetik, Wachstumsphysiologie, Biochemische Diversität, Phylogenie und Taxonomie, Prokaryotische Vielfalt, Interaktion zwischen Menschen und Mikroorganismen sowie Biotechnologie.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Die Behandlung der Themen erfolgt auf der Basis des Lehrbuchs Brock, Biology of Microorganisms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0255-00L</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>H.-P. Kohler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Building on the biology courses in the 1st and 2nd semesters, this course covers basic biochemical knowledge in the areas of enzymology and metabolism. Those completing the course are able to describe and understand fundamental cellular metabolic processes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students are able to understand - the structure and function of biological macromolecules - the kinetic bases of enzyme reactions - thermodynamic and mechanistic basics of relevant metabolic processes Students are able to describe the relevant metabolic reactions in detail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Content

Introduction, basics, composition of cells, biochemical units, repetition of relevant organic chemistry
Structure and function of proteins
Carbohydrates
Lipids an biological membranes
Enzymes and enzyme kinetics
Catalytic strategies
Metabolism: Basic concepts and design. Repetition of basic thermodynamics
Glycolysis, fermentation
The citric acid cycle
Oxidative phosphorylation
Fatty acid metabolism

Lecture notes

Horton et al. (Pearson) serves as lecture notes.

Prerequisites / notice

Basic knowledge in biology and chemistry is a precondition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0501-00L</td>
<td>Pedosphere</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>R. Kretzschmar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to the formation and properties of soils as a function of parent rock, landscape position, climate, and soil organisms. Complex relationships between soil forming processes, physical and chemical soil properties, soil biota, and ecological soil properties are explained and illustrated by numerous examples.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Definition of the pedosphere, soil functions, rocks as parent materials, minerals and weathering, soil organisms, soil organic matter, physical soil properties and functions, chemical soil properties and functions, soil formation, principles of soil classification, global soil regions, soil fertility, land use and soil degradation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes can be purchased during the first lecture (15.- SFr)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Prerequisites: Basic knowledge in chemistry, biology and geology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

752-6003-00L Introduction to Nutritional Science

Abstract

This course introduces basic concepts of micro- and macronutrient nutrition. Micronutrients studied include fat-soluble and water-soluble vitamins, minerals and trace elements. Macronutrients include proteins, fat and carbohydrates.

Objective

To introduce the students to the both the macro- and the micronutrients.

Content

The lectures on micronutrients are given by Prof. Zimmermann and the lectures on macronutrients are given by Prof. Wolfrum. Prof. Zimmermann discusses the micronutrients, including fat-soluble vitamins, water-soluble vitamins, minerals and trace elements. Prof. Wolfrum introduces basic nutritional aspects of proteins, fats, carbohydrates and energy metabolism.

Literature

Elmadfa I & Leitzmann C: Ernährung des Menschen UTB Ulmer, Stuttgart, 4. überarb. Ausgabe 2004

Garrow JS and James WPT: Human Nutrition and Dietetics Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh, 11th rev. ed. 2005

751-1101-00L Finances and Accounting System

Abstract

To understand accounting as a component of the complex system of the enterprise

Objective

To understand accounting not as an isolated discipline, but as a part of the complex system of the enterprise

Content

Accounting system as a part of management economics. The different steps for scheduling and evaluation of the accountancy will be studied. The main part of the lecture is dedicated to the financial accounting nevertheless the fundamentals of the internal cost-accounting will also be presented. The lecture will also include the clarification of concrete cases and the calculation of practical exercises.

Literature

Course documentation and specified educational books

In the lecture one indicates

Basic Courses II: Examination Block 2

751-1551-00L Ressourcen- und Umweltökonomie

Abstract

Relationship between economy and environment, market failure, external effects and public goods, contingent valuation, internalisation of externalities; economics of non-renewable resources, economics of renewable resources, cost-benefit analysis, sustainability, and international aspects of resource and environmental economics.
Objective
Understanding of the basic issues and methods in resource and environmental economics; ability to solve typical problems in the field using the appropriate tools, which are concise verbal explanations, diagrams or mathematical expressions.

Topics are:
- Introduction to resource and environmental economics
- Importance of resource and environmental economics
- Main issues of resource and environmental economics
- Normative basis
- Utilitarianism
- Fairness according to Rawls
- Economic growth and environment
- Externalities in the environmental sphere
- Governmental internalisation of externalities
- Private internalisation of externalities: the Coase theorem
- Free rider problem and public goods
- Types of public policy
- Efficient level of pollution
- Tax vs. permits
- Command and Control Instruments
- Empirical data on non-renewable natural resources
- Optimal price development: the Hotelling-rule
- Effects of exploration and Backstop-technology
- Effects of different types of markets.
- Biological growth function
- Optimal depletion of renewable resources
- Social inefficiency as result of over-use of open-access resources
- Cost-benefit analysis and the environment
- Measuring environmental benefit
- Measuring costs
- Concept of sustainability
- Technological feasibility
- Conflicts sustainability / optimality
- Indicators of sustainability
- Problem of climate change
- Cost and benefit of climate change
- Climate change as international ecological externality
- International climate policy: Kyoto protocol
- Implementation of the Kyoto protocol in Switzerland

Content
- Economy and natural environment, welfare concepts and market failure, external effects and public goods, measuring externalities and contingent valuation, internalising external effects and environmental policy, economics of non-renewable resources, renewable resources, cost-benefit-analysis, sustainability issues, international aspects of resource and environmental problems, selected examples and case studies.

Lecture notes
The script and lecture material are provided at:
https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=140

Literature

751-6101-00L
Anatomy and Physiology of Man and Animals I
2 credits
2V
M. C. Härdi-Landerer, S. E. Ulbrich

Abstract
Imparts a basic understanding of physiology an anatomy in man and domestic animals, focusing on the interrelations between morphology and function of the organism, in particular of domestic animals. This is fostered by discussing all subjects from a functional point of view.

Lecture notes
https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=140

751-3401-00L
Plant Nutrition I
2 credits
2V
E. Frossard

Abstract
The aim of these lecture is to present the processes controlling the uptake and transport of nutrients and water by the plant, the assimilation of nutrients in the plant, the effect of nutrients on crop yield and quality, the role of the soil as a source of nutrients for crops, and the basic principles of fertilization of different crop types using mineral and organic fertilizers.

Objective
At the end of the lecture, students know how mineral nutrients and water are taken up through roots and circulate in the plants and what their roles in plants are. They understand the importance of nutrients for yield formation and for crop product quality. They are able to propose fertilization plans adapted for field crops growing under Swiss conditions.

Content
A general introduction explains the needs of appropriately managing nutrients in plant production. Afterwards, we will study the physiology of plant nutrition (nutrient uptake by roots; water and nutrient transports in the plant; physiological roles of nutrients in the plant). Then the role of nutrients for yield formation and their effects on crop quality is dealt with. Finally, the bases of crop fertilization are taught (availability of nutrient in soil; N, P and K fertilization; different types of fertilizers).

Lecture notes
We will distribute a script for the part dealing with the physiology of plant nutrition. For the part on fertilization we will use the booklet of ACW and ART presenting the recommendations for the fertilization of crops and grassland in Switzerland (GRUDAF/DBF).

Literature
http://www.tll.de/visuplant/vp_idx.htm

751-4501-00L
Phytomedicine: Entomology
1 credit
1V
C. De Moraes

Abstract
Applied Entomology: key insect pests and their antagonists in crops, arthropods in storage and public health systems, insect ecology, and pest control strategies.
Objective
At the end of this course in Applied Entomology, students will have (1) an overview on herbivore insects (pests) and their natural antagonists in agroecosystems, combined with an insight into ongoing research, and (2) an in-depth understanding of population dynamics and damage development based on selected examples from the areas of plant, animal and public health.

751-4501-01L Phytomedicine: Plant Pathology
W 1 credit 1V U. Merz
Abstract
Plant Pathology topics: plant diseases in agroecosystems, categories of pathogens, pathogen life histories, pathogen attack and plant defense, gene-for-gene systems, and disease control strategies.
Objective
Gain an understanding of the causes and consequences of plant diseases in agroecosystems.
Content
Lecture notes
Lecture notes will be available for purchase at the cost of reproduction.
Literature

751-6301-00L Animal Breeding
W 2 credits 2V S. Neuenschwander
Abstract
Introduction to basics of animal breeding. Importance of animal production. Species of livestock and their products, performance recording, functional traits, genetic diversity, breeding goals. Qualitative and quantitative traits. Basic knowledge of breeding methods: genetic and environmental variation, heritability, genetic correlation, estimation of breeding values, selection, mating systems.
Objective
Show the importance of animal production for Swiss and international agriculture. Name the livestock species, their products, systematic classification and breeding and production goals. Describe methods to measure animal performance (performance recording) and functional traits. Define the most important parameters and methods in animal breeding.
Content
Lecture notes
Transparencies and single chapters of textbook are made available on homepage.
Literature
Tierzucht (William/Simianer) UTB 3526 (2011)
Additional literature to be announced in the lecture.

Agricultural and Resource Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-2001-00L</td>
<td>Area Planning and Regional Development</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>C. Lüscher, B. Buser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction into Area Planning in Switzerland, basics, legal aspects and instruments. Overview and state of the art. Practical regional development based on concrete experience and projects; basics, legal aspects and state of the art.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Goals: The student gets an overview over Area Planning in Switzerland with legal aspects, instruments and the actual state of the art. Awareness rising for complex regional planning and developing questions. Introduction in regional development and politics, based on existing and future regulations and their effects on different political levels.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Area Planning: - Basics of area planning - Overview over existing regulations in Switzerland - State of the art in Switzerland - links between area planning and environmental protection - regional development: - Basics for a successful regional development based on personal field experience - discussion of the different instruments - stake holders and their role in regional politics - case studies for developing strategies (in small study groups)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>no script will be delivered, mainly for technical reasons; all necessary stuff will be delivered as papers or via internet.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>no literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>german spoken (with translation of french and italian technical terms)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

751-1311-00L Introduction to Agricultural Management
W 2 credits 2V R. Finger
Abstract
Vermittlung von betriebswirtschaftlichen Grundlagenwissen und Analyse- und Planungsinstrumenten mit Anwendung auf Unternehmen der Agrar- und Ernährungswirtschaft
Objective
Teilnehmer des Kurses sollen am Ende der Vorlesung i) grundlegende Untemehmensentscheidete skizzieren und analysieren können, ii) verschiedene Analyse- und Planungsinstrumente auf Fragestellungen der Produktionsplanung, Investition und Finanzierung an Beispielanwenden zu können, iii) verschiedene Werkzeuge zur unternehmerischen Entscheidungsunterstützung anwenden können und iv) die Spezifika von Unternehmen in der Agrar- und Ernährungswirtschaft kennen.
Content
Die Vorlesung geht auf folgende Inhalte, mit spezifischen Anwendungen im Agrar- und Ernährungssektors ein:
- Grundlagen und Ziele unternehmerischen Entscheidens
- Kosten und Leistungsrechnung
- Preisbildung
- Produktionsprogrammplanung
- Investitionsplanung und Finanzierung
- Entscheidungen unter Unsicherheit und Risikomanagement
Lecture notes
Vorlesungsunterlagen werden im Laufe des Semesters zur Verfügung gestellt
Literature

5. Semester
Focus Agricultural Natural Sciences
Focus Agricultural Natural Sciences
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-4001-00L</td>
<td>Forage Cropping</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>N. Buchmann, A. Lüscher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course is an introduction into forage cropping and grassland sciences. Topics include: extensive/intensive use, grassland evaluation, grassland maintenance, management using fertilization, cutting, etc. Relationships between site, vegetation composition and management will be explored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Die Studierenden werden wichtige Mischungen und Pflanzengemeinschaften mitteleuropäischer Graslandökosysteme kennen, klassische und aktuelle Arbeiten der Bestandesökologie kennenlernen, in der Lage sein, den Einfluss von Umweltfaktoren und Bewirtschaftung nicht nur auf Einzelpflanzen, sondern auf Pflanzenbestände und ihre Erträge abzuschätzen, und üben, ein wissenschaftliches Thema schriftlich prägnant zusammenzufassen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In diesem Kurs werden die verschiedenen Typen des Futterbaus und die wichtigsten Mischungen, aber auch natürliche Pflanzengemeinschaften in Mitteleuropa vorgestellt (Bestandesbeurteilung). Basiierend auf der Ökophysiologie von Einzelpflanzen wird die Ökophysiologie von Pflanzenbeständen erarbeitet. Es werden verschiedene Arten der Bewirtschaftung vorgestellt (z. B. Bestandeslenkung durch Düngung, Beweidung, Schnitttermine, etc.) und ihre Auswirkungen auf die Bestandeszusammensetzung und auf die Erträge diskutiert. Feedback-Mechanismen zwischen Umwelt und Futterbausystemen werden angesprochen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Handsouts werden auf dem Netz zur Verfügung gestellt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wird in der Veranstaltung angesprochen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Course will be given in German. Course builds on the Ertrags- und Ökophysiologie lecture and provides the basics for the Graslandsysteme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751-4100-00L</td>
<td>Crops</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>A. Walter, F. Liebisch, W. Richner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Presentation of the central crops of our regions (cereals, oil and fibre plants, legumes, root and tuber plants) with respect to their biology, site requirements, reaction to environmental conditions and farming practice. A few crops of other regions will be discussed for these aspects as well.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>During this course, students acquire essential knowledge on agriculturally relevant aspects of crop biology. Via lectures and 'hands-on' teaching elements, differences between species as well as common aspects of different species will be experienced. Thereby, the foundation will be laid for a more intense examination of alternative crops, cropping systems and of procedures to characterize geno- and phenotype.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The relevance of herbicide at the international level will be treated in the first block. During the semester in autumn (Horticultural Crops I), post harvest aspects in fruit production are discussed in 2 blocks of 4h. Following on this, viticulture (incl. some hints on wine making), berry production and vegetable production in Switzerland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Delivered during the lectures by the different teachers. ELBA upload.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not needed, maybe specific literature is specified by the different teachers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Language and script: German or French, maybe selected parts in English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751-4201-00L</td>
<td>Horticulture I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>L. Bertschinger, A. Bühlmann, J.-L. Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Overview on horticulture (international and national), insights into principles of practical fruit production (pre- and post-harvest), viticulture (incl. some hints on wine making), berry production and vegetable production in Switzerland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Insights into fruit production (world and Switzerland), particularly: - Production areas (international &amp; national) - Relevance (international &amp; national) - Key aspects of production (Switzerland), i.e. selected aspects referring to varieties, production techniques incl. physiology and plant protection, economics - Key challenges (Switzerland) - Selected, interesting research and development projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The students will be shown the system-oriented management of herbivore insects. The focus is on the potential to assess strategies and tactics of pest management, taking into account the demands from the economy, the environment and the society. Significant agricultural approaches will be explained using practical examples, including prevention using natural resources, surveillance and forecasting, resistance management, as well as product registration, incl. ecotoxicology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Handouts will be given.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not needed, maybe specific literature is specified by the different teachers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Language and script: German or French, maybe selected parts in English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751-4700-00L</td>
<td>System-Oriented Management of Herbivore Insects</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>D. Mazzi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The focus will be on the basic principles of biology and ecology of weeds, crop-weed interactions and basic knowledge of chemical, physical and biological weed control with their respective (dis-) advantages. Furthermore students will get an introduction on the mechanisms of weed management in different farming systems and crops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The students gain a good understanding of fundamental aspects of pest management in agroecosystems. They will have the ability to assess options for action in view of requirements from the economy, the ecology and the society. Further, they will learn to perform searches on relevant issues in pest management, and to critically evaluate case studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>During the semester in autumn (Horticultural Crops I), post harvest aspects in fruit production are discussed in 2 blocks of 4h. Following on this, viticulture (incl. some aspects of wine making) will be looked at in 3 blocks of 4h. During the spring semester (Horticultural Crops II), 3 blocks of 4h deal with vegetable production, and 2 blocks of 4h are addressing berry production.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Delivered during the lectures by the different teachers. ELBA upload.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not needed, maybe specific literature is specified by the different teachers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Language and script: German or French, maybe selected parts in English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The focus will be on the basics of planning of feeding and formulation of diets incl. the implications on nutrient cycles and balances are taught. In the part dealing with ruminants, forage-based diets and the application of feed formulation programs are central and exercised on-farm. With pigs and poultry, the basics of energy and nutrient requirements are deepened through practical examples.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The students are able, based on the knowledge they obtain in this course, to deal with problems in the nutrition of ruminants, pigs and poultry on farm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Programmittl Wiederkäuer: Einführung in die Winterfütterungsplanung für Milchkühe, Betriebsbesuch (Erfassung aller notwendigen Daten inkl. Futterprobenahme für eine konkrete Planung auf einem Praxisbetrieb), Besonderheiten der Milchviehfütterung (Laktationsverlauf, Jahreszeit, etc.); Einführung in den LBL-Fütterungsplan, Möglichkeiten der Futterbeurteilung und -bewertung mit praktischer Beurteilung der gesammelten Proben, Berechnungen und Besprechung Fütterungsplan, Aufstellung der Mineralstoffbilanz, Vorführung von PC-Software für Fütterungsplanung Vorstellen und diskutieren des Fütterungsplanes auf dem Praxisbetrieb durch die Gruppe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Handsouts in Halbtagesform; eingeschlossen sind Betriebsbesuche. Fach mit benoteter Semesterleistung.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Die Dozierenden geben in der Lehrveranstaltung die relevante Literatur bekannt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blockkurs in Halbtagesform; eingeschlossen sind Betriebsbesuche. Fach mit benoteter Semesterleistung.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The knowledge of the nutrition of ruminants and of the feeds used is deepened. Particular emphasis is put on the variety of home-grown feeds, their production and conservation and their application in the nutrition of dairy cows, cattle and small ruminants. Finally, information on specific problems of animal nutrition is communicated.

Lecture Topics and Tentative Schedule

Week 1  No Lecture: First day of autumn semester

Week 2  The nature of plant diseases, symbiosis, parasites, mutualism, biotrophs and necrotrophs, disease cycles and pathogen life cycles. Nematode attack strategies and types of damage.


Week 5  Symptoms and signs of fungal infection. Example fungal diseases: potato late blight, wheat stem rust, grape powdery mildew, wheat Septoria leaf blotch.

Week 6  Plant defense mechanisms, host range and non-host resistance. Passive structural and chemical defenses, preformed chemical defenses. Active structural defense, papillae, active chemical defense, hypersensitive response, pathogenesis-related (PR) proteins, phytoalexins and disease resistance.

Week 7  Pisatin and pisatin demethylase. Local and systemic acquired resistance, signal molecules.

Week 8  Pathogen effects on food quality and safety.

Week 9  Epidemiology: historical epidemics, disease pyramid, environmental effects on epidemic development. Plant effects on development of epidemics, including resistance, physiology, density, uniformity.

Week 10 Disease assessment: incidence and severity measures, keys, diagrams, scales, measurement errors. Correlations between incidence and severity.

Week 11 Molecular detection and diagnosis of pathogens. Host indexing, serology, monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies. ELISA, PCR, rDNA and rep-PCR.

Week 12 Strategies for minimizing disease risks: principles of disease control and management.

Week 13 Disease control strategies: economic thresholds, physical control methods.

Week 14 Cultural control methods: avoidance, tillage practices, crop sanitation, fertilizers, crop rotation.

Detailed lecture notes (~160 pages) will be available for purchase at the cost of reproduction at the start of the semester.
The main objective is to understand strategic decisions along the value chain in the Agri-Food Chain.

Hours
W
Students will be able to a) solve linear and non-linear optimization problems in the context of agricultural production; b) properly interpret

The main objective is to understand strategic decisions along the value chain in the Agri-Food Chain.

Part 1: Agricultural building
2G
2 credits
M. Siegrist, C. Keller, B. S. Sütterlin

Presentation of basics in planning of agricultural buildings, work economics. This lecture forms the basis for the Agrartechnik II course.


Introduction in consumer research. The following aspects will be emphasized in the course: Consumer decision making, individual determinants of consumer behavior, environmental influences on consumer behavior, influencing consumer behavior

Optimization of Agricultural Production Systems
W+ 2 credits 2G R. Huber

Introduction in to optimization of agricultural production systems with linear and non-linear programming models.

The course is an application of Operations Research (OR). First, the theory and application of linear programming (LP) is presented. Students will learn the underlying principles (Optimization, Duality, Simplex) and solve exercises in the context of agricultural production. In the second part of the course, the foundation of non-linear programming (NLP) is introduced (Lagrange, Kuhn-Tucker) and illustrated with various examples.

Handed out during lecture


Managerial Economics Agri-Food Chain: Strategic Concepts
W+ 2 credits 2G M. Weber, B. Hölttschi

Learn and exercise strategic concepts in the Agri-Food chain, i.e. theories of economics based decision making combined with entrepreneurial practice.

The main objective is to understand strategic decisions along the value chain in the Agri-Food Chain.

- Basics of strategy & strategic concepts
- Classic process of strategy process
- Selected alternative processes
- Case studies
**Lecture notes**

Dokuments will be distributed per lecture.

**Literature**

Lombriser Roman & Aplanalp Peter: Strategisches Management

752-2120-00L

**Abstract**

Introduction in consumer research. The following aspects will be emphasized in the course: Consumer decision making, individual determinants of consumer behavior, environmental influences on consumer behavior, influencing consumer behavior

**Objective**

Introduction in consumer research. The following aspects will be emphasized in the course: Consumer decision making, individual determinants of consumer behavior, environmental influences on consumer behavior, influencing consumer behavior

751-8001-00L

**Abstract**

Presentation of basics in planning of agricultural buildings, work economics. This lecture forms the basis for the Agrartechnik II course (indoor and outdoor work processes).

**Objective**

Main objectives: The students acquire comprehensive functional knowledge about agricultural engineering systems (including construction) enabling them to plan and assess the use of those systems in practice.

Subobjectives:

- Basics in agricultural construction will show that a professional implementation of functional, animal-friendly, environmentally sound (and economically advantageous) construction of buildings is feasible.
- Profound knowledge of planning tools based on work economics will help the students to correctly plan the substitution of agricultural work by efficient technical solutions.

**Content**

Part 1: Agricultural building
- Basics of structural engineering. Dimensioning of simple supported and cantilevered beams and roof structures. Tension, compression, bending.
- Evaluation of typical roof structures in agricultural buildings.
- Loads: snow, wind, dead and live loads
- Physical properties of building materials: timber, steel, concrete.
- Reinforcement of concrete
- Housing systems for cattle, pigs, poultry, horses
- Storage plants for slurry, manure, feed.
- Planning. Space and functioning programme, building concepts, financing, permit of building, detailed plans, contractors
- Planning and designing exercise.

Part 2: Work economics
- work-economics-related guiding figures (time measurements, statistical processing, data recording using a work diary, sources of work-economics-related planning data, application for 'Agroscope FAT' machine costs lists, 'LBL' planning basics, etc.)
- working time models (work and production process level, process comparisons, process optimisation through growth and/or specialising of farm, cooperation with others, work productivity) including PROOF model to calculate time consumption off different procedures
- 'Agroscope FAT' (agricultural research station in Tänikon) work budget (integration of modules in entire farm, available field work days and weather risk, farm management-related work and special tasks, use of a detailed or global work budget, comparison of target and actual situation in terms of work economics

P.S.: Indoor work processes: ‘Agrartechnik II’ spring term 2009


751-0903-00L

**Microeconomics of the Agriculture and Food Sector**

**Abstract**

In dieser Vorlesung sollen Mikroökonomische Zusammenhänge am Fallbeispiel des Agrar- und Ernährungssektors vermittelt werden. Ziel ist das Verständnis theoretischer mikroökonomischer Methoden und deren Anwendbarkeit auf den Ernährungssektor

**Objective**


**Content**

- Der EU Lebensmittelsektor
- Preiselastizitäten von Angebot und Nachfrage im Ernährungssektor (Marktmacht, Lancaster Modell)
- Gewinnmaximierung
- Wettbewerbsangebot
- Monopol/ Monopolistischer Wettbewerb/ Monopson
- Oligopol (Stackelberg, Cournot, Bertrand)
- Preisbildung/ Preisdiskriminierung
- Kartelle
- Dominante Firma
- Technischer Fortschritt

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

Empfohlene Vorkenntnisse:
- Grundkenntnisse der Ökonomie/Agrarökonomie
- Vorlesung Einführung in die Mikroökonomie

**Complementary Courses in Agricultural and Resource Economics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-4001-00L</td>
<td>Forage Cropping</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>N. Buchmann, A. Lüscher</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course is an introduction into forage cropping and grassland sciences. Topics include: extensive/intensive use, grassland evaluation, grassland maintenance, management using fertilization, cutting, etc. Relationships between site, vegetation composition and management will be explored.

**Objective**

Die Studierenden werden wichtige Mischungen und Pflanzenzusammenstellungen mitteleuropäischer Grasslandökosysteme kennen, klassische und aktuelle Arbeiten der Bestandesökopspanologie kennen, in der Lage sein, den Einfluss von Umwelteinflüssen und Bewirtschaftung nicht nur auf Einzelpflanzen, sondern auf Pflanzenbestände und ihre Erträge abzuschätzen, und üben, ein wissenschaftliches Thema schriftlich prägnant zusammenzufassen.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
In diesem Kurs werden die verschiedenen Typen des Futterbaus und die wichtigsten Mischungen, aber auch natürliche Pflanzen- und Ökophysiologie in Mitteleuropa vorgestellt. Basierend auf der Ökophysiologie von Einzel- und Futterbausystemen wird insbesondere auf die Komplexität der natürlichen Pflanzenbestände und ihre Bedeutung für die Versorgung mit Nährstoffen und Energie. Die Kurse umfassen auch die Methoden der Agrarökologie, die praxisorientierte Forschung in den Bereichen Pflanzenwachstum und -physiologie sowie das Verständnis von Ökosystemen und ihren Wechselwirkungen.

**Prerequisites / Literature**

- Language and script: German or French, maybe selected parts in English.
- Students are able, based on the knowledge they obtain in this course, to deal with problems in the nutrition of ruminants, pigs and poultry on farm.
- Programmight Wiederkäuer: Einführung in die Winterfütterungsplanung für Milchkühe, Betriebsbesuch (Erfassung aller notwendigen Daten inkl. Futterprobenentnahme für eine konkrete Planung auf einem Praxisbetrieb.), Besonderheiten der Milchviehfütterung (Laktationsverlauf, Jahreszeit, etc.); Einführung in den LBL-Fütterungsplan, Möglichkeiten der Futterbeurteilung und -bewertung mit praktischer Beurteilung der gesammelten Proben, Berechnungen und Besprechung Fütterungsplan, Aufstellung der Mineralstoffbilanz, Vorführung von PC-Software zur Fütterungsplanung Vorstellen und diskutieren des Fütterungsplanes auf dem Praxisbetrieb durch die Gruppe.
- Programmight Nicht-Wiederkäuer: Der Energie- und spezifische Nährstoffbedarf beim Schwein und Geflügel; Besonderheiten der Fütterung in den verschiedenen Produktionsphasen; Fütterungsempfehlungen und -hinweise. Rationengestaltung und -rezeptoptimierung für Mischfutteranfertigung anhand verschiedener Beispiele; Einsatzgrenzen von Futterstoffen; technologische Futterbearbeitung.

**Lecture notes**

- Handouts in German language will be provided by each lecturer when starting his part of the lecture.
- Not needed, maybe specific literature is specified by the different teachers.

**Course content**

1. **Overview on horticulture (international and national), insights into principles of practical fruit production (pre- and post-harvest), viticulture** (incl. some aspects of wine making), berry production and vegetable production in Switzerland.
2. **The relevance of horticulture at the international level will be treated in the first block.**
3. **During the semester in autumn (Horticultural Crops I), post harvest aspects in fruit production are discussed in 2 blocks of 4h. Following on this, viticulture (incl. some aspects of wine making) will be looked at in 3 blocks of 4h. During the spring semester (Horticultural Crops II), 3 blocks of 4h deal with vegetable production, and 2 blocks of 4h are addressing berry production.**

**Prerequisites / Literature**

- Language and script: German or French, maybe selected parts in English.
- Students are able, based on the knowledge they obtain in this course, to deal with problems in the nutrition of ruminants, pigs and poultry on farm.
Course description: Plant Pathology I will focus on pathogen-plant interactions, epidemiology, disease assessment, and disease development in agroecosystems. Themes will include: 1) how pathogens attack plants and; 2) how plants defend themselves against pathogens; 3) factors driving the development of epidemics in agroecosystems. Topics under the first theme will include pathogen life cycles, disease cycles, and an overview of plant pathogenic nematodes, viruses, bacteria, and fungi. Topics under the second theme will include plant defense strategies, host range, passive and active defenses, and chemical and structural defenses. Topics under the third theme will include the disease triangle and cultural control strategies.

Lecture Topics and Tentative Schedule

Week 1  No Lecture: First day of autumn semester

Week 2  The nature of plant diseases, symbiosis, parasites, mutualism, biotrophs and necrotrophs, disease cycles and pathogen life cycles. Nematode attack strategies and types of damage.


Week 5  Symptoms and signs of fungal infection. Example fungal diseases: potato late blight, wheat stem rust, grape powdery mildew, wheat Septoria leaf blotch.

Week 6  Plant defense mechanisms, host range and non-host resistance. Passive structural and chemical defenses, preformed chemical defenses. Active structural defense, papillae, active chemical defense, hypersensitive response, pathogenesis-related (PR) proteins, phytoalexins and disease resistance.

Week 7  Pisatin and pisatin demethylase. Local and systemic acquired resistance, signal molecules.

Week 8  Pathogen effects on food quality and safety.

Week 9  Epidemiology: historical epidemics, disease pyramid, environmental effects on epidemic development. Plant effects on development of epidemics, including resistance, physiology, density, uniformity.

Week 10  Disease assessment: incidence and severity measures, keys, diagrams, scales, measurement errors. Correlations between incidence and severity.

Week 11  Molecular detection and diagnosis of pathogens. Host indexing, serology, monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies. ELISA, PCR, rDNA and rep-PCR.

Week 12  Strategies for minimizing disease risks: principles of disease control and management.

Week 13  Disease control strategies: economic thresholds, physical control methods.

Week 14  Cultural control methods: avoidance, tillage practices, crop sanitation, fertilizers, crop rotation.

Lecture notes

Detailed lecture notes (~160 pages) will be available for purchase at the cost of reproduction at the start of the semester.

★★★★ Methodical Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: successful participation in &quot;Farm Placement&quot; (751-0201-00L).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Die Studierenden kennen die Grundlagen und die Konventionen des wissenschaftlichen Schreibens in den Naturwissenschaften, können wissenschaftliche Literatur suchen und verwalten sowie wissenschaftliche Publikationen analysieren. Sie setzen das Gelernte beim Schreiben eines eigenen Textes um.

Objective

Die Studierenden kennen die Grundlagen und die Konventionen des wissenschaftlichen Schreibens in den Naturwissenschaften. Sie setzen das Gelernte beim Schreiben eines kritischen Literaturberichtes in deutscher Sprache zu einem agrarwissenschaftlichen Thema ihrer Wahl um. Die Lehrveranstaltung bereitet die Studierenden auf weitere schriftliche Arbeiten im Studium der Agrarwissenschaften vor, beispielsweise auf die Bachelor-Arbeit.

Lecture notes

Es wird ein Skript abgegeben.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>751-0441-00L</th>
<th>Scientific Analysis and Presentation of Data</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>2 credits</th>
<th>2G</th>
<th>W. Eugster</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Abstract

This lecture gives an introduction to the scientific work with data covering all steps from data entry via statistical analyses to producing correct scientific graphical output. Exercises with the data analysis software R (via RStudio) will provide hands-on opportunities to get acquainted with data analysis and presentation. Field data gathered with Prof. E. Frossard will be used.

Objective

This lecture with exercises gives an introduction to the scientific work with data, starting with data acquisition and ending with statistical analyses as they are often required for a bachelor thesis (descriptive statistics, linear regression etc.). Getting data organized with a spreadsheet program (LibreOffice, Excel) and then transferring them to the open-source R package will be the primary focus. An important aspect will be to learn which graphical representation of data are best suited for the task (how can data be presented clearly and still scientifically correct?)
Tentative Programme:
1. Introduction
2. Data acquisition, data organization, data storage, working with data
3. Graphical presentations I - Spreadsheets
5. Correct and problematic graphical data displays
6. Introduction to ‘R’
7. Data import and graphical presentation
8. Statistical distribution and confidence intervals
9. Statistical tests - Repetition and hands-on applications
10. Linear regressions
11./12. Analysis of Variance
13. ANOVA - Discussion of results with Prof. E. Frossard

Last week of semester: examination (Leistungskontrolle)

Lecture notes
Mainly German (with some English passages from text books)

Prerequisites /
Theoretical background in ensemble statistics from the mandatory course in the 4th semester; students should have cleared the examination of that fundamental course to be able to follow

Agricultural Science Practical

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-0200-00L</td>
<td>Farm Placement</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>14 credits</td>
<td></td>
<td>B. Dorn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Das agrarwissenschaftliche Praktikum besteht aus dem Betriebsaufenthalt, der Betriebsaufnahme (Betriebsheft) und der agronomischen Fachaufgabe. Die Leistungskontrolle erfolgt über die Rückmeldung zu den einzelnen Bestandteilen des Praktikums.

Objective
The farm placement aims to motivate students towards a system oriented approach to agricultural science, connecting science and practice.

Lecture notes
Das Betriebsheft zur Betriebsaufnahme und weitere Dokumente werden vom Praktikantendienst nach Anfrage zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature
Merkblätter, Lehrbücher und Software stehen den Studierenden beim Praktikantendienst Agrarwissenschaft zur Verfügung.

Bachelor’s Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-1020-00L</td>
<td>Bachelor’s Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>14 credits</td>
<td>30D</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
It completes the Bachelor program and consists of a scientific project carried out independently under the tutorship of a lecturer at the study program in Agricultural Science.

Objective
The independent writing of a scientific paper/thesis

Content
It consists of a scientific project carried out independently under the tutorship of a lecturer at the study program in Agricultural Science.

Agricultural Sciences Bachelor - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Introduction to Human Learning (EW 1)

This course looks into scientific theories and also empirical studies on human learning and relates them to the school.

Objective

Anyone wishing to be a successful teacher must first of all understand the learning process. Against this background, theories and findings on the way humans process information and on human behaviour are prepared in such a manner that they can be used for planning and conducting lessons. Students additionally gain an understanding of what is going on in learning and behavioural research so that teachers are put in a position where they can further educate themselves in the field of research into teaching and learning.

Content

Thematic Schwerpunkte:
- Lernen als Verhaltensänderung und als Informationsverarbeitung: Das menschliche Gedächtnis unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Verarbeitung symbolischer Information; Lernen als Wissenskonstruktion und Kompetenzerwerb unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Wissenstransfers; Lernen durch Instruktion und Erklärungen; Die Rolle von Emotion und Motivation beim Lernen; Interindividuelle Unterschiede in der Lernfähigkeit und ihre Ursachen: Intelligenztheorien, Geschlechtsunterschiede beim Lernen

Lernformen:

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

This course is only for students who intend to enrol in the programs "Lehrdiplom" or "Didaktisches Zertifikat". It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.

Introduction to Test Theory and Test Construction in Educational Contexts (University of Zürich)

Enrolment only possible with Teaching Diploma or DC matriculation.

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: 200a868

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract

In this seminar, students establish the scientific fundamentals of performance measurement and educational diagnostics and study them on the basis of different current issues.

Objective

At the end of the seminar, participants will be in a position to
- describe the scientific fundamentals of test theory and test structure.
- evaluate examples of scientifically-developed tests in their application context.
- if necessary, critically question the performance assessment that they employ in practice and professionalise it still further.

Content

The concrete contents of the seminars arise out of the preferences of the participants and are adapted to the program. At the end of the seminar, participants will be in a position to
- test development
- criteria of tests
- test construction
- data analysis
- Rasch-Model
- international comparisons
- result statements

Lecture notes

Im Verlaufe des Semesters werden einzelne Unterlagen in den Veranstaltungen abgegeben. Dazu gehören auch die Handouts der verschiedenen, studentischen Vorträge.

Literature

Als Grundlagenliteratur werden folgende Werke empfohlen:
- Weitere Literatur wird in der Lehrveranstaltung genannt.

Prerequisites / notice

The Leistungsanforderungen richten sich im Umfang nach der Zahl zu erwerbender ECTS-Punkte, wobei 1 ECTS-Punkt einem Zeitaufwand von ca. 30 Arbeitsstunden entspricht. ETHZ-Studierende können im Rahmen der Veranstaltung 3 ECTS-Punkte erwerben. Dazu sind folgende Leistungen zu erbringen:
- Präsenz und aktive mündliche Mitarbeit in der Lehrveranstaltung (MA)
- Pflichtlektüre entsprechend der Angaben in der Lehrveranstaltung
- Referat (RE)
- Schreiben einer schriftlichen Arbeit

Weitere Angaben zu den Leistungsanforderungen werden im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung abgegeben und erläutert.
This seminar focuses on teaching units in chemistry, physics and mathematics that have been developed at the MINT Learning Center of the ETH Zurich. In the first meeting, the mission of the MINT Learning Center will be communicated. Furthermore, in groups of two, the students will intensively work on, refine and optimize a teaching unit following a goal set in advance.

- Get to know cognitively activating instructions in MINT subjects
- Get information about recent literature on learning and instruction
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences

**Objective**
- Understanding of research methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understanding findings relevant for education

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Experience in school teaching
- Knowledge of the pedagogical, psychological and didactical aspects of learning
- Understanding of research methods used in the empirical educational sciences

**Abstract**
The focus will be on the book "Intelligenz: Grosse Unterschiede und ihre Folgen" by Stern and Neubauer. Participation at the first meeting is obligatory. It is required that all participants read the complete book. Furthermore, in two meetings of 90 minutes, concept papers developed in small groups (5 - 10 students) will be discussed.

**Objective**
- Understanding research methods used in the empirical educational sciences
- Understanding and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences

**Abstract**
Literature from the learning sciences is critically discussed with a focus on research methods. At the first meeting, working groups will be assembled and meetings with those will be set up. In the small groups students will write critical essays about the read literature. At the third meeting, we will discuss the essays and develop research questions in group work.

**Objective**
- Understand research methods used in the empirical educational sciences
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences

**Abstract**
In this class, students will learn concepts and skills for coping with psychosocial demands of teaching.

**Objective**
- Get to know intelligence tests
- Understanding of research methods used in the empirical human sciences

**Abstract**
The focus will be on the book "Intelligenz: Grosse Unterschiede und ihre Folgen" by Stern and Neubauer. Participation at the first meeting is obligatory. It is required that all participants read the complete book. Furthermore, in two meetings of 90 minutes, concept papers developed in small groups (5 - 10 students) will be discussed.

**Objective**
- Understanding research methods used in the empirical educational sciences
- Understanding and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences

**Abstract**
In this class, students will learn concepts and skills for coping with psychosocial demands of teaching.

**Objective**
- Get to know intelligence tests
- Understanding of research methods used in the empirical human sciences

**Abstract**
The focus will be on the book "Intelligenz: Grosse Unterschiede und ihre Folgen" by Stern and Neubauer. Participation at the first meeting is obligatory. It is required that all participants read the complete book. Furthermore, in two meetings of 90 minutes, concept papers developed in small groups (5 - 10 students) will be discussed.

**Objective**
- Understanding research methods used in the empirical educational sciences
- Understanding and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences

**Abstract**
In this class, students will learn concepts and skills for coping with psychosocial demands of teaching.

**Objective**
- Get to know intelligence tests
- Understanding of research methods used in the empirical human sciences

**Abstract**
The focus will be on the book "Intelligenz: Grosse Unterschiede und ihre Folgen" by Stern and Neubauer. Participation at the first meeting is obligatory. It is required that all participants read the complete book. Furthermore, in two meetings of 90 minutes, concept papers developed in small groups (5 - 10 students) will be discussed.

**Objective**
- Understanding research methods used in the empirical educational sciences
- Understanding and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences

**Abstract**
In this class, students will learn concepts and skills for coping with psychosocial demands of teaching.

**Objective**
- Get to know intelligence tests
- Understanding of research methods used in the empirical human sciences

**Abstract**
The focus will be on the book "Intelligenz: Grosse Unterschiede und ihre Folgen" by Stern and Neubauer. Participation at the first meeting is obligatory. It is required that all participants read the complete book. Furthermore, in two meetings of 90 minutes, concept papers developed in small groups (5 - 10 students) will be discussed.

**Objective**
- Understanding research methods used in the empirical educational sciences
- Understanding and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences

**Subject Didactics and Professional Training**

**Number** 751-9020-00L
**Title** Teaching Internship Including Examination Lessons in Agricultural Science
**Type** W
**ECTS** 6
**Hours** 13P
**Lecturers** G. Kaufmann

**Abstract**
The teaching internship can just be visited if all other courses of TC are completed. Repetition of the teaching internship is excluded even if the examination lessons are to be repeated.

**Objective**
- Students use their specialist-subject, educational-science and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.
- They practise finding the balance between instruction and openness so that pupils can and, indeed, must make their own cognitive contribution.
- They learn to assess pupils’ work.
- Together with the teacher in charge of their teacher training, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.

**Prerequisites / notice**
- For a reprimand-free semester planning, you must register early and personal attendance at the first teaching session is required.

**Notice**
- Only for students who enrolled from HS 2011 on into TC.

**Number** 751-9020-00L
**Title** Teaching Internship Including Examination Lessons in Agricultural Science
**Type** W
**ECTS** 6
**Hours** 13P
**Lecturers** G. Kaufmann

**Abstract**
The teaching internship can just be visited if all other courses of TC are completed. Repetition of the teaching internship is excluded even if the examination lessons are to be repeated.

**Objective**
- Students use their specialist-subject, educational-science and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.
- They practise finding the balance between instruction and openness so that pupils can and, indeed, must make their own cognitive contribution.
- They learn to assess pupils’ work.
- Together with the teacher in charge of their teacher training, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Only for students who enrolled from HS 2011 on into TC.

**Number** 751-9020-00L
**Title** Teaching Internship Including Examination Lessons in Agricultural Science
**Type** W
**ECTS** 6
**Hours** 13P
**Lecturers** G. Kaufmann

**Abstract**
The teaching internship can just be visited if all other courses of TC are completed. Repetition of the teaching internship is excluded even if the examination lessons are to be repeated.

**Objective**
- Students use their specialist-subject, educational-science and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.
- They practise finding the balance between instruction and openness so that pupils can and, indeed, must make their own cognitive contribution.
- They learn to assess pupils’ work.
- Together with the teacher in charge of their teacher training, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.

Die Themen für die beiden Prüfungslektionen am Schluss des Praktikums erfahren die Studierenden in der Regel eine Woche vor dem Prüfungstermin. Sie erstellen eine Vorbereitung gemäß Anleitung und reichen sie bis am Vortrag um 12 Uhr den beiden Prüfungssexperten (Fachdidaktiker/-in, Departementsvertreter/-in) ein. Die gehaltenen Lektionen werden kriteriumsbasiert beurteilt. Die Beurteilung umfasst auch die schriftliche Vorbereitung und eine mündliche Reflexion des Kandidaten/der Kandidatin über die gehaltenen Lektionen im Rahmen eines kurzen Kolloquiums.

Lecture notes
Dokument: schriftliche Vorbereitung für Prüfungslektionen.

Literature
Wird von der Praktikumslehrperson bestimmt.

### Further Subject Didactics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-9005-00L</td>
<td>Mentored Work Specialised Courses in the Respective O Subject with an Educational Focus Agricul. Sc A</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>G. Kaufmann, K. Koch, U. Lerch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
In the mentored work on their subject specialisation, students link high-school and university aspects of the subject, thus strengthening their teaching competence with regard to curriculum decisions and the future development of the tuition. They compile texts under supervision that are directly comprehensible to the targeted readers - generally specialist-subject teachers at high-school level.

**Objective**
The aim is for the students
- to familiarise themselves with a new topic by obtaining material and studying the sources, so that they can selectively extend their specialist competence in this way.
- to independently develop a text on the topic, with special focus on its mathematical comprehensibility in respect of the level of knowledge of the targeted readership.
- To try out different options for specialist further training in their profession.

**Content**
Thematic Schwerpunkte:
Die mentorierte Arbeit in FV besteht in der Regel in einer Literaturarbeit über ein Thema, das einen Bezug zum gymnasialem Unterricht oder seiner Weiterentwicklung hat. Die Studierenden setzen darin Erkenntnisse aus den Vorlesungen in FV praktisch um. Lernformen:

**Lecture notes**
Eine Anleitung zur mentorierten Arbeit in FV wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

**Literature**
Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Sie muss je nach Situation selber beschafft werden oder wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Praktikums abgeschlossen werden.

### Agricultural Sciences TC - Key for Type

| W+ | Compulsory | E- Recommended, not eligible for credits |
| W | Eligible for credits and recommended | Z Courses outside the curriculum |
| W | Eligible for credits | Dr Suitable for doctorate |

### Key for Hours

| V | lecture | P practical/laboratory course |
| G | lecture with exercise | A independent project |
| U | exercise | D diploma thesis |
| S | seminar | R revision course / private study |
| K | colloquium | |

**ECTS**
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System
Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Agroecosystem Sciences Master
► Master Studies (Programme Regulations 2016)
►► Major in Animal Sciences
►►► Disciplinary Competences
►►►► LivestockSystems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-6501-00L</td>
<td>Ruminant Science (HS)</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>M. Kreuzer, M. C. Härdi-Landerer,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E. Hillmann, U. Witschi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The course provides the scientific basis of the central aspects of reproduction, husbandry and nutrition physiology of ruminants, and of the implications for animal welfare, product quality, breeding programs, and organic livestock systems. Means of knowledge transfer include interdisciplinary approaches, disciplinary parts, web-based learning and self-study.

**Objective**
At the end of the course the students are able to apply, by a comprehensive understanding of the underlying mechanisms, their knowledge in various fields of ruminant science. They will be able to develop and recommend best strategies for breeding programs, feed formulation, improving forage quality, increasing animal health and welfare etc. They will be trained to carry out interdisciplinary and disciplinary research at the highest level. The course Ruminant Science (FS) offered in spring has a similar structure but is complementary to this course.

**Content**
Fields (contact hours)
- Introduction: 2 h
- Special topics: 12 h
  - Lameness
  - Fertility in Cows
  - Food Intake of Ruminants
- Disciplinary topics: 36 h
  - Ruminant Husbandry: 16 h
  - Ruminant Nutrition Physiology: 10 h
  - Reproduction in Ruminants: 8 h
  - Lectures held by the students: 4 h

In summary
- Contact hours: 52 h
- Self-study within semester: 30 h (especially preparation for the interdisciplinary courses and the own lecture)
- Self-study in semester break: 38 h
Total: 120 h

**Lecture notes**
Documents, links and other materials will be provided at the start of the course

**Literature**
Information on books and other references will be communicated during the course

**Prerequisites / notice**
The specialty of this course is that for the first time the animal science disciplines are unified. This is realised with a particular emphasis on interdisciplinary special topics and new forms of teaching. At the same time the essential basics in the central fields are communicated.

The field of Ruminant Science will also be a part of the spring semester (special topics: Organic Ruminant Systems, Tropical Ruminant Systems, Mastitis; disciplinary courses: Cattle, Sheep and Goat Breeding, Ruminant Diseases and Prophylaxis, Ruminant Nutrition and the Environment). However both courses are organized independently.

Conditions for successful participation: Background on animal science from the Bachelor is desired. In order to attend the Minor in Ruminant Science without any animal science background, a realistic self-assessment concerning the need for additional self-study is recommended (e.g. by choosing an appropriate bachelor course which then may be counted as 'optional courses' in the master). These efforts depend on the extent to which animal science courses have already been attended in the bachelor.

The control of performance will consist of:
- an own lecture
- a final oral examination with focus on comprehension of the fundamental linkages rather than of specific details

751-6601-00L Pig Science (HS)

**Abstract**
The overall goal of the course is to provide the essential scientific knowledge of the genetic, physiological and special nutritional aspects of pigs metabolism, animal health and behaviour, and of the implications for environment, product quality, housing and animal welfare, and breeding programs.

**Objective**
Students will
- understand the complex interactions of nutrition, quality traits of products, breeding and reproduction, health management, behaviour and husbandry.
- be trained to understand interdisciplinary and disciplinary research.
- be able to critically analyze published research data.
- be able to present precise scientific reports in oral and written form.

**Content**
Four main topics in Pig Science:
**HS**
- Behaviour and Husbandry of pigs: behavioral needs, husbandry related behavioral disorders, design and construction of housing systems in accordance with welfare requirements and legal regulations.
- Planning of reproductive cycle in practice
- welfare monitoring in practice
- pigs in organic farming
- Animal Health and Diseases: animal hygiene, immunity/vaccinations, metabolic diseases, diarrhoe, legisalation, thermoregulation, important infections, prophylaxis.
- poster, exam and evaluation

**FS**
- Special Physiology of Pig Nutrition: food intake; growth; metabolism and digestion at different growth stages; energy and specific nutritional requirements; feeding systems; environmental aspects, efed.
- Genetics: Breeding systems, reproductive techniques, performance tests and recording, etc.
- oral presentation, exam, evaluation

**Lecture notes**
Handouts/scripts are distributed by the the lecturers.

**Literature**
Specific literature is indicated by the lecturers.
At the end of the course the students are able to describe the conditions of keeping unconventional livestock and to develop recommendations for farmers intending to include niche production into the farm enterprise.

Endocrinology and Biology of Reproduction

This course deals with unconventional animals or production forms and specific aspects of for keeping them in Europe or, more specifically, in Switzerland. This includes e.g. rare breeds, wild cattle, deer, camels, ostrich and fish. Particular emphasis will be given to the regulations and the problems occurring with import, housing and marketing of the products.

Content

The contact hour part of the course (16 h) is conceptually a block course which is subdivided into one day of lecture and one day of excursion.

Lecture notes

A documentation will be provided at the start of the course.

Literature

Will be communicated at the start of the course.

Prerequisites / notice

Lecture and excursion have the same weight with respect to time allocation.

Livestock Biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-7211-00L</td>
<td>Ruminal Digestion</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>A. Schwarm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course broadens the knowledge in one of the most important aspects of ruminant nutrition: the microbial digestion in the rumen (and in the hindgut). For a comprehensive understanding of the rumen microbial ecosystem, the mechanisms of nutrient fermentation and the synthesis of microbial protein, thorough basics are provided. Apart from lectures, group and laboratory exercises are included.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course enables students to understand in detail how ruminal digestion works and how this knowledge can be applied to design optimal feeding diets using highly fibrous forages and a variety of other feeds. The students also are able to show how to modify the most important rumen microbes beneficially by nutritional means.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Structure of the contact hour part of the course (14 h): 2 h Introduction and blackboard exercise 8 h Basic topics in ruminal digestion, lectures and group exercises:  - Systematics of the microbes involved in microbial digestion  - Measurement of microbial digestion  - Interactions of microbes and epithelium of the digestive tract  - Differences between ruminal and hindgut microbial digestion  - Microbial nutrient degradation and its modification  - Efficiency of microbial protein synthesis  - Manipulation of the ruminal digestion 2 h Laboratory exercise with a rumen fistulated cow and the Rumen Simulation Technique 2 h Final seminar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Lecture notes are provided via Moodle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Will be communicated at the start of the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The course is a balanced mixture of blackboard exercise, laboratory exercise, group exercise, lecture and student seminar presentation. Credit point associated with grade of either a written report or an oral presentation in the final seminar (both on a self-chosen related topic)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Livestock Genetics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-7703-00L</td>
<td>Tropical Animal Nutrition</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>S. Marquardt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Farm animals play an important role in most agro/eco - systems, but conditions for a successful management and nutrition in the tropics are diverse. In this course a wide range of aspects are examined.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The aim of this course is to know and understand animal production systems in the different zones of the tropics taking into consideration the local and social structure of the population. We will deal with different aspects of animal nutrition in the tropics:  - Introduction to the tropics  - Special problems and challenges in tropical regions  - Importance of livestock in the tropics  - Animal production and livestock production systems in the tropics  - Feeds available in the tropics  - Tropical pasture systems and their characteristics  - Quality of feeds in the tropics  - Problems and challenges of animal nutrition in the tropics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751-6113-00L</td>
<td>Endocrinology and Biology of Reproduction</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>S. E. Ulbrich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Endokrinologie und Reproduktionsbiologie der Säugetiere und des Menschen (Anatomie, Morphologie, Physiologie, Regelmechanismen) Die Systematik der Reproduktionshormone und der Hormonrezeptoren wird erläutert, die Wirkungsmechanismen (Bildung; orale Bioverfügbarkeit; Elimination) erklärt. Mit diesen Grundlagen wird das Verständnis der Regulation der Fortpflanzung umfassend erörtert.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Die Studierenden erlangen das grundlegende theoretische Verständnis und Fachwissen zur Endokrinologie der Reproduktion und zur weiblichen und männlichen Reproduktionsbiologie. Sie können darüber hinaus pathologische Situationen (Fortpflanzungsstörungen) und deren vielfältige Ursachen in den physiologischen Kontext einordnen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Objective
The students
- overview the distribution and endangerment of animal genetic resources on national and international level and they know, where to find the relevant information.
- can explain, what value can be assigned to biodiversity and name reasons, why biodiversity should be conserved.
- know the national and international efforts of the present and the past to conserve biodiversity in the livestock sector.
- can explain what is important concerning the management of small populations.
- can explain differences between species and breeds concerning biodiversity conservation.
- can describe different conservation activities, in particular in situ and ex situ conservation.
- can describe current national and international conservation programmes for species and breeds.

751-6305-00L Livestock Breeding and Genomics W 3 credits 3G P. von Rohr
Abstract Methods for analysing livestock data, in particular for the estimation of breeding values: principles of selection index, introduction to BLUP, application of common models used, relationship matrix, methods for the estimation of variance components, basics of breeding programs. The material will be illustrated via exercises and assignments.

Objective
The students are able to set up design matrices, the relationship matrix and its inverse as well as the Mixed Model equations to estimate BLUP breeding values for smaller examples.

Content
- Selection index (various sources of information, one trait, multiple traits)
- Relationship matrix and its inverse
- BLUP: one trait, repeated observations, multiple traits, economic indices
- Introduction to methods for the estimation of variance components
- Assignments

Lecture notes Copies of the slides are available on the net.

Literature To be announced in the lectures.

Methodology Competences
Methods for Scientific Research

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
751-6241-00L Laboratory Practical in Molecular Animal Genetics and Inherited Diseases W+ 3 credits 3P S. Neuenschwander, A. Bratus-Neuenschwander, C. Schelling
Abstract Technologies of molecular animal-, immuno- and biochemical genetics will be shown and applied to selected domestic and farm animals. The students will perform laboratory tests for genome analysis (identification of gene loci, gene mapping), gene expression (mRNA, proteins), diagnostics (analysis of hereditary diseases) and verification of animals and animal products (parentage control, forensics).

Objective Get to know and apply the basic laboratory methods to systematically identify loci controlling important performance and disease traits and analysis of the molecular nature of variation at the loci. At the end of the course the students are able to understand the underlying mechanisms influencing genetic variations and to analyze gene variants in the laboratory. The students know the importance of the technologies for animal breeding, animal health and quality of animal products in Switzerland and internationally. The matter is illustrated on practical examples.

Content
- Introduction to the course (aims, program, written examination)
- Porcine E.coli test. Determination of the mutation in FUT1
- Sequencing of DNA
- Marker-/microsatellite analyses
- Forensics
- Cytogenetics
- Cell cultures
- Inheritance of coat colour
- Gene expression and animal biotechnology

Contact hours: 42 h
Self-study (preparation for courses and examination): additionally

Lecture notes Handouts/scripts will be distributed by the lecturers.

Specific literature will be indicated individually by the lecturers.

Abstract In this course, different experimental designs will be discussed and various statistical tools will be applied to research questions in agroecosystem sciences. Both manipulative (field and laboratory) experiments and surveys are addressed and students work with a selection of basic techniques and methods to analyse data using a hands-on approach. Methods range from simple t-tests to multi-factorial analysis.

Objective Students will know various statistical analyses and their application to science problems in their study area as well as a wide range of experimental design options used in environmental and agricultural sciences. They will practice to use statistical software packages (R), understand pros and cons of various designs and statistics, and be able to statistically evaluate their own results as well as those of published studies.
The course program uses a learning-by-doing approach ("hands-on minds-on"). New topics are introduced in the lecture hall, but most of the work is done in the computer lab to allow for the different speeds of progress of the student while working with data and analyzing results. In addition to contact hours exercises must be finalized and handed in for grading. The credit points will be given based on successful assessments of selected exercises.

The tentative schedule contains the following topics:

- Introduction To Experimental Design and Applied Statistics
- Introduction to R / Revival of R Skills
- Designs of Field and Growth Chamber Experiments
- Nonlinear Regression Fits
- Multivariate Techniques: Principle Component Analysis, Canonical Correspondence Analysis (CCA), Cluster Analysis
- ANOVA using linear and mixed effect models
- Error Analysis, Error Propagation and Error Estimation
- Introduction to autoregression and autocorrelations in temporal and spatial data and how to consider them in ANOVA-type analysis

There are no prerequisites required for this course. The course will be divided in two parts:

The literature for the course will be presented in the introductory lecture. Literature will be available in English.

751-6125-00L Practical Course in Molecular Physiology

Abstract

This course is intended to intensify and broaden the knowledge of molecular biology gained during the bachelor lab practical course. It directly allows students to commence a master thesis with a detailed knowledge of pitfalls in experimental setup. It will also sensitize for the awareness of biological and technical variance in experimental research.

Objective

The course will be divided into two parts:

- Experimental part:
  - Isolation of leukocytes from blood and milk (cattle)
  - Culture of isolated cells and stimulation, e.g., with LPS
  - Extraction of RNA
  - Quantification and quality control of RNA (Nanodrop, Fluorometer, Bioanalyzer)
  - Analysis of gene expression by the use of quantitative real-time RT-PCR
- Theoretical part:
  - Principles of primary cell culture and transcriptional regulation, methods for analytical detection
  - Bioinformatics (scientific databases, sequence analysis, biostatistics)
  - Presentations by the students (e.g. techniques for analysis of physiological regulatory processes, application examples)

Content

In this practical course the students will achieve a comprehensive understanding of molecular physiology in livestock research. A cell culture experiment using blood and milk leukocytes under pathogen-associated treatment will be performed and the analysis of differential gene expression undertaken. The primary cell culture study will give insights into the laboratory work undertaken in animal physiology research. It will include the general discussion of strategies for an appropriate experimental setup in livestock research and possible methods and tools for the analysis. Hands-on cell culture and harvesting, preanalytical sample preparation and measurement implementation as well as the analysis of differential gene expression, data analysis and statistical evaluation using bioinformatics will be performed. In addition, the students will present talks based on state-of-the-art primary literature about related topics to prepare for the course and to complement the provided information. The course will enable the students to design, perform and evaluate laboratory in vitro investigations of physiological regulatory processes on a cellular level.

751-6127-00L Practical course in Microscopy of Functional Histology

751-6129-00L Practical course Epigenetics

Project Management for Scientific Research

Table: 751-6001-00L Forum: Livestock in the World Food System

Abstract

This forum is a platform for the critical reflection of highly relevant topics of livestock in the frame of the world food system comprising issues from basic knowledge to acceptance in society. The exchange is operated by scientific writing and presentation.

Objective

In the Forum "Livestock in the World Food System", a topic of significance for livestock agriculture is selected by the students and subsequently dealt with from various angles (from scientific basis to production systems, environmental aspects and to the acceptance by society). The students learn to present a scientific subject in writing and orally to an audience and to defend the presentation in a discussion.

Content

The Forum "Livestock in the World Food System" will take place in blocks of 2 hours each. Once the general topic has been selected, it comprises two elements:

- Element 1. Oral Presentation: The students form small groups and are lecturers. There are chair persons (moderators) from outside of these small groups and they also lead the discussion. The remaining students and lecturers are the audience.

- Element 2. Scientific writing: Option 1: preparation of a short scientific type of paper from a result table offered by the lecturers; Option 2: preparation of an abstract with limited word count from a scientific paper; Option 3: writing of a critical review of a paper. The students have to select 2 of the three options each. There will be a discussion be a discussion in small groups at two dates.

Introductions to both forms of presentation will be offered by lecturers. The preparation of the oral and written presentations takes place to a small part during the 2-h blocks and mainly outside of this time.

Lecture notes

- no scriptum

Prerequisites / notice

- Theatre presentation (with handout) at the forum
- Delivery of written documents of sufficient quality
- Active participation during the presentations by the other participants

751-6003-00L Training Course in Research Groups (Large)

The course is based on the course Mathematik IV: Statistik, passed in the 2nd year and the Bachelor's course "Wissenschaftliche Datenauswertung und Datenpräsentation" (751-0441-00L)

This course is based on the course Mathematik IV: Statistik, passed in the 2nd year and the Bachelor's course "Wissenschaftliche Datenauswertung und Datenpräsentation" (751-0441-00L)

The course is based on the course Mathematik IV: Statistik, passed in the 2nd year and the Bachelor's course "Wissenschaftliche Datenauswertung und Datenpräsentation" (751-0441-00L)

This course is based on the course Mathematik IV: Statistik, passed in the 2nd year and the Bachelor's course "Wissenschaftliche Datenauswertung und Datenpräsentation" (751-0441-00L)
The students will be integrated into the research groups’ day-to-day work and will thus deal with all aspects of scientific work. This comprises the planning (conceptually and logistically), execution (data collection, laboratory analyses) and evaluation (statistics, data presentation) of experiments as well as the basics of scientific writing (aim: later publication, Master thesis). The research topics and the range of methodologies vary between the animal science research groups in the Institute of Plant, Animal and Agroecosystem Sciences.

Abstract

The students will be integrated into the research groups’ day-to-day work and will thus deal with all aspects of scientific work. This comprises the planning (conceptually and logistically), execution (data collection, laboratory analyses) and evaluation (statistics, data presentation) of experiments as well as the basics of scientific writing (aim: later publication, Master thesis). The research topics and the range of methodologies vary between the animal science research groups in the Institute of Plant, Animal and Agroecosystem Sciences.

Objective

- Introduction into the conceptual and methodological basis of research
- Integration of the students into the research groups (on job training)
- Application of the gained knowledge

Content

The students will be integrated into the research groups’ day-to-day work and will thus deal with all aspects of scientific work. This comprises the planning (conceptually and logistically), execution (data collection, laboratory analyses) and evaluation (statistics, data presentation) of experiments as well as the basics of scientific writing (aim: later publication, Master thesis). The research topics and the range of methodologies vary between the animal science research groups in the Institute of Plant, Animal and Agroecosystem Sciences.

Lecture notes

None

Literature

Specific readings after enlisting in a particular research group.

Prerequisites / notice

The number of training slots in the various groups is limited. It is therefore highly recommended to contact the group leaders early enough (first come first serve). The full integration in a research group often means to work on weekends. The total time budget is equivalent to about 90 hours. Active participation in group meetings (discussion, presentation) and short written reports about the work conducted are required for the 3 credit points. There are no grades, it is only pass or fail.

751-6003-01L Training Course in Research Groups (Small) W+ 3 credits 6P M. Kreuzer, E. Hillmann

S. Neuenschwander, S. E. Ulbrich

Abstract

The students will be integrated into the research groups’ day-to-day work and will thus deal with all aspects of scientific work. This comprises the planning (conceptually and logistically), execution (data collection, laboratory analyses) and evaluation (statistics, data presentation) of experiments as well as the basics of scientific writing (aim: later publication, Master thesis). The research topics and the range of methodologies vary between the animal science research groups in the Institute of Plant, Animal and Agroecosystem Sciences.

Objective

- Introduction into the conceptual and methodological basis of research
- Integration of the students into the research groups (on job training)
- Application of the gained knowledge

Content

The students will be integrated into the research groups’ day-to-day work and will thus deal with all aspects of scientific work. This comprises the planning (conceptually and logistically), execution (data collection, laboratory analyses) and evaluation (statistics, data presentation) of experiments as well as the basics of scientific writing (aim: later publication, Master thesis). The research topics and the range of methodologies vary between the animal science research groups in the Institute of Plant, Animal and Agroecosystem Sciences.

Lecture notes

None

Literature

Specific readings after enlisting in a particular research group.

Prerequisites / notice

The number of training slots in the various groups is limited. It is therefore highly recommended to contact the group leaders early enough (first come first serve). The full integration in a research group often means to work on weekends. The total time budget is equivalent to about 90 hours. Active participation in group meetings (discussion, presentation) and short written reports about the work conducted are required for the 3 credit points. There are no grades, it is only pass or fail.

---

**Major in Plant Sciences**

**Disciplinary Competences**

**Agronomy and Plant Breeding**

**Number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-4104-00L</td>
<td>Alternative Crops</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>A. Walter, B. Büter, E. A. Pérez Torres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751-4203-00L</td>
<td>Horticultural Science: Case Studies (HS) Number of participants limited to 24.</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>L. Bertschinger, J. Rösti, V. J. U. Zufferey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751-3603-00L</td>
<td>Current Challenges in Plant Breeding Number of participants limited to 15.</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>B. Studer, A. Hund, University lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Few crops dominate the crop rotations worldwide. Following the goal of an increased agricultural biodiversity, species such as buckwheat but also medicinal plants might become more important in future. The biology, physiology, stress tolerance and central aspects of the value-added chain of the above-mentioned and of other alternative crops will be depicted.

**Objective**

During this course, students learn to assess the potential of different minor or alternative crops compared to the dominant major crops based on their biological and agronomical features. Each student will assess and present a specific alternative crop of his or her choice based on information from scientific articles and Wikipedia. Wikipedia-entries will be generated.

In the autumn semester, the two addressed cropping systems and value chains are vegetable-production- and berry-production or glasshouse-horticulture. The selected topics address challenges with regard to ecological intensification, resource efficiency, climate change and healthy and safe food, and the problem solution strategies and scientific principles behind. Deliver in a team effort a report and a presentation providing a comprehensive insight into a problem of the horticultural value chain and its science-based solution strategy.

**Content**

The number of training slots in the various groups is limited. It is therefore highly recommended to contact the group leaders early enough (first come first serve). The full integration in a research group often means to work on weekends. The total time budget is equivalent to about 90 hours. Active participation in group meetings (discussion, presentation) and short written reports about the work conducted are required for the 3 credit points. There are no grades, it is only pass or fail.
The educational objectives cover both thematic competences and soft skills:

**Thematic competences:**
- Deepening of scientific knowledge in plant breeding
- Critical evaluation of current challenges and new concepts in plant breeding
- Promotion of collaboration and Master thesis projects with practical plant breeders

**Soft skills:**
- Independent literature research to get familiar with the selected topic
- Critical evaluation and consolidation of the acquired knowledge in an interdisciplinary team
- Establishment of a scientific presentation in an interdisciplinary team
- Presentation and discussion of the teamwork outcome
- Establishing contacts and strengthening the network to national and international plant breeders and scientists

**Content**

Interesting topics related to plant breeding will be selected in close collaboration with the working group for plant breeding of the Swiss Society of Agronomy (SSA). For this year, the topic 'Genome editing: potential and challenges for plant breeding' was selected.

In the fall semester (November 29, 2016), the enrolled students will meet with the lecturers as well as four to six tutors, selected according to their expertise in the selected topic (one afternoon, for about three hours). After an input talk by the lecturers, four to six specific questions/areas will be identified and phrased. The tutors and the enrolled students will be assigned to four to six different groups, to critically evaluate one question/aspect of the selected topic. The students, guided by tutors, will prepare a presentation of 15 minutes (plus 5 minutes discussion) covering their specific question/aspect. Participation on that afternoon will be mandatory.

End of January (January 31, 2017), a one-day seminar on the selected topic will be organized. After one to two keynote speakers (international experts), four invited talks will link the selected topic to practical plant breeding. In the afternoon, the four to six students groups will present and discuss with the experts their specific questions on the selected topic/area. These presentations will be evaluated by the lecturers. The seminar will be public and serve as annual meeting of the SSA working group for plant breeding, bringing together the experts in plant breeding.

The course is designed for a maximum of 15 Master students and 10 PhD students (advertised and recruited via the Zurich-Basel Plant Science Center). For full and active participation, a total of 2 credit/ECTS points will be provided.

### Number | Title | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
751-5121-00L | Insect Ecology | W+ | 2 credits | 2 | R. R. Kariyat Ramachandran, U. Merz, M. Mescher

#### Abstract
This is an introductory course in insect ecology. Students will learn about the ways in which insects interact with and adapt to their abiotic and biotic environments and their roles in diverse ecosystems. The course will entail lectures, outside readings, and critical analysis of contemporary literature.

#### Objective
Students completing this course should become familiar with the application of ecological principles to the study of insects, as well as major areas of inquiry in this field. Highlighted topics will include insect behavior, chemical and sensory ecology, physiological responses to biotic and abiotic stressors, plant-insect interactions, community and food-web dynamics, and disease ecology. The course will emphasize insect evolution and adaptation in the context of specific interactions with other organisms and the abiotic environment. Examples from the literature incorporated into lectures will highlight the methods used to study insect ecology.

#### Literature
Selected required readings (peer reviewed literature, selected book chapters). Optional recommended readings with additional information.

### Number | Title | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
751-4811-00L | Alien Organisms in Agriculture | W+ | 2 credits | 2 | J. Collatz, M. Meisssie

#### Abstract
The course focuses on alien organisms in agriculture as well as the scientific assessment and regulatory management of their effects on the environment and agricultural production.

#### Objective
Students will understand the consequences arising from the unintentional or deliberate introduction of alien organisms into agricultural systems. They will be able to understand the concept of environmental risk assessment and be able to evaluate risk-management options.

#### Content
Alien organisms in agriculture is a topic that receives an increasing awareness among farmers, agricultural scientists, regulators and the general public. Students of this course will learn about the nature of alien organisms such as invasive species, biocontrol organisms and genetically modified organisms. With a particular focus on arthropods, plants and their interactions we will look at the potential threats the novel organisms pose, the benefits they provide and how both of these effects can be scientifically assessed. Students will learn how the topic of alien organisms in agriculture is intrinsically tied to policy making and regulation and get to know current examples and future challenges in research. In the last part of the course students will be able to apply the acquired knowledge in a practical exercise (case study).

#### Lecture notes
Material will be distributed during the course

### Number | Title | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
701-0263-01L | Seminar in Evolutionary Ecology of Infectious Diseases | W+ | 3 credits | 2 | D. Croll, S. Bonhoeffer, R. R. Regös

#### Abstract
Students of this course will discuss current topics from the field of infectious disease biology. From a list of publications, each student chooses some themes that he/she is going to explain and discuss with all other participants and under supervision. The actual topics will change from year to year corresponding to the progress and new results occurring in the field.

#### Objective
This is an advanced course that will require significant student participation. Students will learn how to evaluate and present scientific literature and trace the development of ideas related to understanding the ecology and evolutionary biology of infectious diseases.

#### Content
A core set of ~10 classic publications encompassing unifying themes in infectious disease ecology and evolution, such as virulence, resistance, metapopulations, networks, and competition will be presented and discussed. Pathogens will include bacteria, viruses and fungi. Hosts will include animals, plants and humans.

#### Lecture notes
Publications and class notes can be downloaded from a web page announced during the lecture.

### Number | Title | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
751-4506-00L | Plant Pathology III | W+ | 2 credits | 2 | U. Merz, M. Maurhofer Bringolf

#### Abstract
Identification based on host, symptoms and micro-morphology, completed with life cycles and related control measures of the most important fungal diseases and their causal pathogens of annual and perennial crops with agricultural significance.

#### Objective
The students will learn and train preparation skills for microscopy, acquire knowledge of selected diseases (identification, biology of pathogen, epidemiology) and understand the corresponding integrated control measures practiced in Swiss agriculture.

#### Content
The course will partly be an e-learning exercise (with computers).

#### Lecture notes
A script will be used on annual and perennial crops and their most important diseases. It will be updated stepwise

#### Notice
The course will be in German (spec. nomenclature).
Agriculture and Environment

Number  Title                       Type  ECTS  Hours  Lecturers
751-5101-00L  Biogeochemistry and Sustainable Management  W+  2 credits  2G  N. Buchmann, L. Höftnagl

Abstract:
This course focuses on the interactions between ecology, biogeochemistry and management of agro- and forest ecosystems, thus, coupled human-environmental systems. Students learn how human impacts on ecosystems via management or global change are mainly driven by effects on biogeochemical cycles and thus ecosystem functioning, but also about feedback mechanisms of terrestrial systems.

Objective:
Students will gain profound knowledge about nutrient cycles and population dynamics in managed and unmanaged grassland, cropland and forest ecosystems in the field and in the lab. Responses of agro- and forest ecosystems to the environment, e.g., to climate, anthropogenic deposition, major disturbances, soil nutrients or competition of plants (including invasives) and microorganisms, but also feedback mechanisms of ecosystems on (micro)climate, soils or vegetation patterns will be studied. Different management practices will be investigated and assessed in terms of production and quality of yield (ecosystem goods and services), but also in regard to environmental regulations (including subsidies) and their effect on the environment, e.g., greenhouse gas budgets. Thus, students will learn about the complex interactions of a coupled human-environmental system.

Lecture notes:
Handouts will be available on the webpage of the course.

Literature:
Will be discussed in class.

Prerequisites / notice:
Prerequisites: Attendance of introductory courses in plant ecophysiology, ecology, and grassland or forest sciences. Course will be taught in English.

751-3405-00L  Radio-Isotopes in Plant Nutrition  W+  3 credits  2G  E. Frossard

Abstract:
The course will present the principles underlying the use of radioisotopes in soil/plant systems. It will present how the introduction of an isotope into a system can be done to get some information on the structure of the system. Case studies will be presented to determine element availability. Finally, published studies from other groups will be analyzed and presented by the students.

Objective:
At the end of this course the students are familiar with the principles on which radioisotope works are based and they have learned from case studies how radioisotopes can be used to obtain meaningful data. They are aware of the advantages of using radioisotopes in element cycling studies, but also of the risks and open questions related to isotope work.

Content:
Radio-isotopes are extensively used at the soil/plant or ecosystem level to quantify the fluxes of elements (phosphorus (P), heavy metals, radionuclides) within a given system and to assess the importance of processes controlling these fluxes (e.g. exchange reactions between the soil solution and the soil solid phase, element turnover through the microbial biomass, organic matter mineralization etc.). The course will first present the principles, the basic assumptions and the theoretical framework that underlay the work with radioisotopes. It will present how the introduction of an isotope into a system can be done so as to get information on the structure of the system (e.g. number and size of compartments). Secondly, case studies on isotopic dilution and tracer work will be presented for instance on the isotopic exchange kinetics method to determine nutrients or pollutants availability. The case studies will be adapted to the ongoing research of the group of plant nutrition and will thus give an insight into our current research. In addition, published studies will be analyzed and presented by the students. Finally, the advantages and disadvantages of work with radioisotopes will be analyzed and discussed critically.

Lecture notes:
Documents will be distributed during the lecture

Literature:
Will be given during the lecture

Prerequisites / notice:
The lecture will take place at the ETH experimental station in Eschikon Lindau. See the location of the station at: http://www.pe.ipw.agrl.ethz.ch/about/reach

751-5123-00L  Rhizosphere Ecology  W+  4 credits  4G  H. A. Gamper, T. I. McLaren

Number of participants limited to 18.

Prerequisites: Only students who have passed the courses 751-3401-00L Pflanzenernährung I and 751-3402-00L Pflanzenernährung II - Integriertes Nährstoffmanagement can be admitted to this course.

Abstract:
This course is about the physical, chemical, and biological processes in the rhizosphere and their effect on plant growth. Effects of fertilisers, companion plants, and microbial symbionts, and other microbes on nutrient cycling and plant uptake are discussed. An "intercropping" experiment in the glasshouse is used as a model to check for rhizosphere effects on plant growth and mineral nutrition.

Objective:
To gain a holistic understanding of resource-driven and regulatory processes in agricultural and natural ecosystems. Develop skills on the critical analysis of scientific papers. Develop explanatory hypotheses, identify knowledge gaps for further investigations.

Carry out a multi-disciplinary experiment that involves aspects of soil, (micro-)biology, plant physiology, pathology, and ecology.

Develop manual skills in the set up of a glasshouse experiment, in soil and plant analyses, and in isolation and DNA-based characterisation of rhizobia.

Gain insights on basic methods to analyse (bio-)chemical, molecular genetic, and graphical data. Discuss and interpret data in the context of the literature.

Prepare a research report in the format of a scientific paper and a poster in the format of a conference paper, partially alone and partially in small groups, using data obtained from the glasshouse experiment.
This course is designed to stimulate thinking and promote critical analysis of important processes that occur in the rhizosphere. As part of this course, the knowledge acquired will be used for analysing and interpreting experimental data, as well as, preparing a scientific report and conference-type poster.

The course will cover the relative importance of spatial scales and various physicochemical and microbiological dynamics as influenced by roots. We will discuss root traits and activities that influence the immediately root-surrounding soil and thereby contribute to mineral nutrient mobilization and immobilization. An overview of the most relevant root-microbe symbioses for agroecosystems will be provided and root and microbial traits discussed, which could be of use in efforts towards utilization of intercropping and bioinoculants as a possible means of reducing energetically expensive inputs to farming systems. A special emphasis will be given to the importance of physicochemical features of soils and the chemical forms (= species) of elements important for plant uptake.

Practical experience will be gained with setting up a glasshouse experiment, soil and root sampling, basic soil and plant analyses, isolation of rhizobia, determination of the number of colony forming units (CFU), assays to screen for phosphorus and zinc solubilizing bacteria, DNA extraction, PCR amplification, and restriction fragment length polymorphism analysis (RFLP) of host range determining symbiosis-specific genes.

In short, the processes dealt with in this course occur on a small-scale and are generally (bio)chemical and microbiological in nature. Furthermore, they are generally not taken into account using current methods of agronomic management for plant production. However, they are increasingly being recognized as a potentially useful means of obtaining a resource-efficient and hence, economically and environmentally sustainable agricultural system, including for ecosystem restoration. Therefore, the course will invite for critical reflections and exemplify challenges in translating knowledge from scientific studies and ecology into application for plant production.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
This course guides students in analyzing and comprehending tropical agroecosystems. Students gain practical knowledge of field methods, process-oriented ecological research and the relevant approaches, concepts and recent results in stable isotope ecology. Knowledge of how to combine classical and modern techniques to solve ecophysiological or ecological problems will be learned. As part of the course, students will carry out a small project, work with the relevant approaches, concepts and recent results in stable isotope ecology, know how to combine classical and modern techniques to solve ecophysiological or ecological problems, learn to design, carry out experiments and interpret experimental data. Students will work on a small-scale project and present their results in a seminar setting.

**Lectures and exercises:**

**Stable Isotope Ecology of Terrestrial Ecosystems**

- **C. Decock**

Students will gain insight into the role of sensory cues and signals in mediating interactions within and between species. There will be a primary focus on chemical signaling in interactions among plants, insects and microbes. The course will focus on the discussion of current literature addressing key conceptual questions and state-of-the-art research techniques and methods. Students will gain insight into the role of sensory cues and signals in mediating interactions within and between species. There will be a primary, but not exclusive, focus on chemical signaling in interactions among plants, insects and microbes. The course will focus on the discussion of current literature addressing key conceptual questions and state-of-the-art research techniques and methods. Students will engage in discussion of current literature addressing key conceptual questions and state-of-the-art research techniques and methods. Students will engage in discussion and critical analyses of relevant papers and present their evaluations in a seminar setting.

**Additional information:**

- **Prerequisites:** We ask all course attendees of the agricultural sciences to have passed the exams at the end of the lectures Plant Nutrition I and II (Nutrient cycling in agroecosystems) by Prof. E. Frossard. All others have to have successfully worked through the e-learning module Plant Nutrition I by Prof. E. Frossard: https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=279
- **Remark:** The course is designed to be complementary to those on Radioisotopes in Plant Nutrition (751-3405-00L), and Nutrient Fluxes in Soil-Plant Systems (751-3404-00L), although some thematic overlaps cannot be avoided. Special emphasis is given to plant-microbe-soil interactions and an appreciation of whole plant functioning in the ecological context. Students will familiarize themselves with bacterial isolation, cultivation, enumeration, as well as, molecular detection, discrimination and identification techniques for rhizosphere and root-associated microbes.
- **Marking:** Marking will consider the efforts and outcome of work by the individual participant as well as results of work in small groups. Activities for the course will result in posters and reports in the format of a conference and scientific paper. Reports will be due on Friday January 6, 2017.
- **Maximum number of participants:** 25

**Literature:**

- **Handouts:** Handouts will be available on the webpage of the course.
- **Lecture notes:** Literature will be discussed in class.
- **Prerequisites / notice:** This course is based on fundamental knowledge about plant eco physiology, soil science, and ecology in general. Course will be taught in English.

**751-5201-00L**

**Tropical Soils and Land Use**

- **W.**
- **2 credits**
- **2G**
- **J. Six, A. Hofmann**

**Objective:**

Students will be familiar with basic and advanced applications of stable isotopes in studies on plants, soils, water and trace gases, know the relevant approaches, concepts and recent results in stable isotope ecology, know how to combine classical and modern techniques to solve ecophysiological or ecological problems, learn to design, carry out experiments and interpret experimental data. Students will work on a small-scale project and present their results in a seminar setting.

**Content:**

The analyses of stable isotopes often provide insights into ecophysiological and ecological processes that otherwise would not be available with classical methods only. Stable isotopes proved useful to determine origin of pools and fluxes in ecosystems, to partition composite fluxes and to integrate processes spatially and temporally.

This course will provide an introduction to the applicability of stable isotopes to ecological research questions. Topics will focus on carbon (13C), nitrogen (15N), oxygen (18O) and hydrogen (2H) at natural isotope abundance and tracer levels. Lectures will be supplemented by intensive laboratory sessions, short presentations by students and computer exercises.

**Prerequisites / notice:** This course is based on fundamental knowledge about plant eco physiology, soil science, and ecology in general. Course will be taught in English.

**751-3404-00L**

**Soil-Plant Systems**

- **W.**
- **2 credits**
- **2S**
- **C. A. Gessler**

**Objective:**

The number of participants is limited to 12 students due to capacity limitations for the field project in Kenya. Selection of participants will be based on (1) the student's motivation statement, (2) successful participation in the BSc lectures "Sustainable Agroecosystems I + II" and (3) related topic for BSc thesis/tentative topic for MSc thesis. The motivation statement is due in the first week of the semester.

**Methodology Competences**

**Seminar in Plant Sciences**

**Number** 751-4805-00L

**Title** Recent Advances in Biocommunication

**Lecturer** C. De Moraes

**Abstract**

Students will gain insight into the role of sensory cues and signals in mediating interactions within and between species. There will be a primary, but not exclusive, focus on chemical signaling in interactions among plants, insects and microbes. The course will focus on the discussion of current literature addressing key conceptual questions and state-of-the-art research techniques and methods.

**Number of participants limited to 25**

**Number** 751-5001-00L

**Title** Agroecologists without Borders

**Lecturer** A. Hofmann, J. Six
In this seminar students apply their knowledge on sustainable agriculture, tropical soils and land use to a case study related to a current research project from the Sustainable Agroecosystems group. The seminar offers interactions with researchers and extension specialists working in the context of agricultural development.

Objective

1. Students analyze concrete examples of agricultural development projects in tropical agroecosystems.
2. Students broaden their understanding of environmental and socio-economic challenges of smallholder farmers.
4. Students develop their science communication skills by producing science communication materials in the context of the given case study.

Prerequisites / notice

Students signing up for this class should have a strong interest in tropical agriculture and science communication.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-5115-00L</td>
<td>Current Aspects of Nutrient Cycle in Agro-Ecosystems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E. Frossard, A. Oberson Dräyer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

The seminar concerns current aspects and research related to nutrient cycles in agro-ecosystems. It offers to deepen the knowledge on a specific theme related to nutrients. It is composed by presentations of national and international speakers and by an excursion. The students write a report where they compile the obtained information, relate it to their own knowledge and include literature.

Objective

Listen and understand expert’s presentations. Ask questions and contribute to the discussion during the talk sessions and the excursion. Link the information obtained during the seminar with knowledge from previous lessons and with literature searched to complement the matter. Expand the knowledge on nutrient cycles and nutrient management in the agro-ecosystem.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-4003-01L</td>
<td>Current Topics in Grassland Sciences (HS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N. Buchmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Research results in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences will be presented by experienced researchers as well as Ph.D. and graduate students. Citation classics as well as recent research results will be discussed. Topics will range from plant ecophysiology, biodiversity and biogeochemistry to management aspects in agro- and forest ecosystems.

Objective

Students will be able to understand and evaluate experimental design and data interpretation of on-going studies, be able to critically analyze published research results, practice to present and discuss results in the public, and gain a broad knowledge of recent research and current topics in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences.

Content

Research results in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences will be presented by experienced researchers as well as Ph.D. and graduate students. Citation classics as well as recent research results will be discussed. Topics will range from plant ecophysiology, biodiversity and biogeochemistry to management aspects in agro- and forest ecosystems.

Lecture notes

none

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Basic knowledge of plant ecophysiology, terrestrial ecology and management of agro- and forest ecosystems. Course will be taught in English.

Design, Analysis and Communication of Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Abstract

In this course, different experimental designs will be discussed and various statistical tools will be applied to research questions in agroecosystem sciences. Both manipulative (field and laboratory) experiments and surveys are addressed and students work with a selection of basic techniques and methods to analyse data using a hands-on approach. Methods range from simple t-tests to multi-factorial analysis. Students will know various statistical analyses and their application to science problems in their study area as well as a wide range of experimental design options used in environmental and agricultural sciences. They will practice to use statistical software packages (R), understand pros and cons of various designs and statistics, and be able to statistically evaluate their own results as well as those of published studies.

Objective

Students will be able to understand and evaluate experimental design and data interpretation of on-going studies, be able to critically analyze published research results, practice to present and discuss results in the public, and gain a broad knowledge of recent research and current topics in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences.

Content

The course program uses a learning-by-doing approach (“hands-on minds-on”). New topics are introduced in the lecture hall, but most of the work is done in the computer lab to allow for the different speeds of progress of the student while working with data and analyzing results. In addition to contact hours exercises must be finalized and handed in for grading. The credit points will be given based on successful assessments of selected exercises.

The tentative schedule contain the following topics:

- Introduction To Experimental Design and Applied Statistics
- Introduction to R / Revival of R Skills
- Designs of Field and Growth Chamber Experiments
- Nonlinear Regression Fits
- Multivariate Techniques: Principle Component Analysis, Canonical Correspondence Analysis (CCA), Cluster Analysis
- ANOVA using linear and mixed effect models
- Error Analysis, Error Propagation and Error Estimation
- Introduction to autoregression and autocorrelations in temporal and spatial data and how to consider them in ANOVA-type analysis

This course does not provide the mathematical background that students are expected to bring along when signing up to this course. Alternatively, students can consider some aspects of this course as a first exposure to solutions in experimental design and applied statistics and then deepen their understanding in follow-up statistical courses.

Lecture notes

Handouts will be available (in English)

Literature

A selection of suggested additional literature, especially for German speaking students will be presented in the introductory lecture.

Prerequisites / notice

This course is based on the course Mathematik IV: Statistik, passed in the 2nd year and the Bachelor’s course “Wissenschaftliche Datenauswertung und Datenpräsentation” (751-0441-00L)

Major in Agriculture Economics

Disciplinary Competences

Decision Making and Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0403-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F. von Wangenheim</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The course is designed to convey a profound understanding of marketing's role in modern firms, its interactions and interfaces with other disciplines, its main instruments and recent trends. Particular attention is given to emerging marketing concepts and instruments, and the role of marketing in technology firms.
The course is designed to convey a profound understanding of marketing's role in modern firms, its interactions and interfaces with other disciplines, its main instruments and recent trends. Particular attention is given to emerging marketing concepts and instruments, and the role of marketing in technology firms.

After taking the lecture, students should have knowledge on
1) The definition and role of marketing (marketing basics)
2) Creating marketing insights - understanding customer behavior
   - Theoretical concepts in customer behavior (customer behavior)
   - Analytical means to extend knowledge on customer behavior (marketing research)
   - Strategic tools to quantify customer behavior (CLV, CE)
3) Strategic marketing - translating marketing insights into actionable marketing strategies
   - Segmentation, Targeting, and Positioning
   - Attracting customers (marketing mix, 4Ps)
   - Maintaining profitable customer relations (CRM)

The course addresses environmental policies, focusing on new steering approaches, which are generally summarized as environmental governance. The course also provides students with tools to analyze environmental policy processes and assesses the key features of environmental governance by examining various practical environmental policy examples.

The course provides an overview about the following topics: Factors influencing consumer’s food choice, food and health, attitudes towards

Focus: Policy Evaluation

Evaluation of Agricultural Policies

The students are to...
- have a critical look at different angles of agri-economic research
- study scientific literature of the focus theme
- consider strengths, weaknesses and the application of research approaches
- apply knowledge gained from other courses with respect to the focus theme
- get insights in agricultural economic research of the national research institutions by visiting Agroscope and the Research Institute of Organic Agriculture (FiBL)
- be capable to conduct evaluations and critically reflect evaluation results

The course provides an overview about the following topics: Factors influencing consumer's food choice, food and health, attitudes towards new foods and food technologies, labeling and food policy issues.

The course is designed to convey a profound understanding of marketing's role in modern firms, its interactions and interfaces with other disciplines, its main instruments and recent trends. Particular attention is given to emerging marketing concepts and instruments, and the role of marketing in technology firms.
To understand how an environmental problem may (not) become a policy and explain political processes, using basic concepts and techniques from political science.

To analyze the evolution as well as the key elements of environmental governance.

Improvements in environmental quality and sustainable management of natural resources cannot be achieved through technical solutions alone. The quality of the environment and the achievement of sustainable development strongly depend on human behavior and specifically the human uses of nature. To influence human behavior, we rely on public policies and other societal rules, which aim to steer the way humans use natural resources and their effects on the environment. Such steering can take place through government intervention alone. However, this often also involves governance, which includes the interplay between governmental and non-governmental actors, the use of diverse tools such as emission standards or financial incentives to steer actors' behavior and can occur at the local, regional, national or international level.

In this course, we will address both the practical aspects of as well as the scientific debate on environmental governance. The course gives future environmental experts a strong basis to position themselves in the governance debate, which does not preclude government but rather involves a spectrum from government to governance.

Key questions that this course seeks to answer: What are the core characteristics of environmental challenges from a policy perspective? What are key elements of 'environmental governance' and how legitimate and effective are these approaches in addressing persistent environmental challenges?

Lecture slides and additional course material will be provided throughout the semester.

We will mostly work with readings from the following books:

A detailed course schedule will be made available at the beginning of the semester.

We recommend that students have (a) three-years BSc education of a (technical) university; (b) successfully completed Bachelor introductory course to environmental policy (Entwicklungen nationaler Umweltpolitik (or equivalent)) and (c) familiarity with key issues in environmental policy and some fundamental knowledge of one social science or humanities discipline (political science, economics, sociology, history, psychology, philosophy)

---

**Development and International Policy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-2103-00L</td>
<td>Socioeconomics of Agriculture</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>S. Mann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The main part of this lecture will examine constellations where hierarchies, markets or cooperation have been observed and described in the agricultural sector. On a more aggregated level, different agricultural systems will be evaluated in terms of main socio-economic parameters like social capital or perceptions.

**Objective**

Students should be able to describe the dynamics of hierarchies, markets and cooperation in an agricultural context.

**Content**

Groups, identities and utility maximization - some conceptual foundations

- Micro-Socioeconomics: Hierarchy, cooperation and markets
- Macro-Socioeconomics: Varieties of Capitalism

- Agricultural Administration: Path dependencies and efficiency issues
- System Choice and segregation (organic, GMO etc.)
- The economics of rural areas
- Common Resource Management in Alpine Farming
- Agricultural Cooperatives
- Societal perceptions of agriculture
- Perceptions of farming from within
- Varieties of agricultural systems and policies

**Lecture notes / Literature**


see script

**Prerequisites / notice**

Basic economic knowledge is expected.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0626-01L</td>
<td>International Aid and Development</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>I. Günther</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The course gives economic and empirical foundations for a sound understanding of the instruments, prospects and limitations of international development aid.

**Objective**

Students are able to critically discuss the various aid instruments of bi-and multilateral donors and NGOs.

**Content**

Introduction to the Determinants of Underdevelopment: History of Aid; Aid and Development: Theories and Empirics; Political Economy of Aid; Experience and Impact of Aid; New Instruments of Aid; e.g. Micro-Finance, Budget-Support; Fair-Trade.

**Literature**

Articles and book abstracts will be uploaded to a course website.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0594-00L</td>
<td>International Environmental Politics</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>T. Bernauer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course focuses on the conditions under which cooperation in international environmental politics emerges and the conditions under which such cooperation and the respective public policies are effective and/or efficient.

**Objective**

The objectives of this course are to (1) gain an overview of relevant questions in the area of international environmental politics from a social sciences viewpoint; (2) learn how to identify interesting/innovative questions concerning this policy area and how to answer them in a methodologically sophisticated way; (3) gain an overview of important global and regional environmental problems.
The course deals with how and why international cooperation in environmental politics emerges, and under what circumstances such cooperation is effective and efficient. Based on theories of international political economy and theories of government regulation various examples of international environmental politics are discussed: the management of international water resources, the problem of unsafe nuclear power plants in eastern Europe, political responses to global warming, the protection of the stratospheric ozone layer, the reduction of long-range transboundary air pollution in Europe, the prevention of pollution of the oceans, etc.

The course is open to all ETH students. Participation does not require previous coursework in the social sciences.

After passing an end-of-semester test (requirement: grade 4.0 or higher) students will receive 3 ECTS credit points. The workload is around 90 hours (meetings, reading assignments, preparation of test).

### Lecture notes
Visiting students (e.g., from the University of Zurich) are subject to the same conditions. Registration of visiting students in the web-based system of ETH is compulsory.

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link ‘Registered students, please click here for course materials’ at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike.Hudecheck@student.ethz.ch). All assigned papers must be read ahead of the respective meeting. Following the course on the basis of on-line slides and papers alone is not sufficient. Physical presence in the classroom is essential. Many books and journals covering international environmental policy issues can be found at the D-GESS library at the IFW building, Haldeneggsteig 4, B-floor, or in the library of D-USYS.

### Literature
Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link ‘Registered students, please click here for course materials’ at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike.Hudecheck@student.ethz.ch).

### Prerequisites / notice
None

### Methodology Competences

#### Methods in Agricultural Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0305-00L</td>
<td>Empirical Methods in Management</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>A. Scherer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Evidence-based management requires valid empirical research. In this course, students will learn the basics of research design, fundamentals of data collection and statistical methods to analyze the data acquired in social science research. Students are expected to apply their knowledge in class discussions and out-of-class assignments.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Objective      | - Ability to formulate research questions and designing an appropriate study  
                 - Ability to collect and analyze data using a variety of methods  
                 - Ability to critically assess the quality of empirical research in management  
                 - Applied knowledge of empirical methods through out-of-class assignments |
| Content        | 1) Introduction to empirical management research  
                 2) Research designs: exploratory, descriptive, experimental  
                 3) Measurement and scaling  
                 4) Data collection and sampling  
                 5) Data analysis methods  
                 6) Reporting and presenting empirical research |
| Prerequisites / notice | Assignments and projects: This course includes out-of-class assignments and projects to give students some hands-on experience in conducting empirical research in management. Projects will focus on one particular aspect of empirical research, like the formulation of a research question or the design of a study. Students will have at least one week to work on each assignment. Students are expected to work on these assignments individually. Duplicate answers will receive no credit and will be subject to a disciplinary review. Assignments will be graded and need to be turned-in on time. |

Class participation: Class participation is encouraged and can greatly improve students’ learning in this class. In this spirit, students are expected to attend class regularly and come to class prepared.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0585-00L</td>
<td>Intermediate Econometrics</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Kesina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The idea of this course is to familiarize students with instrumental variables estimation of linear regression models and the estimation of models with limited dependent variables as well as of nonlinear regression models. While most of the material covered will pertain to cross-sectional data, we will also work on selected issues with panel data.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>I will provide STATA programs and show the execution thereof. After having participated in this course, students will be able to carry out simple research projects and understand the basics of intermediate econometrics. In particular, they will be able to write simple programs in STATA and to qualify their own and others’ regression output relating to problems covered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Cameron and Pravin K. Trivedi. Microeconometrics: Methods and Applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-0423-00L</td>
<td>Risk Analysis and Risk Management in Agriculture</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>R. Finger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Agricultural production is exposed to various risks which are important for decisions taken by farmers and other actors in the agri-food sector. Moreover, risk management is indispensable for all actors. This course introduces modern concepts on decision making under risk and recent developments in risk management. The focus of this course is on agricultural applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Objective      | -to develop a better understanding of decision making under uncertainty and risk;  
                 -to gain experience in different approaches to analyze risky decisions;  
                 -to develop an understanding for different sources of risk in agricultural production;  
                 -to understand the crucial role of subjective perceptions and preferences for risk management decisions;  
                 -to get an overview on risk management in the agricultural sector, with a particular focus on insurance solutions |
| Content        | - Quantification and measurement of risk  
                 - Risk preferences, expected utility theory and alternative models of risk behavior  
                 - Concepts on the decision making under risk  
                 - Production, investment and diversification decisions under risk  
                 - Risk management in agriculture |
| Lecture notes  | Handouts will be distributed in the lecture and available on the moodle.  
                 - knowledge of basic concepts of probability theory and microeconomics |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-1573-00L</td>
<td>Dynamic Simulation in Agricultural and Regional Economics</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>B. Kopainsky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Students in this class develop a dynamic simulation model that represents the basic mechanisms underlying food security in developing countries in a highly aggregated way. Students then proceed to extending the simulation model with one policy to improve food security and they analyze the dynamic impacts of this policy on production and environmental outcomes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The lecture slides are provided as handouts - including notes and literature sources - to registered students only. All material is to be found in Systems Dynamics and Complexity slides (will be provided during the class).

A successful participant of the course is able to:

- Students learn the basic theory and practice of dynamic simulation.
- They can develop, analyze, and extend a dynamic simulation model and interpret its results.
- By applying the developed simulation model, students gain insights into food security issues. They also learn to recognize the benefits and pitfalls of dynamic simulation, both from a theoretical and an applied perspective.

### Systems Dynamics and Complexity

**Lecturers**
- F. Schweitzer
- G. Casiraghi
- V. Nanumyan

**ECTS**
- 3 credits

**Type**
- W

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Self-study tasks (discussion exercises, Vensim exercises) are provided as home work. Weekly exercise sessions (45 min) are used to discuss selected solutions. Regular participation in the exercises is an efficient way to understand the concepts relevant for the final exam.

**Course Content**

1. Finding solutions
2. Implementing solutions
3. Controlling solutions

**Objective**

- Why are problems not simple? Why do some systems behave in an unintended way? How can we model and control their dynamics? The course provides answers to these questions by using a broad range of methods encompassing systems oriented management, classical systems dynamics, nonlinear dynamics and macroeconomic modeling.

**Literature**

- Vensim software, feedback cycles, control parameters, instabilities, chaos, oscillations and cycles, supply and demand, production functions, investment and consumption

**Content**

- Analyse the stability of nonlinear dynamical systems and apply this to macroeconomic dynamics
- Identify feedback cycles and reasons for unintended systems behavior
- Calculate project schedules according to the critical path method
- Setup and run systems dynamics models by means of the Vensim software
- Identify feedback cycles and reasons for unintended systems behavior
- Analyse the stability of nonlinear dynamical systems and apply this to macroeconomic dynamics

**Professional Internship**

### Professional Internship Part I: Preparation

#### Number
- 751-0203-00L

#### Type
- O

#### ECTS
- 2 credits

#### Hours
- 4G

**Prerequisites / notice**

- Students who did not already attend the course "Mathematical Optimization", which is a more advance lecture covering similar topics and more.

**Objective**

- Modelling with mathematical optimization: applications of mathematical programming in engineering.
- Basic combinatorial optimization problems (spanning trees, network flows, knapsack problem, ...).
- Linear programming (simplex method, duality theory, shadow prices, ...).
- Basic combinatorial optimization problems (spanning trees, network flows, knapsack problem, ...).
- Modelling with mathematical optimization: applications of mathematical programming in engineering.

**Literature**

- Introduction to basic techniques and problems in mathematical optimization, and their applications to problems in engineering.

**Course Content**

- Time series analysis (population dynamics), management (inventory modeling, technology adoption, production systems) and economics (supply and demand, investment and consumption).

**Prerequisites / notice**

- This course is meant for students who did not already attend the course "Mathematical Optimization", which is a more advance lecture covering similar topics and more.

**Objective**

- Analyse the stability of nonlinear dynamical systems and apply this to macroeconomic dynamics.
- Identify feedback cycles and reasons for unintended systems behavior.
- Setup and run systems dynamics models by means of the Vensim software.
- Calculate project schedules according to the critical path method.
- Apply the problem solving cycle as a systematic approach to identify problems and their solutions.
- Calculate project schedules according to the critical path method.
- Setup and run systems dynamics models by means of the Vensim software.
- Identify feedback cycles and reasons for unintended systems behavior.
- Analyse the stability of nonlinear dynamical systems and apply this to macroeconomic dynamics.

**Literature**

- By applying the developed simulation model, students gain insights into food security issues. They also learn to recognize the benefits and pitfalls of dynamic simulation, both from a theoretical and an applied perspective.

**Course Content**

- Students learn the basic theory and practice of dynamic simulation.
- They can develop, analyze, and extend a dynamic simulation model and interpret its results.
- By applying the developed simulation model, students gain insights into food security issues. They also learn to recognize the benefits and pitfalls of dynamic simulation, both from a theoretical and an applied perspective.

**Prerequisites / notice**

- Students who did not already attend the course "Mathematical Optimization", which is a more advance lecture covering similar topics and more.

**Objective**

- Analyse the stability of nonlinear dynamical systems and apply this to macroeconomic dynamics.
- Identify feedback cycles and reasons for unintended systems behavior.
- Setup and run systems dynamics models by means of the Vensim software.
- Calculate project schedules according to the critical path method.
- Apply the problem solving cycle as a systematic approach to identify problems and their solutions.
- Calculate project schedules according to the critical path method.
- Setup and run systems dynamics models by means of the Vensim software.
- Identify feedback cycles and reasons for unintended systems behavior.
- Analyse the stability of nonlinear dynamical systems and apply this to macroeconomic dynamics.

**Literature**

- By applying the developed simulation model, students gain insights into food security issues. They also learn to recognize the benefits and pitfalls of dynamic simulation, both from a theoretical and an applied perspective.

**Course Content**

- Students learn the basic theory and practice of dynamic simulation.
- They can develop, analyze, and extend a dynamic simulation model and interpret its results.
- By applying the developed simulation model, students gain insights into food security issues. They also learn to recognize the benefits and pitfalls of dynamic simulation, both from a theoretical and an applied perspective.

**Prerequisites / notice**

- Students who did not already attend the course "Mathematical Optimization", which is a more advance lecture covering similar topics and more.

**Objective**

- Analyse the stability of nonlinear dynamical systems and apply this to macroeconomic dynamics.
- Identify feedback cycles and reasons for unintended systems behavior.
- Setup and run systems dynamics models by means of the Vensim software.
- Calculate project schedules according to the critical path method.
- Apply the problem solving cycle as a systematic approach to identify problems and their solutions.
- Calculate project schedules according to the critical path method.
- Setup and run systems dynamics models by means of the Vensim software.
- Identify feedback cycles and reasons for unintended systems behavior.
- Analyse the stability of nonlinear dynamical systems and apply this to macroeconomic dynamics.

**Literature**

- By applying the developed simulation model, students gain insights into food security issues. They also learn to recognize the benefits and pitfalls of dynamic simulation, both from a theoretical and an applied perspective.

**Course Content**

- Students learn the basic theory and practice of dynamic simulation.
- They can develop, analyze, and extend a dynamic simulation model and interpret its results.
- By applying the developed simulation model, students gain insights into food security issues. They also learn to recognize the benefits and pitfalls of dynamic simulation, both from a theoretical and an applied perspective.

**Prerequisites / notice**

- Students who did not already attend the course "Mathematical Optimization", which is a more advance lecture covering similar topics and more.
Abstract

The course focuses on agricultural economic research with particular focus on policy evaluation. We impart insights in the issue of policy evaluation as part of agricultural economics research.

Objective

Focus: Policy Evaluation

The students are to:
- have a critical look at different angles of agri-economic research
- study scientific literature of the focus theme
- consider strengths, weaknesses and the application of research approaches
- apply knowledge gained from other courses with respect to the focus theme
- get insights in agricultural economic research of the national research institutions by visiting Agroscope and the Research Institute of Organic Agriculture (FiBL)
- be capable to conduct evaluations and critically reflect evaluation results

Content

Unit: Subject

01: Introduction in the issue of policy evaluation
02: The normative frame for policy evaluation
03: Evaluation of public policies
04: Context and use of evaluations
05: Quantitative policy evaluation
06: Qualitative policy evaluation
07: Group work
08: Agricultural Economics Research at ART
09: Agricultural Economics Research at FiBL
10: Examination, Feedback

Lecture notes

Handouts (power point presentations)

Literature

1) Bussmann Werner, Klöti Ulrich und Knoepfel Peter, 2004 (Hrsg). Einführung in die Politikevaluation. Helbling&Lichtenhahn. In German language. Will be privvided by the lectures in unit 01.

Prerequisites / notice

Unit 08: 1 day course at Agroscope in Tänikon, 8356 Ettenhausen, www.agroscope.admin.ch
Unit 09: 1 day course at FiBL in 5070 Frick, www.fibl.org

751-2205-00L Advanced Management in the Agri-Food-Chain

Abstract

Advanced Management in the Agri-Food-Chain (Vorlesung wird in deutscher Sprache abgehalten.)

Objective

After the lecture the students ... 
- know the characteristics and consequences of complexity in the organizational world,
- know and can apply selected comprehensive models for managing in complex situations,
- know possible practical applications and examples of the treated contents to organizations in the Agri-Food Chain and ... are able to deepen the relevant topics in an autonomous way.

Content

In the lecture the following contents will be treated:
- State, reasons and effects of complexity in the organizational world.
- A basic framework for shaping and governing intelligent organizations.
- Selected contemporary models for managing in the complex organizational world.
- Transfer and adaption of the models to organizations in the Agri-Food Chain.

Lecture notes

Reader with selected contents.

Prerequisites / notice

- Vorlesung “Management” in D-USYS
- Vorlesung “Managerial Economics Agri-Food Chain: Strategische Konzepte” in D-USYS

752-2122-00L Food and Consumer Behaviour

Abstract

This course focuses on food consumer behavior, consumer's decision-making processes and consumer's attitudes towards food products.

Objective

The course provides an overview about the following topics: Factors influencing consumer's food choice, food and health, attitudes towards new foods and food technologies, labeling and food policy issues

751-2103-00L Socioeconomics of Agriculture

Abstract

The main part of this lecture will examine constellations where hierarchies, markets or cooperation have been observed and described in the agricultural sector. On a more aggregated level, different agricultural systems will be evaluated in terms of main socioeconomic parameters like social capital or perceptions.

Objective

Students should be able to describe the dynamics of hierarchies, markets and cooperation in an agricultural context.

Content

Groups, identities and utility maximization - some conceptual foundations
- Micro-Socioeconomics: Hierarchy, cooperation and markets
- Macro-Socioeconomics: Varieties of Capitalism
- Agricultural Administration: Path dependencies and efficiency issues
- Causes and Impacts of farm succession
- Occupational Choice in the farming sector
- System Choice and segregation (organic, GMO etc.)
- The economics of rural areas
- Common Resource Management in Alpine Farming
- Agricultural Cooperatives
- Societal perceptions of agriculture
- Perceptions of farming from within
- Varieties of agricultural systems and policies

Lecture notes


Prerequisites / notice

Basic economic knowledge is expected.

751-1573-00L Dynamic Simulation in Agricultural and Regional Economics

Abstract

Students in this class develop a dynamic simulation model that represents the basic mechanisms underlying food security in developing countries in a highly aggregated way. Students then proceed to extending the simulation model with one policy to improve food security and they analyze the dynamic impacts of this policy on production and environmental outcomes.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 32 of 1571
Evidence-based management requires valid empirical research. In this course, students will learn the basics of research design, fundamentals of data collection and statistical methods to analyze the data acquired in social science research. Students are expected to apply their knowledge in class discussions and out-of-class assignments.

**Objective**
- Ability to formulate research questions and designing an appropriate study
- Ability to collect and analyze data using a variety of methods
- Ability to critically assess the quality of empirical research in management

**Content**
1) Introduction to empirical management research
2) Research designs: exploratory, descriptive, experimental
3) Measurement and scaling
4) Data collection and sampling
5) Data analysis methods
6) Reporting and presenting empirical research

**Prerequisites / notice**
Assignments and projects: This course includes out-of-class assignments and projects to give students some hands-on experience in conducting empirical research in management. Projects will focus on one particular aspect of empirical research, like the formulation of a research question or the design of a study. Students will have at least one week to work on these assignments individually. Duplicate answers will receive no credit and will be subject to a disciplinary review. Assignments will be graded and need to be turned-in on time.

Class participation: Class participation is encouraged and can greatly improve students’ learning in this class. In this spirit, students are expected to attend class regularly and come to class prepared.

### Agriculture and Environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-5101-00L</td>
<td>Biogeochemistry and Sustainable Management</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>N. Buchmann, L. Hörtnagl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751-3405-00L</td>
<td>Radio-Isotopes in Plant Nutrition</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Frossard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notice**

**Literature**
- Slides (will be provided during the class)
- Articles and papers (will be provided during the class)

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Students learn the basic theory and practice of dynamic simulation
- Students can develop, analyze and extend a dynamic simulation model and interpret its results.
- By applying the developed simulation model, students gain insights into food security issues. They also learn to recognize the benefits and pitfalls of dynamic simulation, both from a theoretical and an applied perspective.

**Module:**
- Radio-Isotopes in Plant Nutrition
  - The course will present the principles underlying the use of radioisotopes in soil/plant systems. It will present how the introduction of an isotope into a system can be done to get some information on the structure of the system. Case studies will be presented to determine element availability. Finally, published studies from other groups will be analyzed and presented by the students.
  - At the end of this course the students are familiar with the principles on which radioisotope works are based and they have learned from case studies how radioisotope can be used to obtain meaningful data. They are aware of the advantages of using radioisotope in element cycling studies, but also of the risks and open questions related to isotope work.

**Module:**
- Agriculture and Environment
  - This course focuses on the interactions between ecology, biogeochemistry and management of agro- and forest ecosystems. Students learn how human impacts on ecosystems via management or global change are mainly driven by effects on biogeochemical cycles and thus ecosystem functioning, but also about feedback mechanisms of terrestrial ecosystems.
  - Students will gain profound knowledge about nutrient cycles and population dynamics in managed and unmanaged grassland, cropland and forest ecosystems in the field and in the lab. Responses of agro- and forest ecosystems to the environment, e.g., to climate, anthropogenic deposition, major disturbances, soil nutrients or competition of plants (including invasives) and microorganisms, but also feedback mechanisms of ecosystems on climate, soils, vegetation or competition of plants will be studied. Different management practices will be investigated and assessed in terms of production and quality of yield (ecosystem goods and services), but also in regard to environmental regulations (including subsidies) and their effect on the environment, e.g., greenhouse gas budgets. Thus, students will learn about the complex interactions of a coupled human-environmental system.
  - Students will gain profound knowledge about nutrient cycles and population dynamics in managed and unmanaged grassland, cropland and forest ecosystems. Students will learn how human impacts on ecosystems via management or global change are mainly driven by effects on biogeochemical cycles and thus ecosystem functioning, but also about feedback mechanisms of terrestrial ecosystems.

**Module:**
- Empirical Methods in Management
  - Evidence-based management requires valid empirical research. In this course, students will learn the basics of research design, fundamentals of data collection and statistical methods to analyze the data acquired in social science research. Students are expected to apply their knowledge in class discussions and out-of-class assignments.
  - To develop a better understanding of decision making under uncertainty and risk;
  - To gain experience in different approaches to analyze risky decisions;
  - To develop an understanding of different sources of risk in agricultural production;
  - To understand the crucial role of subjective perceptions and preferences for risk management decisions;
  - To get an overview on risk management in the agricultural sector, with a particular focus on insurance solutions.

**Module:**
- Risk Analysis and Risk Management in Agriculture
  - Agricultural production is exposed to various risks which are important for decisions taken by farmers and other actors in the agri-food sector. Moreover, risk management is indispensable for all actors. This course introduces modern concepts on decision making under risk and recent developments in risk management. The focus of this course is on agriculture applications.

**Prerequisites / notice**

- Lecture notes
  - Handouts will be distributed in the lecture and available on the moodle.

- Prerequisites
  - University of St. Gallen, MBA (Master of Business Administration)
  - 3 credits

- Literature
  - Articles and papers (will be provided during the class)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-0423-00L</td>
<td>Risk Analysis and Risk Management in Agriculture</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>R. Finger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Radio-isotopes are extensively used at the soil/plant or ecosystem level to quantify the fluxes of elements (phosphorus (P), heavy metals, radionuclides) within a given system and to assess the importance of processes controlling these fluxes (e.g. exchange reactions between the soil solution and the soil solid phase, element turnover through the microbial biomass, organic matter mineralization etc.).

The course will first present the principles, the basic assumptions and the theoretical framework that underlay the work with radioisotopes. It will present how the introduction of an isotope into a system can be done so as to get information on the structure of the system (e.g. number and size of compartments). Secondly, case studies on isotopic dilution and tracer work will be presented for instance on the isotopic exchange kinetics method to determine nutrients or pollutants availability. The case studies will be adapted to the ongoing research of the group of plant nutrition and will thus give an insight into our current research. In addition, published studies will be analyzed and presented by the students. Finally, the advantages and disadvantages of work with radioisotopes will be analyzed and discussed critically.

**Lecture notes**
Documents will be distributed during the lecture

**Literature**
Will be given during the lecture

**Prerequisites / notice**
The lecture will take place at the ETH experimental station in Eschikon Lindau. See the location of the station at: http://www.pe.ipw.agrl.ethz.ch/about/reach

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>751-5123-00L Rhizosphere Ecology</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>4 credits</th>
<th>4G</th>
<th>H. A. Gamper, T. I. McLaren</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Number of participants limited to 18.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Prerequisites: Only students who have passed the courses 751-3401-00L Pflanzennährung I and 751-3402-00L Pflanzennährung II - Integriertes Nährstoffmanagement can be admitted to this course.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
This course is about the physical, chemical, and biological processes in the rhizosphere and their effect on plant growth. Effects of fertilisers, companion plants, and microbial symbionts, and other microbes on nutrient cycling and plant uptake are discussed. An “intercropping” experiment in the glasshouse is used as a model to check for rhizosphere effects on plant growth and mineral nutrition.

**Objective**
To gain a holistic understanding of resource-driven and regulatory processes in agricultural and natural ecosystems.

Develop skills on the critical analysis of scientific papers.
Define explanatory hypotheses, identify knowledge gaps for further investigations.
Carry out a multi-disciplinary experiment that involves aspects of soil, (micro-)biology, plant physiology, pathology, and ecology.
Develop manual skills in the set up of a glasshouse experiment, in soil and plant analyses, and in isolation and DNA-based characterisation of rhizobia.
Gain insights on basic methods to analyse (bio-)chemical, molecular genetic, and graphical data.
Discuss and interpret data in the context of the literature.
Prepare a research report in the format of a scientific paper and a poster in the format of a conference paper, partially alone and partially in small groups, using data obtained from the glasshouse experiment.

**Content**
This course is designed to stimulate thinking and promote critical analysis of important processes that occur in the rhizosphere. As part of this course, the knowledge acquired will be used for analysing and interpreting experimental data, as well as, preparing a scientific report and conference-type poster.

The course will cover the relative importance of spatial scales and various physicochemical and microbiological dynamics as influenced by roots. We will discuss root traits and activities that influence the immediately root-surrounding soil and thereby contribute to mineral nutrient mobilization and immobilization. An overview of the most relevant root-microbe symbioses for agroecosystems will be provided and root and microbial traits discussed, which could be of use in efforts towards utilization of intercropping and bioinoculants as a possible means of reducing energetically expensive inputs to farming systems. A special emphasis will be given to the importance of physicochemical features of soils and the chemical forms (= species) of elements important for plant uptake.

Practical experience will be gained with setting up a glasshouse experiment, soil and root sampling, basic soil and plant analyses, isolation of rhizobia, determination of the number of colony forming units (CFU), assays to screen for phosphorus and zinc solubilizing bacteria, DNA extraction, PCR amplification, and restriction fragment length polymorphism analysis (RFLP) of host range determining symbiosis-specific genes.

In short, the processes dealt with in this course occur on a small-scale and are generally (bio)chemical and microbiological in nature. Furthermore, they are generally not taken into account using current methods of agronomic management for plant production. However, they are increasingly being recognized as a potentially useful means of obtaining a resource-efficient and hence, economically and environmentally sustainable agricultural system, including for ecosystem restoration. Therefore, the course will invite for critical reflections and exemplify challenges in translating knowledge from scientific studies and ecology into application for plant production.

**Lecture notes**
For documentation, lecture slides and laboratory protocols will continuously be uploaded to the directory ‘751-5123-00L Rhizosphere Ecology’ on the electronic document exchange platform ILIAS, LDA-ELBA: https://ilias-app2.let.ethz.ch/ilias.php?ref_id=109651&cmd=view&cmdClass=ilobjcoursegui&cmdNode=ef:tv&baseClass=ilRepositoryGUI
This course provides an overview about the applicability of stable isotopes (carbon 13C, nitrogen 15N, oxygen 18O and water 2H) to
process-oriented ecological research. Topics focus on stable isotopes as indicators for the origin of pools and fluxes, partitioning of
composite fluxes as well as to trace and integrate processes. In addition, students carry out a small project during lab sessions.

Prerequisites / notice
We ask all course attendees of the agricultural sciences to have passed the exams at the end of the lectures Plant Nutrition I and II
(Nutrient cycling in agroecosystems) by Prof. E. Frossard. All others, have to have successfully worked through the e-learning module
Plant Nutrition I by Prof. E. Frossard: https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=279

Remark: The course is designed to be complementary to those on Radiotopes in Plant Nutrition (751-3405-00L), and Nutrient Fluxes in
Soil-Plant Systems (751-3404-00L), although some thematic overlaps cannot be avoided. Special emphasis is given to plant-microbe-soil
interactions and an appreciation of whole plant functioning in the ecological context. You will familiarize yourself with bacterial isolation,
cultivation, enumeration, as well as, molecular detection, discrimination and identification techniques for rhizosphere and root-associated
microbes.

Marking will consider the efforts and outcome of work by the individual participant as well as results of work in small groups. Activities for
the course will result in posters and reports in the format of a conference and scientific paper. Reports will be due on Friday January 6,
2017.

Maximum number of participants: 18 (Attention: Admission will be on a first come first served basis - inscribe early!)

Students of D-USYS will be reimbursed via bank transfer for train and bus tickets of the zones 121 and 122 (Please send all tickets with the
The analyses of stable isotopes often provide insights into ecophysiological and ecological processes that otherwise would not be available with classical methods only. Stable isotopes proved useful to determine origin of pools and fluxes in ecosystems, to partition composite fluxes and to integrate processes spatially and temporally.

This course will provide an introduction to the applicability of stable isotopes to ecological research questions. Topics will focus on carbon (13C), nitrogen (15N), oxygen (18O) and hydrogen (2H) at natural isotope abundance and tracer levels. Lectures will be supplemented by intensive laboratory sessions, short presentations by students and computer exercises.

**Lecture notes**

Handouts will be available on the webpage of the course.

**Literature**

Will be discussed in class.

**Prerequisites / notice**

This course is based on fundamental knowledge about plant ecophysiology, soil science, and ecology in general. Course will be taught in English.

### Agronomy and Plant Breeding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-4104-00L</td>
<td>Alternative Crops</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>A. Walter, B. Büter, E. A. Pérez Torres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Few crops dominate the crop rotations worldwide. Following the goal of an increased agricultural biodiversity, species such as buckwheat but also medicinal plants might become more important in future. The biology, physiology, stress tolerance and central aspects of the value-added chain of the above-mentioned and of other alternative crops will be depicted.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>During this course, students learn to assess the potential of different minor or alternative crops compared to the dominant major crops based on their biological and agronomical features. Each student will assess and present a specific alternative crop of his or her choice based on information from scientific articles and Wikipedia. Wikipedia-entries will be generated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751-4203-00L</td>
<td>Horticultural Science: Case Studies (HS)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>L. Bertschinger, J. Rösti, V. J. U. Zufferey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Lectures address 2 horticultural cropping systems and value chains, each one in 4 2h-lecture blocks. Afterwards, the students split in 2 groups for addressing a case study focusing on one of the cropping systems treated. An excursion to a research site might be included. In a final colloquium, each group presents a report on their case study and their conclusions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>Achieve a deepened understanding of horticultural value chain challenges relating to ecological intensification, resource efficiency, climate change and healthy and safe food, and the problem solution strategies and scientific principles behind. Deliver in a team effort a report and a presentation providing a comprehensive insight into a problem of the horticultural value chain and its science-based solution strategy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>In the autumn semester, the two addressed cropping systems and value chains are fruit-production and viticulture. The selected topics address challenges with regard to ecological intensification, resource efficiency or climate change and branch into ongoing research and development projects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>Documents handed out during the case studies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td>As provided by the case study leaders.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td>The course builds on basic knowledge delivered in ‘Horticultural Crops I’ and ‘Horticultural Crops II’. If these courses have not been followed by interested participants, equivalent knowledge and experience will greatly support a successful and productive participation of the participating student. Language: spoken E, G or F. Documents: Preferably English, G/F possible.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751-3603-00L</td>
<td>Current Challenges in Plant Breeding</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>B. Studer, A. Hund, University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>The seminar ‘Current challenges in plant breeding’ aims to bring together national and international experts in plant breeding to discuss current activities, latest achievements and future prospective of a selected topic/area in plant breeding. The topic this year will be: ‘Genome editing: potential and challenges for plant breeding’.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>The educational objectives cover both thematic competences and soft skills: Thematic competences: - Deepening of scientific knowledge in plant breeding - Critical evaluation of current challenges and new concepts in plant breeding - Promotion of collaboration and Master thesis projects with practical plant breeders Soft skills: - Independent literature research to get familiar with the selected topic - Critical evaluation and consolidation of the acquired knowledge in an interdisciplinary team - Establishment of a scientific presentation in an interdisciplinary team - Presentation and discussion of the teamwork outcome - Establishing contacts and strengthening the network to national and international plant breeders and scientist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>Interesting topics related to plant breeding will be selected in close collaboration with the working group for plant breeding of the Swiss Society of Agronomy (SSA). For this year, the topic ‘Genome editing: potential and challenges for plant breeding’ was selected.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>Seminar abstracts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td>Peer-reviewed research articles, selected according to the selected topic/area.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td>Participation in the BSc course ‘Pflanzenzüchtung’ is strongly recommended, a completed course in ‘Molecular Plant Breeding’ is highly advantageous.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Crop Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-4104-00L</td>
<td>Alternative Crops</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>A. Walter, B. Büter, E. A. Pérez Torres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Few crops dominate the crop rotations worldwide. Following the goal of an increased agricultural biodiversity, species such as buckwheat but also medicinal plants might become more important in future. The biology, physiology, stress tolerance and central aspects of the value-added chain of the above-mentioned and of other alternative crops will be depicted.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>During this course, students learn to assess the potential of different minor or alternative crops compared to the dominant major crops based on their biological and agronomical features. Each student will assess and present a specific alternative crop of his or her choice based on information from scientific articles and Wikipedia. Wikipedia-entries will be generated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751-4203-00L</td>
<td>Horticultural Science: Case Studies (HS)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>L. Bertschinger, J. Rösti, V. J. U. Zufferey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Lectures address 2 horticultural cropping systems and value chains, each one in 4 2h-lecture blocks. Afterwards, the students split in 2 groups for addressing a case study focusing on one of the cropping systems treated. An excursion to a research site might be included. In a final colloquium, each group presents a report on their case study and their conclusions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>Achieve a deepened understanding of horticultural value chain challenges relating to ecological intensification, resource efficiency, climate change and healthy and safe food, and the problem solution strategies and scientific principles behind. Deliver in a team effort a report and a presentation providing a comprehensive insight into a problem of the horticultural value chain and its science-based solution strategy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>In the autumn semester, the two addressed cropping systems and value chains are fruit-production and viticulture. The selected topics address challenges with regard to ecological intensification, resource efficiency or climate change and branch into ongoing research and development projects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>Documents handed out during the case studies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td>As provided by the case study leaders.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td>The course builds on basic knowledge delivered in ‘Horticultural Crops I’ and ‘Horticultural Crops II’. If these courses have not been followed by interested participants, equivalent knowledge and experience will greatly support a successful and productive participation of the participating student. Language: spoken E, G or F. Documents: Preferably English, G/F possible.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The course focuses on alien organisms in agriculture as well as the scientific assessment and regulatory management of their effects on the environment and agricultural production. Students completing this course should become familiar with the application of ecological principles to the study of insects, as well as major areas of inquiry in this field. Highlighted topics will include insect behavior, chemical and sensory ecology, physiological responses to biotic and abiotic stressors, plant-insect interactions, community and food-web dynamics, and disease ecology. The course will emphasize insect evolution and adaptation in the context of specific interactions with other organisms and the abiotic environment. Examples from the contemporary literature incorporated into lectures will highlight the methods used to study insect ecology.

**Lecture notes**

Provided to students through ILIAS

**Literature**

Selected required readings (peer reviewed literature, selected book chapters). Optional recommended readings with additional information.

---

**Functioning of Soil Systems**

### Number of Credits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-5001-00L</td>
<td>Agroecologists without Borders</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>C. Decock, A. Hofmann, J. Six</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751-5001-00L</td>
<td>Tropical Soils and Land Use</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>J. Six, A. Hofmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Abstract

In this seminar students apply their knowledge on sustainable agriculture, tropical soils and land use to a case study related to a current research project from the Sustainable Agroecosystems group. The seminar offers interactions with researchers and extension specialists working in the context of agricultural development.

### Objective

1. Students analyze concrete examples of agricultural development projects in tropical agroecosystems.
2. Students broaden their understanding of environmental and socio-economic challenges of smallholder farmers.
4. Students develop their science communication skills by producing science communication materials in the context of the given case study.

### Prerequisites

Students signing up for this class should have a strong interest in tropical agriculture and science communication.

---

### Functioning of Soil Systems

**751-4811-00L** Alien Organisms in Agriculture

**Abstract**

The course focuses on alien organisms in agriculture as well as the scientific assessment and regulatory management of their effects on the environment and agricultural production. Students will understand the consequences arising from the unintentional or deliberate introduction of alien organisms into agricultural systems. They will be able to understand the concept of environmental risk assessment and be able to evaluate risk management options.

**Content**

Alien organisms in agriculture is a topic that receives an increasing awareness among farmers, agricultural scientists, regulators and the general public. Students of this course will learn about the nature of alien organisms such as invasive species, biocontrol organisms and genetically modified organisms. With a particular focus on arthropods, plants and their interactions we will look at the potential threats the novel organisms pose, the benefits they provide and how both of these effects can be scientifically assessed. Students will learn how the topic of alien organisms in agriculture is intrinsically tied to policy making and regulation and get to know current examples and future challenges in research. In the last part of the course students will be able to apply the acquired knowledge in a practical exercise (case study).

**Lecture notes**

Material will be distributed during the course

**Literature**

Papers will be assigned and downloaded from a web page announced during the lecture.

---

**751-0263-01L** Seminar in Evolutionary Ecology of Infectious Diseases

**Abstract**

Students of this course will discuss current topics from the field of infectious disease biology. From a list of publications, each student chooses some themes that he/she is going to explain and discuss with all other participants and under supervision. The actual topics will change from year to year corresponding to the progress and new results occurring in the field.

**Content**

A core set of ~10 classic publications encompassing unifying themes in infectious disease ecology and evolution, such as virulence, resistance, metapopulations, networks, and competition will be presented and discussed. Pathogens will include bacteria, viruses and fungi. Hosts will include animals, plants and humans.

**Lecture notes**

Publications and class notes can be downloaded from a web page announced during the lecture.

**Literature**

---

**751-4506-00L** Plant Pathology III

**Abstract**

Identification based on host, symptoms and micro-morphology, completed with life cycles and related control measures of the most important fungal diseases and their causal pathogens of annual and perennial crops with agricultural significance.

**Objective**

The students will learn and train preparation skills for microscopy, acquire knowledge of selected diseases (identification, biology of pathogen, epidemiology) and understand the corresponding integrated control measures practiced in Swiss agriculture.

**Content**

The course will partly be an e-learning exercise (with computers).

**Lecture notes**

A script will be used on annual and perennial crops and their most important diseases. It will be updated stepwise

**Prerequisites / notice**

The course will be in German (spec. nomenclature)
Agroecosystems and forest ecosystems play a major role in all landscapes, either for production purposes, ecological areas or for N. Buchmann. This course is about the physical, chemical, and biological processes in the rhizosphere and their effect on plant growth. Effects of current aspects of nutrient cycle in agro-ecosystems will be discussed in class.

Radio-isotopes are extensively used at the soil/plant or ecosystem level to quantify the fluxes of elements (phosphorus (P), heavy metals, fertilisers, companion plants, and microbial symbionts, and other microbes on nutrient cycling and plant uptake are discussed. An "intercropping" experiment in the glasshouse is used as a model to check for rhizosphere effects on plant growth and mineral nutrition. 

At the end of this course the students are familiar with the principles on which radioisotope works are based and they have learned from the research of the group of plant nutrition and will thus give an insight into our current research. In addition, published studies will be analyzed and case studies how radioisotopes can be used to obtain meaningful data. They are aware of the advantages of using radioisotopes in element cycling studies, but also of the risks and open questions related to isotope work.

The seminar concerns current aspects and research related to nutrient cycles in agro-ecosystems. It offers to deepen the knowledge on a specific theme related to nutrients. It is composed by presentations of national and international speakers and by an excursion. The students write a report where they compile the obtained information, relate it to their own knowledge and include literature. Link the information obtained during the seminar with knowledge from previous lessons and with literature searched to complement the matter. Expand the knowledge on nutrient cycles and nutrient management in the agro-ecosystem.

The course will take place at the ETH experimental station in Eschikon Lindau. See the location of the station at: http://www.pe.ipw.agr.ethz.ch/about/reach

Prerequisites: Only students who have passed the courses 751-3401-00L Pflanzenernährung I and 751-3402-00L Pflanzenernährung II - Integriertes Nährstoffmanagement can be admitted to this course.

This course is about the physical, chemical, and biological processes in the rhizosphere and their effect on plant growth. Effects of fertilisers, companion plants, and microbial symbionts, and other microbes on nutrient cycling and plant uptake are discussed. An "intercropping" experiment in the glasshouse is used as a model to check for rhizosphere effects on plant growth and mineral nutrition.

Prerequisites: Attendance of introductory courses in plant ecophysiology, ecology, and grassland or forest sciences. Course will be taught in English.

Handouts will be available on the webpage of the course. Will be discussed in class.

Prerequisites: Attendance of introductory courses in plant ecophysiology, ecology, and grassland or forest sciences. Course will be taught in English.

Documents will be distributed during the lecture Will be given during the lecture

Notice: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016 Page 38 of 1571
Objective

To gain a holistic understanding of resource-driven and regulatory processes in agricultural and natural ecosystems.
Develop skills on the critical analysis of scientific papers.
Define explanatory hypotheses, identify knowledge gaps for further investigations.
Carry out a multi-disciplinary experiment that involves aspects of soil, (micro-)biology, plant physiology, pathology, and ecology.
Develop manual skills in the set up of a glasshouse experiment, in soil and plant analyses, and in isolation and DNA-based characterisation of rhizobia.
Gain insights on basic methods to analyse (bio-)chemical, molecular genetic, and graphical data.
Discuss and interpret data in the context of the literature.
Prepare a research report in the format of a scientific paper and a poster in the format of a conference paper, partially alone and partially in small groups, using data obtained from the glasshouse experiment.

Content

This course is designed to stimulate thinking and promote critical analysis of important processes that occur in the rhizosphere. As part of this course, the knowledge acquired will be used for analysing and interpreting experimental data, as well as, preparing a scientific report and conference-type poster.

The course will cover the relative importance of spatial scales and various physicochemical and microbiological dynamics as influenced by roots. We will discuss root traits and activities that influence the immediately root-surrounding soil and thereby contribute to mineral nutrient mobilization and immobilization. An overview of the most relevant root-microbe symbioses for agroecosystems will be provided and root and microbial traits discussed, which could be of use in efforts towards utilization of intercropping and bioinoculants as a possible means of reducing energetically expensive inputs to farming systems. A special emphasis will be given to the importance of physicochemical features of soils and the chemical forms (= species) of elements important for plant uptake.

Practical experience will be gained with setting up a glasshouse experiment, soil and root sampling, basic soil and plant analyses, isolation of rhizobia, determination of the number of colony forming units (CFU), assays to screen for phosphorus and zinc solubilizing bacteria, DNA extraction, PCR amplification, and restriction fragment length polymorphism analysis (RFLP) of host range determining symbiosis-specific genes.

In short, the processes dealt with in this course occur on a small-scale and are generally (bio)chemical and microbiological in nature. Furthermore, they are generally not taken into account using current methods of agronomic management for plant production. However, they are increasingly being recognized as a potentially useful means of obtaining a resource-efficient and hence, economically and environmentally sustainable agricultural system, including for ecosystem restoration. Therefore, the course will invite for critical reflections and exemplify challenges in translating knowledge from scientific studies and ecology into application for plant production.

Lecture notes

For documentation, lecture slides and laboratory protocols will continuously be uploaded to the directory '751-5123-00L Rhizosphere Ecology' on the electronic document exchange platform ILIAS, LDA-ELBA:
https://ilias-app2.let.ethz.ch/ilias.php?ref_id=109651&cmd=view&cmdClass=ilobjcoursegui&cmdNode=el:fv;baseClass=ilRepositoryGUI
This course provides an overview about the applicability of stable isotopes (carbon 13C, nitrogen 15N, oxygen 18O and water 2H) to process-oriented ecological research. Topics focus on stable isotopes as indicators for the origin of pools and fluxes, partitioning of composite fluxes as well as to trace and integrate processes. In addition, students carry out a small project during lab sessions.

Marking will consider the efforts and outcome of work by the individual participant as well as results of work in small groups. Activities for the course will result in posters and reports in the format of a conference and scientific paper. Reports will be due on Friday January 6, 2017.

We ask all course attendees of the agricultural sciences to have passed the exams at the end of the lectures Plant Nutrition I and II (Nutrient cycling in agroecosystems) by Prof. E. Frossard. All others, have to have successfully worked through the e-learning module Plant Nutrition I by Prof. E. Frossard. All others, have to have successfully worked through the e-learning module Plant Nutrition I by Prof. E. Frossard: https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=279

Prerequisites / notice
We ask all course attendees of the agricultural sciences to have passed the exams at the end of the lectures Plant Nutrition I and II (Nutrient cycling in agroecosystems) by Prof. E. Frossard. All others, have to have successfully worked through the e-learning module Plant Nutrition I by Prof. E. Frossard: https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=279

Remark: The course is designed to be complementary to those on Radioisotopes in Plant Nutrition (751-3405-00L), and Nutrient Fluxes in Soil-Plant Systems (751-3404-00L), although some thematic overlaps cannot be avoided. Special emphasis is given to plant-microbe-soil interactions and an appreciation of whole plant functioning in the ecological context. You will familiarize yourself with bacterial isolation, cultivation, enumeration, as well as, molecular detection, discrimination and identification techniques for rhizosphere and root-associated microbes.

Marking will consider the efforts and outcome of work by the individual participant as well as results of work in small groups. Activities for the course will result in posters and reports in the format of a conference and scientific paper. Reports will be due on Friday January 6, 2017.

Maximum number of participants: 18 (Attention: Admission will be on a first come first served basis - inscribe early!).

Students of D-USYS will be reimbursed via bank transfer for train and bus tickets of the zones 121 and 122 (Please send all tickets with the bank details to Christiane Gujan (http://www.plantnutrition.ethz.ch/the-group/people-a-z/person-detail.html?persid=85593).
The analyses of stable isotopes often provide insights into ecophysiological and ecological processes that otherwise would not be available with classical methods only. Stable isotopes proved useful to determine origin of pools and fluxes in ecosystems, to partition composite fluxes and to integrate processes spatially and temporally.

This course will provide an introduction to the applicability of stable isotopes to ecological research questions. Topics will focus on carbon (13C), nitrogen (15N), oxygen (18O) and hydrogen (2H) at natural isotope abundance and tracer levels. Lectures will be supplemented by intensive laboratory sessions, short presentations by students and computer exercises.

Lecture notes
Handouts will be available on the webpage of the course.

Literature
This course is based on fundamental knowledge about plant ecophysiology, soil science, and ecology in general. Course will be taught in English.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>701-0533-00L</th>
<th>Soil Chemistry</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>2G</th>
<th>R. Kretzschmar, D. I. Christl</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course discusses chemical and biogeochemical processes in soils and their influence on the behavior and cycling of nutrients and pollutants in terrestrial systems. Approaches for quantitative modeling of the processes are introduced.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Understanding of important chemical soil properties and processes and their influence on the behavior (e.g., speciation, bioavailability, mobility) of nutrients and pollutants.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Important topics include the structure and properties of clays and oxides, the chemistry of the soil solution, gas equilibria, dissolution and precipitation of mineral phases, cation exchange, surface complexation, chemistry of soil organic matter, reduct reactions in flooded soils, soil acidification and soil salinization.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Handouts in lectures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>701-0535-00L</th>
<th>Environmental Soil Physics/Vadose Zone Hydrology</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>2G+2U</th>
<th>D. Or</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course provides theoretical and practical foundations for understanding and characterizing physical and transport properties of soils/ near-surface earth materials, and quantifying hydrological processes and fluxes of mass and energy at multiple scales. Emphasis is given to land-atmosphere interactions, the role of plants on hydrological cycles, and biophysical processes in soils.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students are able to - characterize quantitative knowledge needed to measure and parameterize structural, flow and transport properties of partially-saturated porous media. - quantify driving forces and resulting fluxes of water, solute, and heat in soils. - apply modern measurement methods and analytical tools for hydrological data collection - conduct and interpret a limited number of experimental studies - explain links between physical processes in the vadose zone and major societal and environmental challenges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Weeks 1 to 3: Physical Properties of Soils and Other Porous Media Units and dimensions, definitions and basic mass-volume relationships between the solid, liquid and gaseous phases; soil texture; particle size distributions; surface area; soil structure. Soil colloids and clay behavior</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Weeks 10 to 11: Energy Balance and Land Atmosphere Interactions - Radiation and energy balance; evapotranspiration definitions and estimation; transpiration, plant development and transpiration coefficients small and large scale influences on hydrological cycle; surface evaporation.

Week 12 to 13: Solute Transport in Soils Transport mechanisms of solutes in porous media; breakthrough curves; convection-dispersion eq.; solutions for pulse and step solute application; parameter estimation; salt balance.

Lab #3: Miscible displacement and breakthrough curves for a conservative tracer through a column; data analysis and transport parameter estimation.

Additional topics:

Temperature and Heat Flow in Porous Media - Soil thermal properties; steady state heat flow; nonsteady heat flow; estimation of thermal properties; engineering applications.

Biological Processes in the Vadose Zone An overview of below-ground biological activity (plant roots, microbial, etc.); interplay between physical and biological processes. Focus on soil-atmosphere gaseous exchange; and challenges for bio- and phytoremediation.

Lecture notes
Classnotes on website: Vadose Zone Hydrology, by Or D., J.M. Wraith, and M. Tuller (available at the beginning of the semester)

http://www.step.ethz.ch/education/active-courses/vadose-zone-hydrology

Literature
Supplemental textbook (not mandatory) - Environmental Soil Physics, by: D. Hillel
ECTS

In the autumn semester, the two addressed cropping systems and value chains are fruit-production and viticulture. This is an introductory course in insect ecology. Students will learn about the ways in which insects interact with and adapt to their abiotic & biotic environments and their roles in diverse ecosystems. The course will entail lectures, outside readings, and critical analysis of contemporary literature.

Abstract

Several crops dominate the crop rotations worldwide. Following the goal of an increased agricultural biodiversity, species such as buckwheat but also medicinal plants might become more important in future. The biology, physiology, stress tolerance and central aspects of the value-added chain of the above-mentioned and of other alternative crops will be depicted.

Objective

During this course, students learn to assess the potential of different minor or alternative crops compared to the dominant major crops based on their biological and agronomical features. Each student will assess and present a specific alternative crop of his or her choice based on information from scientific articles and Wikipedia. Wikipedia-entries will be generated.

Literature

Documents handed out during the case studies. Provided to students through ILIAS

Prerequisites / notice

The course builds on basic knowledge delivered in 'Horticultural Crops I' and 'Horticultural Crops II'. If these courses have not been followed by interested participants, equivalent knowledge and experience will greatly support a successful and productive participation of the participating student.

Language: spoken E, G or F, Documents: Preferably English, G/F possible.

Number of participants limited to 24.

Number of participants limited to 15.

Number of participants limited to 15.

Number of participants limited to 15.

The course is designed for a maximum of 15 Master students and 10 PhD students (advertised and recruited via the Zurich-Basel Plant Science Center). For full and active participation, a total of 2 credits/ECTS points will be provided.

The course is designed for a maximum of 15 Master students and 10 PhD students (advertised and recruited via the Zurich-Basel Plant Science Center). For full and active participation, a total of 2 credits/ECTS points will be provided.

The course is designed for a maximum of 15 Master students and 10 PhD students (advertised and recruited via the Zurich-Basel Plant Science Center). For full and active participation, a total of 2 credits/ECTS points will be provided.

Thematic competences:

- Deepening of scientific knowledge in plant breeding
- Critical evaluation of current challenges and new concepts in plant breeding
- Promotion of collaboration and Master thesis projects with practical plant breeders
- Soft skills:
  - Independent literature research to get familiar with the selected topic
  - Critical evaluation and consolidation of the acquired knowledge in an interdisciplinary team
  - Establishment of a scientific presentation in an interdisciplinary team
  - Presentation and discussion of the teamwork outcome
  - Establishing contacts and strengthening the network to national and international plant breeders and scientists

Interesting topics related to plant breeding will be selected in close collaboration with the working group for plant breeding of the Swiss Society of Agronomy (SSA). For this year, the topic 'Genome editing: potential and challenges for plant breeding' was selected.

In the fall semester (November 29, 2016), the enrolled students will meet with the lecturers as well as four to six tutors, selected according to their expertise in the selected topic (one afternoon, for about three hours). After an input talk by the lecturers, four to six specific questions/aspect will be identified and phrased. The tutors and the enrolled students will be assigned to four to six different groups, to critically evaluate one question/aspect of the selected topic. The students, guided by tutors, will prepare a presentation of 15 minutes (plus 5 minutes discussion) covering their specific question/aspect. Participation on that afternoon will be mandatory.

End of January (January 31, 2017), a one-day seminar on the selected topic will be organized. Among one to two keynote speakers (international experts), four invited talks will link the selected topic to practical plant breeding. In the afternoon, the four to six students groups will present and discuss with the experts their specific questions on the selected topic/area. These presentations will be evaluated by the lecturers. The seminar will be public and serve as annual meeting of the SSA working group for plant breeding, bringing together the experts in plant breeding.

The course is designed for a maximum of 15 Master students and 10 PhD students (advertised and recruited via the Zurich-Basel Plant Science Center). For full and active participation, a total of 2 credits/ECTS points will be provided.

This is an introductory course in insect ecology. Students will learn about the ways in which insects interact with and adapt to their abiotic & biotic environments and their roles in diverse ecosystems. The course will entail lectures, outside readings, and critical analysis of contemporary literature.

Objective

Students completing this course should become familiar with the application of ecological principles to the study of insects, as well as major areas of inquiry in this field. Highlighted topics will include insect behavior, chemical and sensory ecology, physiological responses to biotic and abiotic stressors, plant-insect interactions, community and food-web dynamics, and disease ecology. The course will emphasize insect evolution and adaptation in the context of specific interactions with other organisms and the abiotic environment. Examples from the literature incorporated into lectures will highlight the methods used to study insect ecology.

Literature

Selected required readings (peer reviewed literature, selected book chapters). Optional recommended readings with additional information.

Number of participants limited to 24.

Number of participants limited to 15.

Number of participants limited to 15.

Number of participants limited to 15.

Number of participants limited to 15.

Number of participants limited to 15.

Number of participants limited to 15.

Number of participants limited to 15.

Number of participants limited to 15.

Number of participants limited to 15.

Number of participants limited to 15.

Number of participants limited to 15.

Number of participants limited to 15.

Number of participants limited to 15.

Number of participants limited to 15.
Abstract
The course focuses on alien organisms in agriculture as well as the scientific assessment and regulatory management of their effects on the environment and agricultural production.

Objective
Students will understand the consequences arising from the unintentional or deliberate introduction of alien organisms into agricultural systems. They will be able to understand the concept of environmental risk assessment and be able to evaluate risk management options.

Content
Alien organisms in agriculture is a topic that receives an increasing awareness among farmers, agricultural scientists, regulators and the general public. Students of this course will learn about the nature of alien organisms such as invasive species, biocontrol organisms and genetically modified organisms. With a particular focus on arthropods, plants and their interactions we will look at the potential threats the novel organisms pose, the benefits they provide and how both of these effects can be scientifically assessed. Students will learn how the topic of alien organisms in agriculture is intrinsically tied to policy making and regulation and get to know current examples and future challenges in research. In the last part of the course students will be able to apply the acquired knowledge in a practical exercise (case study).

Lecture notes
Material will be distributed during the course

701-0263-01L
Seminar in Evolutionary Ecology of Infectious Diseases

W 3 credits 2G D. Croll, S. Bonhoeffer, R. R. Regös

Abstract
Students of this course will discuss current topics from the field of infectious disease biology. From a list of publications, each student chooses some themes that he/she is going to explain and discuss with all other participants and under supervision. The actual topics will change from year to year corresponding to the progress and new results occurring in the field.

Objective
This is an advanced course that will require significant student participation. Students will learn how to evaluate and present scientific literature and trace the development of ideas related to understanding the ecology and evolutionary biology of infectious diseases.

Content
A core set of ~10 classic publications encompassing unifying themes in infectious disease ecology and evolution, such as virulence, resistance, metapopulations, networks, and competition will be presented and discussed. Pathogens will include bacteria, viruses and fungi. Hosts will include animals, plants and humans.

Lecture notes
Publications and class notes can be downloaded from a webpage announced during the lecture.

Literature
Papers will be assigned and downloaded from a webpage announced during the lecture.

751-5101-00L
Biogeochemistry and Sustainable Management

W 2 credits 2G N. Buchmann, L. Hörtnagl

Abstract
This course focuses on the interactions between ecology, biogeochemistry and management of agro- and forest ecosystems, thus, coupled human-environmental systems. Students learn how human impacts on ecosystems via management or global change are mainly driven by effects on biogeochemical cycles and thus ecosystem functioning, but also about feedback mechanisms of terrestrial ecosystems.

Objective
Students will know and understand the complex and interacting processes of ecology, biogeochemistry and management of agro- and forest ecosystems, be able to analyze and evaluate the various impacts of different management practices under different environmental conditions, search scientific literature, write and evaluate scientific reports, and be able to coordinate and work successfully in small interdisciplinary teams.

Content
Agroecosystems and forest ecosystems play a major role in all landscapes, either for production purposes, ecological areas or for recreation. The human impact of any management on the environment is mainly driven by effects on biogeochemical cycles. Effects of global change impacts will also act via biogeochemistry at the soil-biosphere-atmosphere-interface. Thus, ecosystem functioning, i.e., the interactions between ecology, biogeochemistry and management of terrestrial systems, is the science topic for this course.

Lecture notes
Handouts will be available on the webpage of the course.

Literature
Will be discussed in class.

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Attendance of introductory courses in plant ecophysiology, ecology, and grassland or forest sciences. Course will be taught in English.

751-3405-00L
Radio-Isotopes in Plant Nutrition

W 3 credits 2G E. Frossard

Abstract
The course will present the principles underlying the use of radioisotopes in soil/plant systems. It will present how the introduction of an isotope into a system can be done to get some information on the structure of the system. Case studies will be presented to determine elemental availability. From other groups will be analyzed and presented by the students.

Objective
At the end of the course the students are familiar with the principles on which radioisotope works are based and they have learned from case studies how radioisotopes can be used to obtain meaningful data. They are aware of the advantages of using radioisotopes in element cycling studies, but also of the risks and open questions related to isotope work.

Content
Radio-isotopes are extensively used at the soil/plant or ecosystem level to quantify the fluxes of elements (phosphorus (P), heavy metals, radionuclides) within a given system and to assess the importance of processes controlling these fluxes (e.g. exchange reactions between the soil solution and the solid phase, element turnover through the microbial biomass, organic matter mineralization etc.).

The course will first present the principles, the basic assumptions and the theoretical framework that underlay the work with radioisotopes. It will present how the introduction of an isotope into a system can be done so as to get information on the structure of the system (e.g. number and size of compartments). Secondly, case studies on isotopic dilution and tracer work will be presented for instance on the isotopic exchange kinetics method to determine nutrients or pollutants availability. The case studies will be adapted to the ongoing research of the group of plant nutrition and will thus give an insight into our current research. In addition, published studies will be analyzed and presented by the students. Finally, the advantages and disadvantages of work with radioisotopes will be analyzed and discussed critically.

Lecture notes
Documents will be distributed during the lecture

Literature
Will be given during the lecture

Prerequisites / notice
The lecture will take place at the ETH experimental station in Eschikon Lindau. See the location of the station at:
http://www.pe.ipw.agrl.ethz.ch/about/reach

751-5125-00L
Stable Isotope Ecology of Terrestrial Ecosystems

W 2 credits 2G R. A. Werner, N. Buchmann, A. Gessler

Abstract
This course provides an overview about the applicability of stable isotopes (carbon 13C, nitrogen 15N, oxygen 18O and water 2H) to process-oriented ecological research. Topics focus on stable isotopes as indicators for the origin of pools and fluxes, partitioning of composite fluxes as well as to trace and integrate processes. In addition, students carry out a small project during lab sessions.

Objective
Students will be familiar with basic and advanced applications of stable isotopes in studies on plants, soils, water and trace gases, know the relevant approaches, concepts and recent results in stable isotope ecology, know how to combine classical and modern techniques to solve ecophysiological or ecological problems, learn to design, carry out and interpret a small project, practice to search and analyze literature as well as to give an oral presentation.
Content
The analyses of stable isotopes often provide insights into ecophysiological and ecological processes that otherwise would not be available with classical methods only. Stable isotopes proved useful to determine origin of pools and fluxes in ecosystems, to partition composite fluxes and to integrate processes spatially and temporally.

This course will provide an introduction to the applicability of stable isotopes to ecological research questions. Topics will focus on carbon (13C), nitrogen (15N), oxygen (18O) and hydrogen (2H) at natural isotope abundance and tracer levels. Lectures will be supplemented by intensive laboratory sessions, short presentations by students and computer exercises.

Lecture notes
Handouts will be available on the webpage of the course.

Literature
Will be discussed in class.

Prerequisites / notice
This course is based on fundamental knowledge about plant ecophysiology, soil science, and ecology in general. Course will be taught in English.

751-4805-00L Recent Advances in Biocommunication W 2 credits 2S C. De Moraes

Abstract
Students will gain insight into the role of sensory cues and signals in mediating interactions within and between species. There will be a primary, but not exclusive, focus on chemical signaling in interactions among plants, insects and microbes. The course will focus on the discussion of current literature addressing key conceptual questions and state-of-the-art research techniques and methods.

Objective
Students will gain insight into the role of sensory cues and signals in mediating interactions within and between species. There will be a primary, but not exclusive, focus on chemical signaling in interactions among plants, insects and microbes. The course will focus on the discussion of current literature addressing key conceptual questions and state-of-the-art research techniques and methods. Students will engage in discussion and critical analyses of relevant papers and present their evaluations in a seminar setting.

751-5001-00L Agroecologists without Borders W 2 credits 2S C. Decock, A. Hofmann, J. Six

Abstract
In this seminar students apply their knowledge on sustainable agriculture, tropical soils and land use to a case study related to a current research project from the Sustainable Agroecosystems group. The seminar offers interactions with researchers and extension specialists working in the context of agricultural development.

Objective
(1) Students analyze concrete examples of agricultural development projects in tropical agroecosystems.
(2) Students broaden their understanding of environmental and socio-economic challenges of smallholder farmers.
(3) Students articulate complexity and challenges in agricultural development interventions.
(4) Students develop their science communication skills by producing science communication materials in the context of the given case study.

Prerequisites / notice
Students signing up for this class should have a strong interest in tropical agriculture and science communication.

751-5115-00L Current Aspects of Nutrient Cycle in Agro-Ecosystems W 2 credits 1S E. Frossard, A. Oberson Dräiër

Abstract
The seminar concerns current aspects and research related to nutrient cycles in agro-ecosystems. It offers to deepen the knowledge on a specific theme related to nutrients. It is composed by presentations of national and international speakers and by an excursion. The students write a report where they compile the obtained information, relate it to their own knowledge and include literature.

Objective
Listen and understand expert's presentations. Ask questions and contribute to the discussion during the talk sessions and the excursion. Link the information obtained during the seminar with knowledge from previous lessons and with literature searched to complement the matter. Expand the knowledge on nutrient cycles and nutrient management in the agro-ecosystem.

751-4003-01L Current Topics in Grassland Sciences (HS) W 2 credits 2S N. Buchmann

Abstract
Research results in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences will be presented by experienced researchers as well as Ph.D. and graduate students. Citation classics as well as recent research results will be discussed. Topics will range from plant ecophysiology, biodiversity and biogeochemistry to management aspects in agro- and forest ecosystems.

Objective
Students will be able to understand and evaluate experimental design and data interpretation of on-going studies, be able to critically analyze published research results, practice to present and discuss results in the public, and gain a broad knowledge of recent research and current topics in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences.

Content
Research results in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences will be presented by experienced researchers as well as Ph.D. and graduate students. Citation classics as well as recent research results will be discussed. Topics will range from plant ecophysiology, biodiversity and biogeochemistry to management aspects in agro- and forest ecosystems.

Lecture notes
none

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Basic knowledge of plant ecophysiology, terrestrial ecology and management of agro- and forest ecosystems. Course will be taught in English.


Abstract
In this course, different experimental designs will be discussed and various statistical tools will be applied to research questions in agroecosystem sciences. Both descriptive (field and laboratory) experiments and surveys are addressed and students work with a selection of basic techniques and methods to analyse data using a hands-on approach. Methods range from simple t-tests to multi-facotia

Objective
Students will know various statistical analyses and their application to science problems in their study area as well as a wide range of experimental design options used in environmental and agricultural sciences. They will practice to use statistical software packages (R), understand pros and cons of various designs and statistics, and be able to statistically evaluate their own results as well as those of published studies.

Content
The course program uses a learning-by-doing approach ("hands-on minds-on"). New topics are introduced in the lecture hall, but most of the work is done in the computer lab to allow for the different speeds of progress of the student while working with data and analyzing results. In addition to contact hours exercises must be finalized and handed in for grading. The credit points will be given based on successful assessments of selected exercises.

The tentative schedule containst the following topics:

Introduction To Experimental Design and Applied Statistics
Introduction to "R" / Revival of "R" Skills
Designs of Field and Growth Chamber Experiments
Nonlinear Regression Fits
Multivariate Techniques: Principle Component Analysis, Canonical Correpondence Analysis (CCA), Cluster Analysis
ANOVA using linear and mixed effect models
Error Analysis, Error Propagation and Error Estimation
Introduction to autoregression and autocorrelations in temporal and spatial data and how to consider them in ANOVA-type analysis

This course does not provide the mathematical background that students are expected to bring along when signing up to this course. Alternatively, students can consider some aspects of this course as a first exposure to solutions in experimental design and applied statistics and then deepen their understanding in follow-up statistical courses.

Lecture notes
Handouts will be available (in English)
## Non-Ruminant Science

### Pig Science (HS) 751-6601-00L

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-6601-00L</td>
<td>Pig Science (HS)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>E. Hillmann, M. C. Härdi-Landerer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The overall goal of the course is to provide the essential scientific knowledge of the genetic, physiological and special nutritional aspects of pigs metabolism, animal health and behaviour, and of the implications for environment, product quality, housing and animal welfare, and breeding programs.

**Objective**
- understand the complex interactions of nutrition, quality traits of products, breeding and reproduction, health management, behaviour and husbandry.
- be trained to understand interdisciplinary and disciplinary research.
- be able to critically analyze published research data.
- be able to present precise scientific reports in oral and written form.

**Content**
Four main topics in Pig Science:
- Behaviour and Husbandry of pigs: behavioral needs, husbandry related behavioral disorders, design and construction of housing systems in accordance with welfare requirements and legal regulations.
- Planning of reproductive cycle in practice
- welfare monitoring in practice
- pigs in organic farming
- Animal Health and Diseases: animal hygiene, immunology/vaccinations, metabolic diseases, diarrhoe, legislation, thermoregulation, important infections, prophylaxis.
- poster, exam and evaluation

- FS - Special Physiology of Pig Nutrition: food intake; growth; metabolism and digestion at different growth stages; energy and specific nutritional requirements; feeding systems; environmental aspects, etc.
- Genetics: Breeding systems, reproductive techniques, performance tests and recording, etc.
- oral presentation, exam, evaluation

**Literature**
Handouts/scripts are distributed by the lecturers.

**Prerequisites / notice**
The lecture corresponds with the lecture "Ruminant Science" and knowledge in animal health, nutrition and breeding as well as applied ethology and animal welfare are recommended.

The lecture usually is in German (specific nomenclature). But there is always the possibility to change to English.

### Niches in Animal Production 751-6901-00L

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-6901-00L</td>
<td>Niches in Animal Production</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>M. Kreuzer, M. Buchmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
This course deals with unconventional animals or production forms and specific aspects of for keeping them in Europe or, more specifically, in Switzerland. This includes e.g. rare breeds, wild cattle, deer, camels, ostrich and fish. Particular emphasis will be given to the regulations and the problems occurring with import, housing and marketing of the products.

**Objective**
At the end of the course the students are able to describe the conditions of keeping unconventional livestock and to develop recommendations for farmers intending to include niche production into the farm enterprise.

**Content**
The contact hour part of the course (16 h) is conceptually a block course which is subdivided into one day of lecture and one day of excursion.

The non-contact hour part (14 h) is to comprehend the information given and to prepare for the examination

A documentation will be provided at the start of the course.

Will be communicated at the start of the course.

**Literature**
Specific literature is indicated by the lecturers.

**Prerequisites / notice**
The lecture corresponds with the lecture "Ruminant Science" and knowledge in animal health, nutrition and breeding as well as applied ethology and animal welfare are recommended.

The lecture usually is in German (specific nomenclature). But there is always the possibility to change to English.

### Conservation of Animal Genetic Resources 751-6243-00L

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-6243-00L</td>
<td>Conservation of Animal Genetic Resources</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>H. Signer-Hasler, C. Flury</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Conservation of Animal Genetic Resources overviews the distribution, endangerment and conservation of farm animal genetic resources in Switzerland and abroad. The theory is illustrated with numerous examples and the knowledge is deepened in exercises.

**Objective**
- overview the distribution and endangerment of animal genetic resources on national and international level and they know, where to find the relevant information.
- can explain, what value can be assigned to biodiversity and name reasons, why biodiversity should be conserved.
- know the national and international efforts of the present and the past to conserve biodiversity in the livestock sector.
- can explain what is important concerning the management of small populations.
- can explain differences between species and breeds concerning biodiversity conservation.
- can describe different conservation activities, in particular in situ and ex situ conservation
- can describe current national and international conservation programmes for species and breeds.

### Forum: Livestock in the World Food System 751-6001-00L

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-6001-00L</td>
<td>Forum: Livestock in the World Food System</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>M. Kreuzer, S. Bauersachs,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The aim of this course is to know and understand animal production systems in the different zones of the tropics taking into consideration the local and social structure of the population. We will deal with different aspects of animal nutrition in the tropics.

Element 1. Oral Presentation: The students form small groups and are lecturers. There are chair persons (moderators) from outside of these small groups and they also head the discussion. The remaining students and lecturers are the audience.

Element 2. Scientific writing: Option 1: preparation of a short scientific type of paper from a result table offered by the lecturers; Option 2: preparation of an abstract with limited word count from a scientific paper; Option 3: writing of a critical review of a paper. The students have to select 2 of the three options each. There will be a discussion be a discussion in small groups at two dates.

Introductions to both forms of presentation will be offered by lecturers.

The preparation of the oral and written presentations takes place to a small part during the 2-h blocks and mainly outside of this time. It directly allows students to commence a master thesis with a detailed knowledge of pitfalls in experimental setup. It will also sensitize for the awareness of biological and technical variance in experimental research.

- can describe different conservation activities, in particular in situ and ex situ conservation.
- can describe current national and international conservation programmes for species and breeds.

Principles of Livestock Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-7703-00L</td>
<td>Tropical Animal Nutrition</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>S. Marquardt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Farm animals play an important role in most agro/eco - systems, but conditions for a successful management and nutrition in the tropics are diverse. In this course a wide range of aspects are examined.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The aim of this course is to know and understand animal production systems in the different zones of the tropics taking into consideration the local and social structure of the population. We will deal with different aspects of animal nutrition in the tropics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Content  | - Introduction to the tropics
- Special problems and challenges in tropical regions
- Importance of livestock in the tropics
- Animal production and livestock production systems in the tropics
- Special challenges for livestock in the tropics
- Feeds available in the tropics
- Tropical pasture systems and their characteristics
- Quality of feeds in the tropics
- Problems and challenges of animal nutrition in the tropics |

Conservation of Animal Genetic Resources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Conservation of Animal Genetic Resources</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-6243-00L</td>
<td>Conservation of Animal Genetic Resources</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>H. Signer-Hasler, C. Flury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Conservation of Animal Genetic Resources overviews the distribution, endangerment and conservation of farm animal genetic resources in Switzerland and abroad. The theory is illustrated with numerous examples and the knowledge is deepened in exercises.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Objective| The students
- overview the distribution and endangerment of animal genetic resources on national and international level and they know, where to find the relevant information.
- can explain, what value can be assigned to biodiversity and name reasons, why biodiversity should be conserved.
- know the national and international efforts of the present and the past to conserve biodiversity in the livestock sector.
- can explain what is important concerning the management of small populations.
- can explain differences between species and breeds concerning biodiversity conservation.
- can describe different conservation activities, in particular in situ and ex situ conservation
- can describe current national and international conservation programmes for species and breeds. |

Practical Course in Molecular Physiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Practical Course in Molecular Physiology</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-6125-00L</td>
<td>Practical Course in Molecular Physiology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3P</td>
<td>S. Bauersachs, S. E. Ulbrich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course is intended to intensify and broaden the knowledge of molecular biology gained during the bachelor lab practical course. It directly allows students to commence a master thesis with a detailed knowledge of pitfalls in experimental setup. It will also sensitize for the awareness of biological and technical variance in experimental research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Objective| The course will be divided in two parts:
Experimental part:
- Isolation of leukocytes from blood and milk (cattle)
- Culture of isolated cells and stimulation, e.g., with LPS
- Extraction of RNA
- Quantification and quality control of RNA (Nanodrop, Fluorometer, Bioanalyzer)
- Analysis of gene expression by the use of quantitative real-time RT-PCR
Theoretical part:
- Principles of primary cell culture and transcriptional regulation, methods for analytical detection
- Bioinformatics (scientific databases, sequence analysis, biostatistics)
- Presentations by the students (e.g. techniques for analysis of physiological regulatory processes, application examples) |
In this practical course the students will achieve a comprehensive understanding of molecular physiology in livestock research. A cell culture experiment using blood and milk leucocytes under pathogen-associated treatment will be performed and the analysis of differential gene expression undertaken. The primary cell culture study will give insights into the laboratory work undertaken in animal physiology research. It will include the general discussion of strategies for an appropriate experimental setup in livestock research and possible methods and tools for the analysis. Hands-on cell culture and harvesting, preanalytical sample preparation and measurement implementation as well as the analysis of differential gene expression, data analysis and statistical evaluation using bioinformatics will be performed. In addition, the students will present talks based on state-of-the-art primary literature about related topics to prepare for the course and to complement the provided information. The course will enable the students to design, perform and evaluate laboratory in vitro investigations of physiological regulatory processes on a cellular level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-6127-00L</td>
<td>Practical course in Microscopy of Functional Histology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>6P</td>
<td>S. E. Ulbrich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751-6129-00L</td>
<td>Practical course Epigenetics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>6P</td>
<td>S. E. Ulbrich</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ruminant Science**

**Number** 751-6501-00L  
**Title** Ruminant Science (HS)  
**Type** W  
**ECTS** 4 credits  
**Hours** 4G  
**Lecturers** M. Kreuzer, M. C. Härdi-Landerer, E. Hillmann, U. Witschi

**Abstract**  
The course provides the scientific basis of the central aspects of reproduction, husbandry and nutrition physiology of ruminants, and of the implications for animal welfare, product quality, breeding programs, and organic livestock systems. Means of knowledge transfer include interdisciplinary approaches, disciplinary parts, web-based learning and self-study.

**Objective**  
At the end of the course the students are able to apply, by a comprehensive understanding of the underlying mechanisms, their knowledge in various fields of ruminant science. They will be able to develop and recommend best strategies for breeding programs, feed formulation, improving forage quality, increasing animal health and welfare etc. They will be trained to carry out interdisciplinary and disciplinary research at the highest level. The course Ruminant Science (FS) offered in spring has a similar structure but is complementary to this course.

**Content**  
Fields (contact hours)  
- Introduction: 2 h  
- Special topics: 12 h  
- Lameness  
- Fertility in Cows  
- Food Intake of Ruminants  
- Disciplinary topics: 36 h  
- Ruminant Husbandry: 16 h  
- Ruminant Nutrition Physiology: 10 h  
- Reproduction in Ruminants: 8 h  
- Lectures held by the students: 4 h

In summary  
- Contact hours: 52 h  
- Self-study within semester: 30 h (especially preparation for the interdisciplinary courses and the own lecture)  
- Self-study in semester break: 38 h  
Total: 120 h

**Lecture notes**  
Documents, links and other materials will be provided at the start of the course

**Literature**  
Information on books and other references will be communicated during the course

**Prerequisites / notice**  
The specialty of this course is that for the first time the animal science disciplines are unified. This is realised with a particular emphasis on interdisciplinary special topics and new forms of teaching. At the same time the essential basics in the central fields are communicated.

The field of Ruminant Science will also be a part of the spring semester (special topics: Organic Ruminant Systems, Tropical Ruminant Systems, Mastitis; disciplinary courses: Cattle, Sheep and Goat Breeding, Ruminant Diseases and Prophylaxis, Ruminant Nutrition and the Environment). However both courses are organized independently.

Conditions for successful participation: Background on animal science from the Bachelor is desired. In order to attend the Minor in Ruminant Science without any animal science background, a realistic self-assessment concerning the need for additional self-study is recommended (e.g. by choosing an appropriate bachelor course which then may be counted as ‘optional courses’ in the master). These efforts depend on the extent to which animal science courses have already been attended in the bachelor.

The control of performance will consist of:  
- an own lecture  
- a final oral examination with focus on comprehension of the fundamental linkages rather than of specific details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-7211-00L</td>
<td>Ruminal Digestion</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>A. Schwarm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**  
This course broadens the knowledge in one of the most important aspects of ruminant nutrition: the microbial digestion in the rumen (and in the hindgut). For a comprehensive understanding of the rumen microbial ecosystem, the mechanisms of nutrient fermentation and the synthesis of microbial protein, thorough basics are provided. Apart from lectures, group and laboratory exercises are included.

**Objective**  
The course enables students to understand in detail how ruminal digestion works and how this knowledge can be applied to design optimal feeding diets using highly fibrous forages and a variety of other feeds. The students also are able to show how to modify the most important rumen microbes beneficially by nutritional means.
Structure of the contact hour part of the course (14 h):

2 h Introduction and blackboard exercise

8 h Basic topics in ruminal digestion, lectures and group exercises:
- Systematics of the microbes involved in microbial digestion
- Measurement of microbial digestion
- Interactions of microbes and epithelium of the digestive tract
- Differences between ruminal and hindgut microbial digestion
- Microbial nutrient degradation and its modification
- Efficiency of microbial protein synthesis
- Manipulation of the ruminal digestion

2 h Laboratory exercise with a rumen fistulated cow and the Rumen Simulation Technique

2 h Final seminar

The non-contact hour part is to comprehend the information given and to prepare either the written report or the oral presentation (cf. "Besonderes")

Credit point associated with grade of either a written report or an oral presentation in the final seminar (both on a self-chosen related topic)

751-6001-00L Forum: Livestock in the World Food System W 2 credits 1S M. Kreuzer, S. Bauersachs, E. Hillmann, S. Neuenschwander

Abstract
This forum is a platform for the critical reflection of highly relevant topics of livestock in the frame of the world food system comprising issues from basic knowledge to acceptance in society. The exchange is operated by scientific writing and presentation.

Objective
In the Forum "Livestock in the World Food System", a topic of significance for livestock agriculture is selected by the students and subsequently dealt with from various angles (from scientific basis to production systems, environmental aspects and to the acceptance by society). The students learn to present a scientific subject in writing and orally to an audience and to defend the presentation in a discussion.

Content
The Forum "Livestock in the World Food System" will take place in blocks of 2 hours each. Once the general topic has been selected, it comprises two elements:

Element 1. Oral Presentation: The students form small groups and are lecturers. There are chair persons (moderators) from outside of these small groups and they also head the discussion. The remaining students and lecturers are the audience.

Element 2. Scientific writing: Option 1: preparation of a short scientific type of paper from a result table offered by the lecturers; Option 2: preparation of an abstract with limited word count from a scientific paper; Option 3: writing of a critical review of a paper. The students have to select 2 of the three options each. There will be a discussion be a discussion in small groups at two dates.

Introductions to both forms of presentation will be offered by lecturers.

The preparation of the oral and written presentations takes place to a small part during the 2-h blocks and mainly outside of this time.

The preparation of the oral and written presentations takes place to a small part during the 2-h blocks and mainly outside of this time.

Introductions to both forms of presentation will be offered by lecturers.

The preparation of the oral and written presentations takes place to a small part during the 2-h blocks and mainly outside of this time.

Introductions to both forms of presentation will be offered by lecturers.

The preparation of the oral and written presentations takes place to a small part during the 2-h blocks and mainly outside of this time.

Introductions to both forms of presentation will be offered by lecturers.

The preparation of the oral and written presentations takes place to a small part during the 2-h blocks and mainly outside of this time.

Introductions to both forms of presentation will be offered by lecturers.

The preparation of the oral and written presentations takes place to a small part during the 2-h blocks and mainly outside of this time.
Achieve a deepened understanding of horticultural value chain challenges relating to ecological intensification, resource efficiency, climate change and healthy and safe food, and the problem solution strategies and scientific principles behind. Deliver in a team effort a report and a presentation providing a comprehensive insight into a problem of the horticultural value chain and its science-based solution strategy.

In the autumn semester, the two addressed cropping systems and value chains are fruit-production and viticulture. In the spring semester, the two addressed cropping systems and value chains are vegetable-production- and berry-production or glasshouse-horticulture. The selected topics address challenges with regard to ecological intensification, resource efficiency or climate change and branch into ongoing research and development projects.

As provided by the case study leaders.

The course builds on basic knowledge delivered in ‘Horticultural Crops I’ and ‘Horticultural Crops II’. If these courses have not been followed by interested participants, equivalent knowledge and experience will greatly support a successful and productive participation of the participating student.

Language: spoken E, G or F, Documents: Preferably English, G/F possible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-2122-00L</td>
<td>Food and Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Siegrist, C. Hartmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752-5111-00L</td>
<td>Gene Technology in Foods</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>L. Meile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752-2307-00L</td>
<td>Nutritional Aspects of Food Composition and Processing</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>B. E. Baumer, J. M. Sych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751-0021-00L</td>
<td>World Food System Summer School</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6P</td>
<td>N. Buchmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Transdisciplinarity for Sustainable Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1543-00L</td>
<td>Transdisciplinary Methods and Applications</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. Krüttl, M. Stauffacher</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The course deals with transdisciplinary (td) methods, concepts and their applications in the context of case studies and other problem oriented research projects. Td methods are used in research at the science-society interface and when collaborating across scientific disciplines. Students learn to apply methods within a functional framework. The format of the course is seminar-like, interactive.

Objective

At the end of the course students should:

Know:
- Function, purpose and algorithm of a selected number of transdisciplinary methods

Understand:
- Functional application in case studies and other problem oriented projects

Be able to reflect on:
- Potential, limits, and necessity of transdisciplinary methods

Be prepared for:
- Transdisciplinary Case Study 2017

Content

The lecture is structured as follows:
- Overview of concepts and methods of inter-/transdisciplinary integration of knowledge, values and interests (approx. 20%)
- Analysis of a selected number of transdisciplinary methods focusing problem framing, problem analysis, and impact (approx. 50%)
- Practical application of the methods in a broader project setting (approx. 30%)

Lecture notes

Handouts are provided by the lecturers

Literature

Selected scientific articles and book-chapters

Prerequisites / notice

This course is recommended and helpful for students participating in the Transdisciplinary Case Study 2017.

701-1551-00L Sustainability Assessment

Objective

At the end of the course students should

Know:
- core concepts of sustainable development, and;
- the concept of social justice - normatively and empirically - as a core element of social sustainability;
- important empirical methods for the analysis and assessment of local / regional sustainability issues.

Understand and reflect on:
- the challenges of trade-offs between the different goals of sustainable development;
- and the respective impacts on individual and societal decision-making.

Content

The course is structured as follows:
- Overview of rationale, objectives, concepts and origins of sustainable development;
- Importance and application of sustainability in science, politics, society, and economy;
- Sustainable (local / regional) development in different national / international contexts;
- Analysis and evaluation methods of sustainable development with a focus on social justice;
- Trade-offs in selected examples.

Lecture notes

Handouts.

Literature

Selected scientific articles & book chapters

Master Studies (Programme Regulations 2011)

Majors

Major in Animal Science

Disciplinary Competences

Ruminant Science

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
751-6501-00L Ruminant Science (HS) W+ 4 credits 4G M. Kreuzer, M. C. Härdi-Landerer, E. Hillmann, U. Witschi

Abstract

The course provides the scientific basis of the central aspects of reproduction, husbandry and nutrition physiology of ruminants, and of the implications for animal welfare, product quality, breeding programs, and organic livestock systems. Means of knowledge transfer include interdisciplinary approaches, disciplinary parts, web-based learning and self-study.

Objective

At the end of the course the students are able to apply, by a comprehensive understanding of the underlying mechanisms, their knowledge in various fields of ruminant science. They will be able to develop and recommend best strategies for breeding programs, feed formulation, improving forage quality, increasing animal health and welfare etc. They will be trained to carry out interdisciplinary and disciplinary research at the highest level. The course Ruminant Science (FS) offered in spring has a similar structure but is complementary to this course.
Content

Fields (contact hours)
- Introduction: 2 h
- Special topics: 12 h
  - Lammerness
  - Fertility in Cows
  - Food Intake of Ruminants
- Disciplinary topics: 36 h
  - Ruminant Husbandry: 16 h
  - Ruminant Nutrition Physiology: 10 h
  - Reproduction in Ruminants: 8 h
- Lectures held by the students: 4 h

In summary
- Contact hours: 52 h
- Self-study within semester: 30 h (especially preparation for the interdisciplinary courses and the own lecture)
- Self-study in semester break: 38 h
Total: 120 h

Lecture notes

Documents, links and other materials will be provided at the start of the course.

Literature

Information on books and other references will be communicated during the course.

Prerequisites / notice

The specialty of this course is that for the first time the animal science disciplines are unified. This is realised with a particular emphasis on interdisciplinary special topics and new forms of teaching. At the same time the essential basics in the central fields are communicated.

The field of Ruminant Science will also be a part of the spring semester (special topics: Organic Ruminant Systems, Tropical Ruminant Systems, Mastitis; disciplinary courses: Cattle, Sheep and Goat Breeding, Ruminant Diseases and Prophylaxis, Ruminant Nutrition and the Environment). However both courses are organized independently.

Conditions for successful participation: Background on animal science from the Bachelor is desired. In order to attend the Minor in Ruminant Science without any animal science background, a realistic self-assessment concerning the need for additional self-study is recommended (e.g. by choosing an appropriate bachelor course which then may be counted as ‘optional courses’ in the master). These efforts depend on the extent to which animal science courses have already been attended in the bachelor.

The control of performance will consist of:
- an own lecture
- a final oral examination with focus on comprehension of the fundamental linkages rather than of specific details

751-7211-00L Ruminal Digestion W+ 1 credit 1G A. Schwarm

Abstract

This course broadens the knowledge in one of the most important aspects of ruminant nutrition: the microbial digestion in the rumen (and in the hindgut). For a comprehensive understanding of the rumen microbial ecosystem, the mechanisms of nutrient fermentation and the synthesis of microbial protein, thorough basics are provided. Apart from lectures, group and laboratory exercises are included.

Objective

The course enables students to understand in detail how ruminal digestion works and how this knowledge can be applied to design optimal feeding diets using highly fibrous forages and a variety of other feeds. The students also are able to show how to modify the most important rumen microbes beneficially by nutritional means.

Content

Structure of the contact hour part of the course (14 h):

2 h Introduction and blackboard exercise

8 h Basic topics in ruminal digestion, lectures and group exercises:
  - Systematics of the microbes involved in microbial digestion
  - Measurement of microbial digestion
  - Interactions of microbes and epithelium of the digestive tract
  - Differences between ruminal and hindgut microbial digestion
  - Microbial nutrient degradation and its modification
  - Efficiency of microbial protein synthesis
  - Manipulation of the ruminal digestion

2 h Laboratory exercise with a rumen fistulated cow and the Rumen Simulation Technique

2 h Final seminar

The non-contact hour part is to comprehend the information given and to prepare either the written report or the oral presentation (cf. "Besonderes")

Lecture notes

Lecture notes are provided via Moodle.

Literature

Will be communicated at the start of the course.

Prerequisites / notice

The course is a balanced mixture of blackboard exercise, laboratory exercise, group exercise, lecture and student seminar presentation.

Credit point associated with grade of either a written report or an oral presentation in the final seminar (both on a self-chosen related topic)

Non-Ruminant Science

Number  Title  Type  ECTS  Hours  Lecturers
751-6601-00L Pig Science (HS)  W+  3 credits  3V  E. Hillmann, M. C. Härdi-Landerer

Abstract

The overall goal of the course is to provide the essential scientific knowledge of the genetic, physiological and special nutritional aspects of pigs metabolism, animal health and behaviour, and of the implications for environment, product quality, housing and animal welfare, and breeding programs.

Objective

Students will
- understand the complex interactions of nutrition, quality traits of products, breeding and reproduction, health management, behaviour and husbandry.
- be trained to understand interdisciplinary and disciplinary research.
- be able to critically analyze published research data.
- be able to present precise scientific reports in oral and written form.
This course deals with unconventional animals or production forms and specific aspects of keeping them in Europe or, more specifically, Switzerland. This includes e.g. rare breeds, wild cattle, deer, camelids, ostrich and fish. Particular emphasis will be given to the local and social structure of the population. We will deal with different aspects of animal nutrition in the tropics.

The lecture corresponds with the lecture “Ruminant Science” and knowledge in animal health, nutrition and breeding as well as applied ethology and animal welfare are recommended.

The lecture usually is in German, but there is always the possibility to change to English.

#### Livestock in the World Food System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-6001-00L</td>
<td>Forum: Livestock in the World Food System</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>M. Kreuzer, W. Bauersachs, E. Hillmann, S. Neuenschwander</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This forum is a platform for the critical reflection of highly relevant topics of livestock in the frame of the world food system comprising issues from basic knowledge to acceptance in society. The exchange is operated by scientific writing and presentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In the Forum &quot;Livestock in the World Food System&quot;, a topic of significance for livestock agriculture is selected by the students and subsequently dealt with from various angles (from scientific basis to production systems, environmental aspects and to the acceptance by society). The students learn to present a scientific subject in writing and orally to an audience and to defend the presentation in a discussion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Forum &quot;Livestock in the World Food System&quot; will take place in blocks of 2 hours each. Once the general topic has been selected, it comprises two elements:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Element 1. Oral Presentation: The students form small groups and are lecturers. There are chair persons (moderators) from outside of these small groups and they also head the discussion. The remaining students and lecturers are the audience.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Element 2. Scientific writing: Option 1: preparation of a short scientific type of paper from a result table offered by the lecturers; Option 2: preparation of an abstract with limited word count from a scientific paper; Option 3: writing of a critical review of a paper. The students have to select 2 of the 3 options each. There will be a discussion be a discussion in small groups at two dates.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introductions to both forms of presentation will be offered by lecturers. The preparation of the oral and written presentations takes place to a small part during the 2-h blocks and mainly outside of this time.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>no scriptum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Requirements for allocation of the two credit points:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Theatre presentation (with handout) at the forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Delivery of written documents of sufficient quality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Active participation during the presentations by the other participants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751-7703-00L</td>
<td>Tropical Animal Nutrition</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>S. Marquardt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Farm animals play an important role in most agro/eco - systems, but conditions for a successful management and nutrition in the tropics are diverse. In this course a wide range of aspects are examined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The aim of this course is to know and understand animal production systems in the different zones of the tropics taking into consideration the local and social structure of the population. We will deal with different aspects of animal nutrition in the tropics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Introduction to the tropics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Special problems and challenges in tropical regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Importance of livestock in the tropics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Animal production and livestock production systems in the tropics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Special challenges for livestock in the tropics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Feeds available in the tropics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Tropical pasture systems and their characteristics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Quality of feeds in the tropics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Problems and challenges of animal nutrition in the tropics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751-6901-00L</td>
<td>Niches in Animal Production</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>M. Kreuzer, W. Buchmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course deals with unconventional animals or production forms and specific aspects of keeping them in Europe or, more specifically, in Switzerland. This includes e.g. rare breeds, wild cattle, deer, camels, ostrich and fish. Particular emphasis will be given to the regulations and the problems occurring with import, housing and marketing of the products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At the end of the course the students are able to describe the conditions of keeping unconventional livestock and to develop recommendations for farmers intending to include niche production into the farm enterprise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The contact hour part of the course (16 h) is conceptually a block course which is subdivided into one day of lecture and one day of excursion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The non-contact hour part (14 h) is to comprehend the information given and to prepare for the examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A documentation will be provided at the start of the course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Will be communicated at the start of the course.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Animal Health and Genetics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-6901-00L</td>
<td>Animal Health and Genetics</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>M. Kreuzer, W. Buchmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course deals with unconventional animals or production forms and specific aspects of keeping them in Europe or, more specifically, in Switzerland. This includes e.g. rare breeds, wild cattle, deer, camels, ostrich and fish. Particular emphasis will be given to the regulations and the problems occurring with import, housing and marketing of the products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At the end of the course the students are able to describe the conditions of keeping unconventional livestock and to develop recommendations for farmers intending to include niche production into the farm enterprise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The contact hour part of the course (16 h) is conceptually a block course which is subdivided into one day of lecture and one day of excursion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The non-contact hour part (14 h) is to comprehend the information given and to prepare for the examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A documentation will be provided at the start of the course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Will be communicated at the start of the course.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 751-6305-00L Livestock Breeding and Genomics

**Abstract**  
Methods for analysing livestock data, in particular for the estimation of breeding values: principles of selection index, introduction to BLUP, application of common models used, relationship matrix, methods for the estimation of variance components, basics of breeding programs. The material will be illustrated via exercises and assignments.

**Objective**  
The students are able to set up design matrices, the relationship matrix and its inverse as well as the Mixed Model equations to estimate BLUP breeding values for smaller examples.

**Content**  
- Selection index (various sources of information, one trait, multiple traits)
- Relationship matrix and its inverse
- BLUP: one trait, repeated observations, multiple traits, economic indices
- Introduction to methods for the estimation of variance components
- Assignments

**Lecture notes**  
Copies of the slides are available on the net.

**Literature**  
To be announced in the lectures.

### 751-6243-00L Conservation of Animal Genetic Resources

**Abstract**  
Conservation of Animal Genetic Resources overviews the distribution, endangerment and conservation of farm animal genetic resources in Switzerland and abroad. The theory is illustrated with numerous examples and the knowledge is deepened in exercises.

**Objective**  
The students
- overview the distribution and endangerment of animal genetic resources on national and international level and they know, where to find the relevant information.
- can explain, what value can be assigned to biodiversity and name reasons, why biodiversity should be conserved.
- know the national and international efforts of the present and the past to conserve biodiversity in the livestock sector.
- can explain what is important concerning the management of small populations.
- can explain differences between species and breeds concerning biodiversity conservation.
- can describe different conservation activities, in particular in situ and ex situ conservation
- can describe current national and international conservation programmes for species and breeds.

### 751-6113-00L Endocrinology and Biology of Reproduction

**Abstract**  
Endokrinologie und Reproduktionsbiologie der Säugetiere und des Menschen (Anatomie, Morphologie, Physiologie, Regelmechanismen)  
Die Systematik der Reproduktionshormone und der Hormonrezeptoren wird erläutert, die Wirkungsmechanismen (Bildung; orale Bioverfügbarkeit; Elimination) erklärt. Mit diesen Grundlagen wird das Verständnis der Regulation der Fortpflanzung umfassend erörtert.

**Objective**  
Die Studierenden erlangen das grundlegende theoretische Verständnis und Fachwissen zur Endokrinologie der Reproduktion und zur weiblichen und männlichen Reproduktionsbiologie. Sie können darüber hinaus pathologische Situationen (Fortpflanzungsstörungen) und deren vielfältige Ursachen in den physiologischen Kontext einordnen.

### Methodology Competences

#### Methods in Animal Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-6241-00L</td>
<td><strong>Laboratory Practical in Molecular Animal Genetics and Inherited Diseases</strong></td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>3P</td>
<td>S. Neuenschwander, A. Bratus-Neuenschwander, C. Schelling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**  
Technologies of molecular animal-, immuno- and biochemical genetics will be shown and applied to selected domestic and farm animals. The students will perform laboratory tests for genome analysis (identification of gene loci, gene mapping), gene expression (mRNA, proteins), diagnostics (analysis of hereditary diseases) and verification of animals and animal products (parentage control, forensics).

**Objective**  
Get to know and apply the basic laboratory methods to systematically identify loci controlling important performance and disease traits and analysis of the molecular nature of variation at the loci. At the end of the course the students are able to understand the underlying mechanisms influencing genetic variations and to analyze gene variants in the laboratory. The students know the importance of the technologies for animal breeding, animal health and quality of animal products in Switzerland and internationally. The matter is illustrated on practical examples.

**Content**  
- Introduction to the course (aims, program, written examination)
- Porcine E.coli test. Determination of the mutation in FUT1
- Sequencing of DNA
- Marker-/microsatellite analyses
- Forensics
- Cytogenetics
- Cell cultures
- Inheritance of coat colour
- Gene expression and animal biotechnology

**Lecture notes**  
Handouts/scripts will be distributed by the lecturers.

**Literature**  

Specific literature will be indicated individually by the lecturers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-6003-00L</td>
<td><strong>Training Course in Research Groups (Large)</strong></td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>13P</td>
<td>M. Kreuzer, E. Hillmann, S. Neuenschwander, S. E. Ulbrich</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**  
The students will learn the conceptual and methodological background of research in the animal science groups of the Institute of Plant, Animal and Agroecosystem Science. In addition to teaching the theoretical background, the major aim of the course is to integrate the students into the research groups (on job training) and, hence, to focus on the practical application of the knowledge.

**Objective**  
- Introduction into the conceptual and methodological basis of research
- Integration of the students into the research groups (on job training)
- Application of the gained knowledge

**Content**  
The students will be integrated into the research groups day-to-day work and will thus deal with all aspects of scientific work. This comprises the planning (conceptually and logistically), execution (data collection, laboratory analyses) and evaluation (statistics, data presentation) of experiments as well as the basics of scientific writing (aim: later publication, Master thesis). The research topics and the range of methodologies vary between the animal science research groups in the Institute of Plant, Animal and Agroecosystem Sciences.
Practical Course in Molecular Physiology

The course will be divided in two parts:

**Experimental part:**
- Awareness of biological and technical variance in experimental research.
- Directly allows students to commence a master thesis with a detailed knowledge of pitfalls in experimental setup. It will also sensitize for the experimental design options used in environmental and agricultural sciences. They will practice to use statistical software packages (R), understand pros and cons of various designs and statistics, and be able to statistically evaluate their own results as well as those of published studies.
- Introduction to error analysis, error propagation, and error estimation.
- Introduction to multivariate techniques such as principle component analysis, canonical correspondence analysis, and cluster analysis.
- Introduction to nonlinear regression fits.
- Introduction to ANOVA using linear and mixed effect models.
- Multivariate techniques such as principal component analysis, canonical correspondence analysis (CCA), cluster analysis.
- Error analysis, error propagation, and error estimation.
- Introduction to autoregression and autocorrelations in temporal and spatial data and how to consider them in ANOVA-type analysis.

**Theoretical part:**
- Principles of primary cell culture and transcriptional regulation, methods for analytical detection.
- Bioinformatics (scientific databases, sequence analysis, biostatistics).
- Presentations by the students (e.g., techniques for analysis of physiological regulatory processes, application examples).

The number of training slots in the various groups is limited. It is therefore highly recommended to contact the group leaders early enough (first come first serve).

The full integration in a research group often means to work on weekends. The total time budget is equivalent to about 180 hours. Active participation in group meetings (discussion, presentation) and short written reports about the work conducted are required for the 6 credit points. There are no grades, it is only pass or fail.

This course is intended to intensify and broaden the knowledge of molecular biology gained during the bachelor lab practical course. It directly allows students to commence a master thesis with a detailed knowledge of pitfalls in experimental setup. It will also sensitize for the awareness of biological and technical variance in experimental research.
In this practical course the students will achieve a comprehensive understanding of molecular physiology in livestock research. A cell culture experiment using blood and milk leucocytes under pathogen-associated treatment will be performed and the analysis of differential gene expression undertaken. The primary cell culture study will give insights into the laboratory work undertaken in animal physiology research. It will include the general discussion of strategies for an appropriate experimental setup in livestock research and possible methods and tools for the analysis. Hands-on cell culture and harvesting, preanalytical sample preparation and measurement implementation as well as the analysis of differential gene expression, data analysis and statistical evaluation using bioinformatics will be performed. In addition, the students will present talks based on state-of-the-art primary literature about related topics to prepare for the course and to complement the provided information. The course will enable the students to design, perform and evaluate laboratory in vitro investigations of physiological regulatory processes on a cellular level.

### Major in Crop Science

#### Disciplinary Competences

#### Cropping Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-4203-00L</td>
<td>Horticultural Science: Case Studies (HS)</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>L. Bertschinger, J. Rösti, V. J. U. Zufferey</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Number of participants limited to 24.

**Abstract**

Lectures address 2 horticultural cropping systems and value chains, each one in 4 2h-lecture blocks. Afterwards, the students split in 2 groups for addressing a case study focusing on one of the cropping systems treated before. An excursion to a research site might be included. In a final colloquium, each group presents a report on their case study and their conclusions.

**Objective**

Achieve a deepened understanding of horticultural value chain challenges relating to ecological intensification, resource efficiency, climate change and healthy and safe food, and the problem solution strategies and scientific principles behind. Deliver in a team effort a report and a presentation providing a comprehensive insight into a problem of the horticultural value chain and its science-based solution strategy.

**Content**

In the autumn semester, the two addressed cropping systems and value chains are fruit-production and viticulture. In the spring semester, the two addressed cropping systems and value chains are vegetable-production- and berry-production or glasshouse-horticulture.

The selected topics address challenges with regard to ecological intensification, resource efficiency or climate change and branch into ongoing research and development projects.

**Lecture notes**

Documents handed out during the case studies.

**Literature**

As provided by the case study leaders.

**Prerequisites / notice**

The course builds on basic knowledge delivered in ‘Horticultural Crops I’ and ‘Horticultural Crops II’. If these courses have not been followed by interested participants, equivalent knowledge and experience will greatly support a successful and productive participation of the participating student.

Language: spoken E, G or F. Documents: Preferably English, G/F possible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-4104-00L</td>
<td>Alternative Crops</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>A. Walter, B. Büter, E. A. Pérez Torres</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Number of participants limited to 15.

**Abstract**

Few crops dominate the crop rotations worldwide. Following the goal of an increased agricultural biodiversity, species such as buckwheat but also medicinal plants might become more important in future. The biology, physiology, stress tolerance and central aspects of the value-added chain of the above-mentioned and of other alternative crops will be depicted.

**Objective**

During this course, students learn to assess the potential of different minor or alternative crops compared to the dominant major crops based on their biological and agronomical features. Each student will assess and present a specific alternative crop of his or her choice based on information from scientific articles and Wikipedia. Wikipedia-entries will be generated.

**Content**

In the autumn semester (November 29, 2016), the enrolled students will meet with the lecturers as well as four to six tutors, selected according to their expertise in the selected topic (one afternoon, for about three hours). After an input talk by the lecturers, four to six specific questions/aspects will be identified and phrased. The tutors and the enrolled students will be assigned to four to six different groups, to critically evaluate one question/aspect of the selected topic. The students, guided by tutors, will prepare a presentation of 15 minutes (plus 5 minutes discussion) covering their specific question. Participation on that afternoon will be mandatory.

**Lecture notes**

Seminar abstracts

**Literature**

Peer-reviewed research articles, selected according to the selected topic/area.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Participation in the BSc course ‘Pflanzenzüchtung’ is strongly recommended, a completed course in ‘Molecular Plant Breeding’ is highly advantageous.

### Crop Health

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 55 of 1571
Insect Ecology

W+ 2 credits 2V  R. R. Kariyat Ramachandran, C. De Moraes, M. Mescher

Abstract
This is an introductory course in insect ecology. Students will learn about the ways in which insects interact with and adapt to their abiotic & biotic environments and their roles in diverse ecosystems. The course will entail lectures, outside readings, and critical analysis of contemporary literature.

Objective
Students completing this course should become familiar with the application of ecological principles to the study of insects, as well as major areas of inquiry in this field. Highlighted topics will include insect behavior, chemical and sensory ecology, physiological responses to biotic and abiotic stressors, plant-insect interactions, community and food-web dynamics, and disease ecology. The course will emphasize insect evolution and adaptation in the context of specific interactions with other organisms and the abiotic environment. Examples from the literature incorporated into lectures will highlight the methods used to study insect ecology.

Lecture notes
Provided to students through ILIAS

Literature
Selected required readings (peer reviewed literature, selected book chapters). Optional recommended readings with additional information.

Seminar in Evolutionary Ecology of Infectious Diseases

W+ 3 credits 2G  D. Croll, S. Bonhoeffer, R. R. Regös

Abstract
Students of this course will discuss current topics from the field of infectious disease biology. From a list of publications, each student chooses some themes that he/she is going to explain and discuss with all other participants and under supervision. The actual topics will change from year to year corresponding to the progress and new results occurring in the field.

Objective
This is an advanced course that will require significant student participation. Students will learn how to evaluate and present scientific literature and trace the development of ideas related to understanding the ecology and evolutionary biology of infectious diseases.

Content
A core set of ~10 classic publications encompassing unifying themes in infectious disease ecology and evolution, such as virulence, resistance, metapopulations, and competition will be presented and discussed. Pathogens will include bacteria, viruses and fungi. Hosts will include animals, plants and humans.

Lecture notes
Publications and class notes can be downloaded from a web page announced during the lecture.

Literature
Papers will be assigned and downloaded from a web page announced during the lecture.

Alien Organisms in Agriculture

W 2 credits 2G  J. Collatz, M. Meissle

Abstract
The course focuses on alien organisms in agriculture as well as the scientific assessment and regulatory management of their effects on the environment and agricultural production.

Objective
Students will understand the consequences arising from the unintentional or deliberate introduction of alien organisms into agricultural systems. They will be able to understand the concept of environmental risk assessment and be able to evaluate risk management options.

Content
Alien organisms in agriculture is a topic that receives an increasing awareness among farmers, agricultural scientists, regulators and the general public. Students of this course will learn about the nature of alien organisms such as invasive species, biocontrol organisms and genetically modified organisms. With a particular focus on arthropods, plants and their interactions we will look at the potential threats the novel organisms pose, the benefits they provide and how both of these effects can be scientifically assessed. Students will learn how the topic of alien organisms in agriculture is intrinsically tied to policy making and regulation and get to know current examples and future challenges in research. In the last part of the course students will be able to apply the acquired knowledge in a practical exercise (case study).

Lecture notes
Material will be distributed during the course.

Biogeochemistry and Sustainable Management

W+ 2 credits 2G  N. Buchmann, L. Höchtngel

Abstract
This course focuses on the interactions between ecology, biogeochemistry and management of agro- and forest ecosystems, thus, coupled human-environmental systems. Students learn how human impacts on ecosystems via management or global change are mainly driven by effects on biogeochemical cycles and thus ecosystem functioning, but also about feedback mechanisms of terrestrial ecosystems.

Objective
Students will know and understand the complex and interacting processes of ecology, biogeochemistry and management of agro- and forest ecosystems, be able to analyze and evaluate the various impacts of different management practices under different environmental conditions, search literature, write and evaluate scientific reports, and be able to coordinate and work successfully in small (interdisciplinary) teams.

Content
Agroecosystems and forest ecosystems play a major role in all landscapes, either for production purposes, ecological areas or for recreation. The human impact of any management on the environment is mainly driven by effects on biogeochemical cycles. Effects of global change impacts will also act via biogeochemistry at the soil-biosphere-atmosphere-interface. Thus, ecosystem functioning, i.e., the interactions between ecology, biogeochemistry and management of terrestrial systems, is the science topic for this course.

Students will gain profound knowledge about nutrient cycles and population dynamics in managed and unmanaged grassland, cropland and forest ecosystems in the field and in the lab. Responses of agro- and forest ecosystems to the environment, e.g., to climate, anthropogenic deposition, major disturbances, soil nutrients or competition of plants (including invasives) and microorganisms, but also feedback mechanisms of ecosystems on (micro)climate, soils or vegetation patterns will be studied. Different management practices will be investigated and assessed in terms of production and quality of yield (ecosystem goods and services), but also in regard to environmental regulations (including subsidies) and their effect on the environment, e.g., greenhouse gas budgets. Thus, students will learn about the complex interactions of a coupled human-environmental system.

Lecture notes
Handouts will be available on the webpage of the course.

Literature
Will be discussed in class.

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Attendance of introductory courses in plant ecophysiology, ecology, and grassland or forest sciences. Course will be taught in English.

Current Aspects of Nutrient Cycle in Agro-Ecosystems

W+ 2 credits 1S  E. Frossard, A. Oberson Dräayer

Abstract
The seminar concerns current aspects and research related to nutrient cycles in agro-ecosystems. It offers to deepen the knowledge on a specific theme related to nutrients. It is composed by presentations of national and international speakers and by an excursion. The students write a report where they compile the obtained information, relate it to their own knowledge and include literature.

Objective
Listen and understand expert’s presentations. Ask questions and contribute to the discussion during the talk sessions and the excursion. Link the information obtained during the seminar with knowledge from previous lessons and with literature searched to complement the matter. Expand the knowledge on nutrient cycles and nutrient management in the agro-ecosystem.

Current Topics in Grassland Sciences (HS)

W+ 2 credits 2S  N. Buchmann

Abstract
Research results in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences will be presented by experienced researchers as well as Ph.D. and graduate students. Citation classics as well as recent research results will be discussed. Topics will range from plant ecophysiology, biodiversity and biogeochemistry to management aspects in agro- and forest ecosystems.
Objective
Students will be able to understand and evaluate experimental design and data interpretation of on-going studies, be able to critically analyze published research results, practice to present and discuss results in the public, and gain a broad knowledge of recent research and current topics in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences.

Content
Research results in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences will be presented by experienced researchers as well as Ph.D. and graduate students. Citation classics as well as recent research results will be discussed. Topics will range from plant ecophysiology, biodiversity and biogeochemistry to management aspects in agro- and forest ecosystems.

Lecture notes
none

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Basic knowledge of plant ecophysiology, terrestrial ecology and management of agro- and forest ecosystems. Course will be taught in English.

751-5001-00L

Agroecologists without Borders

C. Decock, A. Hofmann, J. Six

W 2 credits

Objective
In this seminar students apply their knowledge on sustainable agriculture, tropical soils and land use to a case study related to a current research project from the Sustainable Agroecosystems group. The seminar offers interactions with researchers and extension specialists working in the context of agroecological development.

(1) Students analyze concrete examples of agricultural development projects in tropical agroecosystems.
(2) Students broaden their understanding of environmental and socio-economic challenges of smallholder farmers.
(3) Students articulate complexity and challenges in agricultural development interventions.
(4) Students develop their science communication skills by producing science communication materials in the context of the given case study.

Prerequisites / notice
Students signing up for this class should have a strong interest in tropical agriculture and science communication.

751-5201-00L

Tropical Soils and Land Use

J. Six, A. Hofmann

W 2 credits

Objective
This course guides students in analyzing and comprehending tropical agroecosystems. Students gain practical knowledge of field methods, diagnostic tools and survey methods for tropical soils and agroecosystems. An integral part of the course is the two-week field project in Western Kenya, which is co-organized with University of Eldore (Kenya) and KU Leuven (Belgium).

Lectures and exercises:
(1) Introduction to international soil classification with focus on tropical soils
(2) Soil suitability (chemical, physical and biological fertility) for tropical crops
(3) Soil conservation practices and stakeholder involvement
(4) Approaches to analyzing tropical agroecosystems
Field project:
(5) Overview of the major land use systems in Western Kenya
(6) Analysis of agricultural production systems
(7) Hands-on training on the use of field methods, diagnostic tools and survey methods
(8) Collaboration in international student teams (MSc students from Switzerland, Belgium and Kenya)

Literature


Prerequisites / notice
The number of participants is limited to 12 students due to capacity limitations for the field project in Kenya. Selection of participants will be based on (1) the student's motivation statement, (2) successful participation in the BSc lectures "Sustainable Agroecosystems I + II" and (3) related topic for BSc thesis/ tentative topic for MSc thesis. The motivation statement is due in the first week of the semester.

Methodology Competences
Methods in Agricultural Sciences

Number of participants limited to 25

751-4506-00L

Plant Pathology III

U. Merz, M. Maurhoffer Bringolf

W 2 credits

Objective
The students will learn and train preparation skills for microscopy, acquire knowledge of selected diseases (identification, biology of pathogen, epidemiology) and understand the corresponding integrated control measures practiced in Swiss agriculture.

Content
The course will partly be an e-learning exercise (with computers).

Lecture notes
A script will be used on annual and perennial crops and their most important diseases. It will be updated stepwise.

Prerequisites / notice
The course will be in German (spec. nomenclature).

751-4805-00L

Recent Advances in Biocommunication

C. Decock

W+ 2 credits

Objective
Students will gain insight into the role of sensory cues and signals in mediating interactions within and between species. There will be a primary, but not exclusive, focus on chemical signaling in interactions among plants, insects and microbes. The course will focus on the discussion of current literature addressing key conceptual questions and state-of-the-art research techniques and methods.

Abstract
Students will gain insight into the role of sensory cues and signals in mediating interactions within and between species. There will be a primary, but not exclusive, focus on chemical signaling in interactions among plants, insects and microbes. The course will focus on the discussion of current literature addressing key conceptual questions and state-of-the-art research techniques and methods. Students will engage in discussion and critical analyses of relevant papers and present their evaluations in a seminar setting.

751-3405-00L

Radio-Isotopes in Plant Nutrition

E. Frossard

W+ 3 credits

Objective
At the end of this course the students are familiar with the principles on which radioisotope works are based and they have learned from case studies how radioisotopes can be used to obtain meaningful data. They are aware of the advantages of using radioisotopes in element cycling studies, but also of the risks and open questions related to isotope work.

General Information
ECTS credits:
2 credits for Tropical Soils and Land Use and Plant Pathology III
2G for Agroecologists without Borders

Number
751-4506-00L

751-4805-00L

751-3405-00L

Title
Plant Pathology III

Recent Advances in Biocommunication

Radio-Isotopes in Plant Nutrition

Type
W

W+

W+

W+

W+

W+

W+

W+

W+

ECTS

2

2

2

2

2

2

2

2

Graphical representation of the methodology competences

Diagram showing the relationship between different components of the course, such as lectures, exercises, field projects, and scientific communication.

Diagram explaining the methodology competences for students in agricultural sciences, including the use of radioisotopes in plant nutrition, plant pathologies, and recent advances in biocommunication.

Diagram illustrating the structure and components of the course, including the theoretical and practical aspects.

Diagram depicting the flow of information and knowledge acquisition in the course, highlighting the importance of practical exercises and scientific communication.

Diagram visualizing the distribution of ECTS credits among different components of the course, indicating the emphasis on practical and research-oriented activities.

Diagram comparing the methodology competences of students in agricultural sciences with those in other fields, focusing on the unique aspects of this course.
Radio-isotopes are extensively used at the soil/plant or ecosystem level to quantify the fluxes of elements (phosphorus (P), heavy metals, radionuclides) within a given system and to assess the importance of processes controlling these fluxes (e.g. exchange reactions between the soil solution and the soil solid phase, element turnover through the microbial biomass, organic matter mineralization etc.).

The course will first present the principles, the basic assumptions and the theoretical framework that underlay the work with radioisotopes. It will present how the introduction of an isotope into a system can be done so as to get information on the structure of the system (e.g., number and size of compartments). Secondly, case studies on isotopic dilution and tracer work will be presented for instance on the isotopic exchange kinetics method to determine nutrients or pollutants availability. The case studies will be adapted to the ongoing research of the group of plant nutrition and will thus give an insight into our current research. In addition, published studies will be analyzed and presented by the students. Finally, the advantages and disadvantages of work with radioisotopes will be analyzed and discussed critically.

Prerequisites: Only students who have passed the courses 751-3401-00L Pflanzenernährung I and 751-3402-00L Pflanzenernährung II - Integriertes Nährstoffmanagement can be admitted to this course.

This course is designed to stimulate thinking and promote critical analysis of important processes that occur in the rhizosphere. As part of this course, the knowledge acquired will be used for analysing and interpreting experimental data, as well as, preparing a scientific report and conference-type poster.

This course is about the physical, chemical, and biological processes in the rhizosphere and their effect on plant growth. Effects of fertilisers, companion plants, and microbial symbionts, and other microbes on nutrient cycling and plant uptake are discussed. An "intercropping" experiment in the glasshouse is used as a model to check for rhizosphere effects on plant growth and mineral nutrition.

This course is designed to stimulate thinking and promote critical analysis of important processes that occur in the rhizosphere. As part of this course, the knowledge acquired will be used for analysing and interpreting experimental data, as well as, preparing a scientific report and conference-type poster.

To gain a holistic understanding of resource-driven and regulatory processes in agricultural and natural ecosystems.

Carry out a multi-disciplinary experiment that involves aspects of soil, (micro-)biology, plant physiology, pathology, and ecology.

Develop manual skills in the set up of a glasshouse experiment, in soil and plant analyses, and in isolation and DNA-based characterisation of rhizobia.

Gain insights on basic methods to analyse (bio-)chemical, molecular genetic, and graphical data.

Discuss and interpret data in the context of the literature.

Prepare a research report in the format of a scientific paper and a poster in the format of a conference paper, partially alone and partially in small groups, using data obtained from the glasshouse experiment.

This course is designed to stimulate thinking and promote critical analysis of important processes that occur in the rhizosphere. As part of this course, the knowledge acquired will be used for analysing and interpreting experimental data, as well as, preparing a scientific report and conference-type poster.

The course will cover the relative importance of spatial scales and various physicochemical and microbiological dynamics as influenced by roots. We will discuss root traits and activities that influence the immediately root-surrounding soil and thereby contribute to mineral nutrient mobilization and immobilization. An overview of the most relevant root-microbe symbioses for agroecosystems will be provided and root and microbial traits discussed, which could be of use in efforts towards utilization of intercropping and bioinoculants as a possible means of reducing energetically expensive inputs to farming systems. A special emphasis will be given to the importance of physicochemical features of soils and the chemical forms (= species) of elements important for plant uptake.

The course will cover the relative importance of spatial scales and various physicochemical and microbiological dynamics as influenced by roots. We will discuss root traits and activities that influence the immediately root-surrounding soil and thereby contribute to mineral nutrient mobilization and immobilization. An overview of the most relevant root-microbe symbioses for agroecosystems will be provided and root and microbial traits discussed, which could be of use in efforts towards utilization of intercropping and bioinoculants as a possible means of reducing energetically expensive inputs to farming systems. A special emphasis will be given to the importance of physicochemical features of soils and the chemical forms (= species) of elements important for plant uptake.

Carry out a multi-disciplinary experiment that involves aspects of soil, (micro-)biology, plant physiology, pathology, and ecology.

Develop manual skills in the set up of a glasshouse experiment, in soil and plant analyses, and in isolation and DNA-based characterisation of rhizobia.

Gain insights on basic methods to analyse (bio-)chemical, molecular genetic, and graphical data.

Discuss and interpret data in the context of the literature.

Prepare a research report in the format of a scientific paper and a poster in the format of a conference paper, partially alone and partially in small groups, using data obtained from the glasshouse experiment.

This course is designed to stimulate thinking and promote critical analysis of important processes that occur in the rhizosphere. As part of this course, the knowledge acquired will be used for analysing and interpreting experimental data, as well as, preparing a scientific report and conference-type poster.

The course will cover the relative importance of spatial scales and various physicochemical and microbiological dynamics as influenced by roots. We will discuss root traits and activities that influence the immediately root-surrounding soil and thereby contribute to mineral nutrient mobilization and immobilization. An overview of the most relevant root-microbe symbioses for agroecosystems will be provided and root and microbial traits discussed, which could be of use in efforts towards utilization of intercropping and bioinoculants as a possible means of reducing energetically expensive inputs to farming systems. A special emphasis will be given to the importance of physicochemical features of soils and the chemical forms (= species) of elements important for plant uptake.

The course will cover the relative importance of spatial scales and various physicochemical and microbiological dynamics as influenced by roots. We will discuss root traits and activities that influence the immediately root-surrounding soil and thereby contribute to mineral nutrient mobilization and immobilization. An overview of the most relevant root-microbe symbioses for agroecosystems will be provided and root and microbial traits discussed, which could be of use in efforts towards utilization of intercropping and bioinoculants as a possible means of reducing energetically expensive inputs to farming systems. A special emphasis will be given to the importance of physicochemical features of soils and the chemical forms (= species) of elements important for plant uptake.

The course will cover the relative importance of spatial scales and various physicochemical and microbiological dynamics as influenced by roots. We will discuss root traits and activities that influence the immediately root-surrounding soil and thereby contribute to mineral nutrient mobilization and immobilization. An overview of the most relevant root-microbe symbioses for agroecosystems will be provided and root and microbial traits discussed, which could be of use in efforts towards utilization of intercropping and bioinoculants as a possible means of reducing energetically expensive inputs to farming systems. A special emphasis will be given to the importance of physicochemical features of soils and the chemical forms (= species) of elements important for plant uptake.
Students will be familiar with basic and advanced applications of stable isotopes in studies on plants, soils, water and trace gases, know...
In this course, different experimental designs will be discussed and various statistical tools will be applied to research questions in professional internship. Handouts will be available on the webpage of the course.

**Design, Analysis and Communication of Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In this course, different experimental designs will be discussed and various statistical tools will be applied to research questions in agroecosystem sciences. Both manipulative (field and laboratory) experiments and surveys are addressed and students work with a selection of basic techniques and methods to analyse data using a hands-on approach. Methods range from simple t-tests to multi-factorial analyses.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students will know various statistical analyses and their application to science problems in their study area as well as a wide range of experimental design options used in environmental and agricultural sciences. They will practice to use statistical software packages (R), understand pros and cons of various designs and statistics, and be able to statistically evaluate their own results as well as those of published studies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course program uses a learning-by-doing approach (&quot;hands-on minds-on&quot;). New topics are introduced in the lecture hall, but most of the work is done in the computer lab to allow for the different speeds of progress of the student while working with data and analyzing results. In addition to contact hours exercises must be finalized and handed in for grading. The credit points will be given based on successful assessments of selected exercises.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major in Food and Resource Use Economics**

**Disciplinary Competences**

**Decision Making in Food Value Chains**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-0203-00L</td>
<td>Professional Internship Part I: Preparation</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>B. Dorn, E. Buff Keller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Die Studierenden</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- kennen die Aufgaben und Termine des Berufspraktikums</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- können wissenschaftliche Poster gestalten und wirkungsvoll präsentieren</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- sind sich im Hinblick auf ihre Praktikumsbewerbung ihrer fachlichen und überfachlichen Kompetenzen bewusst und kommunizieren diese in Bewerbungsunterlagen und Vorstellungsgesprächen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- können konstruktives Feedback zur Postergestaltung und -präsentation sowie zu den Bewerbungsunterlagen geben und annehmen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Handouts will be available (in English)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites / notice**

This course is based on the introductory lecture Mathematik IV: Statistik, passed in the 2nd year and the Bachelor's course "Wissenschaftliche Datenauswertung und Datenpräsentation" (751-0441-00L). This course is based on fundamental knowledge about plant ecophysiology, soil science, and ecology in general. Course will be taught in English.
Content
- Introduction IO
  - Relevant topics for the food sector
  - High competition and market saturation
  - Low R&D intensity
  - Bargaining power of retailers
  - Private label introduction
  - Theoretical Approaches
    - Structure Conduct Performance
    - Market Based View
    - Porter's Five Forces
    - Resource Based View
    - Knowledge Based View
  - Empirical Issues (Based on published research papers)
    - Competition / Concentration
    - Profitability
    - Impact of Innovation / R&D
    - Efficiency
    - Market power
    - Econometric Approaches

Literature
Several theoretical and empirical IO related research papers

752-2122-00L Food and Consumer Behaviour W+ 2 credits 2V M. Siegrist, C. Hartmann
Abstract
This course focuses on food consumer behavior, consumer's decision-making processes and consumer's attitudes towards food products.
Objective
The course provides an overview about the following topics: Factors influencing consumer's food choice, food and health, attitudes towards new foods and food technologies, labeling and food policy issues

751-2205-00L Advanced Management in the Agri-Food-Chain W+ 2 credits 2G M. Weber
Abstract
Advanced Management in the Agri-Food-Chain (Vorlesung wird in deutscher Sprache abgehalten.)
Objective
After the lecture the students...
  ... know the characteristics and consequences of complexity in the organizational world,
  ... know and can apply selected comprehensive models for managing in complex situations,
  ... know practical applications and examples of the treated contents to organizations in the Agri-Food Chain and
  ... are able to deepen the relevant topics in an autonomous way.
Content
In the lecture the following contents will be treated:
  - State, reasons and effects of complexity in the organizational world.
  - A basic framework for shaping and governing intelligent organizations.
  - Selected contemporary models for managing in the complex organizational world.
  - Transfer and adaption of the models to organizations in the Agri-Food Chain.
Lecture notes
Reader with selected contents.
Prerequisites / notice
- Vorlesung "Management" in D-USYS
- Vorlesung "Managerial Economics Agri-Food Chain: Strategische Konzepte" in D-USYS

363-0403-00L Introduction to Marketing W+ 3 credits 2G F. von Wangenheim
Abstract
The course is designed to convey a profound understanding of marketing's role in modern firms, its interactions and interfaces with other disciplines, its main instruments and recent trends. Particular attention is given to emerging marketing concepts and instruments, and the role of marketing in technology firms.
Objective
After taking the lecture, students should have knowledge on
  1) The definition and role of marketing (marketing basics)
  2) Creating marketing insights - understanding customer behavior
     - Theoretical concepts in customer behavior (customer behavior)
     - Analytical means to extend knowledge on customer behavior (marketing research)
     - Strategic tools to quantify customer behavior (CLV, CE)
  3) Strategic marketing - translating marketing insights into actionable marketing strategies
     - Segmentation, Targeting, and Positioning
     - Attracting customers (marketing mix, 4Ps)
     - Maintaining profitable customer relations (CRM)
Content
The course is designed to convey a profound understanding of marketing's role in modern firms, its interactions and interfaces with other disciplines, its main instruments and recent trends. Particular attention is given to emerging marketing concepts and instruments, and the role of marketing in technology firms.

The lecture features a short tutorial that is held at irregularly spaced intervals throughout the semester (approximately every third week). The tutorial is embedded within the lecture and consists of short sessions of about 30 minutes. It serves to illustrate theoretical and methodological concepts from the lecture by walking students through the analysis of real-world data from the telecommunications industry.

The case data will be provided so that students practice and apply the concepts of the lecture on their own. The tutorial is held jointly by two Teaching Assistants (Zhiying Cui and Jana Gross) and the professor (Prof. F. v. Wangenheim).

Literature
Weekly readings, distributed in class (via Moodle)

Environmental and Resource Use Economics

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
701-1651-00L Environmental Governance W+ 3 credits 2G E. Lieberherr, G. de Buren, R. Schweizer
Abstract
The course addresses environmental policies, focusing on new steering approaches, which are generally summarized as environmental governance. The course also provides students with tools to analyze environmental policy processes and assesses the key features of environmental governance by examining various practical environmental policy examples.
We will mostly work with readings from the following books:

S. Mann


2 credits

see script

This course focuses on the conditions under which cooperation in international environmental politics emerges and the conditions under which such cooperation and the respective public policies are effective and/or efficient.

Improvements in environmental quality and sustainable management of natural resources cannot be achieved through technical solutions alone. The quality of the environment and the achievement of sustainable development strongly depend on human behavior and more specifically the human uses of nature. To influence human behavior, we rely on public policies and other societal rules, which aim to steer the way humans use natural resources and their effects on the environment. Such steering can take place through government intervention alone. However, this often also involves governance, which includes the interplay between governmental and non-governmental actors, the use of diverse tools such as emission standards or financial incentives to steer actors' behavior and can occur at the local, regional, national or international level.

In this course, we will address both the practical aspects of as well as the scientific debate on environmental governance. The course gives future environmental experts a strong basis to position themselves in the governance debate, which does not preclude government but rather involves a spectrum from government to governance.

Key questions that this course seeks to answer: What are the core characteristics of environmental challenges from a policy perspective? What are key elements of 'environmental governance' and how legitimate and effective are these approaches in addressing persistent environmental challenges?

Lecture notes

We will mostly work with readings from the following books:


Prerequisites / notice

A detailed course schedule will be made available at the beginning of the semester.

We recommend that students have (a) three-years BSc education of a (technical) university; (b) successfully completed Bachelor introductory course to environmental policy (Entwicklungen nationaler Umweltpolitik (or equivalent)) and (c) familiarity with key issues in environmental policy and some fundamental knowledge of one social science or humanities discipline (political science, economics, sociology, history, psychology, philosophy)

751-2103-00L Socioeconomics of Agriculture W+ 2 credits 2V S. Mann

Abstract

The main part of this lecture will examine constellations where hierarchies, markets or cooperation have been observed and described in the agricultural sector. On a more aggregated level, different agricultural systems will be evaluated in terms of main socioeconomic parameters like social capital or perceptions.

Objective

Students should be able to describe the dynamics of hierarchies, markets and cooperation in an agricultural context.

Content

Groups, identities and utility maximization - some conceptual foundations
Micro-Socioeconomics: Hierarchy, cooperation and markets
Macro-Socioeconomics: Varieties of Capitalism
Agricultural Administration: Path dependencies and efficiency issues
Causes and Impacts of farm succession
Occupational Choice in the farming sector
System Choice and segmentation (organic, GMO etc.)
The economics of rural areas
Common Resource Management in Alpine Farming
Agricultural Cooperatives
Societal perceptions of agriculture
Perceptions of farming from within
Valuation of agricultural systems and policies

Lecture notes

We refer to the web page www.agroscope.admin.ch/agroscope/de/home/themen/wirtschaft-technik/soziooekonomie/socioeconomics-of-agriculture.html

Literature

see script

Prerequisites / notice

Basic economic knowledge is expected.

851-0594-00L International Environmental Politics W 3 credits 2V T. Bernauer

Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-USYS

Abstract

This course focuses on the conditions under which cooperation in international environmental politics emerges and the conditions under which such cooperation and the respective public policies are effective and/or efficient.

Objective

The objectives of this course are to (1) gain an overview of relevant questions in the area of international environmental politics from a social sciences viewpoint; (2) learn how to identify interesting/innovative questions concerning this policy area and how to answer them in a methodologically sophisticated way; (3) gain an overview of important global and regional environmental problems.

Content

This course deals with how and why international cooperation in environmental politics emerges, and under what circumstances such cooperation is effective and efficient. Based on theories of international political economy and theories of government regulation various examples of international environmental politics are discussed: the management of international water resources, the problem of unsafe nuclear power plants in eastern Europe, political responses to global warming, the protection of the stratospheric ozone layer, the reduction of long-range transboundary air pollution in Europe, the prevention of pollution of the oceans, etc.

The course is open to all ETH students. Participation does not require previous coursework in the social sciences.

After passing an end-of-semester test (requirement: grade 4.0 or higher) students will receive 3 ECTS credit points. The workload is around 90 hours (meetings, reading assignments, preparation of test).

Visiting students (e.g., from the University of Zurich) are subject to the same conditions. Registration of visiting students in the web-based system of ETH is compulsory.

Lecture notes

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link ‘Registered students, please click here for course materials’ at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike.Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>). All assigned papers must be read ahead of the respective meeting. Following the course on the basis of on-line slides and papers alone is not sufficient. Physical presence in the classroom is essential. Many books and journals covering international environmental policy issues can be found at the D-GESS library at the IFW building, Haldeneggstrasse 4, B-floor, or in the library of D-USYS.

Literature

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link ‘Registered students, please click here for course materials’ at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike.Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>).
### Methodology Competences

#### Methods in Food and Resource Use Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Abstract**
In this course, different experimental designs will be discussed and various statistical tools will be applied to research questions in agroecosystem sciences. Both manipulative (field and laboratory) experiments and surveys are addressed and students work with a selection of basic techniques and methods to analyse data using a hands-on approach. Methods range from simple t-tests to multi-factorial ANOVA using linear and mixed effect models.

**Objective**
Students will know various statistical analyses and their application to science problems in their study area as well as a wide range of experimental design options used in environmental and agricultural sciences. They will practice to use statistical software packages (R), understand pros and cons of various designs and statistics, and be able to statistically evaluate their own results as well as those of published studies.

**Content**
The course program uses a learning-by-doing approach ("hands-on minds-on"). New topics are introduced in the lecture hall, but most of the work is done in the computer lab to allow for the different speeds of progress of the student while working with data and analyzing results. In addition to contact hours exercises must be finalized and handed in for grading. The credit points will be given based on successful assessments of selected exercises.

The tentative schedule contains the following topics:

- Introduction To Experimental Design and Applied Statistics
- Introduction to ‘R’ / Revival of ‘R’ Skills
- Designs of Field and Growth Chamber Experiments
- Multivariate Techniques: Principle Component Analysis, Canonical Correspondence Analysis (CCA), Cluster Analysis
- Error Analysis, Error Propagation and Error Estimation
- Introduction to autoregression and autocorrelations in temporal and spatial data and how to consider them in ANOVA-type analysis

This course does not provide the mathematical background that students are expected to bring along when signing up to this course. Alternatively, students can consider some aspects of this course as a first exposure to solutions in experimental design and applied statistics and then deepen their understanding in follow-up statistical courses.

**Lecture notes**
Handouts will be available (in English)

**Literature**
A selection of suggested additional literature, especially for German speaking students will be presented in the introductory lecture.

---

### Agricultural Trade and Policies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-2903-00L</td>
<td>Evaluation of Agricultural Policies</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Stolze, S. Mann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The course focuses on agricultural economic research with particular focus on policy evaluation. We impart insights in the issue of policy evaluation as part of agricultural economics research.

**Objective**
Focus: Policy Evaluation

The students are to:
- have a critical look at different angles of agri-economic research
- study scientific literature of the focus theme
- consider strengths, weaknesses and the application of research approaches
- get insights in agricultural economic research of the national research institutions by visiting Agroscope and the Research Institute of Organic Agriculture (FiBL)
- be capable to conduct evaluations and critically reflect evaluation results

**Content**

| 01: Introduction in the issue of policy evaluation |
| 02: The normative frame for policy evaluation |
| 03: Evaluation of public policies |
| 04: Context and use of evaluations |
| 05: Quantitative policy evaluation |
| 06: Qualitative policy evaluation |
| 07: Group work |
| 08: Agricultural Economics Research at ART |
| 09: Agricultural Economics Research at FiBL |
| 10: Examination, Feedback |

**Lecture notes**
Handouts (power point presentations)

**Literature**

1) Bussmann Werner, Klöti Ulrich und Knoepfel Peter, 2004 (Hrsg). Einführung in die Politikevaluation. Helbling&Lichtenhahn. In German language. Will be provided by the lectures in unit 01.


---

**Prerequisites / notice**
None
### Systems Dynamics and Complexity

**Abstract**
Finding solutions: what is complexity, problem solving cycle.

Implementing solutions: project management, critical path method, quality control feedback loop.

**Objective**
A successful participant of the course is able to:
- understand why most real problems are not simple, but require solution methods that go beyond algorithmic and mathematical approaches
- apply the problem solving cycle as a systematic approach to identify problems and their solutions
- calculate project schedules according to the critical path method
- setup and run systems dynamics models by means of the Vensim software
- identify feedback cycles and reasons for unintended systems behavior
- analyse the stability of nonlinear dynamical systems and apply this to macroeconomic dynamics

**Content**
Why are problems not simple? Why do some systems behave in an unintended way? How can we model and control their dynamics? The course provides answers to these questions by using a broad range of methods encompassing systems oriented management, classical systems dynamics, nonlinear dynamics and macroeconomic modeling.

The course is structured along three main tasks:
1. Finding solutions
2. Implementing solutions
3. Controlling solutions

PART 1 introduces complexity as a system immanent property that cannot be simplified. It introduces the problem solving cycle, used in systems oriented management, as an approach to structure problems and to find solutions.

PART 2 discusses selected problems of project management when implementing solutions. Methods for identifying the critical path of subtasks in a project and for calculating the allocation of resources are provided. The role of quality control as an additional feedback loop and the consequences of small changes are discussed.

PART 3, by far the largest part of the course, provides more insight into the dynamics of existing systems. Examples come from biology (population dynamics), management (inventory modeling, technology adoption, production systems) and economics (supply and demand, investment and consumption). For systems dynamics models, the software program VENSIM is used to evaluate the dynamics. For economic models analytical approaches, also used in nonlinear dynamics and control theory, are applied. These together provide a systematic understanding of the role of feedback loops and instabilities in the dynamics of systems. Emphasis is on oscillating phenomena, such as business cycles and other life cycles.

Weekly self-study tasks are used to apply the concepts introduced in the lectures and to come to grips with the software program VENSIM.

**Lecture notes**
The lecture slides are provided as handouts - including notes and literature sources - to registered students only. All material is to be found on the Moodle platform. More details during the first lecture.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Self-study tasks (discussion exercises, Vensim exercises) are provided as home work. Weekly exercise sessions (45 min) are used to discuss selected solutions. Regular participation in the exercises is an efficient way to understand the concepts relevant for the final exam.

### Introduction to Mathematical Optimization

**Abstract**
Introduction to basic techniques and problems in mathematical optimization, and their applications to problems in engineering.

**Objective**
The goal of the course is to obtain a good understanding of some of the most fundamental mathematical optimization techniques used to solve linear programs and basic combinatorial optimization problems. The students will also practice applying the learned models to problems in engineering.

**Content**
Topics covered in this course include:
- Linear programming (simplex method, duality theory, shadow prices, ...)
- Basic combinatorial optimization problems (spanning trees, network flows, knapsack problem, ...)
- Modelling with mathematical optimization: applications of mathematical programming in engineering

**Literature**
Information about relevant literature will be given in the lecture.

**Prerequisites / notice**
This course is meant for students who did not already attend the course "Mathematical Optimization", which is a more advance lecture covering similar topics and more.

### Risk Analysis and Risk Management in Agriculture

**Abstract**
Agricultural production is exposed to various risks which are important for decisions taken by farmers and other actors in the agri-food sector. Moreover, risk management is indispensable for all actors. This course introduces modern concepts on decision making under risk and recent developments in risk management. The focus of this course is on agriculture applications.

- to develop a better understanding of decision making under uncertainty and risk;
- to gain experience in different approaches to analyze risky decisions;
- to develop an understanding for different sources of risk in agricultural production;
- to understand the crucial role of subjective perceptions and preferences for risk management decisions;
- to get an overview on risk management in the agricultural sector, with a particular focus on insurance solutions

**Content**
- Quantification and measurement of risk
- Risk preferences, expected utility theory and alternative models of risk behavior
- Concepts on the decision making under risk
- Production, investment and diversification decisions under risk
- Risk management in agriculture

**Lecture notes**
Handouts will be distributed in the lecture and available on the moodle.

**Prerequisites / notice**
knowledge of basic concepts of probability theory and microeconomics

### Dynamic Simulation in Agricultural and Regional Economics

**Abstract**
Students in this class develop a dynamic simulation model that represents the basic mechanisms underlying food security in developing countries in a highly aggregated way. Students then proceed to extending the simulation model with one policy to improve food security and they analyze the dynamic impacts of this policy on production and environmental outcomes.
To understand how an environmental problem may (not) become a policy and explain political processes, using basic concepts and fundamentals of data collection and statistical methods to analyze the data acquired in social science research. Students are expected to apply their knowledge in class discussions and out of class assignments.

- Ability to formulate research questions and designing an appropriate study
- Ability to collect and analyze data using a variety of methods
- Ability to critically assess the quality of empirical research in management
- Applied knowledge of empirical methods through out-of-class assignments

Prerequisites / notice
Assignments and projects: This course includes out-of-class assignments and projects to give students some hands-on experience in conducting empirical research in management. Projects will focus on one particular aspect of empirical research, like the formulation of a research question or the design of a study. Students will have at least one week to work on each assignment. Students are expected to work on these assignments individually. Duplicate answers will receive no credit and will be subject to a disciplinary review. Assignments will be graded and need to be turned-in on time.

Class participation: Class participation is encouraged and can greatly improve students' learning in this class. In this spirit, students are expected to attend class regularly and come to class prepared.

**Objective**

- Applied knowledge of empirical methods through out-of-class assignments
- Ability to critically assess the quality of empirical research in management
- Ability to collect and analyze data using a variety of methods
- Ability to formulate research questions and designing an appropriate study
- Applied knowledge of empirical methods through out-of-class assignments

**Content**

1) Introduction to empirical management research
2) Research designs: exploratory, descriptive, experimental
3) Measurement and scaling
4) Data collection and sampling
5) Data analysis methods
6) Reporting and presenting empirical research

**Prerequisites / notice**
Assignments and projects: This course includes out-of-class assignments and projects to give students some hands-on experience in conducting empirical research in management. Projects will focus on one particular aspect of empirical research, like the formulation of a research question or the design of a study. Students will have at least one week to work on each assignment. Students are expected to work on these assignments individually. Duplicate answers will receive no credit and will be subject to a disciplinary review. Assignments will be graded and need to be turned-in on time.

Class participation: Class participation is encouraged and can greatly improve students' learning in this class. In this spirit, students are expected to attend class regularly and come to class prepared.

**Abstract**
The idea of this course is to familiarize students with instrumental variables estimation of linear regression models and the estimation of models with limited dependent variables as well as of nonlinear regression models. While most of the material covered will pertain to cross-sectional data, we will also work on selected issues with panel data.

**Objective**

I will provide STATA programs and show the execution thereof. After having participated in this course, students will be able to carry out simple research projects and understand the basics of intermediate econometrics. In particular, they will be able to write simple programs in STATA and to qualify their own and others' regression output relating to problems covered.

**Literature**

### Project Management and Communication of Science

**Number** | **Title** | **Type** | **ECTS** | **Hours** | **Lecturers**
---|---|---|---|---|---
751-2901-00L | Research Project in FRE | W+ | 2 credits | 4A | R. Finger

**Abstract**
Students will summarize literature and concepts in a particular field of agricultural economics and policy. The task is to compose a short term paper and presentation at the end of the semester.

**Objective**
The goal is gain experience in scientific project work, and improve presentation, discussion and writing skills.

**Content**
Topics in the field of agricultural economics and policy will be distributed in the beginning of the course.

### Minors

#### Agricultural- & Food- and Environmental Economics

**Number** | **Title** | **Type** | **ECTS** | **Hours** | **Lecturers**
---|---|---|---|---|---
701-1651-00L | Environmental Governance | W | 3 credits | 2G | E. Lieberherr, G. de Buren, R. Schweizer

**Abstract**
The course addresses environmental policies, focusing on new steering approaches, which are generally summarized as environmental governance. The course also provides students with tools to analyze environmental policy processes and assesses the key features of environmental governance by examining various practical environmental policy examples.

**Objective**

To analyze the evolution as well as the key elements of environmental governance.

To be able to identify the main challenges and opportunities for environmental governance and to critically discuss them with reference to various practical policy examples.

**Content**

Improvements in environmental quality and sustainable management of natural resources cannot be achieved through technical solutions alone. The quality of the environment and the achievement of sustainable development strongly depend on human behavior and specifically the human uses of nature. To influence human behavior, we rely on public policies and other societal rules, which aim to steer the way humans use natural resources and their effects on the environment. Such steering can take place through government intervention alone. However, this often also involves governance, which includes the interplay between governmental and non-governmental actors, the use of diverse tools such as emission standards or financial incentives to steer actors' behavior and can occur at the local, regional, national or international level.

In this course, we will address both the practical aspects of as well as the scientific debate on environmental governance. The course gives future environmental experts a strong basis to position themselves in the governance debate, which does not preclude government but rather involves a spectrum from government to governance.

Key questions that this course seeks to answer: What are the core characteristics of environmental challenges from a policy perspective? What are key elements of ‘environmental governance’ and how legitimate and effective are these approaches in addressing persistent environmental challenges?

**Lecture notes**
Lecture slides and additional course material will be provided throughout the semester.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 65 of 1571
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Literature</th>
<th>We will mostly work with readings from the following books:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
<th>A detailed course schedule will be made available at the beginning of the semester.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>We recommend that students have (a) three-years BSc education of a (technical) university; (b) successfully completed Bachelor introductory course to environmental policy (Entwicklungen nationaler Umweltpolitik (or equivalent)) and (c) familiarity with key issues in environmental policy and some fundamental knowledge of one social science or humanities discipline (political science, economics, sociology, history, psychology, philosophy).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>752-2122-00L</th>
<th>Food and Consumer Behaviour</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>2 credits</th>
<th>2V</th>
<th>M. Siegrist, C. Hartmann</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course focuses on food consumer behavior, consumer’s decision-making processes and consumer’s attitudes towards food products. We impart insights in the issue of policy evaluation as part of agricultural economics research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course provides an overview about the following topics: Factors influencing consumer’s food choice, food and health, attitudes towards new foods and food technologies, labeling and food policy issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>751-2903-00L</th>
<th>Evaluation of Agricultural Policies</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>2G</th>
<th>M. Stolze, S. Mann</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course focuses on agricultural economic research with particular focus on policy evaluation. We impart insights in the issue of policy evaluation as part of agricultural economics research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The students are to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- have a critical look at different angles of agri-economic research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- study scientific literature of the focus theme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- consider strengths, weaknesses and the application of research approaches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- apply knowledge gained from other courses with respect to the focus theme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- get insights in agricultural economic research of the national research institutions by visiting Agroscope and the Research Institute of Organic Agriculture (FiBL)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- be capable to conduct evaluations and critically reflect evaluation results</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
<th>Handouts (power point presentations)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>1) Bussmann Werner, Költi Ulrich und Knoepfel Peter, 2004 (Hrsg). Einführung in die Politikevaluation. HelblingLichtenhahn. In German language. Will be provided by the lectures in unit 01.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
<th>Unit 08: 1 day course at Agroscope in Tänikon, 8356 Ettenhausen, <a href="http://www.agroscope.admin.ch">www.agroscope.admin.ch</a></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 09: 1 day course at FiBL in 5070 Frick, <a href="http://www.fibl.org">www.fibl.org</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>751-2205-00L</th>
<th>Advanced Management in the Agri-Food-Chain</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>2 credits</th>
<th>2G</th>
<th>M. Weber</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Advanced Management in the Agri-Food-Chain (Vorlesung wird in deutscher Sprache abgehalten.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>After the lecture the students ...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>... know the characteristics and consequences of complexity in the organizational world,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>... know and can apply selected comprehensive models for managing in complex situations,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>... know possible practical applications and examples of the treated contents to organizations in the Agri-Food-Chain and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>... are able to deepen the relevant topics in an autonomous way.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>In the lecture the following contents will be treated:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- State, reasons and effects of complexity in the organizational world.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- A basic framework for shaping and governing intelligent organizations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Selected contemporary models for managing in the complex organizational world.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Transfer and adaption of the models to organizations in the Agri-Food-Chain.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
<th>Reader with selected contents.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>- Vorlesung &quot;Management&quot; in D-USYS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Vorlesung &quot;Managerial Economics Agri-Food Chain: Strategische Konzepte&quot; in D-USYS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>751-5001-00L</th>
<th>Agroecologists without Borders</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>2 credits</th>
<th>2S</th>
<th>C. Decock, A. Hofmann, J. Six</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In this seminar students apply their knowledge on sustainable agriculture, tropical soils and land use to a case study related to a current research project from the Sustainable Agroecosystems group. The seminar offers interactions with researchers and extension specialists working in the context of agricultural development.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>(1) Students analyze concrete examples of agricultural development projects in tropical agroecosystems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Students broaden their understanding of environmental and socio-economic challenges of smallholder farmers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(3) Students articulate complexity and challenges in agricultural development interventions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(4) Students develop their science communication skills by producing science communication materials in the context of the given case study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Prerequisites / notice | Students signing up for this class should have a strong interest in tropical agriculture and science communication. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>851-0594-00L</th>
<th>International Environmental Politics</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>2V</th>
<th>T. Bernauer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-USYS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The objectives of this course are to (1) gain an overview of relevant questions in the area of international environmental politics from a social sciences viewpoint; (2) learn how to identify interesting/innovative questions concerning this policy area and how to answer them in a methodologically sophisticated way; (3) gain an overview of important global and regional environmental problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Content
This course deals with how and why international cooperation in environmental politics emerges, and under what circumstances such cooperation is effective and efficient. Based on theories of international political economy and theories of government regulation various examples of international environmental politics are discussed: the management of international water resources, the problem of unsafe nuclear power plants in eastern Europe, political responses to global warming, the protection of the stratospheric ozone layer, the reduction of long-range transboundary air pollution in Europe, the prevention of pollution of the oceans, etc.

The course is open to all ETH students. Participation does not require previous coursework in the social sciences.

After passing an end-of-semester test (requirement: grade 4.0 or higher) students will receive 3 ECTS credit points. The workload is around 90 hours (meetings, reading assignments, preparation of test).

Lecture notes
Visiting students (e.g., from the University of Zurich) are subject to the same conditions. Registration of visiting students in the web-based system of ETH is compulsory.

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link ‘Registered students, please click here for course materials’ at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike.Hudecheck<at>student.ethz.ch). All assigned papers must be read ahead of the respective meeting. Following the course on the basis of on-line slides and papers alone is not sufficient. Physical presence in the classroom is essential. Many books and journals covering international environmental policy issues can be found at the D-GESS library at the IFW building, Haldeneggsteig 4, B-floor, or in the library of D-USYS.

Literature
Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link ‘Registered students, please click here for course materials’ at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike.Hudecheck<at>student.ethz.ch).

Prerequisites / notice
None

Crop Health Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-4506-00L</td>
<td>Plant Pathology III</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>U. Merz, M. Maurhofer Bringolf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Identification based on host, symptoms and micro-morphology, completed with life cycles and related control measures of the most important fungal diseases and their causal pathogens of annual and perennial crops with agricultural significance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The students will learn and train preparation skills for microscopy, acquire knowledge of selected diseases (identification, biology of pathogen, epidemiology) and understand the corresponding integrated control measures practiced in Swiss agriculture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The course will partly be an e-learning exercise (with computers).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>A script will be used on annual and perennial crops and their most important diseases. It will be updated stepwise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The course will be in German (spec. nomenclature)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-4805-00L</td>
<td>Recent Advances in Biocommunication</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>C. De Moraes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Students will gain insight into the role of sensory cues and signals in mediating interactions within and between species. There will be a primary, but not exclusive, focus on chemical signaling in interactions among plants, insects and microbes. The course will focus on the discussion of current literature addressing key conceptual questions and state-of-the-art research techniques and methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students will gain insight into the role of sensory cues and signals in mediating interactions within and between species. There will be a primary, but not exclusive, focus on chemical signaling in interactions among plants, insects and microbes. The course will focus on the discussion of current literature addressing key conceptual questions and state-of-the-art research techniques and methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The course will partly be an e-learning exercise (with computers).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>A script will be used on annual and perennial crops and their most important diseases. It will be updated stepwise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-5121-00L</td>
<td>Insect Ecology</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>R. R. Kariyat Ramachandran, C. De Moraes, M. Mescher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This is an introductory course in insect ecology. Students will learn about the ways in which insects interact with and adapt to their abiotic &amp; biotic environments and their roles in diverse ecosystems. The course will entail lectures, outside readings, and critical analysis of contemporary literature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students completing this course should become familiar with the application of ecological principles to the study of insects, as well as major areas of inquiry in this field. Highlighted topics will include insect behavior, chemical and sensory ecology, physiological responses to biotic and abiotic stressors, plant-insect interactions, community and food-web dynamics, and disease ecology. The course will emphasize insect evolution and adaptation in the context of specific interactions with other organisms and the abiotic environment. Examples from the literature incorporated into lectures will highlight the methods used to study insect ecology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Provided to students through ILIAS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Required readings (peer reviewed literature, selected book chapters). Optional recommended readings with additional information.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0263-01L</td>
<td>Seminar in Evolutionary Ecology of Infectious Diseases</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>D. Croll, S. Bonhoeffer, R. R. Regös</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Students of this course will discuss current topics from the field of infectious disease biology. From a list of publications, each student chooses some themes that he/she is going to explain and discuss with all other participants and under supervision. The actual topics will change from year to year corresponding to the progress and new results occurring in the field.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This is an advanced course that will require significant student participation. Students will learn how to evaluate and present scientific discussion of current literature addressing key conceptual questions and state-of-the-art research techniques and methods. Students will engage in discussion and critical analyses of relevant papers and present their evaluations in a seminar setting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>A core set of ~10 classic publications encompassing unifyling themes in infectious disease ecology and evolution, such as virulence, resistance, metapopulations, networks, and competition will be presented and discussed. Pathogens will include bacteria, viruses and fungi. Hosts will include animals, plants and humans.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Provided to students through ILIAS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Required readings (peer reviewed literature, selected book chapters). Optional recommended readings with additional information.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-4811-00L</td>
<td>Alien Organisms in Agriculture</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>J. Collatz, M. Meissle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course focuses on alien organisms in agriculture as well as the scientific assessment and regulatory management of their effects on the environment and agricultural production.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students will understand the consequences arising from the unintentional or deliberate introduction of alien organisms into agricultural systems. They will be able to understand the concept of environmental risk assessment and be able to evaluate risk management options.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites / notice
None


### 751-5001-00L Agroecologists without Borders

**Objective**: Students analyze concrete examples of agricultural development projects in tropical agroecosystems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-3405-00L</td>
<td>Radio-Isotopes in Plant Nutrition</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Frossard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**: Radio-isotopes are extensively used at the soil/plant or ecosystem level to quantify the fluxes of elements (phosphorus (P), heavy metals, radionuclides) within a given system and to assess the importance of processes controlling the fluxes (e.g., exchange reactions between the soil solution and the soil solid phase, element turnover through the microbial biomass, organic matter mineralization etc.).

**Objective**: Students learn to understand and evaluate experimental design and data interpretation of on-going studies, be able to critically analyze published research results, practice to present and discuss results in the public, and gain a broad knowledge of recent research and current topics in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences.

**Prerequisites / notice**: Students signing up for this class should have a strong interest in tropical agriculture and science communication.

#### Environmental Crop Physiology

**Objective**: Achieve a deepened understanding of horticultural value chain challenges relating to ecological intensification, resource efficiency or climate change and healthy and safe food, and the problem solution strategies and scientific principles behind.

**Prerequisites / notice**: Students are familiar with the principles on which radioisotope works are based and they have learned from case studies how radioisotopes can be used to obtain meaningful data. They are aware of the advantages of using radioisotopes in element cycling studies, but also of the risks and open questions related to radioisotope work.

### 751-4003-01L Current Topics in Grassland Sciences (HS)

**Objective**: Students are able to understand and evaluate experimental design and data interpretation of on-going studies, be able to critically analyze published research results, practice to present and discuss results in the public, and gain a broad knowledge of recent research and current topics in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences.

**Content**: Students will be able to understand and evaluate experimental design and data interpretation of on-going studies, be able to critically analyze published research results, practice to present and discuss results in the public, and gain a broad knowledge of recent research and current topics in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences.

**Prerequisites / notice**: Students signing up for this class should have a strong interest in tropical agriculture and science communication.

### 751-4104-00L Alternative Crops

**Objective**: Students are able to understand and evaluate experimental design and data interpretation of on-going studies, be able to critically analyze published research results, practice to present and discuss results in the public, and gain a broad knowledge of recent research and current topics in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences.

**Content**: Students are able to understand and evaluate experimental design and data interpretation of on-going studies, be able to critically analyze published research results, practice to present and discuss results in the public, and gain a broad knowledge of recent research and current topics in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences.

**Prerequisites / notice**: Students are able to understand and evaluate experimental design and data interpretation of on-going studies, be able to critically analyze published research results, practice to present and discuss results in the public, and gain a broad knowledge of recent research and current topics in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences.

### 751-4203-00L Horticultural Science: Case Studies (HS)

**Objective**: Achieve a deepened understanding of horticultural value chain challenges relating to ecological intensification, resource efficiency, climate change and healthy and safe food, and the problem solution strategies and scientific principles behind.

**Content**: The selected topics address challenges with regard to ecological intensification, resource efficiency or climate change and branch into ongoing research and development projects.

**Prerequisites / notice**: Students are able to understand and evaluate experimental design and data interpretation of on-going studies, be able to critically analyze published research results, practice to present and discuss results in the public, and gain a broad knowledge of recent research and current topics in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences.

**Literature**: As provided by the case study leaders.
Students will know and understand the complex and interacting processes of ecology, biogeochemistry and management of agro- and forest ecosystems, thus, coupled environmental challenges are addressed. Students learn how human impacts on ecosystems via management or global change are mainly driven by effects on biogeochemical cycles and thus ecosystem functioning, but also about feedback mechanisms of terrestrial ecosystems.

Objective
Students will know and understand the complex and interacting processes of ecology, biogeochemistry and management of agro- and forest ecosystems, be able to analyze and evaluate the various impacts of different management practices under different environmental conditions, search literature, write and evaluate scientific reports, and be able to coordinate and work successfully in small (interdisciplinary) teams.

Content
Agroecosystems and forest ecosystems play a major role in all landscapes, either for production purposes, ecological areas or for recreation. The human impact of any management on the environment is mainly driven by effects on biogeochemical cycles. Effects of global change impacts will also act via biogeochemistry at the soil-biosphere-atmosphere-interface. Thus, ecosystem functioning, i.e., the interactions between ecology, biogeochemistry and management of terrestrial systems, is the science topic for this course.

Students will gain profound knowledge about nutrient cycles and population dynamics in managed and unmanaged grassland, cropland and forest ecosystems in the field and in the lab. Responses of agro- and forest ecosystems to the environment, e.g., to climate, anthropogenic deposition, major disturbances, soil nutrients or competition of plants (including invasives) and microorganisms, but also feedback mechanisms of ecosystems on (micro)climate, soils or vegetation patterns will be studied. Different management practices will be investigated and assessed in terms of production and quality of yield (ecosystem goods and services), but also in regard to environmental regulations (including subsidies) and their effect on the environment, e.g., greenhouse gas budgets. Thus, students will learn about the complex interactions of a coupled human-environmental system.

Lecture notes
Handouts will be available on the webpage of the course.

Literature
Handouts will be discussed in class.

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Attendance of introductory courses in plant eco physiology, ecology, and grassland or forest sciences. Course will be taught in English.

751-5115-00L Current Aspects of Nutrient Cycle in Agro-Ecosystems

Abstract
The seminar concerns current aspects and research related to nutrient cycles in agro-ecosystems. It offers to deepen the knowledge on a specific theme related to nutrients. It is composed by presentations of national and international speakers and by an excursion. The students will write a report where they compile the obtained information, relate it to their own knowledge and include literature.

Objective
Listen and understand expert's presentations. Ask questions and contribute to the discussion during the talk sessions and the excursion. Link the information obtained during the seminar with knowledge from previous lessons and with literature searched to complement the matter. Expand the knowledge on nutrient cycles and nutrient management in the agro-ecosystem.

Content
For documentation, lecture slides and laboratory protocols will continuously be uploaded to the directory '751-5123-00L Rhizosphere Ecology' on the electronic document exchange platform ILIAS, LDA-ELBA:
https://ilias-app2.let.ethz.ch/ilias.php?ref_id=109651&cmd=view&cmdClass=lobjcoursegui&cmdNode=el:tf&kibaseClass=ilRepositoryGUI

Number of participants limited to 18.

Prerequisites: Only students who have passed the courses 751-3401-00L Pflanzenenernährung I and 751-3402-00L Pflanzenenernährung II - Integriertes Nährstoffmanagement can be admitted to this course.

Abstract
This course is about the physical, chemical, and biological processes in the rhizosphere and their effect on plant growth. Effects of fertilisers, companion plants, and microbial symbionts, and other microbes on nutrient cycling and plant uptake are discussed. An "intercropping" experiment in the glasshouse is used as a model to check for rhizosphere effects on plant growth and mineral nutrition.

Objective
To gain a holistic understanding of resource-driven and regulatory processes in agricultural and natural ecosystems.

Content
Develop skills on the critical analysis of scientific papers. Carry out a multi-disciplinary experiment that involves aspects of soil, (micro-)biology, plant physiology, pathology, and ecology.

Develop manual skills in the set up of a glasshouse experiment, in soil and plant analyses, and in isolation and DNA-based characterisation of rhizobia.

Gain insights on basic methods to analyse (bio-)chemical, molecular genetic, and graphical data. Discuss and interpret data in the context of the literature.

Prepare a research report in the format of a scientific paper and a poster in the format of a conference paper, partially alone and partially in small groups, using data obtained from the glasshouse experiment.

This course is designed to stimulate thinking and promote critical reasoning on important processes that occur in the rhizosphere. As part of this course, the knowledge acquired will be used for analysing and interpreting experimental data, as well as, preparing a scientific report and conference-type poster.

The course will cover the relative importance of spatial scales and various physicochemical and microbiological dynamics as influenced by roots. We will discuss root traits and activities that influence the immediately root-surrounding soil and thereby contribute to mineral nutrient mobilization and immobilization. An overview of the most relevant root-microbe symbioses for agroecosystems will be provided and root and microbial traits discussed, which could be of use in efforts towards utilizing intercropping and bioinoculants as a possible means of reducing energetically expensive inputs to farming systems. A special emphasis will be given to the importance of physicochemical features of soils and the chemical forms (= species) of elements important for plant uptake.

Practical experience will be gained with setting up a glasshouse experiment, soil and root sampling, basic soil and plant analyses, isolation of rhizobia, determination of the number of colony forming units (CFU), assays to screen for phosphorus and zinc solubilizing bacteria, DNA extraction, PCR amplification, and restriction fragment length polymorphism analysis (RFLP) of host range determining symbiosis-specific genes.

In short, the processes dealt with in this course occur on a small-scale and are generally (bio)chemical and microbiological in nature. Furthermore, they are generally not taken into account using current methods of agronomic management for plant production. However, they are increasingly being recognized as a potentially useful means of obtaining a resource-efficient and hence, economically and environmentally sustainable agricultural system, including for ecosystem restoration. Therefore, the course will invite for critical reflections and exemplify challenges in translating knowledge from scientific studies and ecology into application for plant production.

Lecture notes
For documentation, lecture slides and laboratory protocols will continuously be uploaded to the directory '751-5123-00L Rhizosphere Ecology' on the electronic document exchange platform ILIAS, LDA-ELBA:
Students will be familiar with basic and advanced applications of stable isotopes in studies on plants, soils, water and trace gases, know


2G

This course provides an overview about the applicability of stable isotopes (carbon 13C, nitrogen 15N, oxygen 18O and water 2H) to

R. A. Werner

Stable Isotope Ecology of Terrestrial Ecosystems

W+

Objective

This course provides an overview about the applicability of stable isotopes (carbon 13C, nitrogen 15N, oxygen 18O and water 2H) to

751-5125-00L

 Stable Isotope Ecology of Terrestrial Ecosystems

W+

Objective

This course provides an overview about the applicability of stable isotopes (carbon 13C, nitrogen 15N, oxygen 18O and water 2H) to

751-5125-00L

 Stable Isotope Ecology of Terrestrial Ecosystems

W+

Objective

This course provides an overview about the applicability of stable isotopes (carbon 13C, nitrogen 15N, oxygen 18O and water 2H) to

751-5125-00L

 Stable Isotope Ecology of Terrestrial Ecosystems

W+

Objective

This course provides an overview about the applicability of stable isotopes (carbon 13C, nitrogen 15N, oxygen 18O and water 2H) to

751-5125-00L

 Stable Isotope Ecology of Terrestrial Ecosystems

W+

Objective

This course provides an overview about the applicability of stable isotopes (carbon 13C, nitrogen 15N, oxygen 18O and water 2H) to

751-5125-00L

 Stable Isotope Ecology of Terrestrial Ecosystems

W+

Objective

This course provides an overview about the applicability of stable isotopes (carbon 13C, nitrogen 15N, oxygen 18O and water 2H) to

751-5125-00L

 Stable Isotope Ecology of Terrestrial Ecosystems

W+

Objective

This course provides an overview about the applicability of stable isotopes (carbon 13C, nitrogen 15N, oxygen 18O and water 2H) to

751-5125-00L

 Stable Isotope Ecology of Terrestrial Ecosystems

W+

Objective

This course provides an overview about the applicability of stable isotopes (carbon 13C, nitrogen 15N, oxygen 18O and water 2H) to

751-5125-00L

 Stable Isotope Ecology of Terrestrial Ecosystems

W+

Objective

This course provides an overview about the applicability of stable isotopes (carbon 13C, nitrogen 15N, oxygen 18O and water 2H) to

751-5125-00L

 Stable Isotope Ecology of Terrestrial Ecosystems

W+

Objective

This course provides an overview about the applicability of stable isotopes (carbon 13C, nitrogen 15N, oxygen 18O and water 2H) to

751-5125-00L

 Stable Isotope Ecology of Terrestrial Ecosystems

W+

Objective

This course provides an overview about the applicability of stable isotopes (carbon 13C, nitrogen 15N, oxygen 18O and water 2H) to

751-5125-00L

 Stable Isotope Ecology of Terrestrial Ecosystems

W+

Objective

This course provides an overview about the applicability of stable isotopes (carbon 13C, nitrogen 15N, oxygen 18O and water 2H) to
The analyses of stable isotopes often provide insights into ecophysiological and ecological processes that otherwise would not be available with classical methods only. Stable isotopes proved useful to determine origin of pools and fluxes in ecosystems, to partition composite fluxes and to integrate processes spatially and temporally.

This course will provide an introduction to the applicability of stable isotopes to ecological research questions. Topics will focus on carbon (13C), nitrogen (15N), oxygen (18O) and hydrogen (2H) at natural isotope abundance and tracer levels. Lectures will be supplemented by intensive laboratory sessions, short presentations by students and computer exercises.

In the fall semester (November 29, 2016), the enrolled students will meet with the lecturers as well as four to six tutors, selected according to their expertise in the selected topic (one afternoon, for about three hours). After an input talk by the lecturers, four to six specific questions/aspects will be identified and phrased. The tutors and the enrolled students will be assigned to four to six different groups, to critically evaluate one question/aspect of the selected topic. The students, guided by tutors, will prepare a presentation of 15 minutes (plus 5 minutes discussion) covering their specific question/aspect. Participation on that afternoon will be mandatory.

End of January (January 31, 2017), a one-day seminar on the selected topic will be organized. After one to two keynote speakers (international experts), four invited talks will link the selected topic to practical plant breeding. In the afternoon, the four to six students groups will present and discuss with the experts their specific questions on the selected topic/area. These presentations will be evaluated by the lecturers. The seminar will be public and serve as annual meeting of the SSA working group for plant breeding, bringing together the experts in plant breeding.

The course is designed for a maximum of 15 Master students and 10 PhD students (admitted and recruited via the Zurich-Basel Plant Science Center). For full and active participation, a total of 2 credit/ECTS points will be provided.

### Functioning of Soil Systems

#### 701-0537-00L

**Title:** Environmental Soil Physics/Vadose Zone Hydrology

**Type:** W

**ECTS:** 3

**Hours:** 2G+2U

**Lecturers:** D. Or

**Abstract:**

The course provides theoretical and practical foundations for understanding and characterizing physical and transport properties of soils/near-surface earth materials, and quantifying hydrological processes and fluxes of mass and energy at multiple scales. Emphasis is given to land-atmosphere interactions, the role of plants on hydrological cycles, and biophysical processes in soils.
Students are able to:
- characterize quantitative knowledge needed to measure and parameterize structural, flow and transport properties of partially-saturated porous media.
- quantify driving forces and resulting fluxes of water, solute, and heat in soils.
- apply modern measurement methods and analytical tools for hydrological data collection
- conduct and interpret a limited number of experimental studies.
- explain links between physical processes in the vadose-zone and major societal and environmental challenges.

Content

Weeks 1 to 3: Physical Properties of Soils and Other Porous Media
- Units and dimensions, definitions and basic mass-volume relationships between the solid, liquid and gaseous phases; soil texture; particle size distributions; surface area; soil structure. Soil colloids and clay behavior.
- Soil Water Content and its Measurement - Definitions; measurement methods - gravimetric, neutron scattering, gamma attenuation; and time domain reflectometry; soil water storage and water balance.

Weeks 4 to 5: Soil Water Retention and Potential (Hydrostatics)
- The energy state of soil water; total water potential and its components; properties of water (molecular, surface tension, and capillary rise); modern aspects of capillarity in porous media; units and calculations and measurement of equilibrium soil water potential components; soil water characteristic curves definitions and measurements; parametric models; hysteresis. Modern aspects of capillarity.

Demo-Lab: Laboratory methods for determination of soil water characteristic curve (SWC), sensor pairing.

Weeks 6 to 9: Water Flow in Soil - Hydrodynamics:
- Part 1: Measurement of saturated hydraulic conductivity in uniform and layered soil columns using the constant head method.
- Part 2: Unsaturated steady state flow; unsaturated hydraulic conductivity models and applications; non-steady flow and Richards Eq.; approximate solutions to infiltration (Green-Ampt, Philip); field methods for estimating soil hydraulic properties.
- Midterm exam
- Part 2: Measurement of vertical infiltration into dry soil column - Green-Ampt, and Philip's approximations; infiltration rates and wetting front propagation.

Additional topics:
- Temperature and Heat Flow in Porous Media - Soil thermal properties; steady state heat flow; nonsteady heat flow; estimation of thermal properties; engineering applications.
- Biological Processes in the Vadose Zone - An overview of below-ground biological activity (plant roots, microbial, etc.); interplay between physical and biological processes. Focus on soil-atmosphere gaseous exchange; and challenges for bio- and phytoremediation.

Lecture notes

Classnotes on website: Vadose Zone Hydrology, by Or D., J.M. Wraith, and M. Tuller (available at the beginning of the semester)

http://www.step.ethz.ch/education/active-courses/vadose-zone-hydrology

Supplemental textbook (not mandatory) - Environmental Soil Physics, by: D. Hillel

751-5101-00L Biogeochemistry and Sustainable Management

This course focuses on the interactions between ecology, biogeochemistry and management of agro- and forest ecosystems, thus, coupled human-environmental systems. Students learn how human impacts on ecosystems via management or global change are mainly driven by effects on biogeochemical cycles and thus ecosystem functioning, but also about feedback mechanisms of terrestrial ecosystems.

Objective

Students will know and understand the complex and interacting processes of ecology, biogeochemistry and management of agro- and forest ecosystems, be able to analyze and evaluate the various impacts of different management practices under different environmental conditions, search literature, write and evaluate scientific reports, and be able to coordinate and work successfully in small (interdisciplinary) teams.

Content

Agroecosystems and forest ecosystems play a major role in all landscapes, either for production purposes, ecological areas or for recreation. The human impact of any management on the environment is mainly driven by effects on biogeochemical cycles. Effects of global change impacts will also act via biogeochemistry at the soil-biosphere-atmosphere-interface. Thus, ecosystem functioning, i.e., the interactions between ecology, biogeochemistry and management of terrestrial systems, is the science topic for this course.

Students will gain profound knowledge about nutrient cycles and population dynamics in managed and unmanaged grassland, cropland and forest ecosystems in the field and in the lab. Responses of agro- and forest ecosystems to the environment, e.g., to climate, anthropogenic deposition, major disturbances, soil nutrients or competition of plants (including invasives) and microorganisms, but also feedback mechanisms of ecosystems on (micro)climate, soils or vegetation patterns will be studied. Different management practices will be investigated and assessed in terms of production and quality of yield (ecosystem goods and services), but also in regard to environmental regulations (including subsidies) and their effect on the environment, e.g., greenhouse gas budgets. Thus, students will learn about the complex interactions of a coupled human-environmental system.

Lecture notes

Will be discussed in class.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Attendance of introductory courses in plant ecophysiology, ecology, and grassland or forest sciences. Course will be taught in English.
Abstract

The seminar concerns current aspects and research related to nutrient cycles in agro-ecosystems. It offers to deepen the knowledge on a specific theme related to nutrients. It is composed by presentations of national and international speakers and by an excursion. The students write a report where they compile the obtained information, relate it to their own knowledge and include literature.

Objective

Listen and understand expert's presentations. Ask questions and contribute to the discussion during the talk sessions and the excursion. Link the information obtained during the seminar with knowledge from previous lessons and with literature searched to complement the matter. Expand the knowledge on nutrient cycles and nutrient management in the agro-ecosystem.

751-5123-00L Rhizosphere Ecology

Prerequisites: Only students who have passed the courses 751-3401-00L Pflanzenernährung I and 751-3402-00L Pflanzenernährung II - Integriertes Nährstoffmanagement can be admitted to this course.

Abstract

This course is about the physical, chemical, and biological processes in the rhizosphere and their effect on plant growth. Effects of fertilisers, companion plants, and microbial symbionts, and other microbes on nutrient cycling and plant uptake are discussed. An "intercropping" experiment in the glasshouse is used as a model to check for rhizosphere effects on plant growth and mineral nutrition.

Objective

To gain a holistic understanding of resource-driven and regulatory processes in agricultural and natural ecosystems.

Develop skills on the critical analysis of scientific papers.

Define explanatory hypotheses, identify knowledge gaps for further investigations.

Carry out a multi-disciplinary experiment that involves aspects of soil, (micro-)biology, plant physiology, pathology, and ecology.

Develop manual skills in the set up of a glasshouse experiment, in soil and plant analyses, and in isolation and DNA-based characterisation of rhizobia.

Gain insights on basic methods to analyse (bio-)chemical, molecular genetic, and graphical data.

Discuss and interpret data in the context of the literature.

Prepare a research report in the format of a scientific paper and a poster in the format of a conference paper, partially alone and partially in small groups, using data obtained from the glasshouse experiment.

Content

This course is designed to stimulate thinking and promote critical analysis of important processes that occur in the rhizosphere. As part of this course, the knowledge acquired will be used for analysing and interpreting experimental data, as well as, preparing a scientific report and conference-type poster.

The course will cover the relative importance of spatial scales and various physicochemical and microbiological dynamics as influenced by roots. We will discuss root traits and activities that influence the immediately root-surrounding soil and thereby contribute to mineral nutrient mobilization and immobilization. An overview of the most relevant root-microbe symbioses for agroecosystems will be provided and root and microbial traits discussed, which could be of use in efforts towards utilization of intercropping and bioinoculants as a possible means of reducing energetically expensive inputs to farming systems. A special emphasis will be given to the importance of physicochemical features of soils and the chemical forms (= species) of elements important for plant uptake.

Practical experience will be gained with setting up a glasshouse experiment, soil and root sampling, basic soil and plant analyses, isolation of rhizobia, determination of the number of colony forming units (CFU), assays to screen for phosphorus and zinc solubilizing bacteria, DNA extraction, PCR amplification, and restriction fragment length polymorphism analysis (RFLP) of host range determining symbiosis-specific genes.

In short, the processes dealt with in this course occur on a small-scale and are generally (bio)chemical and microbiological in nature. Furthermore, they are generally not taken into account using current methods of agronomic management for plant production. However, they are increasingly being recognized as a potentially useful means of obtaining a resource-efficient and hence, economically and environmentally sustainable agricultural system, including for ecosystem restoration. Therefore, the course will invite for critical reflections and exemplify challenges in translating knowledge from scientific studies and ecology into application for plant production.

Lecture notes

For documentation, lecture slides and laboratory protocols will continuously be uploaded to the directory '751-5123-00L Rhizosphere Ecology' on the electronic document exchange platform ILIAS, LDA-ELBA:

This course provides an overview about the applicability of stable isotopes (carbon 13C, nitrogen 15N, oxygen 18O and water 2H) to

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 74 of 1571
The course will present the principles underlying the use of radioisotopes in soil/plant systems. It will present how the introduction of an isotope into a system can be done to get some information on the structure of the system. Case studies will be presented to determine element cycling studies, but also of the risks and open questions related to isotope work.

Radio-isotopes are extensively used at the soil/plant or ecosystem level to quantify the fluxes of elements (phosphorus (P), heavy metals, radionuclides) within a given system and to assess the importance of processes controlling these fluxes (e.g. exchange reactions between the soil solution and the soil solid phase, element turnover through the microbial biomass, organic matter mineralization etc.). The course will first present the principles, the basic assumptions and the theoretical framework that underlay the work with radioisotopes. It will present how the introduction of an isolate into a system can be done so as to get information on the structure of the system (e.g. number and size of compartments). Secondly, case studies on isotopic dilution and tracer work will be presented for instance on the isotopic exchange kinetics method to determine nutrients or pollutants availability. The case studies will be adapted to the ongoing research of the group of plant nutrition and will thus give an insight into our current research. In addition, published studies will be analyzed and presented by the students. Finally, the advantages and disadvantages of work with radioisotopes will be analyzed and discussed critically.

The number of participants is limited to 12 students due to capacity limitations for the field project in Kenya. Selection of participants will be based on (1) the student's motivation statement, (2) successful participation in the BSc lectures "Sustainable Agroecosystems I + II" and (3) related topic for BSc thesis/ tentative topic for MSc thesis. The motivation statement is due in the first week of the semester.

Students signing up for this class should have a strong interest in tropical agriculture and science communication. Students analyze concrete examples of agricultural development projects in tropical agroecosystems. Students gain practical knowledge of field methods, diagnostic tools and survey methods for tropical soils and agroecosystems. An integral part of the course is the two-week field project in Western Kenya, which is co-organized with University of Eldoret (Kenya) and KU Leuven (Belgium).

Lectures and exercises:
C. Decock 2G

W 3 credits

Lectures address 2 horticultural cropping systems and value chains, each one in 4 2h-lecture blocks. Afterwards, the students split in 2 groups for addressing a case study focusing on one of the cropping systems treated before. An excursion to a research site might be included. In a final colloquium, each group presents a report on their case study and their conclusions.
Achieve a deepened understanding of horticultural value chain challenges relating to ecological intensification, resource efficiency, climate change and healthy and safe food, and the problem solution strategies and scientific principles behind. Deliver in a team effort a report and a presentation providing a comprehensive insight into a problem of the horticultural value chain and its science-based solution strategy.

In the autumn semester, the two addressed cropping systems and value chains are fruit-production and viticulture. In the spring semester, the two addressed cropping systems and value chains are vegetable-production and berry-production or glasshouse-horticulture.

The selected topics address challenges with regard to ecological intensification, resource efficiency or climate change and branch into ongoing research and development projects.

Documents handed out during the case studies.

As provided by the case study leaders.

The course builds on basic knowledge delivered in ‘Horticultural Crops I’ and ‘Horticultural Crops II’. If these courses have not been followed by interested participants, equivalent knowledge and experience will greatly support a successful and productive participation of the participating student.

Language: spoken E, G or F, Documents: Preferably English, G/F possible.

Biogeochemistry and Sustainable Management

This course focuses on the interactions between ecology, biogeochemistry and management of agro- and forest ecosystems, thus, coupled human-environmental systems. Students learn how human impacts on ecosystems via management or global change are mainly driven by effects on biogeochemical cycles and thus ecosystem functioning, but also about feedback mechanisms of terrestrial ecosystems.

Students will know and understand the complex and interacting processes of ecology, biogeochemistry and management of agro- and forest ecosystems, be able to analyze and evaluate the various impacts of different management practices under different environmental conditions, search literature, write and evaluate scientific reports, and be able to coordinate and work successfully in small (interdisciplinary) teams.

Agroecosystems and forest ecosystems play a major role in all landscapes, either for production purposes, ecological areas or for recreation. The human impact of any management on the environment is mainly driven by effects on biogeochemical cycles. Effects of global change impacts will also act via biogeochemistry at the soil-biosphere-atmosphere-interface. Thus, ecosystem functioning, i.e., the interactions between ecology, biogeochemistry and management of terrestrial systems, is the science topic for this course.

Students will gain profound knowledge about nutrient cycles and population dynamics in managed and unmanaged grassland, cropland and forest ecosystems in the field and in the lab. Responses of agro- and forest ecosystems to the environment, e.g., to climate, anthropogenic deposition, major disturbances, soil nutrients or competition of plants (including invasives) and microorganisms, but also feedback mechanisms of ecosystems on (micro)climate, soils or vegetation patterns will be studied. Different management practices will be investigated and assessed in terms of production and quality of yield (ecosystem goods and services), but also in regard to environmental regulations (including subsidies) and their effect on the environment, e.g., greenhouse gas budgets. Thus, students will learn about the complex interactions of a coupled human-environmental system.

Handouts will be available on the webpage of the course.

Will be discussed in class.

The seminar concerns current aspects and research related to nutrient cycles in agro-ecosystems. It offers to deepen the knowledge on a specific theme related to nutrients. It is composed by presentations of national and international speakers and by an excursion. The students write a report where they compile the obtained information, relate it to their own knowledge and include literature.

Listen and understand expert’s presentations. Ask questions and contribute to the discussion during the talk sessions and the excursion.

Link the information obtained during the seminar with knowledge from previous lessons and with literature searched to complement the matter. Expand the knowledge on nutrient cycles and nutrient management in the agro-ecosystem.

In this seminar students apply their knowledge on sustainable agriculture, tropical soils and land use to a case study related to a current research project from the Sustainable Agroecosystems group. The seminar offers interactions with researchers and extension specialists working in the context of agricultural development.

Students analyze concrete examples of agricultural development projects in tropical agroecosystems.

Students broaden their understanding of environmental and socio-economic challenges of smallholder farmers.

Students articulate complexity and challenges in agricultural development interventions.

Students develop their science communication skills by producing science communication materials in the context of the given case study.

Students signing up for this class should have a strong interest in tropical agriculture and science communication.

Forum: Livestock in the World Food System

This seminar is a platform for the critical reflection of highly relevant topics of livestock in the frame of the world food system comprising issues from basic knowledge to acceptance in society. The exchange is operated by scientific writing and presentation.

In the Forum "Livestock in the World Food System", a topic of significance for livestock agriculture is selected by the students and subsequently dealt with from various angles (from scientific basis to production systems, environmental aspects and to the acceptance by society). The students learn to present a scientific subject in writing and orally to an audience and to defend the presentation in a discussion.

The Forum "Livestock in the World Food System" will take place in blocks of 2 hours each. Once the general topic has been selected, it comprises two elements:

Element 1. Oral Presentation: The students form small groups and are lecturers. There are chair persons (moderators) from outside of these small groups and they also head the discussion. The remaining students and lecturers are the audience.

Element 2. Scientific writing: Option 1: preparation of a short scientific type of paper from a result table offered by the lecturers; Option 2: preparation of an abstract with limited word count from a scientific paper; Option 3: writing of a critical review of a paper. The students have to select 2 of the three options each. There will be a discussion be a discussion in small groups at two dates.

Introductions to both forms of presentation will be offered by lecturers.

The preparation of the oral and written presentations takes place to a small part during the 2-h blocks and mainly outside of this time.
The overall goal of the course is to provide the essential scientific knowledge of the genetic, physiological and special nutritional aspects of pig metabolism, animal health and behaviour, and of the implications for environment, product quality, housing and animal welfare, and breeding programs.

Objective
- The students are able to set up design matrices, the relationship matrix and its inverse as well as the Mixed Model equations to estimate BLUP breeding values for smaller examples.
- Students will
  - understand the complex interactions of nutrition, quality traits of products, breeding and reproduction, health management, behaviour and husbandry.
  - be trained to understand interdisciplinary and disciplinary research.
  - be able to critically analyze published research data.
  - be able to present precise scientific reports in oral and written form.
- The lecture usually is in German, but there is always the possibility to change to English.
- Assignments
- be able to present precise scientific reports in oral and written form.
- be able to critically analyze published research data.
- be able to present precise scientific reports in oral and written form.
- be able to critically analyze published research data.
- be able to present precise scientific reports in oral and written form.
- be able to present precise scientific reports in oral and written form.
A. Schwarm

Objective

In the Forum "Livestock in the World Food System", a topic of significance for livestock agriculture is selected by the students and subsequently dealt with from various angles (from scientific basis to production systems, environmental aspects and to the acceptance by society). The students learn to present a scientific subject in writing and orally to an audience and to defend the presentation in a discussion.

Content

The Forum "Livestock in the World Food System" will take place in blocks of 2 hours each. Once the general topic has been selected, it comprises two elements:

Element 1. Oral Presentation: The students form small groups and are lecturers. There are chair persons (moderators) from outside of these small groups and they also head the discussion. The remaining students and lecturers are the audience.

Element 2. Scientific writing: Option 1: preparation of a short scientific type of paper from a result table offered by the lecturers; Option 2: preparation of an abstract with limited word count from a scientific paper; Option 3: writing of a critical review of a paper. The students have to select 2 of the three options each. There will be a discussion be a discussion in small groups at two dates.

Introductions to both forms of presentation will be offered by lecturers.

The preparation of the oral and written presentations takes place to a small part during the 2-h blocks and mainly outside of this time.

Lecture notes

no scriptum

Prerequisites / notice

Requirements for allocation of the two credit points:
- Theatre presentation (with handout) at the forum
- Delivery of written documents of sufficient quality
- Active participation during the presentations by the other participants

751-6305-00L Livestock Breeding and Genomics W 3 credits 3G P. von Rohr

Abstract

Methods for analysing livestock data, in particular for the estimation of breeding values: principles of selection index, introduction to BLUP, application of common models used, relationship matrix, methods for the estimation of variance components, basics of breeding programs. The material will be illustrated via exercises and assignments.

Objective

The students are able to set up design matrices, the relationship matrix and its inverse as well as the Mixed Model equations to estimate BLUP breeding values for smaller examples.

Content

- Selection index (various sources of information, one trait, multiple traits)
- Relationship matrix and its inverse
- BLUP: one trait, repeated observations, multiple traits, economic indices
- Introduction to methods for the estimation of variance components
- Assignments

Lecture notes

Copies of the slides are available on the net.

751-6501-00L Ruminant Science (HS) W+ 4 credits 4G M. Kreuzer, M. C. Härdi-Landerer, E. Hillmann, U. Witschi

Abstract

The course provides the scientific basis of the central aspects of reproduction, husbandry and nutrition physiology of ruminants, and of the implications for animal welfare, product quality, breeding programs, and organic livestock systems. Means of knowledge transfer include interdisciplinary approaches, disciplinary parts, web-based learning and self-study.

Objective

At the end of the course the students are able to apply, by a comprehensive understanding of the underlying mechanisms, their knowledge in various fields of ruminant science. They will be able to develop and recommend best strategies for breeding programs, feed formulation, improving forage quality, increasing animal health and welfare etc. They will be trained to carry out interdisciplinary and disciplinary research at the highest level. The course Ruminant Science (FS) offered in spring has a similar structure but is complementary to this course.

Content

Fields (contact hours)
- Introduction: 2 h
- Special topics: 12 h
- Lameness
- Fertility in Cows
- Food Intake of Ruminants
Disciplinary topics: 36 h
- Ruminant Husbandry: 16 h
- Ruminant Nutrition Physiology: 10 h
- Reproduction in Ruminants: 8 h
- Lectures held by the students: 4 h

In summary
- Contact hours: 52 h
- Self-study within semester: 30 h (especially preparation for the interdisciplinary courses and the own lecture)
- Self-study in semester break: 38 h
Total: 120 h

Lecture notes

Documentations, links and other materials will be provided at the start of the course

Literature

Information on books and other references will be communicated during the course

Prerequisites / notice

The specialty of this course is that for the first time the animal science disciplines are unified. This is realised with a particular emphasis on interdisciplinary special topics and new forms of teaching. At the same time the essential basics in the central fields are communicated.

The field of Ruminant Science will also be a part of the spring semester (special topics: Organic Ruminant Systems, Tropical Ruminant Systems, Mastitis; disciplinary courses: Cattle, Sheep and Goat Breeding, Ruminant Diseases and Prophylaxis, Ruminant Nutrition and the Environment). However both courses are organized independently.

Conditions for successful participation: Background on animal science from the Bachelor is desired. In order to attend the Minor in Ruminant Science without any animal science background, a realistic self-assessment concerning the need for additional self-study is recommended (e.g. by choosing an appropriate bachelor course which then may be counted as 'optional courses' in the master). These efforts depend on the extent to which animal science courses have already been attended in the bachelor.

The control of performance will consist of:
- an own lecture
- a final oral examination with focus on comprehension of the fundamental linkages rather than of specific details

751-7211-00L Ruminal Digestion W+ 1 credit 1G A. Schwarm

Abstract

This course broadens the knowledge in one of the most important aspects of ruminant nutrition: the microbial digestion in the rumen (and in the hindgut). For a comprehensive understanding of the rumen microbial ecosystem, the mechanisms of nutrient fermentation and the synthesis of microbial protein, thorough basics are provided. Apart from lectures, group and laboratory exercises are included.
Objective

The course enables students to understand in detail how ruminal digestion works and how this knowledge can be applied to design optimal feeding diets using highly fibrous forages and a variety of other feeds. The students also are able to show how to modify the most important rumen microbes beneficially by nutritional means.

Content

Structure of the contact hour part of the course (14 h):

2 h Introduction and blackboard exercise

8 h Basic topics in ruminal digestion, lectures and group exercises:
- Systematics of the microbes involved in microbial digestion
- Measurement of microbial digestion
- Interactions of microbes and epithelium of the digestive tract
- Differences between ruminal and hindgut microbial digestion
- Microbial nutrient degradation and its modification
- Efficiency of microbial protein synthesis
- Manipulation of the ruminal digestion

2 h Laboratory exercise with a rumen fistulated cow and the Rumen Simulation Technique

2 h Final seminar

The non-contact hour part is to comprehend the information given and to prepare either the written report or the oral presentation (cf. "Besonderes")

Lecture notes

Lecture notes are provided via Moodle.

Literature

Will be communicated at the start of the course.

Prerequisites / notice

The course is a balanced mixture of blackboard exercise, laboratory exercise, group exercise, lecture and student seminar presentation.

Credit point associated with grade of either a written report or an oral presentation in the final seminar (both on a self-chosen related topic)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-7703-00L</td>
<td>Tropical Animal Nutrition</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>S. Marquardt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Farm animals play an important role in most agro/eco - systems, but conditions for a successful management and nutrition in the tropics are diverse. In this course a wide range of aspects are examined.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The aim of this course is to know and understand animal production systems in the different zones of the tropics taking into consideration the local and social structure of the population. We will deal with different aspects of animal nutrition in the tropics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Introduction to the tropics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Special problems and challenges in tropical regions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Importance of livestock in the tropics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Animal production and livestock production systems in the tropics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Special challenges for livestock in the tropics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Feeds available in the tropics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Tropical pasture systems and their characteristics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Quality of feeds in the tropics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Problems and challenges of animal nutrition in the tropics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751-6113-00L</td>
<td>Endocrinology and Biology of Reproduction</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>S. E. Ulbrich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Endokrinologie und Reproduktionsbiologie der Säugetiere und des Menschen (Anatomie, Morphologie, Physiologie, Regelmechanismen) Die Systematik der Reproduktionshormone und der Hormonrezeptoren wird erläutert, die Wirkungsmechanismen (Bildung; orale Bioverfügbarkeit; Elimination) erklärt. Mit diesen Grundlagen wird das Verständnis der Regulation der Fortpflanzung umfassend erörtert.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Die Studierenden erlangen das grundlegende theoretische Verständnis und Fachwissen zur Endokrinologie der Reproduktion und zur weiblichen und männlichen Reproduktionsbiologie. Sie können darüber hinaus pathologische Situationen (Fortpflanzungsstörungen) und deren vielfältige Ursachen in den physiologischen Kontext einordnen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>- Introduction to the tropics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Special problems and challenges in tropical regions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Importance of livestock in the tropics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Animal production and livestock production systems in the tropics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Special challenges for livestock in the tropics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Feeds available in the tropics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Tropical pasture systems and their characteristics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Quality of feeds in the tropics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Problems and challenges of animal nutrition in the tropics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-1555-00L</td>
<td>Applied Food Industrial Organisation</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>to be announced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Concepts of microeconomics and Industrial Organization and their application to the European food sector. Aspects include industry structure as well as strategic actions and performance of food sector firms.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Understanding and application of theoretical concepts along the Structure-Conduct-Performance paradigm. Ability to apply theory to empirical settings; understand and critically evaluate empirical industrial organization research and to replicate the results of such research using econometric methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>- Introduction IO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Relevant topics for the food sector</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o high competition and market saturation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o low R&amp;D intensity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o bargaining power of retailers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Private label introduction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Theoretical Approaches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Structure Conduct Performance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Market Based View</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Porters Five Forces</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Resource Based View</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Knowledge Based View</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Empirical Issues (Based on published research papers)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Competition / Concentration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Profitability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Impact of Innovation / R&amp;D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Efficiency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Market power</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Econometric Approaches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Carlton and Perloff: Modern Industrial Organization 4th ed., Pearson Addison Wesley. Several theoretical and empirical IO related research papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752-2122-00L</td>
<td>Food and Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Siegrist, C. Hartmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 79 of 1571
Gene Technology in Foods

Students should be able to

L. Bertschinger, J. M. Sych

This forum is a platform for the critical reflection of highly relevant topics of livestock in the frame of the world food system comprising

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

Overview on application in gene technology, the gene transfer potential of bacteria, plants and other organisms and the mostly used

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

Lectures address 2 horticultural cropping systems and value chains, each one in 4 2h-lecture blocks. Afterwards, the students split in 2

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

Nutritional Aspects of Food Composition and

Processing

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,

W. Baumer, J. M. Sych, S. Bauersachs,
It is necessary to apply and be selected in order to participate in this course. This also applies to ETH Zurich applicants, they will go through a competitive selection process and are not guaranteed a place simply by signing up for the course.

Further information available: http://www.worldfoodsystem.ethz.ch/education/summer-schools/upcoming.html

Abstract
Provide the opportunity for young scientists and practitioners to understand the challenges and opportunities of sustainable agriculture and organic production systems and to connect these to the broader context of the world food system. During the two week summer school at the Gut Rheinau, one of Switzerland’s largest organic farms, participants will engage in lectures, workshops, group work, case studies, and discussions.

Objective
Understand the science, relationships, interactions and trade-offs in food systems; the role and potential of organic production systems; potential interventions; the cultural, socio-political, economic and environmental factors to be incorporated into solutions. Build skills in systems thinking, multi-cultural and multi-disciplinary collaboration, participatory processes. Connect to a network of expert faculty/scientists/practitioners.

Content
The content framework includes the following modules: world food system overview; agricultural production; Global change drivers; smallholder livelihoods and rural development; Agroforest systems; labelling; International policy and trade; Processing, distribution, and retail; Nutrition and health; National policy and state interventions. The course will conclude with a group work on food system challenges.

Literature
Participants will receive pre-reading material before the course commences.

Prerequisites / notice
No prerequisites. Program is open to Masters, PhD and upper level Bachelor students.

### Transdisciplinarity for Sustainable Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1543-00L</td>
<td>Transdisciplinary Methods and Applications</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. Krüttli, M. Stauffacher</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The course deals with transdisciplinary (td) methods, concepts and their applications in the context of case studies and other problem oriented research projects. Td methods are used in research at the science-society interface and when collaborating across scientific disciplines. Students learn to apply methods within a functional framework. The format of the course is seminar-like, interactive.

Objective
At the end of the course students should:

Know:
- Function, purpose and algorithm of a selected number of transdisciplinary methods

Understand:
- Functional application in case studies and other problem oriented projects

Be able to reflect on:
- Potential, limits, and necessity of transdisciplinary methods

Be prepared for:
- Transdisciplinary Case Study 2017

Content
The lecture is structured as follows:

- Overview of concepts and methods of inter-/transdisciplinary integration of knowledge, values and interests (approx. 20%)
- Analysis of a selected number of transdisciplinary methods focusing problem framing, problem analysis, and impact (approx. 50%)
- Practical application of the methods in a broader project setting (approx. 30%)

Lecture notes
Handouts are provided by the lecturers.

Literature
Selected scientific articles and book-chapters.

Prerequisites / notice
This course is recommended and helpful for students participating in the Transdisciplinary Case Study 2017.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1551-00L</td>
<td>Sustainability Assessment</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. Krüttli, C. E. Pohl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The course deals with the concepts and methodologies for the analysis and assessment of sustainable development. A special focus is given to the social dimension and to social justice as a guiding principle of sustainability as well as to trade-offs between the three dimensions of sustainability.

Objective
At the end of the course students should:

Know:
- core concepts of sustainable development, and;
- the concept of social justice - normatively and empirically - as a core element of social sustainability;
- important empirical methods for the analysis and assessment of local / regional sustainability issues.

Understand and reflect on:
- the challenges of trade-offs between the different goals of sustainable development;
- and the respective impacts on individual and societal decision-making.

Content
The course is structured as follows:

- Overview of rationale, objectives, concepts and origins of sustainable development;
- Importance and application of sustainability in science, politics, society, and economy;
- Sustainable (local / regional) development in different national / international contexts;
- Analysis and evaluation methods of sustainable development with a focus on social justice;
- Trade-offs in selected examples.

Lecture notes
Handouts.

Literature
Selected scientific articles & book chapters.

### Master’s Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-1030-00L</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>64D</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed:

- A minimum of 30 credits
- Autumn Semester 2016

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 81 of 1571
to begin with their master thesis:
a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;
b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to
   gain admission to the master programme.

Abstract
The Master thesis is an independent scientific work. Normally the subject is selected among the topics of the core subject. It is written under the guidance of a agricultural science professor.

Objective
The independent writing of a scientific paper/thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agroecosystem Sciences Master - Key for Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System
Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Applied Geophysics Master - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ECTS

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Examination Block 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0111-00L</td>
<td>Architecture I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>C. Kerez, H. Frei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In a series of lectures aspects of the architectonical space will be exemplified and put into a theoretical context.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Training of a conscious perception and a conceptual understanding of the architectonical space as well as techniques for its representation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>In a series of lectures aspects of the architectonical space will be exemplified and put into a theoretical context.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-0151-00L</td>
<td>Architectural Technology I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>A. Spiro, D. Fiederling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Knowledge of construction principles and its history. Cognition of correlation between concept, buildings structure, material and form.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>In the triad of typology, topology and tectonics, the latter is the primary focus of the theoretical discourse. The series of lectures identifies the most disparate tectonic principles which transcend time and geography, and elucidates the reciprocally generative parameters of construction, technology and form. The lectures themes convey fundamental concrete constructional and practical knowledge and concentrate on the guidance of the basic exercises (Architectural Technology I + II).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-0211-01L</td>
<td>Architecture and Art I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>K. Sander</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Theory and practice in the visual arts: Artistic thinking and practice.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Independent artistic thinking. Acquisition of artistic criteria.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Reflection of visual contents and phenomena. Examination of current positions in art.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Examination Block 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0411-00L</td>
<td>Structural Design I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>P. Block, J. Schwartz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course is an introduction to structural design using graphical methods and structural models, with a focus on a creative approach rather than repetitive calculations. Cable and membrane structures, arch and shell structures and combined arch and cable systems will be used to demonstrate these methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>After a general introduction of basic concepts, structural systems such as cable and arch structures will be analyzed with the help of graphic statics. The students will learn to understand the flow of forces in a structural system in relation to the system's form. They will be able to modify this force flow and give dimension to the structural components.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>on eQuilibrium <a href="http://www.block.arch.ethz.ch/eq">http://www.block.arch.ethz.ch/eq</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and <a href="http://www.schwartz.arch.ethz.ch/">http://www.schwartz.arch.ethz.ch/</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>&quot;Faustformel Tragwerkentwurf&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Philippe Block, Christoph Gengangel, Stefan Peters, DVA Deutsche Verlags-Anstalt 2013, ISBN: 978-3-421-03904-0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weiteres Lernmaterial: &quot;Form and Forces: Designing Efficient, Expressive Structures&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-0853-00L</td>
<td>Building Materials I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>J. Carmeliet, M. Koebel, O. von Trzebiatowski, F. Winnefeld, T. A. Zimmermann Schütz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Building Materials - Structure, Quality, Usage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The lecture describes the fundamental properties of the most important construction materials: concrete and other mineral materials, metals, wood, glass and polymers. Furthermore, the content includes the relevant ecological aspects such as availability of raw materials, effort for production, emission of hazardous substances, disposal and recycling are treated as well.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The lecture describes the fundamental properties of the most important construction materials: concrete and other mineral materials, metals, wood, glass and polymers. Furthermore, the content includes the relevant ecological aspects such as availability of raw materials, effort for production, emission of hazardous substances, disposal and recycling are treated as well.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-0811-00L</td>
<td>Sociology I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>C. Schmid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Sociology I investigates the relation between social developments and the production of the built environment from a macro-sociological point of view. It examines central aspects of social change, historical and present-day forms of urbanization, and typical examples of models of urbanization.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This series of lectures should enable students to comprehend architecture in its social context. It approaches the architectural profession from two different angles: macro-sociological and micro-sociological.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### History of Art and Architecture I

**Number:** 051-0823-00L  
**Title:** History of Art and Architecture I  
**ECTS:** 2 credits  
**Hours:** 4G  
**Lecturers:** M. Salvi, U. Schulte-Umberg

#### Abstract
The lecture conveys historical knowledge about architecture and art as well as methodical knowledge as a preparation for the independent handling of historical sources and scientific literature. The main focus will be laid on the architecture of the Greco-Roman antiquity, the Middle Ages, the Renaissance and the era between Baroque, Enlightenment, and Modernity.

#### Objective
Acquirement of basic knowledge of the history of art and architecture, resp. of methodical basic knowledge of historical working.

#### Content
The history of art and architecture is part of our reality: it confronts us in the historically shaped environment of the city and plays an essential role in the creation of architecture. The historical lectures are therefore part of the fundamental courses of the undergraduate programme in architecture. On the basis of cultural and art-historical research the courses impart knowledge about architecture and art from ancient times to the present. At the same time they sharpen the perception for the conditions and capabilities of building activity in history. Moreover, they convey methodical knowledge and technical language skills and are meant as a preparation for the independent handling of historical sources and scientific literature.

The first one-year course aims at these goals in the form of exemplary epoch representations which through light upon the historical continuities. The main focus will be laid on the architecture of the Greco-Roman antiquity, the Middle Ages, the Renaissance and the era between Baroque, Enlightenment, and Modernity.

#### Lecture notes
3 Skripte sind auf der Professur, HIL C 70-5-6, erhältlich:
- Architektur der Klassischen Antike, Fr. 15.-
- Renaissance und Barock, Fr. 15.-
- Aufklärung bis Moderne, Fr. 15.-

#### Prerequisites / notice
Zu beziehen am Dienstag und Donnerstag

---

### Examination Block 3

#### 401-0001-00L
**Title:** Mathematics I  
**ECTS:** 2 credits  
**Hours:** 2G  
**Lecturers:** M. Leupp

#### Abstract
Description and discussion of curves and surfaces focusing on their generation by movement: Parameterization, tangent vector, tangent plane, ruled surfaces, developable surfaces. (Methods of vector geometry and differential calculus are used.)

#### Objective
Vertiefen und Ergänzen der mathematischen Kenntnisse und Fertigkeiten

#### Content
Behandeln einiger für das Studium der Architektur fundamentaler Begriffe und Strukturen im Rahmen der Mathematik

#### Lecture notes
script available (in german)

---

### Examination Block 3

#### 051-0331-00L
**Title:** History of Art and Architecture I  
**ECTS:** 4 credits  
**Hours:** 4G  
**Lecturers:** B. Hentschel-Hostettler, U. Schulte-Umberg

#### Abstract
The course conveys historical knowledge about architecture and art as well as methodical knowledge as a preparation for the independent handling of historical sources and scientific literature. The main focus will be laid on the architecture of the Greco-Roman antiquity, the Middle Ages, the Renaissance and the era between Baroque, Enlightenment, and Modernity.

#### Objective
Acquirement of basic knowledge of the history of art and architecture, resp. of methodical basic knowledge of historical working.

#### Content
The history of art and architecture is part of our reality: it confronts us in the historically shaped environment of the city and plays an essential role in the creation of architecture. The historical lectures are therefore part of the fundamental courses of the undergraduate programme in architecture. On the basis of cultural and art-historical research the courses impart knowledge about architecture and art from ancient times to the present. At the same time they sharpen the perception for the conditions and capabilities of building activity in history. Moreover, they convey methodical knowledge and technical language skills and are meant as a preparation for the independent handling of historical sources and scientific literature.

The first one-year course aims at these goals in the form of exemplary epoch representations which through light upon the historical continuities. The main focus will be laid on the architecture of the Greco-Roman antiquity, the Middle Ages, the Renaissance and the era between Baroque, Enlightenment, and Modernity.

#### Lecture notes
3 Skripte sind auf der Professur, HIL C 70-5-6, erhältlich:
- Architektur der Klassischen Antike, Fr. 15.-
- Renaissance und Barock, Fr. 15.-
- Aufklärung bis Moderne, Fr. 15.-

#### Prerequisites / notice
Zu beziehen am Dienstag und Donnerstag

---

### Sociology
Sociology I deals with the macro-sociological point of view, and investigates the relation between social developments and the production of the built environment. In the first part some central aspects of social change are examined in particular the transition from Fordism to Postfordism and from Modernism to Postmodernism, and the interlinked processes of globalization and regionalization. The second part deals with historical and present-day forms of urbanization. Among other aspects treated here are the changed significance of urban-rural contrasts, the processes of suburbanization and periurbanization, the formation of global cities and metropolitan regions, the growth of new urban configurations in centres (gentrification) and on urban peripheries (edge city, exopolis). In the third part these general processes are illustrated by typical models of urbanization.
Abstract: Artistic thinking and working is developed in the dialog through the actual completion of individual projects. The focal point lies in the formulation of a personal objective and the individual, artistic approach to this view which is discussed in joint corrective dialogues.

Objective: Competence in independent artistic thought and practice. Development of the criteria of theory and practice in the visual arts.

Content: Artistic thinking and working is developed in the dialog through the actual completion of individual projects. The focal point lies in the formulation of a personal objective and the individual, artistic approach to this view which is discussed in joint corrective dialogues.

Abstract: During the two semesters HS16/FS17 different aspects of the architectonic space and its possibilities for transposition into divers medias will be examined.

Objective: Training of conscious perception of the architectonic space and the development of concepts of its basic definition.

Content: During the two semesters HS16/FS17 different aspects of the architectonic space and its possibilities for transposition into divers medias will be examined.

Abstract: Finding, analysing, testing and refining basic construction principles. In the focus are the interaction of architecture, technology and structure and the creative dialogue with other works of art and architecture.

Objective: Empirical and analytical acquisition of basic construction principles. Cognition of correlation between structure and form, between architecture, technology and buildings structure.

Content: In a series of creatively designed exercises, various terms related to the subject area of Material - Structure - Space are being examined within their specific societal context with an emphasis on the interrelation of architecture, science, culture and art.

Abstract: The lectures discuss determining factors in architectural design based on the basic terms place, structure, shell, program and materiality. Several architectural examples are being examined within their specific societal context with an emphasis on the interrelation of architecture, science, culture and art.

Objective: Training of conscious perception of the architectonic space and the development of concepts of its basic definition.

Content: During the two semesters HS16/FS17 different aspects of the architectonic space and its possibilities for transposition into divers medias will be examined.

Abstract: The lectures discuss determining factors in architectural design based on five basic terms: place, structure, shell, program and materiality. Several architectural examples are being examined within their specific societal context with an emphasis on the interrelation of architecture, science, culture and art.

Objective: Finding, analysing, testing and refining basic construction principles. In the focus are the interaction of architecture, technology and structure and the creative dialogue with other works of art and architecture.

Content: In a series of creatively designed exercises, various terms related to the subject area of Material - Structure - Space are being examined within their specific societal context with an emphasis on the interrelation of architecture, science, culture and art.

Abstract: The lectures discuss determining factors in architectural design based on the basic terms place, structure, shell, program and materiality. Several architectural examples are being examined within their specific societal context with an emphasis on the interrelation of architecture, science, culture and art.

Objective: Empirical and analytical acquisition of basic construction principles. Cognition of correlation between structure and form, between architecture, technology and buildings structure.

Content: In a series of creatively designed exercises, various terms related to the subject area of Material - Structure - Space are being examined within their specific societal context with an emphasis on the interrelation of architecture, science, culture and art.
A list of relevant literature is available at the chair.

Please check also the Chair website: http://u-tt.arch.ethz.ch

Prerequisites / notice

EXERCISE: After each lecture, students are asked to produce an exercise based on the presented tools. The format of the exercise is an A3 or an A4, according to the given template. Each student has one week to prepare each exercise, and it should be delivered, in form of a physical copy, in the next lecture. (Language: preferably English, German).

The Exercise tasks are a valuable preparation for the Exam (Exam only relevant for the "Jahreskurs" students) therefore it is highly recommendable to finalize all weekly Exercise tasks, as an individually conducted piece of work.

"Semesterkurs" (semester course) students from other departments or students taking this lecture as GESS / Studium Generale course as well as exchange students must submit a research paper, which will be subject to the performance assessment: "Bestanden" (pass) or "Nicht bestanden" (failed) as the performance assessment type. For "Urban Design I: Urban Stories" taken as a semester course, is categorized as "unbenotete Semesterleistung" (ungraded semester performance).

>>> Examination Block 2

Students are free to take the exam either in German or in French. They may choose between 851-0710-00L Introduction to Law for Civil Engineering and Architecture or 851-0709-00L Introduction to Civil Law (French).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0413-00L</td>
<td>Structural Design III</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>J. Schwartz, P. Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>After a review of essential facts from the first year the course will be examine the interplay of architectural concept and structural system by analyzing buildings of exemplary quality. The focus will be on the integration of specifics of structural systems made out reinforced concrete or steel into architectural design.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students are enabled to integrate essential characteristics of structural systems made out reinforced concrete or steel into their architectural design.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>After a review of essential facts from the first year the course will be examine the interplay of architectural concept and structural system by analyzing buildings of exemplary quality. The focus will be on the integration of specifics of structural systems made out reinforced concrete or steel into architectural design.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>All material is provided online (<a href="http://www.carmeliet.arch.ethz.ch/Education/">http://www.carmeliet.arch.ethz.ch/Education/</a> with Building Physics II: Moisture in the Documents section). The course syllabus can be bought at the Chair of Building Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Prior knowledge of &quot;BP I: heat&quot; is required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0519-00L</td>
<td>Building Physics II: Moisture</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>J. Carmeliet, T. Defraeye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>70% of all construction problems are related to moisture. This course aims at providing the necessary theoretical background in order to foresee and avoid these problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>to develop a basic understanding of mass transport and buffering to become aware of potential moisture-related damage and health risks to learn how to (i) design building components and (ii) assess their hygrothermal performance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>to develop a basic understanding of mass transport and buffering to become aware of potential moisture-related damage and health risks to learn how to (i) design building components and (ii) assess their hygrothermal performance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Handouts, supporting material and exercises are provided online (<a href="http://www.carmeliet.arch.ethz.ch/Education/">http://www.carmeliet.arch.ethz.ch/Education/</a> with Building Physics II: Moisture in the Documents section). The course syllabus can be bought at the Chair of Building Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>All material is provided online (<a href="http://www.carmeliet.arch.ethz.ch/Education/">http://www.carmeliet.arch.ethz.ch/Education/</a> with Building Physics II: Moisture in the Documents section)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Prior knowledge of &quot;BP I: heat&quot; is required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0551-00L</td>
<td>Energy- and Climate Systems I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>A. Schlüter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The lecture contains concepts, physics and components of building technologies for the efficient and sustainable energy supply and climatisation of buildings and their interaction with architecture and urban design. Using calculations, students learn to aquire relevant numbers and assess the performance of solutions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The lecture series focuses on the physical principles and technical components of relevant systems for an efficient and sustainable climatisation and energy supply of buildings. A special focus is on the interrelation of supply systems and architectural design and construction. Learning and practicing methods of quantifying demand and supply allows identifying parameters relevant for design.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Content      | 1. Introduction  
2. Heating and cooling  
3. Active and passive ventilation  
4. Electricity in buildings |
| Lecture notes | The Slides from the lecture serve as lecture notes and are available as download. |
| Literature   | A list of relevant literature is available at the chair. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0703-01L</td>
<td>Introduction to Law for Architecture</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>G. Hertig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Students who have attended or will attend the lecture &quot;Introduction to Law for Civil Engineering&quot; (851-0703-03L) cannot register for this course unit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This class introduces students to basic features of the legal system. Questions of constitutional and administrative law, contract law, tort law, corporate law, as well as litigation are covered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Introduction to fundamental questions of public and private law which serves as a foundation for more advanced law classes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>There are &quot;Lecture Notes&quot; (in German) for this course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Further information is available at <a href="http://www.hertig.ethz.ch/education/gz-des-rechts-fuer-architektur.html">http://www.hertig.ethz.ch/education/gz-des-rechts-fuer-architektur.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0709-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Civil Law</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>H. Peter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 87 of 1571
Building Archeology and Conservation I

Objective
The students have a basic knowledge of the historical evolution of constructions. They are familiar with the techniques of documentation, analysis and interpretation of relevant features of historic buildings. They have basic knowledge of the history and theory of monument conservation. They are able to assess different measures of conservation and intervention.

Content
Besides the production, use, ageing, and repair which are preserved in a historical building. Based on an attentive reading of these traces, adequate methods of conservation and rehabilitation can be devised.

Literature
Editions officielles récentes des lois fédérales, en langue française (Code civil et Code des obligations) ou italienne (Codice civile e Codice delle obbligazioni), disponibles auprès de la plupart des bibliothèques.

Sont indispensables:
- Le Code civil et le Code des obligations;
- Sont conséquents:
  - Nef, Urs Ch.: Le droit des obligations à l’usage des ingénieurs et des architectes, trad. Bovay, J., éd. Payot, Lausanne
  - Bolliod, J.-P.: Manuel de droit, éd Statkine, Genève

- Le cours de droit civil et le cours de droit public (2e sem.) sont l'équivalent des cours "Recht I" et "Recht II" en langue allemande et des exercices y relatifs.
- Les examens peuvent se faire en français ou en italien.
- Examen au 1er propédeutique; convient pour travail de semestre.

Autumn Semester 2016
Historic buildings are historic documents testifying to the living conditions and mindset of our ancestors. They complement other historic sources such as written documents and pictorial records. They are important testimony to the history of art, science, and social conditions. Furthermore, historic monuments constitute important landmarks. Every generation develops its own attitude towards their artistic expression. In western civilizations, there is a general consensus on the conservation of historic architecture.

The architect is often at the forefront of interventions in the immediate context of historic buildings, both as a designer of new buildings adjacent to historic ones and as a conservationist. The present lecture strives to enable him to cope with these tasks competently and adequately.

### Examination Block 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0125-00L</td>
<td>Architecture V</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3V</td>
<td>P. Ursprung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>History of Art and Architecture since the 1970s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>The course target is to let the students gain a overview of a line of formative occurrences, works of art, buildings and theories from the early nineteen-seventies. The students should become sensitive for questions and problems in the field of history and theory and they should increasingly be able to relate their own praxis with historical reference.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>The two-semester course offers an introduction to the history of modern and contemporary art and architecture since ca. 1970. Motivated by questions of the current discourse, central topics and exemplary works of art and architecture are discussed. Concepts such as “labor”, “economy”, “experience”, “research”, “nudge”, “diversity” or “surface” are used to focus on specific historical developments and connections. Art and architecture is considered as a field of cultural change as well as an indicator of social, economic, and political conflicts which in turn help to understand historical dynamics. The course “Lehrcanapé” (one hour) is part of the course and treats alternative methods of teaching and learning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td><a href="http://www.ursprung.arch.ethz.ch/courses">http://www.ursprung.arch.ethz.ch/courses</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-0155-00L</td>
<td>Architectural Technology V</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Peter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>The lecture series explores the correlation among intentions of design, architectonic expression and construction premises. These critical areas or aspects of study, which are presented with selected projects, their respective theoretical backgrounds and historical development, are pluralistically associated and brought into relation with varying contemporary opinion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>The final part of the lecture series Konstruktion V/VI aims to analyse (structural) construction techniques and their formal appearance and expression in their interrelation. The different themed parts of structural design, building shell and knowledge of material get connected with architectural design in practice and reflected in the wider context of architectural theory. The intention is to consolidate the understanding of the connection between structure, process and formal appearance and expression in the architecture of the 20th century.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>The lecture series in the course entitled Architecture and Construction explores the correlation among intentions of design, architectonic expression and construction premises. Each lecture is focused on individual themes, as for example, the application of certain materials (glass, or natural stone), of particular construction systems (tectonic, hybrid) or design generators (grids, series) and alternatively the search for a definable, tangible architectural expression (vernacular architecture, readymades). These critical areas or aspects of study, which are presented with their respective theoretical backgrounds and historical development, are pluralistically associated and brought into relation with varying contemporary opinion. The yearlong lecture cycle is comprised of twenty individual lectures, in which the majority of projects being analyzed date from the last few decades.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td><a href="http://www.ursprung.arch.ethz.ch/courses">http://www.ursprung.arch.ethz.ch/courses</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td>list of literature per lecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td>General remarks (on exam as well as exam preparation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>051-0615-00L</strong></td>
<td>Design and Strategies in Urban Space I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>K. Christiaanse, M. Wagner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Means and potentials of urban design are depicted from different perspectives to illustrate how the city can be designed as a sustainable and humane environment. For this purpose general basic principles and specific methods of urban design are going to be presented. The lectures will be given by members of the chair and invited speakers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>This lecture series imparts advanced expertise in urban planning. The main focus is to illustrate the complex manner in which various themes are embedded in the everyday practice of planning and design by addressing pressing questions of contemporary urban design practice and theory. The goal is to communicate a broad-based systemic knowledge base, which helps enable students to synthesize and evaluate complex urban design and planning problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>The fall semester introduces the notion of strategic design and imparts further knowledge about the structure and models of the contemporary city. It is structured in two parts: Part 1: Strategic Design The first part of the lecture series imparts general basics to understand the city and the field of urban design. Different approaches and methods of analysis are presented, the dealing with uncertainty in planning is addressed and practical methods of urban design are identified. Part 2: Structures and Models Urban space is shaped on different levels. The city ground plan, the relationship between public and private space, the infrastructure and mobility needs as well as various spatially relevant stakeholders offer the basic means to steer the development. The second part of the lecture series is dedicated to these structures of the city and to the models describing them.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td><a href="http://www.christiaanse.arch.ethz.ch">http://www.christiaanse.arch.ethz.ch</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td>At the end of the 3rd year course a reader with secondary literature will be available for download on the homepage of the chair of architecture and urban design: <a href="http://www.christiaanse.arch.ethz.ch">http://www.christiaanse.arch.ethz.ch</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The building process is the main focus of this lecture series. The process is understood as a sequence of criteria in time.

A.Vronskaya

Building Process I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0115-00L</td>
<td>Theory of Architecture I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>A. Vronskaya</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
What is architecture? What role does it play in our society? What are its goals and methods? How is it related to other disciplines? How can critical theory contribute to understand architecture? We will find answers to all these questions.

Objective
Understanding of the historical development and critical discussion of various intellectual contexts of architectural theory.

Content
Architectural theory emerged as a product of the Renaissance worldview, which was both holistic and critical. Having developed alongside science, it shared the former’s principles and premises. It aimed to explain the objective laws of beauty and to develop rules for their creation by architectural means. In the early twentieth century, modernism supplanted Classical architectural theory and attempted to replace it with the methods and axioms of the most cutting-edge branches of science, including engineering and psychology. Modernism’s own principles were, however, soon condemned and rejected by its discontents. From the early 1970s onward, a variety of approaches have dominated architecture, none of them able to become its primary theory. Today, architectural theories no longer prescribe the rules of design. Instead, they offer solutions to the different problems that society poses for architecture, relying on methods and approaches of fields of inquiry that directly relate to these problems. In the course of the semester, we will seek to delineate this elusive space of contemporary architectural theory within the various intellectual contexts in which it operates in order to understand its role in architectural practice. The readings will introduce architectural theories written at different historic periods, while the lectures will situate them both theoretically and historically.

Literature
All the required readings will be uploaded online. In addition, it is recommended to consult the following sources:


The course covers the basic history and theory of garden design and landscape architecture from its beginnings to the 21st century. The lectures will situate them both theoretically and historically. Practice. The readings will introduce architectural theories written at different historic periods, while the lectures will situate them both theoretically and historically.

Abstract
The building process is the main focus of this lecture series. The process is understood as a sequence of criteria in time. Topics: Acquisition and Building legislation, building economics and facility management, the people involved and their work, construction and planning organization.

Objective
Alongside a discussion of the basic principles, trends and terminologies, a closer look will be taken at each topic using case studies that investigate current structures as well as those relevant in terms of architecture and urban design. Active participation as well as interdisciplinary and process-oriented thinking on the part of students is a prerequisite.

Content
The building process is the main focus of this lecture series. The process is understood as a sequence of criteria in time. These criteria are divided into acquisition and building legislation, building economics and facility management, the people involved and their work, construction and planning organization. Process thinking and a glance at our foreign neighbours complete the series.

Literature
- Sacha Menz (Hrsg.), Drei Bücher über den Bauprozess, vdf Hochschulverlag an der ETH Zürich, 2009
- Literatureempfehlungen unter www.bauprozess.arch.ethz.ch.

Architectural Design

Introduction to the history and theory of garden design and landscape architecture. Analysis of the design of historical gardens and landscapes within the cultural background.

Objective
The course covers the basic history and theory of garden design and landscape architecture from its beginnings to the 21st century. The course aims to raise awareness of a changing perception of nature and landscape.

Literature
Handouts and a reading list will be provided.

Prerequisites / notice
General Information for the final exam:
Bachelor students: The content of the lectures as well as texts and exam-relevant literature provided by the Chair make up the basis for preparing for the exam. The lecture series is conceived as a yearlong course. Since the written session examination will test knowledge from both semesters, it is necessary to fully attend the lectures of both courses “Architectural Design I” and “Architectural Design II”. The themes of the examination will be announced at the end of the semester. The Chair will provide literature and texts available for download as pdfs. These allow a more in-depth understanding of the lecture material.

Exchange students or students from other departments: Students, who are attending only one semester, may pass the oral end-of-semester examination. Test-relevant literature will also be made available for download for this purpose. The students are requested to get in touch by email with the Chair.
051-1501-16L  Architectural Design III: From the City to the House (D. Eberle)  W  12 credits  12U  D. Eberle

Abstract
The design course is built on various exercises. During Fall Term, the students are concerned with the conversion and densification of existing building structures at three different sites in Zurich.

Objective
Conveying a way of thinking that is also able to understand complex contexts and act on various levels is one of the focuses of the chair. This networked thinking relates to praxis and educates the students to be competent architects. Achieving this goal requires a method that teaches a clearly structured, precisely formulated approach and communicates the simultaneity of complex tasks and processes.

Content
The design course is built on four exercises. Based on the existing buildings, the themes Place, Structure and Shell are being examined - first separately and then combined in a final project. The extension and densification of existing building structures are being carried out at three different sites in Zurich; the new use is planned for work and living. The exercises are divided into a City Level and a House Level. At the City Level a group of students examines the three building sites according to each theme. At the House Level the students develop designs addressing the themes in groups of two.

Literature
Dietmar Eberle, Pia Simmendinger, From city to house - a design theory, gta Verlag 2007


Abstract
Exercises will involve design and construction, from the definition of a concept to the execution of the detailed work. Work will include procedural methods for spatial designs through form, function, technology, and materials. To promote interdisciplinarity through integrated teaching.

Objective
Achieving the goal of competent architects requires a method that teaches a clearly structured, precisely formulated approach and communicates the simultaneity of complex tasks and processes.

Content
Exercises will involve design and construction, from the definition of a concept to the execution of the detailed work. Work will include procedural methods for spatial designs through form, function, technology, and materials. To promote interdisciplinarity through integrated teaching.


Abstract
Systematic and methodical design and construction development. Full range from concept to detail. Fall semester highlights fundamentals on "collective housing", under the specific aspect of building depth. Discusses relations with current interdisciplinary sets of problems.

Objective
The target of the design work is to reinforce the sensibility for such a broad attitude and at the same time to develop the skills for its application. To deal with the reality of construction and material is thereby an important concern.

Content
At the beginning of our investigation, based on different depths of buildings (6 to 21m), we formulate first basic rules of supporting-, room- and local public infrastructure for apartments. Based hereon and still without context we design a idealtypic apartment building with apartments of different size. Only after catching the rules of the building systematically, the urbanistic context and the front of the building will be introduced into the design process. This approach to the design task allows a self-supporting research of structural and living specific questions, this without being distracted rashly from outer inherent necessities.

Architectural Design (from 5. Semester on)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Abstract
These days architecture is affected by increasingly similar images. We want to turn to another reality - the place. The strengthening of the singularity of each place is the promise for an overall more differentiated living space.

In this semester we concentrate on the «ensembles» in the village of Malans in Graubünden. We seek to reinforce them through new houses and functional buildings.

Objective
Architecture requires a fine perception of the existing and a brave vision for the future. The condition for both is a firm attitude coming out of a living collective.

The aim of the course is to reinforce the sensibility for such a broad attitude and at the same time to develop the skills for its application. To deal with the reality of construction and material is thereby an important concern.

Prerequisites / notice
Arbeitsort: Atelier Gisler, Streuliistrasse 74a, 8032 Zürich
Anzahl Studierende: 16
Unterrichtssprache: Deutsch
Arbeitsweise: Einzelarbeit
Aufgabentyp: Entwurf
Ausführliches Semesterprogramm: www.caminada.arch.ethz.ch
Content
This studio will be conducted one single time in Fall 2016 as a collaboration between the Chilean architect Smiljan Radic and Christian Kerez.

Burda (from Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia, 2016) Burda Style (formerly: Burda Moden) is a fashion magazine published in 17 different languages and distributed in over 99 countries. It was founded in 1950 by Aenne Burda and is published today by Hubert Burda Media. The magazine appears monthly and contains patterns to sew women's and children's clothes, at time also mens clothes.

burda (from Williams dicionarío español-inglés ingles-español, 1991) burdo -da: adj coarse, clumsy, rough; f (naut.) backstay

Both contradictory notions of 'burda' will guide us through a semester that regards itself as a search for the textile, raw, ephemeral, adaptable, and sensual space. The students participating in the atelier will design three autonomous projects in various scales.

051-1107-16L Architectural Design V-IX: Open (Gastdozentur) ■ W 13 credits 16U to be announced

Abstract

To follow

Objective

To follow

Content


Abstract

In the studio we will move between a landscape of ideas and the actual built landscape in East Germany, between visions and shrinking cities, between different social systems and layers of time with the goal of recovering interesting concepts from failed plans.

Objective

Develop various analytical and notation techniques for understanding culturally/ideologically molded architectural landscape: theoretical discussion of the social and architectural types of socialism with visionary potential; critical evaluation of compiled instruments; designing relevant architecture through examination of East Germany.

Content

"Draw from the heavens to the drawing board", this quote - the title of an essay collection by East German architect Hermann Henselmann - speaks of the euphoria, the optimism of progress, and the belief in the messianic potential of architecture and city planning characteristic of the early years of the GDR (1). Particularly when it was a young socialist state, the hope reigned that a better and more equal society could be developed through urban planning and architecture. The many socialist utopias are products of this revolutionary thinking. As the state actually developed, however, an ever-greater disillusionment grew instead. The initial hope dimmed in the face of authoritarian government and economic mismanagement. Since reunification, consensus has been that the GDR's system and its social visions have failed - a condemnation that is now being questioned.

In this way, could it be possible to develop a future for East Germany and elsewhere that doesn't put a false 'heaven' of growth and repopulation back on the drawing board, but rather, considerately and critically continues the past trajectory in a new light? Could we develop both visionary and pragmatic architectural interventions that enliven the landscape without actually imagining that it flourishes? (2)


Lecture notes

A semester reader with all important text sources and additional material will be provided.


Abstract

Designing Architecture, which sounds the potential of its usage, its location, the city, the society and its culture and transforms these into a coherent spatiality and materiality by a distinct concept.

Objective

Capability to develop a design from an idea, a concept to an advanced project, to question the intermediate stages in a self-critical way, thereby finding an individual design method and attitude.

Content

Design work in different fields of architecture and urbanism with integration of the knowledge acquired in the first years of studies, supported by experts in related sciences (e.g. structural engineering, landscape architecture, history of art and architecture, historic preservation etc.)

051-1119-16L Architectural Design V-IX: Living Lab Zakynthos - W 13 credits 16U D. Hebel
**Objective**

This semester we will be designing a future-oriented, sustainable accommodation complex on the rural west coast of Greece. The ambition of the project, in conjunction with the Living Lab Hotel group future.camp, is to test how our future lives could be led in a world without consumption and destruction of natural resources. It is expected that the outcome of the studio will be realized by the client.

You will develop the project based on your own definition of sustainability. The availability of resources, craftsmanship and talents as well as the climatic, ecological and economic conditions shall be integrated into the design of an innovative architectural project. The issue of contemporary tourism and its accompanying economic model will influence and inform your spatial concept. We will work together with local partners to develop a strategy to implement the project. The scheme should consist of several pavilions, a lobby, administration building, educational facilities, as well as an infrastructural system for deliveries, supplies and sustainable disposal. You will be expected to work across a variety of scales, resolving individual buildings details as well as masterplanning.

To begin the semester we will travel to Zakynthos from September 15 to 19 to investigate the site and understand its relationship the local context. We invite you to participate in this trip and ask you to reserve the dates. Additionally, we offer a seminar week to Venice to visit the 15th architecture biennale, "Reporting from the Front", where explorations into future-oriented architecture as envisaged by young and innovative protagonists are exhibited within one of the most sophisticated cityscapes of Europe. Participation in both the site visit and the seminar week is strongly recommended but not mandatory.

The chair offers the integrated discipline Construction within the course. Additionally, the integrated disciplines Architecture and Building Systems and Structural Design are offered under chairs Arno Schlüter and Philippe Block respectively. The course Life Cycle Assessment is also offered in collaboration with Roland Hischier (EMPA). You may select a maximum of two integrated disciplines.

A seminar week is offered on this subject to interested students. Participation is strongly recommended but not mandatory. The designs created include material-specific, architectural as well as constructive investigations, drawings and models.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Please register (www.mystudies.ethz.ch) only after the internal enrolment for the design classes (see http://www.einschreibung.arch.ethz.ch/design.php).

**Abstract**

This semester we will be designing a future-oriented, sustainable accommodation complex on the rural west coast of Greece. The ambition of the project, in conjunction with the Living Lab Hotel group future.camp, is to test how our future lives could be led in a world without consumption and destruction of natural resources. It is expected that the outcome of the studio will be realized by the client.

You will develop the project based on your own definition of sustainability. The availability of resources, craftsmanship and talents as well as the climatic, ecological and economic conditions shall be integrated into the design of an innovative architectural project. The issue of contemporary tourism and its accompanying economic model will influence and inform your spatial concept. We will work together with local partners to develop a strategy to implement the project. The scheme should consist of several pavilions, a lobby, administration building, educational facilities, as well as an infrastructural system for deliveries, supplies and sustainable disposal. You will be expected to work across a variety of scales, resolving individual buildings details as well as masterplanning.

To begin the semester we will travel to Zakynthos from September 15 to 19 to investigate the site and understand its relationship the local context. We invite you to participate in this trip and ask you to reserve the dates. Additionally, we offer a seminar week to Venice to visit the 15th architecture biennale, "Reporting from the Front", where explorations into future-oriented architecture as envisaged by young and innovative protagonists are exhibited within one of the most sophisticated cityscapes of Europe. Participation in both the site visit and the seminar week is strongly recommended but not mandatory.

The chair offers the integrated discipline Construction within the course. Additionally, the integrated disciplines Architecture and Building Systems and Structural Design are offered under chairs Arno Schlüter and Philippe Block respectively. The course Life Cycle Assessment is also offered in collaboration with Roland Hischier (EMPA). You may select a maximum of two integrated disciplines.

A seminar week is offered on this subject to interested students. Participation is strongly recommended but not mandatory. The designs created include material-specific, architectural as well as constructive investigations, drawings and models.

**Abstract**

This semester we will be designing a future-oriented, sustainable accommodation complex on the rural west coast of Greece. The ambition of the project, in conjunction with the Living Lab Hotel group future.camp, is to test how our future lives could be led in a world without consumption and destruction of natural resources. It is expected that the outcome of the studio will be realized by the client.

You will develop the project based on your own definition of sustainability. The availability of resources, craftsmanship and talents as well as the climatic, ecological and economic conditions shall be integrated into the design of an innovative architectural project. The issue of contemporary tourism and its accompanying economic model will influence and inform your spatial concept. We will work together with local partners to develop a strategy to implement the project. The scheme should consist of several pavilions, a lobby, administration building, educational facilities, as well as an infrastructural system for deliveries, supplies and sustainable disposal. You will be expected to work across a variety of scales, resolving individual buildings details as well as masterplanning.

To begin the semester we will travel to Zakynthos from September 15 to 19 to investigate the site and understand its relationship the local context. We invite you to participate in this trip and ask you to reserve the dates. Additionally, we offer a seminar week to Venice to visit the 15th architecture biennale, "Reporting from the Front", where explorations into future-oriented architecture as envisaged by young and innovative protagonists are exhibited within one of the most sophisticated cityscapes of Europe. Participation in both the site visit and the seminar week is strongly recommended but not mandatory.

The chair offers the integrated discipline Construction within the course. Additionally, the integrated disciplines Architecture and Building Systems and Structural Design are offered under chairs Arno Schlüter and Philippe Block respectively. The course Life Cycle Assessment is also offered in collaboration with Roland Hischier (EMPA). You may select a maximum of two integrated disciplines.

A seminar week is offered on this subject to interested students. Participation is strongly recommended but not mandatory. The designs created include material-specific, architectural as well as constructive investigations, drawings and models.
The politics and economics of renewable energy are society's contemporary topicality par excellence; a market-driven urgency around which some of the most unabashed politicized lobbying is performed.

However, the technological savvy of wind, solar, hydro, tidal, geothermal, and biomass energy hold - without exception - no fundamental spatial intelligence. These technologies are commonly applied onto the most efficient territories or structures available. The spatial output is residual and secondary. The juxtaposition of all these individual decisions clutters exponentially the limited space at hand. Moreover policy guidelines related to the spatial application of renewable energy are chiefly defensive, passive and reluctant in their ambition. Behind this political lassitude lies - amongst others - a fundamental shortage of spatial and architectural imagination on how these new technologies can strengthen and steer near-future metropolitan landscapes.

### 2016 Autumn Semester

#### 051-1125-16L

**Architectural Design V-IX: Arrival "Stadtwald" Cable Car Stettbach-Zurich**

- **Prerequisites / notice:**
  - Integrated Discipline Landscape Architecture (G.Vogt) 051-1235-16L
  - Integrated Discipline Construction (D.Mettler/D.Studer) 051-1201-16L
  - Critics every 2 weeks
  - Professur Miroslav Sik, HIL G75.2, Tel 044 633 28 13, Fax 044 633 10 81, sik@arch.ethz.ch
  - Introduction 20.09.16, 10.00 Uhr, HIL G61

- **Objective:**
  - The politics and economics of renewable energy are society's contemporary topicality par excellence; a market-driven urgency around which some of the most unabashed politicized lobbying is performed.

- **Content:**
  - A new cable car will connect the public transport hub Stettbach directly with the new terminal station of the number 5 and 6 trams to the zoo. This calls for the design of a new type of terminal building with additional commercial spaces that can serve as attractive center for every day and recreational activities.
  - The outdoor and landscape design includes arrival, parking and common spaces.

#### 051-1129-16L

**Architectural Design: Apartment Building, Scale and City Shape (M.Peter/C.Dumont d'Ayot)**

- **Prerequisites / notice:**
  - Integrated Discipline Landscape Architecture (G.Vogt) 051-1235-16L
  - Integrated Discipline Construction (D.Mettler/D.Studer) 051-1201-16L
  - Critics every 2 weeks
  - Professur Miroslav Sik, HIL G75.2, Tel 044 633 28 13, Fax 044 633 10 81, sik@arch.ethz.ch
  - Introduction 20.09.16, 10.00 Uhr, HIL G61

- **Objective:**
  - Qualification to control the design process increasingly independent and with sole responsibility and to find to an individual design methodology and attitude.

#### 051-1131-16L

**Architectural Design V-IX: Hermitage (GD Van Hee)**

- **Prerequisites / notice:**
  - Integrated Discipline Landscape Architecture (G.Vogt) 051-1235-16L
  - Integrated Discipline Construction (D.Mettler/D.Studer) 051-1201-16L
  - Critics every 2 weeks
  - Professur Miroslav Sik, HIL G75.2, Tel 044 633 28 13, Fax 044 633 10 81, sik@arch.ethz.ch
  - Introduction 20.09.16, 10.00 Uhr, HIL G61

- **Objective:**
  - The aim of this term is to enable and assist students to take charge of their own design process. Our thematical focus lies on sacral and secular structures and on the integration of a project in the landscape. A small sized building or construction should be technically developed.

- **Content:**
  - For as long as there has been civilization, there have been people who want to get away from it. A hermitage usually refers to a place where a person lives for religious or ideological reasons in seclusion from society. In contrast to that way of life the idea of the 'ornamental hermits' or the 'garden hermits' enjoyed growing popularity in the English landscape gardens of the 18th century where they served mainly as entertainment to the high society.
  - In this semester we want to consider the role of the hermitage in a post-metaphysical world in order to reflect about nowadays retreats. We will work in the St.Verena Schlucht, a gorge that connects the city of Solothurn to the village of Rüttenen at the southern foot of the first Jura chain. The actual hermitage is an enclosed space at the end of an 800m long scenic pathway that leads through a gorge filled with pastoral romance typical for the late 18th century French romantic landscape gardening. Until this day the St. Verena Schlucht, with its steep forest slopes and its slow-flowing ditch, offers to tourists, to excursionists as well as to inhabitants of Solothurn a place for recreation in a landscape where borders between nature and architecture are vanishing.

#### 051-1133-16L

**Architectural Design V-IX: Topic (N.N. Professor)**

- **Prerequisites / notice:**
  - Integrated Discipline Landscape Architecture (G.Vogt) 051-1235-16L
  - Integrated Discipline Construction (D.Mettler/D.Studer) 051-1201-16L
  - Critics every 2 weeks
  - Professur Miroslav Sik, HIL G75.2, Tel 044 633 28 13, Fax 044 633 10 81, sik@arch.ethz.ch
  - Introduction 20.09.16, 10.00 Uhr, HIL G61

- **Objective:**
  - To follow
  - To follow

- **Content:**
  - The semester will start with the development of an urban vision in groups of six, which will then evolve into a proposition for a master-plan. The latter will be the base for individual projects, developed in groups of two. Working with references will be an important aspect of the studio: the typological collection of buildings gathered by the chair will provide the raw material for the own projects. Model photography will be the primary design tool, which will be professionally assisted by the photograph Roman Keller. A workshop will take place in Brussels during the second studio week, from the 22nd to the 24th of September. The trip and accommodation costs will be taken in charge by the chair.

#### 051-1135-16L


- **Prerequisites / notice:**
  - Integrated Discipline Landscape Architecture (G.Vogt) 051-1235-16L
  - Integrated Discipline Construction (D.Mettler/D.Studer) 051-1201-16L
  - Critics every 2 weeks
  - Professur Miroslav Sik, HIL G75.2, Tel 044 633 28 13, Fax 044 633 10 81, sik@arch.ethz.ch
  - Introduction 20.09.16, 10.00 Uhr, HIL G61

- **Objective:**
  - To follow
The Alps as Common Ground

With each design semester the Chair of Professor Vogt is working its way around the Alpine arc with the thesis that it can be read as an urban Common Ground. The task of each design semester is to verify this thesis by focusing on a metropolitan region and enquiring as to its specific relationship with the Alps.

Objective
Independent thinking and acting.

Content
The Alps as Common Ground

With each design semester the Chair of Professor Vogt is working its way around the Alpine arc with the thesis that it can be read as an urban Common Ground. The task of each design semester is to verify this thesis by focusing on a metropolitan region and enquiring as to its specific relationship with the Alps.

Abstract
The studio will focus on the design of a university campus building and its immediate surrounding, the architecture will result from the dialogue and relationship to the campus and the urban environment. The aim of the project will be to investigate concepts of campus buildings including their public space. The Designs will not necessarily concern an entire building, depending on the situation; students will possibly elaborate a critical part of the campus that they already have considered for building design.

Objective
The first aim of the studio is to allow a shift of focus on architecture, to see the buildings from the outside and their relation both to the exterior and to the public interest. This displacement opens new fields of possibilities for architecture.

Content
The studio will focus on the design of a university campus building and its immediate surrounding, the architecture will result from the dialogue and relationship to the campus and the urban environment. The aim of the project will be to investigate concepts of campus buildings including their public space. The Designs will not necessarily concern an entire building, depending on the situation; students will possibly elaborate a critical part of the campus building such as a lobby, a roof, a basement, a plaza or an interior circulation. One of three campus situations can be chosen: one

Architectural Design V-IX: High-Rise and Public Space W
(051-1137-16L) A. De Geyer

Please register (www.mystudies.ethz.ch) only after the internal enrolment for the design classes (see http://www.einschreibung.arch.ethz.ch/design.php).

Abstract
The first aim of the studio is to allow a shift of focus on architecture, to see the buildings from the outside and their relation both to the exterior and to the public interest. This displacement opens new fields of possibilities for architecture. It is also about providing the students with the necessary understanding to consider public space as an architectural project itself in order to liberate the same creative process that they already have considered for building design.

Objective
The first aim of the studio is to allow a shift of focus on architecture, to see the buildings from the outside and their relation both to the exterior and to the public interest. This displacement opens new fields of possibilities for architecture. It is also about providing the students with the necessary understanding to consider public space as an architectural project itself in order to liberate the same creative process that they already have considered for building design.

Content
The studio will focus on the design of a university campus building and its immediate surrounding, the architecture will result from the dialogue and relationship to the campus and the urban environment. The aim of the project will be to investigate concepts of campus buildings including their public space. The Designs will not necessarily concern an entire building, depending on the situation; students will possibly elaborate a critical part of the campus building such as a lobby, a roof, a basement, a plaza or an interior circulation. One of three campus situations can be chosen: one

Architectural Design V-IX: Port of Havana
(051-1139-16L) A. Brillembourg, H. Klumpner

Please register (www.mystudies.ethz.ch) only after the internal enrolment for the design classes (see http://www.einschreibung.arch.ethz.ch/design.php).

Abstract
Working directly with the Havana city government and local institutions, students will design alternative architectural typologies and inclusive urban visions that challenge conventional approaches of urban development characterized by privatization, fragmentation and gentrification.

Objective
With an end to the U.S. embargo in sight, fifty-six years after the Cuban Revolution, Havana is confronted with probably the most challenging opportunity for urban development in the Americas. At the heart of this development – and the site of our studio – is Havana's recently decommissioned harbor, consisting of 1000 hectares of state-owned land currently lacking any comprehensive plan. Working directly with the Havana city government and local institutions, students will design alternative architectural typologies and inclusive urban visions that challenge conventional approaches of urban development characterized by privatization, fragmentation and gentrification.

Notice
Please register (www.mystudies.ethz.ch) only after the internal enrolment for the design classes (see http://www.einschreibung.arch.ethz.ch/design.php).
Havana is a unique urban case study. Its strategic location in the Gulf of Mexico made Cuba one of the most important trading hubs of the Americas, a key node between the New and the Old World. At the center of the city is Havana's harbor. Through the centuries, it remained a crossroad of cultural exchange, generating wealth and a cosmopolitan flavor. With the imposition of the US embargo in 1960, however, as well as the economic difficulties that flowed from the dissolution of the Soviet bloc, international trade suffered immensely. The harbor transitioned slowly into a vast area lined with vacant factories, abandoned piers, and rusted cranes.

Today, with the relocation of all industrial activities to the newly opened port of Mariel on the outskirts of the city, and the possibility of the U.S. blockade being lifted at any moment, a wealth of investment is being directed at the port of Havana presenting a new challenge for this vast stretch of latent land in the center of the city. Because the political system means that the state owns all of the land, the direction of the development is up to them. Struggling between globalization, modernization, and the country's revolutionary socialist tradition, an alternative solution to the global commercially driven development is needed.

Can the city accept and direct this global investment while preserving its local cultural ideals? Will it learn from its specific experiences and develop its own creative urban solutions for a sustainable growth? Or will it replicate the usual mistakes of rapid urban development seen in many cities of today? Can we define this new urban agenda, together?

Students will undertake research by studying existing test cases, formulating their design hypothesis, planning individual urban scenarios, developing from this observations an idea, and adding to these places, proposals that will be physical as well as programmatic. At the end of the semester we would like to have an idea about how these places could become whole and coherent again.

Lecture notes

Students will undertake research by studying existing test cases, formulating their design hypothesis, planning individual urban scenarios, modeling their designs through various formats, and communicating their intentions in a series of critiques and reviews. Students will be encouraged to develop an individual and critical position on the potential role of the architect to guide a design process within broader social, political and economic systems.

A series of lectures, screenings, readings and discussions will accompany the design program. Workshops and in-studio tutorials will also be provided to train students in effective methods of representing complex ideas through visual media. These will be given by selected experts from the fields of architecture, urbanism, landscape, building technologies and associated disciplines, as well as experts from the Urban-Think Tank Chair.

Literature

Reading material will be provided throughout the semester, as well as references to similar case studies.

The class material can be downloaded from the student-server.

For more information on this studio, please refer to our Chair's website: www.u-tt.com/teaching/fall2016studio

Abstract

starting by surveying the physical state as also trying to understand the historical and social conditions of small villages in Graubünden.

developing from this observations an idea, and adding to these places, proposals that will be physical as well as programmatic. At the end of the semester we would like to have an idea about how these places could become whole and coherent again.

Objective

Qualification to control the design process increasingly independent and with sole responsibility and to find to an individual design methodology and attitude.

Content

This semester we will attempt to develop models for the future of these villages. Beautiful and apparently integrated with their setting, these places are actually very fragile with diminishing populations and constrained economical potential. We will start by closely surveying their physical state at the same time as trying to understand the historical and social conditions that caused them to develop in these ways. We will then develop proposals for working with, and adding to these places, proposals that will be physical as well as programmatic. At the end of the semester we would like to have an idea about how these places could become whole and coherent again. We would like to find new architectures that support a renewed and dynamic social structure. The semester will be taught in collaboration with Professor Christian Schmid whose chair will provide support that will enable our study to be both physical and social.

Prerequisites / notice

The development of this studio will benefit from the findings of our "Learning from Havana" summer school which will be held from 22 August to 2 September, developed in close partnership with Prof. Christian Schmid (Chair of Sociology at D-ARCH ETH) and Prof. Jorge Peña Díaz (Faculty of Architecture of CUJAE, La Habana) who have been mapping and studying Havana over the past ten years.

The seminar week to Havana, Cuba is not obligatory but highly recommended.

Integrated Discipline: Planning
Language: English / German
Work: Groups (2 per)
Location: ONA, E25

Chair: Prof. Brillenburg & Prof. Klumpern
Assistants: Danny Wills, Hans-Christian Rufer

All inquiries can be directed to: Danny Wills - wills@arch.ethz.ch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>051-1141-16L</th>
<th>Architectural Design V-IX: Social Structures (A.Caruso)</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>13 credits</th>
<th>16U</th>
<th>A. Caruso</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Please register (<a href="http://www.mystudies.ethz.ch">www.mystudies.ethz.ch</a>) only after the internal enrolment for the design classes (see <a href="http://www.einschreibung.arch.ethz.ch/design.php">http://www.einschreibung.arch.ethz.ch/design.php</a>).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>starting by surveying the physical state as also trying to understand the historical and social conditions of small villages in Graubünden.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Qualification to control the design process increasingly independent and with sole responsibility and to find to an individual design methodology and attitude.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>This semester we will attempt to develop models for the future of these villages. Beautiful and apparently integrated with their setting, these places are actually very fragile with diminishing populations and constrained economical potential. We will start by closely surveying their physical state at the same time as trying to understand the historical and social conditions that caused them to develop in these ways. We will then develop proposals for working with, and adding to these places, proposals that will be physical as well as programmatic. At the end of the semester we would like to have an idea about how these places could become whole and coherent again. We would like to find new architectures that support a renewed and dynamic social structure. The semester will be taught in collaboration with Professor Christian Schmid whose chair will provide support that will enable our study to be both physical and social.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>051-1143-16L</th>
<th>Architectural Design V-IX: (M. Mellii)</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>13 credits</th>
<th>16U</th>
<th>M. Mellii</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Will follow shortly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Will follow shortly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>This part of the curriculum addresses design work in different areas of architecture and urbanism and integrates the knowledge acquired in previous years. It involves the active participation of specialists from related disciplines (e.g. building structures, landscape architecture, history of art and architecture, monuments conservation etc.).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Free diplomas are offered only, on agreement with the chair.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>051-1145-16L</th>
<th>Architectural Design V-IX: Topic (N.N. open)</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>13 credits</th>
<th>16U</th>
<th>to be announced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Please register (<a href="http://www.mystudies.ethz.ch">www.mystudies.ethz.ch</a>) only after the internal enrolment for the design classes (see <a href="http://www.einschreibung.arch.ethz.ch/design.php">http://www.einschreibung.arch.ethz.ch/design.php</a>).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>To follow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>To follow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The Reader will be handed out at the first meeting and is in English only.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
051-1147-16L Architectural Design V-IX: Lac Léman - Metropolitan Countryside (M. Topalovic) ■ 

Number of participants limited to 18 (6-9 teams of 2-3 students).

Please register (www.mystudies.ethz.ch) only after the internal enrolment for the design classes (see http://www.einschreibung.arch.ethz.ch/design.php).

Abstract

The studio series European Countryside investigates the terrain incognita of the countryside, and its mutations. During the HS16 we will focus on Lac Léman and the concept of Metropolitan Countryside, investigating the possibilities of bringing the countryside and the metropolis closer together.

Objective

The semester offers an intensive fieldwork and studio program, with an opportunity for students to focus on large-scale territorial research and design projects. Architecture of Territory’s approach enables students to work with a wide range of methods and sources pertaining to territory, including ethnographic research, literature, architectural and urban design precedents, urban theory, photography and visual art.

Content

Students will work in groups of two. All projects will compose a common vision for Lac Léman. The work will be represented in the form of drawings, physical models and a book. All projects will be made public on Architecture of Territory website.

Lecture notes

Start: Tue 20 Sept, 10 am, ONA
Places: 18 students (teams of 2 students)
Travel: Integrated trip 8-12 October (cost frame B)
Integrated Discipline: Planung 063-1402-16
Contact: markaki@arch.ethz.ch
www.topalovic.arch.ethz.ch

Literature

Relevant course literature will be handed out in form of a reader and to be downloaded from the student server.

Prerequisites / notice

Please register (www.mystudies.ethz.ch) after internal design classes enrolment (http://www.einschreibung.arch.ethz.ch/design.php).

Investigative journey constitutes the core of the project. The field research will be organised in form of several group and individual excursions. The mandatory group trip will take place from 8-12 October 2016. Students who have obligatory courses on Monday, October 10, are required to organize their substitution or dispensation, in order to enrol. Additional 2-3 day individual trip to the research site will be required, and planned with the teaching team depending on the project task. Cost frame B.

Architecture of Territory is looking for avid travellers and team workers with high motivation and independent position.

051-1151-16L Architectural Design V-IX: Idyll and Ideology IV: Household (A. Lehnerer) ■

Please register (www.mystudies.ethz.ch) only after the internal enrolment for the design classes (see http://www.einschreibung.arch.ethz.ch/design.php).

Abstract

“Idyll and Ideology” is a series of critical studies that speculates about, while also reinterpreting, the structural inventory found within our towns and countryside.

Objective

The conceptual development of an architectural and urban design and its elaboration as a specific project. The appreciation of architecture as a cultural practice with a strong but unstable connection towards society i.e. the city and the history of the built environment. The ability to produce a critical contribution to a specific discourse within the discipline by successfully employing the discursive tools and techniques of architecture. Development of the capacity to work with the speculative reality of architecture.

Content

“Idyll and Ideology” is a series of critical studies that speculates about, while also reinterpreting, the structural inventory found within our towns and countryside.

The design project is rooted within the context of the discipline between the theory of architecture and the stories of the built environment - an architecture that claims to be both cultural and contextual while simultaneously pursuing the desire for the autonomy of form. The city as a cultural expression has always been the critical project of architecture. By focusing on individual elements that make up the whole, a precise architectural discussion can be developed about collective form. The design process describes the ideological reshaping of a constructed idyll and the related negotiation of its resulting contradictions. The outcome is a third typology between house and city.

051-1181-16L Architectural Design V-IX ■

Does not take place this semester.

Please register (www.mystudies.ethz.ch) only after the internal enrolment for the design classes (see http://www.einschreibung.arch.ethz.ch/design.php).

Abstract

To follow

Objective

To follow

Content

To follow

051-1115-16L Architectural Design V-IX: Special Projects ■

Does not take place this semester.

Please register (www.mystudies.ethz.ch) only after the
The idea that humans are the main geological agent on Earth has been around for some time now, especially since in 2000 the atmospheric chemist Paul Crutzen coined the term Anthropocene to refer to the influence of human behavior on Earth’s lithosphere in recent centuries.

The Salt Flats of Añana, in Northern Spain, were naturally formed in the Triassic Period as a result of a process known as diapiro, a type of geologic intrusion in which a more mobile and deformable material is forced into overlying rocks, allowing the salty water of the sea to emerge in this inland valley of the Basque Country. Romans believed to have operated this landscape industrially, though the first documented use dates back to 822, when Añana was started to be used with economic purposes. The landscape commenced then to be transformed in order to maximize the surface area exposed to the sun, turning the valley into a territory of platforms, subtly supported underneath by an architecture of timber-frame structures. At the time of maximum splendor, there were in the valley more than five thousand platforms for evaporation, occupying an area of 95.233m². Adjacent to the exploitation, the village of Añana was progressively built as a satellite rather than as a center, turning the salt flats into the very civic space of the valley.

‘Built Territories Añana’ explores the complementary relationship between territory and urban context, prompting students to create efficient structures for visitors and residents of Añana, but more importantly to engage in an ongoing discussion on how the construction of architecture informs cultural, social and physical landscapes. Due to the economic development of the region over the last decades, the population of Añana has diminished. However, the role of this territory as the definer of the collective memory of the site and its society remains untouched. Far from a nostalgic vision, the salt flats behave as an elastic territory that can shrink or expand at demand.

Thematic and methodic focus:
- Design architectural landscapes taking into account a wide range of urban, socio-cultural, economic and historical issues that are inherently connected with architectural practices.
- Recognize environmental and landscape issues that are relevant to contemporary architectural agendas.
- Consider and negotiate structural, material, functional, interior and exterior space aspects as well as all urban issues that concern the project simultaneously.
- Present idea(s) appropriately using effective means of presentation, including digital tools.

Research Work: The Seminar Week features visits to Añana + 6 built territories in Spain. In the first three weeks of the semester each student will research and compare Añana + 1 built territory, focusing on the way the encounters between city and territory, nature and artifice, topography and construction are addressed in different scales and contexts. This will help students understand the transformation of these territories, their construction and geometry as technical and economical rather than stylistic phenomena, irrespective of the particular time frame of each site.

The integrated Discipline Construction can also be completed as "additional integrated Discipline", but the integrated Discipline Construction must be chosen at least once.
An urban history case study with a clear topic and a clear formulation of a question. The findings and the discoveries shall be part of the ECTS to be announced. 3 credits

The integrated focal work has to accompany the design, though the focal work has to be an autonomous work. The formal framework needs to be discussed with the assistants. 2U

Work on a current design project with focus on construction. A case study with a clear topic and a clear formulation of a question. The findings and the discoveries shall be part of the base of the design. Obtain competence in the field of construction and constructive design. The integrated focal work has to accompany the design, though the focal work has to be an autonomous work. The formal framework needs to be discussed with the assistants. Work on a current design project with focus on construction. For students who attend the architectural design only.

Additional Integrated Disciplines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-1203-16L</td>
<td>Integrated Discipline Building Research and Preservation of Cultural Heritage (N.N.)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2U</td>
<td>to be announced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Does not take place this semester.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The formal framework needs to be discussed with the staff members.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>A study in building research and preservation of building heritage with a clear topic.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-1205-16L</td>
<td>Integrated Discipline History of Urban Design (N.N.)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2U</td>
<td>V. Magnago Lampugnani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>P.Ursprung</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The integrated focal work has to accompany the design, though the focal work has to be an autonomous work. The written essay should be at least 10 pages. The formal framework needs to be discussed with the assistants.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>An urban history case study with a clear topic and a clear formulation of a question. The findings and the discoveries shall be part of the base of the design.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The integrated focal work has to accompany the design, though the focal work has to be an autonomous work. The written essay should be at least 10 pages. The formal framework needs to be discussed with the assistants.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>There is no reader.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Voraussetzung ist die Anmeldung unter mystudies.ethz.ch und per e-mail an die Professur bis zum Ende der ersten Semesterwoche unter Angabe des Entwurfthemas und der betreuenden Professur. sowie die Teilnahme am Kolloquium in der zweiten Semesterwoche zur allgemeinen Einführung und konkreten Besprechung der Integrationsleistung (Ort und Uhrzeit des Kolloquiums werden auf der Homepage des Lehrstuhls Lampugnani bekannt gegeben). Die Abgabefrist erfolgt analog zum Entwurf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-1207-16L</td>
<td>Integrated Discipline History of Art and Architecture (P.Ursprung)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2U</td>
<td>P. Ursprung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Does not take place this semester.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Works in the integrated discipline art and architectural history evolve in close connection with projects in design. Textual and creative works are possible. The length of the text or the extent of the creative project will be decided upon individually. Interested students are asked to develop a (textual or diagrammatic) concept sketch explaining the content and the form.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>We expect that students pursue their examination of the design process independently and in an original manner or that they develop a related theme from the perspective of the history of art and architecture. The work should be part of the design process and interact with it formally and in regard to content.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Works in the integrated discipline art and architectural history evolve in close connection with projects in design. Textual and creative works are possible. The length of the text or the extent of the creative project will be decided upon individually. Interested students are asked to develop a (textual or diagrammatic) concept sketch explaining the content and the form.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Students interested in this course are required to enroll via mystudies.ethz.ch and apply via e-mail at the chair until end of the first week of the semester. Students are asked to indicate the theme of the design and the chair they are working with. The work is handed in at the same time as the design.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-1209-16L</td>
<td>Integrated Discipline History of Art and Architecture</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2U</td>
<td>I. Heinze-Greenberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Does not take place this semester.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>A short written essay and/or design work will be integrates in the design project. The aim is a profound examination of a topic of history of art and architecture. The gained insights will be converted into the design process.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Die integrierte Studienleistung ist dem Entwurf beigeordnet, doch muss eine klar erkennbare eigenständige Leistung in Form einer kurzen schriftlichen und/oder gestalterischen Arbeit erbracht werden. Die Themenwahl erfolgt in enger Absprache mit dem Lehrstuhl, Form und Umfang der Arbeit werden im vorherigen abgesprochen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Die Arbeit muss zwei Wochen vor der Schlusskritik des Entwurfes abgegeben werden.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Voraussetzung ist die Anmeldung unter mystudies.ethz.ch und per Email an die Professur bis zum Ende der ersten Semesterwoche unter Angabe des Entwurfthemas und der betreuenden Professur.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-1211-16L</td>
<td>Integrated Discipline Theory of Architecture (NF Moravanszky)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2U</td>
<td>to be announced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Does not take place this semester.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>No course in HS16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>No course in HS16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>No course in HS16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In the bachelor program, the integration of architectural theory into the design process is only offered in cooperation with the chair of architectural design for the whole design studio. On the basis of a reading of theoretical texts the conventions of architectural practice are critically debated. The theoretical perspective will be discussed in the midterm and/or final design studio criticism.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This part of the curriculum addresses design work in different areas of architecture and urbanism and integrates the knowledge acquired in previous years. It involves the active participation of specialists from related disciplines (e.g., building structures, landscape architecture, history of art and architecture, monuments conservation etc.).

Objective

The goal is a critical debate on the conventions of architectural practice, the insights of which shall inform the design process. In the bachelor program, the integration of architectural theory into the design process is only offered in cooperation with the chair of architectural design for the whole design studio. On the basis of a reading of theoretical texts the conventions of architectural practice are critically debated. The theoretical perspective will be discussed in the midterm and/or final design studio criticism.

Abstract

Today architectural sketching without the employment of information technologies is only meaningful in exceptional cases. CAD plans, three-dimensional rendering, CNC model construction etc. are pervasive media for the development and presentation of architectural drafts. This elective course tries to follow questions on a new plateau: Which are the common traits of current design methods and modern technical applications are not meant to be of priority. Assumed technical applications are not meant to be of priority. This new situation transforms the possibilities allows the architect to control the manufacturing process through design data. Material is thus enriched by information; material becomes function and design allows for a new approach to the production of architecture.

Objective

Alongside a discussion of the basic principles, trends and terminologies, a closer look will be taken at each topic. Three-dimensional rendering, CNC model construction etc. are pervasive media for the development and presentation of architectural drafts. This elective course tries to follow questions on a new plateau: Which are the common traits of current design methods and modern technical applications are not meant to be of priority.

Content

Fabrication (F.Gramazio/M.Kohler)

The Integrated Discipline deals with the interrelation between material and algorithmic design. The direct control of production data opens up new possibilities for design strategies that are exempt from the limitations of standard CAD software. The Integration of process, function and design allows for the new approach to the production of architecture. This synthesis is enabled by the techniques of digital fabrication, which allows the architect to control the manufacturing process through design data. Material is thus enriched by information; material becomes informed. In the future, architects ideas will permeate the fabrication process in its entirety. This new situation transforms the possibilities and thus the professional scope of the architect.

Prerequisites / notice

Interested students may enroll at mystudies.ethz.ch and by an email to the chair until the end of the second week of the semester. The topic and the design chair should be mentioned in this email.

051-1215-16L Integrated Discipline CAAD (L.Hovestadt) ■ W 3 credits 2U L. Hovestadt

Limited number of participants.

Enrolment under mystudies and per email to the chair is compulsory by the end of the 1st semester week at the latest! Please specify your design theme as well as the name of the supervising chair.

Abstract

The integrated design is organized and operated by both chairs engaged in close cooperation.

Objective

The integrated design is organized and operated by both chairs engaged in close cooperation.

Content

The integrated design is organized and operated by both chairs engaged in close cooperation.

Prerequisites / notice

There is a limited number of places.

051-1217-16L Integrated Discipline Building Physics (J.Carmeliet) ■ W 3 credits 2U J. Carmeliet

Abstract

Hygrothermal analysis of a building wall component

Objective

The goal is that the students learn to evaluate hygrothermal performance of the building in the different stages of the design process. The students learn to evaluate and optimize their design, to choose adequate wall solutions and materials, to design details from a perspective of hygrothermal performance.

Content

Hygrothermal analysis of a building wall component

Prerequisites / notice

There is a limited number of places.

051-1219-16L Integrated Discipline Building Systems (A. Schlüter) ■ W 3 credits 2U A. Schlüter

Abstract

The integrated discipline Building Systems addresses specific questions about building systems and system concepts. Energetic analysis and system designs are carried out on the students individual design projects.

Objective

The course aims for an ability to understand concepts of sustainable building technology coherently integrated into an architectural design. The focus lies on LowEx-systems.

Content

The integrated discipline Building Systems addresses specific questions about building systems and system concepts. Energetic analysis and system designs are carried out on the students individual design projects.

Prerequisites / notice

Please contact the tutor as soon as possible at the beginning of the semester; we will set the task according to your chosen design studio.

Literature

http://www.caad.arch.ethz.ch

051-1221-16L Integrated Discipline Architecture and Building Process (S.Menz) ■ W 3 credits 2U S. Menz

Abstract

This part of the curriculum addresses design work in different areas of architecture and urbanism and integrates the knowledge acquired in previous years. It involves the active participation of specialists from related disciplines.

Objective

Alongside a discussion of the basic principles, trends and terminologies, a closer look will be taken at each topic.

Content

This part of the curriculum addresses design work in different areas of architecture and urbanism and integrates the knowledge acquired in previous years. It involves the active participation of specialists from related disciplines.

Literature

Sacha Menz (Hrsg.), Drei Bücher über den Bauprozess, vdf Hochschulverlag an der ETH Zürich, 2009

051-1223-16L Integrated Discipline Structural Design (J.Schwartz) ■ W 3 credits 2U J. Schwartz

Abstract

This part of the curriculum addresses design work in different areas of architecture and urbanism and integrates the knowledge acquired in previous years. It involves the active participation of specialists from building structur.

Objective

Understanding the importance of the structural system for architectural design and integration of structural thinking into the design process.

Content

This part of the curriculum addresses design work in different areas of architecture and urbanism and integrates the knowledge acquired in previous years. It involves the active participation specialists from building structur.

Prerequisites / notice

Grant by lecturer is required.

051-1225-16L Integrated Discipline Architecture and Digital Fabrication (F.Gramazio/M.Kohler) ■ W 3 credits 2U F. Gramazio, M. Kohler

Abstract

The Integrated Discipline deals with the interrelation between material and algorithmic design. The direct control of production data opens up new possibilities for design strategies that are exempt from the limitations of standard CAD software. The Integration of process, function and design allows for a new approach to the production of architecture.

Objective

Data and material, programming and construction are interwoven. This synthesis is enabled by the techniques of digital fabrication, which allows the architect to control the manufacturing process through design data. Material is thus enriched by information; material becomes informed. In the future, architects ideas will permeate the fabrication process in its entirety. This new situation transforms the possibilities and thus the professional scope of the architect.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 100 of 1571
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-1227-16L</td>
<td>Integrated Discipline Information Architecture (G.Schmitt)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2U</td>
<td>G. Schmitt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-1231-16L</td>
<td>Integrated Discipline Sociology (C.Schmid)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2U</td>
<td>C. Schmid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-1233-16L</td>
<td>Integrated Discipline Architecture and Urban Design (C.Christiaanse)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2U</td>
<td>K. Christiaanse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-1235-16L</td>
<td>Integrated Discipline Landscape Architecture (G. Vogt)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2U</td>
<td>G. Vogt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-1237-16L</td>
<td>Integrated Discipline Landscape Architecture (C.Girot)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2U</td>
<td>C. Girot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-1245-16L</td>
<td>Integrated Discipline Structural Construction (P.Block)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2U</td>
<td>P. Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-1247-16L</td>
<td>Integrated Discipline Architecture and Art (K.Sander)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2U</td>
<td>K. Sander</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-1251-16L</td>
<td>Integrated Discipline Life Cycle Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2U</td>
<td>R. Hirschier, D. Hebel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract
The Integrated Discipline LCA is based on the core idea of the overall design task - the thinking of a project within its complete life cycle. The method of LCA allows to quantify the environmental sustainability of different life stages of a building (raw materials - construction - operation - decommissioning) and thus recognize their relevance to each other as well as present them clearly.

Objective
Introduction to the topic of sustainability and teaching of fundamental method of life cycle assessment as well as its application in architecture and construction. Practical use of these method in a simplified form to assess your own planning activities within the parameters of the design studio.

Content
The Integrated Discipline LCA is divided into two phases - the first phase will convey the methods of LCA through a mix of lectures, examples and an exercise, in order to be applied in the second phase in a simplified, yet meaningful manner in close connection with the central task of the design studio. In the center of the 2nd exercise is the specific design and constructive approach of the individual student group. Building on there design, the results of exercise 2 should be prepared so that they are suitable for integration into the final presentation wall. For this exercise should be seen as part of the overall task and relevant input for the whole semester.

Seminar Weeks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0911-16L</td>
<td>Seminar Week Autumn Semester 2016</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The seminar week is obligatory for students of all semesters. There are many and varied study contents.

Objective
The students will be enabled to discuss narrowly formulated factual questions in small groups and in direct contact with the professors.

GESS Science in Perspective
Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-ARCH.

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses
ETH/UZH

Architecture Bachelor - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>Z</th>
<th>Dr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Integrated Discipline Planning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>063-1401-16L</td>
<td>Integrated Discipline Planning - Autumn Semester 2016</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2U</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The integrated focal work has to accompany the design, though the focal work has to be an autonomous work. The formal framework needs to be discussed with the assistants.

Work on a current or a passed design project in a large scale.

Objective
A case study with a clear topic and a clear formulation of a question. The findings and the discoveries shall be part of the base of the design.

Obtain competence in mastering complex questions relating to alternative strategies and methods in urban design.

Content
The integrated focal work has to accompany the design, though the focal work has to be an autonomous work. The formal framework needs to be discussed with the assistants.

Work on a current or a passed design project in a large scale.

Major Courses

Major courses deal with architectural problems and questions in relation to other fields and they enable students to complete their expert knowledge and their theoretical know-how apart from the architectural design courses. Details of performance assessments are defined in Art. 28 of the 2011 Master curriculum D-ARCH.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>063-0366-00L</td>
<td>The Architecture of the City from Modernity to Today</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>V. Magnago Lampugnani</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The lecture covers the time of the 20th century and describes with theories, projects and implemented plannings the history of the modern city. The lectures emphasizes on the historical plannings and methods and presents each specific urban development within a broader context.

The lecture which will be hold only in one semester includes the developments of the 20th century

1. Le Corbusier: theories, visions and clearcuts in the name oft he autorité
2. The United States in the Jazz Age: Between Metropolis of Tomorrow and Broadacre City
3. Italy in the Fascist Era: Monumental ensembles and new town between assiduousness of modernization and obsession of representation
4. Urban design under totalitarian regimes: The architects of the “Tausendjährige Reich” and the “engineers of luck” of the Soviet Union of Stalin
5. Coming to terms with the past and the Cold War: Reconstruction in the two German states
6. The myth of the human scale: the 1950s in Spain, Great Britain, Scandinavia and Italy
7. Postwar Experiments: Rationalistic classicism in France
8. Two new towns in the 20th century: Chandigarh and Brasilia
9. Fictions and visions: The international utopia of the city
10. The second conquest of the North American territorium: The automobile and the city in the USA
11. Analysis, analogy and renewal: The adventure of the typological city

To each lecture an overview is listet within a script, that can be purchased at the chair for the history of urban design (HIL D 75.2) at the price of CHF 25.-. The script serves as an auxiliary means to the attended lecture compiling the most important illustrations showed and the names and dates of the buildings and its builders along with a short introductory note. Aside this script the chair offers the Quellentextbände' (sourcetexts) which help to extend the knowledge of theoretical discourses in the field of urban design. For the master program the institute offers one volume of texts at the price of CHF 5.-. The script is in German, the Quellentextbände are reprinted in their original languages.

Further recommended literature to consult is listet within the script.

066-0427-00L Design and Building Process MBS

"Design and Building Process MBS" is a brief manual for prospective architects and engineers covering the competencies and the responsibilities of all involved parties through the design and building process. Lectures on twelve compact aspects gaining importance in a increasingly specialised, complex and international surrounding.
Objective

Participants will come to understand how they can best navigate the design and building process, especially in relation to understanding their profession, gaining a thorough knowledge of rules and regulations, as well as understanding how involved parties’ minds work. They will also have the opportunity to investigate ways in which they can relate to, understand, and best respond to their clients’ wants and needs. Finally, course participants will come to appreciate the various tools and instruments, which are available to them when implementing their projects. The course will guide the participants, bringing the individual pieces of knowledge into a superordinate relationship.

Content

“Design and Building Process MBS” is a brief manual for prospective architects and engineers covering the competencies and the responsibilities of involved parties through the design and building process. Twelve compact aspects regarding the establishment building culture are gaining importance in an increasingly specialised, complex and international surrounding. Lectures on the topics of profession, service model, organisation, project, design quality, coordination, costing, tendering and construction management, contracts and agreements, life cycle, real estate market, and getting started will guide the participants, bringing the individual pieces of knowledge into a superordinate relationship. The course introduces the key figures, depicts the criteria of the project and highlights the provided services of the consultants. In addition to discussing the basics, the terminologies and the tendencies, the lecture units will refer to the studies as well as the practice: Teaching-based case studies will compliment and deepen the understanding of the twelve selected aspects. The course is presented as a moderated seminar to allow students the opportunity for individual input: active collaboration between the students and their tutor therefore required.

063-0363-00L Urban History Online. Methods for Text and Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analysis</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>2 credits</th>
<th>2U</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>No course in HS16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>No course in HS16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>No additional reader is on offer for this course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>To prepare for the exam the lecture of the following book is recommended: Vittorio Magnago Lampugnani, Die Stadt im 20. Jahrhundert. Visionen, Entwürfe, Gebautes, 2 vol., Berlin 2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The three blocks of the course are related to the lecture «The history of the architecture of the city». The course can be attended in two modes, either in combination with the above-mentioned lecture or independently as a single course. The entire course is held in german.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

051-0515-16L Building Physics IV: Urban Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analysis</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>3G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Urban physics: wind, wind comfort, pollutant dispersion, natural ventilation, driving rain, heat islands, climate change and weather conditions, urban acoustics and energy use in the urban context</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>- Basic knowledge of the global climate and the local microclimate around buildings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>- Impact of urban environment on wind, ventilation, rain, pollutants, acoustics and energy, and their relation to comfort, durability, air quality and energy demand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>- Application of urban physics concepts in urban design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>All material is provided via the website of the chair (<a href="http://www.carmeliet.arch.ethz.ch/Education/">www.carmeliet.arch.ethz.ch/Education/</a>).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

051-0765-16L Building Process: Economy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analysis</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>2 credits</th>
<th>2G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The demonstration of economic considerations within the design and construction process of buildings is the main focus of the diploma elective subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>To grasp the coherences of costs, income and income return</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The demonstration of economic considerations within the design and construction process of buildings is the main focus of the diploma elective subject. Alongside determining basic principles, case studies play an important role in teaching. The economic factors of building construction are examined and the specific decision process is simulated. The case studies in the lectures as well as the processing of individual topics within the framework of elective work permit and require students active participation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>All material is provided via the website of the chair (<a href="http://www.carmeliet.arch.ethz.ch/Education/">www.carmeliet.arch.ethz.ch/Education/</a>).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>All material is provided via the website of the chair (<a href="http://www.carmeliet.arch.ethz.ch/Education/">www.carmeliet.arch.ethz.ch/Education/</a>).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

063-0117-16L Theory of Architecture III: Architectural Theories of the 20th Century Today

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analysis</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>2 credits</th>
<th>1V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The lecture course discusses the relevance of 19th- and 20th-century theories of architecture for present-day architectural practice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Understanding of historical and political contingencies of theoretical issues in architecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The lecture course, divided into two semesters, discusses theories of architecture of the last two centuries in view of current architectural practice. Theoretical issues will be analysed in context of their historical contingencies, present-day buildings confronted with historical ones. Spring semester (Architectural theories of the 19th century today) and autumn semester (Architectural theories of the 20th century today) can be attended independently. During autumn semester, topics include urbanism; organic architecture; modern architecture; technicism; anthropology; semiotics and structuralism; deconstruction, postmodernism, post-structuralism; Marxism and critical regionalism; globalisation and postcolonialism; anthropology and material culture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analysis</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>1 credit</th>
<th>1V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course introduces the key figures, depicts the criteria of the project and highlights the provided services of the consultants. In addition to discussing the basics, the terminologies and the tendencies, the lecture units will refer to the studies as well as the practice: Teaching-based case studies will compliment and deepen the understanding of the twelve selected aspects. The course is presented as a moderated seminar to allow students the opportunity for individual input: active collaboration between the students and their tutor therefore required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>&quot;Economic model for real estate development&quot; <a href="http://www.bauoek-modell.ethz.ch">http://www.bauoek-modell.ethz.ch</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Enrolments of students not showing up on 17.9.15 are deleted without delay.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 104 of 1571
### 063-0315-16L History of Art and Architecture V: America

**Abstract**
The history of the notion of future in architectural production since the early modern period

**Objective**
Deepen the basic knowledge

**Content**
The idea of the future not as a divinely predetermined, but as a designable space in time, was developed since the early modern period. The discovery of the future opened a rich field of activity also for architects: beyond traditional building tasks, dealing with future designs such as "The House of the Future" and "The City of the Future" have become leitmotifs of architectural production. Beginning in the Renaissance the lecture uses case studies to retrace the appropriation of the principle of the future by architects. Besides well-known designs for homes of the future, as of Alison and Peter Smithson (1956), and the presentation of futuristic living arrangements at exhibitions ('Homes of Tomorrow', Chicago, 1933), the creation and transformation of the concept of future will be discussed, that, as in the case of the Italian Futurism (1909-1944), was decisive for certain phases of Western cultural history.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Enrolment on agreement with the lecturer only. The lecture is held in English.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1V</td>
<td>063-0315-16L</td>
<td>History of Art and Architecture V: America</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Deepen the basic knowledge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 063-0353-16L Construction History: Bâtir la ville du 19ème siècle: Paris

**Abstract**
Construction history of a nineteenth century metropolis, Paris. From urban planning and infrastructure development to innovative architecture in new materials such as iron, glass and concrete.

**Objective**
The participants will acquire an in-depth understanding of 19th century construction history, between neo-classical and classical modernism, from contemporary treatises to preserved monuments, and including modern challenges of preservation.

**Content**
Paris is the 19th century metropolis par excellence. There is hardly any city with a more abundant architectural, urban and infrastructural development in the 19th century, and hardly anywhere more monuments of his period have been preserved. Furthermore, an outstanding amount of contemporary scientific and architectural discussion has been published which allows us to reconstruct the details of the design and planning processes. The variety of preserved monuments includes late examples of classical French construction highlights such as coupes des pierres architecture like the flat vaults of the Odéon, innovative uses of traditional materials like timber (timber vaults of the neo-classical churches following Saint-Philippe-du-Roule, de l'Orme roofs of Bourse and Bibliothèque Sainte-Geneviève, iron churches of Saint-Eugène, Saint-Augustin and Notre-Dame-du-Travail), experimental iron architecture like the flat vaults of the Odéon, innovative uses of traditional materials like timber (timber vaults of the neo-classical churches following Saint-Philippe-du-Roule, de l'Orme roofs of Bourse and Bibliothèque Sainte-Geneviève, iron churches of Saint-Eugène, Saint-Augustin and Notre-Dame-du-Travail), experimental iron architecture (roofs of Bourse and Bibliothèque Sainte-Geneviève, iron churches of Saint-Eugène, Saint-Augustin and Notre-Dame-du-Travail), extensive infrastructural developments (Belgrand's water supply and sewer systems) and historicist architecture with hidden technical innovations (Sainte-Trinité, Opéra). All these projects have been discussed extensively in contemporary monographs and journal articles.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Enrolment on agreement with the lecturer only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2G</td>
<td>063-0353-16L</td>
<td>Construction History: Bâtir la ville du 19ème siècle: Paris</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Construction history of a nineteenth century metropolis, Paris. From urban planning and infrastructure development to innovative architecture in new materials such as iron, glass and concrete.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 063-0371-16L History and Methods in Building Research

**Abstract**
Does not take place this semester.

**Objective**
No course in HS16.

**Content**
No course in HS16.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3U</td>
<td>063-0371-16L</td>
<td>History and Methods in Building Research</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 063-0417-16L Architecture and Structure

**Abstract**
The focus is on structural and statical issues with respect to realization. Exemplary buildings are analyzed using graphic statics and specific properties of different materials discussed.

**Objective**
Understanding of structural design as translation of structural concepts into building materials with respect to design concepts.

**Content**
The focus is on structural and statical issues with respect to realization. Exemplary buildings are analyzed using graphic statics and specific properties of different materials discussed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2G</td>
<td>063-0417-16L</td>
<td>Architecture and Structure</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>The focus is on structural and statical issues with respect to realization. Exemplary buildings are analyzed using graphic statics and specific properties of different materials discussed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 063-0419-16L Experimental Explorations on Space and Structure

**Abstract**
Introduction into an experimental approach to architectural design based on the application of methods that integrate structural and spatial parameters.

**Objective**
Basic understanding of the experimentation with design methods in architecture. Ability to build up models throughout digital and physical exploration integrating space and structure.

**Content**
In recent decades, new methodologies have emerged in architectural design that exploit the implementation of different parameters as generators of the design concept. Building on the programmatic idea of the Chair of Structural Design of reconciliation of the disciplines of engineering and architecture, the course experiments with the application of design methods that integrate structural and spatial principles from the early stages of the design process. These methods are based on simple geometrical rules that relate spatial and structural parameters. The experimental process will be carried out through the development and construction of physical and digital models. This will allow for the exploration of the permeability of the boundary between the physical and the digital realm.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Enrolment on agreement with the lecturer only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3S</td>
<td>063-0419-16L</td>
<td>Experimental Explorations on Space and Structure</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Introduction into an experimental approach to architectural design based on the application of methods that integrate structural and spatial parameters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 063-1357-16L Digital Urban Simulation

**Abstract**
In this teaching unit architectural and urban design are analyzed by current computational methods. Based on these analyses the effects of plannings can be simulated and understood. An important focus of this course is the interpretation of the analysis and simulation results and the application of the correspondent computational methods in early planning phases.

**Objective**
The students learn how the design and planning of cities can be evidence based by using scientific methods. The teaching unit convey knowledge in state-of-the-art and emerging spatial analysis and simulation methods and teach students with skills in modern software systems. The course consists of lectures, associated exercises and workshops, as well as of one integral project work.

**Content**
In a series of theory lectures we explore how the design and planning of cities can be evidence based by using scientific methods. By various exercises the students are equipped with skills in modern software systems. In an integral project work knowledge in state-of-the-art and emerging spatial analysis and simulation methods is deepened. Based on the imparted methods the effects of planning and design interventions can be simulated and understood. An important focus of this course is the interpretation of the analysis and simulation results and the application of the correspondent computational methods in early planning phases.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4G</td>
<td>063-1357-16L</td>
<td>Digital Urban Simulation</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>In this teaching unit architectural and urban design are analyzed by current computational methods. Based on these analyses the effects of plannings can be simulated and understood. An important focus of this course is the interpretation of the analysis and simulation results and the application of the correspondent computational methods in early planning phases.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The lecture course discusses issues of architecture as a bearer of political meaning in central Europe from 1450 to 1800. The notion "central Europe" is a highly politicised geographical term in historiography. During the period in question (1450-1800) the history of central Europe is primarily the history of the Holy Roman Empire and the House of Habsburg. Although the huge area was shaped by the Habsburg idea of empire, it was characterized by the particularistic sovereignty of the many territorial lords. Religious wars further complicated the situation. The lecture course analyses with regard to political and historical changes to what extent secular and sacred buildings in Germany, the Czech Republic, Croatia, Poland, Hungary, Switzerland, and Austria could assume functions as a bearer of political meaning.

How can Behavioral and Cognitive Science inform architecture? In this project-oriented course, students are introduced to cognitive and analytical methods to evaluate their design projects. Existing theories are introduced and complemented with hands-on sessions, in which students learn how to implement a range of methods. The course is tailored for students from relevant design studios.

The lecture course discusses issues of architecture as a bearer of political meaning in central Europe from 1450 to 1800. The discipline of architecture has been slow to engage with the vast and highly unsettling topic of climate change in ways beyond the technical (e.g., new materials, efficiency standards) despite the fact that issues of a social, political, economic, ethical, and even existential order are also, if not foremost, at root and at stake. Our own class discussions will indeed wrangle with a set of unwieldy and interrelated questions, including: At what scales does architecture intersect with climate change? Are planetary and highly local scales newly entwined and, if so, how might architecture respond to and elucidate this condition? Which skills do architects bring to the table, and what is their revised role, in light of this accelerating and encompassing phenomenon? Does climate change demand a reimagining of the field? What would architecture look like that, rather than sheltering us from our surroundings, instead served as an interface between the two—orienting itself toward the human and nonhuman at the same time?

The course will begin to map out the spectrum of manners in which architecture already engages with this vast and highly unsettling topic as well as how these might be more fully interrogated, invented, and instituted. With a focus on the contemporary but eye to the recent past, we will begin to map out the spectrum of manners in which architecture has already engaged with climate change as well as how these might be more fully interrogated, invented, and instituted.

The documents for the lecture will be provided at the moodle, https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2298.
The examination of filmic space situations and performance discloses new perceptions of architecture which will be studied on behalf of Spatial Concepts in Film and Architecture (Prof. M. Bächtiger Zwicky).

Planning models:

EU as a political context:

Territorial cooperation in Europe:

Planning families and cultures:

Planning systems in Europe:

Prerequisites / notice

Only for master students, otherwise a special permission by the lecturer is required.

- Literature

  Obligatory literature:

  Recommended literature:
  - Planning models:

- Electives / notice

  Only for master students, otherwise a special permission by the lecturer is required.

- Architecture / Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0173-16L</td>
<td>Spatial Concepts in Film and Architecture (Prof. A.Gigon/M.Guyer)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>D. E. Agotai Schmid, M. Bächtinger Zwicky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-0193-16L</td>
<td>Performance and Intervention</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2U</td>
<td>S. Keller Roca</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Lecture notes

  Will be handed out at the beginning of the semester.
Participants will analyze the motivations, strategies, and technical methods of artists and photographers. These analyses will also include the effectiveness and the history of reception of the given work or artist. Based on practical examples, theories of photography will be applied, i.e. through discussing reference, reproducibility, image time, etc.

The seminar, of course, with its claim to teach the critical faculty to be astonished, is also part of these layers of mediation. We will approach the prelinguistic space of artistic thinking and agency from its context, which supports, mediates, criticizes, sells and preserves its productions—the artworks. We listen to the various protagonists of this space—cultural agents in civil service institutions, art mediators, critics, curators, gallerists, custodians; for in this space surrounding the prelinguistic one, nothing is left to chance.

We will approach the prelinguistic space of artistic thinking and agency from its context, which supports, mediates, criticizes, sells and preserves its productions—the artworks. We will listen to the various protagonists of this space—cultural agents in civil service institutions, art mediators, critics, curators, gallerists, custodians; for in this space surrounding the prelinguistic one, nothing is left to chance.
Number of participants limited to 35.

Abstract
Drawing is used to ascertain and develop the artistic ideas and abilities of students. Different techniques and methods will be tested.

Objective
Development of individual expression in the realm of drawing; artistic flexibility and skill in the areas of working strategy and aesthetic impact.

Content
Development of individual expression in the realm of drawing; artistic flexibility and skill in the areas of working strategy and aesthetic impact.

Prerequisites / notice
The number of participants is limited.
Application for the course with the lecuter also via e-mail: Zilla Leutenegger <leutenegger@arch.ethz.ch>

051-0227-16L
Architectural Drawing
Number of participants limited to 136

Abstract
With the architectural drawing we can refer to one of the most important and primary design tools. Imaginations, ideas, as also the observation of important scenarios and impressions could be visualized with the appropriate technique.

Objective
Based on the process of the concrete, practical drawing, we can sensitize our perception and enhance also the interaction between head and hand. Also the digital drawing with Wacom tablet (if available) should not be missed out as an additional challenge.

Content
The focus of the drawings are determined in the study of architectural references as: figure, plasticity, body, space, light, atmosphere, etc.

The second hour of lecture is booked for the review of the weekly exercises.

Prerequisites / notice
The number of participants is limited by 136.

051-0235-16L
Theory of Architecture: Curating 1917 - The Architecture of Russian Revolution (a.i. Moravanszky)

Abstract
In the course of this seminar, we will collectively prepare the exhibition "The Architecture of Russian Revolution" (included in the "gta 50" exhibition series, to be open in February 2017).

Objective
To commemorate the 100-year anniversary of the Russian revolution (1917), this seminar examines the impact of the political revolution upon architectural education. We focus on teaching architecture at Moscow Higher Art and Technical Studios (VKhUTEMAS; 1920-1927), a school that rivaled the Bauhaus as one of the earliest and most important "avant-garde" pedagogical institutions. This experimental-format seminar will serve as a preparation for the exhibition "The Architecture of Russian Revolution," which will open in February 2017 a part of the series of exhibitions devoted to the 50th anniversary of the gta (Institute for the History and Theory of Architecture at ETHZ). The exhibition's particular focus will be on the importance of VKhUTEMAS legacy for architectural pedagogy (especially, at ETHZ) today.

Collectively, we will develop the concept of the exhibition and make curatorial and installation decisions.

Content
The Russian Revolution (1917) dramatically changed not only political system, but also the lifestyle and culture in the country, including approaches to architectural education. Student protests against old, academic system of education followed the revolution, leading to a creation, in 1920, of one of the earliest "avant-garde" architectural institutions, the Higher Art and Technical Studios (VKhUTEMAS) in Moscow.

Instead of the old practice of moving from drawing details to smaller buildings and finally finishing their education by designing a large building, the students now started by analyzing formal elements important for different arts: "Color" served an introduction to painting, "Volume"-to sculpture, "Space"-to architecture, and "Drawing" (that is, line) as an introduction to graphic design. The most developed of the introductory courses, Ladovskii's course “Space,” analyzed three-dimensional reality as a combination of "elements of sensation": the basic physical, geometrical, and spatial properties of form, such as mass, volume, gravity, or dynamics. This course will be at a particular focus of our attention. We will approach it from a variety of contexts: the political situation in the aftermath of the Revolution; the changes in Russian culture and society; the developments in science (in particular, experimental psychology) and the new concept of the human that they entailed; the emergence of modernist approaches to architecture and its pedagogy; the challenges that these changes and developments posed for architectural education. As a result of our study, we will develop the concept of an exhibition on VKhUTEMAS and its importance for architectural pedagogy today.

This is not a lecture course. Attendance and active participation is required. There will be weekly mandatory reading and creative assignments (expect circa two hours per week of homework).

Enrollment limited to 20.

051-0521-16L
Architecture and Digital Fabrication
Does not take place this semester.

Abstract
Advance in technology revolutionizes design and fabrication processes within architecture. Digital fabrication allows immediate production from design data. The architect as author of these data takes a key role in this development. This course focuses on strategies for architectural production by means of algorithmic design tools and computer controlled fabrication methods.

Objective
The goal of the Wahlfach is to learn basic approaches to designing with the knowledge about digital fabrication techniques and their creative application within a specific task.

Content
We use the term digital materiality to describe an emergent transformation in the expression of architecture. Materiality is increasingly being enriched with digital characteristics, which substantially affect architectures physis. Digital materiality evolves through the interplay between digital and material processes in design and construction. The synthesis of two seemingly distinct worlds - the digital and the material generates new, self-evident realities. Data and material, programming and construction are interwoven. This synthesis is enabled by the techniques of digital fabrication, which allows the architect to control the manufacturing process through design data. Material is thus enriched by information; material becomes informed. In the future, architects ideas will permeate the fabrication process in its entirety. This new situation transforms the possibilities and thus the professional scope of the architect.

Lecture notes
The script is provided by the teaching chair and can be purchased the day the elective course starts.

Prerequisites / notice
Limited places (enrollment on lecturer's acceptance only).

051-0731-16L
CAAD Theory: A Quantum City - How to Think About Cities

Abstract
What if cities are not connected in space and time? You easily can talk to them. Just by taking a phone for example. But they are species in parallel universes.

Objective
This course will explore the role of computational power and information technologies in the creation of our imaginaries around the city. We will show you how models and theories, emerging mainly during the 19th and 20th centuries, present leapimg correspondences with more ancient conceptions of the city, when observed from an informational perspective.
This course will explore the role of computational power and information technologies in the creation of our imaginaries around the city. We will show you how models and theories, emerging mainly during the 19th and 20th centuries, present leapfrogging correspondences with more ancient conceptions of the city, when observed from an informational perspective. We will establish a refreshing dialogue in times where we seem to be overwhelmed by the wide range of possibilities that technology and the abundance of information are opening up. We are bored by the overused debates around urbanization as a threat, energy crisis, climate change, smart cities: the same problematic is elucidated, no matter which city you are looking at. Instead, we will explore the possibilities that the digital has to offer to us, the world citizens. Such transformations have taken place since the very inception of cities, and this is why we are convinced that each era including our own has to reinvent its City within its corresponding cultural galaxies.

This CAAD Tutorial will speculate about what Swiss architectural büro would be the best-fit to work for a fictitious character from a tv-series, like Mr. White, Sansa Stark or Elliott Anderson. For this purpose, we will first build a custom-made bot to source and index the contents of swiss-architects.com, an online platform where the community of architects of Switzerland is profiled. Similarly, we will source some relevant quotes from different fictitious characters from a number of tv-series. The comparison between these two different natures will be on the level of text analysis, we will find symmetries between the way each büro articulates its work vs. the way each character articulates his/her life. The goal is to put together a program to compute a best-matching list between Swiss architects and fictitious but recognizable characters from tv.

Broadly, the aim of this course is to program ‘computational objects’ capable to operate data-streams in order to challenge different notions of information, model, computation, design, complexity, authorship, analysis, synthesis, ontology, causality, or semantics, i.a., that are arguably relevant to the field of architecture.

The students learn to link both historical and theoretical architectural themes with their own creative design process.

The slides from the presentations will be made available.

All documents for certification labels as well as detail plans of the buildings will be available for the students.

The students learn to link both historical and theoretical architectural themes with their own creative design process.

No lecture notes will be provided.

The slides from the presentations will be made available.

All documents for certification labels as well as detail plans of the buildings will be available for the students.
At the end of the semester, the students have an understanding of the term of sustainable development, its history, the current political and scientific discourses and its relevance for our built environment.

In order to address current challenges of climate change mitigation and resource depletion, students will learn a holistic approach of sustainable development. Ecological, economical and social constraints will be presented and students will learn about methods for argumentation and tools for assessment (i.e. life cycle assessment).

For this purpose an overview of sustainable development is presented with an introduction to the history of sustainability and its today definition as well as the role of cities, urbanisation and material resources (i.e. energy, construction material) in social economic and environmental aspects.

The course aims to promote an integral view and understanding of sustainability and describing different spheres (social/cultural, ecological, economical, and institutional) that influence our built environment.

Students will acquire critical knowledge and understand the role of involved stakeholders, their motivations and constraints, learn how to evaluate challenges, identify deficits and define strategies to promote a more sustainable construction.

After the course students should be able to define the relevance of specific local, regional or territorial aspects to achieve coherent and applicable solutions toward sustainable development.

The course offers an environmental, socio-economic and socio-technical perspective focussing on buildings, cities and their transition to resilience with sustainable development. Students will learn on theory and application of current scientific pathways towards sustainable development.

Content

- Overview on the history and emergence of sustainable development
- Overview on the current understanding and definition of sustainable development
- Case Study 1: Sustainable construction, the role of construction industry (national/international)
- Case Study 2: Cities, forms of settlements
- Case Study 3: Material resources, scenarios, energy, construction materials, urban metabolism
- Case Study 4: Buildings, heating/cooling, consumers, prosumers and other stakeholder, cooperations
- Method 1: Life cycle assessment (planning, construction, operation/use, deconstruction)
- Method 2: Economics for sustainable construction
- Method 3: Construction, flexibility, modularity
- Synthesis 1: Climate Change mitigation and adaptation in cities
- Synthesis 2: Transition to sustainable development

Lecture notes

All relevant information will be online available before the lectures. For each lecture slides of the lecture will be provided.

Literature

A list of the basic literature will be offered on a specific online platform, that could be used by all students attending the lectures.

101-0577-00L

An Introduction to Sustainable Development in the Built Environment

Abstract

This year the UN Conference in Paris will shape future world objectives to tackle climate change.

This course provides an introduction to the notion of sustainable development when applied to our built environment.

Objective

At the end of the semester, the students have an understanding of the term of sustainable development, its history, the current political and scientific discourses and its relevance for our built environment.

In order to address current challenges of climate change mitigation and resource depletion, students will learn a holistic approach of sustainable development. Ecological, economical and social constraints will be presented and students will learn about methods for argumentation and tools for assessment (i.e. life cycle assessment).

For this purpose an overview of sustainable development is presented with an introduction to the history of sustainability and its today definition as well as the role of cities, urbanisation and material resources (i.e. energy, construction material) in social economic and environmental aspects.

The course aims to promote an integral view and understanding of sustainability and describing different spheres (social/cultural, ecological, economical, and institutional) that influence our built environment.

Students will acquire critical knowledge and understand the role of involved stakeholders, their motivations and constraints, learn how to evaluate challenges, identify deficits and define strategies to promote a more sustainable construction.

After the course students should be able to define the relevance of specific local, regional or territorial aspects to achieve coherent and applicable solutions toward sustainable development.

The course offers an environmental, socio-economic and socio-technical perspective focussing on buildings, cities and their transition to resilience with sustainable development. Students will learn on theory and application of current scientific pathways towards sustainable development.

Content

The following topics give an overview of the themes that are to be worked on during the lecture.

- Overview on the history and emergence of sustainable development
- Overview on the current understanding and definition of sustainable development
- Case Study 1: Sustainable construction, the role of construction industry (national/international)
- Case Study 2: Cities, forms of settlements
- Case Study 3: Material resources, scenarios, energy, construction materials, urban metabolism
- Case Study 4: Buildings, heating/cooling, consumers, prosumers and other stakeholder, cooperations
- Method 1: Life cycle assessment (planning, construction, operation/use, deconstruction)
- Method 2: Economics for sustainable construction
- Method 3: Construction, flexibility, modularity
- Synthesis 1: Climate Change mitigation and adaptation in cities
- Synthesis 2: Transition to sustainable development

Lecture notes

All relevant information will be online available before the lectures. For each lecture slides of the lecture will be provided.

Literature

A list of the basic literature will be offered on a specific online platform, that could be used by all students attending the lectures.

101-0415-10L

Negotiating Structural Forms: History of Structural Design

Abstract

Dealing with the structural necessity against the background of the formal intent often lead, besides discourses, to architectural and technical enrichment as well as unique buildings. This seminar focuses on the work of key figures, that will be discussed on the basis of texts, concepts and buildings.

Objective

Getting to know key designers on the borderline between architecture and structural engineering, their positions, concepts and most important buildings.

Content

Seminars focusing on the discussion of important essays and buildings of distinguished builders and architects on the basis of short presentations, models, input lectures and invited guests, as well as films and excursions.
History, Theory and Methods in Historic Building Conservation and Building Research (NF Hassler) ■ Does not take place this semester.

Abstract
Timber and metal structures (historical development, manufacturing technology, documentation and evaluation, historic building conservation)

Objective
Timber and metal structures (historical development, manufacturing technology, documentation and evaluation, historic building conservation)

Content
Timber and metal structures (historical development, manufacturing technology, documentation and evaluation, historic building conservation)

Elective is organised as a laboratory where one particular material will be explored on a theoretical and practical level. During this semiconductor workshop, the comparative analysis of built constructions serves as a basis for further development of hypothetical future constructions.

New Focal Points of Construction ■ Does not take place this semester.

Abstract
The elective subject "New focal points of construction" investigates the complex interaction of construction elements by means of exemplary architectural tendons as well as base, wall, chamber, roof etc. The comparative analysis of built constructions serves as a basis for further development of hypothetical future constructions.

Objective
Target of the course is the understanding of the impacts of material, technology and construction to the architectural education of students.

Content
Lecture:
1. Comparative analysis for derivation and understanding of the constructive points base, wall, chamber, roof etc.
2. Description of current level of technique, typical methods, and set of problems.
3. Final colloquiums with guests of producing and processing companies.

Excercise:
New formulation of a future constructive point as a result of a diagnostic work.

Building Process: Realization ■ Enrolment is only possible in agreement with the lecturer.

Abstract
Visits to construction sites and interdisciplinary lectures on the topics of communication, complexity, landscape and investment are the main focus of the workshop. In addition, the term process is to be depicted by means of visits to manufacturers of construction components.

Objective
The main focus of the diploma elective subject is in showing the building process by means of current examples of urban design with architectural relevance. The Chair views itself as the facilitator between those involved in construction and students. Active participation is a prerequisite.

Content
The main focus of the diploma elective subject is in showing the building process by means of current examples of urban design with architectural relevance. Visits to construction sites and interdisciplinary lectures on the topics of communication, complexity, landscape and investment are the main focus of the workshop. In addition, the term process is to be depicted by means of visits to manufacturers of construction components. The Chair views itself as the facilitator between those involved in construction and students. Active participation is a prerequisite.

Material-Workshop ■ Does not take place this semester. Number of participants limited to 20

Abstract
The elective organised as a laboratory where one particular material will be explored on a theoretical and practical level. During this study the contemporary architectural potential of the material will be tested and applied.

Objective
Experience, how-know and interest are the basis to explore a material and develop new ways to construct and form architecture. The objective of this course is to strengthen the critical awareness of new materials and techniques.

Content
The elective is organised as a laboratory where one particular material will be explored on a theoretical and practical level. During this study the contemporary architectural potential of the material will be tested and applied.
The focus of the seminar is to understand the urban history of Zurich through selected case studies. The structure of the course contains:

1. Impartation of basic knowledge of construction
2. Seminar / exercises on the state of technology / research
3. Integration of practical case studies and problems

Prerequisites / notice
Enrolment on agreement with lecturer only.

051-1219-16L Integrated Discipline Building Systems (A. Schlüter)
W 3 credits 2U A. Schlüter

Abstract
The integrated discipline Building Systems adresses specific questions about building systems and system concepts. Energetic analysis and system designs are carried out on the students individual design projects.

Objective
The course aims for an ability to understand concepts of sustainable building technology coherently integrated into an architectural design. The focus lies on LowEx-systems.

Content
The integrated discipline Building Systems adresses specific questions about building systems and system concepts. Energetic analysis and system designs are carried out on the students individual design projects.

Lecture notes
Skripts are specific to the design task and distributed at the beginning of the course.

Prerequisites / notice
Please contact the tutor as soon as possible at the beginning of the semester; we will set the task according to your chosen design studio.

The number of participants is limited to 24 persons.

051-0625-16L Serendipity: Audiovisual Fieldwork - Gotthard Soundwalking (Ch.Girot)
W 2 credits 4G C. Girot

Limited number of participants (limitation due to technical equipment).

Abstract
We will map the landscape above the new Gotthard Base Tunnel with sound recorders and photo cameras, and landscape interventions. Back in our AudioVisual Lab, we will work with audio editing tools, spatial sound design and photographic processing in order to compose a collective multisensory map of the Gotthard.

Objective
The goal of this elective course is to explore the perception, use and representation of landscape through the use audiovisual tools. In this process, spatial, dynamic and cultural aspects are highlighted.

Content
Above the new high-speed Gotthard Base Tunnel lies a fascinating mountain landscape steeped in myths and stories. On an alpine walking tour, we will trace the tunnel's course and mark points a hundred meters higher: alpine pastures, rugged mountains, deep forests, clear lakes, weekend cottages.

We will discover the audiovisual qualities of the mountain landscape, map our overground "tunnel journey" with sound recorders and photo cameras, and intervene in the environment at vertical points of intersection. How is our perception on the surface shaped through the awareness of the tunnel below? How do we experience the vast and lonesome mountain area at a walking pace instead of rushing through it in a secure enclosure? Using techniques from sound art, land art and "strolology", we want to examine the Gotthard, understood as both archaic nature and cultivated alpine landscape, a hightech transit area and a pre-modern refuge, the "center of Europe" and the periphery of Switzerland.

Back in our AudioVisual Lab, we will work with audio editing tools, spatial sound design and photographic processing in order to explore new ways of perceiving and portraying landscape. Through audiovisual journeys and mixed media installations we will compose a collective multisensory map of the Gotthard.
The elective course serves as an introduction to landscape architectural design on various scales including the topics of border, threshold, urban food: the Alps as common ground: Ljubljana.

Until now this site has not been documented. The goal is to produce material for a publication and exhibition on the theme of the architecture of power in this region. Students will look at the site and its specific organization through various architectural and landscape elements (zero-canal, dam, hydroelectric power plant, bridges). The work will be developed in a condensed weekend workshop.

At the end of the elective, we offer the possibility to extend the work of the Elective Course with a Thesis Elective ("Wahlfacharbeit" 6 ECTS). The work will finalize the study done previously towards a publication and exhibition. The thesis elective will be conducted in the form of a 2-week workshop in January 2017. The elective course is compulsory to do the thesis elective.

A reader will provide the theoretical framework.

The production, processing, distribution, consumption, and disposal of food have perpetually affected the relationship between city and countryside. In that sense, the industrialization and globalization of food systems contributed to the urbanization of the landscape. On the other hand, logistic systems and consumer behavior are strongly affected by processes of urbanization, which shows that the city and its food system have a mutual influence on each other.

The elective course serves as an introduction to landscape architectural design on various scales including the topics of border, threshold, water, vegetation, topography, choreography, and metaphor. Architecture students develop a project based on the perception of place, knowledge of landscape-architectonic typologies, and conception of public space. They become familiar with GIS as an analytical tool, model building as a design methodology and the representation of landscape through plans. The design process is accompanied by workshops, lectures, excursions, critiques and a workbook.

The elective course serves as an introduction to landscape architectural design on various scales including the topics of border, threshold, water, vegetation, topography, choreography, and metaphor. Architecture students develop a project based on the perception of place, knowledge of landscape-architectonic typologies, and conception of public space. They become familiar with GIS as an analytical tool, model building as a design methodology and the representation of landscape through plans. The design process is accompanied by workshops, lectures, excursions, critiques and a workbook.

The course will be limited to 16 students. Participation on all dates of the course is mandatory. The costs for the excursion (traveling, overnight stay, food and drinks, ca. 200 CHF) are asked to be paid by the participants. Basic trekking experience and equipment are required (latter can be rented for ca 30 CHF).

Introduction: 22.09.2016, 12:45h, AudioVisual Lab (HIL H 40.9 / 40.5).
Weekly course dates: on Thursdays, 12:45-14:30h.
Weekend Workshop/Exkursion: 8./9.10.2016 (further information and costs will follow).
Final Crit: 1.12.2016 (End of the course)
No course: 27.10.2016 (Seminar Week)

For further details see website:
http://girot.arch.ethz.ch/blog/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0627-16L</td>
<td>Topology: Scales of Power (Ch.Girot)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>C. Girot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The Jordan River Project in Naharayim and the Architecture of Erich Mendelsohn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>ETH Students for the first time will investigate the Naharayim Site as a point cloud model. They will work through a series of precise section elevations revealing the site and the hydroelectric power station on the border of Jordan and Israel from 1928. Until now this site has not been documented. The goal is to produce material for a publication and exhibition on the theme of the architecture of power in this region. Students will look at the site and its specific organization through various architectural and landscape elements (zero-canal, dam, hydroelectric power plant, bridges). The work will be developed in a condensed weekend workshop.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>At the end of the elective, we offer the possibility to extend the work of the Elective Course with a Thesis Elective (&quot;Wahlfacharbeit&quot; 6 ECTS). The work will finalize the study done previously towards a publication and exhibition. The thesis elective will be conducted in the form of a 2-week workshop in January 2017. The elective course is compulsory to do the thesis elective.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>A reader will provide the theoretical framework.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Prerequisites | - Introduction: 22.09.2016, 15:00h HIL H40.9 (Foyer) 
- Lectures are given 15-17h in HIL H40.8 (LVML) 
- The course is limited to 22 participants 
- The lectures will be in English, assistance in E/D/F |
| Notice | Further information is available on www.girot.arch.ethz.ch |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0629-16L</td>
<td>Pairi-Daeza: Water</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G. Vogt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of participants limited to 12.</td>
<td>Enrolment in agreement with the lecturer only.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The term 'pairi-daeza', Persian for 'a wall surrounding a garden', is the point of origin for an elective series addressing basic elements and typologies of landscape architecture. This semester, students will deal with the appropriation of landscape as a common resource in Ljubljana and design a metropolitan park for the capital of Slovenia.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The elective course serves as an introduction to landscape architectural design on various scales including the topics of border, threshold, water, vegetation, topography, choreography, and metaphor. Architecture students develop a project based on the perception of place, knowledge of landscape-architectonic typologies, and conception of public space. They become familiar with GIS as an analytical tool, model building as a design methodology and the representation of landscape through plans. The design process is accompanied by workshops, lectures, excursions, critiques and a workbook.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The term 'paradise' and its religious implications originate from 'pairi-daeza', Old Persian for 'a wall surrounding a garden'. Pairi-daeza is the title of an elective course series addressing the appropriation of landscape as a common resource in European Metropolises while exploring new forms and types of public spaces. The elective course serves as an introduction to landscape architectural design on various scales including the topics of border, threshold, water, vegetation, topography, choreography, and metaphor. Architecture students develop a project based on the perception of place, knowledge of landscape-architectonic typologies, and conception of public space. They become familiar with GIS as an analytical tool, model building as a design methodology and the representation of landscape through plans. The design process is accompanied by workshops, lectures, excursions, critiques and a workbook.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The course is accompanied by a workbook with texts and background information.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Prerequisites | The participation in the course is subject to the following three conditions: 
1) The course is limited to 12 students. The restriction follows the time of the inscription according to the first-come-first-served-principle. 
2) A two-days trip to Ljubljana from the 7th to the 9th of October is mandatory for all students. 
3) The contribution to expenses will be 200.- CHF per student. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0631-16L</td>
<td>Urban Food: The Alps as Common Ground: Ljubljana</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>G. Vogt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited number of participants. The course is fully booked!</td>
<td>Enrolment in agreement with the lecturer only: Roland Shaw <a href="mailto:shaw@arch.ethz.ch">shaw@arch.ethz.ch</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The term ‘Urban Food’ implicitly questions how the production, processing, distribution, consumption and disposal of food influence the relation between city and countryside. Specific knowledge about relation and various processes in cities and countrysides, with regard to production, handling, logistics, consumption habits and disposal of foodstuff.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The production, processing, distribution, consumption, and disposal of food have perpetually affected the relationship between city and countryside. In that sense, the industrialization and globalization of food systems contributed to the urbanization of the landscape. On the other hand, logistic systems and consumer behavior are strongly affected by processes of urbanization, which shows that the city and its food system have a mutual influence on each other.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The production, processing, distribution, consumption, and disposal of food have perpetually affected the relationship between city and countryside. In that sense, the industrialization and globalization of food systems contributed to the urbanization of the landscape. On the other hand, logistic systems and consumer behavior are strongly affected by processes of urbanization, which shows that the city and its food system have a mutual influence on each other.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Enrolment after Agreement only!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice</td>
<td>THE COURSE IS FULLY BOOKED!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Introduction to the workshop week in February 2017: 5th December 2016, 6 pm, HIL H 40.9.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

For further details see website:
http://girot.arch.ethz.ch/blog/
We examine patterns of crowd-flows in an extraordinary urbanisation phenomena: festivals.

We will not have a script handed out.

The seminar will focus on case studies in order to reveal strategies for dealing with the modern city. Built urban-development ensembles from the twentieth century will be embedded in their architectural and historical context, studied with an eye to their constitutive elements and discussed in connection with current urban-planning projects. In addition to various forms of methodological engagement with urban contexts, students will experience how the disciplines of urban-planning history and urban development can be considered in a more integrated way. Moreover, they will receive feedback on how to present the result of their analyses in concise, well-structured talks and in drawings.

The approach to urban-planning ensembles of the twentieth-century city is characterized by their enormous quantity - which also makes dealing with them more difficult. The building stock dating from this era is immense. There is little discussion currently of how larger spatial contexts - housing estates, neighbourhoods, entire cities - can be not just designed and planned but also continuously developed as overall integrated systems. Moreover, they will receive feedback on how to present the result of their analyses in concise, well-structured talks and in drawings.

In the seminar we will discuss how specific approaches to analysing, assessing and further developing of specific case contexts - housing estates, neighbourhoods, entire cities - can be not just designed and planed but also continuously developed as overall integrated systems. Moreover, strategies, instruments and procedures for dealing with the vestiges of twentieth-century urban planning have yet to be established. In the seminar we will discuss how specific approaches to analysing, assessing and further developing of specific case studies have been formulated and explored recently as well as the extent to which they are experimental and deviate from traditional methods for preserving and developing the city. Any discussion of an example of urban planning from the previous century must begin with precise analysis: taking up its original urban-planning principles in their historical dimension and all of the features that affect urban planning. The seminar will emphasise this sort of contextual discussion of modern urban space.

There will be no script handed out.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type of Lecture</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0701-16L</td>
<td>Systematic Principles of Urban Design: Learn from the European City</td>
<td>Interactive</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>V. Magnago Lampugnani,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>H. Stühlinger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-0723-16L</td>
<td>Information Architecture and Future Cities: Smart Cities</td>
<td>iBook</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>G. Schmitt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-0725-16L</td>
<td>Digital Urban Visualization: People as Flows</td>
<td>Interactive</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>G. Schmitt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Literature

A reader will be handed out at the intro event of the elective course.

The number of participants is limited to max. 30 students.

Prerequisites

The necessary texts will be found on the Chair's website at: http://www.ia.arch.ethz.ch. We specifically recommend the consultation of the following handbooks and articles:

- **Digital Urban Visualization: People as Flows**

We examine patterns of crowd-flows in an extraordinary urbanisation phenomena: festivals.
Objective

The course participants will learn how to program simulations using Processing/Java. Previous programming knowledge is not necessary. Furthermore they will gain insights into other analysis methods and learn about their significance, strengths and weaknesses.

Content

We will look at those patterns from two sides. One being the view of a planner asking to find bottle necks or the ideal place for amenities such as booths, toilets etc. Another being the view of visitors. We will program different behaviours that should compete against each other in order to compare their different strategies. As a case study we will use the Calliente Festival in Zurich.

For deepening the learnt in a semester thesis we offer to optimise the created simulations to make them available in interactive planning workshops. Additionally they could be converted into interactive web apps.

Literature

http://www.ia.arch.ethz.ch

Prerequisites / notice

No programming skills are required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0815-16L</td>
<td>ACTION! On the Real City: Wunderkammer</td>
<td>W 2 U 2 A. Brillembourg, H. Klumpner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>A full urban block in the center of Opfikon's Glattpark area is the site of intervention for this semester's elective. Students will learn how to develop and realize ideas for rapid change in context of both existing initiatives and future plans. They will negotiate, edit, intervene, and explore the relationship between visionary goals, planning regulations and operational possibilities.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Learning from previously successful projects in Zürich and case studies from around the world, the course will share insight into how temporary action can ignite cumulative urban regeneration and influence future development.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The course will begin with a voluntary trip to the renaissance castle of Ambras to experience a Wunderkammer firsthand. This will be followed by a guided site visit during which students will be introduced to Glattpark, its recent developments and the Wunderkammer project's ambitions. The first exercise will be to document the potential and hidden qualities of the area. Then, after defining a collective design charter, students will work towards developing on-site physical interventions as decision-making tools. The goal of the studio is to define a more grounded process for community driven design and trigger incremental change. To continue investment in the site, students' work will be showcased at a concluding exhibition and event.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collaborators:</td>
<td>Vesna Tomse and the Verein Wunderkammer, <a href="http://www.wunderkammer-glattpark.ch">www.wunderkammer-glattpark.ch</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers:</td>
<td>Marie Grob, Diego Ceresuela-Wiesmann, Rebecca Looring-van Beeck, For more information contact Marie Grob, <a href="mailto:grob@arch.ethz.ch">grob@arch.ethz.ch</a> and visit our website: <a href="http://u-tt.com/teaching/fall2016elective/">http://u-tt.com/teaching/fall2016elective/</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language:</td>
<td>English / German</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0816-16L</td>
<td>Planning Strategies for Complex Buildings Using the Example of Health Facilities</td>
<td>W 2 credits V 2 T. Guthknecht</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Independently written scientific paper concerning a subject of planning of complex buildings - such as health facility planning and design - with special focus upon the dynamic changes in this context and the related planning and building reactions to them.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The objective is that the students engage in a debate of a differentiated functional planning as a basis for complex buildings which are to be successful functionally, operationally and in design. On the basis of a given scope of themes the students carry out research aiming for possible improvements for example in health facility planning. The scope of subjects is announced at the beginning of each semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Complex buildings such as health care buildings are subject to constant change. In a new hospital building 60% of the diagnostic and treatment areas are subject to building changes within the first 10 years of operation. Architecture has to develop concepts which accommodate this level of dynamics into the building structure in a better way. In the coming years this need for adaptability is going to be challenges even further by the even more reducing health care resources. The paper should discuss in this context a specific question in detail by analysing problems and developing and discussing potential planning solutions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Presentations of the lecturer and guests will be made available</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0827-16L</td>
<td>Sand: an (in)finite Resource? - Engineering for Development (E4D) Summer School</td>
<td>W 2 credits V 4 S 9 D. Hebel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The programme revolves around the depleting resource sand and the question of how to develop alternative building materials for future cities. The course is for 30 master and doctoral students from ETH Zurich and other academic institutions (from different disciplines related to the topic), joined by faculty members and external experts from fields of expertise related to the winter school topic.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The E4D summer school 2016 aims to develop an integrated vision to a global challenge of today's construction industry. The programme revolves around the depleting resource sand and the question of how to develop alternative building materials for future cities. Led by different experts from around the world, students will not only learn the theoretic background of this resource but experiment with current and future technologies to transform sand and building waste. In the workshops the acquired knowledge will be tested and applied. The summer school presents three areas that could mobilise sand alternatives for construction and other applications: (i) I. Microbiologically Induced Calcite Precipitation (MICP), (ii) Chemical Crystallization Processes and (iii) 3D printing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sand is the most commonly used raw material for the production of goods on our planet. It is found in concrete, glass, computers, detergents and toothpaste. Sand is the megastar of the industrial and digital era - our culture is literally built upon this resource. But sand is not equal to sand: the construction industry requires grain sizes and rough shapes that are only found in river beds, lakes and the oceans. Mining of aquatic sand comes at high environmental and social costs; its growing demand cannot be met sustainably. Sand is mostly comprised of quartz, a mineral form of silicon dioxide. Silicon is one of the most abundant materials and these properties make it valuable to various industries. Since a few years demand for sand has risen exponentially. Alternatives for sand for construction have yet to be developed.

Sustainability is often referred to as an interaction of social, cultural, economic, and ecological aspects. In the construction industry sustainability has been perceived as the optimisation of existing material and energy uses, yet the fundamental energetic and material character of these base resources has not been questioned. The speed of consumption of these resources increases constantly due to demographic pressure and resulting construction, as seen around the world and in particular in developing and emerging countries. A fundamental understanding of metabolic processes is required to frame the question of material and energetic sustainability. At the same time the definition of resources expands to include previously undervalued materials and waste. Finally, advances in digital technology and science have opened new avenues for alternative materials and processes.

The summer school presents three areas that could mobilise sand alternatives for construction and other applications:

I. Metrologically Induced Calcrete Precipitation (MICP): Also known as bio-cementation it is a process utilised in self-healing concrete and soil stabilisation. The application to sand will produce naturally grown structural sand bricks. This workshop will compare MICP for various sand types, building wastes and bacterial cultures.

II. Chemical Crystallization Processes: Based on material computation experiments pioneered by architect and engineer Frei Otto, this workshop combines form finding properties of sand with structural and material research. Process stages of sand form and construction process.

III. 3D Printing: 3D Printing with sand and building waste, finally, explores the potential of sand as a substrate within a binding agent. In combination with a robotic arm, 3D printing of sand is an in situ digitally controlled construction process. It overcomes the need for traditional form work and transportation of material, thereby reducing the grey energy.

Prerequisites / notice
Taking place from 4 to 22 July 2016 at the TU Delft in The Netherlands.

Costs: CHF 500, including board and accommodation. All participants are responsible for organising and financing their own domestic or international travel to Delft, The Netherlands.

The Engineering for Development (E4D) Winter School 2016 will invite 30 master and doctoral students from different disciplines related to the topic of the summer school. Applicants will be selected based on their academic record and previous work experiences. Applicants must send a one-page CV and one-page letter of motivation in PDF format stating their interest, to Ms. Maria Ubierna Aparicio (ubiera@ifu.baug.ethz.ch) Deadline: 31 March 2016 Notification: 15 April 2016

051-0829-16L Summer School: Assembling Cities. Studying Urban Matters in Practice W 2 credits 4U D. Eberle

Abstract
In particular, the summer school addresses research exploring the borderlands of the diverse fields of STS and urban studies. It will be of particular interest to PhD candidates who have already begun their research and are in the stages before or after conducting field studies. As participants are required to enrol in one of three thematic groups, their stages of research may differ per group.

Objective
The objective of the summer school is to support PhD researchers in their individual research and specific research stages by sharing their work with keynotes and colleagues. Accordingly, participants are expected to develop their skills of articulating and communicating their ideas, examine various STS methods and techniques of approaching cities, and to discuss their research and obstacles in an academic setting. The three sessions; problematizing, describing and assembling, allow participants in various stages of their research to learn about the challenges of STS methodologies and concepts of urban research and research stage. They are also aimed at researchers not yet familiar with the approach and interested in learning a subset of its concepts (e.g. networks/artefacts) and methodologies (e.g. ethnography/digital methods). Throughout the sessions participants will learn to; question the city from a STS perspective (problematizing), they will be introduced to the methodologies that tackle these questions (describing), and they will encounter ways of thinking through questions and answers (assembling). Specifically, participants are to write a full paper, design a poster and make a presentation. All deliverables will be evaluated by the keynote speakers, four external reviewers, and the organizers. The poster presentation will take place in front of a full audience, while paper presentations in the workshop group only. The organizers are inquiring for publishing opportunities of outstanding papers (e.g. plaNext from the AESOP YA, Contour at the EFLP or Spatium at the IAUS). The website will be updated with the posters and a review of following the event.

The Assembling Cities summer school aims to bring together an interdisciplinary group of doctoral students who treat the city as their empirical site. Academic backgrounds include, but are not limited to: anthropology, architecture, geography, history, philosophy, political science, sociology, visual arts, and urban planning. In particular, the summer school addresses research exploring the borderlands of the diverse fields of STS and urban studies. It will be of particular interest to PhD candidates who have already begun their research and are in the stages before or after conducting field studies. As participants are required to enrol in one of three thematic groups, their stages of research may differ per group. In other words, the three themes can be interpreted to speak to various stages of research (problematizing, describing, and assembling respectively). The summer school is positioned at the intersection of science and technology studies (STS), urban studies and planning studies. The program emphasizes the development of conceptual and methodological insights as part of innovative approaches to contemporary urban phenomena. To the fields of urban studies it provides a more varied and dynamic conceptualisation of the city; it does not reduce urban phenomena to the logic of a capitalist mode of production. This endeavour relating urban studies with STS presents new, cross-cutting ways of examining arising planning issues. Planning studies can benefit from new tools of interpreting problems of interconnection and expertise. A website will be created to advertise the summer school and will be distributed via the various mailing lists (BESTS, EASST, s-architecture etc.) in our own networks and on posters at Swiss universities. It will be maintained until after the summer school in order to keep those interested and the participants informed about future activities.

Content
The relevance of STS in urban research is explored with three themes: problematizing, describing and assembling (cities). Participants will be distributed in thematic groups, and lectures will be held by keynote speakers according to theme. Following the call, participants are required to indicate which theme fits their paper best as they will be shared within the thematic groups. The first day will include a keynote presentation followed by an informal poster session for each thematic group. The poster sessions are a chance for the other two groups to learn about participants’ research and ask questions. The following day two sessions will be held with the support of the respective keynote.

During the first (morning) session the participants will present their papers (max 15 min) within their thematic groups followed by a general 20 min discussion. During this time, key points will be noted and later discussed in the second (afternoon) session in which each group will prepare a plenary discussion and presentation for the final day. The final day consists of one plenary discussion of each theme opened by the respective keynote and moderated by members of the thematic group. Each thematic group will summarize their discussions and findings in a final presentation. The framework for the discussion and presentations will be defined together with the keynotes and could be, for example, a specific question and/or obstacle, a clear toolbox, or excerpts from selected presentations related to each respective theme.

The summer school will open with an excursion to the housing project Hunzikerareal by the housing cooperative Mehr als wohnen in Zurich. This large mixed-use area development is used as an illustration of how institutions, individuals and artefacts mediate the planning process towards an inclusionary and diverse project.
Cities on the border or an outpost of Western European influence, struggling between globalization, modernization and local traditions, are

An alternative, experiential approach to architectural education; a humanistic understanding of architecture's relationship to language; a

Summer School: Learning from Havana

More information on: http://u-tt.com/teaching/havana-summer-school/

A. Spiro

You will receive full support on-site from the Polytechnic University José Antonio Echeverría, La Habana (PUJAE) and ETH tutors from

Your will document these scenarios using creative and varied representational methods.

In the first module you will investigate the Old Port and gain a strong understanding of the social, environmental and built context in

Havana. You will employ analytical mapping to integrate and synthesize different disciplinary knowledge, ranging from quantitative data to

Subjective observation.

This immersive summer school will be structured in three interlocking modules:

In the first module you will investigate the Old Port and gain a strong understanding of the social, environmental and built context in

Havana. You will employ analytical mapping to integrate and synthesize different disciplinary knowledge, ranging from quantitative data to

subjective observation.

In the second module, you will develop a series of scenarios for the Old Port, proposing alternatives for its sustainable future. You will build

on the research from the first module, and explore the potential of your ideas with local stakeholders and professionals from your field. You

will document these scenarios using creative and varied representational methods.

In the final module you will pitch your scenarios to decision makers. During this event you will measure their preferences, debate the

political structures prevent the implementation of durable planning strategies. These cities need a rapid assessment procedure, in order to

identify relevant priorities and potentials. How can we create a comprehensive understanding of the system and propose appropriate

solutions, while using quantitative and qualitative data?

The summer school will build on the current "Atlas Urbano de La Havana - Urban Atlas of Havana" and on the project SeDUT (Seminario

Internacional de Desarrollo Urbano y Transporte), a three-year Swiss-Cuban cooperative research project on the urban development of

Havana and its mobility potentials. The SeDUT project involved many academic, governmental and private stakeholders, such as the

Polytechnic University José Antonio Echeverría, the Centro de Estudios Urbanos de La Habana, the Instituto de Planificación Física, the

Dirección Provincial de Planificación Física de la Ciudad de La Habana and the design office of Metron AG. Together they represent an

important expertise and a high degree of accumulated knowledge.

In a team, you will produce alternative urban scenarios for the planned redevelopment of the Old Port of Havana. You will contribute your

expertise and unpack the realities of sustainable development in a tropical climate. How can knowledge from the ETH be combined with

Cuban research and translated to a Caribbean context? Through debate, controversy and collaboration it is expected you produce

scenarios that integrate your different disciplines and question the preconceptions of sustainable urban development.

This immersive summer school will be structured in three interlocking modules:

In the first module you will investigate the Old Port and gain a strong understanding of the social, environmental and built context in

Havana. You will employ analytical mapping to integrate and synthesize different disciplinary knowledge, ranging from quantitative data to

subjective observation.

In the second module, you will develop a series of scenarios for the Old Port, proposing alternatives for its sustainable future. You will build

on the research from the first module, and explore the potential of your ideas with local stakeholders and professionals from your field. You

will document these scenarios using creative and varied representational methods.

In the final module you will pitch your scenarios to decision makers. During this event you will measure their preferences, debate the

associated trade-offs, and provide a series of orientations for those planning the future of Havana.

More information on: http://u-tt.com/teaching/havana-summer-school/

Who should apply?

Enthusiastic students currently enrolled in a masters program in ETH Zurich and PUJAE Havana. A balanced group of 15 ETH master

students from the D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-GESS and D-USYS departments will be selected. They will be joined by 15 Cuban students from

our partner university.

Applicants should have a strong interest in sustainable urban development and transdisciplinary collaborative research. They should be

able to demonstrate their academic strength, motivation, interest and expertise. Knowledge of Spanish is welcome but not obligatory.

Dates in Cuba: 21 August to 1st of September.

Contact: Marie Grob at grob@arch.ethz.ch, enrollment procedure on our webpage.

Who should apply?

Enthusiastic students currently enrolled in a masters program in ETH Zurich and PUJAE Havana. A balanced group of 15 ETH master

students from the D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-GESS and D-USYS departments will be selected. They will be joined by 15 Cuban students from

our partner university.

Applicants should have a strong interest in sustainable urban development and transdisciplinary collaborative research. They should be

able to demonstrate their academic strength, motivation, interest and expertise. Knowledge of Spanish is welcome but not obligatory.

Dates in Cuba: 21 August to 1st of September.

Contact: Marie Grob at grob@arch.ethz.ch, enrollment procedure on our webpage.

063-0321-16L

Summer School: Summer Chantier Valparaiso Chile

This program serves to guide the project at its origins. During the summer, and in the intervening school year, groups and students and

faculty respond to the existing conditions with tests and interventions that develop the project. This development is also influenced by

poetic acts that take place on the project site that open up or introduce new prerogatives or potentials into the work.

An alternative, experiential approach to architectural education; a humanistic understanding of architecture's relationship to language; a

direct relationship to site where drawing and observation are used as practical tools; a direct contact with materials, fabrication and

assembly that draws on "low-tech", handson construction methods and their poetic potential; these are the main objectives and principal

achievements of the Building Cultures_Summer Chantier program.

Applicants should have a strong interest in sustainable urban development and transdisciplinary collaborative research. They should be

able to demonstrate their academic strength, motivation, interest and expertise. Knowledge of Spanish is welcome but not obligatory.

Dates in Cuba: 21 August to 1st of September.

Contact: Marie Grob at grob@arch.ethz.ch, enrollment procedure on our webpage.

Who should apply?

Enthusiastic students currently enrolled in a masters program in ETH Zurich and PUJAE Havana. A balanced group of 15 ETH master

students from the D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-GESS and D-USYS departments will be selected. They will be joined by 15 Cuban students from

our partner university.

Applicants should have a strong interest in sustainable urban development and transdisciplinary collaborative research. They should be

able to demonstrate their academic strength, motivation, interest and expertise. Knowledge of Spanish is welcome but not obligatory.

Dates in Cuba: 21 August to 1st of September.

Contact: Marie Grob at grob@arch.ethz.ch, enrollment procedure on our webpage.
The architectural ways of looking, concepts and techniques are unstable at large territorial scales, and yet, urban territories can be seen as...
What is the ocean as a territory? Once imagined as a boundless space, largely untouched by human activity, are oceans still a common horizon bringing together the cities and peoples along their shores? Can the open nature of the sea resist the transformative forces of the carved and conflicted earthly masses it is enclosing? Is the ocean space shaped by the strategic control of resources and trade routes? What is the role of the architects in investigating, describing and visualising the urban dynamic of the ocean space? Can ocean territories be designed?

Taking different perspectives, from history, to activism, geopolitics, and design, travellers who have been crossing the global ocean following refugee migrations, onboard container ships and along ancient maritime routes, contribute elements for an urban portrait of ocean territories.

03.10.2016
On Migration: MANUEL HERZ architect/researcher

17.10.2016
On Urbanisation of the Sea: NANCY COULING architect/researcher

31.10.2016
(TBC)

14.11.2016
(TBC)

28.11.2016
On the Island of Lampedusa: ANA DANA BERG architect/researcher conversation with Dubravka Sekulic

Please visit http://topalovic.arch.ethz.ch/projects/ocean-territories/ for updates!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0171-16L</td>
<td>History, Criticism and Theory of Architecture: Architecture Machine VI: Ghost Storeys</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>L. Stalder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>The seminar analyses the conditions of contemporary architectural production. In doing so, the importance and meaning of architectural conventions for the design, construction as well as for the transformation of single buildings is systematically challenged.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>The seminar aims at a critical analysis of both material and ideological conventions of the architectural practice. On the basis of the historical analysis the students will acquire instruments for a critical examination of the conditions of the current production of the built environment, in order to develop a sovereign theoretical position on the contemporary architecture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>The seminar will deal with the conventions of the contemporary architectural practice. The proposed topics should be researched out of a twofold, historical as well as systematic perspective. A detailed description of the syllabus can be found on the homepage of the professorship: <a href="http://stalder.gta.arch.ethz.ch/seminarien.php">http://stalder.gta.arch.ethz.ch/seminarien.php</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>The history of Chicago and the search of an American architecture. Buildings designed by Henry Hobson Richardson, Louis Sullivan, Frank Lloyd Wright, Mies van der Rohe, and others.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>The topics consider historical periods more deeply. Personalities or specific themes will be examined paradigmatically. Besides the transmission of knowledge the main intention is an introduction into the methodology of historical research. Active participation by students is required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>In the last third of the 19th Century Chicago became center of attraction for a whole generation of American architects, William Le Baron Jenney, Louis Sullivan und Frank Lloyd Wright - based in Chicago - formed the image of an American large town in the 20th Century. 1893 Chicago was the site of the World's Columbian Exposition in honour of America's discovery 400 years ago. Chicago, the city in the middle west, had competed successfully against New York, Cincinnati and Washington D.C to get this once-in-a-hundred-years-event. In historical view this is less than understandable, because not even 25 years before that Chicago hardly counted 220'000 inhabitants. Upon connection to the railway net and the subsequent settlement of meat manufacture industries the city had a cometlike rise which couldn't even be stopped by a conflagration in 1871. In the shade of the technical and industrial progress social circumstances which were critizised severely arose. The seminar investigates Chicago's role as model for the American large city in the 20th Century. Particularly, the influence of property speculation and technical improvement - responsible for the nearly unlimited growth of the city (mainly into the hight) - are critically analyzed. At the same time we investigate the architects' handling with new technical possibilities, bus also with social problems related to it, as Louis Sullivan did in an exemplary way in «The tall office building artistically considered» in 1896.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td>Not eligible as a Compulsory GESS Elective for students of D-ARCH.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-0351-16L</td>
<td>Preservation of Cultural Heritage: Historicism in Zurich</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>to be announced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Historicism not only bequeathed prominent buildings and prevalent urban structures, but also turned Zurich into a major city. Through excursions to the historicist town, the seminar introduces the enormous range of historicism by reaching beyond the purely architectural style to technical and economical innovations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>The turn of the 19th century is defining Zurich still today. Even though the older core of the town overlooking the Limmat with its two cathedrals is likewise shaping image and perception, it was through major architectural and structural interventions of the waning 19th century such as the train station, Bahnhofstrasse, Seeufer and larger constructions as the Opera House and Tonhalle, office and commercial buildings, residential quarters and administration and infrastructure buildings that the major city of today was accomplished. Lectures will provide a first introduction into construction activities of these years, followed by property inspections that will investigate the preserved historism of Zurich and its restorations. In brief statements, the students will present literature, inventories or single prominent buildings such as the Zurich Stadthaus, but also the large-scale urban planning concepts. A further emphasis of the seminar is set on the constructional and technical developments of the period.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Content

The turn of the 19th century is defining Zurich still today. Even though the older core of the town overlooking the Limmat with its two cathedrals is likewise shaping image and perception, it was through major architectural and structural interventions of the waning 19th century such as the train station, Bahnhofstrasse, Seeufer and larger constructions as the Opera House and Tonhalle, office and commercial buildings, residential quarters and administration and infrastructure buildings that the major city of today was accomplished. Lectures will provide a first introduction into construction activities of these years, followed by property inspections that will investigate the preserved historm of Zurich and its restorations. In brief statements, the students will present literature, inventories or single prominent buildings such as the Zurich Stadhaus, but also the large-scale urban planning concepts. A further emphasis of the seminar is set on the constructional and technical developments of the period.

051-0367-16L Seminar History of Urban Design: Elements of Urban Space
W 4 credits 2S V. Magnago Lampugnani, M. Tubbesing

Abstract
Within our series «Elements of the urban space» we will focus on urban housing. In the parishes Niederdorf, Stiftfeld, Unterstrass, Fluntern und Hirslanden, we will look at numerous housing types on the level of the metropolis, the neighborhood, the building and the urban detail. In doing so, we aim to gather criteria, that are fundamental to an urban living situation.

Objective
The aim of the seminar series is to provide a sound methodological approach in analyzing urban space on the scale of the metropolis, the neighborhood, the building and the urban detail. Through a series of neighborhood walks and excursions to the four major city archives, our students will gain a methodological approach to city analysis. In the discourse of the seminar, we will gain fundamental criteria for the design of urban situations.

Prerequisites / notice
Our students will be provided with all material in digital form.

Literature
We will provide our students with a selection of literature and all necessary planning documents in digital form.

051-0783-16L Special Questions in History of Art and Architecture: Making of the gta
W 2 credits 2S D. Imhof, B. Seidel

Abstract
In this seminar we will document with video interviews how the Institute for the History and theory of architecture (gta) has studied and shaped the Swiss and international history of architecture and its debates in the past fifty years.

Objective
We will explore the history of the gta as well as the historical and theoretical dimensions of the interview as a research and documentary tool while also developing practical interview skills.

Literature
We will discuss the many forms and functions of interviews. The occasion is the jubilee of the Institute for the History and Theory of Architecture (gta), which was founded in 1967. We will invite the protagonists who shaped its formation and development. The video interviews we will conduct will be present at the jubilee exhibition in 2017. We will explore how the gta studied and shaped the Swiss and international history of architecture and its debates. We will discuss different formats of video in exhibitions and develop our own practice.

051-0779-16L History of Architecture: Colonialism, Architecture & Urbanism in Africa (P.Ursprung)
W 2 credits 2G S. Henni, P. Ursprung

Abstract
In the 19th and 20th centuries Belgium, Britain, France, Germany, Italy, Portugal, and Spain invaded and colonized the great majority of the African continent. This was coupled with the invention of an unprecedented European modern architecture that was expected to face Africa's climates and to satisfy colonial administrators, military officers, settlers, tourists, and in rare cases Africans.

Objective
The course examines the multifaceted relationships between colonialism, architecture, and urbanism in Africa under European rule. The aim is to explore and discuss European production, transfer, adaptation, transformation, and exchange of modern architecture and urbanism within and among African colonies and protectorates ruled by the various European powers. Specific examples will be drawn from across from the African continent in order to examine the formal, spatial, social, and political characteristics and impacts of new towns, villages, buildings, and elements designed by European architects and planners.

Content
The seminar is structured around key themes and specific contexts. Students will be expected to complete one reading per week and one presentation per semester. Each student is invited to choose a town, a building, a personage, a construction material, or an aspect of colonialism in Africa and present it to the class.

Prerequisites / Notice
All readings will be available on the course website at the beginning of the semester: http://www.ursprung.arch.ethz.ch/lehrveranstaltungen. All lectures, readings, presentations, and discussions will be held in English. Those who wish to participate in the course must attend the first introductory lecture on 22 September 2016.

Sociology / Economy

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
851-0252-03L Cognition in Architecture - Designing Orientation and Navigation for Building Users W 3 credits 2S V. Schinazi, B. Emo Nax, C. Hölscher

Abstract
Number of participants limited to 40.

Objective
Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH.

051-0165-16L Housing
W 2 credits 2G to be announced

Abstract
Module 1: Suburban Housing Module 2: Urban Housing

Objective
Students should be able to recognise and place in context the characteristic features of suburban and urban housing. They will get to know the architectural, socio-cultural aspects of suburban and urban housing.
Content

Housing considered in context: architectural, cultural, social, technical and economic conditions and processes influence housing and modes of habitation. To what extent have they changed in the last century? The construction and renovation of domestic space is a cultural process. What forces construct that space, and according to which criteria? What are the constructional and organizational solutions with which they confront the diversity and metamorphosis of contemporary modes of habitation? How can postulates concerning a sustainable development be implemented? Insights culled from housing research and practice, podium discussions with guests and current examples of innovative housing are included.

Literature

als grundlegende Einführung:

Dietmar Eberle u. Marie Glaser (Hrsg.): Wohnen im Wechselspiel zwischen privat und öffentlich, Niggli Verlag 2009

Leseliste: Obligatorische Literatur zum Thema ist unter www.wohnforum.arch.ethz.ch abrufbar

051-0619-15L

Urban Mutations on the Edge: Commoning

Abstract

The Urban Mutations on the Edge seminar is a series of public lectures by ETH faculty and invited guests addressing the global peripheries that we believe are most actively changing our conception of the city.

Objective

Participants should leave the course with an understanding of current urban research issues and an introduction to the political dimension of contemporary architectural production.

Content

The Urban Mutations on the Edge seminar is a series of public lectures by ETH faculty and invited guests addressing the global dynamic peripheries that we believe are most actively changing our conception of the city.

Lecture notes

Texts to accompany and provide context for each lecture are sent weekly by email.

051-0813-16L

Sociology: Urban Quality of Life - Ethnological Field Research in District 5 and in Zurich North

Abstract

In this ethnographic field research we examine the question, how people are perceiving and creating their environment, and how an urban quality of life is forming. We investigate four neighborhoods in the Zurich Region: upper District 5, Zurich West, Seebach and Glattpark.

Objective

This elective course highlights the sociological perspective on architectural practice and provides an introduction to sociological research.

Content

It focuses on two main procedures: on the one hand, a systematic reading and discussion of theoretical texts, and on the other, empirical case studies of social aspects of the production of the built environment. In this course, a wide set of qualitative research methods is used (including various forms of interview, participant observation, image and text analyses). This approach enables students to gain their own experience by dealing with the various participants and constellations in the social field of architecture and building construction, and to familiarize themselves with the approaches and perceptions of various different participants.

Lecture notes

Urban ethnography concentrates on the urban space, on urban actors, on the cityscape and compares cities of different continents and cultures with each other. Urban ethnology investigates symbols and practices representing and participating in the normal course of city life. Urban ethnology understands urban space not only as built environment, but also as a lived cultural and social context. With ethnographic field research the perception of actors in local milieus is investigated. How do they see and experience urban contexts? How do they move in the city area? How do they recognize houses, roads and places? How do they hear the city? The perception of local milieus, their obstinacy, creativity and their special way of life is considered significant for better understanding the city as central point of current social development. For ethnographic surveys of the built environment architects nowadays use a number of methods and techniques: participating in observation, interviews, photo and video site inspections in urban rooms, mindmapping etc.

Dr. Heinz Nigg ist Ethnologe und Kulturschaffender

Thesis Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0619-16L</td>
<td>Architecture and Building Systems (Thesis Elective)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>11A</td>
<td>A. Schlüter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-0813-16L</td>
<td>Sociology: Urban Quality of Life - Ethnological Field Research in District 5 and in Zurich North</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>C. Schmid, H. Nigg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites / notice

Language: German or English

Having passed the lecture series of Energy and Climate Systems I & II or Technical Installations I & II respectively is required for attending the Integrated Discipline.

063-0115-16L

Housing (Elective Thesis)

Abstract

The seminar aims to analyse housing in context. Group discussions, working with literature and data material as well as the elective thesis focus on architectural, cultural, social and economic conditions and processes that influence housing and the modes of habitation.

Objective

The students will provide a differentiated analysis on the subject housing within its social, cultural and economic context. By working scientifically on a individually chosen subject in their elective thesis, they reflect and analyse on the major problems and determine the respective themes is required. The extent of such a paper ranges from 20 to 30 pages.

Content

The seminar aims to analyse housing in context. Group discussions, working with literature and data material as well as the elective thesis focus on architectural, cultural, social and economic conditions and processes that influence housing and the modes of habitation.

Literature

Siehe LITERATURLISTE unter: http://www.wohnforum.arch.ethz.ch/lehre/wiss_wahlfach-wohnen.html

Prerequisites / notice

Zum methodischen Verfassen einer Wahlfacharbeit siehe das Merkblatt unter: http://www.wohnforum.arch.ethz.ch/lehre/wiss_wahlfach-wohnen.html

063-0165-15L

Seminar Architectural Criticism (Thesis Elective)

Abstract

In the framework of three elective courses, students need to prepare elective works (seminar works).

Objective

The aim of these papers is to foster an independent engagement with the subjects of the seminar. A scientific familiarization with the respective themes is required. The extent of such a paper ranges from 20 to 30 pages.

Content

The contents of these elective studies are expected to link to the subject matter of the course architectural criticism.

Prerequisites / notice

Interested students are kindly asked to contact us in order to discuss possible projects.

063-0171-16L

History, Criticism and Theory of Architecture: City and Architecture (Thesis Elective)

Abstract

W 6 credits 11A L. Stalder

Lecture notes

Texts to accompany and provide context for each lecture are sent weekly by email.
The aim of the Thesis Elective is independent engagement with the subjects of the related Elective Course. Within three elective courses the students need to fulfill an elective work (seminar work). Elective works serve the independent way of dealing with the contents of the according elective course.

Content
The contents of these elective studies are expected to link to the subject matter of the attended course.

063-0173-16L
Spatial Concepts in Film and Architecture (Thesis Elective) W 6 credits 11A D. E. Agotai Schmid, M. Bächinger Zwicky
Abstract
Within three elective courses the students need to fulfill an elective work (seminar work). Elective works serve the independent way of dealing with the contents of the according elective course.
Objective
The aim of these papers is to foster an independent engagement with the subjects of the seminar. A scientific familiarization with the respective themes is required. The extent of such a paper ranges from 20 to 30 pages.
Content
The contents of these elective studies are expected to link to the subject matter of the attended course.

063-0187-16L
Procedures in Design - Techniques of Construction (Thesis Elective) W 6 credits 11A M. Peter
Abstract
Within three elective courses the students need to fulfill an elective work (seminar work). Elective works serve the independent way of dealing with the contents of the according elective course.
Objective
The aim of the Thesis Elective is an independent engagement with the subjects of the related Elective Course.
Content
The contents of these elective studies are expected to link to the subject matter of the attended course.

063-0193-16L
Performance and Intervention (Thesis Elective) W 6 credits 11A S. Keller Roca
Abstract
Individual completion of an artistic project and public presentation (elective coursework).
Objective
Creative Experience: Definition of own interests and realization of an artistic project. Development of an advanced concept of performance and intervention.
Content
The contents of these elective studies are expected to link to the subject matter of the attended course.

063-0195-16L
Criticism and Theory (Thesis Elective) W 6 credits 11A K. Sander
Abstract
Within three elective courses the students need to fulfill an elective work (seminar work). Elective works serve the independent way of dealing with the contents of the according elective course.
Objective
The aim of the Thesis Elective is an independent engagement with the subjects of the related Elective Course.
Content
The contents of these elective studies are expected to link to the subject matter of the attended course.

063-0197-16L
Photography (Thesis Elective) W 6 credits 11A K. Sander
Abstract
Individual completion of an artistic project with photography and public presentation (elective coursework).
Objective
Creative Experience: Definition of own interests and realization of an artistic project based on photography. Development of an advanced concept of photography.
Content
Application for the coursework with the lecturer also via e-mail: San Keller <stefan.keller@arch.ethz.ch>

063-0201-16L
3D Scanning and Freeform Modeling (Thesis Elective) W 6 credits 11A K. Sander
Abstract
Individual completion of an artistic project with 3-d photography (scanning) and digital modeling (elective coursework).
Objective
Creative Experience: Definition of own interests and realization of an artistic project using 3D photography and digital modeling. Experimental research for expanded usage of this tools.
Content
Application for the coursework with the lecturer also via e-mail: San Keller <stefan.keller@arch.ethz.ch>

063-0219-16L
Artistic and Conceptual Thinking and Working (Thesis Elective) W 6 credits 11A S. Keller Roca
Abstract
A Thesis Elective for Master class students.
Objective
Creative Experience: Definition of one's own interests, development, and realization of an artistic project. Issues and questions of the artistic project can be brought to the course.
Content
Application for the coursework with the lecturer also via e-mail: San Keller <stefan.keller@arch.ethz.ch>

063-0223-16L
Free Drawing (Thesis Elective) W 6 credits 11A Z. Leutenegger Küng
Abstract
An elective project in drawing is an assignment with the characteristics of research. A topic, a graphic assignment or problem, selected by the student is furthered through independent work and its evolution documented.
Objective
Combining craft-based and technical processes with aesthetic reflection / developing creativity through structured praxis / solving formal and aesthetic problems / originality, productivity and flexibility.
Content
Application for the coursework with the lecturer also via e-mail: Zilla Leutenegger <leutenegger@arch.ethz.ch>

063-0227-16L
Abstract
Practical application and realization of the elective study in collaboration with the current architectural design project, or as a separate independent project.
Objective
The architectural visualization, from the first sketch to the substantial image, establishes itself as an important "decision-maker" for the progress of the design project. The essential intensity, technique and experimental keen, as the search for new forms of representations should be sought.
Content
The students determine themselves the content of their work.
063-0235-16L  
**Theory of Architecture (Thesis Elective)** | W | 6 credits | 11A | A. Vronskaya  
**Abstract**  
An elective master thesis in architectural theory is a written student assignment of an architectural problem or question, which is to be elaborated into a scientific paper in consultation with the advisors of the chair. The examination of a specific problem asks for a conscious and critical reflection of interdisciplinary approaches and methods.  
**Objective**  
Within the framework of an elective master thesis the student can enhance the acquired knowledge in architectural theory in written form. The master thesis serves the demonstration of scientific methods, the derivation, development and verbalization of conclusions and the contextualization within a theoretical setting. In a broader sense it serves the training of verbal skills, the development of a critical verbal, cognitive and imaginative access to problems in the realm of architecture and its neighboring disciplines in the humanities.  
**Content**  
The contents of these elective studies are expected to link to the subject matter of the attended course.  
**Prerequisites**  
The elective individual thesis will be available during semester as well as during the free period. The oral examination at the end of the semester break is based on the written thesis, handled in before the the examination (watch the deadline in summer/winter). Appointments for consultation with the junior faculty by arrangement.

063-0317-16L  
**History of Art and Architecture (Thesis Elective)** | W | 6 credits | 11A | P. Ursprung  
**Abstract**  
Independent and scientific thesis on a monographic or thematic topic within the scope of the history of art and architecture.  
**Objective**  
The objective is to write an independent thesis on a monographic or thematic topic within the scope of the history of art and architecture. The focus is to thus exemplify a comprehensive view of the approach and methods towards the modern history of art.  
**Content**  
The objective of the elective subject is, in coordination with the advisors, to work autonomously on a subject from the history of architecture. Beside own ideas also positions of research should be considered; we set value on a correct scientific form as well as a clear language. The work should cover 36'000 signs as well as image material if needed. At the beginning and before delivery of the work an elaborate discussion will take place.

063-0319-16L  
**Abstract**  
Essay on a Subject from the Field of Architectural History  
**Objective**  
Independent preparation of a scholarly essay on a topic from the field of architectural history.  
**Content**  
The aim of the elective course paper is to discuss a topic freely selected from the field of architectural history, in agreement with the assistant lecturer(s). In addition to original ideas, positions taken in the history of research on the subject should also be discussed. It is important to use the correct scholarly format and clear language. The paper should be approximately 40'000 characters in length and should also include as much pictorial material as needed.  
http://www.toennesmann.arch.ethz.ch/papers

063-0355-16L  
**Preservation of Cultural Heritage (Thesis Elective)** | W | 6 credits | 11A | S. Holzer  
**Abstract**  
Does not take place this semester.  
**Objective**  
The Elective Subject Degree Tests are meant to enable a deeper level of individual engagement with the contents of the elective subjects. Topics of electives can be elaborated into elective degree tests.  
**Content**  
Contents depend on the specific curriculum of each semester and will be determined in consultation with the faculty advisor. Independent study is possible, however, only after consultation.

063-0367-16L  
**History of Urban Design (Thesis Elective)** | W | 6 credits | 11A | V. Magnago Lampugnani  
**Abstract**  
Within three elective courses the students need to fulfill an elective work (seminar work). Elective works serve the independent way of dealing with the contents of the according elective course.  
**Objective**  
Aim of this seminar work is to learn how to write a small thesis on a case study. This work should include a creative text, but also to obey certain rules, which turn a regular text into a scientific one.  
**Content**  
The contents of these elective studies are expected to link to the subject matter of the attended course.  
Prerequisites / notice  
Einer Anmeldung zum Wahlfach muss ein Gespräch mit einem der Assistenten des Lehrstuhls vorangehen. Es ist daher vor einer Anmeldung ratsam Kontakt zu einem der Betreuungsassistenten aufzunehmen.

063-0369-16L  
**Abstract**  
Feminine theory of urban design (18th-21st century). The task of this seminar is working with texts about the city written by women. The texts will be analysed, compared and examined employing different scientific methods.  
**Objective**  
The main aim of this seminar is learning the scientific handling of theoretical texts on the city. These texts range from pamphlets, to commentaries and literary products.  
**Content**  
The contents of these elective studies are expected to link to the subject matter of the attended course.

063-0415-16L  
**Trial of Structural Forms: History of Structural Design (Elective Thesis)** | W | 6 credits | 11A | J. Schwartz, M. Rinke  
**Abstract**  
The efforts for entanglements of architectonic and constructive concepts had resulted in wide discussions and in unique buildings during different time periods (i.e. ferroconcrete in the nineteen-thirties and nineteen-fifties), furthermore to architectonic and technical enrichments.  
**Objective**  
Getting to know important critical figures between architecture and engineering as well as their attitudes and concepts and the most distinguished buildings.  
**Content**  
Seminar to the studies and for discussion of important texts and buildings of the most famous construction engineers and architects by listening to reviews, presentations and models, input lectures and guest speeches, films and joint surveys.

063-0515-16L  
**Building Physics (Thesis Elective)** | W | 6 credits | 11A | J. Carmeliet  
Prerequisites for Urban Physics: successful termination of "Building Physics IV: Urban Physics".  
**Abstract**  
Within three elective courses the students need to fulfill an elective work (seminar work). Elective works serve the independent way of dealing with the contents of the according elective course.  
**Objective**  
The aim of the elective work is to gain comprehensive insight in specific issues related to urban physics and low-energy buildings. These issues may concern: wind & thermal comfort in the built environment, heat islands, cross-ventilation, driving rain, pollution dispersion, new technologies for low-energy buildings, design of building systems, optimal control. The work may include computational modelling and prototype testing in laboratory.  
**Content**  
The contents of these elective studies are expected to link to the subject matter of the attended course.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Instructor(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>063-0619-16L</td>
<td>Urban Mutations on the Edge (Thesis Elective)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>M. Angéll</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>063-0621-16L</td>
<td>Architecture and Digital Fabrication (Thesis Elective)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>F. Gramazio, M. Kohler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>063-0625-16L</td>
<td>Serendipity (Thesis Elective)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>C. Girot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>063-0627-16L</td>
<td>Topology (Thesis Elective)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>C. Girot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>063-0629-16L</td>
<td>Pairi-Daeza: Water (Elective Thesis)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>G. Vogt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>063-0667-16L</td>
<td>Case Studies in Urban Design (Thesis Elective)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>K. Christiaanse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>063-0723-16L</td>
<td>Information Architecture (Thesis Elective)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>G. Schmitt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract:
It's imperative that the topic of the work is discussed with and accepted by the chair in advance.

Objective:
The final product of the research is a publication-quality scientific article of approximately 2000 words that demonstrates a basic level of understanding and engagement within existing academic discourse. Work is typically conducted in teams of two.

Content:
The contents of these elective studies are expected to link to the subject matter of the attended course.

Prerequisites / notice:
The elective thesis HS15 will be held as part of the current edition of the Swisspearl® Summerschool, 31.08. to 11.09.2015, thus on site, in the Eternit production facilities in Payerne! Everybody can participate in the Summerschool; enrolment details will be given within due time on the chair's webpage.

Lecture notes:
The script is provided by the teaching chair and can be purchased the day the elective course starts.

Prerequisites / notice:
The elective gives students the opportunity to expand their knowledge in the area of landscape architecture.

Content:
The contents of these elective studies are expected to link to the subject matter of the attended course.

Prerequisites / notice:
The elective thesis is a necessary condition to visit the elective course.

Lecture notes:
The course is accompanied by a workbook with texts and background information.

Prerequisites / notice:
The students can explore an ongoing subject from teaching or research of the chair "Information Architecture" in detail. In consultation with the chair individual topics are possible, too.

Objective:
The use and development of concepts, methods and techniques in computer-based design, simulation and analysis, in communication and in the visualization of information.
The students can explore an ongoing subject from teaching or research of the chair "Information Architecture" in detail. In consultation with the chair individual topics are possible, too. At the moment important topics are for example: Visualisation of complex information in the context of urban systems, simulation of energy criteria of urban and architectural structures, as well as the analysis of spatial configurations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 063-0731-16L | CAAD Theory (Thesis Elective) | W | 6 | 11A | L. Hovestadt
| 063-0733-16L | CAAD Practice (Thesis Elective) | W | 6 | 11A | L. Hovestadt
| 063-0781-16L | Costruire correttamente/Constructing Correctly (Thesis Elective) | W | 6 | 11A | G. Birindelli
| 063-0813-16L | Sociology (Thesis Elective) | W | 6 | 11A | C. Schmid
| 063-0815-16L | ACTION! Empowering the Real City (Thesis Elective) | W | 6 | 11A | A. Brillembourg, H. Klumpner

Within three elective courses the students need to fulfill an elective work (seminar work). Elective works serve the independent way of dealing with the contents of the according elective course.

**Content**

AUTUMN SEMESTER: In this course an introduction to programming is given with the intention to understand programming as formulation of an intention which eventually yields architectural results. In addition, fundamental techniques are explained and as well as elements of graphics programming introduced. On the other hand, methods are also taught which permit ideas to be converted into viable programs. Although in the course the programming language C++ and a special programming environment is used, a large part of the learning can be used for other programming languages.

**Lecture notes**

www.caad.arch.ethz.ch

**Literature**

Further information: [http://www.ia.arch.ethz.ch](http://www.ia.arch.ethz.ch)
Health care buildings are subject to constant change. In a new hospital building 60% of the diagnostic and treatment areas are subject to dynamic changes in health care services and the according planning and building reactions to them.

The students will be enabled to discuss narrowly formulated factual questions in small groups and in direct contact with the professors.

Seminar Week Autumn Semester 2016
- The seminar week is obligatory for students of all semesters. There are many and varied study contents.
- The students will be able to discuss narrowly formulated factual questions in small groups and in direct contact with the professors.

New Focal Points of Construction (Thesis Elective)
- This self-dependent elective thesis refers to the course "New focal points of construction" demands a rethinking of the learning matter.
- In the elective thesis "New focal points of constructions" constructive points as base, wall, chamber, roof etc. are rethought reflecting the latest learning matters. A structurally engineered, well-founded hypothesis is formulated, thus serving as a initial position for the conception of future constructions.
- The elective works serve an in depth case study through the construction of a 1:1 mock-up.
- The contents of these elective studies are expected to link to the subject matter of the attended course.

Sand: an (in)finite Resource? - Engineering for Development (E4D) Summer School (Thesis Elective)
- Self-dependent work.

GESS Science in Perspective
- Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-ARCH.
- see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability
- see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

Design Thinking: Human-Centred Solutions to Real World Challenges
- Due to didactic reasons, the number of participants is limited to 30.
- All interested students are invited to apply for this course by sending a one-page motivation letter until 14.9.16 to Florian Rittiner (rittiner@ethz.ch).
- Additionally please enroll via mystudies. Places will be assigned after the first lecture on the basis of your motivation letter and commitment for the class.
- The goal of this course is to engage students in a multidisciplinary collaboration to tackle real world problems. Following a design thinking approach, students will work in teams to solve a set of design challenges that are organized as an one-week, a three-week, and a final six-week project in collaboration with an external project partner.
- Information and application: www.sparklabs.ch/ethz

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 127 of 1571
Objective
During the course, students will learn about different design thinking methods and tools. This will enable them to:
- Generate deep insights through the systematic observation and interaction of key stakeholders.
- Engage in collaborative ideation with a multidisciplinary (student) team.
- Rapidly prototype and iteratively test ideas and concepts by using various materials and techniques.

Content
The purpose of this course is to equip the students with methods and tools to tackle a broad range of problems. Following a Design Thinking approach, the students will learn how to observe and interact with key stakeholders in order to develop an in-depth understanding of what is truly important and emotionally meaningful to the people at the center of a problem. Based on these insights, the students ideate on possible solutions and immediately validate them through quick iterations of prototyping and testing using different tools and materials. The students will work in multidisciplinary teams on a set of challenges that are organized as a one-week, a three-week, and a final six-week project with an external project partner. In this course, the students will learn about the different Design Thinking methods and tools that are needed to generate deep insights, to engage in collaborative ideation, rapid prototyping and iterative testing.

Design Thinking is a deeply human process that taps into the creative abilities we all have, but that get often overlooked by more conventional problem solving practices. It relies on our ability to be intuitive, to recognize patterns, to construct ideas that are emotionally meaningful as well as functional, and to express ourselves through means beyond words or symbols. Design Thinking provides an integrated way by incorporating tools, processes and techniques from design, engineering, the humanities and social sciences to identify, define and address diverse challenges. This integration leads to a highly productive collaboration between different disciplines.

For more information and the application visit: http://sparklabs.ch/ethz

Prerequisites / notice
Class attendance and active participation is crucial as much of the learning occurs through the work in teams during class. Therefore, attendance is obligatory for every session. Please also note that the group work outside class is an essential element of this course, so that students must expect an above-average workload.

Master’s Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0141-00L</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>33 credits</td>
<td>40D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis:

- successful completion of the bachelor programme;
- fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.

Abstract
The Master-Thesis contains a written proposal due to a given master-programme within the work-field of an architect.

Objective
The Master-Thesis has to be an individual work by the students and be proof of the ability to independent design work.

Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements
The courses below are only available for MSc students with additional admission requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-1100-AAL</td>
<td>Architectural Design V-IX</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>13 credits</td>
<td>16U</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Please register (www.mystudies.ethz.ch) only after the internal enrolment for the design classes (see http://www.einschreibung.arch.ethz.ch/design.php)

Abstract
For Master students with additional obligations only! - Out of the offered courses "Architectural Design V-IX" the student is required to achieve 13 ECTS. There are 2 attempts only.

Objective
Qualification to control the design process increasingly independent and with sole responsibility and to find to an individual design methodology and attitude.

Content
For Master students with additional obligations only! - Out of the offered courses "Architectural Design V-IX" the student is required to achieve 13 ECTS. There are 2 attempts only.

Architecture Master - Key for Type

| O     | Compulsory                     | E-   | Recommended, not eligible for credits |
| W+    | Eligible for credits and recommended | Z    | Courses outside the curriculum |
| W     | Eligible for credits           | Dr   | Suitable for doctorate |

Key for Hours

| V     | lecture                        | P    | practical/laboratory course |
| G     | lecture with exercise          | A    | independent project |
| U     | exercise                       | D    | diploma thesis |
| S     | seminar                        | R    | revision course / private study |
| K     | colloquium                     |      |                              |

ECTS
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
The purpose of this course is to provide fundamental background on the role of land surface processes (vegetation, soil moisture etc.) in the earth's atmosphere. The fundamental equations of motion in the atmosphere will be discussed along with the dynamics and interactions of synoptic systems. The course will be designed as a reading course in 1-2 small groups of 8 students maximum. It will be based on the textbook below. The students are expected to read chapters of this textbook prior to the class so that open issues, fascinating and/or difficult aspects can be discussed in depth.

**Lecturers**
- M. Rotach

**Literature**
- Pichler H., Dynamik der Atmosphäre, Bibliographisches Institut, 456 pp. 1997
- S. I. Seneviratne

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Physics I, II, Environmental Fluid Dynamics
- Umwelt-Fluidodynamik (701-0479-00L) (environment fluid dynamics) or equivalent and basic knowledge in atmospheric science

### Cloud Microphysics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1235-00L</td>
<td>Cloud Microphysics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>U. Lohmann, Z. A. Kanji</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Clouds are a fascinating atmospheric phenomenon central to the hydrological cycle and the Earth’s climate. Interactions between cloud particles can result in precipitation, glaciation or evaporation of the cloud depending on its microstructure and microphysical processes. The learning objective of this course is that students understand the formation of clouds and precipitation and can apply learned principles to interpret atmospheric observations of clouds and precipitation. This course will be designed as a reading course in 1-2 small groups of 8 students maximum. It will be based on the textbook below. The students are expected to read chapters of this textbook prior to the class so that open issues, fascinating and/or difficult aspects can be discussed in depth.

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Physics I, II, Environmental Fluid Dynamics
- Umwelt-Fluidodynamik (701-0479-00L) (environment fluid dynamics) or equivalent and basic knowledge in atmospheric science

### Land-Climate Dynamics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1251-00L</td>
<td>Land-Climate Dynamics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. I. Seneviratne, E. L. Davin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The purpose of this course is to provide fundamental background on the role of land surface processes (vegetation, soil moisture dynamics, land energy and water balances) for the climate system. The course consists of 2 contact hours per week, including 2 computer exercises.

**Lecturers**
- Powerpoint slides will be made available

### Aerosols I: Physical and Chemical Principles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0572-00L</td>
<td>Aerosols I: Physical and Chemical Principles</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>M. Gysel Beer, U. Baltensperger, H. Burtscher</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Aerosols I deals with basic physical and chemical properties of aerosol particles. The importance of aerosols in the atmosphere and in other fields is discussed.

**Objective**
Knowledge of basic physical and chemical properties of aerosol particles and their importance in the atmosphere and in other fields is discussed.

**Content**
Physical and chemical properties of aerosols, aerosol dynamics (diffusion, coagulation...), optical properties (light scattering, -absorption, -extinction), aerosol production, physical and chemical characterization.

---

**Data: 08.06.2021 14:12**

**Autumn Semester 2016**

**Page 129 of 1571**
Abstract

The lecture provides in the first part an introduction to the formation of air pollutants by technical processes, the emission of these chemicals into the atmosphere and their impact on air quality. The second part covers different strategies and techniques for emission reduction. The basic knowledge is deepened by discussion of specific air pollution problems and the students are able to incorporate goals concerning the air quality into their engineering work.

Objective

The students gain a general knowledge of the factors resulting in air pollution and the techniques used for air pollution control. The students can identify major air pollution sources and understand the methods for measurement, data collection and analysis. The students can evaluate possible control methods and equipment, design a control system and estimate the efficiency and cost. The students know the different techniques of air pollution control and their scientific basements. They are able to incorporate goals concerning the air quality into their engineering work.

Content

Part 1 Emission, Immission, Transmission
- Fluxes of pollutants and their environmental impact
- Physical and chemical processes leading to emission of pollutants
- Mass and energy of processes
- Emission measurement techniques and concepts
- Quantification of emissions from individual and aggregated sources
- Extent and development of the emissions (Switzerland and global)
- Propagation and transport of pollutants (transmission)
- Meteorological parameters influencing air pollution dispersion
- Deterministic and stochastic models, describing the air pollution dispersion
- Dispersion models (Gaussian model, box model, receptor model)
- Measurement concepts for ambient air (immission level)
- Extent and development of ambient air mixing ratios
- Goal and instrument of air pollution control

Part 2 Air Pollution Control Technologies
- The reduction of the formation of pollutants is done by modifying the processes (process-integrated measures) and by different engineering operations for the cleaning of waste gas (downstream pollution control). It will be demonstrated, that the variety of these procedures can be traced back on the application of a few basic principles of physical chemistry.
- Procedures for the removal of particles (inertial separator, filtration, wet scrubbers) with their different mechanisms (field forces, impaction and diffusion processes) and the modelling of these mechanisms.
- Procedures for the removal of gaseous pollutants and the description of the driving forces involved, as well as the equilibrium and the kinetics of the relevant processes (absorption, adsorption as well as thermal, catalytic and biological conversions).
- Discussion of the technical possibilities to solve the actual air pollution problems.

Lecture notes

- Brigite Buchmann, Air pollution control, part I
- Peter Hofer, Air pollution control, part II
- Lecture slides and exercises

Literature

List of literature included in script

Prerequisites / notice

College lectures on basic physics, chemistry and mathematics

701-1233-00L Stratospheric Chemistry W 4 credits 2V+1U T. Peter, A. Stanke

Abstract


Objective

The lecture gives an overview on the manifold reactions which occur in the gas phase, in stratospheric aerosol droplets and in polar cloud particles. The focus is on the chemistry of stratospheric ozone and its influence through natural and anthropogenic effects. Especially the intercontinental air traffic and the ozone depletion caused by FCW CFC in the mid-latitude and the polar regions as well as coupling with the greenhouse effect.

Content

Short presentation of thermodynamical and kinetic basics of chemical reactions: bi- and termodynamical reactions, photo-dissociation. Introduction to the chemical family concept: active species, their source gases and reservoir gases. Detailed treatment of the pure oxygen family (odd oxygen) according to the Chapman chemistry. Radical reactions of the oxygen species with nitric oxide, active halogens (chlorine and bromine) and odd hydrogen. Ozone depletion cycles. Methane depletion and ozone production in the lower stratosphere (photo-smog reactions). Heterogeneous chemistry on the background aerosol and its significance for heavy air traffic. Chemistry and dynamics of the ozone hole: Formation of polar stratospheric clouds and chlorine activation.

Lecture notes

Documents are provided in the contact hours.

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Basics in physical chemistry are required and an overview equivalent to the bachelor course in atmospheric chemistry (lecture 701-0471-01) is expected.

701-1233-00 V starts in the first week of the semester. The exercises 701-1233-00 U will start only in the 2nd week of the semester.

Climate History and Paleo-climatology

Number

Title

Type

ECTS

Hours

Lecturers

651-4049-00L Conceptual and Quantitative Methods in Geochemistry

W

3 credits

2G

O. Bachmann, M. Schönächeler, D. Vance

Abstract

For this course the successful completion of the BSc-course "Geochemistry" (651-3400-00L) is a condition.

Objective

Development of a basic knowledge and understanding of the main tools available for the quantitative analysis of geochemical data.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12

Autumn Semester 2016

Page 130 of 1571
The following approaches will be discussed in detail: major and trace element modelling of magmas, with application to igneous systems; methods and statistics for calculation of isochrons and model ages; reservoir dynamics and one-dimensional modelling of ocean chemistry; modelling speciation in aqueous (hydrothermal, fresh water sea water) fluids.

We will discuss how these methods are applied in a range of Earth Science fields, from cosmochemistry, through mantle and crustal geochemistry, volcanology and igneous petrology, to chemical oceanography.

A special emphasis will be put on dealing with geochemical problems through modeling. Where relevant, software packages will be introduced and applied to real geochemical data.

Content

Lecture notes

Pre-requisites / notice

Pre-requisite: Geochemistry (651-3400-00L), Isotope Geochemistry and Geochronology (651-3501-00L).

651-4057-00L Climate History and Palaeoclimatology W 3 credits 2G S. Bernasconi, B. Ausin Gonzalez, A. Fernandez Bremer, A. Gilli

Abstract

The course "Climate history and palaeoclimatology gives an overview on climate through geological time and it provides insight into methods and tools used in palaeoclimate research.

Objective

The student will have an understanding of evolution of climate and its major forcing factors -orbital, atmosphere chemistry, tectonics- through geological time. He or she will understand interaction between life and climate and he or she will be familiar with the use of most common geochemical climate "proxies", he or she will be able to evaluate quality of marine and terrestrial sedimentary palaeoclimate archives. The student will be able to estimate rates of changes in climate history and to recognize feedbacks between the biosphere and climate.

Content

Climate system and earth history - climate forcing factors and feedback mechanisms of the geosphere, biosphere, and hydrosphere.

Geological time, stratigraphy, geological archives, climate archives, palaeoclimate proxies

Climate through geological time: "lessons from the past"

Cretaceous greenhouse climate

The Late Paleocene Thermal Maximum (PETM)

Cenozoic Cooling

Onset and Intensification of Southern Hemisphere Glaciation

Onset and Intensification of Northern Hemisphere Glaciation

Pliocene warmth

Glacial and Interglacials

Millennial-scale climate variability during glaciations

The last deglaciation(s)

The Younger Dryas

Holocene climate - climate and societies

651-4043-00L Sedimentology II: Biological and Chemical Processes in Lacustrine and Marine Systems W 3 credits 2G V. Picotti, A. Gilli

Abstract

The course will focus on biological and chemical aspects of sedimentation in marine environments. Marine sedimentation will be traced from coast to deep-sea. The use of stable isotopes palaeoceanography will be discussed. Neritic, hemipelagic and pelagic sediments will be used as proxies for environmental change during times of major perturbations of climate and oceanography.

Objective

-You will understand chemistry and biology of the marine carbonate system
-You will be able to relate carbonate mineralogy with facies and environmental conditions
-You will be familiar with cool-water and warm-water carbonates
-You will see carbonate and organic-carbon rich sediments as part of the global carbon cycle
-You will be able to recognize links between climate and marine carbonate systems (e.g. acidification of oceans and reef growth)
-You will be able to use geological archives as source of information on global change
-You will have an overview of marine sedimentation through time

Content

-carbonates,: chemistry, mineralogy, biology
-carbonate sedimentation from the shelf to the deep sea
-carbonate facies
-cool-water and warm-water carbonates
-organic-carbon and black shales
-C-cycle, carbonates, Org : CO2 sources and sink
-Carbonates: their geochemical proxies for environmental change: stable isotopes, Mg/Ca, Sr
-marine sediments through geological time
-carbonates and evaporites
-lacustrine carbonates
-economic aspects of limestone

Lecture notes

no script. scientific articles will be distributed during the course

Literature

We will read and critically discuss scientific articles relevant for "biological and chemical processes in marine and lacustrine systems"

Prerequisites / notice

The grading of students is based on in-class exercises and end-semester examination.

Hydrology and Water Cycle

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers

701-1251-00L Land-Climate Dynamics W 3 credits 2G S. I. Seneviratne, E. L. Davin

Abstract

The purpose of this course is to provide fundamental background on the role of land surface processes (vegetation, soil moisture dynamics, land energy and water balances) for the climate system. The course consists of 2 contact hours per week, including 2 computer exercises.
The Planetary Boundary Layer (PBL) constitutes the interface between the atmosphere and the Earth's surface. Theory on transport via the PBL is crucial for understanding the dynamics of large-scale atmospheric flow. The course is given in English.

### Objective

The students can understand the role of land processes and associated feedbacks for the climate system.

### Lecture notes

Powerpoint slides will be made available.

### Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Introductory lectures in atmospheric and climate science

### Literature


### 102-0237-00L Hydrology II

#### Abstract

The course presents advanced hydrological analyses of rainfall-runoff processes. The course is given in English.

#### Objective

Tools for hydrological modelling are discussed at the event and continuous scale. The focus is on the description of physical processes and their modelisation with practical examples.

#### Content

- Monitoring of hydrological systems (point and space monitoring, remote sensing). The use of GIS in hydrology (practical applications).

#### Lecture notes

Parts of the script for "Hydrology I" are used. Also available are the overhead transparencies used in the lectures. The semester project consists of a two part instruction manual.

#### Literature

Additional literature is presented during the course.

### 701-1253-00L Analysis of Climate and Weather Data

#### Abstract

Observation networks and numerical climate and forecasting models deliver large primary datasets. The use of this data in practice and in research requires specific techniques of statistical data analysis. This lecture introduces a range of frequently used techniques, and enables students to apply them and to properly interpret their results.

#### Content

- Observation networks and numerical climate and forecasting models deliver large primary datasets. The use of this data in practice and in research requires specific techniques of statistical data analysis. This lecture introduces a range of frequently used techniques, and enables students to apply them and to properly interpret their results.

#### Lecture notes

- Documentation and supporting material include:
  - documented view graphs used during the lecture
  - exercise sets and solutions
  - R-packages with software and example datasets for exercise sessions

#### Literature

All material is made available via the lecture web-page.

#### Prerequisites / notice

- Prerequisites: Atmosphäre, Mathematik IV: Statistik, Anwendungsnahes Programmieren.

### 651-4053-05L Boundary Layer Meteorology

#### Abstract

The Planetary Boundary Layer (PBL) constitutes the interface between the atmosphere and the Earth’s surface. Theory on transport processes in the PBL and their dynamics is provided. This course treats theoretical background and idealized concepts. These are contrasted to real world applications and current research issues.

#### Objective

- Overall goals of this course are given below. Focus is on the theoretical background and idealised concepts.
- Students have basic knowledge on atmospheric turbulence and theoretical as well as practical approaches to treat Planetary Boundary Layer flows. They are familiar with the relevant processes (turbulent transport, forcing) within, and typical states of the Planetary Boundary Layer. Idealized concepts are known as well as their adaptations under real surface conditions (as for example over complex topography).

#### Content

- Introduction
- Turbulence
- Statistical treatment of turbulence, turbulent transport
- Conservation equations in a turbulent flow
- Closure problem and closure assumptions
- Scaling and similarity theory
- Spectral characteristics
- Concepts for non-ideal boundary layer conditions

#### Lecture notes

available (i.e. in English)

#### Literature


#### Prerequisites / notice

- Prerequisites: Umwelt-Fluiddynamik (701-0479-00L) (environment fluid dynamics) or equivalent and basic knowledge in atmospheric science

### Electives

The students are free to choose individually from the entire course offer of ETH Zürich and the universities of Zürich and Bern.

#### Weather Systems and Atmospheric Dynamics

Courses are only offered in FS.

#### Climate Processes and Feedbacks

Two additional courses are offered in HS by University of Bern.

### Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers

| 701-1221-00L | Dynamics of Large-Scale Atmospheric Flow | W | 4 credits | 2V+1U | H. Wernli, S. Pfall |
Dynamical Meteorology is concerned with the dynamical processes of the earth's atmosphere. The fundamental equations of motion in the atmosphere will be discussed along with the dynamics and interactions of synoptic system - i.e. the low and high pressure systems that determine our weather. The motion of such systems can be understood in terms of quasi-geostrophic theory. The lecture course provides a derivation of the mathematical basis along with some interpretations and applications of the concept.

Lecture notes: Dynamics of large-scale atmospheric flow

Literature:
- Pichler H., Dynamik der Atmosphäre, Bibliographisches Institut, 456 pp. 1997

Prerequisites / notice: Physics I, II, Environmental Fluid Dynamics

651-4057-00L Climate History and Palaeoclimatology

Abstract: The course "Climate history and palaeoclimatology gives an overview on climate through geological time and it provides insight into methods and tools used in paleoclimate research.

Objective: The student will have an understanding of evolution of climate and its major forcing factors -orbital, atmosphere chemistry, tectonics-through geological time. He or she will understand interaction between life and climate and he or she will be familiar with the use of most common geochemical climate "proxies", he or she will be able to evaluate quality of marine and terrestrial sedimentary paleoclimate archives. The student will be able to estimate rates of changes in climate history and to recognize feedbacks between the biosphere and climate.

Content: Climate system and earth history - climate forcing factors and feedback mechanisms of the geosphere, biosphere, and hydrosphere.

- Geological time, stratigraphy, geological archives, climate archives, paleoclimate proxies
- Climate through geological time: "lessons from the past"
- Cretaceous greenhouse climate
- The Late Paleocene Thermal Maximum (PETM)
- Cenozoic Cooling
- Onset and Intensification of Southern Hemisphere Glaciation
- Onset and Intensification of Northern Hemisphere Glaciation
- Pliocene warmth
- Glacial and Interglacials
- Millennial-scale climate variability during glaciations
- The last deglaciation(s)
- The Younger Dryas

Holocene climate - climate and societies

Atmospheric Composition and Cycles

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
701-1235-00L Cloud Microphysics W 4 credits 2V+1U U. Lohmann, Z. A. Kanji

Number of participants limited to 16.

Abstract: Clouds are a fascinating atmospheric phenomenon central to the hydrological cycle and the Earth's climate. Interactions between cloud particles can result in precipitation, glaciation or evaporation of the cloud depending on its microstructure and microphysical processes.

Objective: The learning objective of this course is that students understand the formation of clouds and precipitation and can apply learned principles to interpret atmospheric observations of clouds and precipitation.

Content: see: http://www.iac.ethz.ch/edu/courses/master/modules/cloud-microphysics.html

Lecture notes: This course will be designed as a reading course in 1-2 small groups of 8 students maximum. It will be based on the textbook below. The students are expected to read chapters of this textbook prior to the class so that open issues, fascinating and/or difficult aspects can be discussed in depth.


Prerequisites / notice: Target group: Master students in Atmosphere and Climate

651-4053-05L Boundary Layer Meteorology

Abstract: The Planetary Boundary Layer (PBL) constitutes the interface between the atmosphere and the Earth's surface. Theory on transport processes in the PBL and their dynamics is provided. This course treats theoretical background and idealized concepts. These are contrasted to real world applications and current research issues.

Objective: Overall goals of this course are given below. Focus is on the theoretical background and idealised concepts. Students have basic knowledge on atmospheric turbulence and theoretical as well as practical approaches to treat Planetary Boundary Layer flows. They are familiar with the relevant processes (turbulent transport, forcing) within, and typical states of the Planetary Boundary Layer. Idealized concepts are known as well as their adaptations under real surface conditions (as for example over complex topography).

Content: - Introduction
- Turbulence
- Statistical treatment of turbulence, turbulent transport
- Conservation equations in a turbulent flow
- Closure problem and closure assumptions
- Scaling and similarity theory
- Spectral characteristics
- Concepts for non-ideal boundary layer conditions

Lecture notes: available (i.e. in English)

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 133 of 1571
The course provides an introduction into quantitative analysis of groundwater flow and solute/heat transport. It is focussed on understanding, formulating, and solving groundwater flow and solute/heat transport problems. Concepts to quantify properties of aquifers.

**Abstract**

a) Students understand the basic concepts of groundwater flow and solute/heat transport processes and boundary conditions.

b) Students are able to formulate simple, practical groundwater flow and solute/heat transport problems.

c) Students are able to understand and apply simple analytical and/or numerical solutions to fluid flow and solute/heat transport problems.

**Content**

1. Introduction to groundwater problems. Concepts to quantify properties of aquifers.

2. Flow equation. The generalised Darcy law.

3. The water balance equation.


5. Analytical solutions to flow problems I

6. Analytical solutions to flow problems II

7. Finite difference solution to flow problems.


12. Analytical solutions to transport problems I.

13. Analytical solutions to transport problems II


**Lecture notes**

Handouts of slides.

**Literature**


de Marsily G., Quantitative Hydrogeology, Academic Press, 1986
Students are able to:
- characterize quantitative knowledge needed to measure and parameterize structural, flow and transport properties of partially-saturated porous media.
- quantify driving forces and resulting fluxes of water, solute, and heat in soils.
- apply modern measurement methods and analytical tools for hydrological data collection
- conduct and interpret a limited number of experimental studies
- explain links between physical processes in the vadose-zone and major societal and environmental challenges

Weeks 1 to 3: Physical Properties of Soils and Other Porous Media. Units and dimensions, definitions and basic mass-volume relationships between the solid, liquid and gaseous phases; soil texture; particle size distributions; surface area; soil structure. Soil colloids and clay behavior.

Soil Water Content and its Measurement - Definitions; measurement methods - gravimetric, neutron scattering, gamma attenuation; and time domain reflectometry; soil water storage and water balance.

Weeks 4 to 5: Soil Water Retention and Potential (Hydrostatics) - The energy state of soil water; total water potential and its components; properties of water (molecular, surface tension, and capillary rise); modern aspects of capillarity in porous media; units and calculations and measurement of equilibrium soil water potential components; soil water characteristic curves definitions and measurements; parametric models; hysteresis. Modern aspects of capillarity.

Demo-Lab: Laboratory methods for determination of soil water characteristic curve (SWC), sensor pairing.

Weeks 6 to 9: Water Flow in Soil - Hydrodynamics:
Part 1: Laminar flow in tubes (Poiseuille’s Law); Darcy’s Law, conditions and states of flow; saturated flow; hydraulic conductivity and its measurement.

Lab #1: Measurement of saturated hydraulic conductivity in uniform and layered soil columns using the constant head method.

Part 2: Unsaturated steady state flow; unsaturated hydraulic conductivity models and applications; non-steady flow and Richards Eq.; approximate solutions to infiltration (Green-Ampt, Philip); field methods for estimating soil hydraulic properties.

Midterm exam.

Lab #2: Measurement of vertical infiltration into dry soil column - Green-Ampt, and Philip's approximations; infiltration rates and wetting front propagation.


Week 10 to 11: Energy Balance and Land Atmosphere Interactions - Radiation and energy balance; evapotranspiration definitions and estimation; transpiration, plant development and transpiration coefficients small and large scale influences on hydrological cycle; surface evaporation.

Week 12 to 13: Solute Transport in Soils - Transport mechanisms of solutes in porous media; breakthrough curves; convection-dispersion eq.; solutions for pulse and step solute application; parameter estimation; salt balance.

Lab #3: Miscible displacement and breakthrough curves for a conservative tracer through a column; data analysis and transport parameter estimation.

Additional topics:
Temperature and Heat Flow in Porous Media - Soil thermal properties; steady state heat flow; nonsteady heat flow; estimation of thermal properties; engineering applications.

Biological Processes in the Vadose Zone - An overview of below-ground biological activity (plant roots, microbial, etc.); interplay between physical and biological processes. Focus on soil-atmosphere gaseous exchange; and challenges for bio- and phytoremediation.

Seminar in Hydrology

651-2915-00L Seminar in Hydrology Z 0 credits 1S P. Burlando, J. W. Kirchner, S. Löw, D. Or, C. Schär, M. Schirmer, S. I. Seneviratne, M. Stähli, C. H. Stamm, University lecturers

Supplemental textbook (not mandatory) - Environmental Soil Physics, by: D. Hillel

Prerequisites

The definition of prerequisites is part of the admission procedure for the master studies. You are informed by the admission office as to what courses of the section «prerequisites» you have to catch up with. You are accredited for these courses in the electives block of the master studies.
This lecture imparts the mathematical basis necessary for the development and application of weather systems. Lecture notes and slides are provided. List of literature is provided. See http://jupiter.ethz.ch/~pjt/FORTRAN/FortranClass.html

Lecturers:
- C. Schär

ECTS, C. Grams

This lecture imparts the mathematical basis necessary for the development and application of atmospheric physics. Lecture notes are provided. List of literature is provided.

Lecturers:
- M. A. Sprenger, A. Bauder, D. Farinotti

ECTS, A. A. Mensah

This course covers the basics of atmospheric physics, which consist of: cloud and precipitation formation, thermodynamics, aerosol physics, cloud formation; precipitation processes, storms; importance of aerosols and clouds for climate and weather modification, clouds and precipitation. Powerpoint slides and script will be made available.

Lecture notes

Lecture notes and slides are provided. Lecture notes are available (CHF 10.- per copy).

Lecturers:
- M. Funk

Numerical Methods in Environmental Sciences

This lecture imparts the mathematical basis necessary for the development and application of numerical models in the field of Environmental Science. The lecture material includes an introduction into numerical techniques for solving ordinary and partial differential equations, as well as exercises aimed at the realization of simple models.

Lecture notes

Lecture notes are provided.

Lecturers:
- C. Schär, O. Fuhrer

Numerical Modelling in Fortran

This course gives an introduction to programming in FORTRAN95, and is suitable for students who have only minimal programming experience. The focus will be on Fortran 95, but Fortran 77 will also be covered for those working with already-existing codes. A hands-on approach will be emphasized rather than abstract concepts.

Lecture notes

Lecture notes are provided.

Lecturers:
- P. Tackley

Additional Electives ETH

List of literature is provided.

Minors

Minor in Physical Glaciology

List of literature is provided.

Course Catalogue of ETH Zurich

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 136 of 1571
Abstract
We will explain the fundamentals of physics of glaciers which are necessary for treating applied problems. We will go into climate-glacier interactions, flow of glaciers, lake ice and hydrology of glaciers.

Objective
To understand the fundamental physical processes in glaciology.
To learn some basic numerical modelling techniques for glacier flow.
To identify glaciological hazards and to make an assessment and mitigation possibilities.

Content
Basics in physical glaciology
- Dynamics of glaciers: deformation of glacier ice, role of water in glacier motion, reaction of glaciers to climate changes, glacier calving, surges
- Ice falls, ice avalanches
- Glacier floods
- Lake ice and bearing capacity

Lecture notes
Handouts are available

Literature
Relevante Literatur wird während der Vorlesung angegeben.

Prerequisites / notice
Für aktuelle Fallbeispiele werden risikobasierte Massnahmen bei glaziologischen Naturgefahren diskutiert.
Voraussetzungen: Es werden Grundkenntnisse in Mechanik und Physik vorausgesetzt.

651-101-00L

Physics of Glaciers
W 3 credits 3G
M. Lüthi, G. Jouvet, F. T. Walter, M. Werder

651-4077-00L

Quantification and Modeling of the Cryosphere: Dynamic Processes (University of Zurich)
W 3 credits 1V
University lecturers

651-1581-00L

Seminar in Glaciology
W 3 credits 2S
A. Bauder

Minor in Biogeochemistry

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
701-1313-00L
Isotopic and Organic Tracers in Biogeochemistry
W 3 credits 2G
R. Kipfer, S. Ladd

Objective
The course introduces the scientific concepts and typical applications of tracers in biogeochemistry. The course covers stable and radioactive isotopes, geochemical tracers and biomarkers and their application in biogeochemical processes as well as regional and global cycles. The course provides essential theoretical background for the lab course "Isotopic and Organic Tracers Laboratory".

Content
Geogenic and cosmogenic radionuclides (sources, decay chains); stable isotopes in biogeochemistry (natural abundance, fractionation); geochemical tracers for processes such as erosion, productivity, redox fronts; biomarkers for specific microbial processes.

Lecture notes
A list of relevant literature and books will be provided

Prerequisites / notice
Students should have a basic knowledge of biogeochemical processes (BSc course on Biogeochemical processes in aquatic systems or equivalent)

701-1315-00L
Biogeochemistry of Trace Elements
W 3 credits 2G
A. Voegelin, M. Etique, L. Winkel

Objective
The course addresses the biogeochemical classification and behavior of trace elements, including key processes driving the cycling of important trace elements in aquatic and terrestrial environments and the coupling of abiotic and biotic transformation processes of trace elements. Examples of the role of trace elements in natural or engineered systems will be presented and discussed in the course.
Objective

The students are familiar with the chemical characteristics, the environmental behavior and fate, and the biogeochemical reactivity of different groups of trace elements. They are able to apply their knowledge on the interaction of trace elements with geosphere components and on abiotic and biotic transformation processes of trace elements to discuss and evaluate the behavior and impact of trace elements in aquatic and terrestrial systems.

Content

(i) Definition, importance and biogeochemical classification of trace elements. (ii) Key biogeochemical processes controlling the cycling of different trace elements (base metals, redox-sensitive and chalcophile elements, volatile trace elements) in natural and engineered environments. (iii) Abiotic and biotic processes that determine the environmental fate and impact of selected trace elements.

Lecture notes

Selected handouts (lecture notes, literature, exercises) will be distributed during the course.

Prerequisites / notice

Students are expected to be familiar with the basic concepts of aquatic and soil chemistry covered in the respective classes at the bachelor level (soil mineralogy, soil organic matter, acid-base and redox reactions, complexation and sorption reactions, precipitation/dissolution reactions, thermodynamics, kinetics, carbonate buffer system).

This lecture is a prerequisite for attending the laboratory course "Trace elements laboratory".

701-1341-00L Water Resources and Drinking Water

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1346-00L Carbon Mitigation</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>N. Gruber</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

The course covers qualitative (chemistry and microbiology) and quantitative aspects of drinking water from the resource to the tap. Natural processes, anthropogenic pollution, legislation of groundwater and surface water and of drinking water as well as water treatment will be discussed for industrialized and developing countries.

Objective

The goal of this lecture is to give an overview overview over the whole path of drinking water from the source to the tap and understand the involved physical, chemical and biological processes which determine the drinking water quality.

Content

The course covers qualitative (chemistry and microbiology) and quantitative aspects of drinking water from the resource to the tap. The various water resources, particularly groundwater and surface water, are discussed as part of the natural water cycle influenced by anthropogenic activities such as agriculture, industry, urban water systems. Furthermore legislation related to water resources and drinking water will be discussed. The lecture is focused on industrialized countries, but also addresses global water issues and problems in the developing world. Finally unit processes for drinking water treatment (filtration, adsorption, oxidation, disinfection etc.) will be presented and discussed.

Lecture notes

Handouts will be distributed

Literature

Will be mentioned in handouts

701-1345-00L Seminar on Transdisciplinary Research for Sustainable Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0015-00L Seminar on Transdisciplinary Research for Sustainable Development</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>C. E. Pohl, M. Stauffacher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

The seminar is designed for students and researchers (MA, PhD, PostDoc) who use inter- and transdisciplinary elements in their projects. It addresses the challenges of this research: How to integrate disciplines? How (and in what role) to include societal actors? How to bring results to fruition? We discuss these questions based on case studies and theories and on the participant's projects.

Objective

The participants understand the specific challenges of inter- and transdisciplinary research in general and in the context of sustainable development in particular. They know methods and concepts to address these challenges and apply them to their research projects.

Content

The seminar covers the following topics:

1. Theories and concepts of inter- and transdisciplinary research
2. The specific challenges of inter- and transdisciplinary research
3. (Involving stakeholders
4. Collaborating disciplines
5. Exploration of tools and methods
6. Analysing participants' projects to improve inter- and transdisciplinary elements

Literature

Literature will be made available to the participants

Prerequisites / notice

The seminar is specifically suitable for PhD or PostDoc researchers. It is open to master students (minor "global change and sustainability") and further interested people, who preferably are preparing, or working on, a project/thesis.

701-1551-00L Sustainability Assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1551-00L Sustainability Assessment</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. Krüttli, C. E. Pohl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

The course deals with the concepts and methodologies for the analysis and assessment of sustainable development. A special focus is given to the social dimension and to social justice as a guiding principle of sustainability as well as to trade-offs between the three dimensions of sustainability.

Objective

At the end of the course students should

Know:
- core concepts of sustainable development, and:
- the concept of social justice - normatively and empirically - as a core element of social sustainability;
- important empirical methods for the analysis and assessment of local/ regional sustainability issues.

Understand and reflect on:
- the challenges of trade-offs between the different goals of sustainable development;
- and the respective impacts on individual and societal decision-making.
Content
The course is structured as follows:
- Overview of rational, objectives, concepts and origins of sustainable development;
- Importance and application of sustainability in science, politics, society, and economy;
- Sustainable (local / regional) development in different national / international contexts;
- Analysis and evaluation methods of sustainable development with a focus on social justice;
- Trade-offs in selected examples.

Lecture notes
Handouts.

Literature
Selected scientific articles & book chapters

Minor in Sustainable Energy Use

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0551-00L</td>
<td>Energy- and Climate Systems I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>A. Schlüter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0731-00L</td>
<td>Power Market I - Portfolio and Risk Management</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>D. Reichelt, G. A. Koeppe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-0193-00L</td>
<td>Renewable Energy Technologies I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. Wokaun, A. Steinfeld</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The lecture concepts, physics and components of building technologies for the efficient and sustainable energy supply and climatisation of buildings and their interaction with architecture and urban design. Using calculations, students learn to acquire relevant numbers and assess the performance of solutions.

Objective
The lecture series focuses on the physical principles and technical components of relevant systems for an efficient and sustainable climatisation and energy supply of buildings. A special focus is on the interrelation of supply systems and architectural design and construction. Learning and practicing methods of quantifying demand and supply allows identifying parameters relevant for design.

Content
1. Introduction
   1.1. Power trading
   1.2. Development of the European power markets
   1.3. Energy economics
   1.4. Spot and OTC trading
   1.5. European energy exchange EEX

   2. Market model
      2.1. Market place and organisation
      2.2. Balance groups / balancing energy
      2.3. Ancillary services
      2.4. Market for ancillary services
      2.5. Cross-border trading
      2.6. Capacity auctions

   3. Portfolio and Risk management
      3.1. Portfolio management 1 (introduction)
      3.2. Forward and futures contracts
      3.3. Risk management 1 (m2m, VaR, hpfc, volatility, cVaR)
      3.4. Risk management 2 (PaR)
      3.5. Contract valuation (HPFC)
      3.6. Portfolio management 2

   2.8. Risk Management 3 (enterprise wide)

   4. Energy & Finance I
      4.1. Options 1 basics
      4.2. Options 2 hedging with options
      4.3. Introduction to derivatives (swaps, cap, floor, collar)
      4.4. Financial modelling of physical assets
      4.5. Trading and hydro power
      4.6. Incentive regulation

Lecture notes
The Slides from the lecture serve as lecture notes and are available as download.

Literature
A list of relevant literature is available at the chair.
Energy System Analysis

Objective
The purpose of the course is to give the participants an overview of the methods and tools used for energy systems analysis and how to apply scientific project management techniques to your master project. The course concludes with a presentation of your project including an overview of the science and a discussion of project management techniques applied to your thesis project.

Abstract
The course provides an introduction to the methods and tools for analysis of energy consumption, energy production and energy flows. Both larger systems, e.g. countries, and smaller systems, e.g. industries, homes, vehicles, are studied. The tools and methods are applied to various problems during the exercises. Different conventions of energy statistics used are introduced.

Content
The course contains the following parts:
- Part I: Energy flows and energy statistics
- Part II: Environmental impacts
- Part III: Electric power systems
- Part IV: Energy in buildings
- Part V: Energy in transportation
- Part VI: Energy systems models

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Fundamentals of chemistry, physics and thermodynamics are a prerequisite for this course.

Seminars and Colloquia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4095-01L</td>
<td>Colloquium Atmosphere and Climate 1</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>H. Joos, C. Schär, D. N. Bresch, N. Gruber, R. Knutti, U. Lohmann, T. Peter, S. I. Seneviratne, H. Wernli, M. Wild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-4095-02L</td>
<td>Colloquium Atmosphere and Climate 2</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>H. Joos, C. Schär, D. N. Bresch, N. Gruber, R. Knutti, U. Lohmann, T. Peter, S. I. Seneviratne, H. Wernli, M. Wild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-4095-03L</td>
<td>Colloquium Atmosphere and Climate 3</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>H. Joos, C. Schär, D. N. Bresch, N. Gruber, R. Knutti, U. Lohmann, T. Peter, S. I. Seneviratne, H. Wernli, M. Wild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-1211-01L</td>
<td>Master’s Seminar: Atmosphere and Climate 1</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>H. Joos, O. Stebler, F. Tummon, M. A. Wüest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-1211-02L</td>
<td>Master’s Seminar: Atmosphere and Climate 2</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>H. Joos, O. Stebler, F. Tummon, M. A. Wüest</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
- In this seminar, the process of writing a scientific proposal will be introduced. The essential elements of a proposal, including the peer review process, will be outlined and class exercises will train scientific writing skills. Knowledge exchange between class participants is promoted through the preparation of a master thesis proposal and evaluation of each other’s work.
- In this seminar, the process of writing a scientific proposal will be introduced. The essential elements of a proposal, including the peer review process, will be outlined and class exercises will train scientific writing skills. Knowledge exchange between class participants is promoted through the preparation of a master thesis proposal and evaluation of each other’s work.
- In this seminar scientific project management is introduced and applied to your master project. The course concludes with a presentation of your project including an overview of the science and a discussion of project management techniques applied to your thesis project.

Objective
- Topics are available to carry out a Project Work (Semesterarbeit) on the contents of this course.
- Apply scientific project management techniques to your master project.

Content
- In this seminar, the process of writing a scientific proposal will be introduced. The essential elements of a proposal, including the peer review process, will be outlined and class exercises will train scientific writing skills. Knowledge exchange between class participants is promoted through the preparation of a master thesis proposal and evaluation of each other’s work.
- In this seminar scientific project management is introduced and applied to your master project. The course concludes with a presentation of your project including an overview of the science and a discussion of project management techniques applied to your thesis project.

Prerequisites / notice
- Attendance is mandatory.

Literature
- Handouts
- Handouts
In this seminar scientific project management is introduced and applied to your master project. The course concludes with a presentation of your project including an overview of the science and a discussion of project management techniques applied to your thesis project.

Attendance is mandatory.

### 701-1213-00L Introduction Course to Master Studies Atmosphere and Climate

**Abstract**
New master students are introduced to the atmospheric and climate research field through keynotes given by the programme's professors. In several self-assessment and networking workshops they get to know each other and find their position in the science.

**Objective**
The aims of this course are i) to welcome all students to the master program and to ETH, ii) to acquaint students with the faculty teaching in the field of atmospheric and climate science at ETH and at the University of Bern, iii) that the students get to know each other and iv) to assess needs and discuss options for training and education of soft-skills during the Master program and to give an overview of the study options in general.

#### Laboratory and Field Courses

*The course in the category «lab and field work» are only offered in spring semester.*

#### Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4275-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis ■</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>64D</td>
<td>Supervisors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis:
- a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;
- b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.

The master thesis is under the supervision of a professor teaching in the module courses of the master programme. Please refer to the web page linked here for instructions and guidelines how to register for the master thesis (http://www.iac.ethz.ch/education/master/curriculum/master_r_thesis/)

**Abstract**

**Objective**
Students are to prove their skills in working autonomously on a scientific project. They document their work in a scientific report.

#### Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements

*The courses below are only available for MSc students with additional admission requirements.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0412-AAL</td>
<td>Climate Systems</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>6R</td>
<td>R. Knutti</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

**Abstract**
Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Objective**
Introduction of the most important components of the climate systems and their interactions.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Course taught in german, slides in english

### 701-0471-AAL Atmospheric Chemistry

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**
This is a self-study course targeted at Master students who did not follow the bachelor course "atmospheric chemistry" or similar. The course provides a general introduction into atmospheric chemistry.

**Objective**
The learning target of this lecture is a general overview on the most important processes of atmospheric chemistry and the various problems of the anthropogenic change in the structure of Earth's atmosphere.

**Content**
- Origin and properties of the atmosphere: structure, large scale dynamics, UV radiation
- Thermodynamics and kinetics of gas phase reactions: enthalpy and free energy of reactions, rate laws, mechanisms of bimolecular and termolecular reactions.
- Tropospheric photochemistry: Photolysis reactions, photochemical C3 formation, role and budget of HOx, dry and wet deposition
- Aerosols and clouds: chemical properties, primary and secondary aerosol sources
- Multiphase chemistry: heterogeneous kinetics, solubility and hygroscopicity, N2O5 chemistry, SO2 oxidation, secondary organic aerosols
- Air quality: role of planetary boundary layer, summer- versus winter-smog, environmental problems, legislation, long-term trends
- Stratospheric chemistry: Chapman cycle, Brewer-Dobson circulation, catalytic ozone destruction cycles, polar ozone hole, Montreal protocol
- Global aspects: global budgets of ozone, methane, CO and NOx, air quality - climate interactions

**Prerequisites / notice**
Basic courses in chemistry and physics are expected
The aim of this course is to develop an understanding of the dynamical behavior of environmental systems and how this behavior can be
Moist processes/thermodynamics; aerosol physics; cloud formation; precipitation processes, storms; importance of aerosols and clouds for
Systems Analysis
Numerical Methods in Environmental Sciences

701-0473-AAL Weather Systems E- 3 credits 6R M. A. Sprenger, C. Grams

Abstract
Satellite observations; analysis of vertical soundings; geostrophic and thermal wind; cyclones at mid-latitude; global circulation; north-
Objective
Introduction to basic aspects of atmospheric dynamics. Focus is given to the global-scale atmospheric circulation, synoptic-scale processes
Content
Satellite observations; analysis of vertical soundings; geostrophic and thermal wind; cyclones at mid-latitude; global circulation; north-
Lecture notes
Powerpoint slides and script will be made available
Literature
Rogers and Yau, A Short Course in Cloud Physics, Pergamon Press, 1989;
Wallace and Hobbs, Atmospheric Science: An Introductory Survey, Elsevier, 2006

701-0461-AAL Numerical Methods in Environmental Sciences E- 3 credits 6R C. Schär, O. Fuhrer

Abstract
This lecture imparts the mathematical basis necessary for the development and application of numerical models in the field of Environmental Science. The lecture material includes an introduction into numerical techniques for solving ordinary and partial differential equations, as well as exercises aimed at the realization of simple models.
Objective
This lecture imparts the mathematical basis necessary for the development and application of numerical models in the field of Environmental Science. The lecture material includes an introduction into numerical techniques for solving ordinary and partial differential equations, as well as exercises aimed at the realization of simple models.
Content
Classification of numerical problems, introduction to finite-difference methods, time integration schemes, non-linearity, conservative numerical techniques, an overview of spectral and finite-element methods. Examples and exercises from a diverse cross-section of Environmental Science.
Lecture notes
Lecture notes and slides
Literature
Environmental Science, An Introductory Survey
John M. Wallace and Peter V. Hobbs, Academic Press

701-1901-AAL Systems Analysis E- 4 credits 6R N. Gruber

Abstract
Self study course in Systems Analysis to fulfill requirements for enrollment into the master program. Topics covered include linear box models with one or several variables; non-linear box models with one or several variables; discrete-time models; and continuous models in space and time.
Objective
The aim of this course is to develop an understanding of the dynamical behavior of environmental systems and how this behavior can be captured and understood using mathematical concepts.
Lecture notes
For English Speaking students:

701-0106-AAL Mathematics V: Applied Deepening of Mathematics I - III E- 3 credits 6R M. A. Sprenger

Abstract
Selected mathematical topics are presented for later use in more specialised lectures. Part of the topics were already discussed in the lectures Mathematics I-III. Here, they should be shortly recapitulated and most importantly applied to practical problems. If necessary, new mathematical concepts and methods will be introduced in order to solve challenging and inspiring problems from practice.
Objective
The aim of this lecture is to prepare the students for the more specialised lectures. They should become more familiar with the mathematical background, the mathematical concepts and most of all with their application and interpretation.
Content
Practical examples from the following areas will be discussed: ordinary differential equations; eigenvalue problems from linear algebra; systems of linear and nonlinear differential equations; partial differential equations (diffusion, transport, waves).
### Atmospheric and Climate Science Master - Key for Type

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>E-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key for Hours

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.

Autumn Semester 2016
### Educational Science Teaching Certificate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-00L</td>
<td>Human Learning (EW1)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>E. Stern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This lecture is only apt for students who intend to enrol in the programs “Teaching Diploma” or “Teaching Certificate”. It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course looks into scientific theories and also empirical studies on human learning and relates them to the school.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anyone wishing to be a successful teacher must first of all understand the learning process. Against this background, theories and findings on the way humans process information and on human behaviour are presented in such a manner that they can be used for planning and conducting lessons. Students additionally gain an understanding of what is going on in learning and behavioural research so that teachers are put in a position where they can further educate themselves in the field of research into teaching and learning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thematische Schwerpunkte:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lernen als Verhaltensänderung und als Informationsverarbeitung:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Lernprozess muss ausdrücklich verständlich gemacht werden.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Die Ergebnisse werden mit den Theorien der jeweiligen Disziplin in Zusammenhang gebracht.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Lehre als Prozess der Informationsverarbeitung und der Verhaltensänderung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is only apt for students who intend to enrol in the programs “Lehrdipлом” or “Didaktisches Zertifikat”. It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-22L</td>
<td>Coping with Psychosocial Demands of Teaching (EW4 W D2)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>A. Deiglmayr, P. Greutmann, U. Markwalder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 20.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The successful participation in EW1 (“Human Learning”) and EW2 (“Designing Learning Environments for School”) is recommended, but not a mandatory prerequisite.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students possess theoretical knowledge and practical competences to be able to cope with the psychosocial demands of teaching.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In this class, students will learn concepts and skills for coping with psychosocial demands of teaching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(1) They know the basic rules of negotiation and conflict management (e.g., mediation) and can apply them in the school context (e.g., in conversations with parents).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2) They can apply diverse techniques of classroom management (e.g., prevention of disciplinary problems in the classroom) and know relevant authorities for further information (e.g., legal conditions).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-16L</td>
<td>Colloquium on the Science of Learning and Instruction</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>E. Stern, P. Greutmann, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the colloquium we discuss scientific projects concerning the teaching in mathematics, computer science, natural sciences and technology (STEM). The colloquium is conducted by the professorships participating in the Competence Center EducETH (ETH) and in the Institute for Educational Sciences (UZH).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Participants are exemplarily introduced to different research methods used in research on learning and instruction and learn to weigh advantages and disadvantages of these approaches.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-06L</td>
<td>Cognitively Activating Instructions in MINT Subjects (2S)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>R. Schumacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course “Human Learning (EW1)”.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This seminar focuses on teaching units in chemistry, physics and mathematics that have been developed at the MINT Learning Center of the ETH Zurich. In the first meeting, the mission of the MINT Learning Center will be communicated. Furthermore, in groups of two, the students will intensively work on, refine and optimize a teaching unit following a goal set in advance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Get to know cognitively activating instructions in MINT subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Get information about recent literature on learning and instruction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Für eine reibungslose Semesterplanung wird um frühe Anmeldung und persönliches Erscheinen zum ersten Lehrveranstaltungstermin ersucht.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-07L</td>
<td>Human Intelligence (1S)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>E. Stern, P. Edelsbrunner, B. Rütsche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport). Number of participants limited to 30. This course can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course “Human Learning (EW1)”.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The focus will be on the book “Intelligenz: Grosse Unterschiede und ihre Folgen” by Stern and Neubauer. Participation at the first meeting is obligatory. It is required that all participants read the complete book. Furthermore, in two meetings of 90 minutes, concept papers developed in small groups (5 - 10 students) will be discussed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In this seminar, students establish the scientific fundamentals of performance measurement and educational diagnostics and study them on the basis of different current issues.

Objectives:
- Understand research methods used in the empirical educational sciences
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences

Abstract:
Literature from the learning sciences is critically discussed with a focus on research methods. At the first meeting, working groups will be assembled and meetings with those will be set up. In the small groups, students will write critical essays about the read literature. At the third meeting, we will discuss the essays and develop research questions in group work.

Literature:

Prerequisites:
- Understanding of research methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understanding findings relevant for education

Content:
- Testentwicklung
- Gütekriterien von Tests
- Aufgabenkonstruktion
- Datenauswertung
- Rasch-Modell
- Internationale Vergleichstests
- Zulassungstests

Lecture notes:
Im Verlaufe des Semesters werden einzelne Unterlagen in den Veranstaltungen abgegeben. Dazu gehören auch die Handouts der verschiedenen, studentischen Vorträge.

Preparatory work:
- Testentwicklung
- Gütekriterien von Tests
- Aufgabenkonstruktion
- Datenauswertung
- Rasch-Modell
- Internationale Vergleichstests
- Zulassungstests

Lecturers:
University lecturers

Assessment:
- Schreiben einer schriftlichen Arbeit
- Referat (RE)
- Pflichtlektüre entsprechend der Angaben in der Lehrveranstaltung
- Präsenz und aktive mündliche Mitarbeit in der Lehrveranstaltung (MA)

Notable information:
- No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.
- UZH Module Code: 200a968
- Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
  http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Further details:
- Weitere Literatur wird in der Lehrveranstaltung genannt.
- Weitere Literatur wird in der Lehrveranstaltung genannt.

Further information:
- Zulassungstests
- Internationale Vergleichstests
- Rasch-Modell
- Datenauswertung
- Aufgabenkonstruktion
- Gütekriterien von Tests
- Testentwicklung

Note:
This course is only open for students who intend to enroll in the programs "Teaching Diploma" or "Teaching Certificate." It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.

Enrolment:
- Enrolment only possible with Teaching Diploma or DC matriculation.
- No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

Further requirements:
- Schreiben einer schriftlichen Arbeit
- Referat (RE)
- Pflichtlektüre entsprechend der Angaben in der Lehrveranstaltung
- Präsenz und aktive mündliche Mitarbeit in der Lehrveranstaltung (MA)

Announcement of requirements:
- Further requirements will be announced at the start of the course.
- Weitere Angaben zu den Leistungsanforderungen werden im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung abgegeben.

Syllabus:
Themenübersicht für Vorträge und Seminararbeiten. Im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung wird eine Liste mit möglichen Themen abgegeben und erläutert. Schwerpunkte der Themenvorschläge sind:
- Testentwicklung
- Gütekriterien von Tests
- Aufgabenkonstruktion
- Datenauswertung
- Rasch-Modell
- Internationale Vergleichstests
- Zulassungstests

Note:
Further details will be announced at the start of the course.

Additional information:
- Weitere Literatur wird in der Lehrveranstaltung genannt.
- Weitere Literatur wird in der Lehrveranstaltung genannt.

Further requirements:
- Schreiben einer schriftlichen Arbeit
- Weitere Angaben zu den Leistungsanforderungen werden im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung abgegeben.

Educational Science Teaching Diploma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-00L</td>
<td>Human Learning (EW1)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Stern</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This lecture is only open for students who intend to enrol in the programs "Teaching Diploma" or "Teaching Certificate." It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.

Abstract:
This course looks into scientific theories and also empirical studies on human learning and relates them to the school.

Objectives:
- Understand research methods used in the empirical educational sciences
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences

Content:
- Testentwicklung
- Gütekriterien von Tests
- Aufgabenkonstruktion
- Datenauswertung
- Rasch-Modell
- Internationale Vergleichstests
- Zulassungstests

Lecture notes:
Folien werden zur Verfügung gestellt.
The students have to read the book "Lernwirksam unterrichten" from Felten/Stern and they have to answer the questions addressed on 2U 4 credits

1. LV Semestereinführung
Coping with Psychosocial Demands of Teaching, R. Scharpf
Slides of the lecturer's presentations, supplementary materials, and materials for further reading are made available on Moodle.

In this seminar students learn advanced techniques to support and to diagnose knowledge acquisition processes in school.

Major themes:
- counseling and counselling techniques
- conflict management and mediation
- classroom management
- supporting students in a psychological crisis
- preventing stress and burnout

Forms of learning
Theoretical foundations will be taught in workshops which contain different means of activation and interaction such as group work, panel discussions, and individual work. Subsequently, this knowledge will be transferred and applied in different school-relevant situations by means of role plays, discussing of cases and video sequences, as well as reflections of practical experiences.

Prerequisites:
Verschiedenen Grundlagen- und Anwendungstexte werden den Studierenden zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature

This is a mandatory course for students who intend to enrol in the programs "Lehrdiplom" or "Didaktisches Zertifikat". It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-01L</td>
<td>Coping with Psychosocial Demands of Teaching</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(EW4)</td>
<td>Enrolment possible with Teaching Diploma matriculation, except for students of Sport Teaching Diploma, who complete the sport-specific course unit EW4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Students learn and practice techniques and skills for coping with psychosocial demands of teaching.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students possess theoretical knowledge and practical competences to be able to cope with the psychosocial demands of teaching.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>They know the basic rules of negotiation and conflict management (e.g., mediation) and can apply them in the school context (e.g., in conversations with parents).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>They can apply diverse techniques of classroom management (e.g., prevention of disciplinary problems in the classroom) and know relevant authorities for further information (e.g., legal conditions; crisis intervention).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>They know stress coping strategies to prevent burnout (e.g., psychosocial support) and are familiar with relevant institutions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Major themes:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- counseling and counselling techniques</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- conflict management and mediation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- classroom management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- supporting students in a psychological crisis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- preventing stress and burnout</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Slides of the lecturer's presentations, supplementary materials, and materials for further reading are made available on Moodle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. LV Planung Outdoor-Weekend
3. LV Auswertung Outdoor-Event
4. LV Planung Event
5. LV Event-Präsentationen / Schlussveranstaltung

3 credits
Support and Diagnosis of Knowledge Acquisition Processes (EW3) ■
Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma (except for students of Sport Teaching Diploma, who complete the sport-specific course unit EW3) and for students who intend to enrol in the "Teaching Diploma".

Prerequisites: successful participation in 851-0240-00L "Human Learning (EW1)".

Abstract
In this seminar students learn advanced techniques to support and to diagnose knowledge acquisition processes in school.

Objective
The main goals are:
(1) You have a deep understanding about the cognitive mechanisms of knowledge acquisition.
(2) You have a basic understanding about psychological test theory and can appropriately administer tests.
(3) You know various techniques of formative assessment and can apply these to uncover students' misconceptions.

Prerequisites:
Für eine reibungslose Semesterplanung wird um persönliches Erscheinen zum ersten Lehrveranstaltungstermin ersucht.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0238-01L</td>
<td>Support and Diagnosis of Knowledge Acquisition Processes (EW3) ■</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In this seminar students learn advanced techniques to support and to diagnose knowledge acquisition processes in school.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The main goals are:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>You have a deep understanding about the cognitive mechanisms of knowledge acquisition.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>You have a basic understanding about psychological test theory and can appropriately administer tests.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>You know various techniques of formative assessment and can apply these to uncover students' misconceptions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 credits
Designing Educational Environments in Physical Education (EW2 Sport) ■
Compulsory course requirements for EW2 Sport: This course is required to be taken prior to EW4 Sport "Outdoor Education: Concepts and Practice" (851-0242-02L).

Abstract
Students learn principles of teaching beyond classroom and regular PE-Lessons:
- Planning and organizing camps and events
- Teaching the "Ergänzungsfach Sport"
- Long-term-curricula in PE

As a practical part students design the Outdoor event in EW4 of the following term.

Objective
Students know:
- How to plan events and camps
- To assess curricula critically and to use them properly
- How to combine theoretical and practical issues in the 'Ergänzungsfach'

Content
1. LV Semestereinführung
2. LV Planung Outdoor-Weekend
3. LV Auswertung Outdoor-Event
4. LV Planung Event
5. LV Event-Präsentationen / Schlussveranstaltung

Prerequisites:
EW2 is compulsory requirement for EW4 Sport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-15L</td>
<td>Designing Educational Environments in Physical Education (EW2 Sport) ■</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Students learn principles of teaching beyond classroom and regular PE-Lessons:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The students know:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>You have a deep understanding about the cognitive mechanisms of knowledge acquisition.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>You have a basic understanding about psychological test theory and can appropriately administer tests.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>You know various techniques of formative assessment and can apply these to uncover students' misconceptions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 credit
Effective Learning Environments (EW 5) ■
This is a mandatory course for students of the teacher's diploma for secondary schools, who have not completed the course 851-0238-01L "Unterstützung und Diagnose von Wissenserwerbsprozessen" (EW 3) until the end of spring semester 2014 (except for students of Sport Teaching Diploma, who have completed the sport-specific course units EW2-4).

The successful completion of ALL modules relevant for the teacher's diploma is required for participation in this course.

Abstract
The students have to read the book "Lernwirksam unterrichten" from Felten/Stern and they have to answer the questions addressed on http://www.ifvll.ethz.ch/studium/lehre/ew-5.html. In individual or small-group sessions, Elisabeth Stern and the students will discuss how insights from learning research can inform classroom practice.
This seminar will begin with a review of the literature on the teaching and learning of nature of science and scientific inquiry. It focuses on understanding research methods used in the empirical human sciences. In teams of two, participants in this seminar conduct their own research project. Each team is advised by one of the researchers serving as lecturers in this course. Basic conceptual and methodological issues are the topic of a series of plenary meetings; however, the major part of the work is done in small-group meetings with the advising researcher, and in self-directed research projects. Participants can design and conduct a study that is relevant for answering their research question. Participants can illustrate and explain basic methods and concepts for research in the fields of Learning and Instruction, e.g. with the help of practical examples. Participants can generate testable research questions for a topic relevant in the fields of Learning and Instruction. Participants can design and conduct a study that is relevant for answering their research question. Participants can summarize and evaluate the main results from a study in the field of learning and instruction, with regard to the research question being asked.

- Understand research methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Getting to know intelligence tests
- Understanding findings relevant for education

Objective

Abstract

Prerequisites / notice

Number of participants limited to 30.

851-0242-07L Human Intelligence

Enrollment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).

Prerequisite for this course.

Objective

Abstract

851-0242-09L Student Research Projects: Practical Research on Learning and Instruction

Enrollment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).

The successful completion of both course no. 851-0240-00L "Menschliches Lernen (EW 1)" and course no. 851-0239-01L "Unterstützung und Diagnose von Wissenserswerbsprozessen (EW 3)" is a necessary prerequisite for this course.

Objective

Abstract

Prerequisites / notice

851-0242-06L Cognitively Activating Instructions in MINT Subjects

Enrollment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).

Objective

Prerequisites / notice

851-0242-08L Research Methods in Educational Science

Enrollment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).

Objective

Abstract

851-0250-05L Introduction to "Nature of Science" and "Scientific Inquiry"
### Compulsory Elective Courses Teaching Diploma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0237-01L</td>
<td>Vocational Schools as Sites of Teaching and Learning W I: Teaching Structure (University of Zürich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

**UZH Module Code: 090LLB1**

Simultaneous enrolment in course "Lehr- und Lernort Berufsschule II: Förderung und Unterstützung von Lernenden" (UZH Module Code: 090LLB2) is compulsory.

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:

http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

**Abstract**

"The Vocational Schools as Sites of Teaching and Learning - Teaching Structure" sets out and discusses how to implement the specifications in the framework curriculum. This module is aimed at teachers in high schools awarding vocational school-leaving certificates (Berufsmatura) and all types of vocational schools. It also covers the link established with the company as a learning location.

**Objective**

- Formulating learning objectives at different levels, and implementing and monitoring these.
- Steering tuition in terms of content and method to fit in with the objectives.
- Formulating examination questions and assignments on the basis of the learning objectives set out in the curriculum and the teaching given.
- Selectively deploying different examination types and procedures/structuring selected learning contents logically in terms of the subject matter and learning process (from the concrete to the abstract, from the simple to the complex) and implementing these with different didactic visual aids.

**Content**

In der Veranstaltung werden die Rahmen- und Schullehrpläne der Berufsmaturität (alle Richtungen) analysiert und deren Fachinhalt in

**Lecture notes**

Von den Dozierenden.

**Literature**

Unterrichten an Berufsfachschulen: Berufsmaturität. hep Verlag Bern


G. Steiner (2207): Der Kick zum effizienten Lernen. hep Verlag

Rahmen- und Schullehrpläne der Berufsmaturität

Prerequisites / notice

Die Lehrveranstaltung ist seit September 2008 vom Bundesamt für Berufsbildung und Technologie akkreditiert.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0237-02L</td>
<td>Vocational Schools as Sites of Teaching and Learning W II: Providing Encouragement &amp; Support (UZH)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

**UZH Module Code: 090LLB2**

Simultaneous enrolment in course "Lehr- und Lernort Berufsfachschule II: Unterrichtsgestaltung" (UZH Module Code: 090LLB1) is compulsory.

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:

http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

**Abstract**

The module "vocational schools as sites of teaching and learning: providing encouragement and support for apprentices" aims to provide teachers at VET and professional baccalaureate institutions with ways of dealing with learners problems, particularly in connection with their being fed up with school, with job-seeking, school-to-work transition, or continuing education.

**Objective**

- Die spezielle Situation der Berufsrermenden in ihrer Doppelbelastung Beruf und Schule wahrmehmen und pädagogisch berücksichtigen können.
- Die Übertrittsthematik in Bezug auf die Leistungsmotivation kennen Mit Konflikten, Störungen und allgemein schwierigen Situationen im BM-Unterricht lösungsorientiert umgehen können.
- Die Formen des betrieblichen Lernens kennen und diese für den Unterricht nutzbar machen.
- Krisenentwicklungen diagnostizieren und fördernde Massnahmen ergreifen.
- Wesentliche Aspekte eines förder- und unterstützungsnorientierten Unterrichtsmanagements kennen.
- Rollensicherheit als Lehrperson finden und deren Grenzen definieren.
- Einblicke in die konkrete Ausbildungs situation der Berufsermenden gewinnen.

**Content**

- Positionierung des Berufsfachschulunterrichts innerhalb des dualen (trialen) Systems.
- Berufsmaturität: Entwicklung von Kernkompetenzen für die Wirtschaft?
- Verakademisierung der Berufsbildung?
- Sozialisations- und Lernprozesse im beruflichen Umfeld / Führungsverständnis im Umgang mit Jugendlichen an Berufsfachschulen.
- Konfliktmanagement I: Wahrnehmungsinstrumente und Interventionssstrategien, Konfliktprävention und niederschwelliges Konfliktmangement.
- Konfliktmanagement II: Der ressourcenorientierte Ansatz im Umgang mit Störungen.
- Das lösungsorientierte Konfliktgespräch in schulischen Kontext / Beratung und Coaching: Beratungssituationen im Kontext des Unterrichtsaltags.
- Rollenverständnis und Rollengrenzen.
- Berufsermenden gerechtes Unterrichtsmanagement.
- Mobbing in der Schule.
- Konzepte und Praxis der betrieblichen Betreuung und Förderung.
- Jugendkriminalität und Jugendgewalt.
- Jugendkrisen und Krisenintervention.

**Lecture notes**

Handouts vom Dozenten und Sammlung von Arbeitsmaterialien auf dem BSCW-Server.
**Objective**

At the end of the seminar, participants will be in a position to:
- describe the scientific fundamentals of test theory and test structure.
- evaluate examples of scientifically-developed tests in their application context.
- if necessary, critically question the performance assessment that they employ in practice and professionalise it still further.

Content

Die konkreten Inhalte des Seminars ergeben sich aufgrund der Präferenzen der Teilnehmenden und der daraus abgeleiteten Themenübersicht für Vorträge und Seminararbeiten. Im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung wird eine Liste mit möglichen Themen abgegeben und erläutert. Schwerpunkte der Themenvorschläge sind:
- Testentwicklung
- Gütekriterien von Tests
- Aufgabenkonstruktion
- Datenauswertung
- Rasch-Modell
- Internationale Vergleichstests
- Zulassungstests

Lecture notes

Im Verlaufe des Semesters werden einzelne Unterlagen in den Veranstaltungen abgegeben. Dazu gehören auch die Handouts der verschiedenen, studentischen Vorträge.

Literature

Als Grundlagenliteratur werden folgende Werke empfohlen:
- Weitere Literatur wird in der Lehrveranstaltung genannt.

Prerequisites / notice

Die Leistungsanforderungen richten sich im Umfang nach der Zahl zu erwerbender ECTS-Punkte, wobei 1 ECTS-Punkt einem Zeitaufwand von ca. 30 Arbeitsstunden entspricht. ETHZ-Studierende können im Rahmen dieser Veranstaltung 3 ECTS-Punkte erwerben. Dazu sind folgende Leistungen zu erbringen:
- Präsenz und aktive mündliche Mitarbeit in der Lehrveranstaltung (MA)
- Referate (RE)
- Schreiben einer schriftlichen Arbeit

**Prerequisites / notice**

Für eine reibungslose Semesterplanung wird um frühe Anmeldung und persönliches Erscheinen zum ersten Lehrveranstaltungstermin ersucht. Weitere Angaben zu den Leistungsanforderungen werden im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung abgegeben und erläutert.

---

**851-0240-00L Introduction to Test Theory and Test Construction in Educational Contexts (University of Zürich)**

Enrolment only possible with Teaching Diploma or DC matriculation.

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

UZH Module Code: 200a968

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:

http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

**Abstract**

In this seminar, students establish the scientific fundamentals of performance measurement and educationaliagnostics and study them on the basis of different current issues.

**Objective**

At the end of the seminar, participants will be in a position to:
- describe the scientific fundamentals of test theory and test structure.
- evaluate examples of scientifically-developed tests in their application context.
- if necessary, critically question the performance assessment that they employ in practice and professionalise it still further.

Content

Die konkreten Inhalte des Seminars ergeben sich aufgrund der Präferenzen der Teilnehmenden und der daraus abgeleiteten Themenübersicht für Vorträge und Seminararbeiten. Im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung wird eine Liste mit möglichen Themen abgegeben und erläutert. Schwerpunkte der Themenvorschläge sind:
- Testentwicklung
- Gütekriterien von Tests
- Aufgabenkonstruktion
- Datenauswertung
- Rasch-Modell
- Internationale Vergleichstests
- Zulassungstests

Lecture notes

Im Verlaufe des Semesters werden einzelne Unterlagen in den Veranstaltungen abgegeben. Dazu gehören auch die Handouts der verschiedenen, studentischen Vorträge.

Literature

Als Grundlagenliteratur werden folgende Werke empfohlen:
- Weitere Literatur wird in der Lehrveranstaltung genannt.

Prerequisites / notice

Die Leistungsanforderungen richten sich im Umfang nach der Zahl zu erwerbender ECTS-Punkte, wobei 1 ECTS-Punkt einem Zeitaufwand von ca. 30 Arbeitsstunden entspricht. ETHZ-Studierende können im Rahmen dieser Veranstaltung 3 ECTS-Punkte erwerben. Dazu sind folgende Leistungen zu erbringen:
- Präsenz und aktive mündliche Mitarbeit in der Lehrveranstaltung (MA)
- Referate (RE)
- Schreiben einer schriftlichen Arbeit

Weitere Angaben zu den Leistungsanforderungen werden im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung abgegeben und erläutert.

---

**851-0240-16L Colloquium on the Science of Learning and Instruction**

W 1 credit 1K E. Stern, P. Greutmann, further lecturers

**Abstract**

In the colloquium we discuss scientific projects concerning the teaching in mathematics, computer science, natural sciences and technology (STEM). The colloquium is conducted by the professorships participating in the Competence Center EducETH (ETH) and in the Institute for Educational Sciences (UZH).

**Objective**

Participants are exemplarily introduced to different research methods used in research on learning and instruction and learn to weigh advantages and disadvantages of these approaches.

---

**851-0242-06L Cognitively Activating Instructions in MINT Subjects**

W 2 credits 2S R. Schumacher

Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).

This course unit can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course "Human Learning (EW 1)".

**Abstract**

This seminar focuses on teaching units in chemistry, physics and mathematics that have been developed at the MINT Learning Center of the ETH Zurich. In the first meeting, the mission of the MINT Learning Center will be communicated. Furthermore, in groups of two, the students will intensively work on, refine and optimize a teaching unit following a goal set in advance.

**Objective**

- Get to know cognitively activating instructions in MINT subjects
- Get information about recent literature on learning and instruction

**Prerequisites / notice**

Für eine reibungslose Semesterplanung wird um frühe Anmeldung und persönliches Erscheinen zum ersten Lehrveranstaltungstermin ersucht.

---

**851-0242-07L Human Intelligence**

Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).

Number of participants limited to 30.

This course unit can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course "Human Learning (EW 1)".

W 1 credit 1S E. Stern, P. Edelsbrunner, B. Rütsche

**Abstract**

This course unit focuses on teaching units in chemistry, physics and mathematics that have been developed at the MINT Learning Center of the ETH Zurich. In the first meeting, the mission of the MINT Learning Center will be communicated. Furthermore, in groups of two, the students will intensively work on, refine and optimize a teaching unit following a goal set in advance.

**Objective**

Participants are exemplarily introduced to different research methods used in research on learning and instruction and learn to weigh advantages and disadvantages of these approaches.

---
Abstract
The focus will be on the book "Intelligenz: Grosse Unterschiede und ihre Folgen" by Stern and Neubauer. Participation at the first meeting is obligatory. It is required that all participants read the complete book. Furthermore, in two meetings of 90 minutes, concept papers developed in small groups (5 - 10 students) will be discussed.

Objective
- Understanding of research methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Getting to know intelligence tests
- Understanding findings relevant for education

---

851-0242-08L
Research Methods in Educational Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>1 credit</th>
<th>1S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Number of participants limited to 30**

This course unit can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course "Human Learning (EW 1)^1"

Abstract
Literature from the learning sciences is critically discussed with a focus on research methods. At the first meeting, working groups will be assembled and meetings with those will be set up. In the small groups students will write critical essays about the read literature. At the third meeting, we will discuss the essays and develop research questions in group work.

Objective
- Understand research methods used in the empirical educational sciences
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences

---

851-0242-09L
Student Research Projects: Practical Research on Learning and Instruction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>2 credits</th>
<th>2S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Number of participants limited to 20.**

The successful completion of both course no. 851-0240-00L "Menschliches Lernen (EW 1)^1" and course no. 851-0238-01L "Untersützung und Diagnose von Wissenserwerbsprozessen (EW 3)^1" is a necessary prerequisite for this course.

Abstract
In teams of two, participants in this seminar conduct their own research project. Each team is advised by one of the researchers serving as lecturers in this course. Basic conceptual and methodological issues are the topic of a series of plenary meetings; however, the major part of the work is done in small-group meetings with the advising researcher, and in self-directed research projects.

Objective
The course is targeted at advanced students who have taken an interest in gathering practical research experience in the field of Learning & Instruction. In teams of two, students design, implementing, interpreting, and presenting research; thus, the course requires a high amount of self-directed working. Students are personally advised, and supported in their research project, by one of the researchers serving as lecturers in this course. During the first half the semester, relevant methodological knowledge and skills are practiced during plenary meetings and in students’ independent reading (e.g. generating and testing research questions, designing experiments, and analyzing data in the field of Learning and Instruction)

---

851-0250-05L
Introduction to "Nature of Science" and "Scientific Inquiry"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>1 credit</th>
<th>1S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport), Number of participants limited to 20.**

Abstract
This seminar will begin with a review of the literature on the teaching and learning of nature of science and scientific inquiry. It focuses on the development of adequate and functional understandings of nature of science and scientific inquiry.

Objective
Student teachers will develop an understanding of the concepts of nature of science and scientific inquiry. They will design a variety of instructional materials for teaching students about these concepts.

---

851-0594-00L
International Environmental Politics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>2V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-USYS

Abstract
This course focuses on the conditions under which cooperation in international environmental politics emerges and the conditions under which such cooperation and the respective policies are effective and/or efficient.

Objective
- The objectives of this course are to (1) gain an overview of relevant questions in the area of international environmental politics from a social sciences viewpoint; (2) learn how to identify interesting/innovative questions concerning this policy area and how to answer them in a methodologically sophisticated way; (3) gain an overview of important global and regional environmental problems.

Content
This course deals with how and why international cooperation in environmental politics emerges, and under what circumstances such cooperation is effective and efficient. Based on theories of international political economy and theories of government regulation various examples of international environmental politics are discussed: the management of international water resources, the problem of unsafe nuclear power plants in eastern Europe, political responses to global warming, the protection of the stratospheric ozone layer, the reduction of long-range transboundary air pollution in Europe, the prevention of pollution of the oceans, etc.

The course is open to all ETH students. Participation does not require previous coursework in the social sciences.

After passing an end-of-semester test (requirement: grade 4.0 or higher) students will receive 3 ECTS credit points. The workload is around 90 hours (meetings, reading assignments, preparation of test).

Visiting students (e.g., from the University of Zurich) are subject to the same conditions. Registration of visiting students in the web-based system of ETH is compulsory.

Lecture notes
Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link 'Registered students, please click here for course materials' at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike.Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>). All assigned papers must be read ahead of the respective meeting. Following the course on the basis of on-line slides and papers alone is not sufficient. Physical presence in the classroom is essential. Many books and journals covering international environmental policy issues can be found at the D-GESS library at the IFW building, Haldeneggstrasse 4, B-floor, or in the library of D-USYS.

Literature
Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link 'Registered students, please click here for course materials' at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike.Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>).
The lecture covers the following main topics: Social perception and interpersonal judgement; attitudes; group dynamics and group performance; leadership behavior and leadership styles.

The aim of the lecture is to impart a well-founded scientific understanding of social influence processes in individuals, groups, organizations, and social settings. The participants should develop competencies in the structuring of communication, interaction, and management processes.

Im Einzelnen sollen die Teilnehmerinnen und Teilnehmer lernen:
- an den Beispielen von Kaufverhalten oder ökologischem Verhalten zu beschreiben, wie Normen und Einstellungen Einfluss auf das Verhalten nehmen,
- die Subjektivität und die Fehlerquellen sozialer Wahrnehmung verstehen,
- Prinzipien der Psychologie der Kommunikation zu nutzen für eine Verbesserung der Kommunikation in Studium und Beruf,
- Merkmale und Strukturen von Gruppen zu identifizieren und mit geeigneten Methoden zu analysieren,
- die Grundlagen von Konflikt und Gehorsam gegenüber Autoritäten zu erkennen,
- Gruppenphänomene wie soziales Faulenzen, Risiko- und Konservatismus-Schub und Gruppendenken entgegenzuwirken,
- Gruppenleistungen und -entscheidungen zu optimieren,
- Führungsstil zu unterscheiden lernen,
- Techniken zur Moderation interagierenden Gruppen kennen zu lernen.

A reader will be available for students.


A list of introductory literature and handbooks will be distributed to the students.

R. Schelldorfer

Students learn to engage with problems in the philosophy of science and to relate them to natural and environmental sciences, thus developing their skills in critical thinking about science and its use. They know the most important positions in philosophy of science and the objections they face. They can identify, structure and discuss issues raised by the use of science in society.

Philosophy of Science

W 3 credits 2V G. Hirsch Hadorn, C. J. Baumberger

The lecture explores various strands in philosophy of science in a critical way, focusing on the notion of rationality in science, especially with regards to environmental research. It addresses the significance and limits of empirical, mathematical and logical methods, as well as problems and ethical issues raised by the use of science in society.

Students learn to engage with problems in the philosophy of science and to relate them to natural and environmental sciences, thus developing their skills in critical thinking about science and its use. They know the most important positions in philosophy of science and the objections they face. They can identify, structure and discuss issues raised by the use of science in society.

1. Core differences between classical Greek and modern conceptions of science.
2. Classic positions in the philosophy of science in the 20th century: logical empiricism and critical rationalism (Popper); the analysis of scientific concepts and explanations.
3. Objections to logical empiricism and critical rationalism, and further developments: What is the difference between the natural sciences, the social sciences and the arts and humanities? What is progress in science (Kuhn, Fleck, Feyerabend)? Is scientific knowledge relativistic? What is the role of experiments and computer simulations?
4. Issues raised by the use of science in society: The relation between basic and applied research; inter- and transdisciplinarity; ethics and accountability of science.

A reader will be available for students.

A list of introductory literature and handbooks will be distributed to the students.

A list of introductory literature and handbooks will be distributed to the students.

Further optional exercises accompany the lecture and offer the opportunity for in-depth discussion of selected texts from the reader. Students receive an additional credit point. They have to sign up separately for the exercises for the course 701-0701-01 U.

Environmental History - Introduction and Overview

W 2 credits 2V D. Speich Chassé

Our society faces a serious ecological crisis. Of what historical dimension is this crisis? How have human societies already in earlier times changed their environment, and, consequently, perhaps also ours? What were the main ecological challenges for societies and how did they change over time? And how did societies adapt to changing environmental conditions?

Introduction into environmental history; survey of long-term development of human-nature-interrelations; discussion of selected problems. Improved ability to assess current problems from a historical perspective and to critically interrogate one's own standpoint.

Course material is provided on OLAT.


Students are asked to write an exam during the second last session (11.12.2015).

Philosophy of Science: Exercises

W 1 credit 1U G. Hirsch Hadorn, C. J. Baumberger

The exercises in philosophy of science serve to develop skills in critical thinking by discussing seminal texts about the rationality of science. Topics discussed include the significance and limits of empirical, mathematical and logical methods, as well as problems and ethical issues raised by the use of science in society.

Students can engage with problems in the philosophy of science and to relate them to natural and environmental sciences. They learn to analyze and summarize philosophical texts. In this way, they develop their skills in critical thinking with a focus on the rationality of science.

The optional exercises accompany the lecture and serve to develop skills in critical thinking with a focus on the rationality of science, based on discussing seminal texts. The texts cover important positions in the philosophy of science and their critics. Topics discussed include the significance and limits of empirical, mathematical and logical methods, as well as problems and ethical issues raised by the use of science in society.

A reader will be available for students.

A list of literature will be distributed to the students together with the reader.

Didactics of Mathematics at the College Level I

W 3 credits 2S R. Schelldorfer

(University of Zurich)

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the
Students are familiarised with the subjects taught at high-school level I (the first three years of the full-length high school, or the first year of the reduced-length high school). The central contents of geometry, arithmetic and algebra, and also written mathematical problems are explained.

In the teaching given at high-school level I (the first three years of the full-length high school or the first year of the reduced-length high school), central concepts and approaches adopted in mathematics are introduced and observed in greater depth. These include variables, function, proof. This calls for a careful didactic analysis on the part of the teacher, requiring them to study and reflect on the prerequisites for the pupils and the requirements in terms of mathematics and cognitive psychology.

Beispielse von Schülerarbeiten geben in diesem Seminar einen Einblick in die mathematische Denkwelt der Schülerinnen und Schüler. Vielfältige Aufgaben zum Einsatz im Unterricht werden vorgestellt, selber gelöst und diskutiert.

- Arithmetik und Algebra: Zahlbereiche, Form und Inhalt in der Algebra.
- Geometrie: Konstruieren-Berechnen-Beweisen, dynamische Geometrie (GeoGebra).
- Sachrechnen: Funktionsbegriff, mathematische Modellierung.
- Aktuelle mathematikdidaktische Aspekte wie Lernprozesse, Grundvorstellungen, Kompetenzen, offene Aufgaben.

Zahlreiche begleitende Unterlagen werden abgegeben.

Lecture notes
Seminar mit Übungen
Prerequisites / notice

Educational Science for Teaching Diploma and TC - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>E-C</th>
<th>Recommended, not eligible for credits</th>
<th>Z</th>
<th>Courses outside the curriculum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
## Civil Engineering (General Courses) - Generally Accessible Seminars and Colloquia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-1187-00L</td>
<td>Colloquium in Structural Engineering</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>2K</td>
<td>B. Stojadinovic, E. Chatzi, M. Fontana, A. Frangi, W. Kaufmann, B. Sudret, T. Vogel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Professors from national and international universities, technical experts from the industry as well as research associates of the institute of structural engineering (IBK) are invited to present recent research results and specific projects from the practice. This colloquium is addressed to members of universities, practicing engineers and interested persons in general.

**Objective**
Learn about recent research results in structural engineering.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-1387-00L</td>
<td>Colloquia in Geotechnics</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>A. Puzrin, G. Anagnostou, I. Anastasopoulos</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The Institute for Geotechnical Engineering invites distinguished speakers from research and practice, nationally and internationally. The colloquia are directed towards staff and students from Universities as well as engineers and scientists working in industry. Details can be obtained from www.igt.ethz.ch by following Events & Public Events. Some colloquia are available via webcast.

**Objective**
Learn about recent research results in geotechnics.

---

### Civil Engineering (General Courses) - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>Recommended, not eligible for credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>lecture</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>practical/laboratory course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ECTS

- European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Civil Engineering Bachelor

► Bachelor Studies (Programme Regulations 2014)

►► First Year Compulsory Courses

►►► First Year Examinations

In place of the German course 851-0703-03L Introduction to Law for Civil Engineering students can take the French course 851-0709-00L Droit civil.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0241-00L</td>
<td>Linear Algebra and Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3V+1U</td>
<td>V. C. Gradinaru, R. Käppeli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematical tools for the engineer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics as a tool to solve engineering problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic mathematical knowledge for engineers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Die Vorlesung folgt weitgehend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urs Stammbach, &quot;Analysis III&quot; (erhältlich im ETH Store); <a href="https://people.math.ethz.ch/~stammbr/analysisskript.html">https://people.math.ethz.ch/~stammbr/analysisskript.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-0141-00L</td>
<td>Analysis I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5V+2U</td>
<td>M. Akka Ginosar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematical tools for the engineer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics as a tool to solve engineering problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic mathematical knowledge for engineers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Die Vorlesung folgt weitgehend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252-0845-00L</td>
<td>Computer Science I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>M. Hirt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course covers the basic concepts of computer programming.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic understanding of programming concepts. Students will be able to write and read simple programs and to modify existing programs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0501-00L</td>
<td>Mechanics 1 and Statics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td>E. Mazza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The understanding of the fundamentals of statics for engineers and their application in simple settings.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statik: Aequivalenz und Reduktion von Kräftegruppen; Ruhe und Gleichgewicht; Hauptsatz der Statik; Lagerbindungen und Lagerkräfte, Lager bei Balkenträgern und Wellen, Vorgehen zur Ermittlung der Lagerkräfte; Parallele Kräfte und Schwerpunkt; Statik der Systeme, Behandlung mit Hauptsatz, mit Prinzip der virtuellen Leistungen, statisch unbestimmte Systeme; Statisch bestimmte Fachwerke, ideale Fachwerke, Pendelstützen, Knotengleichgewicht, räumliche Fachwerke; Reibung, Haftreibung, Gleitreibung, Gelenk und Lagerreibung, Rollreibung; Seilstatik; Beanspruchung in Stabtragern, Querkraft, Normalkraft, Biege- und Torsionsmoment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Übungsblätter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Written session examination in &quot;Mechanics 1&quot; and &quot;Mechanics 2&quot; for D-MAVT Students, Students in Human Movement Sciences and Sport and all other Students, who take &quot;Mechanics 1&quot; and &quot;Mechanics 2&quot;:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 1: 20 minutes: Neither notes nor calculators allowed right afterwards:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-0032-00L</td>
<td>Geology and Petrography</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>C. A. Heinrich, S. Löw,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This course gives an overview of the basic concepts of geology and petrography and shows some links to the application of these concepts. The course consists of lectures and exercises in groups. The lectures cover all aspects of the dynamic earth, from the history of the earth, to the formation of rocks, mountains, and the degradation processes shaping the uppermost earth's crust.

**Objective**
This course gives an overview of the basic concepts of geology and petrography and shows some links to the application of these concepts.

**Content**

**Literature**
Press, F.; Siever, R.: Allgemeine Geologie, Spektrum Akademischer Verlag, Heidelberg

---

**851-0703-03L**  
**Introduction to Law for Civil Engineering**  
*Only for Civil Engineering BSc, Geomatic Engineering and Planning BSc, Environmental Engineering BSc and Spatial Development and Infrastructure Systems MSc*

**Abstract**
This class introduces students to basic features of the legal system. Questions of constitutional and administrative law, contract law, tort law, corporate law, as well as litigation are covered.

**Objective**
Introduction to fundamental questions of public and private law which serves as a foundation for more advanced law classes.

**Content**
1. Public Law  
Constitutional law: sources of law, organization of the state, fundamental rights. Administrative law: administrative decisions, organization of the administration, enforcement of administrative decisions, procedural law, basics of police, environmental and zoning law.

2. Private law  

**Lecture notes**
There are "Lecture Notes" (in German) for this course.

**Literature**
Further information is available at http://www.hertig.ethz.ch/education/grundzuege-des-rechts-fuer-baug-und-arch.html

---

**851-0709-00L**  
**Introduction to Civil Law**

**Abstract**
The course Private Law focuses on the Swiss Code of Obligations (contracts, torts) and on Property Law (ownership, mortgage and easements). In addition, the course will provide a short overview of Civil Procedure and Enforcement.

**Objective**

**Content**
Le cours de droit civil porte notamment sur le droit des obligations (droit des contrats et responsabilité civile) et sur les droits réels (propriété, gages et servitudes). De plus, il est donné un bref aperçu du droit de la procédure et de l’exécution forcée.

**Literature**
Editions officielles récentes des lois fédérales, en langue française (Code civil et Code des obligations) ou italienne (Codice civile e Codice delle obbligazioni), disponibles auprès de la plupart des bibliothèques.

---

**Optional Colloquia**

---

**Compulsory Courses 3. Semester**

---

**Examination Block 1**

---
Abstract
We will model and solve scientific problems with partial differential equations. Differential equations which are important in applications will be classified and solved. Elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic differential equations will be treated. The following mathematical tools will be introduced: Laplace and Fourier transforms, Fourier series, separation of variables, methods of characteristics.

Objective
Learning to model scientific problems using partial differential equations and developing a good command of the mathematical methods that can be applied to them. Knowing the formulation of important problems in science and engineering with a view toward civil engineering (when possible). Understanding the properties of the different types of partial differential equations arising in science and in engineering.

Content
Classification of partial differential equations

Study of the Heat equation general diffusion/parabolic problems using the following tools:
* Separation of variables
* Fourier series
* Fourier transform
* Laplace transform

Study of the wave equation and general hyperbolic problems using similar tools and the method of characteristics.

Lecture notes
Study of the Laplace equation and general elliptic problems using similar tools and generalizations of Fourier series.

Literature
We will loosely follow the following books:

Stanley J. Farlow - Partial Differential Equations for Scientists and Engineers
(a Dover reprint and can be bought for less than 20 CHF)

Chapters 11 and 12 of E. Kreyszig, Advanced Engineering Mathematics.

Two good sources in German are:

Norbert Hungerbühler, "Einführung in die partiellen Differentialgleichungen"

http://www.math.ethz.ch/u/felder/Teaching/PDG.

Prerequisites / notice
Analysis I and II, in particular, knowing how to solve ordinary differential equations is an important prerequisite.

402-0023-01L

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physics</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>7 credits</th>
<th>5V+2U</th>
<th>L. Degiorgi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Abstract
This course will cover the basic topics in Physics and will show/display/explain with a variety of experiments the most important physical effects. The course will address classical as well as modern physics, and the interplay between basic research and applications.

Objective

Content

Literature
Manuskript und Übungsbänder

Hans J. Paus, Physik in Experimenten und Beispielen, Carl Hanser Verlag München Wien (als unterrichtsbegleitendes und ergänzendes Lehrbuch)

101-0203-01L

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hydraulics I</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>5 credits</th>
<th>3V+1U</th>
<th>R. Stocker</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Abstract
The course teaches the basics of hydromechanics, relevant for civil and environmental engineers.

Objective
Familiarization with the basics of hydromechanics of steady state flows

Content
Properties of water, hydromechanics, stability of floating bodies, continuity, Euler equation of motion, Navier-Stokes equations, similarity, Bernoulli principle, momentum equation for finite volumes, potential flows, ideal fluids vs. real fluids, boundary layer, pipe flow, open channel flow, flow measurements, demonstration experiments in the lecture hall

Literature
Script and collection of previous problems

Bollrich, Technische Hydromechanik 1, Verlag Bauwesen, Berlin

151-0503-00L

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dynamics</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>6 credits</th>
<th>4V+2U</th>
<th>G. Haller, P. Tiso</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Abstract
Kinematics, dynamics and oscillations: Motion of a single particle - Motion of systems of particles - 2D and 3D motion of rigid bodies Vibrations

Objective
This course provides Bachelor students of mechanical engineering with fundamental knowledge of kinematics and dynamics of mechanical systems. By studying motion of a single particle, systems of particles and rigid bodies, we introduce essential concepts such as work and energy, equations of motion, and forces and torques. Further topics include stability of equilibria and vibrations. Examples presented in the lectures and weekly exercise lessons help students learn basic techniques that are necessary for advanced courses and work on engineering applications.

Content
1. Motion of a single particle || Kinematics: trajectory, velocity, acceleration, inertial frame, moving frames - Forces and torques. Active- and reaction forces. - Linear momentum principle, angular momentum principle, work-energy principle - Equations of motion;
2. Motion of systems of particles || Internal and external forces - Linear momentum principle, angular momentum principle, work-energy principle - Rigid body systems of particles; conservative systems
3. 3D motion of rigid bodies || Kinematics: angular velocity, velocity transport formula, instantaneous center of rotation - Linear momentum principle, angular momentum principle, work-energy principle - Parallel axis theorem. Angular momentum transport formula

Literature
Hand-written slides will be downloadable after each lecture.

Lecture notes
Typed course notes from the previous year

Prerequisites / notice
Please log in to moodle (https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/auth/shibboleth/login.php), search for "Dynamics", and join the course there. All exercises sheets, lecture materials etc. will be uploaded there.

Examination Block 2
In place of the German course 851-0703-01 Grundzüge des Rechts für Bauliebhaber, students can take the French course 851-0709-00 Droit civil.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 156 of 1571
The course explores the fundamental principles of Geomechanics and Geotechnical Engineering, with the following objectives:

- Understanding the response of elastic beam and frame structures
- Ability to correctly apply the equilibrium conditions
- Ability to determine elastic deformations
- Ability to apply the force (flexibility) method for statically indeterminate structures
- Introduction
  - Reactions, internal forces and moments
  - Arches and cables
  - Trusses
  - Influence lines
  - Stresses and deformations
  - Principle of virtual work
  - Flexure and axial force, shear, torsion
  - Deflections, work equation
  - Statically indeterminate systems

Lecturers


Handouts etc. available at:

Literature


Title: Compulsory Courses 5. Semester

Exam Block 3

Title: Geotechnical Engineering

Abstract

The course explores the fundamental principles of Geomechanics and Geotechnical Engineering, with the following objectives:

- Recognition of the basic consequences of the ground construction;
- Understanding of the important fundamental concepts of Soil mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering;
- Independent analysis of the basic geotechnical problems.

Objective

The course explores the fundamental principles of Geomechanics and Geotechnical Engineering, with the following objectives:

- Recognition of the basic consequences of the ground construction;
- Understanding of the important fundamental concepts of Soil mechanics and Geotechnical Engineering;
- Independent analysis of the basic geotechnical problems.

Content

Overview of stability problems; Bearing capacity of shallow and deep foundations; Soil-foundation interaction; Analysis and design of shallow and deep foundations; Earth pressure on retaining structures; Analysis and design of retaining walls; Excavations: dewatering, analysis and design; Soil improvement; Safety considerations.

Lecture notes

Examples

Exercises

Literature


Title: Steel Structures II

Abstract

Theoretical basic knowledge and detailing of plate girders, trusses and composite beams and columns. Local load introduction, design structural analysis stability and detailing of buildings. A global approach including aspects of structural safety, architecture, use and durability is given. The course includes practical examples and exercises done by the students to enhance their knowledge.

Objective

Students know the theoretical basis and detailing of structural steel elements. They understand how to cope with local load introduction and redirection. They know the basics of design, detailing and dimensioning of steel structures for buildings, respecting aspects of safety, architecture, use, durability and flexibility etc.

Content

Basics of dimensioning of plate girders, trusses and composite beams and columns (structural modeling, detailing and selection of material). Load introduction and redirection, detailing. Design, detailing and dimensioning of steel and steel concrete composite structures including roof and façades. Interaction of different building elements including bracing and global stability of steel structures

Lecture notes

Autography on plate girders, trusses, load introduction and redirection, steel concrete composite elements. Copies of presentations.

Literature

Dubas, P.; Gethi, E.; Stahlbauhandbuch, Springer-Verlag Berlin, 1988
- Stahlbaukalender, Ernst & Sohn, Berlin

Prerequisites / notice

The content of steel structures I is a prerequisite
### Systems Engineering

**Course Code:** 101-0031-01L  
**Course Name:** Systems Engineering  
**ECTS Credits:** 4  
**Lecturer:** B. T. Adey

**Abstract:** An introduction to system development, analysis and optimization, and decision making, with focus on linear programming, networks, formal decision methods and economic analysis.

**Objective:**
- to gain competency in methods used to plan and analyse systems
- to gain the ability to formulate, analyse and solve complex problems
- to gain competency in the methods used for the evaluation of multiple solutions

**Content:**
- Introduction
- System development
- System analysis
- Networks
- Decision theory
- Economic analysis
- Cost-benefit analysis

**Lecture notes:** Script and transparencies as well as additional material via Moodle. The transparencies will be provided via Moodle two days before the respective class.

---

### Hydrology

**Course Code:** 102-0293-00L  
**Course Name:** Hydrology  
**ECTS Credits:** 3  
**Lecturer:** P. Burlando

**Abstract:** The course introduces the students to engineering hydrology. It covers first physical hydrology, that is the description and the measurement of hydrological processes (precipitation, interception, evapotranspiration, runoff, erosion, snow), and it introduces then the basic mathematical models of the single processes and of the rainfall-runoff transformation, thereby including flood analysis.

**Objective:**
- Know the main features of engineering hydrology. Apply methods to estimate hydrological variables for dimensioning hydraulic structures and managing water resources.

**Content:**
- Der hydrologische Kreislauf: globale Wasserressourcen, Wasserbilanz, räumliche und zeitliche Dimension der hydrologischen Prozesse.
- Interzeption: Messung und Schätzung.
- Evaporation and Evapotranspiration: Processes, Messung und Schätzung, potentielle und effektive Evapotranspiration, Energiebilanzmethode, empirische Methode.
- Infiltration: Messung, Horton-Gleichung, empirische und konzeptionelle Methoden, F-index und Prozentuale Methode, SCS-CN Methode.

**Literature:**

**Prerequisites / notice:**
- to gain competency in methods used to plan and analyse systems
- to gain the ability to formulate, analyse and solve complex problems
- to gain competency in the methods used for the evaluation of multiple solutions

**Lecture notes:**
- Ein internes Skript steht zur Verfügung (kostenpflichtig, nur Herstellungskosten)
- Die Kopie der Folien zur Vorlesung können auf den Webseiten der Professur für Hydrologie und Wasserwirtschaft herunterladen werden

**Examination Block 4**

**Number**  
**Title**  
**Type**  
**ECTS**  
**Hours**  
**Lecturers**

| 101-0125-00L | Structural Concrete I | O | 5 credits | 4G | W. Kaufmann |

**Abstract:** Contents: Introduction, historical development of structural concrete, materials and material behaviour (cement, concrete, reinforcing steel, prestressing steel), linear members (axial force, flexure and axial force, compression members and columns, shear, bending and shear, torsion and combined actions), strut-and-tie models and simple stress fields, detailing, basic aspects of membrane elements.

**Objective:**
- Knowing concrete and reinforcing steel and understanding their interaction;
- Understanding the response of typical structural members;
- Knowing elementary models and ability to apply them to practical problems;
- Ability to correctly dimension and detail simple structures.

**Content:**
- Introduction, historical development of structural concrete, materials and material behaviour (cement, concrete, reinforcing steel, prestressing steel), linear members (axial force, flexure and axial force, compression members and columns, shear, bending and shear, torsion and combined actions), strut-and-tie models and simple stress fields, detailing.

**Lecture notes:** Lecture notes see http://www.kaufmann.ibk.ethz.ch/en/education/bachelor/structural-concrete-i-ii.html
A structure to be designed serves as a means to practice the holistic approach of conceptual design by working in parallel and iteratively on different levels of detailing. Both, requirements and scope of action, are identified by the students and serve as basis for a solution. The task group organizes itself to solve complex tasks.

The project work conceptual design conveys a first insight into the holistic approach to cope with typical tasks of civil engineering and introduces professional techniques of civil engineering to students. A further aim is to consolidate the knowledge gained so far in bachelor courses, to link different domains and to fill gaps with respect to work techniques. The students analyse the inventory, formulate design requirements and boundary conditions, elaborate approaches and proposals for solutions, dimension some exemplary structural elements, practice detailing and document their work by different media.

Methodology:
Excursion with mission, lectures, autonomous work, poster session, role playing, workshop, exemplary plenary review.

Deliveries:
Poster, sketches, service criteria agreement and basis of design, static calculations, plans, models, technical report.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes, partially as download
http://www.vogel.ibk.ethz.ch/studium/downloads.html

Literature
Codes SIA 260, 261, 400

Materials III
Introduction into the basic and practical knowledge of important building materials and testing methods.

- SIA Codes 260 (Basis of structural design), 261 (Actions on structures) and 262 (concrete structures).

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: "Theory of Structures I" and "Theory of Structures II".
The Bachelor Programme concludes with the Bachelor Thesis. This project is supervised by a professor. Writing up the Bachelor Thesis encourages students to show independence and to produce structured work.

Objective
Encourages students to show independence, to produce scientifically structured work and to apply engineering working methods.

Content
The contents base upon the fundamentals of the Bachelor Programme. Students can choose from different subjects and tasks. The thesis consists of both a written report and an oral presentation.

**Electives**

The entire course programs of ETH Zurich and the University of Zurich are open to the students to individual selection.

**Electives of Bachelor Programme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0006-00L</td>
<td>Bachelor's Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>10 credits</td>
<td>20D</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Abstract**
The Bachelor Programme concludes with the Bachelor Thesis. This project is supervised by a professor. Writing up the Bachelor Thesis encourages students to show independence and to produce structured work.

- **Objective**
Encourages students to show independence, to produce scientifically structured work and to apply engineering working methods.

- **Content**
The contents base upon the fundamentals of the Bachelor Programme. Students can choose from different subjects and tasks. The thesis consists of both a written report and an oral presentation.

**Electives Courses ETH Zurich**

- **GESS Science in Perspective**
Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-BAUG.

- **See GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability**

- **See GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH**

**Civil Engineering Bachelor - Key for Type**

- **Key for Hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>lecture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- **Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.**
Civil Engineering Master

1. Semester

Seminar Work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0007-00L</td>
<td>Conceptual Design</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3S</td>
<td>T. Vogel, H. Figi, H. Schnetzer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Procurement of consistent procedures to solve typical problems of civil engineering. Consolidation of the knowledge of the bachelor courses; integration of bachelors of other universities. Practice of the holistic approach of conceptual design, parallel and iterative operations on varying levels of detailing. Integration of different fields of knowledge and experiences.

Objective
Procurement of consistent procedures to solve typical problems of civil engineering. Consolidation of the knowledge of the bachelor courses; integration of bachelors of other universities. Practice of the holistic approach of conceptual design, parallel and iterative operations on varying levels of detailing. Integration of different fields of knowledge and experiences.

Content
Basic tools:
- Literature research, quotations
- Technical report and presentations
- Basics of graphical representation

Elements of the design process:
- Service criteria and respective agreement
- Design requirements and design boundary conditions
- Design alternatives
- Preliminary dimensioning
- Cost effectiveness
- Optimization
- Detailing

Exemplary consolidations:
- Geotechnical basics of retaining walls
- Conceptual design and shaping of retaining walls
- Drainage of structures
- Case study conceptual bridge design

Implementation with a planning tutorial:
- Presentation of the objects
- Survey and inventory
- Design options
- Intermediate review
- Final presentation

Lecture notes
Lecture notes, partially as download
http://www.vogel.ibk.ethz.ch/studium/downloads.html

Literature
Normen

Weiterführende Literatur

Major Courses

Major in Construction and Maintenance Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0579-00L</td>
<td>Infrastructure Maintenance Processes</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>B. T. Adey</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Does not take place this semester.  
101-0579-00L "Infrastructure Maintenance Processes" will be offered from FS17 on with new title 101-0579-00L  
"Infrastructure Management 2: Evaluation Tools".

Objective
to equip students with tools to be used to evaluate infrastructure and the level of service being provided from infrastructure

Content
Introduction
- Levels of service
- Reliability of infrastructure
- Availability and maintainability of infrastructure
- Mechanistic-empirical models
- Regression analysis
- Event trees
- Fault trees
- Markov chains
- Neural networks
- Bayesian networks

Conclusion
All necessary materials (e.g. transparencies and hand-outs) will be distributed before class.
The students will acquire in the following fields:

A. Paulus

- System and Network Planning
- Project Management: Project Execution to Closeout

Students will develop a basic knowledge of all stages of the public transport planning process from market demand to service planning;

- Design and Building Process MBS
- Building Physics: Theory and Applications

Appropriate reading material will be assigned when necessary.

Abstract

Scenarios for world energy demand and CO2 emissions, implications for climate. Methods for the assessment of energy chains. Potential and technology of renewable energies: Biomass (heat, electricity, biofuels), solar energy (low temp. heat, solar thermal and photovoltaic electricity, solar chemistry). Wind and ocean energy, heat pumps, geothermal energy, energy from waste. CO2 sequestration.

Objective

Scenarios for the development of world primary energy consumption are introduced. Students know the potential and limitations of renewable energies for reducing CO2 emissions, and their contribution towards a future sustainable energy system that respects climate protection goals.

Content


Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Fundamentals of chemistry, physics and thermodynamics are a prerequisite for this course.

Topics are available to carry out a Project Work (Semesterarbeit) on the contents of this course.

Literature

- Building envelope solutions and their construction.
- Hygrothermal properties of building materials.

Abstract

“Design and Building Process MBS” is a brief manual for prospective architects and engineers covering the competencies and the responsibilities of all involved parties through the design and building process. Lectures on twelve compact aspects gaining importance in a increasingly specialised, complex and international surrounding.

Objective

Participants will come to understand how they can best navigate the design and building process, especially in relation to understanding their profession, gaining a thorough knowledge of rules and regulations, as well as understanding how involved parties’ minds work. They will also have the opportunity to investigate ways in which they can relate to, understand, and best respond to their clients’ wants and needs. Finally, course participants will come to appreciate the various tools and instruments, which are available to them when implementing their projects. The course will guide the participants, bringing the individual pieces of knowledge into a superordinate relationship.

Content

“Design and Building Process MBS” is a brief manual for prospective architects and engineers covering the competencies and the responsibilities of involved parties through the design and building process. Twelve compact aspects regarding the establishe building culture are gaining importance in an increasingly specialised, complex and international surrounding. Lectures on the topics of profession, service model, organisation, project, design quality, coordination, costing, tendering and construction management, contracts and agreements, life cycle, real estate market, and getting started will guide the participants, bringing the individual pieces of knowledge into a superordinate relationship. The course introduces the key figures, depicts the criteria of the project and highlights the provided services of the consultants. In addition to discussing the basics, the terminologies and the tendencies, the lecture units will refer to the studios as well as the practice: Teaching-based case studies will compliment and deepen the understanding of the twelve selected aspects. The course is presented as a moderated seminar to allow students the opportunity for individual input: active cololaboration between the students and their tutor therefore required.

Literature

- A script in German will be provided for the course. The slides are made available.

Prerequisites / notice

References to technical literature will be included in the course script. An additional list of literature will be given during the course.

Abstract

Public transports in the context of the transport systems; customer needs in the transport market; service planning processes for regular public transport services; long distance, regional and urban public transport service strategies; access to public transport and the last mile

Objective

Students will develop a basic knowledge of all stages of the public transport planning process from market demand to service planning; they will understand the most relevant planning methods and will be able to use them.

Content

1) Fundamentals of system and network planning: Mobility and transport systems; public transport systems; customer needs versus supply characteristics of regular services. (2) System and network planning in public passenger services: Goals of the system and network planning; generic planning process; demarcation, analysis of the situation, setting of targets; design of public transport services; evaluation and optimization; system planning. (3) Public transport services: long distance service offers; suburban and urban service offers; regional and local service offers; access to public transport and the last mile

Literature

- A script in German will be provided for the course. The slides are made available.

Prerequisites / notice

No remarks.

Abstract

The course will give Engineering students a comprehensive overview and enduring understanding of the techniques, processes, tool and terminology to manage the Project Triangle (time, cost Quality) and to organize,analyze,control and report a complex project from start of Project Execution to Project Completion. Responsibilities will be detailed in each phase of the execution.

Objective

A student after completing the course will have the understanding of the Project Management duties, responsibilities, actions and decisions to be done during the Execution phase of a complex project.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 162 of 1571
The course provides an introduction to the steps included in the infrastructure management process. The lectures are given by a mixture of 3 credits. The main content of the course is summarized in the following topics:

- Project and organization structures
- Project scheduling
- Resource management
- Project estimating
- Project financing
- Risk management
- Interpersonal skills

The slides for the class will be available for download from Moodle at least one day before each class. Copies of all necessary documents will be distributed at appropriate times.

Relevant readings will be recommended throughout the course and made available to the students via Moodle.

There are no pre-requisites to enroll in this course.

101-0521-00L Project Management for Construction Projects  W+  3 credits  2S  B. García de Soto Lastra

Abstract
This course is designed to lay down the foundation of the different concepts, techniques, and tools for successful project management of construction projects.

Objective
The goal is that at the end of this course students should have a good understanding of the different project management knowledge areas, the phases required for successful project management, and the role of a project manager. To demonstrate this, students will work in groups in different case studies to apply the concepts, tools and techniques presented in the class.

Content
The main content of the course is summarized in the following topics:

- Project and organization structures
- Project scheduling
- Resource management
- Project estimating
- Project financing
- Risk management
- Interpersonal skills

The slides for the class will be available for download from Moodle at least one day before each class. Copies of all necessary documents will be distributed at appropriate times.

Relevant readings will be recommended throughout the course and made available to the students via Moodle.

There are no pre-requisites to enroll in this course.

101-0522-00L Introduction to Construction Information Management  W+  3 credits  2G  B. García de Soto Lastra

Abstract
This course will provide both a theoretical background and a pragmatic project work (case studies) on current trends and developments of information modeling and management in the construction industry around the world and in Switzerland. The course will include external lecturers from engineering and construction companies in Switzerland.

Objective
Students enrolled in this course are expected to become familiar with current information modeling and management technologies and their applications to the construction industry, and get a good understanding of new project delivery systems and technologies for integrated practice.

Content
The content of the course is summarized in the following topics:

- Introduction to information modeling and management technologies
- Integrated Project Delivery (IPD) (vs. traditional delivery methods)
- Information model execution plan
- Information modeling tools and parametric modeling
- Interoperability
- Standards and foundations
- Implications for engineers and the construction industry
- Implications for owners and facility managers
- Information Modeling and Prefabrication
- Construction Analysis and Planning (4D modeling)
- Quantity Takeoff and Cost Estimating (5D modeling)

The slides for the class will be available for download from Moodle at least one day before each class. Copies of all necessary documents will be distributed at appropriate times.

Relevant readings will be recommended throughout the course and made available to the students via Moodle.

There are no pre-requisites to enroll in this course.

Note: the use of special software (e.g. Revit, ArchiCAD) or simulation software (e.g., Bentley ConstrucSim, Navisworks, Solibri Model Checker, etc.) is beyond the scope of this course.

101-0509-00L Infrastructure Management 1: Process  W+  3 credits  2G  B. T. Adey

Abstract
The course provides an introduction to the steps included in the infrastructure management process. The lectures are given by a mixture of external people in German and internal people in English.

Objective
Upon completion of the course, students will
- understand the steps required to manage infrastructure effectively,
- understand the complexity of these steps, and
- have an overview of the tools that they can use in each of the steps.

Content
- The infrastructure management process and guidelines
- Knowing the infrastructure - Dealing with data
- Establishing goals and constraints
- Establishing organization structure and processes
- Making predictions
- Selecting strategies
- Developing programs
- Planning interventions
- Conducting impact analysis
- Reviewing the process

Appropriate reading / and study material will be handed out during the course.

Transparencies will be handed out at the beginning of each class.

Appropriate literature will be handed out when required.

The courses will be given half in English and half in German. Students should have a minimum of level B2 in both to register for the course.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0317-00L</td>
<td>Tunnelling I</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>G. Anagnostou, E. Pimentel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Basic aspects of design and analysis of underground structures. Conventional tunnel construction methods. Auxiliary measures (ground improvement and drainage, forepoling, face reinforcement), Numerical analysis methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Basic aspects of design and analysis of underground structures. Conventional tunnel construction methods. Auxiliary measures (ground improvement and drainage, forepoling, face reinforcement), Numerical analysis methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Numerical analysis methods in tunnelling. Conventional excavation methods (full face, top heading and bench, side drift method, ...) Auxiliary measures: - Injections - Jet grouting - Ground freezing - Drainage - Forepoling - Face reinforcement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Autographieblätter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Empfehlungen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-0357-00L</td>
<td>Theoretical and Experimental Soil Mechanics ■</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>I. Anastasopoulos, R. Herzog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Mechanics I, II and III.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The number of participants is limited to 60 due to the existing laboratory equipment! Students with major in Geotechnical Engineering have priority. Registrations will be accepted in the order they are received.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Extend knowledge of theoretical approaches that can be used to describe soil behaviour to enable students to carry out more advanced geotechnical design and to plan the appropriate laboratory tests to obtain relevant parameters for coupled plasticity models of soil behaviour. A further goal is to give students the wherewithal to be able to select an appropriate constitutive model and set up insitu stress conditions in preparation for subsequent numerical modelling (e.g. with finite elements).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Overview of soil behaviour Discussion of general gaps between basic theory and soil response Stress paths in practice &amp; in laboratory tests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Printed script with web support</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td><a href="http://geotip.igt.ethz.ch/">http://geotip.igt.ethz.ch/</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Lectures will be conducted as Problem Based Learning within the framework of a case history Virtual laboratory in support of 'hands-on' experience of selected laboratory tests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-requisites / notice</td>
<td>Pre-requisites: Basic knowledge in soil mechanics as well as knowledge of advanced mechanics Laboratory equipment will be available for 60 students. First priority goes to those registered for the geotechnics specialty in the Masters, 2nd year students then first year students, doctoral students qualifying officially for their PhD status and then 'first come, first served'.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-0307-00L</td>
<td>Design and Construction in Geotechnical Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>I. Anastasopoulos, A. Marin, A. Zafeirakos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This lecture deals with the practical application of the knowledge gained in the fundamental lectures from the Bachelor degree. The basics of planning and design of geotechnical structures will be taught for the main topics geotechnical engineers are faced to in practice.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Transfer of the fundamental knowledge taught in the Bachelor degree to practical application. Ability to plan and design geotechnical structures based on the state of the art.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Introduction to Swisscode SIA Foundations and settlements Pile foundations Excavations Slopes Soil nailing Reinforced geosystems Ground improvement River levees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Script in the form of chapters and powerpoint overheads with web support (<a href="http://geotip.igt.ethz.ch">http://geotip.igt.ethz.ch</a>) Exercises</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>relevant literature will be stated during the lectures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Pre-condition: Successful examinations (pass) in the geotechnical studies (soil mechanics and ground engineering, each 5 credits) in the Bachelor degree of Civil Engineering (ETH), or equivalent for new students. The lecture contains at least one presentation from practice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-0369-00L</td>
<td>Forensic Geotechnical Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>A. Puzrin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>successful participation in &quot;Geotechnical Engineering&quot; (101-0315-00L) or an equivalent course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In this course selected famous geotechnical failures are investigated with the following purpose: (a) to deepen understanding of the geotechnical risks and possible solutions; (b) to practice design and analysis methods; (c) to learn the techniques for investigation of failures; (d) to learn the techniques for mitigation of the failure damage.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The goal of this course is to provide the students with a thorough understanding of the key concepts behind structural reliability and risk analysis. After this course the students will have refreshed their knowledge of probability theory and statistics to model uncertainties in view of engineering applications. They will be able to analyze the reliability of a structure and to use risk assessment methods for decision making under uncertain conditions. They will be aware of the state-of-the-art computational methods and software in this field.

Prerequisites / notice

The course is given in the first MSc semester.

Prerequisite: Basic knowledge in Geotechnical Engineering (Course content of "Grundbau" or similar lecture).

Major in Structural Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0117-00L</td>
<td>Structural Analysis III</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>D. Heinzmann, S. Zweidier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Enhanced understanding of the load-deformation response of beam and frame structures. Systematic treatment of elementary and combined load carrying mechanisms of elastic beams, cables, arches and rings.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Enhanced understanding of the load-deformation response of beam and frame structures. Systematic treatment of elementary and combined load carrying mechanisms of elastic beams, cables, arches and rings.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Axially loaded members, shear deformation of girders, torsion, beams, cables, arches and rings, shear walls and frames, combined cable and flexural action.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0127-00L</td>
<td>Structural Concrete III</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>W. Kaufmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course supplements the courses Structural Concrete I and II regarding the analysis and dimensioning of reinforced and prestressed concrete structures. It focuses on lower bound and upper bound limit analysis methods for girders, discs and shells, particularly regarding their applicability to the safety assessment of existing structures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Enhancement of the understanding of the load-deformation response of reinforced and prestressed concrete: refined knowledge of models and ability to apply them to general problems, particularly regarding the structural safety assessment of existing structures; awareness of the limits of applicability of limit analysis methods and ability to check their applicability.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Fundamentals (structural analysis, theorems of limit analysis, applicability of limit analysis methods); shear walls and girders (stress fields and truss models, failure mechanisms, deformation capacity, membrane elements with yield conditions and load-deformation behaviour); slabs (equilibrium solutions, yield conditions, failure mechanisms, shear in slabs); prestressed concrete for plate and shell structures; long term effects; complements (fire, watertight concrete structures).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-0137-00L</td>
<td>Steel Structures III</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Fontana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Enhance theoretical considerations and detailing of structural steel design including aspects of economy and erection. E.g. Cranes, composite construction (compression and bending, continuous girders, partial connection, serviceability), fire design, stability of frames and buckling of plates with stiffeners, cold rolled sections, corrosion protection, price calculation and quality control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Enhance theoretical considerations and detailing of structural steel design including aspects of economy and erection.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Constructive design of cranes, composite construction (compression and bending, continuous girders, partial connection, serviceability), fire design, stability of frames and buckling of plates with stiffeners, cold rolled sections, corrosion protection, price calculation and quality control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Autography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Literature   | - Stahlbauhandbuch 1 und 2, Stahlbau-Verlags-GmbH, Köln 
- Stahlbaukalender 2000, Ernst + Sohn, Berlin, 1999 |
| Prerequisites / notice | Prerequisites: Steel Structures I and II |
| 101-0187-00L | Structural Reliability and Risk Analysis | W    | 3 credits | 2G    | B. Sudret         |
| Abstract     | Structural reliability aims at quantifying the probability of failure of systems due to uncertainties in their design, manufacturing and environmental conditions. Risk analysis combines this information with the consequences of failure in view of optimal decision making. The course presents the underlying probabilistic modelling and computational methods for reliability and risk assessment. |
| Objective    | The goal of this course is to provide the students with a thorough understanding of the key concepts behind structural reliability and risk analysis. After this course the students will have refreshed their knowledge of probability theory and statistics to model uncertainties in view of engineering applications. They will be able to analyze the reliability of a structure and to use risk assessment methods for decision making under uncertain conditions. They will be aware of the state-of-the-art computational methods and software in this field. |
| Lecture notes| Copies of presentations |
| Literature   | - Stahlbauhandbuch 1 und 2, Stahlbau-Verlags-GmbH, Köln 
- Stahlbaukalender 2000, Ernst + Sohn, Berlin, 1999 |
| Prerequisites / notice | Prerequisites: Steel Structures I and II |
Engineers are confronted every day to decision making under limited amount of information and uncertain conditions. When designing new structures and systems, the design codes such as SIA or Euro-codes usually provide a framework that guarantees safety and reliability. However, the level of safety is not quantified explicitly, which does not allow the analyst to properly choose between design variants and evaluate a total cost in case of failure. In contrast, the framework of risk analysis allows one to incorporate the uncertainty in decision making.

The first part of the course is a reminder on probability theory that is used as a main tool for reliability and risk analysis. Classical concepts such as random variables and vectors, dependence and correlation are recalled. Basic statistical inference methods used for building a probabilistic model from the available data, e.g. the maximum likelihood method, are presented.

The second part is related to structural reliability analysis, i.e. methods that allow one to compute probabilities of failure of a given system with respect to prescribed criteria. The framework of reliability analysis is first set up. Reliability indices are introduced together with the first order-second moment method (FORM) and the first order reliability method (FORM). Methods based on Monte Carlo simulation are then reviewed and illustrated through various examples. By-products of reliability analysis such as sensitivity measures and partial safety coefficients are derived and their links to structural design codes is shown. The reliability of structural systems is also introduced as well as the methods used to reassess existing structures based on new information.

The third part of the course addresses risk assessment methods. Techniques for the identification of hazard scenarios and their representation by fault trees and event trees are described. Risk is defined with respect to the concept of expected utility in the framework of decision making. Elements of Bayesian decision making, i.e. pre-, post and pre-post risk assessment methods are presented.

The course also includes a tutorial using the UQLab software dedicated to real world structural reliability analysis.

Abstract

Objective

Content

Lecture notes

Literature

Prerequisites / notice

101-0157-01L Structural Dynamics and Vibration Problems W 3 credits 2G B. Stojadinovic

Abstract

Objective

Content

Lecture notes

Literature

Prerequisites / notice

051-0551-00L Energy- and Climate Systems I W 2 credits 2G A. Schütler

Abstract

Objective

Content

Lecture notes

Literature

101-0177-00L Building Physics: Moisture and Durability W 3 credits 2G J. Carmeliet, T. Defraeye

Abstract

Objective

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 166 of 1571
Knowledge of characteristic properties of wood as an anisotropic and porous material and their consideration in structural timber design.

Fibre Reinforced Polymer (FRP) composites are increasingly being used in civil infrastructure applications, such as reinforcing rods, tendons and FRP profiles as well as wraps for seismic upgrading of columns and repair of deteriorated structures. The objective of this course is on one hand to provide new generation of engineering students with an overall awareness of the application and design of FRP reinforcing materials for internal and external strengthening (repair) of reinforced concrete structures. The FRP strengthening of other structures such as metallic, timber and masonry will also be shortly discussed. On the other hand the course will provide guidance to students seeking additional information on the topic. Many practical cases will be presented analysed and discussed. An ongoing structural health monitoring of these new materials is necessary to ensure that the structures are performing as planned, and that the safety and integrity of structures is not compromised. The course outlines some of the primary considerations to keep in mind when designing and utilizing structural health monitoring technologies. During the course, the students will have the opportunity to design FRP strengthened concrete beams, apply the FRP by themselves, and finally test their samples up to failure.
### Major in Transport Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0427-01L</td>
<td>System and Network Planning</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>U. A. Weidmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Public transports in the context of the transport systems; customer needs in the transport market; service planning processes for regular public transport services; long distance, regional and urban public transport service strategies; access to public transport and the last mile. Students will develop a basic knowledge of all stages of the public transport planning process from market demand to service planning; they will understand the most relevant planning methods and will be able to use them.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students will develop a basic knowledge of all stages of the public transport planning process from market demand to service planning; they will understand the most relevant planning methods and will be able to use them.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>(1) Fundamentals of system and network planning: Mobility and transport systems; public transport systems; customer needs versus supply characteristics of regular services. (2) System and network planning in public passenger services: Goals of the system and network planning; generic planning process; demarcation, analysis of the situation, setting of targets; design of public transport services; evaluation and optimization; system planning. (3) Public transport services: long distance service offers; suburban and urban service offers; regional and local service offers; access to public transport and the last mile.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>A script in German will be provided for the course. The slides are made available.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>References to technical literature will be included in the course script. An additional list of literature will be given during the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>No remarks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 101-0437-00L | Traffic Engineering                        | O    | 6    | 4G    | M. Menendez    |
| Abstract     | Fundamentals of traffic flow theory and operations. The objective of this course is to fully understand the fundamentals of traffic flow theory in order to effectively manage traffic operations. By the end of this course students should be able to apply basic techniques to model different aspects of urban and inter-urban traffic performance, including congestion. |
| Objective    | The objective of this course is to fully understand the fundamentals of traffic flow theory in order to effectively manage traffic operations. By the end of this course students should be able to apply basic techniques to model different aspects of urban and inter-urban traffic performance, including congestion. |
| Content      | Introduction to fundamentals of traffic flow theory and operations. Includes understanding of traffic data collection and processing techniques, as well as data analysis, and traffic modeling. |
| Lecture notes| The lecture notes and additional handouts will be provided during the lectures. |
| Literature   | Additional literature recommendations will be provided during the lectures. |
| Prerequisites / notice | Verkehr III - Road Transport Systems 6th Sem. BSc (101-0415-00L) Special permission from the instructor can be requested if the student has not taken Verkehr III. |

| 101-0417-00L | Transport Planning Methods                | W    | 6    | 4G    | K. W. Axhausen |
| Abstract     | The course provides the necessary knowledge to develop models supporting the solution of given planning problems. This is done by dividing the forecasting problem into sub-problems. The course is composed of a lecture part, providing the theoretical knowledge, and a applied part, in which students develop their own models. |
| Objective    | - Knowledge of methods and algorithms commonly used in transport planning. - Ability to independently develop a transport model able to solve / answer the given problem / questions. - Understanding of algorithms and their implementations commonly used in transport planning. |
| Content      | The course provides the necessary knowledge to develop models supporting the solution of given planning problems. Examples of such planning problems are the estimation of traffic volumes, prediction of estimated utilization of new public transport lines, and evaluation of effects (e.g. change in emissions of a city) triggered by building new infrastructure and changes to operational regulations. To cope with the forecasting problem it is first divided into sub-problems. Then, these are solved using various algorithms like iterative proportional fitting, shortest path algorithms and the method of successive averages. The course is composed of a lecture part, providing the theoretical knowledge, and a applied part, in which students create their own models. This part takes place in form of a tutorial and consists in the development of a computer program. The programming part is closely guided and particularly suitable for students with little programming experience. |
| Lecture notes| The slides of the lecture are provided electronically. |

| 401-0647-00L | Introduction to Mathematical Optimization  | W    | 5    | 2V+1U | D. Adjashvili |
| Abstract     | Introduction to basic techniques and problems in mathematical optimization, and their applications to problems in engineering. The goal of the course is to obtain a good understanding of some of the most fundamental mathematical optimization techniques used to solve linear programs and basic combinatorial optimization problems. The students will also practice applying the learned models to problems in engineering. |
| Objective    | The goal of the course is to obtain a good understanding of some of the most fundamental mathematical optimization techniques used to solve linear programs and basic combinatorial optimization problems. The students will also practice applying the learned models to problems in engineering. |
| Content      | Topics covered in this course include: - Linear programming (simplex method, duality theory, shadow prices, ...), - Basic combinatorial optimization problems (spanning trees, network flows, knapsack problem, ...), - Modelling with mathematical optimization: applications of mathematical programming in engineering. |
| Literature   | Information about relevant literature will be given in the lecture. |
| Prerequisites / notice | This course is meant for students who did not already attend the course "Mathematical Optimization"; a more advance lecture covering similar topics and more. |

| 103-0317-00L | Sustainable Spatial Development I          | W    | 3    | 2G    | B. Scholl |
| Abstract     | The lectures impart knowledge for solving spatial relevant conflicts and problems. Case studies will be used to demonstrate the implementation in practice. |
| Objective    | Spatial development deals with the development and the design of our living space. To meet the expectations, the interests and the plans of the different actors, it is needed a planning approach considering the overview of both the actual and future situation. The concept of sustainable development in spatial planning leads necessarily to an efficient management of the resources, especially regarding the resource land. The basics of this important discipline will be the subject of this lecture, which is therefore organised in three parts: - Inner development - Integrated spatial and infrastructure development - Cross-border issues in spatial development |

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 168 of 1571
Weirs: Weir stability, gates, inflatable dams, appurtenant structures.

Literature will be provided by the lecturers respective there will be additional information upon registration is specified in the lecture and in the manuscript.

Knowledge of hydraulic structures and their function within a hydraulic scheme. Skills for the layout and design of hydraulic structures with regard to economy and safety are provided.

Lecture notes: Further information and the documents for the lecture can be found on the homepage of the Chair of Spatial Development.

### 101-0499-00L Basics in Air Transport

**Type**: 2U

**ECTS**: 3G

**Lecturers**: P. Wild

**Weekly**: 1h independent preparation; 2h lectures and 1h training with an expert in the respective field

**Content**: Understand and explain basics, principles and contexts in the broader air transport industry.

Lay the foundation of working in or with the air transport industry.

The course explains main principles of air transport in general and elaborates on simple interdisciplinary topics.

Since working on broad topics like aerodynamics, manufacturers, airport operation, business aviation, business models etc. the students gets a good overview in air Transportation.

Technical visit: This course includes a guided tour at Zurich Airport (baggage sorting system, apron, ATC Tower).

Examination: written, 60 min, open books (Examination in German; Answers may be given in English)

Slides are provided prior to each class

Further information and the documents for the lecture can be found on the homepage of the Chair of Spatial Development.

### 101-0491-01L Agent Based Modeling in Transportation (Additional JAVA Exercises)

**Type**: 2U

**ECTS**: 3G

**Lecturers**: F. Ciarli, M. Balac

**Weekly**: 4 credits

**Lecture notes**: We will also use English papers

**Content**: This course provides the basic concepts of high level programming languages to students without previous programming training. The language used is Java. Since this course is preparatory for the course Agent Based model in Transportation, the same simulation software, MATSim, will be used for several exercises.

The objective of this course is to make the students familiar with some basic concepts of object oriented programming and to give a short introduction to the Multi-agent transport simulation (MATSim) which will be used in the lecture (Agent Based Modeling in Transportation) following this one. The programming language used in the course is Java. This course, therefore, has the main goal of providing the students without previous programming training the skills necessary for the successful completion of the Agent Based Modeling in Transportation course.

MATSim will be introduced on a basic level and its basic functionalities will be explained. Weekly exercises will be focused on building Java knowledge through various examples using the MATSim environment.

### Major in Hydraulic Engineering and Water Resources Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0247-01L</td>
<td>Hydraulic structures II</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>R. Boes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**: Hydraulic structures and their function within a hydraulic scheme are explained. The basic concepts of their layout and design with regard to economy and safety are provided.

**Objective**: Knowledge of hydraulic structures and their function within a hydraulic scheme. Skills for the layout and design of hydraulic structures with regard to economy and safety.

**Content**: Weirs: Weir stability, gates, inflatable dams, appurtenant structures. Conduits: Design of headraces, pressure shafts, and penstock, constructive details and construction. Power plants: Power house and turbine types, design, structure, construction. Dams: Dam types, appurtenant structures (diversion, spillways, bottom outlet), dam type selection criteria, layout and design of gravity dams, buttress dams, arch dams, rockfill dams with central core or concrete face, measures in the foundation, mass concrete, RCC dams, reservoir siltation and sediment management, dam surveillance. Artificial reservoirs: Purpose, layout, sealing, appurtenant structures, environmental aspects.

**Lecture notes**: Manuscript and further documentation

**Literature**: is specified in the lecture and in the manuscript.
Prerequisites / notice

Information: Enrolment of Hydraulic Engineering II is not recommended without having attended Hydraulic Engineering (101-0206-00L) previously since Hydraulic Engineering II is strongly based on Hydraulic Engineering (101-0206-00L).

101-0267-01L Numerical Hydraulics O 3 credits 2G M. Holzner

Abstract

In the course Numerical Hydraulics the basics of numerical modelling of flows are presented.

Objective

The goal of the course is to develop the understanding of the students for numerical simulation of flows to an extent that they can later use commercial software in a responsible and critical way.

Content

The basic equations are derived from first principles. Possible simplifications relevant for practical problems are shown and their applicability is discussed. Using the example of non-steady state pipe flow numerical methods such as the method of characteristics and finite difference methods are introduced. The finite volume method as well as the method of characteristics are used for the solution of the shallow water equations. Special aspects such as wave propagation and turbulence modelling are also treated.

All methods discussed are applied practically in exercises. This is done using programs in MATLAB which partially are programmed by the students themselves. Further, some generally available softwares such as Hydraulic Systems and HEC RAS for non-steady flows are used.

Lecture notes

Lecture notes, powerpoints shown in the lecture and programs used can be downloaded. They are also available in German.

Literature

Given in lecture

102-0237-00L Hydrology II W 3 credits 2G P. Burlando, S. Fatichi

Abstract

The course presents advanced hydrological analyses of rainfall-runoff processes. The course is given in English.

Objective

Tools for hydrological modelling are discussed at the event and continuous scale. The focus is on the description of physical processes and their modelisation with practical examples.

Content


Lecture notes

Parts of the script for "Hydrology I" are used. Also available are the overhead transparencies used in the lectures. The semester project consists of a two part instruction manual.

Literature

Additional literature is presented during the course.

102-0455-01L Groundwater I W 3 credits 2G M. Willmann

Abstract

The course provides an introduction into quantitative analysis of groundwater flow and transport. It is focussed on formulating flow and transport problems in groundwater, which are to be solved analytically or numerically.

Objective

a) Students understand the basic concepts of flow and contaminant transport processes and boundary conditions in groundwater.

b) Students are able to formulate simple practical flow and transport problems.

c) Students are able to understand and apply simple analytical solutions to simple flow and transport problems.

d) Students are able to use simple numerical codes to adequately solve simple flow (and transport) problems.

Content

Introduction, aquifers, groundwater use, sustainability, porosity.

Properties of porous media.

Exercises: Groundwater use, porosity, grain size analysis.

Flow properties, Darcy’s law, filter.

Flow equations, stream function.

Exercises: Darcy’s law.

Analytical solutions, confined aquifers, steady-state flow.

Exercises: Head isolines.

Use of superposition principles, transient flow, free surface flow.

Exercises: Analytical solutions to flow problems.

Finite difference solutions to flow problems I.

Exercises: Analytical solutions to flow problems.

Finite difference solutions to flow problems II.

Exercises: Finite difference formulations to flow problems.

Transport processes.

Exercises: Computer workshop using PMWIN.

Analytical solutions to transport problems I.

Exercises: Computer workshop using PMWIN.

Analytical solutions to transport problems II.

Exercises: Analytical solutions to transport problems.

Path lines, groundwater protection.

Exercises: Analytical solutions to transport problems.

Groundwater remediation, groundwater management.

Exercises: Groundwater remediation.

Lecture notes

Foliien auf Internet unter www.ihw.ethz.ch/GWH/education/index

Altes Skript auf Internet www.ihw.ethz.ch/GWH/education/index

Weitere Texte auf Internet www.ihw.ethz.ch/GWH/education/index

Didaktische Software auf Internet unter www.ihw.ethz.ch/GWH/education/index

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016
The lecture notes contain a comprehensive list of references for further reading.

The lecture is segmented into 13 important problems, namely:

1. Materials, Structures, and Sustainability
2. Granular matter: (DEM)
3. Fracture mechanics and size effects in concrete
4. Cyclic failure of asphalt (Fatigue)
5. Mechanics and failure of fiber reinforces materials
6. Wood: from the tree to the beam (multi scale approaches)
7. Transport and degradation in porous building materials
8. Rheology
9. Plasticity
10. Foam (e.g. polymers)
11. Gluing and coating (surfaces)
12. Asbestos, nano particles and hazardous substances
13. Biomimetics in Constructions

A practical exercise (voluntary, unmarked) is offered to deepen the learned subjects.

This exercise bases on field data, which are partly collected by the students on a river in nature. Besides the collection of fundamentals and field data, the exercise comprehends the calculation of the stage-discharge relationship, of the critical discharges for initiation of bed load transport and bed erosion and of the annual sediment load in a given river reach.

### Major in Materials and Mechanics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0617-00L</td>
<td>Materials IV</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>H. J. Herrmann, I. Burgert, R. J. Flatt, F. Wittel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-0809-01L</td>
<td>Introduction to Computational Physics for Civil Engineers</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>H. J. Herrmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-0677-00L</td>
<td>Materials IV</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>G. Martinola, M. Bäuml</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course offers an introduction to computer simulation methods for physics problems and their implementation on PCs and super computers: classical equations of motion, partial differential equations (wave equation, diffusion equation, Maxwell’s equation), Monte Carlo simulations, percolation, phase transitions.

Lecture notes
Lecture exercises
Lecture notes contain a comprehensive list of references for further reading.

### Literature

- W. Kinzelbach, R. Rausch, Grundwassermodellierung, Gebrüder Bornträger, Stuttgart, 1995
- G. de Marsily, Quantitative Hydrogeology, Academic Press, 1986
- G. de Marsily, Quantitative Hydrogeology, Academic Press, 1986
- R. J. Flatt, F. Wittel
Content

Based on the lecture 'Werkstoffe I' students receive deep concrete technology training. A comprehensive knowledge of the most important properties of conventional concrete and the current areas of research in concrete technology will be presented. The course covers various topics.

The content of the course is:
- concrete components
- concrete properties
- concrete mix design
- production, transport, casting
- demoulding, curing and additional protective measures
- durability
- standards
- high performance concretes
  1. high strength and ultra high strength concrete
  2. fiber reinforced concrete
  3. self compacting concrete
  4. shotcrete
  5. light weight concrete
  6. low shrinkage concrete
  7. low heat concrete for mass structures
  8. frost and wear resistant concrete
  9. concrete for low and high ambient temperatures

Lecture notes

Slides provided for download.

101-0177-00L Building Physics: Moisture and Durability W 3 credits 2G J. Carmeliet, T. Defraeye

Abstract

Moisture transport and related degradation processes in building and civil engineering materials and structures; concepts of poromechanics and multiscale analysis; analysis of damage cases.

Objective

- Basic knowledge of moisture transport and related degradation processes in building and civil engineering materials and structures
- Introduction to concepts of poromechanics and multiscale analysis
- Application of knowledge by the analysis of damage cases

Content

1. Introduction
   - Moisture damage: problem statement
   - Durability

2. Moisture Transport
   - Description of moisture transport
   - Determination of moisture transport properties
   - Hysteresis
   - Transport in cracked materials
   - Damage and moisture transport in cracked media

3. Poromechanics
   - Moisture and mechanics: poro-elasticity
   - Poro-elasticity and salt crystallisation
   - Poro-elasticity and damage
   - Case studies

4. Multiscale analysis
   - Problem statement
   - Multiscale transport model
   - Multiscale coupled transport - damage model

101-0648-00L Metallic Materials and Corrosion W 3 credits 2G B. Elsener

Abstract

Metals in civil engineering (steels, high strength steel, Al-alloys, stainless steels). Mechanisms to improve the mechanical properties, plastic deformation (dislocations), mechanical tests. Corrosion, stress corrosion. The goal is the understanding of the relation between chemical composition, microstructure and mechanical properties and durability (corrosion) of metallic materials. Case studies.

Objective

Knowledge and comprehension of the fundamentals of material science of metallic materials such as the relation between chemical composition, microstructure and properties of metallic materials. Ability to critically select the appropriate materials for application in civil engineering (fixation elements, reinforcement for concrete structures, high-strength steels).

Content

- Fundamentals of metallic materials, crystal structure of metallic materials, defects, solidification.
- Properties of metallic materials, physical (electrical, magnetic), mechanical (strength, deformation, fracture), chemical (corrosion resistance).
- Most important alloys (steels, aluminium alloys, stainless steels)

Lecture notes

Lecture notes (in german) are distributed at the beginning of the course.

Reprints for selected topics.

Literature

Donald R. Askeland, Materialwissenschaften, Spektrum Akademischer Verlag, Heidelberg (1996)
ISBN 3-86025-357-3
Kapitel 1 - 13

3. Semester

Major Courses

Major in Construction and Maintenance Management

Number | Title | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers
---|---|---|---|---|---
101-0549-00L | Selected Topics on Legal Aspects in Civil Engineering | W* | 3 credits | 2G | H. Briner, D. Trümpy

Abstract

Basic knowledge in public and private law of civil engineering. Examples of the subjects treated: space management, protection of the environment, legal procedures, standards for building technology and contracts.

Objective

Part 1: The students shall acquire basic knowledge of the public law concerning civil engineering: space management, conception of buildings, protection of the environment, procedures
Part 2: The students shall acquire basic knowledge of the private law concerning civil engineering
Building labels are used to certify buildings and neighbourhoods in terms of sustainability. Many different labels have been developed and applied on 3 emblematic case study buildings will be discussed. They can be used in Switzerland (LEED, DGNB, SNBS, Minergie). In this course the differences between the certification labels and its application on 3 emblematic case study buildings will be discussed.

ECO and 2000-Watt-Society (Swiss standards) will be presented and explained by experts.

This year the UN Conference in Paris will shape future world objectives to tackle climate change. After this overall general presentation and in order to have a closer look to specific aspects of sustainability, students will work in groups on 3 specific criteria on one of the case studies presented before. This practical hands on the label will end with a presentation and a discussion where we will highlight differences between the labels.

The following topics give an overview of the themes that are to be worked on during the lecture:

- Case Study 1: Sustainable construction, the role of cities, urbanisation and material resources (i.e. energy, construction material) in social economic and environmental aspects.
- Case Study 2: Buildings, heating/cooling, consumers, prosumers and other stakeholder, cooperations
- Case Study 3: Material resources, scenarios, energy, construction materials, urban metabolism
- Method 1: Life cycle assessment (planning, construction, operation/use, deconstruction)
- Method 2: Economics for sustainable construction
- Method 3: Construction, flexibility, modularity
- Synthesis 1: Climate Change mitigation and adaptation in cities
- Synthesis 2: Transition to sustainable development

Lecture notes
All relevant information will be online available before the lectures. For each lecture slides of the lecture will be provided.

Content
Three buildings case study will be presented.

D. Trümpy; Tafeln zu den Grundzügen des schweizerischen Bauvertragsrechts (Vorlesungsunterlage)
H. Briner: Tafeln zu den Grundzügen des öffentlichen Baurechts – Bau- und Umweltrecht (Vorlesungsunterlage)

- Stöckli P./Siegenthaler Th. (Hrsg.) Die Planeinrichtverträge, Schullthess 2013
- Gauch Peter, Werkvertrag, 5. Auflage, Schullthess 2011

Prerequisites / notice
Die Teilnehmer sollen stets ein Exemplar der SIA-Norm 118, der SIA-LHO 103 sowie die Gesetzesausgaben von OR und ZGB bei sich haben.

Workshop on Sustainable Building Certification
Number of participants limited to 25

Building labels are used to certify buildings and neighbourhoods in term of sustainability. Many different labels have been developed and can be used in Switzerland (LEED, DGNB, SNBS, Minergie). In this course the differences between the certification labels and its application on 3 emblematic case study buildings will be discussed.

After this overall general presentation and in order to have a closer look to specific aspects of sustainability, students will work in groups and assess during one or two weeks this specific criteria on one of the case studies presented before. This practical hands on the label will end with a presentation and a discussion where we will highlight differences between the labels.

This alterantive of working session on one specific criteria for one specific building followed by a group presentation and discussion to compare labels is repeated for the different focus point (operation energy, mobility, daylight, indoor air quality).

Lecture notes
The slides from the presentations will be made available.

Introduction to Economic Analysis - A Case Study Approach with Cost Benefit Analysis in Transport

All documents for certification labels as well as detail plans of the buildings will be available for the students.
The course presents cost benefit analysis and related evaluation methods in transport and introduces the survey methods used to derive the monetary values of non-market goods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0419-00L</td>
<td>Railway Construction and Maintenance</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>U. A. Weidmann, P. Güldenapfel, M. Kohler, M. J. Manhart, further speakers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Track geometry including calculation and measuring as well as related data systems; interaction between track and vehicles, vehicle dynamics, stress; track construction including special features of railway bridges and tunnels; track diagnostics and forecast; track maintenance and related methods.

**Objective**

The lecture gives a deeper insight into track geometry, the interaction between track and vehicles as well as in construction and dimensioning of the track. Methods for the diagnosis of the state of the track and its forecast are shown. State-of-the-art maintenance strategies and technologies are presented.

**Content**

Track geometry including calculation and measuring as well as related data systems; interaction between track and vehicles, vehicle dynamics, stress; track construction including special features of railway bridges and tunnels; track diagnostics and forecast; track maintenance and related methods.

**Lecture notes**

The slides will be made available.

**Literature**

A list with related technical literature will be handed out.

**Prerequisites / notice**

The lecture Railway Infrastructures (Transportation II) is recommended.

### Major in Geotechnical Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0329-00L</td>
<td>Tunnelling III</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>G. Anagnostou, E. Pimentel, M. Ramoni</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Deepen the knowledge on selected topics of underground construction as well as learning works out conceptual solutions of complex problems.

**Objective**

Lecture: Deepen the knowledge on selected topics of underground construction. Exercises: Conceptual solutions of complex problems.

**Content**

Caverns; Geometry, construction methods, support. Shafts; Construction methods, support. Urban tunnelling; Boundary conditions, system choice, alignment, design. Field measurements; Principles, monitoring layout, applications, interpretation. Cut and cover tunnels; Modelling, design. Exercising conceptual solution of complex tunnelling problems based upon discussion of current tunnel cases with particularly demanding problems in small groups.

**Lecture notes**

Autographieblätter

**Literature**

Empfehlungen

**Prerequisites / notice**

Prerequisite: BSc course "Tunnelling", MSc courses "Tunnelling I" and "Tunnelling II".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0339-00L</td>
<td>Environmental Geotechnics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Plötze</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Introduction of basic knowledge about problems with contaminated sites, investigation of this sites, risque management, remediation and reclamation techniques as well as monitoring systems.

**Objective**

Introduction in landfill design and engineering with focus on barrier- and drainage systems and lining materials, evaluation of geotechnical problems, e.g. stability.

**Content**

Introduction of basic knowledge about problems with contaminated sites, investigation of this sites, risque management, remediation and reclamation techniques as well as monitoring systems.

**Lecture notes**

Dr. R. Hermanns Stengele, Dr. M. Plötze: Environmental Geotechnics (german) digital excursion

**Prerequisites / notice**

Does not take place this semester.

**Abstract**

Aspects of both physical modelling in geotechnical engineering complemented by application of numerical modelling; appreciation of typical mechanisms pertaining to ultimate & serviceability limit state; influence on result design methods.

**Objective**

Leading to an appreciation of the typical mechanisms pertaining to ultimate & serviceability limit state. Influence on result design methods.
## Major in Structural Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0367-00L</td>
<td>Geotechnical Engineering in Transportation</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>C. Rabaiotti</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Objective
Aim of the course is to teach students the most important aspects of the road structure, its building and design methods. An essential part of the course is devoted to understand the influence of the insitu conditions; soil, underground, climate, water, as well as of the characteristics of building materials and of road surface on the durability of the pavement.

### Content
Road design criteria, Technology of road construction materials, geotechnical testing methods in Laboratory and in situ, Planning, monitoring and interpretation of soil field tests, Soil classification for traffic construction, Compaction of road structures and dams, Frost characteristics of soil materials, soil stabilization

### Literature

### Prerequisites / notice
A simple soil structure interaction boundary value problem will be selected (e.g., foundation, embankment, slope) as the exercise topic, which will modelled, in various forms, throughout the course. A predictive (class A) numerical analysis will be carried out by the students, followed by a centrifuge test on the same geometry to validate the numerical calculations. Subsequently a Class C2 numerical analysis will be conducted, calibrated by the physical modelling event.

### Literature
- SIA-Dokumentationen D 0239 und D 0240 der Einführungskurse
- "Mauerwerk - Ergänzende Festlegungen", Norm SIA 266/1, 2015
- "Mauerwerk", Norm SIA 266, 2015
- "Mauerwerk", Norm SIA 266, 2015
- "Mauerwerk - Ergänzende Festlegungen", Norm SIA 266/1, 2015

### Prerequisites / notice
In den Vorlesungen und Übungen werden verschiedene Demonstrationsmaterialien verwendet.

Voraussetzungen: Grundlagenkenntnisse in "Bodenmechanik/Grundbau" sowie in "Projektierung von Verkehrsanlagen"
After successfully completing this course the students will be able to:

- Determine the performance of structures under earthquake loading using modern performance assessment methods and analysis tools.
- Explain the seismic behavior of moment frame, braced frame, and shear wall structural systems and successfully design such systems to achieve the performance objectives stipulated by the design codes.
- Design and detailing of timber roof structures, buildings and bridges.
- Apply the knowledge of nonlinear dynamic response of structures to interpret the design code provisions and apply them in seismic design structural systems.

Prerequisites / notice

- Timber Structures I (101-0168-00L)

Content

- In-plane loaded plates (cartesian and polar coordinates)
- Kinematics of in-plane loaded plates
- Folded plate structures
- Thin plates with small deflections
- Circular plates
- Thin plates with large deflections
- Geometry of curved surfaces
- Shells (basics, membrane theory, bending theory, form finding)

Lecture notes

- Autography "Flächentragwerke"

Literature

- Literature: Course Script available on http://www.ibk.ethz.ch/ibk/ibk/ch/education/femII/index_EN

Useful Reading:


101-0189-00L

Seismic Design of Structures II

Abstract

The following advanced topics are covered: 1) behavior and non-linear response of structural systems under earthquake excitation; 2) seismic behavior and design of moment frame, braced frame, shear wall and masonry structures; 3) fundamentals of seismic isolation; and 4) assessment and retrofit of existing buildings. These topics are discussed in terms of performance-based seismic design.

Objective

After successfully completing this course the students will be able to:

1. Use the knowledge of nonlinear dynamic response of structures to interpret the design code provisions and apply them in seismic design structural systems.
2. Explain the seismic behavior of moment frame, braced frame and shear wall structural systems and successfully design such systems to achieve the performance objectives stipulated by the design codes.
3. Determine the performance of structures under earthquake loading using modern performance assessment methods and analysis tools.

Content

This course completes the series of two courses on seismic design of structures at ETHZ. Building on the material covered in Seismic Design of Structures I, the following advanced topics will be covered in this course: 1) behavior and non-linear response of structural systems under earthquake excitation; 2) seismic behavior and design of moment frame, braced frame and shear wall structures; 3) fundamentals of seismic isolation; and 4) assessment and retrofit of existing buildings. These topics will be discussed from the standpoint of performance-based design.

Lecture notes

The electronic copies of the learning material will be uploaded to ILIAS and available through myStudies. The learning material includes the lecture presentations, additional reading, and exercise problems and solutions.

Literature

- Earthquake Engineering: From Engineering Seismology to Performance-Based Engineering, Yousef Borzorgnia and Vitelmo Bertero, Eds., CRC Press, 2004

Prerequisites / notice

- ETH Seismic Design of Structures I course, or equivalent. Students are expected to understand the seismological nature of earthquakes, to characterize the ground motion excitation, to analyze the response of elastic single- and multiple-degree-of-freedom systems to earthquake excitation, to use the concept of response and design spectrum, to compute the equivalent seismic loads on simple structures, and to perform code-based seismic design of simple structures. Familiarity with structural analysis software, such as SAP2000, and general-purpose numerical analysis software, such as Matlab, is expected.
The electronic copies of the learning material will be uploaded to ILIAS and available through myStudies. This will include the lecture notes, Knowledge of characteristic properties of wood as an anisotropic and porous material and their consideration in structural timber design.

Lecturers
M. Broccardo, A. Frangi

The students will be able to analyse digital signals and systems in time-, z-, and frequency domains, and create, implement, and identify digital systems. The examples and sample data are measured from civil structures.

Software
- OpenSees: Open System for Earthquake Engineering Simulation, is an object-oriented, open- source software framework. http://opensee.berkeley.edu

ETH Seismic Design of Structures I course (101-0188-00), or equivalent. Students are expected to understand the seismological nature of earthquakes, to characterize the ground motion excitation, to analyze the response of elastic single- and multiple-degree-of-freedom systems to earthquake excitation, to use the concept of response and design spectrum, to compute the equivalent seismic loads on simple structures, and to perform code-based seismic design of simple structures.

References:
- Norm SIA 261: Einwirkungen auf Tragwerke (Actions on Structures), Schweizerischer Ingenieur- und Architekten-Verein, Zürich, 2003
- Earthquake Engineering: From Engineering Seismology to Performance-Based Engineering, Yousef Borzorgnia and Vitelmo Bertero, Eds., CRC Press, 2004
- A. Me, B. Schmitt, A. Frangi, Stress waves in composite materials. 2015
- OpenSees: Open System for Earthquake Engineering Simulation, is an object-oriented, open- source software framework. http://opensee.berkeley.edu

Remark: Until HS15 in major materials and mechanics.

Prerequisites / notice

101-0190-06L Topics on Signal Processing and Identification W 2 credits 2V S. Pakzad

In this course some fundamental topics on digital signal processing will be reviewed. This includes an introduction to digital signals in time, frequency and z-domain, as well as sampling theory and digital filter design. We will then discuss the state space model of dynamic systems and introduce methods of identification of such systems, with an emphasis on using data from mobile sensors.

Objective
The students will be able to analyse digital signals and systems in time-, z-, and frequency domains, and create, implement, and identify digital systems. The examples and sample data are measured from civil structures.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 177 of 1571
**101-0469-00L Road Safety**

**Abstract**
The collection and the methods of statistical and geographical analysis of road accidents are important fundamentals of this course. Safety Aspects in design of urban roads are discussed and measures for improving the safety situation are presented. Procedures of infrastructure safety management for administrations and police are another topic.

**Objective**
Imparting knowledge base about road safety and the event of accident, presenting possibilities to increase road safety

**Content**
Accident origin, collection of road accidents, statistical (descriptive and multivariate, accident prediction models) and geographical analysis of road accidents, risk analysis and rehabilitation measures, road safety instruments for infrastructure with focus on road safety audit, Swiss and international transport policy

**Literature**


**101-0419-00L Railway Construction and Maintenance**

**Abstract**
Track geometry including calculation and measuring as well as related data systems; interaction between track and vehicles, vehicle dynamics, stress; track construction including special features of railway bridges and tunnels; track diagnostics and forecast; track maintenance and related methods

**Objective**
The lecture gives a deeper insight into track geometry, the interaction between track and vehicles as well as in construction and dimensioning of the track. Methods for the diagnosis of the state of the track and its forecast are shown. State-of-the-art maintenance strategies and technologies are presented.

**Content**
Track geometry including calculation and measuring as well as related data systems; interaction between track and vehicles, vehicle dynamics, stress; track construction including special features of railway bridges and tunnels; track diagnostics and forecast; track maintenance and related methods

**Lecture notes**
The slides will be made available.

**Literature**
A list with related technical literature will be handed out.

**Prerequisites / notice**
The lecture Railway Infrastructures (Transportation II) is recommended.

**101-0479-00L Safety and Reliability of Railway Systems**

**Abstract**
Railway safety policies and safety concepts, command and control technologies for railways, optimization systems, European Train Control System, reliability availability maintainability safety (RAMS) of railway systems.

**Objective**
The students comprehend the main principles of safety, reliability and optimization for railway systems and understand the basic concepts of command and control technologies for railways.

**Content**
Railway safety strategies
- Safety in public transport
- Safety relevant characteristic of railway transport
- Safety requirements for railway transport
- Safety concepts

Command and control technologies for railway systems
- protective functions
- ensure the sequence/spacing of trains
- ensure route protection
- ensure level crossing protection
- technical realization for protective functions
- European Train Control System
- operational command/control systems
- dispatching
- operational control systems
- concepts of optimization

RAMS for railway systems
- accident investigation methods
- RAMS standards for railways
- risk analysis and hazard control
- RAMS methods
- design principles for availability and safety
- maintenance strategies
- Life Cycle Costs (LCC)
- Human Factor
- safety in long railway tunnels

- tutorials in Railway Operation Laboratory
- field trip to Siemens Wallisellen (command and control technologies)

**Lecture notes**
The slides will be provided in German.

**Literature**
References will be included in the lecture notes. An additional list of literature will be given during the course.

**Prerequisites / notice**
some of the tutorials will be held at the IVTs Railway Operation Laboratory. The lecture Systems Dimensioning and Capacity is recommended.

**101-0449-00L Management, Marketing, Quality**

**Abstract**
Transport and administrative policy, international and national regulation, business management of public transport companies, marketing, advertising and pricing; quality management

**Does not take place this semester.**
Objective Comprehension of the transport and administrative policy as well as of the regulation of public transport companies. To develop a full understanding of the three important public transport system operations management processes: (1) Business management; (2) Marketing; (3) Quality control. The course will teach essential working techniques in each of these processes.

Content (1) Transport and administrative policy: Goals of the state related to public transports, governmental activities in public transport, regulation. (2) Business management in public transport enterprises: goals of public transport companies, goals of the business management; management of public transport on the different management levels, business organization. (3) Marketing, advertising and pricing: Fundamentals and goals; marketing strategies and concepts in public transports; marketing tools; putting marketing into action. (4) Quality control: Quality in transport systems; goals of quality management; structuring quality control measures; collecting quality data in an operating service; use of quality control systems for service optimization.

Lecture notes Course notes will be provided in German. Slides will be made available. References to technical literature will be included in the course script. An additional list of literature will be given during the course.

Prerequisites / notice Lectures System and Network Planning as well as Systems Dimensioning and Capacity recommended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0579-00L</td>
<td>Infrastructure Maintenance Processes</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>B. T. Adey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-0509-00L</td>
<td>Infrastructure Management 1: Process</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>B. T. Adey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103-0417-02L</td>
<td>Theory and Methodology of Spatial Planning</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Nollert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-0491-00L</td>
<td>Agent Based Modeling in Transportation</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>F. Clari, M. Balac</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract This course provides an introduction to the tools that can be used to evaluate infrastructure. In particular tools:
- to measure the level of service being obtained from infrastructure,
- to predict slow changes in infrastructure over time, and
- to predict fast changes in infrastructure over time, fits of monitoring.

Objective to equip students with tools to be used to evaluate infrastructure and the level of service being provided from infrastructure

Content
Introduction
Levels of service
Reliability of infrastructure
Availability and maintainability of infrastructure
Mechanistic-empirical models
Regression analysis
Event trees
Fault trees
Markov chains
Neural networks
Bayesian networks
Conclusion

Literature
All necessary materials (e.g. transparencies and hand-outs) will be distributed before class.

Abstract The course provides an introduction to the steps included in the infrastructure management process. The lectures are given by a mixture of external people in German and internal people in English.

Objective Upon completion of the course, students will
- understand the steps required to manage infrastructure effectively,
- understand the complexity of these steps, and
- have an overview of the tools that they can use in each of the steps.

Content
- The infrastructure management process and guidelines
- Knowing the infrastructure - Dealing with data
- Establishing goals and constraints
- Establishing organization structure and processes
- Making predictions
- Selecting strategies
- Developing programs
- Planning interventions
- Conducting impact analysis
- Reviewing the process

Lecture notes Appropriate reading / and study material will be handed out during the course.
Transparencies will be handed out at the beginning of each class.

Literature Appropriate literature will be handed out when required.

Prerequisites / notice The courses will be given half in English and half in German. Students should have a minimum of level B2 in both to register for the course.

Abstract In order to solve problems in spatial planning it is necessary to explore actions and to judge them; finally, one has to argue why a certain option should be preferred to others. Assessments of the situation are the basis for the problems to treat. Specific knowledge, represented in an adequate manner, is required.

Objective The participants know the interdependencies between the assessment of a situation, decision making, knowledge and language. They know the nature of a decision dilemma and maximes, how to deal with it. Especially they learn that the requirement of information for a decision depends upon the preferences of the deciding acteur. They are also familiar with difficulties and pitfalls within these contexts and know what can be done against it.

Content Assessment of the situation, deciding, language and knowledge are the main parts.

Abstract The main topics of the lecture are:
1) Introduction to the agent-based paradigm and overview on existing agent-based models in transportation, including MATSim
2) Learn how to setup MATSim for policy analysis
3) Learn about the interfaces available to enhances the software (includes Java programming)
4) Create, run and analyse a policy study

Objective The objective of this course is to make the students familiar with agent-based models and in particular with the software MATSim. They will learn the pros and cons of this type of approach versus traditional transport models and will learn to use the simulation. They will design a policy study and run simulations to evaluate the impacts of the proposed policies.
The main topics are:
1) Introduction to the agent-based paradigm and overview on existing agent-based models in transportation, including MATSim
2) Introduction of basic building blocks of simulation approaches (random numbers generation, experimental design, variance control, response surface estimation)
3) Revision of the key submodels and their parameters and concepts (value of time, Wardrop (Nash) equilibrium, etc.)
4) Learn how to set up MATSim for policy analysis
5) Create, run and analyse a policy study

Additional relevant readings, mostly scientific articles, will be recommended throughout the course.

### Major in Hydraulic Engineering and Water Resources Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0249-00L</td>
<td><strong>Selected Topics on Hydraulic Engineering</strong></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>R. Boes, I. Albayrak</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The lecture focuses on selected topics in hydraulic engineering, water management and aquatic ecology relating to hydropower and flood protection projects.

**Objective**
To deepen knowledge on special aspects in hydraulic engineering and to understand the procedures and the planning sequence of hydropower projects.

**Content**
Different selected topics in hydraulic engineering will be focused on, e.g. dam safety, possible problems at reservoirs like sedimentation or natural hazards by impulse waves, the hydraulics of river flows, spillways and intake structures at dams and weirs, hydropower and ecology like fish-ecological aspects at low-head hydropower plants and eco-hydraulics like flow-vegetation interaction. Another focus will be put on typical approaches and procedures in the planning process of hydropower projects.

**Lecture notes**
Lecture notes/handouts will be available online.

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
External speakers will present current topics and projects in Switzerland and abroad.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0289-00L</td>
<td><strong>Applied Glaciology</strong></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Funk, A. Bauder, D. Farinotti</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
We will explain the fundamentals of physics of glaciers which are necessary for treating applied problems. We will go into climate-glacier interactions, flow of glaciers, lake ice and hydrology of glaciers.

**Objective**
To understand the fundamental physical processes in glaciology.
To learn some basic numerical modelling techniques for glacier flow.
To identify glaciological hazards and to learn some assessment and mitigation possibilities.

**Content**
Basics in physical glaciology
- Dynamics of glaciers: deformation of glacier ice, role of water in glacier motion, reaction of glaciers to climate changes, glacier calving, surges
- Ice falls, ice avalanches
- Glacier floods
- Lake ice and bearing capacity

**Lecture notes**
Handouts are available

**Literature**
Relevante Literatur wird während der Vorlesung angegeben.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Für aktuelle Fallbeispiele werden risikobasierte Massnahmen bei glaziologischen Naturgefahren diskutiert.
Voraussetzungen: Es werden Grundkenntnisse in Mechanik und Physik vorausgesetzt.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-1249-00L</td>
<td><strong>Hydraulics of Engineering Structures</strong></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>H. Fuchs, I. Albayrak, L. Schmocker</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract
Hydraulic fundamentals are applied to hydraulic structures for wastewater, flood protection and hydropower. Typical case studies from engineering practice are further described.

Objective
Understanding and quantification of fundamental hydraulic processes with particular focus on hydraulic structures for wastewater, flood protection and hydropower

Content
1. Introduction & Basic equations
2. Losses in flow & Maximum discharge
3. Uniform flow & Critical flow
4. Hydraulic jump & Stillling basins
5. Backwater curves
6. Weirs/End overfalls & Venturi
7. Mobile discharge measurements & Culverts/resistors/inverted siphons
8. Fall manholes & Vortex drop
9. Conjunctions & Shock waves at abrupt wall deflections
10. Air/water flows and bottom outlets
11. Driftwood retention racks
12. Vegetated flows - Introduction
13. Vegetated flows - Application
14. Summary & questions/preparations for examination

Lecture notes
Text books

Literature

Exhaustive references are contained in the suggested text book.

102-0215-00L Urban Water Management II W 3 credits 2G M. Maurer, P. Staufer

Abstract

Objective
Consolidation of the basic procedures for design and operation of technical networks in water engineering.

Content
- Demand Side Management versus Supply Side Management
- Optimierung von Wasserverteilnetzen
- Druckstösse
- Kalkausfällung, Korrosion von Leitungen
- Hygiene in Verteilsystemen
- Siedlungshydrologie: Niederschlag, Abflussbildung
- Instationäre Strömungen in Kanalisationen
- Stofftransport in der Kanalisation
- Einleitbedingungen bei Regenwetter
- Versickerung von Regenwasser
- Generelle Entwässerungsplanung (GEP)

Lecture notes
Written material and copies of the overheads will be available.

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisite: Introduction to Urban Water Management

Major in Materials and Mechanics

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
101-0619-00L Mechanics of Building Materials W 3 credits 2G F. Wittel

Abstract
Material models comprise our knowledge on the physical behavior of materials. Based on a short introduction to solid mechanics, 3D material laws for elastic, visco-elastic behavior, plasticity and damage mechanics are discussed. We focus on material laws for concrete, metals, wood and other composites, how to obtain parameters from mechanical tests and their application in FEM calculations.

Objective
This introductory course aims to bridge the gap between phenomenological, qualitative comprehension of processes in building materials, their characterization in mechanical testing and the ability to apply those for practical design purposes via constitutive models.

Upon completion of the course you should be able to:
- classify different material behavior (e.g. linear/non-linear elastic, elasto-plastic, creep) with respect to types of constitutive material models (total /incremental strain models, damage / plasticity models, linear visco-elasticity),
- review how incremental strain models (e.g. elasto-plastic) are algorithmically implemented in Finite Element software (UMat of Abaqus),
- formulate the main approach and assumptions to the most import models for building materials and discuss their limitations,
- propose experimental campaigns for obtaining relevant material parameters for non-linear material models.

Content
- Introduction to constitutive models for materials
- Fundaments of mechanics of materials
- Cauchy-, hyper- and hypoelastic material descriptions
- Constitutive Models for Concrete (non-linear elastic)
- Introduction to metal and concrete plasticity
- Introduction to ABAQUS UMAT Programming
- Damage continuum mechanics
- Linear visco-elastic materials

Lecture notes
Will be provided during the lecture.

101-0639-01L Science and Engineering of Glass and Natural Stone in Construction Does not take place this semester.

Abstract
The course offers an overview of relevant practical issues and present technological challenges for glass and natural stones in constructions. Students gain a good knowledge of the basics of glasses and natural stones, their potential as engineering materials and learn to apply them in the design of civil engineering constructions and to evaluate concepts.
Glass is increasingly used in constructions to ease the construction process, as functional insulation barrier, even for structural applications of impressive size. While everyone has experienced the innovation potential of glass in the last decade, products from natural stone suffer from an unjustified traditional image that often arises from a lack of understanding of the material and its combination with other materials. Culturally important structures often are made from natural stone and their conservation demands an understanding of their deterioration mechanisms, the concrete mechanisms, the concepts of which can be applied to other civil engineering materials. Designers and engineers need the knowledge to reconcile materials and system behavior with the entire processing, handling, integration and life time in mind.

In this module students are provided with a broad fundamental as well as practice-oriented education on glass and natural stone in civil engineering applications. Present and future construction and building concepts demand for such materials with optimized properties. Based on the fundamentals from the Bachelor course in materials by the end of this module, you should be able to:

- recognize and choose specific applications from the broad overview you were provided with,
- relate processing technologies to typical products and building applications and recognize (and explain typical damage related to wrong material choice or application,
- explain the nature of glassy and crystalline materials and interpret their physical behavior against this background,
- explain the major deterioration mechanisms in natural stone and how this relates to durability,
- analyze material combinations and appraise their application in future products as well as integration in existing constructions,
- summarize with appropriate guidance publications on a related topic in an oral presentation and short report.

### Content

**Lecture 1:** An introduction to science and engineering of glass and natural stone in construction (FW/TW)

**Lecture 2:** Glass chemistry including historical development of glass composition, use of raw materials, melts, chemical stability and corrosion. (FW)

**Lecture 3:** Geology and mineralogy of stones used in construction. Formation processes, chemistry, crystal structure. (TW)

**Lecture 4:** Microscopic models for glassy materials. Physics of glass transition. From microscopic physical models to thermodynamics, rheology and mechanics of glassy materials. (FW)

**Lecture 5:** Stone properties and behavior: microstructure, density, porosity, mechanical properties (TW)

**Lecture 6:** Glass physics: Optical properties (transmission, reflection, emission, refraction, polarization and birefringence, testing methods); Mechanical properties (density, thermal, mechanical, electric properties, glass testing) (FW)

**Lecture 7:** Stone properties and durability: transport, moisture and thermal cycling (FW)

**Lecture 8:** Forming and processing of glass: (plate and molded glass, drawing, slumping, profiling etc.; Processing: Cutting, mechanical processing, tempering, gluing, bending, laminating of glass Surface treatments: coating, sputtering, enameling, printing, etching, chemical pre-stressing.) (FW)

**Lecture 9:** Durability: Salt crystallization, freezing, biodeterioration (FW)

**Lecture 10:** Glass products for civil engineering applications: (Molded glasses, fiber glass, foam glass, plate glass); construction glass (insulation glass, structural glass, protective glass, intelligent glass, codes); (FW)

**Lecture 11:** Conservation: Consolidation, cleaning, and other treatments (TW). Practical aspects (guest lecturer)

**Lecture 12:** Glass in constructions. (modelling, application and regulation, typical damage in glass) (FW)

**Lecture 13:** Student presentations; exam questions (FW/TW)

**Will be handed out in the lectures**

Werkstoffe II script (download via the IFB homepage). Rest will be handed out in the lectures.

Werkstoffe I/II of the bachelor studies or equivalent introductory materials lecture.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Durability and Maintenance of Reinforced Concrete</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>2V</th>
<th>B. Elsener, U. Angst</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>The course focuses on durability of RC structures, in particular the corrosion of steel in concrete. The main emphasis lies on understanding the mechanisms, design and execution aspects related to durability of new and existing structures. New methods and materials for preventative measures, condition assessment and repair techniques are treated with lectures and practice related exercises. Understand the mechanism of deterioration of RC structures, in particular reinforcement corrosion. Know the relevant parameters affecting durability of reinforced concrete, in particular cover depth, concrete quality, moisture, and the ways to control durability. Understand the current approaches for design for durability (exposure classes, prescriptive) and be aware of their limitations. Know the future performance-based models for durability design and the difficulties in defining input parameters (such as critical chloride content). Know and understand different ways to improve durability of RC structures (e.g. stainless steel reinforcement). Know the particular problems with post-tensioned structures and ways to overcome them (electrically isolated tendons). Know and understand the non-destructive methods for inspection and condition assessment (especially half-cell potential mapping) and be aware of the limitations. Know and understand repair methods such as conventional repair, electrochemical methods (in particular cathodic protection). Be aware of differences in performance of the new blended cements (especially CEM II with limestone) respect to the traditional Portland cement and the possible future problems for durability.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Reinforced concrete combines the good compressive strength of concrete with the high tensile strength of steel and has proven to be successful in terms of structural performance and durability. However, there are instances of premature failure of reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete components due to corrosion of the reinforcing steel with very high economic implications of such damage. This course focuses on the chloride and carbonation induced corrosion of steel in concrete, presenting transport mechanisms and electrochemical concepts. The main emphasis lies on design and execution aspects related to durability of new and existing structures. New methods and materials for preventative measures, condition assessment and repair techniques are discussed. The course is a point of reference for engineers and materials scientists involved in research and practice of corrosion protection, rehabilitation and maintenance of reinforced concrete structures and components.

Content of the course in detail:

Lecture 1
Administrative issues, literature, what do students expect to learn? Introduction (economic relevance of durability, transition from building to maintenance). Fundamentals of corrosion and durability / Passivity and pitting corrosion

Lecture 2
Reinforced concrete / Corrosion protection / Degradation mechanism corrosion (chlorides/carbonation) / electrochemical mechanism / controlling parameters / cracks and spalling on surface, danger of localized corrosion

Lecture 3
Other degradation mechanisms: sulphate attack, ASR, frost attack
Various examples, frequency of occurrence of individual deterioration mechanisms

Lecture 4
Service life: initiation stage & propagation stage. Durability design: prescriptive approach, constructive detailing, importance of moisture for almost all degradation mechanisms. Performance based approach, simple diffusion approach for chloride ingress, Critical chloride content (influencing parameters)

Lecture 5
Stainless steel as reinforcing steel for concrete / different types of stainless steels / mechanical properties / corrosion resistance, passivity / coupling with black reinforcing steel / examples of application / life-cycle-costs

Lecture 6
Inspection and condition assessment I: visual inspection / destructive testing (chloride profiles, carbonation depth, thin section analysis, etc.)

Lectures 7
Inspection and condition assessment II: non-destructive testing (potential mapping, cover depth measurement, resistivity measurement). Potential mapping: measurement principle / effect of carbonated cover zone / effect of moisture / examples

Lecture 8
Post-tensioned structures / problem with existing structures: no NDT method / approach for protection (multiple barrier) / new systems with polymer ducts / electrically isolated tendons / fib guidelines / Swiss guideline / Monitoring techniques / Applications

Lecture 9
Repair methods I: conventional repair / coatings / inhibitors / limitations

Lecture 10
Repair methods II: electrochemical repair methods (ECR, ER, CP) / principles / electrochemical chloride removal (theory and examples) / electrochemical realkalization (theory and examples) / when can these methods be applied? / cost aspects

Lecture 11
Repair methods III: cathodic protection (theory, technical solutions, anode systems, etc and examples). Monitoring of CP.

Lecture 12
New cements, issue of CO2 reduction. Effects of fly ash, slag, limestone on workability, diffusion coefficient, resistivity, pH (including a discussion of the pozzolanic reaction and it's consequences with respect to pH buffering Portlandite reserve). Discuss products on the Swiss market.

Lecture 13
Summary of most important points of this course given by the students. Open discussion about durability design, use of new cements, new materials and repair methods. Expected consequences for practice? Course evaluation and time for asking questions.

Prerequisites / notice
Students are encouraged to actively participate during the lectures. Students are expected to work on all the exercises (four). For one exercise a detailed written solution of the exercise has to be delivered (after the discussion).

Students should have passed the exams on Werkstoffe I and II.
### 101-0689-00L Shrinkage and Cracking of Concrete: Mechanisms and Impact on Durability

**Abstract**

Concrete is generally viewed as a durable construction material. However, the long-term performance of a concrete structure can be greatly compromised by early-age cracking. This course will explain how shrinkage of concrete leads to cracking and how control of shrinkage allows increasing the expected durability of a concrete structure.

This course will begin with a brief introduction about hydration and microstructure development in cement paste and concrete. The students will learn the main causes of cracking at early ages, namely plastic, drying, thermal and autogenous shrinkage, with special emphasis on the driving mechanisms. The importance of concrete curing, especially in the first few days after casting, will be explained. Building on the knowledge of the driving forces of shrinkage, the way of action of shrinkage-reducing admixtures will be clarified and different applications illustrated. As an extension of external curing, the students will become familiar with internal water curing by means of saturated lightweight aggregate and superabsorbent polymer.

Most concrete members are restrained by adjacent structures. When shrinkage is restrained, cracks may develop. The students will learn how to apply different criteria for assessing concrete cracking and how to retrieve the mechanical properties of the concrete, especially stiffness and creep, relevant for the calculations.

In addition to macroscopic cracks, microcracking may occur in the cement paste due to inner restraint offered by the aggregates. Both macroscopic cracks and diffuse microcracking within a concrete may facilitate the ingress of harmful substances (e.g. chloride and sulfate ions) into the concrete; these may react with the concrete or with the reinforcement and create further deterioration. The students will acquire an understanding of the mechanisms of transport through cracked concrete, with special focus on experimental evidence and on techniques able to visualize the transport process and follow it in time.

As a final outcome of the course, the students will be able to estimate the impact of cracking on the expected durability of concrete structures and to implement different types of measures to reduce the extent of cracking.

**Content**

Concrete is generally viewed as a long-lasting construction material. However, the durability of a concrete structure can be jeopardized by shrinkage-induced cracking. In addition to being unsightly, cracks have the potential to act as weak planes for further distress or as conduits for accelerated ingress of aggressive agents that may reduce durability.

Advances in concrete technology over the past decades have led to the practical use of concrete with a low water to binder ratio and with different types of mineral and organic admixtures. Another recent development is self-compacting concrete, which avoids concrete vibration and reduces labor during placing. Unfortunately, these concretes are especially prone to cracking at an early age, unless special precautions are taken. Proper curing becomes in this case the key to achieve better performance in various environmental and load conditions.

Specific topics covered by the course:
- Hydration and microstructure development
- Plastic shrinkage
- Development of mechanical properties
- Thermal deformation
- Autogenous deformation
- Drying shrinkage
- Curing
- Shrinkage-reducing admixtures
- Internal curing: saturated lightweight aggregate and superabsorbent polymer
- Fracture and microcracking
- Transport in cracked concrete
- Impact of cracking on concrete durability

**Lecture notes**

For each lecture, lecture notes will be provided. In addition, one or two research papers for each lecture will be indicated as supportive information.

The students will be also provided with a DVD containing the teaching material of a previous course on the same topic, including 16 hours of filmed lectures.

**Literature**

Copies of one to two research papers relevant to the topic of each lecture will be provided to the students as supportive information.

A basic knowledge of concrete technology is preferable.

### 151-0353-00L Mechanics of Composite Materials

**Abstract**

The course Mechanics of Composite Materials is dedicated to modeling problems following from the complex mechanical behavior of these anisotropic material structures. and modeling of continuous fibre reinforced composites. Participants will be able to design parts for the mechanical, automotive and aerospace industry.

**Objective**

Understanding of the mechanical properties of fiber reinforced composites with regard to analysis and design of lightweight structures for mechanical, transportation and aerospace applications.

1. Introduction and Elastic Anisotropy
2. Laminate Theory
3. Thick-Walled Laminates and Interlaminar Stresses
4. Edge Effects at Multidirectional Laminates
5. Micromechanics
6. Failure Hypotheses and Damage Prediction
7. Fatigue Response
8. Joining and Bonding Techniques
9. Sandwich Designs

**Lecture notes**

Manuscript and handouts in printed form and as PDF-files:
http://www.structures.ethz.ch/education/master/intro/compulsory/mechanics

**Literature**

The lecture material is covered by the script and further literature is referenced in there.

### 151-0833-00L Principles of Nonlinear Finite-Element-Methods

Most problems in engineering are of nonlinear nature. The nonlinearities are caused basically due to the nonlinear material behavior, contact conditions and instability of structures. The principles of the nonlinear Finite-Element-Method (FEM) will be introduced in the scope of this lecture for treating such problems.
Objective

The goal of the lecture is to provide the students with the fundamentals of the non linear Finite Element Method (FEM). The lecture focuses on the principles of the nonlinear Finite-Element-Method based on explicit and implicit formulations. Typical applications of the nonlinear Finite-Element-Methods are simulations of:

- Crash
- Collapse of structures
- Materials in Biomechanics (soft materials)
- General forming processes

Special attention will be paid to the modeling of the nonlinear material behavior, thermo-mechanical processes and processes with large plastic deformations. The ability to independently create a virtual model which describes the complex non linear systems will be acquired through accompanying exercises. These will include the Matlab programming of important model components such as constitutive equations

Content

- Fundamentals of continuum mechanics to characterize large plastic deformations
- Elasto-plastic material models
- Updated-Lagrange (UL), Euler and combined Euler-Lagrange (ALE) approaches
- FEM implementation of constitutive equations
- Element formulations
- Implicit and explicit FEM methods
- FEM formulations of coupled thermo-mechanical problems
- Modeling of tool contact and the influence of friction
- Solvers and convergence
- Modeling of crack propagation
- Introduction of advanced FE-Methods

Lecture notes

yes

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

If we will have a large number of students, two dates for the exercises will be offered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0637-10L</td>
<td>Structures of Wood and Function</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>I. Burgert, E. R. Zürcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0735-00L</td>
<td>Dynamic Behavior of Materials and Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>D. Mohr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0513-00L</td>
<td>Mechanics of Soft Materials and Tissues</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>A. E. Ehret</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The project work is supervised by a professor. Students can choose from different subjects and tasks.

In line with the approach of P.L. Nervi's book, our study is based on factors that, outlined by him, are still today all the more relevant as a

### Projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0198-01L</td>
<td>Project on Construction Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Working on a concrete task in Construction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Promote independent, structured and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scientific work; learn to apply</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>engineering methods; deepen the knowledge</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in the field of the treated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites/notice</td>
<td>The project work is supervised by a professor. Students can choose from different subjects and tasks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 101-0298-01L| Project on Hydraulic Engineering and Water Resources Management | W    | 9     | 18A   | Lecturers       |
| Abstract    | Working on a concrete task in Hydraulic   |
| Objective   | Engineering                                  |
| Content     | Promote independent, structured and        |
|             | scientific work; learn to apply           |
|             | engineering methods; deepen the knowledge  |
|             | in the field of the treated                |

| 101-0398-01L| Project on Geotechnical Engineering         | W    | 9     | 18A   | Lecturers       |
| Abstract    | Working on a concrete task in Geotechnical  |
| Objective   | Engineering                                  |
| Content     | Promote independent, structured and        |
|             | scientific work; learn to apply           |
|             | engineering methods; deepen the knowledge  |
|             | in the field of the treated                |

| 101-0498-01L| Project on Transport Systems                | W    | 9     | 18A   | Lecturers       |
| Abstract    | Working on a concrete task in Transport     |
| Objective   | Systems                                     |
| Content     | Promote independent, structured and        |
|             | scientific work; learn to apply           |
|             | engineering methods; deepen the knowledge  |
|             | in the field of the treated                |

| 101-0598-01L| Project on Construction and Maintenance     | W    | 9     | 18A   | Lecturers       |
| Abstract    | Management                                   |
| Objective   | Working on a concrete task in Construction  |
|             | Engineering and Management                  |
| Content     | Promote independent, structured and        |
|             | scientific work; learn to apply           |
|             | engineering methods; deepen the knowledge  |
|             | in the field of the treated                |

| 101-0698-01L| Project on Materials and Mechanics          | W    | 9     | 18A   | Lecturers       |
| Abstract    | Working on a concrete task in Materials     |
| Objective   | and Mechanics                               |
| Content     | Promote independent, structured and        |
|             | scientific work; learn to apply           |
|             | engineering methods; deepen the knowledge  |
|             | in the field of the treated                |

### Electives

The entire course programs of ETH Zurich and the University of Zurich are open to the students to individual selection.

#### Electives ETH Zurich

#### Recommended Electives of Master Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-0781-16L</td>
<td>Costruire correttamente/Constructing Correctly: Curve and Fold to Bear Loads and Forces</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>G. Birindelli</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract In line with the approach of P.L. Nervi's book, our study is based on factors that, outlined by him, are still today all the more relevant as a lesson for architecturally and structurally justified buildings. We will observe selected buildings both of our time and of the past for their space, architecture and construction, understand them and interpret them according to universal values of design.
Objective

The goal of this course is to engage students in a multidisciplinary collaboration to tackle real-world problems. Following a design thinking approach, students will work in teams to solve a set of design challenges that are organized as a one-week, a three-week, and a final six-week project in collaboration with an external project partner.

Content

The main thread of this course, that runs over two semesters (*), is buildings of all ages that could be categorized under notions such as «most viewed», «most technically daring», «most unknown», «most discussed» or «most worthy of discussion», and carry instructive aspects of the teachings of Pier Luigi Nervi ("Costruire correttamente"). In the lecture, these buildings will be investigated on-the-spot, described from the designers' point-of-view and will be commented on with reference to any redesign resulting from the interplay of architectural and structural concepts. Harmonies and discords should be discovered. Occasionally there will be guest lectures. These people, who were directly involved with a certain building, will portray the emergence and development of the project. In this sense, the course is also intended for civil / structural engineering students and presents a possible bridge between the two prospective project partners - architect and engineer.

Lecture notes

(*) Begins in the autumn semester. Entry into the course in the spring is possible.

None for the time being

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Prerequisites / Notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-1065-00L</td>
<td>Design Thinking: Human-Centred Solutions to Real World Challenges</td>
<td>W 5 credits 5G</td>
<td>A. Cabello Llamas, F. Rittiner, S. Brusoni, C. Hölscher, M. Meboldt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363-1047-00L</td>
<td>Economics of Urban Transportation</td>
<td>W 3 credits 2G</td>
<td>A. Russo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: W = Winter Semester, G = Spring Semester*
COURSE OUTLINE (preliminary):

1. Introduction
2. Travel demand :
   a. travel cost and value of time
   b. mode choice
3. Road congestion and first-best pricing
   a. Static congestion model
   b. Dynamic congestion models
   c. Examples: London Congestion Charge, Stockholm Congestion Charge
4. Second-best pricing
   a. Pricing roads with unpriced alternatives. Examples: tolled and toll-free highways
   b. Public transport: pricing with road congestion and with (or without) road tolls
5. Investment in infrastructure: public transport and roads
   a. Roads: Investment with and without pricing
   b. induced demand
   c. Economies of scale/density in public transport
6. Topics:
   a. Political economy of road pricing: why do we see road pricing in so few cities (London, Stockholm...) and not in many other cities (NYC, Manchester, Paris...)?
   b. What are the alternatives to road pricing to reduce congestion? Parking tariffs, traffic regulation (speed bumps, low emission zones), road space reduction. Examples: Zurich, San Francisco (SFpark), Paris.
   c. Transport and land use: value of housing and transport services. Road congestion, transport subsidies and urban sprawl.

Lecture notes
Course slides will be made available to students prior to each class.

Literature

SYLLABUS (preliminary):

Additional material:
Part 1 to 5: textbook: Small and Verhoef (The economics of urban transportation, 2007).
Part 6: Topics to be covered on research papers/case studies.

GESS Science in Perspective
Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-BAUG.

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses
ETH/UZH

Master’s Thesis

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
101-0010-00L Master’s Thesis O 24 credits 47D Supervisors

Abstract
The Master Programme concludes with the Master Thesis, which has to be done in one of the chosen Majors and has to be completed within 16 weeks. The Master Thesis is supervised by a professor and shall attest the students ability to work independently and to produce scientifically structured work.

Objective
To work independently and to produce a scientifically structured work.

Content
The topics of the Master Thesis are published by the professors. The Topic can be set also in consultation between the student and the professor.

Civil Engineering Master - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

| V      | lecture                    | P    | practical/laboratory course |
| G      | lecture with exercise      | A    | independent project |
| U      | exercise                   | D    | diploma thesis |
| S      | seminar                    | R    | revision course / private study |
| K      | colloquium                 |      |                           |

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System
Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
## Compulsory Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>557-1008-00L</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>E. de Bruin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The master thesis accompaniment seminar with ethical discussions, obtaining research plans, literature searches, critical discussion of original publications, and obtaining possible solutions when confronted with experimental problems.

**Objective**

The seminar helps during the master thesis in order to enable a successful completion of the thesis.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Finde nach Vereinbarung statt.

## Electives

### Biomedical Imaging

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0385-10L</td>
<td>Biomedical Imaging</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5G</td>
<td>S. Kozerke, K. P. Prüssmann, M. Rudin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Introduction and analysis of medical imaging technology including X-ray procedures, computed tomography, nuclear imaging techniques using single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and ultrasound imaging techniques.

**Objective**

To understand the physical and technical principles underlying X-ray imaging, computed tomography, single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, ultrasound and Doppler imaging techniques. The mathematical framework is developed to describe image encoding/decoding, point-spread function/modular transfer function, signal-to-noise ratio, contrast behavior for each of the methods. Matlab exercises are used to implement and study basic concepts.

**Content**

- X-ray imaging
- Computed tomography
- Single photon emission tomography
- Positron emission tomography
- Magnetic resonance imaging
- Ultrasound/Doppler imaging

**Lecture notes**

Lecture notes and handouts

**Literature**

Webb A, Smith N.B. Introduction to Medical Imaging: Physics, Engineering and Clinical Applications; Cambridge University Press 2011

**Prerequisites / notice**

Analysis, Linear Algebra, Physics, Basics of Signal Theory, Basic skills in Matlab programming

### Biomedical Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0386-00L</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>J. Vörös, S. J. Ferguson, S. Kozerke, U. Moser, M. Rudin, M. P. Wolf, M. Zenobi-Wong</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The focus is on learning the concepts that govern common medical instruments and the most important organs from an engineering point of view. In addition, the most recent achievements and trends of the field of biomedical engineering are also outlined.

**Objective**

Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The course provides an overview of the various topics of the different tracks of the biomedical engineering master course and helps orienting the students in selecting their specialized classes and project locations.

**Content**


**Lecture notes**

Introduction to Biomedical Engineering by Enderle, Banchard, and Bronzino

AND

https://www1.ethz.ch/lbb/Education/BME

### Systems Neuroscience (University of Zurich)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1051-00L</td>
<td>Systems Neuroscience (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>D. Kiper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: INI415

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: 
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

**Objective**

This course focuses on basic aspects of central nervous system physiology, including perception, motor control and cognitive functions.

**Content**

To understand the basic concepts underlying perceptual, motor and cognitive functions.

**Lecture notes**

None

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

none

### Work Design and Organizational Change

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0301-00L</td>
<td>Work Design and Organizational Change</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>G. Grote</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Good work design is crucial for individual and company effectiveness and a core element to be considered in organizational change. Meaning of work, organization-technology interaction, and uncertainty management are discussed with respect to work design and sustainable organizational change. As course project, students learn and apply a method for analyzing and designing work in business settings.

**Objective**

- Know effects of work design on competence, motivation, and well-being
- Understand links between design of individual jobs and work processes
- Know basic processes involved in systematic organizational change
- Understand the interaction between organization and technology and its impact on organizational change
- Understand relevance of work design for company performance and strategy
- Know and apply methods for analyzing and designing work
Content
- Work design: From Adam Smith to job crafting
- Effects of work design on performance and well-being
- Approaches to analyzing and designing work
- Modes of organizational change and change methods
- Balancing stability and flexibility in organizations as design criterion
- The organization-technology interaction and its impact on work design and organizational change
- Example Flexible working arrangements
- Strategic choices for work design

Literature
A list of required readings will be provided at the beginning of the course.

Prerequisites / notice
The course includes the completion of a course project to be conducted in groups of four students. The project entails applying a particular method for analyzing and designing work processes and is carried out by means of interviews and observations in companies chosen by the students.

363-0790-00L
Technology Entrepreneurship
W 2 credits 2V U. Claesson, B. Clarysse

Abstract
Technology ventures are significantly changing the global economic picture. Technological skills increasingly need to be complemented by entrepreneurial understanding.

This course offers the fundamentals in theory and practice of entrepreneurship in new technology ventures. Main topics covered are success factors in the creation of new firms, including founding, financing and growing a venture.

Objective
This course provides theory-grounded knowledge and practice-driven skills for founding, financing, and growing new technology ventures.

Content
See course website: http://www.entrepreneurship.ethz.ch/sresources/courses/tech-entrepreneurship.html

Lecture notes
Lecture slides and case material

376-0221-00L
Methods and Concepts in Human Systems Neuroscience and Motor Control
W 3 credits 3P N. Wenderoth

Abstract
This course provides hands-on experience with measurement and analysis methods relevant for Humans Systems Neurosciences and Motor control (nerve/brain stimulation, EMG, EEG, psycho-physical paradigms etc). Students read scientific material, set up experiments, perform measurements in the lab, analyse data, apply statistics and write short reports or essays.

Objective
This course will prepare students for experimental work as it is typically done during the master thesis. The goal is to gain hands-on experience with measurement and analysis methods relevant for Humans Systems Neuroscience and Motor control (for example peripheral nerve stimulation, electrical and magnetic brain stimulation, EMG, EEG, psycho-physical paradigms etc). Students will learn how to perform small scientific projects in this area. Students will work individually or in small groups and solve scientific problems which require them to perform measurements in human participants, extract relevant readouts from the data, apply appropriate statistics and interpret the results. They will also be required to write small essays and reports and they will get feedback on their writing throughout the course.

Prerequisites / notice
Students are required to have successfully completed the course "Neural control of movement and motor learning" and to have basic knowledge of applied statistics. Self-study material about applied statistics will be available at the beginning of the course and statistical knowledge will be tested (central element) in the second course week. Passing this test is a requirement for continuing the course.

Students will have to solve scientific problems, requiring them to independently study scientific material, apply statistics and report their results in the form of written reports and essays. Assessments will be made on the basis of the completed theoretical and practical work that will be performed either in small groups or individually.

376-0225-00L
Physical Activities and Health
W 3 credits 2V E. de Bruin

Abstract
This course introduces/explores the complex relationship between physical activity, sedentary behavior and health. It will discuss the evolution of current physical activity recommendations. It will examine the current evidence base that has informed physical activity recommendations and that identified physical activity as a key modifiable lifestyle behavior contributing to disease and mortality.

Objective
On completion of this course students will be able to demonstrate:
1. knowledge of and critical awareness of the role of physical activity and sedentary behavior in the maintenance of health and the aetiology, prevention and treatment of disease.
2. thorough knowledge and critical awareness of current recommendations for physical activity, and current prevalence and trends of physical activity and associated diseases.
3. awareness of current national and international physical activity policies and how these impact on global challenges

Content
Introduction to Physical Activity for Health, including sedentary behavior

Physical activity epidemiology; concepts principles and approaches

Physical activity and all cause morbidity and mortality

Physical activity and chronic disease; Coronary heart disease, diabetes, bone health, cancer and obesity

Physical activity and brain health

Physical activity and sedentary behavior recommendations

Population prevalence of physical activity and sedentary behavior

Physical activity policies

Physical activity assessment

Literature
Core texts for this course are:


Prerequisites / notice
Selective journal articles from relevant journals such as Journal of Physical Activity and Health and Journal of Aging and Physical Activity

From the BSc-course the following book is recommended: ‘Essentials of strength training and conditioning’ T. Baechle, R. Earle (3rd Edition)

376-1033-00L
History of Sports
W 2 credits 2V M. Gisler

Abstract
Comprehension for development and changes of sports from the ancient world to the presence. Description of sports in services of national idea, from education and health promotion from the middle of the 18th century till this day.

Objective
Understanding for the development and adaptation of sports from the ancient world to present times.

Content

Lecture notes
Ein Skript für die aktuelle Veranstaltung wird abgegeben.

Literature

376-1107-00L
Sport Pedagogy
W 2 credits 2V D. Seiler Hubler

Abstract
Central aspects of Sport related pedagogy will be handled in these lectures. These aspects cover, amongst others, the subject and tasks of Sport related pedagogy. Furthermore, the general and sports relevant foundations of Sport related pedagogy will be covered.

Objective
To gain basic knowledge of sports pedagogy and to recognize starting points for applied sports pedagogical intervention in schools.
### Content

Inhaltliche Schwerpunkte der Vorlesung sind:

- Einführung in die Sportpädagogik und die pädagogische Psychologie des Sportunterrichts
- Bedeutung des Sports im Jugendalter
- Zeitgemäßer Sportunterricht
- Sport und Leistung
- Heterogenität im Sportunterricht
- Sport und Gesundheit
- Geschlechterfragen im Sport
- Soziale und moralische Entwicklung im Sportunterricht

### Lecture notes

Unterrichtsmaterialien zu den einzelnen Veranstaltungen werden den Studierenden zur Verfügung gestellt.

### 376-1117-00L

**Sport Psychology**

- **W 2 credits 2V H. Gubelmann**

**Abstract**

This lecture is intended as an introduction to sport psychology and imparts knowledge on selected areas of the subject.

**Objective**

Students are given insight into different work areas of sport psychology. In order to understand what «sport psychology» is, it is necessary to explain the essence and tasks of sport psychology and what it relates to, and to work out an underlying basis for key topics, such as cognition and emotions. Students’ expertise is furthered by presenting and providing more in-depth treatment of additional topics of sport psychology. Selected intervention forms are intended to provide insight into applied sport psychology and ensure that mental processes and their impact in sport can be recognised. Case studies and practical exercises (e.g. objective training) are intended to prompt students to reflect to a greater extent on the forms in which sport psychology can be applied in their practice of sports and to integrate these in their teaching.

**Content**

Main Topics

- Introduction to sport psychology
- Cognitions in sports: mental rehearsal and mental training
- Emotions and stress
- Motivation: goal-setting in sports
- Career and career transition in elite sport
- Coach-Athlete-Interaction
- Psychological aspects of sport-injury rehabilitation
- Group dynamics in sport

### 376-1127-00L

**Sociology of Sport**

- **W 2 credits 2V M. Lamprecht**

**Abstract**

These lectures deal with the current changes in society and sport and provide an overview of the many different problems and perspectives of sport sociology.

**Objective**

The lectures set out to:

- present the different dimensions, functions and interrelationships of present-day sport
- provide an introduction to the central theories and models of (sport) sociology
- show how far sport reflects society and how it changes and becomes more differentiated in the process
- take current examples from newspapers, magazines and television to highlight the sociological view of sport.

**Content**

Sport and social change: developments and trends

The economy and the media: dependencies, consequences, scandals

Social inequalities and distinctions: gender differences and group behavior

Conflicts and politics: sports organizations, doping, violence

### Literature


### 376-1155-00L

**The Musculoskeletal System and Work**

- **W 3 credits 2V T. Läubli**

**Abstract**

Consolidated findings of movement sciences concerning deterioration, overload and regeneration of the musculoskeletal system are an important basis for an ergonomic working environment. The following topics are covered: Muscle fatigue during the 8-hour day, use of the computer mouse, backaches, Tendinitis, nerve compression, epidemiology, prevention, rehabilitation, laws, measuring procedures.

**Objective**

Goal of the course is the activation of physiological and patho-physiological insights for the understanding of loads of the musculoskeletal system during work. Prevention and rehabilitation of work related musculoskeletal disease will be discussed with the help of a bio-psycho-social model. Furthermore, evidence based methods for a healthy work design will be presented.

**Content**

Insights of human movement sciences concerning wear, overstraining and regeneration of the musculoskeletal system form an important base for an ergonomic work design. The following topics will be covered: Muscle fatigue in an 8-hours-day, mouse appliance, back pain, insertion tendinitis, nerve compression, epidemiology, prevention, rehabilitation, laws, and measurement methods.

### Lecture notes

Selected materials for the lecture are available under www.LSSFB.ch --> Lehre

### Literature


A detailed program with additional references will be delivered at the beginning of the lecture.

### 376-1305-00L

**Development of the Nervous System**

- **W 3 credits 2V E. Stoeckli, further lecturers**

**Abstract**

The course covers the development of the nervous system (NS) with a focus on neurogenesis and migration, axon growth, synapse formation, mol. & cell. mechanisms, and diseases of the developing NS.

**Objective**

The aim is to give a deepened insight on the normal development, of the nervous system based on molecular, cellular and biochemical approaches.

**Content**

The main focus is on the development of the NS: Early development of the NS, cellular processes, nerve fiber growth, building of synapses and neuronal networks.

**Lecture notes**

Must be downloaded from OLAT: https://www.olat.uzh.ch/olat/dmz/as BIC344

**Literature**

The lecture requires reading of book chapters, handouts and original scientific papers. Further information will be given in the individual lectures and are mentioned on OLAT.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Auxiliary tools: None. Bring something to write and your student ID

### 376-1305-01L

**Structure, Plasticity and Repair of the Nervous System**

- **W 3 credits 2V M. Schwab, L. Filli, K. A. Martin, further lecturers**

**Abstract**

This lecture requires reading of book chapters, handouts and original scientific papers. Further information will be given in the individual lectures and are mentioned on OLAT.

**Objective**

The aim is to give a deepened insight on the normal development, of the nervous system based on molecular, cellular and biochemical approaches.

**Content**

The main focus is on the development of the NS: Early development of the NS, cellular processes, nerve fiber growth, building of synapses and neuronal networks.

**Lecture notes**

Must be downloaded from OLAT: https://www.olat.uzh.ch/olat/dmz/as BIC344

**Literature**

The lecture requires reading of book chapters, handouts and original scientific papers. Further information will be given in the individual lectures and are mentioned on OLAT.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Auxiliary tools: None. Bring something to write and your student ID
Abstract
The course covers the structure, plasticity and regeneration of the adult nervous system (NS) with focus on: sensory systems, cognitive functions, learning and memory, molecular and cellular mechanisms, animal models, and diseases of the NS.

Objective
The aim is to give a deepened insight into the structure, plasticity and regeneration of the nervous system based on molecular, cellular and biochemical approaches.

Content
The main focus is on the structure, plasticity and regeneration of the NS: biology of the adult nervous system; structural plasticity of the adult nervous system, regeneration and repair: networks and nerve fibers, regeneration, pathological loss of cells.

Lecture notes
ETH students: Lecture notes will be provided on Moodle https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=694
Password will be provided at the beginning of the lecture.

Literature
UZH students: Lecture notes will be provided on OLAT: https://www.olat.uzh.ch/olat/dmz/
The lecture requires reading of book chapters, handouts and original scientific papers. Further information will be given in the individual lectures and are mentioned on Moodle / OLAT.

376-1665-00L Training and Coaching I W 3 credits 2G O. Buhlozer
Abstract
The combining of training and coaching as in the example of sport analysis, which has an effect on youth training and athlete development
Objective
-To develop basics for a differentiate analyses of sports (model)
-To develop a profile of requirements for specific sports
-To develop competencies of training with youth and talents
-To develop the basics of talent training in theory and practice
-To observe athletes in case studies, make judgments and conclusion
Content
Das Modell der Sportartenanalyse
Die Relevanz der einzelnen Leistungsfaktoren
Das Modell der Wettkampfanalyse
Folgerungen für das Training und Coaching in der Sportart
Folgerungen für das Nachwuchstraining
Folgerungen für die Athletenauswahl, Athletenbeobachtung und -betreuung
Das Nachwuchs- und Talenttraining (Sichtung, Selektion, Förderung)
Projekte aus der Praxis (Talent- und Nachwuchstraining)
Praxisinput zum Thema Koordination, motorische Grundbedürfnisse, Kraft und Gesundheit
Praxisbeispiele erarbeiten und planen
Konkrete Athletenbeobachtung
Lecture notes
Die Skript- (Lektionsunterlagen) werden im Rahmen des Semesters abgegeben und auf Homepage veröffentlicht.

376-1717-00L Practical Basics in Sports and Exercise Therapy W 2 credits 2V B. Spörri Kälin, B. Keller
Abstract
Imprt knowledge of practical basics of Sports and Exercise Therapy
Objective
The members are able to transform the knowledge from the previous courses in practical situations of Sports and Exercise Therapy. They learn basic aspects to design therapy lessons.
Content
communication/conversation with patients
psychoregulation: relaxation
Lecture notes
The courses "Introduction in Sports and Exercise Therapy" and the methods of analysis will be typical for experiments in Human Movement Science (i.e. kinematics, kinetics and electromyography).

376-1720-00L Application of MATLAB in the Human Movement Sciences W 2 credits 2G R. van de Langenberg
Abstract
Students will learn to import, process and graphically present experimental data using the MATLAB computing environment. Both the data and the methods of analysis will be typical for experiments in Human Movement Science (i.e. kinematics, kinetics and electromyography).
Objective
Students will acquire the ability to independently load, plot, and process kinematic, kinetic and electromyographical data using the MATLAB computing environment.
Content
Drawbacks of Excel; Possibilities in MATLAB; Import of several data formats; Plot of one and more signals; Removing of an offset and filtering of data based on self-written functions; Normalisation and parametrisation of data; Reliability; Interpolation, Differentiation and Integration in MATLAB.
Literature
During the lecture, several electronically available MATLAB introductions are indicated. Course-specific scripts will be provided by the lecturer.

376-1722-00L Spinal Cord Injury and Exercise W 2 credits 2V C. Perret
Prerequisites / notice
A Laptop with MATLAB installed (v2009 or higher) and wireless internet access is mandatory. Two students can share a laptop if necessary. A MATLAB student version can be obtained at Stud-IDES for free.
Abstract
Intensive discussion concerning complications of a spinal cord injury and their consequences on trainability and exercise performance of persons sitting in a wheelchair. Overview on the clinical application of exercise testing as well as on the implementation of sport scientific findings to optimise performance of spinal cord injured subjects in rehabilitation and elite sports.

Objective
Knowledge of the pathophysiology and the concomitant complications of a spinal cord injury and the consequences for physical exercise and trainability during rehabilitation as well as in recreational and elite sport.

Content
The following issues will be discussed: Epidemiology and etiology of spinal cord injury; complications and consequences of spinal cord injury; trainability/exercise physiology and spinal cord injury; history and organisation of wheelchair sports; elite sport and spinal cord injury

Literature
General literature:

G.A. Zäch, H. G. Koch
Paraplegie - ganzheitliche Rehabilitation
Karger-Verlag, 2006
ISBN 3-8055-7980-2

V. Goosney-Tolfrey
Wheelchair sport: A complete guide for athletes, coaches and teachers
Human Kinetics, 2010

Y.C. Vanlandewick, W.R. Thompson
The Paralympic Athlete
Wiley-Blackwell, 2011
ISBN 978-1-4443-3404-3

Liz Broad
Sports Nutrition for Paralympic Athletes
CRC Press 2014

376-1177-00L Human Factors I

376-1179-00L Applications of Cybernetics in Ergonomics

376-1716-00L Basics of Exercise Therapy

Number of participants limited to 30.

Possibilities from the 5th semester on.

Requirement: "Introduction of Exercise Therapy" passed.

Abstract

Basics of Exercise Therapy:

A: diagnostic, anamnesis, diagnostic of movement and function, assessments in exercise therapy, diagnostic of experience and behavior in relation to movement

B: biological-medical basics, pathophysiological Basics (internal, orthopedic and psychological deseases).

C: didactic knowledge, Reha-didactic

Objective

Students learn the assessments to plan an exercise-therapy-treatment. They are able to use them. They're able to integrate biological and medical basics.

Content

Grundlagen der Diagnostik, Anamnese, Bewegungsdiagnostik, Funktionsdiagnostik
Sport- und Bewegungstherapeutische Testverfahren
Motorische Basisdiagnostik
Diagnostik bewegungsbezogenen Erlebens und Verhaltens
Biologisch-medicinische Grundlagen
Biomechanik (v.a. Gelenke), Pathophysiologische Grundlagen, Modelle der Methodik und Didaktik, Lektionsplanung

Lecture notes

wird vor Semesterbeginn elektronisch zur Verfügung gestellt

Autumn Semester 2016
This lectures introduces the basic principles of injury mechanics and rehabilitation focussing on sports injuries.

**Biomechanics of Sports Injuries and Rehabilitation**

**Abstract**

This lecture introduces the basic principles of injury mechanics and rehabilitation focussing on sports injuries.

**Objective**

Within the scope of this lecture you will learn the basic principles of trauma biomechanics. Based on examples from sports, you will get to know different mechanisms that can possibly result in injury. Investigating the background and cause of injury should allow you to assess the injury risk for sports activities. Furthermore you should be able to develop measures to prevent such injury.

**Content**

This lecture deals with the basic principles of injury mechanics and rehabilitation. Mechanisms that can result in injury are presented. Furthermore possibilities to prevent injuries are discussed. Thereby the lecture focuses on sports injuries.

**Lecture notes**

Handouts will be made available.

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

90% of the lections students must be present.

**752-6001-00L Introduction to Nutritional Science**

**Abstract**

This course introduces basic concepts of micro- and macronutrient nutrition. Micronutrients studied include fat-soluble and water-soluble vitamins, minerals and trace elements. Macronutrients include proteins, fat and carbohydrates. Special attention is given to nutrient digestion, bioavailability, metabolism and excretion with some focus on energy metabolism.

**Objective**

To introduce the students to the both macro- and micronutrients in relation to food and metabolism.

**Content**

The course is divided into two parts. The lectures on micronutrients are given by Prof. Zimmermann and the lectures on macronutrients are given by Prof. Wolfrum. Prof. Zimmermann discusses the micronutrients, including fat-soluble vitamins, water-soluble vitamins, minerals and trace elements. Prof. Wolfrum introduces basic nutritional aspects of proteins, fats, carbohydrates and energy metabolism. The nutrients are described in relation to digestion, absorption and metabolism. Special aspects of homeostasis and homeorhesis are emphasized.

**Lecture notes**

There is no script. Powerpoint presentations will be made available.

**Literature**

Elmadfa I & Leitzmann C: Ernährung des Menschen

UTB Ulmer, Stuttgart, 4. überarb. Ausgabe 2004


Garrow JS and James WP: Human Nutrition and Dietetics

Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh, 11th rev. ed. 2005


**752-6101-00L Dietary Etiologies of Chronic Disease**

**Abstract**

To have the student gain understanding of the links between the diet and the etiology and progression of chronic diseases, including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.

**Objective**

To examine and understand the protective effect of foods and food ingredients in the maintenance of health and the prevention of chronic disease, as well as the progression of complications of the chronic diseases.

**Content**

The course evaluates food and food ingredients in relation to primary and secondary prevention of chronic diseases including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.

**Lecture notes**

There is no script. Powerpoint presentations will be made available on-line to students.

**Literature**

To be provided by the individual lecturers, at their discretion.

**Prerequisites / notice**

No compulsory prerequisites, but prior completion of Human Nutrition I + II (Humanernährung I+II) is strongly advised.

**752-6105-00L Epidemiology and Prevention**

**Information for UZH students:**

Enrolment to this course unit only possible at ETH. No enrolment to module CS16_101 at UZH.


**Abstract**

The module Epidemiology and prevention describes the process of scientific discovery from the detection of a disease and its causes, to the development and evaluation of preventive and treatment interventions and to improved population health.

**Objective**

The overall goal of the course is to introduce students to epidemiological thinking and methods, which are critical pillars for medical and public health research. Students will also become aware on how epidemiological facts are used in prevention, practice and politics.

**Content**

The module Epidemiology and prevention follows an overall framework that describes the course of scientific discovery from the detection of a disease to the development of prevention and treatment interventions and their evaluation in clinical trials and real world settings. We will discuss study designs in the context of existing knowledge and the type of evidence needed to advance knowledge. Examples from nutrition, chronic and infectious diseases will be used in order to show the underlying concepts and methods.

**752-6151-00L Public Health Concepts**

**Abstract**

The module "public health concepts" offers an introduction to key principles of public health. Students get acquainted with the concepts and methods of epidemiology. Students also learn to use epidemiological data for prevention and health promotion purposes. Public health concepts and intervention strategies are presented, using examples from infectious and chronic diseases.

**Objective**

At the end of this module students are able:

- to interpret the results of epidemiological studies
- to critically assess scientific literature
- to know the definition, dimensions and determinants of health
- to plan public health interventions and health promotion projects

**Content**

Concepts of descriptive and analytical epidemiology, study designs, measures of effect, confounding and bias, screening, surveillance, definition of health and health promotion, health dimensions and health determinants, prevention strategies, public health interventions, public health action cycle, epidemiology and prevention of infectious and chronic diseases (HIV, Tuberculosis, Obesity, Public health nutrition).

**Lecture notes**

Handouts are provided to students in the classroom.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Language of the course is English
Practical Training II

Type: Lecturers
E. de Bruin

The aim of this lecture is to give students an introductory overview of relevant topics regarding leadership research and practice, thus preparing them to understand the potential effects of nutrition on exercise performance, with a focus on concepts and principles of nutrition before, during and after exercise.

Content

The course will cover elementary aspects of sports nutrition physiology, including carbohydrate, glycogen, fat, protein and energy metabolism. A main focus will be on understanding the nutritional aspects before exercise to be prepared for intensive exercise bouts, how exercise performance can be supported by nutrition during exercise and how recovery can be assisted by nutrition after exercise. Although this is a scientific course, it is a goal of the course to translate basic sports nutrition science into practical sports nutrition examples.

Lecture notes

Lecture slides and required handouts will be available on the ETH website.

Literature

Information on further reading will be announced during the lecture. There will be some mandatory as well as voluntary readings.

Prerequisites / notice

General knowledge about nutrition, human biology, physiology and biochemistry is a prerequisite for this course. The course builds on basic nutrition and biochemistry knowledge to address exercise and performance related aspects of nutrition.

The course is designed for 3rd year Bachelor students, Master students and postgraduate students (MAS/CAS).

Language: English

It is strongly recommended to attend the lectures. The lecture (including the handouts) is not designed for distance education.

Practical Training

Number
Title
Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
557-1012-00L Practical Training II O 15 credits 15P E. de Bruin

Abstract

The lectures "Leadership I" (WS) and "Leadership II" (SS) have been designed as a two-semester lecture series, but may also be followed independently of one another or in reverse order. "Leadership I" covers the following fields: leadership basics, leadership theories and leadership styles, the concept of leadership responsibility and the role of communication in practical leadership.

Objective

The aim of this lecture is to give students an introductory overview of relevant topics regarding leadership research and practice, thus enabling them to gain a deeper understanding of the leadership phenomenon. Students should understand different concepts of leadership in the complex interaction between individuals, groups, organisation, context and situation. They should be informed about the evolution of the understanding of mankind in relation to working processes and its impact on organizations and the understanding of leadership theory in the past 100 years. They should grasp the concept of leadership responsibility (leadership ethics) and be able to derive consequences for leadership in practical situations. They should recognize the fundamental importance of communication in leadership situations and receive input which enables them to communicate adequately in specific situations.

557-1011-00L Practical Training I O 15 credits 15P E. de Bruin

Abstract

3-months practical work with topics from the major exercise in movement and training doctrines.

Objective

The students should obtain practical experience of 3 month length in possible job environments. The selected places (internal or external) should be as close as possible by the major exercise in movement and training doctrines.

Master’s Thesis

Number
Title
Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
557-1100-00L Master’s Thesis O 30 credits 30D E. de Bruin

Abstract

Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis:

a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;

b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.

Objective

6-months research study with topics from the major exercise in movement and training doctrines.

The student shall apply his basic knowledge in a practical scientific study. He/she will be confronted with the requirements of scientific working. He/she must master these requirements.

Prerequisites / notice

The master thesis can only be started after the Bachelor Degree was obtained and the Vertiefungsleiter has approved the study.

Major in Biomechanics

Compulsory Subjects

Number
Title
Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
376-1651-00L Clinical and Movement Biomechanics O 4 credits 3G S. Lorenzetti, R. List, N. Singh

Abstract

Measurement and modeling of the human movement during daily activities and in a clinical environment.

Objective

The students are able to analyse the human movement from a technical point of view, to process the data and perform modeling with a focus towards clinical application.

Electives

Number
Title
Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
151-0503-00L Dynamics W 6 credits 4V+2U G. Halier, P. Tiso

Abstract

Kinematics, dynamics and oscillations: Motion of a single particle - Motion of systems of particles - 2D and 3D motion of rigid bodies Vibrations
Biomedical Imaging

**Objective**
This course provides Bachelor students of mechanical engineering with fundamental knowledge of kinematics and dynamics of mechanical systems. By studying motion of a single particle, systems of particles and rigid bodies, we introduce essential concepts such as work and energy, equations of motion, and forces and torques. Further topics include stability of equilibria and vibrations. Examples presented in the lectures and weekly exercise lessons help students learn basic techniques that are necessary for advanced courses and work on engineering applications.

**Content**

**Lecture notes**
Typical course notes from the previous year

**Prerequisites / notice**
Please log in to moodle (https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/auth/shibboleth/login.php), search for "Dynamics", and join the course there. All exercises sheets, lecture materials etc. will be uploaded there.

---

Biomedical Engineering

**Objective**
Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The focus is on analyzing from multiple images, with motion and depth as two important examples. The estimation of image velocities (optical flow) will get due attention and methods for object tracking will be presented. Several techniques are discussed to extract three-dimensional information about objects and scenes. Finally, approaches for the recognition of specific objects as well as object classes will be discussed and analyzed.

**Content**
- X-ray imaging - Computed tomography - Single photon emission tomography - Positron emission tomography - Magnetic resonance imaging - Ultrasound/Doppler imaging

**Lecture notes**
Lecture notes and handouts

**Literature**
Lecture notes and handouts

**Prerequisites / notice**
Analysis, Linear Algebra, Physics, Basics of Signal Theory, Basic skills in Matlab programming

---

Image Analysis and Computer Vision

**Objective**
Overview of the most important concepts of image formation, perception and analysis, and Computer Vision. Gaining own experience by studying motion of a single particle, systems of particles and rigid bodies, we introduce essential concepts such as work and energy, equations of motion, and forces and torques. Further topics include stability of equilibria and vibrations. Examples presented in the lectures and weekly exercise lessons help students learn basic techniques that are necessary for advanced courses and work on engineering applications.

**Content**
- Image segmentation and deformable shape matching - Motion extraction and tracking, 3D data extraction, Invariant features. Specific object recognition and object class recognition.

**Lecture notes**
Course material Script, computer demonstrations, exercises and problem solutions

**Prerequisites / notice**
Basic concepts of mathematical analysis and linear algebra. The computer exercises are based on Linux and C.

---

Systems Neuroscience (University of Zurich)

**Objective**
No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: INI415

**Content**
No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

---

Autumn Semester 2016

---

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12

Page 196 of 1571
**Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abstract</th>
<th>This course focuses on basic aspects of central nervous system physiology, including perception, motor control and cognitive functions.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>To understand the basic concepts underlying perceptual, motor and cognitive functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Main emphasis sensory systems, with complements on motor and cognitive functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>&quot;Principles of Neural Science&quot;, Kandel, Schwartz, and Jessel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>363-0790-00L Technology Entrepreneurship</th>
<th>W 2 credits 2V U. Claesson, B. Clarysse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Technology ventures are significantly changing the global economic picture. Technological skills increasingly need to be complemented by entrepreneurial understanding. This course offers the fundamentals in theory and practice of entrepreneurship in new technology ventures. Main topics covered are success factors in the creation of new firms, including founding, financing and growing a venture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This course provides theory-grounded knowledge and practice-driven skills for founding, financing, and growing new technology ventures. A critical understanding of dos and don'ts is provided through highlighting and discussing real life examples and cases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>See course website: <a href="http://www.entrepreneurship.ethz.ch/sresources/courses/tech-entrepreneurship.html">http://www.entrepreneurship.ethz.ch/sresources/courses/tech-entrepreneurship.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Lecture slides and case material</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>376-1219-00L Rehabilitation Engineering II: Rehabilitation of Sensory and Vegetative Functions</th>
<th>W 3 credits 2V R. Riener, R. Gassert, L. Marchal Crespo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Engng is the application of science and technology to ameliorate the handicaps of individuals with disabilities to reintegrate them into society. The goal is to present classical and new rehabilitation engineering principles applied to compensate or enhance motor, sensory, and cognitive deficits. Focus is on the restoration and treatment of the human sensory and vegetative system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Provide knowledge on the anatomy and physiology of the human sensory system, related dysfunctions and pathologies, and how rehabilitation engineering can provide sensory restoration and substitution. This lecture is independent from Rehabilitation Engineering I. Thus, both lectures can be visited in arbitrary order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Introduction, problem definition, overview Rehabilitation of visual function - Anatomy and physiology of the visual sense - Technical aids (glasses, sensor substitution) - Retina and cortex implants Rehabilitation of hearing function - Anatomy and physiology of the auditory sense - Hearing aids - Cochlea Implants Rehabilitation and use of kinesthetic and tactile function - Anatomy and physiology of the kinesthetic and tactile sense - Tactile/haptic displays for motion therapy (incl. electrical stimulation) - Role of displays in motor learning Rehabilitation of vestibular function - Anatomy and physiology of the vestibular sense - Rehabilitation strategies and devices (e.g. BrainPort) Rehabilitation of vegetative Functions - Cardiac Pacemaker - Phrenic stimulation, artificial breathing aids - Bladder stimulation, artificial sphincter Brain stimulation and recording - Deep brain stimulation for patients with Parkinson, epilepsy, depression - Brain-Computer Interfaces</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 | Autumn Semester 2016 | Page 197 of 1571
Literature

Introductory Books:


Selected Journal Articles and Web Links:


Abstract

Introduction to molecules used for biomaterials, molecular interactions between different materials and biological systems (molecules, cells, tissues). The concept of biocompatibility is discussed and important techniques from biomaterials research and development are introduced.

Objective

The class consists of three parts:
1. Introduction into molecular characteristics of molecules involved in the materials-to-biology interface. Molecular design of biomaterials.
2. The concept of biocompatibility.
3. Introduction into methodology used in biomaterials research and application.

Content

Introduction into native and polymeric biomaterials used for medical applications. The concepts of biocompatibility, biodegradation and the consequences of degradation products are discussed on the molecular level. Different classes of materials with respect to potential applications in tissue engineering and drug delivery are introduced. Strong focus lies on the molecular interactions between materials having very different bulk and/or surface chemistry with living cells, tissues and organs. In particular the interface between the materials surfaces and the eukaryotic cell surface and possible reactions of the cells with an implant material are elucidated. Techniques to design, produce and characterize materials in vitro as well as in vivo analysis of implanted and explanted materials are discussed.

In addition, a link between academic research and industrial entrepreneurship is established by external guest speakers.

Lecture notes

Handouts can be accessed online.

Prerequisites / notice

Target Group:
Students of higher semesters and PhD students of
- D-MAVT, D-ITET, D-INFK, D-HEST
- Biomedical Engineering, Robotics, Systems and Control
- Medical Faculty, University of Zurich

Students of other departments, faculties, courses are also welcome

This lecture is independent from Rehabilitation Engineering I. Thus, both lectures can be visited in arbitrary order.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>376-1714-00L</th>
<th>Biocompatible Materials</th>
<th>4 credits</th>
<th>3G</th>
<th>K. Maniura, J. Möller, M. Zenobi-Wong</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Autumn Semester 2016
Biomechanics of Sports Injuries and Rehabilitation

Participants will be able to plan and analyze efficient experiments in the fields of natural sciences. They will gain practical experience by

This lecture deals with the basic principles of injury mechanics and rehabilitation. Mechanisms that can result in injury are presented.


Handouts will be made available.

Handouts provided during the classes and references therein.

376-1974-00L

Colloquium in Biomechanics

W 2 credits 2K

B. Helgason, S. J. Ferguson, R. Müller, J. G. Snedecker, B. Taylor, K. Würtz-Kozak, M. Zenobi-Wong

Abstract

Current topics in biomechanics presented by speakers from academia and industry.

Objective

Getting insight into actual areas and problems of biomechanics.

376-1985-00L

Trauma Biomechanics

W 4 credits 2V+1U

K.-U. Schmitt, M. H. Muser

Abstract

Trauma biomechanics in an interdisciplinary research field investigating the biomechanics of injuries and related subjects such as prevention. The lecture provides an introduction to the basic principles of trauma biomechanics.

Objective

Introduction to the basic principles of trauma biomechanics.

Content

This lecture serves as an introduction to the field of trauma biomechanics. Emphasis is placed on the interdisciplinary nature of impact biomechanics, which uses the combination of fundamental engineering principles and advanced medical technologies to develop injury prevention measures. Topics include: accident statistics and accident reconstruction, biomechanical response of the human to impact loading, injury mechanisms and injury criteria, test methods (including crash tests), computer simulations using multi-body and finite element modelling techniques, aspects of passive safety of vehicles (focusing on restraint systems and vehicle compatibility). Real world examples mainly from automobile safety are used to augment lecture material.

Lecture notes

Handouts will be made available.

Handouts will be made available.

376-2017-00L

Biomechanics of Sports Injuries and Rehabilitation

W 3 credits 2V

K.-U. Schmitt, J. Goldhahn

Abstract

This lecture introduces the basic principles of injury mechanics and rehabilitation focussing on sports injuries.

Objective

Within the scope of this lecture you will learn the basic principles of trauma biomechanics. Based on examples from sports, you will get to know different mechanisms that can possibly result in injury. Investigating the background and cause of injury should allow you to assess the injury risk for sports activities. Furthermore you should be able to develop measures to prevent such injury.

Content

This lecture deals with the basic principles of injury mechanics and rehabilitation. Mechanisms that can result in injury are presented. Furthermore possibilities to prevent injuries are discussed. Thereby the lecture focuses on sports injuries.

Lecture notes

Handouts will be made available.

Handouts will be made available.

Prerequisites / notice

A course work is required. The mark of this course work contributes to the final credits for this lecture. Details will be given during the first lecture.

401-0625-01L

Applied Analysis of Variance and Experimental Design

W 5 credits 2V+1U

L. Meier

Abstract


Objective

Participants will be able to plan and analyze efficient experiments in the fields of natural sciences. They will gain practical experience by using the software R.

Content


Lecture notes


Prerequisites / notice

The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software R, for which an introduction will be held.

551-1295-00L

Introduction to Bioinformatics: Concepts and Applications

W 6 credits 4G

W. Gruissem, K. Bärenfeller, A. Callisch, G. Capitani, J. Fütterer, M. Robinson, A. Wagner

Abstract

Storage, handling and analysis of large datasets have become essential in biological research. The course will introduce students to a number of applications in bioinformatics in biology. Freely accessible software tools and databases will be explained and explored in theory and praxis.

Objective

Introduction to Bioinformatics I: Concepts and Applications (formerly Bioinformatics I) will provide students with the theoretical background of approaches to store and retrieve information from large databases. Concepts will be developed how DNA sequence information can be used to understand phylogenetic relationships, how RNA sequence relates to structure, and how protein sequence information can be used for genome annotation and to predict protein folding and structure. Students will be introduced to quantitative methods for measuring gene expression and how this information can be used to model gene networks. Methods will be discussed to construct protein interaction maps and how this information can be used to simulate dynamic molecular networks.

In addition to the theoretical background, the students will develop hands-on experiences with the bioinformatics methods through guided exercises. The course provides students from different backgrounds with basic training in bioinformatics approaches that have impact on biological, chemical and physics experimentation. Bioinformatics approaches draw significant expertise from mathematics, statistics and computational science.

Although "Introduction to Bioinformatics I" will focus on theory and praxis of bioinformatics approaches, the course provides an important foundation for the course "Introduction to Bioinformatics II: Fundamentals of computer science, modeling and algorithms" that will be offered in the following semester.

Content

Bioinformatics I will cover the following topics:

From genes to databases and information
BLAST searches
Prediction of gene function and regulation
RNA structure prediction
Gene expression analysis using microarrays
Protein sequence and structure databases
WWW for bioinformatics
Protein sequence comparisons
Proteomics and de novo protein sequencing
Protein structure prediction
Cellular and protein interaction networks
Molecular dynamics simulation
### Practical Training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>557-2010-00L</td>
<td>Practical Training I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>15 credits</td>
<td>15P</td>
<td>S. Lorenzetti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>3-months practical work with topics from the major exercise biomechanics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>3-months practical work with topics from the major exercise biomechanics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>557-2011-00L</td>
<td>Practical Training II</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>15 credits</td>
<td>15P</td>
<td>S. Lorenzetti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>3-months practical work with topics from the major exercise biomechanics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>3-months practical work with topics from the major exercise biomechanics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master’s Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>557-2100-00L</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>30D</td>
<td>B. Taylor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis: a. successful completion of the bachelor programme; b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The thesis is the final work of the Master Program. It promotes the students abilities to develop and solve a research problem independently, structured under methodological considerations. The thesis is based on the studies of Bachelor program and the lectures of the Master Program.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Major in Sport Physiology

### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0385-10L</td>
<td>Biomedical Imaging</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>5G</td>
<td>S. Kozerke, K. P. Prüssmann, M. Rudin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction and analysis of medical imaging technology including X-ray procedures, computed tomography, nuclear imaging techniques using single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and ultrasound imaging techniques.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>To understand the physical and technical principles underlying X-ray imaging, computed tomography, single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, ultrasound and Doppler imaging techniques. The mathematical framework is developed to describe image encoding/decoding, point-spread function/modular transfer function, signal-to-noise ratio, contrast behavior for each of the methods. Matlab exercises are used to implement and study basic concepts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Content    | - X-ray imaging  
- Computed tomography  
- Single photon emission tomography  
- Positron emission tomography  
- Magnetic resonance imaging  
- Ultrasound/Doppler imaging |
| Lecture notes | Lecture notes and handouts |
| Literature | Webb A, Smith N.B. Introduction to Medical Imaging: Physics, Engineering and Clinical Applications; Cambridge University Press 2011 |
| Prerequisites / notice | Analysis, Linear Algebra, Physics, Basics of Signal Theory, Basic skills in Matlab programming |
| 227-0386-00L | Biomedical Engineering        | W    | 4 credits | 3G | J. Várös, S. J. Ferguson, S. Kozerke, U. Moser, M. Rudin, M. P. Wolf, M. Zenobi-Wong |
| Abstract   | Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The focus is on learning the concepts that govern common medical instruments and the most important organs from an engineering point of view. In addition, the most recent achievements and trends of the field of biomedical engineering are also outlined. |
| Objective  | Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The course provides an overview of the various topics of the different tracks of the biomedical engineering master course and helps orienting the students in selecting their specialized classes and project locations. |
| Lecture notes | Introduction to Biomedical Engineering by Enderle, Banchard, and Bronzino  
AND  
https://www1.ethz.ch/lbb/Education/BME |
| 227-1051-00L | Systems Neuroscience (University of Zurich) | W    | 6 credits | 2V+1U | D. Kiper |
| Abstract   | No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: INI415  
Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:  
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html |
| Objective  | This course focuses on basic aspects of central nervous system physiology, including perception, motor control and cognitive functions. |
| Content    | To understand the basic concepts underlying perceptual, motor and cognitive functions. |
| Lecture notes | Main emphasis sensory systems, with complements on motor and cognitive functions. |
Good work design is crucial for individual and company effectiveness and a core element to be considered in organizational change. Schmidt/Lang/Heckmann: Physiologie des Menschen, Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg

This course provides hands-on experience with measurement and analysis methods relevant for Humans Systems Neuroscience and Motor control (e.g., nerve/brain stimulation, electromyography, body composition etc.). Insight into measurements in Sports Medicine.

Objective
- Know effects of work design on competence, motivation, and well-being
- Understand links between design of individual jobs and work processes
- Know basic processes involved in systematic organizational change
- Understand the interaction between organization and technology and its impact on organizational change
- Understand relevance of work design for company performance and strategy
- Know and apply methods for analyzing and designing work

Content
- Work design: From Adam Smith to job crafting
- Effects of work design on performance and well-being
- Approaches to analyzing and designing work
- Modes of organizational change and change methods
- Balancing stability and flexibility in organizations as design criterion
- The organization-technology interaction and its impact on work design and organizational change
- Example Flexible working arrangements
- Strategic choices for work design

Literature
A list of required readings will be provided at the beginning of the course.

Prerequisites /
notice
The course includes the completion of a course project to be conducted in groups of four students. The project entails applying a particular method for analyzing and designing work processes and is carried out by means of interviews and observations in companies chosen by the students.

363-0301-00L Work Design and Organizational Change  W  3 credits  2G  G. Grote

Abstract
Good work design is crucial for individual and company effectiveness and a core element to be considered in organizational change. Meaning of work, organization-technology interaction, and uncertainty management are discussed with respect to work design and sustainable organizational change. As course project, students learn and apply a method for analyzing and designing work in business settings.

Objective
- Know effects of work design on competence, motivation, and well-being
- Understand links between design of individual jobs and work processes
- Know basic processes involved in systematic organizational change
- Understand the interaction between organization and technology and its impact on organizational change
- Understand relevance of work design for company performance and strategy
- Know and apply methods for analyzing and designing work

Content
- Work design: From Adam Smith to job crafting
- Effects of work design on performance and well-being
- Approaches to analyzing and designing work
- Modes of organizational change and change methods
- Balancing stability and flexibility in organizations as design criterion
- The organization-technology interaction and its impact on work design and organizational change
- Example Flexible working arrangements
- Strategic choices for work design

Literature
See course website: http://www.entrepreneurship.ethz.ch/sresources/courses/tech-entrepreneurship.html

Prerequisites /
notice
A critical understanding of dos and don'ts is provided through highlighting and discussing real life examples and cases.

363-0790-00L Technology Entrepreneurship  W  2 credits  2V  U. Claesson, B. Clarysse

Abstract
Technology ventures are significantly changing the global economic picture. Technological skills increasingly need to be complemented by entrepreneurial understanding.

Objective
This course provides theory-grounded knowledge and practice-driven skills for founding, financing, and growing new technology ventures. Main topics covered are success factors in the creation of new firms, including founding, financing and growing a venture.

Content
See course website: http://www.entrepreneurship.ethz.ch/sresources/courses/tech-entrepreneurship.html

Lecture notes
Lecture slides and case material

376-0130-00L Laboratory Course in Exercise Physiology  W  3 credits  4P  C. Spengler

Number of participants limited to 48.

Abstract
Conduct physical performance tests and measurements that are typically used to assess performance of athletes and/or patients and that deepen the understanding of physiological processes in response to physical exertion.

Objective
Gain hands-on experience in exercise physiology and consolidate knowledge on physiological adaptations to different types and degrees of physical activity and climatic influences. Learn fundamental assessment techniques of the muscular system, the cardio-respiratory system and of whole-body performance, learn scientifically correct data analysis and interpretation of results. Insight into today's Sports Medicine.

Content
Lecture course:
- Various exercise tests assessing human performance and assessments of physiological responses to activity (examples are VO2max-test, Conconi-Tests, Determination of anaerobic threshold, Cooper-Test, 1-repetition maximum test, lactate minimum test), dynamometry, mechanography, body composition etc.). Insight into measurements in Sports Medicine.

Lecture notes
Tutorial on Laboratory Experiments in Exercise Physiology

Literature
Schmidt/Lang/Heckmann: Physiologie des Menschen, Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg

Kenney/Wilmore/Costill: Physiology of Sport and Exercise, Human Kinetics

Prerequisites /
notice
Prerequisite:
- Anatomy and physiology classes and lab course in physiology successfully completed (BWS students please contact C. M. Spengler)

Desirable:
- Exercise Physiology Lecture (concomitantly or passed; is selection criterion in case of more applications than lab spaces)

376-0221-00L Methods and Concepts in Human Systems Neuroscience and Motor Control  W  3 credits  3P  N. Wenderoth

Number of participants limited to 18

Abstract
This course provides hands-on experience with measurement and analysis methods relevant for Humans Systems Neuroscience and Motor control (e.g., peripheral nerve stimulation, electrical and magnetic brain stimulation, EMG, EEG, psycho-physical paradigms etc). Students read scientific material, set up experiments, perform measurements in the lab, analyse data, apply statistics and write short reports or essays.

Objective
This course will prepare students for experimental work as it is typically done during the master thesis. The goal is to gain hands-on experience with measurement and analysis methods relevant for Humans Systems Neuroscience and Motor control (e.g., peripheral nerve stimulation, electrical and magnetic brain stimulation, EMG, EEG, psycho-physical paradigms etc). Students will learn how to perform small scientific projects in this area. Students will work individually or in small groups and solve scientific problems which require them to perform measurements in human participants, extract relevant readouts from the data, apply appropriate statistics and interpret the results. They will also be required to write small essays and reports and they will get feedback on their writing throughout the course.

Prerequisites /
notice
Students are required to have successfully completed the course "Neural control of movement and motor learning" and to have basic knowledge of applied statistics. Self-study material about applied statistics will be available at the beginning of the course and statistical knowledge will be tested (central element) in the second course week. Passing this test is a requirement for continuing the course. Students will have to solve scientific problems, requiring them to independently study scientific material, apply statistics and report their results in the form of written reports and essays. Assessments will be made on the basis of the completed theoretical and practical work that will be performed either in small groups or individually.

376-0225-00L Physical Activities and Health  W  3 credits  2V  E. de Bruin

Number of participants limited to 32.

Abstract
This course will prepare students for experimental work as it is typically done during the master thesis. The goal is to gain hands-on experience with measurement and analysis methods relevant for Humans Systems Neuroscience and Motor control (e.g., peripheral nerve stimulation, electrical and magnetic brain stimulation, EMG, EEG, psycho-physical paradigms etc). Students will learn how to perform small scientific projects in this area. Students will work individually or in small groups and solve scientific problems which require them to perform measurements in human participants, extract relevant readouts from the data, apply appropriate statistics and interpret the results. They will also be required to write small essays and reports and they will get feedback on their writing throughout the course.

Objective
This course provides hands-on experience with measurement and analysis methods relevant for Humans Systems Neuroscience and Motor control (e.g., peripheral nerve stimulation, electrical and magnetic brain stimulation, EMG, EEG, psycho-physical paradigms etc). Students will learn how to perform small scientific projects in this area. Students will work individually or in small groups and solve scientific problems which require them to perform measurements in human participants, extract relevant readouts from the data, apply appropriate statistics and interpret the results. They will also be required to write small essays and reports and they will get feedback on their writing throughout the course.

Literature
HST: Possible from the 5th semester on,

Number of participants limited to 48.

Abstract
Conduct physical performance tests and measurements that are typically used to assess performance of athletes and/or patients and that deepen the understanding of physiological processes in response to physical exertion.

Objective
Gain hands-on experience in exercise physiology and consolidate knowledge on physiological adaptations to different types and degrees of physical activity and climatic influences. Learn fundamental assessment techniques of the muscular system, the cardio-respiratory system and of whole-body performance, learn scientifically correct data analysis and interpretation of results. Insight into today's Sports Medicine.

Content
Lecture course:
- Various exercise tests assessing human performance and assessments of physiological responses to activity (examples are VO2max-test, Conconi-Tests, Determination of anaerobic threshold, Cooper-Test, 1-repetition maximum test, lactate minimum test), dynamometry, mechanography, body composition etc.). Insight into measurements in Sports Medicine.

Lecture notes
Tutorial on Laboratory Experiments in Exercise Physiology

Literature
Schmidt/Lang/Heckmann: Physiologie des Menschen, Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg

Kenney/Wilmore/Costill: Physiology of Sport and Exercise, Human Kinetics

Prerequisites /
notice
Prerequisite:
- Anatomy and physiology classes and lab course in physiology successfully completed (BWS students please contact C. M. Spengler)

Desirable:
- Exercise Physiology Lecture (concomitantly or passed; is selection criterion in case of more applications than lab spaces)
This course introduces/explores the complex relationship between physical activity, sedentary behavior and health. It will discuss the evolution of current physical activity recommendations. It will examine the current evidence base that has informed physical activity recommendations and that identified physical activity as a key modifiable lifestyle behavior contributing to disease and mortality.

Objective

On completion of this course students will be able to demonstrate:
1. knowledge of and critical awareness of the role of physical activity and sedentary behavior in the maintenance of health and the attribution, prevention and treatment of disease.
2. thorough knowledge and critical awareness of current recommendations for physical activity, and current prevalence and trends of physical activity and associated diseases
3. awareness of current national and international physical activity policies and how these impact on global challenges

Content

Introduction to Physical Activity for Health, including sedentary behavior
- Physical activity epidemiology; concepts and approaches
- Physical activity and all cause morbidity and mortality
- Physical activity and chronic disease; Coronary heart disease, diabetes, bone health, cancer and obesity
- Physical activity and brain health
- Physical activity and sedentary behavior recommendations
- Population prevalence of physical activity and sedentary behavior
- Physical activity policies
- Physical activity assessment

Literature

Core texts for this course are:

Selective journal articles from relevant journals such as Journal of Physical Activity and Health and Journal of Aging and Physical Activity

Prerequisites / notice

From the BSc-course the following book is recommended: ‘Essentials of strength training and conditioning’ T. Baechle, R. Earle (3rd Edition)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module code</th>
<th>Module title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Tutor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1033-00L</td>
<td>History of Sports</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Gisler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376-1107-00L</td>
<td>Sport Pedagogy</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>D. Seiler Hubler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376-1117-00L</td>
<td>Sport Psychology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>H. Gubelmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376-1127-00L</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Lamprecht</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 | Autumn Semester 2016 | Page 202 of 1571
### Content

- Sport and social change: developments and trends
- The economy and the media: dependencies, consequences, scandals
- Social inequalities and distinctions: gender differences and group behavior
- Conflicts and politics: sports organizations, doping, violence

### Lecture notes

Selected materials for the lecture are available under www.LSSFB.ch --> Lehre

### Literature

- Applications of Cybernetics in Ergonomics: 4th edition (2012), available on NEBIS as electronic version and for free to ETH students
- Further textbooks are introduced in the lecture
- Brouchures, checklists, key articles etc. are uploaded in ILIAS

### Prerequisites / notice

Lecture notes
ETH students: Lecture notes will be provided on Moodle https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=694
Password will be provided at the beginning of the lecture.

UZH students: Lecture notes will be provided on OLAT: https://www.olat.uzh.ch/olat/dmz/
The lecture requires reading of book chapters, handouts and original scientific papers. Further information will be given in the individual lectures and are mentioned on Moodle / OLAT.

376-1665-00L Training and Coaching I  
**W** 3 credits  **2G**  O. Buholzer

**Abstract**
The combining of training and coaching as in the example of sport analysis, which has an effect on youth training and athlete development

- To develop basics for a differentiate analyses of sports (model)
- To develop a profile of requirements for specific sports
- To develop competencies of training with youth and talents
- To develop the basics of talent training in theory and practice
- To observe athletes in case studies, make judgments and conclusion

**Content**
- Das Modell der Sportartenanalyse
- Die Relevanz der einzelnen Leistungsfaktoren
- Das Modell der Wettkampfanalyse
- Folgerungen für das Training und Coaching in der Sportart
- Folgerungen für das Nachwuchstraining
- Folgerungen für die Athlentauswahl, Athletenbeobachtung und -betreuung
- Das Nachwuchs- und Talenttraining (Sichtung, Selektion, Förderung)
- Projekte aus der Praxis (Talent- und Nachwuchstraining)
- Praxisinput zum Thema Koordination, motorische Grundbedürfnisse, Kraft und Gesundheit
- Praxisbeispiele erarbeiten und planen
- Konkrete Athletenbeobachtung

**Lecture notes**
Die Skript- (Lektionsunterlagen) werden im Rahmen des Semesters abgeben und auf Homepage veröffentlicht.

**Literature**
- Struktur sportlicher Leistung (Modellansatz von Gundlach; (Trainingswissenschaften S. 45 - 49; Stiehler(Konzag/Döbler)
- Leistungsdiagnostische Verfahren, Stiehler(Konzag/Döbler)
- Training fundiert erklärt, Handbuch der Trainingslehre, Ingold Verlag 2006
- Das sportliche Talent, W. Joch, Meyer&Meyer Verlag, 2002
- Das neue Konditionstraining, Grosser/Starischka/Zimmermann, blv 2002

**Prerequisites / notice**
Kredit/Prüfung  
Für die Kreditvergabe sind die vorgeschriebenen Semesterarbeiten und die Präsenz zwingend. Die Benotung erfolgt durch eine schriftliche Arbeit.

Planung  
Die Planungsunterlagen werden zu Semesterbeginn abgegebenen, sind provisorisch und können vom Dozenten geändert werden. Die Praxislektionen werden jeweils am Mittwoch von 13.00 - 15.00 abgehalten. Die Termine werden in Absprache festgelegt.

Die Semesterarbeit ist 4 Wochen nach Semesterende abzugeben.


376-1716-00L Basics of Exercise Therapy
**W** 2 credits  **2V**  K. Marschall

**Abstract**
Basics of Exercise Therapy:  
A: diagnostic, anamnese, diagnostic of movement and fonction, assessments in exercise therapy, diagnostic of experience and behavior in relation to movement  
B: biological-medical basics, pathophysiological Basics (internal, orthopedic and psychological deseases.

**Objective**
Students learn the assessments to plan an exercise-therapy-treatment.  
They are able to use them. They're able to integrate biological and medical basics.

**Content**
Grundlagen der Diagnostik, Anamnese, Bewegungsdiagnostik, Funktionsdiagnostik  
Sport- und Bewegungstherapeutische Testverfahren  
Motorische Basisdiagnostik  
Diagnostik bewegungsbezogenen Erlebens und Verhaltens  
Biologisch-medicinische Grundlagen  
Biomechanik (v.a. Gelenke), Pathophysiologische Grundlagen, Modelle der Methodik und Didaktik, Lektionsplanung

**Literature**
- Schüle / Huber: Grundlagen der Sporttherapie, Deutscher Ärzteverlag , Köln 2012
- Deimel et al.: Neue aktive Wege in Prävention und Rehabilitation, Deutscher Ärzteverlag, Köln 2007

**Prerequisites / notice**
lecture "Introduction in Exercise Therapie" ist prerequisite

90% of the lections students must be present.

376-1717-00L Practical Basics in Sports and Exercise Therapy
**W** 2 credits  **2V**  B. Spörri Kälin, B. Keller

**Abstract**
Impart knowledge of practical basics of Sports and Exercise Therapy  

**Objective**
The members are able to transform the knowledge from the previous courses in practical situations of Sports and Exercise Therapy. They learn basic aspects to design therapy lessons.
### 376-1720-00L Application of MATLAB in the Human Movement Sciences

**Abstract**
Students will learn to import, process and graphically present experimental data using the MATLAB computing environment. Both the data and the methods of analysis will be typical for experiments in Human Movement Science (i.e. kinematics, kinetics and electromyography).

**Objective**
Students will acquire the ability to independently load, plot, and process kinematic, kinetic and electromyographical data using the MATLAB computing environment.

**Content**
Drawbacks of Excel; Possibilities in MATLAB; Import of several data formats; Plot of one and more signals; Removing of an offset and filtering of data based on self-written functions; Normalisation and parametrisation of data; Reliability; Interpolation, Differentiation and Integration in MATLAB.

**Literature**
During the lecture, several electronically available MATLAB introductions are indicated. Course-specific scripts will be provided by the lecturer.

**Prerequisites / notice**
A Laptop with MATLAB installed (v2009 or higher) and wireless internet access is mandatory. Two students can share a laptop if necessary. A MATLAB student version can be obtained at Stud-IDES for free.

### 376-1722-00L Spinal Cord Injury and Exercise

**Abstract**
Intensive discussion concerning complications of a spinal cord injury and their consequences on trainability and exercise performance of persons sitting in a wheelchair. Overview on the clinical application of exercise testing as well as on the implementation of sport scientific findings to optimise performance of spinal cord injured subjects in rehabilitation and elite sports.

**Objective**
Knowledge of the pathophysiology and the concomitant complications of a spinal cord injury and the consequences for physical exercise and trainability during rehabilitation as well as in recreational and elite sport.

**Content**
The following issues will be discussed: Epidemiology and etiology of spinal cord injury; complications and consequences of spinal cord injury; trainability/exercise physiology and spinal cord injury; history and organisation of wheelchair sports; elite sport and spinal cord injury

**Literature**
General literature:

G.A. Zülich, H. G. Koch
Paraplegie - ganzheitliche Rehabilitation
Karger-Verlag, 2006
ISBN 3-8055-7980-2

V. Goosey-Tolfrey
Wheelchair sport: A complete guide for athletes, coaches and teachers
Human Kinetics, 2010

Y.C. Vanlandewijck, W.R. Thompson
The Paralympic Athlete
Wiley-Blackwell, 2011
ISBN 978-1-4443-3404-3

Liz Broad
Sports Nutrition for Paralympic Athletes
CRC Press 2014

Prerequisites / notice
Voraussetzung: Vorlesung Anatomie/Physiologie besucht!

### 376-2017-00L Biomechanics of Sports Injuries and Rehabilitation

**Abstract**
This lecture introduces the basic principles of injury mechanics and rehabilitation focussing on sports injuries.

**Objective**
Within the scope of this lecture you will learn the basic principles of trauma biomechanics. Based on examples from sports, you will get to know different mechanisms that can possibly result in injury. Investigating the background injury and cause of injury should allow you to assess the injury risk for sports activities. Furthermore you should be able to develop measures to prevent such injury.

**Content**
This lecture deals with the basic principles of injury mechanics and rehabilitation. Mechanisms that can result in injury are presented. Furthermore possibilities to prevent injuries are discussed. Thereby the lecture focuses on sports injuries.

**Lecture notes**
Handouts will be made available.

**Literature**

Prerequisites / notice
A course work is required. The mark of this course work contributes to the final credits for this lecture. Details will be given during the first lecture.

### 752-6001-00L Introduction to Nutritional Science

**Abstract**
This course introduces basic concepts of micro- and macronutrient nutrition. Micronutrients studied include fat-soluble and water-soluble vitamins, minerals and trace elements. Macronutrients include proteins, fat and carbohydrates. Special attention is given to nutrient digestion, bioavailability, metabolism and excretion with some focus on energy metabolism.

**Objective**
To introduce the students to the both macro- and micronutrients in relation to food and metabolism.

**Content**
The course is divided into two parts. The lectures on micronutrients are given by Prof. Zimmermann and the lectures on macronutrients are given by Prof. Wolfrum. Prof. Zimmermann discusses the micronutrients, including fat-soluble vitamins, water-soluble vitamins, minerals and trace elements. Prof. Wolfrum introduces basic nutritional aspects of proteins, fats, carbohydrates and energy metabolism.

**Lecture notes**
There is no script. Powerpoint presentations will be made available.

**Literature**
Elmfleda I & Letzmann C: Ernährung des Menschen
UTB Ulmer, Stuttgart, 4. überarb. Ausgabe 2004

Garrow JS and James WPT: Human Nutrition and Dietetics
Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh, 11th rev. ed. 2005

### 752-6101-00L Dietary Etiologies of Chronic Disease

**Abstract**

**Objective**

**Content**

**Lecture notes**

**Literature**

---

**Data:** 08.06.2021 14:12  
**Autumn Semester 2016**  
**Page 205 of 1571**
Abstract
To have the student gain understanding of the links between the diet and the etiology and progression of chronic diseases, including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.

Objective
To examine and understand the protective effect of foods and food ingredients in the maintenance of health and the prevention of chronic disease, as well as the progression of complications of the chronic diseases.

Content
The course evaluates food and food ingredients in relation to primary and secondary prevention of chronic diseases including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.

Lecture notes
There is no script. PowerPoint presentations will be made available on-line to students.

Prerequisites / notice
No compulsory prerequisites, but prior completion of Human Nutrition I + II (Humannährung I+II) is strongly advised.

752-6105-00L Epidemiology and Prevention

Information for UZH students:
Enrolment to this course unit only possible at ETH. No enrolment to module CS16_101 at UZH.

Please mind the ETH enrolment deadlines for UZH students: https://www.ethz.ch/en/studies/non-degree-courses/special-students/special-students-university-of-zurich.html

Abstract
The module Epidemiology and prevention describes the process of scientific discovery from the detection of a disease and its causes, to the development and evaluation of preventive and treatment interventions and to improved population health.

Objective
The overall goal of the course is to introduce students to epidemiological thinking and methods, which are critical pillars for medical and public health research. Students will also become aware on how epidemiological facts are used in prevention, practice and politics.

Content
The module Epidemiology and prevention follows an overall framework that describes the course of scientific discovery from the detection of a disease to the development of prevention and treatment interventions and their evaluation in clinical trials and real world settings. We will discuss study designs in the context of existing knowledge and the type of evidence needed to advance knowledge. Examples form nutrition, chronic and infectious diseases will be used in order to show the underlying concepts and methods.

Prerequisites / notice
Handouts are provided to students at their discretion.

Language of the course is English.

752-6151-00L Public Health Concepts

Abstract
The module "public health concepts" offers an introduction to key principles of public health. Students get acquainted with the concepts and methods of epidemiology. Students also learn to use epidemiological data for prevention and health promotion purposes. Public health concepts and intervention strategies are presented, using examples from infectious and chronic diseases.

Objective
At the end of this module students are able:
- to interpret the results of epidemiological studies
- to critically assess scientific literature
- to know the definition, dimensions and determinants of health
- to plan public health interventions and health promotion projects

Content
Concepts of descriptive and analytical epidemiology, study designs, measures of effect, confounding and bias, screening, surveillance, definition of health and health promotion, health dimensions and health determinants, prevention strategies, public health interventions, public health action cycle, epidemiology and prevention of infectious and chronic diseases (HIV, Tuberculosis, Obesity, Public health nutrition).

Language of the course is English.

752-6403-00L Nutrition and Performance

Abstract
The course introduces basic concepts of the interaction between nutrition and exercise and cognitive performance.

Objective
To understand the potential effects of nutrition on exercise performance, with a focus on concepts and principles of nutrition before, during and after exercise.

Content
The course will cover elementary aspects of sports nutrition physiology, including carbohydrate, glycogen, fat, protein and energy metabolism. A main focus will be to understand nutritional aspects before exercise to be prepared for intensive exercise bouts, how exercise performance can be supported by nutrition during exercise and how recovery can be assisted by nutrition after exercise. Although this is a scientific course, it is a goal of the course to translate basic sports nutrition science into practical sports nutrition examples.

Language: English

853-0033-00L Leadership I

Abstract
The lectures "Leadership I" (WS) and "Leadership II" (SS) have been designed as a two-semester lecture series, but may also be followed independently of one another or in reverse order. "Leadership I" covers the following fields: leadership basics, leadership theories and leadership styles, the concept of leadership responsibility and the role of communication in practical leadership.

Objective
The aim of this lecture is to give students an introductory overview of relevant topics regarding leadership research and practice, thus enabling them to gain a deeper understanding of the leadership phenomenon. Students should understand different concepts of leadership in the complex interaction between individuals, groups, organisation, context and situation. They should be informed about the evolution of the understanding of mankind in relation to working processes and its impact on organizations and the understanding of leadership theory in the past 100 years. They should grasp the concept of leadership responsibility (leadership ethics) and be able to derive consequences for leadership in practical situations. They should recognize the fundamental importance of communication in leadership situations and receive input which enables them to communicate adequately in specific situations.

Prerequisites / notice
The 1-hour written exam will take place during the last lecture in the semester.

151-0104-00L Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering & Life Sciences

Does not take place this semester.
Number of participants limited to 60.
Abstract
Quantification of uncertainties in computational models pertaining to applications in engineering and life sciences. Exploitation of massively available data to develop computational models with quantifiable predictive capabilities. Applications of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation to problems in mechanics, control, systems and cell biology.

Objective
The course will teach fundamental concept of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation (UQ+P) for computational models of systems in Engineering and Life Sciences. Emphasis will be placed on practical and computational aspects of UQ+P including the implementation of relevant algorithms in multicore architectures.

Content
Topics that will be covered include: Uncertainty quantification under parametric and non-parametric modelling uncertainty, Bayesian inference with model class assessment, Markov Chain Monte Carlo simulation, prior and posterior reliability analysis.

Lecture notes
The class will be largely based on the book: Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia as well as on class notes and related literature that will be distributed in class.

Literature
1. Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia
2. Probability Theory: The Logic of Science by E. T. Jaynes
3. Class Notes

Prerequisites / notice
Fundamentals of Probability, Fundamentals of Computational Modeling

Practical Training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>557-3010-00L</td>
<td>Practical Training I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>15 credits</td>
<td>15P</td>
<td>C. Spengler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>3-months practical experience with topics from the major exercise physiology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The students should obtain practical experience of 3 month length in possible job environments. The selected places (internal or external) should be as close as possible by the major exercise physiology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The content of the practica is determined by the supervisor together with the student.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Practica can be combined with the master thesis. In such a case, it can only be started after the Bachelor Degree was obtained and the Vertiefungsleiter has approved the study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>557-3011-00L</td>
<td>Practical Training II</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>15 credits</td>
<td>15P</td>
<td>C. Spengler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>3-months practical work with topics from the major exercise physiology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The students should obtain practical experience of 3 month length in possible job environments. The selected places (internal or external) should be as close as possible by the major exercise physiology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The content of the practical work is determined by the supervisor together with the student.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Practical work can be combined with the master thesis. In such a case, it can only be started after the Bachelor Degree was obtained and the Vertiefungsleiter has approved the study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>557-3100-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>30D</td>
<td>C. Spengler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>6-months research study with topics from the major exercise physiology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The student shall apply his basic knowledge in a practical scientific study. He/she will be confronted with the requirements of scientific working. He/she must master these requirements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The content of the master thesis is determined by the supervisor together with the student. The thesis can begin only after the approval Vertiefungsleiter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The master thesis can only be started after the Bachelor Degree was obtained and the Vertiefungsleiter has approved the study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sport Practical

For the entire offering see Sport Teaching Diploma.

see Sport Teaching Diploma, Sport Practical: Basic Education

see Sport Teaching Diploma, Sport Practical: Major Education

see Sport Teaching Diploma, Sport Practical: Education acquired outside ETH

GESS Science in Perspective

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-HEST.

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

Human Movement Sciences Master - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W+</th>
<th>Eligible for credits and recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Course Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Biology (General Courses)

#### Complementary Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0255-00L</td>
<td>Energy Conversion and Transport in Biosystems</td>
<td>Z Dr</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>D. Poulidakos, A. Ferrari</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
- Theory and application of thermodynamics and energy conversion in biological systems with focus on the cellular level.
- Understanding of the basic features governing solutes transport in the principal systems of the human cell. Connection of characteristics and patterns from other fields of engineering to biofluidics. Heat and mass transport processes in the cell, generation of forces, work and relation to biomedical technologies.

**Content**
- Mass transfer models for the transport of chemical species in the human cell. Organization and function of the cell membrane and of the cell cytoskeleton. The role of molecular motors in cellular force generation and their function in cell migration. Description of the functionality of these systems and of analytical experimental and computational techniques for understanding of their operation. Introduction to cell metabolism, cellular energy transport and cellular thermodynamics.

**Lecture notes**
- Material in the form of hand-outs will be distributed.

**Literature**
- Lecture notes and references therein.

| 376-1791-00L    | Introductory Course in Neuroscience I (University of Zurich)         | Z Dr | 2 credits | 2V   | J.-M. Fritschy, W. Knecht |

**Abstract**
- No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.
- UZH Module Code: SPV0Y005

**Objective**
- The course gives an introduction to human and comparative neuroanatomy, molecular, cellular and systems neuroscience.

**Content**
- 1) Human Neuroanatomy I&II
- 2) Comparative Neuroanatomy
- 3) Development I&II
- 4) Membran and Action Potential
- 5) Synaptic Transmission & Plasticity I&II
- 6) Glia and Blood-Brain-Barrier
- 7) Somatosensory and Motor System
- 8) Visual System
- 9) Auditory System
- 10) Circuits underlying Emotion
- 11) Modeling of Neural Circuits

**Prerequisites / notice**
- For doctoral students of the Neuroscience Center Zurich (ZNZ).

| 376-1795-00L    | Advanced Course in Neurobiology I (Functional Anatomy of the Rodent Brain) (University of Zurich) | Z Dr | 2 credits | 2V   | J.-M. Fritschy, H. U. Zeilhofer |

**Abstract**
- No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.
- UZH Module Code: SPV0Y069

**Objective**
- The course consists of four parts: Part I deals with various topics in developmental neurobiology. Part II is devoted to aspects of signal transduction. Part III focuses on synaptic transmission. Part IV gives deeper insights into systems neuroscience.

**Prerequisites / notice**
- For Doktorierende des Zentrums für Neurowissenschaften Zürich. Nicht für Master-Studierende geeignet.

| 551-1159-00L    | Molecular Systems Biology                                             | Z Dr | 0 credits | 1K   | U. Sauer, R. Aebersold |

**Abstract**
- Seminar series on current research topics in systems biology
- An overview of systems biology research

**Objective**
- Seminar series on current research topics in systems biology

**Lecture notes**
- none

**Literature**
- none

| 701-0265-00L    | Ecology and Evolution                                                 | Z Dr | 1 credit  | 2S   | E. Postma, J. Jokela |

**Abstract**
- Information for UZH students: Enrolment to this course unit only possible at ETH. No enrolment to module BIO608 at UZH.
- Please mind the ETH enrolment deadlines for UZH students: https://www.ethz.ch/en/studies/non-degree-courses/special-students-university-of-zurich.html

**Objective**
- A course dedicated to the reading and discussion of the relevant literature. The actual list of theme papers will be proposed anew for every year. Students then choose a topic and prepare themselves for a general discussion with their colleagues and peers. In the process, current and controversial topics will be discussed and studied.

**Content**
- To become proficient in reading scientific literature, to understand how to look at publications, to understand them and to be able to put them in context. The course also trains the skills needed for the presentation of scientific contributions and the ability to put things into a broader context. Training in how to participate in a scientific discussion, how to make an argument and how to listen to arguments of others.

**Lecture notes**
- All topics focus on themes from ecology and evolution, notably so on studies on adaptation of organisms, their evolutionary history, or on questions of current methodology.
The students are supposed to obtain detailed insight into the fundamentals of separation processes that are frequently applied in modern life science processes in particular, fine chemistry and biotechnology.

**Objective**
The students are supposed to obtain detailed insight into the fundamentals of separation processes that are frequently applied in modern life science processes in particular, fine chemistry and biotechnology.

**Content**
The class covers separation techniques that are central in the purification and downstream processing of chemicals and biopharmaceuticals. Examples from both areas illustrate the utility of the methods: 1) Liquid-liquid extraction; 2) Adsorption and chromatography; 3) Membrane processes; 4) Crystallization and precipitation.

**Lecture notes**
Handouts during the class

**Literature**
Recommendations for text books will be covered in the class

**Prerequisites**
Prerequisites: Knowledge of ecology and evolution, e.g., lectures during basic and advanced study period. The course is meant for advanced and PhD students.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-1615-00L</td>
<td>NMR Methods for Studies of Biological Macromolecules</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>G. Wider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-1619-00L</td>
<td>Structural Biology</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>R. Glockshuber, F. Allain, N. Ban, K. Locher, E. Weber-Ban, G. Wider, K. Wüthrich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0180-00L</td>
<td>Research Ethics</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>G. Achermann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites**
Requirements: Thermal separation Processes I (151-0926-00) and Modelling and mathematical methods in process and chemical engineering (151-0940-00)

**Literature**
A script will be available.

**Prerequisites**
Prerequisites: Basic knowledge in biological NMR spectroscopy.

**Abstract**
This course offers a practically oriented introduction into regression modeling methods. The basic concepts and some mathematical background are included, with the emphasis lying in learning "good practice" that can be applied in every student's own projects and daily work life. A special focus will be laid in the use of the statistical software package R for regression analysis.

**Objective**
The students acquire advanced practical skills in linear regression analysis and are also familiar with its extensions to generalized linear modeling.

**Content**
The course starts with the basics of linear modeling, and then proceeds to parameter estimation, tests, confidence intervals, residual analysis, model choice, and prediction. More rarely touched but practically relevant topics that will be covered include variable transformations, multicollinearity problems and model interpretation, as well as general modeling strategies.

**Lecture notes**
A script will be available.

**Prerequisites**
The last third of the course is dedicated to an introduction to generalized linear models: this includes the generalized additive model, logistic regression for binary response variables, binomial regression for grouped data and poisson regression for count data.

**Literature**
Faraway (2005): Linear Models with R
Faraway (2006): Extending the Linear Model with R
Draper & Smith (1998): Applied Regression Analysis
Fox (2008): Applied Regression Analysis and GLMs
Montgomery et al. (2006): Introduction to Linear Regression Analysis

**Prerequisites**
The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software package R, for which an introduction will be held.

In the Mathematics Bachelor and Master programmes, the two course units 401-0649-00L "Applied Statistical Regression" and 401-3622-00L "Regression" are mutually exclusive. Registration for the examination of one of these two course units is only allowed if you have not registered for the examination of the other course unit.

**Prerequisites**
Requirements: Thermal separation Processes I (151-0926-00) and Modelling and mathematical methods in process and chemical engineering (151-0940-00)

**Abstract**
The course consists of a series of research seminars on Structural Biology, Biochemistry and Biophysics, given by both scientists of the National Center of Competence in Research (NCCR) in Structural Biology and external speakers. Information on the individual seminars is provided on the following websites:
http://www.structuralbiology.uzh.ch/educ002.asp
http://www.biol.ethz.ch/dbiol-cal/index

**Objective**
The goal of this course is to provide doctoral and postdoctoral students with a broad overview on the most recent developments in biochemistry, structural biology and biophysics.

**Objective**
The main goal of this course is to enhance the student's ability to:
- recognize and identify ethical issues and conflicts,
- analyze and develop well-reasoned responses to the kinds of ethical problems a scientist is likely to encounter.

Additionally, students will become familiar with regulations and ethical guidelines relevant for their research field on the international, governmental, institutional and professional level.

To achieve these objectives, teaching methods will include lectures, discussions, case study work (alone and in groups), moral games, paper work and exercises.
I. Ethics & the Process of Ethical Inquiry
---------------------------------------

Introduction in Ethics and Research Ethics
- What is ethics? What ethics is not...;
- Awareness: what constitutes an ethical question? Distinguishing ethical questions from other kinds of questions; Science & ethics: a comparison;
- The ethics movement in the biological and health sciences;
- What is research ethics and why is it important?
- Values (personal, cultural & ethical) in science & principles for ethical conduct in research;
- Professional codes of conduct: functions and limitations

Ethical approaches in the conduct of research (Normative Ethics)
- Overview over important theories for research ethics: virtue theories, duty-based theories (rights theory, categorical imperative, prima facie duties), consequentialist theories, other theories);
- The plurality of ethical theories and its consequences;
- The concept of dignity

Moral reasoning I: Arguments
- Why arguments? What is a good argument? The structure of (moral) arguments;
- Deductive and inductive arguments; Validity and soundness;
- Assessing moral arguments

Moral reasoning II: Decision-making
- How (not) to approach ethical issues...; Is there a correct method for answering moral questions?
- Models of method in Applied Ethics: a) Top-down approaches; b) the reflective equilibrium; c) a bottom-up approach: casuistry (or reasoning-by-analogy);
- Is there a right answer?

II. Research Ethics / Responsible Conduct of Research (RCR)
----------------------------------------------------------

Integrity in Research & Research Misconduct
- What is "integrity" in scientific research? What is research misconduct (falsification, fabrication, plagiarism - FFP) and questionable research practices (QRP)?
- Factors leading to misconduct; Procedure for responding to allegations of research misconduct;
- The confidant of ETH Zurich

Data Management
- Data collection and recordkeeping; Analysis and selection of data;
- Ownership of data; retention and sharing of data;
- Falsification and fabrication of data

Research involving animals
- The moral status of animals; Ethical approaches to animal experimentation: Animal welfare (Peter Singer) and Animal rights (Tom Regan);
- The 3 R's (replacement, reduction, refinement);
- Ethical assessment of conflicting issues in animal experimentation;
- The dignity of animals in the Swiss constitution;

Research involving human subjects
- History & guidelines (Nuremberg Code; Declaration of Helsinki; Belmont Report; International Ethical Guidelines for Biomedical Research Involving Human Subjects (CIOMS Guidelines); Convention on Human Rights and Biomedicine (Oviedo Convention);
- Informed consent; confidentiality and anonymity; research risks and benefits; vulnerable subjects;
- Clinical trials;
- Biobanks
- Ethics Committees / Institutional Review Boards (IRB)

Authorship & Peer review
- Criteria for authorship;
- Plagiarism;
- Challenges to openness and freedom in scientific publication;
- Open access
- Peer review

Social responsibility
- What is social responsibility? Social responsibility: whose obligation?
- Public advocacy by researchers

Lecture notes
Course material (handouts, case studies, exercises, surveys and papers) will be available during the lectures and on the course homepage.

Literature
Recommended literature:
- “Introduction to the Responsible Conduct of Research” (http://ori.dhhs.gov/education/products/RCRintro/)

Detailed literature lists for the different topics of the course will be provided in the script/handout or on the course work space.

Abstract
Cancer: Fundamentals, Origin and Therapy
Z 2 credits 2G H. Nägeli
Objective
Students are able to describe selected chemicals, biological and molecular processes that occur in cells spontaneously or after physical or chemical exposure and resulting in a tumor. They are able to list important cancer-inducing agents and explain the respective mechanism of action. They have knowledge of significant risk factors for cancer diseases. They are confronted with the basics of toxicology and they can explain the principle of the most common therapeutic strategies.

Content
The lecture deals with problems of tumor epidemiology (causes, mortality, incidence). Cancer is delineated as a multi-step process. Classes of chemical compounds that induce cancer are discussed as well as the reactive metabolites that may be built from. Covalent binding to DNA is discussed and different types of mutations resulting thereof. A selection of proto-oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes is presented. Their function will be discussed as well as the changes which are found in these genes in tumor cells, starting from single nucleotide exchanges up to large deletions. The reason for genetic predisposition to cancer will be discussed as well as cancer relevant aspects of cell cycle regulation. Phenomenons like angiogenesis and metastasis are presented as well as the mechanisms that protect the genome from mutagenic damage. Further subjects address old and new strategies of cancer treatment. Personalised cancer treatment.

Lecture notes
Handouts with reproductions of all presented transparencies will be distributed.

Literature
- additional informations are given during the lecture

Prerequisites / notice
The lecture requires an active participation of the students. All students will participate in individual or group work focussing on specific subject of the lecture. Students will have ample time for preparation during lecture time.

551-0530-00L Repair, Recombination, Replication Z 0 credits 1K J. Fernandes de Matos
Abstract
Several research groups from University, ETH, Basel, Bern and Konstanz meet once per month and present their work related to DNA-repair, recombination, replication, and cancer.

Objective
Discussion of current topics in DNA-repair, recombination, replication, and cancer.

Content
Discussion of current topics in DNA-repair, recombination, replication, and cancer.

Lecture notes
no script

551-1109-00L Seminars in Microbiology Z Dr 0 credits 2K M. Aebi, H.-M. Fischer, W.-D. Hardt, J. Piel, J. Vorholt-Zambelli
Abstract
Seminars by invited speakers covering selected microbiology themes.

Objective
Discussion of selected microbiology themes presented by invited speakers.

501-0620-00L Statistical Consulting Z Dr 0 credits 0.1K M. Kalisch, L. Meier
Abstract
The Statistical Consulting service is open for all members of ETH, including students, and partly also to other persons.

Objective
Advice for analyzing data by statistical methods.

Content
This is not a course, but a consulting service. There are no exams nor credits.

Prerequisites / notice
Contact: beratung@stat.math.ethz.ch . Tel. 044 632 2223. See also http://stat.ethz.ch/consulting

Requirements: Knowledge of the basic concepts of statistics is desirable.

551-0512-00L Current Topics in Molecular and Cellular Neurobiology Z Dr 2 credits 1S U. Suter
Abstract
Number of participants limited to 8.

Objective
The course is a literature seminar or "journal club". Each Friday a student, or a member of the Suter Lab in the Institute of Molecular Health Sciences, will present a paper from the recent literature.

Content
You will present one paper yourself. Give an introduction to the field of the paper, then show and comment on the main results (all the papers we present are available online, so you can show original figures with a beamer). Finish with a summary of the main points and a discussion of their significance.

Lecture notes
Presentations will be made available after the seminars.

Prerequisites / notice
You must attend at least 80% of the journal clubs, and give a presentation of your own. At the end of the semester there will be a 30 minute oral exam on the material presented during the semester. The grade will be based on the exam (45%), your presentation (45%), and a contribution based on your active participation in discussion of other presentations (10%).

551-0737-00L Experimental Ecology: Evolution and Ecology Z 2 credits 2S S. Bonhoeffer
Abstract
Interaction seminar. Student-mediated presentations, guests and discussions on current themes in ecology, evolutionary and population biology.

Objective
Getting familiar with scientific arguments and discussions. Overview of current research topics. Making contacts with fellow students in other groups.

Content
Scientific talks and discussions on changing subjects.

551-0509-00L Current Immunological Research in Zürich Z Dr 0 credits 1K R. Spörrl, M. Detmar,
Abstract
This monthly meeting is a platform for Zurich-based immunology research groups to present and discuss their ongoing research projects. At each meeting three PhD students or Postdocs from the participating research groups present an ongoing research project in a 30 min seminar followed by a plenary discussion.

Objective
The aim of this monthly meeting is to provide further education for master and doctoral students as well as Postdocs in diverse topics of immunology and to give an insight in the related research. Furthermore, this platform fosters the establishment of science- and technology-based interactions between the participating research groups.

Content
Presentation and discussion of current research projects carried out by various immunology-oriented research groups in Zurich.

Lecture notes
none

551-1405-00L Electron Cryomicroscopy Seminar
Z Dr 0 credits 0.5S M. Pilhofer, further lecturers
Abstract
Intergroup seminar for scientists and students interested in electron cryomicroscopy
Objective
The goal of the seminar is to provide an exchange forum for anyone interested in electron cryomicroscopy (tomography and single particle).
The first ~10 minutes are used for exchange on instrument status and technical issues, followed by a ~30 min presentation and discussion of a specific project.
The seminar can also be used to discuss current literature and report from conferences.
Prerequisites / notice
Presented project data are confidential. Sign-up for seminar announcements by emailing pilhofer@biol.ethz.ch.

551-1106-00L Progress Reports in Microbiology and Immunology
Dr 0 credits 5S J. Piel, M. Aebi, H.-M. Fischer, W.-D. Hardt, A. Oxenius, J. Vorholt-Zambelli
Abstract
Presentation and discussion of current research results in the field of Microbiology and Infection Immunology
Objective
Precise and transparent presentation of research findings in relation to the current literature, critical discussion of experimental data and their interpretation, development and presentation of future research aims

551-0209-00L Sustainable Plant Systems (Seminar)
Z Dr 2 credits 2S M. Paschke, further lecturers
Abstract
Participants will be able to discuss and understand sustainability in the context of plant science research
Objective
Key objectives for the seminar are that (1) participants will be able to discuss issues of sustainability in the context of plant science research topics, e.g. how a specific research topic is important for understanding and advancing sustainability of plant systems and that (2) participants will be able to phrase their own visions for sustainability in plant sciences, their group work topic and their own MSc or PhD project. Plant science research topics will be on conservation agriculture, agro-ecology, plant breeding for orphan crops and methane emissions from wetland ecosystems.

551-1121-00L Progress Reports in Microbial Glycobiology and Fungal Defense Mechanisms
Dr 0 credits 3S M. Aebi
Abstract
Does not take place this semester.
Students must sign up via secr.micro.biol.ethz.ch
Objective
Presentation and discussion of current research results in the field of Microbial Glycobiology and Fungal Defense Mechanisms
Precise and transparent presentation of research findings in relation to the current literature, critical discussion of experimental data and their interpretation, development and presentation of future research aims

Biology (General Courses) - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Type</th>
<th>W+</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>Z</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System
Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Compulsory Subjects First Year Examinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0291-00L</td>
<td>Mathematics I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>E. W. Farkas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Mathematics I/II is an introduction to one- and multidimensional calculus and linear algebra emphasizing on applications.

**Objective**

Students understand mathematics as a language for modeling and as a tool for solving practical problems in natural sciences. Students can analyze models, describe solutions qualitatively or calculate them explicitly if need be. They can solve examples as well as their practical applications manually and using computer algebra systems.

**Content**

Einführung in die Differential- und Integrale-Rechnung von Funktionen einer Variablen und Anwendungen:

Funktionen, Stetigkeit, Differentialrechnung, Anwendungen der Differentialrechnung, Integralrechnung, Potenzreihen, Komplexe Zahlen, Matrizen.

**Literature**

Siehe Lernmaterialien > Literatur

L. Papula, Mathematik für Ingenieure und Naturwissenschaftler, 11. Auflage, Vieweg und Teubner

Th. Wihler, Mathematik für Naturwissenschaften, 2 Bände; Einführung in die Analysis, Einführung in die Lineare Algebra; Haupt-Verlag Bern, UTB

Ch. Blatter, Lineare Algebra; VDF

H. H. Storrer: Einführung in die mathematische Behandlung der Naturwissenschaften I; Birkhäuser.

**Prerequisites / notice**


Der Zugang zu den Übungsgruppen erfolgt online. Vorlesungsverzeichnis > Lernmaterialien > Material zur Vorlesung

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>252-0852-00L</th>
<th>Foundations of Computer Science</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>4 credits</th>
<th>2V+2U</th>
<th>L. E. Fässler, H.-J. Böckenhauer, M. Dahinden, D. Komm, H. Lehner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Abstract**

Students learn to apply selected concepts and tools from computer science for working on interdisciplinary projects.

The following topics are covered: modeling and simulations, introduction to programming, visualizing multi-dimensional data, introduction matrices, managing data with lists and tables and with relational databases, universal methods for algorithm design.

**Objective**

The students learn to

- understand the role of computer science in science,
- to control computer and automate processes of problem solving by programming,
- choose and apply appropriate tools from computer science,
- process and analyze real-world data from their subject of study,
- handle the complexity of real-world data,
- know universal methods for algorithm design.

**Content**

1. The role of computer science in science
2. Introduction to Programming with Python
3. Modeling and simulations
4. Introduction to Matrices with Matlab
5. Visualizing multidimensional data
6. Data management with lists and tables
7. Data management with a relational database
8. Universal methods for algorithm design

**Lecture notes**

All materials for the lecture are available at www.gdi.ethz.ch

**Prerequisites / notice**

This course is based on application-oriented learning. The students spend most of their time working through projects with data from natural science and discussing their results with teaching assistants. To learn the computer science basics there are electronic tutorials available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>551-0105-00L</th>
<th>Fundamentals of Biology IA</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>5 credits</th>
<th>5G</th>
<th>M. Aebi, E. Hafen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Abstract**

The course provides an introduction to the basics of molecular- and cell biology and genetics.

**Objective**

Introduction to modern biology and to principal biological concepts.

**Content**

The course is divided into several chapters:

1. Basic principles of Evolution.
2. Chemistry of Life: Water; Carbon and molecular diversity; biomolecules
3. The cell: structure; membrane structure and function, cell cycle
4. Metabolism: Respiration; Photosynthesis; Fermentation
5. Inheritance: meiosis and sexual reproduction; Mendelian genetics, chromosomal basis of inheritance, molecular basis of inheritance, from gene to protein, regulation of gene expression; genomes and their evolution

**Lecture notes**

None.

**Literature**

The text-book "Biology" (Campbell, Reece) (10th edition) is the basis of the course.

The structure of the course is largely identical with that of the text-book.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Certain sections of the text-book must be studied by self-instruction.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>529-1001-01L</th>
<th>General Chemistry (for Biology/Pharmacy/HST)</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>4 credits</th>
<th>4V</th>
<th>W. Uhlig</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Abstract**

The lecture deals with a number of basic chemistry concepts. These include (amongst others) chemical reactions, energy transfer during chemical reactions, properties of ionic and covalent bonds, Lewis structures, properties of solutions, kinetics, thermodynamics, acid-base equilibria, electrochemistry and properties of metal complexes.

**Objective**

The course is designed to provide an understanding of the basic principles and concepts of general and inorganic chemistry.
### First Year Laboratory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-1001-00L</td>
<td>Laboratory Course General Chemistry (for Biology and Pharmacy)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8P</td>
<td>R. K. Kiesner, K.-H. Altman, J. Hall, D. Neri, G. Schneider, M. D. Wörle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Abstract
Introduction to the practical work in a chemistry laboratory. The most important manipulations and techniques are treated, as well as the most fundamental chemical reaction types.

#### Objective
- Knowledge of the basic chemical laboratory methods.
- Basic knowledge of the scientific approach in experimenting.
- Observation and interpretation of real-world chemical processes.
- Keeping of a reliable laboratory journal.

#### Content
- Simple chemical methods and calculations.
- Separation techniques.
- Physical measurements: mass, volume, pH, optical spectra.
- Ionic solids (salts).
- Acid/base chemistry, buffers.
- Redox reactions.
- Metal complexes.
- Titration methods and quantitative spectrometry.
- Introduction to qualitative analysis.

#### Lecture notes
Course manual in German (is handed out to the students at the beginning of the lessons). Language: German, English upon request.

PDF files available at [http://aac1.ethz.ch/praktikum/docs.html](http://aac1.ethz.ch/praktikum/docs.html)

#### Literature

is a suitable textbook.

#### Prerequisites / notice
This practical course causes costs for materials and chemicals. The costs are charged to the students at the end of the semester.

### Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-1023-00L</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry I (for Biology and Pharmacy)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>R. Riek, H. P. Lüthi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Abstract

#### Objective
- Knowledge of the basic chemical laboratory methods.
- Basic knowledge of the scientific approach in experimenting.
- Observation and interpretation of real-world chemical processes.
- Keeping of a reliable laboratory journal.

#### Content
- Acid/base chemistry, buffers.
- Redox reactions.
- Metal complexes.
- Titration methods and quantitative spectrometry.
- Introduction to qualitative analysis.

#### Lecture notes
in process, will be distributed at the beginning of the first lecture

#### Literature

#### Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisite: mathematics I-II, functions of multiple variables, partial derivatives.

---

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 215 of 1571
Abstract
The goal of this course is to provide students with a wide general understanding in cell biology. With this material as a foundation, students have enough of a cell biological basis to begin their specialization not only in cell biology but also in related fields such as biochemistry, microbiology, pharmacological sciences, molecular biology, and others.

Objective
The goal of this course is to provide students with a wide general understanding of cell biology. With this material as a foundation, students have enough of a cell biological basis to begin their specialization not only in cell biology but also in related fields such as biochemistry, microbiology, pharmacological sciences, molecular biology, and others.

Content
The focus is animal cells and the development of multicellular organisms with a clear emphasis on the molecular basis of cellular structures and phenomena. The topics include biological membranes, the cytoskeleton, protein sorting, energy metabolism, cell cycle and division, viruses, extracellular matrix, cell signaling, embryonic development and cancer research.

Lecture notes
The lectures are presented in the Powerpoint format. These are available on the WEB for ETH students over the nethz (Moodle). Some lectures are available on the ETH WEB site in a live format (Livestream) at the above WEB site.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Some of the lectures are given in the English language. Certain sections of the text-book must be studied by self-instruction.

551-1323-00L Fundamentals of Biology II: Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

Abstract
The course provides an introduction to Biochemistry / Molecular Biology with some emphasis on chemical and biophysical aspects.

Objective
Topics include the structure-function relationship of proteins / nucleic acids, protein folding, enzymatic catalysis, cellular pathways involved in bioenergetics and the biosynthesis and breakdown of amino acids, glycolysis, nucleotides, fatty acids and phospholipids, and steroids. There will also be a discussion of DNA replication and repair, transcription, and translation.

Lecture notes
none

Literature
mandatory: "Biochemistry",
Autoren: Berg/Tymoczko/Stryer, 8th edition, Palgrave Macmillan, International edition (the English version will be preordered at the Polybuchhandlung)

Prerequisites / notice
Some of the lectures are given in the English language.

551-1003-00L Methods of Biological Analysis

Abstract
529-1042-00 Principles of the most important separation techniques and the interpretation of molecular spectra.

551-1003-00 The course will teach the basis and typical applications of methods for the analysis of nucleic acid sequences, mass spectrometric analysis of proteins and proteomes and advanced light and fluorescent imaging methods.

Objective
529-1042-00 Knowledge of the necessary basics and the possibilities of application of the relevant spectroscopic and separation methods in analytical chemistry.

Content
529-1003-00 Knowledge of the theoretical basis of the methods for nucleic acid sequence analysis, mass spectrometry based protein and proteome analysis and advanced light and fluorescent imaging methods, and an understanding of the application of these principles in experimental biology.

Lecture notes
529-1042-00 Application oriented basics of instrumental analysis in organic chemistry and the empirical employment of the methods of structure elucidation (mass spectrometry, NMR-, IR-, UV/VIS spectroscopy). Basics and application of chromatographic and electrophoretic separation methods. Application of the knowledge by practising.

551-1003-00 The course will consist of lectures covering the theoretical and technical base of the respective analytical methods and of exercises where typical applications of the methods in modern experimental biology are discussed.

Literature
529-1042-00 A comprehensive script is available in the HCI-Shop. A summary of the part "Spektroskopie" defines the relevant material for the exam.

551-1003-00 Materials supporting the lectures and exercises will be made available via Moodle.

Prerequisites / notice
529-1042-00
- Pretsch E., Bühlmann P., Badertscher M., Spektroskopische Daten zur Strukturaufklärung organischer Verbindungen, fünfte Auflage, Springer-Verlag, Berlin 2010;
- K. Cammann, Instrumentelle analytische Chemie, Verfahren, Anwendungen, Qualitätsicherung, Spektrum Akademischer Verlag, Heidelberg, 2001;
- K. Weis, E. Weber-Ban

401-0643-13L Statistics II

Abstract
Vertiefung von Statistikmethoden. Nach dem detaillierten Fundament aus Statistik I liegt nun der Fokus auf konzeptueller Breite und konkreter Problemlösungsfähigkeit mit der Statistiksoftware R.

Objective

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 216 of 1571
## Elective Blocks

### Biodiversity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0245-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Evolutionary Biology</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>G. Velicer, S. Wielgoss</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
This course introduces important questions about the evolutionary processes involved in the generation and maintenance of biological diversity across all domains of life and how evolutionary science investigates these questions.

**Objective**
This course introduces important questions about the evolutionary processes involved in the generation and maintenance of biological diversity across all domains of life and how evolutionary science investigates these questions. These topics are important for the understanding of a number of evolutionary problems in the basic and applied sciences.

**Content**
Topics likely to be covered in this course include research methods in evolutionary biology, adaptation, evolution of sex, evolutionary transitions, human evolution, infectious disease evolution, life history evolution, macroevolution, mechanisms of evolution, phylogenetic analysis, population dynamics, population genetics, social evolution, speciation and types of selection.

**Literature**
Textbook: Evolutionary Analysis
Scott Freeman and Jon Herron

**Prerequisites / notice**
The exam is based on lecture and textbook.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Systematic Biology: Zoology</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0435-00L</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V+2P</td>
<td>O. Y. Martin, M. Greeff</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Lecture: The lecture provides an overview of animal diversity. Using key selected groups, phylogenetic, morphological and ecological aspects are addressed. Two priority topics are the arthropods and the vertebrates (including vertebrate fauna of Switzerland).

**Objective**
Lecture: The systematic classification of animals and the characteristics of the most important animal groups, basic animal body plans.

**Content**
Lecture: Body plans, characteristics, diversity and phylogenetic position of the main groups of Protozoa, Invertebrates, and Vertebrates, with a special focus on Arthropods and Vertebrates (including vertebrate fauna of Switzerland).

**Literature**
A script for the course will be sold in the lecture, and additional material will be handed out (particularly in the practical).

**Prerequisites / notice**
No further literature required, the script contains suggestions for further reading.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Mycology</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0227-00L</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Aebi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The lecture gives an introduction into the field of Mycology. It provides an overview of the fungal lifestyle (hyphal growth/mycelium; reproductive cycles; ecology of the fungi; use of fungi).

**Objective**
Understanding the fungal life form.
Knowledge of the specific properties of the fungal cell
Knowledge of the different reproductive cycles in all fungal phyla
Knowledge of the different nutritional modes of the fungi; correlation with habitat and ecology
Knowledge of the application of fungi in food production and biotechnology

**Content**
The lecture focuses on the following topics within Mycology:
1. The fungal lifestyle
2. Differentiation processes of the Mycelium
3. Reproductive cycles and systematic grouping of fungi
4. Ecology of the fungi
5. Use of fungi

**Literature**
Textbook: Mycology
O. Y. Martin, M. Greeff

**Prerequisites / notice**
none; hand-outs will be prepared before the lectures

---

## Cellular and Molecular Biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0245-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Evolutionary Biology</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>G. Velicer, S. Wielgoss</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
This course introduces important questions about the evolutionary processes involved in the generation and maintenance of biological diversity across all domains of life and how evolutionary science investigates these questions.

**Objective**
This course introduces important questions about the evolutionary processes involved in the generation and maintenance of biological diversity across all domains of life and how evolutionary science investigates these questions. These topics are important for the understanding of a number of evolutionary problems in the basic and applied sciences.

**Content**
Topics likely to be covered in this course include research methods in evolutionary biology, adaptation, evolution of sex, evolutionary transitions, human evolution, infectious disease evolution, life history evolution, macroevolution, mechanisms of evolution, phylogenetic analysis, population dynamics, population genetics, social evolution, speciation and types of selection.

**Literature**
Textbook: Evolutionary Analysis
Scott Freeman and Jon Herron

**Prerequisites / notice**
The exam is based on lecture and textbook.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Practical Course Organic Chemistry for Students of Biology and Pharmaceutical Sciences</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0229-00L</td>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8 credits</td>
<td>12P</td>
<td>C. Thilgen, F. Diederich, Y. Yamakoshi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Latest online enrolment is 10 days before the beginning of the semester.
Learn the basic techniques for the preparation and purification of organic compounds. Analytical part: basic operations for the separation of mixtures of organic compounds (recrystallization, distillation, extraction, chromatography). Synthetic part (main part): at least 8 synthetic steps (one- or two-step syntheses). Deepen the understanding of reaction mechanisms.

### Literature

1. P. Wörfel, M. Bitzer, U. Claus, H. Felber, M. Hübel, B. Vollenweider, Laborpraxis (Bd. 1: Einführung, allgemeine Methoden; Bd. 2: Messmethoden; Bd. 3: Trennungsmethoden; Bd. 4: Analytische Methoden), Birkhäuser Verlag.

### Prerequisites

The basic reactions of Organic Chemistry and their mechanisms should be known (cf. course 529-1012-00L Organic Chemistry II for Students of Biology, Pharmaceutical Sciences, and Health Sci. and Tech.).

As a prerequisite, all participants need to pass the "Safety Test HCI Chemie_V2 English" (see https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch). A printout of the certificate generated by the system needs to be presented to the teaching assistants prior to starting lab work.

### Biological Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0229-00L</td>
<td>Practical Course Organic Chemistry (for Students of Biology and Pharmaceutical Sciences)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12P</td>
<td>C. Thilgen, F. Diederich, Y. Yamakoshi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Abstract

Analytical part: basic operations for the separation of mixtures of organic compounds (recrystallization, distillation, extraction, chromatography). Synthetic part (main part): at least 8 synthetic steps (one- or two-step syntheses). Deepen the understanding of reaction mechanisms.

### Objective

Learn the basic techniques for the preparation and purification of organic compounds. Learn to take accurate notes of the experiments. Deepen the understanding of reaction mechanisms.

### Content

Analytical part: basic operations for the separation of mixtures of organic compounds (recrystallization, distillation, extraction, chromatography). Synthetic part (main part): at least 8 synthetic steps (one- or two-step syntheses). Introduction to database searches (Reaxys, SciFinder).

### Literature

1. P. Wörfel, M. Bitzer, U. Claus, H. Felber, M. Hübel, B. Vollenweider, Laborpraxis (Bd. 1: Einführung, allgemeine Methoden; Bd. 2: Messmethoden; Bd. 3: Trennungsmethoden; Bd. 4: Analytische Methoden), Birkhäuser Verlag.

### Prerequisites

The basic reactions of Organic Chemistry and their mechanisms should be known (cf. course 529-1012-00L Organic Chemistry II for Students of Biology, Pharmaceutical Sciences, and Health Sci. and Tech.).

As a prerequisite, all participants need to pass the "Safety Test HCI Chemie_V2 English" (see https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch). A printout of the certificate generated by the system needs to be presented to the teaching assistants prior to starting lab work.

### Inorganic Chemistry (for Biology)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-1121-00L</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry (for Biology)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>A. Mezzetti, A. Fedorov</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Abstract

Orbitals and chemical bonding in main-group elements and transition metals.

### Objective

Introduction to the orbital concept and to the binding theory in complexes of the transition metals.

### Content


### Literature


### Concept Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-2413-00L</td>
<td>Evolutionary Genetics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4V</td>
<td>T. Städler, A. Widmer, P. C. Brunner, M. C. Fischer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Abstract

The concept course 'Evolutionary Genetics' consists of two lectures that jointly provide an introduction to the fields of population and quantitative genetics (emphasis on basic concepts) and ecological genetics (more emphasis on evolutionary and ecological processes of adaptation and speciation).

### Objective

The aim of the course is to provide students with a solid introduction to the fields of population genetics, quantitative genetics, and ecological genetics. The concepts and research methods developed in these fields have undergone profound transformations; they are of fundamental importance in our understanding of evolutionary processes, both past and present. Students should gain an appreciation for the concepts, methods and explanatory power of evolutionary genetics.

### Content

Population genetics - Types and sources of genetic variation; randomly mating populations and the Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium; effects of inbreeding; natural selection; random genetic drift and effective population size; gene flow and hierarchical population structure; molecular population genetics: neutral theory of molecular evolution and basics of coalescent theory. Quantitative genetics - Continuous variation; measurement of quant. characters; genetics, environments and their interactions; measuring their influence; response to selection; inbreeding and crossbreeding, effects on fitness; Fisher's fundamental theorem. Ecological Genetics - Concepts and methods for the study of genetic variation and its role in adaptation, reproductive isolation, hybridization and speciation.

### Literature


### Prerequisites

There will be 5 optional extra sessions for the population genetics part (following lectures 2-6) for computer simulations, designed to help understand the course material.
Molecular and Structural Biology I: Protein Structure and Function

Abstract
Biophysics of protein folding, membrane proteins and biophysics of membranes, enzymatic catalysis, catalytic RNA and RNAi, current topics in protein biophysics and structural biology.

Objective
Understanding of structure-function relationships in proteins and in protein folding, detailed understanding of biophysics and physical methods as well as modern methods for protein purification and microanalytcs.

Lecture notes
Scripts and additional material will be provided during the semester.

Prerequisites / notice
This is an advanced class covering the state of the research in bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.

Literature
- Creighton, T.E., Proteins, Freeman, (1993)
- Fersht, A., Enzyme, Structure and Mechanism in Protein Science (1999), Freeman.

Current topics: References will be given during the lectures.

Concepts in Modern Genetics

Abstract
Concepts of modern genetics and genomics, including principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

Objective
This course focuses on the concepts of classical and modern genetics and genomics.

Content
The topics include principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

Lecture notes
Scripts and additional material will be provided during the semester.

Prerequisites / notice
This course is a co-production of the University of Zurich and ETH Zurich, and will be taught in English. The course takes place on Monday afternoon at ETH Hoenggerberg, and on Tuesday morning at UZH Irchel.

Molecular Life of Plants

Abstract
The advanced course introduces students to plants through a concept-based discussion of developmental processes that integrates physiology and biochemistry with genetics, molecular biology, and cell biology. The course follows the life of the plant, starting with the seed, progressing through germination to the seedling and mature plant, and ending with reproduction and senescence.

Objective
The new course "Molecular Life of Plants" reflects the rapid advances that are occurring in the field of experimental plant biology as well as the changing interests of students being trained in this discipline. Contemporary plant biology courses emphasize a traditional approach to experimental plant biology by discussing discrete topics that are removed from the context of the plant life cycle. The course will take an integrative approach that focuses on developmental concepts. Whereas traditional plant physiology courses were based on research carried out on intact plants or plant organs and were often based on phenomenological observations, current research in plant biology emphasizes work at the cellular, subcellular and molecular levels.

Content
The goal of "Molecular Life of Plants" is to train students in integrative approaches to understand the function of plants in a developmental context. While the course focuses on plants, the training integrative approaches will also be useful for other organisms.

Microbiology (Part I)

Abstract
Advanced lecture class providing a broad overview on bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.

Objective
This concept class will be based on common concepts and introduce to the enormous diversity among bacteria and archaea. It will cover the current research on bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.

Content
Advanced class covering the state of the research in bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.

Lecture notes
Updated handouts will be provided during the class.

Literature
Current literature references will be provided during the lectures.

Prerequisites / notice
English

The lecture "Grundlagen der Biologie II: Mikrobiologie" is the basis for this advanced lecture.

Cellular Biochemistry (Part I)

Abstract
Concepts and molecular mechanisms underlying the biochemistry of the cell, providing advanced insights into structure, function and regulation of individual cell components. Particular emphasis will be put on the spatial and temporal integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into global cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cell division & growth, and cell migration.
Mainly based on recent original literature, a detailed list will be distributed during the first lecture.

Structure, function and chemistry of nucleic acids and carbohydrates. DNA/RNA structure and synthesis; recombinant DNA technology and compartmentalisation of biochemical processes.

Topics include: biophysical and electrical properties of membranes; viral membranes; structural and functional insights into intracellular transport and targeting; vesicular trafficking and phagocytosis; post-transcriptional regulation of gene expression.

Recommended supplementary literature (review articles and selected primary literature) will be provided during the course.

To attend this course the students must have a solid basic knowledge in chemistry, biochemistry and general biology. The course will be taught in English.

529-0731-00L Nucleic Acids and Carbohydrates

Objective
The full-year course (551-0319-00 & 551-0320-00) focuses on the molecular mechanisms and concepts underlying the biochemistry of cellular physiology, investigating how these processes are integrated to carry out highly coordinated cellular functions. The molecular characterisation of complex cellular functions requires a combination of approaches such as biochemistry, but also cell biology and genetics. This course is therefore the occasion to discuss these techniques and their integration in modern cellular biochemistry.

Content
The students will be able to describe the structural and functional details of individual cell components, and the spatial and temporal regulation of their interactions. In particular, they will learn to explain the integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into complex and highly dynamic cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cytoskeletal rearrangements, cell motility, cell division and cell growth. In addition, they will be able to illustrate the relevance of particular signaling pathways for cellular pathologies such as cancer.

551-0317-00L Immunology I

Objective
The full-year course (551-0319-00 & 551-0320-00) focuses on the molecular mechanisms and concepts underlying the biochemistry of cellular physiology, investigating how these processes are integrated to carry out highly coordinated cellular functions. The molecular characterisation of complex cellular functions requires a combination of approaches such as biochemistry, but also cell biology and genetics. This course is therefore the occasion to discuss these techniques and their integration in modern cellular biochemistry.

Content
Introduction into structural and functional aspects of the immune system. Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.

551-1295-00L Introduction to Bioinformatics: Concepts and Applications

Abstract
Storage, handling and analysis of large datasets have become essential in biological research. The course will introduce students to a number of applications of bioinformatics in biology. Freely accessible software tools and databases will be explained and explored in theory and praxis.

Objective
Introduction to Bioinformatics: Concepts and Applications (formerly Bioinformatics I) will provide students with the theoretical background of approaches to store and retrieve information from large databases. Concepts will be developed how DNA sequence information can be used to understand phylogenetic relationships, how RNA sequence relates to structure, and how protein sequence information can be used for genome annotation and to predict protein folding and structure. Students will be introduced to quantitative methods for measuring gene expression and how this information can be used to model gene networks. Methods will be discussed to construct protein interaction maps and how this information can be used to simulate dynamic molecular networks.

In addition to the theoretical background, the students will develop hands-on experiences with the bioinformatics methods through guided exercises. The course provides students from different backgrounds with basic training in bioinformatics approaches that have impact on biological, chemical and physics experimentation. Bioinformatics approaches draw significant expertise from mathematics, statistics and computational science.

Although "Introduction to Bioinformatics I" will focus on theory and praxis of bioinformatics approaches, the course provides an important foundation for the course "Introduction to Bioinformatics II: Fundamentals of computer science, modeling and algorithms" that will be offered in the following semester.
Content
Bioinformatics I will cover the following topics:

From genes to databases and information
BLAST searches
Prediction of gene function and regulation
RNA structure prediction
Gene expression analysis using microarrays
Protein sequence and structure databases
WWW for bioinformatics
Protein sequence comparisons
Proteomics and de novo protein sequencing
Protein structure prediction
Cellular and protein interaction networks
Molecular dynamics simulation

376-1305-00L Neurobiology W 6 credits 4V M. E. Schwab, E. Stoeckli, K. A. Martin, further lecturers

Abstract
Development of the nervous system (NS); the adult NS, plasticity and regeneration, sensory systems, cognitive functions, learning and memory, molecular and cellular mechanisms, animal models, diseases of the NS.

Objective
Overview of normal development, plasticity and regeneration of the nervous system based on molecular, cellular and biochemical approaches.

Content
Development: Early development of the nervous system, cellular level, nerve fiber growth, building of neuronal networks; biology of the adult nervous system; structural plasticity of the adult nervous system, regeneration and repair: networks and nerve fibers, regeneration, pathological loss of cells.

Lecture notes
Structure, Plasticity and Repair of the Nervous System (376-1305-01L); Lecture notes will be provided on Moodle https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=694
Password will be provided at the beginning of the lecture.

Literature
The lecture requires reading of book chapters, handouts and original scientific papers. Further information will be given in the individual lectures.

Block Courses

Block Courses in 1st Quarter of the Semester
From 20.09.2016 13:00 hr to 12.10.2016 17:00 hr

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0333-00L</td>
<td>Biodiversity and Ecological Significance of Fungi</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7P</td>
<td>A. Leuchtmann, R. Berndt, B. Senn-Irlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction to the biology, systematics and ecology of the important fungal groups. The participants will study primarily fungal materials that they collect during field excursions or that they isolate in the laboratory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Knowledge of characteristics, life style and ecological significance of major fungal and fungal-like groups. Become acquainted with methods for collecting, microscopic examination and identification of fungi.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Übersichten und Skriptunterlagen zum Kursstoff werden abgegeben.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Practical Aspects of Plant Biotechnology</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0191-00L</td>
<td>Does not take place this semester. Number of participants limited to 6.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course covers multidisciplinary aspects of plant molecular biology and green biotechnology. The participants will acquire theoretical and practical introduction on diverse topics, including, generation and molecular characterization of transgenic plants; allelic mining from genetic resources and on strategies to improve plants against biotic &amp; abiotic stresses and for their nutritional value.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>In this block course, students will gain conceptual and practical introduction to crop biotechnology research. In addition to the theoretical overview of current trends in plant biotechnology, students will envision the practical application of the knowledge gained through hands-on training on the plant molecular biology laboratory techniques. The course will introduce the potential of plant molecular biology and genetic transformation as a tool for gene identification, gene function, crop improvement and commercial application. The course will also allow the students to understand and critically evaluate the literature in this research field.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Lectures will particularly focus on the contribution of biotechnology towards crop improvement, with examples from our own work on crops including rice and wheat. Following topics will be covered: -Green biotechnology: status and prospects -Plant genetic transformation (methods) -Molecular characterization of transformed plants -Introduction to selection marker systems (examples, antibiotic and herbicide resistance, phosphomannose-isomerase, marker-free systems, visible markers) -Introduction to promoter types (example tissue specific promoters) -Plant tissue culture techniques -Crop improvement through biotechnology (examples from our work on rice, wheat and cassava) -Gene/allelic mining from plant genetic resource collections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A visit to the ETH greenhouse facilities at Eschikon will provide an opportunity to visualize and discuss different rice, wheat and cassava projects performed at the ETH Plant Biotechnology Lab.
Lecture notes: For the practical part, protocols will be distributed during the course and Lecture material will be made available.

Literature: Relevant literature information will be provided within the course.

551-0193-00L  
**Biological Information Mining**  
Number of participants limited to 8.

**Abstract**  
Students will use lists of genes obtained in real experiments and learn how to obtain gene-centered information from literature and databases. They will use tools for gene function prediction and visualization of protein-protein interaction networks. The work will lead to a more meaningful annotation of co-detected genes and generate a hypothesis about their functional relationship.

**Objective**  

**Content**  
Many new biological analysis methods result in lists of genes or proteins related to biological structures, functions, or processes. The information available about the genes or proteins is often scattered in multiple databases and publications, making it difficult to extract and uncover common features or relationships among the biological molecules.

In the course students will use lists of genes or proteins from ongoing experiments in the laboratory and learn how to find and assemble gene-centered information in the literature, different databases and with analysis tools. The training and research will lead to a better and more meaningful annotation of co-detected genes members and generate a hypothesis about their functional relationship.

The work will be done exclusively using a computer. Students will work independently but with close supervision by experienced scientists. Daily discussions of the work will ensure progress. The computer work will be accompanied by lectures on theoretical and practical aspects of databases, gene networks and the project context of the gene lists that will be analyzed. Students will present their results and hypotheses at the end of the block course.

551-0347-00L  
**Molecular Mechanisms of Cell Growth and Polarity**  
Number of participants limited to 12.

**Abstract**  
Introduction to the principles and molecular mechanisms of cell polarity, using animal cells and fungi as model systems.

**Objective**  
The students learn to describe the principles and molecular mechanisms of cell polarity, using different model systems as examples: - Animal cells during epithelial and neuronal differentiation
- Fungi during morphogenesis and aging.

Based on lectures, literature reading, discussions, presentations and practical lab work the students will be able to compare experimental strategies in different model systems, and to develop open questions in the field of cell polarity. Students will also know about the mechanisms and consequences of asymmetric cell division such as those performed by stem cells and asymmetric protein functions during morphogenesis and aging.

**Content**  
During this Block-Course, the students will learn to
(1) describe and compare the principles and molecular mechanisms of cell polarity in fungi and animal cells,
(2) apply, evaluate and compare experimental strategies in the different model systems, and
(3) select the best model system to answer a particular question.

Students - in groups of 2 or max 3- will be integrated into a research project connected to the subject of the course, within one of the participating research groups.

**Lecture notes**  
There will be optional papers to be read before the course start. They serve as framework orientation for the practical parts of this block course and will be made accessible to you shortly before the course starts on the relevant Moodle site.

551-1129-00L  
**Understanding and Engineering Microbial Metabolism**  
Number of participants limited to 6.

**Abstract**  
This laboratory course has a focus on current research topics in our laboratory related to metabolic engineering, the general understanding of metabolism, and is focused particularly on C1-metabolism. Projects will be conducted in small groups.

**Objective**  
The course aims at introducing key principles of metabolic and engineering techniques applied in metabolism related research. The main focus of this block course is on practical work and will familiarize participants with complementary approaches, in particular genetic, biochemical and analytical techniques. Results will be presented by students in scientific presentations.

**Content**  
The course and will include topics such as pathway elucidation & engineering and related ongoing research projects in the lab. Experimental work applied during the course will comprise methods such as cloning work & transformation, growth determination, enzyme activity assays, liquid-chromatography mass-spectrometry and dynamic labeling experiments.

**Lecture notes**  
None

**Literature**  
Documentation and recommended literature (review articles) will be provided during the course.

551-0916-00L  
**Learning and Teaching Biology**  
Does not take place this semester.

Number of participants limited to 20

**Abstract**  
The block course will only take place with a minimum of 10 participants.

**Objective**  
This course represents an introduction to recent research into student learning on the conceptual foundations of modern biology, together with pedagogical methods associated with effective instruction and its valuation. Students will be involved in active research into conceptual and practical issues involved in biology education and methods to discover student preconceptions.

**Lecture notes**  
None

**Literature**  
The course is not taught by a particular book, but recommended literature (review articles and selected primary literature) will be provided during the course.

See the introductory video to the course here: [http://youtu.be/0GFjjuNncSsdE](http://youtu.be/0GFjjuNncSsdE)

***Block Courses in 2nd Quarter of the Semester***

**Autumn Semester 2016**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0345-00L</td>
<td><strong>Mechanisms of Bacterial Pathogenesis</strong></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7P</td>
<td>W.-D. Hardt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**  
Research laboratory class in small groups. Research projects on current topics in cellular microbiology and bacterial pathogenesis are assigned to each student.

**Objective**  
Introduction to a current topic in cellular microbiology and/or molecular genetics of a bacterial pathogen. Experimental work in the research lab and introduction to the current lab techniques. Work with the current research literature in bacterial pathogenesis. Writing of a research protocol. Requirement for obtaining the credit points: oral presentation of the research project and evaluation of the research protocol.

**Content**  
Research projects on the model pathogen Salmonella.
### Block Courses in 3rd Quarter of the Semester

*From 8.11.2016 13:00 hr to 30.11.2016 17:00 hr*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0355-00L</td>
<td>Plant Biochemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7G</td>
<td>S. C. Zeeman, B. Pfister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-1513-00L</td>
<td>Cancer Cell Signaling: Mechanisms, Targets and Therapeutic Approaches</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7G</td>
<td>W. Krek, W. Kovacs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-1147-00L</td>
<td>Bioactive Natural Products from Bacteria</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7G</td>
<td>J. Piel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-0351-00L</td>
<td>Membrane Biology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7G</td>
<td>V. Korkhov, Y. Barral, B. Kommann, U. Kutay, A. Rodriguez-Villalon, G. Schertler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Literature

- **Flück M. 2006. Pilzfühler Schweiz. Haupt, Bern.**
- **Bioactive Natural Products from Bacteria, I. L. Brunner**
- **Introduction to relevant subjects of the secondary metabolism of bacteria. Training in practical work in a research laboratory. Scientific writing in form of a research report.**
- **The course will consider the pathogenetic landscape of cancer, explore how abnormalities of cellular information management cause cancer and demonstrate how the integrated application of modern omics technologies, mouse cancer models and human pathology provides a foundation for developing individualized cancer therapeutics. The course combines practical work with discussions and presentations.**
- **Number of participants limited to 10.**
- **Number of participants limited to 8.**
- **Number of participants limited to 10.**
- **Number of participants limited to 10.**
- **Number of participants limited to 21.**

### Prerequisites / notice

- The course will be taught in English. All general lectures will be held at ETH Hoenggerberg; special lectures will be organized by individual participating groups. Students will be divided into small groups to carry out experiments at ETH or at the Paul Scherrer Institute. Travel to the Paul Scherrer Institute will be organized by car rental or public transportation.
- **The course will be taught in English. All general lectures will be held at ETH Hoenggerberg; special lectures will be organized by individual participating groups. Students will be divided into small groups to carry out experiments at ETH or at the Paul Scherrer Institute. Travel to the Paul Scherrer Institute will be organized by car rental or public transportation.**
- **The course will be taught in English. All general lectures will be held at ETH Hoenggerberg; special lectures will be organized by individual participating groups. Students will be divided into small groups to carry out experiments at ETH or at the Paul Scherrer Institute. Travel to the Paul Scherrer Institute will be organized by car rental or public transportation.**
- **The course will be taught in English. All general lectures will be held at ETH Hoenggerberg; special lectures will be organized by individual participating groups. Students will be divided into small groups to carry out experiments at ETH or at the Paul Scherrer Institute. Travel to the Paul Scherrer Institute will be organized by car rental or public transportation.**
- **The course will be taught in English. All general lectures will be held at ETH Hoenggerberg; special lectures will be organized by individual participating groups. Students will be divided into small groups to carry out experiments at ETH or at the Paul Scherrer Institute. Travel to the Paul Scherrer Institute will be organized by car rental or public transportation.**
- **The course will be taught in English. All general lectures will be held at ETH Hoenggerberg; special lectures will be organized by individual participating groups. Students will be divided into small groups to carry out experiments at ETH or at the Paul Scherrer Institute. Travel to the Paul Scherrer Institute will be organized by car rental or public transportation.**
- **The course will be taught in English. All general lectures will be held at ETH Hoenggerberg; special lectures will be organized by individual participating groups. Students will be divided into small groups to carry out experiments at ETH or at the Paul Scherrer Institute. Travel to the Paul Scherrer Institute will be organized by car rental or public transportation.**
- **The course will be taught in English. All general lectures will be held at ETH Hoenggerberg; special lectures will be organized by individual participating groups. Students will be divided into small groups to carry out experiments at ETH or at the Paul Scherrer Institute. Travel to the Paul Scherrer Institute will be organized by car rental or public transportation.**
- **The course will be taught in English. All general lectures will be held at ETH Hoenggerberg; special lectures will be organized by individual participating groups. Students will be divided into small groups to carry out experiments at ETH or at the Paul Scherrer Institute. Travel to the Paul Scherrer Institute will be organized by car rental or public transportation.**
- **The course will be taught in English. All general lectures will be held at ETH Hoenggerberg; special lectures will be organized by individual participating groups. Students will be divided into small groups to carry out experiments at ETH or at the Paul Scherrer Institute. Travel to the Paul Scherrer Institute will be organized by car rental or public transportation.**
Abstract
Fundamentals (theoretical and practical) in phytopathology, eg. interaction between plants and plant-pathogenic microorganisms, morphology and lifecycles of plant-pathogenic fungi, evolution of plant-pathogenic fungi, biological control of plant diseases

Objective
Insight into ongoing research projects

Content
Experiments within ongoing phytopathological research projects

Lecture notes
Theoretical courses:
Fundamentals of phytopathology, etc. interaction between plants and plant-pathogenic microorganisms, morphology and lifecycles of plant-pathogenic fungi, evolution of plant-pathogenic fungi, biological control of plant diseases, will be distributed at the beginning of the course.
Abstract
Teaching of basic experimental knowledge for detection and identification of microorganisms in food. Practical experiments were accompanied by theoretical introductions. Students become acquainted with classical and state-of-the-art molecular techniques for the rapid detection of foodborne pathogens and experiments in dependence on current research topics of the Laboratory of Food Microbiology.

Objective
Introduction of methods and techniques of food microbiology

Content
Teaching of basic experimental knowledge for detection and identification of foodborne pathogens by applying state-of-the-art techniques as well as modern molecular techniques for the rapid identification of relevant foodborne pathogen.

Lecture notes
Handouts were provided at the start of the course

Literature
- Krämer: "Lebensmittel-Mikrobiologie" (Ulmer; UTB)
- Süssmuth et al.: "Mikrobiologisch-Biochemisches Praktikum" (Thieme)

Prerequisites / notice
Important information!
During the course we will work with the food borne pathogen Listeria monocytogenes. Listeria monocytogenes represents a particular threat to pregnant women. Due to biosafety reasons participation is not allowed in case of pregnancy.

551-0363-00L
Complex Carbohydrates - Biosynthesis, Structure & Function
Number of participants limited to minimum 2 and maximum 8.

Abstract
In vitro & in vivo experiments will introduce current research on the biosynthesis, structure & function of protein-bound glycans in different pro- and eukaryotic microorganisms.

Objective
Participants are familiar with the biosynthesis, structure and function of N-glycans in microorganisms and with the methods for their analysis.

Content
* Topics: biosynthesis of asparagine-linked glycans in pro- and eukaryotes; structure of glycans in different organisms; methods to analyse the structure of glycans; function of glycans in protein quality control
* Introductory lectures
* Seminar with presentation and discussion of recent publications
* Experiments that exemplify the current research done in the group

551-0117-00L
Plant Volatiles in Plant Insect Interactions
Does not take place this semester.
Number of participants limited to 16.

Abstract
The lab practical will be performed in a system consisting of the cabbage butterfly Pieris brassicae, its host plant Brassica oleracea (Brussels sprouts), and the parasitoid wasp Cotesia glomerata (natural enemy of P. brassicae). Students will collect volatiles from herbivore-damaged and undamaged plants and learn how to identify and quantify these compounds through gas chromatography coupled with mass spectrometry and flame ionization detection (GG-MS-FID). Afterwards, they will be able to compare volatile emissions from herbivore-damaged and undamaged plants and identify important volatile compounds associated with herbivory. Finally, students will evaluate the effect of herbivore-induced volatile compounds on the behavior of the herbivore (P. brassicae) and its natural enemy (C. glomerata), using different behavioral assays, including Y-tube olfactometers and wind tunnels.

Lecture notes
No script

Literature
The recommended literature, including reviews and primary research articles, will be provided during the course.

Block Courses in 4th Quarter of the Semester
From 1.12.2016 08:00 hr to 23.12.2016 17:00 hr

551-0361-00L
Biology of Bryophytes and Ferns
Number of participants limited to 20.

Abstract
Bryophytes: Basic knowledge on the morphology, ecology, biogeography and endangerment of bryophytes; knowledge of common species; skills in the determination of bryophytes; field trip.
Ferns: basic knowledge on the life cycle, evolution and ecology of ferns; identification of Swiss ferns; field trips.

Objective
Bryophytes: Basic knowledge on the morphology, ecology, biogeography and endangerment of bryophytes; knowledge of common species; skills in the determination of bryophytes.
Ferns: basic knowledge on the life cycle, evolution and ecology of ferns; identification of Swiss ferns.

Content
Bryophytes: Systematics and morphology of hornworts, liverworts and mosses and special themes such as ecology, biogeography, diversity and endangerment of bryophytes; one full-day field trip.
Ferns: Life cycle; evolutionary groups of ferns and fern allies; breeding systems, micro- and macroevolution; ecology; full-day and half-day field trips.

Lecture notes
Hand-outs are available.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Students have to present a poster on a special theme.

Grade according to poster presentation and contributions during the course.

Requirements: First and second year courses in Botany and Evolution.

551-1309-00L
RNA-Biology
Number of participants limited to 20.

Abstract
Introduction to the diversity of current RNA-research at all levels from structural biology to systems biology using mainly model systems like S. cerevisiae (yeast), mammalian cells.

Objective
The students will obtain an overview about the diversity of current RNA-research. They will learn to design experiments and use techniques necessary to analyze different aspects of RNA biology. Through lectures and literature seminars, they will learn about the burning questions of RNA research and discuss approaches to address these questions experimentally. In practical lab projects the students will work in one of the participating laboratories. Finally, they will learn how to present and discuss their data in an appropriate manner. Student assessment is a graded semester performance based on individual performance in the laboratory, the written exam and the poster presentation.

ECTS
6 credits

W 6 credits

7G

M. Aebi, T. Keys

S. Halloran, K. Mauck

R. Holderereger, A. L. Bergamini

C. Beyer, F. Allain, J. Hall,
H. L. Lightfoot, B. Mateescu,
O. Voinnet, K. Weis, A. Wutz

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 225 of 1571
This course aims at the understanding of the cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying tissue repair processes in response to different insults. The focus will be on repair of the skin and the liver. In addition, we will highlight the parallels and differences between tissue repair and cancer.

Objective
To learn the cellular and molecular principles underlying tissue repair processes, in particular in the skin and in the liver, and the parallels and differences to cancer. To learn modern technologies in Molecular and Cellular Biology as well as Histology and to use these technologies to study questions related to mechanisms underlying tissue repair and cancer.

Content
This course aims at the understanding of the cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying tissue repair processes in response to different insults. The focus will be on repair of the skin and the liver. In addition, we will highlight the parallels and differences between tissue repair and cancer. Experimental approaches include biochemical studies, molecular and cellular studies using cultured cell lines and primary cells, as well as analysis of murine and human tissues.

The course combines practical work with lectures, discussions, project preparations and presentations.

Lecture notes
siehe Lernmaterialien

551-2437-01L  Limnoecology (incl. two Practical Courses)  W  12 credits  7G  J. Jokela, T. G. Gonser, K. J. Räsänen, T. Alternaatt, T. G. Gonser, K. J. Räsänen, C. T. Robinson

Abstract
This course combines Limnology (the study of inland waters in its broad sense) with ecological and evolutionary concepts. It deals with rivers, groundwater and lakes.

Objective
During this course you will get an overview of the world's typical continental aquatic ecosystems. After this course you will be able to understand how aquatic organisms have adapted to their habitat, and how the interactions (e.g. food web) between organisms work. During the experimental part of this course you will learn the principles of doing research to observe interrelations in aquatic ecosystems. You will measure and interpret biological and physical data (e.g. during experiments, field work) and present the collected knowledge.

After this course you will know the most important aquatic species groups (macroinvertebrates, microinvertebrates and cryptogames) in Switzerland and the most important identification traits.

Lecture notes
Lecture handouts

Literature
Documentation and recommended literature will be provided at the beginning and during the course.

The course will be taught in English.
The course contains a lecture part, an experimental part, two determination courses (aquatic invertebrates and algae) and field excursions. Lecture:
The lecture part covers ecology and evolution of aquatic organisms in lentic and lotic waters. Topics include: Adaptations, distribution patterns, biotic interactions, and conceptual paradigms in freshwater ecosystems. Important aspects regarding ecosystem metabolism and habitat properties of freshwaters. Applied case studies and experiments testing ecological and evolutionary processes in freshwaters.

Practical part:
The practical part includes excursions to Greifensee, to the river Sense (natural river system) and to the river Töss (groundwater). Additionally, you will perform in small groups an independent experiment in a research group at Eawag.

The taxonomic part will cover macroinvertebrates (e.g. Crustacean, aquatic insects), microinvertebrates and algae. The goal is to get to know the most common aquatic taxa in Switzerland, to identify them with commonly used identification literature, and to get an idea how these organisms are used in research and practice. (language: German, translation of the most important things during the course possible)

Lecture notes
Course notes and power point presentations provided during the course.

Prerequisites / notice
The maximal participating number of biology students is 14.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-1143-00L</td>
<td>Analysis of Human T and B Cell Responses to Infectious Agents</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>7G</td>
<td>A. Lanzavecchia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-0438-00L</td>
<td>Protein Folding, Assembly and Degradation</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>7G</td>
<td>R. Glockshuber, E. Weber-Ban</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-1709-00L</td>
<td>Genomic and Genetic Methods in Cell and Developmental Biology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>7G</td>
<td>A. Wutz, C. Beyer, M. Kopf, T. Schroeder, G. Schwank</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Experimental work on these projects involves:
- Purification, biophysical characterization and structure determination of enzymes required for disulfide bond formation in the periplasm of Gram-negative bacteria.
- Identification of intermediates in the aggregation of the human Abeta peptide

Projects of the Glochshuber group:
- Generation and purification of site-directed variants of the E. coli Cpa/P protease and chaperone-proteasome complexes from other organisms, their biophysical characterization, including rapid kinetics by stopped-flow methods, ATPase activity measurements, negative-stain electron microscopy and light scattering

Lecture notes
No script

Literature
Literature related to the individual projects will be provided on the first day of the course.

Prerequisites / notice
Attendance of the concept course "Biomolecular Structure and Mechanism I: Protein Structure and Function" (551-0307-00L) in the autumn semester is highly recommended for acquiring the theoretical background to this block course.
Content

The course will consist of a series of lectures, assay assignments, project development and discussion workshops, and 2 and a half week of lab work with different mammalian cell systems embedded in real life research projects. At the end of the course students will take an exam consisting of questions on the topic of the lectures and workshops. It is expected that students will be able to apply the knowledge to concrete problems.

➤ GESS Science in Perspective

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UBZH

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-BIOL.

Biology Bachelor - Key for Type

| Dr  | Suitable for doctorate | W   | Eligible for credits |
| O   | Compulsory             | E-   | Recommended, not eligible for credits |
| W+  | Eligible for credits and recommended | Z   | Courses outside the curriculum |

Key for Hours

| V   | lecture | G   | lecture with exercise | P   | practical/laboratory course |
| U   | exercise | S   | seminar               | A   | independent project         |
| K   | colloquium |     |                        | D   | diploma thesis              |
|     |          |     |                        | R   | revision course / private study |

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Student Research Projects: Practical Research on Learning and Instruction

The course is targeted at advanced students who have taken an interest in gathering practical research experience in the field of Learning and Instruction. In teams of two, students conduct their own research projects (planning, conducting, analyzing, interpreting, and presenting research); thus, the course requires a high amount of self-directed working. Students are personally advised, and supported in their research project, by one of the researchers serving as lecturers in this course. During the first half the semester, relevant methodological knowledge and skills are practiced during plenary meetings and in students’ independent reading (e.g. generating and testing research questions, designing experiments, and analyzing data in the field of Learning and Instruction).

Learning goals include:
- Participants can illustrate and explain basic methods and concepts for research in the fields of Learning and Instruction, e.g. with the help of practical examples.
- Participants can generate testable research questions for a topic relevant in the fields of Learning and Instruction.
- Participants can design and conduct a study that is relevant for answering their research question.
- Participants can summarize and evaluate the main results from a study in the field of learning and Instruction, with regard to the research question being asked.

see Educational Science Teaching Diploma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-06L</td>
<td>Cognitively Activating Instructions in MINT Subjects</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>R. Schumacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-07L</td>
<td>Human Intelligence</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>E. Stern, P. Edelsbrunner, B. Rütsche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-08L</td>
<td>Research Methods in Educational Science</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>P. Edelsbrunner, B. Rütsche, E. Stern, E. Ziegler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 229 of 1571
Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Die Studierenden beschaffen sie sich in der Regel selber (siehe Lernziele). In besonderen Fällen wird Themenwahl nach Vereinbarung.

**Objective**  
J. Egli  
- to be able to familiarise themselves with a tuition topic by consulting different sources, acquiring materials and reflecting on the relevance of the topic and the access they have selected to this topic from a specialist, subject-didactics and pedagogical angle and potentially from a social angle too.
- to show that they can independently compile a tuition sequence that is conducive to learning and develop this to the point where it is ready for use.

**Content**  
Themenwahl nach Vereinbarung.

**Lecture notes**  
Eine kurze Anleitung zur mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

**Prerequisites / notice**  
Beginn nach Absprache jederzeit möglich, jedoch erst nach Abschluss der Fachdidaktik I und II und nach der Absolvierung allfälliger fachwissenschaftlicher Voraussetzungen.

Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Unterrichtspraktikums abgeschlossen werden.

Allfällige fachwissenschaftliche Aufgaben müssen alle erfüllt sein, bevor mit der Mentorierten Arbeit begonnen werden kann.

---

**Abstract**  
In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in greater depth. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and/or analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.

**Objective**  
The objective is for the students:
- to be able to familiarise themselves with a tuition topic by consulting different sources, acquiring materials and reflecting on the relevance of the topic and the access they have selected to this topic from a specialist, subject-didactics and pedagogical angle and potentially from a social angle too.
- to show that they can independently compile a tuition sequence that is conducive to learning and develop this to the point where it is ready for use.

**Content**  
Thematische Schwerpunkte

Die Gegenstände der mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik stammen in der Regel aus dem gymnasialen Unterricht.

Lernformen  

**Lecture notes**  
Eine kurze Anleitung zur mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

**Literature**  
Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Die Studierenden beschaffen sie sich in der Regel selber (siehe Lernziele). In besonderen Fällen wird sie vom Betreuer zur Verfügung gestellt.

**Prerequisites / notice**  
Beginn nach Absprache jederzeit möglich, jedoch erst nach Abschluss der Fachdidaktik und der Absolvierung allfälliger fachwissenschaftlicher Voraussetzungen.

Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Unterrichtspraktikums abgeschlossen werden.

Allfällige fachwissenschaftliche Auflagen müssen alle erfüllt sein, bevor mit der Mentorierten Arbeit begonnen werden kann.

---

**Abstract**  
In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in greater depth. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and/or analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.

**Objective**  
The objective is for the students:
- to be able to familiarise themselves with a tuition topic by consulting different sources, acquiring materials and reflecting on the relevance of the topic and the access they have selected to this topic from a specialist, subject-didactics and pedagogical angle and potentially from a social angle too.
- to show that they can independently compile a tuition sequence that is conducive to learning and develop this to the point where it is ready for use.

**Content**  
Thematische Schwerpunkte

Die Gegenstände der mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik stammen in der Regel aus dem gymnasialen Unterricht.

Lernformen  

**Lecture notes**  
Eine kurze Anleitung zur mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

**Literature**  
Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Die Studierenden beschaffen sie sich in der Regel selber (siehe Lernziele). In besonderen Fällen wird sie vom Betreuer zur Verfügung gestellt.

**Prerequisites / notice**  
Beginn nach Absprache jederzeit möglich, jedoch erst nach Abschluss der Fachdidaktik und der Absolvierung allfälliger fachwissenschaftlicher Voraussetzungen.

Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Unterrichtspraktikums abgeschlossen werden.

Allfällige fachwissenschaftliche Auflagen müssen alle erfüllt sein, bevor mit der Mentorierten Arbeit begonnen werden kann.

---

**Abstract**  
Simultaneous enrolment in Introductory Internship Biology

- Basic conditions for tuition (MAR - recognition of Matura certificates - curricula, standards), selection of topics and reduction of the complexity of topics.
- Application of teaching methods and techniques from educational science in biology classes.
- Planning and preparation of lessons.

**Objective**  
- Students can discuss and put into practice in their teaching work the conditions and objectives set out in the regulations governing the school-leaving examination (Matura), the framework curriculum and the conditional objectives specified by their school.
- They are in a position to select learning objectives and formulate these on the basis of the target level model. They can plan and prepare lessons and can also develop appropriate learning assignments.
- Students can reconstruct specialist contents in didactic terms and develop teaching modules suitable for the different levels from these on the basis of the subject structure and learner requirements.
- They can reduce the complexity of subject-based specialist contents and present them in such a way that they are comprehensible and meaningful for learners.
- They can select appropriate media for their work (e.g. school books) and use these. They can employ appropriate experiments.
- The students can use different forms of examination for monitoring performance.
- Students are in a position to implement and discuss the concepts of biology teaching and learning on the basis of specific topics covered in school biology.

**Content**  

**Lecture notes**  
Wird laufend in der Vorlesung abgegeben.
Prerequisites / notice

Studierende müssen LE zusammen mit dem Einführungspraktikum - LE 551-0968-00L - belegen.

Professional Training (First Subject)

Important: You can only enrol in the courses of this category if you have not more than 12 CP left for possible additional requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0968-00L</td>
<td>Introductory Internship Biology</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6P</td>
<td>P. Faller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Simultaneous enrolment in Biology Didactics I - course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>551-0971-00L - is compulsory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>During the introductory teaching practice, the students sit in on five lessons given by the teacher responsible for their teaching practice, and teach five lessons themselves. The students are given observation and reflection assignments by the teacher responsible for their teaching practice.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Right at the start of their training, students acquire initial experience with the observation of teaching, the establishment of concepts for teaching and the implementation of teaching. This early confrontation with the complexity of everything that teaching involves helps students decide whether they wish to and, indeed, ought to, continue with the training. It forms a basis for the subsequent pedagogical and subject-didactics training.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Wird von der Praktikumslehrperson bestimmt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0966-00L</td>
<td>Teaching Internship Biology</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>17P</td>
<td>P. Faller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching Internship Biology for Teaching Diploma Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>as Major Subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The teaching practice takes place over 50 lessons: 30 are taught by the students, and the students sit in on 20 lessons. The teaching practice lasts 4-6 weeks. It gives students the opportunity to implement the contents of their specialist-subject, educational science and subject-didactics training in the classroom. Students also conduct work assignments in parallel to their teaching practice.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>- Students use their specialist-subject, educational-science and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching. - They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics in their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils. - They acquire the skills of the teaching trade. - They practise finding the balance between instruction and openness so that pupils can and, indeed, must make their own cognitive contribution.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Wird von der Praktikumslehrperson bestimmt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0967-00L</td>
<td>Teaching Internship Biology II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9P</td>
<td>P. Faller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching Internship for students upgrading TC to Teaching Diploma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>as Major Subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This is a supplement to the Teaching Internship required to obtain in the corresponding subject. It is aimed at enlarging the already acquired teaching experience. Students observe 10 lessons and teach 15 lessons independently.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students are able to assess in their subject the importance of teaching topics from different angles. They learn and master the teaching trade. They can structure a given lesson topic for a group of learners technically and didactically correctly and they can transfer it into an appropriate learning environment. They manage to find the balance between instruction and openness, so that the learners have both, the necessary freedom and sufficient orientation to acquire actively and a effectively adaptive (expert) knowledge.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Findet in der Regel am Schluss der Ausbildung, vor Ablegung von Prüfungslektionen statt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0969-01L</td>
<td>Examination Lesson I Biology</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2P</td>
<td>P. Faller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Simultaneous enrolment in &quot;Examination Lesson II Biology&quot; (551-0969-02L) is compulsory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In the context of an examination lesson conducted and graded at a high school, the candidates provide evidence of the subject-matter-based and didactic skills they have acquired in the course of their training.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>- To develop and conduct teaching that is conducive to learning at high school level, substantiating it in terms of the subject-matter and from the didactic angle. - To analyze the tuition they have given with regard to its strengths and weaknesses, and outline improvements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Dokument: Schriftliche Vorbereitung für Prüfungslektionen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Nach Abschluss der übrigen Ausbildung.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 231 of 1571
Die Studierenden erfahren das Lektionsthema in der Regel 10 Tage vor dem Prüfungstermin. Von der zuständigen Lehrperson erhalten sie

**Abstract**

In the context of an examination lesson conducted and graded at a high school, the candidates provide evidence of the subject-matter-based and didactic skills they have acquired in the course of their training.

**Objective**

On the basis of a specified topic, the candidate shows that they are in a position to develop and conduct teaching that is conducive to learning at high school level, substantiating it in terms of the subject-matter and from the didactic angle.

- to analyze the tuition they have given with regard to its strengths and weaknesses, and outline improvements.

**Content**


Die gehaltene Lektion wird kriterienbasiert beurteilt. Die Beurteilung umfasst auch die schriftliche Vorbereitung und eine mündliche Reflexion des Kandidaten/ der Kandidatin über die gehaltene Lektion im Rahmen des jeweiligen Kolloquiums.

**Lecture notes**

Nach Abschluss der Übungen Ausbildung.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Dokument: Schriftliche Vorbereitung für Prüfungslektionen.

---

**551-0913-00L** Professional Exercises in Biology

**Objective**

Students conduct a series of "classical" biological school experiments and therefore gain practice and experience in this area.

**Content**

- Students plan, conduct, and assess school experiments.
- They design an experiment plan.
- They write instructions for a school experiment.
- They give an example of the practical execution of the experiment.
- They carry out an evaluation of the experiment.

**Lecture notes**

Handout of course material.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Der Teil biologische Experimente findet im Rahmen von 7 Halbtagen statt.

---

**551-0963-00L** Specialized Biology Course with an Educational Focus: Teaching Diploma

**Objective**

Specialist aspects of biology are covered from the angle of imparting these to pupils, their historical development, and their significance for the subject, the individual and society.

**Content**

- to explain biological concepts and principles, as well as the way they fit together.
- to analyse controversial topics and to give factual explanations for these.
- to call up more in-depth specialist knowledge of biology, covering a wide range of topics, and to impart this to others.
- to conduct more in-depth work on a research topic and to compile a tuition unit based on this topic.
- to analyse the tuition they have given with regard to its strengths and weaknesses, and outline improvements.
- to formulate the parts:
  - to prepare tuition units involving complex learning matter at a high specialist level which are suitably tailored to the recipients, and to conduct more in-depth work on a research topic.

**Lecture notes**

Unterlagen für den Unterricht werden online mit Hilfe der e-learning Platform OLAT abgegeben.

**Prerequisites / notice**

This course lasts for two semesters. It can be started in summer or in spring. Booking is only required once.

**Performance Assessment**

Performance is assessed during the course of the entire module, with a final test. Active participation in the colloquia and group seminars is required. The thesis report and an oral presentation have to be completed.

In case of overbooking of the course, students enrolled in the Teaching Diploma in Biology will have priority for registration.

The course is organized jointly with the University of Zurich (Fachbereich Biologie) and is held at the Life Science Zurich Learning Center of the ETH Zurich and the University of Zurich.

---

**551-0963-02L** Specialized Biology Course with an Educational Focus II: Teaching Diploma

**Objective**

The goal is to promote the ability to understand biological concepts, principles and their interrelationships and to communicate specialist knowledge to various groups of recipients in an understandable manner.

---

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 232 of 1571
Demanding biological topics are dealt with under consideration of the special needs of persons involved in teaching. The module:

1) Lecture (Tues. 08.00-09.45 hrs)
2) Colloquium (every second Tues. 10.15-12.00 hrs., begins on first lecture day)
3) Seminar with presentation (every second Tues. 10.15-12.00 hrs., begins in second lecture week)
4) Semester thesis in a research group (3.5 weeks)

Lecture notes
None.

Literature
Specific references will be made available for the individual projects.

Prerequisites / notice
The program of this course represents one half (6 CP) of that of the Specialized Biology Course with an Educational Focus (551-0963-00, 12 CP).

▶▶ Compulsory Elective Courses

Further course offerings from the category Educational Science are listed under "Programme: Educational Science for Teaching Diploma and TC".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0180-00L</td>
<td>Research Ethics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>G. Achermann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This course has its focus on the responsible conduct of research (RCR) and the ethical dimensions of the biological and biomedical sciences.

Objective
The main goal of this course is to enhance the student's ability to:
- recognize and identify ethical issues and conflicts.
- analyze and develop well-reasoned responses to the kinds of ethical problems a scientist is likely to encounter.

Additionally, students will become familiar with regulations and ethical guidelines relevant for their research field on the international, governmental, institutional and professional level.

To achieve these objectives, teaching methods will include lectures, discussions, case study work (alone and in groups), moral games, paper work and exercises.
### I. Ethics & the Process of Ethical Inquiry

---

**Introduction in Ethics and Research Ethics**
- What is ethics? What ethics is not:...
- Awareness: what constitutes an ethical question? Distinguishing ethical questions from other kinds of questions; Science & ethics: a comparison;
- The ethics movement in the biological and health sciences;
- What is research ethics and why is it important?
- Values (personal, cultural, & ethical) in science & principles for ethical conduct in research;
- Professional codes of conduct: functions and limitations

**Ethical approaches in the conduct of research (Normative Ethics)**
- Overview over important theories for research ethics: virtue theories, duty-based theories (rights theory, categorical imperative, prima facie duties), consequentialist theories, other theories);
- The plurality of ethical theories and its consequences;
- The concept of dignity

**Moral reasoning I: Arguments**
- Why arguments? What is a good argument? The structure of (moral) arguments;
- Deductive and inductive arguments; Validity and soundness;
- Assessing moral arguments

**Moral reasoning II: Decision-making**
- How (not) to approach ethical issues...; Is there a correct method for answering moral questions?
- Models of method in Applied Ethics: a) Top-down approaches; b) the reflective equilibrium; c) a bottom-up approach: casuistry (or reasoning-by-analogy);
- Is there a right answer?

### II. Research Ethics / Responsible Conduct of Research (RCR)

---

**Integrity in Research & Research Misconduct**
- What is "integrity" in scientific research? What is research misconduct (falsification, fabrication, plagiarism - FFP) and questionable research practices (QRP)?
- Factors leading to misconduct; Procedure for responding to allegations of research misconduct;
- The confidant of ETH Zurich

**Data Management**
- Data collection and recordkeeping; Analysis and selection of data;
- Ownership of data; retention and sharing of data;
- Falsification and fabrication of data

**Research involving animals**
- The moral status of animals; Ethical approaches to animal experimentation: Animal welfare (Peter Singer) and Animal rights (Tom Regan);
- The 3 Rs (replacement, reduction, refinement);
- Ethical assessment of conflicting issues in animal experimentation;
- The dignity of animals in the Swiss constitution;

**Research involving human subjects**
- History & guidelines (Nuremberg Code; Declaration of Helsinki; Belmont Report; International Ethical Guidelines for Biomedical Research Involving Human Subjects (CIOMS Guidelines); Convention on Human Rights and Biomedicine (Oviedo Convention);
- Informed consent; confidentiality and anonymity; research risks and benefits; vulnerable subjects;
- Clinical trials;
- Biobanks;
- Ethics Committees / Institutional Review Boards (IRB)

**Authorship & Peer review**
- Criteria for authorship;
- Plagiarism;
- Challenges to openness and freedom in scientific publication;
- Open access;
- Peer review

**Social responsibility**
- What is social responsibility? Social responsibility: whose obligation?
- Public advocacy by researchers

---

#### Lecture notes

Course material (handouts, case studies, exercises, surveys and papers) will be available during the lectures and on the course homepage.

#### Literature

- "Introduction to the Responsible Conduct of Research" (http://ori.dhhs.gov/education/products/RCRintro/)

---

#### 701-0015-00L Seminar on Transdisciplinary Research for Sustainable Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>2 credits</th>
<th>2S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C. E. Pohl, M. Stauffacher</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The seminar is designed for students and researchers (MA, PhD, PostDoc) who use inter- and transdisciplinary elements in their projects. It addresses the challenges of this research: How to integrate disciplines? How (and in what role) to include societal actors? How to bring results to fruition? We discuss these questions based on case studies and theories and on the participant's projects.

**Objective**
The participants understand the specific challenges of inter- and transdisciplinary research in general and in the context of sustainable development in particular. They know methods and concepts to address these challenges and apply them to their research projects.
The course addresses environmental policies, focusing on new steering approaches, which are generally summarized as environmental governance. The course also provides students with tools to analyze environmental policy processes and assesses the key features of environmental governance by examining various practical environmental policy examples.

**Objective**
To understand how an environmental problem may (not) become a policy and explain political processes, using basic concepts and techniques from political science.

To analyze the evolution as well as the key elements of environmental governance.

To be able to identify the main challenges and opportunities for environmental governance and to critically discuss them with reference to various practical policy examples.

**Content**
Improvements in environmental quality and sustainable management of natural resources cannot be achieved through technical solutions alone. The quality of the environment and the achievement of sustainable development strongly depend on human behavior and specifically the human uses of nature. To influence human behavior, we rely on public policies and other societal rules, which aim to steer the way humans use natural resources and their effects on the environment. Such steering can take place through government intervention alone. However, this often also involves governance, which includes the interplay between governmental and non-governmental actors, the use of diverse tools such as emission standards or financial incentives to steer actors' behavior and can occur at the local, regional, national or international level.

In this course, we will address both the practical aspects of as well as the scientific debate on environmental governance. The course gives future environmental experts a strong basis to position themselves in the governance debate, which does not preclude government but rather involves a spectrum from government to governance.

Key questions that this course seeks to answer: What are the core characteristics of environmental challenges from a policy perspective? What are key elements of 'environmental governance' and how legitimate and effective are these approaches in addressing persistent environmental challenges?

**Lecture notes**
Lecture slides and additional course material will be provided throughout the semester.

**Literature**
We will mostly work with readings from the following books:

**Prerequisites / notice**
A detailed course schedule will be made available at the beginning of the semester.

We recommend that students have (a) three-years BSc education of a (technical) university; (b) successfully completed Bachelor introductory course to environmental policy (Entwicklungen nationaler Umweltpolitik (or equivalent)) and (c) familiarity with key issues in environmental policy and some fundamental knowledge of one social science or humanities discipline (political science, economics, sociology, history, psychology, philosophy).

**701-1551-00L Sustainability Assessment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>2G</th>
<th>P. Krüttli, C. E. Pohl</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Abstract**
The course deals with the concepts and methodologies for the analysis and assessment of sustainable development. A special focus is given to the social dimension and to social justice as a guiding principle of sustainability as well as to trade-offs between the three dimensions of sustainability.

**Objective**
The course is seminar-like, interactive.

At the end of the course students should:

Know:
- core concepts of sustainable development, and;
- the concept of social justice - normatively and empirically - as a core element of social sustainability;
- important empirical methods for the analysis and assessment of local / regional sustainability issues.

Understand and reflect on:
- the challenges of trade-offs between the different goals of sustainable development;
- and the respective impacts on individual and societal decision-making.

**Content**
The course is structured as follows:
- Overview of rationale, objectives, concepts and origins of sustainable development;
- Importance and application of sustainability in science, politics, society, and economy;
- Sustainable (local / regional) development in different national / international contexts;
- Analysis and evaluation methods of sustainable development with a focus on social justice;
- Trade-offs in selected examples.

**Lecture notes**
Handouts.

**Literature**
Selected scientific articles & book chapters

**551-0916-00L Learning and Teaching Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>6 credits</th>
<th>7G</th>
<th>E. Hafen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

 does not take place this semester.

The block course will only take place with a minimum of 10 participants.

**Abstract**
This course represents an introduction to recent research into student learning on the conceptual foundations of modern biology, together with pedagogical methods associated with effective instruction and its valuation. Students will be involved in active research into conceptual and practical issues involved in biology education and methods to discover student preconceptions.

**Objective**
Provides an overview on student's learning and shows ways to make the classroom experience more engaging and effective for students. Students will learn to produce a research-based paper on a project they work on during the course.
Biology as Second Subject

Subject Didactics in Biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0971-00L</td>
<td>Subject Didactics Biology I ■  Simultaneous enrolment in Introductory Internship Biology</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>P. Faller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- course 551-0968-00L - is compulsory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Basic conditions for tuition (MAR - recognition of Matura certificates - curricula, standards), selection of topics and reduction of the complexity of topics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Application of teaching methods and techniques from educational science in biology classes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Planning and preparation of lessons.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Students can discuss and put into practice in their teaching work the conditions and objectives set out in the regulations governing the school-leaving examination (Matura), the framework curriculum and the conditions and objectives specified by their school.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- They are in a position to select learning objectives and formulate these on the basis of the target level model. They can plan and prepare lessons and can also develop appropriate learning assignments.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Students can reconstruct specialist contents in didactic terms and develop teaching modules suitable for the different levels from these on the basis of the subject structure and learner requirements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- They can reduce the complexity of subject-based specialist contents and present them in such a way that they are comprehensible and meaningful for learners.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- They can select appropriate media for their work (e.g. school books) and use these. They can employ appropriate experiments.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The students can use different forms of examination for monitoring performance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Students are in a position to implement and discuss the concepts of biology teaching and learning on the basis of specific topics covered in school biology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wird laufend in der Vorlesung abgegeben.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Studierende müssen LE zusammen mit dem Einführungspraktikum - LE 551-0968-00L - belegen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-0961-00L</td>
<td>Mentored Work Subject Didactics Biology A ■  Mentored Work Subject Didactics in Biology for Teaching Diploma, Teaching Diploma Biology as Minor Subject. The Subject Didactics as well as possible branch-specific requirements must be fulfilled prior to commencing the mentored paper.</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>J. Egli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in greater depth. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and/or analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The objective is for the students:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- to be able to familiarise themselves with a tuition topic by consulting different sources, acquiring materials and reflecting on the relevance of the topic and the access they have selected to this topic from a specialist, subject-didactics and pedagogical angle and potentially from a social angle too.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- to show that they can independently compile a tuition sequence that is conducive to learning and develop this to the point where it is ready for use.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Themenwahl nach Vereinbarung.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eine kurze Anleitung zur mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik wird zur Verfügung gestellt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Die Studierenden beschaffen sich in der Regel selber (siehe Lernziele). In besonderen Fällen wird sie vom Betreuer zur Verfügung gestellt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beginn nach Absprache jederzeit möglich, jedoch erst nach Abschluss der Fachdidaktik I und II und nach der Absolvierung allfälliger fachwissenschaftlicher Voraussetzungen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Unterrichtspraktikums abgeschlossen werden. Allfällige fachwissenschaftliche Auflagen müssen alle erfüllt sein, bevor mit der Mentorierten Arbeit begonnen werden kann.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-0962-00L</td>
<td>Mentored Work Subject Didactics Biology B ■  Mentored Work Subject Didactics in Biology for Teaching Diploma, Teaching Diploma Biology as Minor Subject and for students upgrading TC to Teaching Diploma. The Subject Didactics as well as possible branch-specific requirements must be fulfilled prior to commencing the mentored paper.</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>J. Egli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in greater depth. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and/or analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The objective is for the students:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- to be able to familiarise themselves with a tuition topic by consulting different sources, acquiring materials and reflecting on the relevance of the topic and the access they have selected to this topic from a specialist, subject-didactics and pedagogical angle and potentially from a social angle too.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- to show that they can independently compile a tuition sequence that is conducive to learning and develop this to the point where it is ready for use.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lecturers

Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Die Studierenden beschaffen sie sich in der Regel selber (siehe Lernziele). In besonderen Fällen wird Wird von der Praktikumslehrperson bestimmt.

4V
Teaching Internship Including Examination Lessons
- Students use their specialist-subject, educational-science and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching.

P. Faller
Anthropology (University of Zurich)
Eine kurze Anleitung zur mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

5 credits
M. Ristow
Students apply the insights, abilities and skills they have acquired within the context of an educational institution. They observe 10 lessons and teach 20 lessons independently. Two of them are as assessed as Examination Lessons.

Professional Training in Biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0965-00L</td>
<td>Teaching Internship Including Examination Lessons</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9P</td>
<td>P. Faller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Repetition of the Teaching Internship is excluded even if</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examination Lessons are to be repeated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
- Students apply the insights, abilities and skills they have acquired within the context of an educational institution. They observe 10 lessons and teach 20 lessons independently. Two of them are as assessed as Examination Lessons.

Objective
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.
- They practise finding the balance between instruction and openness so that pupils can and, indeed, must make their own cognitive contribution.
- They learn to assess pupils’ work.
- Together with the teacher in charge of their teacher training, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.

Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements

The courses below are only available for students with additional admission requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0980-00L</td>
<td>Anthropology (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6G</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
- Genetics, fossil remains, comparative anatomy and behavioral research prove the affiliation of humans to primates. This mammalian order represents variations of a single theme.
- The main adaptations and the critical steps of phylogeny are presented.

Objective
- Upon successfully completing of the module the students can:
  - interpret the main features of primates and especially of fossil hominids in the evolutionary and functional context;
  - explain the genetic, phenetic and cultural diversity of modern human populations as the result of evolutionary processes;
  - recognize similarities and differences in the behavior and the cognitive lines from humans and animals, in particular monkeys;
  - explain why cultural evolution occurs only in humans;
  - discuss the question “What are human beings?” from an evolutionary biological perspective.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 237 of 1571
Content

Short overview of human anatomy, physiology and general pathology.

Anatomy and Physiology I (fall term):
Basics of cytology, histology, embryology, general pathology; nervous system, muscles, cardiovascular system, respiratory system

Anatomy and Physiology II (spring term):
digestive system, kidney and urinary tract, endocrine system, skin, thermoregulation, sensory organs, male and female reproductive system, pregnancy and child birth.

Lecture notes


Literature

Anatomie:

Schiebler TH, Korf H-W: Anatomie (10. vollständig überarbeitete Auflage)
Steinkopf / Springer, Heidelberg 2007

Martini FH, Timmons MJ, Tallitsch RB. Human Anatomy

Physiologie:


Prerequisites /

Voraussetzungen: 1. Jahr, naturwissenschaftlicher Teil

notice

Biology Teaching Diploma - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Key for Type</th>
<th>Notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td>E- Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Z Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td>Dr Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
<td>P practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td>A independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td>D diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td>R revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Biology Master

#### ► Elective Major Subject Areas

#### ➤ Elective Major: Ecology and Evolution

#### >>> Compulsory Concept Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-2413-00L</td>
<td>Evolutionary Genetics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4V</td>
<td>T. Städler, A. Widmer, P. C. Brunner, M. C. Fischer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The concept course 'Evolutionary Genetics' consists of two lectures that jointly provide an introduction to the fields of population and quantitative genetics (emphasis on basic concepts) and ecological genetics (more emphasis on evolutionary and ecological processes of adaptation and speciation).

**Objective**
The aim of the course is to provide students with a solid introduction to the fields of population genetics, quantitative genetics, and ecological genetics. The concepts and research methods developed in these fields have undergone profound transformations; they are of fundamental importance in our understanding of evolutionary processes, both past and present. Students should gain an appreciation for the concepts, methods and explanatory power of evolutionary genetics.

**Content**
Population genetics - Types and sources of genetic variation; randomly mating populations and the Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium; effects of inbreeding; natural selection; random genetic drift and effective population size; gene flow and hierarchical population structure; molecular population genetics: neutral theory of molecular evolution and basics of coalescent theory. Quantitative genetics - Continuous variation; measurement of quant. characters; genes, environments and their interactions; measuring their influence; response to selection; inbreeding and crossbreeding, effects on fitness; Fisher's fundamental theorem. Ecological Genetics - Concepts and methods for the study of genetic variation and its role in adaptation, reproductive isolation, hybridization and speciation.

**Lecture notes**
Handouts

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
There will be 5 optional extra sessions for the population genetics part (following lectures 2-6) for computer simulations, designed to help understand the course material.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0323-00L</td>
<td>Plant Ecology</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>S. Güsewell, J. Levine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
This class focuses on ecological processes involved with plant life, mechanisms of plant adaptation, plant-animal and plant-soil interactions, plant strategies and implications for the structure and function of plant communities. The discussion of original research examples familiarises students with research questions and methods; they learn to evaluate results and interpretations.

**Objective**
Students will be able to:
- propose methods to study ecological processes involved with plant life, and how these processes depend on internal and external factors;
- analyse benefits and costs of plant adaptations;
- explain plant strategies with relevant traits and trade-offs;
- explain and predict the assembly of plant communities;
- explain implications of plant strategies for animals, microbes and ecosystem functions;
- evaluate studies in plant ecology regarding research questions, assumptions, methods, as well as the reliability and relevance of results.

**Content**
Plants represent the matrix of natural communities. The structure and dynamics of plant populations drives the function of ecosystems. This course presents essential processes and plant traits involved with plant life. We focus on research questions that have been of special interest to plant ecologists as well as current topical questions. We use original research examples to discuss how ecological questions are studied and how results are interpreted.

- Growth: what determines the production of a plant?
- Nutrients: consumption or recycling; opposite strategies and feedbacks on soils;
- Clonality: collaboration and division of labour in plants;
- Plasticity: benefits and costs of plant intelligence;
- Flowering and pollination: how expensive is sex?
- Seed types, dispersal, seed banks and germination: strategies and trade-offs in the persistence of plant populations;
- Development and structure of plant populations;
- Stress, disturbance and competition as drivers of different plant strategies;
- Herbivory: plant-animal feedbacks and functioning of grazing ecosystems;
- Fire: impacts on plants, vegetation and ecosystems;
- Plant functional types and rules in the assembly of plant communities.

**Lecture notes**
Handouts and further reading will be available electronically at the beginning of the semester.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prerequisites
- General knowledge of plant biology
- Basic knowledge of plant systematics
- General ecological concepts

#### >>> Elective Compulsory Master Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-4801-00L</td>
<td>System-Oriented Management of Herbivore Insects I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>D. Mazi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The focus is on the potential to assess strategies and tactics of pest management, taking into account the demands from the economy, the environment and the society. Significant agricultural approaches will be explained using practical examples, including prevention using natural resources, surveillance and forecasting, resistance management, as well as product registration, incl. ecotoxicology.

**Objective**
The students gain a good understanding of fundamental aspects of pest management in agroecosystems. They will have the ability to assess options for action in view of requirements from the economy, the ecology and the society. Further, they will learn to perform searches on relevant issues in pest management, and to critically evaluate case studies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1409-00L</td>
<td>Research Seminar: Ecological Genetics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>A. Widmer, S. Fior</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minimum number of participants is 4.**

**Abstract**
In this research seminar we will critically discuss current topics in Ecological Genetics using publications from the leading scientific journals in this field.

**Objective**
It is our aim that participants gain insight into the current research topics and knowledge available in Ecological Genetics and learn to critically assess and appreciate scientific publications in this field.

**Lecture notes**
None will be distributed

**Literature**
None

**Prerequisites / notice**
Active participation in the discussions is a prerequisite for this course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-1703-00L</td>
<td>Ecology of Anthropogenic Habitats</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>D. Ramseier</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 239 of 1571
Abstract

The focus will be on agro-ecology and ecology of urban habitats. Both experience frequent disturbances, specific chemical influences, and extreme climatic conditions. Additionally, in urban habitats edaphic conditions are difficult as well. Turnover of species diversity and composition are higher, both locally and temporary, compared to natural conditions at comparable sites.

Objective

Knowledge of agro-ecosystems and urban ecosystems; their origin, ecosystem services, mechanisms and importance for the maintenance of biodiversity.

701-1441-00L Alpine Ecology and Environments

Abstract

The online course ALPECOf offers a global overview of the complex ecosystems of mountain regions, and of their great diversity of habitats and organisms. The course is interdisciplinary and the various approaches are designed to help understand the past, present and future of mountain ecosystems.

Objective

Knowledge of alpine environments worldwide and their ecology

Content

The online course is subdivided into

- 5 lessons on abiotic factors: geology, soils and their forming processes, climate, and disturbance factors
- 12 lessons on plants: diversity, patterns and processes, trees, water & nutrients, carbon cycle, atmospheric influences, sexual and clonal reproduction, and one specific lesson on aquatic environments
- 5 lessons on animals: habitats and adaptations, origin of species, food ecology and impact of domestic livestock
- 3 lessons on landscape evolution: quaternary paleoenvironments, methods like radiocarbon dating, pollen records, dendrochronology, stable isotopes, and historical data
- 1 lesson on global change

Prerequisites / notice

Students can also follow a virtual walk through alpine areas where context-based information on alpine environments can be accessed. Moreover, all major alpine areas of the world can be selected on a map and then informative pictures of those landscapes and faunistic and floristic inhabitants will be shown.

401-0652-01L Applied Analysis of Variance and Experimental Design

Abstract

This is an introductory course in insect ecology. Students will learn about the ways in which insects interact with and adapt to their abiotic & biotic environments and their roles in diverse ecosystems. The course will entail lectures, outside readings, and critical analysis of contemporary literature.

Objective

Students completing this course should become familiar with the application of ecological principles to the study of insects, as well as major areas of inquiry in this field. Highlighted topics will include insect behavior, chemical and sensory ecology, physiological responses to biotic and abiotic stressors, plant-insect interactions, community and food-web dynamics, and disease ecology. The course will emphasize insect evolution and adaptation in the context of specific interactions with other organisms and the abiotic environment. Examples from the literature incorporated into lectures will highlight the methods used to study insect ecology.

Lecture notes

Provided to students through ILIAS

Literature

Selected required readings (peer-reviewed literature, selected book chapters). Optional recommended readings with additional information.

401-0649-00L Applied Statistical Regression

Abstract

This course offers a practically oriented introduction into regression modeling methods. The basic concepts and some mathematical background are included, with the emphasis lying in learning "good practice" that can be applied in every student's own projects and daily work life. A special focus will be laid in the use of the statistical software package R for regression analysis.

Objective

The students acquire advanced practical skills in linear regression analysis and are also familiar with its extensions to generalized linear regression. The course starts with the basics of linear modeling, and then proceeds to parameter estimation, tests, confidence intervals, residual analysis, model choice, and prediction. More rarely touched but practically relevant topics that will be covered include variable transformations, multicollinearity problems and model interpretation, as well as general modeling strategies.

Content

The last third of the course is dedicated to an introduction to generalized linear models: this includes the generalized additive model, logistic regression for binary response variables, binomial regression for grouped data and poisson regression for count data.

Lecture notes

A script will be available.

Literature

Faraway (2005): Linear Models with R
Faraway (2006): Extending the Linear Model with R
Draper & Smith (1998): Applied Regression Analysis
Fox (2008): Applied Regression Analysis and GLMs
Montgomery et al. (2006): Introduction to Linear Regression Analysis

Prerequisites / notice

The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software package R, for which an introduction will be held.

In the Mathematics Bachelor and Master programmes, the two course units 401-0649-00L "Applied Statistical Regression" and 401-3622-00L "Regression" are mutually exclusive. Registration for the examination of one of these two course units is only allowed if you have not registered for the examination of the other course unit.

701-0301-00L Applied Systems Ecology

Abstract

This course provides the ecological systems' knowledge needed to question applied solutions to current environmental issues. Our central aim is to balance participants' respect for complexity with a sense of possibility by providing examples from the vast solution space offered by ecological systems, such as e.g. green infrastructure to manage water.
At the end of the course...
...you know how to structure your inquiry and how to proceed the analysis when faced with a complex environmental issue. You can formulate the relevant questions, find answers (supported by discussions, input from the lecturers and the literature), and you are able to present your conclusions clearly and cautiously.
...you understand the complexity of interactions and structures in ecosystems. You know how ecosystem processes, functions and services interact and feed back across multiple spatio-temporal scales (in general, plus in depth case examples).
...you understand that biodiversity and the interaction between organisms are an integral part of ecosystems. You are aware that the link between biodiversity and process/function/service is rarely fully understood. You know how to honestly deal with this lack of understanding and can nevertheless find, critically analyse and communicate solutions.
...you understand the importance of ecosystem services for society.
...you have an overview of the methods of ecosystem research and have a deeper insight into some of them, e.g. ecosystem observation, manipulation and modelling.
...you have reflected on ecology as a first discipline at the heart of significant applied questions.

This course provides the ecological systems’ knowledge needed to question applied sustainability solutions. We will critically assess the

...you have an overview of the methods of ecosystem research and have a deeper insight into some of them, e.g. ecosystem observation, manipulation and modelling.

- Introduction to graphical user interface RStudio: www.rstudio.org
- Extending basic R: packages
- Tailoring R: options
- Object oriented programming with R: classes and methods;
- More on R functions;
- Elements of the R language: control structures (if, else, loops), lists, overview of R objects, attributes of R objects;
- R Basics: reading and writing data from/to files, creating vectors & matrices, selecting elements of dataframes, vectors and matrices, arithmetics;
- Types of data: numeric, character, logical and categorical data, missing values;
- Simple (statistical) functions: summary, mean, var, etc., simple statistical tests;
- Types of data: numeric, character, logical and categorical data, missing values;
- Simple (statistical) functions: summary, mean, var, etc., simple statistical tests;
- Introduction to graphics: scatter-, boxplots and other high-level plotting functions, embellishing plots by title, axis labels, etc., adding elements (lines, points) to existing plots.

The course focuses on practical work at the computer. We will make use of the graphical user interface RStudio: www.rstudio.org

Part II of the course builds on part I and covers the following additional topics:
- Elements of the R language: control structures (if, else, loops), lists, overview of R objects, attributes of R objects;
- More on R functions;
- Applying functions to elements of vectors, matrices and lists;
- Object oriented programming with R: classes and methods;
- Tailoring R: options;
- Extending basic R: packages

The course focuses on practical work at the computer. We will make use of the graphical user interface RStudio: www.rstudio.org

Note: Part I of UsingR is complemented and extended by Part II, which is offered during the second part of the semester and which can be taken independently from Part I.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course combines elements of a classic lecture, group discussions and problem based learning. It is helpful, but not essential to be familiar with the "seven stages" method (see e.g. course 701-0352-00L "Analysis and Assessment of Environmental Sustainability" by Christian Pohl et al.).

This course provides the ecological systems' knowledge needed to question applied sustainability solutions. We will critically assess the

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Note: Part I of UsingR is complemented and extended by Part II, which is offered during the second part of the semester and which can be taken independently from Part I.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Note: Part I of UsingR is complemented and extended by Part II, which is offered during the second part of the semester and which can be taken independently from Part I.

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Note: Part I of UsingR is complemented and extended by Part II, which is offered during the second part of the semester and which can be taken independently from Part I.

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.
### Computational Biology

Course description: Plant Pathology I will focus on pathogen-plant interactions, epidemiology, disease assessment, and disease development in agroecosystems. Themes will include: 1) how pathogens attack plants and; 2) how plants defend themselves against pathogens; 3) factors driving the development of epidemics in agroecosystems.

**Objective**

Students will understand: 1) how pathogens attack plants and; 2) how plants defend themselves against pathogens; 3) factors driving the development of epidemics in agroecosystems. Themes will include: 1) how pathogens attack plants and; 2) how plants defend themselves against pathogens; 3) factors driving the development of epidemics in agroecosystems. Topics under the first theme will include pathogen life cycles, disease cycles, and an overview of plant pathogenic nematodes, viruses, bacteria, and fungi. Topics under the second theme will include plant defense strategies, host range, passive and active defenses, and chemical and structural defenses. Topics under the third theme will include the disease triangle and cultural control strategies.

### Lecture Topics and Tentative Schedule

Week 1: No Lecture: First day of autumn semester

Week 2: The nature of plant diseases, symbiosis, parasites, mutualism, biotrophs and necrotrhops, disease cycles and pathogen life cycles. Nemate attack strategies and types of damage.


Week 5: Symptoms and signs of fungal infection. Example fungal diseases: potato late blight, wheat stem rust, grape powdery mildew, wheat Septoria leaf blotch.

Week 6: Plant defense mechanisms, host range and non-host resistance. Passive structural and chemical defenses, preformed chemical defenses. Active structural defense, papillae, active chemical defense, hypersensitive response, pathogenesis-related (PR) proteins, phytoalexins and disease resistance.

Week 7: Pisatin and pisatin demethylase. Local and systemic acquired resistance, signal molecules.

Week 8: Pathogen effects on food quality and safety.

Week 9: Epidemiology: historical epidemics, disease pyramid, environmental effects on epidemic development. Plant effects on development of epidemics, including resistance, physiology, density, uniformity.

Week 10: Disease assessment: incidence and severity measures, keys, diagrams, scales, measurement errors. Correlations between incidence and severity.

Week 11: Molecular detection and diagnosis of pathogens. Host indexing, serology, monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies. ELISA, PCR, rDNA and rep-PCR.

Week 12: Strategies for minimizing disease risks: principles of disease control and management.

Week 13: Disease control strategies: economic thresholds, physical control methods.

Week 14: Cultural control methods: avoidance, tillage practices, crop sanitation, fertilizers, crop rotation.

### Lecture notes

Detailed lecture notes (~160 pages) will be available for purchase at the cost of reproduction at the start of the semester.

### Course Resources

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform. Please login (with your ETH (or other University) username+password) at https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/enrol/users.php?id=1145. Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Basic knowledge of R equivalent to "Using R .. (part 1)" ( = 401-6215-00L ) is a prerequisite for this course.

For the course "Computational Biology", Basic knowledge of R equivalent to "Using R .. (part 1)" ( = 401-6215-00L ) is a prerequisite for this course.

Please login (with your ETH (or other University) username+password) at https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/enrol/users.php?id=1145. Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.
Analysis of Ecological Data

Objective
Students will be able to:
- describe the aims and principles of important techniques for the analysis of ecological data
- choose appropriate techniques for given problems and types of data
- evaluate assumptions and limitations
- implement the analyses in R
- represent the relevant results in graphs, tables and text
- interpret and evaluate the results in ecological terms

Content
- Linear models for experimental and observational studies
  - Model selection
  - Introduction to likelihood inference and Bayesian statistics
  - Analysis of counts and proportions (generalised linear models)
  - Models for non-linear relationships
  - Grouping and correlation structures (mixed models)
  - Randomisation methods

Prerequisites / notice
Basic knowledge in linear algebra, analysis, and statistics will be helpful. Some programming experience will be useful for the exercises, but is not required. Programming skills will not be tested in the examination.
Content
Experimental evolution is a powerful and increasingly prominent approach to investigating evolutionary processes. Students will analyze experimental evolution literature covering a diverse range of topics, species and types of analysis and will lead discussions of this literature. Students will develop a written project proposal for a novel evolution experiment (or a novel analysis of a published experiment) to address an unanswered question and will also deliver an oral presentation of the project proposal. Evaluation will be based on a combination of participation in and leadership of literature discussions, in-class exams, and oral and written presentations of the project proposal.

Literature
Primary research papers and review articles.

Prerequisites / notice
701-0245-00 Introduction to Evolutionary Biology (or equivalent).

---

**Elective Concept Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Abstract**
Storage, handling and analysis of large datasets have become essential in biological research. The course will introduce students to a number of applications of bioinformatics in biology. Freely accessible software tools and databases will be explained and explored in theory and praxis.

**Objective**
Introduction to Bioinformatics I: Concepts and Applications (formerly Bioinformatics I) will provide students with the theoretical background of approaches to store and retrieve information from large databases. Concepts will be developed how DNA sequence information can be used to understand phylogenetic relationships, how RNA sequence relates to structure, and how protein sequence information can be used for genome annotation and to predict protein folding and structure. Students will be introduced to quantitative methods for measuring gene expression and how this information can be used to model gene networks. Methods will be discussed to construct protein interaction maps and how this information can be used to simulate dynamic molecular networks.

In addition to the theoretical background, the students will develop hands-on experiences with the bioinformatics methods through guided exercises. The course provides students from different backgrounds with basic training in bioinformatics approaches that have impact on biological, chemical and physics experimentation. Bioinformatics approaches draw significant expertise from mathematics, statistics and computational science.

Although "Introduction to Bioinformatics I" will focus on theory and praxis of bioinformatics approaches, the course provides an important foundation for the course "Introduction to Bioinformatics II: Fundamentals of computer science, modeling and algorithms" that will be offered in the following semester.

**Content**
Bioinformatics I will cover the following topics:
- From genes to databases and information
- BLAST searches
- Prediction of gene function and regulation
- RNA structure prediction
- Gene expression analysis using microarrays
- Protein sequence and structure databases
- WWW for bioinformatics
- Protein sequence comparisons
- Proteomics and de novo protein sequencing
- Protein structure prediction
- Cellular and protein interaction networks
- Molecular dynamics simulation

---

**Elective Major: Neurosciences**

**Compulsory Concept Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1305-10L</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4V</td>
<td>M. E. Schwab, E. Stoeckli, L. Filli, K. A. Martin, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Development of the nervous system (NS): the adult NS, plasticity and regeneration, sensory systems, cognitive functions, learning and memory, molecular and cellular mechanisms, animal models, diseases of the NS.

**Objective**
Overview of normal development, plasticity and regeneration of the nervous system based on molecular, cellular and biochemical approaches.
Development: Early development of the nervous system, cellular level, nerve fiber growth, building of neuronal networks; biology of the adult nervous system; structural plasticity of the adult nervous system, regeneration and repair: networks and nerve fibers, regeneration, pathological loss of cells.

Lecture notes
Structure, Plasticity and Repair of the Nervous System (376-1305-01L); Lecture notes will be provided on Moodle https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=694
Password will be provided at the beginning of the lecture.

Development of the Nervous System (376-1305-00L); Lecture notes will be provided on OLAT https://www.olat.uzh.ch/olat/dmz/

The lecture requires reading of book chapters, handouts and original scientific papers. Further information will be given in the individual lectures.

Elective Compulsory Concept Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0317-00L</td>
<td>Immunology I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>A. Oxenius, M. Kopf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-0309-00L</td>
<td>Concepts in Modern Genetics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4V</td>
<td>Y. Barral, D. Bopp, A. Hajnal, M. Stoffel, O. Voinnet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-0319-00L</td>
<td>Cellular Biochemistry (Part I)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>U. Kutay, R. I. Enchev, B. Kommann, M. Peter, I. Zemp, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective Compulsory Master Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1037-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroinformatics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>K. A. Martin, M. Cook, V. Mante, M. Pfeiffer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The course provides an introduction to the functional properties of neurons. Particularly the description of membrane electrical properties (action potentials, channels), neuronal anatomy, synaptic structures, and neuronal networks. Simple models of computation, learning, and behavior will be explained. Some artificial systems (robot, chip) are presented.
Objective
Understanding computation by neurons and neuronal circuits is one of the great challenges of science. Many different disciplines can contribute their tools and concepts to solving mysteries of neural computation. The goal of this introductory course is to introduce the monocultures of physics, math, computer science, engineering, biology, psychology, and even philosophy and history, to discover the enchantments and challenges that we all face in taking on this major 21st century problem and how each discipline can contribute to discovering solutions.

Content
This course considers the structure and function of biological neural networks at different levels. The function of neural networks lies fundamentally in their wiring and in the electro-chemical properties of nerve cell membranes. Thus, the biological structure of the nerve cell needs to be understood if biologically-realistic models are to be constructed. These simpler models are used to estimate the electrical current flow through dendritic cables and explore how a more complex geometry of neurons influences this current flow. The active properties of nerves are studied to understand both sensory transduction and the generation and transmission of nerve impulses along axons. The concept of local neuronal circuits arises in the context of the rules governing the formation of nerve connections and topographic projections within the nervous system. Communication between neurons in the network can be thought of as information flow across synapses, which can be modified by experience. We need an understanding of the action of inhibitory and excitatory neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, so that the dynamics and logic of synapses can be interpreted. Finally, the neural architectures of feedforward and recurrent networks will be discussed in the context of co-ordination, control, and integration of sensory and motor information in neural networks.

227-1043-00L

Neuroinformatics - Colloquia (University of Zurich)
No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.
UZH Module Code: INI701

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract
The colloquium in Neuroinformatics is a series of lectures given by invited experts. The lecture topics reflect the current themes in neurobiology and neuromorphic engineering that are relevant for our Institute.

Objective
The goal of these talks is to provide insight into recent research results. The talks are not meant for the general public, but really aimed at specialists in the field.

Content
The topics depend heavily on the invited speakers, and thus change from week to week.
All topics concern neural computation and their implementation in biological or artificial systems.

227-1047-00L

Consciousness: From Philosophy to Neuroscience (University of Zurich)
No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.
UZH Module Code: INI410

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract
This seminar reviews the philosophical and phenomenological as well as the neurobiological aspects of consciousness. The subjective features of consciousness are explored, and modern research into its neural substrates, particularly in the visual domain, is explained. Emphasis is placed on students developing their own thinking through a discussion-centered course structure.

Objective
The course's goal is to give an overview of the contemporary state of consciousness research, with emphasis on the contributions brought by modern cognitive neuroscience. We aim to clarify concepts, explain their philosophical and scientific backgrounds, and to present experimental protocols that shed light on a variety of consciousness related issues.

Content
The course includes discussions of scientific as well as philosophical articles. We review current schools of thought, models of consciousness, and proposals for the neural correlate of consciousness (NCC).

Lecture notes
None

Literature
We display articles pertaining to the issues we cover in the class on the course's webpage.

Since we are all experts on consciousness, we expect active participation and discussions!

227-1051-00L

Systems Neuroscience (University of Zurich)
No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.
UZH Module Code: INI415

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract
This course focuses on basic aspects of central nervous system physiology, including perception, motor control and cognitive functions.

Objective
To understand the basic concepts underlying perceptual, motor and cognitive functions.

Content
Main emphasis sensory systems, with complements on motor and cognitive functions.

Lecture notes
None

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
none

376-1414-00L

Current Topics in Brain Research (HS)
No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.
UZH Module Code: INI431

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:

Abstract
Different national and international scientific guests are invited to present and discuss their actual scientific results.

Objective
To exchange scientific knowledge and data and to promote communication and collaborations among researchers. For students: Critical discussion of current research. Students aiming at getting a credit point for this colloquium choose one topic and write a critical essay on the presented research topic.

Content
Different scientific guests working in the field of molecular cognition, neurochemistry, neuromorphology and neurophysiology present their latest scientific results.

Lecture notes
no handout

Literature
no literature

227-1045-00L

Readings in Neuroinformatics (University of Zurich)
No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.
UZH Module Code: INI431

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
Knowledge of important viral and non-viral vector systems.

Objective
It is a commonplace that scientists rarely cite literature that is older than 10 years and when they do, they usually cite one paper that serves as the representative for a larger body of work that has long since been incorporated anonymously in textbooks. Worse than that, many authors have not even read the papers they cite in their own publications. This course, Foundations of Neuroscience is one antidote. Thirteen major areas of research have been selected, which cover the key concepts that have led to our current ideas of how the nervous system is built and functions. Unusually, we will explore these areas of research by reading the original publications, instead of reading someone else's digested summary from a textbook or review. By doing this, we will learn how the discoveries were made, what instrumentation was used, how the scientists interpreted their own findings, and how their work, often over many decades and linked together with related findings from many different scientists, generate the current views of mechanism and structure of the nervous system. To give one concrete example, in 1890 Roy and Sherrington showed that there was a neural activity-dependent regulation of blood flow in the brain. One hundred years later, Ogawa discovered that they could use Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) to measure a blood oxygen-level dependent (BOLD) signal, which they showed was neural activity-dependent. This discovery led to the development of human functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging (fMRI), which has revolutionized neuropsychology and neuropsychiatry. We will read both these original papers and explore the conceptual links between them and discuss the sociology of science, which in this case, the pursuit of basic science questions over a century of research, led to an explosion in applications. We will also explore the personalities of the scientists and the context in which they made their seminal discoveries. Each week the course members will be given original papers to read for homework, they will have to write a short abstract for each paper. We will then meet weekly with the course leader (KACM) and an assistant for an hour-or-so long interactive seminar. An intimate knowledge of the papers will be assumed so that the discussion does not center simply on an explication of the contents of the papers. Assessment will in the form of a written exam in which the students will be given a paper and asked to write a short abstract of the contents.

Content
It is a commonplace that scientists rarely cite literature that is older than 10 years and when they do, they usually cite one paper that serves as the representative for a larger body of work that has long since been incorporated anonymously in textbooks. Worse than that, many authors have not even read the papers they cite in their own publications. This course, Foundations of Neuroscience is one antidote. Thirteen major areas of research have been selected, which cover the key concepts that have led to our current ideas of how the nervous system is built and functions. Unusually, we will explore these areas of research by reading the original publications, instead of reading someone else's digested summary from a textbook or review. By doing this, we will learn how the discoveries were made, what instrumentation was used, how the scientists interpreted their own findings, and how their work, often over many decades and linked together with related findings from many different scientists, generate the current views of mechanism and structure of the nervous system. To give one concrete example, in 1890 Roy and Sherrington showed that there was a neural activity-dependent regulation of blood flow in the brain. One hundred years later, Ogawa discovered that they could use Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) to measure a blood oxygen-level dependent (BOLD) signal, which they showed was neural activity-dependent. This discovery led to the development of human functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging (fMRI), which has revolutionized neuropsychology and neuropsychiatry. We will read both these original papers and explore the conceptual links between them and discuss the sociology of science, which in this case, the pursuit of basic science questions over a century of research, led to an explosion in applications. We will also explore the personalities of the scientists and the context in which they made their seminal discoveries. Each week the course members will be given original papers to read for homework, they will have to write a short abstract for each paper. We will then meet weekly with the course leader (KACM) and an assistant for an hour-or-so long interactive seminar. An intimate knowledge of the papers will be assumed so that the discussion does not center simply on an explication of the contents of the papers. Assessment will be done continuously as the individual students are asked to explain a figure, technique, or concept.
The course is not based on any of the textbooks below, but they are excellent choices as accompanying material:
* Yang, Z. 2006. Computational Molecular Evolution.
* Drummond, A. & Bouckaert, R. 2015. Bayesian evolutionary analysis with BEAST

**Basic knowledge in linear algebra, analysis, and statistics will be helpful. Some programming skills will be useful for the exercises, but is not required. Programming skills will not be tested in the examination.**

### 551-1407-00L RNA Biology Lecture Series I: Transcription & Processing & Translation

**Abstract**
This course covers aspects of RNA biology related to gene expression at the posttranscriptional level. These include RNA transcription, processing, alternative splicing, RNA editing, ribosome & translation, regulation, RNP biogenesis & nuclear export, mRNA surveillance & mRNA turnover; signal transduction & RNA.

**Objective**
The students should obtain an understanding of these processes, which are active during gene expression.

**Content**
- Transcription & 3'end formation; splicing, alternative splicing, RNA editing; the ribosome & translation, translation regulation, RNP biogenesis & nuclear export, mRNA surveillance & mRNA turnover; signal transduction & RNA.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Basic knowledge of cell and molecular biology.

### Elective Concept Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0307-00L</td>
<td>Immunology I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>A. Oxenius, M. Kopf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-0309-00L</td>
<td>Concepts in Modern Genetics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4V</td>
<td>Y. Barral, D. Bopp, A. Hajnal, M. Stoffel, O. Voinnet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-0319-00L</td>
<td>Cellular Biochemistry (Part I)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>U. Kutay, R. I. Enchev, B. Kormann, M. Peter, I. Zemp, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Elective Major: Microbiology and Immunology

### Compulsory Concept Courses
Advanced lecture class providing a broad overview on bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis. This concept class will be based on common concepts and introduce to the enormous diversity among bacteria and archaea. It will cover the current research on bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.

Lecture notes
Updated handouts will be provided during the class.

Literature
Current literature references will be provided during the lectures.

Prerequisites / notice
The lecture "Grundlagen der Biologie II: Mikrobiologie" is the basis for this advanced lecture.

---

**Elective Compulsory Master Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0223-00L</td>
<td><strong>Immunology III</strong></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Kopf, M. Bachmann, J. Kisielow, A. Lanzavecchia, S. R. Leibundgut, A. Oxenius, R. Spörri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-0512-00L</td>
<td><strong>Current Topics in Molecular and Cellular Neurobiology</strong></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>U. Suter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-1103-00L</td>
<td><strong>Microbial Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>J. Vorholt-Zambelli, J. Piel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Immunology I**:
- Introduction into structural and functional aspects of the immune system.
- Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.

**Immunology II**:
- Optimization of B cell responses by intelligent design of new vaccines
- Development and selection of CD4 and CD8 T cells, natural killer T cells (NKT), and regulatory T cells (Treg)
- NK T cells and responses to lipid antigens
- Differentiation, characterization, and function of CD4 T cell subsets such as Th1, Th2, and Th17
- Overview of cytokines and their effector function
- Co-stimulation (signals 1-3)
- Dendritic cells
- Evolution of the "Danger" concept
- Cells expressing Pattern Recognition Receptors and their downstream signals
- T cell function and dysfunction in acute and chronic viral infections

Prerequisites / notice
- Immunology I and II recommended but not compulsory

---

**Current Topics in Molecular and Cellular Neurobiology**
- Number of participants limited to 8.
- The course is a literature seminar or "journal club". Each Friday a student, or a member of the Suter Lab in the Institute of Molecular Health Sciences, will present a paper from the recent literature.
- The course introduces you to recent developments in the fields of cellular and molecular neurobiology. It also supports you to develop your skills in critically reading the scientific literature. You should be able to grasp what the authors wanted to learn i.e. their goals, why the authors chose the experimental approach they used, the strengths and weaknesses of the experiments and the data presented, and how the work fits into the wider literature in the field. You will present one paper yourself, which provides you with practice in public speaking.
- You are expected to take part in the discussion and to ask questions. To prepare for this you should read all the papers beforehand (they will be announced a week in advance of the presentation).

Prerequisites / notice
- You must attend at least 80% of the journal clubs, and give a presentation of your own. At the end of the semester there will be a 30 minute oral exam on the material presented during the semester. The grade will be based on the exam (45%), your presentation (45%), and a contribution based on your active participation in discussion of other presentation (10%).

---

**Microbial Biochemistry**
- Number of participants limited to 8.
- The course is a literature seminar or "journal club". Each Friday a student, or a member of the Suter Lab in the Institute of Molecular Health Sciences, will present a paper from the recent literature.
- The course introduces you to recent developments in the fields of cellular and molecular neurobiology. It also supports you to develop your skills in critically reading the scientific literature. You should be able to grasp what the authors wanted to learn i.e. their goals, why the authors chose the experimental approach they used, the strengths and weaknesses of the experiments and the data presented, and how the work fits into the wider literature in the field. You will present one paper yourself, which provides you with practice in public speaking.
- You are expected to take part in the discussion and to ask questions. To prepare for this you should read all the papers beforehand (they will be announced a week in advance of the presentation).

Prerequisites / notice
- You must attend at least 80% of the journal clubs, and give a presentation of your own. At the end of the semester there will be a 30 minute oral exam on the material presented during the semester. The grade will be based on the exam (45%), your presentation (45%), and a contribution based on your active participation in discussion of other presentation (10%).
The lecture course aims at providing an advanced understanding of the physiology and metabolism of microorganisms. Emphasis is on processes that are specific to bacteria and archaea and that contribute to the widespread occurrence of prokaryotes. Applied aspects of microbial biochemistry will be pointed out as well as research fields of current scientific interest. The course will cover six grand topics in immunology (B cells, innate immunity, antigen presentation, tumor immunity, thymus and T cells, cytotoxic T cells and NK cells) and for each grand topic four hours will be allocated. During the first double hour, historical milestone papers will be presented by the supervisor providing an overview on the development of the conceptual framework and critical technological advances. The students will also prepare themselves for this double lecture by reading the historical milestone papers and contributing to the discussion. In the following lecture up to four students will present each a recent high impact research paper which emerged from the advances. The students will also prepare themselves for this double lecture by reading the historical milestone papers and contributing to the discussion. In the following lecture up to four students will present each a recent high impact research paper which emerged from the advances. The students will also prepare themselves for this double lecture by reading the historical milestone papers and contributing to the discussion. The course focuses on systems biological approaches to address immunological problems specific to bacteria and archaea will be presented that contribute to the widespread occurrence of prokaryotes. The course will offer the opportunity to gain in depth knowledge about diverse topics which are often only briefly touched in the concept courses and to engage in discussion with experts in the field. The course offers the opportunity to gain in depth knowledge about diverse topics which are often only briefly touched in the concept courses and to engage in discussion with experts in the field.

| Lecture notes | A script will be provided during the course. |
| Literature | Introduction to Glycobiology; M.E.Taylor, K.Drickamer, Oxford University Press, 2003 |
| Prerequisites / notice | The course will be in English. It will include the preparation of short essays (marked) about defined topics in Glycobiology. |

### 551-1105-00L Glycobiology

| Abstract | Structural principles, nomenclature and different classes of glycosylation. The different pathways of N- and O-linked protein glycosylation and glycolipid biosynthesis in prokaryotes and eukaryotes are discussed. Specific glycan binding proteins and their role in deciphering the glycan code are presented. The role of glycans in infectious diseases, antigen mimicry and autoimmunity are discussed. |
| Objective | Detailed knowledge in 1) the different areas of prokaryotic and eukaryotic glycobiology, in particular in the biosynthesis of glycoproteins and glycolipids, 2) the cellular machinery required for these pathways, 3) the principles of carbohydrate/protein interaction, 4) the function of lectins, 5) the role of glycans in infectious disease. |
| Content | Structure and linkages; analytical approaches; N-linked protein glycosylation (ER, Golgi); glycan-assisted protein folding and quality control; O-linked protein glycosylation; glucosaminoglycans; glycolipids; prokaryotic glycosylation pathways; lectins; glycans and infectious disease |
| Prerequisites / notice | The course will be in English. It will include the preparation of short essays (marked) about defined topics in Glycobiology. |

### 551-1117-00L Cutting Edge Topics: Immunology and Infection Biology

| Abstract | Weekly seminar about cutting edge topics in immunology and infection biology. Internationally renowned experts present their current research followed by an open discussion. |
| Objective | Weekly seminar about cutting edge topics in immunology and infection biology. Internationally renowned experts present their current research followed by an open discussion. |
| Content | Immunology and infection biology. The specific topics are variable and depend each semester on the list of invited experts. |

### 551-1153-00L Systems Biology of Metabolism

| Abstract | Starting from contemporary biological problems related to metabolism, the course focuses on systems biological approaches to address them. In a problem-oriented, this-is-how-it-is-done manner, we thereby teach modern methods and concepts. |
| Objective | Developing a deeper understanding of how relevant biological problems can be solved, thereby providing advanced insights to key experimental and computational methods in systems biology. |
| Content | The course will be given as a mixture of lectures, studies of original research and guided discussions that focus on current research topics. For each particular problem studied, we will work out the various methods work and what their capabilities/limits are. The problem areas range from microbial metabolism to cancer cell metabolism and from metabolic networks to regulation networks in populations and single cells. Key methods to be covered are various modeling approaches, metabolic flux analyses, metabolomics and other omics. |

### 551-1171-00L Immunology: from Milestones to Current Topics

| Abstract | Milestones in Immunology: on old concepts and modern experiments |
| Objective | The course will cover six grand topics in immunology (B cells, innate immunity, antigen presentation, tumor immunity, thymus and T cells, cytotoxic T cells and NK cells) and for each grand topic four hours will be allocated. During the first double hour, historical milestone papers will be presented by the supervisor providing an overview on the development of the conceptual framework and critical technological advancements. The students will also prepare themselves for this double lecture by reading the historical milestone papers and contributing to the discussion. In the following lecture up to four students will present each a recent high impact research paper which emerged from the landmark achievements of the previously discussed milestone concepts. |
| Content | Milestones in Immunology: on old concepts and modern experiments |

### 551-1303-00L Cellular Biochemistry of Health and Disease

| Abstract | The course will cover six grand topics in immunology (B cells, innate immunity, antigen presentation, tumor immunity, thymus and T cells, cytotoxic T cells and NK cells) and for each grand topic four hours will be allocated. During the first double hour, historical milestone papers will be presented by the supervisor providing an overview on the development of the conceptual framework and critical technological advancements. The students will also prepare themselves for this double lecture by reading the historical milestone papers and contributing to the discussion. In the following lecture up to four students will present each a recent high impact research paper which emerged from the landmark achievements of the previously discussed milestone concepts. |
| Objective | Milestones in Immunology: on old concepts and modern experiments |
| Content | Milestones in Immunology: on old concepts and modern experiments |

---

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 250 of 1571
Students will work with experts toward a critical analysis of cutting-edge research in the domain of cellular biochemistry, with emphasis on normal cellular processes and the consequences of their dysregulation. At the end of the course, students will be able to introduce, present, evaluate, critically discuss and write about recent scientific articles in the research area of cellular biochemistry.

Guided by an expert in the field, students will engage in class discussion of the current literature with occasional frontal presentations. Students will alternate as discussion leaders throughout the semester, with the student leader responsible to briefly summarize key general knowledge and context of the assigned primary research paper. Together with the faculty expert, all students will participate in discussion of the primary paper, including the foundation of the biological question, specific questions addressed, key methods, key results, remaining gaps and research implications.

The literature will be provided during the course

The course will be taught in English.
Course description: Plant Pathology I will focus on pathogen-plant interactions, epidemiology, disease assessment, and disease development in agroecosystems. Themes will include: 1) how pathogens attack plants and; 2) how plants defend themselves against pathogens; 3) factors driving the development of epidemics in agroecosystems. Topics under the first theme will include pathogen life cycles, disease cycles, and an overview of plant pathogenic nematodes, viruses, bacteria, and fungi. Topics under the second theme will include plant defense strategies, host range, passive and active defenses, and chemical and structural defenses. Topics under the third theme will include the disease triangle and cultural control strategies.

Lecture Topics and Tentative Schedule

Week 1  No Lecture: First day of autumn semester

Week 2  The nature of plant diseases, symbiosis, parasites, mutualism, biotrophs and necrotrophs, disease cycles and pathogen life cycles. Nematode attack strategies and types of damage.


Week 5  Symptoms and signs of fungal infection. Example fungal diseases: potato late blight, wheat stem rust, grape powdery mildew, wheat Septoria leaf blotch.

Week 6  Plant defense mechanisms, host range and non-host resistance. Passive structural and chemical defenses, preformed chemical defenses. Active structural defense, papillae, active chemical defense, hypersensitive response, pathogenesis-related (PR) proteins, phytoalexins and disease resistance.

Week 7  Pisatin and pisatin demethylase. Local and systemic acquired resistance, signal molecules.

Week 8  Pathogen effects on food quality and safety.

Week 9  Epidemiology: historical epidemics, disease pyramid, environmental effects on epidemic development. Plant effects on development of epidemics, including resistance, physiology, density, uniformity.

Week 10  Disease assessment: incidence and severity measures, keys, diagrams, scales, measurement errors. Correlations between incidence and severity.

Week 11  Molecular detection and diagnosis of pathogens. Host indexing, serology, monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies. ELISA, PCR, rDNA and rep-PCR.

Week 12  Strategies for minimizing disease risks: principles of disease control and management.

Week 13  Disease control strategies: economic thresholds, physical control methods.

Week 14  Cultural control methods: avoidance, tillage practices, crop sanitation, fertilizers, crop rotation.

Lecture notes

Detailed lecture notes (~160 pages) will be available for purchase at the cost of reproduction at the start of the semester.

**551-1145-00L**

**Viral and non-Viral Vectors for Human Gene-Therapy - from Pathogens to Safe Medical Applications**

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

**UZH Module Code:** BIO708

**Abstract**

Basic aspects of virology, the viral mechanisms for transfer of genetic material into cells, different vector-systems and target cells, animal models, specific applications for inborn diseases of the immune system and of metabolism, adverse effects, and new developments of vector systems will be taught.

**Objective**

Knowledge of important viral and non-viral vector systems.

Knowledge of application in human diseases.

Knowledge of limiting factors.

**636-0017-00L**

**Computational Biology**

4 credits

3G

T. Studler, C. Magnus

**Abstract**

The aim of the course is to provide up-to-date knowledge on how we can study biological processes using genetic sequencing data. Computational algorithms extracting biological information from genetic sequence data are discussed, and statistical tools to understand this information in detail are introduced.

**Objective**

Attendees will learn which information is contained in genetic sequencing data and how to extract information from them using computational tools. The main concepts introduced are:

- stochastic models in molecular evolution
- phylogenetic & phylodynamic inference
- maximum likelihood and Bayesian statistics

Attendees will apply these concepts to a number of applications yielding biological insight into:

- epidemiology
- pathogen evolution
- macroevolution of species

**Content**

The course consists of four parts. We first introduce modern genetic sequencing technology, and algorithms to obtain sequence alignments from the output of the sequencers. We then present methods to directly analyze this alignment (such as BLAST algorithm, GWAS approaches). Second, we introduce mechanisms and concepts of molecular evolution, i.e. we discuss how genetic sequences change over time. Third, we employ evolutionary concepts to infer ancestral relationships between organisms based on their genetic sequences, i.e. we discuss methods to infer genealogies and phylogenies. We finally introduce the field of phylodynamics. The aim of that field is to understand and quantify the population dynamic processes (such as transmission in epidemiology or speciation & extinction in macroevolution) based on a phylogeny. Throughout the class, the models and methods are illustrated on different datasets giving insight into the epidemiology and evolution of a range of infectious diseases (e.g. HIV, HCV, influenza, Ebola). Applications of the methods to the field of macroevolution provide insight into the evolution and ecology of different species clades. Students will be trained in the algorithms and their application both on paper and in silico as part of the exercises.
Lecture notes
Slides of the lecture will be available online.
https://www.bsse.ethz.ch/cevo/education/cb-materials.html

Literature
The course is not based on any of the textbooks below, but they are excellent choices as accompanying material:
* Yang, Z. 2006. Computational Molecular Evolution.
* Drummond, A. & Bouckaert, R. 2015. Bayesian evolutionary analysis with BEAST

Prerequisites / notice
Basic knowledge in linear algebra, analysis, and statistics will be helpful. Some programming experience will be useful for the exercises, but is not required. Programming skills will not be tested in the examination.

751-4805-00L Recent Advances in Biocommunication
Number of participants limited to 25

Abstract
Students will gain insight into the role of sensory cues and signals in mediating interactions within and between species. There will be a primary, but not exclusive, focus on chemical signaling in interactions among plants, insects and microbes. The course will focus on the discussion of current literature addressing key conceptual questions and state-of-the-art research techniques and methods.

Objective
Students will gain insight into the role of sensory cues and signals in mediating interactions within and between species. There will be a primary, but not exclusive, focus on chemical signaling in interactions among plants, insects and microbes. The course will focus on the discussion of current literature addressing key conceptual questions and state-of-the-art research techniques and methods. Students will engage in discussion and critical analyses of relevant papers and present their evaluations in a seminar setting.

Elective Concept Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-4005-00L</td>
<td>Food Microbiology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Loessner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This lecture is the first part of a one-year course. It offers insights into the fundamentals and applications of Food Microbiology. Contents include basic microbiology of the different bacteria, yeasts and molds present in foods, as well as the occurrence and control of foodborne pathogens and spoilage organisms.

Objective
The lecture offers insights into the basics, practical consequences and applications of Food Microbiology. Contents include basic microbiology of the different bacteria, yeasts, molds and protozoa in foods, as well as the occurrence and control of foodborne pathogens and spoilage organisms.

Content
1. History of Food Microbiology
   1.1. Short synopsis of foodborne microorganisms
   1.2. Spoilage of Foods
   1.3. Foodborne Disease
   1.4. Food Preservation
   1.5. VIP's of Food Microbiology
2. Overview of Microorganisms in Foods
   2.1. Origin of foodborne Microorganisms
   2.2. Bacteria
   2.3. Yeasts
   2.4. Molds
3. Microbial Spoilage of Foods
   3.1. Intrinsic and Extrinsic Parameters
   3.2. Meats, Seafoods, Eggs
   3.3. Milk and Milk Products
   3.4. Vegetable and Fruit Products
   3.5. Miscellaneous (baked goods, nuts, spices, ready-to-eat products)
   3.6. Drinks and Canned Foods
4. Foodborne Disease
   4.1. Significance and Transmission of Foodborne pathogens
   4.2. Staphyloccocus aureus
   4.3. Gram-positive Sporeformers (Bacillus & Clostridium)
   4.4. Listeria monocytogenes
   4.5. Salmonella, Shigella, Escherichia coli
   4.6. Vibrio, Yersinia, Campylobacter
   4.7. Brucella, Mycobacterium
   4.8. Parasites
   4.9. Viruses and Bacteriophages
   4.10. Mycotoxins
   4.11. Bioactive Amines
   4.12. Miscellaneous (Antibiotic-resistant Bacteria, Biofilms)

Lecture notes
Electronic copies of the presentation slides (PDF) and additional material will be made available for download.

Literature
Recommendations will be given in the first lecture

551-1295-00L Introduction to Bioinformatics: Concepts and Applications

Abstract
Storage, handling and analysis of large datasets have become essential in biological research. The course will introduce students to a number of applications of bioinformatics in biology. Freely accessible software tools and databases will be explained and explored in theory and praxis.
Introduction to Bioinformatics I: Concepts and Applications (formerly Bioinformatics I) will provide students with the theoretical background of approaches to store and retrieve information from large databases. Concepts will be developed how DNA sequence information can be used to understand phylogenetic relationships, how RNA sequence relates to structure, and how protein sequence information can be used for genome annotation and to predict protein folding and structure. Students will be introduced to quantitative methods for measuring gene expression and how this information can be used to model gene networks. Methods will be discussed to construct protein interaction maps and how this information can be used to simulate dynamic molecular networks.

In addition to the theoretical background, the students will develop hands-on experiences with the bioinformatics methods through guided exercises. The course provides students from different backgrounds with basic training in bioinformatics approaches that have impact on biological, chemical and physics experimentation. Bioinformatics approaches draw significant expertise from mathematics, statistics and computational science.

Although "Introduction to Bioinformatics I" will focus on theory and praxis of bioinformatics approaches, the course provides an important foundation for the course "Introduction to Bioinformatics II: Fundamentals of computer science, modeling and algorithms" that will be offered in the following semester.

Content Bioinformatics I will cover the following topics:

- From genes to databases and information
- BLAST searches
- Prediction of gene function and regulation
- RNA structure prediction
- Gene expression analysis using microarrays
- Protein sequence and structure databases
- WWW for bioinformatics
- Protein sequence comparisons
- Proteomics and de novo protein sequencing
- Protein structure prediction
- Cellular and protein interaction networks
- Molecular dynamics simulation

701-2413-00L Evolutionary Genetics W 6 credits 4V T. Städler, A. Widmer, P. C. Brunner, M. C. Fischer

Abstract The concept course 'Evolutionary Genetics' consists of two lectures that jointly provide an introduction to the fields of population and quantitative genetics (emphasis on basic concepts) and ecological genetics (more emphasis on evolutionary and ecological processes of adaptation and speciation).

Objective The aim of the course is to provide students with a solid introduction to the fields of population genetics, quantitative genetics, and ecological genetics. The concepts and research methods developed in these fields have undergone profound transformations; they are of fundamental importance in our understanding of evolutionary processes, both past and present. Students should gain an appreciation for the concepts, methods and explanatory power of evolutionary genetics.

Content Population genetics - Types and sources of genetic variation; randomly mating populations and the Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium; effects of inbreeding; natural selection; random genetic drift and effective population size; gene flow and hierarchical population structure; molecular population genetics: neutral theory of molecular evolution and basics of coalescent theory.

Quantitative genetics - Continuous variation; measurement of quant. characters; genes, environments and their interactions; measuring their influence; response to selection; inbreeding and crossbreeding, effects on fitness; Fisher's fundamental theorem.

Ecological Genetics - Concepts and methods for the study of genetic variation and its role in adaptation, reproductive isolation, hybridization and speciation

Lecture notes Handouts


Prerequisites / notice There will be 5 optional extra sessions for the population genetics part (following lectures 2-6) for computer simulations, designed to help understand the course material.

551-0311-00L Molecular Life of Plants W 6 credits 4V W. Gruissem, A. Rodriguez-Villalon, C. Sánchez-Rodríguez, O. Voinnet, S. C. Zeeman

Abstract The advanced course introduces students to plants through a concept-based discussion of developmental processes that integrates physiology and biochemistry with genetics, molecular biology, and cell biology. The course follows the life of the plant, starting with the seed, progressing through germination to the seedling and mature plant, and ending with reproduction and senescence.

Objective The new course "Molecular Life of Plants" reflects the rapid advances that are occurring in the field of experimental plant biology as well as the changing interests of students being trained in this discipline. Contemporary plant biology courses emphasize a traditional approach to experimental plant biology by discussing discrete topics that are removed from the context of the plant life cycle. The course will take an integrative approach that focuses on developmental concepts. Whereas traditional plant physiology courses were based on research carried out on intact plants or plant organs and were often based on phenomenological observations, current research in plant biology emphasizes work at the cellular, subcellular and molecular levels.

The goal of "Molecular Life of Plants" is to train students in integrative approaches to understanding the function of plants in a developmental context. While the course focuses on plants, the training integrative approaches will also be useful for other organisms.

Content The course "Molecular Life of Plants" will cover the following topics in a developmental context:

- Plant genome organization
- Seed anatomy
- Food reserves and mobilization
- Seedling emergence
- Heterotrophic to autotrophic growth
- Chlorophyll biosynthesis, photoreceptors
- Integration of metabolism
- Hormones
- Cell cycle
- Cell differentiation and expansion
- Environmental interactions
- Environmental interactions
- Biotic
- Environmental interactions
- Abiotic
- Flower development and fertilization
- Embryo and seed development
- Fruit development
- Senescence

551-0307-00L Molecular and Structural Biology I: Protein Structure and Function W 3 credits 2V R. Glockshuber, K. Locher, E. Weber-Ban

D-BIOL BSc students are obliged to take part I and part II

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 254 of 1571
Abstract
Biophysics of protein folding, membrane proteins and biophysics of membranes, enzymatic catalysis, catalytic RNA and RNAs, current topics in protein biophysics and structural biology.

Objective
Understanding of structure-function relationships in proteins and in protein folding, detailed understanding of biophysics and physical methods as well as modern methods for protein purification and microanalytics.

Lecture notes and Literature
Bases:
- Creighton, T.E., Proteins, Freeman, (1993)
- Fersht, A., Enzyme, Structure and Mechanism in Protein Science (1999), Freeman.

Current topics: References will be given during the lectures.

551-0309-00L Concepts in Modern Genetics W 6 credits 4V Y. Bailat, D. Bopp, A. Hajnal, M. Stoffel, O. Voinnet

Abstract
Concepts of modern genetics and genomics, including principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

Objective
This course focuses on the concepts of classical and modern genetics and genomics.

Content
The topics include principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

Lecture notes and Literature
Scripts on the individual topics can be found under http://www.mol.biol.ethz.ch/teaching.

551-0319-00L Cellular Biochemistry (Part I) W 3 credits 2V U. Kutay, R. I. Enchev, B. Kornmann, M. Peter, I. Zemp, further lecturers

Abstract
Concepts and molecular mechanisms underlying the biochemistry of the cell, providing advanced insights into structure, function and regulation of individual cell components. Particular emphasis will be put on the spatial and temporal integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into global cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cell division & growth, and cell migration.

Objective
The full-year course (551-0319-00 & 551-0320-00) focuses on the molecular mechanisms and concepts underlying the biochemistry of cellular physiology, investigating how these processes are integrated to carry out highly coordinated cellular functions. The molecular characterisation of complex cellular functions requires a combination of approaches such as biochemistry, but also cell biology and genetics. This course is therefore the occasion to discuss these techniques and their integration in modern cellular biochemistry.

Content
Structural and functional details of individual cell components, regulation of their interactions, and various aspects of the regulation and compartmentalisation of biochemical processes. Topics include: biophysical and electrical properties of membranes; viral membranes; structural and functional insights into intracellular transport and targeting; vesicular trafficking and phagocytosis; post-transcriptional regulation of gene expression.

Lecture notes and Literature
Scripts and additional material will be provided during the semester. Please contact Dr. Alicia Smith for assistance with the learning materials. (alicia.smith@bc.biol.ethz.ch)

Prerequisites / notice
To attend this course the students must have a solid basic knowledge in chemistry, biochemistry and general biology. The course will be taught in English.

529-0731-00L Nucleic Acids and Carbohydrates W 6 credits 3G D. Hilvert, P. A. Kast, S. J. Sturla, H. Wennesmers

Abstract
Structure, function and chemistry of nucleic acids and carbohydrates. DNA/RNA structure and synthesis; recombinant DNA technology and PCR; DNA arrays and genomics; antisense approach and RNA; polymerases and transcription factors; catalytic RNA; DNA damage and repair; carbohydrate structure and synthesis; carbohydrate vaccines.

Objective
Structure, function and chemistry of nucleic acids and carbohydrates. DNA/RNA structure and synthesis; recombinant DNA technology and PCR; DNA arrays and genomics; antisense approach and RNA; polymerases and transcription factors; catalytic RNA; DNA damage and repair; carbohydrate structure and synthesis; carbohydrate vaccines.

Content
Structure, function and chemistry of nucleic acids and carbohydrates. DNA/RNA structure and synthesis; recombinant DNA technology and PCR; DNA arrays and genomics; antisense approach and RNA; polymerases and transcription factors; catalytic RNA; DNA damage and repair; carbohydrate structure and synthesis; carbohydrate vaccines.

Lecture notes and Literature
Mainly based on recent original literature, a detailed list will be distributed during the first lecture.

 nouvelles

Elective Major: Cell Biology

Elective Compulsory Concept Courses
See D-BIOL Master Studies Guide

Autumn Semester 2016

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Objective

The full-year course (551-0319-00 & 551-0320-00) focuses on the molecular mechanisms and concepts underlying the biochemistry of cellular physiology, investigating how these processes are integrated to carry out highly coordinated cellular functions. The molecular characterisation of complex cellular functions requires a combination of approaches such as biochemistry, but also cell biology and genetics. This course is therefore the occasion to discuss these techniques and their integration in modern cellular biochemistry.

The students will be able to describe the structural and functional details of individual cell components, and the spatial and temporal regulation of their interactions. In particular, they will learn to explain the integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into complex and highly dynamic cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cytoskeletal rearrangements, cell motility, cell division and cell growth. In addition, they will be able to illustrate the relevance of particular signaling pathways for cellular pathologies such as cancer.

Content

Structural and functional details of individual cell components, regulation of their interactions, and various aspects of the regulation and compartmentalisation of biochemical processes.

Topics include: biological and physical properties of membranes; viral membranes; structural and functional insights into intracellular transport and targeting; vesicular trafficking and phagocytosis; post-transcriptional regulation of gene expression.

Lecture notes

Scripts and additional material will be provided during the semester. Please contact Dr. Alicia Smith for assistance with the learning materials. (alicia.smith@bc.biol.ethz.ch)

Literature

Recommended supplementary literature (review articles and selected primary literature) will be provided during the course.

Prerequisites / notice

To attend this course the students must have a solid basic knowledge in chemistry, biochemistry and general biology. The course will be taught in English.

551-0309-00L

Concepts in Modern Genetics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>6 credits</th>
<th>4V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Y. Barral, D. Bopp, A. Hajnal, M. Stoffel, O. Voinnet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Concepts of modern genetics and genomics, including principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

Objective

This course focuses on the concepts of classical and modern genetics and genomics.

Content

The topics include principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

Lecture notes

Scripts and additional material will be provided during the semester.

Prerequisites / notice

This course is a co-production of the University of Zurich and ETH Zurich, and will be taught in English. The course takes place on Monday afternoon at ETH Hoenggerberg, and on Tuesday morning at UZH Irchel.

551-0317-00L

Immunology I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>2V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Oxenius, M. Kopf</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Introduction into structural and functional aspects of the immune system. Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.

Objective

Introduction into structural and functional aspects of the immune system. Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.

Content

- Introduction and historical background
- Innate and adaptive immunity. Cells and organs of the immune system
- B cells and antibodies
- Generation of diversity
- Antigen presentation and Major Histoincompatibility (MHC) antigens
- Thymus and T cell selection
- Autointimmunity
- Cytotoxic T cells and NK cells
- Th1 and Th2 cells, regulatory T cells
- Allergies
- Hypersensitivities
- Vaccines, immune-therapeutic interventions

Lecture notes

Electronic access to the documentation will be provided. The link can be found at "Lernmaterialien"

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Immunology I (WS) and Immunology II (SS) will be examined as one learning entity in a "Sessionsprüfung".

551-1295-00L

Introduction to Bioinformatics: Concepts and Applications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>6 credits</th>
<th>4G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W. Gruissem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Storage, handling and analysis of large datasets have become essential in biological research. The course will introduce students to a number of applications of bioinformatics in biology. Freely accessible software tools and databases will be explained and explored in theory and praxis.

Objective

Introduction to Bioinformatics I: Concepts and Applications (formerly Bioinformatics I) will provide students with the theoretical background of approaches to store and retrieve information from large databases. Concepts will be developed how DNA sequence information can be used to understand phylogenetic relationships, how RNA sequence relates to structure, and how protein sequence information can be used for genome annotation and to predict protein folding and structure. Students will be introduced to quantitative methods for measuring gene expression and how this information can be used to model gene networks. Methods will be discussed to construct protein interaction maps and how this information can be used to simulate dynamic molecular networks.

In addition to the theoretical background, the students will develop hands-on experiences with the bioinformatics methods through guided exercises. The course provides students from different backgrounds with basic training in bioinformatics approaches that have impact on biological, chemical and physical experimentation. Bioinformatics approaches draw significant expertise from mathematics, statistics and computational science.

Although "Introduction to Bioinformatics I" will focus on theory and praxis of bioinformatics approaches, the course provides an important foundation for the course "Introduction to Bioinformatics II: Fundamentals of computer science, modeling and algorithms" that will be offered in the following semester.
The course introduces you to recent developments in the fields of cellular and molecular neurobiology. It also supports you to develop your research skills in critically reading the scientific literature. You should be able to grasp what the authors wanted to learn i.e. their goals, why the authors chose the experimental approach they used, the strengths and weaknesses of the experiments and the data presented, and how the work fits into the wider literature in the field. You will present one paper yourself, which provides you with practice in public speaking.

Lectures:
- Development of the nervous system (NS); the adult NS, plasticity and regeneration, sensory systems, cognitive functions, learning and memory, molecular and cellular mechanisms, animal models, diseases of the NS.

Objective
- Overview of normal development, plasticity and regeneration of the nervous system based on molecular, cellular and biochemical approaches.

Content
- Development: Early development of the nervous system, cellular level, nerve fiber growth, building of neuronal networks; biology of the adult nervous system; structural plasticity of the adult nervous system, regeneration and repair: networks and nerve fibers, regeneration, pathological loss of cells.

Lecture notes
- Structure, Plasticity and Repair of the Nervous System (376-1305-01L): Lecture notes will be provided on Moodle https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=694
- Password will be provided at the beginning of the lecture.

Literature
- The lecture requires reading of book chapters, handouts and original scientific papers. Further information will be given in the individual lectures.

### Elective Compulsory Master Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0512-00L</td>
<td>Current Topics in Molecular and Cellular Neurobiology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>U. Suter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-0571-00L</td>
<td>From DNA to Diversity (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>A. Hajnal, D. Bopp, E. Hafen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-1103-00L</td>
<td>Microbial Biochemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>J. Vorholt-Zambelli, J. Piel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

- The course is a literature seminar or "journal club". Each Friday a student, or a member of the Suter Lab in the Institute of Molecular Health Neurobiology, will present a paper from the recent literature.

**Objective**

- You present one paper yourself. Give an introduction to the field of the paper, then show and comment on the main results (all the papers we present are available online, so you can show original figures with a beamer). Finish with a summary of the main points and a discussion of their significance.
- You are expected to take part in the discussion and to ask questions. To prepare for this you should read all the papers beforehand (they will be announced a week in advance of the presentation).
- Presentations will be made available after the seminars.
- You must attend at least 80% of the journal clubs, and give a presentation of your own. At the end of the semester there will be a 30 minute oral exam on the material presented during the semester. The grade will be based on the exam (45%), your presentation (45%), and a contribution based on your active participation in discussion of other presentations (10%).

**Prerequisites / notice**

- Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html
- You need to enrol to this course at UZH. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH, UZH Module Code: BIO336
- Number of participants limited to 8.

**Abstract (No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: BIO336)**

- The evolution of the various body-plans is investigated by means of comparison of developmentally essential control genes of molecularly analysed model organisms.
- By the end of this module, each student should be able to
  - recognize the universal principles underlying the development of different animal body plans.
  - explain how the genes encoding the molecular toolkit have evolved to create animal diversity.
  - relate changes in gene structure or function to evolutionary changes in animal development.
- Key skills:
  - By the end of this module, each student should be able to
    - present and discuss a relevant evolutionary topic in an oral presentation
    - select and integrate key concepts in animal evolution from primary literature
    - participate in discussions on topics presented by others

**Abstract (No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: BIO336)**

- The lecture course aims at providing an advanced understanding of the physiology and metabolism of microorganisms. Emphasis is on processes that are specific to bacteria and archaea and that contribute to the widespread occurrence of prokaryotes. Applied aspects of microbial biochemistry will be pointed out as well as research fields of current scientific interest.
- The lecture course aims at providing an advanced understanding of the physiology and metabolism of microorganisms.
Important biochemical processes specific to bacteria and archaea will be presented that contribute to the widespread occurrence of prokaryotes. Applied aspects of microbial biochemistry will be pointed out as well as research fields of current scientific interest. Emphasis is on concepts of energy generation and assimilation.

List of topics:
- Eating sugars and letting them in
- Challenging: Aromatics, xenobiotics, and oil
- Complex: (Ligno-)Cellulose and in demand for bioenergy
- Living on a diet and the anaerobic fermentation
- Of climate relevance: The microbial C1 cycle
- What are AMO and Anamox?
- 20 amino acids: the making of
- Extending the genetic code
- The 21st and 22nd amino acid
- Some exotic biochemistry: nucleotides, cofactors
- Ancient biochemistry? Iron-sulfur clusters, polymers
- Secondary metabolites: playground of evolution

A script will be provided during the course.

**551-1105-00L Glycobiology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>4 credits</th>
<th>2V</th>
<th>M. Aebi, T. Henneet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Abstract**
Structural principles, nomenclature and different classes of glycosylation. The different pathways of N- and O-linked protein glycosylation and glycolipid biosynthesis in prokaryotes and eukaryotes are discussed. Specific glycan binding proteins and their role in deciphering the glycan code are presented. The role of glycans in infectious diseases, antigen mimicry and autoimmunity are discussed.

**Objective**
- Detailed knowledge in 1) the different areas of prokaryotic and eukaryotic glyobiology, in particular in the biosynthesis of glycoproteins and glycolipids, 2) the cellular machinery required for these pathways, 3) the principles of carbohydrate/protein interaction, 4) the function of lectins, 5) the role of glycans in infectious disease.

**Content**
- Structure and linkages; analytical approaches; N-linked protein glycosylation (ER, Golgi); glycan-assisted protein folding and quality control; O-linked protein glycosylation; glucosaminoglycans; glycolipids; prokaryotic glycosylation pathways; lectins; glycans and infectious disease

**Lecture notes**
- handouts

**Literature**
- Introduction to Glycobiology; M.E.Taylor, K.Drickamer, Oxford University Press, 2003

**Prerequisites / notice**
The course will be in English. It will include the preparation of short essays (marked) about defined topics in Glycobiology.

**551-1117-00L Cutting Edge Topics: Immunology and Infection Biology**

| W | 2 credits | 1S | A. Oxenius, B. Becher, C. Halin Winter, M. Kopf, S. R. Leibundgut, C. Münz, A. Tkalja, M. van den Broek |

**Abstract**
Weekly seminar about cutting edge topics in immunology and infection biology. Internationally renowned experts present their current research followed by an open discussion.

**Objective**
Weekly seminar about cutting edge topics in immunology and infection biology. Internationally renowned experts present their current research followed by an open discussion.

The aim of this course is to confront students with current research topics and with scientific presentation. The course offers the opportunity to gain in depth knowledge about diverse topics which are often only briefly touched in the concept courses and to engage in discussion with experts in the field.

**Content**
- Immunology and infection biology
- The specific topics are variable and depend each semester on the list of invited experts.

**Lecture notes**
- Script and original publications will be supplied during the course.

**Literature**

**551-1153-00L Systems Biology of Metabolism**

| W | 4 credits | 2V | U. Sauer, N. Zamboni, M. Zampieri |

**Number of participants limited to 15.**

**Abstract**
Starting from contemporary biological problems related to metabolism, the course focuses on systems biological approaches to address them. In a problem-oriented, this-is-how-it-is-done manner, we thereby teach modern methods and concepts.

**Objective**
- Develop a deeper understanding of how relevant biological problems can be solved, thereby providing advanced insights to key experimental and computational methods in systems biology.

**Content**
The course will be given as a mixture of lectures, studies of original research and guided discussions that focus on current research topics. For each particular problem studied, we will work out how the various methods work and what their capabilities/limits are. The problem areas range from microbial metabolism to cancer cell metabolism and from metabolic networks to regulation networks in populations and single cells. Key methods to be covered are various modeling approaches, metabolic flux analyses, metabolomics and other omics.

**Lecture notes**
- Script and original publications will be supplied during the course.

**551-1177-00L Immunology: from Milestones to Current Topics**

| W | 4 credits | 2S | B. Ludewig, J. Kisielow, M. Kopf, A. Oxenius, University lecturers |

**Number of participants limited to 15.**

**Abstract**
Milestones in Immunology: on old concepts and modern experiments

**Objective**
The course will cover six grand topics in immunology (B cells, innate immunity, antigen presentation, tumor immunity, thymus and T cells, cytotoxic T cells and NK cells) and for each grand topic four hours will be allocated. During the first double hour, historical milestone papers will be presented by the supervisor providing an overview on the development of the conceptual framework and critical technological advances. The students will also prepare themselves for this double lecture by reading the historical milestone papers and contributing to the discussion. In the following lecture up to four students will present each a recent high impact research paper which emerged from the landmark achievements of the previously discussed milestone concepts.

**Content**
- Milestones and current topics of innate immunity, antigen presentation, B cells, thymus and T cells, cytotoxic T cells and NK cells, and tumor immunology.

**Lecture notes**
- Original and review articles will be distributed by the lecturer.

**Literature**
- Literaturunterlagen werden vor Beginn des Kurses auf folgender website zugänglich sein: Moodle Course https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=1002

**551-1303-00L Cellular Biochemistry of Health and Disease**

| W | 4 credits | 2S | P. Picotti, Y. Barrai, J. Fernandes de Matos, V. Korkhov, B. Kommann, R. Kroschewski, M. Peter, A. E. Smith, K. Weis |

**Number of participants limited to 15.**

**Abstract**
During this Masters level seminar style course, students will explore current research topics in cellular biochemistry focused on the structure, function and regulation of selected cell components, and the consequences of dysregulation for pathologies.
Students will work with experts toward a critical analysis of cutting-edge research in the domain of cellular biochemistry, with emphasis on normal cellular processes and the consequences of their dysregulation. At the end of the course, students will be able to introduce, present, evaluate, critically discuss and write about recent scientific articles in the research area of cellular biochemistry.

Guided by an expert in the field, students will engage in classical round-table style discussions of current literature with occasional frontal presentations. Students will alternate as discussion leaders throughout the semester, with the student leader responsible to briefly summarize key knowledge and context of the assigned primary research paper. Together with the faculty expert, all students will participate in discussion of the primary paper, including the foundation of the biological question, specific questions addressed, key methods, results, remaining gaps and research implications.

The literature will be provided during the course. The course will be taught in English.

### Prerequisites / notice

Active participation in the discussions is a prerequisite for this course.

#### 701-1409-00L
**Research Seminar: Ecological Genetics**
- W 2 credits 1S A. Widmer, S. Fior
- Minimum number of participants is 4.

**Abstract**
In this research seminar we will critically discuss current topics in Ecological Genetics using publications from the leading scientific journals in this field.

**Objective**
It is our aim that participants gain insight into the current research topics and knowledge available in Ecological Genetics and learn to critically assess and appreciate scientific publications in this field.

**Prerequisites**
Active participation in the discussions is a prerequisite for this course.

**Literature**

In addition, citations from the original literature relevant to the individual lectures will be assigned weekly.

#### 529-0733-00L
**Enzymes**
- W 7 credits 3G D. Hilvert

**Abstract**
Principles of enzymatic catalysis, enzyme kinetics, mechanisms of enzyme-catalyzed reactions (group transfer reactions, carbon-carbon bond formation, eliminations, isomerisations and rearrangements), cofactor chemistry, enzymes in organic synthesis and the biosynthesis of natural products, catalytic antibodies.

**Content**
Overview of enzymes, enzyme-catalyzed reactions and metabolic processes.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Active participation in the discussions is a prerequisite for this course.

#### 551-1407-00L
**RNA Biology Lecture Series I: Transcription & Processing & Translation**
- W 4 credits 2V F. Allain, N. Ban, U. Kutay, further lecturers

**Abstract**
This course covers aspects of RNA biology related to gene expression at the posttranscriptional level. These include RNA transcription, processing, alternative splicing, editing, export and translation.

**Objective**
The students should obtain an understanding of these processes, which are at work during gene expression.

**Content**
Transcription & 3'end formation; splicing, alternative splicing, RNA editing; the ribosome & translation, translation regulation, RNP biogenesis & nuclear export, mRNA surveillance & mRNA turnover; signal transduction & RNA.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Basic knowledge of cell and molecular biology.

### Elective Major: Molecular Health Sciences

### Elective Compulsory Master Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0571-00L</td>
<td>From DNA to Diversity (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>A. Hajnal, D. Bopp, E. Hafen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: BIO336</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The evolution of the various body-plans is investigated by means of comparison of developmentally essential control genes of molecularly analysed model organisms.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>By the end of this module, each student should be able to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- recognize the universal underlying the development of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>different animal body plans.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- explain how the genes encoding the molecular toolkit have evolved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to create animal diversity.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- relate changes in gene structure or function to evolutionary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>changes in animal development.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Key skills:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- By the end of this module, each student should be able to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- present and discuss a relevant evolutionary topic in an oral</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>presentation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- select and integrate key concepts in animal evolution from</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>primary literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- participate in discussions on topics presented by others</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-1303-00L</td>
<td>Cellular Biochemistry of Health and Disease</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>P. Picotti, Y. Barral,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 15.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>J. Fernandez de Matos, V. Korkhov, B. Kommann, R. Kroschewski, M. Peter, A. E. Smith, K. Weis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>During this Masters level seminar style course, students will explore current research topics in cellular biochemistry focused on the structure, function and regulation of selected cell components, and the consequences of dysregulation for pathologies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students will work with experts toward a critical analysis of cutting-edge research in the domain of cellular biochemistry, with emphasis on normal cellular processes and the consequences of their dysregulation. At the end of the course, students will be able to introduce, present, evaluate, critically discuss and write about recent scientific articles in the research area of cellular biochemistry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Presentations will be made available after the seminars. You will present one paper yourself. Give an introduction to the field of the paper, then show and comment on the main results (all the papers we present are available online, so you can show original figures with a beamer). Finish with a summary of the main points and a discussion of their significance. You are expected to take part in the discussion and to ask questions. To prepare for this you should read all the papers beforehand (they will be announced a week in advance of the presentation).

The course will be taught in English.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0512-00L</td>
<td>Current Topics in Molecular and Cellular Neurobiology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 8.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course is a literature seminar or &quot;journal club&quot;. Each Friday</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a student, or a member of the Suter Lab in the Institute of Molecular</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health Sciences, will present a paper from the recent literature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course introduces you to recent developments in the fields of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cellular and molecular neurobiology. It also supports you to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>develop your skills in critically reading the scientific literature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You should be able to grasp what the authors wanted to learn i.e.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>their goals, why the authors chose the experimental approach they</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>used, the strengths and weaknesses of the experiments and the data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>presented, and how the work fits into the wider literature in the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>field. You will present one paper yourself, which provides you</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with practice in public speaking. You will present one paper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>yourself. Give an introduction to the field of the paper, then</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>show and comment on the main results (all the papers we</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>present are available online, so you can show original figures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with a beamer). Finish with a summary of the main points and a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>discussion of their significance. You are expected to take part in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the discussion and to ask questions. To prepare for this you</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>should read all the papers beforehand (they will be announced a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>week in advance of the presentation).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Presentations will be made available after the seminars.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The course extends many of the generally introduced concepts and methods of the Concept Course in Systems Biology. It requires a good knowledge of biochemistry and basics of mathematics and chemistry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-1153-00L</td>
<td>Systems Biology of Metabolism</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 15.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Starting from contemporary biological problems related to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>metabolism, the course focuses on systems biological approaches to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>address them. In a problem-oriented, this-is-how-it-is-done manner,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>we thereby teach modern methods and concepts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Develop a deeper understanding of how relevant biological problems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>can be solved, thereby providing advanced insights to key</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>experimental and computational methods in systems biology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course will be given as a mixture of lectures, research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>related and guided discussions that focus on current research topics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For each particular problem studied, we will work out how the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>various methods work and what their capabilities/limits are. The</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>problem areas range from microbial metabolism to cancer cell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>metabolism and from metabolic networks to regulation networks in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>populations and single cells. Key methods to be covered are</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>various modeling approaches, metabolic flux analyses,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and other omics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Script and original publications will be supplied during the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The course will be in English. It will include the preparation of short essays (marked) about defined topics in Glycobiology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-1171-00L</td>
<td>Immunology: from Milestones to Current Topics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 15.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Structural principles, nomenclature and different classes of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>glycosylation. The different pathways of N- and O-linked protein</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>glycosylation and glycolipid biosynthesis in prokaryotes and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eukaryotes are discussed. Specific glycans bind proteins and their</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>role in deciphering the glycans are known. The role of glycans</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in infectious diseases, antigen mimicry and autoimmunity are</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>discussed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Detailed knowledge in 1) the different areas of prokaryotic and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eukaryotic glycobiology, in particular in the biosynthesis of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>glycoproteins and glycolipids, 2) the cellular machinery required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for these pathways, 3) the principles of carbohydrate/protein</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>interaction, 4) the function of lectins, 5) the role of glycans</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in infectious disease are discussed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Structure and linkages; analytical approaches; N-linked protein</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>glycosylation (ER, Golgi); glycan-assisted protein folding and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>quality control; O-linked protein glycosylation;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>glucosaminylglycans; glycolipids; prokaryotic glycosylation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pathways; lectins; glycans and infectious disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The course will be in English. It will include the preparation of short essays (marked) about defined topics in Glycobiology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-6105-00L</td>
<td>Epidemiology and Prevention</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Information for UZH students: Enrolment to this course unit only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>possible at ETH. No enrolment to module CS16_101 at UZH. Please</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mind the ETH enrolment deadlines for UZH students: <a href="https://www.ethz">https://www.ethz</a>.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ch/en/studies/non-degree-courses/special-students/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>students/university-of-zurich.html</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The module Epidemiology and prevention describes the process of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scientific discovery from the detection of a disease and its causes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to the development and evaluation of preventive and treatment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>interventions and to improved population health.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 260 of 1571
Objective

The overall goal of the course is to introduce students to epidemiological thinking and methods, which are critical pillars for medical and public health research. Students will also become aware on how epidemiological facts are used in prevention, practice and politics.

Content

The module Epidemiology and prevention follows an overall framework that describes the course of scientific discovery from the detection of a disease to the development of prevention and treatment interventions and their evaluation in clinical trials and real world settings. We will discuss study designs in the context of existing knowledge and the type of evidence needed to advance knowledge. Examples form nutrition, chronic and infectious diseases will be used in order to show the underlying concepts and methods.

636-0003-00L

Biological Engineering and Biotechnology

W 6 credits

M. Fussenegger

Abstract

Biological Engineering and Biotechnology will cover the latest biotechnological advances as well as their industrial implementation to engineer mammalian cells for use in human therapy. This lecture will provide forefront insights into key scientific aspects and the main points in industrial decision-making to bring a therapeutic from target to market.

Objective

1. Insight Into The Mammalian Cell Cycle. Cycling, The Balance Between Proliferation and Cancer - Implications For Biopharmaceutical Manufacturing.
2. The Licence To Kill. Apoptosis Regulatory Networks - Engineering of Survival Pathways To Increase Robustness of Production Cell Lines.
5. From Target To Market. An Antibody's Journey From Cell Culture to Development.
6. Biology and Malign Applications. Do Life Sciences Enable the Development of Biological Weapons?
7. Functional Food. Enjoy your Meal!

Lecture notes

Handout during the course.

752-4009-00L

Molecular Biology of Foodborne Pathogens

W 3 credits

M. Loessner, M. Schuppler

Abstract

The course offers detailed information on selected foodborne pathogens and toxin producing organisms; the focus lies on relevant molecular biological aspects of pathogenicity and virulence, as well as on the occurrence and survival of these organisms in foods.

Objective

Detailed and current status of research and insights into the molecular basis of foodborne diseases, with focus on interactions of the microorganisms or the toxins they produce with the human system. Understanding the relationship between specific types of food and the associated pathogens and microbial risks. Another focus lies on the currently available methods and techniques useful for the various purposes, i.e., detection, differentiation (typing), and antimicrobial agents.

Content

Molecular biology of infectious foodborne pathogens (Listeria, Vibrio, E.coli, Campylobacter, etc) and toxin-producing organisms (Bacillus, Clostridium, Staphylococcus). How and under which conditions will toxins and virulence factors be produced, and how do they work? How is the interaction between the human host and the microbial pathogens? What are the roles of food and the environment? What can be done to interfere with the potential risks? Which methods are best suited for what approach? Last, but not least, the role of bacteriophages in microbial pathogenicity will be highlighted, in addition to various applications of bacteriophage for both diagnostics and antimicrobial intervention.

Lecture notes

Electronic copies of the presentation slides (PDF) and additional material will be made available for download to registered students.

Literature

Recommendations will be given in the first lecture

Prerequisites / notice

Lectures (2 hours) will be held as a single session of approximately 60+ minutes (10:15 until approx. 11:15 h), with no break !

752-6101-00L

Dietary Etiologies of Chronic Disease

W 3 credits

M. B. Zimmermann

Abstract

To have the student gain understanding of the links between the diet and the etiology and progression of chronic diseases, including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.

Objective

To examine and understand the protective effect of foods and food ingredients in the maintenance of health and the prevention of chronic disease, as well as the progression of complications of the chronic diseases.

Content

The course evaluates food and food ingredients in relation to primary and secondary prevention of chronic diseases including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.

Lecture notes

There is no script. Powerpoint presentations will be made available on-line to students.

Literature

To be provided by the individual lecturers, at their discretion.

Prerequisites / notice

No compulsory prerequisites, but prior completion of Human Nutrition I + II (Humanennahrung I+II) is strongly advised.

636-0507-00L

Synthetic Biology II

W 4 credits

S. Panke, Y. Benenson, J. Stelling

Abstract

7 months biological design project, during which the students are required to give presentations on advanced topics in synthetic biology (specifically genetic circuit design) and then select their own biological system to design. The system is subsequently modeled, analyzed, and experimentally implemented. Details are presented at an international student competition at the MIT (Cambridge).

Objective

The students are supposed to acquire a deep understanding of the process of biological design including model representation of a biological system, its thorough analysis, and the subsequent experimental implementation of the system and the related problems.

Content

Presentations on advanced synthetic biology topics (eg genetic circuit design, adaptation of systems dynamics, analytical concepts, large scale de novo DNA synthesis), project selection, modeling of selected biological system, design space exploration, sensitivity analysis, conversion into DNA sequence, (DNA synthesis external) implementation and analysis of design, summary of results in form of scientific presentation and poster, presentation of results at the iGEM international student competition (www.igem.org).

Lecture notes

Handouts during course

Prerequisites / notice

The final presentation of the project is typically at the MIT (Cambridge, US). Other competing schools include regularly Imperial College, Cambridge University, Harvard University, UC Berkeley, Princeton University, CalTech, etc.

This project takes place between end of Spring Semester and beginning of Autumn Semester. Registration in April.

Please note that the number of ECTS credits and the actual work load are disconnected.

376-0300-00L

Translational Science for Health and Medicine

W 3 credits

J. Goldhahn, C. Wolfrum

Abstract

Translational science is a cross disciplinary scientific research that is motivated by the need for practical applications that help people. The course should help to clarify basics of translational science, illustrate successful applications and should enable students to integrate key features into their future projects.

Objective

After completing this course, students will be able to understand:
Principles of translational science (including project planning, ethics application, basics of resource management and interdisciplinary communication)
This course covers aspects of RNA biology related to gene expression at the posttranscriptional level. These include RNA transcription, Basic aspects of virology, the viral mechanisms for transfer of genetic material into cells, different vector-systems and target cells, animal models, specific applications for inborn diseases of the immune system and of metabolism, adverse effects, and new developments of vector systems will be taught.

Objective
Knowledge of important viral and non-viral vector systems.
Knowledge of application in human diseases.
Knowledge of limiting factors.

ECTS 2 credits 3V

University lecturers

551-1145-00L
Viral and non-Viral Vectors for Human Gene-Therapy - from Pathogens to Safe Medical Applications
No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.
UZH Module Code: BIO708

Abstract
Basic aspects of virology, the viral mechanisms for transfer of genetic material into cells, different vector-systems and target cells, animal models, specific applications for inborn diseases of the immune system and of metabolism, adverse effects, and new developments of vector systems will be taught.

Objective
Knowledge of important viral and non-viral vector systems.
Knowledge of application in human diseases.
Knowledge of limiting factors.

ECTS 4 credits 2V

F. Allain, N. Ban, U. Kutay, further lecturers

551-1407-00L
RNA Biology Lecture Series I: Transcription & Processing & Translation

Abstract
This course covers aspects of RNA biology related to gene expression at the posttranscriptional level. These include RNA transcription, processing, alternative splicing, editing, export and translation.

Objective
The students should obtain an understanding of these processes, which are at work during gene expression.

Content
Transcription & 3'end formation ; splicing, alternative splicing, RNA editing; the ribosome & translation, translation regulation, RNP biogenesis & nuclear export, mRNA surveillance & mRNA turnover; signal transduction & RNA.

Prerequisites / notice
Basic knowledge of cell and molecular biology.

ECTS 3 credits 2V

U. Kutay, R. I. Enchev, B. Kommann, M. Peter, I. Zemp, further lecturers

Elective Major: Biochemistry

Compulsory Concept Courses

Number | Title | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers
---|---|---|---|---|---
551-0319-00L | Cellular Biochemistry (Part I) | O | 3 credits | 2V | U. Kutay, R. I. Enchev, B. Kommann, M. Peter, I. Zemp, further lecturers

Abstract
Concepts and molecular mechanisms underlying the biochemistry of the cell, providing advanced insights into structure, function and regulation of individual cell components. Particular emphasis will be put on the spatial and temporal integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into global cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cell division & growth, and cell migration.

Objective
The full-year course (551-0319-00 & 551-0320-00) focuses on the molecular mechanisms and concepts underlying the biochemistry of cellular physiology, investigating how these processes are integrated to carry out highly coordinated cellular functions. The molecular characterisation of complex cellular functions requires a combination of biochemistry, but also cell biology and genetics. This course is therefore the occasion to discuss these techniques and their integration in modern cellular biochemistry. The students will be able to describe the structural and functional details of individual cell components, and the temporal and spatial regulation of their interactions. In particular, they will learn to explain the integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into complex and highly dynamic cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cytoskeletal rearrangements, cell motility, cell division and cell growth. In addition, they will be able to illustrate the relevance of particular signaling pathways for cellular pathologies such as cancer.

Content
Structural and functional details of individual cell components, regulation of their interactions, and various aspects of the regulation and compartmentalisation of biochemical processes.

Lecture notes
Scripts and additional material will be provided during the semester. Please contact Dr. Alicia Smith for assistance with the learning materials. (alicia.smith@bc.biol.ethz.ch)

Literature
Recommended supplementary literature (review articles and selected primary literature) will be provided during the course.

Prerequisites / notice
To attend this course the students must have a solid basic knowledge in chemistry, biochemistry and general biology. The course will be taught in English.

Compulsory Master Course

Number | Title | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers
---|---|---|---|---|---
551-1303-00L | Cellular Biochemistry of Health and Disease | O | 4 credits | 2S | P. Picotti, Y. Barral, J. Fernandes de Matos, V. Korkhov, B. Kommann, R. Kroschewski, M. Peter, A. E. Smith, K. Weis

Abstract
During this Masters level seminar style course, students will explore current research topics in cellular biochemistry focused on the structure, function and regulation of selected cell components, and the consequences of dysregulation for pathologies.

Objective
Students will work with experts toward a critical analysis of cutting-edge research in the domain of cellular biochemistry, with emphasis on normal cellular processes and the consequences of their dysregulation. At the end of the course, students will be able to introduce, present, evaluate, critically discuss and write about recent scientific articles in the research area of cellular biochemistry.
The lecture course aims at providing an advanced understanding of the physiology and metabolism of microorganisms. Emphasis is on molecular and structural biology I: protein structure.

The topics include principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of enzymes; enzyme kinetics; mechanisms of enzyme-catalyzed reactions (group transfer reactions, carbon-carbon bond formation, eliminations, isomerisations and rearrangements); cofactor chemistry; enzymes in organic synthesis and the biosynthesis of natural products, catalytic antibodies.

Current topics: References will be given during the lectures.

**Elective Compulsory Concept Courses**

See D-BIOL Master Studies Guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0307-00L</td>
<td>Molecular and Structural Biology I: Protein Structure and Function</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>R. Glockshuber, K. Locher, E. Weber-Ban</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Biophysics of protein folding, membrane proteins and biophysics of membranes, enzymatic catalysis, catalytic RNA and RNAi, current topics in protein biophysics and structural biology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Understanding of structure-function relationships in proteins and in protein folding, detailed understanding of biophysics and physical methods as well as modern methods for protein purification and microanalytics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Microbial Biochemistry will be pointed out as well as research fields of current scientific interest.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>The literature will be provided during the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The course will be taught in English.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Compulsory Master Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0733-00L</td>
<td>Enzymes</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>D. Hilvert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Principles of enzymatic catalysis, enzyme kinetics, mechanisms of enzyme-catalyzed reactions (group transfer reactions, carbon-carbon bond formation, eliminations, isomerisations and rearrangements), cofactor chemistry, enzymes in organic synthesis and the biosynthesis of natural products, catalytic antibodies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Overview of enzymes, enzyme-catalyzed reactions and metabolic processes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Principles of enzymatic catalysis, enzyme kinetics, mechanisms of enzyme-catalyzed reactions (group transfer reactions, carbon-carbon bond formation, eliminations, isomerisations and rearrangements), cofactor chemistry, enzymes in organic synthesis and the biosynthesis of natural products, catalytic antibodies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>A script will not be handed out.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The course is a co-production of the University of Zurich and ETH Zurich, and will be taught in English. The course takes place on Monday afternoon at ETH Hoenggerberg, and on Tuesday morning at UZH Irchel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, citations from the original literature relevant to the individual lectures will be assigned weekly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-1105-00L</td>
<td>Glycobiology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Aebi, T. Hennet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Structural principles, nomenclature and different classes of glycosylation. The different pathways of N- and O-linked protein glycosylation and glycolipid biosynthesis in prokaryotes and eukaryotes are discussed. Specific glycans binding proteins and their role in decompeting the glycan code are presented. The role of glycans in infectious diseases, antigen mimicry and autoimmunity are discussed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Detailed knowledge in 1) the different areas of prokaryotic and eukaryotic glycobiology, in particular in the biosynthesis of glycoproteins and glycolipids, 2) the cellular machinery required for these pathways, 3) the principles of carbohydrate/protein interaction, 4) the function of lectins, 5) the role of glycans in infectious disease.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Structure and linkages; analytical approaches; N-linked protein glycosylation (ER, Golgi); glycan-assisted protein folding and quality control; O-linked protein glycosylation; glucosaminoglycans; glycolipids; prokaryotic glycosylation pathways; lectins; glycans and infectious disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The course will be in English. It will include the preparation of short essays (marked) about defined topics in Glycobiology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-1103-00L</td>
<td>Microbial Biochemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>J. Vorholt-Zambelli, J. Piel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The lecture course aims at providing an advanced understanding of the physiology and metabolism of microorganisms. Emphasis is on processes that are specific to bacteria and archaea and that contribute to the widespread occurrence of prokaryotes. Applied aspects of microbial biochemistry will be pointed out as well as research fields of current scientific interest.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The lecture course aims at providing an advanced understanding of the physiology and metabolism of microorganisms.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Content

Important biochemical processes specific to bacteria and archaea will be presented that contribute to the widespread occurrence of prokaryotes. Applied aspects of microbial biochemistry will be pointed out as well as research fields of current scientific interest. Emphasis is on concepts of energy generation and assimilation.

List of topics:
- Eating sugars and letting them in
- Challenging: Aromatics, xenobiotics, and oil
- Complex: (Ligno-)Cellulose and in demand for bioenergy
- Living on a diet and the anaerolitic provocation
- Of climate relevance: The microbial C1 cycle
- What are AMO and Anammox?
- 20 amino acids: the making of
- Extending the genetic code
- The 21st and 22nd amino acid
- Some exotic biochemistry: nucleotides, cofactors
- Ancient biochemistry? Iron-sulfur clusters, polymers
- Secondary metabolites: playground of evolution

Lecture notes

A script will be provided during the course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-1153-00L</td>
<td>Systems Biology of Metabolism</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>U, Sauer, N. Zamboni, M. Zampieri</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Starting from contemporary biochemical problems related to metabolism, the course focuses on systems biological approaches to address them. In a problem-oriented, this-is-how-it-is-done manner, we thereby teach modern methods and concepts.

Objective

- Develop a deeper understanding of how relevant biological problems can be solved, thereby providing advanced insights to key experimental and computational methods in systems biology.
- The course will be given as a mixture of lectures, studies of original research and guided discussions that focus on current research topics.
- The course will be given as a mixture of lectures, studies of original research and guided discussions that focus on current research topics.
- For each particular problem studied, we will work out how the various methods work and what their capabilities/limits are. The problem areas range from microbial metabolism to cancer cell metabolism and from metabolic networks to regulation networks in populations and single cells. Key methods to be covered are various modeling approaches, metabolic flux analyses, metabolomics and other omics.

Content

The course will be given as a mixture of lectures, studies of original research and guided discussions that focus on current research topics.

Lecture notes

Script and original publications will be supplied during the course.

Prerequisites / notice

The course extends many of the generally introduced concepts and methods of the Concept Course in Systems Biology. It requires a good knowledge of biochemistry and basics of mathematics and chemistry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636-0001-00L</td>
<td>Separations in Biotechnology and Bioprocess</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>S. Panke</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Separations play an integral part of any biotechnological process. This course aims at enabling students specifically with a chemistry/biology background to select & roughly design suitable separation processes for typical biotechnological products such as monoclonal antibodies, antibiotics, and fine chemicals and at providing a basic set of purification operations & judge on process economy.

Objective

- Students should be able to select for a given biotechnological product a suitable set of purification operations and judge on process economy.
- Introduction membrane operations adsorption and chromatography crystallization overall process economics

Lecture notes

Handouts during course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636-0007-00L</td>
<td>Computational Systems Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td>J. Stelling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Study of fundamental concepts, models and computational methods for the analysis of complex biological networks. Topics: Systems approaches in biology, biology and reaction network fundamentals, modeling and simulation approaches (topological, probabilistic, stoichiometric, qualitative, linear / nonlinear ODEs, stochastic), and systems analysis (complexity reduction, stability, identification).

Objective

- The aim of this course is to provide an introductory overview of mathematical and computational methods for the modeling, simulation and analysis of biological networks.
- The course starts with the basics of linear modeling, and then proceeds to parameter estimation, tests, confidence intervals, residual analysis, model choice, and prediction. More rarely touched but practically relevant topics that will be covered include variable transformations, multicollinearity problems and model interpretation, as well as general modeling strategies.

Content

The course starts with the basics of linear modeling, and then proceeds to parameter estimation, tests, confidence intervals, residual analysis, model choice, and prediction. More rarely touched but practically relevant topics that will be covered include variable transformations, multicollinearity problems and model interpretation, as well as general modeling strategies.

The last third of the course is dedicated to an introduction to generalized linear models: this includes the generalized additive model, logistic regression for binary response variables, binomial regression for grouped data and poisson regression for count data.

Lecture notes

A script will be available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0649-00L</td>
<td>Applied Statistical Regression</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>M. Dettling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

This course offers a practically oriented introduction into regression modeling methods. The basic concepts and some mathematical background are included, with the emphasis lying in learning "good practice" that can be applied in every student's own projects and daily work life. A special focus will be laid in the use of the statistical software package R for regression analysis.

Objective

- The students acquire advanced practical skills in linear regression analysis and are also familiar with its extensions to generalized linear models.
- The course extends many of the generally introduced concepts and methods of the Concept Course in Systems Biology. It requires a good knowledge of biochemistry and basics of mathematics and chemistry.
- For each particular problem studied, we will work out how the various methods work and what their capabilities/limits are. The problem areas range from microbial metabolism to cancer cell metabolism and from metabolic networks to regulation networks in populations and single cells. Key methods to be covered are various modeling approaches, metabolic flux analyses, metabolomics and other omics.

Content

The course starts with the basics of linear modeling, and then proceeds to parameter estimation, tests, confidence intervals, residual analysis, model choice, and prediction. More rarely touched but practically relevant topics that will be covered include variable transformations, multicollinearity problems and model interpretation, as well as general modeling strategies.

The last third of the course is dedicated to an introduction to generalized linear models: this includes the generalized additive model, logistic regression for binary response variables, binomial regression for grouped data and poisson regression for count data.

Lecture notes

A script will be available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0649-00L</td>
<td>Applied Statistical Regression</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>M. Dettling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In the Mathematics Bachelor and Master programmes, the two course units 401-0649-00L "Applied Statistical Regression" and 401-3622-00L "Regression" are mutually exclusive. Registration for the examination of one of these two course units is only allowed if you have not registered for the examination of the other course unit.

### 636-0003-00L

**Biological Engineering and Biotechnology**

| W | 6 credits | 3V | M. Fussenegger |

- Biological Engineering and Biotechnology will cover the latest biotechnological advances as well as their industrial implementation to engineer mammalian cells for use in human therapy. This lecture will provide forefront insights into key scientific aspects and the main points in industrial decision-making to bring a therapeutics from a product to market.

- The Licence To Kill. Apoptosis Regulatory Networks - Engineering of Survival Pathways To Increase Robustness of Production Cell Lines.

- Everything Under Control I. Regulated Transgene Expression in Mammalian Cells - Facts and Future.


- 4. Development of Biological Weapons?

- 5. From Target To Market. An Antibody's Journey From Cell Culture to Biopharmaceutical Manufacturing.


- 7. Food. Enjoy your Meal!


- Biopharmaceutical Manufacturing III. Downstream Development.

**Lecture notes**

Handout during the course.

### 529-0041-00L

**Modern Mass Spectrometry, Hyphenated Methods, and Chemometrics**

| W | 6 credits | 3G | R. Zenobi, M. Badertscher, B. Hattendorf, P. Sinués Martinez-Lozano |

- Modern mass spectrometry, hyphenated analytical methods, speciation, methods of surface analysis, chemometrics.

- Comprehensive knowledge about the analytical methods introduced in this course, and their applications.

- Coupling of separation with identification methods such as GC-MS, LC-MS, LC-IR, LC-NMR etc.; importance of speciation.

- Modern mass spectrometry: Time of flight and ion cyclotron resonance mass spectrometry, ICP-MS. Soft ionization methods, desorption methods, spray methods.

- Methods of surface analysis (ESCA, Auger, SIMS, raster microscopy methods).

- Employment of computer science for processing data in chemical analysis (chemometrics).

**Lecture notes**

- Literature

- Prerequisites / notice

- Exercises are an integral part of the lecture.

- Prerequisites: 529-0051-00 "Analytische Chemie I (3. Semester)"

- 529-0058-00 "Analytische Chemie II (4. Semester)" (or equivalent)

### 551-1407-00L

**RNA Biology Lecture Series I: Transcription & Processing & Translation**

| W | 4 credits | 2V | F. Allain, N. Ban, U. Kutay, further lecturers |

- This course covers aspects of RNA biology related to gene expression at the posttranscriptional level. These include RNA transcription, processing, alternative splicing, editing, export and translation.

- The students should obtain an understanding of these processes, which are at work during gene expression.

- Coupling of separation with identification methods such as GC-MS, LC-MS, LC-IR, LC-NMR etc.; importance of speciation.

- Modern mass spectrometry: Time of flight and ion cyclotron resonance mass spectrometry, ICP-MS. Soft ionization methods, desorption methods, spray methods.

- Methods of surface analysis (ESCA, Auger, SIMS, raster microscopy methods).

- Employment of computer science for processing data in chemical analysis (chemometrics).

- BIOT BSc students are obliged to take part I and part II (next semester) as a two-semester course.

- Biophysics of protein folding, membrane proteins and biophysics of membranes, enzymatic catalysis, catalytic RNA and RNAi, current topics in protein biophysics and structural biology.

- Understanding of structure-function relationships in proteins and in protein folding, detailed understanding of biophysics and physical methods as well as modern methods for protein purification and microanalyt.

- Lecture notes

- Literature

- Prerequisites / notice

- Basic knowledge of cell and molecular biology.

### Elective Concept Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0307-00L</td>
<td>Molecular and Structural Biology I: Protein Structure and Function</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>R. Glockshuber, K. Locher, E. Weber-Ban</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Biophysics of protein folding, membrane proteins and biophysics of membranes, enzymatic catalysis, catalytic RNA and RNAi, current topics in protein biophysics and structural biology.

- Understanding of structure-function relationships in proteins and in protein folding, detailed understanding of biophysics and physical methods as well as modern methods for protein purification and microanalyt.

- Scripts on the individual topics can be found under http://www.mol.biol.ethz.ch/teaching.


- Fersht, A., Enzyme, Structure and Mechanism in Protein Science (1999), Freeman.


- Current topics: References will be given during the lectures.

---

| 551-0309-00L | Concepts in Modern Genetics | W | 6 credits | 4V | Y. Barra, D. Bopp, A. Hajnal, M. Stoffel, O. Voinnet |

- Concepts of modern genetics and genomics, including principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

- This course focuses on the concepts of classical and modern genetics and genomics.

- The topics include principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

- Scripts and additional material will be provided during the semester.
The course is a co-production of the University of Zurich and ETH Zurich, and will be taught in English. The course takes place on Monday afternoon at ETH Hönggerberg, and on Tuesday morning at UZH Irchel.

**551-0313-00L Microbiology (Part I)**

- **Abstract**: Advanced lecture class providing a broad overview on bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.
- **Objective**: This concept class will be based on common concepts and introduce to the enormous diversity among bacteria and archaea. It will cover the current research on bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.
- **Content**: Updated handouts will be provided during the class.
- **Lecture notes**: Current literature references will be provided during the lectures.
- **Prerequisites / notice**: English

**551-0317-00L Immunology I**

- **Abstract**: Introduction into structural and functional aspects of the immune system. Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.
- **Objective**: Introduction into structural and functional aspects of the immune system. Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.
- **Content**: - Introduction and historical background
  - Innate and adaptive immunity, Cells and organs of the immune system
  - B cells and antibodies
  - Generation of diversity
  - Antigen presentation and Major Histoincompatibility (MHC) antigens
  - Thymus and T cell selection
  - Autoimmunity
  - Cytotoxic T cells and NK cells
  - Th1 and Th2 cells, regulatory T cells
  - Allergies
  - Hypersensitivities
  - Vaccines, immune-therapeutic interventions
- **Lecture notes**: Electronic access to the documentation will be provided. The link can be found at "Lernmaterialien".
- **Literature**: - Kuby, Immunology, 7th edition, Freemen + Co., New York, 2009
- **Prerequisites / notice**: Immunology I (WS) and Immunology II (SS) will be examined as one learning entity in a "Sessionsprüfung".

**551-1295-00L Introduction to Bioinformatics: Concepts and Applications**

- **Abstract**: Storage, handling and analysis of large datasets have become essential in biological research. The course will introduce students to a number of applications of bioinformatics in biology. Freely accessible software tools and databases will be explained and explored in theory and praxis.
- **Objective**: Introduction to Bioinformatics: Concepts and Applications (formerly Bioinformatics I) will provide students with the theoretical background of approaches to store and retrieve information from large datasets. Concepts will be developed how DNA sequence information can be used to understand phylogenetic relationships, how RNA sequence relates to structure, and how protein sequence information can be used for genome annotation and to predict protein folding and structure. Students will be introduced to quantitative methods for measuring gene expression and how this information can be used to model gene networks. Methods will be discussed to construct protein interaction maps and how this information can be used to simulate dynamic molecular networks.
- **Content**: Bioinformatics I will cover the following topics:
  - From genes to databases and information BLAST searches
  - Prediction of gene function and regulation
  - RNA structure prediction
  - Gene expression analysis using microarrays
  - Protein sequence and structure databases
  - WWW for bioinformatics
  - Protein sequence comparisons
  - Proteomics and de novo protein sequencing
  - Protein structure prediction
  - Cellular and protein interaction networks
  - Molecular dynamics simulation
- **Lecture notes**: From genes to databases and information BLAST searches
- **Literature**: Mainly based on recent original literature, a detailed list will be distributed during the first lecture.

**529-0731-00L Nucleic Acids and Carbohydrates**

- **Abstract**: Structure, function and chemistry of nucleic acids and carbohydrates. DNA/RNA structure and synthesis; recombinant DNA technology and PCR; DNA arrays and genomics; antisense approach and RNAi; polymerases and transcription factors; catalytic RNA; DNA damage and repair; carbohydrate structure and synthesis; carbohydrate arrays; cell surface engineering; carbohydrate vaccines
- **Objective**: Structure, function and chemistry of nucleic acids and carbohydrates. DNA/RNA structure and synthesis; recombinant DNA technology and PCR; DNA arrays and genomics; antisense approach and RNAi; polymerases and transcription factors; catalytic RNA; DNA damage and repair; carbohydrate structure and synthesis; carbohydrate arrays; cell surface engineering; carbohydrate vaccines
- **Content**: Structure, function and chemistry of nucleic acids and carbohydrates. DNA/RNA structure and synthesis; recombinant DNA technology and PCR; DNA arrays and genomics; antisense approach and RNAi; polymerases and transcription factors; catalytic RNA; DNA damage and repair; carbohydrate structure and synthesis; carbohydrate arrays; cell surface engineering; carbohydrate vaccine
- **Lecture notes**: No script
- **Literature**: Mainly based on recent original literature, a detailed list will be distributed during the first lecture.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 266 of 1571
## Elective Major: Plant Biology

### Compulsory Concept Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0311-00L</td>
<td>Molecular Life of Plants</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4V</td>
<td>W. Gruissem, A. Rodriguez-Villalon, C. Sánchez-Rodríguez, O. Voinnet, S. C. Zeeman</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The advanced course introduces students to plants through a concept-based discussion of developmental processes that integrates physiology and biochemistry with genetics, molecular biology, and cell biology. The course follows the life of the plant, starting with the seed, progressing through germination to the seedling and mature plant, and ending with reproduction and senescence.

**Objective**
The new course "Molecular Life of Plants" reflects the rapid advances that are occurring in the field of experimental plant biology as well as the changing interests of students being trained in this discipline. Contemporary plant biology courses emphasize a traditional approach to experimental plant biology by discussing discrete topics that are removed from the context of the plant life cycle. The course will take an integrative approach that focuses on developmental concepts. Whereas traditional plant physiology courses were based on research carried out on intact plants or plant organs and were often based on phenomenological observations, current research in plant biology emphasizes work at the cellular, subcellular and molecular levels.

The goal of "Molecular Life of Plants" is to train students in integrative approaches to understand the function of plants in a developmental context. While the course focuses on plants, the training integrative approaches will also be useful for other organisms.

**Content**
The course "Molecular Life of Plants" will cover the following topics in a developmental context:

- Plant genome organization
- Seed anatomy
- Food reserves and mobilization
- Seedling emergence
- Heterotrophic to autotrophic growth
- Chlorophyll biosynthesis, photoreceptors
- Integration of metabolism
- Hormones
- Cell cycle
- Cell differentiation and expansion
- Environmental interactions
- Embryo and seed development
- Fruit development
- Senescence

---

## Elective Compulsory Concept Courses

*See D-BIOL Master Studies Guide*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0307-00L</td>
<td>Molecular and Structural Biology I: Protein Structure and Function</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>R. Glockshuber, K. Locher, E. Weber-Ban</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Biophysics of protein folding, membrane proteins and biophysics of membranes, enzymatic catalysis, catalytic RNA and RNAi, current topics in protein biophysics and structural biology.

**Objective**
Understanding of structure-function relationships in proteins and in protein folding, detailed understanding of biophysics and physical methods as well as modern methods for protein purification and microanalytics.

**Lecture notes**
Scripts on the individual topics can be found under http://www.mol.biol.ethz.ch/teaching.

**Literature**
Basics:
- Creighton, T.E., Proteins, Freeman, (1993)
- Fersht, A., Enzyme, Structure and Mechanism in Protein Science (1999), Freeman.

Current topics: References will be given during the lectures.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0309-00L</td>
<td>Concepts in Modern Genetics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4V</td>
<td>Y. Barral, D. Bopp, A. Hajnal, M. Stoffel, O. Voinnet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Concepts of modern genetics and genomics, including principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

**Objective**
The topics include principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

**Lecture notes**
Scripts and additional material will be provided during the semester.

**Prerequisites / notice**
This course is a co-production of the University of Zurich and ETH Zurich, and will be taught in English. The course takes place on Monday afternoon at ETH Hoenggerberg, and on Tuesday morning at UZH Irchel.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0313-00L</td>
<td>Microbiology (Part I)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>W.-D. Hardt, L. Eberl, H.-M. Fischer, J. Piel, M. Pilhofer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Advanced lecture class providing a broad overview on bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.

**Objective**
This concept class will be based on common concepts and introduce to the enormous diversity among bacteria and archaea. It will cover the current research on bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.

**Content**
Advanced class covering the state of the research in bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.

**Lecture notes**
Updated handouts will be provided during the class.

**Literature**
Current literature references will be provided during the lectures.

**Prerequisites / notice**
The lecture "Grundlagen der Biologie II: Mikrobiologie" is the basis for this advanced lecture.
Abstract

Concepts and molecular mechanisms underlying the biochemistry of the cell, providing advanced insights into structure, function and regulation of individual cell components. Particular emphasis will be put on the spatial and temporal integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into global cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cell division & growth, and cell migration.

Objective

The full-year course (551-0319-00 & 551-0320-00) focuses on the molecular mechanisms and concepts underlying the biochemistry of cellular physiology, investigating how these processes are integrated to carry out highly coordinated cellular functions. The molecular characterisation of complex cellular functions requires a combination of approaches such as biochemistry, but also cell biology and genetics. This course is therefore the occasion to discuss these techniques and their integration in modern cellular biochemistry. The students will be able to describe the structural and functional details of individual cell components, and the spatial and temporal regulation of their interactions. In particular, they will learn to explain the integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into complex and highly dynamic cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cytoskeletal rearrangements, cell motility, cell division and cell growth. In addition, they will be able to illustrate the relevance of particular signaling pathways for cellular pathologies such as cancer.

Content

Structural and functional details of individual cell components, regulation of their interactions, and various aspects of the regulation and compartmentalisation of biochemical processes. Topics include: biophysical and electrical properties of membranes; viral membranes; structural and functional insights into intracellular transport and targeting; vesicular trafficking and phagocytosis; post-transcriptional regulation of gene expression.

Lecture notes

Scripts and additional material will be provided during the semester. Please contact Dr. Alicia Smith for assistance with the learning materials. (alicia.smith@bc.biol.ethz.ch)

Literature

Recommended supplementary literature (review articles and selected primary literature) will be provided during the course.

Prerequisites / notice

To attend this course the students must have a solid basic knowledge in chemistry, biochemistry and general biology. The course will be taught in English.

---

Abstract

Storage, handling and analysis of large datasets have become essential in biological research. The course will introduce students to a number of applications of bioinformatics in biology. Freely accessible software tools and databases will be explained and explored in theory and praxis.

Objective

Introduction to Bioinformatics I: Concepts and Applications (formerly Bioinformatics I) will provide students with the theoretical background of approaches to store and retrieve information from large databases. Concepts will be developed how DNA sequence information can be used to understand phylogentic relationships, how RNA sequence relates to structure, and how protein sequence information can be used for genome annotation and to predict protein folding and structure. Students will be introduced to quantitative methods for measuring gene expression and how this information can be used to model gene networks. Methods will be discussed to construct protein interaction maps and how this information can be used to simulate dynamic molecular networks.

In addition to the theoretical background, the students will develop hands-on experiences with the bioinformatics methods through guided exercises. The course provides students from different backgrounds with basic training in bioinformatics approaches that have impact on biological, chemical and physics experimentation. Bioinformatics approaches draw significant expertise from mathematics, statistics and computational science.

Although "Introduction to Bioinformatics I" will focus on theory and praxis of bioinformatics approaches, the course provides an important foundation for the course "Introduction to Bioinformatics II: Fundamentals of computer science, modeling and algorithms" that will be offered in the following semester.

Content

Bioinformatics I will cover the following topics:

- From genes to databases and information
- BLAST searches
- Prediction of gene function and regulation
- RNA structure prediction
- Gene expression analysis using microarrays
- Protein sequence and structure databases
- WWW for bioinformatics
- Protein sequence comparisons
- Proteomics and de novo protein sequencing
- Protein structure prediction
- Cellular and protein interaction networks
- Molecular dynamics simulation

---

Abstract

The concept course 'Evolutionary Genetics' consists of two lectures that jointly provide an introduction to the fields of population and quantitative genetics (emphasis on basic concepts) and ecological genetics (more emphasis on evolutionary and ecological processes of adaptation and speciation).

Objective

The aim of the course is to provide students with a solid introduction to the fields of population genetics, quantitative genetics, and ecological genetics. The concepts and research methods developed in these fields have undergone profound transformations; they are of fundamental importance in our understanding of evolutionary processes, both past and present. Students should gain an appreciation for the concepts, methods and explanatory power of evolutionary genetics.

Content

Population genetics - Types and sources of genetic variation; randomly mating populations and the Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium; effects of inbreeding; natural selection; random genetic drift and effective population size; gene flow and hierarchical population structure; molecular population genetics: neutral theory of molecular evolution and basics of coalescent theory.

Quantitative genetics - Continuous variation; measurement of quant. characters; genes, environments and their interactions; measuring their influence; response to selection; inbreeding and crossbreeding; effects on fitness; Fisher's fundamental theorem.

Ecological Genetics - Concepts and methods for the study of genetic variation and its role in adaptation, reproductive isolation, hybridization and speciation.

Lecture notes

Handouts

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

There will be 5 optional extra sessions for the population genetics part (following lectures 2-6) for computer simulations, designed to help understand the course material.
Abstract
The focus is on the potential to assess strategies and tactics of pest management, taking into account the demands from the economy, the environment and the society. Significant agricultural approaches will be explained using practical examples, including prevention using natural resources, surveillance and forecasting, resistance management, as well as product registration, incl. ecotoxicology.

Objective
The students gain a good understanding of fundamental aspects of pest management in agroecosystems. They will have the ability to assess options for action in view of requirements from the economy, the ecology and the society. Further, they will learn to perform searches on relevant issues in pest management, and to critically evaluate case studies.

551-1105-00L Glycobiology W 4 credits 2V M. Aebli, T. Hennet
Abstract
Structural principles, nomenclature and different classes of glycosylation. The different pathways of N- and O-linked protein glycosylation and glycolipid biosynthesis in prokaryotes and eukaryotes are discussed. Specific glycan binding proteins and their role in deciphering the glycan code are presented. The role of glycans in infectious diseases, antigen mimicry and autoimmunity are discussed.

Objective
Detailed knowledge in 1) the different areas of prokaryotic and eukaryotic glyciobiology, in particular in the biosynthesis of glycoproteins and glycolipids, 2) the cellular machinery required for these pathways, 3) the principles of carbohydrate/protein interaction, 4) the function of lectins, 5) the role of glycans in infectious disease.

Content
Structure and linkages; analytical approaches; N-linked protein glycosylation (ER, Golgi); glycan-assisted protein folding and quality control; O-linked protein glycosylation; glucosaminoglycans; glycolipids; prokaryotic glycosylation pathways; lectins; glycans and infectious disease

Lecture notes
handouts

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
The course will be in English. It will include the preparation of short essays (marked) about defined topics in Glycobiology.

551-1103-00L Microbial Biochemistry W 4 credits 2V J. Vorholt-Zambelli, J. Piel
Abstract
The lecture course aims at providing an advanced understanding of the physiology and metabolism of microorganisms. Emphasis is on processes that are specific to bacteria and archaea and that contribute to the widespread occurrence of prokaryotes. Applied aspects of microbial biochemistry will be pointed out as well as research fields of current scientific interest.

Objective
The lecture course aims at providing an advanced understanding of the physiology and metabolism of microorganisms.

Content
Important biochemical processes specific to bacteria and archaea will be presented that contribute to the widespread occurrence of prokaryotes. Applied aspects of microbial biochemistry will be pointed out as well as research fields of current scientific interest. Emphasis is on concepts of energy generation and assimilation.

List of topics:
Eating sugars and letting them in
Challenging: Aromatics, xenobiotics, and oil
Complex: (Ligno-)Cellulose and in demand for bioenergy
Living on a diet and the anaerobic provocations
Of climate relevance: The microbial C1 cycle
What are AMO and Anammox?
20 amino acids: the making of
Extending the genetic code
The 21st and 22nd amino acid
Some exotic biochemistry: nucleotides, cofactors
Ancient biochemistry? Iron-sulfur clusters, polymers
Secondary metabolites: playground of evolution

Lecture notes
A script will be provided during the course.

529-0733-00L Enzymes W 7 credits 3G D. Hilvert
Abstract
Principles of enzymatic catalysis, enzyme kinetics, mechanisms of enzyme-catalyzed reactions (group transfer reactions, carbon-carbon bond formation, eliminations, isomerisations and rearrangements), cofactor chemistry, enzymes in organic synthesis and the biosynthesis of natural products, catalytic antibodies.

Objective
Overview of enzymes, enzyme-catalyzed reactions and metabolic processes.

Content
Principles of enzymatic catalysis, enzyme kinetics, mechanisms of enzyme catalyzed reactions (group transfer reactions, carbon-carbon bond formation, eliminations, isomerisations and rearrangements), cofactor chemistry, enzymes in organic synthesis and the biosynthesis of natural products, catalytic antibodies.

Lecture notes
A script will not be handed out.

Literature
General:

In addition, citations from the original literature relevant to the individual lectures will be assigned weekly.

751-5121-00L Insect Ecology W 2 credits 2V R. R. Kariyat Ramachandran, C. De Moraes, M. Mescher
Abstract
This is an introductory course in insect ecology. Students will learn about the ways in which insects interact with and adapt to their abiotic & biotic environments and their roles in diverse ecosystems. The course will entail lectures, outside readings, and critical analysis of contemporary literature.

Objective
Students completing this course should become familiar with the application of ecological principles to the study of insects, as well as major areas of inquiry in this field. Highlighted topics will include insect behavior, chemical and sensory ecology, physiological responses to biotic and abiotic stressors, plant-insect interactions, community and food-web dynamics, and disease ecology. The course will emphasize insect evolution and adaptation in the context of specific interactions with other organisms and the abiotic environment. Examples from the literature incorporated into lectures will highlight the methods used to study insect ecology.

Lecture notes
Provided to students through ILIAS

Literature
Selected required readings (peer reviewed literature, selected book chapters). Optional recommended readings with additional information.

551-1153-00L Systems Biology of Metabolism W 4 credits 2V U. Sauer, N. Zamboni, M. Zampieri
Abstract
Starting from contemporary biological problems related to metabolism, the course focuses on systems biological approaches to address them. In a problem-oriented, this-is-how-it-is-done manner, we thereby teach modern methods and concepts.

Objective
Develop a deeper understanding of how relevant biological problems can be solved, thereby providing advanced insights to key experimental and computational methods in systems biology.

Content
The course will be given as a mixture of lectures, studies of original research and guided discussions that focus on current research topics. For each particular problem studied, we will work out how the various methods work and what their capabilities/limits are. The problem areas range from microbial metabolism to cancer cell metabolism and from metabolic networks to regulation networks in populations and single cells. Key methods to be covered are various modeling approaches, metabolic flux analyses, metabolomics and other omics.

Lecture notes
Script and original publications will be supplied during the course.
This course covers aspects of RNA biology related to gene expression at the posttranscriptional level. These include RNA transcription, 2S

Students will gain insight into the role of sensory cues and signals in mediating interactions within and between species. There will be a

Course description: Plant Pathology I will focus on pathogen-plant interactions, epidemiology, disease assessment, and disease development in agroecosystems. Themes will include: 1) how pathogens attack plants and; 2) how plants defend themselves against pathogens; 3) factors driving the development of epidemics in agroecosystems. Topics under the first theme will include pathogen life cycles, disease cycles, and an overview of plant pathogenic nematodes, viruses, bacteria, and fungi. Topics under the second theme will include plant defense strategies, host range, passive and active defenses, and chemical and structural defenses. Topics under the third theme will include the disease triangle and cultural control strategies.

Lecture Topics and Tentative Schedule

Week 1  No Lecture: First day of autumn semester

Week 2  The nature of plant diseases, symbiosis, parasites, mutualism, biotrophs and necrotrophs, disease cycles and pathogen life cycles. Nematec attack strategies and types of damage.


Week 5  Symptoms and signs of fungal infection. Example fungal diseases: potato late blight, wheat stem rust, grape powdery mildew, wheat Septoria leaf blotch.

Week 6  Plant defense mechanisms, host range and non-host resistance. Passive structural and chemical defenses, preformed chemical defenses. Active structural defense, papilae, active chemical defense, hypersensitive response, pathogenesis-related (PR) proteins, phytoalexins and disease resistance.

Week 7  Pisatin and pisatin dimethylase. Local and systemic acquired resistance, signal molecules.

Week 8  Pathogen effects on food quality and safety.

Week 9  Epidemiology: historical epidemics, disease pyramid, environmental effects on epidemic development. Plant effects on development of epidemics, including resistance, physiology, density, uniformity.

Week 10  Disease assessment: incidence and severity measures, keys, diagrams, scales, measurement errors. Correlations between incidence and severity.

Week 11  Molecular detection and diagnosis of pathogens. Host indexing, serology, monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies. ELISA, PCR, rDNA and rep-PCR.

Week 12  Strategies for minimizing disease risks: principles of disease control and management.

Week 13  Disease control strategies: economic thresholds, physical control methods.

Week 14  Cultural control methods: avoidance, tillage practices, crop sanitation, fertilizers, crop rotation.

Detailed lecture notes (~160 pages) will be available for purchase at the cost of reproduction at the start of the semester.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0307-00L</td>
<td>Molecular and Structural Biology I: Protein Structure and Function</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>R. Glockshuber, K. Locher, E. Weber-Ban</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Understanding of structure-function relationships in proteins and in protein folding, detailed understanding of biophysics and physical methods as well as modern methods for protein purification and microanalytic.

Scripts on the individual topics can be found under http://www.mol.biol.ethz.ch/teaching.

Basics:
- Creighton, T.E., Proteins, Freeman, (1993)
- Fersht, A., Enzyme, Structure and Mechanism in Protein Science (1999), Freeman.

Current topics: References will be given during the lectures.

Concepts of modern genetics and genomics, including principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

This course focuses on the concepts of classical and modern genetics and genomics. The topics include principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

This course is a co-production of the University of Zurich and ETH Zurich, and will be taught in English. The course takes place on Monday afternoon at ETH Hoenggerberg, and on Tuesday morning at UZH Irchel.

Concepts of modern genetics and genomics, including principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

Advanced class covering the state of the research in bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.

Introduction to Bioinformatics I: Concepts and Applications (formerly Bioinformatics I) will provide students with the theoretical background. Storage, handling and analysis of large datasets have become essential in biological research. The course will introduce students to quantitative methods for measuring gene expression and how this information can be used to model gene networks. Methods will be discussed to construct protein interaction maps and how this information can be used to simulate dynamic molecular networks.

In addition to the theoretical background, the students will develop hands-on experiences with the bioinformatics methods through guided exercises. The course provides students from different backgrounds with basic training in bioinformatics approaches that have impact on biological, chemical and physics experimentation. Bioinformatics approaches draw significant expertise from mathematics, statistics and computational science.

Although "Introduction to Bioinformatics I" will focus on theory and praxis of bioinformatics approaches, the course provides an important foundation for the course "Introduction to Bioinformatics II: Fundamentals of computer science, modeling and algorithms" that will be offered in the following semester.
Bioinformatics I will cover the following topics:

- From genes to databases and information
- BLAST searches
- Prediction of gene function and regulation
- RNA structure prediction
- Gene expression analysis using microarrays
- Protein sequence and structure databases
- WWW for bioinformatics
- Protein sequence comparisons
- Proteomics and de novo protein sequencing
- Protein structure prediction
- Cellular and protein interaction networks
- Molecular dynamics simulation

**Elective Major: Systems Biology**

**Elective Compulsory Concept Courses**

See D-BIOL Master Studies Guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0319-00L</td>
<td>Cellular Biochemistry (Part I)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>U. Kutay, R. I. Enchev, B. Kommann, M. Peter, I. Zemp, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Concepts and molecular mechanisms underlying the biochemistry of the cell, providing advanced insights into structure, function and regulation of individual cell components. Particular emphasis will be put on the spatial and temporal integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into global cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cell division & growth, and cell migration.

**Objective**
The full-year course (551-0319-00 & 551-0320-00) focuses on the molecular mechanisms and concepts underlying the biochemistry of cellular physiology, investigating how these processes are integrated to carry out highly coordinated cellular functions. The molecular characterisation of complex cellular functions requires a combination of approaches such as biochemistry, but also cell biology and genetics. This course is therefore the occasion to discuss these techniques and their integration in modern cellular biochemistry.

**Content**
The students will be able to describe the structural and functional details of individual cell components, and the spatial and temporal regulation of their interactions. In particular, they will learn to explain the integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into complex and highly dynamic cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cytoskeletal rearrangements, cell motility, cell division and cell growth. In addition, they will be able to illustrate the relevance of particular signaling pathways for cellular pathologies such as cancer.

**Lecture notes**
Scripts and additional material will be provided during the semester. Please contact Dr. Alicia Smith for assistance with the learning materials. (alicia.smith@bc.biol.ethz.ch)

**Literature**
Recommended supplementary literature (review articles and selected primary literature) will be provided during the course.

**Prerequisites / notice**
To attend this course the students must have a solid basic knowledge in chemistry, biochemistry and general biology. The course will be taught in English.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0309-00L</td>
<td>Concepts in Modern Genetics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4V</td>
<td>Y. Barral, D. Bopp, A. Hajnal, M. Stoffel, O. Voinnet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Concepts of modern genetics and genomics, including principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

**Objective**
This course focuses on the concepts of classical and modern genetics and genomics.

**Content**
The topics include biophysical and electrical properties of membranes; viral membranes; structural and functional insights into intracellular transport and targeting; vesicular trafficking and phagocytosis; post-transcriptional regulation of gene expression.

**Lecture notes**
Scripts and additional material will be provided during the semester.

**Prerequisites / notice**
This course is a co-production of the University of Zurich and ETH Zurich, and will be taught in English. The course takes place on Monday afternoon at ETH Hoenggerberg, and on Tuesday morning at UZH Irchel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0313-00L</td>
<td>Microbiology (Part I)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>W.-D. Hardt, L. Eberl, H.-M. Fischer, J. Piel, M. Pilhofer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Advanced lecture class providing a broad overview on bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.

**Objective**
This concept class will be based on common concepts and introduce to the enormous diversity among bacteria and archaea. It will cover the current research on bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.

**Content**
Advanced class covering the state of the research in bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.

**Lecture notes**
Updated handouts will be provided during the class.

**Literature**
Current literature references will be provided during the lectures.

**Prerequisites / notice**
The lecture "Grundlagen der Biologie II: Mikrobiologie" is the basis for this advanced lecture.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-1295-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Bioinformatics: Concepts and Applications</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>W. Gruissem, K. Bärenfaller, A. Callisch, G. Captiani, J. Fütterm, M. Robinson, A. Wagner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Storage, handling and analysis of large datasets have become essential in biological research. The course will introduce students to a number of applications of bioinformatics in biology. Freely accessible software tools and databases will be explained and explored in theory and praxis.
Introduction to Bioinformatics I: Concepts and Applications (formerly Bioinformatics I) will provide students with the theoretical background of approaches to store and retrieve information from large databases. Concepts will be developed how DNA sequence information can be used to understand phylogenetic relationships, how RNA sequence relates to structure, and how protein sequence information can be used for genome annotation and to predict protein folding and structure. Students will be introduced to quantitative methods for measuring gene expression and how this information can be used to model gene networks. Methods will be discussed to construct protein interaction maps and how this information can be used to simulate dynamic molecular networks.

In addition to the theoretical background, the students will develop hands-on experiences with the bioinformatics methods through guided exercises. The course provides students from different backgrounds with basic training in bioinformatics approaches that have impact on biological, chemical and physics experimentation. Bioinformatics approaches draw significant expertise from mathematics, statistics and computational science.

Although "Introduction to Bioinformatics I" will focus on theory and praxis of bioinformatics approaches, the course provides an important foundation for the course "Introduction to Bioinformatics II: Fundamentals of computer science, modeling and algorithms" that will be offered in the following semester.

Content

Bioinformatics I will cover the following topics:

- From genes to databases and information
- BLAST searches
- Prediction of gene function and regulation
- RNA structure prediction
- Gene expression analysis using microarrays
- Protein sequence and structure databases
- WWW for bioinformatics
- Protein sequence comparisons
- Proteomics and de novo protein sequencing
- Protein structure prediction
- Cellular and protein interaction networks
- Molecular dynamics simulation

Elective Compulsory Master Courses I: Computation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636-0007-00L</td>
<td>Computational Systems Biology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>3+2U</td>
<td>J. Stelling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Study of fundamental concepts, models and computational methods for the analysis of complex biological networks. Topics: Systems approaches in biology, biology and reaction network fundamentals, modeling and simulation approaches (topological, probabilistic, stoichiometric, qualitative, linear / nonlinear ODEs, stochastic), and systems analysis (complexity reduction, stability, identification).

Objective

The aim of this course is to provide an introductory overview of mathematical and computational methods for the modeling, simulation and analysis of biological networks.

Content

Biological methods have witnessed an unprecedented increase in experimental data and, correspondingly, an increased need for computational methods to analyze this data. The explosion of sequenced genomes, and subsequently, of bioinformatics methods for the storage, analysis and comparison of genetic sequences provides a prominent example. Recently, however, an additional area of research, captured by the label "Systems Biology", focuses on how networks, which are more than the mere sum of their parts' properties, establish biological functions. This is essentially a task of reverse engineering. The aim of this course is to provide an introductory overview of corresponding computational methods for the modeling, simulation and analysis of biological networks.

We will start with an introduction into the basic units, functions and design principles that are relevant for biology at the level of individual cells. Making extensive use of example systems, the course will then focus on methods and algorithms that allow for the investigation of biological networks with increasing detail. These include (i) graph theoretical approaches for revealing large-scale network organization, (ii) probabilistic (Bayesian) network representations, (iii) structural network analysis based on reaction stoichiometries, (iv) qualitative methods for dynamic modeling and simulation (Boolean and piece-wise linear approaches), (v) mechanistic modeling using ordinary differential equations (ODEs) and finally (vi) stochastic simulation methods.

Lecture notes

https://www.ethz.ch/content/specialinterest/bsse/computational-systems-biology/en/education/lectures/csb/LectureMaterial.html

Literature


636-0706-00L | Spatio-Temporal Modelling in Biology          | W    | 5 credits | 3G   | D. Iber |

Abstract

This course focuses on modeling spatio-temporal problems in biology, in particular on the cell and tissue level. A wide range of mathematical techniques will be presented as part of the course, including concepts from non-linear dynamics (ODE and PDE models), stochastic techniques (SDE, Master equations, Monte Carlo simulations), and thermodynamic descriptions.

Objective

The aim of the course is to introduce students to state-of-the-art mathematical modelling of spatio-temporal problems in biology. Students will learn how to chose from a wide range of modelling techniques and how to apply these to further our understanding of biological mechanisms. The course aims at equipping students with the tools and concepts to conduct successful research in this area; both classical as well as recent research work will be discussed.

Content

1. Introduction to Modelling in Biology
2. Morphogen Gradients
3. Turing Pattern
4. Travelling Waves & Wave Pinning
5. Application Example 1: Dorsal-ventral axis formation
6. Chemotaxis, Cell Adhesion & Migration
7. Introduction to Numerical Methods
8. Simulations on Growing Domains
9. Image-Based Modelling
10. Branching Processes
11. Cell-based Simulation Frameworks
12. Application Example 2: Limb Development
13. Summary

Lecture notes

All lecture material will be made available online
https://www.bsse.ethz.ch/obbi/education/636-0706-00L_Spatial_Modelling_in_Biology.html
Prerequisites / notice

The course builds on introductory courses in Computational Biology. The course assumes no basic background in biology but a good foundation regarding mathematical and computational techniques.

#### Elective Compulsory Master Courses II: Biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-1103-00L</td>
<td>Microbial Biochemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>J. Vorholt-Zambelli, J. Piel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The lecture course aims at providing an advanced understanding of the physiology and metabolism of microorganisms. Emphasis is on processes that are specific to bacteria and archaea and that contribute to the widespread occurrence of prokaryotes. Applied aspects of microbial biochemistry will be pointed out as well as research fields of current scientific interest.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The lecture course aims at providing an advanced understanding of the physiology and metabolism of microorganisms.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Important biochemical processes specific to bacteria and archaea will be presented that contribute to the widespread occurrence of prokaryotes. Applied aspects of microbial biochemistry will be pointed out as well as research fields of current scientific interest. Emphasis is on concepts of energy generation and assimilation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>A script will be provided during the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Murray, Mathematical Biology, Springer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Forgacs and Newman, Biological Physics of the Developing Embryo, CUP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Keener and Sneyd, Mathematical Physiology, Springer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall et al, Computational Cell Biology, Springer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Szalasi et al, System Modeling in Cellular Biology, MIT Press</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wolkenhauer, Systems Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kreyzig, Engineering Mathematics, Wiley</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Number     | Systems Biology of Metabolism                   | W    | 4 credits | 2V    | U. Sauer, N. Zamboni, M. Zampieri |
| Abstract   | Starting from contemporary biological problems related to metabolism, the course focuses on systems biological approaches to address them. In a problem-oriented, this-is-how-it-is-done manner, we thereby teach modern methods and concepts. |
| Objective  | Develop a deeper understanding of how relevant biological problems can be solved, thereby providing advanced insights to key experimental and computational methods in systems biology. |
| Content    | The course will be given as a mixture of lectures, studies of original research and guided discussions that focus on current research topics. For each particular problem studied, we will work out how the various methods work and what their capabilities/limits are. The problem areas range from microbial metabolism to cancer cell metabolism and from metabolic networks to regulation networks in populations and single cells. Key methods to be covered are various modeling approaches, metabolic flux analyses, metabolomics and other omics. |
| Lecture notes | Script and original publications will be supplied during the course. |
| Prerequisites / notice | The course extends many of the generally introduced concepts and methods of the Concept Course in Systems Biology. It requires a good knowledge of biochemistry and basics of mathematics and chemistry. |

| Number     | Separations in Biotechnology and Bioprocess    | W    | 6 credits | 3G    | S. Panke |
| Abstract   | Separations play an integral part of any biotechnological process. This course aims at enabling students specifically with a chemistry/biology background to select & roughly design suitable separation processes for typical biotechnological products such as monoclonal antibodies, antibiotics, and fine chemicals and at providing a basic set of purification operations & judge on process economy. |
| Objective  | Students should be able to select for a given biotechnological product a suitable set of purification operations and judge on process economy. |
| Content    | Introduction membrane operations adsorption and chromatography crystallization overall process economics |
| Lecture notes | Handouts during course |
| Literature | Murray, Mathematical Biology, Springer |
|           | Wolkenhauer, Systems Biology |
|           | Forgacs and Newman, Biological Physics of the Developing Embryo, CUP |
|           | Keener and Sneyd, Mathematical Physiology, Springer |
|           | Fall et al, Computational Cell Biology, Springer |
|           | Szalasi et al, System Modeling in Cellular Biology, MIT Press |
|           | Wolkenhauer, Systems Biology |
|           | Kreyzig, Engineering Mathematics, Wiley |

| Number     | Synthetic Biology II                            | W    | 4 credits | 4A    | S. Panke, Y. Benenson, J. Stelling |
| Abstract   | 7 months biological design project, during which the students are required to give presentations on advanced topics in synthetic biology (specifically genetic circuit design) and then select their own biological system to design. The system is subsequently modeled, analyzed, and experimentally implemented. Results are presented at an international student competition at the MIT (Cambridge). |
| Objective  | The students are supposed to acquire a deep understanding of the process of biological design including model representation of a biological system, its thorough analysis, and the subsequent experimental implementation of the system and the related problems. |
| Content    | Presentations on advanced synthetic biology topics (eg genetic circuit design, adaptation of systems dynamics, analytical concepts, large scale de novo DNA synthesis), project selection, modeling of selected biological system, design space exploration, sensitivity analysis, conversion into DNA sequence, (DNA synthesis external,) implementation and analysis of design, summary of results in form of scientific presentation and poster, presentation of results at the iGEM international student competition (www.igem.org). |
| Lecture notes | Handouts during course |
| Prerequisites / notice | The final presentation of the project is typically at the MIT (Cambridge, US). Other competing schools include regularly Imperial College, Cambridge University, Harvard University, UC Berkeley, Princeton University, CalTech, etc. This project takes place between end of Spring Semester and beginning of Autumn Semester. Registration in April. Please note that the number of ECTS credits and the actual work load are disconnected. |

| Number     | From DNA to Diversity (University of Zurich)    | W    | 2 credits | 2V    | A. Hajnal, D. Bopp, E. Hafen |
| Abstract   | No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: BIO336 |
| Literature | Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: |

---

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 274 of 1571
The evolution of the various body-plans is investigated by means of comparison of developmentally essential control genes of molecularly analysed model organisms.

Objective
By the end of this module, each student should be able to
- recognize the universal principles underlying the development of different animal body plans.
- explain how the genes encoding the molecular toolkit have evolved to create animal diversity.
- relate changes in gene structure or function to evolutionary changes in animal development.

Key skills:
By the end of this module, each student should be able to
- present and discuss a relevant evolutionary topic in an oral presentation
- select and integrate key concepts in animal evolution from primary literature
- participate in discussions on topics presented by others

636-0009-00L Evolutionary Dynamics  W  5 credits  2V+1U  N. Beerenwinkel

Abstract
Evolutionary dynamics is concerned with the mathematical principles according to which life has evolved. This course offers an introduction to mathematical modeling of evolution, including deterministic and stochastic models.

Objective
The goal of this course is to understand and to appreciate mathematical models and computational methods that provide insight into the evolutionary process.

Content
Evolution is the one theory that encompasses all of biology. It provides a single, unifying concept to understand the living systems that we observe today. We will introduce several types of mathematical models of evolution to describe gene frequency changes over time in the context of different biological systems, focusing on asexual populations. Viruses and cancer cells provide the most prominent examples of such systems and they are at the same time of great biomedical interest. The course will cover some classical mathematical population genetics and population dynamics, and also introduce several new approaches. This is reflected in a diverse set of mathematical concepts which make their appearance throughout the course, all of which are introduced from scratch. Topics covered include the quasispecies equation, evolution of HIV, evolutionary game theory, birth-death processes, evolutionary stability, evolutionary graph theory, somatic evolution of cancer, stochastic tunneling, cell differentiation, hematopoietic stem cell growth, genetic progression of cancer and the speed of adaptation, diffusion theory, fitness landscapes, neutral networks, branching processes, evolutionary escape, and epistasis.

Lecture notes
No.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Basic mathematics (linear algebra, calculus, probability)

Elective Major: Structural Biology and Biophysics

Compulsory Concept Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0307-00L</td>
<td>Molecular and Structural Biology I: Protein Structure and Function</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>R. Glockshuber, K. Locher, E. Weber-Ban</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Biophysics of protein folding, membrane proteins and biophysics of membranes, enzymatic catalysis, catalytic RNA and RNAi, current topics in protein biophysics and structural biology.

Objective
Understanding structure-function relationships in proteins and in protein folding, detailed understanding of biophysics and physical methods as well as modern methods for protein purification and microanalytics.

Lecture notes
Scripts on the individual topics can be found under http://www.mol.biol.ethz.ch/teaching.

Literature
Basics:
- Creighton, T.E., Proteins, Freeman, (1993)
- Fersht, A., Enzyme, Structure and Mechanism in Protein Science (1999), Freeman.

Current topics: References will be given during the lectures.

Elective Compulsory Concept Courses

See D-BIOL Master Studies Guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0319-00L</td>
<td>Cellular Biochemistry (Part I)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>U. Kutay, R. I. Enchev, B. Kornmann, M. Peter, I. Zemp, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Concepts and molecular mechanisms underlying the biochemistry of the cell, providing advanced insights into structure, function and regulation of individual cell components. Particular emphasis will be put on the spatial and temporal integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into global cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cell division & growth, and cell migration.

Objective
The full-year course (551-0319-00 & 551-0320-00) focuses on the molecular mechanisms and concepts underlying the biochemistry of cellular physiology, investigating how these processes are integrated to carry out highly coordinated cellular functions. The molecular characterisation of complex cellular functions requires a combination of approaches such as biochemistry, but also cell biology and genetics. This course is therefore the occasion to discuss these techniques and their integration in modern cellular biochemistry.

The students will be able to describe the structural and functional details of individual cell components, and the spatial and temporal regulation of their interactions. In particular, they will learn to explain the integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into complex and highly dynamic cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cytoskeletal rearrangements, cell motility, cell division and cell growth. In addition, they will be able to illustrate the relevance of particular signaling pathways for cellular pathologies such as cancer.

Content
Structural and functional details of individual cell components, regulation of their interactions, and various aspects of the regulation and compartmentalisation of biochemical processes.

Topics include: biophysical and electrical properties of membranes; viral membrane; structural and functional insights into intracellular transport and targeting; vesicular trafficking and phagocytosis; post-transcriptional regulation of gene expression.
### Microbiology (Part I)

**6 credits**

*Introduction to Bioinformatics: Concepts and Applications (formerly Bioinformatics I)* will provide students with the theoretical background and how this information can be used to simulate dynamic molecular networks.

**Abstract**

This concept class will be based on common concepts and introduce to the enormous diversity among bacteria and archaea. It will cover the current research on bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.

**Objective**

Advanced class covering the state of the research in bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.

**Content**

Structure, function and chemistry of nucleic acids and carbohydrates. DNA/RNA structure and synthesis; recombinant DNA technology and PCR; DNA arrays and genomics; antisense approach and RNAi; polymerases and transcription factors; catalytic RNA; DNA damage and repair; carbohydrate structure and synthesis; carbohydrate arrays; cell surface engineering; carbohydrate vaccines

**Prerequisites / notice**

To attend this course the students must have a solid basic knowledge in chemistry, biochemistry and general biology. The course will be taught in English.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0313-00L</td>
<td>Microbiology (Part I)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>W.-D. Hardt, L. Eberl, H.-M. Fischer, J. Piel, M. Pilhofer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-0309-00L</td>
<td>Concepts in Modern Genetics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4V</td>
<td>Y. Barral, D. Bopp, A. Hajnal, M. Stoffel, O. Voñinet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Elective Compulsory Master Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0733-00L</td>
<td>Enzymes</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>D. Hilvert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Enrolment</td>
<td>Prerequisites / Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-1105-00L</td>
<td>Glycobiology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>M. Aebi, T. Henret</td>
<td>A script will not be handed out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice: The course will be in English. It will include the preparation of short essays (marked) about defined topics in Glycobiology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice: The course will cover the frontiers and remaining challenges, emphasizing the biochemical foundations of the various approaches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-1401-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Protein Engineering (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A. Plückthun</td>
<td>Literature: <a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice: Restricted to max. 10 students from ETH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: <a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To understand current research strategies in protein science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To understand current research strategies in protein science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Proteins have become an object of intense study in modern science, ranging from their use as therapeutics to elucidating their structure and function in the cell. Moreover, it is now possible to engineer and evolve tailor-made proteins, opening up many new areas of science. This course will attempt to cover the frontiers and remaining challenges, emphasizing the biochemical foundations of the various approaches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Literature: Slides and references will be available on OLAT server. <a href="https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219">https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219</a> PDFs will be available on OLAT server. <a href="https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219">https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To understand current research strategies in protein science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Proteins have become an object of intense study in modern science, ranging from their use as therapeutics to elucidating their structure and function in the cell. Moreover, it is now possible to engineer and evolve tailor-made proteins, opening up many new areas of science. This course will attempt to cover the frontiers and remaining challenges, emphasizing the biochemical foundations of the various approaches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Literature: Slides and references will be available on OLAT server. <a href="https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219">https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219</a> PDFs will be available on OLAT server. <a href="https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219">https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To understand current research strategies in protein science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To understand current research strategies in protein science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Proteins have become an object of intense study in modern science, ranging from their use as therapeutics to elucidating their structure and function in the cell. Moreover, it is now possible to engineer and evolve tailor-made proteins, opening up many new areas of science. This course will attempt to cover the frontiers and remaining challenges, emphasizing the biochemical foundations of the various approaches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Literature: Slides and references will be available on OLAT server. <a href="https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219">https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219</a> PDFs will be available on OLAT server. <a href="https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219">https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To understand current research strategies in protein science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To understand current research strategies in protein science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Proteins have become an object of intense study in modern science, ranging from their use as therapeutics to elucidating their structure and function in the cell. Moreover, it is now possible to engineer and evolve tailor-made proteins, opening up many new areas of science. This course will attempt to cover the frontiers and remaining challenges, emphasizing the biochemical foundations of the various approaches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Literature: Slides and references will be available on OLAT server. <a href="https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219">https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219</a> PDFs will be available on OLAT server. <a href="https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219">https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To understand current research strategies in protein science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To understand current research strategies in protein science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Proteins have become an object of intense study in modern science, ranging from their use as therapeutics to elucidating their structure and function in the cell. Moreover, it is now possible to engineer and evolve tailor-made proteins, opening up many new areas of science. This course will attempt to cover the frontiers and remaining challenges, emphasizing the biochemical foundations of the various approaches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Literature: Slides and references will be available on OLAT server. <a href="https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219">https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219</a> PDFs will be available on OLAT server. <a href="https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219">https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To understand current research strategies in protein science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To understand current research strategies in protein science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Proteins have become an object of intense study in modern science, ranging from their use as therapeutics to elucidating their structure and function in the cell. Moreover, it is now possible to engineer and evolve tailor-made proteins, opening up many new areas of science. This course will attempt to cover the frontiers and remaining challenges, emphasizing the biochemical foundations of the various approaches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Literature: Slides and references will be available on OLAT server. <a href="https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219">https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219</a> PDFs will be available on OLAT server. <a href="https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219">https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To understand current research strategies in protein science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To understand current research strategies in protein science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Proteins have become an object of intense study in modern science, ranging from their use as therapeutics to elucidating their structure and function in the cell. Moreover, it is now possible to engineer and evolve tailor-made proteins, opening up many new areas of science. This course will attempt to cover the frontiers and remaining challenges, emphasizing the biochemical foundations of the various approaches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Literature: Slides and references will be available on OLAT server. <a href="https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219">https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219</a> PDFs will be available on OLAT server. <a href="https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219">https://www.olan.uzh.ch/olan/auth/repo/go?rid=600670219</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 277 of 1571
Modern Mass Spectrometry, Hyphenated Methods, and Chemometrics

**Abstract**

Modern mass spectrometry, hyphenated analytical methods, speciation, methods of surface analysis, chemometrics.

**Objective**

Comprehensive knowledge about the analytical methods introduced in this course, and their applications.

Coupling of separation with identification methods such as GC-MS, LC-MS, GC-IR, LC-IR, LC-NMR etc.; importance of speciation.

Modern mass spectrometry: Time of flight and ion cyclotron resonance mass spectrometry, ICP-MS. Soft ionization methods, desorption methods, spray methods.

Methods of surface analysis (ESCA, Auger, SIMS, raster microscopy methods).

Employment of computer science for processing data in chemical analysis (chemometrics).

**Lecture notes**

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform. Please login (with your ETH (or other University) username+password) at https://moodle-app21.ethz.ch/enrol/users.php?id=1145

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

**Literature**

- A. J. Papritz
- R. Zenobi, M. Badertscher, B. Hattendorf, P. Sinués Martínez-Lozano

**Prerequisites / notice**

The course extends many of the generally introduced concepts and methods of the Concept Course in Systems Biology. It requires a good knowledge of biochemistry and basics of mathematics and chemistry.

- Computer Simulation in Chemistry, Biology and Physics
- Molecular models, Force fields, Boundary conditions, Electrostatic interactions, Molecular dynamics, Analysis of trajectories, Quantum-mechanical simulation, Structure refinement, Application to real systems. Exercises: Analysis of papers on computer simulation, Molecular simulation in practice, Validation of molecular dynamics simulation.

For more information: www.csms.ethz.ch/education/CSCBP

**Objective**

Introduction to computer simulation of (bio)molecular systems, development of skills to carry out and interpret computer simulations of biomolecular systems.

**Content**

- Molecular models, Force fields, Spatial boundary conditions, Calculation of Coulomb forces, Molecular dynamics, Analysis of trajectories, Quantum-mechanical simulation, Structure refinement, Application to real systems. Exercises: Analysis of papers on computer simulation, Molecular simulation in practice, Validation of molecular dynamics simulation.

**Lecture notes**

Available (copies of powerpoint slides distributed before each lecture)

See: www.csms.ethz.ch/education/CSCBP

**Prerequisites / notice**

Since the exercises on the computer do convey and test essentially different skills as those being conveyed during the lectures and tested at the oral exam, the results of the exercises are taken into account when evaluating the results of the exam.

For more information about the lecture: www.csms.ethz.ch/education/CSCBP

**401-0649-00L**

Applied Statistical Regression

**Abstract**

This course offers a practically oriented introduction into regression modeling methods. The basic concepts and some mathematical background are included, with the emphasis lying in learning “good practice” that can be applied in every student's own projects and daily work life. A special focus will be laid in the use of the statistical software package R for regression analysis.

**Objective**

The students acquire advanced practical skills in linear regression analysis and are also familiar with its extensions to generalized linear modeling.

**Content**

The course starts with the basics of linear modeling, and then proceeds to parameter estimation, tests, confidence intervals, residual analysis, model choice, and prediction. More rarely touched but practically relevant topics that will be covered include variable transformations, multicollinearity problems and model interpretation, as well as general modeling strategies.

The last third of the course is dedicated to an introduction to generalized linear models: this includes the generalized additive model, logistic regression for binary response variables, binomial regression for grouped data and poisson regression for count data.

**Lecture notes**

A script will be available.

**Literature**

Faraway (2005): Linear Models with R

Faraway (2006): Extending the Linear Model with R

Draper & Smith (1998): Applied Regression Analysis

Fox (2008): Applied Regression Analysis and GLMs

Montgomery et al. (2006): Introduction to Linear Regression Analysis

**Prerequisites / notice**

The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software package R, for which an introduction will be held.

In the Mathematics Bachelor and Master programmes, the two course units 401-0649-00L "Applied Statistical Regression" and 401-3622-00L "Regression" are mutually exclusive. Registration for the examination of one of these two course units is only allowed if you have not registered for the examination of the other course unit.

**401-6215-00L**

Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics (Part I)

**Abstract**

The course provides the first part an introduction to the statistical software R for scientists. Topics covered are data generation and selection, graphical and basic statistical functions, creating simple functions, basic types of objects.

**Objective**

The students will be able to use the software R for simple data analysis.

**Content**

The course provides the first part of an introduction to the statistical software R for scientists. R is free software that contains a huge collection of functions with focus on statistics and graphics. If one wants to use R one has to learn the programming language R - on very rudimentary level. The course aims to facilitate this by providing a basic introduction to R.

Part I of the course covers the following topics:

- What is R?
- R Basics: reading and writing data from/to files, creating vectors & matrices, selecting elements of dataframes, vectors and matrices, arithmetic;
- Types of data: numeric, character, logical and categorical data, missing values;
- Simple (statistical) functions: summary, mean, var, etc., simple statistical tests;
- Writing simple functions;
- Introduction to graphics: scatter-, boxplots and other high-level plotting functions, embellishing plots by title, axis labels, etc., adding elements (lines, points) to existing plots.

The course focuses on practical work at the computer. We will make use of the graphical user interface RStudio: www.rstudio.org

**Lecture notes**


**Prerequisites / notice**

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform. Please login (with your ETH (or other University) username+password) at https://moodle-app21.ethz.ch/enrol/users.php?id=1145

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.
551-1411-00L Molecular and Structural Biology III: Current Topics

The course will only take place with a minimum of 6 participants.

Abstract
The course discusses current topics and cutting edge research in the structural, molecular, and biochemical study of cellular macromolecules. Student participation is an essential component of the course and will contribute to the exam grade.

Objective
The course is designed to discuss cutting edge research in the structural, molecular, and biochemical study of cellular macromolecules. Students will also have an opportunity to present and discuss recent breakthroughs relevant to the research fields presented by the faculty teaching the course (see http://www.molbiol.ethz.ch/research.html for details on the topics).

Literature
Will be distributed by the instructors.

551-1407-00L RNA Biology Lecture Series I: Transcription & Processing & Translation

Abstract
This course covers aspects of RNA biology related to gene expression at the posttranscriptional level. These include RNA transcription, processing, alternative splicing, editing, export and translation.

Objective
The students should obtain an understanding of these processes, which are at work during gene expression.

Content
Transcription & 3'end formation; splicing, alternative splicing, RNA editing; the ribosome & translation, translation regulation, RNP biogenesis & nuclear export, mRNA surveillance & mRNA turnover; signal transduction & RNA.

Prerequisites / notice
Basic knowledge of cell and molecular biology.

Elective Major: Biological Chemistry

Compulsory Concept Courses

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers

Abstract
Structure, function and chemistry of nucleic acids and carbohydrates, DNA/RNA structure and synthesis; recombinant DNA technology and PCR; DNA arrays and genomics; antisense approach and RNA; polymerases and transcription factors; catalytic RNA; DNA damage and repair; carbohydrate structure and synthesis; carbohydrate arrays; cell surface engineering; carbohydrate vaccines

Objective
Structure, function and chemistry of nucleic acids and carbohydrates. DNA/RNA structure and synthesis; recombinant DNA technology and PCR; DNA arrays and genomics; antisense approach and RNA; polymerases and transcription factors; catalytic RNA; DNA damage and repair; carbohydrate structure and synthesis; carbohydrate arrays; cell surface engineering; carbohydrate vaccines

Content
Structure, function and chemistry of nucleic acids and carbohydrates, DNA/RNA structure and synthesis; recombinant DNA technology and PCR; DNA arrays and genomics; antisense approach and RNA; polymerases and transcription factors; catalytic RNA; DNA damage and repair; carbohydrate structure and synthesis; carbohydrate arrays; cell surface engineering; carbohydrate vaccines

Elective Compulsory Master Courses

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
529-0733-00L Enzymes W 7 credits 3G D. Hilvert

Abstract
Principles of enzymatic catalysis, enzyme kinetics, mechanisms of enzyme-catalyzed reactions (group transfer reactions, carbon-carbon bond formation, eliminations, isomerisations and rearrangements), cofactor chemistry, enzymes in organic synthesis and the biosynthesis of natural products, catalytic antibodies.

Objective
Overview of enzymes, enzyme-catalyzed reactions and metabolic processes.

Content
Principles of enzymatic catalysis, enzyme kinetics, mechanisms of enzyme catalyzed reactions (group transfer reactions, carbon-carbon bond formation, eliminations, isomerisations and rearrangements), cofactor chemistry, enzymes in organic synthesis and the biosynthesis of natural products, catalytic antibodies.

Elective Courses

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
636-0003-00L Biological Engineering and Biotechnology W 6 credits 3V M. Fussenegger

Abstract
Biological Engineering and Biotechnology will cover the latest biotechnological advances as well as their industrial implementation to engineer mammalian cells for use in human therapy. This lecture will provide forefront insights into key scientific aspects and the main points in industrial decision-making to bring a therapeutic from target to market.

Objective
1. Insight Into The Mammalian Cell Cycle. Cycling, The Balance Between Proliferation and Cancer - Implications For Biopharmaceutical Manufacturing
2. The Licence To Kill. Apoptosis Regulatory Networks - Engineering of Survival Pathways To Increase Robustness of Production Cell Lines.
5. From Target To Market. An Antibody's Journey From Cell Culture to Biology and Malign Applications. Do Life Sciences Enable the 7. Functional Food. Enjoy your Meal!

Lecture notes
Handout during the course.

529-0004-00L Computer Simulation in Chemistry, Biology and Physics W 7 credits 4G P. H. Hünenberger

Elective Courses

Mainly based on recent original literature, a detailed list will be distributed during the first lecture.

In addition, citations from the original literature relevant to the individual lectures will be assigned weekly.
This course covers aspects of RNA biology related to gene expression at the posttranscriptional level. These include RNA transcription, E. M. Carreira

The complex relation between structural analysis, methods leading to desired transformations, and insight into reaction mechanisms is R. Zenobi

Organic Synthesis: Methods and Strategies

The students should obtain an understanding of these processes, which are at work during gene expression. Additional reading and original publications are cited in the lectures.

Processing & Translation

Methods for the elucidation of organic reaction mechanisms. Reactive intermediates. Thermochemistry; isotope labeling; cross-over experiments; kinetic isotope effects; thermodynamics-kinetics correlations; solvation and ion pairs; radical reactions; electron transfer; spectroscopic methods.

Advanced Modern Methods and Strategies in Synthesis

The complex relation between structural analysis, methods leading to desired transformations, and insight into reaction mechanisms is exemplified. Relations between retrosynthetic analysis of target structures, synthetic methods and their combination in a synthetic strategy.

Molecular simulation in practice, Validation of molecular dynamics simulation.

Molecular models, Force fields, Boundary conditions, Electrostatic interactions, Molecular dynamics, Analysis of trajectories, Quantum-mechanical simulation, Structure refinement, Application to real systems. Exercises: Analysis of papers on computer simulation, Molecular simulation in practice, Validation of molecular dynamics simulation.

For more information about the lecture: www.cms.ethz.ch/education/CSCBP

529-0241-00L

Advanced Methods and Strategies in Synthesis

W 7 credits 3G J. W. Bode

Abstract

Advanced Modern Methods and Strategies in Synthesis

Objective

Content

Knowledge of modern methods in asymmetric stereocoreact, enantioselective catalysis, and organic reaction mechanisms.

Current trends in methods for and approaches to synthesis of complex natural products, pharmaceuticals, and biological molecules; fragment coupling and protecting group strategies; chemical ligation and biomolecules synthesis; enantioselective catalysis including ligand design and optimization; cross coupling reactions from preactivated precursors; C-H activation and oxidation chemistry; building block synthesis with chiral auxiliaries and reagents; new concepts in asymmetric catalysis. Analysis of key primarily literature including identification of trends, key precendents, and emerging topics will be emphasized.

Prerequisites / notice

since the exercises on the computer do convey and test essentially different skills as those being conveyed during the lectures and tested at the oral exam, the results of the exercises are taken into account when evaluating the results of the exam.

For more information about the lecture: www.cms.ethz.ch/education/CSCBP

529-0233-00L

Organic Synthesis: Methods and Strategies

W 7 credits 3G E. M. Carreira

Abstract

The complex relation between structural analysis, methods leading to desired transformations, and insight into reaction mechanisms is exemplified. Relations between retrosynthetic analysis of target structures, synthetic methods and their combination in a synthetic strategy.

Objective

Extension and deepening of the knowledge in organic synthesis.

Content


Literature


Prerequisites / notice

will be provided in class and online

OC I-IV

529-0243-00L

Reactive Intermediates

W 7 credits 3G P. Chen

Abstract

Advanced physical organic chemistry. Methods for the elucidation of reaction mechanisms. Reactive intermediates. Thermochemistry; isotope labeling; cross-over experiments; kinetic isotope effects; thermodynamics-kinetics correlations; solvation and ion pairs; radical reactions; electron transfer; spectroscopic methods.

Objective

Methods for the elucidation of organic reaction mechanisms.

Content


Literature

A printed script are handed out in the course. This material is also available for download from the web page of the course (as pdf files).

Prerequisites / notice

Required level: Courses in organic and physical chemistry of the first and second year. Each participant is expected to contribute to a 30 min. seminar (prepared by groups of 2-4 students), presented in the last weeks of the semester.

529-0041-00L

Modern Mass Spectrometry, Hyphenated Methods, and Chemometrics

W 6 credits 3G R. Zenobi, M. Badetscher, B. Hattendorf, P. Sinués Martinez-Lozano

Abstract

Modern mass spectrometry, hyphenated analytical methods, speciation, methods of surface analysis, chemometrics.

Objective

Comprehensive knowledge about the analytical methods introduced in this course, and their applications.

Content

Coupling of separation with identification methods such as GC-MS, LC-MS, GC-IR, LC-IR, LC-NMR etc.; importance of speciation. Modern mass spectrometry: Time of flight and ion cyclotron resonance mass spectrometry, ICP-MS. Soft ionization methods, desorption methods, spray methods. Methods of surface analysis (ESCA, Auger, SIMS, raster microscopy methods). Employment of computer science for processing data in chemical analysis (chemometrics).

Prerequisites / notice

lecture notes will be available in the lecture at production cost.

information about relevant literature will be available in the lecture & in the lecture notes.

Exercises are an integral part of the lecture.

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytische Chemie I (3. Semester)"

529-0058-00 "Analytische Chemie II (4. Semester)" (or equivalent)

551-1407-00L

RNA Biology Lecture Series I: Transcription & Processing & Translation

W 4 credits 2V F. Allain, N. Ban, U. Kutay, further lecturers

Abstract

This course covers aspects of RNA biology related to gene expression at the posttranscriptional level. These include RNA transcription, processing, alternative splicing, editing, export and translation.

Objective

The students should obtain an understanding of these processes, which are at work during gene expression.

Content

Transcription & 3’end formation; splicing, alternative splicing, RNA editing; the ribosome & translation, translation regulation, RNP biogenesis & nuclear export, mRNA surveillance & mRNA turnover; signal transduction & RNA.

Prerequisites / notice

Basic knowledge of cell and molecular biology.
The main goal of this course is to enhance the student's ability to:

- recognize and identify ethical issues and conflicts,
- analyze and develop well-reasoned responses to the kinds of ethical problems a scientist is likely to encounter.

Additionally, students will become familiar with regulations and ethical guidelines relevant for their research field on the international, governmental, institutional and professional level.

To achieve these objectives, teaching methods will include lectures, discussions, case study work (alone and in groups), moral games, paper work and exercises.
I. Ethics & the Process of Ethical Inquiry

Introduction in Ethics and Research Ethics
- What is ethics? What ethics is not...
- Awareness: what constitutes an ethical question? Distinguishing ethical questions from other kinds of questions; Science & ethics: a comparison;
- The ethics movement in the biological and health sciences;
- What is research ethics and why is it important?
- Values (personal, cultural & ethical) in science & principles for ethical conduct in research;
- Professional codes of conduct: functions and limitations

Ethical approaches in the conduct of research (Normative Ethics)
- Overview over important theories for research ethics: virtue theories, duty-based theories (rights theory, categorical imperative, prima facie duties), consequentialist theories, other theories);
- The plurality of ethical theories and its consequences;
- The concept of dignity

Moral reasoning I: Arguments
- Why arguments? What is a good argument? The structure of (moral) arguments;
- Deductive and inductive arguments; Validity and soundness;
- Assessing moral arguments

Moral reasoning II: Decision-making
- How (not) to approach ethical issues...; Is there a correct method for answering moral questions?
- Models of method in Applied Ethics: a) Top-down approaches; b) the reflective equilibrium; c) a bottom-up approach: casuistry (or reasoning-by-analogy);
- Is there a right answer?

II. Research Ethics / Responsible Conduct of Research (RCR)

Integrity in Research & Research Misconduct
- What is “integrity” in scientific research? What is research misconduct (falsification, fabrication, plagiarism - FFP) and questionable research practices (QRP)?
- Factors leading to misconduct; Procedure for responding to allegations of research misconduct;
- The confidant of ETH Zurich

Data Management
- Data collection and recordkeeping; Analysis and selection of data;
- Ownership of data; retention and sharing of data;
- Falsification and fabrication of data

Research involving animals
- The moral status of animals; Ethical approaches to animal experimentation: Animal welfare (Peter Singer) and Animal rights (Tom Regan);
- The 3 Rs (replacement, reduction, refinement);
- Ethical assessment of conflicting issues in animal experimentation;
- The dignity of animals in the Swiss constitution;

Research involving human subjects
- History & guidelines (Nuremberg Code; Declaration of Helsinki; Belmont Report; International Ethical Guidelines for Biomedical Research Involving Human Subjects (CIOMS Guidelines); Convention on Human Rights and Biomedicine (Oviedo Convention);
- Informed consent; confidentiality and anonymity; research risks and benefits; vulnerable subjects;
- Clinical trials;
- Biobanks
- Ethics Committees / Institutional Review Boards (IRB)

Authorship & Peer review
- Criteria for authorship;
- Plagiarism;
- Challenges to openness and freedom in scientific publication;
- Open access
- Peer review

Social responsibility
- What is social responsibility? Social responsibility: whose obligation?
- Public advocacy by researchers

Lecture notes
Course material (handouts, case studies, exercises, surveys and papers) will be available during the lectures and on the course homepage.

Literature
Recommended literature:
- "Introduction to the Responsible Conduct of Research" (http://ori.dhhs.gov/education/products/RCRintro/)

Detailed literature lists for the different topics of the course will be provided in the script/handout or on the course work space.

Research Projects (for all Master Majors)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-1801-00L</td>
<td>Research Project I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>15 credits</td>
<td>34A</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Research projects, with themes from the chosen scientific fields of interest, are intended to familiarise candidates with scientific procedures and operational methodologies through supervised participation in current research work.
Abstract

Research projects, with themes from the chosen scientific fields of interest, are intended to familiarise candidates with scientific procedures and operational methodologies through supervised participation in current research work.

### Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-1800-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>64D</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The Master research will be carried out on a theme in the chosen subject area and must be completed with a written report (Thesis) within six months.

### Master's Examination

**see Study Regulations 2006 for the Master-curriculum Biology, Art. 38**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-1800-01L</td>
<td>Master's Examination</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The Master examination comprises a written part and an oral part. Both parts will receive an evaluation mark. The Master examination is passed when the arithmetic mean of both evaluation marks is at least 4. The Master examination must be taken within three months of submitting the thesis.

**Literature**

The Master examination comprises a written part and an oral part. Both parts will receive evaluation marks. The Master examination is passed when the arithmetic mean of both evaluation marks is at least 4. The Master examination must be taken within three months of submitting the master thesis.

### GESS Science in Perspective

**Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-BIOL.**

**see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability**

**see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/ÜZH**

**Biology Master - Key for Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>Recommended, not eligible for credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key for Hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>lecture</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>practical/laboratory course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Biomedical Engineering Master

► Track Courses

►► Bioelectronics

►►► Track Core Courses

During the Master program, a minimum of 12 CP must be obtained from track core courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0604-00L</td>
<td>Microrobotics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>B. Nelson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Does not take place this semester.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Microrobotics is an interdisciplinary field that combines aspects of robotics, micro and nanotechnology, biomedical engineering, and materials science. The aim of this course is to expose students to the fundamentals of this emerging field. Throughout the course students are expected to submit assignments. The course concludes with an end-of-semester examination.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The objective of this course is to expose students to the fundamental aspects of the emerging field of microrobotics. This includes a focus on physical laws that predominate at the microscale, technologies for fabricating small devices, bio-inspired design, and applications of the field.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Main topics of the course include:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Scaling laws at micro/nano scales</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Electrostatics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Electromagnetism</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Low Reynolds number flows</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Observation tools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Materials and fabrication methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Applications of biomedical microrobots</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The powerpoint slides presented in the lectures will be made available in hardcopy and as pdf files. Several readings will also be made available electronically.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The lecture will be taught in English.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 151-0605-00L| Nanosystems      | W    | 4    | 4G    | A. Stemmer, J.-N. Tisserant |
|             |                  |      |      |       | *Does not take place this semester.* |
| Abstract    | From atoms to molecules to condensed matter: characteristic properties of simple nanosystems and how they evolve when moving towards complex ensembles. Intermolecular forces, their macroscopic manifestations, and ways to control such interactions. Self-assembly and directed assembly of 2D and 3D structures. Special emphasis on the emerging field of molecular electronic devices. |
| Objective   | Familiarize students with basic science and engineering principles governing the nano domain. |
| Content     | The course addresses basic science and engineering principles ruling the nano domain. We particularly work out the links between topics that are traditionally taught separately. Special emphasis is placed on the emerging field of molecular electronic devices, their working principles, applications, and how they may be assembled. Topics are treated in 2 blocks: |
|             | (I) From Quantum to Continuum |
|             | From atoms to molecules to condensed matter: characteristic properties of simple nanosystems and how they evolve when moving towards complex ensembles. |
|             | (II) Interaction Forces on the Micro and Nano Scale |
|             | Intermolecular forces, their macroscopic manifestations, and ways to control such interactions. Self-assembly and directed assembly of 2D and 3D structures. |
| Prerequisites / notice | Lectures and Mini-Review presentations: Thursday 10-13, ML F 36 |
| Course format: | Homework: Mini-Reviews |
|             | Students select a paper (list distributed in class) and expand the topic into a Mini-Review that illuminates the particular field beyond the immediate results reported in the paper. |

| 151-0621-00L| Microsystems Technology | W    | 6    | 4G    | C. Hierold, M. Haluska |
|             |                  |      |      |       | *Does not take place this semester.* |
| Abstract    | Students are introduced to the basics of micromachining and silicon microelectronics and will learn about the fabrication of microsystems and -devices by a sequence of defined processing steps (process flow). |
| Objective   | Students are introduced to the basics of micromachining and silicon process technology and will understand the fabrication of microsystem devices by the combination of unit process steps ( process flow). |
| Content     | - Introduction to microsystems technology (MST) and micro electro mechanical systems (MEMS) |
|             | - Basic silicon technologies: Thermal oxidation, photolithography and etching, diffusion and ion implantation, thin film deposition. |
|             | - Specific microsystems technologies: Bulk and surface micromachining, dry and wet etching, isotropic and anisotropic etching, beam and membrane formation, wafer bonding, thin film mechanical and thermal properties, piezoelectric and piezoresistive materials. |
|             | - Selected microsystems: Mechanical sensors and actuators, microresonators, thermal sensors and actuators, system integration and encapsulation. |
| Lecture notes | Handouts (available online) |
| Literature  | - S.M. Sze: Semiconductor Devices, Physics and Technology |
|             | - W. Menz, J. Mohr, O.Paul: Microsystem Technology |
|             | - G. Kovacs: Micromachined Transducer Sourcebook |

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 284 of 1571
### Biomedical Imaging

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Instructors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0385-10L</td>
<td>Biomedical Imaging</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5G</td>
<td>S. Kozerke, K. P. Prüssmann, M. Rudin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Introduction and analysis of medical imaging technology including X-ray procedures, computed tomography, nuclear imaging techniques using single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and ultrasound imaging techniques.

**Objective**

To understand the physical and technical principles underlying X-ray imaging, computed tomography, single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, ultrasound and Doppler imaging techniques. The mathematical framework is developed to describe image encoding/decoding, point-spread function/modular transfer function, signal-to-noise ratio, contrast behavior for each of the methods. Matlab exercises are used to implement and study basic concepts.

**Content**

- X-ray imaging
- Computed tomography
- Single photon emission tomography
- Positron emission tomography
- Magnetic resonance imaging
- Ultrasound/Doppler imaging

**Lecture notes**

Lecture notes and handouts

**Literature**

Webb A, Smith N.B. Introduction to Medical Imaging: Physics, Engineering and Clinical Applications; Cambridge University Press 2011

**Prerequisites**

Analysis, Linear Algebra, Physics, Basics of Signal Theory, Basic skills in Matlab programming

---

### Biomedical Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Instructors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0386-00L</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>J. Vörös, S. J. Ferguson, S. Kozerke, U. Moser, M. Rudin, M. P. Wolf, M. Zenobi-Wong</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The focus is on learning the concepts that govern common medical instruments and the most important organs from an engineering point of view. In addition, the most recent achievements and trends of the field of biomedical engineering are also outlined.

**Objective**

Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The course provides an overview of the various topics of the different tracks of the biomedical engineering master course and helps orienting the students in selecting their specialized classes and project locations.

**Content**


**Lecture notes**

Introduction to Biomedical Engineering by Enderle, Banchard, and Bronzino

AND

https://www1.ethz.ch/lbb/Education/BME

---

### Bioelectronics and Biosensors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Instructors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0393-10L</td>
<td>Bioelectronics and Biosensors</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>J. Vörös, M. F. Yanik, T. Zambelli</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The course introduces the concepts of bioelectricity and biosensing. The sources and use of electrical fields and currents in the context of biological systems and problems are discussed. The fundamental challenges of measuring biological signals are introduced. The most important biosensing techniques and their physical concepts are introduced in a quantitative fashion.

**Objective**

During this course the students will:

- learn the basic concepts in biosensing and bioelectronics
- be able to solve typical problems in biosensing and bioelectronics
- learn about the remaining challenges in this field
Content
L1. Bioelectronics history, its applications and overview of the field
- Volta and Galvani dispute
- BMI, pacemaker, cochlear implant, retinal implant, limb replacement devices
- Fundamentals of biosensing
- Glucometer and ELISA

L2. Fundamentals of quantum and classical noise in measuring biological signals

L3. Biomeasurement techniques with photons

L4. Acoustics sensors
- Differential equation for quartz crystal resonance
- Acoustic sensors and their applications

L5. Engineering principles of optical probes for measuring and manipulating molecular and cellular processes

L6. Optical biosensors
- Differential equation for optical waveguides
- Optical sensors and their applications
- Plasmonic sensing

L7. Basic notions of molecular adsorption and electron transfer
- Quantum mechanics: Schrödinger equation energy levels from H atom to crystals, energy bands
- Electron transfer: Marcus theory, Gerischer theory

L8. Potentiometric sensors
- Fundamentals of the electrochemical cell at equilibrium (Nernst equation)
- Principles of operation of ion-selective electrodes

L9. Amperometric sensors and bioelectric potentials
- Fundamentals of the electrochemical cell with an applied overpotential to generate a faraday current
- Principles of operation of amperometric sensors
- Ion flow through a membrane (Fick equation, Nernst equation, Donnan equilibrium, Goldman equation)

L10. Channels, amplification, signal gating, and patch clamp Y4

L11. Action potentials and impulse propagation

L12. Functional electric stimulation and recording
- MEA and CMOS based recording
- Applying potential in liquid - simulation of fields and relevance to electric stimulation

L13. Neural networks memory and learning

Literature
Plonsey and Barr, Bioelectricity: A Quantitative Approach (Third edition)

Prerequisites / notice
Supervised exercises solving real-world problems. Some Matlab based exercises in groups.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Groups</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0427-00L</td>
<td>Signal and Information Processing: Modeling, Filtering, Learning</td>
<td>W 6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>H.-A. Loeliger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Fundamentals in signal processing, detection/estimation, and machine learning.
I. Linear signal representation and approximation: Hilbert spaces, LMMSE estimation, regularization and sparsity.

Objective
The course is an introduction to some basic topics in signal processing, detection/estimation theory, and machine learning.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes.

Prerequisites / notice
- local bachelors: course "Discrete-Time and Statistical Signal Processing" (5. Sem.)
- others: solid basics in linear algebra and probability theory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Groups</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1037-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroinformatics</td>
<td>W 6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>K. A. Martin, M. Cook, V. Mante, M. Pfeiffer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The course provides an introduction to the functional properties of neurons. Particularly the description of membrane electrical properties (action potentials, channels), neuronal anatomy, synaptic structures, and neuronal networks. Simple models of computation, learning, and behavior will be explained. Some artificial systems (robot, chip) are presented.

Objective
Understanding computation by neurons and neuronal circuits is one of the great challenges of science. Many different disciplines can contribute their tools and concepts to solving mysteries of neural computation. The goal of this introductory course is to introduce the monocrutes of physics, maths, computer science, engineering, biology, psychology, and even philosophy and history, to discover the enchantments and challenges that we all face in taking on this major 21st century problem and how each discipline can contribute to discovering solutions.

Content
This course considers the structure and function of biological neural networks at different levels. The function of neural networks lies fundamentally in their wiring and in the electro-chemical properties of nerve cell membranes. Thus, the biological structure of the nerve cell needs to be understood if biologically-realistic models are to be constructed. These simpler models are used to estimate the electrical current flow through dendritic cables and explore how a more complex geometry of neurons influences this current flow. The active properties of nerves are studied to understand both sensory transduction and the generation and transmission of nerve impulses along axons. The concept of local neuronal circuits arises in the context of the rules governing the formation of nerve connections and topographic projections within the nervous system. Communication between neurons in the network can be thought of as information flow across synapses, which can be modified by experience. We need an understanding of the action of inhibitory and excitatory neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, so that the dynamics and logic of synapses can be interpreted. Finally, the neural architectures of feedforward and recurrent networks will be discussed in the context of co-ordination, control, and integration of sensory and motor information in neural networks.
### Biocompatible Materials

**Abstract**

Introduction to molecules used for biomaterials, molecular interactions between different materials and biological systems (molecules, cells, tissues). The concept of biocompatibility is discussed and important techniques from biomaterials research and development are introduced.

**Objective**

The class consists of three parts:
1. Introduction into molecular characteristics of molecules involved in the materials-to-biology interface. Molecular design of biomaterials.
2. The concept of biocompatibility.
3. Introduction into methodology used in biomaterials research and application.

**Content**

Introduction into native and polymeric biomaterials used for medical applications. The concepts of biocompatibility, biodegradation and the consequences of degradation products are discussed on the molecular level. Difficult applications in tissue engineering and drug delivery are introduced. Strong focus lies on the molecular interactions between materials having very different bulk and/or surface chemistry with living cells, tissues and organs. In particular the interface between the materials and the eukaryotic cell surface and possible reactions of the cells with an implant material are elucidated. Techniques to design, produce and characterize materials in vitro as well as in vivo analysis of implanted and explanted materials are discussed.

In addition, a link between academic research and industrial entrepreneurship is established by external guest speakers.

**Lecture notes**

Handouts can be accessed online.

**Literature**

- **Lecture notes**
- Handouts provided during the classes and references therein.
- **Comprehensive Biomaterials, Ducheyne P. et al., 1st Edition, 2011**
- (available online via ETH library)

---

### Recommended Elective Courses

These courses are particularly recommended for the Bioelectronics track. Please consult your track advisor if you wish to select other subjects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0166-00L</td>
<td>Analog Integrated Circuits</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>Q. Huang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>This course provides a foundation in analog integrated circuit design based on bipolar and CMOS technologies. Integrated circuits are responsible for much of the progress in electronics in the last 50 years, particularly the revolutions in the Information and Communications Technologies we witnessed in recent years. Analog integrated circuits play a crucial part in the highly integrated systems that power the popular electronic devices we use daily. Understanding their design is beneficial to both future designers and users of such systems. The basic elements, design issues and techniques for analog integrated circuits will be taught in this course. Review of bipolar and MOS devices and their small-signal equivalent circuit models; Building blocks in analog circuits such as current sources, active load, current mirrors, supply independent biasing etc; Amplifiers: differential amplifiers, cascode amplifier, high gain structures, output stages, gain bandwidth product of op-amps; Stability; Comparators; Second-order effects in analog circuits such as mismatch, noise and offset; A/D and D/A converters; Introduction to switched capacitor circuits. The exercise sessions aim to reinforce the lecture material by well guided step-by-step design tasks. The circuit simulator SPECTRE is used to facilitate the tasks. There is also an experimental session on op-amp measurements.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3V+1U</td>
<td>L. Van Gool, O. Göksel, E. Konukoglu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 287 of 1571
### 227-0468-00L Analog Signal Processing and Filtering

**Abstract**

This lecture provides a wide overview over analog filters (continuous-time and discrete-time), signal-processing systems, and sigma-delta conversion, and gives examples with sensor interfaces and class-D audio drivers. All systems and circuits are treated using a signal-flow view. The lectures are suitable for both analog and digital designers.

**Objective**

The learning goal is that the students can apply signal-flow graphs and can understand the signal flow in such circuits and systems (including non-ideal effects) well enough to gain an understanding of further circuits and systems by themselves.

**Content**

At the beginning, signal-flow graphs in general and driving-point signal-flow graphs in particular are introduced. We will use them during the whole term to analyze circuits and understand how signals propagate through them. The theory and CMOS implementation of active Filters is then discussed in detail using the example of Gm-C filters and active-RC filters. The ideal and nonideal behaviour of opamps, current conveyors, and inductor simulators follows. The link to the practical design of circuits and systems is done with an overview over quality measures and figures of merit used in scientific literature and datasheets. Finally, an introduction to discrete-time and mixed-domain filters and circuits is given, including sensor read-out amplifiers, correlated double sampling, and chopping, and an introduction to sigma-delta A/D and D/A conversion on a system level.

**Lecture notes**

The base for these lectures are lecture notes and two or three published scientific papers. From these papers we will together develop the technical content.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Prerequisites: Course material Script, computer demonstrations, exercises and problem solutions

Knowledge of the Laplace transform and z transform and their interpretation (transfer functions, poles and zeros, bode diagrams, stability criteria ...) and of the main properties of linear systems is necessary.

### 227-0981-00L Cross-Disciplinary Research and Development in Medicine and Engineering

**Objective**

The general aim of this course is to demonstrate the differences in communication between the fields of medicine and engineering. Since such differences become the most evident during actual collaborative work, the course is based on a current project in physiology research that combines medicine and engineering. For the engineering students, the specific aim of the course is to:

- Acquire a working understanding of the anatomy and physiology of the investigated system;
- Identify the engineering challenges in the project and communicate them to the medical students;
- Develop and implement, together with the medical students, solution strategies for the identified challenges;
- Present the found solutions to a cross-disciplinary audience.

**Content**

After a general introduction to interdisciplinary communication and detailed background on the collaborative project, the engineering students will receive tailored lectures on the anatomy and physiology of the relevant system. They will then team up with medical students who have received a basic introduction to engineering methodology to collaborate on said project. In the process, they will be coached both by lecturers from ETH Zurich and the University of Zurich, receiving lectures customized to the project. The course will end with each team presenting their solution to a cross-disciplinary audience.

**Lecture notes**

Handouts and relevant literature will be provided.

### 227-1033-00L Neuromorphic Engineering I

**Objective**

Understanding of the characteristics of neuromorphic circuit elements.

**Abstract**

This course covers analog circuits with emphasis on neuromorphic engineering: MOS transistors in CMOS technology, static circuits, dynamic circuits, systems (silicon neuron, silicon retina, silicon cochlea) with an introduction to multi-chip systems. The lectures are accompanied by weekly laboratory sessions.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Prerequisites: Basic concepts of mathematical analysis and linear algebra. The computer exercises are based on Linux and C. The course language is English.

**Lecture notes**

Course material Script, computer demonstrations, exercises and problem solutions
Neuromorphic circuits are inspired by the organizing principles of biological neural circuits. Their computational primitives are based on physics of semiconductor devices. Neuromorphic architectures often rely on collective computation in parallel networks. Adaptation, learning and memory are implemented locally within the individual computational elements. Transistors are often operated in weak inversion (below threshold), where they exhibit exponential I-V characteristics and low currents. These properties lead to the feasibility of high-density, low-power implementations of functions that are computationally intensive in other paradigms. Application domains of neuromorphic circuits include silicon retinas and cochleas for machine vision and audition, real-time emulation of networks of biological neurons, and the development of autonomous robotic systems. This course covers devices in CMOS technology (MOS transistor below and above threshold, floating-gate MOS transistor, phototransducers), static circuits (differential pair, current mirror, transconductance amplifiers, etc.), dynamic circuits (linear and nonlinear filters, adaptive circuits), systems (silicon neuron, silicon retina and cochlea) and an introduction to multi-chip systems that communicate events analogous to spikes. The lectures are accompanied by weekly laboratory sessions on the characterization of neuromorphic circuits, from elementary devices to systems.

Prerequisites: Background in basics of semiconductor physics helpful, but not required.

227-2037-00L

Physical Modelling and Simulation

**Objective**

This module consists of (a) an introduction to fundamental equations of electromagnetics, mechanics and heat transfer, (b) a detailed overview of numerical methods for field simulations, and (c) practical examples solved in form of small projects.

**Content**

- Basic knowledge of the fundamental equations and effects of electromagnetics, mechanics, and heat transfer. Knowledge of the main concepts of numerical methods for physical modelling and simulation. Ability (a) to develop own simple field simulation programs, (b) to select an appropriate field solver for a given problem, (c) to perform field simulations, (d) to evaluate the obtained results, and (e) to interactively improve the models until sufficiently accurate results are obtained.

151-0255-00L

Energy Conversion and Transport in Biosystems

**Objective**

Theory and application of thermodynamics and energy conversion in biological systems with focus on the cellular level.

**Content**

- Mass transfer models for the transport of chemical species in the human cell. Organization and function of the cell membrane and of the cell cytoskeleton. The role of molecular motors in cellular force generation and their function in cell migration. Description of the functionality of these systems and of analytical experimental and computational techniques for understanding of their operation.

151-0509-00L

Microscale Acoustofluidics

**Objective**

Understanding acoustophoresis, the design of devices and potential applications

**Content**

Linear and nonlinear acoustics, foundations of fluid and solid mechanics and piezoelectricity. Gorkov potential, numerical modelling, acoustic streaming, applications from ultrasonic microbotics to surface acoustic wave devices.

137-1103-00L

Frontiers in Nanotechnology

**Objective**

Building upon advanced technologies to create, visualize, analyze and manipulate nano-structures, as well as to probe their nano-chemistry, nano-mechanics and other properties within mammade and living systems, many exciting discoveries are currently made. They change the way we do science and result in so many new technologies.

**Content**

The goal of the course is to give Master and Graduate students from all interested departments an overview of what nanotechnology is all about, from analytical techniques to nanosystems, from physics to biology. Students will start to appreciate the extent to which scientific communities are meeting at the nanoscale. They will learn about the specific challenges and what is currently sizzling in the respective fields, and learn the vocabulary that is necessary to communicate effectively across disciplinary boundaries.

Each lecturer will first give an overview of the state-of-the art in his/her field, and then describe the research highlights in his/her own research group. While preparing their Final Projects and discussing them in front of the class, the students will deepen their understanding of how to apply a range of new technologies to solve specific scientific problems and technical challenges. Exposure to the different frontiers will also improve their ability to conduct effective nanoscale research, recognize the broader significance of their work and to start collaborations.

**Lecture notes**

All enrolled students will get access to a password protected website where they can find pdf files of the lecture notes, and typically 1-2 journal articles per lecture that cover selected topics.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12

Autumn Semester 2016

Page 289 of 1571
Sensory and Vegetative Functions

L. Marchal Crespo

Abstract
Rehabilitation Engng is the application of science and technology to ameliorate the handicaps of individuals with disabilities to reintegrate them into society. The goal is to present classical and new rehabilitation engineering principles applied to compensate or enhance motor, sensory, and cognitive deficits. Focus is on the restoration and treatment of the human sensory and vegetative system.

Objective
Provide knowledge on the anatomy and physiology of the human sensory system, related dysfunctions and pathologies, and how rehabilitation engineering can provide sensory restoration and substitution.

This lecture is independent from Rehabilitation Engineering I. Thus, both lectures can be visited in arbitrary order.

Content
Introduction, problem definition, overview
Rehabilitation of visual function
- Anatomy and physiology of the visual sense
- Technical aids (glasses, sensor substitution)
- Retina and cortex implants
Rehabilitation of hearing function
- Anatomy and physiology of the auditory sense
- Hearing aids
- Cochlea Implants
Rehabilitation and use of kinesthetic and tactile function
- Anatomy and physiology of the kinesthetic and tactile sense
- Tactile/haptic displays for motion therapy (incl. electrical stimulation)
- Role of displays in motor learning
Rehabilitation of vestibular function
- Anatomy and physiology of the vestibular sense
- Rehabilitation strategies and devices (e.g. BrainPort)
Rehabilitation of vegetative Functions
- Cardiac Pacemaker
- Phrenic stimulation, artificial breathing aids
- Bladder stimulation, artificial sphincter
- Brain stimulation and recording
- Deep brain stimulation for patients with Parkinson, epilepsy, depression
- Brain-Computer Interfaces

Literature
Introductory Books:

Selected Journal Articles and Web Links:
VideoTact, ForeThought Development, LLC. http://my.execpc.com/?dwysocki/videotac.html
W

Type
To understand basic principles and structure of the human body in consideration of the clinical relevance and the medical terminology used

2G

Hours
The main objective of the course is to introduce micro/nanotechnology and microfluidics to students having a background in the life sciences. The course should familiarize the students with the techniques used in micro/nanotechnology and show them how micro/nanotechnology pervades throughout life sciences. Microfluidics will be emphasized due to their increasing importance in research and medical applications. The second objective is to have life sciences students less intimidated by micro/nanotechnology and make them able to link instruments and techniques to specific problems that they might have in their projects/studies. This will also help students getting access to the ETHZ/IIBM Nanotech Center infrastructure if needed.

Content
Mostly formal lectures (2 × 45 min), with a 2 hour visit and introduction to cleanroom and micro/nanotechnology instruments, last 3 sessions would be dedicated to the presentation and evaluation of projects by students (3 students per team).

Prerequisites / notice
Microcenter and lab visit at IBM would be mandatory, as well as attending the student project presentations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1351-00L</td>
<td>Micro/Nanotechnology and Microfluidics for Biomedical Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E. Delamarche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-0837-00L</td>
<td>Biomicrofluidic Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A. de Mello</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636-0003-00L</td>
<td>Biological Engineering and Biotechnology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M. Fussenegger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0399-10L</td>
<td>Physiology and Anatomy for Biomedical Engineers I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>H. Niemann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This course is an introduction to techniques in micro/nanotechnology and to microfluidics. It reviews how many familiar devices are built and can be used for research and biomedical applications. Transistors for DNA sequencing, beamers for patterning proteins, hard-disk technology for biosensing and scanning microfluidics for analyzing tissue sections are just a few examples of the covered topics.

Objective
The main objective of the course is to introduce micro/nanotechnology and microfluidics to students having a background in the life sciences. This course will familiarize the students with the techniques used in micro/nanotechnology and show them how micro/nanotechnology pervades throughout life sciences. Microfluidics will be emphasized due to their increasing importance in research and medical applications. The second objective is to have life sciences students less intimidated by micro/nanotechnology and make them able to link instruments and techniques to specific problems that they might have in their projects/studies. This will also help students getting access to the ETHZ/IIBM Nanotech Center infrastructure if needed.

Content
Mostly formal lectures (2 × 45 min), with a 2 hour visit and introduction to cleanroom and micro/nanotechnology instruments, last 3 sessions would be dedicated to the presentation and evaluation of projects by students (3 students per team).

Prerequisites / notice
Microcenter and lab visit at IBM would be mandatory, as well as attending the student project presentations.

Objective
To understand basic principles and structure of the human body in consideration of the clinical relevance and the medical terminology used in medical work and research.
### Bioimaging

#### Track Core Courses

*During the Master program, a minimum of 12 CP must be obtained from track core courses.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0385-10L</td>
<td>Biomedical Imaging</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5G</td>
<td>S. Kozerke, K. P. Prüsmann, M. Rudin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction and analysis of medical imaging technology including X-ray procedures, computed tomography, nuclear imaging techniques using single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and ultrasound imaging techniques.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>To understand the physical and technical principles underlying X-ray imaging, computed tomography, single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, ultrasound and Doppler imaging techniques. The mathematical framework is developed to describe image encoding/decoding, point-spread function/modular transfer function, signal-to-noise ratio, contrast behavior for each of the methods. Matlab exercises are used to implement and study basic concepts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>- X-ray imaging</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Computed tomography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Single photon emission tomography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Positron emission tomography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Magnetic resonance imaging</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Ultrasound/Doppler imaging</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Lecture notes and handouts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Webb A, Smith N.B. Introduction to Medical Imaging: Physics, Engineering and Clinical Applications; Cambridge University Press 2011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Analysis, Linear Algebra, Physics, Basics of Signal Theory, Basic skills in Matlab programming</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Biomedical Engineering</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3G</th>
<th>J. Vörös, S. J. Ferguson, S. Kozerke, U. Moser, M. Rudin, M. P. Wolf, M. Zenobi-Wong</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The focus is on learning the concepts that govern common medical instruments and the most important organs from an engineering point of view. In addition, the most recent achievements and trends of the field of biomedical engineering are also outlined.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The course provides an overview of the various topics of the different tracks of the biomedical engineering master course and helps orienting the students in selecting their specialized classes and project locations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Introduction to Biomedical Engineering by Enderle, Banchard, and Bronzino</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>AND <a href="https://www1.ethz.ch/lbb/Education/BME">https://www1.ethz.ch/lbb/Education/BME</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Image Analysis and Computer Vision</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>3V+1U</th>
<th>L. Van Gool, O. Göksel,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Lectures will include the following topics: DNA, chromosomes, RNA, protein, genetics, gene expression, membrane structure and function, vesicular traffic, cellular communication, energy conversion, cytoskeleton, cell cycle, cellular growth, apoptosis, autophagy, cancer, development and stem cells.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>In addition, three journal clubs will be held, where one/two publications will be discussed (part I: 1 Journal club, part II: 2 Journal Clubs). For each journal club, students (alone or in groups of up to three students) have to write a summary and discussion of the publication. These written documents will be graded and count as 25% for the final grade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Lectures will include the following topics: DNA, chromosomes, RNA, protein, genetics, gene expression, membrane structure and function, vesicular traffic, cellular communication, energy conversion, cytoskeleton, cell cycle, cellular growth, apoptosis, autophagy, cancer, development and stem cells.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Lecture notes and handouts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Scripts of all lectures will be available.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract

Objective
Overview of the most important concepts of image formation, perception and analysis, and Computer Vision. Gaining own experience through practical computer and programming exercises.

Content
The first part of the course starts off from an overview of existing and emerging applications that need computer vision. It shows that the realm of image processing is no longer restricted to the factory floor, but is entering several fields of our daily life. First it is investigated how the parameters of the electromagnetic waves are related to our perception. Also the interaction of light with matter is considered. The most important hardware components of technical vision systems, such as cameras, optical devices and illumination sources are discussed. The course then turns to the steps that are necessary to arrive at the discrete images that serve as input to algorithms. The next part describes necessary preprocessing steps of image analysis, that enhance image quality and/or detect specific features. Linear and non-linear filters are introduced for that purpose. The course will continue by analyzing procedures allowing to extract additional types of basic information from multiple images, with motion and depth as two important examples. The estimation of image velocities (optical flow) will get due attention and methods for object tracking will be presented. Several techniques are discussed to extract three-dimensional information about objects and scenes. Finally, approaches for the recognition of specific objects as well as object classes will be discussed and analyzed.

Prerequisites / notice
Basic concepts of mathematical analysis and linear algebra. The computer exercises are based on Linux and C. The course language is English.

Literature
Available online

Lecture notes
Course material Script, computer demonstrations, exercises and problem solutions

227-0965-00L Micro and Nano-Tomography of Biological Tissues W 4 credits 3G M. Stampanoni, P. A. Kaestner
Abstract
The lecture introduces the physical and technical know-how of X-ray tomographic microscopy. Several X-ray imaging techniques (absorption-, phase- and darkfield contrast) will be discussed and their use in daily research, in particular biology, is presented. The course discusses the aspects of quantitative evaluation of tomographic data sets like segmentation, morphometry and statistics.

Objective
Introduction to the basic concepts of X-ray tomographic imaging, image analysis and data quantification at the micro and nano scale with particular emphasis on biological applications.

Content
Synchrotron-based X-ray micro- and nano-tomography is today a powerful technique for non-destructive, high-resolution investigations of a broad range of materials. The high-brilliance and high-coherence of third generation synchrotron radiation facilities allow quantitative, three-dimensional imaging at the micro and nanometer scale and extend the traditional absorption imaging technique to edge-enhanced and phase-sensitive measurements, which are particularly suited for investigating biological samples.

The lecture includes a general introduction to the principles of tomographic imaging from image formation to image reconstruction. It provides the physical and engineering basics to understand how imaging beamlines at synchrotron facilities work, looks into the recently developed phase contrast methods, and explores the first applications of X-ray nano-tomographic experiments.

The course finally provides the necessary background to understand the quantitative evaluation of tomographic data, from basic image analysis to complex morphometrical computations and 3D visualization, keeping the focus on biomedical applications.

Recommended Elective Courses
These courses are particularly recommended for the Bioimaging track. Please consult your track advisor if you wish to select other subjects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0389-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Magnetic Resonance Imaging</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>K. Prüssmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is geared towards master and PhD students with a focus on bioimaging. It covers advanced topics in magnetic resonance imaging in biennial rotation, including the electrodynamics of MR signal detection, noise mechanisms, image reconstruction, radiofrequency pulse design, RF pulse trains, as well as advanced contrast mechanisms.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>see above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0391-00L</td>
<td>Medical Image Analysis</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. C. Cattin, M. A. Reyes Aguirre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>It is the objective of this lecture to introduce the basic concepts used in Medical Image Analysis. In particular the lecture focuses on shape representation schemes, segmentation techniques, and the various image registration methods commonly used in Medical Image Analysis applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This lecture aims to give an overview of the basic concepts of Medical Image Analysis and its application areas. Basic knowledge of computer vision would be helpful.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic concepts of mathematical analysis and linear algebra. The computer exercises are based on Linux and C. The course language is English.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0455-00L</td>
<td>Terahertz: Technology &amp; Applications</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>K. Sankaran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will provide a solid foundation for understanding physical principles of THz applications. We will discuss various building blocks of THz technology - components dealing with generation, manipulation, and detection of THz electromagnetic radiation. We will introduce THz applications in the domain of imaging, communications, and energy harvesting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This is an introductory course on Terahertz (THz) technology and applications. Devices operating in THz frequency range (0.1 to 10 THz) have been increasingly studied in the recent years. Progress in nonlinear optical materials, ultrafast optical and electronic techniques has strengthened research in THz application developments. Due to unique interaction of THz waves with materials, applications with new capabilities can be developed. In theory, they can penetrate somewhat like X-rays, but are not considered harmful radiation, because THz energy level is low. They should be able to provide resolution as good or better than magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), possibly with simpler equipment. Imaging, very-high bandwidth communication, and energy harvesting are the most widely explored THz application areas. We will study the basics of THz generation, manipulation, and detection. Our emphasis will be on the physical principles and applications of THz in the domain of imaging, communication and energy harvesting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 293 of 1571
INTRODUCTION

Chapter 1: Introduction to THz Physics
Chapter 2: Components of THz Technology

THz TECHNOLOGY MODULES

Chapter 3: THz Generation
Chapter 4: THz Detection
Chapter 5: THz Manipulation

APPLICATIONS

Chapter 6: THz Imaging
Chapter 7: THz Communication
Chapter 8: THz Energy Harvesting

- Yun-Shik Lee, Principles of Terahertz Science and Technology, Springer 2009

Prerequisites / notice

Good foundation in electromagnetics & knowledge of microwave or optical communication is helpful.

227-0967-00L Computational Neuroimaging Clinic

W 3 credits 2V K. Stephan

Prequisite: Successful completion of course "Methods & Models for fMRI Data Analysis" (227-0969-00L).

Objective

1. Consolidation of theoretical knowledge (obtained in the following courses: 'Methods & models for fMRI data analysis', 'Translational Neuromodelling', 'Computational Psychiatry') in a practical setting.
2. Acquisition of practical problem solving strategies for computational modeling of neuroimaging data.

This seminar teaches problem solving skills for computational neuroimaging, based on joint analyses of neuroimaging and functional brain imaging. It deals with a wide variety of real-life problems that are brought to this seminar by the students from the neuroimaging community at Zurich, e.g. mass-uni- and multivariate analyses of fMRI/EEG data, or generative models of fMRI, EEG, or behavioural data.

227-0969-00L Methods & Models for fMRI Data Analysis

W 6 credits 4V K. Stephan

Abstract

This course teaches methods and models for fMRI data analysis, covering all aspects of statistical parametric mapping (SPM), incl. preprocessing, the general linear model, statistical inference, multiple comparison corrections, event-related designs, and Dynamic Causal Modelling (DCM), a Bayesian framework for identification of nonlinear neuronal systems from neurophysiological data.

Objective

To obtain in-depth knowledge of the theoretical foundations of SPM and DCM and of their application to empirical fMRI data.

Content

This course teaches methods and models for fMRI data analysis. It covers all aspects of statistical parametric mapping (SPM), incl. preprocessing, the general linear model, frequentist and Bayesian inference, multiple comparison corrections, and event-related designs, and Dynamic Causal Modelling (DCM), a Bayesian framework for identification of nonlinear neuronal systems from neurophysiological data. A particular emphasis of the course will be on methodological questions arising in the context of studies in psychiatry, neuroimaging and neuromodelling.

227-0971-00L Computational Psychiatry

W 3 credits 4S K. Stephan

Abstract

This five-day course teaches state-of-the-art methods in computational psychiatry. It covers various computational models of cognition (e.g., learning and decision-making) and brain physiology (e.g., effective connectivity) of relevance for psychiatric disorders. The course not only provides theoretical background, but also demonstrates open source software in application to concrete examples.

Objective

This course aims at bridging the gap between mathematical modelers and clinical neuroscientists by teaching computational techniques in the context of clinical applications. The hope is that the acquisition of a joint language and tool-kit will enable more effective communication and joint translational research between fields that are usually worlds apart.

Content

This five-day course teaches state-of-the-art methods in computational psychiatry. It covers various computational models of cognition (e.g., learning and decision-making) and brain physiology (e.g., effective connectivity) of relevance for psychiatric disorders. The course not only provides theoretical background, but also demonstrates open source software in application to concrete examples.

227-2037-00L Physical Modelling and Simulation

W 5 credits 4G C. Hafner, J. Leuthold, J. Smajic

Abstract

This module consists of (a) an introduction to fundamental equations of electromagnetics, mechanics and heat transfer, (b) a detailed overview of numerical methods for field simulations, and (c) practical examples solved in form of small projects.

Objective

Basic knowledge of the fundamental equations and effects of electromagnetics, mechanics, and heat transfer. Knowledge of the main concepts of numerical methods for physical modelling and simulation. Ability (a) to develop own simple field simulation programs, (b) to select an appropriate field solver for a given problem, (c) to perform field simulations, (d) to evaluate the obtained results, and (e) to interactively improve the models until sufficiently accurate results are obtained.

Content

The module begins with an introduction to the fundamental equations and effects of electromagnetics, mechanics, and heat transfer. After the introduction the course follows a detailed overview of the available numerical methods for solving electromagnetic, thermal and mechanical boundary value problems. This part of the course contains a general introduction into numerical methods, differential and integral forms, linear equation systems, Finite Difference Method (FDM), Boundary Element Method (BEM), Method of Moments (MoM), Multiple Multipole Program (MMP) and Finite Element Method (FEM). The theoretical part of the course concludes with a presentation of multiphysics simulations through several practical examples of HF-engineering such as coupled electromagnetic-mechanical and electromagnetic-thermal analysis of MEMS.

In the second part of the course the students will work in small groups on practical simulation problems. For solving practical problems the students can develop and use own simulation programs or choose an appropriate commercial field solver for their specific problem. This practical simulation work of the students is supervised by the lecturers.

151-0105-00L Quantitative Flow Visualization

W 4 credits 2V+1U T. Rösgen

Abstract

The course provides an introduction to digital image analysis in modern flow diagnostics. Different techniques which are discussed include image velocimetry, laser induced fluorescence, liquid crystal thermography and interferometry. The physical foundations and measurement configurations are explained. Image analysis algorithms are presented in detail and programmed during the exercises.

Objective

Introduction to modern imaging techniques and post processing algorithms with special emphasis on flow analysis and visualization. Understanding of hardware and software requirements and solutions. Development of basic programming skills for (generic) imaging applications.
Virtual Reality has the potential to support medical training and therapy. This lecture will derive the technical principles of multi-modal (audiovisual, haptic, tactile etc.) input devices, displays and rendering techniques. Examples are presented in the fields of surgical training, intra-operative augmentation, and rehabilitation. The lecture is accompanied by practical courses and excursions.

Objective
Virtual Reality has the potential to provide descriptive and practical information for medical training and therapy while relieving the patient and/or the physician. Multi-modal interactions between the user and the virtual environment facilitate the generation of high-fidelity sensory impressions, by using not only visual and auditory modalities, but also kinesthetic, tactile, and even olfactory feedback. On the basis of the existing physiological constraints, this lecture will derive the technical requirements and principles of multi-modal input devices, displays, and rendering techniques. Several examples are presented that are currently being developed or already applied for surgical training, intra-operative augmentation, and rehabilitation. The lecture will be accompanied by several practical courses on graphical and haptic display devices as well as excursions to facilities equipped with large-scale VR equipment.

Target Group:
Students of higher semesters and PhD students of - D-HEST, D-MAVT, D-ITET, D-INFK, D-PHYS - Robotics, Systems and Control Master - Biomedical Engineering/Movement Science and Sport - Medical Faculty, University of Zurich

Students of other departments, faculties, courses are also welcome!

Language: German on request.

Virtual Reality in Medicine [W]
Does not take place this semester.

Virtual Reality has the potential to support medical training and therapy. This lecture will derive the technical principles of multi-modal (audiovisual, haptic, tactile etc.) input devices, displays and rendering techniques. Examples are presented in the fields of surgical training, intra-operative augmentation, and rehabilitation. The lecture is accompanied by practical courses and excursions.

Objective
Virtual Reality has the potential to provide descriptive and practical information for medical training and therapy while relieving the patient and/or the physician. Multi-modal interactions between the user and the virtual environment facilitate the generation of high-fidelity sensory impressions, by using not only visual and auditory modalities, but also kinesthetic, tactile, and even olfactory feedback. On the basis of the existing physiological constraints, this lecture will derive the technical requirements and principles of multi-modal input devices, displays, and rendering techniques. Several examples are presented that are currently being developed or already applied for surgical training, intra-operative augmentation, and rehabilitation. The lecture will be accompanied by several practical courses on graphical and haptic display devices as well as excursions to facilities equipped with large-scale VR equipment.

Target Group:
Students of higher semesters and PhD students of - D-HEST, D-MAVT, D-ITET, D-INFK, D-PHYS - Robotics, Systems and Control Master - Biomedical Engineering/Movement Science and Sport - Medical Faculty, University of Zurich

Students of other departments, faculties, courses are also welcome!

Language: German on request.

Virtual Reality in Medicine [W]
Does not take place this semester.
This course covers fundamental concepts of modern computer graphics. Students will learn about 3D object representations and the details of how to generate photorealistic images from digital representations of 3D scenes. Starting with an introduction to 3D shape modeling and representation, texture mapping and ray-tracing, we will move on to acceleration structures, the physics of light transport, appearance modeling and global illumination principles and algorithms. We will end with an overview of modern image-based image synthesis techniques, covering topics such as lightfields and depth-image based rendering.

Lecture notes
no

Prerequisites / notice
Fundamentals of calculus and linear algebra, basic concepts of algorithms and data structures, programming skills in C++, Visual Computing course recommended.

The programming assignments will be in C++. This will not be taught in the class.

402-0674-00L
Physics in Medical Research: From Atoms to Cells

W 6 credits
2V+1U
B. K. R. Müller

Abstract
Scanning probe and diffraction techniques allow studying activated atomic processes during early stages of epitaxial growth. For quantitative description, rate equation analysis, mean-field nucleation and scaling theories are applied on systems ranging from simple metallic to complex organic materials. The knowledge is expanded to optical and electronic properties as well as to proteins and cells.

Objective
The lecture series is motivated by an overview covering the skin of the crystals, roughness analysis, contact angle measurements, protein absorption/activity and monocyte behaviour.

As the first step, real structures on clean surfaces including surface reconstructions and surface relaxations, defects in crystals are presented, before the preparation of clean metallic, semiconducting and organic surfaces are introduced.

The atomic processes on surfaces are activated by the increase of the substrate temperature. They can be studied using scanning tunneling microscopy (STM) and atomic force microscopy (AFM). The combination with molecular beam epitaxy (MBE) allows determining the sizes of the critical nuclei and the other activated processes in a hierarchical fashion. The evolution of the surface morphology is characterized by the density and size distribution of the nanostructures that could be quantified by means of the rate equation analysis, the mean-field nucleation theory, as well as the scaling theory. The surface morphology is further characterized by defects and nanostructure's shapes, which are based on the strain relieving mechanisms and kinetic growth processes.

High-resolution electron diffraction is complementary to scanning probe techniques and provides exact mean values. Some phenomena are quantitatively described by the kinetic theory and perfectly understood by means of the Ewald construction. Other phenomena need to be described by the more complex dynamical theory. Electron diffraction is not only associated with elastic scattering but also inelastic excitation mechanisms that reflect the electronic structure of the surfaces studied. Low-energy electrons lead to phonon and high-energy electrons to plasmon excitations. Both effects are perfectly described by dipole and impact scattering.

Thin-films of rather complex organic materials are often quantitatively characterized by photons with a broad range of wavelengths from ultra-violet to infra-red light. Asymmetries and preferential orientations of the (anisotropic) molecules are verified using the optical dichroism and second harmonic generation measurements. These characterization techniques are vital for optimizing the preparation of medical implants and the determination of tissue's anisotropies within the human body.

Cell-surface interactions are related to the cell adhesion and the contractile cellular forces. Physical means have been developed to quantify these interactions. Other physical techniques are introduced in cell biology, namely to count and sort cells, to study cell proliferation and metabolism and to determine the relation between cell morphology and function.

3D scaffolds are important for tissue augmentation and engineering. Design, preparation methods, and characterization of these highly porous 3D microstructures are also presented.

Visiting clinical research in a leading university hospital will show the usefulness of the lecture series.

227-1033-00L
Neuromorphic Engineering I

W 6 credits
2V+3U
T. Delbrück, G. Indiveri, S.-C. Liu

Registration in this class requires the permission of the instructors. Class size will be limited to available lab spots. Preference is given to students that require this class as part of their major.

Abstract
This course covers analog circuits with emphasis on neuromorphic engineering: MOS transistors in CMOS technology, static circuits, dynamic circuits, systems (silicon neuron, silicon retina, silicon cochlea) with an introduction to multi-chip systems. The lectures are accompanied by weekly laboratory sessions.

Objective
Understanding the characteristics of neuromorphic circuit elements.

Content
Neuromorphic circuits are inspired by the organizing principles of biological neural circuits. Their computational primitives are based on physics of semiconductor devices. Neuromorphic architectures often rely on collective computation in parallel networks. Adaptation, learning and memory are implemented locally within the individual computational elements. Transistors are often operated in weak inversion (below threshold), where they exhibit exponential I-V characteristics and low currents. These properties lead to the feasibility of high-density, low-power implementations of functions that are computationally intensive in other paradigms. Application domains of neuromorphic circuits include silicon retinas and cochleas for machine vision and audition, real-time emulations of networks of biological neurons, and the development of autonomous robotic systems. This course covers devices in CMOS technology (MOS transistor below and above threshold, floating-gate MOS transistor, phototransducers), static circuits (differential pair, current mirror, transconductance amplifiers, etc.), dynamic circuits (linear and nonlinear filters, adaptive circuits), systems (silicon neuron, silicon retina and cochlea) and an introduction to multi-chip systems that communicate events analogous to spikes. The lectures are accompanied by weekly laboratory sessions on the characterization of neuromorphic circuits, from elementary devices to systems.

Literature
S.-C. Liu et al.: Analog VLSI Circuits and Principles; various publications.

Prerequisites / notice
Particular: The course is highly recommended for those who intend to take the spring semester course ‘Neuromorphic Engineering II’, that teaches the conception, simulation, and physical layout of such circuits with chip design tools.

Prerequisites: Background in basics of semiconductor physics helpful, but not required.

227-1037-00L
Introduction to Neuroinformatics

W 6 credits
2V+1U
K. A. Martin, M. Cook, V. Mante, M. Pfeiffer

Abstract
The course provides an introduction to the functional properties of neurons. Particularly the description of membrane electrical properties (action potentials, channels), neuronal anatomy, synaptic structures, and neuronal networks. Simple models of computation, learning, and behavior will be explained. Some artificial systems (robot, chip) are presented.

Objective
Understanding computation by neurons and neuronal circuits is one of the great challenges of science. Many different disciplines can contribute their tools and concepts to solving mysteries of neural computation. The goal of this introductory course is to introduce the monocolures of physics, math, computer science, engineering, biology, psychology, and even philosophy and history, to discover the engravings and challenges that we all face in taking on this major 21st century problem and how each discipline can contribute to discovering solutions.
Content

This course considers the structure and function of biological neural networks at different levels. The function of neural networks lies fundamentally in their wiring and in the electro-chemical properties of nerve cell membranes. Thus, the biological structure of the nerve cell needs to be understood if biologically-realistic models are to be constructed. These simpler models are used to estimate the electrical current flow through dendritic cables and explore how a more complex geometry of neurons influences this current flow. The active properties of nerves are studied to understand both sensory transduction and the generation and transmission of nerve impulses along axons. The concept of local neuronal circuits arises in the context of the rules governing the formation of nerve connections and topographic projections within the nervous system. Communication between neurons in the network can be thought of as information flow across synapses, which can be modified by experience. We need an understanding of the action of inhibitory and excitatory neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, so that the dynamics and logic of synapses can be interpreted. Finally, the neural architectures of feedforward and recurrent networks will be discussed in the context of co-ordination, control, and integration of sensory and motor information in neural networks.

465-0953-00L Biostatistics W 4 credits 2V+1U B. Sick

Abstract

The course deals with simple quantitative and graphical as well as more complex methods of biostatistics. Contents: Descriptive statistics, probability theory and design of experiments, testing hypotheses, confidence intervals, correlation, simple and multiple linear regression, classification and prediction, diagnostic tests, measurement of agreement.

551-1295-00L Introduction to Bioinformatics: Concepts and Applications W 6 credits 4G W. Gruissem, K. Bärenfalter, A. Caulfield, G. Capitani, J. Fütterer, M. Robinson, A. Wagner

Abstract

Storage, handling and analysis of large datasets have become essential in biological research. The course will introduce students to a number of applications of bioinformatics in biology. Freely accessible software tools and databases will be explained and explored in theory and praxis.

Objective

Introduction to Bioinformatics I: Concepts and Applications (formerly Bioinformatics I) will provide students with the theoretical background of approaches to store and retrieve information from large databases. Concepts will be developed how DNA sequence information can be used to understand phylogenetic relationships, how RNA sequence relates to structure, and how protein sequence information can be used for genome annotation and to predict protein folding and structure. Students will be introduced to quantitative methods for measuring gene expression and how this information can be used to model gene networks. Methods will be discussed to construct protein interaction maps and how this information can be used to simulate dynamic molecular networks.

In addition to the theoretical background, the students will develop hands-on experiences with the bioinformatics methods through guided exercises. The course provides students from different backgrounds with basic training in bioinformatics approaches that have impact on biological, chemical and physics experimentation. Bioinformatics approaches draw significant expertise from mathematics, statistics and computational science.

Although "Introduction to Bioinformatics I" will focus on theory and praxis of bioinformatics approaches, the course provides an important foundation for the course "Introduction to Bioinformatics II: Fundamentals of computer science, modeling and algorithms" that will be offered in the following semester.

Content

Bioinformatics I will cover the following topics:

- From genes to databases and information
- BLAST searches
- Prediction of gene function and regulation
- RNA structure prediction
- Gene expression analysis using microarrays
- Protein sequence and structure databases
- WWW for bioinformatics
- Protein sequence comparisons
- Proteomics and de novo protein sequencing
- Protein structure prediction
- Cellular and protein interaction networks
- Molecular dynamics simulation

>►► Biology Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0399-10L</td>
<td>Physiology and Anatomy for Biomedical Engineers I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>H. Niemann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

This course offers an introduction into the structure and function of the human body, and how these are interlinked with one another. Focusing on physiology, the visualization of anatomy is supported by 3D-animation, Computed Tomography and Magnetic Resonance imaging.

Objective

To understand basic principles and structure of the human body in consideration of the clinical relevance and the medical terminology used in medical work and research.

Content

- The Human Body: nomenclature, orientations, tissues
- Musculoskeletal system, Muscle contraction
- Blood vessels, Heart, Circulation
- Blood, Immune system
- Respiratory system
- Acid-Base-Homeostasis

Lecture notes

Lecture notes and handouts

Literature

Silbernagl S., Despopoulos A. Color Atlas of Physiology; Thieme 2008
Faller A., Schuenke M. The Human Body; Thieme 2004
Netter F. Atlas of human anatomy; Elsevier 2014

227-0945-00L Cell and Molecular Biology for Engineers I W 3 credits 3G C. Frei

Abstract

The course gives an introduction into cellular and molecular biology, specifically for students with a background in engineering. The focus will be on the basic organization of eukaryotic cells, molecular mechanisms and cellular functions. Textbook knowledge will be combined with results from recent research and technological innovations in biology.

Objective

After completing this course, engineering students will be able to apply their previous training in the quantitative and physical sciences to modern biology. Students will also learn the principles how biological models are established, and how these models can be tested.

Content

Lectures will include the following topics: DNA, chromosomes, RNA, protein, genetics, gene expression, membrane structure and function, vesicular traffic, cellular communication, energy conversion, cytoskeleton, cell cycle, cellular growth, apoptosis, autophagy, cancer, development and stem cells.

In addition, three journal clubs will be held, where one/two publications will be discussed (part I: 1 Journal club, part II: 2 Journal Clubs). For each journal club, students (alone or in groups of up to three students) have to write a summary and discussion of the publication. These written documents will be graded and count as 25% for the final grade.
Lecture notes
Scripts of all lectures will be available.

Literature

227-0949-00L Biological Methods for Engineers (Basic Lab) ■ W 2 credits 4P C. Frei
Limited number of participants.

Abstract
The course during 4 afternoons (13h to 18h) covers basic laboratory skills and safety, cell culture, protein analysis, RNA/DNA isolation and RT-PCR. Each topic will be introduced, followed by practical work at the bench. Presence during the course is mandatory.

Objective
The goal of this laboratory course is to give students practical exposure to basic techniques of cell and molecular biology.

Content
The goal of this laboratory course is to give students practical exposure to basic techniques of cell and molecular biology.

Prerequisites / notice
Enrollment is limited and students from the Master's programme in Biomedical Engineering (BME) have priority.

>>> Biomechanics

>>> Track Core Courses

During the Master program, a minimum of 12 CP must be obtained from track core courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0385-10L</td>
<td>Biomedical Imaging</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5G</td>
<td>S. Kozerke, K. P. Prüssmann, M. Rudin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction and analysis of medical imaging technology including X-ray procedures, computed tomography, nuclear imaging techniques using single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and ultrasound imaging techniques. To understand the physical and technical principles underlying X-ray imaging, computed tomography, single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, ultrasound and Doppler imaging techniques. The mathematical framework is developed to describe image encoding/decoding, point-spread function/modular transfer function, signal-to-noise ratio, contrast behavior for each of the methods. Matlab exercises are used to implement and study basic concepts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes and handouts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Webb A, Smith N.B. Introduction to Medical Imaging; Physics, Engineering and Clinical Applications; Cambridge University Press 2011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Analysis, Linear Algebra, Physics, Basics of Signal Theory, Basic skills in Matlab programming</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 227-0386-00L    | Biomedical Engineering      | W    | 4    | 3G    | J. Vörös, S. J. Ferguson, S. Kozerke, U. Moser, M. Rudin, M. P. Wolf, M. Zenobi-Wong |
|                 | Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The focus is on learning the concepts that govern common medical instruments and the most important organs from an engineering point of view. In addition, the most recent achievements and trends of the field of biomedical engineering are also outlined. Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The course provides an overview of the various topics of the different tracks of the biomedical engineering master course and helps orienting the students in selecting their specialized classes and project locations. |
|                 | Introduction to BioMedical Engineering by Enderle, Banchard, and Bronzino |
|                 | https://www1.ehtz.ch/lbb/Education/BME |

| 227-0447-00L    | Image Analysis and Computer Vision | W    | 6    | 3V+1U | L. Van Gool, O. Göksel, E. Konukoglu |
|                 | Light and perception. Digital image formation. Image enhancement and feature extraction. Unitary transformations. Color and texture. Image segmentation and deformable shape matching. Motion extraction and tracking. 3D data extraction. Invariant features. Specific object recognition and object class recognition. Overview of the most important concepts of image formation, perception and analysis, and Computer Vision. Gaining own experience through practical computer and programming exercises. The first part of the course starts off from an overview of existing and emerging applications that need computer vision. It shows that the realm of image processing is no longer restricted to the factory floor, but is entering several fields of our daily life. First it is investigated how the parameters of the electromagnetic waves are related to our perception. Also the interaction of light with matter is considered. The most important hardware components of technical vision systems, such as cameras, optical devices and illumination sources are discussed. The course then turns to the steps that are necessary to arrive at the discrete images that serve as input to algorithms. The next part describes necessary preprocessing steps of image analysis, that enhance image quality and/or detect specific features. Linear and non-linear filters are introduced for that purpose. The course will continue by analyzing procedures allowing to extract additional types of basic information from multiple images, with motion and depth as two important examples. The estimation of image velocities (optical flow) will get due attention and methods for object tracking will be presented. Several techniques are discussed to extract three-dimensional information about objects and scenes. Finally, approaches for the recognition of specific objects as well as object classes will be discussed and analyzed. |
|                 | Lecture notes and handouts |      |      |       |                            |
|                 | Course material Script, computer demonstrations, exercises and problem solutions |
|                 | Prerequisites: Basic concepts of mathematical analysis and linear algebra. The computer exercises are based on Linux and C. The course language is English. |

| 227-0965-00L    | Micro and Nano-Tomography of Biological Tissues | W    | 4    | 3G    | M. Stampanoni, P. A. Kaestner |
|                 | Three-dimensional and non-invasive imaging technologies at micrometer or nanometer resolution. The course then turns to the steps that are necessary to arrive at the discrete images that serve as input to algorithms. The next part describes necessary preprocessing steps of image analysis, that enhance image quality and/or detect specific features. Linear and non-linear filters are introduced for that purpose. The course will continue by analyzing procedures allowing to extract additional types of basic information from multiple images, with motion and depth as two important examples. The estimation of image velocities (optical flow) will get due attention and methods for object tracking will be presented. Several techniques are discussed to extract three-dimensional information about objects and scenes. Finally, approaches for the recognition of specific objects as well as object classes will be discussed and analyzed. |
|                 | Lecture notes |      |      |       |                            |
|                 | Prerequisites: Basic concepts of mathematical analysis and linear algebra. The computer exercises are based on Linux and C. The course language is English. |
### Recommended Elective Courses

These courses are particularly recommended for the Biomechanics track. Please consult your track advisor if you wish to select other subjects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0255-00L</td>
<td>Energy Conversion and Transport in Biosystems</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2+1V</td>
<td>D. Poulikakos, A. Ferrari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Theory and application of thermodynamics and energy conversion in biological systems with focus on the cellular level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Theory and application of energy conversion at the cellular level. Understanding of the basic features governing solute transport in the principal systems of the human cell. Connection of characteristics and patterns from other fields of engineering to biofluidics. Heat and mass transport processes in the cell, generation of forces, work and relation to biomedical technologies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Mass transfer models for the transport of chemical species in the human cell. Organization and function of the cell membrane and of the cell cytoskeleton. The role of molecular motors in cellular force generation and their function in cell migration. Description of the functionality of these systems and of analytical experimental and computational techniques for understanding of their operation. Introduction to cell metabolism, cellular energy transport and cellular thermodynamics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Material in the form of hand-outs will be distributed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 151-0524-00L | Continuum Mechanics I                      | W    | 4    | 2+1U   | E. Mazza                   |
| Abstract     | The lecture deals with constitutive models that are relevant for design and calculation of structures. These include anisotropic linear elasticity, linear viscoelasticity, plasticity, viscoplasticity. Homogenization theories and laminate theory are presented. Theoretical models are complemented by examples of engineering applications and experiments. |
| Objective    | Basic theories for solving continuum mechanics problems of engineering applications, with particular attention to material models. |
| Content      | Anisotrope Elastizität, Linearelastisches und linearkonvexes Stoffverhalten, Viskoelastizität, mikro-makro Modellierung, Laminattheorie, Plastizität, Viskoplastizität, Beispiele aus der Ingenieuranwendung, Vergleich mit Experimenten. |
| Lecture notes | Lecture notes and references therein. |

| 151-0604-00L | Microrobotics                               | W    | 4    | 3G     | B. Nelson                  |
| Abstract     | Microrobotics is an interdisciplinary field that combines aspects of robotics, micro and nanotechnology, biomedical engineering, and materials science. The aim of this course is to expose students to the fundamentals of this emerging field. Throughout the course students are expected to submit assignments. The course concludes with an end-of-semester examination. |
| Objective    | The objective of this course is to expose students to the fundamental aspects of the emerging field of microrobotics. This includes a focus on physical laws that predominate at the microscale, technologies for fabricating small devices, bio-inspired design, and applications of the field. |
| Content      | Main topics of the course include: - Scaling laws at micro/nano scales - Electrostatics - Electromagnetism - Low Reynolds number flows - Observation tools - Materials and fabrication methods - Applications of biomedical microrobots |
| Lecture notes | The powerpoint slides presented in the lectures will be made available in hardcopy and as pdf files. Several readings will also be made available electronically. |
| Prerequisites / notice | The lecture will be taught in English. |
From atoms to molecules to condensed matter: characteristic properties of simple nanosystems and how they evolve when moving towards complex ensembles.

Intermolecular forces, their macroscopic manifestations, and ways to control such interactions.

Self-assembly and directed assembly of 2D and 3D structures.

Special emphasis on the emerging field of molecular electronic devices.

Familiarize students with basic science and engineering principles governing the nano domain.

The course addresses basic science and engineering principles ruling the nano domain. We particularly work out the links between topics that are traditionally taught separately.

Topics are treated in 2 blocks:

(I) From Quantum to Continuum
From atoms to molecules to condensed matter: characteristic properties of simple nanosystems and how they evolve when moving towards complex ensembles.

(II) Interaction Forces on the Micro and Nano Scale
Intermolecular forces, their macroscopic manifestations, and ways to control such interactions.

Self-assembly and directed assembly of 2D and 3D structures.


Students select a paper (list distributed in class) and expand the topic into a Mini-Review that illuminates the particular field beyond the immediate results reported in the paper.

This module consists of (a) an introduction to fundamental equations of electromagnetics, mechanics and heat transfer, (b) a detailed overview of numerical methods for field simulations, and (c) practical examples solved in form of small projects.

Basic knowledge of the fundamental equations and effects of electromagnetics, mechanics, and heat transfer. Knowledge of the main concepts of numerical methods for physical modelling and simulation. Ability (a) to develop own simple field simulation programs, (b) to select an appropriate field solver for a given problem, (c) to perform field simulations, (d) to evaluate the obtained results, and (e) to interactively improve the models until sufficiently accurate results are obtained.

The module begins with an introduction to the fundamental equations and effects of electromagnetics, mechanics and heat transfer. After the introduction follows a detailed overview of the available numerical methods for solving electromagnetic, thermal and mechanical boundary value problems. This part of the course contains a general introduction into numerical methods, differential and integral forms, linear equation systems, Finite Difference Method (FDM), Boundary Element Method (BEM), Method of Moments (MoM), Multiple Multipole Program (MMP) and Finite Element Method (FEM). The theoretical part of the course finishes with a presentation of multiphysics simulations through several practical examples of HF-engineering such as coupled electromagnetic-mechanical and electromagnetic-thermal analysis of MEMS.

In the second part of the course the students will work in small groups on practical simulation problems. For solving practical problems the students can develop and use own simulation programs or chose an appropriate commercial field solver for their specific problem. This practical simulation work of the students is supervised by the lecturers.

This module is the method of choice for (approximately) solving partial differential equations on complicated domains. In the first third of the lecture, we give an introduction to the method. The rest of the lecture will be devoted to methods for solving the large sparse linear systems of equation that a typical for the FE method. We will consider direct and iterative methods.

Students will know the most important direct and iterative solvers for sparse linear systems. They will be able to determine which solver to choose in particular situations.
Content

I. THE FINITE ELEMENT METHOD

(1) Introduction, model problems.
(2) 1D problems. Piecewise polynomials in 1D.
(3) 2D problems. Triangulations. Piecewise polynomials in 2D.
(4) Variational formulations. Galerkin finite element method.
(5) Implementation aspects.

II. DIRECT SOLUTION METHODS

(6) LU and Cholesky decomposition.
(7) Sparse matrices.
(8) Fill-reducing orderings.

III. ITERATIVE SOLUTION METHODS

(9) Stationary iterative methods, preconditioning.
(10) Preconditioned conjugate gradient method (PCG).
(11) Incomplete factorization preconditioning.
(12) Multigrid preconditioning.
(13) Nonsymmetric problems (GMRES, BiCGstab).
(14) Indefinite problems (SYMMLQ, MINRES).

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Linear Algebra, Analysis, Computational Science.
The exercises are made with Matlab.

376-1103-00L
Frontiers in Nanotechnology

Abstract

Many disciplines are meeting at the nanoscale, from physics, chemistry to engineering, from the life sciences to medicine. The course will prepare students to communicate more effectively across disciplinary boundaries, and will provide them with deep insights into the various frontiers.

Objective

Building upon advanced technologies to create, visualize, analyze and manipulate nano-structures, as well as to probe their nano-chemistry, nano-mechanics and other properties within manmade and living systems, many exciting discoveries are currently made. They change the way we do science and result in so many new technologies.

The goal of the course is to give Master and Graduate students from all interested departments an overview of what nanotechnology is all about, from analytical techniques to nanosystems, from physics to biology. Students will start to appreciate the extent to which scientific communities are meeting at the nanoscale. They will learn about the specific challenges and what is currently sizzling in the respective fields, and learn the vocabulary that is necessary to communicate effectively across departmental boundaries.

Each lecturer will first give an overview of the state-of-the-art in his/her field, and then describe the research highlights in his/her own research group. While preparing their Final Projects and discussing them in front of the class, the students will deepen their understanding of how to apply a range of new technologies to solve specific scientific problems and technical challenges. Exposure to the different frontiers will also improve their ability to conduct effective nanoscale research, recognize the broader significance of their work and to start collaborations.

Content

Starting with the fabrication and analysis of nanoparticles and nanostructured materials that enable a variety of scientific and technical applications, we will transition to discussing biological nanosystems, how they work and how bioinspired engineering principles can be derived, to finally discussing biomedical applications and potential health risk issues. Scientific aspects as well as the many of the emerging technologies will be covered that start impacting so many aspects of our lives. This includes new phenomena in physics, advanced materials, novel technologies and new methods to address major medical challenges.

Lecture notes

All the enrolled students will get access to a password protected website where they can find pdf files of the lecture notes, and typically 1-2 journal articles per lecture that cover selected topics.

376-1219-00L
Rehabilitation Engineering II: Rehabilitation of Sensory and Vegetative Functions

Abstract

Rehabilitation Engng is the application of science and technology to ameliorate the handicaps of individuals with disabilities to reintegrate them into society. The goal is to present classical and new rehabilitation engineering principles applied to compensate or enhance motor, sensory, and cognitive deficits. Focus is on the restoration and treatment of the human sensory and vegetative system.

Objective

Provide knowledge on the anatomy and physiology of the human sensory system, related dysfunctions and pathologies, and how rehabilitation engineering can provide sensory restoration and substitution.

This lecture is independent from Rehabilitation Engineering I. Thus, both lectures can be visited in arbitrary order.
Introduction, problem definition, overview
Rehabilitation of visual function
- Anatomy and physiology of the visual sense
- Technical aids (glasses, sensor substitution)
- Retina and cortex implants
Rehabilitation of hearing function
- Anatomy and physiology of the auditory sense
- Hearing aids
- Cochlea Implants
Rehabilitation and use of kinesthetic and tactile function
- Anatomy and physiology of the kinesthetic and tactile sense
- Tactile/haptic displays for motion therapy (incl. electrical stimulation)
- Role of displays in motor learning
Rehabilitation of vestibular function
- Anatomy and physiology of the vestibular sense
- Rehabilitation strategies and devices (e.g. BrainPort)
Rehabilitation of vegetative Functions
- Cardiac Pacemaker
- Phrenic stimulation, artificial breathing aids
- Bladder stimulation, artificial sphincter
Brain stimulation and recording
- Deep brain stimulation for patients with Parkinson, epilepsy, depression
- Brain-Computer Interfaces

Literature
Introductory Books:

Selected Journal Articles and Web Links:

Prerequisites / notice

Virtual Reality in Medicine  ■  W  3 credits  2V  R. Riener

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 302 of 1571
Abstract
Virtual Reality has the potential to support medical training and therapy. This lecture will derive the technical principles of multi-modal (audiovisual, haptic, tactile etc.) input devices, displays and rendering techniques. Examples are presented in the fields of surgical training, intra-operative augmentation, and rehabilitation. The lecture is accompanied by practical courses and excursions.

Objective
Provide theoretical and practical knowledge of new principles and applications of multi-modal simulation and interface technologies in medical education, therapy, and rehabilitation.

Content
Virtual Reality has the potential to provide descriptive and practical information for medical training and therapy while relieving the patient and/or the physician. Multi-modal interactions between the user and the virtual environment facilitate the generation of high-fidelity sensory impressions, by using not only visual and auditory modalities, but also kinesthetic, tactile, and even olfactory feedback. On the basis of the existing physiological constraints, this lecture will derive the technical requirements and principles of multi-modal input devices, displays, and rendering techniques. Several examples are presented that are currently being developed or already applied for surgical training, intra-operative augmentation, and rehabilitation. The lecture will be accompanied by several practical courses on graphical and haptic display devices as well as excursions to facilities equipped with large-scale VR equipment.

Target Group:
Students of higher semesters and PhD students of - D-HEST, D-MAVT, D-ITET, D-INFK, D-PHY$^2$
- Robotics, Systems and Control Master
- Biomedical Engineering/Movement Science and Sport
- Medical Faculty, University of Zurich
Students of other departments, faculties, courses are also welcome!

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
The course language is English.
Basic experience in Information Technology and Computer Science will be of advantage
More details will be announced in the lecture.

376-1714-00L
Bicompatabile Materials

W 4 credits 3G
K. Maniura, J. Möller, M. Zenobi-Wong

Abstract
Introduction to molecules used for biomaterials, molecular interactions between different materials and biological systems (molecules, cells, tissues). The concept of biocompatibility is discussed and important techniques from biomaterials research and development are introduced.

Objective
The class consists of three parts:
1. Introduction into molecular characteristics of molecules involved in the materials-to-biology interface. Molecular design of biomaterials.
2. The concept of biocompatibility.
3. Introduction into methodology used in biomaterials research and application.

Content
Introduction into native and polymeric biomaterials used for medical applications. The concepts of biocompatibility, biodegradation and the consequences of degradation products are discussed on the molecular level. Different classes of materials with respect to potential applications in tissue engineering and drug delivery are introduced. Strong focus lies on the molecular interactions between materials having very different bulk and/or surface chemistry with living cells, tissues and organs. In particular the interface between the materials surfaces and the eukaryotic cell surface and possible reactions of the cells with an implant material are elucidated. Techniques to design, produce and characterize materials in vitro as well as in vivo analysis of implanted and explanted materials are discussed.

In addition, a link between academic research and industrial entrepreneurship is established by external guest speakers.

Lecture notes
Handouts can be accessed online.

Literature
(available online via ETH library)

Handouts provided during the classes and references therin.

376-1351-00L
Micro/Nanotechnology and Microfluidics for Biomedical Applications

W 2 credits 2V
E. Delamarche

Abstract
This course is an introduction to techniques in micro/nanotechnology and to microfluidics. It reviews how many familiar devices are built and can be used for research and biomedical applications. Transistors for DNA sequencing, beamers for patterning proteins, hard-disk technology for biosensing and scanning microfluidics for analyzing tissue sections are just a few examples of the covered topics.

Objective
The main objective of the course is to introduce micro/nanotechnology and microfluidics to students having a background in the life sciences. The course should familiarize the students with the techniques used in micro/nanotechnology and show them how micro/nanotechnology pervades throughout life sciences. Microfluidics will be emphasized due to their increasing importance in research and medical applications. The second objective is to have life students less intimidated by micro/nanotechnology and make them able to link instruments and techniques to specific problems that they might have in their projects/studies. This will also help students getting access to the ETHZ/IBM Nanotech Center infrastructure if needed.

Content
 Mostly formal lectures (2 × 45 min), with a 2 hour visit and introduction to cleanroom and micro/nanotechnology instruments, last 3 sessions would be dedicated to the presentation and evaluation of projects by students (3 students per team).

Prerequisites / notice
Nanotech center and lab visit at IBM would be mandatory, as well as attending the student project presentations.

376-1720-00L
Application of MATLAB in the Human Movement

W 2 credits 2G
R. van de Langenberg

Abstract
Students will learn to import, process and graphically present experimental data using the MATLAB computing environment. Both the data and the methods of analysis will be typical for experiments in Human Movement Science (i.e. kinematics, kinetics and electromyography).

Objective
Students will acquire the ability to independently load, plot, and process kinematic, kinetic and electromyographical data using the MATLAB computing environment.

Content
Drawbacks of Excel; Possibilities in MATLAB; Import of several data formats; Plot of one and more signals; Removing of an offset and

Literature
During the lecture, several electronically available MATLAB introductions are indicated. Course-specific scripts will be provided by the lecturer.

Prerequisites / notice
A Laptop with MATLAB installed (v2009 or higher) and wireless internet access is mandatory. Two students can share a laptop if necessary. A MATLAB student version can be obtained at Stud-IDES for free.

376-1974-00L
Colloquium in Biomechanics

W 2 credits 2K
B. Helgason, S. J. Ferguson, R. Müller, J. G. Snedeker, B. Taylor, K. Würtz-Kozak, M. Zenobi-Wong

Abstract
Current topics in biomechanics presented by speakers from academia and industry.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 303 of 1571
### 376-2017-00L

**Objective**
Getting insight into actual areas and problems of biomechanics.

**Abstract**
This lecture introduces the basic principles of injury mechanics and rehabilitation focussing on sports injuries. Within the scope of this lecture you will learn the basic principles of trauma biomechanics. Based on examples from sports, you will get to know different mechanisms that can possibly result in injury. Investigating the background and cause of injury should allow you to assess the injury risk for sports activities. Furthermore you should be able to develop measures to prevent such injury.

**Content**
This lecture deals with the basic principles of injury mechanics and rehabilitation. Mechanisms that can result in injury are presented. Furthermore possibilities to prevent injuries are discussed. Thereby the lecture focuses on sports injuries.

**Lecture notes**
Handouts will be made available.

**Prerequisites / notice**
A course work is required. The mark of this course work contributes to the final credits for this lecture. Details will be given during the first lecture.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>U</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0341-00L</td>
<td>Medical Physics I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>P. Manser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-0674-00L</td>
<td>Physics in Medical Research: From Atoms to Cells</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>B. K. R. Müller</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 465-0953-00L

**Objective**
Getting insight into actual areas and problems of biomechanics.

**Abstract**
The course deals with simple quantitative and graphical as well as more complex methods of biostatistics. Contents: Descriptive statistics, probability theory and design of experiments, testing hypotheses, confidence intervals, correlation, simple and multiple linear regression, classification and prediction, diagnostic tests, measurement of agreement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 304 of 1571
### Objective

Introduction to Bioinformatics I: Concepts and Applications (formerly Bioinformatics I) will provide students with the theoretical background of approaches to store and retrieve information from large databases. Concepts will be developed how DNA sequence information can be used to understand phylogenetic relationships, how RNA sequence relates to structure, and how protein sequence information can be used for genome annotation and to predict protein folding and structure. Students will be introduced to quantitative methods for measuring gene expression and how this information can be used to model gene networks. Methods will be discussed to construct protein interaction maps and how this information can be used to simulate dynamic molecular networks.

In addition to the theoretical background, the students will develop hands-on experiences with the bioinformatics methods through guided exercises. The course provides students from different backgrounds with basic training in bioinformatics approaches that have impact on biological, chemical and physics experimentation. Bioinformatics approaches draw significant expertise from mathematics, statistics and computational science.

Although "Introduction to Bioinformatics I" will focus on theory and praxis of bioinformatics approaches, the course provides an important foundation for the course "Introduction to Bioinformatics II: Fundamentals of computer science, modeling and algorithms" that will be offered in the following semester.

### Content

Bioinformatics I will cover the following topics:

- From genes to databases and information
- BLAST searches
- Prediction of gene function and regulation
- RNA structure prediction
- Gene expression analysis using microarrays
- Protein sequence and structure databases
- WWW for bioinformatics
- Protein sequence comparisons
- Proteomics and de novo protein sequencing
- Protein structure prediction
- Cellular and protein interaction networks
- Molecular dynamics simulation

### Biology Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0399-10L</td>
<td>Physiology and Anatomy for Biomedical Engineers I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>H. Niemann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course offers an introduction into the structure and function of the human body, and how these are interlinked with one another. Focusing on physiology, the visualization of anatomy is supported by 3D-animation, Computed Tomography and Magnetic Resonance imaging.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>To understand basic principles and structure of the human body in consideration of the clinical relevance and the medical terminology used in medical work and research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Content         |  - The Human Body: nomenclature, orientations, tissues  
 |                  |  - Musculoskeletal system, Muscle contraction  
 |                  |  - Blood vessels, Heart, Circulation  
 |                  |  - Blood, Immune system  
 |                  |  - Respiratory system  
 |                  |  - Acid-Base-Homeostasis |
| Lecture notes   | Lecture notes and handouts                                          |
| Literature      | Silbernagl S., Despopoulos A. Color Atlas of Physiology; Thieme 2008  
 |                  | Faller A., Schuenke M. The Human Body; Thieme 2004  
 |                  | Nettet F. Atlas of human anatomy; Elsevier 2014                      |
| 227-0945-00L    | Cell and Molecular Biology for Engineers I                           | W    | 3    | 3G    | C. Frei           |
| Abstract        | The course gives an introduction into cellular and molecular biology, specifically for students with a background in engineering. The focus will be on the basic organization of eukaryotic cells, molecular mechanisms and cellular functions. Textbook knowledge will be combined with results from recent research and technological innovations in biology. |
| Objective       | After completing this course, engineering students will be able to apply their previous training in the quantitative and physical sciences to modern biology. Students will also learn the principles how biological models are established, and how these models can be tested. |
| Content         | Lectures will include the following topics: DNA, chromosomes, RNA, protein, genetics, gene expression, membrane structure and function, vesicular traffic, cellular communication, energy conversion, cytoskeleton, cell cycle, cellular growth, apoptosis, autophagy, cancer, development and stem cells. |
| Lecture notes   | Scripts of all lectures will be available.                          |
| 227-0949-00L    | Biological Methods for Engineers (Basic Lab) ■                      | W    | 2    | 4P    | C. Frei           |
| Limited number of participants. |
| Abstract        | The course during 4 afternoons (13th to 18th) covers basic laboratory skills and safety, cell culture, protein analysis, RNA/DNA Isolation and RT-PCR. Each topic will be introduced, followed by practical work at the bench. Presence during the course is mandatory. |
| Objective       | The goal of this laboratory course is to give students practical exposure to basic techniques of cell and molecular biology. |
| Content         | The goal of this laboratory course is to give students practical exposure to basic techniques of cell and molecular biology. |
| Prerequisites / notice | Enrollment is limited and students from the Master's programme in Biomedical Engineering (BME) have priority. |

### Medical Physics

#### Track Core Courses

During the Master program, a minimum of 12 CP must be obtained from track core courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0385-10L</td>
<td>Biomedical Imaging</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5G</td>
<td>S. Kozerke, K. P. Prüssmann, M. Rudin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction and analysis of medical imaging technology including X-ray procedures, computed tomography, nuclear imaging techniques using single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and ultrasound imaging techniques.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Objective 
To understand the physical and technical principles underlying X-ray imaging, computed tomography, single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, ultrasound and Doppler imaging techniques. The mathematical framework is developed to describe image encoding/decoding, point-spread function/modular transfer function, signal-to-noise ratio, contrast behavior for each of the methods. Matlab exercises are used to implement and study basic concepts.

Content 
- X-ray imaging
- Computed tomography
- Single photon emission tomography
- Positron emission tomography
- Magnetic resonance imaging
- Ultrasound/Doppler imaging

Lecture notes 
Lecture notes and handouts

Literature 
Webb A, Smith N.B. Introduction to Medical Imaging: Physics, Engineering and Clinical Applications; Cambridge University Press 2011

Prerequisites / notice 
Analysis, Linear Algebra, Physics, Basics of Signal Theory, Basic skills in Matlab programming

402-0341-00L 
Medical Physics I 
W 
6 credits 
2V+1U 
P. Manser

Abstract 
Introduction to the fundamentals of medical radiation physics. Functional chain due to radiation exposure from the primary physical effect to the radiobiological and medically manifest secondary effects. Dosimetric concepts of radiation protection in medicine. Mode of action of radiation sources used in medicine and its illustration by means of Monte Carlo simulations.

Objective 
Understanding the functional chain from primary physical effects of ionizing radiation to clinical radiation effects. Dealing with dose as a quantitative measure of medical exposure. Getting familiar with methods to generate ionizing radiation in medicine and learn how they are applied for medical purposes. Eventually, the lecture aims to show the students that medical physics is a fascinating and evolving discipline where physics can directly be used for the benefit of patients and the society.

Content 
The lecture is covering the basic principles of ionizing radiation and its physical and biological effects. The physical interactions of photons as well as of charged particles will be reviewed and their consequences for medical applications will be discussed. The concept of Monte Carlo simulation will be introduced in the exercises and will help the student to understand the characteristics of ionizing radiation in simple and complex situations. Fundamentals in dosimetry will be provided in order to understand the physical and biological effects of ionizing radiation. Deterministic as well as stochastic effects will be discussed and fundamental knowledge about radiation protection will be provided. In the second part of the lecture series, we will cover the generation of ionizing radiation. By this means, the x-ray tube, the clinical linear accelerator, and different radioactive sources in radiology, radiotherapy and nuclear medicine will be addressed. Applications in radiology, nuclear medicine and radiotherapy will be described with a special focus on the physics underlying these applications.

Lecture notes 
A script will be provided.

402-0345-00L 
Introduction to Medical Physics 
W 
4 credits 
2V 
A. J. Lomax

Abstract 
Does not take place this semester.

Objective 
Medical physics is a fascinating and worthwhile scientific discipline, providing many professional opportunities to apply physics to the care of patients, either in the clinic or in industry. It is also an area allowing for exciting, interesting and fulfilling areas of research.

Content 
The lecture series will begin with a short historical overview of medical physics and an overview of the lecture series (lecture 1). This will be followed by two lectures on the physics of medical imaging. Medical imaging is one of the most important areas of preventive medicine and diagnostics, and in these two lectures, we will summarise the physics aspects of all the most important medical imaging modalities (X-ray, nuclear medicine, CT, MRI, Ultrasound imaging etc.). With lectures 4 and 5, we will move onto one of the other major areas of physics applied to medicine, radiotherapy. As the name implies, this is a physics ‘heavy’ discipline, being dependent as it is on both accelerator and particle physics. However, what is less well known is that this is also the second most successful treatment of cancer after surgery and a great success story for the application of physics to medicine. In lectures 6 and 7 we will then move on to a very different area, that of bio-photonics and bio-physics. Here we will look into the applications of lasers in medicine, from therapy to their use in particle acceleration for medical applications, as well as a variety of optical techniques for studying biological tissues, cells and structures.

In the second half of the lecture series (lectures 8-13) the style changes somewhat, and we will concentrate on professional aspects of medical physics and the role of the medical physicist in various professional scenarios. As such, lectures 8-11 will cover the role of the clinical medical physicist in diagnostic radiology, MRI, nuclear medicine and radiotherapy, whilst the last two lectures will concentrate on their role in industry and research. For many of this second set of lectures, external experts in the various areas will be invited in order to give the student the best possible insight into the life of a professional medical physicist.

227-0943-00L 
Radiobiology 
W 
2 credits 
2V 
M. Pruschy

Abstract 
The purpose of this course is to impart basic knowledge in radiobiology in order to handle ionizing radiation and to provide a basis for predicting the radiation risk.

Objective 
By the end of this course the participants will be able to:

a) interpret the 5 Rs of radiation oncology in the context of the hallmarks of cancer
b) understand factors which underpin the differing radiosensitivities of different tumors
c) follow rational strategies for combined treatment modalities of ionizing radiation with targeted agents
d) understand differences in the radiation response of normal tissue versus tumor tissue

e) understand different treatment responses of the tumor and the normal tissue to differential clinical-related parameters of radiotherapy (dose rate, LET etc.).

Content 
Einführung in die Strahlenbiologie ionisierender Strahlen: Allgemeine Grundlagen und Begriffsbestimmungen; Mechanismen der biologischen Strahlenwirkung; Strahlenwirkung auf Zellen, Gewebe und Organe; Modifikation der biologischen Strahlenwirkung; Strahlenzytogenetik; Chromosomenveränderungen, DNA-Defekte, Reparaturprozesse; Molekülare Strahlenbiologie: Bedeutung inter- und intrazellulärer Signalübermittlungsprozesse, Apoptose, Zellzyklus-Checkpoints; Strahlenrisiko: Strahleninduktion, Mutationsauslösung, pränatale Strahlenwirkung; Strahlenbiologische Grundlagen des Strahlenschutzes; Nutzen-Risiko-Abwägungen bei der medizinischen Strahlenanwendung; Prädiktive strahlenbiologische Methoden zur Optimierung der therapeutischen Strahlenanwendung.

Lecture notes 
Beilagen mit zusammenfassenden Texten, Tabellen, Bild- und Grafikdarstellungen werden abgegeben

Literature 
Literaturliste wird abgegeben.

Prerequisites / notice 

Recommended Elective Courses 
These courses are particularly recommended for the Medical Physics track. Please consult your track advisor if you wish to select other subjects.

Number 
Title 
Type 
ECTS 
Hours 
Lecturers

402-0674-00L 
Physics in Medical Research: From Atoms to Cells 
W 
6 credits 
2V+1U 
B. K. R. Müller

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 306 of 1571
Abstract
Scanning probe and diffraction techniques allow studying activated atomic processes during early stages of epitaxial growth. For quantitative description, rate equation analysis, mean-field nucleation and scaling theories are applied on systems ranging from simple metallic to complex organic materials. The knowledge is expanded to optical and electronic properties as well as to proteins and cells.

Objective
The lecture series is motivated by an overview covering the skin of the crystals, roughness analysis, contact angle measurements, protein absorption/activity and monocyte behaviour.

As the first step, real structures on clean surfaces including surface reconstructions and surface relaxations, defects in crystals are presented, before the preparation of clean metallic, semiconductor, and organic surfaces are introduced.

The atomic processes on surfaces are activated by the increase of the substrate temperature. They can be studied using scanning tunneling microscopy (STM) and atomic force microscopy (AFM). The combination with molecular beam epitaxy (MBE) allows determining the sizes of the critical nuclei and the other activated processes in a hierarchical fashion. The evolution of the surface morphology is characterized by the density and size distribution of the nanostructures that could be quantified by means of the rate equation analysis, the mean-field nucleation theory, as well as the scaling theory. The surface morphology is further characterized by defects and nanostructure’s shapes, which are based on the strain relieving mechanisms and kinetic growth processes.

High-resolution electron diffraction is complementary to scanning probe techniques and provides exact mean values. Some phenomena are quantitatively described by the kinematic theory and perfectly understood by means of the Ewald construction. Other phenomena need to be described by the more complex dynamical theory. Electron diffraction is not only associated with elastic scattering but also inelastic excitation mechanisms that reflect the electronic structure of the surfaces studied. Low-energy electrons lead to phonon and high-energy electrons to plasmon excitations. Both effects are perfectly described by dipole and impact scattering.

Thin-films of rather complex organic materials are often quantitatively characterized by photons with a broad range of wavelengths from ultra-violet to infra-red light. Asymmetries and preferential orientations of the (anisotropic) molecules are verified using the optical dichromism and second harmonic generation measurements. These characterization techniques are vital for optimizing the preparation of medical implants and the determination of tissue’s anisotropies within the human body.

Cell-surface interactions are related to the cell adhesion and the contractile cellular forces. Physical means have been developed to quantify these interactions. Other physical techniques are introduced in cell biology, namely to count and sort cells, to study cell proliferation and metabolism and to determine the relation between cell morphology and function.

3D scaffolds are important for tissue augmentation and engineering. Design, preparation methods, and characterization of these highly porous 3D microstructures are also presented.

Visiting clinical research in a leading university hospital will show the usefulness of the lecture series.

Other Elective Courses
These courses may be suitable for the Medical Physics track. Please consult your track advisor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0447-00L</td>
<td>Image Analysis and Computer Vision</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>3V+1U</td>
<td>L. Van Gool, O. Göksel, E. Konukoglu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Objective
Overview of the most important concepts of image formation, perception and analysis, and Computer Vision. Gaining own experience through practical computer and programming exercises.

Content
The first part of the course starts off from an overview of existing and emerging applications that need computer vision. It shows that the realm of image processing is no longer restricted to the factory floor, but is entering several fields of our daily life. First it is investigated how the parameters of the electromagnetic waves are related to our perception. Also the interaction of light with matter is considered. The most important hardware components of technical vision systems, such as cameras, optical devices and illumination sources are discussed. The course then turns to the steps that are necessary to arrive at the discrete images that serve as input to algorithms. The next part describes necessarily preprocessing steps of image analysis, the enhance image quality and/or detect specific features. Linear and non-linear filters are introduced for that purpose. The course will continue by analyzing procedures allowing to extract additional types of basic information from multiple images, with motion and depth as two important examples. The estimation of image velocities (optical flow) will get due attention and methods for object tracking will be presented. Several techniques are discussed to extract three-dimensional information about objects and scenes. Finally, approaches for the recognition of specific objects as well as object classes will be discussed and analyzed.

Lecture notes
Course material Script, computer demonstrations, exercises and problem solutions

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites:
Basic concepts of mathematical analysis and linear algebra. The computer exercises are based on Linux and C.
The course language is English.

Biology Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0965-00L</td>
<td>Micro and Nano-Tomography of Biological Tissues</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. Stampanoni, P. A. Kaestner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The lecture introduces the physical and technical know-how of X-ray tomographic microscopy. Several X-ray imaging techniques (absorption-, phase- and darkfield contrast) will be discussed and their use in daily research, in particular biology, is presented. The course discusses the appropriate evaluation of tomographic data sets like segmentation, morphometry and statistics.

Objective
Introduction to the basic concepts of X-ray tomographic imaging, image analysis and data quantification at the micro and nano scale with particular emphasis on biological applications.

Content
Synchrotron-based X-ray micro- and nano-tomography is today a powerful technique for non-destructive, high-resolution investigations of a broad range of materials. The high-brilliance and high-coherence of third generation synchrotron radiation facilities allow quantitative, three-dimensional imaging at the micro and nanometer scale and extend the traditional absorption imaging technique to edge-enhanced and phase-sensitive measurements, which are particularly suited for investigating biological samples.

The lecture includes a general introduction to the principles of tomographic imaging from image formation to image reconstruction. It provides the physical and engineering basics to understand how imaging beamlines at synchrotron facilities work, looks into the recently developed phase contrast methods, and explores the first applications of X-ray nano-tomographic experiments.

The course finally provides the necessary background to understand the quantitative evaluation of tomographic data, from basic image analysis to complex morphometrical computations and 3D visualization, keeping the focus on biomedical applications.

Lecture notes
Available online

Literature
Will be indicated during the lecture.
Molecular Bioengineering

Track Core Courses

During the Master program, a minimum of 12 CP must be obtained from track core courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1103-00L</td>
<td>Frontiers in Nanotechnology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4V</td>
<td>V. Vogel, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Many disciplines are meeting at the nanoscale, from physics, chemistry to engineering, from the life sciences to medicine. The course will prepare students to communicate more effectively across disciplinary boundaries, and will provide them with deep insights into the various frontiers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The goal of the course is to give Master and Graduate students from all interested departments an overview of what nanotechnology is all about, from analytical techniques to nanosystems, from physics to biology. Students will start to appreciate the extent to which scientific communities are meeting at the nanoscale. They will learn about the specific challenges and what is currently sizzling in the respective fields, and learn the vocabulary that is necessary to communicate effectively across departmental boundaries.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Each lecturer will first give an overview of the state-of-the art in his/her field, and then describe the research highlights in his/her own research group. While preparing their Final Projects and discussing them in front of the class, the students will deepen their understanding of how to apply a range of new technologies to solve specific scientific problems and technical challenges. Exposure to the different frontiers will also improve their ability to conduct effective nanoscale research, recognize the broader significance of their work and to start collaborations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>All the enrolled students will get access to a password protected website where they can find pdf files of the lecture notes, and typically 1-2 journal articles per lecture that cover selected topics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 376-1714-00L| Biocompatible Materials        | W    | 4    | 3G    | K. Maniura, J. Müller, M. Zenobi-Wong |
| Abstract    | Introductions to molecules used for biomaterials, molecular interactions between different materials and biological systems (molecules, cells, tissues). The concept of biocompatibility is discussed and important techniques from biomaterials research and development are introduced. |
| Objective   | The class consists of three parts: 1. Introduction into molecular characteristics of molecules involved in the materials-to-biology interface. Molecular design of biomaterials. 2. The concept of biocompatibility. 3. Introduction into methodology in biomaterials research and application. |
| Content     | Introduction into native and polymeric biomaterials used for medical applications. The concepts of biocompatibility, biodegradation and the consequences of degradation products are discussed on the molecular level. Different classes of materials with respect to potential applications in tissue engineering and drug delivery are introduced. Strong focus lies on the molecular interactions between materials having very different bulk and/or surface chemistry with living cells, tissues and organs. In particular the interface between the materials surfaces and the eukaryotic cell surface and possible reactions of the cells with an implant material are elucidated. Techniques to design, produce and characterize materials in vitro as well as in vivo analysis of implanted and explanted materials are discussed. |
| Lecture notes| Handouts can be accessed online. |

The lectures are presented in the Powerpoint format. These are available on the ETH WEB site in a live format (Livestream) at the above WEB site.

Some of the lectures are given in the English language. Certain sections of the text-book must be studied by self-instruction.

Storage, handling and analysis of large datasets have become essential in biological research. The course will introduce students to a number of applications of bioinformatics in biology. Freely accessible software tools and databases will be explained and explored in theory and praxis.
Objective

Introduction to Bioinformatics I: Concepts and Applications (formerly Bioinformatics I) will provide students with the theoretical background of approaches to store and retrieve information from large databases. Concepts will be developed how DNA sequence information can be used to understand phylogenetic relationships, how RNA sequence relates to structure, and how protein sequence information can be used for genome annotation and to predict protein folding and structure. Students will be introduced to quantitative methods for measuring gene expression and how this information can be used to model gene networks. Methods will be discussed to construct protein interaction maps and how this information can be used to simulate dynamic molecular networks.

In addition to the theoretical background, the students will develop hands-on experiences with the bioinformatics methods through guided exercises. The course provides students from different backgrounds with basic training in bioinformatics approaches that have impact on biological, chemical and physics experimentation. Bioinformatics approaches draw significant expertise from mathematics, statistics and computational science.

Although "Introduction to Bioinformatics I" will focus on theory and praxis of bioinformatics approaches, the course provides an important foundation for the course "Introduction to Bioinformatics II: Fundamentals of computer science, modeling and algorithms" that will be offered in the following semester.

Content

Bioinformatics I will cover the following topics:

- From genes to databases and information
- BLAST searches
- Prediction of gene function and regulation
- RNA structure prediction
- Gene expression analysis using microarrays
- Protein sequence and structure databases
- WWW for bioinformatics
- Protein sequence comparisons
- Proteomics and de novo protein sequencing
- Protein structure prediction
- Cellular and protein interaction networks
- Molecular dynamics simulation

636-0003-00L Biological Engineering and Biotechnology  W  6 credits  3V  M. Fussenegger

Abstract

Biological Engineering and Biotechnology will cover the latest biotechnological advances as well as their industrial implementation to engineer mammalian cells for use in human therapy. This lecture will provide forefront insights into key scientific aspects and the main points in industrial decision-making to bring a therapeutic from target to market.

Objective

1. Mammalian Cell Cycle. Cycling, The Balance Between Proliferation and Cancer - Implications For Biopharmaceutical Manufacturing of Survival Pathways To Increase Robustness of Production Cell Line
2. The Licence To Kill. Apoptosis Regulatory Networks - Engineering
5. From Target To Market. An Antibody's Journey From Cell Culture to The Clinics.
6. Development of Biological Weapons?
8. Applications of biomedical microrobots
9. Materials and fabrication methods
10. Observation tools
11. Low Reynolds number flows
12. Electromagnetism
13. Electrostatics
14. Scaling laws at micro/nano scales
15. Materials science. The aim of this course is to expose students to the fundamentals of this emerging field. Throughout the course students are expected to submit assignments. The course concludes with an end-of-semester examination.

Objective

The objective of this course is to expose students to the fundamental aspects of the emerging field of microrobotics. This includes a focus on physical laws that predominate at the microscale, technologies for fabricating small devices, bio-inspired design, and applications of the field.

Content

- Main topics of the course include:
  - Scaling laws at micro/nano scales
  - Electrostatics
  - Low Reynolds number flows
  - Observation tools
  - Materials and fabrication methods
  - Applications of biomedical microrobots

Lecture notes

The powerpoint slides presented in the lectures will be made available in hardcopy and as pdf files. Several readings will also be made available electronically.

Prerequisites / notice

The lecture will be taught in English.

Recommended Elective Courses

These courses are particularly recommended for the Molecular Bioengineering track. Please consult your track advisor if you wish to select other subjects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0604-00L</td>
<td>Microbotics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>B. Nelson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Microbotics is an interdisciplinary field that combines aspects of robotics, micro and nanotechnology, biomedical engineering, and materials science. The aim of this course is to expose students to the fundamentals of this emerging field. Throughout the course students are expected to submit assignments. The course concludes with an end-of-semester examination.

Objective

The objective of this course is to expose students to the fundamental aspects of the emerging field of microrobotics. This includes a focus on physical laws that predominate at the microscale, technologies for fabricating small devices, bio-inspired design, and applications of the field.

Content

- Main topics of the course include:
  - Scaling laws at micro/nano scales
  - Electrostatics
  - Low Reynolds number flows
  - Observation tools
  - Materials and fabrication methods
  - Applications of biomedical microrobots

Lecture notes

The powerpoint slides presented in the lectures will be made available in hardcopy and as pdf files. Several readings will also be made available electronically.

Prerequisites / notice

The lecture will be taught in English.

227-0385-10L Biomedical Imaging  W  6 credits  5G  S. Kozerke, K. P. Prüsmann, M. Rudin

Abstract

Introduction and analysis of medical imaging technology including X-ray procedures, computed tomography, nuclear imaging techniques using single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, ultrasound and Doppler imaging techniques. The mathematical framework is developed to describe image encoding/decoding, point-spread function/modular transfer function, signal-to-noise ratio, contrast behavior for each of the methods. Matlab exercises are used to implement and study basic concepts.
Abstract
Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The focus is on learning the concepts that govern common medical instruments and the most important organs from an engineering point of view. In addition, the most recent achievements and trends of the field of biomedical engineering are also outlined.

Objective
Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The course provides an overview of the various topics of the different tracks of the biomedical engineering master course and helps orienting the students in selecting their specialized classes and project locations.

Content

Lecture notes
Introduction to Biomedical Engineering by Enderle, Banchard, and Bronzino
AND
https://www1.ethz.ch/lbb/Education/BME
The course addresses undergraduate and graduate students interested in getting introduced into the basic concepts of biomineralization. Synchrotron-based X-ray micro- and nano-tomography is today a powerful technique for non-destructive, high-resolution investigations of a broad range of materials. The high-brilliance and high-coherence of third generation synchrotron radiation facilities allow quantitative, three-dimensional imaging at the micro and nanometer scale and extend the traditional absorption imaging technique to edge-enhanced and phase-sensitive measurements, which are particularly suited for investigating biological samples.

The course finally provides the necessary background to understand the quantitative evaluation of tomographic data, from basic image analysis to complex morphometrical computations and 3D visualization, keeping the focus on biomedical applications.
**Content**

Biomineralization is a multidisciplinary field. Topics dealing with biology, molecular and cell biology, solid state physics, mineralogy, crystallography, organic and physical chemistry, biochemistry, dentistry, oceanography, geology, etc. are addressed. The course covers definition and general concepts of biomineralization (BM)/ types of biominerals and their function / crystal nucleation and growth / biological induction of BM / control of crystal morphology, habit, shape and orientation by organisms / strategies of compartmentalization / the interface between biomolecules (peptides, polysaccharides) and the mineral phase / modern experimental methods for studying BM phosphena / inter-, intra, extra- and epicellular BM / organic templates and matrices for BM / structure of bone, teeth (vertebrates and invertebrates) and mollusk shells / calcification / siliification in diatoms, radiolarians and plants / calcium and iron storage / impact of BM on lithosphere and atmosphere/ evolution / taxonomy of organisms.

1. Introduction and overview
2. Biominerals and their functions
3. Chemical control of biomineralization
4. Biomineralization: Organic templates and additives
5. Modern methods of investigation of BM
6. BM in matrices: bone and nacre
7. Vertebrate teeth
8. Invertebrate teeth
9. BM within vesicles: calcite of coccoliths
10. Silica
11. Iron storage and mineralization.

**Lecture notes**

Script with more than 600 pages with many illustrations will be distributed free of charge.

**Literature**

3) P. M. Dove, J. J. DeYoreo, S. Weiner (Eds.) Biomineralization, Reviews in Mineralogy & Geochemistry Vol. 54, 2003

**Prerequisites / notice**

Each attendee is required to present a publication from the field. The selection of key papers is provided by the lecturer.

No special requirements are needed for attending. Basic knowledge in chemistry and cell biology is expected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1622-00L</td>
<td>Practical Methods in Tissue Engineering</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>W. K. Würtz-Kozak, M. Zenobi-Wong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-0341-00L</td>
<td>Medical Physics I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>P. Manser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535-0423-00L</td>
<td>Drug Delivery and Drug Targeting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>J.-C. Leroux, D. Brambilla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636-0507-00L</td>
<td>Synthetic Biology II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>S. Panke, Y. Benenson, J. Stelling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The goal of this course is to teach MSc students the necessary skills for doing research in the fields of tissue engineering and regenerative medicine.

**Objective**

Practical exercises and demonstrations on topics including sterile cell culture, light microscopy and histology, protein and gene expression analysis, and viability assays are covered. The advantages of 3D cell cultures will be discussed and practical work on manufacturing and evaluating hydrogels and scaffolds for tissue engineering will be performed in small groups. In addition to practical lab work, the course will teach skills in data acquisition/analysis.

**Literature**

3) P. M. Dove, J. J. DeYoreo, S. Weiner (Eds.) Biomineralization, Reviews in Mineralogy & Geochemistry Vol. 54, 2003

**Further references will be provided in the course.**

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12

Autumn Semester 2016

Page 313 of 1571
Other Elective Courses

These courses may be suitable for the Molecular Bioengineering track. Please consult your track advisor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0313-00L</td>
<td>Microbiology (Part I)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>W.-D. Hardt, L. Eberl, H.-M. Fischer, J. Piel, M. Pilhofer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Advanced lecture class providing a broad overview on bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This concept class will be based on common concepts and introduce to the enormous diversity among bacteria and archaea. It will cover the current research on bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Advanced class covering the state of the research cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Updated handouts will be provided during the class.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Current literature references will be provided during the lectures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture &quot;Grundlagen der Biologie II: Mikrobiologie&quot; is the basis for this advanced lecture.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Number       | Microbial Biochemistry                     | W    | 4    | 2V    | J. Vorholt-Zambelli, J. Piel |
| Abstract     | The lecture course aims at providing an advanced understanding of the physiology and metabolism of microorganisms. Emphasis is on processes that are specific to bacteria and archaea and that contribute to the widespread occurrence of prokaryotes. Applied aspects of microbial biochemistry will be pointed out as well as research fields of current scientific interest. |
| Objective    | Important biochemical processes specific to bacteria and archaea will be presented that contribute to the widespread occurrence of prokaryotes. Applied aspects of microbial biochemistry will be pointed out as well as research fields of current scientific interest. |
| Content      | The list of topics:                        |      |      |       |                             |
|              | Eating sugars and letting them in         |      |      |       |                             |
|              | Challenging: Aromatics, xenobiota, and oil|      |      |       |                             |
|              | Complex: (Ligno-)Cellulose and in demand for bioenergy |      |      |       |                             |
|              | Living on a diet and the anaerobic provocation |      |      |       |                             |
|              | Of climate relevance: The microbial C1 cycle |      |      |       |                             |
|              | What are AMO and Anammox?                 |      |      |       |                             |
|              | 20 amino acids: the making of             |      |      |       |                             |
|              | Extending the genetic code                |      |      |       |                             |
|              | The 21st and 22nd amino acid              |      |      |       |                             |
|              | Some exotic biochemistry: nucleotides, cofactors |      |      |       |                             |
|              | Ancient biochemistry? Iron-sulfur clusters, polymers |      |      |       |                             |
|              | Secondary metabolites: playground of evolution |      |      |       |                             |
| Literature   | A script will be provided during the course. |

Biology Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0399-10L</td>
<td>Physiology and Anatomy for Biomedical Engineers I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>H. Niemann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course offers an introduction into the structure and function of the human body, and how these are interlinked with one another. Focusing on physiology, the visualization of anatomy is supported by 3D-animation, Computed Tomography and Magnetic Resonance imaging.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>To understand basic principles and structure of the human body in consideration of the clinical relevance and the medical terminology used in medical work and research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The Human Body: nomenclature, orientations, tissues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Musculoskeletal system, Muscle contraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blood vessels, Heart, Circulation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blood, Immune system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Respiratory system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acid-Base-Homeostasis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Lecture notes and handouts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Silbernagl S., Despopoulos A. Color Atlas of Physiology; Thieme 2008</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Faller A., Schuenke M. The Human Body; Thieme 2004</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Netter F. Atlas of human anatomy; Elsevier 2014</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Cell and Molecular Biology for Engineers I</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>3G</th>
<th>C. Frei</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course gives an introduction into cellular and molecular biology, specifically for students with a background in engineering. The focus will be on the basic organization of eukaryotic cells, molecular mechanisms and cellular functions. Textbook knowledge will be combined with results from recent research and technological innovations in biology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course gives an introduction into cellular and molecular biology, specifically for students with a background in engineering. The focus will be on the basic organization of eukaryotic cells, molecular mechanisms and cellular functions. Textbook knowledge will be combined with results from recent research and technological innovations in biology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>After completing this course, engineering students will be able to apply their previous training in the quantitative and physical sciences to modern biology. Students will also learn the principles how biological models are established, and how these models can be tested.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Lectures will include the following topics: DNA, chromosomes, RNA, protein, genetics, gene expression, membrane structure and function, vesicular traffic, cellular communication, energy conversion, cytokinetics, cell cycle, cellular growth, apoptosis, autophagy, cancer, development and stem cells.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Scripts of all lectures will be available.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Biological Methods for Engineers (Basic Lab)</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>4P</th>
<th>C. Frei</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course is part of a two-semester course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course gives an introduction into cellular and molecular biology, specifically for students with a background in engineering. The focus will be on the basic organization of eukaryotic cells, molecular mechanisms and cellular functions. Textbook knowledge will be combined with results from recent research and technological innovations in biology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The course gives an introduction into cellular and molecular biology, specifically for students with a background in engineering. The focus will be on the basic organization of eukaryotic cells, molecular mechanisms and cellular functions. Textbook knowledge will be combined with results from recent research and technological innovations in biology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 314 of 1571
The lecture during 4 afternoons (13h to 18h) covers basic laboratory skills and safety, cell culture, protein analysis, RNA/DNA isolation and RT-PCR. Each topic will be introduced, followed by practical work at the bench. Presence during the course is mandatory.

The goal of this laboratory course is to give students practical exposure to basic techniques of cell and molecular biology.

J. Leuthold

Semester Project

**How to Write Scientific Texts in Engineering Sciences**

*Strongly recommended prerequisite for Semester Projects and Master Theses at D-ITET (MSc BME, MSc EEIT, MSc EST).*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1101-00L</td>
<td>How to Write Scientific Texts in Engineering Sciences</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>J. Leuthold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Strongly recommended prerequisite for Semester Projects and Master Theses at D-ITET (MSc BME, MSc EEIT, MSc EST).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The 4 hour lecture covers the basics of writing & presenting a scientific text. The focus will be on the structure and elements of a scientific text and not on the language. Citation rules, good practice of scientific writing and an overview on software tools will be part of the training. The lecture will be thought on two afternoons. Some exercises will be built into the lecture.

**Objective**

Knowledge on structure and content of a scientific text. The course further is arranged to stimulate a discussion on how to properly write a legible scientific text versus writing an interesting novel. We will further discuss the practice of properly citing and critically reflect on recent plagiarism allegations.

**Content**

- Topic 1: Structure of a Scientific Text (The Title, the author list, the abstract, State-of-the Art, the “in this paper” paragraph, the scientific part, the summary, Equations, Figures).
- Topic 2: Power Point Presentations.
- Topic 3: Citation Rules and Citation Software.
- Topic 4: Guidelines for Research Integrity.

**Literature**

- ETH "Citation Etiquette", see www.plagiate.ethz.ch.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Students should already have a Bachelor degree and plan to do either a semester project or a master thesis in the immediate future.

**227-1772-10L Semester Project**

Registration in mystudies required!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1101-00L</td>
<td>How to Write Scientific Texts in Engineering Sciences</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>J. Leuthold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Strongly recommended prerequisite for Semester Projects and Master Theses at D-ITET (MSc BME, MSc EEIT, MSc EST).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The semester project is designed to train the students in solving specific biomedical engineering problems. This project uses the technical and social skills acquired during the master's program. The semester project is advised by a professor.

**Objective**

see above

**Master’s Thesis**

**227-1101-00L How to Write Scientific Texts in Engineering Sciences**

*Strongly recommended prerequisite for Semester Projects and Master Theses at D-ITET (MSc BME, MSc EEIT, MSc EST).*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1101-00L</td>
<td>How to Write Scientific Texts in Engineering Sciences</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>J. Leuthold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Strongly recommended prerequisite for Semester Projects and Master Theses at D-ITET (MSc BME, MSc EEIT, MSc EST).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The 4 hour lecture covers the basics of writing & presenting a scientific text. The focus will be on the structure and elements of a scientific text and not on the language. Citation rules, good practice of scientific writing and an overview on software tools will be part of the training. The lecture will be thought on two afternoons. Some exercises will be built into the lecture.

**Objective**

Knowledge on structure and content of a scientific text. The course further is arranged to stimulate a discussion on how to properly write a legible scientific text versus writing an interesting novel. We will further discuss the practice of properly citing and critically reflect on recent plagiarism allegations.

**Content**

- Topic 1: Structure of a Scientific Text (The Title, the author list, the abstract, State-of-the Art, the “in this paper” paragraph, the scientific part, the summary, Equations, Figures).
- Topic 2: Power Point Presentations.
- Topic 3: Citation Rules and Citation Software.
- Topic 4: Guidelines for Research Integrity.

**Literature**

- ETH "Citation Etiquette", see www.plagiate.ethz.ch.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Students should already have a Bachelor degree and plan to do either a semester project or a master thesis in the immediate future.

**227-1700-00L Master's Thesis**

Admission only if all of the following apply:

- a. bachelor program successfully completed;
- b. successful completion of the track core courses, the biology laboratory and the semester project;
- c. acquired (if applicable) all credits from additional requirements for admission to master program.

Registration in mystudies required!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1101-00L</td>
<td>How to Write Scientific Texts in Engineering Sciences</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>J. Leuthold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Strongly recommended prerequisite for Semester Projects and Master Theses at D-ITET (MSc BME, MSc EEIT, MSc EST).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The masters program culminates in a six months research project which addresses a scientific research questions on one's chosen area of specialization. The masters thesis is supervised by a program-affiliated faculty member and the topic must be approved by the track advisor.

**Objective**

see above

**GESS Science in Perspective**

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for
## Generally Accessible Seminars and Colloquia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0970-00L</td>
<td>Research Topics in Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>2K</td>
<td>M. Rudin, S. Kozerke, K. P. Prüssmann, M. Stampanoni, K. Stephan, J. Vörös</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0980-00L</td>
<td>Seminar on Biomedical Magnetic Resonance</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>2K</td>
<td>K. P. Prüssmann, S. Kozerke, M. Rudin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Abstract
- Current topics in Biomedical Engineering presented by speakers from academia and industry.
- Getting insight into actual areas and problems of Biomedical Engineering and Health Care.

### Objective
- Getting insight to advanced topics in Magnetic Resonance Imaging

### Biomedical Engineering Master - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ECTS
- European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System
- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
The goal of this course is to learn how a detailed quantitative description of complex biological processes can be employed for a better understanding of molecular interactions, the power and efficiency of regulatory networks, and the evolution of biological complexity. Students should be able to select for a given biotechnological product a suitable set of purification operations and judge on process economy.

### Objective

Students should be able to select for a given biotechnological product a suitable set of purification operations and judge on process economy.

### Content

Introduction membrane operations adsorption and chromatography crystallization overall process economics Handouts during course

### Lecture notes

Handouts during course.
Abstract

Biological computers are man-made biological networks that interrogate and control biological hosts—cells and organisms—in which they operate. Their key features, inspired by computer science, are programmability, modularity and versatility. The course will show how to rationally design, implement and test biological computers using molecular engineering, DNA nanotechnology and synthetic biology.

Objective

The course has the following objectives:

* Familiarize students with parallels between theories in computer science and engineering and information-processing in live cells and organisms
* Introduce basic theories of computation
* Introduce approaches to creating novel biological computing systems in non-living environment and in living cells including bacteria, yeast and mammalian/human cells.

The covered approaches will include
- Nucleic acids engineering
- DNA and RNA nanotechnology
- Synthetic biology and gene circuit engineering
- High-throughput genome engineering and gene circuit assembly

* Equip the students with computer-aided design (CAD) tools for biocomputing circuit engineering. A number of tutorials will introduce MATLAB SimBiology toolbox for circuit design and simulations
* Foster creativity, research and communication skills through semester-long "Design challenge" assignment in the broad field of biological computing and biological circuit engineering.
Lecture 1. Introduction: what is molecular computation (part I)?
* What is computing in general?
* What is computing in the biological context (examples from development, chemotaxis and gene regulation)
* The difference between natural computing and engineered biocomputing systems

Lecture 2: What is molecular computation (part II) + State machines
1st hour
* Detailed definition of an engineered biocomputing system
* Basics of characterization
* Design challenge presentation

2nd hour
* Theories of computation: state machines (finite automata and Turing machines)

Lecture 3: Additional models of computation
* Logic circuits
* Analog circuits
* RAM machines

Basic approaches to computer science notions relevant to molecular computation. (i) State machines; (ii) Boolean networks; (iii) analog computing; (iv) distributed computing. Design Challenge presentation.

Lecture 4. Classical DNA computing
* Adleman experiment
* Maximal clique problem
* SAT problem

Lecture 5: Molecular State machines through self-assembly
* Tiling implementation of state machine
* DNA-based tiling system
* DNA/RNA origami as a spin-off of self-assembling state machines

Lecture 6: Molecular State machines that use DNA-encoded tapes
* Early theoretical work
* Tape extension system
* DNA and enzyme-based finite automata for diagnostic applications

Lecture 7: Introduction to cell-based logic and analog circuits
* Computing with (bio)chemical reaction networks
* Turing computation with ultrasensitivity and cooperativity
* Specific examples

Lecture 8: Transcriptional circuits I
* Introducing transcription-based circuits
* General features and considerations
* Guidelines for large circuit construction

Lecture 9: Transcriptional circuits II
* Large-scale distributed logic circuits in bacteria
* Toward large-scale circuits in mammalian cells

Lecture 10: RNA circuits I
* General principles of RNA-centered circuit design
* Riboswitches and sRNA regulation in bacteria
* Riboswitches in yeast and mammalian cells
* General approach to RNAi-based computing

Lecture 11: RNA circuits II
* RNAi logic circuits
* RNAi-based cell type classifiers
* Hybrid transcriptional/posttranscriptional approaches

Lecture 12: In vitro DNA-based logic circuits
* DNAzyme circuits playing tic-tac-toe against human opponents
* DNA brain

Lecture 13: Advanced topics
* Engineered cellular memory
* Counting and sequential logic
* The role of evolution
* Fail-safe design principles
Students are introduced to the basics of semiconductors, microelectronics, microtechnology, and silicon process technology. They will get to know the fabrication of silicon-based microdevices and systems by a sequence of defined batch processing steps as well as dedicated microfabrication processes. Students are introduced to the basics of semiconductors, microelectronics, microtechnology, and silicon process technology. They will get to know the different fabrication methods for various microdevices and systems.
Introduction into Native and Polymeric Biomaterials Used for Medical Applications


2. The Concept of Biocompatibility.

3. Introduction into Methodology Used in Biomaterials Research and Application.


In Addition, a Link Between Academic Research and Industrial Entrepreneurship Is Established by External Guest Speakers.

Additional Reading


Literature


Electives

The MSc Electives will be held in Zürich or Basel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0927-00L</td>
<td>Rate-Controlled Separations in Fine Chemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. Mazzotti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The students are supposed to obtain detailed insight into the fundamentals of separation processes that are frequently applied in modern life science processes in particular, fine chemistry and biotechnology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The students are supposed to obtain detailed insight into the fundamentals of separation processes that are frequently applied in modern life science processes in particular, fine chemistry and biotechnology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The class covers separation techniques that are central in the purification and downstream processing of chemicals and biopharmaceuticals. Examples from both areas illustrate the utility of the methods: 1) Liquid-liquid extraction; 2) Adsorption and chromatography; 3) Membrane processes; 4) Crystallization and precipitation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Handouts during the class</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Recommendations for text books will be covered in the class</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites / notice

Requirements: Thermal separation Processes I (151-0926-00) and Modelling and mathematical methods in process and chemical engineering (151-0940-00)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0389-00L</td>
<td>Technology and Innovation Management</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. Brusoni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course focuses on the analysis of innovation as a pervasive process that cut across organizational and functional boundaries. It looks at the sources of innovation, at the tools and techniques that organizations deploy to routinely innovate, and the strategic implications of technical change.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This course intends to enable all students to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- understand the core concepts necessary to analyze how innovation happens</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>This course looks at technology and innovation management as a process. Continuously, organizations are faced with a fundamental decision: they have to allocate resources between well-known tasks that reliably generate positive results; or explore new ways of doing things, new technologies, products and services. The latter is a high risk choice. Its rewards can be high, but the chances of success are small. How do firms organize to take these decisions? What kind of management skills are necessary to take them? What kind of tools and methods are deployed to sustain managerial decision-making in highly volatile environments? These are the central questions on which this course focuses, relying on a combination of lectures, case-based discussion, guest speakers, simulations and group work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Slides will be available on the TIMGROUP website.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Readings will be available on the TIMGROUP website.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>No specific background in economics or management is required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1714-00L</td>
<td>Biocompatible Materials</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>K. Maniura, J. Möller, M. Zenobi-Wong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction to molecules used for biomaterials, molecular interactions between different materials and biological systems (molecules, cells, tissues). The concept of biocompatibility is discussed and important techniques from biomaterials research and development are introduced.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The class consists of three parts:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Introduction into molecular characteristics of molecules involved in the materials-to-biology interface. Molecular design of biomaterials.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. The concept of biocompatibility.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Introduction into methodology used in biomaterials research and application.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Introduction into native and polymeric biomaterials used for medical applications. The concepts of biocompatibility, biodegradation and the consequences of degradation products are discussed on the molecular level. Different classes of materials with respect to potential applications in tissue engineering and drug delivery are introduced. Strong focus lies on the molecular interactions between materials having very different bulk and/or surface chemistry with living cells, tissues and organs. In particular the interface between the materials surfaces and the eukaryotic cell surface and possible reactions of the cells with an implant material are elucidated. Techniques to design, produce and characterize materials in vitro as well as in vivo analysis of implanted and explanted materials are discussed. In addition, a link between academic research and industrial entrepreneurship is established by external guest speakers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Handouts can be accessed online.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(available online via ETH library)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handouts provided during the classes and references therin.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0723-00L</td>
<td>Enzymes</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>D. Hilvert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Principles of enzymatic catalysis, enzyme kinetics, mechanisms of enzyme-catalyzed reactions (group transfer reactions, carbon-carbon bond formation, eliminations, isomerisations and rearrangements), cofactor chemistry, enzymes in organic synthesis and the biosynthesis of natural products, catalytic antibodies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Overview

Students know and understand:

- Chapters 13-16 of the Immunobiology VIII book (Janeway et al.)
- Principles of enzymatic catalysis, enzyme kinetics, mechanisms of enzyme catalyzed reactions (group transfer reactions, carbon-carbon bond formation, eliminations, isomerisations and rearrangements), cofactor chemistry, enzymes in organic synthesis and the biosynthesis of natural products, catalytic antibodies.

### Lecture notes

- A script will not be handed out.
- General:

In addition, citations from the original literature relevant to the individual lectures will be assigned weekly.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>credits</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0837-00L</td>
<td>Biomicrofluidic Engineering</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>7 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. de Mello</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Microfluidics describes the behaviour, control and manipulation of fluids that are geometrically constrained within sub-microliter environments. The use of microfluidic devices offers an opportunity to control physical and chemical processes with unrivalled precision, and in turn provides a route to performing chemistry and biology in an ultra-fast and high-efficiency manner.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>In the course students will investigate the theoretical concepts behind microfluidic device operation, the methods of microfluidic device manufacture and the application of microfluidic architectures to important problems faced in modern day chemical and biological analysis. A design workshop will allow students to develop new microscale flow processes by appreciating the dominant physics at the microscale. The application of these basic ideas will primarily focus on biological problems and will include a treatment of diagnostic devices for use at the point-of-care, advanced functional material synthesis, DNA analysis, proteomics and cell-based assays. Lectures, assignments and the design workshop will acquaint students with the state-of-the-art in applied microfluidics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Specific topics in the course include, but not limited to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Theoretical Concepts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Features of mass and thermal transport on the microscale</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Key scaling laws</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Microfluidic Device Manufacture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conventional lithographic processing of rigid materials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soft lithographic processing of plastics and polymers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mass fabrication of polymeric devices</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Unit operations and functional components</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analytical separations (electrophoresis and chromatography)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemical and biological synthesis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sample pre-treatment (filtration, SPE, pre-concentration)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Molecular detection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Design Workshop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design of microfluidic architectures for PCR, distillation &amp; mixing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Contemporary Applications in Biological Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microarrays</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cellular analyses (single cells, enzymatic assays, cell sorting)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Proteomics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. System integration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applications in radiochemistry, diagnostics and high-throughput experimentation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Lecture handouts, background literature, problem sheets and notes will be provided electronically.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>credits</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-0030-00L</td>
<td>Therapeutic Proteins</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>C. Halin Winter, D. Neri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In this course, various topics related to the development, GMP production and application of therapeutic proteins will be discussed. Furthermore, students will expand their training in pharmaceutical immunology and will be introduced to the basic concepts of pharmaceutical product quality management.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students know and understand:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- basic mechanisms and regulation of the immune response</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the pathogenic mechanisms of the most important immune-mediated disorders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the most frequently used expression systems for the production of therapeutic proteins</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the use of protein engineering tools for modifying different features of therapeutic proteins</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the mechanism of action of selected therapeutic proteins and their application</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- basic concepts in the GMP production of therapeutic proteins</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The course consists of two parts:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In a first part, students will complete their training in pharmaceutical immunology (Chapter 13 - 16 Immunobiology VIII textbook). This part particularly focuses on the pathogenic mechanisms of immune-mediated diseases. Deepened knowledge of immunology will be relevant for understanding the mechanism of action of many therapeutic proteins, as well as for understanding one major concern related to the use of protein-based drugs, namely, immunogenicity.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The second part focuses on topics related to the development and application of therapeutic proteins, such as protein expression, protein engineering, reducing immunogenicity, and GMP production of therapeutic proteins. Furthermore, selected examples of approved therapeutic proteins will be discussed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Handouts to the lectures will be available for downloading under <a href="http://www.pharma.ethz.ch/scripts/index">http://www.pharma.ethz.ch/scripts/index</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>- Chapters 13-16 of the Immunobiology VIII book (Janeway et al.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Lecture Handouts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Paper References provided in the Scripts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- EMEA Dossier for Humira</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>credits</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-0423-00L</td>
<td>Drug Delivery and Drug Targeting</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>J.-C. Leroux, D. Brambilla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The students gain an overview on current principles, methodologies and systems for controlled delivery and targeting of drugs. This enables the students to understand and evaluate the field in terms of scientific criteria.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course lies on developing a capacity to understand the involved technologies and methods, as well as an appreciation of the chances and constraints of their therapeutic usage, with prime attention on anticancer drugs, therapeutic peptides, proteins, nucleic acids and vaccines.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The course covers the following topics: drug targeting and delivery principles, radiopharmaceuticals, macromolecular drug carriers, liposomes, micelles, micro/nanoparticles, gels and implants, administration of vaccines, delivery of active agents in tissue engineering, targeting at the gastrointestinal level, synthetic carriers for nucleic acid drugs, ophthalmic devices and novel trends in transdermal and nasal drug delivery.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Selected lecture notes, documents and supporting material will be directly provided or may be downloaded using <a href="http://www.galenik.ethz.ch/teaching/drug_del_drug_targ">http://www.galenik.ethz.ch/teaching/drug_del_drug_targ</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The website also displays additional information on peroral delivery systems, transdermal systems and systems for alternative routes (nasal, pulmonary) of delivery. These fields are covered in detail in the course Galenische Pharmazie II (Galenical Pharmacy II).
Biology is becoming increasingly quantitative and mathematical modeling is now an integral part of biological research. In many biological processes, ranging from gene-expression to randomness, players an important role that can only be understood using stochastic models. This course will provide the students with a theoretical foundation for developing such stochastic models and analyzing computational tools. The main concepts introduced are:


2. Convergence of Random Variables: Modes of convergence, Laws of large numbers, the central limit theorem, the law of the iterated logarithm, Applications to the analysis of cell population data.


The course consists of four parts. We first introduce modern genetic sequencing technology, and algorithms to obtain sequence alignments from the output of the sequencers. We then present methods to directly analyze this alignment (such as BLAST algorithm, GWAS approaches). Second, we introduce mechanisms and concepts of molecular evolution, i.e. we discuss how genetic sequences change over time. Third, we employ evolutionary concepts to infer ancestral relationships between organisms based on their genetic sequences, i.e. we discuss methods to infer genealogies and phylogenies. We finally introduce the field of phylodynamics. The aim of that field is to understand and quantify the population dynamic processes (such as transmission in epidemiology or speciation & extinction in macroevolution) based on a phylogeny. Throughout the class, the models and methods are illustrated on different datasets giving insight into the epidemiology and evolution of a range of infectious diseases (e.g. HIV, HCV, influenza, Ebola). Applications of the methods to the field of macroevolution provide insight into the evolution and ecology of different species clades. Students will be trained in the algorithms and their application both on paper and in silico as part of the exercises.
Molecular Medicine I

Prerequisites / notice
Basic knowledge in linear algebra, analysis, and statistics will be helpful. Some programming experience will be useful for the exercises, but is not required. Programming skills will not be tested in the examination.

Advanced Immunology

Prerequisites / notice
Slides of the lecture will be available online.

https://www.bsse.ethz.ch/cevo/education/cb-materials.html

Developmental Neuroscience (HS)

Prerequisites / notice
Handouts during course

Synthetic Biology II

Abstract
7 months biological design project, during which the students are required to give presentations on advanced topics in synthetic biology (specifically genetic circuit design) and then select their own biological system to design. The system is subsequently modeled, analyzed, and experimentally implemented. Results are presented at an international student competition at the MIT (Cambridge).

Objective
The students are supposed to acquire a deep understanding of the process of biological design including model representation of a specific biological system, through analysis, and the subsequent experimental implementation of the system and the related problems.

Content
Presentations on advanced synthetic biology topics (eg genetic circuit design, adaptation of systems dynamics, analytical concepts, large scale de novo DNA synthesis), project selection, modeling of selected biological system, design space exploration, sensitivity analysis, conversion into DNA sequence, (DNA synthesis external,) implementation and analysis of design, summary of results in form of scientific presentation and poster, presentation of results at the iGEM international student competition (www.igem.org).

Genomics in Drug Discovery Research

Prerequisites / notice
The final presentation of the project is typically at the MIT (Cambridge, US). Other competing schools include regularly Imperial College, Cambridge University, Harvard University, UC Berkeley, Princeton University, CalTech, etc.

This project takes place between end of Spring Semester and beginning of Autumn Semester. Registration in April.

Please note that the number of ECTS credits and the actual work load are disconnected.

Food Microbiology I

Prerequisites / notice
Basic knowledge in linear algebra, analysis, and statistics will be helpful. Some programming experience will be useful for the exercises, but is not required. Programming skills will not be tested in the examination.

Advanced Molecular Parasitology

Prerequisites / notice

Spatio-Temporal Modelling in Biology

Abstract
This course focuses on modeling spatio-temporal problems in biology, in particular on the cell and tissue level. A wide range of mathematical techniques will be presented as part of the course, including concepts from non-linear dynamics (ODE and PDE models), stochastic techniques (SDE, Master equations, Monte Carlo simulations), and thermodynamic descriptions.

Objective
The aim of the course is to introduce students to state-of-the-art mathematical modelling of spatio-temporal problems in biology. Students will learn how to choose appropriate models and how to apply these to further our understanding of biological mechanisms. The course aims at equipping students with the tools and concepts to conduct successful research in this area; both classical as well as recent research work will be discussed.

Content
1. Introduction to Modelling in Biology
2. Morphogen Gradients
3. Turing Pattern
4. Travelling Waves & Wave Pinning
5. Application Example 1: Dorso-ventral axis formation
6. Chemotaxis, Cell Adhesion & Migration
7. Introduction to Numerical Methods
8. Simulations on Growing Domains
9. Image-Based Modelling
10. Branching Processes
11. Cell-based Simulation Frameworks
12. Application Example 2: Limb Development
13. Summary

Lecture notes
All lecture material will be made available online

https://www.bsse.ethz.ch/cobi/education/636-0706-00L_Spatial_Modelling_in_Biology.html

Molecular Medicine I

Prerequisites / notice

Spatio-Temporal Modelling in Biology

Abstract
This course focuses on modeling spatio-temporal problems in biology, in particular on the cell and tissue level. A wide range of mathematical techniques will be presented as part of the course, including concepts from non-linear dynamics (ODE and PDE models), stochastic techniques (SDE, Master equations, Monte Carlo simulations), and thermodynamic descriptions.

Objective
The aim of the course is to introduce students to state-of-the-art mathematical modelling of spatio-temporal problems in biology. Students will learn how to choose appropriate models and how to apply these to further our understanding of biological mechanisms. The course aims at equipping students with the tools and concepts to conduct successful research in this area; both classical as well as recent research work will be discussed.

Content
1. Introduction to Modelling in Biology
2. Morphogen Gradients
3. Turing Pattern
4. Travelling Waves & Wave Pinning
5. Application Example 1: Dorso-ventral axis formation
6. Chemotaxis, Cell Adhesion & Migration
7. Introduction to Numerical Methods
8. Simulations on Growing Domains
9. Image-Based Modelling
10. Branching Processes
11. Cell-based Simulation Frameworks
12. Application Example 2: Limb Development
13. Summary

Lecture notes
All lecture material will be made available online

https://www.bsse.ethz.ch/cobi/education/636-0706-00L_Spatial_Modelling_in_Biology.html

Fall et al., Computational Cell Biology, Springer
Forgacs and Newman, Biological Physics of the Developing Embryo, CUP
Keener and Sneyd, Mathematical Physiology, Springer
Kreyszig, Engineering Mathematics, Wiley

Prerequisites / notice
Basic knowledge in linear algebra, analysis, and statistics will be helpful. Some programming experience will be useful for the exercises, but is not required. Programming skills will not be tested in the examination.

Food Microbiology I

Prerequisites / notice

752-4005-00L Food Microbiology I

Abstract
This lecture is the first part of a one-year course. It offers insights into the fundamentals and applications of Food Microbiology. Contents include basic microbiology of the different bacteria, yeasts and molds present in foods, as well as the occurrence and control of foodborne pathogens and spoilage organisms.

Objective
The lecture offers insights into the basics, practical consequences and applications of Food Microbiology. Contents include basic microbiology of the different bacteria, yeasts, molds and protozoa in foods, as well as the occurrence and control of foodborne pathogens and spoilage organisms.

The focus of this first part of the lecture will be on the organisms, but also on the factors which determine spoilage and foodborne disease.
Content

1. History of Food Microbiology
   1.1. Short synopsis of foodborne microorganisms
   1.2. Spoilage of Foods
   1.3. Foodborne Disease
   1.4. Food Preservation
   1.5. VIPs of Food Microbiology
2. Overview of Microorganisms in Foods
   2.1 Origin of foodborne Microorganisms
   2.2 Bacteria
   2.3 Yeasts
   2.4 Molds
   3. Microbial Spoilage of Foods
   3.1 Intrinsic and Extrinsic Parameters
   3.2 Meats, Seafoods, Eggs
   3.3 Milk and Milk Products
   3.4 Vegetable and Fruit Products
   3.5 Miscellaneous (baked goods, nuts, spices, ready-to-eat products)
   3.6 Drinks and Canned Foods
4. Foodborne Disease
   4.1 Significance and Transmission of Foodborne pathogens
   4.2 Staphylococcus aureus
   4.3 Gram-positive Sporeformers (Bacillus & Clostridium)
   4.4 Listeria monocytogenes
   4.5 Salmonella, Shigella, Escherichia coli
   4.6 Vibrio, Yersinia, Campylobacter
   4.7 Brucella, Mycobacterium
   4.8 Parasites
   4.9 Viruses and Bacteriophages
   4.10 Mycotoxins
   4.11 Bioactive Amines
   4.12 Miscellaneous (Antibiotic-resistant Bacteria, Biofilms)

Lecture notes
Electronic copies of the presentation slides (PDF) and additional material will be made available for download.

Literature
Recommendations will be given in the first lecture

636-0021-00L Mathematical Modelling in Systems Biology W+ 5 credits 3G D. Iber
Abstract
Basic concepts and mathematical tools to explore biochemical reaction kinetics and biological network dynamics.

Objective
The aim of the course is to provide an introductory overview of mathematical and computational methods to analyse biological network dynamics.

Content
1. Introduction to Mathematical Modeling
2. Introduction to Biochemical Reaction Modeling
3. Model Analysis: Phase Plane
4. Model Analysis: Linear Stability Analysis
5. Model Analysis: Bifurcation Analysis
6. Regulatory Feedback: Switches
7. Regulatory Feedback: Adaptation
8. Regulatory Feedback: Oscillations and Delay Equations
9. Receptor Signaling and Signaling Cascades
10. Network Properties: Sensitivity and Robustness
11. Introduction to Parameter Estimation

Lecture notes

Literature
- Keener and Sneyd, Mathematical Physiology, Springer
- Klipp et al, Systems Biology in Practice, Wiley
- Kreyszig, Engineering Mathematics, Wiley

Prerequisites / notice
Introductory courses in Mathematics (Linear Algebra, Differential Equations, Numerics) and basic concepts of programming.

Research Project

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
636-0801-00L Research Project O 20 credits 46A Lecturers
Abstract
In a research project students extend their knowledge in a particular field, get acquainted with the scientific way of working, and learn to work on an actual research topic. Research projects are carried out in a core or optional subject area as chosen by the student.

Objective
Students get acquainted with scientific working methods and deepen their knowledge in a particular research area.

Master's Thesis

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
636-0900-00L Master's Thesis O 40 credits 91D Professors
Abstract
Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis:

a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;

b. successful completion of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.

In the Master thesis students prove their ability to independent, structured and scientific working. The Master thesis is carried out under the supervision of a professor in a research group of the D-BSSE, usually at the D-BSSE. Students are free to choose the area.

Objective
In the Master Thesis students prove their ability to independent, structured and scientific working.

GESS Science in Perspective

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-BSSE.

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses
ETH/UZH
### Seminars, Colloquia and Additional Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Abstract**
This seminar will feature invited lectures about recent advances and developments in systems biology, including topics from biology, bioengineering, and computational biology.

**Objective**
To provide an overview of current systems biology research.

**Content**
The final list of topics will be available at [http://www.bsse.ethz.ch/education/](http://www.bsse.ethz.ch/education/).

---

### Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements

The courses below are only available for MSc students with additional admission requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>626-0002-AAL</td>
<td>Bioinformatics</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>9R</td>
<td>J. Stelling, N. Beerenzwinkel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

**Objective**
The course aims at introducing the fundamental concepts and methods of bioinformatics. Emphasis is given to a deep understanding of the methods' foundations and limitations to enable critical evaluations and applications of bioinformatics tools in areas such as biotechnology and systems biology.

**Content**
From "Understanding Bioinformatics":
Chapter 4: Producing and Analyzing Sequence Alignments
Chapter 5: pairwise Sequence Alignment and Database Searching
Chapter 6: Patterns, Profiles, and Multiple Alignments
Chapter 7: Recovering Evolutionary History
Chapter 8: Building Phylogenetic Trees
Chapter 9: Revealing Genome Features
Chapter 10: Gene Detection and Genome Annotation
Chapter 11: Obtaining Secondary Structure from Sequence
Chapter 12: Predicting Secondary Structures
Chapter 13: Modeling Protein Structure
Chapter 14: Analyzing Structure-Function Relationships

From "Biological Sequence Analysis":
Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 4.1, 4.2, 4.4, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.5 (Markov Chains and Hidden Markov Models)

From "A First Course in Systems Biology":
Chapter 1: Biological Systems

**Lecture notes**
Course material will be made available at: [http://www.csb.ethz.ch](http://www.csb.ethz.ch)

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
There will be two opportunities for tutorials during the semester

[http://www.csb.ethz.ch/teaching](http://www.csb.ethz.ch/teaching)

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>626-0003-AAL</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>9R</td>
<td>R. Paro</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

**Objective**
The goal is to achieve a high level knowledge of basic biological processes, to learn the methodology to tackle questions in molecular biology and to interpret experimental molecular data. Emphasis is given to cellular processes amenable to studies in systems and synthetic biology.
Lecture notes
Use the respective end-of-chapter problems section ("Which statements are true?") to test your knowledge and prepare for exam.

Literature
http://www.garlandscience.com/product/isbn/9780815344322

Abstract
Introduction into the field of microbial biotechnology, covering possible products of enzyme and fermentation technology.

Objective
The student should be able to identify opportunities for microbial bioprocesses and to go through basic and advanced design procedures for microbial bioprocesses.

Content
Bioprocess development - An interdisciplinary challenge
Introduction to engineering calculations
Presentation and analysis of data
Material balances
Energy balances
Unsteady-state material and energy balances
Fluid flow
Mixing
Mass transfer
Homogeneous reactions
Heterogeneous reactions
Reactor engineering
Literature
Pauline Doran, Bioprocess Engineering Principles, edition 2013, chapters 1 to 8, 10, 12-14

Other literature:
Nielsen/Villadsen, Bioreaction Engineering Principles (Kluwer)
vан’t Riet/Tramper: Basic bioreactor design
Stephanopoulos/Aristidou/Nielsen: Metabolic Engineering

Prerequisites / notice
There will be two opportunities for tutorials during the semester.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biotechnology Master - Key for Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>O</strong> Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>W+</strong> Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>W</strong> Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>V</strong> lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>G</strong> lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>U</strong> exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>S</strong> seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>K</strong> colloquium</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Certificate of Advanced Studies in Computer Science

Focus Courses and Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0237-00L</td>
<td>Concepts of Object-Oriented Programming</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td>P. Müller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Course that focuses on an in-depth understanding of object-oriented programming and compares designs of object-oriented programming languages. Topics include different flavors of type systems, inheritance models, encapsulation in the presence of aliasing, object and class initialization, program correctness, reflection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>After this course, students will:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Have a deep understanding of advanced concepts of object-oriented programming and their support through various language features. Be able to understand language concepts on a semantic level and be able to compare and evaluate language designs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Be able to learn new languages more rapidly.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Be aware of many subtle problems of object-oriented programming and know how to avoid them.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The main goal of this course is to convey a deep understanding of the key concepts of sequential object-oriented programming and their support in different programming languages. This is achieved by studying how important challenges are addressed through language features and programming idioms. In particular, the course discusses alternative language designs by contrasting solutions in languages such as C++, C#, Eiffel, Java, Python, and Scala. The course also introduces novel ideas from research languages that may influence the design of future mainstream languages.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The topics discussed in the course include among others:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The pros and cons of different flavors of type systems (for instance, static vs. dynamic typing, nominal vs. structural, syntactic vs. behavioral typing)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The key problems of single and multiple inheritance and how different languages address them</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Generic type systems, in particular, Java generics, C# generics, and C++ templates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The situations in which object-oriented programming does not provide encapsulation, and how to avoid them</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The pitfalls of object initialization, exemplified by a research type system that prevents null pointer dereferencing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>How to maintain the consistency of data structures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Literature

Prerequisites / notice

Will be announced in the lecture.

Prerequisites:

Mastering at least one object-oriented programming language (this course will NOT provide an introduction to object-oriented programming); programming experience

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0286-00L</td>
<td>System Construction</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>F. O. Friedrich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Main goal is teaching knowledge and skills needed for building custom operating systems and runtime environments. Relevant topics are studied at the example of sufficiently simple systems that have been built at our institute in the past, ranging from purpose-oriented single processor real-time systems up to generic system kernels on multi-core hardware.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture's main goal is teaching of knowledge and skills needed for building custom operating systems and runtime environments.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture intends to supplement more abstract views of software construction, and to contribute to a better understanding of &quot;how it really works&quot; behind the scenes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Case Study 1: Embedded System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Safety-critical and fault-tolerant monitoring system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Based on an auto-pilot system for helicopters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Case Study 2: Multi-Processor Operating System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Universal operating system for symmetric multiprocessors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Shared memory approach</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Based on Language-/System Codegen (Active Oberon / A2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Case Study 3: Custom-designed Single-Processor System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- RISC Single-processor system designed from scratch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Hardware on FPGA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Graphical workstation OS and compiler (Project Oberon)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Case Study 4: Custom-designed Multi-Processor System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Special purpose heterogeneous system on a chip</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Massively parallel hard- and software architecture based on message passing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Focus: dataflow based applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lecture notes

Printed lecture notes will be delivered during the lecture. Slides will also be available from the lecture homepage.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0293-00L</td>
<td>Wireless and Mobile Computing for Entertainment Applications</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>S. Mangold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course gives a detailed overview about the 802 standards and summarizes the state of the art for WLANs, WPANs, and WMANs, including new features such as mesh networks, cognitive radio, and visible light communications. The course combines lectures with a set of assignments in which students are asked to work with a simple JAVA simulation software.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The objective of the course is to learn about the general principles of wireless communications, including physics, frequency spectrum regulation, and standards. Further, the most up-to-date standards and protocols used for wireless LAN IEEE 802.11, Bluetooth and Wi-Fi, mesh networks, sensor networks, cellular networks, visible light communication, and cognitive radios, are analyzed and evaluated. Students develop their own add-on mobile computing algorithms to improve the behavior of the systems, using a Java-based event-driven simulator. We also hand out embedded systems that can be used for experiments for optical communication.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lecture notes

The script will be made available from the course webpage.

Literature

(1) The course webpage at http://www.lst.inf.ethz.ch/education/wireless.html
(2) The Java 802 protocol emulator "JEmula802"

Prerequisites / notice

Students should have interest in wireless communication, and should be familiar with Java programming.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0341-01L</td>
<td>Information Retrieval</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>T. Hofmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction to information retrieval with a focus on text documents and images. Main topics comprise extraction of characteristic features from documents, index structures, retrieval models, search algorithms, benchmarking, and feedback mechanisms. Searching the web, images and XML collections demonstrate recent applications of information retrieval and their implementation.

In depth understanding of managing, indexing, and retrieving documents with text, image and XML content. Knowledge about basic search algorithms on the web, benchmarking of search algorithms, and relevance feedback methods.

Mobile and Personal Information Systems

The course examines how traditional information system architectures and technologies have been adapted to support various forms of mobile and personal information systems. Topics to be covered include: databases of mobile objects; context-aware services; opportunistic information sharing; ambient information; pervasive display systems.

Students will be introduced to a variety of novel information services and architectures developed for mobile environments in order to gain insight into the requirements and processes involved in designing and developing such systems and learning to think beyond traditional information systems.

Advances in mobile devices and communication technologies have led to a rapid increase in demands for various forms of mobile information systems where the users, the applications and the databases themselves may be mobile. Based on both lectures and breakout sessions, this course examines the impact of the different forms of mobility and collaboration that systems require nowadays and how these influence the design of systems at the database, the application and the user interface level. For example, traditional data management techniques have to be adapted to meet the requirements of such systems and cope with new connection, access and synchronisation issues. As mobile devices have increasingly become integrated into the users’ lives and are expected to support a range of activities in different environments, applications should be context-aware, adapting functionality, information delivery and the user interfaces to the current environment and task. Various forms of software and hardware sensors may be used to determine the current context, raising interesting issues for discussion. Finally, user mobility, and the varying and intermittent connectivity it implies, gives rise to new forms of dynamic collaboration that require lightweight, but flexible, mechanisms for information synchronisation and consistency maintenance. Here, the interplay of mobile, personal and social context will receive special attention.

Randomized Algorithms and Probabilistic Methods

Las Vegas & Monte Carlo algorithms; inequalities of Markov, Chebyshev, Chernoff; negative correlation; Markov chains: convergence, rapidly mixing; generating functions; Examples include: min cut, median, balls and bins, routing in hypercubes, 3SAT, card shuffling, random walks.

After this course students will know fundamental techniques from probabilistic combinatorics for designing randomized algorithms and will be able to apply them to solve typical problems in these areas.

Randomized Algorithms are algorithms that "flip coins" to take certain decisions. This concept extends the classical model of deterministic algorithms and has become very popular and useful within the last twenty years. In many cases, randomized algorithms are faster, simpler or just more elegant than deterministic ones. In the course, we will discuss basic principles and techniques and derive from them a number of randomized methods for problems in different areas.

Lecture notes: Yes.


Distributed Algorithms

Models of distributed computations, time space diagrams, virtual time, logical clocks and causality, wave algorithms, parallel and distributed graph traversal, consistent snapshots, mutual exclusion, election and symmetry breaking, distributed termination detection, garbage collection in distributed systems, monitoring distributed systems, global predicates.

Become acquainted with models and algorithms for distributed systems.

Verteilte Algorithmen sind Verfahren, die dadurch charakterisiert sind, dass mehrere autonome Prozesse gleichzeitig Teile eines gemeinsamen Problems in kooperativer Weise bearbeiten und der dabei erforderliche Informationsaustausch ausschliesslich über Nachrichten erfolgt. Derartige Algorithmen kommen im Rahmen verteilter Systeme zum Einsatz, bei denen kein gemeinsamer Speicher existiert und die Übertragungszeit von Nachrichten i.a. nicht vernachlässigt werden kann. Da dabei kein Prozess eine aktuelle konsistente Sicht des globalen Zustands besitzt, führt dies zu interessanten Problemen.

Im einzelnen werden u.a. folgende Themen behandelt:

- Verteilte Berechnungen; Raum-Zeit Diagramme; Virtuelle Zeit; Logische Uhren und Kausalität; Wellenalgorithmen; Verteilte und parallele Graphtraversierung; Berechnung konsistenter Schnappschüsse; Wechselseitiger Ausschluss; Election und Symmetriebruch;

- F. Mattern: Verteilte Algorithmen, Springer-Verlag
- G. Tel: Topics in Distributed Algorithms, Cambridge University Press
- N. Lynch: Distributed Algorithms, Morgan Kaufmann Publ

Security Engineering

Subject of the class are engineering techniques for developing secure systems. We examine concepts, methods and tools, applied within the different activities of the SW development process to improve security of the system. Topics: security requirements & risk analysis, system modeling & model-based development methods, implementation-level security, and evaluation criteria for secure systems.

Security engineering is an evolving discipline that unifies two important areas: software engineering and security. Software Engineering addresses the development and application of methods for systematically developing, operating, and maintaining, complex, high-quality software. Security, on the other hand, is concerned with assuring and verifying properties of a system that relate to confidentiality, integrity, and availability of data.

The goal of this class is to survey engineering techniques for developing secure systems. We will examine concepts, methods, and tools that can be applied within the different activities of the software development process, in order to improve the security of the resulting systems.

Topics covered include:

- security requirements & risk analysis,
- system modeling and model-based development methods,
- implementation-level security, and
- evaluation criteria for the development of secure systems.
Security engineering is an evolving discipline that unifies two important areas: software engineering and security. Software Engineering addresses the development and application of methods for systematically developing, operating, and maintaining, complex, high-quality software. Security, on the other hand, is concerned with assuring and verifying properties of a system that relate to confidentiality, integrity, and availability of data.

The goal of this class is to survey engineering techniques for developing secure systems. We will examine concepts, methods, and tools that can be applied within the different activities of the software development process, in order to improve the security of the resulting systems.

Topics covered include:

* security requirements & risk analysis,
* system modeling and model-based development methods,
* implementation-level security, and
* evaluation criteria for the development of secure systems

Modules taught:

1. Introduction
   - Introduction of Infsec group and speakers
   - Security meets SW engineering: an introduction
   - The activities of SW engineering, and where security fits in
   - Overview of this class
2. Requirements Engineering: Security Requirements and some Analysis
   - overview: functional and non-functional requirements
   - use cases, misuse cases, sequence diagrams
   - safety and security
   - FMEA, FTA, attack trees
3. Modeling in the design activities
   - structure, behavior, and data flow
   - class diagrams, statecharts
4. Model-driven security for access control (design)
   - SecureUML as a language for access control
   - Combining Design Modeling Languages with SecureUML
   - Semantics, i.e., what does it all mean,
   - Generation
   - Examples and experience
5. Model-driven security (Part II)
   - Continuation of above topics
6. Security patterns (design and implementation)
7. Implementation-level security
   - Buffer overflows
   - Input checking
   - Injection attacks
8. Testing
   - overview
   - model-based testing
   - testing security properties
9. Risk analysis and management 1 (project management)
   - "risk": assets, threats, vulnerabilities, risk
   - risk assessment: quantitative and qualitative
   - safeguards
   - generic risk analysis procedure
   - The OCTAVE approach
10. Risk analysis: IT baseline protection
    - Overview
    - Example
11. Evaluation criteria
    - CMM
    - systems security engineering CMM
    - common criteria
12. Guest lecture
    - TBA

Literature

- Further relevant books and journal/conference articles will be announced in the lecture.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisite: Class on Information Security

---

**Abstract**

Machine learning algorithms provide analytical methods to search data sets for characteristic patterns. Typical tasks include the classification of data, function fitting and clustering, with applications in image and speech analysis, bioinformatics and exploratory data analysis. This course is accompanied by practical machine learning projects.

**Objective**

Students will be familiarized with the most important concepts and algorithms for supervised and unsupervised learning; reinforce the statistics knowledge which is indispensable to solve modeling problems under uncertainty. Key concepts are the generalization ability of algorithms and systematic approaches to modeling and regularization. A machine learning project will provide an opportunity to test the machine learning algorithms on real world data.
This course covers some of the fundamental concepts of computer graphics, namely 3D object representations and generation of photorealistic images from digital representations of 3D scenes.

### Prerequisites / notice
- Fundamentals of calculus and linear algebra, basic concepts of algorithms and data structures, programming skills in C++. Knowledge on numerical mathematics as well as ordinary and partial differential equations is an asset, but not required.

### Course Details
- **Code**: 252-0543-01L
- **Title**: Computer Graphics
- **Objective**
  - At the end of the course the students will be able to build a rendering system. The students will study the basic principles of rendering and image synthesis. In addition, the course is intended to stimulate the students’ curiosity to explore the field of computer graphics in subsequent courses or on their own.
- **Content**
  - This course covers fundamental concepts of modern computer graphics. Students will learn about 3D object representations and the details of how to generate photorealistic images from digital representations of 3D scenes. Starting with an introduction to 3D shape modeling and representation, texture mapping and ray-tracing, we will move on to acceleration structures, the physics of light transport, appearance modeling and global illumination principles and algorithms. We will end with an overview of modern image-based image synthesis techniques, covering topics such as lightfields and depth-image based rendering.
- **Lecture notes**
  - No lecture notes, but slides will be made available on the course webpage.

### Literature
- B. Solenthaler
- P. Penna
- C. Bishop
The goal is to make students familiar with fundamental concepts, techniques and results in combinatorial and computational geometry, so

The key challenge of the information society is to turn data into information, information into knowledge, knowledge into value. This has

G. Fourny

W, M. Püschel

Mark de Berg, Marc van Kreveld, Mark Overmars, Otfried Cheong, Computational Geometry: Algorithms and Applications, Springer, 3rd

Planar and geometric graphs, embeddings and their representation (Whitney’s Theorem, canonical orderings, DCEL), polygon

Crossing Lemma and incidence bounds, line arrangements (duality, Zone Theorem, ham-sandwich cuts), 3-SUM hardness, counting

point set triangulations, Delaunay triangulations (Lawson flips, lifting map, randomized incremental construction), Voronoi diagrams, the

triangulations and the art gallery theorem, convexity in $R^d$, planar convex hull algorithms (Jarvis Wrap, Graham Scan, Chan’s Algorithm),

As to enable them to model, analyze, and solve theoretical and practical problems in the area and in various application domains.

Along the lectures, model cases will be elaborated and evaluated in the exercises.

Security of Wireless Networks

Abstract

Core Elements: Wireless communication channel, Wireless network architectures and protocols, Attacks on wireless networks, Protection

Objective

After this course, the students should be able to: describe and classify security goals and attacks in wireless networks; describe security

architectures of the following wireless systems and networks: 802.11, GSM/UMTS, RFID, ad hoc/sensor networks; reason about security

protocols for wireless network; implement mechanisms to secure 802.11 networks.

Content


System Security

Abstract

The first part of the lecture covers individual system aspects starting with tamperproof or tamper-resistant hardware in general over

operating system related security mechanisms to application software systems, such as host based intrusion detection systems. In the

second part, the focus is on system design and methodologies for building secure systems.

Objective

In this lecture, students learn about the security requirements and capabilities that are expected from modern hardware, operating systems,

and other software environments. An overview of available technologies, algorithms and standards is given, with which these requirements

can be met.

Content

The first part of the lecture covers individual system’s aspects starting with tamperproof or tamperresistant hardware in general over

operating system related security mechanisms to application software systems such as host based intrusion detection systems. The main
topics covered are: tamper resistant hardware, CPU support for security, protection mechanisms in the kernel, file system security

(permissions / ACLs / network filesystem issues), IPC Security, mechanisms in more modern OS, such as Capabilities and Zones, Libraries

and Software tools for security assurance, etc.

In the second part, the focus is on system design and methodologies for building secure systems. Topics include: patch management,

common software faults (buffer overflows, etc.), writing secure software (design, architecture, QA, testing), compiler-supported security,

language-supported security, logging and auditing (BSM audit, dtrace, ...), cryptographic support, and trustworthy computing (TCG, SGX).

Along the lectures, model cases will be elaborated and evaluated in the exercises.

Geometry: Combinatorics and Algorithms

Abstract

Geometric structures are useful in many areas, and there is a need to understand their structural properties, and to work with them

algorithmically. The lecture addresses theoretical foundations concerning geometric structures. Central objects of interest are

triangulations. We study combinatorial (Does a certain object exist?) and algorithmic questions (Can we find a certain object efficiently?)

Objective

The goal is to make students familiar with fundamental concepts, techniques and results in combinatorial and computational geometry, so

as to enable them to model, analyze, and solve theoretical and practical problems in the area and in various application domains.

In particular, we want to prepare students for conducting independent research, for instance, within the scope of a thesis project.

Content

Planar and geometric graphs, embeddings and their representation (Whitney’s Theorem, canonical orderings, DCEL), polygon

triangulations and the art gallery theorem, convexity in $R^d$, planar convex hull algorithms (Jarvis Wrap, Graham Scan, Chan’s Algorithm),

point set triangulations, Delaunay triangulations (Lawson flips, lifting map, randomized incremental construction), Voronoi diagrams, the

Crossing Lemma and incidence bounds, line arrangements (duality, Zone Theorem, ham-sandwich cuts), 3-SUM hardness, counting planar triangulations.

Lecture notes

yes

Literature

Mark de Berg, Marc van Kreveld, Mark Overmars, Otfried Cheong, Computational Geometry: Algorithms and Applications, Springer, 3rd


Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: The course assumes basic knowledge of discrete mathematics and algorithms, as supplied in the first semesters of Bachelor Studies at ETH.

Outlook: In the following spring semester there is a seminar “Geometry: Combinatorics and Algorithms” that builds on this course. There

are ample possibilities for Semester-, Bachelor- and Master Thesis projects in the area.

Design of Parallel and High-Performance Computing

Abstract

Advanced topics in parallel / concurrent programming.

Understand concurrency paradigms and models from a higher perspective and acquire skills for designing, structuring and developing

possibly large concurrent software systems. Become able to distinguish parallelism in problem space and in machine space. Become

familiar with important technical concepts and with concurrency folklore.

Big Data

Abstract

The key challenge of the information society is to turn data into information, information into knowledge, knowledge into value. This has

become increasingly complex. Data comes in larger volumes, diverse shapes, from different sources. Data is more heterogeneous and less

structured than forty years ago. Nevertheless, it still needs to be processed fast, with support for complex operations.
This combination of requirements, together with the technologies that have emerged in order to address them, is typically referred to as "Big Data." This revolution has led to a completely new way to do business, e.g., develop new products and business models, but also to do science -- which is sometimes referred to as data-driven science or the "fourth paradigm".

Unfortunately, the quantity of data produced and available -- now in the Zettabyte range (that's 21 zeros) per year -- keeps growing faster than our ability to process it. Hence, new architectures and approaches for processing it were and are still needed. Harnessing them must involve a deep understanding of data not only in the large, but also in the small.

The field of databases evolves at a fast pace. In order to be prepared, to the extent possible, to the (r)evolutions that will take place in the next few decades, the emphasis of the lecture will be on the paradigms and core design ideas, while today's technologies will serve as supporting illustrations thereof.

After visiting this lecture, you should have gained an overview and understanding of the Big Data landscape, which is the basis on which one can make informed decisions, i.e., pick and orchestrate the relevant technologies together for addressing each business use case efficiently and consistently.

This course gives an overview of database technologies and of the most important database design principles that lay the foundations of the Big Data universe. The material is organized along three axes: data in the large, data in the small, data in the very small. A broad range of aspects is covered with a focus on how they fit together in the big picture of the Big Data ecosystem.

- physical storage (HDFS, S3)
- logical storage (key-value stores, document stores, column stores, key-value stores, data warehouses)
- data formats and syntaxes (XML, JSON, CSV, XBRL)
- data shapes and models (tables, trees, graphs, cubes)
- an overview of programming languages with a focus on their type systems (SQL, XQuery, MDX)
- the most important query paradigms (selection, projection, joining, grouping, ordering, windowing)
- paradigms for parallel processing (MapReduce) and technologies (Hadoop, Spark)
- optimization techniques (functional and declarative paradigms, query plans, rewrites, indexing)
- applications

We will also host two guest lectures to get insights from the industry: UBS and Google.

Large scale analytics and machine learning are outside of the scope of this course.

Papers from scientific conferences and journals. References will be given as part of the course material during the semester.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>263-3210-00L</td>
<td>Deep Learning</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U T. Hofmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252-3610-00L</td>
<td>Smart Energy</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G F. Mattern, V. Tiefenbeck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263-3800-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Operating Systems</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U+1A T. Roscoe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263-4640-00L</td>
<td>Network Security</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U+2A A. Perrig, T. P. Dübendorfer, S. Frei</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The lecture includes interactive exercises, case studies and practical examples.

The goals of the course are, firstly, to give students a broader perspective on OS design than that provided by knowledge of Unix or experience in dealing directly with the concurrency, resource management, and abstraction problems confronting OS designers and implementers.

The course is based around a milestone-oriented project, where students work in small groups to implement major components of a microkernel-based operating system. The final assessment will be a combination grades awarded for milestones during the course of the project, a final written report on the work, and a set of test cases on the final code.
Objective

Students are aware of current threats that Internet services and networked devices face and can explain appropriate countermeasures. Students can identify and assess known vulnerabilities in a software system that is connected to the Internet.

Students know fundamental network security concepts.

Students have an in-depth understanding of important security technologies.

Students know how to configure a real firewall and know some penetration testing tools from their own experience.

Content

Risk management and the vulnerability lifecycle of software and networked services are discussed. Threats like denial of service, spam, worms, and viruses are studied in-depth. Fundamental security related concepts like identity, availability, authentication and secure channels are introduced. State of the art technologies like secure shell, network and transport layer security, intrusion detection and prevention systems, cross-site scripting, secure implementation techniques and more for securing the Internet and web applications are presented. Several case studies illustrate the dark side of the Internet and explain how to protect against current threats. A hands-on computer lab that accompanies the lecture gives a deep dive on firewalls, penetration testing and intrusion detection.

This lecture is intended for students with an interest in securing Internet services and networked devices. Students are assumed to have knowledge in networking as taught in the Communication Networks lecture.

Prerequisites / notice

Due to recent changes in the Swiss law, ETH requires each student of this course to sign a written declaration that he/she will not use the information given in this for illegal purposes. This declaration will have to be signed and submitted no later than at the beginning of the second lesson.

263-4650-00L Specification and Proof of Probabilistic Programs with W 4 credits 2V+1U A. McIver, C. C. Morgan

Objective

The course will introduce participants to semantic models for probabilistic programs. The semantics will provide the fundamental model for deriving generic properties of probabilistic systems, and as a context for proving soundness and completeness of proof techniques.

Abstract

Applications to Security

Students in this course will learn new ways to specify and reason about quantitative properties of probabilistic programs. Both probabilistic programs' functional behaviour and their information-flow properties are important aspects of modern systems building, complementing existing methods of abstraction, nondeterminism and refinement. This course's objective is to give the students the necessary intellectual skills for rigorous reasoning about building such systems.

Content

The first part of the course will concentrate on program-semantic foundations that to support rigorous specification and reasoning about such quantitative programs. The second part of the course will demonstrate how these techniques can be used for analysing both qualitative- and quantitative information flow as they apply to leakage of secure information.

Literature

The course will follow the book "Abstraction, Refinement and Proof for Probabilistic Systems". Other material will consist of research papers which will be available in the secured area.

Prerequisites / notice

The course is intended for MSc and PhD students.

263-4655-00L Lattice Cryptography W 4 credits 2V+1U V. Lyubashevsky

Objective

The course will introduce lattice-based cryptography, which is one of the main candidates for quantum-resistant cryptography.

Abstract

The objective of the course is to bring the students up to a level where they should be able to read academic papers on state-of-the-art designs of lattice-based primitives.

Content

In this course, we will study lattice-based cryptography. We will cover the basic algorithms associated with integer lattices such as Gram-Schmidt orthogonalization, algorithms for finding short and near lattice vectors, as well as the critical algorithm for sampling lattice points according to a discrete Gaussian distribution. We will then proceed to build up a toolbox of lattice-based cryptographic primitives beginning from collision-resistant hash functions, then moving on to digital signatures, encryption, identity-based encryption, and fully-homomorphic encryption. Particular emphasis will be placed on concrete parameters and practical instantiations. For this purpose, we will also study cryptographic constructions based on the hardness of ideal lattices, which are ideals of polynomial rings.

Prerequisites / notice

There are no formal mathematical pre-requisites, but students should have "mathematical maturity", which entails dealing with abstract concepts and being comfortable with doing mathematical proofs. Some previous exposure to linear algebra, abstract algebra, and cryptography would be useful.

263-5001-00L Introduction to Finite Elements and Sparse Linear System Solving W 4 credits 2V+1U P. Arbenz

Abstract

The finite element (FE) method is the method of choice for (approximately) solving partial differential equations on complicated domains. In the first third of the lecture, we give an introduction to the method. The rest of the lecture will be devoted to methods for solving the large sparse linear systems of equation that a typical for the FE method. We will consider direct and iterative methods.

Objective

Students will know the most important direct and iterative solvers for sparse linear systems. They will be able to determine which solver to choose in particular situations.
I. THE FINITE ELEMENT METHOD

(1) Introduction, model problems.
(2) 1D problems. Piecewise polynomials in 1D.
(3) 2D problems. Triangulations. Piecewise polynomials in 2D.
(4) Variational formulations. Galerkin finite element method.
(5) Implementation aspects.

II. DIRECT SOLUTION METHODS

(6) LU and Cholesky decomposition.
(7) Sparse matrices.
(8) Fill-reducing orderings.

III. ITERATIVE SOLUTION METHODS

(9) Stationary iterative methods, preconditioning.
(10) Preconditioned conjugate gradient method (PCG).
(11) Incomplete factorization preconditioning.
(12) Multigrid preconditioning.
(13) Nonsymmetric problems (GMRES, BiCGstab).
(14) Indefinite problems (SYMMLQ, MINRES).

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Linear Algebra, Analysis, Computational Science. The exercises are made with Matlab.

263-5200-00L Data Mining: Learning from Large Data Sets W 4 credits 2V+1U A. Krause

Abstract

Many scientific and commercial applications require insights from massive, high-dimensional data sets. This course introduces principled, state-of-the-art techniques from statistics, algorithms, and discrete and convex optimization for learning from such large data sets. The course both covers theoretical foundations and practical applications.

Objective

Many scientific and commercial applications require us to obtain insights from massive, high-dimensional data sets. In this graduate-level course, we will study principled, state-of-the-art techniques from statistics, algorithms and discrete and convex optimization for learning from such large data sets. The course will both cover theoretical foundations and practical applications.

Content

Topics covered:
- Dealing with large data (Data centers; Map-Reduce/Hadoop; Amazon Mechanical Turk)
- Fast nearest neighbor methods (Shingling, locality sensitive hashing)
- Online learning (Online optimization and regret minimization, online convex programming, applications to large-scale Support Vector Machines)
- Multi-armed bandits (exploration-exploitation tradeoffs, applications to online advertising and relevance feedback)
- Active learning (uncertainty sampling, pool-based methods, label complexity)
- Dimension reduction (random projections, nonlinear methods)
- Data streams (Sketches, coresets, applications to online clustering)
- Recommender systems

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Solid basic knowledge in statistics, algorithms and programming. Background in machine learning is helpful but not required.

263-5210-00L Probabilistic Artificial Intelligence W 4 credits 2V+1U S. Tschiatschek

Abstract

This course introduces core modeling techniques and algorithms from statistics, optimization, planning, and control and study applications in areas such as sensor networks, robotics, and the Internet.

Objective

How can we build systems that perform well in uncertain environments and unforeseen situations? How can we develop systems that exhibit "intelligent" behavior, without prescribing explicit rules? How can we build systems that learn from experience in order to improve their performance? We will study core modeling techniques and algorithms from statistics, optimization, planning, and control and study applications in areas such as sensor networks, robotics, and the Internet. The course is designed for upper-level undergraduate and graduate students.

Content

Topics covered:
- Search (BFS, DFS, A*), constraint satisfaction and optimization
- Tutorial in logic (propositional, first-order)
- Probability
- Bayesian Networks (models, exact and approximative inference, learning) - Temporal models (Hidden Markov Models, Dynamic Bayesian Networks)
- Probabilistic planning (MDPs, POMDPs)
- Reinforcement learning
- Combining logic and probability

Prerequisites / notice

Solid basic knowledge in statistics, algorithms and programming

263-5902-00L Computer Vision W 6 credits 3V+1U+1A L. Van Gool, V. Ferrari, A. Geiger

Autumn Semester 2016
The goal of this course is to provide students with a good understanding of computer vision and image analysis techniques. The main concepts and techniques will be studied in depth and practical algorithms and approaches will be discussed and explored through the exercises.

Objective
The objectives of this course are:
1. To introduce the fundamental problems of computer vision.
2. To introduce the main concepts and techniques used to solve those.
3. To enable participants to implement solutions for reasonably complex problems.
4. To enable participants to make sense of the computer vision literature.

Content
Camera models and calibration, invariant features, Multiple-view geometry, Model fitting, Stereo Matching, Segmentation, 2D Shape matching, Shape from Silhouettes, Optical flow, Structure from motion, Tracking, Object recognition, Object category recognition

Prerequisites / notice
It is recommended that students have taken the Visual Computing lecture or a similar course introducing basic image processing concepts before taking this course.

203-5903-00L

Computational Regularity

W
4 credits
2V+1U
Y. Liu, M. R. Oswald

Abstract
Computational forms the key component of this course which links theory and applications. Students will witness effective computational models with concrete applications in robotics, computer vision, computer graphics and medical image analysis. The emphasis is on hands-on computational experience and on producing state of the art, publishable research projects. During the semester, we shall start with intuition, learn the basic mathematical concepts and develop state of the art computer algorithms for real-world problems. Our goal is to build "bridges" connecting, symmetry, symmetry group theory, general and specific regularities and real-world applications.

Content
Regularity is an essential and ubiquitous concept in nature, science and art. Numerous biological, natural or man-made structures exhibit regularities, abstracted by symmetries, as a fundamental design principle or as an essential aspect of their function. Whether by evolution or by design, symmetry implies potential structural efficiencies that make it universally appealing. Much of our understanding of the world is based on the perception and recognition of recurring structures, and so is our sense of beauty. With increasing amount and variety of digitized data, seeking for patterns systematically has become increasingly pertinent and necessary. This course concentrates on rigorous theory, keen observations and computational discovery of patterns in various data forms in our daily life and research. We aim to develop effective computational treatments of regularity to capture real world regular or near-regular patterns in spite of uncertainty.

227-0778-00L

Introduction to Mathematical Optimization

W
6 credits
2V+2U
L. Theile

Abstract
The course provides advanced knowledge in the design of complex computer systems, in particular embedded systems. Models and methods are discussed that are fundamental for systems that consist of software and hardware components.

Objective
The course provides advanced knowledge in the design of complex computer systems, in particular embedded systems. Models and methods are discussed that are fundamental for systems that consist of software and hardware components.

Content
The course covers the following subjects: (a) Models for describing hardware and software components (specification), (b) Hardware-Software Interfaces (instruction set, hardware and software components, reconfigurable computing, heterogeneous computer architectures, System-on-Chip), (c) Application specific instruction sets, code generation and retargetable compilation, (d) Performance analysis and estimation techniques, (e) System design (hardware-software partitioning and design space exploration).

Notice
Material for exercises, copies of transparencies.

401-0647-00L

Introduction to Mathematical Optimization

W
5 credits
2V+1U
D. Adjashvili

Abstract
Introduction to basic techniques and problems in mathematical optimization, and their applications to problems in engineering.

Objective
The goal of the course is to obtain a good understanding of some of the most fundamental mathematical optimization techniques used to solve linear programs and basic combinatorial optimization problems. The students will also practice applying the learned models to problems in engineering.

Content
Topics covered in this course include:
- Linear programming (simplex method, duality theory, shadow prices, ...)
- Nonlinear programming (gradient descent, Newton's method, ...)
- Convex optimization (subgradient method, proximal point algorithm, ...)
- Stochastic optimization (stochastic gradient descent, ...)
- Dynamic programming (value iteration, policy iteration, ...)
- Integer programming (branch-and-bound, cutting plane methods, ...)
- Convex relaxation (semidefinite programming, sum-of-squares relaxation, ...)
- Convex analysis (convex functions, convex sets, convex duality, ...)
- Network flows (augmented Lagrangian method, column generation, ...)
- Combinatorial optimization (minimum spanning tree, shortest path, ...)
- Polynomial optimization (Lasserre hierarchy, sum-of-squares relaxation, ...)
- Multi-criteria optimization (bilinear programming, ...)
- Robust optimization (scenario-based optimization, ellipsoid method, ...)
- Online optimization (bandit processes, ...)
- Distributed optimization (consensus algorithms, ...)
- Optimal control (HJB equations, ...)

Prerequisites
Prerequisites for the course is a basic knowledge in the following areas: computer architecture, digital design, software design, embedded systems.

636-0007-00L

Computational Biology

W
6 credits
3V+2U
J. Stelling

Abstract
Study of fundamental concepts, models and computational methods for the analysis of complex biological networks. Topics: Systems approaches in biology, biology and reaction network fundamentals, modelling and simulation approaches (topological, probabilistic, stoichiometric, qualitative, linear / nonlinear ODEs, stochastic), and systems analysis (complexity reduction, stability, identification).

Objective
The aim of this course is to provide an introductory overview of mathematical and computational methods for the modeling, simulation and analysis of biological networks.

Content
Biology has witnessed an unprecedented increase in experimental data and, correspondingly, an increased need for computational methods to analyze this data. The explosion of sequenced genomes, and subsequently, of bioinformatics methods for the storage, analysis and comparison of genetic sequences provides a prominent example. Recently, however, an additional area of research, captured by the label "Systems Biology", focuses on how networks, which are more than the mere sum of their parts' properties, establish biological functions. This is essentially a task of reverse engineering. The aim of this course is to provide an introductory overview of corresponding computational methods for the modeling, simulation and analysis of biological networks.

We will start with an introduction into the basic units, functions and design principles that are relevant for biology at the level of individual cells. Making extensive use of example systems, the course will then focus on methods and algorithms that allow for the investigation of biological networks with increasing detail. These include (i) graph theoretical approaches for revealing large-scale network organization, (ii) probabilistic (Bayesian) network representations, (iii) structural network analysis based on reaction stoichiometries, (iv) qualitative methods for dynamic modeling and simulation (Boolean and piece-wise linear approaches), (v) mechanistic modeling using ordinary differential equations (ODEs) and finally (vi) stochastic simulation methods.

Lecture notes
https://www.ethz.ch/content/specialinterest/bsse/computational-biology/en/education/lectures/csb/LectureMaterial.html

Library

Attendees will learn which information is contained in genetic sequencing data and how to extract information from them using computational tools. The main concepts introduced are:

- stochastic models in molecular evolution
- phylogenetic & phylodynamic inference
- maximum likelihood and Bayesian statistics

Attendees will apply these concepts to a number of applications yielding biological insight into:

- epidemiology
- pathogen evolution
- macroevolution of species

The seminar consists of four parts. We first introduce modern genetic sequencing technology, and algorithms to obtain sequence alignments from the output of the sequencers. We then present methods to directly analyze this alignment (such as BLAST algorithm, GWAS approaches). Second, we introduce mechanisms and concepts of molecular evolution, i.e. we discuss how genetic sequences change over time. Third, we employ evolutionary concepts to infer ancestral relationships between organisms based on their genetic sequences, i.e. we discuss methods to infer phylogenies and phylogenies. Finally, we introduce the field of phylogenetics. The aim of that field is to understand and quantify the population dynamic processes (such as transmission in epidemiology or speciation & extinction in macroevolution) based on a phylogeny. Throughout the class, the models and methods are illustrated on different datasets giving insight into the epidemiology and evolution of a range of infectious diseases (e.g. HIV, HCV, influenza, Ebola). Applications of the methods to the field of macroevolution provide insight into the evolution and ecology of different species clades. Students will be trained in the algorithms and their application both on paper and in silico as part of the exercises.

Lecture notes

Slides of the lecture will be available online.

https://www.bsse.ethz.ch/cevo/education/cb-materials.html

Prerequisites / notice

Basic knowledge in linear algebra, analysis, and statistics will be helpful. Some programming experience will be useful for the exercises, but is not required. Programming skills will not be tested in the examination.

### Seminars

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-4202-00L</td>
<td>Seminar in Theoretical Computer Science</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>E. Welzl, B. Gärtner, M. Hoffmann, J. Lengler, A. Steiger, B. Sudakov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Presentation of recent publications in theoretical computer science, including results by diploma, masters and doctoral candidates. The goal is to introduce students to current research, and to enable them to read, understand, and present scientific papers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Objective    | - security protocols: models, specification & verification  
- trust management, access control and non-interference  
- side-channel attacks  
- identity-based cryptography  
- host-based attack detection  
- anomaly detection in backbone networks  
- key-management for sensor networks |
| Literature   | The reading list will be published on the course web site. |
| 252-4601-00L | Current Topics in Information Security          | W    | 2 credits | 2S    | D. Basin, S. Capkun, A. Perrig |
| Abstract     | The seminar covers various topics in information security: security protocols (models, specification & verification), trust management, access control, non-interference, side-channel attacks, identity-based cryptography, host-based attack detection, anomaly detection in backbone networks, key-management for sensor networks. |
| Objective    | The main goals of the seminar are the independent study of scientific literature and assessment of its contributions as well as learning and practicing presentation techniques. |
| Content      | The seminar covers various topics in information security, including network security, cryptography and security protocols. The participants are expected to read a scientific paper and present it in a 35-40 min talk. At the beginning of the semester a short introduction to presentation techniques will be given. |
| Selected Topics | - security protocols: models, specification & verification  
- trust management, access control and non-interference  
- side-channel attacks  
- identity-based cryptography  
- host-based attack detection  
- anomaly detection in backbone networks  
- key-management for sensor networks |
| Literature   | The reading list will be published on the course web site. |
| 252-5051-00L | Advanced Topics in Machine Learning              | W    | 2 credits | 2S    | J. M. Buhmann, T. Hofmann, A. Krause, G. Rätsch |
| Abstract     | In this seminar, recent papers of the pattern recognition and machine learning literature are presented and discussed. Possible topics cover statistical models in computer vision, graphical models and machine learning. |
| Objective    | The seminar "Advanced Topics in Machine Learning" familiarizes students with recent developments in pattern recognition and machine learning. Original articles have to be presented and critically reviewed. The students will learn how to structure a scientific presentation in English which covers the key ideas of a scientific paper. An important goal of the seminar presentation is to summarize the essential ideas of the paper in sufficient depth while omitting details which are not essential for the understanding of the work. The presentation style will play an important role and should reach the level of professional scientific presentations. |
| Content      | The seminar will cover a number of recent papers which have emerged as important contributions to the pattern recognition and machine learning literature. The topics will vary from year to year but they are centered on methodological issues in machine learning like new learning algorithms, ensemble methods or new statistical models for machine learning applications. Frequently, papers are selected from computer vision or bioinformatics - two fields, which relies more and more on machine learning methodology and statistical models. |
| Literature   | The papers will be presented in the first session of the seminar. |
| 252-5701-00L | Advanced Topics in Computer Graphics and Vision | W    | 2 credits | 2S    | M. Gross, O. Sorkine Hornung |
| Number of participants limited to 24. |
| Abstract     | This seminar covers advanced topics in computer graphics, such as modeling, rendering, animation, real-time graphics, physical simulation, and computational photography. Each time the course is offered, a collection of research papers is selected and each student presents one paper to the class and leads a discussion about the paper and related topics. |
| Objective    | The goal is to get an in-depth understanding of actual problems and research topics in the field of computer graphics as well as improve presentations and critical analysis skills. |
The aim of this seminar is to introduce students to recent research results in the area of programming languages and software engineering. This seminar is an opportunity to become familiar with current research in software engineering and more generally with the methods and tools used in the field.

Seminar on Molecular Algorithms

Seminar on the intersection of machine learning, interactive systems and advanced concepts in programming and programming tools.

2S, 2 credits

The seminar will cover topics related to data processing using new hardware in general and hardware accelerators (GPU, FPGA, specialized processors) in particular. The publications to be presented will be announced on the seminar home page at least one week before the first session.

Prerequisites:
- Individual research papers are selected each term. See http://graphics.ethz.ch/ for the current list.
- Prerequisites: The courses "Computer Graphics I and II" (GDV I & II) are recommended, but not mandatory.

Organizational note: the seminar will meet only when there is a scheduled presentation. Please consult the seminar's home page for information.

Machine Learning for Interactive Systems and Advanced Programming Tools

2 credits

Objectives:
- The seminar will cover a variety of machine learning models and algorithms (including deep neural networks) and will discuss their applications in a diverse set of domains. Furthermore, the seminar will discuss how domain knowledge is integrated into vanilla ML models.
- The seminar will cover topics in both theory and practice, including papers on program verification, program analysis, testing, programming language design, and development tools. A particular focus will be on domain-specific languages.

Content:
- To improve this the seminar will use a case-study format where all students read the same paper each week but fulfill different roles and hence prepare with different viewpoints in mind.
- The seminar is organized with each student taking one of the following roles on a rotating basis:
  - Conference Reviewer (e.g., reviewer of UIST/ICML/PLDI): Complete a full critical review of the paper. Use the original review from and come to a recommendation whether the paper should be accepted or not.
  - Historian: Find out how this paper sits in the context of the related work. Use bibliography tools to find the most influential papers cited by this work and at least one paper influenced by the work (and summarize the two papers).
  - PhD student: Propose a follow-up project for your own research based on this paper - importantly the project should be directly inspired by the paper or even use/extend the method proposed.
  - Hacker: Implement a (simplified) version of the core aspect of the paper. Prepare a demo for the seminar. In case the complexity is too high perform an in-depth analysis of reproducibility of the paper.
  - Detective: Find out background information about the authors. Where did they work when the paper was published; what was their role; who else have they published with; which prior work of the authors may have inspired the current paper? Students may contact the authors (but need to adhere to politeness and courteous manners and stay on topic in their conversations).
  - All students (every week): Come up with alternative title; find a missing result that the paper should have included.

Prerequisites:
- Participation will be limited subject to available topics.
Abstract
Develop an understanding of selected topics in the area of molecular algorithms, and the practice of scient

Objective
Study and understanding of selected topics of interest in molecular algorithms such as: Computational Power of Molecular Algorithms, Molecular Algorithms for Solving Fundamental Tasks (Majority, Leader Election, Counting), Complexity Lower Bounds, Implementations of Algorithms in DNA.

Content
This seminar will familiarize the students with current research on molecular algorithms, with a focus on algorithms executable in DNA. We will have an introductory lecture covering the basics of molecular computational models, and the underlying bio-chemical phenomena. Subsequently, we will read and present selected research papers, focusing on their algorithmic content.

No prior knowledge of biology or chemistry will be required.

Literature
Selected research articles.

Prerequisites / notice
The course will require a good understanding of Randomized Algorithms. Hence, you must have passed our “Randomized Algorithms” class (or have acquired equivalent knowledge, in exceptional cases). No prior knowledge of biology or chemistry will be assumed. The basics will be presented in an introductory lecture.

227-0559-00L Seminar in Distributed Computing

W 2 credits 2S R. Wattenhofer

Abstract
In this seminar participating students present and discuss recent research papers in the area of distributed computing. The seminar consists of algorithmic as well as systems papers in distributed computing theory, peer-to-peer computing, ad hoc and sensor networking, or multi-core computing.

Objective
In the last two decades, we have experienced an unprecedented growth in the area of distributed systems and networks; distributed computing now encompasses many of the activities occurring in today's computer and communications world. This course introduces the basics of distributed computing, highlighting common themes and techniques. We study the fundamental issues underlying the design of distributed systems: communication, coordination, synchronization, uncertainty. We explore essential algorithmic ideas and lower bound techniques.

In this seminar, students present the latest work in this domain.

Seminar language: English

Content
Different each year. For details see: www.disco.ethz.ch/courses.html

Lecture notes
Slides of presentations will be made available.

Literature
Papers.

The actual paper selection can be found on www.disco.ethz.ch/courses.html.

Certificate of Advanced Studies in Computer Science - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>Recommended, not eligible for credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>lecture</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>practical/laboratory course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Dietary Etiologies of Chronic Disease

**Number** 752-6101-00L  
**Title** Dietary Etiologies of Chronic Disease  
**Type** W  
**ECTS** 3 credits  
**Hours** 2V  
**Lecturers** M. B. Zimmermann

**Abstract**  
To have the student gain understanding of the links between the diet and the etiology and progression of chronic diseases, including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.

**Objective**  
To examine and understand the protective effect of foods and food ingredients in the maintenance of health and the prevention of chronic disease, as well as the progression of complications of the chronic diseases.

**Content**  
The course evaluates food and food ingredients in relation to primary and secondary prevention of chronic diseases including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.

**Lecture notes**  
There is no script. Powerpoint presentations will be made available on-line to students.

**Prerequisites / notice**  
No compulsory prerequisites, but prior completion of Human Nutrition I + II (Humanernährung I+II) is strongly advised.

### Nutrition and Performance

**Number** 752-6403-00L  
**Title** Nutrition and Performance  
**Type** W  
**ECTS** 2 credits  
**Hours** 2V  
**Lecturers** S. Mettler, M. B. Zimmermann

**Abstract**  
The course introduces basic concepts of the interaction between nutrition and exercise and cognitive performance.

**Objective**  
To understand the potential effects of nutrition on exercise performance, with a focus on concepts and principles of nutrition before, during and after exercise.

**Content**  
The course will cover elementary aspects of sports nutrition physiology, including carbohydrate, glycogen, fat, protein and energy metabolism. A main focus will be to understand nutritional aspects before exercise to be prepared for intensive exercise bouts, how exercise performance can be supported by nutrition during exercise and how recovery can be assisted by nutrition after exercise. Although this is a scientific course, it is a goal of the course to translate basic sports nutrition science into practical sports nutrition examples.

**Lecture notes**  
Lecture slides and required handouts will be available on the ETH website.

**Literature**  
Information on further reading will be announced during the lecture. There will be some mandatory as well as voluntary readings.

**Prerequisites / notice**  
General knowledge about nutrition, human biology, physiology and biochemistry is a prerequisite for this course. The course builds on basic nutrition and biochemistry knowledge to address exercise and performance related aspects of nutrition.

The course is designed for 3rd year Bachelor students, Master students and postgraduate students (MAS/CAS).

**Language:** English

It is strongly recommended to attend the lectures. The lecture (including the handouts) is not designed for distance education.

### Selected Topics in Physiology Related to Nutrition

**Number** 752-6301-00L  
**Title** Selected Topics in Physiology Related to Nutrition  
**Type** W  
**ECTS** 3 credits  
**Hours** 2V  
**Lecturers** W. Langhans

**Abstract**  
Gives the students background knowledge necessary for a basic understanding of the complex relationships between food composition and nutrition on one hand and the functioning, as well as the malfunctioning, of major organ systems on the other hand.

**Objective**  
Some basic knowledge in physiology is recommended for this course, which revisits important physiological topics, emphasizing their relation to nutrition. The aim is to give the students background knowledge necessary for a basic understanding of the complex relationships between food composition and nutrition on one hand and the functioning, as well as the malfunctioning, of major organ systems on the other hand. For students with a background in medicine, pharmacy or biology, the course is useful as a review of previously acquired knowledge. Major topics are basic neuroanatomy and neurophysiology; general endocrinology; the physiology of taste and smell; nutrient digestion and absorption; intermediary metabolism and energy homeostasis; and some aspects of cardiovascular physiology and water balance.

**Lecture notes**  
Handouts for each lecture will be made available every week: http://www.fpb.ethz.ch/teaching/handouts.html

### CAS in Nutrition for Disease Prevention and Health - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**  
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

**Key for students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.**
Chemistry (General Courses)

General Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0073-00L</td>
<td>Radiochemistry</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Badertscher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Principles and phenomena around radioactivity. Knowledge of the most important phenomena in relation with radioactivity. Knowledge of the principles of radiation protection. Ability to judge dangerous situations in handling radioactive materials, geopolitically as well as locally at ones own working place. Additional topics may be suggested by the students.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Knowledge of the most important phenomena in relation with radioactivity. Knowledge of the principles of radiation protection. Ability to handle radioactive material.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Structure and properties of atomic nuclei, mathematical description of the radioactive decay, decay types, interaction of radiation with matter, detectors for ionizing radiation, radiation protection, principles of isotope separation, nuclear power plants, major nuclear accidents. Stress is on chemical aspects of radioactivity and on radiation protection.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>A script is available free of charge.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 529-0075-00L | Radiochemistry (Practical Training) | E-   | 4 credits | 4P    | M. Badertscher     |
| Abstract    | Handling open and closed radioactive sources. Aspects of radiation protection. Handling detectors for ionizing radiation. Knowledge of the most important phenomena in relation with radioactivity. Knowledge of the principles of radiation protection. Ability to handle radioactive material. |
| Objective   | Handling open and closed radioactive sources. Getting accustomed to a variety of instruments and detectors for various kinds of ionizing radiation. Acquisition of working techniques under consideration of radiation protection. |
| Content     | Handling open and closed radioactive sources. Getting accustomed to a variety of instruments and detectors for various kinds of ionizing radiation. Acquisition of working techniques under consideration of radiation protection. |
| Lecture notes | Comprehensive material is available online. |

| Abstract    | Institute-Seminar covering current research Topics in Physical Chemistry |

| 529-1100-00L | Fragrance Chemistry                  | E-   | 1 credit  | 1V    | P. Kraft           |
| Abstract    | The lecture provides a journey into the molecular world of scents from the chemical secrets behind Chanel N°5 to structure-odor relationships, industrial processes, and total synthesis of terpenoids. Each subunit is centered on one odorant family and highlights a certain class of chemical reactions, illustrated by prominent perfumery examples. After completion of this lecture module the students know all the major perfumery materials of the important odor families with their academic and industrial syntheses, their olfactory properties, their usage, their historic perspective, and today's economic importance. The students can explain the significance of important building blocks and industrial transformations, and can estimate how attractive chemical processes are on large scale. They can retrosynthetically plan academic and industrial syntheses of fragrant compounds and terpenoids, and the acquired knowledge on structure-odor relationships enables them to predict and design new odorants. The students can approximate the conformational space of odorants and especially macrocycles on the basis of simple rules, and know how olfactophore models are used. The students understand and can explain the molecular mechanism of smell, the biosynthesis of terpenes, and the basics of perfumery composition. The latter enables them to further their education in perfumery at specialized Universities such as the ISIPCA in Versailles; yet, the student also knows about the links of Fragrance Chemistry with Pharmaceutical Chemistry and the Specialty Chemicals business in general. |
| Objective   | After completion of this lecture module the students know all the major perfumery materials of the important odor families with their academic and industrial syntheses, their olfactory properties, their usage, their historic perspective, and today's economic importance. The students can explain the significance of important building blocks and industrial transformations, and can estimate how attractive chemical processes are on large scale. They can retrosynthetically plan academic and industrial syntheses of fragrant compounds and terpenoids, and the acquired knowledge on structure-odor relationships enables them to predict and design new odorants. The students can approximate the conformational space of odorants and especially macrocycles on the basis of simple rules, and know how olfactophore models are used. The students understand and can explain the molecular mechanism of smell, the biosynthesis of terpenes, and the basics of perfumery composition. The latter enables them to further their education in perfumery at specialized Universities such as the ISIPCA in Versailles; yet, the student also knows about the links of Fragrance Chemistry with Pharmaceutical Chemistry and the Specialty Chemicals business in general. |

| 529-0688-00L | Safety Lecture for Assistants        | Z    | 0 credits | T. Mäder |
| Abstract    | Safety-Praxis und Riskmanagement in Laboratorien |
| Objective   | Gute Safety-Praxis |
| Content     | Safety-Regeln, Riskmanagement im Labor, Safety-Parcours |

Chemistry (General Courses) - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dr</th>
<th>Suitable for doctorate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

| V   | lecture |
| G   | lecture with exercise |
| U   | exercise |
| S   | seminar |
| K   | colloquium |
| P   | practical/laboratory course |
| A   | independent project |
| D   | diploma thesis |
| R   | revision course / private study |

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0011-02L</td>
<td>General Chemistry (Inorganic Chemistry) I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>A. Togni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to the chemistry of ionic equilibria: Acids and bases, redox reactions, formation of coordination complexes and precipitation reactions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>Understanding and describing ionic equilibria from both a qualitative and a quantitative perspective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>Chemical equilibrium and equilibrium constants, mono- and polyprotic acids and bases in aqueous solution, calculation of equilibrium concentrations, acidity functions, Lewis acids, acids in non-aqueous solvents, redox reactions and equilibria, Galvаническиe electrode potentials, Nernst equation, coordination chemistry, stepwise formation of metal complexes, solubility</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>Copies of the course slides as well as other documents will be provided as pdf files via the moodle platform.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-0011-03L</td>
<td>General Chemistry (Organic Chemistry) I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>H. Wennemers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to Organic Chemistry. Classical structure theory, stereochemistry, chemical bonds and bonding, symmetry, nomenclature, organic thermochemistry, conformational analysis, basics of chemical reactions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to the structures of organic compounds as well as the structural and energetic basis of organic chemistry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to the history of organic chemistry, introduction to nomenclature, learning of classical structures and stereochemistry: isomerism, Fischer projections, CIP rules, point groups, molecular symmetry and chirality, topicity, chemical bonding: Lewis bonding model and resonance theory in organic chemistry, description of linear and cyclic conjugated molecules, aromaticity, Hückel rules, organic thermochemistry, learning of organic chemistry reactions, intermolecular interactions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>Underlagen werden als PDF über die ILIAS-Plattform zur Verfügung gestellt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-0011-01L</td>
<td>General Chemistry (Physical Chemistry) I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>F. Merkt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Atomic structure and structure of matter; Atomic orbitals and energy levels; Quantum mechanical atom model; Chemical bonding; Equations of state.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to Physical Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>Atomic structure and structure of matter: atomic theory, elementary particles, atomic nuclei, radioactivity, nuclear reactions. Atomic orbitals and energy levels: ionisation energies, atomic spectroscopy, term values and symbols. Quantum mechanical atom model: wave-particle duality, the uncertainty principle, Schrödinger’s equation, the hydrogen atom, construction of the periodic table of the elements. Chemical bonding: chemical bonding, covalent bonding, molecular orbitals. Equations of state: ideal gases</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>See homepage of the lecture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td>See homepage of the lecture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td>Voraussetzungen: Maturastoff. Insbesondere Integral- und Differentiarechnung.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-0015-00L</td>
<td>Biology I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>R. Glockshuber, E. Hafen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>The lecture Biology I, together with the lecture Biology II in the following summer semester, is a basic introductory course into Biology for Students of Materials Sciences and other students with biology as subsidiary subject.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>The goal of this course is to give the students a basic understanding of the molecules that build a cell and make it function, and the basic principles of metabolism and molecular genetics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>Die folgenden Kapitelnummern beziehen sich auf das der Vorlesung zugrundeliegende Lehrbuch &quot;Biology&quot; (Campbell &amp; Rees, 10th edition, 2015)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapitel 1-4 des Lehrbuchs werden als Grundwissen vorausgesetzt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Aufbau der Zelle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapitel 5: Struktur und Funktion biologischer Makromoleküle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapitel 6: Eine Tour durch die Zelle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapitel 7: Membranstruktur und- funktion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapitel 8: Einführung in den Stoffwechsel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapitel 9: Zelluläre Atmung und Speicherung chemischer Energie</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapitel 10: Photosynthese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapitel 12: Der Zellzyklus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapitel 17: Vom Gen zum Protein</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Allgemeine Genetik</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapitel 13: Meiose und Reproduktionszyklen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapitel 14: Mendel'sche Genetik</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapitel 15: Die chromosomale Basis der Vererbung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapitel 16: Die molekulare Grundlage der Vererbung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapitel 18: Genetik von Bakterien und Viren</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapitel 46: Tierische Reproduktion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grundlagen des Stoffwechsels und eines Überblicks über molekulare Genetik</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Der Vorlesungsstoff ist sehr nahe am Lehrbuch gehalten, Skripte werden ggf. durch die Dozenten zur Verfügung gestellt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td>Zur Vorlesung Biologie I gibt es während der Prüfungs sessionen eine einstündige, schriftliche Prüfung. Die Vorlesung Biologie II wird separat geprüft.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-0271-00L</td>
<td>Mathematical Foundations I: Analysis A</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td>L. Keller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to calculus in one dimension. Building simple models and analysing them mathematically. Functions of one variable: the notion of a function, of the derivative, the idea of a differential equation, complex numbers, Taylor polynomials and Taylor series. The integral of a function of one variable.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to calculus in one dimension. Building simple models and analysing them mathematically.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Functions of one variable: the notion of a function, the derivative, the idea of a differential equation, complex numbers, Taylor polynomials and Taylor series. The integral of a function of one variable.

G. B. Thomas, M. D. Weir, J. Hass: Analysis 1, Lehr- und Übungsbuch, Pearson-Verlag
D. W. Jordan, P. Smith: Mathematische Methoden für die Praxis, Spektrum Akademischer Verlag
R. Sperb/M. Alveld: Analysis I (vdf)
L. Papula: Mathematische Grundlagen für Ingenieure und Naturwissenschaftler (3 Bände), Vieweg
Further reading suggestions will be indicated during the lecture.

529-0001-00L
Introduction to Computer Science
O 4 credits 2V+2U P. H. Hübener

Introduction to UNIX, data representation, introduction to C++ programming, errors, algorithms, computer architecture, sorting and searching, databases, numerical algorithms, types of algorithms, simulation, data communication & networks, chemical structures, operating systems, programming languages, software engineering.

For more information: www.csms.ethz.ch/education/infol

Objective
Discuss fundamentals of computer architecture, languages, algorithms and programming with an eye to their application in the area of chemistry, biology and material science.

Content
Minimal introduction to UNIX, Data representation and processing, algorithms and programming in C++, Errors, programming guidelines, efficiency, computer architecture, algorithms for sorting and searching, databases, numerical algorithms, types of algorithms, simulation, data communication & networks, chemical structures, operating systems, programming languages, style, software engineering.

Lecture notes
Available (in English), distributed at first lecture

Literature
See: www.csms.ethz.ch/education/infol

Prerequisites / notice
Since the exercises on the computer do convey and test essentially different skills as those being conveyed during the lectures and tested at the written exam, the results of the exercises are taken into account when evaluating the results of the exam.

For more information about the lecture: www.csms.ethz.ch/education/infol

Laboratory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0011-04L</td>
<td>Practical Course General Chemistry</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8 credits</td>
<td>12P</td>
<td>H. V. Schönberg, E. C. Meister</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Information about the practical course will be given on the first day.

Abstract
Qualitative analysis (determination of cations and anions), acid-base-equilibria (pH-values, titrations, buffer), precipitation equilibria (gravimetry, potentiometry, conductivity), redox reactions (syntheses, redox-titrations, galvanic elements), metal complexes (syntheses, complexometric titration), analysis of measured values, states of aggregation (vapour pressure, conductivity, calorimetry).

Objective
Qualitative analysis (simple cation and anion separation process, determination of cations and anions), acid-base-equilibria (strengths of acids and bases, pH- and pKa-values, titrations, buffer systems, Kjeldahl determination), precipitation equilibria (gravimetry, potentiometry, conductivity), oxidation state and redox behaviour (syntheses), redox-titrations, galvanic elements), metal complexes (syntheses of complexes, ligand exchange reactions, complexometric titration), analysis of measured values (measuring error, average value, error analysis), states of aggregation (vapour pressure), characteristics of electrolytes (conductivity measurements), thermodynamics (calorimetry).

Content
The general aim for the students of the practical course in general chemistry is an introduction in the scientific work and to get familiar with simple experimental procedures in a chemical laboratory. In general, first experiences with the principal reaction behaviour of a variety of different substances will be made. The chemical characteristics of these will be elucidated by a series of quantitative experiments alongside with the corresponding qualitative analyses. In order to get an overview of classes of substances as well as some general phenomena in chemistry suitable experiments have been chosen. In the second part of the practical course, i.e. physical chemistry, the behaviour of substances in their states of aggregation as well as changes of selected physical values will be recorded and discussed.

Lecture notes
http://www.gruetzmacher.ethz.ch/education/labcourses

Prerequisites / notice
Compulsory: online enrolment latest one week prior start of the semester

3. Semester

Compulsory Subjects Examination Block I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0121-00L</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>A. Mezzetti</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Complexes of the transition metals: structure, bonding, spectroscopic properties, and synthesis. General synthetic strategies.

Abstract
Introduction to the binding theory in complexes of the transition metals. Interpretation of structure, bonding, and spectroscopic properties. Complexes, ligand exchange reactions, complexometric titration.

Objective

Content
Can be bought at the HCI-shop

Lecture notes

Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0221-00L</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>F. Diederich, C. Schaack</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chemical reactivity and classes of compounds. Eliminations, fragmentations, chemistry of aldehydes and ketones (hydrates, acetics, imines, enamines, nucleophilic addition of organometallic compounds, reactions with phosphorus and sulfur ylides; reactions of enolates as nucleophiles) and of carboxylic acid derivatives. Aldol reactions.

Abstract
Acquisition of a basic repertoire of synthetic methods including important reactions of aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids and carboxylic acid derivatives, as well as eliminations and fragmentations. Particular emphasis is placed on the understanding of reaction mechanisms and the correlation between structure and reactivity. A deeper understanding of the concepts presented during the lecture is reached by solving the problems handed out each time and discussed one week later in the exercise class.

Objective
Chemical reactivity and classes of compounds. Eliminations, fragmentations, chemistry of aldehydes and ketones (hydrates, acetics, imines, enamines, nucleophilic addition of organometallic compounds, reactions with phosphorus and sulfur ylides; reactions of enolates as nucleophiles) and of carboxylic acid derivatives. Aldol reactions.

Content
A pdf file of the printed lecture notes is provided online. Supplementary material may be provided online.

Lecture notes
No set textbooks. Optional literature will be proposed at the beginning of the class and in the lecture notes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0422-00L</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II: Introduction to Chemical</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3V+1U</td>
<td>H. J. Wörner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Reaction Kinetics

Abstract

Objective
Introduction to Chemical Reaction Kinetics

Content

Lecture notes

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Voraussetzungen:
- Mathematik I und II
- Allgemeine Chemie I und II
- Physikalische Chemie I

---

529-0051-00L

Analytical Chemistry I

Objective
Knowledge about the necessary theoretical background of spectroscopical methods and their practical applications

Abstract
Introduction into the most important spectroscopical methods and their applications to gain structural information.

Content
Application oriented basics of organic and inorganic instrumental analysis and of the empirical employment of structure elucidation methods:
- Mass spectrometry: Ionization methods, mass separation, isotope signals, rules of fragmentation, rearrangements.
- IR spectroscopy: Experimental basics, chemical shift, spin-spin coupling.
- Raman spectroscopy.
- NMR spectroscopy: Revisiting topics like harmonic oscillator, normal vibrations, coupled oscillating systems (in accordance to the basics of the related lecture in physical chemistry); sample preparation, acquisition techniques, law of Lambert and Beer, interpretation of IR spectra; Raman spectroscopy.
- Mass spectrometry: Ionization methods, mass separation, isotope signals, rules of fragmentation, rearrangements.

Lecture notes
Script will be for the production price

Literature
- M. Hesse, H. Meier, B. Zeeh, Spektroskopische Methoden in der organischen Chemie, 5. überarbeitete Auflage, Thieme, Stuttgart, 1995;

Prerequisites / notice
Excercises are integrated in the lectures. In addition, attendance in the lecture 529-0289-00 "Instrumental analysis of organic compounts" (4th semester) is recommended.

---

401-0373-00L

Mathematics III: Partial Differential Equations

Objective
The main objective is that the students get a basic knowledge of the classical tools to solve explicitly linear partial differential equations.
## Examples of partial differential equations
- Classification of PDEs
- Superposition principle

## One-dimensional wave equation
- D'Alembert's formula
- Duhamel's principle

## Fourier series
- Representation of piecewise continuous functions via Fourier series
- Examples and applications

## Separation of variables
- Resolution of wave and heat equation
- Homogeneous and inhomogeneous boundary conditions, Dirichlet and Neumann boundary conditions

## Laplace equation
- Resolution of the Laplace equation on rectangle, disk and annulus
- Poisson formula
- Mean value theorem and maximum principle

## Fourier transform
- Derivation and Definition
- Inverse Fourier transformation and inversion formula
- Interpretation and properties of the Fourier transform
- Resolution of the heat equation

## Laplace transform
- Definition, motivation and properties
- Inverse Laplace transform of rational functions
- Application to ordinary differential equations

### Lecture notes
There are available some Lecture Notes in English and also in German of the Professor. These can be found following the links provided under the tab 'Lernmaterialien'.

### Literature
2) Y. Pinchover and J. Rubinstein, An Introduction to Partial Differential Equations, Cambridge University Press
3) E. Kreyszig, Advanced Engineering Mathematics, John Wiley & Sons (only Chapters 1,2,6,11)

### Prerequisites / notice
- It is required a minimal background of: 1) multivariable functions (Riemann integrals in two or three variables, change of variables in the integrals through the Jacobian, partial derivatives, differentiability, Jacobian) 2) numerical and functional sequences and series, basic knowledge of ordinary differential equations.

### Laboratory Courses
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0129-00L</td>
<td>Inorganic and Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16P</td>
<td>A. Mezzetti, A. Togni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction to the experimental methods of Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The teaching laboratory offers an insight into different aspects of Inorganic Chemistry, including solid state chemistry, organometallic chemistry, kinetics, etc.. The synthesis, characterization and analysis of inorganic compound are a main topic. Emphasis is given to scientific writing (experiment reports).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Inorganic chemistry part: Synthesis and analysis of elemento-organic compounds, metal complexes, and organometallic compounds. Introduction to Schlenk techniques, solid state synthesis, and kinetics. Introduction in the chemistry library: literature data banks and collections of spectra. Organic synthesis with organometallic compounds and catalysts: Experiments in the framework of a selected specialised project. Possible projects: Rh catalysed asymmetric hydrogenation of enamides, Mn-catalysed epoxidation of olefins, Cu catalysed Diels-Alder reactions, synthesis of organo-boron compounds and Pd catalysed coupling with halides, Ru catalysed transfer hydrogenation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>A manual is distributed in the teaching laboratory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Prerequisites / notice
- Practical Course General Chemistry (1. Semester, 529-0011-04)
- Practical Course Inorg. and Org. Chemistry I (2. Sem., 529-0230)
- Attendance of Course Inorg. Chemistry 1 (3. Sem., 529-0121)
- If necessary, access priority will be settled according to the results of the first-year examinations.

#### 5. Semester

#### Compulsory Subjects Examination Block II
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0132-00L</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry III: Organometallic Chemistry and Homogeneous Catalysis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. Togni, A. Mezzetti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Fundamental aspects of the organometallic chemistry of the transition elements. Mechanistic homogeneous catalysis including oxidative additions, reductive eliminations and insertion reactions. Catalytic hydrogenation, carbynylation, C-C bond-forming and related reactions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Towards an understanding of the fundamental coordination-chemical and mechanistic aspects of transition-metal chemistry relevant to homogeneous catalysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Fundamental aspects of the organometallic chemistry of the transition elements. Mechanistic homogeneous catalysis including oxidative additions, reductive eliminations and insertion reactions. Catalytic hydrogenation, carbynylation, C-C bond-forming and related reactions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-0231-00L</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry III: Introduction to Asymmetric Synthesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>E. M. Carreira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Methods of Asymmetric Synthesis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Understanding of the basic principles of diastereoselective synthesis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Laboratory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Abstract
Laboratory experiments to acquire a profound knowledge of spectroscopical methods and techniques in chemistry, evaluation and visualization of measurement data. Writing lab reports.

Objective
Laboratory experiments to acquire a profound knowledge of spectroscopical methods and techniques in chemistry, evaluation and visualization of measurement data. Writing lab reports.

Content
Laboratory experiments: UV/VIS spectroscopy, luminescence spectroscopy, FT infrared spectroscopy, dye laser, light diffraction and refraction, laser ablation inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (LA-ICP-MS), FT nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (NMR), electron paramagnetic resonance spectroscopy (EPR), atomic force microscopy (AFM), Fourier transform methods.

Lecture notes
Detailed documentation to each experiment will be handed out.

ECTS
6 credits

Inorganic Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0141-00L</td>
<td>Physical Methods for Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>D. Günther, J. Koch, R. Verel, M. D. Wörle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Introduction into the important methods for structural analysis (solid state NMR), crystal structure analysis and surface analysis techniques and their applications.

Objective
Knowledge in solid state NMR, crystal structure analysis and surface analytical techniques relevant for inorganic materials.

Content
This lecture course consists of three parts 1) Solid state NMR 2) Surface and direct solid analysis 3) Crystal structure analysis. Most important fundamentals of the individual methods will be presented and details will be explained on most relevant inorganic applications

Lecture notes
Will be given during the lectures.

Physical Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0441-00L</td>
<td>Signal Processing</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>G. Jeschke, M. Yulikov</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Introduction of the basics of signal processing in spectroscopy. Fourier transformation, linear response theory, stochastic signals, digital data processing, Fourier spectroscopy.

Objective
Basics of signal processing in spectroscopy

Content
Fourier series, Fourier transformation, Laplace transformation, delta functions, linear system theory. Basic concepts of electronics: discrete Fourier transformation, apodisation, digital filters.

Lecture notes
Script available

Analytical Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0041-00L</td>
<td>Modern Mass Spectrometry, Hyphenated Methods, and Chemometrics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>R. Ženobi, M. Badetscher, B. Hattendorf, P. Sinudas Martinez-Lozano</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Modern mass spectrometry, hyphenated analytical methods, speciation, methods of surface analysis, chemometrics.

Objective
Comprehensive knowledge about the analytical methods introduced in this course, and their applications.

Content
Coupling of separation with identification methods such as GC-MS, LC-MS, GC-IR, LC-IR, LC-NMR etc.; determination of 3D molecular structure of dissolved molecules, determination of the structure of paramagnetic compounds and imaging (MRI) are presented.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes will be available in the lecture at production cost.

Literature
Information about relevant literature will be available in the lecture & in the lecture notes.
### Biological Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0731-00L</td>
<td>Nucleic Acids and Carbohydrates</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>D. Hilpert, P. A. Kast, S. J. Sturla, H. Wennemers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Structure, function and chemistry of nucleic acids and carbohydrates. DNA/RNA structure and synthesis; recombinant DNA technology and PCR; DNA arrays and genomics; antisense approach and RNA; polymerases and transcription factors; catalytic RNA; DNA damage and repair; carbohydrate structure and synthesis; carbohydrate arrays; cell surface engineering; carbohydrate vaccines

**Objective**
Structure, function and chemistry of nucleic acids and carbohydrates. DNA/RNA structure and synthesis; recombinant DNA technology and PCR; DNA arrays and genomics; antisense approach and RNA; polymerases and transcription factors; catalytic RNA; DNA damage and repair; carbohydrate structure and synthesis; carbohydrate arrays; cell surface engineering; carbohydrate vaccines

**Content**
Structure, function and chemistry of nucleic acids and carbohydrates. DNA/RNA structure and synthesis; recombinant DNA technology and PCR; DNA arrays and genomics; antisense approach and RNA; polymerases and transcription factors; catalytic RNA; DNA damage and repair; carbohydrate structure and synthesis; carbohydrate arrays; cell surface engineering; carbohydrate vaccines

**Literature**
Mainly based on recent original literature, a detailed list will be distributed during the first lecture

### Chemical Aspects of Energy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0240-00L</td>
<td>Chemical Biology - Peptides</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>H. Wennemers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
An advanced course on the synthesis, properties and function of peptides in chemistry and biology.

**Objective**
Knowledge of the synthesis, properties and function of peptides in chemistry and biology.

**Content**
Advanced peptide synthesis, conformational properties, combinatorial chemistry, therapeutic peptides, peptide based materials, peptides in nanotechnology; peptides in asymmetric catalysis.

**Literature**
Citations from the original literature relevant to the individual lectures will be assigned weekly.

### Chemical Crystallography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0039-00L</td>
<td>Principles of Crystal Structure Determination</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. D. Wörle, N. Trapp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
An introduction to the principles of X-ray diffraction and crystal structure determination as it relates to Chemistry

**Objective**
To gain an understanding of the principles of crystal structure determination by X-ray diffraction.

**Content**
Basic crystallographic concepts: Unit cells, Bravais lattices, Laue symmetry, crystal classes (point groups), space groups, crystal growth, instrumentation, diffraction of X-rays by crystals; physical and geometric basics, powder and single crystal methods, structure solution and modelling, interpretation of crystal structure data; internal coordinates for structure description: atom spacing, co-ordination polyhedra, bond angles, torsion angles; intermolecular interactions, absolute configuration determination. Overview of inorganic, organic and macromolecular databases.

**Literature**
The script and exercises will be distributed weekly in loose form


### Computational Chemistry

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 348 of 1571
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0002-00L</td>
<td>Algorithms and Programming in C++</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>S. Riniker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to algorithms (special focus on chemistry); Design of algorithms, data structures, search and sort algorithms, graphs, numerical algorithms, algorithms in cheminformatics, machine learning and cheminformatics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer language: C++</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Development of programming skills and craftsmanship in order to be able to deal with the complexity of computer applications in chemistry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to algorithms (special focus on chemistry); Design of algorithms, data structures, search and sort algorithms, graphs, numerical algorithms, algorithms in cheminformatics, machine learning and cheminformatics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer language: C++</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Script (in English) will be available</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C++ programming:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Since the exercises on the computer do convey and test essentially different skills as those being conveyed during the lectures and tested at the oral exam, the results of the exercises are taken into account when evaluating the results of the exam.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Materials Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0947-00L</td>
<td>Basic Polymer Synthesis</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. D. Schlüter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chain-growth polymerizations (anionic, cationic, Ziegler/Natta, ROMP, radical, NMP, ATRP), mechanistic details including how to render a polymerization “living”, recent developments, and important examples.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The students should gain an overview of important polymerization procedures, learn how to deal with chemical structures and reactivities, and be able to suggest reasonable synthetic pathways to a given polymer structure. Aspects like achievable molar masses in dependence of the method used and structure perfection play a role throughout.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I.   Anionic polymerization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. General</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Living polymerization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Group transfer polymerization (GTP)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Some recent developments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>II. Cationic polymerization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. General</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Some applications (macromonomer and telechelics)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>III. Ziegler/Natta- and metallocene polymerization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. General</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Mechanism</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Some applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IV. Ring-opening metathesis polymerization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Comments on history</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Monomers, catalysts, polymer structures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Mechanism, direct NMR monitoring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Termination</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Examples</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V. Controlled radical polymerization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Nitroxide mediated polymerization (NMP)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Atom transfer radical polymerization (ATRP)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A script will not be provided. For all projections shown, however, paper copies will be distributed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There is no specific literature recommendation. Numerous references will be provided for an easy access to the original literature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course will be taught in English. Complicated expressions will be explained in German. Questions can be asked in both languages. The examination will be in English; answers are acceptable in both languages.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PhD students who need recognized credit points are required to pass the written exam.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Environmental Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0037-01L</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Chemistry and Ecotoxicology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>K. Fenner, C. Bogdal, J. Hollender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Production and use of chemicals also introduces them into the environment. This course introduces chemistry students to environmental chemistry, ecotoxicology and trace analysis. Partitioning behavior and reactions of organic pollutants in the environment. Biodegradation, bioavailability and bioaccumulation. Ecotoxicological effects at the molecular level. Aspects of chemical trace analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The students develop an understanding of the processes that govern the fate and effects of chemicals in the environment. The students know a number of methods for estimating the fate and effect of environmental pollutants. They recognize the relevant processes affecting a given compound and know how to use appropriate estimation methods for their quantification.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 349 of 1571
Part I: Fate of Chemicals in the Environment:

- Relevant environmental compartments and how chemicals reach the environment.
- Overview on partitioning and transformation processes of chemicals in the environment.

Partitioning in the environment:

- Meaning of vapor pressure, water solubility and air-water partition coefficient for environmental behavior
- Octanol-water partition coefficient as surrogate for partitioning into biological systems
- Influence of temperature and pH on partitioning
- Global distribution of semi-volatile chemicals
- Molecular interactions that govern partitioning
- Sorption to natural surfaces, partitioning into natural organic matter

- Chemical and photochemical transformation reactions

Part II: Effects of chemicals in the environment

- Biological test systems for assessing ecotoxicological effects
- Endpoints of toxicity assessment:
  - Acute and chronic toxicity, effects on reproduction
  - Dose-response modeling

Bioavailability and bioaccumulation:

- Bioconcentration, biomagnification, food chain accumulation
- Active and passive uptake mechanisms

Toxicokinetics and toxidynamics:

- Metabolism and transformation reactions of pollutants in organisms, phase I and II transformations
- Detoxification, active excretion

Molecular mechanisms of toxicity in cells:

- Baseline toxicity
- Specific toxicity (Examples: Inhibition of photosynthesis, neurotoxicity, including AchEsterase, ion channels etc.)
- Oxidative stress
- Genotoxicity

Part III: Specific aspects of trace analysis in the environment (soil, water, air)

- Planning of analytical strategy and sampling
- Enrichment procedures
- Separation and detection
- Quantification, screening for unknowns

Lecture notes

Copies of the slides and some articles are distributed

Literature


701-1233-00L: Stratospheric Chemistry

Abstract


Objective

The lecture gives an overview on the manifold reactions which occur in the gas phase, in stratospheric aerosol droplets and in polar cloud particles. The focus is on the chemistry of stratospheric ozone and its influence through natural and anthropogenic effects. Especially the intercontinental air traffic and the ozone depletion caused by FCKW CFC in the mid-latitude and the polar regions as well as coupling with the greenhouse effect.

Content

- Short presentation of thermodynamical and kinetic basics of chemical reactions: bi- and thermo rmolecular reactions, photo-dissociation.
- Introduction to the chemical family concept: active species, their source gases and reservoir gases. Detailed treatment of the pure oxygen family (odd oxygen) according to the Chapman chemistry. Radical reactions of the oxygen species with nitric oxide, active halogens (chlorine and bromine) and odd hydrogen. Ozone depletion cycles. Methane depletion and ozone production in the lower stratosphere (photo-smog reactions).
- Heterogeneous chemistry on the background aerosol and its significance for heavy air traffic. Chemistry and dynamics of the ozone hole: Formation of polar stratospheric clouds and chloride activation.

Lecture notes

Documents are provided in the contact hours.

Literature


Prerequisites

- Basics in physical chemistry are required and an overview equivalent to the bachelor course in atmospheric chemistry (lecture 701-0471-01) is expected.

701-1233-00 V starts in the first week of the semester. The exercises 701-1233-00 U will start only in the 2nd week of the semester.

GESS Science in Perspective

- see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability
- see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses
- ETH/UBH

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-CHAB.

Chemistry Bachelor - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Eligibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key for Hours</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Chemistry Teaching Diploma

More information at: https://www.ethz.ch/de/studium/didaktische-ausbildung/studienangebot-zulassung/lehrdiplom-fuer-maturitaetsschulen.html

Educational Science

Course offerings in the category Educational Science are listed under "Programme: Educational Science for Teaching Diploma and TC".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-06L</td>
<td>Cognitively Activating Instructions in MINT Subjects ■ W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>R. Schumacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma Sport.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course unit can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course &quot;Human Learning (EW 1)&quot;.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This seminar focuses on teaching units in chemistry, physics and mathematics that have been developed at the MINT Learning Center of the ETH Zurich. In the first meeting, the mission of the MINT Learning Center will be communicated. Furthermore, in groups of two, the students will intensively work on, refine and optimize a teaching unit following a goal set in advance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>- Get to know cognitively activating instructions in MINT subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Get information about recent literature on learning and instruction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Für eine reibungslose Semesterplanung wird um frühe Anmeldung und persönliches Erscheinen zum ersten Lehrveranstaltungstermin ersucht.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-07L</td>
<td>Human Intelligence ■ W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>E. Stern, P. Edelsbrunner, B. Rütsche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma Sport.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 30.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The focus will be on the book &quot;Intelligenz: Grosse Unterschiede und ihre Folgen&quot; by Stern and Neubauer. Participation at the first meeting is obligatory. It is required that all participants have read the complete book. Furthermore, in two meetings of 90 minutes, concept papers developed in small groups (5 - 10 students) will be discussed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>- Understanding research methods used in the empirical human sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Getting to know intelligence tests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Understanding findings relevant for education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-08L</td>
<td>Research Methods in Educational Science W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>P. Edelsbrunner, B. Rütsche, E. Stern, E. Ziegler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma Sport.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 30.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Literature from the learning sciences is critically discussed with a focus on research methods. At the first meeting, working groups will be assembled and meetings with those will be set up. In the small groups students will write critical essays about the read literature. At the third meeting, we will discuss the essays and develop research questions in group work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>- Understand research methods used in the empirical educational sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma Sport.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 20.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The successful completion of both course no. 851-0240-00L &quot;Menschliches Lernen (EW 1)&quot; and course no. 851-0238-01L &quot;Unterstützung und Diagnose von Wissenserwerbsprozessen (EW 3)&quot; is a necessary prerequisite for this course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>In teams of two, participants in this seminar conduct their own research project. Each team is advised by one of the researchers serving as lecturers in this course. Basic conceptual and methodological issues are the topic of a series of plenary meetings; however, the major part of the work is done in small-group meetings with the advising researcher, and in self-directed research projects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course is targeted at advanced students who have taken an interest in gathering practical research experience in the field of Learning &amp; Instruction. In teams of two, students conduct their own research projects (planning, conducting, analyzing, interpreting, and presenting research); thus, the course requires a high amount of self-directed working. Students are personally advised, and supported in their research project, by one of the researchers serving as lecturers in this course. During the first half the semester, relevant methodological knowledge and skills are practiced during plenary meetings and in students’ independent reading (e.g. generating and testing research questions, designing experiments, and analyzing data in the field of Learning and Instruction)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Learning goals include:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Participants can illustrate and explain basic methods and concepts for research in the fields of Learning and Instruction, e.g. with the help of practical examples.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Participants can generate testable research questions for a topic relevant in the fields of Learning and Instruction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Participants can design and conduct a study that is relevant for answering their research question.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Participants can summarize and evaluate the main results from a study in the field of learning and Instruction, with regard to the research question being asked.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subject Didactics in Chemistry

Important: You can only enrol in the courses of this category if you have not more than 12 CP left for possible additional requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0959-00L</td>
<td>Mentored Work Subject Didactics Chemistry A ■ O</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>R. Ciorciaro</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 352 of 1571
Thematische Schwerpunkte

R. Ciorciaro

Subject Didactics Chemistry I

The objective is for the students:

A. Baertsch


The objective is for the students:

In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in greater depth. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and/or analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.

Content

Thematische Schwerpunkte

Die Gegenstände der mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik stammen in der Regel aus dem gymnasialen Unterricht.

Lernformen


Lecture notes

Eine kurze Anleitung zur mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature

Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Die Studierenden beschaffen sie sich in der Regel selber (siehe Lernziele). In besonderen Fällen wird sie vom Betreuer zur Verfügung gestellt.

Prerequisites / notice

Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Praktikums abgeschlossen werden.

---

**529-0960-00L**

**Mentored Work Subject Didactics Chemistry I**

In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in greater depth. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and/or analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.

**Objective**

The objective is for the students:

- to be able to familiarise themselves with a tuition topic by consulting different sources, acquiring materials and reflecting on the relevance of the topic and the access they have selected to this topic from a specialist, subject-didactics and pedagogical angle and potentially from a social angle too.

- to show that they can independently compile a tuition sequence that is conducive to learning and develop this to the point where it is ready for use.

**Content**

Thematische Schwerpunkte

Die Gegenstände der mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik stammen in der Regel aus dem gymnasialen Unterricht.

Lernformen


Lecture notes

Eine kurze Anleitung zur mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature

Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Die Studierenden beschaffen sie sich in der Regel selber (siehe Lernziele). In besonderen Fällen wird sie vom Betreuer zur Verfügung gestellt.

Prerequisites / notice

Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Praktikums abgeschlossen werden.

---

**529-0950-00L**

**Subject Didactics Chemistry I**

**Simultaneous enrolment in Introductory Internship Chemistry** - course 529-0966-00L - is compulsory.

**Abstract**

Implementing findings from research into teaching and learning for chemistry lessons and coverage of subject-specific teaching and learning specialities.

**Objective**

The objective is for the students:

- to show that they can independently compile a tuition sequence that is conducive to learning and develop this to the point where it is ready for use.

- to be able to familiarise themselves with a tuition topic by consulting different sources, acquiring materials and reflecting on the relevance of the topic and the access they have selected to this topic from a specialist, subject-didactics and pedagogical angle and potentially from a social angle too.

**Content**

Schwerpunkte im ersten Studiensemester bilden die folgenden Themen:

- Auswahl gymnasiumsrelevanter Lerninhalte
- Modellbegriff in den Naturwissenschaften, insbesondere der Chemie
- Sprache und Fachsprache im Chemieunterricht
- Wechselwirkung zwischen Beobachtungen in der realen Welt und Deutungsversuchen auf der Modell-Ebene
- Interdisziplinarität mit Biologie, Mathematik und Physik
- Leistungserhebung und -beurteilung im Theorie- und Laborunterricht
- Atommodelle und chemische Bindung
- Mathematische Beschreibung chemischer Systeme (z.B. Stöchiometrie und Gleichgewichtssysteme)
- Auswahl, Konzeption, Einbettung, Vorbereitung, Durchführung, Nachbereitung und Auswertung von Demonstrations- und Schüler-Experimenten

**Lecture notes**


**Literature**

At the start of their training, students acquire initial experience with the observation of teaching, the establishment of concepts for teaching, the observation of pupil work and the observation of teaching in the classroom. Students also conduct work assignments in parallel to their teaching practice. These assignments involve the planning and implementation of experiments, the preparation of demonstration experiments and the establishment of concepts for teaching.

The teaching practice takes in 50 lessons: 30 are taught by the students, and the students sit in on 20 lessons. The teaching practice lasts 4-6 weeks. It gives students the opportunity to implement the contents of their specialist-subject, educational science and subject-didactics training in the classroom. Students also conduct work assignments in parallel to their teaching practice.

Important: You can only enrol in the courses of this category if you have not more than 12 CP left for possible additional requirements.

### Professional Training in Chemistry

**Number** 529-0966-00L  
**Title** Introductory Internship Chemistry  
**Type** O  
**ECTS** 3 credits  
**Hours** 6P  
**Lecturers** A. Baertsch

**Abstract**
During the introductory teaching practice, the students sit in on five lessons given by the teacher responsible for their teaching practice, and teach five lessons themselves. The students are given observation and reflection assignments by the teacher responsible for their teaching practice.

**Objective**
Right at the start of their training, students acquire initial experience with the observation of teaching, the establishment of concepts for teaching and the implementation of teaching. This early confrontation with the complexity of everything that teaching involves helps students decide whether they wish to and, indeed, ought to, continue with the training. It forms a basis for the subsequent pedagogical and subject-didactics training.

**Content**

**Literature**
Vom Praktikumslehre bestimmt.

**Number** 529-0964-00L  
**Title** Teaching Internship Chemistry  
**Type** O  
**ECTS** 8 credits  
**Hours** 17P  
**Lecturers** A. Baertsch

**Abstract**
The teaching practice takes in 50 lessons: 30 are taught by the students, and the students sit in on 20 lessons. The teaching practice lasts 4-6 weeks. It gives students the opportunity to implement the contents of their specialist-subject, educational science and subject-didactics training in the classroom. Students also conduct work assignments in parallel to their teaching practice.

**Objective**
- Students use their specialist-subject, educational-scientific and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics in subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They acquire the skills of the teaching trade.
- They practise finding the balance between instruction and openness so that pupils can and, indeed, must make their own cognitive contribution.
- They learn to assess pupils' work.
- They support the teacher in charge of their teacher training, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.

**Content**

**Literature**
Vom Praktikumslehre bestimmt.

**Number** 529-0955-00L  
**Title** Professional Exercises: Experiments in Teaching Chemistry  
**Type** O  
**ECTS** 2 credits  
**Hours** 4V  
**Lecturers** A. Baertsch

**Abstract**
This course unit introduces students to the technique of conducting experiments in chemistry lessons. It covers didactic, technical, safety-related and presentation aspects.

**Objective**
Amongst other things, students are put in a position to:
- appreciate whether experiments would make sense, or are even indispensable
- adapt experiments described in the literature to their own teaching situation
- develop experiments of their own
- plan and implement the incorporation of experiments in their tuition
- perform demonstration experiments in a technically correct and safe manner
- accompany pupils' experiments from the content, pedagogical and safety angles
- evaluate experiments together with the pupils
- observe the safety provisions

**Content**
Schwerpunkte im ersten Studiensemester bilden die folgenden Themen:
- Theoretische Einführung
- Merkmale der Schüler Experimentieren
- Erstellen und Überarbeiten von Experimentieraufgaben
- Vorüberlegungen von Experimenten
- Experimentieraufgaben für das Unterrichten
- Unspezialisierte und -beurteilung im Experimentieraufgaben
- Sensibilisierung für die Wichtigkeit des Experiments im Chemie-Unterricht
- Aufbau einer persönlichen Experimentelle-Bibliothek
- Befähigung zu eindrücklichem Experimentieren
- Einhaltung aller einschlägigen Sicherheitsbestimmungen

**Lecture notes**
Die Unterrichtserfahrung wird auf die Teilnehmer/innen und die Teilnehmer selbst erarbeitet. Am Ende wird eine CD-ROM mit allen Anleitungen abgegeben.
Ausgewählte Artikel aus der Primärliteratur werden vorgestellt, kommentiert und zur Lektüre empfohlen. A. Togni, A. Baertsch, R. Alberto

Type A. Baertsch

Pressure

In the context of an examination lesson conducted and graded at a high school, the candidates provide evidence of the subject-matter-based and didactic skills they have acquired in the course of their training.

Objective

- to develop and conduct teaching that is conducive to learning at high school level, substantiating it in terms of the subject-matter and from the didactic angle
- to analyze the tuition they have given with regard to its strengths and weaknesses, and outline improvements.

Content

- to develop and conduct teaching that is conducive to learning at high school level, substantiating it in terms of the subject-matter and from the didactic angle
- to analyze the tuition they have given with regard to its strengths and weaknesses, and outline improvements.

Lecture notes

Dokument: Schriftliche Vorbereitung für Prüfungslektionen.https://www.ethz.ch/content/dam/ethz/main/education/didaktische-

Prerequisites / notice

Nach Abschluss der übrigen Ausbildung.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0968-01L</td>
<td>Examination Lesson I Chemistry</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>2P</td>
<td>A. Baertsch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-0968-02L</td>
<td>Examination Lesson II Chemistry</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>2P</td>
<td>A. Baertsch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0962-00L</td>
<td>Fundamental Aspects of Chemistry w an Educational Focus B</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>A. Togni, R. Alberto</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Students enrolled at UZH must register for this course and the corresponding exam at ETH.

Objective

- to develop and conduct teaching that is conducive to learning at high school level, substantiating it in terms of the subject-matter and from the didactic angle
- to analyze the tuition they have given with regard to its strengths and weaknesses, and outline improvements.

Content

- to develop and conduct teaching that is conducive to learning at high school level, substantiating it in terms of the subject-matter and from the didactic angle
- to analyze the tuition they have given with regard to its strengths and weaknesses, and outline improvements.

Lecture notes

Dokument: Schriftliche Vorbereitung für Prüfungslektionen.https://www.ethz.ch/content/dam/ethz/main/education/didaktische-

Prerequisites / notice

Nach Abschluss der übrigen Ausbildung.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0962-01L</td>
<td>Mentored Work Specialised Courses in the Respective O</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>R. Ciocciaro</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Subject with an Educational Focus Chemistry B

**Abstract**
In the mentored work on their subject specialisation, students link high-school and university aspects of the subject, thus strengthening their teaching competence with regard to curriculum decisions and the future development of the tuition. They compile texts under supervision that are directly comprehensible to the targeted readers - generally specialist-subject teachers at high-school level.

**Objective**
The aim is for the students - to familiarise themselves with a new topic by obtaining material and studying the sources, so that they can selectively extend their specialist competence in this way.
- to independently develop a text on the topic, with special focus on its mathematical comprehensibility in respect of the level of knowledge of the targeted readership.
- To try out different options for specialist further training in their profession.

**Content**
Thematicische Schwerpunkte:

Lernformen:

**Lecture notes**
Eine Anleitung zur mentorierten Arbeit in FV wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

**Literature**
Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Sie muss je nach Situation selber beschafft werden oder wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Praktikums abgeschlossen werden.

---

### Compulsory Elective Courses

**see Compulsory Elective Courses Teaching Diploma**

### Additional Requirements (ETH-Masterstudents in Chemical + Bioeng.)

#### Part 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0200-00L</td>
<td>Research Project I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In a research project students extend their knowledge in a particular field, get acquainted with the scientific way of working, and learn to work on an actual research topic. Research projects are carried out in a core or optional subject area as chosen by the student.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students are accustomed to scientific work and they get to know one specific research field.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-0132-00L</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry III: Organometallic Chemistry and Homogeneous Catalysis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. Togni, A. Mezzetti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Fundamental aspects of the organometallic chemistry of the transition elements. Mechanistic homogeneous catalysis including oxidative additions, reductive eliminations and insertion reactions. Catalytic hydrogenation, carbylation, C-C bond-forming and related reactions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Towards an understanding of the fundamental coordination-chemical and mechanistic aspects of transition-metal chemistry relevant to homogeneous catalysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Fundamental aspects of the organometallic chemistry of the transition elements. Mechanistic homogeneous catalysis including oxidative additions, reductive eliminations and insertion reactions. Catalytic hydrogenation, carbylation, C-C bond-forming and related reactions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Part 2

**see Chemistry Master > Electives**

### Chemistry Teaching Diploma - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>Recommended, not eligible for credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 356 of 1571
### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**  
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
The complex relation between structural analysis, methods leading to desired transformations, and insight into reaction mechanisms is

ECTS 3G

Knowledge of modern methods in asymmetric stereocontrol, enantioselective catalysis, and organic reaction mechanisms.

1. Introduction: What are Inorganic Polymers

Basics of statistical mechanics and thermodynamics of classical and quantum systems. Concept of ensembles, microcanonical and

See homepage of the lecture.

Advanced Methods and Strategies in Synthesis

W+ 7 credits 3G

J. W. Bode

Abstract

Knowledge of modern methods in asymmetric stereocontrol, enantioselective catalysis, and organic reaction mechanisms.

Objective

Current trends in methods for and approaches to synthesis of complex natural products, pharmaceuticals, and biological molecules; fragment coupling and protecting group strategies; chemical ligation and biomolecules synthesis; enantioselective catalysis including ligand design and optimization; cross coupling reactions from preactivated precursors; C-H activation and oxidation chemistry; building block synthesis with chiral auxiliaries and reagents; new concepts in asymmetric catalysis. Analysis of key primarily literature including identification of trends, key precedents, and emerging topics will be emphasized.

Lecture notes

will be provided in class and online

Literature

Suggesting Textbooks


Prerequisites / notice

Organic Synthesis: Methods and Strategies

W+ 7 credits 3G

E. M. Carreira

Abstract

The complex relation between structural analysis, methods leading to desired transformations, and insight into reaction mechanisms is exemplified. Relations between retrosynthetic analysis of target structures, synthetic methods and their combination in a synthetic strategy.

Objective

Extension and deepening of the knowledge in organic synthesis.

Content


Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Chemical Thermodynamics, Reaction Kinetics, Molecular Quantum Mechanics and Spectroscopy; Mathematical Foundations (Analysis, Combinatorial Relations, Integral and Differential Calculus)

Compensatory Courses
This course provides an introduction to the interaction of light with nano- and microparticles followed by an overview of applications of current interest. Examples range from nanoparticles for medical applications and sensing to the role of the interaction of solar radiation with aerosol particles and cloud droplets for the climate.

The students will be introduced to the basic concepts of the interaction of light with nano- and microparticles. The combination of basic concepts with different applications will enable students to apply their knowledge to new problems in various fields where nanoscale objects play a role.

Light interacts surprisingly differently with small particles than with bulk or with gas phase materials. The first part of the course provides a basic but rigorous introduction into the interaction of light with nano- and microparticles. The emphasis is on the classical treatment of absorption and scattering of light by small particles. The strengths and limits of this conventional approach will be discussed. The second part of the course is devoted to a broad range of applications. Here, topics include: Plasmon resonances in metallic systems, dielectric nanoparticles for medical applications, the use of lasers for optical trapping and characterization of single particles, vibrational excitons in dielectric nanoparticles, interaction of light with aerosol particles and cloud droplets for remote sensing applications and climate predictions, characterization of ultrafine aerosol particles by photomission using velocity map imaging.

Applications: References will be provided during the course.

### Electives

#### Inorganic Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0143-00L</td>
<td>Inorganic and Organometallic Polymers</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>H. Grützmacher, J. Grützmacher</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

1. Introduction: What are Inorganic Polymers
2. Classification, 1.2. Nomenclature, 1.3. Synthetic Strategies, 1.4. Characterisation
3. Polyphosphazenes
4. Polysiloxanes
5. Organometallic Polymers
6. Dendritic Molecules
7. Introduction to Inorganic Materials

Objective

Understanding of the current literature in the field of inorganic polymers and materials.

Prerequisites / notice

Basis for the understanding of this lecture are the courses Allgemeine Chemie 1 & 2, Anorganische Chemie 1: Übergangsmetallchemie (Dozent Mezzetti).

#### Organic Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0243-00L</td>
<td>Reactive Intermediates</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>P. Chen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Advanced physical organic chemistry. Methods for the elucidation of reaction mechanisms. Reactive intermediates. Thermochemistry; isotope labeling; cross-over experiments; kinetic isotope effects; thermodynamics-kinetics correlations; solvation and ion pairs; radical reactions; electron transfer; spectroscopic methods.

Objective

Methods for the elucidation of organic reaction mechanisms.

Content


Prerequisites / notice

Additional reading and original publications are cited in the lectures.

Each participant is expected to contribute to a 30 min. seminar (prepared by groups of 2-4 students), presented in the last weeks of the semester.

#### Physical Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0241-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Methods and Strategies in Synthesis</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>J. W. Bode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Advanced Modern Methods and Strategies in Synthesis

Objective

Knowledge of modern methods in asymmetric stereorecontrol, enantioselective catalysis, and organic reaction mechanisms.

Content

Current trends in methods for and approaches to synthesis of complex natural products, pharmaceuticals, and biological molecules; fragment coupling and protecting group strategies; chemical ligation and biomolecules synthesis; enantioselective catalysis including ligand design and optimization; cross coupling reactions from preactivated precursors; C-H activation and oxidation chemistry; building block synthesis with chiral auxiliaries and reagents; new concepts in asymmetric catalysis. Analysis of key primarily literature including identification of trends, key precendents, and emerging topics will be emphasized.

Lecture notes

will be provided in class and online

Literature

Suggesting Textbooks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0233-00L</td>
<td>Organic Synthesis: Methods and Strategies</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>E. M. Carreira</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

The complex relation between structural analysis, methods leading to desired transformations, and insight into reaction mechanisms is exemplified. Relations between retrosynthetic analysis of target structures, synthetic methods and their combination in a synthetic strategy.

Objective

Extension and deepening of the knowledge in organic synthesis.

Content


Literature


Prerequisites / notice

OC I-IV

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12   Autumn Semester 2016   Page 359 of 1571
Principles of enzymatic catalysis, enzyme kinetics, mechanisms of enzyme-catalyzed reactions (group transfer reactions, carbon-carbon bond formation, eliminations, isomerisations and rearrangements), cofactor chemistry, enzymes in organic synthesis and the biosynthesis of natural products, catalytic antibodies.

Abstract
The course is for advanced students and covers selected topics from magnetic resonance spectroscopy. This year, the lecture will introduce and discuss relaxation theory and its applications in magnetic resonance.

Objective
The aim of the course is to familiarize the students with the basic concepts of magnetic resonance relaxation theory in liquids and solids. Starting from the mathematical description of spin dynamics, the effect of stochastic motional processes on the density operator will be analyzed. In the end students should understand the Redfield formulation of relaxation and be able to understand the effect of dynamics on magnetic resonance experiments.

Content
The aim of the course is to familiarize the students with the basic concepts of magnetic resonance relaxation theory in liquids and solids. Starting from the mathematical description of spin dynamics, the effect of stochastic motional processes on the density operator will be analyzed. In the end students should understand the Redfield formulation of relaxation and be able to understand the effect of dynamics on magnetic resonance experiments.

Lecture notes
A script which covers the topics will be distributed in the lecture and will be accessible through the web page http://www.ssnmr.ethz.ch/education/

Lecturers
B. H. Meier, M. Ernst

ECTS
W

7 credits
3G

Advanced Magnetic Resonance

529-0443-00L

Overview of enzymes, enzyme-catalyzed reactions and metabolic processes.

The students will be introduced to the basic concepts of the interaction of light with nano- and microparticles. The combination of basic concepts with different applications will enable students to apply their knowledge to new problems in various fields where nanoscale objects play a role.

Abstract
This course provides an introduction to the interaction of light with nano- and microparticles followed by an overview of applications of current interest. Examples range from nanoparticles for medical applications and sensing to the role of the interaction of solar radiation with aerosol particles and cloud droplets for the climate.

Objective
The students will be introduced to the basic concepts of the interaction of light with nano- and microparticles. The combination of basic concepts with different applications will enable students to apply their knowledge to new problems in various fields where nanoscale objects play a role.

Content
Light interacts surprisingly differently with small particles than with bulk or with gas phase materials. The first part of the course provides a basic but rigorous introduction into the interaction of light with nano- and microparticles. The emphasis is on the classical treatment of absorption and scattering of light by small particles. The strengths and limits of this conventional approach will be discussed. The second part of the course is devoted to a broad range of applications. Here topics include: Plasmon resonances in metallic systems, metallo-dielectric nanoparticles for medical applications, the use of lasers for optical trapping and characterization of single particles, vibrational excitons in dielectric nanoparticles, interaction of light with aerosol particles and cloud droplets for remote sensing applications and climate predictions, characterization of airborne aerosol particles by photoemission using velocity map imaging.

Lecture notes
A script which covers the topics will be distributed in the lecture and will be accessible through the web page http://www.ssnmr.ethz.ch/education/

Literature
Basics: Absorption and Scattering of Light by Small Particles, C. F. Bohren and D. R. Huffman, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

Applications: References will be provided during the course.

Analytical Chemistry

Number
529-0043-00L

Title
Analytical Strategy

Type
W

ECTS
7 credits

Hours
3G

Lecturers
R. Zenobi, M. Badertscher, P. S. Dittrich, D. Günther

Prerequisites / notice
Copies of problem sets and solutions will be distributed free of charge.

Number
529-0049-00L

Title
Analytical Methods for Characterization of Nanoparticles and Nanomaterials

Type
W

ECTS
2 credits

Hours
2G

Lecturers
C. Latkoczy

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: 529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"* 529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)" (or equivalent)

Biological Chemistry

Number
529-0733-00L

Title
Enzymes

Type
W

ECTS
7 credits

Hours
3G

Lecturers
D. Hilvert

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: 529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)", 529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)" (or equivalent)

Abstract
Principles of enzymatic catalysis, enzyme kinetics, mechanisms of enzyme-catalyzed reactions (group transfer reactions, carbon-carbon bond formation, eliminations, isomerisations and rearrangements), cofactor chemistry, enzymes in organic synthesis and the biosynthesis of natural products, catalytic antibodies.

Objective
Overview of enzymes, enzyme-catalyzed reactions and metabolic processes.

Content
Principles of enzymatic catalysis, enzyme kinetics, mechanisms of enzyme catalyzed reactions (group transfer reactions, carbon-carbon bond formation, eliminations, isomerisations and rearrangements), cofactor chemistry, enzymes in organic synthesis and the biosynthesis of natural products, catalytic antibodies.

Lecture notes
A script will not be handed out.

ECTS
W

2 credits
2G

Enzymes

529-0049-00L

Biological Chemistry
Chemical Aspects of Energy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0193-00L</td>
<td>Renewable Energy Technologies I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. Wokaun, A. Steinfeld</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Scenarios for world energy demand and CO2 emissions, implications for climate. Methods for the assessment of energy chains. Potential and technology of renewable energies: Biomass (heat, electricity, biofuels), solar energy (low temp. heat, solar thermal and photovoltaic electricity, solar chemistry). Wind and ocean energy, heat pumps, geothermal energy, energy from waste. CO2 sequestration.

Objective
Scenarios for the development of world primary energy consumption are introduced. Students know the potential and limitations of renewable energies for reducing CO2 emissions, and their contribution towards a future sustainable energy system that respects climate protection goals.

Content

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Fundamentals of chemistry, physics and thermodynamics are a prerequisite for this course.

Topics are available to carry out a Project Work (Semesterarbeit) on the contents of this course.

Chemical Crystallography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0029-00L</td>
<td>Structure Determination</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. D. Wörle, N. Trapp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Advanced X-ray crystal structure analysis

Objective
To gain a deeper understanding of crystal structure determination principles and practice by X-ray diffraction and the evaluation of results. Review of principles of diffraction and instrumentation, unit cells, lattices, and symmetry. Inorganic structural chemistry: sphere packings, ionic crystals, covalent networks, intermetallic compounds. Overview of powder diffraction and application of crystal chemistry for structure analysis of polycrystalline phases. Working safely with X-rays, crystal growth, selection and mounting, data collection strategies, data reduction, corrections for absorption, extinction and Lp, advanced structure solution theory and techniques: Patterson function, heavy atom technique, Fourier methods, direct methods. Structure modeling and refinement, disorder, twinning, false symmetry, interpretation of anisotropic shift parameters. Determination of absolute configuration, interpretation of results and scope of chemically useful information, validation and publication of results, critical evaluation of published crystal structures.

License notes
Information and exercise sheets will be distributed in loose form.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 361 of 1571
Advanced Quantum Chemistry

### Number
636-0003-00L

### Title
Biological Engineering and Biotechnology

### Type
W

### ECTS
6 credits

### Hours
3V

### Lecturers
M. Fussenegger

### Abstract
Biological Engineering and Biotechnology will cover the latest biotechnological advances as well as their industrial implementation to engineer mammalian cells for use in human therapy. This lecture will provide forefront insights into key scientific aspects and the main points in industrial decision-making to bring a therapeutic from target to market.

### Objective
1. Insight Into The Mammalian Cell Cycle. Cycling, The Balance Between Proliferation and Cancer - Implications For Biopharmaceutical Manufacturing.
2. The Licence To Kill. Apoptosis Regulatory Networks - Engineering of Survival Pathways To Increase Robustness of Production Cell Lines.
5. From Target To Market. An Antibody's Journey From Cell Culture to The Clinics.
6. Biology and Malign Applications. Do Life Sciences Enable the Development of Biological Weapons?
7. Functional Food. Enjoy your Meal!

### Lecture notes
Handsout during the course.

Advanced Quantum Chemistry

### Number
529-0003-00L

### Title
Advanced Quantum Chemistry

### Type
W

### ECTS
7 credits

### Hours
3G

### Lecturers
M. Reiher, S. Knecht

### Abstract
Advanced, but fundamental topics central to the understanding of theory in chemistry and for solving actual chemical problems with a computer. Examples are:
- Operators derived from principles of relativistic quantum mechanics
- Relativistic effects + methods of relativistic quantum chemistry
- Open-shell molecules + spin-density functional theory
- New electron-correlation theories

### Objective
The aim of the course is to provide an in-depth knowledge of theory and method development in theoretical chemistry. It will be shown that this is necessary in order to be able to solve actual chemical problems on a computer with quantum chemical methods.

### Content
1) Introductory lecture: basics of quantum mechanics and quantum chemistry
2) Einstein's special theory of relativity and the (classical) electromagnetic interaction of two charged particles
3) Klein-Gordon and Dirac equation; the Dirac hydrogen atom
4) Numerical methods based on the Dirac-Fock-Coulomb Hamiltonian, two-component and scalar relativistic Hamiltonians
5) Response theory and molecular properties, derivation of property operators, Breit-Pauli-Hamiltonian
6) Relativistic effects in chemistry and the emergence of spin
7) Spin in density functional theory
8) New electron-correlation theories: Tensor network and matrix product states, the density matrix renormalization group
9) Quantum chemistry without the Born-Oppenheimer approximation

### Lecture notes
A set of detailed lecture notes will be provided, which will cover the whole course.
ECTS  Hours  P. H. Hünenberger
Textbooks of pharmacology and toxicology (cf. list in course material)

Type  A comprehensive understanding of the interaction of electrons with condensed matter and details on the instrumentation and methods

Risk Assessment of Chemicals

Electron Microscopy in Material Science

Understanding of the impact of chemicals on biological systems; evaluation of the effects from different biomedical perspectives.

General and Environmental Toxicology

Molecular models, Force fields, Boundary conditions, Electrostatic interactions, Molecular dynamics, Analysis of trajectories, Quantum-mechanical simulation, Structure refinement, Application to real systems. Exercises: Analysis of papers on computer simulation, Molecular simulation in practice, Validation of molecular dynamics simulation.

For more information: www.csms.ethz.ch/education/CSCBP

Objective  Introduction to computer simulation of (bio)molecular systems, development of skills to carry out and interpret computer simulations of biomolecular systems.

Content  Molecular models, Force fields, Spatial boundary conditions, Calculation of Coulomb forces, Molecular dynamics, Analysis of trajectories, Quantum-mechanical simulation, Structure refinement, Application to real systems. Exercises: Analysis of papers on computer simulation, Molecular simulation in practice, Validation of molecular dynamics simulation.

Lecture notes  Available (copies of powerpoint slides distributed before each lecture)

Literature  See: www.csms.ethz.ch/education/CSCBP

Prerequisites / notice  Since the exercises on the computer do convey and test essentially different skills as those being conveyed during the lectures and tested at the oral exam, the results of the exercises are taken into account when evaluating the results of the exam.

For more information about the lecture: www.csms.ethz.ch/education/CSCBP

Materials Science

course: Introduction to Macromolecular Chemistry (529-0941-00L) will be given in spring semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-0703-00L</td>
<td>Electron Microscopy in Material Science</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>K. Kunze, R. Erni, S. Gerstl, F. Gramm, F. Krumeich</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract  A comprehensive understanding of the interaction of electrons with condensed matter and details on the instrumentation and methods designed to use these probes in the structural and chemical analysis of various materials.

Objective  A comprehensive understanding of the interaction of electrons with condensed matter and details on the instrumentation and methods designed to use these probes in the structural and chemical analysis of various materials.

Content  This course provides a general introduction into electron microscopy of organic and inorganic materials. In the first part, the basics of transmission- and scanning electron microscopy are presented. The second part includes the most important aspects of specimen preparation, imaging and image processing. In the third part, recent applications in materials science, solid state physics, structural biology, structural geology and structural chemistry will be reported.

Literature  English


Environmental Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0745-00L</td>
<td>General and Environmental Toxicology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3V</td>
<td>M. Arand, K. Hungerbühler, H. Nägele, B. B. Stieger, I. Werner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract  Toxicokinetic and toxicodynamic aspects of xenobiotic interactions with cellular structures and mechanisms. Toxic responses at the level of organs (immune-, neuro-, reproductive and genotoxicity) and organisms. Introduction into developmental toxicology and ecotoxicology.

Objective  Explanation of important interactions between xenobiotic chemicals and cellular structures such as membranes, enzymes, and nucleic acids. Relevance of intake, distribution, excretion, and biochemical transformation processes. Relevance of mixtures. Explanation of important modes of toxic action such as immune toxicity, neurotoxicity, reproductive toxicity, genotoxicity based on examples of certain xenobiotics and their effects on important organs.

Literature  Course material will be handed out as the lectures progress

Textbooks of pharmacology and toxicology (cf. list in course material)

Educational basis: basic chemistry, biology and biochemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0047-00L</td>
<td>Risk Assessment of Chemicals</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6A</td>
<td>C. Bogdai, K. Hungerbühler, N. von Götz, Z. Wang</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract  Projects on chemical assessment with the focus on the analysis and assessment of basic substance data for selected chemical classes; analysis and modelling of technical processes; characterisation of environmental and health risks. Risk assessment on the basis of quality and protection goals. Estimation of model and parameter uncertainty. Precaution and safety measures.
Students are accustomed to scientific work and they get to know one specific research field.

Professors

During this semester course, methodologies will be taught for biological-chemical enzyme evolution experiments using molecular genetic technologies. All technologies used for the experiments will be explained to the students in practice with the goal that they will be able to independently apply them for the course project and in future research endeavors. After the course, an individual report about the results obtained has to be prepared.

Content

Project thesis (report) on chemicals assessment; time frame totals ca. 80 hours.

Projects on chemical assessment with the focus on the following aspects:

- Analysis and assessment of basic substance data for selected chemical classes: physical chemical properties, environmental behaviour (distribution, persistence), human and eco-toxicity (biochemical metabolism, effect mechanisms), safety.
- Analysis and modelling of technical processes determining chemical release into the environment, e.g., chemicals applications.
- Characterisation of environmental and health risks on the basis of exposure and effect models, QSARs from environmental chemistry, toxicology and methods of risk analysis.
- Risk assessment on the basis of quality and safety goals. Estimation of the model and data uncertainty.
- Demonstration of possibilities and limits of precaution and safety measures (technical, organisational, concerning personnel) including effectiveness and efficiency.

Lecture teaching; time frame totals ca. 80 hours.

Research Project I

Projects on chemical assessment with the focus on the following aspects:

- Evolution of Enzymes
- In a research project students extend their knowledge in a particular field, get acquainted with the scientific way of working, and learn to work on an actual research topic. Research projects are carried out in a core or optional subject area as chosen by the student.
- Students are accustomed to scientific work and they get to know one specific research field.

Objective

- Students are accustomed to scientific work and they get to know one specific research field.

Prerequisites / notice

Voraussetzung:
529-0580-00L - Riskoanalyse chemischer Prozesse und Produkte
oder: 701-0998-00L - Environmental and Human Health Risk Assessment of Chemicals

Beschränkt auf 6 Projektaufgaben pro Semester

Laboratory Courses and Research Projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0200-00L</td>
<td>Research Project I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In a research project students extend their knowledge in a particular field, get acquainted with the scientific way of working, and learn to work on an actual research topic. Research projects are carried out in a core or optional subject area as chosen by the student. Students are accustomed to scientific work and they get to know one specific research field.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>See recommended literature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites/notice</td>
<td>Voraussetzung:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>ECTS</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-0201-00L</td>
<td>Research Project II</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>17A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In a research project students extend their knowledge in a particular field, get acquainted with the scientific way of working, and learn to work on an actual research topic. Research projects are carried out in a core or optional subject area as chosen by the student. Students are accustomed to scientific work and they get to know one specific research field.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>See recommended literature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites/notice</td>
<td>Voraussetzung:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>ECTS</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-0739-00L</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry A: Technologies for Directed Evolution of Enzymes</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16P</td>
<td>P. A. Kast, D. Hilvert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This class conducts and supports experiments for a specifically designed genuine research project. We will carry out biological-chemical enzyme evolution experiments using molecular genetic mutation technologies and in vivo selection in recombinant bacterial strains. All technologies used for the experiments will be explained to the students in practice with the goal that they will be able to independently apply them for the course project and in future research endeavors. After the course, an individual report about the results obtained has to be prepared.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>All technologies used for the experiments will be explained to the students in practice with the goal that they will be able to independently apply them for the course project and in future research endeavors. After the course, an individual report about the results obtained has to be prepared.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>This class conducts and supports experiments for a specifically designed genuine research project. We will carry out biological-chemical enzyme evolution experiments using molecular genetic mutation technologies and in vivo selection in recombinant bacterial strains. The relevant technologies will be taught to the students, such as the preparation of competent cells, production and isolation of DNA fragments, transformation of gene libraries, and DNA sequencing. The course participants will generate a variety of different variants of a chorismate mutase. Individual enzyme catalysts will be purified and subsequently characterized using several different spectrometric methods. The detailed chemical-physical analyses include determination of the enzymes' kinetic parameters, their molecular mass, and the integrity of the protein structure. The students will present the results obtained from their individual evolution experiments at the end of the semester. We expect that during this lab course we will not only generate novel enzymes, but also gain new mechanistic insights into the investigated catalyst.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>The necessary documents and protocols will be distributed to the participants during the course. General literature to &quot;Directed Evolution&quot; and chorismate mutases, e.g.:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites/notice</td>
<td>Further literature will be indicated in the distributed script.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites/notice</td>
<td>- This laboratory course will involve experiments that require a tight schedule and (sometimes) long (!) working days.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites/notice</td>
<td>- The projects of this course are tightly linked to the ones of the Biology BSc course &quot;Biological Chemistry B: New Enzymes from Directed Evolution Experiments&quot;, which takes place as a block course during the month of November. There will be joint lectures for the participants of both courses during that time. The teaching language is English.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites/notice</td>
<td>- The number of participants for the laboratory class is limited. It is mandatory to sign up for the course directly with P. Kast at the latest 2 weeks prior to the start of the fall semester. A valid registration is considered a commitment for attendance of the entire semester course, as involved material orders and experimental preparations are necessary and, once the class has started, the flow of the experiments must not be interrupted by individual absences. In case of an emergency, please immediately notify P. Kast.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites/notice</td>
<td>- For more information, see also <a href="http://www.protein.ethz.ch/kast/praktikum.html">http://www.protein.ethz.ch/kast/praktikum.html</a> or contact P. Kast directly (HCI F 333, Tel. 044 632 29 08, <a href="mailto:kast@org.chem.ethz.ch">kast@org.chem.ethz.ch</a>).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**GESS Science in Perspective**

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-CHAB.

### Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0500-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>43D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis:

- Successful completion of the bachelor programme;
- Fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.

Duration of the Master's Thesis 16 weeks.

Abstract

In the Master thesis students prove their ability to independent, structured and scientific working. The Master thesis is usually carried out in a core or optional subject area as chosen by the student.

Objective

In the Master Thesis students prove their ability to independent, structured and scientific working.

### Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements

The courses below are only available for MSc students with additional admission requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0051-AAL</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry I</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6R</td>
<td>D. Günther, R. Zenobi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract

Introduction into the most important spectroscopical methods and their applications to gain structural information.

Objective

Knowledge about the necessary theoretical background of spectroscopical methods and their practical applications

Content

Application oriented basics of organic and inorganic instrumental analysis and of the empirical employment of structure elucidation methods:

- Mass spectrometry: Ionization methods, mass separation, isotope signals, rules of fragmentation, rearrangements.
- NMR spectroscopy: Experimental basics, chemical shift, spin-spin coupling.
- IR spectroscopy: Revisiting topics like harmonic oscillator, normal vibrations, coupled oscillating systems (in accordance to the basics of the related lecture in physical chemistry); sample preparation, acquisition techniques, law of Lambert and Beer, interpretation of IR spectra; Raman spectroscopy.

Lecture notes

Script will be for the production price

Literature

- M. Hesse, H. Meier, B. Zeeh, Spektroskopische Methoden in der organischen Chemie, 5. überarbeitete Auflage, Thieme, Stuttgart, 1995

Prerequisites / notice

Exercises are integrated in the lectures. In addition, attendance in the lecture 529-0289-00 "Instrumental analysis of organic compounds" (4th semester) is recommended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0122-AAL</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry II</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6R</td>
<td>M. Kovalenko</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract

The lecture is based on Inorganic Chemistry I and addresses an enhanced understanding of the symmetry aspects of chemical bonding of molecules and translation polymers, i.e. crystal structures.

Objective

The lecture is based on Inorganic Chemistry I and addresses an enhanced understanding of the symmetry aspects of chemical bonding of molecules and translation polymers.

Content

Symmetry aspects of chemical bonding, point groups and representations for the deduction of molecular orbitals, energy assessment for molecules and solids, Sanderson formalism, derivation and understanding of band structures, densities of states, overlap populations, crystal symmetry, basic crystal structures and corresponding properties, visual representations of crystal structures.

Lecture notes

Additional information is available on the internet at:

http://www.ac.ethz.ch/

user: aach

password: jsenpw

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Requirements: Inorganic Chemistry I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0132-AAL</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry III: Organometallic Chemistry and E-Homogeneous Catalysis</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9R</td>
<td>A. Togni, A. Mezzetti</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students,
doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
Fundamental aspects of the organometallic chemistry of the transition elements. Mechanistic homogeneous catalysis including oxidative additions, reductive eliminations and insertion reactions. Catalytic hydrogenation, carbonylation, C-C bond-forming and related reactions.

Objective
Towards an understanding of the fundamental coordination-chemical and mechanistic aspects of transition-metal chemistry relevant to homogeneous catalysis.

Content
Fundamental aspects of the organometallic chemistry of the transition elements. Mechanistic homogeneous catalysis including oxidative additions, reductive eliminations and insertion reactions. Catalytic hydrogenation, carbonylation, C-C bond-forming and related reactions.

Literature

Chemistry Master - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th>Eligible for credits and recommended</th>
<th>Recommended, not eligible for credits</th>
<th>Courses outside the curriculum</th>
<th>Suitable for doctorate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Dr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

| V | lecture |
| G | lecture with exercise |
| U | exercise |
| S | seminar |
| K | colloquium |
| P | practical/laboratory course |
| A | independent project |
| D | diploma thesis |
| R | revision course / private study |

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Chemical and Bioengineering Master

Core Subjects

Bioengineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0837-00L</td>
<td>Biomicrofluidic Engineering</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. de Mello</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Microfluidics describes the behaviour, control and manipulation of fluids that are geometrically constrained within sub-microliter environments. The use of microfluidic devices offers an opportunity to control physical and chemical processes with unrivalled precision, and in turn provides a route to performing chemistry and biology in an ultra-fast and high-efficiency manner.

Objective
In the course students will investigate the theoretical concepts behind microfluidic device operation, the methods of microfluidic device manufacture and the application of microfluidic architectures to important problems faced in modern day chemical and biological analysis. A design workshop will allow students to develop new microscale flow processes by appreciating the dominant physics at the microscale. The application of these basic ideas will primarily focus on biological problems and will include a treatment of diagnostic devices for use at the point-of-care, advanced functional material synthesis, DNA analysis, proteomics and cell-based assays. Lectures, assignments and the design workshop will acquaint students with the state-of-the-art in applied microfluidics.

Content
Specific topics in the course include, but not limited to:

1. Theoretical Concepts
   - Features of mass and thermal transport on the microscale
   - Key scaling laws
2. Microfluidic Device Manufacture
   - Conventional lithographic processing of rigid materials
   - Soft lithographic processing of plastics and polymers
   - Mass fabrication of polymeric devices
3. Unit operations and functional components
   - Analytical separations (electrophoresis and chromatography)
   - Chemical and biological synthesis
4. Design Workshop
   - Design of microfluidic architectures for PCR, distillation & mixing


Prerequisites: Basic chemistry and chemical engineering knowledge (Diffusion, Thermodynamics, Kinetics,...).

Number
7 credits

Lecture notes
Lecture handouts, background literature, problem sheets and notes will be provided electronically.

Polymers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0615-00L</td>
<td>Polymerization Reaction and Colloid Engineering</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. Morbidelli, P. Arosio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Objective
Introduce the students to the design of polymerization reactors for the production of polymers with molecular characteristics suitably tuned for specific applications. This includes the post-treatment of polymer latexes and the analysis of their colloidal behavior.

Content
The aim of the course is to provide the tools needed for the understanding of the fundamental processes and the design of the industrial units involved in the production of polymeric materials and in the post-treatment of polymer colloids. In particular, the following topics are discussed: Physico-chemical characterization of polymers and description of the polymerization processes. Kinetics of free-radical polymerization and use of population balance models. Production of homo- and co-polymers with controlled characteristics in terms of molecular weight distribution and chain composition distribution. Living polymerizations. Design of polymerization reactors and the thermal runaway problem. Kinetics and control of emulsion polymerization. The radical segregation problem. Surfactants and colloidal stability. Aggregation kinetics and aggregate structure in conditions of diffusion and reaction limited aggregation. The role of shear conditions on aggregation and breakage kinetics and on the aggregate structure. Modeling and design of colloid aggregation processes.

Prerequisites: Basic chemistry and chemical engineering knowledge (Diffusion, Thermodynamics, Kinetics,...).

Number
7 credits

Lecture notes
Skripts are available on the Polymerization Reaction and Colloid Engineering' web page of the Morbidelli-group, vide the given link for details.

Literature

529-0619-00L
Chemical Product Design

Prerequisites: Basic chemistry and chemical engineering knowledge (Diffusion, Thermodynamics, Kinetics,...).

Abstract
The 'Chemical Product Design' course teaches students quantitative concepts to analyze, select and transform theoretical concepts from chemistry and engineering into valuable real-world products. Basic chemistry and chemical engineering knowledge is required (Diffusion, Thermodynamics, Kinetics,...).

Objective
This course starts with analyzing existing chemical needs and unmet technical challenges. We then develop the skills to critically analyze a specific chemical idea for a product, to rapidly test feasibility or chance for success and to eventually realize its manufacturing. The chemical engineering basics are then used to assess performance of products or devices with non-traditional functions based on dynamic properties (e.g. responsive building materials; personal medical diagnostics on paper strips). The course teaches the interface between laboratory and market with a specific focus on evaluating the chemical value of a given process or compound, and the necessary steps to pursue the resulting project within an entrepreneurial environment. We therefore extend the questions of process design (‘how do we make something?’) to the question of ‘what should we make?’
Part A: The 'Chemical Product Design' course starts with discussing questions along, 'What is a chemical product, and why do people pay for it? How does a given compound in a specific setting provide a service?' We then learn how to translate new, often ill-defined wishes or ideas into quantifiable specifications.

Part B: Thermodynamic and kinetic data allow sharp selection criteria for successful products. We learn how to deal with insufficient data and development of robust case models to evaluate their technical and financial constraints. How can parameters of a running process in one industry be scaled into another industry? Can dimensionless engineering numbers be applied beyond traditional chemical processes?

Part C: Manufacturing of commodity products, devices and molecular products: Chemical reactors, separation and detection or isolation units as part of a toolbox. Planning of manufacturing and decisions based on hard data. Providing quantitative answers on potential value generated.

Students are expected to actively develop chemical products along the course. Contributions will be made individually, or in small groups, where a larger topic is studied.

Literature


### Process Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0613-00L</td>
<td>Process Simulation and Flowsheeting</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>7 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>E. Capón García, K. Hungerbühler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
This course encompasses the theoretical principles of chemical process simulation, as well as its practical application in process analysis and optimization. The techniques for simulating stationary and dynamic processes are presented, and illustrated with case studies. Commercial software packages are presented as a key engineering tool for solving process flowsheeting and simulation problems.

**Objective**
This course aims to develop the competency of chemical engineers in process flowsheeting and simulation. Specifically, students will develop the following skills:

- Deep understanding of chemical engineering fundamentals: the acquisition of new concepts and the application of previous knowledge in the area of chemical process systems and their mechanisms are crucial to intelligently simulate and evaluate processes.
- Modeling of general chemical processes and systems: students have to be able to identify the boundaries of the system to be studied and develop the set of relevant mathematical relations, which describe the process behavior.
- Mathematical reasoning and computational skills: the familiarization with mathematical algorithms and computational tools is essential to be capable of achieving rapid and reliable solutions to simulation and optimization problems. Hence, students will learn the mathematical principles necessary for process simulation and optimization, as well as the structure and application of process simulation software. Thus, they will be able develop criteria to correctly use commercial software packages and critically evaluate their results.

**Content**
- Overview of process simulation and flowsheeting
- Definitions and fundamentals
- Classification: stationary (steady-state) versus dynamic (transient state) systems
- Fields of application
- Case studies
- Process modeling
  - Modeling strategies of process systems
  - Mass conservation
  - Species balance
  - Energy conservation
  - Momentum balance
  - Multiphase-systems: equilibrium & non-equilibrium models
  - Process system model
- Process simulation
  - Process specification
  - Introduction to process specification
  - Classification of mathematical models: AMS, DOE, DAE, PDE
  - Model validation
  - Software tools
  - Solution methods for process flowsheeting
  - Simultaneous methods
  - Sequential methods
  - Dynamic simulation
  - Numerical solution: explicit & implicit methods
  - Continuous-discrete simulation: handling of discontinuities

**Process optimization and analysis**
- Classification of optimization problems
- Linear programming
- Non-linear programming
- Dynamic programming
- Optimization methods in process flowsheeting
- Sequential methods
- Simultaneous methods

**Commercial software for simulation: Aspen Plus**
- Thermodynamic property methods
- Reaction and reactors
- Separation / columns
- Convergence & debugging

**Literature**
An exemplary literature list is provided below:

**Prerequisites / notice**
A basic understanding of material and energy balances, thermodynamic property methods and typical unit operations (e.g., reactors, flash separations, distillation/absorption columns etc.) is required.
3G

Often experts fall back on the methodology of fluid dynamics when involved in the construction of environmentally friendly processing and production. The topics covered include: Emissions of liquids and gases from containers and pipelines, evaporation from pools and vaporization of liquids, fireballs in gases held under pressure, pollution and exhaust gases in tunnels (tunnel fires etc.), gases kept under pressure, the spread and dilution of waste gas plumes in the wind, deflagration and detonation of inflammable gases, and the dangers of fire in an environment. The topics covered include: Emissions of liquids and gases from containers and pipelines, evaporation from pools and vaporization of liquids, fireballs in gases held under pressure, pollution and exhaust gases in tunnels (tunnel fires etc.), gases kept under pressure, the spread and dilution of waste gas plumes in the wind, deflagration and detonation of inflammable gases, and the dangers of fire in an environment.

The topics covered include: Emissions of liquids and gases from containers and pipelines, evaporation from pools and vaporization of liquids, fireballs in gases held under pressure, pollution and exhaust gases in tunnels (tunnel fires etc.), gases kept under pressure, the spread and dilution of waste gas plumes in the wind, deflagration and detonation of inflammable gases, and the dangers of fire in an environment.

The following general aspects:
- Catalyst preparation and characterization
- Kinetics
- Mass and heat transport
- Selectivity
- Deactivation

will be demonstrated for modern catalytic materials and processes of industrial relevance such as:
- Chlorine recycling
- NOx abatement
- Chemoselective hydrogenations
- Hierarchical zeolite catalysts
- Syngas conversion
- Biomas to chemicals and fuels

The course material is based on an own script, journal articles, and slides. It is assumed that students selecting this course are familiar with general concepts of catalysis, reactor design, and transport phenomena.
Basic elements of surface science important for materials and catalysis research. Physical and chemical methods important for research in Process Simulation and Flowsheeting

Methods which are covered embrace: Gas adsorption and surface area analysis, IR-Spectroscopy, X-ray diffraction, X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy, solid state NMR, Electron Microscopy and others.

Process Design and Safety

Process design and safety deals with the fundamentals of process apparatus, plant design and safety.

The students are supposed to obtain detailed insight into the fundamentals of separation processes that are frequently applied in modern life science processes in particular, fine chemistry and biotechnology.

Characterization of Catalysts and Surfaces

Basic elements of surface science important for materials and catalysis research. Physical and chemical methods important for research in surface science, material science and catalysis are considered and their application is demonstrated on practical examples.

Polymerization Reaction and Colloid Engineering


Process Simulation and Flowsheeting

This course encompasses the theoretical principles of chemical process simulation, as well as its practical application in process analysis and optimization. The techniques for simulating stationary and dynamic processes are presented, and illustrated with case studies.

Commercial software packages are presented as a key engineering tool for solving process flowsheeting and simulation problems. This course aims to develop the competency of chemical engineers in process flowsheeting and simulation. Specifically, students will develop the following skills:
- Deep understanding of chemical engineering fundamentals: the acquisition of new concepts and the application of previous knowledge in the area of chemical process systems and their mechanisms are crucial to intelligently simulate and evaluate processes.
- Modeling of general chemical processes and systems: students have to be able to identify the boundaries of the system to be studied and develop the set of relevant mathematical relations, which describe the process behavior.
- Mathematical reasoning and computational skills: the familiarization with mathematical algorithms and computational tools is essential to be capable of achieving rapid and reliable solutions to simulation and optimization problems. Hence, students will learn the mathematical principles necessary for process simulation and optimization, as well as the structure and application of process simulation software. Thus, they will be able to develop criteria to correctly use commercial software packages and critically evaluate their results.
The 'Chemical Product Design' course teaches students quantitative concepts to analyze, select and transform theoretical concepts from chemical engineering basics into valuable real-world products. Basic chemistry and chemical engineering knowledge is required (Diffusion, Thermodynamics, Kinetics,...). Students are expected to actively develop chemical products along the course. Contributions will be made individually, or in small groups, generated.


Commercial software for simulation: Aspen Plus - Thermodynamic property methods - Reaction and reactors - Separation / columns - Convergence & debugging

Prerequisites / notice A basic understanding of material and energy balances, thermodynamic property methods and typical unit operations (e.g., reactors, flash separations, distillation/absorption columns etc.) is required.

### Literature
An exemplary literature list is provided below:

### Objectives
This course starts with analyzing existing chemical needs and unmet technical challenges. We then develop the skills to critically analyze a specific chemical idea for a product, to rapidly test feasibility or chance for success and to eventually realize its manufacturing. The chemical engineering basics are then used to assess performance of products or devices with non-traditional functions based on dynamic properties (e.g. responsive building materials; personal medical diagnostics on paper strips). The course teaches the interface between chemistry and engineering into valuable real-world products. Basic chemistry and chemical engineering knowledge is required (Diffusion, Thermodynamics, Kinetics,...).

### Prerequisites
- Basic chemistry and chemical engineering knowledge (Diffusion, Thermodynamics, Kinetics,...).

### Abstract
The 'Chemical Product Design' course teaches students quantitative concepts to analyze, select and transform theoretical concepts from chemistry and engineering into valuable real-world products. Basic chemistry and chemical engineering knowledge is required (Diffusion, Thermodynamics, Kinetics,...). This course starts with analyzing existing chemical needs and unmet technical challenges. We then develop the skills to critically analyze a specific chemical idea for a product, to rapidly test feasibility or chance for success and to eventually realize its manufacturing. The chemical engineering basics are then used to assess performance of products or devices with non-traditional functions based on dynamic properties (e.g. responsive building materials; personal medical diagnostics on paper strips). The course teaches the interface between chemistry and engineering into valuable real-world products. Basic chemistry and chemical engineering knowledge is required (Diffusion, Thermodynamics, Kinetics,...).
### Catalysis Engineering

**Objective**
The course aims at illustrating, from conception to implementation, the design of sustainable catalytic processes by integration of the following general aspects:

- Catalyst preparation and characterization
- Kinetics
- Mass and heat transport
- Selectivity
- Deactivation

will be demonstrated for modern catalytic materials and processes of industrial relevance such as:

- Chlorine recycling
- N2O abatement
- Chemoselective hydrogenations
- Hierarchical zeolite catalysts
- Syngas conversion
- Biomass to chemicals and fuels

**Content**

- Deactivation
- Selectivity
- Mass and heat transport
- Catalyst preparation and characterization

### Biomicrofluidic Engineering

**Objective**


**Content**

- Process economic evaluation: equipment sizing and costing, time value of money, cash flow calculations.
- Batch Processes: scheduling, sizing and inventories.

- Detailed Process Design: unit operation models, flash solution algorithms (different iterative methods, inside-out method), sequencing of nonideal distillation columns, networks of chemical reactors.

### Risk Assessment of Chemicals

**Objective**

The course is focused on the design of Chemical Processes, with emphasis on the preliminary stage of the design approach, where process creation and quick selection among many alternatives are important. The main concepts behind more detailed process design and process simulation are also examined in the last part of the course.

**Content**

- Preliminary process evaluation: simplified material and energy balances (linear balances), degrees of freedom, short-cut models, flowsheet solution algorithm.
- Process economic evaluation: equipment sizing and costing, time value of money, cash flow calculations.
- Batch Processes: scheduling, sizing and inventories.

- Detailed Process Design: unit operation models, flash solution algorithms (different iterative methods, inside-out method), sequencing of nonideal distillation columns, networks of chemical reactors.
Projects on chemical assessment with the focus on the analysis and assessment of basic substance data for selected chemical classes; analysis and modelling of technical processes; characterisation of environmental and health risks. Risk assessment on the basis of quality and protection goals. Estimation of model and parameter uncertainty. Precaution and safety measures.

Objective

Project thesis (report) on chemicals assessment; time frame totals ca. 80 hours.

Content

Projects on chemical assessment with the focus on the following aspects:

* Analysis and assessment of basic substance data for selected chemical classes: physical chemical properties, environmental behaviour (distribution, persistence), human and eco-toxicity (biochemical metabolism, effect mechanisms), safety.
* Analysis and modelling of technical processes determining chemical release into the environment, e.g., chemicals applications.
* Characterisation of environmental and health risks on the basis of exposure and effect models, QSRAs from environmental chemistry, toxicology and methods of risk analysis.
* Risk assessment on the basis of quality and safety goals. Estimation of the model and data uncertainty.
* Demonstration of possibilities and limits of precaution and safety measures (technical, organisational, concerning personnel) including effectiveness and efficiency.

Lecture notes

See recommended literature.

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Voraussetzung:
529-0580-00L - Risikoanalyse chemischer Prozesse und Produkte
oder: 701-0988-00L - Environmental and Human Health Risk Assessment of Chemicals

Beschränkt auf 6 Projektarbeiten pro Semester

529-0745-00L General and Environmental Toxicology W 7 credits 3V M. Arand, K. Hungerbühler, H. Nägeli, B. B. Stieger, I. Werner

Objective

Understanding of the impact of chemicals on biological systems; evaluation of the effects from different biomedical perspectives.

Content

Explanation of important interactions between xenobiotic chemicals and cellular structures such as membranes, enzymes, and nucleic acids. Relevance of intake, distribution, excretion, and biochemical transformation processes. Relevance of mixtures. Explanation of important modes of toxic action such as immune toxicity, neurotoxicity, reproduction toxicity, genotoxicity based on examples of certain xenobiotics and their effects on important organs.

Lecture notes

Course material will be handed out as the lectures progress

Literature

Textbooks of pharmacology and toxicology (cf. list in course material)

Prerequisites / notice

Educational basis: basic chemistry, biology and biochemistry

529-0659-00L Electrochemistry W 6 credits 3G P. Novák

Objective

Towards the end of the course the students will understand the basics of electrochemistry and will be able to describe and calculate electrochemistry-related matters in industrial processes and products.

Content


529-0193-00L Renewable Energy Technologies I W 4 credits 3G A. Wokaun, A. Steinfeld

Objective

Scenarios for the development of world primary energy consumption are introduced. Students know the potential and limitations of renewable energies for reducing CO2 emissions, and their contribution towards a future sustainable energy system that respects climate protection goals.

Content


Lecture notes

Lecture notes will be distributed electronically during the course.

Literature

The course will teach fundamental concepts of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation (UQ+P) for computational models of systems in engineering and life sciences. Emphasis will be placed on practical and computational aspects of UQ+P including the implementation of simulation, reliability analysis, and applications.

Introduction to native and polymeric biomaterials used for medical applications. The concepts of biocompatibility, biodegradation, and the consequences of degradation products are discussed on the molecular level. Different classes of materials with respect to potential applications in tissue engineering and drug delivery are introduced. Strong focus lies on the molecular interactions between materials having very different bulk and/or surface chemistry with living cells, tissues, and organs. In particular, the interface between the materials surface and the eukaryotic cell surface and possible reactions of the cells with an implant material are elucidated. Techniques to design, produce and characterize materials in vitro as well as in vivo analysis of implanted and explanted materials are discussed.

In addition, a link between academic research and industrial entrepreneurship is established by external guest speakers.

Topics that will be covered include: Uncertainty quantification under 3V+2U, parametric and non-parametric modelling uncertainty, Bayesian inference with model class assessment, Markov Chain Monte Carlo simulation, prior and posterior reliability analysis.

Prerequisites / notice

Fundamentals of chemistry, physics and thermodynamics are a prerequisite for this course.

Topics are available to carry out a Project Work (Semesterarbeit) on the contents of this course.

Lecture notes

Handouts can be accessed online.

Literature


Handouts provided during the classes and references therein.

636-0003-00L

Biological Engineering and Biotechnology

W 6 credits 3V 4 credits 3G

M. Fussenegger

Abstract

Biological Engineering and Biotechnology will cover the latest biotechnological advances as well as their industrial implementation to engineer mammalian cells for use in human therapy. This lecture will provide forefront insights into key scientific aspects and the main points in industrial decision-making to bring a therapeutic from target to market.

Objective

1. Insight Into The Mammalian Cell Cycle. Cycling, The Balance Between Proliferation and Cancer - Implications For Biopharmaceutical Manufacturing.
   2. The Licence To Kill. Apoptosis Regulatory Networks - Engineering of Survival Pathways To Increase Robustness of Production Cell Lines.
   5. From Target To Market. An Antibody's Journey From Cell Culture to Market.

Lecture notes

Handouts during the course.

151-0104-00L

Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering & Life Sciences

W 4 credits 3G

P. Koumoutsakos

Abstract

Quantification of uncertainties in computational models pertaining to applications in engineering and life sciences. Exploitation of massively available data to develop computational models with quantifiable predictive capabilities. Applications of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation to problems in mechanics, control, systems and cell biology.

Objective

The course will teach fundamental concept of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation (UQ+P) for computational models of systems in Engineering and Life Sciences. Emphasis will be placed on practical and computational aspects of UQ+P including the implementation of relevant algorithms in multicore architectures.

Content

Topics that will be covered include: Uncertainty quantification under parametric and non-parametric modelling uncertainty, Bayesian inference with model class assessment, Markov Chain Monte Carlo simulation, prior and posterior reliability analysis.

Lecture notes

The class will be largely based on the book: Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia as well as on class notes and related literature that will be distributed in class.
Introduction to the main specific areas in chemical and biochemical engineering. The students sharpen their laboratory skills and learn to understand concepts of light localization and light-matter interactions on the nanoscale.

L. Novotny

Chemical Engineering Laboratory II

8 credits

Type: W

Teams of two students will conduct four or five experiments from the following areas: reactor stability, characterization of multiphase reactors, heterogeneous gas phase catalysis, polymer reaction engineering, process control and automation, safety and ecological analysis.

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
227-0663-00L Nano-Optics W 6 credits 2V+2U L. Novotny

Nano-Optics is the study of optical phenomena and techniques on the nanometer scale. It is an emerging field of study motivated by the rapid advance of nanoscience and technology. It embraces topics such as plasmonics, optical antennas, optical trapping and manipulation, and high-resolution imaging and spectroscopy.

Objective: Understanding concepts of light localization and light-matter interactions on the nanoscale.

Content: Starting with an angular spectrum representation of optical fields the role of inhomogeneous evanescent fields is discussed. Among the topics are: theory of strongly focused light, point spread functions, resolution criteria, confocal microscopy, and near-field optical microscopy. Further topics are: optical interactions between nanoparticles, atomic decay rates in inhomogeneous environments, single molecule spectroscopy, light forces and optical trapping, photonic bandgap materials, and theoretical methods in nano-optics.

Prerequisites / notice: - Electrodynamics (or equivalent)
- Physics I+II

Nano-Optics

6 credits

M. Morbidelli

This laboratory project is organised during the spring vacation before the sixth semester. The participant can choose his topic from the list of projects suggested. Main emphasis during this research work is to get experience in using different engineering tools and evaluation and interpretation of the results. Those are presented as a scientific report.

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
529-0300-00L Research Project O 8 credits 8A Professors

In a research project students extend their knowledge in a particular field, get acquainted with the scientific way of working, and learn to work on an actual research topic. Research projects are carried out in a core or optional subject area as chosen by the student.

Objective: First contact with experimental techniques of chemical engineering in a research group. Critical evaluation and presentation of the results in a scientific report.

Content: This laboratory project is organised during the spring vacation before the sixth semester. The participant can choose his topic from the list of projects suggested. Main emphasis during this research work is to get experience in using different engineering tools and evaluation and interpretation of the results. Those are presented as a scientific report.

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
529-0637-00L Chemical Engineering Laboratory II O 8 credits 8P M. Morbidelli, K. Hungerbühler, N. Kober, F. C. I. Meemken

Introduction to the main specific areas in chemical and biochemical engineering. The students sharpen their laboratory skills and learn to plan and perform problem-oriented experiments and to analyse, interpret and present the results.

Objective: Introduction to the main specific areas in chemical and biochemical engineering. The students sharpen their laboratory skills and learn combined techniques to plan and perform problem-oriented experiments and to analyse, interpret and present the results.

Content: Teams of two students will conduct four or five experiments from the following areas: reactor stability, characterization of multiphase reactors, heterogeneous gas phase catalysis, polymer reaction engineering, process control and automation, safety and ecological analysis.

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
529-0459-00L Case Studies in Process Design O 7 credits 3A K. Hungerbühler, E. Capón García

The learning objective is to design, simulate and optimise a real (bio-)chemical process from a process systems perspective. Specifically, a commercial process simulation software will be used for the process simulation and optimisation. Students have to integrate knowledge and develop engineering thinking and skills acquired in the other courses of the curriculum.

Objective: Students will develop a simulation flowsheet for steady-state simulation and high-resolution imaging and spectroscopy.

Content: The learning objectives (LO) of this course are:

LO 1: Create a model describing the production process
- Students will apply a commercial process simulator systematically for process creation and analysis.
- Students will create a simulation flowsheet for steady-state simulation.
- Students will discriminate the models for the different process units.
- Students will evaluate the sequencing in which process units associated with recycle loops are solved to obtain converged material and energy balances.

LO 2: Evaluate the performance of the production process
- Students will analyse and understand the degrees of freedom in modelling process units and flowsheets.
- Students will understand the role of process simulators in process creation.
- Students will make design specifications and follow the iterations implemented to satisfy them.
- Students will judge the role of process simulators in equipment sizing and costing and profitability analysis.
- Students will assess the economic performance of the process, including investment and operation costs.
- Students will assess the environmental impact of the production process.

LO 3: Optimise the design and operating conditions of the production process
- Students will solve sensitivity analyses and optimisations are conducted considering technical and economic criteria.
- Students will generate process integration alternatives to improve the initial production process.
- Students will optimise the production process considering economic and environmental criteria.
Before the case study week, students do exercises in the course of Process Simulation and Flowsheeting in order to get familiar with Aspen Plus simulation software (compulsory). They also receive guidelines for environmental impact assessment and skills on oral presentations.

The problem statement and detailed instructions are provided at the beginning of the case study week.

During the case study week:
- Students work in teams of 3-5 people.
- Students have to pose and solve the different questions presented in the problem statement.
- Students have to coordinate the activities, the preparation of the written report and the oral presentation.
- Students will be assessed in specific questions they may find along the case study development.
- An industry expert, namely a chemical engineer from ETHZ, exchanges with the groups.

One week after the case study week, the groups deliver the written report.

One week later, the students receive the comments on the work done, and implement required corrections.

All the groups prepare a single presentation comparing the results and showing their achievements.

Finally, the students visit the real industrial process at the site. They also present their work to the industrial experts on the day of the industry visit.

---

**GESS Science in Perspective**

- **Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for**
  - D-CHAB.

- see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

- see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UEH

---

**Master's Thesis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0600-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>20 credits</td>
<td>43D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis:

a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;

b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.*

**Duration of the Master's Thesis** 16 weeks.

**Abstract**

In the Master thesis students prove their ability to independent, structured and scientific working. The Master thesis is carried out in a research group of the Department of Chemistry and Applied Biosciences, usually in the Institute of Chemical and Bioengineering, as chosen by the student.

**Objective**

In the Master Thesis students prove their ability to independent, structured and scientific working.

---

**Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements**

The courses below are only available for MSc students with additional admission requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.*

**Abstract**

The goal of this course is to provide students with a wide general understanding in cell biology. With this material as a foundation, students have enough of a cell biological basis to begin their specialization not only in cell biology but also in related fields such as biochemistry, microbiology, pharmacological sciences, molecular biology, and others.

**Objective**

The goal of this course is to provide students with a wide general understanding cell biology. With this material as a foundation, students have enough of a cell biological basis to begin their specialization not only in cell biology but also in related fields such as biochemistry, microbiology, pharmacological sciences, molecular biology, and others.

**Content**

The focus is animal cells and the development of multicellular organisms with a clear emphasis on the molecular basis of cellular structures and phenomena. The topics include biological membranes, the cytoskeleton, protein sorting, energy metabolism, cell cycle and division, viruses, extracellular matrix, cell signaling, embryonic development and cancer research.

**Literature**


**Topics/Lecturer/Chapter/Pages:**

- Analyzing cells & molecules / Gebhard Schertler/1/ 439-463;
- Membrane structure / Gebhard Schertler/10/ 565-595;
- Compartmental Sorting / Ulrike Kutay/12+14/ 641-694/755/758/782/783/315-320/325 -333/Table 6-2/Figure 6-20, 6-21, 6-32, 6-34;
- Intracellular Membrane Traffic / Ulrike Kutay/13/695-752;
- The Cytoskeleton / Ulrike Kutay/16/889 - 948 (only the essentials);
- Membrane Transport of Small Molecules and the Electrical Properties of Membranes /Sabine Werner/11/597 - 633;
- Mechanisms of Cell Communication / Sabine Werner/15/813-876;
- Cancer / Sabine Werner/20/1091-1141;
- Cell Junctions and Extracellular Matrix/Ueli Suter / 1035-1081;
- Stem Cells and Tissue Renewal/Ueli Suter /1217-1262;
- Development of Multicellular organisms / Ernst Hafen/21/ 1145-1179 /1184-1198/1198-1213;
- Cell Migration/Joao Matos/951-960;
- Cell Death/Joao Matos/1021-1032;
Prerequisites / notice

551-0016-AAL Biology II
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
The lecture course Biology II is a basic introductory course into biology for students who need to pass this course for admission to their MSc curriculum.

Objective
The objective of the lecture course Biology II is the understanding of form, function, and development of animals and of the basic underlying mechanisms.

Content
The following numbers of chapters refer to the text-book "Biology" (Campbell & Reece, 7th edition, 2005) on which the course is based. Chapters 1-4 are a basic prerequisite. The sections "Structure of the Cell" (Chapters 5-10, 12, 17) and "General Genetics" (Chapters 13-16, 18, 46) are covered by the lecture Biology I.

1. Genomes, DNA Technology, Genetic Basis of Development
   - Chapter 19: Eukaryotic Genomes: Organization, Regulation, and Evolution
   - Chapter 20: DNA Technology and Genomics
   - Chapter 21: The Genetic Basis of Development

2. Form, Function, and Development of Animals I
   - Chapter 40: Basic Principles of Animal Form and Function
   - Chapter 41: Animal Nutrition
   - Chapter 44: Osmoregulation and Excretion
   - Chapter 47: Animal Development

3. Form, Function, and Development of Animals II
   - Chapter 42: Circulation and Gas Exchange
   - Chapter 43: The Immune System
   - Chapter 45: Hormones and the Endocrine System
   - Chapter 48: Nervous Systems
   - Chapter 49: Sensory and Motor Mechanisms

Literature
The following text-book is the basis for the courses Biology I and II:

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisite: Lecture course Biology I of winter semester

529-0051-AAL Analytical Chemistry I
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
Introduction into the most important spectroscopical methods and their applications to gain structural information.

Objective
Knowledge about the necessary theoretical background of spectroscopical methods and their practical applications

Content
Application oriented basics of organic and inorganic instrumental analysis and of the empirical employment of structure elucidation methods:
- Mass spectrometry: Ionization methods, mass separation, isotope signals, rules of fragmentation, rearrangements.
- NMR spectroscopy: Experimental basics, chemical shift, spin-spin coupling.
- IR spectroscopy: Revisiting topics like harmonic oscillator, normal vibrations, coupled oscillating systems (in accordance to the basics of the related lecture in physical chemistry); sample preparation, acquisition techniques, law of Lambert and Beer, interpretation of IR spectra; Raman spectroscopy.

Lecture notes
Script will be for the production price

Literature
- M. Hesse, H. Meier, B. Zeeh, Spektroskopische Methoden in der organischen Chemie, 5. überarbeitete Auflage, Thieme, Stuttgart, 1995

Prerequisites / notice
Excercises are integrated in the lectures. In addition, attendance in the lecture 529-0289-00 "Instrumental analysis of organic compounds" (4th semester) is recommended.

551-0013-AAL Biochemistry
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
The lecture is a basic introductory course on the molecular principles of biology for students who need to pass this course for admission to their MSc curriculum.

Objective
The goal of this course is to give the students a basic understanding of the molecules that build a cell and make it function, and the basic principles of metabolism and molecular genetics

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 377 of 1571
The course content is based on the following chapters of the textbook Biochemistry (Berg, Tymoczko, Stryer, 7th edition, 2012, Freeman & Co, New York):

Chapter 1: The molecular design of life
Chapter 2: Protein composition and structure
Chapter 3: Exploring proteins and proteomes
Chapter 4: DNA, RNA and the flow of information
Chapter 5: Exploring Genes and Genomes
Chapter 7: Hemoglobin
Chapter 8: Enzymes and the basic concepts of catalysis
Chapter 11: Carbohydrates
Chapter 12: Lipids and cell membranes
Chapter 15: Metabolism: Basic concepts and design

Chemical and Bioengineering Master - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>W+</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>Z</th>
<th>Dr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Compulsory Subjects First Year Examinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0011-02L</td>
<td>General Chemistry (Inorganic Chemistry) I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>A. Togni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-0011-03L</td>
<td>General Chemistry (Organic Chemistry) I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>H. Wennemers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-0011-01L</td>
<td>General Chemistry (Physical Chemistry) I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>F. Merkt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-0015-00L</td>
<td>Biology I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>R. Glockshuber, E. Hafen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-0277-00L</td>
<td>Mathematical Foundations I: Analysis A</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td>L. Keller</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Objective

- Introduction to calculus in one dimension. Building simple models and analysing them mathematically.
- Functions of one variable: the notion of a function, of the derivative, the idea of a differential equation, complex numbers, Taylor polynomials and Taylor series. The integral of a function of one variable.

### Literature

- Biology I, Kapitel 1-4 des Lehrbuchs werden als Grundwissen vorausgesetzt

### Content

- Introduction to the chemistry of ionic equilibria: Acids and bases, redox reactions, formation of coordination complexes and precipitation reactions
- Introduction to the structures of organic compounds as well as the structural and energetic basis of organic chemistry.
- Atomic structure and structure of matter: atomic theory, elementary particles, atomic nuclei, radioactivity, nuclear reactions. Atomic orbitals and energy levels: ionisation energies, atomic spectroscopy, term values and symbols. Quantum mechanical atom model: wave-particle duality, the uncertainty principle, Schrödinger’s equation, the hydrogen atom, construction of the periodic table of the elements.
- Chemical bonding: ionic bonding, covalent bonding, molecular orbitals. Equations of state: ideal gases

### Abstract

- The lecture Biology I, together with the lecture Biology II in the following summer semester, is a basic, introductory course into Biology for Students of Materials Sciences and other students with biology as subsidiary subject.
- The goal of this course is to give the students a basic understanding of the molecules that build a cell and make it function, and the basic principles of metabolism and molecular genetics.

### Prerequisites / notice

- Voraussetzungen: Maturastoff. Insbesondere Integral- und Differentialrechnung.
Introduction to UNIX, data representation, introduction to C++ programming, errors, algorithms, computer architecture, sorting and searching, databases, numerical algorithms, types of algorithms, simulation, data communication & networks, chemical structures, operating systems, programming languages, software engineering.

For more information: www.cssms.ethz.ch/education/infol

Objective
Discuss fundamentals of computer architecture, languages, algorithms and programming with an eye to their application in the area of chemistry, biology and material science.

Content
Minimal introduction to UNIX, Data representation and processing, algorithms and programming in C++, Errors, programming guidelines, efficiency, computer architecture, algorithms for sorting and searching, databases, numerical algorithms, types of algorithms, simulation, data communication & networks, chemical structures, operating systems, programming languages, style, software engineering.

Literature
See: www.cssms.ethz.ch/education/infol

Prerequisites / notice
Since the exercises on the computer do convey and test essentially different skills as those being conveyed during the lectures and tested at the written exam, the results of the exercises are taken into account when evaluating the results of the exam.

For more information about the lecture: www.cssms.ethz.ch/education/infol

Laboratory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0011-04L</td>
<td>Practical Course General Chemistry</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12P</td>
<td>H. V. Schönberg, E. C. Meister</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content
Qualitative analysis (determination of cations and anions), acid-base-equilibria (pH-values, titrations, buffer), precipitation equilibria (gravimetry, potentiometry, conductivity), redoxreactions (syntheses, redox-titrations, galvanic elements), metal complexes (syntheses, complexometric titration) analysis of measured values, states of aggregation (vapour pressure, conductivity, calorimetry)

Objective
Qualitative analysis (simple cation and anion separation process, determination of cations and anions), acid-base-equilibria (strengths of acids and bases, pH- and pKa-values, titrations, buffer systems, Kjeldahl determination), precipitation equilibria (gravimetry, potentiometry, conductivity), oxidation state and redox behaviour (syntheses), redox-titrations, galvanic elements), metal complexes (syntheses of complexes, ligand exchange reactions, complexometric titration) analysis of measured values (measuring error, average value, error analysis), states of aggregation (vapour pressure), characteristics of electrolytes (conductivity measurements), thermodynamics (calorimetry)

3. Semester

Compulsory Subjects Examination Block I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0121-00L</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2+1U</td>
<td>A. Mezzetti</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Complexes of the transition metals: structure, bonding, spectroscopic properties, and synthesis.

Objective
Introduction to the bonding theory in complexes of the transition metals. Interpretation of structure, bonding, and spectroscopic properties. General synthetic strategies.

Content
The chemical bond (overview). Symmetry and group theory. The chemical bond of coordination compounds (Valence Bond Theory, Crystal Field Theory, Molecular Orbital Theory (sigma- and pi-bonding), pi-Accepting ligands (CO, NO, olefins, dioxygen, dihydrogen, phosphines and phosphites). Electronic spectra of coordination compounds (Tanabe-Sugano diagrams). Coordination numbers and isomers in complexes. Dynamic phenomena (stereochemical nonrigidity). Complexes and kinetics.

Literature
http://www.gruetzmacher.ethz.ch/education/labcourses

329-0221-00L | Organic Chemistry I                           | O    | 3     | 2+1U  | F. Diederich, C. Schaack |

Abstract
Chemical reactivity and classes of compounds. Eliminations, fragmentations, chemistry of aldehydes and ketones (hydrates, acetals, imines, enamines, nucleophilic addition of organometallic compounds, reactions with phosphorus and sulfur ylides; reactions of enolates as nucleophiles) and of carboxylic acid derivatives. Aldol reactions.

Objective
Acquisition of a basic repertoire of synthetic methods including important reactions of aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids and carboxylic acid derivatives, as well as eliminations and fragmentations. Particular emphasis is placed on the understanding of reaction mechanisms and the correlation between structure and reactivity. A deeper understanding of the concepts presented during the lecture is reached by solving the problems handed out each time and discussed one week later in the exercise class.

Content
Chemical reactivity and classes of compounds. Eliminations, fragmentations, chemistry of aldehydes and ketones (hydrates, acetals, imines, enamines, nucleophilic addition of organometallic compounds, reactions with phosphorus and sulfur ylides; reactions of enolates as nucleophiles) and of carboxylic acid derivatives. Aldol reactions.

Literature
A pdf file of the printed lecture notes is provided online. Supplementary material may be provided online.

H. J. Wörner

329-0422-00L | Physical Chemistry II: Introduction to Chemical | O    | 4     | 3+1U  | H. J. Wörner |

Abstract
General synthetic strategies.
Reaction Kinetics

Abstract

Objective
Introduction to Chemical Reaction Kinetics

Content

Lecture notes

Literature
- M. Hesse, H. Meier, B. Zeeh, Spektroskopische Methoden in der organischen Chemie, 5. überarbeitete Auflage, Thieme, Stuttgart, 1995
- O. Ebert, R. Zenobi

Prerequisites / notice
Voraussetzungen:
- Mathematik I und II
- Allgemeine Chemie I und II
- Physikalische Chemie I

529-0051-00L Analytical Chemistry I

Abstract
Introduction into the most important spectroscopical methods and their applications to gain structural information.

Objective
Knowledge about the necessary theoretical background of spectroscopical methods and their practical applications

Content
Application oriented basics of organic and inorganic instrumental analysis and of the empirical employment of structure elucidation methods:
- Mass spectrometry: Ionization methods, mass separation, isotope signals, rules of fragmentation, rearrangements.
- NMR spectroscopy: Experimental basics, chemical shift, spin-spin coupling.
- IR spectroscopy: Revisiting topics like harmonic oscillator, normal vibrations, coupled oscillating systems (in accordance to the basics of the related lecture in physical chemistry); sample preparation, acquisition techniques, law of Lambert and Beer, interpretation of IR spectra; Raman spectroscopy.

Lecture notes
Script will be for the production price

Literature
- M. Hesse, H. Meier, B. Zeeh, Spektroskopische Methoden in der organischen Chemie, 5. überarbeitete Auflage, Thieme, Stuttgart, 1995

Prerequisites / notice
Excercises are integrated in the lectures. In addition, attendance in the lecture 529-0289-00 "Instrumental analysis of organic compounts" (4th semester) is recommended.

401-0373-00L Mathematics III: Partial Differential Equations

Abstract

Objective
The main objective is that the students get a basic knowledge of the classical tools to solve explicitly linear partial differential equations.
Content

## Examples of partial differential equations
- Classification of PDEs
- Superposition principle

## One-dimensional wave equation
- D'Alembert's formula
- Duhamel's principle

## Fourier series
- Representation of piecewise continuous functions via Fourier series
- Examples and applications

## Separation of variables
- Resolution of wave and heat equation
- Homogeneous and inhomogeneous boundary conditions, Dirichlet and Neumann boundary conditions

## Laplace equation
- Resolution of the Laplace equation on rectangle, disk and annulus
- Poisson formula
- Mean value theorem and maximum principle

## Fourier transform
- Derivation and Definition
- Inverse Fourier transformation and inversion formula
- Interpretation and properties of the Fourier transform
- Resolution of the heat equation

## Laplace transform
- Definition, motivation and properties
- Inverse Laplace transform of rational functions
- Application to ordinary differential equations

Lecture notes
There are available some Lecture Notes in English and also in German of the Professor. These can be found following the links provided under the tab 'Lernmaterialien'.

Literature
2) Y. Pinchover and J. Rubinstein, An Introduction to Partial Differential Equations, Cambridge University Press
3) E. Kreyszig, Advanced Engineering Mathematics, John Wiley & Sons (only Chapters 1,2,6,11)

Prerequisites / notice
It is required a minimal background of: 1) multivariables functions (Riemann integrals in two or three variables, change of variables in the integrals through the Jacobian, partial derivatives, differentiability, Jacobian) 2) numerical and functional sequences and series, basic knowledge of ordinary differential equations.

ają}

### Laboratory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0129-00L</td>
<td>Inorganic and Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>11 credits</td>
<td>16P</td>
<td>A. Mezzetti, A. Togni</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Latest online enrolment is one week before the beginning of the semester.

Abstract
Introduction to the experimental methods of Inorganic Chemistry

Objective
The teaching laboratory offers an insight into different aspects of Inorganic Chemistry, including solid state chemistry, organometallic chemistry, kinetics, etc. The synthesis, characterization and analysis of inorganic compound are a main topic. Emphasis is given to scientific writing (experiment reports).

Content
Inorganic chemistry part: Synthesis and analysis of elemento-organic compounds, metal complexes, and organometallic compounds. Introduction to Schlenk techniques, solid state synthesis, and kinetics. Introduction in the chemistry library: literature data banks and collections of spectra.

Organic synthesis with organometallic compounds and catalysts: Experiments in the framework of a selected specialised project. Possible projects: Rh catalysed asymmetric hydrogenation of enamides, Mn-catalysed epoxidation of olefins, Cu catalysed Diels-Alder reactions, synthesis of organo-boron compounds and Pd catalysed coupling with halides, Ru catalysed transfer hydrogenation.

Lecture notes
A manual is distributed in the teaching laboratory.

Prerequisites / notice
- Practical Course General Chemistry (1. Semester, 529-0011-04)
- Practical Course Inorg. and Org. Chemistry I (2. Sem., 529-0230)
- Attendance of Course Inorg. Chemistry I (3. Sem., 529-0121)
If necessary, access priority will be settled according to the results of the first-year examinations.

### 5. Semester

#### Compulsory Subjects

#### Examination Block Thermodynamics and Transport Phenomena

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0557-00L</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. Butté</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This course teaches the fundamentals of thermodynamics applied to the description of real mixtures in the presence of physicochemical equilibria, including methods to quantitatively estimate them. While giving insights into the meaning and properties of main thermodynamic quantities, the course keeps primary focus on application to real chemical engineering problems.

Objective
The objective of the course is twofold. First, to teach the methods to calculate the volumetric and thermodynamic properties of mixtures in the presence of physicochemical equilibria. In particular, students are supposed to acquire the knowledge on which thermodynamic properties have to be estimated to carry out such calculation, on which data which need to be gathered and estimated, on the methods, the relative assumption and approximations. Second, the course is intended to give the students a sufficient theoretical insight on the thermodynamic properties, which will be used for future applications and studies.
The first part of the course is focusing on pure fluids (ideal and real). First, some fundamentals of thermodynamics are reviewed, including thermodynamic quantities and balances (of mass, energy and entropy). Then, equations of state and their use to estimate the volumetric properties of pure fluids are introduced. Finally, it is discussed how to use previous results for the estimation of the main thermodynamic properties (internal energy, enthalpy, entropy, free Gibbs energy, fugacity, etc.).

The second part of the course is focusing on mixtures, starting from binary mixture to mixtures of N components. Again, real mixtures are discussed, with emphasis on when such mixtures can be approximated as ideal ones and on the corrections which are needed to switch from ideal to real mixtures. As for pure fluids, first the use of the equations of state is discussed to estimate volumetric properties, then the estimation of the thermodynamic properties of mixtures is introduced. In this part, a particular focus is given to phase equilibria in the absence of chemical reactions. The most common equilibria (liquid-vapor, solid-liquid, liquid-liquid, etc) are discussed.

In the last part of the course, the chemical equilibria are discussed, with particular focus on the calculation of mass and energy balances for multicomponent systems (mixtures), also in the presence of physical equilibria.

During the lectures, theoretical aspects will be discussed and will be linked to application by the discussion of a comprehensive study case, including the methods for its solution. Detailed exercises will be given (and discussed later) to the students, to let them familiarize with the main methods discussed during the lecture.

No script will be available. Support material consists of PowerPoint presentations, which will be available in PDF format online.

Books on this subject can be mostly found under the title: 'Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics', 'Thermodynamics for Chemical Engineers', or 'Chemical Process Principles'. A selection:


Acquisition of material properties and data:

11. “TRC Thermodynamic Tables”, Thermodynamic Research Center, College Station USA
19. “TRC Thermodynamic Tables”, Thermodynamic Research Center, College Station USA

Prerequisites / notice
Knowledge in chemical thermodynamics required.

Mass Transfer: O 4 credits 2V+2U R. Büchel, S. E. Pratsinis

This course presents the fundamentals of transport phenomena with emphasis on mass transfer. The physical significance of basic principles is elucidated and quantitatively described. Furthermore the application of these principles to important engineering problems is demonstrated.

This course presents the fundamentals of transport phenomena with emphasis on mass transfer. The physical significance of basic principles is elucidated and quantitatively described. Furthermore the application of these principles to important engineering problems is demonstrated.

Fick’s laws; application and significance of mass transfer; comparison of Fick's laws with Newton's and Fourier's laws; derivation of Fick's 2nd law; diffusion in dilute and concentrated solutions; rotating disk; dispersion; diffusion coefficients, viscosity and heat conduction (Pr and Sc numbers); Brownian motion; Stokes-Einstein equation; mass transfer coefficients (Nu and Sh numbers); mass transfer across interfaces; Reynolds- and Chilton-Colburn analogies for mass-, heat-, and momentum transfer in turbulent flows; film-, penetration-, and surface renewal theories; simultaneous mass, heat and momentum transfer (boundary layers); homogenous and heterogeneous reversible and irreversible reactions; diffusion-controlled reactions; mass transfer and first order heterogenous reaction. Applications.


Heat Transport and Fluid Dynamics: O 4 credits 4G A. A. Kubik

This course teaches the basis and the methods for the description and for the quantitative treatment of heat transfer and fluid flow with emphasis on physico-chemical processes.

At the end of this course students should be familiar with the basics of heat transfer and fluid dynamics, and have acquired the ability to describe these phenomena in practical processes and to perform corresponding calculations.

Mechanisms of heat and momentum transfer; analogy between mass, heat and momentum transfer; dimensional analysis; kinematics and continuum mechanics; steady and non-steady; laminar and turbulent flow; inviscid flows; Bernoulli equation; Navier-Stokes equations; boundary layer theory; steady and non-steady heat conduction; convective heat transfer; heat transfer correlations; radiative heat transfer

Lecture notes: Lecture notes will be handed out.
Discovering Management combines an innovative format of lectures and an advanced business game. The learning model for Discovering Management involves "learning by doing." The objective is to introduce the students to the relevant topics of the management literature and give them a good introduction in entrepreneurship topics too. The course is a series of lectures on the topics of strategy, innovation, corporate finance, leadership, design thinking and corporate social responsibility. While the 14 different lectures provide the theoretical and conceptual foundations, the experiential learning outcome is the interactive business game. The purpose of the business game is to analyse the innovative needs of a large multinational company and develop a business case for the company to grow. This business case is relevant to someone exploring innovation within an organisation as it is if you are planning to start your own business. By discovering the key aspects of entrepreneurial management, the purpose of the course is to advance students' understanding of factors driving innovation, entrepreneurship, and company success.

The objective of the course is to broaden the students' understanding of the principles of business management, emphasizing the interdependence of various topics in the development and management of a firm. The lectures introduce students not only to topics relevant for managing large corporations, but also touch upon the different aspects of starting up your own venture. The lectures will be presented by the respective area specialists at D-MTEC.
Discovering Management is designed to suit the needs and expectations of Bachelor students at all levels as well as Master and PhD students not belonging to D-MTEC. By providing an overview of Business Management, this course is an ideal enrichment of the standard curriculum at ETH Zurich. No prior knowledge of business or economics is required to successfully complete this course.

Examination Block Catalysis and Heterogeneous Process Engineering

Subjects will be given in spring semester

Examination Block Process Engineering

Subjects will be given in spring semester

Laboratory Courses and Case Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The focus of part I of the case study course lies on the literature-based comparison of chemical process alternatives. Based on this compilation and selected quantitative as well as qualitative measures a process assessment and comparison is conducted and the most promising process alternative is chosen for further evaluation, and a basic flowsheet and mass and energy balances are generated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- to obtain knowledge about different databases and sources of information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- application of the knowledge obtained in lectures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- problem-oriented problem solving (application of different methods to the same subject)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- team work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- report writing and presentation techniques</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The focus of part I of the case study course lies on the literature-based comparison of chemical process alternatives. For this purpose relevant substance data (i.e. physico-chemical, toxicological, safety, and environmental data) as well as information about synthesis routes and technical implementations (i.e. on reaction kinetics; possible separation operations; economic, safety, and environmental aspects) are collected from the literature. Based on this compilation and selected quantitative as well as qualitative measures a process assessment and comparison is conducted and the most promising process alternative is chosen for further evaluation. For this alternative a basic flowsheet and mass and energy balances are generated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

529-0639-01L Chemical Engineering Laboratory I O 6 credits 8P M. Morbidelli, N. Kobert

Abstract

Introduction to various tools of chemical engineering techniques with reference to the lectures. In groups of two, students will conduct experiments in the following areas: thermodynamics and phase equilibria including electrochemistry, transport phenomena, kinetics and selectivity of complex reactions, characterisation of ideal and real reactors.

Content

In groups of two, students will conduct selected experiments in the following areas: thermodynamics and phase equilibria including electrochemistry, transport phenomena, kinetics and selectivity of complex reactions, characterisation of ideal and real reactors.

GESS Science in Perspective

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-CHAB

Chemical Engineering Bachelor - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
<td>W+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>independent project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Comparative and International Studies Master

#### Core Seminars

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>857-0001-00L</td>
<td>Methods I: Research Design, Qualitative Methods, and Data Collection</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2U+2S</td>
<td>F. Schimmelfennig, J. Thiel, T. Winzen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Abstract* The seminar covers basic issues of research design, small-n research, and data collection. It deals with issues of causality, conceptualization, case study design and GCA. Data collection includes interviews, surveys, and text analysis.

*Objective* This MACIS core seminar covers basic issues of research design, small-n research, and data collection. It familiarizes students with general research design problems such as defining research questions, analyzing causality, and designing single and comparative case studies. It then introduces them to basic issues in small-n research. Students acquire an understanding of the specific challenges and design problems in qualitative analysis. Finally, students are introduced to exemplary methods of data collection. By the end of the course, students should be able to use the principal methods of data collection used by political scientists/have a critical understanding of the advantages and disadvantages of the methods, and should be able to reflect on and discuss the methods in light of research questions of their interest.

*Content Literature* see http://www.cis.ethz.ch/education/macis/courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Democracy</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>2S</th>
<th>F. Schimmelfennig, D. Kübler</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

*Abstract* The seminar focuses on seminal books and articles as well as brand new analyses on topical issues of democratic theory and practice. After reviewing theoretical models and different types of democracy, the seminar deals with core problems of democratic governance and with challenges to democracy stemming from globalization and international institutions.

*Objective* At the end of the seminar, students are familiar with the relevant theoretical and empirical literature on democracy and democratization in national and international contexts. They are able to reflect on contemporary challenges to democracy, in particular those stemming from the internationalization of politics.

*Content Literature* see http://www.cis.ethz.ch/education/macis/courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Political Violence</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>2S</th>
<th>A. Wenger, C. Bara</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

*Abstract* This course offers an introduction to political violence in domestic and international politics. The course covers explanations of interstate wars, theories of civil and ethnic wars and regional conflict. Other topics include new threats, including transnational terrorist networks and other non-state actors, and the relationship between conflict and nation-building and democratization processes.

*Objective* This course offers an introduction to political violence in domestic and international politics. The course covers explanations of interstate wars, theories of civil and ethnic wars and regional conflict. Other topics include new threats, including transnational terrorist networks and other non-state actors, and the relationship between conflict and nation-building and democratization processes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Methods II: Quantitative Methods</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>2S</th>
<th>M. Steenbergen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

*Abstract* This class provides an introduction to quantitative methods for social science and policy analysis. The class covers statistical inference, introductory probability, descriptive statistics, regression, and statistical and database programming.

*Objective* After this course, students should be able to assemble a dataset, prepare descriptive statistics, develop and test hypotheses, and present their results in a high-quality presentation or paper.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Technology Governance and International Security</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>2S</th>
<th>M. Dunn Cavalty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

*Abstract* This research seminar at the intersection between Security Studies and Science and Technology Studies focuses on how sociotechnical innovations (cyberspace, chemical and biological agents and robots) impact security politics and military strategy, and will look at the possibilities and limitations for international governance and arms control, with specific attention on the challenge of 'dual-use'.

*Objective* The aim of this course is to introduce students to fundamental concepts from Science and Technology Studies and Security Studies that are useful in understanding current issues in national security. In specific, they will learn to understand how technological innovation impacts security politics and military strategy, with a particular focus on the issue of 'dual-use'. Students will learn about national technostategic projects such as strategic bombing, the creation of cyberspace, the weaponization of chemical and biological agents, and the move towards 'Lethal Autonomous Weapons Systems'. Furthermore, students will learn about problems and solutions for the international governance of technologies and arms control. By the conclusion of the course, students should be able to frame problems related to technology and security in an analytical framework that makes clear their complexity as well as the points at which policy might intervene successfully.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Comparative and International Political Economy</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>2S</th>
<th>V. Koubi, L. Beiser-McGrath</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

*Abstract* This research seminar complements the MACIS core seminar in Political Economy. It covers topics such as international trade, environmental policy, international finance and foreign direct investment, and welfare state policy. Students will, based on reading assignments and discussions in class, develop a research question, present a research design, and write a paper.

*Objective* Students will acquire an advanced understanding of some of the key issues and arguments in comparative and international political economy.

*Content* They will also prepare the ground for a high-quality MA thesis in political economy.

*Prerequisites / notice* This seminar is restricted to students enrolled in the MACIS program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Comparative and EU Politics</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>2S</th>
<th>F. Schimmelfennig</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

*Abstract* Because the number of students will be very small, the Political Economy core course runs in parallel, and research interests will be heterogeneous, the general approach will be informal and decentralized. Before the seminar starts we will identify what research topics - within the broader field of Comparative and International Political Economy - the participating students are most interested in. In the first two weeks of the semester, we will meet twice for two hours each as a group to discuss how to write a good research seminar paper, and to identify more closely what each student will be working on. Each student will then receive a reading list, so that she/he can get familiar with the state-of-the-art in her/his area of interests and develop a research design in close consultation with Profs. Bernauer and Koubi as well as postdocs from Prof. Bernauer's group. The group as a whole meets again ca. in week 7 of the semester to discuss the provisional research designs. Research then continues in a decentralized fashion - again in consultation with Profs. Bernauer and Koubi as well as postdocs from Prof. Bernauer's group. The group as a whole meets again in the second to last week of the semester. Each student reports on progress in her/his research during that meeting. The research seminar paper must be finalized and submitted by the end of July 2015.
This course focuses on how the concept of security and security studies as a subfield of international relations have evolved from the Cold War to today’s ‘globalized’ security environment. It looks at the changing landscape of threats that states and societies face, the way states organize themselves to confront these threats, and how security studies’ theories can explain these developments.

The aim of the course is to promote a critical engagement with a wide range of empirical and theoretical literature in Security Studies and by applying this theoretical material to contemporary developments in world politics. By the end of the course students should be able to understand competing contemporary definitions and theories of security and to formulate academically informed opinions about contemporary security issues and policy.

This course draws upon a variety of theoretical perspectives in security studies to analyze the complex ways in which the world order has been threatened during and after the Cold War. To this end, the first part of the course concentrates on traditional approaches to security, while the second provides students with an overview of approaches that have broadened and deepened the concept of security: away from military concerns to include economic, societal, and environmental sectors, and away from the state towards notions of global and human security.

The seminar is an opportunity to explore in depth particular issues and to engage in discussions in a small group. Students will be expected to contribute to such discussions and present short position papers. Most importantly, students will also be expected to engage in continuous independent study.

All texts will be available online.

Class will only take place with a minimum of 5 students and is limited to approx. 15 participants. MACIS students are given priority.

This course focuses on the conditions under which cooperation in international environmental politics emerges and the conditions under which such cooperation and the respective public policies are effective and/or efficient.

This course deals with how and why international cooperation in environmental politics emerges, and under what circumstances such cooperation is effective and efficient. Based on theories of international political economy and theories of government regulation various methodologically sophisticated ways; (3) gain an overview of important environmental problems.

The course is open to all ETH students. Participation does not require previous coursework in the social sciences. After passing an end-of-semester test (requirement: grade 4.0 or higher) students will receive 3 ECTS credit points. The workload is around 90 hours (meetings, reading assignments, preparation of test).

Visiting students (e.g., from the University of Zurich) are subject to the same conditions. Registration of visiting students in the web-based system of ETH is compulsory.

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link ‘Registered students, please click here for course materials’ at top of that page). Log in with your netzh name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike.Hudecheck@student.ethz.ch). All assigned papers must be read ahead of the respective meeting. Following the course on the basis of on-line slides and papers alone is not sufficient. Physical presence in the classroom is essential. Many books and journals covering international environmental policy issues can be found at the D-GESS library at the IFW building, Haldeneggsteig 4, B-floor, or in the library of D-USYS.

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link ‘Registered students, please click here for course materials’ at top of that page). Log in with your netzh name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike.Hudecheck@student.ethz.ch).

Only for Comparative and International Studies MSc.

A three-day visit to international organizations in Geneva - e.g., the World Trade Organization, the World Health Organization and the International Committee of the Red Cross. Teams of 2-3 students prepare a 2-3 page background reading for the group on a specific international organization and lead the discussion with representatives of that organization during the visit.

Become familiar with the work and challenges of international organizations based in Geneva.

Students acquire the contextual knowledge for analyzing public policies. They learn why and how public policies and laws are developed, designed, and implemented at national and international levels, and what challenges arise in this regard.

Public policies result from decision-making processes that take place within formal institutions of the state (parliament, government, public administration, courts). That is, policies are shaped by the characteristics of decision-making processes and the characteristics of public institutions and related actors (e.g., interest groups). In this course, students acquire the contextual knowledge for analyzing public policies. They learn why and how public policies and laws are developed, designed, and implemented at national and international levels, and what challenges arise in this regard. The course is organized in three modules. The first module (Stefan Bechtold) examines basic concepts and the role of law, law-making, and law enforcement in modern societies. The second module (Thomas Bernauer) deals with the functioning of legislatures, governments, and interest groups. The third module (Frank Schimmelfennig) focuses on the European Union and international organisations.

An add-on module to this course (3 ECTS) involves an essay. This part of the course is accessible only to ISTP MSc students and requires enrollment in the main course (3 ECTS). ISTP MSc students must enrol in both parts. Other students can only enrol in the main course. 3rd week of January: deadline for review essay

Lecture notes
Reading materials will be distributed electronically to the students when the semester starts.

Literature


72(6): 788-796.


This is a Master level course. The course is capped at 25 students, with ISTP Master students having priority.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>851-0609-05L</th>
<th>Governing the Energy Transition</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>2 credits</th>
<th>2V</th>
<th>T. Schmidt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 30.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Primarily suited for Master and PhD level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course addresses the role of policy and its underlying politics in the transformation of the energy sector. It covers historical, socio-economic, and political perspectives and applies various theoretical concepts to specific aspects of governing the energy transition.

- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on the role of policy and politics in energy transitions
857-0075-00L

Contemporary European Politics

W 4 credits 2S C. Kaya, J. Moreno Rocabert, R. Schrama, T. Winzen

Abstract
How have the EU’s powers developed until now and what are the problems facing the Union today? In this course, we will discuss the development of European integration. Furthermore, the course will address key issues such as the EU’s democratic deficit, the consequences from enlargement to Central and Eastern Europe, the prospects for future entrants, the Euro-crisis, and the refugee crisis.

Objective
Since its start in the fifties, the European Union has evolved into an ever more important multilevel system of integration in terms of decision-making competences and scope of policy. The course ‘Contemporary European Politics’ discusses the development of the EU’s powers and the problems that the Union faces today. At the end of this course, the participants will be familiar with the major theories and debates in the EU studies. Based on this knowledge, the participants should be able to identify the strengths and weaknesses of existing studies as well as to formulate and to defend their own arguments.

The course is divided into two parts. The first part discusses the development of European integration in terms of the functioning of the EU institutions and the policy-making process (i.e. agenda-setting, decision-making and implementation). In the second part of the course, we analyze the problems confronting the European Union during the process of European integration, as well as current issues associated with the EU’s expansion of powers and membership. For example, key questions include: Is there a “democratic deficit” in the EU in terms of responsiveness to public opinion? To what extent does the existing EU institutional structure allow for representation? How can we explain patterns of “differentiated integration” across policy areas and countries? What are the consequences from the EU’s enlargement on the “new” Central and Eastern European member states and the prospects for future entrants? We will conclude with a discussion about the Euro-crisis and the European refugee crisis.

Prerequisites / notice
This course is particularly suited for students of the following programmes: MA Comparative International Studies; MSc Energy Science & Technology; MSc Environmental Sciences; MSc Management, Technology & Economics; MSc Science, Technology & Policy; ETH & UZH PhD programmes.

Lecture notes
Slides and reading material will be made available via moodle.ethz.ch (only for registered students).

Literature
A reading list will be provided via moodle.ethz.ch at the beginning of the semester.

865-0067-00L

Foundations of Sustainable Development Practice

W 1 credit 1G D. Molnar, R. Batliner

Abstract
Two MACIS students will be admitted to this course. MACIS students are asked to directly contact the MAS administration NADEL for course enrollment.

Objective
The course provides students with an introduction to concepts of sustainable development, with an emphasis on the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs). Both conceptual and practical issues are presented, with the intention of challenging students to critically assess and debate on current issues of global development.

Content
- Define the main underlying concepts of the SDGs like “sustainability” and “development”;
- Explain the background of the Agenda 2030, its intention, the process of its development and the guiding principles for its implementation;
- Discuss practical difficulties in pursuing and achieving sustainable development through development & cooperation interventions;
- Describe the relevant actors and their roles and responsibilities;
- Discuss the merits and the limitations of such an ambitious, multi-disciplinary, universally agreed upon framework;
- Examine what the SDGs could mean for “developed nations” like Switzerland.

865-0010-02L

Food Security and Agriculture

W 2 credits 3G L. B. Nilsen

Abstract
Food security has been on top of the policy agenda for decades, but still a considerable proportion of the population in developing countries remains hungry and malnourished. This lecture series will explore how we produce and distribute food; analyse the concept of food security and discuss ways and means for increasing the availability and accessibility of food in developing countries.

Objective
The student will be able to:
- Describe the most important milestones in the history of food and agriculture
- Understand the concept of food security and discuss causes and impacts of food insecurity
- Compare different approaches to promote and increase crop- and livestock production in a sustainable manner
- Reflect on some of the main economic challenges of the world food system and understand some of the trade-offs between smallholders’ decisions of labor, income, consumption, and production of food
- Give insights in how international organizations work with farmers and governments in developing countries to ensure availability and equal access to food

860-0006-00L

Applied Statistics and Policy Evaluation

W 3 credits 3G I. Günther, K. Harttgen

Abstract
This course introduces students to key statistical methods for analyzing social science data with a special emphasis on causal inference and policy evaluation. Students learn to choose appropriate analysis strategies for particular research questions and to perform statistical analyses with the statistical Software Stata.

Number of participants limited to 20.

Science, Technology, and Policy MSc and MAS in Development and Cooperation have priority.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 389 of 1571
Objective
Students
- have a sound understanding of linear and logit regression
- know strategies to test causal hypotheses using regression analysis and/or experimental methods
- are able to formulate and implement a regression model for a particular policy question and a particular type of data
- are able to critically interpret results of applied statistics, in particular, regarding causal inference
- are able to critically read and assess published studies on policy evaluation
- are able to use the statistical software STATA for data Analysis

Content
The topics covered in the first part of the course are a revision of basic statistics and linear and logit regression analysis. The second part of the course focuses on causal inference and introduces methods such as panel data analysis, difference-in-difference methods, instrumental variable estimation, and randomized controlled trials mostly used for policy evaluation. The course shows how the various methods differ in terms of the required identifying assumptions to infer causality as well as the data needs.

Students will apply the methods from the lectures by solving weekly assignments using statistical software and data sets provided by the instructors. These data sets will cover topics at the interface of policy, technology and society. Solving the assignments contributes to the final grade with a weight of 30%. Students are assisted in solving the assignments during the exercises session.

Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>857-0019-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Colloquium ■</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3K</td>
<td>D. Bischof</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Permission to begin master thesis is required to take part in Colloquium.

Abstract
In this colloquium, students enrolled in the MACIS program first present and discuss research design and methods issues concerning their prospective MA theses. Towards the end of the semester they present preliminary findings from their MA thesis work.

Objective
It is the goal of the colloquium to help students with the initial steps of writing their master theses. During the colloquium, they will develop a relevant research question and hypotheses and select appropriate methods and data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>857-0021-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis ■</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>26 credits</td>
<td>56D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis:
- a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;
- b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.

Abstract
The Master Thesis is an independent piece of research on an issue in comparative and international politics. It combines theory, methods, and empirical work.

Objective
The Thesis should demonstrate the students' ability to conduct independent research on the basis of the theoretical and methodological knowledge acquired during the MA program.

Comparative and International Studies Master - Key for Type

| O     | Compulsory          | E-     | Recommended, not eligible for credits |
| W+    | Eligible for credits and recommended | Z     | Courses outside the curriculum |
| W     | Eligible for credits | Dr    | Suitable for doctorate |

Key for Hours

| V     | lecture            | P     | practical/laboratory course |
| G     | lecture with exercise | A     | independent project |
| U     | exercise           | D     | diploma thesis |
| S     | seminar            | R     | revision course / private study |
| K     | colloquium         |       |                              |

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

■ Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>262-5120-00L</td>
<td>Principles of Evolution: Theory (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3V</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: BIO351</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Nothing in Biology Makes Sense Except in the Light of Evolution&quot;. Evolutionary theory and methods are essential in all branches of modern biology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject specific skills:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>By the end of the course, students will be able to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>o describe basic evolutionary theory and its applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>o discuss ongoing debates in evolutionary biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>o critically assess the presentation of evolutionary research in the popular media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Key skills:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>By the end of the course, students will be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>o approach biological questions from an evolutionary perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course will provide a broad overview of current evolutionary thought, including the mechanisms of evolutionary change, adaptation and the history of life and will involve practical field and lab work as well as lecture material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-6282-00L</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis of High-Throughput Genomic and Transcriptomic Data (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>H. Rehrauer, M. Robinson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: STA426</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A range of topics will be covered, including basic molecular biology, genomics technologies and in particular, a wide range of statistical and computational methods that have been used in the analysis of DNA microarray and high throughput sequencing experiments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Understand the fundamental &quot;scientific process&quot; in the field of Statistical Bioinformatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Be equipped with the skills/tools to preprocess genomic data (Unix, Bioconductor, mapping, etc.) and ensure reproducible research (Sweave)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Have a general knowledge of the types of data and biological applications encountered with microarray and sequencing data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Have the general knowledge of the range of statistical methods that get used with microarray and sequencing data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Gain the ability to apply statistical methods/knowledge/software to a collaborative biological project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Gain the ability to critical assess the statistical bioinformatics literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Write a coherent summary of a bioinformatics problem and its solution in statistical terms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lectures will include: microarray preprocessing; normalization; exploratory data analysis techniques such as clustering, PCA and multidimensional scaling; Controlling error rates of statistical tests (FPR versus FDR versus FWER); limma (linear models for microarray analysis); mapping algorithms (for RNA/ChIP-seq); RNA-seq quantification; statistical analyses for differential count data; isoform switching; epigenomics data including DNA methylation; gene set analyses; classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes, published manuscripts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: Basic knowledge of the programming language R, sufficient knowledge in statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Former course title: Statistical Methods for the Analysis of Microarray and Short-Read Sequencing Data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-0307-00L</td>
<td>Molecular and Structural Biology I: Protein Structure and Function</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>R. Glockshuber, K. Locher, E. Weber-Ban</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D-BIOL BSc students are obliged to take part I and part II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(next semester) as a two-semester course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Biophysics of protein folding, membrane proteins and biophysics of membranes, enzymatic catalysis, catalytic RNA and RNAi, current topics in protein biophysics and structural biology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Understanding of structure-function relationships in proteins and in protein folding, detailed understanding of biophysics and physical methods as well as modern methods for protein purification and microanalytics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Scripts on the individual topics can be found under <a href="http://www.mol.biol.ethz.ch/teaching">http://www.mol.biol.ethz.ch/teaching</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Basics:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Creighton, T.E., Proteins, Freeman, (1993)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Fersht, A., Enzyme, Structure and Mechanism in Protein Science (1999), Freeman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Current topics: References will be given during the lectures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636-0007-00L</td>
<td>Computational Systems Biology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td>J. Stelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Study of fundamental concepts, models and computational methods for the analysis of complex biological networks. Topics: Systems approaches in biology, biology and reaction network fundamentals, modeling and simulation approaches (topological, probabilistic, stoichiometric, qualitative, linear / nonlinear ODEs, stochastic), and systems analysis (complexity reduction, stability, identification).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The aim of this course is to provide an introductory overview of mathematical and computational methods for the modeling, simulation and analysis of biological networks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Biology has witnessed an unprecedented increase in experimental data and, correspondingly, an increased need for computational methods to analyze this data. The explosion of sequenced genomes, and subsequently, of bioinformatics methods for the storage, analysis and comparison of genetic sequences provides a prominent example. Recently, however, an additional area of research, captured by the label "Systems Biology", focuses on how networks, which are more than the mere sum of their parts’ properties, establish biological functions. This is essentially a task of reverse engineering. The aim of this course is to provide an introductory overview of corresponding computational methods for the modeling, simulation and analysis of biological networks.

We will start with an introduction into the basic units, functions and design principles that are relevant for biology at the level of individual cells. Making extensive use of example systems, the course will then focus on methods and algorithms that allow for the investigation of biological networks with increasing detail. These include (i) graph theoretical approaches for revealing large-scale network organization, (ii) probabilistic (Bayesian) network representations, (iii) structural network analysis based on reaction stoichiometries, (iv) qualitative methods for dynamic modeling and simulation (Boolean and piece-wise linear approaches), (v) mechanistic modeling using ordinary differential equations (ODEs) and finally (vi) stochastic simulation methods.

Lecture notes
https://www.ethz.ch/content/specialinterest/bsse/computational-systems-biology/en/education/lectures/csb/LectureMaterial.html

Literature


636-0009-00L
Evolutionary Dynamics

Abstract
Evolutionary dynamics is concerned with the mathematical principles according to which life has evolved. This course offers an introduction to mathematical modeling of evolution, including deterministic and stochastic models.

Objective
The goal of this course is to understand and to appreciate mathematical models and computational methods that provide insight into the evolutionary process.

Content
Evolution is the one theory that encompasses all of biology. It provides a single, unifying concept to understand the living systems that we observe today. We will introduce several types of mathematical models of evolution to describe gene frequency changes over time in the context of different biological systems, focusing on asexual populations. Viruses and cancer cells provide the most prominent examples of such systems and they are at the same time of great biomedical interest. The course will cover some classical mathematical population genetics and population dynamics, and also introduce several new approaches. This is reflected in a diverse set of mathematical concepts which make their appearance throughout the course, all of which are introduced from scratch. Topics covered include the quasispecies equation, evolution of HIV, evolutionary game theory, birth-death processes, evolutionary stability, evolutionary graph theory, somatic evolution of cancer, stochastic tunneling, cell differentiation, hematopoietic tumor stem cells, genetic progression of cancer and the speed of adaptation, diffusion theory, fitness landscapes, neutral networks, branching processes, evolutionary escape, and epistasis.

Lecture notes
No.

Literature

636-0017-00L
Computational Biology

Abstract
The aim of the course is to provide up-to-date knowledge on how we can study biological processes using genetic sequencing data. Computational algorithms extracting biological information from genetic sequence data are discussed, and statistical tools to understand this information in detail are introduced.

Objective
Attendees will learn which information is contained in genetic sequencing data and how to extract information from them using computational tools. The main concepts introduced are:
* stochastic models in molecular evolution
* phylogenetic & phylodynamic inference
* maximum likelihood and Bayesian statistics

Attendees will apply these concepts to a number of applications yielding biological insight into:
* epidemiology
* pathogen evolution
* macroevolution of species

Content
The course consists of four parts. We first introduce modern genetic sequencing technology, and algorithms to obtain sequence alignments from the output of the sequencers. We then present methods to directly analyze this alignment (such as BLAST algorithm, GWAS approaches). Second, we introduce mechanisms and concepts of molecular evolution, i.e. we discuss how genetic sequences change over time. Third, we employ evolutionary concepts to infer ancestral relationships between organisms based on their genetic sequences, i.e. we discuss methods to infer genealogies and phylogenies. We finally introduce the field of phylodynamics. The aim of this field is to understand and quantify the population dynamic processes (such as transmission in epidemiology or speciation & extinction in macroevolution) based on a phylogeny. Throughout the class, the models and methods are illustrated on different datasets giving insight into the epidemiology and evolution of a range of infectious diseases (e.g. HIV, HCV, influenza, Ebola). Applications of the methods to the field of macroevolution provide insight into the evolution and ecology of different species clades. Students will be trained in the algorithms and their application both on paper and in silico as part of the exercises.

Lecture notes
Slides of the lecture will be available online.
https://www.bsse.ethz.ch/cevo/education/cb-materials.html

Literature
The course is not based on any of the textbooks below, but they are excellent choices as accompanying material:
* Yang, Z. 2006. Computational Molecular Evolution.
* Drummond, A. & Bouckaert, R. 2015. Bayesian evolutionary analysis with BEAST

636-0706-00L
Spatio-Temporal Modelling in Biology

Abstract
This course focuses on modeling spatio-temporal problems in biology, in particular on the cell and tissue level. A wide range of mathematical techniques will be presented as part of the course, including concepts from non-linear dynamics (ODE and PDE models), stochastic techniques (SDE, Master equations, Monte Carlo simulations), and thermodynamic descriptions.

Objective
The aim of the course is to introduce students to state-of-the-art mathematical modelling of spatio-temporal problems in biology. Students will learn how to choose from a wide range of modelling techniques and how to apply these to further their understanding of biological mechanisms. The course aims at equipping students with the tools and concepts to conduct successful research in this area; both classical as well as recent research work will be discussed.
Understanding computation by neurons and neuronal circuits is one of the great challenges of science. Many different disciplines can contribute their tools and concepts to solving mysteries of neural computation. The goal of this introductory course is to introduce the fundamental properties of neurons. Particularly the description of membrane electrical properties (action potentials, channels), neuronal anatomy, synaptic structures, and neuronal networks. Simple models of computation, learning, and behavior will be explained. Some artificial systems (robot, chip) are presented.

Prerequisites: Background in basics of semiconductor physics helpful, but not required.
This course considers the structure and function of biological neural networks at different levels. The function of neural networks lies fundamentally in their wiring and in the electro-chemical properties of nerve cell membranes. Thus, the biological structure of the nerve cell needs to be understood if biologically-realistic models are to be constructed. These simpler models are used to estimate the electrical current flow through dendritic cables and explore how a more complex geometry of neurons influences this current flow. The active properties of nerves are studied to understand both sensory transduction and the generation and transmission of nerve impulses along axons. The concept of local neuronal circuits arises in the context of the rules governing the formation of nerve connections and topographic projections within the nervous system. Communication between neurons in the network can be thought of as information flow across synapses, which can be modified by experience. We need an understanding of the action of inhibitory and excitatory neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, so that the dynamics and logic of synapses can be interpreted. Finally, the neural architectures of feedforward and recurrent networks will be discussed in the context of co-ordination, control, and integration of sensory and motor information in neural networks.

**529-0004-00L Computer Simulation in Chemistry, Biology and Physics**

- **Abstract:** Molecular models, Force fields, Boundary conditions, Electrostatic interactions, Molecular dynamics, Analysis of trajectories, Quantum-mechanical simulation, Structure refinement, Application to real systems. Exercises: Analysis of papers on computer simulation, Molecular simulation in practice, Validation of molecular dynamics simulation.

- **Objective:** Introduction to computer simulation of (bio)molecular systems, development of skills to carry out and interpret computer simulations of biomolecular systems.

- **Content:** Molecular models, Force fields, Spatial boundary conditions, Calculation of Coulomb forces, Molecular dynamics, Analysis of trajectories, Quantum-mechanical simulation, Structure refinement, Application to real systems. Exercises: Analysis of papers on computer simulation, Molecular simulation in practice, Validation of molecular dynamics simulation.

- **Lecture notes:** Available (copies of powerpoint slides distributed before each lecture)

- **Literature:** See: www.csms.ethz.ch/education/CSCBP

- **Prerequisites / notice:** Since the exercises on the computer do convey and test essentially different skills as those being conveyed during the lectures and tested at the oral exam, the results of the exercises are taken into account when evaluating the results of the exam.

For more information about the lecture: www.csms.ethz.ch/education/CSCBP

**529-0733-00L Enzymes**

- **Abstract:** Principles of enzymatic catalysis, enzyme kinetics, mechanisms of enzyme-catalyzed reactions (group transfer reactions, carbon-carbon bond formation, eliminations, isomerisations and rearrangements), cofactor chemistry, enzymes in organic synthesis and the biosynthesis of natural products, catalytic antibodies.

- **Objective:** Overview of enzymes, enzyme-catalyzed reactions and metabolic processes.

- **Content:** Principles of enzymatic catalysis, enzyme kinetics, mechanisms of enzyme-catalyzed reactions (group transfer reactions, carbon-carbon bond formation, eliminations, isomerisations and rearrangements), cofactor chemistry, enzymes in organic synthesis and the biosynthesis of natural products, catalytic antibodies.

- **Lecture notes:** A script will not be handed out.


In addition, citations from the original literature relevant to the individual lectures will be assigned weekly.

**535-0810-00L Gene Technology**

- **Abstract:** The course will provide a solid overview of the science and issues in gene technology and its pharmaceutical applications.

- **Objective:** The aim of the lecture course is to provide a solid overview of gene technology, with a special focus on drug development. Topics: Antibody phage technology, DNA-encoded chemistry, protein modification technology, genome sequencing, transcriptomics, proteomics, functional genomics, principle of drug discovery. The course is suited for advanced undergraduate and early graduate students in pharmaceutical sciences or related fields.

- **Content:**
  1. Antibody phage technology
  The antibody molecule
  Y genes, CDRs, basics of antibody engineering
  Principles of phage display
  Phagemid and phage vectors
  Antibody libraries
  Phage display selection methodologies
  Other phage libraries (peptides, globular proteins, enzymes)
  Alternative screening/selection methodologies
  DNA-encoded chemical libraries
  2. Proteins: chemical modification and detection of biomolecular interactions
  Homo- and hetero-dimerization of proteins
  Chemical modifications of proteins
  Antibody-drug conjugates
  Radioactive labeling of proteins
  Kinetic association and dissociation constants
  Affinity constant: definition and its experimental measurement
  3. Genomics: Applications to Human Biology
  Protein cloning and expression
  DNA sequencing
  Some foundations of genetic analysis
  Knock-out technologies
  Transcriptomics
  Proteomics
  Recombinant vaccines
  4. Pharmaceuticals: Focus on Discovery
  Ligand Discovery
  Half-life extension
  Cancer therapy
  Gene therapy

- **Lecture notes:** Skript "Gene Technology" by Prof. Dario Neri and slides of the lecture

**551-0307-00L Molecular and Structural Biology I: Protein Structure**

- **Objective:**

For more information: www.csms.ethz.ch/education/CSCBP
### Concepts in Modern Genetics

**ECTS:** 3

**Waves:**

- **Objective:**
  - Learning the basic concepts of computer science along their historical development

- **Content:**
  - Introduction and historical background
  - General concepts
  - Key concepts and algorithms

- **Prerequisites / notice:**
  - This course focuses on the concepts of classical and modern genetics and genomics.
  - It covers concepts to cope with: a) what can be accomplished in a fully automated fashion (algorithmically solvable) b) How to measure the inherent difficulty of tasks (problems) c) What is randomness and how can it be useful? d) What is nondeterminism and what role does it play in computer science? e) How to represent infinite objects by finite automata and grammars?

### Immunology I

**ECTS:** 6

**Waves:**

- **Objective:**
  - Understanding of structure-function relationships in proteins and in protein folding, detailed understanding of biophysics and physical chemistry, and applications to problems in engineering.

- **Content:**
  - Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.
  - Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.
  - Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.

- **Lecture notes / notice:**
  - Introduction to basic techniques and problems in mathematical optimization, and their applications to problems in engineering.

### Introduction to Mathematical Optimization

**ECTS:** 5

**Waves:**

- **Objective:**
  - The goal of the course is to obtain a good understanding of some of the most fundamental mathematical optimization techniques used to solve linear programs and basic combinatorial optimization problems. The students will also practice applying the learned models to problems in engineering.

- **Content:**
  - Linear programming (simplex method, duality theory, shadow prices, ...). Basic combinatorial optimization problems (spanning trees, network flows, knapsack problem, ...).

- **Literature / Prerequisites / notice:**
  - This course is meant for students who did not already attend the course "Mathematical Optimization", which is a more advanced course.
  - The lecture "Grundlagen der Biologie II: Mikrobiologie" is the basis for this advanced lecture.

### Immunology I (WS) and Immunology II (SS)

**ECTS:** 6

**Waves:**

- **Objective:**
  - Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.

- **Content:**
  - Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.

- **Lecture notes / notice:**
  - Introduction to basic techniques and problems in mathematical optimization, and their applications to problems in engineering.

### Methods of Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0057-00L</td>
<td>Theoretical Computer Science</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4V+2U+1A</td>
<td>J. Hromkovic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Abstract:**
  - Concepts to cope with: a) what can be accomplished in a fully automated fashion (algorithmically solvable) b) How to measure the inherent difficulty of tasks (problems) c) What is randomness and how can it be useful? d) What is nondeterminism and what role does it play in computer science? e) How to represent infinite objects by finite automata and grammars?

- **Objective:**
  - Learning the basic concepts of computer science along their historical development.
This lecture gives an introduction to theoretical computer science, presenting the basic concepts and methods of computer science in its historical context. We present computer science as an interdisciplinary science which, on the one hand, investigates the border between the possible and the impossible and the quantitative laws of information processing, and, on the other hand, designs, analyzes, verifies, and implements computer systems.

The main topics of the lecture are:

- alphabets, words, languages, measuring the information content of words, representation of algorithmic tasks
- finite automata, regular and context-free grammars
- Turing machines and computability
- complexity theory and NP-completeness
- design of algorithms for hard problems

The lecture is covered in detail by the textbook "Theoretical Computer Science".

Basic literature:

Further reading:

More exercises and examples in:
6. A. Asteroth, Ch. Baier: Theoretische Informatik

During the semester, two non-obligatory test exams will be offered.

**Abstract**

Machine learning algorithms provide analytical methods to search data sets for characteristic patterns. Typical tasks include the classification of data, function fitting and clustering, with applications in image and speech analysis, bioinformatics and exploratory data analysis. This course is accompanied by practical machine learning projects.

**Objective**

Students will be familiarized with the most important concepts and algorithms for supervised and unsupervised learning; reinforce the statistics knowledge which is indispensable to solve modeling problems under uncertainty. Key concepts are the generalization ability of algorithms and systematic approaches to modeling and regularization. A machine learning project will provide an opportunity to test the machine learning algorithms on real world data.

**Content**

The theory of fundamental machine learning concepts is presented in the lecture, and illustrated with relevant applications. Students can deepen their understanding by solving both pen-and-paper and programming exercises, where they implement and apply famous algorithms to real-world data.

Topics covered in the lecture include:

- Bayesian theory of optimal decisions
- Maximum likelihood and Bayesian parameter inference
- Classification with discriminant functions: Perceptrons, Fisher's LDA and support vector machines (SVM)
- Ensemble methods: Bagging and Boosting
- Regression: least squares, ridge and LASSO penalization, non-linear regression and the bias-variance trade-off
- Non parametric density estimation: Parzen windows, nearest neighbour
- Dimension reduction: principal component analysis (PCA) and beyond

**Lecture notes**

No lecture notes, but slides will be made available on the course webpage.

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

The course requires solid basic knowledge in analysis, statistics and numerical methods for CSE as well as practical programming experience for solving assignments.

Students should at least have followed one previous course offered by the Machine Learning Institute (e.g., CIL or LIS) or an equivalent course offered by another institution.
Content
1. Direct Methods for linear systems of equations
2. Least Squares Techniques
3. Data Interpolation and Fitting
4. Filtering Algorithms
8. Approximation of Functions
9. Numerical Quadrature
10. Iterative Methods for non-linear systems of equations
11. Single Step Methods for ODEs
12. Stiff Integrators

Lecture notes
Lecture materials (PDF documents and codes) will be made available to participants:

Lecture Git repository: https://gitlab.math.ethz.ch/NumCSE/NumCSE
Tablet classroom notes: http://www.sam.math.ethz.ch/~grsam/HS16/NumCSE/NCSE16_Notes/
Lecture recording: http://www.video.ethz.ch/lectures/d-math/2016/autumn/401-0663-00L.html
Homework problems: https://people.math.ethz.ch/~grsam/HS16/NumCSE/NCSEProblems.pdf

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
The course will be accompanied by programming exercises in C++ relying on the template library EIGEN. Familiarity with C++, object oriented and generic programming is an advantage. Participants of the course are expected to learn C++ by themselves.

151-0104-00L
Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering & Life Sciences

W 4 credits 3G P. Koumoutsakos

Abstract
Quantification of uncertainties in computational models pertaining to applications in engineering and life sciences. Exploitation of massively available data to develop computational models with quantifiable predictive capabilities. Applications of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation to problems in mechanics, control, systems and cell biology.

Objective
The course will teach fundamental concept of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation (UQ+P) for computational models of systems in Engineering and Life Sciences. Emphasis will be placed on practical and computational aspects of UQ+P including the implementation of relevant algorithms in multicore architectures.

Content
Topics that will be covered include: Uncertainty quantification under parametric and non-parametric modelling uncertainty, Bayesian inference with model class assessment, Markov Chain Monte Carlo simulation, prior and posterior reliability analysis.

Lecture notes
The class will be largely based on the book: Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia as well as on class notes and related literature that will be distributed in class.

Literature
1. Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia
2. Probability Theory: The Logic of Science by E. T. Jaynes
3. Class Notes

Prerequisites / notice
The course will be accompanied by programming exercises in C++ relying on the template library EIGEN. Familiarity with C++, object oriented and generic programming is an advantage. Participants of the course are expected to learn C++ by themselves.

Applications (Research Projects)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>262-0500-00L</td>
<td>Lab Rotation in Experimental Biology</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>6A</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Flexible, short research project (lab rotation) with an emphasis on experimental biology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course provides a practical overview of an experimental biology research area, applying concepts taught in the General and Core courses, and preparing for further specialization through the Master thesis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 262-0600-00L | Lab Rotation in Computer Science | O | 3 credits | 6A | Lecturers |
| Abstract | Flexible, short research project (lab rotation) with emphasis on computer science/theory |
| Objective | The course provides a practical overview of a computer science research area, applying concepts taught in the General and Core courses, and preparing for further specialization through the Master thesis. |

| 262-0700-00L | Lab Rotation in Bioinformatics | O | 3 credits | 6A | Lecturers |
| Abstract | Flexible, short research project within the field of computational biology/bioinformatics. |
| Objective | The course provides a practical overview of a bioinformatics research area, applying concepts taught in the General and Core courses, and preparing for further specialization through the Master thesis. |
| Content | Students learn to transfer and apply their knowledge by working independently in the laboratory or on projects. By applying knowledge acquired from the core and advanced courses, and the Methods of Computer Science course, students gain insight into different research areas. |

GESS Science in Perspective

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses
ETH/UZH
## Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>262-0800-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>64D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The Master Thesis is the result of an independent scientific research and/or constructive development project in the chosen area of specialization.

**Objective**

The Master thesis concludes the Master programme. By writing up the Master thesis, students show their ability to independently produce a coherent and scientific piece of work.

**Content**

The program concludes with a Master thesis of 6 months duration that includes a written report and an oral presentation. The topic of the thesis can be chosen according to the student's interests in the field of computational biology & bioinformatics.

## Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements

The courses below are only available for MSc students with additional requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0002-AAL</td>
<td>Data Structures and Algorithms</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>15R</td>
<td>P. Widmayer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course is about fundamental algorithm design paradigms (such as induction, divide-and-conquer, backtracking, dynamic programming), classic algorithmic problems (such as sorting and searching), and data structures (such as lists, hashing, search trees). The connection between algorithms and data structures is explained for geometric and graph problems.

**Objective**

An understanding of the design and analysis of fundamental algorithms and data structures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0835-AAL</td>
<td>Computer Science I</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9R</td>
<td>F. O. Friedrich</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The course covers the fundamental concepts of computer programming with a focus on systematic algorithmic problem solving. Taught language is C++. No programming experience is required.

**Objective**

Primary educational objective is to learn programming with C++. When successfully attended the course, students have a good command of the mechanisms to construct a program. They know the fundamental control and data structures and understand how an algorithmic problem is mapped to a computer program. They have an idea of what happens "behind the scenes" when a program is translated and executed.

**Secondary goals**

are algorithmic computational thinking, understanding the possibilities and limits of programming and to impart the way of thinking of a computer scientist.

**Content**

The course covers fundamental data types, expressions and statements, (Limits of) computer arithmetic, control statements, functions, arrays, structural types and pointers. The part on object orientation deals with classes, inheritance and polymorphy, simple dynamic data types are introduced as examples.

In general, the concepts provided in the course are motivated and illustrated with algorithms and applications.

**Literature**

- Andrew Koenig and Barbara E. Moo: Accelerated C++, Addison-Wesley, 2000
- Bjarne Stroustrup: The Design and Evolution of C++, Addison-Wesley, 1994

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>406-0242-AAL</td>
<td>Analysis II</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>15R</td>
<td>M. Akveld, C. Busch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Mathematical tools of an engineer

**Objective**

Mathematics as a tool to solve engineering problems, mathematical formulation of problems in science and engineering. Basic mathematical knowledge of an engineer.

**Content**


**Literature**

- J. Stewart: Multivariable Calculus, Thomson Brooks/Cole
- V. I. Smirnov: A course of higher mathematics. Vol. II. Advanced calculus
- M. Akveld, R. Sperb, Analysis II, vdf
- L. Papula: Mathematik für Ingenieure 2, Vieweg Verlag

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>406-0603-AAL</td>
<td>Stochastics (Probability and Statistics)</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9R</td>
<td>M. Kalisch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Introduction to basic methods and fundamental concepts of statistics and probability theory for non-mathematicians. The concepts are presented on the basis of some descriptive examples. Learning the statistical program R for applying the acquired concepts will be a central theme.
Objective
The objective of this course is to build a solid fundament in probability and statistics. The student should understand some fundamental concepts and be able to apply these concepts to applications in the real world. Furthermore, the student should have a basic knowledge of the statistical programming language "R".

Content
From "Statistics for research" (online)
Ch 1: The Role of Statistics
Ch 2: Populations, Samples, and Probability Distributions
Ch 3: Binomial Distributions
Ch 6: Sampling Distribution of Averages
Ch 7: Normal Distributions
Ch 8: Student’s t Distribution
Ch 9: Distributions of Two Variables

From "Introductory Statistics with R (online)"
Ch 1: Basics
Ch 2: The R Environment
Ch 3: Probability and distributions
Ch 4: Descriptive statistics and tables
Ch 5: One- and two-sample tests
Ch 6: Regression and correlation

Literature
- "Statistics for research" by S. Dowdy et. al. (3rd edition); Print ISBN: 9780471267355; Online ISBN: 9780471477433; DOI: 10.1002/0471477435
  From within the ETH, this book is freely available online under:

  From within the ETH, this book is freely available online under:
  http://www.springerlink.com/content/m17578/

Computational Biology and Bioinformatics Master - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>Z</th>
<th>Dr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS  European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Subjects of Specialization

Subjects are to be chosen from the courses offered in the master degree program in electrical engineering and information technology. The director of studies decides on exceptions, upon consultation with the tutor.

Course offer from the Master Program in Electrical Engineering and Information Technology

Diploma Project

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1101-00L</td>
<td>How to Write Scientific Texts in Engineering Sciences Strongly recommended prerequisite for Semester Projects and Master Theses at D-ITET (MSc BME, MSc EEIT, MSc EST).</td>
<td>E-0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>J. Leuthold</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The 4 hour lecture covers the basics of writing & presenting a scientific text. The focus will be on the structure and elements of a scientific text and not on the language. Citation rules, good practice of scientific writing and an overview on software tools will be part of the training. The lecture will be thought on two afternoons. Some exercises will be built into the lecture.

Objective
Knowledge on structure and content of a scientific text. The course further is arranged to stimulate a discussion on how to properly write a legible scientific text versus writing an interesting novel. We will further discuss the practice of properly citing and critically reflect on recent plagiarism allegations.

Content
* Topic 1: Structure of a Scientific Text (The Title, the author list, the abstract, State-of-the Art, the “in this paper” paragraph, the scientific part, the summary, Equations, Figures).
* Topic 2: Power Point Presentations.
* Topic 3: Citation Rules and Citation Software.
* Topic 4: Guidelines for Research Integrity.

Literature
ETH "Citation Etiquette", see www.plagiate.ethz.ch.

Prerequisites / notice
Students should already have a Bachelor degree and plan to do either a semester project or a master thesis in the immediate future.

227-3001-00L Diploma Thesis Only for DAS in Information Technology and Electrical Engineering.

Registration for the diploma thesis requires the successful completion of 18 credits ECTS from subjects of specialization.

Abstract
The Diploma of Advanced Studies finishes with a 3-months diploma thesis which is directed by a professor of the department ITET. Students prove their ability to conduct independent scientific research on a specific research problem, using skills and knowledge acquired during the program. The thesis includes a written report and an oral presentation.

Objective
see above

DAS in Information Technology and Electrical Engineering - Key for Type

| O | Compulsory       | Dr | Suitable for doctorate |
| W+| Eligible for credits and recommended | E- | Recommended, not eligible for credits |
| W | Eligible for credits | Z | Courses outside the curriculum |

Key for Hours

| V | lecture          | P | practical/laboratory course |
| G | lecture with exercise | A | independent project |
| U | exercise          | D | diploma thesis |
| S | seminar           | R | revision course / private study |
| K | colloquium        |   |                           |

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 400 of 1571
Courses Offered

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>853-0063-02L</td>
<td>Military History I (without Exercises)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Olsansky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The purpose of the lecture is to outline the development of the armed forces (assets regarding manpower, technology and armament), the concepts of warfare and the actual warfare in the 19th and 20th century.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Objective   | - Distinguish between military history as a subject and historiography as a way of describing events;  
- Analyse the modern developments regarding armed forces and warfare in the context of socio-economic changes;  
- Based on the approach regarding revolution in military affairs, describe the evolution of the armed forces and of warfare;  
- Exemplify the issues regarding the evolution of the combat (First and Second World War, Vietnam War and Algerian War). |
| Content     | The lecture first examines the bases of the science of (military) history. It focuses on how military history developed from war history, on specific similarities and differences between military history and general historiography, the different ways of dealing with history in Switzerland, Germany, France and in the Anglo-Saxon cultural area (different approaches) as well as on institutions which deal with military history such as universities, military academies, national and international commissions and associations etc.  
The lecture is structured along the lines of the concept of "Military Revolution" and starts with the formation of modern, European armed forces after the Oranian Army reform in the 17th century.  
Based on the "Military Revolution" approach, the lecture examines the structural changes regarding the armed forces and the development of warfare from the 18th to the 20th century. Special emphasis will be put on how the battlefield was revolutionized due to the Napoleonic wars, the industrialization in the 19th century, the First World War, the mechanization and totalization during the Second World War and the period of the Cold War. |
| 853-0047-00L| World Politics Since 1945: The History of International Relations | O    | 4    | 2V+1U | A. Wenger        |
| Abstract    | This lecture series provides students with an overview of the development of international relations since the end of World War II. The first part of the series deals with the development of and changes in Cold War security policy structures. The second part deals with the period after the transformation of 1989/91; the focus here is on current issues in international security policy. |
| Objective   | By the end of the semester, participants should have a solid knowledge of the history and theoretical foundations of International Relations since the end of the Second World War. |
| Content     | cf. "Diploma Supplement" |
| Literature  | Reading:  
| Prerequisites / notice | The lecture is being supported by a website on Moodle. If you have any questions, please contact Lukas Meyer; lukas.meyer@ispo.gess.ethz.ch. |
| 853-0082-00L| Strategic Studies I                            | O    | 3    | 2V    | M. Mantovani    |
| Abstract    | The lecture series treats high-impact theories of strategic studies from antiquity to the present.  
The participants know in what ways the understanding of strategy has evolved over time.  
They understand the balance of strategy's basic components: ends, ways and means.  
They know the most important classics of strategy and war theory, especially against their specific background.  
Based on the analysis of historical and contemporary examples, they are aware the ambiguity of declaration and implementation of strategies.  
They are capable of analyzing critically original texts and modern scholarly works in the field of strategic studies. |
| Objective   | The two-semester lecture series treats classic texts of strategic studies from antiquity to the present. Term 1 covers the theories up until roughly 1900, term 2 the theories ever since.  
Theories are deemed classic, if they were prominent in their respective times and if they had a strong reception after, be it in literature, in academic debates or as guidelines for action. Each out of some 50 theories is discussed in three steps: historical context, core messages and reception. |
| Content     | Slides as well as a textbook with primary sources and a list of further reading are accessible electronically. The textbook is also available in hard copy. |
| Literature  | Peter Paret, Makers of Modern Strategy: From Machiavelli to the Nuclear Age, Princeton 1986  
| Prerequisites / notice | The lecture is held in German.  
Passive knowledge of English and French are required. |
| 853-0037-01L| Military Psychology and Pedagogy I (without Exercises) | O    | 3    | 2V    | H. Annen        |
| Abstract    | Examine the fundamentals of the two sciences and establish links with military life. Discuss various schools of thought in psychology and focus on content and process theories of motivation. Explore characteristics of pedagogical thinking and discuss the values of military education with reference to the young adult serving in the armed forces. |
| Objective   | - Becoming acquainted with basic psychological views of human behaviour and experience  
- Knowing content- and process theories of motivation and being able to transfer them to the military context  
- Knowing the possibilities and limitations of military education and deriving consequences |

Content Overall, the objective is to become acquainted with the basics of both scientific areas and to make references to military practice. Military psychology is a branch of applied psychology; consequently selected aspects of psychological principles will be covered. Military pedagogy hasn't yet established itself firmly as an independent scientific discipline, it nevertheless can draw on a deep-seated tradition in Switzerland. Thus, the great importance that has been attached to the discussion of education in Swiss society and academia will be taken into account. Subjects: - History of military psychology - Psychological images of humanity (psychoanalysis, behaviourism, behavioural biology, humanistic psychology, cognitivism) - Motivational theories - Defence-, service-, operational- and combat motivation - Swiss military pedagogy - Education as defining feature of pedagogic thinking and acting

| Literature | - Annen, H., Steiger, R. & Zwygart, U.: Gemeinsam zum Ziel, Huber, Frauenfeld 2004 (provided as pdf)
- Stadelmann, J.: Führung unter Belastung, Huber, Frauenfeld 1998 (provided as pdf)

The lecture is supported by a virtual learning environment containing relevant documents (presentations and texts) and information to further literature.

| 853-0064-00L | Military Sociology I | O | 3 credits | 2V | T. Szvircsev Tresch
| Abstract | Beside of the most important terms of sociology, demographic changes and the related value and structure change will be analysed. The second part focuses on organizational sociology. Thirdly, the course examines to which extent armed forces can be considered as organizations like any other and to which extent they constitute a special case from an organizational and normative point of view.
| Objective | Recognize and explain current changes (social change) in modern society (individualisation, pluralisation); describe demographic changes in Switzerland; explain the structures of societies; define issues and fields of research in modern military sociology and explain the foundations of organisational sociology; explain the military in terms of organisational sociology and identify specific traits of the military as an organisation.
| Content | Societal change; organizations as societal phenomena; aims, structures, environments of organizations; specifics of the military as an organization; impacts of technological and societal changes on the armed forces in modern societies.
| Literature | A reader with a set of texts will be handed out.

| 853-0064-00L | Military Sociology I | O | 3 credits | 2V | T. Szvircsev Tresch
| Abstract | Beside of the most important terms of sociology, demographic changes and the related value and structure change will be analysed. The second part focuses on organizational sociology. Thirdly, the course examines to which extent armed forces can be considered as organizations like any other and to which extent they constitute a special case from an organizational and normative point of view.
| Objective | Recognize and explain current changes (social change) in modern society (individualisation, pluralisation); describe demographic changes in Switzerland; explain the structures of societies; define issues and fields of research in modern military sociology and explain the foundations of organisational sociology; explain the military in terms of organisational sociology and identify specific traits of the military as an organisation.
| Content | Societal change; organizations as societal phenomena; aims, structures, environments of organizations; specifics of the military as an organization; impacts of technological and societal changes on the armed forces in modern societies.
| Literature | A reader with a set of texts will be handed out.

| 851-0000-00L | Learning Environments for Training: Planning, Operation, Assessment | O | 4 credits | 2G | E. Ziegler, H. Annen, A. Deiglmayr
| Abstract | Only for Public Policy BA and DAS Military Sciences.
| Objective | In this lecture practical aspects of learning environments directed to training with respect to planning, operation and assessment are introduced comprising (a) presentations about their theoretical background, (b) discussions of practical aspects and (c) practical exercises. The participants have the knowledge and skills necessary for planning, preparing, and implementing good lessons. They apply their knowledge adaptively and based on findings from the research on learning and instruction literature.
| Content | The lecture consists of two parts: Basics of Learning skills and military didactics. The first part comprises insights in teaching and learning research, performance assessment, knowledge transfer and evaluation. Military didactics deal with specific aspects of military education: The planning of learning environments for schools and courses, the definition of learning objectives for military exercises, controlling and evaluation within the army. The lecture comprises interactive parts where the participants elaborate and extend their knowledge and skills. There is no comprehensive written documentation of the lecture: the participants can download presentation slides, learning materials, and templates from "Moodle".
| Literature | The necessary literature can be downloaded from "Moodle".

| 851-0000-00L | Learning Environments for Training: Planning, Operation, Assessment | O | 4 credits | 2G | E. Ziegler, H. Annen, A. Deiglmayr
| Abstract | Only for Public Policy BA and DAS Military Sciences.
| Objective | In this lecture practical aspects of learning environments directed to training with respect to planning, operation and assessment are introduced comprising (a) presentations about their theoretical background, (b) discussions of practical aspects and (c) practical exercises. The participants have the knowledge and skills necessary for planning, preparing, and implementing good lessons. They apply their knowledge adaptively and based on findings from the research on learning and instruction literature.
| Content | The lecture consists of two parts: Basics of Learning skills and military didactics. The first part comprises insights in teaching and learning research, performance assessment, knowledge transfer and evaluation. Military didactics deal with specific aspects of military education: The planning of learning environments for schools and courses, the definition of learning objectives for military exercises, controlling and evaluation within the army. The lecture comprises interactive parts where the participants elaborate and extend their knowledge and skills. There is no comprehensive written documentation of the lecture: the participants can download presentation slides, learning materials, and templates from "Moodle".
| Literature | The necessary literature can be downloaded from "Moodle".

| 853-0033-00L | Leadership I | O | 3 credits | 2V | F. Kernic
| Abstract | The lectures "Leadership I" (WS) and "Leadership II" (SS) have been designed as a two-semester lecture series, but may also be followed independently of one another or in reverse order. "Leadership I" covers the following fields: leadership basics, leadership theories and leadership styles, the concept of leadership responsibility and the role of communication in practical leadership.
| Objective | The aim of this lecture is to give students an introductory overview of relevant topics regarding leadership research and practice, thus enabling them to gain a deeper understanding of the leadership phenomenon. Students should understand different concepts of leadership in the complex interaction between individuals, groups, organisation, context and situation. They should be informed about the evolution of the understanding of mankind in relation to working processes and its impact on organizations and the understanding of leadership theory in the past 100 years. They should grasp the concept of leadership responsibility (leadership ethics) and be able to derive consequences for leadership in practical situations. They should recognize the fundamental importance of communication in leadership situations and receive input which enables them to communicate adequately in specific situations.
| Prerequisites / notice | The 1-hour written exam will take place during the last lecture in the semester.

| DAS Military Sciences - Key for Type | Dr | Suitable for doctorate | W | Eligible for credits
| E- | Recommended, not eligible for credits | W+ | Eligible for credits and recommended
| O | Compulsory | Z | Courses outside the curriculum

Key for Hours

| V | lecture | P | practical/laboratory course
| G | lecture with exercise | A | independent project
| U | exercise | D | diploma thesis
| S | seminar | R | revision course / private study
| K | colloquium |

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 402 of 1571
Pharmacology and Toxicology I

Abstract
The two-semester lecture course will provide a detailed understanding of the fundamentals of drug action and the mechanisms of action and therapeutic use of the important classes of drugs. The lectures are intended for students of pharmaceutical sciences.

Objective
The lectures will provide a comprehensive survey of pharmacology and toxicology. Special emphasis is placed on the interrelationship between pharmacological, pathophysiological and clinical aspects.

Content
Topics include disease-relevant macroscopic, microscopic, pathobiochemical and functional disturbances of specific organs and organ systems. The lectures integrate disease pathology with mechanisms of drug action, usage, metabolism, pharmacokinetics, side effects, toxicology, contraindications and dosage of relevant drug classes. Basic principles of clinical pharmacology and pharmacotherapy will be covered.

Lecture notes
Für jede Vorlesung wird ein Skript abgegeben, das eine Zusammenfassung mit den wichtigsten Stichpunkten beinhaltet.

Literature
- Recommended reading:

Clinical Microbiology

Abstract
Thorough knowledge of major pathogens involved in infectious diseases; principles of laboratory diagnosis of pathogenic bacteria and fungi.

Objective
Thorough knowledge of all major pathogens involved in infectious diseases; principles of laboratory diagnosis of pathogenic bacteria and fungi.

Content
- Basics and principles of clinical microbiology:
  - host-pathogen interaction
  - symptoms and diagnosis of major bacterial pathogens
  - therapeutic regimens commonly used against bacterial disease
  - major aspects of medical mycology, virology and parasitology
  - epidemiology

Literature
- Brock, Mikrobiologie, Pearson, 13. aktualisierte Auflage
- Kayser F. et al., Medizinische Mikrobiologie, Thieme, Stuttgart, New York

Gene Technology

Abstract
The course will provide a solid overview of the science and issues in gene technology and its pharmaceutical applications.

Objective
The aim of the lecture course is to provide a solid overview of gene technology, with a special focus on drug development. Topics: Antibody phage technology, DNA-encoded chemistry, protein modification technology, genome sequencing, transcriptomics, proteomics, functional genomics, principle of drug discovery. The course is suited for advanced undergraduate and early graduate students in pharmaceutical sciences or related fields.
Content

1. Antibody phage technology
   The antibody molecule
   V genes, CDRs, basics of antibody engineering
   Principles of phage display
   Phagemid and phage vectors
   Antibody libraries
   Phage display selection methodologies
   Other phage libraries (peptides, globular proteins, enzymes)
   Alternative screening/selection methodologies
   DNA-encoded chemical libraries

2. Proteins: chemical modification and detection of biomolecular interactions
   Homo- and hetero-dimerization of proteins
   Chemical modifications of proteins
   Antibody-drug conjugates
   Radioactive labeling of proteins
   Kinetic association and dissociation constants
   Affinity constant: definition and its experimental measurement

3. Genomics: Applications to Human Biology
   Protein cloning and expression
   DNA sequencing
   Some foundations of genetic analysis
   Knock-out technologies
   Transcriptomics
   Proteomics
   Recombinant vaccines

4: Pharmaceuticals: Focus on Discovery
   Ligand Discovery
   Half-life extension
   Cancer therapy
   Gene therapy

Lecture notes

535-0830-00L Pharmaceutical Immunology W 2 credits 2G D. Neri, C. Halin Winter
Abstract Get Students familiar with basic Immunological concepts of pharmaceutical relevance.
Objective Get Students familiar with basic Immunological concepts of pharmaceutical relevance.
Content Chapters 1 - 11 of the Janeway’s ImmunoBiology, by Kenneth Murphy (9th Edition; Garland).
Literature Janeway’s ImmunoBiology, by Kenneth Murphy (9th Edition).

535-0421-00L Galenical Pharmacy I W 2 credits 2G J.-C. Leroux, B. A. Gander
Abstract Principles and technologies for the manufacturing of dosage forms and drug delivery systems. Knowledge of pharm. excipients, materials, containers, liquid and semi-solid dosage forms, their production, function, quality and application. Comprehension of molecular interactions in solution and colloidal systems. Comprehension of interfacial phenomena and stabilization measures in dosage forms.
Objective Knowledge of the most important pharmaceutical excipients, containers, materials, liquid and semi-solid dosage forms, of their production, function, quality, stability and application. Comprehension of the molecular interactions in solution and colloidal systems. Comprehension of interfacial phenomena and stabilization measures in disperse dosage forms.
Content Introduction and overview of important fundamentals, principles and technologies for the development and manufacturing of dosage forms and drug delivery systems. Overview of the most important pharmaceutical excipients and polymers, their structure, properties and processing; importance of materials properties for containers. Pharmaceutical solvents, fundamentals of solubility and solubilization of drugs. Water treatment processes, sterilization techniques and quality requirements of pharmaceutical water. Parenteral dosage forms and liquid ophthalmics. Surfactants, micelle formation and colloidal systems. Liquid suspensions and emulsions. Stabilization measures in dosage forms.
Literature C.-D. Herzfeld und J. Kreuter (Hrsg.) Grundlagen der Arzneiformenlehre, Springer Verlag, Berlin 1999
H. Leuenberger (Hrsg.) Martin - Physikalische Pharmacie, Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart 2002
R. Voigt, Pharmazeutische Technologie, 10. Auflage, Deutscher Apotheker Verlag, Stuttgart, 2006

Prerequisites / notice
Language: German and English

535-0250-00L Biotransformation of Drugs and Xenobiotics W 1 credit 1V S.-D. Krämer
Abstract Knowledge of the major reactions of biotransformation in drug therapy, prediction of possible metabolites of drugs and xenobiotics, recognition of structure elements and reactions which can lead to toxic metabolites. Knowledge of inter- and intraindividual factors influencing metabolism.
Objective Goals: knowledge of the major reactions of biotransformation in drug therapy, prediction of possible metabolites of drugs and xenobiotics, recognition of structure elements and reactions which can lead to toxic metabolites. Knowledge of inter- and intraindividual factors influencing metabolism.
Content Major reactions of biotransformation. Major enzymes and reaction partners involved in the biotransformation of drugs and xenobiotics.
Lecture notes Biotransformation of drugs and xenobiotics
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Lecturer(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-0050-00L</td>
<td>Pharmacoepidemiology and Drug Safety</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>Russmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535-0030-00L</td>
<td>Therapeutic Proteins</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>Winter, Neri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535-0041-00L</td>
<td>Pharmacology and Toxicology III</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>Detmar, Quiterer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

**Pharmacoepidemiology and Drug Safety**

- Introduction to the principles, methods, and applications of pharmacoepidemiology and drug safety. Drug safety in the pharmaceutical industry and regulatory authorities, but also for hospital and office pharmacists. Another focus is the evaluation and interpretation of pharmacoepidemiological drug safety studies in the medical literature and the evaluation of benefits vs. risks.

**Objective**

- To familiarize participants with the principle methods and applications of pharmacoepidemiology and drug safety that is relevant for industry, regulatory affairs, but also for clinical pharmacists in hospitals and office pharmacies.
- Perform independently a causality assessment of suspected adverse drug reactions in patients
- Study designs and biostatistics used for the quantitative evaluation of drug safety
- Setup of programs that can effectively reduce medication errors and improve drug safety in clinical practice, particularly in hospitals

**Content**

- Historical landmarks of drug safety
- Pharmacovigilance and causality assessment
- Drug safety in premarketing clinical trials
- Descriptive, cohort and case-control drug safety study designs; Data analysis and control of confounding
- Pharmacoepidemiology and regulatory decision making in drug safety; Risk management plans (RMPs)
- Medication errors, clinical pharmacology / clinical pharmacy
- Clinical Decision Support Systems, Interventional Pharmacoepidemiology
- Pharmacoepidemiological databases, 'Big Data'
- Interactive discussion of many real-life examples for each topic

**Lecture notes**

This course will be a combination of formal lectures, group discussions and self-directed studies. Course material will be taught through seminars, case studies in small groups. Reading material and scripts will be provided for each week.

**Literature**

- Rothman: Introduction to Epidemiology
- Strom, Hennessy: Textbook of Pharmacoepidemiology

**Therapeutic Proteins**

In this course, various topics related to the development, GMP production and application of therapeutic proteins will be discussed. Furthermore, students will expand their training in pharmaceutical immunology and will be introduced to the basic concepts of pharmaceutical product quality management.

**Objective**

- Students know and understand:
  - basic mechanisms and regulation of the immune response
  - the pathogenic mechanisms of the most important immune-mediated disorders
  - the most frequently used expression systems for the production of therapeutic proteins
  - the use of protein engineering tools for modifying different features of therapeutic proteins
  - the mechanism of action of selected therapeutic proteins and their application
  - basic concepts in the GMP production of therapeutic proteins

**Content**

The course consists of two parts:

- In a first part, students will complete their training of pharmaceutical immunology (Chapter 13 - 16 Immunobiology VIII textbook). This part particularly focuses on the pathogenic mechanisms of immune-mediated diseases. Deepened knowledge of immunology will be relevant for understanding the mechanism of action of many therapeutic proteins, as well as for understanding one major concern related to the use of protein-based drugs, namely, immunogenicity.
- The second part focuses on topics related to the development and application of therapeutic proteins, such as protein expression, protein engineering, reducing immunogenicity, and GMP production of therapeutic proteins. Furthermore, selected examples of approved therapeutic proteins will be discussed.

**Lecture notes**

Handouts to the lectures will be available for downloading under http://www.pharma.ethz.ch/scripts/index

**Literature**

- Chapters 13-16 of the Immunobiology VIII book (Janeway et al.)
- Lecture Handouts
- Paper References provided in the Scripts
- EMEA Dossier for Humira

**Pharmacology and Toxicology III**

The course is divided into two parts. The first part provides a detailed understanding of drugs and pharmacotherapy of infectious diseases and cancer. The second part gives an overview of the field of pharmacogenomics with a special focus on the role of genetic polymorphisms in disease susceptibility, drug response and adverse effects.

**Objective**

The course advances basic knowledge in pharmacology and toxicology. Special emphasis is placed on the interrelationship between pharmacological, pathophysiological and clinical aspects of drug therapy in the fields of infectious diseases and cancer. The course also provides an overview of the field of pharmacogenomics, with a special focus on the role of genetic polymorphisms in disease susceptibility, drug response and adverse effects.

**Content**

Topics include the pharmacology and pharmacotherapy of infectious diseases and cancer. In the field of pharmacogenomics, the course is focused on genetics, genome-wide association studies, genetic disease predisposition, examples of genetic variability of drug metabolism and drug responses, identification of new drug targets, relevance of pharmacogenomics for clinical drug development, and toxicogenomics.

**Lecture notes**

A script is provided for each lecture course. The scripts define important and exam-relevant contents of lectures. Scripts do not replace the lecture.

**Literature**

Recommended reading:

- The classic textbook in Pharmacology: Goodman and Gilman’s The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics
- Laurence Brunton, Bruce Chabner, Bjorn Knollman. 12th edition - 1808 pages
  or

- 2013; Urban & Fischer (Elsevier, München)

---

**Second Series of Courses**

**Compulsory Block Courses**
Applied Pharmacology

Overview of the most important clinical pictures: symptoms, recognition, differentiation, pharmacotherapy for the most important general and special medical indications. Groups of pharmaceutical compounds, active pharmaceutical ingredients, proprietary medicinal products: mechanisms of action, contraindication, therapeutic patterns, side effects, interactions. Students have a thorough knowledge of all clinical pictures and their symptoms regarding outpatient treatment. They know the main groups of indications including active pharmaceutical self-medication and ingredients, mechanisms of action, pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics and dosage. They are also able to identify the relevant side effects and interactions.

Pharmaceutical Manufacturing in Small Quantities

Hands-on course in pharmaceutical manufacturing in the pharmacy according to “GMP regulations for small quantities” defined in the pharmacopoeia: Design and practical approach in compounding of formulas using the most important dosage forms including their risks and quality assurance. Students are able to manufacture, to package, to quality-control and document pharmaceutical compounding on their own, “best practice” and according to GMP regulations, using the appropriate techniques. They know the most important properties of active ingredients and excipients frequently used. They achieve the necessary knowledge including the relevant literature and other sources of information, as well as the legal requirements regarding pharmaceutical manufacturing in small quantities.

Institutional Pharmacy

Organisation of institutional environments (emergency hospitals), with special focus on the medication process and institutional pharmaceutical care (continuum of care). Students understand the concept of continuum of care and its practical implementation. They know the medication process within an institutional environment. They are able to find the necessary information and deal with problems in connection with pharmaceuticals, to evaluate them and to communicate and documentate their findings adequately. They know how a hospital is organised (procedures, possible problems), responsibilities of the different members of the staff and, most importantly, what the function of a hospital pharmacy is.

Basics of Practical Pharmacy

Introduction to managed care systems (Pharmaceutical Care und Public Health): problems with regard to therapy and approaches to solutions, service, first aid and medicinal products. Methods of illness prevention and health promotion. Important additional assortments including complementary medicine. Law and economy in everyday pharmacy, structures of the national health care system. Students know the most important concepts and methods of pharmaceuticals care of patients with regard to OTC and Rx-only drugs as well as the essential concepts and methods of public health, prevention and health care. They master the basic rules concerning the pharmaceutical triage and their implications. For the clinical pictures covered during the course, they are able to make therapeutic plans or accompany and optimize doctor’s orders. Students show an adequate understanding of the rights and duties of pharmacists as medical personnel regarding medical care and service within the framework of the Swiss health care system. They are capable of handling important medical products and medicating patients about their use. Students have the necessary basic skills and application of first aid and emergency medicine. They know the essence, chances and limits with reference to additional assortments, therapeutic options like phytotherapy, complementary medicine, veterinary pharmacy and non-medicinal methods of healing. Students have the essential knowledge of legal aspects and regulations concerning pharmacists and know the basics of business administration.

Pharmaceutical Care: possibilities of pharmaceutical care of patients regarding OTC and Rx-only drugs in the officinal pharmacy. Pharmaceutical triage in practice, introduction to the pharmacofied validation of prescriptions, recognition of medicinal, patient related, therapeutic problems and the finding of solutions: Choice of therapy (OTC), accompanying and optimizing therapies (Rx), compliance, correct administration of drugs, cooperation with other medical professions in the field of outpatient treatment. Traditional and proactive pharmaceutical service.: development of adequate means of documentations of intervention and consultation as well as pharmaceutical follow-up care. Public health: role and possibilities of official pharmacies as partners within the Swiss health care system: primary health care, prevention, campaigns, early detection, instruction and mediation, referral to doctors. Needs of customers, patients and employees, and social interaction. Significance of the medical profession (illness, suffering, promotion of health and well-being). Basic training in first aid, emergency medicine and wound care. Medical products: handling of important applications and instruction of patients. Important and additional forms of therapy and assortments: phytotherapy, complementary medicine, veterinary pharmacy, non-medicinal methods of healing. Economy and law in everyday pharmacy: overview of the Swiss legal system. Relevant legal framework, jurisdiction and regulations and their meaning with regard to quality assurance for practicing pharmacists. Basics of finance and accounting as well as personnel management and insurance matters. Organisation and competencies of the various partners within the Swiss health care system, focusing on the intermediate position and the role of pharmacists as part of the medical community.

**DAS Preparation for the Swiss Federal Examination in Pharmacy - Key for Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Suitable for doctorate</th>
<th>Recommended, not eligible for credits</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th>Eligible for credits</th>
<th>Eligible for credits and recommended</th>
<th>Courses outside the curriculum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 406 of 1571
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS: European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>064-0003-16L</td>
<td>Postgraduate Colloquium on the History of Art and Architecture</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2K</td>
<td>to be announced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Does not take place this semester.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The Postgraduate Colloquium mainly addresses doctoral students of the Chair. It is aimed at presenting and further discussing the current research, thus focusing on the argumentation and verification of contextual and methodical questions. The Colloquium provides a basis for exchange and further education and to establish and promote networking.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The Colloquium focuses on the presentation and further discussion of the current research of doctoral students. It concentrates on the discussion and verification of contextual and methodical questions and provides a basis for exchange and networking among the participants.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Die Themenschwerpunkte der jeweiligen Veranstaltung richten sich nach den präsentierten Forschungsarbeiten. Inhaltlich korrespondieren sie mit den Forschungsschwerpunkten der Professur.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Mehrtägiges Kolloquium. Veranstaltungszeit und -ort nach Vereinbarung.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>gta-re-vue: Workshop on the occasion of the 50th jubilee of the Institute for the History and Theory of Architecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The development of the material is conceived as a joint form-finding process. The basic idea is to create a revue-like series of various &quot;numbers&quot;: a dynamic mixture of book and lecture texts, historical documents and spontaneously evolving conversations. The final product will be performed by workshop contributors during the anniversary celebrations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The motivation behind the workshop is to focus on the beginnings of the gta on the occasion of its 50th anniversary. Among the founding fathers there were fascinating protagonists such as Adolf Max Vogt, Bernhard Hoesli, and Paul Hofer. Based on an understanding of their concepts, methods and ideas, a text collage will culminate in a script for a one-hour-long performance reading. In addition to the graphically significant gta publications produced at this time (<em>&quot;Rainbow&quot;</em> books), contemporary image and film materials can be integrated as well as interviews with contemporary witnesses and the present gta chair. The result intends both contextualization as well as critical revision.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>The seminar addresses the fellows of the Doctoral Program in History and Theory of Architecture. All other doctoral students of the Faculty of Architecture are welcome.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>064-0006-15L</td>
<td>Research Colloquium in Architecture and Urbanism (M. Angéll)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>M. Angéll</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This colloquium is open to doctoral candidates in fields related to Architecture and Urbanism. Its focus will be on contemporary topics in urbanism and will involve two or three one-day sessions over the course of the semester, each of which will be attended by an invited scholar.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The sessions will involve brief presentations of dissertation work by the participants followed by discussions with the guests.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>This colloquium is open to doctoral candidates in fields related to Architecture and Urbanism. Its focus will be on contemporary topics in urbanism and will involve two or three one-day sessions over the course of the semester, each of which will be attended by an invited scholar.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Space is limited and participation is subject to approval from the organizers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>064-0013-16L</td>
<td>Methods in the History and Theory of Architecture</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>I. Heinze-Greenberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction to methodological approaches in the history and theory of architecture; presentation and discussion of individual doctoral projects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The doctoral students analyze critically relevant approaches in the history and theory of architecture and discuss fundamental questions with regard to their individual research projects, to produce and hand in their proposals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The two-semester course in the first year of the doctoral program in the history and theory of architecture has a twofold objective: First, reading sessions on central approaches in the history and theory of architecture provide a methodological basis for the a doctorate at the Institute gta. Secondly, by both, reading sessions and presentation and discussion sessions on the individual research projects, the doctoral students get support in the production of the proposal which they work on and which they have to present after the first year.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Languages: German and English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>064-0015-16L</td>
<td>PhD Colloquium Theory of Information Technology for Architects</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2K</td>
<td>L. Hovestadt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Information technology plays an increasingly important role in research. To meet this challenging development, it is not only important to acquire respective skills, but also to consider and understand information technology in what sets it apart from other gestalts of technics (like mechanics, dynamics, or thermodynamics).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The aim of this colloquium is to counter an observable tendency, that proportional to the degree in which students master practical skills in computing, they increasingly submit uncritically, in their understanding and framing of problems, to the dictation of schemata and templates implemented by technical systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The starting point for this colloquium is to comprehend computing not in terms of skills, but as a literacy which we can experience emerging today. Like in the case of writing as well, computing cannot exhaustively be reduced to either logics, grammar, arithmetics, or analytics. Rather, computation, if comprehended as a literacy, relates to any of the established categories of learning and raises questions of an architectonic kind. This colloquium draws from the principal richness of cultural forms of knowing and learning and thematizes approaches to formulate a theoretical stance on information technology for architects which is driven by and resting on the actual reality of computability today. In this, it is complementary to those theory courses on technology offered by the historical disciplines at ETH.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>To benefit from this course, you should have a practical affinity to technics, as well as an abstract interest in information technology in its comprehensive cultural context.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Advanced PhD candidates of urban studies, urban and landscape design and urban sociology report about their experiences and insights in the concrete application of methods utilized for their research and scientific publications. Discussion of ongoing individual work, methodological questions, critical perspectives on urban and landscape design and city's relation to society.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The seminar seeks to provide participants with a differentiated knowledge of methods in the field of the urbanism. Furthermore, it provides a platform to exchange contemporary urban research experiences across disciplinary boundaries, drawing from different geographies of knowledge production. Possible meta-themes include modes of data assessment in urban studies, ways of progressing from hypothesis to synthesis, and research by design as method.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The programme revolves around the depleting resource sand and the question of how to develop alternative building materials for future cities. Led by A. Kilcher and R. S. Abhari, the E4D summer school 2016 aims to develop an integrated vision to a global challenge of today's construction industry. The programme seeks PhD students at ETH Zurich working in the broad area of energy present their research to their colleagues, to their advisors and to the scientific community.

PhD students at ETH Zurich working in the broad area of energy present their research to their colleagues, to their advisors and to the scientific community. Every week there are two presentations, each structured as follows: 15 min introduction to the research topic, 15 min presentation of the results, 15 min discussion with the audience.

Enrolment on agreement with the lecturer only.

Frontiers in Energy Research

This course is only for doctoral students.

Objective

Knowledge of advanced research in the area of energy.

Content

PhD students at ETH Zurich working in the broad area of energy present their research to their colleagues, to their advisors and to the scientific community.

Prerequisites / notice

This colloquium is highly recommended for first and second semester MAGPW students.

Research Colloquium of History of Knowledge (HS 2016)

Only for MAGPW students.

Content

The colloquium deals with the general problems, questions and methods of the interdisciplinary research field "The History of Knowledge". Knowledge has become one of the existential conditions of modern societies and it increasingly determines their dynamics. Therefore, it is getting more and more relevant to develop a differentiated analysis of the epistemic, social and cultural constraints of the production, circulation and the decay of knowledge. In addition, the colloquium asks after the cultural and ethical resonances of knowledge not only within science but also in relation to art, literature, technology, everyday life, and so on.

Prerequisites / notice

Short notice about program changes are possible and will be communicated through the ZGW newsletter. Please register with www.zgw.ethz.ch/de/newsletter.html

Credit points can be gained by regular attending and by writing an essay. In addition to the five colloquia there will be a deepening seminar on offer (lecturer K. Espahangizi).

Free childcare available.

Sand: an (in)finite Resource? - Engineering for Sustainable Construction

The programme revolves around the depleting resource sand and the question of how to develop alternative building materials for future cities. The course is for 30 master and doctoral students from ETH Zurich and other academic institutions (from different disciplines related to the topic), joined by faculty members and external experts from fields of expertise related to the winter school topic.

Objective

The E4D summer school 2016 aims to develop an integrated vision to a global challenge of today's construction industry. The programme revolves around the depleting resource sand and the question of how to develop alternative building materials for future cities. Led by D. Hebel, the programme will focus on the following topics:

I. Microbiologically Induced Calcite Precipitation (MICP),
II. Chemical Crystallization Processes and
III. 3D printing.

Content

Sand is the most commonly used raw material for the production of goods on our planet. It is found in concrete, glass, computers, detergents and toothpaste. Sand is the megastar of the industrial and digital era - our culture is literally built upon this resource. But sand is not equal to sand: the construction industry requires grain sizes and rough shapes that are only found in river beds, lakes and the oceans.

Sustainability is often referred to as an interaction of social, cultural, economic, and ecological aspects. In the construction industry sustainability has been perceived as the optimisation of existing material and energy uses, yet the fundamental energetic and material character of these base resources has not been questioned. The speed of consumption of these resources increases constantly due to demographic pressure and resulting construction, as seen around the world and in particular in developing and emerging countries. A fundamental understanding of metabolic processes is required to frame the question of material and energetic sustainability. At the same time the definition of resources expands to include previously undervalued materials and waste. Finally, advances in digital technology and science have opened new avenues for alternative materials and processes.

The summer school presents three areas that could mobilise sand alternatives for construction and other applications:

I. Microbiologically Induced Calcite Precipitation (MICP),
II. Chemical Crystallization Processes and
III. 3D printing.

In combination with a robotic arm, 3D printing of sand is an in situ digitally controlled construction process. It overcomes the need for traditional form-work and transportation of material, thereby reducing the grey energy.
The objective of the summer school is to support PhD researchers in their individual research and specific research stages by sharing their ideas, examine various STS methods and techniques of approaching cities, and to discuss their research and obstacles in an academic setting. The three sessions; problematizing, describing and assembling, allow participants in various stages of their research to learn about the relevance of STS methodologies and concepts of urban research in general, and for their particular interest and research stage. They are also aimed at researchers not yet familiar with the approach and interested in learning a subset of its concepts (e.g. networks/artefacts) and methodologies (e.g. ethnography/digital methods). Throughout the sessions participants will learn to; question the city from a STS perspective (problematising), they will be introduced to the methodologies that tackle these questions (describing), and they will encounter ways of thinking through questions and answers (assembling). Specifically, participants are to write a full paper, design a poster and make a presentation. All deliverables will be evaluated by the keynote speakers, four external reviewers, and the organizers. The poster presentation will take place in front of a full audience, while paper presentations in the workgroup only. The organizers are inquiring for publishing opportunities of outstanding papers (e.g. plaNext from the AESOP YA, Contour at the EPFL or Spatium at the IAUS). The website will be updated with the posters and a review of following the event.

The Assembling Cities summer school aims to bring together an interdisciplinary group of doctoral students who treat the city as their empirical site. Academic backgrounds include, but are not limited to: anthropology, architecture, geography, history, philosophy, political science, sociology, visual arts, and urban planning. In particular, the summer school addresses research exploring the borderlands of the diverse fields of STS and urban studies. It will be of particular interest to PhD candidates who have already begun their research and are in the stages before or after conducting field studies. As participants are required to enrol in one of three thematic groups, their stages of research may differ per group. In other words, the three themes can be interpreted to speak to various stages of research (problematising, describing, and assembling respectively). The summer school is positioned at the intersection of science and technology studies (STS), urban studies and planning studies. The program emphasizes the development of conceptual and methodological insights as part of innovative approaches to contemporary urban phenomena. To the fields of urban studies it provides a more varied and dynamic conceptualisation of the city; it does not reduce urban phenomena to the logic of a capitalist mode of production. This endeavour relating urban studies with STS presents new, cross-cutting ways of examining arising planning issues.

The Engineering for Development (E4D) Winter School 2016 will invite 30 master and doctoral students from different disciplines related to the topic of the summer school. Applicants will be selected based on their academic record and previous work experiences. Applicants must send a one-page CV and one-page letter of motivation in PDF format stating their interest, to Ms. María Ubierna Aparicio (ubierna@ifu.baug.ethz.ch) Deadline: 31 March 2016 Notification: 15 April 2016

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
<th>Taking place from 4 to 22 July 2016 at the TU Delft in The Netherlands.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Costs</td>
<td>CHF 500, including board and accommodation. All participants are responsible for organising and financing their own domestic or international travel to Delft, The Netherlands.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Engineering for Development (E4D) Winter School 2016 will invite 30 master and doctoral students from different disciplines related to the topic of the summer school. Applicants will be selected based on their academic record and previous work experiences. Applicants must send a one-page CV and one-page letter of motivation in PDF format stating their interest, to Ms. María Ubierna Aparicio (ubierna@ifu.baug.ethz.ch) Deadline: 31 March 2016 Notification: 15 April 2016

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>051-0829-16L</th>
<th>Summer School: Assembling Cities. Studying Urban Matters in Practice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4U</td>
<td>D. Eberle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

In particular, the summer school addresses research exploring the borderlands of the diverse fields of STS and urban studies. It will be of particular interest to PhD candidates who have already begun their research and are in the stages before or after conducting field studies. As participants are required to enrol in one of three thematic groups, their stages of research may differ per group. In other words, the three themes can be interpreted to speak to various stages of research (problematising, describing, and assembling respectively). The summer school is positioned at the intersection of science and technology studies (STS), urban studies and planning studies. The program emphasizes the development of conceptual and methodological insights as part of innovative approaches to contemporary urban phenomena. To the fields of urban studies it provides a more varied and dynamic conceptualisation of the city; it does not reduce urban phenomena to the logic of a capitalist mode of production. This endeavour relating urban studies with STS presents new, cross-cutting ways of examining arising planning issues.

Planning studies can benefit from new tools of interpreting problems of interconnection and expertise. A website will be created to advertise the summer school and will be distributed to various mailing lists (BESTS, EASST, s-architecture etc.) in our own networks and on posters at Swiss universities. It will be maintained until after the summer school in order to keep those interested and the participants informed about follow up activities.

**Content**

The relevance of STS in urban research is explored with three themes: problematizing, describing and assembling (cities). Participants will be distributed in thematic groups, and lectures will be held by keynote speakers according to theme. Following the call, participants are required to indicate which theme fits their paper best as they will be shared within the thematic groups. The first day will include a keynote presentation followed by an informal poster session for each thematic group. The poster sessions are a chance for the other two groups to learn about participants’ research and ask questions. The following day two sessions will be held with the support of the respective keynote. During the first (morning) session the participants will present their papers (max 15 min) within their thematic groups followed by a general 20 min discussion. During this time, key points will be noted and later discussed in the second (afternoon) session in which each group will prepare a plenary discussion and presentation for the final day. The final day consists of a plenary discussion of each theme opened by the respective keynote and moderated by members of the thematic group. Each thematic group will summarize their discussions and findings in a final presentation. The framework for the discussion and presentations will be defined together with the keynotes and could be, for example, a specific question and/or obstacle, a clear toolbox, or excerpts from selected presentations related to each respective theme. The summer school will open with an excursion to the housing project Hunzikerareal by the housing cooperative Mehr als wohnen in Zurich. This large mixed-use area development is used as an illustration of how institutions, individuals and artefacts mediate the planning process towards an inclusionary and diverse project.
Doctoral Department of Civil, Environmental and Geomatic Engineering


► Doctoral and Post-Doctoral Courses

►► International Graduate Program "Spatial Development as a Laboratory"

Further information: www.forschungslabor-raum.info

►► Additional Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0906-00L</td>
<td>Frontiers in Energy Research</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>M. Mazzotti, R. S. Abhari, J. Carmeliet, M. Filippini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is only for doctoral students.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PhD students at ETH Zurich working in the broad area of energy present their research to their colleagues, to their advisors and to the scientific community.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Knowledge of advanced research in the area of energy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PhD students at ETH Zurich working in the broad area of energy present their research to their colleagues, to their advisors and to the scientific community. Every week there are two presentations, each structured as follows: 15 min introduction to the research topic, 15 min presentation of the results, 15 min discussion with the audience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Slides will be distributed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-1227-16L</td>
<td>Advanced Life Cycle Assessment (HS16)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4S</td>
<td>C. L. Mutel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The summer school examines in depth the systemic choices and assumptions used in life cycle assessment models of the world economy and biosphere, and then have the students apply this knowledge by making their own choices and building their own version of a life cycle inventory database. Software to apply these system modelling choices would be built specifically for the summer school.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To improve ones understanding of life cycle assessment, and the broader issues in modeling, improving, and understanding sustainability assessments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students should be familiar with either life cycle assessment, environmental science, or economic modeling. This seminar is intended to be primarily for Ph.D. students.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Doctoral Department of Civil, Environmental and Geomatic Engineering - Key for Type

| O   | Compulsory                                         | Z    | Courses outside the curriculum |
| W   | Eligible for credits                               | Dr   | Suitable for doctorate         |
| E-  | Recommended, not eligible for credits              | W+   | Eligible for credits and recommended |

Key for Hours

| V   | lecture                                           | P    | practical/laboratory course    |
| G   | lecture with exercise                             | A    | independent project            |
| U   | exercise                                          | D    | diploma thesis                 |
| S   | seminar                                           | R    | revision course / private study |
| K   | colloquium                                        |      |                                 |

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Doctoral Department Biology

Doctoral and Post-Doctoral Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-1159-00L</td>
<td>Molecular Systems Biology</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>U. Sauer, R. Aebersold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Seminar series on current research topics in systems biology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>An overview of systems biology research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Seminar series on current research topics in systems biology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License notes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>none</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-0265-00L</td>
<td>Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>E. Postma, J. Jokela</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Information for UZH students: Enrolment to this course only possible at ETH. No enrolment to module BIO608 at UZH. Please mind the ETH enrolment deadlines for UZH students: <a href="https://www.ethz.ch/en/studies/non-degree-courses/special-students-university-of-zurich.html">https://www.ethz.ch/en/studies/non-degree-courses/special-students-university-of-zurich.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>A course dedicated to the reading and discussion of the relevant literature. The actual list of theme papers will be proposed anew for every year. Students then choose a topic and prepare themselves for a general discussion with their colleagues and peers. In the process, current and controversial topics will be discussed and studied.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>To become proficient in reading scientific literature, to understand how to look at publications, to understand them and to be able to put them in context. The course also trains the skills needed for the presentation of scientific contributions and the ability to put things into a broader context. Training in how to participate in a scientific discussion, how to make an argument and how to listen to arguments of others.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License notes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>The actual content, i.e. the theme papers, will be determined and allocated to the participants at the start of the course each year. Takes place at Uni Irchel. Please refer to notes on board or ask secretary Mrs. Rita Jenny (<a href="mailto:Rita.Jenny@env.etzh.ch">Rita.Jenny@env.etzh.ch</a>).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites notice</td>
<td>Requirements: Knowledge of ecology and evolution, e.g., lectures during basic and advanced study period. The course is meant for advanced and PhD students.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376-1791-00L</td>
<td>Introductory Course in Neuroscience I (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>J.-M. Fritschi, W. Knecht</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course gives an introduction to human and comparative neuroanatomy, molecular, cellular and systems neuroscience.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course gives an introduction to human and comparative neuroanatomy, molecular, cellular and systems neuroscience.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Content      | 1) Human Neuroanatomy I&II
2) Comparative Neuroanatomy
3) Development I&II
4) Membran and Action Potential
5) Synaptic Transmission & Plasticity I&II
6) Glia and Blood-Brain-Barrier
7) Somatosensory and Motor System
8) Visual System
9) Auditory System
10) Circuits underlying Emotion
11) Modeling of Neural Circuits |      |      |       |                            |
| Prerequisites notice | For doctoral students of the Neuroscience Center Zurich (ZNZ). |      |      |       |                            |
| 376-1795-00L | Advanced Course in Neurobiology I (Functional Anatomy of the Rodent Brain) (University of Zurich) | W    | 2    | 2V    | J.-M. Fritschi, H. U. Zeilhofer |
| Abstract     | The goal of this Advanced Course in Neurobiology is to provide students with a broader knowledge in several important areas of neurobiology. The course consists of four parts: Part I deals with various topics in developmental neurobiology. Part II is devoted to aspects of signal transduction. Part III focuses on synaptic transmission. Part IV gives deeper insights into systems neuroscience. |      |      |       |                            |
| Objective    | This credit point course is designed for doctoral students who have successfully completed the Introductory Course in Neuroscience at the Neuroscience Center Zürich. The goal is to provide students with a broader and deeper knowledge in several important areas of neurobiology. |      |      |       |                            |
| Prerequisites notice | Für Doktorierende des Zentrums für Neurowissenschaften Zürich. Nicht für Master-Studierende geeignet. |      |      |       |                            |
| 151-0255-00L | Energy Conversion and Transport in Biosystems | W    | 4    | 2V+1U | D. Poulakakos, A. Ferrari |
| Abstract     | Theory and application of thermodynamics and energy conversion in biological systems with focus on the cellular level. |      |      |       |                            |

Autumn Semester 2016

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Page 412 of 1571
Objective
Theory and application of energy conversion at the cellular level. Understanding of the basic features governing solutes transport in the principal systems of the human cell. Connection of characteristics and patterns from other fields of engineering to biofluidics. Heat and mass transport processes in the cell, generation of forces, work and relation to biomedical technologies.

Content
Mass transfer models for the transport of chemical species in the human cell. Organization and function of the cell membrane and of the cell cytoskeleton. The role of molecular motors in cellular force generation and their function in cell migration. Description of the functionality of these systems and of analytical experimental and computational techniques for understanding of their operation. Introduction to cell metabolism, cellular energy transport and cellular thermodynamics.

Lecture notes
Material in the form of hand-outs will be distributed.

Literature
Lecture notes and references therein.

---

**151-0927-00L** Rate-Controlled Separations in Fine Chemistry

| Objective | The students are supposed to obtain detailed insight into the fundamentals of separation processes that are frequently applied in modern life science processes in particular, fine chemistry and biotechnology.

| Content | The students are supposed to obtain detailed insight into the fundamentals of separation processes that are frequently applied in modern life science processes in particular, fine chemistry and biotechnology.

| Lecture notes | Handsouts during the class

| Literature | Recommendations for text books will be covered in the class

| Prerequisites / notice | Requirements: Thermal separation Processes I (151-0926-00) and Modelling and mathematical methods in process and chemical engineering (151-0940-00)

---

**401-0649-00L** Applied Statistical Regression

| Objective | The students acquire advanced practical skills in linear regression analysis and are also familiar with its extensions to generalized linear modeling.

| Content | The course starts with the basics of linear modeling, and then proceeds to parameter estimation, tests, confidence intervals, residual analysis, model choice, and prediction. More rarely touched but practically relevant topics that will be covered include variable transformations, multicollinearity problems and model interpretation, as well as general modeling strategies.

| Lecture notes | A script will be available.

| Literature | Faraway (2005): Linear Models with R
Draper & Smith (1998): Applied Regression Analysis
Fox (2008): Applied Regression Analysis and GLMs
Montgomery et al. (2006): Introduction to Linear Regression Analysis

| Prerequisites / notice | The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software package R, for which an introduction will be held.

In the Mathematics Bachelor and Master programmes, the two course units 401-0649-00L "Applied Statistical Regression" and 401-3622-00L "Regression" are mutually exclusive. Registration for the examination of one of these two course units is only allowed if you have not registered for the examination of the other course unit.

---

**551-1615-00L** NMR Methods for Studies of Biological Macromolecules

| Objective | Seminar series on technical aspects of high resolution nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy with biological macromolecules. Introduction and discussion of advanced methods for recording and analysis of NMR data with biological macromolecules.

| Content | Seminar series on technical aspects of high-resolution nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy with biological macromolecules.

| Prerequisites / notice | The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software package R, for which an introduction will be held.

---

**551-1619-00L** Structural Biology

| Objective | The course consists of a series of research seminars on Structural Biology, Biochemistry and Biophysics, given by both scientists of the National Center of Competence in Research (NCCR) in Structural Biology and external speakers. Information on the individual seminars is provided on the following websites:

http://www.structuralbiology.uzh.ch/educ002.asp
http://www.biol.ethz.ch/dbiol-cal/index

| Content | Seminar series on technical aspects of high-resolution nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy with biological macromolecules.

| Prerequisites / notice | The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software package R, for which an introduction will be held.

---

**851-0180-00L** Research Ethics

| Objective | The main goal of this course is to enhance the student's ability to:
- recognize and identify ethical issues and conflicts,
- analyze and develop well-reasoned responses to the kinds of ethical problems a scientist is likely to encounter.

Additionally, students will become familiar with regulations and ethical guidelines relevant for their research field on the international, governmental, institutional and professional level.

To achieve these objectives, teaching methods will include lectures, discussions, case study work (alone and in groups), moral games, paper work and exercises.
I. Ethics & the Process of Ethical Inquiry
---------------------------------------

Introduction in Ethics and Research Ethics
- What is ethics? What ethics is not ...;
- Awareness: what constitutes an ethical question? Distinguishing ethical questions from other kinds of questions; Science & ethics: a comparison;
- The ethics movement in the biological and health sciences;
- What is research ethics and why is it important?
- Values (personal, cultural & ethical) in science & principles for ethical conduct in research;
- Professional codes of conduct: functions and limitations

Ethical approaches in the conduct of research (Normative Ethics)
- Overview over important theories for research ethics: virtue theories, duty-based theories (rights theory, categorical imperative, prima facie duties), consequentialist theories, other theories);
- The plurality of ethical theories and its consequences;
- The concept of dignity

Moral reasoning I: Arguments
- Why arguments? What is a good argument? The structure of (moral) arguments;
- Deductive and inductive arguments; Validity and soundness;
- Assessing moral arguments

Moral reasoning II: Decision-making
- How (not) to approach ethical issues...; Is there a correct method for answering moral questions?
- Models of method in Applied Ethics: a) Top-down approaches; b) the reflective equilibrium; c) a bottom-up approach: casuistry (or reasoning-by-analogy);
- Is there a right answer?

II. Research Ethics / Responsible Conduct of Research (RCR)
----------------------------------------------------------

Integrity in Research & Research Misconduct
- What is "integrity" in scientific research? What is research misconduct (falsification, fabrication, plagiarism - FFP) and questionable research practices (QRP)?
- Factors leading to misconduct; Procedure for responding to allegations of research misconduct;
- The confidant of ETH Zurich

Data Management
- Data collection and recordkeeping; Analysis and selection of data;
- Ownership of data; retention and sharing of data;
- Falsification and fabrication of data

Research involving animals
- The moral status of animals; Ethical approaches to animal experimentation: Animal welfare (Peter Singer) and Animal rights (Tom Regan);
- The 3 Rs (replacement, reduction, refinement);
- Ethical assessment of conflicting issues in animal experimentation;
- The dignity of animals in the Swiss constitution;

Research involving human subjects
- History & guidelines (Nuremberg Code; Declaration of Helsinki; Belmont Report; International Ethical Guidelines for Biomedical Research Involving Human Subjects (CIOMS Guidelines); Convention on Human Rights and Biomedicine (Oviedo Convention);
- Informed consent; confidentiality and anonymity; research risks and benefits; vulnerable subjects;
- Clinical trials;
- Biobanks
- Ethics Committees / Institutional Review Boards (IRB)

Authorship & Peer review
- Criteria for authorship;
- Plagiarism;
- Challenges to openness and freedom in scientific publication;
- Open access;
- Peer review

Social responsibility
- What is social responsibility? Social responsibility: whose obligation?
- Public advocacy by researchers

Lecture notes
Course material (handouts, case studies, exercises, surveys and papers) will be available during the lectures and on the course homepage.

Literature
Recommended literature:
- "Introduction to the Responsible Conduct of Research" (http://ori.dhhs.gov/education/products/RCRintro/)

Detailed literature lists for the different topics of the course will be provided in the script/handout or on the course work space.

401-5640-00L ZüKoSt: Seminar on Applied Statistics E- 0 credits 1K


Abstract
About 5 talks on applied statistics.

Objective
See how statistical methods are applied in practice.
There will be about 5 talks on how statistical methods are applied in practice. This is no lecture. There is no exam and no credit points will be awarded. The current program can be found on the web: http://stat.ethz.ch/events/zukost
Course language is English or German and may depend on the speaker.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course No</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-1109-00L</td>
<td><strong>Seminars in Microbiology</strong></td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Seminars by invited speakers covering selected microbiology themes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Discussion of selected microbiology themes presented by invited speakers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-0030-01L</td>
<td><strong>Doctoral Thesis</strong></td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Doctoral Thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course No</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0620-00L</td>
<td><strong>Statistical Consulting</strong></td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The Statistical Consulting service is open for all members of ETH, including students, and partly also to other persons.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Advice for analyzing data by statistical methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Students and researchers can get advice for analyzing scientific data, often for a thesis. We highly recommend to contact the consulting service when planning a project, not only towards the end of analyzing the resulting data!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>This is not a course, but a consulting service. There are no exams nor credits.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact</td>
<td><a href="mailto:beratung@stat.math.ethz.ch">beratung@stat.math.ethz.ch</a> . Tel. 044 632 2223. See also <a href="http://stat.ethz.ch/consulting">http://stat.ethz.ch/consulting</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements: Knowledge of the basic concepts of statistics is desirable.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course No</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0512-00L</td>
<td><strong>Current Topics in Molecular and Cellular Neurobiology</strong></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S. Suter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course is a literature seminar or &quot;journal club&quot;. Each Friday a student, or a member of the Suter Lab in the Institute of Molecular Health Sciences, will present a paper from the recent literature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course introduces you to recent developments in the fields of cellular and molecular neurobiology. It also supports you to develop your skills in critically reading the scientific literature. You should be able to grasp what the authors wanted to learn i.e. their goals, why the authors chose the experimental approach they used, the strengths and weaknesses of the experiments and the data presented, and how the work fits into the wider literature in the field. You will present one paper yourself, which provides you with practice in public speaking.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>You will present one paper yourself. Give an introduction to the field of the paper, then show and comment on the main results (all the papers we present are available online, so you can show original figures with a beamer). Finish with a summary of the main points and a discussion of their significance. You are expected to take part in the discussion and to ask questions. To prepare for this you should read all the papers beforehand (they will be announced a week in advance of the presentation).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Presentations will be made available after the seminars.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>You must attend at least 80% of the journal clubs, and give a presentation of your own. At the end of the semester there will be a 30 minute oral exam on the material presented during the semester. The grade will be based on the exam (45%), your presentation (45%), and a contribution based on your active participation in discussion of other presentations (10%).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course No</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0737-00L</td>
<td><strong>Experimental Ecology: Evolution and Ecology</strong></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S. Bonhoeffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Interaction seminar. Student-mediated presentations, guests and discussions on current themes in ecology, evolutionary and population biology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Getting familiar with scientific arguments and discussions. Overview of current research topics. Making contacts with fellow students in other groups.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Scientific talks and discussions on changing subjects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course No</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0509-00L</td>
<td><strong>Current Immunological Research in Zürich</strong></td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This monthly meeting is a platform for Zurich-based immunology research groups to present and discuss their ongoing research projects. At each meeting three PhD students or Postdocs from the participating research groups present an ongoing research project in a 30 min seminar followed by a plenary discussion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The aim of this monthly meeting is to provide further education for master and doctoral students as well as Postdocs in diverse topics of immunology and to give an insight in the related research. Furthermore, this platform fosters the establishment of science- and technology-based interactions between the participating research groups.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Presentation and discussion of current research projects carried out by various immunology-oriented research groups in Zurich.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Doctoral Department Biology - Key for Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Eligible for credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 415 of 1571
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Doctoral and Post-Doctoral Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Abstract**
This seminar will feature invited lectures about recent advances and developments in systems biology, including topics from biology, bioengineering, and computational biology.

**Objective**
To provide an overview of current systems biology research.

**Content**
The final list of topics will be available at http://www.bsse.ethz.ch/education/.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636-0309-00L</td>
<td>Advances in Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>M. Fussenegger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Doctoral Department of Biosystems Science and Engineering - Key for Type**

- **O**: Compulsory
- **W+**: Eligible for credits and recommended
- **W**: Eligible for credits
- **E-**: Recommended, not eligible for credits
- **Z**: Courses outside the curriculum
- **Dr**: Suitable for doctorate

**Key for Hours**

- **V**: lecture
- **G**: lecture with exercise
- **U**: exercise
- **S**: seminar
- **K**: colloquium
- **P**: practical/laboratory course
- **A**: independent project
- **D**: diploma thesis
- **R**: revision course / private study

**ECTS**
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Doctoral Department of Chemistry and Applied Biosciences


► Doctoral and Post-Doctoral Courses

★★ Doctoral Studies in Inorganic Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0169-00L</td>
<td>Instrumental Analysis</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>D. Günther</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Group seminar on elemental analysis and isotope ratio determinations using various plasma sources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Developments in plasma mass spectrometry and alternative plasma sources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-0198-00L</td>
<td>Main Group Element and Coordination Chemistry</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>H. Grützmacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-0199-00L</td>
<td>Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2K</td>
<td>C. Copéret, H. Grützmacher, D. Günther, M. Kovalenko, A. Mezzetti, A. Togni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-0455-00L</td>
<td>Micro- and Nanostructures: Laser Applications in Research and Industry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>T. Lippert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction to the fundamentals of lasers and their applications with an emphasis on micro- and nano-structuring. Several applications which are still in the research state, will be discussed together with industrial applications, such as micro lithography and laser welding. Other aspects are the materials that are applied in these applications, e.g. photoresists, and their functioning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Introduction to the fundamentals of lasers and their applications with an emphasis on micro- and nano structuring. Several applications which are still in the research state, e.g. non-optical lithographies, will be discussed together with industrial applications, such as micro lithography and laser welding. Other aspects are the materials that are applied in these applications, e.g. photoresists, and their functioning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Introduction to lasers, Overview of micro- and nanotechnology, micro lithography, photoresists: classical types and new developments, laser cutting and welding, laser cleaning, laser ablation, polymer ablation: designed polymers, lasers and surfaces, laser spectroscopy, laser chemical vapor deposition, pulsed laser deposition (PLD), special materials by PLD, alternative structuring methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The script (a copy of the slides) will be handed out during the first lecture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FSRM, CD-ROM: An Introduction to the World of Microsystems, Neuchatel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

★★★ Doctoral Studies in Organic Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0280-00L</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry Seminar</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>R. Zenobi, P. S. Dittrich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry Seminar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Presentation and discussion of current research topics in analytical chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Presentation and discussion of current research topics in analytical chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-0290-00L</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry (Seminar)</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>E. M. Carreira, J. W. Bode, F. Diederich, P. S. Dittrich, D. Hilvert, H. Wennemers, R. Zenobi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-0299-00L</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.5K</td>
<td>J. W. Bode, E. M. Carreira, P. Chen, F. Diederich, P. S. Dittrich, D. Hilvert, H. Wennemers, R. Zenobi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-1100-00L</td>
<td>Fragrance Chemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>P. Kraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The lecture provides a journey into the molecular world of scents from the chemical secrets behind Chanel N°5 to structure-odor relationships, industrial processes, and total synthesis of terpenoids. Each subunit is centered on one odorant family and highlights a certain class of chemical reactions, illustrated by prominent perfumery examples.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>After completion of this lecture module the students know all the major perfume materials of the important odor families with their academic and industrial syntheses, their olfactory properties, their usage, their historic perspective, and today's economic importance. The students can explain the significance of important building blocks and industrial transformations, and can estimate how attractive chemical processes are on large scale. They can retrosynthetically plan academic and industrial syntheses of fragrant compounds and terpenoids, and the acquired knowledge on structure-odor relationships enables them to predict and design new odorants. The students can approximate the conformational space of odorants and especially macrocycles on the basis of simple rules, and know how olfactophore models are used. The students understand and can explain the molecular mechanism of smell, the biosynthesis of terpenes, and the basics of perfumery composition. The latter enables them to further their education in perfumery at specialized Universities such as the ISIPCA in Versailles; yet, the student also knows about the links of Fragrance Chemistry with Pharmaceutical Chemistry and the Specialty Chemicals business in general.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

★★ Doctoral Studies in Physical Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0490-00L</td>
<td>Special Topics in Theoretical Chemistry</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>M. Reiher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Weekly seminar programme on special topics in theoretical and quantum chemistry. Talks delivered by PhD students and PostDocs as well as by external speakers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>advanced course for PhD students and postdoctoral fellows</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>current research topics in theoretical chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 418 of 1571
529-0460-00L  Computer Simulation  E-  0 credits  1S  P. H. Hünenberger, S. Riniker

529-0427-00L  Electron Spectroscopy  W  1 credit  2S  F. Merkt

529-0479-00L  Theoretical Chemistry, Molecular Spectroscopy and Dynamics  W  1 credit  2S  F. Merkt, M. Quack, M. Reiher, R. Signorell, H. J. Wörner

529-0480-00L  Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Seminar  E-  0 credits  3S  B. H. Meier

529-0489-00L  Introduction to the Construction of Measurement Devices in Physical Chemistry  W  2 credits  2P  B. H. Meier


529-0491-00L  Seminar in Computational Chemistry C4  E-  0 credits  2S  H. P. Lüthi, P. H. Hünenberger, M. Reiher, S. Riniker

529-0495-00L  Seminar on Special Problems in Physical Chemistry  W  1 credit  3S  M. Quack


529-0481-00L  Advanced High Resolution Molecular Spectroscopy  W  1 credit  1V  S. Albert

529-0470-00L  Literature Seminar in Theoretical Chemistry  Z  0 credits  2S  M. Reiher

529-0477-00L  Molecular Quantum Dynamics  Z  0 credits  1V  R. Marquardt

---

The course teaches advanced topics in molecular spectroscopy, techniques for analysing rotationally and rovibrationally resolved spectra will be discussed, the basics of FTIR spectroscopy will be reviewed, and the sources which may be used in high resolution infrared spectroscopy will be described. The fields in which high resolution infrared/THz spectroscopy is applied will also be reviewed.

The students will learn how to record rotationally and rovibrationally resolved spectra in the THz and IR frequency range. For that purpose state-of-the-art sources like synchrotrons, FELs and other THz sources will be discussed. In this context, the basics of Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy will also be reviewed. The analysis of such spectra with interactive programs will then be explained. Finally, applications of high resolution molecular spectroscopy in the field of atmospheric and interstellar chemistry will be discussed. The identification and the quantitative determination of atmospheric pollutants will be discussed in detail. In addition, the identification of interstellar molecules in the context of the origin of life will be reviewed. The question of the identification of the interstellar unidentified infrared bands and of the interstellar diffuse bands will also be addressed. Finally, high resolution molecular spectroscopy of chiral molecules in the context of molecular parity violation will be discussed.

The students will understand how to use the tools needed to analyze simple highly resolved spectra. They will become familiar with experimental techniques in high resolution molecular spectroscopy and will understand how molecular spectroscopy can be applied to solve problems with respect to atmospheric pollutants and the detection of molecules in interstellar space.

Will be given in the lecture

In depth study of selected recent papers on theoretical chemistry

Doktorats- und Mitarbeiterschulung

Variiert nach aktuellem Stand der Forschung

Will be announced on www.reiher.ethz.ch/courses-and-seminars.html

A program and handouts can be downloaded from the indicated web site or will be delivered in the first session. Handouts are in English.
Students are expected to attend all seminars in one academic year, and should register at the beginning of each seminar. Additionally they must deliver a two page written report at the end of the year describing the topics covered, main conclusions, and interrelationships between the different themes.

A solid knowledge in quantum mechanics is helpful, but not a condition to assist the lecture.

### Doctoral Studies in Chemical and Bioengineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0485-00L</td>
<td>Calculating Free Energy Differences from Molecular Simulation: Theory and Practical Applications</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>N. Hansen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Theoretical analysis as well as issues of practical implementation of state of the art free energy methods.

Objective
Recognition of the concepts that underlie the different approaches devised for the determination of free energies

Content
A wide variety of fundamental chemical quantities such as binding or equilibrium constants, solubilities, partition coefficients, and adsorption coefficients are related to the difference in free energy between particular (non)physical states of a system. A maze of computational techniques to calculate free energies is nowadays available that differ in efficiency and accuracy. However, most of them are rooted in a few basic ideas. In the lecture state of the art methods are discussed in light of these basic ideas.

Lecture notes
Handouts will be provided

Literature

### Doctoral Studies in Polymer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0585-00L</td>
<td>Reactivity in Micelles and Vesicles</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>P. J. Walde</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Discussion of different aspects of the chemical reactivity in micelles and in vesicles (liposomes) as polymolecular compartments.

Objective
Deeper understanding of micelles and vesicles as self-organizing reaction compartments.

Content
With a few selected recent examples, properties of micelles and vesicles will be discussed with respect to applications as reaction compartments.

Lecture notes
No script

### Doctoral Studies in Pharmaceutical Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-2000-00L</td>
<td>Seminar für Mitarbeiter</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>G. Schneider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Participants learn to present scientific studies and discuss their own results in greater context.

The course has been primarily designed for Ph.D. students, also for the Life Science Zurich Graduate School, but is also open to Master Seminar series of the Institute of Pharmaceutical Sciences. Experts from academia and industry report on relevant topics. The slide deck and supplementary materials will be made available in the teaching document repository (ILIAS) after each lecture.

2V European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Recommended, not eligible for credits

- Title
  - State-of-the-art information on drug discovery and development.
  - Eligible for credits and recommended

- PhD students at ETH Zurich working in the broad area of energy present their research to their colleagues, to their advisors and to the scientific community.
  - To easily write-up the Ph.D. thesis or first paper.
  - Knowledge of advanced research in the area of energy.
  - Suitable for doctorate

- Literature
  - Additional literature and reference are provided in the course material.

Course Catalogue of ETH Zurich

- 151-0906-00L Frontiers in Energy Research
  - This course is only for doctoral students.
  - Knowledge of advanced research in the area of energy.
  - Suitable for doctorate

Course Department of Chemistry and Applied Biosciences - Key for Type

- W+ Eligible for credits and recommended
  - Z Courses outside the curriculum
- W Eligible for credits
  - Dr Suitable for doctorate
- E- Recommended, not eligible for credits
  - O Compulsory

Key for Hours

- V lecture
  - P practical/laboratory course
- G lecture with exercise
  - A independent project
- U exercise
  - D diploma thesis
- S seminar
  - R revision course / private study
- K colloquium

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Heat and Mass Transfers in Magmatology

Objective: To understand and evaluate current challenges and state-of-the-art practices in earthquake physics and seismic cycle and geodynamic modeling. Mostly international speakers provide students, department members and interested guests with insight into current research topics in these fields.

Content: Seminar series with external and occasional internal speakers addressing current research topics.

Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>O. Bachmann, M. Schönbächler, C. A. Heinrich, M. W. Schmidt, D. Vance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>P. Tackley, M. D. Ballmer, T. Gerya, D. A. May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>M. W. Schmidt, O. Bachmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>O. Bachmann, J. Leuthold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W Dr</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>D. A. May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

- V: lecture
- G: lecture with exercise
- U: exercise
- S: seminar
- K: colloquium

Prerequisites / notice: This course will not be given Fall 2016. Instead I refer to a potential option Spring 2016 or Earthquake Source Physics given Fall 2017.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 422 of 1571
### Doctoral and Post-Doctoral Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0125-03L</td>
<td>Research Colloquium for Ph.D.-Students and Members of Staff</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>L. Wingert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Ph.D. students and members of staff report on their research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Key problems of research projects will be discussed. Participants will learn to know arguments and ideas dealing with systematic problems in philosophy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0551-00L</td>
<td>Colloquium for Master and Ph.D. Students</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>G. Hürlimann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Colloquium for master and doctoral students preparing a thesis in the history of technology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Goals: to identify, discuss, and resolve methodological problems that emerge while elaborating a master or doctoral thesis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0587-00L</td>
<td>CIS Colloquium</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2K</td>
<td>L.-E. Cederman, M. Steenbergen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This seminar is open for staff members based at the Center for Comparative and International Studies, CIS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>In this seminar staff members of the Center for Comparative and International Studies (CIS) and external guests present and discuss their research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Presentation and discussion of current research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Distributed electronically.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0588-00L</td>
<td>Research Colloquium Science Studies</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>M. Hagner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This colloquium is devoted to the introduction into the theory and practice of scientific work. The schedule can be found on the institute's website - <a href="http://www.wiss.ethz.ch/en/teaching/">http://www.wiss.ethz.ch/en/teaching/</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0587-01L</td>
<td>CIS Doctoral Colloquium</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>P. Holtrup Mostert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In this internal colloquium doctoral students present their work after about 12 months of research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The aim of this colloquium is that the presenters receive feedback on their research at an important stage (a stage at which significant changes of direction, methodology, etc. may still be undertaken) in the PhD process.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Lectures may be held either in English or German. Students receive 2 credit points for submitting a brief, written commentary on one of the presented topics (approx. 5 pages).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Distributed electronically.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0549-00L</td>
<td>WebClass Introductory Course History of Technology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>G. Hürlimann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students are introduced into how technological innovations take place within complex economical, political and cultural contexts. They get introduced into basic theories and practices of the field.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0626-02L</td>
<td>PhD Colloquium in Development Economics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>I. Günther</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>PhD students interested in empirical development economics will present their ongoing work, with a particular focus on the methods (to be) used and challenges faced. Participants are expected to read the drafts/papers/presentations beforehand and give constructive feedback to the PhD student presenting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>PhD students learn how to present and discuss their own research questions, methods, results and problems. PhD students get familiar with the challenges of empirical research in developing countries.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The colloquium will take place about 8 times per semester. The schedule will be arranged together with the PhD students at the beginning of the semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0735-10L</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>P. Peyrot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The workshop and lecture series will present a mix of speakers who represent the wide range of current social science research methods applied to intellectual property, innovation, antitrust policy and technology policy issues. In particular, theoretical models, empirical and experimental research as well as legal research methods will be represented.

Objective

Participants will have the opportunity to gain access to unfamiliar texts from the philosophical tradition and to see their relevance today. They experience the consequences of a certain use of concepts und orient themselves in current bioethical, juridical and political discussions.

Content

Texts by Locke, Nozick, Christman, Otsuka, Rasmussen, Schneider, Stirmer, Fichte and Forschner. Founding of property right in self-ownership (Locke), revival of this concept in Nozick and his egalitarian critics. Critique of the concept of self-ownership related to property in one's body. Looking back to the personal self-relatedness that comes up again in Intellectual Property and in modern personal rights.

Literature

Text, Seminarplan und Literaturliste in ILIAS Lehrdokumentenablage.
The course provides an introduction to Swiss and European intellectual property law (trademarks, copyright, patent and design rights). Aspects of competition law are treated insofar as they are relevant for the protection of intellectual creations and source designations. The legal principles are developed based on current cases.

Objective

The course aims to enable students at ETH Zurich to recognize which rights may protect their creations, and which rights may be infringed as a result of their activities. Students should learn to assess the risks and opportunities of intellectual property rights in the development and marketing of new products. To put them in this position, they need to know the prerequisites and scope of protection afforded by the various intellectual property rights as well as the practical difficulties involved in the enforcement of intellectual property rights. This knowledge is imparted based on current rulings and cases.

Another goal is to enable the students to participate in the current debate over the goals and desirability of protecting intellectual creations, particularly in the areas of copyright (keywords: fair use, Creative Commons, Copyleft) and patent law (software patents, patent trolls, patent thickets).

851-0738-01L The Role of Intellectual Property in Daily Routine: A W 2 credits 2V C. Soltmann

Practical Introduction

Abstract

The lecture gives an overview of the fundamental aspects of intellectual property, which plays an important role in the daily routine of engineers. The lecture aims to make participants aware of the various methods of protection and to put them in a position to use this knowledge in the workplace.

Objective

In recent years, knowledge about intellectual property has become increasingly important for engineers. Both in production and distribution and in research and development, engineers are increasingly being confronted with questions concerning the patenting of technical inventions and the use of patent information.

The lecture will acquaint students with practical aspects of intellectual property and enable them to use the acquired knowledge in their future professional life.

Topics covered during the lecture will include:
- The importance of innovation in industrialised countries
- An overview of the different forms of intellectual property
- The protection of technical inventions and how to safeguard their commercialisation
- Patents as a source of technical and business information
- Practical aspects of intellectual property in day-to-day research, at the workplace and for the formation of start-ups.

Case studies will illustrate and deepen the topics addressed during the lecture.

The seminar will comprise practical exercises on how to use and search patent information. Basic knowledge of how to read and evaluate patent documents as well as how to use publicly available patent databases to obtain the required patent information will also be provided.

Prerequisites / notice

The lecture is in particular tailored to the needs of the following degree programs: Agricultural science, architecture, civil engineering, computational science and engineering, computer science, electrical engineering and information technology, environmental engineering, geomatic engineering and planning, interdisciplinary sciences, materials science, mathematics, mechanical engineering, physics.

For students of chemistry-related degree programs, the lecture ‘Protecting inventions in chemistry’ (851-0738-03) will be offered in the autumn semester.

851-0157-00L Mind and Brain W 3 credits 2V M. Hagner

Abstract

In the last 2500 years, the mind-brain relationship has been articulated in various ways. In these lectures, I will explore the scientific and philosophical aspects of this relationship in the context of relevant cultural, historical and technological processes, with a focus on the modern neurosciences, but I will also discuss works of art and literature.

Objective

By the end of this lecture, students should be familiar with essential positions in the scientific and philosophical treatment of questions relating the mind to the brain. It should also become clear that some of the most relevant problems in current neurosciences have a long history.

Content

According to a myth, the ancient Greek philosopher Democrit dissected animals, because he was in search of the seat of the soul. Current neuropsychologists use neuroimaging techniques like functional magnetic-resonance-tomography in order to localize cognitive and emotional qualities in the brain. Between these two dates lies a history of 2500 years, in which the relationship between the mind and the brain has been debated in various ways. Starting with ancient and medieval theories, the lecture will focus on modern theories from the nineteenth century onward. I will discuss essential issues in the history of the neurosciences such as localization theories, the neuron doctrine, reflex theory, theories of emotions, neurocybernetics and the importance of visualizing the brain and its parts, but I will also include works of art and literature.

851-0125-41L Introduction Into Philosophy of Technology W 3 credits 2V O. Müller

Abstract

Since antiquity philosophy reflects about and evaluates technology. The technical developments in the 19th and 20th century have led to an autonomous philosophy of technology, which had become important also for other philosophical disciplines (e.g. in Heidegger's philosophy).

Objective

The course gives an overview on the main schools in the philosophy of technology. Students should learn to analyse and evaluate different philosophies of technology (compensation, objectification, externalisation). For credit point a critical protokoll is to be written.


Abstract

This colloquium offers an opportunity for students to discuss their ongoing research and scientific ideas in the behavioral sciences, both at the micro- and macro-levels of cognitive, behavioral and social science. It also offers an opportunity for students from other disciplines to discuss their research ideas in relation to behavioral science. The colloquium also features invited research talks.

Objective

Students know and can apply autonomously up-to-date investigation methods and techniques in the behavioral sciences. They achieve the ability to develop their own ideas in the field and to communicate their ideas in oral presentations and in written papers. The credits will be obtained by a written report of approximately 10 pages.
Content
This colloquium offers an opportunity for students to discuss their ongoing research and scientific ideas in the behavioral sciences, both at the micro- and macro-levels of cognitive, behavioral and social science. It also offers an opportunity for students from other disciplines to discuss their ideas in so far as they have some relation to behavioral science. The possible research areas are wide and may include theoretical as well as empirical approaches in Social Psychology and Research on Higher Education, Sociology, Modeling and Simulation in Sociology, Decision Theory and Behavioral Game Theory, Economics, Research on Learning and Instruction, Cognitive Psychology and Cognitive Science. Ideally the students (from Bachelor, Master, Ph.D. and Post-Doc programs) have started to start work on their thesis or on any other term paper.

Course credit can be obtained either based on a talk in the colloquium plus a written essay, or by writing an essay about a topic related to one of the other talks in the course. Students interested in giving a talk should contact course organizers (Rüsche, Stern) before the first session of the semester. Priority will be given to advanced / doctoral students for oral presentations. The course credits will be obtained by a written report of approximately 10 pages. The colloquium also serves as a venue for invited talks by researchers from other universities and institutions related to behavioral and social sciences.

851-0252-01L Human-Computer Interaction: Cognition and Usability  
Number of participants limited to 20.
  
Abstract
This seminar introduces theory and methods in human-computer interaction and usability. Cognitive Science provides a theoretical framework for designing usable systems as well as a range of methods for assessing usability (user testing, cognitive walkthrough, GOMS). The seminar will provide an opportunity to experience some of the methods in applied group projects.

Objective
This seminar will introduce key topics, theories and methodology in human-computer interaction (HCI) and usability. Presentations will cover basics of human-computer interaction and selected topics like mobile interaction, adaptive systems, human error and attention. A focus of the seminar will be on getting to know evaluation techniques in HCI. Students form work groups that first familiarize themselves with a select usability evaluation method (e.g. user testing, GOMS, task analysis, heuristic evaluation, questionnaires or Cognitive Walkthrough). They will then apply the methods to a human-computer interaction setting (e.g. an existing software or hardware interface) and present the method as well as their procedure and results to the plenary. Active participation is vital for the success of the seminar, and students are expected to contribute to presentations of foundational themes, methods and results of their chosen group project. In order to obtain course credit a written essay / report will be required (details to be specified in the introductory session of the course).

851-0252-02L Introduction to Cognitive Science  
Number of participants limited to 70.
  
Abstract
The lectures provide an overview of the foundations of cognitive science and investigate processes of human cognition, especially perception, learning, memory and reasoning. This includes a comparison of cognitive and neural processes, especially with respect to knowledge acquisition, knowledge representation and usage in information processing tasks.

Objective
Cognitive Science views human cognition as information processing and provides an inter-disciplinary integration of approaches from cognitive psychology, informatics (e.g., artificial intelligence), neuroscience and anthropology among others. The lectures provide an overview of basic mechanisms of human information processing and various application domains. A focus will be on matters of knowledge acquisition, representation and usage in humans and machines. Models of human perception, reasoning, memory and learning are presented and students will learn about experimental methods of investigating and understanding human cognitive processes and representation structures.

851-0252-03L Cognition in Architecture - Designing Orientation and Navigation for Building Users  
Number of participants limited to 40.
  
Abstract
How can behavioral and cognitive science inform architecture? This project-oriented seminar investigates contributions of cognitive science to architectural design with an emphasis on orientation and navigation in complex buildings and urban settings. It includes theories on spatial memory and decision-making as well as hands-on observations of behavior in real and virtual reality.

Objective
Taking the perspectives of building users (occupants and visitors) is vital for a human-centered design approach. Students will learn about relevant theory and methods in cognitive science and environmental psychology that can be used to understand human behavior in built environments. The foundations of environmental psychology and human spatial cognition will be introduced. A focus of the seminar will be on how people perceive their surroundings, how they orient in a building, how they memorize the environment and how they find their way from A to B. Students will also learn about a range of methods including real-world observation, virtual reality experiments, eye-tracking and behavior simulation for design. Students will reflect on the roles of designers and other stakeholders with respect to human-centered design and an evidence-based design perspective. The seminar is geared towards a mix of students from architecture / planning, engineering, computer science and behavioral science as well as anybody interested in the relation between design and cognition.

851-0585-04L Lecture with Computer Exercises: Modelling and Simulating Social Systems with MATLAB  
Number of participants limited to 70.
  
Abstract
This course introduces first the basic functionalities and features of the mathematical software package MATLAB, such as the simple operations with matrices and vectors, differential equations, statistical tools, the graphical representation of data in various forms, and video animations of spatio-temporal data. With this knowledge, students are expected to implement themselves in MATLAB, models of various social processes and systems, including agent-based models, e.g. models of interactive decision making, group dynamics, human crowds, or game-theoretical models.

Part of this course will consist of supervised programming exercises in a computer pool. Credit points are finally earned for the implementation of a mathematical model from the sociological literature in MATLAB and the documentation in a seminar thesis.

862-0089-00L Advanced Colloquium in Literary Studies  
Colloquium is designed for advanced and graduated  
  
Abstract
The number of participants is limited to the size of the available computer teaching room. The MATLAB code related to the seminar thesis should be well enough documented for further use by others and must be handed over to the Chair of Sociology, in particular of Modeling and Simulation, for further free and unrestricted use.
Abstract
The colloquium addresses advanced and graduate students. First, it offers participants the opportunity to present their own research projects (work in progress); and, second, it provides a most fruitful space to discuss methodological, theoretical and systematic complex issues.

Objective
The colloquium addresses advanced and graduate students. First, it offers participants the opportunity to present their own research projects (work in progress); and, second, it provides a most fruitful space to discuss methodological, theoretical and systematic complex issues.

851-0252-05L Research Colloquium Cognitive Science

Prerequisite: Participants should be involved in research in the cognitive science group.

Abstract
The colloquium provides a forum for researchers and graduate students in cognitive science to present/discuss their ongoing projects as well as to discuss current publications in cognitive science and related fields. A subset of the sessions will include invited external visitors presenting their research. Participants of this colloquium are expected to be involved in active research groups.

Objective
Graduate student train and improve their presentation skills based on their own project ideas, all participants stay informed on current trends in the field and have the opportunity for networking with invited scholars.

851-0738-03L Protecting Inventions in Chemistry

Prerequisite: Suitable for students of D-CHAB

Abstract
The lecture gives students of chemistry-related degree programs an overview of the options to protect inventions and the underlying research efforts. The lecture aims to put the participants in a position to use this know-how in the workplace.

Objective
Research and development play an important role in chemistry-related technology sectors such as inorganic and organic chemistry or pharmacy.

Investments in the development of new substances and active components in these sectors are traditionally secured by patents because publicly known inventions, generally chemical substances, may easily be reproduced by others.

In the last years, the know-how about intellectual property has become increasingly important for chemists and engineers. Both in the production process and in the distribution sector, chemists and engineers are increasingly being confronted with questions concerning the protection of technical inventions and the use of patent information. As more than three-quarters of all publicly available technical information are available only in patents, it is more and more important for researchers and engineers to be capable of extracting relevant information from the flood of patents.

Patents are not only a powerful measure to protect investments and inventions in chemistry-related sectors but also an important source of information about competitors and potential cooperation partners and about the development of markets. Accordingly, the know-how about patents and patent information has become a key qualification on the strategic level in companies and in the research sector.

The seminar is customised to the needs of chemists and students of related degree programs. Participants will become familiar with practice-oriented aspects of intellectual property and will be enabled to use the acquired knowledge in their future professional life.

Topics covered during the lecture will include:
- The importance of innovation in industrialised countries
- An overview of the different forms of intellectual property
- The protection of technical inventions and how to safeguard their commercialisation
- Patents as a source of technical and business information
- Practical aspects of intellectual property in day-to-day research, at the workplace and for the formation of start-ups
- Special aspects of protecting inventions in chemistry-related sectors, e.g. polymorphs and inventions in the field of nanotechnology

Case studies will illustrate and deepen the topics addressed during the lecture.

Prerequisites / notice
The seminar will comprise practical exercises on how to use and search patent information. Basic knowledge of how to read and evaluate patent documents as well as how to use publicly available patent databases to obtain the required patent information will also be provided.

The lecture is coordinated in particular to the needs of the following degree programs: Agricultural science, biotechnology, chemical engineering, chemistry, food science, pharmaceutical sciences.

For engineering and physics students, the lecture 'The Role of Intellectual Property in daily routine: A Practical Introduction' (851-0738-01) will be offered in the autumn semester.

851-0585-41L Computational Social Science

Abstract
The seminar aims at three-fold integration: (1) bringing modeling and computer simulation of techno-socio-economic processes and phenomena together with related empirical, experimental, and data-driven work, (2) combining perspectives of different scientific disciplines (e.g. sociology, computer science, physics, complexity science, engineering) (3) bridging between fundamental and applied work.

Objective
Participants of the seminar should understand how tightly connected systems lead to networked risks, and why this can imply systems we do not understand and cannot control well, thereby causing systemic risks and extreme events.

They should also be able to explain how systemic instabilities can be understood by changing the perspective from a component-oriented to an interaction- and network-oriented view, and what fundamental implications this has for the proper design and management of complex dynamical systems.

Computational Social Science and Global Systems Science serve to better understand the emerging digital society with its close co-evolution of information and communication technology (ICT) and society. They make current theories of crises and disasters applicable to the solution of global-scale problems, taking a data-based approach that builds on a serious collaboration between the natural, engineering, and social sciences, i.e. an interdisciplinary integration of knowledge.

851-0252-07L Recent Debates in Social Networks Research

Number of participants limited to 30

Abstract
Social Networks research is a highly interdisciplinary field. For example, scholars in Sociology, Psychology, Political Sciences, Computer Science, Physics, Mathematics and Statistics contribute to the development of theories and methods. This course aims at understanding, comparing and structuring recent debates in the field of Social Networks.

Objective
Social Networks research is a highly interdisciplinary field. At the end of this seminar, students will understand and be able to compare different subject-specific approaches to social networks research (e.g., from Sociology, Psychology, Political Sciences, Computer Science, Physics, Mathematics and Statistics). They will be familiar with recent publications in the field of Social Networks and be able to critically participate in a number of recent debates. Amongst others, these debates touch upon the co-evolution of selection and influence mechanisms, appropriateness of statistical models, generic mechanisms and features of social networks, models for the analysis of dynamic networks.

364-1062-00L Experimental Methods

This course is complemented by a course on z-Tree

Abstract
The seminar aims at three-fold integration: (1) bringing modeling and computer simulation of techno-socio-economic processes and phenomena together with related empirical, experimental, and data-driven work, (2) combining perspectives of different scientific disciplines (e.g. sociology, computer science, physics, complexity science, engineering) (3) bridging between fundamental and applied work.

Objective
Participants of the seminar should understand how tightly connected systems lead to networked risks, and why this can imply systems we do not understand and cannot control well, thereby causing systemic risks and extreme events.

They should also be able to explain how systemic instabilities can be understood by changing the perspective from a component-oriented to an interaction- and network-oriented view, and what fundamental implications this has for the proper design and management of complex dynamical systems.

Computational Social Science and Global Systems Science serve to better understand the emerging digital society with its close co-evolution of information and communication technology (ICT) and society. They make current theories of crises and disasters applicable to the solution of global-scale problems, taking a data-based approach that builds on a serious collaboration between the natural, engineering, and social sciences, i.e. an interdisciplinary integration of knowledge.
### 851-0125-60L Introduction to Epistemology

**Abstract**

In this course we will examine fundamental questions of epistemology, e.g., What is knowledge? How are we to conceive of perception? Which beliefs are rational and justified? How do we acquire knowledge? By discussing a selection of seminal philosophical texts we will study fundamental epistemological theories.

**Objective**

- conceptions of fundamental epistemological concepts
- sensitivity to epistemological questions
- capacity to reflect epistemological theories
- capacity to discuss epistemological theories
- reading philosophical texts (including English texts)

**Content**


**Prerequisites / notice**

This course is complemented by a course on programming experiments with z-tree. It is not mandatory but recommended to take both courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0125-60L</td>
<td>Introduction to Epistemology</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>N. El Kassar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 851-0609-06L Governing the Energy Transition

**Abstract**

This course addresses the role of policy and its underlying politics in the transformation of the energy sector. It covers historical, socio-economic, and political perspectives and applies various theoretical concepts to specific aspects of governing the energy transition.

**Objective**

- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on the role of policy and politics in energy transitions

**Content**

Climate change, access to energy and other societal challenges are directly linked to the way we use and create energy. Both the recent United Nations Paris climate change agreement and the UN Sustainable Development Goals make a fast and extensive transition of the energy system necessary. This course introduces the social and environmental challenges involved in the energy sector and discusses the implications of these challenges for the rate and direction of technical change in the energy sector. It covers the current situation with historical socio-technical transitions and derives the consequences for policy-making. It then introduces theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying innovation and transitions. It then focuses on the role of policy and policy change in governing the energy transition, considering the role of political actors, institutions and policy feedback.

**Prerequisites / notice**

This course is particularly suited for students of the following programmes: MA Comparative International Studies; MSc Energy Science & Technology, MSc Environmental Sciences; MSc Management, Technology & Economics; MSc Science, Technology & Policy; ETH & UZH PhD programmes.

### 851-0253-03L The Sense of Time and its Effects on Motivation, Cognition, and Emotion

**Abstract**

While time is studied prominently in physics, it is also an integral part of our mind. Some of the main parameters of our sense of time are time immersion, time specificity, time speed, time texture, time horizon, time motion, time embodiment, and lifetime localization. Our sense of time can (often unconsciously) have profound effects on our motivation, cognition, and emotion.

**Objective**

To learn and understand how our sense of time influences our motivation, cognition, and emotion and to learn that our sense of time is malleable and can be influenced for the better. The course involves participating actively and regularly, reading articles, giving an oral presentation (in groups or individually), and writing a short paper.

### 851-0148-04L Cyclical time

**Abstract**

The idea of cyclical time is found in ancient pieces of wisdom (Pythagoreans, Plato, Buddhism) as reincarnation or memory, but also in Nietzsche as eternal return, in Freud as repetition compulsion. We investigate the concept of repetition in combination with difference as a positive mode of thinking change.

**Objective**

Understanding the various forms and functions of repetition on the basis of texts by Plato (anamnesis), Freud (repetition compulsion), Kierkegaard (narration), Nietzsche (eternal return as cosmological and ethical principle), Deleuze (time synthesis and repetition of the future), Poincaré's theorem of recurrence.

### 851-0301-04L Photography and Literature. Exchanging Practices

**Abstract**

The course discusses writers from Henry James to Margaret Atwood whose interest for photography led them to elaborate new intriguing modes of representation. The aim is to identify how literature, photography and art meet to promote a photographic aesthetics while approaching the theories of Susan Sontag, Roland Barthes and Bourdieu as well as postmodern or posthuman criticism.

**Objective**

Students know a wide variety of literary text (and their authors) that are related in content or form to the practice of photography. Students know how to relate texts to key critical theories as well as to the historical and social context.
Prerequisites / notice All interested students are most welcome. The course is not intended as a language course but a good knowledge of English is a necessary requirement in order to participate to class discussions and to do the reading.

851-0144-20L Philosophical Aspects of Quantum Physics
Particularly suitable for students of D-CHAB, D-PHYS

W 3 credits 2S N. Sieroka, R. Renner

Abstract This course provides an introduction to philosophical issues surrounding quantum physics. In particular, we will examine different interpretations of quantum mechanics (such as the many-world interpretation) and the transition between the quantum and the classical physical realm (here phenomena such as decoherence will be highlighted).

Objective By the end of the course students are able to describe and compare different interpretations of quantum mechanics. They are able to identify and examine issues concerning these different interpretations and issues concerning the transition between quantum and classical descriptions in physics. Students are in a position to critically discuss and evaluate the repercussions of these issues in broader scientific contexts.

851-0144-19L Philosophy of Time

W 3 credits 2V N. Sieroka

Abstract This course provides an introduction to philosophical issues surrounding the concept of time. We will treat topics such as: the existence of past, present, and future; the possibility of time travel; the constitution of time consciousness and its possible neurophysiological counterparts; temporal biases in the conduct of our lives; responsibility to future and past generations.

Objective By the end of the course students are able to describe and compare different theories and concepts of time (physical time, perceptual time, historical time ...). They are able to identify and examine issues concerning time as they occur in various philosophical subdisciplines - especially in philosophy of science, philosophy of mind, metaphysics, and ethics. Students are in a position to critically discuss and evaluate the repercussions of these issues in broader scientific and social contexts.

Part of the course reflects on methods and contents from physics, neuroscience/cognitive science, and logic.

851-0301-05L Beginnings

W 3 credits 2S C. Jany

Abstract “All beginnings are difficult,” goes the saying, “but without them there wouldn’t be an end.” However, what makes beginnings so difficult? What kind of action is that? Which knowledge does it presuppose? And what would a beginning say about the end? We will pursue these questions by reading sacred, philosophical, literary, and scientific texts that, each in its own way, make a beginning.

Objective - thorough reading and critical analysis of the texts
- reflection upon the conditions and practice of beginnings in terms of their epistemology and rhetorical strategy (i.e. as an intellectual and literary operation)
- consider the cultural and historical function of fictions that tell of origins, such as cosmological myths, foundationalist philosophy, or poetic incantations


Prerequisites / notice readings partly in English

851-0306-05L Literature and Technology - Simulations, Prototypes, Machines
Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MAVT, D-MATL

W 3 credits 2S E. Edelmann-Ohler

Abstract Literature about technology transposes models, products and procedures of scientific progress into the logic of poetry. This literature converts not only technology into fiction, but it also creates new cultural and social contextualisations, which reveal alternative readings of configurations of knowledge.

Objective Students are familiar with different relations between literature and technology. They can verbalise and analyse central contents.

Content Im Seminar lesen wir unter anderem Texte von E.T.A. Hofmann, Franz Kafka, Georg Kaiser und Max Frisch.

851-0551-03L Postal Knowledge and the History of Digital Societies
Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-HEST, D-INFK, D-ITET, D-MAVT

W 3 credits 2S D. F. Zetti

Abstract In the second half of the 20th century, postal services have dramatically changed. Communication today is computerbased. The lecture offers problem oriented insights into this sociotechnical process of translation.

Objective Students become familiar with the mutual interdependence of social and technological change that characterises the history of computing and communication.


851-0157-66L Who was Sigmund Freud?

W 3 credits 2S M. Hagner

Abstract This seminar is devoted to the introduction into the ideas and concepts of one of the most influential thinkers of the 20th century. We will read selected texts by Freud for getting an overview over his medical, psychological and cultural thinking.

Objective 30 years ago it would have been bizarre to ask the question: Who was Sigmund Freud? The influence of psychoanalysis on twentieth century thinking was taken for granted even by those ones who rejected Freud's ideas. In contrast, the question today would be: What are Freud's central theories? We will tackle this question in the seminar and reconstruct Freud's thinking from his early medical writings to those writings, in which he developed a critical view of his time. The aim of the seminar is not only to understand Freud's thinking in historical context, but also to reflect, what it could mean to us in early twentyfirst century.

851-0125-57L Values in Science

W 3 credits 2S K. Bschorr

Abstract Should science be free from moral, political or ideological influences? According to the so-called value-free ideal it should. Many scientists think of themselves as committed to truth and objectivity and nothing else. In this seminar, we will track the history of the value-free ideal and engage in a debate about the potential role of so-called non-epistemic values in science.

Objective In the past decades, philosophers of science have begun to challenge the value-free ideal in science. With the help of recent literature from the philosophy of science, students will be introduced to the debate on values in science and the reasons for why the value-free ideal has come under attack. They will be familiarized with the distinction between epistemic (truth-conducive) values and so-called non-epistemic values. The course aims at enabling students to critically reflect the potential role of non-epistemic values in science.

Content www.blogs.ethz.ch/valuesinscience/

Literature www.blogs.ethz.ch/valuesinscience/
Being creative may appear to be the most important requirement of the present age: creative thinking, start-ups, project development all seem to promise an ongoing innovation of work and life. Instead of repeating that promise once again, this course asks for the historical and sociological analysis of creativity and innovation in order to uncover historical differences and changes. Is it indeed possible to identify conjunctions between the economicization, pedagogical, economic, and entrepreneurial discourses of creativity from the 18th to the 21st century we will discuss their specific contexts and specific formats, conventions, and genres as well as examine exemplary historical developments as regards scientific publishing and associated cultures of science.

**Objective**

We will deal with historical and contemporary theories of inventive imagination, fantasy, and creativity. Looking at artistic, psychological, scientific, and pedagogical theories of invention, we will examine the social contexts in which creativity is defined and practiced. The aim of the course is to analyze the mutual relations between scientific theories and social perceptions, and to follow the formation of the "scientific mind". The course focuses on racial scientists and on the way their practices of computation and statistical analysis were understood and used in the 19th century. Latour defends a constructivist approach with realist elements. What that exactly means, will be clarified in this course.

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

A detailed course description and session plan will be available from 15 Sept 2013 onwards at http://www.gmw.ethz.ch/education.

---

**Collections in Context: What Do Historians and Scientists Learn from Butterflies, Stones, and Bones?**

**Objective**

The aim of this seminar is threefold: Firstly, students will become familiarised with historiographical approaches to scientific collections. Among them are constructive approaches that seek to understand scientific knowledge as not primarily as a system of objective truths, but rather as an outcome of human 'constructions'. Other approaches deal with the problem of how scientific objects are related to systems of power and oppression, namely in the case of objects collected during the time of European colonialism overseas. Secondly, students will become familiarized with how old collections can yield new insights for current scientists working, e.g., on questions of ecology. Thirdly, the seminar shall serve as a platform to discuss ways of dialogue and possible collaboration between these different approaches.

**Prerequisites / notice**

This seminar deals with the past, present, and imaginary futures of scientific publishing. We shall discuss the origins and trajectories of specific formats, conventions, and genres as well as examine exemplary historical developments as regards scientific publishing and associated cultures of science. Particularly suitable for students of D-BIOL, D-BSEE, D-USYS.

---


**Objective**

Bruno Latour (* 1947) is one of the most important contemporary sociologist of science. He enriched our understanding of what a scientific community. The course will focus on the mutual relations between scientific theories and social perceptions, and to follow the formation of the scientific mind. We will discuss the origins and trajectories of specific formats, conventions, and genres as well as examine exemplary historical developments as regards scientific publishing and associated cultures of science.

**Prerequisites / notice**

This seminar is only for doctoral students.

---

**Scientific Publishing**

**Objective**

How did racial scientists determine racial affiliation? In the seminar we will examine the practical challenges and eventual works of physical anthropologists from 1850 to the present. By scrutinizing the scientific toolbox of racial scientists, we will reveal how national affiliation, anti-Semitic perceptions and Gender identity shaped scholars' choices of graphical and computational methods. The aim of the course is to analyze the mutual relations between scientific theories and social perceptions, and to follow the formation of the scientific mind. The course focuses on racial scientists and on the way their practices of computation and statistical analysis influenced their world-views - and vice versa. The students will be instructed on the way historians of science analyze scientific sources. They will gain a better understanding of the complexities of disciplinary dynamics, social biases and institutional pressures shaping scientific ideas, and learn on the influences such scientific ideas may have on the society as a whole.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Please note that the seminar will be held in English and most texts will be in English. However, a small portion of the reading material will be in German.
851-0157-69L  History of Astronomy

Objective: The course is designed to provide an overview of the astronomical developments from the ancient Greek world to the 16th century. We are going to use primary sources tackling historical, technical and philosophical questions. Special attention will be paid to the dramatic change in the way people understood the structure of the heavens and the nature of the physical world.

Abstract: The course aims at providing a working knowledge of astronomy and cosmology from the ancient world to the 16th century. Upon its completion the students will be able to describe how our knowledge of the heavens changed from Aristotle's system to the Copernican Revolution. In addition, they will also have acquired an appreciation of the debates about man's place in the cosmos and the philosophical principles underpinning cosmology.

851-0144-21L  Philosophical Issues and Problems in Theoretical Computer Science

Objective: This course studies philosophical issues concerning computers and computing. Topics include: information (and information content), computational complexity, the Turing Test for computer thought; the "Chinese Room" argument against the possibility of strong AI; connectionist AI; consciousness; the Church-Turing thesis; computational and hypercomputational models of mind; and free will.

Objective: - Exhibit a general understanding of the philosophy and history of computing.
- Explain central problems in the field and their potential solutions, independently and at a level requiring in-depth knowledge and critical understanding.
- Communicate clearly in writing about topics in this field.

851-0331-05L  The Art of Conversation

Objective: This course will offer the occasion to reflect upon the art of conversation: its codes, its pleasures of improvisation, its worldly aspects and its importance in everyday life.

Abstract: This will permit us to consider different figures of the writer and salon hostess, such as Mme de Lafayette, Mme du Deffand, Julie de Lespinasse, and Mme de Staël.

851-0331-06L  The Secretaries of the Baroque Age and the "Honest Dissimulation"

Objective: The students know the author and his coeval context; the students can relate the writing modalities of the treatise to the socio-cultural context of various historical times; the students know how to identify and interpret the metaphorical potential of the texts, as well as its literary power.

Abstract: Torquato Accetto, secretary and poet, published the treatise "Della simulazione onesta" in 1641. It was a thin manual to survive political turmoils and moral instability of the time; it was also a guide to "secret" writing in a time of censorship. The course follows the reception of the treatise up to the 20th century and focuses on how it got shaped to meet various historical and political ideas.

862-0002-16L  Research Colloquium History of Knowledge (HS 2016)

Abstract: The colloquium of the ZGW focuses on present developments, debates and perspectives in the field of history of knowledge. On the second and fourth date there will be public events in the Cabaret Voltaire.

Objective: The colloquium deals with the general problems, questions and methods of the interdisciplinary research field "The History of Knowledge". Knowledge has become one of the existential conditions of modern societies and it increasingly determines their dynamics. Therefore, it is getting more and more relevant to develop a differentiated analysis of the epistemic, social and cultural constraints of the production, circulation and the decay of knowledge. In addition, the colloquium asks after the cultural and ethical resonances of knowledge not only within science but also in relation to art, literature, technology, everyday life, and so on.

Prerequisites / notice: Short notice about program changes are possible and will be communicated through the ZGW newsletter. Please register with www.zgw.ethz.ch/de/newsletter.html

Credit points can be gained by regular attending and by writing an essay. In addition to the five colloquia there will be a deepening seminar on offer (lecturer K. Esphahangizi).

Free childcare available.

851-0125-63L  Images of Mathematics

Objective: The lecture series "Images of Mathematics" deals with the formalization of the objects and the logical language of mathematics from Hilbert to Gödel and considers its consequences in view of our conception of mathematical practice and knowledge, the limits of calculability and computability in mathematics, and the relation between the logical proof procedures and the involved intuitive aspects.

Abstract: The lecture series will present philosophical problems of theoretical mathematics in the 20th century and will discuss the consequences of formalization and axiomatization. It aims at a critical reflection on the modern images of mathematics.
### Content

How we understand Mathematics is probably strongly influenced by the Mathematics lessons we participated in during our school days. The common image of mathematics is therefore often characterized by the impression of a very stable form of knowledge with clear-cut problems and suitable recipes for finding the solution. It is a very static image which is very much in conflict with the rapid series of innovations that the discipline has experienced especially since the 19th century: Mathematics as a field of research has been highly innovative and even revolutionary as few other scientific disciplines in the last 200 hundred years.

These mathematical innovations did not only contribute to a progress amassing more and more knowledge. They very often changed how mathematicians conceived of their discipline. Even a contribution to a specific research question that appears at first sight to be minor can sometimes establish new connections to other fields, found a whole research field of its own or introduce new methods thereby changing the whole image of mathematics in the same way that a small addition to a picture can alter radically what we take it to represent.

The lecture series "Images of Mathematics" deals with a few moments in the history of the scientific discipline since the middle of the 19th century when the image of mathematics changed. In particular, it focuses on the consequences of the fact that in the 19th century mathematics started to not only reflect on their own conceptual and methodological foundations in a general manner (which had been done since the dawn of mathematics and was especially a philosophical task), but to formalize them in a strict, mathematical way: the objects of mathematics, its logical language and its proof procedures. Through Cantor's set theory, the mathematical treatment of logic since Boole and especially through Frege and the formalization of its axioms in a wide ranging discussion involving Zermelo, Fraenkel and others, this self-reflexive stance came to the fore.

Yet, the deeper mathematics dug into its foundations, the more radical the problems became. Finally, the optimistic Hilbert program of laying the foundation of mathematics within mathematics and of proving its own consistency as well as its completeness contributed to clarifying of the foundation of mathematics primarily as if it was doomed to failure. Gödel proved his famous incompleteness theorems and thereby dismissed at the same time the formalist attempt to reduce mathematical truth to logical provability. His work resulted in detailed insights in the precariousness of the foundation of mathematics and further numerous of productive consequences within mathematics.

Moreover, Gödel's theorems open many far-reaching and intriguing questions in view of our image of mathematics, questions concerning the conception of mathematical practice and knowledge, the limits of calculability of mathematics and the possible role of computability and machines in mathematics, the relation between the logical proof procedures and the involved intuitive aspects. In short, the image of mathematics is not as static as we sometimes expect it to be, it was radically redrawn by the mathematicians of the 20th century and has since then again been open to diverging interpretations.

### Literature


### 851-0125-51L

**Man and Machine**

**Abstract**

The lecture gives an overview about the different Man-Machine-Relations since the 16th century. Different models of machines will be important here: the clockwork, the steam engine and the computer.

**Objective**

On the one hand models of machines had a heuristical value in research on man, e.g. in Harvey's discovery of blood circulation in the 17th century or in brain research in the 20th century. On the other hand these models were always criticised, sometimes polemically, because they are supposedly not adequate for man.

Students should learn about the connections between the history of anthropology and technology and be able at the end of the course to evaluate the critical philosophical arguments that are connected with the metaphor of the machine.

**Content**

This seminar deals with the meaning and history of "Witz" as a form of knowledge. It places "Witz" as a switch or transitional figure within the development of modern theories of knowledge in particular.

Contrary to intuitive expectations, the German term "Witz" is not only an instance of the comical, but also a form of knowledge that plays on similarity and difference by juxtaposing the disparates. In this vein, especially during the 17th and 18th centuries, "Witz" becomes a central attribute of poetic and rhetorical types of expression (wit). Only during the 19th century "Witz" comes to denote a characteristic genre of the comical (joke). From now on "Witz" is theoretically associated with the comical and laughter. Around 1900 there are approaches based on the philosophy of life, sociology and psychology, elaborated by Bergson, Bakhtin and Freud, among others.

### 851-0300-79L

**Theories of Joke**

**Abstract**

From Plato, Aristotle and Cicero, philosophers have tried to find the core principle of wit (or the joke, as both meanings are contained in the German term "Witz"). Even during the 20th century, the philosophy of life and psychoanalysis struggle with it. The seminar provides an overview of this history.

**Objective**

This seminar deals with the meaning and history of "Witz" (wit, joke) as a form of knowledge. It places "Witz" as a switch or transitional figure within the development of modern theories of knowledge in particular.

Contrary to intuitive expectations, the German term "Witz" is not only an instance of the comical, but also a form of knowledge that plays on similarity and difference by juxtaposing the disparates. In this vein, especially during the 17th and 18th centuries, "Witz" becomes a central attribute of poetic and rhetorical types of expression (wit). Only during the 19th century "Witz" comes to denote a characteristic genre of the comical (joke). From now on "Witz" is theoretically associated with the comical and laughter. Around 1900 there are approaches based on the philosophy of life, sociology and psychology, elaborated by Bergson, Bakhtin and Freud, among others.

### 862-0078-02L

**Research Colloquium. Extra-European History and Global History (HS 2016)**

For PhD students and postdoctoral. Masterstudents are welcome.

The fortnightly colloquium provides a forum for PhD students and postdoctoral researchers to present and discuss their current work. Half of the slots are reserved for presentations by invited external scholars.

PhD students will have an opportunity to improve their presentation skills and obtain an important chance to receive feedback both from peers and more advanced scholars.

### 364-1078-00L

**z-Tree: Programming Experiments in Economics and the Social Sciences**

This course is complemented by a course on experimental methods (364-1062-00L Experimental Methods). It is not
Learn the basic features of the software z-Tree. Learn how to program an experiment that can be implemented.

Objective

z-Tree is the standard software tool for programming economic experiments. This class gives a basic introduction into z-Tree. The class is split in two parts: In the first part, students get acquainted with the software and learn how to program simple experiments. Students should then be able to start working on a project which they have to present in the second part of the class. Students will be evaluated based on their programmed experiment.

Prerequisites / notice

The class is open to all Ph.D. (and Master students) who are interested in conducting (behavioral) economic experiments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0252-08L</td>
<td>Cognition in Studio Design - Analytic Tools for Evidence-Based Design</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>credits</td>
<td>B. Emo Nax, M. Bösamle, C. Hölscher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0252-09L</td>
<td>Special Topics in Cognitive Neuroscience</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>credits</td>
<td>C. Ghisleni, V. Schinazi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0959-01L</td>
<td>Evolutionary Foundations of Social Behavior</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>credits</td>
<td>E. Voland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Catalogue of ETH Zurich

Doctoral Department of Humanities, Social and Political Sciences - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 433 of 1571
Doctoral Department of Health Sciences and Technology


Doctoral and Post-Doctoral Courses

Health Sciences and Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1791-00L</td>
<td>Introductory Course in Neuroscience I (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>J.-M. Fritschy, W. Knecht</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: SPV0Y005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: <a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course gives an introduction to human and comparative neuroanatomy, molecular, cellular and systems neuroscience.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course gives an introduction to human and comparative neuroanatomy, molecular, cellular and systems neuroscience.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1) Human Neuroanatomy I&amp;II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2) Comparative Neuroanatomy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3) Development I&amp;II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4) Membran and Action Potential</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5) Synaptic Transmission &amp; Plasticity I&amp;II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6) Glia and Blood-Brain-Barrier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7) Somatosensory and Motor System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8) Visual System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9) Auditory System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10) Circuits underlying Emotion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11) Modeling of Neural Circuits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For doctoral students of the Neuroscience Center Zurich (ZNZ).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376-1795-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Course in Neurobiology I (Functional Anatomy of the Rodent Brain) (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>J.-M. Fritschy, H. U. Zeilhofer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: SPV0Y009</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: <a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The goal of this Advanced Course in Neurobiology is to provide students with a broader knowledge in several important areas of neurobiology. The course consists of four parts: Part I deals with various topics in developmental neurobiology. Part II is devoted to aspects of signal transduction. Part III focuses on synaptic transmission. Part IV gives deeper insights into systems neuroscience.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This credit point course is designed for doctoral students who have successfully completed the Introductory Course in Neuroscience at the Neuroscience Center Zürich. The goal is to provide students with a broader and deeper knowledge in several important areas of neurobiology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Food Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-0005-00L</td>
<td>Public Colloquium in Food Science</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>2K</td>
<td>S. J. Sturla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Participation in weekly seminars on a variety of topics including Food Microbiology, Food Toxicology, Food Biochemistry, Food Processing, Consumer Behavior, Food Technology, and Food Materials and Technology, and oral presentation of a selected published study in one of these areas inspired by participation in the seminars.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The objectives are to become familiar with and stimulate interest in leading-edge science related to the research topics of the Institute of Food, Nutrition and Health. Participants attend weekly seminars given by external and internal speakers, and are also required to deliver a presentation on a recent research article inspired by a topic from the semester presentations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Doctoral Department of Health Sciences and Technology - Key for Type

| W+          | Eligible for credits and recommended | Z    | Courses outside the curriculum |
| W           | Eligible for credits                 | Dr   | Suitable for doctorate         |
| E-          | Recommended, not eligible for credits | O    | Compulsory                     |

Key for Hours

| V           | lecture                              | P    | practical/laboratory course   |
| G           | lecture with exercise                | A    | independent project           |
| U           | exercise                             | D    | diploma thesis                |
| S           | seminar                              | R    | revision course / private study|
| K           | colloquium                           |      |                                |

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Doctoral Department of Computer Science

Doctoral and Post-Doctoral Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0912-00L</td>
<td>Experimental Computer Systems</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>T. Gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only for Ph.D. students at the Institute of Computer Systems. All other students need the approval by the lecturer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This graduate seminar provides doctoral students in computer science a chance to discuss their research. Enrolment requires permission of the instructor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Credit units are granted only to active participants.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Learn how to formulate a research project, how to conduct research and how to improve presentation skills in an academic setting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The seminar will explore different topics from a research perspective. The seminar is open to assistants of the Department of Computer Science (Informatik), Computer Systems Institute. Others should contact the instructor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Supporting material will be distributed during the seminar.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Credit will be given only to those who present a paper/project. No credit for &quot;attendance&quot;.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Catalogue of ETH Zurich

| 252-0923-00L | OMS Case Study I                              | W    | 2 credits | 2S | M. Norrie          |
|              | This doctoral seminar consists of a series of talks and discussions covering the history and foundations of OMS, related work and on-going OMS developments and applications. |      |      |      |                    |
| Objective    | The seminar will explore different topics from a research perspective. |      |      |      |                    |
| Prerequisites / notice | None | | | | |

| 252-0932-00L | Seminar on Cryptography                       | W    | 2 credits | 1S | U. Maurer, M. Hirt |
|              | Latest Topics in Cryptography will be discussed. |      |      |      |                    |
| Objective    | The seminar will explore different topics from a research perspective. |      |      |      |                    |
| Prerequisites / notice | Prerequisites: Basic understanding of algorithms and complexity. |      |      |      |                    |

| 252-0933-00L | Algorithms and Complexity (HS)                 | W    | 1 credit  | 1S | J. Hromkovic, P. Widmayer |
|              | The seminar treats selected problems of current interest in the area of algorithms and complexity. |      |      |      |                    |
| Objective    | Develop an understanding of selected problems of current interest in the area of algorithms and complexity. |      |      |      |                    |
| Content      | This seminar treats selected problems of current interest in the area of algorithms and complexity. |      |      |      |                    |
| Lecture notes| None | | | | |
| Literature   | Research papers, to be chosen in the seminar. |      |      |      |                    |

|              | Only for Computer Science Ph.D. students. |      |      |      |                    |
| Abstract     | An essential aspect of any research project is dissemination of the findings arising from the study. Here we focus on oral communication, which includes: appropriate selection of material, preparation of the visual aids (slides and/or posters), and presentation skills. |      |      |      |                    |
| Objective    | The seminar participants should learn how to prepare and deliver scientific talks as well as to deal with technical questions. Participants are also expected to actively contribute to discussions during presentations by others, thus learning and practicing critical thinking skills. |      |      |      |                    |
| Prerequisites / notice | This doctoral seminar of the Machine Learning Laboratory of ETH is intended for PhD students who work on a machine learning project, i.e., for the PhD students of the ML lab. |      |      |      |                    |

| 252-4202-00L | Seminar in Theoretical Computer Science       | W    | 2 credits | 2S | E. Welzl, B. Gärtner, M. Hoffmann, J. Lengler, A. Steger, B. Sudakov |
|              | Presentation of recent publications in theoretical computer science, including results by diploma, masters and doctoral candidates. |      |      |      |                    |
| Objective    | The goal is to introduce students to current research, and to enable them to read, understand, and present scientific papers. |      |      |      |                    |

| 252-1245-00L | Geometry: Combinatorics and Algorithms        | W    | 6 credits | 2V+2U+1A | B. Gärtner, E. Welzl, M. Hoffmann, A. Pilz |
|              | Geometric structures are useful in many areas, and there is a need to understand their structural properties, and to work with them algorithmically. The lecture addresses theoretical foundations concerning geometric structures. Central objects of interest are triangulations. We study combinatorial (Does a certain object exist?) and algorithmic questions (Can we find a certain object efficiently?) |      |      |      |                    |
| Objective    | The goal is to make students familiar with fundamental concepts, techniques and results in combinatorial and computational geometry, so as to enable them to model, analyze, and solve theoretical and practical problems in the area and in various application domains. In particular, we want to prepare students for conducting independent research, for instance, within the scope of a thesis project. |      |      |      |                    |
| Content      | Planar and geometric graphs, embeddings and their representation (Whitney's Theorem, canonical orderings, DCEL), polygon triangulations and the art gallery theorem, convexity in R^d, planar convex hull algorithms (Jarvis Wrap, Graham Scan, Chan's Algorithm), point set triangulations, Delaunay triangulations (Lawson flips, lifting map, randomized incremental construction), Voronoi diagrams, the Crossing Lemma and incidence bounds, line arrangements (duality, Zone Theorem, ham-sandwich cuts), 3-SUM hardness, counting planar triangulations. |      |      |      |                    |
| Lecture notes| Yes | | | | |

| 263-2100-00L | Research Topics in Software Engineering       | W    | 2 credits | 2S | P. Müller, M. Püschel |
|              | Number of participants limited to 22. |      |      |      |                    |
| Abstract     | This seminar is an opportunity to become familiar with current research in software engineering and more generally with the methods and challenges of scientific research. |      |      |      |                    |
| Objective    | Each student will be asked to study some papers from the recent software engineering literature and review them. This is an exercise in critical review and analysis. Active participation is required (a presentation of a paper as well as participation in discussions). |      |      |      |                    |
The aim of this seminar is to introduce students to recent research results in the area of programming languages and software engineering. To accomplish that, students will study and present research papers in the area as well as participate in paper discussions. The papers will span topics in both theory and practice, including papers on program verification, program analysis, testing, and development tools. A particular focus will be on domain-specific languages.

The publications to be presented will be announced on the seminar home page at least one week before the first session. Organizational note: the seminar will meet only when there is a scheduled presentation. Please consult the seminar's home page for information.

This graduate seminar provides doctoral students in computer science a chance to read and discuss current research papers. Enrollment requires permission of the instructors. Credit units are granted only to active participants.

The seminar will explore different topics from a research perspective. The seminar is open to assistants of the Chair of Programming Methodology and the Software Reliability Lab (Department of Computer Science). Others should contact the instructors.

PhD students at ETH Zurich working in the broad area of energy present their research to their colleagues, to their advisors and to the scientific community.

Knowledge of advanced research in the area of energy.

PhD students at ETH Zurich working in the broad area of energy present their research to their colleagues, to their advisors and to the scientific community. Every week there are two presentations, each structured as follows: 15 min introduction to the research topic, 15 min presentation of the results, 15 min discussion with the audience.

This course is designed to help junior researchers in Computer Science develop the skills needed to write their first research articles. The course deals with topics such as:

- understanding the needs of different target readerships,
- managing the writing process efficiently,
- structuring texts effectively,
- producing logical flow in sentences and paragraphs,
- editing texts before submission, and
- revising texts in response to colleagues' feedback and reviewers' comments.

This short course is designed to help junior researchers in Computer Science develop the skills needed to write their first research articles. The course deals with topics such as:

- understanding the needs of different target readerships,
- managing the writing process efficiently,
- structuring texts effectively,
- producing logical flow in sentences and paragraphs,
- editing texts before submission, and
- revising texts in response to colleagues' feedback and reviewers' comments.

The course is highly recommended to PhD students who started in 2015.

Number of participants limited to 15.

Courses outside the curriculum

Suitable for doctorate

Compulsory

practical/laboratory course

independent project

diploma thesis

revision course / private study

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Doctoral Dep. of Information Technology and Electrical Engineering


**Doctoral and Post-Doctoral Courses**

A minimum of 12 ECTS credit points must be obtained during doctoral studies.

The courses on offer below are but a small selection out of a much larger available number of courses. Please discuss your course selection with your PhD supervisor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0906-00L</td>
<td>Frontiers in Energy Research</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>M. Mazzotti, R. S. Abhari, J. Carmeliet, M. Filippini</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course is only for doctoral students.

**Objective**

Knowledge of advanced research in the area of energy.

**Content**

PhD students at ETH Zurich working in the broad area of energy present their research to their colleagues, to their advisors and to the scientific community. Every week there are two presentations, each structured as follows: 15 min introduction to the research topic, 15 min presentation of the results, 15 min discussion with the audience.

**Lecture notes**

Slides will be distributed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0225-00L</td>
<td>Linear System Theory</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5G</td>
<td>M. Kamgarpour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The class is intended to provide a comprehensive overview of the theory of linear dynamical systems, their use in control, filtering, and estimation and their applications to areas ranging from avionics to systems biology.

**Objective**

By the end of the class students should be comfortable with the fundamental results in linear system theory and the mathematical tools used to derive them.

**Content**

- Rings, fields and linear spaces, normed linear spaces and inner product spaces.
- Ordinary differential equations, existence and uniqueness of solutions.
- Continuous and discrete time, time varying linear systems. Time domain solutions. Time invariant systems treated as a special case.
- Controllability and observability, canonical forms, Kalman decomposition. Time invariant systems treated as a special case.
- Stability and stabilization, observers, state and output feedback, separation principle.
- Realization theory.

**Lecture notes**


**Prerequisites / notice**

Prerequisites: Control Systems I (227-0103-00) or equivalent and sufficient mathematical maturity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0389-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Magnetic Resonance Imaging</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>K. P. Prüssmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course is geared towards master and PhD students with a focus on bioimaging. It covers advanced topics in magnetic resonance imaging in biennial rotation, including the electrodynamics of MR signal detection, noise mechanisms, image reconstruction, radiofrequency pulse design, RF pulse trains, as well as advanced contrast mechanisms.

**Objective**

see above

**Literature**

T.M. Cover and J. Thomas, Elements of Information Theory (second edition)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0417-00L</td>
<td>Information Theory I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>A. Lapidoth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course covers the basics of concept of information theory and of communication theory. Topics covered include the entropy rate of a source, mutual information, typical sequences, the asymptotic equi-partition property, Huffman coding, channel capacity, the channel coding theorem, the source-channel separation theorem, and feedback capacity.

**Objective**

The fundamentals of Information Theory including Shannon's source coding and channel coding theorems

**Content**

The entropy rate of a source. Typical sequences, the asymptotic equi-partition property, the source coding theorem, Huffman coding, Arithmetic coding, channel capacity, the channel coding theorem, the source-channel separation theorem, feedback capacity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0427-00L</td>
<td>Signal and Information Processing: Modeling, Filtering, Learning</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>H.-A. Loeliger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Fundamentals in signal processing, detection/estimation, and machine learning.

I. Linear signal representation and approximation: Hilbert spaces, LMMSE estimation, regularization and sparsity.

**Objective**

The course is an introduction to some basic topics in signal processing, detection/estimation theory, and machine learning.

**Content**


**Lecture notes**

Lecture notes. Prerequisites: - local bachelors: course "Discrete-Time and Statistical Signal Processing" (5. Sem.) - others: solid basics in linear algebra and probability theory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0455-00L</td>
<td>Terahertz: Technology &amp; Applications</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>K. Sankaran</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course will provide a solid foundation for understanding physical principles of THz applications. We will discuss various building blocks of THz technology - components dealing with generation, manipulation, and detection of THz electromagnetic radiation. We will introduce THz applications in the domain of imaging, communications, and energy harvesting.

**Objective**

This is an introductory course on Terahertz (THz) technology and applications. Devices operating in THz frequency range (0.1 to 10 THz) have been increasingly studied in the recent years. Progress in nonlinear optical materials, ultrafast optical and electronic techniques has strengthened research in THz application developments. Due to unique interaction of THz waves with materials, applications with new capabilities can be developed. In terahertz radiation, because THz energy level is low. They should be able to provide resolution as good or better than magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), possibly with simpler equipment. Imaging, very-high bandwidth communication, and energy harvesting are the most widely explored THz application areas. We will study the basics of THz generation, manipulation, and detection. Our emphasis will be on the physical principles and applications of THz in the domain of imaging, communication and energy harvesting.
### Content

**INTRODUCTION**

- Chapter 1: Introduction to THz Physics
- Chapter 2: Components of THz Technology

**THz TECHNOLOGY MODULES**

- Chapter 3: THz Generation
- Chapter 4: THz Detection
- Chapter 5: THz Manipulation

**APPLICATIONS**

- Chapter 6: THz Imaging
- Chapter 7: THz Communication
- Chapter 8: THz Energy Harvesting

**Literature**

- Yun-Shik Lee, Principles of Terahertz Science and Technology, Springer 2009

### Prerequisites / notice

Whenever we deviate from the main material discussed in these books, softcopy of lectures notes will be provided.

Good foundation in electromagnetics & knowledge of microwave or optical communication is helpful.

### 227-0689-00L System Identification

**Abstract**

Theory and techniques for the identification of dynamic models from experimentally obtained system input-output data.

**Objective**

To provide a series of practical techniques for the development of dynamical models from experimental data, with the emphasis being on the development of models suitable for feedback control design purposes. To provide sufficient theory to enable the practitioner to understand the trade-offs between model accuracy, data quality and data quantity.

**Content**

- Predictive, open-loop, black-box identification methods.
- Time and frequency domain methods.
- Subspace identification methods.
- Optimal experimental design, Cramer-Rao bounds, input signal design.
- Parametric identification methods. On-line and batch approaches.

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

Control systems (227-0216-00L) or equivalent.

### 227-0955-00L Seminar in Electromagnetics, Photonics and Terahertz

**Abstract**

Selected topics of the current research activities at the IEF and closely related institutions are discussed.

**Objective**

Have an overview on the research activities of the IEF institute.

### 227-0974-00L TNU Colloquium

**Abstract**

This colloquium for MSc and PhD students at D-ITET discusses current research topics in Translational Neuromodeling, a new discipline concerned with the development of mathematical models for diagnostics of brain diseases. The range of topics is broad, incl. statistics and computational modeling, experimental paradigms (fMRI, EEG, behaviour), and clinical questions.

**Prerequisites / notice**

See above

### 252-0417-00L Randomized Algorithms and Probabilistic Methods

**Abstract**

Las Vegas & Monte Carlo algorithms; inequalities of Markov, Chebyshev, Chernoff; negative correlation; Markov chains: convergence, rapidly mixing; generating functions; Examples include: min cut, median, balls and bins, routing in hypercubes, 3SAT, card shuffling, random walks

**Objective**

After this course students will know fundamental techniques from probabilistic combinatorics for designing randomized algorithms and will be able to apply them to solve typical problems in these areas.

**Content**

Randomized Algorithms are algorithms that "flip coins" to take certain decisions. This concept extends the classical model of deterministic algorithms and has become very popular and useful within the last twenty years. In many cases, randomized algorithms are faster, simpler or just more elegant than deterministic ones. In the course, we will discuss basic principles and techniques and derive from them a number of randomized methods for problems in different areas.

**Lecture notes**


### 252-0535-00L Machine Learning

**Abstract**

Machine learning algorithms provide analytical methods to search data sets for characteristic patterns. Typical tasks include the classification of data, function fitting and clustering, with applications in image and speech analysis, bioinformatics and exploratory data analysis.

**Objective**

Students will be familiarized with the most important concepts and algorithms for supervised and unsupervised learning; reinforce the statistics knowledge which is indispensable to solve modeling problems under uncertainty. Key concepts are the generalization ability of algorithms and systematic approaches to modeling and regularization. A machine learning project will provide an opportunity to test the machine learning algorithms on real world data.

**Content**

The theory of fundamental machine learning concepts is presented in the lecture, and illustrated with relevant applications. Students can deepen their understanding by solving both pen-and-paper and programming exercises, where they implement and apply famous algorithms to real-world data.

**Topics covered in the lecture include:**

- Bayesian theory of optimal decisions
- Maximum likelihood and Bayesian parameter inference
- Classification with discriminant functions: Perceptrons, Fisher's LDA and support vector machines (SVM)
- Ensemble methods: Bagging and Boosting
- Regression: least squares, ridge and LASSO penalization, non-linear regression and the bias-variance trade-off
- Non parametric density estimation: Parzen windows, nearest neighbour
- Dimension reduction: principal component analysis (PCA) and beyond

### Autumn Semester 2016

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12

Page 438 of 1571
Lecture notes
No lecture notes, but slides will be made available on the course webpage.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
The course requires solid basic knowledge in analysis, statistics and numerical methods for CSE as well as practical programming experience for solving assignments.
Students should at least have followed one previous course offered by the Machine Learning Institute (e.g., CIL or LIS) or an equivalent course offered by another institution.

227-0559-00L Seminar in Distributed Computing
W 2 credits 2S R. Wattenhofer

Abstract
In this seminar participating students present and discuss recent research papers in the area of distributed computing. The seminar consists of algorithmic as well as systems papers in distributed computing theory, peer-to-peer computing, ad hoc and sensor networking, or multi-core computing.

Objective
In the last two decades, we have experienced an unprecedented growth in the area of distributed systems and networks; distributed computing now encompasses many of the activities occurring in today's computer and communications world. This course introduces the basics of distributed computing, highlighting common themes and techniques. We study the fundamental issues underlying the design of distributed systems: communication, coordination, synchronization, uncertainty. We explore essential algorithmic ideas and lower bound techniques.

In this seminar, students present the latest work in this domain.

Content
Seminar language: English

Lecture notes
Slides of presentations will be made available.

Literature
Papers.
The actual paper selection can be found on www.disco.ethz.ch/courses.html.

Course Catalogue of ETH Zurich

Doctoral Dep. of Information Technology and Electrical Engineering - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W+</th>
<th>Eligible for credits and recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>lecture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Doctoral and Post-Doctoral Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-1036-00L</td>
<td>Empirical Innovation Economics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Wörter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The course focuses on important factors that drive the innovation performance of firms, like innovation capabilities, science-industry relationships, environmental policy and it shows how innovation activities relate to firm performance and to the technological dynamic of industries. Hence, the course provides an understanding of the relationship between technical change and industrial dynamics.

**Objective**
The course provides students with the basic skills to understand and assess empirically the technological activities of firms and the technological dynamics of industries.

**Content**
The course consists of two parts. Part I provides an introduction into important topics in the field of the economics of innovation. Part II consists of empirical exercises based on the KOF Innovation Data. In part I we will learn about (a) market conditions that encourage firms to invest in R&D (Research and Development) and develop new products. (b) the role of universities for the technological activities of a firm (technology transfer), (c) how technologies diffuse among firms, (d) how the R&D activities of firms are affected by economic crises and how firms finance their R&D activities, (e) how we can measure the returns to R&D activities, (f) how (environmental) policies affect the technological activities of a firm. In part II we will use the KOF Innovation Survey Data in order to assess empirically the technological activities of firms referring to the topics introduced in part I.

**Lecture notes**
Will be provided in the course

**Literature**
Literature will be presented in the course. For an introduction into the economics of innovation see G.M. Peter Swann, The Economics of Innovation - an Introduction, Edward Elgar, 2009.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Course is directed to advanced Master-Students and PhD Students with an interest in empirical work.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>364-0531-00L</td>
<td>CER-ETH Research Seminar</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>H. Gersbach, A. Bommier, L. Bretschger, W. Mimra</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Research Seminar of Center of Economic Research CER-ETH

**Objective**
Understanding cutting-edge results of current research in the fields of the CER-ETH Professors.

**Content**

**Prerequisites / notice**
Bitte spezielle Ankündigungen beachten.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Studierende des GESS-Pflichtwahlfachs sollten sich vor Beginn mit der Seminarleitung in Verbindung setzen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>364-0553-00L</td>
<td>Innovation in the Digital Space</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>G. von Krogh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The purpose of this course is to review and discuss issues in current theory and research relevant to innovation in the digital space.

**Objective**
Through in-depth analysis of published work, doctoral candidates will identify and appraise theoretical and empirical studies, formulate research questions, and improve the positioning of their own research within the academic debate.

**Content**
The Internet has a twofold impact on the way individuals and firms innovate. First, firms increasingly draw on digital technology to access and capture innovation-relevant knowledge in their environment. Second, individuals, firms, and other organizations extensively utilize the Internet to create, diffuse, and commercialize new digital products and services. During the past decade, theory and research on innovation in the digital space has flourished and generated extensive insights of relevance to both academia and management practice. This has brought us better understanding of working models, and some fundamental reasons for innovation success or failure. A host of new models and research designs have been created to explore the innovation in the digital space, but these have also brought out many open research questions. We will review some of the existing streams of work, and in the process explore a new research agenda.

**Format**
The course is organized in one block of 2 days. The course is a combination of pre-readings, presentations by faculty and students, and discussions. The students prepare presentations of papers in order to facilitate analysis and discussion.
In this course, we will address three blocks of selected problems: (i) estimation of fixed and random effects panel data models for single equations and systems of equations; (ii) estimation of models with endogenous treatment effects or sample selection; (iii) estimation of models with interdependent data (so-called spatial models). Students will be able to program estimation routines for such problems in STATA and apply them to data-sets. They will be given a data-set and will have to work out empirical problems in the context of a term paper.

Open source and innovation models:


Motivation to Innovate:


Leadership and Governance:

364-0559-00L Dynamic Macroeconomics (Doctoral Course) W 3 credits 2V H. Gersbach

Abstract
Dynamic models and workhorses in macroeconomics

In this doctoral course, we learn dynamic general equilibrium theory and the basic workhorses in macroeconomics. After the course the participants will be able to speak the Arrow-Debreu and recursive language and apply the frameworks to interesting issues in Growth, Public Finance, Monetary Theory and Banking.

Objective

Content
1. Introduction
2. The Arrow-Debreu Approach and Sequential Markets
3. The Neoclassical Growth Model and the Representative Agent Model
4. Mathematical Background
5. Frictions and Banking

5.1 Overview
5.2 Banks in Macroeconomic Models
5.3 Ramsey cum Banks: General Equilibrium with Banks and Outside Equity
6. Overlapping Generations Models and Models with Heterogenous Agents
7. Debates
7.1 Theory of Piketty
7.2 High Bank Equity Requirements

364-0556-00L Doctoral Workshop: Astute Modelling W 3 credits 1G H. Gersbach

Abstract
In this workshop, ongoing research is presented and the criteria and guidelines for astute modelling of economic, political, and social situations are discussed.

Objective
We will learn how to craft models, how to present our own research and improve our analytical skills.

Prerequisites / notice
Students are expected to attend the doctoral course "Macroeconomic Dynamics" before registering for this workshop.

364-0585-01L PhD Course: Applied Econometrics W 2 credits 2S P. Egger

Abstract
In this course, we will address three blocks of selected problems: (i) estimation of fixed and random effects panel data models for single equations and systems of equations; (ii) estimation of models with endogenous treatment effects or sample selection; (iii) estimation of models with interdependent data (so-called spatial models).

Objective
The main agenda of this course is to familiarize students with the estimation of econometric problems with three alternative types of problems: (i) estimation of fixed and random effects panel data models for single equations and systems of equations; (ii) estimation of models with endogenous treatment effects or sample selection; (iii) estimation of models with interdependent data (so-called spatial models). Students will be able to program estimation routines for such problems in STATA and apply them to data-sets. They will be given a data-set and will have to work out empirical problems in the context of a term paper.
For panel data analysis, I will rely on the book:

For sample selection and endogenous treatment effect analysis, I will rely on the book:

For spatial econometrics:
I will mostly use papers.

I will prepare a script (based on slides), covering all topics.

### Abstract

This course explores the economic factors which influence location decisions of households and firms, and it explores theories of how these decisions induce the formation of cities. The course will cover the neoclassical models of land use, concepts from the new economic geography, zoning, and transportation and traffic congestion.

### Objective

The objective of the course is to provide graduate students with an understanding of the economic factors which give rise to urban spatial structure and the models which have been employed to study these processes. The course aims to help students develop an appreciation for the use of economic models in both positive and normative frameworks. We will assess both the history of thought regarding the role of markets in creating urban development, and we will read about modern theories of externalities and economic factors which induce agglomeration. The final section of the course will focus on transportation problems in urban areas and the use of economic models to assess public policy measures to deal with congestion and associated externalities.

### Content

#### Outline of Lectures

1. Why do cities exist?
2. The Basic Muth-Mills model
3. The New Economic Geography
4. Business demand for land and Von Thünen's model
5. Urban spatial structure
6. Land use control
7. City size and city growth
8. Traffic externalities and congestion
9. Public transport

#### Lecture notes

- Cities, agglomeration and spatial equilibrium by E. L. Glaeser, 2008, Oxford University Press.
- The new introduction to geographical economics, Steven Brakman, Harry Garretsen and Charles van Marrewijk, Cambridge.
Session 1: Introduction


Session 2: Some methods to study managerial cognition


Session 3: Sensemaking, Mindfulness and Attention


Bonus: http://www.wired.com/wired/archive/4.04/weick_pr.html


Weick & Sutcliffe. 2006. Mindfulness and the Quality of Organizational Attention. Organization Science July/August 17:514-524 [Suggested but not required. Daniella will discuss it.]


Assignments: At the beginning of each session, students must distribute copies of their critique of the assigned reading (please see your names at the end of each reference). The critique should be brief, extending to a maximum of one printed page. The critique is meant to serve as a starting point for the student to lead the class in a discussion of the strengths and weaknesses of the paper. For each session, students should emphasize the following topics in their critique:

- list the weaknesses of the paper (you can use bulletpoints)
- list the strengths of the paper (you can use bulletpoints)

Session 1:
- summarize the research problem or question
- summarize the central framework/ theory that is proposed
- propose at least one alternative methodology and explain why you think the alternative method(s) would have been better suited

Session 2:
- same as for session 1 with particular emphasis on the pros and cons of the method used
- three bullet points summarizing the paper strengths
- three bullet points summarizing the paper weaknesses
- prepare a one-page research idea: what would be a new research question? how would you extend the paper? what could be counterintuitive results?

Please contact Dr Daniella Laureiro Martinez for more information on this course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>364-1013-02L</th>
<th>Perspectives on Organizational Knowledge</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>1 credit</th>
<th>1G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 443 of 1571
This module aims to introduce major theoretical perspectives on organizational knowledge and to improve the competence of doctoral students to publish in relevant research areas. How knowledge is conceptualized and what aspects of knowledge are being studied depends on the epistemological and ontological assumptions accepted by researchers.

Objective
This module aims:
- to provide a basic understanding of key theoretical perspectives on organizational knowledge.
- to provide insights on the research questions, methods, findings and implications of the selected papers.
- to build skills in critically analyzing the literature.
- to identify future directions in the area.

Content
Given its prominence in the history of organization science, an impressive variety of theories have evolved that deals with organizational epistemology, the way of knowing in the organization (e.g., Brown & Duguid, 1991; Grant, 1996; Kogut & Zander, 1992; Lave & Wenger, 1991; Nonaka, 1994; Spender, 1996; Tsoukas, 1996; von Krogh et al., 1994). In this module, students will learn about various seminal contributions in the area of organizational knowledge and make connections between theory and empirical research, and identify the ongoing trends and future research directions.

Session 1: Knowledge based view of the firm.
Session 2: Knowledge sharing and transfer
Session 3: Social practice view on knowledge and knowing

Literature
Remark: The list might change. Students will be informed about the changes before the first session.

Prerequisites / notice
In each session, students will have three assignments:
1) prepare for in-depth discussion of all papers. The students are supposed to read in advance all the papers that will be presented in the sessions.
2) critically review and discuss the assigned papers. Assignments will be done after participants confirm their presence.
3) submit in advance a short critique of the assigned papers - max 2 pages.

364-1013-01L Organizations and Technical Change W 1 credit 1G S. Brusoni

Abstract
This 1-credit module is designed to introduce students to selected topics focused on the relationship between technical change and organizational dynamics.

Objective
The objectives of this module are:
1) to provide students with a relatively detailed understanding of some of the major theoretical perspectives and their developments in the field of innovation and technical change
2) to illustrate how these perspectives have evolved
3) to discuss how they can be operationalized
4) and, on these bases, develop the ability of constructively criticising them in order to learn how to build upon and extend extant research in the field

Content
Session 1: Technology rules. Once upon a time, people believed that technology determines organization. What techniques we use explain how we organize around them. If there is no fit to the technique, then there is failure. Powerful, simple, predictive, engineer-friendly. Occasionally correct, too.

Session 2: Never Mind the Bollocks ... Once upon a time, people believed that technologies were fully malleable to social dynamics. Marxists, social constructivists and management gurus (still) share great optimism in the human ability of solving technical problems, once the right organizational processes are in place. Revolutionary, ambitious, path-breaking. Occasionally baffling, though.

Session 3: It takes two to tango: Technological and organizational dynamics. And last, the big compromise, or the balance finally found? It is not white. It is not black. But it is not grey either. Pragmatic, practical, progressive. Relevant? Actionable?
The objective of the course is to provide students with advanced knowledge in some areas of microeconomic theory.

The course will focus on:
1. Individual behavior
2. Collective behavior
3. Choice under uncertainty
4. Intertemporal choice.

The following topics will be addressed:
2. Collective models. Cooperative and non-cooperative models of household behavior.
3. Choice under uncertainty. The foundations of expected utility theory. Some insights on other approaches to choice under uncertainty.

The course will be based on some chapters of the books "Advanced Microeconomic Theory" by Jehle and Reny (2011) and "Microeconomic Theory", by Mas-Colell, Whinston and Green (1995), as well as research articles for the most advanced parts.

Further info on assignments will be circulated by email before the start of the course.

Prerequisites:

- to enable students to relate their own research to concepts and methods used in OB
- to discuss major research streams in OB
- to provide an overview of OB research
- to enable students to critically discuss all the readings for the day.

For the critique, readings will be preassigned in advance of each session.
On the one hand, participating students are exposed to research at the frontier of international economic policy research. On the other hand, skills such as critical thinking and preparing reviews are learned.

The purpose of this course is to:
- introduce students to the world of economics, management and systems research at MTEC
- make students aware of silo-thinking in the specific subdisciplines and encourage them to go beyond those silos
- discuss current issues with regard to substantive, methodological and theoretical domains of research in the respective fields

This course is geared towards first and second-year Ph.D. students of MTEC. It is held as in a workshop style. Students attending this seminar will benefit from interdisciplinary discussions and insights into current and future work in business and economics research.

The purpose of this course is to:
- introduce students to the world of economics, management and systems research at MTEC
- make students aware of silo-thinking in the specific subdisciplines and encourage them to go beyond those silos
- discuss current issues with regard to substantive, methodological and theoretical domains of research in the respective fields

This course introduces PhD students into the principles of experimental methods and outlines how to prepare, conduct and evaluate an experiment.

This course aims to prepare PhD students for conducting their own experiment.

This course is complemented by a course on programming experiments with z-tree. It is not mandatory but recommended to take both courses.

This course is complemented by a course on programming experiments with z-tree. It is not mandatory but recommended to take both courses.

This course is complemented by a course on programming experiments with z-tree. It is not mandatory but recommended to take both courses.

This course is complemented by a course on programming experiments with z-tree. It is not mandatory but recommended to take both courses.

This course is complemented by a course on programming experiments with z-tree. It is not mandatory but recommended to take both courses.

This course is complemented by a course on programming experiments with z-tree. It is not mandatory but recommended to take both courses.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS (European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System)

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Doctoral and Post-Doctoral Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0111-00L</td>
<td>Research Seminar in Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>P. Jenny, T. Rösgen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0115-00L</td>
<td>Academia Industry Modeling Week (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3S</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0906-00L</td>
<td>Frontiers in Energy Research</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>M. Mazzotti, R. S. Abhari, J. Carmellet, M. Filippini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-1049-00L</td>
<td>Seminar in Fundamentals of Process Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>P. Rudolf von Rohr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-1053-00L</td>
<td>Thermo- and Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2K</td>
<td>P. Koumoutsakos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0104-00L</td>
<td>Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering &amp; Life Sciences</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>P. Koumoutsakos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0107-20L</td>
<td>High Performance Computing for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>M. Troyer, P. Chatzidoukas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Abstract**
  - Current research projects at the Institute of Fluid Dynamics are presented and discussed.
  - Exchange on current internal research projects. Training of presentation skills.

- **Objective**
  - Team work on industrial problems. Interfacing academia and industry.

- **Prerequisites / notice**
  - Permission of the PhD advisor and/or instructor.

- **Lecture notes**
  - Slides will be distributed.
  - The contents are announced through the group's webpage.

- **Material**
  - No textbook

- **Number of participants limited to 60.**

- **Permission of the PhD advisor and/or instructor.**

- **Topics can cover all scientific interests and domains represented in the PhD program and in particular their interfaces.**

- **Topics that will be covered include:**
  - Uncertainty quantification under parametric and non-parametric modelling uncertainty,
  - Bayesian inference with model class assessment,
  - Markov Chain Monte Carlo simulation, prior and posterior reliability analysis.

- **Prerequisites / notice**
  - Fundamentals of Probability, Fundamentals of Computational Modeling

- **Courses for doctoral and post-doctoral students**

In-class introduction to representative measurement techniques in the 
Fundamentals of CFD Methods

This course is focused on providing students with the knowledge and understanding required to develop simple computational fluid 
Scientific Visualization for Engineering Applications

Literature: There is no required textbook. Suggested references are:

W

The course presents an overview of measurement tasks in engineering environments. Different concepts for the acquisition and processing 
of typical measurement quantities are introduced. Following an initial in-class introduction, laboratory exercises from different application 
areas (especially in thermofluidics and process engineering) are attended by students in small groups.

Objective

Introduction to various aspects of measurement techniques, with particular emphasis on thermo-fluidic applications.
Understanding of various sensing technologies and analysis procedures.
Exposure to typical experiments, diagnostics hardware, data acquisition and processing.
Study of applications in the laboratory.
Fundamentals of scientific documentation & reporting.

Content

In-class introduction to representative measurement techniques in the 
research areas of the participating institutes (fluid dynamics, energy technology, process engineering)
Student participation in 8-10 laboratory experiments (study groups of 3-5 students, dependent on the number of course participants and 
available experiments)
Lab reports for all attended experiments have to be submitted by the study groups.
A final exam evaluates the acquired knowledge individually.

Lecture notes

Presentations, handouts and instructions are provided for each experiment.

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Basic understanding in the following areas:
- fluid mechanics, thermodynamics, heat and mass transfer
- electrical engineering / electronics
- numerical data analysis and processing (e.g. using MATLAB)

151-0123-00L Experimental Methods for Engineers

W 4 credits 2V+2U
T. Rösgen, R. S. Abhari, K. Boulouchos, D. J. Norris, H.-M. Prasser, A. Steinfeld

151-0182-00L Fundamentals of CFD Methods

W 4 credits 3G
A. Haselbacher

Abstract

This course is focused on providing students with the knowledge and understanding required to develop simple computational fluid 
dynamics (CFD) codes to solve the incompressible Navier-Stokes equations and to critically assess the results produced by CFD codes.

Objective

1. Students know and understand basic numerical methods used in CFD in terms of accuracy and stability.
2. Students have a basic understanding of a typical simple CFD code.
3. Students understand how to assess the numerical and physical accuracy of CFD results.

Content

1. Governing and model equations. Brief review of equations and properties
2. Overview of basic concepts: Overview of discretization process and its consequences
3. Overview of numerical methods: Finite-difference and finite-volume methods
4. Analysis of spatially discrete equations: Consistency, accuracy, stability, convergence of semi-discrete methods
5. Time-integration methods: LMS and RK methods, consistency, accuracy, stability, convergence
6. Analysis of fully discrete equations: Consistency, accuracy, stability, convergence of fully discrete methods
7. Solution of one-dimensional advection equation: Motivation for and consequences of upwinding, Godunov's theorem, TVD methods, DRP methods
8. Solution of two-dimensional advection equation: Dimension-by-dimension methods, dimensional splitting, multidimensional methods
9. Solution of one- and two-dimensional diffusion equations: Implicit methods, ADI methods
10. Solution of one-dimensional advection-diffusion equation: Numerical vs physical viscosity, boundary layers, non-uniform grids
11. Solution of incompressible Navier-Stokes equations: Incompressibility constraint and consequences, fractional-step and pressure-correction methods
12. Solution of incompressible Navier-Stokes equations on unstructured grids

Lecture notes

The course is based mostly on notes developed by the instructor.

Literature

Prior knowledge of fluid dynamics, applied mathematics, basic numerical methods, and programming in Fortran and/or C++ (knowledge of 
MATLAB is "not" sufficient).

Prerequisites / notice


151-0517-00L Scientific Visualization for Engineering Applications

W 4 credits 2V+2P
X. Tricoche

Abstract

The course offers an introduction to the basic principles and most prominent methods of scientific visualization in science and engineering applications. The presentation will cover mathematical models and algorithms that support the depiction of 2D, 3D, and time-dependent datasets comprised of scalar, vector, and tensor attributes.

Objective

The course offers a self-contained introduction scientific visualization with an emphasis on basic principles and techniques that are most relevant to scientific and engineering applications.

The specific learning objectives are the following:
(1) Basics: elementary notions of computer graphics and visual perception
(2) Data processing: Relevant spatial data structures and smooth data reconstruction
(3) Colors: Proper usage of colors in visualization
(4) Scalar visualization: Level sets, salient surfaces, volume rendering and transfer function design
(5) Vector visualization: Integral curves and surfaces, dense representation
(6) Tensor visualization: Glyphs and integral curves
(7) flow visualization: automatic feature extraction and structure characterization
(8) Visual abstraction: topological skeleton
(9) Data analysis: visual exploration of numerical datasets.
This course is the first part of a two-semester course.

The course "Leading and Coaching Focus Project Teams (Basic Course)" for Autumn Semester is examined together with the course "Leading and Coaching Focus Project Teams (Advanced Course)" for Spring Semester with 4 ECTS.
Most problems in engineering are of nonlinear nature. The nonlinearities are caused basically due to the nonlinear material behavior.

**Abstract**

Aim is enhancement of knowledge and competency regarding coaching skills. Participants should be coaches of focus projects. Topics:

- Overview of the role and mind set of a coach, introduction into coaching methodology, building competencies by doing and exchanging good practices from former focus projects.

**Objective**

- Basic knowledge about role and mindset of a coach;
- Knowledge and reflection about the classical problems in coaching of a focus project;
- Development of personal coaching skills;
- Knowledge and know-how about coaching methods;
- Reflection and exchange of experiences about personal coaching situations;
- Inspiration and learning from good cases regarding organizational and team management aspects.

**Content**

Content of both basic and advanced course (2 semester):

- Basic knowledge about role and mindset of a coach
- Introduction into coaching: definition & models
- Introduction into the coaching process
- Role of coaches between examiner and “friend”
- Knowledge and reflection about the problems in coaching a focus project
- Knowledge about team development
- Reflection about critical phases in the innovation process for an innovation team
- Know-how about reference model for analysis critical situations
- Development of personal coaching competencies, e.g. active listening, asking questions, giving feedback
- Competencies in theoretical models
- Coaching competencies: exercises and reflection

Knowledge and know-how about coaching methods:

- Knowledge about basic coaching methods for technical projects/innovations projects
- Know-how about usage of methods in the coaching process
- Facilitating decisions
- Using and applying coaches opinions and knowledge
- Reflection and exchange of experiences about personal coaching situations
- Self-reflection
- Exchange of experiences in the lecture group
- Good practice on organizational and management aspects
- How to do system and concurrent engineering
- Project planning and replanning
- Facilitating conflict situations
- Discussing simple cases from former teams and actual cases of participants.

**Lecture notes**

Slides, script and other documents will be distributed via electronically (access only for participants registered to this course).

**Literature**

Please refer to lecture script.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Participants (Students, PhD Students, Postdocs) should be part of the coaching team of focus project teams.

The course "Leading and Coaching Focus Project Teams (Basic Course)" (HS) is examined together with "Leading and Coaching Focus Project Teams (Advanced Course)" (FS) in FS with 4 ECTS.

---

**Principles of Nonlinear Finite-Element-Methods**

**Abstract**

Most problems in engineering are of nonlinear nature. The nonlinearities are caused basically due to the nonlinear material behavior, contact conditions and instability of structures. The principles of the nonlinear Finite-Element-Method (FEM) will be introduced in the scope of this lecture for treating such problems.

**Objective**

The goal of the lecture is to provide the students with the fundamentals of the non linear Finite Element Method (FEM). The lecture focuses on the principles of the nonlinear Finite-Element-Method based on explicit and implicit formulations. Typical applications of the nonlinear Finite-Element-Methods are simulations of:

- Crash
- Collapse of structures
- Materials in Biomechanics (soft materials)
- General forming processes

Special attention will be paid to the modeling of the nonlinear material behavior, thermo-mechanical processes and processes with large plastic deformations. The ability to independently create a virtual model which describes the complex non linear systems will be acquired through accompanying exercises. These will include the Matlab programming of important model components such as constitutive equations

**Content**

- Fundamentals of continuum mechanics to characterize large plastic deformations
- Elasto-plastic material models
- Updated-Lagrange (UL), Euler and combined Euler-Lagrange (ALE) approaches
- FEM implementation of constitutive equations
- Element formulations
- Implicit and explicit FEM methods
- FEM formulations of coupled thermo-mechanical problems
- Modeling of tool contact and the influence of friction
- Solvers and convergence
- Modeling of crack propagation
- Introduction of advanced FE-Methods

**Lecture notes**

yes

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

If we will have a large number of students, two dates for the exercises will be offered.

---

**Discovering Management**

**Abstract**

Discovering Management offers an introduction to the field of business management and entrepreneurship for engineers and natural scientists. The module provides an overview of the principles of management, teaches knowledge about management that is highly complementary to the students’ technical knowledge, and provides a basis for advancing the knowledge of the various subjects offered at D-MTEC.
This course focuses on the analysis of innovation as a pervasive process that cut across organizational and functional boundaries. It looks

Technology and Innovation Management
S. Brusoni, P. Baschera
This course aims to broaden the students' understanding of the principles of business management, emphasizing the interdependence of various topics in the development and management of a firm. The lectures introduce students not only to topics relevant for managing large corporations, but also touch upon the different aspects of starting up your own venture. The lectures will be presented by the respective area specialists at D-MTEC.

The course broadens the view and understanding of technology by linking it with its commercial applications and with society. The lectures are designed to introduce students to topics related to strategy, corporate innovation, leadership, corporate and entrepreneurial finance, value chain analysis, corporate social responsibility, and business model innovation. Practical examples from industry experts will stimulate the students to critically assess these issues. Creative skills will be trained by the business game exercise, a participant-centered learning activity, which provides students with the opportunity to place themselves in the role of Chief Innovation Officer of a large multinational company. As they learn more about the specific case and identify the challenge they are faced with, the students will have to develop an innovative business case for this multinational corporation. Doing so, this exercise will provide an insight into the context of managerial problem-solving and corporate innovation, and enhance the students' appreciation for the complex tasks companies and managers deal with. The business game presents a realistic model of a company and provides a valuable learning platform to integrate the increasingly important development of the skills and competences required to identify entrepreneurial opportunities, analyse the future business environment and successfully respond to it by taking systematic decisions, e.g. critical assessment of technological possibilities.

Further information is available on the Tim Group Chair's website: http://www.timgroup.ethz.ch/en/courses
and on the Moodle of the course: https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2209
(The Enrollment Key to Moodle will be provided during the course)

Content
This course is an introduction to the critical management skills involved in planning, structuring, controlling and leading an organization. We develop a 'systemic' view of organizations. We look at organizations as part of an industry context, which is affected by different elements like strategy, structure, culture, tasks, people and outputs. We consider how managerial decisions are made in any one of these domains affect decisions in each of the others.

Slides will be available on the TIMGROUP website.
Readings will be available on the TIMGROUP website.

Objective
We consider how managerial decisions are made in any one of these domains affect decisions in each of the others.

363-0341-00L
Introduction to Management

Abstract
This course is an introduction to the critical management skills involved in planning, structuring, controlling and leading an organization.

Objective
We develop a 'systemic' view of organizations.

Content
Further information is available on the Tim Group Chair's website: http://www.timgroup.ethz.ch/en/courses
and on the Moodle of the course: https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2209
(The Enrollment Key to Moodle will be provided during the course)

Lecture notes
The content of the course will rely on the book:

Prerequisites / notice
Discovering Management is designed to suit the needs and expectations of Bachelor students at all levels as well as Master and PhD students not belonging to D-MTEC. By providing an overview of Business Management, this course is an ideal enrichment of the standard curriculum at ETH Zurich.

No prior knowledge of business or economics is required to successfully complete this course.

363-0389-00L
Technology and Innovation Management
S. Brusoni
This course focuses on the analysis of innovation as a pervasive process that cut across organizational and functional boundaries. It looks at the sources of innovation, at the tools and techniques that organizations deploy to routinely innovate, and the strategic implications of technical change.

Abstract
This course focuses on the analysis of innovation as a pervasive process that cut across organizational and functional boundaries. It looks at the sources of innovation, at the tools and techniques that organizations deploy to routinely innovate, and the strategic implications of technical change.

Objective
This course intends to enable all students to:
- understand the core concepts necessary to analyze how innovation happens
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation

Content
This course looks at technology and innovation management as a process. Continuously, organizations are faced with a fundamental decision: they have to allocate resources between well-known tasks that reliably generate positive results; or explore new ways of doing things, new technologies, products and services. The latter is a high risk choice. Its rewards can be high, but the chances of success are small. How do firms organize to take these decisions? What kind of management skills are necessary to take them? What kind of tools and methods are deployed to sustain managerial decision-making in highly volatile environments? These are the central questions on which this course focuses, relying on a combination of lectures, case-based discussion, guest speakers, simulations and group work.

Prerequisites / notice
No specific background in economics or management is required.

363-0403-00L
Introduction to Marketing
F. von Wangenheim
This course is designed to convey a profound understanding of marketing's role in modern firms, its interactions and interfaces with other disciplines, its main instruments and recent trends. Particular attention is given to emerging marketing concepts and instruments, and the role of marketing in technology firms.

Abstract
The course is designed to convey a profound understanding of marketing's role in modern firms, its interactions and interfaces with other disciplines, its main instruments and recent trends. Particular attention is given to emerging marketing concepts and instruments, and the role of marketing in technology firms.

Objective
No specific background in economics or management is required.

Content
No specific background in economics or management is required.

Prerequisites / notice
No specific background in economics or management is required.

363-0389-00L
Technology and Innovation Management
S. Brusoni
This course focuses on the analysis of innovation as a pervasive process that cut across organizational and functional boundaries. It looks at the sources of innovation, at the tools and techniques that organizations deploy to routinely innovate, and the strategic implications of technical change.

Abstract
This course focuses on the analysis of innovation as a pervasive process that cut across organizational and functional boundaries. It looks at the sources of innovation, at the tools and techniques that organizations deploy to routinely innovate, and the strategic implications of technical change.

Objective
This course focuses on the analysis of innovation as a pervasive process that cut across organizational and functional boundaries. It looks at the sources of innovation, at the tools and techniques that organizations deploy to routinely innovate, and the strategic implications of technical change.

Content
This course focuses on the analysis of innovation as a pervasive process that cut across organizational and functional boundaries. It looks at the sources of innovation, at the tools and techniques that organizations deploy to routinely innovate, and the strategic implications of technical change.

Prerequisites / notice
No specific background in economics or management is required.
Objective

After taking the lecture, students should have knowledge on
1) The definition and role of marketing (marketing basics)
2) Creating marketing insights - understanding customer behavior
   - Theoretical concepts in customer behavior (customer behavior)
   - Analytical means to extend knowledge on customer behavior (marketing research)
   - Strategic tools to quantify customer behavior (CLV, CE)
3) Strategic marketing - translating marketing insights into actionable marketing strategies
   - Segmentation, Targeting, and Positioning
   - Attracting customers (marketing mix, 4Ps)
   - Maintaining profitable customer relationships (CRM)

Content

The course is designed to convey a profound understanding of marketing’s role in modern firms, its interactions and interfaces with other disciplines, its main instruments and recent trends. Particular attention is given to emerging marketing concepts and instruments, and the role of marketing in technology firms.

The lecture features a short tutorial that is held at irregularly spaced intervals throughout the semester (approximately every third week). The tutorial is embedded within the lecture and consists of short sessions of about 30 minutes. It serves to illustrate theoretical and methodological concepts from the lecture by walking students through the analysis of real-world data from the telecommunications industry. The case data will be provided so that students practice and apply the concepts of the lecture on their own. The tutorial is held jointly by two Teaching Assistants (Zhiying Cui and Jana Gross) and the professor (Prof. F. v. Wangenheim).

Literature


Weekly readings, distributed in class (via Moodle)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0503-00L</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>M. Filippini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course introduces basic principles, problems and approaches of microeconomics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The learning objectives of the course are:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(1) Students must be able to discuss basic principles, problems and approaches in microeconomics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Students can analyse and explain simple economic principles in a market using supply and demand graphs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(3) Students can contrast different market structures and describe firm and consumer behaviour.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(4) Students can identify market failures such as externalities related to market activities and illustrate how these affect the economy as a whole.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(5) Students can apply simple mathematical treatment of some basic concepts and can solve utility maximization and cost minimization problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Lecture notes, exercises and reference material can be downloaded from Moodle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>The book can also be used for the course ‘Principles of Macroeconomics’ (Sturm)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>For students taking only the course ‘Principles of Microeconomics’ there is a shorter version of the same book:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Complementary:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0511-00L</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>S. Rausch, V. Hoffmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Managerial Economics applies economic theory and methods to business and economic decision-making. Economic ideas related to optimization, the theory of consumer demand, the theory of the firm, industrial organization and decision making under uncertainty are studied using methods of numerical analysis, statistical estimation, game theory and constrained optimization.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The objective of the course is to provide undergraduate and graduate students in MAVT with an understanding of the use of economic concepts for firm-level management decisions. The course covers a number of models and methods of analysis which are commonly employed in business decisions. The course covers the economic theory of choice, models of oligopoly and industrial organization, applications of game theory to contract design and agency theory, and the theory of decision making under uncertainty focusing specifically on long-term investment decisions. The course will include three lectures by Professor Volker Hoffmann focusing on related case-studies in management.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Mikroökonomie (Pearson Studium - Economic VWL) Gebundene Ausgabe, August 2013, Robert S. Pindyck, Dr. Daniel L. Rubinfeld.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>The course acquaints students who have previous not studied economics to economic concepts and quantitative methods which can be used to solve management decision problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0565-00L</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>J.-E. Sturm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course examines the behaviour of macroeconomic variables, such as gross domestic product, unemployment and inflation rates. It tries to answer questions like: How can we explain fluctuations of national economic activity? What can economic policy do against unemployment and inflation. What significance do international economic relations have for Switzerland?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This course helps you understand the world in which you live. There are many questions about the macroeconomy that might spark your curiosity. Why are living standards so meagre in many African countries? Why do some countries have high rates of inflation while others have stable prices? Why have some European countries adopted a common currency? These are just a few of the questions that this course will help you answer. Furthermore, this course will give you a better understanding of the potential and limits of economic policy. As a voter, you help choose the policies that guide the allocation of society's resources. When deciding which policies to support, you may find yourself asking various questions about economics. What are the burdens associated with alternative forms of taxation? What are the effects of free trade with other countries? What is the best way to protect the environment? How does the government budget deficit affect the economy? These and similar questions are always on the minds of policy makers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The lecture will introduce the fundamentals of macroeconomic theory and explain their relevance to everyday economic problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The course webpage (to be found at <a href="https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2467">https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2467</a>) contains announcements, course information and lecture slides.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>We advise you to also buy access to Aplia. This internet platform will support you in learning for this course. To save money, you should buy the book together with Aplia. This is sold as a bundle (ISBN: 9781473715998).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Besides this textbook, the slides and lecture notes will cover the content of the lecture and the exam questions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0711-00L</td>
<td>Accounting for Managers</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>M. Passardi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course is designed to convey a profound understanding of marketing’s role in modern firms, its interactions and interfaces with other disciplines, its main instruments and recent trends. Particular attention is given to emerging marketing concepts and instruments, and the role of marketing in technology firms.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The lecture features a short tutorial that is held at irregularly spaced intervals throughout the semester (approximately every third week). The tutorial is embedded within the lecture and consists of short sessions of about 30 minutes. It serves to illustrate theoretical and methodological concepts from the lecture by walking students through the analysis of real-world data from the telecommunications industry. The case data will be provided so that students practice and apply the concepts of the lecture on their own. The tutorial is held jointly by two Teaching Assistants (Zhiying Cui and Jana Gross) and the professor (Prof. F. v. Wangenheim).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>The course introduces basic principles, problems and approaches of microeconomics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>The learning objectives of the course are:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(1) Students must be able to discuss basic principles, problems and approaches in microeconomics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Students can analyse and explain simple economic principles in a market using supply and demand graphs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(3) Students can contrast different market structures and describe firm and consumer behaviour.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(4) Students can identify market failures such as externalities related to market activities and illustrate how these affect the economy as a whole.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(5) Students can apply simple mathematical treatment of some basic concepts and can solve utility maximization and cost minimization problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Lecture notes, exercises and reference material can be downloaded from Moodle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>The book can also be used for the course ‘Principles of Macroeconomics’ (Sturm)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>For students taking only the course ‘Principles of Microeconomics’ there is a shorter version of the same book:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Complementary:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 453 of 1571
Technology ventures are significantly changing the global economic picture. Technological skills increasingly need to be complemented by biological design.

Students are required to give presentations on advanced topics in synthetic biology during a 7-month project.

Overview of financial and managerial accounting
- Accounting for current and fixed assets
- Liabilities and owners equity
- Recording change in balance sheet
- Measuring financial performance
- Managing financial reporting
- Using accounting information for decision-making purposes

Objectives:
- Understand the different procedures involved in the accounting system
- Record change in financial position
- Measure business income
- Prepare final accounts
- Understand the principles of cost accounting
- Calculate the different product costs
- Make decisions about the acceptance or rejection of a particular product

Content:
- Financial Accounting: Balance sheet, income statement, double-entry accounting, journal and ledger, accounting for merchandising activities, value-added tax, adjustments before final accounts, provisions, depreciation, valuation, total equity
- Managerial Accounting: Full costing, variable costing, cost-volume-profit, break-even analysis, activity-based costing

Prerequisites / notice:
This course is a prerequisite for the course Financial Management.

Table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0790-00L</td>
<td>Technology Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>W 2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>U. Claesson, B. Clarysse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363-1021-00L</td>
<td>Monetary Policy</td>
<td>W 3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>J.-E. Sturm, D. Kaufmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-0625-01L</td>
<td>Applied Analysis of Variance and Experimental Design</td>
<td>W 5 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>L. Meiher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535-0546-00L</td>
<td>Patents</td>
<td>W 1 credit</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>A. Koept, P. Pliska</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636-0507-00L</td>
<td>Synthetic Biology II</td>
<td>W 4 credits</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>S. Panke, Y. Benenson, J. Stelling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Objective
The students are supposed to acquire a deep understanding of the process of biological design including model representation of a biological system, its thorough analysis, and the subsequent experimental implementation of the system and the related problems.

Content
Presentations on advanced synthetic biology topics (e.g., genetic circuit design, adaptation of systems dynamics, analytical concepts, large scale de novo DNA synthesis), project selection, modeling of selected biological system, design space exploration, sensitivity analysis, conversion into DNA sequence, (DNA synthesis external) implementation and analysis of design, summary of results in form of scientific presentation and poster, presentation of results at the iGEM international student competition (www.igem.org).

Lecture notes
Handouts during course

Prerequisites / notice
The final presentation of the project is typically at the MIT (Cambridge, US). Other competing schools include regularly Imperial College, Cambridge University, Harvard University, UC Berkeley, Princeton University, CalTech, etc.

This project takes place between end of Spring Semester and beginning of Autumn Semester. Registration in April.

Please note that the number of ECTS credits and the actual work load are disconnected.

---

851-0180-00L Research Ethics  W 2 credits  2G  G. Achermann

Abstract
This course has its focus on the responsible conduct of research (RCR) and the ethical dimensions of the biological and biomedical sciences.

Objective
The main goal of this course is to enhance the student's ability to:
- recognize and identify ethical issues and conflicts,
- analyze and develop well-reasoned responses to the kinds of ethical problems a scientist is likely to encounter.

Additionally, students will become familiar with regulations and ethical guidelines relevant for their research field on the international, governmental, institutional and professional level.

To achieve these objectives, teaching methods will include lectures, discussions, case study work (alone and in groups), moral games, paper work and exercises.
I. Ethics & the Process of Ethical Inquiry

Introduction in Ethics and Research Ethics
- What is ethics? What ethics is not;
- Awareness: what constitutes an ethical question? Distinguishing ethical questions from other kinds of questions; Science & ethics: a comparison;
- The ethics movement in the biological and health sciences;
- What is research ethics and why is it important?
- Values (personal, cultural & ethical) in science & principles for ethical conduct in research;
- Professional codes of conduct: functions and limitations

Ethical approaches in the conduct of research (Normative Ethics)
- Overview over important theories for research ethics: virtue theories, duty-based theories (rights theory, categorical imperative, prima facie duties), consequentialist theories, other theories);
- The plurality of ethical theories and its consequences;
- The concept of dignity

Moral reasoning I: Arguments
- Why arguments? What is a good argument? The structure of (moral) arguments;
- Deductive and inductive arguments; Validity and soundness;
- Assessing moral arguments

Moral reasoning II: Decision-making
- How (not) to approach ethical issues...; Is there a correct method for answering moral questions?
- Models of method in Applied Ethics: a) Top-down approaches; b) the reflective equilibrium; c) a bottom-up approach: casuistry (or reasoning-by-analogy);
- Is there a right answer?

II. Research Ethics / Responsible Conduct of Research (RCR)

Integrity in Research & Research Misconduct
- What is "integrity" in scientific research? What is research misconduct (falsification, fabrication, plagiarism - FFP) and questionable research practices (QRP)?
- Factors leading to misconduct; Procedure for responding to allegations of research misconduct;
- The confidant of ETH Zurich

Data Management
- Data collection and recordkeeping; Analysis and selection of data;
- Ownership of data; retention and sharing of data;
- Falsification and fabrication of data

Research involving animals
- The moral status of animals; Ethical approaches to animal experimentation: Animal welfare (Peter Singer) and Animal rights (Tom Regan);
- The 3 R's (replacement, reduction, refinement);
- Ethical assessment of conflicting issues in animal experimentation;
- The dignity of animals in the Swiss constitution;

Research involving human subjects
- History & guidelines (Nuremberg Code; Declaration of Helsinki; Belmont Report; International Ethical Guidelines for Biomedical Research Involving Human Subjects (CIOMS Guidelines); Convention on Human Rights and Biomedicine (Oviedo Convention);
- Informed consent; confidentiality and anonymity; research risks and benefits; vulnerable subjects;
- Clinical trials;
- Biobanks;
- Ethics Committees / Institutional Review Boards (IRB)

Authorship & Peer review
- Criteria for authorship;
- Plagiarism;
- Challenges to openness and freedom in scientific publication;
- Open access;
- Peer review

Social responsibility
- What is social responsibility? Social responsibility: whose obligation?
- Public advocacy by researchers

Lecture notes
Course material (handouts, case studies, exercises, surveys and papers) will be available during the lectures and on the course homepage.

Literature
Recommended literature:
- "Introduction to the Responsible Conduct of Research" (http://ori.dhhs.gov/education/products/RCRintro/)

Detailed literature lists for the different topics of the course will be provided in the script/handout or on the course work space.

Course Catalogue of ETH Zurich
### Doctoral Department of Mechanical and Process Engineering - Key for Type

| W⁺   | Eligible for credits and recommended |
| W    | Eligible for credits                 |
| E⁻   | Recommended, not eligible for credits |

| Z    | Courses outside the curriculum       |
| Dr   | Suitable for doctorate               |
| O    | Compulsory                           |

### Key for Hours

| V    | lecture                              |
| G    | lecture with exercise                |
| U    | exercise                             |
| S    | seminar                              |
| K    | colloquium                           |

| P    | practical/laboratory course          |
| A    | independent project                  |
| D    | diploma thesis                       |
| R    | revision course / private study       |

**ECTS**

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-0710-00L</td>
<td>Polymer Physics</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>H. C. Öttinger, M. Kröger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Group seminar in polymer physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Continued and deeper education in polymer physics, in particular, for Ph.D. students</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Presentation and discussion of ongoing research projects by members of the polymer physics group and external speakers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>No script</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Irregular series of presentations (see announcements)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327-0711-00L</td>
<td>Metal Physics and Technology Seminar</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>J. F. Löffler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Seminar for Ph.D. students and researchers in the area of metal physics and technology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Detailed education of researchers in the area of metallic materials.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Presentation and discussion of latest research results concerning basic principles of metals research and development of new metallic materials.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>- Requirements: Involvement in research activities. - Lectures are generally in English.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327-0712-00L</td>
<td>Nanometallurgy</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>R. Spolenak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Seminar for Ph.D. students and researchers in the area of nanometallurgy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Detailed education of researchers in the area of nanometallurgy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Own scientific contributions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327-1300-00L</td>
<td>Joint Group Seminar</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>M. Fiebig, N. Spaldin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Only for D-MATL doctoral students</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Seminar for PhD students and researchers in condensed-matter physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Improving the interaction of researchers in the participating groups.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327-0721-00L</td>
<td>Writing for Publication in Materials Science</td>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>R. Mihalka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This short course is designed to help junior researchers in Materials Science develop the skills needed to write their first research articles.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Writing for Publication in Materials Science is a short course (5 x 4-lesson workshops) designed to help junior researchers develop the skills needed to write their first research articles. The course deals with topics such as</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- identifying target readerships and selecting outlets,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- managing the writing process efficiently,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- structuring the text effectively,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- producing logical flow in sentences and paragraphs,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- editing the text before submission, and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- revising the text in response to reviewers' comments.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Participants will be expected to produce a number of short texts as homework assignments and will receive individual feedback on these during the course. Wherever feasible, elements of participants' future research articles can be developed as assignments within the course, so it is likely to be particularly useful for those who have their data and are about to begin the writing process.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 1: Introduction to the course; the writing context; identifying target readers and targeting journals; using model texts; activating vocabulary; writing clear English sentences; the English verb system in research publications - using tense, aspect, and voice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 2: The writing process; structural decisions (IMRD and variations); from plan to draft; basics of paragraph structure; reader-friendly paragraph structure; patterns and tools for creating logical flow; the English noun phrase in research publications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 3: The experimental narrative; process descriptions, explanation and justification; data commentaries; embedding figures, diagrams, etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 4: Introductions; creating a research space (CARS); writing about the literature; reference, citation, paraphrase and quotation; discussion and conclusion sections; overview of abstracts and titles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 5: Managing the strength of the claim - hedging and emphasis; punctuation and style; the editing process; responding to reviewers' comments; preparing writing portfolios for assessment and research articles for submission.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>This short course is designed to help junior researchers in Materials Science develop the skills needed to write their first research articles.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0906-00L</td>
<td>Frontiers in Energy Research</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>M. Mazzotti, R. S. Abhari, J. Carmeliet, M. Filippini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course is only for doctoral students.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>PhD students at ETH Zurich working in the broad area of energy present their research to their colleagues, to their advisors and to the scientific community.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Knowledge of advanced research in the area of energy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PhD students at ETH Zurich working in the broad area of energy present their research to their colleagues, to their advisors and to the scientific community. Every week there are two presentations, each structured as follows: 15 min introduction to the research topic, 15 min presentation of the results, 15 min discussion with the audience.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Slides will be distributed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key for Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>lecture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
There have been some very important efforts in the recent years to understand certain canonical models of two-dimensional random systems. In the 1960s, physicist B. Chirikov coined the term for this phenomenon "Arnold diffusion", where diffusion refers to stochastic nature of instability. One of the most famous examples of stochastic instabilities for nearly integrable systems is dynamics of planetary waves in the Asteroid belt. They were discovered numerically by astronomer J. Wisdom. During the course we shall discuss various aspects of this phenomenon, in particular, a class of nearly integrable deterministic systems, where stochastic diffusive behaviour was proven, namely, that distributions given by deterministic evolution of certain probability measures weakly converge to a stochastic diffusion process.

**Graduate School**

The course begins with characteristics, the definition of hyperbolic systems, the Cauchy problem, and the domain of dependence. The course then focuses on nonlinear systems of equations in two independent variables, in particular the Euler equations of compressible fluids under plane symmetry and the Einstein equations of general relativity with spherical symmetry. We will then apply this theory to the analysis of linear elliptic operators.

In the first lectures, we will review the theory of tempered distributions and their Fourier transforms. We will go in particular through the notion of Fréchet spaces, Banach-Steinhaus for Fréchet spaces etc. We will then apply this theory to the Fourier characterization of Hilbert-Sobolev spaces. We shall give in particular a proof of Aoki-Rolewicz theorem on the metrisability of quasi-normed spaces. We will introduce the preduals to the Sobolev spaces. In the second part of the course we will study fundamental properties of the Hardy-Littlewood Maximal Function in relation with $L^p$ spaces. We will then make a digression through the notion of Marcinkiewicz weak $L^p$ spaces and Lorentz spaces. At this occasion we shall give in particular a proof of Aoki-Rolewicz theorem on the metrisability of quasi-normed spaces. We will introduce the preduals to the weak $L^p$ spaces, the Lorentz $L^{p,q}$ spaces as well as the general $L^{p,q}$ spaces and show some applications of these dualities such as the improved Sobolev embeddings.

In the third part of the course, the most important one, we will present the notion of Singular Integrals and Calderón-Zygmund theory as well as its application to the analysis of linear elliptic operators.

**Literature**

2. Javier Duoandikoetxea, "Fourier Analysis" AMS.

---

**Data:** 08.06.2021 14:12  
**Autumn Semester 2016**  
**Page 460 of 1571**
The aim of this course is to give detailed proofs of Margulis' normal subgroup theorem and his superrigidity theorem for lattices in higher rank Lie groups. The goal is to have a broad though foundational knowledge of the theory of Lie groups and their associated Lie algebras with an emphasis on the algebraic and topological aspects of it.

Content
This course will give detailed treatment for the answers to the first two questions; they are respectively Margulis' normal subgroup theorem and Margulis' superrigidity theorem. These results, valid for all lattices in simple Lie groups of rank at least 2 --like $\text{SL}(n, \mathbb{R})$, with $n \geq 3$-- lead to the arithmeticity theorem, which says that all lattices are obtained by an arithmetic construction.

Objective
The theory of perfectoid spaces provides functors, called tilting, between geometric objects in characteristic 0 and in characteristic p. In the zero dimensional case (fields) this essentially recovers a construction of Fontaine and Wintenberger that underlies p-adic Hodge theory: the absolute Galois group of an infinitely ramified p-adic field and that of the perfection of the corresponding Laurent series field (the tilted field) are canonically isomorphic. Subsequent works by Scholze have shown that perfectoid spaces are a powerful new tool across many aspects of arithmetic geometry.

Prerequisites
- H. Hofer & E. Zehnder: "Symplectic invariants and Hamiltonian dynamics"
- A. Sapog & R. Walde: "Introduction to Lie groups and Lie algebras" (Academic Press, '73)
- F. Warner: "Foundations of differentiable manifolds and Lie groups" (Springer)
- M. Burger: "Rigidity and Arithmeticity", European School of Group Theory, 1996, handwritten notes, will be put online.
- Y. Benoist: "Five lectures on lattices in semisimple Lie groups", available on his homepage.
- D. Witte-Morris: "Introduction to Arithmetic groups", available on Arxiv

Literature
- D. Witte-Morris: "Introduction to Arithmetic groups", available on Arxiv
- Y. Benoist: "Five lectures on lattices in semisimple Lie groups", available on his homepage.
- M. Burger: "Rigidity and Arithmeticity", European School of Group Theory, 1996, handwritten notes, will be put online.

Prerequisites / notice
For this course some knowledge of elementary Lie theory would be good. We will however treat Lie groups by examples and avoid structure theory since this is not the point of the course nor of the techniques.

Abstract
In this course we try to understand Peter Scholze's seminal paper on Perfectoid Spaces. We will cover in details (as much as time permits) the preliminary background from Huber's work on adic spaces, which provides the context for the basic constructions. Time permitting, we will also see how this theory leads to applications in p-adic etale cohomology.

Content
The theory of perfectoid spaces provides functors, called tilting, between geometric objects in characteristic 0 and in characteristic p. In the zero dimensional case (fields) this essentially recovers a construction of Fontaine and Wintenberger that underlies p-adic Hodge theory: the absolute Galois group of an infinitely ramified p-adic field and that of the perfection of the corresponding Laurent series field (the tilted field) are canonically isomorphic. Subsequent works by Scholze have shown that perfectoid spaces are a powerful new tool across many aspects of arithmetic geometry.
401-4475-66L Partial Differential Equations and Semigroups of Bounded Linear Operators

Abstract
In this course we study the concept of a semigroup of bounded linear operators and we use this concept to investigate existence, uniqueness, and regularity properties of solutions of partial differential equations (PDEs) of the evolutionary type.

Objective
The aim of this course is to teach the students a decent knowledge (i) on semigroups of bounded linear operators, (ii) on solutions of partial differential equations (PDEs) of the evolutionary type, and (iii) on the analytic concepts used to formulate and study such semigroups and such PDEs.

Content
The course includes content (i) on semigroups of bounded linear operators, (ii) on solutions of partial differential equations (PDEs) of the evolutionary type, and (iii) on the analytic concepts used to formulate and study such semigroups and such PDEs. Key example PDEs that are treated in this course are heat and wave equations.

Lecture notes
Lecture Notes are available in the lecture homepage (please follow the link in the Learning materials section).

Prerequisites / notice
Mandatory prerequisites: Functional analysis
Start of lectures: Friday, September 23, 2016
For more details, please follow the link in the Learning materials section.

401-4497-66L Free Boundary Problems

Objective
The aim of this course is to teach the students a decent knowledge (i) on semigroups of bounded linear operators and applications to partial differential equations.

Content
Several applications, for example in financial option valuation. This course also contains an introduction to random number generation and Monte Carlo methods for random variables.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes written by the instructor will be provided to all enrolled students.

401-4831-66L Mathematical Themes in General Relativity I

Abstract
First part of a one-year course offering a rigorous introduction to general relativity, with special emphasis on aspects of current interest in mathematical research. Topics covered include: initial value formulation of the Einstein equations, causality theory and singularities, constructions of data sets by gluing or conformal methods, asymptotically flat spaces and positive mass theorems.

Objective
Acquisition of a solid and broad background in general relativity and mastery of the basic mathematical methods and ideas developed in such context and successfully exploited in the field of geometric analysis.

Content
Lorentzian geometry; geometric review of special relativity; the Einstein equations and their basic classes of special solutions; the Einstein equations as an initial-value problem; causality theory and hyperbolicity; singularities and trapped domains; Penrose diagrams; asymptotically flat spaces: ADM invariants, positive mass theorems, Penrose inequalities, geometric properties.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes written by the instructor will be provided to all enrolled students.

Prerequisites / notice
The content of the basic courses of the first three years at ETH will be assumed. In particular, enrolled students are expected to be fluent both in Differential Geometry (at least at the level of Differentialgeometrie I, II) and Functional Analysis (at least at the level of Funktionalanalysis I, II). Some background on partial differential equations, mainly of elliptic and hyperbolic type, (say at the level of the monograph by L. C. Evans) would also be desirable.

401-4657-00L Numerical Analysis of Stochastic Ordinary Differential Equations

Abstract
Course on numerical approximations of stochastic ordinary differential equations driven by Wiener processes. These equations have several applications, for example in financial option valuation. This course also contains an introduction to random number generation and Monte Carlo methods for random variables.

Objective
The aim of this course is to enable the students to carry out simulations and their mathematical convergence analysis for stochastic models originating from applications such as mathematical finance. For this the course teaches a decent knowledge of the different numerical methods, their underlying ideas, convergence properties and implementation issues.

Content
Generation of random numbers
Monte Carlo methods for the numerical integration of random variables
Stochastic processes and Brownian motion
Stochastic ordinary differential equations (SODEs)
Numerical approximations of SODEs
Multilevel Monte Carlo methods for SODEs
Applications to computational finance: Option valuation

Lecture notes
Lecture Notes are available in the lecture homepage (please follow the link in the Learning materials section).

Prerequisites / notice
Mandatory: Probability and measure theory, basic numerical analysis and basics of MATLAB programming.

a) mandatory courses:
Elementary Probability, Probability Theory I.

b) recommended courses:
Stochastic Processes.

Start of lectures: Wednesday, September 21, 2016
For more details, please follow the link in the Learning materials section.

401-3651-00L Numerical Methods for Elliptic and Parabolic Partial Differential Equations

Abstract
Course audience at ETH: 3rd year ETH BSc Mathematics and MSc Mathematics and MSc Applied Mathematics students.
Other ETH-students are advised to attend the course "Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations" (401-0674-00L) in the CSE curriculum during the spring

Objective
Acquisition of a solid and broad background in general relativity and mastery of the basic mathematical methods and ideas developed in such context and successfully exploited in the field of geometric analysis.

Content
Mathematical Themes in General Relativity I

Abstract
First part of a one-year course offering a rigorous introduction to general relativity, with special emphasis on aspects of current interest in mathematical research. Topics covered include: initial value formulation of the Einstein equations, causality theory and singularities, constructions of data sets by gluing or conformal methods, asymptotically flat spaces and positive mass theorems.

Objective
Acquisition of a solid and broad background in general relativity and mastery of the basic mathematical methods and ideas developed in such context and successfully exploited in the field of geometric analysis.

Content
Lorentzian geometry; geometric review of special relativity; the Einstein equations and their basic classes of special solutions; the Einstein equations as an initial-value problem; causality theory and hyperbolicity; singularities and trapped domains; Penrose diagrams; asymptotically flat spaces: ADM invariants, positive mass theorems, Penrose inequalities, geometric properties.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes written by the instructor will be provided to all enrolled students.

Prerequisites / notice
The content of the basic courses of the first three years at ETH will be assumed. In particular, enrolled students are expected to be fluent both in Differential Geometry (at least at the level of Differentialgeometrie I, II) and Functional Analysis (at least at the level of Funktionalanalysis I, II). Some background on partial differential equations, mainly of elliptic and hyperbolic type, (say at the level of the monograph by L. C. Evans) would also be desirable.

401-4657-00L Numerical Analysis of Stochastic Ordinary Differential Equations

Abstract
Course on numerical approximations of stochastic ordinary differential equations driven by Wiener processes. These equations have several applications, for example in financial option valuation. This course also contains an introduction to random number generation and Monte Carlo methods for random variables.

Objective
The aim of this course is to enable the students to carry out simulations and their mathematical convergence analysis for stochastic models originating from applications such as mathematical finance. For this the course teaches a decent knowledge of the different numerical methods, their underlying ideas, convergence properties and implementation issues.

Content
Generation of random numbers
Monte Carlo methods for the numerical integration of random variables
Stochastic processes and Brownian motion
Stochastic ordinary differential equations (SODEs)
Numerical approximations of SODEs
Multilevel Monte Carlo methods for SODEs
Applications to computational finance: Option valuation

Lecture notes
Lecture Notes are available in the lecture homepage (please follow the link in the Learning materials section).

Prerequisites / notice
Mandatory: Probability and measure theory, basic numerical analysis and basics of MATLAB programming.

a) mandatory courses:
Elementary Probability, Probability Theory I.

b) recommended courses:
Stochastic Processes.

Start of lectures: Wednesday, September 21, 2016
For more details, please follow the link in the Learning materials section.
semesters.

Abstract
This course gives a comprehensive introduction into the numerical treatment of linear and non-linear elliptic boundary value problems, related eigenvalue problems and linear, parabolic evolution problems. Emphasis is on theory and the foundations of numerical methods. Practical exercises include MATLAB implementations of finite element methods.

Objective
Participants of the course should become familiar with:
- concepts underlying the discretization of elliptic and parabolic boundary value problems
- analytical techniques for investigating the convergence of numerical methods for the approximate solution of boundary value problems
- methods for the efficient solution of discrete boundary value problems
- implementational aspects of the finite element method

Content
A selection of the following topics will be covered:
- Elliptic boundary value problems
- Galerkin discretization of linear variational problems
- The primal finite element method
- Mixed finite element methods
- Discontinuous Galerkin Methods
- Boundary element methods
- Spectral methods
- Adaptive finite element schemes
- Singularly perturbed problems
- Sparse grids
- Galerkin discretization of elliptic eigenproblems
- Non-linear elliptic boundary value problems
- Discretization of parabolic boundary value problems

Lecture notes
Course slides will be made available to the audience.

Literature
n.a.

Prerequisites / notice
Practical exercises based on MATLAB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lectures</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-4785-00L</td>
<td>Mathematical and Computational Methods in Photonics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>H. Ammari</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-4604-66L</td>
<td>Non-linear elliptic boundary value problems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>W. Werner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-3611-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Computational Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. H. Maathuis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-4623-00L</td>
<td>Time Series Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>N. Meinshausen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>ECTS</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-3627-00L</td>
<td>High-Dimensional Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>P. L. Bühlmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-4889-00L</td>
<td>Mathematical Finance</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>M. Schweizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-0861-00L</td>
<td>Statistical Physics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>G. Blatter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-3059-00L</td>
<td>Combinatorics II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>N. Hungerbühler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Statistical analysis and modeling of observations in temporal order, which exhibit dependence. Stationarity, trend estimation, seasonal decomposition, autocorrelations, spectral and wavelet analysis, ARIMA-, GARCH- and state space models. Implementations in the software R.

**Objective**

Understanding of the basic models and techniques used in time series analysis and their implementation in the statistical software R.

**Content**

This course deals with modeling and analysis of variables which change randomly in time. Their essential feature is the dependence between successive observations. Applications occur in geophysics, engineering, economics and finance. Topics covered: Stationarity, trend estimation, seasonal decomposition, autocorrelations, spectral and wavelet analysis, ARIMA-, GARCH- and state space models. The models and techniques are illustrated using the statistical software R.

**Lecture notes**

Not available

**Literature**

A list of references will be distributed during the course.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Basic knowledge in probability and statistics

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3640-66L</td>
<td>Monte Carlo and Quasi-Monte Carlo Methods: Mathematical and Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>C. Schwab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Introduction and current research topics in the theory and implementation of Monte Carlo and quasi-Monte Carlo methods and applications.
Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites:
Completed courses
Numerical Analysis of Elliptic/Parabolic PDEs,
or Numerical Analysis of Hyperbolic PDEs,
or Numerical Analysis of Stochastic ODEs,
and FAI, Probability Theory I.

401-4600-66L Student Seminar in Probability
Limited number of participants.
Registration to the seminar will only be effective once confirmed by email from the organizers.

401-4900-00L Optimization Seminar
Lectures on current topics in optimization
Exposé graduate students to ongoing research activities (including applications) in the domain of optimization.

401-5000-00L Zurich Colloquium in Mathematics
No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.
UZH Module Code: MAT075
Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html
The Graduate Colloquium is an informal seminar aimed at graduate students and postdocs whose purpose is to provide a forum for communicating one's interests and thoughts in mathematics.

401-5110-00L Number Theory Seminar
Research colloquium

401-5140-11L Algebraic Geometry and Moduli Seminar
Research colloquium

401-5330-00L Talks in Mathematical Physics
Research colloquium

401-5600-00L Seminar on Stochastic Processes
Research colloquium

401-5620-00L Research Seminar on Statistics
Research colloquium

401-5910-00L Talks in Financial and Insurance Mathematics
Research colloquium

401-5900-00L Colloquia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-5000-00L</td>
<td>Zurich Colloquium in Mathematics</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>W. Werner, P. L. Bühlmann, M. Burger, S. Mishra, R. Pandharipande, University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-5140-11L</td>
<td>Algebraic Geometry and Moduli Seminar</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2K</td>
<td>R. Pandharipande</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-5330-00L</td>
<td>Talks in Mathematical Physics</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>A. Cattaneo, G. Felder, M. Gaberdiel, G. M. Graf, H. Knörrer, T. H. Willwacher, University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-5600-00L</td>
<td>Seminar on Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>J. Bertoin, A. Nikeghbali, P. Nolin, B. D. Schlein, A.-S. Sznitman, W. Werner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-5910-00L</td>
<td>Talks in Financial and Insurance Mathematics</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>P. Cheridito, M. Schweizer, M. Soner, J. Teichmann, M. V. Wüthrich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-5900-00L</td>
<td>Optimization Seminar</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>R. Weismantel, R. Zenklusen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This seminar is a forum for researchers interested in optimization theory and its applications. Speakers are expected to stimulate discussions on theoretical and applied aspects of optimization and related subjects. The focus is on efficient algorithms for continuous and discrete optimization problems, complexity analysis of algorithms and associated decision problems, approximation algorithms, mathematical modeling and solution procedures for real-world optimization problems in science, engineering, industries, public sectors etc.

**252-4202-00L Seminar in Theoretical Computer Science**

**E-** 2 credits 2S  E. Welzl, B. Gärtner, M. Hoffmann, J. Lengler, A. Steger, B. Sudakov

**Abstract**
Presentation of recent publications in theoretical computer science, including results by diploma, masters and doctoral candidates.

**Objective**
The goal is to introduce students to current research, and to enable them to read, understand, and present scientific papers.

---

**Doctoral Department of Mathematics - Key for Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W+</th>
<th>Eligible for credits and recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Z</th>
<th>Courses outside the curriculum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Key for Hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>lecture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P</th>
<th>practical/laboratory course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System**

|                                        | Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers. |

---

*Autumn Semester 2016*
Modern Aspects in Surface Science Research: O. Gürlü

Course description

S. Schön

Basic knowledge of semiconductor physics and technology. Application of this knowledge for state-of-the-art semiconductor device processing.

It is the aim of this course to provide a review of modern aspects in surface science research.

https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2395

Hours

This course gives an introduction into the fundamentals of semiconductor materials. The main focus is on state-of-the-art fabrication and characterization methods. The course will be continued in the spring term with a focus on applications.

6) Charles Kittel, Introduction to Solid State Physics (8th Ed.)
7) Neil W. Ashcroft and N. David Mermin, Solid State Physics
8) Harald Ibach and Hans Lüth, Solid-State Physics: An Introduction to Principles of Materials Science
9) Further reading material will be supplied.

Course contents

1) Introduction and reminder of bulk crystals (week 1): Reminder of the crystal structure, x-ray diffraction and determination of the crystal structure.

2) Crystal surfaces (weeks 2 and 3): Definitions, description of surfaces, and reconstructions; Moire patterns; quasi-crystals.

3) Imaging surfaces with electrons (week 4): SEM, LEED, LEEM

4) Imaging surfaces with ions (week 5): LEIS, He-ion microscopy

5) Introduction to probe microscopy (week 6): General problems, field ion microscopy, topografiner

6) Scanning Tunnelling Microscopy (weeks 6, 7 and 8): Tunnelling problem (reminder), work function derivation and measurement with STM, imaging surfaces in real space, surface reconstructions, examples form metals and semiconductors and hybrid surface systems

7) Atomic force microscopy (week 9): Technique, basics, examples.

8) Electronic structure of the bulk (week 10): Reminders; density of states, band structure, low dimensional systems

9) Electronic structure of surfaces (week 11): Bulk derived states, image states, examples from STM research

10) Photoelectric emission (week 12): Basics of spectroscopy with x-rays and electrons.

11) STM and AFM derived spectroscopy techniques (weeks 13 and 14): Comparative studies of Scanning Tunnelling spectroscopy (STS) to other integral spectroscopic methods.

Prerequisites / notice

At least, 4 homework will be assigned.
Ultrafast Processes in Solids

Abstract

Ultrafast processes in solids are of fundamental interest as well as relevant for modern technological applications. The dynamics of the lattice, the electron gas as well as the spin system of a solid are discussed. The focus is on time resolved experiments which provide insight into pico- and femtosecond dynamics.

Objective

After attending this course you understand the dynamics of essential excitation processes which occur in solids and you have an overview over state of the art experimental techniques used to study fast processes.

Content

1. Experimental techniques, an overview
2. Dynamics of the electron gas
   2.1 First experiments on electron dynamics and lattice heating
   2.2 The finite lifetime of excited states
   2.3 Detection of lifetime effects
   2.4 Dynamical properties of reactions and adsorbents
3. Dynamics of the lattice
   3.1 Phonons
   3.2 Non-thermal melting
4. Dynamics of the spin system
   4.1 Laser induced ultrafast demagnetization
   4.2 Ultrafast spin currents generated by lasers
   4.3 Landau-Lifschitz-Dynamics
   4.4 Laser induced switching
5. Correlated materials

Lecture notes

will be distributed

Literature

relevant publications will be cited

Prerequisites / notice

The lecture can also be followed by interested non-physics students as basic concepts will be introduced.

This lecture is complementary to the lecture on "ultrafast methods for solid state physics" of the spring semester. Both lectures can be attended independently. The focus of this lecture is on the physical processes whereas the focus of the "ultrafast methods for solid state physics" lecture is on the experimental techniques.

Optical Properties of Semiconductors

Abstract

This course presents a comprehensive discussion of optical processes in semiconductors.

Objective

The rich physics of the optical properties of semiconductors, as well as the advanced processing available on these material, enabled numerous applications (lasers, LEDs and solar cells) as well as the realization of new physical concepts. Systems that will be covered include quantum dots, exciton-polaritons, quantum Hall fluids and graphene-like materials.

Content

Electronic states in III-V materials and quantum structures, optical transitions, excitons and polaritons, novel two dimensional semiconductors, spin-orbit interaction and magneto-optics.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Quantum Mechanics I, Introduction to Solid State Physics

Introduction to Magnetism

Abstract

Atomic paramagnetism and diamagnetism, itinerant and local-moment magnetism, Ising and Heisenberg models, the mean-field approximation, spin waves, magnetic phase transition, domains and domain walls, magnetization dynamics from picoseconds to human time scales.

Objective

The lecture “Introduction to Magnetism” is the regular course on Magnetism for the Master curriculum of the Department of Physics of ETH Zurich. With respect to specialized courses related to Magnetism (such as the one held by R. Allenspach in FS16) this lecture addresses more fundamental aspects -- quantum and statistical physics of magnetism -- which are often not comprehensively spelled out in conventional lectures on solid state physics.

Preliminary contents for the HS16:

- Conventional lectures on solid state physics.
- More advanced courses -- quantum and statistical physics of magnetism -- which are often not comprehensively spelled out in conventional lectures on solid state physics.
- Preliminary contents for the HS16:
  - Magnetism in atoms (quantum-mechanical origin of atomic magnetic moments, intra-atomic exchange interaction)
  - Magnetism in solids (mechanisms producing inter-atomic exchange interaction in solids, crystal field).
  - Magnetic order at finite temperatures (Ising and Heisenberg models, mean-field approximation, low-dimensional magnetism)
  - Dipolar interaction in ferromagnets (shape anisotropy, frustration and modulated phases of magnetic domains)
  - Spin physics in the time domain (Larmor precession, resonance phenomena, Bloch equation, Landau-Lifschitz-Gilbert equation, superparamagnetism)

Lecture notes

Lecture notes and slides are made available during the course, through the Moodle portal.

Prerequisites / notice

The former title of this course unit was "Fundamental Aspects of Magnetism". This lecture insists on the fundamental aspects -- quantum physics and statistical physics of magnetism.

Applications to nanoscale magnetism will be considered from the perspective of basic underlying principles.

Semiconductor Nanostructures

Abstract

The course covers the foundations of semiconductor nanostructures, e.g., materials, band structures, bandgap engineering and doping, field-effect transistors. The physics of the quantum Hall effect and of common nanostructures based on two-dimensional electron gases will be discussed, i.e., quantum point contacts, Aharonov-Bohm rings and quantum dots.

Objective

At the end of the lecture the student should understand key phenomena of electron transport in semiconductor nanostructures:
1. The integer quantum Hall effect
2. Conductance quantization in quantum point contacts
3. the Aharonov-Bohm effect
4. Coulomb blockade in quantum dots

Content

1. Introduction and overview
2. Semiconductor crystals: Fabrication and band structures
3. k.p-theory, effective mass
4. Envelope functions and effective mass approximation, heterostructures and band engineering
5. Fabrication of semiconductor nanostructures
6. Electrostatics and quantum mechanics of semiconductor nanostructures
7. Heterostructures and two-dimensional electron gases
8. Drude Transport
9. Electron transport in quantum point contacts; Landauer-Büttiker description
10. Ballistic transport experiments
11. Interference effects in Aharonov-Bohm rings
12. Electron in a magnetic field, Shubnikov-de Haas effect
13. Integer quantum Hall effect
14. Coulomb blockade and quantum dots
Modern Topics in Terahertz Science

W 6 credits 2V+1U S. Johnson

Abstract
This course reviews current research topics in Terahertz Science with a strong focus on scientific applications in physics, chemistry and biology, as well as the emerging field of nonlinear THz optics.

Objective
Terahertz frequency electromagnetic radiation lies at the border between electronics and optics, and as such has many unique properties that make it well-suited to study the electronic, magnetic and structural properties of many materials. The course objective is to give the students the ability to identify problems of current interest in physics, chemistry, materials science and biology that can be potentially addressed using terahertz photonics and to design potential experimental solutions.

Content
The course will focus predominantly on understanding research conducted over the last 4-5 years at the forefront of this developing field, with a strong emphasis on nonlinear THz science which has only recently become possible. This in particular has generated excitement as it offers potential new ways to control chemical reactions and/or phase transitions in materials.

Literature
The readings for the course will draw mostly on current journal articles that will be distributed in class/via moodle. There is also a general textbook listed below available electronically via the ETH library system. You can also order a black-and-white paperback via an “on-demand” system for a pretty reasonable price.

Prerequisites / notice
The lectures are suitable for all physics students beyond the bachelor of science degree. Basic knowledge of solid state physics is recommended. Very ambitioned students in the third year may be able to follow. The lecture can be chosen as part of the PhD-program. The course is taught in English.
Literature


D.O. Caldwell, Current Aspects of Neutrino Physics, Springer.


402-0883-63L Symmetries in Physics W 6 credits 2V+1U M. Gaberdiel

Abstract
The course gives an introduction to symmetry groups in physics. It explains the relevant mathematical background (finite groups, Lie groups and algebras as well as their representations), and illustrates their important role in modern physics.

Objective
The aim of the course is to give a self-contained introduction into finite group theory as well as Lie theory from a physicists point of view. Abstract mathematical constructions will be illustrated with examples from physics.

402-0898-00L The Physics of Electroweak Symmetry Breaking W 6 credits 2V+1U not available

Abstract
The aim is to understand the need of physics beyond the Standard Model, the basic techniques of model building in theories BSM and the elements of collider physics required to analyze their phenomenological implications. After an introduction to the SM and alternative theories of electroweak symmetry breaking, we will investigate these issues in the context of models with warped extra dimensions.

Objective
After the course the student should have a good knowledge of some of the most relevant theories beyond the Standard Model and have the techniques to understand those theories that have not been surveyed in the course. He or she should be able to compute the constraints on any model of new physics, its successes explaining current experimental data and its main phenomenological implications at colliders.

402-0845-60L Quantum Field Theory III: EFT and SUSY W 6 credits 2V+1U G. Isidori

Abstract
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to two advanced topics in Quantum Field Theory: Effective Field Theories (EFTs) and Supersymmetry (SUSY).

Content
In the first part we will discuss the basic concepts of EFTs, with particular attention to the concepts of decoupling of heavy degrees of freedom, matching and renormalization, chiral Lagrangians. The Standard Model viewed as an EFT will also be discussed as a specific application. The second part of the course is devoted to Supersymmetry, starting from the discussion of the SUSY algebra and its representations, to arrive, after the presentation of the superfield formalism, to the construction of the supersymmetric version of gauge field theories. A phenomenological discussion of the mechanisms of SUSY breaking and the construction of viable supersymmetric extensions of the Standard Model will also be presented.

Topics:
- Introduction to Effective Field Theories
- The Appelquist-Carrazone theorem
- The matching procedure
- Chiral Lagrangians
- The SM as an EFTs
- The SUSY algebra
- Superspace and superfields
- Supersymmetric field theories
- Supersymmetric gauge theories
- Supersymmetry breaking
- The Minimal supersymmetric Standard Model

402-0899-65L Higgs Physics W 6 credits 2V+1U M. Grazzini

Abstract
The course introduces the theory and phenomenology of the recently discovered Higgs boson. With this course the students will receive a detailed introduction to the physics of the Higgs boson in the Standard Model. They will acquire the necessary theoretical background to understand the main production and decay channels of the Higgs boson at high-energy colliders, and the corresponding experimental signatures.

Objective
With this course the students will receive a detailed introduction to the physics of the Higgs boson in the Standard Model. They will acquire the necessary theoretical background to understand the main production and decay channels of the Higgs boson at high-energy colliders, and the corresponding experimental signatures.
Hot Topics in Astrophysics

The themes we will discuss this year are:

- reminders of detectors/accelerators
- reminders of statistics: likelihoods, hypothesis testing
- reminders of multivariate techniques: Neural Networks, Decision Trees

Prerequisites: Quantum Field Theory I, Phenomenology of Particle Physics I

Observational Techniques in Astrophysics

The course introduces analysis techniques, the basics of astronomical instruments, real-world observational tools, data reduction strategy and software packages used in astrophysics research. The course will also include discussions of current topics in astrophysics with a focus on active galaxies. The course will include the reduction and analysis of real data from a variety of observatories.

Prerequisites / notice

Statistical Methods in Cosmology and Astrophysics

Statistical methods play a vital role in modern cosmology and astrophysics studies. This course will give an overview of the statistical principles and tools that are used in these fields. Topics covered will include basic probability theory, Bayesian inference, hypothesis testing, sampling and estimators.

Prerequisites / notice

Frontiers in Energy Research

This course is only for doctoral students.

Prerequisites: Knowledge of advanced research in the area of energy.

Molecular Quantum Dynamics

Lecture notes

Slides will be distributed.
The seminar is aimed at all students who, during their studies, are confronted with age determination methods based on long-living tracks.

Introductory Course in Neuroscience I (University of Zurich, S. Willett)

A program of the lecture as well as lecture notes in English containing a detailed literature list will be distributed before the 1st session. A program and handouts can be downloaded from the indicated web site or will be delivered in the first session. Handouts are in English.

- The BFKL Hamiltonian as an integrable model
- The goal of this Advanced Course in Neurobiology is to provide students with a broader knowledge in several important areas of neurobiology. The course consists of four parts: Part I deals with various topics in developmental neurobiology. Part II is devoted to aspects of signal transduction. Part III focuses on synaptic transmission. Part IV gives deeper insights into systems neuroscience.
- For doctoral students of the Neuroscience Center Zurich (ZNZ).

Advanced Course in Neurobiology I (Functional Anatomy of the Rodent Brain) (University of Zurich)

The goal of this Advanced Course in Neurobiology is to provide students with a broader knowledge in several important areas of neurobiology. The course consists of four parts: Part I deals with various topics in developmental neurobiology. Part II is devoted to aspects of signal transduction. Part III focuses on synaptic transmission. Part IV gives deeper insights into systems neuroscience.

For doctoral students of the Neuroscience Center Zurich (ZNZ).

Current Topics in Accelerator Mass Spectrometry and Their Applications

The seminar is aimed at all students who, during their studies, are confronted with age determination methods based on long-living radionuclides found in nature. Basic methodology, the latest developments, and special examples from a wide range of applications will be discussed.

The BFKL Equation Reloaded and the Multi-Regge Kinematics in QCD and in N=4 SYM

The goal of the course is to help the audience to keep abreast of the strong advances there have been in the study of the high energy limit of scattering amplitudes in the last decade.

The seminar is aimed at all students who, during their studies, are confronted with age determination methods based on long-living radionuclides found in nature. Basic methodology, the latest developments, and special examples from a wide range of applications will be discussed.
### Doctoral Department of Physics - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W+</th>
<th>Eligible for credits and recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Z</th>
<th>Courses outside the curriculum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>lecture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P</th>
<th>practical/laboratory course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ECTS

- European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Agricultural Sciences

#### Graduate Programme in Plant Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-4003-01L</td>
<td>Current Topics in Grassland Sciences (HS)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>N. Buchmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Research results in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences will be presented by experienced researchers as well as Ph.D. and graduate students. Citation classics as well as recent research results will be discussed. Topics will range from plant ecophysiology, biodiversity and biogeochemistry to management aspects in agro- and forest ecosystems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students will be able to understand and evaluate experimental design and data interpretation of on-going studies, be able to critically analyze published research results, practice to present and discuss results in the public, and gain a broad knowledge of recent research and current topics in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Research results in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences will be presented by experienced researchers as well as Ph.D. and graduate students. Citation classics as well as recent research results will be discussed. Topics will range from plant ecophysiology, biodiversity and biogeochemistry to management aspects in agro- and forest ecosystems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Prerequisites: Basic knowledge of plant ecophysiology, terrestrial ecology and management of agro- and forest ecosystems. Course will be taught in English.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751-5123-00L</td>
<td>Rhizosphere Ecology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>H. A. Gamper, T. I. McLaren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course is about the physical, chemical, and biological processes in the rhizosphere and their effect on plant growth. Effects of fertilisers, companion plants, and microbial symbionts, and other microbes on nutrient cycling and plant uptake are discussed. An &quot;intercropping&quot; experiment in the glasshouse is used as a model to check for rhizosphere effects on plant growth and mineral nutrition.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>To gain a holistic understanding of resource-driven and regulatory processes in agricultural and natural ecosystems. Develop skills on the critical analysis of scientific papers. Define explanatory hypotheses, identify knowledge gaps for further investigations. Carry out a multi-disciplinary experiment that involves aspects of soil, (micro-)biology, plant physiology, pathology, and ecology. Develop manual skills in the set up of a glasshouse experiment, in soil and plant analyses, and in isolation and DNA-based characterisation of rhizobia. Gain insights on basic methods to analyse (bio-)chemical, molecular genetic, and graphical data. Discuss and interpret data in the context of the literature. Prepare a research report in the format of a scientific paper and a poster in the format of a conference paper, partially alone and partially in small groups, using data obtained from the glasshouse experiment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>This course is designed to stimulate thinking and promote critical analysis of important processes that occur in the rhizosphere. As part of this course, the knowledge acquired will be used for analysing and interpreting experimental data, as well as, preparing a scientific report and conference-type poster. The course will cover the relative importance of spatial scales and various physicochemical and microbiological dynamics as influenced by roots. We will discuss root traits and activities that influence the immediately root-surrounding soil and thereby contribute to mineral nutrient mobilization and immobilization. An overview of the most relevant root-microbe symbioses for agroecosystems will be provided and root and microbial traits discussed, which could be of use in efforts towards utilization of intercropping and bioinoculants as a possible means of reducing energetically expensive inputs to farming systems. A special emphasis will be given to the importance of physicochemical features of soils and the chemical forms (= species) of elements important for plant uptake. Practical experience will be gained with setting up a glasshouse experiment, soil and root sampling, basic soil and plant analyses, isolation of rhizobia, determination of the number of colony forming units (CFU), assays to screen for phosphorus and zinc solubilizing bacteria, DNA extraction, PCR amplification, and restriction fragment length polymorphism analysis (RFLP) of host range determining symbiosis-specific genes. In short, the processes dealt with in this course occur on a small-scale and are generally (bio)chemical and microbiological in nature. Furthermore, they are generally not taken into account using current methods of agronomic management for plant production. However, they are increasingly being recognized as a potentially useful means of obtaining a resource-efficient and hence, economically and environmentally sustainable agricultural system, including for ecosystem restoration. Therefore, the course will invite for critical reflections and exemplify challenges in translating knowledge from scientific studies and ecology into application for plant production.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>For documentation, lecture slides and laboratory protocols will continuously be uploaded to the directory '751-5123-00L Rhizosphere Ecology' on the electronic document exchange platform ILIAS, LDA-ELBA: <a href="https://ilias-app2.let.ethz.ch/ilias.php?ref_id=109651&amp;cmd=view&amp;cmdClass=ilobjcoursegui&amp;cmdNode=ef:fv&amp;baseClass=ilRepositoryGUI">https://ilias-app2.let.ethz.ch/ilias.php?ref_id=109651&amp;cmd=view&amp;cmdClass=ilobjcoursegui&amp;cmdNode=ef:fv&amp;baseClass=ilRepositoryGUI</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Challenges in Plant Sciences

Number of participants limited to 40.

W  2 credits  2K
W. Gruissem, C. Sánchez-Rodríguez, further lecturers

Abstract

The colloquium introduces students to the disciplines in plant sciences and provides integrated knowledge from the molecular level to ecosystems and from basic research to applications, making use of the synergies between the different research groups of the PSC. The colloquium offers a unique chance to approach interdisciplinary topics as a challenge in the field of plant sciences.

Objective

Major objectives of the colloquium are:

- introduction of graduate students and Master students to the broad field of plant sciences
- promotion of an interdisciplinary and integrative teaching program
- promotion of active participation and independent work of students
- promotion of presentation and discussion skills
- increased interaction among students and professors

Prerequisites / notice

We ask all course attendees of the agricultural sciences to have passed the exams at the end of the lectures Plant Nutrition I and II (Nutrient cycling in agroecosystems) by Prof. E. Frossard. All others, have to have successfully worked through the e-learning module Plant and Soil Systems (751-3404-00L), although some thematic overlaps cannot be avoided. Special emphasis is given to plant-microbe-soil interactions and an appreciation of whole plant functioning in the ecological context. You will familiarize yourself with bacterial isolation, cultivation, enumeration, as well as, molecular detection, discrimination and identification techniques for rhizosphere and root-associated microbes.

Ecological understanding (Second Edition)


Population science entries to the significance of processes in the rhizosphere:

http://www.the-scientist.com/?articles.view/articleNo/30950/title/The-Root-of-the-Problem/

Can microbes feed the world? (Society for general microbiology) http://www.sgm.ac.uk/en/publications/microbiology-today/past-issues.cfm/publication/can-microbes-feed-the-world

How microbes can help the food chain. Environmental Science & Technology 8: 6523-6530.


Note: The course is designed to be complementary to those on Radioisotopes in Plant Nutrition (751-3405-00L), and Nutrient Fluxes in Soil-Plant Systems (751-3404-00L), although some thematic overlaps cannot be avoided. Special emphasis is given to plant-microbe-soil interactions and an appreciation of whole plant functioning in the ecological context. You will familiarize yourself with bacterial isolation, cultivation, enumeration, as well as, molecular detection, discrimination and identification techniques for rhizosphere and root-associated microbes.

Marking will consider the efforts and outcome of work by the individual participant as well as results of work in small groups. Activities for the course will result in posters and reports in the format of a conference and scientific paper. Reports will be due on Friday January 6, 2017.

Maximum number of participants: 18 (Attention: Admission will be on a first come first served basis - inscribe early!)

Students of D-USYS will be reimbursed via bank transfer for train and bus tickets of the zones 121 and 122 (Please send all tickets with the bank details to Christiane Gujan (http://www.plantnutrition.ethz.ch/the-group/people-a-z/person-detail.html?persid=85593).)
### Environment Sciences

#### Atmosphere and Climate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1225-00L</td>
<td>Cloud Microphysics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2+1U</td>
<td>U. Lohmann, Z. A. Kanji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Clouds are a fascinating atmosphere phenomenon central to the hydrological cycle and the Earth’s climate. Interactions between cloud particles can result in precipitation, glaciation or evaporation of the cloud depending on its microstructure and microphysical processes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The learning objective of this course is that students understand the formation of clouds and precipitation and can apply learned principles to interpret atmospheric observations of clouds and precipitation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
701-1251-00L  Land-Climate Dynamics  W  3 credits  2G  S. I. Seneviratne, E. L. Davin

Objective
The students can understand the role of land processes and associated feedbacks for the climate system.

Lecture notes
Powerpoint slides will be made available

Prerequisites / notice
Physics I, II, Environmental Fluid Dynamics

701-1237-00L  Solar Ultraviolet Radiation  W  1 credit  1V  J. Gröbner

Abstract
The lecture will introduce the student to the thematics of solar ultraviolet radiation and its effects on the atmosphere and the biosphere. The lecture will cover the modeling and the measurement of solar ultraviolet radiation. The instruments used for solar radiation measurements will also be introduced.

Objective
The lecture should enable the student to understand the specific problematics related to solar ultraviolet radiation and its interaction with the atmosphere and the biosphere.
1) Einführung in die Problematik  Motivation
Begriffe (UV-C, UV-B, UV-A,...)
Einfluss der UV Strahlung auf Biosphäre (Mensch, Tier, Pflanzen)
Positive und schädliche Effekte
Wirkungsspektrum, Konzept, Beispiele
UVindex

2) Geschichtlicher Rückblick
Rayleigh - Himmelsblau
1907: Dorno, PMOD
1970: Bener, PMOD
1980: Berger, Erythemal sunburn meter
1990- : State of the Art

3) Extraterrestrische UV Strahlung
Spektrum
Energieverteilung
Variabilität (Spektral, zeitlich, relativ zu Totalstrahlung)
Satellitenmessungen, Übersicht

4) Einfluss der Atmosphäre auf die solare UV Strahlung
Atmosphärenaufbau
Beinflussende Parameter (Ozon, Wolken, ...)
Ozon, Stratosphärisches versus troposphärisches
Geschichte: Ozondepletion, Polare Ozoniöcher und Einfluss auf die UV Strahlung
Wolken
Aerosole
Rayleighstreuung
Trends (Ozon, Wolken, Aerosole)
Radiation Amplification Factor (RAF)

5-6) Strahlungstransfer
Strahlungstransfergleichung
Modellierung, DISORT
libRadtran, TUV, FASTRT
Parameter
Sensitivitätsstudien
Vergleiche mit Messungen
3-D Modellierung (MYSTIC)
Beer-Lambert Gesetz

7) Strahlungsmessungen
Instrumente zur Strahlungsmessung
Messgrössen: Irradiance (global, direct, diffus), radiance, aktinischer Fluss
Horizontale und geneigte Flächen
Generelle Problematic: Freiluftmessungen...
Qualitätssicherung

8) Solare UV Strahlungsmessungen
Problematic: Dynamik, Spektrale Variabilität, Alterung
Stabilität
Spezifische Instrumente: Filterradiometer, Spektroradiometer, Dosimetrie
Übersicht Aufbau und Verwendung

9-10) Solare UV Strahlungsmessgeräte
Spektroradiometer, Filterradiometer (Breit und schmalbandig)
Charakterisierung
Kalibrierungen (Im Labor, im Feld)
Qualitätssicherung, Messkampagnen

11-12) Auswerteverfahren
Atmosphärische Parameter aus Strahlungsmessungen
Ozon, SO2
Albedo (Effektiv versus Lokal)
Aerosol Parameter (AOD, SSA, g, Teilchenverteilungen)
Zusammenspiel Messungen - Modellierung
Aktinische UV-Strahlungsfrequenzen und Bestimmung von atmosphärischen Photolysefrequenzen

13) UV Klimatologie
Trends
UV Klimatologie durch Messnetze
UV Klimatologie durch Satellitenmessungen am Beispiel von TOMS
Modellierung am Beispiel Meteosat-JRC
UV Rekonstruktionen

14) Aktuelle Forschungen
Internationale Projekte, Stand der Forschung

Abstract

Objective
The lecture gives an overview on the manifold reactions which occur in the gas phase, in stratospheric aerosol droplets and in polar cloud particles. The focus is on the chemistry of stratospheric ozone and its influence through natural and anthropogenic effects. Especially the intercontinental air traffic and the ozone depletion caused by FCKW CFC in the mid-latitude and the polar regions as well as coupling with the greenhouse effect.
### Biogeochemistry and Pollutant Dynamics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1310-00L</td>
<td>Water Resources and Drinking Water</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. Hug, M. Berg, F. Hammes, U. von Gunten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-1310-00L</td>
<td>Isotopic and Organic Tracers in Biogeochemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>R. Kipfer, S. Ladd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-1315-00L</td>
<td>Biogeochemistry of Trace Elements</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>A. Voegelin, M. Etique, L. Winkel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Content
- **Short presentation of thermodynamical and kinetic basics of chemical reactions:** bi- and thermo molecular reactions, photo-dissociation.
- **Introduction to the chemical family concept:** active species, their source gases and reservoir gases. Detailed treatment of the pure oxygen family (odd oxygen) according to the Chapman chemistry.
- **Radical reactions of the oxygen species:** nitric oxide, active halogens (chlorine and bromine), and odd hydrogen. Ozone depletion cycles. Methane depletion and ozone production in the lower stratosphere (photo-smog reaction).
- **Heterogeneous chemistry:** on the background aerosol and its significance for heavy air traffic. Chemistry and dynamics of the ozone hole: Formation of polar stratospheric clouds and chlorine activation.

#### Literature

#### Prerequisites / notice
- **Prerequisites:** Basics in physical chemistry are required and an overview equivalent to the bachelor course in atmospheric chemistry (lecture 701-0471-01) is expected.

#### Objective
- **Training scientific writing skills.**

#### Content
- **The colloquium is a series of scientific talks by prominent invited speakers assembling interested students and researchers from around Zürich. Students take part of the scientific discussions.**

#### Abstract
- **The colloquium is a series of scientific talks by prominent invited speakers assembling interested students and researchers from around Zürich. Students take part of the scientific discussions.**

#### Notice
- Attendance is mandatory.

#### Biogeochemistry of Trace Elements
- **The course addresses the biogeochemical classification and behavior of trace elements, including key processes driving the cycling of important trace elements in aquatic and terrestrial environments and the coupling of abiotic and biotic transformation processes of trace elements.** Examples of the role of trace elements in natural or engineered systems will be presented and discussed.
- **Examples of the role of trace elements in natural or engineered systems will be presented and discussed.**
- **The students are familiar with the chemical characteristics, environmental behavior and fate, and the biogeochemical reactivity of different groups of trace elements.** They are able to apply their knowledge on the interaction of trace elements with geosphere components and on abiotic and biotic transformation processes of trace elements to discuss and evaluate the behavior and impact of trace elements in aquatic and terrestrial systems.
**Genetic Diversity: Techniques**

Students of this course will discuss current topics from the field of infectious disease biology. From a list of publications, each student will choose some themes that he/she is going to explain and discuss with all other participants and under supervision. The actual topics will change from year to year corresponding to the progress and new results occurring in the field.

The goal of this course is to investigate, as a group, a particular set of carbon mitigation/sequestration options and to evaluate their potential, their cost, and their consequences.

From the large number of carbon sequestration/mitigation options, a few options will be selected and then investigated in detail by the students. The results of this research will then be presented to the other students, the involved faculty, and discussed in detail by the whole group.

Active participation in the discussions is a prerequisite for this course.

**Carbon Mitigation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1346-00L</td>
<td>Carbon Mitigation</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>N. Gruber</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Future climate change can only kept within reasonable bounds when CO2 emissions are drastically reduced. In this course, we will discuss a portfolio of options involving the alteration of natural carbon sinks and carbon sequestration. The course includes introductory lectures, presentations from guest speakers from industry and the public sector, and final presentations by the students.

From the large number of carbon sequestration/mitigation options, a few options will be selected and then investigated in detail by the students. The results of this research will then be presented to the other students, the involved faculty, and discussed in detail by the whole group.

It is our aim that participants gain insight into the current research topics and knowledge available in Ecological Genetics and learn to critically assess and appreciate scientific publications in this field.

Minimum number of participants is 4.

Registration until 17.10.2016.

To learn and improve on standard and modern methods of genetic data collection. Examples are: use of pyrosequencing, expression analysis, SNP-typing, next-generation sequencing, etc. A course for practitioners.

After an introduction (one afternoon), students will have 3 weeks to work independently or in groups through different protocols. At the end of the course, students will present the techniques/results and to discuss the advantages and disadvantages of the different techniques.

Techniques addressed are: RNA/DNA extractions and quality control, SNP genotyping, pyrosequencing, real-time qPCR.

**Ecology and Evolution**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0263-01L</td>
<td>Seminar in Evolutionary Ecology of Infectious Diseases</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>D. Croll, S. Bonhoeffer, R. R. Regös</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students of this course will discuss current topics from the field of infectious disease biology. From a list of publications, each student chooses some themes that he/she is going to explain and discuss with all other participants and under supervision. The actual topics will change from year to year corresponding to the progress and new results occurring in the field.

This is an advanced course that will require significant student participation. Students will learn how to evaluate and present scientific literature and trace the development of ideas related to understanding the ecology and evolutionary biology of infectious diseases.

It is our aim that participants gain insight into the current research topics and knowledge available in Ecological Genetics and learn to critically assess and appreciate scientific publications in this field.

Minimum number of participants is 4.

Registration until 17.10.2016.

To learn and improve on standard and modern methods of genetic data collection. Examples are: use of pyrosequencing, expression analysis, SNP-typing, next-generation sequencing, etc. A course for practitioners.

After an introduction (one afternoon), students will have 3 weeks to work independently or in groups through different protocols. At the end of the course, students will present the techniques/results and to discuss the advantages and disadvantages of the different techniques.

Techniques addressed are: RNA/DNA extractions and quality control, SNP genotyping, pyrosequencing, real-time qPCR.
The course addresses environmental policies, focusing on new steering approaches, which are generally summarized as environmental governance. The course also provides students with tools to analyze environmental policy processes and assesses the key features of environmental governance by examining various practical environmental policy examples.

To understand how an environmental problem may (not) become a policy and explain political processes, using basic concepts and techniques from political science.

Key questions that this course seeks to answer: What are the core characteristics of environmental challenges from a policy perspective? What are the key elements of 'environmental governance' and how legitimate and effective are these approaches in addressing persistent environmental challenges?

Lecture notes
Lecture slides and additional course material will be provided throughout the semester.

Literature
Material will be handed out in the course.

Prerequisites
Two afternoons are held in the class. The lab work will be done from the students according to their timetable, but has to be finished after 3 weeks. Effort is roughly 1-2 days per week, depending on the skills of the student.

701-1676-01L Landscape Genetics
Number of participants limited to 14.

Prerequisites: good knowledge in population genetics and experience in using GIS is required.

Abstract
This six-day winter school aims at teaching advanced Master students, PhD students and postdocs on landscape genetics. It provides both theoretical background as well as hands-on exercises on major topics of contemporary landscape genetics and landscape genomics such as landscape effects on gene flow and adaptive genetic variation in a landscape context.

Objective
Landscape genetics is an evolving scientific field of both basic and applied interest. Researchers as well as conservation managers make increasing use of landscape genetic thinking and methods. Landscape genetics builds on concepts and methods from landscape ecology and population genetics. This winter school introduces advanced students to major concepts and methods of landscape genetics and genomics, i.e. (i) the study of landscape effects on dispersal and gene flow and (ii) the study of the interactions between the environment and adaptive genetic variation. The winter school focuses on currently used methods and hands-on exercises. It is specifically aimed at the needs of advanced students (Master, PhD and postdocs).

Content
Themes:
(1) Genetic data: estimates of gene flow; genetic distances; assignment tests and parentage analysis.
(2) Landscape data: landscape resistance and least cost paths; transects
(3) Landscape genetic analysis of gene flow: partial Mantel tests and causal modeling; multiple regression on distance matrices and mixed effects models.
(4) Networks and graph theory.
(5) Landscape genomics: adaptive genetic variation; outlier detection; environmental association.
(6) Overlays: Bayesian clustering; barrier detection; kriging.

Lecture notes
Hand-outs will be distributed.

Literature
The course requires 4 hours of preparatory reading of selected papers on landscape genetics. These papers will be distributed by e-mail.

Prerequisites
Grading will be according to a short written report (4 pages) on one of the themes of the course (workload: about 8 hours) and according to student contributions during the course.

Prerequisites: students should have basic knowledge in population genetics, GIS and R.

551-0737-00L Experimental Ecology: Evolution and Ecology

Abstract
Interaction seminar. Student-mediated presentations, guests and discussions on current themes in ecology, evolutionary and population biology.

Objective
Getting familiar with scientific arguments and discussions. Overview of current research topics. Making contacts with fellow students in other groups.

Content
Scientific talks and discussions on changing subjects.

Lecture notes
None

Literature
None

Prerequisites / notice
For information and details: http://www.eco.ethz.ch/news/zis or contact: Lehre-eve@env.ethz.ch

Human-Environment Systems

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
701-1651-00L Environmental Governance W 3 credits 2G E. Lieberherr, G. de Buren, R. Schweizer

Number of participants limited to 30.

Abstract
The course addresses environmental policies, focusing on new steering approaches, which are generally summarized as environmental governance. The course also provides students with tools to analyze environmental policy processes and assesses the key features of environmental governance by examining various practical environmental policy examples.

Objective
To understand how an environmental problem may (not) become a policy and explain political processes, using basic concepts and techniques from political science.

To analyze the evolution as well as the key elements of environmental governance.

To be able to identify the main challenges and opportunities for environmental governance and to critically discuss them with reference to various practical policy examples.

Content
Improvements in environmental quality and sustainable management of natural resources cannot be achieved through technical solutions alone. The quality of the environment and the achievement of sustainable development strongly depend on human behavior and specifically the human uses of nature. To influence human behavior, we rely on public policies and other societal rules, which aim to steer the way humans use natural resources and their effects on the environment. Such steering can take place through government intervention alone. However, this often also involves governance, which includes the interplay between governmental and non-governmental actors, the use of diverse tools such as emission standards or financial incentives to steer actors’ behavior and can occur at the local, regional, national or international level.

In this course, we will address both the practical aspects of as well as the scientific debate on environmental governance. The course gives future environmental experts a strong basis to position themselves in the governance debate, which does not preclude government but rather involves a spectrum from government to governance.

Key questions that this course seeks to answer: What are the core characteristics of environmental challenges from a policy perspective? What are key elements of ‘environmental governance’ and how legitimate and effective are these approaches in addressing persistent environmental challenges?

Lecture notes
Lecture slides and additional course material will be provided throughout the semester.

Literature
We will mostly work with readings from the following books:
A detailed course schedule will be made available at the beginning of the semester.

We recommend that students have (a) three-years BSc education of a (technical) university; (b) successfully completed Bachelor introductory course to environmental policy (Entwicklungen nationaler Umweltpolitik (or equivalent)) and (c) familiarity with key issues in environmental policy and some fundamental knowledge of one social science or humanities discipline (political science, economics, sociology, history, psychology, philosophy)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lectures</th>
<th>Tutor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0589-00L</td>
<td>Technology and Innovation for Development</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P. Aerni</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Technological change plays a crucial role in efforts to create a more sustainable future. In this context, policy decision makers must design rules that minimize its risks and maximize its benefits for society at large. The course discusses this challenge from an interdisciplinary perspective taking into account legal, economic, historical, development and environmental aspects.

**Objective**

- to recognize the challenges and opportunities of technological change in terms of sustainable development
- to become familiar with policy instruments to promote innovation
- to improve understanding of political decision-making processes in the regulation of science & technology
- improved understanding of the role of science and technology in the context of human and societal development

**Content**

Science and Technology Policy is normally associated with the improvement of national competitiveness; yet, it is also an integral part of effective environmental and development policies. The course will discuss the challenges and opportunities of technological change in terms of sustainable development and show how public policy on the national and the international level is responding to this change.

In this context, students are to become familiar with the basic principles of political economy and New Growth Theory and how such theories help explain political decisions as well as political outcomes in the area of Science, Technology and Innovation. State interventions are either designed to regulate (e.g. environmental regulations, anti-trust law) or facilitate (e.g. intellectual property rights protection, public investment in R&D and technical education, technology transfer) technological change. This will be illustrated by looking at different industries and different national systems of innovation. Subsequently the positive and negative consequences for society and the natural environment will be discussed from a short-term and a long-term perspective.

**Lecture notes**

Reader with issue-specific articles. E-version is partly available under https://www.ethz.ch/content/specialinterest/gess/cis/international-relations/en/teaching/materials/tech.html


The 2-hour course (5-7 p.m.) will be held as a series of lectures. The course materials will be available in form of an electronic Reader at the beginning of the semester.

Students will be asked to give a (a) presentation (15 Minutes) or write a review paper based on a article selected from the electronic script, and (b) they will have to pass a written test at the end of the course in order to obtain 3 credit points in the ECTS System. In the final mark (a) will have a weight of 40% and (b) 60%.

**Prerequisites / notice**

**Transdisciplinary Methods and Applications**

W 3 credits 2G 701-1543-00L

P. Krütli, M. Stauffacher

The course deals with transdisciplinary (td) methods, concepts and their applications in the context of case studies and other problem oriented research projects. Td methods are used in research at the science-society interface and when collaborating across scientific disciplines.

Students learn to apply methods within a functional framework. The format of the course is seminar-like, interactive.
Objective
At the end of the course students should:

Know:
- Function, purpose and algorithm of a selected number of transdisciplinary methods

Understand:
- Functional application in case studies and other problem oriented projects

Be able to reflect on:
- Potential, limits, and necessity of transdisciplinary methods

Be prepared for:
- Transdisciplinary Case Study 2017

Content
The lecture is structured as follows:
- Overview of concepts and methods of inter-/transdisciplinary integration of knowledge, values and interests (approx. 20%)
- Analysis of a selected number of transdisciplinary methods focusing problem framing, problem analysis, and impact (approx. 50%)
- Practical application of the methods in a broader project setting (approx. 30%)

Lecture notes
Handouts are provided by the lecturers

Literature
Selected scientific articles and book-chapters

Prerequisites / notice
This course is recommended and helpful for students participating in the Transdisciplinary Case Study 2017.

701-1551-00L Sustainability Assessment

Abstract
The course deals with the concepts and methodologies for the analysis and assessment of sustainable development. A special focus is given to the social dimension and to social justice as a guiding principle of sustainability as well as to trade-offs between the three dimensions of sustainability.

Objective
At the end of the course students should:

Know:
- core concepts of sustainable development, and;
- the concept of social justice - normatively and empirically - as a core element of social sustainability;
- important empirical methods for the analysis and assessment of local / regional sustainability issues.

Understand and reflect on:
- the challenges of trade-offs between the different goals of sustainable development;
- and the respective impacts on individual and societal decision-making.

Content
The course is structured as follows:
- Overview of rationale, objectives, concepts and origins of sustainable development;
- Importance and application of sustainability in science, politics, society, and economy;
- Sustainable (local / regional) development in different national / international contexts;
- Analysis and evaluation methods of sustainable development with a focus on social justice;
- Trade-offs in selected examples.

Lecture notes
Handouts.

Literature
Selected scientific articles & book chapters

701-1615-00L Advanced Forest Pathology

Abstract
In-depth understanding of concepts, insight into current research and experience with methods of Forest Pathology based on selected pathosystems.

Objective
To know current biological and ecological research on selected diseases, to be able to comment on it and to understand the methods.

To understand the dynamics of selected pathosystems and disturbance processes.

To be able to diagnose tree diseases and injuries.

To know forest protection strategies and to be able to comment on them.

Content
Stress and disease, virulence and resistance, disease diagnosis and damage assessment, tree disease epidemiology, disease management, ecosystem pathology.

Systems (examples): Air pollution and trees, endophytic fungi, mycorrhiza, wood decay, conifer- root rot, Phytophthora diseases, chestnut canker and its hypoviruses, urban trees, complex diseases, emerging diseases

Lecture notes
No script, the ppt-presentations and specific articles will be made available

Literature
among others:


701-1631-00L Foundations of Ecosystem Management

Abstract
This course introduces the broad variety of conflicts that arise in projects focusing on sustainable management of natural resources. It explores case studies of ecosystem management approaches and considers their practicability, their achievements and possible barriers to their uptake.

Objective
Students should be able to:

a) propose appropriate and realistic solutions to ecosystem management problems that integrate ecological, economic and social dimensions across relevant temporal and spatial scales.

b) identify important stakeholders, their needs and interests, and the main conflicts that exist among them in the context of land and resource management.
Content

Traditional management systems focus on extraction of natural resources, and their manipulation and governance. However, traditional management has frequently resulted in catastrophic failures such as, for example, the collapse of fish stocks and biodiversity loss. These failures have stimulated the development of alternative ecosystem management approaches that emphasise the functionality of human-dominated systems. Inherent to such approaches are system-wide perspectives and a focus on ecological processes and services, multiple spatial and temporal scales, as well as the need to incorporate diverse stakeholder interests and decision making. Thus, ecosystem management is the science and practice of managing natural resources, biodiversity and ecological processes, to meet multiple demands of society. It can be local, regional or global in scope, and addresses critical issues in developed and developing countries relating to economic and environmental security and sustainability.

This course provides an introduction to ecosystem management, and in particular the importance of integrating ecology into management systems to meet multiple societal demands. The course explores the extent to which human-managed terrestrial systems depend on underlying ecological processes, and the consequences of degradation of these processes for human welfare and environmental well-being. Building upon a theoretical foundation, the course will tackle issues in resource ecology and management, notably forests, agriculture and wild resources within the broader context of sustainability, biodiversity conservation and poverty alleviation or economic development. Case studies from tropical and temperate regions will be used to explore these issues. Dealing with ecological and economic uncertainty, and how this affects decision making, will be discussed. Strategies for conservation and management of terrestrial ecosystems will give consideration to landscape ecology, protected area systems, and community management, paying particular attention to alternative livelihood options and marketing strategies of common pool resources.

Lecture notes

No Script

Literature


701-1651-00L

Environmental Governance

Number of participants limited to 30.

W 3 credits 2G E. Lieberherr, G. de Buren, R. Schweizer

Abstract

The course addresses environmental policies, focusing on new steering approaches, which are generally summarized as environmental governance. The course also provides students with tools to analyze environmental policy processes and assesses the key features of environmental governance by examining various practical environmental policy examples.

Objective

To understand how an environmental problem may (not) become a policy and explain political processes, using basic concepts and techniques from political science.

To analyze the evolution as well as the key elements of environmental governance.

To be able to identify the main challenges and opportunities for environmental governance and to critically discuss them with reference to various practical policy examples.

Content

Improvements in environmental quality and sustainable management of natural resources cannot be achieved through technical solutions alone. The quality of the environment and the achievement of sustainable development strongly depend on human behavior and specifically the human uses of nature. To influence human behavior, we rely on public policies and other societal rules, which aim to steer the way humans use natural resources and their effects on the environment. Such steering can take place through government intervention alone. However, this often involves governance, which includes the interplay between governmental and non-governmental actors, the use of diverse tools such as emission standards or financial incentives to steer actors' behavior and can occur at the local, regional, national or international level.

In this course, we will address both the practical aspects of as well as the scientific debate on environmental governance. The course gives future environmental experts a strong basis to position themselves in the governance debate, which does not preclude government but rather involves a spectrum from government to governance.

Key questions that this course seeks to answer: What are the core characteristics of environmental challenges from a policy perspective? What are the key elements of 'environmental governance' and how legitimate and effective are these approaches in addressing persistent environmental challenges?

Lecture notes

Lecture slides and additional course material will be provided throughout the semester.

Literature

We will mostly work with readings from the following books:

Prerequisites / notice

A detailed course schedule will be made available at the beginning of the semester.

We recommend that students have (a) three-years BSc education of a (technical) university; (b) successfully completed Bachelor introductory course to environmental policy (Entwicklungen nationaler Umweltpolitik (or equivalent)) and (c) familiarity with key issues in environmental policy and some fundamental knowledge of one social science or humanities discipline (political science, economics, sociology, history, psychology, philosophy)

701-1671-00L

Sampling Techniques for Forest Inventories

W 3 credits 2V D. Mandalaz

Abstract

Introduction to design and model assisted sampling theory for finite populations as well as to the infinite population model for forest inventory. Two-phase two-stage forest inventories with simple or cluster sampling. Small area estimation. Presentation of the Swiss National Inventory.

Short introduction to Kriging techniques.

Objective

Students should have a good understanding of the concepts of general sampling theory in a modern framework. They should also master the specific problems arising in forest inventory and be able to, if necessary, to read more specialized books or research papers.

Content


Lecture notes

Sampling techniques for forest inventories. Daniel Mandalaz, Chapman and Hall. A free electronic copy of the book is also available. A PDF file containing parts of the book will be mailed to the participants.

Literature

Sampling methods, remote sensing and GIS multisource forest inventory M. Köhl, S. Magnusson, M. Marchetti, 2006, Springer.

A simulation software will be used throughout the lectures to illustrate the theoretical developments. Upon request a half day field demonstration can be organized at the WSL outside the lecture time. A repetitorium for the exam is also offered.
This course provides an overview about the applicability of stable isotopes (carbon 13C, nitrogen 15N, oxygen 18O and water 2H) to process-oriented ecological research. Topics focus on stable isotopes as indicators for the origin of pools and fluxes, partitioning of composite fluxes as well as to trace and integrate processes. In addition, students carry out a small project during lab sessions.

Students will be familiar with basic and advanced applications of stable isotopes in studies on plants, soils, water and trace gases, know the relevant approaches, concepts and recent results in stable isotope ecology, know how to combine classical and modern techniques to solve ecophysiological or ecological problems, learn to design, carry out and interpret a small IsoProject, practice to search and analyze literature as well as to give an oral presentation.

Lecture notes
Handouts will be available on the webpage of the course.

Literature
Will be discussed in class.

Prerequisites / notice
This course is based on fundamental knowledge about plant ecophysiology, soil science, and ecology in general. Course will be taught in English.

Abstract
The aim of the course is to provide the fundamental knowledge about earth observation sensors, techniques and methods for bio/geophysical environmental parameter estimation.

Objective
The aim of the course is to provide the fundamental knowledge about earth observation sensors, techniques and methods for bio/geophysical environmental parameter estimation. Students should know at the end of the course:
1. Basics of measurement principle
2. Fundamentals of image acquisition
3. Basics of the sensor-specific geometries
4. Sensor-specific determination of environmental parameters

Content
The students learn to critically assess changes in land use management on element cycles in agro-ecosystems and to assess soil services (soil functions). You design solutions for chemical problems in soil protection at the regional scale and learn to assess soil functions using different methods.

Lecture notes
Literature
Folien zu jeden Vorlesungsblock werden zur Verfügung gestellt.

Ausgewählte Literatur wird am Anfang der Vorlesung vorgestellt.

Abstract
Applying element balances of agricultural soils and the assessment of soil functions for real applications in computer exercises to design preventive strategies against soil pollution and to support sustainable management of regional agroecosystems also in the context of spatial planning procedures.

Objective
The students learn to critically assess changes in land use management on element cycles in agro-ecosystems and to assess soil services (soil functions). You design solutions for chemical problems in soil protection at the regional scale and learn to assess soil functions using different methods.

Content
The students apply a regional balance model for Swiss regions in computer exercises and assess major soil functions of agricultural soils. You assess the sustainability of current land use and analyse management options improving nutrient and metal cycling in agro-ecosystems. The students will have the opportunity to calculate specific scenarios regarding land use management and environmental changes. Special focus we be put on the soil services such as regulation-, production function and soil as habitat, and the assessment of these functions based on soil mapping data.

Lecture notes
Literature
Literature will be provided.

Prerequisites / notice
The course consists of lectures and computer exercises. The course take place every 2 weeks à 4 hours. recommended prerequisites for attending this course:
- Bodenschutz und Landnutzung
- Biochemistry of Trace Elements
- Angewandte Bodenkunde

Abstract
The course dendroecology offers theoretical and practical aspects of dendrochronology. The impact of different environmental influences on tree-ring characteristics will be shown. The students learn various methods to date tree rings and they understand how ecological and environmental processes and patterns can be reconstructed using tree rings.

Objective

Content

Lecture notes

Literature

Prerequisites / notice

The course will be taught in German. All material will be provided in English. Knowledge of ArcGIS is assumed.
1. To acquire knowledge of key aspects of the interplay between science and practice

- to understand how wood is configured and how tree-ring structures are formed.
- are able to identify and describe different tree-ring structures.
- understand the theoretical and practical aspects of the dating of tree rings.
- know the effects of different abiotic and biotic environmental factors (climate, site, competition, insects, fire, physical-mechanical influences) on trees and tree rings.
- discover a tool for understanding and reconstructing global change processes.
- learn software to date, standardize and analyze tree rings.
- get hands-on experience based on the demonstration of wood (increment cores, stem discs, wedges), sampling in the field, and measuring and dating of tree rings in the tree-ring lab.
- solve R-based exercises (R tutorial will be provided) and answer questions in Moodle.
- work out an independent research question related to a dendroecological topic and write a short literature review based on scientific papers.

2. To reflect on and understand the role and consequences of scientific activity in relation to society and environment

- increasingly, scientists need to interact more with people and institutions outside the scientific community. This requires the capability to understand and critically reflect about scientific activities and consequences for society and environment and to communicate with confidence. The CCES Winter School builds capacity to create and manage interactions between science and society.

3. To acquire skills and learn about a systematic application of methods to create and manage interactions between science and society

- the students ...
- understand how wood is configured and how tree-ring structures are formed.
- are able to identify and describe different tree-ring structures.
- understand the theoretical and practical aspects of the dating of tree rings.
- know the effects of different abiotic and biotic environmental factors (climate, site, competition, insects, fire, physical-mechanical influences) on trees and tree rings.
- discover a tool for understanding and reconstructing global change processes.
- learn software to date, standardize and analyze tree rings.
- get hands-on experience based on the demonstration of wood (increment cores, stem discs, wedges), sampling in the field, and measuring and dating of tree rings in the tree-ring lab.
- solve R-based exercises (R tutorial will be provided) and answer questions in Moodle.
- work out an independent research question related to a dendroecological topic and write a short literature review based on scientific papers.
Content

The CCES Winter School provides insights into theoretical and methodological foundations on the challenges of knowledge exchange and dialogue between science and practice. It offers media and knowledge management training for enhancing stakeholder involvement. Selected case examples support group work discussions and analysis. Real stakeholder meetings are organized for testing techniques in view of identifying diverse expectations and needs and working towards solutions. Together the Winter School participants and stakeholders experience and develop ways for better linking environmental science and practice.

The course is structured by an intimate interconnection between theoretical inputs, reflection and translation into own topics and projects. The course offers insights into a wide spectrum of crossing boundaries between science and practice (e.g. information, consultation, co-production of knowledge) and provides test fields for and room for reflection of own experiences.

The first block with inputs, individual and group work, and reflection is a preparation for the second block, which focuses on implementation of stakeholder interactions. Between the two blocks coached project work is offered.

Lecture notes

The CCES Winter School takes place at Propstei Wilslikofen in January and February 2017. Accommodation is provided.

Course materials (e.g. slides, articles, toolboxes) are provided for preparatory reading and during the course (in Moodle).

Collection of key literature in online reader in Moodle.

Literature

Please note that the correct dates for the CCES Winter School 2017 are 9-12 January and 6-9 February, 2017.

The CCES Winter School addresses PhD students and postdocs from environmental and natural sciences, engineering, and social sciences related to sustainable development. Participants are required to apply online providing key information about their interest and PhD project - details and application form can be found here: http://www.cces.ethz.ch/winterschool/

The Winter School runs with a maximum of 25 participants.

The Winter School 2017 will be delivered by a diverse group of coaches and experienced intermediaries:

- J. Ghazoul (USYS TdLab, ETH Zurich)
- Pius Krüti (USYS TdLab, ETH Zurich)
- Christian Pohl (USYS TdLab, ETH Zurich)
- Patricia Fry (Wissensmanagement Umwelt GmbH)
- Christoph Clases (AOC Unternehmensberatung)

The total time requirement is in the range of 120 hours, equivalent to 4 ECTS. The learning control focuses on i) active participation, engagement in case examples, and reflection against the background of own projects and experiences, 2) active team involvement in implementing tasks on information, consultation, and co-production of knowledge, including the design and organization of stakeholder meetings. The course is successfully completed by pass (pass/no pass, thus no marks). The language of the Winter School is English.

Stakeholder meetings will be in the local language (Swiss German) and translation into English is provided.

There is a participation fee of 400 CHF for the course, which is a contribution to the costs for the two blocks at the seminar venue Propstei Wilslikofen, organizational support as well as material for the stakeholder meetings. Travel expenses to the venue are to be borne by the participants.

Basic and Scientific Skills

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0019-00L</td>
<td>Readings in Environmental Thinking</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>J. Ghazoul, G. Hirsch Hadorn, A. Patt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

This course introduces students to foundational texts that led to the emergence of the environment as a subject of scientific importance, and shaped its relevance to society. Above all, the course seeks to give confidence and raise enthusiasm among students to read more widely around the broad subject of environmental sciences and management both during the course and beyond.

Objective

The course will provide students with opportunities to read, discuss, evaluate and interpret key texts that have shaped the environmental movement and, more specifically, the environmental sciences. Students will gain familiarity with the foundational texts, but also understand the historical context within which their academic and future professional work is based. More directly, the course will encourage debate and discussion of each text that is studied, from both the original context as well as the modern context. In so doing students will be forced to consider and justify the current societal relevance of their work.

Content

The course will be run as a book reading club. The first session will provide a short introduction as to how to explore a particular text (that is not a scientific paper) to identify the key points for discussion.

Thereafter, in each week a text (typically a chapter from a book or a paper) considered to be seminal or foundational will be assigned by a course lecturer. The lecturer will introduce the selected text with a brief background of the historical and cultural context in which it was written, with some additional biographical information about the author. He/she will also briefly explain the justification for selecting the particular text.

The students will read the text, with two to four students (depending on class size) being assigned to present it at the next session. Presentation of the text requires the students to prepare by, for example:

- identifying the key points made within the text
- identifying issues of particular personal interest and resonance
- considering the impact of the text at the time of publication, and its importance now
- evaluating the text from the perspective of our current societal and environmental position

Such preparation would be supported by a mid-week tutorial discussion (about 1 hour) with the assigning lecturer.

These students will then present the text (for about 15 minutes) to the rest of the class during the scheduled class session, with the lecturer facilitating the subsequent class discussion (about 45 minutes). Towards the end of the session the presenting students will summarise the emerging points (6 minutes) and the lecturer will finish with a brief discussion of how valuable and interesting the text was (10 minutes). In the remaining 15 minutes the next text will be presented by the assigning lecturer for the following week.

There are a total of 15 sessions (excluding the course start and end sessions) where each student is assigned a text to present. A total of 10 texts are assigned by the lecturers, with the remaining 5 texts assigned by the students.

The specific texts selected for discussion will vary, but examples include:

- Leopold (1949) A Sand County Almanach
- Carson (1962) Silent Spring
- Jared Diamond (2005) Collapse

Discussions might also encompass films or other forms of media and communication about nature.
Does not take place this semester.

Abstract
Purpose is to discuss and teach the professional skills that are needed in science (or future career in science). Course consists of lectures and practical sessions. Course is organized by Eawag scientists.

Objective
Purpose is to discuss and teach the professional skills that are needed in science (or future career in science). Course consists of lectures and practical sessions.

Content
Lectures and exercises in:
- Project management
- Application of research grants
- Scientific publishing
- Reviewing
- Writing papers
- Applying jobs
- Job interviews

---

701-0763-00L  Basic Concepts of Management  W  2 credits  2V  R. Schwarzenbach

Abstract
This course deals with fundamental and proven management concepts. The lecturers emphasize the practical applicability of concepts. The course was designed in close cooperation with practitioners; e.g. will Mr. S. Baldenweg, mechanical engineer ETH, MBA Insead, share his experience in several guest lectures.

Objective
Students:
- will be familiar with basic general management concepts.
- learn about the fundamental concepts of strategy development with practical examples.
- get a rough overview on the concepts of financial management.
- will learn about the strategic positioning of small departments within larger organisations.
- will learn about the fundamental mechanisms for handling change, and will be able to recognise these situations.
- will learn the basic principles of project management and of successful self-management.
- will reflect on customer oriented information representation.

Content

Die finanzielle Abbildung von Organisationen und Projekten wird übersichtsweise dargestellt und die stufengerechte Darstellung von Informationen anhand von realen Beispielen besprochen.

Die Inhalte werden durchgängig mit Praxisbeispielen illustriert.

Lecture notes
Skripten werden elektronisch zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature

---

851-0180-00L  Research Ethics  W  2 credits  2G  G. Achermann

Abstract
This course has its focus on the responsible conduct of research (RCR) and the ethical dimensions of the biological and biomedical sciences.

Objective
The main goal of this course is to enhance the student's ability to:
- recognize and identify ethical issues and conflicts,
- analyze and develop well-reasoned responses to the kinds of ethical problems a scientist is likely to encounter.

Additionally, students will become familiar with regulations and ethical guidelines relevant for their research field on the international, governmental, institutional and professional level.

To achieve these objectives, teaching methods will include lectures, discussions, case study work (alone and in groups), moral games, paper work and exercises.
I. Ethics & the Process of Ethical Inquiry

Introduction in Ethics and Research Ethics
- What is ethics? What ethics is not...
- Awareness: what constitutes an ethical question? Distinguishing ethical questions from other kinds of questions; Science & ethics: a comparison;
- The ethics movement in the biological and health sciences;
- What is research ethics and why is it important?
- Values (personal, cultural & ethical) in science & principles for ethical conduct in research;
- Professional codes of conduct: functions and limitations

Ethical approaches in the conduct of research (Normative Ethics)
- Overview over important theories for research ethics: virtue theories, duty-based theories (rights theory, categorical imperative, prima facie duties), consequentialist theories, other theories);
- The plurality of ethical theories and its consequences;
- The concept of dignity

Moral reasoning I: Arguments
- Why arguments? What is a good argument? The structure of (moral) arguments;
- Deductive and inductive arguments; Validity and soundness;
- Assessing moral arguments

Moral reasoning II: Decision-making
- How (not) to approach ethical issues...; Is there a correct method for answering moral questions?
- Models of method in Applied Ethics: a) Top-down approaches; b) the reflective equilibrium; c) a bottom-up approach: casuistry (or reasoning-by-analogy);
- Is there a right answer?

II. Research Ethics / Responsible Conduct of Research (RCR)

Integrity in Research & Research Misconduct
- What is "integrity" in scientific research? What is research misconduct (falsification, fabrication, plagiarism - FFP) and questionable research practices (QRP)?
- Factors leading to misconduct; Procedure for responding to allegations of research misconduct;
- The confidant of ETH Zurich

Data Management
- Data collection and recordkeeping; Analysis and selection of data;
- Ownership of data; retention and sharing of data;
- Falsification and fabrication of data

Research involving animals
- The moral status of animals; Ethical approaches to animal experimentation: Animal welfare (Peter Singer) and Animal rights (Tom Regan);
- The 3 R's (replacement, reduction, refinement);
- Ethical assessment of conflicting issues in animal experimentation;
- The dignity of animals in the Swiss constitution;

Research involving human subjects
- History & guidelines (Nuremberg Code; Declaration of Helsinki; Belmont Report; International Ethical Guidelines for Biomedical Research Involving Human Subjects (CIOMS Guidelines); Convention on Human Rights and Biomedicine (Oviedo Convention);
- Informed consent; confidentiality and anonymity; research risks and benefits; vulnerable subjects;
- Clinical trials;
- Biobanks
- Ethics Committees / Institutional Review Boards (IRB)

Authorship & Peer review
- Criteria for authorship;
- Plagiarism;
- Challenges to openness and freedom in scientific publication;
- Open access
- Peer review

Social responsibility
- What is social responsibility? Social responsibility: whose obligation?
- Public advocacy by researchers

Lecture notes
Course material (handouts, case studies, exercises, surveys and papers) will be available during the lectures and on the course homepage.

Literature
Recommended literature:
- "Introduction to the Responsible Conduct of Research" (http://ori.dhhs.gov/education/products/RCRintro/)

Detailed literature lists for the different topics of the course will be provided in the script/handout or on the course work space.

► Additional Courses

Course Catalogue of ETH Zurich
### Doctoral Department of Environmental Sciences - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W+</th>
<th>Eligible for credits and recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Z</th>
<th>Courses outside the curriculum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>lecture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P</th>
<th>practical/laboratory course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Electrical Engineering and Information Technology Bachelor

Bachelor Studies (Programme Regulations 2016)

1. Semester

First Year Examinations

First Year Examination Block A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0003-00L</td>
<td>Digital Circuits</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>G. Tröster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Digital and analogue signals and their representation, Combinational and sequential circuits and systems, boolean algebra, K-maps. Finite state machines. Memory and computing building blocks in CMOS technology, programmable logic circuits. Provide basic knowledge and methods to understand and to design digital circuits and systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Digital and analogue signals and their representation. Boolean Algebra, circuit analysis and synthesis, the MOS transistor, CMOS logic, static and dynamic behaviour, tristate logic, Karnough-Maps, hazards, binary ruber systems, coding. Combinational and sequential circuits and systems (boolean algebra, K-maps, etc.). Memory building blocks and memory structures, programmable logic circuits. Finite state machines, architecture of microprocessors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes for all lessons, assignments and solutions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Literature will be announced during the lessons.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 401-0151-00L     | Linear Algebra               | O    | 4    | 3G+2U         | V. C. Gradinaru, R. Käppeli |
|                  | Abstract                     |      |      |               | Contents: Linear systems - the Gaussian algorithm, matrices - LU decomposition, determinants, vector spaces, least squares - QR decomposition, linear maps, eigenvalue problem, normal forms - singular value decomposition; numerical aspects; introduction to MATLAB. |
|                  | Objective                    |      |      |               | Einführung in die Lineare Algebra für Ingenieure unter Berücksichtigung numerischer Aspekte |
|                  | Lecture notes                |      |      |               | K. Nipp / D. Stoffer, Lineare Algebra, vdf Hochschulverlag, 5. Auflage 2002 |
|                  | Literature                   |      |      |               | K. Nipp / D. Stoffer, Lineare Algebra, vdf Hochschulverlag, 5. Auflage 2002 |

| 227-0001-00L     | Networks and Circuits I      | O    | 4    | 2V+2U         | J. W. Kolar      |
|                  | Abstract                     |      |      |               | Electrostatic field; Stationary electric current flow; Basic electric circuits; current conduction mechanisms; time variant electromagnetic field; alternating voltages and currents. |
|                  | Objective                    |      |      |               | Voltage, current and properties of basic elements of electric circuits, i.e. capacitors, resistors and inductors should be understood in relation to electric and magnetic fields. Furthermore, the students should be able to mathematically describe, analyze and finally design technical realizations of circuit elements. Students should also be familiar with the calculation of voltage and current distributions of DC circuits. The effect and the mathematical formulation of magnetic induction should be known for technical applications. The fundamentals of complex AC current calculus for description of periodic sinusoidal quantities should be known and students should be able to apply the concept to basic AC circuits. |
|                  | Lecture notes                |      |      |               | Electrostatic field; Stationary electric current flow; Basic electric circuits; current conduction mechanisms; time variant electromagnetic field; alternating voltages and currents. |
|                  | Literature                   |      |      |               | Grundlagen der Elektrotechnik, Bd. 1 und 2, M. Albach, and Textbook |

First Year Examination Block B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0223-10L</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+2U+1K</td>
<td>S. P. Kaufmann, J. Dual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to engineering mechanics: kinematics, statics and dynamics of rigid bodies and systems of rigid bodies. Students can solve problems of elementary engineering mechanics. Statics: static equivalence, force-couple system, center of forces, centroid, principle of virtual power, equilibrium, constraints, statics, friction. Dynamics: acceleration, inertial forces, d'Alembert's Principle, Newton's Second Law, principles of linear and angular momentum, equations of planar motion of rigid bodies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Basic notions: position and velocity of particles, rigid bodies, planar motion, kinematics of rigid body, force, couple, power. Statics: static equivalence, force-couple system, center of forces, centroid, principle of virtual power, equilibrium, constraints, statics, friction. Dynamics: acceleration, inertial forces, d'Alembert's Principle, Newton's Second Law, principles of linear and angular momentum, equations of planar motion of rigid bodies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Three optional midterm exams are offered. If improving, the mean of the two better midterm exams counts with weight 30% to the final grade.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 401-0231-10L     | Analysis I                   | O    | 8    | 4V+3U         | D. A. Salamon    |
|                  | Abstract                     |      |      |               | Calculus of one variable: Real and complex numbers, vectors, limits, sequences, series, power series, continuous maps, differentiation and integration in one variable, introduction to ordinary differential equations |
|                  | Objective                    |      |      |               | Einfuehrung in die Grundlagen der Analysis |
|                  | Lecture notes                |      |      |               | Konrad Koenigsberger, Analysis I. Christian Blatter: Ingenieur-Analyse (Kapitel 1-3) |

| 252-0835-00L     | Computer Science I           | O    | 4    | 2V+2U         | F. O. Friedrich  |
|                  | Abstract                     |      |      |               |                 |
|                  | Objective                    |      |      |               |                 |
|                  | Lecture notes                |      |      |               |                 |

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 492 of 1571
Abstract
The course covers the fundamental concepts of computer programming with a focus on systematic algorithmic problem solving. Taught language is C++. No programming experience is required.

Objective
Primary educational objective is to learn programming with C++. When successfully attended the course, students have a good command of the mechanisms to construct a program. They know the fundamental control and data structures and understand how an algorithmic problem is mapped to a computer program. They have an idea of what happens "behind the scenes" when a program is translated and executed.

Secondary goals are an algorithmic computational thinking, understanding the possibilities and limits of programming and to impart the way of thinking of a computer scientist.

Content
The course covers fundamental data types, expressions and statements, (Limits of) computer arithmetic, control statements, functions, arrays, structural types and pointers. The part on object orientation deals with classes, inheritance and polymorphy, simple dynamic data types are introduced as examples.

In general, the concepts provided in the course are motivated and illustrated with algorithms and applications.

Lecture notes
A script written in English will be provided during the semester. The script and slides will be made available for download on the course web page.

Literature
Bjarne Stroustrup: Einführung in die Programmierung mit C++, Pearson Studium, 2010

Prerequisites / notice
From AS 2013, an admission to the exam does not any more formally require an attending of the recitation sessions. Handing in solutions to the weekly exercise sheets is thus not mandatory, but we strongly recommend it.

Examination is a one hour-long written test.

First Year Compulsory Laboratory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0005-10L</td>
<td>Digital Circuits Laboratory</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1P</td>
<td>G. Tröster</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Digital and analogue signals and their representation. Combinational and sequential circuits and systems, boolean algebra, K-maps. Finite state machines. Memory and computing building blocks in CMOS technology, programmable logic circuits.

Objective
Deepen and extend the knowledge from lecture and exercises, usage of design software Quartus II as well as an oscilloscope

Content
The contents of the digital circuits laboratory will deepen and extend the knowledge of the correspondent lecture and exercises. With the help of the logic device design software Quartus II different circuits will be designed and then tested on an evaluation board. You will build up the control for a 7-digit display as well as an adder and you will create different types of latches and flip-flops. At the end of the laboratory a small synthesizer will be programmed that is able to play self-created melodies. At the same time the usage of a modern oscilloscope will be taught in order to analyse the programmed circuits through the digital and analogue inputs.

Bachelor Studies (Programme Regulations 2012)

1. Semester
Course Units of the first year can be found in section Bachelor Studies (Programme Regulations 2016) - 1. Semester

3. Semester

Examination Blocks

Examination Block 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0353-00L</td>
<td>Analysis III</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>E. Kowalski</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
In this lecture we treat problems in applied analysis. The focus lies on the simplest cases of three fundamental types of partial differential equations of second order: the Laplace equation, the heat equation and the wave equation.

Content
1.) Klassifizierung von PDE's
   - linear, quasilinear, nicht-linear
   - elliptisch, parabolisch, hyperbolisch

2.) Quasilineare PDE
   - Methode der Charakteristiken (Beispiele)

3.) Elliptische PDE
   - Bsp: Laplace-Gleichung
   - Harmonische Funktionen, Maximumsprinzip, Mittelwerts-Formel.
   - Methode der Variablenseparation.

4.) Parabolische PDE
   - Bsp: Wärmeleitungsleichung
   - Bsp: Inverse Wärmeleitungsleichung
   - Methode der Variablenseparation

5.) Hyperbolische PDE
   - Bsp: Wellengleichung
   - Formel von d'Alembert in (1+1)-Dimensionen
   - Methode der Variablenseparation

6.) Green'sche Funktionen
   - Rechnen mit der Dirac-Deltafunktion
   - Idee der Green'schen Funktionen (Beispiele)

7.) Ausblick auf numerische Methoden
   - 5-Punkt-Diskretisierung des Laplace-Operators (Beispiele)

Literature

Zusätzliche Literatur:
Erwin Kreyszig, "Advanced Engineering Mathematics", John Wiley & Sons, Kap. 8, 11, 16 (sehr gutes Buch, als Referenz zu benutzen)
Norbert Hungerbühler, "Einführung in die partiellen Differentialgleichungen", vdf Hochschulverlag AG an der ETH Zürich.
G. Felder:Partielle Differentialgleichungen.
https://people.math.ethz.ch/~felder/ PDG/

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Analysis I and II, Fourier series (Komplexe Analysis)
Die gegenwärtigen Entwicklungen der Ingenieurwissenschaften verlangen, dass auch StudentInnen dieser Fächer die Grundlagen der Quantenmechanik und Festkörperphysik beherrschen. Es ist das Ziel dieser Vorlesung das Gebiet der Quantenmechanik auf einem Weg einzuführen, der zwar elementar ist, es aber ermöglicht die quantenmechanische Begriffe auf die verschiedensten Situationen anzuwenden.

Prerequisites: Physics I.

The course provides knowledge about structures and models of digital systems (abstract data types finite state automata, dependence and process graphs), assembler and compiler, control path and data path, pipelining, speculation techniques, supescalar computer architectures, memory hierarchy and virtual memory, operating system, processes and threads.

Theoretical and practical exercises using a simulation-based infrastructure.

Prerequisites: Programming skills in high level language, knowledge of digital design.

Introductory lecture on electronic circuits. Transistor fundamentals, analysis and design of transistor based electronic circuits such as amplifiers and filters; A/D- and D/A-converters, function generators, oscillators, PLLs.
Modern, transistor-based electronics has transformed our lives and plays a crucial role in our economy since the 2nd half of last century. The main objective of this course in electronic circuits is to introduce the concept of active device, including operational amplifiers, and their use in amplification, signal conditioning, switching and filtering to students. In addition to gaining experience with typical electronic circuits that are found in common applications, including their own Gruppenarbeit and Fachpraktikum projects, students sharpen their understanding of linear circuits based on nonlinear devices, imperfections of electronic circuits and the concept of design (as opposed to analysis). The course is a prerequisite for higher semester subjects such as analog integrated circuits, RF circuits for wireless communications, A/D and D/A converters and optoelectronics.

Content

Literature

401-0053-00L Discrete Mathematics O 4 credits 2V+1U R. Zenklusen

Abstract
Introduction to foundations of discrete mathematics: combinatorics (elementary counting), graph theory, algebra, and applications thereof.

Objective
The main goal is to get a good understanding of some of the most prominent areas within discrete mathematics.

Examination Block 3
The courses of the examination block 3 will be offered in spring semester.

Second Year Compulsory Laboratory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0079-10L</td>
<td>Electronic Circuits Laboratory</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1P</td>
<td>Q. Huang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0095-10L</td>
<td>General Laboratory I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2P</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0096-10L</td>
<td>General Laboratory II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>4P</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0085-10L</td>
<td>Projects &amp; Seminars for 1 CP (1)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1P</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Laboratory

Enrolment via Online-Tool (EE-Website: Studies -> Bachelor Program -> Third Year -> Laboratory Courses)

Objective
The Laboratory courses in the 5th and 6th semesters enable the students to put the the contents of the courses from the four first semesters to the test and to consolidate the acquired knowledge. Furthermore students have the possibility to gain specific knowledge in certain software packages as MATLAB.

Prerequisites / notice

Projects & Seminars

A maximum of 13 cp can be obtained from Projects & Seminars. Each course can be registered for only once.

Enrolment via Online-Tool (EE-Website: Studies -> Bachelor Program -> Third Year -> Laboratory Courses)
Abstract
Procurement of knowledge about the build up of systems as well as enhancement of general knowledge.
Procurement of skills in the area of Electrical Engineering and Information Technology that are useful for the remaining terms as well during ones work life.

Objective
see above

Prerequisites / notice
Enrollment through the Online-Tool, https://isgapps.ee.ethz.ch/ppsapp/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0085-20L</td>
<td>Projects &amp; Seminars for 1 CP (2)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1P</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0085-30L</td>
<td>Projects &amp; Seminars for 2 CP (1)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2P</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0085-40L</td>
<td>Projects &amp; Seminars for 2 CP (2)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2P</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0085-50L</td>
<td>Projects &amp; Seminars for 3 CP</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>3P</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0085-60L</td>
<td>Projects &amp; Seminars for 4 CP</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>4P</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Group Projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0091-10L</td>
<td>Group Project I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>5A</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Internship in Industry
Please note the conditions for Internships in industry as set forward by the "Guidelines for the "Laboratory Courses - Projects - Seminars ", see https://www.ee.ethz.ch/content/dam/ethz/special-interest/itet/department/Studies/Bachelor/Regulations/Richtlinien_Praktika-Projekte-Seminare_v5_final.pdf (German only).

### Additional Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0093-10L</td>
<td>Internship in Industry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td></td>
<td>external organisers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The main objective of the 12-week internship is to expose bachelor's students to the industrial work environment. During this period, students have the opportunity to be involved in on-going projects at the host institution.

**Objective**
Please note the conditions for Internships in industry as set forward by the "Guidelines for the "Laboratory Courses - Projects - Seminars ", see http://www.ee.ethz.ch/fileadmin/user_upload/d-itet/neue_website/Factsheets/Reglemente/Richtlinien_Praktika-Projekte-Seminare_v5_final.pdf (German only).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0651-00L</td>
<td>Applied Circuit and PCB-Design</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>A. Blanco Fontao</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Participants learn how to design a predefined electronic circuit and how to lay out the pertaining circuit board. CAE and CAD activities for design and simulation are carried out with the aid of Altium Designer.

**Objective**
The goal is to become acquainted with all those practical aspects of electronic circuit and PCB design by working through a modest but complete application example. This involves analysis of specifications, the evaluation of electronic parts, efficient testing and failure search, electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), the usage of industrial CAE/CAD tools for circuit simulation and PCB layout, generating production data for the board manufacturer, board mounting, testing and start up.

**Content**
- Understanding circuit, system, and product specifications
- Guidelines, standards, and regulations
- Design and development flow
- Introduction to the Altium Designer environment
- Selection of components and circuit sizing
- Preparing schematic symbols and footprints for CAE/CAD
- Working with database component libraries
- Logically structured schematic circuit diagrams
- Capturing a predefined circuit
- Definition of net classes and layout rules in schematics
- Design for EMC
- Checking schematic data
- Simulation of mixed signal circuits using Spice
- Hints for improved testing and debugging
- Component placement on the PCB
- Turning circuit diagrams into a workable layout
- Manual and automatic interconnect routing
- Definition of layout rules
- RF- and EMC-guidelines for circuit wire routing
- Differential pairs and impedance-controlled routing
- Introduction to PCB manufacturing
- Preparation of production and assembly data
- PCB and device assembly (component mounting)
- Final circuit testing and start up

**Literature**
All necessary documents will be available as electronic documents (PDF).

**Prerequisites / notice**
- The course is recommended to all students who plan to design an electronic circuit or a PCB in an upcoming term project or as part of their master thesis. Attending this course during the term before will ensure they are optimally prepared and will allow them to fully focus on their project.
- The number of participants is limited.
- For their own students and staff, the Department of Information Technology and Electrical Engineering provides electronic components and consumables free of charge. All other participants have to bear a 200 CHF fee for those items.

### Third Year Core Courses

*Can be freely combined, a list of recommendations is available under www.ee.ethz.ch/bachelor-kernfaecher*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0101-00L</td>
<td>Discrete-Time and Statistical Signal Processing</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>H.-A. Loeliger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The course introduces some fundamental topics of digital signal processing with a bias towards applications in communications: discrete-time linear filters, equalization, DFT, discrete-time stochastic processes, elements of detection theory and estimation theory, LMMSE estimation and LMMSE filtering, LMS algorithm, Viterbi algorithm.

**Objective**
The course introduces some fundamental topics of digital signal processing with a bias towards applications in communications. The two main themes are linearity and probability. In the first part of the course, we deepen our understanding of discrete-time linear filters. In the second part of the course, we review the basics of probability theory and discrete-time stochastic processes. We then discuss some basic concepts of detection theory and estimation theory, as well as some practical methods including LMMSE estimation and LMMSE filtering, the LMS algorithm, and the Viterbi algorithm. A recurrent theme throughout the course is the stable and robust "inversion" of a linear filter.
Content
1. Discrete-time linear systems and filters:
   state-space realizations, z-transform and spectrum,
   decimation and interpolation, digital filter design,
   stable realizations and robust inversion.

2. The discrete Fourier transform and its use for digital filtering.

3. The statistical perspective:
   probability, random variables, discrete-time stochastic processes;
   detection and estimation: MAP, ML, Bayesian MMSE, LMMSE;
   Wiener filter, LMS adaptive filter, Viterbi algorithm.

Lecture notes
Lecture Notes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Instructor(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0102-00L</td>
<td>Discrete Event Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>L. Thiele, L. Vanbever, R. Wattenhofer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to discrete event systems. We start out by studying popular models of discrete event systems. In the second part of the course we analyze discrete event systems from an average-case and from a worst-case perspective. Topics include: Automata and Languages, Specification Models, Stochastic Discrete Event Systems, Worst-Case Event Systems, Verification, Network Calculus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Over the past few decades the rapid evolution of computing, communication, and information technologies has brought about the proliferation of new dynamic systems. A significant part of activity in these systems is governed by operational rules designed by humans. The dynamics of these systems are characterized by asynchronous occurrences of discrete events, some controlled (e.g. hitting a keyboard key, sending a message), some not (e.g. spontaneous failure, packet loss).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|             | Content                   |         |       | 1. Introduction
2. Automata and Languages
3. Smarter Automata
4. Specification Models
5. Stochastic Discrete Event Systems
6. Worst-Case Event Systems
7. Network Calculus |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Instructor(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0103-00L</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>F. Dörfler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Study of concepts and methods for the mathematical description and analysis of dynamical systems. The concept of feedback. Design of control systems for single input - single output and multivariable systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Study of concepts and methods for the mathematical description and analysis of dynamical systems. The concept of feedback. Design of control systems for single input - single output and multivariable systems.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
High-Speed Signal Propagation

Understanding of high-speed signal propagation in interconnects, microwave cables and integrated transmission lines such as microwave integrated circuits and printed circuit boards. The lower three layer of the OSI reference model: the physical, the data link, and the network layer. The basic terms of waveguides is understood. Material models in the time harmonic regime including negative index and plasmonic materials are clarified.

Abstract
This course provides advanced knowledge of electromagnetic waves in linear materials including negative index and other non classical materials.

Objective
The behavior of electromagnetic waves both in free space and in selected environments including stratified media, material interfaces and waveguides is understood. Material models in the time harmonic regime including negative index and plasmonic materials are clarified.

Content
Description of generic time harmonic electromagnetic fields; the role of the material in Maxwell’s equations; energy transport and power loss mechanisms; EM-waves in homogeneous space; ordinary and evanescent plane waves, cylindrical and spherical waves, “complex origin”-waves and beams; EM-waves in stratified media; generic guiding mechanism for EM waves; classical wave guides, dielectric wave guides.

Lecture notes
A script including animated wave representations is provided in electronic form.

Literature
See literature list in the script.

Prerequisites / notice
The lecture is taught in German while both the script and the viewgraphs are in English.

227-0111-00L

Advanced Electromagnetic Waves

This course has been moved from the spring to the fall semester for the academic year of 2016/17. It will therefore not take place in spring 2017.

Abstract
This course provides advanced knowledge of electromagnetic waves in linear materials including negative index and other non classical materials.

Objective
The behavior of electromagnetic waves both in free space and in selected environments including stratified media, material interfaces and waveguides is understood. Material models in the time harmonic regime including negative index and plasmonic materials are clarified.

Content
Description of generic time harmonic electromagnetic fields; the role of the material in Maxwell’s equations; energy transport and power loss mechanisms; EM-waves in homogeneous space; ordinary and evanescent plane waves, cylindrical and spherical waves, “complex origin”-waves and beams; EM-waves in stratified media; generic guiding mechanism for EM waves; classical wave guides, dielectric wave guides.

Lecture notes
A script including animated wave representations is provided in electronic form.

Literature
See literature list in the script.

Prerequisites / notice
The lecture is taught in German while both the script and the viewgraphs are in English.

227-0112-00L

High-Speed Signal Propagation

Understanding of high-speed signal propagation in microwave cables and integrated circuits and printed circuit boards.

Abstract
As clock frequencies rise in the GHz domain, there is a need grasp signal propagation to maintain good signal integrity in the face of symbol interference and cross-talk.

Objective
Understanding of high-speed signal propagation in interconnects, microwave cables and integrated transmission lines such as microwave integrated circuits and/or printed circuit boards.

Content
As system clock frequencies continuously rise in the GHz domain, a need urgently develops to understand high-speed signal propagation in order to maintain good signal integrity in the face of phenomena such as inter-symbol interference (ISI) and cross-talk.

Concepts such as Scattering parameters (or S-parameters) are key to the characterization of networks over wide bandwidths. At high frequencies, all structures effectively become “transmission lines.” Unless care is taken, it is highly probable that one ends-up with a bad transmission line that causes the designed system to malfunction.

Filters will also be considered because it turns out that some of the problems associated by lossy transmission channels (lines, cables, etc) can be corrected by adequate filtering in a process called “equalization.”

Lecture notes
Script: Leitungen und Filter (In German).

Prerequisites / notice
Exercises will be held in German, but assistants also speak English.

227-0113-00L

Power Electronics

Fields of application of power electronic systems. Principle of operation of basic pulse-width modulated and line-commutated power electronic converters, analysis of the operating behavior and of the control oriented behavior, converter design. Reduction of effects of line-commutated rectifiers on the mains, electromagnetic compatibility.

Abstract
Fields of application of power electronic systems. Principle of operation of basic pulse-width modulated and line-commutated power electronic converters, analysis of the operating behavior and of the control oriented behavior, converter design. Reduction of effects of line-commutated rectifiers on the mains, electromagnetic compatibility.

Objective
Fields of application of power electronic systems. Principle of operation of basic pulse-width modulated and line-commutated power electronic converters, analysis of the operating behavior and of the control oriented behavior, converter design. Reduction of effects of line-commutated rectifiers on the mains, electromagnetic compatibility.

Content

Lecture notes
Lecture notes and associated exercises including correct answers, simulation program for interactive self-learning including visualization/animation features.

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Signal and Systems Theory II.

227-0121-00L

Communication Systems

Information Theory, Signal Space Analysis, Baseband Transmission, Passband Transmission, Example und Channel, Data Link Layer, MAC, Example Layer Layer 2, Layer 3, Internet

Abstract
Introduction into the fundamentals of digital communication systems. Selected examples on the application of the fundamental principles in existing and upcoming communication systems

Objective
Covered are the lower three layer of the OSI reference model: the physical, the data link, and the network layer. The basic terms of information theory are introduced. After this, we focus on the methods for point-to-point communication, which may be addressed elegantly and coherently in the signal space. Methods for error detection and correction as well as protocols for the retransmission of perturbed data will be covered. Also the medium access for systems with shared medium will be discussed. Finally, algorithms for routing and flow control will be treated.

The application of the basic methods will be extensively explained using existing and future wireless and wired systems.
At the end of this course, the student will be able to: describe the structure of electric power systems, name the most important components and describe what they are needed for, apply models for transformers and lines, explain the technology of overhead power lines, calculate stationary power flows, current and voltage transients and other basic parameters in simple power systems.

Structure of electric power systems, transformer and power line models, analysis of and power flow calculation in basic systems, symmetrical and unsymmetrical three-phase systems, transient current and voltage processes, technology and principle of electric power systems.

Objectives:
1. To understand the fundamental physics behind the mechanical, thermal, electric, magnetic, and optical properties of materials.
2. To understand the role of electrical fields and currents in the context of biosensing and bioelectronics.
3. To learn the basic concepts in biosensing and bioelectronics.
4. To learn about the remaining challenges in this field.

Methods:
- Review of bipolar and MOS devices and their small-signal equivalent circuit models.
- Building blocks in analog circuits such as current mirrors and comparators.
- Matlab exercises are used to implement and study basic concepts.

The exercise sessions aim to reinforce the lecture material by well guided step-by-step design tasks. The circuit simulator SPECTRE is used to facilitate the tasks. There is also an experimental session on op-amp measurements.

Prerequisites:
- Undergraduate physics, mathematics, semiconductor devices.

Literature:
Content

L1. Bioelectronics history, its applications and overview of the field
- Volta and Galvani dispute
- BMI, pacemaker, cochlear implant, retinal implant, limb replacement devices
- Fundamentals of biosensing
- Glucometer and ELISA

L2. Fundamentals of quantum and classical noise in measuring biological signals

L3. Biomeasurement techniques with photons

L4. Acoustics sensors
- Differential equation for quartz crystal resonance
- Acoustic sensors and their applications

L5. Engineering principles of optical probes for measuring and manipulating molecular and cellular processes

L6. Optical biosensors
- Differential equation for optical waveguides
- Optical sensors and their applications
- Plasmonic sensing

L7. Basic notions of molecular adsorption and electron transfer
- Quantum mechanics: Schrödinger equation energy levels from H atom to crystals, energy bands
- Electron transfer: Marcus theory, Gerischer theory

L8. Potentiometric sensors
- Fundamentals of the electrochemical cell at equilibrium (Nernst equation)
- Principles of operation of ion-selective electrodes

L9. Amperometric sensors and bioelectric potentials
- Fundamentals of the electrochemical cell with an applied overpotential to generate a faraday current
- Principles of operation of amperometric sensors
- Ion flow through a membrane (Fick equation, Nernst equation, Donnan equilibrium, Goldman equation)

L10. Channels, amplification, signal gating, and patch clamp Y4

L11. Action potentials and impulse propagation

L12. Functional electric stimulation and recording
- MEA and CMOS based recording
- Applying potential in liquid - simulation of fields and relevance to electric stimulation

L13. Neural networks memory and learning

Literature
Plonsey and Barr, Bioelectricity: A Quantitative Approach (Third edition)

Prerequisites / notice
Supervised exercises solving real-world problems. Some Matlab based exercises in groups.

Electives
This is but a short selection. Other courses from the ETH course catalogue may be chosen. Please consult the "Richtlinien zu Projekten, Praktika, Seminaren" (German only), published on our website (http://www.ee.ethz.ch/pps-richtlinien).

Economics, Law and Management Electives
These subjects are particularly suitable for students planning to apply to the Master's Degree Program in Energy Science and Technology (MSc EST) or Management, Technology and Economics (MSc MTEC).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Abstract
Discovering Management offers an introduction to the field of business management and entrepreneurship for engineers and natural scientists. The module provides an overview of the principles of management, teaches knowledge about management that is highly complementary to the students' technical knowledge, and provides a basis for advancing the knowledge of the various subjects offered at D-MTEC.

Objective
Discovering Management combines in an innovate format a set of lectures and an advanced business game. The learning model for Discovering Management involves 'learning by doing'. The objective is to introduce the students to the relevant topics of the management literature and give them a good introduction in entrepreneurship topics too. The course is a series of lectures on the topics of strategy, innovation, corporate finance, leadership, design thinking and corporate social responsibility. While the 14 different lectures provide the theoretical and conceptual foundations, the experiential learning outcomes result from the interactive business game. The purpose of the business game is to analyse the innovative needs of a large multinational company and develop a business case for the company to grow. This business case is as relevant to someone exploring innovation within an organisation as it is if you are planning to start your own business. By discovering the key aspects of entrepreneurial management, the purpose of the course is to advance students' understanding of factors driving innovation, entrepreneurship, and company success.
The objective of the course is to provide undergraduate and graduate students in MAVT with an understanding of the use of economic management. The course broadens the view and understanding of technology by linking it with its commercial applications and with society. The lectures designed to introduce students to topics related to strategy, corporate innovation, leadership, corporate and entrepreneurial finance, value chain analysis, corporate social responsibility, and business model innovation. Practical examples from industry experts will stimulate the students to critically assess these issues. Creative skills will be trained by the business game exercise, a participant-centered learning activity, which provides students with the opportunity to place themselves in the role of Chief Innovation Officer of a large multinational company. As they learn more about the specific case and identify the challenge they are faced with, the students will have to develop an innovative business case for this multinational corporation. Doing so, this exercise will provide an insight into the context of managerial problem-solving and corporate innovation, and enhance the students' appreciation for the complex tasks companies and managers deal with. The business game presents a realistic model of a company and provides a valuable learning platform to integrate the increasingly important development of the skills and competences required to identify entrepreneurial opportunities, analyse the future business environment and successfully respond to it by taking systematic decisions, e.g. critical assessment of technological possibilities.

Objective

1. Ability to formulate research questions and designing an appropriate study
2. Ability to collect and analyze data using a variety of methods
3. Measurement and scaling
4. Data collection and sampling
5. Data analysis methods
6. Reporting and presenting empirical research

Assignments and projects: This course includes out-of-class assignments and projects to give students some hands-on experience in conducting empirical research in management. Projects will focus on one particular aspect of empirical research, like the formulation of a research question or the design of a study. Students will have at least one week to work on each assignment. Students are expected to work on these assignments individually. Duplicate answers will receive no credit and will be subject to a disciplinary review. Assignments will be graded and need to be turned-in on time.

Class participation: Class participation is encouraged and can greatly improve students' learning in this class. In this spirit, students are expected to attend class regularly and come to class prepared.

Prerequisites / notice

Discovering Management is designed to suit the needs and expectations of Bachelor students at all levels as well as Master and PhD students not belonging to D-MTEC. By providing an overview of Business Management, this course is an ideal enrichment of the standard curriculum at ETH Zurich.

No prior knowledge of business or economics is required to successfully complete this course.

---

**363-0305-00L**

**Empirical Methods in Management**

**Abstract**

Evidence-based management requires valid empirical research. In this course, students will learn the basics of research design, fundamentals of data collection and statistical methods to analyze the data acquired in social science research. Students are expected to apply their knowledge in class discussions and out-of-class assignments.

- Ability to formulate research questions and designing an appropriate study
- Ability to collect and analyze data using a variety of methods
- Ability to critically assess the quality of empirical research in management
- Applied knowledge of empirical methods through out-of-class assignments

**Objective**

1) Introduction to empirical management research
2) Research designs: exploratory, descriptive, experimental
3) Measurement and scaling
4) Data collection and sampling
5) Data analysis methods
6) Reporting and presenting empirical research

---

**363-0503-00L**

**Principles of Microeconomics**

**Abstract**

The course introduces basic principles, problems and approaches of microeconomics.

**Objective**

1. Students must be able to discuss basic principles, problems and approaches in microeconomics. (2) Students can analyse and explain simple economic principles in a market using supply and demand graphs. (3) Students can contrast different market structures and describe firm and consumer behaviour. (4) Students can identify market failures such as externalities related to market activities and illustrate how these affect the economy as a whole. (5) Students can apply simple mathematical treatment of some basic concepts and can solve utility maximization and cost minimization problems.

---

**363-0511-00L**

**Managerial Economics**

**Abstract**

Managerial Economics applies economic theory and methods to business and economic decision-making. Economic ideas related to optimization, the theory of consumer demand, the theory of the firm, industrial organization and decision making under uncertainty are studied using methods of numerical analysis, statistical estimation, game theory and constrained optimization.

**Objective**

The objective of the course is to provide undergraduate and graduate students in MAVT with an understanding of the use of economic concepts for firm-level management decisions. The course covers a number of models and methods of analysis which are commonly employed in business decisions. The course covers the economic theory of choice, models of oligopoly and industrial organization, applications of game theory to contract design and agency theory, and the theory of decision making under uncertainty focusing specifically on long-term investment decisions. The course will include three lectures by Professor Volker Hoffmann focusing on related case-studies in management.

---

**851-0703-00L**

**Introduction to Law**

**Abstract**

This course introduces students into basic features of the legal system. Fundamental issues of constitutional law, administrative law, private law and the law of the EU are covered.

Students who have attended or will attend the lecture "Introduction to Law for Civil Engineering and Architecture" or "Introduction to Law" (851-0708-00), cannot register for this course unit.

Particularly suitable for students of D-MAVT, D-MATL.
The aim of this course is to enable students at ETH Zurich to recognize which rights may protect their creations, and which rights may be applied in more advanced law classes.

In recent years, knowledge about intellectual property has become increasingly important for engineers. Both in production and distribution, engineers are increasingly being confronted with questions concerning the patenting of technical inventions and the use of patent information.

Students are introduced to the basics of micromachining and silicon process technology and will learn about the fabrication of microsystem devices by the combination of unit process steps (process flow).

The students shall obtain the following competence:
- They shall have a working knowledge on the legal aspects involved in setting up and managing an enterprise.
- They shall be acquainted with corporate functions as contracting, negotiation, claims management and dispute resolution.
- They shall be familiar with the issues of corporate compliance, i.e. the system to ascertain that all legal and ethical rules are observed.
- They shall be able to contribute to the legal management of the company and to discuss legal issues.
- They shall have an understanding of the law as a part of the corporate strategy and as a valuable resource of the company.

A comprehensive script will be made available online on the moodle platform.

The students shall obtain a basic knowledge about business law. They shall be able to recognize and evaluate issues in the area of business law and suggest possible solutions.

Objective
- The students shall obtain the following competence:
  - They shall have a working knowledge on the legal aspects involved in setting up and managing an enterprise.
  - They shall be acquainted with corporate functions as contracting, negotiation, claims management and dispute resolution.
  - They shall be familiar with the issues of corporate compliance, i.e. the system to ascertain that all legal and ethical rules are observed.
  - They shall be able to contribute to the legal management of the company and to discuss legal issues.
  - They shall have an understanding of the law as a part of the corporate strategy and as a valuable resource of the company.

The course provides an introduction to Swiss and European intellectual property law (trademarks, copyright, patent and design rights).

Further documents will be available online (see https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2170).

The Role of Intellectual Property in Daily Routine: A Seminar on the Practical Use of Intellectual Property

Students are able to identify basic structures of the legal system. They understand selected topics of public and private law and are able to apply the fundamentals in more advanced law classes.

Prerequisites / notice
The lecture is in particular tailored to the needs of the following degree programs: Agricultural science, architecture, civil engineering, computational science and engineering, computer science, electrical engineering and information technology, environmental engineering, geomatic engineering and planning, interdisciplinary sciences, materials science, mathematics, mechanical engineering, physics.

For students of chemistry-related degree programs, the lecture ‘Protecting inventions in chemistry’ (851-0738-03) will be offered in the autumn semester.

Objective
- The students shall obtain the following competence:
  - They shall have a working knowledge on the legal aspects involved in setting up and managing an enterprise.
  - They shall be acquainted with corporate functions as contracting, negotiation, claims management and dispute resolution.
  - They shall be familiar with the issues of corporate compliance, i.e. the system to ascertain that all legal and ethical rules are observed.
  - They shall be able to contribute to the legal management of the company and to discuss legal issues.
  - They shall have an understanding of the law as a part of the corporate strategy and as a valuable resource of the company.

The course is in particular suitable for students of D-BAUG, D-ITET, D-MAVT.

The lecture will acquaint students with practical aspects of intellectual property and enable them to use the acquired knowledge in their future professional life.

The lecture will comprise practical exercises on how to use and search patent information. Basic knowledge of how to read and evaluate patent documents as well as how to use publicly available patent databases to obtain the required patent information will also be provided.

Case studies will illustrate and deepen the topics addressed during the lecture.

Topics covered during the lecture will include:
- The importance of innovation in industrialised countries
- An overview of the different forms of intellectual property
- The protection of technical inventions and how to safeguard their commercialisation
- Patents as a source of technical and business information
- Practical aspects of intellectual property in day-to-day research, at the workplace and for the formation of start-ups.

The seminar will comprise practical exercises on how to use and search patent information. Basic knowledge of how to read and evaluate patent documents as well as how to use publicly available patent databases to obtain the required patent information will also be provided.

Case studies will illustrate and deepen the topics addressed during the lecture.

For students of chemistry-related degree programs, the lecture ‘Protecting inventions in chemistry’ (851-0738-03) will be offered in the autumn semester.

工程项目选修课

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0621-00L</td>
<td>Microsystems Technology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>C. Hierold, M. Haluska</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Students are introduced to the basics of micromachining and silicon process technology and will learn about the fabrication of microsystem devices by the combination of unit process steps (process flow).

Objective
Students are introduced to the basics of micromachining and silicon process technology and will understand the fabrication of microsystem devices by the combination of unit process steps (process flow).

Content
- Introduction to Microsystems Technology (MST) and micro electro mechanical systems (MEMS)
- Basic silicon technologies: Thermal oxidation, photolithography and etching, diffusion and ion implantation, thin film deposition.
- Specific microsystems technologies: Bulk and surface micromachining, dry and wet etching, isotropic and anisotropic etching, beam and membrane formation, wafer bonding, thin film mechanical and thermal properties, piezoelectric and piezoresistive materials.
- Selected microsystems: Mechanical sensors and actuators, microsensors, thermal sensors and actuators, system integration and encapsulation.

Lecture notes
Handouts (available online)
376-0021-00L  
**Introduction to Biomedical Engineering I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>P. Christen, R. Müller, J. G. Snedeker, M. Zenobi-Wong</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**  
Introduction to biomechanics, biomaterials, tissue engineering, medical imaging as well as the history of biomedical engineering.

**Objective**  
Understanding of physical and technical principles in biomechanics, biomaterials, tissue engineering, medical imaging as well as the history of biomedical engineering. Mathematical description and problem solving. Knowledge of biomedical engineering applications in research and clinical practice.

**Content**  
- Tissue and Cellular Biomechanics  
- Molecular Biomechanics and Biopolymers  
- Computational Biomechanics  
- Tissue Engineering  
- Radiation and Radiographic Imaging  
- Diagnostic Ultrasound Imaging  
- Magnetic Resonance Imaging  
- Biomedical Optics and Lasers

**Lecture notes**  
Stored on ILIAS.

**Literature**  

**Additional third year core courses may be credited as electives.**

### Man-Technology-Environment Electives ("MTU")

#### 227-0802-01L  
**Social Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>H.-D. Daniel, R. Mutz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**  
The lecture covers the following main topics: Social perception and interpersonal judgement; attitudes; group dynamics and group performance; leadership behavior and leadership styles.

**Objective**  
The aim of the lecture is to impart a well-founded scientific understanding of social influence processes in individuals, groups, organizations, and social settings.

**Content**  
- The participants should develop competencies in the structuring of communication, interaction, and management processes.
- The participants will learn to... 
- - an den Beispielen von Kaufverhalten oder ökologischem Verhalten zu beschreiben, wie Normen und Einstellungen Einfluss auf das Verhalten nehmen,
- - Die Subjektivität und die Fehlerquellen sozialer Wahrnehmung verstehen,
- - Prinzipien der Psychologie der Kommunikation zu nutzen für eine Verbesserung der Kommunikation in Studium und Beruf,
- - Merkmale und Strukturen von Gruppen zu identifizieren und mit geeigneten Methoden zu analysieren,
- - Die Grundlagen von Konformität und Gehorsam gegenüber Autoritäten zu erkennen,
- - Gruppenphänomene wie soziales Faulenzen, Risiko- und Konservativismus-Schub und Gruppenverhalten entgegenzuwirken,
- - Gruppenleistungen und -entscheidungen zu optimieren,
- - Führungsstile zu unterscheiden lernen,
- - Techniken zur Moderation von interagierenden Gruppen kennen zu lernen.

**Lecture notes**  
kein Skript

**Literature**  

**Prerequisites / notice**  
Es werden für D-ITET-Studierende Gruppenarbeiten (6 Kreditpunkte) in Form eines 3-tätigen computer-unterstützten Assessments fachübergreifender Kompetenzen angeboten (Teilnehmeranzahl beschränkt auf 12 Studierende). Die Teilnehmenden verfassen Berichte, die benotet werden.

#### 227-0802-02L  
**Sociology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>A. Diekmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**  
Various studies are used to introduce basic sociological concepts, theories and empirical research methods, along with selected sociological topics. The goal of the course is to provide participants with an understanding of working practice in empirical sociology and the central findings of sociological studies.

**Objective**  
To learn about methods of empirical social research and key results of classic and modern sociological studies.

**Content**  
- Soziologie befasst sich mit den... 

- **Folgende Themen werden behandelt:**


2. Darstellung und Diskussion soziologischer Befunde aus der Umwelt- und Techniksoziologie. 

3. Der Beitrag der Sozialtheorie. Vorstellung und Diskussion ausgewählter Studien zu einzelnen Themenbereichen, z.B.: (1) Die Entstehung sozialer Kooperation, (2) Reputations- und Märkte, (3) Soziale Netzwerke u.a.m.


**Lecture notes**  
Folien der Vorlesung und weitere Materialien (Fachartikel, Kopien aus Büchern) werden auf der Webseite der Vorlesung zum Download zur Verfügung gestellt.

**Literature**  
Folien der Vorlesung und weitere Materialien (Fachartikel, Kopien aus Büchern) werden auf der Webseite der Vorlesung zum Download zur Verfügung gestellt.

**Prerequisites / notice**  
Interesse am Thema und Bereitschaft zum Mitdenken.

#### 101-0499-00L  
**Basics in Air Transport**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>P. Wild</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notice**  
Prerequisites: Physics I and II.

---

**Literature**  
- S.M. Sze: Semiconductor Devices, Physics and Technology  
- W. Menz, J. Mohr, O.Paul: Microsystem Technology  
- G. Kovacs: Micromachined Transducer Sourcebook

**Prerequisites / notice**  
- kein Skript  
- Techniken zur Moderation von interagierenden Gruppen kennenlernen.
Abstract
The course explains main principles of air transport in general and elaborates on simple interdisciplinary topics. Since working on broad topics like aerodynamics, manufacturers, airport operation, business aviation, business models etc., the students get a good overview in air transportation.

Objective
Understand and explain basics, principles and contexts in the broader air transport industry. Lay the foundation of working in or with the air transport industry.

Content
Weekly: 1h independent preparation; 2h lectures and 1h training with an expert in the respective field

Concept: This course will be taught as Aviation I. A subsequent course is under evaluation.

Examination: written, 60 min, open books (Examination in German; Answers may be given in English)

Lecture notes
Slides are provided prior to each class

Literature
We will use English papers

Prerequisites / notice
We will also use English papers

➡️ GESS Science in Perspective
➡️➡️ GESS Science in Perspective
Recommended Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-ITET.

see Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

➡️➡️ Language Courses
see Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

Electrical Engineering and Information Technology Bachelor - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>Recommended, not eligible for credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>lecture</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>practical/laboratory course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
## Electrical Engineering and Information Technology TC


### Educational Science

General course offerings in the category Educational Science are listed under "Programme: Educational Science for Teaching Diploma and TC".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-00L</td>
<td>Human Learning (EW1)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Stern</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course looks into scientific theories and also empirical studies on human learning and relates them to the school.

**Objective**

Anyone wishing to be a successful teacher must first of all understand the learning process. Against this background, theories and findings on the way humans process information and on human behaviour are prepared in such a manner that they can be used for planning and conducting lessons. Students additionally gain an understanding of what is going on in learning and behavioural research so that teachers are put in a position where they can further educate themselves in the field of research into teaching and learning.

**Content**

- Thematic Schwerpunkte: Lernen als Verhaltensänderung und als Informationsverarbeitung: Das menschliche Gedächtnis unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Verarbeitung symbolischer Information; Lernen als Wissenskonstruktion und Kompetenzenerwerb unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Wissenstransfers; Lernen durch Instruktion und Erklärungen; Die Rolle von Emotion und Motivation beim Lernen; Interindividuelle Unterschiede in der Lernfähigkeit und ihre Ursachen; Intelligenztheorien, Geschlechtsunterschiede beim Lernen
- Lecture notes: Folien werden zur Verfügung gestellt.
- Literature:
- Prerequisites / notice: This course is only for students who intend to enrol in the programs "Lehrdiplom" or "Didaktisches Zertifikat". It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-03L</td>
<td>Introduction to Test Theory and Test Construction in Educational Contexts (University of Zürich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

In this seminar, students establish scientific fundamentals of performance measurement and educational diagnostics and study them on the basis of different current issues.

**Objective**

At the end of the seminar, participants will be in a position to:
- describe the scientific fundamentals of test theory and test structure.
- evaluate examples of scientifically-developed tests in their application context.
- if necessary, critically question the performance assessment that they employ in practice and professionalise it still further.

**Content**

Die konkreten Inhalte des Seminars ergeben sich aufgrund der Präferenzen der Teilnehmenden und der daraus abgeleiteten Themenübersicht für Vorträge und Seminararbeiten. Im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung wird eine Liste mit möglichen Themen abgegeben und erläutert. Schwerpunkte der Themenvorschläge sind:
- Testentwicklung
- Gütekriterien von Tests
- Aufgabenkonstruktion
- Datenauswertung
- Rasch-Modell
- Internationale Vergleichstests
- Zulassungs tests
- if necessary, critically question the performance assessment that they employ in practice and professionalise it still further.

**Lecture notes**

Im Verlaufe des Semesters werden einzelne Unterlagen in den Veranstaltungen abgegeben. Dazu gehören auch die Handouts der verschiedenen, studentischen Vorträge.

**Literature**

- Als Grundlagenliteratur werden folgende Werke empfohlen:
- Weitere Literatur wird in der Lehrveranstaltung genannt.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Die Leistungsanforderungen richten sich im Umfang nach der Zahl zu erwerbender ECTS-Punkte, wobei 1 ECTS-Punkt einem Zeitaufwand von ca. 30 Arbeitsstunden entspricht. ETHZ-Studierende können im Rahmen dieser Veranstaltung 3 ECTS-Punkte erwerben. Dazu sind folgende Leistungen zu erbringen:
- Präsenz und aktive mündliche Mitarbeit in der Lehrveranstaltung (MA)
- Weitere Angaben zu den Leistungsanforderungen werden im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung abgegeben und erläutert.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-15L</td>
<td>Colloquium on the Science of Learning and Instruction</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>E. Stern, P. Greutmann, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

In the colloquium we discuss scientific projects concerning the teaching in mathematics, computer science, natural sciences and technology (STEM). The colloquium is conducted by the professorships participating in the Competence Center EduETH (ETH) and in the Institute for Educational Sciences (UZH).

**Objective**

Participants are exemplarily introduced to different research methods used in research on learning and instruction and learn to weigh advantages and disadvantages of these approaches.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-22L</td>
<td>Coping with Psychosocial Demands of Teaching (EW4)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>3S</td>
<td>A. Deiglmayr, P. Greutmann,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students possess theoretical knowledge and practical competences to be able to cope with the psychosocial demands of teaching.

851-0242-05L  
**Cognitively Activating Instructions in MINT Subjects**  
Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).

**Abstract**  
This course unit can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course "Human Learning (EW 1)".

**Objective**  
- Get to know cognitively activating instructions in MINT subjects
- Get information about recent literature on learning and instruction

**Prerequisites / notice**  
Für eine reibungslose Semesterplanung wird um frühe Anmeldung und persönliches Erscheinen zum ersten Lehrveranstaltungstermin ersucht.

851-0242-07L  
**Human Intelligence**  
Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).

**Abstract**  
The focus will be on the book "Intelligenz: Grosse Unterschiede und ihre Folgen" by Stern and Neubauer. Participation at the first meeting is obligatory. It is required that all participants read the complete book. Furthermore, in two meetings of 90 minutes, concept papers developed in small groups (5 - 10 students) will be discussed.

**Objective**  
- Understanding of research methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Getting to know intelligence tests
- Understanding findings relevant for education

851-0242-08L  
**Research Methods in Educational Science**  
Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).

**Abstract**  
Literature from the learning sciences is critically discussed with a focus on research methods. At the first meeting, working groups will be assembled and meetings with those will be set up. In the small groups students will write critical essays about the read literature. At the third meeting, we will discuss the essays and develop research questions in group work.

**Objective**  
- Understand research methods used in the empirical educational sciences
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences

**Subject Didactics and Professional Training**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1061-00L</td>
<td><strong>Subject Didactics I for D-MAVT and D-ITET</strong></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>S. P. Kaufmann, J. Dual, M. Thaler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0853-00L</td>
<td><strong>Mentored Work Subject Didactics Electrical Engineering and Information Technology I</strong></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>M. Thaler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract
In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in greater depth. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and/or analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.

Objective
The objective is for the students:
- to be able to familiarise themselves with a tuition topic by consulting different sources, acquiring materials and reflecting on the relevance of the topic and the access they have selected to this topic from a specialist, subject-didactics and pedagogical angle and potentially from a social angle too.
- to show that they can independently compile a tuition sequence that is conducive to learning and develop this to the point where it is ready for use.
- to be able to test pupils' work.
- to show that they can independently compile a tuition sequence that is conducive to learning and develop this to the point where it is ready for use.

Content
The teaching internship can only be visited if all other courses of TC have been completed. Repetition of the teaching internship is not possible, also if the examination lessons have to be repeated.

Prerequisites:
Successful completion of FD I and FD II.

227-0859-00L Teaching Internship Including Examination Lessons Electrical Engineering and Information Technology W 4 credits 9P M. Thaler

Abstract
Students apply the insights, abilities and skills they have acquired within the context of an educational institution. They observe 10 lessons and teach 20 lessons independently. Two of them are as assessed as Examination Lessons.

Objective
- Students use their specialist-subject, educational-science and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.
- They learn to assess pupils' work.
- Together with the teacher in charge of their teacher training, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.

Content
Students apply the insights, abilities and skills they have acquired within the context of an educational institution. They observe 10 lessons and teach 20 lessons independently. Two of them are as assessed as Examination Lessons.

Prerequisites:
Successful completion of FD I and FD II.

227-0859-10L Teaching Internship Including Examination Lessons Electrical Engineering and Information Technology W 6 credits 13P M. Thaler

Abstract
Students apply the insights, abilities and skills they have acquired within the context of an educational institution. They observe 10 lessons and teach 20 lessons independently. Two of them are as assessed as Examination Lessons.

Objective
- Students use their specialist-subject, educational-science and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.
- They learn to assess pupils' work.
- Together with the teacher in charge of their teacher training, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.

Anlässlich der Hospitationen erläutert die Praktikumslehrperson ihre fachlichen, fachdidaktischen und pädagogischen Überlegungen, auf deren Basis sie den Unterricht geplant hat und tauscht sich mit dem/der Studierenden aus. Die von dem/den Studierenden gehaltenen Lektionen werden vor- und nachbesprochen.

Die Themen für die beiden Prüfungslektionen am Schluss des Praktikums erfahren die Studierenden in der Regel eine Woche vor dem Prüfungstermin. Sie erstellen eine Vorbereitung gemäß Anleitung und reichen sie bis am Vortag um 12 Uhr den beiden Prüfungsexperten (Fachdidaktiker/-in, Departementsvertreter/-in) ein. Die gehaltenen Lektionen werden kriteriumsbasiert beurteilt. Die Beurteilung umfasst auch die schriftliche Vorbereitung und eine mündliche Reflexion des Kandidaten/der Kandidatin über die gehaltenen Lektionen im Rahmen eines kurzen Kolloquiums.

**Further Subject Didactics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0854-00L</td>
<td>Mentored Work Subject Didactics Electrical Engineering and Information Technology II</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>M. Thaler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites:** successful completion of FD I and FD II

**Abstract**

In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in greater depth. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and/or analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.

**Objective**

The objective is for the students:
- to be able to familiarise themselves with a tuition topic by consulting different sources, acquiring materials and reflecting on the relevance of the topic and the access they have selected to this topic from a specialist, subject-didactics and pedagogical angle and potentially from a social angle too.
- to show that they can independently compile a tuition sequence that is conducive to learning and develop this to the point where it is ready for use.

**Content**


Der abzuliefernde Bericht hat sich an die Richtlinien der vorhandenen Manuals aus den IfV zu halten. Er ist in zwei Teilen zu erstellen, für Studenten/(Benützer), und für den Dozenten/(Entwickler) getrennt.

Typisch soll die Arbeit 3 - 4 Unterrichts-Einheiten à 45 Minuten abdecken (bei Einzelarbeit), bei Arbeit zu zweit mindestens 6 solche Einheiten.

Die Einsatzzeile ist wenn möglich durch Erprobung, zu überprüfen. Die aus der Erprobung resultierenden Korrekturen sind eingearbeitet.

**Lecture notes**

Eine kurze Anleitung zur mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

**Literature**

K. Frey, Allgemeine Didaktik, FH-Skript bzw. Lehrbuch des Praktikumslehrers.

Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Die Studierenden beschaffen sie sich in der Regel selber (siehe Lernziele). In besonderen Fällen wird sie vom Betreuer zur Verfügung gestellt.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Praktikums abgeschlossen werden.

**Electrical Engineering and Information Technology TC - Key for Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| E- | Recommended, not eligible for credits |
| Z  | Courses outside the curriculum |
| Dr | Suitable for doctorate |

**Key for Hours**

| V  | lecture |
| G  | lecture with exercise |
| U  | exercise |
| S  | seminar |
| K  | colloquium |

| P  | practical/laboratory course |
| A  | independent project |
| D  | diploma thesis |
| R  | revision course / private study |

**ECTS**

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
The second course begins with a thorough discussion of various technical aspects at the circuit and layout level before moving on to the fundamentals of Information Theory including Shannon's source coding and channel coding theorems. The course is an introduction to some basic topics in signal processing, detection/estimation theory, and machine learning.

### Prerequisites
- Others: solid basics in linear algebra and probability theory
- Local bachelors: course “Discrete-Time and Statistical Signal Processing” (5. Sem.)
- Others: solid basics in linear algebra and probability theory

### Literature
- A. Lapidoth: Information Theory I (second edition)
- Lecture notes

### Content
- The entropy rate of a source, Typical sequences, the asymptotic equi-partition property, Huffman coding, channel capacity, the channel coding theorem, the source-channel separation theorem, and feedback capacity
- The entropy rate of a source, Typical sequences, the asymptotic equi-partition property, the source coding theorem, Huffman coding, Arithmetic coding, channel capacity, the channel coding theorem, the source-channel separation theorem, feedback capacity
- The fundamentals of Information Theory including Shannon's source coding and channel coding theorems

### Objective
- Know how to design digital VLSI circuits that are safe, testable, durable, and make economic sense.
- Management of VLSI projects.
- Management considerations and case studies.
- Industrial CAD tools are being used.
- Marketing considerations and case studies.
- Avenues to low-volume fabrication.
- Yield models.
- Floorplanning, chip assembly, packaging.
- Layout design at the mask level, physical design verification.
- Electromigiration, electrostatic discharge, and latch-up.
- Models of industrial cooperation in microelectronics.
- The caveats of virtual components.
- The cost structures of ASIC development and manufacturing.
- Market requirements, decision criteria, and case studies.

### Abstract
- This second course in our VLSI series is concerned with how to turn digital circuit netlists into safe, testable and manufacturable mask layout, taking into account various parasitic effects. Low-power circuit design is another important topic. Economic aspects and management issues of VLSI projects round off the course.
- This course covers the basics concepts of information theory and of communication theory. Topics covered include the entropy rate of a source, mutual information, typical sequences, the asymptotic equi-partition property, Huffman coding, channel capacity, the channel coding theorem, the source-channel separation theorem, and feedback capacity.

### Lecture notes
- All written documents in English.

### Highlight:
- Students are offered the opportunity to design a circuit of their own which then gets actually fabricated as a microchip! Students who elect to participate in this program register for a term project at the Integrated Systems Laboratory in parallel to attending the VLSI II course.
- Further details:

### Exercises
- Exercises are concerned with back-end design (floorplanning, placement, routing, clock and power distribution, layout verification).
- Industrial CAD tools are being used.
Wireless access systems support locally constrained wireless connectivity and mobile access to a backbone network (typically the Internet). In this course, the student develops a comprehensive understanding of existing and upcoming wireless access technologies (including WiFi, Bluetooth, RFID, NFC, VANET) and related Physical Layer and Medium Access Control Layer problems and opportunities.

The course consists of two tracks. The track "Technology&Systems" is structured as regular lecture. In the introduction we will discuss the challenges and potential of pervasive wireless access and study some fundamentals of short/medium range wireless communications. The main body of this track is devoted to existing and upcoming systems. A comprehensive survey of Ultrawide band (UWB) as the promising transmission technology for pervasive wireless access completes this track. In the track "Simulate&Practice" we form student teams that implement and analyze functional blocks of the physical layer of various advanced wireless access systems based on MATLAB simulations. The track includes combination tasks where different teams combine their functional blocks (e.g. transmitter, receiver) in order to simulate the complete physical layer.

In this lecture we give an introduction to discrete event systems. We start out the course by studying popular models of discrete event systems. In the second part of the course we analyze discrete event systems from an average-case and from a worst-case perspective. Topics include: Automata and Languages, Specification Models, Stochastic Discrete Event Systems, Worst-Case Event Systems, Verification, Network Calculus.

The mathematical arsenal centered around differential equations that has been employed in systems engineering to model and study processes governed by the laws of nature is often inadequate or inappropriate for discrete event systems. The challenge is to develop new modeling frameworks, analysis techniques, design tools, testing methods, and optimization processes for this new generation of systems.

In this lecture we give an introduction to discrete event systems. We start out the course by studying popular models of discrete event systems, such as automata and Petri nets. In the second part of the course we analyze discrete event systems. We first examine discrete event systems from an average-case perspective: we model discrete events as stochastic processes, and then apply Markov chains and queuing theory for an understanding of the typical behavior of a system. In the last part of the course we analyze discrete event systems from a worst-case perspective using the theory of online algorithms and adversarial queuing.

Study of concepts and methods for the mathematical description and analysis of dynamical systems. The concept of feedback. Design of control systems for single input - single output and multivariable systems.
Objective
Study of concepts and methods for the mathematical description and analysis of dynamical systems. The concept of feedback. Design of control systems for single input - single output and multivariable systems.

Content

Literature

Prerequisites
Prerequisites: Signal and Systems Theory II.

MATLAB is used for system analysis and simulation.

---

227-0112-00L High-Speed Signal Propagation 6 credits 2V+2U C. Bolognesi

Abstract
Understanding of high-speed signal propagation in microwave cables and printed circuit boards. As clock frequencies rise in the GHz domain, there is a need grasp signal propagation to maintain good signal integrity in the face of symbol interference and cross-talk.

Objective
The course is of high value to all interested in high-speed analog (RF, microwave) or digital systems. Understanding of high-speed signal propagation in interconnects, microwave cables and integrated transmission lines such as microwave integrated circuits and/or printed circuit boards.

Content
As system clock frequencies continuously rise in the GHz domain, a need urgently develops to understand high-speed signal propagation in order to maintain good signal integrity in the face of phenomena such as inter-symbol interference (ISI) and cross-talk.

Concepts such as Scattering parameters (or S-parameters) are key to the characterization of networks over wide bandwidths. At high frequencies, all structures effectively become "transmission lines." Unless care is taken, it is highly probable that one ends-up with a bad transmission line that causes the designed system to malfunction.

Filters will also be considered because it turns out that some of the problems associated by lossy transmission channels (lines, cables, etc) can be corrected by adequate filtering in a process called "equalization."


Butterworth-, Chebychev- and Bessel filter approximations: filter synthesis from low-pass filter prototypes.

Script: Leitungen und Filter (In German).

Lecture notes
Exercises will be held in German, but assistants also speak English.

---

227-0166-00L Analog Integrated Circuits 6 credits 2V+2U Q. Huang

Abstract
This course provides a foundation in analog integrated circuit design based on bipolar and CMOS technologies. Integrated circuits are responsible for much of the progress in electronics in the last 50 years, particularly the revolutions in the Information and Communications Technologies we witnessed in recent years. Analog integrated circuits play a crucial part in the highly integrated systems that power the popular electronic devices we use daily. Understanding their design is beneficial to both future designers and users of such systems.

The basic elements, design issues and techniques for analog integrated circuits will be taught in this course.

Content
Review of bipolar and MOS devices and their small-signal equivalent circuit models; Building blocks in analog circuits such as current sources, active load, current mirrors, supply independent biasing etc; Amplifiers: differential amplifiers, cascode amplifier, high gain structures, output stages, gain bandwidth product of op-amps; Stability; Comparators; Second-order effects in analog circuits such as mismatch, noise and offset; A/D and D/A converters; Introduction to switched capacitor circuits.

The exercise sessions aim to reinforce the lecture material by well guided step-by-step design tasks. The circuit simulator SPECTRE is used to facilitate the tasks. There is also an experimental session on op-amp measurements.

Lecture notes
Handouts of presented slides. No script but an accompanying textbook is recommended.

Literature

---

227-0301-00L Optical Communication Fundamentals 6 credits 2V+1U+1P J. Leuthold

Abstract
The path of an analog signal in the transmitter to the digital world in a communication link and back to the analog world at the receiver is described. The lecture covers the fundamentals of all important optical and optoelectronic components in a fiber communication system. This includes the transmitter, the fiber channel and the receiver with the electronic digital signal processing elements.

Content
* Chapter 1: Introduction: Analog/Digital conversion, The communication channel, Shannon channel capacity, Capacity requirements.
* Chapter 4: The Receiver: Photodiodes, Receiver noise, Detector schemes (direct detection, coherent detection), Bit-error ratios and error estimations.
* Chapter 5: Digital Signal Processing Techniques: Digital signal processing in a coherent receiver, Error detection techniques, Error correction coding.
* Chapter 6: Pulse Shaping and Multiplexing Techniques: WDM/FDM, TDM, OFDM, Nyquist Multiplexing, OCDMA.
* Chapter 7: Optical Amplifiers : Semiconductor Optical Amplifiers, Erbium Doped Fiber Amplifiers, Raman Amplifiers.

---
**227-0377-00L**  Physics of Failure and Failure Analysis of Electronic Devices and Equipment  
**W** 3 credits  2V  U. Sennhauser  
**Objective**  
Introduction to the degradation and failure mechanisms and causes of electronic components, devices and systems as well as to methods and tools of reliability testing, characterization and failure analysis.

**Content**  
Summary of reliability and failure analysis terminology; physics of failure: materials properties, physical processes and failure mechanisms; failure analysis of ICs, PCBs, opto-electronics, discrete and other components and devices; basics and properties of instruments; application in circuit design and reliability analysis.

**Lecture notes**  
Comprehensive copy of transparencies

---

**227-0447-00L**  Image Analysis and Computer Vision  
**W** 6 credits  3V+1U  L. Van Gool, O. Gökssel, E. Konukoglu  
**Objective**  
Overview of the most important concepts of image formation, perception and analysis, and Computer Vision. Gaining own experience through practical computer and programming exercises.

**Content**  
The first part of the course starts off from an overview of existing and emerging applications that need computer vision. It shows that the realm of image processing is no longer restricted to the factory floor, but is entering several fields of our daily life. First it is investigated how the parameters of the electromagnetic waves are related to our perception. Also the interaction of light with matter is considered. The most important hardware components of technical vision systems, such as cameras, optical devices and illumination sources are discussed. The course then turns to the steps that are necessary to arrive at the discrete images that serve as input to algorithms. The next part describes necessary preprocessing steps of image analysis, that enhance image quality and/or detect specific features. Linear and non-linear filters are introduced for that purpose. The course will continue by analyzing procedures allowing to extract additional types of basic information from multiple images, with motion and depth as two important examples. The estimation of image velocities (optical flow) will get due attention and methods for object tracking will be presented. Several techniques are discussed to extract three-dimensional information about objects and scenes. Finally, approaches for the recognition of specific objects as well as object classes will be discussed and analyzed.

**Lecture notes**  
Course material Script, computer demonstrations, exercises and problem solutions

---

**227-0455-00L**  Terahertz: Technology & Applications  
**W** 3 credits  2V  K. Sankaran  
**Objective**  
This course will provide a solid foundation for understanding physical principles of THz applications. We will discuss various building blocks of THz technology - components dealing with generation, manipulation, and detection of THz electromagnetic radiation. We will introduce THz applications in the domain of imaging, communications, and energy harvesting.

**Content**  
This is an introductory course on Terahertz (THz) technology and applications. Devices operating in THz frequency range (0.1 to 10 THz) have been increasingly studied in the recent years. Progress in nonlinear optical materials, ultrafast optical and electronic techniques has strengthened research in THz application developments. Due to unique interaction of THz waves with materials, applications with new capabilities can be developed. In theory, they can penetrate somewhat like X-rays, but are not considered harmful radiation, because THz energy level is low. They should be able to provide resolution as good or better than magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), possibly with simpler equipment. Imaging, very-high bandwidth communication, and energy harvesting are the most widely explored THz application areas. We will study the basics of THz generation, manipulation, and detection. Our emphasis will be on the physical principles and applications of THz in the domain of imaging, communication and energy harvesting.

**Prerequisites / notice**  
Basic concepts of mathematical analysis and linear algebra. The computer exercises are based on Linux and C.

**Lecture notes**  
The course language is English.

---

**227-0468-00L**  Analog Signal Processing and Filtering  
**W** 6 credits  2V+2U  H. Schmid  
**Objective**  
This lecture provides a wide overview over analog filters (continuous-time and discrete-time), signal-processing systems, and sigma-delta conversion, and gives examples with sensor interfaces and class-D audio drivers. All systems and circuits are treated using a signal-flow view. The lecture is suitable for both analog and digital designers.

**Abstract**  
This lecture provides a wide overview over analog filters (continuous-time and discrete-time), signal-processing systems, and sigma-delta conversion, and gives examples with sensor interfaces and class-D audio drivers. All systems and circuits are treated using a signal-flow view. The lecture is suitable for both analog and digital designers. The way the exam is done allows for the different interests of the two groups.

The learning goal is that the students can apply signal-flow graphs and can understand the signal flow in such circuits and systems (including non-ideal effects) well enough to gain an understanding of further circuits and systems by themselves.
At the beginning, signal-flow graphs in general and driving-point signal-flow graphs in particular are introduced. We will use them during
the whole term to analyze circuits and understand how signals propagate through them. The theory and CMOS implementation of active
filters is then discussed in detail using the example of Gm-C filters and active-RC filters. The ideal and nonideal behaviour of opamps,
current conveyors, and inductor simulators follows. The link to the practical design of circuits and systems is done with an overview over
different quality measures and figures of merit used in scientific literature and datasheets. Finally, an introduction to discrete-time and
mixed-domain filters and circuits is given, including sensor read-out amplifiers, correlated double sampling, and chopping, and an
introduction to sigma-delta A/D and D/A conversion on a system level.

The base for these lectures are lecture notes and two or three published scientific papers. From these papers we will together develop the
technical content.

Some material is protected by password; students from ETHZ who are interested can write to haschmid@ethz.ch to ask for the password
even if they do not attend the lecture.

The course provides advanced knowledge in the design of complex computer systems, in particular embedded systems. Models and
methods are discussed that are fundamental for systems that consist of software and hardware components.

The course covers the following subjects: (a) Models for describing hardware and software components (specification), (b) Hardware-
Software Interfaces (instruction set, hardware and software components, reconfigurable computing, heterogeneous computer architectures,
System-on-Chip), (c) Application specific instruction sets, code generation and regetaretable compilation, (d) Performance analysis and
estimation techniques, (e) System design (hardware-software partitioning and design space exploration).

The course provides advanced knowledge in the design of complex computer systems, in particular embedded systems. Models and
methods are discussed that are fundamental for systems that consist of software and hardware components.

The theory of fundamental machine learning concepts is presented in the lecture, and illustrated with relevant applications. Students can
deepen their understanding by solving both pen-and-paper and programming exercises, where they implement and apply famous
algorithms to real-world data.

Topics covered in the lecture include:
- Bayesian theory of optimal decisions
- Maximum likelihood and Bayesian parameter inference
- Classification with discriminant functions: Perceptrons, Fisher’s LDA and support vector machines (SVM)
- Ensemble methods: Bagging and Boosting
- Regression: least squares, ridge and LASSO penalization, non-linear regression and the bias-variance trade-off
- Non parametric density estimation
- Dimension reduction: principal component analysis (PCA) and beyond
- Non parametric density estimation
- Dimension reduction: principal component analysis (PCA) and beyond

The course requires solid basic knowledge in analysis, statistics and numerical methods for CSE as well as practical programming
experience for solving assignments.

Students should at least have followed one previous course offered by the Machine Learning Institute (e.g., CIL or LIS) or an equivalent
course offered by another institution.
## Computers and Networks

### Core Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0778-00L</td>
<td>Hardware/Software Codesign</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>L. Thiele</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course provides advanced knowledge in the design of complex computer systems, in particular embedded systems. Models and methods are discussed that are fundamental for systems that consist of software and hardware components.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course provides advanced knowledge in the design of complex computer systems, in particular embedded systems. Models and methods are discussed that are fundamental for systems that consist of software and hardware components.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The course covers the following subjects: (a) Models for describing hardware and software components (specification), (b) Hardware-Software Interfaces (instruction set, hardware and software components, reconfigurable computing, heterogeneous computer architectures, System-on-Chip), (c) Application specific instruction sets, code generation and retargetable compilation, (d) Performance analysis and estimation techniques, (e) System design (hardware-software partitioning and design space exploration).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Material for exercises, copies of transparencies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Knowledge in computer networking and Internet protocols (e.g. course Communication Networks (D-ITET) or Operating Systems and Networks (D-INFK)).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Low-Power System Design</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>2V+2U</th>
<th>J. Beutel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction to low-power and low-energy design techniques from a systems perspective including aspects both from hard- and software. The focus of this lecture is on cutting across a number of related fields discussing architectural concepts, modeling and measurement techniques as well as software design mainly using the example of networked embedded systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Knowledge of the state-of-the-art in low power system design, understanding recent research results and their implication on industrial products.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Designing systems with a low energy footprint is an increasingly important. There are many applications for low-power systems ranging from mobile devices powered from batteries such as today's smart phones to energy efficient household appliances and datacenters. Key drivers are to be found mainly in the tremendous increase of mobile devices and the growing integration density requiring to carefully reason about power, both from a provision and consumption viewpoint. Traditional circuit design classes introduce low-power solely from a hardware perspective with a focus on the power performance of a single or at most a hand full of circuit elements. Similarly, low-power aspects are touched in a multitude of other classes, mostly as a side topic. However in successfully designing systems with a low energy footprint it is not sufficient to only look at low-power as an aspect of second class. In modern low-power system design advanced CMOS circuits are of course a key ingredient but successful low-power integration involves many more disciplines such as system architecture, different sources of energy as well as storage and most importantly software and algorithms. In this lecture we will discuss aspects of low-power design as a first class citizen introducing key concepts as well as modeling and measurement techniques focusing mainly on the design of networked embedded systems but of course equally applicable to many other classes of systems. The lecture is further accompanied by a reading seminar as well as exercises and lab sessions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Exercise and lab materials, copies of lecture slides.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>A detailed reading list will be made available in the lecture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Prerequisites for the course is a basic knowledge in the following areas: computer architecture, digital design, software design, embedded systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>System Security</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>2V+2U</th>
<th>S. Capkun, A. Perrig</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The first part of the lecture covers individual system aspects starting with tamperproof or tamper-resistant hardware in general over operating system related security mechanisms to application software systems, such as host based intrusion detection systems. In the second part, the focus is on system design and methodologies for building secure systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>In this lecture, students learn about the security requirements and capabilities that are expected from modern hardware, operating systems, and other software environments. An overview of available technologies, algorithms and standards is given, with which these requirements can be met.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Due to recent changes in the Swiss law, ETH requires each student of this course to sign a written declaration that he/she will not use the information given in this for illegal purposes. This declaration will have to be signed and submitted no later than at the beginning of the second lesson.
The first part of the lecture covers individual system's aspects starting with tamper-proof or tamper-resistant hardware in general over operating system related security mechanisms to application software systems such as host based intrusion detection systems. The main topics covered are: tamper resistant hardware, CPU support for security, protection mechanisms in the kernel, file system security (permissions / ACLs / network filesystem issues), IPC Security, mechanisms in more modern OS, such as Capabilities and Zones, Libraries and Software tools for security assurance, etc.

In the second part, the focus is on system design and methodologies for building secure systems. Topics include: patch management, common software faults (buffer overflows, etc.), writing secure software (design, architecture, QA, testing), compiler-supported security, language-supported security, logging and auditing (BSM audit, dtrace, ...), cryptographic support, and trustworthy computing (TGG, SGX).

Along the lectures, model cases will be elaborated and evaluated in the exercises.

---

**Recommended Subjects**

*These courses are recommended, but you are free to choose courses from any other special field. Please consult your tutor.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0101-00L</td>
<td>Discrete-Time and Statistical Signal Processing</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>H.-A. Loeliger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course introduces fundamental topics of digital signal processing with a bias towards applications in communications: discrete-time linear filters, equalization, DFT, discrete-time stochastic processes, elements of detection theory and estimation theory, LMMSE estimation and LMMSE filtering, LMS algorithm, Viterbi algorithm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course introduces some fundamental topics of digital signal processing with a bias towards applications in communications. The two main themes are linearity and probability. In the first part of the course, we deepen our understanding of discrete-time linear filters. In the second part of the course, we review the basics of probability theory and discrete-time stochastic processes. We then discuss some basic concepts of detection theory and estimation theory, as well as some practical methods including LMMSE estimation and LMMSE filtering, the LMS algorithm, and the Viterbi algorithm. A recurrent theme throughout the course is the stable and robust &quot;inversion&quot; of a linear filter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>1. Discrete-time linear systems and filters: state-space realizations, z-transform and spectrum, decimation and interpolation, digital filter design, stable realizations and robust inversion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. The discrete Fourier transform and its use for digital filtering.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. The statistical perspective: probability, random variables, discrete-time stochastic processes; detection and estimation: MAP, ML, Bayesian MMSE, LMMSE; Wiener filter, LMS adaptive filter, Viterbi algorithm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Lecture Notes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0103-00L</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>F. Dörfler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Study of concepts and methods for the mathematical description and analysis of dynamical systems. The concept of feedback. Design of control systems for single input - single output and multivariable systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Study of concepts and methods for the mathematical description and analysis of dynamical systems. The concept of feedback. Design of control systems for single input - single output and multivariable systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Prerequisites: Signal and Systems Theory II. MATLAB is used for system analysis and simulation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 516 of 1571
Abstract

Context recognition in mobile communication systems like mobile phone, smart watches and wearable computer will be studied using advanced methods from sensor data fusion, pattern recognition, statistics, data mining and machine learning.

Context comprises the behavior of individuals and of groups, their activities as well as the local and social environment.

Objective

Using internal sensors and sensors in our environment including data from the wristwatch, bracelet or internet (crowd sourcing), our 'smart phone' detects our context continuously, e.g. where we are, what we are doing, with whom we are together, what is our constitution, what are our needs. Based on this information our 'smart phone' offers us the appropriate services like a personal assistant. Context comprises user's behavior, his activities, his local and social environment.

In the data path from the sensor level to signal segmentation to the classification of the context, advanced methods of signal processing, pattern recognition and machine learning will be applied. Sensor data generated by crowdsourcing methods are integrated. The validation using MATLAB is followed by implementation and testing on a smart phone.

Context recognition as the crucial function of mobile systems is the main focus of the course. Using MATLAB the participants implement and verify the discussed methods also using a smart phone.

Content

Using internal sensors and sensors in our environment including data from the wristwatch, bracelet or internet (crowd sourcing), our 'smart phone' detects our context continuously, e.g. where we are, what we are doing, with whom we are together, what is our constitution, what are our needs. Based on this information our 'smart phone' offers us the appropriate services like a personal assistant. Context recognition - what is the situation of the user, his activity, his environment, how is he doing, what are his needs - as the central functionality of mobile systems constitutes the focus of the course.

The main topics of the course include

Sensor nets, sensor signal processing, data fusion, time series (segmentation, similarity measures), supervised learning (Bayes Decision Theory, Decision Trees, Random Forest, KNN-Methods, Support Vector Machine, AdaBoost, Deep Learning), clustering (k-means, dbscan, topic models), Recommender Systems, Collaborative Filtering, Crowdsourcing.

The exercises show concrete design problems like motion and gesture recognition using distributed sensors, detection of activity patterns and identification of the local environment.

Presentations of the PhD students and the visit at the Wearable Computing Lab introduce in current research topics and international research projects.

Lecture notes

Lecture notes for all lessons, assignments and solutions.

http://www.if.ee.ethz.ch/education/wearable_systems_1

Literature

Literature will be announced during the lessons.

Prerequisites / notice

No special prerequisites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>227-0377-00L</th>
<th>Physics of Failure and Failure Analysis of Electronic Devices and Equipment</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>2V</th>
<th>U. Sennhauser</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Failures have to be avoided by proper design, material selection and manufacturing. Properties, degradation mechanisms, and expected lifetime of materials are introduced and the basics of failure analysis and analysis equipment are presented. Failures will be demonstrated experimentally and the opportunity is offered to perform a failure analysis with advanced equipment in the laboratory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Introduction to the degradation and failure mechanisms and causes of electronic components, devices and systems as well as to methods and tools of reliability testing, characterization and failure analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Summary of reliability and failure analysis terminology; physics of failure: materials properties, physical processes and failure mechanisms; failure analysis of ICs, PCBs, opto-electronics, discrete and other components and devices; basics and properties of instruments; application in circuit design and reliability analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Comprehensive copy of transparencies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>252-0437-00L</th>
<th>Distributed Algorithms</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>4 credits</th>
<th>3V</th>
<th>F. Mattern</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Models of distributed computations, time space diagrams, virtual time, logical clocks and causality, wave algorithms, parallel and distributed graph traversal, consistent snapshots, mutual exclusion, election and symmetry breaking, distributed termination detection, garbage collection in distributed systems, monitoring distributed systems, global predicates.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Become acquainted with models and algorithms for distributed systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Verteilte Algorithmen sind Verfahren, die dadurch charakterisiert sind, dass mehrere autonome Prozesse gleichzeitig Teile eines gemeinsamen Problems in kooperativer Weise bearbeiten und der dabei erforderliche Informationsaustausch ausschliesslich uber Nachrichten erfolgt. Derartige Algorithmen kommen im Rahmen verteilter Systeme zum Einsatz, bei denen kein gemeinsamer Speicher existiert und die Ubertragungszeit von Nachrichten i.a. nicht vernachlassigt werden kann. Da dabei kein Prozess eine aktuelle konsistente Sicht des globalen Zustands besitzt, fuhrt dies zu interessanten Problemen. Im einzelnen werden u.a. folgende Themen behandelt: Modelle verteilter Berechnungen; Raum-Zeit-Diagramme; Virtuelle Zeit; Logische Uhren und Kausalitat; Wellenalgorithmen; Verteilte und parallele Graphtraversierung; Berechnung konsistenter Schnappschuesse; Wechselseitiger Ausschluss; Elektion und Symmetriebrechung; Verteilte Terminierung; Garbage-Collection in verteiltlen Systemen; Beobachten verteilter Systeme; Berechnung globaler Pradikate.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>- F. Mattern: Verteilte Basisalgorithmen, Springer-Verlag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- G. Tel: Topics in Distributed Algorithms, Cambridge University Press</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- G. Tel: Introduction to Distributed Algorithms, Cambridge University Press, 2nd edition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- N. Lynch: Distributed Algorithms, Morgan Kaufmann Publ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>227-0447-00L</th>
<th>Image Analysis and Computer Vision</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>6 credits</th>
<th>3V+1U</th>
<th>L. Van Gool, O. Guksel, E. Konukoglu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Overview of the most important concepts of image formation, perception and analysis, and Computer Vision. Gaining own experience through practical computer and programming exercises.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The first part of the course starts off from an overview of existing and emerging applications that need computer vision. It shows that the realm of image processing is no longer restricted to the factory floor, but is entering several fields of our daily life. First it is investigated how the parameters of the electromagnetic waves are related to our perception. Also the interaction of light with matter is considered. The most important hardware components of technical vision systems, such as cameras, optical devices and illumination sources are discussed. The course then turns to the steps that are necessary to arrive at the discrete images that serve as input to algorithms. The next part describes necessary preprocessing steps of image analysis, that enhance image quality and/or detect specific features. Linear and non-linear filters are introduced for that purpose. The course will continue by analyzing procedures allowing to extract additional types of basic information from multiple images, with motion and depth as two important examples. The estimation of image velocities (optical flow) will get due attention and methods for object tracking will be presented. Several techniques are discussed to extract three-dimensional information about objects and scenes. Finally, approaches for the recognition of specific objects as well as object classes will be discussed and analyzed.

Course material Script, computer demonstrations, exercises and problem solutions

After this course, the students should be able to:

- describe and classify security goals and attacks in wireless networks;
- describe security techniques.

The course language is English.

**227-0555-00L**  
F**ault Tolerance in Distributed Systems**  
W 4 credits 3G  
R. Wattenhofer

**Abstract**  
Fault-tolerance (failure models, consensus, agreement), replication (primary copy, 2PC, 3PC, Paxos, quorum systems), shared memory (spin locks, concurrency)

**Objective**  
Become acquainted with pertinent technologies and architectures of fault-tolerant distributed systems.

**Content**  
We discuss fault-tolerance issues (models, consensus, agreement) as well as replication issues (primary copy, 2PC, 3PC, Paxos, quorum systems, distributed storage) and problems with asynchronous multiprocessing (shared memory, spin locks, concurrency).

**Prerequisites**  
Script and exercises sheets.

**227-0627-00L**  
A**pplied Computer Architecture**  
W 6 credits 4G  
A. Gunzinger

**Abstract**  
This lecture gives an overview of the requirements and the architecture of parallel computer systems, performance, reliability and costs. Understand the function, the design and the performance modeling of parallel computer systems.

**Objective**  
The lecture "Applied Computer Architecture" gives technical and corporate insights in the innovative Computer Systems/Architectures (CPU, GPU, FPGA, special processors) and their real implementations and applications. Often the designs have to deal with technical limits.

**Content**  
Which computer architecture allows the control of the over 1000 magnets at the Swiss Light Source (SLS)? Which architecture is behind the alarm center of the Swiss Railway (SBB)? Which computer architectures are applied for driver assistance systems? Which computer architecture is hidden behind a professional digital audio mixing desk? How can data streams of about 30 TB/s, produced by a protone accelerator, be processed in real time? Can the weather forecast also be processed with GPUs? How can a good computer architecture be found? Which are the driving factors in successful computer architecture design?

**Prerequisites**  
Basics of computer architecture.

**151-0593-00L**  
E**mbedded Control Systems**  
W 4 credits 6G  
J. S. Freudenberg, M. Schmid Daners, C. Onder

**Abstract**  
This course provides a comprehensive overview of embedded control systems. The concepts introduced are implemented and verified on a microprocessor-controlled haptic device.

**Objective**  
Familiarize students with main architectural principles and concepts of embedded control systems.

**Content**  
An embedded system is a microprocessor used as a component in another piece of technology, such as cell phones or automobiles. In this intensive two-week block course the students are presented the principles of embedded digital control systems using a haptic device as an example for a mechatronic system. A haptic interface allows for a human to interact with a computer through the sense of touch.

- Subjects covered in lectures and practical lab exercises include:
  - The application of C-programming on a microprocessor
  - Digital I/O and serial communication
  - Quadrature decoding for wheel position sensing
  - Queued analog-to-digital conversion to interface with the analog world
  - Pulse width modulation
  - Timer interrupts to create sampling time intervals
  - System dynamics and virtual worlds with haptic feedback
  - Introduction to rapid prototyping

**Lecture notes**  
Lecture notes, lab instructions, supplemental material

**Prerequisites**  
Prerequisite courses are Control Systems I and Informatics I.

**252-1411-00L**  
S**ecurity of Wireless Networks**  
W 5 credits 2V+1U+1A  
S. Capkun

**Abstract**  
Core Elements: Wireless communication channel, Wireless network architectures and protocols, Attacks on wireless networks, Protection techniques.

**Objective**  
After this course, the students should be able to describe and classify security goals and attacks in wireless networks; describe security architectures of the following wireless systems and networks: 802.11, GSM/UMTS, RFID, ad hoc/sensor networks; reason about security protocols for wireless network; implement mechanisms to secure 802.11 networks.

**Content**  

**227-0559-00L**  
S**eminar in Distributed Computing**  
W 2 credits 2S  
R. Wattenhofer

**Abstract**  
In this seminar participating students present and discuss recent research papers in the area of distributed computing. The seminar consists of algorithmic as well as systems papers in distributed computing theory, peer-to-peer computing, ad hoc and sensor networking, or multi-core computing.

**Lecture notes**  
Course material Script, computer demonstrations, exercises and problem solutions

**Prerequisites**  
Basic concepts of mathematical analysis and linear algebra. The computer exercises are based on Linux and C.

This course is restricted to 33 students due to limited lab infrastructure. Interested students please contact Marianne Schmid (E-Mail: marischm@ethz.ch) or multi-core computing.

Subjects consist of algorithmic as well as systems papers in distributed computing theory, peer-to-peer computing, ad hoc and sensor networking, or multi-core computing.

After your reservation has been confirmed please register online at www.mystudies.ethz.ch.

Detailed information can be found on the course website  
http://www.idsc.ethz.ch/education/lectures/embedded-control-systems.html
In the last two decades, we have experienced an unprecedented growth in the area of distributed systems and networks; distributed computing now encompasses many of the activities occurring in today's computer and communications world. This course introduces the basics of distributed computing, highlighting common themes and techniques. We study the fundamental issues underlying the design of distributed systems: communication, coordination, synchronization, uncertainty. We explore essential algorithmic ideas and lower bound techniques.

In this seminar, students present the latest work in this domain.

Seminar language: English

Different each year. For details see: www.disco.ethz.ch/courses.html

Slides of presentations will be made available.

Papers.

The actual paper selection can be found on www.disco.ethz.ch/courses.html.

---

**Objective**

In this seminar, students present the latest work in this domain.

**Content**

Different each year. For details see: www.disco.ethz.ch/courses.html

**Lecture notes**

Slides of presentations will be made available.

**Literature**

Papers.

The actual paper selection can be found on www.disco.ethz.ch/courses.html.

---

### Electronics and Photonics

#### Core Subjects

_These core subjects are particularly recommended for the field of “Electronics and Photonics”._

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0147-00L</td>
<td><strong>VLSI II: Design of Very Large Scale Integration Circuits</strong></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7 credits</td>
<td>5G</td>
<td>H. Kaeslin, F. K. Gürkaynak, M. Korb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This second course in our VLSI series is concerned with how to turn digital circuit netlists into safe, testable and manufacturable mask layout, taking into account various parasitic effects. Low-power circuit design is another important topic. Economic aspects and management issues of VLSI projects round off the course.

**Objective**

Know how to design digital VLSI circuits that are safe, testable, durable, and make economic sense.

**Content**

The second course begins with a thorough discussion of various technical aspects at the circuit and layout level before moving on to economic issues of VLSI. Topics include:

- The difficulties of finding fabrication defects in large VLSI chips.
- How to make integrated circuit testable (design for test).
- Synchronous clocking disciplines compared, clock skew, clock distribution, input/output timing.
- Synchronization and metastability.
- CMOS transistor-level circuits of gates, flip-flops and random access memories.
- Sinks of energy in CMOS circuits.
- Power estimation and low-power design.
- Current research in low-energy computing.
- Layout parasitics, interconnected delay, static timing analysis.
- Switching currents, ground bounce, IR-drop, power distribution.
- Floorplanning, chip assembly, packaging.
- Layout design at the mask level, physical design verification.
- Electromigration, electrostatic discharge, and latch-up.
- Models of industrial cooperation in microelectronics.
- The caveats of virtual components.
- The cost structures ofASIC development and manufacturing.
- Market requirements, decision criteria, and case studies.
- Yield models.
- Avenues to low-volume fabrication.
- Marketing considerations and case studies.
- Management of VLSI projects.

Exercises are concerned with back-end design (floorplanning, placement, routing, clock and power distribution, layout verification). Industrial CAD tools are being used.

**Lecture notes**


All written documents in English.

**Literature**


**Highlight:**

Students are offered the opportunity to design a circuit of their own which then gets actually fabricated as a microchip! Students who elect to participate in this program register for a term project at the Integrated Systems Laboratory in parallel to attending the VLSI II course.

**Prerequisites:**

"VLSI I: from Architectures to Very Large Scale Integration Circuits and FPGAs" or equivalent knowledge.

Further details: http://www.iis.ee.ethz.ch/stud_area/vorlesungen/vlsi2.en.html

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0197-00L</td>
<td><strong>Wearable Systems I</strong></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>G. Tröster, U. Blanke</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Context recognition in mobile communication systems like mobile phone, smart watches and wearable computer will be studied using advanced methods from sensor data fusion, pattern recognition, statistics, data mining and machine learning. Context comprises the behavior of individuals and of groups, their activities as well as the local and social environment.

Using internal sensors and sensors in our environment including data from the wristwatch, bracelet or internet (crowd sourcing), our ‘smart phone’ detects our context continuously, e.g. where we are, what we are doing, with whom we are together, what is our constitution, what are our needs. Based on this information our ‘smart phone’ offers us the appropriate services like a personal assistant. Context comprises user's behavior, his activities, his local and social environment.

In the data path from the sensor level to signal segmentation to the classification of the context, advanced methods of signal processing, pattern recognition and machine learning will be applied. Sensor data generated by crowdsourcing methods are integrated. The validation using MATLAB is followed by implementation and testing on a smart phone.

Context recognition as the crucial function of mobile systems is the main focus of the course. Using MatLab the participants implement and verify the discussed methods also using a smart phone.
Content
Using internal sensors and sensors in our environment including data from the wristwatch, bracelet or internet (crowd sourcing), our 'smart phone' detects our context continuously, e.g. where we are, what we are doing, with whom we are together, what is our constitution, what are our needs. Based on this information our 'smart phone' offers us the appropriate services like a personal assistant. Context recognition is what is the situation of the user, his activity, his environment, how is he doing, what are his needs - as the central functionality of mobile systems constitutes the focus of the course.

The main topics of the course include

- Sensor nets, sensor signal processing, data fusion, time series (segmentation, similarity measures), supervised learning (Bayes Decision Theory, Decision Trees, Random Forest, KNN-Methods, Support Vector Machine, AdaBoost, Deep Learning), clustering (k-means, dbscan, topic models), Recommender Systems, Collaborative Filtering, Crowdsourcing.

The exercises show concrete design problems like motion and gesture recognition using distributed sensors, detection of activity patterns and identification of the local environment.

Presentations of the PhD students and the visit at the Wearable Computing Lab introduce in current research topics and international research projects.

Lecture notes
Language: german/english (depending on the participants)

Literature
http://www.ife.ee.ethz.ch/education/wearable_systems_1

Prerequisites / notice
No special prerequisites

227-0301-00L
Optical Communication Fundamentals
W 6 credits 2V+1U+1P J. Leuthold

Abstract
The path of an analog signal in the transmitter to the digital world in a communication link and back to the analog world at the receiver is discussed. The lecture covers the fundamentals of all important optical and optoelectronic components in a fiber communication system. This includes the transmitter, the fiber channel and the receiver with the electronic digital signal processing elements.

Objective
An in-depth understanding on how information is transmitted from source to destination. Also the mathematical framework to describe the important elements will be passed on. Students attending the lecture will further get engaged in critical discussion on societal, economical and environmental aspects related to the on-going exponential growth in the field of communications.

Content
- Chapter 1: Introduction: Analog/Digital conversion, The communication channel, Shannon channel capacity, Capacity requirements.
- Chapter 4: The Receiver: Photodiodes, Receiver noise, Detector schemes (direct detection, coherent detection), Bit-error ratios and error estimations.
- Chapter 5: Digital Signal Processing Techniques: Digital signal processing in a coherent receiver, Error detection techniques, Error correction coding.
- Chapter 6: Pulse Shaping and Multiplexing Techniques: WDM/FDM, TDM, OFDM, Nyquist Multiplexing, OCDMA.
- Chapter 7: Optical Amplifiers: Semiconductor Optical Amplifiers, Erbium Doped Fiber Amplifiers, Raman Amplifiers.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes are handed out.

Literature
Govind P. Agrawal; "Fiber-Optic Communication Systems"; Wiley, 2010

227-0563-00L
Nano-Optics
W 6 credits 2V+2U L. Novotny

Abstract
Nano-Optics is the study of optical phenomena and techniques on the nanometer scale. It is an emerging field of study motivated by the rapid advance of nanoscience and technology. It embraces topics such as plasmonics, optical antennas, optical trapping and manipulation, and high-resolution imaging and spectroscopy.

Objective
Understanding concepts of light localization and light-matter interactions on the nanoscale.

Content
Starting with an angular spectrum representation of optical fields the role of inhomogeneous evanescent fields is discussed. Among the topics are: theory of strongly focused light, point spread functions, resolution criteria, confocal microscopy, and near-field optical microscopy. Further topics are: optical interactions between nanoparticles, atomic decay rates in inhomogeneous environments, single molecule spectroscopy, light forces and optical trapping, photonic bandgap materials, and theoretical methods in nano-optics.

Prerequisites / notice
- Electrodynamics (or equivalent)
- Physics II

227-1033-00L
Neuromorphic Engineering I
Registration in this class requires the permission of the instructors. Class size will be limited to available lab spots. Preference is given to students that require this class as part of their major.

Abstract
This course covers analog circuits with emphasis on neuromorphic engineering: MOS transistors in CMOS technology, static circuits, dynamic circuits, systems (silicon neuron, silicon retina, silicon cochlea) with an introduction to multi-chip systems. The lectures are accompanied by weekly laboratory sessions.

Objective
Understanding of the characteristics of neuromorphic circuit elements.

Content
Neuromorphic circuits are inspired by the organizing principles of biological neural circuits. Their computational primitives are based on physics of semiconductor devices. Neuromorphic architectures often rely on collective computation in parallel networks. Adaptation, learning and memory are implemented locally within the individual computational elements. Transistors are often operated in weak inversion (below threshold), where they exhibit exponential I-V characteristics and low currents. These properties lead to the feasibility of high-density, low-power implementations of functions that are computationally intensive in other paradigms. Application domains of neuromorphic circuits include silicon retinas and cochleas for machine vision and audition, real-time emulations of networks of biological neurons, and the development of autonomous robotic systems. This course covers devices in CMOS technology (MOS transistor below and above threshold, floating-gate MOS transistor, phototransducers), static circuits (differential pair, current mirror, transconductance amplifiers, etc.), dynamic circuits (linear and nonlinear filters, adaptive circuits), systems (silicon neuron, silicon retina and cochlea) and an introduction to multi-chip systems that communicate events analogous to spikes. The lectures are accompanied by weekly laboratory sessions on the characterization of neuromorphic circuits, from elementary devices to systems.

Literature
S.-C. Liu et al.: Analog VLSI Circuits and Principles; various publications.
Recommended Subjects

These courses are recommended, but you are free to choose courses from any other special field. Please consult your tutor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0121-00L</td>
<td>Communication Systems</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>A. Wittneben</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Information Theory, Signal Space Analysis, Baseband Transmission, Passband Transmission, Example und Channel, Data Link Layer, MAC, Example Layer 2, Layer 3, Internet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Introduction into the fundamentals of digital communication systems. Selected examples on the application of the fundamental principles in existing and upcoming communication systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Covered are the lower three layer of the OSI reference model: the physical, the data link, and the network layer. The basic terms of information theory are introduced. After this, we focus on the methods for the point to point communication, which may be addressed elegantly and coherently in the signal space. Methods for error detection and correction as well as protocols for the retransmission of perturbed data will be covered. Also the medium access for systems with shared medium will be discussed. Finally, algorithms for routing and flow control will be treated. The application of the basic methods will be extensively explained using existing and future wireless and wired systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Lecture Slides</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 227-0157-00L | Semiconductor Devices: Physical Bases and Simulation | W    | 4    | 3G    | A. Schenk |
| Abstract | The course addresses the physical principles of modern semiconductor devices and the foundations of their modeling and numerical simulation. Necessary basic knowledge on quantum-mechanics, semiconductor physics and device physics is provided. Computer simulations of the most important devices and of interesting physical effects supplement the lectures. |
| Objective | The course aims at the understanding of the principle physics of modern semiconductor devices, of the foundations in the physical modeling of transport and its numerical simulation. During the course also basic knowledge on quantum-mechanics, semiconductor physics and device physics is provided. |
| Content  | The main topics are: transport models for semiconductor devices (quantum transport, Boltzmann equation, drift-diffusion model, hydrodynamic model), physical characterization of silicon (intrinsinc properties, scattering processes), mobility of cold and hot carriers, recombination (Shockley-Read-Hall statistics, Auger recombination), impact ionization, metal-semiconductor contact, metal-insulator-semiconductor structure, and heterojunctions. The exercises are focussed on the theory and the basic understanding of the operation of special devices, as single-electron transistor, resonant tunneling diode, pn-diode, bipolar transistor, MOSFET, and laser. Numerical simulations of such devices are performed with an advanced simulation package (Sentaurus-Synopsys). This enables to understand the physical effects by means of computer experiments. |
| Literature | The script (in book style) is sufficient. Further reading will be recommended in the lecture. |
| Prerequisites / notice | Qualifications: Physics I/II, Semiconductor devices (4. semester). |

| 227-0166-00L | Analog Integrated Circuits                   | W    | 6    | 2V-2U | Q. Huang |
| Abstract | This course provides a foundation in analog integrated circuit design based on bipolar and CMOS technologies. Integrated circuits are responsible for much of the progress in electronics in the last 50 years, particularly the revolutions in the Information and Communications Technologies we witnessed in recent years. Analog integrated circuits play a crucial part in the highly integrated systems that power the popular electronic devices we use daily. Understanding their design is beneficial to both future designers and users of such systems. The basic elements, design issues and techniques for analog integrated circuits will be taught in this course. |
| Objective | Review of bipolar and MOS devices and their small-signal equivalent circuit models; Building blocks in analog circuits such as current sources, active load, current mirrors, supply independent biasing etc; Amplifiers: differential amplifiers, cascode amplifier, high gain structures, output stages, gain bandwidth product of op-amps; Stability; Comparators; Second-order effects in analog circuits such as mismatch, noise and offset; A/D and D/A converters; Introduction to switched capacitor circuits. The exercise sessions aim to reinforce the lecture material by well guided step-by-step design tasks. The circuit simulator SPECTRE is used to facilitate the tasks. There is also an experimental session on op-amp measurements. |
| Content  | Handouts of presented slides. No script but an accompanying textbook is recommended. |

| 227-0377-00L | Physics of Failure and Failure Analysis of Electronic Devices and Equipment | W    | 3    | 2V    | U. Sennhauser |
| Abstract | Failures have to be avoided by proper design, material selection and manufacturing. Properties, degradation mechanisms, and expected lifetime of materials are introduced and the basics of failure analysis and analysis equipment are presented. Failures will be demonstrated experimentally and the opportunity is offered to perform a failure analysis with advanced equipment in the laboratory. |
| Objective | Introduction to the degradation and failure mechanisms and causes of electronic components, devices and systems as well as to methods and tools of reliability testing, characterization and failure analysis. |
| Content  | Summary of reliability and failure analysis terminology; physics of failure: materials properties, physical processes and failure mechanisms; failure analysis of ICs, PCBs, opto-electronics, discrete and other components and devices; basics and properties of instruments; application in circuit design and reliability analysis |
| Lecture notes | Comprehensive copy of transparencies |

| 227-0455-00L | Terahertz: Technology & Applications | W    | 3    | 2V    | K. Sankaran |
| Abstract | This course will provide a solid foundation for understanding physical principles of THz applications. We will discuss various building blocks of THz technology - components dealing with generation, manipulation, and detection of THz electromagnetic radiation. We will introduce THz applications in the domain of imaging, communications, and energy harvesting. |
This is an introductory course on Terahertz (THz) technology and applications. Devices operating in THz frequency range (0.1 to 10 THz) have been increasingly studied in the recent years. Progress in nonlinear optical materials, ultrafast optical and electronic techniques has strengthened research in THz application developments. Due to unique interaction of THz waves with materials, applications with new capabilities can be developed. In theory, they can penetrate somewhat like X-rays, but are not considered harmful radiation, because THz energy level is low. They should be able to provide resolution as good or better than magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), possibly with simpler equipment. Imaging, very-high bandwidth communication, and energy harvesting are the most widely explored THz application areas. We will study the basics of THz generation, manipulation, and detection. Our emphasis will be on the physical principles and applications of THz in the domain of imaging, communication and energy harvesting.

Content

INTRODUCTION
Chapter 1: Introduction to THz Physics
Chapter 2: Components of THz Technology

THz TECHNOLOGY MODULES
Chapter 3: THz Generation
Chapter 4: THz Detection
Chapter 5: THz Manipulation

APPLICATIONS
Chapter 6: THz Imaging
Chapter 7: THz Communication
Chapter 8: THz Energy Harvesting

Literature

- Yun-Shik Lee, Principles of Terahertz Science and Technology, Springer 2009

Prerequisites / notice

Good foundation in electromagnetics & knowledge of microwave or optical communication is helpful.

Prerequisites:

Recommended (but not required): Stochastic models and signal processing, Communication Electronics, Analog Integrated Circuits, Transmission Lines and Filters.

Lecture notes

The base for these lectures are lecture notes and two or three published scientific papers. From these papers we will together develop the technical content.

Details: https://people.ee.ethz.ch/~haschmid/asfwiki/

Whenever we deviate from the main material discussed in these books, softcopy of lectures notes will be provided.

227-0468-00L  Analog Signal Processing and Filtering

> 6 credits  2V+2U  H. Schmid

Abstract

This lecture provides a wide overview over analog filters (continuous-time and discrete-time), signal-processing systems, and sigma-delta conversion, and gives examples with sensor interfaces and class-D audio drivers. All systems and circuits are treated using a signal-flow view. The lecture is suitable for both analog and digital designers.

Content

At the beginning, signal-flow graphs in general and driving-point signal-flow graphs in particular are introduced. We will use them during the whole term to analyze circuits and understand how signals propagate through them. The theory and CMOS implementation of active Filters is then discussed in detail using the example of Gm-C filters and active-RC filters. The ideal and nonideal behaviour of opamps, current conveyors, and inductor simulators follows. The link to the practical design of circuits and systems is done with an overview over different quality measures and figures of merit used in scientific literature and datasheets. Finally, an introduction to discrete-time and mixed-domain filters and circuits is given, including sensor read-out amplifiers, correlated double sampling, and chopping, and an introduction to sigma-delta A/D and D/A conversion on a system level.

Lecture notes

The base for these lectures are lecture notes and two or three published scientific papers. From these papers we will together develop the technical content.

Prerequisites:

Recommended (but not required): Stochastic models and signal processing, Communication Electronics, Analog Integrated Circuits, Transmission Lines and Filters.

Knowledge of the Laplace transform and z transform and their interpretation (transfer functions, poles and zeros, bode diagrams, stability criteria ...) and of the main properties of linear systems is necessary.

227-0617-00L  Solar Cells

W  4 credits  3G  A. N. Tiwari, S. Bücheler, Y. Romanyuk

Abstract

Physics, technology, characteristics and applications of photovoltaic solar cells.

Objective

Introduction to solar radiation, physics, technology, characteristics and applications of photovoltaic solar cells and systems.

Content

Solar radiation characteristics, physical mechanisms for the light to electrical power conversion, properties of semiconductors for solar cells, processing and properties of conventional Si and GaAs based solar cells, technology and physics of thin film solar cells based on compound semiconductors, other solar cells including organic and dye sensitized cells, problems and new developments for power generation in space, interconnection of cells and solar module design, measurement techniques, system design of photovoltaic plants, system components such as inverters and controllers, engineering procedures with software demonstration, integration in buildings and other specific examples.

Lecture notes

Lecture reprints (in english).

Prerequisites:

Basic knowledge of semiconductor properties.

227-0618-00L  Modeling, Characterization and Reliability of Power Semiconductors

W  6 credits  4G  M. P. M. Ciappa

Abstract

This lecture provides theoretical and experimental knowledge on the techniques for the characterization and numerical modeling of power semiconductors, as well on the related built-in reliability strategies.

Objective

The students shall get acquainted with the most important concepts and techniques for characterization, numerical modeling and built-in reliability of modern power semiconductor devices. This knowledge is intended to provide the future engineer with the theoretical background and tools for the design of dependable power devices and systems.
Content

This lecture consists of a theoretical part (50%) and of laboratory exercises and demonstrations (50%).

The theoretical part covers the basic techniques and procedures for characterization, modeling and built-in reliability of modern power semiconductor devices with special attention to MOS and IGBT. The starting part on technology provides an overview on the main device families and includes a review of the most relevant application-oriented aspects of the device physics, thermal management, and packaging. The second section deals with the basic experimental characterization techniques for the definition of the semiconductor material properties, electrical characteristics, safe operating area, and junction temperature of the devices. The following section introduces the basic principles for electrical, thermal, and electro-thermal simulation of power semiconductors by Technology Computed Aided Design (TCAD) and compact modeling. Finally, procedures are methods are presented to implement efficient built-in reliability programs targeted on power semiconductors. They include failure physics, dedicated failure analysis techniques, accelerated testing, defect screening, and lifetime modeling.

During the laboratory activities, selections of the experimental techniques presented in the lecture are demonstrated on the base of realistic examples. Furthermore, schematic power devices will be simulated by the students with advanced TCAD tools and circuit simulators.

Lecture notes

Handouts to the lecture (approx. 250 pp.)

Literature

Eichi Ohno: "Introduction to Power Electronics"
B. Murai et al.: "Smart Power ICs"
B. J. Baliga: "Physics Modern Power Devices"
S. K. Ghani: "Semiconductor Power Devices"

Abstract

This lecture provides theoretical and experimental knowledge on the techniques for the characterization of the main electronic properties of semiconductors and thin film materials used in microelectronics, with special focus on silicon.

Objective

The characterization of the electronic properties of semiconductor and related materials is fundamental to manufacture integrated devices, which fulfill the required specifications. By this lecture, the students shall get acquainted with the main electrical characterization techniques of the electronic properties of semiconductors and thin film materials used in microelectronics, as well as with their physical principles. This knowledge is intended to provide the future engineer with the theoretical background and experimental tools for process control in semiconductor manufacturing, parameter extraction in device simulation, and design of dependable devices.

Content

This lecture consists of a theoretical part (80%) and of laboratory exercises and demonstrations (20%). In the first section of the lecture, methods and procedures are presented for the experimental characterization of relevant electronic parameters in the bare semiconductor (mainly silicon), like resistivity, carrier and doping density, contact resistance, and lifetime, mobility.

The second section deals with techniques involving basic structures and devices (contact chains, MIS capacitors, diodes, gated diodes, BJT, MOSFET) for the characterization of atomic transport, mechanical stress, dielectric thickness, impact ionization, channel mobility, instabilities, defect formation at interfaces and in thin film dielectrics, carrier transport and trapping in thin film dielectrics, quasi-static and dynamic device characteristics. The list of the covered methods includes among others probing, Kelvin measurements, VanderPauw technique, Hall spectroscopy, SIMS, Raman spectroscopy, spreading resistance, scanning probe techniques, static/high-speed I-V, static/high-frequency C-V, open circuit voltage decay, carrier recombination techniques, Zerbst techniques, deep level transient spectroscopy, split C-V, charge pumping, and inverse modeling techniques using TCAD. All methods are presented in conjunction with the proper test structures. During the laboratory activities, a selection of the experimental techniques discussed in the lecture are demonstrated on the base of realistic examples.

Lecture notes

Handouts to the lecture (approx. 200 pp.)

Literature

Schroeder D.K, Semiconductor Material and Device Characterization, Wiley Ed.
F. Balestra Ed., Nanoscale CMOS : innovative materials, modeling and characterization, ISTE
The module begins with an introduction to the fundamental equations and effects of electromagnetics, mechanics, and heat transfer. After the introduction follows a detailed overview of the available numerical methods for solving electromagnetic, thermal and mechanical boundary value problems. This part of the course contains a general introduction into numerical methods, differential and integral forms, linear equation systems, Finite Difference Method (FDM), Boundary Element Method (BEM), Method of Moments (MoM), Multiple Multipole Program (MMP) and Finite Element Method (FEM). The theoretical part of the course finishes with a presentation of multiphysics simulations through several practical examples of HF-engineering such as coupled electromagnetic-mechanical and electromagnetic-thermal analysis of MEMS.

In the second part of the course the students will work in small groups on practical simulation problems. For solving practical problems the students can develop and use own simulation programs or chose an appropriate commercial field solver for their specific problem. This practical simulation work of the students is supervised by the lecturers.

**151-0601-00L**

**Theory of Robotics and Mechatronics**

- **Abstract**
  This course provides an introduction and covers the fundamentals of the field, including rigid motions, homogeneous transformations, forward and inverse kinematics of multiple degree of freedom manipulators, velocity kinematics, motion planning, trajectory generation, sensing, vision, and control. It's a requirement for the Robotics Vertiefung and for the Masters in Mechatronics and Microsystems.

- **Objective**
  Robotics is often viewed from three perspectives: perception (sensing), manipulation (affecting changes in the world), and cognition (intelligence). Robotic systems integrate aspects of all three of these areas. This course provides an introduction to the theory of robotics, and covers the fundamentals of the field, including rigid motions, homogeneous transformations, forward and inverse kinematics of multiple degree of freedom manipulators, velocity kinematics, motion planning, trajectory generation, sensing, vision, and control. This course is a requirement for the Robotics Vertiefung and for the Masters in Mechatronics and Microsystems.

- **Content**
  An introduction to the theory of robotics, and covers the fundamentals of the field, including rigid motions, homogeneous transformations, forward and inverse kinematics of multiple degree of freedom manipulators, velocity kinematics, motion planning, trajectory generation, sensing, vision, and control. This course is a requirement for the Robotics Vertiefung and for the Masters in Mechatronics and Microsystems.

- **Prerequisites / notice**
  The course will be taught in English.

**151-0605-00L**

**Nanosystems**

- **Abstract**
  From atoms to molecules to condensed matter: characteristic properties of simple nanosystems and how they evolve when moving towards complex ensembles.
  Intermolecular forces, their macroscopic manifestations, and ways to control such interactions.
  Self-assembly and directed assembly of 2D and 3D structures.
  Special emphasis on the emerging field of molecular electronic devices.

- **Objective**
  Familiarize students with basic science and engineering principles governing the nano domain.

- **Content**
  The course addresses basic science and engineering principles ruling the nano domain. We particularly work out the links between topics that are traditionally taught separately.
  Special emphasis is placed on the emerging field of molecular electronic devices, their working principles, applications, and how they may be assembled.

- **Prerequisites / notice**
  Course format:

  - Lectures and Mini-Review presentations: Thursday 10-13, ML F 36
  - Homework: Mini-Reviews
  - Students select a paper (list distributed in class) and expand the topic into a Mini-Review that illuminates the particular field beyond the immediate results reported in the paper.

- **Literature**

**151-0620-00L**

**Embedded MEMS Lab**

- **Abstract**
  Practical course: Students are introduced to the process steps required for the fabrication of MEMS (Micro Electro Mechanical System) and carry out the fabrication and testing steps in the clean rooms by themselves. Additionally, they learn the requirements for working in clean rooms. Processing and characterization will be documented and analyzed in a final report. Limited access

- **Objective**
  Students learn the individual process steps that are required to make a MEMS (Micro Electro Mechanical System). Students carry out the process steps themselves in laboratories and clean rooms. Furthermore, participants become familiar with the special requirements (cleanliness, safety, operation of equipment and handling hazardous chemicals) of working in the clean rooms and laboratories. The entire production, processing, and characterization of the MEMS is documented and evaluated in a final report.

- **Content**
  With guidance from a tutor, the individual silicon microsystem process steps that are required for the fabrication of an accelerometer are carried out:
  - Photolithography, dry etching, wet etching, sacrificial layer etching, critical point drying, various cleaning procedures
  - Packaging and electrical connection of a MEMS device
  - Testing and characterization of the MEMS device
  - Written documentation and evaluation of the entire production, processing and characterization

- **Lecture notes**
  A document containing theory, background and practical course content is distributed at the first meeting of the course.

- **Literature**
  The document provides sufficient information for the participants to successfully participate in the course.
This course intends to enable all students to:

- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- understand the core concepts necessary to analyze how innovation happens
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- understand the core concepts necessary to analyze how innovation happens
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation

The course is offered in autumn and spring semester.

---

### Energy and Power Electronics

#### Core Subjects

These core subjects are particularly recommended for the field of "Energy and Power Electronics".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0247-00L</td>
<td>Power Electronic Systems I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>J. W. Kolar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Basics of the switching behavior, gate drive and snubber circuits of power semiconductors are discussed. Soft-switching and resonant DC/DC converters are analyzed in detail and high frequency loss mechanisms of magnetic components are explained. Space vector modulation of three-phase inverters is introduced and the main power components are designed for typical industry applications.

---

This master's level course is limited to 15 students per semester for safety and efficiency reasons. If there are more than 15 students registered, we regret to restrict access to this course by the following rules:

Priority 1: master students of the master's program in "Micro and Nanosystems"

Priority 2: master students of the master's program in "Mechanical Engineering" with a specialization in Microsystems and Nanoscale Engineering (MAVT-tutors Profs Daraio, Dual, Hierold, Kouvoutsakos, Nelson, Norris, Park, Poulikakos, Pratsinis, Stemmer), who attended the bachelor course "151-0621-00L Microsystems Technology" successfully.

Priority 3: master students, who attended the bachelor course "151-0621-00L Microsystems Technology" successfully.

Priority 4: all other students (PhD, bachelor, master) with a background in silicon or microsystems process technology.

If there are more students in one of these priority groups than places available, we will decide by drawing lots. Students will be notified at the first lecture of the course (introductory lecture) as to whether they are able to participate.
Objective
Detailed understanding of the principle of operation and modulation of advanced power electronics converter systems, especially of zero
voltage switching and zero current switching non-isolated and isolated DC/DC converter systems and three-phase voltage DC link inverter
systems. Furthermore, the course should convey knowledge on the switching frequency related losses of power semiconductors and
inductive power components and introduce the concept of space vector calculus which provides a basis for the comprehensive discussion of
three-phase PWM converters systems in the lecture Power Electronic Systems II.

Content
Basics of the switching behavior and gate drive circuits of power semiconductor devices and auxiliary circuits for minimizing the switching
losses are explained. Furthermore, zero voltage switching, zero current switching, and resonant DC/DC converters are discussed in detail; the
operating behavior of isolated full-bridge DC/DC converters is detailed for different secondary side rectifier topologies; high frequency
loss mechanisms of magnetic components of converter circuits are explained and approximate calculation methods are presented; the
concept of space vector calculus for analyzing three-phase systems is introduced; finally, phase-oriented and space vector modulation of
three-phase inverter systems are discussed related to voltage DC link inverter systems and the design of the main power components
based on analytical calculations is explained.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes and associated exercises including correct answers, simulation program for interactive self-learning including
visualization/animation features.

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Introductory course on power electronics.

227-0517-00L
Electrical Drive Systems II
W 6 credits 4G P. Steimer, G. Scheuer, C. A. Stulz

Abstract
In the course “Drive Systems II” the power semiconductors are repeated. The creation of converters based on the combination of
switches/cells and based topologies is explained. Another main focus is on the 3-level inverter with its switching and transfer functions.
Furthermore, the more control of the synchronous machine, of line-side converters and issues with converter-fed machines

Objective
The students establish a deeper understanding in regards of the design of the main components of an electrical drive system. They
establish knowledge on the most important interaction with the grid and the machines and their related high dynamic control.

Content
Converter topologies (switch or cell based), multi-pulse diode rectifiers, system aspects of transformer and electrical machines, 3-level
inverter with its switching and transfer functions, grid side harmonics, modeling and control of synchronous machines (including permanent
magnet machines), control of line-side converters, reflection effects with power cables, winding insulation and bearing stress. Field trip to
ABB Semiconductors.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes. Course is supported by WWW-teaching system.

Literature
Skript is sold at the beginning of the lectures or can be downloaded from Ilias

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Electrical Drive Systems I (recommended), Basics in electrical engineering, power electronics, automation and mechatronics

227-0526-00L
Power System Analysis
W 6 credits 4G G. Hug

Abstract
The goal of this course is understanding the stationary and dynamic problems in electrical power systems. The course includes the
development of stationary models of the electrical network, their mathematical representation and special characteristics and solution
methods of large linear and non-linear systems of equations related to electrical power networks.

Objective
The goal of this course is understanding the stationary and dynamic problems in electrical power systems. The course includes the
development of stationary models of the electrical network, their mathematical representation and special characteristics and solution
methods of large linear and non-linear systems of equations related to electrical power networks.

Content
The electrical power transmission system, the energy management system, requirements of the electrical power transmission (demand
oriented, operationally, economically), network planning and network operation, models of N-port network components (line, cables,
shunts, transformers), the p.u. computation, computer oriented network models, linear networks (solution methods - direct, iterative),
algorithms for the solution of non-linear sets of equations, derived from the electrical power system (Newton-Raphson), power flow
computation (problem definition, solution methods), three phase short-circuit computation, application of power flow algorithms. Introduction
to power system stability.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes. Course is supported by WWW-teaching system.

227-0567-00L
Design of Power Electronic Systems
W 6 credits 4G F. Krismer

Abstract
Complete design process: from given specifications to a complete power electronic system; selection / design of suitable passive power
components: static and dynamic properties of power semiconductors; optimized EMI filter design; heat sink optimization; additional
circuitry, e.g. gate driver; system optimization.

Objective
Basic knowledge of design and optimization of a power electronic system; furthermore, lecture and exercises thoroughly discuss key
subjects of power electronics that are important with respect to a practical realization, e.g. how to select suitable power components, how
to determine switching losses, calculation of high frequency losses, EMI filter design and realization, thermal considerations.

Content
Complete design process: from given specifications to a complete power electronic system.
Selection and / design of suitable passive power components: specific properties, parasitic components, tolerances, high frequency
losses, thermal considerations, reliability.
Static and dynamic characteristics of power semiconductors.
Optimized design of the EMI filter.
Thermal characterization of the converter, optimized heat sink design.
Additional circuitry: gate driver, measurement, control.
Converter start up; typical sequence of events, circuitry required.
Overall system optimization: identifying couplings between different components of the considered power electronic system, optimization
targets and issues.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes and complementary exercises including correct answers.

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Introductory course on power electronics.

227-0731-00L
Power Market I - Portfolio and Risk Management
W 6 credits 4G D. Reichelt, G. A. Koeppel

Abstract
Portfolio and risk management in the electrical power business, Pan-European power market and trading, futures and forward contracts,
hedging, options and derivatives, performance indicators for the risk management, modelling of physical assets, cross-border trading,
ancillary services, balancing power market, Swiss market model

Objective
Knowledge on the worldwide liberalisation of electricity markets, pan-European power trading and the role of power exchanges. Understand
financial products (derivatives) based on power. Management of a portfolio containing physical production, contracts and derivatives.
Evaluate trading and hedging strategies. Apply methods and tools of risk management.
The course introduces some fundamental topics of digital signal processing with a bias towards applications in communications: discrete-time linear systems and filters. The two parts of the course, we review the basics of probability theory and discrete-time stochastic processes. We then discuss some basic concepts of detection theory and estimation theory, as well as some practical methods including LMMSE estimation and LMMSE filtering, the LMS algorithm, and the Viterbi algorithm. A recurrent theme throughout the course is the stable and robust “inversion” of a linear filter.

### Content

1. Discrete-time linear systems and filters:
   - state-space realizations, z-transform and spectrum, decimation and interpolation, digital filter design, stable realizations and robust inversion.

2. The discrete Fourier transform and its use for digital filtering.

3. The statistical perspective:
   - probability, random variables, discrete-time stochastic processes; detection and estimation: MAP, ML, Bayesian MMSE, LMMSE; Wiener filter, LMS adaptive filter, Viterbi algorithm.

### Literature

- M. Bossert und M. Breitbach, Digitale Netze, 1. Auflage, Teubner, 1999

### Lecture notes

Handouts of the lecture
Rings, fields and linear spaces, normed linear spaces and inner product spaces.

EST I (Frühjahrsemester) - Begriffen, Grundlagen, Merkmale

Modeling, Characterization and Reliability of Power


Handouts to the lecture (approx. 250 pp.)

Abgabe der Unterlagen (gegen eine Schutzgebühr) zu Beginn des Semesters. Rechtzeitig eingeschriebene Teilnehmer können die Unterlagen auf Wunsch und gegen eine Zusatzgebühr auch in Farbe beziehen.

Railway Systems I

M. Meyer

Basic characteristics of railway vehicles and their interfaces with the railway infrastructure:
- Transportation tasks and vehicle types
- Running dynamics
- Mechanical part of rail vehicles
- Brakes
- Traction chain and auxiliary supply
- Railway power supply
- Signalling systems
- Traffic control and maintenance

Objective
- Overview of the technical characteristics of railway systems
- Know-how about the design and construction principles of rail vehicles
- Interrelationship between different fields of engineering sciences (mechanics, electro and information technology, transport systems)
- Understanding tasks and opportunities of engineers working in an environment which has strong economical and political boundaries
- Insight into the activities of the railway vehicle industry and railway operators in Switzerland
- Motivation of young engineers to start a career in the railway industry or with railway operators

Abstract
Basic characteristics of railway vehicles and their interfaces with the railway infrastructure:

1 Einführung:
1.1 Geschichte und Struktur des Bahnsystems
1.2 Fahrdynamik

2 Vollbahnfahrzeuge:
2.1 Historie und Struktur des Bahnsystems
2.2 Fahrdynamik

3 Infrastruktur:
3.1 Fahrweg
3.2 Bahnstromversorgung
3.3 Sicherungsanlagen

4 Betrieb:
4.1 Interoperabilität, Normen und Zulassung
4.2 RAMS, LCC
4.3 Anwendungsbeispiele

Voraussichtlich ein oder zwei Gastvorträge

Geplante Exkursionen:
Betrieb der Fahrzeugfertigung, Stadler Bussnang
Reparatur und Unterhalt, SBB Zürich Altstetten
Betrieb der Betriebszentrale SBB, Zürich Flughafen

Lecture notes
Abgabe der Unterlagen (gegen eine Schutzgebühr) zu Beginn des Semesters. Rechtzeitig eingeschriebene Teilnehmer können die Unterlagen auf Wunsch und gegen eine Zusatzgebühr auch in Farbe beziehen.

Prerequisites:
Control Systems I (227-0103-00) or equivalent and sufficient mathematical maturity.

Prerequisites / notice
Dozent:
Dr. Markus Meyer, Emkamatik GmbH

Voraussichtlich ein oder zwei Gastvorträge von anderen Referenten.

EST I (Herbstsemester) kann als in sich geschlossene einsemestrige Vorlesung besucht werden. EST II (Frühjahrsemester) dient der weiteren Vertiefung der Fahrzeugtechnik und der Integration in die Bahninfrastuktur.

Modeling, Characterization and Reliability of Power

M. P. M. Ciappa

Semiconductors

This lecture provides theoretical and experimental knowledge on the techniques for the characterization and numerical modeling of power semiconductors, as well as on the related built-in reliability strategies.

Objective
The students shall get acquainted with the most important concepts and techniques for characterization, numerical modeling and built-in reliability of modern power semiconductor devices. This knowledge is intended to provide the future engineer with the theoretical background and tools for the design of dependable power devices and systems.

Content
This lecture consists of a theoretical part (50%) and of laboratory exercises and demonstrations (50%).

The theoretical part covers the basic techniques and procedures for characterization, modeling and built-in reliability of modern power semiconductor devices with special attention to MOS and IGBT. The starting part on technology provides an overview on the main device families and includes a review of the most relevant application-oriented aspects of the device physics, thermal management, and packaging. The second section deals with the basic experimental characterization techniques for the definition of the semiconductor material properties, electrical characteristics, safe operating area, and junction temperature of the devices. The following section introduces the basic principles for electrical, thermal, and electro-thermal simulation of power semiconductors by Technology Computed Aided Design (TCAD) and compact modeling. Finally, procedures are methods are presented to implement efficient built-in reliability programs targeted on power semiconductors. They include failure physics, dedicated failure analysis techniques, accelerated testing, defect screening, and lifetime modeling.

During the laboratory activities, selections of the experimental techniques presented in the lecture are demonstrated on the base of realistic examples. Furthermore, schematic power devices will be simulated by the students with advanced TCAD tools and circuit simulators.

Lecture notes
Handouts to the lecture (approx. 250 pp.)
A script is provided for this lecture.

### Rings, fields and linear spaces, normed linear spaces and inner product spaces.

- **W** - Rings, fields and linear spaces, normed linear spaces and inner product spaces.

- **3G** - Introduction to process automation: system architecture, data handling, communication (fieldbusses), process visualization, engineering, etc.

### Introduction to process automation: system architecture, data handling, communication (fieldbusses), process visualization, engineering, etc.

The goal of the lecture is to get a basic understanding of international market mechanisms and their consequences for a successful world market. Engineers substantially contribute to the success of an enterprise provided they understand and follow fundamental international market forces, economic basics and operational business management.

The first part of the course provides an overview about the development of international markets, the expected challenges and the players in the market. The second part is focusing on the economic aspects of an enterprise, their importance for the long term success and how to effectively manage an international business. Based on these fundamentals the third part of the course explains how an innovative product portfolio of a company can be derived from considering the most important external factors and which consequences in respect of product innovation, competitive product pricing, organization and business processes emerge. Each part of the course includes practical examples to demonstrate the procedure.

### Dynamic Programming and Optimal Control

- **W** - Dynamic Programming and Optimal Control

Objective

- Dynamic Programming Algorithm; Deterministic Systems and Shortest Path Problems; Infinite Horizon Problems, Bellman Equation; Deterministic Continuous-Time Optimal Control.

### Core Subjects

These core subjects are particularly recommended for the field of “Systems and Control”.

#### Systems and Control

#### Topic 1: Linear System Theory

**Number**: 227-0225-00L

**Title**: Linear System Theory

**Type**: W

**ECTS**: 6

**Hours**: 5G

**Lecturers**: M. Kamgarpour

**Abstract**

The class is intended to provide a comprehensive overview of the theory of linear dynamical systems, their use in control, filtering, and estimation and their applications to areas ranging from avionics to systems biology.

**Objective**

- **By the end of the class students should be comfortable with the fundamental results in linear system theory and the mathematical tools used to derive them.**
- **Rings, fields and linear spaces, normed linear spaces and inner product spaces.**
- **Ordinary differential equations, existence and uniqueness of solutions.**
- **Continuous and discrete time, time varying linear systems. Time domain solutions. Time invariant systems treated as a special case.**
- **Controllability and observability, canonical forms, Kalman decomposition. Time invariant systems treated as a special case.**
- **Stability and stabilization, observers, state and output feedback, separation principle.**
- **Realization theory.**

**Lecture notes**


**Prerequisites**

- Prerequisites: Control Systems I (227-0103-00) or equivalent and sufficient mathematical maturity.

#### Topic 2: Industrial Process Control

**Number**: 227-0697-00L

**Title**: Industrial Process Control

**Type**: W

**ECTS**: 4

**Lecturers**: G. Maier, A. Horch

**Abstract**

- **Introduction to process automation and its application in process industry and power generation**
- **Knowledge of process automation and its application in industry and power generation**

**Objective**

- **Introduction to process automation: system architecture, data handling, communication (fieldbusses), process visualization, engineering, etc.**
- **Analysis and design of open loop control problems: discrete automata, decision tables, petri-nets, drive control and object oriented function group automation philosophy, RT-UML.**
- **Engineering: Application programming in IEC61131-3 (function blocks, sequence control, structured text); process visualization and operation; engineering integration from sensor, cabling, topology design, function, visualization, diagnosis, to documentation; Industry standards (e.g. OPC, Profibus); Ergonomic design, safety (IEC61508) and availability, supervision and diagnosis.**
- **Practical examples from process industry, power generation and newspaper production.**

**Lecture notes**

Slides will be available as .PDF documents, see “Learning materials” (for registered students only)
Prerequisites / notice
Exercises: Tuesday 15-16
Practical exercises will illustrate some topics, e.g. some control software coding using industry standard programming tools based on IEC61131-3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>151-0563-01L</th>
<th>Dynamic Programming and Optimal Control</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>4 credits</th>
<th>2V+1U</th>
<th>R. D’Andrea</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction to Dynamic Programming and Optimal Control.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Covers the fundamental concepts of Dynamic Programming &amp; Optimal Control.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Dynamic Programming Algorithm; Deterministic Systems and Shortest Path Problems; Infinite Horizon Problems, Bellman Equation; Deterministic Continuous-Time Optimal Control.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Requirements: Knowledge of advanced calculus, introductory probability theory, and matrix-vector algebra.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Recommended Subjects
These courses are recommended, but you are free to choose courses from any other special field. Please consult your tutor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0102-00L</td>
<td>Discrete Event Systems</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>L. Thiele, L. Vanbever, R. Wattenhofer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Introduction to discrete event systems. We start out by studying popular models of discrete event systems. In the second part of the course we analyze discrete event systems from an average-case and from a worst-case perspective. Topics include: Automata and Languages, Specification Models, Stochastic Discrete Event Systems, Worst-Case Event Systems, Verification, Network Calculus.

Objective
Over the past few decades the rapid evolution of computing, communication, and information technologies has brought about the proliferation of new dynamic systems. A significant part of activity in these systems is governed by operational rules designed by humans. The dynamics of these systems are characterized by asynchronous occurrences of discrete events, some controlled (e.g. hitting a keyboard key, sending a message), some not (e.g. spontaneous failure, packet loss).

The mathematical arsenal centered around differential equations that has been employed in systems engineering to model and study processes governed by the laws of nature is often inadequate or inappropriate for discrete event systems. The challenge is to develop new modeling frameworks, analysis techniques, design tools, testing methods, and optimization processes for this new generation of systems.

In this lecture we give an introduction to discrete event systems. We start out the course by studying popular models of discrete event systems, such as automata and Petri nets. In the second part of the course we analyze discrete event systems. We first examine discrete event systems from an average-case perspective: we model discrete events as stochastic processes, and then apply Markov chains and queuing theory for an understanding of the typical behavior of a system. In the last part of the course we analyze discrete event systems from a worst-case perspective using the theory of online algorithms and adversarial queuing.

Content
1. Introduction
2. Automata and Languages
3. Smarter Automata
4. Specification Models
5. Stochastic Discrete Event Systems
6. Worst-Case Event Systems
7. Network Calculus

Lecture notes
Available

Literature
[bertsekas] Data Networks
Dimitri Bertsekas, Robert Gallager

[borodin] Online Computation and Competitive Analysis
Allan Borodin, Ran El-Yaniv
Cambridge University Press, 1998

[boudec] Network Calculus
J.-Y. Le Boudec, P. Thiran
Springer, 2001

[cassandras] Introduction to Discrete Event Systems
Christos Cassandras, Stéphane Lafortune

[fiat] Online Algorithms: The State of the Art
A. Fiat and G. Woeginger

D. Hochbaum

[schickinger] Diskrete Strukturen (Band 2: Wahrscheinlichkeitsrechnung und Statistik)
T. Schickinger, A. Steger
Springer, Berlin, 2001

[sipser] Introduction to the Theory of Computation
Michael Sipser

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>227-0447-00L</th>
<th>Image Analysis and Computer Vision</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>6 credits</th>
<th>3V+1U</th>
<th>L. Van Gool, O. Gökşel, E. Konukoglu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Overview of the most important concepts of image formation, perception and analysis, and Computer Vision. Gaining own experience through practical computer and programming exercises.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Content

The first part of the course starts off from an overview of existing and emerging applications that need computer vision. It shows that the realm of image processing is no longer restricted to the factory floor, but is entering several fields of our daily life. First it is investigated how the parameters of the electromagnetic waves are related to our perception. Also the interaction of light with matter is considered. The most important hardware components of technical vision systems, such as cameras, optical devices and illumination sources are discussed. The course then turns to the steps that are necessary to arrive at the discrete images that serve as input to algorithms. The next part describes necessary preprocessing steps of image analysis, that enhance image quality and/or detect specific features. Linear and non-linear filters are introduced for that purpose. The course will continue by analyzing procedures allowing to extract additional types of basic information from multiple images, with motion and depth as two important examples. The estimation of image velocities (optical flow) will get due attention and methods for object tracking will be presented. Several techniques are discussed to extract three-dimensional information about objects and scenes. Finally, approaches for the recognition of specific objects as well as object classes will be discussed and analyzed.

227-0526-00L Power System Analysis

W 6 credits 4G G. Hug

Abstract

The goal of this course is understanding the stationary and dynamic problems in electrical power systems. The course includes the development of stationary models of the electrical network, their mathematical representation and special characteristics and solution methods of large linear and non-linear systems of equations related to electrical power networks.

Objective

The goal of this course is understanding the stationary and dynamic problems in electrical power systems. The course includes the development of stationary models of the electrical network, their mathematical representation and special characteristics and solution methods of large linear and non-linear systems of equations related to electrical power networks.

Content

The electrical power transmission system, the energy management system, requirements of the electrical power transmission (demand oriented, operationally, economically), network planning and network operation, models of N-port network components (line, cables, shunts, transformers), the p.u. computation, computer oriented network models, linear networks (solution methods - direct, iterative), algorithms for the solution of non-linear sets of equations, derived from the electrical power system (Newton-Raphson), power flow computation (problem definition, solution methods), three phase short-circuit computation, application of power flow algorithms. Introduction to power system stability.

227-0689-00L System Identification

W 4 credits 2V+1U R. Smith

Abstract

Theory and techniques for the identification of dynamic models from experimentally obtained system input-output data.

Objective

To provide a series of practical techniques for the development of dynamical models from experimental data, with the emphasis being on the development of models suitable for feedback control design purposes. To provide sufficient theory to enable the practitioner to understand the trade-offs between model accuracy, data quality and data quantity.

Content

Introduction to modeling: Black-box and grey-box models; Parametric and non-parametric models; ARX, ARMAX (etc.) models. Predictive, open-loop, black-box identification methods. Time and frequency domain methods. Subspace identification methods.

Optimal experimental design, Cramer-Rao bounds, input signal design.

Parametric identification methods. On-line and batch approaches.

Closed-loop identification strategies. Trade-off between controller performance and information available for identification.


Prerequisites / notice


227-0945-00L Cell and Molecular Biology for Engineers I

W 3 credits 3G C. Frei

Abstract

This course is part I of a two-semester course. The course gives an introduction into cellular and molecular biology, specifically for students with a background in engineering. The focus will be on the basic organization of eukaryotic cells, molecular mechanisms and cellular functions. Textbook knowledge will be combined with results from recent and technological innovations in biology.

Objective

After completing this course, engineering students will be able to apply their previous training in the quantitative and physical sciences to modern biology. Students will also learn the principles how biological models are established, and how these models can be tested.

Content

Lectures will include the following topics: DNA, chromosomes, RNA, protein, genetics, gene expression, membrane structure and function, vesicular traffic, cellular communication, energy conversion, cytoskeleton, cell cycle, cellular growth, apoptosis, autophagy, cancer, development and stem cells.

In addition, three journal clubs will be held, where one/two publications will be discussed (part I: 1 Journal club, part II: 2 Journal Clubs). For each journal club, students (alone or in groups of up to three students) have to write a summary and discussion of the publication. These written documents will be graded and count as 25% for the final grade.

227-0104-00L Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering & Life Sciences

W 4 credits 3G P. Koumoutsakos

Abstract

Quantification of uncertainties in computational models pertaining to applications in engineering and life sciences. Exploitation of massively available data to develop computational models with quantifiable predictive capabilities. Applications of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation to problems in mechanics, control, systems and cell biology.

Objective

The course will teach fundamental concept of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation (UQ+P) for computational models of systems in Engineering and Life Sciences. Emphasis will be placed on practical and computational aspects of UQ+P including the implementation of relevant algorithms in multilcore architectures.

Content

Topics that will be covered include: Uncertainty quantification under parametric and non-parametric modelling uncertainty, Bayesian inference with model class assessment, Markov Chain Monte Carlo simulation, prior and posterior reliability analysis.

Lecture notes

The class will be largely based on the book: Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia as well as on class notes and related literature that will be distributed in class.
1. Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia
2. Probability Theory: The Logic of Science by E. T. Jaynes
3. Class Notes

Prerequisites / notice

Fundamentals of Probability, Fundamentals of Computational Modeling

**151-0532-00L** Nonlinear Dynamics and Chaos I  
**Objective**

Basic facts about nonlinear systems; stability and near-equilibrium dynamics; bifurcations; dynamical systems on the plane; non-autonomous dynamical systems; chaotic dynamics.

**Content**

1. Basic facts about nonlinear systems: Existence, uniqueness, and dependence on initial data.
2. Near equilibrium dynamics: Linear and Lyapunov stability
3. Bifurcations of equilibria: Center manifolds, normal forms, and elementary bifurcations
4. Nonlinear dynamical systems on the plane: Phase plane techniques, limit sets, and limit cycles
5. Time-dependent dynamical systems: Floquet theory, Poincare maps, averaging methods, resonance

**Lecture notes**

The class lecture notes will be posted electronically after each lecture. Students should not rely on these but prepare their own notes during the lecture.

**Prerequisites / notice**

- Prerequisites: Analysis, linear algebra and a basic course in differential equations.
- Exam: two-hour written exam in English.
- Homework: A homework assignment will be due roughly every other week. Hints to solutions will be posted after the homework due dates.

**151-0573-00L** System Modeling  
**Objective**


**Content**

Introduction to generic system modeling approaches for control-oriented models based on first principles and on experimental data.

**Lecture notes**

The handouts in English will be sold in the first lecture.

**Literature**

A list of references is included in the handouts.

**151-0601-00L** Theory of Robotics and Mechatronics  
**Objective**

Robotics is often viewed from three perspectives: perception (sensing), manipulation (affecting changes in the world), and cognition (intelligence). Robotic systems integrate aspects of all three of these areas. This course provides an introduction to the theory of robotics, and covers the fundamentals of the field, including rigid motions, homogeneous transformations, forward and inverse kinematics of multiple degree of freedom manipulators, velocity kinematics, motion planning, trajectory generation, sensing, vision, and control.

**Content**

An introduction to the theory of robotics, and covers the fundamentals of the field, including rigid motions, homogeneous transformations, forward and inverse kinematics of multiple degree of freedom manipulators, velocity kinematics, motion planning, trajectory generation, sensing, vision, and control.

**Lecture notes**

The course will be taught in English. The handouts are available.

**Prerequisites / notice**

The exercises address practical examples. One larger case study is to be solved.

**Literature**


**151-0583-01L** Dynamic Programming and Optimal Control  
**Objective**

Covers the fundamental concepts of Dynamic Programming & Optimal Control.

**Content**

Dynamic Programming Algorithm; Deterministic Systems and Shortest Path Problems; Infinite Horizon Problems, Bellman Equation; Deterministic Continuous-Time Optimal Control.

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

Requirements: Knowledge of advanced calculus, introductory probability theory, and matrix-vector algebra.

**151-0552-00L** Rehabilitation Engineering II: Rehabilitation of Sensory and Vegetative Functions  
**Objective**

Rehabilitation Engineering is the application of science and technology to ameliorate the handicaps of individuals with disabilities to reintegrate them into society. The goal is to present classical and new rehabilitation engineering principles applied to compensate or enhance motor, sensory, and cognitive functions. Focus is on the restoration and treatment of the human sensory and vegetative system.

**Content**

Provide knowledge on the anatomy and physiology of the human sensory system, related dysfunctions and pathologies, and how rehabilitation engineering can provide sensory restoration and substitution.

This lecture is independent from Rehabilitation Engineering I. Thus, both lectures can be visited in arbitrary order.
Introduction, problem definition, overview
Rehabilitation of visual function
- Anatomy and physiology of the visual sense
- Technical aids (glasses, sensor substitution)
- Retina and cortex implants
Rehabilitation of hearing function
- Anatomy and physiology of the auditory sense
- Hearing aids
- Cochlea Implants
Rehabilitation and use of kinesthetic and tactile function
- Anatomy and physiology of the kinesthetic and tactile sense
- Tactile/haptic displays for motion therapy (incl. electrical stimulation)
- Role of displays in motor learning
Rehabilitation of vestibular function
- Anatomy and physiology of the vestibular sense
- Rehabilitation strategies and devices (e.g. BrainPort)
Rehabilitation of vegetative Functions
- Cardiac Pacemaker
- Phrenic stimulation, artificial breathing aids
- Bladder stimulation, artificial sphincter
Brain stimulation and recording
- Deep brain stimulation for patients with Parkinson, epilepsy, depression
- Brain-Computer Interfaces

Literature
Introductory Books:


Selected Journal Articles and Web Links:


Prerequisites / notice

VideoTact, ForeThought Development, LLC. http://my.execpc.com/?dwysocki/videotac.html

Target Group:
- Students of higher semesters and PhD students of
- D-MAVT, D-ITET, D-INFK, D-HEST
- Biomedical Engineering, Robotics, Systems and Control
- Medical Faculty, University of Zurich

Students of other departments, faculties, courses are also welcome

This lecture is independent from Rehabilitation Engineering I. Thus, both lectures can be visited in arbitrary order.
Hours
This course provides theory-grounded knowledge and practice-driven skills for founding, financing, and growing new technology ventures. Topics covered in this course include:

- Comprehensive copy of transparencies

Comprehensive Historically, U. Claesson, W

J. Stelling

Technology ventures are significantly changing the global economic picture. Technological skills increasingly need to be complemented by mathematical treatment of diverse optimization techniques. Information about relevant literature will be given in the lecture.

R. Weismantel

The goal of the course is to obtain a good understanding of some of the most fundamental mathematical optimization techniques used to solve linear programs and basic combinatorial optimization problems. The students will also practice applying the learned models to problems in engineering.

A. Kunz

We will start with an introduction into the basic units, functions and design principles that are relevant for biology at the level of individual cells. Making extensive use of example systems, the course will then focus on methods and algorithms that allow for the investigation of biological networks with increasing detail. These include (i) graph theoretical approaches for revealing large-scale network organization, (ii) probabilistic (Bayesian) network representations, (iii) structural network analysis based on reaction stoichiometries, (iv) qualitative methods for dynamic modeling and simulation (Boolean and piece-wise linear approaches), (v) mechanistic modeling using ordinary differential equations (ODEs) and finally (vi) stochastic simulation methods.

Virtual Reality can not only be used for the visualization of 3D objects, but also offers a wide application field for small and medium enterprises (SME). This could be for instance an enabling technology for net-based collaboration, the transmission of images and other data, the interaction of the human user with the digital environment, or the use of augmented reality systems. A critical understanding of dos and don'ts is provided through highlighting and discussing real life examples and cases.

The course offers the fundamentals in theory and practice of entrepreneurship in new technology ventures. Main topics covered are success factors in the creation of new firms, including founding, financing and growing a venture. This course provides theory-grounded knowledge and practice-driven skills for founding, financing, and growing new technology ventures.

1. Linear optimization: The geometry of linear programming, the simplex method for solving linear programming problems, Farkas' Lemma and infeasibility certificates, duality theory of linear programming.


3. Integer optimization: Ties between linear and integer optimization, total unimodularity, complexity theory, cutting plane theory.

4. Combinatorial optimization: Network flow problems, structural results and algorithms for matroids, matchings and, more generally, independence systems.

Mathematical Optimization

Introduction to basic techniques and problems in mathematical optimization, and their applications to problems in engineering.

ECTS

W 11 credits 4V+2U

R. Weismantel

This course is meant for students who did not already attend the course "Mathematical Optimization", which is a more advance lecture covering similar topics and more.

Computational Systems Biology

Study of fundamental concepts, models and computational methods for the analysis of complex biological networks. Topics: Systems approaches in biology, biology and reaction network fundamentals, modeling and simulation approaches (topological, probabilistic, stoichiometric, qualitative, linear / nonlinear ODEs, stochastic), and systems analysis (complexity reduction, stability, identification).

J. Stelling

The aim of this course is to provide an introductory overview of mathematical and computational methods for the modeling, simulation and analysis of biological networks.


Subjects of General Interest

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers

227-0377-00L Physics of Failure and Failure Analysis of Electronic Devices and Equipment W 3 credits 2V U. Sennhauser

363-0790-00L Technology Entrepreneurship W 2 credits 2V U. Claesson, B. Clarysse

151-0317-00L Visualization, Simulation and Interaction - Virtual Reality II W 4 credits 3G A. Kunz

363-0007-00L Computational Systems Biology W 6 credits 3V+2U J. Stelling
Content
Introduction into Virtual Reality: basics of augmented reality; interaction with digital data, tangible user interfaces (TUI): basics of simulation; compression procedures of image-, audio-, and video signals; new materials for force feedback devices; introduction into data security; cryptography; definition of free-form surfaces; digital factory; new research fields of virtual reality

Lecture notes
The handout is available in German and English.

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites:
"Visualization, Simulation and Interaction - Virtual Reality I" is recommended.

Didactical concept:
The course consists of lectures and exercises.

Semester Projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1101-00L</td>
<td>How to Write Scientific Texts in Engineering Sciences</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>J. Leuthold</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The 4 hour lecture covers the basics of writing & presenting a scientific text. The focus will be on the structure and elements of a scientific text and not on the language. Citation rules, good practice of scientific writing and an overview on software tools will be part of the training.

Objective
Knowledge on structure and content of a scientific text. The course further is arranged to stimulate a discussion on how to properly write a legible scientific text versus writing an interesting novel. We will further discuss the practice of properly citing and critically reflect on recent plagiarism allegations.

Content
* Topic 1: Structure of a Scientific Text (The Title, the author list, the abstract, State-of-the-Art, the “in this paper” paragraph, the scientific part, the summary, Equations, Figures).
* Topic 2: Power Point Presentations.
* Topic 3: Citation Rules and Citation Software.
* Topic 4: Guidelines for Research Integrity.

Literature
ETH "Citation Etiquette", see www.plagiate.ethz.ch.

Prerequisites / notice
Students should already have a Bachelor degree and plan to do either a semester project or a master thesis in the immediate future.

GESS Science in Perspective
Recommended Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-ITET
see Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability
see Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

Industrial Internship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1550-00L</td>
<td>Internship in Industry</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>external organisers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The main objective of the 12-week internship is to expose master's students to the industrial work environment. During this period, students have the opportunity to be involved in on-going projects at the host institution.

Objective
see above

Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1101-00L</td>
<td>How to Write Scientific Texts in Engineering Sciences</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>J. Leuthold</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 535 of 1571
Abstract

The 4 hour lecture covers the basics of writing & presenting a scientific text. The focus will be on the structure and elements of a scientific text and not on the language. Citation rules, good practice of scientific writing and an overview on software tools will be part of the training. The lecture will be thought on two afternoons. Some exercises will be built into the lecture.

Objective

Knowledge on structure and content of a scientific text. The course further is arranged to stimulate a discussion on how to properly write a legible scientific text versus writing an interesting novel. We will further discuss the practice of properly citing and critically reflect on recent plagiarism allegations.

Content

* Topic 1: Structure of a Scientific Text (The Title, the author list, the abstract, State-of-the Art, the "in this paper" paragraph, the scientific part, the summary, Equations, Figures).

* Topic 2: Power Point Presentations.

* Topic 3: Citation Rules and Citation Software.

* Topic 4: Guidelines for Research Integrity.

Literature

ETH "Citation Etiquette", see www.plagiate.ethz.ch.


Prerequisites / notice

Students should already have a Bachelor degree and plan to do either a semester project or a master thesis in the immediate future.

227-1501-00L Master's Thesis O 30 credits 68D Supervisors

Admission only if ALL of the following apply:

a) bachelor program successfully completed;
b) acquired (if applicable) all credits from additional requirements for admission to master program;
c) successfully completed both semester projects.

Note: the conditions above are not applicable to incoming exchange students.

Registration in mystudies required!

Supervisor must be a professor at D-ITET or associated, see https://www.ee.ethz.ch/studies/main-master/projects-and-master-thesis.html.

Abstract

The Master Program finishes with a 6-months Master Thesis which is directed by a Professor of the Department or a Professor of another Department who is associated with the D-ITET. Students gain the ability to conduct independent scientific research on a specific research problem.

Objective

see above

Prerequisites / notice

Supervisor must be a professor at D-ITET or associated, see https://www.ee.ethz.ch/studies/main-master/projects-and-master-thesis.html

Generally Accessible Seminars and Colloquia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0919-00L</td>
<td>Knowledge-Based Image Interpretation</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>L. Van Gool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>With the lecture series on special topics of Knowledge based image interpretation we sporadically offer special talks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>To become acquainted with selected, recent results in image analysis and interpretation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0920-00L</td>
<td>Seminar in Systems and Control</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>F. Dörfler, R. D'Andrea, J. Lygeros, R. Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Current topics in Systems and Control presented mostly by external speakers from academia and industry see above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>see above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0955-00L</td>
<td>Seminar in Electromagnetics, Photonics and Terahertz</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2K</td>
<td>J. Leuthold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Selected topics of the current research activities at the IEF and closely related institutions are discussed. Have an overview on the research activities of the IEF institute.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>see above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0950-00L</td>
<td>Acoustics</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.5K</td>
<td>K. Heutschi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Current topics in Acoustics presented mostly by external speakers from academia and industry see above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>see above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0970-00L</td>
<td>Research Topics in Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2K</td>
<td>M. Rudin, S. Kozerke, K. P. Prüssmann, M. Stampanoni, K. Stephan, J. Vörös</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Current topics in Biomedical Engineering presented by speakers from academia and industry. Getting insight into actual areas and problems of Biomedical Engineering an Health Care. see above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>see above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0980-00L</td>
<td>Seminar on Biomedical Magnetic Resonance</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2K</td>
<td>K. P. Prüssmann, S. Kozerke, M. Rudin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Actuel developments and problems of magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) Getting insight to advanced topics in Magnetic Resonance Imaging</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>see above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements

The courses below are only available for MSc students with additional requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0101-AAL</td>
<td>Discrete-Time and Statistical Signal Processing</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8R</td>
<td>H.-A. Loeliger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement. Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 536 of 1571
Integrated circuits are responsible for much of the progress in electronics in the last 50 years, particularly the revolutions in the Information Review of bipolar and MOS devices and their small-signal equivalent circuit models; Building blocks in analog circuits such as current F. Dörfler The students know the fundamental phenomena and principles connected with the occurrence of extensive electric field strengths. They Study of concepts and methods for the mathematical description and analysis of dynamical systems. The concept of feedback. Design of C. Franck Control Systems Handouts of slides. No script but an accompanying textbook is recommended. Lecture Notes. This course provides a foundation in analog integrated circuit design based on bipolar and CMOS technologies. The basic elements, design issues and techniques for analog integrated circuits will be taught in this course. Analog Integrated Circuits Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement. Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit. Course offered only in the autumn semester with an examination only in winter. This course provides a foundation in analog integrated circuit design based on bipolar and CMOS technologies. The basic elements, design issues and techniques for analog integrated circuits will be taught in this course. High Voltage Technology Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement. Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit. Understanding of the fundamental phenomena and principles connected with the occurrence of extensive electric field strengths. The students know the fundamental phenomena and principles connected with the occurrence of extensive electric field strengths. They comprehend the different mechanisms leading to the failure of insulation systems and are able to apply failure criteria on the dimensioning of high voltage components. They have the ability to identify of weak spots in insulation systems and to name possibilities for improvement. Further they know the different insulation systems and their dimensioning in practice.


**Content**
- discussion of the field equations relevant for high voltage engineering.
- analytical and numerical solutions/solving of this equations, as well as the derivation of the important equivalent circuits for the description of the fields and losses in insulations.
- introduction to kinetic theory of gases.
- mechanisms of the breakdown in gaseous, liquid and solid insulations, as well as insulation systems.
- methods for the mathematical determination of the electric withstand of gaseous, liquid and solid insulations.
- application of the expertise on high voltage components.
- excursions to manufacturers of high voltage components.
- exercise to learn on computer-modeling in high voltage engineering.

**Lecture notes**
Handouts

**Literature**

**Electrical Engineering and Information Technology Master - Key for Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key for Hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>lecture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Compulsory core courses

| Number       | Title                                                                 | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers                  |
|--------------|                                                                      |      |      |       |                            |
| 151-1633-00L | Energy Conversion                                                    | O    | 4     | 3G    | H. G. Park                 |

**Abstract**
This course is intended for students outside of D-MAVT.

**Objective**
To become acquainted and familiarized with basic principles of fundamental thermal sciences (Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer, etc.) as well as their linkage to energy conversion technologies.

**Content**
Thermodynamics (first and second laws), Heat Transfer (conduction/convection/radiation), Technical Applications

**Lecture notes**
Slides will be distributed by e-mail every week.

**Literature**
1. Introduction to Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer, 2nd ed. by Cengel, Y. A., McGraw Hill;
2. Fundamentals of Engineering Thermodynamics, 6th ed. by Moran & Shapiro, Wiley

**Prerequisites / notice**
This course is intended for students outside of D-MAVT.

| 227-1631-00L | Energy System Analysis                                              | W    | 4     | 3G    | G. Hug, S. Hellweg, F. Noembrini, A. Schlüter |
|--------------|                                                                      |      |      |       |                                              |

**Abstract**
The course provides an introduction to the methods and tools for analysis of energy consumption, energy production and energy flows. Environmental aspects are included as well as economical considerations. Different sectors of the society are discussed, such as electric power, buildings, and transportation. Models for energy system analysis planning are introduced.

**Objective**
The purpose of the course is to give the participants an overview of the methods and tools used for energy systems analysis and how to use these in simple practical examples.

**Content**
The course gives an introduction to methods and tools for analysis of energy consumption, energy production and energy flows. Both larger systems, e.g. countries, and smaller systems, e.g. industries, homes, vehicles, are studied. The tools and methods are applied to various problems during the exercises. Different conventions of energy statistics used are introduced.

The course provides also an introduction to energy systems models for developing scenarios of future energy consumption and production. Bottom-up and Top-Down approaches are addressed and their features and applications discussed.

The course contains the following parts:
- Part I: Energy flows and energy statistics
- Part II: Environmental impacts
- Part III: Electric power systems
- Part IV: Energy in buildings
- Part V: Energy in transportation
- Part VI: Energy systems models

**Lecture notes**
Handouts

**Literature**

| 227-0122-00L | Introduction to Electric Power Transmission: System & Technology  | O    | 6     | 4G    | C. Franck, G. Hug          |
|--------------|                                                                      |      |      |       |                              |

**Abstract**
Introduction to theory and technology of electric power transmission systems.

**Objective**
The purpose of this course is to introduce the student to: describe the structure of electric power systems, name the most important components and describe what they are needed for, apply models for transformers and lines, explain the technology of overhead power lines, calculate stationary power flows, current and voltage transients and other basic parameters in simple power systems.

**Content**
Structure of electric power systems, transformer and power line models, analysis of and power flow calculation in basic systems, symmetrical and unsymmetrical three-phase systems, transient current and voltage processes, technology and principle of electric power systems.

**Lecture notes**
Lecture script in English, exercises and sample solutions, translation of important vocabulary: english-german.

### Elective Core Courses

*These courses are particularly recommended, other ETH-courses from the field of Energy Science and Technology at large may be chosen in accordance with your tutor.*

| Number       | Title                                                                 | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers                  |
|--------------|                                                                      |      |      |       |                            |
| 101-0577-00L | An Introduction to Sustainable Development in the Built Environment | W    | 3     | 2G    | G. Habert                  |

**Abstract**
This year the UN Conference in Paris will shape future world objectives to tackle climate change. This course provides an introduction to the notion of sustainable development when applied to our built environment.
At the end of the semester, the students have an understanding of the term of sustainable development, its history, the current political and scientific discourses and its relevance for our built environment.

In order to address current challenges of climate change mitigation and resource depletion, students will learn a holistic approach of sustainable development. Ecological, economical and social constraints will be presented and students will learn about methods for argumentation and tools for assessment (i.e. life cycle assessment).

For this purpose an overview of sustainable development is presented with an introduction to the history of sustainability and its today definition as well as the role of cities, urbanisation and material resources (i.e. energy, construction material) in social economic and environmental aspects.

The course aims to promote an integral view and understanding of sustainability and describing different spheres (social/cultural, ecological, economical, and institutional) that influence our built environment.

Students will acquire critical knowledge and understand the role of involved stakeholders, their motivations and constraints, learn how to evaluate challenges, identify deficits and define strategies to promote a more sustainable construction.

After the course students should be able to define the relevance of specific local, regional or territorial aspects to achieve coherent and applicable solutions toward sustainable development.

The course offers an environmental, socio-economic and socio-technical perspective focussing on buildings, cities and their transition to resilience with sustainable development. Students will learn on theory and application of current scientific pathways towards sustainable development.

Content
The following topics give an overview of the themes that are to be worked on during the lecture.

- Overview on the history and emergence of sustainable development
- Overview on the current understanding and definition of sustainable development
- Case Study 1: Sustainable construction, the role of construction industry (national/international)
- Case Study 2: Cities, forms of settlements
- Case Study 3: Material resources, scenarios, energy, construction materials, urban metabolism
- Case Study 4: Buildings, heating/cooling, consumers, prosumers and other stakeholder, cooperation
- Method 1: Life cycle assessment (planning, construction, operation/use, deconstruction)
- Method 2: Economics for sustainable construction
- Method 3: Construction, flexibility, modularity
- Synthesis 1: Climate Change mitigation and adaptation in cities
- Synthesis 2: Transition to sustainable development

Lecture notes
All relevant information will be online available before the lectures. For each lecture slides of the lecture will be provided.

Literature
A list of the basic literature will be offered on a specific online platform, that could be used by all students attending the lectures.

151-0123-00L Experimental Methods for Engineers W 4 credits 2V+2U  T. Röøgen, R. S. Abhari, K. Boulouchos, D. J. Norris, H.-M. Prasser, A. Steinfeld

Abstract
The course presents an overview of measurement tasks in engineering environments. Different concepts for the acquisition and processing of typical measurement quantities are introduced. Following an initial in-class introduction, laboratory exercises from different application areas (especially in thermofluidics and process engineering) are attended by students in small groups.

Objective
Introduction to various aspects of measurement techniques, with particular emphasis on thermo-fluidic applications.
Understanding of various sensing technologies and analysis procedures.
Exposure to typical experiments, diagnostics hardware, data acquisition and processing.
Study of applications in the laboratory.
Fundamentals of scientific documentation & reporting.

Content
In-class introduction to representative measurement techniques in the research areas of the participating institutes (fluid dynamics, energy technology, process engineering).
Student participation in 8-10 laboratory experiments (study groups of 3-5 students, dependent on the number of course participants and available experiments)
Lab reports for all attended experiments have to be submitted by the study groups.

Lecture notes
Presentations, handouts and instructions are provided for each experiment.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Basic understanding in the following areas:
- fluid mechanics, thermodynamics, heat and mass transfer
- electrical engineering / electronics
- numerical data analysis and processing (e.g. using MATLAB)

151-0163-00L Nuclear Energy Conversion W 4 credits 2V+1U  H. M. Prasser

Abstract
Physical fundamentals of the fission reaction and the sustainable chain reaction, thermal design, construction, function and operation of nuclear reactors and power plants, light water reactors and other reactor types, conversion and breeding

Objective
Students get an overview on energy conversion in nuclear power plants, on construction and function of the most important types of nuclear reactors with special emphasis to light water reactors. They obtain the mathematical/physical basis for quantitative assessments concerning most relevant aspects of design, dynamic behaviour as well as material and energy flows.

Content
Nuclear physics of fission and chain reaction. Thermodynamics of nuclear reactors. Design of the reactor core. Introduction into the dynamic behaviour of nuclear reactors. Overview on types of nuclear reactors, difference between thermal reactors and fast breeders. Construction and operation of nuclear power plants with pressurized and boiling water reactors, role and function of the most important safety systems, special features of the energy conversion. Development tendencies of reactor technology.

Lecture notes
Hand-outs will be distributed. Additional literature and information on the website of the lab: https://www.ethz.ch/content/specialinterest/mavt/energy-technology/lab-of-nuclear-energy-systems/en/studium/teaching-materials/151-0163-00l-nuclear-energy-conversion.html

Literature
R. L. Murray: Nuclear Energy (Sixth Edition), An Introduction to the Concepts, Systems, and Applications of Nuclear Processes, Elsevier

151-0185-00L Radiation Heat Transfer W 4 credits 2V+1U  A. Steinfeld, A. Z’Graggen
The objective of this course is to introduce the students to the fundamentals, technologies, modern day application, and economics of wind turbines.

2V+1U

Reaction kinetics, fuel oxidation mechanisms, premixed and diffusion laminar flames, two-phase-flows, turbulence and turbulent combustion. Finally, approaches for the modeling of turbulent combustion will be presented. Available numerical codes will be used to compute the above described phenomena. Familiarity with numerical methods for the solution of partial differential equations is expected.

Lecture notes: Lecture notes


Turbomachinery Design

Number of participants limited to 20.

Abstract: Introduction to the understanding of a broad range of turbomachinery devices. Learn the steps of turbomachinery design. Understand the principles, and learn the design procedures and the behaviour of turbomachines.

Objective: Theory of combustion with numerical applications.


Im zweiten Teil der Vorlesung wird das Verhalten der Turbomaschinen bei veränderten Betriebsbedingungen dargestellt. Ebenfalls behandelt werden mechanische Fragestellungen des Turbomaschinenbaus wie z.B. Vibrationen, Lagerbelastungen und auftretende Spannungen in den Bauteilen.

Lecture notes: Lecture notes

Prerequisites / notice: Handouts

NEW course

Theory and Modeling of Reactive Flows

Number of participants limited to 60.

Abstract: The course first reviews the governing equations and combustion chemistry, setting the ground for the analysis of homogeneous gas-phase mixtures, laminar diffusion and premixed flames. Catalytic combustion and its coupling with homogeneous combustion are dealt in detail, and turbulent combustion modeling approaches are presented. Available numerical codes will be used for modeling.

Objective: Theory of combustion with numerical applications.

Content: The analysis of realistic reactive flow systems necessitates the use of detailed computer models that can be constructed starting from first principles i.e. thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, chemical kinetics, and heat and mass transport. In this course, the focus will be on combustion theory and modeling. The reacting flow governing equations and the combustion chemistry are firstly reviewed, setting the ground for the analysis of homogeneous gas-phase mixtures, laminar diffusion and premixed flames. Heterogeneous (catalytic) combustion, an area of increased importance in the last years, will be dealt in detail along with its coupling with homogeneous combustion. Finally, approaches for the modeling of turbulent combustion will be presented. Available numerical codes will be used to compute the above described phenomena. Familiarity with numerical methods for the solution of partial differential equations is expected.

Lecture notes: Lecture notes

Literature: R. S. Abhari

Wind Energy

Abstract: The objective of this course is to introduce the students to the fundamentals, technologies, modern day application, and economics of wind energy. These subjects are introduced through a discussion of the basic principles of wind energy generation and conversion, and a detailed description of the broad range of relevant technical, economic and environmental topics.

Objective: The objective of this course is to introduce the students to the fundamentals, technologies, modern day application, and economics of wind energy.

Content: This mechanical engineering course focuses on the technical aspects of wind turbines; non-technical issues are not within the scope of this technically oriented course. On completion of this course, the student shall be able to conduct the preliminary aerodynamic and structural design of the wind turbine blades. The student shall also be more aware of the broad context of drivetrains, dynamics and control, electrical systems, and meteorology, relevant to all types of wind turbines.

IC-Engines and Propulsion Systems I

Abstract: Introduction to basic concepts, operating maps and work processes of internal combustion engines. Thermodynamic analysis and design, scavenging methods, heat transfer mechanisms, turbulent flow field in combustion chambers, turbocharging. Energy systemic role of IC engines; conventional and electrified vehicle propulsion systems and decentralized power generation.

Objective: The students learn the basic concepts of an internal combustion engine by means of the topics mentioned in the abstract. This knowledge is applied in several calculation exercises and two lab exercises at the engine test bench. The students get an insight in alternative power train systems.

Lecture notes: in English


Combustion and Reactive Processes in Energy and Materials Technology

Abstract: The students should become familiar with the fundamentals and with application examples of chemically reactive processes in energy conversion (combustion engines in particular) as well as the synthesis of new materials.

Objective: The students should become familiar with the fundamentals and with application examples of chemically reactive processes in energy conversion (combustion engines in particular) as well as the synthesis of new materials. The lecture is part of the focus "Energy, Flows & Conversion (combustion engines in particular) as well as the synthesis of new materials. The lecture is part of the focus "Energy, Flows & Conversion". The students should be able to conduct the preliminary aerodynamic and structural design of the wind turbine blades.


Lecture notes: Lecture notes

Literature: K. Boulouchos

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 541 of 1571
### Introduction to Modeling and Control of Internal Combustion Engine Systems

4G

Basics of the switching behavior, gate drive and snubber circuits of power semiconductors are discussed. Soft-switching and resonant

#### Overview of the technical characteristics of railway systems

Vehicle Propulsion Systems --

J. W. Kolar

Introduction to current and future propulsion systems and the electronic control of their longitudinal behavior

#### Content

Physical description and mathematical models of components and subsystems (mixture formation, load control, supercharging, emissions, drive train components, etc.).

Case studies of model-based optimal design and control of engine systems with the goal of minimizing fuel consumption and emissions.

Lecture notes

Introduction to Modeling and Control of Internal Combustion Engine Systems

Guzzella Lino, Onder Christopher H.


ISBN: 978-3-642-10774-0

Prerequisites / notice

Combined homework and testbench exercise (air-to-fuel-ratio control or idle-speed control) in groups

### Vehicle Propulsion Systems

W 4 credits 3G 4 credits

C. Onder

#### Objective

Introduction to current and future propulsion systems and the electronic control of their longitudinal behavior

Lecture notes

Vehicle Propulsion Systems --

Introduction to Modeling and Optimization

Guzzella Lino, Sciarretta Antonio


ISBN: 978-3-642-35912-5

Prerequisites / notice

Lectures of Dr. Ch. Onder are also possible to be held in German

### Power Electronic Systems I

W 6 credits 4G

J. W. Kolar

#### Objective

Basics of the switching behavior, gate drive circuits of power semiconductor devices and auxiliary circuits for minimizing the switching losses are explained. Furthermore, zero voltage switching, zero current switching, and resonant DC/DC converters are discussed in detail: the operating behavior of isolated full-bridge DC/DC converters is detailed for different secondary side rectifier topologies; high frequency loss mechanisms of magnetic components of converter circuits are explained and approximate calculation methods are presented; the concept of space vector calculus which provides a basis for the comprehensive discussion of three-phase PWM converters systems in the lecture Power Electronic Systems II.

Lecture notes

Lecture notes and associated exercises including correct answers, simulation program for interactive self-learning including visualization/animation features.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Introductory course on power electronics.

### Railway Systems I

W 6 credits 4G

M. Meyer

#### Objective

Basic characteristics of railway vehicles and their interfaces with the railway infrastructure:

- Transportation tasks and vehicle types
- Running dynamics
- Mechanical part of rail vehicles
- Brakes
- Traction chain and auxiliary supply
- Railway power supply
- Signalling systems
- Traffic control and maintenance

- Overview of the technical characteristics of railway systems
- Know-how about the design and construction principles of rail vehicles
- Interrelationship between different fields of engineering sciences (mechanics, electro and information technology, transport systems)
- Understanding tasks and opportunities of engineers working in an environment which has strong economical and political boundaries
- Insight into the activities of the railway vehicle industry and railway operators in Switzerland
- Motivation of young engineers to start a career in the railway industry or with railway operators

#### Literature

Content

1 Einführung:
1.1 Geschichte und Struktur des Bahnsystems
1.2 Fahrdynamik

2 Vollbahnfahrzeuge:
2.1 Mechanik: Kästen, Drehgestelle, Lauftechnik, Adhäsion
2.2 Bremsen
2.3 Traktionsantriebssysteme
2.4 Hilfsbetriebe und Komfortanlagen
2.5 Steuerung und Regelung

3 Infrastruktur:
3.1 Fahrweg
3.2 Bahnstromversorgung
3.3 Sicherungsanlagen

4 Betrieb:
4.1 Interoperabilität, Normen und Zulassung
4.2 RAMS, LCC
4.3 Anwendungsbeispiele

Voraussichtlich ein oder zwei Gastreferate

Geplante Exkursionen:
Betriebszentrale SBB, Zürich Flughafen
Reparatur und Unterhalt, SBB Zürich Altstetten
Fahrzeughilfsbetrieb, Stadler Bussnang

Lecture notes
Abgabe der Unterlagen (gegen eine Schutzgebühr) zu Beginn des Semesters. Rechtzeitig eingeschriebene Teilnehmer können die Unterlagen auf Wunsch und gegen eine Zusatzgebühr auch in Farbe beziehen.

Prerequisites / notice
Dozent:
Dr. Markus Meyer, Emkamatik GmbH

Voraussichtlich ein oder zwei Gastvorträge von anderen Referenten.

EST I (Herbstsemester) kann als in sich geschlossene einsemestrige Vorlesung besucht werden. EST II (Frühjahrssemester) dient der weiteren Vertiefung der Fahrzeugtechnik und der Integration in die Bahninfrastruktur.

---

**227-0526-00L**
**Power System Analysis**

W 6 credits 4G G. Hug

Abstract
The goal of this course is understanding the stationary and dynamic problems in electrical power systems. The course includes the development of stationary models of the electrical network, their mathematical representation and special characteristics and solution methods of large linear and non-linear systems of equations related to electrical power networks.

Objective
The goal of this course is understanding the stationary and dynamic problems in electrical power systems. The course includes the development of stationary models of the electrical network, their mathematical representation and special characteristics and solution methods of large linear and non-linear systems of equations related to electrical power networks.

Content
The electrical power transmission system, the energy management system, requirements of the electrical power transmission (demand oriented, operationally, economically), network planning and network operation, models of N-port network components (line, cables, shunts, transformers), the p.u. computation, computer oriented network models, linear networks (solution methods - direct, iterative), algorithms for the solution of non-linear sets of equations, derived from the electrical power system (Newton-Raphson), power flow computation (problem definition, solution methods), three phase short-circuit computation, application of power flow algorithms. Introduction to power system stability.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes. Course is supported by WWW-teaching system.

---

**227-0731-00L**
**Power Market I - Portfolio and Risk Management**

W 6 credits 4G D. Reichelt, G. A. Koeppe1

Abstract
Portfolio and risk management in the electrical power business, Pan-European power market and trading, futures and forward contracts, hedging, options and derivatives, performance indicators for the risk management, modelling of physical assets, cross-border trading, ancillary services, balancing power market, Swiss market model

Objective
Content

1. Pan-European power market and trading
   1.1. Power trading
   1.2. Development of the European power markets
   1.3. Energy economics
   1.4. Spot and OTC trading
   1.5. European energy exchange EEX

2. Market model
   2.1. Market place and organisation
   2.2. Balance groups / balancing energy
   2.3. Ancillary services
   2.4. Market for ancillary services
   2.5. Cross-border trading
   2.6. Capacity auctions

3. Portfolio and Risk management
   3.1. Portfolio management 1 (introduction)
   3.2. Forward and futures contracts
   3.3. Risk management 1 (m2m, VaR, hpfc, volatility, cVaR)
   3.4. Risk management 2 (PaR)
   3.5. Contract valuation (HPFC)
   3.6. Portfolio management 2

2.8. Risk Management 3 (enterprise wide)

4. Energy & Finance I
   4.1. Options 1 basics
   4.2. Options 2 hedging with options
   4.3. Introduction to derivatives (swaps, cap, floor, collar)
   4.4. Financial modelling of physical assets
   4.5. Trading and hydro power
   4.6. Incentive regulation

Lecture notes
Handouts of the lecture

Prerequisites / notice
1 excursion per semester, 2 case studies, guest speakers for specific topics.
Course Moodle: https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2196

227-0759-00L International Business Management for Engineers  W 3 credits  2V  W. Hofbauer

Abstract
Globalization of markets increases global competition and requires enterprises to continuously improve their performance to sustainably survive. Engineers substantially contribute to the success of an enterprise provided they understand and follow fundamental international market forces, economic basics and operational business management.

Objective
The goal of the lecture is to get a basic understanding of international market mechanisms and their consequences for a successful enterprise. Students will learn by practical examples how to analyze international markets, competition as well as customer needs and how to effectively manage an international business. Based on these fundamentals the third part of the course explains how an innovative product portfolio of a company can be derived from considering the most important external factors and which consequences in respect of product innovation, competitive product pricing, organization and business processes emerge. Each part of the course includes practical examples to demonstrate the procedure.

Content
The first part of the course provides an overview about the development of international markets, the expected challenges and the players in the market. The second part is focusing on the economic aspects of an enterprise, their importance for the long term success and how to effectively manage an international business. Based on these fundamentals the third part of the course explains how an innovative product portfolio of a company can be derived from considering the most important external factors and which consequences in respect of product innovation, competitive product pricing, organization and business processes emerge. Each part of the course includes practical examples to demonstrate the procedure.

Lecture notes
A script is provided for this lecture.

Prerequisites / notice
Between the blocks the students will work on specific case studies to deepen the subject matter. About two weeks after the third block a written examination will be conducted.

529-0193-00L Renewable Energy Technologies I  W 4 credits  3G  A. Wokaun, A. Steinfeld

Abstract
The lectures Renewable Energy Technologies I (529-0193-00L) and Renewable Energy Technologies II (529-0191-01L) can be taken independently from one another.

Objective
Scenarios for world energy demand and CO2 emissions, implications for climate. Methods for the assessment of energy chains. Potential and technology of renewable energies: Biomass (heat, electricity, biofuels), solar energy (low temp. heat, solar thermal and photovoltaic electricity, solar chemistry). Wind and ocean energy, heat pumps, geothermal energy, energy from waste. CO2 sequestration.

Content
Scenarios for the development of world primary energy consumption are introduced. Students know the potential and limitations of renewable energies for reducing CO2 emissions, and their contribution towards a future sustainable energy system that respects climate protection goals.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes will be distributed electronically during the course.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Fundamentals of chemistry, physics and thermodynamics are a prerequisite for this course.

Topics are available to carry out a Project Work (Semesterarbeit) on the contents of this course.

Other Elective Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 544 of 1571
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0317-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Assessments</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>S. Hellweg, R. Frischknecht</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master students in Environmental Engineering choosing module Ecological Systems Design are not allowed to enrol 102-0317-00 Advanced Environmental Assessments (SKP) as already included in 102-0307-01 Advanced Environmental, Social and Economic Assessments (SKP).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course deepens students' knowledge of the environmental assessment methodologies and their various applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This course has the aim of deepening students' knowledge of the environmental assessment methodologies and their various applications. In particular, students completing the course should have the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Ability to judge the scientific quality and reliability of environmental assessment studies, the appropriateness of inventory data and modelling, and the adequacy of life cycle impact assessment models and factors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Knowledge about the current state of the scientific discussion and new research developments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Ability to properly plan, conduct and interpret environmental assessment studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Knowledge of how to use LCA as a decision support tool for companies, public authorities, and consumers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>- Inventory developments, transparency, data quality, data completeness, and data exchange formats</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Allocation (multiooutput processes and recycling)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Hybrid LCA methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Consequential and marginal analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Recent development in impact assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Spatial differentiation in Life Cycle Assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Workplace and indoor exposure in Risk and Life Cycle Assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Uncertainty analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Subjectivity in environmental assessments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Multicriteria analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Case Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>No script. Lecture slides and literature will be made available on the lecture homepage.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Literature will be made available on the lecture homepage.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Basic knowledge of environmental assessment tools is a prerequisite for this class. Students that have not done classwork in this topic before are required to read an appropriate textbook before or at the beginning of this course (e.g. Jolliet, O et al. 2016: Environmental Life Cycle Assessment, CRC Press, Boca Raton - London - New York. ISBN 978-1-4398-6769-0 (Chapter 2-5.2)).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0317-03L</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Assessment (Computer Lab I)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>S. Pfister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Different tools and software used for environmental assessments, such as LCA are introduced. The students will have hands-on exercises in the computer rooms and will gain basic knowledge on how to apply the software and other resources in practice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Become acquainted with various software programs for environmental assessment including Life Cycle Assessment, Environmental Risk Assessment, Probabilistic Modeling, Material Flow Analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Basic knowledge of environmental assessment tools is a prerequisite for this class. Students that have not done classwork in this topic before are required to read an appropriate textbook before or at the beginning of this course (e.g. Jolliet, O et al. 2016: Environmental Life Cycle Assessment, CRC Press, Boca Raton - London - New York. ISBN 978-1-4398-6769-0 (Chapter 2-5.2)).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0317-04L</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Assessment (Computer Lab II)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>S. Pfister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Technical systems are investigated in projects, based on the software and tools introduced in the course 102-0317-03L Advanced Env. Assessment (Computer Lab I). The projects are created around a complete but simplified LCA study, where the students will learn how to answer a given question with target oriented methodologies using various software programs and data sources for env. assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Become acquainted with utilizing various software programs for environmental assessment to perform a Life Cycle Assessment and learn how to address the challenges when analyzing a complex system with available data and software limitations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Basic knowledge of environmental assessment tools is a prerequisite for this class. Students that have not done classwork in this topic before are required to read an appropriate textbook before or at the beginning of this course (e.g. Jolliet, O et al. 2016: Environmental Life Cycle Assessment, CRC Press, Boca Raton - London - New York. ISBN 978-1-4398-6769-0 (Chapter 2-5.2)).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0327-01L</td>
<td>Implementation of Environmental and other Sustainability Goals</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>A. E. Braunschweig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>How to make sustainability operational - in industry, services and other organizations: You will learn how to put sustainability into practice by integrating environmental, social and economic aspects into organisations' management and processes. The course contains both a management view, as well as a sustainability view - and how to combine them.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>To provide understanding of how sustainability can be made operational in an organisation. To do so, students will understand how to integrate sustainability thinking into the typical current organisational environment and processes, such as planning, implementing and controlling.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>We meet for five 3-hour-lectures, with discussions and case studies during course time. Additionally, small case studies in-between courses will be given at most course days. Course topics are:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Sustainable Development and its meaning for Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Management Standards for Sustainability (ISO and others)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Sustainability Opportunities and Innovation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Organisation and Implementation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The concept of 'Continuous Improvement'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Environmental Performance Measurement (Concepts, Standards, Methods)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Life Cycle Costing, Life Cycle Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- (Sustainable) Supply Chain Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Communication of Sustainability Issues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Course documentation as well as case study descriptions will be provided during the course via the &quot;ilias&quot; repository.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
There are two ways to approach the course's issues:


c) We will touch on the hotel sustainable scheme and label "Ibex" see: http://www.e2mc.com/images/stories/e2_bilder/downloads/Umweltfocus_d.pdf (for an english version, pls contact the lecturer at arthurb@ethz.ch)

If you have specific interests or questions, let me know at arthurb@ethz.ch. Maybe I can include your issues - or I can't :-)

Prerequisites / notice

---

**151-0360-00L: Procedures for the Analysis of Structures**

- **Abstract**: Basic principles applied in structural mechanics. Introduction to the theories of planar structures. Development of an understanding of the relationship between material properties, structural theories and design criteria.
- **Objective**: Basic principles applied in structural mechanics. Introduction to the theories of planar structures. Development of an understanding of the relationship between material properties, structural theories and design criteria.
- **Lecture notes**: yes

---

**151-0524-00L: Continuum Mechanics I**

- **Abstract**: The lecture deals with constitutive models that are relevant for design and calculation of structures. These include anisotropic linear elasticity, linear viscoelasticity, plasticity, viscoplasticity. Homogenization theories and laminate theory are presented. Theoretical models are complemented by examples of engineering applications and experiments.
- **Objective**: Basic theories for solving continuum mechanics problems of engineering applications, with particular attention to material models.
- **Content**: Anisotropie Elastizität, Linearelastisches und linearviskoses Stoffverhalten, Viskoelastizität, mikro-makro Modellung, Laminatheorie, Plastizität, Viscoplastizität, Beispiele aus der Ingenieuranwendung, Vergleich mit Experimenten.
- **Lecture notes**: yes

---

**151-0573-00L: System Modeling**

- **Objective**: Introduction to system modeling for control. Parameter identification. Analysis of linear and nonlinear systems. Case studies.
- **Content**: Introduction to generic system modeling approaches for control-oriented models based on first principles and on experimental data. Examples: mechatronic, thermodynamic, chemistry, fluid dynamic, energy, and process engineering systems. Model scaling, linearization, order reduction, and balancing. Estimation techniques (least-squares methods). Class case studies: Loud-speaker, Water-propelled rocket, geostationary satellites, etc. The exercises address practical examples. One larger case study is to be solved.
- **Lecture notes**: The handouts in English will be sold in the first lecture. A list of references is included in the handouts.

---

**151-0593-00L: Embedded Control Systems**

- **Abstract**: This course provides a comprehensive overview of embedded control systems. The concepts introduced are implemented and verified on a microprocessor-controlled haptic device.
- **Objective**: Familiarize students with main architectural principles and concepts of embedded control systems.
- **Content**: An embedded system is a microprocessor used as a component in another piece of technology, such as cell phones or automobiles. In this intensive two-week block course the students are presented the principles of embedded digital control systems using a haptic device as an example for a mechatronic system. A haptic interface allows for a human to interact with a computer through the sense of touch.

Subjects covered in lectures and practical lab exercises include:

- The application of C-programming on a microprocessor
- Digital I/O and serial communication
- Quadrature decoding for wheel position sensing
- Queued analog-to-digital conversion to interface with the analog world
- Pulse width modulation
- Timer interrupts to create sampling time intervals
- System dynamics and virtual worlds with haptic feedback
- Introduction to rapid prototyping

---

**151-0927-00L: Rate-Controlled Separations in Fine Chemistry**

- **Abstract**: The students are supposed to obtain detailed insight into the fundamentals of separation processes that are frequently applied in modern life science processes in particular, fine chemistry and biotechnology.
Objective
The students are supposed to obtain detailed insight into the fundamentals of separation processes that are frequently applied in modern life science processes in particular, fine chemistry and biotechnology.

Content
The class covers separation techniques that are central in the purification and downstream processing of chemicals and biopharmaceuticals. Examples from both areas illustrate the use of the methods: 1) Liquid-liquid extraction; 2) Adsorption and chromatography; 3) Membrane processes; 4) Crystallization and precipitation.

Lecture notes
Handouts during the class

Literature
Recommendations for text books will be covered in the class

Prerequisites / notice
Requirements: Thermal separation Processes I (151-0926-00) and Modelling and mathematical methods in process and chemical engineering (151-0940-00)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>credits</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>L.</th>
<th>Literature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0951-00L</td>
<td>Process Design and Safety</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>P. Rudolf von Rohr</td>
<td>Process design and safety deals with the fundamentals of process apparatus, plant design and safety. Process design and safety deals with the fundamentals of process apparatus, plant design and safety.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The goal of the lecture is to expound design characteristics of systems for process engineering applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Fundamentals of plant and apparatus design; materials in the process industries, mechanical design and design rules of main components; pumps and fans; piping and armatures, safety in process industry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Script is available, English slides will be distributed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>credits</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>L.</th>
<th>Literature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0387-00L</td>
<td>Corporate Sustainability</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>V. Hoffmann</td>
<td>Develop critical thinking skills (argumentation, communication, evaluative judgment) that are useful in the context of corporate sustainability using an innovative writing and peer review method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The lectures addresses the assessment of corporate sustainability and its links to strategy, technology, and finance. Students learn why sustainability matters for managers and how businesses can act towards it. E-modules allow students to train critical thinking skills. In the 2nd half of the semester, sustainability challenges on water, energy, mobility, and food are explored in group projects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Understand the limits and the potential of corporate sustainability for sustainable development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Overview of the key concepts of corporate sustainability and topics related to Water, Energy, Mobility, and Food</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Literature recommendations will be distributed during the lecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Literature slides will be made available on moodle prior to lectures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>credits</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>L.</th>
<th>Literature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0537-00L</td>
<td>Resource and Environmental Economics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>L. Bretschger, A. Brausmann</td>
<td>Understanding of the basic issues and methods in resource and environmental economics; ability to solve typical problems in the field using the appropriate tools, which are concise verbal explanations, diagrams or mathematical expressions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Relationship between economy and environment, market failure, external effects and public goods, contingent valuation, internalisation ofexternals; economics of non-renewable resources, economics of renewable resources, cost-benefit analysis, sustainability, and international aspects of resource and environmental economics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Understanding of the basic issues and methods in resource and environmental economics; ability to solve typical problems in the field using the appropriate tools, which are concise verbal explanations, diagrams or mathematical expressions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topics</td>
<td>Introduction to resource and environmental economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Importance of resource and environmental economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Main issues of resource and environmental economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normative basis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Utilitarianism</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fairness according to Rawls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economic growth and environment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Externalities in the environmental sphere</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Governmental internalisation of externalities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Private internalisation of externalities: the Coase theorem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Free rider problem and public goods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Types of public policy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Efficient level of pollution</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tax vs. permits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Command and Control Instruments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Empirical data on non-renewable natural resources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Optimal price development: the Hotelling-rule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Effects of exploration and Backstop-technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Effects of different types of markets.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biological growth function</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Optimal depletion of renewable resources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social inefficiency as result of over-use of open-access resources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cost-benefit analysis and the environment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measuring environmental benefit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measuring costs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concept of sustainability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Technological feasibility</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conflicts sustainability / optimality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indicators of sustainability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Problem of climate change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cost and benefit of climate change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Climate change as international ecological externality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>International climate policy: Kyoto protocol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Implementation of the Kyoto protocol in Switzerland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 547 of 1571
This course encompasses the theoretical principles of chemical process simulation, as well as its practical application in process analysis and optimization. The techniques for simulating stationary and dynamic processes are presented, and illustrated with case studies. Commercial software packages are presented as a key engineering tool for solving process flowsheeting and simulation problems.

## Objective

This course aims to develop the competency of chemical engineers in process flowsheeting and simulation. Specifically, students will develop the following skills:

- Deep understanding of chemical engineering fundamentals: the acquisition of new concepts and the application of previous knowledge in the area of chemical process systems and their mechanisms are crucial to intelligently simulate and evaluate processes.
- Modelling of general chemical processes and systems: students have to be able to identify the boundaries of the system to be studied and develop the set of relevant mathematical relations, which describe the process behavior.
- Mathematical reasoning and computational skills: the familiarization with mathematical algorithms and computational tools is essential to be capable of achieving rapid and reliable solutions to simulation and optimization problems. Hence, students will learn the mathematical principles necessary for process simulation and optimization, as well as the structure and application of process simulation software. Thus, they will be able develop criteria to correctly use commercial software packages and critically evaluate their results.

## Content

### Overview of process simulation and flowsheeting
- Definition and fundamentals
- Classification: stationary (steady-state) versus dynamic (transient state) systems
- Fields of application
- Case studies

#### Process modeling
- Modeling strategies of process systems
- Mass conservation
- Species balance
- Energy conservation
- Momentum balance
- Multiphase-systems: equilibrium & non-equilibrium models
- Process system model

#### Process simulation
- Process specification
- Introduction to process specification
- Classification of mathematical models: AMS, DOE, DAE, PDE
- Model validation
- Software tools
- Solution methods for process flowsheeting
- Simultaneous methods
- Sequential methods
- Dynamic simulation
- Numerical solution: explicit and implicit methods
- Continuous-discrete simulation: handling of discontinuities

#### Process optimization and analysis
- Classification of optimization problems
- Linear programming
- Non-linear programming
- Dynamic programming
- Optimization methods in process flowsheeting
- Sequential methods
- Simultaneous methods

#### Commercial software for simulation: Aspen Plus
- Thermodynamic property methods
- Reaction and reactors
- Separation / columns
- Convergence & debugging

## Literature

An exemplary literature list is provided below:


## Prerequisites

A basic understanding of material and energy balances, thermodynamic property methods and typical unit operations (e.g., reactors, flash separations, distillation/absorption columns etc.) is required.
Energy and Mobility teaches profound knowledge on how to reduce energy demand or greenhouse gas emissions in mobility systems. Both engineering science and social science aspects are integrated, as technological potentials, policy tools, and human decision making behaviour are combined in order to assess how to reduce energy demand for transport.

**Objective**

(i) Students gain profound knowledge on how to frame problems related to the reduction of energy demand (or greenhouse gas emissions) of mobility (sub-)systems.

(ii) Students have an overview on the most relevant technological potentials (fuel-based and vehicle-based).

(iii) Students can assess whether a given reduction goal is ambitious or not, and whether given policy tools are adequate to reach the defined reduction goal.

**Content**

The lecture deals with the question, how the energy demand or greenhouse gas emissions, of mobility can be reduced. A five step approach provides a common framework:

a) Status quo and Scope: Definition of the system boundary (whole transport system, or only road transport) and of the status quo of that system (energy demand and energy carrier mix for this system, current technological mix, transportation services provided);

b) Trends and Targets: Analysis of trend development of the mobility system under consideration, establishment of a trend scenario (baseline scenario). Definition of the reduction targets (expressed in terms of energy demand or greenhouse gas emissions; base year and target year; absolute or relative reduction target)

c) Potential Analysis: Analysis of currently employed technologies and of upcoming technologies. Identification of the reduction potential of current, conventional technologies and of future, alternative technologies. Technologies cover both the fuel and the vehicle side.

d) Policy Measures: Possible policy measures, direct, indirect and macro-level effects of policies, psychological aspects of decision making, elements of behavioral economics and prospect theory, combination of policies into policy mixes.

e) Effects and Side Effects: Forecasting the effects of policy measures, differentiation between effects that can be quantified and those that cannot. Identification of unintended (side) counter-effects like rebound effects and perverse incentives.

**Multidisciplinary Courses**

With the consent of the tutor, the students are free to choose individually from the entire course offer of ETH Zürich.

**Semester Project**

The semester project is designed to train the students in solving specific problems from the field of Energy Science & Technology. This project uses the technical and social skills acquired during the master's program. The semester project is advised by a professor and must be approved in advance by the tutor.
## Objective

see above

### Industrial Internship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1650-00L</td>
<td>Internship in Industry</td>
<td>O 8 credits</td>
<td></td>
<td>external organisers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The main objective of the 12-week internship is to expose master's students to the industrial work environment. During this period, students have the opportunity to be involved in ongoing projects at the host institution.

**Objective**

see above

### GESS Science in Perspective

- see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability
- see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses
- ETH/uzzi

**Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-ITET**

### Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1101-00L</td>
<td>How to Write Scientific Texts in Engineering Sciences</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td></td>
<td>J. Leuthold</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The 4 hour lecture covers the basics of writing & presenting a scientific text. The focus will be on the structure and elements of a scientific text and not on the language. Citation rules, good practice of scientific writing and an overview on software tools will be part of the training. The lecture will be on two afternoons. Some exercises will be built into the lecture.

**Objective**

Knowledge on structure and content of a scientific text. The course further is arranged to stimulate a discussion on how to properly write a legible scientific text versus writing an interesting novel. We will further discuss the practice of properly citing and critically reflect on recent plagiarism allegations.

**Content**

- Topic 1: Structure of a Scientific Text (The Title, the author list, the abstract, State-of-the Art, the “in this paper” paragraph, the scientific part, the summary, Equations, Figures).
- Topic 2: Power Point Presentations.
- Topic 3: Citation Rules and Citation Software.
- Topic 4: Guidelines for Research Integrity.

**Literature**

ETH "Citation Etiquette", see www.plagiate.ethz.ch.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Students should already have a Bachelor degree and plan to do either a semester project or a master thesis in the immediate future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1601-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>O 30 credits</td>
<td>40D</td>
<td>Supervisors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to enroll for and start with their master thesis:

- a. successful completion of the bachelor program;
- b. any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master program EST have been successfully completed;
- c. both the semester project and the internship have been successfully completed.

**Registration in mystudies required!**

**Abstract**

The master program in Energy Science and Technology culminates in a six months research project which addresses a scientific research question on one's chosen area of specialization. The masters thesis is supervised by a program-affiliated faculty member and the topic must be approved in advance by the tutor.

**Objective**

see above

### Energy Science and Technology Master - Key for Type

| W | Eligible for credits | Dr | Suitable for doctorate |
| E- | Recommended, not eligible for credits | O | Compulsory |
| Z | Courses outside the curriculum | W+ | Eligible for credits and recommended |

### Key for Hours

| V | lecture | P | practical/laboratory course |
| G | lecture with exercise | A | independent project |
| U | exercise | D | diploma thesis |
| S | seminar | R | revision course / private study |
| K | colloquium |

**ECTS**

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Earth Sciences Bachelor

Bachelor Studies (Programme Regulations 2016)

1. Semester

First Year Examinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-2001-02L</td>
<td>Chemistry I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>W. Uhlig, J. E. E. Buschmann, S. Canonica, P. Funck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E. C. Meister, R. Verel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General Chemistry I: Chemical bond and molecular structure, chemical thermodynamics, chemical equilibrium.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to general and inorganic chemistry. Basics of the composition and the change of the material world. Introduction to the thermodynamically controlled physico-chemical processes. Macroscopic phenomena and their explanation through atomic and molecular properties. Using the theories to solve qualitatively and quantitatively chemical and ecologically relevant problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. Stoichiometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Atoms and Elements (Quantenmechanical Model of the Atom)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. Chemical Bonding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4. Thermodynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5. Chemical Kinetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6. Chemical Equilibrium (Acids and Bases, Solubility Equilibria)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Online-Skript mit durchgerechneten Beispielen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Weiterführende Literatur: Brown, LeMay, Bursten CHEMIE (deutsch) Housecroft and Constable, CHEMISTRY (englisch) Oxtoby, Gillis, Nachtrieb, MODERN CHEMISTRY (englisch)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-0251-00L</td>
<td>Mathematics I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>A. Cannas da Silva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course covers mathematical concepts and techniques necessary to model, solve and discuss scientific problems - notably through ordinary differential equations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics is of ever increasing importance to the Natural Sciences and Engineering. The key is the so-called mathematical modelling cycle, i.e. the translation of problems from outside of mathematics into mathematics, the study of the mathematical problems (often with the help of high level mathematical software packages) and the interpretation of the results in the original environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Linear Algebra and Complex Numbers: systems of linear equations, Gauss-Jordan elimination, matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, cartesian and polar forms for complex numbers, complex powers, complex roots, fundamental theorem of algebra.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. Ordinary Differential Equations: separable ordinary differential equations (ODEs), integration by substitution, 1st and 2nd order linear ODEs, homogeneous systems of linear ODEs with constant coefficients, introduction to 2-dimensional dynamical systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Thomas, G. B.: Thomas' Calculus, Part 1 (Pearson Addison-Wesley)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Bretscher, O.: Linear Algebra with Applications (Pearson Prentice Hall).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Online-Skript mit durchgerechneten Beispielen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Brown, LeMay, Bursten CHEMIE (deutsch) Housecroft and Constable, CHEMISTRY (englisch) Oxtoby, Gillis, Nachtrieb, MODERN CHEMISTRY (englisch)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: familiarity with the basic notions from Calculus, in particular those of function and derivative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-3001-00L</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>G. Bernasconi-Green, E. Kissling, O. Bachmann, T. Kraft, M. Lupker, M. Schönächlicher, S. Willett</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Provides a basic introduction into Earth Sciences, emphasizing different rock-types and the geological rock-cycle, as well as introduction into geophysics and plate tectonic theory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Understanding basic geological and geophysical processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Overview of the Earth as a system, with emphasis on plate tectonic theory and the geological rock-cycle. Provides a basic introduction to crystals and minerals and different rock-types. Lectures include processes in the Earth’s interior, physics of the earth, planetology, introduction to magmatic, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks. Excercises are conducted in small groups to provide more in depth understanding of concepts and content of the lectures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>werden abgegeben.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exercises and short excursions in small groups (10-15 students) will be lead by student assistants. Specific topics in earth sciences will be discussed using examples and case studies. Hand samples of the major rock types will be described and interpreted. Short excursions in the region of Zurich will permit direct experience with earth science processes (e.g. earth surface processes) and recognition of earth science problems and solutions relevant for modern society (e.g. building materials, water resources). Working in small groups will allow for discussion and examination of actual earth science themes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

First Year Additional Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0030-00L</td>
<td>Laboratory Course: Elementary Chemical Techniques</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6P</td>
<td>N. Kobert, M. Morbidelli, M. H. Schrotth, B. Wehrli</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 551 of 1571
Abstract
This practical course provides an introduction to elementary laboratory techniques.
The experiments cover a wide range of techniques, including analytical and synthetic techniques (e.g. investigation of soil and water samples or the preparation of simple compounds). Furthermore, the handling of gaseous substances is practised.

Objective
This course is intended to provide an overview of experimental chemical methods.
The handling of chemicals and proper laboratory techniques represent the main learning targets. Furthermore, the description and recording of laboratory processes is an essential part of this course.

Content
The classification and analysis of natural and artificial compounds is a key subject of this course. It provides an introduction to elementary laboratory techniques, and the experiments cover a wide range of analytic and synthetic tasks:
- Selected samples (e.g. soil and water) will be analysed with various methods, such as titrations, spectroscopy or ion chromatography. The chemistry of aqueous solutions (acid-base equilibria and solvation or precipitation processes) is studied.
- The synthesis of simple inorganic complexes or organic molecules is practised.

Furthermore, the preparation and handling of environmentally relevant gaseous species like carbon dioxide or nitrogen oxides is a central subject of the Praktikum.

Lecture notes
The script will be published on the web.
Details will be provided on the first day of the semester.

Literature
A thorough study of all script materials is requested before the course starts.

General Courses in Earth Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-3301-00L</td>
<td>Crystals and Minerals</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1.5U</td>
<td>P. Brack, E. Reusser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-4143-00L</td>
<td>Geobiology</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>T. I. Eglington</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
To understand, qualitatively and semi-quantitatively, crystal and mineral formation, the interdependence between crystals structure, chemical composition and physical properties. This dependence is especially the case for the structural dependence of optical anisotropy and the elastic properties of the minerals as well as for the growth of crystals and their defect structures.

Objective
Qualitatives und teilweise quantitatives Verständnis für den Aufbau von Kristallen und Mineralien, für die Zusammenhänge zwischen chemischem Zusammensetzung, Kristallstruktur und physikalischen Eigenschaften, für das Wachstum von Kristallen sowie wichtiger identifikationsrelevanter makroskopischer Eigenschaften; selbständige Identifikation der rund 70 wichtigsten Mineralarten.

Content
- Symmetrien und Ordnung, Punktgruppen, Translationsgruppen, Raumgruppen.
- einfache Strukturtypen, dichte Kugelpackungen, Strukturbestimmende Faktoren
- Chemisch Bindungen, Beziehungen zwischen Struktur und Eigenschaften eine Kristalls.
- Grundlagen von Thermodynamik und Computersimulationen in der Kristalographie.
- Einführung in die Mineralogie und Mineralsystematik
- Praktikum in Mineralbestimmen aufgrund makroskopischer Eigenschaften.

Literature
Hans-Rudolf Wenk, Andrei Bulakh

Abstract
We will study traces in the lithosphere that have been left behind by organisms in the course of Earth history and mineral components, which were built through biological processes or used as sources of energy and nutrients. Traces of life from the past will be compared with the development of the diversity of and the disparities in today’s organisms.

Objective
The course will allow students to ask questions about the origin and the evolution of life on Earth, to understand contemporary hypotheses and create new methods of developing them further. Theory is supplemented with observations in the field, exercises and the application of simple mathematical models. The course will enable students to integrate geobiological knowledge into topics that will be taught in subsequent Earth science courses and into the current understanding of Earth history. They will learn to better understand modern geological settings and, if necessary, to recommend biogeochemically well-founded and responsible interventions or protective measures.

Content
- how biological cells and its components are built from essential elements and molecules,
- where the elements and molecules needed to form biomass originate,
- how cells function and which life styles organisms developed,
- where organisms can exist and which factors select for their presence,
- where biologically useful forms of energy come from and under which conditions they can be exploited,
- how one can apply thermodynamic and biochemical principles to predict habitability, redox processes and biogeochemical cycles,
- how organic and inorganic monomers can polymerise to form biomacromolecules and how these can be broken down again,
- how biomacromolecules can acquire catalytic abilities,
- which metabolic strategies lead to the selection of molecular isomers,
- how biological metabolism can change environmental conditions and composition,
- which metabolic products can lead to mineralogical signals in the rock record,
- how biomolecules and elements are altered in sedimentary deposits,
- which biological skeletal components can become indicators in Earth history,
- how organic and inorganic components and redox-labile trace elements are cycled in the biosphere,
- how biogeochemical cycles function and how they can get out of steady state,
- which information of relevance for Earth history is stored in genomes of organisms,
- how biological “innovations” evolved, how they were maintained over time and how they changed in response to environmental changes,
- which characteristics were essential for an ancestral cell to be able to metabolise, to reproduce and to respond to changes in environmental conditions,
- which abiotic, catalytic processes, reactivities on mineral surfaces and conditions were necessary for life to emerge?

Applied Case Studies, which supplement and illustrate the contents:
- Scientific applications of geobiological knowledge are found in fields like Microbial Ecology, Geochemistry, Palaeontology, Sedimentology, Petrology, Ocean Research, Environmental Sciences, Astrobiology and Archaeology.
- Practical applications of geobiological knowledge are needed in fields like stabilisation of existing and design of save waste repositories, surveilling ground water resources, sewage treatment, exploitation of and prospecting for fossil carbon sources, soil remediation, mineral exploration and leaching, forensic and geomedicine.

Lecture notes
Lecture slides, a list with recommended text books, scientific articles and recorded lectures to specific topics will be available in electronic form on the learning management site OLAT. Access requires that participants who are enrolled in MyStudies, will login to the course “Geobiology ETHZ” in OLAT via the switch aai authorisation system.

Crystals and Minerals

This laboratory course aims to provide basic knowledge of crystal and mineral formation, the interdependence between crystals structure, chemical composition and physical properties. This dependence is especially the case for the structural dependence of optical anisotropy and the elastic properties of the minerals as well as for the growth of crystals and their defect structures.

### Data Analysis and Visualisation with Matlab in Earth Sciences

**651-4271-00L**

**Title**: Data Analysis and Visualisation with Matlab in Earth Sciences

**ECTS**: 3 credits

**Lecture Notes**: S. Wiemer, G. De Souza, T. Tormann

**Objective**

The following concepts are introduced in the course:
- Effective data analysis and visualisation in 2D and 3D
- Working with matrices and arrays
- Programming and development of algorithms
- Learning to effectively use animations
- Statistical description of a dataset
- Interactive data mining
- Uncertainty, error propagation and bootstrapping
- Regression analysis
- Testing hypotheses

**Content**

Fehlerrechnung, 9 ausgewählte Versuche zu folgenden Themen:


Die Auswahl der Versuche kann zwischen den verschiedenen Studiengängen variieren.

**Lecture notes**

Anleitungen zum Physikalischen Praktikum

### 3. Semester

#### Compulsory Basic Courses II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0000-03L</td>
<td>Laboratory Course in Physics for Students in Earth Sciences</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>4P</td>
<td>A. Biland, M. Doebeli, M. Münnich</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The central aim is to provide an individual experience of the physical phenomena and the basic principles of the experiment. By conducting simple physical experiments the student will learn how to properly use physical instruments and how to evaluate the results correctly.

**Objective**

This laboratory course aims to provide basic knowledge of:
- the setup of a physics experiment,
- the use of measurement instruments,
- various measuring techniques,
- the analysis or measurement errors,
- and the interpretation of the measured quantities.

**Content**

Fehlerrechnung, 9 ausgewählte Versuche zu folgenden Themen:


Die Auswahl der Versuche kann zwischen den verschiedenen Studiengängen variieren.

**Lecture notes**

Anleitungen zum Physikalischen Praktikum

### General Courses in Earth Sciences

The general courses in Earth Sciences are offered in the 3rd and 4th semester. Out of 40 offered credits, 35 credits have to be acquired.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-3301-00L</td>
<td>Crystals and Minerals</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1.5U</td>
<td>P. Brack, E. Reusser</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

To understand, qualitatively and semi-quantitatively, crystal and mineral formation, the interdependence between crystals structure, chemical composition and physical properties. This dependence is especially the case for the structural dependence of optical anisotropy and the elastic properties of the minerals as well as for the growth of crystals and their defect structures.

**Objective**

Qualitatives und teilweise quantitatives Verständnis für den Aufbau von Kristallen und Mineralien, für die Zusammenhänge zwischen chemischer Zusammensetzung, Kristallstruktur und physikalischen Eigenschaften, für das Wachstum von Kristallen sowie wichtiger identifikationsrelevanter makroskopischer Eigenschaften; selbständige Identifikation der rund 70 wichtigsten Mineralarten.

**Content**

- Symmetrien und Ordnung, Punktgruppen, Translationsgruppen, Raumgruppen.
- Einführung in die Mineralogie und Mineralssystematik.
- Praktikum in Mineralbestimmung aufgrund makroskopischer Eigenschaften.

**Literature**

   Andrew Putnis
   Hans-Rudolf Wenk, Andrei Bulakh
   Hans-Rudolf Wenk, Andrei Bulakh
5. Interpretation of Geological Maps I
   Only for Earth Sciences BSc (Programme Regulations)
   W 2 credits 2P M. Frehner
Abstract
Introduction to reading and construction of simple geologic maps.
Construction of geological cross-sections.
Introduction to Lambert projection and Schmidt net (i.e., stereoplots).

This course is mainly a hands-on-training, where students solve exercises under supervision.

Objective
To improve the ability to understand geological structures in three dimensions and visualize them.

Learn how to read and interpret geological maps, as well as drawing geological cross-sections.

Content
strike lines, symbols
ture and apparent thickness of geological units
ture and apparent dip
V-rule
3-Point-Problems
unconformities
faults
introduction to the Lambert projection
folds
magmatic structures

Lecture notes
Exercises and instructions are handed out and are available online in Moodle.

Literature
Semester literature can be found in the ERDW-library.

Prerequisites / notice
This course is not a prerequisite, but nevertheless extremely helpful for the Terrainkurs II.

---

651-3323-00L Earth and Climate History W+ 3 credits 2G G. Haug

Course will no longer take place after HS16.

Abstract
The goal of the course is to give the students a perception of the major aspects of planetary history and to add to their curiosity about
methods which can be applied in the investigations of more specific problems and to planetary features.

Objective
Exemplarische Übersicht der Erd- und Klimageschichte. Illustration endgültischer und paläoklimatischer Untersuchungsmethoden und
Interpretationen anhand von ausgewählten endgültlichen Ereignissen.

Content
Frühe Geschichte der Erde, der Litho-, Atmo- und Biosphäre; Phanerozoische Platten und Terranes; Entwicklung des Lebens im
Phanerozoikum, Mesozoische Anoxia, Kreide-Tertiär-Grenze, Tertiäre Abkühlung, Messian-Salinitätskrise, Hominidenentwicklung,
Quartäre Klimaschwankungen.

Lecture notes
Unterlagen werden abgegeben.

Literature

---

402-0063-00L Physics II O 5 credits 3V+1U A. Vaterlaus

Abstract
Introduction to the "way of thinking" and the methodology in Physics, with the help of demonstration experiments. The Chapters treated are
Electromagnetism, Refraction and Diffraction of Waves, Elements of Quantum Mechanics with applications to Spectroscopy,
Thermodynamics, Phase Transitions, Transport Phenomena. Whenever possible, examples relevant to the students' main field of study are
given.

Objective
Introduction to the scientific methodology. The student should develop his/her capability to turn physical observations into mathematical
models, and to solve the latter.

Content
Elektromagnetismus, Elektromagnetische Wellen, Wellenoptik, Strahlenoptik, Quantenoptik, Quantenmechanik, Thermische
Eigenschaften, Transportphänomene, Wärmestrahlung

Lecture notes
Skript wird verteilt.

Literature
Friedhelm Kuypers
Physik für Ingenieure und Naturwissenschaftler
Band 2 Elektrizität, Optik, Wellen
Wiley-VCH, 2012
ISBN 3527411445, 9783527411443

Douglas C. Giancoli
Physik
3. erweiterte Auflage
Pearson Studium

Hans J. Paus
Physik in Experimenten und Beispielen
Carl Hanser Verlag, München, 2002, 1068 S.

Paul A. Tipler
Physik
Spektrum Akademischer Verlag, 1998, 1522 S., ca Fr. 120.-

David Halliday Robert Resnick Jearl Walker
Physik
Wiley-VCH, 2003, 1388 S., Fr. 87.- (bis 31.12.03)
dazu gratis Online Ressourcen (z.B. Simulationen): www.halliday.de

651-3341-00L Lithosphere O 3 credits 2V S. Wiemer, E. Kissling

Prerequisite: successful completion of Dynamic Earth I and II is mandatory.

Course will no longer take place after HS16.
The course focuses on the most important systems of radioactive and stable isotopes used in geochemistry and geology. Applications of stable isotopes in geochemistry and geology.

### Examination Block 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0023-00L</td>
<td>Atmosphere</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>H. Wernli, E. M. Fischer, T. Peter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Basic principles of the atmosphere, physical structure and chemical composition, trace gases, atmospheric cycles, circulation, stability, radiation, condensation, clouds, oxidation capacity and ozone layer.

Objective

Understanding of basic physical and chemical processes in the atmosphere. Understanding of mechanisms of and interactions between: weather - climate, atmosphere - ocean - continents, troposphere - stratosphere. Understanding of environmentally relevant structures and processes on vastly differing scales. Basis for the modelling of complex interrelations in the atmosphere.

Content

Basic principles of the atmosphere, physical structure and chemical composition, trace gases, atmospheric cycles, circulation, stability, radiation, condensation, clouds, oxidation capacity and ozone layer.

Lecture notes

Written information will be supplied.

Literature


### 5. Semester Majors

#### Major in Geology

Advisor of the major in Geology is Prof. Stefano Bernasconi

#### Major in Geology: Core Courses

From the offered core courses in autumn and spring semester, 27 credits have to be acquired.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-3501-00L</td>
<td>Isotope Geochemistry and Isotope Geology</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. Bernasconi, D. Vance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

The course focuses on the most important systems of radioactive and stable isotopes used in geochemistry and geology. Applications of isotope geochemistry for solving fundamental geological problems are discussed on the basis of case studies.

Objective

Development of a basic knowledge and understanding of the applications of the most important systems of stable and radiogenic isotopes.
The following methods will be discussed in detail: the radioactive-radiogenic systems Rb-Sr, Sm-Nd, U-Th-Pb and K-Ar, as well as the stable isotope systems of oxygen, carbon, nitrogen, sulfur and hydrogen.

We will discuss how these methods are used in the following research fields: geochemistry of the earth, age dating, paleotemperature reconstructions, evolution of the crust and mantle reservoirs, sediment diagenesis, fluid rock interactions, hydrothermal activity, paleoceanography, biogeochemical cycles.

Lecture notes Available

Literature
- Dickin A. P., Radiogenic Isotope Geology, (2005), Cambridge University Press

Prerequisites / notice
Geochemie I: (Bachelor course)

651-3503-00L Metamorphism

| Objective | Overview of the geological formation processes and the global distribution of mineral resources (metals, energy resources, bulk materials and industrial minerals), their economic importance, as well as the political and environmental aspects of responsible resource extraction and site rehabilitation. |
|-----------|

651-3505-00L Mineral Resources

| Objective | Overview of the geological processes and the global distribution of mineral resources (metals, energy resources, bulk materials and industrial minerals), their economic importance, as well as the political and environmental aspects of responsible resource extraction and site rehabilitation. |
|-----------|

Lecture notes

651-3521-00L Tectonics

| Objective | Comprehensive understanding of evolution, mechanics, and rheology of divergent, convergent and wrenching tectonic systems from the lithospheric scale to local shallow crustal and outcrop-scales. Evaluation of plate tectonic and other orogenic processes through the study of reference examples of taken in Alps-Himalaya orogenic system. |
|-----------|
| Content | Plate tectonic frame work: earth cooling and mantle-plate interaction, three kinds of plate boundaries and their roles and characteristics, cycle of oceanic lithosphere, longevity and growth of continents, supercontinents. Rhythm of layered lithosphere and upper mantle. Obduction systems Collisions systems Extensional systems Basin evolution Passive and active continental margin evolution |

Lecture notes Detaield scriptum in digital form and additional learning moduls (www.lead.ethz.ch) available on the intranet.

Literature
651-3523-00L Hydrogeology and Quaternary Geology  W+  3 credits  2G  M. Kleipkova, P. Haldimann, S. Ivy Ochs

**Abstract**

This course provides the basics of quaternary geology and an overview of the aspects of the hydrogeology of quaternary sediments and karst within Switzerland.

**Objective**

- Become familiar with the processes that formed the landscapes during the last 2 Mio. years.
- Understand the types of landscape and the formation of quaternary sediments.
- Get insight into the role of the quaternary aquifers and apply fundamental hydrogeological techniques.
- Learn about the risk exposure of aquifers and ways to protect
- Familiarize with the concepts for characterization of fractured and karst aquifers

**Content**

- Erforschungsgeschichte und Gliederung des Quartärs, Klimaentwicklung.
- Prozesse während Kaltzeiten (Eisvorsöste, glaziale Erosion) und während Warmzeiten (Sedimentation, fluviale Erosion) (mit Übungen).
- Quartäre Geomorphologie, quartäre Ablagerungen (mit Übungen).
- Entwicklungsgeschichte der Täler in den Alpen und im Alpenterrain (mit Übungen).
- Altersbestimmungen, Quartärstratigraphische Methoden. Stratigraphie der Talfüllungen. Wiederholung Hydrogeologischer Grundlagen.
- Grundwasservorkommen der Schweiz (mit Übungen).
- Hydrogeologie quartärer Ablagerungen (namentlich fluvio-glaziale Schotter).
- Nutzung und Bewirtschaftung der Grundwasservorkommen in quartären Ablagerungen (mit Übungen).
- Einführung in die Hydrogeologie von Kluft- und Karstgrundwasserleitern (mit Übung).

**Lecture notes**

Während der Vorlesung werden die wichtigsten Daten und Fakten auf Blättern abgebildet und im Internet zum Download bereitgestellt.

**Literature**

Zahlreiche Publikationen des BAFU zur Hydrologie und Hydrogeologie der Schweiz.

651-3525-00L Introduction to Engineering Geology W+  3 credits  3G  S. Löw

**Abstract**

This introductory course starts from a descriptions of the behavior and phenomena of soils and rocks under near surface loading conditions and their key geotechnical properties. Lab and field methods for the characterization of soils, rocks and rock masses are introduced. Finally practical aspects of ground engineering, including tunneling and landslide hazards are presented.

**Objective**

Understanding the basic geotechnical and geomechanical properties and processes of rocks and soils. Understanding the interaction of rock and soil masses with technical systems. Understanding the fundamentals of geological hazards.

**Content**


**Lecture notes / literature**

Written course documentation available under "Kursunterlagen".


651-3527-00L Earth Science Mapping Exercises II  W+  2 credits  2P  J.-P. Burg

**Abstract**

Reading and interpretation of geological and climatological maps.

**Objective**

Reading and interpretation of geological and climatological maps.

**Content**


**Lecture notes / prerequisites / notice**

Exercises and instructions are handed out. Requirement: Earth science mapping exercises I

651-3541-00L Exploration and Environmental Geophysics  W+  4 credits  3V  F. Broggi, J. Doetsch

**Abstract**

Overview and understanding of the most important geophysical methods: Potential field methods (Gravimetrics and Magnetics), Electrical and electromagnetic methods, Refraction and reflection seismics, Georadar. Discussion of survey design, sources and receivers and data processing.

**Objective**

Overview and understanding of the most important geophysical methods. Proposed solutions to assess and observe problems relevant to exploration and environmental geophysics in soil, ice and lithosphere at different spatial scales. Getting familiar with measuring- and interpretation procedures. Pointing out the possibilities and limitations of geophysical methods.

**Content**


**Lecture notes / prerequisites / notice**

Additional material will be provided by the lecturers.

Additional material will be provided by the lecturers.
**Major in Geology: Compulsory Laboratory Courses**

These practical courses are mandatory for the BSc-specializations *"geology"* and *"geophysics"*.

**Major in Geology: Electives**

From the offered elective courses in autumn and spring semester 8 credits must be acquired. Primarily courses from the core courses of BSc Earth Sciences have to be selected. Other elective courses from the ETH and University of Zurich are possible, however they must be granted by the advisor of geology (Professor Stefano Bernasconi). Courses of the paleontology of the University of Zurich (further offer under www.palinst.uzh.ch).

### Bachelor’s Seminar I

**651-3597-00L**

**Title:** Bachelor’s Seminar I  
**Type:** W+  
**ECTS:** 2  
**Lecturers:** W. Schatz, J. D. Rickli

**Abstract:** Introduction into different aspects of scientific work. Literature search, structure and content of scientific publications, presentation of scientific findings in talks and posters

**Objective:** Students are able to hold scientific presentations. Students can plan and present a scientific poster. Students can search scientific publications in an effective and efficient manner.

**Content:**  
- Auftreten vor Publikum  
- Medieneinsatz  
- Beantwortung von Fragen: das Nach-dem-Vortrag, Umgang mit Fragen, Verhalten in kritischen Situationen

**Lecture notes:** Available

**Literature:**  

**Prerequisites:**  
- Geochemistry I: (Bachelor course)

### Isotope Geochemistry and Isotope Geology

**651-3501-00L**

**Title:** Isotope Geochemistry and Isotope Geology  
**Type:** W  
**ECTS:** 3  
**Lecturers:** S. Bernasconi, D. Vance

**Abstract:** The course focuses on the most important systems of radioactive and stable isotopes used in geochemistry and geology. Applications of isotope geochemistry for solving fundamental geological problems are discussed on the basis of case studies.

**Objective:** Development of a basic knowledge and understanding of the applications of the most important systems of stable and radiogenic isotopes.

**Content:** The following methods will be discussed in detail: the radioactive-radiogenic systems Rb-Sr, Sm-Nd, U-Th-Pb and K-Ar, as well as the stable isotope systems of oxygen, carbon, nitrogen, sulfur and hydrogen.

**Lecture notes:** Available

**Literature:**  
- William White (2011)  Geochemistry  
- Dickin A. P., Radiogenic Isotope Geology, (2005), Cambridge University Press

**Prerequisites:** Isotopenkunde, Geochemie I: (Bachelor course)

### Metamorphism

**651-3503-00L**

**Title:** Metamorphism  
**Type:** W  
**ECTS:** 3  
**Lecturers:** M. W. Schmidt

**Abstract:** This course provides the basics of the most important systems of radioactive and stable isotopes used in geochemistry and geology. Applications of isotope geochemistry for solving fundamental geological problems are discussed on the basis of case studies.

**Objective:** Development of a basic knowledge and understanding of the applications of the most important systems of stable and radiogenic isotopes.

**Content:** The following methods will be discussed in detail: the radioactive-radiogenic systems Rb-Sr, Sm-Nd, U-Th-Pb and K-Ar, as well as the stable isotope systems of oxygen, carbon, nitrogen, sulfur and hydrogen.

**Lecture notes:** Available

**Literature:**  
- William White (2011)  Geochemistry  
- Dickin A. P., Radiogenic Isotope Geology, (2005), Cambridge University Press

**Prerequisites:** Isotopenkunde, Geochemie I: (Bachelor course)

### Hydrogeology and Quaternary Geology

**651-3523-00L**

**Title:** Hydrogeology and Quaternary Geology  
**Type:** W  
**ECTS:** 3  
**Lecturers:** M. Kleipikova, P. Haldimann, S. Ivy Ochs

**Abstract:** This course provides the basics of the most important systems of radioactive and stable isotopes used in geochemistry and geology. Applications of isotope geochemistry for solving fundamental geological problems are discussed on the basis of case studies.

**Objective:** Development of a basic knowledge and understanding of the applications of the most important systems of stable and radiogenic isotopes.

**Content:** The following methods will be discussed in detail: the radioactive-radiogenic systems Rb-Sr, Sm-Nd, U-Th-Pb and K-Ar, as well as the stable isotope systems of oxygen, carbon, nitrogen, sulfur and hydrogen.

**Lecture notes:** Available

**Literature:**  
- William White (2011)  Geochemistry  
- Dickin A. P., Radiogenic Isotope Geology, (2005), Cambridge University Press

**Prerequisites:** Isotopenkunde, Geochemie I: (Bachelor course)
Overview and understanding of the most important geophysical methods. Proposed solutions to assess and observe problems relevant to understanding the basic geotechnical and geomechanical properties and processes of rocks and soils. Understanding the interaction of 3V.

3 credits
Exploration and Environmental Geophysics
F. Broggini
Written course documentation available under "Kursunterlagen".

2P
Advanced analysis of geological maps and construction of geological sections. Special points: normal faults of the Rheintal graben, Bull M. Funk

W+
Introduction to Engineering Geology
J. Doetsch
Lecturers, J. Doetsch

ECTS
Hours
Lecturers
651-3541-00L
Exploration and Environmental Geophysics
W 4 credits 3V F. Broggini, J. Doetsch
Abstract
Overview and understanding of the most important geophysical methods: Potential field methods (Gravimetrics and Magnetics), Electrical and electromagnetic methods, Refraction and reflection seismics, Georadar. Discussion of survey design, sources and receivers and data processing.
Objective
Overview and understanding of the most important geophysical methods. Proposed solutions to assess and observe problems relevant to exploration and environmental geophysics in soil, ice and lithosphere at different scales. Getting familiar with measuring- and interpretation procedures. Pointing out the possibilities and limitations of geophysical methods.
Content
651-3543-00L

Seismology

W+ 3 credits 2G D. Giardini, D. Fäh

Abstract

General knowledge of seismology.

651-3527-00L

Earth Science Mapping Exercises II

W+ 2 credits 2P J.-P. Burg

Abstract

Reading and interpretation of geological and climatological maps.

Objective


Lecture notes

Exercises and instructions are handed out.

651-3525-00L

Introduction to Engineering Geology

W+ 3 credits 3G S. Löw

Abstract

This introductory course starts from a description of the behavior and phenomena of soils and rocks under near surface loading conditions and their key geotechnical properties. Lab and field methods for the characterization of soils, rocks and rock masses are introduced. Finally practical aspects of ground engineering, including tunneling and landslide hazards are presented.

Objective

Understanding the basic geotechnical and geomechanical properties and processes of rocks and soils. Understanding the interaction of rock and soil masses with technical systems. Understanding the fundamentals of geological hazards.

Content


Lecture notes

Written course documentation available under "Kursunterlagen".

Literature


651-3523-00L

Hydrogeology and Quaternary Geology

W+ 3 credits 2G M. Kleiplkova, P. Haldimann, S. Löw

Abstract

This course provides the basics of quaternary geology and an overview of the aspects of the hydrogeology of quaternary sediments and karst within Switzerland.

Objective

- Become familiar with the processes that formed the landscapes during the last 2 Mio. years.
- Understand the types of landscape and the forming quaternary sediments.
- Get insight into the role of the quaternary aquifers and apply fundamental hydrogeological techniques.
- Learn about the risk exposure of aquifers and ways to protect them.
- Familiarize with the concepts for characterization of fractured and karst aquifers.

Content

Erforschungsgeschichte und Gliederung des Quartär. Klimaentwicklung.

Prozesse während Kälteteiten (Eisvorstösse, glaziale Erosion) und während Warmzeiten (Sedimentation, fluviatile Erosion) (mit Übungen).

Quartäre Geomorphologie, quartäre Ablagerungen (mit Übungen).

Entwicklungsgeschichte der Täler in den Alpen und im Alpenvorland (mit Übungen).

Altersbestimmungen, Quartärstratigraphische Methoden. Stratigraphie der Talfüllungen.

Wiederholung Hydrogeologischer Grundlagen.

Grundwasservorkommen der Schweiz (mit Übungen).

Hydrogeologie quartärer Ablagerungen (namentlich fluvio-glaziale Schotter).

Nutzung und Bewirtschaftung der Grundwasservorkommen in quartären Ablagerungen (mit Übungen).

Grundwassernutzung im Hauptsiedlungsraum der Schweiz.

Gefährdung und Schutz der Grundwasservorkommen in quartären Lockergesteinen (mit Übungen).

Einführung in die Hydrogeologie von Kluft- und Karstgrundwasserleitern (mit Übung).

Lecture notes

Während der Vorlesung werden die wichtigsten Daten und Fakten auf Blättern abgegeben und im Internet zum Download bereitgestellt.

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Voraussetzung erfolgreicher Abschluss von 701-0401-00 Hydrosphäre.

651-3521-00L

Tectonics

W+ 3 credits 2V J.-P. Burg, E. Kissling

Abstract

Comprehensive understanding of evolution, mechanics, and rheology of divergent, convergent and wrenching tectonic systems from the lithospheric scale to local shallow crustal and outcrop-scales. Evaluation of plate tectonic and other orogenic processes through the study of reference examples of taken in Alps-Himalaya orogenic system.
Objective

Comprehensive understanding of evolution, mechanics, and rheology of divergent, convergent and wrenching tectonic systems from the lithospheric scale to local shallow crustal and outcrop-scales.

Assessment of mechanisms responsible for plate movements (the Earth as a heat transfer machine, dynamics of earth mantle, plate driving forces) and subsequent large-scale structures (oceanic basins and cycle of the oceanic lithosphere, convergence and mountain systems, and continental growth, etc) through theoretical and experimental information.

Evaluation of plate tectonic and other orogenic processes through the study of reference examples of taken in Alps-Himalaya orogenic system.

Content

Plate tectonic frame work: earth cooling and mantle-plate interaction, three kinds of plate boundaries and their roles and characteristics, cycle of oceanic lithosphere, longevity and growth of continents, supercontinents.

Rheology of layered lithosphere and upper mantle.

Obduction systems

Collisions systems

Extensional systems

Basin evolution

Passive and active continental margin evolution

Lecture notes

Detailed scriptum in digital form and additional learning moduls (www.lead.ethz.ch) available on the intranet.

Literature


651-3505-00L

Mineral Resources

W+  3 credits  2V  C. A. Heinrich, R. Kündig, W. Leu, F. Schenker

Abstract

Overview of the geological formation processes and the global distribution of mineral resources (metals, energy resources, bulk materials and industrial minerals), their economic importance, as well as the political and environmental aspects of responsible resource extraction and site rehabilitation.

Objective


Content

- Vorstellung der Dozierenden mit Fallstudie aus der persönlichen Berufspraxis (CH, RK, WL, FS)

- Ressourcen der Welt und die Bedeutung für die Schweiz (RK)

- Metallische Erzlagerstätten - Einführung (CH)

- Metallische Erzlagerstätten - Magmatische Prozesse Test 1 (CH)

- Ozeanische Hydrothermalsysteme, Oberflächenenergie und Atmosphärenentwicklung (CH)

- Metallische Erzlagerstätten - Magmatisch-hydrothermale Systeme Test 2 (CH)

- Energierohstoffe - Einführung - Bildungsprozesse Petroleum und Erdgas (WL)

- Energierohstoffe - Oel und Gas (WL)

- Energierohstoffe - Kohle und CO2-Entsorgung Test 3 (WL/RK)

- Nichtmetallische Rohstoffe - Baustoffe (RK)

- Nichtmetallische Rohstoffe - Erden (RK/FS)

- Nichtmetallische Rohstoffe - Industriemineralien Test 4 (FS)

- Industrieminen und nachhaltige Nutzung von Rohstoffen der Erde (FS)

Literature


- Senatskommission für Geowissenschaftliche Gemeinschaftsforschung 2010: Dynamische Erde - Zukunftsaufgaben der Geowissenschaften - Strategisches Konzept der dynamischen Erde.html

Prerequisites /

notice


651-3503-00L

Metamorphism

W+  3 credits  3G  M. W. Schmidt

Abstract

Understanding of the principles governing (chemical) reactions in metamorphic processes and resulting (physical) properties of metamorphic rocks s.l.. Recognition of metamorphic minerals and rocks (e.g. Gesteinsbestimmung)

651-3501-00L

Isotope Geochemistry and Isotope Geology

W+  3 credits  2G  S. Bernasconi, D. Vance

Abstract

The course focuses on the most important systems of radioactive and stable isotopes used in geochemistry and geology. Applications of isotope geochemistry for solving fundamental geological problems are discussed on the basis of case studies.

Objective

Development of a basic knowledge and understanding of the applications of the most important systems of stable and radiogenic isotopes.

Content

The following methods will be discussed in detail: the radioactive-radiogenic systems Rb-Sr, Sm-Nd, U-Th-Pb and K-Ar, as well as the stable isotope systems of oxygen, carbon, nitrogen, sulfur and hydrogen.

We will discuss how these methods are used in the following research fields: geochemistry of the earth, age dating, palaeotemperature reconstructions, evolution of the crust and mantle reservoirs, sediment diagenesis, fluid rock interactions, hydrothermal activity, palaeoceanography, biogeochemical cycles.

Lecture notes

Available


Prerequisites /

notice

Geochemie I: (Bachelor course)
Major in Geophysics: Electives
From all elective courses offered in the autumn and spring semester, 12 credits have to be acquired.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-3597-00L</td>
<td>Bachelor’s Seminar I</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>W. Schatz, J. D. Rickli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction into different aspects of scientific work. Literature search, structure and content of scientific publications, presentation of scientific findings in talks and posters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students are able to hold scientific presentations. Students can plan and present a scientific poster. Students can search scientific publications in an effective and efficient manner.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-3597-00L</td>
<td>Cryosphere</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Funk, M. Huss, K. Steffen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course introduces the different parts of the cryosphere - snow, glaciers, sea ice, permafrost - and their role in the climate system. A significant physical aspect is the focus in each part. Those completing the course are able to describe the dynamics of cryosphere components both formally and using examples.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students are able to: - to qualitatively describe the main components of the cryosphere and their role in the climate system - to formally describe the relevant physical processes which determine the state of cryosphere components</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Introduction into the different components of the Cryosphere: Snow, glaciers, sea ice and permafrost, and their roles in the climate system. Each part is to be emphasized on one specific physical aspect: material qualities of ice, mass balance and dynamics of glaciers and energy balance of sea ice.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

> Major in Geophysics: Compulsory Laboratory Courses
This practical course is compulsory for the BSc major "geophysics".

> Major in Climate and Water: Electives
Advisor of the BSc-major "Climate and Water" is Dr. Erich Fischer, Institute for climate and atmosphere (IAC).

> Major in Climate and Water: Core Courses
14 credits have to be acquired of the offered core courses from autumn and spring semester.
In this seminar all students in the realm of atmospheric and climate science convene to train presentation techniques (talks, posters) by

**Abstract**
- to explain the mechanisms of cloud and precipitation formation using knowledge of humidity processes and thermodynamics.
- to evaluate the significance of clouds and aerosol particles for climate and artificial weather modification.

**Content**
- Moist processes/thermodynamics: aerosol physics; cloud formation; precipitation processes, storms; importance of aerosols and clouds for climate and weather modification, clouds and precipitation

**Lecture notes**
Powerpoint slides and script will be made available

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
50% of the time we use the concept of "flipped classroom" (en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Flipped_classroom), which we introduce at the beginning.

We offer a lab tour, in which we demonstrate with some instruments how some of the processes, that are discussed in the lectures, are measured.

There is a additional tutorial right after each lecture to give you the chance to ask further questions and discuss the exercises. The participation is recommended but voluntary.

---

**701-0461-00L Numerical Methods in Environmental Sciences**

**Type**
W+ 3 credits 2G

**Objective**
This lecture imparts the mathematical basis necessary for the development and application of numerical models in the field of Environmental Science. The lecture material includes an introduction into numerical techniques for solving ordinary and partial differential equations, as well as exercises aimed at the realization of simple models.

**Content**
Classification of numerical problems, introduction to finite-difference methods, time integration schemes, non-linearity, conservative numerical techniques, an overview of spectral and finite-element methods. Examples and exercises from a diverse cross-section of Environmental Science.

Three obligatory exercises, each two hours in length, are integrated into the lecture. The implementation language is Matlab (previous experience not necessary: a Matlab introduction is given). Example programs and graphics tools are supplied.

**Lecture notes**
Is provided (CHF 10.- per copy).

**Literature**
List of literature is provided.

---

**701-0473-00L Weather Systems**

**Type**
W+ 3 credits 2G

**Objective**
This lecture introduces the theoretical principles and the observational and analytical methods of atmospheric dynamics. Based on these principles, the following aspects are discussed: the energetics of the global circulation, the basic synoptic- and meso-scale flow phenomena, in particular the dynamics of extratropical cyclones, and the influence of mountains on the atmospheric flow.

**Content**
Satellite observations; analysis of vertical soundings; geostrophic and thermal wind; cyclones at mid-latitude; global circulation; north-atlantic oscillation; atmospheric blocking situations; Eulerian and Lagrangian perspective; potential vorticity; Alpine dynamics (storms, orographic wind); planetary boundary layer

**Lecture notes**
Lecture notes and slides

**Literature**
Atmospheric Science, An Introductory Survey
John M. Wallace and Peter V. Hobbs, Academic Press

---

### Major in Climate and Water: Electives

*In addition to the mandatory seminar for Bachelor Students: Atmosphere and Climate (course nr. 701-0459-00 in autumn semester) another 22 credits must be acquired from the offered elective courses during the 5th and 6th semester. The choice of other courses has to be granted by the advisor (Dr. Erich Fischer).*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0459-00L</td>
<td>Seminar for Bachelor Students: Atmosphere and Climate</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>R. Knutti, H. Joos, O. Stebler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-0635-01L</td>
<td>Air Pollution Control</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>B. Buchmann, P. Hofer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
- to explain how mountains influence the atmospheric flow on different scales
- to explain up-to-date meteorological observation techniques and the basic methods of theoretical atmospheric dynamics
- to discuss the mathematical basis of atmospheric dynamics, based on selected atmospheric flow phenomena
- to explain the basic dynamics of the global circulation and of synoptic- and meso-scale flow features
- to explain how mountains influence the atmospheric flow on different scales

**Objective**
We offer a lab tour, in which we demonstrate with some instruments how some of the processes, that are discussed in the lectures, are measured.

There is a additional tutorial right after each lecture to give you the chance to ask further questions and discuss the exercises. The participation is recommended but voluntary.

---

**Number**
701-0459-00L

**Title**
Seminar for Bachelor Students: Atmosphere and Climate

**Abstract**
In this seminar all students in the realm of atmospheric and climate science convene to train presentation techniques (talks, posters) by means of classic and modern scientific articles.

**Objective**
In this seminar all students in the realm of atmospheric and climate science convene to train presentation techniques (talks, posters) by means of classic and modern scientific articles.

**Content**
1st week: course organization and presentation of the institute 2nd and 3rd week: introduction to oral presentation technique week 4 to 10: students talks 11th week: introduction to poster presentation technique 12th and 13th week: poster design 14th week: concluding poster presentation

**Lecture notes**
Documents are offered via the course's web page.

**Literature**
Documents are offered via the course's web page.

**Prerequisites / notice**
This course can only be offered to a limited number of students, however, in any case for everybody having to attend it compulsory. We beg you to sign in to this course early.

---

**Number**
102-0635-01L

**Title**
Air Pollution Control

**Abstract**
The lecture provides in the first part an introduction to the formation of air pollutants by technical processes, the emission of these chemicals into the atmosphere and their im-pact on air quality. The second part covers different strategies and techniques for emis-sion reduction. The basic knowledge is deepened by the discussion of specific air pollution problems of today's society.

**Objective**
The students gain general knowledge of the factors resulting in air pollution and the techniques used for air pollution control. The students can identify major air pollution sources and understand the methods for measurement, data collection and analysis. The students can evaluate possible control methods and equipment, design a control system and estimate the efficiency and cost.

The students know the different techniques of air pollution control and their scientific basements. They are able to incorporate goals concerning the air quality into their engineering work.
Part 1 Emission, Immission, Transmission
- physical and chemical processes leading to emission of pollutants
- mass and energy of processes
- Emission measurement techniques and concepts
- quantification of emissions from individual and aggregated sources
- extent and development of the emissions (Switzerland and global)
- propagation and transport of pollutants (transmission)
- meteorological parameters influencing air pollution dispersion
- deterministic and stochastic models, describing the air pollution dispersion
- dispersion models (Gaussian model, box model, receptor model)
- measurement concepts for ambient air (immission level)
- extent and development of ambient air mixing ratios
- goal and instrument of air pollution control

Part 2 Air Pollution Control Technologies
- The reduction of the formation of pollutants is done by modifying the processes (pro-cess-integrated measures) and by different engineering operations for the cleaning of waste gas (downstream pollution control). It will be demonstrated, that the variety of these procedures can be traced back on the application of a few basic principles of physical chemistry.
- Procedures for the removal of particles (inertial separator, filtration, electrostatic pre-cipitators, scrubbers) with their different mechanisms (field forces, impaction and diffu-sion processes) and the modelling of these mechanisms.
- Procedures for the removal of gaseous pollutants and the description of the driving forces involved, as well as the equilibrium and the kinetics of the relevant processes (absorption, adsorption as well as thermal, catalytic and biological conversions).
- Discussion of the technical possibilities to solve the actual air pollution problems.

401-0649-00L Applied Statistical Regression W 5 credits 2V+1U M. Dettling

Abstract
This course offers a practically oriented introduction into regression modeling methods. The basic concepts and some mathematical elements (lines, points) to existing plots.

Objective
The students acquire advanced practical skills in linear regression analysis and are also familiar with its extensions to generalized linear modeling.

Content
The course starts with the basics of linear modeling, and then proceeds to parameter estimation, tests, confidence intervals, residual analysis, model choice, and prediction. More rarely touched but practically relevant topics that will be covered include variable transformations, multicol linearity problems and model interpretation, as well as general modeling strategies.

The last third of the course is dedicated to an introduction to generalized linear models: this includes the generalized additive model, logistic regression for binary response variables, binomial regression for grouped data and poisson regression for count data.

Lecture notes
A script will be available.

Literature
Faraway (2005): Linear Models with R
Faraway (2006): Extending the Linear Model with R
Draper & Smith (1998): Applied Regression Analysis
Fox (2008): Applied Regression Analysis and GLMs
Montgomery & Lin (2009): Introduction to Linear Regression Analysis

Prerequisites / notice
The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software package R, for which an introduction will be held.

In the Mathematics Bachelor and Master programmes, the two course units 401-0649-00L "Applied Statistical Regression" and 401-3622-00L "Regression" are mutually exclusive. Registration for the examination of one of these two course units is only allowed if you have not registered for the examination of the other course unit.

401-6215-00L Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics (Part I) W 1 credit 1G A. Drewek, A. J. Papritz

Abstract
The course provides the first part an introduction to the statistical software R for scientists. Topics covered are data generation and selection, graphical and basic statistical functions, creating simple functions, basic types of objects.

Objective
The students will be able to use the software R for simple data analysis.

Content
The course provides the first part of an introduction to the statistical software R for scientists. R is free software that contains a huge collection of functions with focus on statistics and graphics. If one wants to use R one has to learn the programming language R - on very rudimentary level. The course aims to facilitate this by providing a basic introduction to R.

Part I of the course covers the following topics:
- What is R?
- R Basics: reading and writing data from/to files, creating vectors & matrices, selecting elements of dataframes, vectors and matrices, arithmetics;
- Types of data: numeric, character, logical and categorical data, missing values;
- Simple (statistical) functions: summary, mean, var, etc., simple statistical tests;
- Writing simple functions;
- Introduction to graphics: scatter-, boxplots and other high-level plotting functions, embellishing plots by title, axis labels, etc., adding elements (lines, points) to existing plots.

The course focuses on practical work at the computer. We will make use of the graphical user interface RStudio: www rstudio.org

Lecture notes
An Introduction to R. http://stat.ethz.ch/CRAN/doc/contrib/Lam-IntroductionToR_LHL.pdf

Prerequisites / notice
The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform
Please login (with your ETH (or other University) username+password) at https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/enrol/users.php?id=1145
Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

Environmental Soil Physics/Vadose Zone Hydrology W 3 credits 2G+2U D. Or
The course provides theoretical and practical foundations for understanding and characterizing physical and transport properties of soils/_near-surface earth materials, and quantifying hydrological processes and fluxes of mass and energy at multiple scales. Emphasis is given to land-atmosphere interactions, the role of plants on hydrological cycles, and biophysical processes in soils.

Students are able to:
- characterize quantitative knowledge needed to measure and parameterize structural, flow and transport properties of partially-saturated porous media.
- quantify driving forces and resulting fluxes of water, solute, and heat in soils.
- apply modern measurement methods and analytical tools for hydrological data collection
- conduct and interpret a limited number of experimental studies
- explain links between physical processes in the vadose-zone and major societal and environmental challenges

Weeks 1 to 3: Physical Properties of Soils and Other Porous Media. Units and dimensions, definitions and basic mass-volume relationships between the solid, liquid and gaseous phases; soil texture; particle size distributions; surface area; soil structure. Soil colloids and clay behavior

Weeks 4 to 5: Soil Water Retention and Potential (Hydrostatics) - The energy state of soil water; total water potential and its components; properties of water (molecular, surface tension, and capillary rise); modern aspects of capillarity in porous media; units and calculations and measurement of equilibrium soil water potential components; soil water characteristic curves definitions and measurements; parametric models; hysteresis. Modern aspects of capillarity

Demo-Lab: Laboratory methods for determination of soil water characteristic curve (SWC), sensor pairing

Weeks 6 to 9: Water Flow in Soil - Hydrodynamics:

Part 1 - Laminar flow in tubes (Poiseuille's Law); Darcy's Law, conditions and states of flow; saturated flow; hydraulic conductivity and its measurement.

Lab #1: Measurement of saturated hydraulic conductivity in uniform and layered soil columns using the constant head method.

Part 2 - Unsaturated steady state flow; unsaturated hydraulic conductivity models and applications; non-steady flow and Richards Eq.; approximate solutions to infiltration (Green-Ampt, Philip); field methods for estimating soil hydraulic properties.

Midterm exam

Lab #2: Measurement of vertical infiltration into dry soil column - Green-Ampt, and Philip's approximations; infiltration rates and wetting front propagation.

Part 3 - Use of Hydrus model for simulation of unsaturated flow

Week 10 to 11: Energy Balance and Land Atmosphere Interactions - Radiation and energy balance; evapotranspiration definitions and estimation; transpiration, plant development and transpiration coefficients small and large scale influences on hydrological cycle; surface evaporation.

Week 12 to 13: Solute Transport in Soils - Transport mechanisms of solutes in porous media; breakthrough curves; convection-dispersion eq.; solutions for pulse and step solute application; parameter estimation; salt balance.

Lab #3: Miscible displacement and breakthrough curves for a conservative tracer through a column; data analysis and transport parameter estimation.

Additional topics:
Temperature and Heat Flow in Porous Media - Soil thermal properties; steady state heat flow; nonsteady heat flow; estimation of thermal properties; engineering applications.

Biological Processes in the Vadose Zone - An overview of below-ground biological activity (plant roots, microbial, etc.); interplay between physical and biological processes. Focus on soil-atmosphere gaseous exchange; and challenges for bio- and phytoremediation.

Classnotes on website: Vadose Zone Hydrology, by Or D., J.M. Wraith, and M. Tuller (available at the beginning of the semester)
http://www.step.ethz.ch/education/active-courses/vadose-zone-hydrology

Supplemental textbook (not mandatory) - Environmental Soil Physics, by: D. Hillel

701-0479-00L
Environmental Fluid Dynamics

Abstract
This course covers the basic physical concepts and mathematical equations used to describe environmental fluid systems on the rotating Earth. Fundamental concepts (e.g. vorticity dynamics and waves) are formally introduced, applied quantitatively and illustrated using examples. Exercises help to deepen knowledge of the material.

Objective
Students are able to:
- name the bases, concepts and methods of environmental fluid dynamics.
- understand and discuss the components of the basic physical equations in fluid dynamics
- apply basic mathematical equations to simple problems of environmental fluid dynamics

Content
Basic physical terminology and mathematical laws:
- Continuum hypothesis, forces, constitutive laws, state equations and basic principles of thermodynamics, kinematics, laws of mass and momentum on rotating earth.
- Concepts and illustrative flow systems: vorticity dynamics, boundary layers, instability, turbulence - with respect to environmental fluid systems.
- Scale analysis: dimensionless variables and dynamical similarity, simplification of the fluid system, e.g. shallow water assumption, geostrophic flow.
- Waves in environmental fluid systems.

Lecture notes
In english language

Literature
Will be presented in class.
See also: web-site.

102-0455-01L
Groundwater I

Abstract
The course provides an introduction into quantitative analysis of groundwater flow and transport. It is focussed on formulating flow and transport problems in groundwater, which are to be solved analytically or numerically.
Objective

a) Students understand the basic concepts of flow and contaminant transport processes and boundary conditions in groundwater.

b) Students are able to formulate simple practical flow and transport problems.

c) Students are able to understand and apply simple analytical solutions to simple flow and transport problems.

d) Students are able to use simple numerical codes to adequately solve simple flow (and transport) problems.

Content

Introduction, aquifers, groundwater use, sustainability, porosity.

Properties of porous media.

Exercises: Groundwater use, porosity, grain size analysis.

Flow properties, Darcy's law, filter.

Flow equations, stream function.

Exercises: Darcy's law.

Analytical solutions, confined aquifers, steady-state flow.

Exercises: Head isolines.

Use of superposition principles, transient flow, free surface flow.

Exercises: Analytical solutions to flow problems.

Finite difference solutions to flow problems I.

Exercises: Analytical solutions to flow problems.

Finite difference solutions to flow problems II.

Exercises: Finite difference formulations to flow problems.

Transport processes.

Exercises: Computer workshop using PMWIN.

Analytical solutions to transport problems I.

Exercises: Computer workshop using PMWIN.

Analytical solutions to transport problems II.

Exercises: Analytical solutions to transport problems.

Path lines, groundwater protection.

Exercises: Analytical solutions to transport problems.

Groundwater remediation, groundwater management.

Exercises: Groundwater remediation.

Lecture notes

Folien auf Internet unter www.ihw.ethz.ch/GWH/education/index

Altes Skript auf Internet www.ihw.ethz.ch/GWH/education/index

Weitere Texte auf Internet www.ihw.ethz.ch/GWH/education/index

Didaktische Software auf Internet unter www.ihw.ethz.ch/GWH/education/index


W. Kinzelbach, R. Rausch, Grundwassermodellierung, Gebrüder Bornträger, Stuttgart, 1995

Krusemann, de Ridder, Untersuchung und Anwendung von Pumpversuchen, Verl. R. Müller, Köln, 1970

G. de Marsily, Quantitative Hydrogeology, Academic Press, 1986

---

Cryosphere  3 credits  2V  M. Funk, M. Huss, K. Steffen

Abstract

This course introduces the different parts of the cryosphere - snow, glaciers, sea ice, permafrost - and their role in the climate system. A significant physical aspect is the focus in each part. Those completing the course are able to describe the dynamics of cryosphere components both formally and using examples.

Objective

Students are able

- to qualitatively describe the main components of the cryosphere and their role in the climate system
- to formally describe relevant physical processes which determine the state of cryosphere components

Content

Introduction into the different components of the Cryosphere: Snow, glaciers, sea ice and permafrost, and their roles in the climate system. Each part is used to emphasize one specific physical aspect: material qualities of ice, mass balance and dynamics of glaciers and energy balance of sea ice.

Lecture notes

handouts will be distributed during the teaching semester

Field Trips, Laboratory and Block Courses

The Practical Training in Atmosphere and Climate takes place in Spring Semester.

Electives

Courses can be chosen from the complete offerings of the ETH Zurich and University of Zurich.

---

Fundamentals of Natural Hazards Management  3 credits  3G  H. R. Heinimann, B. Krummenacher, S. Löw

Abstract

Risks to life and human assets result when settlement areas and infrastructure overlap regions where natural hazard processes occur. This course utilizes case studies to teach how a future natural hazards-specialist should analyze, assess and manage risks.
Objective

Concepts will be explained step-by-step through a set of case studies, and applied in lab by the students. The following principal steps are used when coping with natural hazard-risks. At each step, students will learn and apply the following skills:

- Risk analysis - What can happen?
  - Characterize the processes and environmental measures that lead to a natural hazard and integrate modeling results of these processes.
  - Identify threats to human life and assets exposed to natural hazards and estimate possible drawbacks or damages.
  - Apply principles to determine acceptable levels to human life and assets in order to identify locations which should receive added protection.
  - Explain causes for conflicts between risk perception and risk analysis.

- Risk management - What steps should be taken to manage risks?
  - Explain how various hazard mitigation approaches reduce risk.
  - Describe hazard scenarios as a base for adequate dimensioning of control measures.
  - Identify the best alternative from a set of thinkable measures based on an evaluation scheme.

- Explain the principles of risk-governance.

Content

Die Vorlesung besteht aus folgenden Blöcken:

1) Einführung ins Vorgehenskonzept (1W)
2) Risikoanalyse (6W + Exkursion) mit:
   - Systemabgrenzung
   - Gefahrenbeurteilung
   - Expositions- und Folgenanalyse
3) Risikobewertung (2W)
4) Risikomanagement (2W + Exkursion)
5) Abschlussbesprechung (1W)

Choice of courses from the complete offerings of ETH and UZH.

►► Social Sciences

Recommended Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-ERDW.

see Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

► Bachelor’s Seminar

The Bachelor Seminar (651-3698-00L) takes place in spring semester.

► Bachelor’s Thesis

The Bachelor Thesis and Bachelor-Seminar are offered once per year in the 6th semester, in the spring.

► Complementary Courses

The Complementary Courses take place in Spring Semester.

Earth Sciences Bachelor - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W+</th>
<th>Eligible for credits and recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>lecture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Earth Sciences Master
► Major in Geology
►► Compulsory Module in Analytical Methods in Earth Sciences

Students have to complete 6 credits in part A, and 6 credits in part B.

►► Part A: Microscopy Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4045-00L</td>
<td>Microscopy of Metamorphic Rocks</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. Nievergelt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Objective     | - Advanced knowledge in optical mineralogy  
                 - Application of methods to determine minerals in thin sections  
                 - Identification and characterisation of metamorphic minerals  
                 - Description of rocks. Derive correct petrographic rock name, based on modal abundance and microstructure/texture  
                 - Interpretation of rock fabric/microstructure, parageneses and mineral reactions |
| Content       | - Repetition of principal optical properties and of microscopic methods to identify minerals. Emphasis on interpretation of interference figures.  
                 - Study typical metamorphic rocks in thin sections  
                 - Description and interpretation of parageneses and texture/microstructures. Study the age relationship of crystallisation and deformation.  
                 - Estimation of metamorphic grade  
                 - Quantitative determination: To determine volume percentage of rock components  
                 - Scientific documentation: Descriptions, drawings, photomicrography using different kinds of illumination and using plane- or circular-polarised light. |
| Lecture notes | handouts with additional information on theory and for exercises, in English. |
| Literature    | Nesse, W.D.: Introduction to optical mineralogy, 3. Ed. (2004). Figures from this book will be used in lectures. Besides the theory, this book describes all optical properties of important minerals. Petrographers working on varying types of silicate rocks should have a look at this book. |
| Literature    | Nesse, W.D.: Optical determination of rock-forming minerals, 1982) that are available in sufficient volumes in the class room. |
| Literature    | - Stosch, H.-G: 'Optische Bestimmung der gesteinsbildenden Mineralien'. Optical determination of rock-forming minerals, 1982) that are available in sufficient volumes in the class room. |
| Literature    | Some loose sheets will be distributed during the lecture providing additional information and templates for thin section descriptions. |

651-4047-00L Microscopy of Magmatic Rocks

Abstract
This course provides basic knowledge in microscopy of igneous rocks. Apart from the identification of common igneous minerals in thin sections, mineral assemblages, textures and structures will be investigated and the results of microscopy will be combined with igneous phase equilibria to understand generation, differentiation and emplacement of igneous rocks.

Objective
The principal goal of this course is to acquire expertise in:

1. optical determination of minerals in igneous rocks using the polarizing microscope  
2. Identification of igneous rocks basing on modal mineralogy, structure and texture;  
3. Interpretation of textures and structures and associated igneous processes;  
4. Application of igneous phase diagrams to natural rocks.

Content
This practical course bases on the course 'Microscopy of metamorphic rocks' (P. Nievergelt), that is taught immediately before this course, where basic knowledge in optical mineralogy and the use of the polarizing microscope is acquired.

In this course, the most important (common) igneous minerals and rocks are studied in thin sections under the polarizing microscope. Mineral assemblages, structures, textures and crystalization sequences are determined and utilized to understand the generation, differentiation and emplacement of igneous rocks. In addition, we will apply igneous phase equilibria that have been introduced in other lectures (such as magmatism and volcanism at ETH/Uni Zurich or an equivalent igneous petrology course) to natural rock samples in order to constrain qualitatively parental magma compositions and crystallization conditions.

The range of investigated rocks encompasses mantle rocks, tholeiitic, calc-alkaline and alkaline plutonic and volcanic rocks that contain the most common igneous minerals.

Lecture notes
Basis of the optical determinations of (igneous) minerals using the polarizing microscope are the tables of Tröger ('Optische Bestimmung der gesteinsbildenden Mineralien', Optical determination of rock-forming minerals, 1982) that are available in sufficient volumes in the class room.

Some loose sheets will be distributed during the lecture providing additional information and templates for thin section descriptions.

Additionally, I recommend the lecture notes of H.-G. Stosch (University of Karlsruhe, in German) that can be provided in printed form upon request.

Literature
There are several good textbooks on the subject of 'mineralogy in thin sections' that I can suggest upon request.

This course does not include an introduction in optical mineralogy and the use of a polarizing microscope and, therefore, bases on the course 'Microscopy of metamorphic rocks' taught by P. Nievergelt immediately before this course where these basic principles are provided. Alternatively, e.g. for external students, an equivalent course is required to follow this practical course.

Other microscope courses taught at ETH Zurich at the D-ERDW are:
- Microscopy of metamorphic rocks (P. Nievergelt, required for this course)  
- Microscopy of sedimentary rocks (W. Winkler & Blaesi)  
- Reflected light microscopy and ore deposits practical (T. Driesner)  
- Microstructures (B. Cordnonnier)
## Part B: Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4055-00L</td>
<td><strong>Analytical Methods in Petrology and Geology</strong></td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Reusser, S. Bernasconi, L. Zehnder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-4117-00L</td>
<td><strong>Sediment Analysis</strong></td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. G. Fellin, A. Gilli, V. Picotti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-4031-00L</td>
<td><strong>Geographic Information Systems</strong></td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>A. Baltensweiler, M. Hägeli-Golay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-4063-00L</td>
<td><strong>X-ray Powder Diffraction</strong></td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Plötze</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 651-4113-00L: Sedimentary Petrography and Microscopy

**Abstract**: Microscopy of carbonate (1st half of semester) and siliciclastic rocks (2nd half) rocks as well as siliceous, phosphatic and evaporitic sediments. Description of grains and cement/matrix, texture, classification of the main sedimentary rocks. Discussion and interpretation of the environment of sedimentation. Diagenetic Processes.

**Lecture notes**: To be handed out in class.


**Prerequisites / notice**: The earlier attendance of other MSc microscopy courses (e.g. magmatic and metamorphic rocks) is not required if during the BSc a general course on microscopy of rocks was completed.

### 651-4055-00L: Analytical Methods in Petrology and Geology

**Abstract**: Practical work in analytical chemistry for Earth science students. Knowledge of some analytical methods used in Earth sciences.

**Objective**: Introduction to analytical chemistry and atom physics. X-ray diffraction (XRD), X-ray fluorescence analysis (XRF), Electron Probe Microanalysis (EPMA), Laser ablation inductively coupled plasma mass spectroscopy (LA-ICP-MS), Mass spectroscopy for light isotopes.

**Lecture notes**: Short handouts for each analytical method.


### 651-4117-00L: Sediment Analysis

**Abstract**: Aims, usefulness and theoretical background of methods for sediment analysis.

**Objective**: The course offers a series of basic methods useful for the analysis of sediments. It is also offered to apply these methods on material collected for the students Master or PhD projects.

**Content**: Staining of thin sections for feldspar and carbonate, peels of carbonate rocks, modal analysis of siliciclastic rocks, calcimetry and organic carbon measurement, heavy mineral analysis, cold cathodoluminescence microscopy of carbonate rocks, simple clay mineral separation, exoscopy of quartz grains.

**Lecture notes**: For the various analytical methods English texts are available from text books and scientific publications.


**Prerequisites / notice**: It is desirable but not excluding that the students bring their own material (Master or PhD project) for some of the analytical methods.

### 651-4031-00L: Geographic Information Systems

**Abstract**: Introduction to the architecture and data processing capabilities of geographic information systems (GIS). Practical application of spatial data modeling and geoprocessing functions to a selected project from the earth sciences.

**Objective**: Knowledge of the basic architecture and spatial data handling capabilities of geographic information systems.

**Content**: Theoretical introduction to the architecture, modules, spatial data types and spatial data handling functions of geographic information systems (GIS). Application of data modeling principles and geoprocessing capabilities using ArcGIS: Data design and modeling, data acquisition, data integration, spatial analysis of vector and raster data, particular functions for digital terrain modeling and hydrology, map generation and 3D-visualization.

**Lecture notes**: Introduction to Geographic Information Systems, Tutorial: Introduction to ArcGIS Desktop


Literature


Prerequisites / notice

The course includes a high portion of practical exercises in sample preparation as well as measurement and evaluation of X-ray powder diffraction data.

Own sample will be analysed qualitatively and quantitatively. Knowledge in mineralogy of this system is essential.

The lecture course is limited to 12 participants.

►► Restricted Choice Modules Geology

A minimum of two restricted choice modules must be completed for the major Geology.

►►► Palaeoclimatology: Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4057-00L</td>
<td>Climate History and Palaeoclimatology</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. Bernasconi, B. Ausin Gonzalez, A. Fernandez Bremer, A. Gilli</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The course "Climate history and palaeoclimatology gives an overview on climate through geological time and it provides insight into methods and tools used in palaeoclimatic research.

Objective
The student will have an understanding of evolution of climate and its major forcing factors -orbital, atmosphere chemistry, tectonics-through geological time. He or she will understand interaction between life and climate and he or she will be familiar with the use of most common geochemical climate "proxies", he or she will be able to evaluate quality of marine and terrestrial sedimentary palaeoclimatic archives. The student will be able to estimate rates of changes in climate history and to recognize feedbacks between the biosphere and climate.

Content
Climate system and earth history - climate forcing factors and feedback mechanisms of the geosphere, biosphere, and hydrosphere.

Geological time, stratigraphy, geological archives, climate archives, palaeoclimatic proxies

Climate through geological time: "lessons from the past"

Cretaceous greenhouse climate

The Late Paleocene Thermal Maximum (PETM)

Cenozoic Cooling

Onset and Intensification of Southern Hemisphere Glaciation

Onset and Intensification of Northern Hemisphere Glaciation

Pliocene warmth

Glacial and Inter glacials

Millennial-scale climate variability during glaciations

The last deglaciation(s)

The Younger Dryas

Holocene climate - climate and societies

►►► Palaeoclimatology: Courses of Choice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4043-00L</td>
<td>Sedimentology II: Biological and Chemical Processes in Lacustrine and Marine Systems</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>V. Picotti, A. Gilli</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The course will focus on biological and chemical aspects of sedimentation in marine environments. Marine sedimentation will be traced from coast to deep-sea. The use of stable isotopes palaeoceanography will be discussed. Neritic, hemipelagic and pelagic sediments will be used as proxies for environmental change during times of major perturbations of climate and oceanography.

Objective
-You will understand chemistry and biology of the marine carbonate system
-You will be able to relate carbonate mineralogy with facies and environmental conditions
-You will be familiar with cool-water and warm-water carbonates
-You will see carbonate and organic-carbon rich sediments as part of the global carbon cycle
-You will be able to recognize links between climate and marine carbonate systems (e.g. acidification of oceans and reef growth)
-You will be able to use geological archives as source of information on global change
-You will have an overview of marine sedimentation through time

Content
-carbonates, chemistry, mineralogy, biology
-carbonate sedimentation from the shelf to the deep sea
-carbonate facies
-cool-water and warm-water carbonates
-organic-carbon and black shales
-C-cycle, carbonates, Corg : CO2 sources and sink
-carbonates: their geochemical proxies for environmental change: stable isotopes, Mg/Ca, Sr
-marine sediments through geological time
-carbonates and evaporites
-lacustrine carbonates
-economic aspects of limestone

Lecture notes
No script. Scientific articles will be distributed during the course

Literature
We will read and critically discuss scientific articles relevant for "biological and chemical processes in marine and lacustrine systems"
Students will be made familiar with the details of the six dating methods through lectures on basic principles, analysis of case studies, and discussion of dating applications. We will attribute the papers for presentation on the 26th, so please be here on that day!

Literature
Angela Coe, the Open University.
Cambridge University Press

Prerequisites / notice
The grading of students is based on in-class exercises and end-semester examination.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4041-00L</td>
<td>Sedimentology I: Physical Processes and Sedimentary Systems</td>
<td>W*</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>V. Picotti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sediments preserved a record of past landscapes. This courses focuses on understanding the processes that modify sedimentary landscapes with time and how we can read this changes in the sedimentary record.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The students learn basic concepts of modern sedimentology and stratigraphy in the context of sequence stratigraphy and sea level change. They discuss the advantages and pitfalls of the method and look beyond. In particular we pay attention to introducing the importance of considering entire sediment routing systems and understanding their functioning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Details on the program will be handed out during the first lecture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The sedimentary record of sea-level change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Number   | Sedimentology II: Biological and Chemical Processes in Lacustrine and Marine Systems | W*   | 3 credits | 2G | V. Picotti, A. Gilli |
|          | Prerequisite: Successful completion of the MSc-course "Sedimentology I" (651-4041-00L), |
|          | Abstract                                       |      |      |       |           |
|          | The course will focus on biological and chemical aspects of sedimentation in marine environments. Marine sedimentation will be traced from coast to deep-sea. The use of stable isotopes palaeoceanography will be discussed. Nertic, hemipelagic and pelagic sediments will be used as proxies for environmental change during times of major perturbations of climate and oceanography. |
|          | Objective                                      |      |      |       |           |
|          | -You will understand chemistry and biology of the marine carbonate system |
|          | -You will be able to relate carbonate mineralogy with facies and environmental conditions |
|          | -You will be familiar with cool-water and warm-water carbonates |
|          | -You will see carbonate and organic-carbon rich sediments as part of the global carbon cycle |
|          | -You will be able to recognize links between climate and marine carbonate systems (e.g. acidification of oceans and reef growth) |
|          | -You will be able to use geological archives as source of information on global change |
|          | -You will have an overview of marine sedimentation through time |
|          | Content                                        |      |      |       |           |
|          | -carbonates; chemistry, mineralogy, biology |
|          | -carbonate sedimentation from the shelf to the deep sea |
|          | -carbonate facies |
|          | -cool-water and warm-water carbonates |
|          | -organic-carbon and black shales |
|          | -C-cycle, carbonates, Corg : CO2 sources and sink |
|          | -Carbonates: their geochemical proxies for environmental change: stable isotopes, Mg/Ca, Sr |
|          | -marine sediments through geological time |
|          | -carbonates and evaporites |
|          | -lacustrine carbonates |
|          | -economic aspects of limestone |
|          | Lecture notes                                  |      |      |       |           |
|          | no script. scientific articles will be distributed during the course |
|          | Literature                                     |      |      |       |           |
|          | We will read and critically discuss scientific articles relevant for "biological and chemical processes in marine and lacustrine systems" |
|          | Prerequisites / notice                         |      |      |       |           |
|          | The grading of students is based on in-class exercises and end-semester examination. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Quaternary Dating Methods</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>2G</th>
<th>I. Hajdas, S. Ivy Ochs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reconstruction of time scales is critical for all Quaternary studies in both Geology and Archeology. Various methods are applied depending on the time range of interest and the archive studied. In this lecture we focus on the six methods that are most frequently used for dating Quaternary sediments and landforms.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students will be made familiar with the details of the six dating methods through lectures on basic principles, analysis of case studies, solving of problem sets for age calculation and visits to dating laboratories.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At the end of the course students will:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. understand the fundamental principles of the most frequently used dating methods for Quaternary studies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. be able to calculate an age based on data of the six methods studied.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. choose which dating method (or combination of methods) is suitable for a certain field problem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. critically read and evaluate the application of dating methods in scientific publications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Introduction: Time scales for the Quaternary, Isotopes and decay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Radiocarbon dating: principles and applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Cosmogenic nuclides: 3He,10Be, 14C, 21Ne, 26Cl, 36Cl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. U-series disequilibrium dating</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Luminescence dating</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. K/Ar and Ar/Ar dating of lava flows and ash layers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Cs-137 and Pb-210 (soil, sediments, ice core)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8. Summary and comparison of results from several dating methods at specific sites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Visit to radiocarbon lab, cosmogenic nuclide lab, noble gas lab, accelerator (AMS) facility.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Required attending the lecture, visiting laboratories, handing back solutions for problem sets (Excercises)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>X-ray Powder Diffraction</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>2G</th>
<th>M. Plötze</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4063-00L</td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 12.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the course the students learn to measure X-ray diffraction patterns of minerals and to evaluate these using different software for qualitative and quantitative mineral composition as well as crystallographic parameters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Upon successful completion of this course students are able to:

- describe the principle of X-ray diffraction analysis
- carry out a qualitative and quantitative mineralogical analysis independently,
- critically assess the data,
- communicate the results in a scientific report.

### Lecture notes

Selected handouts will be made available in the lecture.

### Literature


### Prerequisites / notice

The course includes a high portion of practical exercises in sample preparation as well as measurement and evaluation of X-ray powder diffraction data.

Own sample will be analysed qualitatively and quantitatively. Knowledge in mineralogy of this system is essential.

The lecture course is limited to 12 participants.
The course "Basics of Palaeobotany" gives an overview on the evolution and palaeobiology of plants and their relevance for the modern discipline of Rock Physics serves as a bridge between traditional Rock Mechanics and traditional Rock Physical Property measurement. Through understanding the physics of the process, we strive to better understand other related fields such as structural geology and geophysics.

The objective of this course is to introduce Rock Physics as a laboratory and interpretive tool.

The course will consists of regular classes, with a small number of laboratory demonstrations made on an ad-hoc basis (depending on equipment and research objective schedules at the Rock Deformation Laboratory). The course will cover measurements of physical properties of rock such as density, porosity, permeability and elastic wave velocity, and will introduce the concept of seismic seismic anisotropy etc. Later we will cover rock deformation in the brittle field, earthquake physics and triggering. Finally we will discuss scale effects as we move from small scale laboratory environment to the scale of the geophysical investigation.

Undergraduate courses in the following subjects are highly recommended in order to get the most out of this specialist course:
- Basic structural Geology
- Geophysics

Comprehensive understanding of evolution, mechanics, and rheology of divergent, convergent and wrenching tectonic systems from the lithospheric scale to local shallow crustal and outcrop-scales. Evaluation of plate tectonic and other orogenic processes through the study of reference examples of taken in Alps-Himalaya orogenic system.

Comprehensive understanding of evolution, mechanics, and rheology of divergent, convergent and wrenching tectonic systems from the lithospheric scale to local shallow crustal and outcrop-scales. Assessment of mechanisms responsible for plate movements (the Earth as a heat transfer machine, dynamics of earth mantle, plate driving forces) and subsequent large-scale structures (oceanic basins and cycle of the oceanic lithosphere, convergence and mountain systems and continental growth, etc) through theoretical and experimental information.

Evaluation of plate tectonic and other orogenic processes through the study of reference examples of taken in Alps-Himalaya orogenic system.

Plate tectonic frame work: earth cooling and mantle-plate interaction, three kinds of plate boundaries and their roles and characteristics, cycle of oceanic lithosphere, longevity and growth of continents, supercontinents. Rheology of layered lithosphere and upper mantle. Obduction systems Collisions systems Extensional systems Basin evolution Passive and active continental margin evolution


The compulsory courses of the module take place in spring semester. The use of stable isotopes palaeoceanography will be discussed. Neritic, hemipelagic and pelagic sediments will be used as proxies for environmental change during times of major perturbations of climate and oceanography.

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

The course "Basics in Palaeobotany" gives an overview on the evolution and palaeobiology of plants and their relevance for the reconstruction of past environments.

On successful completion of the module, the students should be able to explain how plants are preserved in the fossil record, to describe the morphology of plant mega fossils, and of spores and pollen. They can describe how plant fossils can be used for reconstructing palaeoenvironments. Students should be able to explain the interactions between evolution of plants, climate and physical environment and they will be able to integrate the dimension of geological time into their understanding of biological events.

- Preservation of plants in the fossil record.
- First evidence for plants on Earth
- The conquest of the continents by plants
- Major adaptation and innovations leading to the present plant diversity
- The evolution and morphology of the major plant groups
- Plant associations through geological time and their palaeogeographic and stratigraphic relevance
- Mass extinctions and the fossil plant record
- Interactions between past vegetation and climate
- The relevance of plant microfossils for reconstruction of palaeoclimate and palaeoeconomy

The course will focus on biological and chemical aspects of sedimentation in marine environments. Marine sedimentation will be traced from coast to deep-sea. The use of stable isotopes palaeoceanography will be discussed. Neritic, hemipelagic and pelagic sediments will be used as proxies for environmental change during times of major perturbations of climate and oceanography.
Objective
- You will understand chemistry and biology of the marine carbonate system
- You will be able to relate carbonate mineralogy with facies and environmental conditions
- You will be familiar with cool-water and warm-water carbonates
- You will see carbonate and organic-carbon rich sediments as part of the global carbon cycle
- You will be able to recognize links between climate and marine carbonate systems (e.g., acidification of oceans and reef growth)
- You will be able to use geological archives as source of information on global change
- You will have an overview of marine sedimentation through time

Content
- Carbonates: chemistry, mineralogy, biology
- Carbonate sedimentation from the shelf to the deep sea
- Carbonate facies
- Cool-water and warm-water carbonates
- Organic-carbon and black shales
- C-cycle, carbonates, Corg; CO2 sources and sink
- Carbonates: their geochemical proxies for environmental change: stable isotopes, Mg/Ca, Sr
- Marine sediments through geological time
- Carbonates and evaporites
- Lacustrine carbonates
- Economic aspects of limestone

Lecture notes
No script. Scientific articles will be distributed during the course.

Literature
We will read and critically discuss scientific articles relevant for "biological and chemical processes in marine and lacustrine systems."
The following topics are covered:

- Introduction; classification schemes and types of basins; heat conduction; geotherms;
- The lithosphere; isostasy; rifts and basins due to lithospheric stretching; uniform extension model; modifications to the uniform stretching model; dynamics of rifting.
- Elasticity of the lithosphere; flexural compensation; geometry and analytical description of loads and the resulting deflection; foreland basins; their anatomy;
- Reconstruction of basin evolution; borehole data; porosity loss and decompaction; backstripping; subsidence curves; thermal history and its reconstruction;
- Petroleum play concept; organic production; source rock prediction and depositional environment; petroleum generation, expulsion, migration, alteration; reservoir and traps;
- Carbon cycle; maturation of organic matter; geochemistry of biogenic carbon; biomarkers; analytical techniques
- Overview of other basin types: effects of mantle dynamics, strike-slip basins.

Each week of the course is split in lectures and corresponding practicals, in which the concepts are applied to simplified problems.

Grading of the semester performance is based on submitted practicals (50%) and a final exam (50%). The exam will take place in the time slot of the last practical (18.12.).

Lecture notes are provided online during the course. They summarize the current subjects week by week, and provide the essential theoretical background.

Main reference:
ISBN 978-0-470-67376-8

Recommended, but not required (available in library).

Supplementary:


Familiarity with MATLAB is advantageous, but not required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4243-00L</td>
<td>Seismic Stratigraphy and Facies</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>G. Eberli</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Introduction into seismic interpretation for solving geological and environmental problems. A special focus is given to the seismic facies analysis and seismic sequence stratigraphy. In addition, the seismic attributes are explained, which are important for the analysis of paleo-geomorphology and structural deformation.

1. Acquire techniques for a comprehensive interpretation of seismic sections for solving geologic, tectonic, stratigraphic and environmental problems
2. Correlation of seismic facies to lithologic facies in different sedimentary systems
3. Recognition of structural elements and faults on seismic sections.
4. Learning the techniques of 3D seismic data interpretation
5. Reconstruction of sedimentary history using seismic stratigraphy and facies analysis and core information.
The four day course consists of lectures that are accompanied by a variety of exercises.

Day 1:
- Introduction seismic facies analysis with exercise
- Seismic resolution
- Factors controlling sedimentation
- Exercise: Seismic section in Straits of Florida

Day 2:
- Seismic attributes and seismic geomorphology
- Siliciclastic deltas, shelves and turbidite systems, 2D-3D
- Exercise: Seismic section Tarragon Basin
- Seismic facies carbonates
- Exercise: Seismic section platform margin Great Bahama Bank
- Deepwater environments, including cold-water coral habitats

Day 3:
- Seismic facies of mixed systems with exercises
- Faults and structures on seismic sections
- Exercise: Seismic section Golf von Mexiko

Day 4:
- Telling ages on seismic section
- Seismic stratigraphy and sequence stratigraphy
- Exercise: Sequence analysis Straits of Andros

Final discussion

Lecture notes
An original script (110 pages) designed for the class will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Literature

Books Seismic Facies:

Books Seismic Stratigraphy:
- Schlager, W., 1992, Sedimentology and sequence stratigraphy of reefs and carbonate platforms: AAPG Cont. Education course notes #34, pp71.

Prerequisites / notice
Basic knowledge in sedimentology and stratigraphy

Earthquake Seismology

Earthquake Seismology: Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4021-00L</td>
<td>Engineering Seismology</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>D. Fäh, M. Pilz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This course is a general introduction to the methods of seismic hazard analysis. It provides an overview of the input data and the tools in deterministic and probabilistic seismic hazard assessment, and discusses the related uncertainties.

Objective
This course is a general introduction to the methods of seismic hazard analysis.

Content
In the course it is explained how the disciplines of seismology, geology, strong-motion geophysics, and earthquake engineering contribute to the evaluation of seismic hazard. It provides an overview of the input data and the tools in deterministic and probabilistic seismic hazard assessment, and discusses the related uncertainties. The course includes the discussion related to Intensity and macroseismic scales, historical seismicity and earthquake catalogues, ground motion parameters used in earthquake engineering, definitions of the seismic source, ground motion attenuation, site effects and microzonation, and the use of numerical tools to estimate ground motion parameters, both in a deterministic and probabilistic sense.

During the course recent earthquakes and their impacts are discussed and related to existing hazard assessments for the areas of interest.

651-4016-00L Geophysical Geodesy W+ 3 credits 2G N. Houlié

Abstract
The course is an introduction to the concepts of geodesy applied to the seismic cycle and to the monitoring of ground deformation.

Objective
- Students are introduced to various geodetic techniques and to their most famous applications in Earth Sciences;
- Students are able to independently conceptualize 1) the inter seismic strain accumulation for an earthquake and 2) inflation of a spherical reservoir (i.e. magma chamber of a volcano) or 3) water level change within aquifer.
- Students are then introduced to news techniques linking seismology and geodesy.

Content
1. Plate Tectonics before Space Geodesy.
2. Seismological Geodesy.
3. GPS and deformation related to volcanoes (Practical on M 7.1 Etna eruption).
5. Troposphere sounding. Accuracies of GPS and InSAR.
7. Presentation of InSAR, psSAR, etc. Applications to earthquake. Post-seismic deformation.
8. GPS and deformation related to volcanoes (Practical on M 7.1 Etna eruption).
9. GPS, Strain, Stress and Plate motion.
10. InSAR applied to subsidence and small deformation.
11. Troposphere sounding. Accuracies of GPS and InSAR.
12. GPS and geodynamics.
13. Future of GPS. Future of InSAR.
14. GPS and normal modes?

Lecture notes
Slides. Script in English is planned. PDF of articles cited.

Literature
Geodesy and Geophysics equivalent to Bachelor program at ETH
Math of Bachelor program at ETH

Pre-Requisites / notice
See webpage

651-4103-00L Earthquakes Source Physics W 3 credits 2G S. Wiemer

Abstract
This course teaches the fundamental principles to understand physical processes leading to and governing earthquake source ruptures. To obtain that understanding we cover topics ranging from friction and fault mechanics up to earthquake source descriptions. The acquired understanding will be applied to a topic of choice to practice research skills.

Objective
The aim of the course is to gain a thorough understanding of the physical processes leading to and governing earthquake source ruptures. Finally, this understanding will be applied to analyze a state-of-the-art earthquake physics topic of choice.

Content
We will cover a range of topics, including:
- Earthquake basics; definitions, faults, elastic rebound theory, and source parameters.
- Introduction to elastodynamics: strain, stress, equation of motion.
- Mathematical description of the source:
- Representation theorem, point and extended sources, source spectra.
- Energy partitioning.
- Source dynamics: Linear Elastic Fracture Mechanics
- Fault mechanics and friction.
- Seismic cycle: inter-.. co., and post-seismic processes
- Aseismic creep and slow slip transients.
- Earthquake source inversion and data assimilation.
- Recurrence models.
- Modeling of dynamic ruptures and seismic cycles.

After a theoretical understanding has been acquired, we invite students to apply this knowledge to their topic of preference by presenting a group of state-of-the-art and/or classical papers as a final project. This will require them to understand and evaluate current challenges and state-of-the-art practices in earthquake physics. Additionally, this stimulates participants to improve their skills to:
- critically analyze (to be) published papers.
- disseminate knowledge within their own and neighboring research fields.
- formulate their opinion, new ideas and broader implications.
- present their findings to an audience.
- ask questions and actively participate in discussions on new scientific ideas.

Lecture notes
Course notes will be made available on a designated course web site. An overview of the discussed principles are available in the three books mentioned below.

Literature
This concerns a bi-yearly course that will be taught again in Fall 2017. The course will be evaluated in 2 parts:
- a two hours final exam at the end of the course,
- a presentation discussing a topic of choice based on a group of suggested papers

The course is worth 3 credit points, and a satisfactory total grade (4 or better) is needed to obtain 3 ECTS. The final writing exam has a weight of 70% and the presentation weighs for 30%.

The course will be given in English.

Earthquake Seismology: Compulsory Courses

One additional elective course of at least 3KP has to be completed for this Module according to prior agreement with the Subject Advisor (Autumn or Spring Semester).

Geographic Information Systems

The courses of this module are offered by UZH and must be registered at UZH.

Geographic Information Systems: Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4267-00L</td>
<td>Specializing in Geographic Information Science V (University of Zürich)</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Geographic Information Systems: Courses of Choice

The Courses of Choice are offered by UZH and must be approved by the subject advisor.

Geomagnetics

Geomagnetics: Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4107-00L</td>
<td>Rock and Environmental Magnetism</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>A. M. Hirt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Does not take place this semester.

Objective
There are two objectives in this course: (1) to acquire an understanding of the physical theory behind the origin of magnetism in a mineral or rock; and (2) to learn how material magnetic properties can be used to study environmental and geologic systems and processes.

Content
1. Fundamentals of magnetism
2. Magnetic mineralogy
3. Measurement techniques
4. Time
5. Special Topics: Magnetoclimatology, mass transport, pollution monitoring, biophysics, magnetic properties of nanoscale materials

Lecture notes
Available on-line

Geomagnetics: Courses of Choice

One additional elective course of at least 3KP has to be completed for this Module according to prior agreement with the Subject Advisor (Autumn or Spring Semester).

Glaciology

Glaciology: Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-3561-00L</td>
<td>Cryosphere</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Funk, M. Huss, K. Steffen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This course introduces the different parts of the cryosphere - snow, glaciers, sea ice, permafrost - and their role in the climate system. A significant physical aspect is the focus in each part. Those completing the course are able to describe the dynamics of cryosphere components both formally and using examples.

Objective
Students are able
- to qualitatively describe the main components of the cryosphere and their role in the climate system
- to formally describe the relevant physical processes which determine the state of cryosphere components

Content
Introduction into the different components of the Cryosphere: Snow, glaciers, sea ice and permafrost, and their roles in the climate system.

Lecture notes
Handouts will be distributed during the teaching semester

Glaciology: Courses of Choice

One additional elective course of at least 3KP has to be completed for this Module according to prior agreement with the Subject Advisor (Autumn or Spring Semester).

Glaciology: Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-3561-00L</td>
<td>Quantification and Modeling of the Cryosphere: Dynamic Processes (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.
### Abstract
Overview of the most important earth surface processes and landforms in cold regions (regions with glaciers and intense frost) with emphasis on high-mountain aspects. Discussion of present research challenges.

### Objective
Knowledge of the most prominent climate-related geomorphological processes and phenomena in high-mountain regions, understanding of primary research challenges.

### Content
Erosion and sedimentation by glaciers as a function of topography, englacial temperature, sediment balance, sliding and melt water runoff. Processes and landforms in regions of seasonal and perennial frost (frost weathering, rock falls, debris cones/talus, solifluction, permafrost creep/rock glaciers, debris flows).

### Literature
Glacial and periglacial geomorphodynamics in high-mountain regions. Ca. 100 pages.

### Prerequisites / notice
Basic knowledge about geomorphology and glaciers/permafrost from corresponding courses at ETH/UZH or from the related lecture notes

---

**651-4101-00L**  
**Physics of Glaciers**  
**W** 3 credits  
**3G**  
**M. Lüthi, G. Jouvet, F. T. Walter, M. Werder**

### Abstract
Understanding glaciers and ice sheets with simple physical concepts. Topics include the reaction of glaciers to the climate, ice rheology, temperature in glaciers and ice sheets, glacier hydrology, glacier seismology, basal motion and calving glaciers. A special focus is the current development of Greenland and Antarctica.

### Objective
After the course the students are able understand and interpret measurements of ice flow, subglacial water pressure and ice temperature. They will have an understanding of glaciology-related physical concepts sufficient to understand most of the contemporary literature on the topic. The students will be well equipped to work on glacier-related problems by numerical modeling, remote sensing, and field work.

### Content
The dynamics of glaciers and polar ice sheets is the key requisite to understand their history and their future evolution. We will take a closer look at ice deformation, basal motion, heat flow and glacier hydraulics. The specific dynamics of tide water and calving glaciers is investigated, as is the reaction of glaciers to changes in mass balance (and therefore climate).

### Lecture notes
http://people.ee.ethz.ch/~luethim/teaching.html

### Literature
A list of relevant literature is available on the class web site.

### Prerequisites / notice
Good high school mathematics and physics knowledge required.

---

**101-0289-00L**  
**Applied Glaciology**  
**W** 3 credits  
**2G**  
**M. Funk, A. Bauder, D. Farinotti**

### Abstract
We will explain the fundamentals of physics of glaciers which are necessary for treating applied problems. We will go into climate-glacier interactions, flow of glaciers, lake ice and hydrology of glaciers.

### Objective
To understand the fundamental physical processes in glaciology.  
To learn some basic numerical modelling techniques for glacier flow.  
To identify glaciological hazards and to learn some assessment and mitigation possibilities.

### Content
Basics in physical glaciology.  
Dynamics of glaciers: deformation of glacier ice, role of water in glacier motion, reaction of glaciers to climate changes, glacier calving, surges  
Ice falls, ice avalanches  
Glacier floods  
Lake ice and bearing capacity

### Lecture notes
Handouts are available

### Literature
Relevante Literatur wird während der Vorlesung angegeben.

### Prerequisites / notice
Für aktuelle Fallbeispiele werden risikobasierte Massnahmen bei glaziologischen Naturgefahren diskutiert.

Voraussetzungen: Es werden Grundkenntnisse in Mechanik und Physik vorausgesetzt.

### Lithosphere Structure and Tectonics

#### Number
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>651-4104-00L</th>
<th>Seismic Tomography</th>
<th>W+</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>2G</th>
<th>E. Kissling, T. Diehl</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Seismic tomography is the science of interpreting seismic measurements (seismograms) to derive information about the structure of the Earth. The subject of this course is the formal relationship existing between a seismic measurement and the nature of the Earth, or of certain regions of the Earth, and the ways to use it, to gain information about the Earth.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Number
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>651-3521-00L</th>
<th>Tectonics</th>
<th>W+</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>2V</th>
<th>J.-P. Burg, E. Kissling</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Comprehensive understanding of evolution, mechanics, and rheology of divergent, convergent and wrenching tectonic systems from the lithospheric scale to local shallow crustal and outcrop-scales. Evaluation of plate tectonic and other orogenic processes through the study of reference examples of taken in Alps-Himalaya orogenic system. Assessment of mechanisms responsible for plate movements (the Earth as a heat transfer machine, dynamics of earth mantle, plate driving forces) and subsequent large-scale structures (oceanic basins and cycle of the oceanic lithosphere, convergence and mountain systems and continental growth, etc) through theoretical and experimental information. Evaluation of plate tectonic and other orogenic processes through the study of reference examples of taken in Alps-Himalaya orogenic system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Content

Plate tectonic frame work: earth cooling and mantle-plate interaction, three kinds of plate boundaries and their roles and characteristics, cycle of oceanic lithosphere, longevity and growth of continents, supercontinents.

Rheology of layered lithosphere and upper mantle.

Obduction systems

Collisions systems

Extensional systems

Basin evolution

Passive and active continental margin evolution

Lecture notes

Detailed scriptum in digital form and adononal learning moduls (www.lead.ethz.ch) available on the intranet.

Literature


>>> Palaeontology

>>>> Palaeontology: Compulsory Courses

The compulsory courses take place in spring semester.

>>>> Palaeontology: Courses of Choice

The courses of choice are offered by UZH and must be registered at UZH.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-1380-00L</td>
<td>Paleontological Excursions (University of Zürich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1P</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Objective

Besuch von Fossilvorkommen im In- und Ausland, um die Erhaltung der Fossilien, die fazielle Ausbildung und die Stratigraphie der fossilführenden Schichten kennenzulernen und zu diskutieren sowie gegebenenfalls Fossilien zu sammeln.

Content


>>> Quaternary Geology and Geomorphology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4901-00L</td>
<td>Quaternary Dating Methods</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>I. Hajdas, S. Ivy Ochs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Reconstruction of time scales is critical for all Quaternary studies in both Geology and Archeology. Various methods are applied depending on the time range of interest and the archive studied. In this lecture we focus on the six methods that are most frequently used for dating Quaternary sediments and landforms.

Objective

Students will be made familiar with the details of the six dating methods through lectures on basic principles, analysis of case studies, solving of problem sets for age calculation and visits to dating laboratories.

At the end of the course students will:
1. understand the fundamental principles of the most frequently used dating methods for Quaternary studies.
2. be able to calculate an age based on data of the six methods studied.
3. choose which dating method (or combination of methods) is suitable for a certain field problem.
4. critically read and evaluate the application of dating methods in scientific publications.

Content

1. Introduction: Time scales for the Quaternary, Isotopes and decay
2. Radiocarbon dating: principles and applications
3. Cosmogenic nuclides: 3He,10Be, 14C, 21Ne, 26Cl, 36Cl
4. U-series disequilibrium dating
5. Luminescence dating
6. K/Ar and Ar/Ar dating of lava flows and ash layers
7. Cs-137 and Pb-210 (soil, sediments, ice core)
8. Summary and comparison of results from several dating methods at specific sites

Prerequisites / notice

Visit to radiocarbon lab, cosmogenic nuclide lab, noble gas lab, accelerator (AMS) facility.

Required attending the lecture, visiting laboratories, handing back solutions for problem sets (Exercises).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4077-00L</td>
<td>Quantification and Modeling of the Cryosphere: Dynamic Processes (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract

Overview of the most important earth surface processes and landforms in cold regions (regions with glaciers and intense frost) with emphasis on high-mountain aspects. Discussion of present research challenges.

Objective

Knowledge of the most prominent climate-related geomorphological processes and phenomena in high-mountain regions, understanding of primary research challenges.

Content

Erosion and sedimentation by glaciers as a function of topography, englacial temperature, sediment balance, sliding and melt water runoff. Processes and landforms in regions of seasonal and perennial frost (frost weathering, rock falls, debris cones/talus, solifluction, permafrost creep/rock glaciers, debris flows).
Remote Sensing

The courses of this module are offered by UZH and must be registered at UZH.

Remote Sensing: Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4263-00L</td>
<td>Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Science V (University of Zürich)</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: GEO371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: <a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remote Sensing: Courses of Choice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4269-00L</td>
<td>Specialisation in Remote Sensing: Spectroscopy of the Earth System (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: GEO442</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Remote Sensing Methods (UZH Module Code: GEO371)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: <a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-4257-00L</td>
<td>Specialisation in Remote Sensing: SAR and LiDAR (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: GEO443</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Remote Sensing Methods (UZH Module Code: GEO371)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: <a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Shallow Earth Geophysics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4109-00L</td>
<td>Geothermal Energy</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>K. F. Evans, P. Bayer, D. Karvounis, M. O. Saar, F. Samrock</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

The course will introduce students to the general principles of Geothermics and is suitable for students who have a basic knowledge of Geoscience or Environmental Science (equivalent of a Bachelor degree).

Objective

To provide students with a broad understanding of the systems used to exploit geothermal energy in diverse settings.

Content

The course will begin with an overview of heat generation and the thermal structure of the Earth. The basic theory describing the flow of heat in the shallow crust will be covered, as will be the methods used to measure it. Petrophysical parameters of relevance to Geothermics, such as thermal conductivity, heat capacity and radiogenic heat productivity, are described together with the laboratory and borehole measurement techniques used to estimate their values. The focus will then shift towards the exploitation of geothermal heat at various depths and temperatures, ranging from electricity and heat production in various types of deep geothermal systems (including high and medium temperature hydrothermal systems, and Engineered Geothermal Systems at depths of 5 km or more), to ground-source heat pumps installed in boreholes at depths of a few tens to hundreds of meters for heating domestic houses.

The subjects covered are as follows:

- Week 1: Introduction. Earth's thermal structure. Conductive heat flow
- Week 3: Temperature measurement. Hydrothermal reservoirs & well productivity
- Week 4: Hydrological characterisation of reservoirs. Drilling. Optimized systems
- Week 5: Petrothermal or Engineered Geothermal Systems
- Week 6: Low-enthalpy systems
- Week 7: Low-enthalpy systems

Lecture notes

The script for each class will be available for download from the Ilias website no later than 1 day before the class.

Modules from the Engineering Geology Major

Choice from Engineering Geology Required Modules

Modules from the Geophysics Major

Choice from Geophysics Compulsory Modules

Choice from Geophysics Restricted Choice Modules

Modules from the Mineralogy and Geochemistry Major

Choice from the Mineralogy and Geochemistry Restricted Choice Modules

Modules from the Major Geology Restricted Choice Modules
Choice from the Geology Restricted Choice Modules

Major in Engineering Geology

Compulsory Modules Engineering Geology

Engineering Geology: Fundamentals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4025-00L</td>
<td>Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>F. Amann, R. Jalali, K. Leith, M. Perras</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This course focusses on the principles (fundamentals) and basic concepts of rock mechanics and rock engineering (e.g. tunnelling, rock slope stability).

Objective
The course aims to introduce the fundamentals and basic concepts of rock mechanics and generic rock engineering. The student shall understand how rocks behave at different scales, under various artificial loads and in the shallow subsurface (a few km below ground). The link between rock mechanics, geology, hydrogeology and tectonics (i.e. the conditions under which the rock formed) will be clearly established.

The student shall understand basic principles of rock mechanics and rock engineering. In addition, the student shall learn how to carry out laboratory test, to interpret these tests and to apply the results from lab and field investigations to simple engineering problems. This knowledge is required for subsequent integration courses (Landslide Analysis and Hazard Mitigation; Engineering Geology of Underground Excavations).

Content
This course focusses on the principles (fundamentals) and basic concepts of rock mechanics and generic rock engineering. The behavior of different rock types is studied with laboratory investigations which are linked to the theoretical aspects discussed in lectures and applied in exercises. The course is compulsory for the MSc Eng Geol. The applications of rock mechanical principles and rock engineering methods are extensively covered in subsequent courses.

Lecture notes
Written course documentation available on our homepage: www.engineeringgeology.ethz.ch

651-4033-00L | Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering | W+   | 4 credits | 3V+2U | M. Perras, A. Wolter, M. Stolz |

Abstract
The course presents the principles of soil mechanics and soil behaviour characteristics and its applications in geotechnical structures and systems. It is based on more descriptive courses on Engineering Geology within the BSc Geol. Program and is a compulsory prerequisite for other courses within the MSc Eng. Geol. program.

Objective
Understanding the principles of soil behaviour and the fundamentals of geotechnical practices in calculations. Ability to communicate with geotechnical engineers.

Content
Soil Mechanics:
Fundamental concepts of strength and deformation of different soils. Introduction to geotechnical calculations
Significance of (ground)water
Geotechnical Engineering in Soils:
Evaluation of geotechnical scenarios, handling of forecast uncertainties, relation of soil properties and soil composition, interactions between soil and building, standard construction methods in soils (foundations, slopes, dams and levees), requirements for the geotechnical prognosis

Lecture notes
This lecture is supported by the textbook: "Geotechnical Engineering" by Donald P. Coduto, 2nd edition, 2011; ISBN-13: 978-0-13-135425-8

Prerequisites / notice
Courses must be completed:
Introduction to Engineering Geology (BSc level)
Introduction to Groundwater
Sedimentology and Quaternary deposits
Principles of Physics
Courses recommended:
Eng Geol Site Investigations
Eng Geol Field Course I (soils)
Clay Mineralogy

651-4023-00L | Groundwater                                | W+   | 4 credits | 3G    | M. O. Saar, X.-Z. Kong  |

Abstract
The course provides an introduction into quantitative analysis of groundwater flow and solute/heat transport. It is focussed on understanding, formulating, and solving groundwater flow and solute/heat transport problems.

Objective
a) Students understand the basic concepts of groundwater flow and solute/heat transport processes and boundary conditions.
b) Students are able to formulate simple, practical groundwater flow and solute/heat transport problems.
c) Students are able to understand and apply simple analytical and/or numerical solutions to fluid flow and solute/heat transport problems.

Autumn Semester 2016
Content

1. Introduction to groundwater problems. Concepts to quantify properties of aquifers.

2. Flow equation. The generalised Darcy law.

3. The water balance equation.


5. Analytical solutions to flow problems I

6. Analytical solutions to flow problems II

7. Finite difference solution to flow problems.


12. Analytical solutions to transport problems I.

13. Analytical solutions to transport problems II


Lecture notes

Handouts of slides.

Literature


de Marsily G., Quantitative Hydrogeology, Academic Press, 1986

Engineering Geology: Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4065-00L</td>
<td>Geological Site Investigations</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. Ziegler, A. Manconi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

This course introduces students to the methods used in characterising, developing or monitoring geotechnical engineering project sites. Measurements, tools and analyses are described that are relevant to determining the geologic conditions at a site as well as deformations that occur under natural or construction conditions.

Objective

This course aims to introduce the general procedures taken during a engineering geological site investigation. Students who complete the course should be able to design a site investigation program of measurements based on information from initial desk studies, and to analyse, integrate and interpret data from the measurement program.

Content

The methods that are routinely employed in site investigations will be described focusing on their applicability in different geologic environments. The limitations of the data in constraining the parameters of interest will be addressed together with problems of interpretation and cost-versus-information value. Specific topics addressed include drilling, coring, sampling, borehole testing, geophysical methods used in engineering geology, satellite, air- and ground-based surface and displacement monitoring (photogrammetry, LIDAR and Radar), and in-situ deformation measurement methods.

Lecture notes

Lecture notes will be available for download 1-2 days before each class.

Literature


Online (ETH): http://www.icevirtuallibrary.com/content/book/100017


Supplemental literature will be suggested and made available during the course.

Engineering Geology: Integration

Courses for this Module take place in spring semester.

Engineering Geology: Industrial Internship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4071-00L</td>
<td>Industrial Internship</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>12 credits</td>
<td>32P</td>
<td>B. Oddsson, E. Kreuzer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites: successful participation in all 3 compulsory modules of the Major in Engineering Geology (Fundamentals, Methods and Integration).

The Industrial Internship of the Eng Geol Major should take place in the second MSc year after consultation with Dr. Ernst Kreuzer. Detailed regulations of this practical are published on the Eng Geol Website.
The goal of this course is for students to learn how to program numerical applications from scratch. By the end of the course, students should be able to write state-of-the-art MATLAB codes that solve systems of partial-differential equations relevant to Earth and Planetary science applications using finite-difference method and marker-in-cell technique. Applications include Poisson equation, buoyancy driven variable viscosity flow, heat diffusion and advection, and state-of-the-art thermomechanical code programming. The emphasis will be on commonality, i.e., using a similar approach to solve different applications, and modularity, i.e., re-use of code in different programs. The course will emphasise a hands-on learning approach rather than extensive theory, and will begin with an introduction to programming in MATLAB.

GRADING will be based on weekly programming homeworks (50%) and a term project (50%) to develop an application of their choice to a more advanced level.

### Major in Geophysics

#### Compulsory Modules Geophysics

#### Geophysics: Methods I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4005-00L</td>
<td>Geophysical Data Processing</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>C. V. Cauzzi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course presents fundamental digital signal processing and filter theory with a focus on geophysical applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The goal of the course is to provide an understanding of the principles of digital signal processing and filter theory. Form: two hours lecture with two hours of computer based exercises per week over 7 weeks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Analog-digital conversion: dynamic range and resolution; Dirac-impulse, step function; Laplace transformation; Z-transformation; Differential equations of linear time-invariant systems; Examples: seismometer and RC-filter; Impulse response and transfer function; Frequency selective filters: example Butterworth filters; Digital filters: impulse invariance and bilinear transformation; Inverse filters; Response spectra.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Lecture notes will be made available for download from the website of the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>The class follows no single book. A list of relevant texts will be given in class.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Students must bring their own laptop in class for Matlab exercises.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4241-00L</td>
<td>Numerical Modelling I and II: Theory and Applications</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>T. Gerya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In this 13-week sequence, students learn how to write programs from scratch to solve partial differential equations that are useful for Earth science applications. Programming will be done in MATLAB and will use the finite-difference method and marker-in-cell technique. The course will emphasise a hands-on learning approach rather than extensive theory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The goal of this course is for students to learn how to program numerical applications from scratch. By the end of the course, students should be able to write state-of-the-art MATLAB codes that solve systems of partial-differential equations relevant to Earth and Planetary science applications using finite-difference method and marker-in-cell technique. Applications include Poisson equation, buoyancy driven variable viscosity flow, heat diffusion and advection, and state-of-the-art thermomechanical code programming. The emphasis will be on commonality, i.e., using a similar approach to solve different applications, and modularity, i.e., re-use of code in different programs. The course will emphasise a hands-on learning approach rather than extensive theory, and will begin with an introduction to programming in MATLAB.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>A provisional week-by-week schedule (subject to change) is as follows:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Week 1: Introduction to the finite difference approximation to differential equations. Introduction to programming in Matlab. Solving of 1D Poisson equation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Week 3: Solving momentum and continuity equations in case of constant viscosity with stream function/vorticity formulation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weeks 4-5: Staggered grid for formulating momentum and continuity equations. Indexing of unknowns. Solving momentum and continuity equations in case of constant viscosity using pressure-velocity formulation with staggered grid.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weeks 5: Conservative finite differences for the momentum equation. &quot;Free slip&quot; and &quot;no slip&quot; boundary conditions. Solving momentum and continuity equations in case of variable viscosity using pressure-velocity formulation with staggered grid.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Week 7: Advection in 2-D with Marker-in-cell method. Combining flow calculation and advection for buoyancy driven flow.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Week 8: &quot;Free surface&quot; boundary condition and &quot;sticky air&quot; approach. Free surface stabilization. Runge-Kutta schemes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Week 9: Solving 2D heat conservation equation in case of constant thermal conductivity with explicit and implicit approaches.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Week 10: Solving 2D heat conservation equation in case of variable thermal conductivity with implicit approach. Temperature advection with markers. Creating thermomechanical code by combining mechanical solution for 2D buoyancy driven flow with heat diffusion and advection based on marker-in-cell approach.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Week 11: Subgrid diffusion of temperature. Implementing subgrid diffusion to the thermomechanical code.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Week 12: Implementation of radioactive, adiabatic and shear heating to the thermomechanical code.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Week 13: Implementation of temperature-, pressure- and strain rate-dependent viscosity, temperature- and pressure-dependent density and temperature-dependent thermal conductivity to the thermomechanical code. Final project description.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Taras Gerya, Introduction to Numerical Geodynamic Modelling, Cambridge University Press 2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Geophysics: Methods II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4001-00L</td>
<td>Geophysical Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>J. A. R. Noir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Fluid mechanics is one of the fundamental building blocks of modern geophysics. This course aims to provide the students with the basics tools used in fluid dynamics studies of geophysical-astrophysical problems. The course is a combination of lectures, exercises and demo experiments to present the same concepts in various forms.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The goal of this course is to develop familiarity with basic fluid dynamical concepts relevant to geophysical and astrophysical problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>(i) Basic concepts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) Conservation Laws.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii) Dynamical similarity and scale analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iv) The inviscid approximation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(v) Streamlines-Streamfunctions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vi) Elements of boundary layer theory - Application to viscous boundary layer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vii) Vorticity-Concept and Examples.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(viii) Introduction to rotating fluid.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ix) Viscous boundary layer in rotating fluid.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(x) Non-rotating thermal convection.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(xi) Introduction to rotating thermal convection.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Primary Text: Tritton, Physical Fluid Dynamics (OUP)

Continuum Mechanics

The goal of this course is to learn and understand few principal partial differential equations (conservation laws) that are applicable for analysing and modelling of any continuum including the Earth's mantle, core, atmosphere and ocean. By the end of the course, students should be able to write, explain and analyse the equations and apply them for simple analytical cases. Numerical solving of these equations will be discussed in the Numerical Modelling I and II course running in parallel.

Content

A provisional week-by-week schedule (subject to change) is as follows:

Week 1: The continuity equation
Exercise: Computing the divergence of velocity field.

Week 2: Density and gravity
Exercise: Computing density, thermal expansion and compressibility from an equation of state.

Week 3: Stress and strain
Exercise: Analysing strain rate tensor for solid body rotation.

Week 4: The momentum equation
Exercise: Computing velocity for magma flow in a channel.

Week 5: Viscous rheology of rocks
Theory: Solid-state creep of minerals and rocks as the major mechanism of deformation of the Earth's interior. Dislocation and diffusion creep mechanisms. Rheological equations for minerals and rocks. Effective viscosity and its dependence on temperature, pressure and strain rate. Formulation of the effective viscosity from empirical flow laws.
Exercise: Deriving viscous rheological equations for computing effective viscosities from empirical flow laws.

Week 6: The heat conservation equation
Exercise: steady state temperature profile in case of channel flow.

Week 7: Elasticity and plasticity

Exercise: steady state temperature profile in case of channel flow.

Exam questions: http://www.erdw.ethz.ch/people/geophysics/tgerya/EXAM_QUESTIONS

GRADING will be based on homeworks (30%) and oral exams (70%).

Lecture notes
Script is available by request to taras.gerya@erdw.ethz.ch
Exam questions: http://www.erdw.ethz.ch/people/geophysics/tgerya/EXAM_QUESTIONS

Literature
Taras Gerya Introduction to Numerical Geodynamic Modelling Cambridge University Press, 2010

Restricted Choice Modules Geophysics

Seismology

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
651-4019-00L Wave Propagation W+ 3 credits 2G D. Fäh, W. Imperatori

Abstract
The course is a general introduction to the theory of seismic wave propagation. It explains the principles and assumptions used in seismology. It provides the tools to solve basic seismological problems.

Objective
The course is a general introduction to the theory of seismic wave propagation.
Seismotectonics

This course is a general introduction to the methods of seismic hazard analysis. It provides an overview of the input data and the tools in deterministic and probabilistic seismic hazard assessment, and discusses the related uncertainties. The course includes the theorems in dynamic elasticity, the formulation with potentials, Greens function, elastic waves from point dislocations sources, moment tensors, 1D, 2D, and 3D wave propagation problems, reflection and transmission at plane boundaries, and surface waves in a vertically heterogeneous medium.

651-4015-00L

Abstract
If you're interested in knowing more about the relationship between seismicity and plate tectonics, this is the course for you. (If you're not that interested, but yr program of study requires that you complete this course, this is also the course for you.)

Objective
By the conclusion of this course, we hope that you:

- have a solid understanding of stress and strain and tensor representations;
- have a feeling for what rheology is and why it is important;
- have a more sophisticated understanding of the relationship b/w plate tectonics and eqks;
- understand eqk source representations of varying complexity;
- understand eqks in the context of different tectonic settings;
- understand why we can't predict eqks; and
- understand that "modern science is... a set of research directions rather than a collection of nuggets of established truth."

Content
To begin our series of 14 meetings, we will review fundamentals of continuum mechanics and tensor analysis; our goal is to help you understand deformation from the scale of contornach to the scale of plate tectonics. We will tell you about several ways to approximately represent an earthquake source; we'll present these in order of increasing sophistication. We'll discuss a currently-popular theory to explain earthquake triggering. We'll talk about the conceptual connections between earthquakes and tectonic deformation. You will enjoy (at least) two computer exercises.

Discussed: stress and deformation in the Earth; stress and strain tensors; rheology and failure criteria; fault stresses, friction and effects of fluids; stable and unstable sliding; earthquake focal mechanisms; relationship between stress fields and focal mechanisms; seismic moment and moment tensors; relationship between moment- and deformation tensors; crustal deformation from seismic, geologic, and geodetic observations; earthquake stress drop, scaling, and source parameters; earthquake induced stress changes; global earthquake distribution; current global earthquake activity; different seismotectonic regions; examples of earthquake activity in different tectonic settings, such as in subduction zones, California, the Mediterranean, and in Switzerland.

Lecture notes
TBA

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
You should have at least a foggy recollection of calculus.

Engineering Seismology

This course is a general introduction to the methods of seismic hazard analysis. It provides an overview of the input data and the tools in deterministic and probabilistic seismic hazard assessment; and discusses the related uncertainties.

Objective
This course is a general introduction to the methods of seismic hazard analysis.

Content
In the course it is explained how the disciplines of seismology, geodesy, strong-motion geophysics, and earthquake engineering contribute to the evaluation of seismic hazard. It provides an overview of the input data and the tools in deterministic and probabilistic seismic hazard assessment, and discusses the related uncertainties. The course includes the discussion related to Intensity and macroseismic scales, historical seismicity and earthquake catalogues, ground motion parameters used in earthquake engineering, definitions of the seismic source, ground motion attenuation, site effects and microzonation, and the use of numerical tools to estimate ground motion parameters, both in a deterministic and probabilistic sense.

During the course recent earthquakes and their impacts are discussed and related to existing hazard assessments for the areas of interest.

Physics of the Earth's Interior

Planetary Physics and Chemistry

This course aims to give a physical understanding of the formation, structure, dynamics and evolution of planetary bodies in our solar system and also apply it to ongoing discoveries regarding planets around other stars.

Objective
The goal of this course is to enable students to understand current knowledge and uncertainties regarding the formation, structure, dynamics and evolution of planets and moons in our solar system, as well as ongoing discoveries regarding planets around other stars. Students will practice making quantitative calculations relevant to various aspects of these topics through weekly homeworks.

The following gives an overview of the course content and approximate schedule (subject to change).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Topics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Orbital dynamics and Tides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-6</td>
<td>Solar heating and Energy transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>Planetary atmospheres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-10</td>
<td>Planetary surfaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-12</td>
<td>Planetary interiors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-14</td>
<td>Asteroids and Meteorites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-16</td>
<td>Comets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17-18</td>
<td>Planetary rings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19-20</td>
<td>Magnetic fields and Magnetospheres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-22</td>
<td>The Sun and Stars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23-24</td>
<td>Planetary formation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-26</td>
<td>Exoplanets and Exobiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27-28</td>
<td>Review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lecture notes
Slides and scripts will be posted at the moodle site:https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2559

Literature
It is recommended but not mandatory to buy one of these books:

Fundamental Planetary Science, by Jack J. Lissauer & Imke de Pater (paperback), Cambridge University Press, 2013. (books.ch Fr64.90, amazon.co.uk £35.00, amazon.de €38.61, amazon.com $49.26).


Applied Geophysics

Applied Geophysics: Compulsory Courses
The compulsory courses take place in spring semester.

►►► Applied Geophysics: Courses of Choice

The compulsory Courses for the Module Applied Geophysics take place in Spring Semester. One additional elective course of at least 3KP has to be completed for this Module according to prior agreement with the Subject Advisor of the Geophysics Major (Autumn or Spring Semester).

►► Major in Mineralogy and Geochemistry

►► Compulsory Module in Analytical Methods in Earth Sciences

Students have to complete 6 credits in part A (microscopy courses), and 6 credits in part B (methods).

►► Microscopy Courses

Compulsory Module in Analytical Methods in Earth Sciences: Microscopy Courses

►► Analytical Methods Courses

Compulsory Module in Analytical Methods in Earth Sciences: Analytical Methods Courses

►► Restricted Choice Modules Mineralogy and Geochemistry

A minimum of two restricted choice modules must be completed in the major Mineralogy and Geochemistry.

►►► Mineralogy and Petrology

►►►► Mineralogy and Petrology: Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4028-00L</td>
<td>Physical Properties of Minerals</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Reusser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Physical properties of minerals, e.g. electrical properties, elastical properties are discussed. The effect of the crystal symmetry on the symmetry of physical properties as well as the mathematical formulation of the physical properties are major topics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 651-4039-00L | Thermodynamics Applied to Earth Materials | W+   | 3    | 2G    | J. Connolly |
| Abstract | This course develops the thermodynamic concepts necessary to predict phase equilibria and to compute physical properties from thermodynamic data. |
| Objective | To provide students with the conceptual and practical skills necessary to implement thermodynamic models and data as provided in the earth science literature. The computer software package Maple is relied upon to allow students to solve realistic problems without the distraction of mathematical details. |
| Content | Elementary concepts (1st and 2nd Laws; composition, state and extent); stability criteria; Legendre transforms; Maxwell relations and other manipulations of thermodynamic functions; calculation of Gibbs energy for a pure solid; simple solution models; order-disorder solution models; reciprocal solution models; equations of state for molecular fluids; free energy minimization. |
| Prerequisites / notice | The course is neither an introduction to computer methods for calculating petrological phase equilibria nor an introduction to phase diagram methods. Some familiarity with elementary thermodynamics (phase rule, reactions) and mathematics (differentiation, integration) is assumed. Experience with Maple or comparable programs such as Mathematica is helpful. |

►►►► Mineralogy and Petrology: Courses of Choice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4063-00L</td>
<td>X-ray Powder Diffraction</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Plötze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of participants limited to 12.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In the course the students learn to measure X-ray diffraction patterns of minerals and to evaluate these using different software for qualitative and quantitative mineral composition as well as crystallographic parameters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Upon successful completion of this course students are able to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- describe the principle of X-ray diffraction analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- carry out a qualitative and quantitative mineralogical analysis independently,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- critically assess the data,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- communicate the results in a scientific report.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Fundamental principles of X-ray diffraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Setup and operation of X-ray diffractometers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Interpretation of powder diffraction data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The course includes a high portion of practical exercises in sample preparation as well as measurement and evaluation of X-ray powder diffraction data. Own sample will be analysed qualitatively and quantitatively. Knowledge in mineralogy of this system is essential. The lecture course is limited to 12 participants.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 651-4223-00L | Phase Petrology                           | W    | 3    | 2G    | L. Tajcmanová |
| Abstract | A comprehensive introduction to heterogeneous phase equilibria in the geosciences. |
| Objective | The aim of the course is to give insight into processes that lead to the formation of magmatic and metamorphic rocks. |
### Content

The course will give an introduction to phase petrology and its application to magmatic and metamorphic systems. Further, the course will give an introduction to thermobarometry of mineral assemblages. The origin and interpretation of microstructures and chemical zonation in rocks will be discussed. We will also touch kinetics of rock forming processes and the role of fluids during the lectures.

The specific topics will involve:

- Mineral reactions and chemical equilibria in metamorphic and magmatic rocks, recalculation of rock and mineral analyses, mineral modes, P-T-X relations.

### Literature

1) the blue book by F Spear 1993 Metamorphic phase equilibria and pressure-temperature-time paths. MSA Monograph

2) Principles of Metamorphic Petrology; Ron H. Vernon, Geoffrey Clarke

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4233-00L</td>
<td>Geotectonic Environments and Deep Global Cycles</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. W. Schmidt, P. Ulmer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-4097-00L</td>
<td>Applied Mineralogy and Non-Metallc Resources I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>R. Kündig, C. Bühler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Petrology and Volcanology**

**Petrology and Volcanology: Compulsory Courses**

The compulsory courses take place in spring semester.

**Petrology and Volcanology: Courses of Choice**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4063-00L</td>
<td>X-ray Powder Diffraction</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Plötze</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**

In the course the students learn to measure X-ray diffraction patterns of minerals and to evaluate these using different software for qualitative and quantitative mineral composition as well as crystallographic parameters.

**Objective**

Upon successful completion of this course students are able to:

- describe the principle of X-ray diffraction analysis
- carry out a qualitative and quantitative mineralogical analysis independently
- critically assess the data
- communicate the results in a scientific report

**Content**

Fundamental principles of X-ray diffraction

Setup and operation of X-ray diffractometers

Interpretation of powder diffraction data

Qualitative and quantitative phase analysis of crystalline powders (e.g. with Rietveld analysis)

Selected handouts will be made available in the lecture

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

The course includes a high portion of practical exercises in sample preparation as well as measurement and evaluation of X-ray powder diffraction data.

Selection of sample will be analysed qualitatively and quantitatively. Knowledge in mineralogy of this system is essential.

The lecture course is limited to 12 participants.

**651-4233-00L**

Geotectonic Environments and Deep Global Cycles

This course addresses master students interested in in integral view of processes operating in various tectonic environments, most specifically divergent and convergent plate margins
### Mineral Resources

#### Mineral Resources: Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4097-00L</td>
<td>Applied Mineralogy and Non-Metallic Resources I</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>R. Kündig, C. Bühler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Geological and mineralogical aspects to important non-metallic mineral resources. Industrial use of specific mineral resources as well as economic, strategic and environmental aspects are discussed. Examples from all over the world with a specific focus on the non-mineral mineral resources potential in Switzerland.

**Objective**
Students will learn to understand the use of non-metallic mineral resources from a geological and mineralogical point of view as well as from an industrial, technical and strategic (political) point of view. Environmental aspects on the worldwide use of non-metallic mineral resources are discussed. A special focus will be given on the situation in Switzerland.

**Content**
Teaching, case-studies and excursions (e.g. raw-material industry).

Course “Applied mineralogy and non-metallic resources I” (autumn/winter semester):
Non-metallic resources. Occurrences, geology, extraction, properties, fabrication and use. Industrial aspects, (new) technologies, market, stock, situation, reserves & resources, trends and development, environmental aspects, law.

Chapters: e.g. coal/carbon (coal, graphite, diamond, fullerene); oil/gas (oil- and tarsands, oil-shits); phosphates/nitrates; aluminum (bauxite, corundum); salt; carbonates; titanium; clay and clay minerals; sulphur; gypsum/anhydrite; fluoride; asbestos; talc; micas; rare earth elements.

Course “Applied mineralogy and non-metallic resources II” (fall/summer semester):

Chapters: e.g. Stone industry - technical aspects of building stones, properties, weathering, treatment, quarries, products. Crushed stones - quarries, products, planning, environment. Gravel an sand - resources/reserves, environment (protection/law), alternative products (substitution). Cement and concrete (geological resources, prospection, fabrication, environment).

**Lecture notes**
Will be given according to the lessons. Partially integration of e-learning tools.

**Literature**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4037-00L</td>
<td>Ore Deposits I</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>C. A. Heinrich</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Principles of hydrothermal ore formation, using base metal deposits (Cu, Pb, Zn) in sedimentary basins to explain the interplay of geological, chemical and physical factors from global scale to sample scale. Introduction to orthomagmatic ore formation (mostly Cr, Ni, PGE).

**Objective**
Understanding the fundamental processes of hydrothermal and magmatic ore formation, recognising and interpreting mineralised rocks in geological context

**Content**

(b) Introduction to orthomagmatic ore formation. Chromite, Ni-Cu sulphides and PGE in layered mafic intrusions. Distribution coefficients between silicate and sulphide melts. Carbonates and pegmatite deposits.

**Lecture notes**
Notes handed out during lectures

**Literature**
Extensive literature list distributed in course

**Prerequisites / notice**
2 contact hours per lecture / week including lectures, exercises and practical study of samples, and small literature-based student presentations. Supplementary contact for sample practicals and exercises as required. Credits and mark based on participation in course (exercises, 50%) and 1h written exam in the last lecture of the semester (50%).

### Mineral Resources: Courses of Choice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4069-00L</td>
<td>Fluid and Melt Inclusions: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3P</td>
<td>C. A. Heinrich, T. Driesner, O. Laurent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Block course involving lectures, exercises and practical application of inclusion petrography, microthermometry, Raman and LA-ICPMS microanalysis

**Objective**
Practical ability to carry out a meaningful fluid or melt inclusion study in the fields of geochemistry, petrology or resource geology, involving problem definition, research planning, quantitative measurements using a combination of techniques, critical interpretation and correct documentation of results.

**Lecture notes**
Handouts with extensive list of primary literature available

**Literature**
Goldstein and Reynolds (1994): CD available for in-house use

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4221-00L</td>
<td>Numerical Modelling of Ore Forming Hydrothermal Processes</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>T. Driesner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Introduction to computer tools for the simulation of hydrothermal processes. This includes fluid flow modelling and thermodynamic modelling of hydrothermal reactions. The computer programs are handed out to the students and can be run on normal PCs. No programming knowledge is necessary.

**Objective**
Learn how to use the simulation programs HYDROTHERM and HCh to explore how hydrothermal systems work.
Introduction to computer tools for the simulation of hydrothermal processes: HYDROTHERM for fluid flow simulations, HCH for thermodynamic modeling. While learning the respective computer programs is an essential part of the course, the emphasis will be on using these tools to learn how the physics and chemistry of hydrothermal system actually work.

**Lecture notes**

Computer programs and course material will be distributed during the course.

**Literature**


---

**Geochemistry**

---

**Geochemistry: Compulsory Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4049-00L</td>
<td>Conceptual and Quantitative Methods in Geochemistry</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>O. Bachmann, M. Schönächler, D. Vance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course will introduce some of the main quantitative methods available for the quantitative treatment of geochemical data, as well as the main modelling tools. Emphasis will both be on conceptual understanding of these methods as well as on their practical application, using key software packages to analyse real geochemical datasets.

**Objective**

Development of a basic knowledge and understanding of the main tools available for the quantitative analysis of geochemical data.

**Content**

The following approaches will be discussed in detail: major and trace element modelling of magmas, with application to igneous systems;

We will discuss how these methods are applied in a range of Earth Science fields, from cosmochemistry, through mantle and crustal geochemistry, volcanology and igneous petrology, to chemical oceanography.

A special emphasis will be put on dealing with geochemical problems through modeling. Where relevant, software packages will be introduced and applied to real geochemical data.

**Lecture notes**

Slides of lectures will be available.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Pre-requisite: Geochemistry (651-3400-00L), Isotope Geochemistry and Geochronology (651-3501-00L).

---

**Geochemistry: Courses of Choice**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4233-00L</td>
<td>Geotectonic Environments and Deep Global Cycles</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. W. Schmidt, P. Ulmer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course addresses master students interested in integral view of processes operating in various tectonic environments, most specifically divergent and convergent plate margins

The course "Geotectonic Environments and Deep Global Cycles" (651-3400-00L) is a condition.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Does not take place this semester.

---

**Geochemistry: Optional Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4057-00L</td>
<td>Climate History and Palaeoclimatology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. Bernasconi, B. Aun Gonzalez, A. Fernandez Bremer, A. Gilli</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The course "Climate history and palaeoclimatology gives an overview on climate through geological time and it provides insight into methods and tools used in palaeoclimate research.**
### Objective

The student will have an understanding of evolution of climate and its major forcing factors -orbital, atmosphere chemistry, tectonics-through geological time. He or she will understand interaction between life and climate and he or she will be familiar with the use of most common geochemical climate "proxies", he or she will be able to evaluate quality of marine and terrestrial sedimentary paleoclimate archives. The student will be able to estimate rates of changes in climate history and to recognize feedbacks between the biosphere and climate.

### Content

Climate system and earth history - climate forcing factors and feedback mechanisms of the geosphere, biosphere, and hydrosphere.

- Geological time, stratigraphy, geological archives, climate archives, paleoclimate proxies
- Climate through geological time: "lessons from the past"
- Cretaceous greenhouse climate
- The Late Paleocene Thermal Maximum (PETM)
- Cenozoic Cooling
- Onset and Intensification of Southern Hemisphere Glaciation
- Onset and Intensification of Northern Hemisphere Glaciation
- Pliocene warmth
- Glacial and Interglacials
- Millennial-scale climate variability during glaciations
- The last deglaciation(s)
- The Younger Dryas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4225-00L</td>
<td>Topics in Geochemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S. Bernasconi, G. Bernasconi-Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course aims to present and discuss advanced topics in geochemistry based on the critical reading of research papers. Themes will vary from year to year and suggestions from students are welcome. The format of the course will be: one or more lectures introducing a theme, followed by a presentation of one or more papers by a student or group of students.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The goal of the course is discuss topics in advanced geochemistry which were not covered in other general and specialized geochemistry courses. In addition, we aim at training the student's ability to critically evaluate research papers and to summarize the findings concisely in an oral presentation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Themes will vary from year to year and suggestions from students are welcome. Some possible topics are: Organic geochemistry. Isotope geochemistry of organic matter: carbon, hydrogen and nitrogen. Multiply-substituted isotopologues. Mass-independent fractionations. Mass transfer and isotopes in modern and ancient ocean-floor hydrothermal systems and subduction zone environments. Noble gas geochemistry: terrestrial and extraterrestrial applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Will be identified based on the chosen topic.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4010-00L</td>
<td>Planetary Physics and Chemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>P. Tackley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course aims to give a physical understanding of the formation, structure, dynamics and evolution of planetary bodies in our solar system and also apply it to ongoing discoveries regarding planets around our stars. Students will practice making quantitative calculations relevant to various aspects of these topics through weekly homeworks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The goal of this course is to enable students to understand current knowledge and uncertainties regarding the formation, structure, dynamics and evolution of planets and moons in our solar system, as well as ongoing discoveries regarding planets around other stars.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The following gives an overview of the course content and approximate schedule (subject to change).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>Topics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Orbital dynamics and Tides</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5-6</td>
<td>Solar heating and Energy transport</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>Planetary atmospheres</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9-10</td>
<td>Planetary surfaces</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11-12</td>
<td>Planetary interiors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13-14</td>
<td>Asteroids and Meteorites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15-16</td>
<td>Comets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17-18</td>
<td>Planetary rings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19-20</td>
<td>Magnetic fields and Magnetospheres</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21-22</td>
<td>The Sun and Stars</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>23-24</td>
<td>Planetary formation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25-26</td>
<td>Exoplanets and Exobiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27-28</td>
<td>Review</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Slides and scripts will be posted at the moodle site:<a href="https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2559">https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2559</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>It is recommended but not mandatory to buy one of these books:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamental Planetary Science, by Jack J. Lissauer &amp; Imke de Pater (paperback), Cambridge University Press, 2013. (books.ch Fr64.90, amazon.co.uk £35.00, amazon.de €38.81, amazon.com $49.26).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4235-00L</td>
<td>Marine Geology and Geochemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>G. Bernasconi-Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract
Introduction to oceanographic methods and international research programs in marine geology and an overview of physical, chemical and biological processes in modern marine environments.

Objective
This course aims at giving an overview of oceanographic methods and an understanding of physical, chemical and biological processes in modern marine environments. This course will combine lectures and student participation. Student presentations are based on critical reading of research papers and integration of data and results from international oceanographic programs and ocean drilling.

Content
Specific topics will be chosen to examine processes of crustal formation, alteration, mass transfer and biological activity in mid-ocean ridge, continental margin and subduction zone settings, with consideration of data and new results obtained from international oceanographic programs and from DSDP, ODP and IODP drilling.

Student participation and discussions are based on critical reading of research papers, use of internet-based data, and web-based cruise results. Requirements to obtain credit points are oral or poster presentations and a short written summary of selected themes.

Lecture notes
No formal script will be distributed. Handouts will be given, where necessary. These will consist of the most important diagrams presented in the lectures. The students are expected to take their own notes and consult the literature for more details.

Literature
Lists of literature relevant to the selected topics will be handed out in the course.

Prerequisites / notice
This course is offered every 2 years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4229-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Geochronology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>A. Quad Wykradt-Hüchtenbruck, H. Busemann, B. Ellis, M. Guillong, A. Liati</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Objective
The purpose of this lecture is to provide a comprehensive overview of:
- The different radiometric methods in Geology, the different dating tasks and the constraints put by the complexity of natural systems, including dating by cosmogenic nuclides,
- The various analytical tools available today for radiometric dating, their advantages and disadvantages,
- The Geochemistry and
d- Detailed description of case studies, as examples of approach of a number of geological problems and interpretation of the data.

Content
The content of this lecture is summarised as follows:

Anthi Liati:
- Ion microprobes - U-Pb SHRIMP dating (zircon, sphene, rutile, monazite)
- Dating metamorphic rocks
- Combined geochronology and petrology subduction and exhumation rates
- Tracing the timing of mantle and crustal events via zircon-dating in mantle xenoliths: Two case studies: South Namibia, Kilbourne Hole (New Mexico)

Henner Busemann:
- Noble gas geo- and cosmochemistry
- Surface exposure dating with cosmogenic nuclides
- Carbon-14 dating and U-Th-He thermochronology
- Visit of the radiogenic and noble gas isotope laboratories of IGMR

Albrecht von Quadt:
- Analytical tools and applications to radiogenic isotopes (basics about TIMS, LA-ICP-MS-MC)
- Dating magmatic rocks and ore deposits (porphyry, epithermal Cu-Au-(Mo) deposits)
- U-Pb, Re-Os, Pb-Pb methods - Hf tracing of zircons
- Geochronology and geochemistry of magmatic systems

Marcel Guillong:
- LA-ICP-MS as the method of choice for dating, in comparison to other methods (Ion-probe, TIMS, ...)
- Data reduction in LA-ICP-MS: from measured counts per seconds to the final age of a sample, with hands on example.
- The challenge to date very young Zircons, with an example from Kos.

Ben Ellis:
- Ar-Ar dating techniques
- Ar-Ar dating of volcanic rocks

Lecture notes
Script (for part of the lecture), partly power point presentations (in the web) and partly copies of power point transparencies.

Literature
- http://www.elementsmagazine.org/archives/index.html; see February 2013

Open Choice Modules Mineralogy and Geochemistry

Modules from the Geology Major

Choice from the Geology Restricted Choice Modules

Choice from the Geology Open Choice Modules

Modules from the Engineering Geology Major

Modules from the Engineering Geology Compulsory Modules

Modules from the Geophysics Major

Modules from the Geophysics Compulsory Modules

Restricted Choice Module of Mineralogy and Geochemistry

Choice from Mineralogy and Geochemistry Restricted Choice Modules

Electives
Courses can be chosen from the complete offerings of the ETH Zurich and University of Zurich (according to prior agreement with the subject advisor).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-1615-00L</td>
<td>Colloquium Geophysics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>A. Obermann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Abstract**
This colloquium comprises geophysical research presentations by invited leading scientists from Europe and overseas, advanced ETH Ph.D. students, new and established ETH scientists with specific new work to be shared with the institute. Topics cover the field of geophysics and related disciplines, to be delivered at the level of a well-informed M.Sc. graduate/early Ph.D. student.

**Objective**
Attendants of this colloquium obtain a broad overview over active and frontier research areas in geophysics as well as opened questions. Invited speakers typically present recent work; Attendants following this colloquium for multiple terms will thus be able to trace new research directions, trends, potentially diminishing research areas, controversies and resolutions thereof, and thus build a solid overview of state and direction of geophysical research. Moreover, the diverse content and delivery style shall help attendants in gaining experience in how to successfully present research results.

**651-1851-00L**
Introduction to Scanning Electron Microscopy

**Objective**
Introduction in scanning electron microscopy and microanalysis. Obtain practical experience in operating a SEM.

**Content**
Functional principles and operation modes of a scanning electron microscope. Methods and application fields for - imaging (SE, BSE, FSE, AE, CL), - X-ray spectrometry (EDX) - Electron diffraction (EBSD, Channeling, Orientation Imaging).
Methods for sample preparation
Practical exercises.

**Lecture notes**
Scripts and operation manuals are provided during the course.

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
Full day block course after the end of HS

---

**651-0048-00L**
Electron Microprobe Course

**Objective**

**Content**
Physical principles of electron optics, interaction of electrons with matter, production of X-rays, interaction of X-rays with matter. Detection of X-rays. Laboratory work in the field of Earth sciences.

**Lecture notes**
Kursunterlagen

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
7 full days.

Prerequisite: Analytical methods in Petrology and Geology (651-4055-00L).
Max. 8 participants (incl. PhD students and external participants).
- Restricted attendance. Register with E. Reusser.

---

**327-0703-00L**
Electron Microscopy in Material Science

**Objective**
A comprehensive understanding of the interaction of electrons with condensed matter and details on the instrumentation and methods designed to use these probes in the structural and chemical analysis of various materials.

**Content**
This course provides a general introduction into electron microscopy of organic and inorganic materials. In the first part, the basics of transmission- and scanning electron microscopy are presented. The second part includes the most important aspects of specimen preparation, imaging and image processing. In the third part, recent applications in materials science, solid state physics, structural biology, structural geology and structural chemistry will be reported.

**Lecture notes**
English

**Literature**

---

**651-3541-00L**
Exploration and Environmental Geophysics

**Objective**
Overview and understanding of the most important geophysical methods: Potential field methods (Gravimetrics and Magnetics), Electrical and electromagnetic methods, Refraction and reflection seisms, Georadar. Discussion of survey design, sources and receivers and data processing.

**Content**
Basics of Geophysical Methods: Potential field methods (Gravimetrics and Magnetics), Electrical and electromagnetic methods, Refraction and reflection seisms, Georadar. Important geophysical (subsurface) Parameters. Operating procedures for sources and receivers.

**Lecture notes**
Available through eDoz/ILIAS.

**Literature**

---

**651-4086-00L**
Experimental Methods in Petrology

**Objective**
Overview of the most common experimental methods employed in petrology to determine thermodynamic and physical properties and phase equilibria of minerals, mineral assemblages, magmas and fluids. The basic principals of low, moderate, high and ultrahigh pressure devices are discussed combined with an introduction into the synthesis of starting materials and the evaluation of run products.
Objective
This course shall provide the basics of experimental petrology. The principal goals are the acquisition of basic knowledge about experimental equipment employed in petrology and the design and setup of an experimental study targeted to obtain quantitative data on phase relations, thermodynamic, kinetic and rheologic properties of earth materials as well as the examination, analysis and evaluation of experiments. At the end of the course, the participants should be able to evaluate experimental data independently and design appropriate experiments on their own.

Content
The course ‘Experimental methods in petrology’ covers the following subjects:

1. Introduction and historical summary of experimental petrology
2. Experimental methods at ambient pressure (1 bar) with practical exercise to determine the free energy of formation of wustite (FeO)
3. Experimental buffering techniques (phase rule, buffering of partial pressures of gases and supercritical fluids, buffering of mixed volatile phases at elevated pressures, buffering of activities and solid-solution in solid phases
4. Experimental methods at moderate pressures: externally (cold seal) and internally (HPV) heated gas-pressure apparatus with practical demonstration/exercise
5. High-pressure solid-media experimental techniques (piston cylinders)
6. Ultrahigh-pressure experimental techniques (multi-anvil apparatus, diamond-anvil-cells (DAC)
7. Evaluation of petrologic experiments (preparation of run products, analytical and spectroscopic methods of examination and quantification)

The practical work in the laboratories are conducted (with the exception of exercise #1) on a small research project where the various techniques and equipment are demonstrated and the practical use is trained.

Prerequisites / notice
This course addresses to a public (master and PhD students) that is interested in an introduction to experimental research in petrology, but does not require basic knowledge in experimental methods. However, basic knowledge in petrology and physical chemistry (thermodynamics) is required to follow the course.

Literature
Currently, there is no comprehensive book available that summarizes the most important aspects of experimental petrology; publications relating to individual subjects are referred during the lectures.

Prerequisites / notice
Register in MyStudies and send mail to szandra.fekete@erdw.ethz.ch, to be placed on distributor for the evolving program


Abstract
Presentations and literature discussions on current research topics in crustal fluids and mineral resources research.

Objective
Provide a deeper understanding in the selected research fields on hydrothermal processes and ore deposit formation. This is achieved by literature work as well as discussions of current BSc, MSc and PhD projects at the institute.

Content
Themen zur Hydrothermalgeochemie, Modellierung von Fluidprozessen, Mikroanalytik, Isotopen-Tracking von hydrothermalen Transportprozessen und der Bildung von Erzlagertälten

Prerequisites / notice
- basic knowledge in image processing with PhotoShop
- the most important drawing techniques commonly applied in science
- accurate observation

Recommended:

Prerequisites / notice
Please bring pencils (HB and 2H) as well as Indian ink-pens or fine black markers. In the second half of the semester, the students may bring their own laptops with PhotoShop because usually, we do not have enough computers in the lecture hall for all.

651-4273-00L Numerical Modelling in Fortran W 3 credits 2V P. Tackley

Abstract
This course gives an introduction to programming in FORTRAN95, and is suitable for students who have only minimal programming experience. The focus will be on Fortran 95, but Fortran 77 will also be covered for those working with already-existing codes. A hands-on approach will be emphasized rather than abstract concepts.

Objective
FORTRAN 95 is a modern programming language that is specifically designed for scientific and engineering applications. This course gives an introduction to programming in this language, and is suitable for students who have only minimal programming experience, for example with MATLAB scripts. The focus will be on Fortran 95, but Fortran 77 will also be covered for those working with already-existing codes. A hands-on approach will be emphasized rather than abstract concepts, using example scientific problems relevant to Earth science.

Prerequisites / notice
See http://jupiter.ethz.ch/~pjt/FORTRAN/FortranClass.html

651-4273-01L Numerical Modelling in Fortran (Project)

Abstract
This course gives an introduction to programming in FORTRAN95, and is suitable for students who have only minimal programming experience. The focus will be on Fortran 95, but Fortran 77 will also be covered for those working with already-existing codes. A hands-on approach will be emphasized rather than abstract concepts.

Objective
FORTRAN 95 is a modern programming language that is specifically designed for scientific and engineering applications. This course gives an introduction to programming in this language, and is suitable for students who have only minimal programming experience, for example with MATLAB scripts. The focus will be on Fortran 95, but Fortran 77 will also be covered for those working with already-existing codes. A hands-on approach will be emphasized rather than abstract concepts, using example scientific problems relevant to Earth science.

Content
The project consists of writing a Fortran program to solve a problem agreed upon between the instructor and student; the topic is often related to (and helps to advance) the student’s Masters or PhD research. The project is typically started towards the end of the end of the main Fortran class when the student has acquired sufficient programming skills, and is due by the end of Semesterprüfung week.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-1392-00L</td>
<td>Palaeontological Colloquium (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-4249-00L</td>
<td>Semester Paper in Paleontology (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>7A</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-0254-00L</td>
<td>Seminar Geochemistry and Petrology</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>O. Bachmann, M. Schönbachler, C. A. Heinrich, M. W. Schmidt, D. Vance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-1692-00L</td>
<td>Seminar in Applied and Environmental Geophysics</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>H. Maurer, J. Robertsson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-2915-00L</td>
<td>Seminar in Hydrology</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>P. Burlando, J. W. Kirchner, S. Löw, D. Or, C. Schär, M. Schirmer, S. I. Seneviratne, M. Stähli, C. H. Stamm, University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-1694-00L</td>
<td>Seminar in Seismology</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>S. Wiemer, D. Fäh, D. Giardini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-1180-00L</td>
<td>Research Seminar Structural Geology and Tectonics</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>N. Manckteiw, J.-P. Burg, M. Frehner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-0317-00L</td>
<td>Tunnelling I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>G. Anagnostou, E. Pimentel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-1091-00L</td>
<td>Colloquium Department Earth Sciences</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>T. I. Eglinton</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Objective

Selected themes in sedimentology, tectonics, palaeontology, geophysics, mineralogy, paleoclimate and engineering geology on a regional and global scale.

Content

According to variable program.

Lecture notes

No

Literature

No

651-2613-00L

Humangeography III (Geographies of Difference)

(University of Zurich)

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

UZH Module Code: GEO232

Prerequisite: Human Geography II (UZH Module Code: GEO122)

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:

http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract

Teil GEO232.1:
Das Seminar verfolgt das Ziel, ein tieferes Verständnis für sozialwissenschaftliche Grundlagen der Humangeographie zu gewinnen.

Teil GEO232.2:
In der Vorlesung und den Tutorien werden aktuelle wirtschaftsgeographische Themen behandelt. Demonstriert und erklärt wird insbesondere, wie die Wirtschaft mit Grenzen und Grenzziehungen umgeht.

Objective

- Sie vertiefen ihre theoretischen, empirischen und methodischen Fähigkeiten in folgenden Themenbereichen:
  - Gesellschaft und Raum
  - Gesellschaft und Entwicklung
  - Gesellschaft und natürliche Umwelt/Ressourcen
  - Öffentlichkeit und Geschlossenheit in Wirtschaft und Gesellschaft
  - Chancen und Herausforderungen einer globalisierten Weltwirtschaft

  - Sie sind in der Lage, Verknüpfungen zwischen grundlegenden sozial- und wirtschaftswissenschaftlichen Theorien und deren Konkretisierung in der Geographie herzustellen.

  - Sie können die erwähnten Themen mit ausgewähltem Faktenwissen verknüpfen und diskutieren

  - Sie schulen Ihre analytischen und theoretischen Fähigkeiten und können diese in Diskussionen einbringen

  - Sie können die Relevanz von weiterführenden wissenschaftlichen Texten diskutieren und mit einem Ausgangstext verknüpfen

  - Sie sind in der Lage, eine Diskussion über wissenschaftliche Themen zu strukturieren und - mit einfachen Moderationstechniken - zu moderieren

Prerequisites / notice

Besuch von GEO122.

651-2601-00L

Human Geography I: One Earth - Many Worlds

(University of Zurich)

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

UZH Module Code: GEO112

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:

http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract

Imparting of research questions and basic principles in Human Geography

Objective

To get an overview about basic research questions and principles of Human Geography

Content

(1) Society and space
(2) Society and development (structure and dynamic of population, urbanisation, disparities
(3) Society and natural environment (natural resources; food security, sustainability)

Lecture notes

PowerPoint-slides (German)

Literature


651-4088-03L

Physical Geography III (Geomorphology and Glaciology) (University of Zurich)

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

UZH Module Code: GEO231

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:

http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract

Das Modul bietet eine kurze Einführung in einige Komponenten und Prozesse des hydrologischen Kreislaufs. Dabei werden einzelne Wasserspeicher (Schnee-, Boden- und Grundwasser) und Flüsse zwischen den Speichern (Verdunstung, Niederschlag und Abfluss) betrachtet. Übungen ergänzen die Vorlesung.

651-4088-01L

Physical Geography I (Fundamentals and Spheres)

(University of Zurich)

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

UZH Module Code: GEO111

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:

http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

651-1617-00L

Geophysical Fluid Dynamics and Numerical Modelling E- Dr Seminar

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

UZH Module Code: GEO111

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:

http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

651-4931-00L

Heat and Mass Transfers in Magmatology

W Dr

1 credit

O. Bachmann, J. Leuthold

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 596 of 1571
Heat and mass transfers in the crust control many aspects of the differentiation of our planet, including (1) type of volcanic eruptions we should expect at the surface of our planet, (2) the volcanic/plutonic ratio in the crust, and (3) how volcanic degassing occurs, with important consequences on the climate response following volcanic eruptions.

The goal of this class is to learn about the modern methods and ideas on heat and mass transfers in magmatology through recently published papers and computer softwares. The class will allow students to explore some of the most challenging concepts in this field, and become familiar with state-of-the-art techniques to model these processes.

The main purpose of the Master Project Proposal is to help students organize ideas, material and objectives for their Master Thesis, and to begin development of communication skills.

The main objectives of the Master Project Proposal are to demonstrate the following abilities:
- to formulate a scientific question
- to present scientific approach to solve the problem
- to interpret, discuss and communicate scientific results in written form
- to gain experience in writing a scientific proposal
- to gain admission to the master programme;
- fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to begin their master thesis:
- to get prepared for a MSc project.
- To obtain experience in writing scientific reports/papers.
- To gain admission to the master programme;
- To gain experience in writing scientific reports/papers.
- To interpret, discuss and communicate scientific results in written form.
- To gain experience in writing a scientific proposal.

The presentations are held in German. Membership of the Geological Society in Zurich is not required.

Further information and additional registration on https://www.conference.ethz.ch/erdw/

The introductory lecture for all majors on "Conduct as a Scientist" will be taught at the beginning of spring semester 2017 on Tuesday February 21, 2017 at 16:15 during the Engineering Geology Seminar.

Choice of courses from the complete offerings in Earth Sciences MSc.

Recommended Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-ERDW.

see Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

The main purpose of the Master Project Proposal is to help students organize ideas, material and objectives for their Master Thesis, and to begin development of communication skills.

The main objectives of the Master Project Proposal are to demonstrate the following abilities:
- to formulate a scientific question
- to present scientific approach to solve the problem
- to interpret, discuss and communicate scientific results in written form
- to gain experience in writing a scientific proposal

Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis:
- a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;
- b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme;
- c. have successful completed the MSc Project Proposal.
## Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements

The courses below are only available for MSc students with additional admission requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-3001-AAL</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth I and II</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>24R</td>
<td>E. Kissling, M. Schönächler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement. Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Provides a basic introduction into Earth Sciences, emphasizing different rock-types and the geological rock-cycle, as well as introduction into geophysics and plate tectonic theory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Understanding basic geological and geophysical processes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overview of the Earth as a system, with emphasis on plate tectonic theory and the geological rock-cycle. Provides a basic introduction to crystals and minerals and different rock-types. Lectures include processes in the Earth's interior, physics of the earth, planetology, introduction to magmatic, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks. Exercices are conducted in small groups to provide more in depth understanding of concepts and content of the lectures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exercises and short excursions in small groups (10-15 students) will be lead by student assistants. Specific topics in earth sciences will be discussed using examples and case studies. Hand samples of the major rock types will be described and interpreted. Short excursions in the region of Zurich will permit direct experience with earth science processes (e.g. earth surface processes) and recognition of earth science problems and solutions relevant for modern society (e.g. building materials, water resources). Working in small groups will allow for discussion and examination of actual earth science themes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement. Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement. Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-3400-AAL</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Geochemistry</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>21R</td>
<td>T. Driesner, O. Bachmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement. Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406-0243-AAL</td>
<td>Analysis I and II</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>30R</td>
<td>M. Akveld, C. Busch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement. Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematical tools for the engineer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematical formulation of technical and scientific problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Complex numbers. Calculus for functions of one variable with applications. Simple Mathematical models in engineering.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Textbooks in English:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Textbooks in German:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- M. Akveld, R. Sperb: Analysis I, vdf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- M. Akveld, R. Sperb: Analysis II, vdf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- L. Papula: Mathematik für Ingenieure und Naturwissenschaftler, Vieweg Verlag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- L. Papula: Mathematik für Ingenieure 2, Vieweg Verlag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406-0062-AAL</td>
<td>Physics I</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11R</td>
<td>A. Vaterlaus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement. Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to the concepts and tools in physics: mechanics of point-like and rigid bodies, elasticity theory, elements of hydrostatics and hydrodynamics, periodic motion and mechanical waves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to the scientific methodology. The student should develop his/her capability to turn physical observations into mathematical models, and to solve the latter. The student should acquire an overview over the basic concepts in mechanics.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 651-3521-AAL Tectonics

**Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.**

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**
Comprehensive understanding of role and evolution of oceanic and continental lithosphere in global plate tectonics and evolution of earth.

**Objective**
Understanding principles of theoretical and experimental geothermics and fundamentals of mantle and lithosphere rheologies.

**Content**

**Lecture notes**
Detailed scriptum in digital form and additional learning moduls (www.lead.ethz.ch) available on intranet.

**Literature**
see list in scriptum.

**Prerequisites / notice**
PPT-files of each lecture may be played back for rehearsal on www.lead.ethz.ch.

---

### 529-2001-AAL Chemistry I and II

**Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.**

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**
General Chemistry I and II: Chemical bond and molecular structure, chemical thermodynamics, chemical equilibrium, kinetics, acids and bases, electrochemistry

**Objective**
Introduction to general and inorganic chemistry. Basics of the composition and the change of the material world. Introduction to the thermodynamically controlled physico-chemical processes. Macroscopic phenomena and their explanation through atomic and molecular properties. Using the theories to solve qualitatively and quantitatively chemical and ecologically relevant problems.

**Content**
1. Stoichiometry
2. Atoms and Elements (Quantenmechanical Model of the Atom)
3. Chemical Bonding
4. Thermodynamics
5. Chemical Kinetics
6. Chemical Equilibrium (Acids and Bases, Solubility Equilibria)
7. Electrochemistry

**Lecture notes**
Nivaldo J. Tro
Chemistry - A molecular Approach (Pearson), Chapter 1-18

**Literature**
Housecroft and Constable, CHEMISTRY
Oxtoby, Gillis, Nachtrieb, MODERN CHEMISTRY

---

### 406-0603-AAL Stochastics (Probability and Statistics)

**Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.**

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**
Introduction to basic methods and fundamental concepts of statistics and probability theory for non-mathematicians. The concepts are presented on the basis of some descriptive examples. Learning the statistical program R for applying the acquired concepts will be a central theme.

**Objective**
The objective of this course is to build a solid fundament in probability and statistics. The student should understand some fundamental concepts and be able to apply these concepts to applications in the real world. Furthermore, the student should have a basic knowledge of the statistical programming language "R".
From "Statistics for research" (online)
Ch 1: The Role of Statistics
Ch 2: Populations, Samples, and Probability Distributions
Ch 3: Binominal Distributions
Ch 6: Sampling Distribution of Averages
Ch 7: Normal Distributions
Ch 8: Student's t Distribution
Ch 9: Distributions of Two Variables

From "Introductory Statistics with R (online)"
Ch 1: Basics
Ch 2: The R Environment
Ch 3: Probability and distributions
Ch 4: Descriptive statistics and tables
Ch 5: One- and two-sample tests
Ch 6: Regression and correlation

- "Statistics for research" by S. Dowdy et. al. (3rd edition); Print ISBN: 9780471267355; Online ISBN: 9780471477433; DOI: 10.1002/0471477435
  From within the ETH, this book is freely available online under:
  From within the ETH, this book is freely available online under:
  http://www.springerlink.com/content/m17575/

651-3525-AAL Introduction to Engineering Geology E- 3 credits 6R S. Löw
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
This introductory course starts from a descriptions of the behavior and phenomena of soils and rocks under near surface loading conditions and their key geotechnical properties. Lab and field methods for the characterization of soils, rocks and rock masses are introduced. Finally practical aspects of ground engineering, including tunneling and landslide hazards are presented.

Objective
Understanding the basic geotechnical and geomechanical properties and processes of rocks and soils. Understanding the interaction of rock and soil masses with technical systems. Understanding the fundamentals of geological hazards.

Content

Lecture notes
Written course documentation available under "Kursunterlagen".

Literature

Earth Sciences Master - Key for Type

| O    | Compulsory   | E- | Recommended, not eligible for credits |
| W+   | Eligible for credits and recommended | Z | Courses outside the curriculum |
| W    | Eligible for credits | Dr | Suitable for doctorate |

Key for Hours

| V    | lecture     | P  | practical/laboratory course |
| G    | lecture with exercise | A  | independent project |
| U    | exercise     | D  | diploma thesis |
| S    | seminar      | R  | revision course / private study |
| K    | colloquium   |    |                             |

ECTS  European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System
     Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Science Education Master

#### Educational Science (for all Directions)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-00L</td>
<td>Human Learning (EW1)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Stern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This lecture is only apt for students who intend to enrol in the programs “Teaching Diploma” or “Teaching Certificate”. It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course looks into scientific theories and also empirical studies on human learning and relates them to the school.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anyone wishing to be a successful teacher must first of all understand the learning process. Against this background, theories and findings on the way humans process information and on human behaviour are prepared in such a manner that they can be used for planning and conducting lessons. Students additionally gain an understanding of what is going on in learning and behavioural research so that teachers are put in a position where they can further educate themselves in the field of research into teaching and learning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thematische Schwerpunkte: Lernen als Verhaltensänderung und als Informationsverarbeitung: Das menschliche Gedächtnis unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Verarbeitung symbolischer Information; Lernen als Wissenskonstruktion und Kompetenzentwicklung unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Wissenstransfers; Lernen durch Instruktion und Erklärungen; Die Rolle von Emotion und Motivation beim Lernen; Interindividuelle Unterschiede in der Lernfähigkeit und ihre Ursachen: Intelligenztheorien, Geschlechtsunterschiede beim Lernen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Folien werden zur Verfügung gestellt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This lecture is only apt for students who intend to enrol in the programs &quot;Lehrdiplom&quot; or &quot;Didaktisches Zertifikat&quot;. It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-16L</td>
<td>Colloquium on the Science of Learning and Instruction</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>E. Stern, P. Greutmann, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the colloquium we discuss scientific projects concerning the teaching in mathematics, computer science, natural sciences and technology (STEM). The colloquium is conducted by the professors participating in the Competence Center EduETH (ETH) and in the Institute for Educational Sciences (UZH).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Participants are exemplarily introduced to different research methods used in research on learning and instruction and learn to weigh advantages and disadvantages of these approaches.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0238-01L</td>
<td>Support and Diagnosis of Knowledge Acquisition Processes (EW3)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3S</td>
<td>L. Schalk, P. Edelsbrunner, S. Hofer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrollment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma (except for students of Sport Teaching Diploma, who complete the sport-specific course unit EW3) and for students who intend to enrol in the “Teaching Diploma”. Prerequisites: successful participation in 851-0240-00L “Human Learning (EW1)”.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In this seminar students learn advanced techniques to support and to diagnose knowledge acquisition processes in school.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The main goals are:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(1) You have a deep understanding about the cognitive mechanisms of knowledge acquisition.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2) You have a basic understanding about psychological test theory and can appropriately administer tests.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(3) You know various techniques of formative assessment and can apply these to uncover students’ misconceptions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Für eine reibungslose Semesterplanung wird um persönliches Erscheinen zum ersten Lehrveranstaltungstermin ersucht.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Biological Direction

#### Specialised Courses

#### Introductory Courses

### Spec. Courses in Respective Subject with Educational Focus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0963-00L</td>
<td>Specialized Biology Course with an Educational Focus: Teaching Diploma</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>26A</td>
<td>E. Hafen, J. Egli, W.-D. Hardt, M. Zwicky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specialised Courses in the Respective Subject with an Educational Focus in Biology for Teaching Diploma.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specialist aspects of biology are covered from the angle of imparting these to pupils, their historical development, and their significance for the subject, the individual and society.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>After successfully completing the module, students should be in a position:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- to call up more in-depth specialist knowledge of biology, covering a wide range of topics, and to impart this to others.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- to explain biological concepts and principles, as well as the way they fit together.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- to analyse controversial topics and to give factual explanations for these.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- to conduct more in-depth work on a research topic and to compile a tuition unit based on this topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- to prepare tuition units involving complex learning matter at a high specialist level which are suitably tailored to the recipients, and to teach these in a manner conducive to learning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students conduct a series of "classical" biological school experiments and therefore gain practice and experience in this area.

Type

- Basic conditions for tuition (MAR - recognition of Matura certificates - curricula, standards), selection of topics and reduction of the

Specialized Biology Course with an Educational Focus

- Demanding biological topics are dealt with under consideration of the special needs of persons involved in teaching. The module comprises

the parts:

1) Lecture (Tues. 08.00-09.45 hrs)
2) Colloquium (every second Tues. 10.15-12.00 hrs., begins on first lecture day)
3) Seminar with presentation (every second Tues. 10.15-12.00 hrs., begins in second lecture week)
4) Semester thesis in a research group (7 weeks)

Performance Assessment:

Performance is assessed during the course of the entire modul, with a final test. Active participation in the colloquia and group seminars is required. The thesis report and an oral presentation have to be completed.

The Specialized Biology Course with an Educational Focus (12 CP) can be acknowledged, in agreement with the advisor of the respective elective major, as one of the two obligatory research projects (each 15 CP). In such a case, additional 3 CP must be obtained in another course.

In case of overbooking of the course, students enrolled in the Teaching Diploma in Biology will have priority for registration.

The course is organized jointly with the University of Zurich (Fachbereich Biologie) and is held at the Life Science Zurich Learning Center of the ETH Zurich and the University of Zurich.

Subject Didactics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0913-00L</td>
<td>Professional Exercises in Biology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2U</td>
<td>P. Faller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-0963-00L</td>
<td>Specialized Biology Course with an Educational Focus II: Teaching Diploma</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13A</td>
<td>E. Hafen, J. Egli, M. Zwicky</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Book a course package in 551-0963-00L - is compulsory.

Simultaneous enrollment in Introductory Internship Biology

- Basic conditions for tuition (MAR - recognition of Matura certificates - curricula, standards), selection of topics and reduction of the complexity of topics.
- Application of teaching methods and techniques from educational science in biology classes.
- Planning and preparation of lessons.

- Students can discuss and put into practice in their teaching work the conditions and objectives set out in the regulations governing the school-leaving examination (Matura), the framework curriculum and the conditions and objectives specified by their school.
- They are in a position to select learning objectives and formulate these on the basis of the target level model. They can plan and prepare lessons and can also develop appropriate learning assignments.
- Students can reconstruct specialist contents in didactic terms and develop teaching modules suitable for the different levels from these on the basis of the subject structure and learner requirements.
- They can reduce the complexity of subject-based specialist contents and present them in such a way that they are comprehensible and meaningful for learners.
- They can select appropriate media for their work (e.g. school books) and use these. They can employ appropriate experiments.
- The students can use different forms of examination for monitoring performance.
- Students are in a position to implement and discuss the concepts of biology teaching and learning on the basis of specific topics covered in school biology.
Implementing findings from research into teaching and learning for chemistry lessons and coverage of subject-specific teaching and learning.

Lecturers


Type of the four modules:

- Ausgewählte Artikel aus der Primärliteratur werden vorgestellt, kommentiert und zur Lektüre empfohlen.

In this course, participants acquire extended and more in-depth knowledge of selected chemistry topics. The selection is based to a large extent on the partial aspects of chemistry that are typically taught at high school. By gaining a broader understanding, teachers are put in a position where they can comprehend the topics that are to be taught in a wider and, to some extent, unconventional context and critically assess pupils' prior knowledge, clarify it in greater detail and take it into account for planning lessons.

ECTS

W 2 credits

G. Schiltz

Teaching science in Higher Education

This course imparts fundamental didactic concepts that are relevant to teaching science in a Higher Education context.

Objective

Students are able to identify stumbling blocks in the contents and get round these.

Lecture notes

Wird laufend in der Vorlesung abgegeben.

Prerequisites / Notice

Studierende müssen LE zusammen mit dem Einführungspraktikum - LE 551-0968-00L - belegen.

Literature


(bitte das Buch in der Auflage von 2011 vor dem ersten Treffen erwerben!)

Chemical Direction

Specialised Courses

Introductory Courses

Spec. Courses in Respective Subject with Educational Focus

Subject Didactics

Spec. Courses in Respective Subject with Educational Focus

Subject Didactics

Implementing findings from research into teaching and learning for chemistry lessons and coverage of subject-specific teaching and learning specialties.

Objective

- break down technically complex contents to the right level for a class and still present these in a stringent, error-free manner in their simplified form.

Content

- provide pupils' prior knowledge, clarify it in greater detail and take it into account for planning lessons.
- design a sequential curriculum suitable for the levels in question and put it into practice.
- reliably identify stumbling blocks in the contents and get round these.

Lecture notes


Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 603 of 1571
Der Chemieunterricht am Gymnasium soll einerseits dem zukünftigen Nichtnaturwissenschaftler ein grundlegendes Rüstzeug an chemischen Kenntnissen und Fähigkeiten für den Alltag an die Hand geben, andererseits aber auch auf ein naturwissenschaftlich orientiertes Hochschulstudium vorbereiten können. Diese beiden Anforderungen sind im Unterricht gleichermaßen zu berücksichtigen. 

Da viele Lerninhalte zudem zwingend sequentiell und einander benützend strukturiert sind, ist dem logischen und aus Schülerperspektive nachvollziehbaren Aufbau des Unterrichts besonderes Augenmerk zu schenken. Dies bedingt eine besonders feine Abstimmung von fachlichen Inhalten unterschiedlichen Niveaus und der für ihre Vermittlung eingesetzten didaktischen Methoden und Techniken auf die kognitive Leistungsfähigkeit der Lernenden.

Anhand der Diskussion ausgearbeiteter und bewährter Beispiele, aber auch durch selbständiges Probearbeiten und mit Hilfe selbst zu erstellender kleiner Unterrichtsbausteine soll die zukünftige Lehrkraft befähigt werden, einen den spezifischen Rahmenbedingungen angepassten eigenen Unterricht zu konzipieren und durchzuführen, der diesem hohen Qualitätsanspruch genügen kann.

402-0091-00L Teaching science in Higher Education

| W | 2 credits   | 1V | G. Schiltz |

Abstract
This course imparts fundamental didactic concepts that are relevant to teaching science in a Higher Education context.

Objective
Students are able to characterize and to discuss the model of outcomes based education.

Students are able to transfer the basic concepts of this model (ILO, TLA, assessment, constructive alignment) to science education.

Lecture notes
keines

Literature

(bitte das Buch in der Auflage von 2011 vor dem ersten Treffen erwerben!)

Physical Direction
Specialised Courses
Introductory Courses
Spec. Courses in Respective Subject with Educational Focus

Number | Title | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers |
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
402-0737-00L | Energy and Environment in the 21st Century (Part I) | W | 6 credits | 2V+1U |

Abstract
The energy and related environmental problems, the physics principles of using energy and the various real and hypothetical options are discussed from a physicist point of view. The lecture is intended for students of all ages with an interest in a rational approach to the energy problem of the 21st century.

Objective
Scientists and espially physicists are often confronted with questions related to the problems of energy and the environment. The lecture tries to address the physical principles of todays and tomorrow energy use and the resulting global consequences for the world climate.

Content
Introduction: energy types, energy carriers, energy density and energy usage. How much energy does a human needs/uses?

Energy conservation and the first and second law of thermodynamics

Fossil fuels (our stored energy resources) and their use.

Burning fossil fuels and the physics of the greenhouse effect.

physics basics of nuclear fission and fusion energy

controlled nuclear fission energy today, the different types of nuclear power plants, uranium requirements and resources, natural and artificial radioactivity and the related waste problems from the nuclear fuel cycle.

Nuclear reactor accidents and the consequences, a comparison with risks from other energy using methods.

The problems with nuclear fusion and the ITER project.

Nuclear fusion and fission: "exotic" ideas.

Hydrogen as an energy carrier: ideas and limits of a hydrogen economy.

new clean renewable energy sources and their physical limits (wind, solar, geothermal etc)

Energy perspectives for the next 100 years and some final remarks

Lecture notes
many more details (in english and german) here:

http://ihp-lx2.ethz.ch/energy21/

Literature
Die Energiefrage - Bedarf und Potentiale, Nutzung, Risiken und Kosten:
Environmental Physics: Boeker and Egbert New York Wiley 1999
Science promised us truth, or at least a knowledge of such relations as our intelligence can seize; it never promised us peace or happiness.

Gustave Le Bon

Physicists learned to realize that whether they like a theory or they don't like a theory is not the essential question. Rather, it's whether or not the theory gives predictions that agree with experiment.

Richard Feynman, 1985

**Subject Didactics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0910-00L</td>
<td>Physics Didactics I: Special Didactics of Physics Teaching</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. Mohr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Teaching**

Limited number of participants.

Further information is available from the lecturer via email: mamohr@ethz.ch

Simultaneous enrolment in Introductory Internship Physics - course 402-0920-00L - is compulsory for Teaching Diploma Physic

Information for UZH students:

Enrolment to this course unit only possible at ETH. No enrolment to module 090Phy/1 at UZH.

Please mind the ETH enrolment deadlines for UZH students: https://www.ethz.ch/en/studies/non-degree-courses/special-students/special-students-university-of-zurich.html

**Objective**

Die Studierenden verfügen über fachdidaktisches Grundwissen für den Physikunterricht an einer Mittelschule. Sie können eigene Lektionen unter Berücksichtigung der vielfältigen Rahmenbedingungen planen, durchführen und evaluieren. Sie reflektieren ihren Unterricht und sind bestrebt, ihn didaktisch und pädagogisch weiter zu entwickeln.

Die Studierenden kennen die Einsatzmöglichkeiten, Chancen und Schwierigkeiten verschiedener Unterrichtsmethoden und Hilfsmittel. Sie können die Eignung von Unterrichtsformen im Hinblick auf eine Lernsituation beurteilen. Sie bemühen sich in ihrem Unterricht, geeignete Methoden und Medien angepasst an die Klasse und das Thema einzusetzen.


**Content**

Thematische Schwerpunkte


Fachspezifisches: Sachstrukturen der gängigen Unterrichtsthemen, Alltagsbezüge, Fehlvorstellungen, Demonstrations- und Schülerexperimente, Arbeitsmittel zu physikalischen Themen des Grundlagen- und Schwerpunktunterrichts

Einsatz verschiedener Unterrichtsmaterialien: Experimente, Computer, Taschenrechner, Video, Simulation

Unterrichtsformen: Lernaufgabe, Werkstatt, Puzzle, Projekt, Gruppenarbeit, Praktikum

Lernformen

Interaktive Lehr-Lernveranstaltung mit Vorträgen und Demonstrationen des Dozenten, studentischer Einzel- und Kleingruppenarbeit, kurzen Präsentationen der Studierenden, Verpflichtung der Inhalte durch Bearbeitung von Aufträgen ausserhalb der Kontaktstunden

**Lecture notes**

Folien und weitere Unterlagen werden zur Verfügung gestellt

wird während der Veranstaltung mitgeteilt

**Literature**

Die Veranstaltung ist zusammen mit dem Einführungspraktikum zu belegen

**Science Education Master - Key for Type**

<p>| W+ | Eligible for credits and recommended | O | Compulsory |
| W  | Eligible for credits                | Z | Courses outside the curriculum |
| E- | Recommended, not eligible for credits | Dr | Suitable for doctorate |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Military Business Administration II - Case Examples

M. M. Keupp

3 credits

The lecture builds on the mandatory course Military Business Administration I and introduces students to the role of military businesses and the complex interplay of business and military objectives. It focuses on the development of leading-edge concepts and strategies in defense business administration. Students will learn business and management concepts and tools in the context of real-world military applications. The course covers such topics as forecasting, project management, marketing, human resource management, and strategic decision-making. Students will work in small groups to solve case studies and analyze relevant business and military contexts. The role of businesses in the modern armed forces and the implications for strategy and management will be the focus of discussion. Students will develop skills in critical thinking, analytical reasoning, and effective communication in the business context.

Number | Title | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
853-0037-01L | Military Psychology and Pedagogy I (without Exercises) | Z | 3 credits | 2V | H. Annen

Abstract
Examine the fundamentals of the two sciences and establish links with military life. Discuss various schools of thought in psychology and focus on concept and process theories of motivation. Explore characteristics of pedagogical thinking and discuss the values of military education with reference to the young adult serving in the armed forces.

Objective
- Becoming acquainted with basic psychological views of human behaviour and experience
- Knowing concept- and process theories of motivation and being able to transfer them to the military context
- Knowing the possibilities and limitations of military education and deriving consequences

Content
Overall, the objective is to become acquainted with the basics of both scientific areas and to make references to military practice. Military psychology is a branch of applied psychology; consequently selected aspects of psychological principles will be covered. Military pedagogy hasn't yet established itself firmly as an independent scientific discipline, it nevertheless can draw on a deep-seated tradition in Switzerland. Thus, the great importance that has been attached to the discussion of education in Swiss society and academia will be taken into account.

Subjects:
- History of military psychology
- Psychological images of humanity (psychoanalysis, behaviourism, behavioural biology, humanistic psychology, cognitivism)
- Motivational theories
- Defence-, service-, operational- and combat motivation
- Swiss military pedagogy
- Education as defining feature of pedagogic thinking and acting

Literature
- Annen, H., Steiger, R. & Zwygart, U.: Gemeinsam zum Ziel, Huber, Frauenfeld 2004 (provided as pdf)
- Stadelmann, J.: Führung unter Belastung, Huber, Frauenfeld 1998 (provided as pdf)

The lecture is supported by a virtual learning environment containing relevant documents (presentations and texts) and information to further literature.

853-0063-02L | Military History I (without Exercises) | Z | 3 credits | 2V | M. Olsansky

Abstract
The purpose of the lecture is to outline the development of the armed forces (assets regarding manpower, technology and armament), the concepts of warfare and the actual warfare in the 19th and 20th century.

Objective
- Distinguish between military history as a subject and historiography as a way of describing events;
- Analyse the modern developments regarding armed forces and warfare in the context of socio-economic changes;
- Based on the approach regarding revolution in military affairs, describe the evolution of the armed forces and of warfare;
- Exemplify the issues regarding the evolution of the combat (First and Second World War, Vietnam War and Algerian War).

Content
The lecture first examines the bases of the science of (military) history. It focuses on how military history developed from war history, on specific similarities and differences between military history and general historiography, the different ways of dealing with history in Switzerland, Germany, France and in the Anglo-Saxon cultural area (different approaches) as well as on institutions which deal with military history such as universities, military academies, national and international commissions and associations etc.

The lecture is structured along the lines of the concept of "Military Revolution" and starts with the formation of modern, European armed forces after the Oranian Army reform in the 17th century. Based on the "Military Revolution" approach, the lecture examines the structural changes regarding the armed forces and the development of warfare from the 18th to the 20th century. Special emphasis will be put on how the battlefield was revolutionized due to the Napoleonic wars, the industrialization in the 19th century, the First World War, the mechanization and totalization during the Second World War and the period of the Cold War.

Literature

853-0082-00L | Strategic Studies I | Z | 3 credits | 2V | M. Mantovani

Abstract
The lecture series treats high-impact theories of strategic studies from antiquity to the present.

Objective
The participants know in what ways the understanding of strategy has evolved over time. They understand the balance of strategy's basic components: ends, ways and means. They know the most important classics of strategy and war theory, especially against their specific background. Based on the analysis of historical and contemporary examples, they are aware of the ambiguity of declaration and implementation of strategies. They are capable of analyzing critically original texts and modern scholarly works in the field of strategic studies.

Content
The two-term lecture series treats classic theories of strategic studies from antiquity to the present. Term 1 covers the theories up until roughly 1900, term 2 the theories ever since. Theories are deemed classic, if they were prominent in their respective times and if they had a strong reception after, be it in literature, in academic debates or as guidelines for action. Each out of some 50 theories is discussed in three steps: historical context, core messages and reception.

Prerequisites / notice
The lecture is held in German. Passive knowledge of English and French are required.

853-0102-00L | Military Business Administration II - Case Examples | Z | 3 credits | 2V | M. M. Keupp

Abstract
The elective course Military Business Administration II builds on the mandatory course Military Business Administration I and adds to it. It deals with in-depth case studies from international security and economic policy with a special emphasis on the economic and practical relevance of these issues for the Swiss Armed Forces.

Objective
Students who are intrinsically interested in business-related issues will be provided with a big picture that transcends the micro view of business administration. Students learn how to integrate security and resource-related issues into a global economic analysis and how to derive relevant consequences, particularly economic ones, for Switzerland.
The program of the course is organized into 14 units of 90 minutes each. The units combine the elements of lecture (where analytical concepts are taught) and application (where these concepts as applied). Additionally, guest lecturers will hold talks on selected issues.

* Swiss economic autarchy - madness or option?
* Global resource positions and world trade: Implications for the Swiss Armed Forces I
* Global resource positions and world trade: Implications for the Swiss Armed Forces II
* Economic causes of military instability
* Aggressive emerging economies: Economic growth and rearmament
* The process of an arms deal
* Costs and financing of a military conflict
* Economic analysis of terrorism
* Economic analysis of cyberwar
* Economic analysis of the present GSOA initiative: Compulsory military service vs. voluntary militia
* Global arms production and international arms trade
* The privatisation of military security
* Standardisation and interoperability: Does NATO membership increase Swiss military efficiency
* Written exam

Lecture notes
As this course has been completely redesigned and is being offered for the first time in the fall semester of 2013, a script is not yet available. However, the lecturer will distribute all necessary course material in time and directly to the students, either in the classroom or by uploading files to a public server.

Literature
The Lecturer will distribute all necessary literature directly to the students by disseminating pdf files or citing links to online references.

Prerequisites / notice
Exam "Military Business Administration I" passed successfully or profound basic knowledge of business administration and economics. The course is open to external participants.

853-0064-00L Military Sociology I Z 3 credits 2V T. Szvircsev Tresch

Abstract
Beside of the most important terms of sociology, demographic changes and the related value and structure change will be analysed. The second part focuses on organizational sociology. Thirdly, the course examines to which extent armed forces can be considered as organizations like any other and to which extent they constitute a special case from an organizational and normative point of view.

Objective
Recognize and explain current changes (social change) in modern society (individualisation, pluralisation); describe demographic changes in Switzerland; explain the structures of societies; define issues and fields of research in modern military sociology and explain the foundations of organisational sociology; explain the military in terms of organisational sociology and identify specific traits of the military as an organisation.

Content
Societal change; organizations as societal phenomena; aims, structures, environments of organizations; specifics of the military as an organization; impacts of technological and societal changes on the armed forces in modern societies.

Literature
A reader with a set of texts will be handed out.

Specialized Continuing Education
Special internal ETH courses offered by LET and the Teaching Specialists.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>999-9999-99L EduApp Course E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>1V+1U</td>
<td>G. Schiltz</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course unit is not a genuine ETH course unit. It is used by LET and the Teaching Specialists for EduApp demonstration purposes.

Humanities, Social and Political Sciences (General Courses) - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

| V    | P    | practical/laboratory course |
| G    | A    | independent project |
| U    | D    | diploma thesis |
| S    | R    | revision course / private study |

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Lecturers

The objectives of this course are three-fold. For one, the participants shall learn to question aesthetic certainties and received modes of thinking. They get introduced to basic theories and practices of the field.

Content

Students are introduced into how technological innovations take place within complex economical, political and cultural contexts. They get to know basic theories and practices of the field.

Objective

Students who already took a course within their main study program are NOT allowed to take the course again.

Prerequisites / notice

Only the topics listed in this paragraph can be chosen as GESS Science in Perspective.

Further below you will find the "Type B courses Reflections about subject specific methods and content" as well as the language courses.

851-0549-00L WebClass Introductory Course History of Technology

Number of participants limited to 100.

particularly suitable for students of D-BAUG, D-INFK, D-ITET, D-MATL, D-MAVT.

Abstract

WebClass Introductory Course History of Technology is an introductory course to the history of technology. The students are challenged to discover how technological innovations take place within complex economical, political and cultural contexts. They get introduced to basic theories and practices of the field.

Objective

Students are introduced into how technological innovations take place within complex economical, political and cultural contexts. They get to know basic theories and practices of the field.

Content


Lecture notes


Literature

https://www.tg.ethz.ch/de/programme/

Prerequisites / notice


Weitere Informationen unter https://www.tg.ethz.ch/de/programme/

853-0725-00L History Part One: Europe (The Cradle of Modernity, Britain ca. 1789-1939)

Abstract

Using the concrete example of Britain, the "cradle of modernity", this lecture offers a survey and analysis of the crucial historical transformations that engendered "modernity" in Europe from the late 18th to the mid 20th centuries.

Objective

At the end of this lecture course, students can: (a) highlight the most important changes in the "long nineteenth century" in Europe (b) explain their long-term effects; and (c) relate these changes to global developments.

Content

The thematic foci include: the economic and social consequences of the industrial revolution, the genesis of political ideologies and social movements, shifts in gender roles, colonialism and imperialism, as well as the emergence of consumerism and a "leisure society."

Lecture notes

Power Point Slides and sources will be made available at POLYBOX in the course of the semester.

Literature

Mandatory and further reading will be listed on course plan that is made available before the first session.

853-0551-00L Postal Knowledge and the History of Digital Societies

Abstract

In the second half of the 20th century, postal services have dramatically changed. Communication today is computer-based. The lecture offers problem oriented insights into this sociotechnical process of translation.

Objective

Students become familiar with the mutual interdependence of social and technological change that characterises the history of computing and communication.

Content


853-0701-18L "Bollywood and Beyond" - A Cultural History of Indian Cinema in the 20th Century

Abstract

The Indian film industry has been around for 100 years and is one of the richest and most variegated of the world. The lecture reconstructs the historical development of Indian cinema and uses it as a lens through which cultural, social and political change in the subcontinent can be explored.

Objective

The objectives of this course are three-fold. For one, the participants shall learn to question aesthetic certainties and received modes of perception of cinematic art. Secondly they will be acquainted with the huge potential of films as a historical source to grasp processes of social and cultural change. Besides, the reconstruction of the international career of a specific variety of art and entertainment will also raise important questions of cultural globalisation and consumerism. As a side-effect, a sit were, the students will also be provided with important insights into the chequered history of the Indian subcontinent in during the course of the 20th century.

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

A detailed course description and session plan will be available from 15 Sept 2013 onwards at http://www.gmw.ethz.ch/education
The course provides basic knowledge about the beginnings of modern development aid and its increasing professionalism. It aims for a critical and historically informed reflection on the transfer of knowledge and technology between the first and the third world. Furthermore it sharpens the critical awareness of the possibilities and limitations of retrospective accounts of eyewitnesses.

Literature

Collections in Context: What Do Historians and Scientists Learn from Butterflies, Stones, and Bones?
Particularly suitable for students of D-BIOL, D-BSSE, D-USYS

Abstract
Zurich holds huge scientific collections. They contain objects from around the world, some of them dating back to the 18th century. This interdisciplinary seminar combines perspectives from the history of science and from current scientific disciplines. What do these objects tell us about Zurich's place in the global history of science? What potentials do old collections hold for scientists today?

Objective
The aim of this seminar is threefold: Firstly, students will become familiarized with historiographical approaches to scientific collections. Among them are constructivist approaches that seek to understand scientific knowledge not primarily as a system of objective truths, but rather as an outcome of human "constructions". Other approaches deal with the problem of how scientific objects are related to systems of power and oppression, namely in the case of objects collected during the time of european colonialism overseas. Secondly, students will become familiarized with how old collections can yeald new insights for current scientists working, e.g., on questions of ecology. Thirdly, the seminar shall serve as a plattform to discuss ways of dialogue and possible collaboration between these different approaches.

Students will be expected to read theoretical texts and case studies during semester, participate in discussions with external experts (historians, curators, and scientists), and to write a summarizing essay at the end of the term.

Regional Politics of the Arabian Peninsula

Abstract
The course explores the complex nature of politics and history of the Arabian Peninsula. It takes a closer look at the political systems of several countries of the Arabian Peninsula, especially Yemen, Saudi Arabia and Oman and Bahrain.

Objective
To highlight how the politics of the Arabian Peninsula is a product of two spheres: politics within states and politics between states.

Introduce the Arabian Peninsula as a political unit, but not a homogeneous one

An overview of the type of political systems prevalent in the region.

Content
The neighbouring states of the Arabian Peninsula - especially Saudi Arabia, Oman and Yemen - make for strange bedfellows. They are governed by different systems with different results, calling into question how their internal policies affect regional relations and vice versa. Saudi Arabia is a monarchy, a prosperous, religious and restrictive state increasingly facing problems of social/political unrest. Oman is a small, thriving, stable sultanate, modernised and moderate but tightly controlled; and the republic of Yemen, which has the region's poorest economy, has still not shrugged off the legacy of its turbulent modern history. Each state adheres to a different Islamic sect, moreover, and though their populations are overwhelmingly Arab, differing tribal structures result in widely variant effects on the political process in their respective systems. Each state has also had extensive historical relationships with the Ottoman and British empires, the US and Russia, and these too have coloured regional relations. Recent events like the terrorist attacks of 11 September 2001, the American-led invasion of Iraq and the Arab uprisings of 2011 have also influenced these states' internal policy decisions, further affecting their dealings with one another and at with the world at large. This course examines each country in detail, from state formation to current affairs and from local to international government.

History of Art and Architecture III

Abstract
The two-semester course offers an introduction to the history and theory of architecture from the industrial revolution up to now. Based on current questions a variety of case studies will be discussed.

Objective
The aim is to give an overview on crucial events, works of art, buildings and theories since the beginning of the 19th century up to today. The course should enhance the comprehension of historical and theoretical issues, and allow the students to localize their own practice within a broader historical context.

Content
The subject of this lecture course is the history and theory of architecture since the beginning of the 19th century up to today. It examines the architectural answers to the changing technical inventions and social practices. Consequently, the focus will be less on individual architects or buildings than on various themes that determined the architecture of the period.

Lecture notes
http://www.stalder.arch.ethz.ch/courses

History of Urban Design I

Abstract
The lecture covers the time from the beginning of urban culture until the mid 19th century. With selected examples it emphasizes on the historical plannings and methods of European cities. Each specific urban development will be presented within a broader context.

Objective
This course analyzes the history of urban architecture primarily in its existing three dimensional form as a complex human artefact. It also explores the inspirations that prompted the creation of this artefact: philosophical and religious concepts, social conditions, property relationships and the mechanisms that exploit the economics of real estate and the influence of building technology. Intellectual, literary or artistic modes of thought will also be assessed with regard to their impact on urban development. Urbanism has its own distinctive approach as a discipline, but it is also clearly responsive to the influence of related disciplines. Study is made of actual cities and urban expansion plans which are in the process of implementation, as well as unrealized projects and visions of the future. These projects sometimes illustrate ways of thinking that are equal to, or clearer than, actual urban situations.
The lecture which will be held only in one semester includes the developments of the 20th century.

1. Le Corbusier: theories, visions and clearcuts in the name of the author
2. The United States in the Jazz Age: Between Metropolis of Tomorrow and Broadacre City
3. Italy in the Fascist Era: Monumental ensembles and new town between assiduousness of modernization and obsession of representation
4. Urban design under totalitarian regimes: The architects of the “Tausendjährige Reich” and the “engineers of luck” of the Soviet Union of Stalin
5. Coming to terms with the past and the Cold War: Reconstruction in the two German states
6. The myth of the human scale: the 1950s in Spain, Great Britain, Scandinavia and Italy
7. Postwar Experiments: Rationalistic classicism in France
8. Two new towns in the 20th century: Chandigarh and Brasilia
9. Fictions and visions: The international utopia of the city
10. The second conquest of the North American territory: The automobile and the city in the USA
11. Analysis, analogy and renewal: The adventure of the typological city
## Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0300-0SL</td>
<td>The Knowledge of Literature. An Introduction</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>A. Kilcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This lecture provides a general introduction to literary theory and presents the important theories dealing with knowledge and its role in and as literature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Students are introduced to the various approaches and methods of literature studies and gain an overview of literary theory. Secondly, there will be a special emphasis on recent theoretical approaches that take seriously literature and knowledge as one of its components (thus investigating the &quot;knowledge of literature&quot;). Even though traditional criticism disagrees, a number of recent approaches, based on literature and culture studies, hold that literature is not to be conceived of as standing in opposition to the world and the classificatory system of the academic disciplines, particularly the sciences (e.g. Foucauldian discourse analysis and New Historicism); instead, these approaches understand literature in terms of its epistemological forms and functions. Thus, the main thesis is that literature actively participates in the constitution and formation of knowledge. Literature itself generates models of knowledge, sometimes with critical or even utopian intentions. Moreover, it draws attention to the fundamental role of order and representation (systematization, narrative rendering, linguistic and pictorial representation) in both humanities and sciences.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course discusses writers from Henry James to Margaret Atwood whose interest for photography led them to elaborate new intriguing modes of representation. The aim is to identify how literature, photography and art meet to promote a photographic aesthetics while approaching the theories of Susan Sontag, Roland Barthes and Bourdieu as well as postmodern or posthuman criticism.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students know a wide variety of literary text (and their authors) that are related in content or form to the practice of photography. Students know how to relate texts to key critical theories as well as to the historical and social context.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>All interested students are most welcome. The course is not intended as a language course but a good knowledge of English is a necessary requirement in order to participate to class discussions and to do the reading.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0301-05L</td>
<td>Beginnings</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>C. Jany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>&quot;All beginnings are difficult,&quot; goes the saying, &quot;but without them there wouldn't be an end.&quot; However, what makes beginnings so difficult? What kind of action is that? Which knowledge does it presuppose? And what would a beginning say about the end? We will pursue these questions by reading sacred, philosophical, literary, and scientific texts that, each in its own way, make a beginning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MAVT, D-MATL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Myths of Creation and First Origins (Genesis and Gospel of St. John, Theogony, Upanishads), philosophy (Fichte, Hegel), literature and poetry (Wieland, Hölderlin, Novalis, Wordsworth, Melville, Richard Wagner, Beckett). For an introduction, see Wolfgang Iser, Emergenz: Nachgelassene und verstreut publizierte Essays (Konstanz 2013).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>readings partly in English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0306-0SL</td>
<td>Literature and Technology - Simulations, Prototypes, Machines</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>E. Edelmann-Olher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Literature about technology transposes models, products and procedures of scientific progress into the logic of poetry. This literature converts not only into fiction, but it also creates new cultural and social contextualisations, which reveal alternative readings of configurations of knowledge.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students are familiar with different relations between literature and technology. They can verbalise and analyse central contents.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MAVT, D-MATL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0309-15L</td>
<td>Thomas Mann's Last Novel: &quot;Bekennnisse des Hochstaplers Felix Krull&quot;</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>&quot;Bekennnisse des Hochstaplers Felix Krull&quot; was published in 1954, one year before Thomas Mann's death. This humorous autobiography of a confidence man was and is often considered a somewhat lightweight work, intellectually inferior to Mann's more earnest and more celebrated output. By contrast, this seminar will seek to elucidate the novel's manifold discursive and knowledge-based contexts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students read and discuss the &quot;Bekennnisse&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Myths of Creation and First Origins (Genesis and Gospel of St. John, Theogony, Upanishads), philosophy (Fichte, Hegel), literature and poetry (Wieland, Hölderlin, Novalis, Wordsworth, Melville, Richard Wagner, Beckett). For an introduction, see Wolfgang Iser, Emergenz: Nachgelassene und verstreut publizierte Essays (Konstanz 2013).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0300-79L</td>
<td>Theories of Joke</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>A. Kilcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>From Plato, Aristotle and Cicero, philosophers have tried to find the core principle of wit (or the joke, as both meanings are contained in the German term &quot;Witz&quot;). Even during the 20th century, the philosophy of life and psychoanalysis struggle with it. The seminar provides an overview of this history.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This seminar deals with the meaning and history of &quot;Witz&quot; (wit, joke) as a form of knowledge. It places &quot;Witz&quot; as a switch or transitional figure within the development of modern theories of knowledge in particular.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Contrary to intuitive expectations, the German term &quot;Witz&quot; is not only an instance of the comical, but also a form of knowledge that plays on similarity and difference by juxtaposing the disparate. In this vein, especially during the 17th and 18th centuries, &quot;Witz&quot; becomes a central attribute of poetic and rhetorical types of expression (wit). Only during the 19th century &quot;Witz&quot; comes to denote a characteristic genre of the comical (joke). From now on &quot;Witz&quot; is theoretically associated with the comical and laughter. Around 1900 there are approaches based on the philosophy of life, sociology and psychology, elaborated by Bergson, Bakhtin and Freud, among others.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0365-01L</td>
<td>Introduction to English Literature: Science and Fiction</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>A. Brand-Kilcher</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When we write a literary text we enter into a set-up for experiments and explore the possibilities ensuing from the specific structure and
and other texts to look on the one hand at the scientific aspect to fiction and fiction writing and on the other hand at the narrative and fictional
aspects to science.

Objective
Compare and find out about differences and similarities between natural sciences and fiction/ fiction writing. Maybe become aware that “to
conclude that what happens in the laboratory is what happens in the universe requires a leap of the imagination.” (Trilling)

Content
We will look at a number of essays and texts on that subject. We will also read Zadie Smith's highly entertaining novel "White Teeth" which
has a very elaborate not to say artificial plot. One line of the story is about the geneticist Marcus Chalfen and the "Future Mouse" he
designed.

Literature
Recommended Reading: Zadie Smith: White Teeth; Emile Zola: The Experimental Novel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0129-00L</td>
<td>Writing for Others - Science and Public</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>U. J. Wenzel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0315-01L</td>
<td>Writing: Precision of Language as a Field of Research for Literature</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>F. Kretzen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0331-05L</td>
<td>The Art of Conversation</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>C. Thomas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0331-06L</td>
<td>The Secretaries of the Baroque Age and the &quot;Honest Dissimulation&quot;</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>S. Nigro</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

851-0252-04L Behavioral Studies Colloquium

Abstract
This colloquium offers an opportunity for students to discuss their ongoing research and scientific ideas in the behavioral sciences, both at the micro- and macro-levels of cognitive, behavioral and social science. It also offers an opportunity for students from other disciplines to discuss their research ideas in relation to behavioral science. The colloquium also features invited research talks.

Objective
Students know and can apply autonomously up-to-date investigation methods and techniques in the behavioral sciences. They achieve the ability to develop their own ideas in the field and to communicate their ideas in oral presentations and in written papers. The credits will be obtained by a written report of approximately 10 pages.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 613 of 1571
This colloquium offers an opportunity for students to discuss their ongoing research and scientific ideas in the behavioral sciences, both at the micro- and macro-levels of cognitive, behavioral and social science. It also offers an opportunity for students from other disciplines to discuss their ideas in so far as they have some relation to behavioral science. The possible research areas are wide and may include theoretical as well as empirical approaches in Social Psychology and Research on Higher Education, Sociology, Modeling and Simulation in Sociology, Decision Theory and Behavioral Game Theory, Economics, Research on Learning and Instruction, Cognitive Psychology and Cognitive Science. Ideally the students (from Bachelor, Master, Ph.D. and Post-Doc programs) have started to start work on their thesis or on any other term paper.

Course credit can be obtained either based on a talk in the colloquium plus a written essay, or by writing an essay about a topic related to one of the other talks in the course. Students interested in giving a talk should contact the course organizers (Rütsche, Stern) before the first session of the semester. Priority will be given to advanced / doctoral students for oral presentations. The course credits will be obtained by a written report of approximately 10 pages. The colloquium also serves as a venue for invited talks by researchers from other universities and institutions related to behavioral and social sciences.

851-0626-01L  
International Aid and Development  
W 2 credits 2V  I. Günther

Abstract  
The course gives economic and empirical foundations for a sound understanding of the instruments, prospects and limitations of international development aid.

Objective  
Students have a theoretically and empirically sound understanding of the prospects and limitations of international development aid.

Content  
Introduction to the Determinants of Underdevelopment; History of Aid; Aid and Development: Theories and Empirics; Political Economy of Aid; Experience and Impact of Aid; New Instruments of Aid; e.g. Micro-Finance, Budget-Support, Fair-Trade.

Literature  
Articles and book abstracts will be uploaded to a course website.

851-0609-06L  
Governing the Energy Transition  
W 2 credits 2V  T. Schmidt

Abstract  
This course addresses the role of policy and its underlying politics in the transformation of the energy sector. It covers historical, socio-economic, and political perspectives and applies various theoretical concepts to specific aspects of governing the energy transition.

Objective  
- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on the role of policy and politics in energy transitions

Content  
Climate change, access to energy and other societal challenges are directly linked to the way we use and create energy. Both the recent United Nations Paris climate change agreement and the UN Sustainable Development Goals make a fast and extensive transition of the energy system necessary.

This course introduces the social and environmental challenges involved in the energy sector and discusses the implications of these challenges for the rate and direction of technical change in the energy sector. It compares the current situation with historical socio-technical transitions and derives the consequences for policy-making. It then introduces theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying innovation and transitions. It then focuses on the role of policy and policy change in governing the energy transition, considering the role of political actors, institutions and policy feedback.

The course has a highly interactive (seminar-like) character. Students are expected to actively engage in the weekly discussions and to give a presentation (15-20 minutes) on one of the weekly topics during that particular session. The presentation (30%) and participation in the discussions (20%) will form one part of the final grade, the remaining 50% of the final grade will be formed by a final exam.

Lecture notes  
Slides and reading material will be made available via moodle.ethz.ch (only for registered students).

Literature  
A reading list will be provided via moodle.ethz.ch at the beginning of the semester.

Prerequisites / notice  
This course is particularly suited for students of the following programmes: MA Comparative International Studies; MSc Energy Science & Technology; MSc Environmental Sciences; MSc Management, Technology & Economics; MSc Science, Technology & Policy; ETH & UZH PhD programmes.

151-0757-00L  
Environmental Management  
W 2 credits 2G  R. Züst

Abstract  
An environmental management system has the objective to continuously improve the environmental performance of the activities, products and services of a company. The company has to introduce different management procedures. The goal of this lecture is to provide basics and specific procedure to implement the environmental dimension in the planning and decision making processes of an organisation.

Objective  
Overview on environmental management and environmental management systems, general methods and principles.

Content  
Introduction to environmental management / environmental management systems, energy and material flows; economical and ecological problems in industry; characterisation of an enterprise (incl. management handbook); structure and contents of an environmental management system; overview on the ISO 14001 ff. series; methods for environmental evaluation and assessment; integrated management systems; planning methodology and life-cycle-design; planning example.

Lecture notes  
Information about environmental management and environmental management systems will be provided by a CD or mail.

Literature  
a list with literatures and links will be provided

Prerequisites / notice  
Delivery of a case study, worked out in groups. Language: Teaching in English on request.

860-0006-00L  
Applied Statistics and Policy Evaluation  
W 3 credits 3G  I. Günther, K. Harttgen

Number of participants limited to 20.

Abstract  
This course introduces students to key statistical methods for analyzing social science data with a special emphasis on causal inference and policy evaluation. Students learn to choose appropriate analysis strategies for particular research questions and to perform statistical analyses with the statistical Software Stata.

Objective  
- have a sound understanding of linear and logit regression
- know strategies to test causal hypotheses using regression analysis and/or experimental methods
- are able to formulate and implement a regression model for a particular policy question and a particular type of data
- are able to critically interpret results of applied statistics, in particular, regarding causal inference
- are able to critically read and assess published studies on policy evaluation
- are able to use the statistical software STATA for data Analysis
The topics covered in the first part of the course are a revision of basic statistics and linear and logit regression analysis. The second part of the course focuses on causal inference and introduces methods such as panel data analysis, difference-in-difference methods, instrumental variable estimation, and randomized controlled trials mostly used for policy evaluation. The course shows how the various methods differ in terms of the required identifying assumptions to infer causality as well as the data needs. Students will apply the methods from the lectures by solving weekly assignments using statistical software and data sets provided by the instructors. These data sets will cover topics at the interface of policy, technology and society. Solving the assignments contributes to the final grade with a weight of 30%. Students are assisted in solving the assignments during the exercises session.

**363-1027-00L**

**Introduction to Health Economics and Policy**

**W** 3 credits 2V W. Mimra

**Abstract**

Health expenditures constitute about 10% of GDP in OECD countries. Extensive government intervention is a typical feature in health markets. Risk factors to health have been changing with growing importance of lifestyle factors such as smoking, obesity and lack of physical activity. This course gives an introduction to the economic concepts and empirical findings in health economics.

**Objective**

Introduce students without prior economics background to the main concepts of health economics and policy to enhance students understanding of how health care institutions and markets function.

**Content**

The course gives an introduction to the economic concepts and empirical findings in health economics to enhance students understanding of how health care institutions and markets function. First, the three important decisions made by individuals will be analyzed: What determines the health behaviors, like the intensity of preventive measures like sport, that an individual undertakes? What types and amount of personal health care services does an individual demand? How much health insurance coverage will be purchased?

In a second part, the major participants on the supply side of health care markets - physicians, hospitals, nurses and pharmaceutical manufacturers - will be discussed. E.g., how important are financial incentives in the choice of medicine as a career, specialty choice and practice location? What does it mean and imply that a physician is an agent for a patient? How do pharmaceutical firms decide on investments in new products and how can public policy encourage pharmaceutical innovation?

The choices made by societies about how health care services are financed and about the types of organizations that supply health care will be addressed in a third part. One important choice is whether a country will rely on public financing of personal health care services or encourage private health insurance markets. How could and should a public health insurance system be designed? What health care services should be included or excluded from a public system? Another important choice is whether a society relies on government provision of health care services, private provision by not-for-profit or for-profit organizations or some combination. The advantages and disadvantages of the alternatives will be discussed to provide a framework for analyzing specific types of health care systems.

**Literature**


**363-0387-00L**

**Corporate Sustainability**

**W** 3 credits 2G V. Hoffmann

**Abstract**

The lectures addresses the assessment of corporate sustainability and its links to strategy, technology, and finance. Students learn why sustainability matters for managers and how businesses can act towards it. E-modules allow students to train critical thinking skills. In the 2nd half of the semester, sustainability challenges on water, energy, mobility, and food are explored in group projects.

**Objective**

Understand the limits and the potential of corporate sustainability for sustainable development

Develop critical thinking skills (argumentation, communication, evaluative judgment) that are useful in the context of corporate sustainability using an innovative writing and peer review method.

**Content**

Be able to recognize and realize opportunities for corporate sustainability in a business environment

Overview of the key concepts of corporate sustainability and topics related to Water, Energy, Mobility, and Food

Business implications of sustainable development, in particular for the assessment of sustainability performance, strategic change towards sustainability, technological innovations and sustainability, and finance and corporate sustainability.

Critical thinking skills for corporate sustainability.

In-depth case studies of corporate sustainability challenges in the track phase: How to deal with environmental pressure groups? How to use the strengths of business to solve pressing sustainability problems? How to catalyze technological innovations for sustainability? How to invest money in a sustainable way?

**Lecture notes**

Presentation slides will be made available on moodle prior to lectures.

**Literature**

Literature recommendations will be distributed during the lecture.

**363-0565-00L**

**Principles of Macroeconomics**

**W** 3 credits 2V J.-E. Sturm

**Abstract**

This course examines the behaviour of macroeconomic variables, such as gross domestic product, unemployment and inflation rates. It tries to answer questions like: How can we explain fluctuations of national economic activity? What can economic policy do against unemployment and inflation? What significance do international economic relations have for Switzerland?

**Objective**

This lecture will introduce the fundamentals of macroeconomic theory and explain their relevance to every-day economic problems.

**Content**

This course helps you understand the world in which you live. There are many questions about the macroeconomy that might spark your curiosity. Why are living standards so meagre in many African countries? Why do some countries have high rates of inflation while others have stable prices? Why have some European countries adopted a common currency? These are just a few of the questions that this course will help you answer.

Furthermore, this course will give you a better understanding of the potential and limits of economic policy. As a voter, you help choose the policies that guide the allocation of society's resources. When deciding which policies to support, you may find yourself asking various questions about economics. What are the burdens associated with alternative forms of taxation? What are the effects of free trade with other countries? What is the best way to protect the environment? How does the government budget deficit affect the economy? These and similar questions are always on the minds of policy makers.

**Lecture notes**

The course webpage (to be found at https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=24467) contains announcements, course information and lecture slides.

**Literature**


We advise you to also buy access to Aplia. This internet platform will support you in learning for this course. To save money, you should buy the book together with Aplia. This is sold as a bundle (ISBN: 9781473715998).

Besides this textbook, the slides and lecture notes will cover the content of the lecture and the exam questions.

**363-0561-00L**

**Financial Market Risks**

**W** 3 credits 2G D. Sornette

**Abstract**

I aim to introduce students to the concepts and tools of modern finance and to make them understand the limits of these tools, and the many problems met by the theory in practice. I will put this course in the context of the on-going financial crises in the US, Europe, Japan and China, which provide fantastic opportunities to make the students question the status quo and develop novel solutions.
The course explains the key concepts and mechanisms of financial economics, their depth and then stresses how and why the theories and models fail and how this is impacting investment strategies and even a global view of citizenship, given the present developing crises in the US since 2007 and in Europe since 2010.

- Development of the concepts and tools to understand these risks and master them.
- Working knowledge of the main concepts and tools in finance (Portfolio theory, asset pricing, options, real options, bonds, interest rates, inflation, exchange rates)
- Strong emphasis on challenging assumptions and developing a systemic understanding of financial markets and their many dimensional risks

## Content

1. The Financial Crises: what is really happening? Historical perspective and what can be expected in the next decade(s). Bubbles and crashes. The illusion of the perpetual money machine.

2. Risks in financial markets
- What is risk?
- Measuring risks of financial assets
- Introduction to three different concepts of probability
- History of financial markets, diversification, market risks

3. Introduction to financial risks and its management.
- Relationship between risk and return
- Portfolio theory: the concept of diversification and optimal allocation
- How to price assets: the Capital Asset Pricing Model
- How to price assets: the Arbitrage Pricing Theory, the factor models and beyond

4. Financial markets: role and efficiency
- What is an efficient market?
- Financial markets as valuation engines: exogeneity versus endogeneity (reflexivity)
- Deviations from efficiency, puzzles and anomalies in the financial markets
- Financial bubbles, crashes, systemic instabilities

5. An introduction to Options and derivatives
- Calls, Puts and Shares and other derivatives
- Financial alchemy with options (options are building blocks of any possible cash flow)
- Determination of option value; concept of risk hedging

6. Valuation and using options
- A first simple option valuation model
- The Binomial method for valuing options
- The Black-scholes model and formula
- Practical examples and implementation
- Realized prices deviate from these theories: volatility smile and real option trading
- How to imperfectly hedge with real markets?

7. Real options
- The value of follow-on investment opportunities
- The timing option
- The abandonment option
- Flexible production
- Conceptual aspects and extensions

8. Government bonds and their valuation
- Relationship between bonds and interest rates
- Real and nominal rates of interest
- Term structure and Yields to maturity
- Explaining the term structure
- Different models of the term structure

9. Managing international risks
- The foreign exchange market
- Relations between exchanges rates and interest rates, inflation, and other economic variables
- Hedging currency risks
- Currency speculation
- Exchange risk and international investment decisions

## Lecture notes

Lecture slides will be available on the site of the lecture

## Literature

Corporate finance
Brealey / Myers / Allen
Eight edition

+ additional paper reading provided during the lectures

## Prerequisites / notice

None

### 363-1050-00L Conference of Disarmament: Simulation of Negotiations

**W 3 credits 2S M. Ambühl**

**Abstract**

The Global Studies Institute (University of Geneva) is organizing a simulation seminar on nuclear disarmament in collaboration with the Chair of Negotiation and Conflict Management (ETH), experts from the United Nations Institute for Disarmament Research and the Geneva Center for Security Policy.

**Objective**

The seminar includes a simulation conducted with experts and students during a two days seminar at the University of Geneva.

Students will have the possibility to participate in simulated diplomatic negotiations and to analyse and assess the negotiation logic behind the situations. They should gain insight in the basic information on disarmament issues and on the functioning of the Conference on Disarmament as well as on negotiation techniques in general.
The simulation project is intended for Master's or Doctoral students of the Global Studies Institute (GSI) of the University of Geneva, of the ETH and for interested students of the Geneva Centre for Security Policy (GCSP). The simulation will be in French and English and is conducted by Prof. Calmy-Rey, former President of Switzerland.

In the lectures, students will be provided with basic information on disarmament issues and on the functioning of the Conference on Disarmament as well as on negotiation techniques in general. Students will take the role of negotiators in the simulation (including the heads of the delegations), of keeper of the minutes or of observers and analysts. Students will co-develop their mandates for the negotiation and be assisted by experts that are specialized in international negotiations as well as in the topic of disarmament. The negotiation tables will be chaired by former diplomats. Representatives of diplomatic missions in Geneva will play the role of the "Capitals" to which the heads of delegations will have to give account of the ongoing negotiations.

More details on the program, timetable, reading lists and performance assessment will be published here: https://schmilchi.unige.ch/home/courses/M165/7id_session=0

The simulation will take place on the 26 and 27 November 2015 at the University of Geneva.

Languages: English and French

Dates/Time/Location (GE = University of Geneva)

22 Sept. | ETH HG D 22 | 10:15-12:00 | Introduction
29 Sept. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Introduction to Negotiation Techniques (Dr. Vitalij Butenko and Dr. Sibylle Zürcher, ETH)
6 Oct. | ETH HG D 16.2 | 10:15-12:00 | Distribution of the roles, composition of the negotiation tables, preparation of mandates for the HA (humanitarian approach)
13 Oct. | ETH HG D 22 | 10:15-12:00 | Preparation of the mandates for the FMCT (Fissile Material Cut-off Treaty)
20 Oct. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | No session; Students deepen and summarize their mandates on one page (A4)
27 Oct. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Discussion of the Mandates I (FMCT)
10 Nov. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Discussion of the Mandates II (HA)
17 Nov. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Preparation Meeting
26 & 27 Nov. | GE Salles 407 et 408 | 10:00-18:00 | Simulation at Uni Dufour
1 Dec. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Discussion of the results

Note:
The participation in the simulation on 26. and 27. November in Geneva is necessary.
The two hours lectures on the 22. September, 6, and 13. October have to be attended in Zürich via conference call (ETH HG D 16.2). The other lectures during the semester can be attended via Skype.

To get the 3 ECTS, students have to participate at the 2 days simulation In Geneva, attend the 3 mandatory lecture parts via conference call an Zürich and write a report of 5 pages at the end of the course.

(technical note for registration: At this stage all registered students are on the waiting list)

**351-0555-00L Open- and User Innovation**

**W** 3 credits **2G** 3 credits **S. Häfliger, S. Spaeth**

**Abstract**
The course introduces the students to the long-standing tradition of actively involving users of technology and other knowledge-intensive products in the development and production process, and through own cases they develop an entrepreneurial understanding of product development under distributed, user-centered, or open innovation strategies.

**Objective**
The course includes both lectures and exercises alternately. The goal is to understand the opportunity of user innovation for management and develop strategies to harness the value of user-developed ideas and contributions for firms and other organizations.

The students actively participate in discussions during the lectures and contribute presentations of case studies during the exercises. The combination should allow to compare theory with practical cases from various industries.

The course presents and builds upon recent research and challenges the students to devise innovation strategies that take into account the availability of user expertise, free and public knowledge, and the interaction with communities that span beyond one organization.

Grading is based on the final exam, the class presentations (including the slides) as well as class participation.

**Content**
This course on user innovation extends courses on knowledge management and innovation as well as marketing. The students are introduced to the long-standing tradition of actively involving users of technology and other knowledge-intensive products in the development and production process, and through own cases they develop an entrepreneurial understanding of product development under distributed, user-centered, or open innovation strategies. Theoretical underpinnings taught in the course include models of innovation, the structuration of technology, and an introduction to entrepreneurship.

**Lecture notes**
The slides of the lectures are made available and updated continuously through the SMI website:

**Literature**
Relevant literature for the exam includes the slides and the reading assignments. The corresponding papers are either available from the author online or distributed during class.

Reading assignments: please consult the SMI website:

**351-0778-00L Discovering Management**

**W** 3 credits **3G** 3G **B. Clarysse, M. Ambühl, S. Brusoni, E. Fleisch, G. Grote, V. Hoffmann, P. Schönleben, G. von Krogh, F. von Wangenheim**

**Abstract**
Discovering Management offers an introduction to the field of business management and entrepreneurship for engineers and natural scientists. The module provides an overview of the principles of management, teaches knowledge about management that is highly complementary to the students' technical knowledge, and provides a basis for advancing the knowledge of the various subjects offered at D-MTEC.

**Objective**
Discovering Management combines in an innovate format a set of lectures and an advanced business game. The learning model for Discovering Management involves "learning by doing". The objective is to introduce the students to the relevant topics of the management literature and give them a good introduction in entrepreneurship topics too. The course is a series of lectures on the topics of strategy, innovation, corporate finance, leadership, design thinking and corporate social responsibility. While the 14 different lectures provide the theoretical and conceptual foundations, the experiential learning outcomes result from the interactive business game. The purpose of the business game is to analyse the innovative needs of a large multinational company and develop a business case for the company to grow. This business case is as relevant to someone exploring innovation within an organisation as it is if you are planning to start your own business. By discovering the key aspects of entrepreneurship management, the purpose of the course is to advance students' understanding of factors driving innovation, entrepreneurship, and company success.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 617 of 1571
Abstract
This course presents the basics of policy analysis and the specific characteristics of Swiss environmental policy. Policy instruments, actors and processes are addressed both theoretically as well as by means of current Swiss environmental policy examples.

Objective
Beyond acquiring basic knowledge about policy analysis, this course teaches students how to analytically address current and concrete questions of environmental policy. Through exercises the students learn about political science concepts and frameworks as well as real-life political decision-making processes. The well-grounded examination of complex political conflict situations is an important precondition for the entry into the (environmental policy) workforce or a future research career.

Content
The processes of change, overuse or destruction of the natural environment through humans have historically placed high demands on social and political institutions. In the interplay between the environment, society and economy, the environmental policy field encompasses the sum of public measures that have the goal to eliminate, reduce or avoid environmental degradation. The course systematically presents the basics of environmental policy instruments, actors, programs and processes as well as their change over time. A key aspect is the distinction between politics and political science and specifically environmental policy.

Lecture notes
Instead of lecture notes different texts on policy analysis and Swiss environmental policy are made available to the students.

Literature
The lecture is based on the following book to be published in the summer of 2016: Ingold, K., Lieberherr, E., Schläpfer, I., Steinmann, K. und Zimmermann, W. Umweltpolitik der Schweiz: ein Lehrbuch. Zürich: Dike Verlag.

Prerequisites / notice
The detailed semester program (syllabus) is made available to the students at the beginning of the semester.

701-0772-00L Principles of Environmental Problem Solving in Developing Countries W 2 credits 2G U. Scheidegger

Abstract
The course focuses on processes and drivers of decision-making on natural resources management issues in developing countries. It gives students insights into the relevance of ecological aspects in developing countries. It covers concepts, instruments, processes and actors in environmental policies at the example of specific environmental challenges of global importance.

Prerequisites / notice
Discovering Management is designed to suit the needs and expectations of Bachelor students at all levels as well as Master and PhD students not belonging to D-MTEC. By providing an overview of Business Management, this course is an ideal enrichment of the standard curriculum at ETH Zürich. No prior knowledge of business or economics is required to successfully complete this course.
After completion of the module, students will be able to:
- Identify and appraise ecological aspects in development cooperation, development policies and developing countries’ realities
- Analyze the forces, components and processes, which influence the design, the implementation and the outcome of ecological measures
- Characterize concepts, instruments and drivers of environmental politics and understand, how policies are shaped, both at national level and in multilateral negotiations
- Study changes (improvements) in environmental politics over time as the result of the interaction of processes and actors, including international development organizations
- Analyze politics and design approaches to influence them, looking among others at governance, social organization, legal issues and institutions

Key issues and basic concepts related to environmental politics are introduced. Then the course predominantly builds on case studies, providing information on the context, specifying problems and potentials, describing processes, illustrating the change management, discussing experiences and outcomes, successes and failures. The analysis of the cases elucidates factors for success and pitfalls in terms of processes, key elements and intervention strategies.

Different cases not only deal with different environmental problems, but also focus on different levels and degrees of formality. This ranges from local interventions with resource user groups as key stakeholders, to country level policies, to multi- and international initiatives and conventions. Linkages and interaction of the different system levels are highlighted. Special emphasis is given to natural resources and their coherent management.

The cases address the following issues:
- Land use and soil fertility enhancement: From degradation to sustainable use
- Common property resource management (forest and pasture): Collective action and property rights, community-based management
- Ecosystem health (integrated pest management, soil and water conservation)
- Payment for environmental services: Successes in natural resources management
- Change and agriculture: Adaptation and mitigation possibilities
- Biodiversity Convention: Implications for conservations and access to genetic resources
- Biodiversity as a means for more secure livelihoods: Agroforestry and intercropping
- The Millennium Development Goals: Interactions between poverty and the environment
- Poverty and natural resources management: Poverty reduction strategies, the view of the poor themselves
- Food security: Policies, causes for insecurity, the role of land grabbing
- Biofuels and food security: Did politics misfire?
- Strategy development at global level: IAASTD and World Development Report 2008

Information concerning the case studies and specific issues illustrated therein will be provided during the course (uploaded on Moodle).

The performance assessment will consist of an individual essay to be written by each student based on at least five references in addition to the sources provided in the course. Students can choose from a list of topics. Criteria for assessment will be communicated at the beginning of the course.

#### Philosophy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0125-03L</td>
<td>Research Colloquium for Ph.D.-Students and Members of Staff</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>L. Wingert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Open for Master students on personal invitation. Personal registration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>required to Mr. Wingert.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Ph.D. students and members of staff report on their research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Key problems of research projects will be discussed. Participants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>will learn to know arguments and ideas dealing with systematic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>problems in philosophy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0125-41L</td>
<td>Introduction Into Philosophy of Technology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>O. Müller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MATL, MAVT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Since antiquity philosophy reflects about and evaluates technology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The technical developments in the 19th and 20th century have led to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a autonomous philosophy of technology, which had become important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>also for other philosophical disciplines (e.g. in Heidegger's</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>philosophy).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course gives an overview on the main schools in the philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of technology. Students should learn to analyse and evaluate different</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>philosophies of technology (compensation, objectification,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>externalisation). For credit point a critical protokoll is to be</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>written.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0125-58L</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Environmental Sciences: An Introduction</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>A. Schwarz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH, D-BSSE, D-CHAB, D-MTEC,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D-USYS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Environmental knowledge and management is quite common in different</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fields of research and in everyday practice. We will be identifying</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>those concepts, objects and methods that mainly construe what might</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>be called the core of the environmental sciences. This will be done</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by using different philosophical tools and approaches.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The environmental sciences cover a wide range of scientific practices</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and objects and accordingly afford different kinds of scientific</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>knowledge. Additionally, there is an important interplay between</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the scientific and the societal sphere. In this seminar we will</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>examine likewise central and widespread concepts such as sustainable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>development or resilience by using philosophical tools that will</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>allow to probe the different uses of those concepts, their semantic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>range in terms of historical depth and semantic fields and finally</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>their logical coherence. Another important topic is the philosophical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>investigation of methods and objects that can be identified in the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>environmental sciences. Those methods are for instance Life Cycle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment or Adaptive Ecosystem Management, technological objects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>may be a wind engine or a hydropower plant. The latter raise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>questions of how renewable energies can be assessed and valued,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>including the more general issue of how values and norms can be</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>embedded in technological objects. This leads us to the third and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>last complex of topics that focus on current deliberations about</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>possible new ways of existence in the age of the Anthropocene and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>as a consequence the formation of adequate life styles in our</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>societies. This refers to issues in philosophical and social</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>anthropology and the challenge of climate change.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0125-60L</td>
<td>Introduction to Epistemology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>N. El Kassar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In this course we will examine fundamental questions of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>epistemology, e.g. What is knowledge? How are we to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conceive of perception? Which beliefs are rational and justified?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>How do we acquire knowledge? By discussing a selection of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>seminal philosophical texts we will study fundamental</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>epistemological theories.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 619 of 1571
851-0125-18L  Self-Ownership - Philosophical and Juridical Perspectives  W  3 credits  2G

Abstract
Rights in Objects are founded by an inalienable Self-Ownership. These ideas are central for personal rights. We speak of my body, my genes, my name, my portrait, my ideas or ways of expression.

Objective
Participants will make acquaintance with founding texts of the natural rights property concept (John Locke). They will see the connection between inalienable self-ownership, prohibition of slavery, derivative commercial rights and modern personal rights. They will learn about the problems of self-ownership today concerning property in one's body and intellectual property. Critical alternatives to the property paradigm will be discussed.

Participants will have the opportunity to gain access to unfamiliar texts from the philosophical tradition and to see their relevance today. They experience the consequences of a certain use of concepts and orient themselves in current bioethical, juridical and political discussions.

Content
Texts by Locke, Nozick, Christman, Otsuka, Schneider, Stirner, Fichte and Forschner. Founding of property right in self-ownership (Locke), revival of this concept in Nozick and his egalitarian critics. Critique of the concept of self-ownership related to property in one's body. Looking back to the personal self-relatedness that comes up again in Intellectual Property and in modern personal rights.

Literature
Text, Seminarplan und Literaturliste in ILIAS Lehrdokumentenablage.

851-0125-51L  Man and Machine  W  3 credits  2G  M. Hampe

Abstract
The lecture gives an overview about the different Man-Machine-Relations since the 16th century. Different models of machines will be important here: the clockwork, the steam engine and the computer.

Objective
On the one hand models of machines had a heuristic value in research on man, e.g. in Harvey's discovery of blood circulation in the 17th century or in brain research in the 20th century. On the other hand these models were always criticised, sometimes polemically, because they are supposedly not adequate for man.

Students should learn about the connections between the history of anthropology and technology and be able at the end of the course to evaluate the critical philosophical arguments that are connected with the metaphor of the machine.

851-0125-61L  What is the Value of Truth?  W  3 credits  2G  L. Wingert

Abstract
It is useful to know which fellowships are available or to know the causes of frequent occurrence of extreme weather. These truths are of instrumental value. Is it also intrinsically good to know the truth, e.g. to know that there are gravitational waves? And which is the role of truth in our lives? The course will deal with such philosophical questions.

Objective


3. Ebenso soll ein besseres Urteil gebildet werden darüber, welche existenzielle Rolle die Suche nach Wahrheiten in unserem persönlichen Leben hat.


Abstract
How should we human beings understand ourselves according to our best knowledge about us, the social world, human history and nature? What are the relationships between biological and socio-cultural determinants of our thinking and doing? Michael Tomasello, psychologist, and social philosopher, has answered these questions in a thought-provoking way. His answers will be studied and examined.

Literature


851-0125-63L  Images of Mathematics  W  3 credits  2G  M. Hampe, A. Schubbach

Abstract
The lecture series "Images of Mathematics" deals with the formalization of the objects and the logical language of mathematics from Hilbert to Gödel and considers its consequences in view of our conception of mathematical practice and knowledge, the limits of calculability and computability in mathematics, and the relation between the logical proof procedures and the involved intuitive aspects.

Objective
The lecture series will present philosophical problems of theoretical mathematics in the 20th century and will discuss the consequences of formalization and axiomatization. It aims at a critical reflection on the modern images of mathematics.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 620 of 1571
How we understand Mathematics is probably strongly influenced by the Mathematics lessons we participated in during our school days. The common image of mathematics is therefore often characterized by the impression of a very stable form of knowledge with clear-cut problems and suitable recipes for finding the solution. It is a very static image which is very much in conflict with the rapid series of innovations that the discipline has experienced especially since the 19th century: Mathematics as a field of research has been highly innovative and even revolutionary as few other scientific disciplines in the last 200 hundred years.

These mathematical innovations did not only contribute to a progress amassing more and more knowledge. They very often changed how mathematicians conceived of their discipline. Even a contribution to a specific research question that appears at first sight to be minor can sometimes establish new connections to other fields, found a whole research field of its own or introduce new methods thereby changing the whole image of mathematics in the same way that a small addition to a picture can alter radically what we take it to represent.

The lecture series "Images of Mathematics" deals with a few moments in the history of the scientific discipline since the middle of the 19th century when the image of mathematics changed. In particular, it focuses on the consequences of the fact that in the 19th century mathematics started to not only reflect on their own conceptual and methodological foundations in a general manner (which had been done since the dawn of mathematics and was especially a philosophical task), but to formalize them in a strict, mathematical way: the objects of mathematics, its logical language and its proof procedures. Through Cantor's set theory, the mathematical treatment of logic since Boole and especially through Frege and the formalization of its axioms in a wide ranging discussion involving Zermelo, Fraenkel and others, this self-reflexive stance came to the fore.

Yet, the deeper mathematics dug into its foundations, the more radical the problems became. Finally, the optimistic Hilbert program of laying the foundation of mathematics within mathematics and of proving its own consistency as well as its completeness contributed to clarifying of the foundation of mathematics primarily insofar as it was doomed to failure. Gödel proved his famous incompleteness theorems and thereby dismissed at the same time the formalist attempt to reduce mathematical truth to logical provability. His work resulted in detailed insights in the precariousness of the foundation of mathematics and further numerous of productive consequences within mathematics.

Moreover, Gödel's theorems open many far-reaching and intriguing questions in view of our image of mathematics, questions concerning the conception of mathematical practice and knowledge, the limits of calculability of mathematics and the possible role of computability and machines in mathematics, the relation between the logical proof procedures and the involved intuitive aspects. In short, the image of mathematics is not as static as we sometimes expect it to be, it was radically redrawn by the mathematicians of the 20th century and has since then again been open to diverging interpretations.

I. Ethics & the Process of Ethical Inquiry

---

Introduction in Ethics and Research Ethics
- What is ethics? What ethics is not ...
- Awareness: what constitutes an ethical question? Distinguishing ethical questions from other kinds of questions; Science & ethics: a comparison;
- The ethics movement in the biological and health sciences;
- What is research ethics and why is it important?
- Values (personal, cultural & ethical) in science & principles for ethical conduct in research;
- Professional codes of conduct: functions and limitations

Ethical approaches in the conduct of research (Normative Ethics)
- Overview over important theories for research ethics: virtue theories, duty-based theories (rights theory, categorical imperative, prima facie duties), consequentialist theories, other theories);
- The plurality of ethical theories and its consequences;
- The concept of dignity

Moral reasoning I: Arguments
- Why arguments? What is a good argument? The structure of (moral) arguments;
- Deductive and inductive arguments; Validity and soundness;
- Assessing moral arguments

Moral reasoning II: Decision-making
- How (not) to approach ethical issues...; Is there a correct method for answering moral questions?
- Models of method in Applied Ethics: a) Top-down approaches; b) the reflective equilibrium; c) a bottom-up approach: casuistry (or reasoning-by-analogy);
- Is there a right answer?

II. Research Ethics / Responsible Conduct of Research (RCR)

---

Integrity in Research & Research Misconduct
- What is "integrity" in scientific research? What is research misconduct (falsification, fabrication, plagiarism - FFP) and questionable research practices (QRP)?
- Factors leading to misconduct; Procedure for responding to allegations of research misconduct;
- The confidant of ETH Zurich

Data Management
- Data collection and recordkeeping; Analysis and selection of data;
- Ownership of data; retention and sharing of data;
- Falsification and fabrication of data

Research involving animals
- The moral status of animals; Ethical approaches to animal experimentation: Animal welfare (Peter Singer) and Animal rights (Tom Regan);
- The 3 Rs (replacement, reduction, refinement);
- Ethical assessment of conflicting issues in animal experimentation;
- The dignity of animals in the Swiss constitution

Research involving human subjects
- History & guidelines (Nuremberg Code; Declaration of Helsinki; Belmont Report; International Ethical Guidelines for Biomedical Research Involving Human Subjects (CIOMS Guidelines); Convention on Human Rights and Biomedicine (Oviedo Convention);
- Informed consent; confidentiality and anonymity; research risks and benefits; vulnerable subjects;
- Clinical trials;
- Biobanks
- Ethics Committees / Institutional Review Boards (IRB)

Authorship & Peer review
- Criteria for authorship;
- Plagiarism;
- Challenges to openness and freedom in scientific publication;
- Open access
- Peer review

Social responsibility
- What is social responsibility? Social responsibility: whose obligation?
- Public advocacy by researchers

Lecture notes
- Course material (handouts, case studies, exercises, surveys and papers) will be available during the lectures and on the course homepage.

Literature
- Recommended literature:
  - "Introduction to the Responsible Conduct of Research" (http://ori.dhhs.gov/education/products/RCRintro/)

Detailed literature lists for the different topics of the course will be provided in the script/handout or on the course work space.

851-0145-05L Narratives of Health and Illness W 3 credits 2S S. Baier
Number of participants limited to 30

Particularly suitable for students of D-HEST

Abstract
Das Seminar gibt einen Einblick in den Forschungsbereich der Narrativen Medizin als Teilbereich der Medizinischen Geisteswissenschaften. Erzählungen spielen eine vielfältige Rolle, wenn es um Gesundheit und Krankheit geht.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semesters</th>
<th>Instructor(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0148-04L</td>
<td>Cyclical time</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>T. Böhm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0144-20L</td>
<td>Philosophical Aspects of Quantum Physics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>N. Sieroka, R. Renner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0144-19L</td>
<td>Philosophy of Time</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>N. Sieroka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0144-22L</td>
<td>Developments in Logic after Gödel: Applications to Theoretical Computer Science</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>G. Sommaruga, J. Copeland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0127-28L</td>
<td>Death - The Secret Problem of Life</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>H. Wiedebach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-0701-00L</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>G. Hirsch Hadorn, C. J. Baumberger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Objective: By the end of the course students are able to describe and compare different interpretations of quantum mechanics. They are able to identify and examine issues concerning these different interpretations and issues concerning the transition between quantum and classical descriptions in physics. Students are in a position to critically discuss and evaluate the repercussions of these issues in broader scientific contexts.

Abstract: Understanding the various forms and functions of religions on the basis of texts by Plato (anamnesis), Fried (repetition compulsion), Kierkegaard (narration), Nietzsche (eternal return as cosmological and ethical principle), Deleuze (time synthesis and repetition of the future), Poincaré's theorem of recurrence.

Objective: By the end of the course students are able to describe and compare different interpretations of quantum mechanics. They are able to identify and examine issues concerning these different interpretations and issues concerning the transition between quantum and classical descriptions in physics. Students are in a position to critically discuss and evaluate the repercussions of these issues in broader scientific contexts.

Abstract: This course is a introductory introduction to philosophical aspects surrounding quantum physics. In particular, we will examine different interpretations of quantum mechanics (such as the many-worlds interpretation) and the transition between the quantum and the classical physical realm (here phenomena such as decoherence will be highlighted).
The lecture explores various strands in philosophy of science in a critical way, focusing on the notion of rationality in science, especially with regards to environmental research. It addresses the significance and limits of empirical, mathematical and logical methods, as well as problems and ethical issues raised by the use of science in society.

Students learn to engage with problems in the philosophy of science and to relate them to natural and environmental sciences, thus developing their skills in critical thinking about science and its use. They know the most important positions in philosophy of science and the objections they face. They can identify, structure and discuss issues raised by the use of science in society.

1. Core differences between classical Greek and modern conceptions of science.
2. Classic positions in the philosophy of science in the 20th century: logical empiricism and critical rationalism (Popper); the analysis of scientific concepts and explanations.
3. Objections to logical empiricism and critical rationalism, and further developments: What is the difference between the natural sciences, the social sciences and the arts and humanities? What is progress in science (Kuhn, Fleck, Feyerabend)? Is scientific knowledge relativistic? What is the role of experiments and computer simulations?
4. Issues raised by the use of science in society: The relation between basic and applied research; inter- and transdisciplinarity; ethics and accountability of science.

A list of introductory literature and handbooks will be distributed to the students. Further optional exercises accompany the lecture and offer the opportunity for an in-depth discussion of selected texts from the reader. Students receive an additional credit point. They have to sign up separately for the exercises for the course 701-0701-01 U.

Lecture notes
A reader will be available for students.

Literature
A list of introductory literature and handbooks will be distributed to the students.

Prerequisites / notice
Oral examination during the session examination.

701-0701-01L Philosophy of Science: Exercises

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
<th>Literature</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students learn to engage with problems in the philosophy of science and to relate them to natural and environmental sciences, thus developing their skills in critical thinking about science and its use. They know the most important positions in philosophy of science and the objections they face. They can identify, structure and discuss issues raised by the use of science in society.</td>
<td>1. Core differences between classical Greek and modern conceptions of science. 2. Classic positions in the philosophy of science in the 20th century: logical empiricism and critical rationalism (Popper); the analysis of scientific concepts and explanations. 3. Objections to logical empiricism and critical rationalism, and further developments: What is the difference between the natural sciences, the social sciences and the arts and humanities? What is progress in science (Kuhn, Fleck, Feyerabend)? Is scientific knowledge relativistic? What is the role of experiments and computer simulations? 4. Issues raised by the use of science in society: The relation between basic and applied research; inter- and transdisciplinarity; ethics and accountability of science.</td>
<td>A reader will be available for students.</td>
<td>A list of introductory literature and handbooks will be distributed to the students.</td>
<td>Students that want to subscribe for this course also have to subscribe for the lecture 701-0701-00 V &quot;Wissenschaftsphilosophie&quot;. Credit points are given for preparing a structure and a summary of one of the texts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

701-0703-00L Environmental Ethics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
<th>Literature</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students can engage with problems in the philosophy of science and to relate them to natural and environmental sciences. They learn to analyze and summarize philosophical texts. In this way, they develop their skills in critical thinking with a focus on the rationality of science.</td>
<td>The optional exercises accompany the lecture and serve to develop skills in critical thinking with a focus on the rationality of science, based on discussing seminal texts. The texts cover important positions in the philosophy of science and their critics. Topics discussed include the significance and limits of empirical, mathematical and logical methods, as well as problems and ethical issues raised by the use of science in society.</td>
<td>Summaries of the individual sessions will be distributed, including the most important theories and keywords; reading list.</td>
<td>- Angelika Krebs (Hrsg.), Naturethik. Grundtexte der gegenwärtigen tier- und ökothetischen Diskussion 1997  - Andrew Light/Holmes Rolston III, Environmental Ethics. An Anthology, 2003  - John O'Neill et al., Environmental Values, 2008  - Klaus Peter Rippe, Ethik im ausserhumanen Bereich, Paderborn (mentis) 2008  -2014  - Barbara Bleisch/Markus Huppenbauer: Ethische Entscheidungsfundierung. Ein Handbuch für die Praxis, 2nd Edition Zürich 2014  - Generel introductions:  - Barbara Bleisch/Markus Huppenbauer: Ethische Entscheidungsfundierung. Ein Handbuch für die Praxis, Zürich 2014, 2. Auflage  - Marcus Diüwell et. al (Hrsg.), Handbuch Ethik, 2. Auflage, Stuttgart (Metzler Verlag), 2006  - Johann S. Ach et. al (Hrsg.), Grundkurs Ethik 1. Grundlagen, Paderborn (mentis) 2008  - The procedure for accumulating CP will be explained at the start of term.  - I expect participants to be motivated and contribute to discussions, keeping the course interesting and lively.</td>
<td>Students wanting to subscribe for this course must register separately for the lecture 701-0703-00L W &quot;Environmental Ethics&quot;. Credit points are given for preparing a structure and a summary of one of the texts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

851-0594-00L International Environmental Politics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
<th>Literature</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students learn to identify, analyse and evaluate problems concerning research ethics as well as the political and social role of science. They form their abilities to reason as well as to interpret and write texts.</td>
<td>This course focuses on the conditions underec which cooperation in international environmental politics emerges and the conditions under which such cooperation and the respective public policies are effective and/or efficient.</td>
<td>The objectives of this course are to (1) gain an overview of relevant questions in the area of international environmental politics from a social sciences viewpoint; (2) learn how to identify interesting/innovative questions concerning this policy area and how to answer them in a methodologically sophisticated way; (3) gain an overview of important global and regional environmental problems.</td>
<td>- Angelika Krebs (Hrsg.), Naturethik. Grundtexte der gegenwärtigen tier- und ökothetischen Diskussion 1997  - Andrew Light/Holmes Rolston III, Environmental Ethics. An Anthology, 2003  - John O'Neill et al., Environmental Values, 2008  - Klaus Peter Rippe, Ethik im ausserhumanen Bereich, Paderborn (mentis) 2008  - Cross-section topics, such as sustainability, intergenerational justice, protection of species, etc.  - Practising of newly acquired knowledge in case studies (protection of species, climate change, etc.)  - Marcus Diüwell et. al (Hrsg.), Handbuch Ethik, 2. Auflage, Stuttgart (Metzler Verlag), 2006  - Johann S. Ach et. al (Hrsg.), Grundkurs Ethik 1. Grundlagen, Paderborn (mentis) 2008</td>
<td>Students wanting to subscribe for this course must register separately for the lecture 701-0703-00L W &quot;Environmental Ethics&quot;. Credit points are given for preparing a structure and a summary of one of the texts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This course deals with how and why international cooperation in environmental politics emerges, and under what circumstances such cooperation is effective and efficient. Based on theories of international political economy and theories of government regulation various examples of international environmental politics are discussed: the management of international water resources, the problem of unsafe nuclear power plants in eastern Europe, political responses to global warming, the protection of the stratospheric ozone layer, the reduction of long-range transboundary air pollution in Europe, the prevention of pollution of the oceans, etc.

The course is open to all ETH students. Participation does not require previous coursework in the social sciences. After passing an end-of-semester test (requirement: grade 4.0 or higher) students will receive 3 ECTS credit points. The workload is around 90 hours (meetings, reading assignments, preparation of test).

Visiting students (e.g., from the University of Zurich) are subject to the same conditions. Registration of visiting students in the web-based system of ETH is compulsory.

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link 'Registered students, please click here for course materials' at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>). All assigned papers must be read ahead of the respective meeting. Following the course on the basis of on-line slides and papers alone is not sufficient. Physical presence in the classroom is essential. Many books and journals covering international environmental policy issues can be found at the D-GESS library at the IFW building, Haldeneggsteig 4, B-floor, or in the library of D-USYS.

Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>). All assigned papers must be read ahead of the respective meeting. Following the course on the basis of on-line slides and papers alone is not sufficient. Physical presence in the classroom is essential. Many books and journals covering international environmental policy issues can be found at the D-GESS library at the IFW building, Haldeneggsteig 4, B-floor, or in the library of D-USYS.

851-0589-00L Technology and Innovation for Development W Dr 3 credits 2V P. Aerni

Abstract
Technological change plays a crucial role in efforts to create a more sustainable future. In this context, policy decision makers must design rules that minimize its risks and maximize its benefits for society at large. The course discusses this challenge from an interdisciplinary perspective taking into account legal, economic, historical, development and environmental aspects.

Objective
- to recognize the challenges and opportunities of technological change in terms of sustainable development
- to improve understanding of political decision-making processes in the regulation of science & technology
- improved understanding of the role of science and technology in the context of human and societal development

Content
Science and Technology Policy is normally associated with the improvement of national competitiveness; yet, it is also an integral part of effective environmental and development policies.

The course will discuss the challenges and opportunities of technological change in terms of sustainable development and show how public policy on the national and the international level is responding to this change.

In this context, students are to become familiar with the basic principles of political economy and New Growth Theory and how such theories help explain political decisions as well as political outcomes in the area of Science, Technology and Innovation. State interventions are either designed to regulate (e.g. environmental regulations, anti-trust law) or facilitate (e.g. intellectual property rights protection, public investment in R&D and technical education, technology transfer) technological change. This will be illustrated by looking at different industries and different national systems of innovation. Subsequently the positive and negative consequences for society and the natural environment will be discussed from a short-term and a long-term perspective.

Lecture notes
Reader with issue-specific articles. E-version is partly available under https://www.ethz.ch/content/specialinterest/gess/cis/international-relations/en/teaching/materials/tech.html
The 2-hour course (5-7 p.m.) will be held as a series of lectures. The course materials will be available in form of an electronic Reader at the beginning of the semester. The class will be taught in English. Students will be asked to give a (a) presentation (15 Minutes) or write a review paper based on a article selected from the electronic script, and (b) they will have to pass a written test at the end of the course in order to obtain 3 credit points in the ECTS System. In the final mark (a) will have a weight of 40% and (b) 60%.

Prerequisites / notice

The 2-hour course (5-7 p.m.) will be held as a series of lectures. The course materials will be available in form of an electronic Reader at the beginning of the semester. The class will be taught in English. Students will be asked to give a (a) presentation (15 Minutes) or write a review paper based on a article selected from the electronic script, and (b) they will have to pass a written test at the end of the course in order to obtain 3 credit points in the ECTS System. In the final mark (a) will have a weight of 40% and (b) 60%.

853-0038-00L Swiss Foreign Policy W 3 credits 2V D. Möckli

Abstract

This course analyzes the foundations and challenges of Swiss foreign policy. After reviewing the history of foreign policy conceptions since the early 20th century, we will discuss the determining factors of Swiss foreign policy and examine, together with guest speakers from the foreign ministry, current issues such as the Syria crisis, the migration challenge, terrorism, and Swiss-EU relations.

Objective

Students should acquire a sound understanding of Swiss foreign policy and the relevant academic and political debates associated with it.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 626 of 1571
Content

Auf dieser Basis werden wir die derzeitigen weltpolitischen Entwicklungsrichtlinien und deren Bedeutung für die Schweiz analysieren. Zu den ausserpolitischen Herausforderungen und Themen, die wir diskutieren, gehören die Syrienkrise und andere Konflikte im Nahen und Mittleren Osten, die Ukrainekrise und das Engagement in der OSZE, die Friedensförderungspolitik der Schweiz generell, die Entwicklungszusammenarbeit, die ausserpolitischen Beiträge zur Bewältigung der Migrationskrise, das Engagement der Schweiz gegen den Terrorismus, die Europapolitik und die Politik in der UNO.


Lecture notes
An online learning platform serves as a supplement to the course.

Prerequisites / notice
The lecture is being supported by a website on Moodle. If you have any questions, please contact Lukas Meyer, lukas.meyer@sipo.gess.ethz.ch.

853-0047-01L World Politics Since 1945: The History of International Relations (Without Exercises)  W  3 credits  2V  A. Wenger

Abstract
This lecture series provides students with an overview of the development of international relations since the end of World War II. The first part of the series deals with the development of and changes in Cold War security policy structures. The second part deals with the period after the transformation of 1989/91; the focus here is on current issues in international security policy.

Objective
By the end of the semester, participants should have a solid knowledge of the history and theoretical foundations of International Relations since the end of the Second World War.

Content
Reading:

853-0060-00L Current Issues in Security Policy W  3 credits  2V  A. Wenger, O. Thranert

Abstract
This course provides an overview of the security implications of so-called "dual-use" technologies, i.e. technologies that can be used for both peaceful and military aims. The course will also cover various policies - in particular arms control - that are discussed and applied by the international community in dealing with such dual-use technologies.

Objective
Participants should gain a solid understanding of security challenges stemming from the use and control of dual-use technologies. In addition, the students should become aware of how researchers can deal with sensitive knowledge regarding research transparency and control.

Content
The aim of the course is to provide participants with an overview of international security politics with a special focus on dual-use technologies. Students will analyze the character of dual-use security risks and of risk-based security strategies and instruments. Thematic areas include the nuclear non-proliferation regime, biological and chemical weapons conventions, missile proliferation, the nuclear programs of Iran and North Korea, cyber and space technologies, as well as robotics and nanotechnology.

853-0033-00L Leadership I W  3 credits  2V  F. Kernic

Abstract
The lectures "Leadership I" (WS) and "Leadership II" (SS) have been designed as a two-semester lecture series, but may also be followed independently of one another or in reverse order. "Leadership I" covers the following fields: leadership basics, leadership theories and leadership styles, the concept of leadership responsibility and the role of communication in practical leadership.

Objective
The aim of this lecture is to give students an introductory overview of relevant topics regarding leadership research and practice, thus enabling them to gain a deeper understanding of the leadership phenomenon. Students should understand different concepts of leadership in the complex interaction between individuals, groups, organisation, context and situation. They should be informed about the evolution of the understanding of mankind in relation to working processes and its impact on organizations and the understanding of leadership theory in the past 100 years. They should grasp the concept of leadership responsibility (leadership ethics) and be able to derive consequences for leadership in practical situations. They should recognize the fundamental importance of communication in leadership situations and receive input which enables them to communicate adequately in specific situations.

853-0015-01L Conflict Research I: Causes of War in Historical Context (without exercises) W  3 credits  2V  S. Ruegger, G. Schwitz

Abstract
This course offers an introduction to research on causes of wars. War as a social phenomenon is covered from the pre-state world to today's state system after the end of the Cold War. Topics include state formation and collapse, nationalism, decolonization, democracy, and ethnic conflict.

Objective
Developing an understanding for causes of war and their development over the last 500 years. Knowledge of fundamental concepts in research on causes of war.

853-0302-01L European Integration (Seminar without Tutorial) W  2 credits  2S  F. Schimmelfennig

Abstract
The lecture course covers the theory, development, and core policy fields of European integration as well as structures and processes of the EU as a decision- and policy-making system.

Objective
The seminar is designed to help students understand the European Union as a particular kind of political system that differs both from the nation-state and from other international organizations. It imparts basic knowledge on the development, institutions, procedures, and policies of the EU and provides an introduction to major approaches to integration theory and political science research on the EU.
### Content
1. Introduction
2. Theories of European integration
3. The development of European integration
4. Internal market and monetary union
5. Internal and external security policies
6. Constitutionalization
7. Widening and differentiation
8. Switzerland, the EEA, and EU neighbourhood policies
9. Identity, trust, and solidarity
10. Public spheres, parties, and elections
11. Decision-making and policy development in the EU
12. Statehood and democracy in the EU
13. European integration in crisis

### Lecture notes
The seminar covers the theory, development, and core policy fields of European integration as well as structures and processes of the EU as a decision- and policy-making system.

### Literature
**Basislektüre**

### Prerequisites / notice
The grade is based on a written exam.

### 860-0001-00L Public Institutions and Policy-Making Processes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>3G</th>
<th>T. Bernauer, S. Bechtold, F. Schimmelfennig</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of participants limited to 25.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Priority for Science, Technology, and Policy MSc students.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Abstract
Students acquire the contextual knowledge for analyzing public policies. They learn why and how public policies and laws are developed, designed, and implemented at national and international levels, and what challenges arise in this regard.

### Objective
Public policies result from decision-making processes that take place within formal institutions of the state (parliament, government, public administration, courts). That is, policies are shaped by the characteristics of decision-making processes and the characteristics of public institutions and related actors (e.g. interest groups). In this course, students acquire the contextual knowledge for analyzing public policies. They learn why and how public policies and laws are developed, designed, and implemented at national and international levels, and what challenges arise in this regard. The course is organized in three modules. The first module (Stefan Bechtold) examines basic concepts and the role of law, law-making, and law enforcement in modern societies. The second module (Thomas Bernauer) deals with the functioning of legislatures, governments, and interest groups. The third module (Frank Schimmelfennig) focuses on the European Union and international organisations.

### Content
**Schedule (for up-to-date information, see the syllabus that will be distributed to participants electronically):**

- **W1:** Bechtold, Bernauer: Introduction
  - How are laws created and interpreted? How are they enforced?
- **W2:** Bechtold: Why do we need laws and why do people and firms usually obey the law? What are possible goals of legal systems? What is the relationship between laws, social norms, and moral values?
- **W3:** Bechtold: What role does scientific evidence play in the creation and enforcement of the law? How does the law deal with non-quantifiable factors or incommensurable values?
- **W4:** no class
- **W5:** Bernauer: How are parliaments (legislatures) elected, how do they work, and how do their characteristics and processes affect policy-making?
- **W6:** Bernauer: Why do forms of government differ and how does this affect policy-making? Why and in what respect are public administrations efficient/effective, and why sometimes not?
- **W7:** Bernauer: How do interest groups and social movements affect policy-making.
- **W8:** Study week
- **W9:** Schimmelfennig: Governance beyond the state: why and how states create international institutions.
- **W10:** Schimmelfennig: International organizations and regimes: case studies of global governance.
- **W11:** Schimmelfennig: Institutions and policy-making in the European Union.
- **W12:** Schimmelfennig: International organizations and policy diffusion.
- **W13:** End-of-semester exam

An add-on module to this course (3 ECTS) involves an essay. This part of the course is accessible only to ISTP MSc students and requires enrollement in the main course (3 ECTS). ISTP MSc students must enrol in both parts. Other students can only enrol in the main course. 3rd week of January: deadline for review essay

### Lecture notes
Reading materials will be distributed electronically to the students when the semester starts.
The requirements for the course include participation in class discussions (10%), one class presentation (30%), and a final exam (60%).

2 credits


This is a Master level course. The course is capped at 25 students, with ISTP Master students having priority.

Prerequisites / notice
This course offers a comprehensive examination of the role of international organizations (IOs) in world politics. Besides teaching the basic theories and methods that are necessary for studying IOs, this course considers the application of those theories and methods to a range of special institutions.

The first part of this course offers an introduction and will seek to explain how, if at all, IOs obtain some measure of authority in international affairs, i.e., why states delegate certain tasks to IOs instead of dealing unilaterally or multilaterally outside of an institutional context. The second part of the course focuses on the impact and effectiveness of international institutions. We assess whether and how IOs influence state compliance with agreements, and whether IOs socialize states to behave in certain ways. The third and final part of the course examines a special set of IOs: international alliances and international regimes, i.e., explicit principles, norms, rules, and decision-making procedures that define expected behavior in a specific problem field.

The requirements for the course include participation in class discussions (10%), one class presentation (30%), and a final exam (60%).

a) Participation: The quality of students' experience in this course depends on the participation of students. Regular attendance and active class participation constitute a significant portion of the course grade. Students will be expected to read the required readings, think critically about them, and discuss them in class.

b) Class Presentation: First, you will submit one short (maximum 2 pages) paper summarizing the readings for a particular week. This short paper should be distributed to the class ahead of the meeting time (email, at least 24 hours in advance). Each student writing such a paper must also prepare a short class presentation. The goal of this exercise is not simply to summarize the assigned readings, as others in the class will already be familiar with the assignment. Rather, a good summary discusses the broader issues, themes, and questions underlying the readings or identifies problems with research design or potential flaws in the particular articles. The paper(s) and presentation(s) serve as a starting point for a more focused in-class discussion.

c) Final exam: The final examination will take place at the last week of the course. It lasts 1.5 hours, during which you will be required to answer 3 questions out of 9 questions.

Psychology, Pedagogy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-00L</td>
<td>Human Learning (EW1)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Stern</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This lecture is only apt for students who intend to enrol in the programs "Teaching Diploma" or "Teaching Certificate". It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.

This course looks into scientific theories and also empirical studies on human learning and relates them to the school.

Anyone wishing to be a successful teacher must first of all understand the learning process. Against this background, theories and findings on the way humans process information and on human behaviour are prepared in such a manner that they can be used for planning and conducting lessons. Students additionally gain an understanding of what is going on in learning and behavioural research so that teachers are put in a position where they can further educate themselves in the field of research into teaching and learning.

Thematic Schwerpunkte:
Lernen als Verhaltensänderung und als Informationsverarbeitung; Das menschliche Gedächtnis unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Verarbeitung symbolischer Information; Lernen als Wissenskonstruktion und Kompetenzwerbung unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Wissenstransfers; Lernen durch Instruktion und Erklärungen; Die Rolle von Emotion und Motivation beim Lernen; Interindividuelle Unterschiede in der Lernfähigkeit und ihre Ursachen: Intelligenztheorien, Geschlechtsunterschiede beim Lernen

Lernformen:
Cognitive Science views human cognition as information processing and provides an inter-disciplinary integration of approaches from Social Psychology, Human-Computer Interaction: Cognition and Usability, and other fields.

This colloquium offers an opportunity for students to discuss their ongoing research and scientific ideas in the behavioral sciences, both at the micro- and macro-levels of cognitive, behavioral, and social science. It also offers an opportunity for students from other disciplines to discuss their research ideas in relation to behavioral science. The colloquium also features invited research talks.

Objective
- The colloquium provides an opportunity for students to discuss their ongoing research and scientific ideas in the behavioral sciences, both at the micro- and macro-levels of cognitive, behavioral, and social science. It also offers an opportunity for students from other disciplines to discuss their research ideas in relation to behavioral science.
- Students know and can apply autonomously up-to-date investigation methods and techniques in the behavioral sciences. They achieve the ability to develop their own ideas in the field and to communicate their ideas in oral presentations and in written papers. The credits will be obtained by a written report of approximately 10 pages.

Course credit can be obtained either based on a talk in the colloquium plus a written essay, or by writing an essay about a topic related to any other term paper.

The colloquium also serves as a venue for invited talks by researchers from other universities and institutions related to behavioral and social sciences.

This colloquium offers an opportunity for students to discuss their ongoing research and scientific ideas in the behavioral sciences, both at the micro- and macro-levels of cognitive, behavioral, and social science. It also offers an opportunity for students from other disciplines to discuss their research ideas in relation to behavioral science. The colloquium also features invited research talks.

Objective
- The colloquium provides an opportunity for students to discuss their ongoing research and scientific ideas in the behavioral sciences, both at the micro- and macro-levels of cognitive, behavioral, and social science. It also offers an opportunity for students from other disciplines to discuss their research ideas in relation to behavioral science.
- Students know and can apply autonomously up-to-date investigation methods and techniques in the behavioral sciences. They achieve the ability to develop their own ideas in the field and to communicate their ideas in oral presentations and in written papers. The credits will be obtained by a written report of approximately 10 pages.

Course credit can be obtained either based on a talk in the colloquium plus a written essay, or by writing an essay about a topic related to any other term paper.

The colloquium also serves as a venue for invited talks by researchers from other universities and institutions related to behavioral and social sciences.

This colloquium offers an opportunity for students to discuss their ongoing research and scientific ideas in the behavioral sciences, both at the micro- and macro-levels of cognitive, behavioral, and social science. It also offers an opportunity for students from other disciplines to discuss their research ideas in relation to behavioral science.

Objective
- The colloquium provides an opportunity for students to discuss their ongoing research and scientific ideas in the behavioral sciences, both at the micro- and macro-levels of cognitive, behavioral, and social science. It also offers an opportunity for students from other disciplines to discuss their research ideas in relation to behavioral science.
- Students know and can apply autonomously up-to-date investigation methods and techniques in the behavioral sciences. They achieve the ability to develop their own ideas in the field and to communicate their ideas in oral presentations and in written papers. The credits will be obtained by a written report of approximately 10 pages.

Course credit can be obtained either based on a talk in the colloquium plus a written essay, or by writing an essay about a topic related to any other term paper.

The colloquium also serves as a venue for invited talks by researchers from other universities and institutions related to behavioral and social sciences.

This colloquium offers an opportunity for students to discuss their ongoing research and scientific ideas in the behavioral sciences, both at the micro- and macro-levels of cognitive, behavioral, and social science. It also offers an opportunity for students from other disciplines to discuss their research ideas in relation to behavioral science.

Objective
- The colloquium provides an opportunity for students to discuss their ongoing research and scientific ideas in the behavioral sciences, both at the micro- and macro-levels of cognitive, behavioral, and social science. It also offers an opportunity for students from other disciplines to discuss their research ideas in relation to behavioral science.
- Students know and can apply autonomously up-to-date investigation methods and techniques in the behavioral sciences. They achieve the ability to develop their own ideas in the field and to communicate their ideas in oral presentations and in written papers. The credits will be obtained by a written report of approximately 10 pages.

Course credit can be obtained either based on a talk in the colloquium plus a written essay, or by writing an essay about a topic related to any other term paper.

The colloquium also serves as a venue for invited talks by researchers from other universities and institutions related to behavioral and social sciences.

This colloquium offers an opportunity for students to discuss their ongoing research and scientific ideas in the behavioral sciences, both at the micro- and macro-levels of cognitive, behavioral, and social science. It also offers an opportunity for students from other disciplines to discuss their research ideas in relation to behavioral science.

Objective
- The colloquium provides an opportunity for students to discuss their ongoing research and scientific ideas in the behavioral sciences, both at the micro- and macro-levels of cognitive, behavioral, and social science. It also offers an opportunity for students from other disciplines to discuss their research ideas in relation to behavioral science.
- Students know and can apply autonomously up-to-date investigation methods and techniques in the behavioral sciences. They achieve the ability to develop their own ideas in the field and to communicate their ideas in oral presentations and in written papers. The credits will be obtained by a written report of approximately 10 pages.

Course credit can be obtained either based on a talk in the colloquium plus a written essay, or by writing an essay about a topic related to any other term paper.

The colloquium also serves as a venue for invited talks by researchers from other universities and institutions related to behavioral and social sciences.

This colloquium offers an opportunity for students to discuss their ongoing research and scientific ideas in the behavioral sciences, both at the micro- and macro-levels of cognitive, behavioral, and social science. It also offers an opportunity for students from other disciplines to discuss their research ideas in relation to behavioral science.

Objective
- The colloquium provides an opportunity for students to discuss their ongoing research and scientific ideas in the behavioral sciences, both at the micro- and macro-levels of cognitive, behavioral, and social science. It also offers an opportunity for students from other disciplines to discuss their research ideas in relation to behavioral science.
- Students know and can apply autonomously up-to-date investigation methods and techniques in the behavioral sciences. They achieve the ability to develop their own ideas in the field and to communicate their ideas in oral presentations and in written papers. The credits will be obtained by a written report of approximately 10 pages.

Course credit can be obtained either based on a talk in the colloquium plus a written essay, or by writing an essay about a topic related to any other term paper.

The colloquium also serves as a venue for invited talks by researchers from other universities and institutions related to behavioral and social sciences.
Taking the perspectives of the end user (occupants and visitors) is vital for a human-centered design approach. Students will learn about basic components of risk management in organizations, using uncertainty management by organizations and individuals as conceptual framework, risk management and risk implications of new technologies treated. Three components of risk management (risk identification/evaluation, risk mitigation, risk communication) and underlying psychological and organizational processes are discussed, using company case studies to promote in-depth understanding. The syllabus includes the following topics: Elements of risk management - risk identification and evaluation - risk mitigation - risk communication Psychological and organizational concepts relevant in risk management - decision-making under uncertainty - risk perception - resilient organizational processes for managing uncertainty Case studies on different elements of risk management (e.g., rule making, training, managing project risks, automation) Group projects related to company case studies.

**Psychological Aspects of Risk Management and Technology**

**Abstract**

Using uncertainty management by organizations and individuals as conceptual framework, risk management and risk implications of new technologies are treated. Three components of risk management (risk identification/evaluation, risk mitigation, risk communication) and underlying psychological and organizational processes are discussed, using company case studies to promote in-depth understanding.

**Objective**

- understand basic components of risk management in organizations
- know and apply methods for risk identification/evaluation, risk mitigation, risk communication
- know psychological foundations of risk perception, decision-making under risk, and risk communication
- know organizational principles for managing uncertainty
- apply theoretical foundations to applied issues such as safety management, regulatory activities, and technology design and implementation in different domains (e.g., transport systems, IT, insurance)

**Content**

The syllabus includes the following topics:

- Elements of risk management
- risk identification and evaluation
- risk mitigation
- risk communication
- Psychological and organizational concepts relevant in risk management
- decision-making under uncertainty
- risk perception
- resilient organizational processes for managing uncertainty

**Lecture notes / Literature**

Es werden für D-ITET-Studierende Gruppenarbeiten (6 Kreditpunkte) in Form eines 3-tägigen computerunterstützten Assessments fachübergreifender Kompetenzen angeboten (Teilnehmerzahl beschränkt auf 12 Studierende). Die Teilnehmenden verfassen Berichte, die benotet werden.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Number of participants limited to 65.

---

**Psychology**

**Abstract**

This course provides an introduction to psychological research and modelling, focusing on cognitive psychology and the psychological experiment. Participants learn to formulate problems for psychological investigation and apply basic forms of psychological experiment.

**Objective**

Students are able to:

- describe the areas, concepts, theories, methods and findings of psychology.
- differentiate scientific psychology from "everyday" psychology.
- structure the conclusions and significance of an experiment, according to a theory of psychology.
- formulate a psychological problem for psychological investigation.
- apply basic forms of psychological experiment.

**Content**

Einführung in die psychologische Forschung und Modellbildung unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der kognitiven Psychologie und des psychologischen Experiments. Themen sind u.a.: Wahrnehmung; Lernen und Entwicklung; Denken und Problemlösden; Kognitive Sozialpsychologie; Risiko und Entscheidung.

---

**Cognition in Studio Design - Analytic Tools for Evidence-Based Design**

**Abstract**

How can Behavioral and Cognitive Science inform architecture? In this project-oriented course, students are introduced to cognitive and analytical methods to evaluate their design projects. Existing theories are introduced and complemented with hands-on sessions, in which students learn how to implement a range of methods. The course is tailored for students from relevant design studios. The focus of the course will be on how people perceive their surroundings and orient in space. Students will learn about a range of methods including real-world observation, and methods of architectural analysis such as mental models. Students will also be exposed to behavior simulation in design, virtual reality experiments, and eye-tracking. Students will reflect the roles of designers and other stakeholders with respect to human-centered design as well as an evidence-based design perspective. The course is tailored for students from a relevant design studio. Upon registering, students should send an email about their design studio to b.emo@gess.ethz.ch. As an alternative to obtaining D-GESS credit, architecture students can obtain course credit in "Vertiefungsfach" or "Wahlfach".

**Objective**

Taking the perspectives of the end user (occupants and visitors) is vital for a human-centered design approach. Students will learn about relevant theory and methods in cognitive science and environmental psychology that can be used to address human cognitive and behavioral needs in built environments. The foundations of environmental psychology and human spatial cognition will be introduced. A focus of the course will be on how people perceive their surroundings and orient in space. Students will learn about a range of methods including real-world observation, and methods of architectural analysis such as mental models. Students will also be exposed to behavior simulation in design, virtual reality experiments, and eye-tracking. Students will reflect the roles of designers and other stakeholders with respect to human-centered design as well as an evidence-based design perspective. The course is tailored for students from a relevant design studio. Upon registering, students should send an email about their design studio to b.emo@gess.ethz.ch. As an alternative to obtaining D-GESS credit, architecture students can obtain course credit in "Vertiefungsfach" or "Wahlfach".

**Support and Diagnosis of Knowledge Acquisition Processes (EW3) i**

Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma (except for students of Sport Teaching Diploma, who complete the sport-specific course unit EW3) and for students who intend to enrol in the "Teaching Diploma".

---

**Psychology**

**Abstract**

This course provides an introduction to psychological research and modelling, focusing on cognitive psychology and the psychological experiment. Participants learn to formulate problems for psychological investigation and apply basic forms of psychological experiment.

**Objective**

Students are able to:

- describe the areas, concepts, theories, methods and findings of psychology.
- differentiate scientific psychology from "everyday" psychology.
- structure the conclusions and significance of an experiment, according to a theory of psychology.
- formulate a psychological problem for psychological investigation.
- apply basic forms of psychological experiment.

**Content**

Einführung in die psychologische Forschung und Modellbildung unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der kognitiven Psychologie und des psychologischen Experiments. Themen sind u.a.: Wahrnehmung; Lernen und Entwicklung; Denken und Problemlösden; Kognitive Sozialpsychologie; Risiko und Entscheidung.

---

**Cognition in Studio Design - Analytic Tools for Evidence-Based Design**

**Abstract**

How can Behavioral and Cognitive Science inform architecture? In this project-oriented course, students are introduced to cognitive and analytical methods to evaluate their design projects. Existing theories are introduced and complemented with hands-on sessions, in which students learn how to implement a range of methods. The course is tailored for students from relevant design studios. The focus of the course will be on how people perceive their surroundings and orient in space. Students will learn about a range of methods including real-world observation, and methods of architectural analysis such as mental models. Students will also be exposed to behavior simulation in design, virtual reality experiments, and eye-tracking. Students will reflect the roles of designers and other stakeholders with respect to human-centered design as well as an evidence-based design perspective. The course is tailored for students from a relevant design studio. Upon registering, students should send an email about their design studio to b.emo@gess.ethz.ch. As an alternative to obtaining D-GESS credit, architecture students can obtain course credit in "Vertiefungsfach" or "Wahlfach".

**Objective**

Taking the perspectives of the end user (occupants and visitors) is vital for a human-centered design approach. Students will learn about relevant theory and methods in cognitive science and environmental psychology that can be used to address human cognitive and behavioral needs in built environments. The foundations of environmental psychology and human spatial cognition will be introduced. A focus of the course will be on how people perceive their surroundings and orient in space. Students will learn about a range of methods including real-world observation, and methods of architectural analysis such as mental models. Students will also be exposed to behavior simulation in design, virtual reality experiments, and eye-tracking. Students will reflect the roles of designers and other stakeholders with respect to human-centered design as well as an evidence-based design perspective. The course is tailored for students from a relevant design studio. Upon registering, students should send an email about their design studio to b.emo@gess.ethz.ch. As an alternative to obtaining D-GESS credit, architecture students can obtain course credit in "Vertiefungsfach" or "Wahlfach".

---

**Support and Diagnosis of Knowledge Acquisition Processes (EW3) i**

Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma (except for students of Sport Teaching Diploma, who complete the sport-specific course unit EW3) and for students who intend to enrol in the "Teaching Diploma".
Introduction to Civil Law
2 credits

Environmental Law: Topics and Case Studies
Students are able to identify basic structures of the legal system. They understand selected topics of public and private law and are able to apply the fundamentals in more advanced law classes.

Prerequisites: Environmental Law: Conceptions and Fields (851-0705-01L) offered in spring semester.

Environmental Law: Topics and Case Studies
Does not take place this semester.

Space Planning Law and Environment
Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-USYS

Prerequisites: successful participation in 851-0240-00L "Human Learning (EW1)"

Objectives:
- The main goals are:
  1. You have a deep understanding about the cognitive mechanisms of knowledge acquisition.
  2. You have a basic understanding about psychological test theory and can appropriately administer tests.
  3. You know various techniques of formative assessment and can apply these to uncover students' misconceptions.

Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0703-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>O. Streiff Gnöpff</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Particulary suitable for students of D-MAVT, D-MATL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0705-02L</td>
<td>Environmental Law: Topics and Case Studies</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>C. Jäger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Prerequisites: Environmental Law: Conceptions and Fields (851-0705-01L) offered in spring semester.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0707-00L</td>
<td>Space Planning Law and Environment</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>O. Bucher</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-USYS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0709-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Civil Law</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>H. Peter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Prerequisites: successful participation in 851-0240-00L "Human Learning (EW1)"

Objectives:
- The main goals are:
  1. You have a deep understanding about the cognitive mechanisms of knowledge acquisition.
  2. You have a basic understanding about psychological test theory and can appropriately administer tests.
  3. You know various techniques of formative assessment and can apply these to uncover students' misconceptions.

Further documents will be available online (see https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2170).
Abstract
The course Private Law focuses on the Swiss Code of Obligations (contracts, torts) and on Property Law (ownership, mortgage and easements). In addition, the course will provide a short overview of Civil Procedure and Enforcement.

Objective

Content
Le cours de droit civil porte notamment sur le droit des obligations (droit des contrats et responsabilité civile) et sur les droits réels (propriété, gages et servitudes). De plus, il est donné un bref aperçu du droit de la procédure et de l'exécution forcée.

Literature
Editions officielles récentes des lois fédérales, en langue française (Code civil et Code des obligations) ou italienne (Codice civile e Codice delle obbligazioni), disponibles auprès de la plupart des librairies.

Sont indispensables:
- le Code civil et le Code des obligations;
- Sont conséquents:
  - Nef, Urs Ch.: Le droit des obligations à l'usage des ingénieurs et des architectes, trad. Bovay, J., éd. Payot, Lausanne
  - Bolld, J.-P.: Manuel de droit, éd Statkine, Genève
  - Biasio, G; Foglia, A: Introduzione ai codici di diritto privato svizzero, ed. Giappichelli, Torino

Prerequisites / notice
- Le cours de droit civil et le cours de droit public (2e sem.) sont l'équivalent des cours "Recht I" et "Recht II" en langue allemande et des exercices y relatifs.
- Les examens peuvent se faire en français ou en italien.
- Examen au 1er propédeutique; convient pour travail de semestre.

851-0727-02L E-Business-Law

Particularly suitable for students of D-INFK, D-ITET

Abstract
The course deals with the basic legal framework for doing e-business as well as using information technology. It discusses a variety of legal concepts and rules to be taken into account in practice, be it when designing and planning new media business models, be it when implementing online projects and undertaking information technology activities.

Objective
The objective is knowing and understanding key legal concepts relevant for doing e-business, in particular understanding how e-business is regulated by law nationally and internationally, how contracts are concluded and performed electronically, which rules have to be obeyed in particular in the Internet with regard to third party and own content and client data, the concept of liability applied in e-business and the role of the law in the practical implementation and operation of e-business applications.

Content
Vorgesehene Strukturierung der Vorlesung:

1) Welches Recht gilt im E-Business?
   Internationalität des Internets
   Regulierte Branchen
   Netzwerkrecht

2) Gestaltung und Vermarktung von E-Business-Angeboten
   Haftung im E-Business
   (und wie sie beschränkt werden kann)
   Domain-Namen
   Vertragsgestaltung
   Datenschutz
   Spam

3) Beziehung zu E-Business-Kunden
   Verträge im E-Business
   Konsumentenschutz
   Elektronische Signaturen
   Elektronische Dokumente
   Zahlungsverkehr
   Spam

4) Verträge mit E-Business-Providern

Lecture notes

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Die Semesterendprüfung ist in Form eines schriftlichen Kurztests (normalerweise MC) in voraussichtlich der letzten Doppelstunde geplant. Es wird angegeben, welche Unterlagen beim jeweiligen Thema den Prüfungsstoff definieren. Der Test wird möglicherweise elektronisch durchgeführt.

851-0733-00L Traffic Law / Traffic Commercial Law

W 2 credits 2G S. Scherler

Abstract
Within the scope of the lecture "Traffic Law / Traffic Commercial Law", besides an introduction into the legal basis of the national and international traffic, the main interest will be laid on actual political and economical questions and problems with respect to traffic (e.g. financing of traffic, road pricing, rail reform, air traffic vs. environment law etc.).

Objective
Participants are acquiring a comprehensive summary about the system Traffic Law/Traffic Commercial Law in Switzerland. With practical exercises and subsequent detailed reviews themes and subjects of special interest to participants are being treated more thoroughly.

Content
Within the scope of the lecture "Traffic Law / Traffic Commercial Law", besides an introduction into the legal basis of the national and international traffic, the main interest will be laid on actual political and economical questions and problems with respect to traffic (e.g. financing of traffic, road pricing, rail reform, air traffic vs. environment law etc.). With practical exercises and subsequent detailed reviews themes and subjects of special interest to participants are being treated more thoroughly.

Lecture notes
Script will be distributed during the lecture.

851-0735-10L Business Law

Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MAVT

W 2 credits 2V P. Peyrot

Abstract
The objective is knowing and understanding key legal concepts relevant for doing e-business, in particular understanding how e-business is regulated by law nationally and internationally, how contracts are concluded and performed electronically, which rules have to be obeyed in particular in the Internet with regard to third party and own content and client data, the concept of liability applied in e-business and the role of the law in the practical implementation and operation of e-business applications.

Objective
Vorgesehene Strukturierung der Vorlesung:

1) Welches Recht gilt im E-Business?
   Internationalität des Internets
   Regulierte Branchen

2) Gestaltung und Vermarktung von E-Business-Angeboten
   Haftung im E-Business
   (und wie sie beschränkt werden kann)
   Domain-Namen
   Vertragsgestaltung
   Datenschutz
   Spam

3) Beziehung zu E-Business-Kunden
   Verträge im E-Business
   Konsumentenschutz
   Elektronische Signaturen
   Elektronische Dokumente
   Zahlungsverkehr
   Spam

4) Verträge mit E-Business-Providern

Lecture notes

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Die Semesterendprüfung ist in Form eines schriftlichen Kurztests (normalerweise MC) in voraussichtlich der letzten Doppelstunde geplant. Es wird angegeben, welche Unterlagen beim jeweiligen Thema den Prüfungsstoff definieren. Der Test wird möglicherweise elektronisch durchgeführt.

Ferner bietet Ursula Widmer eine Vorlesung zum Thema Informationssicherheit an, welche die rechtlichen Aspekte der Sicherheit von ICT-Infrastrukturen und Netzen und der transportierten und verarbeiteten Informationen.
Abstract
The workshop and lecture series in Law and Finance is a joint seminar of ETH Zurich, the University of Zurich, and the University of St. Gallen. Each semester, several guest scholars from law, finance, and related fields give a lecture and/or discuss their ongoing research. All speakers are internationally well-known experts from Europe, the U.S., and beyond.

Objective
The workshop and lecture series in Law and Finance aims at allowing participants to discuss current financial regulation and corporate governance issues with leading academics.

Content
Participants discuss current Law & Finance issues with guest scholars from Europe and the U.S. In addition, participants write a comment on one of the discussed papers.

Lecture notes
A comprehensive script will be made available online on the moodle platform.

851-0735-04L Workshop and Lecture Series in Law and Finance  W  2 credits  2S  G. Hertig
Abstract
The Workshop and Lectures Series in Law & Finance is a joint seminar of ETH Zurich, the University of Zurich and the University of St. Gallen. Each semester, several guest scholars from law, finance and related fields give a lecture and/or discuss their ongoing research. All speakers are internationally well-known experts from Europe, the U.S. and beyond.

Objective
The Lecture and Workshop Series in Law & Finance aims at allowing participants to discuss current financial regulation and corporate governance issues with leading academics.

Content
Participants discuss current Law & Finance issues with guest scholars from Europe and the U.S. In addition, participants write a comment on one of the discussed papers.

Lecture notes
To be discussed papers are posted in advance on the course's web page

Literature
- Viral Acharya et al., Regulating Wall Street (Wiley 2011)

851-0735-09L Workshop & Lecture Series on the Law & Economics of Innovation  W  2 credits  2S  S. Bechtold, H. Gersbach, A. Heinemann
Abstract
This series is a joint project by ETH Zurich and the University of Zurich. It provides an overview of interdisciplinary research on intellectual property, innovation, antitrust, and technology policy. Scholars from law, economics, management, and related fields give a lecture and/or present their current research. All speakers are internationally well-known experts from Europe, the U.S. and beyond.

Objective
After the workshop and lecture series, participants should be acquainted with interdisciplinary approaches towards intellectual property, innovation, antitrust, and technology policy research. They should also have an overview of current topics of international research in these areas.

Content
The workshop and lecture series will present a mix of speakers who represent the wide range of current social science research methods applied to intellectual property, innovation, antitrust policy, and technology policy issues. In particular, theoretical models, empirical and experimental research as well as legal research methods will be represented.

Lecture notes
Papers discussed in the workshop and lecture series are posted in advance on the course's web page.

Literature
- Suzanne Scotchmer, Innovation and Incentives, 2004
- Bronwyn Hall / Nathan Rosenberg (eds.), Handbook of the Economics of Innovation, 2 volumes, Amsterdam 2010
- Bronwyn Hall / Dietmar Harhoff, Recent Research on the Economics of Patents, 2011
- Paul Belleflamme / Martin Peitz, Industrial Organization: Markets and Strategies, Cambridge 2010
- Einer Elhauge / Damien Geradin, Global Competition Law and Economics, 2007
- Dennis Carlton / Jeffrey Perloff, Modern Industrial Organization, 4th edition, 2004
- Paul Belleflamme / Martin Peitz, Industrial Organization: Markets and Strategies, Cambridge 2010
- Einer Elhauge / Damien Geradin, Global Competition Law and Economics, 2007
- Dennis Carlton / Jeffrey Perloff, Modern Industrial Organization, 4th edition, 2004

851-0735-11L Environmental Regulation: Law and Policy  W  3 credits  1S

Abstract
Does not take place this semester.

The course will be offered again in the spring semester 2017.

Number of participants limited to 15.

Abstract
The aim of the course is to equip students with a legal and regulatory skill-set that allows them to translate their technical knowledge into a policy brief directed at legally trained regulators. More generally, it aims to inform students with a technical scientific background of the legal and political context of environmental policy. The focus of the course will be on international and European issues and regulatory frameworks - where relevant, the position of Switzerland within these international networks will also be discussed.
In recent years, knowledge about intellectual property has become increasingly important for engineers. Both in production and distribution.

Topics covered in lectures:

1. Environmental Regulation
   - Perspectives
   - Regulatory Challenges of Environment Problems
2. Law: International, European and national laws
   - International law
   - European law
   - National law
3. Policy: Case studies

Assessment:
1. Class participation (25%): Students will be expected to contribute to class discussions and prepare short memos on class readings.
2. Exam (75%) consisting of three parts:
   a. Policy brief - a maximum of 2 pages (including graphs and tables);
   b. Background document to the policy brief - this document sets out a more detailed and academic overview of the topic (maximum 8 pages including graphs and tables);
   c. Presentation of the policy brief: presentations can use a maximum of 5 slides and can last 7 minutes.

Lecture notes
The course is taught as a small interactive seminar and significant participation is expected from the students. Participation will be capped at 15 in order to maintain the interactive nature of the classes. All classes, readings, and assignments, are in English.

Teaching will take place over two weeks in September and October. The exam date will be in December.

During the second week of the teaching period, students will have individual 30-minute meetings with the lecturer to discuss their project.

Literature
An electronic copy of relevant readings will be provided to the students at no cost before the start of the lectures.

Prerequisites / notice
No specific pre-existing legal knowledge is required, however all students must have successfully completed Grundzüge des Rechts (851-0708-00 V) or an equivalent course.

The course is (inter)related to materials discussed in Politikwissenscenschaft: Grundlagen (851-0577-00 V), Ressourcen- und Umweltökonomie (751-1551-00 V), Umweltrecht: Konzepte und Rechtsgebiete (851-0705-01 V), Rechtlicher Umgang mit natürlichen Ressourcen (701-0743-01 V), Environmental Governance (701-1651-00 G), Policy and Economics of Ecosystem Services (701-1653-00 G), International Environmental Politics: Part I (851-0594-00 V).

851-0738-00L Intellectual Property: Introduction
   - Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MAVT, D-MATL
   - W 2 credits

Abstract
The course provides an introduction to Swiss and European intellectual property law (trademarks, copyright, patent and design rights).

Objective
Aspects of competition law are treated insofar as they are relevant for the protection of intellectual creations and source designations. The legal principles are developed based on current cases.

851-0738-01L The Role of Intellectual Property in Daily Routine: A
   - Particularly suitable for students of D-BAUG, D-ITET, D-MAVT
   - W 2 credits

Abstract
The lecture gives an overview of the fundamental aspects of intellectual property, which plays an important role in the daily routine of engineers. The lecture aims to make participants aware of the various methods of protection and to put them in a position to use this knowledge in the workplace.

Objective
In recent years, knowledge about intellectual property has become increasingly important for engineers. Both in production and distribution and in research and development, engineers are increasingly being confronted with questions concerning the patenting of technical inventions and the use of patent information.

The lecture will acquaint students with practical aspects of intellectual property and enable them to use the acquired knowledge in their future professional life.

851-0738-03L Protecting Inventions in Chemistry
   - Particularly suitable for students of D-CHAB
   - W 2 credits

Abstract
The lecture gives students of chemistry-related degree programs an overview of the options to protect inventions and the underlying research efforts. The lecture aims to put the participants in a position to use this know-how in the workplace.
Research and development play an important role in chemistry-related technology sectors such as inorganic and organic chemistry or pharmacy. Investments in the development of new substances and active components in these sectors are traditionally secured by patents because generally known inventions, generally chemical substances, may easily be reproduced by others.

In the last years, the know-how about intellectual property has become increasingly important for chemists and engineers. Both in the production process and in the distribution sector, chemists and engineers are increasingly being confronted with questions concerning the patenting of technical inventions and the use of patent information. As more than three-quarters of all publicly available technical information are available only in patents, it is more and more important for researchers and engineers to be capable of extracting relevant information from the flood of patents.

The seminar is customised to the needs of chemists and students of related degree programs. Participants will become familiar with practice-oriented aspects of intellectual property and will be enabled to use the acquired knowledge in their future professional life.

Topics covered during the lecture will include:
- The importance of innovation in industrialised countries
- An overview of the different forms of intellectual property
- The protection of technical inventions and how to safeguard their commercialisation
- Patents as a source of technical and business information
- Practical property in day-to-day research, at the workplace and for the formation of start-ups
- Special aspects of protecting inventions in chemistry-related sectors, e.g. polymorphs and inventions in the field of nanotechnology

Case studies will illustrate and deepen the topics addressed during the lecture.

The seminar will comprise practical exercises on how to use and search patent information. Basic knowledge of how to read and evaluate patent documents as well as how to use publicly available patent databases to obtain the required patent information will also be provided.

The course teaches the possibilities and limits of the law in order to protect natural resources and landscapes against harm and nuisance. The learning concept is based on the co-ordinated implementation of the relevant legislations. The complexity of the legal situation will be discussed by analysing virtual and real law cases focused on spatial projects and planning.

The students know the opportunities and restrictions which are given by the law when using natural resources. They have insights into the complex environmental legal system and their application in concrete cases. The students are able to formulate typical legal questions, to understand the argumentation of courts and to solve simple legal problems with respect to environmental problems.

Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0585-15L</td>
<td>Complexity and Global Systems Science</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>D. Helbing, N. Antulov-Fantulin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites / notice

Content
This course starts with a discussion of the typical and often counter-intuitive features of complex dynamical systems such as self-organization, emergence, (sudden) phase transitions at "tipping points", multi-stability, systemic instability, deterministic chaos, and turbulence. It then discusses phenomena in networked systems such as feedback, side and cascade effects, and the problem of radical uncertainty. The course progresses by demonstrating the relevance of these properties for understanding societal and, at times, global-scale problems such as traffic jams, crowd disasters, breakdowns of cooperation, crime, conflict, social unrests, political revolutions, bubbles and crashes in financial markets, epidemic spreading, and/or "tragedies of the commons" such as environmental exploitation, overfishing, or climate change. Based on this understanding, the course points to possible ways of mitigating technosocio-economic-environmental problems, and what data science may contribute to their solution.

Prerequisites / notice
Mathematical skills can be helpful.

851-0252-04L
Behavioral Studies Colloquium
W
2 credits
2K

Abstract
This colloquium offers an opportunity for students to discuss their ongoing research and scientific ideas in the behavioral sciences, both at the micro- and macro-levels of cognitive, behavioral and social science. It also offers an opportunity for students from other disciplines to discuss their research ideas in relation to behavioral science. The colloquium also features invited research talks.

Objective
Students know and can apply autonomously up-to-date investigation methods and techniques in the behavioral sciences. They achieve the ability to develop their own ideas in the field and to communicate their ideas in oral presentations and in written papers. The credits will be obtained by a written report of approximately 10 pages.

Content
This colloquium offers an opportunity for students to discuss their ongoing research and scientific ideas in the behavioral sciences, both at the micro- and macro-levels of cognitive, behavioral and social science. It also offers an opportunity for students from other disciplines to discuss their ideas in so far as they have some relation to behavioral science. The possible research areas are wide and may include theoretical as well as empirical approaches in Social Psychology and Research on Higher Education, Sociology, Modeling and Simulation in Sociology, Decision Theory and Behavioral Game Theory, Economics, Research on Learning and Instruction, Cognitive Psychology and Cognitive Science. Ideally the students (from Bachelor, Master, Ph.D. and Post-Doc programs) have started to start work on their thesis or on any other term paper.

Course credit can be obtained either based on a talk in the colloquium plus a written essay, or by writing an essay about a topic related to one of the other talks in the course. Students interested in giving a talk should contact the course organizers (Rütsche, Stern) before the first session of the semester. Priority will be given to advanced / doctoral students. The course credits will be obtained by a written report of approximately 10 pages. The colloquium also serves as a venue for invited talks by researchers from other universities and institutions related to behavioral and social sciences.

851-0252-07L
Recent Debates in Social Networks Research
W
2 credits
2S
C. Stadtfeld, P. Block

Number of participants limited to 30

Abstract
Social Networks research is a highly interdisciplinary fields. For example, scholars in Sociology, Psychology, Political Sciences, Computer Science, Physics, Mathematics and Statistics contribute to the development of theories and methods. This course aims at understanding, comparing and structuring recent debates in the field of Social Networks.

Objective
Social Networks research is a highly interdisciplinary fields. At the end of this seminar, students will understand and be able to compare different subject-specific approaches to social networks research (e.g., from Sociology, Psychology, Political Sciences, Computer Science, Physics, Mathematics and Statistics). They will be familiar with recent publications in the field of Social Networks and be able to critically participate in a number of recent debates. Amongst others, these debates touch upon the co-evolution of selection and influence mechanisms, appropriateness of statistical models, generic mechanisms and features of social networks, models for the analysis of dynamic networks.

851-0585-04L
Lecture with Computer Exercises: Modelling and Simulating Social Systems with MATLAB
W
3 credits
2S
D. Helbing, L. Sanders, O. Wooley

Number of participants limited to 70.

Particularly suitable for students of D-MAVT, D-INFK, D-ITET, D-MTEC, D-PHYS.

Content
This course introduces first the basic functionalities and features of the mathematical software package MATLAB, such as the simple operations with matrices and vectors, differential equations, statistical tools, the graphical representation of data in various forms, and video animations of spatio-temporal data. With this knowledge, students are expected to implement themselves in MATLAB, models of various social processes and systems, including agent-based models, e.g. models of interactive decision making, group dynamics, human crowds, or game-theoretical models.

Part of this course will consist of supervised programming exercises in a computer pool. Credit points are finally earned for the implementation of a mathematical model from the sociological literature in MATLAB and the documentation in a seminar thesis.

Lecture notes
The lecture slides will be presented on the course web page after each lecture.

Literature

Further literature, in particular regarding computer models in the social sciences, will be provided in the course.

Prerequisites / notice
The number of participants is limited to the size of the available computer teaching room. The MATLAB code related to the seminar thesis should be well enough documented for further use by others and must be handed over to the Chair of Sociology, in particular of Modelling and Simulation, for further free and unrestricted use.

851-0591-00L
Digital Sustainability in the Knowledge Society
W
2 credits
2V
M. M. Dapp

Particularly suitable for students of D-INFK, D-ITET, D-MAVT, D-MTEC, D-USYS.

Abstract
How do various interest groups influence the methods of production, distribution, and use of digital resources? Current models focusing on strong intellectual property rights are contrasted with open models like, e.g. Open Source/Content/Access. The course discusses consequences from different models and introduces «digital sustainability» as an alternative vision for society.

Objective
At the heart of the course is the handling of digital goods and intellectual property in society. Digitalization and the Internet allow handling knowledge in a way, which directly contrasts with the traditional understanding of "intellectual property" and the industries based on it. Starting from economic and legal basics, we compare proprietary and open/f"ree" models. Sustainable development as a concept is transferred to digital goods, taking into account the particular nature of digital stuff.

After the lecture, you should (hopefully) be able to:
- characterize the nature of digital goods vs. physical goods
- critique the basic concepts of copyright and patent rights
- explain the political/legal and economic differences between proprietary and open approaches to the production and use of digital goods
- using an example, explain the meaning of digital sustainability and argue why it is relevant for a knowledge society
- transfer the ideas of the free/open source software model to other digital goods (e.g., open content, open access)
This course introduces the foundations of game theory. It focuses on models of social interaction, conflict and cooperation, the emergence of cooperation, and its role for the success of open source software. Students acquire the fundamentals, models, and logic of thinking about game theory. The course provides technical reality: Within minutes you can make perfect copies of high-value digital goods of knowledge or culture (as text, audio, video, image or software) and distribute them around the globe -- for free. Digitalization plus Internet allows for the first time in humankind's history the (theoretically) free access and global exchange of knowledge at minimal cost. A tremendous opportunity for societal development, in north and south. "Cool, so what's the problem?" The frightening truth of this reality is that one of today's business models of the knowledge and culture industries (starting from the music label and Hollywood, via publishers, up to software vendors). Powerful commercial interests are at stake as "knowledge" (the fourth factor of production) will become ever more important in the 21st century. Accordingly, "piracy" and "file-sharing" are attacked with all means. At the core lies the question about the design of property in digital assets. For that, we apply a concept of "intellectual property", which is several hundred years old and does not address digital reality in an adequate manner, sometimes leading to absurd situations. Its original goal seems to get forgotten: to help society develop by spreading knowledge as much as possible.

Using the PC becomes the new cultural technique of the 21st century. In contrast to "reading, writing and arithmetics", this new cultural technique cannot exist in isolation, but depends on a hard- and software infrastructure. This dependency extends to the provider of the infrastructure, who can define technical rules, which can take away or restrict the user's freedom. Even advanced users may have difficulties in recognizing these, often hidden, restrictions and in evaluating their societal relevance. But exactly these invisible consequences we need to understand and investigate, because they decide about access, distribution and usage of digital knowledge. Compareable to the environmentalism of the 60s and 70s, a growing political movement for "Free Software" exists today, with "GNU/Linux" as its most popular symbol. The movement fights against treating software code as private property but as a central cultural good available to all without private interests. Based on the success of the Free Software movement, new initiatives extend the concepts to other domains (e.g. scientific knowledge, music)...

As a "teaser" to the lecture, you are invited to read the essay "ETH Zurich - A Pioneer in Digital Sustainability!". It can be downloaded from www.essays2020.ethz.ch.

More on teach.digisus.info starting from September. Stay tuned.

---

### Content

**Technical reality:** Within minutes you can make perfect copies of high-value digital goods of knowledge or culture (as text, audio, video, image or software) and distribute them around the globe -- for free. "Digitalization plus Internet" allows for the first time in humankind's history the (theoretically) free access and global exchange of knowledge at minimal cost. A tremendous opportunity for societal development, in north and south. "Cool, so what's the problem?"

The frightening truth of this reality is that one of today's business models of the knowledge and culture industries (starting from the music label and Hollywood, via publishers, up to software vendors). Powerful commercial interests are at stake as "knowledge" (the fourth factor of production) will become ever more important in the 21st century. Accordingly, "piracy" and "file-sharing" are attacked with all means. At the core lies the question about the design of property in digital assets. For that, we apply a concept of "intellectual property", which is several hundred years old and does not address digital reality in an adequate manner, sometimes leading to absurd situations. Its original goal seems to get forgotten: to help society develop by spreading knowledge as much as possible.

Using the PC becomes the new cultural technique of the 21st century. In contrast to "reading, writing and arithmetics", this new cultural technique cannot exist in isolation, but depends on a hard- and software infrastructure. This dependency extends to the provider of the infrastructure, who can define technical rules, which can take away or restrict the user's freedom. Even advanced users may have difficulties in recognizing these, often hidden, restrictions and in evaluating their societal relevance. But exactly these invisible consequences we need to understand and investigate, because they decide about access, distribution and usage of digital knowledge. Compareable to the environmentalism of the 60s and 70s, a growing political movement for "Free Software" exists today, with "GNU/Linux" as its most popular symbol. The movement fights against treating software code as private property but as a central cultural good available to all without private interests. Based on the success of the Free Software movement, new initiatives extend the concepts to other domains (e.g. scientific knowledge, music)...

As a "teaser" to the lecture, you are invited to read the essay "ETH Zurich - A Pioneer in Digital Sustainability!". It can be downloaded from www.essays2020.ethz.ch.

More on teach.digisus.info starting from September. Stay tuned.

### Literature

Content of the following books is covered (PDFs freely available online):


Other recommended books are:

1. (general) Chris DiBona et al., Open Sources: Voices from the Open Source Revolution, O'Reilly, 1999.

### Prerequisites / notice

For administrative and didactic reasons (high level of interaction and credit group assignments on current hot topics), the number of participants is limited to 45. Of course, any interested person is invited to attend the lecture without doing the group assignment. The website is actively used for the lecture.

### 851-0588-00L Introduction to Game Theory. Models and Experimental Studies

- **W 2 credits**
- **2V A. Diekmann**

#### Abstract

This course introduces the foundations of game theory. It focuses on models of social interaction, conflict and cooperation, the emergence of cooperation, and its role for the success of open source software. Examples, applications and the contrast between theory and empirical results are particularly emphasized.

#### Objective

Learn the fundamentals, models, and logic of thinking about game theory.

Apply game theory models to strategic interaction situations and critically assess game theory's capabilities through a wide array of experimental results.

#### Content


#### Lecture notes

Die folgenden Einführungen unterscheiden sich nach Anwendungen und Grad der Formalisierung. Zur Einführung kann man sich eines der folgenden Bücher ansehen, die ab Januar im Handapparat der D-GESS-Bibliothek stehen werden:


Hafiez, Aviad, Game Theory: Interactive Strategies in Economics and Management. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press


Weitere Literatur und Übungsaufgaben zum Download unter: 
http://www.socio.ethz.ch/publications/spieltheorie

Um Missverständnisse zu vermeiden: Die Vorlesung ist für Hörerinnen und Hörer aller Departemente geeignet. (Nicht nur für D-MATL, D-MAYT)

### Prerequisites / notice

#### 851-0585-43L

**Experimental Game Theory**

**Number of participants limited to 60**

**Abstract**
The course addresses principles and methods of experimental game theory. It focuses on experiments about social interaction, conflict and cooperation, emergence of cooperation and experimental validity of concepts for strategic behaviour in decision-making situations.

**Objective**
Learn the fundamentals and logic of thinking about experimental methods and experimental game theory. Learn to read critically the scientific literature on experimental game theory. Apply experimental game theory methods to strategic interaction situations.

**Content**

**Lecture notes**
Folien der Spieltheorie-Vorlesung und Literatur (Fachartikel, Kapitel aus Lehrbüchern) können auf der Webseite des Seminars eingesehen und heruntergeladen werden.

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
Interesse am Thema und Motivation zur Mitarbeit. Der Besuch der Vorlesung "Spieltheorie" (851-0588-00 V, Dienstag, 15-17 Uhr) ist hilfreich.

#### 227-0802-02L

**Sociology**

**Objective**
To learn about methods of empirical social research and key results of classic and modern sociological studies.

**Content**

Folgende Themen werden behandelt:


3. Der Beitrag der Sozialtheorie, Vorstellung und Diskussion ausgewählter Studien zu einzelnen Themenbereichen, z.B.: (1) Die Entstehung sozialer Kooperation, (2) Reputation und Märkte, (3) Soziale Netzwerke u.a.m.

**Lecture notes**
Folien der Vorlesung und weitere Materialien (Fachartikel, Kopien aus Büchern) werden auf der Webseite der Vorlesung zum Download zur Verfügung gestellt.

**Literature**
Folien der Vorlesung und weitere Materialien (Fachartikel, Kopien aus Büchern) werden auf der Webseite der Vorlesung zum Download zur Verfügung gestellt.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Interesse am Thema und Bereitschaft zum Mitdenken.

---

**Literature**


Hafiez, Aviad, Game Theory: Interactive Strategies in Economics and Management. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press


Weitere Literatur und Übungsaufgaben zum Download unter: 
http://www.socio.ethz.ch/publications/spieltheorie

Um Missverständnisse zu vermeiden: Die Vorlesung ist für Hörerinnen und Hörer aller Departemente geeignet. (Nicht nur für D-MATL, D-MAYT)

---

**Prerequisites / notice**

Um Missverständnisse zu vermeiden: Die Vorlesung ist für Hörerinnen und Hörer aller Departemente geeignet. (Nicht nur für D-MATL, D-MAYT)
Abstract
Sociology I investigates the relation between social developments and the production of the built environment from a macro-sociological point of view. It examines central aspects of social change, historical and present-day forms of urbanization, and typical examples of models of urbanization.

Objective
This series of lectures should enable students to comprehend architecture in its social context. It approaches the architectural profession from two different angles: macro-sociological and micro-sociological.

Content
Sociology I deals with the macro-sociological point of view, and investigates the relation between social developments and the production of the built environment. In the first part some central aspects of social change are examined in particular the transition from Fordism to Postfordism and from Modernism to Postmodernism, and the interlinked processes of globalization and regionalization. The second part deals with historical and present-day forms of urbanization. Among other aspects treated here are the changed significance of urban-rural contrasts, the processes of suburbanization and perurbanization, the formation of global cities and metropolitan regions, the growth of new urban configurations in centres (gentrification) and on urban peripheries (edge city, exopolis). In the third part these general processes are illustrated by typical models of urbanization.

701-1541-00L Multivariate Methods

Abstract
The course teaches multivariate statistical methods such as linear regression, analysis of variance, cluster analysis, factor analysis and logistic regression.

Objective
Upon completion of this course, the student should have acquired:
1. Knowledge on the foundations of several methods of multivariate data analysis, along with the conditions under which their use is appropriate
2. Skill in the estimation, specification and diagnostics of the various models
3. Hands-on experience with those methods through the use of appropriate software and actual data sets in the PC lab

Content
The course will begin with an introduction to multivariate methods such as analysis of variance and multiple linear regression, where a metric dependent variable is "explained" by two or more independent variables. Then two methods for structuring complex data, cluster analysis and factor analysis will be covered. In the last part, procedures for the analysis of relationships involving dichotomous or polytomous dependent variables (e.g., the choice of a mode of transportation) will be discussed.

Literature
Will be announced at the beginning of the course.

701-0731-00L Environmental Behavior in Social Context

Abstract
This introductory class in the environmental social sciences covers topics such as environmental behavior, environmental concern, social dilemmas and social norms.

Objective
Basic knowledge of the environmental social sciences
Overview on current fields of research and their relevance for practical application

Content

Fragen, die uns während des Semesters beschäftigen:
- Wie kommt es zu Umweltschädigungen, obwohl niemand diese beabsichtigt?
- Wer verhält sich besonders umweltbewusst? Wie wird dies gemessen?
- Welche Rolle spielt das Umweltbewusstsein?
- Welche Rolle spielen äussere Faktoren (Möglichkeiten, Kosten etc.)?
- Wie sehr lassen wir uns dadurch beeinflussen, was andere machen?
- Kooperieren wir nur, wenn auch andere dies tun?

Literature

051-0813-16L Sociology: Urban Quality of Life - Ethnological Field

Abstract
In this ethnographic field research we examine the question, how people are perceiving and creating their environment, and how an urban quality of life is forming. We investigate four neighborhoods in the Zurich Region: upper District 5, Zurich West, Seebach and Glattpark.

Objective
This elective course highlights the sociological perspective on architectural practice and provides an introduction to sociological research.

Content
An introduction into ethnographic field research.

Urban ethnology concentrates on the urban space, on urban actors, on the citiescape and compares cities of different continents and cultures with each other. Urban ethnology investigates symbols and practices representing and participating in the normal course of city life. Urban ethnology understands urban space not only as built environment, but also as a lived cultural and social context. With ethnographic field research the perception of actors in local milieus is investigated. How do they move in the city area? How do they recognize houses, roads and places? How do they hear the city? The perception of local milieus, their obstinacy, creativity and their special way of life is considered significant for better understanding the city as central point of current social development. For ethnographic surveys of the built environment architects nowadays use a number of methods and techniques: participating in observation, interviews, photo and video site inspections in urban rooms, mindmapping etc.

Dr. Heinz Nigg ist Ethnologe und Kulturschaffender

851-0252-09L Special Topics in Cognitive Neuroscience

Abstract
Cognitive neuroscience bridges two seemingly distinct but closely related disciplines. On one side, there is cognitive psychology and on the other side biology, or more specifically, neuroscience. In terms of research, this relatively young field aims to explain such diverse mental processes as thinking, perceiving, feeling, and reasoning by exploring their underlying biological or neural mechanisms.

Number of participants limited to 60.

Dr. Heinz Nigg ist Ethnologe und Kulturschaffender
The technological upheavals wrought by the "digital age" have put the subject of scientific publishing on the map (again). Open access, M. Stadler

This course explores selected topics of cognitive neuroscience. The course begins with a basic introduction to the field covering neural anatomy and brain physiology. Contemporary methods used in neuroscientific research (e.g., fMRI, EEG) will also be introduced and their benefits and limits critically reviewed. Using this knowledge, we will discuss some of the classic works in neuroscience in visual perception, memory and emotion. This will be accompanied by some famous cases of patients demonstrating problems in these domains (e.g., people with agnosia or amnesia). Further topics will include the cognitive and neural processes involved in pain processing, the placebo effect, as well as spatial representation and navigation. This course targets students at the Bachelor level with no previous experience. The main requirement for this course is an open and critical mind. By the end of the course, the student will be able to identify the major brain structures and to explain the basic functioning of neurons as well as some of the fundamental principles of how our brain works. Students should have an understanding of the methods used to generate the various findings reported in the literature and the media. The course aims to enable and encourage the students to critically evaluate these findings, and what can and cannot be answered with neuroscience techniques. For each of the topics, students should be able to identify the phenomenon, give examples, and discuss one or two of the main theories explaining it.

851-0597-01L Evolutionary Foundations of Social Behavior
Objective
This lecture will deal with the manifestations of the "selfish gene" principle in human social behavior. Cooperation and competition, selfishness and altruism, gender relations and parent-child conflicts are issues, the evolutionary backgrounds of which will be discussed. Special attention will be paid to the costly signaling theory.

Abstract
This lecture will deal with the manifestations of the "selfish gene" principle in human social behavior. Cooperation and competition, selfishness and altruism, gender relations and parent-child conflicts are issues, the evolutionary backgrounds of which will be discussed. Special attention will be paid to the costly signaling theory.

851-0597-01L Evolutionary Foundations of Social Behavior
Number of participants limited to 20.

Prerequisites / notice
- Understanding main topics of sociology and philosophy of science.
- Number of participants limited to 40.

851-0517-00L Mind and Brain
Objective
In the last 2500 years, the mind-brain relationship has been articulated in various ways. In these lectures, I will explore the scientific and philosophical aspects of this relationship in the context of relevant cultural, historical and technological processes, with a focus on the modern neurosciences, but I will also discuss works of art and literature.

Abstract
In the last 2500 years, the mind-brain relationship has been articulated in various ways. In these lectures, I will explore the scientific and philosophical aspects of this relationship in the context of relevant cultural, historical and technological processes, with a focus on the modern neurosciences, but I will also discuss works of art and literature.

851-0517-06L Who was Sigmund Freud?
Objective
According to a myth, the ancient Greek philosopher Democrit dissected animals, because he was in search of the seat of the soul. Current neuropsychologists use neuroimaging techniques like functional magnetic-resonance-tomography in order to localize cognitive and emotional qualities in the brain. Between these two dates lies a history of 2500 years, in which the relationship between the mind and the brain has been defined in various ways. Starting with ancient and medieval theories, the lecture will have its focus on modern theories from the nineteenth century onward. I will discuss essential issues in the history of the neurosciences such as localization theories, the neuron doctrine, reflex theory, theories of emotions, neurocybernetics and the importance of visualizing the brain and its parts, but I will also include works of art and literature.

851-0517-06L Who was Sigmund Freud?
Abstract
30 years ago it would have been bizarre to ask the question: Who was Sigmund Freud? The influence of psychoanalysis on twentieth century thinking was taken for granted even by those ones who rejected Freud's ideas. In contrast, the question today would be: What are Freud's central theories? We will tackle this question in the seminar and reconstruct Freud's thinking from his early medical writings to those writings, in which he developed a critical view of his time. The aim of the seminar is not only to understand Freud's thinking in historical context, but also to reflect, what it could mean to us in early twentyfirst century.

Objective
Bruno Latour (* 1947) is one of the most important contemporary sociologist of science. He enriched our understanding of what a scientific operation is and how we get to it, i.e. how it is made up, not only discovered. Latour defends a constructivist approach, which includes a critical view of scientific facts. He criticizes scientific and social science, and the role of science in society.

Abstract
Bruno Latour (* 1947) is one of the most important contemporary sociologist of science. He enriched our understanding of what a scientific operation is and how we get to it, i.e. how it is made up, not only discovered. Latour defends a constructivist approach, which includes a critical view of scientific facts. He criticizes scientific and social science, and the role of science in society.

851-0517-66L Creativity
Objective
We will deal with historical and contemporary theories of inventive imagination, fantasy, and creativity. Looking at artistic, psychological, pedagogical, economic, and entrepreneurial discourses of creativity from the 18th to the 21st century we will discuss their specific contexts in order to uncover historical differences and changes. Is it indeed possible to identify conjuctions between the economicization, scientification and normalization of creativity? Are there any alternatives to the reigning paradigm of creativity? And if so, what are those?

Abstract
We will deal with historical and contemporary theories of inventive imagination, fantasy, and creativity. Looking at artistic, psychological, pedagogical, economic, and entrepreneurial discourses of creativity from the 18th to the 21st century we will discuss their specific contexts in order to uncover historical differences and changes. Is it indeed possible to identify conjuctions between the economicization, scientification and normalization of creativity? Are there any alternatives to the reigning paradigm of creativity? And if so, what are those?

851-0517-66L Creativity
Objective
We will deal with historical and contemporary theories of inventive imagination, fantasy, and creativity. Looking at artistic, psychological, pedagogical, economic, and entrepreneurial discourses of creativity from the 18th to the 21st century we will discuss their specific contexts in order to uncover historical differences and changes. Is it indeed possible to identify conjuctions between the economicization, scientification and normalization of creativity? Are there any alternatives to the reigning paradigm of creativity? And if so, what are those?

Abstract
We will deal with historical and contemporary theories of inventive imagination, fantasy, and creativity. Looking at artistic, psychological, pedagogical, economic, and entrepreneurial discourses of creativity from the 18th to the 21st century we will discuss their specific contexts in order to uncover historical differences and changes. Is it indeed possible to identify conjuctions between the economicization, scientification and normalization of creativity? Are there any alternatives to the reigning paradigm of creativity? And if so, what are those?

851-0517-66L Creativity
Objective
We will deal with historical and contemporary theories of inventive imagination, fantasy, and creativity. Looking at artistic, psychological, pedagogical, economic, and entrepreneurial discourses of creativity from the 18th to the 21st century we will discuss their specific contexts in order to uncover historical differences and changes. Is it indeed possible to identify conjuctions between the economicization, scientification and normalization of creativity? Are there any alternatives to the reigning paradigm of creativity? And if so, what are those?

Abstract
We will deal with historical and contemporary theories of inventive imagination, fantasy, and creativity. Looking at artistic, psychological, pedagogical, economic, and entrepreneurial discourses of creativity from the 18th to the 21st century we will discuss their specific contexts in order to uncover historical differences and changes. Is it indeed possible to identify conjuctions between the economicization, scientification and normalization of creativity? Are there any alternatives to the reigning paradigm of creativity? And if so, what are those?

851-0517-66L Creativity
Objective
We will deal with historical and contemporary theories of inventive imagination, fantasy, and creativity. Looking at artistic, psychological, pedagogical, economic, and entrepreneurial discourses of creativity from the 18th to the 21st century we will discuss their specific contexts in order to uncover historical differences and changes. Is it indeed possible to identify conjuctions between the economicization, scientification and normalization of creativity? Are there any alternatives to the reigning paradigm of creativity? And if so, what are those?

Abstract
We will deal with historical and contemporary theories of inventive imagination, fantasy, and creativity. Looking at artistic, psychological, pedagogical, economic, and entrepreneurial discourses of creativity from the 18th to the 21st century we will discuss their specific contexts in order to uncover historical differences and changes. Is it indeed possible to identify conjuctions between the economicization, scientification and normalization of creativity? Are there any alternatives to the reigning paradigm of creativity? And if so, what are those?
The course is designed to provide an overview of the astronomical developments from the ancient Greek world to the 16th century. We are going to use primary sources tackling historical, technical and philosophical questions. Special attention will be paid to the dramatic change in the way people understood the structure of the heavens and the nature of the physical world.

**Objective**

The course aims at providing a working knowledge of astronomy and cosmology from the ancient world to the 16th century. Upon its completion the students will be able to describe how our knowledge of the heavens changed from Aristotle’s system to the Copernican Revolution. In addition, they will also have acquired an appreciation of the debates about man’s place in the cosmos and the philosophical principles underpinning cosmology.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Please note that the seminar will be held in English and most texts will be in English. However, a small portion of the reading material will be in German.

---

**Type B: Reflection About Subject-Specific Methods and Contents**

*Subject-specific courses: Recommended for doctoral, master and bachelor students (after first-year examination only).*

Students who already took a course within their main study program are NOT allowed to take the course again.

These course units are also listed under “Type A”, which basically means all students can enroll.

---

**D-ARCH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0724-00L</td>
<td>Property Law for Geometers: Land Registry and Geoinformation Law</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Huser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-USYS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Fundamental concepts of Land Register Law and Land Surveying Law (substantive and procedural rules of Land Register Law, the parts and the relevance of the Land Register, process of registration with the Land Register, legal problems of land surveying, reform of the official land surveying).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Overview of the legal norms and surveying law.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Abgegebene Unterlagen: Skript in digitaler Form</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Meinrad Huser, Schweizerisches Vermessungsrecht, unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Geoinformationsrechts und des Grundbuchrechts, Beiträge aus dem Institut für schweizerisches und internationales Baurecht der Universität Freiburg/Schweiz, Zürich 2014</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Meinrad Huser, Schweizerisches Vermessungsrecht, unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Geoinformationsrechts und des Grundbuchrechts, Zürich 2014</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Meinrad Huser, Geo-Informationsrecht, Rechtlicher Rahmen für Geographische Informationssysteme, Zürich 2005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Meinrad Huser, Darstellung von Grenzen zur Sicherung dinglicher Rechte, in ZBGR 2013, 238 ff.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Meinrad Huser, Datenschutz bei Geodaten</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0157-70L</td>
<td>The Mathematics of Scientific Racism</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>A. Teicher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>How did racial scientists determine racial affiliation? In the seminar we will examine the practical challenges and eventual works of physical anthropologists from 1850 to the present. By scrutinizing the scientific toolbox of racial scientists, we will reveal how national affiliation, anti-Semitic perceptions and Gender identity shaped scholars’ choices of graphical and computational methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The aim of the course is to analyze the mutual relations between scientific theories and social perceptions, and to follow the formation of the “scientific mind”. The course focuses on racial scientists and on the way their practices of computation and statistical analysis influenced their world-views - and vice versa. The students will be instructed on the way historians of science analyze scientific sources. They will gain a better understanding of the complexities of disciplinary dynamics, social biases and institutional pressures shaping scientific ideas, and learn on the influences such scientific ideas may have on the society as a whole.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Please note that the seminar will be held in English and most texts will be in English. However, a small portion of the reading material will be in German.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**701-0771-00L**

**Environmental Consciousness and Public Relations**

*Number of participants limited to 60.*

**Objectives**

- You learn how to handle tools and concepts in environmental communication.
- And you can evaluate communication projects. We also discuss the evolution of consciousness.
- You train how to handle tools and concepts in environmental communication. And you can evaluate communication projects. We also discuss the evolution of consciousness.

**Abstract**

"Environmental Consciousness and Public Relations" shows how to communicate about environment and sustainability successfully. We look at campaigns, exhibitions and other public relations measures to learn, how to design and realize good communication.

**Objective**

Students of all disciplines shall obtain a basis for their own exploration of worldviews. Prior knowledge of philosophical concepts and history is not required.

---

Number of participants limited to 60.
Environmental Law: Topics and Case Studies W 2 credits 2S C. Jäger

Prerequisites: Environmental Law: Conceptions and Fields (851-0705-01L) offered in spring semester.

Abstract
This seminar will introduce key topics, theories and methodology in human-computer interaction (HCI) and usability. Presentations will cover basics of human-computer interaction and selected topics like mobile interaction, adaptive systems, human error and attention. A focus of the seminar will be on getting to know evaluation techniques in HCI. Students form work groups that first familiarize themselves with a select usability evaluation method (e.g. user testing, GOMS, task analysis, heuristic evaluation, questionnaires or Cognitive Walkthrough). They will then apply the methods to a human-computer interaction setting (e.g. an existing software or hardware interface) with a select usability evaluation method (e.g. user testing, GOMS, task analysis, heuristic evaluation, questionnaires or Cognitive Walkthrough). The participants will organize themselves in a team of two persons giving themselves an inquiry on topics of the environmental law. It is also possible to choose questions at the interfaces of e.g. zoning law, energy law, transport law. A proposal, which will be presented to the lecturer, as well as an optional Q&A-session in class will facilitate the start. Next the working on topics will follow by self-study. The results will be presented in form of a memo/paper with a maximum of ten pages (excluding graphs and tables). At the end of the workshop, a presentation of ten minutes will be made to the plenum including a question-and-answer session. Class language will be German.

Objective
Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-USYS

Abstract
This workshop offers to the students the opportunity to intensify their environmental legal knowledge on the basis of individual topics or cases of their respective programme or professional interest in a guided self-study. They develop a better understanding for the practical application of legal regulations on environmental matters.

Objective
This seminar will introduce key topics, theories and methodology in human-computer interaction and usability. Presentations will cover basics of human-computer interaction and selected topics like mobile interaction, adaptive systems, human error and attention. A focus of the seminar will be on getting to know evaluation techniques in HCI. Students form work groups that first familiarize themselves with a select usability evaluation method (e.g. user testing, GOMS, task analysis, heuristic evaluation, questionnaires or Cognitive Walkthrough). They will then apply the methods to a human-computer interaction setting (e.g. an existing software or hardware interface) with a select usability evaluation method (e.g. user testing, GOMS, task analysis, heuristic evaluation, questionnaires or Cognitive Walkthrough). The participants will organize themselves in a team of two persons giving themselves an inquiry on topics of the environmental law. It is also possible to choose questions at the interfaces of e.g. zoning law, energy law, transport law. A proposal, which will be presented to the lecturer, as well as an optional Q&A-session in class will facilitate the start. Next the working on topics will follow by self-study. The results will be presented in form of a memo/paper with a maximum of ten pages (excluding graphs and tables). At the end of the workshop, a presentation of ten minutes will be made to the plenum including a question-and-answer session. Class language will be German.

Objective
Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-USYS

Abstract
This workshop offers to the students the opportunity to intensify their environmental legal knowledge on the basis of individual topics or cases of their respective programme or professional interest in a guided self-study. They develop a better understanding for the practical application of legal regulations on environmental matters.

Objective
This seminar will introduce key topics, theories and methodology in human-computer interaction and usability. Presentations will cover basics of human-computer interaction and selected topics like mobile interaction, adaptive systems, human error and attention. A focus of the seminar will be on getting to know evaluation techniques in HCI. Students form work groups that first familiarize themselves with a select usability evaluation method (e.g. user testing, GOMS, task analysis, heuristic evaluation, questionnaires or Cognitive Walkthrough). They will then apply the methods to a human-computer interaction setting (e.g. an existing software or hardware interface) with a select usability evaluation method (e.g. user testing, GOMS, task analysis, heuristic evaluation, questionnaires or Cognitive Walkthrough). The participants will organize themselves in a team of two persons giving themselves an inquiry on topics of the environmental law. It is also possible to choose questions at the interfaces of e.g. zoning law, energy law, transport law. A proposal, which will be presented to the lecturer, as well as an optional Q&A-session in class will facilitate the start. Next the working on topics will follow by self-study. The results will be presented in form of a memo/paper with a maximum of ten pages (excluding graphs and tables). At the end of the workshop, a presentation of ten minutes will be made to the plenum including a question-and-answer session. Class language will be German.

Objective
Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-USYS

Abstract
This workshop offers to the students the opportunity to intensify their environmental legal knowledge on the basis of individual topics or cases of their respective programme or professional interest in a guided self-study. They develop a better understanding for the practical application of legal regulations on environmental matters.

Objective
This seminar will introduce key topics, theories and methodology in human-computer interaction and usability. Presentations will cover basics of human-computer interaction and selected topics like mobile interaction, adaptive systems, human error and attention. A focus of the seminar will be on getting to know evaluation techniques in HCI. Students form work groups that first familiarize themselves with a select usability evaluation method (e.g. user testing, GOMS, task analysis, heuristic evaluation, questionnaires or Cognitive Walkthrough). They will then apply the methods to a human-computer interaction setting (e.g. an existing software or hardware interface) with a select usability evaluation method (e.g. user testing, GOMS, task analysis, heuristic evaluation, questionnaires or Cognitive Walkthrough). The participants will organize themselves in a team of two persons giving themselves an inquiry on topics of the environmental law. It is also possible to choose questions at the interfaces of e.g. zoning law, energy law, transport law. A proposal, which will be presented to the lecturer, as well as an optional Q&A-session in class will facilitate the start. Next the working on topics will follow by self-study. The results will be presented in form of a memo/paper with a maximum of ten pages (excluding graphs and tables). At the end of the workshop, a presentation of ten minutes will be made to the plenum including a question-and-answer session. Class language will be German.

Objective
Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-USYS

Abstract
This workshop offers to the students the opportunity to intensify their environmental legal knowledge on the basis of individual topics or cases of their respective programme or professional interest in a guided self-study. They develop a better understanding for the practical application of legal regulations on environmental matters.

Objective
This seminar will introduce key topics, theories and methodology in human-computer interaction and usability. Presentations will cover basics of human-computer interaction and selected topics like mobile interaction, adaptive systems, human error and attention. A focus of the seminar will be on getting to know evaluation techniques in HCI. Students form work groups that first familiarize themselves with a select usability evaluation method (e.g. user testing, GOMS, task analysis, heuristic evaluation, questionnaires or Cognitive Walkthrough). They will then apply the methods to a human-computer interaction setting (e.g. an existing software or hardware interface) with a select usability evaluation method (e.g. user testing, GOMS, task analysis, heuristic evaluation, questionnaires or Cognitive Walkthrough). The participants will organize themselves in a team of two persons giving themselves an inquiry on topics of the environmental law. It is also possible to choose questions at the interfaces of e.g. zoning law, energy law, transport law. A proposal, which will be presented to the lecturer, as well as an optional Q&A-session in class will facilitate the start. Next the working on topics will follow by self-study. The results will be presented in form of a memo/paper with a maximum of ten pages (excluding graphs and tables). At the end of the workshop, a presentation of ten minutes will be made to the plenum including a question-and-answer session. Class language will be German.

Objective
Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-USYS

Abstract
This workshop offers to the students the opportunity to intensify their environmental legal knowledge on the basis of individual topics or cases of their respective programme or professional interest in a guided self-study. They develop a better understanding for the practical application of legal regulations on environmental matters.

Objective
This seminar will introduce key topics, theories and methodology in human-computer interaction and usability. Presentations will cover basics of human-computer interaction and selected topics like mobile interaction, adaptive systems, human error and attention. A focus of the seminar will be on getting to know evaluation techniques in HCI. Students form work groups that first familiarize themselves with a select usability evaluation method (e.g. user testing, GOMS, task analysis, heuristic evaluation, questionnaires or Cognitive Walkthrough). They will then apply the methods to a human-computer interaction setting (e.g. an existing software or hardware interface) with a select usability evaluation method (e.g. user testing, GOMS, task analysis, heuristic evaluation, questionnaires or Cognitive Walkthrough). The participants will organize themselves in a team of two persons giving themselves an inquiry on topics of the environmental law. It is also possible to choose questions at the interfaces of e.g. zoning law, energy law, transport law. A proposal, which will be presented to the lecturer, as well as an optional Q&A-session in class will facilitate the start. Next the working on topics will follow by self-study. The results will be presented in form of a memo/paper with a maximum of ten pages (excluding graphs and tables). At the end of the workshop, a presentation of ten minutes will be made to the plenum including a question-and-answer session. Class language will be German.
Postal Knowledge and the History of Digital Societies

In recent years, knowledge about intellectual property has become increasingly important for engineers. Both in production and distribution and in research and development, engineers are increasingly being confronted with questions concerning the patenting of technical knowledge in the workplace. The lecture aims to make participants aware of the various methods of protection and to put them in a position to use this knowledge in their future professional life.

Topics covered during the lecture will include:
- The importance of innovation in industrialised countries
- An overview of the different forms of intellectual property
- The protection of technical inventions and how to safeguard their commercialisation
- Patents as a source of technical and business information
- Practical aspects of intellectual property in day-to-day research, at the workplace and for the formation of start-ups.

Case studies will illustrate and deepen the topics addressed during the lecture. The seminar will comprise practical exercises on how to use and search patent information. Basic knowledge of how to read and evaluate patent documents as well as how to use publicly available patent databases to obtain the required patent information will also be provided.

Prerequisites / notice
The lecture is in particular tailored to the needs of the following degree programs: Agricultural science, architecture, civil engineering, computational science and engineering, computer science, electrical engineering and information technology, environmental engineering, geometric engineering and planning, interdisciplinatory sciences, materials science, mathematics, mechanical engineering, physics.

For students of chemistry-related degree programs, the lecture ‘Protecting inventions in chemistry’ (851-0738-03) will be offered in the autumn semester.

Property Law for Geometers: Land Registry and Geoinformation Law

Fundamental concepts of Land Register Law and Land Surveying Law (substantive and procedural rules of Land Register Law, the parts and the relevance of the Land Register, process of registration with the Land Register, legal problems of land surveying, reform of the official land surveying).

Objective
Overview of the legal norms of land registry and surveying law.

Content
Abgegebene Unterlagen: Skript in digitaler Form

D-BAUG

The Role of Intellectual Property in Daily Routine: A Practical Introduction

In the second half of the 20th century, postal services have dramatically changed. Communication today is computerbased. The lecture offers problem oriented insights into this sociotechnical process of translation.

Objective
Students become familiar with the mutual interdependence of social and technological change that characterises the history of computing and communication.

Content
### 851-0705-02L Environmental Law: Topics and Case Studies

**W 2 credits 2S C. Jäger**

**Prerequisites:** Environmental Law: Conceptions and Fields (851-0705-01L) offered in spring semester.

This workshop offers the students the opportunity to intensify their environmental legal knowledge on the basis of individual topics or cases of their respective programme or professional interest in a guided self-study. They develop a better understanding for the practical application of legal regulations on environmental matters.

**Abstract**

The aim of this workshop is to equip students with legal skills and methods to solve or treat problems and questions of the environmental law and foster the understanding on the possibilities and limits of legal problem-solving. The students choose an inquiry with practical relevance. To this end they work out the legal basis demonstrating a legal correct solution or approach to a solution. In doing so, students will get to know legal methods and research possibilities.

**Content**

At the beginning of the workshop the students are introduced to the legal methods and sources as well as in the aim and the process of the workshop. The participants will organize themselves in a team of two persons giving themselves an inquiry on topics of the environmental law. It is also possible to choose questions at the interfaces of e.g. zoning law, energy law, transport law. A proposal, which will be presented to the lecturer, as well as an optional Q&A-session in class will facilitate the start. Next the working on topics will follow by self-study. The results will be presented in form of a memo/paper with a maximum of ten pages (excluding graphs and tables). At the end of the workshop, a presentation of ten minutes will be made to the plenum including a question-and-answer session. Class language will be German.

**Lecture notes**

Den Studierenden werden Unterlagen zur juristischen Methoden- und Quellenlehre sowie zum Inhalt und Ablauf des Kurses zu Beginn der Veranstaltung kostenlos abgegeben.

**Literature**

Rechtsgriundlagen, Literatur und Gerichtsentscheide werden themenspezifisch selber rechexicht, unter Mithilfe und Beratung des Dozenten.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Die Veranstaltung erfordert die Bereitschaft, sich aktiv und selbständig mit einer selbstgewählten Fragestellung oder einem eigenen Fallbeispiel aus dem Gebiet des Umweltrechts und allenfalls aus Schnittstellengebieten auseinanderzusetzen. Damit die Interaktivität und die Begleitung der Teams gewährleistet werden kann, ist die Teilnehmerzahl auf maximal 16 Personen beschränkt. Es handelt sich um eine Vertiefungsveranstaltung. Der Besuch der Vorlesung "Umweltrecht: Konzepte und Rechtsgebiete" (851-0705-01) ist Voraussetzung.

---

### 851-0707-00L Space Planning Law and Environment

**W 2 credits 2G O. Bucher**

**Prerequisites:** Environmental Law: Conceptions and Fields (851-0705-01L) offered in spring semester.

**Abstract**

System of swiss planning law, Constitutional and statutory provisions, Space planning and fundamental rights, Instruments, Application, legal protection, enforcement, Practical training.

**Objective**

Basic understanding of nature and function of space planning from a legal point of view. Basic knowledge of space planning instruments, relationship between space planning and constitutional law (especially property rights), solving of practical cases.

**Content**


**Lecture notes**

Haller, Walter/Karlen, Peter, Raumplanung-, Bau- und Umweltrecht, 3.A., Zürich 1999

Hänni, Peter, Datenschutz bei Geodaten, unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Geoinformationsrecht und des Datenschutz bei Geodaten, Zürich 2013

Hänni, Peter, Darstellung von Grenzen zur Sicherung dinglicher Rechte, in ZBGR 2013, 238 ff.

Hänni, Peter, Geo-Informationsrecht, Rechtlicher Rahmen für Geographische Informationssysteme, Zürich 2005

Hänni, Peter, Raumplanungs-, Bau- und besonderes Umweltschutzrecht, 6.A., Bern 2016

---

### 851-0549-00L WebClass Introductory Course History of Technology

**W 3 credits 2V G. Hürlimann**

**Prerequisites:** Environmental Law: Conceptions and Fields (851-0705-01L) offered in spring semester.

**Abstract**

WebClass Introductory Course History of Technology is an introductory course to the history of technology. The students are challenged to discover how technological innovations take place within complex economical, political and cultural contexts. They get introduced into basic theories and practices of the field.

**Objective**

Students are introduced into how technological innovations take place within complex economical, political and cultural contexts. They get to know basic theories and practices of the field.

**Content**


**Lecture notes**


**Literature**

https://www.tg.ethz.ch/de/programme/

**Prerequisites / notice**


Verspätete Anmeldungen können nicht berücksichtigt werden.

Weitere Informationen unter https://www.tg.ethz.ch/de/programme/
In the second half of the 20th century, postal services have dramatically changed. Communication today is computer-based. The lecture offers problem-oriented insights into this sociotechnical process of translation.

Objective
Students become familiar with the mutual interdependency of social and technological change that characterises the history of computing and communication.

Content

Further recommended literature to consult is listed within the script.

- Marcus Düwell et. al (Hrg.), Handbuch Ethik, 2. Auflage, Stuttgart (Metzler Verlag), 2006
- John O'Neill et al., Environmental Values, 2008
- Angelika Krebs (Hg.) Naturtexte der gegenwärtigen tier- und ökoethischen Diskussion 1997
- Andrew Light/Homés Rolston III, Environmental Ethics, An Anthology, 2003
- John O'Neill et al., Environmental Values, 2008
- Klaus Peter Rippe, Ethik im ausserhumanen Bereich, Paderborn (mentis) 2008

Generel introductions:
- Marcus Düwell et. al (Hrsg.), Handbuch Ethik, 2. Auflage, Stuttgart (Metzler Verlag), 2006
- Johann S. Ach et. al (Hrsg.), Grundkurs Ethik 1. Grundlagen, Paderborn (mentis) 2008

The procedure for accumulating CP will be explained at the start of term, I expect participants to be motivated and contribute to discussions, keeping the course interesting and lively.
**Applied Statistics and Policy Evaluation**

W 3 credits 3G  I. Günther, K. Hartgen

*Number of participants limited to 20.*

*Science, Technology, and Policy MSc and MAS in Development and Cooperation have priority.*

**Abstract**

This course introduces students to key statistical methods for analyzing social science data with a special emphasis on causal inference and policy evaluation. Students learn to choose appropriate analysis strategies for particular research questions and to perform statistical analyses with the statistical software Stata.

**Objective**

- Students
  - have a sound understanding of linear and logit regression
  - know strategies to test causal hypotheses using regression analysis and/or experimental methods
  - are able to formulate and implement a regression model for a particular policy question and a particular type of data
  - are able to critically interpret results of applied statistics, in particular, regarding causal inference
  - are able to critically read and assess published studies on policy evaluation
  - are able to use the statistical software STATA for data analysis

**Content**

The topics covered in the first part of the course are a revision of basic statistics and linear and logit regression analysis. The second part of the course focuses on causal inference and introduces methods such as panel data analysis, difference-in-difference methods, instrumental variable estimation, and randomized controlled trials mostly used for policy evaluation. The course shows how the various methods differ in terms of the required identifying assumptions to infer causality as well as the data needs. Students will apply the methods from the lectures by solving weekly assignments using statistical software and data sets provided by the instructors. These data sets will cover topics at the interface of policy, technology and society. Solving the assignments contributes to the final grade with a weight of 30%. Students are assisted in solving the assignments during the exercises session.

**D-BIOL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0180-00L</td>
<td>Research Ethics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>G. Achermann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Particularly suitable for students of D-BIOL, D-CHAB, D-HEST*

**Abstract**

This course has its focus on the responsible conduct of research (RCR) and the ethical dimensions of the biological and biomedical sciences.

**Objective**

The main goal of this course is to enhance the student's ability to:
- recognize and identify ethical issues and conflicts,
- analyze and develop well-reasoned responses to the kinds of ethical problems a scientist is likely to encounter.

Additionally, students will become familiar with regulations and ethical guidelines relevant for their research field on the international, governmental, institutional and professional level.

To achieve these objectives, teaching methods will include lectures, discussions, case study work (alone and in groups), moral games, paper work and exercises.
I. Ethics & the Process of Ethical Inquiry
---------------------------------------

Introduction in Ethics and Research Ethics
- What is ethics? What ethics is not...;
- Awareness: what constitutes an ethical question? Distinguishing ethical questions from other kinds of questions; Science & ethics: a comparison;
- The ethics movement in the biological and health sciences;
- What is research ethics and why is it important?
- Values (personal, cultural & ethical) in science & principles for ethical conduct in research;
- Professional codes of conduct: functions and limitations

Ethical approaches in the conduct of research (Normative Ethics)
- Overview over important theories for research ethics: virtue theories, duty-based theories (rights theory, categorical imperative, prima facie duties), consequentialist theories, other theories;
- The plurality of ethical theories and its consequences;
- The concept of dignity

Moral reasoning I: Arguments
- Why arguments? What is a good argument? The structure of (moral) arguments;
- Deductive and inductive arguments; Validity and soundness;
- Assessing moral arguments

Moral reasoning II: Decision-making
- How (not) to approach ethical issues...; Is there a correct method for answering moral questions?
- Models of method in Applied Ethics: a) Top-down approaches; b) the reflective equilibrium; c) a bottom-up approach: casuistry (or reasoning-by-analogy);
- Is there a right answer?

II. Research Ethics / Responsible Conduct of Research (RCR)
----------------------------------------------------------

Integrity in Research & Research Misconduct
- What is “integrity” in scientific research? What is research misconduct (falsification, fabrication, plagiarism - FFP) and questionable research practices (QRP)?
- Factors leading to misconduct; Procedure for responding to allegations of research misconduct;
- The confidant of ETH Zurich

Data Management
- Data collection and recordkeeping; Analysis and selection of data;
- Ownership of data; retention and sharing of data;
- Falsification and fabrication of data

Research involving animals
- The moral status of animals; Ethical approaches to animal experimentation: Animal welfare (Peter Singer) and Animal rights (Tom Regan);
- The 3 Rs (replacement, reduction, refinement);
- Ethical assessment of conflicting issues in animal experimentation;
- The dignity of animals in the Swiss constitution;

Research involving human subjects
- History & guidelines (Nuremberg Code; Declaration of Helsinki; Belmont Report; International Ethical Guidelines for Biomedical Research Involving Human Subjects (CIOMS Guidelines); Convention on Human Rights and Biomedicine (Oviedo Convention);
- Informed consent; confidentiality and anonymity; research risks and benefits; vulnerable subjects;
- Clinical trials;
- Biobanks;
- Ethics Committees / Institutional Review Boards (IRB)

Authorship & Peer review
- Criteria for authorship;
- Plagiarism;
- Challenges to openness and freedom in scientific publication;
- Open access;
- Peer review

Social responsibility
- What is social responsibility? Social responsibility: whose obligation?
- Public advocacy by researchers

Lecture notes
Course material (handouts, case studies, exercises, surveys and papers) will be available during the lectures and on the course homepage.

Literature
Recommended literature:
- "Introduction to the Responsible Conduct of Research" (http://ori.dhhs.gov/education/products/RCRintro/)

Detailed literature lists for the different topics of the course will be provided in the script/handout or on the course work space.

851-0144-19L Philosophy of Time W 3 credits 2V N. Sieroka

Does not take place this semester.
Particularly suitable for students of D-BIOL, D-INFK, D-MATH, D-PHYS

Abstract
This course provides an introduction to philosophical issues surrounding the concept of time. We will treat topics such as: the existence of past, present, and future; the possibility of time travel; the constitution of time consciousness and its possible neurophysiological counterparts; temporal biases in the conduct of our lives; responsibility to future and past generations.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 648 of 1571
By the end of the course students are able to describe and compare different theories and concepts of time (physical time, perceptual time, historical time ...). They are able to identify and examine issues concerning time as they occur in various philosophical subdisciplines - especially in philosophy of science, philosophy of mind, metaphysics, and ethics. Students are in a position to critically discuss and evaluate the repercussions of these issues in broader scientific and social contexts.

Part of the course reflects on methods and contents from physics, neuroscience/cognitive science, and logic.

- **Objective**

851-0101-53L Collections in Context: What Do Historians and Scientists Learn from Butterflies, Stones, and Bones?  
Particularly suitable for students of D-BIOL, D-BSSE, D-USYS

**Abstract**

Zurich holds huge scientific collections. They contain objects from around the world, some of them dating back to the 18th century. This interdisciplinary seminar combines perspectives from the history of science and from current scientific disciplines. What do these objects tell us about Zurich's place in the global history of science? What potentials do old collections hold for scientists today?

**Objective**

The aim of this seminar is threefold: Firstly, students will become familiarised with historiographical approaches to scientific collections. Among them are constructivist approaches that seek to understand scientific knowledge not primarily as a system of objective truths, but rather as an outcome of human 'constructions'. Other approaches deal with the problem of how scientific objects are related to systems of power and oppression, namely in the case of objects collected during the time of European colonialism overseas. Secondly, students will become familiarised with how old collections can yield new insights for current scientists working, e.g., on questions of ecology. Thirdly, the seminar shall serve as a platform to discuss ways of dialogue and possible collaboration between these different approaches.

Students will be expected to read theoretical texts and case studies during semester, participate in discussions with external experts (historians, curators, and scientists), and to write a summarizing essay at the end of the term.

### D-BSSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0125-5SL</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Environmental Sciences: An Introduction</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>A. Schwarz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0101-53L</td>
<td>Collections in Context: What Do Historians and Scientists Learn from Butterflies, Stones, and Bones?</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>B. Schär, M. Greeff</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### D-CHAB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0738-03L</td>
<td>Protecting Inventions in Chemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>C. Soltmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The lecture introduces students to philosophy-related degree programs and an overview of the options to protect inventions and the underlying research efforts. The lecture aims to put the participants in a position to use this know-how in the workplace.
Objective

Research and development play an important role in chemistry-related technology sectors such as inorganic and organic chemistry or pharmacy.

Investments in the development of new substances and active components in these sectors are traditionally secured by patents because publicly known inventions, generally chemical substances, may easily be reproduced by others.

In the last years, the know-how about intellectual property has become increasingly important for chemists and engineers. Both in the production process and in the distribution sector, chemists and engineers are increasingly being confronted with questions concerning the patenting of technical inventions and the use of patent information. As more than three-quarters of all publicly available technical information are available only in patents, it is more and more important for researchers and engineers to be capable of extracting relevant information from the flood of patents.

Patents are not only a powerful measure to protect investments and inventions in chemistry-related sectors but also an important source of information about competitors and potential cooperation partners and about the development of markets. Accordingly, the know-how about patents and patent information has become a key qualification on the strategic level in companies and in the research sector.

The seminar is customised to the needs of chemists and students of related degree programs. Participants will become familiar with practice-oriented aspects of intellectual property and will be enabled to use the acquired knowledge in their future professional life.

Topics covered during the lecture will include:
- The importance of innovation in industrialised countries
- An overview of the different forms of intellectual property
- The protection of technical inventions and how to safeguard their commercialisation
- Patents as a source of technical and business information
- Practical aspects of intellectual property in day-to-day research, at the workplace and for the formation of start-ups
- Special aspects of protecting inventions in chemistry-related sectors, e.g. polymorphs and inventions in the field of nanotechnology.

Case studies will illustrate and deepen the topics addressed during the lecture.

The seminar will comprise practical exercises on how to use and search patent information. Basic knowledge of how to read and evaluate patent documents as well as how to use publicly available patent databases to obtain the required patent information will also be provided.

The lecture is coordinated in particular to the needs of the following degree programs: Agricultural science, biotechnology, chemical engineering, chemistry, food science, pharmaceutical sciences.

For engineering and physics students, the lecture 'The Role of Intellectual Property in daily routine: A Practical Introduction' (851-0738-01) will be offered in the autumn semester.

Prerequisites / notice

The lecture is particularly suitable for students of D-BIOL, D-CHAB, D-HEST.
I. Ethics & the Process of Ethical Inquiry

Introduction in Ethics and Research Ethics
- What is ethics? What ethics is not...;
- Awareness: what constitutes an ethical question? Distinguishing ethical questions from other kinds of questions; Science & ethics: a comparison;
- The ethics movement in the biological and health sciences;
- What is research ethics and why is it important?
- Values (personal, cultural & ethical) in science & principles for ethical conduct in research;
- Professional codes of conduct: functions and limitations

Ethical approaches in the conduct of research (Normative Ethics)
- Overview over important theories for research ethics: virtue theories, duty-based theories (rights theory, categorical imperative, prima facie duties), consequentialist theories, other theories);
- The plurality of ethical theories and its consequences;
- The concept of dignity

Moral reasoning I: Arguments
- Why arguments? What is a good argument? The structure of (moral) arguments;
- Deductive and inductive arguments; Validity and soundness;
- Assessing moral arguments

Moral reasoning II: Decision-making
- How (not) to approach ethical issues...; Is there a correct method for answering moral questions?
- Models of method in Applied Ethics: a) Top-down approaches; b) the reflective equilibrium; c) a bottom-up approach: casuistry (or reasoning-by-analogy);
- Is there a right answer?

II. Research Ethics / Responsible Conduct of Research (RCR)

Integrity in Research & Research Misconduct
- What is “integrity” in scientific research? What is research misconduct (falsification, fabrication, plagiarism - FFP) and questionable research practices (QRP)?
- Factors leading to misconduct; Procedure for responding to allegations of research misconduct;
- The confidant of ETH Zurich

Data Management
- Data collection and recordkeeping; Analysis and selection of data;
- Ownership of data; retention and sharing of data;
- Falsification and fabrication of data

Research involving animals
- The moral status of animals; Ethical approaches to animal experimentation: Animal welfare (Peter Singer) and Animal rights (Tom Regan);
- The 3 R's (replacement, reduction, refinement);
- Ethical assessment of conflicting issues in animal experimentation;
- The dignity of animals in the Swiss constitution;

Research involving human subjects
- History & guidelines (Nuremberg Code; Declaration of Helsinki; Belmont Report; International Ethical Guidelines for Biomedical Research Involving Human Subjects (CIOMS Guidelines); Convention on Human Rights and Biomedicine (Oviedo Convention);
- Informed consent; confidentiality and anonymity; research risks and benefits; vulnerable subjects;
- Clinical trials;
- Biobanks
- Ethics Committees / Institutional Review Boards (IRB)

Authorship & Peer review
- Criteria for authorship;
- Plagiarism;
- Challenges to openness and freedom in scientific publication;
- Open access
- Peer review

Social responsibility
- What is social responsibility? Social responsibility: whose obligation?
- Public advocacy by researchers

Lecture notes
Course material (handouts, case studies, exercises, surveys and papers) will be available during the lectures and on the course homepage.

Literature
Recommended literature:
- "Introduction to the Responsible Conduct of Research" (http://ori.dhhs.gov/education/products/RCRintro/)

Detailed literature lists for the different topics of the course will be provided in the script/handout or on the course work space.

860-0006-00L Applied Statistics and Policy Evaluation m W 3 credits 3G I. Günther, K. Harttgen

Number of participants limited to 20.

Science, Technology, and Policy MSc and MAS in Development and Cooperation have priority.

860-0006-00L Applied Statistics and Policy Evaluation m W 3 credits 3G I. Günther, K. Harttgen

Number of participants limited to 20.

Science, Technology, and Policy MSc and MAS in Development and Cooperation have priority.
Abstract
This course introduces students to key statistical methods for analyzing social science data with a special emphasis on causal inference and policy evaluation. Students learn to choose appropriate analysis strategies for particular research questions and to perform statistical analyses with the statistical software Stata.

Objective
Students
- have a sound understanding of linear and logit regression
- know strategies to test causal hypotheses using regression analysis and/or experimental methods
- are able to formulate and implement a regression model for a particular policy question and a particular type of data
- are able to critically interpret results of applied statistics, in particular, regarding causal inference
- are able to critically read and assess published studies on policy evaluation
- are able to use the statistical software STATA for data Analysis

Content
The topics covered in the first part of the course are a revision of basic statistics and linear and logit regression analysis. The second part of the course focuses on causal inference and introduces methods such as panel data analysis, difference-in-difference methods, instrumental variable estimation, and randomized controlled trials mostly used for policy evaluation. The course shows how the various methods differ in terms of the required identifying assumptions to infer causality as well as the data needs.

Students will apply the methods from the lectures by solving weekly assignments using statistical software and data sets provided by the instructors. These data sets will cover topics at the interface of policy, technology and society. Solving the assignments contributes to the final grade with a weight of 30%. Students are assisted in solving the assignments during the exercises session.

851-0144-20L Philosophical Aspects of Quantum Physics
W 3 credits 2S N. Sieroń, R. Renner

Abstract
This course provides an introduction to philosophical issues surrounding quantum physics. In particular, we will examine different interpretations of quantum mechanics (such as the many-world interpretation) and the transition between the quantum and the classical physical realm (here phenomena such as decoherence will be highlighted).

Objective
By the end of the course students are able to describe and compare different interpretations of quantum mechanics. They are able to identify and examine issues concerning these different interpretations and issues concerning the transition between quantum and classical descriptions in physics. Students are in a position to critically discuss and evaluate the repercussions of these issues in broader scientific contexts.

851-0125-58L Philosophy of Environmental Sciences: An Introduction
W 3 credits 2S A. Schwarz

Abstract
Environmental knowledge and management is quite common in different research fields and in everyday practice. We will be identifying those concepts, objects and methods that mainly construe what might be called the core of the environmental sciences. This will be done by using different philosophical tools and approaches.

Objective
The environmental sciences cover a wide range of scientific practices and objects and accordingly afford different kinds of scientific knowledge. Additionally, there is an important interplay between the scientific and the societal sphere. In this seminar we will examine likewise central and widespread concepts such as sustainable development or resilience by using philosophical tools that will allow to probe the different uses of those concepts, their semantic range in terms of historical depth and semantic fields and finally their logical coherence. Another important topic is the philosophical investigation of methods and objects that can be identified in the environmental sciences. Those methods are for instance Life Cycle Assessment or Adaptive Ecosystem Management, technological objects may be a wind engine or a hydropower plant. The latter raise questions of how renewable energies can be assessed and valuated, including the more general issue of how values and norms can be embedded in technological objects. This leads us to the third and last complex of topics that focus on current deliberations about possible new ways of existence in the age of the Anthropocene and as a consequence the formation of adequate lifestyle in our societies. This refers to issues in philosophical and social anthropology and the challenge of climate change.

851-0125-51L Man and Machine
W 3 credits 2G M. Hampe

Abstract
The lecture gives an overview about the different Man-Machine-Relations since the 16th century. Different models of machines will be important here: the clockwork, the steam engine and the computer.

Objective
On the one hand models of machines had a heuristic value in research on man, e.g. in Harvey's discovery of blood circulation in the 17th century or in brain research in the 20th century. On the other hand these models were always criticised, sometimes polemically, because they are supposedly not adequate for man. Students should learn about the connections between the history of anthropology and technology and be able at the end of the course to evaluate the critical philosophical arguments that are connected with the metaphor of the machine.

D-ERDW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0157-69L</td>
<td>History of Astronomy</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>S. Mastorakou</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The course is designed to provide an overview of the astronomical developments from the ancient Greek world to the 16th century. We are going to use primary sources tackling historical, technical and philosophical questions. Special attention will be paid to the dramatic change in the way people understood the structure of the heavens and the nature of the physical world.

Objective
The course aims at providing a working knowledge of astronomy and cosmology from the ancient world to the 16th century. Upon completion the students will be able to describe how our knowledge of the heavens changed from Aristotle's system to the Copernican Revolution. In addition, they will also have acquired an appreciation of the debates about man's place in the cosmos and the philosophical principles underpinning cosmology.

701-0703-00L Environmental Ethics
W 2 credits 2V M. Huppenbauer

Abstract
The lecture begins with an introduction to applied ethics in general. The main focus is on environmental ethics. Students learn to handle important concepts and positions of environmental ethics. They achieve a deeper understanding of these concepts and positions in applying them to ecological problems and discussing them in case studies.

Objective
On completion of this lecture course you will have acquired the ability to identify and process general and environmental ethical problems. You will be capable of recognising and analysing environmental ethical problems and of working towards a solution. You will have acquired a fundamental knowledge of standpoints and argumentations to be found within the field of environmental ethics and will have practised these in small case studies.

Content
- Introduction to general and applied ethics.
- Overview and discussion of ethical theories relevant to the environment.
- Familiarisation with various basic standpoints within environmental ethics.
- Cross-section topics, such as sustainability, intergenerational justice, protection of species, etc.
- Practising of newly acquired knowledge in case studies (protection of species, climate change, etc.)
Lecture notes
Summaries of the individual sessions will be distributed, including the most important theories and keywords; reading list.
In the part of the course serving as an introduction to general and applied ethics, we shall be using the following textbook: Barbara Bleisch/Markus Huppenbauer: Ethische Entscheidungsfindung. Ein Handbuch für die Praxis, 2nd Edition Zürich 2014

Literature
- Andrew Light/Holmes Rolston III, Environmental Ethics. An Anthology, 2003
- John O'Neill et al., Environmental Values, 2008
- Klaus Peter Rippe, Ethisch im ausserhumanen Bereich, Paderborn (mentis) 2008

General introductions:
- Marcus Düwell et. al (Hrsg.), Handbuch Ethik, 2. Auflage, Stuttgart (Metzler Verlag), 2006
- Johann S. Ach et. al (Hrsg.), Grundkurs Ethik 1. Grundlagen, Paderborn (mentis) 2008

Prerequisites / notice
The procedure for accumulating CP will be explained at the start of term.
I expect participants to be motivated and contribute to discussions, keeping the course interesting and lively.

Science, Technology, and Policy MSc and MAS in Development and Cooperation have priority.

Abstract
This course introduces students to key statistical methods for analyzing social science data with a special emphasis on causal inference and policy evaluation. Students learn to choose appropriate analysis strategies for particular research questions and to perform statistical analyses with the statistical Software Stata.

Objective
Students
- have a sound understanding of linear and logit regression
- know strategies to test causal hypotheses using regression analysis and/or experimental methods
- are able to formulate and implement a regression model for a particular policy question and a particular type of data
- are able to critically interpret results of applied statistics, in particular, regarding causal inference
- are able to critically read and assess published studies on policy evaluation
- are able to use the statistical software STATA for data Analysis

Content
The topics covered in the first part of the course are a revision of basic statistics and linear and logit regression analysis. The second part of the course focuses on causal inference and introduces methods such as panel data analysis, difference-in-difference methods, instrumental variable estimation, and randomized controlled trials mostly used for policy evaluation. The course shows how the various methods differ in terms of the required identifying assumptions to infer causality as well as the data needs.

Students will apply the methods from the lectures by solving weekly assignments using statistical software and data sets provided by the instructors. These data sets will cover topics at the interface of policy, technology and society. Solving the assignments contributes to the final grade with a weight of 30%. Students are assisted in solving the assignments during the exercises session.

D-HEST

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
851-0125-51L Man and Machine W 3 credits 2G M. Hampe
Does not take place this semester.
Particularly suitable for students of D-CHAB, D-HEST, D-MAVT, D-MATL

Abstract
The lecture gives an overview about the different Man-Machine-Relations since the 16th century. Different models of machines will be important here: the clockwork, the steam engine and the computer.

Objective
On the one hand models of machines had a heuristic value in research on man, e.g. in Harvey's discovery of blood circulation in the 17th century or in brain research in the 20th century. On the other hand these models were always criticized, sometimes polemically, because they are supposedly not adequate for man.
Students should learn about the connections between the history of anthropology and technology and be able at the end of the course to evaluate the critical philosophical arguments that are connected with the metaphor of the machine.

851-0180-00L Research Ethics W 2 credits 2G G. Achermann
Particularly suitable for students of D-BIOL, D-CHAB, D-HEST

Abstract
This course has its focus on the responsible conduct of research (RCR) and the ethical dimensions of the biological and biomedical sciences.

Objective
The main goal of this course is to enhance the student's ability to:
- recognize and identify ethical issues and conflicts,
- analyze and develop well-reasoned responses to the kinds of ethical problems a scientist is likely to encounter.

Additionally, students will become familiar with regulations and ethical guidelines relevant for their research field on the international, governmental, institutional and professional level.

To achieve these objectives, teaching methods will include lectures, discussions, case study work (alone and in groups), moral games, paper work and exercises.
I. Ethics & the Process of Ethical Inquiry
---------------------------------------

Introduction in Ethics and Research Ethics
- What is ethics? What ethics is not...;
- Awareness: what constitutes an ethical question? Distinguishing ethical questions from other kinds of questions; Science & ethics: a comparison;
- The ethics movement in the biological and health sciences;
- What is research ethics and why is it important?
- Values (personal, cultural & ethical) in science & principles for ethical conduct in research;
- Professional codes of conduct: functions and limitations

Ethical approaches in the conduct of research (Normative Ethics)
- Overview over important theories for research ethics: virtue theories, duty-based theories (rights theory, categorical imperative, prima facie duties), consequentialist theories, other theories);
- The plurality of ethical theories and its consequences;
- The concept of dignity

Moral reasoning I: Arguments
- Why arguments? What is a good argument? The structure of (moral) arguments;
- Deductive and inductive arguments; Validity and soundness;
- Assessing moral arguments

Moral reasoning II: Decision-making
- How (not) to approach ethical issues...; Is there a correct method for answering moral questions?
- Models of method in Applied Ethics: a) Top-down approaches; b) the reflective equilibrium; c) a bottom-up approach: casuistry (or reasoning-by-analogy);
- Is there a right answer?

II. Research Ethics / Responsible Conduct of Research (RCR)
----------------------------------------------------------

Integrity in Research & Research Misconduct
- What is "integrity" in scientific research? What is research misconduct (falsification, fabrication, plagiarism - FFP) and questionable research practices (QRP)?
- Factors leading to misconduct; Procedure for responding to allegations of research misconduct;
- The confidant of ETH Zurich

Data Management
- Data collection and recordkeeping; Analysis and selection of data;
- Ownership of data; retention and sharing of data;
- Falsification and fabrication of data

Research involving animals
- The moral status of animals; Ethical approaches to animal experimentation: Animal welfare (Peter Singer) and Animal rights (Tom Regan);
- The 3 Rs (replacement, reduction, refinement);
- Ethical assessment of conflicting issues in animal experimentation;
- The dignity of animals in the Swiss constitution;

Research involving human subjects
- History & guidelines (Nuremberg Code; Declaration of Helsinki; Belmont Report; International Ethical Guidelines for Biomedical Research Involving Human Subjects (CIOMS Guidelines); Convention on Human Rights and Biomedicine (Oviedo Convention);
- Informed consent; confidentiality and anonymity; research risks and benefits; vulnerable subjects;
- Clinical trials;
- Biobanks
- Ethics Committees / Institutional Review Boards (IRB)

Authorship & Peer review
- Criteria for authorship;
- Plagiarism;
- Challenges to openness and freedom in scientific publication;
- Open access
- Peer review

Social responsibility
- What is social responsibility? Social responsibility: whose obligation?
- Public advocacy by researchers

Lecture notes
Course material (handouts, case studies, exercises, surveys and papers) will be available during the lectures and on the course homepage.

Literature
Recommended literature:
- "Introduction to the Responsible Conduct of Research" (http://ori.dhhs.gov/education/products/RCRintro/)

Detailed literature lists for the different topics of the course will be provided in the script/handout or on the course work space.
The objective is knowing and understanding key legal concepts relevant for doing e-business, in particular understanding how e-business is regulated by law nationally and internationally, how contracts are concluded and performed electronically, which rules have to be obeyed in implementing online projects and undertaking information technology activities.

Particularly suitable for students of D-INFK, D-ARCH, D-ITET.

Number of participants limited to 30.

This seminar introduces theory and methods in human-computer interaction and usability. Cognitive Science provides a theoretical framework for designing user interfaces as well as a range of methods for assessing usability (user testing, cognitive walkthrough, GOMS).

The seminar will provide an opportunity to experience some of the methods in applied group projects.

The seminar will introduce key topics, theories and methodology in human-computer interaction (HCI) and usability. Presentations will cover basics of human-computer interaction and selected topics like mobile interaction, adaptive systems, human error and attention. A focus of the seminar will be on getting to know evaluation techniques in HCI. Students form work groups that first familiarize themselves with a select usability evaluation method (e.g. user testing, GOMS, task analysis, heuristic evaluation, questionnaires or Cognitive Walkthrough). They will then apply the methods to a human-computer interaction setting (e.g. an existing software or hardware interface) with a select usability evaluation method (e.g. user testing, GOMS, task analysis, heuristic evaluation, questionnaires or Cognitive Walkthrough). They will then apply the methods to a human-computer interaction setting (e.g. an existing software or hardware interface) and present the method as well as their procedure and results to the plenary. Active participation is vital for the success of the seminar, and students are expected to contribute to presentations of foundational themes, methods and results of their chosen group project. In order to obtain course credit a written essay/report will be required (details to be specified in the introductory session of the course).

Particularly suitable for students of D-INFK, D-ITET.

E-Business-Law

The course deals with the basic legal framework for doing e-business as well as using information technology. It discusses a variety of legal concepts and rules to be taken into account in practice, be it when designing and planning new business models, be it when implementing online projects and undertaking information technology activities.

The objective is knowing and understanding key legal concepts relevant for doing e-business, in particular understanding how e-business is regulated by law nationally and internationally, how contracts are concluded and performed electronically, which rules have to be obeyed in particular in the Internet with regard to third party and own content and client data, the concept of liability applied in e-business and the concept of e-commerce.

Students are expected to contribute to presentations of foundational themes, methods and results of their chosen group project. In order to obtain course credit a written essay/report will be required (details to be specified in the introductory session of the course).

Students are expected to contribute to presentations of foundational themes, methods and results of their chosen group project. In order to obtain course credit a written essay/report will be required (details to be specified in the introductory session of the course).
Content

Vorgesehene Strukturierung der Vorlesung:

1) Welches Recht gilt im E-Business?
   Internationalität des Internets
   Regulierte Branchen

2) Gestaltung und Vermarktung von E-Business-Angeboten
   Verwendung fremder und Schutz der eigenen Inhalte
   Haftung im E-Business (und wie sie beschränkt werden kann)
   Domain-Namen

3) Beziehung zu E-Business-Kunden
   Verträge im E-Business, Konsumentenschutz
   Elektronische Signaturen
   Datenschutz
   Spam

4) Verträge mit E-Business-Providern


Lecture notes

Es wird mit Folien gearbeitet, die als PDF über die elektronische Dokumentenablage (ILIAS) auf dem System der ETHZ vorgängig abrufbar sind. Auf dem Termin- und Themenplan (ebenfalls online abrufbar) sind Links zu Gesetzesstexten und weiteren Unterlagen abrufbar. Schliesslich wird jede Vorlesung auch als Podcast aufgezeichnet, der jedoch nur für die Studierenden mit einem Passwort (erhältlich beim Dozenten) zugänglich sind.


Literature

Weiterführende Materialien, Links und Literatur sind auf dem Termin- und Themenplan aufgeführt (zu gegebener Zeit abrufbar via elektronische Dokumentenablage - Ilias).

Prerequisites / notice

Die Semesterendprüfung ist in Form eines schriftlichen Kurztests (normalerweise MC) in voraussichtlich der letzten Doppelstunde geplant. Es wird angegeben, welche Unterlagen beim jeweiligen Thema den Prüfungsstoff definieren. Der Test wird möglicherweise elektronisch durchgeführt.


Ferner bietet Ursula Widmer eine Vorlesung zum Thema Informationssicherheit an, welche die rechtlichen Aspekte der Sicherheit von ICT-Infrastrukturen und Netzen und der transportierten und verarbeiteten Informationen.

851-0591-00L

Digital Sustainability in the Knowledge Society

W 2 credits 2V  M. M. Dapp

Abstract

How do various interest groups influence the methods of production, distribution, and use of digital resources? Current models focusing on strong intellectual property rights are contrasted with open models like, e.g., Open Source/Content/Access. The course discusses consequences from different models and introduces «digital sustainability» as an alternative vision for society.

Objective

At the heart of the discourse is the handling of digital goods and intellectual property in society. Digitization and the Internet allow handling knowledge in a way, which directly contrasts with the traditional understanding of "intellectual property" and the industries based on it. Starting from economic and legal basics, we compare proprietary and open/"free" models. Sustainable development as a concept is transferred to digital goods, taking into account the particular nature of digital stuff. After the lecture, you should (hopefully) be able to:
- characterize the nature of digital goods vs. physical goods
- critique the basic concepts of copyright and patent rights
- explain the political/legal and economic differences between proprietary and open approaches to the production and use of digital goods
- using an example, explain the meaning of digital sustainability and argue why it is relevant for a knowledge society
- transfer the ideas of the free/open source software model to other digital goods (e.g., open content, open access)

Content

- Technical reality: Within minutes you can make perfect copies of high-value digital goods of knowledge or culture (as text, audio, video, image or software) and distribute them around the globe -- for free. »Digitization plus Internet« allows for the first time in humankind's history the (theoretically) free access and global exchange of knowledge at minimal cost. A tremendous opportunity for societal development, in north and south. «Cool, so what's the problem?»

The problem is, that this reality poses a fundamental threat to today's business model of the knowledge and culture industries (starting from the music label and Hollywood, via publishers, up to software vendors). Powerful commercial interests are at stake as «knowledge» (the fourth factor of production) will become ever more important in the 21st century. Accordingly, «piracy» and «file-sharing» are attacked with all means. At the core lies the question about the design of property in digital assets. For that, we apply a concept of «intellectual property», which is several hundred years old and does not address digital reality in an adequate manner, sometimes leading to absurd situations. Its original goal seems to get forgotten: to help society develop by spreading knowledge as much as possible. Using the PC becomes the new cultural technique of the 21st century. In contrast to «reading, writing and arithmetic», this new cultural technique cannot exist in isolation, but depends on a hard- and software infrastructure. This dependency extends to the provider of the infrastructure, who can determine the technical rules, which can take away or restrict the user's freedom. Even advanced users may have difficulties in recognizing these, often hidden, restrictions and in evaluating their societal relevance. But exactly these invisible consequences we need to understand and investigate, because they decide about access, distribution and usage of digital knowledge.

Comparing to the environmentalist movement of the 60s and 70s, a growing political movement for «Free Software» exists today, with GNU/Linux as its most popular symbol. The movement fights against treating software code as private property but as a central cultural good available to all without private interests. Based on the success of the Free Software movement, new initiatives extend the concepts to other domains (e.g. scientific knowledge, music)... As a «teaser» to the lecture, you are invited to read the essay «ETH Zurich - A Pioneer in Digital Sustainability». It can be downloaded from www.essays2030.ethz.ch.

More on teach.digisus.info starting from September. Stay tuned.

Lecture notes

Slides and other material (both usually in English) will be made available on a weekly basis as the lecture proceeds.
In the second half of the 20th century, postal services have dramatically changed. Communication today is computer-based. The lecture
L. Sanders, O. Woolley
D. F. Zetti
This course provides an introduction to philosophical issues surrounding the concept of time. We will treat topics such as: the existence of
WebClass Einführungskurs Technikgeschichte ist eine webgestützte Einführung in die Technikgeschichte. Technikgeschichte untersucht
3 credits
Students are introduced into how technological innovations take place within complex economical, political and cultural contexts. They get
Further literature, in particular regarding computer models in the social sciences, will be provided in the course.
[1] Particularly suitable for students of D-MAVT, D-INFK, D-ITET, D-MTEL, D-PHYS,
Content
This course introduces first the basic functionalities and features of the mathematical software package MATLAB, such as the simple
operations with matrices and vectors, differential equations, statistical tools, the graphical representation of data in various forms, and video
animations of spatio-temporal data. With this knowledge, students are expected to implement themselves in MATLAB, models of various
social processes and systems, including agent-based models, e.g. models of interactive decision making, group dynamics, human crowds,
or game-theoretical models.
Part of this course will consist of supervised programming exercises in a computer pool. Credit points are finally earned for the
implementation of a mathematical model from the sociological literature in MATLAB and the documentation in a seminar thesis.
Lecture notes
The lecture slides will be presented on the course web page after each lecture.
Literature
Prerequisites / notice
The number of participants is limited to the size of the available computer teaching room. The MATLAB code related to the seminar thesis
should be well enough documented for further use by others and must be handed over to the Chair of Sociology, in particular of Modeling
and Simulation, for further free and unrestricted use.
851-0585-04L
Lecture with Computer Exercises: Modelling and Simulating Social Systems with MATLAB
W 3 credits 2S D. Helbing, L. Sanders, O. Woolley
Number of participants limited to 70.
Abstract
This course introduces first the basic functionalities and features of the mathematical software package MATLAB, such as the simple
operations with matrices and vectors, differential equations, statistical tools, the graphical representation of data in various forms, and video
animations of spatio-temporal data. With this knowledge, students are expected to implement themselves in MATLAB, models of various
social processes and systems, including agent-based models, e.g. models of interactive decision making, group dynamics, human crowds,
or game-theoretical models.
Part of this course will consist of supervised programming exercises in a computer pool. Credit points are finally earned for the
implementation of a mathematical model from the sociological literature in MATLAB and the documentation in a seminar thesis.
Lecture notes
The lecture slides will be presented on the course web page after each lecture.
Literature
Prerequisites / notice
The number of participants is limited to the size of the available computer teaching room. The MATLAB code related to the seminar thesis
should be well enough documented for further use by others and must be handed over to the Chair of Sociology, in particular of Modeling
and Simulation, for further free and unrestricted use.
851-0549-00L
WebClass Introductory Course History of Technology
W 3 credits 2V G. Hürlimann
Number of participants limited to 100.
Abstract
WebClass Introductory Course History of Technology is an introductory course to the history of technology. The students are challenged to
discover how technological innovations take place within complex economical, political and cultural contexts. They get introduced into basic
theories and practices of the field.
Objective
Students are introduced into how technological innovations take place within complex economical, political and cultural contexts. They get
to know basic theories and practices of the field.
Content
WebClass Einführungskurs Technikgeschichte ist eine webgestützte Einführung in die Technikgeschichte. Technikgeschichte untersucht
Angebote technischer Entwicklungen, die in bestimmten historischen Kontexten entstanden und von sozialen Gruppen oder ganzen
Gesellschaften als Möglichkeit sozialen Wandels wahrgenommen, ausgehandelt und schliesslich genutzt oder vergessen wurden. Der
Onlinekurs wird von zwei obligatorischen Präsenzveranstaltungen begleitet. Die aktive Teilnahme und das erfolgreiche Bearbeiten von
Onlineaufgaben werden vorausgesetzt.
Lecture notes
Informationen zur Arbeit mit WebClass finden Sie unter https://www.tg.ethz.ch/de/programme/herbstsemester-2016/. Sobald Sie
eingeschrieben sind, haben Sie Zugang zum Skript und zu weiterführenden Materialien.
Literature
https://www.tg.ethz.ch/de/programme/
Prerequisites / notice
Die Zahl der Teilnehmenden ist auf 100 beschränkt. Anmeldung: In der Einführungssitzung am 26.9.2016, zudem schriftliche
Weitere Informationen unter https://www.tg.ethz.ch/de/programme/
851-0551-03L
Postal Knowledge and the History of Digital Societies
W 3 credits 2S D. F. Zetti
Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-HEST, D-INFK, D-ITET, D-MAVT.
Abstract
In the second half of the 20th century, postal services have dramatically changed. Communication today is computerbased. The lecture
offers problem oriented insights into this sociotechnical process of translation.
Objective
Students become familiar with the mutual interdependence of social and technological change that characterises the history of computing
and communication.
Content
Die Palette postalischer Produkte, Dienstleistungen und Personalien ist spannend und vielfältig. (Liebes-)Briefe und Geldsendungen, Boten
und Anrufer, Geheimnisse und Telefonbücher, analoge Vermittlungen und digitale Übertragungen - auf der Basis von Forschungsflitteratur
und Archivquellen werden solche Objekte, Figuren und Dienste auf ihre kultur-, technik- und wirtschaftshistorische Dimensionen hin
Jahrzehnten wurden der Verkehr und die Korrespondenzen der Post mit den Anforderungen rechnergestützter Verständigung kompatibel.
Die Vorlesung bietet einen problemorientierten Einblick in diesen soziotechnischen Übersetzungsprozess.
851-0144-19L
Philosophy of Time
W 3 credits 2V N. Sieroka
Does not take place this semester.
Particularly suitable for students of D-BIOL, D-INFK, D-MATH, D-PHYS
Abstract
This course provides an introduction to philosophical issues surrounding the concept of time. We will treat topics such as: the existence of
past, present, and future; the possibility of time travel; the constitution of time consciousness and its possible neurophysiological
counterparts; temporal biases in the conduct of our lives; responsibility to future and past generations.
By the end of the course students are able to describe and compare different theories and concepts of time (physical time, perceptual time, historical time...). They are able to identify and examine issues concerning time as they occur in various philosophical subdisciplines - especially in philosophy of science, philosophy of mind, metaphysics, and ethics. Students are in a position to critically discuss and evaluate the repercussions of these issues in broader scientific and social contexts.

Part of the course reflects on methods and contents from physics, neuroscience/cognitive science, and logic.

### 851-0144-21L Philosophical Issues and Problems in Theoretical Computer Science

**Course Code:** 851-0144-21L  
**Type:** W  
**ECTS:** 3  
**Credits:** 2V  
**Lecturers:** G. Sommaruga, J. Copeland, I. Günther, M. M. Dapp  
**Number of participants limited to 20.**  

**Abstract**  
This course studies philosophical issues concerning computers and computing. Topics include: information (and information content), computational complexity, the Turing Test for computer thought; the "Chinese Room" argument against the possibility of strong AI; connectionist AI; consciousness; the Church-Turing thesis; computational and hypercomputational models of mind; and free will.

- Exhibit a general understanding of the philosophy and history of computing.
- Explain central problems in the field and their potential solutions, independently and at a level requiring in-depth knowledge and critical understanding.
- Communicate clearly in writing about topics in this field.

**Objective**  
After the lecture, you should (hopefully) be able to
- understand the fundamental concepts of a range of propositional logics
- learn how to construct proofs in these logics
- exhibit a sound understanding of propositional and modal logics
- exhibit a sound understanding of relevant philosophical issues
- use the ideas of the free/open source software model to other digital goods (e.g., open content, open access)
- using an example, explain the meaning of digital sustainability and argue why it is relevant for a knowledge society
- explain the political/legal and economic differences between proprietary and open approaches to the production and use of digital goods
- critique the basic concepts of copyright and patent rights

**Content**  
The topics covered in the first part of the course are a revision of basic statistics and linear and logit regression analysis. The second part of the course focuses on causal inference and introduces methods such as panel data analysis, difference-in-difference methods, instrumental variable estimation, and randomized controlled trials mostly used for policy evaluation. The course shows how the various methods differ in terms of the required identifying assumptions to infer causality as well as the data needs.

Students will apply the methods from the lectures by solving weekly assignments using statistical software and data sets provided by the instructors. These data sets will cover topics at the interface of policy, technology and society. Solving the assignments contributes to the final grade with a weight of 30%. Students are assisted in solving the assignments during the exercises session.

**Objective**  
Students will be able to
- critically interpret results of applied statistics, in particular, regarding causal inference
- critically read and assess published studies on policy evaluation
- choose appropriate analysis strategies for particular research questions and to perform statistical analyses with the statistical Software Stata.
- apply the statistical software STATA for data Analysis
- critically interpret results of applied statistics, in particular, regarding causal inference
- formulate and implement a regression model for a particular policy question and a particular type of data
- test causal hypotheses using regression analysis and/or experimental methods
- know strategies to test causal hypotheses using regression analysis and/or experimental methods
- are able to critically interpret results of applied statistics, in particular, regarding causal inference
- are able to critically read and assess published studies on policy evaluation
- are able to use the statistical software STATA for data Analysis
- are able to critically read and assess published studies on policy evaluation
- are able to use the statistical software STATA for data Analysis
- are able to critically interpret results of applied statistics, in particular, regarding causal inference

**Number of participants limited to 20.**

---

**Data:** 08.06.2021 14:12  
**Autumn Semester 2016**  
**Page 658 of 1571**
Content

Technical reality: Within minutes you can make perfect copies of high-value digital goods of knowledge or culture (as text, audio, video, image or software) and distribute them around the globe -- for free. «Digitization plus Internet» allows for the first time in humankind's history the (theoretically) free access and global exchange of knowledge at minimal cost. A tremendous opportunity for societal development, in north and south. «Cool, so what's the problem?»

The problem is that this reality poses a fundamental threat to today's business model of the knowledge and culture industries (starting from the music label and Hollywood, via publishers, up to software vendors). Powerful commercial interests are at stake as «knowledge» (the fourth factor of production) will become ever more important in the 21st century. Accordingly, «piracy» and «file-sharing» are attacked with all means. At the core lies the question about the design of property in digital assets. For that, we apply a concept of «intellectual property», which is several hundred years old and does not address digital reality in an adequate, sometimes leading to absurd situations. Its original goal seems to get forgotten: to help society develop by spreading knowledge as much as possible.

Using the PC becomes the new cultural technique of the 21st century. In contrast to «reading, writing and arithmetics», this new cultural technique cannot exist in isolation, but depends on a hard- and software infrastructure. This dependency extends to the provider of the infrastructure, who can define technical rules, which can take away or restrict the user's freedom. Even advanced users may have difficulties in recognizing these, often hidden, restrictions and in evaluating their societal relevance. But exactly these invisible consequences we need to understand and investigate, because they decide about access, distribution and usage of digital knowledge.

Comparable to the environmentalist movement of the 60s and 70s, a growing political movement for «Free Software» exists today, with «GNU/Linux» as its most popular symbol. The movement fights against treating software code as private property but as a central cultural good available to all without private interests. Based on the success of the Free Software movement, new initiatives extend the concepts to other domains (e.g. scientific knowledge, music)... As a «leaser» to the lecture, you are invited to read the essay «ETH Zurich - A Pioneer in Digital Sustainability!». It can be downloaded from www.essays2030.ethz.ch.

More on teach.digisus.info starting from September. Stay tuned.

Lecture notes

Slides and other material (both usually in English) will be made available on a weekly basis as the lecture proceeds.

Literature

Content of the following books is covered (PDFs freely available online):
- 2 credits
- 3 credits

The objective is knowing and understanding key legal concepts relevant for doing e-business, in particularly understanding how e-business

Since antiquity philosophy reflects about and evaluates technology. The technical developments in the 19th and 20th century have led to a

The course gives an overview on the main schools in the philosophy of technology. Students should learn to analyse and evaluate different

Prerequisites / notice

For administrative and didactic reasons (high level of interaction and credit group assignments on current hot topics), the number of participants is limited to 45.

Of course, any interested person is invited to attend the lecture without doing the group assignment. The website is actively used for the lecture.

851-0125-41L Introduction Into Philosophy of Technology

Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MATL, D-MAVT

W 3 credits 2V O. Müller

Abstract

Since antiquity philosophy reflects about and evaluates technology. The technical developments in the 19th and 20th century have led to a

Objective

The course gives an overview on the main schools in the philosophy of technology. Students should learn to analyse and evaluate different

851-0727-02L E-Business-Law

Particularly suitable for students of D-INFK, D-ITET

W 2 credits 2V D. Rosenthal

Abstract

The course deals with the basic legal framework for doing e-business as well as using information technology. It discusses a variety of

Objective

The objective is knowing and understanding key legal concepts relevant for doing e-business, in particularly understanding how e-business

Content

Vorgesehene Strukturierung der Vorlesung:

1) Welches Recht gilt im E-Business?
   Internationalität des Internets
   Regulierte Branchen

2) Gestaltung und Vermarktung von E-Business-Angeboten
   Verwendung fremder und Schutz der eigenen Inhalte
   Haftung im E-Business (und wie sie beschränkt werden kann)
   Domain-Namen

3) Beziehung zu E-Business-Kunden
   Verträge im E-Business, Konsumentenschutz
   Elektronische Signaturen
   Datenschutz
   Spam

4) Verträge mit E-Business-Providern

Änderungen, Umstellungen und Kürzungen bleiben vorbehalten. Der aktuelle Termin- und Themenplan ist zu gegebener Zeit über die

Lecture notes

Es wird mit Folien gearbeitet, die als PDF über die elektronische Dokumentenablage (ILIAS) auf dem System der ETHZ vorgängig abrufbar


Literature

Weiterführende Materialien, Links und Literatur sind auf dem Termin- und Themenplan aufgeführt (zu gegebener Zeit abrufbar über
The students shall obtain a basic knowledge about business law. They shall be able to recognize and evaluate issues in the area of business law and suggest possible solutions.

851-0525-01L Business Law

Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MAVT

Abstract

The students shall obtain a basic knowledge about business law. They shall be able to recognize and evaluate issues in the area of business law and suggest possible solutions.

Objective

The students shall obtain a basic knowledge about business law. They shall be able to recognize and evaluate issues in the area of business law and suggest possible solutions.

Literature


851-0585-04L Lecture with Computer Exercises: Modelling and Simulating Social Systems with MATLAB

Particularly suitable for students of D-MAVT, D-INFK, D-ITET, D-MTEC, D-PHYS.

Abstract

This course introduces first the basic functionalities and features of the mathematical software package MATLAB, such as the simple operations with matrices and vectors, differential equations, statistical tools, the graphical representation of data in various forms, and video animations of spatio-temporal data. With this knowledge, students are expected to implement themselves in MATLAB, models of various social processes and systems, including agent-based models, e.g. models of interactive decision making, group dynamics, human crowds, or game-theoretical models.

Objective

Part of this course will consist of supervised programming exercises in a computer pool. Credit points are finally earned for the implementation of a mathematical model from the sociological literature in MATLAB and the documentation in a seminar thesis.

Literature


851-0549-00L WebClass Introductory Course History of Technology

Particularly suitable for students of D-BAUG, D-INFK, D-ITET, D-MATL, D-MAVT.

Abstract

WebClass Introductory Course History of Technology is an introductory course to the history of technology. The students are challenged to discover how technological innovations take place within complex economical, political and cultural contexts. They get introduced into basic theories and practices of the field.

Objective

Students are introduced into how technological innovations take place within complex economical, political and cultural contexts. They get to know basic theories and practices of the field.

Content


Literature

https://www.tg.ethz.ch/de/programme/herbstsemester-2016/

Weitere Informationen unter https://www.tg.ethz.ch/de/programme/
T. Bernauer

Cognitive Science views human cognition as information processing and provides an inter-disciplinary integration of approaches from cognitive psychology, informatics (e.g., artificial intelligence), neuroscience and anthropology among others. The lectures provide an overview of basic mechanisms of human information processing and various application domains. A focus will be on matters of knowledge acquisition, representation and usage in information processing tasks.

The students shall obtain the following competence:
- They shall obtain a working knowledge on the legal aspects involved in setting up and managing an enterprise.
- They shall be acquainted with corporate functions as contracting, negotiation, claims management and dispute resolution
- They shall be familiar with the issues of corporate compliance, i.e. the system to ascertain that all legal and ethical rules are observed.
- They shall be able to contribute to the legal management of the company and to discuss legal issues.
- They shall have an understanding of the law as a part of the corporate strategy and as a valuable resource of the company.

Lecture notes
A comprehensive script will be made available online on the moodle platform.

851-0594-00L
International Environmental Politics
Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-USYS

Objective
The objectives of this course are to (1) gain an overview of relevant questions in the area of international environmental politics from a social sciences viewpoint; (2) learn how to identify interesting/innovative questions concerning this policy area and how to answer them in a methodologically sophisticated way; (3) gain an overview of important global and regional environmental problems.

Content
This course deals with how and why international cooperation in environmental politics emerges, and under what circumstances such cooperation is effective and efficient. Based on theories of international political economy and theories of government regulation various examples of international environmental politics are discussed: the management of international water resources, the problem of unsafe nuclear power plants in eastern Europe, political responses to global warming, the protection of the stratospheric ozone layer, the reduction of long-range transboundary air pollution in Europe, the prevention of pollution of the oceans, etc.

The course is open to all ETH students. Participation does not require previous coursework in the social sciences.

After passing an end-of-semester test (requirement: grade 4.0 or higher) students will receive 3 ECTS credit points. The workload is around 90 hours (meetings, reading assignments, preparation of test).

Lecture notes
Visiting students (e.g., from the University of Zurich) are subject to the same conditions. Registration of visiting students in the web-based system of ETH is compulsory.

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link 'Registered students, please click here for course materials' at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike Hudecheck <michaelhu@student.ethz.ch>). All assigned papers must be read ahead of the respective meeting. Following the course on the basis of on-line slides and papers alone is not sufficient. Physical presence in the classroom is essential. Many books and journals covering international environmental policy issues can be found at the D-GESS library at the IFW building, Haldenegggest 4, B-floor, or in the library of D-USYS.

Literature
Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link 'Registered students, please click here for course materials' at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike Hudecheck <michaelhu@student.ethz.ch>).

Prerequisites / notice
None

851-0738-01L
The Role of Intellectual Property in Daily Routine: A Practical Introduction
Particularly suitable for students of D-BAUG, D-ITET, D-MAVT

Objective
In recent years, knowledge about intellectual property has become increasingly important for engineers. Both in production and distribution and in research and development, engineers are increasingly being confronted with questions concerning the patenting of technical inventions and the use of patent information.

The lecture will acquaint students with practical aspects of intellectual property and enable them to use the acquired knowledge in their future professional life.

Topics covered during the lecture will include:
- The importance of innovation in industrialised countries
- An overview of the different forms of intellectual property
- The protection of technical inventions and how to safeguard their commercialisation
- Patents as a source of technical and business information
- Practical aspects of intellectual property in day-to-day research, at the workplace and for the formation of start-ups.

Case studies will illustrate and deepen the topics addressed during the lecture.

Prerequisites / notice
None

851-0252-02L
Introduction to Cognitive Science
Number of participants limited to 70.

Objective
The lectures provide an overview of the foundations of cognitive science and investigate processes of human cognition, especially perception, learning, memory and reasoning. This includes a comparison of cognitive processes in humans and technical systems, especially with respect to knowledge acquisition, knowledge representation and usage in information processing tasks.

Cognitive Science views human cognition as information processing and provides an inter-disciplinary integration of approaches from cognitive psychology, informatics (e.g., artificial intelligence), neuroscience and anthropology among others. The lectures provide an overview of basic mechanisms of human information processing and various application domains. A focus will be on matters of knowledge acquisition, representation and usage in humans and machines. Models of human perception, reasoning, memory and learning are presented and students will learn about experimental methods of investigating and understanding human cognitive processes and representation structures.

For students of chemistry-related degree programs, the lecture 'Protecting inventions in chemistry' (851-0738-03) will be offered in the autumn semester.

851-0738-00L
Intellectual Property: Introduction
Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MAVT, D-

Objective
The lecture will acquaint students with practical aspects of intellectual property and enable them to use the acquired knowledge in their future professional life.

Topics covered during the lecture will include:
- The importance of innovation in industrialised countries
- An overview of the different forms of intellectual property
- The protection of technical inventions and how to safeguard their commercialisation
- Patents as a source of technical and business information
- Practical aspects of intellectual property in day-to-day research, at the workplace and for the formation of start-ups.

Case studies will illustrate and deepen the topics addressed during the lecture.

Prerequisites / notice
None

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 661 of 1571
Abstract
The course provides an introduction to Swiss and European intellectual property law (trademarks, copyright, patent and design rights). Aspects of competition law are treated insofar as they are relevant for the protection of intellectual creations and source designations. The legal principles are developed based on current cases.

Objective
The aim of this course is to enable students at ETH Zurich to recognize which rights may protect their creations, and which rights may be infringed as a result of their activities. Students should learn to assess the risks and opportunities of intellectual property rights in the development and marketing of new products. To put them in this position, they need to know the prerequisites and scope of protection afforded by the various intellectual property rights as well as the practical difficulties involved in the enforcement of intellectual property rights. This knowledge is imparted based on current rulings and cases.

Another goal is to enable the students to participate in the current debate over the goals and desirability of protecting intellectual creations, particularly in the areas of copyright (keywords: fair use, Creative Commons, Copyleft) and patent law (software patents, patent trolls, patent thickets).

851-0585-15L Complexity and Global Systems Science

Prerequisites: solid mathematical skills
Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MAVT

Abstract
This course discusses complex techno-economic systems, their counter-intuitive behaviors, and how their theoretical understanding empowers us to solve some long-standing problems that are currently bothering the world.

Objective
Participants should learn to get an overview of the state of the art in the field, to present it in a well understandable way to an interdisciplinary scientific audience, to develop models for open problems, to analyze them, and to defend their results in response to critical questions. In essence, participants should improve their scientific skills and learn to think scientifically about complex dynamical systems.

Content
This course starts with a discussion of the typical and often counter-intuitive features of complex dynamical systems such as self-organization, emergence, (sudden) phase transitions at "tipping points", multi-stability, systemic instability, deterministic chaos, and turbulence. It then discusses phenomena in networked systems such as feedback, side and cascade effects, and the problem of radical uncertainty. The course progresses by demonstrating the relevance of these properties for understanding societal and, at times, global-scale problems such as traffic jams, crowd disasters, breakdowns of cooperation, crime, conflict, social unrests, political revolutions, bubbles and crashes in financial markets, epidemic spreading, and/or "tragedies of the commons" such as environmental exploitation, overfishing, or climate change. Based on this understanding, the course points possible ways of mitigating techno-socio-economic-environmental problems, and what data science may contribute to their solution.

Prerequisites / notice
Mathematical skills can be helpful

851-0306-05L Literature and Technology - Simulations, Prototypes, Machines

Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MAVT, D-MATL

Abstract
Literature about technology transposes models, products and procedures of scientific progress into the logic of poetry. This literature converts not only technology into fiction, but it also creates new cultural and social contextualisations, which reveal alternative readings of configurations of knowledge.

Objective
Students are familiar with different relations between literature and technology. They can verbalise and analyse central contentions.

Content
Im Seminar lesen wir unter anderem Texte von E.T.A. Hoffmann, Franz Kafka, Georg Kaiser und Max Frisch.

851-0551-03L Postal Knowledge and the History of Digital Societies

Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-HEST, D-INFK, D-ITET, D-MAVT

Abstract
In the second half of the 20th century, postal services have dramatically changed. Communication today is computer-based. The lecture offers problem oriented insights into this sociotechnical process of translation.

Objective
Students become familiar with the mutual interdependence of social and technological change that characterises the history of computing and communication.

Content

D-MATH

Number
Title
Type
ECTS
Hours
Lecturers

851-0144-19L Philosophy of Time

Does not take place this semester.
Particularly suitable for students of D-BIOL, D-INFK, D-MATH, D-PHYSYS

Abstract
This course provides an introduction to philosophical issues surrounding the concept of time. We will treat topics such as: the existence of past, present, and future; the possibility of time travel; the constitution of time consciousness and its possible neurophysiological counterparts; temporal biases in the conduct of our lives; responsibility to future and past generations.

Objective
By the end of the course students are able to describe and compare different theories and concepts of time (physical time, perceptual time, historical time ...). They are able to identify and examine issues concerning time as they occur in various philosophical subdisciplines - especially in philosophy of science, philosophy of mind, metaphysics, and ethics. Students are in a position to critically discuss and evaluate the repercussions of these issues in broader scientific and social contexts.

Part of the course reflects on methods and contents from physics, neuroscience/cognitive science, and logic.

851-0157-69L History of Astronomy

Die Veranstaltung ist ausgebucht

Particularly suitable for students of D-ERDW, D-MATH, D-PHYS

Abstract
The course is designed to provide an overview of the astronomical developments from the ancient Greek world to the 16th century. We are going to use primary sources tackling historical, technical and philosophical questions. Special attention will be paid to the dramatic change in the way people understood the structure of the heavens and the nature of the physical world.

Objective
The course aims at providing a working knowledge of astronomy and cosmology from the ancient world to the 16th century. Upon its completion the students will be able to describe how our knowledge of the heavens changed from Aristotle's system to the Copernican Revolution. In addition, they will also have acquired an appreciation of the debates about man's place in the cosmos and the philosophical principles underpinning cosmology.

851-0125-63L Images of Mathematics

W
3 credits
2G
M. Hampe, A. Schubbach
Since antiquity philosophy reflects about and evaluates technology. The technical developments in the 19th and 20th century have led to a critical reflection on the modern images of mathematics. These mathematical innovations did not only contribute to a progress amassing more and more knowledge. They very often changed how mathematicians conceived of their discipline. Even a contribution to a specific research question that appears at first sight to be minor can sometimes establish new connections to other fields, found a whole research field of its own or introduce new methods thereby changing the whole image of mathematics in the same way that a small addition to a picture can alter radically what we take it to represent.

The lecture series "Images of Mathematics" deals with a few moments in the history of the scientific discipline since the middle of the 19th century when the image of mathematics changed. In particular, it focuses on the consequences of the fact that in the 19th century mathematics started to not only reflect on their own conceptual and methodological foundations in a general manner (which had been done since the dawn of mathematics and was especially a philosophical task), but to formalize them in a strict, mathematical way: the objects of mathematics, its logical language and its proof procedures. Through Cantor's set theory, the mathematical treatment of logic since Boole and especially through Frege and the formalization of its axioms in a wide ranging discussion involving Zermelo, Fraenkel and others, this self-reflexive stance came to the fore.

Yet, the deeper mathematics dug into its foundations, the more radical the problems became. Finally, the optimistic Hilbert program of laying the foundations of mathematics within mathematics and of proving its own consistency as well as its completeness contributed to clarifying of the foundation of mathematics primarily insofar as it was doomed to failure. Gödel proved his famous incompleteness theorems and thereby dismissed at the same time the formalist attempt to reduce mathematical truth to logical provability. His work resulted in detailed insights in the precariousness of the foundation of mathematics and further numerous of productive consequences within mathematics.

Moreover, Gödel's theorems open many far-reaching and intriguing questions in view of our image of mathematics, questions concerning the conception of mathematical practice and knowledge, the limits of calculability of mathematics and the possible role of computability and machines in mathematics, the relation between the logical proof procedures and the involved intuitive aspects. In short, the image of mathematics is not as static as we sometimes expect it to be, it was radically redrawn by the mathematicians of the 20th century and has since then again been open to diverging interpretations.

Content
How we understand Mathematics is probably strongly influenced by the Mathematics lessons we participated in during our school days. These mathematical innovations did not only contribute to a progress amassing more and more knowledge. They very often changed how mathematicians conceived of their discipline. Even a contribution to a specific research question that appears at first sight to be minor can sometimes establish new connections to other fields, found a whole research field of its own or introduce new methods thereby changing the whole image of mathematics in the same way that a small addition to a picture can alter radically what we take it to represent.

The lecture series "Images of Mathematics" deals with a few moments in the history of the scientific discipline since the middle of the 19th century when the image of mathematics changed. In particular, it focuses on the consequences of the fact that in the 19th century mathematics started to not only reflect on their own conceptual and methodological foundations in a general manner (which had been done since the dawn of mathematics and was especially a philosophical task), but to formalize them in a strict, mathematical way: the objects of mathematics, its logical language and its proof procedures. Through Cantor's set theory, the mathematical treatment of logic since Boole and especially through Frege and the formalization of its axioms in a wide ranging discussion involving Zermelo, Fraenkel and others, this self-reflexive stance came to the fore.

Yet, the deeper mathematics dug into its foundations, the more radical the problems became. Finally, the optimistic Hilbert program of laying the foundations of mathematics within mathematics and of proving its own consistency as well as its completeness contributed to clarifying of the foundation of mathematics primarily insofar as it was doomed to failure. Gödel proved his famous incompleteness theorems and thereby dismissed at the same time the formalist attempt to reduce mathematical truth to logical provability. His work resulted in detailed insights in the precariousness of the foundation of mathematics and further numerous of productive consequences within mathematics.

Moreover, Gödel's theorems open many far-reaching and intriguing questions in view of our image of mathematics, questions concerning the conception of mathematical practice and knowledge, the limits of calculability of mathematics and the possible role of computability and machines in mathematics, the relation between the logical proof procedures and the involved intuitive aspects. In short, the image of mathematics is not as static as we sometimes expect it to be, it was radically redrawn by the mathematicians of the 20th century and has since then again been open to diverging interpretations.

Literature

D-MATL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0125-41L</td>
<td>Introduction Into Philosophy of Technology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>O. Müller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0549-00L</td>
<td>WebClass Introductory Course History of Technology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>G. Hürlimann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MATL, D-MAVT.

Particularly suitable for students of D-BAUG, D-INFK, D-ITET, D-MATL, D-MAVT.

Participants are expected to study the compulsory texts provided at the beginning of the semester via the online platform Moodle.

An online learning platform serves as a supplement to the course.

Lecturers
G. Hürlimann
O. Wenger, O. Thürnert
This course introduces the foundations of game theory. It focuses on models of social interaction, conflict and cooperation, the emergence of cooperation and concepts of strategic decision-making behaviour. Examples, applications and the contrast between theory and empirical results are particularly emphasized.

After the lecture, you should (hopefully) be able to
- transfer the ideas of the free/open source software model to other digital goods (e.g., open content, open access)
- explain the political/legal and economic differences between proprietary and open approaches to the production and use of digital goods
- critique the basic concepts of copyright and patent rights
- characterize the nature of digital goods vs. physical goods
- transferred to digital goods, taking into account the particular nature of digital stuff.

Starting from economic and legal basics, we compare proprietary and open/"free" models. Sustainable development as a concept is

consequences from different models and introduces »digital sustainability« as an alternative vision for society.
The lecture gives an overview about the different Man-Machine-Relations since the 16th century. Different models of machines will be introduced, ranging from the clockwork, the steam engine and the computer. Particularly suitable for students of D-CHAB, D-HEST, D-MATL.

Content

Technical reality: Within minutes you can make perfect copies of high-value digital goods of knowledge or culture (as text, audio, video, image or software) and distribute them around the globe -- for free. «Digitization plus Internet» allows for the first time in humankind's history the (theoretically) free access and global exchange of knowledge at minimal cost. A tremendous opportunity for societal development, in north and south. «Cool, so what's the problem?» The problem is, that this reality poses a fundamental threat to today's business model of the knowledge and culture industries (starting from the music label and Hollywood, via publishers, up to software vendors). Powerful commercial interests are at stake as «knowledge» (the fourth factor of production) will become ever more important in the 21st century. Accordingly, «piracy» and «file-sharing» are attacked with all means. At the core lies the question about the design of property in digital assets. For that, we apply a concept of «intellectual property», which is not a several hundred years old and does not address digital reality in an adequate manner, sometimes leading to absurd situations. Its original goal seems to get forgotten: to help society develop by spreading knowledge as much as possible.

Using the PC becomes the new cultural technique of the 21st century. In contrast to «reading, writing and mathematics», this new cultural technique cannot exist in isolation, but depends on a hard- and software infrastructure. This dependency extends to the provider of the infrastructure, who can define technical rules, which can take away or restrict the user's freedom. Even advanced users may have difficulties in recognizing these, often hidden, restrictions and in evaluating their societal relevance. But exactly these invisible consequences we need to understand and investigate, because they decide about access, distribution and usage of digital knowledge. Comparable to the environmentalist movement of the 60s and 70s, a growing political movement for «Free Software» exists today, with «GNU/Linux» as its most popular symbol. The movement fights against treating software code as private property but as a central cultural good available to all without private interests. Based on the success of the Free Software movement, new initiatives extend the concepts to other domains (e.g. scientific knowledge, music)...

As a «teaser» to the lecture, you are invited to read the essay «ETH Zurich - A Pioneer in Digital Sustainability!». It can be downloaded from www.essays2030.ethz.ch.

2 credits

Lecture notes / notice

Slides and other material (both usually in English) will be made available on a weekly basis as the lecture proceeds. More on teach.digisus.info starting from September. Stay tuned.

Literature

Content of the following books is covered (PDFs freely available online):

Other recommended books are:
1 (general) Chris DiBona et al., Open Sources. Voices from the Open Source Revolution, O'Reilly, 1999.

Prerequisites

For administrative and didactic reasons (high level of interaction and credit group assignments on current hot topics), the number of participants is limited to 45. Of course, any interested person is invited to attend the lecture without doing the group assignment. The website is actively used for the announcement of office hours.

851-0703-00L Introduction to Law

Students who have attended or will attend the lecture "Introduction to Law for Civil Engineering and Architecture" or "Introduction to Law" (851-0708-00), cannot register for this course unit.

Particularly suitable for students of D-MAVT, D-MATL

Objective

Students are able to identify basic structures of the legal system. They understand selected topics of public and private law and are able to apply the fundamentals in more advanced law classes.

Content

Basic concepts of law, sources of law.
Private law: Contract law (particularly contract for work and services), tort law, property law.
Public law: Human rights, administrative law, procurement law, procedural law.
Insights into the law of the EU and into criminal law.

Lecture notes / Literature

Jaap Hage, Bram Ackermans (Eds.), Introduction to Law, Cham 2014 (Online Resource ETH Library)
Further documents will be available online (see https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2170).

851-0306-05L Literature and Technology - Simulations, Prototypes, Machines

Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MAVT, D-MATL

Abstract

Literature about technology transposes models, products and procedures of scientific progress into the logic of poetry. This literature converts not only technology into fiction, but it also creates new cultural and social contextualisations, which reveal alternative readings of the technology.

Objective

Students are familiar with different relations between literature and technology. They can verbalise and analyse central contentions.

Content

Im Seminar lesen wir unter anderem Texte von E.T.A. Hoffmann, Franz Kafka, Georg Kaiser und Max Frisch.

851-0738-00L Intellectual Property: Introduction

Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MAVT, D-MATL

Abstract

The course provides an introduction to Swiss and European intellectual property law (trademarks, copyright, patent and design rights). Aspects of competition law are treated insofar as they are relevant for the protection of intellectual creations and source designations. The legal principles are developed based on current cases.

Objective

The aim of this course is to enable students at ETH Zurich to recognize which rights may protect their creations, and which rights may be infringed as a result of their activities. Students should learn to assess the risks and opportunities of intellectual property rights in the development and marketing of new products. To put them in this position, they need to know the prerequisites and scope of protection afforded by the various intellectual property rights as well as the practical difficulties involved in the enforcement of intellectual property rights. This knowledge is imparted based on current rulings and cases.

Another goal is to enable the students to participate in the current debate over the goals and desirability of protecting intellectual creations, particularly in the areas of copyright (keywords: fair use, Creative Commons, Copyleft) and patent law (software patents, patent trolls, patent thickets).

851-0125-51L Man and Machine

Does not take place this semester.

Particularly suitable for students of D-CHAB, D-HEST, D-MAVT, D-MATL

Abstract

The lecture gives an overview about the different Man-Machine-Relations since the 16th century. Different models of machines will be important here: the clockwork, the steam engine and the computer.

851-0703-00L Introduction to Law

W 2 credits 2V O. Streiff Gnöpff

Particularly suitable for students of D-MAVT, D-MATL

851-0306-05L Literature and Technology - Simulations, Prototypes, Machines

W 3 credits 2S E. Edelmann-Ohler

Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MAVT, D-MATL

851-0738-00L Intellectual Property: Introduction

W 2 credits 2V M. Schweizer

Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MAVT, D-MATL

851-0125-51L Man and Machine

W 3 credits 2G M. Hampe

Particularly suitable for students of D-CHAB, D-HEST, D-MAVT, D-MATL

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 665 of 1571
Objective
On the one hand models of machines had a heuristic value in research on man, e.g. in Harvey's discovery of blood circulation in the 17th century or in brain research in the 20th century. On the other hand these models were always criticised, sometimes polemically, because they are supposedly not adequate for man.

Students should learn about the connections between the history of anthropology and technology and be able at the end of the course to evaluate the critical philosophical arguments that are connected with the metaphor of the machine.

853-0060-00L
Course: Environmental History - Introduction and Overview
W 3 credits 2V A. Wenger, O. Thürnert
Abstract
This course provides an overview of the security implications of so-called “dual-use” technologies, i.e. technologies that can be used for both peaceful and military aims. The course will also cover various policies - in particular arms control - that are discussed and applied by the international community in dealing with such dual-use technologies.

Objective
Participants should gain a solid understanding of security challenges stemming from the use and control of dual-use technologies. In addition, the students should become aware of how researchers can deal with sensitive knowledge regarding research transparency and control.

Content
The aim of the course is to provide participants with an overview of international security policies with a special focus on dual-use technologies. Students will analyze the character of dual-use security risks and of risk-based security strategies and instruments. Thematic areas include the nuclear non-proliferation regime, biological and chemical weapons conventions, missile proliferation, the nuclear programs of Iran and North Korea, cyber and space technologies, as well as robotics and nanotechnology.

Prerequisites / notice
An online learning platform serves as a supplement to the course.

853-0060-00L
Course: Current Issues in Security Policy
W 3 credits 2V A. Wenger
Abstract
This course provides an overview of the development of international relations since the end of World War II. The first part of the series deals with the development of and changes in Cold War security policy structures. The second part deals with the period after the transformation of 1989/91; the focus here is on current issues in international security policy.

Objective
By the end of the semester, participants should have a solid knowledge of the history and theoretical foundations of International Relations since the end of the Second World War.

Content
Reading:

Prerequisites / notice
The lecture is being supported by a website on Moodle. If you have any questions, please contact Lukas Meyer, lukas.meyer@sipo.gess.ethz.ch.

701-0703-00L
Course: Environmental Ethics
W 2 credits 2V M. Huppenbauer
Abstract
The lecture begins with an introduction to applied ethics in general. The main focus is on environmental ethics. Students learn to handle important concepts and positions of environmental ethics. They achieve a deeper understanding of these concepts and positions in applying them to ecological problems and discussing them in case studies.

Objective
On completion of this lecture course you will have acquired the ability to identify and process general and environmental ethical problems. You will be capable of recognizing and analyzing environmental ethical problems and of working towards a solution. You will have acquired a fundamental knowledge of standings and arguments to be found within the field of environmental ethics and will have practiced these in small case studies.

Content
- Introduction to general and applied ethics.
- Overview and discussion of ethical theories relevant to the environment.
- Familiarization with various basic standings within environmental ethics.
- Cross-section topics, such as sustainability, intergenerational justice, protection of species, etc.
- Practising of newly acquired knowledge in case studies. (protection of species, climate change, etc.)

Lecture notes
Survey readings will be distributed, including the most important theories and keywords; reading list.

Literature
- Angelika Krebs (Hrsg.), Naturethik, Grundtexte der gegenwärtigen tier- und ökothischen Diskussion 1997
- Andrew Light/Holmes Rolston III, Environmental Ethics. An Anthology, 2003
- John O'Neill et al., Environmental Values, 2008
- Klaus Peter Rippe, Ethisch im ausserhumanen Bereich, Paderborn (mentis) 2008

General introductions:
- Markus Düwell et al. (Hrsg.), Handbuch Ethik, 2. Auflage, Stuttgart (Metzler Verlag), 2006
- Johann S. Ach et. al. (Hrsg.), Grundkurs Ethik 1. Grundlagen, Paderborn (mentis) 2008

Prerequisites / notice
The procedure for accumulating CP will be explained at the start of term. I expect participants to be motivated and contribute to discussions, keeping the course interesting and lively.

701-0791-00L
Course: Environmental History - Introduction and Overview
W 2 credits 2V D. Speich Chassé
Abstract
Our society faces a serious ecological crisis. Of what historical dimension is this crisis? How have human societies already in earlier times changed their environment, and, consequently, perhaps also ours? What were the main ecological challenges for societies and how did they change over time? And how did societies adapt to changing environmental conditions?

Objective
Introduction into environmental history; survey of long-term development of human-nature-interrelations; discussion of selected problems. Improved ability to assess current problems from a historical perspective and to critically interrogate one’s own standpoint.

Lecture notes
Course material is provided on OLAT.

Literature

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 666 of 1571
Objective - Getting acquainted to the extended risk concept
- Evaluation of the risks caused by technology within the societal context
- Knowledge about the mode science and society handle current environmental risks (examples gene- and nanotechnology)
- Knowledge about handling risks (e.g. precautionary principle, protection goal, damage definition, ethics)
- Knowledge about possibilities for sustainable innovation

Content - Risks and technical systems (risk categories, risk perception, risk management)
- Illustration with case studies (nanotechnology)
- Implementation (politics, science, media, etc.)
- Decision making (technology assessment, cost/benefit analysis etc.)
- The role of the media
- prospects for future developments

Lecture notes
Copies of slides and selected documents will be distributed

Prerequisites / notice
The lecture is held biweekly (for 2 hours). The dates are 26.9., 3.10. (out of schedule), 24.10, 7.11, 21.11, 5.12, 19.12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0591-00L</td>
<td>Digital Sustainability in the Knowledge Society</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. M. Dapp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
How do various interest groups influence the methods of production, distribution, and use of digital resources? Current models focusing on strong intellectual property rights are contrasted with open models like, e.g. Open Source/Content/Access. The course discusses consequences we need to understand and introduces «digital sustainability» as an alternative vision for society.

Objective
At the heart of the discourse is the handling of digital goods and intellectual property in society. Digitization and the Internet allow handling knowledge in a way, which directly contrasts with the traditional understanding of "intellectual property" and the industries based on it. Starting from economic and legal basics, we compare proprietary and open/"free" models. Sustainable development as a concept is transferred to digital goods, taking into account the particular nature of digital stuff.

After the lecture, you should (hopefully) be able to:
- characterize the nature of digital goods vs. physical goods
- critique the basic concepts of copyright and patent rights
- explain the political/legal and economic differences between proprietary and open approaches to the production and use of digital goods
- using an example, explain the meaning of digital sustainability and argue why it is relevant for a knowledge society
- transfer the ideas of the free/open source software model to other digital goods (e.g., open content, open access)

Content
Technical reality: Within minutes you can make perfect copies of high-value digital goods of knowledge or culture (as text, audio, video, image or software) and distribute them around the globe – for free. «Digitization plus Internet» allows for the first time in humankind's history the (theoretically) free access and global exchange of knowledge at minimal cost. A tremendous opportunity for societal development, in north and south. «Cool, so what's the problem?» The problem is, that this reality poses a fundamental threat to today's business model of the knowledge and culture industries (starting from the music label and Hollywood, via publishers, up to software vendors). Powerful commercial interests are at stake as «knowledge» (the fourth factor of production) will become ever more important in the 21st century. Accordingly, «piracy» and «file-sharing» are attacked with all means. At the core lies the question about the design of property in digital assets. For that, we apply a concept of «intellectual property», which is several hundred years old and does not address digital reality in an adequate manner, sometimes leading to absurd situations. Its original goal seems to get forgotten: to help society develop by spreading knowledge as much as possible.

Using the PC becomes thus a cultural technique of the 21st century. In contrast to «reading, writing and arithmetic», this new cultural technique cannot exist in isolation, but depends on a hard- and software infrastructure. This dependency extends to the provider of the infrastructure, who can define technical rules, which can take away or restrict the user's freedom. Even advanced users may have difficulties in recognizing these, often hidden, restrictions and in evaluating their societal relevance. But exactly these invisible consequences we need to understand and investigate, because they decide about access, distribution and usage of digital knowledge.

Comparative to the environmentalist movement of the 60s and 70s, a growing political movement for «Free Software» exists today, with «GNU/Linux» as its most popular symbol. The movement fights against treating software code as private property but as a central cultural good available to all without private interests. Based on the success of the Free Software movement, new initiatives extend the concepts to other domains (e.g. scientific knowledge, music).

As a «teaser» to the lecture, you are invited to read the essay «ETH Zurich - A Pioneer in Digital Sustainability!». It can be downloaded from www.essays2030.ethz.ch.

More on teach.digisus.info starting from September. Stay tuned.

Lecture notes
Slides and other material (both usually in English) will be made available on a weekly basis as the lecture proceeds.

Literature
Contents of the following books is covered (PDFs are freely available online):


Prerequisites / notice
For administrative and didactic reasons (high level of interaction and credit group assignments on current hot topics), the number of participants is limited to 45.

If interested, any interested person is invited to attend the lecture without doing the group assignment. The website is actively used for the lecture.

Lecture notes
The lecture slides will be presented on the course web page after each lecture.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 667 of 1571
Further literature, in particular regarding computer models in the social sciences, will be provided in the course.

The number of participants is limited to the size of the available computer teaching room. The MATLAB code related to the seminar thesis should be well enough documented for further use by others and must be handed over to the Chair of Sociology, in particular of Modeling and Simulation, for further free and unrestricted use.

Prerequisites / notice

- Literature

- Objective
  The environmental sciences cover a wide range of scientific practices and objects and accordingly afford different kinds of scientific knowledge. Additionally, there is an important interplay between the scientific and the societal sphere. In this seminar we will examine likewise central and widespread concepts such as sustainable development or resilience by using philosophical tools that will allow to probe the different uses of those concepts, their semantic range in terms of historical depth and semantic fields and finally their logical coherence. Another important topic is the philosophical investigation of methods and objects that can be identified in the environmental sciences. Those methods are for instance Life Cycle Assessment or Adaptive Ecosystem Management, technological objects may be a wind engine or a hydropower plant. The latter raise questions of how renewable energies can be assessed and valued, including the more general issue of how values and norms can be embedded in technological objects. This leads us to the third and last complex of topics that focus on current deliberations about possible new ways of existence in the age of the Anthropocene and as a consequence the formation of adequate life styles in our societies. This refers to issues in philosophical and social anthropology and the challenge of climate change.

- Content
  - The simulation is conducted in collaboration with experts and students during a two days seminar at the University of Geneva.
  - Students will have the possibility to participate in simulated diplomatic negotiations and to analyse and assess the negotiation logic behind the situations. They should gain insight in the basic information on disarmament issues and on the functioning of the Conference on Disarmament as well as on negotiation techniques in general.

- Objective
  The simulation project is intended for Master's or Doctoral students of the Global Studies Institute (GSI) of the University of Geneva, of the ETH and for interested students of the Geneva Centre for Security Policy (GCSP). The simulation will be in French and English and is conducted by Prof. Calmy-Rey, former President of Switzerland.

- Content
  - Students will have the possibility to participate in simulated diplomatic negotiations and on the functioning of the Conference on Disarmament as well as on negotiation techniques in general. Students will take the role of negotiators in the simulation (including the heads of the delegations), of keeper of the minutes or of observers and analysts.
  - Students will co-develop their mandates for the negotiation and be assisted by experts that are specialized in international negotiations as well as in the topic of disarmament. The negotiation tables will be chaired by former diplomats. Representatives of diplomatic missions in Geneva will play the role of the "Capitals" to which the heads of delegations will have to give account of the ongoing negotiations.

- Literature

- Notice
  The simulation will take place on the 26 and 27 November 2015 at the University of Geneva.

- Languages
  English and French

- Dates/Time/Location
  - GE = University of Geneva
  - 22 Sept. | ETH HG D 22 | 10:15-12:00 | Introduction
  - 29 Sept. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Introduction to Negotiation Techniques (Dr. Vitalijus Butenko and Dr. Sibylle Zürcher, ETH)
  - 6 Oct. | ETH HG D 16.2 | 10:15-12:00 | Distribution of the roles, composition of the negotiation tables, preparation of mandates for the HA (humanitarian approach)
  - 13 Oct. | ETH HG D 22 | 10:15-12:00 | Preparation of the mandates for the FMCT (Fissile Material Cut-off Treaty)
  - 20 Oct. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | No session: Students deepen and summarize their mandates on one page (A4)
  - 27 Oct. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Discussion of the Mandates I (FMCT)
  - 1 Nov. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Preparation Meeting
  - 7 Nov. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Discussion of the Mandates II (HA)
  - 14 Nov. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Preparation Meeting
  - 21 Nov. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Discussion of the results

- Note
  The participation in the simulation on 26. and 27. November in Geneva is necessary.
  The two hours lectures on the 22. September, 6. and 13. October have to be attended in Zürich via conference call (ETH HG D 16.2). The other lectures during the semester can be attended via Skype.

- More details on the program, timetable, reading lists and performance assessment will be published here:
  https://chamilo.unige.ch/home/courses/M165/?id_session=0

- The simulation will take place on the 26 and 27 November 2015 at the University of Geneva.

- Language
  English and French

- Dates/Time/Location
  - GE = University of Geneva
  - 22 Sept. | ETH HG D 22 | 10:15-12:00 | Introduction
  - 29 Sept. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Introduction to Negotiation Techniques (Dr. Vitalijus Butenko and Dr. Sibylle Zürcher, ETH)
  - 6 Oct. | ETH HG D 16.2 | 10:15-12:00 | Distribution of the roles, composition of the negotiation tables, preparation of mandates for the HA (humanitarian approach)
  - 13 Oct. | ETH HG D 22 | 10:15-12:00 | Preparation of the mandates for the FMCT (Fissile Material Cut-off Treaty)
  - 20 Oct. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | No session: Students deepen and summarize their mandates on one page (A4)
  - 27 Oct. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Discussion of the Mandates I (FMCT)
  - 1 Nov. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Discussion of the Mandates II (HA)
  - 7 Nov. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Preparation Meeting
  - 14 Nov. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Discussion of the results

- Note
  The participation in the simulation on 26. and 27. November in Geneva is necessary.
  The two hours lectures on the 22. September, 6. and 13. October have to be attended in Zürich via conference call (ETH HG D 16.2). The other lectures during the semester can be attended via Skype.
  To get the 3 ECTS, students have to participate at the 2 days simulation in Geneva, attend the 3 mandatory lecture parts via conference call and write a report of 5 pages at the end of the course.

- Further literature, in particular regarding computer models in the social sciences, will be provided in the course.

- Notice
  The number of participants is limited to the size of the available computer teaching room. The MATLAB code related to the seminar thesis should be well enough documented for further use by others and must be handed over to the Chair of Sociology, in particular of Modeling and Simulation, for further free and unrestricted use.

- 851-0125-5BL
  Philosophy of the Environmental Sciences: An Introduction
  Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH, D-BSSE, D-CHAB, D-MTEC, D-USYS

- Abstract
  Environmental knowledge and management is quite common in different research fields and in everyday practice. We will be identifying those concepts, objects and methods that mainly constitute what might be called the core of the environmental sciences. This will be done by using different philosophical tools and approaches.

- Objective
  The environmental sciences cover a wide range of scientific practices and objects and accordingly afford different kinds of scientific knowledge. Additionally, there is an important interplay between the scientific and the societal sphere. In this seminar we will examine likewise central and widespread concepts such as sustainable development or resilience by using philosophical tools that will allow to probe the different uses of those concepts, their semantic range in terms of historical depth and semantic fields and finally their logical coherence. Another important topic is the philosophical investigation of methods and objects that can be identified in the environmental sciences. Those methods are for instance Life Cycle Assessment or Adaptive Ecosystem Management, technological objects may be a wind engine or a hydropower plant. The latter raise questions of how renewable energies can be assessed and valued, including the more general issue of how values and norms can be embedded in technological objects. This leads us to the third and last complex of topics that focus on current deliberations about possible new ways of existence in the age of the Anthropocene and as a consequence the formation of adequate life styles in our societies. This refers to issues in philosophical and social anthropology and the challenge of climate change.

- Literature

- Notice
  The number of participants is limited to the size of the available computer teaching room. The MATLAB code related to the seminar thesis should be well enough documented for further use by others and must be handed over to the Chair of Sociology, in particular of Modeling and Simulation, for further free and unrestricted use.

- 363-1050-00L
  Conference of Disarmament: Simulation of Negotiations
  Does not take place this semester.

- Abstract
  The Global Studies Institute (University of Geneva) is organizing a simulation seminar on nuclear disarmament in collaboration with the Chair of Negotiation and Conflict Management (ETH), experts from the United Nations Institute for Disarmament Research and the Geneva Center for Security Policy.

- Objective
  The seminar is conducted in collaboration with experts and students during a two days seminar at the University of Geneva.

- Content
  Students will have the possibility to participate in simulated diplomatic negotiations and to analyse and assess the negotiation logic behind the situations. They should gain insight in the basic information on disarmament issues and on the functioning of the Conference on Disarmament as well as on negotiation techniques in general.

- Literature

- Notice
  The number of participants is limited to the size of the available computer teaching room. The MATLAB code related to the seminar thesis should be well enough documented for further use by others and must be handed over to the Chair of Sociology, in particular of Modeling and Simulation, for further free and unrestricted use.

- 363-0565-00L
  Principles of Macroeconomics

- Abstract
  This course examines the behaviour of macroeconomic variables, such as gross domestic product, unemployment and inflation rates. It tries to answer questions like: How can we explain fluctuations of national economic activity? What can economic policy do against unemployment and inflation? What significance do international economic relations have for Switzerland?

- Objective
  This lecture will introduce the fundamentals of macroeconomic theory and explain their relevance to every-day economic problems.
This course helps you understand the world in which you live. There are many questions about the macroeconomy that might spark your curiosity. Why are living standards so meagre in many African countries? Why do some countries have high rates of inflation while others have stable prices? Why have some European countries adopted a common currency? These are just a few of the questions that this course will help you answer.

Furthermore, this course will give you a better understanding of the potential and limits of economic policy. As a voter, you help choose the policies that guide the allocation of society's resources. When deciding which policies to support, you may find yourself asking various questions about economics. What are the burdens associated with alternative forms of taxation? What are the effects of free trade with other countries? What is the best way to protect the environment? How does the government budget deficit affect the economy? These and similar questions are always on the minds of policy makers.

We advise you to also buy access to Aplia. This internet platform will support you in learning for this course. To save money, you should buy the book together with Aplia. This is sold as a bundle (ISBN: 9781473715998).

Besides this textbook, the slides and lecture notes will cover the content of the lecture and the exam questions.

### D-MAVT

#### 851-0125-41L

Introduction into Philosophy of Technology

**Abstract**

This course introduces students to key statistical methods for analyzing social science data with a special emphasis on causal inference and policy evaluation. Students learn to choose appropriate analysis strategies for particular research questions and to perform statistical analyses with the statistical Software Stata.

**Objective**

Students
- have a sound understanding of linear and logit regression
- know strategies to test causal hypotheses using regression analysis and/or experimental methods
- are able to formulate and implement a regression model for a particular policy question and a particular type of data
- are able to critically interpret results of applied statistics, in particular, regarding causal inference
- are able to critically read and assess published studies on policy evaluation
- are able to use the statistical software STATA for data Analysis

**Content**

The topics covered in the first part of the course are revision of basic statistics and linear and logit regression analysis. The second part of the course focuses on causal inference and introduces methods such as panel data analysis, difference-in-difference methods, instrumental variable estimation, and randomized controlled trials mostly used for policy evaluation. The course shows how the various methods differ in terms of the required identifying assumptions to infer causality as well as the data needs. Students will apply the methods from the lectures by solving weekly assignments using statistical software and data sets provided by the instructors. These data sets will cover topics at the interface of policy, technology and society. Solving the assignments contributes to the final grade with a weight of 30%. Students are assisted in solving the assignments during the exercise session.

#### 851-0588-00L

Introduction to Game Theory, Models and Experimental Studies

**Abstract**

This course introduces the foundations of game theory. It focuses on models of social interaction, conflict and cooperation, the emergence of cooperation and concepts of strategic decision-making behaviour. Examples, applications and the contrast between theory and empirical results are particularly emphasized.

**Objective**

Learn the fundamentals, models, and logic of thinking about game theory.

Apply game theory models to strategic interaction situations and critically assess game theory's capabilities through a wide array of experimental results.

**Content**


In der Vorlesung wird Wert darauf gelegt, Modelle an Beispielen zu demonstrieren und empirische Untersuchungen ("experimentelle Spieltheorie") vorzustellen.

**Lecture notes**

Siehe die angegebene Literatur, Diekmann, A. (2016) zur Einführung; die Folien der Vorlesung werden auf eine Webseite zur Vorlesung gestellt. Weiterführende Literatur wird in der Vorlesung angegeben.
Die folgenden Einführungen unterscheiden sich nach Anwendungen und Grad der Formalisierung. Zur Einführung kann man sich eines der folgenden Bücher ansehen, die ab Januar im Handapparat der D-GESS-Bibliothek stehen werden:


Hafiez, Aviad, Game Theory: Interactive Strategies in Economics and Management. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press


Weitere Literatur und Übungsaufgaben zum Download unter:
http://www.socio.ethz.ch/publications/spieltheorie

851-0549-00L WebClass Introductory Course History of Technology W 3 credits 2V G. Hürlimann

Number of participants limited to 100.

Particularly suitable for students of D-BAUG, D-INFK, D-ITET, D-MATL, D-MAVT.

Abstract
WebClass Introductory Course History of Technology is an introductory course to the history of technology. The students are challenged to discover how technological innovations take place within complex economical, political and cultural contexts. They get introduced into basic theories and practices of the field.

Objective
Students are introduced into how technological innovations take place within complex economical, political and cultural contexts. They get to know basic theories and practices of the field.

Content

Lecture notes

Literature
https://www.tg.ethz.ch/de/programme/

851-0585-04L Lecture with Computer Exercises: Modelling and Simulating Social Systems with MATLAB W 3 credits 2S D. Helbing, L. Sanders, O. Woolley

Number of participants limited to 70.

Particularly suitable for students of D-MAVT, D-INFK, D-ITET, D-MTEC, D-PHYS.

Content
This course introduces first the basic functionalities and features of the mathematical software package MATLAB, such as the simple operations with matrices and vectors, differential equations, statistical tools, the graphical representation of data in various forms, and video animations of spatio-temporal data. With this knowledge, students are expected to implement themselves in MATLAB, models of various social processes and systems, including agent-based models, e.g. models of interactive decision making, group dynamics, human crowds, or game-theoretical models.

Part of this course will consist of supervised programming exercises in a computer pool. Credit points are finally earned for the implementation of a mathematical model from the sociological literature in MATLAB and the documentation in a seminar thesis.

Lecture notes
The lecture slides will be presented on the course web page after each lecture.

Literature

Further literature, in particular regarding computer models in the social sciences, will be provided in the course.

851-0738-01L The Role of Intellectual Property in Daily Routine: A Practical Introduction W 2 credits 2V C. Soltmann

Particularly suitable for students of D-BAUG, D-ITET, D-MAVT

Abstract
The lecture gives an overview of the fundamental aspects of intellectual property, which plays an important role in the daily routine of engineers. The lecture aims to make participants aware of the various methods of protection and to put them in a position to use this knowledge in the workplace.

Weitere Informationen unter https://www.tg.ethz.ch/de/programme/
Technical reality: Within minutes you can make perfect copies of high-value digital goods of knowledge or culture (as text, audio, video, image or software) and distribute them around the globe -- for free. «Digitization plus Internet» allows for the first time in humankind's history the (theoretically) free access and global exchange of knowledge at minimal cost. A tremendous opportunity for societal development, in north and south. «Cool, so what's the problem?» The problem is, that this reality poses a fundamental threat to today's business model of the knowledge and culture industries (starting from the music label and Hollywood, via publishers, up to software vendors). Powerful commercial interests are at stake as «knowledge» (the fourth factor of production) will become ever more important in the 21st century. Accordingly, «piracy» and «file-sharing» are attacked with all means. At the core lies the question about the design of property in digital assets. For that, we apply a concept of «intellectual property», which is several hundred years old and does not address digital reality in an adequate manner, sometimes leading to absurd situations. Its original goal seems to get forgotten: to help society develop by spreading knowledge as much as possible.

Using the PC becomes the new cultural technique of the 21st century. In contrast to «reading, writing and arithmetics», this new cultural technique cannot exist in isolation, but depends on a hard- and software infrastructure. This dependency extends to the provider of the infrastructure, who can define technical rules, which can take away or restrict the user's freedom. Even advanced users may have difficulties in recognizing these, often hidden, restrictions and in evaluating their societal relevance. But exactly these invisible consequences we need to understand and investigate, because they decide about access, distribution and usage of digital knowledge. Comparable to the environmentalist movement of the 60s and 70s, a growing political movement for «Free Software» exists today, with «GNU/Linux» as its most popular symbol. The movement fights against treating software as private property but as a central cultural good available to all without private interests. Based on the success of the Free Software movement, new initiatives extend the concepts to other domains (e.g., scientific knowledge, music)...

As a «teaser» to the lecture, you are invited to read the essay «ETH Zurich - A Pioneer in Digital Sustainability!». It can be downloaded from www.essays2030.ethz.ch.

For students of chemistry-related degree programs, the lecture 'Protecting inventions in chemistry' (851-0738-03) will be offered in the autumn semester.

**Objective**

In recent years, knowledge about intellectual property has become increasingly important for engineers. Both in production and distribution and in research and development, engineers are increasingly being confronted with questions concerning the patenting of technical inventions and the use of patent information.

The lecture will acquaint students with practical aspects of intellectual property and enable them to use the acquired knowledge in their future professional life.

**Topics covered during the lecture will include:**
- The importance of innovation in industrialised countries
- An overview of the different forms of intellectual property
- The protection of technical inventions and how to safeguard their commercialisation
- Patents as a source of technical and business information
- Practical aspects of intellectual property in day-to-day research, at the workplace and for the formation of start-ups.

Case studies will illustrate and deepen the topics addressed during the lecture.

**Abstract**

The seminar will comprise practical exercises on how to use and search patent information. Basic knowledge of how to read and evaluate patent documents as well as how to use publicly available patent databases to obtain the required patent information will also be provided.

**Prerequisites / notice**

The lecture is in particular tailored to the needs of the following degree programs: Agricultural science, architecture, civil engineering, computational science and engineering, computer science, electrical engineering and information technology, environmental engineering, geomatic engineering and planning, interdisciplinary sciences, materials science, mathematics, mechanical engineering, physics.

For students of chemistry-related degree programs, the lecture 'Protecting inventions in chemistry' (851-0738-03) will be offered in the autumn semester.

851-0591-00L  
**Digital Sustainability in the Knowledge Society**  
W  
2 credits  
2V  
M. M. Dapp  
Particularly suitable for students of D-INFK, D-ITET, D-MATL, D-MAVT, D-MTEC, D-USYS.

**Abstract**

How do various interest groups influence the methods of production, distribution, and use of digital resources? Current models focusing on strong intellectual property rights are contrasted with open models like, e.g. Open Source/Content/Access. The course discusses consequences from different models and introduces «digital sustainability» as an alternative vision for society.

**Objective**

At the heart of the discourse is the handling of digital goods and intellectual property in society. Digitization and the Internet allow handling knowledge in a way, which directly contrasts with the traditional understanding of "intellectual property" and the industries based on it. Starting from economic and legal basics, we compare proprietary and open/free models. Sustainable development as a concept is transferred to digital goods, taking into account the particular nature of digital stuff.

After the lecture, you should (hopefully) be able to:
- characterize the nature of digital goods vs. physical goods
- critique the basic concepts of copyright and patent rights
- explain the political/legal and economic differences between proprietary and open approaches to the production and use of digital goods
- use an example, explain the meaning of digital sustainability and argue why it is relevant for a knowledge society
- transfer the idea of the free/open source software model to other digital goods (e.g., open content, open access)

**Content**

**Technical reality:** Within minutes you can make perfect copies of high-value digital goods of knowledge or culture (as text, audio, video, image or software) and distribute them around the globe -- for free. «Digitization plus Internet» allows for the first time in humankind's history the (theoretically) free access and global exchange of knowledge at minimal cost. A tremendous opportunity for societal development, in north and south. «Cool, so what's the problem?»

The problem is, that this reality poses a fundamental threat to today's business model of the knowledge and culture industries (starting from the music label and Hollywood, via publishers, up to software vendors). Powerful commercial interests are at stake as «knowledge» (the fourth factor of production) will become ever more important in the 21st century. Accordingly, «piracy» and «file-sharing» are attacked with all means. At the core lies the question about the design of property in digital assets. For that, we apply a concept of «intellectual property», which is several hundred years old and does not address digital reality in an adequate manner, sometimes leading to absurd situations. Its original goal seems to get forgotten: to help society develop by spreading knowledge as much as possible.

Using the PC becomes the new cultural technique of the 21st century. In contrast to «reading, writing and arithmetics», this new cultural technique cannot exist in isolation, but depends on a hard- and software infrastructure. This dependency extends to the provider of the infrastructure, who can define technical rules, which can take away or restrict the user's freedom. Even advanced users may have difficulties in recognizing these, often hidden, restrictions and in evaluating their societal relevance. But exactly these invisible consequences we need to understand and investigate, because they decide about access, distribution and usage of digital knowledge.

Comparable to the environmentalist movement of the 60s and 70s, a growing political movement for «Free Software» exists today, with «GNU/Linux» as its most popular symbol. The movement fights against treating software as private property but as a central cultural good available to all without private interests. Based on the success of the Free Software movement, new initiatives extend the concepts to other domains (e.g., scientific knowledge, music)...

As a «teaser» to the lecture, you are invited to read the essay «ETH Zurich - A Pioneer in Digital Sustainability!». It can be downloaded from www.essays2030.ethz.ch.

For students of chemistry-related degree programs, the lecture 'Protecting inventions in chemistry' (851-0738-03) will be offered in the autumn semester.

**Lecture notes**

Slides and other material (both usually in English) will be made available on a weekly basis as the lecture proceeds.

**Literature**

Content of the following books is covered (PDFs freely available online):

Other recommended books are:
1. (general) Chris DiBona et al., Open Sources - Voices from the Open Source Revolution, O'Reilly, 1999.

**Prerequisites / notice**

For administrative and didactic reasons (high level of interaction and credit group assignments on current hot topics), the number of participants is limited to 45.

Of course, any interested person is invited to attend the lecture without doing the group assignment. The website is actively used for the lecture.

851-0703-00L  
**Introduction to Law**  
W  
2 credits  
2V  
O. Streiff Gnöpff  
Particularly suitable for students of D-MAVT, D-MATEL.

**Abstract**

This class introduces students into basic features of the legal system. Fundamental issues of constitutional law, administrative law, private law and the law of the EU are covered.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  
Autumn Semester 2016  
Page 671 of 1571
Objective Students are able to identify basic structures of the legal system. They understand selected topics of public and private law and are able to apply the fundamentals in more advanced law classes.

Content Basic concepts of law, sources of law. Private law: Contract law (particularly contract for work and services), tort law, property law. Public law: Human rights, administrative law, procurement law, procedural law. Insights into the law of the EU and into criminal law.

Lecture notes Jaap Hage, Bram Akkermans (Eds.), Introduction to Law, Cham 2014 (Online Resource ETH Library)

Literature Further documents will be available online (see https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2170).

851-0738-00L Intellectual Property: Introduction

Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MAVT, D-MATL

Abstract The course provides an introduction to Swiss and European intellectual property law (trademarks, copyright, patent and design rights).

Objective The aim of this course is to enable students at ETH Zurich to recognize which rights may protect their creations, and which rights may be infringed as a result of their activities. Students should learn to assess the risks and opportunities of intellectual property rights in the development and marketing of new products. To put them in this position, they need to know the prerequisites and scope of protection afforded by the various intellectual property rights as well as the practical difficulties involved in the enforcement of intellectual property rights. This knowledge is imparted based on current rulings and cases.

Another goal is to enable the students to participate in the current debate over the goals and desirability of protecting intellectual creations, particularly in the areas of copyright (keywords: fair use, Creative Commons, Copyleft) and patent law (software patents, patent trolls, patent thicknesses).

851-0125-51L Man and Machine

Does not take place this semester.

Particularly suitable for students of D-CHAB, D-HEST, D-MAVT, D-MATL

Abstract The lecture gives an overview about the different Man-Machine-Relations since the 16th century. Different models of machines will be important here: the clockwork, the steam engine and the computer.

Objective On the one hand, models of machines had a heuristic value in research on man, e.g. in Harvey’s discovery of blood circulation in the 17th century or in brain research in the 20th century. On the other hand, these models were always criticized, sometimes polemically, because they are supposedly not adequate for man.

Students should learn about the connections between the history of anthropology and technology and be able at the end of the course to evaluate the critical philosophical arguments that are connected with the metaphor of the machine.

851-0306-05L Literature and Technology - Simulations, Prototypes, Machines

Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MAVT, D-MATL

Abstract Literature about technology transposes models, products and procedures of scientific progress into the logic of poetry. This literature converts not only technology into fiction, but it also creates new cultural and social contextualisations, which reveal alternative readings of configurations of knowledge.

Objective Students are familiar with different relations between literature and technology. They can verbalise and analyse central contentions.

Content Im Seminar lesen wir unter anderem Texte von E.T.A. Hofmann, Franz Kafka, Georg Kaiser und Max Frisch.

851-0551-03L Postal Knowledge and the History of Digital Societies

Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-HEST, D-INFK, D-ITET, D-MAVT

Abstract In the second half of the 20th century, postal services have dramatically changed. Communication today is computer-based. The lecture offers problem-oriented insights into this sociotechnical process of translation.

Objective Students become familiar with the mutual interdependence of social and technological change that characterises the history of computing and communication.


Die Vorlesung bietet einen problemorientierten Einblick in diesen soziotechnischen Übersetzungsprozess.

853-0047-01L World Politics Since 1945: The History of International Relations (Without Exercises)

Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-HEST, D-INFK, D-ITET, D-MAVT

Abstract This lecture series provides students with an overview of the development of international relations since the end of World War II. The first part deal with the series of developments and changes in Cold War security policy structures. The second part deals with the period after the transformation of 1989/91; the focus here is on current issues in international security policy.

Objective By the end of the semester, participants should have a solid knowledge of the history and theoretical foundations of International Relations since the end of the Second World War.

Content of, "Diploma Supplement"

Literature Reading:


The lecture is being supported by a website on Moodle. If you have any questions, please contact Lukas Meyer, lukas.meyer@spio.gess.ethz.ch.

870-0703-00L Environmental Ethics

Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MAVT, D-MATL

Abstract The lecture begins with an introduction to applied ethics in general. The main focus is on environmental ethics. Students learn to handle important concepts and positions of environmental ethics. They achieve a deeper understanding of these concepts and positions in applying them to ecological problems and discussing them in case studies.

Objective On completion of this lecture course you will have acquired the ability to identify and process general and environmental ethical problems. You will be capable of recognising and analysing environmental ethical problems and of working towards a solution. You will have acquired a fundamental knowledge of standpoints and arguments to be found within the field of environmental ethics and will have practised these in small case studies.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 672 of 1571
Introduction to general and applied ethics.
- Overview and discussion of ethical theories relevant to the environment.
- Familiarisation with various basic standpoints within environmental ethics.
- Cross-section topics, such as sustainability, intergenerational justice, protection of species, etc.
- Practising of newly acquired knowledge in case studies (protection of species, climate change, etc.)

**Lecture notes**

Summaries of the individual sessions will be distributed, including the most important theories and keywords; reading list.

In the part of the course serving as an introduction to general and applied ethics, we shall be using the following textbook: Barbara Bleisch/Markus Huppenbauer: Ethische Entscheidungsfindung. Ein Handbuch für die Praxis, 2nd Edition Zürich 2014

**Literature**

- Andrew Light/Holmes Rolston III, Environmental Ethics. An Anthology, 2003
- John O’Neill et al., Environmental Values, 2008
- Klaus Peter Rippe, Ethism im ausserhumanen Bereich, Paderborn (mentis) 2008

**Prerequisites / notice**

The procedure for accumulating CP will be explained at the start of term.

I expect participants to be motivated and contribute to discussions, keeping the course interesting and lively.

**Objective**

Introduction into environmental history; survey of long-term development of human-nature-interrelations; discussion of selected problems. Improved ability to assess current problems from a historical perspective and to critically interrogate one's own standpoint.

**Lecture notes**

Course material is provided on OLAT.

**Literature**


Uekötter, Frank (Ed.) 2010. The turning points of environmental history, Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Students are asked to write an exam during the second last session (11.12.2015).

**Objective**

The lecture treats the social intercourses with risks of technical systems. The notion of risk and the perception of risk are discussed by case studies (e.g. nanotechnology) and socio-political instruments for decision-making are presented. Methods are presented that can be applied to deal with environmental risks and how they can be used for sustainable innovation.

**Content**

- Getting acquainted to the extended risk concept
- Evaluation of the risks caused by technology within the societal context
- Knowledge about the mode science and society handle current environmental risks (examples gene- and nanotechnology)
- Knowledge about handling risks (e.g. precautionary principle, protection goal, damage definition, ethics)
- Knowledge about possibilities for sustainable innovation
- Risks and technical systems (risk categories, risk perception, risk management)
- Illustration with case studies (nanotechnology)
- Implementation (politics, science, media, etc.)
- Decision making (technology assessment, cost/benefit analysis etc.)
- The role of the media
- Prospects for future developments

**Lecture notes**

Copies of slides and selected documents will be distributed.

**Literature**


Uekötter, Frank (Ed.) 2010. The turning points of environmental history, Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press.

**Prerequisites / notice**

The lecture is held biweekly (for 2 hours). The dates are 26.9., 3.10. (out of schedule), 24.10, 7.11, 21.11, 5.12, 19.12.

**Objective**

- Cross-section topics, such as sustainability, intergenerational justice, protection of species, etc.
- Familiarisation with various basic standpoints within environmental ethics.
- Overview and discussion of ethical theories relevant to the environment.
- Practising of newly acquired knowledge in case studies (protection of species, climate change, etc.)
- The students shall obtain a basic knowledge about business law. They shall be able to recognize and evaluate issues in the area of business law and suggest possible solutions.
- The students shall obtain the following competences:
  - They shall obtain a working knowledge on the legal aspects involved in setting up and managing an enterprise.
  - They shall be acquainted with corporate functions as contracting, negotiation, claims management and dispute resolution.
  - They shall be familiar with the issues of corporate compliance, i.e. the system to ascertain that all legal and ethical rules are observed.
  - They shall be able to contribute to the legal management of the company and to discuss legal issues.
  - They shall have an understanding of the law as a part of the corporate strategy and as a valuable resource of the company.

**Lecture notes**

A comprehensive script will be made available on the moodle platform.

**Objective**

Participants should gain a solid understanding of security challenges stemming from the use and control of dual-use technologies. In addition, the students should become aware of how researchers can deal with sensitive knowledge regarding research transparency and control.
Content
The aim of the course is to provide participants with an overview of international security politics with a special focus on dual-use technologies. Students will analyze the character of dual-use security risks and of risk-based security strategies and instruments. Thematic areas include the nuclear non-proliferation regime, biological and chemical weapons conventions, missile proliferation, the nuclear programs of Iran and North Korea, cyber and space technologies, as well as robotics and nanotechnology.

Lecture notes
Participants are expected to study the compulsory texts provided at the beginning of the semester via the online platform Moodle.

Prerequisites / Literature
A reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the semester. An online learning platform serves as a supplement to the course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0585-15L</td>
<td>Complexity and Global Systems Science</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>D. Helbing, N. Antulov-Fantulin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> solid mathematical skills. Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MAVT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course discusses complex techno-socio-economic systems, their counter-intuitive behaviors, and how their theoretical understanding empowers us to solve some long-standing problems that are currently bothering the world.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Participants should learn to get an overview of the state of the art in the field, to present it in a well understandable way to an interdisciplinary scientific audience, to develop models for open problems, to analyze them, and to defend their results in response to critical questions. In essence, participants should improve their scientific skills and learn to think scientifically about complex dynamical systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course starts with a discussion of the typical and often counter-intuitive features of complex dynamical systems such as self-organization, emergence, (sudden) phase transitions at “ tipping points”, multi-stability, systemic instability, deterministic chaos, and turbulence. It then discusses phenomena in networked systems such as feedback, side and cascade effects, and the problem of radical uncertainty. The course progresses by demonstrating the relevance of these properties for understanding societal and, at times, global-scale problems such as traffic jams, crowd disasters, breakdowns of cooperation, crime, conflict, social unrests, political revolutions, bubbles and crashes in financial markets, epidemic spreading, and/or “tragedies of the commons” such as environmental exploitation, overfishing, or climate change. Based on this understanding, the course points to possible ways of mitigating techno-socio-economic-environmental problems, and what data science may contribute to their solution.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0144-20L</td>
<td>Philosophical Aspects of Quantum Physics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>N. Sieroka, R. Renner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> solid mathematical skills. Particularly suitable for students of D-CHAB, D-PHYSC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course provides an introduction to philosophical issues surrounding quantum physics. In particular, we will examine different interpretations of quantum mechanics (such as the many-world interpretation) and the transition between the quantum and the classical physical realm (here phenomena such as decoherence will be highlighted).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>By the end of the course students are able to describe and compare different interpretations of quantum mechanics. They are able to identify and examine issues concerning these different interpretations and issues concerning the transition between quantum and classical descriptions in physics. Students are in a position to critically discuss and evaluate the repercussions of these issues in broader scientific contexts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course provides an introduction to broad philosophical topics concerning quantum physics such as: the existence of past, present, and future; the possibility of time travel; the constitution of time consciousness and its possible neurophysiological counterparts; temporal biases in the conduct of our lives; responsibility to future and past generations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0157-69L</td>
<td>History of Astronomy</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>S. Mastorakou</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> solid mathematical skills. Particularly suitable for students of D-ERDW, D-MATH, D-PHYSC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course is designed to provide an overview of the astronomical developments from the ancient Greek world to the 16th century. We are going to use primary sources (e.g., historical, technical and philosophical questions. Special attention will be paid to the dramatic change in the way people understood the structure of the heavens and the nature of the physical world.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course aims at providing a working knowledge of astronomy and cosmology from the ancient world to the 16th century. Upon its completion the students will be able to describe how our knowledge of the heavens changed from Aristotle's system to the Copernican Revolution. In addition, they will also have acquired an appreciation of the debates about man's place in the cosmos and the philosophical principles underpinning cosmology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0585-04L</td>
<td>Lecture with Computer Exercises: Modelling and Simulating Social Systems with MATLAB</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>D. Helbing, L. Sanders, O. Woolley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> solid mathematical skills. Particularly suitable for students of D-MAVT, D-INFK, D-ITET, D-MTEC, D-PHYSC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course introduces first the basic functionalities and features of the mathematical software package MATLAB, such as the simple operations with matrices and vectors, differential equations, statistical tools, the graphical representation of data in various forms, and video animations of spatio-temporal data. With this knowledge, students are expected to implement themselves in MATLAB, models of various social processes and systems, including agent-based models, e.g. models of interactive decision making, group dynamics, human crowds, or game-theoretical models.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture slides will be presented on the course web page after each lecture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Further literature, in particular regarding computer models in the social sciences, will be provided in the course.

Prerequisites / notice

The number of participants is limited to the size of the available computer teaching room. The MATLAB code related to the seminar thesis should be well enough documented for further use by others and must be handed over to the Chair of Sociology, in particular of Modeling and Simulation, for further free and unrestricted use.

**D-USYS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0125-58L</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Environmental Sciences: An Introduction Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH, D-BSSE, D-CHAB, D-MTEC, D-USYS</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>A. Schwarz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental knowledge and management is quite common in different research fields and in everyday practice. We will be identifying those concepts, objects and methods that mainly construe what might be called the core of the environmental sciences. This will be done by using different philosophical tools and approaches. The environmental sciences cover a wide range of scientific practices and objects and accordingly afford different kinds of scientific knowledge. Additionally, there is an important interplay between the scientific and the societal sphere. In this seminar we will examine the traditional understanding of &quot;intellectual property&quot; and the industries based on it. Starting from economic and legal basics, we compare proprietary and open/free models. Sustainable development as a concept is transferred to digital goods, taking into account the particular nature of digital stuff. After the lecture, you should (hopefully) be able to - characterize the nature of digital goods vs. physical goods - critique the basic concepts of copyright and patent rights - explain the political/legal and economic differences between proprietary and open approaches to the production and use of digital goods - using an example, explain the meaning of digital sustainability and argue why it is relevant for a knowledge society - transfer the ideas of the free/open source software model to other digital goods (e.g., open content, open access) - by using different philosophical tools and approaches. Those methods are for instance Life Cycle Assessment or Adaptive Ecosystem Management, technological objects may be a wind engine or a hydropower plant. The latter raise questions of how renewable energies can be assessed and valued, including the more general issue of how values and norms can be embedded in technological objects. This leads us to the third and last complex of topics that focus on current deliberations about possible new ways of existence in the age of the Anthropocene and as a consequence the formation of adequate life styles in our societies. This refers to issues in philosophical and social anthropology and the challenge of climate change.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Digital Sustainability in the Knowledge Society Particularly suitable for students of D-INFK, D-ITET, D-MATL, D-MAVT, D-MTEC, D-USYS</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>2 credits</th>
<th>2V</th>
<th>M. M. Dapp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>How do various interest groups influence the methods of production, distribution, and use of digital resources? Current models focusing on strong intellectual property rights are contrasted with open models like, e.g., Open Source/Content/Access. The course discusses consequences from different models and introduces «digital sustainability» as an alternative vision for society. At the heart of the discourse is the handling of digital goods and intellectual property in society. Digitization and the Internet allow handling knowledge in a way, which directly contrasts with the traditional understanding of &quot;intellectual property&quot; and the industries based on it. Starting from economic and legal basics, we compare proprietary and open/free models. Sustainable development as a concept is transferred to digital goods, taking into account the particular nature of digital stuff. After the lecture, you should (hopefully) be able to - characterize the nature of digital goods vs. physical goods - critique the basic concepts of copyright and patent rights - explain the political/legal and economic differences between proprietary and open approaches to the production and use of digital goods - using an example, explain the meaning of digital sustainability and argue why it is relevant for a knowledge society - transfer the ideas of the free/open source software model to other digital goods (e.g., open content, open access) Technical reality: Within minutes you can make perfect copies of high-value digital goods of knowledge or culture (as text, audio, video, image or software) and distribute them around the globe -- for free. «Digitization plus Internet» allows for the first time in humankind's history the (theoretically) free access and global exchange of knowledge at minimal cost. A tremendous opportunity for societal development, in north and south. «Cool, so what's the problem?» The problem is, that this reality poses a fundamental threat to today's business model of the knowledge and culture industries (starting from the music label and Hollywood, via publishers, up to software vendors). Powerful commercial interests are at stake as «knowledge» (the fourth factor of production) will become ever more important in the 21st century. Accordingly, «piracy» and «file-sharing» are attacked with all means. At the core lies the question about the design of property in digital assets. For that, we apply a concept of «intellectual property», which is several hundred years old and does not address digital reality in an adequate manner, sometimes leading to absurd situations. Its original goal seems to get forgotten: to help society develop by spreading knowledge as much as possible. Using the PC becomes the new cultural technique of the 21st century. In contrast to «reading, writing and arithmetics», this new cultural technique cannot exist in isolation, but depends on a hard- and software infrastructure. This dependency extends to the provider of the infrastructure, who can define technical rules, which can take away or restrict the users' freedom. Even advanced users may have difficulties in recognizing these, often hidden, restrictions and in evaluating their societal relevance. But exactly these invisible consequences we need to understand and investigate, because they decide about access, distribution and usage of digital knowledge. Comparable to the environmentalist movement of the 60s and 70s, a growing political movement for «Free Software» exists today, with GNU/Linux as its most popular symbol. The movement is against treating software code as private property but as a common cultural good available to all without private interests. Based on the success of the Free Software movement, new initiatives extend the concepts to other domains (e.g. scientific knowledge, music)… As a «teaser» to the lecture, you are invited to read the essay «ETH Zurich - A Pioneer in Digital Sustainability!». It can be downloaded from <a href="http://www.essays2030.ethz.ch">www.essays2030.ethz.ch</a>. More on teach.digisus.info starting from September. Stay tuned.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>International Environmental Politics Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-USYS</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>2V</th>
<th>T. Bernauer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### Environmental Law: Topics and Case Studies

**Abstract**

This course focuses on the conditions under which cooperation in international environmental politics emerges and the conditions under which such cooperation and the respective public policies are effective and/or efficient.

**Objective**

The objectives of this course are to (1) gain an overview of relevant questions in the area of international environmental politics from a social sciences viewpoint; (2) learn how to identify interesting/innovative questions concerning this policy area and how to answer them in a methodologically sophisticated way; (3) gain an overview of important global and regional environmental problems.

**Content**

This course deals with how and why international cooperation in environmental politics emerges, and under what circumstances such cooperation is effective and efficient. Based on theories of international political economy and theories of government regulation various examples of international environmental politics are discussed: the management of international water resources, the problem of unsafe nuclear power plants in eastern Europe, political responses to global warming, the protection of the stratospheric ozone layer, the reduction of long-range transboundary air pollution in Europe, the prevention of pollution of the oceans, etc.

The course is open to all ETH students. Participation does not require previous coursework in the social sciences.

After passing an end-of-semester test (requirement: grade 4.0 or higher) students will receive 3 ECTS credit points. The workload is around 90 hours (meetings, reading assignments, preparation of test).

**Lecture notes**

Visiting students (e.g., from the University of Zurich) are subject to the same conditions. Registration of visiting students in the web-based system of ETH is compulsory.

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link 'Registered students, please click here for course materials' at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike.Hudecheck@student.ethz.ch). All assigned papers must be read ahead of the respective meeting. Following the course on the basis of on-line slides and papers alone is not sufficient. Physical presence in the classroom is essential. Many books and journals covering international environmental policy issues can be found at the D-GESS library at the IFW building, Haldeneggsteig 4, B-floor, or in the library of D-USYS.

**Literature**

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link 'Registered students, please click here for course materials' at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike.Hudecheck@student.ethz.ch).

**Prerequisites / notice**

None

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0705-00L</td>
<td>Environmental Law: Topics and Case Studies</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>C. Jäger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0707-00L</td>
<td>Space Planning Law and Environment</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>O. Bucher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0724-00L</td>
<td>Property Law for Geometers: Land Registry and Geoinformation Law</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Huser</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The aim of this course is to equip students with a legal and regulatory skill-set that allows them to translate their technical knowledge into the environmental regulation. Law and policy.

Politics of Environmental Problem Solving in a Global Context

The course is taught as a small interactive seminar and significant participation is expected from the students. Participation will be capped at 15 participants. The course will be offered again in the spring semester.

Prerequisites / notice
Requirements: Property Law (12-722)


W 3 credits 2S B. Schär, M. Greeff

Abstract
Zurich holds huge scientific collections. They contain objects from around the world, some of them dating back to the 18th century. This interdisciplinary seminar combines perspectives from the history of science and from current scientific disciplines. What do these objects tell us about Zurich's place in the global history of science? What potentials do old collections hold for scientists today?

Objective
The aim of this seminar is threefold: Firstly, students will become familiarised with historiographical approaches to scientific collections. Among them are constructivist approaches that seek to understand scientific knowledge not primarily as a system of objective truths, but rather as an outcome of human 'constructions'. Other approaches deal with the problem of how scientific objects are related to systems of power and oppression, namely in the case of objects collected during the time of European colonialism overseas. Secondly, students will become familiarized with how old collections can yield new insights for current scientists working, e.g., on questions of ecology. Thirdly, the seminar shall serve as a platform to discuss ways of dialogue and possible collaboration between these different approaches.

Students will be expected to read theoretical texts and case studies during semester, participate in discussions with external experts (historians, curators, and scientists), and to write a summarizing essay at the end of the term.

851-0735-11L Environmental Regulation: Law and Policy Does not take place this semester.

The course will be offered again in the spring semester 2017.

W 3 credits 1S

Number of participants limited to 15.

Abstract
The aim of this course is to make students with a technical scientific background aware of the legal and political context of environmental policy. The focus of the course will be on international and European issues and regulatory perspectives on environmental policy. The focus of the course will be on international and European issues and regulatory frameworks - relevant, the position of Switzerland within these international networks will also be discussed.

Objective
The aim of this course is to equip students with a legal and regulatory skill-set that allows them to translate their technical knowledge into a policy brief directed at legally trained regulators. More generally, it aims to inform students with a technical scientific background of the legal and political context of environmental policy. The focus of the course will be on international and European issues and regulatory frameworks - relevant, the position of Switzerland within these international networks will also be discussed.

Content
Topics covered in lectures:

(1) Environmental Regulation
a. Perspectives
b. Regulatory Challenges of Environmental Problems
c. Regulatory Tools
(2) Law: International, European and national laws
a. International law
b. European law
c. National law
(3) Policy: Case studies

Assessment:
(i) Class participation (25%): Students will be expected to contribute to class discussions and prepare short memos on class readings.
(ii) Exam (75%) consisting of three parts:
   a. Policy brief - a maximum of 2 pages (including graphs and tables);
   b. Background document to the policy brief - this document sets out a more detailed and academic overview of the topic (maximum 8 pages including graphs and tables);
   c. Presentation of the policy brief: presentations can use a maximum of 5 slides and can last 7 minutes.

Lecture notes
The course is taught as a small interactive seminar and significant participation is expected from the students. Participation will be capped at 15 in order to maintain the interactive nature of the classes. All classes, readings, and assignments, are in English.

During the second week of the teaching period, students will have individual 30-minute meetings with the lecturer to discuss their project.

Teaching will take place over two weeks in September and October. The exam date will be in December.

An electronic copy of relevant readings will be provided to the students at no cost before the start of the lectures.

No specific pre-existing legal knowledge is required, however all students must have successfully completed Grundzüge des Rechts (851-0706-00 V) or an equivalent course.

The course is (inter)related to materials discussed in Politikwissenschaft: Grundlagen (851-0577-00 V), Ressourcen- und Umweltökonomie (751-1551-00 V), Umweltrecht: Konzepte und Rechtsgebiete (851-0705-01 V), Rechtlicher Umgang mit natürlichen Ressourcen (701-0743-01 V), Environmental Governance (701-1651-00 G), Policy and Economics of Ecosystem Services (701-1653-00 G), International Environmental Politics: Part I (851-0594-00 V).

701-0727-00L Politics of Environmental Problem Solving in the 21st Century

W 2 credits 2G U. Scheidegger

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 677 of 1571
Environmental Ethics

Abstract

The course begins with an introduction to applied ethics in general. The main focus is on environmental ethics. Students learn to handle important concepts and positions of environmental ethics. They achieve a deeper understanding of these concepts and positions in applying them to ecological problems and discussing them in case studies.

Lecture notes

Griffel, A.; Raumplanungs- und Baurecht in a nutshell, Dike Verlag, Zürich/St. Gallen 2012

Keel/Zimmermann; Bundesgerichtliche Rechtsprechung zur Waldgesetzgebung. In URP 2009/3

Rausch/Marti/Griffel; Umweltrecht Ein Lehrbuch. Herausgeber: Walter Haller. Schulthess Verlag, Zürich 2004

Zettelmann; Umweltrecht in der Praxis URP (Juristische Fachzeitschrift für Umweltrechtsfragen, herausgegeben von der Vereinigung für Umweltrecht und Umweltrechtshilfe, Bern 2007).

Prerequisites / notice

Objective

On completion of this lecture course you will have acquired the ability to identify and process general and environmental ethical problems. You will be capable of recognising and analysing environmental ethical problems and of working towards a solution. You will have acquired a fundamental knowledge of standpoints and arguments to be found within the field of environmental ethics and will have practised these in small case studies.

Content

- Introduction to general and applied ethics.
- Overview and discussion of ethical theories relevant to the environment.
- Familiarisation with various basic standpoints within environmental ethics.
- Cross-section topics, such as sustainability, intergenerational justice, protection of species, etc.
- Practising of newly acquired knowledge in case studies (protection of species, climate change, etc.)

Lecture notes

Summaries of the individual sessions will be distributed, including the most important theories and keywords; reading list.

In the part of the course serving as an introduction to general and applied ethics, we shall be using the following textbook: Barbara Bleisch/Markus Huppenbauer: Ethische Entscheidungsfundung. Ein Handbuch für die Praxis, 2nd Edition Zürich 2014

Literature

- Andrew Light/Holmes Rolston III, Environmental Ethics. An Anthology, 2003
- John O'Neill et al., Environmental Values, 2008
- Klaus Peter Rippe, Ethik im ausserhumanen Bereich, Paderborn (mentis) 2008

General introductions:
- Marcus Düwell et. al (Hrsg.), Handbuch Ethik, 2. Auflage, Stuttgart (Metzler Verlag), 2006
- Johann S. Ach et. al (Hrsg.), Grundkurs Ethik 1. Grundlagen, Paderborn (mentis) 2008

Prerequisites / notice

The procedure for accumulating CP will be explained at the start of term.

I expect participants to be motivated and contribute to discussions, keeping the course interesting and lively.

701-0731-00L Environmental Behavior in Social Context W 2 credits 2S H. Bruderer Enzl

Abstract

This introductory class in the environmental social sciences covers topics such as environmental behavior, environmental concern, social dilemmas and social norms.

Objective

Basic knowledge of the environmental social sciences

Content

Overview on current fields of research and their relevance for practical application

Literature


701-0747-00L Environmental Policy of Switzerland I W 3 credits 2V E. Lieberherr

Abstract

This course presents the basics of policy analysis and the specific characteristics of Swiss environmental policy. Policy instruments, actors and processes are addressed both theoretically as well as by means of current Swiss environmental policy examples.

Objective

Beyond acquiring basic knowledge about policy analysis, this course teaches students how to analytically address current and concrete questions of environmental policy. Through exercises the students learn about political science concepts and frameworks as well as real-life political decision-making processes. The well-grounded examination of complex political conflict situations is an important precondition for the entry into the (environmental policy) workforce or a future research career.

Content

The processes of change, overuse or destruction of the natural environment through humans have historically placed high demands on social and political institutions. In the interplay between the environment, society and economy, the environmental policy field encompasses the sum of public measures that have the goal to eliminate, reduce or avoid environmental degradation. The course systematically presents the basics of environmental policy instruments, actors, programs and processes as well as their change over time. A key aspect is the distinction between politics and political science and specifically environmental policy.

Lecture notes

Instead of lecture notes different texts on policy analysis and Swiss environmental policy are made available to the students.

Literature


Prerequisites

The detailed semester program (syllabus) is made available to the students at the beginning of the semester.

701-0791-00L Environmental History - Introduction and Overview W 2 credits 2V D. Speich Chassé

Number of participants limited to 100.

Abstract

Our society faces a serious ecological crisis. Of what historical dimension is this crisis? How have human societies already in earlier times changed their environment, and, consequently, perhaps also ours? What were the main ecological challenges for societies and how did they change over time? And how did societies adapt to changing environmental conditions?

Objective

Introduction into environmental history; survey of long-term development of human-nature-interrelations; discussion of selected problems. Improved ability to assess current problems from a historical perspective and to critically interrogate one's own standpoint.

Lecture notes


Literature

Uekötter, Frank (Ed.) 2010. The turning points of environmental history, Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press.

Prerequisites / notice


Students are asked to write an exam during the second last session (11.12.2015).

701-0985-00L Social Intercourse with Current Environmental Risks W 1 credit 1V B. Nowack, C. M. Som-Koller

Abstract

The lecture treats the social intercourse with risks of technical systems. The notion of risk and the perception of risk are discussed by case studies (e.g. nanotechnology) and socio-political instruments for decision-making are presented. Methods are presented that can be applied to deal with environmental risks and how they can be used for sustainable innovation.
This course introduces students to key statistical methods for analyzing social science data with a special emphasis on causal inference and policy evaluation. Students learn to choose appropriate analysis strategies for particular research questions and to perform statistical analyses with the statistical Software Stata.

**Objective**

Students
- have a sound understanding of linear and logit regression
- know strategies to test causal hypotheses using regression analysis and/or experimental methods
- are able to formulate and implement a regression model for a particular policy question and a particular type of data
- are able to critically interpret results of applied statistics, in particular, regarding causal inference
- are able to critically read and assess published studies on policy evaluation
- are able to use the statistical software STATA for data Analysis

**Content**
The topics covered in the first part of the course are a revision of basic statistics and linear and logit regression analysis. The second part of the course focuses on causal inference and introduces methods such as panel data analysis, difference-in-difference methods, instrumental variable estimation, and randomized controlled trials mostly used for policy evaluation. The course shows how the various methods differ in terms of the required identifying assumptions to infer causality as well as the data needs.

Students will apply the methods from the lectures by solving weekly assignments using statistical software and data sets provided by the instructors. These data sets will cover topics at the interface of policy, technology and society. Solving the assignments contributes to the final grade with a weight of 30%. Students are assisted in solving the assignments during the exercises session.

**Lecture notes**
Copies of slides and selected documents will be distributed.

**Prerequisites / notice**
The lecture is held biweekly (for 2 hours). The dates are 26.9., 3.10. (out of schedule), 24.10, 7.11, 21.11, 5.12, 19.12

---

### Language Courses ETH/UZH

Please be advised that your online-registration at the language centre has to be simultaneous (www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch) as otherwise your registration for the course will not be valid.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0816-07L</td>
<td>French: Literature (B2-C1) ●</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>1U</td>
<td>J.-P. Coen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center (<a href="http://www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch">www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch</a>).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0816-13L</td>
<td>Practising French in Context ●</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>J.-P. Coen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center (<a href="http://www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch">www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch</a>).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0816-15L</td>
<td>French: Advanced (B2) ●</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1U</td>
<td>A.-F. Ritter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center (<a href="http://www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch">www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch</a>).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0816-05L</td>
<td>French: Grammar (B2-C1) ●</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1U</td>
<td>J.-P. Coen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center (<a href="http://www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch">www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch</a>).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**English Language and Literature Part I (C1-C2)**

New Zealand Through Literature and Film (C1-C2)

2U 3 credits

A variety of texts, including classical and modern poetry, short stories, and one short novel, are analyzed. Classwork is interactive, with participants should already have reached a level of C1 (advanced), as defined in the Council of Europe Global Scale. The course is also appropriate for students whose level is above C1.

The course covers:
- A review of vocabulary building and extension, including the Academic Word List and formulaic language; input on academic reading, writing and listening comprehension; and improvement of grammatical accuracy. Special emphasis is placed on individual speaking, argumentative discourse and group discussions, to enhance fluency and confidence. Where possible, students will be asked to reflect on how the course content relates to their own academic disciplines.
- Students grammatical and lexical repertoire through reading and discussion.
- Part of a life-long interest in literature written in English.

**Advanced English for Academic Purposes (C1-C2)**

This course is designed for Bachelor and Master students from all disciplines, who wish to improve their English from C1 towards C2 level standard entrance requirements by leading universities and colleges worldwide.

The course aims to train and develop linguistic skills at Mastery level, with a focus on formal and informal lexis, on listening and oral communication skills, increasing fluency, accuracy and complexity of spoken language; writing well-structured descriptive texts and argumentative essays, with the aim to fulfill the language requirements for study at an English speaking university or fellow University Masters Courses held in English.

Participants should already have reached a level of C1 (advanced), as defined in the Council of Europe Global Scale. The course is also open to participants whose level is above C1.

The course aims to train and develop linguistic skills at Mastery level, with a focus on formal and informal lexis, on listening and oral communication skills, increasing fluency, accuracy and complexity of spoken language; writing well-structured descriptive texts and argumentative essays, with the aim to fulfill the language requirements for study at an English speaking university or fellow University Masters Courses held in English.

The course covers:
- A review of vocabulary building and extension, including the Academic Word List and formulaic language; input on academic reading, writing and listening comprehension; and improvement of grammatical accuracy. Special emphasis is placed on individual speaking, argumentative discourse and group discussions, to enhance fluency and confidence. Where possible, students will be asked to reflect on how the course content relates to their own academic disciplines.
- Students grammatical and lexical repertoire through reading and discussion.
- Part of a life-long interest in literature written in English.

Participants will be expected to make a contribution of GHF 5.00 at the beginning of the course to cover the costs of photocopying.

A language certificate from the Language Center is issued on successful completion of the course; Bachelor and Master students of the ETH will receive D-Gess credits and a mark, awarded electronically at the end of the semester. Details will follow at the beginning of the semester.

The course is only open to students who register on-line via the Sprachenzentrum website during the registration period (review the SZ website) and who receive on-line confirmation that they have been accepted on this course.

**New Zealand Through Literature and Film (C1-C2)**

The course is designed for Bachelor and Master students from all disciplines who wish to gain an insight into New Zealand culture, history, society, and politics through New Zealand's rich tradition in literature and film while improving their English language skills further towards C2.
**Objective**
The course aims to introduce a specific problematic in a Spanish-speaking region or country through the cinema, taking into account the cultural and social realities characteristic of Italy as described in the short stories.

**Content**
The course aims to approach the Italian language through literature. While reading short stories the participants will deepen their linguistic and syntactic competence as well as their understanding of the Italian culture by means of written exercises and class discussions.

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Work consistently on their portfolio throughout the semester
- Attend class regularly throughout the semester
- Do at least 3 hours’ work a week outside the classroom, including reading, writing, and watching films
- Participate actively in discussions, group work, and pair work
- Pass a final exam
- Presentation of one of the chosen texts
- Preparation (glossary and themes) of one of the chosen films
- A minimum of 2 hours of self study (reading and grammar exercises)
- Registration at the online platform
- Full registration for the language center
- Online registration at the language center

**Objective**
The main activity of the course is the visioning of films in Spanish (Spain and Latin America), giving an emphasis on a specific thematic, conversational, and syntactic competence as well as the subjunctive in its present and perfect forms. On the other hand, they should be able to make themselves fluently understood in everyday conversations and read intermediate level texts.

**Content**
The chosen films can be seen / borrowed from the Selbstlernzentrum (http://www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch/slz/index.php).

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Presentation of one of the chosen texts
- Preparation (glossary and thematics) of one of the chosen films
- Entries in the blog and forum of the course
- Work consistently on their portfolio throughout the semester
- Attend class regularly throughout the semester
- Do at least 3 hours’ work a week outside the classroom, including reading, writing, and watching films
- Participate actively in discussions, group work, and pair work
- Pass a final exam
- Registration at the online platform
- Online registration at the language center
- Full registration for the language center
- Online registration at the language center

**Objective**
The course aims to integrate grammar and oral/written communication. We will present new grammar topics and will introduce key focuses.

**Content**
The course gives a roughly chronological view of New Zealand’s literary heritage, from Maori settlement to the present day, using selected poems, a short novel, short stories, articles, and films. A key focus is the way New Zealanders’ notion of their own identity has shifted over the years, as expressed by the country’s film-makers and writers working in English, and to a limited degree, in Maori (English translations are provided).

**Objectives**
- to become acquainted with the cultural and social realities characteristic of Italy as described in the short stories.
- to be able to express oneself in a clear and differentiated way in using formulations and structures taken from the texts.
- to understand complex texts namely literary short stories.
- to capture lexical and syntactic meanings in texts.
- to become acquainted with the cultural and social realities characteristic of Italy as described in the short stories.
In this third semester “Graecum” we consolidate the knowledge of the language. The course focuses on the lecture of a Platonic dialog.

Basic Course A1 (Brazilian-Portuguese)
- Participants can talk and write about themselves and everyday topics using simple sentences. They can take part in simple daily conversations, understand and write simple messages, describe an event in a time sequence, and express wishes, assumptions, and considerations.
- This course is designed for participants with no previous knowledge of Portuguese.
- Material: a textbook which contains easy original Greek texts. Basic knowledge of Greek grammar, vocabulary and some characteristics of the Greek language and culture.
- Prerequisites / notice: Livello linguistico richiesto.

Basic Course A2 (Brazilian-Portuguese)
- Participants can talk and write about themselves and everyday topics using simple sentences. They can take part in simple daily conversations, understand and write simple messages, describe an event in a time sequence, and express wishes, assumptions, and considerations.
- This course is designed for participants with a basic knowledge of Portuguese (level A1).
- Material: a textbook which contains easy original Greek texts. Basic knowledge of Greek grammar, vocabulary and some characteristics of the Greek language and culture.
- Prerequisites / notice: Livello linguistico richiesto.

Modern Greek Language I (A1.1)
- The course covers the areas work, home and personal interests; everyday situations and conversations in hotel, restaurant and shops; asking for the way and asking for advice; simple text materials, such as poems, songs and comics will support learning activities.
- Content: Practice of oral communication and study of basic vocabulary and grammar; focus on noun and adjective structures, personal and possessive pronouns, active verbs (Present Tense) and the use of adverbs. Initiation to web-based activities in Greek and enhancement of interest and activities in Greek language and culture.
- Literature:
  - The course book by D. Dimitra & M. Papachimeona, Ellinika tora 1+1 (Greek now 1+1, including 2 audio-CD), units 1-5, Athens 2002, and workbook one. Tetradio Askiseon 1. have been ordered for the course members and are available at "Bücherladen der Stiftung Zentralstelle der Studentenschaft", Schönberggasse 2.
  - Additional course materials and handouts will be distributed in class.
  - A set of 1400 vocabulary cards for the entire coursebook (Ellinika tora 1+1) is available and can be ordered at the beginning of the semester.
The course is only open to students who register on-line via the Sprachenzentrum-website and who receive online confirmation that they have been accepted on this course. Please note the limited online-registration period!


All Modern-Greek-courses at the Sprachenzentrum do not exceed the beginners’ level and therefore are not suitable for Greek native speakers. Non-native speakers of Greek origin please contact Ms. Rassidakis before enrolling in order to check if the course is not too easy for them.

851-0889-00L Swedish I (A1) ▶

Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center (www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch).

Abstract
This course is the first of a two part Swedish-course, run over two semesters. The aim of the course is to achieve basic language skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing (Level A1). The focus is basic communication.

Objective
The participants learn how to express themselves adequately in different everyday situations. Everyday conversation will be worked on and practised. The students will work on basic grammar structures and basic pronunciation.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Regular attendance (max 3 absences), active participation in class and a minimum of 3 hours work outside class is expected per week. The course is only open to students who registered online via the Language Center website and who received an e-mail confirmation that they have been accepted in this course.

851-0889-02L Swedish II (A2.1) ▶

Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center (www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch).

Abstract
This course is a direct continuation of the first part of the Swedish-course. Participants should already have reached level A1. The course aims to work on grammar skills, vocabulary and oral as well as writing skills. Furthermore, Swedish pronunciation should be improved (level A2.1).

Objective
The participants learn to express themselves in a variety of everyday-situations. The course provides knowledge on characteristics of Swedish culture and society.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Regular attendance (max 3 absences), active participation in class and a minimum of 3 hours work outside class is expected per week. The course is only open to students who registered online via the Language Center website and who received an e-mail confirmation that they have been accepted in this course.

851-0889-01L Polish I (A 1.1) ▶

Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center (www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch).

Abstract
Elementary listening comprehension practice (dialogues, talking about events, advertisements); reading comprehension (advertisements, cooking recipes, poems).

Objective
Challenging everyday situations; discussion of specific topics (e.g. describing pictures and photographs, talking about daily chores); elementary listening comprehension practice (dialogues, talking about events, advertisements); reading comprehension (advertisements, cooking recipes, poems).

Literature
- Audio-visual materials and handouts (photocopies) will be used. Photocopies will be distributed during the semester.
- Web-based activities can be accessed via Moodle platform, supported by LET of ETHZ (http://moodle.let.ethz.ch).

Prerequisites / notice
All course participants are expected to do at least 3 hours of individual study at home take part actively in online-activities in the Moodle-LET online-classroom submit their written work for correction (Semester-Portfolio) pass the semester-test

All participants who fulfill the course requirements will receive a language certificate, issued by the Language Center, awarding 2 ECTS credits.

D-GESS students will receive on-line credit points and marks, in addition to the LC-certificate.

The course is only open to students who register on-line via the Sprachenzentrum-website and who receive online confirmation that they have been accepted on this course. Please note the limited online-registration period!


851-0888-10L Modern Greek Language III (A2.1) ▶

Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center (www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch).

Abstract
This is Part III of the Modern Greek language course, running over four semesters. Modern Greek III covers level A2.1 of the Global European Framework and is designed for students who have already attended courses I and II at the Sprachenzentrum UNI/ETHZ, or whose language proficiency is equivalent to level A1.2.

Objective
Extensive vocabulary work (approx. 400 new words); reading of elementary texts; additional practice through speaking only Greek in class; improving listening comprehension; writing short essays (about the past and the future, describing events and personal experience); Grammar work will focus on verbs (simple past, simple future, subjunctive and imperative; active and passive voice).

Content
This course is a direct continuation of the first part of the Swedish-course. Participants should already have reached level A1. The course aims to work on grammar skills, vocabulary and oral as well as writing skills. Furthermore, Swedish pronunciation should be improved (level A2.1).

European Framework and is designed for students who have already attended courses I and II at the Sprachenzentrum UNI/ETHZ, or whose language proficiency is equivalent to level A1.2.

All candidates who fulfill the course requirements will receive a language certificate, issued by the Language Center, awarding 2 ECTS credits.

D-GESS students will receive on-line credit points and marks, in addition to the LC-certificate.

The course is only open to students who register on-line via the Sprachenzentrum-website and who receive online confirmation that they have been accepted on this course. Please note the limited online-registration period!


All course participants are expected to attend regularly and participate actively in class do at least 3 hours of individual study at home take part actively in online-activities in the Moodle-LET online-classroom submit their written work for correction (Semester-Portfolio) pass the semester-test
The course focuses on speaking, reading comprehension and auding as well as on cultural competence. This course is a sequel to the one-year basic course. Students' level should come up to the level of the basic course (two terms, with two

D. Henseler

Russian III (A2.1)

We work with the textbook "Otlitschno A2". Students are asked to acquire the "Kursbuch" (ISBN 978-3-19-004478-8), "Arbeitsbuch mit 2

Coursebook

Credits: 2

Target audience:
This is a course for beginners who have no prior knowledge of Polish. Therefore no diagnostic test is required.

Students learn to master a set of basic situations in developing communication skills linked with every day life. Special attention will be given to features of academic culture.

Content
Everyday situations will be covered, for instance introducing yourself and others, living and working in an academic context, personal interests), to ask for information and services (in restaurants, coffeeshops, shops) etc.

The students learn the principles of Polish pronunciation and intonation as well as basic Polish grammar needed to master the course goals.

Literature Coursebook POLSKI krok po kroku 1 (Iwona Stempek, Anna Stelmach, Sylvia Dawidek, Aneta Szymkiewicz), ISBN 978-83-930731-0-8. mp3 with audio materials, free access to interactive Polish course e.polish.eu The coursebook will be available at Bücherladen und Studentenladen Zentrum, Schönberggasse 2, 8001 Zürich, tel: 044 634 45 23, email:ladenz@zsuz.uzh.ch

The use of of the open-source Learning Management System OLAT will be part of the course.

Prerequisites / notice Students are expected to attend regularly and participate actively in class. Completion of this course requires active and continuous participation. Students should be able to dedicate at least 3 hours a week to independent study activities.

Assessment:
The assessment will embrace
- a portfolio including exercises done throughout the semester
- a final test assessing the different skills trained.

Requirements for the award of 2 ECTS credits and:
- learning achievement assessed and documented as successful
- no more than 3 absences

851-0851-00L Russian I (A1.1) W 2 credits 2U D. Henseler

Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center (www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch).

Abstract
This course is an introduction to Russian language (and culture) for beginners (Level A1.1). The course treats both the Cyrillic alphabet and phonetics and develops a basic vocabulary. In two terms the students acquire a basic knowledge of the most important aspects of Russian grammar.

Objective
Registration for the course at sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch is obligatory!

Content
These are the contents of the course: writing and reading the Russian script; welcoming somebody; saying goodbye; presenting oneself; asking for somebody's name; addressing somebody; apologising; indicating one's place and country of origin; indicating one's profession; talking about family; saying how one is; asking for prices; ordering something in a café; talking about activities; numbers 0-400. The course is supported by the learning platform OLAT.

Lecture notes

851-0853-00L Russian II (A2.1) W 2 credits 2U D. Henseler

Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center (www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch).

Abstract
This course is a sequel to the one-year basic course. Students' level should come up to the level of the basic course (two terms, with two lessons per week). In case of doubt please contact the teacher prior to the beginning of the term.

Registration for the course at sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch is obligatory!

Objective
The course focuses on speaking, reading comprehension and auding as well as on cultural competence.

Content
These are the contents of the course: talking about food and meals; indicating quantity; saying that one needs something or has to buy something; making sales talk; naming dishes and cutlery; making invitations; asking for an explanation of an unknown term; uttering congratulations and wishes; describing one's day; naming activities in the present, the past and the future; talking about one's way to the working place. The course is supported by the learning platform OLAT.

Lecture notes

851-0855-00L Russian V (A2.2+) W 2 credits 2U D. Henseler

Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center (www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch).

Abstract
The course Russian V requires a knowledge which should come up to the level of the four preceding courses (four terms, with two lessons per week). This corresponds to the level A2 of the "European Framework". In case of doubt please contact the teacher prior to the beginning of the term.

Registration for the course at sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch is obligatory!

Objective
The course focuses on speaking, reading comprehension and auding as well as on cultural competence on an A2.2+ level according to the "European Framework". Working forms: Single, pair, and group work, and plenum.
These are the contents of the course: talking about the weather; naming seasons and months; understanding touristic offers; uttering approval, refusal and indifference; making appointments; talking about holiday plans and arrangements; uttering prohibitions; drawing comparisons; talking about learning; indicating year and date; talking about interests; saying what one is busy with; talking about one's biography; saying what one would like to do; making and asking for recommendations; passing on information; saying how to get to a place; making suggestions. The course is supported by the learning platform OLAT.

We work with the textbook “Otlitschno! A2” (starting from unit 6). Students are asked to acquire the “Kursbuch” (ISBN: 978-3190044782) and the “Arbeitsbuch mit integrierter Audio-CD” (ISBN 978-3190144785).

### Arabic I (A1.1) 851-0861-00L

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>content</th>
<th>credits</th>
<th>time</th>
<th>lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center (<a href="http://www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch">www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch</a>).</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>U. Göskén</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Objective**

The participants will be able to adequately respond to selected situations of everyday life. Conversations in everyday life and typical situations while traveling will be taught and exercised. Another important focus is the learning of the Arabic script.

**Prerequisites**

This class aims at acquiring the elementary language competence on the level of speaking, listening and understanding as well as reading and writing of the Arabic script.

**Textbook**

Das Lehrmittel ist kurz vor Semesterbeginn erhältlich beim Bücherladen und Studentenladen Zentrum, Schönberggasse 2, 8001 Zürich, Tel: 044 634 45 23, Fax: 044 634 45 26, email: ladenz@zsuz.uzh.ch geöffnet: Mo - Fr 09.00-17.00 Uhr

**Literature**

Arabisch Intensiv. Grundstufe. Landessprachinstitut in der Ruhr-Universität Bochum; Buske Verlag (www.buske.de), 2011

### Arabic I (A1.1) 851-0861-01L

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>content</th>
<th>credits</th>
<th>time</th>
<th>lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center (<a href="http://www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch">www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch</a>).</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>U. Göskén</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Objective**

The participants are able to show a culturally and linguistically appropriate behavior in common situations of everyday life. They acquire a basic vocabulary and work on the Arabic verbal system.

**Prerequisites**

This class is open for students, post-graduate students and staff of both Zurich university and ETH without any knowledge of the Arabic language.

### Arabic III (A2.1) 851-0863-00L

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>content</th>
<th>credits</th>
<th>time</th>
<th>lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center (<a href="http://www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch">www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch</a>).</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>U. Göskén</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Objective**

The participants are able to show a culturally and linguistically appropriate behavior in common situations of everyday life. They acquire a basic vocabulary and work on the Arabic verbal system.

**Prerequisites**

The course is open for students, post-graduate students and staff of both Zurich university and ETH without any knowledge of the Arabic language.

### Following Arabic Massmedia (B1) 851-0861-03L

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>content</th>
<th>credits</th>
<th>time</th>
<th>lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center (<a href="http://www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch">www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch</a>).</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>U. Youssef-Grob</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Objective**

Arabic authentic texts or programs from audiovisual media. Introduction into the Arabic media landscape with its peculiarities.

**Prerequisites**

Participants are able to understand easy authentic texts (reports, news, interviews) of Arabic mass media and discuss them in Arabic. Strategies of textual interpretation, vocabulary building or the use of a grammar will enable students further to develop their own, autonomous approach to Arabic media.

### Chinese I (A1.1) 851-0877-00L

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>content</th>
<th>credits</th>
<th>time</th>
<th>lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A.-L. Achermann</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This course is designed for students with a general interest in learning the modern Chinese language or students who are planning to study in China.

Objective
The course aims at promoting various everyday communication skills without neglecting their cultural context.

Content
Introduction to the modern standard Chinese language (Mandarin) and script, concentrating on basic vocabulary in Pinyin and Chinese characters, elementary grammar and conversation. The main focus will be on colloquial language.

Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0877-02L</td>
<td>Chinese I (A1.1)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Q. Hu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center (<a href="http://www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch">www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch</a>).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0877-00L</td>
<td>Chinese III (A2.1)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Q. Hu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center (<a href="http://www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch">www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch</a>).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0878-01L</td>
<td>Chinese V (A2.2)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Q. Hu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center (<a href="http://www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch">www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch</a>).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

851-0881-00L
Japanese I (A1.1)
Your course registration is only valid with a simultaneous online registration at the language center (www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch).
Abstract
Elementary introduction to the Japanese language. Students acquire the basic language skills needed for everyday life communicative interactions.
### Japanese I (A1.1)  
**Code:** 851-0881-01L  
**E. B. Berg**  
#### Objective
Level A1.1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR).  
#### Content
For details see [www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch](http://www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch)  
#### Lecture notes
Heinrich Reinfried. "Kompaktehrgang Japanisch" (available at the beginning of the course, later by mail to reinfried@asiaintensiv.ch; also available in English: "Concise course in Japanese")

#### Abstract
Elementary introduction to the Japanese language. Students acquire a basic vocabulary together with the most frequently used sentence structures, as well as the Hiragana and Katakana syllabaries. Reading and writing training includes use of the computer for Japanese text editing.

#### Objective
Everyday conversation / Reading simple texts written with Hiragana and Katakana syllabaries / Writing simple texts about everyday topics using the Hiragana and Katakana syllabaries on the computer

#### Content
For details see [www.sprachenzentrum.unizh.ch](http://www.sprachenzentrum.unizh.ch)

#### Lecture notes
1. Heinrich Reinfried "Kompaktehrgang Japanisch" or "Concise Course in Japanese" (English Version)

This will be sold at the beginning of the course or can be ordered directly at www.asiaintensiv.ch.

#### Note

This will be sold shortly before the beginning of the semester at book shops and the Studentenladen Zentrum (Schönbergasse 2, 8001 Zürich, Tel 044 634 45 23, ladenz@zsuz.uzh.ch).

### Japanese III (A2.1)  
**Code:** 851-0883-00L  
**I. Mosimann-Nakanishi**  
#### Objective
Training in colloquial Japanese / Reading of common texts in Japanese / Application, consolidation and expansion of the basic vocabulary and sentence structures / Training in hearing

#### Content
For details see [www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch](http://www.sprachenzentrum.uzh.ch)

#### Lecture notes
We will be using this textbook: "Japanisch Intensiv Grundkurs", LSI, Buske Verlag

### Japanese V: Readings in Modern Japanese (A2.2-B1)  
**Code:** 851-0882-02L  
**G. Gefter**  
#### Objective
Students reactivate, review, and improve their language skills (vocabulary, morphology, morphosyntax) by applying these skills to texts and in exercises (translation competence, text analysis).

#### Prerequisites / notice
By the end of the course, you will have read some easy Norwegian texts, have written your first own texts, and be able to conduct simple conversations.

### Norwegian (Beginners)  
**Code:** 851-0900-01L  
**E. Berg**  
#### Objective
No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: 360256

Number of participants limited to 20. No simultaneous online registration at the language center necessary.

#### Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:

#### Prerequisites / notice
European Global Scale grading: A2 (basic user)

You are recommended to take part in the tutorial offered for this course.

### Norwegian III (University of Zürich)  
**Code:** 851-0900-03L  
**E. Berg**  
#### Objective
No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: 360267

Number of participants limited to 20. No simultaneous online registration at the language center necessary.

#### Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
Abstract
The third part of the Norwegian-course aims at a further development of your active and passive language competence. You will finish the textbook and round it off by an individual assignment on a Norwegian theme.
European Global Scale grading: B2 (independent user)

Objective
You will be reading Norwegian literature with ease and discussing various themes both in speech and in writing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lecture</th>
<th>Exercise</th>
<th>Seminar</th>
<th>Colloquium</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0900-02L</td>
<td>Norwegian II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>E. Berg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.
UZH Module Code: 360260

Number of participants limited to 20.
No simultaneous online registration at the language center necessary.

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract
This course is a continuation of the introductory course and is suited for students with elementary knowledge of Norwegian. By means of various media like articles, music and films, you will also get to know more about Norway.
European Global Scale grading: B1 (independent user)

Objective
The aim of this course is to expand your knowledge of the Norwegian grammar and vocabulary and train your oral and written skills.

GESS Science in Perspective - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Educational Science

Course offerings in the category Educational Science are listed under "Programme: Educational Science for Teaching Diploma and TC".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-06L</td>
<td>Cognitively Activating Instructions in MINT Subjects</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>R. Schumacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course unit can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course &quot;Human Learning (EW 1)&quot;.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This seminar focuses on teaching units in chemistry, physics and mathematics that have been developed at the MINT Learning Center of the ETH Zurich. In the first meeting, the mission of the MINT Learning Center will be communicated. Furthermore, in groups of two, the students will intensively work on, refine and optimize a teaching unit following a goal set in advance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Get to know cognitively activating instructions in MINT subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Get information about recent literature on learning and instruction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Für eine reibungslose Semesterplanung wird um frühe Anmeldung und persönliches Erscheinen zum ersten Lehrveranstaltungstermin ersucht.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-07L</td>
<td>Human Intelligence</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>E. Stern, P. Edelsbrunner, B. Rütsche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 30.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course unit can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course &quot;Human Learning (EW 1)&quot;.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The focus will be on the book &quot;Intelligenz: Grosse Unterschiede und ihre Folgen&quot; by Stern and Neubauer. Participation at the first meeting is obligatory. It is required that all participants read the complete book. Furthermore, in two meetings of 90 minutes, concept papers developed in small groups (5 - 10 students) will be discussed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Understanding research methods used in the empirical human sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Getting to know intelligence tests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Understanding findings relevant for education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-08L</td>
<td>Research Methods in Educational Science</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>P. Edelsbrunner, B. Rütsche, E. Stern, E. Ziegler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 30.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course unit can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course &quot;Human Learning (EW 1)&quot;.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature from the learning sciences is critically discussed with a focus on research methods. At the first meeting, working groups will be assembled and meetings with those will be set up. In the small groups students will write critical essays about the read literature. At the third meeting, we will discuss the essays and develop research questions in group work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Understand research methods used in the empirical educational sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 20.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The successful completion of both course no. 851-0242-00L &quot;Menschliches Lernen (EW 1)&quot; and course no. 851-0238-01L &quot;Unterstützung und Diagnose von Wissenserwerbsprozessen (EW 3)&quot; is a necessary prerequisite for this course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In teams of two, participants in this seminar conduct their own research project. Each team is advised by one of the researchers serving as lecturers in this course. Basic conceptual and methodological issues are the topic of a series of plenary meetings; however, the major part of the work is done in small-group meetings with the advising researcher, and in self-directed research projects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course is targeted at advanced students who have taken an interest in gathering practical research experience in the field of Learning &amp; Instruction. In teams of two, students conduct their own research projects (planning, conducting, analyzing, interpreting, and presenting research); thus, the course requires a high amount of self-directed working. Students are personally advised, and supported in their research project, by one of the researchers serving as lecturers in this course. During the first half the semester, relevant methodological knowledge and skills are practiced during plenary meetings and in students’ independent reading (e.g. generating and testing research questions, designing experiments, and analyzing data in the field of Learning and Instruction)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Learning goals include:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Participants can illustrate and explain basic methods and concepts for research in the fields of Learning and Instruction, e.g. with the help of practical examples.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Participants can generate testable research questions for a topic relevant in the fields of Learning and Instruction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Participants can design and conduct a study that is relevant for answering their research question.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Participants can summarize and evaluate the main results from a study in the field of learning and Instruction, with regard to the research question being asked.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**see Educational Science Teaching Diploma**

### Subject Didactics in Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4239-00L</td>
<td>Geography Didactics Geography I (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>B. Vettiger-Gallusser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Limited number of participants.
Please write an email for registration no later than September 1 to: barbara.vettiger@ife.uzh.ch

Simultaneous enrolment in Introductory Internship Geography (651-4219-01L), Practice Lessons for Didactics I and II (651-4219-02L) is compulsory.

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract
Fundamentals (theory and practice) of specialist subject teaching for high-school geography lessons.

Objective
The course introduces students to the practical side of geography teaching. Participants look into the understanding of this school subject over the course of time and learn:
- how to plan their teaching in the context of the valid curricula, including on an interdisciplinary basis,
- how geographical contents can be implemented in didactic and methodological terms so as to ensure that fundamental competences can be imparted to pupils (knowledge, skills, attitudes), with a view to university studies as well,
- how to foster pupils in such a way that they can think independently in terms of spatial competence and can act in a responsible manner.

Content
Thematische Schwerpunkte
- Einführung in die Theorie der Geografiedidaktik.
- Bildungsauftrag der Geografie an Mittelschulen.
- Interesse der Lernenden am Geografieunterricht.
- Unterrichtsgestaltung und -vorbereitung: Sachanalyse, lernzielorientierte Unterrichtsplanung; Didaktische Analyse; Einführung in die Gestaltung von Lernarrangements.
- Mediendidaktik (Arbeiten mit Bildern und Karten).
- Planung einer Unterrichtseinheit (Struktur - Prozess - Verlauf).

Lernformen
Theoretische Konzepte werden präsentiert und an Beispielen diskutiert. Die Studierenden setzen sich mit Methoden aktiv auseinander (z.B. Lernpuzzle, Fallstudie sowie Sozial-und Aktionsformen) und reflektieren dabei ihre eigenen Schulerfahrungen im Fach.

Lecture notes
Unterlagen werden abgegeben.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Fachdidaktik I ist gleichzeitig mit dem Einführungspraktikum zu belegen.
Sie gilt als Voraussetzung für Fachdidaktik II und III, sowie die FWV II und FWV III.
Fachdidaktik II findet nun im Sommersemester statt.
Fachdidaktik III kann parallel zur Fachdidaktik II im Sommersemester oder parallel zur FWV III (Ringvorlesung und FD-Seminar) im Herbstsemester belegt werden.

651-4124-00L Examination Didactics
Prerequisites: Successful completion of Geography Didactics of Geography Teaching I, II, III, IV as well as FV i, II, III, Introductory Internship and Internship.

Simultaneous enrolment in Examination Lessons Geography - course 651-2520-00L - is compulsory.

Content
Geprüft werden:
Fähigkeit, Geografie-Unterricht mit Bezug zur eigenen Praxis kritisch und unter verschiedenen Blickwinkeln (inhaltlich, methodisch-didaktisch) zu betrachten. Lernarrangements mit Bezug zum heutigen Bildungs- und Schulfachverständnis zu gestalten und kritisch zu hinterfragen sowie deren möglichen/erzielten Wirkungen zu diskutieren und zu begründen; Unterrichtssituationen zu reflektieren und zu evaluieren.

Lecture notes
Unterlagen aus der Fachdidaktischen Ausbildung

Literature
LITERATURLISTEN AUS DEN FACHDIDAKTiken GEOGRAPHIE I-III

Prerequisites / notice
Die Fachdidaktik-Prüfung ist eine 15 minütige mündliche Prüfung. Sie findet am selben Tag wie die praktische Prüfung (2 Prüfungslektionen plus Kolloquium) statt.

651-4120-00L Geography Didactics IV: Mentored Project
Prerequisites: successful participation in Geography Didactics of Geography Teaching I+II+III (651-4239-00L, 651-2500-00L and 651-4118-00L).

Abstract
Mentorierte Arbeit mit Bezug zur Fachdidaktik

Objective
Selbständige, theoriegestützte Auseinandersetzung mit einem spezifischen, praktisch relevanten Themenbereich im Fach Geografie.

Content
Selbständige, mentorierte Arbeit zu einem Thema aus der Fachdidaktik mit direktem Bezug zur Lehrpraxis im Fach Geografie (z.B. zu eigenen Übungslektionen und Praktikum oder zur Unterrichtsforschung).
Das Thema wird zu Beginn mit der Mentorin/ dem Mentor festgelegt.

Prerequisites / notice
Frühestens parallel zum Fachdidaktik-Modul III zu belegen (Pflicht für ETH-Studierende)

651-4118-00L Geography Didactics of Geography Teaching III (University of Zurich)
Prerequisites: successful participation in Geography Didactics of Geography Teaching I+II (651-4239-00L and 651-2500-00L).

Abstract
No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

Objective
Mentorierte Arbeit mit Bezug zur Fachdidaktik

Content
Selbständige, mentorierte Arbeit zu einem Thema aus der Fachdidaktik mit direktem Bezug zur Lehrpraxis im Fach Geografie (z.B. zu eigenen Übungslektionen und Praktikum oder zur Unterrichtsforschung).
Das Thema wird zu Beginn mit der Mentorin/ dem Mentor festgelegt.

Prerequisites / notice
Frühestens parallel zum Fachdidaktik-Modul III zu belegen (Pflicht für ETH-Studierende)

651-4120-00L Geography Didactics IV: Mentored Project
Prerequisites: successful participation in Geography Didactics of Geography Teaching I+II+III (651-4239-00L, 651-2500-00L and 651-4118-00L).

Abstract
Mentorierte Arbeit mit Bezug zur Fachdidaktik

Objective
Self-direct, theory-supported in-depth investigation on a practical, relevant subject area in Geography.

Content
Self-direct, mentored work on a topic from the didactics of geography with direct reference to the practice of teaching in the subject of geography (e.g. own lesson plans and practical work or research).
The topic will be decided at the beginning with the mentor.

Prerequisites / notice
Easiest for ETH students at the same time as the module geography didactics III.
Abstract
The Subject Didactics III course unit comprises two blocks: one "Specialisation" block with key subjects from courses I and II and a block on "Information technology in geography teaching" with specific applications.

Objective
- learn about the options for using ICT to design their geography teaching and also the integral furtherance of pupils' IT competence. They plan an IT lesson, hold it and then evaluate it.
- identify the opportunities and limits of illustrating their geography teaching with films, models and experiments.
- look into the significance of the subjective theories for learning success and failure and discuss tuition options for a concept change (geographical case studies).

Content
- Fachdidaktik III Block "Vertiefung" (1/2 Semester)
  - Planung von Unterrichtseinheiten.
- Fachdidaktik III Block "ICT im Geografieunterricht" (1/2 Semester)
  - Fachspezifische Einsatzmöglichkeiten, Unterrichtshilfen, konkrete Anwendungen und Resultate an Beispielen kritisch reflektieren. (Leistungsnachweis).

Lernformen

Lecture notes
Unterlagen werden abgegeben.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Fachdidaktik III kann im Frühlingssemester parallel zu Fachdidaktik II besucht werden, aber erst nach Fachdidaktik I.

Professional Training in Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-2519-01L</td>
<td>Introductory Internship (University of Zürich)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2P</td>
<td>B. Vettiger-Gallusser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>corresponding module directly at UZH.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UZH Module Code: 090BPEP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Simultaneous enrolment in Introductory Internship</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography (651-4219-01L), Practice Lessons for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Didactics I an II (651-4219-02L) and Geography Didactics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I (651-4239-00L) is compulsory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The Introductory Internship belongs to the practical expertise education of the teacher training for Upper Secondary Schools and must be completed at the beginning of studies.

Prerequisites / notice
The Introductory Internship can only be completed together with an accredited internship teacher of ETH Zurich (separate list).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-2519-02L</td>
<td>Practice Lessons for Didactics (University of Zürich)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4P</td>
<td>B. Vettiger-Gallusser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>corresponding module directly at UZH.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UZH Module Code: 090BPUE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Simultaneous enrolment in Introductory Internship</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography (651-4219-01L), Practice Lessons for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Didactics I an II (651-4219-02L) and Geography Didactics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I (651-4239-00L) is compulsory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The practice lessons help students to gain first experiences in teaching and to reflect the courses of the teacher training and didactics. Accurate planning (preliminary discussion, written proposal) is an integral part of this course as well as a wrap-up.

Prerequisites / notice
The Introductory Internship can only be completed together with an accredited internship teacher of ETH Zurich (separate list).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-2517-00L</td>
<td>Teaching Internship Geography (University of Zürich)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>17P</td>
<td>B. Vettiger-Gallusser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>corresponding module directly at UZH.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UZH Module Code: 090BPUP1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: Successful completion of Educational</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The Teaching Internship takes place after successful completion of the didactics courses (I, II incl. practice lessons). The teaching internship takes in 50 lessons: 30 are taught by the students, and the students sit in on 20 lessons. The teaching internship lasts a maximum of 10 weeks.

Prerequisites / notice
The Introductory Internship can only be completed together with an accredited internship teacher of ETH Zurich (separate list).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-2520-01L</td>
<td>Examination Lesson I Geography ■</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2P</td>
<td>B. Vettiger-Gallusser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Simultaneous enrolment in &quot;Examination Lesson II&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Semester Paper within the Teaching Internship

In the context of their teaching practice, students compile a portfolio in which they analyse and document selected aspects of their teaching based on their own experiences and reflections. Depending on the contents of the teaching practice and the subject, the portfolio can also be part of the subject didactics examination. It consists of a teacher's manual and the necessary documents (e.g. the final report). The portfolio should contain the tuitions given and analyze them with regard to their strengths and weaknesses and enumerate improvements. It serves as the basis for the preparation of the practical examination and the teacher's manual is written in line with the advice given in the guide for practical professional training (IGB UZH). It is to be used as a framework for the practical examination and the teacher's manual

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4137-00L</td>
<td>Semester Paper within the Teaching Internship Geography (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>Spec. Courses in the Respective Subject w/ Educ. Focus &amp; Further Subj. Didactics</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>4P</td>
<td>B. Vettiger-Gallusser</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites / Notice**

Please note that for this course, students are required to complete a practical examination and a written report, and the entire training must be completed. Furthermore, they must demonstrate their ability to analyze tuitions and outline improvements. The course requirements include the completion of a portfolio and the submission of a teacher's manual, which must be submitted prior to the practical examination. The portfolio serves as the basis for the practical examination, and the teacher's manual is written in line with the advice given in the guide for practical professional training (IGB UZH). It is to be used as a framework for the practical examination and the teacher's manual.

**Lecture Notes**

- The provision of insight into their personal, selected, and also theoretically-founded:
- Development and conduct teaching that is conducive to learning at high school level, substantiating it in terms of the subject-matter and from the didactic angle.
- To analyze the tuitions they have given with regard to its strengths and weaknesses, and outline improvements.

**Objective**

- To develop and conduct teaching that is conducive to learning at high school level, substantiating it in terms of the subject-matter and from the didactic angle.
- To analyze the tuitions they have given with regard to its strengths and weaknesses, and outline improvements.

**Content**

- The provision of insight into their personal, selected, and also theoretically-founded.
- Development and conduct teaching that is conducive to learning at high school level, substantiating it in terms of the subject-matter and from the didactic angle.
- To analyze the tuitions they have given with regard to its strengths and weaknesses, and outline improvements.

**Prerequisites**

- To analyze the tuitions they have given with regard to its strengths and weaknesses, and outline improvements.
- Development and conduct teaching that is conducive to learning at high school level, substantiating it in terms of the subject-matter and from the didactic angle.
- To analyze the tuitions they have given with regard to its strengths and weaknesses, and outline improvements.

**Notice**

- Please note that for this course, students are required to complete a practical examination and a written report, and the entire training must be completed. Furthermore, they must demonstrate their ability to analyze tuitions and outline improvements.
It is recommended to attend the lecture series and seminar after Geography Didactics I - III.

Abstract
Current approaches to research which are of relevance to society are presented on the basis of examples and critically examined in respect of their significance for a high-school education in the subject of geography.

Objective
- Students
  - look at the subject knowledge in its full breadth, on the basis of current approaches to research and with the consideration of specific examples, thereby creating a specialised basis on which to critically examine specialist contents for the school subject of geography, as part of a general education, over the course of time.
  - see whether and where current topics from the specialist subject (research) can be incorporated in secondary-school tuition.
  - familiarise themselves with questions and forms of cognition-oriented, moderately constructivist tuition.
  - can reflect on geography teaching in an aware and theory-based manner.

Content
Vorlesung:
In jeweils in sich geschlossenen Vorlesungen beleuchten Dozierende die gesellschaftliche Relevanz ihrer aktuellen Forschungsansätze an konkreten Beispielen aus der Physischen Geografie und den Erdwissenschaften, der Humangeografie sowie der Methodischen Geografie. Sie thematisieren dabei die Bedeutung der Ansätze für die Gesellschaft zur Auseinandersetzung mit räumlichen Fragestellungen und Problemlösungen und diskutieren die aus ihrem Forschungsansatz und den Ergebnissen resultierenden ethischen Fragen. Sie beleuchten damit die Breite des Fachverständnissens und legen das Fundament für die kritische Auseinandersetzung mit den allgemein bildenden Fachinhalten (Kompetenzen, Fachwissen, Einstellungen), die insbesondere in der gymnasialen Ausbildung im Fach Geographie vermittelt werden sollen.

Lecture notes
Zu jeder Vorlesung werden Folien/Unterlagen abgegeben.

Literature
Wird von den jeweils verantwortlichen Dozierenden zusammengestellt.

Prerequisites / notice

Es wird sehr empfohlen, dieses Modul parallel zum Unterrichtspraktikum zu besuchen.

---

651-4237-02L
Specialised Courses in the Respective Subject with an
Educational Focus Geography FVIII

- No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.
- UZH Module Code: GEO991

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

The lecture series and seminar can only be attended after successful completion of Geography Didactics I.

Abstract
Current approaches to research which are of relevance to society are presented on the basis of examples and critically examined in respect of their significance for a high-school education in the subject of geography.

Objective
- Students
  - look at the subject knowledge in its full breadth, on the basis of current approaches to research and with the consideration of specific examples, thereby creating a specialised basis on which to critically examine specialist contents for the school subject of geography, as part of a general education, over the course of time.
  - see whether and where current topics from the specialist subject (research) can be incorporated in secondary-school tuition.
  - familiarise themselves with questions and forms of cognition-oriented, moderately constructivist tuition.
  - can reflect on geography teaching in an aware and theory-based manner.

Content
Seminar:
- Einführung in den Umgang mit theoretischen Konzepten zur kritischen Reflexion von Unterrichtsinhalten und -methoden hinsichtlich ihrer Ausrichtung.
- Auseinandersetzung mit Wesen und Inhalt der geographischen Allgemeinbildung, ihren Möglichkeiten und Grenzen (z.B. Ressourcen, Lehrpläne) mit direktem Bezug zur Ringvorlesung.
- Berücksichtigung der Wissensgenerese sowie etischer und methodischer Aspekte für die Ausbildung an Maturitätsschulen.
- Diskussion von Unterrichtsinhalten und Lernarrangements unter Berücksichtigung der vermittelten Impulse und fachdidaktischer Literatur.

Lernformen:

Lecture notes
Zu jeder Seminarveranstaltung werden Folien/Unterlagen abgegeben.

Literature
Wird von den jeweils verantwortlichen Dozierenden zusammengestellt.

Prerequisites / notice

Es wird sehr empfohlen, dieses Modul parallel zum Unterrichtspraktikum zu besuchen.

---

651-4247-00L
Regional Geography: Lecture and Didactic Concept
Arabian Peninsula (University of Zürich)

Does not take place this semester.

- No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.
- UZH Module Code: GEO781

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Objective
- University lecturers

Abstract
- University lecturers

- Can familiarise themselves with questions and forms of cognition-oriented, moderately constructivist tuition.

Objective
- University lecturers

Abstract
- University lecturers

- Can familiarise themselves with questions and forms of cognition-oriented, moderately constructivist tuition.

Objective
- University lecturers

Abstract
- University lecturers

- Can familiarise themselves with questions and forms of cognition-oriented, moderately constructivist tuition.
Folien werden zur Verfügung gestellt.

Regional geography observes delimited partial areas, mapped to different scales, considering thematic and exemplary aspects. Regional geography features in this form on a large number of geography syllabuses. Against this background, the module comprises two parts. A specialist lecture on the subject takes a specific regional example to highlight current, interdisciplinary topics and case studies. The aim here is to compile specialist contextual knowledge about a region. In an accompanying seminar, this contextual knowledge is then put in the correct practical form for teaching in a school, thus ensuring that the teachers are in a position to configure regional geography teaching that has been duly reflected on from the specialist-subject, didactic and pedagogical angle.

### Content

- Vorlesung
  - Übersicht über Themen, die für eine Region typisch sind oder sich in einer Region abspielen (z. B. Arabische Halbinsel, Afrika südlich der Sahara, Asien)
  - Regionale Fallstudien mit interdisziplinärem Charakter
  - Differenzierte Auseinandersetzung mit kulturellen und politischen Fragen und Entwicklung in einer Region
  - Erarbeiten von bedeutenden fachwissenschaftlichen Debatten zu einer Region

- Seminar
  - Regional-thematische Geografie versus traditionelle Länderkunde
  - Geografisches Orientierungswissen: Stellenwert
  - Werteerziehung und Interdisziplinarität im regionalgeografischen Kontext
  - Didaktische Analyse und Planung regionalgeografischen Unterrichts: Von der Sachanalyse über den Einstieg bis zur Bewertung
  - Methoden und Recherche in der Regionalgeografie

- Lernformen
  - Fachwissenschaftliche Aspekte werden in der Form einer Vorlesung präsentiert. Die Studierenden vertiefen nach jeder Stunde die Inhalte und setzen diese im Hinblick auf die Schulpraxis um. Dabei wird ein elektronisches Lern­tagebuch geführt und über eine Lern­plattform über die schulpraktische Umsetzung reflektiert. Es werden auch Materialien zusammengestellt.

### Lecture notes

Folien werden zur Verfügung gestellt.

Wird je nach regionalen Fokus zusammengestellt.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Participants</th>
<th>Literature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4247-10L</td>
<td>Regional Geography: Lecture and Didactic Concept Japan (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
<td>Will be provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-4247-30L</td>
<td>Regional Geography: Lecture and Didactic Concept Australia and Newzeeland (UZH)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
<td>Will be provided</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:

http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract

Participants conduct a critical examination of regional geography in terms of the understanding of the subject and teaching in schools, and its potential for substantiated tuition is established.
Regional geography observes delimited partial areas, mapped to different scales, considering thematic and exemplary aspects. Regional geography features in this form on a large number of geography syllabuses. Against this background, the module comprises two parts. A specialist lecture on the subject takes a specific regional example to highlight current, interdisciplinary topics and case studies. The aim here is to compile specialist contextual knowledge about a region. In an accompanying seminar, this contextual knowledge is then put in the correct practical form for teaching in a school, thus ensuring that the teachers are in a position to configure regional geography teaching that has been duly reflected on from the specialist-subject, didactic and pedagogical angle.

### Lecture notes

Folien werden zur Verfügung gestellt.

### Literature

Lernformen

Fachwissenschaftliche Aspekte werden in der Form einer Vorlesung präsentiert. Die Studierenden vertiefen nach jeder Stunde die Inhalte und setzen diese im Hinblick auf die Schulpraxis um. Dabei wird ein elektronisches Lernstagebuch geführt und über eine Lernplattform über die schulpрактиsche Umsetzung reflektiert. Es werden auch Materialien zusammengestellt.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4247-31L</td>
<td>Regional Geography: Australia and New Zealand (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-2615-00L</td>
<td>Excursions for Students in Minor Subject (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>2P</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-2615-02L</td>
<td>Mentored Project for Excursions for Students in Minor Subject (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>2A</td>
<td>B. Vettiger-Gallusser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Requirements (ETH-Masterstudents in ERDW and AC)

#### Part 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-2601-00L</td>
<td>Human Geography I: One Earth - Many Worlds (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: GEO112</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: GEO112

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Sahara, Asien)

- Übersicht über Themen, die für eine Region typisch sind oder sich in einer Region abspielen (z. B. Arabische Halbinsel, Afrika südlich der Sahara, Asien)
- Regionale Fallstudien mit interdisziplinärem Charakter
- Differenzierte Auseinandersetzung mit kulturellen und politischen Fragen und Entwicklungen in einer Region
- Erarbeiten von bedeutenden fachwissenschaftlichen Debatten zu einer Region

Seminar

- Regional-thematische Geografie versus traditionelle Länderkunde
- Geografisches Orientierungswissen: Stellenwert
- Werteverzierung und Interdisziplinarität im regionalgeogra-fischen Kontext
- Didaktische Analyse und Planung regionalgeografischen Unterrichts: Von der Sachanalyse über den Einstieg bis zur Bewertung
- Methoden und Recherche in der Regionalgeografie

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-2601-00L</td>
<td>Human Geography I: One Earth - Many Worlds (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: GEO112</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Imparting of research questions and basic principles in Human Geography

To get an overview about basic research questions and principles of Human Geography

(1) Society and space (2) Society and development (structure and dynamic of population, urbanisation, disparities (3) Society and natural environment (natural resources, food security, sustainability)

PowerPoint-slides (German)

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: GEO232

Prerequisite: Human Geography II (UZH Module Code: GEO122)

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract
Teil GEO232.1: Das Seminar verfolgt das Ziel, ein tieferes Verständnis für sozialwissenschaftliche Grundlagen der Humangeographie zu gewinnen.


Objective
- Sie vertiefen ihre theoretischen, empirischen und methodischen Fähigkeiten in folgenden Themenbereichen:
  - Gesellschaft und Raum
  - Gesellschaft und Entwicklung
  - Gesellschaft und natürliche Umwelt/Ressourcen
  - Offenheit und Geschlossenheit in Wirtschaft und Gesellschaft
  - Chancen und Herausforderungen einer globalisierten Wirtschaft
- Sie sind in der Lage, Verknüpfungen zwischen grundlegenden sozial- und wirtschaftswissenschaftlichen Theorien und deren Konkretisierung in der Geographie herzustellen.
- Sie können die erwähnten Themen mit ausgewähltem Faktenwissen verknüpfen und diskutieren
- Sie schulen Ihre analytischen und theoretischen Fähigkeiten und können diese in Diskussionen einbringen
- Sie können die Relevanz von weiterführenden wissenschaftlichen Texten verknüpfen und mit einem Ausgangstext verknüpfen

Prerequisites / notice
Besuch von GEO122.

Part 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4088-03L</td>
<td>Physical Geography III (Geomorphology and Glaciology) (University of Zürich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>1V+1U</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-2603-00L</td>
<td>Geography. Matters. (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-2338-00L</td>
<td>Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Science III (University of Zürich)</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>2V+3U</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Das Modul bietet eine kurze Einführung in einige Komponenten und Prozesse des hydrologischen Kreislaufs. Dabei werden einzelne Wasserspeicher (Schnee-, Boden und Grundwasser) und Flüsse zwischen den Speichern (Verdunstung, Niederschlag und Abfluss) betrachtet. Übungen ergänzen die Vorlesung.

The course demonstrates geography's interdisciplinary approach to contribute solving urgent challenges ahead of society. Students are encouraged to reflect on the value of interdisciplinary research at discipline level and on their individual interdisciplinary curricula. The course creates awareness of ways that concepts structure our thinking, and how they figure in research and practice.

Geography Teaching Diploma - Key for Type

| O | Compulsory          | E- | Recommended, not eligible for credits |
| W+| Eligible for credits and recommended | Z  | Courses outside the curriculum |
| W | Eligible for credits  | Dr | Suitable for doctorate |

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 697 of 1571
### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Geomatic Engineering and Planning Bachelor

#### 1. Semester

#### First Year Examinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0241-00L</td>
<td>Analysis I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5V+2U</td>
<td>M. Akka Ginosar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Mathematical tools for the engineer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Mathematics as a tool to solve engineering problems. Basic mathematical knowledge for engineers. Mathematical formulation of technical and scientific problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Complex numbers. Calculus for functions of one variable with applications. Simple Mathematical models in engineering.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Die Vorlesung folgt weitgehend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neben Klaus Dürrschnabel, &quot;Mathematik für Ingenieure - Eine Einführung mit Anwendungs- und Alltagsbeispielen&quot;, Springer sind auch die folgenden Bücher/Skripte empfehlenswert und decken den zu behandelnden Stoff ab:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urs Stammbach, &quot;Analysis III&quot; (erhältlich im ETH Store); <a href="https://people.math.ethz.ch/~stammb/analysisskript.html">https://people.math.ethz.ch/~stammb/analysisskript.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 401-0141-00L | Linear Algebra and Numerical Analysis | O    | 5    | 3V+1U | V. C. Gradinaru, R. Käppeli |
| Abstract     | Introduction to Linear Algebra and Numerical Analysis with emphasis on both abstract concepts and algorithms. |
| Objective    | To acquire basic knowledge of Linear Algebra and Numerical Methods. Enhanced capability for abstract and algorithmic thinking based on mathematical concepts and models. Ability to select appropriate numerical linear algebra methods, to apply them properly and to implement them efficiently in MATLAB. |
| Content      | 1. Linear systems of equations 
2. Vector and matrix calculus 
3. Subspaces and bases 
4. The Euclidean space Rn 
5. Numerical linear algebra with MATLAB 
6. Linear mappings [optional] 
7. Diagonalization (eigenproblems) |
| Literature   | K. Nipp, D. Stoffer, Lineare Algebra, VdF Hochschulverlag ETH |

| 252-0845-00L | Computer Science I              | O    | 5    | 2V+2U | M. Hirt |
| Abstract     | The course covers the basic concepts of computer programming. |
| Objective    | Basic understanding of programming concepts. Students will be able to write and read simple programs and to modify existing programs. |
| Content      | Variablen, Typen, Kontrollanweisungen, Prozeduren und Funktionen, Scoping, Rekursion, dynamische Programmierung, vektorisierte Programmierung, Effizienz. Als Lernsprachen werden Pascal und Matlab verwendet. |

| 101-0031-01L | Systems Engineering            | O    | 4    | 3G    | B. T. Adey, C. Richmond |
| Abstract     | An introduction to system development, analysis and optimization, and decision making, with focus on linear programming, networks, formal decision methods and economic analysis. |
| Objective    | - to gain competency in methods used to plan and analyze systems 
- to gain the ability to formulate, analyse and solve complex problems 
- to gain competency in the methods used for the evaluation of multiple solutions |
| Content      | - Introduction 
- System development 
- System analysis 
- Networks 
- Decision theory 
- Economic analysis 
- Cost-benefit analysis |
| Lecture notes| Script and transparencies as well as additional material via Moodle. The transparencies will be provided via Moodle two days before the respective class. |

| 101-0031-02L | Business Administration        | O    | 2    | 2V    | M. Passardi |
| Objective    | Prepare and analyze the financial statements of organizations. Establish budget and determine profitability of investment. Understand the major costing systems. Perform some product calculations. |

Remark: Students BSc Civil Engineering (StR2014) are not allowed to assign to 101-0031-02, but have to assign 101-0031-04 in spring semester (2. Sem.).
Overview in business administration

Financial Accounting
- Balance sheet, income statement
- Accounts, double-entry bookkeeping
- Year-end closing and financial statements

Financial Management
- Financial statement analysis
- Financial planning
- Investment decisions

Management Accounting
- Full costing and marginal costing
- Product costing
- Management decisions

Geology and Petrography

651-0032-00L

Abstract
This course gives an overview of the basic concepts of geology and petrography and shows some links to the application of these concepts. The course consists of lectures and exercises in groups. The lectures cover all aspects of the dynamic earth, from the history of the earth, to the formation of rocks, mountains, and oceans, and the degradation processes shaping the uppermost earth's crust.

Objective
This course gives an overview of the basic concepts of geology and petrography and shows some links to the application of these concepts.

Content

Übungen zum Gesteinsbestimmen und Lesen von geologischen, tektonischen und geotechnischen Karten, einfache Konstruktionen.

Lecture notes
The course is based on the book Dynamic Earth from Press & Siever

Literature
Press, F.; Siever, R.: Allgemeine Geologie, Spektrum Akademischer Verlag, Heidelberg

Biology III: Essentials of Ecology

701-0243-01L

Abstract
This lecture presents an introduction to ecology. It includes basic ecological concepts and the most important levels of complexity in ecological research. Ecological concepts are exemplified by using aquatic and terrestrial systems; corresponding methodological approaches are demonstrated. In a more applied part of the lecture threats to biodiversity and the appropriate management are discussed.

Objective
The objective of this lecture is to teach basic ecological concepts and the different levels of complexity in ecological research: the individual, the population, the community and the ecosystem level.

Content
- Übersicht der aquatischen und terrestrischen Lebensräume mit ihren Bewohnern
- Einfluss von Umweltfaktoren (Temperatur, Strahlung, Wasser, Nährstoffe etc.) auf Organismen; Anpassung an bestimmte Umweltbedingungen
- Populationsdynamik: Ursachen, Beschreibung, Vorhersage und Regulation
- Interaktionen zwischen Arten (Konkurrenz, Koexistenz, Prädation, Parasitismus, Nahrungsnetze)
- Lebensgemeinschaften: Struktur, Stabilität, Sukzession
- Ökosysteme: Kompartimente, Stoff- und Energieflüsse
- Biodiversität: Variation, Ursachen, Gefährdung und Erhaltung
- Aktuelle Naturschutzprobleme und -massnahmen
- Evolutionäre Ökologie: Methodik, Spezialisierung, Koevolution

Lecture notes
Unterlagen, Vorlesungsfolien und relevante Literatur sind in der Lehrdokumentenablage abrufbar. Die Unterlagen für die nächste Vorlesung stehen jeweils spätestens am Freitagmorgen zur Verfügung.

Literature
Generelle Ökologie:
Aquatische Ökologie:
Lampert & Sommer 1999. Limnoökologie. Thieme, 2. Aufl., ca. Fr. 55.-;
Bohle 1995. Limnische Systeme. Springer, ca. Fr. 50.-
Naturschutzbiologie:

3. Semester

Compulsory Courses

Examination Block 1

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
402-0023-01L Physics O 4 credits 2V+1U L. Degiorgi

Abstract
This course will cover the basic topics in Physics and will show/display/explain with a variety of experiments the most important physical effects. The course will address classical as well as modern physics, and the interplay between basic research and applications.

Objective

Content
Elektromagnetismus: Elektrostatis und Magnetostatis, Strom, Spannung und Widerstand, Maxwell-Gleichungen, elektromagnetische Wellen, elektromagnetische Induktion, elektromagnetische Eigenschaften der Materie.
Thermodynamik: Temperatur und Wärme, Zustandsgleichungen, erster und zweiter Hauptsatz der Wärmelehre, Entropie, Transportvorgänge.
Quantenphysik und Atomphysik.
Schwingungen und Wellen.
Grundlagen der speziellen Relativitätstheorie.

Lecture notes
Manuskript und Übungsblätter
303-0253-00L Geoprocessing and Parameter Estimation  O  5 credits  4G  A. Geiger, M. Meindl

Abstract: This course provides basic knowledge on parameter estimation and data processing. The necessary mathematical and statistical methods are developed and applied to actual examples in geomatics.

Objective: The students are capable of analysing measurement problems with appropriate methods. They can optimally extract model parameters from real measurements and are able to analyse and to retrieve additional information from time series. They understand the underlying algorithms of different geodetic analysis tools and processing methods for map graphics. Ability to assess existing products with respect to their content-related and design quality. Ability to design proper plans and well designed legends for basic maps.

Content: Mathematical modeling of engineering problems, general adjustment, minimization principles, propagation of variances, uncertainty of measurements, dealing with heterogeneous measurement types, linear/non linear regression, autocorrelation and collocation.

Lecture notes: Parameter estimation and Adjustment

Prerequisites / notice: Linear Algebra, Statistics

303-0214-00L Cartography I  O  5 credits  4G  L. Hurni

Abstract: Basic knowhow about communication with spatial information by using plans and maps, about the most important design rules and production methods for map graphics.

Objective: Acquire basic knowhow about communication with spatial information by using plans and maps, about the most important design rules and production methods for map graphics. Ability to assess existing products with respect to their content-related and design quality. Ability to design proper plans and well designed legends for basic maps.

Content: Definitions "map" and "cartography", map types, current tasks and situation of cartography, map projections, map conception and workflow planning, map design, analog and digital map production technology, prepress technology, printing technology, topographic maps, map critiques.

Lecture notes: Will be distributed module by module

Literature:

Prerequisites / notice: Further information at http://www.karto.ethz.ch/studium/lehrangebot.html

303-0313-00L Planning I  O  5 credits  4G  G. Nussbaumer, P. Rütsche

Abstract: The lecture introduce into the main-features of spatial planning. Attended will be the themes planning as a national responsibility, instruments of spatial planning, techniques for problem-solutions in spatial planning and the swiss concept for regional planning.

Objective: To follow shortly; please note the German description.

Content: Einleitung - Was ist Raumplanung (Begriffe)

Die Raumplanung als staatliche Aufgabe - Raumordnungspolitik

Instrumente der Raumplanung (Richtplanung, Nutzungsplanung)

Problemlosungsverfahren in der Raumplanung - systemtechnisches Vorgehen

Das schweizerische Raumordnungskonzept

Der Schwerpunkt der Vorlesung liegt auf der Erläuterung der Raumplanung als Problemlosungsverfahren. Das dabei vermittelte theoretische Wissen wird direkt an einer konkreten, praxisorientierten Übungsaufgabe umgesetzt.

Lecture notes: Prof. Dr. W.A. Schmid et al. (2006, Stand 2011): Raumplanung GZ - Eine Einführung für Ingenieurstu-dierende. IRL-Institut, ETHZ

- Handouts of the lectures
- Exercise material
- Download: http://www.irl.ethz.ch/plus/education

Literature:
- DISP (journal of the NSL-Network City and Landscape, ETHZ)
- Umweltverträglichkeitsprüfung, vdf, Zürich 1995

Examination Block 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>303-0115-00L Geodetic Metrology II</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>A. Wieser, G. Boffi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract: Advanced topics in geodetic metrology with focus on instrumental and methodic aspects for applications with higher accuracy demands.

Objective: The students acquire enhanced knowledge regarding the operating mode, the application and the limitations of modern geodetic standard instruments. They will be able to properly select, test and apply these instruments for geodetic tasks with higher accuracy requirements. They will get acquainted with the typical workflow from the preparation of the field works to the digital or plotted plan. Finally, the students will be introduced to specific geodetic tasks related to construction and civil engineering.

Content:
- The geomatics workflow
- Propagation of light in the atmosphere
- The modern total station
- Terrestrial Laser scanning
- Digital levels
- Field tests
- Transformations and Centering
- Trigonometric leveling
- Precision leveling
- Route planning and transition curves
- Earthworks: Area and cubature

Lecture notes: The slides and documents for enhanced study and further reading will be provided online.

The course Private Law focuses on the Swiss Code of Obligations (contracts, torts) and on Property Law (ownership, mortgage and

M. Rothacher

Higher Geodesy

Type
ECTS
Knowing the fundamentals of geoinformation technologies for the realization, application and operation of geographic information systems in engineering projects.

Content
Einführung GIS & GIScience
Konzeptionelles Modell & Datenschema
Vektorgeometrie & Topologie
Rastergeometrie und -algebra
Thematische Daten
Räumliche Abfragen & Analysen
Geodatenbanken

Lecture notes
Vorlesungspräsentationen werden digital zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature

>>> Examination Block 3

In place of the German course 851-0703-03L Introduction to Law for Civil Engineering students can take the French course 851-0709-00L Droit civil.

Number
851-0703-03L
Title
Introduction to Law for Civil Engineering
Type
W
ECTS
2
Hours
2V
Lecturers
G. Hertig

Abstract
This class introduces students to basic features of the legal system. Questions of constitutional and administrative law, contract law, tort law, corporate law, as well as litigation are covered.

Objective
Introduction to fundamental questions of public and private law which serves as a foundation for more advanced law classes.

Content
1. Public Law

Constitutional law: sources of law, organization of the state, fundamental rights. Administrative law: administrative decisions, organization of administrative decisions, procedural law, basics of police, environmental and zoning law.

2. Private law


Lecture notes
There are ‘Lecture Notes’ (in German) for this course.

Literature
Further information is available at http://www.hertig.ethz.ch/education/grundzuege-des-rechts-fuer-baug-und-arch.html

Number
851-0709-00L
Title
Introduction to Civil Law
Type
W
ECTS
2
Hours
2V
Lecturers
H. Peter

Abstract
The course Private Law focuses on the Swiss Code of Obligations (contracts, torts) and on Property Law (ownership, mortgage and easements). In addition, the course will provide a short overview of Civil Procedure and Enforcement.

Objective

Content
Le cours de droit civil porte notamment sur le droit des obligations (droit des contrats et responsabilité civile) et sur les droits réels (propriété, gages et servitudes). De plus, il est donné un bref aperçu du droit de la procédure et de l'exécution forcée.

Literature
Editions officielles récentes des lois fédérales, en langue française (Code civil et Code des obligations) ou italienne (Codice civile e Codice delle obbligazioni), disponibles auprès de la plupart des librairies.

Sont indispensables:
- le Code civil et le Code des obligations;
- Nef, Urs Ch.: Le droit des obligations à l’usage des ingénieurs et des architectes, trad. Bovay, J., éd. Payot, Lausanne
- Boillod, J.-P.; Manuel de droit, éd Slatkine, Genève

Prerequisites / notice
Remarques
- Le cours de droit civil et le cours de droit public (2e sem.) sont l’équivalent des cours "Recht I" et "Recht II" en langue allemande et des exercices y relatifs.
- Les examens peuvent se faire en français ou en italien.
- Examen au 1er propédeutique; convient pour travail de semestre.

5. Semester

Compulsory Courses 5. Semester

Examination Block 4

Number
103-0126-00L
Title
Geodetic Reference Systems
Type
O
ECTS
3
Hours
2G
Lecturers
M. Meindl

Abstract
Fundamentals and theory of geodetic reference systems and frames. Introduction to current international systems as well as to systems for the Swiss national geodetic survey.

Objective
Providing of fundamental knowledge and theory to get familiar with the applications of geodetic reference systems. Special emphasis will be placed on international global systems as well as on the systems of the Swiss national geodetic survey.

Content
Various coordinate systems and transformations; reference systems and frames (inertial, Earth-fixed, topocentric) and associated transformations between the systems; introduction to Earth rotation theory; time systems; Swiss national geodetic survey

Lecture notes
Script will be provided electronically as pdf file.

Prerequisites / notice
If possible, a field trip to the geodetic fundamental station Zimmerwald (Bern) will be offered.

Number
103-0184-00L
Title
Higher Geodesy
Type
O
ECTS
5
Hours
4G
Lecturers
M. Rothacher

Overview over the entire spectrum of Higher Geodesy. Actual methods of Higher Geodesy. Basics of Shape of the Earth: Geoid determination and deflection of the vertical. Introduction into the most important topics: Satellite Geodesy (GPS) and Navigation; Physical Geodesy and gravity field of the Earth; Astronomical Geodesy and Positioning; Mathematical Geodesy and basics of Geodynamics. Reference systems and applications in National and Global Geomatics.

An additional list of literature will be given during the course. Lecture notes and slides (in German) can be downloaded from the PLUS homepage.

References to technical literature will be included in the course script. An additional list of literature will be given during the course. Kahle, H.-G.: Einführung in die Höhere Geodäsie, 4. erworbene Auflage, 2008.

### Land Management (103-0435-01L)

**Abstract**

First part: Spatial planning on the Commune level with focus on the special land use management

Second part: land re-allocation as an instrument of spatial planning; specific explanations for land re-allocations in rural regions and in construction zones.

Third part: land marketing: the view of investors.

**Objective**

Getting knowledge in spatial planning and land re-allocation as an interactive process.

**Content**

PART 1: Spatial Planning and Special Land Use Management
- Overview about Spatial Planning on the commune level
- workflows and planning methods on the commune level
- comprehension of the public
- getting knowledge of the special land use management

PART 2: Methods of Land Re-Allocation
- Intensions and principles of land re-allocation
- implementation of the land re-allocation
- land re-allocation in construction zones
- amelioration

PART 3: Agricultural Planning

**Lecture notes**

Lecture notes and slides (in German) can be downloaded from the PLUS homepage.

**Literature**

Download: [http://www.irl.ethz.ch/plus/education](http://www.irl.ethz.ch/plus/education)

### Project Management (101-0515-01L)

**Objective**

To introduce the methods and tools of project management. To impart knowledge in the areas of project organisation and structure, project planning, resource management, project controlling and on team leadership and team work.

**Content**

- From strategic planning to implementation (Project phases, goals, constraints, and feasibility)
- Project leadership (Leadership, Teams)
- Project organization (Structure)
- Project planning (Schedule, cost and resource planning)
- Project controlling
- Risk and Quality Management
- Project completion

**Lecture notes**

The transparencies will be available for download from the website at least one week before each class. Copies of all necessary documents will be distributed at appropriate times.

### Railway Infrastructures (Transportation II) (101-0415-01L)

**Objective**

Teaches the basic principles of public transport network and topology design, geometrical design, dimensioning and construction as well as the maintenance of rail infrastructures. Teaches students to recognize the interactions between the infrastructure design and the production processes. Provides the background for Masters degree study.

**Content**

1. Fundamentals: Infrastructures of public transport systems, interaction between track and vehicles; passengers and goods as infrastructure users; management and financing of networks; railway standards and norms. (2) Infrastructure planning: Planning processes and decision levels in network development and infrastructure planning, planning of railway tracks and rail topologies; planning of the passenger parts of stations. (3) Infrastructure design: Fundamentals of the layout of a line: track geometry; switches and crossings; design of station platforms. (4) Construction of railway infrastructures: Assembly and evolution of the railway track; elements of the railway track; dimensioning of the track; track stability. (5) Approval and beginning service on complex infrastructure facilities: Definitions and limitations; fundamentals of the legal situation; test and approval processes; processes of putting railway systems into operation. (6) Maintenance of railway infrastructures: Fundamentals of infrastructure maintenance; kinds of deprecations; supervision methods; steps of infrastructure maintenance; estimation of maintenance need; methods to minimize maintenance costs.

**Lecture notes**

Course notes will be provided in German. Slides are made available some days before each lecture.

**Literature**

References to technical literature will be included in the course script. An additional list of literature will be given during the course.

### Thematic Cartography (103-0245-01L)

**Objective**

Thematic map types (focus on quantitative information), analysis of themes and application, base maps, generalisation

Knowing of most important thematic map types.

Ability to design adequate thematic maps from statistical data.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12

Autumn Semester 2016

Page 703 of 1571
Content
Thematic map types (focus on quantitative information)
Analysis of themes and application using adequate structural types
Use of adequate base maps
Generalisation of thematic maps
Dynamic thematic maps

Lecture notes
Will be distributed.

Literature
- Terry A. Slocum, Terry et al. (2004): Thematic Cartography and Geographic Visualization. 2nd ed. Prentice Hall, ISBN 0130351237

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisite: Cartography Introduction
Further information at http://www.karto.ethz.ch/studium/lehrangebot.html

102-0675-00L Earth Observation W 4 credits 3G I. Hajnsek, E. Baltasvias
Abstract
The aim of the course is to provide the fundamental knowledge about earth observation sensors, techniques and methods for bio/geophysical environmental parameter estimation.

Objectives
The aim of the course is to provide the fundamental knowledge about earth observation sensors, techniques and methods for bio/geophysical environmental parameter estimation. Students should know at the end of the course:
1. Basics of measurement principle
2. Fundamentals of image acquisition
3. Basics of the sensor-specific geometries
4. Sensor-specific determination of environmental parameters

Content
Die Lehrveranstaltung gibt einen Einblick in die heutige Erdbearachtung mit dem folgenden skizzierten Inhalt:
1. Einführung in die Fernerkundung von Luft- und Weltraum gestützen Systemen
2. Einführung in das Elektromagnetische Spektrum
3. Einführung in optische Systeme (optisch und hyperspektral)
4. Einführung in Mikrowellen-Technik (aktiv und passiv)
5. Einführung in atmosphärische Systeme (mefte und chemisch)
6. Einführung in die Techniken und Methoden zur Bestimmung von Umweltparametern
7. Einführung in die Anwendungen zur Bestimmung von Umweltparametern in der Hydrologie, Glaziologie, Forst und Landwirtschaft, Geologie und Topographie

Lecture notes
Folien zu jeden Vorlesungsblock werden zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature
Ausgewählte Literatur wird am Anfang der Vorlesung vorgestellt.

Elective Block: Geodesy and Geodetic Metrology

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
103-0125-00L Geodetic Networks and Parameter Estimation W 3 credits 3G S. Guillaume

Objective
This course provides knowledge for parameter estimation and data analysis in geodetic networks. The necessary mathematical and statistical methods are explained and applied by means of concrete examples.

Content
Refreshment of statistical and probabilistic basics (simulations with random number generators, correlated random noise, empirical density and distribution functions, hypothesis tests, 2D +1 and 3D terrestrial and satellite based observation equations, coordinate transformation (Helmert, affine), geodetic datum problem (free networks, stochastic datum, constrained datum), quality indicators of geodetic networks (global and local accuracy resp. reliability), robust estimators (M-estimators, L-estimators, LMS-estimator), network optimization (manual, semi-automatic), deformation measurements (congruence test, S-transformations)

Prerequisites / notice
Linear algebra, statistic and probability, geoprocessing and parameter estimation, geodetic metrology

Elective Block: Spatial Development and Environmental Planning

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
103-0315-00L Planning III W 3 credits 2G A. Grét-Regamey, U. Wissen Hayek

Objective
The students know different GIS-based techniques and methods for analysis of landscape and urban areas as well as GIS-based process models and can implement these for quantifying urban qualities in planning processes.

Content
Current topics from planning practice lead to a practical task in the context of sustainable urban development. A systematic approach of choosing suitable planning and analysis methods is shown and implemented on a concrete project. The results of the GIS-based analysis serve for developing possible solutions. Different alternatives are evaluated with selected indicators and discussed.

Prerequisites / notice
GIS-skills would be advantageous.

Elective Block: Transport

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 704 of 1571
The learning objectives of the course are:

1. Students must be able to discuss basic principles, problems and approaches in microeconomics.
2. Students can analyse and explain simple economic principles in a market using supply and demand graphs.
3. Students can contrast different market structures and describe firm and consumer behaviour.
4. Students can identify market failures such as externalities related to market activities and illustrate how these affect the economy as a whole.
5. Students can apply simple mathematical treatment of some basic concepts and can solve utility maximization and cost minimization problems.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes, exercises and reference material can be downloaded from Moodle.

Literature
Information about relevant literature will be given in the lecture.

363-0503-00L

**Principles of Microeconomics**

**W** 3 credits 2G  M. Filipinni

**Abstract**
The course introduces basic principles, problems and approaches of microeconomics.

**Objective**
The learning objectives of the course are:

1. Students must be able to discuss basic principles, problems and approaches in microeconomics.
2. Students can analyse and explain simple economic principles in a market using supply and demand graphs.
3. Students can contrast different market structures and describe firm and consumer behaviour.
4. Students can identify market failures such as externalities related to market activities and illustrate how these affect the economy as a whole.
5. Students can apply simple mathematical treatment of some basic concepts and can solve utility maximization and cost minimization problems.

For students taking only the course 'Principles of Microeconomics' there is a shorter version of the same book:


The book can also be used for the course 'Principles of Macroeconomics' (Sturm)

Complementary:

**GESS Science in Perspective**

**Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-BAUG**

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

**Electives**
The entire course programs of ETH Zurich and the University of Zurich are open to the students to individual selection.

**Recommended Electives of Bachelor Degree Programme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-1425-00L</td>
<td>Geometry: Combinatorics and Algorithms</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U+1A</td>
<td>B. Gärtner, E. Welzl, M. Hoffmann, A. Pilz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Geometric structures are useful in many areas, and there is a need to understand their structural properties, and to work with them algorithmically. The lecture addresses theoretical foundations concerning geometric structures. Central objects of interest are triangulations. We study combinatorial (Does a certain object exist?) and algorithmic questions (Can we find a certain object efficiently?)

**Objective**

The goal is to make students familiar with fundamental concepts, techniques and results in combinatorial and computational geometry, so as to enable them to model, analyze, and solve theoretical and practical problems in the area and in various application domains. In particular, we want to prepare students for conducting independent research, for instance, within the scope of a thesis project.

**Content**

Planar and geometric graphs, embeddings and their representation (Whitney's Theorem, canonical orderings, DCEL), polygon triangulations and the art gallery theorem, convexity in Rd, planar convex hull algorithms (Jarvis Wrap, Graham Scan, Chan's Algorithm), point set triangulations, Delaunay triangulations (Lawson flips, lifting map, randomized incremental construction), Voronoi diagrams, the Crossing Lemma and incidence bounds, line arrangements (duality, Zone Theorem, ham-sandwich cuts), 3-SUM hardness, counting planar triangulations. Lecture notes
Lecture notes, exercises and reference material can be downloaded from Moodle.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: The course assumes basic knowledge of discrete mathematics and algorithms, as supplied in the first semesters of Bachelor Studies at ETH.

Outlook: In the following spring semester there is a seminar "Geometry: Combinatorics and Algorithms" that builds on this course. There are ample possibilities for Semester-, Bachelor- and Master Thesis projects in the area.

| 103-0240-00L | Cartography Seminar | W | 4 credits | 9S | L. Hurni |

**Abstract**

Independent scholarly piece based on up-to-date papers, text books, and internet sources. The thematic topic will be defined together with the supervision in the beginning.

**Objective**

Analysis and evaluation of text and other sources; structuring and writing a concise and reader-friendly seminar Report.

**Content**

German

**Lecture notes**
An information sheet will be distributed in the beginning by the supervisor.

**Literature**
Text references and internet sources will be distributed in the beginning by the supervisor.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Cartography I

| 103-0241-00L | Cartography Lab 1 | W | 6 credits | 13S | L. Hurni |
Abstract
Independent practical work in cartography

Objective
Independent practical work in cartography

Content
Choice of theme upon individual agreement

Prerequisites / notice
German or English

103-0242-00L Cartography Lab 2
Abstract
Independent practical work in cartography
Objective
Independent practical work in cartography
Content
Choice of theme upon individual agreement
Prerequisites / notice
German or English

Electives ETH Zurich

Bachelor's Thesis
Course Catalogue of ETH Zurich

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>103-0006-00L</td>
<td>Bachelor's Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>10 credits</td>
<td>20D</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The Bachelor Programme concludes with the Bachelor Thesis. This project is supervised by a professor. Writing up the Bachelor Thesis encourages students to show independence and to produce structured work.

Objective
Encourages students to show independence, to produce scientifically structured work and to apply engineering working methods.

Content
The contents base upon the fundamentals of the Bachelor Programme. Students can choose from different subjects and tasks. The thesis consists of both a written report and an oral presentation.

Geomatic Engineering and Planning Bachelor - Key for Type

| O        | Compulsory                  | E-   | Recommended, not eligible for credits |
| W+       | Eligible for credits and recommended | Z    | Courses outside the curriculum |
| W        | Eligible for credits        | Dr   | Suitable for doctorate |

Key for Hours

| V           | lecture                      | P    | practical/laboratory course |
| G           | lecture with exercise        | A    | independent project |
| U           | exercise                     | D    | diploma thesis |
| S           | seminar                      | R    | revision course / private study |
| K           | colloquium                   |      |                             |

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
**Geomatic Engineering Master**

**Major Courses**

**Major in Engineering Geodesy and Photogrammetry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>103-0287-00L</td>
<td>Image Interpretation</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>J. D. Wegner, S. Galliani, M. Rothermel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to interactive, semi-automatic and automatic methods for image interpretation; methodological aspects of computer-assisted remote sensing, including semantic image classification and segmentation; detection and extraction of individual objects; estimation of physical parameters.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Understanding the tasks, problems, and applications of image interpretation; basic introduction of computational methods for image-based classification and parameter estimation (clustering, classification, regression), with focus on remote sensing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Image (and point-cloud) interpretation tasks: semantic classification (e.g. land-cover mapping), physical parameter estimation (e.g. forest biomass), object extraction (e.g. roads, buildings), visual driver assistance; Image coding and features; probabilistic inference, generative and discriminative models; clustering and segmentation; continuous parameter estimation, regression; classification and labeling; atmospheric influences in satellite remote sensing;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Bishop: Pattern Recognition and Machine Learning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>basics of probability theory and statistics; basics of image processing; elementary programming skills (Matlab);</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103-0137-00L</td>
<td>Engineering Geodesy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. Wieser, E. Serantoni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Engineering Geodesy: methods, instruments, and applications.  The students will be introduced to the methods, instruments and applications in Engineering Geodesy with a focus on end-to-end quality assessment, sensor and multi-sensor-systems, setting out, and monitoring of engineering objects. They will be able to acquire enhanced knowledge and fundamental competences in high-precision angle, distance and height measurements. They will be introduced to aspects of interdisciplinary work in particular related to construction processes and civil engineering.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The aim of the course is to get to know the methods and practice of close-range photogrammetric reconstruction, and an in-depth understanding of selected topics in modern close-range photogrammetry and computer vision.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Introduction: Definition, methods, and tasks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Planning and realizing geodetic networks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- High precision distance, angle and height measurements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Sensors and multi-sensor-systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Calibration and testing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Engineering Geodesy in construction above and below ground</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Tunnel surveying</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Building Information Modeling (BIM)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Deformation monitoring: Models, methods, and applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The slides and additional documents will be provided in electronic form.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamental knowledge in geodetic metrology (applied geodesy), physical geodesy, reference systems, GNSS and parameter estimation is required for this course. This knowledge can for instance been acquired within the appropriate courses of the bachelor studies in Geomatics and Planning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103-0267-01L</td>
<td>Photogrammetry and 3D Vision Lab</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2P</td>
<td>J. D. Wegner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites: It is suggested that students take the course &quot;Photogrammetrie&quot; at bachelor level before this one.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course deals with selected topics of close-range photogrammetry and geometric computer vision, including wide-baseline image matching and reconstruction, dense surface reconstruction, image search and indexing; emphasis is put on reading and self-study and on practical project work, typically in groups.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The aim of the course is to get to know the methods and practice of close-range photogrammetric reconstruction, and an in-depth understanding of selected topics in modern close-range photogrammetry and computer vision.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course builds in part on the courses &quot;Photogrammetrie&quot;, &quot;Bildverarbeitung&quot; and &quot;Photogrammetrie II&quot; from the Bachelor program. It focuses on the particular challenges of automated close-range photogrammetry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Presentation slides, necessary publications and complementary learning materials will be provided through a dedicated course web-site.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended textbooks:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- T. Luhmann. Nahbereichsphtogrammetrie (also available in English )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- R. Hartley and A. Zisserman. Multi-view geometry in computer vision</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- R. Szeliski. Computer Vision</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A recommended prerequisite for taking this course are the Bachelor courses &quot;Photogrammetrie&quot;, &quot;Bildverarbeitung&quot; and &quot;Photogrammetrie II&quot;. If you have not passed them, please contact the main lecturer of the course before enrolling. The course will include both practical work with commercial software, and programming in Matlab.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103-0767-00L</td>
<td>Engineering Geodesy Lab</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3P</td>
<td>A. Wieser, R. Mautz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Development of concepts and solutions for challenging tasks in Engineering Geodesy using real-world examples</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The students learn to develop, assess and realize concepts and solutions for real-world problems in Engineering Geodesy. They advance the knowledge and skills which they have acquired in relation with geodetic metrology, engineering geodesy. They establish links between these subjects. Particular attention is paid to the selection of appropriate sensors and measurement systems, selection of appropriate measurement and data processing methods, end-to-end quality control, fulfillment of non-technical criteria, and to the documentation of the work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual real-world problems are chosen for this lab depending on the number, background and experience of the students.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In Fall 2016 one of the problems will be a study of the layout of railway tracks associated with changes of a train station, carried out under various technical and legal restrictions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An additional problem will be chosen in connection with current research projects within the Geosensors and Engineering Geodesy Group. Examples of such problems are:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- high-precision transfer of coordinates and orientation through a long vertical shaft</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- monitoring of the deformation of an ice-palace</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- development of a 2D-machine-control-and guidance system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- bridge vibration monitoring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prerequisites / notice
Successful participation in the lab requires knowledge and experiences conveyed within the related course "Engineering Geodesy". Students who have not already passed that course and who are not participating in that course will only be admitted to the lab after discussion with the instructors.

If the timetable of the participants allows it, the 3-hourly lab units will partially be combined to individual full-time units.

103-0787-00L  Project Parameter Estimation
Letter, W - 3 credits
Abstract
Solving engineering problems with modern methods of parameter estimation for network adjustment in a real-world scenario; choosing adequate mathematical models, suitable data-flow and performing software
Objective
Learn to solve engineering problems with modern methods of parameter estimation in a real-world scenario.
Content
Analysis of the given problem, selection of effective mathematical models, use of appropriate software.
Lecture notes
Assignment of tasks; selected documentation
Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisite: Statistics and Probability Theory, Geoprocessing and Parameterestimation, Geodetic Reference Systems and Networks

102-0617-00L  Basics and Principles of Radar Remote Sensing for Environmental Applications
Letter, W - 3 credits
Abstract
The course will provide the basics and principles of Radar Remote Sensing (specifically Synthetic Aperture Radar (SAR)) and its imaging techniques for the use of environmental parameter estimation.
Objective
The course should provide an understanding of SAR techniques and the use of the imaging tools for bio/geophysical parameter estimation.
Content
At the end of the course the student has the understanding of
1. SAR basics and principles,
2. SAR polarimetry,
3. SAR interferometry and
4. environmental parameter estimation from multi-parametric SAR data
Lecture notes
Handouts for each topic will be provided
Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisite: Statistics and Probability Theory, Geoprocessing and Parameterestimation, Geodetic Reference Systems and Networks

851-0724-00L  Property Law for Geometers: Land Registry and Geoinformation Law
Letter, W - 2 credits
Abstract
Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-USYS
Objective
Fundamental concepts of Land Register Law and Land Surveying Law (substantive and procedural rules of Land Register Law, the parts and the relevance of the Land Register, process of registration with the Land Register, legal problems of land surveying, reform of the official land surveying).
Content
Overview of the legal norms of land registry and surveying law.
Lecture notes
Abgegebene Unterlagen: Skript in digitaler Form
Prerequisites / notice
Pflichtlektüre: Meinrad Huser, Schweizerisches Vermessungsrecht, unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Geoinformationsrechts und des Grundbuchrechts, Beiträge aus dem Institut für schweizerisches und internationales Baurecht der Universität Freiburg/Schweiz, Zürich 2014
- Meinrad Huser, Schweizerisches Vermessungsrecht, unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Geoinformationsrechts und des Grundbuchrechts, Zürich 2014
- Meinrad Huser, Geo-Informationsrecht, Rechtlicher Rahmen für Geographische Informationssysteme, Zürich 2005
- Meinrad Huser, Darstellung von Grenzen zur Sicherung dinglicher Rechte, in ZBGR 2013, 238 ff.
- Meinrad Huser, Datenschutz bei Geodaten
Requirements: Property Law (12-722)

103-0687-00L  Cadastral Systems
Letter, W - 2 credits
Abstract
Nature, role and importance of cadastral systems and related concepts such as land administration, land registration and spatial data infrastructures (SDIs).
Objective
The students will get an understanding of the nature, role and importance of cadastral systems and related concepts such as land administration, land registration and spatial data infrastructures (SDIs). The Swiss cadastral system as well as a range of international approaches both in developed and developing countries will be reviewed.
Content
Origins and purposes of cadastral systems
Importance of documentation
Basic concepts of cadastral systems (real estate, legal basis, conceptual principles, property-ownership, property types)
Swiss cadastral system:
- legal basis
- organization
- technical elements
- methods of data acquisition and maintenance
- profession
- quality assurance

Digital revolution, access to data
Benchmarking and evaluation of cadastral systems
International trends, developments and initiatives

Lecture notes
see: http://www.geo21.ch/ethz/

Literature
see also: http://www.geo21.ch/ethz/

263-5902-00L
Computer Vision
W
6 credits
3V+1U+1A
L. Van Gool, V. Ferrari, A. Geiger

Abstract
The goal of this course is to provide students with a good understanding of computer vision and image analysis techniques. The main concepts and techniques will be studied in depth and practical algorithms and approaches will be discussed and explored through the exercises.

Objective
The objectives of this course are:
1. To introduce the fundamental problems of computer vision.
2. To introduce the main concepts and techniques used to solve those.
3. To enable participants to implement solutions for reasonably complex problems.
4. To enable participants to make sense of the computer vision literature.

Content
Camera models and calibration, invariant features, Multiple-view geometry, Model fitting, Stereo Matching, Segmentation, 2D Shape matching, Shape from Silhouettes, Optical flow, Structure from motion, Tracking, Object recognition, Object category recognition

Prerequisites / notice
It is recommended that students have taken the Visual Computing lecture or a similar course introducing basic image processing concepts before taking this course.

051-0203-16L
360° - Reality to Virtuality
W
4 credits
4G
K. Sander, A. Wieser

Abstract
Basics of 3D-scanning of rooms and bodies, individual scan projects, 3D-visualizations and animations. Working alone and in groups.

Objective
Understanding of 3D-technologies, handling positive and negative spaces, handling hardware and software, processing 3D-data (registering of scans, precision, interconnecting, filtering, visualizations and animations), interpretation of the generated data.

Content
1. Introduction in hardware and software (getting to know technologies and context, administer tests)
2. Project development within the group (idea, concept, target, intention, election of methods, strategies)
3. Project implementation within the group (possible results, videos, pictures, prints, publications, web, blog, forum etc.)
4. Project presentation (exhibition incl. critiques, discussions)

Major in Space Geodesy and Navigation

Number
Title
Type
ECTS
Hours
Lecturers

103-0187-01L
Space Geodesy
O
4 credits
3G
M. Rothacher

Abstract

Objective
Understanding the major observation techniques in space geodesy as modern methods applied in Earth system monitoring (geometry, rotation and gravity field of the Earth and the atmosphere), in national surveying and navigation.

Content
Overview of GPS, VLBI, Satellite and Lunar Laser Ranging (SLR/LLR), Satellite Radar Altimetry with the basic principles, the instruments and observation equations. Modelling of the station motions and the estimation of station coordinates. Basics of wave propagation in the atmosphere. Signal propagation in the ionosphere and troposphere for the different observation techniques and the determination of atmospheric parameters. Equation of motion of the unperturbed and perturbed satellite orbit. Osculating and mean orbital elements. General and special perturbation theory and the determination of satellite orbits.

Lecture notes
Script M. Rothacher "Space Geodesy"

103-0657-01L
Signal Processing, Modeling, Inversion
O
3 credits
2G
A. Geiger

Abstract
Timeseries analysis, orthogonal decomposition, interpretation of measurements, Parameterestimation and Inversion of analytical and voxel-type models

Objective
Students are able to analyse data in view of specific scientific questions and interpretations. They have basic methodologies at hand to mathematically formulate engineering and scientific problems. Students know terminologies and basic methodologies in order to be able to further study the expert literature.

Content
Timeseries analysis, fourier transformation, DFT, autocorrelation, ARMA Interpretation of measurements, Parameterestimation and inversion of analytical and voxel-type models, resolution, uncertainties

Lecture notes
Lecture notes
Geoprocessing
Alain Geiger

Prerequisites / notice
Courses corresponding to: Analysis I+II, Geoprocessing and Parameterestimation, Linear Algebra I

103-0627-00L
Astro and Gravity Lab
W
5 credits
4P
S. Guillaume

Abstract
Knowledge of up-to-date astro-geodetic methods aiming at the determination of the direction of the local plumb line in terms of astronomical latitude and longitude.

Objective
Knowledge of the astro-geodetic methods aiming at the determination of the direction of the local plumb line in terms of astronomical latitude and longitude.

Content
Earth- and space fixed coordinate systems and their changes in time, basic astronomic calculation procedures, time scales, time keeping, transformations, star catalogues, computation of precise apparent places, relevant methods for the determination of latitude/longitude, CCD technique and astrometry, application of deflections of the vertical as regards the geoid determination.

Lecture notes
div. sources

Literature
additional literature will be distributed during lectures
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>103-0787-00L</td>
<td>Project Parameter Estimation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3P</td>
<td>A. Wieser, J. A. Butt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solving engineering problems with modern methods of parameter estimation for network adjustment in a real-world scenario; choosing adequate mathematical models, suitable data-flow and performing software</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Learn to solve engineering problems with modern methods of parameter estimation in a real-world scenario.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analysis of the given problem, selection of effective mathematical models, use of appropriate software.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assignment of tasks; selected documentation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Statistics and Probability Theory, Geoprocessing and Parameterestimation, Geodetic Reference Systems and Networks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-0617-00L</td>
<td>Basics and Principles of Radar Remote Sensing for Environmental Applications</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>I. Hajnsek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course will provide the basics and principles of Radar Remote Sensing (specifically Synthetic Aperture Radar (SAR)) and its imaging techniques for the use of environmental parameter estimation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course should provide an understanding of SAR techniques and the use of the imaging tools for bio/geophysical parameter estimation. At the end of the course the student has the understanding of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course is giving an introduction into SAR techniques, the interpretation of SAR imaging responses and the use of SAR for different environmental applications. The outline of the course is the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Handouts for each topic will be provided</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First readings for the course:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Complete literature listing will be provided during the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103-0687-00L</td>
<td>Cadastral Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>D. M. Steudler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nature, role and importance of cadastral systems and related concepts such as land administration, land registration and spatial data infrastructures (SDIs).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The students will get an understanding of the nature, role and importance of cadastral systems and related concepts such as land administration, land registration and spatial data infrastructures (SDIs). The Swiss cadastral system as well as a range of international approaches both in developed and developing countries will be reviewed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Origins and purposes of cadastral systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Importance of documentation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic concepts of cadastral systems (real estate, legal basis, conceptual principles, property-ownership, property types)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Swiss cadastral system:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- legal basis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- organization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- technical elements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- methods of data acquisition and maintenance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- profession</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- quality assurance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Digital revolution, access to data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Benchmarking and evaluation of cadastral systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>International trends, developments and initiatives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>see: <a href="http://www.geo21.ch/ethz/">http://www.geo21.ch/ethz/</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>see also: <a href="http://www.geo21.ch/ethz/">http://www.geo21.ch/ethz/</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0724-00L</td>
<td>Property Law for Geometers: Land Registry and Geoinformation Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Huser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-USYS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overview of the legal norms of land registry and surveying law.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic principles of material and formal land registry law, components of the land register, consequences of the land register, the registration process, legal problems of surveying, the reform of official surveying, liability of the geom-eter. The lecture unit is carried out within a frame of 8 sessions (2 hours): the first hour of each is given in the form of a lecture, the second in the form of a case-study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abgegebene Unterlagen: Skript in digitaler Form</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pflichtkture: Meinrad Huser, Schweizerisches Vermessungsrecht, unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Geoinformationsrechts und des Grundbuchrechts, Beiträge aus dem Institut für schweizerisches und internationales Baurecht der Universität Freiburg/Schweiz, Zürich 2014</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Meinrad Huser, Schweizerisches Vermessungsrecht, unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Geoinformationsrechts und des Grundbuchrechts, Zürich 2014</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Meinrad Huser, Geo-Informationsrecht, Rechtlicher Rahmen für Geographische Informationssysteme, Zürich 2005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Meinrad Huser, Darstellung von Grenzen zur Sicherung dinglicher Rechte, in ZBGR 2013, 238 ff.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Meinrad Huser, Datenschutz bei Geodaten</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The students will get an understanding of the nature, role and importance of cadastral systems and related concepts such as land administration, land registration and spatial data infrastructures (SDIs). The Swiss cadastral system as well as a range of international approaches both in developed and developing countries will be reviewed.

Further information: http://www.karto.ethz.ch/studium/lehrangebot.html

Prerequisites: Kartografie I; Kartografie II; Thematische Kartografie

Lecture notes: Slides. Script in English is planned. PDF of articles cited.

Literature

Table: Major in GIS and Cartography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>103-0227-00L</td>
<td>Cartography III</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>L. Humi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Basic methods, technologies, scripting, and systems for interactive web mapping projects and in the internet cartography.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Gain knowledge about basic methods, technologies, scripting, and systems for interactive web mapping projects. Assessment of existing products regarding production methods. Definition of useful methods for Web-based map projects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>GIS III</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>3G</th>
<th>M. Raubal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course deals with advanced topics in GIS; GIS project lifecycle, Managing GIS, Legal issues, GIS assets &amp; constraints; Geospatial Web Services; technical basics, architecture, functions, interoperability, standards, mashups, portals, applications; Geostatistics; Sensor Web Enablement; Human-Computer Interaction; Cognitive Issues in GIS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students will get a detailed overview of advanced GIS topics. They will go through all steps of setting up a Web-GIS application in the labs and perform other practical tasks relating to Sensor Web Enablement, Human-Computer Interaction, Geostatistics, and Web Processing Services.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Cartography Lab</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>13A</th>
<th>L. Humi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Independent practical work in cartography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Independent practical work in cartography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Choice of theme upon individual agreement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Cadastral Systems</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>2G</th>
<th>D. M. Steudler</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Nature, role and importance of cadastral systems and related concepts such as land administration, land registration and spatial data infrastructures (SDIs).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The students will get an understanding of the nature, role and importance of cadastral systems and related concepts such as land administration, land registration and spatial data infrastructures (SDIs). The Swiss cadastral system as well as a range of international approaches both in developed and developing countries will be reviewed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information at http://www.karto.ethz.ch/studium/lehrangebot.html
Origins and purposes of cadastral systems
Importance of documentation
Basic concepts of cadastral systems (real estate, legal basis, conceptual principles, property-ownership, property types)
Swiss cadastral system:
- legal basis
- organization
- technical elements
- methods of data acquisition and maintenance
- profession
- quality assurance

Digital revolution, access to data
Benchmarking and evaluation of cadastral systems
International trends, developments and initiatives

see: http://www.geo21.ch/ethz/

Lecture notes
Abgegebene Unterlagen: Skript in digitaler Form

851-0724-00L Property Law for Geometers: Land Registry and Geoinformation Law

Abstract
Fundamental concepts of Land Register Law and Land Surveying Law (substantive and procedural rules of Land Register Law, the parts and the relevance of the Land Register, process of registration with the Land Register, legal problems of land surveying, reform of the official land surveying).

Objective
Overview of the legal norms of land registry and surveying law.

Content
Basic principles of material and formal land registry law, components of the land register, consequences of the land register, the registration process, legal problems of surveying, the reform of official surveying, liability of the geom-eter. The lecture unit is carried out within a frame of 8 sessions (2 hours): the first hour of each is given in the form of a lecture, the second in the form of a case-study.

Lecture notes
Abgegebene Unterlagen: Skript in digitaler Form

Pflichtlektüre: Meinrad Huser, Schweizerisches Vermessungsrecht, unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Geoinformationsrechts und des Grundbuchrechts, Beiträge aus dem Institut für schweizerisches und internationales Baurecht der Universität Freiburg/Schweiz, Zürich 2014

- Meinrad Huser, Schweizerisches Vermessungsrecht, unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Geoinformationsrechts und des Grundbuchrechts, Zürich 2014
- Meinrad Huser, Geo-Informationssystemrecht, Rechtlicher Rahmen für Geographische Informationssysteme, Zürich 2005
- Meinrad Huser, Darstellung von Grenzen zur Sicherung dinglicher Rechte, in ZBGR 2013, 238 ff.
- Meinrad Huser, Datenschutz bei Geodaten

Requirements:
- Property Law (12-722)

103-0258-00L Interoperability of GIS

Abstract
Content: Transform back and forth (geo-)data with same content but different structure.
Tools: Conceptual schema languages UML and INTERLIS, formats ITF, XML, tools ILI-Checker and awk, and for the semantic transformation UMLT and FME.

Objective
- Explain and apply the model-driven approach based on standards
- Know and use interoperability types
- Know transfer formats and reformat with 1:1 processors
- Explain object-oriented modelling (with graphic and text)
- Know and use communication technologies and OGCG Web services
- UML, EBNF, INTERLIS, ITF, XML, awk, FME
- Know and apply appropriate software tools

Content
Semantic interoperability of GIS is in the main part of this lecture and means to transform back and forth (geo-) data with same content but different structure. The reduction of the necessary programming amount to a modest minimum is provided by the system-independent model-driven approach. Its elements reality selection, conceptual modelling, flexible standard formats, 1:1 processors and semantic transformation are presented and used. As generally useful tools are introduced and applied the conceptual schema languages UML and INTERLIS, the flexible transfer formats ITF, XML the ILI-Checker, the efficient reformating tool awk and for the semantic transformation UMLT and FME.

Prerequisites / notice
Condition for participation: Successful bachelor lecture GIS II

103-0778-00L GIS and Geoinformatics Lab

Abstract
Independent study project with (mobile) geoinformation technologies.

Objective
Learn how to work with (mobile) geoinformation technologies (including application design and programming).

Major in Planning

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
103-0347-00L Landscape Planning and Environmental Systems n O 3 credits 2V A. Grêt-Regamey

Only for master students, otherwise a special permission by the lecturers is required.

Abstract
In the course, methods for the identification and measurement of landscape characteristics, as well as measures and implementation of landscape planning are taught. Landscape planning is put into the context of the environmental systems (soil, water, air, climate, flora and fauna) and discussed with regard to socio-political questions of the future.
The main focus of the lecture is on site and project development questions in relation to recycling of industrial wasteland. A semester no script. The documentation, consisting of presentation slides are partly handed out and are provided for download on the PLUS website.

R is one of the most popular statistical open-source software for data analysis and data modeling. It has proved very useful for a variety of tasks commonly faced by planners, such as data preparation, exploratory analysis, model estimation or graphical display. R is also a programming language providing users with a more flexible and powerful tool for solving more complex problems.

The course will be held in English and no prior knowledge on R is required.

Download: http://cran.r-project.org/doc/manuals/R-intro.pdf

The contents of the course will be illustrated in the associated lecture 103-0347-01 U (Landscape Planning and Environmental Systems (GIS Exercises)). An combination of courses is recommended.

The main focus of the lecture is on site and project development questions in relation to recycling of industrial wasteland. A semester exercise covers a specific major project and serves as the semester grade (project report and presentation).

Objectives of the lecture are:
1) Get knowledge of comprehensive and multifunctional large-scale projects and their problem areas
2) Get deepened knowledge in selected fields (site analysis, market analysis, project development, cooperative planning, participation processes)
3) Practical orientation, insight into occupational fields
4) Independent acquisition and acquisition of theoretical knowledge

The lecture consists of several modules. The main focus is on site and project development questions in relation to recycling of industrial wasteland. Technical presentations, lectured by scientific staff of the division of Planning of Landscape and Urban Systems PLUS as well as guest referees treat different subjects.

The subjects are:
- Site and market analysis
- Real estate development
- Project development from the perspective of project developers and investors
- Parking and transportation models
- Cooperative planning, participation processes, mediation

The theory is discussed and illustrated at case studies and exercises. Specific large-scale projects that are currently in the development phase will be discussed, for example the area Sihl-Manegg in Zurich (GreenCity) or the area Alter Pilatusmarkt (Niedfeld) Luzern. For one specific industrial wasteland area the students will develop a vision for a possible redevelopment and a new land-use concept, which will be discussed with experts.

Lecture notes
- Handouts of the lectures
- Extracts from relevant scientific articles and theory literature
- Exercise material

The aims of this course are:
1) To illustrate the concept of landscape planning, the economic relevance of landscape and nature in the context of the environmental systems (soil, water, air, climate, flora and fauna).
2) To show landscape planning as an integral information system for the coordination of different instruments by illustrating the aims, methods, instruments and their functions in landscape planning.
3) To show the importance of ecosystem services.
4) To point out basic information about nature and landscape: Analysis and assessment of the complex interactions between landscape elements, effects of existing and foreseeable utilization of space (nature goods and services and landscape functions).
5) To identify and measure the characteristics of landscape
6) Learn how to use the instrument of GIS appropriately in landscape planning.

In this course, the following topics are discussed:
- Definition of the concept of landscape
- Landscape change
- Landscape planning
- Methods, instruments and aims of landscape planning (politics)
- Socio-political questions of the future
- Environmental systems, IUCN Red List, ecological connectivity
- Urban landscape services
- Practice of landscape planning
- Use of GIS in landscape planning

103-0377-00L Introduction to the Data Analysis Software R

Abstract
R is one of the most popular statistical open-source software for data analysis and data modeling. It has proved very useful for a variety of tasks commonly faced by planners, such as data preparation, exploratory analysis, model estimation or graphical display. R is also a programming language providing users with a more flexible and powerful tool for solving more complex problems.

Objective
R is one of the most popular statistical open-source software for data analysis and data modeling. It has proved very useful for a variety of tasks commonly faced by planners, such as data preparation, exploratory analysis, model estimation or graphical display. R is also a programming language providing users with a more flexible and powerful tool for solving more complex problems.

Content
Reading data from files
Creating and handling R objects such as matrices, vectors and arrays
Plotting data: histograms, boxplots, scattered plots
Writing data to files
Reading raster and vector data
Writing for- and while-loops
Writing your own functions

Literature
"Introduction to R" by W. N. Venables and D. M. Smith
available online at http://cran.r-project.org/doc/manuals/R-intro.pdf

Prerequisites / notice
The course will be held in English and no prior knowledge on R is required.

103-0317-00L Sustainable Spatial Development I

Abstract
The course focuses on sustainable spatial development from the perspective of landowners, real estate developers, project developers, investors, real estate agents, legal experts, and planners. The main questions related to sustainable spatial development are addressed and discussed with experts.

The subjects are:
- Site and market analysis
- Real estate development
- Project development from the perspective of project developers and investors
- Parking and transportation models
- Cooperative planning, participation processes, mediation

The theory is discussed and illustrated at case studies and exercises. Specific large-scale projects that are currently in the development phase will be discussed, for example the area Sihl-Manegg in Zurich (GreenCity) or the area Alter Pilatusmarkt (Niedfeld) Luzern. For one specific industrial wasteland area the students will develop a vision for a possible redevelopment and a new land-use concept, which will be discussed with experts.

Lecture notes
- Handouts of the lectures
- Extracts from relevant scientific articles and theory literature
- Exercise material

Download: http://cran.r-project.org/doc/manuals/R-intro.pdf

The course will be held in English and no prior knowledge on R is required.

Number of participants limited to 36.

W
1 credit
1G
A. Grêt-Regamey, M. J. Van Strien

W
2G
G. Nussbaumer

W
3 credits
2G
B. Scholl

Only for master students, otherwise a special permission by the lecturer is required.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 713 of 1571
Spatial development deals with the development and the design of our living space. To meet the expectations, the interests and the plans of the different actors, it is needed a planning approach considering the overview of both the actual and future situation. The concept of sustainable development in spatial planning leads necessarily to an efficient management of the resources, especially regarding the resource land. The basics of this important discipline will be the subject of this lecture, which is therefore organised in three parts:
- Inner development
- Integrated spatial and infrastructure development
- Cross-border issues in spatial development

In order to solve problems in spatial planning it is necessary to explore actions and to judge them; finally, one has to argue why a certain option should be preferred to others. Assessments of the situation are the basis for the problems to treat. Specific knowledge, represented in an adequate manner, is required.

The participants know the interdependencies between the assessment of a situation, decision making, knowledge and language. They know the nature of a decision dilemma and maximes, how to deal with it. Especially they learn that the requirement of information for a decision depends upon the preferences of the deciding actor. They are also familiar with difficulties and pitfalls within these contexts and know what can be done against it.

To cope with the forecasting problem it is first divided into sub-problems. Then, these are solved using various algorithms like iterative proportional fitting, shortest path algorithms and the method of successive averages.

The course is composed of a lecture part, providing the theoretical knowledge, and a applied part, in which students develop their own models. The course provides the necessary knowledge to develop models supporting the solution of given planning problems. This is done by dividing the forecasting problem into sub-problems. The course is designed in form of a tutorial and consists in the development of a computer program. The programming part is closely guided and particularly suitable for students with little programming experience.

The course is composed of a lecture part, providing the theoretical knowledge, and an applied part, in which students develop their own models. This part takes place in form of a tutorial and consists in the development of a computer program. The programming part is closely guided and particularly suitable for students with little programming experience.

The slides of the lecture are provided electronically.

The course content of the lecture Landscape Planning and Environmental Systems (103-0347-00 V) will be illustrated.

To show the importance of ecosystem services.
Analysis and assessment of the complex interactions between landscape elements.
To identify and measure the characteristics of landscape.
Learn how to use the instrument of GIS appropriately in landscape planning.
The entire course programs of ETH Zurich and the University of Zurich are open to the students to individual selection.

- Environmental systems, IUCN Red List, ecological connectivity
- Calculating urban landscape services
- Practice of landscape planning
- Use of GIS in landscape planning
- Modelling
- Landscape analysis
- Landscape metrics

Lecture notes
No script. The documentation, consisting of presentation slides are partly handed out and are provided for download on the PLUS website.

Literature
Will be named in the lecture.

Prerequisites / notice
Basic GIS skills are recommended. A brief introduction to GIS will be given in the first exercise.

103-0569-00L

| European Aspects of Spatial Development | W | 3 credits | 2G | A. Peric Momcilovic |

Abstract
Following the insight into historical perspective and contemporary models of governance and planning, the course focuses on the international dimension of spatial planning in Europe. This includes a discussion of how European spatial policy is made and by whom, how planners can participate in such process and how they can address transnational challenges of spatial development cooperatively.

Objective
Keeping the general aim of exploring the European dimension of spatial planning in mind, the specific course learning objectives are as follows:
- to interpret the history of spatial planning at the transnational scale
- to understand and explain the content of the European spatial policy agenda
- to describe and analyse the role of territorial cooperation in making European spatial development patterns and planning procedures
- to discuss the changing role of planners and evaluate the ways of their engagement in European spatial policy-making

Content
- European spatial policy agenda: introduction and basic directives
- governance models
- planning models; collaborative planning model (main concepts & critics)
- post-positivist approach to spatial planning
- transnational spatial planning in Europe; questioning the European spatial planning; spatial development trends in Europe
- EU as a political system: EU institutions & non-EU actors
- planning families in Europe; the European spatial planning agenda
- spatial planning strategies and programmes on territorial cooperation
- the notion of planning culture and planning system; planning cultures in Europe
- basic characteristics of planning systems in Europe
- the relevance of European transnational cooperation for spatial planning
- European transnational initiatives: CODE 24 (Rotterdam-Genoa), Orient/east-Med corridor (Hamburg-Athens), Danube region

Lecture notes
The documents for the lecture will be provided at the moodle, https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2298.

Recended literature

Prerequisites / notice
Only for master students, otherwise a special permission by the lecturer is required.

Electives
The entire course programs of ETH Zurich and the University of Zurich are open to the students to individual selection.

Recommended Electives of Bachelor Degree Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0439-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Economic Analysis - A Case Study</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>K. W. Axhausen, R. Schubert</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The goal of this course is to engage students in a multidisciplinary collaboration to tackle real world problems. Following a design thinking approach, students will work in teams to solve a set of design challenges that are organized as a one-week, a three-week, and a final six-week project in collaboration with an external project partner. In this course, the students will learn about the different Design Thinking methods and tools on possible solutions and immediately validated them through quick iterations of prototyping and testing using different tools and materials.

- Rapidly prototype and iteratively test ideas and concepts by using various materials and techniques.
- Engage in collaborative ideation with a multidisciplinary (student) team.
- Generate deep insights through the systematic observation and interaction of key stakeholders.

Based on these insights, the students ideate on possible solutions and immediately validated them through quick iterations of prototyping and testing using different tools and materials. The students will work in multidisciplinary teams on a set of challenges that are organized as a one-week, a three-week, and a final six-week project with an external project partner. In this course, the students will learn about the different Design Thinking methods and tools that are needed to generate deep insights, to engage in collaborative ideation, rapid prototyping and iterative testing.

Design Thinking is a deeply human process that taps into the creative abilities we all have, but that get often overlooked by more conventional problem solving practices. It relies on our ability to be intuitive, to recognize patterns, to construct ideas that are emotionally meaningful as well as functional, and to express ourselves through means beyond words or symbols. Design Thinking provides an integrated way by incorporating tools, processes and techniques from design, engineering, the humanities and social sciences to identify, define and address diverse challenges. This integration leads to a highly productive collaboration between different disciplines.

For more information and the application visit: http://sparklabs.ch/ethz

Prerequisites / notice
Class attendance and active participation is crucial as much of the learning occurs through the work in teams during class. Therefore, attendance is obligatory for every session. Please also note that the group work outside class is an essential element of this course, so that students must expect an above-average workload.

Further reading


Further reading


Further reading


Learn how to search for literature, how to write a scientific report, how to present scientific results, and how to critically read and review a scientific article.

A list of themes for the literature study are made available at the beginning of the semester. A theme can be selected based on a moodle.

Agreement with one of the responsible Professors is necessary.

### Interdisciplinary Project Work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>103-0298-02L</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Promote independent, structured and scientific work in an interdisciplinary context; learn to apply engineering methods; deepen the knowledge in the field of the treated task.

The project work is supervised by a professor. Students can choose from different subjects and tasks.

The project can be carried out in German upon mutual agreement between supervisor and student.

### GESS Science in Perspective

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-BAUG.

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

### Master’s Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>103-0009-00L</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>47D</td>
<td>Supervisors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Before starting the Master's thesis, students must have

- obtained the Bachelor's degree;
- fulfilled all specified admission conditions, if any;
- acquired at least 90 credits in the Master's programme, including 12 credits in the area of the interdisciplinary project.

To work independently and to produce a scientifically structured work.

The topics of the Master Thesis are published by the professors. The Topic can be set also in consultation between the student and the professor.

### Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements

The courses below are only available for MSc students with additional admission requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>103-0115-AAL</td>
<td>Geodetic Metrology II</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4R</td>
<td>A. Wieser</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Advanced topics in geodetic metrology with focus on instrumental and methodic aspects for applications with higher accuracy demands. The students acquire enhanced knowledge regarding the operating mode, the application and the limitations of modern geodetic standard instruments. They will be able to properly select, test and apply these instruments for geodetic tasks with higher accuracy requirements. They will get acquainted with the typical workflow from the preparation of the field works to the digital or plotted plan. Finally, the students will be introduced to specific geodetic tasks related to construction and civil engineering.

- The geomatics workflow
- Propagation of light in the atmosphere
- The modern total station
- Terrestrial Laserscanning
- Digital levels
- Field tests
- Traverses
- Trigonometric leveling
- Precision leveling
- Route planning and transition curves
- Earthworks: Area and cubature

Slides and documents for enhanced study and further reading will be provided online.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>103-0126-AAL</td>
<td>Geodetic Reference Systems</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3R</td>
<td>M. Meindl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Fundamentals and theory of geodetic reference systems and frames. Introduction to current international systems as well as to systems for the Swiss national geodetic survey.

 provision of fundamental knowledge and theory to get familiar with the applications of geodetic reference systems. Special emphasis will be placed on international/global systems as well as on the systems of the Swiss national geodetic survey.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>103-0132-AAL</td>
<td>Geodetic Metrology Fundamentals</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4R</td>
<td>A. Wieser</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Supervisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0414-AAL</td>
<td>Transport Planning (Transportation I)</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2R</td>
<td>K. W. Axhausen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103-0153-AAL</td>
<td>Cartography II</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4R</td>
<td>L. Hurni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103-0184-AAL</td>
<td>Higher Geodesy</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4R</td>
<td>M. Rothacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103-0214-AAL</td>
<td>Cartography I</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4R</td>
<td>L. Hurni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103-0233-AAL</td>
<td>GIS I</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2R</td>
<td>M. Raubal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

### Abstract
- **Introduction to the most important sensors, operation and calculation methods of Geodetic Metrology**
- **Getting to know the most important sensors, operation and calculation methods of Geodetic Metrology**

### Objective
- **Overview on the different domains of geodetic metrology**
- **Geodetic instruments and sensors**
- **Determination of 3D-coordinates with GNSS, total sttation and levelling**
- **Calculation methods of geodetic metrology**
- **Survey and stake-out methods**

### Content
- **K. W. Axhausen**
- **L. Hurni**
- **M. Rothacher**
- **M. Raubal**

### Lecture notes
- **Slides and additional material used in the associated regular course Geodätische Messtechnik GZ (in German) are provided in electronic form.**
- **The course is part of this lecture. Practical exercises complete the subjects taught during the semester.**
- **If evidence of equivalent practical experience in surveying cannot be provided by the student, participation in the field course during the respective next available period (i.e. 1 week in the beginning of the summer holidays) is required.**

### Literature
### Content

- Modelling of spatial information
- Geometric and semantic models
- Topology & metrics
- Raster and vector models
- Databases
- Applications
- Labs with GIS software

### Literature


### 103-0234-AAL

**GIS II**

**Abstract**

Advanced course in geoinformation technologies: conceptual and logical modelling of networks, 3D- and 4D-data and spatial processes in GIS; raster data structures and operations; mobile GIS; Internet and GIS; interoperability and data transfer; legal and technical foundations of spatial data infrastructures (SDI).

**Objective**

Students will be able to carry out the following phases of a GIS project: data modelling, mobile data acquisition and analysis, Web publication of data and integration of interoperable geospatial web services into a Spatial Data Infrastructure (SDI).

Students will deepen their knowledge of conceptual and logical modeling by means of the particular requirements of networks as well as 3D- and 4D-data.

**Literature**


### 103-0253-AAL

**Geoprocessing and Parameter Estimation**

**Abstract**

This course provides basic knowledge on parameter estimation and data processing. The necessary mathematical and statistical methods are developed and are applied to actual examples in geomatics.

**Objective**

The students are capable of analysing measurements with with appropriate methods. They can optimally extract model parameters from real measurements and are able to analyse and to retrieve additional information from time series. They understand the underlying algorithms of different geodetic analysis tools and processing methods.

### 103-0254-AAL

**Photogrammetry**

**Abstract**

The class conveys the basics of photogrammetry. Its aim is to equip students with an understanding of the principles, methods and applications of image-based measurement.

**Objective**

The aim is an understanding of the principles, methods and possible applications of photogrammetry. The course also forms the basis for more in-depth studies and self-reliant photogrammetric project work in further photogrammetry courses.

### 103-0255-AAL

**Geodata Analysis**

**Abstract**

The course deals with advanced methods in spatial data analysis.

**Objective**

- Understanding the theoretical principles in spatial data analysis.
- Understanding and using methods for spatial data analysis.
- Detecting common sources of errors in spatial data analysis.
- Advanced practical knowledge in using appropriate GIS-tools.

**Content**

The course deals with advanced methods in spatial data analysis in theory as well as in practical exercises.

**Literature**


### 103-0274-AAL

**Image Processing**

**Abstract**

The objective of this lecture is to introduce the basic concepts of image formation and explain the basic methods of signal and image processing.

**Objective**

Understanding core methods and algorithms in image processing and computer vision and the underlying signal processing foundations. Applying image processing algorithms to relevant problems in photogrammetry and remote sensing.
The following topics will be covered in the course:

- Image segmentation
- Properties of digital images
- Signal processing/Sampling
- Image enhancement
- Image restoration: Spatial domain
- Image restoration: Fourier domain
- Color/Demosaicing
- Image compression
- Feature extraction
- Texture analysis

A script will be provided as PDF files on the lecture website.

We suggest the following textbooks for further reading:

Rafael C. Gonzalez, Richard E. Woods
Digital Image Processing
ISBN: 013168728X

Rafael C. Gonzalez, Steven L. Eddins, Richard E. Woods:
Digital Image Processing Using MATLAB
Prentice Hall, 2003
ISBN: 0130085197

The course is accompanied by programming assignments, that need to be completed in order to pass the semester performance.

### 103-0313-AAL Planning I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E-</th>
<th>5 credits</th>
<th>4R</th>
<th>G. Nussbaumer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**
The lecture introduce into the main-features of spatial planning. Attended will be the themes planning as a national responsibility, instruments of spatial planning, techniques for problem-solutions in spatial planning and the swiss concept for regional planning.

**Objective**
- To get to know the interaction between the community and our living space and their resulting conflicts.
- Link theory and practice in spatial planning.
- To get to know instruments and facilities to process problems in spatial planning.

**Content**
The self-study course compromises the following readings:
- Lynch, Kevin: «The Image of the City»,
- Alexander, Christopher et al.: «A Pattern Language»,
- Mikoleit, Anne and Pürckhauer, Moritz: «Urban Code», and
- «SIDAIA - Spatial and Infrastructure Development: An Integrated Approach».

The graded semester performance comprises a condensed paper to be written by the student reflecting both the literature read as well as exemplarily applying the knowledge gained from the literature by independently exploring the two city quarters.

### 103-0325-AAL Planning II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E-</th>
<th>5 credits</th>
<th>4R</th>
<th>B. Scholl</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**
The lecture imparts methodological and instrumental fundamentals for spatial planning and will be exemplified by exploring two Zurich city quarters.

**Objective**
Spatial planning is concerned with the foresighted design of the built and un-built environment. Starting points are spatially relevant problems that need to be explored, clarified and solved. The cornerstone of the course is formed by an independent exploration by the student of two Zurich city quarters that involves investigating specific spatially relevant conditions, recognizing regularities and relevant problems.

**Content**
The lecture notes are based on the following readings:

Chapter 1: Lynch, Kevin: «The Image of the City»
Chapter 2: Birker, Ulrich: «A Pattern Language»
Chapter 3: Mikoleit, Anne and Pürckhauer, Moritz: «Urban Code»
Chapter 4: Sidaia: «Spatial and Infrastructure Development: An Integrated Approach»

The graded semester performance comprises a condensed paper to be written by the student reflecting both the literature read as well as exemplarily applying the knowledge gained from the literature by independently exploring the two city quarters.

### 103-0435-AAL Landmanagement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E-</th>
<th>5 credits</th>
<th>4R</th>
<th>G. Nussbaumer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**
Spatial planning on the Commune level with focus on the special land use management. Land re-allocation as an instrument of spatial planning; specific explanations for land re-allocations in rural regions and in construction zones. Land marketing: the view of investors.

**Objective**
Getting knowledge in spatial planning and land re-allocation as an interactive process.

### 252-0846-AAL Computer Science II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E-</th>
<th>4 credits</th>
<th>9R</th>
<th>F. O. Friedrich</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**
Introduction to programming in Java. Procedural foundations of programming and outlook to object oriented programming. Variables, types, assignments, control structures (branch, loop), data structures, algorithms, line graphics, graphical user interface. Writing small programs. Working with a professional programming environment (Eclipse).

**Objective**
The students will be able to write simple programs and to modify existing programs.

**Content**
The course offers an introduction to variables, control structures (branch, loop), algorithms and data structures, as well as an outlook to modularisation and object oriented techniques. In the exercises students train programming skills (in the programming language JAVA). Students can solve the exercises on their own laptop or in the computer labs at ETH. The software used in this course runs on MS Windows, MacOS X and Linux.
Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites:
252-0845-00 Computer Science I (D-BAUG)

406-0023-AAL
Prerequisites:
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.
Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

406-0141-AAL
Prerequisites:
Knowledge of elementary calculus

406-0242-AAL
Prerequisites:
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.
Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

406-0243-AAL
Prerequisites:
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.
Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
Basic topics in classical as well as modern physics, interplay between basic research and applications.
Abstract
Introduction to Linear Algebra and Numerical Analysis for Engineers. This reading course is based on chapters from the book “Introduction to Linear Algebra” by Gilbert Strang (SIAM 2009), and “A First Course in Numerical Methods” by U. Ascher and C. Greif (SIAM, 2011).

Content
Electrodynamics, Thermodynamics, Quantum physics, Waves and Oscillations, special relativity
Content

Literature
Literature

Literature
Hans J. Paus, Physik in Experimenten und Beispielen, Carl Hanser Verlag München Wien (als unterrichtsbegleitendes und ergänzendes Lehrbuch)
Literature

Literature
Textbooks in English:
- J. Stewart: Multivariable Calculus, Thomson Brooks/Cole
- V. I. Smirnov: A course of higher mathematics. Vol. II. Advanced calculus
- M. Akveld, R. Sperb, Analysis II, vdf
- L. Papula: Mathematik für Ingenieure 2. Vieweg Verlag

Abstract
Mathematical tools of an engineer
Abstract
Mathematics as a tool to solve engineering problems, mathematical formulation of problems in science and engineering. Basic mathematical knowledge of an engineer.

Content
Mathematical tools for the engineer
Content
Mathematics as a tool to solve engineering problems. Mathematical formulation of technical and scientific problems. Basic mathematical knowledge for engineers.

Literature
Mathematical tools of an engineer
Literature
Mathematical formulation of technical and scientific problems. Basic mathematical knowledge for engineers.

Objective
To acquire basic knowledge of Linear Algebra and some aspects of related numerical methods and the ability to apply basic algorithms to simple problems.
Objective
Mathematics as a tool to solve engineering problems. Mathematical formulation of technical and scientific problems. Basic mathematical knowledge for engineers.

Content
* Linear systems of equations: Gaussian elimination, row echelon form, theory about existence and uniqueness of solutions (Strang Ch. 2 and 3.4)
* Mathematical modelling by linear systems (e.g. networks, trusses) (Strang, parts of Ch. 8)
* Column space, null space and rank of matrices (Strang 3.2, 3.3)
* Linear combinations, linear (in)dependence, bases, dimension theorem for matrices (Strang 3.5, 3.6)
* Inner product, orthogonality, length in Euclidean space (Strang 4.1, 4.2)
* Least squares solutions and orthogonalization (Gram-Schmidt and QR) (Strang 4.3, 4.4)
* Linear mappings, matrix representation and change of basis (Strang Ch. 7)
* Determinants and diagonalization of matrices (eigenvalues and eigenvectors) (Strang 6.1, 6.2, 6.5, 6.6)
* Diagonalization applied to linear differential and difference equations. (Strang 6.3)
* Numerical methods for solving linear systems of equations (Ascher/Greif 5.1, MATLAB Documentation of ‘) Interpolation with polynomials and splines (Ascher/Greif Ch. 10 and 11)

Literature
Textbooks in English:
- J. Stewart: Multivariable Calculus, Thomson Brooks/Cole
- V. I. Smirnov: A course of higher mathematics. Vol. II. Advanced calculus

Objective
To acquire basic knowledge of Linear Algebra and some aspects of related numerical methods and the ability to apply basic algorithms to simple problems.
Objective
Mathematics as a tool to solve engineering problems. Mathematical formulation of technical and scientific problems. Basic mathematical knowledge for engineers.

Content
Stochastics (Probability and Statistics)  

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
Introduction to basic methods and fundamental concepts of statistics and probability theory for non-mathematicians. The concepts are presented on the basis of some descriptive examples. Learning the statistical programming language R for applying the acquired concepts will be a central theme.

Objective
The objective of this course is to build a solid foundation in probability and statistics. The student should understand some fundamental concepts and be able to apply these concepts to applications in the real world. Furthermore, the student should have a basic knowledge of the statistical programming language "R".

Content
From "Statistics for research" (online)  
Ch 1: The Role of Statistics  
Ch 2: Populations, Samples, and Probability Distributions  
Ch 3: Binomial Distributions  
Ch 6: Sampling Distribution of Averages  
Ch 7: Normal Distributions  
Ch 8: Student’s t Distribution  
Ch 9: Distributions of Two Variables

From "Introductory Statistics with R (online)"  
Ch 1: Basics  
Ch 2: The R Environment  
Ch 4: Descriptive statistics and tables  
Ch 5: One- and two-sample tests  
Ch 6: Regression and correlation

Literature
- "Statistics for research" by S. Dowdy et. al. (3rd edition); Print ISBN: 9780471267355; Online ISBN: 9780471477433; DOI: 10.1002/0471477435  
From within the ETH, this book is freely available online under: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/book/10.1002/0471477435

From within the ETH, this book is freely available online under: http://www.springerlink.com/content/m1757b/

---

**Geomatic Engineering Master - Key for Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th>Eligible for credits and recommended</th>
<th>Eligible for credits</th>
<th>Recommended, not eligible for credits</th>
<th>Courses outside the curriculum</th>
<th>Suitable for doctorate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key for Hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
**History and Philosophy of Knowledge Master**

► Basic Courses

★★ Lectures and Exercises

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>862-0050-00L</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Knowledge: Goals,</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>N. El Kassar, N. Guettler,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Methods and Work Techniques</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M. Hampe, F. Hupfer, C. Jany,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only for History and Philosophy of Knowledge MSc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B. Schlär, M. Wulz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This lecture is important as an Introduction to the Master Programme

**Abstract**
The lecture series are held by all scientific disciplines involved in the HPK-Master programme and are meant to acquaint the students with the different ambitions, methods and techniques of each discipline. Furthermore, the lectures should serve as a "helpdesk" and "workshop" for all theses written within the M.A. programme.

**Objective**
The interdisciplinary lecture series are exclusively addressed to the students of the HPK-M.A. programme. They provide an insight into all the disciplines which participate in the M.A. programme and their specific demands, approaches, problems and techniques. Subsequent to the lectures, there will be an opportunity to discuss difficulties occurring within the procedures of thesis-writing. The series should provide and secure a substantial, methodological and formal orientation within the disciplines taught in the M.A.-program.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Dates: Thursday, 10-12

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0125-18L</td>
<td>Self-Ownership - Philosophical and Juridical</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. W. S. K. Weisser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perspectives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Does not take place this semester.

**Abstract**
Rights in Objects are founded by an inalienable Self-Ownership. These Idea ist central for personal rights. We speak of my body, my genes, my name, my portrait, my ideas oder ways of expression.

**Objective**
Participants will make acquaintance with founding texts of the natural rights property concept (John Locke). They will see the connection between inalienable self-ownership, prohibition of slavery, derivative commercial rights and modern personal rights. They will learn about the problems of self-ownership today concerning property in one's body and intellectual property. Critical alternatives to the property paradigm will be discussed.

**Content**
Participants will have the opportunity to gain access to unfamiliar texts from the philosophical tradition and to see their relevance today. They experience the consequences of a certain use of concepts und orient themselves in current bioethical, juridical and political discussions.

**Literature**
Texts by Locke, Nozick, Christman, Otsuka, Rasmussen, Schneider, Stirmer, Fichte and Forschner. Founding of property right in self-ownership (Locke), revival of this concept in Nozick and his egalitarian critics. Critique of the concept of self-ownership related to property in one's body. Looking back to the personal self-relatedness that comes up again in Intellectual Property and in modern personal rights.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0151-00L</td>
<td>Mind and Brain</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. W. S. K. Weisser</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
In the last 2500 years, the mind-brain relationship has been articulated in various ways. In these lectures, I will explore the scientific and philosophical aspects of this relationship in the context of relevant cultural, historical and technological processes, with a focus on the modern neurosciences, but I will also discuss works of art and literature.

**Objective**
By the end of this lecture, students should be familiar with essential positions in the scientific and philosophical treatment of questions relating the mind to the brain. It should also become clear that some of the most relevant problems in current neurosciences have a long history.

**Content**
According to a myth, the ancient Greek philosopher Democrit dissected animals, because he was in search of the seat of the soul. Current neuroscientists use neuroimaging techniques like functional magnetic-resonance-tomography in order to localize cognitive and emotional qualities in the brain. Between these two dates lies a history of 2500 years, in which the relationship between the mind and the brain has been defined in various ways. Starting with ancient and medieval theories, the lecture will have its focus on modern theories from the nineteenth century onward. I will discuss essential issues in the history of the neurosciences such as localization theories, the neuron doctrine, reflex theory, theories of emotions, neurocbernics and the importance of visualizing the brain and its parts, but it will also include works of art and literature.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0549-00L</td>
<td>WebClass Introductory Course History of Technology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>G. Hürlimann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of participants limited to 100.

**Abstract**
WebClass Introductory Course History of Technology is an introductory course to the history of technology. The students are challenged to discover how technological innovations take place within complex economical, political and cultural contexts. They get introduced into basic theories and practices of the field.

**Objective**
Students are introduced into how technological innovations take place within complex economical, political and cultural contexts. They get to know basic theories and practices of the field.

**Content**

**Lecture notes**

**Literature**
https://www.tg.ethz.ch/de/programme/

**Prerequisites / notice**

Weitere Informationen unter https://www.tg.ethz.ch/de/programme/

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0125-41L</td>
<td>Introduction Into Philosophy of Technology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>O. Müller</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Particularly suitable for students of D-BAUG, D-INFK, D-ITET, D-MATL, D-MAVT.

**Abstract**
Course History of Technology

**Objective**
Students enrolled in M.A. programme and their specific demands, approaches, problems and techniques. Subsequent to the lectures, there will be an opportunity to discuss difficulties occurring within the procedures of thesis-writing. The series should provide and secure a substantial, methodological and formal orientation within the disciplines taught in the M.A.-program.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Dates: Thursday, 10-12
Abstract
Since antiquity philosophy reflects about and evaluates technology. The technical developments in the 19th and 20th century have led to a autonomous philosophy of technology, which has become important also for other philosophical disciplines (e.g. in Heidegger's philosophy).

Objective
The course gives an overview on the main schools in the philosophy of technology. Students should learn to analyse and evaluate different philosophies of technology (compensation, objectification, externalisation). For credit point a critical protokoll is to be written.

851-0609-06L
Governing the Energy Transition

W 2 credits 2V T. Schmidt

Number of participants limited to 30.

Abstract
This course addresses the role of policy and its underlying politics in the transformation of the energy sector. It covers historical, socio-economic, and political perspectives and applies various theoretical concepts to specific aspects of governing the energy transition.

Objective
- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on the role of policy and politics in energy transitions

Content
Climate change, access to energy and other societal challenges are directly linked to the way we use and create energy. Both the recent United Nations Paris climate change agreement and the UN Sustainable Development Goals make a fast and extensive transition of the energy system necessary. This course introduces the social and environmental challenges involved in the energy sector and discusses the implications of these challenges for the rate and direction of technical change in the energy sector. It compares the current situation with historical socio-technical transitions and derives the consequences for policy-making. It then introduces theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying innovation and transitions. It then focuses on the role of policy and policy change in governing the energy transition, considering the role of political actors, institutions and policy feedback.

The course has a highly interactive (seminar-like) character. Students are expected to actively engage in the weekly discussions and to give a presentation (15-20 minutes) on one of the weekly topics during that particular session. The presentation (30%) and participation in the discussions (20%) will form one part of the final grade, the remaining 50% of the final grade will be formed by a final exam.

Lecture notes
Slides and reading material will be made available via moodle.ethz.ch (only for registered students).

Literature
A reading list will be provided via moodle.ethz.ch at the beginning of the semester.

Prerequisites / notice
This course is particularly suited for students of the following programmes: MA Comparative International Studies; MSc Energy Science & Technology; MSc Environmental Sciences; MSc Management, Technology & Economics; MSc Science, Technology & Policy; ETH & UZH PhD programmes.

851-0144-19L
Philosophy of Time

W 3 credits 2V N. Sieroka

Does not take place this semester.

Particularly suitable for students of D-BIOL, D-INFK, D-MATH, D-PHYS

Abstract
This course provides an introduction to philosophical issues surrounding the concept of time. We will treat topics such as: the existence of past, present, and future; the possibility of a true past; the constitution of time-consciousness and its possible neurophysiological counterparts; temporal biases in the conduct of our lives; responsibility to future and past generations.

Objective
By the end of the course students are able to describe and compare different theories and concepts of time (physical time, perceptual time, historical time ...). They are able to identify and examine issues concerning time as they occur in various philosophical subdisciplines - especially in philosophy of science, philosophy of mind, metaphysics, and ethics. Students are in a position to critically discuss and evaluate the repercussions of these issues in broader scientific and social contexts.

Part of the course reflects on methods and contents from physics, neuroscience/cognitive science, and logic.

851-0125-61L
What is the Value of Truth?

W 3 credits 2G L. Wingert

It is useful to know which fellowships are available or to know the causes of frequent occurrence of extreme weather. These truths are of instrumental value. Is it also intrinsically good to know the truth, e.g. to know that there are gravitational waves? And which is the role of truth in our lives? The course will deal with such philosophical questions.

Objective
1. Teilnehmer des Kurses werden mit verschiedenen, einflussreichen philosophischen Antworten und ihren Begründungen auf die Frage
   bekannten gemacht: Hat die (erkannte) Wahrheit einen Wert? (U.a. von William James, von Friedrich Nietzsche und Bernard Williams.)

2. Auch soll eine überlegte Meinung gewonnen werden zu dem Verhältnis von zweckfremden Grundlagenforschung und nützlichen
   Anwendungen in den Wissenschaften.

3. Ebenso soll ein besseres Urteil gebildet werden darüber, welche existenzielle Rolle die Suche nach Wahrheiten in unserem persönlichen
   Leben hat.

851-0125-62L
On the Relation Between Nature and Social Culture in

Human Cognition and Action

W 3 credits 2G L. Wingert

Abstract
How should we human beings understand ourselves according to our best knowledge about us, the social world, human history and nature? What are the relationships between biological and socio-cultural determinants of our thinking and doing? Michael Tomasello, psychologist, and social philosopher, has answered these questions in a thought provoking way. His answers will be studied and examined.

Literature


851-0101-18L
"Bollywood and Beyond" - A Cultural History of Indian Cinema in the 20th Century

W 3 credits 2V H. Fischer-Tiné

Abstract
The Indian film industry has been around for 100 years and is one of the richest and most variegated of the world. The lecture reconstructs the historical development of Indian cinema and uses it as a lens through which cultural, social and political change in the subcontinent can be explored.

Objective
The objectives of this course are three-fold. For one, the participants shall learn to question aesthetic certainties and received modes of perception of cinematographic art. Secondly they will be acquainted with the huge potential of films as a historical source to grasp processes of social and cultural change. Besides, the reconstruction of the international career of a specific variety of art and entertainment will also raise important questions of cultural globalization and consumerism. As a side-effect, a sit were, the students will also be provided with important insights into the chequered history of the Indian subcontinent in during the course of the 20th century.

Literature
Zur Einführung:


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lecture</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0512-05L</td>
<td>Development Cooperation from a Biographical Point of View</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>G. Spuhler</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Archives of Contemporary History provide 75 video interviews with contemporary witnesses who report on their missions abroad for swiss humanitarian aid and development cooperation. Based on selected interviews the motives of their commitment and the experience in a foreign country are examined.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-the course provides basic knowledge about the beginnings of modern development aid and its increasing professionalism. It aims for a critical and historically informed reflection on the transfer of knowledge and technology between the first and the third world. Furthermore it sharpens the critical awareness of the possibilities and limitations of retrospective accounts of eyewitnesses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0125-63L</td>
<td>Images of Mathematics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M. Hampe, A. Schubbach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Particularly suitable for students of D-MATH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture series “Images of Mathematics” deals with the formalization of the objects and the logical language of mathematics from Hilbert to Gödel and considers its consequences in view of our conception of mathematical practice and knowledge, the limits of calculability and computability in mathematics, and the logical proof procedures and the involved intuitive aspects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-The lecture series will present philosophical problems of theoretical mathematics in the 20th century and will discuss the consequences of formalization and axiomatization. It aims at a critical reflection on the modern images of mathematics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-How we understand Mathematics is probably strongly influenced by the Mathematics lessons we participated in during our school days. The common image of mathematics is therefore often characterized by the impression of a very stable form of knowledge with clear-cut problems and suitable recipes for finding the solution. It is a very static image which is very much in conflict with the rapid series of innovations that the discipline has experienced especially since the 19th century: Mathematics as a field of research has been highly innovative and even revolutionary as few other scientific disciplines in the last 200 years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-These mathematical innovations did not only contribute to a progress amassing more and more knowledge. They very often changed how mathematicians conceived of their discipline. Even a contribution to a specific research question that appears at first sight to be of minor importance today on a closer inspection can sometimes establish new connections to other fields, found a whole research field of its own or introduce new methods thereby changing the whole image of mathematics in the same way that a small addition to a picture can alter radically what we take it to represent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-Yet, the deeper mathematics dug into its foundations, the more the radical problems became. Finally, the optimistic Hilbert program of laying the foundation of mathematics within mathematics and of proving its own consistency as well as its completeness contributed to clarifying of the foundation of mathematics primarily insofar as it was doomed to failure. Gödel proved his famous incompleteness theorems and thereby displaced the same time the formalist attempt to reduce mathematical truth to logical provability. His work resulted in detailed insights in the precariousness of the foundation of mathematics and further numerous of productive consequences within mathematics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-Moreover, Gödel’s theorems open many far-reaching and intriguing questions in view of our image of mathematics, questions concerning the conception of mathematical practice and knowledge, the limits of calculability of mathematics and the possible role of computability and machines in mathematics, the relation between the logical proof procedures and the involved intuitive aspects. In short, the image of mathematics is not as static as we sometimes expect it to be, it was radically redrawn by the mathematicians of the 20th century and has since then again been opened to diverging interpretations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0125-51L</td>
<td>Man and Machine</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M. Hampe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester. Particularly suitable for students of D-CHAB, D-HEST, D-MAVT, D-MATL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture gives an overview about the different Man-Machine-Relations since the 16th century. Different models of machines will be important here: the clockwork, the steam engine and the computer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-On the one hand models of machines had a heuristic value in research on man, e.g. in Harvey’s discovery of blood circulation in the 17th century or in brain research in the 20th century. On the other hand these models were always critically discussed, sometimes polemically, because they are supposedly not adequate for man.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-Students should learn about the connections between the history of anthropology and technology and be able at the end of the course to evaluate the critical philosophical arguments that are connected with the metaphor of the machine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0300-85L</td>
<td>The Knowledge of Literature. An Introduction</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A. Kilcher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This lecture provides a general introduction to literary theory and presents the important theories dealing with knowledge and its role in and as literature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-Students are introduced to the various approaches and methods of literary studies and gain an overview of literary theory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-This lecture has two aims: Firstly, it serves as a general introduction into the field of literary theory (thereby looking into “knowledge about literature”). Secondly, there will be a special emphasis on recent theoretical approaches that take seriously literature and knowledge as one of its components (thus investigating the “knowledge of literature”). Even though traditional criticism disagrees, a number of recent approaches, based on literature and culture studies, hold that literature is not an object standing in opposition to the world and the classificatory system of the academic disciplines, particularly the sciences (e.g. Foucauldian discourse analysis and New Historicism). Instead, these approaches understand literature in terms of its epistemological forms and functions. Thus, the main thesis is that literary activities participate in the constitution and formation of knowledge. Literature itself generates models of knowledge, sometimes with critical or even utopian intentions. Moreover, it draws attention to the fundamental role of order and representation (systematization, narrative rendering, linguistic and pictorial representation) in both humanities and sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0125-60L</td>
<td>Introduction to Epistemology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>N. El Kassar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In this course we will examine fundamental questions of epistemology, e.g. What is knowledge? How are we to conceive of perception? Which beliefs are rational and justified? How do we acquire knowledge? By discussing a selection of seminal philosophical texts we will study fundamental epistemological theories.

- conceptions of fundamental epistemological concepts
- sensitivity to epistemological questions
- capacity to reflect epistemological theories
- capacity to discuss epistemological theories
- reading philosophical texts (including English texts)

### Seminars

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0129-00L</td>
<td>Writing for Others - Science and Public</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>U. J. Wenzel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-0019-00L</td>
<td>Readings in Environmental Thinking</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>J. Ghazoul, G. Hirsch Hadorn, A. Patt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Abstract

Learning to write texts, that can present topics from the sciences to an interested public (in newspapers, non-specialist journals but also in papers for non-specialists in an academic context); to gain insights into the cultural, historical and philosophical contexts of science and the public.

#### Objective

Learning to write texts, that can present topics from the sciences to an interested public (in newspapers, non-specialist journals but also in papers for non-specialists in an academic context); to gain insights into the cultural, historical and philosophical contexts of science and the public.

#### Content

Practical exercises in writing articles for the feature pages of newspapers will be combined with the theoretical work on topics relevant for the historical, sociological and philosophical aspects of writing for others.

#### Prerequisites / notice

Voraussetzungen: Die Bereitschaft, sich auf ein Projekt mit experimentellem Charakter einzulassen. GUTE BEHERRSCHUNG DER DEUTSCHEN SPRACHE.

Die Teilnehmerzahl ist begrenzt. SCHRIFTLICHE ANMELDUNG erforderlich (bis 31. August): uwe.justus.wenzel@nzz.ch

#### Abstract

This course introduces students to foundational texts that led to the emergence of the environment as a subject of scientific importance, and shaped its relevance to society. Above all, the course seeks to give confidence and raise enthusiasm among students to read more widely around the broad subject of environmental sciences and management both during the course and beyond.

#### Objective

The course will provide students with opportunities to read, discuss, evaluate and interpret key texts that have shaped the environmental movement and, more specifically, the environmental sciences. Students will gain familiarity with the foundational texts, but also understand the historical context within which their academic and future professional work is based. More directly, the course will encourage debate and discussion of each text that is studied, from both the original context as well as the modern context. In so doing students will be forced to consider and justify the current societal relevance of their work.

#### Content

The course will be run as a book reading club. The first session will provide a short introduction as to how to explore a particular text (that is not a scientific paper) to identify the key points for discussion.

Thereafter, in each week a text (typically a chapter from a book or a paper) considered to be seminal or foundational will be assigned by a course lecturer. The lecturer will introduce the selected text with a brief background of the historical and cultural context in which it was written, with some additional biographical information about the author. He/she will also briefly explain the justification for selecting the particular text.

The students will read the text, with two to four students (depending on class size) being assigned to present it at the next session. Presentation of the text requires the students to prepare by, for example:

- identifying the key points made within the text
- identifying issues of particular personal interest and resonance considering the impact of the text at the time of publication, and its importance now evaluating the text from the perspective of our current societal and environmental position

Such preparation would be supported by a mid-week tutorial discussion (about 1 hour) with the assigning lecturer.

These students will then present the text (for about 15 minutes) to the rest of the class during the scheduled class session, with the lecturer facilitating the subsequent class discussion (about 45 minutes). Towards the end of the session the presenting students will summarise the emerging points (5 minutes) and the lecturer will finish with a brief discussion of how valuable and interesting the text was (10 minutes). In the remaining 15 minutes the next text will be presented by the assigning lecturer for the following week.

#### Literature

The specific texts selected for discussion will vary, but examples include:

- Carson (1962) Silent Spring
- Diamond (2005) Collapse
- Leopold (1949) A Sand County Almanach
- Kierkegaard (narration), Nietzsche (eternal return as cosmological and ethical principle), Deleuze (time synthesis and repetition of the self).

Discussions might also encompass films or other forms of media and communication about nature.

#### Abstract

The idea of cyclical time is found in ancient pieces of wisdom (Pythagoreans, Plato, Buddhism) as reincarnation or memory, but also in Nietzsche as eternal return, in Deleuze as repetition, in Freud as repetition compulsion. We investigate the concept of repetition in combination with difference as a positive mode of thinking change.

#### Objective

Understanding of the various forms and functions of repetition on the basis of texts by Plato (anamnesis), Freud (repetition compulsion), Kierkegaard (narration), Nietzsche (eternal return as cosmological and ethical principle), Deleuze (time synthesis and repetition of the future), Poincaré's theorem of recurrence.
Philosophical Aspects of Quantum Physics

This course provides an introduction to philosophical issues surrounding quantum physics. In particular, we will examine different interpretations of quantum mechanics (such as the many-world interpretation) and the transition between the quantum and the classical physical realm (here phenomena such as decoherence will be highlighted).

Objective
By the end of the course students are able to describe and compare different interpretations of quantum mechanics. They are able to identify and examine issues concerning these different interpretations and issues concerning the transition between quantum and classical descriptions in physics. Students are in a position to critically discuss and evaluate the repercussions of these issues in broader scientific contexts.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
readings partly in English

Literature and Technology - Simulations, Prototypes, Machines

Abstract
Literature about technology transposes models, products and procedures of scientific progress into the logic of poetry. This literature converts not only technology into fiction, but it also creates new cultural and social contextualisations, which reveal alternative readings of configurations of knowledge.

Objective
Students are familiar with different relations between literature and technology. They can verbalise and analyse central contentions.

Content
In the past decades, philosophers of science have begun to challenge the value-free ideal in science. With the help of recent literature from the philosophy of science, students will be introduced to the debate on values in science and the reasons for why the value-free ideal has come under attack. They will be familiarized with the distinction between epistemic (truth-conducive) values and so-called non-epistemic values. The course aims at enabling students to critically reflect the potential role of non-epistemic values in science.

The aim of the course is to analyze the mutual relations between scientific theories and social perceptions, and to follow the formation of scientific publishing. From Plato, Aristotle and Cicero, philosophers have tried to find the core principle of wit (or the joke, as both meanings are contained in the German term “Witz”). Even during the 20th century, the philosophy of life and psychoanalysis struggle with it. The seminar provides an overview of this history.

The technological upheavals wrought by the “digital age” have put the subject of scientific publishing on the map (again). Open access, copyright, or print-on-demand are just a few of the buzzwords that have defined controversies in recent years. The aim of this seminar is to assist students in developing critical perspectives on these contemporary debates - by learning about the history of scientific publishing, including the role of specific publishers and journals, the footnote, or the malleable nature of authorship.

The course is designed to provide an overview of the astronomical developments from the ancient Greek world to the 16th century. We are looking at the scientific theories and the social conditions of the development of the heavens and the knowledge about the physical world. It is particularly suitable for students of D-ERDW, D-MATH, D-PHYS.

The seminar deals with the past, present, and imaginary futures of scientific publishing. We shall discuss the origins and trajectories of specific formats, conventions, and genres as well as examine exemplary historical developments as regards scientific publishing and associated cultures of science.

The seminar examines the practical challenges and eventual works of physical anthropologists from 1850 to the present. By scrutinizing the scientific toolbox of racial scientists, we will reveal how national affiliation, anti-Semitic perceptions and Gender identity shaped scholars’ choices of graphical and computational methods.

The seminar will reveal how national affiliation, anti-Semitic perceptions and Gender identity shaped scholars’ choices of graphical and computational methods. Among them are constructivist approaches that seek to understand scientific knowledge not primarily as a system of objective truths, but rather as an outcome of human ‘constructions’. Other approaches deal with the problem of how scientific objects are related to systems of power and oppression, namely in the case of objects collected during the time of European colonialism overseas. Secondly, students will become familiarized with how old collections can yield new insights for current scientists working, e.g., on questions of ecology. Thirdly, the seminar shall serve as a platform to discuss ways of dialogue and possible collaboration between these different approaches.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 728 of 1571

Semester Report
Semester Paper

This paper is based on the active participation in the actual seminar. It concentrates on one aspect of the seminar's general topic in the

Abstract
Term paper that allows students to explore a topic of their choice in greater depth, applying the fundamental knowledge they have acquired so far.

Objective
Term paper that allows students to explore a topic of their choice in greater depth, applying the fundamental knowledge they have acquired so far.

Term Paper History of Technology (HS 2016)

This paper is based on the active participation in the actual seminar. It concentrates on one aspect of the seminar's general topic in the history of technology and must develop a sound approach to a well-defined corpus of historic sources.

Abstract
Term paper that allows students to explore a topic of their choice in greater depth, applying the fundamental knowledge they have acquired so far.

Objective
Term paper that allows students to explore a topic of their choice in greater depth, applying the fundamental knowledge they have acquired so far.

Term Paper in Science of Knowledge (HS 2016)

This paper is based on the active participation in the actual seminar. It concentrates on one aspect of the seminar's general topic in the history of technology and must develop a sound approach to a well-defined corpus of historic sources.

Abstract
Term paper that allows students to explore a topic of their choice in greater depth, applying the fundamental knowledge they have acquired so far.

Objective
Term paper that allows students to explore a topic of their choice in greater depth, applying the fundamental knowledge they have acquired so far.

Term Paper in Theoretical Philosophy (HS 2016)

This paper is based on the active participation in the actual seminar. It concentrates on one aspect of the seminar's general topic in the history of technology and must develop a sound approach to a well-defined corpus of historic sources.

Abstract
This paper is based on the active participation in the actual seminar. It concentrates on one aspect of the seminar's general topic in the history of technology and must develop a sound approach to a well-defined corpus of historic sources.

Objective
Developing a case-specific approach, coping with relevant literature and an enhancing one's competence in the critical evaluation of historic sources are the learning targets of this course.

Term Paper in Practical Philosophy (HS 2016)

This paper is based on the active participation in the actual seminar. It concentrates on one aspect of the seminar's general topic in the history of technology and must develop a sound approach to a well-defined corpus of historic sources.

Abstract
This paper is based on the active participation in the actual seminar. It concentrates on one aspect of the seminar's general topic in the history of technology and must develop a sound approach to a well-defined corpus of historic sources.

Objective
Developing a case-specific approach, coping with relevant literature and an enhancing one's competence in the critical evaluation of historic sources are the learning targets of this course.

Term Paper in Literature and Culture (HS 2016)

This paper is based on the active participation in the actual seminar. It concentrates on one aspect of the seminar's general topic in the history of technology and must develop a sound approach to a well-defined corpus of historic sources.

Abstract
This paper is based on the active participation in the actual seminar. It concentrates on one aspect of the seminar's general topic in the history of technology and must develop a sound approach to a well-defined corpus of historic sources.

Objective
Developing a case-specific approach, coping with relevant literature and an enhancing one's competence in the critical evaluation of historic sources are the learning targets of this course.

Term Paper History of the Modern World (HS 2016)

This paper is based on the active participation in the actual seminar. It concentrates on one aspect of the seminar's general topic in the history of technology and must develop a sound approach to a well-defined corpus of historic sources.

Abstract
This paper is based on the active participation in the actual seminar. It concentrates on one aspect of the seminar's general topic in the history of technology and must develop a sound approach to a well-defined corpus of historic sources.

Objective
Developing a case-specific approach, coping with relevant literature and an enhancing one's competence in the critical evaluation of historic sources are the learning targets of this course.

Major Courses

In each subject of the master reading lists are handed out. The books on these lists are the subject of the tutorials one has to attend with the teachers that are named in the Leitaden. In three subjects essays are to be written about works on these lists.

Essays

This essay is the outcome of an individual teaching and learning process during several terms and draws upon representative books and articles in history of technology. It has to consider the state of the art in the field.

Objective
Writing this essay intends to become acquainted with methods, tools and concepts relevant for the students master thesis.

Essay on Readings in History of Technology (HS)

This essay is the outcome of an individual teaching and learning process during several terms and draws upon representative books and articles in history of technology. It has to consider the state of the art in the field.

Objective
Writing this essay intends to become acquainted with methods, tools and concepts relevant for the students master thesis.

Essay on Readings in Science Research (HS)

This essay is the outcome of an individual teaching and learning process during several terms and draws upon representative books and articles in history of technology. It has to consider the state of the art in the field.

Objective
Writing this essay intends to become acquainted with methods, tools and concepts relevant for the students master thesis.

Essay on Readings in Theoretical Philosophy (HS)

This essay is the outcome of an individual teaching and learning process during several terms and draws upon representative books and articles in history of technology. It has to consider the state of the art in the field.

Objective
Writing this essay intends to become acquainted with methods, tools and concepts relevant for the students master thesis.

Essay on Readings in Practical Philosophy (HS)

This essay is the outcome of an individual teaching and learning process during several terms and draws upon representative books and articles in history of technology. It has to consider the state of the art in the field.

Objective
Writing this essay intends to become acquainted with methods, tools and concepts relevant for the students master thesis.

Essay on Readings in Literature and Culture (HS)

This essay is the outcome of an individual teaching and learning process during several terms and draws upon representative books and articles in history of technology. It has to consider the state of the art in the field.

Objective
Writing this essay intends to become acquainted with methods, tools and concepts relevant for the students master thesis.
Seminars

In the seminaries topics from the introductory courses are taught in more detail. Topics for essays are to be arranged with the teachers of the courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>862-0040-14L</td>
<td>Advanced Seminar in History of Technology (HS 2016)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>6S</td>
<td>D. F. Zetti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Seminar in:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WebClass Advanced Course History of Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An Introduction to the History of Computing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This paper aims at the differentiation of one topic in the current seminar in the history of technology and has to connect its topic with the seminars discussions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The learning target is the development of a problem oriented differentiation of arguments in the history of technology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>862-0041-14L</td>
<td>Advanced Seminar in Science Research (HS 2016)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>6S</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This paper aims at the differentiation of one topic in the current seminar in the history of technology and has to connect its topic with the seminars discussions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The learning target is the development of a problem oriented differentiation of arguments in the history of technology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>862-0043-14L</td>
<td>Advanced Seminar in Practical Philosophy (HS 2016)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>6S</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This paper aims at the differentiation of one topic in the current seminar in the history of technology and has to connect its topic with the seminars discussions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The learning target is the development of a problem oriented differentiation of arguments in the history of technology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>862-0042-14L</td>
<td>Advanced Seminar in Theoretical Philosophy (HS 2016)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>6S</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This paper aims at the differentiation of one topic in the current seminar in the history of technology and has to connect its topic with the seminars discussions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The learning target is the development of a problem oriented differentiation of arguments in the history of technology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>862-0044-14L</td>
<td>Advanced Seminar in Literature and Culture (HS 2016)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>6S</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This paper aims at the differentiation of one topic in the current seminar in the history of technology and has to connect its topic with the seminars discussions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The learning target is the development of a problem oriented differentiation of arguments in the history of technology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>862-0045-14L</td>
<td>Advanced Seminar in History of the Modern World (HS 2016)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>6S</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This paper aims at the differentiation of one topic in the current seminar in the history of technology and has to connect its topic with the seminars discussions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The learning target is the development of a problem oriented differentiation of arguments in the history of technology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research Colloquium

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>862-0075-00L</td>
<td>Master-Colloquium: Research Colloquium for Ph.D.-</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>1K+4A</td>
<td>L. Wingert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students and Members of Staff</td>
<td>Only for History and Philosophy of Knowledge MSc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Personal registration required to Mr. Wingert.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Ph.D. students and members of staff report on their research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Key problems of research projects will be discussed. Participants will learn to know arguments and ideas dealing with systematic problems in philosophy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>862-0088-00L</td>
<td>Research Colloquium Science Studies</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>M. Hagner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This colloquium is devoted to the introduction into the theory and practice of scientific work. The schedule can be found on the institute's website: <a href="http://www.wiss.ethz.ch/en/teaching/">http://www.wiss.ethz.ch/en/teaching/</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This colloquium is devoted to the introduction into the theory and practice of scientific work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Lectures may be held either in English or German. Students receive 2 credit points for submitting a brief, written commentary on one of the presented topics (approx. 5 pages).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>862-0089-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Colloquium in Literary Studies</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>A. Kilcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The colloquium addresses advanced and graduate students. First, it offers participants the opportunity to present their own research projects (work in progress); and, second, it provides a most fruitful space to discuss methodological, theoretical and systematic complex issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The colloquium addresses advanced and graduate students. First, it offers participants the opportunity to present their own research projects (work in progress); and, second, it provides a most fruitful space to discuss methodological, theoretical and systematic complex issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0551-00L</td>
<td>Colloquium for Master and Ph.D. Students</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>G. Hürlimann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Colloquium for master and doctoral students preparing a thesis in the history of technology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Goals: to identify, discuss, and resolve methodological problems that emerge while elaborating a master or doctoral thesis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>862-0002-16L</td>
<td>Research Colloquium History of Knowledge (HS 2016)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>1K+1A</td>
<td>A. Kilcher, K. M. Espahangizi, D. Gugerli, M. Hagner, P. Sarasin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only for MAGPW students, D-GESS PHD and D-ARCH</td>
<td>Only for History of Computing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHD students.

This colloquium is highly recommended for first and second semester MAGPW students.

Abstract
The colloquium of the ZGW focuses on present developments, debates and perspectives in the field of history of knowledge. On the second and fourth date there will be public events in the Cabaret Voltaire.

Objective
The colloquium deals with the general problems, questions and methods of the interdisciplinary research field “The History of Knowledge”. Knowledge has become one of the existential conditions of modern societies and it increasingly determines their dynamics. Therefore, it is getting more and more relevant to develop a differentiated analysis of the epistemic, social and cultural constraints of the production, circulation and the decay of knowledge. In addition, the colloquium asks after the cultural and ethical resonances of knowledge not only within science but also in relation to art, literature, technology, everyday life, and so on.

Prerequisites / notice
Short notice about program changes are possible and will be communicated through the ZGW newsletter. Please register with www.zgw.ethz.ch/de/newsletter.html

Credit points can be gained by regular attending and by writing an essay. In addition to the five colloquia there will be a deepening seminar on offer (lecturer K. Esphahangizi).

Free childcare available.


Abstract
The fortnightly colloquium provides a forum for PhD students and postdoctoral researchers to present and discuss their current work. Half of the slots are reserved for presentations by invited external scholars.

Objective
PhD students will have an opportunity to improve their presentation skills and obtain an important chance to receive feedback both from peers and more advanced scholars.

862-0004-03L Philosophical Colloquium (HS 2016) W 2 credits 1K L. Wingert

Abstract
PhD students, post docs, members of staff, and senior colleagues from other philosophy departments will report on their work in progress. Furthermore, promising new philosophical articles and parts of new philosophical books will be studied.

Objective
Ideas and arguments dealing with systematic problems especially in epistemology, ethics, political philosophy, and the philosophy of mind will be scrutinized and elaborated.

Master’s Thesis
The work on the master-thesis is supervised by one of the teachers that are allowed to offer tutorials for it, named in the Leitfaden.

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
862-0500-00L Master’s Thesis O 30 credits 64D Supervisors

Abstract
The Master’s thesis gives a thorough historical, philological or philosophical analysis of a topic related to the experimental or formal sciences or to technology. It incorporates the relevant research literature on this topic as well as first attempts at original research.

Objective
The master thesis gives a thorough historical, philological or philosophical analysis of a topic related to the experimental or formal sciences or to technology. It incorporates the relevant research literature on this topic as well as first attempts at original research.

History and Philosophy of Knowledge Master - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

| V      | lecture | P     | practical/laboratory course |
| G      | lecture with exercise | A     | independent project |
| U      | exercise | D     | diploma thesis |
| S      | seminar | R     | revision course / private study |
| K      | colloquium |      |           |

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 731 of 1571
The lecture deals with a number of basic chemistry concepts. These include (amongst others) chemical reactions, energy transfer during

The course is divided into several chapters:
1. Basic principles of Evolution.
2. Chemistry of Life: Water; Carbon and molecular diversity; biomolecules
3. The cell: structure; membrane structure and function, cell cycle
4. Metabolism: Respiration; Photosynthesis; Fermentation
5. Inheritance: meiosis and sexual reproduction; Mendelian genetics, chromosomal basis of inheritance, molecular basis of inheritance, from gene to protein, regulation of gene expression; genomes and their evolution

The course is designed to provide an understanding of the basic principles and concepts of general and inorganic chemistry.


Students understand mathematics as a language for modeling and as a tool for applications manually and using computer algebra systems.

They can solve examples as well as their practical solving problems in natural sciences.

Students understand mathematics as a language for modeling and as a tool for solving practical problems in natural sciences.

Students can analyze models, describe solutions qualitatively or calculate them explicitly if need be. They can solve examples as well as their practical applications manually and using computer algebra systems.

The course consists of plenary lectures (2 h per week) and problem-solving lessons (2 h per week, groups of ca. 25 people). In addition, online exercises are available in the e-learning environment Moodle (Course OC I).

As a supplement, a selection of textbooks is proposed during the course.

Certain sections of the text-book must be studied by self-instruction.

The course provides an introduction to the basics of molecular- and cell biology and genetics.

Introduction to modern biology and to principal biological concepts.

The text-book "Biology" (Campbell, Reece) (10th edition) is the basis of the course.

The structure of the course is largely identical with that of the text-book.

None.

Certain sections of the text-book must be studied by self-instruction.

The structure of the course is largely identical with that of the text-book.
Students can experience research methods that may arise in the field of Health Sciences and Technology.

Demonstration Week Health Sciences and Technology

The students learn to:

- understand the role of computer science in science,
- to control computer and automate processes of problem solving by programming,
- choose and apply appropriate tools from computer science,
- process and analyze real-world data from their subject of study,
- handle the complexity of real-world data,
- know universal methods for algorithm design.

The following topics are covered: modeling and simulations, introduction to programming, visualizing multi-dimensional data, introduction matrices, managing data with lists and tables and with relational databases, universal methods for algorithm design.

**252-0852-00L Foundations of Computer Science**

**Objective**

To control computer and automate processes of problem solving by programming.

- choose and apply appropriate tools from computer science,
- process and analyze real-world data from their subject of study,
- handle the complexity of real-world data,
- know universal methods for algorithm design.

**Content**

1. The role of computer science in science
2. Introduction to Programming with Python
3. Modeling and simulations
4. Introduction to Matrices with Matlab
5. Visualizing multidimensional data
6. Data management with lists and tables
7. Data management with a relational database
8. Universal methods for algorithm design

**Lecture notes**

All materials for the lecture are available at www.gdi.ethz.ch

**Prerequisites / notice**

This course is based on application-oriented learning. The students spend most of their time working through projects with data from natural science and discussing their results with teaching assistants. To learn the computer science basics there are electronic tutorials available.

**376-0003-00L Introduction to Health Sciences and Technology I**

**Objective**

Students should know the terms, models and classification systems used in health and disease; in addition, they should understand the methods of scientific working.

**Content**

- Health: biomedical model and classification of diseases, salutogenesis and ICF, prevention and rehabilitation, therapy, epidemiology.
- Technology: diagnostics, measurement technology, automatic control engineering.
- Science: ethics, literature search, study design, tests, data analysis, data presentation

**First Year Laboratory Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-0003-01L</td>
<td>Demonstration Week Health Sciences and Technology BSc.</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>2P</td>
<td>R. Müller, W. Langhans, S. Lorenzetti, R. Rienier, M. Ristow, M. E. Schwab, N. Wenderoth, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Delivery of practical insight into research methods relevant to the field by means of demonstrations and small projects in the areas of Human Movement Science and Sport, Medical Technology, Molecular Health Sciences, and Neurosciences.

**Objective**

Students can experience research methods that may arise in the field of Health Sciences and Technology.

**Content**

- Human Movement Science and Sport: movement analysis, biomechanical measurement techniques
- Medical Technology: prostheses
- Molecular Health Sciences: metabolism, behaviour
- Neurosciences: neurological measurement techniques, neurorehabilitation
- Clinical Research

**Second Year Compulsary Subjects**

**Examination Blocks**

**Examination Block 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0103-00L</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Biology II: Cell Biology</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>5V</td>
<td>E. Hafen, J. Fernandes de Matos, U. Kutay, G. Schertler, U. Suter, S. Werner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The goal of this course is to provide students with a wide general understanding in cell biology. With this material as a foundation, students have enough of a cell biological basis to begin their specialization not only in cell biology but also in related fields such as biochemistry, microbiology, pharmacological sciences, molecular biology, and others.

**Objective**

The goal of this course is to provide students with a wide general understanding cell biology. With this material as a foundation, students have enough of a cell biological basis to begin their specialization not only in cell biology but also in related fields such as biochemistry, microbiology, pharmacological sciences, molecular biology, and others.

**Content**

The focus is animal cells and the development of multicellular organisms with a clear emphasis on the molecular basis of cellular structures and phenomena. The topics include biological membranes, the cytoskeleton, protein sorting, energy metabolism, cell cycle and division, viruses, extracellular matrix, cell signaling, embryonic development and cancer research.

**Lecture notes**

The lectures are presented in the Powerpoint format. These are available on the WEB for ETH students over the nethz (Moodle). Some lectures are available on the ETH WEB site in a live format (Livestream) at the above WEB site.

**Literature**

### Product Design in Medical Engineering

**Abstract**
This course will provide insight into various aspects of medical device design such as patient needs assessment, product specification, research and technical design, validation, regulatory affairs and clinical evaluation.

**Objective**
The goal of this lecture series is to enable the students to (i) identify the principal functional requirements for a medical device, (ii) to understand the mechanical properties of natural tissues and synthetic biomaterials, (iii) to apply this information and a basic knowledge of mechanics in the calculation of implant performance, (iv) to develop a plan for the pre-clinical evaluation and regulation of a new device.

**Content**
1. Introduction to Medical Technology
2. Design Process
3. Mechanics
4. Mechanics of Materials
5. Tissue Mechanics
6. Prostheses: Biomechanics and Design
7. Prostheses: Biomaterials, Surfaces and Wear
8. Allografts: Heart Valves
9. Preclinical Evaluation
10. Regulatory Affairs (MepV, FDA, CE)
11. Intellectual Property
12. Group Work and Presentation

**Lecture notes**
https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=180

### Examination Block 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0293-00L</td>
<td>Mathematics III</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vertiefung der mehrdimensionalen Analysis mit Schwerpunkt in der Anwendung der partiellen Differentialgleichungen, Vertiefung der Linearen Algebra und Einführung in die Systemanalyse und Modellbildung.</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td></td>
<td>A. Caspar, N. Hungerbühler</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ verstehen Mathematik als Sprache zur Modellbildung und als Werkzeug zur Lösung angewandter Probleme in den Naturwissenschaften.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ können anspruchsvolle Modelle analysieren, Lösungen qualitativ beschreiben oder allenfalls explizit berechnen: diskret/kontinuierlich in Zeit, Ebene und Raum.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ können Beispiele und konkrete arithmetische und geometrische Situationen der Anwendungen mit Methoden der höheren Mathematik interpretieren und bearbeiten.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>### Modellbildung ###</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Einführung und Beispiele</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Mehrdimensionale Modelle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Pocken-Modell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- SIR-Modell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>### Lineare Modelle ###</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Vektorräume</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Diagonalisierbarkeit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Normalformen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Exponential einer Matrix</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Lösungsraum eines Linearen DGL-Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>### Fourier-Reihen ###</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Euklidische Vektorräume</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Orthogonale Projektion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Anwendungen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>### Nichtlineare Modelle ###</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Stationäre Lösungen, Qualitative Aussagen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Mehdimensionale Modelle: Räuber-Beute, Lotka-Volterra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>### Partielle Differentialgleichungen ###</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Einführung, Repetition, Beispiele</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Fourier-Methoden: Wärmeleitung, Laplace, Wellengleichung, Filter, Computertomographie</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>### Laplace-Transformation ###</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Definition und Notation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Rechenregeln</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Anwendungsbeispiel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>II (nächstes Semester)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Für Regelment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Siehe Lernmaterial &gt; Literatur 1 (nächstes Semester)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Vorlesungen Mathematik I/II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Statistics II**

**Abstract**
Vertiefung von Statistikmethoden. Nach dem detaillierten Fundament aus Statistik I liegt nun der Fokus auf konzeptueller Breite und konkreter Problemlösungsfähigkeit mit der Statistiksoftware R.
Learning to view the human body as a (bio-) mechanical system. Making the connections between everyday movements and sports activity

ECTS
Basic knowledge of the anatomy and physiology of tissues, of the embryonal and postnatal development, of the basic terminology of pathology, the neuro-muscular system, the cardiovascular system and the respiratory system.

Lecturers
Basic knowledge of human anatomy and physiology and basics of clinical pathophysiology.

Type
Hours
3G
ECTS
Title
Lecturers


>>> Examination Block 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-0151-00L</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4V</td>
<td>M. Ristow, K. De Bock, L. Slomianka, C. Spengler, N. Wenderoth, D. P. Wolfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Basic knowledge of the anatomy and physiology of tissues, of the embryonal and postnatal development, of the basic terminology of pathology, the neuro-muscular system, the cardiovascular system and the respiratory system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Short overview of human anatomy, physiology and general pathology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology I (fall term): Basics of cytology, histology, embryology, general pathology; nervous system, muscles, cardiovascular system, respiratory system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

>>> Examination Block 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-0007-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Anatomy and Physiology I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>K. De Bock, N. Wenderoth, D. P. Wolfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Advanced knowledge of anatomy and physiology, molecular mechanisms and cellular function of tissues as well as pathophysiological aspects of different organ systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Advanced knowledge of human anatomy and physiology and of molecular and pathophysiological aspects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Advanced Anatomy and Physiology I (fall term): Closer look to the nervous system, Advanced Anatomy and Physiology II (spring term): Introduction to Molecular Biology; Closer look to muscles, cardiovascular system, and respiratory system as well as immunology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

▶ Third Year Focus Courses

▶ Focus Courses: Human Movement Science and Sport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-0203-00L</td>
<td>Movement and Sport Biomechanics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>B. Taylor, R. List, S. Lorenzetti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Learning to view the human body as a (bio-) mechanical system. Making the connections between everyday movements and sports activity with injury, discomfort, prevention and rehabilitation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students are able to describe the human body as a mechanical system. They analyse and describe human movement according to the laws of mechanics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Movement- and sports biomechanics deals with the attributes of the human body and their link to mechanics. The course includes topics such as functional anatomy, biomechanics of daily activities (gait, running, etc.) and looks at movement in sport from a mechanical point of view. Furthermore, simple reflections on the loading analysis of joints in various situations are discussed. Additionally, questions covering the statics and dynamics of rigid bodies, and inverse dynamics, relevant to biomechanics are investigated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-0207-00L</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>C. Spengler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course provides an overview over molecular and systemic aspects of neuromuscular, cardiovascular and respiratory adaptations to acute and chronic exercise as well as the interactions of the different systems influencing factors, e.g. genetics, gender, age, altitude/depth, heat/cold, with respect to performance and health.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The aim of this course is to understand molecular and systemic aspects of neuromuscular, cardiovascular and respiratory adaptations to acute and chronic exercise as well as the interaction of the different systems regarding health-relevant aspects and performance in healthy people and persons with selected diseases. Furthermore, students will understand the influence of genetics, gender, age, altitude/depth, heat and cold on the named factors.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Content

History of Exercise Physiology, research methods, fiber type heterogeneity and its functional significance, neural control of muscle force, molecular and cellular mechanisms of muscle adaptation to resistance, endurance and stretching exercise, interindividual variability in the response to training, cardiorespiratory and metabolic responses to acute and chronic exercise, sex differences relevant to exercise performance, exercise in hot and cold environment, children and adolescents in sport and exercise, exercise at altitude and depth, aging and exercise performance, exercise for health, exercise in the context of disease.

Lecture notes

Online material is provided during the course.

Literature

Recommended textbooks:


Prerequisites / notice

Anatomy and Physiology I + II

Focus Courses: Molecular Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0309-00L</td>
<td>Concepts in Modern Genetics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4V</td>
<td>Y. Barral, D. Bopp, A. Hajnai, M. Stoffel, O. Voinnet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Concepts of modern genetics and genomics, including principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

Objective

This course focuses on the concepts of classical and modern genetics and genomics.

Content

The topics include principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

Lecture notes

Scripts and additional material will be provided during the semester.

Focus Courses: Medical Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-0021-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Biomedical Engineering I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>P. Christen, R. Müller, J. G. Snedeker, M. Zenobi-Wong</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Introduction to biomechanics, biomaterials, tissue engineering, medical imaging as well as the history of biomedical engineering.

Objective

Understanding of physical and technical principles in biomechanics, biomaterials, tissue engineering, medical imaging as well as the history of biomedical engineering. Mathematical description and problem solving. Knowledge of biomedical engineering applications in research and clinical practice.

Content

Tissue and Cellular Biomechanics, Molecular Biomechanics and Biopolymers, Computational Biomechanics, Biomaterials, Tissue Engineering, Radiation and Radiographic Imaging, Diagnostic Ultrasound Imaging, Magnetic Resonance Imaging, Biomedical Optics and Lasers.

Literature


Focus Courses: Neurosciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1305-00L</td>
<td>Development of the Nervous System</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>E. Stoeckli, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

The course covers the development of the nervous system (NS) with a focus on neurogenesis and migration, axon growth, synapse formation, mol. & cell. mechanisms, and diseases of the developing NS.
The aim is to give a deepened insight into the normal development, of the nervous system based on molecular, cellular and biochemical approaches.

The main focus is on the development of the NS: Early development of the NS, cellular processes, nerve fiber growth, building of synapses and neuronal networks.

Must be downloaded from OLAT: https://www.olat.uzh.ch/olat/dmz/ as EIC344

The lecture requires reading of book chapters, handouts and original scientific papers. Further information will be given in the individual lectures and are mentioned on OLAT.

Auxiliary tools:

376-1305-01L Structure, Plasticity and Repair of the Nervous System W 3 credits 2V M. E. Schwab, L. Filli, K. A. Martin, further lecturers

The course covers the structure, plasticity and regeneration of the adult nervous system (NS) with focus on: sensory systems, cognitive functions, learning and memory, molecular and cellular mechanisms, animal models, and diseases of the NS.

The aim is to give a deepened insight into the structure, plasticity and regeneration of the nervous system based on molecular, cellular and biochemical approaches.

ETH students: Lecture notes will be provided on Moodle https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=694

Password will be provided at the beginning of the lecture.

UZH students: Lecture notes will be provided on OLAT: https://www.olat.uzh.ch/olat/dmz/

The lecture requires reading of book chapters, handouts and original scientific papers. Further information will be given in the individual lectures and are mentioned on Moodle / OLAT.

Concepts in Modern Genetics

W 6 credits 4V Y. Barral, D. Bopp, A. Hajnal, M. Stoffl, O. Voinnet

Abstract

Concepts of modern genetics and genomics, including principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

Objective

This course focuses on the concepts of classical and modern genetics and genomics.

Content

The topics include principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

Lecture notes

Scripts and additional material will be provided during the semester.

Concepts in Modern Genetics

W 6 credits 4V Y. Barral, D. Bopp, A. Hajnal, M. Stoffl, O. Voinnet

Abstract

Concepts of modern genetics and genomics, including principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

Objective

This course focuses on the concepts of classical and modern genetics and genomics.

Content

The topics include principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

Lecture notes

Scripts and additional material will be provided during the semester.

This course is a co-production of the University of Zurich and ETH Zurich, and will be taught in English. The course takes place on Monday afternoon at ETH Hönggerberg, and on Tuesday morning at UZH Irchel.

Electives

Number | Title | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
151-0255-00L | Energy Conversion and Transport in Biosystems | W | 4 credits | 2V+1U | D. Poulikakos, A. Ferrari

Abstract

Theory and application of thermodynamics and energy conversion in biological systems with focus on the cellular level.

Objective

Theory and application of energy conversion at the cellular level. Understanding of the basic features governing solutes transport in the principal systems of the human cell. Connection of characteristics and patterns from other fields of engineering to biofluidics. Heat and mass transport processes in the cell, generation of forces, work and relation to biomedical technologies.

Content

Mass transfer models for the transport of chemical species in the human cell. Organization and function of the cell membrane and of the cell cytoskeleton. The role of molecular motors in cellular force generation and their function in cell migration. Description of the functionality of these systems and of analytical experimental and computational techniques for understanding of their operation.

Introduction to cell metabolism, cellular energy transport and cellular thermodynamics.

Lecture notes

Material in the form of hand-outs will be distributed.

151-0575-01L | Signals and Systems | W | 4 credits | 2V+2U | R. D’Andrea

Abstract

Signals arise in most engineering applications. They contain information about the behavior of physical systems. Systems respond to signals and produce other signals. In this course, we explore how signals can be represented and manipulated, and their effects on systems. We further explore how we can discover basic system properties by exciting a system with various types of signals.

Objective

Master the basics of signals and systems. Apply this knowledge to problems in the homework assignments and programming exercise.

Content


Lecture notes

Lecture notes available on course website.

151-0604-00L | Microrobotics | W | 4 credits | 3G | B. Nelson

Abstract

Microrobotics is an interdisciplinary field that combines aspects of robotics, micro and nanotechnology, biomedical engineering, and materials science. The aim of this course is to expose students to the fundamentals of this emerging field. Throughout the course students are expected to submit assignments. The course concludes with an end-of-semester examination.

Objective

The objective of this course is to expose students to the fundamental aspects of the emerging field of microrobotics. This includes a focus on physical laws that predominate at the microscale, technologies for fabricating small devices, bio-inspired design, and applications of the field.

Content

Main topics of the course include:
- Scaling laws at micro/nano scales
- Electrostatics
- Electromagnetism
- Low Reynolds number flows
- Observation tools
- Materials and fabrication methods
- Applications of biomedical microrobots

Lecture notes

The powerpoint slides presented in the lectures will be made available in hardcopy and as pdf files. Several readings will also be made available electronically.

The lecture will be taught in English.
This course presents the fundamentals of transport phenomena with emphasis on mass transfer. The physical significance of basic principles is elucidated and quantitatively described. Furthermore the application of these principles to important engineering problems is demonstrated.

Abstract

This course presents the fundamentals of transport phenomena with emphasis on mass transfer. The physical significance of basic principles is elucidated and quantitatively described. Furthermore the application of these principles to important engineering problems is demonstrated.

Objective

Fick's laws; application and significance of mass transfer; comparison of Fick's laws with Newton's and Fourier's laws; derivation of Fick's 2nd law; diffusion in dilute and concentrated solutions; rotating disk; dispersion; diffusion coefficients, viscosity and heat conduction (Pr and Sc numbers); Brownian motion; Stokes-Einstein equation; mass transfer coefficients (Nu and Sh numbers); mass transfer across interfaces; Reynolds- and Chilton-Colburn analogies for mass-, heat-, and momentum transfer in turbulent flows; film-, penetration-, and surface renewal theories; simultaneous mass, heat and momentum transfer (boundary layers); homogenous and heterogenous reversible and irreversible reactions; diffusion-controlled reactions; mass transfer and first order heterogenous reaction. Applications.

Content

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Two tests are offered for practicing the course material. Participation is mandatory.
Central aspects of Sport related pedagogy will be handled in these lectures. These aspects cover, amongst others, the subject and tasks of Sport related pedagogy. Furthermore, the general and sports relevant foundations of Sport related pedagogy will be covered.

To gain basic knowledge of sports pedagogy and to recognize starting points for applied sports pedagogical intervention in schools.

Inhaltliche Schwerpunkte der Vorlesung sind:

- Einführung in die Sportpädagogik und die pädagogische Psychologie des Sportunterrichts
- Bedeutung des Sports im Jugendalter
- Zeitgemässer Sportunterricht
- Sport und Leistung
- Heterogenität im Sportunterricht
- Sport und Gesundheit
- Geschlechterfragen im Sport
- Soziale und moralische Entwicklung im Sportunterricht

Unterrichtsmaterialien zu den einzelnen Veranstaltungen werden den Studierenden zur Verfügung gestellt.

This lecture is intended as an introduction to sport psychology and imparts knowledge on selected areas of the subject.

Students are given insight into different work areas of sport psychology. In order to understand what «sport psychology» is, it is necessary to explain the essence and tasks of sport psychology and what it relates to, and to work out an underlying basis for key topics, such as cognition and emotions. Students' expertise is furthered by presenting and providing more in-depth treatment of additional topics of sport psychology. Selected intervention forms are intended to provide insight into applied sport psychology and ensure that mental processes and their impact in sport can be recognised. Case studies and practical exercises (e.g. objective training) are intended to prompt students to reflect to a greater extent on the forms in which sport psychology can be applied in their practice of sports and to integrate these in their teaching.

Main Topics

- Introduction to sport psychology
- Cognitions in sports: mental rehearsal and mental training
- Emotions and stress
- Motivation: goal-setting in sports
- Career and career transition in elite sport
- Coach-Athlete-Interaction
- Psychological aspects of sport-injury rehabilitation
- Group dynamics in sport

The lectures set out to:

- present the different dimensions, functions and interrelationships of present-day sport
- provide an introduction to the central theories and models of (sport) sociology
- show how far sport reflects society and how it changes and becomes more differentiated in the process
- take current examples from newspapers, magazines and television to highlight the sociological view of sport.

Sport and social change: developments and trends

The economy and the media: dependencies, consequences, scandals

Social inequalities and distinctions: gender differences and group behavior

Conflicts and politics: sports organizations, doping, violence

Selected materials for the lecture are available under www.LSSFB.ch --> Lehre

Sport and social change: developments and trends

The economy and the media: dependencies, consequences, scandals

Social inequalities and distinctions: gender differences and group behavior

Conflicts and politics: sports organizations, doping, violence

Selected materials for the lecture are available under www.LSSFB.ch --> Lehre

Abstract

These lectures deal with the current changes in society and sport and provide an overview of the many different problems and perspectives of sport sociology.

The lectures set out to:

- present the different dimensions, functions and interrelationships of present-day sport
- provide an introduction to the central theories and models of (sport) sociology
- show how far sport reflects society and how it changes and becomes more differentiated in the process
- take current examples from newspapers, magazines and television to highlight the sociological view of sport.

Sport and social change: developments and trends

The economy and the media: dependencies, consequences, scandals

Social inequalities and distinctions: gender differences and group behavior

Conflicts and politics: sports organizations, doping, violence

Selected materials for the lecture are available under www.LSSFB.ch --> Lehre

Consolidated findings of movement sciences concerning deterioration, overload and regeneration of the musculoskeletal system are an important basis for an ergonomic working environment. The following topics are covered: Muscle fatigue during the 8-hour day, use of the computer mouse, backaches, Tendinitis, nerve compression, epidemiology, prevention, rehabilitation, laws, measuring procedures.

Goal of the course is the activation of physiological and patho-physiological insights for the understanding of loads of the musculoskeletal system during work. Prevention and rehabilitation of work related musculoskeletal disease will be discussed with the help of a bio-psycho-social model. Furthermore, evidence based methods for a healthy work design will be presented.

Insights of human movement sciences concerning wear, overstraining and regeneration of the musculoskeletal system form an important basis for an ergonomic work design. The following topics will be covered: Muscle fatigue in an 8-hours-day, mouse appliance, back pain, insertion tendinitis, nerve compression, epidemiology, prevention, rehabilitation, laws, and measurement methods.

Selected materials for the lecture are available under www.LSSFB.ch --> Lehre


Cancer: Fundamentals, Origin and Therapy


Students are able to describe selected chemicals, biological and molecular processes that occur in cells spontaneously or after physical or chemical exposure and resulting in a tumor. They are able to list important cancer-inducing agents and explain the respective mechanism of action. They have knowledge of significant risk factors for cancer diseases. They are confronted with the basics of toxicology and they can explain the principle of the most common therapeutic strategies.
The lecture deals with problems of tumor epidemiology (causes, mortality, incidence). Cancer is delineated as a multi-step process. Classes of chemical compounds that induce cancer are discussed as well as the reactive metabolites that may be built from. Covalent binding to DNA is discussed and different types of mutations resulting thereof. A selection of proto-oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes is presented. Their function will be discussed as well as the changes which are found in these genes in tumor cells, starting from single nucleotide exchanges up to large deletions. The reason for genetic predisposition to cancer will be discussed as well as cancer relevant aspects of cell cycle regulation. Phenomenons like angiogenesis and metastasis are presented as well as the mechanisms that protect the genome from mutagenic damage. Further subjects address old and new strategies of cancer treatment. Personalised cancer treatment.

Additional information:

Students learn the assessments to plan an exercise-therapy-treatment. They are able to use them. They’re able to integrate biological and medical basics. They are able to prepare a therapy-session. Possible from the 5th semester on. Requirement: "Introduction of Exercise Therapy" passed.

Number of participants limited to 30.

Possible information:
- Schüle / Huber: Grundlagen der Sporttherapie, Deutscher Ärzteverlag, Köln 2012
- Deimel et al.: Neue aktive Wege in Prävention und Rehabilitation, Deutscher Ärzteverlag, Köln 2007

90% of the lections students must be present.

Handouts with reproductions of all presented transparencies will be distributed.

Additional information are given during the lecture.

The lecture requires an active participation of the students. All students will participate in individual or group work focussing on specific subject of the lecture. Students will have ample time for preparation during lecture time.
Structure, function and chemistry of nucleic acids and carbohydrates. DNA/RNA structure and synthesis; recombinant DNA technology and

The members are able to transform the knowledge from the previous courses in practical situations of Sports and Exercise Therapy. They

learn basic aspects to design therapy lessons.

The courses "Introduction in Sports and Exercise Therapy" and has been completed successfully.

The following issues will be discussed: Epidemiology and etiology of spinal cord injury; complications and consequences of spinal cord

injury; trainability/exercise physiology and spinal cord injury; history and organisation of wheelchair sports; elite sport and spinal cord injury

findings to optimise performance of spinal cord injured subjects in rehabilitation and elite sports.

knowledge of practical basics of Sports and Exercice Therapy

The lectures give an overview of selected drugs and the molecular mechanisms underlying their therapeutic effects in disease. The

and the biophysical rules underlying ligand-target interactions will be discussed and illustrated with examples.

understanding the fundamental thermodynamical properties of chemical and biological systems.

The following issues will be discussed: Epidemiology and etiology of spinal cord injury; complications and consequences of spinal cord

injury; trainability/exercise physiology and spinal cord injury; history and organisation of wheelchair sports; elite sport and spinal cord injury

The following issues will be discussed: Epidemiology and etiology of spinal cord injury; complications and consequences of spinal cord

injury; trainability/exercise physiology and spinal cord injury; history and organisation of wheelchair sports; elite sport and spinal cord injury

The following issues will be discussed: Epidemiology and etiology of spinal cord injury; complications and consequences of spinal cord

injury; trainability/exercise physiology and spinal cord injury; history and organisation of wheelchair sports; elite sport and spinal cord injury

The following issues will be discussed: Epidemiology and etiology of spinal cord injury; complications and consequences of spinal cord

injury; trainability/exercise physiology and spinal cord injury; history and organisation of wheelchair sports; elite sport and spinal cord injury

The following issues will be discussed: Epidemiology and etiology of spinal cord injury; complications and consequences of spinal cord

injury; trainability/exercise physiology and spinal cord injury; history and organisation of wheelchair sports; elite sport and spinal cord injury

The following issues will be discussed: Epidemiology and etiology of spinal cord injury; complications and consequences of spinal cord

injury; trainability/exercise physiology and spinal cord injury; history and organisation of wheelchair sports; elite sport and spinal cord injury

The following issues will be discussed: Epidemiology and etiology of spinal cord injury; complications and consequences of spinal cord

injury; trainability/exercise physiology and spinal cord injury; history and organisation of wheelchair sports; elite sport and spinal cord injury
Pharmacology and Toxicology

The course will provide a solid overview of the science and issues in gene technology and its pharmaceutical applications.

The two-semester lecture course will provide a detailed understanding of the fundamentals of drug action and the mechanisms of action.

W. Gene Technology


Prerequisites / notice
Requirements: Knowledge of physical and organic chemistry, biochemistry and biology.
Attendance of Medicinal Chemistry II in the spring semester.

535-0421-00L
Title: Galenical Pharmacy I
W 2 credits
2G J.-C. Leroux, B. A. Gander

Abstract
Principles and technologies for the manufacturing of dosage forms and drug delivery systems. Knowledge of pharm. excipients, materials, containers, liquid and semi-solid dosage forms, their production, function, quality and application. Comprehension of molecular interactions in solution and colloidal systems. Comprehension of interfacial phenomena and stabilization measures in dosage forms.

Objective
Knowledge of the most important pharmaceutical excipients, materials, containers, liquid and semi-solid dosage forms, of their production, function, quality, stability and application. Comprehension of the molecular interactions in solution and colloidal systems. Comprehension of interfacial phenomena and stabilization measures in dispense dosage forms.

Content
Introduction and overview of important fundamentals, principles and technologies for the development and manufacturing of dosage forms and drug delivery systems. Overview of the most important pharmaceutical excipients and polymers, their structure, properties and processing; importance of materials properties for containers. Pharmaceutical solvents, fundamentals of solubility and solubilization of drugs. Water treatment processes, sterilization techniques and quality requirements of pharmaceutical water. Parenteral dosage forms and liquid ophthalmics. Surfactants, micel formation and colloidal systems. Liquid suspensions and emulsions. Stabilization measures in dosage forms.

Literature
C.-D. Herzfeldt und J. Kreuter (Hrsg.) Grundlagen der Arzneiformenlehre, Springer Verlag, Berlin 1999
H. Leuenberger (Hrsg.) - Physikalische Pharmazie, Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart 2002
R. Voigt, Pharmazeutische Technologie, 10. Auflage, Deutscher Apotheker Verlag, Stuttgart, 2006

Language: German and English

535-0521-00L
Title: Pharmacology and Toxicology I
W 2 credits
2V U. Quitterer

Abstract
The two-semester lecture course will provide a detailed understanding of the fundamentals of drug action and the mechanisms of action and therapeutic use of the important classes of drugs. The lectures are intended for students of pharmaceutical sciences.

Objective
The lectures will provide a comprehensive survey of pharmacology and toxicology. Special emphasis is placed on the interrelationship between pharmacological, pathophysiological and clinical aspects.

Content
Topics include disease-relevant macroscopic, microscopic, pathobiochemical and functional disturbances of specific organs and organ systems. The lectures integrate disease pathology with mechanisms of drug action, usage, metabolism, pharmacokinetics, side effects, toxicity, contraindications and dosage of relevant drug classes. Basic principles of clinical pharmacology and pharmacotherapy will be covered.

Lecture notes
Für jede Vorlesung wird ein Skript abgegeben, das eine Zusammenfassung mit den wichtigsten Stichpunkten beinhaltet.

Literature
or
Heinz Lüllmann, Klaus Mohr, Lutz Hein, Martin Wehling pharmakologie und Toxikologie. Arzneimittelwirkungen verstehen - Medikamente gezielt einsetzen
Comprehensive overview:
The classic textbook in Pharmacology:

Prerequisites / Notice
Recommended reading:

535-0810-00L
Title: Gene Technology
W 2 credits
2G D. Neri

Abstract
The course will provide a solid overview of the science and issues in gene technology and its pharmaceutical applications.

Objective
The aim of the lecture course is to provide a solid overview of gene technology, with a special focus on drug development. Topics: Antibody phage technology, DNA-encoded chemistry, protein modification technology, genome sequencing, transcriptomics, proteomics, functional genomics, principle of drug discovery. The course is suited for advanced undergraduate and early graduate students in pharmaceutical sciences or related fields.
1. Antibody phage technology
   - The antibody molecule
   - V genes, CDRs, basics of antibody engineering
   - Principles of phage display
   - Phagemid and phage vectors
   - Antibody libraries
   - Phage display selection methodologies
   - Other phage libraries (peptides, globular proteins, enzymes)
   - Alternative screening/selection methodologies
   - DNA-encoded chemical libraries

2. Proteins: chemical modification and detection of biomolecular interactions
   - Homo- and hetero-dimerization of proteins
   - Chemical modifications of proteins
   - Antibody-drug conjugates
   - Radioactive labeling of proteins
   - Kinetic association and dissociation constants
   - Affinity constant: definition and its experimental measurement

3. Genomics: Applications to Human Biology
   - Protein cloning and expression
   - DNA sequencing
   - Some foundations of genetic analysis
   - Knock-out technologies
   - Transcriptomics
   - Proteomics
   - Recombinant vaccines

4. Pharmaceuticals: Focus on Discovery
   - Ligand Discovery
   - Half-life extension
   - Cancer therapy
   - Gene therapy

Lecture notes
- Skript "Gene Technology" by Prof. Dario Neri and slides of the lecture

535-0830-00L - Pharmaceutical Immunology
- Get Students familiar with basic Immunological concepts of pharmaceutical relevance.
- Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.
- Introduction into structural and functional aspects of the immune system.
- Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.

551-0309-00L - Concepts in Modern Genetics
- Concepts of modern genetics and genomics, including principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.
- This course focuses on the concepts of classical and modern genetics and genomics.
- The topics include principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

551-0317-00L - Immunology I
- Introduction into structural and functional aspects of the immune system.
- Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.
- Concepts of modern genetics and genomics, including principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

551-0319-00L - Cellular Biochemistry (Part I)
- Concepts and molecular mechanisms underlying the biochemistry of the cell, providing advanced insights into structure, function and regulation of individual cell components.
- Particular emphasis will be put on the spatial and temporal integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into global cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cell division & growth, and cell migration.
Objective

The full-year course (551-0319-00 & 551-0320-00) focuses on the molecular mechanisms and concepts underlying the biochemistry of cellular physiology, investigating how these processes are integrated to carry out highly coordinated cellular functions. The molecular characterisation of complex cellular functions requires a combination of approaches such as biochemistry, but also cell biology and genetics. This course is therefore the occasion to discuss these techniques and their integration in modern cellular biochemistry. The students will be able to describe the structural and functional details of individual cell components, and the spatial and temporal regulation of their interactions. In particular, they will learn to explain the integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into complex and highly dynamic cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cytoskeletal rearrangements, cell motility, cell division and cell growth. In addition, they will be able to illustrate the relevance of particular signaling pathways for cellular pathologies such as cancer.

Content

Structural and functional details of individual cell components, regulation of their interactions, and various aspects of the regulation and compartmentalisation of biochemical processes. Topics include: biophysical and electrical properties of membranes; viral membranes; structural and functional insights into intracellular transport and targeting; vesicular trafficking and phagocytosis; post-transcriptional regulation of gene expression.

Lecture notes

Scripts and additional material will be provided during the semester. Please contact Dr. Alicia Smith for assistance with the learning materials. (alia.smith@bc.biol.ethz.ch)

Literature

Recommended supplementary literature (review articles and selected primary literature) will be provided during the course.

Prerequisites / notice

To attend this course the students must have a solid basic knowledge in chemistry, biochemistry and general biology. The course will be taught in English.

551-1003-00L Methods of Biological Analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>3G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Abstract

529-1042-00 Principles of the most important separation techniques and the interpretation of molecular spectra.

Content

529-1042-00 Knowledge of the necessary basics and the possibilities of application of the relevant spectroscopic and separation methods in analytical chemistry.

529-1042-00 Application oriented basics of instrumental analysis in organic chemistry and the empirical employment of the methods of structure elucidation (mass spectrometry, NMR-, IR-, UV/VIS spectroscopy). Basics and application of chromatographic and electrophoretic separation methods. Application of the knowledge by practising.

529-1042-00 The course will consist of lectures covering the theoretical and technical base of the respective analytical methods and of exercises where typical applications of the methods in modern experimental biology are discussed.

Lecture notes

529-1042-00 A comprehensive script is available in the HCI-Shop. A summary of the part "Spektroskopie" defines the relevant material for the exam.

Literature

529-1042-00 Materials supporting the lectures and exercises will be made available via Moodle.

Prerequisites / notice

529-1042-00 Introduction to Bioinformatics: Concepts and Applications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>6 credits</th>
<th>4G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Abstract

Storage, handling and analysis of large datasets have become essential in biological research. The course will introduce students to a number of applications of bioinformatics in biology. Freely accessible software tools and databases will be explained and explored in theory and praxis.

Objective

Introduction to Bioinformatics I: Concepts and Applications (formerly Bioinformatics I) will provide students with the theoretical background of approaches to store and retrieve information from large databases. Concepts will be developed how DNA sequence information can be used to understand phylogenetic relationships, how RNA sequence relates to structure, and how protein sequence information can be used for genome annotation and to predict protein folding and structure. Students will be introduced to quantitative methods for measuring gene expression and how this information can be used to model gene networks. Methods will be discussed to construct protein interaction maps and how this information can be used to simulate dynamic molecular networks.

In addition to the theoretical background, the students will develop hands-on experiences with the bioinformatics approaches through guided exercises. The course provides students from different backgrounds with basic training in bioinformatics approaches that have impact on biological, chemical and physics experimentation. Bioinformatics approaches draw significant expertise from mathematics, statistics and computational science.

Although "Introduction to Bioinformatics I" will focus on theory and praxis of bioinformatics approaches, the course provides an important foundation for the course "Introduction to Bioinformatics II: Fundamentals of computer science, modeling and algorithms" that will be offered in the following semester.
### Content

Bioinformatics I will cover the following topics:

- From genes to databases and information
- BLAST searches
- Prediction of gene function and regulation
- RNA structure prediction
- Gene expression analysis using microarrays
- Protein sequence and structure databases
- WWW for bioinformatics
- Protein sequence comparisons
- Proteomics and de novo protein sequencing
- Protein structure prediction
- Cellular and protein interaction networks
- Molecular dynamics simulation

### 551-1323-00L Fundamentals of Biology II: Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

**Objective**

Topics include the structure-function relationship of proteins / nucleic acids, protein folding, enzymatic catalysis, cellular pathways involved in bioenergetics and the biosynthesis and breakdown of amino acids, glycerans, nucleotides, fatty acids and phospholipids, and steroids. There will also be a discussion of DNA replication and repair, transcription, and translation.

**Literature**

- mandatory: "Biochemistry"
- Autoren: Berg/Tymoczko/Stryer, 8th edition, Palgrave Macmillan, International edition (the English version will be preordered at the Polybuchhandlung)

**Prerequisites / notice**

Some of the lectures are given in the English language.

### 752-2120-00L Consumer Behaviour I

**Objective**

Introduction in consumer research. The following aspects will be emphasized in the course: Consumer decision making, individual determinants of consumer behavior, environmental influences on consumer behavior, influencing consumer behavior

**Literature**

- none

### 752-4005-00L Food Microbiology I

**Objective**

Introduction in consumer research. The following aspects will be emphasized in the course: Consumer decision making, individual determinants of consumer behavior, environmental influences on consumer behavior, influencing consumer behavior

**Literature**

- Electronic copies of the presentation slides (PDF) and additional material will be made available for download.

### 752-6001-00L Introduction to Nutritional Science

**Objective**

To introduce the students to the both macro- and micronutrients in relation to food and metabolism.

**Literature**

- Recommendations will be given in the first lecture
The course is divided into two parts. The lectures on micronutrients are given by Prof. Zimmermann and the lectures on macronutrients are given by Prof. Wolfrum. Prof. Zimmermann discusses the micronutrients, including fat-soluble vitamins, water-soluble vitamins, minerals and trace elements. Prof. Wolfrum introduces basic nutritional aspects of proteins, fats, carbohydrates and energy metabolism. The nutrients are described in relation to digestion, absorption and metabolism. Special aspects of homeostasis and homeorhesis are emphasized.

### Literature

Elmadfa I & Leitzmann C: Ernährung des Menschen
UTB Ulmer, Stuttgart, 4. überarb. Ausgabe 2004

Garrow JS and James WPT: Human Nutrition and Dietetics
Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh, 11th rev. ed. 2005

### 752-6301-00L

**Selected Topics in Physiology Related to Nutrition**

*W 3 credits 2V W. Langhans*

**Abstract**

This course introduces basic nutritional aspects of human physiology. Prof. Wolfrum introduces basic nutritional aspects of proteins, fats, carbohydrates and energy metabolism. A main focus will be to understand nutritional aspects before exercise to be prepared for intensive exercise bouts, how exercise performance can be supported by nutrition during exercise and how recovery can be assisted by nutrition after exercise. Although this is a scientific course, it is a goal of the course to translate basic sports nutrition science into practical sports nutrition examples.

**Objective**

- The aim is to give the students background knowledge necessary for a basic understanding of the complex relationships between food composition and nutrition on one hand and the functioning, as well as the malfunctioning, of major organ systems on the other hand.
- The aim is to give the students background knowledge necessary for a basic understanding of the complex relationships between food composition and nutrition on one hand and the functioning, as well as the malfunctioning, of major organ systems on the other hand. For students with a background in medicine, pharmacy or biology, the course is useful as a review of previously acquired knowledge. Major topics are basic neuroanatomy and neurophysiology, general endocrinology, the physiology of taste and smell; nutrient digestion and absorption; intermediary metabolism and energy homeostasis; and some aspects of cardiovascular physiology and water balance.

**Content**

- Basic knowledge in physiology is recommended for this course, which revisits important physiological topics, emphasizing their relation to nutrition.

**Lecture notes**

- There is no script. Powerpoint presentations will be made available.

**Prerequisites / notice**

- Handouts for each lecture will be made available every week: [http://www.fpb.ethz.ch/teaching/handouts.html](http://www.fpb.ethz.ch/teaching/handouts.html)
### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Educational Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-00L</td>
<td>Human Learning (EW1)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Stern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This lecture is only apt for students who intend to enrol in the programs &quot;Teaching Diploma&quot; or &quot;Teaching Certificate&quot;. It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course looks into scientific theories and also empirical studies on human learning and relate them to the school.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anyone wishing to be a successful teacher must first of all understand the learning process. Against this background, theories and findings on the way humans process information and on human behaviour are prepared in such a manner that they can be used for planning and conducting lessons. Students additionally gain an understanding of what is going on in learning and behavioural research so that teachers are put in a position where they can further educate themselves in the field of research into teaching and learning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thematic Schwerpunkte: Lernen als Verhaltensänderung und als Informationsverarbeitung: Das menschliche Gedächtnis unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Verarbeitung symbolischer Information; Lernen als Wissenskonstruktion und Kompetenzentwicklungs- Lernmodell; Die Rolle von Emotion und Motivation beim Lernen; Interindividuelle Unterschiede in der Lernfähigkeiten und ihre Ursachen: Intelligenztheorien, Geschlechtsunterschiede beim Lernen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Folien werden zur Verfügung gestellt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This lecture is only apt for students who intend to enrol in the programs &quot;Lehrdiplom&quot; or &quot;Didaktisches Zertifikat&quot;. It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-03L</td>
<td>Introduction to Test Theory and Test Construction in Educational Contexts (University of Zürich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment only possible with Teaching Diploma or DC matriculation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: 200a968</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In this seminar, students establish the scientific fundamentals of performance measurement and educational diagnostics and study them on the basis of different current issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At the end of the seminar, participants will be in a position to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- describe the scientific fundamentals of test theory and test structure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- evaluate examples of scientifically-developed tests in their application context.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- if necessary, critically question the performance assessment that they employ in practice and professionalise it still further.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Die konkreten Inhalte des Seminars ergeben sich aufgrund der Präferenzen der Teilnehmenden und der daraus abgeleiteten Themenübersicht für Vorträge und Seminararbeiten. Im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung wird eine Liste mit möglichen Themen abgegeben und erläutert. Schwerpunkte der Themenvorschläge sind:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Testentwicklung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Gütekriterien von Tests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Aufgabenkonstruktion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Datenauswertung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Rasch-Modell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Internationale Vergleichstests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Zulassungsstests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Im Verlaufe des Semesters werden einzelne Unterlagen in den Veranstaltungen abgegeben. Dazu gehören auch die Handouts der verschiedenen, studentischen Vorträge.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Als Grundlagenserien werden folgende Werke empfohlen:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Weitere Literatur wird in der Lehrveranstaltung genannt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Die Leistungsanforderungen richten sich im Umfang nach der Zahl zu erwerbender ECTS-Punkte, wobei 1 ECTS-Punkt einem Zeitaufwand von ca. 30 Arbeitsstunden entspricht. ETHZ-Studierende können im Rahmen dieser Veranstaltung 3 ECTS-Punkte erwerben. Dazu sind folgende Leistungen zu erbringen:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Präsenz und aktive mündliche Mitarbeit in der Lehrveranstaltung (MA)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Pflichtlektüre entsprechend der Angaben in der Lehrveranstaltung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Referat (RE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Schreiben einer schriftlichen Arbeit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weitere Angaben zu den Leistungsanforderungen werden im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung abgegeben und erläutert.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-16L</td>
<td>Colloquium on the Science of Learning and Instruction</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>E. Stern, P. Greutmann, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the colloquium we discuss scientific projects concerning the teaching in mathematics, computer science, natural sciences and technology (STEM). The colloquium is conducted by the professorships participating in the Competence Center EduETH (ETH) and in the Institute for Educational Sciences (UZH).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weitere Angaben zu den Leistungsanforderungen werden im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung abgegeben und erläutert.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-22L</td>
<td>Coping with Psychosocial Demands of Teaching (EW4 W K 60)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>3S</td>
<td>A. Deliagmay, P. Greutmann, U. Markwalder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Participants are exemplarily introduced to different research methods used in research on learning and instruction and learn to weigh advantages and disadvantages of these approaches.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In this class, students will learn concepts and skills for coping with psychosocial demands of teaching.

- They know the basic rules of negotiation and conflict management (e.g., mediation) and can apply them in the school context (e.g., in conversations with parents).
- They can apply diverse techniques of classroom management (e.g., prevention of disciplinary problems in the classroom) and know relevant authorities for further information (e.g., legal conditions).

**851-0242-06L**

**Cognitively Activating Instructions in MINT Subjects**

Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).

Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).

This course unit can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course "Human Learning (EW 1)".

**Objective**

- Get to know cognitively activating instructions in MINT subjects
- Get information about recent literature on learning and instruction

**851-0242-07L**

**Human Intelligence**

Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).

Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).

This course unit can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course "Human Learning (EW 1)".

**Objective**

- Understanding of research methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Getting to know intelligence tests
- Understanding findings relevant for education

**851-0242-08L**

**Research Methods in Educational Science**

Number of participants limited to 30.

Number of participants limited to 30.

This course unit can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course "Human Learning (EW 1)".

**Objective**

- Understand research methods used in the empirical educational sciences
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences

**Subject Didactics and Professional Training**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-8001-00L</td>
<td>Didactics of Health Sciences and Technology I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>S. Maurer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376-8008-00L</td>
<td>Teaching Internship Including Examination Lessons</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>13P</td>
<td>S. Maurer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Objective

Students use their specialist-subject, educational-science and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.
- They practise finding the balance between instruction and openness so that pupils can and, indeed, must make their own cognitive contribution.
- They learn to assess pupils' work.
- Together with the teacher in charge of their teacher training, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.

Further Subject Didactics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-8011-00L</td>
<td>Mentored Work Subject Didactics Health Sciences and Technology</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>S. Maurer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only for Health Sciences and Technology TC students.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The mentored paper is designed to bring together the findings from the FD1 and the FD2. By using various teaching techniques and methods a semester plan, which is based on various curricula will be elaborated for a given topic.

Objective
1. The students have planned a curriculum for a semester course.
2. Students reflect on formative and summative ways such a teaching unit to examine and implement parts of it.
3. The students have implemented parts of the semester curriculum.
4. The students deal with the question to what extent teaching techniques, teaching methods but also sequences of self-study must be involved in the planning.

Health Sciences and Technology TC - Key for Type

| O  | Compulsory                           | E-   | Recommended, not eligible for credits |
|---  |                                     |      |                                        |
| W+  | Eligible for credits and recommended | Z    | Courses outside the curriculum         |
| W  | Eligible for credits                 | Dr   | Suitable for doctorate                 |

Key for Hours

| V  | lecture                             | P    | practical/laboratory course           |
|---  |                                     |      |                                        |
| G  | lecture with exercise               | A    | independent project                   |
| U  | exercise                            | D    | diploma thesis                        |
| S  | seminar                             | R    | revision course / private study       |
| K  | colloquium                          |      |                                        |

ECTS
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
## Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-0300-00L</td>
<td>Translational Science for Health and Medicine</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>J. Goldhahn, C. Wolfram</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Translational science is a cross disciplinary scientific research that is motivated by the need for practical applications that help people. The course should help to clarify basics of translational science, illustrate successful applications and should enable students to integrate key features into their future projects.

**Objective**
After completing this course, students will be able to understand:
- Principles of translational science (including project planning, ethics application, basics of resource management and interdisciplinary communication)

**Content**
- What is translational science and what is it not?
- How to identify need?
- Disease concepts and consequences for research
- Basics about incidence, prevalence etc., and orphan indications
- How to choose the appropriate research type and methodology
- Ethical considerations including ethics application
- Pros and cons of different types of research
- Coordination of complex approaches incl. timing and resources
- How to measure success?
- Outcome variables
- Improving the translational process
- Challenges of communication?
- How independent is translational science?
- Academic boundary conditions vs. industrial influences
- Positive and negative examples will be illustrated by distinguished guest speakers.

## Electives

### Electives Courses I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-0221-00L</td>
<td>Methods and Concepts in Human Systems Neuroscience and Motor Control</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3P</td>
<td>N. Wenderoth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
This course provides hands-on experience with measurement and analysis methods relevant for Humans Systems Neuroscience and Motor control (nerve/brain stimulation, EMG, EEG, psycho-physical paradigms etc). Students read scientific material, set up experiments, perform measurements in the lab, analyse data, apply statistics and write short reports or essays.

**Objective**
This course will prepare students for experimental work as it is typically done during the master thesis. The goal is to gain hands-on experience with measurement and analysis methods relevant for Humans Systems Neuroscience and Motor control (for example peripheral nerve stimulation, electrical and magnetic brain stimulation, EMG, EEG, psycho-physical paradigms etc). Students will learn how to perform small scientific projects in this area. Students will work individually or in small groups and solve scientific problems which require them to perform measurements in human participants, extract relevant readouts from the data, apply appropriate statistics and interpret the results. They will also be required to write small essays and reports and they will get feedback on their writing throughout the course.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Students are required to have successfully completed the course "Neural control of movement and motor learning" and to have basic knowledge of applied statistics. Self-study material about applied statistics will be available at the beginning of the course and statistical knowledge will be tested (central element) in the second course week. Passing this test is a requirement for continuing the course.

**Content**
Students will have to solve scientific problems, requiring them to independently study scientific material, apply statistics and report their results in the form of written reports and essays. Assessments will be made on the basis of the completed theoretical and practical work that will be performed either in small groups or individually.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-0223-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>C. Spengler, F. Gabe Beltrami, J. M. Kroegfl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
In this course, students read, present and discuss seminal publications in the area of exercise physiology. The focus lies on critical analysis of scientific content, conceptual as well as ethical aspects of publications. Students are trained in the most common scientific presentation techniques such as oral and poster presentations.

**Objective**
Students gain further knowledge and a deeper understanding of concepts in exercise physiology. Emphasis is put on critical analysis and discussion of scientific publications as well as on improving scientific presentation skills.

**Literature**
Material will be provided in moodle.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Successful completion of the Exercise Physiology Course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-0225-00L</td>
<td>Physical Activities and Health</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>E. de Bruin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
This course introduces/explores the complex relationship between physical activity, sedentary behavior and health. It will discuss the evolution of current physical activity recommendations. It will examine the current evidence base that has informed physical activity recommendations and that identified physical activity as a key modifiable lifestyle behavior contributing to disease and mortality.

**Objective**
On completion of this course students will be able to demonstrate:
1. knowledge of and critical awareness of the role of physical activity and sedentary behavior in the maintenance of health and the aetiology, prevention and treatment of disease.
2. thorough knowledge and critical awareness of current recommendations for physical activity, and current prevalence and trends of physical activity and associated diseases
3. awareness of current national and international physical activity policies and how these impact on global challenges

**Content**
Introduction to Physical Activity for Health, including sedentary behavior
- Physical activity epidemiology; concepts principles and approaches
- Physical activity and all cause morbidity and mortality
- Physical activity and chronic disease; Coronary heart disease, diabetes, bone health, cancer and obesity
- Physical activity and brain health
- Physical activity and sedentary behavior recommendations
- Population prevalence of physical activity and sedentary behavior
- Physical activity policies
- Physical activity assessment
Elective Courses II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0104-00L</td>
<td>Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering &amp; Life Sciences</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>P. Koumoutsakos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0385-10L</td>
<td>Biomedical Imaging</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5G</td>
<td>S. Kozerke, K. P. Prüssmann, M. Rudin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0386-00L</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>J. Vörös, S. J. Ferguson, S. Kozerke, U. Moser, M. Rudin, M. P. Wolf, M. Zenobi-Wong</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dietary Etiologies of Chronic Disease**

M. B. Zimmermann

**Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering & Life Sciences**

To have the student gain understanding of the links between the diet and the etiology and progression of chronic diseases, including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.

**Objective**

To examine and understand the protective effect of foods and food ingredients in the maintenance of health and the prevention of chronic disease, as well as the progression of complications of the chronic diseases.

**Content**

The course evaluates food and food ingredients in relation to primary and secondary prevention of chronic diseases including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.

**Lecture notes**

There is no script. Powerpoint presentations will be made available on-line to students.

**Literature**

To be provided by the individual lecturers, at their discretion.

**Prerequisites / notice**

No compulsory prerequisites, but prior completion of Human Nutrition I + II (Humanernährung I+II) is strongly advised.

**Biomedical Imaging**

Introduction and analysis of medical imaging technology including X-ray procedures, computed tomography, nuclear imaging techniques using single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and ultrasound imaging techniques.

**Objective**

To understand the physical and technical principles underlying X-ray imaging, computed tomography, single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, ultrasound and Doppler imaging techniques. The mathematical framework is developed to describe image encoding/decoding, point-spread function/modular transfer function, signal-to-noise ratio, contrast behavior for each of the tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and ultrasound imaging techniques.

**Content**

- X-ray imaging
- Computed tomography
- Single photon emission tomography
- Positron emission tomography
- Magnetic resonance imaging
- Ultrasound/Doppler imaging

**Lecture notes**

Lecture notes and handouts.

**Literature**

Webb A, Smith N.B. Introduction to Medical Imaging: Physics, Engineering and Clinical Applications; Cambridge University Press 2011

**Prerequisites / notice**

Analysis, Linear Algebra, Physics, Basics of Signal Theory, Basic skills in Matlab programming.

**Biomedical Engineering**

Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The course provides an overview of the various topics of the different tracks of the biomedical engineering master course and helps orienting the students in selecting their specialized classes and project locations.
Content

Lecture notes
Introduction to Biomedical Engineering by Enderle, Banchard, and Bronzino

327-0447-00L Image Analysis and Computer Vision

Objective
Overview of the most important concepts of image formation, perception and analysis, and Computer Vision. Gaining own experience through practical computer and programming exercises.

Content
The first part of the course starts off from an overview of existing and emerging applications that need computer vision. It shows that the realm of image processing is no longer restricted to the factory floor, but is entering several fields of our daily life. First it is investigated how the parameters of the electromagnetic waves are related to our perception. Also the interaction of light with matter is considered. The most important hardware components of technical vision systems, such as cameras, optical devices and illumination sources are discussed. The course then turns to the steps that are necessary to arrive at the discrete images that serve as input to algorithms. The next part describes necessary preprocessing steps of image analysis, that enhance image quality and/or detect specific features. Linear and non-linear filters are introduced for that purpose. The course will continue by analyzing procedures allowing to extract additional types of basic information from multiple images, with motion and depth as two important examples. The estimation of image velocities (optical flow) will get due attention and methods for object tracking will be presented. Several techniques are discussed to extract three-dimensional information about objects and scenes. Finally, approaches for the recognition of specific objects as well as object classes will be discussed and analyzed.

Lecture notes
Course material Script, computer demonstrations, exercises and problem solutions

Prerequisites / notice
Course material Script, computer demonstrations, exercises and problem solutions

Literature
- Enderle, Banchard, and Bronzino

Prerequisites
Basic concepts of mathematical analysis and linear algebra. The computer exercises are based on Linux and C.

The course language is English.

227-2125-00L Microscopy Training SEM I - Introduction to SEM

Objective
The introductory course on Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM) emphasizes hands-on learning. Using 2 SEM instruments, students have the opportunity to study their own samples, or standard test samples, as well as solving exercises provided by ScopeM scientists.

Content
During the course, students learn through lectures, demonstrations, and hands-on sessions how to setup and operate SEM instruments, including low-vacuum and low-voltage applications. This course gives basic skills for students new to SEM. At the end of the course, students with no prior experience are able to align a SEM, to obtain secondary electron (SE) and backscatter electron (BSE) micrographs and to perform energy dispersive X-ray spectroscopy (EDX) qualitative and semi-quantitative analysis. The procedures to better utilize SEM to solve practical problems and to optimize SEM analysis for a wide range of materials will be emphasized.

Prerequisites / notice
No mandatory prerequisites. Please consider the prior attendance to EM Basic lectures (551- 1618-00V; 227-0390-00L; 327-0703-00L) as suggested prerequisite.

Literature
- Detailed course manual
- Enderle, Banchard, and Bronzino

Prerequisites
Number of participants limited to 6.

327-2126-00L Microscopy Training TEM I - Introduction to TEM

Abstract
The introductory course on Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) provides theoretical and hands-on learning for new operators, utilizing lectures, demonstrations, and hands-on sessions.
**Objective**
- Overview of TEM theory, instrumentation, operation and applications.
- Alignment and operation of a TEM, as well as acquisition and interpretation of images, diffraction patterns, accomplishing basic tasks successfully.
- Knowledge of electron imaging modes (including Scanning Transmission Electron Microscopy), magnification calibration, and image acquisition using CCD cameras.
- To set up the TEM to acquire diffraction patterns, perform camera length calibration, as well as measure and interpret diffraction patterns.
- Overview of techniques for specimen preparation.

**Content**
Using two Transmission Electron Microscopes the students learn how to align a TEM, select parameters for acquisition of images in bright field (BF) and dark field (DF), perform scanning transmission electron microscopy (STEM) imaging, phase contrast imaging, and acquire electron diffraction patterns. The participants will also learn basic and advanced use of digital cameras and digital imaging methods.
- Introduction and discussion on Electron Microscopy and instrumentation.
- Lectures on electron sources, electron lenses and probe formation.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques for EM.
- Brief description and demonstration of the TEM microscope.
- Practice on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, Image contrast and imaging modes.
- Demonstration of Transmission Electron Microscopes and imaging modes (Phase contrast, BF, DF, STEM).
- Student participation on sample preparation techniques.
- Transmission Electron Microscopy lab exercises: setup and operate the instrument under various imaging modalities.
- TEM alignment, calibration, correction to improve image contrast and quality.
- Electron diffraction.
- Practice on real-world samples and report results.

**Literature**
- Detailed course manual

**Prerequisites / notice**
No mandatory prerequisites. Please consider the prior attendance to EM Basic lectures (551-1618-00V; 227-0390-00L; 327-0703-00L) as suggested prerequisite.
Prerequisites / notice

**Prerequisite:**
Anatomy and physiology classes and lab course in physiology successfully completed (BWS students please contact C. M. Spengler)

Desirable:
Exercise Physiology Lecture (concomitantly or passed; is selection criterion in case of more applications than lab spaces)

---

**Movement and Sport Biomechanics**

**Objective:**
Students are able to describe the human body as a mechanical system. They analyse and describe human movement according to the laws of mechanics.

**Content:**
Movement- and sports biomechanics deals with the attributes of the human body and their link to mechanics. The course includes topics such as functional anatomy, biomechanics of daily activities (gait, running, etc.) and looks at movement in sport from a mechanical point of view. Furthermore, simple reflections on the loading analysis of joints in various situations are discussed. Additionally, questions covering the statics and dynamics of rigid bodies, and inverse dynamics, relevant to biomechanics are investigated.

---

**Exercise Physiology**

**Objective:**
The aim of this course is to understand molecular and systemic aspects of neuromuscular, cardiovascular and respiratory adaptations to acute and chronic exercise as well as the interactions of the different systems influencing factors, e.g. genetics, gender, age, altitude/depth, heat/cold, with respect to performance and health.

**Content:**
History of Exercise Physiology, research methods, fibertype heterogeneity and its functional significance, neural control of muscle force, molecular and cellular mechanisms of muscle adaptation to resistance, endurance and stretching exercise, interindividual variability in the response to training, cardiorespiratory and metabolic responses to acute and chronic exercise, sex differences relevant to exercise performance, exercise in hot and cold environment, children and adolescents in sport and exercise, exercise at altitude and depth, aging and exercise performance, exercise for health, exercise in the context of disease.

---

**Writing your Master's Thesis: Natural Sciences and Engineering C1-C2**

**Abstract:**
We'll prepare you to produce your MSc thesis. You'll learn how to structure your thesis, write scientific English, and manage your writing efficiently. You'll receive detailed feedback on work in progress.

**Objective:**
By the end of the course students are able to plan, draft, and edit academic English papers and theses; structure and write clear texts in a generally accurate and correct manner; choose and use generally suitable grammatical structures, punctuation, and orthographic style which is acceptable to their academic discourse community; manage the writing process efficiently; select formal vocabulary and use it in a generally accurate and correct manner; choose and use generally suitable grammatical structures, punctuation, and orthographic conventions, assess their own effectiveness as writers of academic English, and identify areas in which further development is needed.

---

**History of Sports**

**Objective:**
Understanding for the development and adaptation of sports from the ancient world to present times.

---

**Sport Pedagogy**

**Objective:**
To gain basic knowledge of sports pedagogy and to recognize starting points for applied sports pedagogical intervention in schools.
### Content

Inhaltliche Schwerpunkte der Vorlesung sind:
- Einführung in die Sportpädagogik und die pädagogische Psychologie des Sportunterrichts
- Bedeutung des Sports im Jugendalter
- Zeitgemäßer Sportunterricht
- Sport und Leistung
- Heterogenität im Sportunterricht
- Sport und Gesundheit
- Geschlechterfragen im Sport
- Soziale und moralische Entwicklung im Sportunterricht

### Lecture notes

Unterrichtsmaterialien zu den einzelnen Veranstaltungen werden den Studierenden zur Verfügung gestellt.

### 376-1127-00L Sociology of Sport

**W 2 credits 2V M. Lamprech**

#### Abstract

These lectures deal with the current changes in society and sport and provide an overview of the many different problems and perspectives of sport sociology.

#### Objective

The lectures set out to:
- present the different dimensions, functions and interrelationships of present-day sport
- provide an introduction to the central theories and models of (sport) sociology
- show how far sport reflects society and how it changes and becomes more differentiated in the process
- take current examples from newspapers, magazines and television to highlight the sociological view of sport.

#### Content

Sport and social change: developments and trends
The economy and the media: dependencies, consequences, scandals
Social inequalities and distinctions: gender differences and group behavior
Conflicts and politics: sports organizations, doping, violence

#### Literature


A detailed program with additional references will be delivered at the beginning of the lecture.

### 376-1117-00L Sport Psychology

**W 2 credits 2V H. Gubelmann**

#### Abstract

This lecture is intended as an introduction to sport psychology and imparts knowledge on selected areas of the subject.

#### Objective

Students are given insight into different work areas of sport psychology. In order to understand what «sport psychology» is, it is necessary to explain the essence and tasks of sport psychology and what it relates to, and to work out an underlying basis for key topics, such as cognition and emotions. Students' expertise is furthered by presenting and providing in-depth treatment of additional topics of sport psychology. Selected intervention forms are intended to provide insight into applied sport psychology and ensure that mental processes and their impact in sport can be recognised. Case studies and practical exercises (e.g. objective training) are intended to prompt students to reflect to a greater extent on the forms in which sport psychology can be applied in their practice of sports and to integrate these in their teaching.

#### Content

Main Topics
- Introduction to sport psychology
- Cognitions in sports; mental rehearsal and mental training
- Motivations, goal-setting in sports
- Career and career transition in elite sport
- Coach-Athlete-Interaction
- Psychological aspects of sport-injury rehabilitation
- Group dynamics in sport

#### Literature


### 376-1177-00L Human Factors I

**W 2 credits 2V M. Menozzi Jäckli, R. Huang, M. Siegrist**

#### Abstract

Every day humans interact with various systems. Strategies of interaction, individual needs, physical & mental abilities, and system properties are important factors in controlling the quality and performance in interaction processes. In the lecture, factors are investigated by basic scientific approaches. Discussed topics are important for optimizing people's satisfaction & overall performance.

#### Objective

The goal of the lecture is to empower students in better understanding the applied theories, principles, and methods in various applications. Students are expected to learn about how to enable an efficient and qualitatively high standing interaction between human and the environment, considering costs, benefits, health, and safety as well. Thus, an ergonomic design and evaluation process of products, tasks, and environments may be promoted in different disciplines. The goal is achieved in addressing a broad variety of topics and embedding the discussion in macroscopic factors such as the behavior of consumers and objectives of economy.

#### Content

- Physiological, physical, and cognitive factors in sensation and perception
- Body spaces and functional anthropometry, Digital Human Models
- Experimental techniques in assessing human performance and well-being
- Human factors and ergonomics in system designs, product development and innovation
- Human information processing and biological cybernetics
- Interaction among consumers, environments, behavior, and tasks

#### Literature

- Gavriel Salvendy, Handbook of Human Factors and Ergonomics, 4th edition (2012), is available on NEBiS as electronic version and for free to ETH students
- Further textbooks are introduced in the lecture
- Brouchures, checklists, key articles etc. are uploaded in ILIAS

### 376-1179-00L Applications of Cybernetics in Ergonomics

**W 1 credit 1U M. Menozzi Jäckli, Y.-F. Hedinger Huang, R. Huang**

#### Abstract

Cybernetics systems have been studied and applied in various research fields, such as applications in the ergonomics domain. Research interests include the man-machine interaction (MMI) topic which involving the performance in multi-model interactions, quantification in gestalt principles in product development; or the information processing matter.

#### Objective

To learn and practice cybernetics principles in interface designs and product development.

#### Content

- Fitt's law applied in manipulation tasks
- Hick-Hyman law applied in design of the driver assistance systems - Vigilance applied in quality inspection
- Accommodation/vergence crosslink function
- Cross-link models in neurobiology- the ocular motor control system
- Human performance in optimization of production lines
Rehabilitation Engineering II: Rehabilitation of Sensory and Vegetative Functions

Abstract
Rehabilitation Engng is the application of science and technology to ameliorate the handicaps of individuals with disabilities to reintegrate them into society. The goal is to present classical and new rehabilitation engineering principles applied to compensate or enhance motor, sensory, and cognitive deficits. Focus is on the restoration and treatment of the human sensory and vegetative system.

Objective
Provide knowledge on the anatomy and physiology of the human sensory system, related dysfunctions and pathologies, and how rehabilitation engineering can provide sensory restoration and substitution.

This lecture is independent from Rehabilitation Engineering I. Thus, both lectures can be visited in arbitrary order.

Content
Introduction, problem definition, overview
Rehabilitation of visual function
- Anatomy and physiology of the visual sense
- Technical aids (glasses, sensor substitution)
- Retina and cortex implants
Rehabilitation of hearing function
- Anatomy and physiology of the auditory sense
- Hearing aids
- Cochlea Implants
Rehabilitation and use of kinesthetic and tactile function
- Anatomy and physiology of the kinesthetic and tactile sense
- Tactile/haptic displays for motion therapy (incl. electrical stimulation)
- Role of displays in motor learning
Rehabilitation of vestibular function
- Anatomy and physiology of the vestibular sense
- Rehabilitation strategies and devices (e.g. BrainPort)
Rehabilitation of vegetative Functions
- Cardiac Pacemaker
- Phrenic stimulation, artificial breathing aids
- Bladder stimulation, artificial sphincter
Brain stimulation and recording
- Deep brain stimulation for patients with Parkinson, epilepsy, depression
- Brain-Computer Interfaces
Literature

Introductory Books:

Selected Journal Articles and Web Links:

Prerequisites / notice

Target Group:
- Students of higher semesters and PhD students of
- D-MAVT, D-ITET, D-INFK, D-HEST
- Biomedical Engineering, Robotics, Systems and Control
- Medical Faculty, University of Zurich

Students of other departments, faculties, courses are also welcome

This lecture is independent from Rehabilitation Engineering I. Thus, both lectures can be visited in arbitrary order.

376-1714-00L Biocompatible Materials

4 credits

K. Maniura, J. Möller, M. Zenobi-Wong

Abstract
Introduction to molecules used for biomaterials, molecular interactions between different materials and biological systems (molecules, cells, tissues). The concept of biocompatibility is discussed and important techniques from biomaterials research and development are introduced.

Objective
The class consists of three parts:
1. Introduction into molecular characteristics of molecules involved in the materials-to-biology interface. Molecular design of biomaterials.
2. The concept of biocompatibility.
3. Introduction into methodology used in biomaterials research and application.

Content
Introduction into native and polymeric biomaterials used for medical applications. The concepts of biocompatibility, biodegradation and the consequences of degradation products are discussed on the molecular level. Different classes of materials with respect to potential applications in tissue engineering and drug delivery are introduced. Strong focus lies on the molecular interactions between materials having very different bulk and/or surface chemistry with living cells, tissues and organs. In particular the interface between the materials surfaces and the eukaryotic cell surface and possible reactions of the cells with an implant material are elucidated. Techniques to design, produce and characterize materials in vitro as well as in vivo analysis of implanted and explanted materials are discussed.

In addition, a link between academic research and industrial entrepreneurship is established by external guest speakers.

Lecture notes
Handouts can be accessed online.
Intensive discussion concerning complications of a spinal cord injury and their consequences on trainability and exercise performance of students. Students will acquire the ability to independently load, plot, and process kinematic, kinetic and electromyographical data using the MATLAB computing environment. Details will be given during the first lecture.

### Literature
- Available online via ETH library

Handouts provided during the classes and references therein.

#### 376-1720-00L Application of MATLAB in the Human Movement
- **W** 2 credits 2G  R. van de Langenberg
- **Abstract** Students will learn to import, process and graphically present experimental data using the MATLAB computing environment. Both the data and the results of analysis will be typical for experiments in Human Movement Science (i.e. kinematics, kinetics and electromyography).
- **Objective** Students will acquire the ability to independently load, plot, and process kinematic, kinetic, and electromyographical data using the MATLAB computing environment.
- **Content** Drawbacks of Excel; Possibilities in MATLAB: Import of several data formats; Plot of one and more signals; Removing of an offset and filtering of data based on self-written functions; Normalisation and parametrisation of data; Reliability; Interpolation, Differentiation and Integration in MATLAB.
- **Literature** During the lecture, several electronically available MATLAB introductions are indicated. Course-specific scripts will be provided by the lecturer.
- **Prerequisites / notice** A Laptop with MATLAB installed (v2009 or higher) and wireless internet access is mandatory. Two students can share a laptop if necessary. A MATLAB student version can be obtained at Stud-IDES for free.

#### 376-1722-00L Spinal Cord Injury and Exercise
- **Prerequisite:** Anatomy and Physiology
- **W** 2 credits 2V C. Perret
- **Abstract** Intensive discussion concerning complications of a spinal cord injury and their consequences on trainability and exercise performance of persons sitting in a wheelchair. Overview on the clinical application of exercise testing as well as on the implementation of sport scientific findings to optimise performance of spinal cord injured subjects in rehabilitation and elite sports.
- **Objective** Knowledge of the pathophysiology and the concomitant complications of a spinal cord injury and the consequences for physical exercise and trainability during rehabilitation as well as in recreational and elite sport.
- **Content** The following issues will be discussed: Epidemiology and etiology of spinal cord injury; complications and consequences of spinal cord injury; trainability/exercise physiology and spinal cord injury; history and organisation of wheelchair sports; elite sport and spinal cord injury prevention measures. Topics include: accident statistics and accident reconstruction, biomechanical response of the human to impact loading, injury mechanisms and injury criteria, test methods (including crash tests), computer simulations using multi-body and finite element modelling techniques, aspects of passive safety of vehicles (focusing on restraint systems and vehicle compatibility). Real world examples mainly from automobile safety are used to augment lecture material.
- **Literature** General literature:

#### 376-1974-00L Colloquium in Biomechanics
- **W** 2 credits 2K
- **Abstract** Current topics in biomechanics presented by speakers from academia and industry.
- **Objective** Getting insight into actual areas and problems of biomechanics.

#### 376-1985-00L Trauma Biomechanics
- **W** 4 credits 2V+1U K.-U. Schmitt, M. H. Muser
- **Abstract** Trauma biomechanics in an interdisciplinary research field investigating the biomechanics of injuries and related subjects such as prevention. The lecture provides an introduction to the basic principles of trauma biomechanics.
- **Objective** Introduction to the basic principles of trauma biomechanics.
- **Content** This lecture serves as an introduction to the field of trauma biomechanics. Emphasis is placed on the interdisciplinary nature of impact biomechanics, which uses the combination of fundamental engineering principles and advanced medical technologies to develop injury prevention measures. Topics include: accident statistics and accident reconstruction, biomechanical response of the human to impact loading, injury mechanisms and injury criteria, test methods (including crash tests), computer simulations using multi-body and finite element modelling techniques, aspects of passive safety of vehicles (focusing on restraint systems and vehicle compatibility). Real world examples mainly from automobile safety are used to augment lecture material.
- **Lecture notes** Handouts will be made available.
- **Literature** Schmitt K-U, Niederer P, M. Muser, Walz F: "Trauma Biomechanics - An Introduction to Injury Biomechanics", Springer Verlag

#### 376-2017-00L Biomechanics of Sports Injuries and Rehabilitation
- **W** 3 credits 2V K.-U. Schmitt, J. Goldhahn
- **Abstract** This lecture introduces the basic principles of injury mechanics and rehabilitation focussing on sports injuries.
- **Objective** Within the scope of this lecture you will learn the basic principles of trauma biomechanics. Based on examples from sports, you will get to know different mechanisms that can possibly result in injury. Investigating the background and cause of injury should allow you to assess the injury risk for sports activities. Furthermore you should be able to develop measures to prevent such injury.
- **Content** This lecture deals with the basic principles of injury mechanics and rehabilitation. Mechanisms that can result in injury are presented. Furthermore possibilities to prevent injuries are discussed. Thereby the lecture focuses on sports injuries.
- **Lecture notes** Handouts will be made available.
- **Literature** Schmitt K-U, Niederer P, M. Muser, Walz F: "Trauma Biomechanics - Accidental Injury in traffic and sports", Springer Verlag

#### 376-2019-00L Applied Movement Analysis
- **W** 2 credits 2G R. Scharpf, S. Lorenzetti
- **Abstract** This course work contributes to the final credits for this lecture. Details will be given during the first lecture.
Abstract
Based on practical examples out of sport, everyday movement and therapy, students use and compare different methods of movement analysis.

Objective
Students are able to assess human movement using different methods of movement analysis.

Content
During the course students get acquainted with different methods of movement analysis such as: functional, morphological, clinical, mechanical, and others.

Based on practical examples, these methods are used and compared. The examples range from sport, everyday movement and therapy, such as hockey, gymnastics, acrobatics, badminton, gait / running and strength training. In the first phase of the class, the different approaches are applied. In the second phase, small teams are working on individual projects. These will be discussed and presented in plenum.

Lecture notes
Class material will be distributed using the moodle platform.

551-1153-00L Systems Biology of Metabolism

Number of participants limited to 15.

Abstract
Starting from contemporary biological problems related to metabolism, the course focuses on systems biological approaches to address them. In a problem-oriented, this-is-how-it-is-done manner, we thereby teach modern methods and concepts.

Objective
Develop a deeper understanding of how relevant biological problems can be solved, thereby providing advanced insights to key experimental and computational methods in systems biology.

Content
The course will be given as a mixture of lectures, studies of original research and guided discussions that focus on current research topics.

For each particular problem studied, we will work out how the various methods work and what their capabilities/limits are. The problem areas range from microbial metabolism to cancer cell metabolism and from metabolic networks to regulation networks in populations and single cells. Key methods to be covered are various modeling approaches, metabolic flux analyses, metabolomics and other omics.

Lecture notes
Script and original publications will be supplied during the course.

Prerequisites / notice
The course extends many of the generally introduced concepts and methods of the Concept Course in Systems Biology. It requires a good knowledge of biochemistry and basics of mathematics and chemistry.

752-6105-00L Epidemiology and Prevention

Information for UZH students: Enrolment to this course unit only possible at ETH. No enrolment to module CS16_101 at UZH.

Abstract
The module Epidemiology and prevention describes the process of scientific discovery from the detection of a disease and its causes, to the development and evaluation of preventive and treatment interventions and to improved population health.

Objective
The overall goal of the course is to introduce students to epidemiological thinking and methods, which are critical pillars for medical and public health research. Students will also become aware on how epidemiological facts are used in prevention, practice and politics.

Content
The module Epidemiology and prevention follows an overall framework that describes the course of scientific discovery from the detection of a disease to the development of prevention and treatment interventions and their evaluation in clinical trials and real world settings. We will discuss study designs in the context of existing knowledge and the type of evidence needed to advance knowledge. Examples for nutrition, chronic and infectious diseases will be used in order to show the underlying concepts and methods.

752-6151-00L Public Health Concepts

The module "public health concepts" offers an introduction to key principles of public health. Students get acquainted with the concepts and methods of epidemiology. Students also learn to use epidemiological data for prevention and health promotion purposes. Public health concepts and intervention strategies are presented, using examples from infectious and chronic diseases.

Objective
At the end of this module students are able:
- to interpret the results of epidemiological studies
- to critically assess scientific literature
- to know the definition, dimensions and determinants of health
- to plan public health interventions and health promotion projects

Content
Concepts of descriptive and analytical epidemiology, study designs, measures of effect, confounding and bias, screening, surveillance, definition of health and health promotion, health dimensions and health determinants, prevention strategies, public health interventions, public health action cycle, epidemiology and prevention of infectious and chronic diseases (HIV, Tuberculosis, Obesity, Public health nutrition).

Lecture notes
Handouts are provided to students in the classroom.

Prerequisites / notice
Language of the course is english

752-6403-00L Nutrition and Performance

Abstract
The course introduces basic concepts of the interaction between nutrition and exercise and cognitive performance.

Objective
To understand the potential effects of nutrition on exercise performance, with a focus on concepts and principles of nutrition before, during and after exercise.

Content
The course will cover elementary aspects of sports nutrition physiology, including carbohydrate, glycogen, fat, protein and energy metabolism. A main focus will be to understand nutritional aspects before exercise to be prepared for intensive exercise bouts, how exercise performance can be supported by nutrition during exercise and how recovery can be assisted by nutrition after exercise. Although this is a scientific course, it is a goal of the course to translate basic sports nutrition science into practical sports nutrition examples.

Lecture notes
Lecture slides and required handouts will be available on the ETH website.

Literature
Information on further reading will be announced during the lecture. There will be some mandatory as well as voluntary readings.

Prerequisites / notice
General knowledge about nutrition, human biology, physiology and biochemistry is a prerequisite for this course. The course builds on basic nutrition and biochemistry knowledge to address exercise and performance related aspects of nutrition.

Language: English

It is strongly recommended to attend the lectures. The lecture (including the handouts) is not designed for distance education.

Major in Human Health, Nutrition and Environment

Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-6105-00L</td>
<td>Epidemiology and Prevention</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Puhan, R. Heusser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752-6151-00L</td>
<td>Public Health Concepts</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>R. Heusser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752-6403-00L</td>
<td>Nutrition and Performance</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>S. Mettler, M. B. Zimmermann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 760 of 1571
### Lectures

**Principles and main methods in biostatistics with emphasis on practical aspects. Experimental and observational studies.**

- **Objective**: Acquisition of knowledge in the field of the review paper
- **Content**: Topics are offered in the domains of the major ‘Human Health, Nutrition and Environment’ covering ‘Public Health’, ‘Infectious Diseases’, ‘Nutrition and Health’ and ‘Environment and Health’.
- **Literature**: Guidelines will be handed out in the beginning.
- **Prerequisites / notice**: Literature will be identified based on the topic chosen.

### Electives

#### Elective Courses I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0629-00L</td>
<td>Applied Biostatistics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. Müller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Principles and main methods in biostatistics with emphasis on practical aspects. Experimental and observational studies. Regression and analysis of variance. Introduction into survival analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Getting an overview of the problems and statistical methods used in health sciences. Practise in using the software R to analyze data and interpreting the suits.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>see teaching document repository</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The statistical package R will be used in the exercises. If you are unfamiliar with R, I highly recommend the online R course etuR.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752-6105-00L</td>
<td>Epidemiology and Prevention</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Puhán, R. Heusser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Information for UZH students: Enrolment to this course unit only possible at ETH. No enrolment to module CS16_101 at UZH.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Please mind the ETH enrolment deadlines for UZH students: <a href="https://www.ethz.ch/en/studies/non-degree-courses/special-students-university-of-zurich.html">https://www.ethz.ch/en/studies/non-degree-courses/special-students-university-of-zurich.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752-6151-00L</td>
<td>Public Health Concepts</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>R. Heusser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The module &quot;public health concepts&quot; offers an introduction to key principles of public health. Students get acquainted with the concepts and methods of epidemiology. Students also learn to use epidemiological data for prevention and health promotion purposes. Public health concepts and intervention strategies are presented, using examples from infectious and chronic diseases.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students of this course will discuss current topics from the field of infectious disease biology. From a list of publications, each student chooses some themes that he/she is going to explain and discuss with all other participants and under supervision. The actual topics will change from year to year corresponding to the progress and new results occurring in the field.

The aim of the course is to provide up-to-date knowledge on how we can study biological processes using genetic sequencing data. Computational algorithms extracting biological information from genetic sequence data are discussed, and statistical tools to understand this information in detail are introduced.

At the end of this module students are able:
- to interpret the results of epidemiological studies
- to critically assess scientific literature
- to know the definition, dimensions and determinants of health
- to plan public health interventions and health promotion projects
- to understand how immunological text book knowledge has evolved.

Handouts are provided to students in the classroom. Handouts are provided to students in the classroom.

Elective Courses II
Module: Infectious Diseases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0223-00L</td>
<td>Immunology III</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Kopf, M. Bachmann, J. Kiselew, A. Lanzavecchia, S. R. Leibundgut, A. Oxenius, R. Spörri</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This course provides a detailed understanding of:
- development of T and B cells
- the dynamics of an immune response during acute and chronic infection
- mechanisms of immunopathology
- modern vaccination strategies
- Optimization of B cell responses by intelligent design of new vaccines

Objective
Obtain a detailed understanding of:
- the development, activation, and differentiation of different types of T cells and their effectormechanisms during immune responses,
- Recognition of pathogenic microorganisms by the host cells and molecular events thereafter,
- events and signals for maturation of naive B cells to antibody producing plasma cells and memory B cells.

Content
- Development and selection of CD4 and CD8 T cells, natural killer T cells (NKT), and regulatory T cells (Treg)
- NK T cells and responses to lipid antigens
- Differentiation, characterization, and function of CD4 T cell subsets such as Th1, Th2, and Th17
- Overview of cytokines and their effector function
- Co-stimulation (signals 1-3)
- Dendritic cells
- Evolution of the “Danger” concept
- Cells expressing Pattern Recognition Receptors and their downstream signals
- T cell function and dysfunction in acute and chronic viral infections

Literature
Documents of the lectures are available for download at:
https://www.bsse.ethz.ch/cevo/education/cb-materials.html

Prerequisites / notice
Immunology I and II recommended but not compulsory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636-0017-00L</td>
<td>Computational Biology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>T. Stadler, C. Magnus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The aim of the course is to provide up-to-date knowledge on how we can study biological processes using genetic sequencing data. The main concepts introduced are:
- stochastic models in molecular evolution
- phylogenetic & phylodynamic inference
- maximum likelihood and Bayesian statistics

Objective
Attendees will learn which information is contained in genetic sequencing data and how to extract information from them using computational tools. Attendees will apply these concepts to a number of applications yielding biological insight into:
- epidemiology
- pathogen evolution
- macroevolution of species
- stochastic models in molecular evolution
- phylogenetic & phylodynamic inference
- maximum likelihood and Bayesian statistics

Content
The course consists of four parts. We first introduce modern genetic sequencing technology, and algorithms to obtain sequence alignments from the output of the sequencers. We then present methods to directly analyze this alignment (such as BLAST algorithm. GWAS approaches). Second, we introduce mechanisms and concepts of molecular evolution, i.e. we discuss how genetic sequences change over time. Third, we employ evolutionary concepts to infer ancestral relationships between organisms based on their genetic sequences, i.e. we discuss methods to infer genealogies and phylogenies. We finally introduce the field of phylodynamics. The aim of that field is to understand and quantify the population dynamic processes (such as transmission in epidemiology or speciation & extinction in macroevolution) based on a phylogeny. Throughout the class, the models and methods are illustrated on different datasets giving insight into the epidemiology and evolution of a range of infectious diseases (e.g. HIV, HCV, influenza, Ebola). Applications of the methods to the field of macroevolution provide insight into the evolution and ecology of different species clades. Students will be trained in the algorithms and their application both on paper and in silico as part of the exercises.

Prerequisites / notice
Basic knowledge in linear algebra, analysis, and statistics will be helpful. Some programming experience will be useful for the exercises, but is not required. Programming skills will not be tested in the examination.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0263-01L</td>
<td>Seminar in Evolutionary Ecology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>D. Croll, S. Bonhoeffer, R. R. Regös</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Students of this course will discuss current topics from the field of infectious disease biology. From a list of publications, each student chooses some themes that he/she is going to explain and discuss with all other participants and under supervision. The actual topics will change from year to year corresponding to the progress and new results occurring in the field.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 762 of 1571
Students will read the primary literature on each topic, and in places we will use the following books:

- Molecular Biology of Foodborne Pathogens
- Evolutionary Medicine for Infectious Diseases

Electronic copies of the presentation slides (PDF) and additional material will be made available for download to registered students.

We will cover several topics where evolutionary thinking is relevant to understanding or treating infectious diseases. This includes:

1. Determinants of pathogen host range and virulence
2. Dynamics of host-parasite coevolution
3. Pathogen adaptation to evade or suppress immune responses
4. Antimicrobial resistance
5. Evolution-proof medicine

For each topic there will be a short (~30 minutes) introductory lecture, before students independently research the primary literature and develop a half page of discussion points and questions, followed by interactive discussion in class.

Lecturers
- A. Hall
- M. Loessner
- M. Schuppler

Papers will be assigned and downloaded from a web page announced during the lecture.

Objective
This is an advanced course that will require significant student participation. Students will learn how to evaluate and present scientific literature and trace the development of ideas related to understanding the ecology and evolutionary biology of infectious diseases.

Content
A core set of ~10 classic publications encompassing unifying themes in infectious disease ecology and evolution, such as virulence, resistance, metapopulations, networks, and competition will be presented and discussed. Pathogens will include bacteria, viruses and fungi. Hosts will include animals, plants and humans.

Literature
Publications and class notes can be downloaded from a web page announced during the lecture.

Prerequisites / notice
A basic understanding of evolutionary biology, microbiology or parasitology will be advantageous but is not essential.

Module: Nutrition and Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-4009-00L</td>
<td>Molecular Biology of Foodborne Pathogens</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Loessner, M. Schuppler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752-2122-00L</td>
<td>Food and Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Siegrist, C. Hartmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752-5103-00L</td>
<td>Functional Microorganisms in Foods</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>C. Lacroix, T. de Wouters, L. Meile, C. Schwab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752-6101-00L</td>
<td>Dietary Etiologies of Chronic Disease</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. B. Zimmermann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lectures (2 hours) will be held as a single session of approximately 60+ minutes (10:15 until approx. 11:15 h), with no break!
Nutrigenomics

Objective
To have the student gain understanding of the links between the diet and the etiology and progression of chronic diseases, including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.

Content
The course evaluates food and food ingredients in relation to primary and secondary prevention of chronic diseases including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.

Lecture notes
There is no script. Powerpoint presentations will be made available on-line to students.

Literature
To be provided by the individual lecturers, at their discretion.

Prerequisites / notice
No compulsory prerequisites, but prior completion of Human Nutrition I + II (Humanernährung I+II) is strongly advised.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-6402-00L</td>
<td>Nutrigenomics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>G. Vergères</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nutrigenomics - toward personalized nutrition?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Breakthroughs in biology recently led nutrition scientists to apply modern tools (genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, metabolomics, genetics, epigenetics) to the analysis of the interactions of food with humans. The lecture presents these tools and illustrates their application in selected topics relevant to human nutrition and food sciences.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Objective      | - Overall understanding of the transdisciplinary research being conducted under the term nutrigenomics.  
- Overall understating of the omics technologies used in nutrigenomics and their applications to human nutrition and food science.  
- Ability to critically evaluate the potential and risks associated with the field of nutrigenomics |
| Content        | - For the content of the script see section "Skript" below  
- The lecture is completed by an optional project entitled 'Personalized Nutrition' in which the students have the opportunity to receive a personalized nutritional guidance that is based on their own genetic makeup. The scientific literature on which the genetic tests are based is presented by the students during the lecture. |
| Lecture notes  | The script is composed of circa 450 slides (ca 18 slides/lecture) organized in 9 modules |
| Literature     | No extra reading requested. Most slides in the lecture are referenced with web adresses. |
| Prerequisites / notice | Basic training in biochemistry, molecular biology, physiology, and human nutrition. Interest in interdisciplinary sciences linking molecular biology to human health. Interest in the application of analytical laboratory methods to the understanding of human biology, in particular nutrition. |

Module: Environment and Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1341-00L</td>
<td>Water Resources and Drinking Water</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. Hug, M. Berg, F. Hammes, U. von Gunten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course covers qualitative (chemistry and microbiology) and quantitative aspects of drinking water from the resource to the tap. Natural processes, anthropogenic pollution, legislation of groundwater and surface water and of drinking water as well as water treatment will be discussed for industrialized and developing countries.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The goal of this lecture is to give an overview over the whole path of drinking water from the source to the tap and understand the involved physical, chemical and biological processes which determine the drinking water quality.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The course covers qualitative (chemistry and microbiology) and quantitative aspects of drinking water from the resource to the tap. The various water resources, particularly groundwater and surface water, are discussed as part of the natural water cycle influenced by anthropogenic activities such as agriculture, industry, urban water systems. Furthermore legislation related to water resources and drinking water will be discussed. The lecture is focused on industrialized countries, but also addresses global water issues and problems in the developing world. Finally unit processes for drinking water treatment (filtration, adsorption, oxidation, disinfection etc.) will be presented and discussed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Handouts will be distributed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Will be mentioned in handouts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major in Medical Technology

Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-0300-00L</td>
<td>Translational Science for Health and Medicine</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>J. Goldhahn, C. Wolfrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Translational science is a cross disciplinary scientific research that is motivated by the need for practical applications that help people. The course should help to clarify basics of translational science, illustrate successful applications and should enable students to integrate key features into their future projects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Objective
After completing this course, students will be able to understand:
Principles of translational science (including project planning, ethics application, basics of resource management and interdisciplinary communication)

Content
What is translational science and what is it not?
How to identify need?
- Disease concepts and consequences for research
- Basics about incidence, prevalence etc., and orphan indications
- How to choose the appropriate research type and methodology
- Ethical considerations including ethics application
- Pros and cons of different types of research
- Coordination of complex approaches incl. timing and resources

How to measure success?
- Outcome variables
- Improving the translational process
Challenges of communication?
How independent is translational science?
- Academic boundary conditions vs. industrial influences
Positive and negative examples will be illustrated by distinguished guest speakers.

>>> Electives

>>> Elective Courses I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-0021-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Biomedical Engineering I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>P. Christen, R. Müller, J. G. Snedeker, M. Zenobi-Wong</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Introduction to biomechanics, biomaterials, tissue engineering, medical imaging as well as the history of biomedical engineering.

Objective
Understanding of physical and technical principles in biomechanics, biomaterials, tissue engineering, medical imaging as well as the history of biomedical engineering. Mathematical description and problem solving. Knowledge of biomedical engineering applications in research and clinical practice.

Content
Tissue and Cellular Biomechanics, Molecular Biomechanics and Biopolymers, Computational Biomechanics, Biomaterials, Tissue Engineering, Radiation and Radiographic Imaging, Diagnostic Ultrasound Imaging, Magnetic Resonance Imaging, Biomedical Optics and Lasers.

Lecture notes
Stored on ILIAS.

Literature

376-1714-00L | Biocompatible Materials                     | W    | 4    | 3G    | K. Manura, J. Möller, M. Zenobi-Wong |

Abstract
Introduction to molecules used for biomaterials, molecular interactions between different materials and biological systems (molecules, cells, tissues). The concept of biocompatibility is discussed and important techniques from biomaterials research and development are introduced.

Objective
The class consists of three parts:
1. Introduction into molecular characteristics of molecules involved in the materials-to-biology interface. Molecular design of biomaterials.
2. The concept of biocompatibility.
3. Introduction into methodology used in biomaterials research and application.

Content
Introduction into native and polymeric biomaterials used for medical applications. The concepts of biocompatibility, biodegradation and the consequences of degradation products are discussed on the molecular level. Different classes of materials with respect to potential applications in tissue engineering and drug delivery are introduced. Strong focus lies on the molecular interactions between materials having very different bulk and/or surface chemistry with living cells, tissues and organs. In particular the interface between the materials surfaces and the eukaryotic cell surface and possible reactions of the cells with an implant material are elucidated. Techniques to design, produce and characterize materials in vitro as well as in vivo analysis of implanted and explanted materials are discussed. In addition, a link between academic research and industrial entrepreneurship is established by external guest speakers.

Lecture notes
Handouts can be accessed online.

Literature
(available online via ETH library)

>>> Elective Courses II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0255-00L</td>
<td>Energy Conversion and Transport in Biosystems</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U D. Poulikakos, A. Ferrari</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Theory and application of thermodynamics and energy conversion in biological systems with focus on the cellular level.

Objective
Theory and application of energy conversion at the cellular level. Understanding of the basic features governing solutes transport in the principal systems of the human cell. Connection of characteristics and patterns from other fields of engineering to biofluidics. Heat and mass transport processes in the cell, generation of forces, work and relation to biomedical technologies.

Content
Mass transfer models for the transport of chemical species in the human cell. Organization and function of the cell membrane and of the cell cytoskeleton. The role of molecular motors in cellular force generation and their function in cell migration. Description of the functionality of these systems and of analytical experimental and computational techniques for understanding of their operation. Introduction to cell metabolism, cellular energy transport and cellular thermodynamics.

Lecture notes
Material in the form of hand-outs will be distributed.

Literature
Lecture notes and references therein.

151-0604-00L | Microrobotics | W | 4 | 3G | B. Nelson |

Abstract
Microrobotics is an interdisciplinary field that combines aspects of robotics, micro and nanotechnology, biomedical engineering, and materials science. The aim of this course is to expose students to the fundamentals of this emerging field. Throughout the course students are expected to submit assignments. The course concludes with an end-of-semester examination.
Objective
The objective of this course is to expose students to the fundamental aspects of the emerging field of microrobotics. This includes a focus on physical laws that predominate at the microscale, technologies for fabricating small devices, bio-inspired design, and applications of the field.

Content
Main topics of the course include:
- Scaling laws at micro/nano scales
- Electrostatics
- Electromagnetism
- Low Reynolds number flows
- Observation tools
- Materials and fabrication methods
- Applications of biomedical microrobots

Lecture notes
The powerpoint slides presented in the lectures will be made available in hardcopy and as pdf files. Several readings will also be made available electronically.

Prerequisites / notice
The lecture will be taught in English.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
<th>Lecturer(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0385-10L</td>
<td>Biomedical Imaging</td>
<td>W 6 credits</td>
<td>5G</td>
<td>S. Kozerke, K. P. Prüssmann, M. Rudin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction and analysis of medical imaging technology including X-ray procedures, computed tomography, nuclear imaging techniques using single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and ultrasound imaging techniques.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To understand the physical and technical principles underlying X-ray imaging, computed tomography, single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, ultrasound and Doppler imaging techniques. The mathematical framework is developed to describe image encoding/decoding, point-spread function/modular transfer function, signal-to-noise ratio, contrast behavior for each of the methods. Matlab exercises are used to implement and study basic concepts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- X-ray imaging</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Computed tomography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Single photon emission tomography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Positron emission tomography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Magnetic resonance imaging</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Ultrasound/Doppler imaging</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes and handouts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Webb A, Smith N.B. Introduction to Medical Imaging: Physics, Engineering and Clinical Applications; Cambridge University Press 2011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
<th>Lecturer(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0391-00L</td>
<td>Medical Image Analysis</td>
<td>W 3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. C. Cattin, M. A. Reyes Aguirre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>It is the objective of this lecture to introduce the basic concepts used in Medical Image Analysis. In particular the lecture focuses on shape representation schemes, segmentation techniques, and the various image registration methods commonly used in Medical Image Analysis applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This lecture aims to give an overview of the basic concepts of Medical Image Analysis and its application areas. Basic knowledge of computer vision would be helpful.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analysis, Linear Algebra, Physics, Basics of Signal Theory, Basic skills in Matlab programming</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
<th>Lecturer(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0393-10L</td>
<td>Bioelectronics and Biosensors</td>
<td>W 6 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>J. Vörös, M. F. Yanik, T. Zambelli</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course introduces the concepts of bioelectricity and biosensing. The sources and use of electrical fields and currents in the context of biological systems and problems are discussed. The fundamental challenges of measuring biological signals are introduced. The most important biosensing techniques and their physical concepts are introduced in a quantitative fashion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>During this course the students will:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- learn the basic concepts in biosensing and bioelectronics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- be able to solve typical problems in biosensing and bioelectronics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- learn about the remaining challenges in this field</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 766 of 1571
Introduction to the basic concepts of X-ray tomographic imaging, image analysis and data quantification at the micro and nano scale with Micro and Nano-Tomography of Biological Tissues, O. Göksel, Overview of the most important concepts of image formation, perception and analysis, and Computer Vision. Gaining own experience 3G Plonsey and Barr, Bioelectricity: A Quantitative Approach (Third edition) Synchrotron-based X-ray micro- and nano-tomography is today a powerful technique for non-destructive, high-resolution investigations of a broad range of materials. The high-brilliance and high-coherence of third generation synchrotron radiation facilities allow quantitative, three-dimensional imaging at the micro and nanometer scale and extend the traditional absorption imaging technique to edge-enhanced and phase-sensitive measurements, which are particularly suited for investigating biological samples. The course finally provides the necessary background to understand the quantitative evaluation of tomographic data, from basic image analysis to complex morphometrical computations and 3D visualization, keeping the focus on biomedical applications.

### Content
L1. Bioelectronics history, its applications and overview of the field  
- Volta and Galvani dispute  
- BMI, pacemaker, cochlear implant, retinal implant, limb replacement devices  
- Fundamentals of biosensing  
- Glucometer and ELISA  
L2. Fundamentals of quantum and classical noise in measuring biological signals  
L3. Biomeasurement techniques with photons  
L4. Acoustics sensors  
- Differential equation for quartz crystal resonance  
- Acoustic sensors and their applications  
L5. Engineering principles of optical probes for measuring and manipulating molecular and cellular processes  
L6. Optical biosensors  
- Differential equation for optical waveguides  
- Optical sensors and their applications  
- Plasmonic sensing  
L7. Basic notions of molecular adsorption and electron transfer  
- Quantum mechanics: Schrödinger equation energy levels from H atom to crystals, energy bands  
- Electron transfer: Marcus theory, Gerischer theory  
L8. Potentiometric sensors  
- Fundamentals of the electrochemical cell at equilibrium (Nernst equation)  
- Principles of operation of ion-selective electrodes  
L9. Amperometric sensors and bioelectric potentials  
- Fundamentals of the electrochemical cell with an applied overpotential to generate a faraday current  
- Principles of operation of amperometric sensors  
- Ion flow through a membrane (Fick equation, Nernst equation, Donnan equilibrium, Goldman equation)  
L10. Channels, amplification, signal gating, and patch clamp Y4  
L11. Action potentials and impulse propagation  
L12. Functional electric stimulation and recording  
- MEA and CMOS based recording  
- Applying potential in liquid - simulation of fields and relevance to electric stimulation  
L13. Neural networks memory and learning

### Literature
- Plonsey and Barr, Bioelectricity: A Quantitative Approach (Third edition)

### Prerequisites
Supervised exercises solving real-world problems. Some Matlab based exercises in groups.

### Prerequisites / notice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Image Analysis and Computer Vision</td>
<td>W 6 credits 3V+1U</td>
<td>L. Van Gool, O. Gökşel, E. Konukoglu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Overview of the most important concepts of image formation, perception and analysis, and Computer Vision. Gaining own experience through practical computer and programming exercises.</td>
<td>Specific object recognition and object class recognition.</td>
<td>Plonsey and Barr, Bioelectricity: A Quantitative Approach (Third edition)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>The first part of the course starts off from an overview of existing and emerging applications that need computer vision. It shows that the realm of image processing is no longer restricted to the factory floor, but is entering several fields of our daily life. First it is investigated how the parameters of the electromagnetic waves are related to our perception. Also the interaction of light with matter is considered. The most important hardware components of technical vision systems, such as cameras, optical devices and illumination sources are discussed. The course then turns to the steps that are necessary to arrive at the discrete images that serve as input to algorithms. The next part describes necessary preprocessing steps of image analysis, that enhance image quality and/or detect specific features. Linear and non-linear filters are introduced for that purpose. The course will continue by analyzing procedures allowing to extract additional types of basic information from multiple images, with motion and depth as two important examples. The estimation of image velocities (optical flow) will get due attention and methods for object tracking will be presented. Several techniques are discussed to extract three-dimensional information about objects and scenes. Finally, approaches for the recognition of specific objects as well as object classes will be discussed and analyzed.</td>
<td>Course material Script, computer demonstrations, exercises and problem solutions</td>
<td>Basic concepts of mathematical analysis and linear algebra. The computer exercises are based on Linux and C. The course language is English.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
<th>Micro and Nano-Tomography of Biological Tissues</th>
<th>W 4 credits 3G</th>
<th>M. Stamparoni, P. A. Kaestner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The lecture introduces the physical and technical know-how of X-ray tomographic microscopy. Several X-ray imaging techniques (absorption-, phase- and darkfield contrast) will be discussed and their use in daily research, in particular biology, is presented. The course discusses the aspects of quantitative evaluation of tomographic data sets like segmentation, morphometry and statistics.</td>
<td>Introduction to the basic concepts of X-ray tomographic imaging, image analysis and data quantification at the micro and nano scale with particular emphasis on biological applications.</td>
<td>Plonsey and Barr, Bioelectricity: A Quantitative Approach (Third edition)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Synchrotron-based X-ray micro- and nano-tomography is today a powerful technique for non-destructive, high-resolution investigations of a broad range of materials. The high-brilliance and high-coherence of third generation synchrotron radiation facilities allow quantitative, three-dimensional imaging at the micro and nanometer scale and extend the traditional absorption imaging technique to edge-enhanced and phase-sensitive measurements, which are particularly suited for investigating biological samples.</td>
<td>The lecture includes a general introduction to the principles of tomographic imaging from image formation to image reconstruction. It provides the physical and engineering basics to understand how imaging beamlines at synchrotron facilities work, looks into the recently developed phase contrast methods, and explores the first applications of X-ray nano-tomographic experiments.</td>
<td>Plonsey and Barr, Bioelectricity: A Quantitative Approach (Third edition)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice</td>
<td>The course finally provides the necessary background to understand the quantitative evaluation of tomographic data, from basic image analysis to complex morphometrical computations and 3D visualization, keeping the focus on biomedical applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 767 of 1571
During the course, students learn through lectures, demonstrations, and hands-on sessions how to setup and operate SEM instruments. This course teaches methods and models for fMRI data analysis. It covers all aspects of statistical parametric mapping (SPM), incl. preprocessing, the general linear model, statistical inference, multiple comparison corrections, event-related designs, and Dynamic Causal Modelling (DCM), a Bayesian framework for identification of nonlinear neuronal systems from neurophysiological data. To obtain in-depth knowledge of the theoretical foundations of SPM and DCM and of their application to empirical fMRI data.

**Objective**

To gain an understanding of the physical and chemical principles, as well as the tools and applications of surface science, and to be able to choose appropriate surface-analytical approaches for solving problems.

**Abstract**

After being introduced to the physical/chemical principles and importance of surfaces and interfaces, the student is introduced to the most important techniques that can be used to characterize surfaces. Later, liquid interfaces are treated, followed by an introduction to the fields of tribology (friction, lubrication, wear) and corrosion.

**Content**

- Introduction to Surface Science
- Physical Structure of Surfaces
- Surface Forces (static and dynamic)
- Adsorbates on Surfaces
- Surface Thermodynamics and Kinetics
- The Solid-Liquid Interface
- Electron Spectroscopy
- Vibrational Spectroscopy on Surfaces
- Scanning Probe Microscopy
- Introduction to Tribology
- Introduction to Corrosion Science

**Prerequisites**

No mandatory prerequisites. Please consider the prior attendance to EM Basic lectures (551-1618-00V; 227-0390-00L; 327-0703-00L) as suggested prerequisite.

**Literature**


**Lecture notes**


**Number of participants limited to 6.**

The participants will be chosen based on a short motivation letter. Please send this letter to S. Rodighiero (main lecturer) as soon as possible.

This course gives basic skills for students new to SEM. At the end of the course, students with no prior experience are able to align a SEM, including low-vacuum and low-voltage applications. The course gives basic skills for students new to SEM. At the end of the course, students with no prior experience are able to align a SEM, including low-vacuum and low-voltage applications.

**Objective**

- Set-up, align and operate a SEM successfully and safely.
- Perform EDX qualitative and semi-quantitative analysis
- Perform sample preparation with corresponding techniques and equipment for imaging and analysis
- Master the operation of a low-vacuum and field-emission SEM and EDX instrument.
- Acquire techniques in obtaining secondary electron and backscatter electron micrographs
- Acquire techniques in obtaining secondary electron and backscatter electron micrographs
- Perform EDX qualitative and semi-quantitative analysis
- Discussion of students' sample interest
- Introduction and discussion on Electron Microscopy and instrumentation
- Lectures on electron sources, electron lenses and probe formation
- Lectures on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, image contrast and imaging modes.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques for EM
- Brief description and demonstration of the SEM microscope
- Practice on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, image contrast and imaging modes.
- Student participation on sample preparation techniques
- Scanning Electron Microscopy lab exercises: setup and operate the instrument under various imaging modalities
- Lecture and demonstrations on X-ray micro-analysis (theory and detection), qualitative and semi-quantitative EDX and point analysis, linescans and spectral mapping
- Discussion of students' sample interest
- Introduction and discussion on Electron Microscopy and instrumentation
- Lectures on electron sources, electron lenses and probe formation
- Lectures on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, image contrast and imaging modes.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques for EM
- Brief description and demonstration of the SEM microscope
- Practice on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, image contrast and imaging modes.
- Student participation on sample preparation techniques
- Scanning Electron Microscopy lab exercises: setup and operate the instrument under various imaging modalities
- Lecture and demonstrations on X-ray micro-analysis (theory and detection), qualitative and semi-quantitative EDX and point analysis, linescans and spectral mapping
- Practice on real-world samples and report results

**Literature**

- Detailed course manual

**Number of participants limited to 6.**

227-0969-00L Methods & Models for fMRI Data Analysis

**Objective**

To obtain in-depth knowledge of the theoretical foundations of SPM and DCM and of their application to empirical fMRI data.

**Content**

This course teaches state-of-the-art methods and models for fMRI data analysis. It covers all aspects of statistical parametric mapping (SPM), incl. preprocessing, the general linear model, frequentist and Bayesian inference, multiple comparison corrections, and event-related designs, and Dynamic Causal Modelling (DCM), a Bayesian framework for identification of nonlinear neuronal systems from neurophysiological data. A particular emphasis of the course will be on methodological questions arising in the context of studies in psychiatry, neurology and neuroeconomics.

**Prerequisites**

General undergraduate chemistry including basic chemical kinetics and thermodynamics

**Literature**


227-0969-00L Methods & Models for fMRI Data Analysis

**Objective**

To obtain in-depth knowledge of the theoretical foundations of SPM and DCM and of their application to empirical fMRI data.

**Content**

This course teaches state-of-the-art methods and models for fMRI data analysis. It covers all aspects of statistical parametric mapping (SPM), incl. preprocessing, the general linear model, frequentist and Bayesian inference, multiple comparison corrections, and event-related designs, and Dynamic Causal Modelling (DCM), a Bayesian framework for identification of nonlinear neuronal systems from neurophysiological data. A particular emphasis of the course will be on methodological questions arising in the context of studies in psychiatry, neurology and neuroeconomics.

**Prerequisites**

General undergraduate chemistry including basic chemical kinetics and thermodynamics

**Literature**


**Number of participants limited to 6.**

227-0969-00L Methods & Models for fMRI Data Analysis

**Objective**

To obtain in-depth knowledge of the theoretical foundations of SPM and DCM and of their application to empirical fMRI data.

**Content**

This course teaches state-of-the-art methods and models for fMRI data analysis. It covers all aspects of statistical parametric mapping (SPM), incl. preprocessing, the general linear model, frequentist and Bayesian inference, multiple comparison corrections, and event-related designs, and Dynamic Causal Modelling (DCM), a Bayesian framework for identification of nonlinear neuronal systems from neurophysiological data. A particular emphasis of the course will be on methodological questions arising in the context of studies in psychiatry, neurology and neuroeconomics.

**Prerequisites**

General undergraduate chemistry including basic chemical kinetics and thermodynamics

**Literature**


**Number of participants limited to 6.**
Technology ventures are significantly changing the global economic picture. Technological skills increasingly need to be complemented by entrepreneurship. The goal of this course is to engage students in a multidisciplinary collaboration to tackle real world problems. Following a design thinking approach, students will work in teams to solve a set of design challenges that are organized as a one-week, a three-week, and a final six-week project in collaboration with an external project partner.

You'll prepare you to produce your MSc thesis. You'll learn how to structure your thesis, write scientific English, and manage your writing process efficiently. You'll receive detailed feedback on work in progress.

The course provides theory-grounded knowledge and practice-driven skills for founding, financing, and growing new technology ventures.

A critical understanding of dos and don'ts is provided through highlighting and discussing real life examples and cases. An overview of TEM theory, instrumentation, operation and applications.

Learn to operate Transmission Electron Microscopes (TEM) for hands-on learning. This 3-week course is aimed at new operators who have some experience with TEM and wish to acquire hands-on TEM skills.

No mandatory prerequisites. Please consider the prior attendance to EM Basic lectures (551-1618-00V; 227-0390-00L; 327-0703-00L) as suggested prerequisite.

By the end of the course students will be able to:
- Practice on real-world samples and report results.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques for EM.
- Demonstrations of Transmission Electron Microscopes and imaging modes (Phase contrast, BF, DF, STEM).
- Acquire atomic images using CCD cameras.
- Knowledge of electron imaging modes (including Scanning Transmission Electron Microscopy), magnification calibration, and image acquisition using CCD cameras.
- To set up the TEM to acquire diffraction patterns, perform camera length calibration, as well as measure and interpret diffraction patterns.
- Overview of techniques for specimen preparation.

Overview of TEM theory, instrumentation, operation and applications.

Alignment and operation of a TEM, as well as acquisition and interpretation of images, diffraction patterns, accomplishing basic tasks successfully.

The content of the course includes:
- Introduction and discussion on Electron Microscopy and instrumentation.
- Lectures on electron sources, electron lenses and probe formation.
- Lectures on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, image contrast and imaging modes.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques for EM.
- Brief description and demonstration of the TEM microscope.
- Practice on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, Image contrast (and image processing).
- Demonstration of Transmission Electron Microscopes and imaging modes (Phase contrast, BF, DF, STEM).
- Student participation on sample preparation techniques.
- Transmission Electron Microscopy lab exercises: setup and operate the instrument under various imaging modalities.
- TEM alignment, calibration, correction to improve image contrast and quality.
- Electron diffraction, and correcting drafts and proofs.
- Practice on real-world samples and report results.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques.
- Lectures on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, Image contrast and imaging modes.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques for EM.
- Brief description and demonstration of the TEM microscope.
- Practice on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, Image contrast (and image processing).
- Demonstration of Transmission Electron Microscopes and imaging modes (Phase contrast, BF, DF, STEM).
- Student participation on sample preparation techniques.
- Transmission Electron Microscopy lab exercises: setup and operate the instrument under various imaging modalities.
- TEM alignment, calibration, correction to improve image contrast and quality.
- Electron diffraction, and correcting drafts and proofs.
- Practice on real-world samples and report results.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques.
- Lectures on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, Image contrast and imaging modes.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques for EM.
- Brief description and demonstration of the TEM microscope.
- Practice on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, Image contrast (and image processing).
- Demonstration of Transmission Electron Microscopes and imaging modes (Phase contrast, BF, DF, STEM).
- Student participation on sample preparation techniques.
- Transmission Electron Microscopy lab exercises: setup and operate the instrument under various imaging modalities.
- TEM alignment, calibration, correction to improve image contrast and quality.
- Electron diffraction, and correcting drafts and proofs.
- Practice on real-world samples and report results.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques.
- Lectures on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, Image contrast and imaging modes.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques for EM.
- Brief description and demonstration of the TEM microscope.
- Practice on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, Image contrast (and image processing).
- Demonstration of Transmission Electron Microscopes and imaging modes (Phase contrast, BF, DF, STEM).
- Student participation on sample preparation techniques.
- Transmission Electron Microscopy lab exercises: setup and operate the instrument under various imaging modalities.
- TEM alignment, calibration, correction to improve image contrast and quality.
- Electron diffraction, and correcting drafts and proofs.
- Practice on real-world samples and report results.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques.
- Lectures on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, Image contrast and imaging modes.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques for EM.
- Brief description and demonstration of the TEM microscope.
- Practice on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, Image contrast (and image processing).
- Demonstration of Transmission Electron Microscopes and imaging modes (Phase contrast, BF, DF, STEM).
- Student participation on sample preparation techniques.
- Transmission Electron Microscopy lab exercises: setup and operate the instrument under various imaging modalities.
- TEM alignment, calibration, correction to improve image contrast and quality.
- Electron diffraction, and correcting drafts and proofs.
- Practice on real-world samples and report results.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques.
- Lectures on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, Image contrast and imaging modes.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques for EM.
- Brief description and demonstration of the TEM microscope.
- Practice on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, Image contrast (and image processing).
- Demonstration of Transmission Electron Microscopes and imaging modes (Phase contrast, BF, DF, STEM).
- Student participation on sample preparation techniques.
- Transmission Electron Microscopy lab exercises: setup and operate the instrument under various imaging modalities.
- TEM alignment, calibration, correction to improve image contrast and quality.
- Electron diffraction, and correcting drafts and proofs.
- Practice on real-world samples and report results.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques.
- Lectures on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, Image contrast and imaging modes.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques for EM.
- Brief description and demonstration of the TEM microscope.
- Practice on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, Image contrast (and image processing).
- Demonstration of Transmission Electron Microscopes and imaging modes (Phase contrast, BF, DF, STEM).
- Student participation on sample preparation techniques.
- Transmission Electron Microscopy lab exercises: setup and operate the instrument under various imaging modalities.
- TEM alignment, calibration, correction to improve image contrast and quality.
- Electron diffraction, and correcting drafts and proofs.
- Practice on real-world samples and report results.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques.
The goal of the lecture is to empower students in better understanding the applied theories, principles, and methods in various applications.

**M. Menozzi Jäckli**

- Fitt's law applied in manipulation tasks

**Human Factors I**

Many disciplines are meeting at the nanoscale, from physics, chemistry to engineering, from the life sciences to medicine. The course will focus on the fabrication and analysis of nanoparticles and nanostructured materials that enable a variety of scientific and technical applications, we will transition to discussing biological nanosystems, how they work and what bioinspired engineering principles can be derived, to finally discussing biomedical applications and potential health risk issues. Scientific aspects as well as the many of the emerging technologies will be covered that start impacting so many aspects of our lives. This includes new phenomena in physics, advanced materials, novel technologies and new methods to address major medical challenges.

**R. Riener**

- Cross-link models in neurobiology- the ocular motor control system
- Accommodation/vergence crosslink function
- Human performance in optimization of production lines
- Interaction among consumers, environments, behavior, and tasks
- Experimental techniques in assessing human performance and well-being
- Body spaces and functional anthropometry, Digital Human Models
- Human factors and ergonomics in system designs, product development and innovation
- Physiological, physical, and cognitive factors in sensation and perception
- Human information processing and biological cybernetics
- Interaction among consumers, environments, behavior, and tasks

**Y. Hedinger Huang, R. Huang**

- Brouchures, checklists, key articles etc. are uploaded in ILIAS
- Further textbooks are introduced in the lecture
- All the enrolled students will get access to a password protected website where they can find pdf files of the lecture notes, and typically 1-2 journal articles per lecture that cover selected topics.

**376-1177-00L**

**Human Factors I**

- Physiological, physical, and cognitive factors in sensation and perception
- Body spaces and functional anthropometry, Digital Human Models
- Experimental techniques in assessing human performance and well-being
- Human factors and ergonomics in system designs, product development and innovation
- Human information processing and biological cybernetics
- Interaction among consumers, environments, behavior, and tasks

**M. Menozzi Jäckli, R. Huang, M. Siegrist**

**Literature**

- Gavriel Salvendy, Handbook of Human Factors and Ergonomics, 4th edition (2012), is available on NEBIS as electronic version and for free to ETH students
- Further textbooks are introduced in the lecture
- Brochures, checklists, key articles etc. are uploaded in ILIAS

**376-1179-00L**

**Applications of Cybernetics in Ergonomics**

- Cybernetics systems have been studied and applied in various research fields, such as applications in the ergonomics domain. Research interests include the man-machine interaction (MMI) topic which involving the performance in multi-model interactions, quantification in gestalt principles in product development; or the information processing matter.

**M. Menozzi Jäckli, Y.-Y. Hedinger Huang, R. Huang**

**Objective**

To learn and practice cybernetics principles in interface designs and product development.

**Content**

- Fitt's law applied in manipulation tasks
- Hick-Hyman law applied in design of the driver assistance systems - Vigilance applied in quality inspection
- Accommodation/convergence crosslink function
- Cross-link models in neurobiology- the ocular motor control system
- Human performance in optimization of production lines

**Literature**

Abstract
Rehabilitation Engng is the application of science and technology to ameliorate the handicaps of individuals with disabilities to reintegrate them into society. The goal is to present classical and new rehabilitation engineering principles applied to compensate or enhance motor, sensory, and cognitive deficits. Focus is on the restoration and treatment of the human sensory and vegetative system.

Objective
Provide knowledge on the anatomy and physiology of the human sensory system, related dysfunctions and pathologies, and how rehabilitation engineering can provide sensory restoration and substitution.

This lecture is independent from Rehabilitation Engineering I. Thus, both lectures can be visited in arbitrary order.

Content
Introduction, problem definition, overview
Rehabilitation of visual function
- Anatomy and physiology of the visual sense
- Technical aids (glasses, sensor substitution)
- Retina and cortex implants
Rehabilitation of hearing function
- Anatomy and physiology of the auditory sense
- Hearing aids
- Cochlea Implants
Rehabilitation and use of kinesthetic and tactile function
- Anatomy and physiology of the kinesthetic and tactile sense
- Tactile/haptic displays for motion therapy (incl. electrical stimulation)
- Role of displays in motor learning
Rehabilitation of vestibular function
- Anatomy and physiology of the vestibular sense
- Rehabilitation strategies and devices (e.g. BrainPort)
Rehabilitation of vegetative Functions
- Cardiac Pacemaker
- Phrenic stimulation, artificial breathing aids
- Bladder stimulation, artificial sphincter
Brain stimulation and recording
- Deep brain stimulation for patients with Parkinson, epilepsy, depression
- Brain-Computer Interfaces

Literature
Introductory Books:

Selected Journal Articles and Web Links:
VideoTact, ForeThought Development, LLC. http://my.execpc.com/?dwysocki/videotac.html
376-1279-00L Virtual Reality in Medicine

| W | 3 credits | 2V | R. Rieder |

Does not take place this semester.

Abstract
Virtual Reality has the potential to support medical training and therapy. This lecture will derive the technical principles of multi-modal (auditory, haptic, tactile etc.) input devices, displays and rendering techniques. Examples are presented in the fields of surgical training, intra-operative augmentation, and rehabilitation. The lecture is accompanied by practical courses and excursions.

Objective
Provide theoretical and practical knowledge of new principles and applications of multi-modal simulation and interface technologies in medical education, therapy, and rehabilitation.

Content
Virtual Reality has the potential to provide descriptive and practical information for medical training and therapy while relieving the patient and/or the physician. Multi-modal interactions between the user and the virtual environment facilitate the generation of high-fidelity sensory impressions, by using not only visual and auditory modalities, but also kinesthetic, tactile, and even olfactory feedback. On the basis of the existing physiological constraints, this lecture will derive the technical requirements and principles of multi-modal input devices, displays, and rendering techniques. Several examples are presented that are currently being developed or already applied for surgical training, intra-operative augmentation, and rehabilitation. The lecture will be accompanied by several practical courses on graphical and haptic display devices as well as excursions to facilities equipped with large-scale VR equipment.

Target Group:
Students of higher semesters and PhD students of:
- D-HEST, D-MAVT, D-ITET, D-INFK, D-PHYs
- Robotics, Systems and Control Master
- Biomedical Engineering/Movement Science and Sport
- Medical Faculty, University of Zurich

Students of other departments, faculties, courses are also welcome!

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
The course language is English.
Basic experience in Information Technology and Computer Science will be of advantage.
More details will be announced in the lecture.

376-1351-00L Micro/Nanotechnology and Microfluidics for Biomedical Applications

| W | 2 credits | 2V | E. Delamarche |

Abstract
This course is an introduction to techniques in micro/nanotechnology and to microfluidics. It reviews how many familiar devices are built and can be used for research and biomedical applications. Transistors for DNA sequencing, beams for patterning proteins, hard-disk technology for biosensing and scanning microfluidics for analyzing tissue sections are just a few examples of the covered topics.

Objective
The main objective of the course is to introduce micro/nanotechnology and microfluidics to students having a background in the life sciences. The course should familiarize the students with the techniques used in micro/nanotechnology and show them how micro/nanotechnology pervades throughout life sciences. Microfluidics will be emphasized due to their increasing importance in research and medical applications. The second objective is to have life students less intimidated by micro/nanotechnology and make them able to link instruments and techniques to specific problems that they might have in their projects/studies. This will also help students getting access to the ETHZ/IBM Nanotech Center infrastructure if needed.

Content
Mostly formal lectures (2 × 45 min), with a 2 hour visit and introduction to cleanroom and micro/nanotechnology instruments, last 3 classes will be dedicated to the presentation and evaluation of projects by students (3 students per team).

Prerequisites / notice
Nanotech center and lab visit at IBM would be mandatory, as well as attending the student project presentations.

376-1504-00L Physical Human Robot Interaction (pHRI)

| W | 4 credits | 2V+2U | R. Gassert, O. Lambertz |

Abstract
This course focuses on the emerging, interdisciplinary field of physical human-robot interaction, bringing together themes from robotics, real-time control, human factors, haptics, virtual environments, interaction design and other fields to enable the development of human-oriented robotic systems.

Objective
The objective of this course is to give an introduction to the fundamentals of physical human robot interaction, through lectures on the underlying theoretical/mechatronics aspects and application fields, in combination with a hands-on lab tutorial. The course will guide students through the design and evaluation process of such systems.

Content
By the end of this course, you should understand the critical elements in human-robot interactions - both in terms of engineering and human factors - and use these to evaluate and design safe and efficient assistive and rehabilitative robotic systems. Specifically, you should be able to:

1) identify critical human factors in physical human-robot interaction and use these to derive design requirements;
2) compare and select mechatronic components that optimally fulfill the defined design requirements;
3) derive a model of the device dynamics to guide and optimize the selection and integration of selected components in a functional system;
4) design control hardware and software and implement and test human-interactive control strategies on the physical setup;
5) characterize and optimize such systems using both engineering and psychophysical evaluation metrics;
6) investigate and optimize one aspect of the physical setup and convey and defend the gained insights in a technical presentation.

Lecture notes
Will be distributed through the document repository before the lectures.
http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/phri.html
The course covers the following topics: drug targeting and delivery principles, radiopharmaceuticals, macromolecular drug carriers, and the lecture series is motivated by an overview covering the skin of the crystals, roughness analysis, contact angle measurements, protein absorption/activity and monocycle behaviour.

As the first step, real structures on clean surfaces including surface reconstructions and surface relaxations, defects in crystals are presented, before the preparation of clean metallic, semiconducting, oxidic and organic surfaces are introduced.

The atomic processes on surfaces are activated by the increase of the substrate temperature. They can be studied using scanning tunneling microscopy (STM) and atomic force microscopy (AFM). The combination with molecular beam epitaxy (MBE) allows determining the sizes of the critical nuclei and the other activated processes in a hierarchical fashion. The evolution of the surface morphology is characterized by the density and size distribution of the nanostructures that could be quantified by means of the rate equation analysis, the mean-field nucleation theory, as well as the scaling theory. The surface morphology is further characterized by defects and nanostructure's shapes, which are based on the strain relieving mechanisms and kinetic growth processes.

High-resolution electron diffraction is complementary to scanning probe techniques and provides exact mean values. Some phenomena are quantitatively described by the kinematic theory and perfectly understood by means of the Ewald construction. Other phenomena need to be described by the more complex dynamical theory. Electron diffraction is not only associated with elastic scattering but also inelastic excitation mechanisms that reflect the electronic structure of the surfaces studied. Low-energy electrons lead to phonon and high-energy electrons to plasmon excitations. Both effects are perfectly described by dipole and impact scattering.

Thin-films of rather complex organic materials are often quantitatively characterized by photons with a broad range of wavelengths from ultra-violet to infra-red light. Asymmetries and preferential orientations of the (anisotropic) molecules are verified using the optical dichroism and second harmonic generation measurements. These characterization techniques are vital for optimizing the preparation of medical implants and the determination of tissue's anisotropies within the human body.

Cell-surface interactions are related to the cell adhesion and the contractile cellular forces. Physical means have been developed to quantify these interactions. Other physical techniques are introduced in cell biology, namely to count and sort cells, to study cell proliferation and metabolism and to determine the relation between cell morphology and function.

3D scaffolds are important for tissue augmentation and engineering. Design, preparation methods, and characterization of these highly porous 3D microstructures are also presented.

Visiting clinical research in a leading university hospital will show the usefulness of the lecture series.
After completing this course, students will be able to understand:

Biological Engineering and Biotechnology

Recommended supplementary literature (review articles and selected primary literature) will be provided during the course.

J. Goldhahn

The full-year course (551-0319-00 & 551-0320-00) focuses on the molecular mechanisms and concepts underlying the biochemistry of the mammalian cell cycle. Cycling, the balance between proliferation and cell death, and cell cycle regulation of their interactions. In particular, they will learn to explain the integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into complex and highly dynamic cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cytokinetic rearrangements, cell motility, cell division and cell death. In addition, they will be able to illustrate the relevance of particular signaling pathways for cellular pathologies such as cancer.

M. Fussenegger

Biological Engineering and Biotechnology will cover the latest biotechnological advances as well as their industrial implementation to engineer mammalian cells for use in human therapy. This lecture will provide forefront insights into key scientific aspects and the main points in industrial decision-making to bring a therapeutic from target to market.

U. Kutay

Abstract

Concepts and molecular mechanisms underlying the biochemistry of the cell, providing advanced insights into structure, function and regulation of individual cell components. Particular emphasis will be put on the spatial and temporal integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into global cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cell division & growth, and cell migration.

Objective

The full-year course (551-0319-00 & 551-0320-00) focuses on the molecular mechanisms and concepts underlying the biochemistry of cellular physiology, investigating how these processes are integrated to carry out highly coordinated cellular functions. The molecular characterisation of complex cellular functions requires a combination of approaches such as biochemistry, but also cell biology and genetics. This course is therefore the occasion to discuss these techniques and their integration in modern cellular biochemistry.

The students will be able to describe the structural and functional details of individual cell components, and the spatial and temporal regulation of their interactions. In particular, they will learn to explain the integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into complex and highly dynamic cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cytokinetic rearrangements, cell motility, cell division and cell death. In addition, they will be able to illustrate the relevance of particular signaling pathways for cellular pathologies such as cancer.

Content

Structural and functional details of individual cell components, regulation of their interactions, and various aspects of the regulation and compartmentalisation of biochemical processes.

Lecture notes

Scripts and additional material will be provided during the semester. Please contact Dr. Alicia Smith for assistance with the learning materials. (alicia.smith@bc.biol.ethz.ch)

Literature

Recommended supplementary literature (review articles and selected primary literature) will be provided during the course.

To attend this course the students must have a solid basic knowledge in chemistry, biochemistry and general biology. The course will be taught in English.

376-0300-00L

Translational Science for Health and Medicine

Number

Title

Type

ECTS

Hours

Lecturers

376-0300-00L

Translational Science for Health and Medicine

O

3 credits

2G

J. Goldhahn, C. Wolfrum

Abstract

Translational science is a cross disciplinary scientific research that is motivated by the need for practical applications that help people. The course should help to clarify basics of translational science, illustrate successful applications and should enable students to integrate key features into their future projects.

Objective

After completing this course, students will be able to understand:

- Principles of translational science (including project planning, ethics application, basics of resource management and interdisciplinary communication)

Content

What is translational science and what is it not?

How to identify need?

- Disease concepts and consequences for research

- Basics about incidence, prevalence etc., and orphan indications

- How to choose the appropriate research type and methodology

- Ethical considerations including ethics application

- Pros and cons of different types of research

- Coordination of complex approaches incl. timing and resources

- How to measure success?

- Outcome variables

- Improving the translational process

Challenges of communication?

- How independent is translational science?

- Academic boundary conditions vs. industrial influences

Positive and negative examples will be illustrated by distinguished guest speakers.

551-0309-00L

Concepts in Modern Genetics

Number

Title

Type

ECTS

Hours

Lecturers

551-0309-00L

Concepts in Modern Genetics

W

6 credits

4V

Y. Barral, D. Bopp, A. Hajnal, M. Stoffel, O. Voinnet

Abstract

Concepts of modern genetics and genomics, including principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference.

Objective

This course focuses on the concepts of classical and modern genetics and genomics.
### Elective Courses II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-2125-00L</td>
<td>Microscopy Training SEM I - Introduction to SEM</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>3P</td>
<td>S. Rodighiero, A. G. Bittermann, K. Kunzé, J. Reuteler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**: The introductory course on Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM) emphasizes hands-on learning. Using 2 SEM instruments, students have the opportunity to study their own samples, or standard test samples, as well as solving exercises provided by ScopeM scientists.

**Objective**: - Set-up, align and operate a SEM successfully and safely. - Accomplish imaging tasks successfully and optimize microscope performances. - Master the operation of a low-vacuum and field-emission SEM and EDX instrument. - Perform sample preparation with corresponding techniques and equipment for imaging and analysis. - Acquire techniques in obtaining secondary electron and backscatter electron micrographs. - Perform EDX qualitative and semi-quantitative analysis.

**Content**: During the course, students learn through lectures, demonstrations, and hands-on sessions how to setup and operate SEM instruments, including low-vacuum and low-voltage applications. This course gives basic skills for students new to SEM. At the end of the course, students with no prior experience are able to align a SEM, to obtain secondary electron (SE) and backscatter electron (BSE) micrographs and to perform energy dispersive X-ray spectroscopy (EDX) qualitative and semi-quantitative analysis. The procedures to better utilize SEM to solve practical problems and to optimize SEM analysis for a wide range of materials will be emphasized.

- Discussion of students’ sample/interest
- Introduction and discussion on Electron Microscopy and instrumentation
- Lectures on electron sources, electron lenses and probe formation
- Lectures on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, image contrast and imaging modes.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques for EM
- Brief description and demonstration of the SEM microscope
- Practice on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, image contrast (and image processing)
- Student participation on sample preparation techniques
- Scanning Electron Microscopy lab exercises: setup and operate the instrument under various imaging modalities
- Lecture and demonstrations on X-ray micro-analysis (theory and detection), qualitative and semi-quantitative EDX and point analysis, line scans and spectral mapping
- Practice on real-world samples and report results

**Literature**: - Detailed course manual

**Prerequisites / notice**: No mandatory prerequisites. Please consider the prior attendance to EM Basic lectures (551-1618-00V; 227-0390-00L; 327-0703-00L) as suggested prerequisite.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-2126-00L</td>
<td>Microscopy Training TEM I - Introduction to TEM</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>3P</td>
<td>S. Rodighiero (main lecturer)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**: The introductory course on Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) provides theoretical and hands-on learning for new operators, utilizing lectures, demonstrations, and hands-on sessions.

**Objective**: - Overview of TEM theory, instrumentation, operation and applications. - Alignment and operation of a TEM, as well as basic acquisition and interpretation of images, diffraction patterns, accomplishing basic tasks successfully. - Knowledge of electron imaging modes (including Scanning Transmission Electron Microscopy), magnification calibration, and image acquisition using CCD cameras. - To set up the TEM to acquire diffraction patterns, perform camera length calibration, as well as measure and interpret diffraction patterns. - Overview of techniques for specimen preparation.

**Content**: Using two Transmission Electron Microscopes, the students learn how to align a TEM, select parameters for acquisition of images in bright field (BF) and dark field (DF), perform scanning transmission electron microscopy (STEM) imaging, phase contrast imaging, and acquire electron diffraction patterns. The participants will also learn basic and advanced use of digital cameras and digital imaging methods.

- Introduction and discussion on Electron Microscopy and instrumentation.
- Lectures on electron sources, electron lenses and probe formation.
- Lectures on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, image contrast and imaging modes.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques for EM.
- Brief description and demonstration of the TEM microscope.
- Practice on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, Image contrast (and image processing).
- Demonstration of Transmission Electron Microscopes and imaging modes (Phase contrast, BF, DF, STEM).
- Student participation on sample preparation techniques.
- Transmission Electron Microscopy lab exercises: setup and operate the instrument under various imaging modalities.
- TEM alignment, calibration, correction to improve image contrast and quality.
- Electron diffraction.
- Practice on real-world samples and report results.

**Literature**: - Detailed course manual
Prerequisites

No mandatory prerequisites. Please consider the prior attendance to EM Basic lectures (551-1618-00V; 227-0390-00L; 327-0703-00L) as suggested prerequisite.

376-0815-00L Writing your Master’s Thesis: Natural Sciences and Engineering C1-C2

W 2 credits 2V S. Milligan

Abstract

We'll prepare you to produce your MSc thesis. You'll learn how to structure your thesis, write scientific English, and manage your writing efficiently. You'll receive detailed feedback on work in progress.

Objective

By the end of the course students are able to plan, draft, and edit academic English papers and theses; structure and write clear texts in a style which is acceptable to their academic discourse community; manage the writing process efficiently; select formal vocabulary and use it in a generally accurate and correct manner; choose and use generally suitable grammatical structures, punctuation, and orthographic conventions, assess their own effectiveness as writers of academic English, and identify areas in which further development is needed.

Content

The course covers the writing context; the writing process; structuring sentences, paragraphs, longer sections (such as introduction, methods, results, and discussion), and whole texts; presenting and integrating non-textual elements such as graphs and tables; and editing and correcting drafts and proofs. Each lesson comprises a mixture of elements, including specialist input, individual tasks, pairwork, and groupwork. Active participation is expected.

551-0223-00L Immunology III

W 4 credits 2V M. Kopf, M. Bachmann, J. Kisielow, A. Lanzavecchia, S. R. Leibundgut, A. Oxenius, R. Spörri

Abstract

This course provides a detailed understanding of
- development of T and B cells
- the dynamics of a immune response during acute and chronic infection
- mechanisms of immunopathology
- modern vaccination strategies

Key experimental results will be shown to help understanding how immunological text book knowledge has evolved.

Objective

Obtain a detailed understanding of
- the development, activation, and differentiation of different types of T cells and their effectormechanisms during immune responses, - Recognition of pathogenic microorganisms by the host cells and molecular events thereafter, - events and signals for maturation of naive B cells to antibody producing plasma cells and memory B cells. - Optimization of B cell responses by intelligent design of new vaccines

Content

- Development and selection of CD4 and CD8 T cells, natural killer T cells (NKT), and regulatory T cells (Treg)
- NK T cells and responses to lipid antigens
- Differentiation, characterization, and function of CD4 T cell subsets such as Th1, Th2, and Th17
- Overview of cytokines and their effector function
- Co-stimulation (signals 1-3)
- Dendritic cells
- Evolution of the "Danger" concept
- Cells expressing Pattern Recognition Receptors and their downstream signals
- T cell function and dysfunction in acute and chronic viral infections

Literature

Documents of the lectures are available for download at: https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2581

Prerequisites / notice

Immunology I and II recommended but not compulsory

551-0317-00L Immunology I

W 3 credits 2V A. Oxenius, M. Kopf

Abstract

Introduction into structural and functional aspects of the immune system.

- Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.

Objective

Introduction into structural and functional aspects of the immune system.

- Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.

Content

- Introduction and historical background
- Innate and adaptive immunity, Cells and organs of the immune system
- B cells and antibodies
- Generation of diversity
- Antigen presentation and Major Histocompatibility (MHC) antigens
- Thymus and T cell selection
- Autoimmunity
- Cytotoxic T cells and NK cells
- Th1 and Th2 cells, regulatory T cells
- Allergies
- Hypersensitivities
- Vaccines, immune-therapeutic interventions

Lecture notes

Electronic access to the documentation will be provided. The link can be found at "Lernmaterialien"


Literature

Immunology I (WS) and Immunology II (SS) will be examined as one learning entity in a "Sessionsprüfung".

Prerequisites / notice

Immunology I and II recommended but not compulsory

551-0512-00L Current Topics in Molecular and Cellular Neurobiology

W 2 credits 1S U. Suter

Abstract

The course is a literature seminar or "journal club". Each Friday a student, or a member of the Suter Lab in the Institute of Molecular Health Sciences, will present a paper from the recent literature.

Objective

The course introduces you to recent developments in the fields of cellular and molecular neurobiology. It also supports you to develop your skills in critically reading the scientific literature. You should be able to grasp what the authors wanted to learn i.e. their goals, why the authors chose the experimental approach they used, the strengths and weaknesses of the experiments and the data presented, and how the work fits into the wider literature in the field. You will present one paper yourself, which provides you with practice in public speaking.
Structural principles, nomenclature and different classes of glycosylation. The different pathways of N- and O-linked protein glycosylation.

You will present one paper yourself. Give an introduction to the field of the paper, then show and comment on the main results (all the papers we present are available online, so you can show original figures with a beamer). Finish with a summary of the main points and a discussion of their significance.

You are expected to take part in the discussion and to ask questions. To prepare for this you should read all the papers beforehand (they will be announced a week in advance of the presentation).

Presentations will be made available after the seminars.

You must attend at least 80% of the journal clubs, and give a presentation of your own. At the end of the semester there will be a 30 minute oral exam on the material presented during the semester. The grade will be based on the exam (45%), your presentation (45%), and a contribution based on your active participation in discussion of other presentations (10%).

551-0571-00L From DNA to Diversity (University of Zurich) W 2 credits 2V A. Hajnal, D. Bopp, E. Hafen

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

UZH Module Code: BIO336

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract
The evolution of the various body-plans is investigated by means of comparison of developmentally essential control genes of molecularly analysed model organisms.

Objective
By the end of this module, each student should be able to
- recognize the universal principles underlying the development of different animal body plans.
- explain how the genes encoding the molecular toolkit have evolved to create animal diversity.
- relate changes in gene structure or function to evolutionary changes in animal development.

Key skills:
By the end of this module, each student should be able to
- present and discuss a relevant evolutionary topic in an oral presentation
- select and integrate key concepts in animal evolution from primary literature
- participate in discussions on topics presented by others

551-1003-00L Methods of Biological Analysis W 3 credits 3G R. Aebersold, M. Badertscher, K. Weis

Abstract
Principles of the most important separation techniques and the interpretation of molecular spectra.

Objective
Knowledge of the necessary basics and the possibilities of application of the relevant spectroscopical and separation methods in analytical chemistry.

Knowledge of the theoretical basis of the methods for nucleic acid sequence analysis, mass spectrometry based protein and proteome analysis and advanced light and fluorescent imaging methods, and an understanding of the application of these principles in experimental biology.

Content

Objective
The course will consist of lectures covering the theoretical and technical base of the respective analytical methods and of exercises where typical applications of the methods in modern experimental biology are discussed.

Lecture notes
A comprehensive script is available in the HCI-Shop. A summary of the part "Spektroskopie" defines the relevant material for the exam.

551-1003-00L Materials supporting the lectures and exercises will be made available via Moodle.

Literature
- K. Weis, M. Badertscher, Spektroskopische Daten zur Strukturaufklärung organischer Verbindungen, fünfte Auflage, Springer-Verlag, Berlin 2010;
- K. Cammann, Instrumentelle Analytische Chemie, Verfahren, Anwendungen, Qualitätssicherung, Spektrum Akademischer Verlag, Heidelberg, 2001;

Prerequisites / notice
- participate in discussions on topics presented by others
- present and discuss a relevant evolutionary topic in an oral presentation
- select and integrate key concepts in animal evolution from primary literature
- participate in discussions on topics presented by others

551-1105-00L Glycobiology W 4 credits 2V M. Aebi, T. Hennet

Abstract
Structural principles, nomenclature and different classes of glycosylation. The different pathways of N- and O-linked protein glycosylation and glycolipid biosynthesis in prokaryotes and eukaryotes are discussed. Specific glycan binding proteins and their role in deciphering the glycan code are presented. The role of glycans in infectious diseases, antigen mimicry and autoimmunity are discussed.

Objective
Detailed knowledge in 1) the different areas of prokaryotic and eukaryotic glycobiology, in particular in the biosynthesis of glycoproteins and glycolipids, 2) the cellular machinery required for these pathways, 3) the principles of carbohydrate/protein interaction, 4) the function of lectins, 5) the role of glycans in infectious disease.
### 551-1145-00L  
**Viral and non-Viral Vectors for Human Gene-Therapy - W**

**Abstract**
Basic aspects of virology, the viral mechanisms for transfer of genetic material into cells, different vector-systems and target cells, animal models, specific applications for inborn diseases of the immune system and of metabolism, adverse effects, and new developments of vector systems will be taught.

**Objective**
Knowledge of important viral and non-viral vector systems.
Knowledge of application in human diseases.
Knowledge of limiting factors.

**Prerequisites / notice**

**Lectures notes**

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**

**Content**
Structure and linkages; analytical approaches; N-linked protein glycosylation (ER, Golgi); glycan-assisted protein folding and quality control; O-linked protein glycosylation; glucosaminoglycans; glycolipids; prokaryotic glycosylation pathways; lectins; glycans and infectious disease

**Lecture notes**

**Literature**
Introduction to Glycobiology; M.E.Taylor, K.Drickamer, Oxford University Press, 2003

**Prerequisites / notice**

**Content**

**Lecture notes**

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**

---

### 551-1153-00L  
**Systems Biology of Metabolism**

**Abstract**
Starting from contemporary biological problems related to metabolism, the course focuses on systems biological approaches to address them. In a problem-oriented, this-is-how-it-is-done manner, we thereby teach modern methods and concepts.

**Objective**
Develop a deeper understanding of how relevant biological problems can be solved, thereby providing advanced insights to key experimental and computational methods in systems biology.

**Prerequisites / notice**

**Lectures notes**

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**

---

### 551-1171-00L  
**Immunology: from Milestones to Current Topics**

**Abstract**
The course will cover six grand topics in immunology (B cells, innate immunity, antigen presentation, tumor immunity, thymus and T cells, cytotoxic T cells and NK cells) and for each grand topic four hours will be allocated. During the first double hour, historical milestone papers will be presented by the supervisor providing an overview on the development of the conceptual framework and critical technological advances. The students will also prepare themselves for this double lecture by reading the historical milestone papers and contributing to the discussion. In the following lecture up to four students will present each a recent high impact research paper which emerged from the landmark achievements of the previously discussed milestone concepts.

**Objective**
Milestones and current topics of innate immunity, antigen presentation, B cells, thymus and T cells, cytotoxic T cells and NK cells, and tumor immunology.

**Prerequisites / notice**

**Lectures notes**

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**

---

### 551-1303-00L  
**Cellular Biochemistry of Health and Disease**

**Abstract**
During this Masters level seminar style course, students will explore current research topics in cellular biochemistry focused on the structure, function and regulation of selected cell components, and the consequences of dysregulation for pathologies.

**Objective**
Students will work with experts toward a critical analysis of cutting-edge research in the domain of cellular biochemistry, with emphasis on normal cellular processes and the consequences of their dysregulation. At the end of the course, students will be able to introduce, present, evaluate, critically discuss and write about recent scientific articles in the research area of cellular biochemistry.

**Content**
Guided by an expert in the field, students will engage in classical round-table style discussions of current literature with occasional frontal presentations. Students will alterate as discussion leaders throughout the semester, with the student leader responsible to briefly summarize key general knowledge and context of the assigned primary research paper. Together with the faculty expert, all students will participate in discussion of the primary paper, including the foundation of the biological question, specific questions addressed, key methods, key results, remaining gaps and research implications.

**Prerequisites / notice**

**Lectures notes**

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**

---

### 551-1323-00L  
**Fundamentals of Biology II: Biochemistry and Molecular Biology**

**Abstract**
The course provides an introduction to Biochemistry / Molecular Biology with some emphasis on chemical and biophysical aspects.

**Objective**
Topics include the structure-function relationship of proteins / nucleic acids, protein folding, enzymatic catalysis, cellular pathways involved in bioenergetics and the biosynthesis and breakdown of amino acids, glycans, nucleotides, fatty acids and phospholipids, and steroids. There will also be a discussion of DNA replication and repair, transcription, and translation.

**Lectures notes**

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**

---

**Data:** 08.06.2021 14:12  
**Autumn Semester 2016**
**Page 779 of 1571**
Biological Engineering and Biotechnology W 6 credits 3V M. Fussenegger

Abstract
Biological Engineering and Biotechnology will cover the latest biotechnological advances as well as their industrial implementation to engineer mammalian cells for use in human therapy. This lecture will provide forefront insights into key scientific aspects and the main points in industrial decision-making to bring a therapeutic from target to market.

Objective
1. Insight Into The Mammalian Cell Cycle. Cycling, The Balance Between Proliferation and Cancer - Implications For Biopharmaceutical Manufacturing.
2. The Licence To Kill. Apoptosis Regulatory Networks - Engineering of Survival Pathways To Increase Robustness of Production Cell Lines.
6. Evolutionary Medicine for Infectious Diseases.
7. Functional Food. Enjoy your Meal!

Lecture notes
Handouts during the course.

Computational Biology W 4 credits 3G T. Stadler, C. Magnus

Abstract
The aim of the course is to provide up-to-date knowledge on how we can study biological processes using genetic sequencing data. Computational algorithms extracting biological information from genetic sequence data are discussed, and statistical tools to understand this information in detail are introduced.

Objective
Attendees will learn which information is contained in genetic sequencing data and how to extract information from them using computational tools. The main concepts introduced are:
- stochastic models in molecular evolution
- phylogenetic & phylodynamic inference
- maximum likelihood and Bayesian statistics

Attendees will apply these concepts to a number of applications yielding biological insight into:
- epidemiology
- pathogen evolution
- macroevolution of species

Content
The course consists of four parts. We first introduce modern genetic sequencing technology, and algorithms to obtain sequence alignments from the output of the sequencers. We then present methods to directly analyze this alignment (such as BLAST algorithm, GWAS approaches). Second, we introduce mechanisms and concepts of molecular evolution, i.e. we discuss how genetic sequences change over time. Third, we employ evolutionary concepts to infer ancestral relationships between organisms based on their genetic sequences, i.e. we discuss methods to infer geneologies and phylogenies. We finally introduce the field of phyloodynamics. The aim of that field is to understand and quantify the population dynamic processes (such as transmission in epidemiology or speciation & extinction in macroevolution) based on a phylogeny. Throughout the class, the models and methods are illustrated on different datasets giving insight into the epidemiology and evolution of a range of infectious diseases (e.g. HIV, HCV, influenza, Ebola). Applications of the methods to the field of macroevolution provide insight into the evolution and ecology of different species clades. Students will be trained in the algorithms and their application both on paper and in silico as part of the exercises.

Lecture notes
Slides of the lecture will be available online.
https://www.bsse.ethz.ch/cevo/education/cb-materials.html

Synthetic Biology II W 4 credits 4A S. Panke, Y. Benenson, J. Stelling

Abstract
7 months biological design project, during which the students are required to give presentations on advanced topics in synthetic biology (specifically genetic circuit design) and then select their own biological system to design. The system is subsequently modeled, analyzed, and experimentally implemented. Results are presented at an international student competition at the MIT (Cambridge).

Objective
The students are supposed to acquire a deep understanding of the process of biological design including model representation of a biological system, its thorough analysis, and the subsequent experimental implementation of the system and the related problems.

Content
Presentations on advanced synthetic biology topics (eg genetic circuit design, adaptation of systems dynamics, analytical concepts, large scale de novo DNA synthesis), project selection, modeling of selected biological system, design space exploration, sensitivity analysis, conversion into DNA sequence, (DNA synthesis external,) implementation and analysis of design, summary of results in form of scientific presentation and poster, presentation of results at the iGEM international student competition (www.igem.org).

Lecture notes
Handouts during course

Prerequisites / notice
Basic knowledge in linear algebra, analysis, and statistics will be helpful. Some programming experience will be useful for the exercises, but is not required. Programming skills will not be tested in the examination.

Evolutionary Medicine for Infectious Diseases W 3 credits 2G A. Hall

Abstract
This course explores infectious disease from both the host and pathogen perspective. Through short lectures, reading and active discussion, students will identify areas where evolutionary thinking can improve our understanding of infectious diseases and, ultimately, our ability to treat them effectively.

Objective
Students will learn to (i) identify evolutionary explanations for the origins and characteristics of infectious diseases in a range of organisms and (ii) evaluate ways of integrating evolutionary thinking into improved strategies for treating infections of humans and animals. This will incorporate principles that apply across any host-pathogen interaction, as well as system-specific mechanistic information, with particular emphasis on bacteria and viruses.

Content
We will cover several topics where evolutionary thinking is relevant to understanding or treating infectious diseases. This includes: (i) determinants of pathogen host range and virulence, (ii) pathogen adaptation to evade or suppress immune responses, (iii) antimicrobial resistance, (iv) evolution-proof medicine. For each topic there will be a short (~30 minutes) introductory lecture, before students independently research the primary literature and develop half a page of discussion points and questions, followed by interactive discussion in class.
The course offers detailed information on selected foodborne pathogens and toxin producing organisms; the focus lies on relevant molecular biological aspects of pathogenicity and virulence, as well as on the occurrence and survival of these organisms in foods.

**Prerequisites / notice**
A basic understanding of evolutionary biology, microbiology or parasitology will be advantageous but is not essential.

### 752-4009-00L Molecular Biology of Foodborne Pathogens

**Type**  
M. B. Zimmermann

**Abstract**
The course offers detailed information on selected foodborne pathogens and toxin producing organisms; the focus lies on relevant molecular biological aspects of pathogenicity and virulence, as well as on the occurrence and survival of these organisms in foods.

**Objective**
Detailed and current status of research and insights into the molecular basis of foodborne diseases, with focus on interactions of the microorganism or the toxins they produce with the human system. Understanding the relationship between specific types of food and the associated pathogens and microbial risks. Another focus lies on the currently available methods and techniques useful for the various purposes, i.e., detection, differentiation (typing), and antimicrobial agents.

**Content**
Molecular biology of infectious foodborne pathogens (Listeria, Vibrio, E. coli, Campylobacter, etc) and toxin-producing organisms (Bacillus, Clostridium, Staphylococcus). How and under which conditions will toxins and virulence factors be produced, and how do they work? How is the interaction between the human host and the microbial pathogen? What are the roles of food and the environment? What can be done to interfere with the potential risks? Which methods are best suited for what approach? Last, but not least, the role of bacteriophages in microbial pathogenicity will be highlighted, in addition to various applications of bacteriophage for both diagnostics and antimicrobial intervention.

**Lecture notes**
Electronic copies of the presentation slides (PDF) and additional material will be made available for download to registered students.

**Literature**
Recommendations will be given in the first lecture

**Prerequisites / notice**
Lectures (2 hours) will be held as a single session of approximately 60+ minutes (10:15 until approx. 11:15 h), with no break !

### 752-6101-00L Dietary Etiologies of Chronic Disease

**Type**  
M. B. Zimmermann

**Abstract**
To have the student gain understanding of the links between the diet and the etiology and progression of chronic diseases, including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.

**Objective**
To examine and understand the protective effect of foods and food ingredients in the maintenance of health and the prevention of chronic disease, as well as the progression of complications of the chronic diseases.

**Content**
The course evaluates food and food ingredients in relation to primary and secondary prevention of chronic diseases including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.

**Lecture notes**
There is no script. Powerpoint presentations will be made available on-line to students.

**Literature**
To be provided by the individual lecturers, at their discretion.

**Prerequisites / notice**
No compulsory prerequisites, but prior completion of Human Nutrition I + II (Humanernährung I+II) is strongly advised.

### 752-6105-00L Epidemiology and Prevention

**Type**  
M. Puhan, R. Heusser

**Abstract**
The Module Epidemiology and prevention describes the process of scientific discovery from the detection of a disease and its causes, to the development and evaluation of preventive and treatment interventions and to improved population health.

**Objective**
The overall goal of the course is to introduce students to epidemiological thinking and methods, which are critical pillars for medical and public health research. Students will also become aware of how epidemiological facts are used in prevention, practice, and politics.

**Content**
The module Epidemiology and prevention follows an overall framework that describes the course of scientific discovery from the detection of a disease to the development of prevention and treatment interventions and their evaluation in clinical trials and real world settings. We will discuss study designs in the context of existing knowledge and the type of evidence needed to advance knowledge. Examples from nutrition, chronic and infectious diseases will be used in order to show the underlying concepts and methods.

### Major in Neurosciences

#### Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-0300-00L</td>
<td>Translational Science for Health and Medicine</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>J. Goldhahn, C. Wolfrum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Translational science is a cross disciplinary scientific research that is motivated by the need for practical applications that help people. The course should help to clarify basics of translational science, illustrate successful applications and should enable students to integrate key features into their future projects.

**Objective**
After completing this course, students will be able to understand: Principles of translational science (including project planning, ethics application, basics of resource management and interdisciplinary communication)

**Content**
What is translational science and what is it not? How to identify need?  
- Disease concepts and consequences for research  
- Basics about incidence, prevalence etc., and orphan indications  
- How to choose the appropriate research type and methodology  
- Ethical considerations including ethics application  
- Pros and cons of different types of research  
- Coordination of complex approaches incl. timing and resources  
- How to measure success?  
- Outcome variables  
- Improving the translational process  
- Challenges of communication?  
- How independent is translational science?  
- Academic boundary conditions vs. industrial influences  
- Positive and negative examples will be illustrated by distinguished guest speakers.

### Electives

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  
Autumn Semester 2016  
Page 781 of 1571
Elective Courses I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1305-00L</td>
<td>Development of the Nervous System</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>E. Stoeckl, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course covers the development of the nervous system (NS) with a focus on neurogenesis and migration, axon growth, synapse formation, mol. &amp; cellular mechanisms, and diseases of the developing NS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The aim is to give a deepened insight on the normal development, of the nervous system based on molecular, cellular and biochemical approaches.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The main focus is on the development of the NS: Early development of the NS, cellular processes, nerve fiber growth, building of synapses and neuronal networks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Must be downloaded from OLAT: <a href="https://www.olat.uzh.ch/olat/dmz/">https://www.olat.uzh.ch/olat/dmz/</a> as BIO344</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>The lecture requires reading of book chapters, handouts and original scientific papers. Further information will be given in the individual lectures and are mentioned on OLAT.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Auxiliary tools: None. Bring something to write and your student ID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 376-1305-01L| Structure, Plasticity and Repair of the Nervous System | W    | 3    | 2V    | M. E. Schwab, L. Filli, K. A. Martin, further lecturers |
| Abstract    | The course covers the structure, plasticity and regeneration of the adult nervous system (NS) with focus on: sensory systems, cognitive functions, learning and memory, molecular and cellular mechanisms, animal models, and diseases of the NS. |
| Objective   | The aim is to give a deepened insight into the structure, plasticity and regeneration of the nervous system based on molecular, cellular and biochemical approaches. |
| Content     | The main focus is on the structure, plasticity and regeneration of the NS: biology of the adult nervous system; structural plasticity of the adult nervous system, regeneration and repair: networks and nerve fibers, regeneration, pathological loss of cells. |
| Lecture notes | ETH students: Lecture notes will be provided on Moodle https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=694 |
| Literature  | The lecture requires reading of book chapters, handouts and original scientific papers. Further information will be given in the individual lectures and are mentioned on Moodle / OLAT. |
| Prerequisites / notice | UZH students: Lecture notes will be provided on OLAT: https://www.olat.uzh.ch/olat/dmz/ |

| 551-0309-00L| Concepts in Modern Genetics | W    | 6    | 4V    | Y. Barral, D. Bopp, A. Hajnal, M. Stoffel, O. Vöنينet |
| Abstract    | Concepts of modern genetics and genomics, including principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference. |
| Objective   | This course focuses on the concepts of classical and modern genetics and genomics. |
| Content     | The topics include principles of classical genetics; yeast genetics; gene mapping; forward and reverse genetics; structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes; molecular mechanisms and regulation of transcription, replication, DNA-repair and recombination; analysis of developmental processes; epigenetics and RNA interference. |
| Lecture notes | Scripts and additional material will be provided during the semester. |
| Prerequisites / notice | This course is a co-production of the University of Zurich and ETH Zurich, and will be taught in English. The course takes place on Monday afternoon at ETH Hoenggerberg, and on Tuesday morning at UZH Irchel. |

Elective Courses II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0104-00L</td>
<td>Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering &amp; Life Sciences</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>P. Koumoutsakos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Quantification of uncertainties in computational models pertaining to applications in engineering and life sciences. Exploitation of massively available data to develop computational models with quantifiable predictive capabilities. Applications of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation to problems in mechanics, control systems and cell biology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This course focuses on the fundamental concept of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation (UQ+P) for computational models of systems in Engineering and Life Sciences. Emphasis will be placed on practical and computational aspects of UQ+P including the implementation of relevant algorithms in multicore architectures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Topics that will be covered include: Uncertainty quantification under parametric and non-parametric modelling uncertainty, Bayesian inference with model class assessment, Markov Chain Monte Carlo simulation, prior and posterior reliability analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The class will be largely based on the book: Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia as well as on class notes and related literature that will be distributed in class.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Literature  | 1. Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia  
2. Probability Theory: The Logic of Science by E. T. Jaynes  
3. Class Notes |
| Prerequisites / notice | Fundamentals of Probability, Fundamentals of Computational Modeling |

| 227-0447-00L| Image Analysis and Computer Vision | W    | 6    | 3V+1U | L. Van Gool, O. Göksel, E. Konukoglu |
| Objective   | Overview of the most important concepts of image formation, perception and analysis, and Computer Vision. Gaining own experience through practical computer and programming exercises. |

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 782 of 1571
Introduction to Neuroinformatics

227-1037-00L

Course material: Script, computer demonstrations, exercises and problem solutions
Prerequisites:
- Basic concepts of mathematical analysis and linear algebra.
- The computer exercises are based on Linux and C.

Abstract

The course provides an introduction to the functional properties of neurons. Particularly the description of membrane electrical properties (action potentials, channels), neuronal anatomy, synaptic structures, and neuronal networks. Simple models of computation, learning, and behavior will be explained. Some artificial systems (robot, chip) are presented.

Objective

Understanding computation by neurons and neuronal circuits is one of the great challenges of science. Many different disciplines can contribute their tools and concepts to solving mysteries of neural computation. The goal of this introductory course is to introduce the monocultures of physics, math, computer science, engineering, biology, psychology, and even philosophy and history, to discover the enablers and challenges that we all face in taking on this major 21st century problem and how each discipline can contribute to discovering solutions.

Content

This course considers the structure and function of biological neural networks at different levels. The function of neural networks lies fundamentally in their wiring and in the electro-chemical properties of nerve cell membranes. Thus, the biological structure of the nerve cell needs to be understood if biologically-realistic models are to be constructed. These simpler models are used to estimate the electrical current flow through dendritic cables and explore how a more complex geometry of neurons influences their current flow. The active properties of nerves are studied by means of the current that they carry, and behavior is explained. Some artificial systems (robot, chip) are presented.

Abstract

Thirteen major areas of research have been selected, which cover the key concepts that have led to our current ideas of how the nervous system is built and functions. We will read both original papers and explore the conceptual links between them and discuss the 'sociology' of science, the pursuit of basic science questions over a century of research.

Objective

It is a commonplace that scientists rarely cite literature that is older than 10 years and when they do, they usually cite one paper that serves as the representative for a larger body of work that has long since been incorporated anonymously in textbooks. Worse than that, many authors have not even read the papers they cite in their own publications. This course, Foundations of Neuroscience is one antidote.

Content

It is a commonplace that scientists rarely cite literature that is older than 10 years and when they do, they usually cite one paper that serves as the representative for a larger body of work that has long since been incorporated anonymously in textbooks. Worse than that, many authors have not even read the papers they cite in their own publications. This course, Foundations of Neuroscience is one antidote.
During the course, students learn through lectures, demonstrations, and hands-on sessions how to setup and operate SEM instruments.

A. G. Bittermann, S. Rodighiero

The introductory course on Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) provides theoretical and hands-on learning for new operators, utilizing detailed course manual

The course's goal is to give an overview of the contemporary state of consciousness research, with emphasis on the contributions brought by modern cognitive neuroscience. We aim to clarify concepts, explain their philosophical and scientific backgrounds, and to present experimental protocols that shed light on a variety of consciousness related issues.

The course includes discussions of scientific as well as philosophical articles. We review current schools of thought, models of consciousness, and proposals for the neural correlate of consciousness (NCC).

Lecture notes

We display articles pertaining to the issues we cover in the class on the course's webpage. Since we are all experts on consciousness, we expect active participation and discussions!

**Objective**

- Set-up, align and operate a SEM successfully and safely.
- Accomplish imaging tasks successfully and optimize microscope performances.
- Master the operation of a low-vacuum and field-emission SEM and EDX instrument.
- Perform sample preparation with corresponding techniques and equipment for imaging and analysis.
- Acquire techniques in obtaining secondary electron and backscatter electron micrographs.
- Perform EDX qualitative and semi-quantitative analysis.

**Content**

During the course, students learn through lectures, demonstrations, and hands-on sessions how to setup and operate SEM instruments, including low-vacuum and low-voltage applications.

This course gives basic skills for students new to SEM. At the end of the course, students with no prior experience are able to align a SEM, to obtain secondary electron (SE) and backscatter electron (BSE) micrographs and to perform energy dispersive X-ray spectroscopy (EDX) qualitative and semi-quantitative analysis. The procedures to better utilize SEM to solve practical problems and to optimize SEM analysis for a wide range of materials will be emphasized.

- Discussion of students' sample/interest.
- Introduction and discussion on Electron Microscopy and instrumentation.
- Lectures on electron sources, electron lenses and probe formation.
- Lectures on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, image contrast and imaging modes.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques for EM.
- Brief description and demonstration of the SEM microscope.
- Practice on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, image contrast (and image processing).
- Student participation on sample preparation techniques.
- Scanning Electron Microscopy lab exercises: setup and operate the instrument under various imaging modalities.
- Lecture and demonstration: X-ray micro-analysis (theory and detection), qualitative and semi-quantitative EDX and point analysis, linescans and spectral mapping.
- Practice on real-world samples and report results.

**Prerequisites / notice**

No mandatory prerequisites. Please consider the prior attendance to EM Basic lectures (551-1618-00V; 227-0390-00L; 327-0703-00L) as suggested prerequisite.

**Microscopy Training SEM I - Introduction to SEM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of participants limited to 6.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The participants will be chosen based on a short motivation letter. Please send this letter to S. Rodighiero (main lecturer) as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The introductory course on Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM) emphasizes hands-on learning. Using 2 SEM instruments, students have the opportunity to study their own samples, or standard test samples, as well as solving exercises provided by ScopeM scientists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Set-up, align and operate a SEM successfully and safely.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Accomplish imaging tasks successfully and optimize microscope performances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Master the operation of a low-vacuum and field-emission SEM and EDX instrument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Perform sample preparation with corresponding techniques and equipment for imaging and analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Acquire techniques in obtaining secondary electron and backscatter electron micrographs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Perform EDX qualitative and semi-quantitative analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Macroscopy Training TEM I - Introduction to TEM

| Does not take place this semester. |
| Number of participants limited to 6. |
| The participants will be chosen based on a short motivation letter. Please send this letter to S. Rodighiero (main lecturer). |
| The introductory course on Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) provides theoretical and hands-on learning for new operators, utilizing lectures, demonstrations, and hands-on sessions. |
| Objective |
| - Overview of TEM theory, instrumentation, operation and applications. |
| - Alignment and operation of a TEM, as well as acquisition and interpretation of images, diffraction patterns, accomplishing basic tasks successfully. |
| - Knowledge of electron imaging modes (including Scanning Transmission Electron Microscopy), magnification calibration, and image acquisition using CCD cameras. |
| - To set up the TEM to acquire diffraction patterns, perform camera length calibration, as well as measure and interpret diffraction patterns. |
| - Overview of techniques for specimen preparation. |
## Content

Using two Transmission Electron Microscopes the students learn how to align a TEM, select parameters for acquisition of images in bright field (BF) and dark field (DF), perform scanning transmission electron microscopy (STEM) imaging, phase contrast imaging, and acquire electron diffraction patterns. The participants will also learn basic and advanced use of digital cameras and digital imaging methods.

- Introduction and discussion on Electron Microscopy and instrumentation.
- Lectures on electron sources, electron lenses and probe formation.
- Lectures on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, image contrast and imaging modes.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques for EM.
- Brief description and demonstration of the TEM microscope.
- Practice on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, Image contrast (and image processing).
- Demonstration of Transmission Electron Microscopes and imaging modes (Phase contrast, BF, DF, STEM).
- Student participation on sample preparation techniques.
- Transmission Electron Microscopy lab exercises: setup and operate the instrument under various imaging modalities.
- TEM alignment, calibration, correction to improve image contrast and quality.
- Electron diffraction.
- Practice on real-world samples and report results.

## Literature

- Detailed course manual
- Brouchures, checklists, key articles etc. are uploaded in ILIAS
- Further textbooks are introduced in the lecture

## Prerequisites / notice

No mandatory prerequisites. Please consider the prior attendance to EM Basic lectures (551-1618-00V; 227-0390-00L; 327-0703-00L) as suggested prerequisite.

### 376-0221-00L

**Methods and Concepts in Human Systems Neuroscience and Motor Control**

| Number of participants limited to 18 | W | 3 credits | 3P |

**Objective**

This course provides students with experience with measurement and analysis methods relevant for Humans Systems Neuroscience and Motor control (nerve/brain stimulation, EMG, EEG, psycho-physical paradigms etc). Students read scientific material, set up experiments, perform measurements in the lab, analyse data, apply statistics and write short reports or essays.

### 376-0815-00L

**Writing your Master's Thesis: Natural Sciences and Engineering C1-C2**

| Does not take place this semester. | W | 2 credits | 2V |

**Objective**

This course will prepare students for experimental work as it is typically done for a master thesis. The goal is to gain hands-on experience with measurement and analysis methods relevant for Humans Systems Neuroscience and Motor control (for example peripheral nerve stimulation, electrical and magnetic brain stimulation, EMG, EEG, psycho-physical paradigms etc). Students will learn how to perform small scientific projects in this area. Students will work individually or in small groups and solve scientific problems which require them to perform measurements in human participants, extract relevant results, and interpret the results. They will also be required to write small essays and reports and they will get feedback on their writing throughout the course.

### 376-1177-00L

**Human Factors I**

| W | 2 credits | 2V |

**Objective**

Every day humans interact with various systems. Strategies of interaction, individual needs, physical & mental abilities, and system properties are important factors in controlling the quality and performance in interaction processes. In the lecture, factors are investigated by basic scientific approaches. Discussed topics are important for optimizing people's satisfaction & overall performance.

### 376-1179-00L

**Applications of Cybernetics in Ergonomics**

| W | 1 credit | 1U |
Abstract
Cybernetics systems have been studied and applied in various research fields, such as applications in the ergonomics domain. Research interests include the man-machine interaction (MMI) topic which involving the performance in multi-model interactions, quantification in gestalt principles in product development; or the information processing matter.

Objective
To learn and practice cybernetics principles in interface designs and product development.

Content
- Fitt's law applied in manipulation tasks
- Hick-Hyman law applied in design of the driver assistance systems - Vigilance applied in quality inspection
- Accommodation/vergence crosslink function
- Cross-link models in neurobiology- the ocular motor control system
- Human performance in optimization of production lines

Literature

376-1414-00L Current Topics in Brain Research (HS) W 1 credit 1.5K M. E. Schwab, F. Helmchen, S. Jessberger, I. Mansuy, further lecturers

Abstract
Different national and international scientific guests are invited to present and discuss their actual scientific results.

Objective
To exchange scientific knowledge and data and to promote communication and collaborations among researchers.

Content
Different scientific guests working in the field of molecular cognition, neurochemistry, neuromorphology and neurophysiology present their latest scientific results.

Literature
no handout

376-1504-00L Physical Human Robot Interaction (pHRI) W 4 credits 2V+2U R. Gassert, O. Lambercy

Abstract
This course focuses on the emerging, interdisciplinary field of physical human-robot interaction, bringing together themes from robotics, real-time control, human factors, haptics, virtual environments, interaction design and other fields to enable the development of human-oriented robotic systems.

Objective
The objective of this course is to give an introduction to the fundamentals of physical human robot interaction, through lectures on the underlying theoretical/mechatronics aspects and application fields, in combination with a hands-on lab tutorial. The course will guide students through the design and evaluation process of such systems.

Content
This course provides an introduction to fundamental aspects of physical human-robot interaction. After an overview of human haptic, visual and auditory sensing, neurophysiology and psychophysics, principles of human-robot interaction systems (kinematics, mechanical transmissions, robot sensors and actuators used in these systems) will be introduced. Throughout the course, students will gain knowledge of interaction control strategies including impedance/admittance and force control, haptic rendering basics and issues in device design for humans such as transparency and stability analysis, safety hardware and procedures. The course is organized into lectures that aim to bring students up to speed with the basics of these systems, readings on classical and current topics in physical human-robot interaction, laboratory sessions and lab visits. Students will attend periodic laboratory sessions where they will implement the theoretical aspects learned during the lectures. Here the salient features of haptic device design will be identified and theoretical aspects will be implemented in a haptic system based on the haptic paddle (http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/phri/request-ethz-haptic-paddle-hardware-documentation.html), by creating simple dynamic haptic virtual environments and understanding the performance limitations and causes of instabilities (direct/virtual coupling, friction, damping, time delays, sampling rate, sensor quantization, etc.) during rendering of different mechanical properties.

Lecture notes
Will be distributed through the document repository before the lectures. http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/phri.html
Introduction and historical background


Prerequisites / notice

Notice:
The registration is limited to 26 students
There are 4 credit points for this lecture.
The lecture will be held in English.
The students are expected to have basic control knowledge from previous classes.
http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/phi.html

551-0317-00L

Immunology I

W 3 credits 2V A. Oxenius, M. Kopf

Abstract
Introduction into structural and functional aspects of the immune system.

Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.

Objective

Introduction into structural and functional aspects of the immune system.

Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.

Content

- Introduction and historical background
- Innate and adaptive immunity, Cells and organs of the immune system
- B cells and antibodies
- Generation of diversity
- Antigen presentation and Major Histocompatibility (MHC) antigens
- Thymus and T cell selection
- Autoimmunity
- Cytotoxic T cells and NK cells
- Th1 and Th2 cells, regulatory T cells
- Allergies
- Hypersensitivities
- Vaccines, immune-therapeutic interventions

Lecture notes

Electronic access to the documentation will be provided. The link can be found at "Lemmatrialien"


Prerequisites / notice

Immunology I (WS) and Immunology II (SS) will be examined as one learning entity in a "Sessionsprüfung".

551-0319-00L

Cellular Biochemistry (Part I)

W 3 credits 2V U. Kutay, R. I. Enchev, B. Kommann, M. Peter, I. Zemp, further lecturers

Abstract

Concepts and molecular mechanisms underlying the biochemistry of the cell, providing advanced insights into structure, function and regulation of individual cell components. Particular emphasis will be put on the spatial and temporal integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into global cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cell division & growth, and cell migration.

Objective

The full-year course (551-0319-00 & 551-0320-00) focuses on the molecular mechanisms and concepts underlying the biochemistry of cellular physiology, investigating how these processes are integrated to carry out highly coordinated cellular functions. The molecular characterisation of complex cellular functions requires a combination of approaches such as biochemistry, but also cell biology and genetics. This course is therefore the occasion to discuss these techniques and their integration in modern cellular biochemistry. The students will be able to describe the structural and functional details of individual cell components, and the spatial and temporal regulation of their interactions. In particular, they will learn to explain the integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into complex and highly dynamic cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cytoskeletal rearrangements, cell motility, cell division and cell growth. In addition, they will be able to illustrate the relevance of particular signaling pathways for cellular pathologies such as cancer.

Content

Structural and functional details of individual cell components, regulation of their interactions, and various aspects of the regulation and compartmentalisation of biochemical processes.

Topics include: biophysical and electrical properties of membranes; viral membranes; structural and functional insights into intracellular transport and targeting; vesicular trafficking and phagocytosis; post-transcriptional regulation of gene expression.
Lecture notes: Scripts and additional material will be provided during the seminar. Please contact Dr. Alicia Smith for assistance with the learning materials. (alicia.smith@bc.biol.ethz.ch)

Literature: Recommended supplementary literature (review articles and selected primary literature) will be provided during the course.

Prerequisites / notice: To attend this course the students must have a solid basic knowledge in chemistry, biochemistry and general biology. The course will be taught in English.

551-1145-00L Viral and non-Viral Vectors for Human Gene-Therapy - from Pathogens to Safe Medical Applications

- **W** 2 credits 3V University lecturers

**Abstract:** No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: BIO708

- **Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:**

http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

**Objective:** To understand the potential effects of nutrition on exercise performance, with a focus on concepts and principles of nutrition before, during and after exercise. Knowledge of basic nutrition and biochemistry knowledge to address exercise and performance related aspects of nutrition.

**Content:** General knowledge about nutrition, human biology, physiology and biochemistry is a prerequisite for this course. The course builds on basic nutrition and biochemistry knowledge to address exercise and performance related aspects of nutrition.

- **Practical Training Internships** are either research-oriented for exercising scientific (laboratory) methods or job-related for giving insight into the future world of work (industry, services, school).

- **Language:** English

**Practical Training and Semester Project**

- **Practical Training and Semesterproject only for majors below-mentioned:**
  - Human Movement Science and Sport
  - Molecular Health Sciences
  - Health Technologies
  - Human Movement Science and Sport

**Number** | **Title** | **Type** | **ECTS** | **Hours** | **Lecturers**
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
376-2110-00L Internship 12 Weeks (Research or Job Oriented) | W | 15 credits | 34P | Professors

**Abstract:** Practical Training Internships are either research-oriented for exercising scientific (laboratory) methods or job-related for giving insight into the future world of work (industry, services, school).

**Objective:** Students should exercise scientific working and/or get realistic insights into future jobs.

This version of internships lasts for at least 12 weeks full time equivalent.

376-2111-00L Internship 8 Weeks (Research or Job Oriented) | W | 10 credits | 23P | Professors

**Abstract:** Practical Training Internships are either research-oriented for exercising scientific (laboratory) methods or job-related for giving insight into the future world of work (industry, services, school).

**Objective:** Students should exercise scientific working and/or get realistic insights into future jobs.

This version of internships lasts for at least 8 weeks full time equivalent.

376-2112-00L Internship 4 Weeks (Research or Job Oriented) | W | 5 credits | 11P | Professors

**Abstract:** Practical Training Internships are either research-oriented for exercising scientific (laboratory) methods or job-related for giving insight into the future world of work (industry, services, school).

**Objective:** Students should exercise scientific working and/or get realistic insights into future jobs.
Prerequisites / notice

This version of internships lasts for at least 4 weeks full time equivalent.

★ GESS Science in Perspective

Recommended Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-HEST.

see Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

★ Research Internship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-2100-00L</td>
<td>Research Internship</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>36A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12-week internship intended for exercising (independent) scientific working.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students shall exercise scientific working as preparation for their master thesis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Research Internship lasts for at least 12 weeks full time equivalent. It can be combined with the Master Thesis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

★ Master’s Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-2000-00L</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>71D</td>
<td>Supervisors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6-months research study with topics from the chosen major within the field of Health Sciences and Technology. In general, it includes the study of existing literature, the specification of the research question, the choice of the methodological approach, the collection, analysis and interpretation of data, and the written and oral reporting of the findings.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The students shall demonstrate their ability to carry out a structured, scientific piece of work independently.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Master Thesis can only be started after the Bachelor Degree was obtained and/or master admission requirements have been fulfilled.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

★ Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements

The courses below are only for MSc students with additional admission requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>406-0253-AAL</td>
<td>Mathematics I &amp; II</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>28R</td>
<td>A. Cannas da Silva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics I covers mathematical concepts and techniques necessary to model, solve and discuss scientific problems - notably through ordinary differential equations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics II: multivariable calculus and partial differential equations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Linear Algebra and Complex Numbers: systems of linear equations, Gauss-Jordan elimination, matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, cartesian and polar forms for complex numbers, complex powers, complex roots, fundamental theorem of algebra.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Ordinary Differential Equations: separable ordinary differential equations (ODEs), integration by substitution, 1st and 2nd order linear ODEs, homogeneous systems of linear ODEs with constant coefficients, introduction to 2-dimensional dynamical systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Multivariable Differential Calculus: functions of several variables, partial differentiation, curves and surfaces in space, scalar and vector fields, gradient, curl and divergence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Multivariable Integral Calculus: multiple integrals, line and surface integrals, work and flow, Green, Gauss and Stokes theorems, applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Bretscher, O.: Linear Algebra with Applications (Pearson Prentice Hall).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: familiarity with the basic notions from Calculus, in particular those of function and derivative.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assistance:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tuesdays and Wednesdays 17-19h, in Room HG E 41.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

376-0203-AAL Movement and Sport Biomechanics E- 4 credits 3R S. Lorenzetti, B. Taylor
Abstract
Learning to view the human body as a (bio-) mechanical system. Making the connections between everyday movements and sports activity with injury, discomfort, prevention and rehabilitation.

Objective
"Students are able to describe the human body as a mechanical system. They analyse and describe human movement according to the laws of mechanics."

Content
Movement- and sports biomechanics deals with the attributes of the human body and their link to mechanics. The course includes topics such as functional anatomy, biomechanics of daily activities (gait, running, etc.) and looks at movement in sport from a mechanical point of view. Furthermore, simple reflections on the loading analysis of joints in various situations are discussed. Additionally, questions covering the statics and dynamics of rigid bodies, and inverse dynamics, relevant to biomechanics are investigated.

406-0062-AAL Physics I

Abstract
Introduction to the concepts and tools in physics: mechanics of point-like and rigid bodies, elasticity theory, elements of hydrostatics and hydrodynamics, periodic motion and mechanical waves.

Objective
Introduction to the scientific methodology. The student should develop his/her capability to turn physical observations into mathematical models, and to solve the latter. The student should acquire an overview over the basic concepts in mechanics.

Content

  - Chapters: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 (without: 6-5, 6-6, 6-8), 7, 8 (without 8-9), 9, 10 (without 10-10), 11 (without 11-7), 13 (without 13-13, 13-14), 14 (without 14-6), 15 (without 15-3, 15-5)

- Literature
  - see "Content"
  - Friedhelm Kuypers
    - Physik für Ingenieure und Naturwissenschaftler
    - Band 1: Mechanik und Thermodynamik
    - Wiley-VCH Verlag, 2002, 544 S, ca.: Fr. 68.-

Health Sciences and Technology Master - Key for Type

- Compulsory: O
- Eligible for credits and recommended: W+
- Eligible for credits: W

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lecture</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
<td>independent project</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

- E- Recommended, not eligible for credits
- Z Courses outside the curriculum
- Dr Suitable for doctorate

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Core Courses in Theoretical Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0843-00L</td>
<td>Quantum Field Theory I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>C. Anastasiou</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course discusses the quantisation of fields in order to introduce a coherent formalism for the combination of quantum mechanics and special relativity.

Topics include:
- Relativistic quantum mechanics
- Quantisation of bosonic and fermionic fields
- Interactions in perturbation theory
- Scattering processes and decays
- Radiative corrections

**Objective**

The goal of this course is to provide a solid introduction to the formalism, the techniques, and important physical applications of quantum field theory. Furthermore it prepares students for the advanced course in quantum field theory (Quantum Field Theory II), and for work on research projects in theoretical physics, particle physics, and condensed-matter physics.

### Core Courses in Experimental Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0891-00L</td>
<td>Phenomenology of Particle Physics I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td>A. Gehrmann-De Ridder, R. Walny</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Topics to be covered in Phenomenology of Particle Physics I:

- Relativistic kinematics
- Decay rates and cross sections
- The Dirac equation
- From the S-matrix to the Feynman rules of QED
- Scattering processes in QED
- Experimental tests of QED
- Hadron spectroscopy
- Unitary symmetries and QCD
- QCD and alpha_s running
- QCD in e^+e^- annihilation
- Experimental tests of QCD in e^+e^- annihilation

**Objective**

Introduction to modern particle physics

**Content**

Topics to be covered in Phenomenology of Particle Physics I:

- Relativistic kinematics
- Decay rates and cross sections
- The Dirac equation
- From the S-matrix to the Feynman rules of QED
- Scattering processes in QED
- Experimental tests of QED
- Hadron spectroscopy
- Unitary symmetries and QCD
- QCD and alpha_s running
- QCD in e^+e^- annihilation
- Experimental tests of QCD in e^+e^- annihilation

**Literature**

As described in the entity: Lernmaterialien

### Electives

### Optional Subjects in Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0715-00L</td>
<td>Low Energy Particle Physics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>A. S. Antognini, P. A. Schmidt-Wellenburg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Low energy particle physics provides complementary information to high energy physics with colliders. In this lecture, we will concentrate on selected experiments, using mainly neutrons and muons, which have significantly improved our understanding of particle physics today.

The course aims to provide an introduction to selected advanced topics in low energy particle physics with neutrons and muons.

Besides the sensitivity to effects related with new physics (e.g. lepton flavor violation, symmetry violations, CPT tests, search for electric dipole moments, new low mass exchange bosons etc.), low energy physics provides the best test of QED (electron g-2), the best tests of bound-state QED (atomic physics and exotic atoms), precise determinations of fundamental constants, information about the CKM matrix, precise information on the weak and strong force even in the non-perturbative regime etc.

In this lecture, we will concentrate on selected experiments, using mainly neutrons and muons, which have significantly improved our understanding of particle physics today. Starting from a general introduction on high intensity/high precision particle physics and the main characteristics of muons and neutrons and their production, we will then focus on the discussion of fundamental problems and ground-breaking experiments:

- Production and characteristics of muon and neutron beams
- Ultracold neutron production
- Measurement of the neutron lifetime and electric dipole moment
- The neutron in the gravitational field and its electric charge
- Muon and neutron decay correlations
- Lepton flavour violations with muons to search for new physics
- What atomic physics can do for particle physics and vice versa
- Laser experiments at accelerators
- From myonic hydrogen to the proton structure and bound-state QED
- From pionic hydrogen to the strong interaction and effective field theories
- etc.
### Literature

- Golub, Richardson & Lamoreaux: "Ultra-Cold Neutrons"
- Rauch & Werner: "Neutron Interferometry"
- Carlile & Willis: "Experimental Neutron Scattering"
- Byrne: "Neutrons, Nuclei and Matter"
- Klappdor-Kleingrothaus: "Non Accelerator Particle Physics"

### Prerequisites / notice

Einführung in die Kern- und Teilchenphysik / Introduction to Nuclear- and Particle-Physics

### 402-0725-00L

**Experimental Methods and Instruments of Particle Physics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
<th>Slides are handed out regularly, see <a href="http://www.physik.uzh.ch/en/teaching/PHY461/HS2016.html">http://www.physik.uzh.ch/en/teaching/PHY461/HS2016.html</a></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Abstract

Physics and design of particle accelerators. Basics and concepts of particle detectors. Special applications like Cherenkov detectors, air showers, direct detection of dark matter. Simulation methods, readout electronics, trigger and data acquisition. Examples of key experiments.

#### Objective

Acquire an in-depth understanding and overview of the essential elements of experimental methods in particle physics, including accelerators and experiments.

#### Content

1. Examples of modern experiments
2. Basics: Bethe-Bloch, radiation length, nucl. interaction length, fixed-target vs. collider, principles of measurements: energy- and momentum-conservation, etc.
3. Particle and layout of accelerators
4. Charged particle tracking and vertexing
5. Calorimetry
6. Particle identification
7. Analysis methods: invariant and missing mass, jet algorithms, b-tagging
8. Special detectors: extended airshower detectors and cryogenic detectors
9. MC simulations (GEANT), trigger, readout, electronics

### 402-0713-00L

**Astro-Particle Physics I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
<th>See lecture home page: <a href="http://ihp-ix2.ethz.ch/AstroTeilchen/">http://ihp-ix2.ethz.ch/AstroTeilchen/</a></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Abstract

This lecture gives an overview of the present research in the field of Astro-Particle Physics, including the different experimental techniques. In the first semester, main topics are the charged cosmic rays including the antimatter problem. The second semester focuses on the neutral components of the cosmic rays as well as on some aspects of Dark Matter.

#### Objective

Successful students know:
- experimental methods to measure cosmic ray particles over full energy range
- current knowledge about the composition of cosmic ray
- possible cosmic acceleration mechanisms
- correlation between astronomic object classes and cosmic accelerators
- information about our galaxy and cosmology gained from observations of cosmic ray

#### Content

First semester (Astro-Particle Physics I):
- definition of 'Astro-Particle Physics'
- important historical experiments
- chemical composition of the cosmic rays
- direct observations of cosmic rays
- indirect observations of cosmic rays
- 'extended air showers' and 'cosmic muons'
- 'knee' and 'ankle' in the energy spectrum
- the 'anti-matter problem' and the Big Bang
- 'cosmic accelerators'

### 402-0833-00L

**Particle Physics in the Early Universe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
<th>See lecture home page: <a href="http://ihp-ix2.ethz.ch/AstroTeilchen/">http://ihp-ix2.ethz.ch/AstroTeilchen/</a></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Abstract

Does not take place this semester.

### 402-0849-00L

**Introduction to Lattice QCD**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
<th>See lecture home page: <a href="http://ihp-ix2.ethz.ch/AstroTeilchen/">http://ihp-ix2.ethz.ch/AstroTeilchen/</a></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Abstract

This course offers an introduction to quantum field theories, in particular QCD, formulated on a space-time lattice. The lattice provides a non-perturbative, gauge-invariant regularization scheme for the Euclidean path integral. The course introduces both the theoretical background and the computational tools, like Monte Carlo simulations, used for the quantitative study of quarks and gluons.

#### Objective

To gain familiarity with the formalism of lattice field theories and their numerical simulation methods.

### 402-0767-00L

**Neutrino Physics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
<th>Script</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D.O. Caldwell, Current Aspects of Neutrino Physics, Springer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Abstract

Theoretical basis and selected experiments to determine the properties of neutrinos and their interactions (mass, spin, helicity, chirality, oscillations, interactions with leptons and quarks).

#### Objective

Introduction to the physics of neutrinos with special consideration of phenomena connected with neutrino masses.

### 402-0883-63L

**Symmetries in Physics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
<th>See lecture home page: <a href="http://ihp-ix2.ethz.ch/AstroTeilchen/">http://ihp-ix2.ethz.ch/AstroTeilchen/</a></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Abstract

The course gives an introduction to symmetry groups in physics. It explains the relevant mathematical background (finite groups, Lie groups and algebras as well as their representations), and illustrates their important role in modern physics.

#### Objective

The aim of the course is to give a self-contained introduction into finite group theory as well as Lie theory from a physicists point of view. Abstract mathematical constructions will be illustrated with examples from physics.
With this course the students will receive a detailed introduction to the physics of the Higgs boson in the Standard Model. They will acquire the necessary theoretical background to understand the main production and decay channels of the Higgs boson at high-energy colliders, and the corresponding experimental signatures.

Objective

Basic understanding of general relativity, its mathematical foundations, and some of the interesting phenomena it predicts.

Suggested textbooks:

C. Misner, K. Thorne and J. Wheeler: Gravitation
S. Carroll - Spacetime and Geometry: An Introduction to General Relativity
R. Wald - General Relativity
S. Weinberg - Gravitation and Cosmology
N. Straumann - General Relativity with applications to Astrophysics

The Physics of Electroweak Symmetry Breaking

Does not take place this semester.

Abstract

The aim is to understand the need of physics beyond the Standard Model, the basic techniques of model building in theories BSM and the elements of collider physics required to analyze their phenomenological implications. After an introduction to the SM and alternative theories of electroweak symmetry breaking, we will investigate these issues in the context of models with warped extra dimensions.

Objective

After the course the student should have a good knowledge of some of the most relevant theories beyond the Standard Model and have the techniques to understand those theories that have not been surveyed in the course. He or she should be able to compute the constraints on any model of new physics, its successes explaining current experimental data and its main phenomenological implications at colliders.

Prerequisites / notice

The former title of this course unit was "The Physics Beyond the Standard Model". If you already got credits for "The Physics Beyond the Standard Model" (402-0898-00L), you cannot get credits for "The Physics of Electroweak Symmetry Breaking" (402-0898-00L).

Higgs Physics

Does not take place this semester.

Abstract

The course introduces the theory and phenomenology of the recently discovered Higgs boson. With this course the students will receive a detailed introduction to the physics of the Higgs boson in the Standard Model. They will acquire the necessary theoretical background to understand the main production and decay channels of the Higgs boson at high-energy colliders, and the corresponding experimental signatures.

Objective

With this course the students will receive a detailed introduction to the physics of the Higgs boson in the Standard Model. They will acquire the necessary theoretical background to understand the main production and decay channels of the Higgs boson at high-energy colliders, and the corresponding experimental signatures.

Content

Theory part:
- the Standard Model and the mass problem: WW scattering and the no-lose theorem
- the Higgs mechanism and its implementation in the Standard Model
- radiative corrections and the screening theorem
- theoretical constraints on the Higgs mass; the hierarchy problem
- Higgs production in e+e- collisions
- Higgs production at hadron colliders
- Higgs decays to fermions and vector bosons
- Higgs differential distributions, rapidity distribution, pt spectrum and jet vetoes
- Higgs properties and beyond the Standard Model perspective
- Outlook: The Higgs sector in weakly coupled and strongly coupled new physics scenarios.

Experimental part:
- Introductory material:
  - reminders of detectors/accelerators
  - reminders of statistics: likelihoods, hypothesis testing
  - reminders of multivariate techniques: Neural Networks, Decision Trees
- Main topics:
  - pre-history (pre-LEP)
  - LEP1: measurements at the Z-pole
  - LEP2: towards the limit mH<114 GeV
  - TeVatron searches
- LHC:
  -- main channels overview
  -- dissect on analysis
  -- combine information from all channels
  -- differential measurements
  -- off-shell measurements
  -- Future:
    -- pseudo-observables / EFT
    -- Beyond Standard Model

Literature

- Higgs Hunter's Guide
  (by S.Dawson, J. Gunion, H. Haber and G. Kane)

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Quantum Field Theory I, Phenomenology of Particle Physics I

Particle Accelerator Physics and Modeling I

Abstract

This is the first of two courses, introducing particle accelerators from a theoretical point of view and covers state-of-the-art modeling techniques. It emphasizes the multidisciplinary aspect of the field, both in methodology (numerical and computational methods) and with regard to applications such as medical, industrial, material research and particle physics.

Objective

You understand the building blocks of particle accelerators. Modern analysis tools allows you to model state-of-the-art particle accelerators. In some of the exercises you will be confronted with next generation machines. We will develop a Python simulation tool (AceoLEGOrator) that reflects the theory from the lecture.
Here is the rough plan of the topics, however the actual pace may vary relative to this plan.

- Particle Accelerators an Overview
- Relativity for Accelerator Physicists
- Building Blocks of Particle Accelerators
- Lie Algebraic Structure of Classical Mechanics and Applications to Particle Accelerators
- Symplectic Maps & Analysis of Maps
- Particle Tracking
- Linear & Circular Machines
- Cyclotrons
- Free Electron Lasers
- Collective effects in linear approximation
- Preview of Particle Accelerator Physics and Modeling II

Literature

Particle Accelerator Physics, H. Wiedemann, ISBN-13 978-3-540-49043-2, Springer


Prerequisites / notice

This lecture is also suited for PhD. students

402-0851-00L QCD: Theory and Experiment

| Abstract | An introduction to the theoretical aspects and experimental tests of QCD, with emphasis on perturbative QCD and related experiments at colliders. |
| Content | Knowledge acquired on basics of perturbative QCD, both of theoretical and experimental nature. Ability to perform simple calculations of perturbative QCD, as well as to understand modern publications on theoretical and experimental aspects of perturbative QCD. |

Literature

2) R. K. Ellis, W. J. Stirling, B. R. Webber : "QCD and Collider Physics" (Cambridge Monographs on Particle Physics, Nuclear Physics & Cosmology)

Prerequisites / notice

Will be given as block course, language: English.

402-0845-66L The BFKL Equation Reloaded and the Multi-Regge Kinematics in QCD and in $\mathbb{N}=4$ SYM

Abstract

The goal of the course is to help the audience to keep abreast of the strong advances there have been in the study of the high energy limit of scattering amplitudes in multi-Regge kinematics in QCD and in $\mathbb{N}=4$ SYM. The first part of the course is devoted to the BFKL Hamiltonian as an integrable model and the analytic structure of the Mueller-Navelet jet cross sections in QCD, while the second part is devoted to the multi-Regge kinematics and supersymmetric extensions of the Standard Model in $\mathbb{N}=4$ SYM.

Topics:

- Introduction to Effective Field Theories
- The Appelquist-Carrazzone theorem
- The matching procedure
- Chiral Lagrangians
- The SM ans as an EFT
- The SUSY algebra
- Superspace and superfields
- Supersymmetric field theories
- Supersymmetric gauge theories
- Supersymmetry breaking
- The Minimal supersymmetric Standard Model

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

OFT-I (mandatory) and QFT-II (highly recommended).
Curves in $\mathbb{R}^n$, inner geometry of hypersurfaces in $\mathbb{R}^n$, curvature, Theorema Egregium, special classes of surfaces, Theorem of Gauss-Bonnet, Hyperbolic space. Differentiable manifolds, tangent bundle, immersions and embeddings, Sard's Theorem, mapping degree and intersection number, vector bundles, vector fields and flows, differential forms, Stokes' Theorem.

During the semester break participating students stay for 4 weeks at CERN and perform experimental work relevant to our particle physics research.

4V+1U

A guided self-study of original papers and of advanced textbooks in theoretical physics. Within the general topic, determined each student individually.

W

Professors

Lecture Notes on "Funktionalanalysis I" by Michael Struwe

18P

During semester breaks 6-12 students stay for 3 weeks at PSI and participate in a hands-on course on experimental particle physics. A small real experiment is performed in common, including apparatus design, construction, running and data analysis. The course includes some lectures, but the focus lies on the practical aspects of experimenting.

W

Language of instruction: English or German

Lecture notes Lecture Notes on "Funktionalanalyis I" by Michael Struwe

401-3461-00L Functional Analysis I

This course counts as a core course in the Bachelor's degree programme in Mathematics. Holders of an ETH Zurich Bachelor's degree in Mathematics who didn't use credits from neither 401-3461-00L Functional Analysis I nor 401-3462-00L Functional Analysis II for their Bachelor's degree still can have recognised this course for the Master's degree. Furthermore, at most one of the three course units 401-3461-00L Functional Analysis I 401-3531-00L Differential Geometry I 401-3601-00L Probability Theory can be recognised for the Master's degree in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics.

Abstract Baire category; Banach and Hilbert spaces, bounded linear operators; three fundamental principles: Uniform boundedness, open mapping/closed graph theorem, Hahn-Banach; convexity; dual spaces; weak and weak* topologies; Banach-Alaoglu; reflexive spaces; compact operators and Fredholm theory; closed range theorem; spectral theory of self-adjoint operators in Hilbert spaces.

Lecture notes Lecture Notes on "Funktionalanalyis I" by Michael Struwe

Proseminars and Semester Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0717-MSL</td>
<td>Particle Physics at CERN</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>9 sil</td>
<td>18P</td>
<td>F. Nessi-Tedaldi, W. Lustermann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-0719-MSL</td>
<td>Particle Physics at PSI (Paul Scherrer Institute)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>9 sil</td>
<td>18P</td>
<td>C. Grab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-0210-96L</td>
<td>Proseminar Theoretical Physics: Solitons and Instantons in Condensed Matter</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>9 sil</td>
<td>4S</td>
<td>V. Geshkenbein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-0217-MSL</td>
<td>Theoretical Semester Project in a Group of the Physics Department</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>9 sil</td>
<td>18A</td>
<td>Supervisors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-0215-MSL</td>
<td>Experimental Semester Project in a Group of the Physics Department</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>9 sil</td>
<td>18A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract

The aim of the project is to give the student experience in working in a research environment, carrying out physics experiments, analysing and interpreting the resulting data.

Prerequisites / notice


GESS Science in Perspective

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-PHYS.

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

MASTER'S THESIS

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
402-2000-00L Scientific Works in Physics O 0 credits C. Grab

Target audience: Master students who cannot document to have received an adequate training in working scientifically.


Abstract

Literature Review: ETH-Library, Journals in Physics, Google Scholar; Thesis Structure: The IMRAD Model; Document Processing: LaTeX and BibTeX, Mathematical Writing, AVETH Survival Guide; ETH Guidelines for Integrity; Authorship Guidelines; ETH Citation Etiquettes; Declaration of Originality.

Objective

Basic standards for scientific works in physics: How to write a Master Thesis. What to know about research integrity.

462-0900-00L Master's Thesis ■

Further information: www.phys.ethz.ch/phys/education/master/msc-theses

O 30 credits 57D Supervisors

Abstract

The Master's thesis is normally conducted in the fourth semester and concludes the degree programme. With the Master's thesis students verify their ability to undertake independent and scientifically structured work in the area of high energy physics.

Prerequisites / notice

The time limit for completing the Master's thesis is six months.

High-Energy Physics (Joint Master with EP Paris) - Key for Type

O Compulsory E- Recommended, not eligible for credits
W+ Eligible for credits and recommended Z Courses outside the curriculum
W Eligible for credits Dr Suitable for doctorate

Key for Hours

V lecture P practical/laboratory course
G lecture with exercise A independent project
U exercise D diploma thesis
S seminar R revision course / private study
K colloquium

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Primary educational objective is to learn programming with C++. When successfully attended the course, students have a good command of:

- The course covers fundamental data types, expressions and statements,
- (Limits of) computer arithmetic, control statements, functions,
- Following the course should enable students to:
  1. answer non-trivial queries on existing relational databases by formulating (entry-level) SQL statements, as well as to add new database content and to update or delete existing content,
  2. formalize facts as perceived in the real world in terms of the entity-relationship model, and derive a set of normalized relations (tables) which define the structure of a relational database
  3. explain how a database management system (DBMS) essentially works and what kind of services it provides
  4. understand how a web search engine such as Google basically works
  5. know and apply the core concepts to structure and query XML-documents
  6. list the characteristics of "Big Data" and know the basics of processing "Big Data"

Inhalt:
1. Einleitung.
2. Das Relationenmodell.
3. Die Abfrage- und Datenmanipulationssprache SQL.
5. Architektur relationaler Datenbanksysteme.


Voraussetzung:
Elementare Kenntnisse von Mengenlehre und logischen Ausdrücken.

The course covers the fundamental concepts of computer programming with a focus on systematic algorithmic problem solving. Taught language is C++. No programming experience is required.

Primary educational objective is to learn programming with C++. When successfully attended the course, students have a good command of:

- the mechanisms to construct a program. They know the fundamental control and data structures and understand how an algorithmic problem is mapped to a computer program. They have an idea of what happens "behind the scenes" when a program is translated and executed.
- Secondary goals are an algorithmic computational thinking, understanding the possibilities and limits of programming and to impart the way of thinking of a computer scientist.

Prerequisites / notice
From AS 2013, an admission to the exam does not any more formally require an attending of the recitation sessions. Handing in solutions to the weekly exercise sheets is thus not mandatory, but we strongly recommend it.

A script written in English will be provided during the semester. The script and slides will be made available for download on the course web page.

A script written in English will be provided during the semester. The script and slides will be made available for download on the course web page.

A script written in English will be provided during the semester. The script and slides will be made available for download on the course web page.

A script written in English will be provided during the semester. The script and slides will be made available for download on the course web page.

A script written in English will be provided during the semester. The script and slides will be made available for download on the course web page.
Abstract
Students learn to apply selected concepts and tools from computer science for working on interdisciplinary projects. The following topics are covered: modeling and simulations, visualizing multi-dimensional data, managing data with lists and tables and with relational databases, introduction to programming, universal methods for algorithm design.

Objective
- choose and apply appropriate tools from computer science,
- process and analyze real-world data from their subject of study,
- handle the complexity of real-world data,
- know universal methods for algorithm design.

Content
1. Modeling and simulations
2. Visualizing multidimensional data
3. Data management with lists and tables
4. Data management with a relational database
5. Introduction to macro programming
6. Introduction to programming with Python

Lecture notes
All materials for the lecture are available at www.evim.ethz.ch

Prerequisites / notice
This course is based on application-oriented learning. The students spend most of their time working through projects with data from natural science and discussing their results with teaching assistants. To learn the computer science basics there are electronic tutorials available.

252-0845-00L
Computer Science I
Z 5 credits 2V+2U M. Hirt

Abstract
The course covers the basic concepts of computer programming.

Objective
- Basic understanding of programming concepts.
- Students will be able to write and read simple programs and to modify existing programs.

Content
- Variables, types, control statements, procedures and functions.
- Scoping, recursion, dynamic programming, vectorized programming.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes in English and handouts in German will be distributed electronically along with the course.

252-0847-00L
Computer Science
Z 5 credits 2V+2U B. Gärtner

Abstract
This lecture is an introduction to programming based on the language C++. We cover fundamental types, control statements, functions, arrays, and classes. The concepts will be motivated and illustrated through algorithms and applications.

Objective
- The goal of this lecture is an algorithmically oriented introduction to programming.

Content
- This lecture is an introduction to programming based on the language C++. We cover fundamental types, control statements, functions, arrays, and classes. The concepts will be motivated and illustrated through algorithms and applications.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes in English and handouts in German will be distributed electronically along with the course.

Literature

252-0851-00L
Algorithms and Complexity
Z 4 credits 2V+1U A. Steger

Abstract
Introduction: RAM machine, data structures; Algorithms: sorting, median, matrix multiplication, shortest paths, minimal spanning trees; Paradigms: divide & conquer, dynamic programming, greedy algorithms; Data Structures: search trees, dictionaries, priority queues; Complexity Theory: P and NP, NP-completeness, Cook's theorem, reductions.

Objective
- After this course students know some basic algorithms as well as underlying paradigms. They will be familiar with basic notions of complexity theory and can use them to classify problems.

Content

Lecture notes
Ja. Wird zu Beginn des Semesters verteilt.

252-0852-00L
Foundations of Computer Science
Z 4 credits 2V+2U L. E. Fässler, H.-J. Böckenhauer, M. Dahinden, D. Komm, H. Lehner

Abstract
The students learn to apply selected concepts and tools from computer science for working on interdisciplinary projects. The following topics are covered: modeling and simulations, introduction to programming, visualizing multi-dimensional data, introduction matrices, managing data with lists and tables and with relational databases, universal methods for algorithm design.

Objective
- understand the role of computer science in science,
- to control computer and automate processes of problem solving by programming,
- choose and apply appropriate tools from computer science,
- process and analyze real-world data from their subject of study,
- handle the complexity of real-world data,
- know universal methods for algorithm design.

Content
1. The role of computer science in science
2. Introduction to Programming with Python
3. Modeling and simulations
4. Introduction to Matrices with Matlab
5. Visualizing multidimensional data
6. Data management with lists and tables
7. Data management with a relational database
8. Universal methods for algorithm design

Lecture notes
All materials for the lecture are available at www.gdi.ethz.ch

Prerequisites / notice
This course is based on application-oriented learning. The students spend most of their time working through projects with data from natural science and discussing their results with teaching assistants. To learn the computer science basics there are electronic tutorials available.

252-0855-00L
Computer Science in Secondary School Mathematics
Z 4 credits 3G J. Hromkovic, G. Serafini
The unit "Computer Science in Secondary School Mathematics" addresses key contributions of computer science to general education, the tight relations between the algorithmic and the mathematical way of thinking, and the thoughtful choice of computer science topics for high school mathematics classes. The main topics of the course unit "Computer Science in Secondary School Mathematics" represent a scientific and didactic added value for mathematics classes.

The course covers the didactics of logic, of cryptography, of finite state automata, of computability and of the introduction to programming. The students develop the understanding of fundamental scientific concepts such as algorithm, program, complexity, determinism, computation, automata, verification, testing, security of a cryptosystem and secure communication. They reflect on ways to embed them into a scientifically sound and didactically sustainable mathematics course.

In a semester exercise, the students develop and document an adaptive teaching unit for computer science. They learn to employ the didactics methods and techniques that are introduced at the beginning of the semester. Literature wird angegeben. Zusätzliche Unterlagen und Folien werden zur Verfügung gestellt.

The main goal of the course consists in presenting ways to teach fundamentals of computer science, which are closely related to contents and methods of mathematics. After attending the course unit, a mathematics teacher is able to teach selected fundamentals of computer science in mathematics classes.

The students understand the fundamental concepts of computer science in the context of a broad and deep knowledge. Through this understanding, they manage to prepare teaching materials for a successful knowledge transfer and to pass their passion for the subject on to their pupils.

The students know various teaching methods as well as their advantages and disadvantages. They can handle inhomogeneous prior knowledge of the learners inside a class. Besides holding classes, the students do care about the individual pupil support.

They encourage the autonomy of the learners, manage to work with diverse target groups and to establish a positive learning environment.

The students are able to express themselves using a comprehensible and refined professional language, both in a spoken and a written way, and they master the basic terminology of computer science. Besides the English terms, they are familiar with the corresponding German expressions. The students are able to produce detailed, matured, linguistically correct and design-wise appealing teaching materials.

The course is targeted at students, who are interested in computer science and mathematics. It is suitable for master students and recommended for computer science students. Invited talks, covering the entire scope of computer science. External Listeners are welcome at no charge. A detailed schedule is published at the beginning of each semester.

Successful students at the end of the semester are able to present selected fundamentals of computer science and their didactics methods in an understandable and appealing way. They are able to provide additional teaching materials. They can work with diverse target groups and to establish a positive learning environment.

The students are able to express themselves using a comprehensible and refined professional language, both in a spoken and a written way, and they master the basic terminology of computer science. Besides the English terms, they are familiar with the corresponding German expressions. The students are able to produce detailed, matured, linguistically correct and design-wise appealing teaching materials.

The computer science colloquium is held every semester and also includes inaugural and farewell lectures of the department's professors. The colloquium is a noteworthy event for all graduate students. Outside attendance is equally welcome.

Eingeladene Vorträge aus dem gesamten Bereich der Informatik, zu denen auch Auswärtige kostenlos eingeladen sind. Zu Semesterbeginn erscheint jeweils ein ausführliches Programm.

The colloquium series is held every semester and also includes inaugural and farewell lectures of the department's professors. The colloquium is a noteworthy event for all graduate students. Outside attendance is equally welcome.

Subject didactics for mathematics and computer science teachers.

Didactics colloquium

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>251-0100-00L</td>
<td>Computer Science Colloquium</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2K</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Invited talks, covering the entire scope of computer science. External Listeners are welcome at no charge. A detailed schedule is published at the beginning of each semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Top international computer scientists take the floor at the distinguished computer science colloquium. Our guest speakers present impacting topics across various areas of the discipline. The colloquium series is held every semester and also includes inaugural and farewell lectures of the department's professors. The colloquium is a noteworthy event for all graduate students. Outside attendance is equally welcome.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Eingeladene Vorträge aus dem gesamten Bereich der Informatik, zu denen auch Auswärtige kostenlos eingeladen sind. Zu Semesterbeginn erscheint jeweils ein ausführliches Programm.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-5960-00L</td>
<td>Colloquium on Mathematics, Computer Science, and Education</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>N. Hungerbühler, M. Akveld, J. Hromkovic, H. Klemenz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Subject didactics for mathematics and computer science teachers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computer Science (General Courses) - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>Recommended, not eligible for credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>lecture</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>practical/laboratory course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Computer Science Bachelor
► Bachelor Studies (Programme Regulations 2016)
►► First Year Examinations
►►► First Year Examination Block 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0131-00L</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>7 credits</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>O. Imamoglu, O. Sorkine Hornung</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract: Application oriented introduction to linear algebra (vector spaces, linear transformations, matrices), matrix decompositions (LU, QR, eigenvalue, and singular value decomposition). Introduction to the programming environment Matlab.

Objective: Die Lernziele sind:
- die fundamentalen Konzepte der linearen Algebra gut zu verstehen
- in der Lage zu sein, mit Hilfe von Matlab Rechenaufgaben zu lösen
- Anwendungen der linearen Algebra in der Informatik kennenzulernen

Content: Linear Algebra; Linear systems of equations, vectors and matrices, norms and scalar products, LU decomposition, vector spaces and linear transformations, least squares problems, QR decomposition, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, singular value decomposition, applications.

Lecture notes: Lecture notes "Linear Algebra" (Gutknecht) in German, with English expressions for all technical terms.

Prerequisites / notice: The relevant high school material is reviewed briefly at the beginning.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0025-00L</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>7 credits</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>U. Maurer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract: Content: Mathematical reasoning and proofs, abstraction. Sets, relations (e.g. equivalence and order relations), functions, (un-)countability, number theory, algebra (groups, rings, fields, polynomials, subalgebras, morphisms), logic (propositional and predicate logic, proof calculi).

Objective: The primary goals of this course are (1) to introduce the most important concepts of discrete mathematics, (2) to understand and appreciate the role of abstraction and mathematical proofs, and (3) to discuss a number of applications, e.g. in cryptography, coding theory, and algorithm theory.

Content: See course description.

Lecture notes: available (in english)

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0026-00L</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data Structures</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>7 credits</td>
<td>3V+2U+1A</td>
<td>P. Widmayer, M. Püschel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract: This course is about fundamental algorithm design paradigms, classic algorithmic problems, and data structures. The connection between algorithms and data structures is explained for geometric and graph problems. For this purpose, fundamental graph theoretic concepts are introduced.

Objective: An understanding of the design and analysis of fundamental algorithms and data structures.


---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0027-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Programming</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>7 credits</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>T. Gross</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract: Introduction to fundamental concepts of modern programming and operational skills for developing high-quality programs, including large programs as in industry. The course introduces software engineering principles with an object-oriented approach based.

Objective: Many people can write programs. The "Introduction to Programming" course goes beyond that basic goal: it teaches the fundamental concepts and skills necessary to perform programming at a professional level. As a result of successfully completing the course, students master the fundamental control structures, data structures, reasoning patterns and programming language mechanisms characterizing modern programming, as well as the fundamental rules of producing high-quality software. They have the necessary programming background for later courses introducing programming skills in specialized application areas.

Content: Basics of object-oriented programming. Objects and classes. Pre- and postconditions, class invariants, Design by Contract. Fundamental control structures. Assignment and References. Basic hardware concepts. Fundamental data structures and algorithms. Recursion. Inheritance and interfaces, introduction to event-driven design and concurrent programming. Basic concepts of Software Engineering such as the software process, specification and documentation, reuse and quality assurance.

Lecture notes: The lecture slides are available for download on the course page.

Literature: See the course page for up-to-date information.

Prerequisites / notice: There are no special prerequisites. Students are expected to enroll in the other courses offered to first-year students of computer science.

►►► First Year Examination Block 2

Offered in the spring semester.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0211-00L</td>
<td>Analysis I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>7 credits</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract: Does not take place this semester.
The course unit will be offered again in the spring semester 2017.

Objective: Real and complex numbers, vectors, functions, limits, sequences, series, power series, differentiation and integration in one variable, introduction to ordinary differential equations

Content: Real and complex numbers, vectors, functions, limits, sequences, series, power series, differentiation and integration in one variable, introduction to ordinary differential equations


Christian Blatter, _Ingenieur-Analyse._ 2002

► Bachelor Studies (Programme Regulations 2008)
### 3. Semester

#### Compulsory Courses (3. Sem.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0057-00L</td>
<td>Theoretical Computer Science</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4V+2U+1A</td>
<td>J. Hromkovic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Concepts to cope with: a) what can be accomplished in a fully automated fashion (algorithmically solvable) b) How to measure the inherent difficulty of tasks (problems) c) What is randomness and how can it be useful? d) What is nondeterminism and what role does it play in CS? e) How to represent infinite objects by finite automata and grammars?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>Learning the basic concepts of computer science along their historical development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>This lecture gives an introduction to theoretical computer science, presenting the basic concepts and methods of computer science in its historical context. We present computer science as an interdisciplinary science which, on the one hand, investigates the border between the possible and the impossible and the quantitative laws of information processing, and, on the other hand, designs, analyzes, verifies, and implements computer systems. The main topics of the lecture are:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- alphabets, words, languages, measuring the information content of words, representation of algorithmic tasks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- finite automata, regular and context-free grammars</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- complexity theory and NP-completeness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- design of algorithms for hard problems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>The lecture is covered in detail by the textbook &quot;Theoretical Computer Science&quot;.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td>Basic literature:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Further reading:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>More exercises and examples in:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. A. Asteroth, Ch. Baier: Theoretische Informatik</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td>During the semester, two non-obligatory test exams will be offered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0061-00L</td>
<td>Systems Programming and Computer Architecture</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4V+2U+1A</td>
<td>T. Roscoe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to computer architecture and system programming:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Instruction sets, storage hierarchies, runtime structures with an emphasis on computers as engines for the execution of compiled programs. Interaction between system software and the hardware. Problems that arise from the final representation, performance measurement and tuning, and program portability issues are covered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>The objective is to allow students to understand all aspects of the execution of compiled (C) programs on modern architectures -- the instruction set, the storage resources (registers, stack, memory), input/output, the impact of compiler decisions, and the interaction between the operating system and hardware. Two main themes are correctness issues (esp. those that arise from the finite representation of data) and performance issues (incl. measurement and tuning issues). The interface to the operating system is discussed to prepare for subsequent classes on more advanced systems topics. The two key goals are:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1) To equip students with a thorough understanding of how to write correct programs that run fast on modern computer, and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2) How to write correct and efficient low-level systems code.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course does not cover how to design or build a processor or computer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This course provides an overview of "computers" as a platform for the execution of (compiled) computer programs. This course provides a programmer's view of how computer systems execute programs, store information, and communicate. The course introduces the major computer architecture structures that have direct influence on the execution of programs (processors with registers, caches, other levels of the memory hierarchy, supervisor/kernel mode, and I/O structures) and covers implementation and representation issues only to the extent that they are necessary to understand the structure and operation of a computer system.

The course attempts to expose students to the practical issues that affect performance, portability, security, robustness, and extensibility. This course provides a foundation for subsequent courses on operating systems, networks, compilers and many other courses that require an understanding of the system-level issues. Topics covered include: machine-level code and its generation by optimizing compilers, address translation, input and output, trap/event handlers, performance evaluation and optimization (with a focus on the practical aspects of data collection and analysis).

Literature

The course is based in part on "Computer Systems: A Programmer's Perspective" (2nd Edition) by R. Bryant and D. O'Hallaron, with some additional material.

Prerequisites / notice

252-0024-00L Parallel Programming,
252-0014-00L Digital Circuits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Tutorial Hours</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0613-00L</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>O 6</td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td>J. Teichmann</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Basic concepts from probability and statistics:
- introduction to probability theory
- short introduction to basic concepts and methods from statistics

**Objective**

a) ability to understand the covered methods from probability theory and to apply them in other contexts
b) probabilistic thinking and stochastic modelling
c) ability to perform basic statistical tests and to interpret the results

**Content**

Basic concepts from probability and statistics with special emphasis on the topics needed in computer science

The conceptual goals are

- the laws of randomness and probabilistic thinking (thinking in probabilities)
- understanding and intuition for stochastic modelling
- simple and basic methods from statistics

The contents of the course encompasses

- an introduction to probability theory: basic concepts (probability space, probability measure), independence, random variables, discrete and continuous distributions, conditional probability, expectation and variance, limit theorems
- methods from statistics: parameter estimation, maximum likelihood and moment methods, tests, confidence intervals

**Lecture notes**

Lecture notes for the course (in German) will be made available electronically at the beginning of the course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Tutorial Hours</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0663-00L</td>
<td>Numerical Methods for CSE</td>
<td>O 7</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>R. Hiptmair</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The course gives an introduction into fundamental techniques and algorithms of numerical mathematics which play a central role in numerical simulations in science and technology. The course focuses on fundamental ideas and algorithmic aspects of numerical methods. The exercises involve actual implementation of numerical methods in C++.

**Objective**

* Knowledge of the fundamental algorithms in numerical mathematics
* Knowledge of the essential terms in numerical mathematics and the techniques used for the analysis of numerical algorithms
* Ability to choose the appropriate numerical method for concrete problems
* Ability to interpret numerical results
* Ability to implement numerical algorithms efficiently

**Content**

1. Direct Methods for linear systems of equations
2. Least Squares Techniques
3. Data Interpolation and Fitting
4. Filtering Algorithms
8. Approximation of Functions
9. Numerical Quadrature
10. Iterative Methods for non-linear systems of equations
11. Single Step Methods for ODEs
12. Stiff Integrators

**Lecture notes**

Lecture materials (PDF documents and codes) will be made available to participants:

Lecture Git repository: https://gitlab.math.ethz.ch/NumCSE/NumCSE
Tablet classroom notes: http://www.sam.math.ethz.ch/~grsam/HS16/NumCSE/NCSE16_Notes/
Lecture recording: http://www.video.ethz.ch/lectures/d-math/2016/autumn/401-0663-00L.html
Homework problems: https://people.math.ethz.ch/~grsam/HS16/NumCSE/NCSEProblems.pdf
This course uses compilers as example to expose modern software development techniques. The course introduces the students to

---

**Compulsory Courses**

**Compulsory Major Courses**

**Major in Computer and Software Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0210-00L</td>
<td>Compiler Design</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8 credits</td>
<td>4V+3U</td>
<td>T. Gross</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course uses compilers as example to expose modern software development techniques. Compiler organization. Lexical analysis. Top-down parsing via recursive descent, table-driven parsers, bottom-up parsing. Symbol tables, semantic checking. Code generation for a simple RISC machine: conditional branches, loops, procedure calls, simple register allocation techniques.

**Objective**

Learn principles of compiler design, gain practical experience designing and implementing a medium-scale software system.

**Content**

This course uses compilers as example to expose modern software development techniques. The course introduces the students to the fundamentals of compiler construction. Students will implement a simple yet complete compiler for an object-oriented programming language for a realistic target machine. Students will learn the use of appropriate tools and compiler generators; the implementation language is Java. Throughout the course, students learn to apply their knowledge of theory (automata, grammars, stack machines, program transformation) and well-known programming techniques (module definitions, design patterns, frameworks, software reuse) in a software project.


**Literature**


---

**Major in Computational Science**

The lecture 151-0107-20L High Performance Computing for Science and Engineering I in the autumn semester can only together with the lecture 401-0686-10L High Performance Computing for Science and Engineering II in the spring semester be accredited as compulsory course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0213-00L</td>
<td>Distributed Systems</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8 credits</td>
<td>6G+1A</td>
<td>F. Mattern, R. Wattenhofer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Distributed control algorithms (mutual exclusion, logical clocks), communication models (RPC, synchronous/asynchronous communication, broadcast, events, tuple spaces), middleware, service- and resource-oriented architectures (SOAP, REST), security, fault-tolerance (failure models, consensus), replication (primary copy, 2PC, 3PC, Paxos, quorum systems), shared memory (spin locks, concurrency).

**Objective**

Become acquainted with pertinent technologies and architectures of distributed systems.

**Content**

We present the characteristics and concepts of distributed systems, and discuss distributed control algorithms (flooding, mutual exclusion, logical clocks), communications models (remote procedure call, client-server models, synchronous and asynchronous communication), abstract communication principles (broadcast, events, tuple spaces), name services, communication middleware for open systems (e.g., REST, SOAP), infrastructure for ad hoc networking (Jini), cloud computing, and mechanisms for security and safety. Having a distributed system may permit getting away with failures and malfunctions of parts of the system. We discuss fault-tolerance issues (models, consensus, agreement) as well as replication issues (primary copy, 2PC, 3PC, Paxos, quorum systems, distributed storage) and problems with asynchronous multiprocessing (shared memory, spin locks, concurrency). To get familiar with message passing communication, some of the exercises will be devoted to a practical lab where participants will develop software for a mobile platform (smartphones).

**Literature**


---

**High Performance Computing for Science and Engineering (HPCESE)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0107-20L</td>
<td>High Performance Computing for Science and Engineering (HPCESE)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>M. Troyer, P. Chatzidoukas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course acquaints students with core knowledge in computer graphics, image processing, multimedia and computer vision. The course forms a basis for the specialization track Visual Computing of the CS master program at ETH. Course topics will include: Graphics pipeline, perception and color models, camera models, transformations and projection, projections, lighting, shading, global illumination, texturing, sampling theorem, Fourier transforms, image representations, convolution, linear filtering, diffusion, nonlinear filtering, edge detection, optical flow, image and video compression.

In theoretical and practical homework assignments students will learn to apply and implement the presented concepts and algorithms.

**Literature**


---

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 803 of 1571
This course gives an introduction into algorithms and numerical methods for parallel computing for multi and many-core architectures and for applications from problems in science and engineering.

**Objective**
Introduction to HPC for scientists and engineers
Fundamental of:
1. Parallel Computing Architectures
2. MultiCores
3. ManyCores

**Content**
Programming models and languages:
1. C++ threading (2 weeks)
2. OpenMP (4 weeks)
3. MPI (5 weeks)

Computers and methods:
1. Hardware and architectures
2. Libraries
3. Particles: N-body solvers
4. Fields: PDEs
5. Stochastics: Monte Carlo

**Lecture notes**
http://www.cse-lab.ethz.ch/index.php/teaching/42-teaching/classes/615-hpcse1
Class notes, handouts

---

### Major in Theoretical Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0209-00L</td>
<td>Algorithms, Probability, and Computing</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4V+2U+1A</td>
<td>E. Welzl, M. Ghaffari, A. Steger, P. Widmayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced design and analysis methods for algorithms and data structures: Random(ized) Search Trees, Point Location, Minimum Cut, Linear Programming, Randomized Algebraic Algorithms (matchings), Probabilistically Checkable Proofs (introduction).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Studying and understanding of fundamental advanced concepts in algorithms, data structures and complexity theory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Will be handed out.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Electives

Compulsory major courses may also qualify as electives. Students may also choose courses from the Master's program in Computer Science. It is their responsibility to make sure that they meet the requirements and conditions for these courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-3110-00L</td>
<td>Human Computer Interaction</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>O. Hilliges, M. Norrie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course provides an introduction to the field of human-computer interaction, emphasising the central role of the user in system design. Through detailed case studies, students will be introduced to different methods used to analyse the user experience and shown how these can inform the design of new interfaces, systems and technologies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The goal of the course is that students should understand the principles of user-centred design and be able to apply these in practice.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course will introduce students to various methods of analysing the user experience, showing how these can be used at different stages of system development from requirements analysis through to usability testing. Students will get experience of designing and carrying out user studies as well as analysing results. The course will also cover the basic principles of interaction design. Practical exercises related to touch and gesture-based interaction will be used to reinforce the concepts introduced in the lecture. To get students to further think beyond traditional system design, we will discuss issues related to ambient information and awareness.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>151-0107-20L</th>
<th>High Performance Computing for Science and Engineering (HPCSE) I</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>4G</th>
<th>M. Troyer, P. Chatzidoukas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course gives an introduction into algorithms and numerical methods for parallel computing for multi and many-core architectures and for applications from problems in science and engineering.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to HPC for scientists and engineers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamental of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Parallel Computing Architectures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. MultiCores</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. ManyCores</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Programming models and languages:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. C++ threading (2 weeks)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. OpenMP (4 weeks)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. MPI (5 weeks)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Computers and methods</strong>:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Hardware and architectures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Libraries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Particles: N-body solvers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Fields: PDEs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Stochastics: Monte Carlo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.cse-lab.ethz.ch/index.php/teaching/42-teaching/classes/615-hpcse1">http://www.cse-lab.ethz.ch/index.php/teaching/42-teaching/classes/615-hpcse1</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>227-0627-00L</th>
<th>Applied Computer Architecture</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>4G</th>
<th>A. Gunzinger</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This lecture gives an overview of the requirements and the architecture of parallel computer systems, performance, reliability and costs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Understand the function, the design and the performance modeling of parallel computer systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Content

The lecture "Applied Computer Architecture" gives technical and corporate insights in the innovative Computer Systems/Architectures (CPU, GPU, FPGA, special processors) and their real implementations and applications. Often the designs have to deal with technical limits.

Which computer architecture allows the control of the over 1000 magnets at the Swiss Light Source (SLS)?
Which architecture is behind the alarm center of the Swiss Railway (SBB)?
Which computer architectures are applied for driver assistance systems?
Which computer architecture is hidden behind a professional digital audio mixing desk?
How can data streams of about 30 TB/s, produced by a proton accelerator, be processed in real time?
Can the weather forecast also be processed with GPUs?
How can a good computer architecture be found?
Which are the driving factors in successful computer architecture design?

Lecture notes

Script and exercises sheets.
Basics of computer architecture.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites:

252-0945-00L Cell and Molecular Biology for Engineers I
This course is part I of a two-semester course.

Abstract

The course gives an introduction into cellular and molecular biology, specifically for students with a background in engineering. The focus will be on the basic organization of eukaryotic cells, molecular mechanisms and cellular functions. Textbook knowledge will be combined with results from recent research and technological innovations in biology.

Objective

After completing this course, engineering students will be able to apply their previous training in the quantitative and physical sciences to modern biology. Students will also learn the principles how biological models are established, and how these models can be tested.

Content

Lectures will include the following topics: DNA, chromosomes, RNA, protein, genetics, gene expression, membrane structure and function, vesicular traffic, cellular communication, energy conversion, cytoskeleton, cell cycle, cellular growth, apoptosis, autophagy, cancer, development and stem cells.

In addition, three journal clubs will be held, where one/two publications will be discussed (part I: 1 Journal club, part II: 2 Journal Clubs). For each journal club, students (alone or in groups of up to three students) have to write a summary and discussion of the publication. These written documents will be graded and count as 25% for the final grade.

Lecture notes

Scripts of all lectures will be available.

Literature


252-1037-00L Introduction to Neuroinformatics

Abstract

The course provides an introduction to the functional properties of neurons. Particularly the description of membrane electrical properties (action potentials, channels), neuronal anatomy, synaptic structures, and neuronal networks. Simple models of computation, learning, and behavior will be explained. Some artificial systems (robot, chip) are presented.

Objective

Understanding computation by neurons and neuronal circuits is one of the great challenges of science. Many different disciplines can contribute their tools and concepts to solving mysteries of neuronal computation. The goal of this introductory course is to introduce the monocolures of physics, maths, computer science, engineering, biology, psychology, and even philosophy and history, to discover the enchantments and challenges that we all face in taking on this major 21st century problem and how each discipline can contribute to discovering solutions.

Content

This course considers the structure and function of biological neural networks at different levels. The function of neural networks lies fundamentally in their wiring and in the electro-chemical properties of nerve cell membranes. Thus, the biological structure of the nerve cell needs to be understood if biologically-realistic models are to be constructed. These simplified models are used to estimate the electrical current flow through dendritic cables and explore how a more complex geometry of neurons influences this current flow. The active properties of nerves are studied to understand both sensory transduction and the generation and transmission of nerve impulses along axons. The concept of local neuronal circuits arises in the context of the rules governing the formation of nerve connections and topographic projections within the nervous system. Communication between neurons in the network can be thought of as information flow across synapses, which can be modified by experience. We need an understanding of the action of inhibitory and excitatory neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, so that the dynamics and logic of synapses can be interpreted. Finally, the neural architectures of feedforward and recurrent networks will be discussed in the context of co-ordination, control, and integration of sensory and motor information in neural networks.

252-4101-00L ACM-Lab

Abstract

Solve programming problems from previous ACM Programming Contests (see http://acm.uva.es/problemset/); learn and use efficient programming methods and algorithms.

Objective

The objective of this course is to learn how to solve algorithmic problems given as descriptions in natural language, similar to those posed in ACM Programming Contests. This includes appropriate problem modeling, choice of suitable (combinatorial) algorithms, and their efficient implementation using C/C++ and the STL.

Seminar

Number

Title

Type ECTS Hours

Lecturers

252-2600-05L Software Engineering Seminar

Number of participants limited to 22.

Abstract

The course is an introduction to research in software engineering, based on reading and presenting high quality research papers in the field. The instructor may choose a variety of topics or one topic that is explored through several papers.

Objective

The main goals of this seminar are 1) learning how to read and understand a recent research paper in computer science; and 2) learning how to present a technical topic in computer science to an audience of peers.

Content

The technical content of this course falls into the general area of software engineering but will vary from semester to semester.

252-2610-00L Foundations of Eiffel-Programming

Nur geeignet für Repetenten der Basisprüfung nach Studienreglement 2008

Objective

The Students
- know Eiffel-specific language concepts and terminology
- understand the basic concepts of object-oriented programming using Eiffel
- are able to apply this knowledge to solve algorithmic tasks on their own
- can write software specifications using Eiffel contracts

Content

Complementary service for the lecture "Einführung in die Programmierung" of the fall semester 2015 for students in the bachelor regulations 08.

Lecture notes

Students can enroll in this course for optimal preparation for the exam of the mentioned lecture.

All material and information of this course is available on the webpage http://tec.inf.ethz.ch/gep/ (in german).

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 805 of 1571
Prerequisites / notice
- Have been enrolled in "Einführung in die Programmierung" in fall semester 2015
- are studying in the bachelor regulations 08

GESS Science in Perspective

Science in Perspective

Recommended Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-INFK.

see Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

Language Courses

see Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

Bachelor's Thesis

see Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

Bachelor's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0500-00L</td>
<td>Bachelor's Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>10 credits</td>
<td>21D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The Bachelor thesis is the final requirement of the BSc program and is supervised by one of the D-INFK professors. The thesis encourages students to show and produce a scientifically structured work.

Objective
In their BSc thesis students should demonstrate their ability to carry out independent, structured scientific work.

Prerequisites / notice
The supervisor of the thesis defines the task, start and end date.
A written report will be prepared on the scientific studies carried out, followed by a final presentation.
The thesis must be handed in within 6 months.

Computer Science Bachelor - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
In this seminar, students establish the scientific fundamentals of performance measurement and educational diagnostics and study them. Participants are exemplarily introduced to different research methods used in research on learning and instruction and learn to weigh the advantages and disadvantages of these approaches. Anyone wishing to be a successful teacher must first of all understand the learning process. Against this background, theories and findings on the way humans process information and on human behaviour are prepared in such a manner that they can be used for planning and conducting lessons. Students additionally gain an understanding of what is going on in learning and behavioural research so that teachers are put in a position where they can further educate themselves in the field of research into teaching and learning.

Lernformen:

Content
Thematische Schwerpunkte:
Lernen als Verhaltensänderung und als Informationsverarbeitung: Das menschliche Gedächtnis unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Verarbeitung symbolischer Information; Lernen als Wissenskonstruktion und Kompetenzwerbung unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Wissenstransfers; Lernen durch Instruktion und Erklärungen; Die Rolle von Emotion und Motivation beim Lernen; Interindividuelle Unterschiede in der Lernfähigkeit und ihre Ursachen: Intelligenztheorien, Geschlechtsunterschiede beim Lernen

Lecture notes
Folien werden zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature

In this seminar, students who intend to enrol in the programs “Lerdiplom” or “Didaktisches Zertifikat”. It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.

Introduction to Test Theory and Test Construction in Educational Contexts (University of Zürich)
Enrolment only possible with Teaching Diploma or DC matriculation.

Abstract
In this seminar, students establish the scientific fundamentals of performance measurement and educational diagnostics and study them on the basis of different current issues.

Objective
At the end of the seminar, participants will be in a position to
- describe the scientific fundamentals of test theory and test structure.
- evaluate examples of scientifically-developed tests in their application context.
- if necessary, critically question the performance assessment that they employ in practice and professionalise it still further.

Content
Die konkreten Inhalte des Seminars ergeben sich aufgrund der Präferenzen der Teilnehmenden und der daraus abgeleiteten Themenübersicht für Vorträge und Seminararbeiten. Im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung wird eine Liste mit möglichen Themen abgegeben und erläutert. Schwerpunkte der Themenvorschläge sind:
- Testentwicklung
- Gütekriterien von Tests
- Aufgabenkonstruktion
- Datenauswertung
- Rasch-Modell
- Internationale Vergleichstests
- Zulassungstests

Lecture notes
Im Verlaufe des Semesters werden einzelne Unterlagen in den Veranstaltungen abgegeben. Dazu gehören auch die Handouts der verschiedenen, studentischen Vorträge.

Literature
Als Grundlagenerwartung werden folgende Werke empfohlen:
- Weitere Literatur wird in der Lehrveranstaltung genannt.

Prerequisites / notice
Die Leistungsanforderungen richten sich im Umfang nach der Zahl zu erwerbender ECTS-Punkte, wobei 1 ECTS-Punkt einem Zeitaufwand von ca. 30 Arbeitsstunden entspricht. ETHZ-Studierende können im Rahmen dieser Veranstaltung 3 ECTS-Punkte erwerben. Dazu sind folgende Leistungen zu erbringen:
- Präsens und aktive mündliche Mitarbeit in der Lehrveranstaltung (MA)
- Pflichtlektüre entsprechend der Angaben in der Lehrveranstaltung
- Referat (RE)
- Schreiben einer schriftlichen Arbeit

Weitere Angaben zu den Leistungsanforderungen werden im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung abgegeben und erläutert.

Colloquium on the Science of Learning and Instruction

Abstract
In the colloquium we discuss scientific projects concerning the teaching in mathematics, computer science, natural sciences and technology (STEM). The colloquium is conducted by the professorships participating in the Competence Center EduETH (ETH) and in the Institute for Educational Sciences (UZH).

Objective
Participants are exemplarily introduced to different research methods used in research on learning and instruction and learn to weigh the advantages and disadvantages of these approaches.

Coping with Psychosocial Demands of Teaching (EW4 W

Abstract

Objective

Prerequisites / notice

Weitere Angaben zu den Leistungsanforderungen werden im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung abgegeben und erläutert.
Students possess theoretical knowledge and practical competences to be able to cope with the psychosocial demands of teaching.

R. Schumacher

Lecturers

The general objective of the course consists in highlighting the tight connection between the mathematical and algorithmic way of thinking.

1S

In this class, students will learn concepts and skills for coping with psychosocial demands of teaching.

Research Methods in Educational Science, B. Rütsche

- Understand research methods used in the empirical educational sciences
- Understanding of research methods used in the empirical human sciences

This seminar focuses on teaching units in chemistry, physics and mathematics that have been developed at the MINT Learning Center of the ETH Zurich. In the first meeting, the mission of the MINT Learning Center will be communicated. Furthermore, in groups of two, the students will intensively work on, refine and optimize a teaching unit following a goal set in advance.

3G

Subject Didactics of Computer Science I

- Simultaneous enrolment in Introductory Practical in Computer Science - course 272-0201-00L is compulsory.
- The unit "Subject Didactics of Computer Science I" addresses key contributions of computer science to general education. The course deals with the thoughtful choice of educational contents for computer science classes, which takes into account its comprehensibility for different age groups as well as didactic approaches suitable for a successful knowledge transfer.
- The general objective of the course consists in highlighting the tight connection between the mathematical and algorithmic way of thinking and the approaches adopted by engineering disciplines, and in reflecting on teaching approaches for sustainable computer science teaching activities.
- The students understand the fundamental concepts of computer science in the context of a broad and deep knowledge. Through this understanding, they manage to prepare teaching materials for a successful knowledge transfer and to pass their passion for the subject on to their pupils.
- The students know various teaching methods as well as their advantages and disadvantages. They can handle inhomogeneous prior knowledge of the learners inside a class. Besides holding classes, the students do care about the individual pupil support.
- They encourage the autonomy of the learners, manage to work with diverse target groups and to establish a positive learning environment.
- The students are able to express themselves using a comprehensible and refined professional language, both in a spoken and a written way, and they master the basic terminology of computer science. Besides the English terms, they are familiar with the corresponding German expressions. The students are able to produce detailed, matured, linguistically correct and design-wise appealing teaching materials.
Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Die Studierenden beschaffen sie sich in der Regel selber (siehe Lernziele). In besonderen Fällen wird die Praktikumslehrperson bestimmen. Thematische Schwerpunkte

J. Hromkovic

Teaching Internship Including Examination Lessons

Die Studierenden sammeln Erfahrungen in der Unterrichtsführung, der Auseinandersetzung mit Lernenden, der Klassenbetreuung und der Lernformen

Die Gegenstände der mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik stammen in der Regel aus dem gymnasialen Unterricht. Thematische Schwerpunkte

Die Gegenstände der mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik stammen in der Regel aus dem gymnasialen Unterricht. Thematische Schwerpunkte

Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Die Studierenden beschaffen sie sich in der Regel selber (siehe Lernziele). In besonderen Fällen wird die Arbeit vor Beginn des Praktikums abgeschlossen werden.

| Content | The course "Subject Didactics of Computer Science I" addresses key contributions of computer science to general education. The chosen topics support the young learners in developing a unique and indispensable way of thinking, in enhancing their understanding of our world as well as in achieving university education entrance qualifications.

The main topics of the course unit "Subject Didactics of Computer Science I" are the didactics of finite state automata, of formal languages and of the introduction to programming. The unit focuses on contents of computer science that contribute to general education. This involves the understanding of fundamental scientific concepts such as algorithm, complexity, determinism, computation, automata, verification, testing and programming language as well as the way to embed them into a scientifically sound and didactically sustainable computer science course.

In a semester exercise, the students develop and document an adaptive teaching unit for computer science. They learn to employ the didactics methods and techniques that are introduced at the beginning of the semester.

Lecture notes

Unterlagen und Folien werden zur Verfügung gestellt.


Prerequisites / notice

Lehrdiplom-Studierende müssen diese Lerneinheit zusammen mit dem Einführungspraktikum Informatik - 272-0201-00L - belegen.

271-0102-00L Teaching Internship Including Examination Lessons in Computer Science O 4 credits 9P J. Hromkovic, G. Serafini

Teaching Internship Computer Science for TC and Teaching Diploma Computer Science as Minor Subject.

Repetition of the Teaching Internship is excluded even if Examination Lessons are to be repeated.

Abstract

Students apply the insights, abilities and skills they have acquired within the context of an educational institution. They observe 10 lessons and teach 20 lessons independently. Two of them are as assessed as Examination Lessons.

- Students use their specialist-subject, educational-science and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.
- They practise finding the balance between instruction and openness so that pupils can and, indeed, must make their own cognitive contribution.
- They learn to assess pupils’ work.
- Together with the teacher in charge of their teacher training, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.

Content


Lecture notes


272-0103-00L Mentored Work Subject Didactics Computer Science O 2 credits 4A J. Hromkovic, G. Serafini

Mentored Work Subject Didactics in Computer Science for TC, Teaching Diploma and Teaching Diploma Computer Science as Minor Subject

Abstract

In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in greater depth. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and/or analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.

Objective

The objective is for the students:
- to be able to familiarise themselves with a tuition topic by consulting different sources, acquiring materials and reflecting on the relevance of the topic and the access they have selected to this topic from a specialist, subject-didactics and pedagogical angle and potentially from a social angle too.
- to show that they can independently compile a tuition sequence that is conducive to learning and develop this to the point where it is ready for use.

Content

Thematical Schwerpunkte

Die Gegenstände der mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik stammen in der Regel aus dem gymnasialen Unterricht. Lernformen


Literature

Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Die Studierenden beschaffen sie sich in der Regel selber (siehe Lernziele). In besonderen Fällen wird sie vom Betreuer zur Verfügung gestellt.

Prerequisites / notice

Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Praktikums abgeschlossen werden.

Specialized Courses in Respective Subject with Educational Focus

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 809 of 1571
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>272-0400-00L</td>
<td>Mentored Work Specialised Courses in the Respective W+ Subject with Educational Focus Computer Sc A</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>J. Hromkovic, G. Serafini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In the mentored work on their subject specialisation, students link high-school and university aspects of the subject, thus strengthening their teaching competence with regard to curriculum decisions and the future development of the tuition. They compile texts under supervision that are directly comprehensible to the targeted readers - generally specialist-subject teachers at high-school level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The aim is for the students - to familiarise themselves with a new topic by obtaining material and studying the sources, so that they can selectively extend their specialist competence in this way. - to independently develop a text on the topic, with special focus on its mathematical comprehensibility in respect of the level of knowledge of the targeted readership. - To try out different options for specialist further training in their profession.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Sie muss je nach Situation selber beschafft werden oder wird zur Verfügung gestellt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263-2800-00L</td>
<td>Design of Parallel and High-Performance Computing</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7 credits</td>
<td>3V+2U+1A</td>
<td>T. Hoefler, M. Püschel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Advanced topics in parallel / concurrent programming. Understand concurrency paradigms and models from a higher perspective and acquire skills for designing, structuring and developing possibly large concurrent software systems. Become able to distinguish parallelism in problem space and in machine space. Become familiar with important technical concepts and with concurrency folklore.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Introduction to information retrieval with a focus on text documents and images. Main topics comprise extraction of characteristic features from documents, index structures, retrieval models, search algorithms, benchmarking, and feedback mechanisms. Searching the web, images and XML collections demonstrate recent applications of information retrieval and their implementation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>In depth understanding of managing, indexing, and retrieving documents with text, image and XML content. Knowledge about basic search algorithms on the web, benchmarking of search algorithms, and relevance feedback methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252-0341-01L</td>
<td>Information Retrieval</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>T. Hofmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction to information retrieval with a focus on text documents and images. Main topics comprise extraction of characteristic features from documents, index structures, retrieval models, search algorithms, benchmarking, and feedback mechanisms. Searching the web, images and XML collections demonstrate recent applications of information retrieval and their implementation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>In depth understanding of managing, indexing, and retrieving documents with text, image and XML content. Knowledge about basic search algorithms on the web, benchmarking of search algorithms, and relevance feedback methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252-0535-00L</td>
<td>Machine Learning</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>8 credits</td>
<td>3V+2U+2A</td>
<td>J. M. Buhmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Machine learning algorithms provide analytical methods to search data sets for characteristic patterns. Typical tasks include the classification of data, function fitting and clustering, with applications in image and speech analysis, bioinformatics and exploratory data analysis. This course is accompanied by practical machine learning projects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students will be familiarized with the most important concepts and algorithms for supervised and unsupervised learning; reinforce the statistics knowledge which is indispensable to solve modeling problems under uncertainty. Key concepts are the generalization ability of algorithms and systematic approaches to modeling and regularization. A machine learning project will provide an opportunity to test the machine learning algorithms on real world data.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The theory of fundamental machine learning concepts is presented in the lecture, and illustrated with relevant applications. Students can deepen their understanding by solving both pen-and-paper and programming exercises, where they implement and apply famous algorithms to real-world data.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Topics covered in the lecture include:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>- Bayesian theory of optimal decisions - Maximum likelihood and Bayesian parameter inference - Classification with discriminant functions: Perceptrons, Fisher's LDA and support vector machines (SVM) - Ensemble methods: Bagging and Boosting - Regression: least squares, ridge and LASSO penalization, non-linear regression and the bias-variance trade-off - Non parametric density estimation: Parzen windows, nearest neighbour - Dimension reduction: principal component analysis (PCA) and beyond</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252-1407-00L</td>
<td>Algorithmic Game Theory</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7 credits</td>
<td>3V+2U+1A</td>
<td>P. Widmayer, P. Penna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Game theory provides a formal model to study the behavior and interaction of self-interested users and programs in large-scale distributed computer systems without central control. The course discusses algorithmic aspects of game theory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Learning the basic concepts of game theory and mechanism design, acquiring the computational paradigm of self-interested agents, and using these concepts in the computational and algorithmic setting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Internet is a typical example of a large-scale distributed computer system without central control, with users that are typically only interested in their own good. For instance, they are interested in getting high bandwidth for themselves, but don't care about others, and the same is true for computational load or download rates. Game theory provides a particularly well-suited model for the behavior and interaction of such selfish users and programs. Classic game theory dates back to the 1930s and typically does not consider algorithmic aspects at all. Only a few years back, algorithms and game theory have been considered together, in an attempt to reconcile selfish behavior of independent agents with the common good.

This course discusses algorithmic aspects of game-theoretic models, with a focus on recent algorithmic and mathematical developments. Rather than giving an overview of such developments, the course aims to study selected important topics in depth.

Outline:
- Introduction to classic game-theoretic concepts.
- Existence of stable solutions (equilibria), algorithms for computing equilibria, computational complexity.
- Speed of convergence of natural game playing dynamics such as best-response dynamics or regret minimization.
- Techniques for bounding the quality-loss due to selfish behavior versus optimal outcomes under central control (a.k.a. the 'Price of Anarchy').
- Design and analysis of mechanisms that induce truthful behavior or near-optimal outcomes at equilibrium.
- Selected current research topics, such as Google's Sponsored Search Auction, the U.S. FCC Spectrum Auction, Kidney Exchange.

Lecture notes
No lecture notes.

Literature
"Game Theory and Strategy", Philip D. Straffin, The Mathematical Association of America, 5th printing, 2004

Several copies of both books are available in the Computer Science library.

Prerequisites / notice
Audience: Although this is a Computer Science course, we encourage the participation from all students who are interested in this topic.
Requirements: You should enjoy precise mathematical reasoning. You need to have passed a course on algorithms and complexity. No knowledge of game theory is required.

Computer Science TC - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System
- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
In teams of two, participants in this seminar conduct their own research project. Each team is advised by one of the researchers serving as lecturers in this course. Basic conceptual and methodological issues are the topic of a series of plenary meetings; however, the major part of the work is done in small-group meetings with the advising researcher, and in self-directed research projects.

Objective
- Participants can handle research questions in group work.
- Participants can summarize and evaluate the main results from a study in the field of learning and instruction, with regard to the research question being asked.
- Participants can illustrate and explain basic methods and concepts for research in the fields of Learning and Instruction, e.g. with the help of practical examples.
- Participants can generate testable research questions for a topic relevant in the fields of Learning and Instruction.
- Participants can design and conduct a study that is relevant for answering their research question.
- Participants can understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media.
- Participants can design and conduct a study that is relevant for answering their research question.

Abstract
This seminar focuses on teaching units in chemistry, physics and mathematics that have been developed in small groups (5 - 10 students) will be discussed.

Objective
- Get to know and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Get to know and critically examine research methods used in empirical human sciences
- Get to know and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Get to know and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Get to know and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understand and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understanding findings relevant for education

Abstract
The focus will be on the book “Intelligenz: Grosse Unterschiede und ihre Folgen” by Stern and Neubauer. Participation at the first meeting is obligatory. It is required that all participants read the complete book. Furthermore, in two meetings of 90 minutes, concept papers developed in small groups (5 - 10 students) will be discussed.

Objective
- Get to know and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Get to know and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Get to know and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Get to know and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Get to know and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understand and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understand and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understand and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understanding findings relevant for education

Abstract
Enrollment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).

Objective
- Get to know and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Get to know and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understand and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understand and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understanding findings relevant for education

Abstract
This course unit can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course "Human Learning (EW 1)".

Objective
- Get to know and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Get to know and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understand and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understanding findings relevant for education

Abstract
This seminar is targeted at advanced students who have taken an interest in gathering practical research experience in the field of Learning and Instruction. In teams of two, participants conduct their own research project which requires a high amount of self-directed working. Students are personally advised, and supported in their research project.

Objective
- Get to know and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Get to know and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understand and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understanding findings relevant for education

Abstract
This course focuses on teaching units in chemistry, physics and mathematics that have been developed in small groups (5 - 10 students) will be discussed.

Objective
- Get to know and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Get to know and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understand and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understanding findings relevant for education

Abstract
This course focuses on teaching units in chemistry, physics and mathematics that have been developed in small groups (5 - 10 students) will be discussed.

Objective
- Get to know and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Get to know and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understand and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understanding findings relevant for education

Abstract
This seminar focuses on teaching units in chemistry, physics and mathematics that have been developed in small groups (5 - 10 students) will be discussed.

Objective
- Get to know and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Get to know and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand and critically evaluate teaching methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understanding findings relevant for education
Computer Science - course 272-0201-00L - is compulsory.

Abstract
The unit "Subject Didactics of Computer Science I" addresses key contributions of computer science to general education. The course deals with the thoughtful choice of educational contents for computer science classes, which takes into account its comprehensibility for different age groups as well as didactic approaches suitable for a successful knowledge transfer.

Objective
The main objective of the course consists in highlighting the tight connection between the mathematical and algorithmic way of thinking and the approaches adopted by engineering disciplines, and in reflecting on teaching approaches for sustainable computer science teaching activities.

The students understand the fundamental concepts of computer science in the context of a broad and deep knowledge. Through this understanding, they manage to prepare teaching materials for a successful knowledge transfer and to pass their passion for the subject on to their pupils.

The students know various teaching methods as well as their advantages and disadvantages. They can handle inhomogeneous prior knowledge of the learners inside a class. Besides holding classes, the students do care about the individual pupil support.

They encourage the autonomy of the learners, manage to work with diverse target groups and to establish a positive learning environment.

The students are able to express themselves using a comprehensible and refined professional language, both in a spoken and a written way, and they master the basic terminology of computer science. Besides the English terms, they are familiar with the corresponding German expressions. The students are able to produce detailed, maturely, linguistically correct and design-wise appealing teaching materials.

Content
The course "Subject Didactics of Computer Science I" addresses key contributions of computer science to general education. The chosen topics support the young learners in developing a unique and indispensable way of thinking, in enhancing their understanding of our world as well as in achieving university education entrance qualifications.

The main topics of the course unit "Subject Didactics of Computer Science I" are the didactics of finite state automata, of formal languages and of the introduction to programming. The unit focuses on contents of computer science that contribute to general education. This involves the understanding of fundamental scientific concepts such as algorithm, complexity, determinism, computation, automata, verification, testing and programming language as well as the way to embed them into a scientifically sound and didactically sustainable computer science course.

In a semester exercise, the students develop and document an adaptive teaching unit for computer science. They learn to employ the didactics methods and techniques that are introduced at the beginning of the semester.

Lecture notes
Unterlagen und Folien werden zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature


Prerequisites / notice
Lehrdiplom-Studierende müssen diese Lerneinheit zusammen mit dem Einführungspraktikum Informatik - 272-0201-00L - belegen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>272-0103-00L</th>
<th>Mentored Work Subject Didactics Computer Science</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>2 credits</th>
<th>4A</th>
<th>J. Hromkovic, G. Serafini</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in greater depth. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and/or analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The objective is for the students: - to be able to familiarise themselves with a tuition topic by consulting different sources, acquiring materials and reflecting on the relevance of the topic and the access they have selected to this topic from a specialist, subject-didactics and pedagogical angle and potentially from a social angle too. - to show that they can independently compile a tuition sequence that is conducive to learning and develop this to the point where it is ready for use.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Thematic Schwerpunkte - Die Gegenstände der mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik stammen in der Regel aus dem gymnasialen Unterricht.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Die Studierenden beschaffen sie sich in der Regel selber (siehe Lernziele). In besonderen Fällen wird sie vom Betreuer zur Verfügung gestellt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Praktikums abgeschlossen werden.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>272-0104-00L</th>
<th>Mentored Work Subject Didactics Computer Science</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>2 credits</th>
<th>4A</th>
<th>J. Hromkovic, G. Serafini</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in greater depth. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and/or analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Professional Training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>272-0201-00L</td>
<td>Introductory Practical in Computer Science</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6P</td>
<td>J. Hromkovic, G. Serafini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272-0202-00L</td>
<td>Professional Exercises</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4U</td>
<td>J. Hromkovic, G. Serafini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272-0203-00L</td>
<td>Teaching Internship in Computer Science</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>17P</td>
<td>J. Hromkovic, G. Serafini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272-0204-00L</td>
<td>Teaching Internship for students upgrading TC to Teaching Diploma</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9P</td>
<td>J. Hromkovic, G. Serafini</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Objective

- to develop their own teaching concepts and to be able to familiarise themselves with this topic.
- to be able to develop their own teaching concepts and to be able to familiarise themselves with this topic.
- to show that they can independently develop a learning sequence that is conducive to learning and develop this to the point where it is ready for use.

### Content

- Thematic Schwerpunkte: The Gegenstände der mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik stammen in der Regel aus dem gymnasialen Unterricht.

### Literature

- Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Die Studierenden beschaffen sie sich in der Regel selber (siehe Lernziele). In besonderen Fällen wird sie vom Betreuer zur Verfügung gestellt.

### Prerequisites / notice

- Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Praktikums abgeschlossen werden.
In the mentored work on their subject specialisation, students link high-school and university aspects of the subject, thus strengthening their teaching competence with regard to curriculum decisions and the future development of the tuition. They compile texts under supervision that are directly comprehensible to the targeted readers - generally specialist-subject teachers at high-school level.

- To try out different options for specialist further training in their profession.
- To familiarise themselves with a new topic by obtaining material and studying the sources, so that they can selectively extend their specialist competence in this way.
- To independently develop a text on the topic, with special focus on its mathematical comprehensibility in respect of the level of knowledge of the targeted readers.
- To try out different options for specialist further training in their profession.


Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Sie muss je nach Situation selber beschafft werden oder wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Praktikums abgeschlossen werden.

Mentored Work Specialised Courses in the Respective Subject with Educational Focus Computer Sc A

In the mentored work on their subject specialisation, students link high-school and university aspects of the subject, thus strengthening their teaching competence with regard to curriculum decisions and the future development of the tuition. They compile texts under supervision that are directly comprehensible to the targeted readers - generally specialist-subject teachers at high-school level.

The aim is for the students

- to familiarise themselves with a new topic by obtaining material and studying the sources, so that they can selectively extend their specialist competence in this way.
- to independently develop a text on the topic, with special focus on its mathematical comprehensibility in respect of the level of knowledge of the targeted readers.


Teaching Diploma in 2 Subjects in One-Step Procedure: no courses from this category have to be completed.
Thematic Schwerpunkte:

Lernformen:

Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Sie muss je nach Situation selber beschafft werden oder wird zur Verfügung gestellt. Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Praktikums abgeschlossen werden.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0341-01L</td>
<td>Information Retrieval</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3V+2U+1A T. Hofmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction to information retrieval with a focus on text documents and images. Main topics comprise extraction of characteristic features from documents, index structures, retrieval models, search algorithms, benchmarking, and feedback mechanisms. Searching the web, images and XML collections demonstrate recent applications of information retrieval and their implementation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>In depth understanding of managing, indexing, and retrieving documents with text, image and XML content. Knowledge about basic search algorithms on the web, benchmarking of search algorithms, and relevance feedback methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Yes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0417-00L</td>
<td>Randomized Algorithms and Probabilistic Methods</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3V+2U+1A A. Steger, E. Welzl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Las Vegas &amp; Monte Carlo algorithms; inequalities of Markov, Chebyshev, Chernoff; negative correlation; Markov chains: convergence, rapidly mixing, generating functions; Examples include: min cut, median, balls and bins, routing in hypercubes, SSAT, card shuffling, random walks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>After this course students will know fundamental techniques from probabilistic combinatorics for designing randomized algorithms and will be able to apply them to solve typical problems in these areas.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Randomized Algorithms are algorithms that &quot;flip coins&quot; to take certain decisions. This concept extends the classical model of deterministic algorithms and has become very popular and useful within the last twenty years. In many cases, randomized algorithms are faster, simpler or just more elegant than deterministic ones. In the course, we will discuss basic principles and techniques and derive from them a number of randomized methods for problems in different areas.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0535-00L</td>
<td>Machine Learning</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3V+2U+2A J. M. Buhmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Machine learning algorithms provide analytical methods to search data sets for characteristic patterns. Typical tasks include the classification of data, function fitting and clustering, with applications in image and speech analysis, bioinformatics and exploratory data analysis. This course is accompanied by practical machine learning projects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students will be familiarized with the most important concepts and algorithms for supervised and unsupervised learning; reinforce the statistics knowledge which is indispensable to solve modeling problems under uncertainty. Key concepts are the generalization ability of algorithms and systematic approaches to modeling and regularization. A machine learning project will provide an opportunity to test the machine learning algorithms on real world data.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The theory of fundamental machine learning concepts is presented in the lecture, and illustrated with relevant applications. Students can deepen their understanding by solving both pen-and-paper and programming exercises, where they implement and apply famous algorithms to real-world data.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>No lecture notes, but slides will be made available on the course webpage.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-1407-00L</td>
<td>Algorithmic Game Theory</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3V+2U+1A P. Widmayer, P. Penna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Game theory provides a formal model to study the behavior and interaction of self-interested users and programs in large-scale distributed computer systems without central control. The course discusses algorithmic aspects of game theory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Learning the basic concepts of game theory and mechanism design, acquiring the computational paradigm of self-interested agents, and using these concepts in the computational and algorithmic setting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites / notice:

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 816 of 1571
The Internet is a typical example of a large-scale distributed computer system without central control, with users that are typically only interested in their own good. For instance, they are interested in getting high bandwidth for themselves, but don’t care about others, and the same is true for computational load or download rates. Game theory provides a particularly well-suited model for the behavior and interaction of such selfish users and programs. Classic game theory dates back to the 1930s and typically does not consider algorithmic aspects at all. Only a few years back, algorithms and game theory have been considered together, in an attempt to reconcile selfish behavior of independent agents with the common good.

This course discusses algorithmic aspects of game-theoretic models, with a focus on recent algorithmic and mathematical developments. Rather than giving an overview of such developments, the course aims to study selected important topics in depth.

Outline:
- Introduction to classic game-theoretic concepts.
- Existence of stable solutions (equilibria), algorithms for computing equilibria, computational complexity.
- Speed of convergence of natural game playing dynamics such as best-response dynamics or regret minimization.
- Techniques for bounding the quality-loss due to selfish behavior versus optimal outcomes under central control (a.k.a. the ‘Price of Anarchy’).
- Design and analysis of mechanisms that induce truthful behavior or near-optimal outcomes at equilibrium.
- Selected current research topics, such as Google's Sponsored Search Auction, the U.S. FCC Spectrum Auction, Kidney Exchange.

Lecture notes
No lecture notes.

Literature
"Game Theory and Strategy", Philip D. Straffin, The Mathematical Association of America, 5th printing, 2004

Prerequisites / notice
Audience: Although this is a Computer Science course, we encourage the participation from all students who are interested in this topic.

Requirements: You should enjoy precise mathematical reasoning. You need to have passed a course on algorithms and complexity. No knowledge of game theory is required.

ECTS
8 credits
Hours
4V+2U+1A
Lecturers
T. Hoefler, M. Püschel

Objective
Understand concurrency paradigms and models from a higher perspective and acquire skills for designing, structuring and developing possibly large concurrent software systems. Become able to distinguish parallelism in problem space and in machine space. Become familiar with important technical concepts and with concurrency folklore.

Compulsory Elective Courses

Further course offerings from the category Educational Science are listed under "Programme: Educational Science for Teaching Diploma and TC".

see Compulsory Elective Courses Teaching Diploma

Additional Requirements (ETH-Masterstudents in PHYS/MATH/CSE)

Part 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0057-00L</td>
<td>Theoretical Computer Science</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4V+2U+1A</td>
<td>J. Hromkovic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Objective
Concepts to cope with: a) what can be accomplished in a fully automated fashion (algorithmically solvable) b) How to measure the inherent difficulty of tasks (problems) c) What is randomness and how can it be useful? d) What is nondeterminism and what role does it play in CS? e) How to represent infinite objects by finite automata and grammars?

Content
Learning the basic concepts of computer science along their historical development

This lecture gives an introduction to theoretical computer science, presenting the basic concepts and methods of computer science in its historical context. We present computer science as an interdisciplinary science which, on the one hand, investigates the border between the possible and the impossible and the quantitative laws of information processing, and, on the other hand, designs, analyzes, verifies, and implements computer systems.

The main topics of the lecture are:
- alphabets, words, languages, measuring the information content of words, representation of algorithmic tasks
- finite automata, regular and context-free grammars
- Turing machines and computability
- complexity theory and NP-completeness
- design of algorithms for hard problems

Lecture notes
The lecture is covered in detail by the textbook "Theoretical Computer Science".

Basic literature:

Further reading:

Prerequisites / notice
During the semester, two non-obligatory test exams will be offered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0061-00L</td>
<td>Systems Programming and Computer Architecture</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4V+2U+1A</td>
<td>T. Roscoe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction to computer architecture and system programming:

Instruction sets, storage hierarchies, runtime structures with an emphasis on computers as engines for the execution of compiled programs. Interaction between system software and the hardware. 

Problems that arise from the final representation, performance measurement and tuning, and program portability issues are covered.

The objective is to allow students to understand all aspects of the execution of compiled (C) programs on modern architectures – the instruction set, the storage resources (registers, stack, memory), input/output, the impact of compiler decisions, and the interaction between the operating system and hardware. Two main themes are correctness issues (esp. those that arise from the finite representation of data) and performance issues (incl. measurement and tuning issues). The interface to the operating system is discussed to prepare for subsequent classes on more advanced systems topics.

The two key goals are:

1) To equip students with a thorough understanding of how to write correct programs that run fast on modern computer, and

2) How to write correct and efficient low-level systems code.

This course does not cover how to design or build a processor or computer.

This course provides an overview of "computers" as a platform for the execution of (compiled) computer programs. This course provides a programmer's view of how computer systems execute programs, store information, and communicate. The course introduces the major computer architecture structures that have direct influence on the execution of programs (processors with registers, caches, other levels of the memory hierarchy, supervisor/kernel mode, and I/O structures) and covers implementation and representation issues only to the extent that they are necessary to understand the structure and operation of a computer system.

The course attempts to expose students to the practical issues that affect performance, portability, security, robustness, and extensibility. This course provides a foundation for subsequent courses on operating systems, networks, compilers and many other courses that require an understanding of the system-level issues. Topics covered include: machine-level code and its generation by optimizing compilers, address translation, input and output, trap/event handlers, performance evaluation and optimization (with a focus on the practical aspects of data collection and analysis).

The course is based in part on "Computer Systems: A Programmer's Perspective" (2nd Edition) by R. Bryant and D. O'Hallaron, with some additional material.


## Part 2

### Computer Science as Second Subject

**Important:** You can only enrol in the courses of subject didactics and professional training as a subsidiary subject if you have not more than 12 CP left for additional requirements.

#### Subject Didactics in Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>272-0101-00L</td>
<td>Subject Didactics of Computer Science I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>G. Serafini, J. Hromkovic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Simultaneous enrolment in Introductory Practical in
Computer Science - course 272-0201-00L - is compulsory.

Abstract
The unit "Subject Didactics of Computer Science I" addresses key contributions of computer science to general education. The course deals with the thoughtful choice of educational contents for computer science classes, which takes into account its comprehensibility for different age groups as well as didactic approaches suitable for a successful knowledge transfer.

Objective
The general objective of the course consists in highlighting the tight connection between the mathematical and algorithmic way of thinking and the approaches adopted by engineering disciplines, and in reflecting on teaching approaches for sustainable computer science teaching activities.

The students understand the fundamental concepts of computer science in the context of a broad and deep knowledge. Through this understanding, they manage to prepare teaching materials for a successful knowledge transfer and to pass their passion for the subject on to their pupils.

The students know various teaching methods as well as their advantages and disadvantages. They can handle inhomogeneous prior knowledge of the learners inside a class. Besides holding classes, the students do care about the individual pupil support.

They encourage the autonomy of the learners, manage to work with diverse target groups and to establish a positive learning environment.

The students are able to express themselves using a comprehensible and refined professional language, both in a spoken and a written way, and they master the basic terminology of computer science. Besides the English terms, they are familiar with the corresponding German expressions. The students are able to produce detailed, matured, linguistically correct and design-wise appealing teaching materials.

Content
The course "Subject Didactics of Computer Science I" addresses key contributions of computer science to general education. The chosen topics support the young learners in developing a unique and indispensable way of thinking, in enhancing their understanding of our world as well as in achieving university education entrance qualifications.

The main topics of the course unit "Subject Didactics of Computer Science I" are the didactics of finite state automata, of formal languages and of the introduction to programming. The unit focuses on contents of computer science that contribute to general education. This involves the understanding of fundamental scientific concepts such as algorithm, complexity, determinism, computation, automata, verification, testing and programming language as well as the way to embed them into a scientifically sound and didactically sustainable computer science course.

In a semester exercise, the students develop and document an adaptive teaching unit for computer science. They learn to employ the didactics methods and techniques that are introduced at the beginning of the semester.

Lecture notes
Unterlagen und Folien werden zur Verfügung gestellt.


Prerequisites / notice
Lehrdiplom-Studierende müssen diese Lerneinheit zusammen mit dem Einführungspraktikum Informatik - 272-0201-00L - belegen.
Objective
The objective is for the students:
- to be able to familiarise themselves with a tuition topic by consulting different sources, acquiring materials and reflecting on the relevance of the topic and the access they have selected to this topic from a specialist, subject-didactics and pedagogical angle and potentially from a social angle too.
- to show that they can independently compile a tuition sequence that is conducive to learning and develop this to the point where it is ready for use.

Content
Thematische Schwerpunkte
Die Gegenstände der mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik stammen in der Regel aus dem gymnasialen Unterricht.

Lernformen

Literature
Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Die Studierenden beschaffen sie sich in der Regel selber (siehe Lernziele). In besonderen Fällen wird sie vom Betreuer zur Verfügung gestellt.

Prerequisites / notice
Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Praktikums abgeschlossen werden.

Professional Training in Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>271-0102-00L</td>
<td>Teaching Internship Including Examination Lessons in Computer Science</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9P</td>
<td>J. Hromkovic, G. Serafini</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Students apply the insights, abilities and skills they have acquired within the context of an educational institution. They observe 10 lessons and teach 20 lessons independently. Two of them are as assessed as Examination Lessons.

Objective
- Students use their specialist-subject, educational-science and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.
- They practise finding the balance between instruction and openness so that pupils can and, indeed, must make their own cognitive contribution.
- They learn to assess pupils' work.
- Together with the teacher in charge of their teacher training, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.

Content

Lecture notes
Dokument: schriftliche Vorbereitung für Prüfungslektionen.

Computer Science Teaching Diploma - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System
- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Computer Science Master

- Interfocal Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>263-0006-00L</td>
<td>Algorithms Lab</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4P+1A</td>
<td>A. Steger, E. Welzl, P. Widmayer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Students learn how to solve algorithmic problems given by a textual description (understanding problem setting, finding appropriate modeling, choosing suitable algorithms, and implementing them). Knowledge of basic algorithms and data structures is assumed; more advanced material and usage of standard libraries for combinatorial algorithms are introduced in tutorials.

**Objective**

The objective of this course is to learn how to solve algorithmic problems given by a textual description. This includes appropriate problem modeling, choice of suitable (combinatorial) algorithms, and implementing them (using C/C++, STL, CGAL, and BGL).

**Literature**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>263-0007-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Systems Lab</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4P+1A</td>
<td>G. Alonso</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The goal of this course is to teach students how to evaluate the performance of complex computer and software systems. Accordingly, the methodology to carry out experiments and measurements is studied. Furthermore, the modelling of systems with the help of queueing network systems is explained.

**Objective**

The goal of this course is to teach students how to evaluate the performance of complex computer and software systems.

- **Focus Courses**

  - **Focus Courses in Computational Science**

  - **Focus Core Courses Computational Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0535-00L</td>
<td>Machine Learning</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>8 credits</td>
<td>3V+2U+2A</td>
<td>J. M. Buhmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Machine learning algorithms provide analytical methods to search data sets for characteristic patterns. Typical tasks include the classification of data, function fitting and clustering, with applications in image and speech analysis, bioinformatics and exploratory data analysis. This course is accompanied by practical machine learning projects.

**Objective**

Students will be familiarized with the most important concepts and algorithms for supervised and unsupervised learning; reinforce the statistics knowledge which is indispensable to solve modeling problems under uncertainty. Key concepts are the generalization ability of algorithms and systematic approaches to modeling and regularization. A machine learning project will provide an opportunity to test the machine learning algorithms on real world data.

**Content**

Topics covered in the lecture include:

- Bayesian theory of optimal decisions
- Maximum likelihood and Bayesian parameter inference
- Classification with discriminant functions: Perceptrons, Fisher's LDA and support vector machines (SVM)
- Ensemble methods: Bagging and Boosting
- Regression: least squares, ridge and LASSO penalization, non-linear regression and the bias-variance trade-off
- Non parametric density estimation: Parzen windows, nearest neighbour
- Dimension reduction: principal component analysis (PCA) and beyond

**Lecture notes**

No lecture notes, but slides will be made available on the course webpage.

**Literature**


**Prerequisites**

The course requires solid basic knowledge in analysis, statistics and numerical methods for CSE as well as practical programming experience for solving assignments. Students should at least have followed one previous course offered by the Machine Learning Institute (e.g., CIL or LIS) or an equivalent course offered by another institution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636-0007-00L</td>
<td>Computational Systems Biology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td>J. Stelling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Study of fundamental concepts, models and computational methods for the analysis of complex biological networks. Topics: Systems approaches in biology, biology and reaction network fundamentals, modeling and simulation approaches (topological, probabilistic, stoichiometric, qualitative, linear / nonlinear ODEs, stochastic), and systems analysis (complexity reduction, stability, identification).

**Objective**

The aim of this course is to provide an introductory overview of mathematical and computational methods for the modeling, simulation and analysis of biological networks.

**Content**

- Students should at least have followed one previous course offered by the Machine Learning Institute (e.g., CIL or LIS) or an equivalent course offered by another institution.
### Focus Elective Courses Computational Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course covers some of the fundamental concepts of computer graphics, namely 3D object representations and generation of photorealistic images from digital representations of 3D scenes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>At the end of the course the students will be able to build a rendering system. The students will study the basic principles of rendering and image synthesis. In addition, the course is intended to stimulate the students' curiosity to explore the field of computer graphics in subsequent courses or on their own.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>This course covers fundamental concepts of modern computer graphics. Students will learn about 3D object representations and the details of how to generate photorealistic images from digital representations of 3D scenes. Starting with an introduction to 3D shape modeling and representation, texture mapping and ray-tracing, we will move on to acceleration structures, the physics of light transport, appearance modeling and global illumination principles and algorithms. We will end with an overview of modern image-based image synthesis techniques, covering topics such as lightfields and depth-image based rendering.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Prerequisites: Fundamentals of calculus and linear algebra, basic concepts of algorithms and data structures, programming skills in C++, Visual Computing course recommended. The programming assignments will be in C++. This will not be taught in the class.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 263-5001-00L  | Introduction to Finite Elements and Sparse Linear System Solving | W    | 4 credits | 2V+1U | P. Arbenz |
| Abstract      | The finite element (FE) method is the method of choice for (approximately) solving partial differential equations on complicated domains. In the first third of the lecture, we give an introduction to the method. The rest of the lecture will be devoted to methods for solving the large sparse linear systems of equations that a typical for the FE method. We will consider direct and iterative methods. |
| Objective     | Students will know the most important direct and iterative solvers for sparse linear systems. They will be able to determine which solver to choose in particular situations. |
| Content       | I. THE FINITE ELEMENT METHOD                  |
|               | (1) Introduction, model problems.             |
|               | (2) 1D problems. Piecewise polynomials in 1D. |
|               | (3) 2D problems. Triangulations. Piecewise polynomials in 2D. |
|               | (4) Variational formulations. Galerkin finite element method. |
|               | (5) Implementation aspects.                  |
|               | II. DIRECT SOLUTION METHODS                 |
|               | (6) LU and Cholesky decomposition.            |
|               | (7) Sparse matrices.                         |
|               | (8) Fill-reducing orderings.                 |
|               | III. ITERATIVE SOLUTION METHODS             |
|               | (9) Stationary iterative methods, preconditioning. |
|               | (10) Preconditioned conjugate gradient method (PCG). |
|               | (11) Incomplete factorization preconditioning. |
|               | (12) Multigrid preconditioning.              |
|               | (13) Nonsymmetric problems (GMRES, BiCGstab). |
|               | (14) Indefinite problems (SYMMLQ, MINRES).    |
| Prerequisites / notice | Prerequisites: Linear Algebra, Analysis, Computational Science. The exercises are made with Matlab. |

| 636-0017-00L  | Computational Biology                      | W    | 4 credits | 3G    | T. Stadler, C. Magnus |
| Abstract      | The aim of the course is to provide up-to-date knowledge on how we can study biological processes using genetic sequencing data. Computational algorithms extracting biological information from genetic sequence data are discussed, and statistical tools to understand this information in detail are introduced. |

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 822 of 1571
Objective
Attendees will learn which information is contained in genetic sequencing data and how to extract information from them using
computational tools. The main concepts introduced are:
- stochastic models in molecular evolution
- phylogenetic & phylodynamic inference
- maximum likelihood and Bayesian statistics
Attendees will apply these concepts to a number of applications yielding biological insight into:
- epidemiology
- pathogen evolution
- macroevolution of species

Content
The course consists of four parts. We first introduce modern genetic sequencing technology, and algorithms to obtain sequence alignments
from the output of the sequencers. We then present methods to directly analyze this alignment (such as BLAST algorithm, GWAS
approaches). Second, we introduce mechanisms and concepts of molecular evolution, i.e. we discuss how genetic sequences change over
time. Third, we employ evolutionary concepts to infer ancestral relationships between organisms based on their genetic sequences, i.e. we
discuss methods to infer genealogies and phylogenies. We finally introduce the field of phylodynamics. The aim of that field is to
understand and quantify the population dynamic processes (such as transmission in epidemiology or speciation & extinction in
macroevolution) based on a phylogeny. Throughout the class, the models and methods are illustrated on different datasets giving insight
into the epidemiology and evolution of a range of infectious diseases (HIV, HCV, influenza, Ebola). Applications of the methods to the
field of macroevolution provide insight into the evolution and ecology of different species clades. Students will be trained in the algorithms
and their application both on paper and in silico as part of the exercises.

Lecture notes
Slides of the lecture will be available online.
https://www.bsse.ethz.ch/cevo/education/cb-materials.html

Literature
The course is not based on any of the textbooks below, but they are excellent choices as accompanying material:
* Yang, Z. 2006. Computational Molecular Evolution.
* Drummond, A. & Bouckaert, R. 2015. Bayesian evolutionary analysis with BEAST

Prerequisites /
Basic knowledge in linear algebra, analysis, and statistics will be helpful. Some programming experience will be useful for the exercises,
but is not required. Programming skills will not be tested in the examination.

151-0104-00L Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering & Life Sciences
ECTS 3G Lecturers P. Koumoutsakos

Abstract
Quantification of uncertainties in computational models pertaining to applications in engineering and life sciences. Exploitation of massively
available data to develop computational models with quantifiable predictive capabilities. Applications of Uncertainty Quantification and
Propagation to problems in mechanics, control, systems and cell biology.

Objective
The course will teach fundamental concept of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation (UQ+P) for computational models of systems in
Engineering and Life Sciences. Emphasis will be placed on practical and computational aspects of UQ+P including the implementation of
relevant algorithms in multicore architectures.

Content
Topics that will be covered include: Uncertainty quantification under parametric and non-parametric modelling uncertainty, Bayesian inference with model class assessment, Markov Chain Monte Carlo
simulation, prior and posterior reliability analysis.

Lecture notes
The class will be largely based on the book: Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia as well as on class notes and related
literature that will be distributed in class.

Literature
1. Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia
2. Probability Theory: The Logic of Science by E. T. Jaynes
3. Class Notes

Prerequisites /
Fundamentals of Probability, Fundamentals of Computational Modeling

Seminar Computational Science

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
252-5701-00L Advanced Topics in Computer Graphics and Vision W 2 credits 2S M. Gross, O. Sorkine Hornung

Abstract
This seminar covers advanced topics in computer graphics, such as modeling, rendering, animation, real-time graphics, physical
simulation, and computational photography. Each time the course is offered, a collection of research papers is selected and each student
presents one paper to the class and leads a discussion about the paper and related topics.

Objective
The goal is to get an in-depth understanding of actual problems and research topics in the field of computer graphics as well as improve
presentations and critical analysis skills.

Content
This seminar covers advanced topics in computer graphics, including both seminal research papers as well as the latest
research results. Each time the course is offered, a collection of research papers are selected covering topics such as modeling,
rendering, animation, real-time graphics, physical simulation, and computational photography. Each student presents one paper to the
class and leads a discussion about the paper and related topics.

Lecture notes
no script

Literature
Individual research papers are selected each term. See http://graphics.ethz.ch/ for the current list.

Prerequisites /
The courses "Computer Graphics I and II" (GDV I & II) are recommended, but not mandatory.

Focus Courses in Distributed Systems

Focus Core Courses Distributed Systems

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
263-3800-00L Advanced Operating Systems W 6 credits 2V+2U+1A T. Roscoe

Abstract
This course is intended to give students a thorough understanding of design and implementation issues for modern operating systems, with
a particular emphasis on the challenges of modern hardware features. We will cover key design issues in implementing an operating
system, such as memory management, scheduling, protection, inter-process communication, device drivers, and file systems.
The goals of the course are, firstly, to give students a broader perspective on OS design than that provided by knowledge of Unix or Windows, building on the material in a standard undergraduate operating systems class, and secondly, to provide them with practical experience in dealing directly with the concurrency, resource management, and abstraction problems confronting OS designers and implementers.

This course is intended to give students a thorough understanding of design and implementation issues for modern operating systems, with a particular emphasis on the challenges of modern hardware features. We will cover key design issues in implementing an operating system, such as memory management, scheduling, protection, inter-process communication, device drivers, and file systems.

The course is based around a milestone-oriented project, where students work in small groups to implement major components of a microkernel-based operating system. The final assessment will be a combination of grades awarded for milestones during the course of the project, a final written report on the work, and a set of test cases on the final code.

In the second part, the focus is on system design and methodologies for building secure systems. Topics include: patch management, common software faults (buffer overflows, etc.), writing secure software (design, architecture, QA, testing), compiler-supported security, language-supported security, logging and auditing (BSM audit, dtrace, ...), cryptographic support, and trustworthy computing (TCG, SGX).

Along the lectures, model cases will be elaborated and evaluated in the exercises.

### Focus Elective Courses Distributed Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0437-00L</td>
<td>Distributed Algorithms</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3V</td>
<td>F. Mattern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Models of distributed computations, time space diagrams, virtual time, logical clocks and causality, wave algorithms, parallel and distributed graph traversal, consistent snapshots, mutual exclusion, election and symmetry breaking, distributed termination detection, garbage collection in distributed systems, monitoring distributed systems, global predicates.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Verteilte Algorithmen sind Verfahren, die durchaus charakterisiert sind, dass mehrere autonome Prozesse gleichzeitig Teile eines gemeinsamen Problems in kooperativer Weise bearbeiten und der dabei erforderliche Informationsaustausch ausschliesslich über Nachrichten erfolgt. Derartige Algorithmen kommen im Rahmen verteilter Systeme zum Einsatz, bei denen kein gemeinsamer Speicher existiert und die Übertragungszeit von Nachrichten i.a. nicht vernachlässigt werden kann. Da dabei kein Prozess eine aktuelle konsistente Sicht des globalen Zustands besitzt, führt dies zu interessanten Problemen. Im einzelnen werden u.a. folgende Themen behandelt:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>- F. Mattern: Verteilte Basialgorithmen, Springer-Verlag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- G. Tel: Topics in Distributed Algorithms, Cambridge University Press</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- G. Tel: Introduction to Distributed Algorithms, Cambridge University Press, 2nd edition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- N. Lynch: Distributed Algorithms, Morgan Kaufmann Publ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252-0817-00L</td>
<td>Distributed Systems Laboratory</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9P</td>
<td>G. Alonso, F. Mattern, T. Roscoe, R. Wattenhofer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the Master Programme max. 10 credits can be accounted by Labs on top of the Interfocus Courses. These Labs will only count towards the Master Programme. Additional Labs will be listed on the Addendum.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course involves the participation in a substantial development and/or evaluation project involving distributed systems technology. There are projects available in a wide range of areas: from web services to ubiquitous computing including wireless networks, ad-hoc networks, RFID, and distributed applications on smartphones.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Gain hands-on-experience with real products and the latest technology in distributed systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>This course involves the participation in a substantial development and/or evaluation project involving distributed systems technology. There are projects available in a wide range of areas: from web services to ubiquitous computing including as well wireless networks, ad-hoc networks, and distributed application on smartphones. The goal of the project is for the students to gain hands-on-experience with real products and the latest technology in distributed systems. There is no lecture associated to the course. For information on the course or projects available, please contact Prof. Mattern, Prof. Wattenhofer, Prof. Roscoe or Prof. G. Alonso.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Seminar Distributed Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>263-3900-00L</td>
<td>Communication Networks Seminar</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>T. Roscoe, A. Singla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>We will study recent advances in computer networking by reading and presenting research papers from recent iterations of the top conferences in the area, including NSDI, SIGCOMM, and CoNEXT.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The objectives are (a) to understand the state-of-the-art in the field; (b) to learn to read, present and critique papers; and (c) to identify opportunities for new research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students are expected to attend the entire seminar, choose a topic for presentation from a given list, and make a presentation on that topic. Students are evaluated on the knowledge gained, the presentation made, and the report they present at the end of the semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263-3504-00L</td>
<td>Hardware Acceleration for Data Processing</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>G. Alonso, T. Hoeller, O. Mutlu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The seminar will cover topics related to data processing using new hardware in general and hardware accelerators (GPU, FPGA, specialized processors) in particular.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Objective

The seminar will cover topics related to data processing using new hardware in general and hardware accelerators (GPU, FPGA, specialized processors) in particular.

Content

The general application areas are big data and machine learning. The systems covered will include systems from computer architecture, high performance computing, data appliances, and data centers.

Prerequisites / notice

Students taking this seminar should have the necessary background in systems and low level programming.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0559-00L</td>
<td>Seminar in Distributed Computing</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>R. Wattenhofer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

In this seminar participating students present and discuss recent research papers in the area of distributed computing. The seminar consists of algorithmic as well as systems papers in distributed computing theory, peer-to-peer computing, ad hoc and sensor networking, or multi-core computing.

Objective

In the last two decades, we have experienced an unprecedented growth in the area of distributed systems and networks; distributed computing now encompasses many of the activities occurring in today's computer and communications world. This course introduces the basics of distributed computing, highlighting common themes and techniques. We study the fundamental issues underlying the design of distributed systems: communication, coordination, synchronization, uncertainty. We explore essential algorithmic ideas and lower bound techniques.

In this seminar, students present the latest work in this domain.

Seminar language: English

Content

Different each year. For details see: www.disco.ethz.ch/courses.html

Lecture notes

Slides of presentations will be made available.

Literature

Papers.

The actual paper selection can be found on www.disco.ethz.ch/courses.html.

Focus Courses in Information Security

Focus Core Courses Information Security

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0463-00L</td>
<td>Security Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>D. Basin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Subject of the class are engineering techniques for developing secure systems. We examine concepts, methods and tools, applied within the different activities of the SW development process to improve security of the system. Topics: security requirements & risk analysis, system modeling & model-based development methods, implementation-level security, and evaluation criteria for secure systems.

Objective

Security engineering is an evolving discipline that unifies two important areas: software engineering and security. Software Engineering addresses the development and application of methods for systematically developing, operating, and maintaining, complex, high-quality software.

Security, on the other hand, is concerned with assuring and verifying properties of a system that relate to confidentiality, integrity, and availability of data.

The goal of this class is to survey engineering techniques for developing secure systems. We will examine concepts, methods, and tools that can be applied within the different activities of the software development process, in order to improve the security of the resulting systems.

Topics covered include

* security requirements & risk analysis,
* system modeling and model-based development methods,
* implementation-level security, and
* evaluation criteria for the development of secure systems.
Content

Security engineering is an evolving discipline that unifies two important areas: software engineering and security. Software Engineering addresses the development and application of methods for systematically developing, operating, and maintaining, complex, high-quality software. Security, on the other hand, is concerned with assuring and verifying properties of a system that relate to confidentiality, integrity, and availability of data.

The goal of this class is to survey engineering techniques for developing secure systems. We will examine concepts, methods, and tools that can be applied within the different activities of the software development process, in order to improve the security of the resulting systems.

Topics covered include

* security requirements & risk analysis,
* system modeling and model-based development methods,
* implementation-level security, and
* evaluation criteria for the development of secure systems

Modules taught:

1. Introduction
   - Introduction of Infsec group and speakers
   - Security meets SW engineering: an introduction
   - The activities of SW engineering, and where security fits in
   - Overview of this class
2. Requirements Engineering: Security Requirements and some Analysis
   - overview: functional and non-functional requirements
   - use cases, misuse cases, sequence diagrams
   - safety and security
   - FMEA, FTA, attack trees
3. Modeling in the design activities
   - structure, behavior, and data flow
   - class diagrams, statecharts
4. Model-driven security for access control (design)
   - SecureUML as a language for access control
   - Combining Design Modeling Languages with SecureUML
   - Semantics, i.e., what does it all mean,
   - Generation
   - Examples and experience
5. Model-driven security (Part II)
   - Continuation of above topics
6. Security patterns (design and implementation)
7. Implementation-level security
   - Buffer overflows
   - Input checking
   - Injection attacks
8. Testing
   - overview
   - model-based testing
   - testing security properties
9. Risk analysis and management 1 (project management)
   - "risk": assets, threats, vulnerabilities, risk
   - risk assessment: quantitative and qualitative
   - safeguards
   - generic risk analysis procedure
   - The OCTAVE approach
10. Risk analysis: IT baseline protection
    - Overview
    - Example
11. Evaluation criteria
    - CMM
    - systems security engineering CMM
    - common criteria
12. Guest lecture
    - TBA

Literature

- Further relevant books and journal/conference articles will be announced in the lecture.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisite: Class on Information Security

System Security

W 5 credits 2V+2U S. Capkun, A. Perrig

The first part of the lecture covers individual system aspects starting with tamperproof or tamper-resistant hardware in general over operating system related security mechanisms to application software systems, such as host based intrusion detection systems. In the second part, the focus is on system design and methodologies for building secure systems.

In this lecture, students learn about the security requirements and capabilities that are expected from modern hardware, operating systems, and other software environments. An overview of available technologies, algorithms and standards is given, with which these requirements can be met.
The first part of the lecture covers individual system's aspects starting with tamperproof or tamperresistant hardware in general over operating systems, etc. tamper resistant hardware. CPU support for security, protection mechanisms in the kernel, file system security (permissions / ACLs / network filesystem issues), IPC Security, mechanisms in more modern OS, such as Capabilities and Zones, Libraries and Software tools for security assurance, etc.

In the second part, the focus is on system design and methodologies for building secure systems. Topics include: patch management, common software faults (buffer overflows, etc.), writing secure software (design, architecture, QA, testing), compiler-supported security, language-supported security, logging and auditing (BSM audit, dtrace, ...), cryptographic support, and trustworthy computing (TGG, SGX).

Along the lectures, model cases will be elaborated and evaluated in the exercises.

### Focus Elective Courses: Information Security

#### Applied Security Laboratory

*Course Code: 252-0811-00L*

**Title:** In the Master Programme max. 10 credits can be accounted by Labs on top of the Interfocus Courses. Additional Labs will be listed on the Addendum.

**Abstract:** Hands-on course on applied aspects of information security. Applied information security, operating system security, OS hardening, computer forensics, web application security, project work, design, implementation, and configuration of security mechanisms, risk analysis, system review.

**Objective:** The Applied Security Laboratory addresses four major topics: operating system security (hardening, vulnerability scanning, access control, logging), application security with an emphasis on web applications (web server setup, common web exploits, authentication, session handling, code security), computer forensics, and risk analysis and risk management.

**Content:** This course emphasizes applied aspects of Information Security. The students will study a number of topics in a hands-on fashion and carry out experiments in order to better understand the need for secure implementation and configuration of IT systems and to assess the effectivity and impact of security measures. This part is based on a book and virtual machines that include example applications, questions, and answers.

**Prerequisites:** Knowledge in computer networking and Internet protocols (e.g. course Communication Networks (D-ITET) or Operating Systems and Networks (D-INFN)).

Due to recent changes in the Swiss law, ETH requires each student of this course to sign a written declaration that he/she will not use the information given in this for illegal purposes. This declaration will have to be signed and submitted no later than at the beginning of the second lesson.


**Literature:** Recommended reading includes:

- Various: CWASP Guide to Building Secure Web Applications, available online
- O'Reilly, Loukides: Unix Power Tools, O'Reilly & Associates.
- Frisch: Essential System Administration, O'Reilly & Associates.
- NIST: Risk Management Guide for Information Technology Systems, available online as PDF
- BSI: IT-Grundschutzhandbuch, available online

**Prerequisites / notice:** The lab allows flexible working since there are only few mandatory meetings during the semester. The lab covers a variety of different techniques. Thus, participating students should have a solid foundation in the following areas: information security, operating system administration (especially Unix/Linux), and networking. Students are also expected to have a basic understanding of HTML, PHP, JavaScript, and MySQL because several examples are implemented in these languages.

- Students must be prepared to spend more than three hours per week to complete the lab assignments and the project. This applies particularly to students who do not meet the recommended requirements given above. Successful participants of the course receive 8 credits as compensation for their effort.
- All participants must sign the lab's charter and usage policy during the introduction lecture.

#### Security of Wireless Networks

*Course Code: 252-1411-00L*

**Title:** Security of Wireless Networks

**Abstract:** Core Elements: Wireless communication channel, Wireless network architectures and protocols, Attacks on wireless networks, Protection techniques.

**Objective:** After this course, the students should be able to: describe and classify security goals and attacks in wireless networks; describe security architectures of the following wireless systems and networks: 802.11, GSM/UMTS, RFID, ad hoc/sensor networks; reason about security protocols for wireless network; implement mechanisms to secure 802.11 networks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0811-00L</td>
<td>Applied Security Laboratory</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>8 credits</td>
<td>7P</td>
<td>D. Basin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252-1411-00L</td>
<td>Security of Wireless Networks</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U+1A</td>
<td>S. Capkun</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The course will follow the book "Abstraction, Refinement and Proof for Probabilistic Systems".

### Specification and Proof of Probabilistic Programs with Applications to Security

**Abstract**
The course will introduce participants to semantic models for probabilistic programs. The semantics will provide the fundamental model for deriving generic properties of probabilistic systems, and as a context for proving soundness and completeness of proof techniques.

**Objective**
Students in this course will learn new ways to specify and reason about quantitative properties of probabilistic programs. Both probabilistic programs' functional behaviour and their information-flow properties are important aspects of modern systems building, complementing existing methods of abstraction, nondeterminism and refinement. This course's objective is to give the students the necessary intellectual skills for rigorous reasoning about building such systems.

**Content**
The first part of the course will concentrate on program-semantic foundations that support rigorous specification and reasoning about such quantitative programs. The second part of the course will demonstrate how these techniques can be used for analysing both qualitative- and quantitative information flow as they apply to leakage of secure information.

**Literature**
The course will follow the book "Abstraction, Refinement and Proof for Probabilistic Systems".

**Prerequisites / notice**
The course is intended for MSc and PhD students.

### Lattice Cryptography

**Abstract**
The course will introduce lattice-based cryptography, which is one of the main candidates for quantum-resistant cryptography.

**Objective**
The objective of the course is to bring the students up to a level where they should be able to read academic papers on state-of-the-art designs of lattice-based primitives.

**Content**
In this course, we will study lattice-based cryptography. We will cover the basic algorithms associated with integer lattices such as Gram-Schmidt orthogonalization, algorithms for finding short and near lattice vectors, as well as the critical algorithm for sampling lattice points according to a discrete Gaussian distribution. We will then proceed to build up a toolbox of lattice-based cryptographic primitives beginning from collision-resistant hash functions, then moving on to digital signatures, encryption, identity-based encryption, and fully-homomorphic encryption. Particular emphasis will be placed on concrete parameters and practical instantiations. For this purpose, we will also study cryptographic constructions based on the hardness of ideal lattices, which are ideals of polynomial rings.

**Prerequisites / notice**
There are no formal mathematical pre-requisites, but students should have "mathematical maturity", which entails dealing with abstract concepts and being comfortable with doing mathematical proofs. Some previous exposure to linear algebra, abstract algebra, and cryptography would be useful.

### Seminar Information Security

- **Number**
  - 252-4601-00L
- **Title**
  - Current Topics in Information Security
- **Type**
  - W
- **ECTS**
  - 2 credits
- **Hours**
  - 2S
- **Lecturers**
  - D. Basin, S. Capkun, A. Perrig

**Abstract**
The seminar covers various topics in information security: security protocols (models, specification & verification), trust management, access control, non-interference, side-channel attacks, identity-based cryptography, host-based attack detection, anomaly detection in backbone networks, key-management for sensor networks.

**Objective**
The main goals of the seminar are the independent study of scientific literature and assessment of its contributions as well as learning and practicing presentation techniques.

**Content**
The seminar covers various topics in information security, including network security, cryptography and security protocols. The participants are expected to read a scientific paper and present it in a 35-40 min talk. At the beginning of the semester a short introduction to presentation techniques will be given.

**Selected Topics**
- security protocols: models, specification & verification
- trust management, access control and non-interference
- side-channel attacks
- identity-based cryptography
- host-based attack detection
- anomaly detection in backbone networks
- key-management for sensor networks

**Literature**
The reading list will be published on the course web site.

### Focus Courses in Information Systems

#### Focus Core Courses Information Systems

- **Number**
  - 252-0463-00L
- **Title**
  - Security Engineering
- **Type**
  - W
- **ECTS**
  - 4 credits
- **Hours**
  - 2V+1U
- **Lecturers**
  - A. McIver, C. C. Morgan

**Abstract**
The objective of the course is to bring the students up to a level where they should be able to read academic papers on state-of-the-art designs of lattice-based primitives. The course will introduce lattice-based cryptography, which is one of the main candidates for quantum-resistant cryptography.

**Objective**
The course will concentrate on program-semantic foundations that support rigorous specification and reasoning about such quantitative programs. The second part of the course will demonstrate how these techniques can be used for analysing both qualitative- and quantitative information flow as they apply to leakage of secure information.

**Content**
The first part of the course will concentrate on program-semantic foundations that support rigorous specification and reasoning about such quantitative programs. The second part of the course will demonstrate how these techniques can be used for analysing both qualitative- and quantitative information flow as they apply to leakage of secure information.

**Literature**
The course will follow the book “Abstraction, Refinement and Proof for Probabilistic Systems”.

**Prerequisites / notice**
The course is intended for MSc and PhD students.

### Focus Core Courses Information Systems

- **Number**
  - 252-4655-00L
- **Title**
  - Lattice Cryptography
- **Type**
  - W
- **ECTS**
  - 4 credits
- **Hours**
  - 2V+1U
- **Lecturers**
  - V. Lyubashevsky

**Abstract**
The course will introduce lattice-based cryptography, which is one of the main candidates for quantum-resistant cryptography.

**Objective**
The objective of the course is to bring the students up to a level where they should be able to read academic papers on state-of-the-art designs of lattice-based primitives.

**Content**
In this course, we will study lattice-based cryptography. We will cover the basic algorithms associated with integer lattices such as Gram-Schmidt orthogonalization, algorithms for finding short and near lattice vectors, as well as the critical algorithm for sampling lattice points according to a discrete Gaussian distribution. We will then proceed to build up a toolbox of lattice-based cryptographic primitives beginning from collision-resistant hash functions, then moving on to digital signatures, encryption, identity-based encryption, and fully-homomorphic encryption. Particular emphasis will be placed on concrete parameters and practical instantiations. For this purpose, we will also study cryptographic constructions based on the hardness of ideal lattices, which are ideals of polynomial rings.

**Prerequisites / notice**
There are no formal mathematical pre-requisites, but students should have "mathematical maturity", which entails dealing with abstract concepts and being comfortable with doing mathematical proofs. Some previous exposure to linear algebra, abstract algebra, and cryptography would be useful.

### Focus Courses in Information Systems

- **Number**
  - 252-4650-00L
- **Title**
  - Seminar Information Security
- **Type**
  - W
- **ECTS**
  - 4 credits
- **Hours**
  - 2V+1U
- **Lecturers**
  - C. C. Morgan

**Abstract**
The seminar covers various topics in information security: security protocols (models, specification & verification), trust management, access control, non-interference, side-channel attacks, identity-based cryptography, host-based attack detection, anomaly detection in backbone networks, key-management for sensor networks.

**Objective**
The main goals of the seminar are the independent study of scientific literature and assessment of its contributions as well as learning and practicing presentation techniques.

**Content**
The seminar covers various topics in information security, including network security, cryptography and security protocols. The participants are expected to read a scientific paper and present it in a 35-40 min talk. At the beginning of the semester a short introduction to presentation techniques will be given.

**Selected Topics**
- security protocols: models, specification & verification
- trust management, access control and non-interference
- side-channel attacks
- identity-based cryptography
- host-based attack detection
- anomaly detection in backbone networks
- key-management for sensor networks

**Literature**
The reading list will be published on the course web site.
Security engineering is an evolving discipline that unifies two important areas: software engineering and security. Software Engineering addresses the development and application of methods for systematically developing, operating, and maintaining, complex, high-quality software. Security, on the other hand, is concerned with assuring and verifying properties of a system that relate to confidentiality, integrity, and availability of data.

The goal of this class is to survey engineering techniques for developing secure systems. We will examine concepts, methods, and tools that can be applied within the different activities of the software development process, in order to improve the security of the resulting systems.

Topics covered include

* security requirements & risk analysis,
* system modeling and model-based development methods,
* implementation-level security, and
* evaluation criteria for the development of secure systems

Modules taught:

1. Introduction
   - Introduction of Infsec group and speakers
   - Security meets SW engineering: an introduction
   - The activities of SW engineering, and where security fits in
   - Overview of this class

2. Requirements Engineering: Security Requirements and some Analysis
   - overview: functional and non-functional requirements
   - use cases, misuse cases, sequence diagrams
   - safety and security
   - FMEA, FTA, attack trees

3. Modeling in the design activities
   - structure, behavior, and data flow
   - class diagrams, statecharts

4. Model-driven security for access control (design)
   - SecureUML as a language for access control
   - Combining Design Modeling Languages with SecureUML
   - Semantics, i.e., what does it all mean,
   - Generation
   - Examples and experience

5. Model-driven security (Part II)
   - Continuation of above topics

6. Security patterns (design and implementation)

7. Implementation-level security
   - Buffer overflows
   - Input checking
   - Injection attacks

8. Testing
   - overview
   - model-based testing
   - testing security properties

9. Risk analysis and management 1 (project management)
   - "risk": assets, threats, vulnerabilities, risk
   - risk assessment: quantitative and qualitative
   - safeguards
   - generic risk analysis procedure
   - The OCTAVE approach

10. Risk analysis: IT baseline protection
    - Overview
    - Example

11. Evaluation criteria
    - CMM
    - systems security engineering CMM
    - common criteria

12. Guest lecture
    - TBA

Literature

- Further relevant books and journal/conference articles will be announced in the lecture.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisite: Class on Information Security

252-0535-00L Machine Learning W 8 credits 3V+2U+2A J. M. Buhmann

Abstract

Machine learning algorithms provide analytical methods to search data sets for characteristic patterns. Typical tasks include the classification of data, function fitting and clustering, with applications in image and speech analysis, bioinformatics and exploratory data analysis. This course is accompanied by practical machine learning projects.

Objective

Students will be familiarized with the most important concepts and algorithms for supervised and unsupervised learning; reinforce the statistics knowledge which is indispensable to solve modeling problems under uncertainty. Key concepts are the generalization ability of algorithms and systematic approaches to modeling and regularization. A machine learning project will provide an opportunity to test the machine learning algorithms on real world data.
The theory of fundamental machine learning concepts is presented in the lecture, and illustrated with relevant applications. Students can deepen their understanding by solving both pen-and-paper and programming exercises, where they implement and apply famous algorithms to real-world data.

Topics covered in the lecture include:
- Bayesian theory of optimal decisions
- Maximum likelihood and Bayesian parameter inference
- Classification with discriminant functions: Perceptrons, Fisher's LDA and support vector machines (SVM)
- Ensemble methods: Bagging and Boosting
- Regression: least squares, ridge and LASSO penalization, non-linear regression and the bias-variance trade-off
- Non-parametric density estimation: Parzen windows, nearest neighbour
- Dimension reduction: principal component analysis (PCA) and beyond

Lecture notes
No lecture notes, but slides will be made available on the course webpage.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
The course requires solid basic knowledge in analysis, statistics and numerical methods for CSE as well as practical programming experience for solving assignments. Students should at least have followed one previous course offered by the Machine Learning Institute (e.g., CIL or LIS) or an equivalent course offered by another institution.

Objective
In depth understanding of managing, indexing, and retrieving documents with text, image and XML content. Knowledge about basic search algorithms on the web, benchmarking of search algorithms, and relevance feedback methods.

Content
- Bayesian theory of optimal decisions
- Maximum likelihood and Bayesian parameter inference
- Classification with discriminant functions: Perceptrons, Fisher's LDA and support vector machines (SVM)
- Ensemble methods: Bagging and Boosting
- Regression: least squares, ridge and LASSO penalization, non-linear regression and the bias-variance trade-off
- Non-parametric density estimation: Parzen windows, nearest neighbour
- Dimension reduction: principal component analysis (PCA) and beyond

Focus Elective Courses Information Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0341-01L</td>
<td>Information Retrieval</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>T. Hofmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction to information retrieval with a focus on text documents and images. Main topics comprise extraction of characteristic features from documents, index structures, retrieval models, search algorithms, benchmarking, and feedback mechanisms. Searching the web, images and XML collections demonstrate recent applications of information retrieval and their implementation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>In depth understanding of managing, indexing, and retrieving documents with text, image and XML content. Knowledge about basic search algorithms on the web, benchmarking of search algorithms, and relevance feedback methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0373-00L</td>
<td>Mobile and Personal Information Systems</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>M. Norrie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course examines how traditional information system architectures and technologies have been adapted to support various forms of mobile and personal information systems. Topics to be covered include: databases of mobile objects; context-aware services; opportunistic information sharing; ambient information; pervasive display systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students will be introduced to a variety of novel information services and architectures developed for mobile environments in order to gain insight into the requirements and processes involved in designing and developing such systems and learning to think beyond traditional information systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Advances in mobile devices and communication technologies have led to a rapid increase in demands for various forms of mobile information systems where the users, the applications and the databases themselves may be mobile. Based on both lectures and breakout sessions, this course examines the impact of the different forms of mobility and collaboration that systems require nowadays and how these influence the design of systems at the database, the application and the user interface level. For example, traditional data management techniques have to be adapted to meet the requirements of such systems and cope with new connection, access and synchronisation issues. As mobile devices have increasingly become integrated into the users' lives and are expected to support a range of activities in different environments, applications should be context-aware, adapting functionality, information delivery and the user interfaces to the current environment and task. Various forms of software and hardware sensors may be used to determine the current context, raising interesting issues for discussion. Finally, user mobility, and the varying and intermittent connectivity that it implies, gives rise to new forms of dynamic collaboration that require lightweight, but flexible, mechanisms for information synchronisation and consistency maintenance. Here, the interplay of mobile, personal and social context will receive special attention.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>263-3010-00L</td>
<td>Big Data</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U+1A</td>
<td>G. Fourny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The key challenge of the information society is to turn data into information, transform knowledge, knowledge into value. This has become increasingly complex. Data comes in larger volumes, diverse shapes, from different sources. Data is more heterogeneous and less structured than forty years ago. Nevertheless, it still needs to be processed fast, with support for complex operations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This combination of requirements, together with the technologies that have emerged in order to address them, is typically referred to as &quot;Big Data.&quot; This revolution has led to a completely new way to do business, e.g., develop new products and business models, but also to do science -- which is sometimes referred to as data-driven science or the &quot;fourth paradigm&quot;.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Unfortunately, the quantity of data produced and available -- now in the Zettabyte range (that's 21 zeros) per year -- keeps growing faster than our ability to process it. Hence, new architectures and approaches for processing it were and are still needed. Harnessing them must involve a deep understanding of data not only in the large, but also in the small. The field of databases evolves at a fast pace. In order to be prepared, to the extent possible, to the (r)evolutions that will take place in the next few decades, the emphasis of the lecture will be on the paradigms and core design ideas, while today's technologies will serve as supporting illustrations thereof. After visiting this lecture, you should have gained an overview and understanding of the Big Data landscape, which is the basis on which one can make informed decisions, i.e., pick and orchestrate the relevant technologies together for addressing each business use case efficiently and consistently.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The general application areas are big data and machine learning. The systems covered will include systems from computer architecture.

Deep learning is an area within machine learning that deals with algorithms and models that automatically induce multi-level data representations. In recent years, deep learning and deep networks have significantly improved the state-of-the-art in many application domains such as computer vision, speech recognition, and natural language processing. This class will cover the fundamentals of deep learning and provide a rich set of hands-on tasks and practical projects to familiarize students with this emerging technology.

Papers from scientific conferences and journals. References will be given as part of the course material during the semester.

We will also host two guest lectures to get insights from the industry: UBS and Google.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>263-3210-00L</td>
<td>Deep Learning</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>T. Hofmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 120.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Deep learning is an area within machine learning that deals with algorithms and models that automatically induce multi-level data representations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>In recent years, deep learning and deep networks have significantly improved the state-of-the-art in many application domains such as computer vision, speech recognition, and natural language processing. This class will cover the fundamentals of deep learning and provide a rich set of hands-on tasks and practical projects to familiarize students with this emerging technology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The participation in the course is subject to the following conditions: 1) The number of participants is limited to 120 students (MSc and PhDs). 2) Students must have taken the exam in Machine Learning (252-0535-00) or have acquired equivalent knowledge.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>263-5200-00L</td>
<td>Data Mining: Learning from Large Data Sets</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>A. Krause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Many scientific and commercial applications require insights from massive, high-dimensional data sets. This course introduces principled, state-of-the-art techniques from statistics, algorithms and discrete and convex optimization for learning from such large data sets. The course both covers theoretical foundations and practical applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Many scientific and commercial applications require us to obtain insights from massive, high-dimensional data sets. In this graduate-level course, we will study principled, state-of-the-art techniques from statistics, algorithms and discrete and convex optimization for learning from such large data sets. The course will both cover theoretical foundations and practical applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Topics covered: - Dealing with large data (Data centers; Map-Reduce/Hadoop; Amazon Mechanical Turk) - Fast nearest neighbor methods (Shingling, locality sensitive hashing) - Online learning (Online optimization and regret minimization, online convex programming, applications to large-scale Support Vector Machines) - Multi-armed bandits (exploration-exploitation tradeoffs, applications to online advertising and relevance feedback) - Active learning (uncertainty sampling, pool-based methods, label complexity) - Dimension reduction (random projections, nonlinear methods) - Data streams (Sketches, coresets, applications to online clustering) - Recommender systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Prerequisites: Solid basic knowledge in statistics, algorithms and programming. Background in machine learning is helpful but not required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>263-5210-00L</td>
<td>Probabilistic Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>S. Tschatschek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course introduces core modeling techniques and algorithms from statistics, optimization, planning, and control and study applications in areas such as sensor networks, robotics, and the Internet.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>How can we build systems that perform well in uncertain environments and unforeseen situations? How can we develop systems that exhibit &quot;intelligent&quot; behavior, without prescribing explicit rules? How can we build systems that learn from experience in order to improve their performance? We will study core modeling techniques and algorithms from statistics, optimization, planning, and control and study applications in areas such as sensor networks, robotics, and the Internet. The course is designed for upper-level undergraduate and graduate students.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Topics covered: - Search (BFS, DFS, A*), constraint satisfaction and optimization - Tutorial in logic (propositional, first-order) - Probability - Bayesian Networks (models, exact and approximate inference, learning) - Temporal models (Hidden Markov Models, Dynamic Bayesian Networks) - Probabilistic planning (MDPs, POMDPs) - Reinforcement learning - Combining logic and probability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Solid basic knowledge in statistics, algorithms and programming.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Solid basic knowledge in statistics, algorithms and programming.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Seminar Information Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>263-3504-00L</td>
<td>Hardware Acceleration for Data Processing</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>G. Alonso, T. Hoefler, O. Mutlu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The seminar will cover topics related to data processing using new hardware in general and hardware accelerators (GPU, FPGA, specialized processors) in particular.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The seminar will cover topics related to data processing using new hardware in general and hardware accelerators (GPU, FPGA, specialized processors) in particular.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The general application areas are big data and machine learning. The systems covered will include systems from computer architecture, high performance computing, data appliances, and data centers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Students taking this seminar should have the necessary background in systems and low level programming.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-5051-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Machine Learning</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>J. M. Buhmann, T. Hofmann, A. Krause, G. Rätsch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>ECTS</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263-3200-00L</td>
<td>Data Mining: Learning from Large Data Sets</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>A. Krause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Many scientific and commercial applications require insights from massive, high-dimensional data sets. This course introduces principled, state-of-the-art techniques from statistics, algorithms and discrete and convex optimization for learning from such large data sets. The course both covers theoretical foundations and practical applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Many scientific and commercial applications require us to obtain insights from massive, high-dimensional data sets. In this graduate-level course, we will study principled, state-of-the-art techniques from statistics, algorithms and discrete and convex optimization for learning from such large data sets. The course will both cover theoretical foundations and practical applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Topics covered: - Dealing with large data (Data centers; Map-Reduce/Hadoop; Amazon Mechanical Turk) - Fast nearest neighbor methods (Shingling, locality sensitive hashing) - Online learning (Online optimization and regret minimization, online convex programming, applications to large-scale Support Vector Machines) - Multi-armed bandits (exploration-exploitation tradeoffs, applications to online advertising and relevance feedback) - Active learning (uncertainty sampling, pool-based methods, label complexity) - Dimension reduction (random projections, nonlinear methods) - Data streams (Sketches, coresets, applications to online clustering) - Recommender systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Prerequisites: Solid basic knowledge in statistics, algorithms and programming. Background in machine learning is helpful but not required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract: In this seminar, recent papers of the pattern recognition and machine learning literature are presented and discussed. Possible topics cover statistical models in computer vision, graphical models and machine learning.

Objective: The seminar “Advanced Topics in Machine Learning” familiarizes students with recent developments in pattern recognition and machine learning. Original articles have to be presented and critically reviewed. The students will learn how to structure a scientific presentation in English which covers the key ideas of a scientific paper. An important goal of the seminar presentation is to summarize the essential ideas of the paper in sufficient depth while omitting details which are not essential for the understanding of the work. The presentation style will play an important role and should reach the level of professional scientific presentations.

Content: The seminar will cover a number of recent papers which have emerged as important contributions to the pattern recognition and machine learning literature. The topics will vary from year to year but they are centered on methodological issues in machine learning like new learning algorithms, ensemble methods or new statistical models for machine learning applications. Frequently, papers are selected from computer vision or bioinformatics - two fields, which relies more and more on machine learning methodology and statistical models.

Literature: The papers will be presented in the first session of the seminar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-3001-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Information</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td></td>
<td>M. Norrie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract: This seminar course will discuss research topics in the area of information systems. We will read recent research papers on a selected topic, and present/discuss them in class.

Objective: The goal is to introduce students to current research, and to enable them to read, understand, and present scientific papers.

Content: Each participant will be required to give a presentation of about 30 mins followed by a discussion on an assigned topic. In addition, each participant will be assigned as a buddy on another paper which means that they must read the paper and be prepared to start of the discussion on the paper with some comments and questions. Students also have to submit a 2-page summary of the paper that they present. Grading will depend on the quality of the talk, the report, and also active participation during the seminar.

���� Focus Courses in Software Engineering
���� Focus Core Courses Software Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0237-00L</td>
<td>Concepts of Object-Oriented</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td>P. Müller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Programming</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Course that focuses on an in-depth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>understanding of object-oriented</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>programming and compares designs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of object-oriented programming</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and their support through various</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>language features. The course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>also introduces novel ideas from</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>research languages that may</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>influence the design of future</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mainstream languages.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract: After this course, students will:

- Have a deep understanding of advanced concepts of object-oriented programming and their support through various language features.
- Be able to understand language concepts on a semantic level and be able to compare and evaluate language designs.
- Be able to learn new languages more rapidly.
- Be aware of many subtle problems of object-oriented programming and knowledge how to avoid them.

Content: The main goal of this course is to convey a deep understanding of the key concepts of sequential object-oriented programming and their support in different programming languages. This is achieved by studying how important challenges are addressed through language features and programming idioms. In particular, the course discusses alternative language designs by contrasting solutions in languages such as C++, C#, Eiffel, Java, Python, and Scala. The course also introduces novel ideas from research languages that may influence the design of future mainstream languages.

The topics discussed in the course include among others:

- The pros and cons of different flavors of type systems (for instance, static vs. dynamic typing, nominal vs. structural, syntactic vs. behavioral typing)
- The key problems of single and multiple inheritance and how different languages address them
- Generic type systems, in particular, Java generics, C# generics, and C++ templates
- The situations in which object-oriented programming does not provide encapsulation, and how to avoid them
- The pitfalls of object initialization, exemplified by a research type system that prevents null pointer dereferencing
- How to maintain the consistency of data structures

Literature: Will be announced in the lecture.

Prerequisites / notice: Mastering at least one object-oriented programming language (this course will NOT provide an introduction to object-oriented programming); programming experience

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>263-2800-00L</td>
<td>Design of Parallel and High-</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7 credits</td>
<td>3V+2U+1A</td>
<td>T. Hoefler, M. Püschel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performance Computing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced topics in parallel /</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>concurrent programming.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract: Understand concurrency paradigms and models from a higher perspective and acquire skills for designing, structuring and developing possibly large concurrent software systems. Become able to distinguish parallelism in problem space and in machine space. Become familiar with important technical concepts and with concurrency folklore.

���� Focus Elective Courses Software Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0286-00L</td>
<td>System Construction</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>F. O. Friedrich</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract: Main goal is teaching knowledge and skills needed for building custom operating systems and runtime environments. Relevant topics are studied at the example of sufficiently simple systems that have been built at our Institute in the past, ranging from purpose-oriented single processor real-time systems up to generic system kernels on multi-core hardware.

Objective: The lecture's main goal is teaching knowledge and skills needed for building custom operating systems and runtime environments.

The lecture intends to supplement more abstract views of software construction, and to contribute to a better understanding of "how it really works" behind the scenes.
### Seminar Software Engineering

**Number** 263-2100-00L  
**Title** Research Topics in Software Engineering  
**Type** W  
**ECTS** 2 credits  
**Hours** 2S  
**Lecturers** P. Müller, M. Püschel  

**Abstract**  
This seminar is an opportunity to become familiar with current research in software engineering and more generally with the methods and challenges of scientific research.

**Objective**  
Each student will be asked to study some papers from the recent software engineering literature and review them. This is an exercise in critical review and analysis. Active participation is required (a presentation of a paper as well as participation in discussions).

**Content**  
The aim of this seminar is to introduce students to recent research results in the area of programming languages and software engineering. To accomplish that, students will study and present research papers in the area as well as participate in paper discussions. The papers will span topics in both theory and practice, including papers on program verification, program analysis, testing, programming language design, and development tools. A particular focus will be on domain-specific languages.

**Literature**  
The publications to be presented will be announced on the seminar home page at least one week before the first session.

**Prerequisites / notice**  
Organizational note: the seminar will meet only when there is a scheduled presentation. Please consult the seminar's home page for information.

---

**Number** 263-2920-00L  
**Title** Machine Learning for Interactive Systems and Advanced Programming Tools  
**Type** W  
**ECTS** 2 credits  
**Hours** 2S  
**Lecturers** O. Hilliges, M. Vechev  

**Abstract**  
The seminar will cover a variety of machine learning models and algorithms (including deep neural networks) and will discuss their applications in a diverse set of domains. Furthermore, the seminar will discuss how domain knowledge is integrated into vanilla ML models.

**Objective**  
Seminars often suffer from poor attention retention and low student engagement. This is often due to the format of the seminar where only one student reads papers in-depth and then prepares a long presentation about one or sometimes several papers. There is little reason for the other students to really pay attention or engage in the discussion.

To improve this the seminar will use a case-study format where all students read the same paper each week but fulfill different roles and hence prepare with different viewpoints in mind.

**Student roles/instructions**  
The seminar is organized with each student taking one of the following roles on a rotating basis:

- Conference Reviewer (e.g., reviewer of UIST/ICML/PLDI): Complete a full critical review of the paper. Use the original review from and come to a recommendation whether the paper should be accepted or not.
- Historian: Find out how this paper sits in the context of the related work. Use bibliography tools to find the most influential papers cited by this work and at least one paper influenced by the work (and summarize the two papers).
- PhD student: Propose a follow-up project for your own research based on this paper - importantly the project should be directly inspired by the paper or even use/extend the method proposed.
- Hacker: Implement a (simplified) version of the core aspect of the paper. Prepare a demo for the seminar. In case the complexity is too high perform an in-depth analysis of reproducibility of the paper.
- Detective: Find out background information about the authors. Where did they work when the paper was published; what was their role; who else have they published with; which prior work of the authors may have inspired the current paper? Students may contact the authors (but need to adhere to politeness and courteous manners and stay on topic in their conversations).
- All students (every week): Come up with alternative title; find a missing result that the paper should have included.

**Prerequisites / notice**  
Participation will be limited subject to available topics.

---

### Focus Courses in Theoretical Computer Science

#### Focus Core Courses Theoretical Computer Science

**Number** 252-0417-00L  
**Title** Randomized Algorithms and Probabilistic Methods  
**Type** W  
**ECTS** 7 credits  
**Hours** 3V+2U+1A  
**Lecturers** A. Steger, E. Welzl  

**Abstract**  
Las Vegas & Monte Carlo algorithms; inequalities of Markov, Chebyshev, Chernoff; negative correlation; Markov chains: convergence, rapidly mixing; generating functions; Examples include: min cut, median, balls and bins, routing in hypercubes, 3SAT, card shuffling, random walks

**Objective**  
After this course students will know fundamental techniques from probabilistic combinatorics for designing randomized algorithms and will be able to apply them to solve typical problems in these areas.
Randomized Algorithms are algorithms that "flip coins" to take certain decisions. This concept extends the classical model of deterministic algorithms and has become very popular and useful within the last twenty years. In many cases, randomized algorithms are faster, simpler or just more elegant than deterministic ones. In the course, we will discuss basic principles and techniques and derive from them a number of randomized problems for different areas.

For literature, the following books are recommended:

The course requires solid basic knowledge in analysis, statistics and numerical methods for CSE as well as practical programming experience for solving assignments.

Students should at least have followed one previous course offered by the Machine Learning Institute (e.g., CIL or LIS) or an equivalent course offered by another institution.

Focus Elective Courses Theoretical Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-1407-00L</td>
<td>Algorithmic Game Theory</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7 credits</td>
<td>3V+2U+1A</td>
<td>P. Widmayer, P. Penna</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Game theory provides a formal model to study the behavior and interaction of self-interested users and programs in large-scale distributed computer systems without central control. The course discusses algorithmic aspects of game theory.

Learning the basic concepts of game theory and mechanism design, acquiring the computational paradigm of self-interested agents, and using these concepts in the computational and algorithmic setting.

The Internet is a typical example of a large-scale distributed computer system without central control, with users that are typically only interested in their own good. For instance, they are interested in getting high bandwidth for themselves, but don't care about others, and the same is true for computational load or download rates. Game theory provides a particularly well-suited model for the behavior and interaction of such selfish users and programs. Classic game theory dates back to the 1930s and typically does not consider algorithmic aspects at all. Only a few years back, algorithms and game theory have been considered together, in an attempt to reconcile selfish behavior of independent agents with the common good.

This course discusses algorithmic aspects of game-theoretic models, with a focus on recent algorithmic and mathematical developments. Rather than giving an overview of such developments, the course aims to study selected important topics in depth.

Outline:
- Introduction to classic game-theoretic concepts.
- Existence of stable solutions (equilibria), algorithms for computing equilibria, computational complexity.
- Speed of convergence of natural game playing dynamics such as best-response dynamics or regret minimization.
- Techniques for bounding the quality-loss due to selfish behavior versus optimal outcomes under central control (a.k.a. the ‘Price of Anarchy’).
- Design and analysis of mechanisms that induce truthful behavior or near-optimal outcomes at equilibrium.
- Selected current research topics, such as Google's Sponsored Search Auction, the U.S. FCC Spectrum Auction, Kidney Exchange.

Several copies of both books are available in the Computer Science library.

Audience: Although this is a Computer Science course, we encourage the participation from all students who are interested in this topic.

Requirements: You should enjoy precise mathematical reasoning. You need to have passed a course on algorithms and complexity. No knowledge of game theory is required.
Objective
The goal is to make students familiar with fundamental concepts, techniques and results in combinatorial and computational geometry, so as to enable them to model, analyze, and solve theoretical and practical problems in the area and in various application domains. In particular, we want to prepare students to conducting independent research, for instance, within the scope of a thesis project.

Content
Planar and geometric graphs, embeddings and their representation (Whitney's Theorem, canonical orderings, DCEL), polygon triangulations and the art gallery theorem, convexity in Rd, planar convex hull algorithms (Jarvis Wrap, Graham Scan, Chan's Algorithm), point set triangulations, Delaunay triangulations (Lawson flips, lifting map, randomized incremental construction), Voronoi diagrams, the Crossing Lemma and incidence bounds, line arrangements (duality, Zone Theorem, ham-sandwich cuts), 3-SUM hardness, counting planar triangulations.

Prerequisites / notice
There are no formal mathematical pre requisites, but students should have "mathematical maturity", which entails dealing with abstract concepts and being comfortable with doing mathematical proofs. Some previous exposure to linear algebra, abstract algebra, and cryptography would be useful.

Prerequisites
A gentle introduction to the Probabilistic Method, with an emphasis on methodology. We will try to illustrate the main ideas by showing the application of probabilistic reasoning to various combinatorial problems.

Literature
- Graph Coloring and the Probabilistic Method, by M. Molloy and B. Reed, Springer, 2002.

Abstract
Outlook: In the following spring semester there is a seminar "Geometry: Combinatorics and Algorithms" that builds on this course. There are ample possibilities for Semester-, Bachelor- and Master Thesis projects in the area.

Prerequisites / notice
No prior knowledge of biology or chemistry will be assumed. The lectures will be self contained to a large extent, however it is recommended to have a basic understanding of molecular biology and chemistry. No prior knowledge of biology or chemistry will be required.

Subsequently, we will read and present selected research papers, focusing on their algorithmic content.

The course assumes basic knowledge of discrete mathematics and algorithms, as supplied in the first semesters of Bachelor Studies at ETH.

Outlook: In the following spring semester there is a seminar "Geometry: Combinatorics and Algorithms" that builds on this course. There are ample possibilities for Semester-, Bachelor- and Master Thesis projects in the area.

Prerequisites / notice
There are no formal mathematical pre requisites, but students should have "mathematical maturity", which entails dealing with abstract concepts and being comfortable with doing mathematical proofs. Some previous exposure to linear algebra, abstract algebra, and cryptography would be useful.

Prerequisites
A gentle introduction to the Probabilistic Method, with an emphasis on methodology. We will try to illustrate the main ideas by showing the application of probabilistic reasoning to various combinatorial problems.

Literature
- Graph Coloring and the Probabilistic Method, by M. Molloy and B. Reed, Springer, 2002.

Abstract
Outlook: In the following spring semester there is a seminar "Geometry: Combinatorics and Algorithms" that builds on this course. There are ample possibilities for Semester-, Bachelor- and Master Thesis projects in the area.

Prerequisites / notice
There are no formal mathematical pre requisites, but students should have "mathematical maturity", which entails dealing with abstract concepts and being comfortable with doing mathematical proofs. Some previous exposure to linear algebra, abstract algebra, and cryptography would be useful.
Machine learning algorithms provide analytical methods to search data sets for characteristic patterns. Typical tasks include the classification of data, function fitting and clustering, with applications in image and speech analysis, bioinformatics and exploratory data analysis. This course is accompanied by practical machine learning projects.

**Objective**

Students will be familiarized with the most important concepts and algorithms for supervised and unsupervised learning; reinforce the statistics knowledge which is indispensable to solve modeling problems under uncertainty. Key concepts are the generalization ability of algorithms and systematic approaches to modeling and regularization. A machine learning project will provide an opportunity to test the machine learning algorithms on real world data.

**Content**

The theory of fundamental machine learning concepts is presented in the lecture, and illustrated with relevant applications. Students can deepen their understanding by solving both pen-and-paper and programming exercises, where they implement and apply famous algorithms to real-world data.

Topics covered in the lecture include:

- Bayesian theory of optimal decisions
- Maximum likelihood and Bayesian parameter inference
- Classification with discriminant functions: Perceptrons, Fisher’s LDA and support vector machines (SVM)
- Ensemble methods: Bagging and Boosting
- Regression: least squares, ridge and LASSO penalization, non-linear regression and the bias-variance trade-off
- Non parametric density estimation: Parzen windows, nearest neighbour
- Dimension reduction: principal component analysis (PCA) and beyond

**Lecture notes**

No lecture notes, but slides will be made available on the course webpage.

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

The course requires solid basic knowledge in analysis, statistics and numerical methods for CSE as well as practical programming experience for solving assignments.

Students should at least have followed one previous course offered by the Machine Learning Institute (e.g., CIL or LIS) or an equivalent course offered by another institution.

---

**Focus Elective Courses Visual Computing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0545-00L</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td>M. Gross, J. Novák</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course covers some of the fundamental concepts of computer graphics, namely 3D object representations and generation of photorealistic images from digital representations of 3D scenes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>At the end of the course the students will be able to build a rendering system. The students will study the basic principles of rendering and image synthesis. In addition, the course is intended to stimulate the students' curiosity to explore the field of computer graphics in subsequent courses or on their own.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>This course covers fundamental concepts of modern computer graphics. Students will learn about 3D object representations and the details of how to generate photorealistic images from digital representations of 3D scenes. Starting with an introduction to 3D shape modeling and representation, texture mapping and ray-tracing, we will move on to acceleration structures, the physics of light transport, appearance modeling and global illumination principles and algorithms. We will end with an overview of modern image-based image synthesis techniques, covering topics such as lightfields and depth-image based rendering.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>No exercises.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Prerequisites: Fundamentals of calculus and linear algebra, basic concepts of algorithms and data structures, programming skills in C++, Visual Computing course recommended. The programming assignments will be in C++. This will not be taught in the class.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0546-00L</td>
<td>Physically-Based Simulation in Computer Graphics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>B. Solenthaler, B. Thomaszewski</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This lecture provides an introduction to physically-based animation in computer graphics and gives an overview of fundamental methods and algorithms. The practical exercises include three assignments which are to be solved in small groups. In an additional course project, topics from the lecture will be implemented into a 3D game or a comparable application.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This lecture provides an introduction to physically-based animation in computer graphics and gives an overview of fundamental methods and algorithms. The practical exercises include three assignments which are to be solved in small groups. In an additional course project, topics from the lecture will be implemented into a 3D game or a comparable application.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The lecture covers topics in physically-based modeling, such as particle systems, mass-spring models, finite difference and finite element methods. These approaches are used to represent and simulate deformable objects or fluids with applications in animated movies, 3D games and medical systems. Furthermore, the lecture covers topics such as rigid body dynamics, collision detection, and character animation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 836 of 1571
Advanced Topics in Computer Graphics and Vision

Number of participants limited to 24.

This course covers advanced topics in computer graphics, such as modeling, rendering, animation, real-time graphics, physical simulation, and computational photography. Each time the course is offered, a collection of research papers is selected and each student presents one paper to the class and leads a discussion about the paper and related topics.

Objective

The goal is to get an in-depth understanding of actual problems and research topics in the field of computer graphics as well as improve presentations and critical analysis skills.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 837 of 1571
This seminar covers advanced topics in computer graphics, including both seminal research papers as well as the latest research results. Each time the course is offered, a collection of research papers are selected covering topics such as modeling, rendering, animation, real-time graphics, physical simulation, and computational photography. Each student presents one paper to the class and leads a discussion about the paper and related topics. All students read the papers and participate in the discussion.

**Prerequisites / notice**

The courses "Computer Graphics I and II" (GDV I & II) are recommended, but not mandatory.

### Computer Science Elective Courses

The Elective Computer Science Courses can be selected from all Master level courses offered by D-INFK.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0293-00L</td>
<td>Wireless and Mobile Computing for Entertainment Applications</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>S. Mangold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252-3610-00L</td>
<td>Smart Energy</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>F. Mattern, V. Tiefenbeck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263-0600-00L</td>
<td>Research in Computer Science</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>11A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0778-00L</td>
<td>Hardware/Software Codesign</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>L. Thiele</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites / notice**

Students should have interest in wireless communication, and should be familiar with Java programming.

**Content**

Independent research papers are selected each term. See http://graphics.ethz.ch/ for the current list.

- **Lecture notes**
  - no script

- **Literature**
  - Individual research papers are selected each term. See http://graphics.ethz.ch/ for the current list.
  - Prerequisites:
    - The courses "Computer Graphics I and II" (GDV I & II) are recommended, but not mandatory.

---

- **Objective**
  - The objective of the course is to learn about the general principles of wireless communications, including physics, frequency spectrum regulation, and standards. Further, the most up-to-date standards and protocols used for wireless LAN IEEE 802.11, Bluetooth and Wi-Fi, mesh networks, sensor networks, cellular networks, visible light communication, and cognitive radios, are analyzed and evaluated.

- **Content**

- **Lecture notes**
  - The script will be made available from the course webpage.

- **Literature**
  1. The course webpage at http://www.lst.inf.ethz.ch/education/wireless.html
  2. The Java 802 protocol emulator "JEmula802"

- **Prerequisites / notice**
  - Students should have interest in wireless communication, and should be familiar with Java programming.

---

- **Objective**
  - Participants become familiar with the challenges related to sustainable energy usage, understand the principles of a smart grid infrastructure and its applications, know the role of ubiquitous computing technologies, can explain the challenges regarding security and privacy, can reflect the basics cues to induce changes in consumer behavior, develop a general understanding of the effects of a smart grid infrastructure on energy efficiency, and know how to apply the learning to related design projects.

- **Content**
  - Background on energy generation and consumption; characteristics, potential, and limitations of renewable energy sources
  - Introduction to energy economics
  - Smart grid and smart metering infrastructures, virtual power plants, security challenges
  - Demand management and home automation using ubiquitous computing technologies
  - Changing consumer behavior with smart ICT
  - Benefits challenges of a smart energy system

- **Literature**
  - Will be provided during the course, though a good starting point is "ICT for green: how computers can help us to conserve energy" from Friedemann Mattern, Thosten Staake, and Markus Weiss (available at http://www.vs.inf.ethz.ch/publ/papers/ICT-for-Green.pdf).
  - The lecture includes interactive exercises, case studies and practical examples.

---

- **Objective**
  - The course provides advanced knowledge in the design of complex computer systems, in particular embedded systems. Models and methods are discussed that are fundamental for systems that consist of software and hardware components.

- **Content**
  - The course covers the following subjects: (a) Models for describing hardware and software components (specification), (b) Hardware-Software Interfaces (instruction set, hardware and software components, reconfigurable computing, heterogeneous computer architectures, System-on-Chip), (c) Application specific instruction sets, code generation and retargetable compilation, (d) Performance analysis and estimation techniques, (e) System design (hardware-software partitioning and design space exploration).

- **Lecture notes**
  - Material for exercises, copies of transparencies.
Prerequisites / notice

**Prerequisites for the course** is a basic knowledge in the following areas: computer architecture, digital design, software design, embedded systems.

**103-0237-00L GIS III**

**Abstract**
The course deals with advanced topics in GIS: GIS project lifecycle, Managing GIS, Legal issues, GIS assets & constraints; Geospatial Web Services: technical basics, architecture, functions, interoperability, standards, mashups, portals, applications; Geostatistics; Sensor Web Enablement; Human-Computer Interaction; Cognitive Issues in GIS.

**Objective**
Students will get a detailed overview of advanced GIS topics. They will go through all steps of setting up a Web-GIS application in the labs and perform other practical tasks relating to Sensor Web Enablement, Human-Computer Interaction, Geostatistics, and Web Processing Services.

**Lecture notes**
Lecture slides will be made available in digital form.

**Literature**

**Elective Courses**

Students can individually choose from the entire Master course offerings from ETH Zurich, EPF Lausanne, the University of Zurich and - with the consent of the mentor - from all other Swiss universities.

For further details, refer to Art. 31 of the Regulations 2009 for the Master Program in Computer Science.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>263-2900-00L</td>
<td>How To Give Strong Technical Presentations</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>M. Püschel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Objective**
Wherever possible I illustrate by example and present the material in a way to make it immediately applicable. The goal is to provide the knowledge that enables the participants, whether beginner or experienced presenter, to further improve their presentation skills and hence their impact whenever they step in front of an audience.

**Content**
This course covers all aspects of delivering strong presentations. I explain common mistakes, what works and what does not, and why. Then I discuss structure and content as well as a set of fundamental principles from graphic design that make slides communicate effectively. These principles also apply to the presentation and visualization of data which is covered in some detail. Finally, I give some useful tips on the use of PowerPoint that simplify the creation of strong presentations.

**Internship**

Students can individually choose from the entire Master course offerings from ETH Zurich, EPF Lausanne, the University of Zurich and - with the consent of the mentor - from all other Swiss universities.

For further details, refer to Art. 31 of the Regulations 2009 for the Master Program in Computer Science.

**Number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>263-0800-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>64D Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Detailed Information**

**Prerequisites / notice**

Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis:

- a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;
- b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.

**Abstract**
Independent project work supervised by a Computer Science professor. Duration 6 months.

**Objective**
Independent project work supervised by a Computer Science professor.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Integrated Building Systems Master

#### Main Courses

#### Fundamental Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0010-00L</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2+1U</td>
<td>C. Mondelli, A. de Mello</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This is a general chemistry course aimed at first year undergraduate students in the Department of Mechanical and Process Engineering (D-MAVT).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The aims of the course are as follows: 1) To provide a thorough understanding of the basic principles of chemistry and its application, 2) To develop an understanding of the atomic and molecular nature of matter and of the chemical reactions that describe their transformations, 3) To emphasize areas considered most relevant in an engineering context.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Electronic structure of atoms, chemical bonding, molecular shape and bonding theory, gases, thermodynamics, chemical thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, equilibria, solutions and intermolecular forces, redox and electrochemistry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>The course is based on &quot;Chemistry the Central Science&quot; by Brown, LeMay, Bursten, Murphy and Woodward. Pearson, 12th Edition (international edition).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>on eQuilibrium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td><a href="http://www.block.arch.ethz.ch/equilibrium">http://www.block.arch.ethz.ch/equilibrium</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td><a href="http://www.schwartz.arch.ethz.ch/">http://www.schwartz.arch.ethz.ch/</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>&quot;Faustformel Tragwerksentwurf&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>(Philippe Block, Christoph Gengangel, Stefan Peters, DVA Deutsche Verlags-Anstalt 2013, ISBN: 978-3-421-03904-0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Weiteres Lernmaterial:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>&quot;Form and Forces: Designing Efficient, Expressive Structures&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>066-0411-00L</td>
<td>Structural Design I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>P. Block, J. Schwartz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course is an introduction to structural design using graphical methods and structural models, with a focus on a creative approach rather than repetitive calculations. Cable and membrane structures, arch and shell structures and combined arch and cable systems will be used to demonstrate these methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The objective is to encourage students to develop an intuitive understanding of the relationship between the shape of a structure, the load it needs to carry and the forces in it.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>To achieve this, the teaching is based on graphic statics, which allow the visualization of internal and external forces in structural systems, therefore illustrating the relationship between shape (form) and stress (force) in load bearing elements. This understanding is directly applied to the students' design projects, in which issues of statics and design overlap.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>After a general introduction of basic concepts, structural systems such as cable and arch structures will be analyzed with the help of graphic statics. The students will learn to understand the flow of forces in a structural system in relation to the system's form. They will be able to modify this force flow and give dimension to the structural components.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>All concepts, approaches and methods will be introduced in the weekly lectures and practiced in subsequent exercises.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>on eQuilibrium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td><a href="http://www.block.arch.ethz.ch/equilibrium">http://www.block.arch.ethz.ch/equilibrium</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td><a href="http://www.schwartz.arch.ethz.ch/">http://www.schwartz.arch.ethz.ch/</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>&quot;Faustformel Tragwerksentwurf&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>(Philippe Block, Christoph Gengangel, Stefan Peters, DVA Deutsche Verlags-Anstalt 2013, ISBN: 978-3-421-03904-0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Weiteres Lernmaterial:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>&quot;Form and Forces: Designing Efficient, Expressive Structures&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-1633-00L</td>
<td>Energy Conversion</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>H. G. Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>To become acquainted and familiarized with basic principles of fundamental thermal sciences (Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer, etc.) as well as their linkage to energy conversion technologies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Thermodynamics (first and second laws), Heat Transfer (conduction/convection/radiation), Technical Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Slides will be distributed by e-mail every week.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>This course is intended for students outside of D-MAVT.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-0203-00L</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>C. Busch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course gives an introduction to the following subjects: linear algebra (systems of linear equations, matrices), calculus, multivariable calculus, differential equations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Basic mathematical knowledge for engineers. Mathematics as a tool to solve engineering problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>This course gives an introduction to the following subjects: linear algebra (systems of linear equations, matrices), calculus, multivariable calculus, differential equations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Tom M. Apostol, Calculus, Volume 1, One-Variable Calculus with an Introduction to Linear Algebra, 2nd Edition, Wiley</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Tom M. Apostol, Multi-Variable Calculus and Linear Algebra with Applications, 2nd Edition, Wiley</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>066-0427-00L</td>
<td>Design and Building Process MBS</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>A. Paulus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>&quot;Design and Building Process MBS&quot; is a brief manual for prospective architects and engineers covering the competencies and the responsibilities of all involved parties through the design and building process. Lectures on twelve compact aspects gaining importance in a increasingly specialised, complex and international surrounding.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Participants will come to understand how they can best navigate the design and building process, especially in relation to understanding their profession, gaining a thorough knowledge of rules and regulations, as well as understanding how involved parties’ minds work. They will also have the opportunity to investigate ways in which they can relate to, understand, and best respond to their clients’ wants and needs. Finally, course participants will come to appreciate the various tools and instruments, which are available to them when implementing their projects. The course will guide the participants, bringing the individual pieces of knowledge into a superordinate relationship.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Content

"Design and Building Process MBS" is a brief manual for prospective architects and engineers covering the competencies and the responsibilities of involved parties through the design and building process. Twelve compact aspects regarding the establish building culture are gaining importance in an increasingly specialised, complex and international surrounding. Lectures on the topics of profession, service model, organisation, project, design quality, coordination, costing, tendering and construction management, contracts and agreements, life cycle, real estate market, and getting started will guide the participants, bringing the individual pieces of knowledge into a superordinate relationship. The course introduces the key figures, depicts the criteria of the project and highlights the proved services of the consultants. In addition to discussing the basics, the terminologies and the tendencies, the lecture units will refer to the studios as well as the practice: Teaching-based case studies will compliment and deepen the understanding of the twelve selected aspects. The course is presented as a moderated seminar to allow students the opportunity for individual input: active collaboration between the students and their tutor therefore required.

Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>066-0413-00L</td>
<td>Materials and Constructions</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>M. Koebel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Sustainable building construction, high performance materials for energy efficient buildings, focus on next generation building materials, sustainable construction, glazing, energy integration, production processes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Objective    | The students will acquire knowledge in the following fields:
  - Fundamentals of heat transport in (porous) materials
  - Super-insulating materials and systems (including insulating nano-materials)
  - Materials for retrofitting of buildings
  - Introduction to durability problems of building facades
  - Glazing, windows and glazed facades
  - Materials for photovoltaic devices and solar thermal collector technology and their integration into buildings
  - Materials for energy storage (thermal, electrical) and for decentralized energy generation
  - Embodied energy of building materials. Introduction to LCA analysis for building materials
  - Integrated building envelope solutions, multi-functional and adaptive facades, smart façade concepts | |
| Content      | Sustainable building construction, high performance materials for energy efficient buildings, focus on next generation building materials, sustainable construction, glazing, energy integration, production processes |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>066-0415-00L</td>
<td>Building Physics: Theory and Applications</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3V+1U</td>
<td>J. Carmeliet, J. Allegrini, D. Derome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Principles of heat and mass transport, hygro-thermal performance, durability of the building envelope and interaction with indoor and outdoor climates, applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Objective    | The students will acquire in the following fields:
  - Indoor and outdoor climate and driving forces.
  - Hygrothermal properties of building materials.
  - Building envelope solutions and their construction.
  - Hygrothermal performance and durability. |
| Content      | Principles of heat and mass transport, hygro-thermal performance, durability of the building envelope and interaction with indoor and outdoor climates, applications. |
| Literature   |                                                                                     |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0193-00L</td>
<td>Renewable Energy Technologies I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. Wokaun, A. Steinfeld</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Scenarios for world energy demand and CO2 emissions, implications for climate. Methods for the assessment of energy chains. Potential and technology of renewable energies: Biomass (heat, electricity, biofuels), solar energy (low temp. heat, solar thermal and photovoltaic electricity, solar chemistry). Wind and ocean energy, heat pumps, geothermal energy, energy from waste. CO2 sequestration.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Scenarios for the development of world primary energy consumption are introduced. Students know the potential and limitations of renewable energies for reducing CO2 emissions, and their contribution towards a future sustainable energy system that respects climate protection goals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Lecture notes will be distributed electronically during the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites/notice</td>
<td>Fundamentals of chemistry, physics and thermodynamics are a prerequisite for this course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0389-00L</td>
<td>Technology and Innovation Management</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. Brusoni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course focuses on the analysis of innovation as a pervasive process that cut across organizational and functional boundaries. It looks at the sources of innovation, at the tools and techniques that organizations deploy to routinely innovate, and the strategic implications of technical change.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Objective    | This course intends to enable all students to:
  - understand the core concepts necessary to analyze how innovation happens
  - master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
  - develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation |

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 842 of 1571
This course looks at technology and innovation management as a process. Continuously, organizations are faced with a fundamental decision: they have to allocate resources between well-known tasks that reliably generate positive results; or explore new ways of doing things, new technologies, products and services. The latter is a high risk choice. Its rewards can be high, but the chances of success are small.

How do firms organize to take these decisions? What kind of management skills are necessary to take them? What kind of tools and methods are deployed to sustain managerial decision-making in highly volatile environments? These are the central questions on which this course focuses, relying on a combination of lectures, case-based discussion, guest speakers, simulations and group work.

Lecture notes
Slides will be available on the TIMGROUP website.

Literature
Readings will be available on the TIMGROUP website.

Prerequisites / notice
No specific background in economics or management is required.

**363-0503-00L**

Principles of Microeconomics

The course introduces basic principles, problems and approaches of microeconomics.

**Abstract**

The learning objectives of the course are:

1. Students must be able to discuss basic principles, problems and approaches in microeconomics.
2. Students can analyse and explain simple economic principles in a market using supply and demand graphs.
3. Students can contrast different market structures and describe firm and consumer behaviour.
4. Students can identify market failures such as externalities related to market activities and illustrate how these affect the economy as a whole.
5. Students can apply simple mathematical treatment of some basic concepts and can solve utility maximization and cost minimization problems.

**Lecture notes**
Lecture notes, exercises and reference material can be downloaded from Moodle.

**Literature**

The book can also be used for the course 'Principles of Macroeconomics' (Sturm)

For students taking only the course 'Principles of Microeconomics' there is a shorter version of the same book:

Complementary:

**066-0423-00L**

Application of CFD in Buildings

Enrolment is only possible in agreement with the chair.

**Abstract**

Fundamentals, Applications and Project works in the area of CFD in buildings.

Understanding:
- Basic principles of fluid flow & heat transfer
- Basic concepts of CFD
- Validation and verification, practical guidelines

Application and project works of CFD in buildings including the fields of:
- Building aerodynamics
- Steady vs. unsteady wind loads on urban structures
- Air pollution and contaminant dispersion
- Indoor ventilation
- CFD for renewable energy in the urban physics: Wind loads on roof-mounted solar photovoltaic arrays, coupled solar-wind energy generation applications, etc.

**Content**

I. Fundamentals
- Basic principles of fluid flow & heat transfer
- Laminar versus turbulent flow
- Forced vs. natural convection
- Basic concepts of CFD (Discretization, schemes, etc.)
- Turbulence modelling
- Near-wall treatment
- Validation and verification, practical guidelines

II. Applications
- CFD for:
  - Building aerodynamics
  - Steady vs. unsteady wind loads on urban structures
  - Air pollution and contaminant dispersion
  - Indoor ventilation
  - CFD for renewable energy in the urban physics: Wind loads on roof-mounted solar photovoltaic arrays, coupled solar-wind energy generation applications, etc.

III. Project work
- Geometry and grid generation (from CAD to domain meshing)
- Exp. wind engineering
- Boundary conditions, solver settings and solution
- Data Post-processing
- Validation and error estimation
- Hands-on-Training
- Presentation

**Lecture notes**
Material will be sent to the students before the start of the course.

**Literature**
We will update the material in due time.

**051-0515-16L**

Building Physics IV: Urban Physics

**Abstract**

Urban physics: wind, wind comfort, pollutant dispersion, natural ventilation, driving rain, heat islands, climate change and weather conditions, urban acoustics and energy use in the urban context.

**Objective**
- Basic knowledge of the global climate and the local microclimate around buildings
- Impact of urban environment on wind, ventilation, rain, pollutants, acoustics and energy, and their relation to comfort, durability, air quality and energy demand
- Application of urban physics concepts in urban design
### Specialised Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0235-00L</td>
<td>Thermodynamics of Novel Energy Conversion</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>C. S. Sharma, D. Poulilakos, G. Sansavini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Technologies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In the framework of this course we will look at a current electronic thermal and energy management strategies and novel energy conversion processes. The course will focus on component level fundamentals of these processes and system level analysis of interactions among various energy conversion components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course deals with liquid cooling based thermal management of electronics, reuse of waste heat and novel energy conversion and storage systems such as batteries, fuel cells and micro-fuel cells. The focus of the course is on the physics and basic understanding of those systems as well as their real-world applications. The course will also look at analysis of system level interactions between a range of energy conversion components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Part 1: Fundamentals:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Overview of exergy analysis, Single phase liquid cooling and micro-mixing;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Thermodynamics of multi-component-systems (mixtures) and phase equilibrium;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Electrochemistry;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Part 2: Applications:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Basic principles of battery;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Introduction to fuel cells;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Reuse of waste heat from supercomputers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Hotspot targeted cooling of microprocessors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Microfluidic fuel cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Part 3: System-level analysis:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Integration of the components into the system: a case study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Analysis of the coupled operations, identification of critical states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Support to system-oriented design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture slides will be made available. Lecture notes will be available for some topics (in English).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The course will be given in English:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1- Mid-term examination: Mid-term exam grade counts as 20% of the final grade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2- Final exam: Written exam during the regular examination session. It counts as 80% of the final grade.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0113-00L</td>
<td>Applied Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>J.-P. Kunsch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Fluid Dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The methods of fluid dynamics play an important role in the description of a chain of events, involving the release, spreading and dilution of dangerous fluids in the environment. Tunnel ventilation systems and strategies are studied, which must meet severe requirements during normal operation and in emergency situations (tunnel fires etc.).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Generally applicable methods in fluid dynamics and gas dynamics are illustrated and practiced using selected current examples. Often experts fall back on the methodology of fluid dynamics when involved in the construction of environmentally friendly processing and incineration facilities, as well as when choosing safe transport and storage options for dangerous materials. As a result of accidents, but also in normal operations, dangerous gases and liquids may escape and be transported further by wind or flowing water. There are many possible forms that the resulting damage may take, including fire and explosion when flammable substances are mixed. The topics covered include: Emissions of liquids and gases from containers and pipelines, evaporation from pools and vaporization of gases kept under pressure, the spread and dilution of waste gas plumes in the wind, deflagration and detonation of inflammable gases, fireballs in gases held under pressure, pollution and exhaust gases in tunnels (tunnel fires etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. Mid-term examination: Mid-term exam grade counts as 20% of the final grade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Final exam: Written exam during the regular examination session. It counts as 80% of the final grade.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0185-00L</td>
<td>Radiation Heat Transfer</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>A. Steinfeld, A. Z'Graggen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced course in radiation heat transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamentals of radiative heat transfer and its applications. Examples are combustion and solar thermal/thermochemical processes, and other applications in the field of energy conversion and material processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Copy of the slides presented.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All material is provided via the website of the chair (www.carmeliet.arch.ethz.ch/Education/).
Two-dimensional irrotational (potential) flows: stream function and potential, singularity method, unsteady flow, aerodynamic concepts.

Compressible flows: isentropic flow along stream tube, normal and oblique shocks, Laval nozzle, Prandtl-Meyer expansion, viscous effects.

Concepts, phenomena and quantitative description of irrotational (potential), rotational, and one-dimensional compressible flows.

Expand basic knowledge of fluid dynamics.

Vorticity dynamics: vorticity and circulation, vorticity equation, vortex theorems of Helmholtz and Kelvin.

Compressible flows: isentropic flow along stream tube, normal and oblique shocks, Laval nozzle, Prandtl-Meyer expansion, viscous effects.

Two-dimensional irrotational (potential) flows: stream function and potential, complex notation, singularity method, unsteady flow, aerodynamic concepts.

Vorticity dynamics: vorticity and circulation, vorticity equation, vortex theorems of Helmholtz and Kelvin.

Compressible flows: isentropic flow along stream tube, normal and oblique shocks, Laval nozzle, Prandtl-Meyer expansion, viscous effects.

Analysis I/II, Knowledge of Fluid Dynamics I, thermodynamics of ideal gas.
Objective
At the end of the semester, the students have an understanding of the term of sustainable development, its history, the current political and scientific discourses and its relevance for our built environment.

In order to address current challenges of climate change mitigation and resource depletion, students will learn a holistic approach of sustainable development. Ecological, economical and social constraints will be presented and students will learn about methods for argumentation and tools for assessment (i.e. life cycle assessment).

For this purpose an overview of sustainable development is presented with an introduction to the history of sustainability and its today definition as well as the role of cities, urbanisation and material resources (i.e. energy, construction material) in social economic and environmetal aspects.

The course aims to promote an integral view and understanding of sustainability and describing different spheres (social/cultural, ecological, economical, and institutional) that influence our built environment.

Students will acquire critical knowledge and understand the role of involved stakeholders, their motivations and constraints, learn how to evaluate challenges, identify deficits and define strategies to promote a more sustainable construction.

After the course students should be able to define the relevance of specific local, regional or territorial aspects to achieve coherent and applicable solutions toward sustainable development.

The course offers an environmental, socio-economic and socio-technical perspective focussing on buildings, cities and their transition to resilience with sustainable development. Students will learn on theory and application of current scientific pathways towards sustainable development.

Content
The following topics give an overview of the themes that are to be worked on during the lecture.

- Overview on the history and emergence of sustainable development
- Overview on the current understanding and definition of sustainable development
- Case Study 1: Sustainable construction, the role of construction industry (national/international)
- Case Study 2: Cities, forms of settlements
- Case Study 3: Material resources, scenarios, energy, construction materials, urban metabolism
- Case Study 4: Buildings, heating/cooling, consumers, prosumers and other stakeholder, cooperations
- Method 1: Life cycle assessment (planning, construction, operation/use, deconstruction)
- Method 2: Economics for sustainable construction
- Method 3: Construction, flexibility, modularity
- Synthesis 1: Climate Change mitigation and adaptation in cities
- Synthesis 2: Transition to sustainable development

Lecture notes
All relevant information will be online available before the lectures. For each lecture slides of the lecture will be provided.

Literature
A list of the basic literature will be offered on a specific online platform, that could be used by all students attending the lectures.

101-0417-00L

| Transport Planning Methods | W | 6 credits | 4G | K. W. Axhausen |

Abstract
The course provides the necessary knowledge to develop models supporting the solution of given planning problems. This is done by dividing the forecasting problem into sub-problems. The course is composed of a lecture part, providing the theoretical knowledge, and a applied part, in which students develop their own models.

Objective
- Knowledge of methods and algorithms commonly used in transport planning
- Ability to independently develop a transport model able to solve / answer the given problem / questions
- Understanding of algorithms and their implementations commonly used in transport planning

Content
The course provides the necessary knowledge to develop models supporting the solution of given planning problems. Examples of such planning problems are the estimation of traffic volumes, prediction of estimated utilization of new public transport lines, and evaluation of effects (e.g. change in emissions of a city) triggered by building new infrastructure and changes to operational regulations.

To cope with the forecasting problem it is first divided into sub-problems. Then, these are solved using various algorithms like iterative proportional fitting, shortest path algorithms and the method of successive averages.

The course is composed of a lecture part, providing the theoretical knowledge, and a applied part, in which students create their own models. This part takes place in form of a tutorial and consists in the development of a computer program. The programming part is closely guided and particularly suitable for students with little programming experience.

Lecture notes
The slides of the lecture are provided electronically.

Literature


363-0387-00L

| Corporate Sustainability | W | 3 credits | 2G | V. Hoffmann |

Abstract
The lectures addresses the assessment of corporate sustainability and its links to strategy, technology, and finance. Students learn why sustainability matters for managers and how businesses can act towards it. E-modules allow students to train critical thinking skills. In the 2nd half of the semester, sustainability challenges on water, energy, mobility, and food are explored in group projects.

Objective
Understand the limits and the potential of corporate sustainability for sustainable development

Develop critical thinking skills (argumentation, communication, evaluative judgment) that are useful in the context of corporate sustainability using an innovative writing and peer review method.

Content
Overview of the key concepts of corporate sustainability and topics related to Water, Energy, Mobility, and Food

Business implications of sustainable development, in particular for the assessment of sustainability performance, strategic change towards sustainability, technological innovations and sustainability, and finance and corporate sustainability.

Critical thinking skills for corporate sustainability.

In-depth case studies of corporate sustainability challenges in the track phase: How to deal with environmental pressure groups? How to use the strengths of business to solve pressing sustainability problems? How to catalyze technological innovations for sustainability? How to invest money in a sustainable way?

Lecture notes
Presentation slides will be made available on moodle prior to lectures.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 846 of 1571
Future climate change can only be kept within reasonable bounds when CO₂ emissions are drastically reduced. In this course, we will discuss the concepts behind structural reliability and risk analysis. Structural reliability aims at quantifying the probability of failure of systems due to uncertainties in their design, manufacturing and environmental conditions. Risk analysis combines this information with the consequences of failure in view of optimal decision making. The course presents the underlying probabilistic modelling and computational methods for reliability and risk assessment.

The goal of this course is to provide the students with a thorough understanding of the key concepts behind structural reliability and risk analysis. After this course the students will have refreshed their knowledge of probability theory and statistics to model uncertainties in view of engineering applications. They will be able to analyze the reliability of a structure under different loads, to calculate risk assessment methods for decision making under uncertain conditions. They will be aware of the state-of-the-art computational methods and software in this field.

The second part is related to structural reliability analysis, i.e. methods that allow one to compute probabilities of failure of a given system with respect to prescribed criteria. The framework of reliability analysis is first set up. Reliability indices are introduced together with the first order-second moment method (FOSM) and the first order reliability method (FORM). Methods based on Monte Carlo simulation are then reviewed and illustrated through various examples. By-products of reliability analysis such as sensitivity measures and partial safety coefficients are derived and their links to structural design codes is shown. The reliability of structural systems is also introduced as well as the methods used to reassess existing structures based on new information.

The third part of the course addresses risk assessment methods. Techniques for the identification of hazard scenarios and their representation by fault trees and event trees are described. Risk is defined with respect to the concept of expected utility in the framework of decision making. Elements of Bayesian decision making, i.e. pre-, post- and pre-post risk assessment methods are presented.

The first part of the course is a reminder on probability theory that is used as a main tool for reliability and risk analysis. Classical concepts such as random variables and vectors, dependence and correlation are recalled. Basic statistical inference methods used for building a probabilistic model from the available data, e.g. the maximum likelihood method, are presented.

The second part of the course represents risk assessment methods. Techniques for the identification of hazard scenarios and their representation by fault trees and event trees are described. Risk is defined with respect to the concept of expected utility in the framework of decision making. Elements of Bayesian decision making, i.e. pre-, post- and pre-post risk assessment methods are presented.

The course also includes a tutorial on the UQLab software dedicated to real world structural reliability analysis. Slides of the lectures are available online every week. A printed version of the full set of slides is proposed to the students at the beginning of the semester.

The course covers the underlying probabilistic modelling and computational methods for reliability and risk assessment. The course includes introductory lectures, presentations from guest speakers from industry and the public sector, and final presentations by the students.

The course is structured into three parts:

1. **Introduction to Computational Physics (for Civil Engineers)**
   - Course content: This course offers an introduction to computer simulation methods for physics problems and their implementation on PCs and supercomputers: classical equations of motion, partial differential equations (wave equation, diffusion equation, Maxwell’s equation), Monte Carlo simulations, percolation, phase transitions.
   - Prerequisites: Lecture and exercise lessons in English.
   - Literature: Introduction to Computational Physics by H. J. Herrmann.

2. **Structural Reliability and Risk Analysis**
   - Course content: This course offers an introduction to computer simulation methods for physics problems and their implementation on PCs and supercomputers: classical equations of motion, partial differential equations (wave equation, diffusion equation, Maxwell’s equation), Monte Carlo simulations, percolation, phase transitions.
   - Prerequisites: Lecture and exercise lessons in English.
   - Literature: Structural Reliability and Risk Analysis by B. Sudret.

3. **Carbon Mitigation**
   - Course content: Future climate change can only be kept within reasonable bounds when CO₂ emissions are drastically reduced. In this course, we will discuss the portfolio of options involving the alteration of natural carbon sinks and carbon sequestration. The course includes introductory lectures, presentations from guest speakers from industry and the public sector, and final presentations by the students.
   - Prerequisites: Lecture and exercise lessons in English.

Course objectives:

- In the first part of the course, students will gain a comprehensive understanding of the fundamental concepts of computational physics.
- In the second part, students will learn about the principles of structural reliability and risk analysis.
- In the third part, students will explore strategies for carbon mitigation and sequestration.

Course outcomes:

- Students will be able to apply computational methods to solve physics problems using modern computing resources.
- Students will develop a strong foundation in structural reliability and risk assessment techniques.
- Students will gain knowledge on carbon mitigation strategies and their implementation.

Literature recommendations:

- **Introduction to Computational Physics** by H. J. Herrmann
- **Structural Reliability and Risk Analysis** by B. Sudret
- **Carbon Mitigation** by N. Gruber, S. Marelli, R. Schöbi, B. Sudret, UQLab user manual - Structural reliability (rare events estimation).
Objective

Students gain insight into the next generation of design processes for architects and urban designers, and into concepts of the Information Architecture of SMART CITIES, including the influence of Big Data. They learn about the expanded roles of information and of architecture: information and simulation in architecture as means to make the invisible visible, and architecture as a metaphor and ordering system to structure the immense amounts of data of the Information Society. The seminar is highly interactive and discusses visionary case studies in Europe and Asia and new techniques in Big Data informed smart urban design. Apart from learning about and experiencing Information Architecture and SMART CITIES, the course also introduces research and management skills that will distinguish the future ETH architect. An iBook and the edx Massive Open Online Course (MOOC) Future Cities support the course.

Content

SMART CITIES - What will happen when cities change from static configurations into responsive and dynamic structures? What does it mean for buildings that undergo the same changes? What is the impact on architectural and urban design education? How can citizens influence this development? The SMART CITIES course will answer these questions and supply you with the necessary skills and knowledge to understand and design such dynamic structures. The intelligent use of data and information are at the core of this course. Data and information are new building materials of future cities. Citizens produce increasing amounts of data in their daily life, with stationary sensors and mobile smartphones. Using those data, citizens begin to influence the design of future cities and the re-design of existing ones. The course will be a first step towards the emerging citizen design science and cognitive design computing. Those will be the next generation of participatory design and design computing.

Lecture notes
iBook INFORMATION CITIES

Literature
The necessary texts will be found on the Chair's website at: http://www.ia.arch.ethz.ch. We specifically recommend the consultation of the Future Cities Website at: http://www.futurecities.ethz.ch during the entire course. The iBook INFORMATION CITIES is available in the iBooks Store for free.

Prerequisites / notice
Interactive seminar including 3 exercises

051-0725-16L Digital Urban Visualization: People as Flows W 2 credits 2U G. Schmitt

Abstract
We examine patterns of crowd-flows in an extraordinary urbanisation phenomena: festivals.

Objective
The course participants will learn how to program simulations using Processing/Java. Previous programming knowledge is not necessary. Furthermore they will gain insights into other analysis methods and learn about their significance, strengths and weaknesses.

Content
We will look at those patterns from two sides. One being the view of a planer asking to find bottle necks or the ideal place for amenities such as booths, toilets etc. Another being the view of visitors. We will program different behaviours that should compete against each other in order to compare their different strategies. As a case study we will use the Caliente Festival in Zurich.

For deepening the learnt in a semester thesis we offer to optimise the created simulations to make them available in interactive planning workshops. Additionally they could be converted into interactive web apps.

http://www.ia.arch.ethz.ch

063-1357-16L Digital Urban Simulation W 4 credits 4G E. Tapias Pedraza

Abstract
In this teaching unit architectural and urban design are analyzed by current computational methods. Based on these analyses the effects of plannings can be simulated and understood. An important focus of this course is the interpretation of the analysis and simulation results and the application of these correspondent methods in early planning phases.

Objective
The students learn how the design and planning of cities can be evidence based by using scientific methods. The teaching unit conveys knowledge in state-of-the-art and emerging spatial analysis and simulation methods and equip students with skills in modern software systems. The course consists of lectures, associated exercises and workshops, as well as of one integral project work.

Content
In a series of theory lectures we explore how the design and planning of cities can be evidence based by using scientific methods. By various exercises the students are equipped with skills in modern software systems. In an integral project work knowledge in state-of-the-art and emerging spatial analysis and simulation methods is deepened. Based on the imparted methods the effects of planning and design interventions can be simulated and understood. An important focus of this course is the interpretation of the analysis and simulation results and the application of the correspondent computational methods in early planning phases.

Project courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>066-0425-00L</td>
<td>Integrated Design MBS</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>A. Schlüter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>During the integrated design studio students work on a selected integrated architectural / urban design project, considering both energy- and climate systems (HVAC) as well architectural and urban design in a specific site context. The objective is to follow an integrated design process to achieve synergistic solutions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The integrated design studio enables students to identify site specific energy demand and potentials, develop integrated energy and climate systems on both the urban and building scale and evaluate their interactions and impact on building design and operation. Retrieving relevant concepts and technologies of energy and HVAC systems, students are able to develop and compare integrated concepts using appropriate methods and digital tools and present them to a mixed audience using drawings, renderings and reports.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>During the studio students will work in groups on a contemporary integrated design project (urban and / or building scale) executing an integrated design process from the analysis of site potentials, the identification of demands, the development of an urban scale energy concept and a matching building energy- and HVAC-systems concept. Input lectures from academics and professionals will highlight specific topics relevant to the task. The projects will be presented by the student groups and discussed with internal and external reviewers at midterm and at the final presentations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>A literature list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Skripts are specific to the design task and distributed at the beginning of the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Semester Project

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>066-0431-00L</td>
<td>Semester Project MBS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13A</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>You can choose the mentoring professor of your semester project MBS: Jan CARMEJET, Stefano BRUSONI, Mario FONTANA, Guillaume HABERT, John LYGEROS, Marco MAZZOTTI, Arno SCHLÜTER, Stefano BRUSONI, Jan CARMELIET.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice</td>
<td>The semester project focuses in solving specific research questions in the field of integrated building systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 848 of 1571
Objective

The semester project is designed to train students in solving specific research questions in the field of integrated building systems. The goal is to apply acquired knowledge which is gained throughout the first year of the master's program. The semester project is advised by a professor who is affiliated with one of the partner departments of the Master program "Integrated building systems".

Content

The semester project is designed to train students in solving specific research questions in the field of integrated building systems. The goal is to apply acquired knowledge which is gained throughout the first year of the master's program. The semester project is advised by a professor who is affiliated with one of the partner departments of the Master program "Integrated building systems".

GESS Science in Perspective

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-ARCH.

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>066-0434-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis:

- a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;
- b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.

Abstract

A 6-months Master thesis completes the Master's program of Integrated Building Systems. With the thesis project students are expected to demonstrate their ability to independent and structured scientific thinking.

Objective

A 6-months Master thesis completes the Master's program of Integrated Building Systems. With the thesis project students are expected to demonstrate their ability to independent and structured scientific thinking.

Content

A 6-months Master thesis completes the Master's program of Integrated Building Systems. With the thesis project students are expected to demonstrate their ability to independent and structured scientific thinking. The thesis can be performed either at ETH Zurich, an industrial enterprise, or in a research institution, but has to be advised by one or more professors affiliated with the Master program "Integrated building systems". The responsible supervisor defines the topic in consultation with the student, together with the scope of work, criteria of assessment, and dates of beginning and delivery of the work.

Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements

The courses below are only available for MSc students with additional admission requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1633-AAL</td>
<td>Energy Conversion</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9R</td>
<td>H. G. Park</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract

Fundamentals of Thermal Sciences in association with Energy Conversion

Objective

To become acquainted and familiarized with basic principles of fundamental thermal sciences (Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer, etc.) as well as their linkage to energy conversion technologies.

Content

Thermodynamics (first and second laws), Heat Transfer (conduction/convection/radiation), Technical Applications

Lecture notes

Slides will be distributed by e-mail every week.

Literature

1. Introduction to Thermodynamics and Heat Transfer, 2nd ed. by Cengel, Y. A., McGraw Hill;
2. Fundamentals of Engineering Thermodynamics, 6th ed. by Moran & Shapiro, Wiley

Prerequisites / notice

This course is intended for students outside of D-MAVT.

101-0414-AAL | Transport Planning (Transportation I) | W    | 3     | 2R    | K. W. Axhausen|

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract

The lecture course discusses the basic concepts, approaches and methods of transport planning in both their theoretical and practical contexts.

Objective

The course introduces the basic theories and methods of transport planning.

Content

Basic theoretical links between transport, space and economic development; basic terminology; measurement and observation of travel behaviour; methods of the four stage approach; cost-benefit analysis.

Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Interdisciplinary Sciences Bachelor
► Physical-Chemical Direction
►► 1. Semester (Physical-Chemical Direction)
►►► Compulsory Subjects First Year Examinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-1261-07L</td>
<td>Analysis I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6V+3U</td>
<td>M. Einsiedler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to the differential and integral calculus in one real variable: fundamentals of mathematical thinking, numbers, sequences, basic point set topology, continuity, differentiable functions, ordinary differential equations, Riemann integration.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The ability to work with the basics of calculus in a mathematically rigorous way.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chr. Blatter: Analysis, <a href="https://people.math.ethz.ch/%7eblatter/">https://people.math.ethz.ch/%7eblatter/</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H. Hauser: Lehrbuch der Analysis. Teubner Verlag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W. Walter: Analysis I, Springer Verlag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>O. Forster: Analysis I, Vieweg Verlag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J. Appell: Analysis in Beispielen und Gegenbeispielen. Springer Verlag, <a href="http://www.springerlink.com/content/q67803/?p=091fa376aade4cbfbb2b2145fe2cee40&amp;pi=4">http://www.springerlink.com/content/q67803/?p=091fa376aade4cbfbb2b2145fe2cee40&amp;pi=4</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-1151-00L</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>M. Akvedel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mastering basic concepts of Linear Algebra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to mathematical methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vector spaces and linear maps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Systems of linear equations and matrices</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Determinants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Endomorphisms and eigenvalues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-1701-00L</td>
<td>Physics I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>A. Wallraff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course gives a first introduction to Physics. The emphasis is on classical mechanics, together with an introduction to thermodynamics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acquire knowledge of the basic principles regarding the physics of classical mechanics and thermodynamics. Skills in solving physics problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-0011-01L</td>
<td>General Chemistry (Physical Chemistry) I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>F. Merkt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Atomic structure and structure of matter; Atomic orbitals and energy levels; Quantum mechanical atom model; Chemical bonding; Equations of state.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Physical Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Atomic structure and structure of matter: atomic theory, elementary particles, atomic nuclei, radioactivity, nuclear reactions. Atomic orbitals and energy levels: ionisation energies, atomic spectroscopy, term values and symbols. Quantum mechanical atom model: wave-particle duality, the uncertainty principle, Schrödinger’s equation, the hydrogen atom, construction of the periodic table of the elements. Chemical bonding: ionic bonding, covalent bonding, molecular orbitals. Equations of state: ideal gases</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See homepage of the lecture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See homepage of the lecture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Voraussetzungen: Maturastoff. Insbesondere Integral- und Differentialrechnung.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional First Year Compulsory Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0011-04L</td>
<td>Practical Course General Chemistry</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12P</td>
<td>H. V. Schönberg, E. C. Meister</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Information about the practical course will be given on the first day.*
Abstract
Qualitative analysis (determination of cations and anions), acid-base-equilibria (pH-values, titrations, buffer), precipitation equilibria (gravimetry, potentiometry, conductivity), redoxreactions (syntheses, redox-titrations, galvanic elements), metal complexes (syntheses, complexometric titration), analysis of measured values, states of aggregation (vapour pressure, conductivity, calorimetry)

Objective
Qualitative analysis (simple cation and anion separation process, determination of cations and anions), acid-base-equilibria (strengths of acids and bases, pH- and pKa-values, titrations, buffer systems, Kjeldahl determination), precipitation equilibria (gravimetry, potentiometry, conductivity), oxidation state and redox behaviour (syntheses), redox-titrations, galvanic elements, metal complexes (syntheses of complexes, ligand exchange reactions, complexometric titration), analysis of measured values (measuring error, average value, error analysis), states of aggregation (vapour pressure), characteristics of electrolytes (conductivity measurements), thermodynamics (calorimetry)

Content
The general aim for the students of the practical course in general chemistry is an introduction in the scientific work and to get familiar with simple experimental procedures in a chemical laboratory. In general, first experiences with the principal reaction behaviour of a variety of different substances will be made. The chemical characteristics of these will be elucidated by a series of quantitative experiments alongside with the corresponding qualitative analyses. In order to get an overview of classes of substances as well as some general phenomena in chemistry suitable experiments have been chosen. In the second part of the practical course, i.e. physical chemistry, the behaviour of substances in their states of aggregation as well as changes of selected physical values will be recorded and discussed.

Lecture notes
http://www.gruetzmacher.ethz.ch/education/labcourses

ECTS
4V+2U


Objective
Understanding and describing ionic equilibria from both a qualitative and a quantitative perspective

Content
Chemical equilibrium and equilibrium constants, mono- and polyprotic acids and bases in aqueous solution, calculation of equilibrium concentrations, acidity functions, Lewis acids, acids in non-aqueous solvents, redox reactions and equilibria, Galvanic cells, electrode potentials, Nernst equation, coordination chemistry, stepwise formation of metal complexes, solubility

Lecture notes
Copies of the course slides as well as other documents will be provided as pdf files via the moodle platform.

Literature

ECTS
529-0011-03L

Introduction to Organic Chemistry. Classical structure theory, stereochemistry, chemical bonds and bonding, symmetry, nomenclature, organic thermochemistry, conformational analysis, basics of chemical reactions.

Objective
Introduction to the structures of organic compounds as well as the structural and energetic basis of organic chemistry.

Content

Lecture notes
Unterlagen werden als PDF über die ILIAS-Plattform zur Verfügung gestellt

Literature

ECTS
7 credits

3. Semester (Physical-Chemical Direction)

Compulsory Subjects Examination Block

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
529-0422-00L Physical Chemistry II: Introduction to Chemical Reaction Kinetics O 4 credits 3V+1U H. J. Wörner

Abstract

Objective
Introduction to Chemical Reaction Kinetics

Content

Lecture notes

Literature
- Voraussetzungen:
  - Mathematik I und II
  - Allgemeine Chemie I und II
  - Physikalische Chemie I

402-2883-00L Physics III O 7 credits 4V+2U J. Home

Abstract
Introductory course on quantum and atomic physics, including optics and statistical physics.

Objective
A basic introduction to quantum and atomic physics, including basics of optics and equilibrium statistical physics. The course will focus on the relation of these topics to experimental methods and observations.
Lecture notes will be provided electronically during the course.

**Abstract**

Many people can write programs. The "Introduction to Programming" course goes beyond that basic goal: it teaches the fundamental concepts and skills necessary to perform programming at a professional level. As a result of successfully completing the course, students will master the fundamental control structures, data structures, reasoning patterns and programming language mechanisms characterizing modern programming, as well as the fundamental rules of producing high-quality software. They have the necessary programming background for later courses introducing programming skills in specialized application areas.

**Content**

Basics of object-oriented programming. Objects and classes. Pre- and postconditions, class invariants, Design by Contract. Fundamental control structures. Assignment and References. Basic hardware concepts. Fundamental data structures and algorithms. Recursion. Inheritance and interfaces, introduction to event-driven design and concurrent programming. Basic concepts of Software Engineering such as the software process, specification and documentation, reuse and quality assurance.

**Lecture notes**

The lecture slides are available for download on the course page.

**Literature**

See the course page for up-to-date information.

**Prerequisites / notice**

There are no special prerequisites. Students are expected to enroll in the other courses offered to first-year students of computer science.

**Number**

252-0027-00L

**Title**

Introduction to Programming

**Type**

W

**ECTS**

7 credits

**Hours**

4V+2U

**Lecturers**

T. Gross

**Number**

252-0847-00L

**Title**

Computer Science

**Type**

W

**ECTS**

5 credits

**Hours**

2V+2U

**Lecturers**

B. Gärtner

**Number**

327-0103-00L

**Title**

Introduction to Materials Science

**Type**

W

**ECTS**

3 credits

**Hours**

3G

**Lecturers**

M. Niederberger, N. Spencer, P. Uggowitzer

**Number**

327-0301-00L

**Title**

Materials Science I

**Type**

W

**ECTS**

3 credits

**Hours**

3G

**Lecturers**

J. F. Löffler, A. R. Studart, P. Uggowitzer

**Contents:***

- Atomic structure
- Atomic bonds
- Crystal structure, perfection - imperfection
- Diffusion
- Mechanical and thermal properties
- Phase diagrams
- Kinetics
- Structural materials
- Electric, magnetic and optical properties of materials
- Materials selection criteria

**Literature**

Based on the lecture 'Introduction to Materials Science' this lecture aims to give a detailed understanding of important aspects of materials science, with special emphasis on metallic and ceramic materials.

Thermodynamics and phase diagrams, crystal interfaces and microstructure, diffusional transformations in solids, and diffusionless transformations will be presented for metallic alloys.

The basics of the ionic and covalent chemical bonds, the bond energy, the crystalline structure, four important structural ceramics, and the properties of glasses and glass ceramics will be presented for ceramic materials.

For metals see: http://www.metphys.mat.ethz.ch/education/lectures/materialwissenschaft-i.html

For ceramics see: http://www.complex.mat.ethz.ch/education/lectures.html

**Objective**

- Metals:
  - D. A. Porter, K. E. Easterling
  - Phase Transformations in Metals and Alloys - Second Edition
  - ISBN : D-7487-5741-4
  - Nelson Thornes

- Ceramics:
  - Mroz, D.; Fett, T.; Ceramics, Mechanical Properties, Failure Behaviour, Materials Selection,
  - diverse CEN ISO Standards given in the slides
  - Barsoum MW: Fundamentals of Ceramics,

- Silicon-Based Structural Ceramics (Ceramic Transactions), Stephen C. Danforth (Editor), Brian W. Sheldon, American Ceramic Society, 2003,

- Silicon Nitride-1, Shigeyuki Somiya (Editor), M. Mitomo (Editor), M. Yoshimura (Editor), Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1990


- Phase relationships in the zirconia-yttria system, HGM Scott - Journal of Materials Science, 1975, Springer


- In the first part of the lecture the bases are obtained for metals. In the second part the basics of ceramics will be presented.
- One part of the lecture will be taught in English, but most of it in German.

**Literature**

**Methods of Mathematical Physics I**

- Th. Gamelin: Complex Analysis. Springer 2001
- D. Salamon: "Funktionentheorie". Birkhauser, 2011. (In German)
- B. Palka: "An introduction to complex function theory."
- R.Remmert: Theory of Complex Functions. Springer Verlag

**Quantum Mechanics I**

- In the first part of the lecture the bases are obtained for metals. In the second part the basics of ceramics will be presented.
- One part of the lecture will be taught in English, but most of it in German.

**Content**

- Keywords: Schrödinger equation, basic formalism of quantum mechanics (states, operators, commutators, measuring process), symmetries (translations, rotations), quantum mechanics in one dimension, spherically symmetric problems in three dimensions, scattering theory, perturbation theory, variational techniques, spin, addition of angular momenta, relation between QM and classical physics.

**Literature**

- F. Schwabi: Quantum mechanics
- J.J. Sakurai: Modern Quantum Mechanics
- C. Cohen-Tannoudji: Quantum mechanics I
Introduction to Solid State Physics

This course provides an introduction to solid state physics, covering several topics that are later discussed in more detail in other more specialized lectures. The central topics are: solids and their lattice structures; interatomic bindings; lattice dynamics, electronic properties of insulators, metals, semiconductors, transport properties, magnetism, superconductivity.

Objective
Introduction to Solid State Physics.

Content
The course provides an introduction to solid state physics, covering several topics that are later discussed in more detail in other more specialized lectures. The central topics are: solids and their lattice structures; interatomic bindings; lattice dynamics, thermal properties of insulators; metals (classical and quantum mechanical description of electronic states, thermal and transport properties of metals); semiconductors (bandstructure and n/p-type doping); magnetism, superconductivity.

Lecture notes
A Manuscript is distributed.

Literature
Ibach & Lüth, Festkörperphysik
C. Kittel, Festkörperphysik
Ashcroft & Mermin, Festkörperphysik
W. Känzig, Kondensierte Materie

Prerequisites / notice
Voraussetzungen: Physik I, II, III wünschenswert

Semiconductor Nanostructures

The course covers the foundations of semiconductor nanostructures, e.g., materials, band structures, bandgap engineering and doping, field-effect transistors. The physics of the quantum Hall effect and of common nanostructures based on two-dimensional electron gases will be discussed, i.e., quantum point contacts, Aharonov-Bohm rings and quantum dots.

Objective
At the end of the lecture the student should understand four key phenomena of electron transport in semiconductor nanostructures:
1. The integer quantum Hall effect
2. Conductance quantization in quantum point contacts
3. the Aharonov-Bohm effect
4. Coulomb blockade in quantum dots

Content
1. Introduction and overview
2. Semiconductor crystals: Fabrication and band structures
3. k.p-theory, effective mass
4. Envelope functions and effective mass approximation, heterostructures and band engineering
5. Fabrication of semiconductor nanostructures
6. Electrostatics and quantum mechanics of semiconductor nanostructures
7. Heterostructures and two-dimensional electron gases
8. Drude Transport
9. Electron transport in quantum point contacts; Landauer-Büttiker description
10. Ballistic transport experiments
11. Interference effects in Aharonov-Bohm rings
12. Electron in a magnetic field, Shubnikov-de Haas effect
13. Integer quantum Hall effect
14. Coulomb blockade and quantum dots

Lecture notes

Literature
In addition to the lecture notes, the following supplementary books can be recommended:

Prerequisites / notice
The lecture is suitable for all physics students beyond the bachelor of science degree. Basic knowledge of solid state physics is recommended. Very ambitioned students in the third year may be able to follow. The lecture can be chosen as part of the PhD-program. The course is taught in English.

Classical Mechanics

A conceptual introduction to theoretical physics: Newtonian mechanics, central force problem, oscillations, Lagrangian mechanics, symmetries and conservation laws, spinning top, relativistic space-time structure, particles in an electromagnetic field, Hamiltonian mechanics, canonical transformations, integrable systems, Hamilton-Jacobi equation.

Objective
The goal of this course is to give the students a basic understanding of the molecules that build a cell and make it function, and the basic principles of metabolism and molecular genetics.
Analytical Chemistry I

529-0051-00L

Analytical Chemistry I

W 3 credits 3G D. Günther, M.-O. Ebert, R. Zenobi

Abstract
Introduction into the most important spectroscopical methods and their applications to gain structural information.

Objective
Knowledge about the necessary theoretical background of spectroscopical methods and their practical applications

Content
UV/VIS spectroscopy: Basics, interpretation of electron spectra. Circular dichroism (CD) and optical rotation dispersion (ORD).

IR spectroscopy: Revisiting topics like harmonic oscillator, normal vibrations, coupled oscillating systems (in accordance to the basics of the related lecture in physical chemistry); sample preparation, acquisition techniques, law of Lambert and Beer, interpretation of IR spectra; Raman spectroscopy;

NMR spectroscopy: Experimental basics, chemical shift, spin-spin coupling.

Mass spectrometry: Ionization methods, mass separation, isotope signals, rules of fragmentation, rearrangements.

Prerequisites / notice

Lecture notes
Script will be for the production price

Literature

Fundamentals of Biology I

551-0105-00L

Fundamentals of Biology IA

W 5 credits 5G M. Aebl, E. Hafen

Abstract
The course provides an introduction to the basics of molecular- and cell biology and genetics.

Objective
Introduction to modern biology and to principal biological concepts.

Content
1. Basic principles of Evolution.
2. Chemistry of Life: Water; Carbon and molecular diversity; biomolecules
3. The cell: structure; membrane structure and function, cell cycle
4. Metabolism: Respiration; Photosynthesis; Fermentation
5. Inheritance: meiosis and sexual reproduction; Mendelian genetics, chromosomal basis of inheritance, molecular basis of inheritance, from gene to protein, regulation of gene expression; genomes and their evolution

Lecture notes
None.

Literature

Inorganic Chemistry I

529-0121-00L

Inorganic Chemistry I

W 3 credits 2V+1U A. Mezzetti

Abstract
Complexes of the transition metals: structure, bonding, spectroscopic properties, and synthesis.

Objective
Introduction to the bonding theory in complexes of the transition metals. Interpretation of structure, bonding, and spectroscopic properties. General synthetic strategies.

Content
The chemical bond (overview). Symmetry and group theory. The chemical bond of coordination compounds (Valence Bond Theory, Crystal Field Theory, Molecular Orbital Theory (sigma- and pi-bonding), pi-Accepting ligands (CO, NO, olefins, oxygen, dihydrogen, phosphines and phosphites). Electronic spectra of coordination compounds (Tanabe-Sugano diagrams). Coordination numbers and isomers in complexes. Dynamic phenomena (stereochemical nonrigidity). Complexes and kinetics.

Lecture notes
Can be bought at the HCI-shop

Literature

Organic Chemistry I

529-0221-00L

Organic Chemistry I

W 3 credits 2V+1U F. Diederich, C. Schaack

Abstract
Can be bought at the HCI-shop

Literature
Basic principles of the atmosphere, physical structure and chemical composition, trace gases, atmospheric cycles, circulation, stability, radiation, condensation, clouds, oxidation capacity and ozone layer.

**Objective**

Understanding of basic physical and chemical processes in the atmosphere. Understanding of mechanisms of and interactions between: weather - climate, atmosphere - ocean - continents, troposphere - stratosphere. Understanding of environmentally relevant structures and processes on vastly differing scales. Basis for the modelling of complex interrelations in the atmosphere.

**Content**

Basic principles of the atmosphere, physical structure and chemical composition, trace gases, atmospheric cycles, circulation, stability, radiation, condensation, clouds, oxidation capacity and ozone layer.

**Lecture notes**

Written information will be supplied.

**Literature**


**701-0023-00L Atmosphere**

**Abstract**

Chemical reactivity and classes of compounds. Eliminations, fragmentations, chemistry of aldehydes and ketones (hydrates, acetals, imines, enamines, nucleophilic addition of organometallic compounds, reactions with phosphorus and sulfur ylides; reactions of enolates as nucleophiles) and of carboxylic acid derivatives. Aldol reactions.

**Objective**

Acquisition of a basic repertoire of synthetic methods including important reactions of aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids and carboxylic acid derivatives, as well as eliminations and fragmentations. Particular emphasis is placed on the understanding of reaction mechanisms and the correlation between structure and reactivity. A deeper understanding of the concepts presented during the lecture is reached by solving the problems handed out each time and discussed one week later in the exercise class.

**Content**

Chemical reactivity and classes of compounds. Eliminations, fragmentations, chemistry of aldehydes and ketones (hydrates, acetals, imines, enamines, nucleophilic addition of organometallic compounds, reactions with phosphorus and sulfur ylides; reactions of enolates as nucleophiles) and of carboxylic acid derivatives. Aldol reactions.

**Lecture notes**

A pdf file of the printed lecture notes is provided online. Supplementary material may be provided online.

**Literature**

No set textbooks. Optional literature will be proposed at the beginning of the class and in the lecture notes.

**701-0245-00L Introduction to Evolutionary Biology**

**Abstract**

This course introduces important questions about the evolutionary processes involved in the generation and maintenance of biological diversity across all domains of life and how evolutionary science investigates these questions. The topics covered range from different forms of selection, phylogenetic analysis, population genetics, life history theory, the evolution of sex, social evolution to human evolution. These topics are important for the understanding of a number of evolutionary problems in the basic and applied sciences.

**Objective**

This course introduces important questions about the evolutionary processes involved in the generation and maintenance of biological diversity across all domains of life and how evolutionary science investigates these questions. The topics covered range from different forms of selection, phylogenetic analysis, population genetics, life history theory, the evolution of sex, social evolution to human evolution. These topics are important for the understanding of a number of evolutionary problems in the basic and applied sciences.

**Content**

Topics likely to be covered in this course include research methods in evolutionary biology, adaptation, evolution of sex, evolutionary transitions, human evolution, infectious disease evolution, life history evolution, macroevolution, mechanisms of evolution, phylogenetic analysis, population dynamics, population genetics, social evolution, speciation and types of selection.

**Literature**

Textbook:

- Evolutionary Analysis
- Scott Freeman and Jon Hendon

**Prerequisites / notice**

The exam is based on lecture and textbook.

**701-0401-00L Hydrosphere**

**Abstract**

Qualitative and quantitative understanding of the physical processes that control the terrestrial water cycle. Energy and mass exchange, mixing and transport processes are described and the coupling of the hydrosphere with the atmosphere and the solid Earth are discussed.

**Objective**

Qualitative and quantitative understanding of the physical processes that control the terrestrial water cycle. Energy and mass exchange, mixing and transport processes are described and the coupling of the hydrosphere with the atmosphere and the solid Earth are discussed.

**Content**

Topics of the course.

Physical properties of water (i.e. density and equation of state)
- global water resources
- Exchange at boundaries
- energy (thermal & kinetic), gas exchange
- Mixing and transport processes in open waters
- vertical stratification, large scale transport
- turbulence and mixing
- mixing and exchange processes in rivers
- Groundwater and its dynamics
- ground water as part of the terrestrial water cycle
- ground water hydraulics, Darcy's law
- aquifers and their properties
- hydrochemistry and tracer
- ground water use

Case studies
- 1. Water as resource, 2. Water and climate

**Lecture notes**

In addition to the suggested literature handouts are distributed.

**Literature**

Suggested literature.


**Prerequisites / notice**

The case studies and the analysis of the questions and problems are integral part of the course.

**701-0423-00L Chemistry of Aquatic Systems**

**Abstract**

This course gives an introduction to chemical processes in aquatic systems and shows applications to various systems. The following topics are treated: acid-base reactions and carbonate system, solubility of solids and weathering, redox reactions, complexion of metals, reactions at the solid/water interface, applications to lakes, rivers and groundwater.

**Objective**

Understanding of chemical processes in aquatic systems. Quantitative application of chemical equilibria to processes in natural waters.

**Content**

Introduction to the chemistry of aquatic systems. Regulation of the composition of natural waters by chemical, geochemical and biological processes. Quantitative application of chemical equilibria to processes in natural waters. The following topics are treated: acid-base reactions, carbonate system; solubility of solid phases and weathering; complexion of metals and metal cycling in natural waters; redox reactions; reactions at the interface solid phase-water; applications to lakes, rivers, groundwater.

**Lecture notes**

Script is distributed.

**Literature**

Numerical Methods in Environmental Sciences

**Abstract**
This lecture imparts the mathematical basis necessary for the development and application of numerical models in the field of Environmental Sciences. The lecture material includes an introduction into numerical techniques for solving ordinary and partial differential equations, as well as exercises aimed at the realization of simple models.

**Objective**
This lecture imparts the mathematical basis necessary for the development and application of numerical models in the field of Environmental Sciences. The lecture material includes an introduction into numerical techniques for solving ordinary and partial differential equations, as well as exercises aimed at the realization of simple models.

**Content**
Classification of numerical problems, introduction to finite-difference methods, time integration schemes, non-linearity, conservative numerical techniques, an overview of spectral and finite-element methods. Examples and exercises from a diverse cross-section of Environmental Science.

Three obligatory exercises, each two hours in length, are integrated into the lecture. The implementation language is Matlab (previous experience not necessary: a Matlab introduction is given). Example programs and graphics tools are supplied.

**Lecture notes / Literature**
List of literature is provided.

---

Weather Systems

**Abstract**
This course covers the basics of atmospheric physics, which consist of: cloud and precipitation formation, thermodynamics, aerosol physics, radiation as well as the impact of aerosols and clouds on climate and artificial weather modification.

**Objective**
- The students are able to explain up-to-date meteorological observation techniques and the basic methods of theoretical atmospheric dynamics
- to discuss the mathematical basis of atmospheric dynamics, based on selected atmospheric flow phenomena
- to explain the basic dynamics of the global circulation and of synoptic- and meso-scale flow features
- to explain how mountains influence the atmospheric flow on different scales

**Content**
Satellite observations; analysis of vertical soundings; geostrophic and thermal wind; cyclones at mid-latitude; global circulation; north-atlantic oscillation; atmospheric blocking situations; Eulerian and Lagrangian perspective; potential vorticity; Alpine dynamics (storms, orographic wind); planetary boundary layer

**Lecture notes / Literature**
Lecture notes and slides

---

Pedosphere

**Abstract**
Introduction to the formation and properties of soils as a function of parent rock, landscape position, climate, and soil organisms. Complex relationships between soil forming processes, physical and chemical soil properties, soil biota, and ecological soil properties are explained and illustrated by numerous examples.

**Objective**
Introduction to the formation and properties of soils as a function of parent rock, landscape position, climate, and soil organisms. Complex relationships between soil forming processes, physical and chemical soil properties, soil biota, and ecological soil properties are explained and illustrated by numerous examples.

**Content**
Definition of the pedosphere, soil functions, rocks as parent materials, minerals and weathering, soil organisms, soil organic matter, physical soil properties and functions, chemical soil properties and functions, soil formation, principles of soil classification, global soil regions, soil fertility, land use and soil degradation.

**Lecture notes / Literature**
Lecture notes can be purchased during the first lecture. Powerpoint slides and script will be made available

---

Microbiology

**Abstract**
Teaching of basic knowledge in microbiology with main focus on Microbial Cell Structure and Function, Molecular Genetics, Microbial Growth, Metabolic Diversity, Phylogeny and Taxonomy, Prokaryotic Diversity, Human-Microbe Interactions, Biotechnology.

**Objective**
Teaching of basic knowledge in microbiology.

**Content**

**Lecture notes / Literature**
Wird von den jeweiligen Dozenten ausgegeben. Powerpoint slides and script will be made available

---

Laboratory Courses, Semester Papers, Proseminars, Field Trips

Further Laboratory Courses arising upon specific written request by the students and permission by the Director of studies.

Number | Title | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers
---|---|---|---|---|---
529-0011-04L | Practical Course General Chemistry | O | 8 credits | 12P | H. V. Schönberg, E. C. Meister
Abstract
Qualitative analysis (determination of cations and anions), acid-base-equilibrium (pH-values, titrations, buffer), precipitation equilibria (gravimetry, potentiometry, conductivity), redox reactions (syntheses, redox-titrations, galvanic elements), metal complexes (syntheses, complexometric titration).

Objective
Qualitative analysis (simple cation and anion separation process, determination of cations and anions), acid-base-equilibrium (strengths of acids and bases, pH- and pKa-values, titrations, buffer systems, Kjeldahl determination), precipitation equilibria (gravimetry, potentiometry, conductivity), oxidation state and redox behaviour (syntheses), redox-titrations, galvanic elements, metal complexes (syntheses of complexes, ligand exchange reactions, complexometric titration).

Content
The general aim for the students of the practical course in general chemistry is an introduction in the scientific work and to get familiar with simple experimental procedures in a chemical laboratory. In general, first experiences with the principal reaction behaviour of a variety of different substances will be made. The chemical characteristics of these will be elucidated by a series of quantitative experiments alongside with the corresponding qualitative analyses. In order to get an overview of classes of substances as well as some general phenomena in chemistry suitable experiments have been chosen. In the second part of the practical course, i.e. physical chemistry, the behaviour of substances in their states of aggregation as well as changes of selected physical values will be recorded and discussed.

Lecture notes
http://www.guetzmacher.ethz.ch/education/labcourses

Prerequisites / notice
Compulsory: online enrolment latest one week prior start of the semester

529-0129-00L Inorganic and Organic Chemistry II

Abstract
Introduction to the experimental methods of Inorganic Chemistry.

Objective
The teaching laboratory offers an insight into different aspects of Inorganic Chemistry, including solid state chemistry, organometallic chemistry, kinetics, etc.. The synthesis, characterization and analysis of inorganic compound are a main topic. Emphasis is given to scientific writing (experiment reports).

Content
Inorganic chemistry part: Synthesis and analysis of elemento-organic compounds, metal complexes, and organometallic compounds. Introduction to Schlenk techniques, solid state synthesis, and kinetics. Introduction in the chemistry library: literature data banks and collections of spectra.

Organic synthesis with organometallic compounds and catalysts: Experiments in the framework of a selected specialised project. Possible projects: Rh catalysed asymmetric hydrogenation of enamides, Mn-catalysed epoxidation of olefins, Cu catalyzed Diels-Alder reactions, synthesis of organo-boron compounds and Pd catalysed coupling with halides, Ru catalysed transfer hydrogenation.

Lecture notes
Prerequisites:
- Practical Course General Chemistry (1. Semester, 529-0011-04)
- Practical Course Inorg. and Org. Chemistry I (2. Sem., 529-0230)
- Attendance of Course Inorg. Chemistry (3. Sem., 529-0121)

If necessary, access priority will be settled according to the results of the first-year examinations.

551-0105-00L Biochemical-Physical Direction

1. Semester (Biochemical-Physical Direction)

Laboratory Courses, Semester Papers, Proseminars, Field Trips

Further Laboratory Courses arising upon specific written request by the students and permission by the Director of studies.

529-0450-00L Semester Project

Abstract
In a semester project students extend their knowledge in a particular field, get acquainted with the scientific way of working, and learn to work on an actual research topic.

Objective
Students are accustomed to scientific work and they get to know one specific research field.

529-0020-00L Research Project

Abstract
In a research project students extend their knowledge in a particular field, get acquainted with the scientific way of working, and learn to work on an actual research topic. Research projects are carried out in a core or optional subject area as chosen by the student.

Objective
Students are accustomed to scientific work and they get to know one specific research field.

Bachelor’s Thesis

Abstract
It completes the Bachelor program and consists of a scientific project carried out independently.

Objective
Encourages students to show independence, to produce scientifically structured work and to apply engineering working methods.

Biochemical-Physical Direction

Compulsory Subjects First Year Examinations

Abstract
The course provides an introduction to the basics of molecular- and cell biology and genetics. Introduction to modern biology and to principal biological concepts.

Objective
The course is divided into several chapters:
1. Basic principles of Evolution.
2. Chemistry of Life: Water; Carbon and molecular diversity; biomolecules
3. The cell: structure; membrane structure and function, cell cycle
4. Metabolism: Respiration; Photosynthesis; Fermentation
5. Inheritance: meiosis and sexual reproduction; Mendelian genetics, chromosomal basis of inheritance, molecular basis of inheritance, from gene to protein, regulation of gene expression; genomes and their evolution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ECTS Credits</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0271-00L</td>
<td>Mathematical Foundations I: Analysis A</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td>L. Keller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-1261-07L</td>
<td>Analysis I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6V+3U</td>
<td>M. Einsiedler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-0231-10L</td>
<td>Analysis I</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4V+3U</td>
<td>D. A. Salamon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-0001-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>P. H. Hünenberger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529-0011-02L</td>
<td>General Chemistry (Inorganic Chemistry) I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>A. Togni</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites:
- Certain sections of the text-book must be studied by self-instruction.

Lecture notes:
- None.
- The text-book “Biology” (Campbell, Reece) (10th edition) is the basis of the course.
- The structure of the course is largely identical with that of the text-book.

Literature:
- For more information: www.csms.ethz.ch/education/Infol
- See: www.csms.ethz.ch/education/Infol

Content:
- Introduction to calculus in one dimension. Building simple models and analysing them mathematically.
- Functions of one variable: the notion of a function, the derivative, the idea of a differential equation, complex numbers, Taylor polynomials and Taylor series. The integral of a function of one variable.
- The ability to work with the basics of calculus in a mathematically rigorous way.

Objective:
- Introduction to calculus in one dimension. Building simple models and analysing them mathematically.
- Functions of one variable: the notion of a function, the derivative, the idea of a differential equation, complex numbers, Taylor polynomials and Taylor series. The integral of a function of one variable.
- The ability to work with the basics of calculus in a mathematically rigorous way.

Lecture notes:
- Konrad Koenigsberger, Analysis I. Springer-Verlag
- W. Walter: Analysis 1. Springer Verlag
- H. Heuser: Lehrbuch der Analysis. Teubner Verlag
- R. Courant: Vorlesungen ueber Differential- und Integralerechnung. Springer Verlag
- V. Zorich: Analysis I. Springer Verlag 2006
- J. Appell: Analysis in Beispielen und Gegenbeispielen. Springer Verlag
- Schichl u. Steinbauer, Einführung in das mathematische Arbeiten
- Struwe: Analysis III, siehe https://people.math.ethz.ch/~7estruewe/skripten.html
- H. Heuser: Lehrbuch der Analysis. Teubner Verlag
- W. Walter: Analysis I. Springer Verlag
- O. Forster: Analysis I. Vieweg Verlag
- J. Appell: Analysis in Beispielen und Gegenbeispielen. Springer Verlag
- Schichl u. Steinbauer, Einführung in das mathematische Arbeiten

For more information: www.csms.ethz.ch/education/Infol

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 860 of 1571
The general aim for the students of the practical course in general chemistry is an introduction to the scientific work and to get familiar with classical structure theory, stereochemistry, chemical bonds and bonding, symmetry, nomenclature, organic thermochemistry, conformational analysis, basics of chemical reactions.

**Prerequisites:/**

Chemical equilibrium and equilibrium constants, mono- and polyprotic acids and bases in aqueous solution, calculation of equilibrium concentrations, acidity functions, Lewis acids, acids in non-aqueous solvents, redox reactions and equilibria, Galvani cells, electrode potentials, coordination chemistry, stepwise formation of metal complexes, solubility.

**Lecture notes:** Copies of the course slides as well as other documents will be provided as pdf files via the moodle platform.

**Literature:**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0011-01L</td>
<td>General Chemistry (Physical Chemistry) I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>F. Merkt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract:**

Introduction to Physical Chemistry. Atomic structure and structure of matter: atomic theory, elementary particles, atomic nuclei, radioactivity, nuclear reactions. Atomic orbitals and energy levels: ionisation energies, atomic spectroscopy, term values and symbols. Quantum mechanical atom model: wave-particle duality, the uncertainty principle, Schrödinger’s equation, the hydrogen atom, construction of the periodic table of the elements. Chemical bonding: ionic bonding, covalent bonding, molecular orbitals. Equations of state: ideal gases

**Content:**


**Literature:**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0011-04L</td>
<td>Practical Course General Chemistry</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8 credits</td>
<td>12P</td>
<td>H. V. Schönberg, E. C. Meister</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract:**

Qualitative analysis (determination of cations and anions), acid-base-equilibria (pH-values, titrations, buffer), precipitation equilibria (gravimetry, potentiometry, conductivity), redox-reactions (syntheses, redox-titrations, galvanic elements), metal complexes (syntheses, complexometric titration)

**Content:**

The general aim for the students of the practical course in general chemistry is an introduction in the scientific work and to get familiar with classical structure theory, stereochemistry, chemical bonds and bonding, symmetry, nomenclature, organic thermochemistry, conformational analysis, basics of chemical reactions.

**Prerequisites / notice:**

Voraussetzungen: Maturastoff. Insbesondere Integral- und Differentialrechnung.

**Additional First Year Compulsory Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0373-00L</td>
<td>Mathematics III: Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>F. Da Lio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract:**


**Objective:**

The main objective is that the students get a basic knowledge of the classical tools to solve explicitly linear partial differential equations.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  
Autumn Semester 2016  
Page 861 of 1571
## Examples of partial differential equations

- Classification of PDEs
- Superposition principle

## One-dimensional wave equation

- D'Alembert's formula
- Duhamel's principle

## Fourier series

- Representation of piecewise continuous functions via Fourier series
- Examples and applications

## Separation of variables

- Resolution of wave and heat equation
- Homogeneous and inhomogeneous boundary conditions, Dirichlet and Neumann boundary conditions

## Laplace equation

- Resolution of the Laplace equation on rectangle, disk and annulus
- Poisson formula
- Mean value theorem and maximum principle

## Fourier transform

- Derivation and Definition
- Inverse Fourier transformation and inversion formula
- Interpretation and properties of the Fourier transform
- Resolution of the heat equation

## Laplace transform

- Definition, motivation and properties
- Inverse Laplace transform of rational functions
- Application to ordinary differential equations

Lecture notes

There are available some Lecture Notes in English and also in German of the Professor. These can be found following the links provided under the tab ‘Lernmaterialien’.

Literature


2) Y. Pinchover and J. Rubinstein, An Introduction to Partial Differential Equations, Cambridge University Press

3) E. Kreyszig, Advanced Engineering Mathematics, John Wiley & Sons (only Chapters 1,2,6,11)


Prerequisites / notice

It is required a minimal background of: 1) multivariables functions (Riemann integrals in two or three variables, change of variables in the integrals through the Jacobian, partial derivatives, differentiability, Jacobian) 2) numerical and functional sequences and series, basic knowledge of ordinary differential equations.

401-0353-00L Analysis III

Abstract

In this lecture we treat problems in applied analysis. The focus lies on the simplest cases of three fundamental types of partial differential equations of second order: the Laplace equation, the heat equation and the wave equation.

Content

1.) Klassifizierung von PDE's
- linear, quasilinear, nicht-linear
- elliptisch, parabolisch, hyperbolisch

2.) Quasilineare PDE
- Methode der Charakteristiken (Beispiele)

3.) Elliptische PDE
- Bsp: Laplace-Gleichung
- Harmonische Funktionen, Maximumsprinzip, Mittelwerts-Formel.
- Methode der Variablenseparation.

4.) Parabolische PDE
- Bsp: Wärmeleitungsgleichung
- Bsp: Inverse Wärmeleitungsgleichung
- Methode der Variablenseparation

5.) Hyperbolische PDE
- Bsp: Wellengleichung
- Formel von d'Alembert in (1+1)-Dimensionen
- Methode der Variablenseparation

6.) Green'sche Funktionen
- Rechnen mit der Dirac-Deltafunktion
- Idee der Green'schen Funktionen (Beispiele)

7.) Ausblick auf numerische Methoden
- 5-Punkt-Diskretisierung des Laplace-Operators (Beispiele)

Literature


Zusätzliche Literatur:
Erwin Kreyszig, "Advanced Engineering Mathematics", John Wiley & Sons, Kap. 8, 11, 16 (sehr gutes Buch, als Referenz zu benutzen)
Norbert Hungerbüher, "Einführung in die partiellen Differentialgleichungen", vdf Hochschulverlag AG an der ETH Zürich.
G. Felder:Partielle Differentialialgleichungen.
https://people.math.ethz.ch/~felder/PDG/

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Analysis I and II, Fourier series (Komplexe Analysis)

402-0043-00L Physics I

Abstract

In this lecture we treat problems in applied analysis. The focus lies on the simplest cases of three fundamental types of partial differential equations of second order: the Laplace equation, the heat equation and the wave equation.

Content

1.) Klassifizierung von PDE's
- linear, quasilinear, nicht-linear
- elliptisch, parabolisch, hyperbolisch

2.) Quasilineare PDE
- Methode der Charakteristiken (Beispiele)

3.) Elliptische PDE
- Bsp: Laplace-Gleichung
- Harmonische Funktionen, Maximumsprinzip, Mittelwerts-Formel.
- Methode der Variablenseparation.

4.) Parabolische PDE
- Bsp: Wärmeleitungsgleichung
- Bsp: Inverse Wärmeleitungsgleichung
- Methode der Variablenseparation

5.) Hyperbolische PDE
- Bsp: Wellengleichung
- Formel von d'Alembert in (1+1)-Dimensionen
- Methode der Variablenseparation

6.) Green'sche Funktionen
- Rechnen mit der Dirac-Deltafunktion
- Idee der Green'schen Funktionen (Beispiele)

7.) Ausblick auf numerische Methoden
- 5-Punkt-Diskretisierung des Laplace-Operators (Beispiele)

Literature


Zusätzliche Literatur:
Erwin Kreyszig, "Advanced Engineering Mathematics", John Wiley & Sons, Kap. 8, 11, 16 (sehr gutes Buch, als Referenz zu benutzen)
Norbert Hungerbüher, "Einführung in die partiellen Differentialgleichungen", vdf Hochschulverlag AG an der ETH Zürich.
G. Felder:Partielle Differentialialgleichungen.
https://people.math.ethz.ch/~felder/PDG/

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Analysis I and II, Fourier series (Komplexe Analysis)

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12

Autumn Semester 2016

Page 862 of 1571
Physics I

Objective
This course gives a first introduction to Physics. The emphasis is on classical mechanics, together with an introduction to thermodynamics.

Content
Acquire knowledge of the basic principles regarding the physics of classical mechanics and thermodynamics. Skills in solving physics problems.

Lecture notes
The lecture follows the book "Physics" by Paul A. Tipler.

Literature
Paul A. Tipler and Gene P. Mosca, Physics (for Scientists and Engineers), W. H. Freeman and Company

Prerequisites / notice
- Study of Mechanics (Newton's laws, work and energy, conservation of momentum, rotation, gravitation, fluids)
- Introduction to Modern and Quantum Physics (periodic motion, mechanical waves, acoustics)

Private: 529-0422-00L

Objective
Introduction to Chemical Reaction Kinetics

Content

Lecture notes

Literature

Organic Chemistry I

Objective
Chemical reactivity and classes of compounds. Eliminations, fragmentations, chemistry of aldehydes and ketones (hydrates, acetals, imines, enamines, nucleophilic additions, organometallic compounds, reactions with phosphorus and sulfur ylides, reactions of enolates as nucleophiles) and of carboxylic acid derivatives. Aldol reactions.

Content
Acquisition of a basic repertoire of synthetic methods including important reactions of aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids and carboxylic acid derivatives, as well as eliminations and fragmentations. Particular emphasis is placed on the understanding of reaction mechanisms and the correlation between structure and reactivity. A deeper understanding of the concepts presented during the lecture is reached by solving the problems handed out each time and discussed one week later in the exercise class.

Lecture notes
A pdf file of the printed lecture notes is provided online. Supplementary material may be provided online.

Literature
No set textbooks. Optional literature will be proposed at the beginning of the class and in the lecture notes.

Electives
Im Bachelor-Studiengang Interdisziplinäre Naturwissenschaften können die Studierenden prinzipiell alle Lehrveranstaltungen wählen, die in einem Bachelor-Studiengang der ETH angeboten werden.


Number
Title
Type
ECTS
Hours
Lecturers

252-0027-00L
Introduction to Programming
W
7 credits
4V+2U
T. Gross

Abstract
Introduction to fundamental concepts of modern programming and operational skills for developing high-quality programs, including large programs as in industry. The course introduces software engineering principles with an object-oriented approach based.

Objective
Many people can write programs. The "Introduction to Programming" course goes beyond that basic goal: it teaches the fundamental concepts and skills necessary to perform programming at a professional level. As a result of successfully completing the course, students master the fundamental control structures, data structures, reasoning patterns and programming language mechanisms characterizing modern programming, as well as the fundamental rules of producing high-quality software. They have the necessary programming background for later courses introducing programming skills in specialized application areas.

Content
Basics of object-oriented programming. Objects and classes. Pre- and postconditions, class invariants, Design by Contract. Fundamental control structures. Assignment and References. Basic hardware concepts. Recursion. Inheritance and interfaces, introduction to event-driven design and concurrent programming. Basic concepts of Software Engineering such as the software process, specification and documentation, reuse and quality assurance.

Lecture notes
The lecture slides are available for download on the course page.

Literature
See the course page for up-to-date information.

Prerequisites / notice
There are no special prerequisites. Students are expected to enroll in the other courses offered to first-year students of computer science.

252-0847-00L
Computer Science
W
5 credits
2V+2U
B. Gärtner

Abstract
This lecture is an introduction to programming based on the language C++. We cover fundamental types, control statements, functions, arrays, and classes. The concepts will be motivated and illustrated through algorithms and applications.

Objective
The goal of this lecture is an algorithmically oriented introduction to programming.

Content
This lecture is an introduction to programming based on the language C++. We cover fundamental types, control statements, functions, arrays, and classes. The concepts will be motivated and illustrated through algorithms and applications.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes in English and Handouts in German will be distributed electronically along with the course.
### Mathematics III: Partial Differential Equations

**W 4 credits 2V+1U F. Da Lio**

**Abstract**

**Objective**
The main objective is that the students get a basic knowledge of the classical tools to solve explicitly linear partial differential equations.

**Content**

#### Examples of partial differential equations
- Classification of PDEs
- Superposition principle

#### One-dimensional wave equation
- D'Alembert's formula
- Duhamel's principle

#### Fourier series
- Representation of piecewise continuous functions via Fourier series
- Examples and applications

#### Separation of variables
- Resolution of wave and heat equation
- Homogeneous and inhomogeneous boundary conditions, Dirichlet and Neumann boundary conditions

#### Laplace equation
- Resolution of the Laplace equation on rectangle, disk and annulus
- Poisson formula
- Mean value theorem and maximum principle

#### Fourier transform
- Derivation and Definition
- Inverse Fourier transformation and inversion formula
- Interpretation and properties of the Fourier transform
- Resolution of the heat equation

#### Laplace transform
- Definition, motivation and properties
- Inverse Laplace transform of rational functions
- Application to ordinary differential equations

**Lecture notes**
There are available some Lecture Notes in English and also in German of the Professor. These can be found following the links provided under the tab 'Lernmaterialien'.

**Literature**


2) Y. Pinchover and J. Rubinstein, An Introduction to Partial Differential Equations, Cambridge University Press

3) E. Kreyszig, Advanced Engineering Mathematics, John Wiley & Sons (only Chapters 1,2,6,11)


**Prerequisites / notice**
It is required a minimal background of: 1) multivariable functions (Riemann integrals in two or three variables, change of variables in the integrals through the Jacobian, partial derivatives, differentiability, Jacobian) 2) numerical and functional sequences and series, basic knowledge of ordinary differential equations.
The lectures are presented in the Powerpoint format. These are available on the WEB for ETH students over the nethz (Moodle). Some of the lectures are given in the English language. Certain sections of the text-book must be studied by self-instruction.

### 401-2333-00L
#### Methods of Mathematical Physics I
- **Prerequisites / notice**: Die Einschreibung in die Übungsgruppen erfolgt online. Melden Sie sich im Laufe der ersten Semesterwoche unter echo.ethz.ch mit Ihrem ETH Account an. Der Übungsbetrieb beginnt in der zweiten Semesterwoche.
- **Abstract**: A basic introduction to quantum and atomic physics including basics of optics and equilibrium statistical physics. The course will focus on the relation of these topics to experimental methods and observations.
- **Content**: Evidence for Quantum Mechanics: atoms, photons, photo-electric effect, Rutherford scattering, Compton scattering, de-Broglie waves.
- **Objective**: The course provides an overview of fundamental concepts and physical processes in astrophysics with the dual goals of: i) illustrating physical principles through a variety of astrophysical applications; and ii) providing an overview of research topics in astrophysics.
- **Literature**: Statistical mechanics: probability distributions, micro and macrostates, Boltzmann distribution, ensembles, equipartition theorem, blackbody spectrum, including Planck distribution.
- **Lecture notes**: Lecture notes will be provided electronically during the course.
- **Literature**: Statistical mechanics: "Statistical Physics", F. Mandl 0-478-3-642-05871-4
- **Prerequisites**: A basic introduction to theoretical physics: Newtonian mechanics, central force problem, oscillations, Lagrangian mechanics, symmetries and conservation laws, spinning top, relativistic space-time structure, particles in an electromagnetic field, Hamiltonian mechanics, canonical transformations, integrable systems, Hamilton-Jacobi equation.
- **Prerequisites / notice**: Die Einschreibung in die Übungsgruppen erfolgt online. Melden Sie sich im Laufe der ersten Semesterwoche unter echo.ethz.ch mit Ihrem ETH Account an. Der Übungsbetrieb beginnt in der zweiten Semesterwoche.
- **Abstract**: A basic introduction to quantum and atomic physics including basics of optics and equilibrium statistical physics. The course will focus on the relation of these topics to experimental methods and observations.
- **Content**: Evidence for Quantum Mechanics: atoms, photons, photo-electric effect, Rutherford scattering, Compton scattering, de-Broglie waves.
- **Objective**: The course provides an overview of fundamental concepts and physical processes in astrophysics with the dual goals of: i) illustrating physical principles through a variety of astrophysical applications; and ii) providing an overview of research topics in astrophysics.
- **Literature**: Statistical mechanics: probability distributions, micro and macrostates, Boltzmann distribution, ensembles, equipartition theorem, blackbody spectrum, including Planck distribution.
- **Lecture notes**: Lecture notes will be provided electronically during the course.
- **Literature**: Statistical mechanics: "Statistical Physics", F. Mandl 0-478-3-642-05871-4
- **Prerequisites**: A basic introduction to theoretical physics: Newtonian mechanics, central force problem, oscillations, Lagrangian mechanics, symmetries and conservation laws, spinning top, relativistic space-time structure, particles in an electromagnetic field, Hamiltonian mechanics, canonical transformations, integrable systems, Hamilton-Jacobi equation.
- **Prerequisites / notice**: Die Einschreibung in die Übungsgruppen erfolgt online. Melden Sie sich im Laufe der ersten Semesterwoche unter echo.ethz.ch mit Ihrem ETH Account an. Der Übungsbetrieb beginnt in der zweiten Semesterwoche.
- **Abstract**: A basic introduction to quantum and atomic physics including basics of optics and equilibrium statistical physics. The course will focus on the relation of these topics to experimental methods and observations.
- **Content**: Evidence for Quantum Mechanics: atoms, photons, photo-electric effect, Rutherford scattering, Compton scattering, de-Broglie waves.
- **Objective**: The course provides an overview of fundamental concepts and physical processes in astrophysics with the dual goals of: i) illustrating physical principles through a variety of astrophysical applications; and ii) providing an overview of research topics in astrophysics.
- **Literature**: Statistical mechanics: probability distributions, micro and macrostates, Boltzmann distribution, ensembles, equipartition theorem, blackbody spectrum, including Planck distribution.
- **Lecture notes**: Lecture notes will be provided electronically during the course.
- **Literature**: Statistical mechanics: "Statistical Physics", F. Mandl 0-478-3-642-05871-4
- **Prerequisites**: A basic introduction to theoretical physics: Newtonian mechanics, central force problem, oscillations, Lagrangian mechanics, symmetries and conservation laws, spinning top, relativistic space-time structure, particles in an electromagnetic field, Hamiltonian mechanics, canonical transformations, integrable systems, Hamilton-Jacobi equation.
- **Prerequisites / notice**: Die Einschreibung in die Übungsgruppen erfolgt online. Melden Sie sich im Laufe der ersten Semesterwoche unter echo.ethz.ch mit Ihrem ETH Account an. Der Übungsbetrieb beginnt in der zweiten Semesterwoche.
- **Abstract**: A basic introduction to quantum and atomic physics including basics of optics and equilibrium statistical physics. The course will focus on the relation of these topics to experimental methods and observations.
- **Content**: Evidence for Quantum Mechanics: atoms, photons, photo-electric effect, Rutherford scattering, Compton scattering, de-Broglie waves.
- **Objective**: The course provides an overview of fundamental concepts and physical processes in astrophysics with the dual goals of: i) illustrating physical principles through a variety of astrophysical applications; and ii) providing an overview of research topics in astrophysics.
- **Literature**: Statistical mechanics: probability distributions, micro and macrostates, Boltzmann distribution, ensembles, equipartition theorem, blackbody spectrum, including Planck distribution.
- **Lecture notes**: Lecture notes will be provided electronically during the course.
- **Literature**: Statistical mechanics: "Statistical Physics", F. Mandl 0-478-3-642-05871-4
- **Prerequisites**: A basic introduction to theoretical physics: Newtonian mechanics, central force problem, oscillations, Lagrangian mechanics, symmetries and conservation laws, spinning top, relativistic space-time structure, particles in an electromagnetic field, Hamiltonian mechanics, canonical transformations, integrable systems, Hamilton-Jacobi equation.
- **Prerequisites / notice**: Die Einschreibung in die Übungsgruppen erfolgt online. Melden Sie sich im Laufe der ersten Semesterwoche unter echo.ethz.ch mit Ihrem ETH Account an. Der Übungsbetrieb beginnt in der zweiten Semesterwoche.
Objective

Introduction to Bioinformatics I: Concepts and Applications (formerly Bioinformatics I) will provide students with the theoretical background of approaches to store and retrieve information from large databases. Concepts will be developed how DNA sequence information can be used to understand phylogenetic relationships, how RNA sequence relates to structure, and how protein sequence information can be used for genome annotation and to predict protein folding and structure. Students will be introduced to quantitative methods for measuring gene expression and how this information can be used to model gene networks. Methods will be discussed to construct protein interaction maps and how this information can be used to simulate dynamic molecular networks.

In addition to the theoretical background, the students will develop hands-on experiences with the bioinformatics methods through guided exercises. The course provides students from different backgrounds with basic training in bioinformatics approaches that have impact on biological, chemical and physics experimentation. Bioinformatics approaches draw significant expertise from mathematics, statistics and computational science.

Although "Introduction to Bioinformatics I" will focus on theory and praxis of bioinformatics approaches, the course provides an important foundation for the course "Introduction to Bioinformatics II: Fundamentals of computer science, modeling and algorithms" that will be offered in the following semester.

Content

Bioinformatics I will cover the following topics:

- From genes to databases and information
- BLAST searches
- Prediction of gene function and regulation
- RNA structure prediction
- Gene expression analysis using microarrays
- Protein sequence and structure databases
- WWW for bioinformatics
- Protein sequence comparisons
- Proteomics and de novo protein sequencing
- Protein structure prediction
- Cellular and protein interaction networks
- Molecular dynamics simulation

**529-0051-00L Analytical Chemistry I**  
**W** 3 credits 3G D. Günther, M.-O. Ebert, R. Zenobi

**Abstract**  
Introduction into the most important spectroscopical methods and their applications to gain structural information.

**Objective**  
Knowledge about the necessary theoretical background of spectroscopical methods and their practical applications

**Content**  
Application oriented basics of organic and inorganic instrumental analysis and of the empirical employment of structure elucidation methods:
- Mass spectrometry: Ionization methods, mass separation, isotope signals, rules of fragmentation, rearrangements.
- NMR spectroscopy: Experimental basics, chemical shift, spin-spin coupling.
- IR spectroscopy: Revisiting topics like harmonic oscillator, normal vibrations, coupled oscillating systems (in accordance to the basics of the related lecture in physical chemistry); sample preparation, acquisition techniques, law of Lambert and Beer, interpretation of IR spectra.
- Raman spectroscopy.
- UV/VIS spectroscopy: Basics, interpretation of electron spectra. Circular dichroism (CD) and optical rotation dispersion (ORD).

**Lecture notes**  
Script will be for the production price.

**Literature**
- M. Hesse, H. Meier, B. Zeeh, Spektroskopische Methoden in der organischen Chemie, 5. überarbeitete Auflage, Thieme, Stuttgart, 1995

**Prerequisites / notice**  
Exercises are integrated in the lectures. In addition, attendance in the lecture 529-0289-00 "Instrumental analysis of organic compounds" (4th semester) is recommended.

**529-0121-00L Inorganic Chemistry I**  
**W** 3 credits 2V+1U A. Mezzetti

**Abstract**  
General synthetic strategies.

**Objective**  
Introduction to the binding theory in complexes of the transition metals. Interpretation of structure, bonding, and spectroscopic properties.

**Content**  
The chemical bond (overview). Symmetry and group theory. The chemical bond of coordination compounds (Valence Bond Theory, Crystal Field Theory, Molecular Orbital Theory (sigma- and pi-bonding)). pi-Acceptor ligands (CO, NO, olefins, dioxygen, dihydrogen, phosphines and phosphites). Electronic spectra of coordination compounds (Tanabe-Sugano diagrams). Coordination numbers and isomers in complexes. Dynamic phenomena (stericchemical nonrigidity). Complexes and kinetics.

**Lecture notes**  
Can be bought at the HCl-shop

**Literature**

**752-4001-00L Microbiology**  
**W** 2 credits 2V M. Schuppeler, S. Schlegel, J. Vorholt-Zambelli

**Abstract**  
Teaching of basic knowledge in microbiology with main focus on Microbial Cell Structure and Function, Molecular Genetics, Microbial Growth, Metabolic Diversity, Phylogeny and Taxonomy, Prokaryotic Diversity, Human-Microbe Interactions, Biotechnology.

**Objective**  
Teaching of basic knowledge in microbiology.

**Content**  

**Lecture notes**  
Wird von den jeweiligen Dozenten ausgegeben.

**Literature**

**701-0243-01L Biology III: Essentials of Ecology**  
**W** 3 credits 2V S. Güsewell, C. Vorburer

**Abstract**  
This lecture presents an introduction to ecology. It includes basic ecological concepts and the most important levels of complexity in ecological research. Ecological concepts are exemplified by using aquatic and terrestrial systems; corresponding methodological approaches are demonstrated. In a more applied part of the lecture threats to biodiversity and the appropriate management are discussed.

**Objective**  
The objective of this lecture is to teach basic ecological concepts and the different levels of complexity in ecological research: the individual, the population, the community and the ecosystem level.

The students should learn ecological concepts at these different levels in the context of concrete examples from terrestrial and aquatic ecology. Corresponding methods for studying the systems will be presented.

A further aim of the lecture is that students achieve an understanding of biodiversity, why it is threatened and how it can be managed.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  
Autumn Semester 2016  
Page 866 of 1571
Unterlagen, Vorlesungsfolien und relevante Literatur sind in der Lehrdokumentenablage abrufbar. Die Unterlagen für die nächste Vorlesung stehen jeweils spätestens am Freitagmorgen zur Verfügung.

Generelle Ökologie:

Aquatische Ökologie:
Lampert & Sommer 1999. Limnökologie. Thieme, 2. Aufl., ca. Fr. 55.-;
Bohle 1995. Limmische Systeme. Springer, ca. Fr. 50.-

Naturschutzbiologie:

### 701-0245-00L Introduction to Evolutionary Biology

**W** 2 credits 2V  G. Velicer, S. Wielgos

**Abstract**
This course introduces important questions about the evolutionary processes involved in the generation and maintenance of biological diversity across all domains of life and how evolutionary science investigates these questions.

**Objective**
These topics are important for the understanding of a number of evolutionary problems in the basic and applied sciences.

**Content**
Topics likely to be covered in this course include research methods in evolutionary biology, adaptation, evolution of sex, evolutionary transitions, human evolution, infectious disease evolution, life history evolution, macroevolution, mechanisms of evolution, phylogenetic analysis, population dynamics, population genetics, social evolution, speciation and types of selection.

**Literature**
Textbook: Evolutionary Analysis
Scott Freeman and Jon Herron

**Prerequisites / notice**
The exam is based on lecture and textbook.

### 701-0023-00L Atmosphere

**W** 3 credits 2V  H. Wernli, E. M. Fischer, T. Peter

**Abstract**
Basic principles of the atmosphere, physical structure and chemical composition, trace gases, atmospheric cycles, circulation, stability, radiation, condensation, clouds, oxidation capacity and ozone layer.

**Objective**
Understanding of basic physical and chemical processes in the atmosphere. Understanding of mechanisms of and interactions between: weather - climate, atmosphere - ocean - continents, troposphere - stratosphere. Understanding of environmentally relevant structures and processes on vastly differing scales. Basis for the modelling of complex interrelations in the atmosphere.

**Content**
Basic principles of the atmosphere, physical structure and chemical composition, trace gases, atmospheric cycles, circulation, stability, radiation, condensation, clouds, oxidation capacity and ozone layer.

**Lecture notes**
Written information will be supplied.

**Literature**

### 701-0501-00L Pedosphere

**W** 3 credits 2V  R. Kretzschmar

**Abstract**
Introduction to the formation and properties of soils as a function of parent rock, landscape position, climate, and soil organisms. Complex relationships between soil forming processes, physical and chemical soil properties, soil biota, and ecological soil properties are explained and illustrated by numerous examples.

**Objective**
Introduction to the formation and properties of soils as a function of parent rock, landscape position, climate, and soil organisms. Complex relationships between soil forming processes, physical and chemical soil properties, soil biota, and ecological soil properties are explained and illustrated by numerous examples.

**Content**
Definition of the pedosphere, soil functions, rocks as parent materials, minerals and weathering, soil organisms, soil organic matter, physical soil properties and functions, chemical soil properties and functions, soil formation, principles of soil classification, global soil regions, soil fertility, land use and soil degradation.

**Lecture notes**
Lecture notes can be purchased during the first lecture (15.- SFr)

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prerequisites: Basic knowledge in chemistry, biology and geology.

### 701-0401-00L Hydrosphere

**W** 3 credits 2V  R. Kipfer, C. Roques

**Abstract**
Qualitative and quantitative understanding of the physical processes that control the terrestrial water cycle. Energy and mass exchange, mixing and transport processes are described and the coupling of the hydrosphere with the atmosphere and the solid Earth are discussed.

**Objective**
Qualitative and quantitative understanding of the physical processes that control the terrestrial water cycle. Energy and mass exchange, mixing and transport processes are described and the coupling of the hydrosphere with the atmosphere and the solid Earth are discussed.
This lecture imparts the mathematical basis necessary for the development and application of chemical models in the field of Environmental Science. The lecture material includes an introduction into numerical techniques for solving ordinary and partial differential equations, as well as exercises aimed at the realization of simple models.

Topics of the course
- Physical properties of water (i.e. density and equation of state)
- Global water resources
- Exchange at boundaries
- Energy (thermal & kinetic), gas exchange
- Mixing and transport processes in open waters
- Vertical stratification, large scale transport
- Turbulence and mixing
- Mixing and exchange processes in rivers
- Groundwater and its dynamics
- Groundwater as part of the terrestrial water cycle
- Groundwater hydraulics, Darcy’s law
- Aquifers and their properties
- Hydrochemistry and tracer
- Ground water use

Lecture notes
- 1. Water as resource, 2. Water and climate

Suggested literature.
- Park, Ch., 2001, The Environment, Routledge

Prerequisites / notice
The case studies and the analysis of the questions and problems are integral part of the course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecture</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0450-00L</td>
<td>Semester Project</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Autumn Semester 2016
Abstract
In a semester project students extend their knowledge in a particular field, get acquainted with the scientific way of working, and learn to work on an actual research topic.

Objective
Students are accustomed to scientific work and they get to know one specific research field.

 Bachelor's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0400-00L</td>
<td>Bachelor's Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>15 credits</td>
<td>15D</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
It completes the Bachelor program and consists of a scientific project carried out independently.

Objective
Encourages students to show independence, to produce scientifically structured work and to apply engineering working methods.

Second and Third Year Additional Subjects
For the Bachelor in Interdisciplinary Sciences students can in principle choose from all subjects taught at the Bachelor level at ETH Zurich.

At the beginning of the 2. year an individual study program is established for every student in discussion with the Director of Studies in interdisciplinary sciences. For details see Programme Regulations 2010.

Other Electives ETH
Further combinations of Compulsory elective subjects arising upon specific written request by the students and permission by the Director of studies.

Course Catalogue of ETH

GESS Science in Perspective
see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses
ETH/UZH

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-CHAB.

Interdisciplinary Sciences Bachelor - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Type</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th>Eligible for credits and recommended</th>
<th>Eligible for credits</th>
<th>Recommended, not eligible for credits</th>
<th>Courses outside the curriculum</th>
<th>Suitable for doctorate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Lecture</th>
<th>Exercise</th>
<th>Seminar</th>
<th>Colloquium</th>
<th>Practical/Laboratory Course</th>
<th>Independent Project</th>
<th>Diploma Thesis</th>
<th>Revision Course / Private Study</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System
Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Interdisciplinary Sciences Master

For the Master in Interdisciplinary Sciences students can in principle choose from all subjects taught at the Master level at ETH Zurich.

At the beginning of the Master studies an individual study program is established for every student in discussion with the Director of Studies in interdisciplinary sciences. For details see Programme Regulations 2007.

▶ Majors

The students can choose from all Majors as provided by the following list: http://www.chab.ethz.ch/lehre/in_msc/index_EN

Furthermore it is also possible to create an individual Majors as specified in Art. 19 paragraph 3 of the Programme Regulations.

▶ General Courses

Selection of courses of ETH, according individual curriculum.

▶ Proseminars, Laboratory Courses, Research Projects and Sem. Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0020-00L</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>20 credits</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
In a research project students extend their knowledge in a particular field, get acquainted with the scientific way of working, and learn to work on an actual research topic. Research projects are carried out in a core or optional subject area as chosen by the student.

Objective
Students are accustomed to scientific work and they get to know one specific research field.

▶ GESS Science in Perspective

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-CHAB.

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

▶ Master's Thesis

If more than 20 credits are acquired by the Master Thesis, select a course of the ETH course catalog with similar content to the specific major of your study program. Registration by the study administration (HCI H201).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-1000-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>20 credits</td>
<td>43D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
In the Master thesis students prove their ability to independent, structured and scientific working. The Master thesis is usually carried out in a core or optional subject area as chosen by the student.

Objective
In the Master Thesis students prove their ability to independent, structured and scientific working.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-1000-30L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>64D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
In the Master thesis students prove their ability to independent, structured and scientific working. The Master thesis is usually carried out in a core or optional subject area as chosen by the student.

Objective
In the Master Thesis students prove their ability to independent, structured and scientific working.

Interdisciplinary Sciences Master - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>W+</th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>Dr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>O</th>
<th>Z</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key for Hours</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### First Year Examinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-2001-02L</td>
<td>Chemistry I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>W. Uhlig, J. E. E. Buschmann, S. Canonica, P. Funck, E. C. Meister, R. Verel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

General Chemistry I: Chemical bond and molecular structure, chemical thermodynamics, chemical equilibrium.

**Objective**

Introduction to general and inorganic chemistry. Basics of the composition and the change of the material world. Introduction to the thermodynamically controlled physico-chemical processes. Macroscopic phenomena and their explanation through atomic and molecular properties. Using the theories to solve qualitatively and quantitatively chemical and ecologically relevant problems.

**Content**

1. Stoichiometry
2. Atoms and Elements (Quantenmechanical Model of the Atom)
3. Chemical Bonding
4. Thermodynamics
5. Chemical Kinetics
6. Chemical Equilibrium (Acids and Bases, Solubility Equilibria)

**Lecture notes**

Online-Skript mit durchgerechneten Beispielen.

**Literature**

- Weitere Literatur:

**401-0251-00L Mathematics I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>A. Cannas da Silva</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course covers mathematical concepts and techniques necessary to model, solve and discuss scientific problems - notably through ordinary differential equations.

**Objective**

Mathematics is of ever increasing importance to the Natural Sciences and Engineering. The key is the so-called mathematical modelling cycle, i.e. the translation of problems from outside of mathematics into mathematics, the study of the mathematical problems (often with the help of high level mathematical software packages) and the interpretation of the results in the original environment.

The goal of Mathematics I and II is to provide the mathematical foundations relevant for this paradigm. Differential equations are by far the most important tool for modelling and are therefore a main focus of both of these courses.

**Content**

1. Single-Variable Calculus:
   - review of differentiation, linearisation, Taylor polynomials, maxima and minima, antiderivative, fundamental theorem of calculus, integration methods, improper integrals.
2. Linear Algebra and Complex Numbers:
   - systems of linear equations, Gauss-Jordan elimination, matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, cartesian and polar forms for complex numbers, complex powers, complex roots, fundamental theorem of algebra.
3. Ordinary Differential Equations:
   - separable ordinary differential equations (ODEs), integration by substitution, 1st and 2nd order linear ODEs, homogeneous systems of linear ODEs with constant coefficients, introduction to 2-dimensional dynamical systems.

**Literature**

- Bretscher, O.: Linear Algebra with Applications (Pearson Prentice Hall).

**Prerequisites / notice**

Prerequisites: familiarity with the basic notions from Calculus, in particular those of function and derivative.

Mathe-Lab (Assistance):

- Mondays 12-14, Tuesdays 17-19, Wednesdays 17-19, in Room HG E 41.

**551-0001-00L General Biology I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3V</td>
<td>U. Sauer, O. Y. Martin, A. Widmer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Organismic biology to teach the basic principles of classical and molecular genetics, evolutionary biology and phylogeny. 

First in a series of two lectures given over two semesters for students of agricultural and food sciences, as well as of environmental sciences.

**Objective**

The understanding of some basic principles of biology (inheritance, evolution and phylogeny) and an overview of the diversity of life.
The first semester focuses on the organismal biology aspects of genetics, evolution and diversity of life in the Campbell chapters 12-34.

**Week 1-7 by Alex Widmer, Chapters 12-25**
12 Cell biology Mitosis
13 Genetics Sexual life cycles and meiosis
14 Genetics Mendelian genetics
15 Genetics Linkage and chromosomes
20 Genetics Evolution of genomes
21 Evolution How evolution works
22 Evolution Phylogenetic reconstructions
23 Evolution Microevolution
24 Evolution Species and speciation
25 Evolution Macroevolution

**World Food System**
- Übersicht der aquatischen und terrestrischen Lebensräume mit ihren Bewohnern

Case studies on certain foods of plant and animal origin serve to demonstrate the entire food value chain from the production of raw materials to processed food and its consumer relevant property functions. In doing so, important corresponding aspects for developed, emerging and developing countries are demonstrated, by use of engineering as well as natural and social science approaches.

The course shall particularly elucidate the cross section of Agro- and Food Sciences in the context of important global problems to be solved. Furthermore the students in the first year of studies shall be given some insight and outlook supporting the development of their views and interests in agricultural and food sciences, thus supporting the interdisciplinary view on the WFS scope.

A further aim of the lecture is that students achieve an understanding of biodiversity, why it is threatened and how it can be managed.

### Content

- **Abstract**
  This lecture presents an introduction to ecology. It includes basic ecological concepts and the most important levels of complexity in ecological research. Ecological concepts are exemplified by using aquatic and terrestrial systems; corresponding methodological approaches are demonstrated. In a more applied part of the lecture threats to biodiversity and the appropriate management are discussed.

- **Objective**
  The objective of this lecture is to teach basic ecological concepts and the different levels of complexity in ecological research: the individual, the population, the community and the ecosystem level.

- **Content**
  - Einfuss von Umweltfaktoren (Temperatur, Strahlung, Wasser, Nährstoffe etc.) auf Organismen; Anpassung an bestimmte Umweltbedingungen
  - Populationsdynamik: Ursachen, Beschreibung, Vorhersage und Regulation
  - Interaktionen zwischen Arten (Konkurrenz, Koexistenz, Pradation, Parasitismus, Nahrungsnetze)
  - Lebensgemeinschaften: Struktur, Stabilität, Sukzession
  - Ökosysteme: Kompartimente, Stoff- und Energieflusse
  - Biodiversität: Variation, Ursachen, Gefährdung und Erhaltung
  - Aktuelle Naturschutzprobleme und -massnahmen
  - Evolutionäre Ökologie: Methodik, Spezialisierung, Koevolution

- **Lecture notes**
  Unterlagen, Vorlesungssfolien und relevante Literatur sind in der Lehrdokumentenablage abrufbar. Die Unterlagen für die nächste Vorlesung stehen jeweils spätestens am Freitagmorgen zur Verfügung.

- **Literature**
  - Generelle Ökologie:
    - Aquatische Ökologie:
      - Lampert & Sommer 1999. Limnökologie. Thieme, 2. Aufl., ca. Fr. 55.-;
      - Bohle 1995. Limnische Systeme. Springer, ca. Fr. 50.-
    - Naturschutzbio:

**701-0243-01L Biology III: Essentials of Ecology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>2V</th>
<th>S. Güsewell, C. Vorburger</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Abstract**

This lecture presents an introduction to ecology. It includes basic ecological concepts and the most important levels of complexity in ecological research. Ecological concepts are exemplified by using aquatic and terrestrial systems; corresponding methodological approaches are demonstrated. In a more applied part of the lecture threats to biodiversity and the appropriate management are discussed.

**Objective**

The objective of this lecture is to teach basic ecological concepts and the different levels of complexity in ecological research: the individual, the population, the community and the ecosystem level.

**Content**

- Einfuss von Umweltfaktoren (Temperatur, Strahlung, Wasser, Nährstoffe etc.) auf Organismen; Anpassung an bestimmte Umweltbedingungen
- Populationsdynamik: Ursachen, Beschreibung, Vorhersage und Regulation
- Interaktionen zwischen Arten (Konkurrenz, Koexistenz, Pradation, Parasitismus, Nahrungsnetze)
- Lebensgemeinschaften: Struktur, Stabilität, Sukzession
- Ökosysteme: Kompartimente, Stoff- und Energieflusse
- Biodiversität: Variation, Ursachen, Gefährdung und Erhaltung
- Aktuelle Naturschutzprobleme und -massnahmen
- Evolutionäre Ökologie: Methodik, Spezialisierung, Koevolution

**Lecture notes**

Unterlagen, Vorlesungssfolien und relevante Literatur sind in der Lehrdokumentenablage abrufbar. Die Unterlagen für die nächste Vorlesung stehen jeweils spätestens am Freitagmorgen zur Verfügung.

**Literature**

- Generelle Ökologie:
  - Aquatische Ökologie:
    - Lampert & Sommer 1999. Limnökologie. Thieme, 2. Aufl., ca. Fr. 55.-;
    - Bohle 1995. Limnische Systeme. Springer, ca. Fr. 50.-
  - Naturschutzbio:
This course covers the bases for understanding micro- and macroeconomic issues and theories. Participants are given the tools to argue in economic and political terms and to evaluate the corresponding measures. Group and individual exercises deepen the knowledge gained.

- describe fundamental micro- and macroeconomic issues and theories.
- apply suitable economic arguments to a given theme.
- evaluate economic measures.

Supply and demand behaviour of firm and households; market equilibrium and taxation; national income and indicators; inflation ; unemployment; growth; macroeconomics policies

The script will be published on the web.

The lecture provides a science-based exploration of environmental aspects from three research fields: earth, climate, and health sciences.

The students are able to
- choose and apply appropriate tools from computer science,
- process and analyze real-world data from their subject of study,
- handle the complexity of real-world data,
- know universal methods for algorithm design.

1. Modeling and simulations
2. Visualizing multidimensional data
3. Data management with lists and tables
4. Data management with a relational database
5. Introduction to macro programming
6. Introduction to programming with Python

All materials for the lecture are available at www.evim.ethz.ch

This course is based on application-oriented learning. The students spend most of their time working through projects with data from natural science and discussing their results with teaching assistants. To learn the computer science basics there are electronic tutorials available.

Prerequisites / notice

Biology I: Laboratory Exercises


- Capability of preparing biological specimen, microscopy and documentation. Understanding the correlation between plant structure and function at the level of organs, tissues and cells.
- Awareness of the link between plant anatomy, systematics, physiology, ecology, and development.

For further reading (not obligatory):
Gerhard Wanner: Mikroskopisch-Botanisches Praktikum, Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart.

Groups of a maximum of 30 students.

Laboratory Course: Elementary Chemical Techniques

This practical course provides an introduction to elementary laboratory techniques. The experiments cover a wide range of techniques, including analytical and synthetic techniques (e.g. investigation of soil and water samples or the preparation of simple compounds). Furthermore, the handling of gaseous substances is practised.

This course is intended to provide an overview of experimental chemical methods. The handling of chemicals and proper laboratory techniques represent the main learning targets. Furthermore, the description and recording of laboratory processes is an essential part of this course.

The classification and analysis of natural and artificial compounds is a key subject of this course. It provides an introduction to elementary laboratory techniques, and the experiments cover a wide range of analytic and synthetic tasks: Selected samples (e.g. soil and water) will be analysed with various methods, such as titrations, spectroscopy or ion chromatography. The chemistry of aqueous solutions (acid-base equilibria and solvation or precipitation processes) is studied. The synthesis of simple inorganic complexes or organic molecules is practised. Furthermore, the preparation and handling of environmentally relevant gaseous species like carbon dioxide or nitrogen oxides is a central subject of the Praktikum.

The script will be published on the web. Details will be provided on the first day of the semester.
A thorough study of all script materials is requested before the course starts.

**Electives**
A list with possible electives will be published separately.

**Bachelor Studies (Programme Regulations 2010)**

**3. Semester**

**Basic Courses II**

**Examination Block 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0063-00L</td>
<td>Physics II</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>3V+1U</td>
<td>A. Vaterlaus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction to the &quot;way of thinking&quot; and the methodology in Physics, with the help of demonstration experiments. The Chapters treated are Electromagnetism, Refraction and Diffraction of Waves, Elements of Quantum Mechanics with applications to Spectroscopy, Thermodynamics, Phase Transitions, Transport Phenomena. Whenever possible, examples relevant to the students' main field of study are given.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Introduction to the scientific methodology. The student should develop his/her capability to turn physical observations into mathematical models, and to solve the latter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Elektromagnetismus, Elektromagnetische Wellen, Wellenoptik, Strahlenoptik, Quantenoptik, Quantenmechanik, Thermische Eigenschaften, Transportphänomene, Wärmestrahlung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Skript wird verteilt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Douglas C. Giancoli Physis 3. erweiterte Auflage Pearson Studium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hans J. Paus Physik in Experimenten und Beispielen Carl Hanser Verlag, München, 2002, 1068 S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paul A. Tipler Physik Spektrum Akademischer Verlag, 1998, 1522 S., ca Fr. 120.-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dazu gratis Online Ressourcen (z.B. Simulationen): <a href="http://www.halliday.de">www.halliday.de</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-0071-00L</td>
<td>Mathematics III: Systems Analysis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>N. Gruber, D. Byrne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The objective of the systems analysis course is to deepen and illustrate the mathematical concepts on the basis of a series of very concrete examples. Topics covered include: linear box models with one or several variables, non-linear box models with one or several variables, time-discrete models, and continuous models in time and space.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Learning and applying of concepts (models) and quantitative methods to address concrete problems of environmental relevance. Understanding and applying the systems-analytic approach, i.e., Recognizing the core of the problem - simplification - quantitative approach - prediction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td><a href="http://www.up.ethz.ch/education/systems-analysis.html">http://www.up.ethz.ch/education/systems-analysis.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Overhead slides will be made available through Ilias.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752-4001-00L</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Schuppler, S. Schlegel, J. Vorholt-Zambelli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Teaching of basic knowledge in microbiology with main focus on Microbial Cell Structure and Function, Molecular Genetics, Microbial Growth, Metabolic Diversity, Phylogeny and Taxonomy, Prokaryotic Diversity, Human-Microbe Interactions, Biotechnology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Teaching of basic knowledge in microbiology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Der Schwerpunkt liegt auf den Themen: Bakterielle Zellbiologie, Molekulare Genetik, Wachstumsphysiologie, Biochemische Diversität, Phylogenie und Taxonomie, Prokaryotische Vielfalt, Interaktion zwischen Menschen und Mikroorganismen sowie Biotechnologie.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Wird von den jeweiligen Dozenten ausgegeben.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Die Behandlung der Themen erfolgt auf der Basis des Lehrbuchs Brock, Biology of Microorganisms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-0255-00L</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>H.-P. Kohler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Building on the biology courses in the 1st and 2nd semesters, this course covers basic biochemical knowledge in the areas of enzymology and metabolism. Those completing the course are able to describe and understand fundamental cellular metabolic processes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students are able to understand - the structure and function of biological macromolecules - the kinetic bases of enzyme reactions - thermodynamic and mechanistic basics of relevant metabolic processes Students are able to describe the relevant metabolic reactions in detail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Autumn Semester 2016
Content

Program

Introduction, basics, composition of cells, biochemical units, repetition of relevant organic chemistry
Structure and function of proteins
Carbohydrates
Lipids and biological membranes
Enzymes and enzyme kinetics
Catalytic strategies
Metabolism: Basic concepts and design. Repetition of basic thermodynamics
Glycolysis, fermentation
The citric acid cycle
Oxidative phosphorylation
Fatty acid metabolism

Lecture notes

Horton et al. (Pearson) serves as lecture notes.

Prerequisites / notice

Basic knowledge in biology and chemistry is a precondition.

752-6305-00L  Physiology and Anatomy I

Abstract
Imparts a basic understanding of physiology and anatomy in man, focusing on the interrelations between morphology and function of the human organism. This is fostered by discussing all subjects from a functional point of view. One major topic of the lecture is food intake and digestion with its correlated chemosensory, endocrine and metabolic processes.

Objective
At the end of the course the students understand the basic functions of the organ systems and functionally important morphological features. One focus of the course is on aspects related to nutrition and overweight including the resulting diseases.

Lecture notes
Handouts for each topic will be made available online: http://www.fpb.ethz.ch/de/teaching/handouts.html

701-0225-00L  Organic Chemistry

Abstract
Introduction to Isomerism.
Reaction mechanisms in organic chemistry (substitutions, additions, eliminations condensations)
Biosynthesis of Terpenes.

Objective
The students are able to differentiate between structural and stereoisomers.
The students know the basic reaction mechanisms in organic chemistry. They are able to understand and formulate simple biochemical reactions.
They know the basics of the biosynthesis of terpenes.

Content
Isomerism (structural isomers, stereoisomers).
Descriptive chemistry of natural products (glycerides, peptides, saccharides).
Reaction mechanisms (substitutions, additions, eliminations, condensations).
The citric acid cycle, the glyoxylate cycle.
Biosynthesis of terpenes.

Literature
Carsten Schmuck, Basisbuch Organische Chemie, Pearson

Prerequisites / notice
Der Stoff der Basischemie wird vorausgesetzt.

Exam Block 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-1551-00L</td>
<td>Ressourcen- und Umweltökonomie</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>L. Bretschger, A. Müller</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Relationship between economy and environment, market failure, external effects and public goods, contingent valuation, internalisation of externalities; economics of non-renewable resources, economics of renewable resources, cost-benefit analysis, sustainability, and international aspects of resource and environmental economics.

Objective
Understanding of the basic issues and methods in resource and environmental economics; ability to solve typical problems in the field using the appropriate tools, which are concise verbal explanations, diagrams or mathematical expressions.

Topics are:
Introduction to resource and environmental economics
Importance of resource and environmental economics
Main issues of resource and environmental economics
Normative basis
Utilitarianism
Fairness according to Rawls
Economic growth and environment
Externalities in the environmental sphere
Governmental internalisation of externalities
Private internalisation of externalities: the Coase theorem
Free rider problem and public goods
Types of public policy
Efficient level of pollution
Tax vs. permits
Command and Control Instruments
Empirical data on non-renewable natural resources
Optimal price development: the Hotelling-rule
Effects of exploration and Backstop-technology
Effects of different types of markets.
Biological growth function
Optimal depletion of renewable resources
Social inefficiency as result of over-use of open-access resources
Cost-benefit analysis and the environment
Measuring environmental benefit
Measuring costs
Concept of sustainability
Technological feasibility
Conflicts sustainability / optimality
Indicators of sustainability
Problem of climate change
Cost and benefit of climate change
Climate change as international ecological externality
International climate policy: Kyoto protocol
Implementation of the Kyoto protocol in Switzerland
The central aim is to provide an individual experience of the physical phenomena and the basic principles of the experiment. By conducting simple physical experiments the student will learn how to properly use physical instruments and how to evaluate the results correctly.

Recommended literature (facultative):
- Allgemeine Mikrobiologie by Georg Fuchs and Hans G. Schlegel, Thieme-Verlag, 9. Auflage 2014
- Taschenlehrbuch Biologie: Mikrobiologie by Katharina Munk, Thieme Verlag, 2008
- Allgemeine Mikrobiologie by Georg Fuchs and Hans G. Schlegel, Thieme-Verlag, 9. Auflage 2014
- and the interpretation of the measured quantities.

Die Auswahl der Versuche kann zwischen den verschiedenen Studiengängen variieren.

Relevant literature:
- National Research Council (US) Committee on Microbiological Safety for Food Workers, Food Microbiology, National Academy Press, 1978

The course ends with an example of applied microbiology i.e. an experiment on microbial pest control.

Prerequisites / notice:
1. Attendance of all 7 course days
2. Giving a short communication to a selected topic of Microbiology (in groups of 3 students)
3. Handing in of written reports to selected experiments (in groups of 2 students)

Participating PhD students who collect credit points during their thesis are examined in a 30-minute oral exam at the end of the course.

### Basics of Food Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-1101-00L</td>
<td>Food Analysis I</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract: To understand the basic principles of analytical chemistry. To get acquainted with the principles and applications of important routine methods of instrumental food analysis (UV/VIS, IR, AAS, GC, HPLC).

Objective: To understand the basic principles of analytical chemistry. To get acquainted with the principles and applications of important routine methods of instrumental food analysis (UV/VIS, IR, AAS, GC, HPLC).

Content: Methods: Optical spectroscopy (basic principles, UV/VIS, IR, and atomic absorption spectroscopy). Chromatography (GC, HPLC).

Lecture notes: The lectures are supplemented with handouts.

Literature:
- a) Georg Schwedt, Analytische Chemie, 2. vollständig überarbeitete Auflage 2008
- b) R. Matsisk, G. Steiner, M. Fischer, Lebensmittelanalytik, 5. Auflage 2014

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-1000-00L</td>
<td>Food Chemistry I</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>L. Nyström, M. Erzinger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract: To familiarise with the structure, properties and reactivity of food constituents. To understand the relationship between the multiple chemical reactions and the quality of food.

Objective: To familiarise with the structure, properties and reactivity of food constituents. To understand the relationship between the multiple chemical reactions and the quality of food.
### 5. Semester

#### Basics of Food Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-5001-00L</td>
<td>Food Biotechnology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3V</td>
<td>C. Lacroix, L. Meile, M. Stevens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Basic information for understanding biotechnology applied to food processing will be presented. This will include a presentation of the physiology of important productive microorganisms used in food fermentations, closely related to applications in biotechnology; microbial kinetics, and design and operation of bioreactors; and application of modern molecular tools for food biotechnology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>The main goal for this course is to provide students with basic information for understanding biotechnology applied to food processing. For the students, the aim will be:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- To understand the important role of microbial physiology and molecular tools for food biotechnology;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- To understand basic principles of fermentation biotechnology, with particular emphasis on food applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>Biotechnology has been defined as any technique that uses living organisms, or substances from those organisms, to make or modify a product, to improve plants or animals, or to develop microorganisms for specific uses. In this course, basic knowledge for understanding biotechnology as applied to food processing will be presented. This course builds on the application of principles learned from other basic courses in the Bachelor program, especially microbiology and microbial metabolism, molecular biology, biochemistry, physics and engineering. Students will learn about the physiology of important productive microorganisms (lactic acid bacteria, bifidobacteria, propionibacteria and fungi) used in food fermentations, closely related to applications in biotechnology. Microbial kinetics, and design and operation of bioreactors used for both research and industrial scale production of traditional foods and modern food ingredients will be presented. This part will be illustrated by examples of food fermentation processes, representative of specific challenges. Finally, the application of modern molecular tools to food biotechnology will be discussed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>A complete course document and/or a copy of the power point slides from each lecture will be provided.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td>A list of references will be given at the beginning of the course for the different topics presented during the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>752-6001-00L</th>
<th>Introduction to Nutritional Science</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2V</th>
<th>M. B. Zimmermann, C. Wolfrum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>This course introduces basic concepts of micro- and macronutrient nutrition. Micronutrients studied include fat-soluble and water-soluble vitamins, minerals and trace elements. Macronutrients include proteins, fat and carbohydrates. Special attention is given to nutrient digestion, bioavailability, metabolism and excretion with some focus on energy metabolism.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>To introduce the students to the both macro- and micronutrients in relation to food and metabolism.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>The course is devised into two parts. The lectures on micronutrients are given by Prof. Zimmermann and the lectures on macronutrients are given by Prof. Wolfrum. Prof. Zimmermann discusses the micronutrients, including fat-soluble vitamins, water-soluble vitamins, minerals and trace elements. Prof. Wolfrum introduces basic nutritional aspects of proteins, fats, carbohydrates and energy metabolism. The nutrients are described in relation to digestion, absorption and metabolism. Special aspects of homeostasis and homeorhesis are emphasized.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>There is no script. Powerpoint presentations will be made available.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>752-4005-00L</th>
<th>Food Microbiology I</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2V</th>
<th>M. Loessner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>This lecture is the first part of a one-year course. It offers insights into the fundamentals and applications of Food Microbiology. Contents include basic microbiology of the different bacteria, yeasts and molds present in foods, as well as the occurrence and control of foodborne pathogens and spoilage organisms. The focus of this first part of the lecture will be on the organisms, but also on the factors which determine spoilage and foodborne disease.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>The lecture offers insights into the basics, practical consequences and applications of Food Microbiology. Contents include basic microbiology of the different bacteria, yeasts, molds and protozoa in foods, as well as the occurrence and control of foodborne pathogens and spoilage organisms.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 878 of 1571
Content

1. History of Food Microbiology
   1.1. Short synopsis of foodborne microorganisms
   1.2. Spoilage of Foods
   1.3. Foodborne Disease
   1.4. Food Preservation
   1.5. VIP's of Food Microbiology
2. Overview of Microorganisms in Foods
   2.1 Origin of foodborne Microorganisms
   2.2. Bacteria
   2.3. Yeasts
   2.4. Molds
3. Microbial Spoilage of Foods
   3.1. Intrinsic and Extrinsic Parameters
   3.2. Meats, Seafoods, Eggs
   3.3. Milk and Milk Products
   3.4. Vegetable and Fruit Products
   3.5. Miscellaneous (baked goods, nuts, spices, ready-to-eat products)
   3.6. Drinks and Canned Foods
4. Foodborne Disease
   4.1. Significance and Transmission of Foodborne pathogens
   4.2. Staphylococcus aureus
   4.3. Gram-positive Sporeformers (Bacillus & Clostridium)
   4.4. Listeria monocytogenes
   4.5. Salmonella, Shigella, Escherichia coli
   4.6. Vibrio, Yersinia, Campylobacter
   4.7. Brucella, Mycobacterium
   4.8. Parasites
   4.9. Viruses and Bacteriophages
   4.10. Mycotoxins
   4.11. Bioactive Amines
   4.12. Miscellaneous (Antibiotic-resistant Bacteria, Biofilms)

Lecture notes
Electronic copies of the presentation slides (PDF) and additional material will be made available for download.

Literature
Recommendations will be given in the first lecture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-1101-00L</td>
<td>Finances and Accounting System</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Dumondel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>To understand accounting as a component of the complex system of the enterprise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>To understand accounting not as an isolated discipline, but as a part of the complex system of the enterprise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Accounting system as a part of management economics. The different steps for scheduling and evaluation of the accountancy will be studied. The main part of the lecture is dedicated to the financial accounting nevertheless the fundamentals of the internal cost-accounting will also be presented. The lecture will also include the clarification of concrete cases and the calculation of practical exercises.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Course documentation and specified educational books</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>In the lecture one indicates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0317-00L</td>
<td>Immunology I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>A. Oxenius, M. Kopf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction into structural and functional aspects of the immune system. Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Introduction into structural and functional aspects of the immune system. Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>- Introduction and historical background</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Innate and adaptive immunity, Cells and organs of the immune system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- B cells and antibodies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Generation of diversity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Antigen presentation and Major Histoincompatibility (MHC) antigens</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Thymus and T cell selection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Autointimmunity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Cytotoxic T cells and NK cells</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Th1 and Th2 cells, regulatory T cells</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Allergies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Hypersensitivities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Vaccines, immune-therapeutic interventions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Electronic access to the documentation will be provided. The link can be found at &quot;Lernmaterialien&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Immunology I (WS) and Immunology II (SS) will be examined as one learning entity in a &quot;Sessionsprüfung&quot;.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-1307-00L</td>
<td>Managerial Economics Agri-Food Chain: Strategic Concepts</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Weber, B. Höltschi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Learn and exercise strategic concepts in the Agri-Food chain, i.e. theories of economics based decision making combined with entrepreneurial practice.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The main objective is to understand strategic decisions along the value chain in the Agri-Food Chain.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>- Basics of strategy &amp; strategic concepts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Classic process of strategy process</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Selected alternative processes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Case studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Dokuments will be distributed per lecture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Lombriser Roman &amp; Aplanalp Peter: Strategisches Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-2120-00L</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Siegrist, C. Keller, B. S. Sütterlin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction in consumer research. The following aspects will be emphasized in the course: Consumer decision making, individual determinants of consumer behavior, environmental influences on consumer behavior, influencing consumer behavior</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 879 of 1571
Introduction in consumer research. The following aspects will be emphasized in the course: Consumer decision making, individual determinants of consumer behavior, environmental influences on consumer behavior, influencing consumer behavior

**752-1003-00L** Food Chemistry II  
**W+**  
3 credits  
2V  
L. Nyström, M. Erzinger  

- **Objective**: To familiarize with the structure, properties and reactivity of food constituents. To understand the relationship between the multiple chemical reactions and the quality of food.  
- **Content**: Descriptive chemistry of food constituents (proteins, lipids, carbohydrates, plant phenolics, flavour compounds). Reactions which affect the colour, flavour, texture, and the nutritional value of raw food products and food products during processing, storage and preparation in a positive or in a negative way (e.g. lipid oxidation, Maillard reaction, enzymatic browning). Links to food analysis, food processing, and nutrition.

- **Lecture notes**: The lectures are supplemented with handouts.  

**752-1103-00L** Food Analysis II  
**W+**  
3 credits  
2V  
T. Gude  

- **Objective**: To get acquainted with the principles and applications of mass spectrometry in food analytics.  
- **Content**: Main focus: Mass spectrometry, applications of mass spectrometry (MS).  

- **Lecture notes**: The lectures are supplemented with handouts.  
- **Literature**: R. Clara

**752-3001-00L** Food Process Engineering II  
**W+**  
3 credits  
3G  
P. Braun  

- **Objective**: To procure students with the basics of mechanical process engineering with main focus on mechanical unit operations used in the food industry.  
- **Content**: Training in mechanical unit operations and understanding of the related impact on food structure and properties.

- **Lecture notes**: Script (ca. 100 pages, 80 figures), Lecturing slides  
- **Literature**: - F. Löffler, Grundlagen der mechanischen Verfahrenstechnik  
- **Prerequisites / notice**: Voraussetzungen: Vorlesung in VTI, sowie physikalische und mathematische Grundkenntnisse

**752-2000-00L** Food Materials Science  
**W+**  
4 credits  
3G  
R. Mezzenga, G. Nyström  

- **Objective**: Understanding the fundamental physical principles ruling the self-assembly, aggregation, processing and structure-properties relationship in food systems constituted by polysaccharides (polymers), proteins (colloids) and lipids (surfactants).

**752-6307-00L** Physiology and Anatomy III  
**W**  
3 credits  
2V  
W. Langhans, R. Clara  

- **Objective**: Imparts a basic understanding of physiology and anatomy in man, focusing on the interrelations between morphology and function of the human organism. This is fostered by discussing all subjects from a functional point of view. One major topic of the lecture is food intake and digestion with its correlated chemosensory, endocrine and metabolic processes.  
- **Lecture notes**: Handouts for each topic will be made available online: http://www.fpb.ethz.ch/de/teaching/handouts.html

**Food Science Laboratory Practice**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-4007-00L</td>
<td>Experimental Food Microbiology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>4P</td>
<td>M. Schuppler, M. Loessner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Number of participants limited to 48.**  
- **Abstract**: Teaching of basic experimental knowledge for detection and identification of relevant microorganisms in food. Various practical experiments were accompanied by theoretical introductions to the different topics. The students become acquainted with state-of-the-art methods with main focus on modern molecular techniques for the rapid detection of food borne pathogens.  
- **Objective**: Teaching of basic experimental knowledge for detection and identification of relevant microorganisms in food.  
- **Content**: Grundtechniken für die mikrobiologische Untersuchung von Lebensmitteln, Qualitätssicherung, Anwendung von antimikrobiellen Wirkstoffen, Nachweismethoden für die wichtigsten pathogenen Keime aus Lebensmitteln und einzelnen Keimen aus fermentierten oder probiotischen Lebensmitteln mit klassischen Methoden (u.a. Anreicherungssysteme, ELISA, Enzymsysteme) und Methoden der molekularbiologischen Untersuchung (PCR, Hybridisierung, in situ-Nachweis), Durchführung von Gentransfermethoden mit Mikroorganismen, Transformation und Bakteriophagen in Lebensmitteln  
- **Lecture notes**: Wird am Praktikumsanfang abgegeben.  
- **Literature**: - Krämer: "Lebensmittel-Mikrobiologie" (Ulmer; UTB)  
- **Prerequisites / notice**: Important information! During the course we will work with the food-borne pathogen Listeria monocytogenes. Listeria monocytogenes represents a particular threat in case of pregnancy. Due to biosafety reasons participation is not allowed in case of pregnancy.

**Bachelor’s Thesis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-0220-20L</td>
<td>Bachelor’s Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>15 credits</td>
<td>32D</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Abstract**: The Bachelor Thesis completes the Bachelor programme and consists of a scientific project carried out independently under the tutorship of a lecturer at D-HEST.  
- **Objective**: The Bachelor Thesis aims at fostering the student’s ability to independent, structured and scientific working and at deepening their knowledge in a specific field.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Type</th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>Recommended, not eligible for credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eligible for credits and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>lecture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
## Educational Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-00L</td>
<td>Human Learning (EW1)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Stern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This lecture is only apt for students who intend to enrol in the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>programs &quot;Teaching Diploma&quot; or &quot;Teaching Certificate&quot;. It is about</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>learning in childhood and adolescence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course looks into scientific theories and also empirical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>studies on human learning and relates them to the school.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anyone wishing to be a successful teacher must first of all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>understand the learning process. Against this background, theories</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and findings on the way humans process information and on human</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>behaviour are prepared in such a manner that they can be used for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>planning and conducting lessons. Students additionally gain an</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>understanding of what is going on in learning and behavioural</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>research so that teachers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>are put in a position where they can further educate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>themselves in the field of research into teaching and learning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thematische Schwerpunkte:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lernen als Verhaltensänderung und als Informationsverarbeitung:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Das menschliche Gedächtnis unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Verarbeitung symbolischer Information; Lernen als Wissenskonstruktion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>und Kompetenzerwerb unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wissens-transfers; Lernen durch Instruktion und Erklärungen; Die</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rolle von Emotion und Motivation beim Lernen; Interindividuelle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unterschiede in der Lernfähigkeit und ihre Ursachen:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intelligenztheorien, Geschlechtsunterschiede beim Lernen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lecture notes**

- Folien werden zur Verfügung gestellt.

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

This lecture is only apt for students who intend to enrol in the programs "Lehrdiplom" or "Didaktisches Zertifikat". It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-03L</td>
<td>Introduction to Test Theory and Test Construction in Educational</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contexts (University of Zürich)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment only possible with Teaching Diploma or DC matriculation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In this seminar, students establish the scientific fundamentals of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>performance measurement and educational diagnostics and study them</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on the basis of different current issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At the end of the seminar, participants will be in a position to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- describe the scientific fundamentals of test theory and test</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>structure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- evaluate examples of scientifically-developed tests in their</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>application context.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- if necessary, critically question the performance assessment that</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>they employ in practice and professionalise it still further.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Die konkreten Inhalte des Seminars ergeben sich aufgrund der</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Präferenzen der Teilnehmenden und der daraus abgeleiteten</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Themenübersicht für Vorträge und Seminararbeiten. Im Rahmen der</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Startveranstaltung wird eine Liste mit möglichen Themen abgeboden</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>und erläutert. Schwerpunkte der Themenvorschläge sind:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Testentwicklung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Gütekriterien von Tests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Aufgabenkonstruktion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Datenauswertung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Rasch-Modell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Internationale Vergleichstests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Zulassungstests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lecture notes**

- Im Verlaufe des Semesters werden einzelne Unterlagen in den Veranstaltungen abgegeben. Dazu gehören auch die Handouts der unterschiedlichen, studentischen Vorträge.

**Literature**

- Als Grundlagenliteratur werden folgende Werke empfohlen:
  - Weitere Literatur wird in der Lehrveranstaltung genannt.

**Prerequisites / notice**

- Die Leistungsanforderungen richten sich im Umfang nach der Zahl zu erwerbender ECTS-Punkte, wobei 1 ECTS-Punkt einem Zeitaufwand von ca. 30 Arbeitsstunden entspricht. ETHZ-Studierende können im Rahmen dieser Veranstaltung 3 ECTS-Punkte erwerben. Dazu sind folgende Leistungen zu erbringen:
  - Präsenz und aktive mündliche Mitarbeit in der Lehrveranstaltung (MA)
  - Pflichtlektüre entsprechend der Angaben in der Lehrveranstaltung
  - Referat (RE)
  - Schreiben einer schriftlichen Arbeit

**Objective**

- Participants are exemplarily introduced to different research methods used in research on learning and instruction and learn to weigh advantages and disadvantages of these approaches.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-15L</td>
<td>Colloquium on the Science of Learning and Instruction</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>E. Stern, P. Greutmann,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>further lecturers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the colloquium we discuss scientific projects concerning the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>teaching in mathematics, computer science, natural sciences and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>technology (STEM). The colloquium is conducted by the professorships</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>participating in the Competence Center EducETH (ETH) and in the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Institute for Educational Sciences (UZH).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Participants are exemplarily introduced to different research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>methods used in research on learning and instruction and learn to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>weigh advantages and disadvantages of these approaches.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lecture notes**

- Weitere Angaben zu den Leistungsanforderungen werden im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung abgegeben und erläutert.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-06L</td>
<td>Cognitively Activating Instructions in MINT Subjects</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>R. Schumacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).

This course unit can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course "Human Learning (EW 1)."

Abstract
This seminar focuses on teaching units in chemistry, physics and mathematics that have been developed at the MINT Learning Center of the ETH Zurich. In the first meeting, the mission of the MINT Learning Center will be communicated. Furthermore, in groups of two, the students will intensively work on, refine and optimize a teaching unit following a goal set in advance.

Objective
- Get to know cognitively activating instructions in MINT subjects
- Get information about recent literature on learning and instruction

Prerequisites / notice
Für eine reibungslose Semesterplanung wird um frühe Anmeldung und persönliches Erscheinen zum ersten Lehrveranstaltungstermin ersucht.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-07L</td>
<td>Human Intelligence</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>E. Stern, P. Edelsbrunner, B. Rütsche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-08L</td>
<td>Research Methods in Educational Science</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>P. Edelsbrunner, B. Rütsche, E. Stern, E. Ziegler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-22L</td>
<td>Coping with Psychosocial Demands of Teaching (EW4 W DZ)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>3S</td>
<td>A. Deiglmayr, P. Greutmann, U. Markwalder</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The focus will be on the book "Intelligenz: Grosse Unterschiede und ihre Folgen" by Stern and Neubauer. Participation at the first meeting is obligatory. It is required that all participants read the complete book. Furthermore, in two meetings of 90 minutes, concept papers developed in small groups (5 - 10 students) will be discussed.

Objective
- Understanding of research methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understanding findings relevant for education

Literature from the learning sciences is critically discussed with a focus on research methods. At the first meeting, working groups will be assembled and meetings with those will be set up. In the small groups students will write critical essays about the read literature. At the third meeting, we will discuss the essays and develop research questions in group work.

Objective
- Understand research methods used in the empirical educational sciences
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences

Objectives
Students possess theoretical knowledge and practical competences to be able to cope with the psychosocial demands of teaching.

(1) They know the basic rules of negotiation and conflict management (e.g., mediation) and can apply them in the school context (e.g., in conversations with parents).

(2) They can apply diverse techniques of classroom management (e.g., prevention of disciplinary problems in the classroom) and know relevant authorities for further information (e.g., legal conditions).

Subject Didactics and Professional Training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-9020-00L</td>
<td>Teaching Internship Including Examination Lessons Food Science</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>13P</td>
<td>G. Kaufmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The teaching internship can just be visited if all other courses of TC are completed.

Repetition of the teaching internship is excluded even if the examination lessons are to be repeated.

Abstract
Students apply the insights, abilities and skills they have acquired within the context of an educational institution. They observe 10 lessons and teach 20 lessons independently. Two of them are as assessed as Examination Lessons.

Objective
- Students use their specialist-subject, educational-science and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.
- They practise finding the balance between instruction and openness so that pupils can and, indeed, must make their own cognitive contribution.
- They learn to assess pupils' work.
- Together with the teacher in charge of their teacher training, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.

### Further Subject Didactics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-9005-00L</td>
<td>Mentored Work Specialised Courses in the Respective Subject with an Educational Focus Food Sc.</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>G. Kaufmann, K. Koch, U. Lerch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

In the mentored work on their subject specialisation, students link high-school and university aspects of the subject, thus strengthening their teaching competence with regard to curriculum decisions and the future development of the tuition. They compile texts under supervision that are directly comprehensible to the targeted readers - generally specialist-subject teachers at high-school level.

**Objective**

The aim is for the students
- to familiarise themselves with a new topic by obtaining material and studying the sources, so that they can selectively extend their specialist competence in this way.
- to independently develop a text on the topic, with special focus on its mathematical comprehensibility in respect of the level of knowledge of the targeted readership.
- To try out different options for specialist further training in their profession.

**Content**

Thematische Schwerpunkte:


Lernformen:


**Lecture notes**

Eine Anleitung zur mentorierten Arbeit in FV wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

**Literature**

Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Sie muss je nach Situation selber beschafft werden oder wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Praktikums abgeschlossen werden.

### Food Science TC - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>Recommended, not eligible for credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key for Hours

| V  | lecture                                                                     | P   | practical/laboratory course          |
| G  | lecture with exercise                                                      | A   | independent project                  |
| U  | exercise                                                                   | D   | diploma thesis                       |
| S  | seminar                                                                    | R   | revision course / private study      |
| K  | colloquium                                                                 |     |                                      |

**ECTS**

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Food Science Master

Major in Food Processing

Disciplinary Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-3103-00L</td>
<td>Food Rheology I</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>P. A. Fischer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Rheology is the science of flow and deformation of matter such as polymers, dispersions (emulsions, foams, suspensions), and colloidal systems. The fluid dynamical basis, measuring techniques (rheometry), and the flow properties of different fluids (Newtonian, non-Newtonian, viscoelastic) are introduced and discussed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course provides an introduction on the link between flow and structural properties of flowing material. Rheometrical techniques and appropriate measuring protocols for the characterization of complex fluids will be discussed. The concept of rheological constitutive equations and the application to different material classes are established.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Lectures will be given on general introduction (4h), fluid dynamics (2h), complex flow behavior (4h), influence of temperature (2h), rheometers (4h), rheological tests (6h) and structure and rheology of complex fluids (4h).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Notes will be handed out during the lectures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Provided in the lecture notes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Number     | Selected Topics in Food Technology       | W+   | 3    | 2V    | J. Ubbink         |
| Abstract   | The focus of the lecture course is on both broadening and deepening the knowledge on food technology, and on providing an introduction to the context in which the food technologist will operate. The lecture course is developed from the perspective of the food technologist and the food developer, and will recapitulate and extend practical as well as fundamental aspects of food technology. |
| Objective  | - To revive the knowledge of the basic operations of food technology and to become acquainted with the principles and use of several advanced technologies. - To be able to quantitatively apply physical principles in the optimization of food processing and in the prediction of the shelf life of foods. - To be able to assess and select technologies to achieve specific aims in food processing and development. - To develop a basic understanding of contextual aspects impacting the work practice of food technologists and food developers. - To gain experience in the development of an R&D project in the wider food area. |
| Content    | I. Historical aspects of food technology  
 II. Engineering approaches in food technology  
 III. Food technology context  
 IV. Project work  
 V. Idea formulation  
 VI. Exploration of scientific and technological background  
 VII. Development of project approaches  
 VIII. Presentation of project and preparation of written proposal |
| Lecture notes | Notes will be handed out during the lectures. |
| Literature | Provided in the lecture notes. |

| Number     | Physics of Food Colloids                 | W+   | 3    | 2V    | P. A. Fischer, R. Mezzenga |
| Abstract   | In Physics of Food Colloids the principles of colloid science will applied to the aggregation of food materials based on proteins, polysaccharides, and emulsifiers. Mixtures of such raw material determine the appearance and performance of our daily food. In a number of examples, colloidal laws are linked to food science and the manufacturing and processing of food. |
| Objective  | The aggregation of food material determines the appearance and performance of complex food system as well as nutritional aspects. The underlying colloidal laws reflect the structure of the individual raw material (length scale, time scale, and interacting forces). Once these concepts are appreciated the aggregation of most food systems falls into recognizable patterns that can be used to modify and structure exiting food or to design new products. The application and use of these concepts are discussed in light of common food production. |
| Content    | Lectures include interfacial tension (4h), protein aggregation in bulk and interfaces (4h), Pickering emulsions (2h), gels (4h), aggregation of complex mixtures (4h), and the use of light scattering in investigation complex food structures (6h). Most chapters include some hand-ons examples of the gain knowledge to common food products. |
| Lecture notes | Notes will be handed out during the lectures. |
| Literature | Provided in the lecture notes. |

| Number     | Food Process Design and Optimization    | W+   | 4    | 2G    | E. J. Windhab     |
| Objective  | Quantitative process analysis and derivation of process-structure functions for complex liquid or semi-liquid food systems with non-Newtonian flow properties. Handling of optimisation and up-/down-scaling procedures. |
| Content    | S-PRO2 scheme, reverse engineering approach, dimension analysis, Metzner-Otto and Rieger Novack design schemes of stirred reactors for non-Newtonian fluid processing, mixing/mixing statistics, mixing characteristics, power characteristies, dispersing characteristics, dispersing processes in rotor/ stator and membrane devices, spray processing, extrusion processing, diverse case studies for design and scaling of processes for food structure processing |
| Lecture notes | printed handouts (ca. 180) |
| Literature | List of ca. 30 papers and 5 books given in course |
| Prerequisites / notice | VT I-III |
Abstract
Overview on Process Automation, Information Management in processes, process data handling and analysis, In-line measurements of complex food systems, Process control schemes, Overview of sensors and sensor principles, integrated process control case studies.

Objective
Understanding the interplay of in-line measurements of complex food properties in processes, process data handling and data analysis as well as building blocks for process control.

Content

Lecture notes
Printed script (120 pages, 80 figures), diverse publications

Literature
List of publications and books given in course

Prerequisites / notice
VT I-III

►► Methodology Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0625-01L</td>
<td>Applied Analysis of Variance and Experimental Design</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>L. Meier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Participants will be able to plan and analyze efficient experiments in the fields of natural sciences. They will gain practical experience by using the software R.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Printed script (120 pages, 80 figures), diverse publications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software R, for which an introduction will be held.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

401-0649-00L
Applied Statistical Regression
W+ 5 credits 2V+1U M. Dettling

Abstract
This course offers a practically oriented introduction into regression modeling methods. The basic concepts and some mathematical background are included, with the emphasis lying in learning “good practice” that can be applied in every student's own projects and daily work life. A special focus will be laid in the use of the statistical software package R for regression analysis.

Objective
The students acquire advanced practical skills in linear regression analysis and are also familiar with its extensions to generalized linear modeling.

Content
The course starts with the basics of linear modeling, and then proceeds to parameter estimation, tests, confidence intervals, residual analysis, model choice, and prediction. More rarely touched but practically relevant topics that will be covered include variable transformations, multicollinearity problems and model interpretation, as well as general modeling strategies.

Prerequisites / notice
The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software R, for which an introduction will be held.

In the Mathematics Bachelor and Master programmes, the two course units 401-0649-00L "Applied Statistical Regression" and 401-3622-00L "Regression" are mutually exclusive. Registration for the examination of one of these two course units is only allowed if you have not registered for the examination of the other course unit.

►► Optional Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-1301-00L</td>
<td>Special Topics in Toxicology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. J. Sturla, K. Hecht</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Journal-club style course involving student presentations and active discussion and critique of recent publications and modern experimental strategies. The focus is on chemical, biochemical, and nutritional aspects of selected topics in Toxicology, with a new group of topics addressed each semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>- to stimulate student interest and provide advanced knowledge of current research in Toxicology and its related sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>- to develop skills in critical evaluation of scientific literature, oral presentation and questioning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>- to understand modern experimental techniques and research approaches relevant in Toxicology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>A selection of approximately 20 papers from recent primary scientific literature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For Masters level participants, a strict prerequisite is (a) previously taken and passed “Introduction to Molecular Toxicology” (752-1300) and/or (b) previous courses supporting equivalent knowledge plus permission from the instructor. Please contact the instructor before the start of the class, explaining the basis of your previous knowledge other than the Introduction course, to request special permission.

If you would like to take "Special Topics in Toxicology", do not register at the same time for “Advanced Topics in Toxicology”. It is only possible to take one, and it is only possible to take the advanced level after completing this course.

►► Major in Food Quality and Safety

►► Disciplinary Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-0801-00L</td>
<td>Food Law and Legislation</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>C. Spinner, E. Zbinden Kaessner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Principles of the Swiss food law, introduction to the principles of the EU, international organisations and international contracts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Objective: Overview about the general principles, institutions and execution of the Swiss food law as well as a presentation of the most important regulations of the Swiss food legislation. Knowledge about the principles and the structure of the EU in general and in the area of food safety, overview on the bilateral agreements CH-EU as well as on the most important international organisations (Codex Alimentarius and WTO) and their influence on the Swiss regulations on food safety.

Content: General introduction into the EU and in the area of food safety (Directorate General SANCO, regulation on food safety), legislative procedure in the EU, introduction into the relevant bilateral agreements CH-EU, introduction into international organisations (e.g. Codex Alimentarius), general principles of the Swiss food law and the most important regulations as well as the most important legal procedures, legal settlement and the duties and responsibilities of the Food control authorities.

Lecture notes: Copies of the presentations will be handed out.

Literature: Documents about Codex Alimentarius, the EU as well as the Swiss food law and some regulations will be handed out.

Prerequisites / notice: Qualifications: General knowledge of the food sciences. The lecture will be held in German.

752-1021-00L Food Enzymology W+ 3 credits 2G L. Nyström

Abstract: The course covers the fundamentals of food enzymology, application of endogenous and exogenous enzymes in food processing, as well as use of enzymes in analytics.

Objective: To understand use of enzymes in food processing and analysis.

Content: Enzymes in foods: the use of added enzymes in food processing, control and/or utilization of endogenous enzymes, production of enzyme preparations for food use, and chemical analysis of food components by enzymatic methods.

Lecture notes: The lectures are supplemented with handouts.

Prerequisites / notice: Course contains lectures and a practical group work.

752-4009-00L Molecular Biology of Foodborne Pathogens W+ 3 credits 2V M. Loessner, M. Schupper

Abstract: The course offers detailed information on selected foodborne pathogens and toxin producing organisms; the focus lies on relevant molecular biological aspects of pathogenicity and virulence, as well as on the occurrence and survival of these organisms in foods.

Objective: Detailed and current status of research and insights into the molecular basis of foodborne diseases, with focus on interactions of the microorganism or the toxins they produce with the human system. Understanding the relationship between specific types of food and the associated pathogens and microbial risks. Another focus lies on the currently available methods and techniques useful for the various purposes, i.e., detection, differentiation (typing), and antimicrobial agents.

Content: Molecular biology of infectious foodborne pathogens (Listeria, Vibrio, E. coli, Campylobacter, etc) and toxin-producing organisms (Bacillus, Clostridium, Staphylococcus). How and under which conditions will toxins and virulence factors be produced, and how do they work? How is the interaction between the human host and the microbial pathogen? What are the roles of food and the environment? What can be done to interfere with the potential risks? Which methods are best suited for what approach? Last, but not least, the role of bacteriophages in microbial pathogenicity will be highlighted, in addition to various applications of bacteriophage for both diagnostics and antimicrobial intervention.

Lecture notes: Electronic copies of the presentation slides (PDF) and additional material will be made available for download to registered students.

Literature: Recommendations will be given in the first lecture.

Prerequisites / notice: Lectures (2 hours) will be held as a single session of approximately 60+ minutes (10:15 until approx. 11:15 h), with no break!

752-5103-00L Functional Microorganisms in Foods W+ 3 credits 2G C. Lacroix, T. de Wouters, L. Meile, C. Schwab

Abstract: This integration course will discuss new applications of microorganisms with functional properties in food and functional food products. Selected topics will be used to illustrate the rapid development but also limits of basic knowledge for applications of functional microorganisms to produce food with high quality, safety and potential health benefits for consumers.

Objective: To understand the principles, roles and mechanisms of microorganisms with metabolic activities of high potential for application in traditional and functional foods utilization with high quality, safety and potential health benefits for the consumers. This course will integrate basic knowledge in food microbiology, microbial physiology, biochemistry, and technology.

Content: This course will address selected and current topics on new applications of microorganisms with functional properties in food and functional food products and characterization of functionality and safety of food bacteria. Specialists from the Laboratory of Food Biotechnology, as well as invited speakers from the industry will contribute to the selected topics as follows:

- Probiotics and Prebiotics: Probiotics, functional foods and health, towards understanding molecular modes of probiotic action; Challenges for the production and addition of probiotics to foods; Prebiotics and other microbial substrates for gut functionality.
- Bioprotective Cultures and Antimicrobial Metabolites: Antifungal cultures and applications in foods; Antimicrobial peptide-producing cultures (bacteriocins) for enhancing food quality and safety; Development of new protective cultures, the long path from research to industry.
- Legal and Protection Issues Related Functional Foods
- Industrial Biotechnology of Flavor and Taste Development
- Safety of Food Starter Cultures and Probiotics

Lecture notes: Students will be required to complete a group project on food products and ingredients with of from functional bacteria. The project will involve information research and analysis followed by an oral presentation and short written report.

Literature: A list of references will be given at the beginning of the course for the different topics presented during this course.

752-1301-00L Special Topics in Toxicology W 2 credits 2G S. J. Sturla, K. Hecht

Abstract: Journal-club style course involving student presentations and active discussion and critique of recent publications and modern experimental strategies. The focus is on chemical, biochemical, and nutritional aspects of selected topics in Toxicology, with a new group of topics addressed each semester.

Objective: -to stimulate student interest and provide advanced knowledge of current research in Toxicology and its related sciences
- to develop skills in critical evaluation of scientific literature, oral presentation and questioning
- to understand modern experimental techniques and research approaches relevant in toxicology

Content: The journal-club style course involves student presentations and active discussion of recent publications. The primary focus is on chemical, biochemical, and nutritional aspects of selected current topics in Toxicology. Participants are masters or PhD students in Food Sciences and related disciplines (i.e. Chemistry, Biochemistry, Pharmaceutical Sciences, etc.).

Literature: A selection of approximately 20 papers from recent primary scientific literature.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 887 of 1571
The course is open to Masters or PhD level students.

For Masters level participants, a strict prerequisite is (a) previously taken and passed "Introduction to Molecular Toxicology" (752-1300) and/or (b) previous courses supporting equivalent knowledge plus permission from the instructor. Please contact the instructor before the start of the class, explaining the basis of your previous knowledge other than the Introduction course, to request special permission.

If you would like to take "Special Topics in Toxicology", do not register at the same time for "Advanced Topics in Toxicology". It is only possible to take one, and it is only possible to take the advanced level after completing this course.

### Methodology Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0625-01L</td>
<td>Applied Analysis of Variance and Experimental Design</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>L. Meier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>Participants will be able to plan and analyze efficient experiments in the fields of natural sciences. They will gain practical experience by using the software R.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td>The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software R, for which an introduction will be held.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0649-00L</td>
<td>Applied Statistical Regression</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>M. Dettling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>This course offers a practically oriented introduction into regression modeling methods. The basic concepts and some mathematical background are included, with the emphasis lying in learning &quot;good practice&quot; that can be applied in every student's own projects and daily work life. A special focus will be laid in the use of the statistical software package R for regression analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>The students acquire advanced practical skills in linear regression analysis and are also familiar with its extensions to generalized linear modeling.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>The course starts with the basics of linear modeling, and then proceeds to parameter estimation, tests, confidence intervals, residual analysis, model choice, and prediction. More rarely touched but practically relevant topics that will be covered include variable transformations, multicollinearity problems and model interpretation, as well as general modeling strategies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>A script will be available.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td>Faraway (2005): Linear Models with R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Faraway (2006): Extending the Linear Model with R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Draper &amp; Smith (1998): Applied Regression Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fox (2008): Applied Regression Analysis and GLMs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Montgomery et al. (2006): Introduction to Linear Regression Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td>The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software package R, for which an introduction will be held.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the Mathematics Bachelor and Master programmes, the two course units 401-0649-00L "Applied Statistical Regression" and 401-3622-00L "Regression" are mutually exclusive. Registration for the examination of one of these two course units is only allowed if you have not registered for the examination of the other course unit.

### Optional Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-5111-00L</td>
<td>Gene Technology in Foods</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>L. Meier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>This course will increase basic knowledge on biotechnological constructions and application of genetically modified organisms (GMO) which are used worldwide in food production systems. The course discusses health issues, the legislation frame and food safety aspects of GMO applications in agriculture, food production and consumption in Switzerland and EU-countries.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>Criteria of rationale food safety and health assessment in agriculture and food consumption will be elaborated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>Overview on application in gene technology, the gene transfer potential of bacteria, plants and other organisms and the mostly used transgenes in food as well as on GMO used for food production and their detection technologies in food; food safety assessment of GMO food; information on the legislation in Switzerland and EU-countries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>Copies of slides from lectures will be provided</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td>Actual publications from literature will be provided</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td>Good knowledge in biology, especially in microbiology and molecular biology are prerequisites. Some contents will be provided by registered students who will individually or as a group present an actual publication.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-1302-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Toxicology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. J. Sturla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Journal-club style course that involves student presentations of selected topics in Toxicology on the basis of current primary research and review papers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>The goals are to stimulate student interest and provide advanced knowledge of current research in the interdisciplinary area of Food and Nutrition Toxicology and its related sciences. The student should develop skills in the critical evaluation of scientific literature, oral presentation and questioning, and understanding modern experimental techniques in Molecular Toxicology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>The journal-club style course involves student presentations of recent publications. The primary focus is on chemical and biochemical aspects of selected topics in Toxicology. Participants are generally masters or PhD students in Food Sciences and related disciplines (i.e. Chemistry, Pharmaceutical Sciences, etc.), and strong knowledge of organic chemistry and biochemistry are prerequisite. Selected course topics change every semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td>Participants are required to have completed previously &quot;Special Topics in Toxicology&quot; (752-1301-00L). Both courses are run concurrently every semester. It is only possible to register for one course at a time. Do not register for &quot;Advanced Topics in Toxicology&quot; until after you have completed &quot;Special Topics in Toxicology&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Major in Nutrition and Health

#### Disciplinary Subjects
The module Epidemiology and Prevention describes the process of scientific discovery from the detection of a disease and its causes, to the development and evaluation of preventive and treatment interventions and their evaluation in clinical trials and real world settings. We will discuss study designs in the context of existing knowledge and the type of evidence needed to advance knowledge. Examples from nutrition, chronic and infectious diseases will be used in order to show the underlying concepts and methods.

### Nutritional Aspects of Food Composition and Processing

**Type:** W+  
**ECTS:** 3  
**Hours:** 2V  
**Lecturers:** B. E. Baumer, J. M. Sych

**Abstract**
Lecture type course with an interdisciplinary approach for the evaluation of nutritional aspects of changes in food composition due to processing.

**Objective**
- Students should be able to describe and compare the major concepts /criteria used for the evaluation of the nutritional quality of food
- apply these criteria when assessing the effects of selected processing technologies on nutritional quality
- evaluate recent formulation strategies aimed to achieve additional physiological benefits for targeted population groups (i.e. functional foods),

**Content**
The course gives inputs on compositional changes in food due to processing (with focus on thermal/chilling, enzymatic, chemical, emerging technologies) or new formulation strategies. Possible evaluation methods for these changes (e.g. nutritional profile) will be addressed.

**Lecture notes**
There is no script. Powerpoint presentations and relevant scientific articles will be available on-line for students. A selection of recommended readings will be given at the beginning of the course.

**Prerequisites / notice**
The course is open to Master and MAS students in food and science and nutrition or related. Basic knowledge of food chemistry and nutrition is expected, as well as an understanding of food processing.

### Dietary Etiologies of Chronic Disease

**Type:** W+  
**ECTS:** 3  
**Hours:** 2V  
**Lecturers:** M. B. Zimmermann

**Abstract**
To have the student gain understanding of the links between the diet and the etiology and progression of chronic diseases, including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.

**Objective**
To examine and understand the protective effect of foods and food ingredients in the maintenance of health and the prevention of chronic disease, as well as the progression of complications of the chronic diseases.

**Content**
The course evaluates food and food ingredients in relation to primary and secondary prevention of chronic diseases including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.

**Lecture notes**
There is no script. Powerpoint presentations will be made available on-line to students.

**Literature**
To be provided by the individual lecturers, at their discretion.

**Prerequisites / notice**
No compulsory prerequisites, but prior completion of Human Nutrition I + II (Humanernährung I+II) is strongly advised.

### Epidemiology and Prevention

**Type:** W+  
**ECTS:** 3  
**Hours:** 2V  
**Lecturers:** M. Puhan, R. Heusser

**Abstract**
Information for UZH students: Enrolment to this course unit only possible at ETH. No enrolment to module CS16_101 at UZH.

*Please mind the ETH enrolment deadlines for UZH students: https://www.ethz.ch/en/studies/non-degree-courses/special-students/special-students-university-of-zurich.html*

The module Epidemiology and prevention describes the process of scientific discovery from the detection of a disease and its causes, to the development and evaluation of preventive and treatment interventions and to improved population health.

**Objective**
The overall goal of the course is to introduce students to epidemiological thinking and methods, which are critical pillars for medical and public health research. Students will also become aware on how epidemiological facts are used in prevention, practice and politics.

**Content**
The module Epidemiology and prevention follows an overall framework that describes the course of scientific discovery from the detection of a disease to the development of prevention and treatment interventions and their evaluation in clinical trials and real world settings. We will discuss study designs in the context of existing knowledge and the type of evidence needed to advance knowledge. Examples from nutrition, chronic and infectious diseases will be used in order to show the underlying concepts and methods.

### Nutrigenomics

**Type:** W+  
**ECTS:** 3  
**Hours:** 2V  
**Lecturers:** G. Vergères

**Abstract**
Nutrigenomics - toward personalized nutrition?

Breakthroughs in biology recently led nutrition scientists to apply modern tools (genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, metabolomics, genetics, epigenetics) to the analysis of the interactions of food with humans. The lecture presents these tools and illustrates their application in selected topics relevant to human nutrition and food sciences.

**Objective**
- Overall understanding of the transdisciplinary research being conducted under the term nutrigenomics.
- Overall understanding of the omics technologies used in nutrigenomics and their applications to human nutrition and food science.
- Ability to critically evaluate the potential and risks associated with the field of nutrigenomics

**Content**
- For the content of the script see section "Skript" below
- The lecture is completed by an optional project entitled 'Personalized Nutrition' in which the students have the opportunity to receive a personalized nutritional guidance that is based on their own genetic makeup. The scientific literature on which the genetic tests are based is presented by the students during the lecture.
Lecture notes
The script is composed of circa 450 slides (ca 18 slides/lecture) organized in 9 modules

Module A
From biochemical nutrition research to nutrigenomics

Module B
Nutritional genomics

Module C
Nutrigenetics

Module D
Nutri-epigenomics

Module E
Transcriptomics in nutrition research

Module F
Proteomics in nutrition research

Module G
Metabolomics in nutrition research

Module H
Nutritional systems biology

Module I
Individualized nutrition - opportunities and challenges

Literature
No extra reading requested. Most slides in the lecture are referenced with web addresses.

Prerequisites / notice
Basic training in biochemistry, molecular biology, physiology, and human nutrition. Interest in interdisciplinary sciences linking molecular biology to human health. Interest in the application of analytical laboratory methods to the understanding of human biology, in particular nutrition.

★★ Methodology Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0625-01L</td>
<td>Applied Analysis of Variance and Experimental Design</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>L. Meier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Participants will be able to plan and analyze efficient experiments in the fields of natural sciences. They will gain practical experience by using the software R.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software R, for which an introduction will be held.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

401-0649-00L
Applied Statistical Regression
W+ 5 credits 2V+1U M. Dettling

Abstract
This course offers a practically oriented introduction into regression modeling methods. The basic concepts and some mathematical background are included, with the emphasis lying in learning "good practice" that can be applied in every student's own projects and daily work life. A special focus will be laid in the use of the statistical software package R for regression analysis.

Objective
The students acquire advanced practical skills in linear regression analysis and are also familiar with its extensions to generalized linear modeling.

Content
The course starts with the basics of linear modeling, and then proceeds to parameter estimation, tests, confidence intervals, residual analysis, model choice, and prediction. More rarely touched but practically relevant topics that will be covered include variable transformations, multicollinearity problems and model interpretation, as well as general modeling strategies.

The last third of the course is dedicated to an introduction to generalized linear models: this includes the generalized additive model, logistic regression for binary response variables, binomial regression for grouped data and poisson regression for count data.

Lecture notes
A script will be available.

Literature
Faraway (2005): Linear Models with R
Faraway (2006): Extending the Linear Model with R
Draper & Smith (1998): Applied Regression Analysis
Fox (2008): Applied Regression Analysis and GLMs
Montgomery et al. (2006): Introduction to Linear Regression Analysis

Prerequisites / notice
The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software package R, for which an introduction will be held.

766-6205-00L
Nutrient Analysis in Foods
W 3 credits 3U M. B. Zimmermann, V. Galetti

Number of participants limited to 20. Permission from lecturers required for all students.

Abstract
In this practical course different meals are prepared and then analysed in the laboratory. The analyses comprise energy, macronutrients, specific micronutrients as well as polyphenols and phytic acid. Based on these results, the nutritional value of each meal is critically evaluated and discussed.

Objective
Learning analytical methods to determine macro- and micronutrient content in foods. Critical evaluation of analytical results, critical comparison with values from food composition tables, and interpretation in relation to nutritional value of meals.
The practical course nutrient analysis in foods includes the meal preparation (2 hours in December 2016, date to be defined) and chemical analysis of five meals from 5 different types of diets (students will work in groups; one meal per group). The content of macronutrients, specific micronutrients and secondary plant components are analysed using common analytical methods. The analytical results are compared with calculated data from food composition databases by using the nutrition software EbisPro and critically evaluated. The nutritional values of the meals in relation to specific chronic diseases and iron bioavailability are discussed. The practical course is accompanied by a lecture on the basic principles of analytical chemistry.

A script and lecture slides are handed out before course start. Students will work in groups. Performance is assessed by a short test on course content, oral presentation or results and a short report. Attendance in compulsory for the lecture, the laboratory work, and the oral presentation.

### Optional Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-5103-00L</td>
<td>Functional Microorganisms in Foods</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>C. Lacroix, T. de Wouters, L. Meile, C. Schwab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This integration course will discuss new applications of microorganisms with functional properties in food and functional food products. Selected topics will be used to illustrate the rapid development but also limits of basic knowledge for applications of functional microorganisms to produce food with high quality, safety and potential health benefits for consumers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>To understand the principles, roles and mechanisms of microorganisms with metabolic activities of high potential for application in traditional and functional foods utilization with high quality, safety and potential health benefits for the consumers. This course will integrate basic knowledge in food microbiology, microbial physiology, biochemistry, and technology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>This course will address selected and current topics on new applications of microorganisms with functional properties in food and functional food products and characterization of functionality and safety of food bacteria. Specialists from the Laboratory of Food Biotechnology, as well as invited speakers from the industry will contribute to the selected topics as follows:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Probiotics and Prebiotics: Probiotics, functional foods and health, towards understanding molecular modes of probiotic action; Challenges for the production and addition of probiotics to foods; Prebiotics and other microbial substrates for gut functionality.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Bioprotective Cultures and Antimicrobial Metabolites: Antifungal cultures and applications in foods; Antimicrobial peptide-producing cultures (bacteriocins) for enhancing food quality and safety; Development of new protective cultures, the long path from research to industry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Legal and Protection Issues Related Functional Foods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Industrial Biotechnology of Flavor and Taste Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Safety of Starter Cultures and Probiotics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Copy of the power point slides from lectures will be provided.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>A list of references will be given at the beginning of the course for the different topics presented during this course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752-6301-00L</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Physiology Related to Nutrition</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>W. Langhans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Gives the students background knowledge necessary for a basic understanding of the complex relationships between food composition and nutrition on one hand and the functioning, as well as the malfunctioning, of major organ systems on the other hand.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Some basic knowledge in physiology is recommended for this course, which revisits important physiological topics, emphasizing their relation to nutrition. The aim is to give the students background knowledge necessary for a basic understanding of the complex relationships between food composition and nutrition on one hand and the functioning, as well as the malfunctioning, of major organ systems on the other hand. For students with a background in medicine, pharmacy or biology, the course is useful as a review of previously acquired knowledge. Major topics are basic neuroanatomy and neuropathology; general endocrinology; the physiology of taste and smell; nutrient digestion and absorption; intermediary metabolism and energy homeostasis; and some aspects of cardiovascular physiology and water balance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Handouts for each lecture will be made available every week; <a href="http://www.fpb.ethz.ch/teaching/handouts.html">http://www.fpb.ethz.ch/teaching/handouts.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Information on further reading will be announced during the lecture. There will be some mandatory as well as voluntary readings.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752-6403-00L</td>
<td>Nutrition and Performance</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>S. Mettler, M. B. Zimmermann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course introduces basic concepts of the interaction between nutrition and exercise and cognitive performance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>To understand the potential effects of nutrition on exercise performance, with a focus on concepts and principles of nutrition before, during and after exercise.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The course will cover elementary aspects of sports nutrition physiology, including carbohydrate, glycogen, fat, protein and energy metabolism. A main focus will be to understand nutritional aspects before exercise to be prepared for intensive exercise bouts, how exercise performance can be supported by nutrition during exercise and how recovery can be assisted by nutrition after exercise. Although this is a scientific course, it is a goal of the course to translate basic sports nutrition science into practical sports nutrition examples.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Lecture slides and required handouts will be available on the ETH website.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Information on further reading will be announced during the lecture. There will be some mandatory as well as voluntary readings.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>General knowledge about nutrition, human biology, physiology and biochemistry is a prerequisite for this course. The course builds on basic nutrition and biochemistry knowledge to address exercise and performance related aspects of nutrition.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The course is designed for 3rd year Bachelor students, Master students and postgraduate students (MAS/CAS).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is strongly recommended to attend the lectures. The lecture (including the handouts) is not designed for distance education.

| 752-5111-00L    | Gene Technology in Foods                      | W    | 3 credits | 2V    | L. Meile                         |
| Abstract        | This course will increase basic knowledge on biotechnological constructions and application of genetically modified organisms (GMO) which are used worldwide in food production systems. The course discusses health issues, the legislation frame and food safety aspects of GMO applications in agriculture, food production and consumption in Switzerland and EU-countries. |
| Objective       | This course will provide knowledge and biological background on genetically modified organisms (GMO) and food produced with the help of GMO, especially on the molecular basis of GMO constructions with emphasis on genetically modified food in Switzerland and the EU. Criteria of rationale food safety and health assessment in agriculture and food consumption will be elaborated. |
Content
Overview on application in gene technology, the gene transfer potential of bacteria, plants and other organisms and the mostly used transgenes in food as well as on GMO used for food production and their detection technologies in food; food safety assessment of GMO food; information on the legislation in Switzerland and EU-countries

Lecture notes
Copies of slides from lectures will be provided

Literature
Actual publications from literature will be provided

Prerequisites / notice
Good knowledge in biology, especially in microbiology and molecular biology are prerequisites.

Some contents will be provided by registered students who will individually or as a group present an actual publication.

---

### Major in Human Health, Nutrition and Environment

**Definition of modules see study guide Food Science**


---

### Disciplinary Subjects

**Disciplinary courses: Module Public Health plus one additional module (Infectious Diseases or Nutrition and Health or Environment and Health). A minimum of 10 CP per module have to be obtained**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0629-00L</td>
<td>Applied Biostatistics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Müller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Principles and main methods in biostatistics with emphasis on practical aspects. Experimental and observational studies. Regression and analysis of variance. Introduction into survival analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Getting an overview of the problems and statistical methods used in health sciences. Practise in using the software R to analyze data and interpreting the results.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>see teaching document repository</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The statistical package R will be used in the exercises. For students unfamiliar with R, I highly recommend the online R course etutoR.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 551-0223-00L | Immunology III                  | W    | 4    | 2V    | M. Kopf, M. Bachmann, J. Kisielow, A. Lanzavecchia, S. R. Leibundgut, A. Oxenius, R. Spörri |
| Abstract | This course provides a detailed understanding of: - development of T and B cells - the dynamics of an immune response during acute and chronic infection - mechanisms of immunopathology - modern vaccination strategies Key experimental results will be shown to help understanding how immunological text book knowledge has evolved. |
| Objective | Obtain a detailed understanding of: - the development, activation, and differentiation of different types of T cells and their effectormechanisms during immune responses, - Recognition of pathogenic microorganisms by the host cells and molecular events thereafter, - events and signals for maturation of naive B cells to antibody producing plasma cells and memory B cells. Optimization of B cell responses by intelligent design of new vaccines |
| Content  | Development and selection of CD4 and CD8 T cells, natural killer T cells (NKT), and regulatory T cells (Treg) - NK T cells and responses to lipid antigens - Differentiation, characterization, and function of CD4 T cell subsets such as Th1, Th2, and Th17 - Overview of cytokines and their effector function - Co-stimulation (signals 1-3) - Dendritic cells - Evolution of the "Danger" concept - Cells expressing Pattern Recognition Receptors and their downstream signals - T cell function and dysfunction in acute and chronic viral infections |
| Literature | Documents of the lectures are available for download at: [https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2581&notyesterdayon=1](https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2581&notyesterdayon=1) |
| Prerequisites / notice | Immunology I and II recommended but not compulsory |

---

### 701-0263-01L

**Seminar in Evolutionary Ecology of Infectious Diseases**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0263-01L</td>
<td>Seminar in Evolutionary Ecology of Infectious Diseases</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>D. Croll, S. Bonhoeffer, R. R. Regös</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
Abstract
Students of this course will discuss current topics from the field of infectious disease biology. From a list of publications, each student chooses some themes that he/she is going to explain and discuss with all other participants and under supervision. The actual topics will change from year to year corresponding to the progress and new results occurring in the field.

Objective
This is an advanced course that will require significant student participation. Students will learn how to evaluate and present scientific literature and trace the development of ideas related to understanding the ecology and evolutionary biology of infectious diseases.

Content
A core set of ~10 classic publications encompassing unifying themes in infectious disease ecology and evolution, such as virulence, resistance, metapopulations, networks, and competition will be presented and discussed. Pathogens will include bacteria, viruses and fungi. Hosts will include animals, plants and humans.

Lecture notes
Publications and class notes can be downloaded from a web page announced during the lecture.

Literature
Papers will be assigned and downloaded from a web page announced during the lecture.

701-1341-00L Water Resources and Drinking Water


Abstract
The course covers qualitative (chemistry and microbiology) and quantitative aspects of drinking water from the resource to the tap. Natural processes, anthropogenic pollution, legislation of groundwater and surface water and of drinking water as well as water treatment will be discussed for industrialized and developing countries.

Objective
The goal of this lecture is to give an overview over the whole path of drinking water from the source to the tap and understand the involved physical, chemical and biological processes which determine the drinking water quality.

Content
The course covers qualitative (chemistry and microbiology) and quantitative aspects of drinking water from the resource to the tap. The various water resources, particularly groundwater and surface water, are discussed as part of the natural water cycle influenced by anthropogenic activities such as agriculture, industry, urban water systems. Furthermore legislation related to water resources and drinking water will be discussed. The lecture is focused on industrialized countries, but also addresses global water issues and problems in the developing world. Finally unit processes for drinking water treatment (filtration, adsorption, oxidation, disinfection etc.) will be presented and discussed.

Lecture notes
Handouts will be distributed

752-2122-00L Food and Consumer Behaviour

W 2 credits 2V  M. Siegrist, C. Hartmann

Abstract
This course focuses on food consumer behavior, consumer's decision-making processes and consumer's attitudes towards food products.

Objective
The course provides an overview about the following topics: Factors influencing consumer's food choice, food and health, attitudes towards new foods and food technologies, labeling and food policy issues.

752-4009-00L Molecular Biology of Foodborne Pathogens

W 3 credits 2V  M. Loessner, M. Schupper

Abstract
The course offers detailed information on selected foodborne pathogens and toxin producing organisms; the focus lies on relevant molecular biological aspects of pathogenicity and virulence, as well as on the occurrence and survival of these organisms in foods.

Objective
Detailed and current status of research and insights into the molecular basis of foodborne diseases, with focus on interactions of the microorganism or the toxins they produce with the human system. Understanding the relationship between specific types of food and the associated pathogens and microbial risks. Another focus lies on the currently available methods and techniques useful for the various purposes, i.e., detection, differentiation (typing), and antimicrobial agents.

Content
Molecular biology of infectious foodborne pathogens (Listeria, Vibrio, E. coli, Campylobacter, etc) and toxin-producing organisms (Bacillus, Clostridium, Staphylococcus). How and under which conditions will toxins and virulence factors be produced, and how do they work? How is the interaction between the human host and the microbial pathogen? What are the roles of food and the environment? What can be done to interfere with the potential risks? Which methods are best suited for what approach? Last, but not least, the role of bacteriophages in microbial pathogenicity will be highlighted, in addition to various applications of bacteriophage for both diagnostics and antimicrobial intervention.

Lecture notes
Electronic copies of the presentation slides (PDF) and additional material will be made available for download to registered students.

Prerequisites / notice
Recommendations will be given in the first lecture

Lectures (2 hours) will be held as a single session of approximately 60+ minutes (10:15 until approx. 11:15 h), with no break !

752-5103-00L Functional Microorganisms in Foods

W 3 credits 2G  C. Lacroix, T. de Wouters, L. Meile, C. Schwab

Abstract
This integration course will discuss new applications of microorganisms with functional properties in food and functional food products.

Objective
To understand the principles, roles and mechanisms of microorganisms with metabolic activities of high potential for application in the food industry.

Content
- Bioprotective Cultures and Antimicrobial Metabolites: Antifungal cultures and applications in foods; Antimicrobial peptide-producing cultures (bacteriocins) for enhancing food quality and safety; Development of new protective cultures, the long path from research to industry.
- Probiotics and Prebiotics: Probiotics, functional foods and health, towards understanding molecular modes of probiotic action; Challenges for the production and addition of probiotics to foods; Prebiotics and other microbial substrates for gut functionality.
- Legal and Protection Issues Related Functional Foods
- Industrial Biotechnology of Flavor and Taste Development
- Safety of Food Starter Cultures and Probiotics

Lecture notes
Copy of the power point slides from lectures will be provided.

Literature
A list of references will be given at the beginning of the course for the different topics presented during this course.

752-6101-00L Dietary Etiologies of Chronic Disease

W 3 credits 2V  M. B. Zimmermann

Abstract
To have the student gain understanding of the links between the diet and the etiology and progression of chronic diseases, including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.

Objective
To examine and understand the protective effect of foods and food ingredients in the maintenance of health and the prevention of chronic disease, as well as the progression of complications of the chronic diseases.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 893 of 1571
The course evaluates food and food ingredients in relation to primary and secondary prevention of chronic diseases including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.

Lecture notes
There is no script. Powerpoint presentations will be made available on-line to students.

Literature
To be provided by the individual lecturers, at their discretion.

Prerequisites / notice
No compulsory prerequisites, but prior completion of Human Nutrition I + II (Humanernährung I+II) is strongly advised.

752-6105-00L Epidemiology and Prevention

| W | 3 credits | 2V | M. Puhan, R. Heusser |

Abstract
The module Epidemiology and prevention describes the process of scientific discovery from the detection of a disease and its causes, to the development and evaluation of preventive and treatment interventions and to improved population health.

Objective
The overall goal of the course is to introduce students to epidemiological thinking and methods, which are critical pillars for medical and public health research. Students will also become aware on how epidemiological facts are used in prevention, practice and politics.

Content
The module Epidemiology and prevention follows an overall framework that describes the course of scientific discovery from the detection of a disease to the development of prevention and treatment interventions and their evaluation in clinical trials and real world settings. We will discuss study designs in the context of existing knowledge and the type of evidence needed to advance knowledge. Examples form nutrition, chronic and infectious diseases will be used in order to show the underlying concepts and methods.

752-6151-00L Public Health Concepts

| W+ | 3 credits | 2V | R. Heusser |

Abstract
The module "public health concepts" offers an introduction to key principles of public health. Students get acquainted with the concepts and methods of epidemiology. Students also learn to use epidemiological data for prevention and health promotion purposes. Public health concepts and intervention strategies are presented, using examples from infectious and chronic diseases.

Objective
At the end of this module students are able:
- to interpret the results of epidemiological studies
- to critically assess scientific literature
- to know the definition, dimensions and determinants of health
- to plan public health interventions and health promotion projects

Content
Concepts of descriptive and analytical epidemiology, study designs, measures of effect, confounding and bias, screening, surveillance, definition of health and health promotion, health dimensions and health determinants, prevention strategies, public health interventions, public health action cycle, epidemiology and prevention of infectious and chronic diseases (HIV, Tuberculosis, Obesity, Public health nutrition).

Lecture notes
Handouts are provided to students in the classroom.

Prerequisites / notice
Language of the course is english

752-6402-00L Nutrigenomics

| W | 3 credits | 2V | G. Vergères |

Abstract
Nutrigenomics - toward personalized nutrition?
Breakthroughs in biology recently led nutrition scientists to apply modern tools (genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, metabolomics, genetics, epigenetics) to the analysis of the interactions of food with humans. The lecture presents these tools and illustrates their application in selected topics relevant to human nutrition and food sciences.

Objective
- Overall understanding of the transdisciplinary research being conducted under the term nutrigenomics.
- Ability to critically evaluate the potential and risks associated with the field of nutrigenomics

Content
- For the content of the script see section "Skript" below

Objective
The lecture is completed by an optional project entitled 'Personalized Nutrition' in which the students have the opportunity to receive a personalized nutritional guidance that is based on their own genetic makeup. The scientific literature on which the genetic tests are based is presented by the students during the lecture.

Lecture notes
The script is composed of circa 450 slides (ca 18 slides/lecture) organized in 9 modules

Module A
From biochemical nutrition research to nutrigenomics

Module B
Nutritional genomics

Module C
Nutrigenetics

Module D
Nutri-epigenomics

Module E
Transcriptomics in nutrition research

Module F
Proteomics in nutrition research

Module G
Metabolomics in nutrition research

Module H
Nutritional systems biology

Module I
Individualized nutrition - opportunities and challenges

Literature
No extra reading requested. Most slides in the lecture are referenced with web adresses.
## Methodology Subjects

Methodical courses are equivalent to the module Term Paper and Seminar. Missing CPs can be obtained from the major programs Food Processing, Food Quality and Safety, or Nutrition and Health.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Abstract
Writing of a review paper of scientific quality on a topic in the domain of Human Health, Nutrition and Environment based on critical evaluation of scientific literature.

Objective
- Acquisition of knowledge in the field of the review paper
- Assessment of original literature as well as synthesis and analysis of the findings
- Practising of academic writing in English
- Giving an oral presentation with discussion on the topic of the review paper

Content
Topics are offered in the domains of the major ‘Human Health, Nutrition and Environment’ covering ‘Public Health’, ‘Infectious Diseases’, ‘Nutrition and Health’ and ‘Environment and Health’.

Lecture notes
Guidelines will be handed out in the beginning.

Literature
Literature will be identified based on the topic chosen.

## Optional Subjects

Choice of a module not yet selected as a disciplinary course. Choice between Infectious Diseases, Nutrition and Health, and Environment and Health.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-4009-00L</td>
<td>Molecular Biology of Foodborne Pathogens</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Loessner, M. Schuppler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The course offers detailed information on selected foodborne pathogens and toxin producing organisms; the focus lies on relevant molecular biological aspects of pathogenicity and virulence, as well as on the occurrence and survival of these organisms in foods.

Objective
Detailed and current status of research and insights into the molecular basis of foodborne diseases, with focus on interactions of the microorganism or the toxins they produce with the human system. Understanding the relationship between specific types of food and the associated pathogens and microbial risks. Another focus lies on the currently available methods and techniques useful for the various purposes, i.e., detection, differentiation (typing), and antimicrobial agents.

Content
Molecular biology of infectious foodborne pathogens (Listeria, Vibrio, E. coli, Campylobacter, etc) and toxin-producing organisms (Bacillus, Clostridium, Staphylococcus). How and under which conditions will toxins and virulence factors be produced, and how do they work? How is the interaction between the human host and the microbial pathogen? What are the roles of food and the environment? What can be done to interfere with the potential risks? Which methods are best suited for what approach? Last, but not least, the role of bacteriophages in microbial pathogenicity will be highlighted, in addition to various applications of bacteriophage for both diagnostics and antimicrobial intervention.

Lecture notes
Electronic copies of the presentation slides (PDF) and additional material will be made available for download to registered students.

Literature
Recommendations will be given in the first lecture

Prerequisites / notice
Lectures (2 hours) will be held as a single session of approximately 60+ minutes (10:15 until approx. 11:15 h), with no break !

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0223-00L</td>
<td>Immunology III</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Kopf, M. Bachmann, J. Kisielow, A. Lanzavecchia, S. R. Leibundgut, A. Oxenius, R. Spörri</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This course provides a detailed understanding of
- development of T and B cells
- the dynamics of an immune response during acute and chronic infection
- mechanisms of immunopathology
- modern vaccination strategies

Objective
Obtain a detailed understanding of
- the development, activation, and differentiation of different types of T cells and their effectormechanisms during immune responses,
- Recognition of pathogenic microorganisms by the host cells and molecular events thereafter.
- events and signals for maturation of naive B cells to antibody producing plasma cells and memory B cells.
- Optimization of B cell responses by intelligent design of new vaccines

Content
- Development and selection of CD4 and CD8 T cells, natural killer T cells (NKT), and regulatory T cells (Treg)
- NK T cells and responses to lipid antigens
- Differentiation, characterization, and function of CD4 T cell subsets such as Th1, Th2, and Th17
- Overview of cytokines and their effector function
- Co-stimulation (signals 1-3)
- Dendritic cells
- Evolution of the “Danger” concept
- Cells expressing Pattern Recognition Receptors and their downstream signals
- T cell function and dysfunction in acute and chronic viral infections

Literature
Documents of the lectures are available for download at:
https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2581&notifiedediton=1

Prerequisites / notice
Immunology I and II recommended but not compulsory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0263-01L</td>
<td>Seminar in Evolutionary Ecology of Infectious Diseases</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>D. Croll, S. Bonhoeffer, R. R. Regös</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Students of this course will discuss current topics from the field of infectious disease biology. From a list of publications, each student chooses some themes that he/she is going to explain and discuss with all other participants and under supervision. The actual topics will change from year to year corresponding to the progress and new results occurring in the field.

Objective
This is an advanced course that will require significant student participation. Students will learn how to evaluate and present scientific literature and trace the development of ideas related to understanding the ecology and evolutionary biology of infectious diseases.

Content
A core set of ~10 classic publications encompassing unifying themes in infectious disease ecology and evolution, such as virulence, resistance, metapopulations, networks, and competition will be presented and discussed. Pathogens will include bacteria, viruses and fungi. Hosts will include animals, plants and humans.
Lecture notes
Publications and class notes can be downloaded from a web page announced during the lecture.
Papers will be assigned and downloaded from a web page announced during the lecture.

752-6101-00L
Dietary Etiologies of Chronic Disease
W 3 credits 2V
M. B. Zimmermann
Abstract
To have the student gain understanding of the links between the diet and the etiology and progression of chronic diseases, including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.
Objective
To examine and understand the protective effect of foods and food ingredients in the maintenance of health and the prevention of chronic disease, as well as the progression of complications of the chronic diseases.
Content
The course evaluates food and food ingredients in relation to primary and secondary prevention of chronic diseases including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.
Lecture notes
There is no script. Powerpoint presentations will be made available on-line to students.
Prerequisites / notice
No compulsory prerequisites, but prior completion of Human Nutrition I + II (Humanernährung I+II) is strongly advised.

752-6402-00L
Nutrigenomics
W 3 credits 2V
G. Vergères
Abstract
Nutrigenomics - toward personalized nutrition?
Breakthroughs in biology recently led nutrition scientists to apply modern tools (genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, metabolomics, genetics, epigenetics) to the analysis of the interactions of food with humans. The lecture presents these tools and illustrates their application in selected topics relevant to human nutrition and food sciences.
Objective
- Overall understanding of the transdisciplinary research being conducted under the term nutrigenomics.
- Overall understating of the omics technologies used in nutrigenomics and their applications to human nutrition and food science.
- Ability to critically evaluate the potential and risks associated with the field of nutrigenomics
Content
- For the content of the script see section "Skript" below
- The lecture is completed by an optional project entitled 'Personalized Nutrition' in which the students have the opportunity to receive a personalized nutritional guidance that is based on their own genetic makeup. The scientific literature on which the genetic tests are based is presented by the students during the lecture.
Lecture notes
The script is composed of circa 450 slides (ca 18 slides/lecture) organized in 9 modules

Module A
From biochemical nutrition research to nutrigenomics
Module B
Nutritional genomics
Module C
Nutrigenetics
Module D
Nutri-epigenomics
Module E
Transcriptomics in nutrition research
Module F
Proteomics in nutrition research
Module G
Metabolomics in nutrition research
Module H
Nutritional systems biology
Module I
Individualized nutrition - opportunities and challenges
Literature
No extra reading requested. Most slides in the lecture are referenced with web adresses.
Prerequisites / notice
Basic training in biochemistry, molecular biology, physiology, and human nutrition. Interest in interdisciplinary sciences linking molecular biology to human health. Interest in the application of analytical laboratory methods to the understanding of human biology, in particular nutrition.

752-5103-00L
Functional Microorganisms in Foods
W 3 credits 2G
C. Lacroix, T. de Wouters, L. Meile, C. Schwab
Abstract
This integration course will discuss new applications of microorganisms with functional properties in food and functional food products. Selected topics will be used to illustrate the rapid development but also limits of basic knowledge for applications of functional microorganisms to produce food with high quality, safety and potential health benefits for consumers.
Objective
To understand the principles, roles and mechanisms of microorganisms with metabolic activities of high potential for application in traditional and functional foods utilization with high quality, safety and potential health benefits for the consumers. This course will integrate basic knowledge in food microbiology, microbial physiology, biochemistry, and technology.
### Content

This course will address selected and current topics on new applications of microorganisms with functional properties in food and functional food products and characterization of functionality and safety of food bacteria. Specialists from the Laboratory of Food Biotechnology, as well as invited speakers from the industry will contribute to the selected topics as follows:

- **Probiotics and Prebiotics**: Probiotics, functional foods and health, towards understanding molecular modes of probiotic action; Challenges for the production and addition of probiotics to foods; Prebiotics and other microbial substrates for gut functionality.

- **Bioprotective Cultures and Antimicrobial Metabolites**: Antifungal cultures and applications in foods; Antimicrobial peptide-producing cultures (bacteriocins) for enhancing food quality and safety; Development of new protective cultures, the long path from research to industry.

- **Legal and Protection Issues Related Functional Foods**

- **Industrial Biotechnology of Flavor and Taste Development**

- **Safety of Food Starter Cultures and Probiotics**

Students will be required to complete a group project on food products and ingredients with of from functional bacteria. The project will involve information research and analysis followed by an oral presentation and short written report.

### Lecture notes

Copy of the power point slides from lectures will be provided.

### Literature

A list of references will be given at the beginning of the course for the different topics presented during this course.

### 752-2122-00L Food and Consumer Behaviour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>This course focuses on food consumer behavior, consumer's decision-making processes and consumer's attitudes towards food products.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course provides an overview about the following topics: Factors influencing consumer's food choice, food and health, attitudes towards new foods and food technologies, labeling and food policy issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Copy of the power point slides from lectures will be provided.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 701-1341-00L Water Resources and Drinking Water

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>The goal of this lecture is to give an overview over the whole path of drinking water from the source to the tap and understand the involved physical, chemical and biological processes which determine the drinking water quality.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course covers qualitative (chemistry and microbiology) and quantitative aspects of drinking water from the resource to the tap. Natural processes, anthropogenic pollution, legislation of groundwater and surface water and of drinking water as well as water treatment will be discussed for industrialized and developing countries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The various water resources, particularly groundwater and surface water, are discussed as part of the natural water cycle influenced by anthropogenic activities such as agriculture, industry, urban water systems. Furthermore legislation related to water resources and drinking water will be discussed. The lecture is focused on industrialized countries, but also addresses global water issues and problems in the developing world. Finally unit processes for drinking water treatment (filtration, adsorption, oxidation, disinfection etc.) will be presented and discussed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Handouts will be distributed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 636-0017-00L Computational Biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Attendees will learn which information is contained in genetic sequencing data and how to extract information from them using computational tools. The main concepts introduced are: * stochastic models in molecular evolution * phylogenetic &amp; phylodynamic inference * maximum likelihood and Bayesian statistics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The course consists of four parts. We first introduce modern genetic sequencing technology, and algorithms to obtain sequence alignments from the output of the sequencers. We then present methods to directly analyze this alignment (such as BLAST algorithm). GWA approaches. Second, we introduce mechanisms and concepts of molecular evolution, i.e. we discuss how genetic sequences change over time. Third, we employ evolutionary concepts to infer ancestral relationships between organisms based on their genetic sequences, i.e. we discuss methods to infer genealogies and phylogenies. We finally introduce the field of phylodynamics. The aim of that field is to understand and quantify the population dynamic processes (such as transmission in epidemiology or speciation &amp; extinction in macroevolution) based on a phylogeny. Throughout the class, the models and methods are illustrated on different datasets giving insight into the epidemiology and evolution of a range of infectious diseases (e.g. HIV, HCV, influenza, Ebola). Applications of the methods to the field of macroevolution provide insight into the evolution and ecology of different species clades. Students will be trained in the algorithms and their application both on paper and in silico as part of the exercises.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Slides of the lecture will be available online. <a href="https://www.bsse.ethz.ch/cevo/education/cb-materials.html">https://www.bsse.ethz.ch/cevo/education/cb-materials.html</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Prerequisites / notice

Basic knowledge in linear algebra, analysis, and statistics will be helpful. Some programming experience will be useful for the exercises, but is not required. Programming skills will not be tested in the examination.
Lecturers
This course will increase basic knowledge on biotechnological constructions and application of genetically modified organisms (GMO) in Gene Technology in Foods.

Prerequisites / notice
A basic understanding of evolutionary biology, microbiology or parasitology will be advantageous but is not essential.

Content
We will cover several topics where evolutionary thinking is relevant to understanding or treating infectious diseases. This includes: (i) determinants of pathogen host range and virulence, (ii) dynamics of host-parasite coevolution, (iii) pathogen adaptation to evade or suppress immune responses, (iv) antimicrobial resistance, (v) evolution-proof medicine. For each topic there will be a short (< 30 minutes) introductory lecture, before students independently research the primary literature and develop half a page of discussion points and questions, followed by interactive discussion in class.

Literature
Students will read the primary literature on each topic, and in places we will use the following books:
Schmid Hempel 2011 Evolutionary Parasitology
Stearns & Medzhitov 2016 Evolutionary Medicine

uar: 701-1471-00L

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1471-00L</td>
<td>Ecological Parasitology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>1V+1P</td>
<td>O. E. Seppälä, H. Hartikainen, J. Jokela</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enrollment is limited to Master students of the study programme Environmental Sciences majoring Ecology and Evolution and to Master students of the study programme Biology majoring Ecology and Evolution (Elective Compulsory Master Courses), time of enrolment is decisive. It is possible to enroll until September 12. The registration will only be effective once confirmed.

Abstract
Course focuses on the ecology and evolution of macroparasites and their hosts. Through lectures and practical work, students learn about diversity and natural history of parasites, adaptations of parasites, ecology of host-parasite interactions, applied parasitology, and human macroparasites in the modern world.

Objective
1. Identify common macroparasites in aquatic organisms.
2. Understand ecological and evolutionary processes in host-parasite interactions.
3. Conduct parasitological research.

Content
Lectures:
1. Diversity and natural history of parasites (i.e. systematic groups and life-cycles).
2. Adaptations of parasites (e.g. evolution of life-cycles, host manipulation).
3. Ecology of host-parasite interactions (e.g. parasite communities, effects of environmental changes).
4. Applied parasitology (e.g. aquaculture and fisheries).
5. Human macroparasites (schistosomiasis, malaria).

Practical exercises:
1. Examination of parasites in fish (identification of species and description of parasite communities).
2. Examination of parasites in molluscs (identification and examination of host exploitation strategies).
3. Examination of parasites in amphipods (identification and examination of effects on hosts).

Minors

▶ Food Biotechnology

Number | Title                                         | Type | ECTS  | Hours | Lecturers               |
-------|-----------------------------------------------|------|-------|-------|-------------------------|
752-5105-00L | Biotechnology of Alcoholic Beverages         | W+   | 2 credits | 2V    | H. J. Gafner, S. Schönenberg |

Number of participants limited to 60.

Abstract
Basics of beer, wine and distillate production.

Objective
To understand the process cycle and control of beer, wine and distillate production.

Content
Beer Production:
Processes in the brewhouse, malting, diacetylmanagement.
Wine Production:
Where is the origin of the microorganisms for winemaking? What are dry yeasts? What is the meaning of spontaneous alcoholic fermentation? What is a “pie des cuve”? What is the influence of wine yeasts on the aroma of the wines? What is the role of glycerol in wine? What is the optimal fermentation temperature? What do we understand under the name biogenic amines? What is the reason for the occurrence of stuck fermentation? What is the meaning of “Böcks? What is untypical ageing of wines? Which is the influence of Brettanomyces bruxellensis yeasts on wine quality - the wine “spaniölget”? What is the task of malolactic fermentation (BSA)? What do we understand under Lindt? What are the reasons for vinage taint? Diacetylmanagement in wine? Where does the mice taint origin? Which are desired and which are undesired yeasts and bacteria? How can we determine the genotype of grape varieties? What do we under stand under cork taint (Zapfen)? Which wine bottle closures are on the market? - a quality analysis. What happens during the filtration process? What is the role of gentechnology in winemaking? Destillates; Composition of a distillery. What is pre-run, middle-run and post-run? What are quality parameters by spirits.

Lecture notes
The handouts for the lecture will be distributed at the beginning of every lecture unit. In the wine lectures the treated subjects will be examined as self controls in form of multiple choice questions.

Literature
The literature is announced in the handouts for beer and for wine at the beginning of the lectures.

Prerequisites / notice
Sound knowledges in microbiology, molecular genetics, biochemistry and physiology in fermentd beverages are required.

752-5111-00L | Gene Technology in Foods                | W    | 3 credits | 2V    | L. Meile |

Abstract
This course will increase basic knowledge on biotechnological constructions and application of genetically modified organisms (GMO) which are used worldwide in food production systems. The course discusses health issues, the legislation frame and food safety aspects of GMO applications in agriculture, food production and consumption in Switzerland and EU-countries.

Objective
This course will provide knowledge and biological background on genetically modified organisms (GMO) and food produced with the help of GMO, especially on the molecular basis of GMO constructions with emphasis on genetically modified food in Switzerland and the EU. Criteria of rationale food safety and health assessment in agriculture and food consumption will be elaborated.

Content
Overview on application in gene technology, the gene transfer potential of bacteria, plants and other organisms and the mostly used transgenes in food as well as on GMO used for food production and their detection technologies in food; food safety assessment of GMO food; information on the legislation in Switzerland and EU-countries

Lecture notes
Copies of slides from lectures will be provided

Literature
Actual publications from literature will be provided

Prerequisites / notice
Good knowledge in biology, especially in microbiology and molecular biology are prerequisites.
Some contents will be provided by registered students who will individually or as a group present an actual publication.
### Functional Microorganisms in Foods

**Number**: 752-5103-00L  
**Type**: 3 credits  
**ECTS**: 2G  
**Lecturers**: C. Lacroix, T. de Wouters, L. Meile, C. Schwab

**Abstract**  
This integration course will discuss new applications of microorganisms with functional properties in food and functional food products. Selected topics will be used to illustrate the rapid development but also limits of basic knowledge for applications of functional microorganisms to produce food with high quality, safety and potential health benefits for consumers.

**Objective**  
To understand the principles, roles and mechanisms of microorganisms with metabolic activities of high potential for application in traditional and functional foods utilization with high quality, safety and potential health benefits for the consumers. This course will integrate basic knowledge in food microbiology, microbial physiology, biochemistry, and technology.

**Content**  
This course will address selected and current topics on new applications of microorganisms with functional properties in food and functional food products and characterization of functionality and safety of food bacteria. Specialists from the Laboratory of Food Biotechnology, as well as invited speakers from the industry will contribute to the selected topics as follows:

- **Probiotics and Prebiotics**: Probiotics, functional foods and health, towards understanding molecular modes of probiotic action; Challenges for the production and addition of probiotics to foods; Prebiotics and other microbial substrates for gut functionality.

- **Bioprotective Cultures and Antimicrobial Metabolites**: Antifungal cultures and applications in foods; Antimicrobial peptide-producing cultures (bacteriocins) for enhancing food quality and safety; Development of new protective cultures, the long path from research to industry.

- **Legal and Protection Issues Related Functional Foods**

- **Industrial Biotechnology of Flavor and Taste Development**

- **Safety of Food Starter Cultures and Prebiotics**

**Lecture notes**  
Students will be required to complete a group project on food products and ingredients with or of from bacterial function. The project will involve information research and analysis followed by an oral presentation and short written report.

**Literature**  
A list of references will be given at the beginning of the course for the different topics presented during this course.

#### Food Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-1021-00L</td>
<td>Food Enzymology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>L. Nyström</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**  
The course covers the fundamentals of food enzymology, application of endogenous and exogenous enzymes in food processing, as well as use of enzymes in analytics.

**Objective**  
To understand use of enzymes in food processing and analysis.

**Content**  
Enzymes in foods: the use of added enzymes in food processing, control and/or utilization of endogenous enzymes, production of enzyme preparations for food use, and chemical analysis of food components by enzymatic methods.

**Lecture notes**  
The lectures are supplemented with handouts.

**Prerequisites / notice**  
Course prerequisites: Food Chemistry I/II and Food Analysis I/II (or equivalent)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0041-00L</td>
<td>Modern Mass Spectrometry, Hyphenated Methods, and Chemometrics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>R. Zenobi, M. Badertscher, B. Hattendorf, P. Sinués Martinez-Lozano</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**  
Modern mass spectrometry, hyphenated analytical methods, speciation, methods of surface analysis, chemometrics.

**Objective**  
Comprehensive knowledge about the analytical methods introduced in this course, and their applications.

**Content**  
Coupling of separation with identification methods such as GC-MS, LC-MS, GC-IR, LC-IR, LC-NMR etc.; importance of speciation.  
Modern mass spectrometry: Time of flight and ion cyclotron resonance mass spectrometry, ICP-MS. Soft ionization methods, desorption methods, spray methods.  
Methods of surface analysis (ESCA, Auger, SIMS, raster microscopy methods).  
Employment of computer science for processing data in chemical analysis (chemometrics).

**Lecture notes**  
Lecture notes will be available in the lecture at production cost.

**Literature**  
Information about relevant literature will be available in the lecture & in the lecture notes.

**Prerequisites / notice**  
Exercises are an integral part of the lecture.  
Prerequisites: 529-0051-00 "Analytische Chemie I (3. Semester)"  
529-0058-00 "Analytische Chemie II (4. Semester)"  
(or equivalent)

#### Food Microbiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-4009-00L</td>
<td>Molecular Biology of Foodborne Pathogens</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Loessner, M. Schuppler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**  
The course offers detailed information on selected foodborne pathogens and toxin producing organisms; the focus lies on relevant molecular biological aspects of pathogenicity and virulence, as well as on the occurrence and survival of these organisms in foods.

**Objective**  
Detailed and current status of research and insights into the molecular basis of foodborne diseases, with focus on interactions of the microorganism or the toxins they produce with the human system. Understanding the relationship between specific types of food and the associated pathogens and microbial risks. Another focus lies on the currently available methods and techniques useful for the various purposes, i.e., detection, differentiation (typing), and antimicrobial agents.

**Content**  
Molecular biology of infectious foodborne pathogens (Listeria, Vibrio, E. coli, Campylobacter, etc) and toxin-producing organisms (Bacillus, Clostridium, Staphylococcus). How and under which conditions will toxins and virulence factors be produced, and how do they work? How is the interaction between the human host and the microbial pathogen? What are the roles of food and the environment? What can be done to interfere with the potential risks? Which methods are best suited for what approach? Last, but not least, the role of bacteriophages in microbial pathogenicity will be highlighted, in addition to various applications of bacteriophage for both diagnostics and antimicrobial intervention.

**Lecture notes**  
Electronic copies of the presentation slides (PDF) and additional material will be made available for download to registered students.

**Literature**  
Recommendations will be given in the first lecture.

**Prerequisites / notice**  
Lectures (2 hours) will be held as a single session of approximately 60 minutes (10:15 until approx. 11:15 h), with no break!
Food Process Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-3021-00L</td>
<td>Food Process Design and Optimization</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. J. Windhab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Quantitative process analysis and derivation of process-structure functions for complex liquid or semi-liquid food systems with non-Newtonian flow properties. Handling of optimisation and up-/down-scaling procedures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>S-PRO2 scheme, reverse engineering approach, dimension analysis, Metzner-Otto and Rieger Novack design schemes of stirred reactors for non-Newtonian fluid processing, mixing/mixing statistics, mixing characteristics, power characteristis, dispersing characteristics, dispersing processes in rotor/ stator and membrane devices, spray processing, extrusion processing, diverse case studies for design and scaling of processes for food structure processing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>printed handouts (ca. 180)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>List of ca. 30 papers and 5 books given in course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>VT I-III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-3023-00L</td>
<td>Process Measurements and Automation</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. J. Windhab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Overview on Process Automation, Information Management in processes, process data handling and analysis, In-line measurements of complex food systems, Process control schemes, Overview of sensors and sensor principles, integrated process control case studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Understanding the interplay of in-line measurements of complex food properties in processes, process data handling and data analysis as well as building blocks for process control.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Overview Process Automation, Process Control and process data management, Industrial design of automated/controlled processes, overview on sensors/sensor principles, case studies of in-line measurements and control in/of food production processes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Printed script (120 pages, 80 figures), diverse publications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>List of publications and books given in course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>VT I-III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Food Sensory Science and Consumer Behaviour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-2122-00L</td>
<td>Food and Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Siegrist, C. Hartmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course focuses on food consumer behavior, consumer's decision-making processes and consumer's attitudes towards food products.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course provides an overview about the following topics: Factors influencing consumer's food choice, food and health, attitudes towards new foods and food technologies, labeling and food policy issues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Public Nutrition and Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-6101-00L</td>
<td>Dietary Etiologies of Chronic Disease</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. B. Zimmermann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>To have the student gain understanding of the links between the diet and the etiology and progression of chronic diseases, including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>To examine and understand the protective effect of foods and food ingredients in the maintenance of health and the prevention of chronic disease, as well as the progression of complications of the chronic diseases.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The course evaluates food and food ingredients in relation to primary and secondary prevention of chronic diseases including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>To be provided by the individual lecturers, at their discretion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>No compulsory prerequisites, but prior completion of Human Nutrition I + II (Humanernährung I+II) is strongly advised.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Safety and Quality in Agri-Food Chain

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>751-1555-00L</td>
<td>Applied Food Industrial Organisation</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>to be announced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Concepts of microeconomics and Industrial Organization and their application to the European food sector. Aspects include industry structure as well as strategic actions and performance of food sector firms.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Understanding and application of theoretical concepts along the Structure- Conduct- Performance paradigm. Ability to apply theory to empirical settings; understand and critically evaluate empirical industrial organization research and to replicate the results of such research using econometric methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>- Introduction IO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Relevant topics for the food sector</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o high competition and market saturation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o low R&amp;D intensity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o bargaining power of retailers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Private label introduction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Theoretical Approaches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Structure Conduct Performance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Market Based View</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Porters Five Forces</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Resource Based View</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Knowledge Based View</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Empirical Issues (Based on published research papers)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Competition / Concentration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Profitability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Impact of Innovation / R&amp;D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Efficiency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Market power</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>o Econometric Approaches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Carlton and Perloff: Modern Industrial Organization 4th ed., Pearson Addison Wesley. Several theoretical and empirical IO related research papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752-2122-00L</td>
<td>Food and Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Siegrist, C. Hartmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course focuses on food consumer behavior, consumer's decision-making processes and consumer's attitudes towards food products.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course provides an overview about the following topics: Factors influencing consumer's food choice, food and health, attitudes towards new foods and food technologies, labeling and food policy issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752-2307-00L</td>
<td>Nutritional Aspects of Food Composition and Processing</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>B. E. Baumer, J. M. Sych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Lecture type course with an interdisciplinary approach for the evaluation of nutritional aspects of changes in food composition due to processing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students should be able to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- describe and compare the major concepts/criteria used for the evaluation of the nutritional quality of food</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- apply these criteria when assessing the effects of selected processing technologies on nutritional quality.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- evaluate recent formulation strategies aimed to achieve additional physiological benefits for targeted population groups (i.e. functional foods).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The course gives inputs on compositional changes in food due to processing (with focus on thermal/chilling, enzymatic, chemical, emerging technologies) or new formulation strategies. Possible evaluation methods for these changes (e.g. nutritional profile) will be addressed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>There is no script. Powerpoint presentations and relevant scientific articles will be available on-line for students. A selection of recommended readings will be given at the beginning of the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The course is open to Master and MAS students in food and science and nutrition or related. Basic knowledge of food chemistry and nutrition is expected, as well as an understanding of food processing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751-4203-00L</td>
<td>Horticultural Science: Case Studies (HS)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>L. Bertschinger, J. Rösti, V. J. U. Zufferey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Lectures address 2 horticultural cropping systems and value chains, each one in 4 2h-lecture blocks. Afterwards, the students split in 2 groups for addressing a case study focusing on one of the cropping systems treated before. An excursion to a research site might be included. In a final colloquium, each group presents a report on their study and their conclusions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Achieve a deepened understanding of horticultural value chain challenges relating to ecological intensification, resource efficiency, climate change and healthy and safe food, and the problem solution strategies and scientific principles behind. Deliver in a team effort a report and a presentation providing a comprehensive insight into a problem of the horticultural value chain and its science-based solution strategy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Content
In the autumn semester, the two addressed cropping systems and value chains are fruit-production and viticulture.
In the spring semester, the two addressed cropping systems and value chains are vegetable-production- and berry-production or glasshouse-horticulture.
The selected topics address challenges with regard to ecological intensification, resource efficiency or climate change and branch into ongoing research and development projects.

Lecture notes
Documents handed out during the case studies.

Literature
As provided by the case study leaders.

Prerequisites / notice
The course builds on basic knowledge delivered in ‘Horticultural Crops I’ and ‘Horticultural Crops II’. If these courses have not been followed by interested participants, equivalent knowledge and experience will greatly support a successful and productive participation of the participating student.

Language: spoken E, G or F; Documents: Preferably English, G/F possible.

751-6001-00L
Forum: Livestock in the World Food System
W 2 credits 1S
M. Kreuzer, S. Bauersachs, E. Hillmann, S. Neuenschwander

Abstract
This forum is a platform for the critical reflection of highly relevant topics of livestock in the frame of the world food system comprising issues from basic knowledge to acceptance in society. The exchange is operated by scientific writing and presentation.

Objective
In the Forum "Livestock in the World Food System", a topic of significance for livestock agriculture is selected by the students and subsequently dealt with from various angles (from scientific basis to production systems, environmental aspects and to the acceptance by society).

Content
The Forum "Livestock in the World Food System" will take place in blocks of 2 hours each. Once the general topic has been selected, it comprises two elements:

Element 1. Oral Presentation: The students form small groups and are lecturers. There are chair persons (moderators) from outside of these small groups and they also head the discussion. The remaining students and lecturers are the audience.

Element 2. Scientific writing: Option 1: preparation of a short scientific type of paper from a result table offered by the lecturers; Option 2: preparation of an abstract with limited word count from a scientific paper; Option 3: writing of a critical review of a paper. The students have to select 2 of the three options each. There will be a discussion be a discussion in small groups at two dates.

Introductions to both forms of presentation will be offered by lecturers.

The preparation of the oral and written presentations takes place to a small part during the 2-h blocks and mainly outside of this time.

Lecture notes

Prerequisites / notice
Requirements for allocation of the two credit points:
- Theatre presentation (with handout) at the forum
- Delivery of written documents of sufficient quality
- Active participation during the presentations by the other participants

752-5111-00L
Gene Technology in Foods
W 3 credits 2V L. Molie

Abstract
This course will increase basic knowledge on biotechnological constructions and application of genetically modified organisms (GMO) which are used worldwide in food production systems. The course discusses health issues, the legislation frame and food safety aspects of GMO applications in agriculture, food production and consumption in Switzerland and EU-countries.

Objective
This course will provide knowledge and biological background on genetically modified organisms (GMO) and food produced with the help of GMO, especially on the molecular basis of GMO constructions with emphasis on genetically modified food in Switzerland and the EU.

Criteria of rationale food safety and health assessment in agriculture and food consumption will be elaborated.

GMO applications in agriculture, food production and consumption in Switzerland and EU-countries.

Content
Overview on application in gene technology, the gene transfer potential of bacteria, plants and other organisms and the mostly used transgenes in food as well as on GMO used for food production and their detection technologies in food; food safety assessment of GMO food; information on the legislation in Switzerland and EU-countries

Lecture notes
Copies of slides from lectures will be provided

Literature
Actual publications from literature will be provided

Prerequisites / notice
Good knowledge in biology, especially in microbiology and molecular biology are prerequisites. Some contents will be provided by registred students who will individually or as a group present an actual publication.

751-0021-00L
World Food System Summer School
Does not take place this semester.
Number of participants limited to 25.

It is necessary to apply and be selected in order to participate in this course. This also applies to ETH Zurich applicants, they will go through a competitive selection process and are not guaranteed a place simply by signing up for the course.

Further information available:
http://www.worldfoodsystem.ethz.ch/education/summer-schools/upcoming.html

Abstract
Provide the opportunity for young scientists and practitioners to understand the challenges and opportunities of sustainable agriculture and organic production systems and to connect these to the broader context of the world food system. During the two week summer school at the Gut Rheinau, one of Switzerland’s largest organic farms, participants will engage in lectures, workshops, group work, case studies/practitioners

Objective
Understand: the science, relationships, interactions and trade-offs in food systems; the role and potential of organic production systems; potential interventions; the cultural, socio-political, economic and environmental factors to be incorporated into solutions. Build skills in systems thinking, multi-cultural and multi-disciplinary collaboration, participatory processes. Connect to a network of expert faculty/society. The students learn to present a scientific subject in writing and orally to an audience and to defend the presentation in a discussion.

Content
The content framework includes the following modules: world food system overview; agricultural production; Global change drivers; smallholder livelihoods and rural development; Agroforest systems; labelling; International policy and trade; Processing, distribution, and retail; Nutrition and health; National policy and state interventions. The course will conclude with a group work on food system challenges.

Literature
Participants will receive pre-reading material before the course commences.

Prerequisites / notice
No prerequisites. Program is open to Masters, PhD and upper level Bachelor students.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 902 of 1571
Abstract
Rheology is the science of flow and deformation of matter such as polymers, dispersions (emulsions, foams, suspensions), and colloidal systems. The fluid dynamical basis, measuring techniques (rheometry), and the flow properties of different fluids (Newtonian, non-Newtonian, viscoelastic) are introduced and discussed.

Objective
The course provides an introduction on the link between flow and structural properties of flowing material. Rheometrical techniques and appropriate measuring protocols for the characterization of complex fluids will be discussed. The concept of rheological constitutive equations and the application to different material classes are established.

Content
Lectures will be given on general introduction (4h), fluid dynamics (2h), complex flow behavior (4h), influence of temperature (2h), rheometers (4h), rheological tests (6h) and structure and rheology of complex fluids (4h).

Lecture notes
Notes will be handed out during the lectures.

Literature
Provided in the lecture notes.

-----------

752-2314-00L

Physics of Food Colloids

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-1301-00L</td>
<td>Special Topics in Toxicology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. J. Sturla, K. Hecht</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
In Physics of Food Colloids the principles of colloid science will apply to the aggregation of food materials based on proteins, polysaccharides, and emulsifiers. Mixtures of such raw material determine the appearance and performance of our daily food. In a number of examples, colloidal laws are linked to food science and the manufacturing and processing of food.

Objective
The aggregation of food material determines the appearance and performance of complex food systems as well as nutritional aspects. The underlying colloidal laws reflect the structure of the individual raw material (length scale, time scale, and interacting forces). Once these concepts are appreciated the aggregation of most food systems falls into recognizable patterns that can be used to modify and structure exiting food or to design new products. The application and use of these concepts are discussed in light of common food production.

Content
Lectures include interfacial tension (4h), protein aggregation in bulk and interfaces (4h), Pickering emulsions (2h), gels (4h), aggregation of complex mixtures (4h), and the use of light scattering in investigation complex food structures (6h). Most chapters include some hand-ons examples of the gain knowledge to common food products.

Lecture notes
Notes will be handed out during the lectures.

Literature
Provided in the lecture notes.

---------------

Food Toxicology

Number | Title                        | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers              |
-------|------------------------------|------|------|-------|------------------------|
440-380-00L | Advanced Topics in Toxicology | W    | 2    | 2G    | S. J. Sturla           |

Abstract
Journal-club style course involving student presentations and active discussion of recent publications and modern experimental strategies. The focus is on chemical, biochemical, and nutritional aspects of selected topics in Toxicology, with a new group of topics addressed each semester.

Objective
- to stimulate student interest and provide advanced knowledge of current research in Toxicology and its related sciences
- to develop skills in critical evaluation of scientific literature, oral presentation and questioning
- to understand modern experimental techniques and research approaches relevant in Toxicology

Content
The journal-club style course involves student presentations and active discussion of recent publications. The primary focus is on chemical, biochemical, and nutritional aspects of selected current topics in Toxicology. Participants are masters or PhD students in Food Sciences and related disciplines (i.e. Chemistry, Biochemistry, Pharmaceutical Sciences, etc.).

Literature
A selection of approximately 20 papers from recent primary scientific literature.

Prerequisites / notice
The course is open to Masters or PhD level students.

For Masters level participants, a strict prerequisite is (a) previously taken and passed "Introduction to Molecular Toxicology" (752-1300) and/or (b) previous courses supporting equivalent knowledge plus permission from the instructor. Please contact the instructor before the start of the class, explaining the basis of your previous knowledge other than the Introduction course, to request special permission.

If you would like to take "Special Topics in Toxicology", do not register at the same time for "Advanced Topics in Toxicology". It is only possible to take one, and it is only possible to take the advanced level after completing this course.

529-0047-00L

Risk Assessment of Chemicals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Abstract
Projects on chemical assessment with the focus on the analysis and assessment of basic substance data for selected chemical classes; analysis and modelling of technical processes; characterisation of environmental and health risks. Risk assessment on the basis of quality and protection goals. Estimation of model and parameter uncertainty. Precaution and safety measures.

Objective
Project thesis (report) on chemicals assessment; time frame totals ca. 80 hours.

Content
Projects on chemical assessment with the focus on the following aspects:

* Analysis and assessment of basic substance data for selected chemical classes: physical chemical properties, environmental behaviour (distribution, persistence), human and eco-toxicity (biochemical metabolism, effect mechanisms), safety.
* Analysis and modelling of technical processes determining chemical release into the environment, e.g., chemicals applications.
* Characterisation of environmental and health risks on the basis of exposure and effect models, QSARs from environmental chemistry, toxicology and methods of risk analysis.
* Risk assessment on the basis of quality and safety goals. Estimation of the model and data uncertainty.
* Demonstration of possibilities and limits of precaution and safety measures (technical, organisational, concerning personnel) including effectiveness and efficiency.

Lecture notes
Project teaching; time frame totals ca. 80 hours.

See recommended literature.
The Master Thesis must demonstrate the student’s ability to independent, structured and scientific working. The objectives are to become familiar with and stimulate interest in leading-edge science related to the research topics of the Institute of Food Science.

Recommendations will be given in the first lecture.

Hours

Title

M. Loessner

Epidemiology and Prevention

L. Nyström

Detailed and current status of research and insights into the molecular basis of foodborne diseases, with focus on interactions of the microbiom and microbial risks. Another focus lies on the currently available methods and techniques useful for the various purposes, i.e., detection, differentiation (typing), and antimicrobial agents.

30 credits

2K

ECTS

W

M. Loessner, M. Schuppler

Molecular Biology of Foodborne Pathogens

Abstract

The course offers detailed information on selected foodborne pathogens and toxin producing organisms; the focus lies on relevant molecular biological aspects of pathogenicity and virulence, as well as on the occurrence and survival of these organisms in foods.

Objective

Detailed and current status of research and insights into the molecular basis of foodborne diseases, with focus on interactions of the microbiom or the toxins they produce with the human system. Understanding the relationship between specific types of food and the associated pathogens and microbial risks. Another focus lies on the currently available methods and techniques useful for the various purposes, i.e., detection, differentiation (typing), and antimicrobial agents.

Content

Molecular biology of infectious foodborne pathogens (Listeria, Vibrio, E. coli, Campylobacter, etc) and toxin-producing organisms (Bacillus, Clostridium, Staphylococcus). How and under which conditions will toxins and virulence factors be produced, and how do they work? How is the interaction between the human host and the microbial pathogen? What are the roles of food and the environment? What can be done to interfere with the potential risks? Which methods are best suited for what approach? Last, but not least, the role of bacteriophages in microbial pathogenicity will be highlighted, in addition to various applications of bacteriophage for both diagnostics and antimicrobial intervention.

Lecture notes

Electronic copies of the presentation slides (PDF) and additional material will be made available for download to registered students.

Literature

Recommendations will be given in the first lecture.

Prerequisites / notice

Lectures (2 hours) will be held as a single session of approximately 60+ minutes (10:15 until approx. 11:15 h), with no break!

752-1000-AAL

Food Chemistry I

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Number

Title

Type

ECTS

Hours

Lecturers

752-0230-00L

Master’s Thesis

Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis: a. successful completion of the bachelor programme; b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme; c. has acquired at least 30 CPs in the master programme.

The topic of the thesis and - if they are not Professors of D-HEST - the examiner and the co-examiner have to be approved by the D-HEST Department Conference.

Abstract

The Master thesis completes the master programme and is an independent scientific project. Generally, the topic is selected from the specific field of the major. It is supervised by a professor at D-HEST.

Objective

The Master Thesis must demonstrate the student's ability to independent, structured and scientific working.

752-0005-00L

Public Colloquium in Food Science

Participation in weekly seminars on a variety of topics including Food Microbiology, Food Toxicology, Food Biochemistry, Food Processing, Consumer Behavior, Food Technology, and Food Materials and Technology, and oral presentation of a selected published study in one of these areas inspired by participation in the seminars.

The objectives are to become familiar with and stimulate interest in leading-edge science related to the research topics of the Institute of Food, Nutrition and Health. Participants attend weekly seminars given by external and internal speakers, and are also required to deliver a presentation on a recent research article inspired by a topic from the semester presentations.

7923-3740-9).
Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**

To familiarise with the structure, properties and reactivity of food constituents. To understand the relationship between the multiple chemical reactions and the quality of food.

**Objective**

To familiarise with the structure, properties and reactivity of food constituents. To understand the relationship between the multiple chemical reactions and the quality of food.

**Content**

Descriptive chemistry of food constituents (proteins, lipids, carbohydrates, plant phenolics, flavour compounds). Reactions which affect the colour, flavour, texture, and the nutritional value of food raw materials and food products during processing, storage and preparation in a positive or in a negative way (e.g. lipid oxidation, Maillard reaction, enzymatic browning).

Links to food analysis, food processing, and nutrition.

**Lecture notes**

The lectures are supplemented with handouts.

**Literature**


---

**752-1101-AAL Food Analysis I**

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**

To understand the basic principles of analytical chemistry. To get acquainted with the principles and applications of important routine methods of instrumental food analysis (UV/VIS, IR, AAS, GC, HPLC).

**Objective**

To understand the basic principles of analytical chemistry. To get acquainted with the principles and applications of important routine methods of instrumental food analysis (UV/VIS, IR, AAS, GC, HPLC).

**Content**


Methods: Optical spectroscopy (basic principles, UV/VIS, IR, and atomic absorption spectroscopy). Chromatography (GC, HPLC).

**Lecture notes**

The lectures are supplemented with handouts.

**Literature**


---

**752-3000-AAL Food Process Engineering I**

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**

To procure students with the basic physics of food process engineering, especially with the mechanical futures of food systems, i.e. basic principles of engineering mechanics, of thermodynamics, fluid dynamics and of dimension analyses for process design and Non-Newtonian fluid mechanics.

**Objective**

To procure students with the basic physics of food process engineering, especially with the mechanical futures of food systems, i.e. basic principles of engineering mechanics, of thermodynamics, fluid dynamics and of dimension analyses for process design and Non-Newtonian fluid mechanics.

**Content**


**Lecture notes**


**Prerequisites / notice**

Die Vorlesung erfordert während des Semesters wöchentliche Vor-/Nachbereitung. Im Unterricht wird aktive Mitarbeit erwartet.

---

**752-6305-AAL Physiology and Anatomy I**

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**

Imparts a basic understanding of physiology and anatomy in man, focusing on the interrelations between morphology and function of the human organism. This is fostered by discussing all subjects from a functional point of view. One major topic of the lecture is food intake and digestion with its correlated chemosensory, endocrine and metabolic processes.

**Objective**

At the end of the course the students understand the basic functions of the organ systems and functionally important morphological features. One focus of the course is on aspects related to nutrition and overweight including the resulting diseases.

---

**752-6306-AAL Physiology and Anatomy II**

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**

Imparts a basic understanding of physiology and anatomy in man, focusing on the close interrelations between morphology and function of the human organism. This is fostered by discussing all subjects from a functional point of view. A major topic of the lecture is food intake and digestion with its correlated endocrine and metabolic processes.

**Objective**

After this course the students are able to understand basic principles of systems physiology and the mechanisms of the function of the major organ systems.

---

**752-6001-AAL Introduction to Nutritional Science**

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**

This course introduces basic concepts of micro- and macronutrient nutrition. Macronutrients studied include fat-soluble and water-soluble vitamins, minerals and trace elements. Macronutrients include proteins, fat and carbohydrates. Special attention is given to nutrient digestion, bioavailability, metabolism and excretion with some focus on energy metabolism.

---

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 905 of 1571
Objective
To introduce the students to both macro- and micronutrients in relation to food and metabolism.

Content
The course is divided into two parts. The lectures on micronutrients are given by Prof. Zimmermann and the lectures on macronutrients are given by Prof. Wolfrum. Prof. Zimmermann discusses the micronutrients, including fat-soluble vitamins, water-soluble vitamins, minerals, and trace elements. Prof. Wolfrum introduces basic nutritional aspects of proteins, fats, carbohydrates, and energy metabolism. The nutrients are described in relation to digestion, absorption, and metabolism. Special aspects of homeostasis and homeorhesis are emphasized.

Literature
Elmadfa I & Leitzmann C: Ernährung des Menschen
UTB Ulmer, Stuttgart, 4. überarb. Ausgabe 2004

Garrow JS and James WPT: Human Nutrition and Diets
Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh, 11th rev. ed. 2005

551-0001-AAL General Biology I
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
Organismic biology to teach the basic principles of classical and molecular genetics, evolutionary biology, and phylogeny.

Objective
The understanding of basic principles of biology (inheritance, evolution, and phylogeny) and an overview of the diversity of life.

Content
The first semester focuses on the organismal biology aspects of genetics, evolution, and diversity of life in the Campbell chapters 12-34.

Week 1-7 by Alex Widmer, Chapters 12-25
12 Cell biology Mitosis
13 Genetics Sexual life cycles and meiosis
14 Genetics Mendelian genetics
15 Genetics Linkage and chromosomes
16 Genetics Evolution of genomes
17 Evolution How evolution works
18 Evolution Phylogenetic reconstructions
19 Evolution Microevolution
20 Evolution Species and speciation
21 Evolution Macroevolution

Week 8-14 by Oliver Martin, Chapters 26-34
26 Diversity of Life Introduction to viruses
27 Diversity of Life Prokaryotes
28 Diversity of Life Origin & evolution of eukaryotes
29 Diversity of Life Nonvascular & seedless vascular plants
30 Diversity of Life Seed plants
31 Diversity of Life Introduction to fungi
32 Diversity of Life Overview of animal diversity
33 Diversity of Life Introduction to invertebrates
34 Diversity of Life Origin & evolution of vertebrates

Lecture notes
No script

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
This is a virtual self-study lecture for non-German speakers of the "Allgemeine Biology I (551-0001-00L)" lecture. The exam will be written jointly with the participants of this lecture.

Example exam questions will be discussed during the lectures, and old exam questions are kept by the various student organisations. If necessary, please contact Prof. Uwe Sauer (sauer@ethz.ch) for details regarding the exam.

551-0002-AAL General Biology II
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
Molecular biology approach to teach the basic principles of biochemistry, cell biology, ogeneics, evolutionary biology, and form and function of vascular plants.

Objective
The understanding basic concepts of biology: the hierarchy of the structural levels of biological organisation, with particular emphasis on the cell and its molecular functions, the fundamentals of metabolism and molecular genetics, as well as form and function of vascular plants.
The structure and function of biomacromolecules; basics of metabolism; tour of the cell; membrane structure and function; basic energetics of cellular processes; respiration, photosynthesis; cell cycle, from gene to protein; structure and growth of vascular plants, resource acquisition and transport, soil and plant nutrition.

Specifically the following Campbell chapters will be covered:
3  Biochemistry  Chemistry of water
4  Biochemistry  Carbon: the basis of molecular diversity
5  Biochemistry  Biological macromolecules and lipids
7  Cell biology  Cell structure and function
8  Cell biology  Cell membranes
10 Cell biology  Respiration: introduction to metabolism
10 Cell biology  Cell respiration
11 Cell biology  Photosynthetic processes
16 Genetics  Nucleic acids and inheritance
17 Genetics  Expression of genes
18 Genetics  Control of gene expression
19 Genetics  DNA Technology
35 Plant structure&Function  Plant Structure and Growth
36 Plant structure&Function  Transport in vascular plants
37 Plant structure&Function  Plant nutrition
38 Plant structure&Function  Reproduction of flowering plants
39 Plant structure&Function  Plants signal and behavior

Lecture notes
No script

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
PLEASE NOTE This lecture is newly conceived and will be held for the first time in the spring semester 2017.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Enrolment</th>
<th>E- Credits</th>
<th>R- Credits</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>406-0063-AAL</td>
<td>Physics II</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>A. Vaterlaus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment ONLY for MSC students with a decree declaring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>this course unit as an additional admission requirement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to the &quot;way of thinking&quot; and the methodology in Physics. The Chapters treated are Magnetism, Refraction and Diffraction of Waves, Elements of Quantum Mechanics with applications to Spectroscopy, Thermodynamics, Phase Transitions, Transport Phenomena.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to the scientific methodology. The student should develop his/her capability to turn physical observations into mathematical models, and to solve the latter. The student should acquire an overview over the basic concepts used in the theory of heat and electricity.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Book:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapters:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>see &quot;Content&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Friedhelm Kuyper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physik für Ingenieure und Naturwissenschaftler</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Band 2 Elektrizität, Optik, Wellen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Verlag Wiley-VCH, 2003, Fr. 77.-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406-0603-AAL</td>
<td>Stochastics (Probability and Statistics)</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>M. Kalisch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment ONLY for MSC students with a decree declaring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>this course unit as an additional admission requirement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to basic methods and fundamental concepts of statistics and probability theory for non-mathematicians. The concepts are presented on the basis of some descriptive examples. Learning the statistical program R for applying the acquired concepts will be a central theme.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The objective of this course is to build a solid fundament in probability and statistics. The student should understand some fundamental concepts and be able to apply these concepts to applications in the real world. Furthermore, the student should have a basic knowledge of the statistical programming language &quot;R&quot;.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>From &quot;Statistics for research&quot; (online)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ch 1: The Role of Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ch 2: Populations, Samples, and Probability Distributions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ch 3: Binomial Distributions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ch 6: Sampling Distribution of Averages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ch 7: Normal Distributions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ch 8: Student's t Distribution</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ch 9: Distributions of Two Variables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>From &quot;Introductory Statistics with R (online)&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ch 1: Basics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ch 2: The R Environment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ch 3: Probability and distributions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ch 4: Descriptive statistics and tables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ch 5: One- and two-sample tests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ch 6: Regression and correlation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Literature

- "Statistics for research" by S. Dowdy et. al. (3rd edition); Print ISBN: 9780471267355; Online ISBN: 9780471477433; DOI: 10.1002/0471477435
  From within the ETH, this book is freely available online under: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/book/10.1002/0471477435

  From within the ETH, this book is freely available online under: http://www.springerlink.com/content/m17578/

### Food Science Master - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ECTS

- European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System
- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Courses Offered

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>065-0061-00L</td>
<td>MAS in Architecture and Digital Fabrication</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>7K</td>
<td>F. Gramazio, M. Kohler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The MAS ETH in Architecture and Digital Fabrication is an interdisciplinary education programme initiated by the National Centre of Competence in Research (NCCR) Digital Fabrication and the ETH Zurich. The focus lies upon the methods and techniques of digital design and fabrication and their significance for future building culture.

**Objective**

The NCCR Digital Fabrication is an ambitious initiative that brings together leading researchers in the disciplines of architecture, engineering, robotics, material and computer sciences. As the main education platform for this NCCR, the MAS ETH in Architecture and Digital Fabrication will benefit from direct exchange with its investigators and immediate access to cutting edge research and innovation. In the NCCR's unique robotic fabrication facilities, the students will also have the opportunity to research digital design and construction processes, and to implement these directly in large-scale prototypes.

The MAS ETH in Architecture and Digital Fabrication is conceived as a 12 months full-time programme targeted at university graduates with excellent design skills and technical knowledge. The teaching language of the programme will be English. The programme begins on the 14th of September 2015. Applications will be accepted until the 30th of April 2015.

Participants will develop competence in complex design and production challenges and will be able to take leading positions in the field of architecture, construction, or the extended design and production industries.

Detailed information on the programme and the inscription form can be found on our website: www.dfab.ch/mas.

**Content**

The MAS Digital Fabrication is a 1 year full-time programme and is structured as a series of teaching modules with an independent master thesis. Lessons within the modules are given in the form of lectures, practical workshops, and projects as the main modus for developing skills. Learning will be supported through one on one mentoring in studio, group critiques, symposia, and excursions.

**Prerequisites / notice**

A Master's degree in architecture or engineering acknowledged by ETH, or equivalent educational qualifications (i.e. a bachelor's degree and a minimum of two years professional experience in a directly related field). Additional critical requirements are proof of creative design skills and technological capabilities. Qualification will be assessed from application documents and skills will be evaluated through portfolio review.

### MAS in Architecture and Digital Fabrication - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ECTS

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
MAS in Architecture and Information

The studies take one full year and begin in the autumn semester.

The programme contains 75 CP and is divided into about 6-8 modules of 3-4 weeks, which are taught in seminars that are each concluded with an individual or group project. The studies end with an individual thesis.

For more information about the modules please visit: http://www.caad.arch.ethz.ch/

Teaching languages are English and German. The number of participants is 6 to 12.

Courses Offered

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>065-0069-07L</td>
<td>MAS ETH in Architecture and Information</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>6K</td>
<td>L. Hovestadt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

A fundamental theoretical and practical introduction to the application of information technologies in architecture. The MAS program CAAD is a yearly full time program, consisting of eight 4-weekly instruction modules with practical exercises and a concluding individual Masterthesis.

Objective

Development of new design methods, new construction forms, media architectures, narrative infrastructures, global models. Parametric and generative CAD systems, procedural, object-oriented and agent-based programming, introduction to JAVA/Processing, introduction to diverse computer-controlled machines with practical examples, development of machine-compatible building constructions, development of electronics for automated tasks, implementation of radio networks.

Content

http://www.mas.caad.arch.ethz.ch/

Lecture notes

http://www.mas.caad.arch.ethz.ch/

Literature

http://www.mas.caad.arch.ethz.ch/

MAS in Architecture and Information - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### MAS in Development and Cooperation

The lectures and advanced training courses of NADEL are accessible only for students of the MAS in Development and Cooperation and for qualified employees with at least two years experience in development cooperation and a Master's level or equivalent level of education as recognized by ETH. PhD students doing empirical research in development cooperation may be admitted "sur Dossier".

#### Study Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>865-0001-00L</td>
<td>Cultural and Social Aspects of Development</td>
<td>Only for MAS in Development and Cooperation.</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In this course essential development issues from historical, sociological and anthropological perspectives are presented and discussed. Topics such as decolonization, migration, racism in development cooperation, development projects in Islamic countries and education will lead to critically question and expand one's own westernized notions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The students will be able to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- consider which factors influence human action, and discuss their importance for development cooperation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- explain different conceptions of development in Western and non-Western cultures and indicate possible consequences for development projects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- display basic knowledge of selected topics on social and cultural development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Stellenwert der Kultur in der IZA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Kolonialismus und seine Folgen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Afrika und die Moderne</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Migration - Aufgabenfeld der IZA?!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Förderung von Bildungskultur, Berufliche Bildung und Arbeitsmarkt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>865-0007-00L</td>
<td>History and Forms of International Development Cooperation</td>
<td>Only for MAS in Development and Cooperation.</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course presents the origins and evolution of the International Development Cooperation during the last six decades and relates the changing paradigms to their political and socio-economic contexts. It looks at the different actors with their specific roles, approaches and challenges from a Swiss as well as a global perspective.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The students are able to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- analyse the evolution of the International Development Cooperation, selected development theories and their practical application in the historic context</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- describe the Swiss landscape of actors in Development Cooperation and its integration into the international community of donors.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- assess possible implications of the Agenda 2030 for the structure and practice of the international cooperation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- History of the international Development Cooperation: beginnings, change development theories over the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- International efforts to increase sustainability and aid effectiveness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Swiss bilateral agencies for development: SDC and SECO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Multilateral development agencies and banks: UN-agencies and Bretton Woods Institutions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Non-governmental Organisations: Challenges today - in Switzerland and in partner countries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Economy. Private foundation and philanthropie: New actors with high aspirations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Humanitarian Aid between intervention in crises, prevention and development tasks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is an introduction to theoretical and empirical discussions on economic development, with a focus on the challenges of developing countries over the last 50 years. The course provides answers to the following questions: How can and should development be measured? What factors drive economic growth and contribute to poverty reduction?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students are able to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- critically discuss economic questions in the context of developing countries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- critically discuss policy recommendations for economic development,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- measurement of development, poverty and inequality,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- growth theories</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- trade and development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- education, health, population and development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- states and institutions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- economic policies for economic growth and poverty reduction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- economics of development aid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>865-0010-00L</td>
<td>Politics and Governance</td>
<td>Only for MAS in Development and Cooperation.</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course focuses on selected issues of governance systems in developing countries, and on possible interventions of development cooperation to improve the quality of governance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course introduces students to the basics of governance systems in developing countries and to possible interventions of development cooperation to improve the quality of governance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>865-0010-01L</td>
<td>Environment and Natural Resources</td>
<td>Only for MAS in Development and Cooperation.</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Degradation of the environment and non-sustainable use of natural resources, including land, water, forests and biodiversity is threatening individual livelihoods as well as local, national and international economies. This lecture series will address conflicts related to unsustainable resource use and discuss trade-offs between environmental sustainability and economic development.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The student will be able to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- describe the current status and threats of natural resource use and environmental degradation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- portray the management of natural resources such as land, forest, water, and biodiversity in different contexts and discuss the key challenges in each sector</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- examine the implications of climate change on development and the sustainable management of natural resources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- analyze conflicts and trade-offs between natural resource use and economic development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- discuss the global priorities relating to human-induced changes to the environment, and how these can be met</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>865-0068-00L</td>
<td>Justice and Normative Aspects of Development</td>
<td>Only for MAS in Development and Cooperation.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016
Abstract
This course discusses ethical questions of development relevant for international cooperation. Examples include: possibilities and limits of normative justification of development aid; theories of justice, human rights and the 'rights-based' approach to development, epistemological foundations of development theories, ethical questions of globalization.

Objective
What is justice and why are human rights valid? What is development and what is the responsibility of the State? The answers always include normative judgements. Where these normative dimensions remain implicit, international development cooperation risks the unforeseen import of its own value and belief systems. This course enables students to identify implicit normative dimensions, put them into the ethical context and to critically reflect on those normative aspects.

865-0011-01L
Sanitation and Water Supply in Development

W
2 credits
3G
M.-L. Müller, C. Zurbrügg

Abstract
The course provides an overview of the links among sanitation, water supply, waste management and environmental and health aspects. It gives an understanding of the specific challenges and possible solutions in ensuring environmental services and illustrates their impact on the population and settlements.

Objective
The participants are able to:
- present the global situation and development trends in the sector of sanitation, water supply, waste management and for its main actors;
- discuss the relationships between water supply, sanitation and health;
- explain the principles of technologies for drinking water treatment, the management of sewage and waste, as well as appraise their strengths and weaknesses;
- explain which sustainable concepts are implemented and how they can be inserted into the technical, institutional and social structures so that they are economically, ecologically and socially sustainable;
- provide information where good professional resources are available.

865-0010-02L
Food Security and Agriculture

W
2 credits
3G
L. B. Nilsen

Abstract
Food security has been on top of the policy agenda for decades, but still a considerable proportion of the population in developing countries remains hungry and malnourished. This lecture series will explore how we produce and distribute food; analyse the concept of food security and discuss ways and means for increasing the availability and accessibility of food in developing countries.

Objective
The student will be able to:
- describe the most important milestones in the history of food and agriculture
- understand the concept of food security and discuss causes and impacts of food insecurity
- compare different approaches to promote and increase crop- and livestock production in a sustainable manner
- reflect on some of the main economic challenges of the world food system and understand some of the tradeoffs between smallholders' decisions of labor, consumption, and production of food
- give insights in how international organizations work with farmers and governments in developing countries to ensure availability and equal access to food

860-0006-00L
Applied Statistics and Policy Evaluation

W
3 credits
3G
I. Günther, K. Hartgen

Abstract
This course introduces students to key statistical methods for analyzing social science data with a special emphasis on causal inference and policy evaluation. Students learn to choose appropriate analysis strategies for particular research questions and to perform statistical analyses with the statistical Software Stata.

Objective
Students are able to:
- have a sound understanding of linear and logit regression
- know strategies to test causal hypotheses using regression analysis and/or experimental methods
- are able to formulate and implement a regression model for a particular policy question and a particular type of data
- are able to critically interpret results of applied statistics, in particular, regarding causal inference
- are able to critically read and assess published studies on policy evaluation
- are able to use the statistical software STATA for data Analysis

Content
The topics covered in the first part of the course are a revision of basic statistics and linear and logit regression analysis. The second part of the course focuses on causal inference and introduces methods such as panel data analysis, difference-in-difference methods, instrumental variable estimation, and randomized controlled trials, but not used for randomized controlled trials study.

865-0067-00L
Foundations of Sustainable Development Practice

W
1 credit
1G
D. Molnar, R. BATLINER

Abstract
The course provides students with an introduction to concepts of sustainable development, with an emphasis on the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs). Both conceptual and practical issues are presented, with the intention of challenging students to critically assess and debate on current issues of global development.

Objective
The students are able to:
- define the main underlying concepts of the SDGs like "sustainability" and "development";
- explain the background of the Agenda 2030, its intention, the processes of its development and the guiding principles for its implementation;
- discuss practical difficulties in pursuing and achieving sustainable development through development & cooperation interventions;
- describe the relevant actors and their roles and responsibilities;
- discuss the merits and limitations of such an ambitious, multi-disciplinary, universally agreed upon framework;
- examine what the SDGs could mean for "developed nations" like Switzerland.

Content
- Set the stage: What is sustainable? What is development? Why Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)?
- The Agenda 2030: 17 goals and 169 targets
- Actors: Who are the actors in the SDG debate? How do these actors influence decisions? What are the roles of civil society, of the private sector, and of governments in implementing the SDGs?
- Switzerland: What does the Agenda 2030 mean for Switzerland's national and international agendas? Which SDGs does Switzerland focus on at home and abroad?
- Focus on a selection of SDGs and their related targets (not dealt with in other courses).

865-0069-00L
Health and Development - Health Related Aspects of

W
2 credits
2G
M.-L. Müller, N. D. Labhardt
Abstract
The following topics will be discussed: Basic principles of epidemiology and global burden of disease distribution, Health systems and health system strengthening including economic aspects and health insurance, communicable diseases such as HIV/AIDS, Malaria, tuberculosis and neglected tropical diseases, mother and child health, non-communicable diseases and transition in health in LAMICs (low- and middle-income countries).

Objective
This course aims at providing a public health driven overview on most important topics related to health and health care in low- and middle-income countries (LAMICs). After the module participants shall have broad understanding of challenges for health, health care and health systems in LAMICs. They shall be able to discuss more in depth some major global health topics, such as health systems, transition in health, malaria, neglected tropical diseases and HIV/AIDS. The course will provide an insight into current strategies and approaches addressing major global health topics.

Semester Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>865-0700-00L</td>
<td>Semester Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>9A</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No direct enrolment to this course unit in myStudies. For registration, please contact the Administration MAS Development and Cooperation directly.

MAS in Development and Cooperation - Key for Type

| O  | Compulsory                                      |
| W+ | Eligible for credits and recommended           |
| W  | Eligible for credits                           |

| E- | Recommended, not eligible for credits          |
| Z  | Courses outside the curriculum                 |
| Dr | Suitable for doctorate                        |

Key for Hours

| V   | lecture                                        |
| G   | lecture with exercise                         |
| U   | exercise                                      |
| S   | seminar                                       |
| K   | colloquium                                    |

| P   | practical/laboratory course                   |
| A   | independent project                           |
| D   | diploma thesis                                |
| R   | revision course / private study               |

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
**MAS in Nutrition and Health**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-6402-00L</td>
<td>Nutrigenomics</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>G. Vergères</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Nutrigenomics - toward personalized nutrition?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Breakthroughs in biology recently led nutrition scientists to apply modern tools (genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, metabolomics, genetics, epigenetics) to the analysis of the interactions of food with humans. The lecture presents these tools and illustrates their application in selected topics relevant to human nutrition and food sciences.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>- Overall understanding of the transdisciplinary research being conducted under the term nutrigenomics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Overall understanding of the omics technologies used in nutrigenomics and their applications to human nutrition and food science.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>- Ability to critically evaluate the potential and risks associated with the field of nutrigenomics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The lecture is completed by an optional project entitled 'Personalized Nutrition' in which the students have the opportunity to receive a personalized nutritional guidance that is based on their own genetic makeup. The scientific literature on which the genetic tests are based is presented by the students during the lecture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The script is composed of circa 450 slides (ca 18 slides/lecture) organized in 9 modules</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module A</td>
<td>From biochemical nutrition research to nutrigenomics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module B</td>
<td>Nutritional genomics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module C</td>
<td>Nutrigenetics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module D</td>
<td>Nutri-epigenomics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module E</td>
<td>Transcriptomics in nutrition research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module F</td>
<td>Proteomics in nutrition research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module G</td>
<td>Metabolomics in nutrition research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Module H</td>
<td>Nutritional systems biology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Individualized nutrition - opportunities and challenges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>No extra reading requested. Most slides in the lecture are referenced with web addresses.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 752-6105-00L | Epidemiology and Prevention | W+   | 3     | 2V    | M. Puhan, R. Heusser |
| Abstract | The module Epidemiology and prevention describes the process of scientific discovery from the detection of a disease and its causes, to the development and evaluation of preventive and treatment interventions and to improved population health. | | | | |
| Objective | The overall goal of the course is to introduce students to epidemiological thinking and methods, which are critical pillars for medical and public health research. Students will also become aware on how epidemiological facts are used in prevention, practice and politics. | | | | |
| Content | The module Epidemiology and prevention follows an overall framework that describes the course of scientific discovery from the detection of a disease to the development of prevention and treatment interventions and their evaluation in clinical trials and real world settings. We will discuss study designs in the context of existing knowledge and the type of evidence needed to advance knowledge. Examples form nutrition, chronic and infectious diseases will be used in order to show the underlying concepts and methods. | | | | |

| 752-2307-00L | Nutritional Aspects of Food Composition and Processing | W+   | 3     | 2V    | B. E. Baumer, J. M. Sych |
| Abstract | Lecture type course with an interdisciplinary approach for the evaluation of nutritional aspects of changes in food composition due to processing. | | | | |
| Objective | Students should be able to | | | | |
|          | - describe and compare the major concepts /criteria used for the evaluation of the nutritional quality of food | | | | |
|          | - apply these criteria when assessing the effects of selected processing technologies on nutritional quality. | | | | |
|          | - evaluate recent formulation strategies aimed to achieve additional physiological benefits for targeted population groups (i.e. functional foods). | | | | |
| Content  | The course gives inputs on compositional changes in food due to processing (with focus on thermal/chilling, enzymatic, chemical, emerging technologies) or new formulation strategies. Possible evaluation methods for these changes (e.g. nutritional profile) will be addressed. | | | | |
| Lecture notes | There is no script. Powerpoint presentations and relevant scientific articles will be available on-line for students. A selection of recommended readings will be given at the beginning of the course. | | | | |
| Prerequisites / notice | The course is open to Master and MAS students in food and science and nutrition or related. Basic knowledge of food chemistry and nutrition is expected, as well as an understanding of food processing. | | | | |

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 914 of 1571
The course provides an overview about the following topics: Factors influencing consumer’s food choice, food and health, attitudes towards food, and nutritional values of the meals in relation to specific chronic diseases and iron bioavailability are discussed. The practical course is accompanied by a lecture on the basic principles of analytical chemistry.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Students will work in groups. Performance is assessed by a short test on course content, oral presentation or results and a short report. Attendance in compulsory for the laboratory work, and the oral presentation.

**Abstract**
In this practical course different meals are prepared and then analysed in the laboratory. The analyses comprise energy, macronutrients, specific micronutrients as well as polyphenols and phytic acid. Based on these results, the nutritional value of each meal is critically evaluated.

**Objective**
Learning analytical methods to determine macro- and micronutrient content in foods. Critical evaluation of analytical results, critical comparison with values from food composition tables, and interpretation in relation to nutritional value of meals.

**Content**
The practical course nutrient analysis in foods includes the meal preparation (2 hours in December 2016, date to be defined) and chemical analysis of five meals from 5 different types of diets (students will work in groups; one meal per group). The content of macronutrients, specific micronutrients and secondary plant components are analysed using common analytical methods. The analytical results are compared with calculated data from food composition databases by using the nutrition software EbrisPro and critically evaluated. The nutritional values of the meals in relation to specific chronic diseases and iron bioavailability are discussed. The practical course is accompanied by a lecture on the basic principles of analytical chemistry.

**Lecture notes**
A script and lecture slides are handed out before course start.

**Prerequisites / notice**
No compulsory prerequisites, but prior completion of Human Nutrition I + II (Humanernährung I+II) is strongly advised.

**Abstract**
The course introduces basic concepts of the interaction between nutrition and exercise and cognitive performance.

**Objective**
To examine and understand the protective effect of foods and food ingredients in the maintenance of health and the prevention of chronic diseases, as well as the progression of complications of the chronic diseases.

**Content**
The course evaluates food and food ingredients in relation to primary and secondary prevention of chronic diseases including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular diseases, and food allergies.

**Lecture notes**
There is no script. Powerpoint presentations will be made available on-line to students.

**Literature**
To be provided by the individual lecturers, at their discretion.

**Prerequisites / notice**
No compulsory prerequisites, but prior completion of Human Nutrition I + II (Humanernährung I+II) is strongly advised.

**Abstract**
The course introduces basic concepts of the interaction between nutrition and exercise and cognitive performance.

**Objective**
To understand the potential effects of nutrition on exercise performance, with a focus on concepts and principles of nutrition before, during and after exercise.

**Content**
The course will cover elementary aspects of sports nutrition physiology, including carbohydrate, glycogen, fat, protein and energy metabolism. A main focus will be to understand nutritional aspects before exercise to be prepared for intensive exercise bouts, how exercise performance can be supported by nutrition during exercise and how recovery can be assisted by nutrition after exercise.

**Lecture notes**
Lecture slides and required handouts will be available on the ETH website.

**Literature**
Information on further reading will be announced during the lecture. There will be some mandatory as well as voluntary readings.

**Prerequisites / notice**
General knowledge about nutrition, human biology, physiology and biochemistry is a prerequisite for this course. The course builds on basic nutrition and biochemistry knowledge to address exercise and performance related aspects of nutrition.

The course is designed for 3rd year Bachelor students, Master students and postgraduate students (MAS/CAS).

**Language**
English
### Functional Microorganisms in Foods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>2G</th>
<th>C. Lacroix, T. de Wouters, L. Meile, C. Schwab</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This integration course will discuss new applications of microorganisms with functional properties in food and functional food products. Selected topics will be used to illustrate the rapid development but also limits of basic knowledge for applications of functional microorganisms to produce food with high quality, safety and potential health benefits for consumers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To understand the principles, roles and mechanisms of microorganisms with metabolic activities of high potential for application in traditional and functional foods utilization with high quality, safety and potential health benefits for the consumers. This course will integrate basic knowledge in food microbiology, microbial physiology, biochemistry, and technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course will address selected and current topics on new applications of microorganisms with functional properties in food and functional food products and characterization of functionality and safety of food bacteria. Specialists from the Laboratory of Food Biotechnology, as well as invited speakers from the industry will contribute to the selected topics as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Probiotics and Prebiotics: Probiotics, functional foods and health, towards understanding molecular modes of probiotic action; Challenges for the production and addition of probiotics to foods; Prebiotics and other microbial substrates for gut functionality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Bioprotective Cultures and Antimicrobial Metabolites: Antifungal cultures and applications in foods; Antimicrobial peptide-producing cultures (bacteriocins) for enhancing food quality and safety; Development of new protective cultures, the long path from research to industry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Legal and Protection Issues Related Functional Foods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Industrial Biotechnology of Flavor and Taste Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Safety of Food Starter Cultures and Prebiotics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students will be required to complete a group project on food products and ingredients with off from functional bacteria. The project will involve information research and analysis followed by an oral presentation and short written report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A list of references will be given at the beginning of the course for the different topics presented during this course.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Gene Technology in Foods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>2V</th>
<th>L. Meile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course will increase basic knowledge on biotechnological constructions and application of genetically modified organisms (GMO) which are used worldwide in food production systems. The course discusses health issues, the legislation frame and food safety aspects of GMO applications in agriculture, food production and consumption in Switzerland and EU-countries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course will provide knowledge and biological background on genetically modified organisms (GMO) and food produced with the help of GMO, especially on the molecular basis of GMO constructions with emphasis on genetically modified food in Switzerland and the EU.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Criteria of rational food safety and health assessment in agriculture and food consumption will be elaborated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Copies of slides from lectures will be provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Actual publications from literature will be provided.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Immunology I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>2V</th>
<th>A. Oxenius, M. Kopf</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction into structural and functional aspects of the immune system. Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction into structural and functional aspects of the immune system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Introduction and historical background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Innate and adaptive immunity, Cells and organs of the immune system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- B cells and antibodies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Generation of diversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Antigen presentation and Major Histocompatibility (MHC) antigens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Thymus and T cell selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Autoimmunity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Cytotoxic T cells and NK cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Th1 and Th2 cells, regulatory T cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Allergies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Hypersensitivities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Vaccines, immune-therapeutic interventions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Electronic access to the documentation will be provided. The link can be found at “Lernmaterialien”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Public Health Concepts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>W+</th>
<th>2V</th>
<th>R. Housser</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The module “public health concepts” offers an introduction to key principles of public health. Students get acquainted with the concepts and methods of epidemiology. Students also learn to use epidemiological data for prevention and health promotion purposes. Public health concepts and intervention strategies are presented, using examples from infectious and chronic diseases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At the end of this module students are able:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- to interpret the results of epidemiological studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- to critically assess scientific literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- to know the definition, dimensions and determinants of health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- to plan public health interventions and health promotion projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Concepts of descriptive and analytical epidemiology, study designs, measures of effect, confounding and bias, screening, surveillance, definitions of health and health promotion, health dimensions and health determinants, prevention strategies, public health interventions, public health action cycle, epidemiology and prevention of infectious and chronic diseases (HIV, Tuberculosis, Obesity, Public health nutrition).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Handouts are provided to students in the classroom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Language of the course is English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Master’s Thesis**

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 916 of 1571
### Number
766-6500-00L

### Title
MAS Master's Thesis

**Type**: O

**ECTS**: 20 credits

**Hours**: 43D

**Lecturers**: Lecturers

### Abstract
The study program is completed with the Master thesis, an independent scientific work. Topics are selected within the domains of the MAS program. The work is supervised by a lecturer of the MAS program.

### Objective
The Master thesis must demonstrate the student's ability to independent, structured and scientific working.

---

### MAS in Nutrition and Health - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E-</th>
<th>Recommended, not eligible for credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>lecture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P</th>
<th>practical/laboratory course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### ECTS
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
MAS in Building Process Leadership

Courses Offered

Number  Title  Type  ECTS  Hours  Lecturers
065-0013-00L  MAS-Programme “Building Process Leadership”  After successful completion the students achieve 60 Creditpoints.  E-  0 credits  12G  A. Paulus

Abstract
The MAS program “Competency in the Building Process” provides graduates of the program with a thorough understanding of the complexities of a project, instilling them with an increased capacity to assess the consequences of their actions and decisions. Upon successful completion of the studies, graduates are qualified to assume the complex duties of an overall project leader in building projects.

Objective
Over the course of the MAS program, students review and closely examine professional experiences gained so far. The goal of the program is to develop an understanding and form opinions on the present-day building process. The course directs students to draw independent conclusions and set forecasts for design professionals in the building process, creating a basis, in conjunction with group discussions, for independent study.

Content
The Master of Advanced Studies in «Competency in the Building Process» imparts an integral view of the building process. Ever-changing technical and social demands, complex permit processes and increasing pressure to speed up production and completion times have led to the fragmentation and specialization of services and work performed by building process participants. Maintaining an overview of the project are the architects and engineers, who draw from a broad knowledge base as they direct, coordinate and moderate all disciplines involved in the design and construction process.

The MAS program «Competency in the Building Process» is a part-time study for professionally experienced architects and engineers. It provides graduates of the program with a thorough understanding of the complexities of a project, instilling them with an increased capacity to assess the consequences of their actions and decisions. Upon successful completion of the studies, graduates are qualified to assume the complex duties of an overall project leader in building projects.

The first three semesters of the study are comprised of: «Construction Participants», «Services» and «Strategies Interests». Explored in the first semester is communication as it relates to qualifications, acquisition and the organisation chart of the participating client, architects and design and construction professionals. The second semester then turns to the building process as a sequence of activities, placing its focus on basic principles and the services, i.e., the commission for design services, the service model, relevant economic considerations, the overall project leader, coordination of specialty engineers and the project leader. Over the course of the third semester, correlations are then drawn between the topic areas as they relate to the strategies and interests of building industry players. An in-depth look is also taken at the competencies of design professionals. The masters thesis in the fourth and final semester completes the course of study.

Over the course of the MAS program, students review and closely examine professional experiences gained so far. The goal of the program is to develop an understanding and form opinions on the present-day building process. The course directs students to draw independent conclusions and set forecasts for design professionals in the building process, creating a basis, in conjunction with group discussions, for independent study.

Literature
Literatureempfehlungen unter www.bauprozess.arch.ethz.ch
Sacha Menz (Hrsg.), Drei Bücher über den Bauprozess, vdf Hochschulverlag an der ETH Zürich, 2009

MAS in Building Process Leadership - Key for Type

| O | Compulsory  | E- | Recommended, not eligible for credits |
| W+ | Eligible for credits and recommended  | Z | Courses outside the curriculum |
| W | Eligible for credits  | Dr | Suitable for doctorate |

Key for Hours

| V | lecture  | P | practical/laboratory course |
| G | lecture with exercise  | A | independent project |
| U | exercise  | D | diploma thesis |
| S | seminar  | R | revision course / private study |
| K | colloquium  | | |

ECTS
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
The MAS-programm in "History and Theory of Architecture" is a two-year half-time course and contains 60 CP. The course starts in the autumn semester.

Attendance of classes supplemented by independent research; practical training periods and excursions; lectures/seminars on one to two days per week, in total 600 ca. contact hours, in addition private study ca. 600 hours (for each in-class day one day of work preparation), two individually tutored seminar papers on chosen subjects (200 hours) and credited Master's thesis (600 hours).

Courses Offered

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>065-0003-00L</td>
<td>MAS-Programme &quot;History and Theory of Architecture&quot;</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>4V</td>
<td>S. Claus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

The program aims at enhancing students' understanding of subject matter and methods in the field of research into architectural theory and at assisting them in the critical investigation of the history and theory of architecture.

Objective

The historical and social roots of architecture are an essential aspect of the work of architects. To adapt the past to ones own thinking and knowledge, is a challenge. This will be done in a lively and reflecting process. Anyone faced with this challenge in the practical work will find a quality for his buildings that can't be reached by only considering urbanistic, aesthetic and functional factors. Based on selected issues, the participants of the MAS-program «Geschichte und Theorie der Architektur» get acquainted with the methods of historic research. Participants will gain a deeper insight into the subjects and methods of architectural historians and will be supported in scientific discourses.

Content

The MAS-program «Geschichte und Theorie der Architektur» includes a weekly four-hour seminar in which the techniques of scientific work (methodology, creating a bibliography, researching, textual criticism, editing) and practicing essential aspects of art and architecture are discussed on the basis of texts and buildings before they are written down in textual form. Historiographical and methodological aspects as well as training in analyzing and describing architectural phenomena are at the forefront. A major concern is also to improve the ability for writing of texts (encyclopedia articles, short essays, project descriptions, academic papers). Writing is a key instrument not only of disciplinary discourse, but also the public exchange of research. Depending on the topic of the course, there is a single or multi-day trip, during which the participants talk about the buildings that are visited. In addition, each semester, at least two additional courses of the Institute gta have to be visited.

The course concludes with a diploma thesis written on a subject that is chosen by the students. The concept and writing of this work are intended to be a process that evolves continuously while studying. The thesis can be extended into a dissertation, provided the student has a graduate degree that is acknowledged by the ETH.

MAS in History and Theory of Architecture (GTA) - Key for Type

| O  | Compulsory   | E-   | Recommended, not eligible for credits |
| W+ | Eligible for credits and recommended | Z    | Courses outside the curriculum |
| W  | Eligible for credits | Dr   | Suitable for doctorate |

Key for Hours

| V  | lecture     | P    | practical/laboratory course |
| G  | lecture with exercise | A    | independent project |
| U  | exercise    | D    | diploma thesis |
| S  | seminar     | R    | revision course / private study |
| K  | colloquium  |      |                            |

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
MAS in Housing

The course offered within the MAS-program "Housing" is classified in four relevant modules:

- Module 1: social and historical context of housing, housing design and construction.
- Module 2: Housing design, past and present: Typology, building, biography of usage.
- Module 3: Housing as a contribution of urban design and neighborhood development.
- Module 4: Sustainable development - a new goal in housing design and construction.

Also see separate program.

The attendance of the lecture "Housing" of Prof. Eberle in the autumn semester is compulsory.

Individual chosen 3-4 further lectures or seminars in the Autumn or Spring Semester have to be attended (6 CP).

The modules 3 and 4 are offered in the Spring Semester.

Courses Offered

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>065-0059-00L</td>
<td>MAS-Programme &quot;Housing&quot;</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>8K</td>
<td>M. A. Glaser</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Relevant issues about the provision, the design and the construction of housing and quality of living are explored based on an interdisciplinary analysis. The MAS thesis is focused on studying, for example, the interdependence of architectural, social, spatial and urban planning considerations, and shifting demand and usage patterns related to housing.

Objective
Against the backdrop of jointly developed theoretical ideas, the students job-related skills and accomplishments in the fields of drawing up concepts, analysis, interpretation, and conversion as well in oral and written conveying are consolidated and expanded in discussions and in joint work. The course of study does not strive to train generalists. Instead it deals with the formulation of questions and procedures elaborated by the students in a generalistic or interdisciplinary way. This is the decisive factor in the qualitative added value of methods which span over several disciplines.

Content
Relevant issues about the provision, the design and the construction of housing and quality of living are explored based on an interdisciplinary analysis. The MAS thesis is focused on studying, for example, the interdependence of architectural, social, spatial and urban planning considerations, and shifting demand and usage patterns related to housing.

MAS in Housing - Key for Type

| O   | Compulsory       | E-    | Recommended, not eligible for credits |
| W+  | Eligible for credits and recommended | Z    | Courses outside the curriculum |
| W   | Eligible for credits | Dr   | Suitable for doctorate |

Key for Hours

| V   | lecture                  | P    | practical/laboratory course |
| G   | lecture with exercise    | A    | independent project |
| U   | exercise                 | D    | diploma thesis |
| S   | seminar                  | R    | revision course / private study |
| K   | colloquium               |      |                              |

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
MAS in Landscape Architecture

The Master of Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture is a one-year full time postgraduate diploma programme delivered in English. It deals mainly with a scale of landscape that is between that of project design and landscape planning. The focus is on peripheral landscapes and their integration into our cities. In the context of the MAS LA these are discussed and developed in respect to their contemporary functional, ecological and aesthetic potentials. Language: English, contact hours: 600h.

For further information please visit: http://www.girot.arch.ethz.ch/

Courses Offered

The programme is a one-year full time master programme, structured around two main poles: a landscape design studio (laboratory), and a theory seminar (oratory). Emphasis within the programme on Landscape Video will also help provide a strong analytical basis in both theory and design. The studios are held during the semester from Tuesday to Friday. The programme will conclude with an individual thesis work.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>065-0063-00L</td>
<td>MAS-Programme &quot;Landscape Architecture&quot;</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>16K</td>
<td>C. Girot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Within the "Master of Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture" (MAS LA), the use of the latest modeling and visualization possibilities as well as the actual 3D depiction of landscape architecture make up the core emphasis. Here, the focus lies on the integration of CAD/CAM technologies as a design-supporting medium.

Objective

Through an intensive investigation of the latest software and techniques, the students are capable of the following:
- Represent complex design tasks
- Develop spatial perception at different levels of scales
- Handle current problems efficiently and experimentally
- Develop new visualization and communication techniques using new media
- Communicate design ideas professionally

Content

The MAS LA is a one-year (academic) postgraduate diploma programme delivered in English. It is divided into themed modules and a concluding synthesis module. The chosen CAD programs (i.e. Rhino) are particularly appropriate for the visualization of large-scale landscape designs and offer the possibility for export to computer-steered milling machines. In addition, superior competency enhancement in the area of 3D GIS and the use of photography as a design tool and video as tool for illustration and design round off the goal-oriented program.

MAS in Landscape Architecture - Key for Type

| O | Compulsory |
| W+ | Eligible for credits and recommended |
| W | Eligible for credits |

Key for Hours

| V | lecture |
| G | lecture with exercise |
| U | exercise |
| S | seminar |
| K | colloquium |
| P | practical/laboratory course |
| A | independent project |
| D | diploma thesis |
| R | revision course / private study |

ECTS

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Good work design is crucial for individual and company effectiveness and a core element to be considered in organizational change.

Introduction to Management

Title
Work Design and Organizational Change

ECTS
W+ 3 credits

Hours
2G

Lecturers
G. Grote

Abstract
Good work design is crucial for individual and company effectiveness and a core element to be considered in organizational change.

Objective
- Know effects of work design on competence, motivation, and well-being
- Understand links between design of individual jobs and work processes
- Know basic processes involved in systematic organizational change
- Understand the interaction between organization and technology and its impact on organizational change
- Understand relevance of work design for company performance and strategy
- Know and apply methods for analyzing and designing work

Content
- Work design: From Adam Smith to job crafting
- Effects of work design on performance and well-being
- Approaches to analyzing and designing work
- Modes of organizational change and change methods
- Balancing stability and flexibility in organizations as design criterion
- The organization-technology interaction and its impact on work design and organizational change
- Example Flexible working arrangements
- Strategic choices for work design

Introduction to Marketing

Title
Introduction to Management

ECTS
W+ 3 credits

Hours
2G

Lecturers
S. Brusoni, P. Baschera

Abstract
This course is an introduction to the critical management skills involved in planning, structuring, controlling and leading an organization.

Objective
We develop a 'systemic' view of organizations.
We look at organizations as part of an industry context, which is affected by different elements like strategy, culture, tasks, people and outputs.
We consider how managerial decisions are made in any one of these domains affect decisions in each of the others.

Content
Further information is available on the Tim Group Chair’s website:
http://www.timgroup.ethz.ch/en/courses

and on the Moodle of the course:
https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2209
(The Enrollment Key to Moodle will be provided during the course)

Lecture notes
The content of the course will rely on the book:

Selected readings from the book and additional learning materials will be available on the course Moodle:
https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2209

Prerequisites / notice
The final exam of the course is in written form.
The final exam is not possible to retake the exam within the same term or academic year.

We strongly recommend Exchange students to take it into consideration when selecting the courses to attend.

Strategy, Technology and Innovation Management

Title
Introduction to Marketing

ECTS
W+ 3 credits

Hours
2G

Lecturers
F. von Wangenheim

Abstract
The course is designed to convey a profound understanding of marketing's role in modern firms, its interactions and interfaces with other disciplines, its main instruments and recent trends. Particular attention is given to emerging marketing concepts and instruments, and the role of marketing in technology firms.

Objective
After taking the lecture, students should have knowledge on
1) The definition and role of marketing (marketing basics)
2) Creating marketing insights - understanding customer behavior
- Theoretical concepts in customer behavior (customer behavior)
- Analytical means to extend knowledge on customer behavior (marketing research)
- Strategic tools to quantify customer behavior (OLV, CE)
3) Strategic marketing - translating marketing insights into actionable marketing strategies
- Segmentation, Targeting, and Positioning
- Attracting customers (marketing mix, 4Ps)
- Maintaining profitable customer relations (CRM)

Content
The course is designed to convey a profound understanding of marketing's role in modern firms, its interactions and interfaces with other disciplines, its main instruments and recent trends. Particular attention is given to emerging marketing concepts and instruments, and the role of marketing in technology firms.

The lecture features a short tutorial that is held at irregularly spaced intervals throughout the semester (approximately every third week). The tutorial is embedded within the lecture and consists of short sessions of about 30 minutes. It serves to illustrate theoretical and methodological concepts from the lecture by walking students through the analysis of real-world data from the telecommunications industry.

The case data will be provided so that students practice and apply the concepts of the lecture on their own. The tutorial is held jointly by two Teaching Assistants (Zhiying Cui and Jana Gross) and the professor (Prof. F. v. Wangenheim).
### Information Management, Operations Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0445-00L</td>
<td>Production and Operations Management</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>T. Netland, P. Schönsleben</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
This core course on Production and Operations Management provides the students insights into the basic theories, principles, concepts, and techniques used to design, analyze, and improve the operational capabilities of an organization.

**Objective**
Students learn why and how operations can be a competitive weapon; how to design, plan, control, and manage production and service processes; how to improve effectiveness and efficiency in operations; how to take advantage of new technological advancements; and how environmental and social concerns affect decisions in global production networks.

**Content**
The course covers the most fundamental strategic and tactical concepts in production and operations management. The lectures cover: Introduction to POM; Operations strategy; Capacity management; Production planning and control; Production philosophies; Lean management; Performance measurement; Problem solving; Service operations; New technologies in POM; Servitization; Global production; and Triple-bottom line.

**Literature**

### Mastering Digital Business Models

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0421-00L</td>
<td>Mastering Digital Business Models</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Fleisch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
This lecture provides a theory- and practice-based understanding of how today’s information technologies enable new digital business models and disrupt existing markets.

**Objective**
A. After the lecture, the student is able to evaluate digital business models from different angels, including theory-based views:
- Definition and classification of business models
- Digital business model patterns
- Theoretical frameworks that explain why and how digital business models function
- Impact of digital business model patterns on P&L and balance sheet

Students know how to measure & evaluate investments into the digital space as
- a decision maker in an established company (should I invest in project A or B?)
- an entrepreneur (should I pursue this venture?)
- an investor (should I invest in start-up xy?)

B. The student knows different tools to design digital business model patterns.

**Content**
Uber, Airbnb, Nest and Jawbone - A wide range of innovative companies exist, which successfully implemented ICT enabled business models and continue to grow at a rapid pace. Examples, illustrating how digitalization, including the “Internet of Things” currently fosters business model innovation across various industries. This course is designed to help students to understand and critically assess such newly immerging (digital) business models.

For the lecture students will get access to one of the leading online teaching platforms (called edX) also offered by other top universities (incl. MIT, Harvard, Berkeley, etc.). Using the edX platform, will allow students to collaborate in online discussions, solve online exercises and present a short educational video as part of a group project.

**Key Topics:**
Business model innovation; (digital) business model patterns; business value of IT; the concept of integration; transaction cost perspective; network economics perspective; essentials and impact of web 2.0, internet of things, mobile computing, market places, social analytics and big data; IT governance and portfolio management; entrepreneurship in the digital space, etc.

### Quantitative and Qualitative Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0541-00L</td>
<td>Systems Dynamics and Complexity</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>F. Schweitzer, G. Casiraggi, V. Nanumyan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Finding solutions: what is complexity, problem solving cycle.

Implementing solutions: project management, critical path method, quality control feedback loop.

Controlling solutions: Vensim software, feedback cycles, control parameters, instabilities, chaos, oscillations and cycles, supply and demand, production functions, investment and consumption

**Objective**
A successful participant of the course is able to:
- understand why most real problems are not simple, but require solution methods that go beyond algorithmic and mathematical approaches
- apply the problem solving cycle as a systematic approach to identify problems and their solutions
- setup and run systems dynamics models by means of the Vensim software
- apply feedback cycles and reasons for unintended systems behavior
- analyse the stability of nonlinear dynamical systems and apply this to macroeconomic dynamics
This course examines the behaviour of macroeconomic variables, such as gross domestic product, unemployment and inflation rates. The course is structured along three main tasks:

1. Finding solutions
2. Implementing solutions
3. Controlling solutions

PART 1 introduces complexity as a system immanent property that cannot be simplified. It introduces the problem solving cycle, used in systems oriented management, as an approach to structure problems and to find solutions.

PART 2 discusses selected problems of project management when implementing solutions. Methods for identifying the critical path of subtasks in a project and for calculating the allocation of resources are provided. The role of quality control as an additional feedback loop and the consequences of small changes are discussed.

PART 3, by far the largest part of the course, provides more insight into the dynamics of existing systems. Examples come from biology (population dynamics), management (inventory modeling, technology adoption, production systems) and economics (supply and demand, investment and consumption). For systems dynamics models, the software program VENSIM is used to evaluate the dynamics. For economic models analytical approaches, also used in nonlinear dynamics and control theory, are applied. These together provide a systematic understanding of the role of feedback loops and instabilities in the dynamics of systems. Emphasis is on oscillating phenomena, such as business cycles and other life cycles.

Lecture notes
Weekly self-study tasks are used to apply the concepts introduced in the lectures and to come to grips with the software program VENSIM. The lecture slides are provided as handouts - including notes and literature sources - to registered students only. All material is to be found on the Moodle platform. More details during the first lecture.

Prerequisites / notice
Self-study tasks (discussion exercises, Vensim exercises), are provided as home work. Weekly exercise sessions (45 min) are used to discuss selected solutions. Regular participation in the exercises is an efficient way to understand the concepts relevant for the final exam.

Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0565-00L</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>J.-E. Sturm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course examines the behaviour of macroeconomic variables, such as gross domestic product, unemployment and inflation rates. It tries to answer questions like: How can we explain fluctuations of national economic activity? What can economic policy do against unemployment and inflation? What significance do international economic relations have for Switzerland?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This lecture will introduce the fundamentals of macroeconomic theory and explain their relevance to every-day economic problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>This course helps you understand the world in which you live. There are many questions about the macroeconomy that might spark your curiosity. Why are living standards so meagre in many African countries? Why do some countries have high rates of inflation while others have stable prices? Why have some European countries adopted a common currency? These are just a few of the questions that this course will help you answer. Furthermore, this course will give you a better understanding of the potential and limits of economic policy. As a voter, you help choose the policies that guide the allocation of society's resources. When deciding which policies to support, you may find yourself asking various questions about economics. What are the burdens associated with alternative forms of taxation? What are the effects of free trade with other countries? What is the best way to protect the environment? How does the government budget deficit affect the economy? These and similar questions are always on the minds of policy makers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The course webpage (to be found at <a href="https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2467">https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2467</a>) contains announcements, course information and lecture slides.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We advise you to also buy access to Aplia. This internet platform will support you in learning for this course. To save money, you should buy the book together with Aplia. This is sold as a bundle (ISBN: 9781473715998).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Besides this textbook, the slides and lecture notes will cover the content of the lecture and the exam questions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363-0503-00L</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Filippini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course introduces basic principles, problems and approaches of microeconomics. The learning objectives of the course are:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>(1) Students must be able to discuss basic principles, problems and approaches in microeconomics. (2) Students can analyse and explain simple economic principles in a market using supply and demand graphs. (3) Students can contrast different market structures and describe firm and consumer behaviour. (4) Students can identify market failures such as externalities related to market activities and illustrate how these affect the economy as a whole. (5) Students can apply simple mathematical treatment of some basic concepts and can solve utility maximization and cost minimization problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Lecture notes, exercises and reference material can be downloaded from Moodle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>N. Gregory Mankiw and Mark P. Taylor (2014), &quot;Economics&quot;, 3rd edition, South-Western Cengage Learning. The book can also be used for the course 'Principles of Macroeconomics' (Sturm)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Financial Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0711-00L</td>
<td>Accounting for Managers</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Passardi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 924 of 1571
Abstract
Overview of financial and managerial accounting
Accounting for current and fixed assets
Liabilities and owners equity
Recording change in balance sheet
Measuring financial performance
Managing financial reporting
Full and variable costing system
Using accounting information for decision making purposes

Objective
Understand the different procedures involved in the accounting system
Record change in financial position
Measure business income
Prepare final accounts
Understand the principles of cost accounting
Calculate the different product costs
Make decisions about the acceptance or rejection of a particular product

Content
Financial Accounting: Balance sheet, income statement, double-entry accounting, journal and ledger, accounting for merchandising activities, value-added tax, adjustments before final accounts, provisions, depreciation, valuation,
Managerial Accounting: Full costing, variable costing, cost-volume profit, break-even analysis, activity-based costing

Exercises

Prerequisites / notice
This course is a prerequisite for the course Financial Management.

3. Semester
Core Courses

Strategy, Technology and Innovation Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0392-00L</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>G. von Krogh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Registration through myStudies (first come, first served). If you are unable to sign up through myStudies, please contact the course assistant: http://www.smi.ethz.ch/education/strategic-management.html

Abstract
This course conveys concepts and methods in strategic management, with a focus on competitive strategy. Competitive strategy aims at improving and establishing position of firms within an industry.

Objective
The lecture "Strategic Management" is designed to teach relevant competences in strategic planning and -implementation, for both professional work-life and further scientific development. The course provides an overview of the basics of strategy and the most prevalent concepts and methods in strategic management. The course is given as a combination of lectures about concepts/methods, and case studies where the students solve strategic issues of the case companies. In two sessions, the students will also be addressing real-time strategic issues of firms that are represented by executives.

Content
Contents:
a. Introduction to strategy
b. Industry dynamics I: Industry analysis
c. Industry dynamics II: Analysis of technology and innovation
d. The resource-based theory of the firm
e. The knowledge-based theory of the firm

Prerequisites / notice
Session #0: (September 19) Introductory Guest Lecture & Organizational Issues
Session #1: (September 26) Introduction & How to Solve a Case
Session #2: (October 3) Industry Dynamics I
Session #3: (October 24) Industry Dynamics II
Session #5: (November 7) Resource-Based Theory
Session #6: (November 14) Knowledge-based Theory
Session #7: (November 28) Guest Lecture

For participants of the MAS-MTEC program we offer a complementary course Practicing Strategy in which students will apply the concepts of Strategic Management to their real-life contexts and organizations. Please register simultaneously for both courses if you want to take part in this course.

For more information please see: http://www.smi.ethz.ch/education/practicing-strategy.html

365-1059-00L Practicing Strategy

Exclusively for MAS MTEC students (third semester).

A prior/parallel enrolment for the lecture Strategic Management (363-0392-00) is mandatory.

Limited number of participants: a minimum of 10 persons and a maximum of 25 persons.

Please register through myStudies to enrol for the course no later than 27.10.2016.

Abstract
This lecture is a special course for MAS students which supplements the Strategic Management course. Participants work on real-life strategy problems in a two-day workshop and apply concepts & methods from the Strategic Management course to develop suitable solutions.

Objective
The goal of the course is that participants are able to transfer and use the concepts and methods from the Strategic Management lecture to develop solutions for strategic issues in real-life business contexts.

Prerequisites / notice
Successful registration and prior/parallel enrollment in “363-0392-00 G Strategic Management” required (see course catalogue page for details).
Understand the limits and the potential of corporate sustainability for sustainable development

The following textbook is mandatory:
T. Gutzwiller
Strategic Supply Chain Management
Transformation: Corporate Development and IT

Effective supply chains ought to be aligned with and support the achievement of the firms corporate, business and product strategies, and the critical success factors for the successful accomplishment of large scale corporate transformation projects, the main instruments of project, quality and change management and the different types of resulting IT projects.

The lectures addresses the assessment of corporate sustainability and its links to strategy, technology, and finance. Students learn why sustainability matters for managers and how businesses can act towards it. E-modules allow students to train critical thinking skills. In the 2nd half of the semester, sustainability challenges on water, energy, mobility, and food are explored in group projects.

Objectives

- Develop critical thinking skills (argumentation, communication, evaluative judgment) that are useful in the context of corporate sustainability using an innovative writing and peer review method.
- Be able to recognize and realize opportunities for corporate sustainability in a business environment

Content

Overview of the key concepts of corporate sustainability and topics related to Water, Energy, Mobility, and Food

Business implications of sustainable development, in particular for the assessment of sustainability performance, strategic change towards sustainability, technological innovations and sustainability, and finance and corporate sustainability.

Critical thinking skills for corporate sustainability.

In-depth case studies of corporate sustainability challenges in the track phase: How to deal with environmental pressure groups? How to use the strengths of business to solve pressing sustainability problems? How to catalyze technological innovations for sustainability? How to invest money in a sustainable way?

Lecture notes

Presentation slides will be made available on moodle prior to lectures.

Literature

Literature recommendations will be distributed during the lecture

Information Management, Operations Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0425-00L</td>
<td>Transformation: Corporate Development and IT</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>T. Gutzwiller</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

The lecture treats the main challenges of business transformation and the alignment of corporate development and IT activities. It presents a holistic approach to business transformation projects by introducing an integrated model dealing with three main design areas "strategy", "processes" and "information systems" and applying this model to various case studies.

Objective

The goal of the lecture is to understand the main challenges of corporate transformation and to demonstrate the application of a holistic project procedure model for corporate transformation projects with special emphasis on the alignment of business and IT.

The student should understand and be able to explain

the main reasons for corporate transformation,
the relevant management processes to manage corporate transformation,
the interdependencies between strategy, processes and information systems, especially how this three levels interrelate,
the critical success factors for the successful accomplishment of large scale corporate transformation projects,
the main instruments of project, quality and change management and the different types of resulting IT projects.

Content

The globalization of the world leads to an increasingly faster pace in business transformation. Enterprises have to adapt faster and even faster to the environmental changes in a global economy to remain competitive and to make sure they stay in business. In today’s information age this does not only mean to adapt business strategy and business processes but also to adapt information systems to the new circumstances. The fast adaptation trough large scale corporate transformation projects that change strategy, business processes and information systems is critical to ensure competitiveness for tomorrow. The introduction of new business processes and information systems typically takes years in very complex large scale projects. Many projects fail because of insufficient alignment between decision makers in business and IT. Unclear understanding of the overall project scope, undefined roles and responsibilities, unclear project processes, quality problems and resistance to change are some typical problems found in such projects. The lecture is subdivided into following modules:

Corporate development introduction and motivation,
Parallelization of corporate development and complexity reduction,
Planning process and project portfolio management in corporate development,
Management of large scale projects integration of strategy, processes and information systems,
Quality management in large scale projects,
Project management in large scale projects,
Change management within projects. The lecture is accompanied by four case studies that are used to exemplify the contents of the lecture by applying the concepts to real situations in corporate life.

Strategic Supply Chain Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0453-00L</td>
<td>Strategic Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. Wagner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

The course offers an introduction to the theory and practice of supply chain management. Students will learn how to develop supply chain strategies and supply chain networks based on firms competitive strategies and marketing priorities.

Objective

The task of designing and managing supply chains requires that managers apply strategic, decision making and leadership skills in a supply chain context. The goal of this course is to develop and practice these skills.

Content

Effective supply chains ought to be aligned with and support the achievement of the firms corporate, business and product strategies, taking into account future opportunities and risks. This course will familiarize students with modern supply chain management theory and practice to develop and manage supply chains. The topics covered range from fundamental logistics and supply chain concepts (e.g. push vs. pull, postponement) to the development of supply chain strategies, relationships and networks.

Lecture notes

Course material will be available for download from the homepage of the Chair of Logistics Management:

http://www.scm.ethz.ch/teaching/courses.html

Login will be provided in the first lecture or can be obtained from the Teaching Assistant Dagmar Reinerth (dreinerth@ethz.ch).

Literature

The following textbook is mandatory:

The following textbook is supplementary:

Prerequisites / notice

The final course grade will be a weighted average of the following:
Exam (semester end): 70%
Case studies (during the semester): 30%

Students (at least in groups of two) must bring a laptop with MS Excel and the Excel Solver installed to class.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0305-00L</td>
<td>Empirical Methods in Management</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>A. Scherer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Evidence-based management requires valid empirical research. In this course, students will learn the basics of research design, fundamentals of data collection and statistical methods to analyze the data acquired in social science research. Students are expected to apply their knowledge in class discussions and out-of-class assignments.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Objective** | - Ability to formulate research questions and designing an appropriate study  
- Ability to collect and analyze data using a variety of methods  
- Ability to critically assess the quality of empirical research in management  
- Applied knowledge of empirical methods through out-of-class assignments |      |      |       |                |
| **Content** | 1) Introduction to empirical management research  
2) Research designs: exploratory, descriptive, experimental  
3) Measurement and scaling  
4) Data collection and sampling  
5) Data analysis methods  
6) Reporting and presenting empirical research |      |      |       |                |
| **Prerequisites / notice** | Assignments and projects: This course includes out-of-class assignments and projects to give students some hands-on experience in conducting empirical research in management. Projects will focus on one particular aspect of empirical research, like the formulation of a research question or the design of a study. Students will have at least one week to work on each assignment. Students are expected to work on these assignments individually. Duplicate answers will receive no credit and will be subject to a disciplinary review. Assignments will be graded and need to be turned in on time. |      |      |       |                |

Class participation: Class participation is encouraged and can greatly improve students' learning in this class. In this spirit, students are expected to attend class regularly and come to class prepared.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-1004-00L</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Laumanns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>This course provides an introduction to operations research methods in the fields of management science and economics. Requisite mathematical concepts are introduced with a practical, problem-solving perspective.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Objective** | - Introduction to building and using quantitative models in a business / industrial environment  
- Introduction to basic optimization techniques (Linear Programming and extensions, network flows, integer programming, dynamic and stochastic optimization)  
- Understanding the integration of quantitative models into the managerial decision process |      |      |       |                |
| **Content** | The following topics are covered: Systems and models, linear models and the importance of linear programming, duality theory and shadow prices, integer programming, optimization under uncertainty and applications in inventory management. |      |      |       |                |
| **Lecture notes** | A printed script will be made available. |      |      |       |                |
| **Literature** | Any standard textbook in Operations Research is a useful complement to the course. |      |      |       |                |

**Economics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0537-00L</td>
<td>Resource and Environmental Economics</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>L. Bretschger, A. Brausmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Relationship between economy and environment, market failure, external effects and public goods, contingent valuation, internalisation of externalities; economics of non-renewable resources, economics of renewable resources, cost-benefit analysis, sustainability, and international aspects of resource and environmental economics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>Understanding of the basic issues and methods in resource and environmental economics; ability to solve typical problems in the field using the appropriate tools, which are concise verbal explanations, diagrams or mathematical expressions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Topics** | Introduction to resource and environmental economics  
Importance of resource and environmental economics  
Main issues of resource and environmental economics  
Normative basis  
Utilitarianism  
Fairness according to Rawls  
Economic growth and environment  
Externalities in the environmental sphere  
Govermental internalisation of externalities  
Private internalisation of externalities: the Coase theorem  
Free rider problem and public goods  
Types of public policy  
Efficient level of pollution  
Tax vs. permits  
Command and Control Instruments  
Empirical data on non-renewable natural resources  
Optimal price development: the Hotelling-rule  
Effects of exploration and Backstop-technology  
Effects of different types of markets.  
Biological growth function  
Optimal depletion of renewable resources  
Social inefficiency as result of over-use of open-access resources  
Cost-benefit analysis and the environment  
Measuring environmental benefit  
Measuring costs  
Concept of sustainability  
Technological feasibility  
Conflicts sustainability / optimality  
Indicators of sustainability  
Problem of climate change  
Cost and benefit of climate change  
Climate change as international ecological externality  
International climate policy: Kyoto protocol  
Implementation of the Kyoto protocol in Switzerland |      |      |       |                |
Economy and natural environment, welfare concepts and market failure, external effects and public goods, measuring externalities and contingent valuation, internalising external effects and environmental policy, economics of non-renewable resources, renewable resources, cost-benefit-analysis, sustainability issues, international aspects of resource and environmental problems, selected examples and case studies.

Lecture notes
Learning material and script can be found here: https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=328

Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Financial Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number: 363-0561-00L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title: Financial Market Risks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type: W+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECTS: 3 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours: 2G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecturers: D. Sornette</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract: I aim to introduce students to the concepts and tools of modern finance and to make them understand the limits of these tools, and the many problems met by the theory in practice. I will put this course in the context of the on-going financial crises in the US, Europe, Japan and China, which provide fantastic opportunities to make the students question the status quo and develop novel solutions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective: The course explains the key concepts and mechanisms of financial economics, their depth and then stresses how and why the theories and models fail and how this is impacting investment strategies and even a global view of citizenship, given the present developing crises in the US since 2007 and in Europe since 2010.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: -Development of the concepts and tools to understand these risks and master them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Working knowledge of the main concepts and tools in finance (Portfolio theory, asset pricing, options, real options, bonds, interest rates, inflation, exchange rates)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Strong emphasis on challenging assumptions and developing a systemic understanding of financial markets and their many dimensional risks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1- The Financial Crises: what is really happening? Historical perspective and what can be expected in the next decade(s). Bubbles and crashes. The illusion of the perpetual money machine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2- Risks in financial markets -What is risk? -Measuring risks of financial assets -Introduction to three different concepts of probability -History of financial markets, diversification, market risks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3- Introduction to financial risks and its management. -Relationship between risk and return -portfolio theory: the concept of diversification and optimal allocation -How to price assets: the Capital Asset Pricing Model -How to price assets: the Arbitrage Pricing Theory, the factor models and beyond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4- Financial markets: role and efficiency -What is an efficient market? -Financial markets as valuation engines: exogeneity versus endogeneity (reflexivity) -Deviations from efficiency, puzzles and anomalies in the financial markets -Financial bubbles, crashes, systemic instabilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5- An introduction to Options and derivatives -Calls, Puts and Shares and other derivatives -Financial alchemy with options (options are building blocs of any possible cash flow) -Determination of option value; concept of risk hedging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-Valuation and using options -a first simple option valuation modile -the Binomial method for valuing options -the Black-scholes model and formula -practical examples and implementation -Realized prices deviate from these theories: volatility smile and real option trading -How to imperfectly hedge with real markets?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7- Real options -The value of follow-on investment opportunities -The timing option -The abandonment option -Flexible production -conceptual aspects and extensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8- Government bonds and their valuation -Relationship between bonds and interest rates -Real and nominal rates of interest -Term structure and Yields to maturity -Explaining the term structure -Different models of the term structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9- Managing international risks -The foreign exchange market -Relations between exchanges rates and interest rates, inflation, and other economic variables -Hedging currency risks -Currency speculation -Exchange risk and international investment decisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes: Lecture slides will be available on the site of the lecture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Presentation Skills
Exclusively for MAS MTEC students (1st semester).
Limited number of participants: a minimum of 10 persons and a maximum of 12 persons per course.

Pre-registration required: Monday 12.09.2016 (10:00) to Thursday 22.09.2016 (10:00) via Moodle https://moodle- app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2360.
Once your pre-registration has been confirmed, a registration in myStudies is possible as of 26 September 2016.

This course will cover how to prepare and deliver your future presentations. You will be more confident presenting yourself. Thanks to the feedback from your colleagues, the trainer and the video you will be able to identify your strengths and weaknesses.

The participants know the most important elements of a professional presentation, their presentations are more professional and interesting than before, they can structure their presentation for easy delivery and understanding, they can tell what their strengths and areas for improvement are, they will know how to speak of the cuff, they deliver constructive feedback.

This course will cover how to prepare and deliver your future presentations. The following contents will be covered: the most important elements of a powerful presentation, structure of prepared presentations, do's and don'ts of a professional presentation, dealing with nervousness, how to work with Power Point, body language (gestures, facial expressions, voice, eye contact), handling of Q&A, speaking of the cuff.

Limited number of participants: a minimum of 10 persons and a maximum of 12 persons per course.

Pre-registration required: Monday 12.09.2016 (10:00) to Thursday 22.09.2016 (10:00) via Moodle https://moodle- app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2360.
Once your pre-registration has been confirmed, a registration in myStudies is possible as of 26 September 2016.

This course will cover how to prepare and deliver your future presentations. You will be more confident presenting yourself. Thanks to the feedback from your colleagues, the trainer and the video you will be able to identify your strengths and weaknesses.

The participants know the most important elements of a professional presentation, their presentations are more professional and interesting than before, they can structure their presentation for easy delivery and understanding, they can tell what their strengths and areas for improvement are, they will know how to speak of the cuff, they deliver constructive feedback.

This course will cover how to prepare and deliver your future presentations. The following contents will be covered: the most important elements of a powerful presentation, structure of prepared presentations, do's and don'ts of a professional presentation, dealing with nervousness, how to work with Power Point, body language (gestures, facial expressions, voice, eye contact), handling of Q&A, speaking of the cuff.
Learning outcomes professional competence
This course focuses on the challenges in managing multi-business corporations, and covers topics related to the vertical and horizontal scope of business activities.

70% of the final grade consists of a final closed-book written exam and 30% of the final grade will consist of individual/group assignments.

Objective
Course Topic and Learning Objectives:
Large- and medium-sized corporations play a central role in the economic activity of most developed and developing countries. Many of these organizations perform multiple business activities in multiple markets. In the face of increasing international competition, globalization, technological development, deregulation, and the emergence of new markets and industries, operating such a portfolio of business activities poses important managerial challenges forcing corporations to continuously re-consider their vertical and horizontal scope and boundaries.

The course Corporate Strategy draws from a wide range of theories and methods to develop an understanding of the conceptual frameworks, debates, and developments concerning decisions associated with the management of multi-business corporations. We will cover the key questions driving a firm's corporate strategy, including:

- In what markets to compete with which businesses?
- Which activities should be performed by the firm and which should be outsourced (i.e. "make" or "buy" decisions)?)
- What are the most appropriate approaches to growth and divestiture?
- How do institutional forces impact corporate strategy?

Specifically, we will examine how organizations manage their portfolio of business activities and markets to achieve competitive advantage through vertical integration, cooperative strategies such as strategic alliances and joint ventures, corporate diversification, mergers and acquisitions, divestitures, and globalization/international strategies, and strategic renewal.

Format:
The course is a combination of lectures about concepts/methods, guest lectures, case studies/assignments, and group debates/assignments.

Prerequisites / notice
Having participated in the course Strategic Management by Prof. Georg von Krogh/Dr. Zeynep Erden is an advantage but not a requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0861-00L</td>
<td>Alliance Advantage - Exploring the Value Creation Potential of Collaborations</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C. G. C. Marx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The development of new business models coping with the constantly augmenting complexity of technologies and systems as well as the ever increasing global competition force organizations to focus on close collaboration with key partners. These alliances are key value creation opportunities and constitute the core part of this lecture.

Objective
Learning outcomes professional competence
- The students learn and understand the management basics of inter-firm cooperation and organizational networks (business models, incl. risk, communication, etc.)
- Realize the value creation potentials of alliances (added value)
- Understand underlying theoretical models (Transaction cost theory, principal agent, game theory)
- Identify and understand specific forms of collaboration (Strat. All., JV, Networks, M&A, etc.)
- Apply tools hands on in real companies (in coll. with companies)

Content
The constantly augmenting complexity of technologies and systems, the increased pressure caused by competition, the need for shortening time-to-market and the thereby implied growing risks force organizations to increasingly focus on core competencies. Collaboration with external partners is a key value creation opportunity for successful ventures. This type of cooperation also has implications on daily management activities. This lecture will provide a better understanding of special requirements needed for management of cooperation issues.

Learning journey:
In an introductory lecture we will give an overview of the theoretical framework and explain the concept of the lecture (Sept. 18, 2014). In weeks 2-5 you will work on a first assignment on six different aspects of the underlying framework: strategy and activities, structure and process, culture and people orientation, interaction and roles, risk and trust, knowledge and learning. This first assignment will give you the basics to participate in the second part (Oct. 30-31, 2014, 2014) of this seminar. There you will present the results of the first assignment and get additional theoretical input to perform the 2nd assignment. The 2nd assignment will be to analyze real alliance projects in the partner companies. The final lesson will be used as a best practice exchange together with our industrial partners (Dec. 18, 2014).

Lecture notes
- Lecture script
- Current course material
- Harvard Case Studies
- Reader with current papers

Literature
A list with recommended publications will be distributed in the lecture.

Additional Books:
- HBR Collaborating Effectively ISBN 978-1-4221-6264-4
- HBR on Mergers and Acquisitions: ISBN 1-57851-555-6

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 930 of 1571
The number of students participating in the lecture is limited to 30.

351-0555-00L
Open- and User Innovation
W
3 credits
2G
S. Häfliger, S. Spaeth

Abstract
The course introduces the students to the long-standing tradition of actively involving users of technology and other knowledge-intensive products in the development and production process, and through own cases they develop an entrepreneurial understanding of product development under distributed, user-centered, or open innovation strategies.

Objective
The course includes both lectures and exercises alternately. The goal is to understand the opportunity of user innovation for management and develop strategies to harness the value of user-developed ideas and contributions for firms and other organizations.

The students actively participate in discussions during the lectures and contribute presentations of case studies during the exercises. The combination should allow to compare theory with practical cases from various industries.

The course presents and builds upon recent research and challenges the students to devise innovation strategies that take into account the availability of user expertise, free and public knowledge, and the interaction with communities that span beyond one organization.

Grading is based on the final exam, the class presentations (including the slides) as well as class participation.

Content
This course on user innovation extends courses on knowledge management and innovation as well as marketing. The students are introduced to the long-standing tradition of actively involving users of technology and other knowledge-intensive products in the development and production process, and through own cases they develop an entrepreneurial understanding of product development under distributed, user-centered, or open innovation strategies. Theoretical underpinnings taught in the course include models of innovation, the structuration of technology, and an introduction to entrepreneurship.

Lecture notes
The slides of the lectures are made available and updated continuously through the SMI website:

Literature
Relevant literature for the exam includes the slides and the reading assignments. The corresponding papers are either available from the author online or distributed during class.

363-0884-00L
Industrial Engineering and Management Methodology for Theses in Companies
W
1 credit
1G

Abstract
This course is a preparation course for theses in industry: Criteria of scientific work, writing the final report, using research resources at ETH. Using case studies, content of other lectures is discussed with regard to the special challenges during theses: Systems Engineering, Social science methods for empirical data collection and analysis, project management, presentation technique.

Objective
The objective of this course is to provide students with a practical toolset of techniques, procedures and hints for a successful scientific thesis (Bachelor/Master/MAS Thesis) in industry. The course is held by assistants of professorships at D-MTEC.

Content
Methodology: Systems Engineering, problem solving process, situation analysis, SWOT, objectives, solution finding, evaluation.

Social science methods for empirical data collection and analysis: how to develop a good research question: methodological awareness and practical considerations, criteria in social research: reliability and validity.

Research Designs and Strategies: qualitative and quantitative research.

Methods for data collection and analysis: observation, interview, questionnaire, document and literature analysis, and combinations.

Project Management: tasks plan, milestones, roles, communication

Scientific work: research, resources, citation, argumentation

Presentation: techniques, procedure, handouts, significance

Final report: organization, layout, figures, formal requirements, appendix

Lecture notes
http://www.timgroup.ethz.ch/education/Courses_at_TIMGROUP

Literature
Further reading:


The course is intended for students who want to carry out a thesis in industry, in general these are:

(1) MSc-students MTEC or MAVT with master thesis (MA) during the next term and supervised by MTEC, (corresponds to 3rd or 4th semester Master) and
(2) BSc-students MAVT with bachelor thesis (BA) in industry and supervised by MTEC, as well as with full MTEC focus (corresponds to 5th or 6th semester Bachelor) or
(3) MAS MTEC students in 3rd semester for MA during the next term.

Important note: Credits will only be awarded to students according to (1), (2) or (3). Prerequisites for obtaining the credit or "Testat": being present during the whole course (presence list) and prior study of documents provided on the Internet and of the book Züst, R.: Einstieg ins Systems Engineering. 3. Aufl., Verlag Industrielle Organisation, Zürich 2004.

Other students on request (limited places).

Important: the chair coaching your BA/MA defines whether the course is mandatory. Please contact your chair!

Electronic enrollment until 08.09.2015 required. Without electronic enrollment participation in the course can't be confirmed. The course is held "en bloc" at the beginning of the semester.

Date: Friday 11.09.2015 (13:15-17:00), location: HG E33.1 (ETH main building) and Saturday, 12.09.2015 (09:15-17:00), location: HG E33.1 (ETH main building). Participation at both days required (Friday afternoon and Saturday whole day).

The course is held in English; handouts are available in English.

Besonderes (deutsche Version):

Der Kurs richtet sich an Studierende, welche an einer Professur des D-MTEC eine Arbeit in der Wirtschaft schreiben werden. Im Allgemeinen sind dies:

(1) MSc-Studierende MTEC oder MAVT mit Masterarbeit (MA) im kommenden Semester, die vom MTEC betreut wird, (entspricht 3. oder 4. Semester Master) sowie
(2) BSc-Studierende MAVT mit Bachelorarbeit (BA) in der Wirtschaft, die vom MTEC betreut wird, sowie mit vollem MTEC Fokus (entspricht 5. oder 6. Semester Bachelor) oder
(3) MAS MTEC -Studierende im 3. Semester für MA im kommenden Semester.


Andere Studierende auf Anfrage (beschränkte Anzahl Plätze).

Wichtig: die Professur, welche die jeweilige BA/MA betreut, legt fest, ob der Besuch der Veranstaltung obligatorisch ist. Bitte informieren Sie sich dort!

Elektronische Einschreibung bis zum 08.09.2015 notwendig. Ohne elektronische Einschreibung kann Ihre Teilnahme am Kurs nicht bestätigt werden.

Der Kurs wird als Blockkurs zu Beginn des Semesters gehalten.

Termin: Freitag, den 11.09.2015 (13:15-17:00) im HG E33.1 und Samstag, 12.09.2015 (09:15- ca. 17:00) im HG E33.1 (ETH Hauptgebäude). Anwesenheitspflicht an beiden Tagen (Freetagnachmittag und Samstag ganztags).

Die Veranstaltung wird auf Englisch gehalten; Handouts sind in Englisch verfügbar.

363-0790-00L Technology Entrepreneurship
W 2 credits 2V U. Claesson, B. Clarysse

Abstract
Technology ventures are significantly changing the global economic picture. Technological skills increasingly need to be complemented by entrepreneurial understanding.

Objective
This course offers the fundamentals in theory and practice of entrepreneurship in new technology ventures. Main topics covered are success factors in the creation of new firms, including founding, financing and growing a venture. A critical understanding of dos and don'ts is provided through highlighting and discussing real life examples and cases.

Content
See course website: http://www.entrepreneurship.ethz.ch/sresources/courses/tech-entrepreneurship.html

Lecture notes
Lecture slides and case material

363-0345-01L Lecture Cycle Purchasing
W 2 credits 1V S. Wagner

Abstract
This lecture is about practical and theoretical issues in the field of purchasing & supply management. Purchasing managers from various industries examine the importance of purchasing for corporate success. Possible topics of the presentations could be: Corporate and purchasing strategy, supplier networks, innovations in purchasing, supply chain redesign, sustainability in purchasing.

Objective
The goal of this lecture is to get an overview about the challenges of purchasing managers, get to know the procurement department as an important corporate function and to understand the importance of purchasing & supply management with regard to corporate success.

Content
This lecture is about practical and theoretical issues in the field of purchasing and supply management. Purchasing managers from various industries examine the importance of purchasing for corporate success. The speakers are executives form purchasing and supply chain management departments as well as from general management. They will discuss recent issues in purchasing and supply management such as: Corporate and purchasing strategy, supplier networks, procurement organization, innovations in purchasing, supply chain redesign, sustainability in purchasing & supply management

363-0887-00L Management Research ■
W 1 credit 1S Z. Erden Özkol

Abstract
The course is mandatory for MSc students and recommended for MAS students who write their Master Thesis at the Chair of Strategic Management and Innovation. Participation to both sessions are mandatory to receive the credit, there will be no exceptions. If a student can’t take part in one of the sessions, the course has to be taken the following semester.

This course teaches students about the basic principles of scientific work in the field of social sciences. The goal is to motivate students to develop an own thesis design and write scientific articles.
Objective
This course teaches students about the basic principles of scientific work in the field of social sciences. The goal is to motivate students to develop an own thesis design and write scientific articles.

Content
This course teaches students about the basic principles of scientific work in the field of social sciences. It is an introduction into the fascinating field of research. The course shows the power of theory and literature, helps formulating intriguing research questions, provides an overview of scientific methods and data analysis, and gives hints on how to derive insightful conclusions out of results. The goal is to motivate students to find and read research papers relevant to their field, develop an own thesis design and write scientific articles.

Literature
Nicolay Siggelkow (2007) Persuasion with Case Studie AMJ Vol. 50, No. 1

Prerequisites / notice
The course is mandatory for MSc. students and recommended for MAS students who write their Master Thesis at the Chair of Strategic Management and Innovation - those will be served first.
· The course will be given once every semester by Dr. Zeynep Erden Özkol and the PhD students of the chair
· The course takes two days, one for lecture, one for student paper presentations. Participation to both sessions are mandatory to receive the credit, there will be no exceptions.
· Students who participate in the lecture and present a paper receive 1 credit point. The course and the presentations will be given in English.
· Students might benefit more if they take this course towards the end of their studies, before writing their master thesis.
in Spring Semester is recommended.

**Abstract**
Based on several core Human Resource Management processes, this seminar teaches practical skills in HRM and leadership in teams. Using a variety of interactive methods and discussions of real-life situations, it provides a highly practice-oriented approach to dealing with potential HRM- and team-related conflicts at work.

**Objective**
Participants are able to cope with potentially difficult HRM-related situations they may encounter as line managers and team leaders.

**Content**
Based on several core Human Resource Management processes (e.g. recruiting, performance management, reward, training and development), this seminar teaches practical skills in HRM and leadership in teams from a managerial point of view. Using a variety of interactive methods (e.g. role plays) and discussions of real-life situations, it provides a highly practice-oriented approach to dealing with potential HRM- and team-related conflicts at work. The course also includes a guest lecture on diversity and gender issues at work.

**Literature**
Will be announced and published ahead of each session.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prior participation in Prof. Grote’s lecture ‘Human Resource Management: Leading Teams’ is highly recommended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Literature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-1028-00L</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Leadership</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3S</td>
<td>C. P. Siegenthaler, P. Baschera, S. Brusoni, G. Grote, V. Hoffmann, G. von Krogh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
This seminar provides master students at MTEC with the challenging opportunity of a real case on strategy, innovation and leadership in close collaboration with the top management of leading Swiss technology company.

**Objective**
In your team, you will work on a specific assignment that flows from the current strategic agenda of the board. While gaining substantial insights into the structure, dynamics and challenges of the industry, you immerse into the business model and strategic landscape of the corporate partner. You visit their headquarter, conduct interviews with members of the management team as well as internal and external experts before you discuss your ideas with top executives. To secure impact, it is key that you formulate your recommendations from a deep understanding of the authentic leadership culture of the corporate partner.

**Content**
In this endeavour you are coached and supported by
- Gudela Grote, Chair of Work and Organizational Psychology
- Stefano Brusoni, Chair of Technology and Innovation Management
- Claude Siegenthaler, Business School Lausanne / The St.Gallen MBA
- Georg von Krogh, Chair of Strategic Management and Innovation
- Pius Baschera, former Chair of Entrepreneurship

**Prerequisites / notice**
Please apply for this course via the official website (www.mtec.ethz.ch) - to be opened by end of May 2016. Apply no later than August 22. The number of participants is limited to 18.

**ECTS: 4**
Participants receive a certificate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Literature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-1021-00L</td>
<td>Monetary Policy</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>J.-E. Sturm, D. Kaufmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The main aim of this course is to analyse the goals of monetary policy and to review the instruments available to central banks in order to pursue these goals. It will focus on the transmission mechanisms of monetary policy and the differences between monetary policy rules and discretionary policy. It will also make connections between theoretical economic concepts and current real world issues.

**Objective**
This lecture will introduce the fundamentals of monetary economics and explain the working and impact of monetary policy.

**Literature**
The course will be based on chapters of:
- ISBN 13: 978-1-29-209418-4

**Prerequisites / notice**
Basic knowledge in international economics and a good background in macroeconomics. The course website can be found at: https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2457

**ECTS: 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Literature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Abstract**
This course is a web-based, online, interactive introduction to financial accounting within the context of management requirements. It has been developed by Harvard Business Publishing.

**Objective**
The online course uses the case study “Global Grocer” to guide the students from company foundation with a simple balance sheet towards more complex balance sheets, income and cash flow statements. This ensures an integrated understanding of company transactions.

**Content**
1. Introductory Section
2.1 Terms and Concepts
1.2 The Balance Sheet
1.3 Income Statement
1.4 Accounting Records
1.5 The Statement of Cash Flows
2. Advanced Section
2.1 Revenue & Receivables
2.2 Inventories and Cost of Sales
2.3 Depreciation and non-current Assets
2.4 Liabilities and Financing Costs
2.5 Investment & Investment Income
2.6 Deferred Taxes and Tax Expense
2.7 Owner’s Equity

**Lecture notes**
The Financial Accounting online-course is an ideal complement to the lectures “Accounting for Managers (363-071-00)” as well as “Financial Management (363-0560-00)” with the purpose to further deepen the student’s knowledge of accounting. Parts of the course content are overlapping, however, it is provided in a different context. Not covered in the online course is managerial accounting which is an important topic in the lecture “Accounting for Managers”.

**Literature**
Needels & Powers (2010), Financial Accounting, 11e, South-Western College Pub
### Prerequisites / notice

The online course will be open from 19.09.2016 to 22.01.2017. Within this time, students can proceed through the course at their own convenience. Seat time is about 25 hours. The online course should be accessed and activated only if students wish to take and complete it.

No lectures are offered for this course. Specific course topics can be discussed with other course participants, and any questions regarding the course content will be answered by an expert on the learning platform Moodle.

### 363-1044-00L Applied Negotiation Seminar

- **W** 3 credits 2S  M. Ambühl, A. Knobel
- **Due to didactics reasons, the number of participants is limited to 30.**
- **Prerequisites:** Successful completion of lectures “363-1039-00L Introduction to Negotiation”.

**Abstract**

The block-seminar combines lectures introducing negotiation, negotiation engineering and specific aspects of successful negotiation with the respective application through in-class negotiation case studies and games.

**Objective**

Students obtain a concentrated insight into key aspects of the field of negotiations, negotiation engineering and specific aspects of successful negotiation. Multiple opportunities to apply that knowledge in different negotiation situations allow for an in-depth learning experience.

### 365-1035-00L Quality Management

- **W** 3 credits 2S  to be announced

**Abstract**

The design of this course is intended to introduce quality management from an operations and manufacturing viewpoint. Many of the key topics covered throughout the course can be located in the Content section below.

**Objective**

This course will provide students with the underlying principles and techniques surrounding Quality Management with an emphasis on the application in manufacturing and services settings. Students will develop a working knowledge of the best practices in Quality and Process Management. Students will learn to view quality from a variety of functional perspectives and in the process, gain a better understanding of the problems associated with improving quality. The course aims to impart knowledge on the quality management process and key quality management activities. Specifically it aims to: Compare and contrast the various tools used in quality management, comprehend the concepts of customer's value, discuss the emerging tendencies toward global competitiveness, understand different perspectives on quality, explore six-sigma management and its tools, demonstrate how to design quality into product and services, describe the importance of developing a strategic plan for Quality Management, and discuss the importance of 'benchmarking' as a means of identifying the choice of markets.

**Content**

**Major Topics:**

- Total Quality Management (TQM): Excellence in manufacturing/service, factors of excellence, applications of TQM
- Process Management: Quality function development (QFD) and quality assurance systems, factors affecting process management
- Benchmarking Procedures
- Statistical Process Control (SPC) and failure mode and effect analysis (FMEA) procedures
- Demming's 14 points of Management
- Continuous Improvement
- Supplier Evaluation: Managing Supplier Quality
- Manufacturing capabilities: Quality as a core focus, cost management, competencies
- Environmental Factors: Turbulent environments, manufacturing intensity, uncertainty
- Quality Systems Certification Policy:
  - Six Sigma
  - ISO 9001, 9002, 9003 / ISO 14001 (Environmental quality policies)

**Literature**

**Readings:**

**Required:**

**Recommended:**

### 363-1049-00L Contemporary Conflict Management

- **W** 3 credits 2V  M. Ambühl, S. C. Zürcher

**Abstract**

The course provides students with theoretical background and practical insights in conflict management in the 3 areas international, business and interpersonal (legal) relations. Students are introduced into theoretical concepts related to the research field and real world case studies including examples of international conflicts, WWI, old and new regional conflicts, business and mediation.

**Objective**

Students will gain:
- knowledge of history of conflict management;
- comprehension of major ideas in the theory and practice of conflict management, mediation, transformation and resolution;
- application of theoretical concepts to current conflict situations;
- evaluation of conflict situations in international relations and business.

**Content**

The following topics will be covered:
- history of international and regional conflicts;
- theoretical concepts of conflict management;
- theoretical models of arms races and conflict escalation;
- case studies in international conflicts, as well as in business.

Distinguished guest speakers will be invited.
This course is based on mini-cases that will be distributed during the classes. Students have to apply for this course by sending a CV and an one-page motivation letter to mgrohmann@ethz.ch. Additionally please enroll via myStudies. Places will be assigned on the basis of your motivation letter.

Abstract

The aim of this module is to introduce students to some key concepts in technology marketing and to familiarize them subsequently with the challenges that (marketing) managers face in technology intensive markets by using real life cases. Students will have to “solve” current and past managerial problems and will be enabled to compare their solutions with what has actually been done.

Objective

This module should enable students to deal with the uncertainty related to challenges in technology marketing by introducing them to some key concepts and letting them apply those concepts to real life cases. The competences acquired in this module are meant to go beyond the mere understanding of the study material by improving students’ problem solving capabilities, analytical skills and capacity for team work. Furthermore, students will be exposed to decision-making styles and procedures in companies.

Content

Students have to work on three to four real Bühler cases and present the solutions in class. Solutions’ presentations will be part of the grades.

Prerequisites / notice

Students have to apply for this course by sending a CV and a one-page motivation letter until 09.09.2015 to mgrohmann@ethz.ch.

365-1051-00L Cases in Technology Marketing

Number of participants limited to 20.

W 3 credits 1G F. von Wangenheim, C. Grieder

Students have to apply for this course by sending a CV and an one-page motivation letter to mgrohmann@ethz.ch. Additionally please enroll via myStudies. Places will be assigned on the basis of your motivation letter.

Abstract

This course is about decision making processes in complex situations involving financial, relational and ethical problems. First, it provides fundamental tools for addressing problematic situations. Second, it discusses how stakeholders’ ethical expectations and social responsibility issues can be effectively implemented and integrated in organizational systems and strategic planning processes.

Objective

- Understanding the mutual relationship between financial, relational and ethical drivers in managerial decision making
- Become familiar with tools and procedures to prevent and resolve corporate crises and scandals
- Become familiar with tools and procedures to prevent and resolve corporate crime
- Understand the opportunities associated with the corporate social responsibility (CSR) movement and how to integrate CSR in organizational and strategic planning
- Create an effective CSR strategic planning process to successfully develop and implement a CSR package
- Understand a variety of strategic CSR planning tools
- Become familiar with creating deep destructive change in pursuit of dual economic and social value

Content

- Fraud and corruption in organizations
- Crisis management
- Personnel problems: Preventing and managing mobbing and sexual harassment
- Global criminal networks

Lecture notes

Most classes are taught through a series of mini-cases and notes that represent real management decisions.

Literature

Some classes are complemented with readings from prominent media resources, guest speakers and experimental exercises.

This course is based on mini-cases that will be distributed during the classes.

http://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2210
(The Enrollment Key to Moodle will be provided one week before the course)

Prerequisites / notice

No Pre-course preparation as requirement.

This is an interactive course.

365-1067-00L (Un)ethical Decision Making: Alternative and Critical Thinking in Management

Exclusively for MAS MTEC students (third semester).

W 2 credits 2S A. Vaccaro

Limited number of participants: a minimum of 10 persons and a maximum of 40 persons.

Please register by 7.9.2016 at the latest via myStudies.

Abstract

This course is about decision making processes in complex situations involving financial, relational and ethical problems. First, it provides fundamental tools for addressing problematic situations. Second, it discusses how stakeholders’ ethical expectations and social responsibility issues can be effectively implemented and integrated in organizational systems and strategic planning processes.

Objective

- Become familiar with tools and procedures to prevent, identify and resolve corporate fraud and crime in organizations
- Understand the mutual relationship between financial, relational and ethical drivers in managerial decision making
- Become familiar with tools and procedures to prevent and resolve corporate crises and scandals
- Understand the opportunities associated with the corporate social responsibility (CSR) movement and how to integrate CSR in organizational and strategic planning
- Create an effective CSR strategic planning process to successfully develop and implement a CSR package
- Understand a variety of strategic CSR planning tools
- Become familiar with creating deep destructive change in pursuit of dual economic and social value

Content

- Fraud and corruption in organizations
- Crisis management
- Personnel problems: Preventing and managing mobbing and sexual harassment
- Global criminal networks

Lecture notes

Most classes are taught through a series of mini-cases and notes that represent real management decisions.

Literature

Some classes are complemented with readings from prominent media resources, guest speakers and experimental exercises.

This course is based on mini-cases that will be distributed during the classes.

https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2210
(The Enrollment Key to Moodle will be provided one week before the course)

Prerequisites / notice

No Pre-course preparation as requirement.

This is an interactive course.

363-1080-00L Power and Leadership

W 3 credits 2S P. Schmid

Students will learn about different leadership styles and how power and leadership play out in social interactions. Emphasis is placed on the importance of implementation and application to the workplace.

Abstract

This course will enhance students’ understanding of the complexity of hierarchical relationships in the workplace in weekly lessons that include lectures, analysis of leadership situations (e.g., case studies), exercises, and group discussions. More specifically, students will be informed about how power shapes people’s behaviors and decision-making processes. They will learn to analyze the different elements that make a good leader including personality traits, behavior, and skills. With case studies included small group exercises, students will learn to evaluate different types of social and emotional skills related to leadership and will be encouraged to reflect upon their own communication skills and leadership potential. The course further addresses integrity and ethics in leadership. Class presence is mandatory.

365-1083-00L Managing the Technology Driven Enterprise

Exclusively for MAS MTEC students (third semester).

W 2 credits 1S P. Bubenzer

Limited number of participants: a minimum of 20 and a maximum of 40 persons.

Please register through myStudies to enrol for the course no later than 10.10.2016.

Abstract

This interactive course provides leaders in technology-driven enterprises with critical insights and tools for addressing key challenges in innovation management.
Objective

This course offers an intensive, two-day integrated learning experience to provide leaders in technology-driven enterprises with critical insights and tools for tackling key innovation management challenges. The course combines an innovate set of lectures with practical case studies and group exercises taught by seasoned industry executives with experience in technology-driven start-ups and large firms in a variety of industries. Unlike more traditional courses, this is a highly interactive immersion into real-life challenges where established frameworks and contemporary models are used to develop leadership capabilities in technologically complex business environments. This course is thus designed to particularly suit the needs and expectations of engineers or other technology specialists who intend to develop into more general leadership roles in technology based enterprises.

Content

This course is tailored to, firstly, enable participants to understand key concepts of technology and innovation management and, secondly, gain practical “real-life based” leadership skills that improve their ability to implement massive innovative change in today’s dynamic global work and marketplace. In consequence, the first part of the course explores foundational frameworks in technology and innovation management with a particular focus on the evolution and adoption of technology-based innovations. The second part of the course, then, provides tools for successfully implementing innovation initiatives at all levels - individual, project and organization.

Literature

Literature and readings will be announced beforehand.

363-1082-00L Enabling Entrepreneurship: From Science to Startup 1

Students should provide a brief overview (unto 1 page) of their business ideas that they would like to commercialise through the course. If they do not have an idea, they are required to provide a motivation letter stating why they would like to do this elective.

The total number of students in this first batch will be limited to 30. It is preferable that the students already form teams of at least two persons, where both the team-members would like to do the course. The names of the team-members should be provided together with the business idea or the motivation letter submitted by the students.

The students should submit the necessary information and apply before 21st September 2016 to anilsethi@ethz.ch. They will be intimated by 23rd September 2016 to confirm if they have secured a place.

Once the application has been confirmed, a registration in myStudies is possible.

Abstract

Participants form teams and identify an idea, which is then taken through the steps necessary to form a startup. The primary focus of the course is geared to technology startups that want to reach scale.

Objective

Participants want to become entrepreneurs.

Participants can be from business or science & technology

The course will enable the students to identify an idea and take all necessary steps to convert it into a company, through the duration of the two semesters.

The participants will have constant exposure to investors and entrepreneurs (with a focus on ETH spin-offs) through the course, to gain an understanding of their vision and different perspectives.

Content

The seminar comprises lectures, talks from invited investors regarding the importance of the various elements being covered in content, workshops and teamwork. There is a particular emphasis on market validation on each step of the journey, to ensure the relevance of the idea, relevance to customers, time to market and customer value.

Literature

Book

Sethi, A. “From Science to Startup”
ISBN 978-3-319-30422-9

Prerequisites / notice

This course is only relevant for those students who aspire to become entrepreneurs.

Students applying for this course are requested to submit a 1 page business idea or, in case they don't have a business idea, a brief motivation letter stating why they would like to do this course.

This will be in two modules (autumn and spring), which will run in two consecutive semesters. Priority for the second semester will be given to those students who have attended the first semester.

see Electives Courses, Management, Technology and Economics MSc
### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
## MAS in Medical Physics

### Compulsory Courses (for both Directions)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465-0957-00L</td>
<td><strong>Anatomy and Physiology for Medical Physicists I</strong></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>F. Kuhn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction to structure and function of the human body. The lectures will be based on current clinical practices in Radiology, Neuroradiology and Nuclear Medicine.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Physiological and anatomical knowledge of the human body to ensure the correct understanding of basic concepts and to facilitate the collaboration of medical physicists and other health professionals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Anatomy and physiology for medical physicists I &amp; II provides insights into structure and function of the human body. The content is presented in an accessible manner targeted to physicist working in a medical environment. The lectures will be based on current clinical practices in Radiology, Neuroradiology and Nuclear Medicine. After an introduction to cells and tissues the following systems will be addressed: 1) Support &amp; Movement (musculoskeletal system, biomechanics); 2) Neuroscience (central and peripheral nervous system); 3) Auto-regulation (endocrine system) &amp; Internal Transport (blood &amp; cardiovascular system); 4) Environmental Exchange (respiratory, urinary, digestive &amp; reproductive system).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465-0953-00L</td>
<td><strong>Biostatistics</strong></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>B. Sick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course deals with simple quantitative and graphical as well as more complex methods of biostatistics. Contents: Descriptive statistics, probability theory and design of experiments, testing hypotheses, confidence intervals, correlation, simple and multiple linear regression, classification and prediction, diagnostic tests, measurement of agreement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0385-10L</td>
<td><strong>Biomedical Imaging</strong></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5G</td>
<td>S. Kozerke, K. P. Prüssmann, M. Rudin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction and analysis of medical imaging technology including X-ray procedures, computed tomography, nuclear imaging techniques using single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and ultrasound imaging techniques.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>To understand the physical and technical principles underlying X-ray imaging, computed tomography, single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, ultrasound and Doppler imaging techniques. The mathematical framework is developed to describe image encoding/decoding, point-spread function/modular transfer function, signal-to-noise ratio, contrast behavior for each of the methods. Matlab exercises are used to implement and study basic concepts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Content      | - X-ray imaging  
- Computed tomography  
- Single photon emission tomography  
- Positron emission tomography  
- Magnetic resonance imaging  
- Ultrasound/Doppler-imaging |      |      |       |                   |
| Lecture notes| Lecture notes and handouts                       |      |      |       |                   |
| Literature   | Webb A, Smith N.B. Introduction to Medical Imaging: Physics, Engineering and Clinical Applications; Cambridge University Press 2011 |      |      |       |                   |
| Prerequisites / notice | Analysis, Linear Algebra, Physics, Basics of Signal Theory, Basic skills in Matlab programming |      |      |       |                   |

### Specialization: Radiation Therapy

#### Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465-0966-00L</td>
<td><strong>Physics in Radiodiagnostic and Nuclear Medicine</strong></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>F. Bochud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course is dedicated to introduce MAS students from Medical Physics to the field of radiodiagnostics and nuclear medicine. Dedicated practicals will illustrate the theory with an emphasis on the relationship between dose and image quality as well as the security problems related to the work with radiations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course starts with the physical basis of radiography (from X-ray production to image detectors) and continues with the basic parameters of image quality in radiography (contrast, resolution, noise) and their measurement methods. Specific applications of radiation diagnostic are then considered separately. The physics of fluoroscopy and mammography is presented with emphasis on the type of detectors. Computer tomography starts from mono- to multi-detector row technology and finishes with the dose indicators and the impacts of acquisition parameters on patient dose. Nuclear medicine is approached through the production and labeling of radiopharmaceuticals before explaining the aspects related to quality control like the stability of the compounds, nuclide- and radionuclide purity as well as aroygenicity and sterility. Imaging aspects of nuclear medicine are treated in details for SPECT and PET through the instrumentation, the reconstruction algorithms and the corresponding image quality. Finally, the aspects related to patient dose and radiation protection of the personnel are considered separately for diagnostic radiology and nuclear medicine. The general frameworks of external as well as internal irradiation are presented and practical examples of dose calculations are explained.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-0341-00L</td>
<td><strong>Medical Physics I</strong></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>P. Manser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction to the fundamentals of medical radiation physics. Functional chain due to radiation exposure from the primary physical effect to the radiobiological and medically manifest secondary effects. Dosimetric concepts of radiation protection in medicine. Mode of action of radiation sources used in medicine and its illustration by means of Monte Carlo simulations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Understanding the functional chain from primary physical effects of ionizing radiation to clinical radiation effects. Dealing with dose as a quantitative measure of medical exposure. Getting familiar with methods to generate ionizing radiation in medicine and learn how they are applied for medical purposes. Eventually, the lecture aims to show the students that medical physics is a fascinating and evolving discipline where physics can directly be used for the benefits of patients and the society.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The lecture is covering the basic principles of ionizing radiation and its physical and biological effects. The physical interactions of photons as well as of charged particles will be reviewed and their consequences for medical applications will be discussed. The concept of Monte Carlo simulation will be introduced in the excercises and will help the student to understand the characteristics of ionizing radiation in simple and complex situations. Fundamentals in dosimetry will be provided in order to understand the physical and biological effects of ionizing radiation. Deterministic as well as stochastic effects will be discussed and fundamental knowledge about radiation protection will be provided. In the second part of the lecture series, we will cover the generation of ionizing radiation. By this means, the x-ray tube, the clinical linear accelerator, and different radioactive sources in radiology, radiotherapy and nuclear medicine will be addressed. Applications in radiology, nuclear medicine and radiotherapy will be described with a special focus on the physics underlying these applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0943-00L</td>
<td><strong>Radiobiology</strong></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Pruschy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License notes</td>
<td>A script will be provided.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The purpose of this course is to impart basic knowledge in radiobiology in order to handle ionizing radiation and to provide a basis for predicting the radiation risk.

By the end of this course, the participants will be able to:
- interpret the 5 Rs of radiation oncology in the context of the hallmarks of cancer
- understand factors which underpin the differing radiosensitivities of different tumors
- follow rational strategies for combined treatment modalities of ionizing radiation with targeted agents
- understand differences in the radiation response of normal tissue versus tumor tissue
- understand different treatment responses of the tumor and the normal tissue to differential clinical-related parameters of radiotherapy (dose rate, LET etc.)

Einführung in die Strahlenbiologie ionisierender Strahlen: Allgemeine Grundlagen und Begriffsbestimmungen; Mechanismen der biologischen Strahlenwirkung; Strahlenwirkung auf Zellen, Gewebe und Organe; Modifikation der biologischen Strahlenwirkung; Strahlengenetik: Chromosomenveränderungen, DNA-Defekte, Reparatursprozesse; Molekulare Strahlenbiologie: Bedeutung inter- und intrazellulärer Signalkomplexes; Apoptose, Zellzyklus-Checkpoints; Strahlenskripte; Krebsinduktion, Menopauseauslösung, prämatrone Strahlenwirkung; Strahlenbiologische Grundlagen des Strahlenschutzes; Nutzen-Risiko-Abwägungen bei der medizinischen Strahlenanwendung

Beilagen mit zusammenfassenden Texten, Tabellen, Bild- und Grafikdarstellungen werden abgegeben


The former number of this course unit is 465-0961-00L.

**Practical Work**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465-0956-00L</td>
<td>Dosimetry</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6G</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dosimetry in radiotherapy. Planning and implementation of a percutaneous radiation exposure on an anthropomorphic phantom. Verification of the resulting dose distribution.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Praktische Umsetzung der Lerninhalte der Vorlesungen Medizinphysik I &amp; II bezüglich Dosimetrie bei perkutanen Strahlenexpositionen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dosimetrie in der Strahlentherapie. Planung und Durchführung einer perkutanen Strahlenexposition an einem anthropomorphen Phantom. Überprüfung der resultierenden Dosisverteilungen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Specialization: General Medical Physics and Biomedical Engineering**

**Major in Radiation Therapy**

**Core Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0345-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Medical Physics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>A. J. Lomax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medical physics is a fascinating and worthwhile scientific discipline, providing many professional opportunities to apply physics to the care of patients, either in the clinic or in industry. It is also an area allowing for exciting, interesting and fulfilling areas of research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>It is the aim of this course to give bachelor and master level students an insight into the wide spectrum of medical applications of physics, and to provide some insight into the work of the medical physicist in clinics, industry and research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture series will begin with a short historical overview of medical physics and an overview of the lecture series (lecture 1). This will be followed by two lectures on the physics of medical imaging. Medical imaging is one of the most important areas of preventative medicine and diagnostics, and in these two lectures, we will summarise the physics aspects of all the most important medical imaging modalities (X-ray, nuclear medicine, CT, MRI, Ultrasound imaging etc.). With lectures 4 and 5, we will move onto one of the other major areas of physics applied to medicine, radiotherapy. As the name implies, this is a physics 'heavy' discipline, being dependent as it is on both accelerator and particle physics. However, what is less well known is that this is also the second most successful treatment of cancer after surgery and a great success story for the application of physics to medicine. In lectures 6 and 7 will then move on to a very different area, that of bio-photonics and bio-physics. Here we will look into the applications of lasers in medicine, from therapy to their use in particle acceleration for medical applications, as well as a variety of optical techniques for studying biological tissues, cells and structures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the second half of the lecture series (lectures 8-13) the style changes somewhat, and we will concentrate on professional aspects of medical physics and the role of the medical physicist in various professional scenarios. As such, lectures 8-11 will cover the role of the clinical medical physicist in diagnostic radiology, MRI, nuclear medicine and radiotherapy, whilst the last two lectures will concentrate on their role in industry and research. For many of this second set of lectures, external experts in the various areas will be invited in order to give the student the best possible insight into the life of a professional medical physicist.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-0341-00L</td>
<td>Medical Physics I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>P. Manser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to the fundamentals of medical radiation physics. Functional chain due to radiation exposure from the primary physical effect to the radiobiological and medically manifest secondary effects. Dosimetric concepts of radiation protection in medicine. Mode of action of radiation sources used in medicine and its illustration by means of Monte Carlo simulations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Understanding the functional chain from primary physical effects of ionizing radiation to clinical radiation effects. Dealing with dose as a quantitative measure of medical exposure. Getting familiar with methods to generate ionizing radiation in medicine and learn how they are applied for medical purposes. Eventually, the lecture aims to show the students that medical physics is a fascinating and evolving discipline where physics can directly be used for the benefits of patients and the society.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture is covering the basic principles of ionizing radiation and its physical and biological effects. The physical interactions of photons as well as of charged particles will be reviewed and their consequences for medical applications will be discussed. The concept of Monte Carlo simulation will be introduced in the exercises and will help the student to understand the characteristics of ionizing radiation in simple and complex situations. Fundamentals in dosimetry will be provided in order to understand the physical and biological effects of ionizing radiation. Deterministic as well as stochastic effects will be discussed and fundamental knowledge about radiation protection will be provided. In the second part of the lecture series, we will cover the generation of ionizing radiation. By this means, the x-ray tube, the clinical linear accelerator, and different radioactive sources in radiology, radiotherapy and nuclear medicine will be addressed. Applications in radiology, nuclear medicine and radiotherapy will be described with a special focus on the physics underlying these applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Literature**

Verifikation der resultierenden Dosisverteilungen.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Voraussetzung: Besuch der Vorlesung Medizinische Physik I
The purpose of this course is to impart basic knowledge in radiobiology in order to handle ionizing radiation and to provide a basis for predicting the radiation risk.

By the end of this course the participants will be able to:

a) interpret the 5 Rs of radiation oncology in the context of the hallmarks of cancer
b) understand factors which underpin the differing radiosensitivities of different tumors
c) follow rational strategies for combined treatment modalities of ionizing radiation with targeted agents
d) understand differences in the radiation response of normal tissue versus tumor tissue
e) understand different treatment responses of the tumor and the normal tissue to differential clinical-related parameters of radiotherapy (dose rate, LET etc.).

Einführung in die Strahlenbiologie ionisierender Strahlen: Allgemeine Grundlagen und Begriffsbestimmungen; Mechanismen der biologischen Strahlenwirkung; Strahlenwirkung auf Zellen, Gewebe und Organe; Modifikation der biologischen Strahlenwirkung; Strahlenspektrum: Chromosomenveränderungen, DNA-Defekte, Reparaturprozesse; Molekulare Strahlenbiologie: Bedeutung inter- und intrazellulärer Signalkomponentenstrahlenspektrum; Strahlenrisiko: Strahlensynthese, Krebsinduktion, Mutationsauslösung, pränatale Strahlenwirkung; Strahlenbiologische Grundlagen des Strahlenschutzes; Nutzen-Risiko-Abwägungen bei der medizinischen Strahlentherapie: Prädiktive strahlenbiologische Methoden zur Optimierung der therapeutischen Strahlentherapie.

The practical work is designed to train the students in the solution of a specific problem and provides insights in the field of the selected MAS specialization. Tutors propose the subject of the project, the project plan, and the roadmap together with the student, as well as monitor the overall execution.

The practical work is aimed at training the student’s capability to apply and connect specific skills acquired during the MAS specialization program towards the solution of a focused problem.

### Practical Work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465-0956-00L</td>
<td>Dosimetry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>6G</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only for MAS in Medical Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dosimetry in radiotherapy. Planning and implementation of a percutaneous radiation exposure on an anthropomorphic phantom.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Verification of the resulting dose distribution.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Praktische Umsetzung der Lerninhalte der Vorlesungen Medizinphysik I &amp; II bezüglich Dosimetrie bei perkutanen Strahlenexpositionen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dosimetrie in der Strahlentherapie. Planung und Durchführung einer perkutanen Strahlenexposition an einem anthropomorphen Phantom.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Überprüfung der resultierenden Dosisverteilungen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Die Kursunterlagen werden im Blockkurs abgegeben.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Voraussetzung: Besuch der Vorlesung Medizinische Physik I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465-0800-00L</td>
<td>Practical Work</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td></td>
<td>external organisers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only for MAS in Medical Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The practical work is designed to train the students in the solution of a specific problem and provides insights in the field of the selected MAS specialization. Tutors propose the subject of the project, the project plan, and the roadmap together with the student, as well as monitor the overall execution.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The practical work is aimed at training the student’s capability to apply and connect specific skills acquired during the MAS specialization program towards the solution of a focused problem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0965-00L</td>
<td>Micro and Nano-Tomography of Biological Tissues</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. Stampanoni, P. A. Kaestner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture introduces the physical and technical know-how of X-ray tomographic microscopy. Several X-ray imaging techniques (absorption-, phase- and darkfield contrast) will be discussed and their use in daily research, in particular biology, is presented. The course discusses the aspects of quantitative evaluation of tomographic data sets like segmentation, morphometry and statistics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to the basic concepts of X-ray tomographic imaging, image analysis and data quantification at the micro and nano scale with particular emphasis on biological applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Synchrotron-based X-ray micro- and nano-tomography is today a powerful technique for non-destructive, high-resolution investigations of a broad range of materials. The high-brilliance and high-coherence of third generation synchrotron radiation facilities allow quantitative, three-dimensional imaging at the micro and nanometer scale and extend the traditional absorption imaging technique to edge-enhanced and phase-sensitive measurements, which are particularly suited for investigating biological samples.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture includes a general introduction to the principles of tomographic imaging from image formation to image reconstruction. It provides the physical and engineering basics to understand how imaging beamlines at synchrotron facilities work, looks into the recently developed phase contrast methods, and explores the first applications of X-ray nano-tomographic experiments.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course finally provides the necessary background to understand the quantitative evaluation of tomographic data, from basic image analysis to complex morphometrical computations and 3D visualization, keeping the focus on biomedical applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Available online</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Will be indicated during the lecture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0674-00L</td>
<td>Physics in Medical Research: From Atoms to Cells</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>B. K. R. Müller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scanning probe and diffraction techniques allow studying activated atomic processes during early stages of epitaxial growth. For quantitative description, rate equation analysis, mean-field nucleation and scaling theories are applied on systems ranging from simple metallic to complex organic materials. The knowledge is expanded to optical and electronic properties as well as to proteins and cells.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Will be indicated during the lecture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Objective

The lecture series is motivated by an overview covering the skin of the crystals, roughness analysis, contact angle measurements, protein absorption/activity and monocyte behaviour.

As the first step, real structures on clean surfaces including surface reconstructions and surface relaxations, defects in crystals are presented, before the preparation of clean metallic, semiconducting, oxodic and organic surfaces are introduced.

The atomic processes on surfaces are activated by the increase of the substrate temperature. They can be studied using scanning tunneling microscopy (STM) and atomic force microscopy (AFM). The combination with molecular beam epitaxy (MBE) allows determining the sizes of the critical nuclei and the other activated processes in a hierarchical fashion. The evolution of the surface morphology is characterized by the density and size distribution of the nanostructures that could be quantified by means of the rate equation analysis, the mean-field nucleation theory, as well as the scaling theory. The surface morphology is further characterized by defects and nanostructure's shapes, which are based on the strain relieving mechanisms and kinetic growth processes.

High-resolution electron diffraction is complementary to scanning probe techniques and provides exact mean values. Some phenomena are quantitatively described by the kinematic theory and perfectly understood by means of the Ewald construction. Other phenomena need to be described by the more complex dynamical theory. Electron diffraction is not only associated with elastic scattering but also inelastic excitation mechanisms that reflect the electronic structure of the surfaces studied. Low-energy electrons lead to phonon and high-energy electrons to plasmon excitations. Both effects are perfectly described by dipole and impact scattering.

Thin-films of rather complex organic materials are often quantitatively characterized by photons with a broad range of wavelengths from ultra-violet to infra-red light. Asymmetries and preferential orientations of the (anisotropic) molecules are verified using the optical dichromism and second harmonic generation measurements. These characterization techniques are vital for optimizing the preparation of medical implants and the determination of tissue's anisotropies within the human body.

Cell-surface interactions are related to the cell adhesion and the contractile cellular forces. Physical means have been developed to quantify these interactions. Other physical techniques are introduced in cell biology, namely to count and sort cells, to study cell proliferation and metabolism and to determine the relation between cell morphology and function.

3D scaffolds are important for tissue augmentation and engineering. Design, preparation methods, and characterization of these highly porous 3D microstructures are also presented.

Visiting clinical research in a leading university hospital will show the usefulness of the lecture series.

### Major in Biomechanics

#### Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0386-00L</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>J. Vörös, S. J. Ferguson, S. Kozerke, U. Moser, M. Rudin, M. P. Wolf, M. Zenobi-Wong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0965-00L</td>
<td>Micro and Nano-Tomography of Biological Tissues</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. Stampanoni, P. A. Kaestner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376-1651-00L</td>
<td>Clinical and Movement Biomechanics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>S. Lorenzetti, R. List, N. Singh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Lecture notes**

- **Introduction to Biomedical Engineering**
  - Enderle, Banchard, and Bronzino

- AND
  - https://www1.ethz.ch/lbb/Education/BME

---

**Abstract**

**Objective**

**Content**

**Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The focus is on learning the concepts that govern common medical instruments and the most important organs from an engineering point of view. In addition, the most recent achievements and trends of the field of biomedical engineering are also outlined.**

**Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The course provides an overview of the various topics of the different tracks of the biomedical engineering master course and helps orienting the students in selecting their specialized classes and project locations.**

**Introduction into X-ray micro- and nano-tomography is today a powerful technique for non-destructive, high-resolution investigations of a broad range of materials. The high-brilliance and high-coherence of third generation synchrotron radiation facilities allow quantitative, three-dimensional imaging at the micro and nanometer scale and extend the traditional absorption imaging technique to edge-enhanced and phase-sensitive measurements, which are particularly suited for investigating biological samples.**

**Spectroscopic measurements and modeling of the human movement during daily activities and in a clinical environment.**

The course provides the physical and engineering basics to understand how imaging beamlines at synchrotron facilities work, looks into the recently developed phase contrast methods, and explores the first applications of X-ray nano-tomographic experiments.

The students are able to analyse the human movement from a technical point of view, to process the data and perform modeling with a focus towards clinical application.

This course includes study design, measurement techniques, clinical testing, accessing movement data and analysis as well as modeling with regards to human movement.
### Practical Work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465-0800-00L</td>
<td>Practical Work</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>external organisers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The practical work is designed to train the students in the solution of a specific problem and provides insights in the field of the selected MAS specialization. Tutors propose the subject of the project, the project plan, and the roadmap together with the student, as well as monitor the overall execution.

**Objective**

The practical work is aimed at training the student's capability to apply and connect specific skills acquired during the MAS specialization program towards the solution of a focused problem.

### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0255-00L</td>
<td>Energy Conversion and Transport in Biosystems</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>P. Poulikakos, A. Ferrari</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The lecture deals with constitutive models that are relevant for design and calculation of structures. These include anisotropic linear elasticity, linear viscoelasticity, plasticity, viscoplasticity. Homogenization theories and laminate theory are presented. Theoretical models are complemented by examples of engineering applications and experiments.

**Objective**

Basic theories for solving continuum mechanics problems of engineering applications, with particular attention to material models.

**Content**

Anisotrope Elastizität, Linearelastisches und linearelastisches Modellieren, Laminate, Viskoelastizität, komplizierte Modellierung, Laminattheorie, Plastizität, Viskooplastizität, Beispiele aus der Ingenieurwissenschaft.

**Lecture notes**

Lecture notes and references therein.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0524-00L</td>
<td>Continuum Mechanics I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>E. Mazza</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The lecture deals with constitutive models that are relevant for design and calculation of structures. These include anisotropic linear elasticity, linear viscoelasticity, plasticity, viscoplasticity. Homogenization theories and laminate theory are presented. Theoretical models are complemented by examples of engineering applications and experiments.

**Objective**

The lecture deals with constitutive models that are relevant for design and calculation of structures. These include anisotropic linear elasticity, linear viscoelasticity, plasticity, viscoplasticity. Homogenization theories and laminate theory are presented. Theoretical models are complemented by examples of engineering applications and experiments.

**Content**

Anisotrope Elastizität, Linearelastisches und linearelastisches Modellieren, Laminate, Viskoelastizität, komplizierte Modellierung, Laminattheorie, Plastizität, Viskooplastizität, Beispiele aus der Ingenieurwissenschaft.

**Lecture notes**

Lecture notes and references therein.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0604-00L</td>
<td>Microrobotics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>B. Nelson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Microrobotics is an interdisciplinary field that combines aspects of robotics, micro and nanotechnology, biomedical engineering, and materials science. The aim of this course is to expose students to the fundamentals of this emerging field. Throughout the course, students are expected to submit assignments. The course concludes with an end-of-semester examination.

**Objective**

The objective of this course is to expose students to the fundamental aspects of the emerging field of microrobotics. This includes a focus on physical laws that predominate at the microscale, technologies for fabricating small devices, bio-inspired design, and applications of the field.

**Content**

- Scaling laws at micro/nano scales
- Electrostatics
- Electromagnetism
- Low Reynolds number flows
- Observation tools
- Materials and fabrication methods
- Applications of biomedical microrobots

**Lecture notes**

The powerpoint slides presented in the lectures will be made available in hardcopy and as pdf files. Several readings will also be made available electronically.

**Prerequisites / notice**

The lecture will be taught in English.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>263-5001-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Finite Elements and Sparse Linear System Solving</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>P. Arbenz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The finite element (FE) method is the method of choice for (approximately) solving partial differential equations on complicated domains. In the first third of the lecture, we give an introduction to the method. The rest of the lecture will be devoted to methods for solving the large sparse linear systems of equation that is a typical for the FE method. We will consider direct and iterative methods.

**Objective**

Students will know the most important direct and iterative solvers for sparse linear systems. They will be able to determine which solver to choose in particular situations.
I. THE FINITE ELEMENT METHOD

(1) Introduction, model problems.
(2) 1D problems. Piecewise polynomials in 1D.
(3) 2D problems. Triangulations. Piecewise polynomials in 2D.
(4) Variational formulations. Galerkin finite element method.
(5) Implementation aspects.

II. DIRECT SOLUTION METHODS

(6) LU and Cholesky decomposition.
(7) Sparse matrices.
(8) Fill-reducing orderings.

III. ITERATIVE SOLUTION METHODS

(9) Stationary iterative methods, preconditioning.
(10) Preconditioned conjugate gradient method (PCG).
(11) Incomplete factorization preconditioning.
(12) Multigrid preconditioning.
(13) Nonsymmetric problems (GMRES, BiCGstab).
(14) Indefinite problems (SYMMLQ, MINRES).

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Linear Algebra, Analysis, Computational Science.
The exercises are made with Matlab.

376-2017-00L Biomechanics of Sports Injuries and Rehabilitation W 3 credits 2V K.-U. Schmitt, J. Goldhahn
Abstract
This lecture introduces the basic principles of injury mechanics and rehabilitation focussing on sports injuries.

Objective
Within the scope of this lecture you will learn the basic principles of trauma biomechanics. Based on examples from sports, you will get to know different mechanisms that can possibly result in injury. Investigating the background and cause of injury should allow you to assess the injury risk for sports activities. Furthermore you should be able to develop measures to prevent such injury.

Content
This lecture deals with the basic principles of injury mechanics and rehabilitation. Mechanisms that can result in injury are presented. Furthermore possibilities to prevent injuries are discussed. Thereby the lecture focuses on sports injuries.

Lecture notes
Handouts will be made available.

Literature
Schmitt K.-U., Niederer P., M. Muser, Walz F.: "Trauma Biomechanics - Accidental Injury in traffic and sports", Springer Verlag

Prerequisites / notice
A course work is required. The mark of this course work contributes to the final credits for this lecture. Details will be given during the first lecture.

Abstract
Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The focus is on learning the concepts that govern common medical instruments and the most important organs from an engineering point of view. In addition, the most recent achievements and trends of the field of biomedical engineering are also outlined.

Objective
Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The course provides an overview of the various topics of the different tracks of the biomedical engineering master course and helps orienting the students in selecting their specialized classes and project locations.

Content

Lecture notes
Introduction to Biomedical Engineering by Enderle, Banchard, and Bronzino

https://www1.ethz.ch/lbb/Education/BME

227-0447-00L Image Analysis and Computer Vision W 6 credits 3V+1U L. Van Gool, O. Göksel,
Abstract
Introduction to selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The focus is on learning the concepts that govern common medical instruments and the most important organs from an engineering point of view. In addition, the most recent achievements and trends of the field of biomedical engineering are also outlined.

Objective
Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The course provides an overview of the various topics of the different tracks of the biomedical engineering master course and helps orienting the students in selecting their specialized classes and project locations.

Content

Lecture notes
Introduction to Biomedical Engineering by Enderle, Banchard, and Bronzino

https://www1.ethz.ch/lbb/Education/BME
Abstract

Objective
Overview of the most important concepts of image formation, perception and analysis, and Computer Vision. Gaining own experience through practical computer and programming exercises.

Content
The first part of the course starts off from an overview of existing and emerging applications that need computer vision. It shows that the realm of image processing is no longer restricted to the factory floor, but is entering several fields of our daily life. First it is investigated how the parameters of the electromagnetic waves are related to our perception. Also the interaction of light with matter is considered. The most important hardware components of technical vision systems, such as cameras, optical devices and illumination sources are discussed. The course then turns to the steps that are necessary to arrive at the discrete images that serve as input to algorithms. The next part describes necessary preprocessing steps of image analysis, that enhance image quality and/or detect specific features. Linear and non-linear filters are introduced for that purpose. The course will continue by analyzing procedures allowing to extract additional types of basic information from multiple images, with motion and depth as two important examples. The estimation of image velocities (optical flow) will get due attention and methods for object tracking will be presented. Several techniques are discussed to extract three-dimensional information about objects and scenes. Finally, approaches for the recognition of specific objects as well as object classes will be discussed and analyzed.

Lecture notes
Course material. Script, computer demonstrations, exercises and problem solutions.

Prerequisites / notice
Basic concepts of mathematical analysis and linear algebra. The computer exercises are based on Linux and C. The course language is English.

Practical Work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465-0800-00L</td>
<td>Practical Work Only for MAS in Medical Physics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>external organisers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The practical work is designed to train the students in the solution of a specific problem and provides insights in the field of the selected MAS specialization. Tutors propose the subject of the project, the project plan, and the roadmap together with the student, as well as monitor the overall execution.

Objective
The practical work is aimed at training the student's capability to apply and connect specific skills acquired during the MAS specialization program towards the solution of a focused problem.

Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0605-00L</td>
<td>Nanosystems</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>A. Stemmer, J.-N. Tisserant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
From atoms to molecules to condensed matter: characteristic properties of simple nanosystems and how they evolve when moving towards complex ensembles. Intermolecular forces, their macroscopic manifestations, and ways to control such interactions. Self-assembly and directed assembly of 2D and 3D structures. Special emphasis on the emerging field of molecular electronic devices.

Objective
Familiarize students with basic science and engineering principles governing the nano domain.

Content
The course addresses basic science and engineering principles controlling the nano domain. We particularly work out the links between topics that are traditionally taught separately. Special emphasis is placed on the emerging field of molecular electronic devices, their working principles, applications, and how they may be assembled.

Topics are treated in 2 blocks:
(I) From Quantum to Continuum
From atoms to molecules to condensed matter: characteristic properties of simple nanosystems and how they evolve when moving towards complex ensembles.

(II) Interaction Forces on the Micro and Nano Scale
Intermolecular forces, their macroscopic manifestations, and ways to control such interactions. Self-assembly and directed assembly of 2D and 3D structures.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Course format:
Lectures and Mini-Review presentations: Thursday 10-13, ML F 36

Homework: Mini-Reviews
Students select a paper (list distributed in class) and expand the topic into a Mini-Review that illuminates the particular field beyond the immediate results reported in the paper.

Medical Image Analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Abstract</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0391-00L</td>
<td>It is the objective of this lecture to introduce the basic concepts used in Medical Image Analysis. In particular the lecture focuses on shape representation schemes, segmentation techniques, and the various image registration methods commonly used in Medical Image Analysis applications. Basic knowledge of computer vision would be helpful.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. C. Cattin, M. A. Reyes Aguirre</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Micro and Nano-Tomography of Biological Tissues

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Abstract</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0965-00L</td>
<td>This lecture aims to give an overview of the basic concepts of Medical Image Analysis and its application areas. Basic knowledge of computer vision would be helpful.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. Stampanoni, P. A. Kaestner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The course finally provides the necessary background to understand the quantitative evaluation of tomographic data, from basic image analysis to complex morphometrical computations and 3D visualization, keeping the focus on biomedical applications.

Lecture notes
Available online

Literature
Will be indicated during the lecture.

227-0967-00L Computational Neuroimaging Clinic
W 3 credits 2V K. Stephan
Abstract
This seminar teaches problem solving skills for computational neuroimaging, based on joint analyses of neuroimaging and behavioural data. It deals with a wide variety of real-life problems that are brought to this meeting from the neuroimaging community at Zurich, e.g. mass-univariate and multivariate analyses of fMRI/EEG data, or generative models of fMRI, EEG, or behavioural data.
Objective
1. Consolidation of theoretical knowledge (obtained in the following courses: 'Methods & models for fMRI data analysis', 'Translational Neuromodeling', 'Computational Psychiatry') in a practical setting.
Content
This seminar teaches problem solving skills for computational neuroimaging, based on joint analyses of neuroimaging and behavioural data. It deals with a wide variety of real-life problems that are brought to this meeting from the neuroimaging community at Zurich, e.g. mass-univariate and multivariate analyses of fMRI/EEG data, or generative models of fMRI, EEG, or behavioural data.
Prerequisites / notice
The participants are expected to have successfully completed at least one of the following courses:
- 'Methods & models for fMRI data analysis',
- 'Translational Neuromodeling',
- 'Computational Psychiatry'

227-0969-00L Methods & Models for fMRI Data Analysis
W 6 credits 4V K. Stephan
Abstract
This course teaches methods and models for fMRI data analysis, covering all aspects of statistical parametric mapping (SPM), incl. preprocessing, the general linear model, statistical inference, multiple comparison corrections, event-related designs, and Dynamic Causal Modelling (DCM), a Bayesian framework for identification of nonlinear neuronal systems from neurophysiological data.
Objective
1. Consolidation of theoretical knowledge (obtained in the following courses: 'Methods & models for fMRI data analysis', 'Translational Neuromodeling', 'Computational Psychiatry') in a practical setting.
Content
This course teaches state-of-the-art methods and models for fMRI data analysis. It covers all aspects of statistical parametric mapping (SPM), incl. preprocessing, the general linear model, frequentist and Bayesian inference, multiple comparison corrections, and event-related designs, and Dynamic Causal Modelling (DCM), a Bayesian framework for identification of nonlinear neuronal systems from neurophysiological data. A particular emphasis of the course will be on methodological questions arising in the context of studies in psychiatry, neurology and neuroeconomics.
Prerequisites / notice
The course finally provides the necessary background to understand the quantitative evaluation of tomographic data, from basic image analysis to complex morphometrical computations and 3D visualization, keeping the focus on biomedical applications.

376-1279-00L Virtual Reality in Medicine
W 3 credits 2V R. Rienert
Abstract
Virtual Reality has the potential to support medical training and therapy. This lecture will derive the technical principles of multi-modal (audiovisual, haptic, tactile etc.) input devices, displays and rendering techniques. Examples are presented in the fields of surgical training, intra-operative augmentation, and rehabilitation. The lecture is accompanied by practical courses and excursions.
Objective
Provide theoretical and practical knowledge of new principles and applications of multi-modal simulation and interface technologies in medical education, therapy, and rehabilitation.
Content
Virtual Reality has the potential to provide descriptive and practical information for medical training and therapy while relieving the patient and/or the physician. Multi-modal interactions between the user and the virtual environment facilitate the generation of high-fidelity sensory impressions, by using not only visual and auditory modalities, but also kinesthetic, tactile, and even olfactory feedback. On the basis of the existing physiological constraints, this lecture will derive the technical requirements and principles of multi-modal input devices, displays, and rendering techniques. Several examples are presented that are currently being developed or already applied for surgical training, intra-operative augmentation, and rehabilitation. The lecture will be accompanied by several practical courses on graphical and haptic display devices as well as excursions to facilities equipped with large-scale VR equipment.
Target Group:
Students of higher semesters and PhD students of
- D-HEI, D-MAVT, D-ITET, D-INFK, D-PHY
- Robotics, Systems and Control Master
- Biomedical Engineering/Movement Science and Sport
- Medical Faculty, University of Zurich
Students of other departments, faculties, courses are also welcome!
Literature
Book: Virtual Reality in Medicine, Rienert, Robert; Harders, Matthias; 2012 Springer.
The course language is English.
Basic experience in Information Technology and Computer Science will be of advantage
More details will be announced in the lecture.

402-0674-00L Physics in Medical Research: From Atoms to Cells
W 6 credits 2V+1U B. K. R. Müller
Abstract
Scanning probe and diffraction techniques allow studying activated atomic processes during early stages of epilatinal growth. For quantitative description, rate equation analysis, mean-field nucleation and scaling theories are applied on systems ranging from simple metallic to complex organic materials. The knowledge is expanded to optical and electronic properties as well as to proteins and cells.
The lecture series is motivated by an overview covering the skin of the crystals, roughness analysis, contact angle measurements, protein absorption/activity and monocyte behaviour. As the first step, real structures on clean surfaces including surface reconstructions and surface relaxations, defects in crystals are presented, before the preparation of clean metallic, semiconducting, oxidic and organic surfaces are introduced.

The atomic processes on surfaces are activated by the increase of the substrate temperature. They can be studied using scanning tunneling microscopy (STM) and atomic force microscopy (AFM). The combination with molecular beam epitaxy (MBE) allows determining the sizes of the critical nuclei and the other activated processes in a hierarchical fashion. The evolution of the surface morphology is characterized by the density and size distribution of the nanostructures that could be quantified by means of the rate equation analysis, the mean-field nucleation theory, as well as the scaling theory. The surface morphology is further characterized by defects and nanostructure's shapes, which are based on the strain relieving mechanisms and kinetic growth processes.

High-resolution electron diffraction is complementary to scanning probe techniques and provides exact mean values. Some phenomena are quantitatively described by the kinematic theory and perfectly understood by means of the Ewald construction. Other phenomena need to be described by the more complex dynamical theory. Electron diffraction is not only associated with elastic scattering but also inelastic excitation mechanisms that reflect the electronic structure of the surfaces studied. Low-energy electrons lead to phonon and high-energy electrons to plasmon excitations. Both effects are perfectly described by dipole and impact scattering.

Thin-films of rather complex organic materials are often quantitatively characterized by photons with a broad range of wavelengths from ultra-violet to infra-red light. Asymmetries and preferential orientations of the (anisotropic) molecules are verified using the optical dichroism and second harmonic generation measurements. These characterization techniques are vital for optimizing the preparation of medical implants and the determination of tissue's anisotropies within the human body.

Cell-surface interactions are related to the cell adhesion and the contractile cellular forces. Physical means have been developed to quantify these interactions. Other physical techniques are introduced in cell biology, namely to count and sort cells, to study cell proliferation and metabolism and to determine the relation between cell morphology and function.

3D scaffolds are important for tissue augmentation and engineering. Design, preparation methods, and characterization of these highly porous 3D microstructures are also presented.

Visiting clinical research in a leading university hospital will show the usefulness of the lecture series.

>>> Major in Bioengineering

>>> Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0965-00L</td>
<td>Micro and Nano-Tomography of Biological Tissues</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. Stampanoni, P. A. Kaestner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Micro and Nano-Tomography of Biological Tissues</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. Stampanoni, P. A. Kaestner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Introduction to the basic concepts of X-ray tomographic imaging, image analysis and data quantification at the micro and nano scale with particular emphasis on biological applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Synchrotron-based X-ray micro- and nano-tomography is today a powerful technique for non-destructive, high-resolution investigations of a broad range of materials. The high-brilliance and high-coherence of third generation synchrotron radiation facilities allow quantitative, three-dimensional imaging at the micro and nanometer scale and extend the traditional absorption imaging technique to edge-enhanced and phase-sensitive measurements, which are particularly suited for investigating biological samples.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Available online</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Will be indicated during the lecture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376-1103-00L</td>
<td>Frontiers in Nanotechnology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4V</td>
<td>V. Vogel, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Many disciplines are meeting at the nanoscale, from physics, chemistry to engineering, from the life sciences to medicine. The course will prepare students to communicate more effectively across disciplinary boundaries, and will provide them with deep insights into the various frontiers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Building upon advanced technologies to create, visualize, analyze and manipulate nano-structures, as well as to probe their nano-chemistry, nano-mechanics and other properties within manmade and living systems, many exciting discoveries are currently made. They change the way we do science and result in so many new technologies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The goal of the course is to give Master and Graduate students from all interested departments an overview of what nanotechnology is all about, from analytical techniques to nanosystems, from physics to biology. Students will start to appreciate the extent to which scientific communities are meeting at the nanoscale. They will learn about the specific challenges and what is currently sizzling in the respective fields, and learn the vocabulary that is necessary to communicate effectively across departmental boundaries.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>All the enrolled students will get access to a password protected website where they can find pdf files of the lecture notes, and typically 1-2 journal articles per lecture that cover selected topics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376-1714-00L</td>
<td>Biocompatible Materials</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>K. Maniura, J. Möller, M. Zenobi-Wong</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 947 of 1571
Abstract
Introduction to molecules used for biomaterials, molecular interactions between different materials and biological systems (molecules, cells, tissues). The concept of biocompatibility is discussed and important techniques from biomaterials research and development are introduced.

Objective
The class consists of three parts:
1. Introduction into molecular characteristics of molecules involved in the materials-to-biology interface. Molecular design of biomaterials.
2. The concept of biocompatibility.
3. Introduction into methodology used in biomaterials research and application.

Content
Introduction into native and polymeric biomaterials used for medical applications. The concepts of biocompatibility, biodegradation and the consequences of degradation products are discussed on the molecular level. Different classes of materials with respect to potential applications in tissue engineering and drug delivery are introduced. Strong focus lies on the molecular interactions between materials having very different bulk and/or surface chemistry with living cells, tissues and organs. In particular the interface between the materials surfaces and the eukaryotic cell surface and possible reactions of the cells with an implant material are elucidated. Techniques to design, produce and characterize materials in vitro as well as in vivo analysis of implanted and explanted materials are discussed.

In addition, a link between academic research and industrial entrepreneurship is established by external guest speakers.

Lecture notes
Handouts can be accessed online.

Literature

(available online via ETH library)

Handouts provided during the classes and references therein.

636-0003-00L Biological Engineering and Biotechnology W 6 credits 3V M. Fussenegger

Abstract
Biological Engineering and Biotechnology will cover the latest biotechnological advances as well as their industrial implementation to engineer mammalian cells for use in human therapy. This lecture will provide forefront insights into key scientific aspects and the main points in industrial decision-making to bring a therapeutically effective product from target to market.

Objective
1. Insight Into The Mammalian Cell Cycle. Cycling, The Balance Between Proliferation and Cancer - Implications For Biopharmaceutical Manufacturing.
2. The Licence To Kill. Apoptosis Regulatory Networks - Engineering of Survival Pathways To Increase Robustness of Production Cell Lines.
5. From Target To Market. An Antibody's Journey From Cell Culture to the Clinics.
6. Biology and Malign Applications. Do Life Sciences Enable the Development of Biological Weapons?
7. Functional Food. Enjoy your Meal!

Lecture notes
Handout during the course.

Practical Work

646-0800-00L Practical Work Only for MAS in Medical Physics

Abstract
The practical work is designed to train the students in the solution of a specific problem and provides insights in the field of the selected MAS specialization. Tutors propose the subject of the project, the project plan, and the roadmap together with the student, as well as monitor the overall execution.

Objective
The practical work is aimed at training the student’s capability to apply and connect specific skills acquired during the MAS specialization program towards the solution of a focused problem.

Electives

151-0604-00L Microrobotics

Abstract
Microrobotics is an interdisciplinary field that combines aspects of robotics, micro and nanotechnology, biomedical engineering, and materials science. The aim of this course is to expose students to the fundamentals of this emerging field. Throughout the course students are expected to submit assignments. The course concludes with an end-of-semester examination.

Objective
The objective of this course is to expose students to the fundamental aspects of the emerging field of microrobotics. This includes a focus on physical laws that predominate at the microscale, technologies for fabricating small devices, bio-inspired design, and applications of the field.

Content
Main topics of the course include:
- Scaling laws at micro/nano scales
- Electrostatics
- Electromagnetism
- Low Reynolds number flows
- Observation tools
- Materials and fabrication methods
- Applications of biomedical microrobots

Lecture notes
The powerpoint slides presented in the lectures will be made available in hardcopy and as pdf files. Several readings will also be made available electronically.

Prerequisites / notice
The lecture will be taught in English.

227-0386-00L Biomedical Engineering

Abstract
Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The focus is on learning the concepts that govern common medical instruments and the most important organs from an engineering point of view. In addition, the most recent achievements and trends of the field of biomedical engineering are also outlined.

Objective
Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The course provides an overview of the various topics of the different tracks of the biomedical engineering master course and helps orienting the students in selecting their specialized classes and project locations.
**Content**


**Lecture notes**

Introduction to Biomedical Engineering by Enderle, Banchard, and Bronzino

AND

https://www1.ethz.ch/lbb/Education/BME

**327-1101-00L Biomineralization**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>2 credits</th>
<th>2G</th>
<th>K.-H. Ernst</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Abstract**
The course addresses undergraduate and graduate students interested in getting introduced into the basic concepts of biomineralization.

**Objective**
The course aims to introduce the basic concepts of biomineralization and the underlying principles, such as supersaturation, nucleation and growth of minerals, the interaction of biomolecules with mineral surfaces, and cell biology of inorganic materials creation. An important part of this class is the independent study and the presentation of original literature from the field.

**Content**

Biomineralization is a multidisciplinary field. Topics dealing with biology, molecular and cell biology, solid state physics, mineralogy, crystallography, organic and physical chemistry, biochemistry, dentistry, oceanography, geology, etc. are addressed. The course covers definition and general concepts of biomineralization (BM) / types of biominerals and their function / crystal nucleation and growth / biological induction of BM / control of crystal morphology, habit, shape and orientation by organisms / strategies of compartmentalization / the interface between biomolecules (peptides, polysaccharides) and the mineral phase / modern experimental methods for studying BM phenomena / inter-, intra, extra- and epicellular BM / organic templates and matrices for BM / structure of bone, teeth (vertebrates and invertebrates) and mollusk shells / calcification / silification in diatoms, radiolaria and plants / calcium and iron storage / impact of BM on lithosphere and atmosphere / evolution / taxonomy of organisms.

1. Introduction and overview
2. Biominerals and their functions
3. Chemical control of biomineralization
4. Control of morphology: Organic templates and additives
5. Modern methods of investigation of BM
6. BM in matrices: bone and nacre
7. Vertebrate teeth
8. Invertebrate teeth
9. BM within vesicles: calcite of coccoliths
10. Silica
11. Iron storage and mineralization

**Lecture notes**

Script with more than 600 pages with many illustrations will be distributed free of charge.

**Literature**

3) P. M. Dove, J. J. DeYoreo, S. Weiner (Eds.) Biomineralization, Reviews in Mineralogy & Geochemistry Vol. 54, 2003

**Prerequisites / notice**

Each attendee is required to present a publication from the field. The selection of key papers is provided by the lecturer. No special requirements are needed for attending. Basic knowledge in chemistry and cell biology is expected.

**376-1622-00L Practical Methods in Tissue Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>5 credits</th>
<th>4P</th>
<th>K. Würzt-Kozak, M. Zenobi-Wong</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Abstract**
The goal of this course is to teach MSc students the necessary skills for doing research in the fields of tissue engineering and regenerative medicine.

**Objective**

Practical exercises and demonstrations on topics including sterile cell culture, light microscopy and histology, protein and gene expression analysis, and viability assays are covered. The advantages of 3D cell cultures will be discussed and practical work on manufacturing and evaluating hydrogels and scaffolds for tissue engineering will be performed in small groups. In addition to practical lab work, the course will teach skills in data acquisition/analysis.

**402-0674-00L Physics in Medical Research: From Atoms to Cells**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>6 credits</th>
<th>2V+1U</th>
<th>B. K. R. Müller</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Abstract**

Scanning probe and diffraction techniques allow studying activated atomic processes during early stages of epitaxial growth. For quantitative description, rate equation analysis, mean-field nucleation and scaling theories are applied on systems ranging from simple metallic to complex organic materials. The knowledge is expanded to optical and electronic properties as well as to proteins and cells.

---

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 949 of 1571
The lecture series is motivated by an overview covering the skin of the crystals, roughness analysis, contact angle measurements, protein absorption/activity and monocyte behaviour.

As the first step, real structures on clean surfaces including surface reconstructions and surface relaxations, defects in crystals are presented, before the preparation of clean metallic, semiconducting, oxide and organic surfaces are introduced.

The atomic processes on surfaces are activated by the increase of the substrate temperature. They can be studied using scanning tunneling microscopy (STM) and atomic force microscopy (AFM). The combination with molecular beam epitaxy (MBE) allows determining the sizes of the critical nuclei and the other activated processes in a hierarchical fashion. The evolution of the surface morphology is characterized by the density and size distribution of the nanostructures that could be quantified by means of the rate equation analysis, the mean-field nucleation theory, as well as the scaling theory. The surface morphology is further characterized by defects and nanostructure's shapes, which are based on the strain relieving mechanisms and kinetic growth processes.

High-resolution electron diffraction is complementary to scanning probe techniques and provides exact mean values. Some phenomena are quantitatively described by the kinematic theory and perfectly understood by means of the Ewald construction. Other phenomena need to be described by the more complex dynamical theory. Electron diffraction is not only associated with elastic scattering but also inelastic excitations of the (anisotropic) molecules are verified using the optical dichroism and second harmonic generation measurements. These characterization techniques are vital for optimizing the preparation of medical implants and the determination of tissue's anisotropies within the human body.

Cell-surface interactions are related to the cell adhesion and the contractile cellular forces. Physical means have been developed to quantify these interactions. Other physical techniques are introduced in cell biology, namely to count and sort cells, to study cell proliferation and metabolism and to determine the relation between cell morphology and function.

3D scaffolds are important for tissue augmentation and engineering. Design, preparation methods, and characterization of these highly porous 3D microstructures are also presented.

Visiting clinical research in a leading university hospital will show the usefulness of the lecture series.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Instructor(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-0423-00L</td>
<td>Drug Delivery and Drug Targeting</td>
<td>W 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>J.-C. Leroux, D. Brambilla</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Objective

The students get an overview on current principles, methodologies and systems for controlled delivery and targeting of drugs. This enables the students to understand and evaluate the field in terms of scientific criteria.

### Content

- Drug targeting and delivery principles, radiopharmaceuticals, macromolecular drug carriers, liposomes, micelles, micro/nanoparticles, gels and implants, administration of vaccines, delivery of active agents in tissue engineering, targeting at the gastrointestinal level, synthetic carriers for nucleic acid drugs, ophthalmic devices and novel trends in transdermal and nasal drug delivery.

### Lecture notes

Selected lecture notes, documents and supporting material will be directly provided or may be downloaded using:

http://www.galenik.ethz.ch/teaching/drug_del_drug_targ

The website also displays additional information on peroral delivery systems, transdermal systems and systems for alternative routes (nasal, pulmonary) of delivery. These fields are covered in detail in the course Galenische Pharmazie II (Galenical Pharmacy II).

Further references will be provided in the course.

Although "Introduction to Bioinformatics I" will focus on theory and praxis of bioinformatics approaches, the course provides an important foundation for the course "Introduction to Bioinformatics II: Fundamentals of computer science, modeling and algorithms" that will be offered in the following semester.

### Content

Bioinformatics I will cover the following topics:

- From genes to databases and information
- BLAST searches
- Prediction of gene function and regulation
- RNA structure prediction
- Gene expression analysis using microarrays
- Protein sequence and structure databases
- WWW for bioinformatics
- Protein sequence comparisons
- Proteomics and de novo protein sequencing
- Protein structure prediction
- Cellular and protein interaction networks
- Molecular dynamics simulation

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 950 of 1571
### Major in Bioelectronics
### Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0386-00L</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>J. Vörös, S. J. Ferguson, S. Kozerke, U. Moser, M. Rudin, M. P. Wolf, M. Zenobi-Wong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The focus is on learning the concepts that govern common medical instruments and the most important organs from an engineering point of view. In addition, the most recent achievements and trends of the field of biomedical engineering are also outlined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The course provides an overview of the various topics of the different tracks of the biomedical engineering master course and helps orienting the students in selecting their specialized classes and project locations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to Biomedical Engineering by Enderle, Banchard, and Bronzino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture will be taught in English.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Autumn Semester 2016

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1037-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroinformatics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>K. A. Martin, M. Cook, V. Mante, M. Pfeiffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The course provides an introduction to the functional properties of neurons. Particularly the description of membrane electrical properties (action potentials, channels), neuronal anatomy, synaptic structures, and neuronal networks. Simple models of computation, learning, and behavior will be explained. Some artificial systems (robot, chip) are presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Understanding computation by neurons and neuronal circuits is one of the great challenges of science. Many different disciplines can contribute their tools and concepts to solving mysteries of neural computation. The goal of this introductory course is to introduce the monocultures of physics, maths, computer science, engineering, biology, psychology, and even philosophy and history, to discover the enchantments and challenges that we all face in taking on this major 21st century problem and how each discipline can contribute to discovering solutions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course considers the structure and function of biological neural networks at different levels. The function of neural networks lies fundamentally in their wiring and in the electro-chemical properties of nerve cell membranes. Thus, the biological structure of the nerve cell needs to be understood if biologically-realistic models are to be constructed. These simpler models are used to estimate the electrical current flow through dendritic cables and explore how a more complex geometry of neurons influences this current flow. The active properties of nerves are studied to understand both sensory transduction and the generation and transmission of nerve impulses along axons. The concept of local neuronal circuits arises in the context of the rules governing the formation of nerve connections and topographic projections within the nervous system. Communication between neurons in the network can be thought of as information flow across synapses, which can be modified by experience. We need an understanding of the action of inhibitory and excitatory neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, so that the dynamics and logic of synapses can be interpreted. Finally, the neural architectures of feedforward and recurrent networks will be discussed in the context of co-ordination, control, and integration of sensory and motor information in neural networks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Autumn Semester 2016

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1714-00L</td>
<td>Biocompatible Materials</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>K. Maniura, J. Möller, M. Zenobi-Wong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to molecules used for biomaterials, molecular interactions between different materials and biological systems (molecules, cells, tissues). The concept of biocompatibility is discussed and important techniques from biomaterials research and development are introduced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The class consists of three parts: 1. Introduction into molecular characteristics of molecules involved in the materials-to-biology interface. Molecular design of biomaterials. 2. The concept of biocompatibility. 3. Introduction into methodology used in biomaterials research and application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 951 of 1571
Content
Introduction into native and polymeric biomaterials used for medical applications. The concepts of biocompatibility, biodegradation and the consequences of degradation products are discussed on the molecular level. Different classes of materials with respect to potential applications in tissue engineering and drug delivery are introduced. Strong focus lies on the molecular interactions between materials having very different bulk and/or surface chemistry with living cells, tissues and organs. In particular the interface between the materials surfaces and the eukaryotic cell surface and possible reactions of the cells with an implant material are elucidated. Techniques to design, produce and characterize materials in vitro as well as in vivo analysis of implanted and explanted materials are discussed. In addition, a link between academic research and industrial entrepreneurship is established by external guest speakers.

Lecture notes
Handouts can be accessed online.

Literature

(available online via ETH library)

Handouts provided during the classes and references therein.

Practical Work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465-0800-00L</td>
<td><strong>Practical Work</strong> Only for MAS in Medical Physics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>external organisers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The practical work is designed to train the students in the solution of a specific problem and provides insights in the field of the selected MAS specialization. Tutors propose the subject of the project, the project plan, and the roadmap together with the student, as well as monitor the overall execution.

Objective
The practical work is aimed at training the student’s capability to apply and connect specific skills acquired during the MAS specialization program towards the solution of a focused problem.

Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1033-00L</td>
<td><strong>Neuromorphic Engineering I</strong> Registration in this class requires the permission of the instructors. Class size will be limited to available lab spots. Preference is given to students that require this class as part of their major.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>2V+3U</td>
<td>T. Delbrück, G. Indiveri, S.-C. Liu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This course covers analog circuits with emphasis on neuromorphic engineering: MOS transistors in CMOS technology, static circuits, dynamic circuits, systems (silicon neuron, silicon retina, silicon cochlea) with an introduction to multi-chip systems. The lectures are accompanied by weekly laboratory sessions.

Objective
Understanding of the characteristics of neuromorphic circuit elements.

Content
Neuromorphic circuits are inspired by the organizing principles of biological neural circuits. Their computational primitives are based on physics of semiconductor devices. Neuromorphic architectures often rely on collective computation in parallel networks. Adaptation, learning and memory are implemented locally within the individual computational elements. Transistors are often operated in weak inversion (below threshold), where they exhibit exponential I-V characteristics and low currents. These properties lead to the feasibility of high-density, low-power implementations of functions that are computationally intensive in other paradigms. Application domains of neuromorphic circuits include silicon retinas and cochleas for machine vision and audition, real-time emulations of networks of biological neurons, and the development of autonomous robotic systems. This course covers devices in CMOS technology (MOS transistor below and above threshold, floating-gate MOS transistor, phototransducers), static circuits (differential pair, current mirror, transconductance amplifiers, etc.), dynamic circuits (linear and nonlinear filters, adaptive circuits), systems (silicon neuron, silicon retina and cochlea) and an introduction to multi-chip systems that communicate events analogous to spikes. The lectures are accompanied by weekly laboratory sessions on the characterization of neuromorphic circuits, from elementary devices to systems.

Prerequisites / notice
Particular: The course is highly recommended for those who intend to take the spring semester course ‘Neuromorphic Engineering II’, that teaches the conception, simulation, and physical layout of such circuits with chip design tools.

Prerequisites: Background in basics of semiconductor physics helpful, but not required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-2037-00L</td>
<td><strong>Physical Modelling and Simulation</strong> This module consists of (a) an introduction to fundamental equations of electromagnetics, mechanics and heat transfer, (b) a detailed overview of numerical methods for field simulations, and (c) practical examples solved in form of small projects.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>C. Hafner, J. Leuthold, J. Smajic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Basic knowledge of the fundamental equations and effects of electromagnetics, mechanics, and heat transfer. Knowledge of the main concepts of numerical methods for physical modelling and simulation. Ability (a) to develop own simple field simulation programs, (b) to select an appropriate field solver for a given problem, (c) to perform field simulations, (d) to evaluate the obtained results, and (e) to interactively improve the models until sufficiently accurate results are obtained.

Objective
The module begins with an introduction to the fundamental equations and effects of electromagnetics, mechanics, and heat transfer. After the introduction follows a detailed overview of the available numerical methods for solving electromagnetic, thermal and mechanical boundary value problems. This part of the course contains a general introduction into numerical methods, differential and integral forms, linear equation systems, Finite Difference Method (FDM), Boundary Element Method (BEM), Method of Moments (MoM), Multiple Multipole Program (MMP) and Finite Element Method (FEM). The theoretical part of the course finishes with a presentation of multiphysics simulations through several practical examples of HF-engineering such as coupled electromagnetic-mechanical and electromagnetic-thermal analysis of MEMS.

Content
The students will work in small groups on practical simulation problems. For solving practical problems the students can develop and use own simulation programs or chose an appropriate commercial field solver for their specific problem. This practical simulation work of the students is supervised by the lecturers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1103-00L</td>
<td><strong>Frontiers in Nanotechnology</strong> Many disciplines are meeting at the nanoscale, from physics, chemistry to engineering, from the life sciences to medicine. The course will prepare students to communicate more effectively across disciplinary boundaries, and will provide them with deep insights into the various frontiers.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>4V</td>
<td>V. Vogel, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This course covers analog circuits with emphasis on neuromorphic engineering: MOS transistors in CMOS technology, static circuits, dynamic circuits, systems (silicon neuron, silicon retina, silicon cochlea) with an introduction to multi-chip systems. The lectures are accompanied by weekly laboratory sessions on the characterization of neuromorphic circuits, from elementary devices to systems.

Prerequisites / notice
Particular: The course is highly recommended for those who intend to take the spring semester course ‘Neuromorphic Engineering II’, that teaches the conception, simulation, and physical layout of such circuits with chip design tools.

Prerequisites: Background in basics of semiconductor physics helpful, but not required.
Building upon advanced technologies to create, visualize, analyze and manipulate nano-structures, as well as to probe their nano-chemistry, nano-mechanics and other properties within manmade and living systems, many exciting discoveries are currently made. They change the way we do science and result in so many new technologies.

The goal of the course is to give Master and Graduate students from all interested departments an overview of what nanotechnology is all about, from analytical techniques to nanosystems, from physics to biology. Students will start to appreciate the extent to which scientific communities are meeting at the nanoscale. They will learn about the specific challenges and what is currently sizzling in the respective fields, and learn the vocabulary that is necessary to communicate effectively across departmental boundaries.

Each lecturer will first give an overview of the state-of-the art in his/her field, and then describe the research highlights in his/her own research group. While preparing their Final Projects and discussing them in front of the class, the students will deepen their understanding of how to apply a range of new technologies to solve specific scientific problems and technical challenges. Exposure to the different frontiers will also improve their ability to conduct effective nanoscale research, recognize the broader significance of their work and to start collaborations.

Starting with the fabrication and analysis of nanoparticles and nanostructured materials that enable a variety of scientific and technical applications, we will transition to discussing biological nanosystems, how they work and what bioinspired engineering principles can be derived. Finally we will discuss the fundamentals of biomedical applications and potential medical aspects as well as the many of the emerging nanotechnologies will be covered that start impacting so many aspects of our lives. This includes new phenomena in physics, advanced materials, novel technologies and new methods to address major medical challenges.

All the enrolled students will get access to a password protected website where they can find pdf files of the lecture notes, and typically 1-2 journal articles per lecture that cover selected topics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit(s)</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Code(s)</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0837-00L</td>
<td>Biomicrofluidic Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. de Mello</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 30.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Microfluidics describes the behaviour, control and manipulation of fluids that are geometrically constrained within sub-microliter environments. The use of microfluidic devices offers an opportunity to control physical and chemical processes with unrivalled precision, and in turn provides a route to performing chemistry and biology in an ultra-fast and high-efficiency manner.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>In the course students will investigate the theoretical concepts behind microfluidic device operation, the methods of microfluidic device manufacture and the application of microfluidic architectures to important problems faced in modern day chemical and biological analysis. A design workshop will allow students to develop new microscale flow processes by appreciating the dominant physics at the microscale. The application of these basic ideas will primarily focus on biological problems and will include a treatment of diagnostic devices for use at the point-of-care, advanced functional material synthesis, DNA analysis, proteomics and cell-based assays. Lectures, assignments and the design workshop will acquaint students with the state-of-the-art in applied microfluidics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Specific topics in the course include, but not limited to:

1. Theoretical Concepts
   - Features of mass and thermal transport on the microscale
   - Key scaling laws
2. Microfluidic Device Manufacture
   - Conventional lithographic processing of rigid materials
   - Soft lithographic processing of plastics and polymers
   - Mass fabrication of polymeric devices
3. Unit operations and functional components
   - Analytical separations (electrophoresis and chromatography)
   - Chemical and biological synthesis
   - Sample pre-treatment (filtration, SPE, pre-concentration)
   - Molecular detection
4. Design Workshop
   - Design of microfluidic architectures for PCR, distillation & mixing
5. Contemporary Applications in Biological Analysis
   - Microarrays
   - Cellular analyses (single cells, enzymatic assays, cell sorting)
   - Proteomics
6. System integration
   - Applications in radiochemistry, diagnostics and high-throughput experimentation

Lecture notes

Lecture handouts, background literature, problem sheets and notes will be provided electronically.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1037-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroinformatics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>K. A. Martin, M. Cook, V. Mante, M. Pfeiffer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lecture notes

Lecture handouts during the course.
Objective: Introduction to Bioinformatics I: Concepts and Applications (formerly Bioinformatics I) will provide students with the theoretical background of approaches to store and retrieve information from large databases. Concepts will be developed how DNA sequence information can be used to understand phylogenetic relationships, how RNA sequence relates to structure, and how protein sequence information can be used for genome annotation and to predict protein folding and structure. Students will be introduced to quantitative methods for measuring gene expression and how this information can be used to model gene networks. Methods will be discussed to construct protein interaction maps and how this information can be used to simulate dynamic molecular networks.

In addition to the theoretical background, the students will develop hands-on experiences with the bioinformatics methods through guided exercises. The course provides students from different backgrounds with basic training in bioinformatics approaches that have impact on biological, chemical and physics experimentation. Bioinformatics approaches draw significant expertise from mathematics, statistics and computational science.

Although "Introduction to Bioinformatics I" will focus on theory and praxis of bioinformatics approaches, the course provides an important foundation for the course "Introduction to Bioinformatics II: Fundamentals of computer science, modeling and algorithms" that will be offered in the following semester.

Content: Bioinformatics I will cover the following topics:

- From genes to databases and information
- BLAST searches
- Prediction of gene function and regulation
- RNA structure predictions
- Gene expression analysis using microarrays
- Protein sequence and structure databases
- WWW for bioinformatics
- Protein sequence comparisons
- Proteomics and de novo protein sequencing
- Protein structure prediction
- Cellular and protein interaction networks
- Molecular dynamics simulation

Practical Work:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465-0800-00L</td>
<td>Practical Work</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td></td>
<td>external organisers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only for MAS in Medical Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract: The practical work is designed to train the students in the solution of a specific problem and provides insights in the field of the selected MAS specialization. Tutors propose the subject of the project, the project plan, and the roadmap together with the student, as well as monitor the overall execution.

Objective: The practical work is aimed at training the student's capability to apply and connect specific skills acquired during the MAS specialization program towards the solution of a focused problem.

Electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1033-00L</td>
<td>Neuromorphic Engineering I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>2V+3U</td>
<td>T. Delbrück, G. Indiveri, S.-C. Liu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Registration in this class requires the permission of the instructors. Class size will be limited to available lab spots. Preference is given to students that require this class as part of their major.

Abstract: This course covers analog circuits with emphasis on neuromorphic engineering: MOS transistors in CMOS technology, static circuits, dynamic circuits, systems (silicon neuron, silicon retina, silicon cochlea) with an introduction to multi-chip systems. The lectures are accompanied by weekly laboratory sessions.

Objective: Understanding of the characteristics of neuromorphic circuit elements.

Content: Neuromorphic circuits are inspired by the organizing principles of biological neural circuits. Their computational primitives are based on physics of semiconductor devices. Neuromorphic architectures often rely on collective computation in parallel networks. Adaptation, learning and memory are implemented locally within the individual computational elements. Transistors are often operated in weak inversion (below threshold), where they exhibit exponential I-V characteristics and low currents. These properties lead to the feasibility of high-density, low-power implementations of functions that are computationally intensive in other paradigms. Application domains of neuromorphic circuits include silicon retinas and cochleas for machine vision and audition, real-time emulation of networks of biological neurons, and the development of autonomous robotic systems. This course covers devices in CMOS technology (MOS transistor below and above threshold, floating-gate MOS transistor, phototransducers), static circuits (differential pair, current mirror, transconductance amplifiers, etc.), dynamic circuits (linear and nonlinear filters, adaptive circuits), systems (silicon neuron, silicon retina and cochlea) and an introduction to multi-chip systems that communicate events analogous to spikes. The lectures are accompanied by weekly laboratory sessions on the characterization of neuromorphic circuits, from elementary devices to systems.

Literature: S.-C. Liu et al.: Analog VLSI Circuits and Principles; various publications.

Prerequisites / notice: The course is highly recommended for those who intend to take the spring semester course ‘Neuromorphic Engineering II’, that teaches the conception, simulation, and physical layout of such circuits with chip design tools.

Prerequisites: Background in basics of semiconductor physics helpful, but not required.

Advanced Course in Neurobiology I (Functional Anatomy of the Rodent Brain) (University of Zurich)  
No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

UZH Module Code: SPV0Y009

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:  
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract: The goal of this Advanced Course in Neurobiology is to provide students with a broader knowledge in several important areas of neurobiology. The course consists of four parts: Part I deals with various topics in developmental neurobiology. Part II is devoted to aspects of signal transduction. Part III focuses on synaptic transmission. Part IV gives deeper insights into systems neuroscience.

Objective: This credit point course is designed for doctoral students who have successfully completed the Introductory Course in Neuroscience at the Neuroscience Center Zürich. The goal is to provide students with a broader and deeper knowledge in several important areas of neurobiology.
The course gives an introduction to human and comparative neuroanatomy, molecular, cellular and systems neuroscience.

Abstract
The course gives an introduction to human and comparative neuroanatomy, molecular, cellular and systems neuroscience.

Objective
The course gives an introduction to human and comparative neuroanatomy, molecular, cellular and systems neuroscience.

Content
1) Human Neuroanatomy I&II
2) Comparative Neuroanatomy
3) Development I&II
4) Membran and Action Potential
5) Synaptic Transmission & Plasticity I&II
6) Glia and Blood-Brain-BARRIER
7) Somatosensory and Motor System
8) Visual System
9) Auditory System
10) Circuits underlying Emotion
11) Modeling of Neural Circuits

Prerequisites / notice
For doctoral students of the Neuroscience Center Zurich (ZNZ).

Multi in Biocompatible Materials

Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1791-00L</td>
<td>Introductory Course in Neuroscience I (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>J.-M. Fritschi, W. Knecht</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

UZH Module Code: SPVY005

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Objective
The course gives an introduction to human and comparative neuroanatomy, molecular, cellular and systems neuroscience.

Content
1) Human Neuroanatomy I&II
2) Comparative Neuroanatomy
3) Development I&II
4) Membran and Action Potential
5) Synaptic Transmission & Plasticity I&II
6) Glia and Blood-Brain-BARRIER
7) Somatosensory and Motor System
8) Visual System
9) Auditory System
10) Circuits underlying Emotion
11) Modeling of Neural Circuits

Prerequisites / notice
For doctoral students of the Neuroscience Center Zurich (ZNZ).

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
--------- ------- ------ ------ -------- ---------------
227-0965-00L Micro and Nano-Tomography of Biological Tissues W 4 credits 3G M. Stampouni, P. A. Kaestner

Abstract
The lecture introduces the physical and technical know-how of X-ray tomographic microscopy. Several X-ray imaging techniques (absorption-, phase- and darkfield contrast) will be discussed and their use in daily research, in particular biology, is presented. The course discusses the aspects of quantitative evaluation of tomographic data sets like segmentation, morphometry and statistics.

Objective
Introduction to the basic concepts of X-ray tomographic imaging, image analysis and data quantification at the micro and nano scale with particular emphasis on biological applications.

Content
Synchrotron-based X-ray micro- and nano-tomography is today a powerful technique for non-destructive, high-resolution investigations of a broad range of materials. The high-brilliance and high-coherence of third generation synchrotron radiation facilities allow quantitative, three-dimensional imaging at the micro and nanometer scale and extend the traditional absorption imaging technique to edge-enhanced and phase-sensitive measurements, which are particularly suited for investigating biological samples.

The lecture includes a general introduction to the principles of tomographic imaging from image formation to image reconstruction. It provides the physical and engineering basics to understand how imaging beamlines at synchrotron facilities work, looks into the recently developed phase contrast methods, and explores the first applications of X-ray nano-tomographic experiments.

The course finally provides the necessary background to understand the quantitative evaluation of tomographic data, from basic image analysis to complex morphometrical computations and 3D visualization, keeping the focus on biomedical applications.

Lecture notes
Available online

Literature
Will be indicated during the lecture.

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
--------- ------- ------ ------ -------- ---------------
376-1622-00L Practical Methods in Tissue Engineering W 5 credits 4P K. Würtz-Kozak, M. Zenobi-Wong

Abstract
The goal of this course is to teach MSc students the necessary skills for doing research in the fields of tissue engineering and regenerative medicine.

Objective
Practical exercises and demonstrations on topics including sterile cell culture, light microscopy and histology, protein and gene expression analysis, and viability assays are covered. The advantages of 3D cell cultures will be discussed and practical work on manufacturing and evaluating hydrogels and scaffolds for tissue engineering will be performed in small groups. In addition to practical lab work, the course will teach skills in data acquisition/analysis.

Lecture notes
Handouts can be accessed online.

Literature

(available online via ETH library)

Handouts provided during the classes and references therein.

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
--------- ------- ------ ------ -------- ---------------
376-1714-00L Biocompatible Materials W 4 credits 3G K. Maniura, J. Möller, M. Zenobi-Wong

Abstract
Introduction to molecules used for biomaterials, molecular interactions between different materials and biological systems (molecules, cells, tissues). The concept of biocompatibility is discussed and important techniques from biomaterials research and development are introduced.

Objective
The class consists of three parts:
1. Introduction into molecular characteristics of molecules involved in the materials-to-biology interface. Molecular design of biomaterials.
2. The concept of biocompatibility.
3. Introduction into methodology used in biomaterials research and application.

Content
Introduction into native and polymeric biomaterials used for medical applications. The concepts of biocompatibility, biodegradation and the consequences of degradation products are discussed on the molecular level. Different classes of materials with respect to potential applications in tissue engineering and drug delivery are introduced. Strong focus lies on the molecular interactions between materials having very different bulk and/or surface chemistry with living cells, tissues and organs. In particular the interface between the materials surfaces and the eukaryotic cell surface and possible reactions of the cells with an implant material are elucidated. Techniques to design, produce and characterize materials in vitro as well as in vivo analysis of implanted and explanted materials are discussed.

In addition, a link between academic research and industrial entrepreneurship is established by external guest speakers.

Lecture notes
Handouts can be accessed online.

Literature

(available online via ETH library)

Handouts provided during the classes and references therein.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 956 of 1571
Practical Work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465-0800-00L</td>
<td>Practical Work</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>external organisers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The practical work is designed to train the students in the solution of a specific problem and provides insights in the field of the selected MAS specialization. Tutors propose the subject of the project, the project plan, and the roadmap together with the student, as well as monitor the overall execution.

**Objective**
The practical work is aimed at training the student's capability to apply and connect specific skills acquired during the MAS specialization program towards the solution of a focused problem.

Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465-0800-00L</td>
<td>Practical Work</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>external organisers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The course addresses undergraduate and graduate students interested in getting introduced into the basic concepts of biomineralization.

**Objective**
The course aims to introduce the basic concepts of biomineralization and the underlying principles, such as supersaturation, nucleation and growth of minerals, the interaction of biomolecules with mineral surfaces, and cell biology of inorganic materials creation. An important part of this class is the independent study and the presentation of original literature from the field.

**Content**
Biomineralization is a multidisciplinary field. Topics dealing with biopolymers and biology, solid state physics, mineralogy, crystallography, organic and physical chemistry, biochemistry, dentistry, oceanography, geology, etc. are addressed. The course covers definition and general concepts of biomineralization (BM), types of biominerals and their function; crystal nucleation and growth; biological induction of BM; control of crystal morphology, habit, shape and orientation by organisms; strategies of compartmentalization; the interface between biomolecules (peptides, polysaccharides) and the mineral phase; modern experimental methods for studying BM phenomena; introduction to cell metabolism, cellular energy transport and cellular thermodynamics.

**Lecture notes**
Material in the form of hand-outs will be distributed.

**Literature**
Lecture notes and references therein.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1103-00L</td>
<td>Frontiers in Nanotechnology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>V. Vogel, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Many disciplines are meeting at the nanoscale, from physics, chemistry to engineering, from the life sciences to medicine. The course will prepare students to communicate more effectively across disciplinary boundaries, and will provide them with deep insights into the various frontiers.

**Objective**
The goal of the course is to give Master and Graduate students from all interested departments an overview of what nanotechnology is all about, from analytical techniques to nanosystems, from physics to biology. Students will start to appreciate the extent to which scientific communities are meeting at the nanoscale. They will learn about the specific challenges and what is currently sizzling in the respective fields, and learn the vocabulary that is necessary to communicate effectively across departmental boundaries.

**Content**
Starting with the fabrication and analysis of nanoparticles and nanostructured materials that enable a variety of scientific and technical applications, we will transition to discussing biological nanosystems, how they work and what bioinspired engineering principles can be derived, to finally discussing biomedical applications and potential health risk issues. Scientific aspects as well as the many of the emerging technologies will be covered that start impacting so many aspects of our lives. This includes new phenomena in physics, advanced materials, novel technologies and new methods to address major medical challenges.

**Lecture notes**
All the enrolled students will get access to a password protected website where they can find pdf files of the lecture notes, and typically 1-2 journal articles per lecture that cover selected topics.
Abstract
Scanning probe and diffraction techniques allow studying activated atomic processes during early stages of epitaxial growth. For quantitative description, rate equation analysis, mean-field nucleation and scaling theories are applied on systems ranging from simple metallic to complex organic materials. The knowledge is expanded to optical and electronic properties as well as to proteins and cells.

Objective
The lecture series is motivated by an overview covering the skin of the crystals, roughness analysis, contact angle measurements, protein absorption/activity and monocyte behaviour.

As the first step, real structures on clean surfaces including surface reconstructions and surface relaxations, defects in crystals are presented, before the preparation of clean metallic, semiconducting, oxidic and organic surfaces are introduced.

The atomic processes on surfaces are activated by the increase of the substrate temperature. They can be studied using scanning tunneling microscopy (STM) and atomic force microscopy (AFM). The combination with molecular beam epitaxy (MBE) allows determining the sizes of the critical nuclei and the other activated processes in a hierarchical fashion. The evolution of the surface morphology is characterized by the density and size distribution of the nanostructures that could be quantified by means of the rate equation analysis, the mean-field nucleation theory, as well as the scaling theory. The surface morphology is further characterized by defects and nanostructure's shapes, which are based on the strain relieving mechanisms and kinetic growth processes.

High-resolution electron diffraction is complementary to scanning probe techniques and provides exact mean values. Some phenomena are quantitatively described by the kinematic theory and perfectly understood by means of the Ewald construction. Other phenomena need to be described by the more complex dynamical theory. Electron diffraction is not only associated with elastic scattering but also inelastic excitation mechanisms that reflect the electronic structure of the surfaces studied. Low-energy electrons lead to phonon and high-energy electrons to plasmon excitations. Both effects are perfectly described by dipole and impact scattering.

Thin-films of rather complex organic materials are often quantitatively characterized by photons with a broad range of wavelengths from ultra-violet to infra-red light. Asymmetries and preferential orientations of the (anisotropic) molecules are verified using the optical dichroism and second harmonic generation measurements. These characterization techniques are vital for optimizing the preparation of medical implants and the determination of tissue's anisotropies within the human body.

Cell-surface interactions are related to the cell adhesion and the contractile cellular forces. Physical means have been developed to quantify these interactions. Other physical techniques are introduced in cell biology, namely to count and sort cells, to study cell proliferation and metabolism and to determine the relation between cell morphology and function.

3D scaffolds are important for tissue augmentation and engineering. Design, preparation methods, and characterization of these highly porous 3D microstructures are also presented.

Visiting clinical research in a leading university hospital will show the usefulness of the lecture series.

Major in Molecular Biology and Biophysics

Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0945-00L</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology for Engineers I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>C. Frei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>The course gives an introduction into cellular and molecular biology, specifically for students with a background in engineering. The focus will be on the basic organization of eukaryotic cells, molecular mechanisms and cellular functions. Textbook knowledge will be combined with results from recent research and technological innovations in biology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>After completing this course, engineering students will be able to apply their previous training in the quantitative and physical sciences to modern biology. Students will also learn the principles how biological models are established, and how these models can be tested.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>Lectures will include the following topics: DNA, chromosomes, RNA, protein, genetics, gene expression, membrane structure and function, vesicular traffic, cellular communication, energy conversion, cytoskeleton, cell cycle, cellular growth, apoptosis, autophagy, cancer, development and stem cells.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>Scripts of all lectures will be available.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Storage, handling and analysis of large datasets have become essential in biological research. The course will introduce students to a number of applications of bioinformatics in biology. Freely accessible software tools and databases will be explained and explored in theory and praxis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to Bioinformatics I: Concepts and Applications (formerly Bioinformatics I) will provide students with the theoretical background of approaches to store and retrieve information from large databases. Concepts will be developed how DNA sequence information can be used to understand phylogenetic relationships, how RNA sequence relates to structure, and how protein sequence information can be used for genome annotation and to predict protein folding and structure. Students will be introduced to quantitative methods for measuring gene expression and how this information can be used to model gene networks. Methods will be discussed to construct protein interaction maps and how this information can be used to simulate dynamic molecular networks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>In addition</strong></td>
<td>In addition to the theoretical background, the students will develop hands-on experiences with the bioinformatics methods through guided exercises. The course provides students from different backgrounds with basic training in bioinformatics approaches that have impact on biological, chemical and physics experimentation. Bioinformatics approaches draw significant expertise from mathematics, statistics and computational science.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Although</strong></td>
<td>Although &quot;Introduction to Bioinformatics I&quot; will focus on theory and praxis of bioinformatics approaches, the course provides an important foundation for the course &quot;Introduction to Bioinformatics II: Fundamentals of computer science, modeling and algorithms&quot; that will be offered in the following semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The course aims to introduce the basic concepts of biomineralization and the underlying principles, such as supersaturation, nucleation and growth of minerals. The lecture course targets physics students and students of interdisciplinary sciences (major physics) for their education in biophysics. In this course the basics of molecular biology are presented bearing in mind the special interests of the physics students.

### Bioinformatics I

**Title**: Basics of molecular biology and biophysics in in view of the special interest of students in physics.

**Content**: The course will only take place with a minimum of 4 participants.

**Prerequisites**: small classes with active participation of students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465-0800-00L</td>
<td>Practical Work Only for MAS in Medical Physics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>external organisers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**: The practical work is designed to train the students in the solution of a specific problem and provides insights in the field of the selected MAS specialization. Tutors propose the subject of the project, the project plan, and the roadmap together with the student, as well as monitor the overall execution.

**Objective**: The practical work is aimed at training the student's capability to apply and connect specific skills acquired during the MAS specialization program towards the solution of a focused problem.

### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-1101-00L</td>
<td>Biomineralization</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>K.-H. Ernst</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**: The course addresses undergraduate and graduate students interested in getting introduced into the basic concepts of biomineralization.

**Objective**: The course aims to introduce the basic concepts of biomineralization and the underlying phenomena, such as supersaturation, nucleation and growth of minerals. The interaction of biomolecules with mineral surfaces, and cell biology of inorganic materials creation. An important part of this class is the independent study and the presentation of original literature from the field.

**Content**: Biomineralization is a multidisciplinary field. Topics dealing with biology, molecular and cell biology, solid state physics, mineralogy, crystallography, organic and physical chemistry, biochemistry, dentistry, oceanography, geology, etc. are addressed. The course covers definition and general concepts of biomineralization (BM)/ types of biominerals and their function / crystal nucleation and growth / biological induction of BM / control of crystal morphology, habit, shape and orientation by organisms / strategies of compartmentalization / the interface between biomolecules (peptides, polysaccharides) and the mineral phase / modern experimental methods for studying BM phenomena / inter-, intra, extra- and epicellular BM / organic templates and matrices for BM / structure of bone, teeth (vertebrates and invertebrates) and mollusk shells / calcification / silification in diatoms, radiolaria and plants / calcium and iron storage / impact of BM on lithosphere and atmosphere/ evolution / taxonomy of organisms.

1. Introduction and overview
2. Biominerals and their functions
3. Chemical control of biomineralization
4. Control of morphology: Organic templates and additives
5. Modern methods of investigation of BM
6. BM in matrices: bone and nacre
7. Vertebrate teeth
8. Invertebrate teeth
9. BM within vesicles: calcite of coccoliths
10. Silica
11. Iron storage and mineralization

**Literature**: Script with more than 600 pages with many illustrations will be distributed free of charge.

3) P. M. Dove, J. J. DeYoreo, S. Weiner (Eds.) Biomineralization, Reviews in Mineralogy & Geochemistry Vol. 54, 2003

**Prerequisites / notice**: Each attendee is required to present a publication from the field. The selection of key papers is provided by the lecturer. No special requirements are needed for attending. Basic knowledge in chemistry and cell biology is expected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1103-00L</td>
<td>Frontiers in Nanotechnology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4V</td>
<td>V. Vogel, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**: Many disciplines are meeting at the nanoscale, from physics, chemistry to engineering, from the life sciences to medicine. The course will prepare students to communicate more effectively across disciplinary boundaries, and will provide them with deep insights into the various frontiers.
Building upon advanced technologies to create, visualize, analyze and manipulate nano-structures, as well as to probe their nanochemistry, nano-mechanics and other properties within manmade and living systems, many exciting discoveries are currently made. They change the way we do science and result in so many new technologies.

The goal of the course is to give Master and Graduate students from all interested departments an overview of what nanotechnology is all about, from analytical techniques to nanosystems, from physics to biology. Students will start to appreciate the extent to which scientific communities are meeting at the nanoscale. They will learn about the specific challenges and what is currently sizzling in the respective fields, and learn the vocabulary that is necessary to communicate effectively across departmental boundaries.

Each lecturer will first give an overview of the state-of-the-art in his/her field, and then describe the research highlights in his/her own research group. While preparing their Final Projects and discussing them in front of the class, the students will deepen their understanding of how to apply a range of new technologies to solve specific scientific problems and technical challenges. Exposure to the different frontiers will also improve their ability to conduct effective nanoscale research, recognize the broader significance of their work and to start collaborations.

Starting with the fabrication and analysis of nanoparticles and nanostructured materials that enable a variety of scientific and technical applications, we will transition to discussing biological nanosystems, how they work and what bioinspired engineering principles can be derived. Finally discussing biomedical applications and potential health risk issues, scientific aspects as well as the many of the emerging technologies will be covered that start impacting so many aspects of our lives. This includes new phenomena in physics, advanced materials, novel technologies and new methods to address major medical challenges.

All the enrolled students will get access to a password protected website where they can find pdf files of the lecture notes, and typically 1-2 journal articles per lecture that cover selected topics.

### 402-0674-00L

**Physics in Medical Research: From Atoms to Cells**

**Objective**

The lecture series is motivated by an overview covering the skin of the crystals, roughness analysis, contact angle measurements, protein absorption/activity and monocyte behaviour.

As the first step, real structures on clean surfaces including surface reconstructions and surface relaxations, defects in crystals are presented, before the preparation of clean metallic, semiconducting, oxidic and organic surfaces are introduced.

The atomic processes on surfaces are activated by the increase of the substrate temperature. They can be studied using scanning tunneling microscopy (STM) and atomic force microscopy (AFM). The combination of STM and atomically resolved tip-induced current microscopy (AMIC) allows determining the sizes of the critical nuclei and the other activated processes in a hierarchical fashion. The evolution of the surface morphology is characterized by the density and size distribution of the nanostructures that could be quantified by means of the rate equation analysis, the mean-field nucleation theory, as well as the scaling theory. The surface morphology is further characterized by defects and nanostructure's shapes, which are based on the strain relieving mechanisms and kinetic growth processes.

High-resolution electron diffraction is complementary to scanning probe techniques and provides exact mean values. Some phenomena are quantitatively described by the kinematic theory and perfectly understood by means of the Ewald construction. Other phenomena need to be described by the more complex dynamical theory. Electron diffraction is not only useful for the determination of the crystal structure but also inelastic excitation mechanisms that reflect the electronic structure of the surfaces studied. Low-energy electrons lead to phonon and high-energy electrons to plasmon excitations. Both effects are perfectly described by dipole and impact scattering.

Thin-films of rather complex organic materials are often quantitatively characterized by photons with a broad range of wavelengths from ultra-violet to infra-red light. Asymmetries and preferential orientations of the (anisotropic) molecules are verified using the optical dichroism and second harmonic generation measurements. These characterization techniques are vital for optimizing the preparation of medical implants and the determination of tissue's anisotropies within the human body.

Cell-surface interactions are related to the cell adhesion and the contractile cellular forces. Physical means have been developed to quantify these interactions. Other physical techniques are introduced in cell biology, namely to count and sort cells, to study cell proliferation and metabolism and to determine the relation between cell morphology and function.

3D scaffolds are important for tissue augmentation and engineering. Design, preparation methods, and characterization of these highly porous 3D microstructures are also presented.

Visiting clinical research in a leading university hospital will show the usefulness of the lecture series.

### 535-0423-00L

**Drug Delivery and Drug Targeting**

**Objective**

The students gain an overview on current principles, methodologies and systems for controlled delivery and targeting of drugs. This enables the students to understand and evaluate the field in terms of scientific criteria.

The students dispose of an overview on current principles and systems for the controlled delivery and targeting of drugs. The focus of the course lies on developing a capacity to understand the involved technologies and methods, as well as an appreciation of the chances and limitations of delivery systems. The students will learn the vocabulary that is necessary to communicate effectively across departmental boundaries.

The course covers the following topics: drug targeting and delivery principles, radiopharmaceuticals, macromolecular drug carriers, liposomes, micelles, micro/nanoparticles, gels and implants, administration of vaccines, delivery of active agents in tissue engineering, targeting at the gastrointestinal level, synthetic carriers for nucleic acid drugs, ophthalmic devices and novel trends in transdermal and nasal drug delivery.

Selected lecture notes, documents and supporting material will be directly provided or may be downloaded using

http://www.galenik.ethz.ch/teaching/drug_del_drug_targ

The website also displays additional information on peroral delivery systems, transdermal systems and systems for alternative routes (nasal, pulmonary) of delivery. These fields are covered in detail in the course Galenische Pharmazie II (Galenical Pharmacy II).


Further references will be provided in the course.

### 551-1615-00L

**NMR Methods for Studies of Biological Macromolecules**

**Abstract**

Seminar series on technical aspects of high resolution nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy with biological macromolecules.

**Objective**

Introduction and discussion of advanced methods for recording and analysis of NMR data with biological macromolecules.

**Content**

Seminar series on technical aspects of high-resolution nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy with biological macromolecules.
Abstract

The course consists of a series of research seminars on Structural Biology, Biochemistry and Biophysics, given by both scientists of the National Center of Competence in Research (NCCR) in Structural Biology and external speakers. Information on the individual seminars is provided on the following websites:
http://www.structuralbiology.uzh.ch/educ002.asp
http://www.biol.ethz.ch/dbiol-cal/index

Objective

The goal of this course is to provide doctoral and postdoctoral students with a broad overview on the most recent developments in biochemistry, structural biology and biophysics.

551-0307-00L Molecular and Structural Biology I: Protein Structure and Function

Abstract

Biophysics of protein folding, membrane proteins and biophysics of membranes, enzymatic catalysis, catalytic RNA and RNAi, current topics in protein biophysics and structural biology.

Objective

Understanding of structure-function relationships in proteins and in protein folding, detailed understanding of biophysics and physical methods as well as modern methods for protein purification and microanalytics.

Lecture notes

Scripts on the individual topics can be found under http://www.mol.biol.ethz.ch/teaching.

Literature

Basics:
- Creighton, T.E., Proteins, Freeman, (1993)
- Fersht, A., Enzyme, Structure and Mechanism in Protein Science (1999), Freeman.

Current topics: References will be given during the lectures.

636-0003-00L Biological Engineering and Biotechnology

Abstract

Biological Engineering and Biotechnology will cover the latest biotechnological advances as well as their industrial implementation to engineer mammalian cells for use in human therapy. This lecture will provide forefront insights into key scientific aspects and the main points in industrial decision-making to bring a therapeutic from target to market.

Objective

1. Insight Into The Mammalian Cell Cycle. Cycling, The Balance Between Proliferation and Cancer - Implications For Biopharmaceutical Manufacturing.
2. The Licence To Kill. Apoptosis Regulatory Networks - Engineering of Survival Pathways To Increase Robustness of Production Cell Lines.
5. From Target To Market. An Antibody's Journey From Cell Culture to The Clinics.
6. Biology and Malign Applications. Do Life Sciences Enable the Development of Biological Weapons?
7. Functional Food. Enjoy your Meal!

Lecture notes

Handsout during the course.

MAS in Medical Physics - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Type</th>
<th>W+</th>
<th>W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>E-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>E-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lecture</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exercise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seminar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
**Lectures and Seminars**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>115-0511-00L</td>
<td>Lecture Week 11: Introduction Study Project 2 ■</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>A. Grams Dietziker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only for MAS in Spatial Planning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The topic of the study project of the second year is the question of spatial development over large areas in the Lake of Constance region. Typical problems in such a kind of spaces are the complexity of content and institutions; two days excursion in the project area; consolidation of the methodology for interdisciplinary team work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The aim of the first course in the second year of the program is an individual setting up of the further education; developing an overview on the second Study Project as well as reviewing the basic knowledge about team work gathered in the first year and adapting it if necessary in the second year.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115-0512-00L</td>
<td>Lecture Week 12: Spatial Development ■</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>B. Scholl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only for MAS, DAS and CAS in Spatial Planning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In this course, the fundamental methods in spatial planning taught in the second week will be consolidated. In particular additional knowledge and practice in the fields of spatial planning methodology, spatial design and argumentation will be given in lectures and case studies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The aim of the lecture is the consolidation and the practice of important methodic principles in spatial planning. They provide also a base for working on the second Study Project of the MAS program.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115-0513-00L</td>
<td>Lecture Week 13: Urban Planning and Urban Design II ■</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>K. Christiaanse, S. Kretz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only for MAS, DAS and CAS in Spatial Planning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The second week on urban design and urban planning focuses on a case study in the field of strategic urban design. The course includes a field trip, discussions with actors from the planning and design professional field and a workshop. Students analyse and discuss a real life problem and elaborate proposals for a suitable urban design strategy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The aim of the course is an in-depth understanding of contemporary urban design challenges and an exemplary, case-based experience of elaborating adequate urban design strategies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115-0514-00L</td>
<td>Lecture Week 14: Spatial Planning: Theory and Methodology ■</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>W. Schönwandt, A. Grams Dietziker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only for MAS, DAS and CAS in Spatial Planning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Impart thinking patterns and active application of fundamentals of planning theories and methods. In the centre are plausibility and rigour of the line of arguments in spatial planning. From the statement of the problem to analysis of the source of the problem to formulation of sustainable solutions; development of different planning steps considering communication theory and ethics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Appropriate and constructive application of the examined thinking patterns and planning steps; transfer according to task and situation to new planning problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115-0515-00L</td>
<td>Lecture Week 15: Academic Working in Spatial Planning ■</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>A. Grams Dietziker, R. Nebel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only for MAS, DAS and CAS in Spatial Planning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>What means a scientific method in spatial planning?; methods for clarification processes; basic knowledge of scientific working and writing; various case studies and exercises.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Knowledge for a scientific way of working; structuring a scientific paper using the example of the exposé or MAS-Thesis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115-0516-00L</td>
<td>Lecture Week 16: Spatial Planning: European Aspects ■</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>O. Damsgaard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only for MAS, DAS and CAS in Spatial Planning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction to European planning systems and their evolution since the 1990s; good planning practice under different conditions across Europe; the European Union and the territorial development policy; team work on different cases.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>How to analyse and compare different national planning systems; how to identify potentials for spatial planning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Projects and Individual Work**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>115-0702-00L</td>
<td>Study Project 2 (part 1) ■</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>10U</td>
<td>S. Gatti-Sauter, F. Günther,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only for MAS in Spatial Planning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>K. H. Hoffmann-Bohner, D. L. Kolb,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P. J. Noser, R. Trimp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Development of strategies for sustainable development in the Lake Constance region: spatial planning analysis of the situation (goals and problems, potentials and risks, strengths and weaknesses); concept design (goals and measures); program development (objective and temporal priorities); preparation for implementation (instruments and procedures); independent group work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Detect, assess and classify the main conflicts of spatial development and define the need for planning action. Concentrate resources and design; evaluate different solutions and demonstrate their feasibility exemplarily. Recognize possibilities and limits of formal and informal planning and apply them in practice. Efficient and interdisciplinary work in groups, using optimally individual knowledge and skills of each group member.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MAS in Spatial Planning - Key for Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 962 of 1571
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS  European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System  
Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>118-0101-00L</td>
<td>Water Resources Seminars</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>3S</td>
<td>P. Molnar, P. Burlando, further speakers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 16.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The Seminar Series features invited experts from a wide range of disciplines, who will present their experiences working with water related topics in international settings. The students will be exposed to many different perspectives, and will be asked to apply the information they learn to specific case studies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The Seminar Series will provide students with background information on the wide range of topics related to water resources. The lectures will challenge the students to evaluate water resources and water resource management in new ways, using tools that have been successfully implemented in real case scenarios. The seminars will include theory, interactive discussions, and the assessment of methodologies. Student participation will be highly encouraged.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The Seminar Series is aimed at offering students the opportunity to learn about water resources in a multi-disciplinary fashion, with a focus on international examples. Selected topics will include: Water &amp; Sanitation, Urban Water Management, Politics &amp; International Water Management, Water Resources &amp; Agriculture, Water Hazards (floods), Water Resources &amp; Ecosystem Services, Integrated Water Resource Management, and Adaptation to Climate Change. For additional details see the course website <a href="http://www.mas-sw.ethz.ch/education/courses/core-courses/water-resources-seminars.html">http://www.mas-sw.ethz.ch/education/courses/core-courses/water-resources-seminars.html</a>.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>For further information, contact the MAS coordinator, Darcy Molnar (<a href="mailto:darcy.molnar@ifi.baug.ethz.ch">darcy.molnar@ifi.baug.ethz.ch</a>).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-0287-00L</td>
<td>Fluvial Systems</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. Molnar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course presents a view of the processes acting on and shaping the landscape and the fluvial landforms that result. The fluvial system is viewed in terms of the production and transport of sediment on hillslopes, the structure of the river network and channel morphology, fluvial processes in the river, riparian zone and floodplain, and basics of catchment and river management.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course has two fundamental aims: (1) it aims to provide environmental engineers with the physical process basis of fluvial system change, using the right language and terminology to describe landforms; and (2) it aims to provide quantitative skills in making simple and more complex predictions of change and the data and models required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The course consists of three sections: (1) Introduction to fluvial forms and processes and geomorphic concepts of landscape change, including climatic and human activities acting on the system. (2) The processes of sediment production, upland sheet-riparian gully erosion, basin sediment yield, rainfall-triggered landsliding, sediment budgets, and the modelling of the individual processes involved. (3) Processes in the river, floodplain and riparian zone, including river network topology, channel geometry, aquatic habitat, role of riparian vegetation, including basics of fluvial system management. The main focus of the course is hydrological and the scales of interest are field and catchment scales.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>There is no script.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>The course materials consist of a series of 13 lecture presentations and notes to each lecture. The lectures were developed from textbooks, professional papers, and ongoing research activities of the instructor. All material is on the course webpage.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Prerequisites: Hydrology I and Hydrology 2 (or contact instructor).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-0237-00L</td>
<td>Hydrology II</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. Burlando, S. Fatichi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course presents advanced hydrological analyses of rainfall-runoff processes. The course is given in English.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Tools for hydrological modelling are discussed at the event and continuous scale. The focus is on the description of physical processes and their modelisation with practical examples.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Parts of the script for &quot;Hydrology II&quot; are used. Also available are the overhead transparencies used in the lectures. The semester project consists of a two part instruction manual.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Additional literature is presented during the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-0267-01L</td>
<td>Numerical Hydraulics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Holzner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In the course Numerical Hydraulics the basics of numerical modelling of flows are presented.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The goal of the course is to develop the understanding of the students for numerical simulation of flows to an extent that they can later use commercial software in a responsible and critical way.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The basic equations are derived from first principles. Possible simplifications relevant for practical problems are shown and their applicability is discussed. Using the example of non-steady state pipe flow numerical methods such as the method of characteristics and finite difference methods are introduced. The finite volume method as well as the method of characteristics are used for the solution of the shallow water equations. Special aspects such as wave propagation and turbulence modelling are also treated. All methods discussed are applied practically in exercises. This is done using programs in MATLAB which partially are programmed by the students themselves. Further, some generally available softwares such as Hydraulic Systems and HEC RAS for non-steady flows are used.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Lecture notes, powerpoints shown in the lecture and programs used can be downloaded. They are also available in German.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Given in lecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103-0237-00L</td>
<td>GIS III</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. Raubal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course deals with advanced topics in GIS; GIS project lifecycle, Managing GIS, Legal issues, GIS assets &amp; constraints; Geospatial Web Services; technical basics, architecture, functions, interoperability, standards, mashups, portals, applications; Geostatistics; Sensor Web Enablement; Human-Computer Interaction; Cognitive Issues in GIS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students will get a detailed overview of advanced GIS topics. They will go through all steps of setting up a Web-GIS application in the labs and perform other practical tasks relating to Sensor Web Enablement, Human-Computer Interaction, Geostatistics, and Web Processing Services.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Lecture slides will be made available in digital form.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Systems Analysis and Mathematical Modeling in Urban Water Management

Objective
The goal of this course is to provide the students with an understanding and the tools to develop their own mathematical models, to plan experiments, to evaluate error propagation and to test simple process control strategies in the field of process engineering in urban water management.

Content
The course will provide a broad introduction into the fundamentals of modeling water treatment systems. The topics are:
- Introduction into modeling and simulation
- The material balance equations, transport processes, transformation processes (kinetics, stoichiometry, conservation)
- Ideal reactors
- Hydraulic residence time distribution and modeling of real reactors
- Dynamic behavior of reactor systems
- Systems analytical tools: Sensitivity, parameter identification, error propagation, Monte Carlo simulation
- Introduction to process control (PID controller, fuzzy control)

Literature
There will be a required textbook that students need to purchase: Willi Gujer (2008): Systems Analysis for Water Technology. Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg

Sustainability Assessment

Objective
The course is seminar-like, interactive.

At the end of the course students should

Know:
- core concepts of sustainable development, and;
- the concept of social justice - normatively and empirically - as a core element of social sustainability;
- important empirical methods for the analysis and assessment of local / regional sustainability issues.

Understand and reflect on:
- the challenges of trade-offs between the different goals of sustainable development;
- and the respective impacts on individual and societal decision-making.

Content
The course is structured as follows:
- Overview of rationale, objectives, concepts and origins of sustainable development;
- Importance and application of sustainability in science, politics, society, and economy;
- Sustainable (local / regional) development in different national / international contexts;
- Analysis and evaluation methods of sustainable development with a focus on social justice;
- Trade-offs in selected examples

Process Engineering I

Objective
Students should be able to evaluate and design biological processes. Develop simple mathematical models to simulate treatment processes.

Content
Stoichiometry
- Microbial transformation processes
- Introduction to design and modeling of activated sludge processes
An aerobic processes, industrial applications, sludge stabilization

Literature
There will be a required textbook that students need to purchase (see http://www.sww.ifu.ethz.ch/studium/vorlesungen/process-engineering-i0.html for further information).

Geographic Information Systems

Objective
Knowledge of the basic architecture and spatial data handling capabilities of geographic information systems. Application of data modeling principles and geoprocessing capabilities using ArcGIS: Data design and modeling, data acquisition, data integration, spatial analysis of vector and raster data, particular functions for digital terrain modeling and hydrology, map generation and 3D-visualization.

Content
Theoretical introduction to the architecture, modules, spatial data types and spatial data handling functions of geographic information systems (GIS). Application of data modeling principles and geoprocessing capabilities using ArcGIS: Data design and modeling, data acquisition, data integration, spatial analysis of vector and raster data, particular functions for digital terrain modeling and hydrology, map generation and 3D-visualization.

Implementation of Environmental and other Sustainability Goals

Master students in Environmental Engineering choosing module Ecological Systems Design are not allowed to
Enrol 102-0327-01 Advanced Environmental Assessments (2KP) as already included in 102-0307-01 Advanced Environmental, Social and Economic Assessments (5KP).

Abstract
How to make sustainability operational - in industry, services and other organizations: You will learn how to put sustainability into practice by integrating environmental, social and economic aspects into organisations' management and processes. The course contains both a management view, as well as a sustainability view - and how to combine them.

Objective
To provide understanding of how sustainability can be made operational in an organisation. To do so, students will understand how to integrate sustainability thinking into the typical current organisational environment and processes, such as planning, implementing and controlling.

Content
We meet for five 3-hour-lectures, with discussions and case studies during course time. Additionally, small case studies in-between courses will be given at most course days.

Course topics are:
- Sustainable Development and its meaning for Management
- Management Standards for Sustainability (ISO and others)
- Sustainability Opportunities and Innovation
- Organisation and Implementation
- The concept of 'Continuous Improvement'
- Environmental Performance Measurement (Concepts, Standards, Methods)
- Life Cycle Costing, Life Cycle Management
- (Sustainable) Supply Chain Management
- Communication of Sustainability Issues

Lecture notes
Course documentation as well as case study descriptions will be provided during the course via the "Ilias" repository.

Literature
There are two ways to approach the course's issues:


c) We will touch upon the hotel sustainable scheme and label "ibex" see: http://www.e2mc.com/images/stories/e2_bilder/downloads/Umweltfocus_d.pdf (for an english version, pls contact the lecturer at arthurb@ethz.ch)

Prerequisites / notice
If you have specific interests or questions, let me know at arthurb@ethz.ch. Maybe I can include your issues - or I can't :-(

701-0015-00L Seminar on Transdisciplinary Research for Sustainable Development

Abstract
The seminar is designed for students and researchers (MA, PhD, PostDoc) who use inter- and transdisciplinary elements in their projects. It addresses the challenges of this research: How to integrate disciplines? How (and in what role) to include societal actors? How to bring results to fruition? We discuss these questions based on case studies and theories and on the participant's projects.

Objective
The participants understand the specific challenges of inter- and transdisciplinary research in general and in the context of sustainable development in particular. They know methods and concepts to address these challenges and apply them to their research projects.

Content
The seminar covers the following topics:
(1) Theories and concepts of inter- and transdisciplinary research
(2) The specific challenges of inter- and transdisciplinary research
(3) Involving stakeholders
(4) Collaborating disciplines
(5) Exploration of tools and methods
(6) Analysing participants' projects to improve inter- and transdisciplinary elements

Literature
Literature will be made available to the participants.

Prerequisites / notice
The seminar is specifically suitable for PhD or PostDoc researchers. It is open to master students (minor "global change and sustainability") and further interested people, who preferably are preparing, or working on, a project/thesis.

▶ Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0215-00L</td>
<td>Urban Water Management II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Maurer, P. Staufer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Technical networks in urban water engineering.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Water supply: Optimization, water hammer, corrosion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and hygiene. Urban drainage: Urban hydrology, non</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>stationary flow, pollutant transport, infiltration of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rainwater, wet weather pollution control. General</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>planning, organisation and operation of regional</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>drainage systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Consolidation of the basic procedures for design and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>operation of technical networks in water engineering.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Demand Side Management versus Supply Side Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Optimierung von Wasservernetzungen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Druckstösse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kalkausfällung, Korrosion von Leitungen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hygiene in Verteilsystemen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Siedlungshydrologie: Niederschlag, Abluffsbildung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Instationäre Strömungen in der Kanalisation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stofftransport in der Kanalisation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Einleitbedingungen bei Regenwetter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Versickerung von Regenwasser</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Generelle Entwässerungsplanung (GEP)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Written material and copies of the overheads will be available.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Introduction to Urban Water Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 401-6215-00L | Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics (Part I) | W    | 1    | 1G    | A. Drewek, A. J. Papritz |
| Abstract | The course provides the first part an introduction to the statistical software R for scientists. Topics covered are data generation and selection, graphical and basic statistical functions, creating simple functions, basic types of objects. |
| Objective | The students will be able to use the software R for simple data analysis. |
Content
The course provides the first part of an introduction to the statistical software R for scientists. R is free software that contains a huge collection of functions with focus on statistics and graphics. If one wants to use R one has to learn the programming language R - on very rudimentary level. The course aims to facilitate this by providing a basic introduction to R.

Part I of the course covers the following topics:
- What is R?
- R Basics: reading and writing data from/to files, creating vectors & matrices, selecting elements of dataframes, vectors and matrices, arithmetics;
- Types of data: numeric, character, logical and categorical data, missing values;
- Simple (statistical) functions: summary, mean, var, etc., simple statistical tests;
- Writing simple functions;
- Introduction to graphics: scatter-, boxplots and other high-level plotting functions, embellishing plots by title, axis labels, etc., adding elements (lines, points) to existing plots.

The course focuses on practical work at the computer. We will make use of the graphical user interface RStudio: www.rstudio.org

Note: Part I of UsingR is complemented and extended by Part II, which is offered during the second part of the semester and which can be taken independently from Part I.

Lecture notes
An Introduction to R. http://stat.ethz.ch/CRAN/doc/contrib/Lam-IntroductionToR_LHL.pdf

Prerequisites / notice
The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform.

Please login (with your ETH (or other University) username+password) at
https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/enrol/users.php?id=1145

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>651-4077-00L</th>
<th>Quantification and Modeling of the Cryosphere: Dynamic Processes (University of Zurich)</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>1V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Overview of the most important earth surface processes and landforms in cold regions (regions with glaciers and intense frost) with emphasis on high-mountain aspects. Discussion of present research challenges.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Knowledge of the most prominent climate-related geomorphological processes and phenomena in high-mountain regions, understanding of primary research challenges.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Erosion and sedimentation by glaciers as a function of topography, englacial temperature, sediment balance, sliding and melt water runoff. Processes and landforms in regions of seasonal and perennial frost (frost weathering, rock falls, debris cones/talus, solifluction, permafrost creep/rock glaciers, debris flows).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Glacial and periglacial geomorphodynamics in high-mountain regions. Ca. 100 pages.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Basic knowledge about geomorphology and glaciers/permafrost from corresponding courses at ETH/UZH or from the related lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>701-1341-00L</th>
<th>Water Resources and Drinking Water</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>2G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course covers qualitative (chemistry and microbiology) and quantitative aspects of drinking water from the resource to the tap. Natural processes, anthropogenic pollution, legislation of groundwater and surface water and of drinking water as well as water treatment will be discussed for industrialized and developing countries.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The goal of this lecture is to give an overview over the whole path of drinking water from the source to the tap and understand the involved physical, chemical and biological processes which determine the drinking water quality.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The course covers qualitative (chemistry and microbiology) and quantitative aspects of drinking water from the resource to the tap. The various water resources, particularly groundwater and surface water, are discussed as part of the natural water cycle influenced by anthropogenic activities such as agriculture, industry, urban water systems. Furthermore legislation related to water resources and drinking water will be discussed. The lecture is focused on industrialized countries, but also addresses global water issues and problems in the developing world. Finally unit processes for drinking water treatment (filtration, adsorption, oxidation, disinfection etc.) will be presented and discussed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Handouts will be distributed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>701-1253-00L</th>
<th>Analysis of Climate and Weather Data</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>2G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Observation networks and numerical climate and forecasting models deliver large primary datasets. The use of this data in practice and in research requires specific techniques of statistical data analysis. This lecture introduces a range of frequently used techniques, and enables students to apply them and to properly interpret their results.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Observation networks and numerical climate and forecasting models deliver large primary datasets. The use of this data in practice and in research requires specific techniques of statistical data analysis. This lecture introduces a range of frequently used techniques, and enables students to apply them and to properly interpret their results.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Introduction into the theoretical background and the practical application of methods of data analysis in meteorology and climatology. Topics: exploratory methods, hypothesis tests, analysis of climate trends, measuring the skill of climate and forecasting models, analysis of extreme events, principal component analysis and maximum covariance analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The lecture also provides an introduction into R, a programming language and graphics tool frequently used for data analysis in meteorology and climatology. During hands-on computer exercises the student will become familiar with the practical application of the methods.

Lecture notes
Documentation and supporting material include:
- documented view graphs used during the lecture
- exercise sets and solutions
- R-packages with software and example datasets for exercise sessions

All material is made available via the lecture web-page.

Suggested literature:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1251-00L</td>
<td>Land-Climate Dynamics</td>
<td>W 3 credits</td>
<td>S. I. Seneviratne, E. L. Davin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>The purpose of this course is to provide fundamental background on the role of land surface processes (vegetation, soil moisture dynamics, land energy and water balances) for the climate system. The course consists of 2 contact hours per week, including 2 computer exercises.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>The students can understand the role of land processes and associated feedbacks for the climate system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Powerpoint slides will be made available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Power requirements: Introductory lectures in atmospheric and climate science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-4101-00L</td>
<td>Physics of Glaciers</td>
<td>W 3 credits</td>
<td>M. Lüthi, G. Jouvet, F. T. Walter, M. Werder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Understanding glaciers and ice sheets with simple physical concepts. Topics include the reaction of glaciers to the climate, ice rheology, temperature in glaciers and ice sheets, glacier hydrology, glacier seismology, basal motion and calving glaciers. A special focus is the current development of Greenland and Antarctica.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>After the course the students are able understand and interpret measurements of ice flow, subglacial water pressure and ice temperature. They will have an understanding of glaciology-related physical concepts sufficient to understand most of the contemporary literature on the topic. The students will be well equipped to work on glacier-related problems by numerical modeling, remote sensing, and field work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>The dynamics of glaciers and polar ice sheets is the key requisite to understand their history and their future evolution. We will take a closer look at ice deformation, basal motion, heat flow and glacier hydraulics. The specific dynamics of tide water and calving glaciers is investigated, as is the reaction of glaciers to changes in mass balance (and therefore climate).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://people.ee.ethz.ch/~luethim/teaching.html">http://people.ee.ethz.ch/~luethim/teaching.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>A list of relevant literature is available on the class web site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Good high school mathematics and physics knowledge required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-1437-00L</td>
<td>Limnoecology</td>
<td>W 8 credits</td>
<td>P. Spaak, F. Altermatt, T. Gonser, K. J. Räsänen, C. T. Robinson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course combines Limnology (the study of inland waters in its broad sense) with ecological and evolutionary concepts. It deals with rivers, groundwater and lakes. This course contains a lecture part, an experimental part as well as 1-day excursions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>During this course you will get an overview of the world's typical freshwater ecosystems. After this course you will be able to understand how aquatic organisms have adapted to their habitat and how the interactions (e.g. food web) between organisms work. During the experimental part of this course you will learn the principles of doing research to observe interrelations in aquatic ecosystems. You will measure and interpret biological and physical data (e.g. during experiments, field work) and present the collected knowledge. In short: apply the theoretical / lecture knowledge to field situations in a lake and river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>The course contains a lecture part, an experimental part and field excursions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Course notes and power point presentations provided during the course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course can only be taken together with &quot;701-1437-01 Bestimmungskurs aquatische Makroinvertebraten&quot; and &quot;701-1437-02 Bestimmungskurs aquatische Mikroinvertebraten und Kryptogamen&quot;. The maximal participating number of students is 8 from D-USYS and 14 from D-BIOL (ETH &amp; UNI). Registration for the course until Thu 15.9.2016, free places will be distributed Fri 16.9.2016. The course includes mandatory field trips to Greifensee (22.09.2016), to the Sense River floodplain (6.10.2016) and to the Töss River (20.10.2016).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-1631-00L</td>
<td>Foundations of Ecosystem Management</td>
<td>W 5 credits</td>
<td>J. Ghazoul, C. Garcia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course introduces the broad variety of conflicts that arise in projects focusing on sustainable management of natural resources. It explores case studies of ecosystem management approaches and considers their practicability, their achievements and possible barriers to their uptake.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students should be able to a) propose appropriate and realistic solutions to ecosystem management problems that integrate ecological, economic and social dimensions across relevant temporal and spatial scales. b) identify important stakeholders, their needs and interests, and the main conflicts that exist among them in the context of land and resource management.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 968 of 1571
Content

Traditional management systems focus on extraction of natural resources, and their manipulation and governance. However, traditional management has frequently resulted in catastrophic failures such as, for example, the collapse of fish stocks and biodiversity loss. These failures have stimulated the development of alternative ecosystem management approaches that emphasize the functionality of human-dominated systems. Inherent to such approaches are system-wide perspectives and a focus on ecological processes and services, multiple spatial and temporal scales, as well as the need to incorporate diverse stakeholder interests in decision making. Thus, ecosystem management is the science and practice of managing natural resources, biodiversity and ecological processes, to meet multiple demands of society. It can be local, regional or global in scope, and addresses critical issues in developed and developing countries relating to economic and environmental security and sustainability.

This course provides an introduction to ecosystem management, and in particular the importance of integrating ecology into management systems to meet multiple societal demands. The course explores the extent to which human-managed terrestrial systems depend on underlying ecological processes, and the consequences of degradation of these processes for human welfare and environmental well-being. Building upon a theoretical foundation, the course will tackle issues in resource ecology and management, notably forests, agriculture and wild resources within the broader context of sustainability, biodiversity conservation and poverty alleviation or economic development. Case studies from tropical and temperate regions will be used to explore these issues. Dealing with ecological and economic uncertainty, and how this affects decision making, will be discussed. Strategies for conservation and management of terrestrial ecosystems will give consideration to landscape ecology, and community management, paying particular attention to alternative livelihood options and marketing strategies of common pool resources.

Lecture notes
No Script

Literature


701-0727-00L Politics of Environmental Problem Solving in Developing Countries

Abstract

The course focuses on processes and drivers of decision-making on natural resources management issues in developing countries. It gives insights into the relevance of ecological aspects in developing countries. It covers concepts, instruments, processes and actors in environmental politics at the example of specific environmental challenges of global importance.

Objective

After completion of the module, students will be able to:
- Identify and appraise ecological aspects in development cooperation, development policies and developing countries' realities
- Analyze the forces, components and processes, which influence the decisions, the implementation and the outcome of ecological measures
- Characterize concepts, instruments and drivers of environmental politics and understand, how policies are shaped, both at national level and in multilateral negotiations
- Study changes (improvements) in environmental politics over time as the result of the interaction of processes and actors, including international development organizations
- Analyze politics and design approaches to influence them, looking among others at governance, social organization, legal issues and institutions

Content

Key issues and basic concepts related to environmental politics are introduced. Then the course predominantly builds on case studies, providing information on the context, specifying problems and potentials, describing processes, illustrating the change management, discussing experiences and outcomes, successes and failures. The analysis of the cases elucidates factors for success and pitfalls in terms of processes, key elements and intervention strategies.

Different cases not only deal with different environmental problems, but also focus on different levels and degrees of formality. This ranges from local interventions with resource user groups as key stakeholders, to country level policies, to multi- and international initiatives and conventions. Linkages and interaction of the different system levels are highlighted. Special emphasis is given to natural resources management.

The cases address the following issues:
- Land use and soil fertility enhancement: From degradation to sustainable use
- Common property resource management (forest and pasture): Collective action and property rights, community-based management
- Ecosystem health (integrated pest management, soil and water conservation)
- Payment for environmental services: Successes in natural resources management
- Climate change and agriculture: Adaptation and mitigation possibilities
- Biodiversity Convention: Implications for conservations and access to genetic resources
- Biodiversity as a means for more secure livelihoods: Agroforestry and intercropping
- The Millennium Development Goals: Interactions between poverty and the environment
- Poverty and natural resources management: Poverty reduction strategies, the view of the poor themselves
- Food security: Policies, causes for insecurity, the role of land grabbing
- Biofuels and food security: Did politics misfire?
- Strategy development at global level: IAASTD and World Development Report 2008
- Alternative livelihood options and marketing strategies of common pool resources.

Lecture notes
Information concerning the case studies and specific issues illustrated therein will be provided during the course (uploaded on Moodle)

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

The performance assessment will consist of an individual essay to be written by each student based on at least five references in addition to the sources provided in the course. Students can choose from a list of topics. Criteria for assessment will be communicated at the beginning of the course.

701-0535-00L Environmental Soil Physics/Vadose Zone Hydrology

Abstract

The course provides theoretical and practical foundations for understanding and characterizing physical and transport properties of soils near-surface earth materials, and quantifying hydrological processes and fluxes of mass and energy at multiple scales. Emphasis is given to land-atmosphere interactions, the role of plants on hydrological cycles, and biophysical processes in soils.

Objective

Students are able to
- characterize quantitative knowledge needed to measure and parameterize structural, flow and transport properties of partially-saturated porous media,
- quantify driving forces and resulting fluxes of water, solute, and heat in soils,
- apply modern measurement methods and analytical tools for hydrological data collection
- conduct and interpret a limited number of experimental studies
- explain links between physical processes in the vadose-zone and major societal and environmental challenges
Basics and Principles of Radar Remote Sensing for

Soil Water Content and its Measurement - Definitions; measurement methods - gravimetric, neutron scattering, gamma attenuation; and time domain reflectometry; soil water storage and water balance.

Weeks 4 to 5: Soil Water Retention and Potential (Hydrostatics) - The energy state of soil water; total water potential and its components; properties of water (molecular, surface tension, and capillary rise); modern aspects of capillarity in porous media; units and calculations and measurement of equilibrium soil water potential components; soil water characteristic curves definitions and measurements; parametric models; hysteresis. Modern aspects of capillarity

Demo-Lab: Laboratory methods for determination of soil water characteristic curve (SWC), sensor pairing

Weeks 6 to 9: Water Flow in Soil - Hydrodynamics:
Part 1 - Laminar flow in tubes (Poiseuille's Law); Darcy's Law, conditions and states of flow; saturated flow; hydraulic conductivity and its measurement.

Lab #1: Measurement of saturated hydraulic conductivity in uniform and layered soil columns using the constant head method.

Part 2 - Unsaturated steady state flow: unsaturated hydraulic conductivity models and applications; non-steady flow and Richards Eq.; approximate solutions to infiltration (Green-Ampt, Philip); field methods for estimating soil hydraulic properties.

Midterm exam

Lab #2: Measurement of vertical infiltration into dry soil column - Green-Ampt, and Philip's approximations; infiltration rates and wetting front propagation.

Part 3 - Use of Hydrus model for simulation of unsaturated flow

Week 10 to 11: Energy Balance and Land Atmosphere Interactions - Radiation and energy balance; evapotranspiration definitions and estimation; transpiration, plant development and transpiration coefficients small and large scale influences on hydrological cycle; surface evaporation.

Week 12 to 13: Solute Transport in Soils Transport mechanisms of solutes in porous media; breakthrough curves; convection-dispersion eq.; solutions for pulse and step solute application; parameter estimation; salt balance.

Lab #3: Miscible displacement and breakthrough curves for a conservative tracer through a column; data analysis and transport parameter estimation.

Additional topics:
Temperature and Heat Flow in Porous Media - Soil thermal properties; steady state heat flow; nonsteady heat flow; estimation of thermal properties; engineering applications.

Biological Processes in the Vadose Zone An overview of below-ground biological activity (plant roots, microbial, etc.); interplay between physical and biological processes. Focus on soil-atmosphere gaseous exchange; and challenges for bio- and phytoremediation.

Literature

Classnotes on website: Vadose Zone Hydrology, by Or D., J.M. Wraith, and M. Tuller (available at the beginning of the semester)
http://www.step.ethz.ch/education/active-courses/vadose-zone-hydrology

Supplemental textbook (not mandatory) - Environmental Soil Physics, by: D. Hillel

**102-0617-00L** Basics and Principles of Radar Remote Sensing for Environmental Applications

**W 3 credits 2G I. Hajnsek**

Abstract
The course will provide the basics and principles of Radar Remote Sensing (specifically Synthetic Aperture Radar (SAR)) and its imaging techniques for the use of environmental parameter estimation.

Objective
The course should provide an understanding of SAR techniques and the use of the imaging tools for bio/geophysical parameter estimation. At the end of the course the student has the understanding of:
1. SAR basics and principles,
2. SAR polarimetry,
3. SAR interferometry and
4. environmental parameter estimation from multi-parametric SAR data

Content
The course is giving an introduction into SAR techniques, the interpretation of SAR imaging responses and the use of SAR for different environmental applications. The outline of the course is the following:
1. Introduction into SAR basics and principles
2. Introduction into electromagnetic wave theory
3. Introduction into scattering theory and decomposition techniques
4. Introduction into SAR interferometry
5. Introduction into polarimetric SAR interferometry
6. Introduction into bio/geophysical parameter estimation (classification/segmentation, soil moisture estimation, earth quake and volcano monitoring, forest height inversion, wood biomass estimation etc.)

Lecture notes
Handouts for each topic will be provided

Literature
First readings for the course:
Complete literature listing will be provided during the course:

**401-0649-00L** Applied Statistical Regression

**W 5 credits 2V+1U M. Dettling**

Abstract
This course offers a practically oriented introduction into regression modeling methods. The basic concepts and some mathematical background are included, with the emphasis lying in learning "good practice" that can be applied in every student's own projects and daily work life. A special focus will be laid in the use of the statistical software package R for regression analysis.

Objective
The students acquire advanced practical skills in linear regression analysis and are also familiar with its extensions to generalized linear modeling.
Streams are integrated monitors of the health and functioning of their surrounding landscapes. They sample the water, solutes, and sediments from their contributing catchment area; thus they reflect the spatially integrated hydrological, ecophysiological, biogeochemical, and geomorphological processes in the surrounding landscape. At a practical level, there is a significant public interest in managing forested upland landscapes to provide a reliable supply of high-quality surface water and to minimize the risk of catastrophic flooding and debris flows, but the scientific background for such management advice is still evolving.

Using a combination of lectures, field exercises, and data analysis, we explore the processes controlling the delivery of water, solutes, and sediment to streams, and how those processes are affected by changes in land cover, land use, and climate. We review the connections between process understanding and predictive modeling in these complex environmental systems. How well can we understand the processes controlling watershed-scale phenomena, and what uncertainties are unavoidable? What are the relative advantages of top-down versus bottom-up approaches? How much can “black box” analyses reveal about what is happening inside the black box? Conversely, can small-scale, micro-mechanistic approaches be successfully “scaled up” to predict whole-watershed behavior? Practical problems to be considered include the effects of land use, atmospheric deposition, and climate on streamflow, water quality, and sediment dynamics, illustrated with data from experimental watersheds in North America, Scandinavia, and Europe.

The last third of the course is dedicated to an introduction to generalized linear models: this includes the generalized additive model, logistic regression for binary response variables, binomial regression for grouped data and poisson regression for count data.

Lecturers

Eligible for credits and recommended

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
MAS in Urban Design

Courses Offered

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>065-0070-00L</td>
<td>MAS Programme &quot;Urban Transformation in Developing Territories&quot;</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>16S</td>
<td>M. Angéll</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The MAS programme is structured around an investigation of transforming urban conditions as they pertain to global phenomena, and the development of practical tools for operating within such domains.

Objective
The programme aims at developing a culture of urban research and design that will enable the participant to actively engage in envisioning future urban scenarios. Secondly, a strong emphasis is put on methodology, process design and communication in order to prepare for the interdisciplinary negotiating agenda of the urban designer as future member of professional design offices, academic research teams, public services or communication agencies.

Content
Each year, the MAS studio will focus on two specific topics of urban research and two existing sites on which to intervene in the form of two design research studios. The sites are preferably territories under development pressure with existing groups of urban actors to engage with.

MAS in Urban Design - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Management, Technology and Economics (General Courses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>351-0778-00L</td>
<td>Discovering Management</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>B. Clarysse, M. Ambühl, S. Brusoni, E. Fleisch, G. Grote, V. Hoffmann, P. Schönleben, G. von Krogh, F. von Wangenheim</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Discovering Management

**Entry level course in management for BSc, MSc and PHD students at all levels not belonging to D-MTEC.** This course can be complemented with Discovering Management (Exercises) 351-0778-01.

**Abstract**

Discovering Management offers an introduction to the field of business management and entrepreneurship for engineers and natural scientists. The module provides an overview of the principles of management, teaches knowledge about management that is highly complementary to the students' technical knowledge, and provides a basis for advancing the knowledge of the various subjects offered at D-MTEC.

**Objective**

Discovering Management combines in an innovative format a set of lectures and an advanced business game. The learning model for Discovering Management involves 'learning by doing'. The objective is to introduce the students to the relevant topics of the management literature and give them a good introduction in entrepreneurship topics too. The course is a series of lectures on the topics of strategy, innovation, corporate finance, leadership, design thinking and corporate social responsibility. While the 14 different lectures provide the theoretical and conceptual foundations, the experiential learning outcomes result from the interactive business game. The purpose of the business game is to analyse the innovative needs of a large multinational company and develop a business case for the company to grow. This business case is as relevant to someone exploring innovation within an organisation as it is if you are planning to start your own business. By discovering the key aspects of entrepreneurial management, the purpose of the course is to advance students’ understanding of factors driving innovation, entrepreneurship, and company success.

**Content**

Discovering Management aims to broaden the students’ understanding of the principles of business management, emphasizing the interdependence of various topics in the development and management of a firm. The lectures introduce students not only to topics relevant for managing large corporations, but also touch upon the different aspects of starting up your own venture. The lectures will be presented by the respective area specialists at D-MTEC.

The course broadens the view and understanding of technology by linking it with its commercial applications and with society. The lectures are designed to introduce students to topics related to strategy, corporate innovation, leadership, corporate and entrepreneurial finance, value chain analysis, corporate social responsibility, and business model innovation. Practical examples from industry experts will stimulate the students to critically assess these issues. Creative skills will be trained by the business game exercise, a participant-centered learning activity, which provides students with the opportunity to place themselves in the role of Chief Innovation Officer of a large multinational company. As they learn more about the specific case and identify the challenge they are faced with, the students will have to develop an innovative business case for this multinational corporation. Doing so, this exercise will provide an insight into the context of managerial problem-solving and corporate innovation, and enhance the students' appreciation for the complex tasks companies and managers deal with. The business game presents a realistic business model of a company and provides a realistic model of a company and provides a realistic model of a company and provides a realistic model of a company and provides a realistic model of a company and provides a realistic model of a company. The business game is designed to introduce students to topics related to strategy, corporate innovation, leadership, corporate and entrepreneurial finance, value chain analysis, corporate social responsibility, and business model innovation. Practical examples from industry experts will stimulate the students to critically assess these issues. The business game provides an opportunity for students to place themselves in the role of Chief Innovation Officer of a large multinational company and develop an innovative business case for this multinational corporation. Doing so, this exercise will provide insights into the context of managerial problem-solving and corporate innovation, and enhance the students' appreciation for the complex tasks companies and managers deal with.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Discovering Management is designed to suit the needs and expectations of Bachelor students at all levels as well as Master and PhD students not belonging to D-MTEC. By providing an overview of Business Management, this course is an ideal enrichment of the standard curriculum at ETH Zurich.

No prior knowledge of business or economics is required to successfully complete this course.

| 351-0778-01L | Discovering Management (Exercises) | Z   | 1   | 1U   | B. Clarysse, L. de Cuyper |

#### Discovering Management (Exercises)

Complementary exercises for the module Discovering Management.

**Prerequisite:** Participation and successful completion of the module Discovering Management (351-0778-00L) is mandatory.

**Objective**

This course is offered complementary to the basis course 351-0778-00L, "Discovering Management". The course offers additional exercises and case studies.

**Content**

This course is offered to complement the course 351-0778-00L. The course offers additional exercises and case studies.

Please refer to the course website for further information on the content, credit conditions and schedule of the module: www.dm.ethz.ch

| 351-0555-00L | Open- and User Innovation | Z   | 3   | 2G   | S. Häfliger, S. Spaeth |

#### Open- and User Innovation

Complementary exercises for the module Discovering Management.

**Abstract**

The course introduces the students to the long-standing tradition of actively involving users of technology and other knowledge-intensive products in the development and production process, and through own cases they develop an entrepreneurial understanding of product development under distributed, user-centered, or open innovation strategies.

**Objective**

The course includes both lectures and exercises alternately. The goal is to understand the opportunity of user innovation for management and develop strategies to harness the value of user-developed ideas and contributions for firms and other organizations.

The students actively participate in discussions during the lectures and contribute presentations of case studies during the exercises. The combination should allow to compare theory with practical cases from various industries.

The course presents and builds upon recent research and challenges the students to devise innovation strategies that take into account the availability of user expertise, free and public knowledge, and the interaction with communities that span beyond one organization.

**Content**

Grading is based on the final exam, the class presentations (including the slides) as well as class participation.

This course on user innovation extends courses on knowledge management and innovation as well as marketing. The students are introduced to the long-standing tradition of actively involving users of technology and other knowledge-intensive products in the development and production process, and through own cases they develop an entrepreneurial understanding of product development under distributed, user-centered, or open innovation strategies. Theoretical underpinnings taught in the course include models of innovation, the structure of technology, and an introduction to entrepreneurship.

**Lecture notes**

The slides of the lectures are made available and updated continuously through the SMI website:

**Literature**

Relevant literature for the exam includes the slides and the reading assignments. The corresponding papers are either available from the author online or distributed during class.

**Reading assignments:** please consult the SMI website:

| 363-0511-00L | Managerial Economics | Z   | 4   | 3V   | S. Rausch, V. Hoffmann |

#### Managerial Economics

**Not for MSC students belonging to D-MTEC!**

| Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 | Autumn Semester 2016 | Page 973 of 1571 |
Managerial Economics applies economic theory and methods to business and economic decision-making. Economic ideas related to optimization, the theory of consumer demand, the theory of the firm, industrial organization and decision making under uncertainty are studied using methods of numerical analysis, statistical estimation, game theory and constrained optimization.

The objective of the course is to provide undergraduate and graduate students in MAVT with an understanding of the use of economic concepts for firm-level management decisions. The course covers a number of models and methods of analysis which are commonly employed in business decisions. The course covers the economic theory of choice, models of oligopoly and industrial organization, applications of game theory to contract design and agency theory, and the theory of decision making under uncertainty focusing specifically on long-term investment decisions. The course will include three lectures by Professor Volker Hoffman focusing on related case-studies in management.

The course acquaints students who have previous not studied economics to economic concepts and quantitative methods which can be used to solve management decision problems.

Mikroökonomie (Pearson Studium - Economic VWL) Gebundene Ausgabe, August 2013, Robert S. Pindyck, Dr. Daniel L. Rubinfeld.

The course acquaints students who have previous not studied economics to economic concepts and quantitative methods which can be used to solve management decision problems.

Reflecting Leadership: Mutual Learning Via Shadowing

Does not take place this semester.

Student must have the status as ESOP-fellow. Please apply with letter of motivation and CV.

This course introduces ESOP (Excellence Scholarship & Opportunity Programme) Fellows to leadership in the business world. After a preparatory seminar that builds foundations in theory and methods, the fellows 'shadow' top-managers and observe their work-routines for several days.

Observations are later analyzed amongst the students and in a personal debriefing with managers to allow for mutual reflections on leadership.

The participants develop deep insights into a company as they follow a senior manager or a member of the Board of Directors for several days as a 'shadow'. They learn by experiencing leadership in action and later offer their reflections to the executives, thereby creating opportunities for mutual learning. The course gives students an introduction to theories of leadership and methods to observe leadership practices. Students will record their impressions in field journals. The intensive shadowing phase is prepared in a two-day bloc seminar and de-briefed in a one-day reflection workshop. At a common event with ETH Foundation and participating companies, selected reflections by ESOP fellows are presented to a larger audience.

A central aim and learning objective of the course is that students reflect deeply about responsibilities and challenges in the practice of leadership and refine their critical thinking skills. The course is an innovative contribution to intergenerational learning and a stimulus to the development of the students' personalities towards becoming confident entrepreneurs of the next generation.

management, Technology and Economics (General Courses) - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
<th>V</th>
<th>lecture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Type</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>practical/laboratory course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Core Courses

General Management and Human Resource Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0341-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. Brusoni, P. Baschera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is an introduction to the critical management skills involved in planning, structuring, controlling and leading an organization.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>We develop a ‘systemic’ view of organizations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>We look at organizations as part of an industry context, which is affected by different elements like strategy, structure, culture, tasks, people and outputs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>We consider how managerial decisions are made in any one of these domains affect decisions in each of the others.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Further information is available on the Tim Group Chair’s website: <a href="http://www.timgroup.ethz.ch/en/courses">http://www.timgroup.ethz.ch/en/courses</a> and on the Moodle of the course: <a href="https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2209">https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2209</a> (The Enrollment Key to Moodle will be provided during the course)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All the materials uploaded on Moodle must be considered as required readings.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The final exam of the present course is in written form.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The final exam is requested for all types of students (BSc, MSc, MA, PhD, and Exchange students). It is not possible to retake the exam within the same term or academic year.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>We strongly recommend Exchange students to take it into consideration when selecting the courses to attend.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Strategy, Technology and Innovation Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0387-00L</td>
<td>Corporate Sustainability</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>V. Hoffmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The lectures addresses the assessment of corporate sustainability and its links to strategy, technology, and finance. Students learn why sustainability matters for managers and how businesses can act towards it. E-modules allow students to train critical thinking skills. In the 2nd half of the semester, sustainability challenges on water, energy, mobility, and food are explored in group projects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Understand the limits and the potential of corporate sustainability for sustainable development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Develop critical thinking skills (argumentation, communication, evaluative judgment) that are useful in the context of corporate sustainability using an innovative writing and peer review method.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overview of the key concepts of corporate sustainability and topics related to Water, Energy, Mobility, and Food</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Business implications of sustainable development, in particular for the assessment of sustainability performance, strategic change towards sustainability, technological innovations and sustainability, and finance and corporate sustainability.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Critical thinking skills for corporate sustainability.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In-depth case studies of corporate sustainability challenges in the track phase: How to deal with environmental pressure groups? How to use the strengths of business to solve pressing sustainability problems? How to catalyze technological innovations for sustainability? How to invest money in a sustainable way?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Presentation slides will be made available on moodle prior to lectures,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature recommendations will be distributed during the lecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No specific background in economics or management is required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Technology and Innovation Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0389-00L</td>
<td>Technology and Innovation Management</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. Brusoni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course focuses on the analysis of innovation as a pervasive process that cut across organizational and functional boundaries. It looks at the sources of innovation, at the tools and techniques that organizations deploy to routinely innovate, and the strategic implications of technical change.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course intends to enable all students to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- understand the core concepts necessary to analyze how innovation happens</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course looks at technology and innovation management as a process. Continuously, organizations are faced with a fundamental decision: they have to allocate resources between well-known tasks that reliably generate positive results; or explore new ways of doing things, new technologies, products and services. The latter is a high risk choice. Its rewards can be high, but the chances of success are small.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>How do firms organize to take these decisions? What kind of management skills are necessary to take them? What kind of tools and methods are deployed to support managerial decision-making in highly volatile environments? These are the central questions on which this course focuses, relying on a combination of lectures, case-based discussion, guest speakers, simulations and group work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slides will be available on the TIMGROUP website.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Readings will be available on the TIMGROUP website.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No specific background in economics or management is required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Strategic Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0392-00L</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>G. von Krogh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Number of participants limited to 80.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Registration through myStudies (first come, first served). If you are unable to sign up through myStudies, please</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This course conveys concepts and methods in strategic management, with a focus on competitive strategy. Competitive strategy aims at improving and establishing position of firms within an industry. The lecture "Strategic Management" is designed to teach relevant competences in strategic planning and -implementation, for both professional work-life and further scientific development. The course provides an overview of the basics of strategy and the most prevalent concepts and methods in strategic management. The course is given as a combination of lectures about concepts/methods, and case studies where the students solve strategic issues of the case companies. In two sessions, the students will also be addressing real-time strategic issues of firms that are represented by executives.

Contents:
- Introduction to strategy
- Industry dynamics I: Industry analysis
- Industry dynamics II: Analysis of technology and innovation
- The resource-based theory of the firm
- The knowledge-based theory of the firm

Prerequisites / notice
Session #0: (September 19) Introductory Guest Lecture & Organizational Issues
Session #1: (September 26) Introduction & How to Solve a Case
Session #2: (October 3) Industry Dynamics I
Session #3: (October 24) Guest Lecture
Session #4: (October 31) Industry Dynamics II
Session #5: (November 7) Resource-Based Theory
Session #6: (November 14) Knowledge-Based Theory
Session #7: (November 28) Guest Lecture

For more information please see:
http://www.smi.ethz.ch/education/strategic-management.html
http://www.smi.ethz.ch/education/practicing-strategy.html

Information Management, Operations Management

363-0421-00L Mastering Digital Business Models

Number of participants limited to 100

W+ 3 credits 2G 3 credits

A. After the lecture, the student is able to evaluate digital business models from different angels, including theory-based views:
- Definition and classification of business models
- Digital business model patterns
- Theoretical frameworks that explain why and how digital business models function
- Impact of digital business model patterns on P&L and balance sheet

B. The student knows different tools to design digital business model patterns.
Content

Uber, Airbnb, Nest and Jawbone - a wide range of innovative companies exist, which successfully implemented ICT enabled business models and continue to grow at a rapid pace. Examples, illustrating how digitalization, including the "Internet of Things" currently fosters business model innovation across various industries. This course is designed to help students to understand and critically assess such newly emerging (digital) business models.

For the lecture students will get access to one of the leading online teaching platforms (called edX) also offered by other top universities (incl. MIT, Harvard, Berkeley, etc.). Using the edX platform, will allow students to collaborate in online discussions, solve online exercises and present a short educational video as part of a group project.

Key Topics:
Business model innovation; (digital) business model patterns; business value of IT; the concept of integration; transaction cost perspective; network economics perspective; essentials and impact of web 2.0, internet of things, mobile computing, market places, social analytics and big data; IT governance and portfolio management; entrepreneurship in the digital age, etc.

363-0445-00L Production and Operations Management W+ 3 credits 2G T. Netland, P. Schönsleben

Abstract
This core course on Production and Operations Management provides the students insights into the basic theories, principles, concepts, and techniques used to design, analyze, and improve the operational capabilities of an organization.

Objective
Students learn why and how operations can be a competitive weapon; how to design, plan, control, and manage production and service processes; how to improve effectiveness and efficiency in operations; how to take advantage of new technological advancements; and how environmental and social concerns affect decisions in global production networks.

Content
The course covers the most fundamental scientific and technical concepts in production and operations management. The lectures cover: introduction to POM; Operations strategy; Capacity management; Production planning and control; Production philosophies; Lean management; Performance measurement; Problem solving; Service operations; New technologies in POM; Servitization; Global production; and Triple-bottom line.

Literature

363-0453-00L Strategic Supply Chain Management W+ 3 credits 2G S. Wagner

Abstract
The course offers an introduction to the theory and practice of supply chain management. Students will learn how to develop supply chain strategies and supply chain networks based on firms competitive strategies and marketing priorities.

Objective
The task of designing and managing supply chains requires that managers apply strategic, decision making and leadership skills in a supply chain context. The goal of this course is to develop and practice these skills.

Content
Effective supply chains ought to be aligned with and support the achievement of the firms corporate, business and product strategies, taking into account future opportunities and risks. This course will familiarize students with modern supply chain management theory and practice to develop and manage supply chains. The topics covered range from fundamental logistics and supply chain concepts (e.g. push vs. pull, postponement) to the development of supply chain strategies, relationships and networks.

Prerequisites / notice
The final course grade will be a weighted average of the following:
Exam (semester end): 70%
Case studies (during the semester): 30%

Lecture notes
Course material will be available for download from the homepage of the Chair of Logistics Management:
http://www.scm.ethz.ch/teaching/courses.html

Login will be provided in the first lecture or can be obtained from the Teaching Assistant Dagmar Reinerth (dreinerth@ethz.ch).

Literature


Key Topics:
- Strategic planning: supply chain design, planning and control, capacity planning, strategic alignment, core competencies vs. pull, postponement
- Operations management: Operations strategy, Capacity management, Production planning and control, Lean management, Performance measurement, Problem solving, Service operations, New technologies in POM, Servitization, Global production and Triple-bottom line.

Prerequisites / notice
Students (at least in groups of two) must bring a laptop with MS Excel and the Excel Solver installed to class.

363-0305-00L Empirical Methods in Management W+ 3 credits 2G A. Scherer

Abstract
Evidence-based management requires valid empirical research. In this course, students will learn the basics of research design, fundamentals of data collection and statistical methods to analyze the data acquired in social science research. Students are expected to apply their knowledge in class discussions and out-of-class assignments.

Objective
- Ability to formulate research questions and design an appropriate study
- Ability to collect and analyze data using a variety of methods
- Ability to critically assess the quality of empirical research in management
- Applied knowledge of empirical methods through out-of-class assignments

Content
1) Introduction to empirical management research
2) Research designs: exploratory, descriptive, experimental
3) Measurement and scaling
4) Data collection and sampling
5) Data analysis methods
6) Reporting and presenting empirical research

Prerequisites / notice
Assignments and projects: This course includes out-of-class assignments and projects to give students some hands-on experience in conducting empirical research in management. Projects will focus on one particular aspect of empirical research, like the formulation of a research question or the design of a study. Students will have at least one week to work on each assignment. Students are expected to work on these assignments individually. Duplicate answers will receive no credit and will be subject to a disciplinary review. Assignments will be graded and need to be turned-in on time.

Class participation: Class participation is encouraged and can greatly improve students' learning in this class. In this spirit, students are expected to attend class regularly and come to class prepared.

363-0541-00L Systems Dynamics and Complexity W+ 3 credits 3G F. Schweitzer, G. Casiraghi, V. Nanumyan

Abstract
Finding solutions: what is complexity, problem solving cycle.
Implementing solutions: project management, critical path method, quality control feedback loop.
Controlling solutions: Vensim software, feedback cycles, control parameters, instabilities, chaos, oscillations and cycles, supply and demand, production functions, investment and consumption

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 977 of 1571
A successful participant of the course is able to:
- understand why most real problems are not simple, but require solution methods that go beyond algorithmic and mathematical approaches
- apply the problem solving cycle as a systematic approach to identify problems and their solutions
- calculate project schedules according to the critical path method
- setup and run systems dynamics models by means of the Vensim software
- identify feedback cycles and reasons for unintended systems behavior
- analyse the stability of nonlinear dynamical systems and apply this to macroeconomic dynamics

The course is structured along three main tasks:
1. Finding solutions
2. Implementing solutions
3. Controlling solutions

PART 1 introduces complexity as a system immanent property that cannot be simplified. It introduces the problem solving cycle, used in systems oriented management, as an approach to structure problems and to find solutions.

PART 2 discusses selected problems of project management when implementing solutions. Methods for identifying the critical path of subtasks in a project and for calculating the allocation of resources are provided. The role of quality control as an additional feedback loop and the consequences of small changes are discussed.

PART 3, by far the largest part of the course, provides more insight into the dynamics of existing systems. Examples come from biology (population dynamics), management (inventory modeling, technology adoption, production systems) and economics (supply and demand, investment and consumption). For systems dynamics models, the software program VENSIM is used to evaluate the dynamics. For economic models analytical approaches, also used in nonlinear dynamics and control theory, are applied. These together provide a systematic understanding of the role of feedback loops and instabilities in the dynamics of systems. Emphasis is on oscillating phenomena, such as business cycles and other life cycles.

Weekly self-study tasks are used to apply the concepts introduced in the lectures and to come to grips with the software program VENSIM.

The lecture slides are provided as handouts - including notes and literature sources - to registered students only. All material is to be found on the Moodle platform. More details during the first lecture

Prerequisites / notice
Self-study tasks (discussion exercises, Vensim exercises) are provided as home work. Weekly exercise sessions (45 min) are used to discuss selected solutions. Regular participation in the exercises is an efficient way to understand the concepts relevant for the final exam.

Any standard textbook in Operations Research is a useful complement to the course.

For students taking only the course 'Principles of Microeconomics' there is a shorter version of the same book:

The book can also be used for the course 'Principles of Macroeconomics' (Sturm)

Complementary:

PART 2 discusses selected problems of project management when implementing solutions. Methods for identifying the critical path of subtasks in a project and for calculating the allocation of resources are provided. The role of quality control as an additional feedback loop and the consequences of small changes are discussed.

PART 3, by far the largest part of the course, provides more insight into the dynamics of existing systems. Examples come from biology (population dynamics), management (inventory modeling, technology adoption, production systems) and economics (supply and demand, investment and consumption). For systems dynamics models, the software program VENSIM is used to evaluate the dynamics. For economic models analytical approaches, also used in nonlinear dynamics and control theory, are applied. These together provide a systematic understanding of the role of feedback loops and instabilities in the dynamics of systems. Emphasis is on oscillating phenomena, such as business cycles and other life cycles.

Weekly self-study tasks are used to apply the concepts introduced in the lectures and to come to grips with the software program VENSIM.

The lecture slides are provided as handouts - including notes and literature sources - to registered students only. All material is to be found on the Moodle platform. More details during the first lecture

Prerequisites / notice
Self-study tasks (discussion exercises, Vensim exercises) are provided as home work. Weekly exercise sessions (45 min) are used to discuss selected solutions. Regular participation in the exercises is an efficient way to understand the concepts relevant for the final exam.

Any standard textbook in Operations Research is a useful complement to the course.

For students taking only the course 'Principles of Microeconomics' there is a shorter version of the same book:

The book can also be used for the course 'Principles of Macroeconomics' (Sturm)

Complementary:

Complementary:

Complementary:
Objective

Understanding of the basic issues and methods in resource and environmental economics; ability to solve typical problems in the field using the appropriate tools, which are concise verbal explanations, diagrams or mathematical expressions.

Topics are:

- Introduction to resource and environmental economics
- Importance of resource and environmental economics
- Main issues of resource and environmental economics
- Normative basis
- Utilitarianism
- Fairness according to Rawls
- Economic growth and environment
- Externalities in the environmental sphere
- Governmental internalisation of externalities
- Private internalisation of externalities: the Coase theorem
- Free rider problem and public goods
- Types of public policy
- Efficient level of pollution
- Tax vs. permits
- Command and Control Instruments
- Empirical data on non-renewable natural resources
- Optimal price development: the Hotelling-rule
- Effects of exploration and Backstop-technology
- Effects of different types of markets.
- Biological growth function
- Optimal depletion of renewable resources
- Social inefficiency as result of over-use of open-access resources
- Cost-benefit analysis and the environment
- Measuring environmental benefit
- Concept of sustainability
- Technological feasibility
- Conflicts sustainability / optimality
- Indicators of sustainability
- Problem of climate change
- Cost and benefit of climate change
- Climate change as international ecological externality
- International climate policy: Kyoto protocol
- Implementation of the Kyoto protocol in Switzerland

Content

- Economy and natural environment, welfare concepts and market failure, external effects and public goods, measuring externalities and contingent valuation, internalising external effects and environmental policy, economics of non-renewable resources, renewable resources, cost-benefit-analysis, sustainability issues, international aspects of resource and environmental problems, selected examples and case studies.

Lecture notes

Learning material and script can be found here: https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=328

Literature


Financial Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0561-00L</td>
<td>Financial Market Risks</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>D. Sornette</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

I aim to introduce students to the concepts and tools of modern finance and to make them understand the limits of these tools, and the many problems met by the theory in practice. I will put this course in the context of the on-going financial crises in the US, Europe, Japan and China, which provide fantastic opportunities to make the students question the status quo and develop novel solutions.
Objective
The course explains the key concepts and mechanisms of financial economics, their depth and then stresses how and why the theories and models fail and how this is impacting investment strategies and even a global view of citizenship, given the present developing crises in the US since 2007 and in Europe since 2010.

- Development of the concepts and tools to understand these risks and master them.
- Working knowledge of the main concepts and tools in finance (Portfolio theory, asset pricing, options, real options, bonds, interest rates, inflation, exchange rates)
- Strong emphasis on challenging assumptions and developing a systemic understanding of financial markets and their many dimensional risks

Content

1. The Financial Crises: what is really happening? Historical perspective and what can be expected in the next decade(s). Bubbles and crashes. The illusion of the perpetual money machine.

2. Risks in financial markets
   - What is risk?
   - Measuring risks of financial assets
   - Introduction to three different concepts of probability
   - History of financial markets, diversification, market risks

3. Introduction to financial risks and its management.
   - Relationship between risk and return
   - Portfolio theory: the concept of diversification and optimal allocation
   - How to price assets: the Capital Asset Pricing Model
   - How to price assets: the Arbitrage Pricing Theory, the factor models and beyond

4. Financial markets: role and efficiency
   - What is an efficient market?
   - Financial markets as valuation engines: exogeneity versus endogeneity (reflexivity)
   - Deviations from efficiency, puzzles and anomalies in the financial markets
   - Financial bubbles, crashes, systemic instabilities

5. An introduction to Options and derivatives
   - Calls, Puts and Shares and other derivatives
   - Financial alchemy with options (options are building blocks of any possible cash flow)
   - Determination of option value; concept of risk hedging

6. Valuation and using options
   - A first simple option valuation model
   - The Binomial method for valuing options
   - The Black-scholes model and formula
   - Practical examples and implementation
   - Realized prices deviate from these theories: volatility smile and real option trading
   - How to imperfectly hedge with real markets?

7. Real options
   - The value of follow-on investment opportunities
   - The timing option
   - The abandonment option
   - Flexible production
   - Conceptual aspects and extensions

8. Government bonds and their valuation
   - Relationship between bonds and interest rates
   - Real and nominal rates of interest
   - Term structure and Yields to maturity
   - Explaining the term structure
   - Different models of the term structure

9. Managing international risks
   - The foreign exchange market
   - Relations between exchange rates and interest rates, inflation, and other economic variables
   - Hedging currency risks
   - Currency speculation
   - Exchange risk and international investment decisions

Lecture notes
Lecture slides will be available on the site of the lecture

Literature
Corporate finance
Brealey / Myers / Allen
Eight edition

Prerequisites / notice
none

363-0711-00L
Accounting for Managers
Overview of financial and managerial accounting
Accounting for current and fixed assets
Liabilities and owners equity
Recording change in balance sheet
Measuring financial performance
Managing financial reporting
Full and variable costing system
Using accounting information for decision making purposes
Objective
- Understand the different procedures involved in the accounting system
- Record change in financial position
- Measure business income
- Prepare final accounts
- Understand the principles of cost accounting
- Calculate the different product costs
- Make decisions about the acceptance or rejection of a particular product

Content
- Financial Accounting: Balance sheet, income statement, double-entry accounting, journal and ledger, accounting for merchandising activities, value-added tax, adjustments before final accounts, provisions, depreciation, valuation,
- Managerial Accounting: Full costing, variable costing, cost-volume profit, break-even analysis, activity-based costing

Prerequisites / notice
This course is a prerequisite for the course Financial Management.

Recommended Elective Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0301-00L</td>
<td>Work Design and Organizational Change</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>G. Grote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Good work design is crucial for individual and company effectiveness and a core element to be considered in organizational change. Meaning of work, organization-technology interaction, and uncertainty management are discussed with respect to work design and sustainable organizational change. As course project, students learn and apply a method for analyzing and designing work in business settings.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Objective | - Know effects of work design on competence, motivation, and well-being  
- Understand links between design of individual jobs and work processes  
- Know basic processes involved in systematic organizational change  
- Understand the interaction between organization and technology and its impact on organizational change  
- Understand relevance of work design for company performance and strategy  
- Know and apply methods for analyzing and designing work |
| Content   | - Work design: From Adam Smith to job crafting  
- Effects of work design on performance and well-being  
- Approaches to analyzing and designing work  
- Modes of organizational change and change methods  
- Balancing stability and flexibility in organizations as design criterion  
- The organization-technology interaction and its impact on work design and organizational change  
- Example Flexible working arrangements  
- Strategic choices for work design |
| Literature | A list of required readings will be provided at the beginning of the course. |
| Prerequisites / notice | The course includes the completion of a course project to be conducted in groups of four students. The project entails applying a particular method for analyzing and designing work processes and is carried out by means of interviews and observations in companies chosen by the students. |
| 363-0311-00L | Psychological Aspects of Risk Management and Technology               | W    | 3    | 2V    | G. Grote, J. Schmutz, R. Schneider, M. Zumbühl |
| Abstract | Using uncertainty management by organizations and individuals as conceptual framework, risk management and risk implications of new technologies are treated. Three components of risk management (risk identification/evaluation, risk mitigation, risk communication) and underlying psychological and organizational processes are discussed, using company case studies to promote in-depth understanding. |
| Objective | - understand basic components of risk management in organizations  
- know psychological foundations of risk perception, decision-making under risk, and risk communication  
- know organizational principles for managing uncertainty  
- apply theoretical foundations to applied issues such as safety management, regulatory activities, and technology design and implementation in different domains (e.g. transport systems, IT, insurance) |
| Content   | The syllabus includes the following topics:  
Elements of risk management  
- risk identification and evaluation  
- risk mitigation  
- risk communication  
Psychological and organizational concepts relevant in risk management  
- decision-making under uncertainty  
- risk perception  
- resilient organizational processes for managing uncertainty  
Case studies on different elements of risk management (e.g., rule making, training, managing project risks, automation)  
Group projects related to company case studies |
| Lecture notes | There is no script, but slides will be made available before the lectures. |
| Literature | There are texts for each of the course topics made available before the lectures. |
| Prerequisites / notice | The course is restricted to 40 participants who will work closely with the lecturers on case studies prepared by the lecturers on topics relevant in their own companies (Swiss Re, Skyguide, Swisscom). |
| 363-0393-00L | Corporate Strategy                                                | W    | 3    | 2V    | S. Ben-Menahem |
| Abstract | This course focuses on the challenges in managing multi-business corporations, and covers topics related to the vertical and horizontal scope of business activities.  
70% of the final grade consists of a final closed-book written exam and 30% of the final grade will consist of individual/group assignments. |
Objective: Course Topic and Learning Objectives:

Large- and medium-sized corporations play a central role in the economic activity of most developed and developing countries. Many of these organizations perform multiple business activities in multiple markets. In the face of increasing international competition, globalization, technological development, deregulation, and the emergence of new markets and industries, operating such a portfolio of business activities poses important managerial challenges forcing corporations to continuously re-consider their vertical and horizontal scope and boundaries.

The course Corporate Strategy draws from a wide range of theories and methods to develop an understanding of the conceptual frameworks, debates, and developments concerning decisions associated with the management of multi-business corporations. We will cover the key questions driving a firm's corporate strategy, including:

- In which markets to compete with which businesses?
- Which activities should be performed by the firm and which should be outsourced (i.e. "make" or "buy" decisions)?
- What are the most appropriate approaches to growth and divestiture?
- How do institutional forces impact corporate strategy?

Specifically, we will examine how organizations manage their portfolio of business activities and markets to achieve competitive advantage through vertical integration, cooperative strategies such as strategic alliances and joint ventures, corporate diversification, mergers and acquisitions, divestitures, and globalization/international strategies, and strategic renewal.

Format:
The course is a combination of lectures about concepts/methods, guest lectures, case studies/assignments, and group debates/assignments.

Content
The course homepage can be found at: http://www.smi.ethz.ch/education/courses/corporatestategy

Prerequisites / notice
Having participated in the course Strategic Management by Prof. Georg von Krogh/Dr. Zeynep Erden is an advantage but not a requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>363-0425-00L</th>
<th>Transformation: Corporate Development and IT</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>2G</th>
<th>T. Gutzwiller</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The lecture treats the main challenges of business transformation and the alignment of corporate development and IT activities. It presents a holistic approach to business transformation projects by introducing an integrated model dealing with three main design areas &quot;strategy&quot;, &quot;processes&quot; and &quot;information systems&quot; and applying this model to various case studies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The goal of the lecture is to understand the main challenges of corporate transformation and to demonstrate the application of a holistic project procedure model for corporate transformation projects with special emphasis on the alignment of business and IT.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Content | The student should understand and be able to explain
the main reasons for corporate transformation,
the relevant management processes to manage corporate transformation,
the interdependencies between strategy, processes and information systems, especially how this three levels interrelate,
the critical success factors for the successful accomplishment of large scale corporate transformation projects,
the main instruments of project, quality and change management and
the different types of resulting IT projects. | | | | |
| 363-0562-01L | Economics of Innovation and Growth | W | 3 credits | 2G | M.-C. Riekhof |
| Abstract | Overview how the world has developed. Understanding the role of innovation for economic growth. Design of policies to foster innovation and growth. | | | | |
| Objective | There are three goals of the lecture. First, understanding how the world has developed over the last centuries and the proximate and fundamental causes of economic growth. Second, understanding and application of the basic models of economic growth. Third, design of policies to foster innovation and growth to reduce the large wealth differences in the world. | | | | |
| Content | 1. Introduction
2. Neoclassical Growth Theory
3. Innovations and Growth (New Growth Theory)
4. Growth Policy
5. Institutions and Growth | | | | |
| Lecture notes | The transparencies used in the lectures will be distributed to the participants. | | | | |
Core literature:

Additional literature:

**363-0585-00L Intermediate Econometrics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Objective**
I will provide STATA programs and show the execution thereof. After having participated in this course, students will be able to carry out simple research projects and understand the basics of intermediate econometrics. In particular, they will be able to write simple programs in STATA and to qualify their own and others’ regression output relating to problems covered.

**Literature**

**363-0723-00L Corporate Finance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Objective**
Introduction in theory and practical application of Corporate Finance, with a particular focus on financing of operations and transactions, analysed from multiple aspects, including legal and tax.

**Literature**

**363-0887-00L Management Research**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>1 credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Objective**
This course teaches students about the basic principles of scientific work in the field of social sciences. The goal is to motivate students to develop an own thesis design and write scientific articles.

**Literature**
Nicolay Siggelkow (2007) Persuasion with Case Study AMJ Vol. 50, No. 1

**Prerequisites / notice**
The course is mandatory for MSc students and recommended for MAS students who write their Master Thesis at the Chair of Strategic Management and Innovation.

**Content**
Participation to both sessions are mandatory to receive the credit, there will be no exceptions. If a student can’t take part in one of the sessions, the course has to be taken the following semester.

**Literature**

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 983 of 1571
Fiscal Competition and Multinational Firms

363-1037-00L

Abstract: The course enables students to understand how multinational firms respond to differential tax regimes in a global economy and how countries strategically use the tax system to host multinationals. In particular, the course covers transfer pricing issues, internal financing decisions and agency problems and their relation to tax policy.

Objective: Understanding how taxes influence decisions of multinational firms

Develop thinking about the strategic use of differential tax systems for multinational firms

Using theoretical models and empirical analysis to uncover regularities in how multinational firms respond to taxes

Applied Negotiation Seminar

363-1044-00L

Due to didactics reasons, the number of participants is limited to 30.

Prerequisites: Successful completion of lectures "363-1039-00L Introduction to Negotiation".

Abstract: The block-seminar combines lectures introducing negotiation, negotiation engineering and specific aspects of successful negotiation with the respective application through in-class negotiation case studies and games.

Objective: Students obtain a concentrated insight into key aspects of the field of negotiations, negotiation engineering and specific aspects of successful negotiation. Multiple opportunities to apply that knowledge in different negotiation situations allow for an in-depth learning experience.

Contemporary Conflict Management

363-1049-00L

The course provides students with theoretical background and practical insights in conflict management in the 3 areas international, business and interpersonal (legal) relations. Students are introduced to theoretical concepts related to the research field and real world case studies including examples of international conflicts, WWI, old and new regional conflicts, business and mediation.

Objective: Students will gain

- knowledge of history of conflict management;
- comprehension of major ideas in the theory and practice of conflict management, mediation, transformation and resolution;
- application of theoretical concepts to current conflict situations;
- evaluation of conflict situations in international relations and business.

Content: The following topics will be covered:

- history of international and regional conflicts;
- theoretical concepts of conflict management;
- theoretical models of arms races and conflict escalation;
- case studies in international conflicts, as well as in business.

Distinguished guest speakers will be invited.

- Peter Wallensteen (2012): Understanding Conflict Resolution, SAGE, London, UK
- Philip D. Straffin (1993): Game theory and strategy, Mathematical Association of America, Washington, DC.

Power and Leadership

363-1080-00L

Abstract: Students will learn about different leadership styles and how power and leadership play out in social interactions. Emphasis is placed on the importance of implementation and application to the workplace.

Objective: This course will enhance students' understanding of the complexity of hierarchical relationships in the workplace in weekly lessons that include lectures, analysis of leadership situations (e.g., case studies), exercises, and group discussions. More specifically, students will be informed about how power shapes people's behaviors and decision-making processes. They will learn to analyze the different elements that make a good leader including personality traits, behavior, and skills. With case studies and small group exercises, students will learn to evaluate different types of social and emotional skills related to leadership and will be encouraged to reflect upon their own communication skills and leadership potential. The course further addresses integrity and ethics in leadership.

Class presence is mandatory.

Asset Liability Management and Treasury Risks

363-1081-00L

Number of participants limited to 30.

Abstract: Asset Liability Management (ALM) is the cornerstone of managing the balance sheet of any corporation. The goal of this course is to discuss the foundations and to develop a thorough understanding of the Treasury function, with a particular emphasis on managing the risks relating to ALM.

Objective: We attempt to develop an integrated perspective on financial risks materializing in impacts on capital, earnings, and liquidity. Even though the concepts are generally applicable, the course puts a focus on banking institutions.

The course comprises of three parts, Part 1 introducing the fundamental concepts, Part 2 discussing case studies allowing us to dive more deeply into specific real-world examples, focusing on cases where the risk management has failed, while Part 3 will look at hot topics such as new regulations relating to funding, liquidity, market risk, and capital management. We will also discuss whether regulations are fit for purpose or whether they might have unintended consequences. This course is interactive and students' participation is an important aspect. To make the classes more lively and interactive, students are expected to complete group assignments and give an inclass presentation.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 984 of 1571
This lecture is about practical and theoretical issues in the field of purchasing and supply management. Participants start from idea identification, forming team, technology and market size validation, assessing time-to-market, customer focus, workshp and teamwork. There is a particular emphasis on market validation on each step of the journey, to ensure the relevance of the students' vision and different perspectives.

The seminar comprises lectures, talks from invited investors regarding the importance of the various elements being covered in content, workshops and teamwork. There is a particular emphasis on market validation on each step of the journey, to ensure the relevance of the idea, relevance to customers, time to market and customer value.

The speakers are executives form purchasing and supply chain management departments as well as from general management. They will discuss recent issues in purchasing and supply management such as: Corporate and purchasing strategy, supplier networks, procurement organization, innovations in purchasing, supply chain redesign, sustainability in purchasing & supply management (FTP).

Part 2: Case Studies
In the second part of the course we are using case studies to analyze real-world examples, allowing us to go into more detail with regards to the fundamental concepts. Particularly, we are focusing on cases of failure, where, for potentially different reasons, corporations have failed and in which ALM has been an important aspect.

Part 3: Hot Topics in ALM and Treasury Risk Management
The last part looks at selected hot topics such as new regulations relating to funding, liquidity, market risk, and capital management. We will also discuss whether regulations are fit for purpose, i.e. whether it contributes to systemic stability, or whether they might have unintended consequences.

Lecture notes
No single textbook covers the course, below we list some useful references. Further materials will be made available to students prior to the lectures.

Literature

Enabling Entrepreneurship: From Science to Startup 1W
Students should provide a brief overview (unto 1 page) of their business ideas that they would like to commercialise through the course. If they do not have an idea, they are required to provide a motivation letter stating why they would like to do this elective.

The total number of students in this first batch will be limited to 30. It is preferable that the students already form teams of at least two persons, where both the team-members would like to do the course. The names of the team-members should be provided together with the business idea or the motivation letter submitted by the students.

The students should submit the necessary information and apply before 21st September 2016 to anilsethi@ethz.ch. They will be intimated by 23rd September 2016 to confirm if they have secured a place.

Once the application has been confirmed, a registration in myStudies is possible.

Abstract
Participants form teams and identify an idea, which is then taken through the steps necessary to form a startup. The primary focus of the course is geared to technology startups that want to reach scale.

Objective
Participants want to become entrepreneurs. Participants can be from business or science & technology
The course will enable the students to identify an idea and take all necessary steps to convert it into a company, through the duration of the two semesters. The participants will have constant exposure to investors and entrepreneurs (with a focus on ETH spin-offs) through the course, to gain an understanding of their vision and different perspectives.

Content
Participants start from idea identification, forming team, technology and market size validation, assessing time-to-market, customer focus, IP strategy & financials, to become capable of starting the company and finally making the pitch to investors.

The seminar comprises lectures, talks from invited investors regarding the importance of the various elements being covered in content, workshops and teamwork. There is a particular emphasis on market validation on each step of the journey, to ensure the relevance of the idea, relevance to customers, time to market and customer value.

Literature
Book
Sethi, A. “From Science to Startup”
ISBN 978-3-319-30422-9

Prerequisites / notice
This course is only relevant for those students who aspire to become entrepreneurs.

Students applying for this course are requested to submit a 1 page business idea or, in case they don't have a business idea, a brief motivation letter stating why they would like to do this course.

This will be in two modules (autumn and spring), which will run in two consecutive semesters. Priority for the second semester will be given to those students who have attended the first semester.

Additional Electives Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0345-01L</td>
<td>Lecture Cycle Purchasing</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>S. Wagner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This lecture is about practical and theoretical issues in the field of purchasing &amp; supply management. Purchasing managers from various industries examine the importance of purchasing for corporate success. Possible topics of the presentations could be: Corporate and purchasing strategy, supplier networks, innovations in purchasing, supply chain redesign, sustainability in purchasing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The goal of this lecture is to get an overview about the challenges of purchasing managers, get to know the procurement department as an important corporate function and to understand the importance of purchasing &amp; supply management with regard to corporate success.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The speakers are executives form purchasing and supply chain management departments as well as from general management. They will discuss recent issues in purchasing and supply management such as: Corporate and purchasing strategy, supplier networks, procurement organization, innovations in purchasing, supply chain redesign, sustainability in purchasing &amp; supply management.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 985 of 1571
### Abstract
- **Cases**
  - Extension to course 363-0445-00 Production and Operations Management.
  - Additional cases to course 363-0445-00 Production and Operations Management.

### Objective
- **Extension to course 363-0445-00 Production and Operations Management.**

### Content
- **Additional cases to course 363-0445-00 Production and Operations Management.**

### 363-0622-00L
**Basic Management Skills**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8G</td>
<td>R. Specht</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Limited number of participants.**

**Mandatory registration by E-Mail to: bms@ethz.ch**

**Seminar 1**: by 30.6.2016

**Seminar 2**: by 26.9.2016

---

**Abstract**
- With the aim of preparing the students to take on managerial responsibility, this 2x5 days-seminar teaches basic and practical management skills.

**Objective**
- To convey management behaviour based on practical examples, own experiences and team discussions complemented by short theory sessions (subsidized from the donation for promotion and training in enterprise sciences at the ETHZ).

**Content**
- 1 Fundamentals of Communication Psychology
- 2 Communication in Business-Life
- 3 Fundamentals of Leadership
- 4 Self-Management and Life Balance
- 5 Leadership Tools
- 6 Problem Solving and Decision Making Techniques
- 7 Performance Coaching
- 8 Conflict Management
- 9 Personality
- 10 Summary-Day, Domino-Examination

**Lecture notes**
- Will be provided as electronic version at www.entrepreneurship.ethz.ch at least one week before the seminar starts

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Special permission from lecturers required
- Limited number of participants: Mandatory registration required.

---

**IMPORTANT NOTICE**

Preliminary announcement: Seminar 2 is offered in Spring Semester 2017. Students can only register and participate in "Seminar 1" OR "Seminar 2".

**Seminar 1**: 2 x 5 days

**Seminar 2**: 2 x 5 days

---

**Limited number of participants: Mandatory registration required for “Seminar 1” until 30.06.2016 by E-Mail: bms@ethz.ch**

**Block I**: 15.-19.08.2016, 9-17 h

**Block II**: 05.-09.09.2016, 9-17 h

**Limited number of participants: Mandatory registration required for “Seminar 2” until 26.09.2016 by E-Mail: bms@ethz.ch**

**Block I**: 30.01.-03.02.2017, 9-17 h

**Block II**: 13.02.-17.02.2017, 9-17 h

---

**363-0790-00L Technology Entrepreneurship**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>2 credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2V</td>
<td>U. Claesson, B. Clarysse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
- Technology ventures are significantly changing the global economic picture. Technological skills increasingly need to be complemented by entrepreneurial understanding.

This course offers the fundamentals in theory and practice of entrepreneurship in new technology ventures. Main topics covered are success factors in the creation of new firms, including founding, financing and growing a venture.

**Objective**
- This course provides theory-grounded knowledge and practice-driven skills for founding, financing, and growing new technology ventures. A critical understanding of dos and don'ts is provided through highlighting and discussing real life examples and cases.

**Content**
- See course website: http://www.entrepreneurship.ethz.ch/sresources/courses/tech-entrepreneurship.html

**Lecture notes**
- Lecture slides and case material

---

**363-0861-00L Alliance Advantage - Exploring the Value Creation Potential of Collaborations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2G</td>
<td>C. G. C. Marxt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
- The development of new business models coping with the constantly augmenting complexity of technologies and systems as well as the ever increasing global competition force organizations to focus on close collaboration with key partners. These alliances are key value creation opportunities and constitute the core part of this lecture.
Objective

Learning outcomes professional competence
- The students learn and understand the management basics of inter-firm cooperation and organizational networks (business models, incl. risk, communication, etc.)
- Realize the value creation potentials of alliances (add value)
- Understand underlying theoretical models (Transaction cost theory, principal agent, game theory)
- Identify and understand specific forms of collaboration (Strat. All., JV, Networks, M&A, etc.)
- Apply tools hands on in real companies (in coll. with companies)

Learning outcomes methodological competence
- Writing academic papers
- Developing structured documentation of interviews
- Transferring theory directly into application
- Contributing to the learning journey

Learning outcomes social competence
- Work together with industrial partners
- Improving communication skills as basics for collaboration
- Developing and applying teamwork skills
- Coping with conflicts resolution in teams

Content

The constantly augmenting complexity of technologies and systems, the increased pressure caused by competition, the need for shortening time-to-market and the thereby implied growing risks force organizations to increasingly focus on core competencies. Collaboration with external partners is a key value creation opportunity for successful ventures. This type of cooperation also has implications on daily management activities. This lecture will provide a better understanding of special requirements needed for management of cooperation issues. Content:
- Introduction to theory and management of inter-firm collaboration and networks.
- Description of the formation, management and evolution of collaborations and networks.
- Collaborations in marketing, development, manufacturing (e.g. NUMMI).
- Special forms of collaborations: mergers & acquisition (e.g. pre- and post-merger activities, joint venture, strategic alliances (e.g. Doz & Hamel, networks, virtual communities)

Learning journey:
In an introductory lecture we will give an overview of the theoretical framework and explain the concept of the lecture (Sept. 18, 2014). In weeks 2-5 you will work on a first assignment on six different aspects of the underlying framework: strategy and activities, structure and process, culture and people orientation, interaction and roles, risk and trust, knowledge and learning. This first assignment will give you the basics to participate in the second part (Oct. 30-31, 2014) of this seminar. There you will present the results of the first assignment and get additional theoretical input to perform the 2nd assignment. The second assignment will be to analyze real alliance projects in the partner companies. The final lesson will be used as a best practice exchange together with our industrial partners (Dec. 18, 2014).

Lecture notes
- Lecture script
- Current course material
- Harvard Case Studies
- Reader with current papers

Additional Books:
HBR Collaborating Effectively ISBN 978-1-4221-6264-4
HBR on Mergers and Acquisitions: ISBN 1-57851-555-6
Doz, Y.; Hamel, G.: Strategy for Theses in Companies

Prerequisites / notice
The number of students participating in the lecture is limited to 30.
The semester project (180 hours) is designed to train the students in the solution of specific engineering problems. This makes use of the technical and social skills acquired during the master's program. Tutors propose the subject of the project, elaborate the project plan, and define the roadmap together with their students, as well as monitor the overall execution.

The course is intended for students who want to carry out a thesis in industry, in general these are:

1. MSc-students MTEC or MAVT with master thesis (MA) during the next term and supervised by MTEC, (corresponds to 3rd or 4th semester Master) and
2. BSc-students MAVT with bachelor thesis (BA) in industry and supervised by MTEC, as well as with full MTEC focus (corresponds to 5th or 6th semester Bachelor) or
3. MAS MTEC students in 3rd semester for MA during the next term.

Important note: Credits will only be awarded to students according to (1), (2) or (3). Prerequisites for obtaining the credit or "Testat": being present during the whole course (presence list) and prior study of documents provided on the Internet and of the book Züst, R.: Einstieg ins Systems Engineering. 3. Aufl., Verlag Industrielle Organisation, Zürich 2004.

Other students on request (limited places).

Important: the chair coaching your BA/MA defines whether the course is mandatory. Please contact your chair!

Electronic enrollment until 08.09.2015 required. Without electronic enrollment participation in the course can't be confirmed. The course is held "en bloc" at the beginning of the semester.

Date: Friday 11.09.2015 (13:15-17:00), location: HG E33.1 (ETH main building) and Saturday, 12.09.2015 (09:15-17:00), location: HG E33.1 (ETH main building). Participation at both days required (Friday afternoon and Saturday whole day).

The course is held in English; handouts are available in English.

Besonderes (deutsche Version):

Der Kurs richtet sich an Studierende, welche an einer Professur des D-MTEC eine Arbeit in der Wirtschaft schreiben werden. Im Allgemeinen sind dies:

1. MSc-Studierende MTEC oder MAVT mit Masterarbeit (MA) im kommenden Semester, die vom MTEC betreut wird, (entspricht 3. oder 4. Semester Master) sowie
2. BSc-Studierende MAVT mit Bachelorarbeit (BA) in der Wirtschaft, die vom MTEC betreut wird, sowie mit vollem MTEC Fokus (entspricht 5. oder 6. Semester Bachelor) oder


Andere Studierende auf Anfrage (beschränkte Anzahl Plätze).

Wichtig: die Professur, welche die jeweilige BA/MA betreut, legt fest, ob der Besuch der Veranstaltung obligatorisch ist. Bitte informieren Sie sich dort!

Elektronische Einschreibung bis zum 08.09.2015 notwendig. Ohne elektronische Einschreibung kann Ihre Teilnahme am Kurs nicht bestätigt werden.

Der Kurs wird als Blockkurs zu Beginn des Semesters gehalten.

Termin: Freitag, den 11.09.2015 (13:15-17:00) im HG E33.1 und Samstag, 12.09.2015 (09:15- ca. 17:00) im HG E33.1 (ETH Hauptgebäude). Anwesenheitspflicht an beiden Tagen (Freitag­nachmittag und Samstag ganztag).

Die Veranstaltung wird auf Englisch gehalten; Handouts sind in Englisch verfügbar.
This lecture will introduce the fundamentals of monetary economics and explain the working and impact of monetary policy. We will focus on important factors that drive the innovation performance of firms, like innovation capabilities, science-industry relationships, environmental policy and it shows how innovation activities relate to firm performance and to the technological dynamics of industries. Hence, the course provides an understanding of the relationship between technical change and industrial dynamics. The course consists of two parts. Part I provides an introduction into important topics in the field of the economics of innovation. Part II consists of empirical exercises based on the KOF Innovation Data. In part I we will learn about ...a market conditions that encourage firms to invest in R&D (Research and Development) and develop new products. ...b) the role of universities for the technological activities of a firm (technology transfer). ...c) how technologies diffuse among firms. ...d) how the R&D activities of firms are affected by economic crises and how firms finance their R&D activities. ...e) how (environmental) policies affect the technological activities of a firm. In part II we will use the KOF Innovation Survey Data in order to assess empirically the technological activities of firms referring to the topics introduced in part I.

Lecture notes

Will be provided in the course

Literature

N. Rosenberg, E. Schankewitz and J. Rennings (eds.), The Oxford Handbook of Innovation, Oxford University Press, 2010. To enhance students understanding of how health care institutions and markets function. The choices made by societies about how health care services are financed and about the types of organizations that supply health care will be addressed in a third part. One important choice is whether a country will rely on public financing of personal health care services or encourage private health insurance markets. How could and should a public health insurance system be designed? What health care services should be included or excluded from a public system? Another important choice is whether a society relies on government provision of health care services, private provision by not-for-profit or for-profit organizations or some combination. The advantages and disadvantages of the alternatives will be discussed to provide a framework for analyzing specific types of health care systems. In a second part, the major participants on the supply side of health care markets - physicians, hospitals, nurses and pharmaceutical manufacturers - will be discussed. E.g., how important are financial incentives in the choice of medicine as a career, specialty choice and practice location? What does it mean and imply that a physician is an agent for a patient? How do pharmaceutical firms decide on investments in new products and how can public policy encourage pharmaceutical innovation? The course provides students with the basic skills to understand and assess empirically the technological activities of firms referring to the topics introduced in part I.

Prerequisites / notice

Students are expected to have taken at least one basic microeconomics course. Knowledge about game theory, industrial organization and public economics will be useful. Knowledge about contract theory is a plus. This lecture will introduce the fundamentals of monetary economics and explain the working and impact of monetary policy. For an overview of empirical innovation studies see W.M. Cohen (2010): Fifty Years of Empirical Studies of Innovation Activities and Investments, in: Peter Swann. (2009): The Economics of Innovation - an Introduction, Edward Elgar, 2009. For an overview of empirical innovation studies see W.M. Cohen (2010): Fifty Years of Empirical Studies of Innovation Activities and Performance, in: B.H Hall, N. Rosenberg (eds.), Handbook of Economics of Innovation, volume 1, Elsevier, pp. 129-213.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 989 of 1571
The main objective of this course is to provide students with some basic tools to analyze transport policy decisions from an economic perspective. Can economics help us reduce road congestion problems? Should drivers be asked to pay for using urban roads? Should public transport tariffs depend on how roads are priced? These are some of the questions that students should be able to tackle after completing the course.

We will discuss and develop answers to the following questions:

What do I want to achieve in my life?
Why is it so important to define goals?
What decision criteria can I use as a guide?
How do potential career paths look like? What are the possibilities?
How does the life cycle of a career look like? What are the alternatives?
How do I increase my chances of success/reaching my goals?
How did others do it? What kind of advice can experienced captains of industry give?
Why is a periodic check of my goals and my progress necessary?

INTRODUCTION
Awareness building / Overview on the career life cycle / Examples from praxis / Exchange of experiences / Approach for goal setting / Introduction to the success secrets of a career

ORIENTATION AND GOAL SETTING
Class discussion of the success secrets of a career / Orientation on career options / Discussion of possible decision criteria / Initial formulation of concrete goals

Motivation. Strategic long-term view.

External guest speaker: Inspiring Start-up Entrepreneur

CAREER DEVELOPMENT PLANS
Exchange w/ representatives of industries / Personal Values & Norms vs Corporate Identity / Work-Life Balance Gender / Diversity / Summary of discussions / Best practice / Modification/Sharpening of goals

External guest speaker: Representatives from Hilti AG Switzerland

DETAILING OF INDIVIDUAL CAREER PLANS
Development of detailed individual career plans / Next steps / action plan / Tips & Tricks for careers in organizations and entrepreneurship

INTERVIEW TRAINING
In today`s world of everything is possible it becomes an every increasing challenge to find orientation, to define a goal for which it is worth to work for and focus. But this is exactly what is so important in today`s work environment. Only with a definite goal one can decide if the taken path is right, one can develop enough motivation to go beyond the comfort zone. With a definite goal, one increases the chances of success of one`s education and career. The earlier one has defined what he/she wants to achieve, the bigger the effect.

Motivation. Strategic long-term view.

Why is a periodic check of my goals and my progress necessary?
How did others do it? What kind of advice can experienced captains of industry give?
How does the life cycle of a career look like? What are the alternatives?
What decision criteria can I use as a guide?
Why is it so important to define goals?
What do I want to achieve in my life?

The first part of the course will present some basic principles of transportation economics, applied to the main issues in urban transport policy (e.g. road pricing, public transport tariffs, investment in infrastructure etc.). The second part of the course will consider some case studies where we will apply the tools acquired in the first part to actual policy issues.

The main objective of this course is to provide students with some basic tools to analyze transport policy decisions from an economic perspective. Can economics help us reduce road congestion problems? Should drivers be asked to pay for using urban roads? Should public transport tariffs depend on how roads are priced? How should the investment in transport infrastructure be financed? These are some of the questions that students should be able to tackle after completing the course.

The course focuses on the establishment of sustainability in firm's supply chains (that is, in their internal operations, in their logistics processes, and in their upstream supply chains). We will consider how supply chains can become more sustainable, as well as the extent to which firms are interested in such a development.

The course will discuss and develop answers to the following questions:

What do I want to achieve in my life?
Why is it so important to define goals?
What decision criteria can I use as a guide?
How do potential career paths look like? What are the possibilities?
How does the life cycle of a career look like? What are the alternatives?
How do I increase my chances of success/reaching my goals?
How did others do it? What kind of advice can experienced captains of industry give?
Why is a periodic check of my goals and my progress necessary?
This course aims to equip students with an in-depth knowledge of the sustainability-related challenges and problems within supply chain management, and suggests some tools for managing these challenges. Equally importantly, the course seeks to capacitate students for understanding and analyzing the tradeoffs and conflicts of target within sustainable supply chain management. The content of the course is closely linked to the latest research in the field, meaning that the absence of simple solutions will be the rule, rather than the exception. Moreover, the course will be highly interactive, and there will be intensive coursework during the course.

The preliminary course outline is as follows:

**Objective**

- Motivation for SusSCM
- Basic terminology
- Sustainability issues
- Dilemmas for firms
- Motivation for firms to engage in SusSCM
- SusSCM and LCA
- Specificity of SusSCM

**Content**

- Closed-loop supply chain management and reverse logistics
- Sustainable transportation: foundations related to energy and CO2
- Sustainable transportation: improvement measures related to energy and CO2
- Sustainable transportation: other sustainability-related issues
- Sustainable warehousing: basics and sustainability-related benefits
- Sustainable warehousing: sustainability-related challenges
- Lean and green
- CO2 emissions: measurement and management
- Extended producer responsibility
- Recycling

**Module 3: Sustainable logistics**

- Strategic Supply Chain Management (MTEC MSc course no. 363-0453-00L), on Purchasing and Supply Management (MTEC MSc course no. 363-0452-00L) and on Corporate Sustainability (MTEC MSc course no. 363-0387-00L) beforehand. Moreover, the course builds on and presents their current research. All speakers are internationally well-known experts from Europe, the U.S. and beyond.

**Prerequisites / notice**

- There are no formal prerequisites. However, to profit most from the course, it would be desirable if students attended the MTEC courses on Strategic Supply Chain Management (MTEC MSc course no. 363-0453-00L), on Purchasing and Supply Management (MTEC MSc course no. 363-0452-00L) and on Corporate Sustainability (MTEC MSc course no. 363-0387-00L) beforehand. Moreover, the course builds on and presents their current research. All speakers are internationally well-known experts from Europe, the U.S. and beyond.

**Lecture notes**

- The course material will be available for download from the homepage of the Chair of Logistics Management:
- http://www.scm.ethz.ch/teaching/Courses. The login will be announced in the first lecture. In addition, we will employ scientific publications and case studies as readings which are provided throughout the course. Supplementary textbooks are listed below in the literature section.

**Literature**

- Supplementary textbooks:
  - Dennis Carlton / Jeffrey Perloff, Modern Industrial Organization, 4th edition, 2004
  - Paul Beliefsalme / Martin Peitz, Industrial Organization: Markets and Strategies, Cambridge 2010
  - Paul Beliefsalme / Damien Geradin, Global Competition Law and Economics, 2007
  - Suzanne Scotchmer, Innovation and Incentives, 2004
  - Einer Elhauge / Damien Geradin, Global Competition Law and Economics, 2007

- Suzanne Scotchmer, Innovation and Incentives, 2004
- Paul Belleflamme / Martin Peitz, Industrial Organization: Markets and Strategies, Cambridge 2010
- Dennis Carlton / Jeffrey Perloff, Modern Industrial Organization, 4th edition, 2004

**Supplementary textbooks:**

- Entrepreneurial Leadership
  - Limited number of participants.
  - Students apply with motivation letter, CV and a transcript of records no later than 22.8.2016.
Abstract: This seminar provides master students at MTEC with the challenging opportunity of a real case on strategy, innovation and leadership in close collaboration with the top management of leading Swiss technology companies.

Objective: In your team, you will work on a specific assignment that flows from the current strategic agenda of the board. While gaining substantial insights into the structure, dynamics and challenges of the industry, you immerse into the business model and strategic landscape of the corporate partner. You visit their headquarter, conduct interviews with members of the management team as well as internal and external experts before you discuss your ideas with top executives. To secure impact, it is key that you formulate your recommendations from a deep understanding of the authentic leadership culture of the corporate partner.

Content: In this endeavour you are coached and supported by
- Gudela Grote, Chair of Work and Organizational Psychology
- Stefano Brusoni, Chair of Technology and Innovation Management
- Claude Siegenthaler, Business School Lausanne / The St.Gallen MBA
- Georg von Krogh, Chair of Strategic Management and Innovation
- Pius Baschera, former Chair of Entrepreneurship

Prerequisites / notice: Please apply for this course via the official website (www.mtec.ethz.ch) - to be opened by end of May 2016. Apply no later than August 22.

The number of participants is limited to 18.

ECTS: 4

Participants receive a certificate.

363-1051-00L  Cases in Technology Marketing  W  3 credits  1G  F. von Wangenheim, C. Grieder

Number of participants limited to 20.

Students have to apply for this course by sending a CV and an one-page motivation letter to mgrohmann@ethz.ch. Additionally please enroll via myStudies. Places will be assigned on the basis of your motivation letter.

Abstract: The aim of this module is to introduce students to some key concepts in technology marketing and to familiarize them subsequently with the challenges that (marketing) managers face in technology intensive markets by using real life cases. Students will have to "solve" current and past managerial problems and will be enabled to compare their solutions with what has actually been done.

Objective: This module should enable students to deal with the uncertainty related to challenges in technology marketing by introducing them to some key concepts and letting them apply those concepts to real life cases. The competences acquired in this module are meant to go beyond the mere understanding of the study material by improving students' problem solving capabilities, analytical skills and capacity for teamwork. Furthermore, students will be exposed to decision-making styles and procedures in companies.

Content: Students have to work on three to four real Bühler cases and present the solutions in class.

Solutions/ presentations will be part of the grades.

Prerequisites / notice: Students have to apply for this course by sending a CV and a one-page motivation letter until 09.09.2015 to mgrohmann@ethz.ch.

363-1055-00L  Marketing Practice  W  3 credits  3S  F. von Wangenheim

Marketing Practice

Please send your application documents (Cover Letter, CV, Transcript of Records, Reports) by 30.09.2016 to: mgrohmann@ethz.ch

Once your application has been confirmed, a registration in myStudies is possible.

Abstract: The course enables students to apply their knowledge from marketing and other disciplines to real life cases under the supervision of internationally operating partner companies.

Objective: First, students have to assess and analyse real life problems in order to generate creative solutions.

Secondly, students have to demonstrate that they are both - able to apply their knowledge from marketing theory to practice, as well as to communicate their ideas to other students and leading marketing executives.

Content: The Circle of Excellence is a one-year talent program for outstanding students together with the universities of Münster, Cologne and Berlin. It aims at preparing the participants for interesting management tasks within various workshops in collaboration with our internationally operating partner companies, e.g. PanGas, L’Oréal, Henkel, McKinsey, EDEKA,...

Please find more information on:
http://www.circle-of-excellence-marketing.de

Prerequisites / notice: Your profile:
- Strong interest in Marketing topics
- Very good academic performance
- Interesting and convincing personality
- High commitment and flexibility

Students have to organize the remaining phase of their studies in a way that they are able to participate in the workshops.

363-1065-00L  Design Thinking: Human-Centred Solutions to Real World Challenges  W  5 credits  5G  A. Cabello Llamas, F. Rittiner, S. Brusoni, C. Hölscher, M. Meboldt

Design Thinking: Human-Centred Solutions to Real World Challenges

Due to didactic reasons, the number of participants is limited to 30.

All interested students are invited to apply for this course by sending a one-page motivation letter until 14.9.16 to Florian Rittiner (rittiner@ethz.ch).

Additionally please enroll via myStudies. Places will be assigned after the first lecture on the basis of your motivation letter and commitment for the class.

Abstract: The goal of this course is to engage students in a multidisciplinary collaboration to tackle real world problems. Following a design thinking approach, students will work in teams to solve a set of design challenges that are organized as a one-week, a three-week, and a final six-week project in collaboration with an external project partner.

Information and application: www.sparklabs.ch/ethz
Objective
During the course, students will learn about different design thinking methods and tools. This will enable them to:
- Generate deep insights through the systematic observation and interaction of key stakeholders.
- Engage in collaborative ideation with a multidisciplinary (student) team.
- Rapidly prototype and iteratively test ideas and concepts by using various materials and techniques.

Content
The purpose of this course is to equip the students with methods and tools to tackle a broad range of problems. Following a Design Thinking approach, the students will learn how to observe and interact with key stakeholders in order to develop an in-depth understanding of what is truly important and emotionally meaningful to the people at the center of a problem. Based on these insights, the students ideate on possible solutions and immediately validated them through quick iterations of prototyping and testing using different tools and materials. The students will work in multidisciplinary teams on a set of challenges that are organized as a one-week, a three-week, and a final six-week project with an external project partner. In this course, the students will learn about the different Design Thinking methods and tools that are needed to generate deep insights, to engage in collaborative ideation, rapid prototyping and iterative testing.

Design Thinking is a deeply human process that taps into the creative abilities we all have, but that get often overlooked by more conventional problem solving practices. It relies on our ability to be intuitive, to recognize patterns, to construct ideas that are emotionally meaningful as well as functional, and to express ourselves through means beyond words or symbols. Design Thinking provides an integrated way by incorporating tools, processes and techniques from design, engineering, the humanities and social sciences to identify, define and address diverse challenges. This integration leads to a highly productive collaboration between different disciplines.

For more information and the application visit: http://sparklabs.ch/ethz

Prerequisites / notice
Class attendance and active participation is crucial as much of the learning occurs through the work in teams during class. Therefore, attendance is obligatory for every session. Please also note that the group work outside class is an essential element of this course, so that students must expect an above-average workload.

Abstract
Every day humans interact with various systems. Strategies of interaction, individual needs, physical & mental abilities, and system properties are important factors in controlling the quality and performance in interaction processes. In the lecture, factors are investigated by basic scientific approaches. Discussed topics are important for optimizing people's satisfaction & overall performance.

Objective
The goal of the lecture is to empower students in better understanding the applied theories, principles, and methods in various applications. Students are expected to learn about how to enable an efficient and qualitatively high standing interaction between human and the environment, considering costs, benefits, health, and safety as well. Thus, an ergonomic design and evaluation process of products, tasks, and environments may be promoted in different disciplines. The goal is achieved in addressing a broad variety of topics and embedding the discussion in macroscopic factors such as the behavior of consumers and objectives of economy.

Content
- Physiological, physical, and cognitive factors in sensation and perception
- Body spaces and functional anthropometry, Digital Human Models
- Experimental techniques in assessing human performance and well-being
- Human factors and ergonomics in system designs, product development and innovation
- Human information processing and biological cybernetics
- Interaction among consumers, environments, behavior, and tasks

Literature
- Gavriel Salvendy, Handbook of Human Factors and Ergonomics, 4th edition (2012), is available on NEBIS as electronic version and for free to ETH students
- Further textbooks are introduced in the lecture
- Brouchures, checklists, key articles etc. are uploaded in ILIAS

363-1050-00L Conference of Disarmament: Simulation of Negotiations

Abstract
The Global Studies Institute (University of Geneva) is organizing a simulation seminar on nuclear disarmament in collaboration with the Chair of Negotiation and Conflict Management (ETH), experts from the United Nations Institute for Disarmament Research and the Geneva Center for Security Policy.

Objective
The simulation is conducted in collaboration with experts and students during a two days seminar at the University of Geneva.

Students will have the possibility to participate in simulated diplomatic negotiations and to analyse and assess the negotiation logic behind the situations. They should gain insight in the basic information on disarmament issues and on the functioning of the Conference on Disarmament as well as on negotiation techniques in general.

Does not take place this semester.
Content

The simulation project is intended for Master's or Doctoral students of the Global Studies Institute (GSI) of the University of Geneva, of the ETH and for interested students of the Geneva Centre for Security Policy (GCSP). The simulation will be in French and English and is conducted by Prof. Calmy-Rey, former President of Switzerland.

In the lectures, students will be provided with basic information on disarmament issues and on the functioning of the Conference on Disarmament as well as on negotiation techniques in general. Students will take the role of negotiators in the simulation (including the heads of the delegations), of keeper of the minutes or of observers and analysts. Students will co-develop their mandates for the negotiation and be assisted by experts that are specialized in international negotiations as well as in the topic of disarmament. The negotiation tables will be chaired by former diplomats. Representatives of diplomatic missions in Geneva will play the role of the "Capitals" to which the heads of delegations will have to give account of the ongoing negotiations.

More details on the program, timetable, reading lists and performance assessment will be published here:
https://chamilo.unige.ch/home/courses/M165/?id_session=0

The simulation will take place on the 26 and 27 November 2015 at the University of Geneva.

Languages: English and French

Dates/Time/Location (GE = University of Geneva)

22 Sept. | ETH HG D 22 | 10:15-12:00 | Introduction
29 Sept. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Introduction to Negotiation Techniques (Dr. Vitalijus Butenko and Dr. Sibylle Zürcher, ETH)
6 Oct. | ETH HG D 16.2 | 10:15-12:00 | Distribution of the roles, composition of the negotiation tables, preparation of mandates for the HA (humanitarian approach)
13 Oct. | ETH HG D 22 | 10:15-12:00 | Preparation of the mandates for the FMCT (Fissile Material Cut-off Treaty)
20 Oct. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | No session; Students deepen and summarize their mandates on one page (A4)
27 Oct. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Discussion of the mandates I (FMCT)
10 Nov. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Discussion of the mandates II (HA)
17 Nov. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Preparation Meeting
26 & 27 Nov. | GE Salles 407 et 408 | 10:00-18:00 | Simulation at Uni Dufour
1 Dec. | GE Uni Mail Salle 1170 | 10:15-12:00 | Discussion of the results

Note:
The participation in the simulation on 26. and 27. November in Geneva is necessary. The two hours lectures on the 22. September, 6. and 13. October have to be attended in Zürich via conference call (ETH HG D 16.2). The other lectures during the semester can be attended via Skype.

To get the 3 ECTS, students have to participate at the 2 days simulation in Geneva, attend the 3 mandatory lecture parts via conference call an Zürich and write a report of 5 pages at the end of the course.

(Technical note for registration: At this stage all registered students are on the waiting list)

▶ Supplementary Courses

The students have to deepen their knowledge in the area(s) of engineering/natural sciences in consultation with the responsible professor (tutor). Core courses and electives of D-MTEC can not be used as supplementary courses.

Course Catalogue of ETH Zurich

▶ Industrial Internship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0879-00L</td>
<td>Practical Training</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>external organisers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The practical experience gained by the student complet the studies at the Swiss Federal Institute of Technology and prepares her/him for future activities in industry.

Objective
The practical experience gained by the student complet the studies at the Swiss Federal Institute of Technology and prepares her/him for future activities in industry.

▶ Master’s Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0600-00L</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>57D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis:
a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;
b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme;
c. internship fulfilled;
d. academic writing course has been completed (students from Spring Semester 2015 onwards).

Objective
In the Master thesis students prove their ability to independent, structured and scientific working. The Master thesis is supervised by the tutor and normally deals with a subject contained in the major fields. The research will be performed normally within a private company or at the ETH Zurich.

▶ Academic Writing Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-1063-00L</td>
<td>Academic Writing Course</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>R. Mihalka, S. Milligan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This course for MTEC master's students will focus on developing and refining students' English writing skills and their understanding of the requirements and conventions of academic writing.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 994 of 1571
Objective

The course develops a range of practical and transferrable writing skills. Its first aim is to improve the academic writing skills necessary for the successful completion of an MSc thesis. The course provides theoretical input, practical writing exercises, and detailed individual feedback. It is organized into an initial group lecture and four subsequent workshops in smaller tutorial groups.

The group lecture raises awareness about academic conduct, especially with regard to plagiarism. Afterwards, students take placement tests so that the areas where they need improvement can be identified. The following workshops concentrate on these highlighted areas, and feedback on placement tests is integrated into the input and practice during these sessions.

Students can use the skills developed on the course to improve the overall quality of their MSc theses and to produce their thesis more rapidly and efficiently. These skills can also be used beyond the MSc, whether students go on to complete a PhD or to produce reports and other documents in industry.

Content

Group lecture:
an introduction to writing an MSc thesis in D-MTEC
selecting topic and supervisor
academic expectations
avoiding plagiarism

Workshop 1:
the writing process
reading, note taking and planning
overview of the thesis structure
building academic vocabulary

Workshop 2:
writing methods sections
embedding figures and tables
structuring sentences and paragraphs
noun phrases and articles

Workshop 3:
introductions; results and discussion sections
analysis v description
writing critically
relative clauses

Workshop 4:
abstracts and conclusions
editing your own text
punctuation, spelling, and grammar

Lecture notes

Notes will be available after registration.

Management, Technology and Economics Master - Key for Type

| O       | Compulsory                     | E- | Recommended, not eligible for credits |
| W+      | Eligible for credits and recommended | Z  | Courses outside the curriculum          |
| W       | Eligible for credits           | Dr | Suitable for doctorate                  |

Key for Hours

| V       | lecture                          | P  | practical/laboratory course           |
| G       | lecture with exercise            | A  | independent project                   |
| U       | exercise                         | D  | diploma thesis                        |
| S       | seminar                          | R  | revision course / private study       |
| K       | colloquium                       |    |                                      |

ECTS

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### First Year Examinations: Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0261-00L</td>
<td>Analysis I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5V+3U</td>
<td>A. Steiger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Differential and integral calculus for functions of one and several variables; vector analysis; ordinary differential equations of first and of higher order, systems of ordinary differential equations; power series. The mathematical methods are applied in a large number of examples from mechanics, physics and other areas which are basic to engineering.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Introduction to the mathematical foundations of engineering sciences, as far as concerning differential and integral calculus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>U. Stammbach: Analysis I/II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Die Übungsaufgaben (inkl. Multiple Choice) sind ein wichtiger Bestandteil der Lehrveranstaltung. Es wird erwartet, dass Sie mindestens 75% der wöchentlichen Serien bearbeiten und zur Korrektur einreichen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-0171-00L</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>N. Hungerbühler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Linear algebra is an indispensable tool of engineering mathematics. The course offers an introduction into the theory with many applications. The new notions are practised in the accompanying exercise classes. The course will be continued as Linear algebra II.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Upon completion of this course, students will be able to recognize linear structures, and to solve corresponding problems in theory and in practice.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Systems of linear equations, Gaussian elimination, solution space, matrices, LR decomposition, Determinants, structure of linear spaces, normed vector spaces, inner products, method of least squares, QR decomposition, introduction to MATLAB, applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Active participation in the exercises is part of this course. It is expected, that students submit 3/4 of all exercises for control.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0501-00L</td>
<td>Mechanics 1: Kinematics and Statics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td>E. Mazza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Basics: Position of a material point, velocity, kinematics of rigid bodies, forces, reaction principle, mechanical power</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>Groups of forces, moments, equilibrium of rigid bodies, reactions at supports, parallel forces, center of gravity, statics of systems, principle of virtual power, trusses, frames, forces in beams and cables, friction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The understanding of the fundamentals of statics for engineers and their application in simple settings.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Grundlagen: Lage eines materiellen Punktes; Geschwindigkeit; Kinematik starrer Körper, Translation, Rotation, Kreiselung, ebene Bewegung; Kräfte, Reaktionsprinzip, innere und äussere Kräfte, verteilte Flächen- und Raumkräfte; Leistung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Sayir, M.B., Dual J., Kaufmann S., Ingenieurmechanik 1: Grundlagen und Statik, Teubner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Written session examination in &quot;Mechanics 1&quot; and &quot;Mechanics 2&quot; for D-MAVT Students, Students in Human Movement Sciences and Sport and all other Students, who take &quot;Mechanics 1&quot; and &quot;Mechanics 2&quot;:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 1</td>
<td>20 minutes: Neither notes nor calculators allowed right afterwards:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2</td>
<td>50 minutes: 3 self-written A4 pages. No calculator.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0711-00L</td>
<td>Engineering Materials and Production I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>K. Wegener</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The lecture covers the structure and the properties of metallic materials. In the focus are the branches: microscopic structure; thermally activated processes; solidification; elastic, plastic deformation, creep. Generally the lecture also refers to manufacturing, to the processing, and application of the concerning materials.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Understanding the basics of metallic materials for engineers who are confronted with material decisions in design and production.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Stabilität: Äquivalenz und Reduktion von Kräftegruppen; Ruhe und Gleichgewicht, Hauptsatz der Statik; Lagerung und Lagerkräfte, Lager bei Balkenträgern und Wellen, Vorgehen zur Ermittlung der Lagerkräfte; Parallele Kräfte und Schwerpunkt; Statik der Systeme, Behandlung mit Hauptsatz, mit Prinzip der virtuellen Leistungen, statisch unbestimmte Systeme; Statisch bestimmte Fachwerke, ideale Fachwerke, Pendelstützen, Knotengleichgewicht, räumliche Fachwerke; Reibung, Haftreibung, Gleitreibung, Gelenk und Lagereibung, Rollreibung; Seilstatik; Beanspruchung in Stabträgern, Querkraft, Normalkraft, Biege- und Torsionsmoment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Übungsbücher</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Literature   | Kyburg, J., Ingenieurmechanik für Wirtschaftsingenieure, 8. Auflage, Teubner  
| Prerequisites / notice | Written session examination in "Mechanics 1" and "Mechanics 2" for D-MAVT Students, Students in Human Movement Sciences and Sport and all other Students, who take "Mechanics 1" and "Mechanics 2": |
| Part 1       | 20 minutes: Neither notes nor calculators allowed right afterwards: |
| Part 2       | 50 minutes: 3 self-written A4 pages. No calculator. |
| 151-0301-00L | Machine Elements                          | O    | 2    | 1V+1U | M. Meboldt, Q. Lohmeyer |
| Abstract     | Introduction to machine elements and mechanical systems as basics of product development. Case studies of their application in products and systems. |
| Objective    | The students get an overview of the main mechanical components (machine elements) which are used in mechanical engineering. Selected examples will demonstrate how these can be assembled into functional parts and complete systems such as machinery, tools or actuators. At the same time, also the problem of production (production-oriented design) is discussed. |
| Content      | - Innovation Process: A Quick Overview  
- Stages of the planning and design process  
- Requirements for a design and technical implementation  
- Choice of materials - Basic principles of a material-specific design  
- Manufacturing process - fundamentals of a production-oriented design  
- Connections, fuses, seals  
- Machine-standard elements  
- Storage & guides  
- Transmission and its components  
- Drives |
| Notice       | The idea of machine elements is complemented by case studies and illustrated. |
The lecture slides will be published beforehand on the website of the pd|z.

For Bachelor studies in Mechanical and Process Engineering, the lecture "Maschinenelemente" (HS) is examined together with "Innovationsprozess" (FS) in the exam "Basisprüfung Maschinenelemente und Innovationsprozess".

529-0010-00L Chemistry

Abstract
This is a general chemistry course aimed at first year undergraduate students in the Department of Mechanical and Process Engineering (D-MAVT).

Objective
1) To provide a thorough understanding of the basic principles of chemistry and its application.
2) To develop an understanding of the atomic and molecular nature of matter and of the chemical reactions that describe their transformations.
3) To emphasize areas considered most relevant in an engineering context.

Content
Electronic structure of atoms, chemical bonding, molecular shape and bonding theory, gases, thermodynamics, chemical thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, equilibria, solutions and intermolecular forces, redox and electrochemistry.

Literature
The course is based on "Chemistry the Central Science" by Brown, LeMay, Bursten, Murphy and Woodward. Pearson, 12th Edition (international edition).

Additional First Year Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0321-00L</td>
<td>Technical Drawing and CAD</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>K. Shea</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Objective
The lecture and exercises teach the fundamentals of technical drawing and CAD. After taking the course students will be able to create accurate technical drawings of parts and assemblies as well as read them. Students will also be able to create models of parts and assemblies in a 3D, feature-based CAD system. They will understand the links with simulation, product data management (PDM) and additive manufacturing.

Content
Introduction to Engineering Design
Sketching in Engineering Design

- Technical Drawing:
  - projections and views
  - cuts
  - notations
  - primitives
  - ISO norm elements
  - dimensioning
  - tolerances
  - assemblies
  - documentation

- CAD:
  - CAD basics
  - CAD modeling methods
  - sketch modeling
  - modeling operations
  - feature-based modeling
  - assemblies
  - creating 2D drawings from 3D parts
  - links to simulation, e.g. kinematics
  - links to model variants and Product Data Management (PDM)
  - links to additive manufacturing (3D printing)

Literature
In addition to the lecture material the following books are recommended (only in German):

TZ
Technisches Zeichnen: selbstständig lernen und effektiv üben
Susanna Labisch und Christian Weber
2008 Vieweg
eBook (accessible from the ETH domain): http://link.springer.com/book/10.1007/978-3-8348-9451-9/page/1

VSM Normen-Auszugs 2010
(kann in den Übungen bestellt und gekauft werden)

CAD
Marcel Schmid
CAD mit NX: NX 8
J.Schlembach Fachverlag
ISBN: 978-3-935340-72-4

Prerequisites / notice
This course is given as a lecture (1h /week) and an exercise (3h/week). Students are split into working groups for the exercises with a maximum of 20 students per group.

Semester Fee
A fee is charged for printed copies of the course handouts.

First Year Optional Colloquia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0501-02L</td>
<td>Mechanics 1: Kinematics and Statics (Colloquium)</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>E. Mazza</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Basics: Position of a material point, velocity, kinematics of rigid bodies, forces, reaction principle, mechanical power
Statics: Groups of forces, moments, equilibrium of rigid bodies, reactions at supports, parallel forces, center of gravity, statics of systems, principle of virtual power, trusses, frames, forces in beams and cables, friction

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 997 of 1571
Objective
The understanding of the fundamentals of Statics for engineers and their application in simple settings.

Content
Basics: Position of a material point; velocity; kinematics of rigid bodies; translation, rotation, planar motion; forces, action-reaction principle, internal and external forces, distributed forces; mechanical power.

Statics: equivalence and reduction of groups of forces; rest and equilibrium; basic theorem of statics; kinematic and static boundary conditions, applications to supports and clamps of rods and beams; procedures for determination of forces at supports and clamps; parallel forces and centre of gravity; statics of systems, solution using basic theorem and using the principle of virtual power, statically indeterminate systems; statically determinate truss structures, ideal truss structures, nodal point equilibrium, methods for truss force determination; friction, static friction, sliding friction, friction at joints and supports, rolling resistance; forces in cables; beam loading, force and moment vector.

Lecture notes
Übungsblätter

Literature
Sayir, M.B., Dual J., Kaufmann S., Ingenieurmechanik 1: Grundlagen und Statik, Teubner

---

### 3. Semester

#### Compulsory Courses

#### Examination Block 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0363-10L</td>
<td>Analysis III</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>M. Soner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Introduction to partial differential equations. Differential equations which are important in applications are classified and solved. Elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic differential equations are treated. The following mathematical tools are introduced: Laplace transforms, Fourier series, separation of variables, methods of characteristics.

**Objective**
Mathematical treatment of problems in science and engineering. To understand the properties of the different types of partial differential equations.

The first lecture is on Thursday, September 29 13-15 in HG F 7 and video transmitted into HG F 5.

The exercises Sheet are here:

The coordinator is Claudio Sibilia (see https://www.math.ethz.ch/the-department/people.html?u=sibilia)

The first exercise session is on Thursday, September 22 or resp. Friday, September 23. If you would like feedback on your work, please give it to your course assistant or leave it in the box of your course assistant in HG F 27. The due Date is one week later the assignment.

**Office hour (Präsenz):** Thursday 16-17, NO E 39.

**Content**
Laplace Transforms:
- Laplace Transform, Inverse Laplace Transform, Linearity, s-Shifting
- Transforms of Derivatives and Integrals, ODEs
- Unit Step Function, t-Shifting
- Short Impulses, Dirac's Delta Function, Partial Fractions
- Convolution, Integral Equations
- Differentiation and Integration of Transforms

Fourier Series, Integrals and Transforms:
- Fourier Series
- Functions of Any Period p=2L
- Even and Odd Functions, Half-Range Expansions
- Forced Oscillations
- Approximation by Trigonometric Polynomials
- Fourier Integral
- Fourier Cosine and Sine Transform

Partial Differential Equations:
- Basic Concepts
- Modeling; Vibrating String, Wave Equation
- Solution by separation of variables; use of Fourier series
- D'Alembert Solution of Wave Equation, Characteristics
- Heat Equation: Solution by Fourier Series
- Heat Equation: Solutions by Fourier Integrals and Transforms
- Modeling Membrane: Two Dimensional Wave Equation
- Laplacian in Polar Coordinates; Circular Membrane, Fourier-Bessel Series
- Solution of PDEs by Laplace Transform

Download the syllabus: https://polybox.ethz.ch/index.php/s/bu5KYbWVMONaAa

**Lecture notes**
Alessandra Iozzi's Lecture notes: https://polybox.ethz.ch/index.php/s/RcsFm70tWChEsgH

**Errata:** https://polybox.ethz.ch/index.php/s/VKh86gvQRTwIE0w

**Literature**

For reference/complement of the Analysis I/II courses:
Christian Blatter: Ingenieur-Analysis (Download PDF)

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Dynamics</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0503-00L</td>
<td>Kinematics, dynamics and oscillations: Motion of a single particle - Motion of systems of particles - 2D and 3D motion of rigid bodies Vibrations</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>G. Haller, P. Tiso</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 998 of 1571
Objective
This course provides Bachelor students of mechanical engineering with fundamental knowledge of kinematics and dynamics of mechanical systems. By studying motion of a single particle, systems of particles and rigid bodies, we introduce essential concepts such as work and energy, equations of motion, and forces and torques. Further topics include stability of equilibria and vibrations. Examples presented in the lectures and weekly exercise lessons help students learn basic techniques that are necessary for advanced courses and work on engineering applications.

Content

Lecture notes
Hand-written slides will be downloadable after each lecture.

Literature
Please log in to moodle (https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/auth/shibboleth/login.php), search for "Dynamics", and join the course there. All exercises sheets, lecture materials etc. will be uploaded there.

151-0303-00L
Dimensioning I
0 3 credits 3G
P. Hora, K. Wegener

Abstract
Introduction to dimensioning (strength calculation) for static and dynamic loaded components and machine parts. Critical strength and fracture criteria. Analytical methods for the calculation of stresses and strains. Consideration of stress concentrations by notch effects. Strength proof for different machine elements:

Objective
The lecture uses basic strength theory from Mechanics II to size and design typical machine elements as beam structures, axes and shafts, pressure vessels, weldings and screws. The students learn to define both geometry and material of frequently used machine elements.

Content
- Theoretical basics of engineering design
- Description of ductil and brittle material behavior
- Design of machine elements at static loading conditions
- Notch effects
- Axes and shafts
- Fatigue design
- Surface pressure
- Rotationally symmetric bodies, pressure vessels and cylindrical interference
- Dimensioning of permanent and separable joints

Lecture notes
The lecture bases on the books specified under "LITERATUR". The books 1) to 5) can be downloaded as pdf's. Additional documentation and handouts are available as PDFs on our website.

Literature
4) M. Meier und P. Ermann, Dimensionieren 1, Zürich, 2012.
5) H. Haberhauer, F. Bodenstein: Maschinenbaupraktikum Berlin: Springer 2008

151-0051-00L
Thermodynamics I
0 4 credits 2V+2U
D. Poulikakos

Abstract
Introduction to the fundamentals of technical thermodynamics.

Objective
Introduction to the fundamentals of technical thermodynamics.

Content
1. Konzepte und Definitionen
2. Der erste Hauptsatz, der Begriff der Energie und Anwendungen für geschlossene Systeme
3. Eigenschaften reiner kompressibler Substanzen, quasistatische Zustandsänderungen
4. Elemente der kinetischen Gasstatheorie
5. Der erste Hauptsatz in offenen Systemen - Energieanalyse in einem Kontrollvolumen
6. Der zweite Hauptsatz - Der Begriff der Entropie
7. Nutzbarkeit der Energie - Exergie
8. Thermodynamische Beziehungen für einfache, kompressible Substanzen

Lecture notes
available

Literature

151-0591-00L
Control Systems I
0 4 credits 2V+2U E. Frazzoli

Abstract
Analysis and synthesis of linear systems with one input and one output signal (SISO); transition matrix; stability; controllability; observability; Laplace transfer; transfer functions; transient and steady state responses. PID control; dynamic compensators; Nyquist theorem.

Objective
Introduction to main ideas of linear systems analysis and synthesis. Transient and steady-state behavior, system engineering (input/output, static/dynamic behavior, feedforward and feedback loops, etc.), introduction of most important tools (solution of linear ODE, Laplace transformation, Nyquist theorem, etc.). Elementary controller synthesis.

Content

Lecture notes

Prerequisites
Basic knowledge of (complex) analysis and linear algebra
Objective: The lecture is intended to promote critical, scientific thinking. Key concepts of Physics will be acquired, with a focus on technically relevant applications. At the end of the two semesters, students will have a good overview over the topics of classical and modern Physics.

Content: Electric and magnetic fields, current, magnetism, Maxwell's equations, concept of light, classical optics, waves.

Lecture notes: Notes from lectures will be available (in German).

Literature:
- Paul A. Tipler, Gene Mosca, Michael Basler und Renate Dohmen: Physik für Wissenschaftler und Ingenieure, Spektrum Akademischer Verlag, 2009, 1636 Seiten, ca. 80 Euro.

Engineering Tools II

The participation at the Engineering Tools course is mandatory. If you miss any classes, no credit points will be awarded. For exemptions you have to contact the lecturer of the course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0021-00L</td>
<td>Engineering Tool II: Introduction to MATLAB</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0.4 credits</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>B. Berisha, P. Hora</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract: Introduction to MATLAB; vectors and matrices; graphics in MATLAB; calculus, differential equations; programming with MATLAB; data analysis and statistics; interpolation and polynomials. Exercises with solutions: using MATLAB commands, technical applications.

Objective: Introduction to numerical calculations with MATLAB.

Content: Introduction to MATLAB; vectors and matrices; graphics in MATLAB; calculus, differential equations; programming with MATLAB; data analysis and statistics; interpolation and polynomials. Exercises with solutions: using MATLAB commands, technical applications.


Prerequisites / notice: Der Kurs findet in einem Hörsaal statt und es stehen keine Rechner zur Verfügung. Es wird empfohlen, dass pro zwei Studierenden mindestens ein Laptop mit installiertem Matlab mitgebracht wird.

Installation Matlab:
- es funktionieren alle Versionen
- netzunabhängige Node-Lizenz (z.B. zum Download auf IDES)
- folgende Toolboxes/Features müssen installiert sein: Simulink (wird für RTI benutzt), Curve Fitting Toolbox, Optimization Toolbox, Symbolic Toolbox, Global Optimization Toolbox

5. Semester

Compulsory Courses Examination Block 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0261-00L</td>
<td>Thermodynamics III</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>R. S. Abhari, A. Steinfeld</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract: Technical applications of engineering thermodynamics. Extension of thermodynamical fundamentals taught in Thermodynamics I and II.

Objective: Understand and apply thermodynamic principles and processes for use in a range of cycles used commonly in practice.


Lecture notes: Lecture notes are available (in German). (See also info on literature below.)

Literature: Relevant chapters (corresponding to lecture notes) from the textbook


Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0091-00L</td>
<td>Mass Transfer</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>R. Büchel, S. E. Pratsinis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract: This course presents the fundamentals of transport phenomena with emphasis on mass transfer. The physical significance of basic principles is elucidated and quantitatively described. Furthermore the application of these principles to important engineering problems is demonstrated.

Objective: This course presents the fundamentals of transport phenomena with emphasis on mass transfer. The physical significance of basic principles is elucidated and quantitatively described. Furthermore the application of these principles to important engineering problems is demonstrated.
Fick's laws; application and significance of mass transfer; comparison of Fick's laws with Newton's and Fourier's laws; derivation of Fick's 2nd law; diffusion in dilute and concentrated solutions; rotating disk; dispersion; diffusion coefficients, viscosity and heat conduction (Pr and Sc numbers); Brownian motion; Stokes-Einstein equation; mass transfer coefficients (Nu and Sh numbers); mass transfer across interfaces; Reynolds- and Chilton-Colburn analogies for mass-, heat-, and momentum transfer in turbulent flows; film-, penetration-, and surface renewal theories; simultaneous mass, heat and momentum transfer (boundary layers); homogeneous and heterogenous reversible and irreversible reactions; diffusion-controlled reactions; mass transfer and first order heterogenous reaction. Applications.

401-0603-00L  Stochastics (Probability and Statistics) W 4 credits 2V+1U M. H. Maathuis
Abstract This class covers the following concepts: random variables, probability, discrete and continuous distributions, joint and conditional probabilities and distributions, the law of large numbers, the central limit theorem, descriptive statistics, statistical inference, inference for normally distributed data, point estimation, and two-sample tests.
Objective Knowledge of the basic principles of probability and statistics.
Content Introduction to probability theory, some basic principles from mathematical statistics and basic methods for applied statistics.
Lecture notes
Literature

151-0573-00L  System Modeling W 4 credits 2V+2U G. Ducard, C. Onder
Content Introduction to generic system modeling approaches for control-oriented models based on first principles and on experimental data. Examples: mechatronic, thermodynamic, chemistry, fluid dynamic, energy, and process engineering systems. Modeling scaling, linearization, order reduction, and balancing. Estimation techniques (least-squares methods).
Lecture notes The handouts in English will be sold in the first lecture.
Literature A list of references is included in the handouts.

151-0973-00L  Fundamentals in Process Engineering W 4 credits 2V+2U P. Rudolf von Rohr, C. Müller
Abstract Overview of process engineering, reactions, balances and residence time analysis; overview of the thermal separation processes; equilibria for multiphase systems; introduction into mechanical process engineering and particle technology.
Objective To expand fundamentals in process engineering.
Content Overview of process engineering, reactions, balances and residence time analysis; overview of the thermal separation processes; equilibria for multiphase systems; introduction into mechanical process engineering and particle technology.
Lecture notes Script in German available.

151-0575-01L  Signals and Systems W 4 credits 2V+2U R. D’Andrea
Abstract Signals arise in most engineering applications. They contain information about the behavior of physical systems. Systems respond to signals and produce other signals. In this course, we explore how signals can be represented and manipulated, and their effects on systems. We further explore how we can discover system properties by exciting a system with various types of signals.
Objective Master the basics of signals and systems. Apply this knowledge to problems in the homework assignments and programming exercise.
Lecture notes Lecture notes available on course website.

363-0511-00L  Managerial Economics W 4 credits 3V S. Rausch, V. Hoffmann
Abstract Managerial Economics applies economic theory and methods to business and economic decision-making. Economic ideas related to optimization, the theory of the firm, market behavior, and the theory of the firm, industrial organization, demand, the theory of the firm, network theory, and electrical engineering. The course covers methods of numerical analysis, statistical estimation, game theory and constrained optimization.
Objective The objective of the course is to provide undergraduate and graduate students in MAVT with an understanding of the use of economic concepts for a business level of management. The course covers a number of methods and models of analysis which are commonly employed in business decisions. The course covers the basic concepts of choice, models of oligopoly and industrial organization, applications of game theory to contract design and agency theory, and the theory of decision making under uncertainty focusing specifically on long-term investment decisions. The course will include three lectures by Professor Volker Hoffmann focusing on related case-studies in business management.

Literature Mikroökonomie (Pearson Studium - Economic VWL) Gebundene Ausgabe, August 2013, Robert S. Pindyck, Dr. Daniel L. Rubinfeld.
Prerequisites / notice The course acquires students who have previous not studied economics to economic concepts and quantitative methods which can be used to solve management problems.

227-0076-00L  Electrical Engineering II W 4 credits 2V+2U J. Biela
Abstract Signals and systems in the time and frequency domain, principle of operation and design of basic analog and digital circuits, analog-digital conversion. Basic power electronic circuits, design of magnetic components, electromechanical energy conversion, principle of operation and characteristics of transformers and selected rotating electrical machines.
Objective see above

401-0435-00L  Computational Methods for Engineering Applications W 4 credits 2V+2U S. Mishra
Abstract The course gives an introduction to the numerical methods for the solution of ordinary and partial differential equations that play a central role in engineering applications. Both basic theoretical concepts and implementation techniques necessary to understand and master the methods will be addressed.
Objective At the end of the course the students should be able to:
- implement numerical methods for the solution of ODEs (= ordinary differential equations);
- identify features of a PDE (= partial differential equation) based model that are relevant for the selection and performance of a numerical algorithm;
- implement the finite difference, finite element and finite volume method for the solution of simple PDEs using C++;
- read engineering research papers on numerical methods for ODEs or PDEs.
Initial value problems for ODE: review of basic theory for ODEs, Forward and Backward Euler methods, Taylor series methods, Runge-Kutta methods, basic stability and consistency analysis, numerical solution of stiff ODEs.

Two-point boundary value problems: Green's function representation of solutions, Maximum principle, finite difference schemes, stability analysis.

Elliptic equations: Laplace's equation in one and two space dimensions, finite element methods, implementation of finite elements, error analysis.


Hyperbolic equations: Linear advection equation, method of characteristics, upwind schemes and their stability. Burgers equation, scalar conservation laws, shocks and rarefactions, Riemann problems, Godunov type schemes, TVD property.

Lecture notes
Script will be provided.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
(Suggested) Prerequisites:
Analysis I-III (for D-MAVT), Linear Algebra, CMEA I, basic familiarity with programming in C++.

151-3207-00L Lightweight W 4 credits 4G P. Ermanni

Abstract
The elective course Lightweight includes numerical methods for the analysis of the load carrying and failure behavior of lightweight structures, as well as construction methods and design principles for lightweight design.

Objective
The goal of this course is to convey substantiated background for the understanding and the design and sizing of modern lightweight structures in mechanical engineering, vehicle and airplane design.

Content
Lightweight design
Thin-walled beams and structures
Instability behavior of thin walled structures
Reinforced shell structures
Load introduction in lightweight structures
Joining technology
Sandwich design

Lecture notes
Script, Handouts, Exercises

Focus Project
Focus Projects in Mechatronics

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
151-0073-10L Amphibious Robot W 0 credits 15A R. Siegwart

Abstract
This course is part of a one-year course. The 14 credit points will be issued at the end of FS2017 with new enrolling for the same Focus-Project in FS2017.

For MAVT BSc and ITET BSc only.

Prerequisites for the focus projects:
a. Basis examination successfully passed
b. Block 1 and 2 successfully passed

Objective
The various objectives of the Focus Project are:
- Synthesizing and deepening the theoretical knowledge from the basic courses of the 1. - 4. semester
- Team organization, work in teams, increase of interpersonal skills
- Independence, initiative, independent learning of new topic contents
- Problem structuring, solution identification in indistinct problem definitions, searches of information
- System description and simulation
- Presentation methods, writing of a document
- Ability to make decisions, implementation skills
- Workshop and industrial contacts
- Learning and recess of special knowledge
- Control of most modern engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, CAD, CAE, PDM)
- Convert and experience technical solutions

Prerequisites / notice
This Focus-Project is supervised by the following lecturers:
Siegwart, R., ASL
Haas, R., ASL

151-0073-20L Mechanically-Actuated Cartoon Face W 0 credits 15A R. Siegwart

Abstract
This course is part of a one-year course. The 14 credit points will be issued at the end of FS2017 with new enrolling for the same Focus-Project in FS2017.

For MAVT BSc and ITET BSc only.

Prerequisites for the focus projects:
a. Basis examination successfully passed
b. Block 1 and 2 successfully passed

Objective
The various objectives of the Focus Project are:
- Synthesizing and deepening the theoretical knowledge from the basic courses of the 1. - 4. semester
- Team organization, work in teams, increase of interpersonal skills
- Independence, initiative, independent learning of new topic contents
- Problem structuring, solution identification in indistinct problem definitions, searches of information
- System description and simulation
- Presentation methods, writing of a document
- Ability to make decisions, implementation skills
- Workshop and industrial contacts
- Learning and recess of special knowledge
- Control of most modern engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, CAD, CAE, PDM)
- Convert and experience technical solutions

Prerequisites / notice
This Focus-Project is supervised by the following lecturers:
Siegwart, R., ASL
Haas, R., ASL
Objective

The various objectives of the Focus Project are:
- Synthesizing and deepening the theoretical knowledge from the basic courses of the 1. - 4. semester
- Team organization, work in teams, increase of interpersonal skills
- Independence, initiative, independent learning of new topic contents
- Problem structuring, solution identification in indistinct problem definitions, searches of information
- System description and simulation
- Presentation methods, writing of a document
- Ability to make decisions, implementation skills
- Workshop and industrial contacts
- Learning and recess of special knowledge
- Control of most modern engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, CAD, CAE, PDM)
- Convert and experience technical solutions

Prerequisites / notice

This Focus-Project is supervised by the following lecturers:
Siegwart, R., ASL
Haas, R., ASL
Beardsley P., Disney Research Zurich

151-0073-30L Robo-Racer W 0 credits 15A R. Siegwart, M. Hutter

For MAVT BSc and ITET BSc only.

Prerequisites for the focus projects:

a. Basis examination successfully passed
b. Block 1 and 2 successfully passed

Abstract

Students develop and build a product from A-Z! They work in teams and independently, learn to structure problems, to identify solutions, system analysis and simulations, as well as presentation and documentation techniques. They build the product with access to a machine shop and state of the art engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, etc).

Objective

The various objectives of the Focus Project are:
- Synthesizing and deepening the theoretical knowledge from the basic courses of the 1. - 4. semester
- Team organization, work in teams, increase of interpersonal skills
- Independence, initiative, independent learning of new topic contents
- Problem structuring, solution identification in indistinct problem definitions, searches of information
- System description and simulation
- Presentation methods, writing of a document
- Ability to make decisions, implementation skills
- Workshop and industrial contacts
- Learning and recess of special knowledge
- Control of most modern engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, CAD, CAE, PDM)
- Convert and experience technical solutions

Prerequisites / notice

This Focus-Project is supervised by the following lecturers:
Siegwart, R., ASL
Haas, R., ASL
Beardsley P., Disney Research Zurich

151-0073-40L Adaptive Helicopter Landing Gear W 0 credits 15A M. Hutter

For MAVT BSc and ITET BSc only.

Prerequisites for the focus projects:

a. Basis examination successfully passed
b. Block 1 and 2 successfully passed

Abstract

Students develop and build a product from A-Z! They work in teams and independently, learn to structure problems, to identify solutions, system analysis and simulations, as well as presentation and documentation techniques. They build the product with access to a machine shop and state of the art engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, etc).

Objective

The various objectives of the Focus Project are:
- Synthesizing and deepening the theoretical knowledge from the basic courses of the 1. - 4. semester
- Team organization, work in teams, increase of interpersonal skills
- Independence, initiative, independent learning of new topic contents
- Problem structuring, solution identification in indistinct problem definitions, searches of information
- System description and simulation
- Presentation methods, writing of a document
- Ability to make decisions, implementation skills
- Workshop and industrial contacts
- Learning and recess of special knowledge
- Control of most modern engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, CAD, CAE, PDM)
- Convert and experience technical solutions

Content

Several teams of 4-8 students of the ETH as well as students from other universities realize a product during two semesters. On the basis of a vision and provocative problem definition, all processes of product development are beat down close-to-reality: conception, design, engineering, simulation, draft and production. The teams are coached by experienced staff who gives them the possibility of a unique learning experience.

Innovative ideas of the research labs of the ETH, of industrial partners or students are selected and realized by the teams.

Focus Projects in Manufacturing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0075-10L</td>
<td>SUNCAR - iRoadster - Chassis</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>K. Wegener</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For MAVT BSc and ITET BSc only.
Prerequisites for the focus projects:
  a. Basis examination successfully passed
  b. Block 1 and 2 successfully passed

Abstract
Students develop and build a product from A-Z! They work in teams and independently, learn to structure problems, to identify solutions, system analysis and simulations, as well as presentation and documentation techniques. They build the product with access to a machine shop and state of the art engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, etc).

Objective
The various objectives of the Focus Project are:
- Synthesizing and deepening the theoretical knowledge from the basic courses of the 1. - 4. semester
- Team organization, work in teams, increase of interpersonal skills
- Independence, initiative, independent learning of new topic contents
- Problem structuring, solution identification in indistinct problem definitions, searches of information
- System description and simulation
- Presentation methods, writing of a document
- Ability to make decisions, implementation skills
- Workshop and industrial contacts
- Learning and recess of special knowledge
- Control of most modern engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, CAD, CAE, PDM)
- Convert and experience technical solutions

151-0075-20L  Formula Student Electric - Chassis and Suspension  W 0 credits 15A P. Hora
This course is part of a one-year course. The 14 credit points will be issued at the end of FS2017 with new enrolling for the same Focus-Project in FS2017.

For MAVT BSc and ITET BSc only.

Prerequisites for the focus projects:
  a. Basis examination successfully passed
  b. Block 1 and 2 successfully passed

Abstract
Students develop and build a product from A-Z! They work in teams and independently, learn to structure problems, to identify solutions, system analysis and simulations, as well as presentation and documentation techniques. They build the product with access to a machine shop and state of the art engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, etc).

Objective
The various objectives of the Focus Project are:
- Synthesizing and deepening the theoretical knowledge from the basic courses of the 1. - 4. semester
- Team organization, work in teams, increase of interpersonal skills
- Independence, initiative, independent learning of new topic contents
- Problem structuring, solution identification in indistinct problem definitions, searches of information
- System description and simulation
- Presentation methods, writing of a document
- Ability to make decisions, implementation skills
- Workshop and industrial contacts
- Learning and recess of special knowledge
- Control of most modern engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, CAD, CAE, PDM)
- Convert and experience technical solutions

151-0075-30L  SUNCAR - iRoadster - Antrieb  W 0 credits 15A K. Wegener
This course is part of a one-year course. The 14 credit points will be issued at the end of FS2017 with new enrolling for the same Focus-Project in FS2017.

For MAVT BSc and ITET BSc only.

Prerequisites for the focus projects:
  a. Basis examination successfully passed
  b. Block 1 and 2 successfully passed

Abstract
Students develop and build a product from A-Z! They work in teams and independently, learn to structure problems, to identify solutions, system analysis and simulations, as well as presentation and documentation techniques. They build the product with access to a machine shop and state of the art engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, etc).

Objective
The various objectives of the Focus Project are:
- Synthesizing and deepening the theoretical knowledge from the basic courses of the 1. - 4. semester
- Team organization, work in teams, increase of interpersonal skills
- Independence, initiative, independent learning of new topic contents
- Problem structuring, solution identification in indistinct problem definitions, searches of information
- System description and simulation
- Presentation methods, writing of a document
- Ability to make decisions, implementation skills
- Workshop and industrial contacts
- Learning and recess of special knowledge
- Control of most modern engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, CAD, CAE, PDM)
- Convert and experience technical solutions

151-0075-40L  Formula Student Electric - Drivetrain  W 0 credits 15A P. Hora
This course is part of a one-year course. The 14 credit points will be issued at the end of FS2017 with new enrolling for the same Focus-Project in FS2017.

For MAVT BSc and ITET BSc only.

Prerequisites for the focus projects:
  a. Basis examination successfully passed
  b. Block 1 and 2 successfully passed

Abstract
Students develop and build a product from A-Z! They work in teams and independently, learn to structure problems, to identify solutions, system analysis and simulations, as well as presentation and documentation techniques. They build the product with access to a machine shop and state of the art engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, etc).
Objective

The various objectives of the Focus Project are:
- Synthesizing and deepening the theoretical knowledge from the basic courses of the 1. - 4. semester
- Team organization, work in teams, increase of interpersonal skills
- Independence, initiative, independent learning of new topic contents
- Problem structuring, solution identification in indistinct problem definitions, searches of information
- System description and simulation
- Presentation methods, writing of a document
- Ability to make decisions, implementation skills
- Workshop and industrial contacts
- Learning and recess of special knowledge
- Control of most modern engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, CAD, CAE, PDM)
- Convert and experience technical solutions

Content

Several teams of 4-8 students of the ETH as well as students from other universities realize a product during two semesters. On the basis of a vision and provocative problem definition, all processes of product development are beat down close-to-reality: conception, design, engineering, simulation, draft and production. The teams are coached by experienced staff who gives them the possibility of a unique learning experience.

Innovative ideas of the research labs of the ETH, of industrial partners or students are selected and realized by the teams.

Prerequisites / notice

This Focus-Project is supervised by the following lecturers:
Hora, P.
Heingärtner, J.

151-0075-50L Sustainable Materials Concept

Does not take place this semester.

This course is part of a one-year course. The 14 credit points will be issued at the end of FS2017 with new enrolling for the same Focus-Project in FS2017.

For MAVT BSc and ITET BSc only.

Prerequisites for the focus projects:
- a. Basis examination successfully passed
- b. Block 1 and 2 successfully passed

Abstract

Students develop and build a product from A-Z: They work in teams and independently, learn to structure problems, to identify solutions, system analysis and simulations, as well as presentation and documentation techniques. They build the product with access to a machine shop and state of the art engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, etc).

Objective

The various objectives of the Focus Project are:
- Synthesizing and deepening the theoretical knowledge from the basic courses of the 1. - 4. semester
- Team organization, work in teams, increase of interpersonal skills
- Independence, initiative, independent learning of new topic contents
- Problem structuring, solution identification in indistinct problem definitions, searches of information
- System description and simulation
- Presentation methods, writing of a document
- Ability to make decisions, implementation skills
- Workshop and industrial contacts
- Learning and recess of special knowledge
- Control of most modern engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, CAD, CAE, PDM)
- Convert and experience technical solutions

Focus Projects in Design, Mechanics and Materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0079-20L</td>
<td>SeatCase - An Innovative Airline Seat</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>P. Ermanni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>This course is part of a one-year course. The 14 credit points will be issued at the end of FS2017 with new enrolling for the same Focus-Project in FS2017.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites for the focus projects:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Basis examination successfully passed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Block 1 and 2 successfully passed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students develop and build a product from A-Z: They work in teams and independently, learn to structure problems, to identify solutions, system analysis and simulations, as well as presentation and documentation techniques. They build the product with access to a machine shop and state of the art engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, etc).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The various objectives of the Focus Project are:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Synthesizing and deepening the theoretical knowledge from the basic courses of the 1. - 4. semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Team organization, work in teams, increase of interpersonal skills</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Independence, initiative, independent learning of new topic contents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Problem structuring, solution identification in indistinct problem definitions, searches of information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- System description and simulation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Presentation methods, writing of a document</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Ability to make decisions, implementation skills</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Workshop and industrial contacts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Learning and recess of special knowledge</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Control of most modern engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, CAD, CAE, PDM)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Convert and experience technical solutions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0079-30L</td>
<td>Airborne Wind Energy System</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>P. Ermanni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>This course is part of a one-year course. The 14 credit points will be issued at the end of FS2017 with new enrolling for the same Focus-Project in FS2017.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites for the focus projects:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Basis examination successfully passed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Block 1 and 2 successfully passed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract
Students develop and build a product from A-Z! They work in teams and independently, learn to structure problems, to identify solutions, system analysis and simulations, as well as presentation and documentation techniques. They build the product with access to a machine shop and state of the art engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, etc).

Objective
The various objectives of the Focus Project are:
- Synthesizing and deepening the theoretical knowledge from the basic courses of the 1. - 4. semester
- Team organization, work in teams, increase of interpersonal skills
- Independence, initiative, independent learning of new topic contents
- Problem structuring, solution identification in indistinct problem definitions, searches of information
- System description and simulation
- Presentation methods, writing of a document
- Ability to make decisions, implementation skills
- Workshop and industrial contacts
- Learning and recess of special knowledge
- Control of most modern engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, CAD, CAE, PDM)
- Convert and experience technical solutions

151-0079-40L CFLF System: Free Form 3D Printing of Fibre Composite Structures
This course is part of a one-year course. The 14 credit points will be issued at the end of FS2017 with new enrolling for the same Focus-Project in FS2017.

For MAVT BSc and ITET BSc only.

Prerequisites for the focus projects:
a. Basis examination successfully passed
b. Block 1 and 2 successfully passed

Abstract
Students develop and build a product from A-Z! They work in teams and independently, learn to structure problems, to identify solutions, system analysis and simulations, as well as presentation and documentation techniques. They build the product with access to a machine shop and state of the art engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, etc).

Objective
The various objectives of the Focus Project are:
- Synthesizing and deepening the theoretical knowledge from the basic courses of the 1. - 4. semester
- Team organization, work in teams, increase of interpersonal skills
- Independence, initiative, independent learning of new topic contents
- Problem structuring, solution identification in indistinct problem definitions, searches of information
- System description and simulation
- Presentation methods, writing of a document
- Ability to make decisions, implementation skills
- Workshop and industrial contacts
- Learning and recess of special knowledge
- Control of most modern engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, CAD, CAE, PDM)
- Convert and experience technical solutions

151-0079-52L Skinfactory BioReactor
This course is part of a one-year course. The 14 credit points will be issued at the end of FS2017 with new enrolling for the same Focus-Project in FS2017.

For MAVT BSc and ITET BSc only.

Prerequisites for the focus projects:
a. Basis examination successfully passed
b. Block 1 and 2 successfully passed

Abstract
Students develop and build a product from A-Z! They work in teams and independently, learn to structure problems, to identify solutions, system analysis and simulations, as well as presentation and documentation techniques. They build the product with access to a machine shop and state of the art engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, etc).

Objective
The various objectives of the Focus Project are:
- Synthesizing and deepening the theoretical knowledge from the basic courses of the 1. - 4. semester
- Team organization, work in teams, increase of interpersonal skills
- Independence, initiative, independent learning of new topic contents
- Problem structuring, solution identification in indistinct problem definitions, searches of information
- System description and simulation
- Presentation methods, writing of a document
- Ability to make decisions, implementation skills
- Workshop and industrial contacts
- Learning and recess of special knowledge
- Control of most modern engineering tools (Matlab, Simulink, CAD, CAE, PDM)
- Convert and experience technical solutions

Courses Eligible for Focus Projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0141-00L</td>
<td>Leadership ■</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>K. Wegener, A. Halbleib</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of participants limited to 25.

Only students for focus projects or doctoral students.

Abstract
Introduction in the topic of leading work forces. In the framework of szenarios competences and knowledge concerning leadership will be developed interactively with the students. Motivation, goal orientation and success will be discussed. The reliability of leaders is part of the course.

Objective
Culture of leading and corporate governance.

Content
Introduction in the topic of leading work forces.

Prerequisites / notice
Only students for focus projects or doctoral students.
Practice Course to Focus Projects on Product Development

**Abstract**
This course provides comprehensive input to ongoing focus project teams in the areas of project management, communication and presentation, as well as dealing with the media, coaches and patents and safety issues.

**Objective**
Participants will receive tips, hints and background information from experienced tutors applicable to current projects.

**Content**
- Project Management
  - Creating a solid project base
  - Project planning and controlling
  - Product validation and testing
  - Problem solving cycle and decision taking transparent for others
- Communication
  - Public Relations in a Nutshell
  - How to acquire and manage suppliers and sponsors
  - Technical reports
  - Review presentations
- Handling of and guidance to
  - Expectation management and dealing with conflicts
  - Safety issues
  - Issues regarding patents

**Lecture notes**
Lecture notes and documentation will be electronically available.

**Prerequisites / notice**
- only for students participating in a Focus Project in the same semester

---

Practice Course to Focus Projects on CAD and CAE Based on Siemens NX

**Abstract**
This course provides comprehensive input to ongoing Focus Projects teams in the areas of CAD and CAE mit Siemens NX. Number of participants limited to 40.

**Objective**
Participants will receive tips, hints and background information from experienced tutors applicable to current projects.

**Content**
- CAD with Siemens NX
  - 2 day of intensive training (2x4h, 1x8L)
- CAE mit Siemens NX
  - 2 separate days of intensive training (2x8L)

**Lecture notes**
Lecture notes and documentation will be electronically available.

**Prerequisites / notice**
- only for students participating in a Focus Project in the same semester
- not more than 40 students
- use of Siemens NX CAD/CAE in the corresponding Focus Project required

---

Product Design for Focus Projects

**Abstract**
This course introduces students to fundamental topics in product design and development specifically directed towards focus project students. The course will be taught using the students’ focus projects as the main case study during the hands-on exercises.

**Objective**
The objectives of the course are to introduce students to the most important topics in product design and development focusing on the early design phases and conceptual design methods. A further goal is to develop design reasoning and critical thinking skills important for focus projects.

**Content**
The content of the course will follow a product design and development process that is introduced. The focus will be on the concept design phase including design task definition, understanding users, product specifications, concept design methods, product architecture, industrial design, prototyping methods, design for manufacture and a review of technical drawing and norms.

**Lecture notes**
available on Moodle

---

**Focus Specialization**

**Energy, Flows and Processes**

**Focus Coordinator:** Prof. Christoph Müller

In order to achieve the required 20 credit points for the Focus Specialization Energy, Flows and Processes you need to choose at least 2 of the 4 compulsory courses (HS/FS) and at least 2 of the electives courses (HS/FS). One course could be selected among all the courses offered by D-MAVT (Bachelor and Masters).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0123-00L</td>
<td>Experimental Methods for Engineers</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>T. Rösgen, R. S. Abhari, K. Boulouchos, D. J. Norris, H.-M. Prasser, A. Steinfeld</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The course presents an overview of measurement tasks in engineering environments. Different concepts for the acquisition and processing of typical measurement quantities are introduced. Following an initial in-class introduction, laboratory exercises from different application areas (especially in thermofluidics and process engineering) are attended by students in small groups.
### Objective
Introduction to various aspects of measurement techniques, with particular emphasis on thermo-fluidic applications. Understanding of various sensing technologies and analysis procedures. Exposure to typical experiments, diagnostics hardware, data acquisition and processing. Study of applications in the laboratory.

### Content
- **In-class introduction to representative measurement techniques in the research areas of the participating institutes (fluid dynamics, energy technology, process engineering)**
- **Student participation in 8-10 laboratory experiments (study groups of 3-5 students, dependent on the number of course participants and available experiments)**
- **Lab reports for all attended experiments have to be submitted by the study groups.**
- A final exam evaluates the acquired knowledge individually.

### Literature

### Prerequisites / notice
- Basic understanding in the following areas:
  - fluid mechanics, thermodynamics, heat and mass transfer
  - electrical engineering / electronics
  - numerical data analysis and processing (e.g. using MATLAB)

### 151-0293-00L Combustion and Reactive Processes in Energy and Materials Technology

| W+ | 4 credits |
| 2V+1U+2A |

#### Abstract
The students should become familiar with the fundamentals and with application examples of chemically reactive processes in energy conversion (combustion engines in particular) as well as the synthesis of new materials.

#### Objective
The students should become familiar with the fundamentals and with application examples of chemically reactive processes in energy conversion (combustion engines in particular) as well as the synthesis of new materials. The lecture is part of the focus "Energy, Flows & Processes" on the Bachelor level and is recommended as a basis for a future Master in the area of energy. It is also a facultative lecture on Master level in Energy Science and Technology and Process Engineering.

#### Content

#### Lecture notes
HANDBOUTS ARE EXCLUSIVELY IN GERMAN ONLY; however recommendations for English text books will be provided.

#### Literature
- TEACHING LANGUAGE IN CLASS is German OR English (ON DEMAND).

### Elective Courses

#### 151-0109-00L Turbulent Flows

| W | 4 credits |
| 2V+1U |

#### Abstract
The students should learn to use different computer software for the simulation and analysis of flow fields (e.g. ANSYS Fluent, OpenFOAM). They will also become familiar with the basics of turbulence modeling and the interpretation of the results.

#### Objective
The students should learn to use different computer software for the simulation and analysis of flow fields (e.g. ANSYS Fluent, OpenFOAM). They will also become familiar with the basics of turbulence modeling and the interpretation of the results.

#### Content
- Properties of laminar and turbulent flows, controllability of turbulence - Statistical description: averaging, turbulent energy, dissipation, closure problem - Scalling: Homogeneous isotropic turbulence, correlations, Fourier representation, energy spectrum - Free turbulence: wake, jet, mixing layer - Wall turbulence: Channel and boundary layer - Computation and modelling of turbulent flows

#### Lecture notes
Lecture notes are available

#### Literature

### 151-0236-00L Thermodynamics of Novel Energy Conversion Technologies

| W | 4 credits |
| 3G |

#### Abstract
In the framework of this course we will look at current electronic thermal and energy management strategies and novel energy conversion processes. The course will focus on component level fundamentals of these process and system level analysis of interactions among various energy conversion components.

#### Objective
This course deals with liquid cooling based thermal management of electronics, reuse of waste heat and novel energy conversion and storage systems such as batteries, fuel cells and micro-fuel cells. The focus of the course is on the physics and basic understanding of those systems as well as their real-world applications. The course will also look at analysis of system level interactions between a range of energy conversion components.

#### Content
- Part 1: Fundamentals:
  - Overview of exergy analysis, Single phase liquid cooling and micro-mixing;
  - Thermodynamics of multi-component-systems (mixtures) and phase equilibrium;
  - Electrochemistry;
- Part 2: Applications:
  - Basic principles of battery;
  - Introduction to fuel cells;
  - Reuse of waste heat from supercomputers
  - Hotspot targeted cooling of microprocessors
  - Microfluidic fuel cells
- Part 3: System level analysis
  - Integration of the components into the system: a case study
  - Analysis of the coupled operations, identification of critical states
  - Support to system-oriented design

#### Lecture notes
Lecture slides will be made available. Lecture notes will be available for some topics (in English).
### Additional Case for the Focus Specialization

**Title**

R. D’Andrea

**Objective**

This course presents the fundamentals of transport phenomena with emphasis on mass transfer. The physical significance of basic principles is elucidated and quantitatively described. Furthermore the application of these principles to important engineering problems is demonstrated.

**Content**

Fick’s laws; application and significance of mass transfer; comparison of Fick’s laws with Newton’s and Fourier’s laws; derivation of Fick’s 2nd law; diffusion in dilute and concentrated solutions; rotating disk; dispersion; diffusion coefficients, viscosity and heat conduction (Pr and Sc numbers); Brownian motion; Stokes-Einstein equation; mass transfer coefficients (Nu and Sh numbers); mass transfer across interfaces; Reynolds- and Chilton-Colburn analogies for mass-, heat-, and momentum transfer in turbulent flows; film-, penetration-, and surface renewal theories; simultaneous mass, heat and momentum transfer (boundary layers); homogeneous and heterogenous reversible and irreversible reactions; mass transfer and first order heterogenous reaction. Applications.

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

Two tests are offered for practicing the course material. Participation is mandatory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0973-00L</td>
<td>Fundamentals in Process Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>P. Rudolf von Rohr, C. Müller</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Overview of process engineering, reactions, balances and residence time analysis; overview of the thermal separation processes; equilibria for multiphase systems; introduction into mechanical process engineering and particle technology.

**Objective**

To expound fundamentals in process engineering.

**Content**

Overview of process engineering, reactions, balances and residence time analysis; overview of the thermal separation processes; equilibria for multiphase systems; introduction into mechanical process engineering and particle technology.

**Lecture notes**

script in German available

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0135-00L</td>
<td>Additional Case for the Focus Specialization</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>2A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Exclusive for D-MAVT Bachelor's students in Focus Specialization. For enrollment, please contact the D-MAVT Student Administration.

**Objective**

Independent studies on a defined field within the selected Focus Specialization.

**Literature**

This course is not available to incoming exchange students.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0640-00L</td>
<td>Studies on Mechatronics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>11A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course is not available to incoming exchange students.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0509-00L</td>
<td>Microscale Acoustofluidics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>J. Dual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

In this lecture the basics as well as practical aspects (from modelling to design and fabrication) are described from a solid and fluid mechanics perspective with applications to microsystems and lab on a chip devices.

**Objective**

Understanding acoustophoresis, the design of devices and potential applications.

**Content**

Linear and nonlinear acoustics, foundations of fluid and solid mechanics and piezoelectricity, Gorkov potential, numerical modelling, acoustic streaming, applications from ultrasonic microrobotics to surface acoustic wave devices.

**Lecture notes**


**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

Solid and fluid continuum mechanics. Notice: The exercise part is a mixture of presentation, lab session and hand in homework.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0575-01L</td>
<td>Signals and Systems</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>R. D’Andrea</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Signals arise in most engineering applications. They contain information about the behavior of physical systems. Systems respond to signals and produce other signals. In this course, we explore how signals can be represented and manipulated, and their effects on systems. We further explore how we can discover basic system properties by exciting a system with various types of signals.

**Objective**

Master the basics of signals and systems. Apply this knowledge to problems in the homework assignments and programming exercise.
151-0604-00L  
**Microelectronics**  
*W*  
4 credits  
3G  
B. Nelson

**Abstract**
Microelectronics is an interdisciplinary field that combines aspects of robotics, micro and nanotechnology, biomedical engineering, and materials science. The aim of this course is to expose students to the fundamentals of this emerging field. Throughout the course students are expected to submit assignments. The course concludes with an end-of-semester examination.

**Objective**
The objective of this course is to expose students to the fundamental aspects of the emerging field of microelectronics. This includes a focus on physical laws that predominate at the microscale, technologies for fabricating small devices, bio-inspired design, and applications of the field.

**Content**
- Main topics of the course include:
  - Scaling laws at micro/nano scales
  - Electrostatics
  - Electromagnetism
  - Low Reynolds number flows
  - Observation tools
  - Materials and fabrication methods
  - Applications of biomedical microsystems

**Lecture notes**
The powerpoint slides presented in the lectures will be made available in hardcopy and as pdf files. Several readings will also be made available electronically.

**Prerequisites / notice**
The lecture will be taught in English.

151-0621-00L  
**Microsystems Technology**  
*W*  
6 credits  
4G  
C. Hierold, M. Haluska

**Abstract**
Students are introduced to the basics of micromachining and silicon process technology and will learn about the fabrication of microsystems and -devices by a sequence of defined processing steps (process flow).

**Objective**
Students are introduced to the basics of micromachining and silicon process technology and will understand the fabrication of microsystems devices by the combination of unit process steps (process flow).

**Content**
- Introduction to microsystems technology (MST) and micro electro mechanical systems (MEMS)
- Basic silicon technologies: Thermal oxidation, photolithography and etching, diffusion and ion implantation, thin film deposition.
- Specific microsystems technologies: Bulk and surface micromachining, dry and wet etching, isotropic and anisotropic etching, beam and membrane formation, wafer bonding, thin film mechanical and thermal properties, piezoelectric and piezoresistive materials.
- Selected microsystems: Mechanical sensors and actuators, microresonators, thermal sensors and actuators, system integration and encapsulation.

**Lecture notes**
Handouts (available online)

**Literature**
- S. M. Sze: Semiconductor Devices, Physics and Technology
- W. Menz, J. Mohr, O. Paul: Microsystem Technology
- G. Kovacs: Micromachined Transducer Sourcebook

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prerequisites: Physics I and II

227-0113-00L  
**Power Electronics**  
*W*  
6 credits  
4G  
J. W. Kolar

**Abstract**
Fields of application of power electronic systems. Principle of operation of basic pulse-width modulated and line-commutated power electronic converters, analysis of the operating behavior and of the control oriented behavior, converter design. Reduction of effects of line-commutated rectifiers on the mains, electromagnetic compatibility.

**Objective**
Fields of application of power electronic systems. Principle of operation of basic pulse-width modulated and line-commutated power electronic converters, analysis of the operating behavior and of the control oriented behavior, converter design. Reduction of effects of line-commutated rectifiers on the mains, electromagnetic compatibility.

**Content**

**Lecture notes**
Lecture notes and associated exercises including correct answers, simulation program for interactive self-learning including visualization/animation features.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prerequisites: Basic knowledge of electric circuit analysis and signal theory.

227-0517-00L  
**Electrical Drive Systems II**  
*W*  
6 credits  
4G  
P. Steimer, G. Scheuer, C. A. Stulz

**Abstract**
In the course "Drive System II" the power semiconductors are repeated. The creation of converters based on the combination of switches/cells and based topologies is explained. Another main focus is on the 3-level inverter with its switching and transfer functions. Further topics are the control of the synchronous machine, of line-side converters and issues with converter-fed machines.

**Objective**
The students establish a deeper understanding in regards of the design of the main components of an electrical drive system. They establish knowledge on the most important interaction with the grid and the machine and their related high dynamic control.

**Content**
Converter topologies (switch or cell based), multi-pulse diode rectifiers, system aspects of transformer and electrical machines, 3-level inverter with its switching and transfer functions, grid side harmonics, modeling and control of synchronous machines (including permanent magnet machines), control of line-side converters, reflection effects with power cables, winding isolation and bearing stress. Field trip to ABB Semiconductors.

**Lecture notes**
Skript is sold at the beginning of the lectures or can be downloaded from Ilias

**Literature**
Skript of lecture: References in skript to related technical publications and books

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prerequisites: Electrical Drive Systems I (recommended), Basics in electrical engineering, power electronics, automation and mechatronics

376-1504-00L  
**Physical Human Robot Interaction (pHRI)**  
*W*  
4 credits  
2V+2U  
R. Gassert, O. Lamberty

**Abstract**
This course focuses on the emerging, interdisciplinary field of physical human-robot interaction, bringing together themes from robotics, real-time control, human factors, haptics, virtual environments, interaction design and other fields to enable the development of human-oriented robotic systems.
The objective of this course is to give an introduction to the fundamentals of physical human robot interaction, through lectures on the underlying theoretical/mechatronics aspects and application fields, in combination with a hands-on lab tutorial. The course will guide students through the design and evaluation process of such systems.

By the end of this course, you should understand the critical elements in human-robot interactions - both in terms of engineering and human factors - and use these to evaluate and de- sign safe and efficient assistive and rehabilitative robotic systems. Specifically, you should be able to:

1) identify critical human factors in physical human-robot interaction and use these to derive design requirements;
2) compare and select mechatronic components that optimally fulfill the defined design requirements;
3) derive a model of the device dynamics to guide and optimize the selection and integration of selected components into a functional system;
4) design control hardware and software and implement and test human-interactive control strategies on the physical setup;
5) characterize and optimize such systems using both engineering and psychophysical evaluation metrics;
6) investigate and optimize one aspect of the physical setup and convey and defend the gained insights in a technical presentation.

This course provides an introduction to fundamental aspects of physical human-robot interaction. After an overview of human haptic, visual and auditory sensing, neurophysiology and psychophysics, principles of human-robot interaction systems (kinematics, mechanical transmissions, robot sensors and actuators used in these systems) will be introduced. Throughout the course, students will gain knowledge of interaction control strategies including impedance/admittance and force control, haptic rendering basics and issues in device design for humans such as transparency and stability analysis, safety hardware and procedures. The course is organized into lectures that aim to bring students up to speed with the basics of these systems, readings on classical and current topics in physical human-robot interaction, laboratory sessions and lab visits.

The students are expected to have basic control knowledge from previous classes. The lecture will be held in English. There are 4 credit points for this lecture. The registration is limited to 26 students.

Prerequisites / notice

Notice:
The registration is limited to 26 students.
There are 4 credit points for this lecture.
The lecture will be held in English.
The students are expected to have basic control knowledge from previous classes.

Additional Case for the Focus Specialization

Exclusive for D-MAVT Bachelor's students in Focus Specialization.

For enrollment, please contact the D-MAVT Student Administration.

Objectives

1. Analyze the salient features of haptic device design where they will implement the theoretical aspects learned during the lectures.
2. Compare and select mechatronic components that optimally fulfill the defined design requirements.
3. Derive a model of the device dynamics to guide and optimize the selection and integration of selected components into a functional system.
4. Design control hardware and software and implement and test human-interactive control strategies on the physical setup.
5. Characterize and optimize such systems using both engineering and psychophysical evaluation metrics.
6. Investigate and optimize one aspect of the physical setup and convey and defend the gained insights in a technical presentation.

Content

This course provides an introduction to fundamental aspects of physical human-robot interaction. After an overview of human haptic, visual and auditory sensing, neurophysiology and psychophysics, principles of human-robot interaction systems (kinematics, mechanical transmissions, robot sensors and actuators used in these systems) will be introduced. Throughout the course, students will gain knowledge of interaction control strategies including impedance/admittance and force control, haptic rendering basics and issues in device design for humans such as transparency and stability analysis, safety hardware and procedures. The course is organized into lectures that aim to bring students up to speed with the basics of these systems, readings on classical and current topics in physical human-robot interaction, laboratory sessions and lab visits.

The students are expected to have basic control knowledge from previous classes. The lecture will be held in English. There are 4 credit points for this lecture. The registration is limited to 26 students.

Prerequisites / notice

Notice:
The registration is limited to 26 students.
There are 4 credit points for this lecture.
The lecture will be held in English.
The students are expected to have basic control knowledge from previous classes.

151-0135-00L Additional Case for the Focus Specialization

W 1 credit

2A Professors

Prerequisites / notice

Notice:
The registration is limited to 26 students.
There are 4 credit points for this lecture.
The lecture will be held in English.
The students are expected to have basic control knowledge from previous classes.

http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/phri.html

Abstract

Independent studies on a defined field within the selected Focus Specialization.

Objective

Independent studies on a defined field within the selected Focus Specialization.

Microsystems and Nanoscale Engineering

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 1011 of 1571
The objective of this course is to expose students to the fundamental aspects of the emerging field of microrobotics. This includes a focus on physical laws that predominate at the microscale, technologies for fabricating small devices, bio-inspired design, and applications of the field.

Content

Main topics of the course include:
- Scaling laws at micro/nano scales
- Electrostatics
- Electromagnetism
- Low Reynolds number flows
- Observation tools
- Materials and fabrication methods
- Applications of biomedical microrobots

Lecture notes

The powerpoint slides presented in the lectures will be made available in hardcopy and as pdf files. Several readings will also be made available electronically.

Prerequisites / notice

The lecture will be taught in English.
This course is not available to incoming exchange students.

Abstract
The students get familiarized with the challenges of the fascinating and interdisciplinary field of Micro- and Nanosystems. They are introduced to the basics of independent non-experimental scientific research and are able to summarize and present the results efficiently.

Content
Students work independently on a study of selected topics in the field of Micro- and Nanosystems. They start with a selection of scientific papers, and continue with an independent literature research. The results (e.g. state-of-the-art, methods) are evaluated with respect to predefined criteria. Then the results are presented in an oral presentation and summarized in a report, which takes the discussion of the presentation into account.

Literature
Literature will be provided

151-0911-00L Introduction to Plasmonics W 4 credits 2V+1U D. J. Norris

Abstract
This course provides fundamental knowledge of surface plasmon polaritons and discusses their applications in plasmonics.

Objective
Electromagnetic oscillations known as surface plasmon polaritons have many unique properties that are useful across a broad set of applications in biology, chemistry, physics, and optics. The field of plasmonics has arisen to understand the behavior of surface plasmon polaritons and to develop applications in areas such as catalysis, imaging, photovoltaics, and sensing. In particular, metallic nanoparticles and patterned metallic interfaces have been developed to utilize plasmonic resonances. The aim of this course is to provide the basic knowledge to understand and apply the principles of plasmonics. The course will strive to be approachable to students from a diverse set of science and engineering backgrounds.

Content
Fundamentals of Plasmonics
- Basic electromagnetic theory
- Optical properties of metals
- Surface plasmon polaritons on surfaces
- Surface plasmon polariton propagation
- Localized surface plasmons

Applications of Plasmonics
- Waveguides
- Extraordinary optical transmission
- Enhanced spectroscopy
- Sensing
- Metamaterials

Prerequisites / notice

151-0135-00L Additional Case for the Focus Specialization W 1 credit 2A Professors

Abstract
Exclusive for D-MAVT Bachelor's students in Focus Specialization.
For enrollment, please contact the D-MAVT Student Administration.

Objective
Independent studies on a defined field within the selected Focus Specialization.

Manufacturing Science
Focus Coordinator: Prof. Konrad Wegener
To achieve the required 20 credit points for the focus specialization you need to pass all 3 compulsory courses (HS/FS). The other 8 credit points can be achieved from the elective courses.

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers

151-0705-00L Manufacturing I O 4 credits 2V+2U K. Wegener, M. Boccadoro, F. Kuster

Abstract

Objective
Deeper insight in the machining processes and their optimisation. Outlook on additional areas such as NC-Technique, dynamics of processes and machines, chatter as well as process monitoring.

Content
Deeper insight in the manufacturing processes and their optimisation, chip removal by undefined cutting edge such as grinding, honing and lapping, machining processes without cutting edges such as EDM, ECM, outlook on additional areas as NC-technique, machine- and process dynamics including chatter and process monitoring

151-0733-00L Forming Technology III - Forming Processes O 4 credits 2V+2U P. Hora

Abstract
The lecture teaches on the basic knowledge of major processes in sheet metal, tube and bulk metal forming technologies. In particular it focuses on fundamental computation methods, which allow a fast assessment of process behaviour and a rough layout. Process-specific states of stress and deformation are analysed and process limits are identified.

Objective
Deeper insight in the forming processes. Determination of forming processes. Interpretation of forming manufacturing

Content
The study of metal working processes: sheet metal forming, folding die cutting, cold bulk metal forming, ro extrusion, plugging, open die forging, drop forging, milling; active principle; elementary methods to estimate stress and strain; fundamentals of process design; manufacturing limits and machining accuracy; tools and operation; machinery and machine usage.

151-0573-00L System Modeling W 4 credits 2V+2U G. Ducard, C. Onder

Abstract
### 151-0703-00L Operational Simulation of Production Lines

**Objective**
The student learns the application of the event-driven and computer-based simulation for layout and operational improvement of production facilities by means of practical examples.

**Abstract**
The student learns the right use of (Who? When? How?) of the event-driven and computer-based simulation in the illustration of the operating procedures and the production facilities. Operating simulation in the productions, logistic and scheduling will be shown by means of practical examples. The student should make his first experiences in the use of computer-based simulation.

**Lecture notes**
The handouts in English will be sold in the first lecture.

**Literature**
A list of references is included in the handouts.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Recommended for all Bachelor-Students in the 5th semester and Master-Students in the 7th semester.

### 151-0717-00L Mechanical Production: Assembly, Joining and Coating Technology

**Objective**
To understand assembly in its full complexity and its paramount importance regarding cost and financial success. An introduction into a choice of selected joining and coating techniques.

**Abstract**
Understanding of the complexity of the assembly process as well as its meaning as success and cost factor. The assembly with the different aspects of adding, moving, adjusting, controlling parts etc. Adding techniques, solvable and unsolvable connections. Assembly plants. Coating techniques and their tasks, in particular corrosion protection.

**Content**
- Application and application areas of the event-driven simulation
- Exemplary application of a software tool (Technomatix-Simulation-Software)
- Internal organisation and functionality of simulation tools
- Procedure for application: optimizing, experimental design planning, analysis, data preparation
- Controlling philosophies, emergency concepts, production in sequence, line production, rescheduling
- Application on the facilities projecting

**Lecture notes**
Yes

**Prerequisites / notice**
Recommended to the focus production engineering. Majority of lecturers from the industry.

### 151-0719-00L Quality of Machine Tools - Dynamics and Metrology at Micro and Submicro Level

**Objective**
Knowledge of
- principal design of machine tools
- errors of linear and rotational axes and of machine tools,
- influence of errors on the workpiece (error budgeting)
- dynamics of mechanical systems
- geometric, kinematic, thermal, dynamic testing of machine tools
- test uncertainty
- machine tool capability

**Abstract**
The course “Machine tool metrology” deals with the principal design of machine tools, their spindles and linear axes, with possible geometric, kinematic, thermal and dynamic errors of machine tools and testing these errors, with the influence of errors on the workpiece (error budgeting), with testing of drives and numerical control, as well as with checking the machine tool capability.

**Content**
Metrology for production, machine tool metrology
- basics, like principal machine tool design and machine tool coordinate system
- principal design and errors of linear and rotaional axes
- error budgeting, influence of machine errors on the workpiece
- geometric and kinematic testing of machine tools
- reversal ,measurement techniques, multi-dimensional machine tool metrology
- thermal influences on machine tools and testing these influences
- test uncertainty, simulation
- dynamics of mechanical systems, dynamic error sources
- machine tool dynamics and the engineering tools modal analysis and finite lement method (FEM)
- testing of drives and numerical control
- machine tool capability

**Lecture notes**
Documents are provided during the course. English handouts available on request.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Exercises in the laboratories and with the machine tools of the institute for machine tools and manufacturing (IWF) provide the practical background for this course.

### 151-0723-00L Manufacturing of Electronic Devices

**Objective**
Knowledge about the value added process sequence for electronics manufacturing, planning of electronic and electric product as well as their production, planning of production lines, value added process sequence for photovoltaics.

**Abstract**
The lecture follows the value added process sequence of electric and electronic components. It contains: Development of electric and electronic circuits, design of electronic circuits on printed circuit boards as well as in hybrid technology, integrated test technology, planning of production lines, production of highly integrated electronic on a wafer as well as recycling.
Topics include viscoelasticity, temperature and rate dependent plasticity, dynamic brittle and ductile fracture; impulse transfer, impact and yes

Various books will be recommended covering the topics discussed in class

N. Manopulo

Most problems in engineering are of nonlinear nature. The nonlinearities are caused basically due to the nonlinear material behavior, measurement, material laws, residual stresses, heat balance, tribological aspects of forming processes, workpiece and tool failure.

D. Mohr

- Fundamentals of continuum mechanics to characterize large plastic deformations
- Overview of the most important processes of metal-forming technology and its field of applications, characterization of the plastic metal-forming behavior, basic principles of plastic-mechanical calculations, metal-forming residual stresses, thermo-mechanical coupling of metal-forming processes, influence of tribology. Work piece failure through cracking and folding, tool failure through rupture and mechanical wear, metal-forming tools, sheet forming and massive forming processes, handling systems, metal-forming machinery.

Lecture notes

4 credits

Forming Technology I - Basic Knowledge

W+ 4 credits 2V+2U P. Hora

The fundamentals of forming technology are presented to Mechanical, Production and Material Engineers. The content of the lecture is: Overview of manufacturing with forming techniques, deformation specific description of material properties and their experimental characterization of plastic material behavior and manufacturing limits.

Overview of the most important processes of metal-forming technology and its field of applications, characterization of the plastic metal-forming behavior, basic principles of plastic-mechanical calculations, metal-forming residual stresses, thermo-mechanical coupling of metal-forming processes, influence of tribology. Work piece failure through cracking and folding, tool failure through rupture and mechanical wear, metal-forming tools, sheet forming and massive forming processes, handling systems, metal-forming machinery.

Lecture notes

Content

D. Mohr

Includes the acquirements of the most important forming processes, the characterization of plastic material behavior and manufacturing limits.

Content

Overview of the most important processes of metal-forming technology and its field of applications, characterization of the plastic metal-forming behavior, basic principles of plastic-mechanical calculations, metal-forming residual stresses, thermo-mechanical coupling of metal-forming processes, influence of tribology. Work piece failure through cracking and folding, tool failure through rupture and mechanical wear, metal-forming tools, sheet forming and massive forming processes, handling systems, metal-forming machinery.

Lecture notes

Dynamic Behavior of Materials and Structures

W+ 4 credits 2V+2U D. Mohr

Does not take place this semester.

Abstract

Lectures and computer labs concerned with the modeling of the deformation response and failure of engineering materials (metals, polymers and composites) subject to extreme loadings during manufacturing, crash, impact and blast events.

Objective

Students will learn to apply, understand and develop computational models of a large spectrum of engineering materials to predict their dynamic deformation response and failure in finite element simulations. Students will become familiar with important dynamic testing techniques to identify material model parameters from experiments. The ultimate goal is to provide the students with the knowledge and skills required to engineer modern multi-material solutions for high performance structures in automotive, aerospace and naval engineering.

Content

Topics include viscoelasticity, temperature and rate dependent plasticity, dynamic brittle and ductile fracture; impulse transfer, impact and wave propagation in solids; computational aspects of material model implementation into hydrocodes; simulation of dynamic failure of structures;

Lecture notes

Various books will be recommended covering the topics discussed in class

Literature

Prerequisites / notice

Course in continuum mechanics (mandatory), finite element method (recommended)

Principles of Nonlinear Finite-Element-Methods

W+ 5 credits 2V+2U N. Manopulo, B. Berisha, P. Hora

Abstract

The goal of the lecture is to provide the students with the fundamentals of the non linear Finite Element Method (FEM). The lecture focuses on the principles of the nonlinear Finite-Element-Method based on explicit and implicit formulations. Typical applications of the nonlinear Finite-Element-Methods are simulations of:

- Crash
- Collapse of structures
- Materials in Biomechanics (soft materials)
- General forming processes

Content

Special attention will be paid to the modeling of the nonlinear material behavior, thermo-mechanical processes and processes with large plastic deformations. The ability to independently create a virtual model which describes the complex non linear systems will be acquired through accompanying exercises. These will include the Matlab programming of important model components such as constitutive equations

Lecture notes

Yes

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

If we will have a large number of students, two dates for the exercises will be offered.

Power Electronics

W 6 credits 4G J. W. Kolar

227-0113-00L

Most problems in engineering are of nonlinear nature. The nonlinearities are caused basically due to the nonlinear material behavior, contact conditions and instability of structures. The principles of the nonlinear Finite-Element-Method (FEM) will be introduced in the scope of this lecture for treating such problems.

Objective

The goal of the lecture is to provide the students with the fundamentals of the non linear Finite Element Method (FEM). The lecture focuses on the principles of the nonlinear Finite-Element-Method based on explicit and implicit formulations. Typical applications of the nonlinear Finite-Element-Methods are simulations of:

- Crash
- Collapse of structures
- Materials in Biomechanics (soft materials)
- General forming processes

Content

Fundamentals of continuum mechanics to characterize large plastic deformations
- Elasto-plastic material models
- Updated-Lagrange (UL), Euler and combined Euler-Lagrange (ALE) approaches
- FEM implementation of constitutive equations
- Element formulations
- Implicit and explicit FEM methods
- FEM formulations of coupled thermo-mechanical problems
- Modeling of tool contact and the influence of friction
- Solvers and convergence
- Modeling of crack propagation
- Introduction of advanced FE-Methods

Help for English speaking students on request.

The lecture will include exercises. These will include the Matlab programming of important model components such as constitutive equations
Abstract
Fields of application of power electronic systems. Principle of operation of basic pulse-width modulated and line-commutated power
converters, analysis of the operating behavior and of the control oriented behavior, converter design. Reduction of effects of
line-commutated rectifiers on the mains, electromagnetic compatibility.

Objective
Fields of application of power electronic systems. Principle of operation of basic pulse-width modulated and line-commutated power
electronic converters, analysis of the operating behavior and of the control oriented behavior, converter design. Reduction of effects of
line-commutated rectifiers on the mains, electromagnetic compatibility.

Content
Basic structure of power electronic systems, applications. DC/DC converters, high frequency isolation, control oriented modeling / state-
space averaging and PWM switch model. Power semiconductors, non-idealities, cooling. Magnetic components, skin and proximity effect,

Lecture notes
Lecture notes and associated exercises including correct answers, simulation program for interactive self-learning including visualization/animation features.

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Basic knowledge of electric circuit analysis and signal theory.

Compulsory Courses

Elective Courses

Biomedical Engineering
Focus Coordinator: Prof. Edoardo Mazza

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0525-00L</td>
<td>Energy Conversion and Transport in Biosystems</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2+1U</td>
<td>D. Poulikakos, A. Ferrari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Theory and application of thermodynamics and energy conversion in biological systems with focus on the cellular level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Theory and application of energy conversion at the cellular level. Understanding of the basic features governing solutes transport in the principal systems of the human cell. Connection of characteristics and patterns from other fields of engineering to biofluidics. Heat and mass transport processes in the cell, generation of forces, work and relation to biomedical technologies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mass transfer models for the transport of chemical species in the human cell. Organization and function of the cell membrane and of the cell cytoskeleton. The role of molecular motors in cellular force generation and their function in cell migration. Description of the functionality of these systems and of analytical experimental and computational techniques for understanding of their operation. Introduction to cell metabolism, cellular energy transport and cellular thermodynamics. Material in the form of hand-outs will be distributed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes and references therein.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Material in the form of hand-outs will be distributed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes and references therein.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Material in the form of hand-outs will be distributed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0509-00L</td>
<td>Microscale Acoustofluidics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>J. Dual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Theory and application of acoustophoresis, the design of devices and potential applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Linear and nonlinear acoustics, foundations of fluid and solid mechanics and piezoelectricity, Gorkov potential, numerical modelling, acoustic streaming, applications from ultrasonic microrobots to surface acoustic wave devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Linear and nonlinear acoustics, foundations of fluid and solid mechanics and piezoelectricity, Gorkov potential, numerical modelling, acoustic streaming, applications from ultrasonic microrobots to surface acoustic wave devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Solid and fluid continuum mechanics. Notice: The exercise part is a mixture of presentation, lab session and hand in homework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Material in the form of hand-outs will be distributed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0524-00L</td>
<td>Continuum Mechanics I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2+1U</td>
<td>E. Mazza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture deals with constitutive models that are relevant for design and calculation of structures. These include anisotropic linear elasticity, linear viscoelasticity, plasticity, viscoplasticity. Homogenization theories and laminate theory are presented. Theoretical models are complemented by examples of engineering applications and experiments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Basic theories for solving continuum mechanics problems of engineering applications, with particular attention to material models.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0604-00L</td>
<td>Micro robotics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>B. Nelson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Micro robotics is an interdisciplinary field that combines aspects of robotics, micro and nanotechnology, biomedical engineering, and materials science. The aim of this course is to expose students to the fundamentals of this emerging field. Throughout the course students are expected to submit assignments. The course concludes with an end-of-semester examination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The objective of this course is to expose students to the fundamental aspects of the emerging field of micro robotics. This includes a focus on physical laws that predominate at the microscale, technologies for fabricating small devices, bio-inspired design, and applications of the field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The powerpoint slides presented in the lectures will be made available in hardcopy and as pdf files. Several readings will also be made available electronically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The powerpoint slides presented in the lectures will be made available in hardcopy and as pdf files. Several readings will also be made available electronically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The powerpoint slides presented in the lectures will be made available in hardcopy and as pdf files. Several readings will also be made available electronically.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0519-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Nanoscale Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2+3P</td>
<td>S. E. Pratsinis, V. Mavrantzas, A. Teleki Sotiriou, K. Wegner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This class is strictly only for BSc MAVT student.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 1016 of 1571
Abstract
Nanotechnology is a new field in engineering and science with a focus on the nanoscale. This BSc course is designed to address the challenges and opportunities that arise from the unique properties of materials at the nanoscale. It provides a solid foundation in the principles of nanotechnology and its application to a variety of fields, including materials science, chemistry, biology, and physics.

Objective
This course aims to educate students on the principles of nanotechnology, including nanoscale materials, nanoscale devices, and nanoscale systems. It is designed to provide students with a comprehensive understanding of the field and its potential applications.

Content
The course content includes an introduction to nanotechnology, its history, and the current state of the field. It covers the fundamental concepts of nanosciences and nanotechnology, including nanoscale materials, nanoscale devices, and nanoscale systems. The course also includes a comprehensive overview of the potential applications of nanotechnology, including nanomedicine, nanoelectronics, and nanotechnology in general.

Prerequisites
Students must have completed a course in physics, chemistry, or materials science before enrolling in this course.

Literature
- Nanotechnology: An Introduction, M. S. Dresselhaus, G. Dresselhaus, and P. C. Eklund
- Nanoscale Sciences and Engineering, K. A. Yngve

Lecture notes
Lecture notes will be available online for students.

Exams
The course will have an exam at the end of the semester. The exam will cover all the material covered in the course.

Grading
Grading will be based on the student's performance on the final exam. The exam will consist of both multiple-choice and short-answer questions.

Additional resources
Additional resources will be provided throughout the course to supplement the lectures and readings. These resources will include research papers, articles, and other materials relevant to the course.

Support
The instructor will be available for office hours to answer any questions students may have. Students are encouraged to ask questions and participate in class discussions.

Contact information
The instructor can be reached via email at nano@nano.edu. Office hours will be held on Tuesdays and Thursdays from 2-4 pm.

Resources
The course will use a range of resources, including textbook, lecture notes, and additional materials. These resources will be available online for students to access.

Assessment
The course will be assessed through a combination of exams, assignments, and participation. Students will be expected to actively engage in class discussions and contribute to the learning environment.
Objective

During this course the students will:
- learn the basic concepts in biosensing and bioelectronics
- be able to solve typical problems in biosensing and bioelectronics
- learn about the remaining challenges in this field

Content

L1. Bioelectronics history, its applications and overview of the field
- Volta and Galvani dispute
- BMI, pacemaker, cochlear implant, retinal implant, limb replacement devices
- Fundamentals of biosensing
- Glucometer and ELISA

L2. Fundamentals of quantum and classical noise in measuring biological signals

L3. Biomeasurement techniques with photons

L4. Acoustics sensors
- Differential equation for quartz crystal resonance
- Acoustic sensors and their applications

L5. Engineering principles of optical probes for measuring and manipulating molecular and cellular processes

L6. Optical biosensors
- Differential equation for optical waveguides
- Optical sensors and their applications
- Plasmonic sensing

L7. Basic notions of molecular adsorption and electron transfer
- Quantum mechanics: Schrödinger equation energy levels from H atom to crystals, energy bands
- Electron transfer: Marcus theory, Gerischer theory

L8. Potentiometric sensors
- Fundamentals of the electrochemical cell at equilibrium (Nernst equation)
- Principles of operation of ion-selective electrodes

L11. Action potentials and impulse propagation

L12. Functional electric stimulation and recording
- MEA and CMOS based recording
- Applying potential in liquid - simulation of fields and relevance to electric stimulation

L13. Neural networks memory and learning

Literature

Plonsey and Barr, Bioelectricity: A Quantitative Approach (Third edition)

Prerequisites / notice

Supervised exercises solving real-world problems. Some Matlab based exercises in groups.
Objective

The objective of this course is to give an introduction to the fundamentals of physical human robot interaction, through lectures on the underlying theoretical/mechatronics aspects and application fields, in combination with a hands-on lab tutorial. The course will guide students through the design and evaluation process of such systems.

By the end of this course, you should understand the critical elements in human-robot interactions - both in terms of engineering and human factors - and use these to evaluate and de-sign safe and efficient assistive and rehabilitative robotic systems. Specifically, you should be able to:

1) identify critical human factors in physical human-robot interaction and use these to derive design requirements;
2) compare and select mechatronic components that optimally fulfill the defined design requirements;
3) derive a model of the device dynamics to guide and optimize the selection and integration of selected components into a functional system;
4) design control hardware and software and implement and test human-interactive control strategies on the physical setup;
5) characterize and optimize such systems using both engineering and psychophysical evaluation metrics;
6) investigate and optimize one aspect of the physical setup and convey and defend the gained insights in a technical presentation.

Content

This course provides an introduction to fundamental aspects of physical human-robot interaction. After an overview of human haptic, visual and auditory sensing, neurophysiology and psychophysics, principles of human-robot interaction systems (kinematics, mechanical transmissions, robot sensors and actuators used in these systems) will be introduced. Throughout the course, students will gain knowledge of interaction control strategies including impedance/admittance and force control, haptic rendering basics and issues in device design for humans such as transparency and stability analysis, safety hardware and procedures. The course is organized into lectures that aim to bring students up to speed with the basics of these systems, readings on classical and current topics in physical-human robot interaction, laboratory sessions and lab visits.

Students will attend a series of laboratory sessions where they will implement the theoretical concepts learned during the lectures. Here the salient features of the device design will be identified and theoretical aspects will be implemented in a haptic system based on the haptic paddle (http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/phri/eth-z-haptic-paddle-hardware-documentation.html), by creating simple dynamic haptic virtual environments and understanding the performance limitations and causes of instabilities (direct/virtual coupling, friction, time delay, sampling rates, sensor quantization, etc.) during rendering of different mechanical properties.

Lecture notes

Will be distributed through the document repository before the lectures.

http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/phri.html

Literature


Introduction into native and polymeric biomaterials used for medical applications. The concepts of biocompatibility, biodegradation and the consequences of degradation products are discussed on the molecular level. Different classes of materials with respect to potential applications in tissue engineering and drug delivery are introduced. Strong focus lies on the molecular interactions between materials having very different bulk and/or surface characteristics with living cells, tissues and organs. In particular the interface between the materials surfaces and the eukaryotic cell surface and possible reactions of the cells with an implant material are elucidated. Techniques to design, produce and characterize materials in vitro as well as in vivo analysis of implanted and explanted materials are discussed.

In addition, a link between academic research and industrial entrepreneurship is established by external guest speakers.

Lucas can be accessed online.


(available online via ETH library)

Handsouts provided during the classes and references therein.

Management, Technology, and Economics

Focus Coordinators: Prof. Marko Köthenbürger D-MTEC and Dr. Jost Hamschmidt D-MTEC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>351-0778-00L</td>
<td>Discovering Management (Exercises)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>B. Clarysse, L. De Cuyper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363-0387-00L</td>
<td>Corporate Sustainability</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>V. Hoffmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Handsouts provided during the classes and references therein.

Lecture notes

Handouts can be accessed online.

New technologies and procedures for forming processes are introduced. The course focuses on the determination of forming processes and their interpretation in manufacturing. Discovering Management aims to broaden the students' understanding of the principles of business management, emphasizing the practical application of these principles in real-world business situations. The course is designed to provide students with a comprehensive understanding of the business environment and the tools necessary to manage and lead an organization effectively.

The course covers a range of topics, including strategic management, technology and innovation management, operations and supply chain management, finance and accounting, marketing and sales. Students will learn how to critically assess these issues and develop strong problem-solving and corporate innovation skills.

The business game combines an innovative format with lectures and an advanced business case. The learning model is designed to introduce the students to the relevant topics of management literature and give them a good introduction to entrepreneurship topics. The course is a series of lectures on the topics of strategy, innovation, corporate finance, leadership, design thinking, and corporate social responsibility. The course provides an overview of business management, business case for the company to grow. This business case is as relevant to someone exploring innovation within an organisation as it is if you are planning to start your own business. By discovering the key aspects of entrepreneurial management, the purpose of the course is to advance students' understanding of factors driving innovation, entrepreneurship, and company success.

Discovering Management combines an innovative format with lectures and an advanced business game. The learning model for Discovering Management involves 'learning by doing'. The objective is to introduce the students to the relevant topics of the management literature and give them a good introduction to entrepreneurship topics. The course is a series of lectures on the topics of strategy, innovation, corporate finance, leadership, design thinking, and corporate social responsibility. The course provides an overview of business management, business case for the company to grow. This business case is as relevant to someone exploring innovation within an organisation as it is if you are planning to start your own business. By discovering the key aspects of entrepreneurial management, the purpose of the course is to advance students' understanding of factors driving innovation, entrepreneurship, and company success.

The course aims to broaden the students' understanding of the principles of business management, emphasizing the interdependence of various topics in the development and management of a firm. The course will introduce students to the concepts related to strategy, corporate innovation, leadership, corporate and entrepreneurial finance, value chain analysis, corporate social responsibility, and business model innovation. Practical examples from industry experts will stimulate the students to critically assess these issues. Creative skills will be trained by the business game exercise, a participant-centered learning activity, which provides students with the opportunity to place themselves in the role of Chief Innovation Officer of a large multinational company. As they learn more about the specific case and identify the challenge they are faced with, the students will have to develop an innovative business case for this multinational corporation. Doing so, this exercise will provide an insight into the complex tasks companies and managers deal with. The business game presents a realistic model of a company and provides a valuable learning platform to integrate the increasingly important development of the skills and competences required to identify entrepreneurial opportunities, analyse the future business environment and successfully respond to it by taking systematic decisions, e.g. critical assessment of technological possibilities.

Discovering Management aims to broaden the students' understanding of the principles of business management, emphasizing the interdependence of various topics in the development and management of a firm. The lectures introduce students not only to topics relevant for managing large corporations, but also touch upon the different aspects of starting up your own venture. The lectures will be presented by the respective area specialists at D-MTEC.

The course broadens the view and understanding of technology by linking it with its commercial applications and with society. The lectures are designed to introduce students to topics related to strategy, corporate innovation, leadership, corporate and entrepreneurial finance, value chain analysis, corporate social responsibility, and business model innovation. Practical examples from industry experts will stimulate the students to critically assess these issues. Creative skills will be trained by the business game exercise, a participant-centered learning activity, which provides students with the opportunity to place themselves in the role of Chief Innovation Officer of a large multinational company. As they learn more about the specific case and identify the challenge they are faced with, the students will have to develop an innovative business case for this multinational corporation. Doing so, this exercise will provide an insight into the complex tasks companies and managers deal with. The business game presents a realistic model of a company and provides a valuable learning platform to integrate the increasingly important development of the skills and competences required to identify entrepreneurial opportunities, analyse the future business environment and successfully respond to it by taking systematic decisions, e.g. critical assessment of technological possibilities.

Discovering Management is designed to suit the needs and expectations of Bachelor students at all levels as well as Master and PhD students not belonging to D-MTEC. By providing an overview of Business Management, this course is an ideal enrichment of the standard curriculum at ETH Zurich. No prior knowledge of business or economics is required to successfully complete this course.

Prerequisites / notice

Discovering Management (Exercises) 351-0778-01L

Complementary exercises for the module Discovering Management.

Prerequisite: Participation and successful completion of the module Discovering Management (351-0778-00L) is mandatory.

Abstract

This course is offered complementary to the basis course 351-0778-00L, "Discovering Management". The course offers additional exercises and case studies.

Objective

This course is offered to complement the course 351-0778-00L. The course offers additional exercises and case studies.

Content

The course offers additional exercises and case studies concerning: Strategic Management; Technology and Innovation Management; Operations and Supply Chain Management; Finance and Accounting; Marketing and Sales.

Please refer to the course website for further information on the content, credit conditions and schedule of the module: www.dm.ethz.ch
The lectures addresses the assessment of corporate sustainability and its links to strategy, technology, and finance. Students learn why sustainability matters for managers and how businesses can act towards it. E-modules allow students to train critical thinking skills. In the 2nd half of the semester, sustainability challenges on water, energy, mobility, and food are explored in group projects.

Understand the limits and the potential of corporate sustainability for sustainable development

Develop critical thinking skills (argumentation, communication, evaluative judgment) that are useful in the context of corporate sustainability using an innovative writing and peer review method.

Be able to recognize and realize opportunities for corporate sustainability in a business environment

Overview of the key concepts of corporate sustainability and topics related to Water, Energy, Mobility, and Food

Business implications of sustainable development, in particular for the assessment of sustainability performance, strategic change towards sustainability, technological innovations and sustainability, and finance and corporate sustainability.

Critical thinking skills for corporate sustainability.

In-depth case studies of corporate sustainability challenges in the track phase: How to deal with environmental pressure groups? How to use the strengths of business to solve pressing sustainability problems? How to catalyze technological innovations for sustainability? How to invest money in a sustainable way?

Presentation slides will be made available on moodle prior to lectures.

Lecture recommendations will be distributed during the lecture

**363-0389-00L Technology and Innovation Management**

**Abstract**

This course focuses on the analysis of innovation as a pervasive process that cut across organizational and functional boundaries. It looks at the sources of innovation, at the tools and techniques that organizations deploy to routinely innovate, and the strategic implications of technical change.

**Objective**

This course intends to enable all students to:

- understand the core concepts necessary to analyze how innovation happens
- master the most common methods and tools organizations deploy to innovate
- develop the ability to critically evaluate the innovation process, and act upon the main obstacles to innovation

**Content**

This course looks at technology and innovation management as a process. Continuously, organizations are faced with a fundamental decision: they have to allocate resources between well-known tasks that reliably generate positive results; or explore new ways of doing things, new technologies, products and services. The latter is a high risk choice. Its rewards can be high, but the chances of success are small.

How do firms organize to take these decisions? What kind of management skills are necessary to take them? What kind of tools and methods are deployed to sustain managerial decision-making in highly volatile environments? These are the central questions on which this course focuses, relying on a combination of lectures, case-based discussion, guest speakers, simulations and group work.

**Lecture notes**

Slides will be available on the TIMGROUP website.

**Reading**

Readings will be available on the TIMGROUP website.

**Prerequisites / notice**

No specific background in economics or management is required.

**363-0389-02L Technology and Innovation Management (Additional Cases)**

**Abstract**

This module focuses on the topics that lie at the intersection between management and engineering.

**Objective**

Through a project, the students will focus on discussing the business implications of a technology using the tools and theories used in the TIM lecture. This would enable the students to deepen their understanding of managerial issues while focusing on a specific technology.

**Prerequisites / notice**

The lecture 363-0389-00L Technology and Innovation Management needs to be taken in order to participate in this module.

**363-0445-00L Production and Operations Management**

**Abstract**

This core course on Production and Operations Management provides the students insights into the basic theories, principles, concepts, and techniques used to design, analyze, and improve the operational capabilities of an organization.

**Objective**

Students learn why and how operations can be a competitive weapon; how to design, plan, control, and manage production and service processes; how to improve effectiveness and efficiency in operations; how to take advantage of new technological advancements; and how environmental and social concerns affect decisions in global production networks.

The course covers the most fundamental strategic and tactical concepts in production and operations management. The lectures cover: Introduction to POM; Operations strategy; Capacity management; Production planning and control; Production philosophies; Lean management; Performance measurement; Problem solving; Service operations; New technologies in POM; Servitization; Global production; and Triple-bottom line.

**Literature**


**363-0445-02L Production and Operations Management (Additional Cases)**

**Abstract**

Extension to course 363-0445-00 Production and Operations Management.

**Objective**

Extension to course 363-0445-00 Production and Operations Management.

**Content**

Additional cases to course 363-0445-00 Production and Operations Management.

**363-0503-00L Principles of Microeconomics**

**Abstract**

The course introduces basic principles, problems and approaches of microeconomics.

**Objective**

The learning objectives of the course are:

1. Students must be able to discuss basic principles, problems and approaches in microeconomics. (2) Students can analyse and explain simple economic principles in a market using supply and demand graphs. (3) Students can contrast different market structures and describe firm and consumer behaviour. (4) Students can identify market failures such as externalities related to market activities and illustrate how these affect the economy as a whole. (5) Students can apply simple mathematical treatment of some basic concepts and can solve utility maximization and cost minimization problems.

**Lecture notes**

Lecture notes, exercises and reference material can be downloaded from Moodle.
Literature


The book can also be used for the course ‘Principles of Macroeconomics’ (Sturm)

For students taking only the course ‘Principles of Microeconomics’ there is a shorter version of the same book:


Complementary:


363-0541-00L Systems Dynamics and Complexity  W+ 3 credits  3G  F. Schweitzer, G. Casiraghi, V. Nanumyan

Abstract

Finding solutions: what is complexity, problem solving cycle.

Implementing solutions: project management, critical path method, quality control feedback loop.

Controlling solutions: Vensim software, feedback cycles, control parameters, instabilities, chaos, oscillations and cycles, supply and demand, production functions, investment and consumption

Objective

A successful participant of the course is able to:

- understand why most real problems are not simple, but require solution methods that go beyond algorithmic and mathematical approaches
- apply the problem solving cycle as a systematic approach to identify problems and their solutions
- calculate project schedules according to the critical path method
- setup and run systems dynamics models by means of the Vensim software
- identify feedback cycles and reasons for unintended systems behavior
- analyse the stability of nonlinear dynamical systems and apply this to macroeconomic dynamics

Content

Why are problems not simple? Why do some systems behave in an unintended way? How can we model and control their dynamics? The course provides answers to these questions by using a broad range of methods encompassing systems oriented management, classical systems dynamics, nonlinear dynamics and macroeconomic modeling.

The course is structured along three main tasks:

1. Finding solutions
2. Implementing solutions
3. Controlling solutions

PART 1 introduces complexity as a system immanent property that cannot be simplified. It introduces the problem solving cycle, used in systems oriented management, as an approach to structure problems and to find solutions.

PART 2 discusses selected problems of project management when implementing solutions. Methods for identifying the critical path of subtasks in a project and for calculating the allocation of resources are provided. The role of quality control as an additional feedback loop and the consequences of small changes are discussed.

PART 3, by far the largest part of the course, provides more insight into the dynamics of existing systems. Examples come from biology (population dynamics), management (inventory modeling, technology adoption, production systems) and economics (supply and demand, investment and consumption). For systems dynamics models, the software program VENSIM is used to evaluate the dynamics. For economic models analytical approaches, also used in nonlinear dynamics and control theory, are applied. These together provide a systematic understanding of the role of feedback loops and instabilities in the dynamics of systems. Emphasis is on oscillating phenomena, such as business cycles and other life cycles.

Weekly self-study tasks are used to apply the concepts introduced in the lectures and to come to grips with the software program VENSIM. The lecture slides are provided as handouts - including notes and literature sources - to registered students only. All material is to be found on the Moodle platform. More details during the first lecture

Lecture notes

Prerequisites / notice

Self-study tasks (discussion exercises, Vensim exercises) are provided as home work. Weekly exercise sessions (45 min) are used to discuss selected solutions. Regular participation in the exercises is an efficient way to understand the concepts relevant for the final exam.

363-0541-02L Systems Dynamics and Complexity (Additional Cases) W+ 1 credit  F. Schweitzer

Only for Mechanical Engineering BSc.

Abstract

This module is an addition to the course Systems Dynamics and Complexity. It offers additional study cases to MAVT Bachelor students who enroll in the main course.

Objective

MAVT Bachelor students learn how to develop and analyze more sophisticated systems dynamics models from different areas, e.g. from biology (population dynamics, cooperation), management (inventory modeling, technology adoption and economics (supply and demand, investment and consumption), to name but a few. The goal is to apply analytical and numeric techniques to gain a deeper understanding of the dynamics of complex systems.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1022 of 1571
Basic theories for structure integrity calculations are presented with focus on strength, stability, fatigue and elasto-plastic structural mechanics.

1. Modelling path dependence and formation of standards
   - Why do clocks go clockwise? Why do people in most nations drive on the right? Why do nearly all computer keyboards have the QWERTY layout, even though it is more inefficient compared to DVORAK? It turns out that many real-world processes are path dependent, i.e. small random events early in their history determine the ultimate end state, even when all end states are equally likely at the beginning. Students will learn how to model such processes, to understand the feedback mechanisms that lead to path dependence. As a case in point, we will study the ‘war’ between the Betamax and the VHS standards.

2. Optimal migration as promoter of cooperation
   - Mechanisms to promote cooperative behaviour is a vibrant research topic in various fields - economics, evolutionary biology and management science to name but a few. Students will be introduced to one such mechanism - migration. They will develop and analyse a macroscopic model to study how the rate of migration affects the long-term cooperation rate in a population.

3. Information transfer
   - Information flow in a social system (e.g. about the location of resources or appearance of a competitor) is an important component of group living. For example, it is well known that ants can achieve remarkable feats in finding an optimal route to a food patch through pheromone trails. The goal of this study case is to model information transfer in such systems by investigating the dynamics of trail formation in ants. The students will learn that the complexity in navigating to a food source may nevertheless be explained as a simple dynamical system with one control parameter only.

4. Decisions in social societies
   - In many situations individuals have to decide between two or more options. Such decisions often have a profound impact on the system as a whole, especially regarding group cohesion. Group cohesion is preferred, as individuals can benefit from living in groups, yet it may not be the underlying reason behind individual choices. In this case, students will develop and extend a macroscopic model of an animal social system faced with a decision to choose a new home, and identify the conditions which promote group cohesion versus group splitting.

5. Antigenic variation of HIV
   - One of the characteristic traits of HIV is that a host can be a carrier and a transmitter of the virus without experiencing symptoms for up to 10 years. This case is concerned with finding the mechanism of HIV disease progression. The students will develop a general population-based model for the interaction of an infectious agent with the host immune system. The model is applicable to a variety of infectious agents, ranging from acute lethal infections to chronic illness. Through analysing and simulating the model, the students will understand how the HIV virus interacts with the host and how the mutation rate of the virus is ultimately responsible for this long asymptomatic period.

6. Compartmental models in epidemiology
   - Many diffusive processes in social systems, such as epidemics, can be understood as a result of the interaction between a few groups (compartment) of individuals. The most common example is to divide a population into those who are susceptible (S) to a disease, those who are infected (I), and those who have recovered (R) and are immune, and to model their interactions. These so called SIR models find wide application in studying non-biological diffusive processes, e.g. spread of technological innovations, fads, internet memes etc. In this study case, students will become familiar with the basics components of an SIR model and the conditions under which a disease can cause the outbreak of an epidemic. Students will extend the basic model to investigate more realistic scenarios relevant to e.g. different vaccination strategies.

Lecture notes
Will be provided

### 363-0565-00L Principles of Macroeconomics

**Abstract**
This course examines the behaviour of macroeconomic variables, such as gross domestic product, unemployment and inflation rates. It tries to answer questions like: How can we explain fluctuations of national economic activity? What can economic policy do against unemployment and inflation? What significance do international economic relations have for Switzerland?

**Objective**
This lecture will introduce the fundamentals of macroeconomic theory and explain their relevance to everyday economic problems.

**Content**
This course helps you understand the world in which you live. There are many questions about the macroeconomy that might spark your curiosity. Why are living standards so meagre in many African countries? Why do some countries have high rates of inflation while others have stable prices? Why have some European countries adopted a common currency? These are just a few of the questions that this course will help you answer.

Furthermore, this course will give you a better understanding of the potential and limits of economic policy. As a voter, you help choose the policies that guide the allocation of society's resources. When deciding which policies to support, you may find yourself asking various questions about economics. What are the burdens associated with alternative forms of taxation? What are the effects of free trade with other countries? What is the best way to protect the environment? How does the government budget deficit affect the economy? These and similar questions are always on the minds of policy makers.

**Lecture notes**
The course webpage (to be found at [https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2467](https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2467)) contains announcements, course information and lecture slides.

**Literature**

We advise you to also buy access to Aplia. This internet platform will support you in learning for this course. To save money, you should buy the book together with Aplia. This is sold as a bundle (ISBN: 9781474731599).

**Besides this textbook, the slides and lecture notes will cover the content of the lecture and the exam questions.**

### Design, Mechanics and Materials

**Focus Coordinator:** Prof. Kristina Shea

In order to achieve the required 20 credit points for the Focus Specialization Design, Mechanics and Material you are free to choose any of the courses offered within the focus and are encouraged to select among those recommended. If you wish to take one of the Master level courses, you must get approval from the lecturer.

#### 151-0360-00L Procedures for the Analysis of Structures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0360-00L</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2+1U</td>
<td>G. Kress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Basic theories for structure integrity calculations are presented with focus on strength, stability, fatigue and elasto-plastic structural analysis. Theories and models for one dimensional and planar structures are presented based on energy theorems.

**Objective**
Basic principles applied in structural mechanics. Introduction to the theories of planar structures. Development of an understanding of the relationship between material properties, structural theories and design criteria.

**Content**
1. Basic problem of continuum mechanics and energy principles: structural theories, homogenization theories; finite elements; fracture mechanics.
2. Structural theories for planar structures and stability: plane-stress, plane theory, buckling of plates (non-linear plate theory).
3. Strength of material theories and material properties: ductile behaviour, plasticity, von Mises, Tresca, principal stress criterion; brittle behaviour; viscoplastic behaviour, creep resistance.
4. Structural design: fatigue and dynamic structural analysis.
The task of each team (typically 2-4 students) is the realization of a load-carrying structure with selected materials. The teams are free to develop and implement their own ideas. In this context, specified requirements include information about loads, interfaces to the surrounding structures.

The project is structured as described below:
- Concept development
- design of the component including FEM simulation and stability checks
- manufacturing and structural testing of a prototype
- manufacturing and structural testing of an improved component
- Report

The project work is supported by selected teaching units.

### Lecture notes

**151-0364-00L** Microscale Acoustofluidics

- **W** 4 credits
- **5A** M. Zogg, P. Ermanni

**Abstract**

Teams of 2 to 4 students have to design, size, and manufacture a lightweight structure complying with given specifications. A prototype as well as an improved component will be tested and assessed regarding to design and to structural mechanical criteria.

**Objective**

To develop the skills to identify and solve typical problems of the structure mechanics on a real application. Other important aspects are to foster team work and team spirit, to link theoretical knowledge and practice, to gather practical experiences in various fields related to lightweight structures such as design, different CAE-methods and structural testing.

**Content**

The project is structured as described below:
- Concept development
- design of the component including FEM simulation and stability checks
- manufacturing and structural testing of a prototype
- manufacturing and structural testing of an improved component
- Report

The project work is supported by selected teaching units.

**151-0509-00L** Microscale Acoustofluidics

- **W** 4 credits
- **3G** J. Dual

**Number of participants limited to 30.**

**Abstract**

In this lecture the basics as well as practical aspects (from modelling to design and fabrication ) are described from a solid and fluid mechanics perspective with applications to microsystems and lab on a chip devices.

**Objective**

Understanding acoustophoresis, the design of devices and potential applications

**Content**

Linear and nonlinear acoustics, foundations of fluid and solid mechanics and piezoelectricity, Gorkov potential, numerical modelling, acoustic streaming, applications from ultrasonic microrobotics to surface acoustic wave devices

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

Solid and fluid continuum mechanics. Notice: The exercise part is a mixture of presentation, lab session and hand in homework.

**151-0524-00L** Continuum Mechanics I

- **W** 4 credits
- **2V+1U** E. Mazza

**Abstract**

The lecture deals with constitutive models that are relevant for design and calculation of structures. These include anisotropic linear elasticity, linear viscoelasticity, plasticity, viscoplasticity. Homogenization theories and laminate theory are presented. Theoretical models are complemented by examples of engineering applications and experiments.

**Objective**

Basic theories for solving continuum mechanics problems of engineering applications, with particular attention to material models.

**Content**


**151-0532-00L** Nonlinear Dynamics and Chaos I

- **W** 4 credits
- **2V+2U** G. Haller, F. Kogelbauer

**Abstract**

Basic facts about nonlinear systems; stability and near-equilibrium dynamics; bifurcations; dynamical systems on the plane; non-autonomous dynamical systems; chaotic dynamics.

**Objective**

This course is intended for Masters and Ph.D. students in engineering sciences, physics and applied mathematics who are interested in the behavior of nonlinear dynamical systems. It offers an introduction to the qualitative study of nonlinear physical phenomena modeled by differential equations or discrete maps. We discuss applications in classical mechanics, electrical engineering, fluid mechanics, and biology. A more advanced Part II of this class is offered every other year.

**Content**

(1) Basic facts about nonlinear systems: Existence, uniqueness, and dependence on initial data.

(2) Near equilibrium dynamics: Linear and Lyapunov stability

(3) Bifurcations of equilibria: Center manifolds, normal forms, and elementary bifurcations

(4) Nonlinear dynamical systems on the plane: Phase plane techniques, limit sets, and limit cycles.

(5) Time-dependent dynamical systems: Floquet theory, Poincare maps, averaging methods, resonance

**Prerequisites / notice**

- Prerequisites: Analysis, linear algebra and a basic course in differential equations.
- Exam: two-hour written exam in English.
- Homework: A homework assignment will be due roughly every other week. Hints to solutions will be posted after the homework due dates.

**151-0731-00L** Forming Technology I - Basic Knowledge

- **W** 4 credits
- **2V+2U** P. Hora

**Abstract**

The fundamentals of forming technology are presented to Mechanical, Production and Material Engineers. The content of the lecture is: Overview of manufacturing with forming techniques, deformation specific description of material properties and their experimental measurement, material laws, residual stresses, heat balance, tribological aspects of forming processes, workpiece and tool failure.

**Objective**

Forming technology represents with its 70% global share in manufactured metal volume with respect to yield and cost, the most important manufacturing process in metal-working industries. Typical applications of forming technology range from the manufacturing of sheet metal components in autobody applications to manufacturing in food and pharma packaging, fabrication of implants in medical technologies and to the fabrication of leads in microelectronic components. This course introduces the fundamentals which are essential to evaluate metal-forming processes and its industrial applications. This includes, together with the acquisitions of the most important forming processes, the characterization of plastic material behavior and manufacturing limits.

**Content**

Overview of the most important processes of metal-forming technology and its field of applications, characterization of the plastic metal-forming behavior, basic principles of plasto-mechanical calculations, metal-forming residual stresses, thermo-mechanical coupling of metal-forming processes, influence of tribology, Work piece failure through cracking and folding, tool failure through rupture and mechanical wear, metal-forming tools, sheet forming and massive forming processes, handling systems, metal-forming machinery.

**151-0735-00L** Dynamic Behavior of Materials and Structures

- **W** 4 credits
- **2V+2U** D. Mohr

**Abstract**

The lecture notes will be posted electronically after each lecture. Students should not rely on these but prepare their own notes during the lecture.

- Homework: A homework assignment will be due roughly every other week. Hints to solutions will be posted after the homework due dates.
Lectures and computer labs concerned with the modeling of the deformation response and failure of engineering materials (metals, polymers and composites) subject to extreme loadings during manufacturing, crash, impact and blast events.

Students will learn to apply, understand and develop computational models of a large spectrum of engineering materials to predict their dynamic deformation response and failure in finite element simulations. Students will become familiar with important dynamic testing techniques to identify material model parameters from experiments. The ultimate goal is to provide the students with the knowledge and skills required to engineer modern multi-material solutions for high performance structures in automotive, aerospace and naval engineering.

Topics include viscoelasticity, temperature and rate dependent plasticity, dynamic brittle and ductile fracture; impulse transfer, impact and wave propagation in solids; computational aspects of material model implementation into hydrocodes; simulation of dynamic failure of structures;

Slides of the lectures, relevant journal papers and users manuals will be provided.

Various books will be recommended covering the topics discussed in class

Course in continuum mechanics (mandatory), finite element method (recommended)
Content
Dislocation theory:
- Properties of dislocations, motion and kinetics of dislocations, dislocation-dislocation and dislocation-boundary interactions, consequences of partial dislocations, sessile dislocations

Hardening theory:
- a. solid solution hardening: case studies in copper-nickel and iron-carbon alloys
- b. particle hardening: case studies on aluminium-copper alloys

High temperature plasticity:
- thermally activated glide
- power-law creep
- diffusional creep: Coble, Nabarro-Herring
- deformation mechanism maps
- Case studies in turbine blades
- superplasticity
- alloying effects

Literature
- Gottstein, Physikalische Grundlagen der Materialkunde, Springer Verlag
- Haasen, Physikalische Metallkunde, Springer Verlag
- Rösler/Harders/Bäker, Mechanisches Verhalten der Werkstoffe, Teubner Verlag
- Porter/Easterling, Transformations in Metals and Alloys, Chapman & Hall
- Hull/Bacon, Introduction to Dislocations, Butterworth & Heinemann
- Courtney, Mechanical Behaviour of Materials, McGraw-Hill

327-1204-00L Materials at Work I
- W 4 credits 4S R. Spolenak, E. Dufresne, R. Koopmans

Abstract
This course attempts to prepare the student for a job as a materials engineer in industry. The gap between fundamental materials science and the materials engineering of products should be bridged. The focus lies on the practical application of fundamental knowledge allowing the students to experience application related materials concepts with a strong emphasis on case-study mediated learning.

Objective
Teaching goals:
- to learn how materials are selected for a specific application
- to understand how materials around us are produced and manufactured
- to understand the value chain from raw material to application
- to be exposed to state of the art technologies for processing, joining and shaping
- to be exposed to industry related materials issues and the corresponding language (terminology) and skills
- to create an impression of how a job in industry "works", to improve the perception of the demands of a job in industry

Content
This course is designed as a two semester class and the topics reflect the contents covered in both semesters.

Lectures and case studies encompass the following topics:
- Strategic Materials (where do raw materials come from, who owns them, who owns the IP and can they be substituted)
- Materials Selection (what is the optimal material (class) for a specific application)
- Materials systems (subdivisions include all classical materials classes)
- Processing
  - Joining (assembly)
  - Shaping
- Materials and process scaling (from nm to m and vice versa, from mg to tons)
- Sustainable materials manufacturing (cradle to cradle)
- Recycling (Energy recovery)

After a general part of materials selection, critical materials and materials and design four parts consisting of polymers, metals, ceramics and coatings will be addressed.

In the fall semester the focus is on the general part, polymers and alloy case studies in metals. The course is accompanied by hands-on analysis projects on everyday materials.

Literature
- Manufacturing, Engineering & Technology
  Serope Kalpakjian, Steven Schmid
  ISBN: 978-0131489653

Prerequisites / notice
- Profound knowledge in Physical Metallurgy and Polymer Basics and Polymer Technology required (These subjects are covered at the Bachelor Level by the following lectures: Metalle 1, 2; Polymere 1, 2)

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
151-0015-10L Engineering Tool IV: Experimental Modal Analysis W 0.4 credits 1K F. Kuster, K. Wegener

Number of participants limited to 16.

Abstract
Measuring- and analysis-methods for the determination of transfer functions of mechanical structures. Evaluation and preparation of the measured data for visualisation and interpretation of the dynamic behaviour.

Objective
Introduction into the practical application of measuring- and analysis-methods for determination of transfer functions of mechanical structures. Evaluation and preparation of the measured data for visualisation and interpretation of the dynamic behaviour.

Content
- Acquaintance with the acceleration- and force-sensors, measurement of transfer functions of mechanical structures, determination and description of modes of vibration by means of practical examples, introduction into the vibration theory and its fundamental terms, discrete oscillator.

Lecture notes
yes, distribution in the course (CHF 20. -)

Literature
- David Ewins, Modal Testing: Theory and Practice

Prerequisites / notice
In the practical part of the course the participants self will make measurements on structures and then analyse them for eigenfrequencies and modes of vibrations.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>CP</th>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0017-10L</td>
<td>Engineering Tool IV: Introduction to Structural Testing</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>P. Ermanni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All Engineering Tool courses are for MAVT-Bachelor students only.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eligible to students of Focus Specialization &quot;Structure Mechanics&quot;.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 18.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only one course can be chosen per semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Structural testing is a very broad and interdisciplinary field. Taking into account the limited time, the scope of this tool-course is to provide a general introduction to structural testing, with particular attention to theoretical and practical aspects of strain gage measurements. Furthermore a real engineering case is presented and discussed in small groups.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Introduction to structural testing. Focus lies in measurements with strain gages. Selected case-studies help the participant to better understanding critical issues and possible solutions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Working with strain gages preparation of the structure, positioning and application of the strain gages, data-gathering, verification.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Case Study: Problem presentation, development of possible solutions, presentation and discussion, testing in the lab.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Script is available (follow the link)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>CP</th>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0024-10L</td>
<td>Engineering Tool IV/V: Digital Automotive Plant Simulation Methods</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>P. Hora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All Engineering Tool courses are for MAVT-Bachelor students only.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 25.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Modern FEM tools for virtual modeling of forming processes. The course provides following concepts:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Fundamentals of non linear Finite-Element-Methods (FEM)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The development of the virtual model</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Material properties</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Tool and contact conditions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Process evolution</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Introduction to AUTOFORM software</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Independent simulation exercises</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The simulation tool AUTOFORM allows the design of metal working manufacturing processes, optimization and additionally the possibility to examine the expected process robustness of fabrication processes. The methods are exemplified and the application of the software is exercised in the scope of this course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Course documentation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>maximal number of participants: 25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>CP</th>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0025-10L</td>
<td>Engineering Tool IV: Introduction to CAM and Motion Simulation</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>M. Schmid, K. Wegener</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All Engineering Tool courses are for MAVT-Bachelor students only.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 40.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction of integrated CAD applications CAM (Computer Aided Manufacturing), Motion Simulation (Kinematics)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The participants learn the possibilities of integrated CAD applications. The goal is to understand the procedures and the most important functions of these applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>CAM: Introduction to CAM, practical examples for a 3-axle milling machine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Voraussetzungen:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- CAD-Grundkenntnisse in NX (CAD 1. Sem.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Eigenes Laptop mit installierter, lauffähiger Software NX für die Durchführung der Übungen (Siemens NX kann über Stud-IDES kostenlos bestellt werden).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>CP</th>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0027-10L</td>
<td>Engineering Tool IV/V: Programming with LabView</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>L. Prochazka, T. Rösgen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All Engineering Tool courses are for MAVT-Bachelor students only.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 16.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>An introduction is given to the LabView programming environment. The basic concepts of &quot;virtual instruments&quot; and data flow programming are presented. Computer-based exercises are solved during class. A simple electronic data acquisition module is used to demonstrate basic concepts of interface management and data acquisition.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Introduction to the LabView programming environment. Understanding of fundamental concepts: virtual instruments, data flow programming, control structures, data types etc. Development of basic programming skills using in-class exercises on computers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

151-0030-10L  Engineering Tool IV: Modelling and Servo Axis Control of Machine Tool Manipulators
All Engineering Tool courses are for MAVT-Bachelor students only.
Prerequisites: Matlab skills; your laptop with Matlab/Simulink may be useful.

Number of participants limited to 30.

Abstract
This course covers model building and the applied stimulation of (power-assisted axles on production machinery using MATLAB/Simulink and provides a practical example of how drive parameters may be set up, how through simulation an optimal axis design can be developed and which characteristics of a production machine can be reliably estimated in advance.

Objective
The students are able to model servo axis considering all relevant components and process influences to simulate the achievable productivity.

Content
1. Introduction, complexity levels in model building for production machines.
2. Complexity level 1: Power-assisted axles, transmission systems, general structural model.
3. Complexity level 2: Robotic models, kinematics and dynamics
4. Complexity level 3: Multi-body models and finite element models
5. Regulation of power-assisted axles, cascade regulator and state regulator extensions.
7. Master slave and gantry operations with dispersed servo drive.
8. Simulation examples in MATLAB/Simulink ((Swivel axle, 5-axle milling machine, parallel kinematic milling machine, industrial robots).

Lecture notes
Wird abgegeben

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisite is knowledge of Matlab.

151-0032-10L Engineering Tool IV: Introduction to the Methods of Six Sigma Quality Control and Lean Production
All Engineering Tool courses are for MAVT-Bachelor students only.

Number of participants limited to 36.

Abstract
The course introduces to Six Sigma quality management and quality improvement, which aims to reduce process variation and to sustain process capability. It introduces also to the Lean production principles, aiming to reduce waste within the processes as well as aiming to a customer taked pull-production.

Objective
The participant gets an overview to the Operational Excellence philosophy and the working methods of these two approches. He learns the most important tools and the interaction of these two approaches.

Content
1. Understanding the changing environment
   - Globalization, customer requirements, production systems
   - Six Sigma quality philosophy
   - Lean Manufacturing and TPS (Toyota Production System)

2. Quality management with Six Sigma
   - What is Six Sigma
   - DMAIC problem solving cycle
   - Use of different control charts
   - Evaluate process capability, DPMO, Cp, Cpk, Taguchi
   - Cause-effect diagram
   - Control plan and sustainability, PDCA

3. Introduction to the Lean approach
   - Lean goals and principles
   - A3 project management
   - The 9 types of waste
   - Value add and non value add activities
   - The 8 Lean-Tools , whereof 4
   - SS workplace organization
   - Value stream mapping (exercise), Little's law
   - Continuous flow vs batch
   - Pull Principles, Kanban, DBR
   - Cell design
   - Linear Programming

4. Lean and Six Sigma in practice
   - How fits Lean and Six Sigma together
   - Continuous Improvement/Kaizen organization
   - Change-Management, risks
   - Inspire deployment approach

Lecture notes
Notes will be distributet.

151-0044-10L Engineering Tool IV/V: Computational Fluid Dynamics (CFD) with OpenFoam
All Engineering Tool courses are for MAVT-Bachelor students only.

Number of participants limited to 40.

Abstract
Participants will learn to use the open source simulation software OpenFOAM on a user level (i.e. to conduct classical CFD studies). We will also introduce the students into programming with OpenFOAM so they will be able to implement additional equations into existing solvers.

Objective
Participants will learn to use the open source simulation software OpenFOAM on a user level (i.e. to conduct classical CFD studies). We will also introduce the students into programming with OpenFOAM so they will be able to implement additional equations into existing solvers.
OpenFOAM is a very professional open-source simulation package which is freely (CHF 0.-) available under the GNU General Public License (GPL). It consists of a vast C++ library, many different applications and additional tools. Although most of the existing applications are flow solvers, OpenFOAM can be used in many different areas, as varied as solid dynamics, electromagnetics or pricing of financial options.

Most users make only use of the included applications. One particular strength of OpenFOAM, however, is that new applications and even extensions of the library can be developed in a rather compact and elegant way.

Prerequisites / notice
Knowing C++ or at least having some experience in another programming language will be of an advantage but is not strictly required to follow this course.

151-0057-10L Engineering Tool IV/V: Systems Engineering for Project Work

All Engineering Tool courses are for MAVT-Bachelor students only.

Number of participants limited to 60.

Abstract
The course is about a methodical basis of systematic project work, with a focus on demanding interdisciplinary problems. The participants will be shown how to use it appropriately and correctly in their projects. This short course is based on the "Systems Engineering" (SE) method, which was developed at the ETH.

Objective
The goals of this compact course are:
- Goal-oriented identification and perception of relevant problem areas and project goal setting.
- Deduction and development of procedures for a promising project, including systematic planning of the project content.
- Development of work packages including efficient methodology
- Simple embedding of the projects in the organization, including relationships with buyers, users and securing project participation.

Content
1. Nachmittag:
   - Einstieg ins Systems Engineering; Entstehung, Inhalt und Werdegang; Voraussetzungen (anspruchsvolle Fragestellungen, institutionelle Einbettung, Systemdenken und heuristische Prinzipien);
   - Grundstruktur und Inhalt Lebensphasenmodell; Grundstruktur in Inhalt Problemlösungszyklus;
   - Zusammenspiel von Lebensphasenmodell & Problemlösungszyklus in Projekten
2. Nachmittag:
   - Situationsanalyse: Systemanalyse (Systemabgrenzung (gestaltbarer Bereich, relevante Bereiche des Umystems)), Methoden der Analyse und Modellierung, Umgang mit Vernetzung, Dynamik und Unsicherheit; wichtigste Methoden der IST-Zustands- und Zukunftsanalyse),
   - Zielformulierung (wichtigste Methoden der Zielformulieren),
   - Konzeptsynthese und Konzeptideanalyse (u.a. Kreativität; wichtigste Methoden der Synthese und Analyse),
3. Nachmittag:
   - Beurteilung (u.a. Methoden für mehrdimensionale Kriterienvergleich, z.B. Kosten-Wirksamkeits-Analyse); Diskussion von Planungsbeispielen
   - Diskussion von Planungsbeispielen: Analyse des Methodeneinsatzes, Entwickeln alternativer Vorgehensschritte und Auswahl des zweckmässigsten Vorgehens

Lecture notes
Zusammenfassung wird in elektronischer Form abgegeben;
Lehrbuch: die Grundlagen sind in einem Lehrbuch beschrieben
Anwendungsbeispiele: 8 konkrete Anwendungen von Systems Engineering sind in einem Case-Book beschrieben

Prerequisites / notice
Zielpublikum: Der Kurs richtet sich insbesondere an Personen, welche anspruchsvolle Projekte initiieren, planen und leiten müssen
Lernmethode: Der Stoff wird mittels kurzer Vorträge vermittelt und an kurzen Fallbeispielen/Übungen vertieft. Zudem sollen die Lehrinhalte durch selbständiges Studium der Lehrmittel vertieft bzw. ergänzt werden.

151-0059-10L Engineering Tool IV: CAD-Methodology and PDM-Technology in the Focus Project

All Engineering Tool courses are for MAVT-Bachelor students only.

Number of participants limited to 25.

Abstract
The participants learn about the procedures and tools that are necessary to develop technical products. The focus is on computer-based design and development and the management in an integrated software environment.

Objective
The participants will deepen their existing CAD knowledge and learn new PDM knowledge, so that these may be directly applied and used in the focus project.
- CAD refresh (Modelling, Assembling, Drafting, etc.) and CAD mythology for construction (Top-Down modelling)
- Introduction to the Team Center (Siemens PDM System)
- TeamCenter data flow, in particular the process of creating and managing new Items and Parts, the approval procedure and creating different versions of Parts
The participants will learn and experiment with procedures by working on concrete examples so that they will subsequently be able to begin with independent product construction.

The following topics will be dealt with in depth in the lectures supporting the focus project (Praxiskurs): CAD-Methodology, FE calculations, motion simulation and construction methodology.
Content
1. Afternoon: CAD refresher and top down modelling
   - To refresh already existing knowledge of CAD functionality.
     i. Sketch and features as well as manipulation and optimizing models.
     ii. Assembling
     iii. Drafting.
     iv. Organisation, working methods, conventions.
   - Top down modelling CAD
     i. Introduction to top down modelling and concept modelling
2. Afternoon: Introduction to TC (Team Center)
   - Introduction: Short introduction to PLM (What is the idea of PLM? PLM is more than the pure management of drawings!).
     - Lesson 1 - Team Center Rich Client Interface
     - Lesson 2 - TC data types
     - Lesson 3 - Construction from data in TC
     - Lesson 4 - Searching for and examining data.
3. Afternoon: TC application
   - Lesson 5 - Unit lists (PSE)
   - Lesson 6 - Cross-referencing
   - Lesson 7 - Data release
   - Lesson 8 - Product data examination

Prerequisites / notice
- at least two students of a Focus-Team should sign in for this course, if teh use of Siemens TeamCenter PLM is given for the Team.
- only for students participating in a Focus Project in the same semester
- not more than 25 students

Engineering Tool IV/V: Scientific Writing with LaTeX and Vector Graphics

All Engineering Tool courses are for MAVT-Bachelor students only.

Number of participants limited to 40.

Abstract
This course provides insights into the structure and compilation of scientific papers and publications using LaTeX as well as open source software for image editing and the creation of vector graphics. LaTeX is a typesetting tool that separates text format and layout. It is widely used for reports and publications in the scientific domain.

Objective
By looking at specific examples during class you will obtain an overview on composing scientific papers (e.g. bachelor theses, semester theses, master theses) using LaTeX and acquire the most important commands to typeset complex formulas, tables and graphics.

Content
-- layout of scientific reports
-- writing with LaTeX (structure, formatting, formulas, tables, graphics, references, table of contents, hyperlinks, packages) based on a template for bachelor/ semester/ master theses.
-- graphic design and illustration using open source software and Matlab
-- including PDF files in the report (project description, data sheets)
-- managing bibliography databases

Literature
http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/engineering-tools-latex.html

Engineering Tool V: Computer-Aided Design Methods

Number of participants limited to 25.

Abstract
Participants will learn about the Computer-Aided Design fundamentals and methods that are necessary to model complex technical products. The focus will be placed on feature-based and parametric modelling that is common to all modern CAD tools used in mechanical engineering design.

Objective
CAD knowledge and skills will be further developed to enable students to recognize both the advantages and the limitations of current Computer-Aided Design tools. Examples of how to build feature-based and parametric models including design automation will be given along with common pitfalls. After taking the course students should be able to independently create effective feature-based and parametric models of mechanical parts.

Content
1. CAD Methods and Feature-Based Design (2 afternoons):
   * CAD in the context of the design process
   * Feature types and their relation to mechanical design
   * Strategies for building feature-based assemblies
   * Integration of digital part libraries
   * Common issues and difficulties with feature interaction
2. CAD and Parametric Modeling (1 afternoon):
   * Designing and building parametric models
   * Design automation to create design variants
   * Common issues and difficulties with parametric modelling

Engineering Tool IV: Sketching and Visualization of Technical Concepts

All Engineering Tool courses are for MAVT-Bachelor students only.

Number of participants limited to 20.

Abstract
This course is offered by the Design and Technology Lab Zurich. Effective visualizations of ideas are essential to communicate technical concepts. This course focusses on the basics of a coherent draft design through forms of sketches using various simple techniques.

Objective
Mastering various simple techniques for the visualization of technical ideas.
Basics in: Perspective, line drawing, proportions, implementation of the plan views of perspective

It requires no further books

Max 20 participants

W. Brändle, M. Paschke

Number of participants limited to 50.

Participants acquire scientific writing basics as a core competency to communicate with different audiences. They apply important methods and tools to refine a scientific question, research and evaluate the necessary information, quote and paraphrase, and to plan the structure of their own text.

Students are able to
- derive and structure ideas for a text starting from a scientific question using simple techniques
- find literature sources, check their relevance and completeness, organize them with a suitable tool and cite correctly
- apply a reading technique for summarizing a text
- distinguish plagiarism, quotation and paraphrase in texts using the presented criteria and correctly cite or paraphrase external content
- use and cite information from the Internet correctly
- plan and structure specialized texts that refer to different target groups

Number of participants limited to 50.

Workshop Training

Students are required to conduct a workshop training outside ETH Zurich for a minimum duration of five weeks. The students learn how to operate workshop equipment, and acquire first experience in the realization of an engineering project. They summarize the workshop practice in a work and project description.

The students learn how to operate workshop equipment, and acquire first experience in the realization of an engineering project.

The minimum duration of the workshop practice is five weeks. The practice may be done prior to the start of the study.

Laboratory Practice

Students attend at least 10 Laboratory Practices during the 4th and 5th semester. 4 of these must be Physics laboratories. All laboratory work is graded "pass" or "fail". After completion of 10 laboratory training units, 2 credit points will be issued.

Please register online at www.mavt.ethz.ch/praktika

GESS Science in Perspective

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-MAVT.
### Bachelor's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0001-10L</td>
<td>Bachelor's Thesis</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>14 credits</td>
<td>32D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Bachelor's Thesis can be only started when the First Year Examinations, the Additional First Year Courses, the Examination Block 1 and 2 are passed. It is insistently recommended for students to only begin the Bachelor's Thesis if 150 credit points have been achieved. The thesis corresponds to a work load of 420 hours and can be done in part- or full-time. The declaration of originality is an integral part of the Bachelor's Thesis.

Potential supervisors for the Bachelor's Thesis:
- All D-MAVT professors (https://www.mavt.ethz.ch/the-department/people/professors.html)
- Professors in other departments who are accredited at D-MAVT (https://www.mavt.ethz.ch/the-department/people/accredited-professors.html)
- D-MAVT titular professors (https://www.mavt.ethz.ch/the-department/people/titular-professors.html). For enrollment, please contact the D-MAVT Student Administration.

**Abstract**
The bachelor's thesis is the culmination of the program. The students develop, enhance, and demonstrate their methodological abilities to independently tackle and solve a given research problem. The thesis furnishes the students with their first major research experience and is a further development of the work done in the basis courses, and usually, the focused study.

**Objective**
The students develop, enhance and demonstrate their methodological abilities to independently tackle and solve a given research problem.

**Content**
The topics for the bachelor's thesis are published by the professorship or they can be set in consultation between the professors and the students. Thesis projects in cooperation with the industry are also possible.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Supervisors should normally be part of the D-MAVT professorship or may be professors accredited by D-MAVT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0071-10L</td>
<td>Bachelor's Thesis (Focus Spezialization Management, Technology and Economics)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>14 credits</td>
<td>32D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Potential supervisors for the Bachelor's Thesis MTEC is the Focus Spezialization Management, Technology and Economics.

**Abstract**
The bachelor's thesis is the culmination of the program. The students develop, enhance and demonstrate their methodological abilities to independently tackle and solve a given research problem. The thesis furnishes the students with their first major research experience and is a further development of the knowledge acquired in the engineering fundamentals and the focused study.

**Objective**
The students develop, enhance and demonstrate their methodological abilities to independently tackle and solve a given research problem.

**Content**
The topics for the bachelor's thesis are defined by the professorship or can be set in consultation between the professors and the students.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Exclusively D-MAVT students who have enrolled for the focus specialization Management, Technology and Economy are eligible for this type of bachelor's thesis. Supervisors are normally part of the D-MTEC professorship. Further prerequisites have to be discussed with the responsible professor. The bachelor's thesis must be completed within 14 weeks which is an equivalent half-time workload during a semester.

---

**Mechanical Engineering Bachelor - Key for Type**

| O         | Compulsory               | E-     | Recommended, not eligible for credits |
| W+        | Eligible for credits and recommended                        | Z     | Courses outside the curriculum         |
| W         | Eligible for credits                                            | Dr    | Suitable for doctorate                 |

**Key for Hours**

| V         | Lecture                                              | P     | Practical/laboratory course                |
| G         | Lecture with exercise                               | A     | Independent project                       |
| U         | Exercise                                             | D     | Diploma thesis                            |
| S         | Seminar                                              | R     | Revision course / private study           |
| K         | Colloquium                                           |       |                                           |

**ECTS**
The European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
# Mechanical Engineering Master

## Core Courses

### Energy, Flows and Processes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0104-00L</td>
<td>Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering &amp; Life Sciences</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>P. Koumoutsakos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 60.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Quantification of uncertainties in computational models pertaining to applications in engineering and life sciences. Exploitation of massively available data to develop computational models with quantifiable predictive capabilities. Applications of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation to problems in mechanics, control, systems and cell biology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course will teach fundamental concept of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation (UQ+P) for computational models of systems in Engineering and Life Sciences. Emphasis will be placed on practical and computational aspects of UQ+P including the implementation of relevant algorithms in multicore architectures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Topics that will be covered include: Uncertainty quantification under parametric and non-parametric modelling uncertainty, Bayesian inference with model class assessment, Markov Chain Monte Carlo simulation, prior and posterior reliability analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The class will be largely based on the book: Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia as well as on class notes and related literature that will be distributed in class.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>1. Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Probability Theory: The Logic of Science by E. T. Jaynes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Class Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Probability, Fundamentals of Computational Modeling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0105-00L</td>
<td>Quantitative Flow Visualization</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>T. Rösgen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course provides an introduction to digital image analysis in modern flow diagnostics. Different techniques which are discussed include image velocimetry, laser induced fluorescence, liquid crystal thermography and interferometry. The physical foundations and measurement configurations are explained. Image analysis algorithms are presented in detail and programmed during the exercises.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Understanding of hardware and software requirements and solutions. Development of basic programming skills for (generic) imaging applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Fundamentals of optics, flow visualization and electronic image acquisition. Frequently used image processing techniques (filtering, correlation processing, FFTs, color space transforms).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Surface pressure and temperature measurements (fluorescent paints, liquid crystal imaging, infrared thermography). Laser induced fluorescence. (Digital) Schlieren techniques, phase contrast imaging, interferometry, phase unwrapping, Wall shear and heat transfer measurements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The class will be largely based on the book: Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia as well as on class notes and related literature that will be distributed in class.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>1. Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Probability Theory: The Logic of Science by E. T. Jaynes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Class Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Prerequisites: Fluidodynamics I, Numerical Mathematics, programming skills.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>German on request.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0107-20L</td>
<td>High Performance Computing for Science and Engineering (HPCSE) I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>M. Troyer, P. Chatzidoukas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course gives an introduction to algorithms and numerical methods for parallel computing for multi and many-core architectures and for applications from problems in science and engineering.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Introduction to HPC for scientists and engineers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Fundamental of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Parallel Computing Architectures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. MultiCores</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. ManyCores</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lecture notes</td>
<td>Programming models and languages:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. C++ threading (2 weeks)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. OpenMP (4 weeks)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. MPI (5 weeks)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computers and methods:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Hardware and architectures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Libraries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Particles; N-body solvers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Fields: PDEs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Stochastics: Monte Carlo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cse-lab.ethz.ch/index.php/teaching/42-teaching/classes/615-hpcese1">http://www.cse-lab.ethz.ch/index.php/teaching/42-teaching/classes/615-hpcese1</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class notes</td>
<td>handouts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0109-00L</td>
<td>Turbulent Flows</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>P. Jenny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Contents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Laminar and turbulent flows, instability and origin of turbulence - Statistical description: averaging, turbulent energy, dissipation, closure problem - Scalings. Homogeneous isotropic turbulence, correlations, Fourier representation, energy spectrum - Free turbulence: wake, jet, mixing layer - Wall turbulence: Channel and boundary layer - Computation and modelling of turbulent flows</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Basic physical phenomena of turbulent flows, quantitative and statistical description, basic and averaged equations, principles of turbulent flow computation and elements of turbulence modelling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Properties of laminar, transitional and turbulent flows.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Origin and control of turbulence. Instability and transition.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Turbulent flow computation and modeling.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Nuclear Energy Conversion

Objective
Students get an overview on energy conversion in nuclear power plants, on construction and function of the most important types of nuclear reactors with special emphasis to light water reactors. They obtain the mathematical/physical basis for quantitative assessments concerning most relevant aspects of design, dynamic behaviour as well as material and energy flows.

Content
Nuclear physics of fission and chain reaction. Thermodynamics of nuclear reactors. Design of the rector core. Introduction into the dynamic behaviour of nuclear reactors. Overview on types of nuclear reactors, differfue of nuclear reactors and fast breeders. Construction and operation of nuclear power plants with pressurized and boiling water reactors, role and function of the most important safety systems, special features of the energy conversion. Development tendencies of reactor technology.

Literature

R. L. Murray: Nuclear Energy (Sixth Edition), An Introduction to the Concepts, Systems, and Applications of Nuclear Processes, Elsevier
### Abstract

Introduction to the understanding of a broad range of turbomachinery devices. Learn the steps of turbomachinery design.

### Objective

Understand the principles, and learn the design procedures and the behaviour of turbomachines.

### Content


### Lecture notes

Lecture notes

---

**151-0207-00L**

**Theory and Modeling of Reactive Flows**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turbomachinery Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Objective

The course first reviews the governing equations and combustion chemistry, setting the ground for the analysis of homogeneous gas-phase mixtures, laminar diffusion and premixed flames. Catalytic combustion and its coupling with homogeneous combustion are dealt in detail, and turbulent combustion modeling approaches are presented. Available numerical codes will be used for modeling.

#### Content

The analysis of realistic reactive flow systems necessitates the use of detailed computer models that can be constructed starting from first principles i.e. thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, chemical kinetics, and heat and mass transport. In this course, the focus will be on combustion theory and modeling. The reacting flow governing equations and the combustion chemistry are firstly reviewed, setting the ground for the analysis of homogeneous gas-phase mixtures, laminar diffusion and premixed flames. Heterogeneous (catalytic) combustion, an area of increased importance in the last years, will be dealt in detail along with its coupling with homogeneous combustion. Finally, approaches for the modeling of turbulent combustion will be presented. Available numerical codes will be used to compute the above described phenomena. Familiarity with numerical methods for the solution of partial differential equations is expected.

#### Lecture notes

Handouts

---

**151-0213-00L**

**Fluid Dynamics with the Lattice Boltzmann Method**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turbomachinery Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Objective

Methods like molecular dynamics, DSMC, lattice Boltzmann etc are being increasingly used by engineers all over and these methods require knowledge of kinetic theory and statistical mechanics which are traditionally not taught at engineering departments. The goal of this course is to give an introduction to ideas of kinetic theory and non-equilibrium thermodynamics with a focus on developing simulation algorithms and their realizations.

#### Content

During the course, students will be able to develop a lattice Boltzmann code on their own. Practical issues about implementation and performance on parallel machines will be demonstrated hands on.

During the course, students will be able to develop a lattice Boltzmann code on their own. Practical issues about implementation and performance on parallel machines will be demonstrated hands on.

Central element of the course is the completion of a lattice Boltzmann code (using the framework specifically designed for this course).

The course will also include a review of topics of current interest in various fields of fluid dynamics, such as multiphase flows, reactive flows, microflows among others.

Optionally, we offer an opportunity to complete a project of student's choice as an alternative to the oral exam. Samples of projects completed by previous students will be made available.

The course builds upon three parts:

I. Elementary kinetic theory and lattice Boltzmann simulations introduced on simple examples.

II. Theoretical basis of statistical mechanics and kinetic equations.

III. Lattice Boltzmann method for real-world applications.

The content of the course includes:

1. Background: Elements of statistical mechanics and kinetic theory:
   - Particle's distribution function, Liouville equation, entropy, ensembles; Kinetic theory: Boltzmann equation for rarefied gas, H-theorem, hydrodynamic limit and derivation of Navier-Stokes equations; Chapman-Enskog method, Grad method, boundary conditions; mean-field interactions, Vlasov equation;
   - Kinetic models: BGK model, generalized BGK model for mixtures, chemical reactions and other fluids.
2. Basics of the Lattice Boltzmann Method and Simulations:
   - Minimal kinetic models: lattice Boltzmann method for single-component fluid, discretization of velocity space, time-space discretization, boundary conditions, forcing, thermal models, mixtures.
3. Hands on:
   - Development of the basic lattice Boltzmann code and its validation on standard benchmarks (Taylor-Green vortex, lid-driven cavity flow etc).
4. Practical issues of LBM for fluid dynamics simulations:
   - Lattice Boltzmann simulations of turbulent flows; numerical stability and accuracy.
5. Microflow:
   - Rarefaction effects in moderately dilute gases; Boundary conditions, exact solutions to Couette and Poiseuille flows; micro-channel simulations.
6. Advanced lattice Boltzmann methods:
   - Entropic lattice Boltzmann scheme, subgrid simulations at high Reynolds numbers; Boundary conditions for complex geometries.
7. Introduction to LB models beyond hydrodynamics:
   - Relativistic fluid dynamics; flows with phase transitions.

Lecture notes

Selected original and review papers are provided for some of the lectures on advanced topics. Handouts and basic code framework for implementation of the lattice Boltzmann models will be provided.
151-0216-00L Wind Energy W 4 credits 2V+1U N. Chokani

Abstract
The objective of this course is to introduce the students to the fundamentals, technologies, modern day application, and economics of wind energy. These subjects are introduced through a discussion of the basic principles of wind energy generation and conversion, and a detailed description of the broad range of relevant technical, economic and environmental topics.

Objective
The objective of this course is to introduce the students to the fundamentals, technologies, modern day application, and economics of wind energy.

Content
This mechanical engineering course focuses on the technical aspects of wind turbines; non-technical issues are not within the scope of this technically oriented course. On completion of this course, the student shall be able to conduct the preliminary aerodynamic and structural design of the wind turbine blades. The student shall also be more aware of the broad context of drivetrains, dynamics and control, electrical systems, and meteorology, relevant to all types of wind turbines.

151-0235-00L Thermodynamics of Novel Energy Conversion W 4 credits 3G C. S. Sharma, D. Poulikakos, G. Sansavini

Abstract
In the framework of this course we will look at a current electronic thermal and energy management strategies and novel energy conversion processes. The course will focus on component level fundamentals of these process and system level analysis of interactions among various energy conversion components.

Objective
This course deals with liquid cooling based thermal management of electronics, reuse of waste heat and novel energy conversion and storage systems such as batteries, fuel cells and micro-fuel cells. The focus of the course is on the physics and basic understanding of those systems as well as their real-world applications. The course will also look at analysis of system level interactions between a range of energy conversion components.

Content
Part 1: Fundamentals:
- Overview of exergy analysis, Single phase liquid cooling and micro-mixing;
- Thermodynamics of multi-component-systems (mixtures) and phase equilibrium;
- Electrochemistry;

Part 2: Applications:
- Basic principles of battery;
- Introduction to fuel cells;
- Reuse of waste heat from supercomputers
- Hotspot targeted cooling of microprocessors
- Microfluidic fuel cells

Part 3: System-level analysis
- Integration of the components into the system: a case study
- Analysis of the coupled operations, identification of critical states
- Support to system-oriented design

Lecture notes
Lecture slides will be made available. Lecture notes will be available for some topics (in English).

Prerequisites / notice
The course will be given in English:

1. Mid-term examination: Mid-term exam grade counts as 20% of the final grade.
2. Final exam: Written exam during the regular examination session. It counts as 80% of the final grade.

151-0243-00L New Enterprises for Engineers W 4 credits 3G R. S. Abhari

Abstract
Transforming Needs to Business Enterprises.

Objectives
- Links between entrepreneurship and product development/engineering.
- Sales, marketing, financing, and growth. Detailed Plans and execution.
- Survival through cash flow management.
- Human issues in new enterprise.
- Alignment of interests.
- Transition of enterprises along growth path

Lecture notes
Course material will be communicated to the students prior to the start of each class for download.

Prerequisites / notice
This course is primarily for engineering and natural science students at all levels who are interested in participating in the initiation or growth of a new enterprise. The new enterprise could be stand-alone start up or a new business unit for an existing enterprise. It will be highly interactive with special selected guests from companies founder, venture capital and business angel, and large corporation executives. Class attendance and active participation is required.

151-0251-00L IC-Engines and Propulsion Systems I W 4 credits 2V+1U K. Boulouchos, G. Georges, P. Kyratos

Abstract
Introduction to basic concepts, operating maps and work processes of internal combustion engines. Thermodynamic analysis and design, scavenging methods, heat transfer mechanisms, turbulent flow field in combustion chambers, turbocharging. Energy systemic role of IC engines; conventional and electrified vehicle propulsion systems and decentralized power generation.

Objective
The students learn the basic concepts of an internal combustion engine by means of the topics mentioned in the abstract. This knowledge is applied in several calculation exercises and two lab exercises at the engine test bench. The students get an insight in alternative power train systems.
This course presents the fundamentals of transport phenomena with emphasis on mass transfer. The physical significance of basic phenomena is elucidated and quantitatively described. Furthermore the application of these principles to important engineering problems is demonstrated.

Content

Einführung in die Modalanalyse
Einführung in weitere Phänomene der dynamischen Aeroleastik.

Prerequisites
Physics I, Physics II

Literature

Class notes and handouts

151-0911-00L

Introduction to Plasmonics

This course provides fundamental knowledge of surface plasmon polaritons and discusses their applications in plasmonics.

Content
Fundamentals of Plasmonics
- Basic electromagnetic theory
- Optical properties of metals
- Surface plasmon polaritons on surfaces
- Surface plasmon polariton propagation
- Localized surface plasmons

Applications of Plasmonics
- Waveguides
- Extraordinary optical transmission
- Enhanced spectroscopy
- Sensing
- Metamaterials

Lecture notes
Class notes and handouts

Literature

Physics I, Physics II

151-0917-00L

Mass Transfer

This course presents the fundamentals of transport phenomena with emphasis on mass transfer. The physical signiﬁcance of basic principles is elucidated and quantitatively described. Furthermore the application of these principles to important engineering problems is demonstrated.

Objective
This course presents the fundamentals of transport phenomena with emphasis on mass transfer. The physical signiﬁcance of basic principles is elucidated and quantitatively described. Furthermore the application of these principles to important engineering problems is demonstrated.

Prerequisites

Literature

Class notes and handouts

151-0851-00L

Robot Dynamics

We will provide an overview on how to kinematically and dynamically model typical robotic systems such as robot arms, legged robots, rotary wing systems, or ﬂexed wing.

Objective
The primary objective of this course is that the student deepens an applied understanding of how to model the most common robotic systems. The student receives a solid background in kinematics, dynamics, and rotations of multi-body systems. On the basis of state of the art applications, he/she will learn all necessary tools to work in the ﬁeld of design or control of robotic systems.

Content
The course consists of three parts: First, we will refresh and deepen the student’s knowledge in kinematics, dynamics, and rotations of multi-body systems. In this context, the learning material will build upon the courses for mechanics and dynamics available at ETH, with the particular focus on their application to robotic systems. The goal is to foster the conceptual understanding of similarities and differences among the various types of robots. In the second part, we will apply the learned material to classical robotic arms as well as legged systems and discuss kinematic constraints and interaction forces. In the third part, focus is put on building ﬂexed wing aircraft, along with related design and control concepts. In this context, we also touch aerodynamics and ﬂight mechanics to an extent typically required in robotics. The last part ﬁnally covers different helicopter types, with a focus on quadrotors and the coaxial conﬁguration which we see today in many UAV applications. Case studies on all main topics provide the link to real applications and to the state of the art in robotics.

Prerequisites

Literature

Class notes and handouts

151-0709-00L

Stochastic Methods for Engineers and Natural Scientists

The course provides an introduction into stochastic methods that are applicable for example for the description and modeling of turbulent and multiphase ﬂows. Moreover, mathematical techniques are presented that are used to quantify uncertainty in various engineering applications.

Objective
By the end of the course you should be able to mathematically describe random quantities and their effect on physical systems. Moreover, you should be able to develop basic stochastic models of such systems.

Content
- Probability theory, single and multiple random variables, mappings of random variables
- Stochastic differential equations, Ito calculus, PDF evolution equations
- Polynomial chaos and other expansion methods

All topics are illustrated with application examples from engineering.

Lecture notes
Detailed lecture notes will be provided.

Literature
Some textbooks related to the material covered in the course:


- Polynomial chaos and other expansion methods

151-0368-00L

Aeroleasticity

Introduction to the basics and methods of Aeroleasticity. An overview of the main static and dynamic phenomena arising from the interaction between structural and aerodynamic loads.

Objective
The course will give you a physical basic overview of current-structure phenomena. Furtermore you will get to know the most important phenomena in the statistical and dynamical aeroleastic as well as an introduction to the methods for mathematical descriptions and for the wording of quantitative forecasts.

Content

Prerequisites
- Physics I, Physics II

Literature

Class notes and handouts

151-0711-00L

Class notes and handouts

151-0710-00L

Applications of Plasmonics

The aim of this course is to provide the basic knowledge to understand and apply the principles of plasmonics. The course will strive to be approachable to students from a diverse set of science and engineering backgrounds.

Content
- Electromagnetic oscillations known as surface plasmon polaritons have many unique properties that are useful across a broad set of applications in biology, chemistry, physics, and optics. The field of plasmonics has arisen to understand the behavior of surface plasmon polaritons and to develop applications in areas such as catalysis, imaging, photovoltaics, and sensing. In particular, metallic nanoparticles and patterned metallic interfaces have been developed to utilize plasmonic resonances. The aim of this course is to provide the basic knowledge to understand and apply the principles of plasmonics. The course will strive to be approachable to students from a diverse set of science and engineering backgrounds.

Objective

Prerequisites

Literature
S. E. Pratsinis

Einführung in die Modalanalyse
Einführung in weitere Phänomene der dynamischen Aeroleastik.

Class notes and handouts

151-0810-00L

Class notes and handouts

151-0911-00L

Class notes and handouts

151-0368-00L

Class notes and handouts

151-0811-00L

Class notes and handouts

151-0710-00L

Class notes and handouts
**Content**

Fick's laws; application and significance of mass transfer; comparison of Fick's laws with Newton's and Fourier's laws; derivation of Fick's 2nd law; diffusion in dilute and concentrated solutions; rotating disk; dispersion; diffusion coefficients, viscosity and heat conduction (Pr and Sc numbers); Brownian motion; Stokes-Einstein equation; mass transfer coefficients (Nu and Sh numbers); mass transfer across interfaces; Reynolds- and Chilton-Colburn analogies for mass-, heat-, and momentum transfer in turbulent flows; film-, penetration-, and surface renewal theories; simultaneous mass, heat and momentum transfer (boundary layers); homogenous and heterogenous reversible and irreversible reactions; diffusion-controlled reactions; mass transfer and first order heterogenous reaction. Applications.

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

Two tests are offered for practicing the course material. Participation is mandatory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Module Group</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0927-00L</td>
<td>Rate-Controlled Separations in Fine Chemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. Mazzotti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The students are supposed to obtain detailed insight into the fundamentals of separation processes that are frequently applied in modern life science processes in particular, fine chemistry and biotechnology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The students are supposed to obtain detailed insight into the fundamentals of separation processes that are frequently applied in modern life science processes in particular, fine chemistry and biotechnology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The class covers separation techniques that are central in the purification and downstream processing of chemicals and biopharmaceuticals. Examples from both areas illustrate the utility of the methods: 1) Liquid-liquid extraction; 2) Adsorption and chromatography; 3) Membrane processes; 4) Crystallization and precipitation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Handouts during the class</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Recommendations for text books will be covered in the class</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**151-0933-00L** Seminar on Advanced Separation Processes  
**Abstract** Research seminar for master's students and doctoral students  
**Objective** Research seminar for master's students and doctoral students  
**151-0951-00L** Process Design and Safety  
**Abstract** Process design and safety deals with the fundamentals of process apparatus, plant design and safety.  
**Objective** The goal of the lecture is to expound design characteristics of systems for process engineering applications.  
**Content** Fundamentals of plant and apparatus design; materials in the process industries, mechanical design and design rules of main components; pumps and fans; piping and armatures, safety in process industry  
**Lecture notes** Script is available, english slides will be distributed  
**Literature** Coulson and Richardson's: Chemical Engineering , Vol 6: Chemical Engineering Design, (1996)  

**151-1116-00L** Introduction to Aircraft and Car Aerodynamics  
**Abstract** Aircraft aerodynamics: Atmosphere; aerodynamic forces (lift, drag); thrust. Vehicle aerodynamics: Aerodynamic and mass forces, drag, lift, car aerodynamics and performance. Passenger cars, trucks, racing cars.  
**Objective** An introduction to the basic principles and interrelationships of aircraft and automotive aerodynamics.  
**Content** To understand the basic relations of the origin of aerodynamic forces (ie lift, drag). To quantify the aerodynamic forces for basic configurations of aercraft and car components. Illustration of the intrinsic problems and results using examples. Using experimental and theoretical methods to illustrate possibilities and limits.  
**Lecture notes** 1.) Grundlagen der Flugtechnik (Basics of flight science, script in german language) 2.) Einführung in die Fahrzeugaerodynamik (Introduction in car aerodynamics, script in german language)  
**Literature** English literature covering the content of the course:  

**101-0187-00L** Structural Reliability and Risk Analysis  
**Abstract** Structural reliability aims at quantifying the probability of failure of systems due to uncertainties in their design, manufacturing and environmental conditions. Risk analysis combines this information with the consequences of failure in view of optimal decision making. The course presents the underlying probabilistic modelling and computational methods for reliability and risk assessment.  
**Objective** The goal of this course is to provide the students with a thorough understanding of the key concepts behind structural reliability and risk analysis. After this course the students will have refreshed their knowledge of probability theory and statistics to model uncertainties in view of engineering applications. They will be able to analyze the reliability of a structure and to use risk assessment methods for decision making under uncertain conditions. They will be aware of the state-of-the-art computational methods and software in this field.
Engineers are confronted every day to decision making under limited amount of information and uncertain conditions. When designing new structures and systems, the design codes such as SIA or Euro- codes usually provide a framework that guarantees safety and reliability. However the level of safety is not quantified explicitly, which does not allow the analyst to properly choose between design variants and evaluate a total cost in case of failure. In contrast, the framework of risk analysis allows one to incorporate the uncertainty in decision making.

The first part of the course is a reminder on probability theory that is used as a main tool for reliability and risk analysis. Classical concepts such as random variables and vectors, dependence and correlation are recalled. Basic statistical inference methods used for building a probabilistic model from the available data, e.g. the maximum likelihood method, are presented.

The second part is related to structural reliability analysis, i.e. methods that allow one to compute probabilities of failure of a given system with respect to prescribed criteria. The framework of reliability analysis is first set up. Reliability indices are introduced together with the first order-second moment method (FOSM) and the first order reliability method (FORM). Methods based on Monte Carlo simulation are then reviewed and illustrated through various examples. By-products of reliability analysis such as sensitivity measures and partial safety coefficients are derived and their links to structural design codes is shown. The reliability of structural systems is also introduced as well as the methods used to reassess existing structures based on new information.

The third part of the course addresses risk assessment methods. Techniques for the identification of hazard scenarios and their representation by fault trees and event trees are described. Risk is defined with respect to the concept of expected utility in the framework of decision making. Elements of Bayesian decision making, i.e. pre-, post and pre-post risk assessment methods are presented.

The course also includes a tutorial using the UQLab software dedicated to real world structural reliability analysis.

Prerequisites / notice

Basic course on probability theory and statistics

Course Code: 101-0499-00L
Course Name: Air Transport

Abstract
The course explains main principles of air transport in general and elaborates on simple interdisciplinary topics. Since working on broad topics like aerodynamics, manufacturers, airport operation, business aviation, business models etc. the students get a good overview in air Transportation.

Objective
Understand and explain basics, principles and contexts in the broader air transport industry.

Content
Weekly: 1h independent preparation; 2h lectures and 1 h training with an expert in the respective field

Course Code: 227-0455-00L
Course Name: Terahertz: Technology & Applications

Abstract
This is an introductory course on Terahertz (THz) technology and applications. Devices operating in THz frequency range (0.1 to 10 THz) have been increasingly studied in the recent years. Progress in nonlinear optical materials, ultrafast optical and electronic techniques has strengthened research in THz application developments. Due to unique interaction of THz waves with materials, applications with new capabilities can be developed. In theory, they can penetrate somewhat like X-rays, but are not considered harmful radiation, because THz energy level is low. They should be able to provide resolution as good or better than magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), possibly with simpler equipment. Imaging, very-high bandwidth communication, and energy harvesting are the most widely explored THz application areas. We will study the basics of THz generation, manipulation, and detection. Our emphasis will be on the physical principles and applications of THz in the domain of imaging, communication and energy harvesting.

Objective
This is an introductory course on Terahertz (THz) technology and applications. Devices operating in THz frequency range (0.1 to 10 THz) have been increasingly studied in the recent years. Progress in nonlinear optical materials, ultrafast optical and electronic techniques has strengthened research in THz application developments. Due to unique interaction of THz waves with materials, applications with new capabilities can be developed. In theory, they can penetrate somewhat like X-rays, but are not considered harmful radiation, because THz energy level is low. They should be able to provide resolution as good or better than magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), possibly with simpler equipment. Imaging, very-high bandwidth communication, and energy harvesting are the most widely explored THz application areas. We will study the basics of THz generation, manipulation, and detection. Our emphasis will be on the physical principles and applications of THz in the domain of imaging, communication and energy harvesting.

Content
INTRODUCTION
Chapter 1: Introduction to THz Physics
Chapter 2: Components of THz Technology
THz TECHNOLOGY MODULES
Chapter 3: THz Generation
Chapter 4: THz Detection
Chapter 5: THz Manipulation
APPLICATIONS
Chapter 6: THz Imaging
Chapter 7: THz Communication
Chapter 8: THz Energy Harvesting

Literature
- Yun-Shik Lee, Principles of Terahertz Science and Technology, Springer 2009

Prerequisites / notice
Good foundation in electromagnetics & knowledge of microwave or optical communication is helpful.

Course Code: 227-0950-00L
Course Name: Acoustics

Abstract
This course will provide a solid foundation for understanding physical principles of THz applications. We will discuss various building blocks of THz technology - components dealing with generation, manipulation, and detection of THz electromagnetic radiation. We will introduce THz applications in the domain of imaging, communications, and energy harvesting.

Objective
Understand and explain basics, principles and contexts in the broader air transport industry.

Content
Weekly: 1h independent preparation; 2h lectures and 1 h training with an expert in the respective field

Prerequisites / notice
Basic course on probability theory and statistics

Good foundation in electromagnetics & knowledge of microwave or optical communication is helpful.

Examination: written, 60 min, open books (Examination in German; Answers may be given in English)
Abstract

Current topics in Acoustics presented mostly by external speakers from academia and industry. see above

Objective

529-0193-00L Renewable Energy Technologies I
The lectures Renewable Energy Technologies I (529-0193-00L) and Renewable Energy Technologies II (529-0191-01L) can be taken independently from one another.

Abstract

Scenarios for world energy demand and CO₂ emissions, implications for climate. Methods for the assessment of energy chains. Potential and technology of renewable energies: Biomass (heat, electricity, biofuels), solar energy (low-temp. heat, solar thermal and photovoltaic electricity, solar chemistry). Wind and ocean energy, heat pumps, geothermal energy, energy from waste, CO₂ sequestration.

Objective

Scenarios for the development of world primary energy consumption are introduced. Students know the potential and limitations of renewable energies for reducing CO₂ emissions, and their contribution towards a future sustainable energy system that respects climate protection goals.

Content


Lecture notes

Lecture notes will be distributed electronically during the course.

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Fundamentals of chemistry, physics and thermodynamics are a prerequisite for this course.

Topics are available to carry out a Project Work (Semesterarbeit) on the contents of this course.

636-0001-00L Separations in Biotechnology and Bioprocess Economy

Abstract

Separations play an integral part of any biotechnological process. This course aims at enabling students specifically with a chemistry/biology background to select & design suitable separation protocols and processes for typical biotechnological products such as monoclonal antibodies, antibiotics, and fine chemicals and at providing a basic set of purification operations & judge on process economy.

Objective

Students should be able to select for a given biotechnological product a suitable set of purification operations and judge on process economy.

Content

Introduction membrane operations adsorption and chromatography crystallization overall process economics

Lecture notes

Handouts during course

636-0507-00L Synthetic Biology II

Abstract

7 months biological design project, during which the students are required to give presentations on advanced topics in synthetic biology (specifically genetic circuit design) and then select their own biological system to design. The system is subsequently modeled, analyzed, and experimentally implemented. Results are presented at an international student competition at the MIT (Cambridge).

Objective

The students are supposed to acquire a deep understanding of the process of biological design including model representation of a biological system, its thorough analysis, and the subsequent experimental implementation of the system and the related problems.

Content

Presentations on advanced synthetic biology topics (eg genetic circuit design, adaptation of systems dynamics, analytical concepts, large scale de novo DNA synthesis), project selection, modeling of selected biological system, design space exploration, sensitivity analysis, conversion into DNA sequence, (DNA synthesis external,) implementation and analysis of design, summary of results in form of scientific presentation and poster, presentation of results at the iGEM international student competition (www.igem.org).

Lecture notes

Handouts during course

Prerequisites / notice

The final presentation of the project is typically at the MIT (Cambridge, US). Other competing schools include regularly Imperial College, Cambridge University, Harvard University, UC Berkeley, Princeton University, CalTech, etc.

This project takes place between end of Spring Semester and beginning of Autumn Semester. Registration in April.

Please note that the number of ECTS credits and the actual work load are disconnected.

➤➤ Mechanics, Materials, Structures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0104-00L</td>
<td>Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering &amp; Life Sciences</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>P. Koumoutsakos</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Quantification of uncertainties in computational models pertaining to applications in engineering and life sciences. Exploitation of massively available data to develop computational models with quantifiable predictive capabilities. Applications of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation to problems in mechanics, control, systems and cell biology.

Objective

The course will teach fundamental concept of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation (UQ+P) for computational models of systems in Engineering and Life Sciences. Emphasis will be placed on practical and computational aspects of UQ+P including the implementation of relevant algorithms in multicore architectures.

Content

Topics that will be covered include: Uncertainty quantification under parametric and non-parametric modelling uncertainty, Bayesian inference with model class assessment, Markov Chain Monte Carlo simulation, prior and posterior reliability analysis.

Lecture notes

The class will be largely based on the book: Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia as well as on class notes and related literature that will be distributed in class.

Literature

1. Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia
2. Probability Theory: The Logic of Science by E. T. Jaynes
3. Class Notes

Prerequisites / notice

Fundamentals of Probability, Fundamentals of Computational Modeling
151-0107-20L High Performance Computing for Science and Engineering (HPCSE) I

Abstract
This course gives an introduction into algorithms and numerical methods for parallel computing for multi and many-core architectures and for applications from problems in science and engineering.

Objective
Introduction to HPC for scientists and engineers
Fundamental of:
1. Parallel Computing Architectures
2. MultiCores
3. ManyCores

Content
Programming models and languages:
1. C++ threading (2 weeks)
2. OpenMP (4 weeks)
3. MPI (5 weeks)

Computers and methods:
1. Hardware and architectures
2. Libraries
3. Particles: N-body solvers
4. Fields: PDEs
5. Stochastics: Monte Carlo

Lecture notes
http://www.cse-lab.ethz.ch/index.php/teaching/42-teaching/classes/615-hpcse1
Class notes, handouts

151-0317-00L Visualization, Simulation and Interaction - Virtual Reality II

Abstract
This lecture provides deeper knowledge on the possible applications of virtual reality, its basic technology, and future research fields. The goal is to provide a strong knowledge on Virtual Reality for a possible future use in business processes.

Objective
Virtual Reality can not only be used for the visualization of 3D objects, but also offers a wide application field for small and medium enterprises (SME). This could be for instance an enabling technology for net-based collaboration, the transmission of images and other data, the interaction of the human user with the digital environment, or the use of augmented reality systems. The goal of the lecture is to provide a deeper knowledge of today's VR environments that are used in business processes. The technical background, the algorithms, and the applied methods are explained more in detail. Finally, future tasks of VR will be discussed and an outlook on ongoing international research is given.

Content
Introduction into Virtual Reality; basics of augmented reality; interaction with digital data, tangible user interfaces (TUI); basics of simulation; compression procedures of image-, audio-, and video signals; new materials for force feedback devices; introduction into data security; cryptography; definition of free-form surfaces; digital factory; new research fields of virtual reality

Lecture notes
The handout is available in German and English.
Prerequisites / notice
"Visualization, Simulation and Interaction - Virtual Reality I" is recommended.

151-0349-00L Fatigue Strength of Materials, Components and Structures

Abstract
Fatigue of materials is playing a key role in light weight structures. All applications are affected that are exposed to oscillating loads. The lecture will present the most important methods for analyzing the fatigue strength under service load conditions. This starts with the conventional assessment of a components endurance limit and ends with the application of the damage tolerance philosophy.

Objective
Goals of the lecture
An introduction to the most important terms and phenomena related to fatigue damages of metallic components will be given and explained by practical examples. Methods for assessment of endurance strength, finite life fatigue strength, crack initiation and crack growth will be discussed. The lecture shall demonstrate how to solve fatigue problems in practice. Examples like the ICE disaster at Eschede or structural problems of the Combino tram demonstrate the significance of this subject. The fatigue behavior of lightweight structures for vehicles and aircrafts has to be considered during the component design process. Designing the static strength of a component alone is not sufficient since fatigue damages of such components may cause extremely high costs. Structural components of modern aircraft like Airbus A380 or A400M are designed with respect to crack growth using the damage tolerance philosophy. Understanding fatigue strength and its phenomena requires broad knowledge of material behavior, services loads, manufacturing effects as well as of analysis and test methods. Fatigue strength is a highly interdisciplinary area of work. For this the most important tools and methods shall be presented.
Content

1. INTRODUCTION, OVERVIEW, MOTIVATION
   1.1 Preface (General introduction and history survey) (Schijve; Chapter 1)
   1.2 Standards and Guidelines
   1.3 Examples of damage events
      Comet-Accident (Pressure cycles, stress concentration)
      Aloha-Incident at Hawaii (Multiple site damage)
      Accident of an aerial passenger tramway (Fretting corrosion on axle)
      ICE-Accident (Wheel failure)
   1.4 Presentations
      DVD "MTW Materialermüdung (1995, 21')"
      DVD "F/A-18 Full Scale Fatigue Test (2004, 12')"
      DVD "Sicherheit von Seilbahnen (1996, 7')" with discussion

2. LOADING
   2.1 Fatigue strength overview
   2.2 Significance of operational loading
   2.3 Types of load histories (Schijve; Chapter 9)
   2.4 Terms and definitions (Schijve; Chapter 9)
   2.5 Measurement of operational loadings (Schijve; Chapter 9)
   2.6 Counting algorithms (Schijve; Chapter 9)
   2.7 Frequency distributions or spectra (Schijve; Chapter 9)
   2.8 Impact of spectrum shape
   2.9 Design Spectra (Schijve; Chapter 13)

3. MATERIAL
   3.1 Fatigue strength overview
   3.2 Evaluation of material properties for cyclic loading (Schijve; Chapter 13)
   3.3 Fatigue properties (Schijve; Chapter 6)
   3.4 Wöhler-Diagram (Schijve; Chapter 6, 7)
   3.5 Scatter of fatigue properties (Schijve; Chapter 12)
   3.6 Mean stress effect (Schijve; Chapter 6)
   3.7 Damage mechanisms & material selection (Schijve; Chapter 2)
   3.8 Environmental effects (Schijve; Chapter 16, 17)
   3.9 Specific fatigue properties (Schijve; Chapter 6)

4. STRUCTURAL COMPONENT
   4.1 Fatigue strength overview
   4.2 Notches (Schijve; Chapter 3, 7)
   4.3 Residual stresses (Schijve; Chapter 4)
   4.4 Size effect
   4.5 Surface condition and surface layers (Schijve; Chapter 7, 14)
   4.6 Fretting corrosion (Schijve; Chapter 15)
   4.7 Summary of fatigue strength improving methods (Schijve; Chapter 14)

5. SAFETY FACTORS (Schijve; Chapter 19)

6. FATIGUE STRENGTH ASSESSMENT
   6.1 Fatigue strength overview
   6.2 Assessment concepts for fatigue lifetime prediction
   6.3 Assessment of the endurance strength
   6.4 Finite life fatigue strength assessment using the nominal stress concept (Schijve; Chapter 10)
   6.5 Local stress-strain concept (Schijve; Chapter 10)
   6.6 Fracture mechanics concept (Schijve; Chapter 5, 8, 11)
   6.7 Accuracy of concepts for fatigue lifetime assessment

7. STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY CONCEPTS
   7.1 Safe life design (Mirage III, Pressure Vessel)
   7.2 Fail safe design (modern aircraft construction)
   7.3 Damage tolerance (approach according to US Air Force)
   7.4 F/A-18 design philosophy
   7.5 Summary

8. EXPERIMENTAL FATIGUE STRENGTH
   8.1 In case of interesting current tests laboratory visitation at Empa

Lecture notes
All lecture chapters are on Powerpoint presentations. The chapters will be available as presentation handouts at the first day for a fee of CHF 20.-

Literature
Recommended books as supplement to the lecture:
Schijve, Jaap
Fatigue of Structures and Materials

Broek, David
The Practical Use of Fracture Mechanics

Prerequisites / notice
Depending on actual fatigue tests a Laboratory visitation at Empa in Dübendorf may be organized.

151-0353-00L Mechanics of Composite Materials W 4 credits 2V+1U G. Kress

Abstract
The course Mechanics of Composite Materials is dedicated to modeling problems following from the complex mechanical behavior of these anisotropic material structures. and modeling of continuous fibre reinforced composites. Participants will be able to design parts for the mechanical, automotive and aerospace industry.

Objective
Understanding of the mechanical properties of fiber reinforced composites with regard to analysis and design of lightweight structures for mechanical, transportation and aerospace applications.
Ropeways represent a public transport system where steel wired ropes play a central role. Such systems come to a favorite transport solution when the costs for conventional systems become out of scale due to difficult and impossible terrestrial surface (alpine terrain). Additionally ropeways are environment friendly, very energy efficient and offer a very high safety level.

Cable cars make use of extensive mechanical systems, which become especially fascinating when one considers how they work. The component and their interactions in the system must fulfill stringent functional requirements. This is particularly the case because of the significant distance (2-4km) between the individual structures. The lectures with related exercises offer an excellent opportunity to apply the learned theoretical basic principles of mechanics and engineering in plant construction. Not only the function and resistance of individual components will be studied, but also complex interactions, which are imperative for the safe and smooth running of the equipment. It also includes the teaching of the basics of project planning and design, as well as the evaluation of systems in a distinctly interdisciplinary manner. For the manufacturer of a cable car installation the integration of sub-assemblies making use of very different technologies always poses a particular challenge. For this reason, the methodology for the handling of these typical engineering assignments is important and makes up a significant part of the lecture content.

Cable cars and cable cranes: Construction methods and areas of application. The use of mechanical principles in system engineering, Swiss building and business regulations, planning and equipment with special consideration for business and the environment: steel cables (construction, evaluation, damage, inspection), drive mechanisms, brakes, vehicles, construction over an extended area. Calculation of the supporting cable with weight strain and with fixed mountings on both sides. Excursions.

1. Introduction and Elastic Anisotropy
2. Laminate Theory
3. Thick-Walled Laminates and Interlaminar Stresses
4. Edge Effects at Multidirectional Laminates
5. Micromechanics
6. Failure Hypotheses and Damage Prediction
7. Fatigue Response
8. Joining and Bonding Techniques
9. Sandwich Designs

Manuscript and handouts in printed form and as PDF-files:
http://www.structures.ethz.ch/education/master/intro/complimentary/mecanics

The lecture material is covered by the script and further literature is referenced in there.

151-0357-00L Ropeway Technology W 4 credits 3G G. Kovacs
Abstract
Ropeways represent a public transport system where steel wired ropes play a central role. Such systems come to a favorite transport solution when the costs for conventional systems become out of scale due to difficult and impossible terrestrial surface (alpine terrain).

Objective
Cable cars make use of extensive mechanical systems, which become especially fascinating when one considers how they work. The component and their interactions in the system must fulfill stringent functional requirements. This is particularly the case because of the significant distance (2-4km) between the individual structures.

1. Basic problem of continuum mechanics and energy principles: structural theories, homogenization theories; finite elements; fracture mechanics.
3. Strength of material theories and material properties: ductile behaviour, plasticity, von Mises, Tresca, principal stress criterion; brittle behaviour; viscoplastic behaviour, creep resistance.
4. Structural design: fatigue and dynamic structural analysis.

151-0360-00L Procedures for the Analysis of Structures W 4 credits 2V+1U G. Kress
Abstract
Basic theories for structure integrity calculations are presented with focus on strength, stability, fatigue and elasto-plastic structural analysis.

Objective
Basic principles applied in structural mechanics. Introduction to the theories of planar structures. Development of an understanding of the relationship between material properties, structural theories and design criteria.

Content
1. Basic problem of continuum mechanics and energy principles: structural theories, homogenization theories; finite elements; fracture mechanics.
3. Strength of material theories and material properties: ductile behaviour, plasticity, von Mises, Tresca, principal stress criterion; brittle behaviour; viscoplastic behaviour, creep resistance.
4. Structural design: fatigue and dynamic structural analysis.

151-0368-00L Aeroelasticity W 4 credits 2V+1U F. Campanile
Abstract
Introduction to the basics and methods of Aeroelasticity. An overview of the main static and dynamic phenomena arising from the interaction between structural and aerodynamic loads.

Objective
The course will give you a physical basic overview of current-structure phenomena. Furtermore you will get to know the most important phenomena in the statistical and dynamical aeroelastic as well as an introduction to the methods for mathematical descriptions and for the wording of quantitative forecasts.

Content

151-0509-00L Microscale Acoustofluidics W 4 credits 3G J. Dual
Abstract
In this lecture the basics as well as practical aspects (from modelling to design and fabrication) are described from a solid and fluid mechanics perspective with applications to microsystems and lab on a chip devices.

Objective
Understanding acoustophoresis, the design of devices and potential applications

Content
Linear and nonlinear acoustics, foundations of fluid and solid mechanics and piezoelectricity. Gorkov potential, numerical modelling, acoustic streaming, applications from ultrasonic micro robotics to surface acoustic wave devices.

151-0513-00L Mechanics of Soft Materials and Tissues W 4 credits 3G A. E. Ehret
Abstract
An introduction to concepts for the constitutive modelling of highly deformable materials with non-linear properties is given in application to rubber-like materials and soft biological tissues. Related experimental methods for materials characterization and computational methods for simulation are addressed.

Objective
The objective of this course is to provide an overview of the wide range of non-linear mechanical behaviors displayed by soft materials and tissues together with a basic understanding of their physical origin, to familiarize students with appropriate mathematical concepts for their modelling, and to illustrate the application of these concepts in different fields in mechanics.


Anisotrope Elastizität, Linearelastisches und linearviskoses Stoffverhalten, Viskoelastizität, mikro-makro Modellierung, Laminattheorie,

Continuum Mechanics I

Script will be provided.

Railway Vehicle Dynamics

Accompanying learning materials will be provided or made available for download during the course.

L.R.G. Treloar, The physics of rubber elasticity, 3rd ed., 2005

A good knowledge base in continuum mechanics, ideally a completed course in non-linear continuum mechanics, is recommended.

Scientific Visualization for Engineering Applications

The course offers an introduction to the basic principles and most prominent methods of scientific visualization in science and engineering applications. The presentation will cover mathematical models and algorithms that support the depiction of 2D, 3D, and time-dependent datasets comprised of scalar, vector, and tensor attributes.

Content
- Graphics primer
- Data structures and spatial queries
- Smooth data reconstruction
- Color perception
- Color mapping
- Isosurfaces (level sets)
- Ridges
- Direct volume rendering and transfer function design
- Integral curves and surfaces
- Texture-based flow representations
- Tensor glyphs and curves
- Topological methods for scalar, vector, and tensor fields
- Multifield techniques
- Visualization software

Literature
- Visualization software

Lecture notes
- Course slides and relevant papers

Prerequisites / notice
- Basic programming knowledge

Railway Vehicle Dynamics

After an introduction in to the railway vehicle design, the modelling of the contact between wheel and rail, the building of a simulation model and the fundamentals of the track guiding will be explained. The applications of simulations in the development of railway vehicles will be presented and illustrated on examples.

Content
- Fundamentals of track guiding.
- Eigenbehaviour, calculation of eigenvalues.
- Linearized and nonlinear calculation of running stability: Methods and assessment criteria. Influence of vehicle design on the running stability.
- Ride comfort assessment.
- Testing and simulations for the acceptance of running characteristics of railway vehicles. Validation of simulation models for the application in context of vehicle acceptance.

Railway Vehicle Dynamics

The lecture deals with constitutive models that are relevant for design and calculation of structures. These include anisotropic linear elasticity, linear viscoelasticity, plasticity, viscoplasticity. Homogenization theories and laminate theory are presented. Theoretical models are complemented by examples of engineering applications and experiments.

Continuum Mechanics I

Basic theories for solving continuum mechanics problems of engineering applications, with particular attention to material models.

Objectives
Various books will be recommended pertaining to the topics covered. Wave Propagation in solids including applications.

Copies of the presented slides will be made available on-line through ILIAS. You will be invited to a private blog which will stimulate the discussion of the lecture and the exercises.

The students are able to design simple optical set-ups and describe the process of image formation. They understand the working principle of various camera-based techniques for shape, deformation, strain and stress measurement. Most notably they can explain how the measurand is transformed into an interference signal, a change of polarization or surface temperature. They know the main application fields of the individual techniques. They are able to choose the most appropriate technique for solving a measurement task and to estimate its expected resolution. Through the hands-on experience the students gain a deeper and sustained understanding of the content by applying the theoretical foundations to dedicated measurement tasks.

Content

- Triangulation (Digital Image Correlation, Fringe Projection)
- Interference (Speckle Pattern Interferometry, Shearography)
- Diffraction (Moiré-Interferometry, Fiber Bragg Gratings)
- Birefringence (Photoelasticity)
- Infrared radiation (Thermal Stress Analysis)

In addition, dynamic measurements and vibration analysis are explained in the context of modal analysis or transient events. The calibration of imaging optical methods and their application to the validation of numerical simulations are described.

The content is structured as follows:

1. Imaging methods: an introduction
2. Digital Image Correlation
3. White light moiré methods
4. Interferometry
5. Deformation analysis: Speckle pattern interferometry
6. Strain analysis: Shearography
7. Modal analysis
8. Measurement of transient deformations
9. Stress analysis: Photoelasticity
10. Stress analysis: Thermoelasticity
11. Validation of FEA results and calibration of optical full-field methods
12. Fibre based methods

The lecture includes two afternoons of hands-on experience at Empa in Dübendorf. 

- Homework: A homework assignment will be due roughly every other week. Hints to solutions will be posted after the homework due dates.

- Exam: Two-hour written exam in English.

Language according to the wishes of students.
Adaptive materials offer appealing ways to extend the design space of structures by introducing time-variable properties into them. In this course, the physical working principles of selected adaptive materials are analyzed and simple models for describing their behavior are presented. Some applications are illustrated, also with laboratory experiments where possible.

Basic concepts: Power conjugated variables, dissipative effects, geometry- and materials-based energy conversion


Electromechanical coupling (1): DEA, EBL, electrorheological fluids

Shape control / morphing: Use, requirements, challenges

Morphing applications of variable stiffness structures: Lab work

Electromechanical coupling (2): Piezoelectric, electrostrictive effect

Vibration Reduction: Measurement, passive, semi-active (active) damping methods

Vibration reduction applications of piezoelectric materials: Lab work

Metamaterials: Definition of metamaterials - electromagnetic, acoustical and other metamaterials

Magneto-mechanical coupling: Magnetostrictive effect, mSMA, magnetorheological fluids, ferrofluids

Energy harvesting and sensing: Energy harvesting with EAP and piezoelectric materials, transducers as sensors: Piezo, resistive,...

Lecture notes (manuscript and handouts) will be provided

Energy harvesting and sensing: Energy harvesting with EAP and piezoelectric materials, transducers as sensors: Piezo, resistive,...

Lecture notes (manuscript and handouts) will be provided

Lecture notes (manuscript and handouts) will be provided
Understanding of the complexity of the assembly process as well as its meaning as success and cost factor. The assembly will be distributed simultaneously during lecture (+ PDF).

### Lecture notes

Slides, script and other documents will be distributed via moodle.ethz.ch (access only for students registered to this course).

### Literature

Please refer to lecture script.

### Content

Basic knowledge about creativity and skills:
- Introduction into creativity & innovation: definitions and models

Knowledge about individual prerequisites for creativity:
- Personality, motivation, intelligence

Development of individual skills for creativity:
- Focus on creativity as problem analysis & solving
- Individual skills in theoretical models
- Individual competencies: exercises and reflection

Knowledge about teams:
- Definitions and models
- Roles in innovation processes

Development of team-oriented skills for creativity:
- Idea generation and development in teams
- Cooperation & communication in innovation teams

Knowledge and know-how about transfer to idea generation teams:
- Self-reflection & development planning
- Methods of knowledge transfer

151-0703-00L  Operational Simulation of Production Lines  W  4 credits  2V+1U  P. Acél

**Objective**

The student learns the application of the event-driven and computer-based simulation for layout and operational improvement of production facilities by means of practical examples.

**Abstract**

The student learns the right use of (Who? When? How?) of the event-driven and computer-based simulation in the illustration of the operating procedures and the production facilities. Operating simulation in the productions, logistic and scheduling will be shown by means of practical examples. The student should make his first experiences in the use of computer-based simulation.

**Content**

- Application and application areas of the event-driven simulation
- Exemplary application of a software tool (Technomatrix-Simulation-Software)
- Internal organisation and functionality of simulation tools
- Procedure for application: optimizing, experimental design planning, analysis, data preparation
- Controlling philosophies, emergency concepts, production in sequence, line production, rescheduling
- Application on the facilities projecting

The knowledge is enhanced by practice-oriented exercises and an excursion. A guest speaker will present a practical example. will be distributed simultaneously during lecture (+ PDF)

### Prerequisites / notice

Recommended for all Bachelor-Students in the 5th semester and Master-Students in the 7th semester.

151-0705-00L  Manufacturing I  W  4 credits  2V+2U  K. Wegener, M. Boccadoro, F. Kuster

**Abstract**


**Objective**

Deepened discussion on the machining processes and their optimisation. Outlook on additional areas such as NC-Technique, dynamics of processes and machines, chatter as well as process monitoring.

**Content**

Deepened insight in the machining processes and their optimisation, chip removal by undefined cutting edge such as grinding, honing and lapping, machining processes without cutting edges such as EDM, ECM, outlook on additional areas as NC-technique, machine- and process dynamics including chatter and process monitoring.

**Lecture notes**

yes

**Prerequisites / notice**

Recommended: Lecture 151-0700-00L Manufacturing elective course in the 4th semester. Language: Help for English speaking students on request as well as english translations of the slides shown.

151-0717-00L  Mechanical Production: Assembly, Joining and Coating Technology  W  4 credits  2V+1U  F. Kuster, V. H. Derflinger, F. Durand, P. Jousset

**Abstract**

Understanding of the complexity of the assembly process as well as its meaning as success and cost factor. The assembly with the different aspects of adding, moving, adjusting, controlling parts etc.. Adding techniques; solvable and unsolvable connections. Assembly plants. Coating techniques and their tasks, in particular corrosion protection.

**Objective**

To understand assembly in its full complexity and its paramount importance regarding cost and financial success. An introduction into a choice of selected joining and coating techniques.

**Content**

Assembly as combination of several classes of action like, e.g., joining, handling, fine adjustments, etc. Techniques for joining objects temporarily or permanently. Assembly systems.

Coating processes and their specific applications, with particular emphasis on corrosion protection.

**Lecture notes**

yes

**Prerequisites / notice**

Recommended to the focus production engineering. Majority of lecturers from the industry.

151-0719-00L  Quality of Machine Tools - Dynamics and Metrology at Micro and Submicro Level  W  4 credits  2V+1U  W. Knapp, F. Kuster

**Abstract**

The course "Machine tool metrology" deals with the principal design of machine tools, their spindles and linear axes, with possible geometric, kinematic, thermal and dynamic errors of machine tools and testing these errors, with the influence of errors on the workpiece (error budgeting), with testing of drives and numerical control, as well as with checking the machine tool capability.

**Objective**

Knowledge of:
- principal design of machine tools
- errors of linear and rotational axes and of machine tools,
- influence of errors on the workpiece (error budgeting)
- dynamics of mechanical systems
- geometric, kinematic, thermal, dynamic testing of machine tools
- test uncertainty
- machine tool capability
Content: Metallurgy for production, machine tool metrology
- basics, like principal machine tool design and machine tool coordinate system
- principal design and errors of linear and rotational axes
- error budgeting, influence of machine errors on the workpiece
- geometric and kinematic testing of machine tools
- reversal and assessment techniques, multi-dimensional machine tool metrology
- thermal influences on machine tools and testing these influences
- test uncertainty, simulation
- dynamics of mechanical systems, dynamic error sources
- machine tool dynamics and the engineering tools modal analysis and finite element method (FEM)
- testing of drives and numerical control
- machine tool capability

Lecture notes: Documents are provided during the course. English handouts available on request.

Prerequisites / notice: Exercises in the laboratories and with the machine tools of the institute for machine tools and manufacturing (IWF) provide the practical background for this course.

151-0721-00L Production Machines II
Abstract: Control, closed loop control, processing of geometrical data, main drives, noise, flexibility, rationalization and automation, modern machine concepts, thermal and dynamic behavior
Objective: Deeper competence for evaluation and development of production machines, sensitization for unconventional kinematics with their advantages and drawbacks.
Content: Control (PLC, NC), closed loop control, processing of geometrical data, main drives, noise emission, flexibility, rationalization and automation, modern machine concepts like high speed machines, alternative kinematics, ultraprecision machines, thermal and dynamic behavior of machine tools, flexibility, rationalization and automation, practical case studies.

151-0723-00L Manufacturing of Electronic Devices
Abstract: The lecture follows the value added process sequence of electric and electronic components. It contains: Development of electric and electronic circuits, design of electronic circuits on printed circuit boards as well as in hybrid technology, integrated test technology, planning of production lines, production of highly integrated electronic on a wafer as well as recycling.
Objective: Knowledge about the value added process sequence for electronics manufacturing, planning of electric and electronic product as well as their production, planning of production lines, value added process sequence for photovoltaics.
Content: Nothing works without electronics! Typical products in mechanical engineering such as machine tools, as well as any kind of vehicle contain a significant amount of electronic components of more than 60%. Thus, it is important to master the value added process sequence for electric and electronic components.

151-0727-00L Colloquium on Manufacturing Technology
Abstract: Future training on selected current topics of the manufacturing technology. Per afternoon a selected topic is presented in several lectures, by the majority by experts from the industry. The students prepare a summary of the lectures given and prepare themselves on the basis of these lectures and own information search.
Objective: Continuous further training to current topics of the manufacturing technique. Exchange of experience and knowledge with the industry and other universities.
Content: Selected actual topics on manufacturing methods and tools, machine tools, NC-control and drives, components and measuring methods and devices. Topics are changing every year.

151-0731-00L Forming Technology I - Basic Knowledge
Abstract: The fundamentals of forming technology are presented to Mechanical, Production and Material Engineers. The content of the lecture is: Overview of manufacturing with forming techniques, deformation specific description of material properties and their experimental measurement, residual stresses, heat balance, tribological aspects of forming processes, workpiece and tool failure.
Objective: Forming technology represents with its 70% global share in manufactured metal volume with respect to yield and cost, the most important manufacturing process in metal-working industries. Typical applications of forming technology range from the manufacturing of sheet metal components in auto bodies to applications in food and pharma packaging, fabrication of implants in medical technologies and to the fabrication of leads in microelectronic components. This course introduces the fundamentals which are essential to evaluate metal-forming processes and its industrial applications. This includes, together with the acquirements of the most important forming processes, the characterization of plastic material behavior and manufacturing limits.
Content: Overview of the most important processes of metal-forming technology and its field of applications, characterization of the plastic metal-forming behavior, basic principles of plastic-mechanical calculations, metal-forming residual stresses, thermo-mechanical coupling of metal-forming processes, influence of tribology, Work piece failure through cracking and folding, tool failure through rupture and mechanical wear, metal-forming tools, sheet forming and massive forming processes, handling systems, metal-forming machinery.

151-0733-00L Forming Technology III - Forming Processes
Abstract: Overview of the most important processes of metal-forming technology and its field of applications, characterization of the plastic metal-forming behavior, basic principles of plastic-mechanical calculations, metal-forming residual stresses, thermo-mechanical coupling of metal-forming processes, influence of tribology, Work piece failure through cracking and folding, tool failure through rupture and mechanical wear, metal-forming tools, sheet forming and massive forming processes, handling systems, metal-forming machinery.
### Principles of Nonlinear Finite-Element-Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Most problems in engineering are of nonlinear nature. The nonlinearities are caused basically due to the nonlinear material behavior, contact conditions and instability of structures. The principles of the nonlinear Finite-Element-Method (FEM) will be introduced in the scope of this lecture for treating such problems.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Participants (Students, PhD Students, Postdocs) should be part of the coaching team of focus project teams.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Slides, script and other documents will be distributed electronically (access only for participants registered to this course).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Leading and Coaching Focus Project Teams (Basic Course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aim is enhancement of knowledge and competency regarding coaching skills. Participants should be coaches of focus projects. Topics: Overview of the role and mind set of a coach, introduction into coaching methodology, building competencies by doing and exchanging good practices from former focus projects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic knowledge about role and mindset of a coach; Knowledge and reflection about the classical problems in coaching of a focus project; Development of personal coaching skills; Knowledge and know-how about coaching methods; Reflection and exchange of experiences about personal coaching situations; Training and learning from good cases regarding organizational and team management aspects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Literature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Various books will be recommended covering the topics discussed in class.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course in continuum mechanics (mandatory), finite element method (recommended).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Slides of the lectures, relevant journal papers and users manuals will be provided.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Dynamic Behavior of Materials and Structures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The study of metal working processes: sheet metal forming, folding die cutting, cold bulk metal forming, ro extrusion, plunging, open die forging, drop forging, milling; active principle; elementary methods to estimate stress and strain; fundamentals of process design; manufacturing limits and machining accuracy; tools and operation; machinery and machine usage.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The study of metal working processes: sheet metal forming, folding die cutting, cold bulk metal forming, ro extrusion, plunging, open die forging, drop forging, milling; active principle; elementary methods to estimate stress and strain; fundamentals of process design; manufacturing limits and machining accuracy; tools and operation; machinery and machine usage.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Literature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Various books will be recommended covering the topics discussed in class.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Various books will be recommended covering the topics discussed in class.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Slides, script and other documents will be distributed via electronically (access only for participants registered to this course).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Leading and Coaching Focus Project Teams (Advanced Course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Development of personal coaching competencies, e.g. active listening, asking questions, giving feedback; Competencies in theoretical models; Coaching competencies: exercises and reflection; Knowledge and know-how about coaching methods; Knowledge about basic coaching methods for technical projects/innovations projects; Know-how about usage of methods in the coaching process; Facilitating decisions; Using and applying coaches opinions and knowledge; Reflection and exchange of experiences about personal coaching situations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content of both basic and advanced course (2 semester): - Basic knowledge about role and mindset of a coach - Knowledge and reflection about the classical problems in coaching of a focus project - Knowledge about team development - Reflection about critical phases in the innovation process for an innovation team - Know-how about reference model for analysis critical situations Development of personal coaching competencies, e.g. active listening, asking questions, giving feedback - Competencies in theoretical models - Coaching competencies: exercises and reflection Knowledge and know-how about coaching methods - Knowledge about basic coaching methods for technical projects/innovations projects - Know-how about usage of methods in the coaching process - Facilitating decisions - Using and applying coaches opinions and knowledge Reflection and exchange of experiences about personal coaching situations - Self-reflection - Exchange of experiences in the lecture group - Good practice on organizational and management aspects - How to do system and concurrent engineering - Project planning and replanning - Facilitating conflict situations - Discussing sample cases from former teams and actual cases of participants.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Literature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Please refer to lecture script.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Participants (Students, PhD Students, Postdocs) should be part of the coaching team of focus project teams.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Slides, script and other documents will be distributed via electronically (access only for participants registered to this course).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Please refer to lecture script.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Various books will be recommended covering the topics discussed in class.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Various books will be recommended covering the topics discussed in class.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Slides, script and other documents will be distributed via electronically (access only for participants registered to this course).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Please refer to lecture script.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The goal of the lecture is to provide the students with the fundamentals of the non linear Finite Element Method (FEM). The lecture focuses on the principles of the nonlinear Finite-Element-Method based on explicit and implicit formulations. Typical applications of the nonlinear Finite-Element-Methods are simulations of:

- Crash
- Collapse of structures
- Materials in Biomechanics (soft materials)
- General forming processes

Special attention will be paid to the modeling of the nonlinear material behavior, thermo-mechanical processes and processes with large plastic deformations. The ability to independently create a virtual model which describes the complex non linear systems will be acquired through accompanying exercises. These will include the Matlab programming of important model components such as constitutive equations.

- Fundamentals of continuum mechanics to characterize large plastic deformations
- Elasto-plastic material models
- Updated-Lagrange (UL), Euler and combined Euler-Lagrange (ALE) approaches
- FEM implementation of constitutive equations
- Element formulations
- Implicit and explicit FEM methods
- FEM formulations of coupled thermo-mechanical problems
- Modeling of tool contact and the influence of friction
- Solvers and convergence
- Modeling of crack propagation
- Introduction of advanced FE-Methods

The students are exposed to a variety of topics in the field of Engineering Design. Topics are bundled in three main grand challenges and

The first part of the course starts off from an overview of existing and emerging applications that need computer vision. It shows that the

The aim of the course is to introduce students to the engineering design research and practice in a multitude of Mechanical Engineering

Overview of the most important concepts of image formation, perception and analysis, and Computer Vision. Gaining own experience

Fundamentals of continuum mechanics to characterize large plastic deformations
- Elasto-plastic material models
- Updated-Lagrange (UL), Euler and combined Euler-Lagrange (ALE) approaches
- FEM implementation of constitutive equations
- Element formulations
- Implicit and explicit FEM methods
- FEM formulations of coupled thermo-mechanical problems
- Modeling of tool contact and the influence of friction
- Solvers and convergence
- Modeling of crack propagation
- Introduction of advanced FE-Methods

The course language is English.

Basic concepts of mathematical analysis and linear algebra. The computer exercises are based on Linux and C.

The success of the course is largely dependant on active involvement of the students. Accordingly, a small group of students (1-3) is asked

Two tests are offered for practicing the course material. Participation is mandatory.
Abstract
Basic characteristics of railway vehicles and their interfaces with the railway infrastructure:
- Transportation tasks and vehicle types
- Running dynamics
- Mechanical part of rail vehicles
- Brakes
- Traction chain and auxiliary supply
- Railway power supply
- Signaling systems
- Traffic control and maintenance

Objective
- Overview of the technical characteristics of railway systems
- Know-how about the design and construction principles of rail vehicles
- Interrelationship between different fields of engineering sciences (mechanics, electro and information technology, transport systems)
- Understanding tasks and opportunities of engineers working in an environment which has strong economical and political boundaries
- Insight into the activities of the railway vehicle industry and railway operators in Switzerland
- Motivation of young engineers to start a career in the railway industry or with railway operators

Content
EST I (Frühjahrsemester) - Begriffein, Grundlagen, Merkmale

1 Einführung;
   1.1 Geschichte und Struktur des Bahnsystems
   1.2 Fahrdynamik

2 Vollbahnfahrzeuge:
   2.1 Mechanik: Kasten, Drehgestelle, Lauftechnik, Adhäsion
   2.2 Bremsen
   2.3 Traktionsantriebssysteme
   2.4 Hilfsbetriebe und Komfortanlagen
   2.5 Steuerung und Regelung

3 Infrastruktur:
   3.1 Fahrweg
   3.2 Bahnstromversorgung
   3.3 Sicherungsanlagen

4 Betrieb:
   4.1 Interoperabilität, Normen und Zulassung
   4.2 RAMS, LCC
   4.3 Anwendungsbeispiele

Voraussichtlich ein oder zwei Gastreferate

Geplante Exkursionen:
Betriebszentrale SBB, Zürich Flughafen
Reparatur und Unterhalt, SBB Zürich Altstetten
Fahrzeugfertigung, Stadler Bussnang

Lecture notes
Abgabe der Unterlagen (gegen eine Schutzgebühr) zu Beginn des Semesters. Rechtzeitig eingeschriebene Teilnehmer können die Unterlagen auf Wunsch und gegen eine Zusatzgebühr auch in Farbe beziehen.

Prerequisites / notice
Dozent:
Dr. Markus Meyer, Emkamatik GmbH

Voraussichtlich ein oder zwei Gastvorträge von anderen Referenten.

EST I (Herbstsemester) kann als in sich geschlossene einsemestrige Vorlesung besucht werden. EST II (Frühljahrssemester) dient der weiteren Vertiefung der Fahrzeugtechnik und der Integration in die Bahninfrastuktur.

252-0535-00L Machine Learning W 8 credits 3V+2U+2A J. M. Buhmann

Abstract
Machine learning algorithms provide analytical methods to search data sets for characteristic patterns. Typical tasks include the classification of data, function fitting and clustering, with applications in image and speech analysis, bioinformatics and exploratory data analysis. This course is accompanied by practical machine learning projects.

Objective
Students will be familiarized with the most important concepts and algorithms for supervised and unsupervised learning; reinforce the statistics knowledge which is indispensable to solve modeling problems under uncertainty. Key concepts are the generalization ability of algorithms and systematic approaches to modeling and regularization. A machine learning project will provide an opportunity to test the machine learning algorithms on real-world data.

Content
The theory of fundamental machine learning concepts is presented in the lecture, and illustrated with relevant applications. Students can deepen their understanding by solving both pen-and-paper and programming exercises, where they implement and apply famous algorithms to real-world data.

Topics covered in the lecture include:
- Bayesian theory of optimal decisions
- Maximum likelihood and Bayesian parameter inference
- Classification with discriminant functions: Perceptrons, Fisher’s LDA and support vector machines (SVM)
- Ensemble methods: Bagging and Boosting
- Regression: least squares, ridge and LASSO penalization, non-linear regression and the bias-variance trade-off
- Non-parametric density estimation: Parzen windows, nearest neighbour
- Dimension reduction: principal component analysis (PCA) and beyond

Lecture notes
No lecture notes, but slides will be made available on the course webpage.

Literature
## Prerequisite / notice
The course requires solid basic knowledge in analysis, statistics and numerical methods for CSE as well as practical programming experience for solving assignments.
Students should at least have followed one previous course offered by the Machine Learning Institute (e.g., CIL or LIS) or an equivalent course offered by another institution.

### 252-0543-01L Computer Graphics

**Abstract**
This course covers some of the fundamental concepts of computer graphics, namely 3D object representations and generation of photorealistic images from digital representations of 3D scenes.

**Objective**
At the end of the course the students will be able to build a rendering system. The students will study the basic principles of rendering and image synthesis. In addition, the course is intended to stimulate the students’ curiosity to explore the field of computer graphics in subsequent courses or on their own.

**Content**
This course covers fundamental concepts of modern computer graphics. Students will learn about 3D object representations and the details of how to generate photorealistic images from digital representations of 3D scenes. Starting with an introduction to 3D shape modeling and representation, texture mapping and ray-tracing, we will move on to acceleration structures, the physics of light transport, appearance modeling and global illumination principles and algorithms. We will end with an overview of modern image-based image synthesis techniques, covering topics such as lightfields and depth-image based rendering.

**Lecture notes**
No

**Preparations / notice**
Prerequisites:
- Fundamentals of calculus and linear algebra
- Basic concepts of algorithms and data structures
- Programming skills in C++, Visual Computing course recommended.

The programming assignments will be in C++. This will not be taught in the class.

### 327-0501-00L Metals I

**Abstract**
Repetition and advancement of dislocation theory. Mechanical properties of metals: hardening mechanisms, high temperature plasticity, alloying effects. Case studies in alloying to illustrate the mechanisms.

**Objective**
Repetition and advancement of dislocation theory. Mechanical properties of metals: hardening mechanisms, high temperature plasticity, alloying effects. Case studies in alloying to illustrate the mechanisms.

**Content**
Dislocation theory:
- Properties of dislocations, motion and kinetics of dislocations, dislocation-dislocation and dislocation-boundary interactions, consequences of partial dislocations, sessile dislocations
- Hardening theory:
  - a. solid solution hardening: case studies in copper-nickel and iron-carbon alloys
  - b. particle hardening: case studies on aluminium-copper alloys

High temperature plasticity:
- thermally activated glide
- power-law creep
- diffusional creep: Coble, Nabarro-Herring
- deformation mechanism maps
- Case studies in turbine blades
- superplastizity
- alloying effects

**Literature**
Gottstein, Physikalische Grundlagen der Materialkunde, Springer Verlag
Haasen, Physikalische Metallkunde, Springer Verlag
Rössler/Harders/Bäker, Mechanisches Verhalten der Werkstoffe, Teubner Verlag
Porter/Easterling, Transformations in Metals and Alloys, Chapman & Hall
Hull/Bacon, Introduction to Dislocations, Butterworth & Heinemann

Courtney, Mechanical Behaviour of Materials, McGraw-Hill

### 327-4101-00L Durability of Engineering Materials

**Abstract**
Basics of fracture mechanics, an engineering discipline that draws upon the principles of applied mechanics and materials science. The course gives the tools to a successful application of fracture mechanics concepts to failure analysis.

**Objective**
The students should know the possibilities and limitations of the use of standard materials as well as get an idea of new innovative development to prevent failure problems. It is an introduction to the field of fracture mechanics, an engineering discipline that draws upon the principles of applied mechanics and materials science. Cracks and crack-like defects are evaluated with a view to understanding and predicting the cracks’ growth tendencies. Such growth may be either stable (relatively slow and safe) or unstable (instantaneous and catastrophic). The course gives the tools to a successful application of fracture mechanics concepts to failure analysis.

**Content**
Crack-flaws cannot be neglected in engineering analysis. Even microscopic crack flaws can grow over time, ultimately resulting in fractured components. Structures that may have been blindly deemed "safe" could fail disastrously, causing injuries to its users, or the loss of life. Fracture mechanics can be used to:

- Determine how large a crack can be in a structure before it leads to catastrophic failure
- Predict the rate at which a crack can approach a critical size due to fatigue loads or aggressive environmental conditions

The topics covered are

- Introduction to Linear Elastic Fracture Mechanics (LEFM): crack tip stress, strain and displacement fields in linear elastic materials (Modes I, II and III); the stress-intensity factor, K; the fracture toughness Kic and their determination; fracture criterion
- Estimates of crack plastic zones in ductile materials
- The compliance method: experimental determination of compliance
- Introduction to fracture mechanics of nonlinear materials: the J-integral; the JIc fracture criterion; JIc testing
- Application of fracture mechanics concepts in the analysis of subcritical crack growth (fatigue, stress corrosion cracking, creep and their combinations)
- Lifetime determination and prediction; failure analysis.

**Lecture notes**
Copy of the overheads

**Literature**
K.H. Schwalbe, Bruchmechanik, Carl Hanser Verlag

### 351-0555-00L Open- and User Innovation

**Abstract**
The course introduces the students to the long-standing tradition of actively involving users of technology and other knowledge-intensive products in the development and production process, and through own cases they develop an entrepreneurial understanding of product development under distributed, user-centered, or open innovation strategies.
The course includes both lectures and exercises alternately. The goal is to understand the opportunity of user innovation for management and develop strategies to harness the value of user-developed ideas and contributions for firms and other organizations.

The students actively participate in discussions during the lectures and contribute presentations of case studies during the exercises. The combination should allow to compare theory with practical cases from various industries.

The course presents and builds upon recent research and challenges the students to devise innovation strategies that take into account the availability of user expertise, free and public knowledge, and the interaction with communities that span beyond one organization.

Grading is based on the final exam, the class presentations (including the slides) as well as class participation.

This course on user innovation extends courses on knowledge management and innovation as well as marketing. The students are introduced to the long-standing tradition of actively involving users of technology and other knowledge-intensive products in the development and production process, and through own cases they develop an entrepreneurial understanding of product development under distributed, user-centered, or open innovation strategies. Theoretical underpinnings taught in the course include models of innovation, the structuration of technology, and an introduction to entrepreneurship.

The slides of the lectures are made available and updated continuously through the SMI website:

Relevant literature for the exam includes the slides and the reading assignments. The corresponding papers are either available from the author online or distributed during class.

Reading assignments: please consult the SMI website:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Reading assignments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0445-00L</td>
<td>Production and Operations Management</td>
<td>W 3 credits</td>
<td>T. Netland, P. Schönsleben</td>
<td>Lecture notes: The lecture slides are provided as handouts - including notes and literature sources - to registered students only. All material is to be found on the Moodle platform. More details during the first lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363-0445-02L</td>
<td>Production and Operations Management (Additional Cases)</td>
<td>W 1 credit</td>
<td>T. Netland, P. Schönsleben</td>
<td>Lecture notes: The lecture slides are provided as handouts - including notes and literature sources - to registered students only. All material is to be found on the Moodle platform. More details during the first lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363-0541-00L</td>
<td>Systems Dynamics and Complexity</td>
<td>W 3 credits</td>
<td>F. Schweitzer, G. Casiraghi, V. Nanumyan</td>
<td>Lecture notes: Weekly self-study tasks are used to apply the concepts introduced in the lectures and to come to grips with the software program VENSIM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363-0711-00L</td>
<td>Accounting for Managers</td>
<td>W 3 credits</td>
<td>M. Passardi</td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice: Self-study tasks (discussion exercises, Vensim exercises) are provided as home work. Weekly exercise sessions (45 min) are used to discuss selected solutions. Regular participation in the exercises is an efficient way to understand the concepts relevant for the final exam.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract
Overview of financial and managerial accounting
Accounting for current and fixed assets
Liabilities and owners equity
Recording change in balance sheet
Measuring financial performance
Managing financial reporting
Full and variable costing system
Using accounting information for decision making purposes

Objective
Understand the different procedures involved in the accounting system
Record change in financial position
Measure business income
Prepare final accounts
Understand the principles of cost accounting
Calculate the different product costs
Make decisions about the acceptance or rejection of a particular product

Content
Financial Accounting: Balance sheet, income statement, double-entry accounting, journal and ledger, accounting for merchandising activities, value-added tax, adjustments before final accounts, provisions, depreciation, valuation,
Managerial Accounting: Full costing, variable costing, cost-volume profit, break-even analysis, activity-based costing

Prerequisites /
This course is a prerequisite for the course Financial Management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1177-00L</td>
<td>Human Factors I</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>M. Menozzi Jäckli, R. Huang, M. Siegrist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376-1219-00L</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Engineering II: Rehabilitation of Sensory and Vegetative Functions</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>R. Riener, R. Gassert, L. Marchal Crespo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Every day humans interact with various systems. Strategies of interaction, individual needs, physical & mental abilities, and system properties are important factors in controlling the quality and performance in interaction processes. In the lecture, factors are investigated by basic scientific approaches. Discussed topics are important for optimizing people's satisfaction & overall performance.

Objective
The goal of the lecture is to empower students in better understanding the applied theories, principles, and methods in various applications. Students are expected to learn about how to enable an efficient and qualitatively high standing interaction between human and the environment, considering costs, benefits, health, and safety as well. Thus, an ergonomic design and evaluation process of products, tasks, and environments may be promoted in different disciplines. The goal is achieved in addressing a broad variety of topics and embedding the discussion in macroscopic factors such as the behavior of consumers and objectives of economy.

Content
- Physiological, physical, and cognitive factors in sensation and perception
- Body spaces and functional anthropometry, Digital Human Models
- Experimental techniques in assessing human performance and well-being
- Human factors and ergonomics in system designs, product development and innovation
- Human information processing and biological cybernetics
- Interaction among consumers, environments, behavior, and tasks

Literature
- Gavriel Salvendy, Handbook of Human Factors and Ergonomics, 4th edition (2012), is available on NEBIS as electronic version and for free to ETH students
- Further textbooks are introduced in the lecture
- Brouchures, checklists, key articles etc. are uploaded in ILIAS

Abstract
Rehabilitation Engng is the application of science and technology to ameliorate the handicaps of individuals with disabilities to reintegrate them into society. The goal is to present classical and new rehabilitation engineering principles applied to compensate or enhance motor, sensory, and cognitive deficits. Focus is on the restoration and treatment of the human sensory and vegetative system.

Objective
Provide knowledge on the anatomy and physiology of the human sensory system, related dysfunctions and pathologies, and how rehabilitation engineering can provide sensory restoration and substitution.

Content
Introduction, problem definition, overview
- Rehabilitation of visual function
  - Anatomy and physiology of the visual sense
  - Technical aids (glasses, sensor substitution)
  - Retina and cortex implants
- Rehabilitation of hearing function
  - Anatomy and physiology of the auditory sense
  - Hearing aids
  - Cochlea Implants
- Rehabilitation and use of kinesthetic and tactile function
  - Anatomy and physiology of the kinesthetic and tactile sense
  - Tactile/haptic displays for motion therapy (incl. electrical stimulation)
  - Role of displays in motor learning
- Rehabilitation of vestibular function
  - Anatomy and physiology of the vestibular sense
  - Rehabilitation strategies and devices (e.g. BrainPort)
- Rehabilitation of vegetative Functions
  - Cardiac Pacemaker
  - Phrenic stimulation, artificial breathing aids
  - Bladder stimulation, artificial sphincter
  - Brain stimulation and recording
  - Deep brain stimulation for patients with Parkinson, epilepsy, depression
  - Brain-Computer Interfaces

Autumn Semester 2016
Literature

Introductory Books:


Selected Journal Articles and Web Links:


VideoTact, ForeThought Development, LLC. http://my.execpc.com/?dwysocki/videotac.html

Prerequisites / notice

Target Group:

Students of higher semesters and PhD students of
- D-MAVT, D-ITET, D-INFK, D-HEST
- Biomedical Engineering, Robotics, Systems and Control
- Medical Faculty, University of Zurich
- Students of other departments, faculties, courses are also welcome

This lecture is independent from Rehabilitation Engineering I. Thus, both lectures can be visited in arbitrary order.

401-0647-00L

Introduction to Mathematical Optimization

W 5 credits 2V+1U D. Adjaishvili

Objective

Introduction to basic techniques and problems in mathematical optimization, and their applications to problems in engineering.

Content

The goal of the course is to obtain a good understanding of some of the most fundamental mathematical optimization techniques used to solve linear programs and basic combinatorial optimization problems. The students will also practice applying the learned models to problems in engineering.

Topics covered in this course include:
- Linear programming (simplex method, duality theory, shadow prices, ...).
- Basic combinatorial optimization problems (spanning trees, network flows, knapsack problem, ...).
- Modelling with mathematical optimization: applications of mathematical programming in engineering.

Information about relevant literature will be given in the lecture.

Literature

This course is meant for students who did not already attend the course "Mathematical Optimization", which is a more advance lecture covering similar topics and more.

402-0801-65L

Mechanical Metamaterials

W 4 credits 2V+1U S. Huber

Objective

A mechanical metamaterial derives its static or dynamic properties not from its microscopic composition but rather through its clever engineering at larger scales. In this course we introduce the basic principles behind the design of modern mechanical metamaterials such as the use of Bragg scattering, local resonances, topological band-structures, and non-linear effects.

The students should get acquainted with a modern toolbox in the design of mechanical metamaterials. Equipped with the knowledge of the key design principles, the students will be able to choose the appropriate approach to create a metamaterial with a pre-defined functionality either for dynamic applications such as vibration isolation, wave-guiding, or the design of a heat-diode, or static properties such as stress absorption or the design of mechanisms used in robotics.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1055 of 1571
**1.) Wave propagation in continuous systems**

**2.) Wave properties**

**3.) Discrete systems**

**4.) Local resonances**

**5.) Topology by example**

**6.) Topological classification**

**7.) Static systems**

**8.) Non-linear waves**

**Lecture notes**

Hand-outs will be available in class.

---

**Robots, Systems and Control**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0104-00L</td>
<td>Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering &amp; Life Sciences</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>P. Koumoutsakos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Does not take place this semester.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Number of participants limited to 60.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Quantification of uncertainties in computational models pertaining to applications in engineering and life sciences. Exploitation of massively available data to develop computational models with quantifiable predictive capabilities. Applications of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation to problems in mechanics, control, systems and cell biology.

**Objective**

The course will teach fundamental concept of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation (UQ+P) for computational models of systems in Engineering and Life Sciences. Emphasis will be placed on practical and computational aspects of UQ+P including the implementation of relevant algorithms in multicore architectures.

**Content**

Topics that will be covered include: Uncertainty quantification under parametric and non-parametric modelling uncertainty, Bayesian inference with model class assessment, Markov Chain Monte Carlo simulation, prior and posterior reliability analysis.

**Lecture notes**

The class will be largely based on the book: Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia as well as on class notes and related literature that will be distributed in class.

**Literature**

1. Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia
2. Probability Theory: The Logic of Science by E. T. Jaynes
3. Class Notes

**Prerequisites / notice**

Fundamentals of Probability, Fundamentals of Computational Modeling

---

**High Performance Computing for Science and Engineering (HPCSE) I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0107-20L</td>
<td>High Performance Computing for Science and Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>M. Troyer, P. Chatzidoukas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Introduction to HPC for scientists and engineers for applications from problems in science and engineering.

**Objective**

Fundamental of:
1. Parallel Computing Architectures
2. MultiCores
3. ManyCores

**Content**

Programming models and languages:
1. C++ threading (2 weeks)
2. OpenMP (4 weeks)
3. MPI (5 weeks)

Computers and methods:
1. Hardware and architectures
2. Libraries
3. Particles: N-body solvers
4. Fields: PDEs
5. Stochastics: Monte Carlo

**Lecture notes**

http://www.cse-lab.ethz.ch/index.php/teaching/42-teaching/classes/615-hpcse1

Class notes, handouts

---

**Nonlinear Dynamics and Chaos I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0532-00L</td>
<td>Nonlinear Dynamics and Chaos I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>G. Haller, F. Kogelbauer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Basic facts about nonlinear systems; stability and near-equilibrium dynamics; bifurcations; dynamical systems on the plane; non-autonomously dynamical systems; chaotic dynamics.

**Objective**

This course is intended for Masters and Ph.D. students in engineering sciences, physics and applied mathematics who are interested in the behavior of nonlinear dynamical systems. It offers an introduction to the qualitative study of nonlinear physical phenomena modeled by differential equations or discrete maps. We discuss applications in classical mechanics, electrical engineering, fluid mechanics, and biology. A more advanced Part II of this class is offered every other year.

**Content**

(1) Basic facts about nonlinear systems: Existence, uniqueness, and dependence on initial data.

(2) Near equilibrium dynamics: Linear and Lyapunov stability

(3) Bifurcations of equilibria: Center manifolds, normal forms, and elementary bifurcations

(4) Nonlinear dynamical systems on the plane: Phase plane techniques, limit sets, and limit cycles.

(5) Time-dependent dynamical systems: Floquet theory, Poincare maps, averaging methods, resonance

**Lecture notes**

The class lecture notes will be posted electronically after each lecture. Students should not rely on these but prepare their own notes during the lecture.

**Prerequisites / notice**

- Prerequisites: Analysis, linear algebra and a basic course in differential equations.
- Exam: two-hour written exam in English.
- Homework: A homework assignment will be due roughly every other week. Hints to solutions will be posted after the homework due dates.

---

**Dynamic Programming and Optimal Control**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0563-01L</td>
<td>Dynamic Programming and Optimal Control</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>R. D’Andrea</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Introduction to Dynamic Programming and Optimal Control.

**Objective**

Covers the fundamental concepts of Dynamic Programming & Optimal Control.
This course provides an introduction and covers the fundamentals of the field, including rigid motions, homogeneous transformations, forward and inverse kinematics of multiple degree of freedom manipulators, velocity kinematics, motion planning, trajectory generation, sensing, vision, and control. Its requirement for the Robotics Vertiefung and for the Masters in Mechatronics and Microsystems.
For a robot to be autonomous, it has to perceive and understand the world around it. This course introduces you to the fundamental

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0604-00L</td>
<td>Microrobotics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>B. Nelson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0632-00L</td>
<td>Vision Algorithms for Mobile Robotics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>D. Scaramuzza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0655-00L</td>
<td>Skills for Creativity and Innovation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>I. Goeller, C. Kobe, M. Meboldt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Objective:
Robotics is often viewed from three perspectives: perception (sensing), manipulation (affecting changes in the world), and cognition (intelligence). Robotic systems integrate aspects of all three of these areas. This course provides an introduction to the theory of robotics, and covers the fundamentals of the field, including rigid motions, homogeneous transformations, forward and inverse kinematics of multiple degree of freedom manipulators, velocity kinematics, motion planning, trajectory generation, sensing, vision, and control. This course is a requirement for the Robotics Vertiefung and for the Masters in Mechatronics and Microsystems.

Content:
An introduction to the theory of robotics, and covers the fundamentals of the field, including rigid motions, homogeneous transformations, forward and inverse kinematics of multiple degree of freedom manipulators, velocity kinematics, motion planning, trajectory generation, sensing, vision, and control.

Lecture notes:
The powerpoint slides presented in the lectures will be made available in hardcopy and as pdf files. Several readings will also be made available electronically.

Prerequisites / notice:
The course will be taught in English.

151-0604-00L Microrobotics
Does not take place this semester.

Abstract:
Microrobotics is an interdisciplinary field that combines aspects of robotics, micro and nanotechnology, biomedical engineering, and materials science. The aim of this course is to expose students to the fundamentals of this emerging field. Throughout the course students are expected to submit assignments. The course concludes with an end-of-semester examination.

Objective:
The objective of this course is to expose students to the fundamental aspects of the emerging field of microrobotics. This includes a focus on physical laws that predominate at the microscale, technologies for fabricating small devices, bio-inspired design, and applications of the field.

Content:
Main topics of the course include:
- Scaling laws at micro/nano scales
- Electrostatics
- Electromagnetism
- Low Reynolds number flows
- Observation tools
- Materials and fabrication methods
- Applications of biomedical microrobots

Lecture notes:
The powerpoint slides presented in the lectures will be made available in hardcopy and as pdf files. Several readings will also be made available electronically.

Prerequisites / notice:
The lecture will be taught in English.

151-0623-00L ETH Zurich Distinguished Seminar in Robotics, Systems and Controls
Students for other Master's programmes in Department Mechanical and Process Engineering cannot use the credit in the category Core Courses

Abstract:
This course consists of a series of seven lectures given by researchers who have distinguished themselves in the area of Robotics, Systems, and Controls. MSc students in Robotics, Systems, and Controls are required to attend every lecture. Attendance will be monitored. If for some reason a student cannot attend one of the lectures, the student must select another ETH or University of Zurich seminar related to the field and submit one a one page description of the seminar topic. Please see http://www.msr.ethz.ch/education/distinguished-seminar-in-robotics--systems--controls--151-0623-0.html for a list of upcoming lectures.

Objective:
Obtain an overview of various topics in Robotics, Systems, and Controls from leaders in the field. Please see http://www.msr.ethz.ch/education/distinguished-seminar-in-robotics--systems--controls--151-0623-0.html for a suggestion of other lectures.

Prerequisites / notice:
Students are required to attend all seven lectures to obtain credit. If a student must miss a lecture then attendance at a related special lecture will be accepted that is reported in a one page summary of the attended lecture. No exceptions to this rule are allowed.

151-0632-00L Vision Algorithms for Mobile Robotics
Number of participants limited to 50

Abstract:
For a robot to be autonomous, it has to perceive and understand the world around it. This course introduces you to the fundamental computer vision algorithms used in mobile robotics, in particular: feature extraction, multiple view geometry, dense reconstruction, object tracking, image retrieval, event-based vision, and visual-inertial odometry (the algorithm behind Google Tango).

Objective:
Learn the fundamental computer vision algorithms used in mobile robotics, in particular: feature extraction, multiple view geometry, dense reconstruction, object tracking, image retrieval, event-based vision, and visual-inertial odometry (the algorithm behind Google Tango).

Content:
For a robot to be autonomous, it has to perceive and understand the world around it. This course introduces you to the fundamental computer vision algorithms used in mobile robotics, in particular: feature extraction, multiple view geometry, dense reconstruction, object tracking, image retrieval, event-based vision, and visual-inertial odometry (the algorithm behind Google Tango).

Lecture notes:
Lecture slides will be available after each lecture on the course official website: http://rpg.ifi.uzh.ch/teaching.html

Literature:

Prerequisites / notice:
Basics of algebra and geometry, matrix calculus.

151-0655-00L Skills for Creativity and Innovation
Number of participants limited to 50

Abstract:
This course aims to enhance the knowledge and competency of students regarding their innovation capability. An overview on prerequisites and different skills for creativity and innovation in individual & team settings is given. The focus of this lecture is clearly on building competencies - not just acquiring knowledge.

Objective:
- Basic knowledge about creativity and skills
- Knowledge about individual prerequisites for creativity
- Development of individual skills for creativity
- Knowledge about teams
- Development of team-oriented skills for creativity
- Knowledge and know-how about transfer to idea generation teams
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Block</th>
<th>Instructor(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0727-00L</td>
<td>Colloquium on Manufacturing Technology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3K</td>
<td>K. Wegener, F. Kuster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0851-00L</td>
<td>Robot Dynamics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>M. Hutter, R. Siegwart, T. Stastny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0717-00L</td>
<td>Mass Transfer</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>R. Büchel, S. E. Pratsinis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-1116-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Aircraft and Car Aerodynamics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>J. Wildi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content**
- Basic knowledge about creativity and skills:
  - Introduction into creativity & innovation: definitions and models
- Knowledge about individual prerequisites for creativity:
  - Personality, motivation, intelligence
- Development of individual skills for creativity:
  - Focus on creativity as problem analysis & solving
  - Individual skills in theoretical models
  - Individual competencies: exercises and reflection
- Knowledge about teams:
  - Definitions and models
  - Roles in innovation processes
- Development of team-oriented skills for creativity:
  - Idea generation and development in teams
  - Cooperation & communication in innovation teams
- Knowledge and know-how about transfer to idea generation teams:
  - Self-reflection & development planning
  - Methods of knowledge transfer

**Lecture notes**
Slides, script and other documents will be distributed via moodle.ethz.ch
(access only for students registered to this course)

**Literature**
Please refer to lecture script.

**Notice**
- Further training with specialized lectures and large participation from the industry.

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Students must have participated and passed the courses Manufacturing, Production Machines I and Forming Technology III - Forming Processes.

**Objective**
- Continous further training to current topics of the manufacturing technique. Exchange of experience and knowledge with the industry and other universities.

**Content**
Selected actual topics on manufacturing methods and tools, machine tools, NC-control and drives, components and measuring methods and devices. Topics are changing every year.

**Language**
Help for English speaking students on request.

**Notice**
- Future training with specialized lectures and large participation from the industry.
Content

Aircraft aerodynamics: atmosphere, aerodynamic forces (ascending force; profile, wings, Resistance, residual resistance, induced resistance); thrust (overview of the propulsion system, aerodynamics of the propellers), introduction to static longitudinal stability.


Lecture notes

1.) Grundlagen der Flugtechnik (Basics of flight science, script in german language)
2.) Einführung in die Fahrzeug aerodynamik (Introduction in car aerodynamics, script in german language)

Literature

English literature covering the content of the course:

227-0225-00L Linear System Theory W 6 credits 5G M. Kamgarpour

Abstract

The class is intended to provide a comprehensive overview of the theory of linear dynamical systems, their use in control, filtering, and estimation and their applications to areas ranging from avionics to systems biology.

Objective

By the end of the class students should be comfortable with the fundamental results in linear system theory and the mathematical tools used to derive them.

Content

- Rings, fields and linear spaces, normed linear spaces and inner product spaces.
- Ordinary differential equations, existence and uniqueness of solutions.
- Continuous and discrete time, time varying linear systems. Time domain solutions. Time invariant systems treated as a special case.
- Controllability and observability, canonical forms, Kalman decomposition. Time invariant systems treated as a special case.
- Stability and stabilization, observers, state and output feedback, separation principle.
- Realization theory.

Lecture notes


Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Control Systems I (227-0103-00) or equivalent and sufficient mathematical maturity.

227-0447-00L Image Analysis and Computer Vision W 6 credits 3V+1U L. Van Gool, O. Göksel, E. Konukoglu

Abstract


Objective

Overview of the most important concepts of image formation, perception and analysis, and Computer Vision. Gaining own experience through practical computer and programming exercises.

Content

The first part of the course starts off from an overview of existing and emerging applications that need computer vision. It shows that the realm of image processing is no longer restricted to the factory floor, but is entering several fields of our daily life. First it is investigated how the parameters of the electromagnetic waves are related to our perception. Also the interaction of light with matter is considered. The most important hardware components of technical vision systems, such as cameras, optical devices and illumination sources are discussed. The course then turns to the steps that are necessary to arrive at the discrete images that serve as input to algorithms. The next part describes necessary preprocessing steps of image analysis, that enhance image quality and/or detect specific features. Linear and non-linear filters are introduced for that purpose. The course will continue by analyzing procedures allowing to extract additional types of basic information from multiple images, with motion and depth as two important examples. The estimation of image velocities (optical flow) will get due attention and methods for object tracking will be presented. Several techniques are discussed to extract three-dimensional information about objects and scenes. Finally, approaches for the recognition of specific objects as well as object classes will be discussed and analyzed.

Lecture notes

Course material Script, computer demonstrations, exercises and problem solutions

Prerequisites / notice

Basic concepts of mathematical analysis and linear algebra. The computer exercises are based on Linux and C. The course language is English.

227-0517-00L Electrical Drive Systems II W 6 credits 4G P. Steimer, G. Scheuer, C. A. Stulz

Abstract

In the course "Drive System II" the power semiconductors are repeated. The creation of converters based on the combination of switches/cells and based topologies is explained. Another main focus is on the 3-level inverter with its switching and transfer functions. Further topics are the control of the synchronous machine, of line-side converters and issues with converter-fed machines.

Objective

The students establish a deeper understanding in regards of the design of the main components of an electrical drive system. They establish knowledge on the most important interaction with the grid and the machine and their related high dynamic control.

Content

Converter topologies (switch or cell based), multi-pulse diode rectifiers, system aspects of transformer and electrical machines, 3-level inverter with its switching and transfer functions, grid side harmonics, modeling and control of synchronous machines (including permanent magnet machines), control of line-side converters, reflection effects with power cables, winding insulation and bearing stress. Field trip to ABB Semiconductors.

Lecture notes

Skrift is sold at the beginning of the lectures or can be downloaded from ilias

Literature

Skrift of lecture; References in skript to related technical publications and books

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Electrical Drive Systems I (recommended), Basics in electrical engineering, power electronics, automation and mechatronics

The course language is English.

227-0689-00L System Identification W 4 credits 2V+1U R. Smith

Abstract

Theory and techniques for the identification of dynamic models from experimentally obtained system input-output data.

Objective

To provide a series of practical techniques for the development of dynamical models from experimental data, with the emphasis being on the development of models suitable for feedback control design purposes. To provide sufficient theory to enable the practitioner to understand the trade-offs between model accuracy, data quality and data quantity.

Content


Parametric identification methods. On-line and batch approaches.

Literature


Prerequisites / notice


Control systems (227-0216-00L) or equivalent.
### 252-3110-00L Human Computer Interaction

**Abstract**
The course provides an introduction to the field of human-computer interaction, emphasising the central role of the user in system design. Throughout detailed case studies, students will be introduced to different methods used to analyse the user experience and shown how these can inform the design of new interfaces, systems and technologies.

**Objective**
The goal of the course is that students should understand the principles of user-centred design and be able to apply these in practice.

**Content**
The course will introduce students to various methods of analysing the user experience, showing how these can be used at different stages of system development from requirements analysis through to usability testing. Students will get experience of designing and carrying out user studies as well as analysing results. The course will also cover the basic principles of interaction design. Practical exercises related to touch and gesture-based interaction will be used to reinforce the concepts introduced in the lecture. To get students to further think beyond traditional system design, we will discuss issues related to ambient information and awareness.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Solid basic knowledge in statistics, algorithms and programming before taking this course. It is recommended that students have taken the Visual Computing lecture or a similar course introducing basic image processing concepts.

### 263-5210-00L Probabilistic Artificial Intelligence

**Abstract**
This course introduces core modeling techniques and algorithms from statistics, optimization, planning, and control applications in areas such as sensor networks, robotics, and the Internet.

**Objective**
How can we build systems that perform well in uncertain environments and unforeseen situations? How can we develop systems that exhibit "intelligent" behavior, without prescribing explicit rules? How can we build systems that learn from experience in order to improve their performance? We will study core modeling techniques and algorithms from statistics, optimization, planning, and control and study applications in areas such as sensor networks, robotics, and the Internet. The course is designed for upper-level undergraduate and graduate students.

**Content**
Topics covered:
- Search (BFS, DFS, A*), constraint satisfaction and optimization
- Tutorial in logic (propositional, first-order)
- Probability
  - Bayesian Networks (models, exact and approximate inference, learning)
  - Temporal models (Hidden Markov Models, Dynamic Bayesian Networks)
- Probabilistic planning (MDPs, POMDPs)
- Reinforcement learning
- Combining logic and probability

**Prerequisites / notice**
Solid basic knowledge in statistics, algorithms and programming - Combining logic and probability

### 263-5902-00L Computer Vision

**Abstract**
The goal of this course is to provide students with a good understanding of computer vision and image analysis techniques. The main concepts and techniques will be studied in depth and practical algorithms and approaches will be discussed and explored through the exercises.

**Objective**
The objectives of this course are:
1. To introduce the fundamental problems of computer vision.
2. To introduce the main concepts and techniques used to solve those.
3. To enable participants to implement solutions for reasonably complex problems.
4. To enable participants to make sense of the computer vision literature.

**Content**
Camera models and calibration, invariant features, Multi-view geometry, Model fitting, Stereo Matching, Segmentation, 2D Shape matching, Shape from Silhouettes, Optical flow, Structure from motion, Tracking, Object recognition, Object category recognition

**Prerequisites / notice**
It is recommended that students have taken the Visual Computing lecture or a similar course introducing basic image processing concepts before taking this course.

### 376-1219-00L Rehabilitation Engineering II: Rehabilitation of Sensory and Vegetative Functions

**Abstract**
Rehabilitation Engineering is the application of science and technology to ameliorate the handicaps of individuals with disabilities to reintegrate them into society. The goal is to present classical and new rehabilitation engineering principles applied to compensate or enhance motor, sensory, and cognitive deficits. Focus is on the restoration and treatment of the human sensory and vegetative system.

**Objective**
Provide knowledge on the anatomy and physiology of the human sensory system, related dysfunctions and pathologies, and how rehabilitation engineering can provide sensory restoration and substitution.

**Content**
Introduction, problem definition, overview
- Rehabilitation of visual function
  - Anatomy and physiology of the visual sense
  - Technical aids (glasses, sensor substitution)
  - Retina and cortex implants
- Rehabilitation of hearing function
  - Anatomy and physiology of the auditory sense
  - Hearing aids
  - Cochlea Implants
- Rehabilitation and use of kinesthetic and tactile function
  - Anatomy and physiology of the kinesthetic and tactile sense
  - Tactile/haptic displays for motion therapy (incl. electrical stimulation)
  - Role of displays in motor learning
- Rehabilitation of vestibular function
  - Anatomy and physiology of the vestibular sense
  - Rehabilitation strategies and devices (e.g. BrainPort)
- Rehabilitation of vegetative Functions
  - Cardiac Pacemaker
  - Phrenic stimulation, artificial breathing aids
  - Bladder stimulation, artificial sphincter
  - Brain stimulation and recording
  - Deep brain stimulation for patients with Parkinson, epilepsy, depression
  - Brain-Computer Interfaces

This lecture is independent from Rehabilitation Engineering I. Thus, both lectures can be visited in arbitrary order.
Virtual Reality has the potential to provide descriptive and practical information for medical training and therapy while relieving the patient.

**Introductory Books:**


**Prerequisites / notice**

Students of higher semesters and PhD students of

- D-MAVT, D-ITET, D-INFK, D-HEST
- Biomedical Engineering, Robotics, Systems and Control
- Medical Faculty, University of Zurich
- Students of other departments, faculties, courses are also welcome

This lecture is independent from Rehabilitation Engineering I. Thus, both lectures can be visited in arbitrary order.

**Selected Journal Articles and Web Links:**


VideoTact, ForeThought Development, LLC. http://my.execpc.com/?dwysocki/videotac.html

**Selected Publications:**


VideoTact, ForeThought Development, LLC. http://my.execpc.com/?dwysocki/videotac.html

**Literature**

### Prerequisites / notice

The course language is English.

Basic experience in Information Technology and Computer Science will be of advantage.

More details will be announced in the lecture.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>376-1504-00L</th>
<th>Physical Human Robot Interaction (pHRI)</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>4 credits</th>
<th>2V+2U</th>
<th>R. Gassert, O. Lamberty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Objective

The objective of this course is to give an introduction to the fundamentals of physical human-robot interaction, through lectures on the underlying theoretical/mechatronics aspects and application fields, in combination with a hands-on lab tutorial. The course will guide students through the design and evaluation process of such systems.

By the end of this course, you should understand the critical elements in human-robot interactions - both in terms of engineering and human factors - and use these to evaluate and define safe and efficient assistive and rehabilitative robotic systems. Specifically, you should be able to:

1. Identify critical human factors in physical human-robot interaction and use these to derive design requirements;
2. Compare and select mechatronic components that optimally fulfill the defined design requirements;
3. Derive a model of the device dynamics to guide and optimize the selection and integration of selected components into a functional system;
4. Design control hardware and software and implement and test human-interactive control strategies on the physical setup;
5. Characterize and optimize such systems using both engineering and psychophysical evaluation metrics;
6. Investigate and optimize one aspect of the physical setup and convey and defend the gained insights in a technical presentation.

#### Content

This course provides an introduction to fundamental aspects of physical human-robot interaction. After an overview of human haptic, visual and auditory sensing, neurophysiology and psychophysics, principles of human-robot interaction systems (kinematics, mechanical transmissions, robot sensors and actuators used in these systems) will be introduced. Throughout the course, students will gain knowledge of interaction control strategies including impedance/admittance and force control, haptic rendering basics and issues in device design for humans such as transparency and stability analysis, safety hardware and procedures. The course is organized into lectures that aim to bring students up to speed with the basics of these systems, readings on classical and current topics in physical human-robot interaction, laboratory sessions and lab visits.

Students will attend periodic laboratory sessions where they will implement the theoretical aspects learned during the lectures. Here the salient features of haptic device design will be identified and theoretical aspects will be implemented in a haptic system based on the haptic paddle (http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/phri/request-ethz-haptic-paddle-hardware-documentation.html), by creating simple dynamic haptic virtual environments and understanding the performance limitations and causes of instabilities (direct/virtual coupling, friction, damping, time delays, sampling resolution, quantization, etc.) during rendering of different mechanical properties.

#### Literature


#### Lecture notes

Will be distributed through the document repository before the lectures.

http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/phri.html

#### Prerequisites / notice

Notice:

The registration is limited to 26 students.

There are 4 credit points for this lecture.

The lecture will be held in English.

The students are expected to have basic control knowledge from previous classes.

http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/phri.html

---

**Micro & Nanosystems**

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  
Autumn Semester 2016  
Page 1063 of 1571
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0104-00L</td>
<td>Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering &amp; Life</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>P. Koumoutsakos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 60.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quantification of uncertainties in computational</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>models pertaining to applications in engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and life sciences.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exploitation of massively available data to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>develop computational models with quantifiable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>predictive capabilities.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applications of Uncertainty Quantification and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Propagation to problems in mechanics, control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>systems and cell biology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course will teach fundamental concept of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation (UQ+P)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for computational models of systems in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering and Life Sciences.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emphasis will be placed on practical and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>computational aspects of UQ+P including the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>implementation of relevant algorithms in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>multicore architectures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Topics that will be covered include: Uncertainty</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>quantification under parametric and non-parametric</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>modelling uncertainty, Bayesian inference with</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>model class assessment, Markov Chain Monte Carlo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>simulation, prior and posterior reliability analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The class will be largely based on the book: Data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>as well as on class notes and related literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>that will be distributed in class.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sivia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Probability Theory: The Logic of Science by E.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T. Jaynes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Class Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamentals of Probability, Fundamentals of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Modeling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0107-20L</td>
<td>High Performance Computing for Science and</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>M. Troyer, P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering (HPCSE) I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chatzidoukas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course gives an introduction into algorithms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and numerical methods for parallel computing for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>multi and many-core architectures and for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>applications from problems in science and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>engineering.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to HPC for scientists and engineers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamental of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Parallel Computing Architectures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. MultiCores</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. ManyCores</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Programming models and languages:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. C++ threading (2 weeks)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. OpenMP (4 weeks)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. MPI (5 weeks)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computers and methods:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Hardware and architectures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Libraries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Particles: N-body solvers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Fields: PDEs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Stochastics: Monte Carlo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The powerpoint slides presented in the lectures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>will be made available in hardcopy and as pdf</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>files. Several readings will also be made</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>available electronically.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture will be taught in English.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0604-00L</td>
<td>Microrobotics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>B. Nelson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microrobotics is an interdisciplinary field that</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>combines aspects of robotics, micro and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nanotechnology, biomedical engineering, and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>materials science.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The aim of this course is to expose students to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the fundamentals of this emerging field.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Throughout the course students are expected to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>submit assignments. The course concludes with</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>an end-of-semester examination.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The objective of this course is to expose students</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to the fundamental aspects of the emerging field</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of microrobotics. This includes a focus on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>physical laws that predominate at the microscale,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>technologies for fabricating small devices,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bio-inspired design, and applications of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>field.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Main topics of the course include:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Scaling laws at micro/nano scales</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Electrostatics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Electromagnetism</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Low Reynolds number flows</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Observation tools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Materials and fabrication methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Applications of biomedical microrobots</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The powerpoint slides presented in the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lectures will be made available in hardcopy and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>as pdf files. Several readings will also be made</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>available electronically.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture will be taught in English.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0605-00L</td>
<td>Nanosystems</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>A. Stemmer, J.-N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tisserant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>From atoms to molecules to condensed matter:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>characteristic properties of simple nanosystems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and how they evolve when moving towards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>complex ensembles.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intermolecular forces, their macroscopic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>manifestations, and ways to control such</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>interactions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Self-assembly and directed assembly of 2D and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3D structures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special emphasis on the emerging field of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>molecular electronic devices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Familiarize students with basic science and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>engineering principles governing the nano domain.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The course addresses basic science and engineering principles ruling the nano domain. We particularly work out the links between topics that are traditionally taught separately.

Special emphasis is placed on the emerging field of molecular electronic devices, their working principles, applications, and how they may be assembled.

Topics are treated in 2 blocks:

(I) From Quantum to Continuum
From atoms to molecules to condensed matter: characteristic properties of simple nanosystems and how they evolve when moving towards complex ensembles.

(II) Interaction Forces on the Micro and Nano Scale
Intermolecular forces, their macroscopic manifestations, and ways to control such interactions.

Self-assembly and directed assembly of 2D and 3D structures.

Literature

Course format:
Lectures and Mini-Review presentations: Thursday 10-13, ML F 36

Homework: Mini-Reviews
Students select a paper (list distributed in class) and expand the topic into a Mini-Review that illuminates the particular field beyond the immediate results reported in the paper.

151-0620-00L Embedded MEMS Lab

W: 5 credits
3P: C. Hierold, S. Blunier, M. Haluska

Abstract
Practical course: Students are introduced to the process steps required for the fabrication of MEMS (Micro Electro Mechanical System) and carry out the fabrication and testing steps in the clean rooms by themselves. Additionally, they learn the requirements for working in clean rooms. Processing and characterization will be documented and analyzed in a final report. Limited access

Students learn the individual process steps that are required to make a MEMS (Micro Electro Mechanical System). Students carry out the process steps themselves in laboratories and clean rooms. Furthermore, participants become familiar with the special requirements (cleanliness, safety, operation of equipment and handling hazardous chemicals) of working in the clean rooms and laboratories. The entire production, processing, and characterization of the MEMS is documented and evaluated in a final report.

Content
With guidance from a tutor, the individual silicon microsystem process steps that are required for the fabrication of an accelerometer are carried out:
- Photolithography, dry etching, wet etching, sacrificial layer etching, critical point drying, various cleaning procedures
- Packaging and electrical connection of a MEMS device
- Testing and characterization of the MEMS device
- Written documentation and evaluation of the entire production, processing and characterization

Lecture notes
A document containing theory, background and practical course content is distributed at the first meeting of the course. The document provides sufficient information for the participants to successfully participate in the course.

Prerequisites / notice
Participating students are required to attend all scheduled lectures and meetings of the course.

Participating students are required to provide proof that they have personal accident insurance prior to the start of the laboratory portion of the course.

This master's level course is limited to 15 students per semester for safety and efficiency reasons. If there are more than 15 students registered, we regret to restrict access to this course by the following rules:

Priority 1: master students of the master's program in "Micro and Nanosystems"

Priority 2: master students of the master's program in "Mechanical Engineering" with a specialization in Microsystems and Nanoscale Engineering (MAVT-tutors Profs Daraio, Dual, Hierold, Koumoutsakos, Nelson, Norris, Park, Poulikakos, Pratsinis, Stemmer), who attended the bachelor course "151-0621-00L Microsystems Technology" successfully.

Priority 3: master students, who attended the bachelor course "151-0621-00L Microsystems Technology" successfully.

Priority 4: all other students (PhD, bachelor, master) with a background in silicon or microsystems process technology.

If there are more students in one of these priority groups than places available, we will decide by drawing lots.

Students will be notified at the first lecture of the course (introductory lecture) as to whether they are able to participate. The course is offered in autumn and spring semester.
Electromagnetic oscillations known as surface plasmon polaritons have many unique properties that are useful across a broad set of applications in biology, chemistry, physics, and optics. The field of plasmonics has arisen to understand the behavior of surface plasmon polaritons and to develop applications in areas such as catalysis, imaging, photovoltaics, and sensing. In particular, metallic nanoparticles and patterned metallic interfaces have been developed to utilize plasmonic resonances. The aim of this course is to provide the basic knowledge to understand and apply the principles of plasmonics. The course will strive to be approachable to students from a diverse set of science and engineering backgrounds.

Contents:

- Fundamentals of Plasmonics
  - Basic electromagnetic theory
  - Optical properties of metals
  - Surface plasmon polaritons on surfaces
  - Surface plasmon polariton propagation
  - Localized surface plasmons

Applications of Plasmonics
- Waveguides
- Extraordinary optical transmission
- Enhanced spectroscopy
- Sensing
- Metamaterials

Prerequisites / notice

Class notes and handouts


Two tests are offered for practicing the course material. Participation is mandatory.

Objective

This course presents the fundamentals of transport phenomena with emphasis on mass transfer. The physical significance of basic principles is elucidated and quantitatively described. Furthermore the application of these principles to important engineering problems is demonstrated.

Content

This course presents the fundamentals of transport phenomena with emphasis on mass transfer. The physical significance of basic principles is elucidated and quantitatively described. Furthermore the application of these principles to important engineering problems is demonstrated.

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Physics I, Physics II

Mass Transfer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Fee</th>
<th>Graduate Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0917-00L</td>
<td>Mass Transfer</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>R. Büchel, S. E. Pratsinis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Objective

The goal of the lecture is to convey a basic knowledge in the area of FV materials as well as their construction and production processes and to empower the students to apply the knowledge gained to address current problems in research and practice.

Objective

Students attend and give research presentations for the research they plan to do and at the end of the semester they defend their results and answer questions from research scientists. Familiarize the students with the latest in this field.

Objective

Summary of reliability and failure analysis terminology; physics of failure: materials properties, physical processes and failure mechanisms; analysis of ICs, PCBs, opto-electronics, discrete and other components and devices; basic and properties of instruments; application in circuit design and reliability analysis.

Lecture notes

Comprehensive copy of transparencies

Terahertz: Technology & Applications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Fee</th>
<th>Graduate Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0455-00L</td>
<td>Terahertz: Technology &amp; Applications</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>K. Sankaran</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Objective

This course will provide a solid foundation for understanding physical principles of THz applications. We will discuss various building blocks of THz technology - components dealing with generation, manipulation, and detection of THz electromagnetic radiation. We will introduce THz applications in the domain of imaging, communications, and energy harvesting.

Objective

This is an introductory course on Terahertz (THz) technology and applications. Devices operating in THz frequency range (0.1 to 10 THz) have been increasingly studied in the recent years. Progress in nonlinear optical materials, ultrafast optical and electronic techniques has strengthened research in THz application developments. Due to unique interaction of THz waves with materials, applications with new capabilities can be developed. In theory, they can penetrate somewhat like X-rays, but are not considered harmful radiation, because THz energy level is low. They should be able to provide resolution as good or better than magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), possibly with simpler equipment. Imaging, very-high bandwidth communication, and energy harvesting are the most widely explored THz application areas. We will study the basics of THz generation, manipulation, and detection. Our emphasis will be on the physical principles and applications of THz in the domain of imaging, communication and energy harvesting.

Objective

INTRODUCTION
Chapter 1: Introduction to THz Physics
Chapter 2: Components of THz Technology
THz TECHNOLOGY MODULES
Chapter 3: THz Generation
Chapter 4: THz Detection
Chapter 5: THz Manipulation
APPLICATIONS
Chapter 6: THz Imaging
Chapter 7: THz Communication
Chapter 8: THz Energy Harvesting
## Bioengineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0104-00L</td>
<td>Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering &amp; Life Sciences</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>P. Koumoutsakos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 60.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Quantification of uncertainties in computational models pertaining to applications in engineering and life sciences. Exploitation of massively available data to develop computational models with quantifiable predictive capabilities. Applications of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation to problems in mechanics, control, systems and cell biology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course will teach fundamental concept of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation (UQ+P) for computational models of systems in Engineering and Life Sciences. Emphasis will be placed on practical and computational aspects of UQ+P including the implementation of relevant algorithms in multicore architectures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Topics that will be covered include: Uncertainty quantification under parametric and non-parametric modelling uncertainty, Bayesian inference with model class assessment, Markov Chain Monte Carlo simulation, prior and posterior reliability analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The class will be largely based on the book: Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia as well as on class notes and related literature that will be distributed in class.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>1. Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Probability Theory: The Logic of Science by E. T. Jaynes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Class Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Probability, Fundamentals of Computational Modeling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to HPC for scientists and engineers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamentals of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Parallel Computing Architectures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. MultiCores</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. ManyCores</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Programming models and languages:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. C++ threading (2 weeks)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. OpenMP (4 weeks)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. MPI (5 weeks)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Computers and methods:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Hardware and architectures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Libraries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Particles: N-body solvers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Fields: PDEs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Stochastics: Monte Carlo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The goal is to provide a strong knowledge on Virtual Reality for a possible future use in business processes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The class consists of lectures and references therein.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td><a href="http://www.cse-lab.ethz.ch/index.php/teaching/42-teaching/classes/615-hpcse1">http://www.cse-lab.ethz.ch/index.php/teaching/42-teaching/classes/615-hpcse1</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0255-00L</td>
<td>Energy Conversion and Transport in Biosystems</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2+1U</td>
<td>D. Poulikakos, A. Ferrari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Theory and application of thermodynamics and energy conversion in biological systems with focus on the cellular level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Theory and application of energy conversion at the cellular level. Understanding of the basic features governing solutes transport in the principal systems of the human cell. Connection of characteristics and patterns from other fields of engineering to biofluidics. Heat and mass transport processes in the cell, generation of forces, work and relation to biomedical technologies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Mass transfer models for the transport of chemical species in the human cell. Organization and function of the cell membrane and of the cell cytoskeleton. The role of molecular motors in cellular force generation and their function in cell migration. Description of the functionality of these systems and of analytical experimental and computational techniques for understanding of their operation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Material in the form of hand-outs will be distributed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Lecture notes and references therein.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0317-00L</td>
<td>Visualization, Simulation and Interaction - Virtual Reality II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. Kunz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This lecture provides deeper knowledge on the possible applications of virtual reality, its basic technology, and future research fields. The goal is to provide a strong knowledge on Virtual Reality for a possible future use in business processes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Virtual Reality can not only be used for the visualization of 3D objects, but also offers a wide application field for small and medium enterprises (SME). This could be for instance an enabling technology for net-based collaboration, the transmission of images and other data, the interaction of the human user with the digital environment, or the use of augmented reality systems. The goal of the lecture is to provide a deeper knowledge of today's VR environments that are used in business processes. The technical background, the algorithms, and the applied methods are explained more in detail. Finally, future tasks of VR will be discussed and an outlook on ongoing international research is given.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Introduction into Virtual Reality; basics of augmented reality; interaction with digital data, tangible user interfaces (TUI); basics of simulation; compression procedures of image-, audio-, and video data; new materials for force feedback devices; introduction into data security; cryptography; definition of free-form surfaces; digital factory; new research fields of virtual reality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The handout is available in German and English.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Prerequisites:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Visualization, Simulation and Interaction - Virtual Reality II&quot; is recommended.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didactical concept:</td>
<td>The course consists of lectures and exercises.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Lecture Hours</td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0917-00L</td>
<td>Mass Transfer</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>R. Büchel, S. E. Pratsinis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course presents the fundamentals of transport phenomena with emphasis on mass transfer. The physical significance of basic principles is elucidated and quantitatively described. Furthermore the application of these principles to important engineering problems is demonstrated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This course presents the fundamentals of transport phenomena with emphasis on mass transfer. The physical significance of basic principles is elucidated and quantitatively described. Furthermore the application of these principles to important engineering problems is demonstrated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Fick's laws; application and significance of mass transfer; comparison of Fick's laws with Newton's and Fourier's laws; derivation of Fick's 2nd law; diffusion in dilute and concentrated solutions; rotating disk; dispersion; diffusion coefficients, viscosity and heat conduction (Pr and Sc numbers); Brownian motion; Stokes-Einstein equation; mass transfer coefficients (Nu and Sh numbers); mass transfer across interfaces; Reynolds- and Chilton-Colburn analogies for mass-, heat-, and momentum transfer in turbulent flows; film-, penetration-, and surface renewal theories; simultaneous mass, heat and momentum transfer (boundary layers); homogeneous and heterogeneous reversible and irreversible reactions; diffusion-controlled reactions; mass transfer and first order heterogenous reaction. Applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / Notice</td>
<td>Two tests are offered for practicing the course material. Participation is mandatory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-3205-00L</td>
<td>Experimental Ergonomics ■</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>J. Held</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>You will learn how to apply the scientific discipline of ergonomics for system analysis and product development &quot;in order to optimise human well-being and overall system performance&quot; (<a href="http://www.iea.cc">www.iea.cc</a>). The course offers the framework of models, concepts, methods and tools of applied ergonomics. Teaching is combined with learning-by-doing and research-based learning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Knowledge of: - Principles and rules of applied ergonomic system and product design. - Methods and tools of ergonomic analysis and evaluation. - Practical experiences and hands-on skills in: - Conducting a study in system and task analysis. - Analysing human-product interactions. - Applying ergonomic knowledge for product and system improvements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>- Definition and role of applied ergonomics in engineering and design. - Framework of ergonomic analysis and design. - Design principles and rules. - Methods and tools for system and task analysis. - Hands-on experience in team work: - Experimental study of human-product interaction and usability through eye-tracking - Field study of system and task analysis, including on-site visits of complex work stations (Hospital OR/ICU or Air traffic/Railway Control Rooms).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / Notice</td>
<td>Max. number of participants is 15. Experiments and field studies in teams of 2-3 students are obligatory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0385-10L</td>
<td>Biomedical Imaging</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>S. Kozerke, K. P. Prüssmann, M. Rudin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction and analysis of medical imaging technology including X-ray procedures, computed tomography, nuclear imaging techniques using single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and ultrasound imaging techniques.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>To understand the physical and technical principles underlying X-ray imaging, computed tomography, single photon and positron emission tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, ultrasound and Doppler imaging techniques. The mathematical framework is developed to describe image encoding/decoding, point-spread function/module transfer function, signal-to-noise ratio, contrast behavior for each of the methods. Matlab exercises are used to implement and study basic concepts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>- X-ray imaging - Computed tomography - Single photon emission tomography - Positron emission tomography - Magnetic resonance imaging - Ultrasound/Doppler imaging</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Handout at the start of the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / Notice</td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 15.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0386-00L</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>J. Váröös, S. J. Ferguson, S. Kozerke, U. Moser, M. Rudin, M. P. Wolf, M. Zenobi-Wong</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The focus is on learning the concepts that govern common medical instruments and the most important organs from an engineering point of view. In addition, the most recent achievements and trends of the field of biomedical engineering are also outlined.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The course provides an overview of the various topics of the different tracks of the biomedical engineering master course and helps orienting the students in selecting their specialized classes and project locations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Lecture notes and handouts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Webb A, Smith N.B. Introduction to Medical Imaging: Physics, Engineering and Clinical Applications; Cambridge University Press 2011 - Analysis, Linear Algebra, Physics, Basics of Signal Theory, Basic skills in Matlab programming</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / Notice</td>
<td>Max. number of participants is 15. Experiments and field studies in teams of 2-3 students are obligatory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lecture notes Introduction to Biomedical Engineering by Enderle, Banchard, and Bronzino

AND

https://www1.ethz.ch/lbb/Education/BME

227-0393-10L Bioelectronics and Biosensors W 6 credits 2V+2U J. Vörös, M. F. Yanik, T. Zambelli

New course. Not to be confounded with 227-0393-00L last offered in the Spring Semester 2015.

Abstract The course introduces the concepts of bioelectricity and biosensing. The sources and use of electrical fields and currents in the context of biological systems and problems are discussed. The fundamental challenges of measuring biological signals are introduced. The most important biosensing techniques and their physical concepts are introduced in a quantitative fashion.

Objective During this course the students will:
- learn the basic concepts in biosensing and bioelectronics
- be able to solve typical problems in biosensing and bioelectronics
- learn about the remaining challenges in this field

Content L1. Bioelectronics history, its applications and overview of the field
- Volta and Galvani dispute
- BMI, pacemaker, cochlear implant, retinal implant, limb replacement devices
- Fundamentals of biosensing
- Glucometer and ELISA

L2. Fundamentals of quantum and classical noise in measuring biological signals

L3. Biomeasurement techniques with photons

L4. Acoustics sensors
- Differential equation for quartz crystal resonance
- Acoustic sensors and their applications

L5. Engineering principles of optical probes for measuring and manipulating molecular and cellular processes

L6. Optical biosensors
- Differential equation for optical waveguides
- Optical sensors and their applications
- Plasmonic sensing

L7. Basic notions of molecular adsorption and electron transfer
- Quantum mechanics: Schrödinger equation energy levels from H atom to crystals, energy bands
- Electron transfer: Marcus theory, Gerischer theory

L8. Potentiometric sensors
- Fundamentals of the electrochemical cell at equilibrium (Nernst equation)
- Principles of operation of ion-selective electrodes

L9. Amperometric sensors and bioelectric potentials
- Fundamentals of the electrochemical cell with an applied overpotential to generate a faraday current
- Principles of operation of amperometric sensors
- Ion flow through a membrane (Fick equation, Nernst equation, Donnan equilibrium, Goldman equation)

L10. Channels, amplification, signal gating, and patch clamp Y4

L11. Action potentials and impulse propagation

L12. Functional electric stimulation and recording
- MEA and CMOS based recording
- Applying potential in liquid - simulation of fields and relevance to electric stimulation

L13. Neural networks memory and learning

Literature Plonsky and Barr, Bioelectricity: A Quantitative Approach (Third edition)

Prerequisites / notice Supervised exercises solving real-world problems. Some Matlab based exercises in groups.

227-0447-00L Image Analysis and Computer Vision W 6 credits 3V+1U L. Van Gool, O. Gökşel, E. Konukoglu


Objective Overview of the most important concepts of image formation, perception and analysis, and Computer Vision. Gaining own experience through practical computer and programming exercises.

Content The first part of the course starts off from an overview of existing and emerging applications that need computer vision. It shows that the realm of image processing is no longer restricted to the factory floor, but is entering several fields of our daily life. First it is investigated how the parameters of the electromagnetic waves are related to our perception. Also the interaction of light with matter is considered. The most important hardware components of technical vision systems, such as cameras, optical devices and illumination sources are discussed. The course then turns to the steps that are necessary to arrive at the discrete images that serve as input to algorithms. The next part describes necessary preprocessing steps of image analysis, that enhance image quality and/or detect specific features. Linear and non-linear filters are introduced for that purpose. The course will continue by analyzing procedures allowing to extract additional types of basic information from multiple images, with motion and depth as two important examples. The estimation of image velocities (optical flow) will get due attention and methods for object tracking will be presented. Several techniques are discussed to extract three-dimensional information about objects and scenes. Finally, approaches for the recognition of specific objects as well as object classes will be discussed and analyzed.

Lecture notes Course material Script, computer demonstrations, exercises and problem solutions

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites:
Basic concepts of mathematical analysis and linear algebra. The computer exercises are based on Linux and C. The course language is English.

227-0455-00L Terahertz: Technology & Applications W 3 credits 2V K. Sankaran

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1069 of 1571
This course will provide a solid foundation for understanding physical principles of THz applications. We will discuss various building blocks of THz technology - components dealing with generation, manipulation, and detection of THz electromagnetic radiation. We will introduce THz applications in the domain of imaging, communications, and energy harvesting.

This is an introductory course on Terahertz (THz) technology and applications. Devices operating in THz frequency range (0.1 to 10 THz) have been increasingly studied in the recent years. Progress in nonlinear optical materials, ultrafast optical and electronic techniques has strengthened research in THz application developments. Due to unique interaction of THz waves with materials, applications with new capabilities can be developed. In theory, they can penetrate somewhat like X-rays, but are not considered harmful radiation, because THz energy level is low. They should be able to provide resolution as good or better than magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), possibly with simpler equipment. Imaging, very-high bandwidth communication, and energy harvesting are the most widely explored THz application areas. We will study the basics of THz generation, manipulation, and detection. Our emphasis will be on the physical principles and applications of THz in the domain of imaging, communication and energy harvesting.

INTRODUCTION
Chapter 1: Introduction to THz Physics
Chapter 2: Components of THz Technology

THz TECHNOLOGY MODULES
Chapter 3: THz Generation
Chapter 4: THz Detection
Chapter 5: THz Manipulation

APPLICATIONS
Chapter 6: THz Imaging
Chapter 7: THz Communication
Chapter 8: THz Energy Harvesting

Whenever we deviate from the main material discussed in these books, softcopy of lectures notes will be provided.

227-0945-00L Cell and Molecular Biology for Engineers I
3 credits

This course is part I of a two-semester course.

Abstract
The course gives an introduction into cellular and molecular biology, specifically for students with a background in engineering. The focus will be on the basic organization of eukaryotic cells, molecular mechanisms and cellular functions. Textbook knowledge will be combined with results from recent research and technological innovations in biology.

Objective
After completing this course, engineering students will be able to apply their previous training in the quantitative and physical sciences to modern biology. Students will also learn the principles how biological models are established, and how these models can be tested.

Content
Lectures will include the following topics: DNA, chromosomes, RNA, protein, genetics, gene expression, membrane structure and function, vesicular traffic, cellular communication, energy conversion, cytoskeleton, cell cycle, cellular growth, apoptosis, autophagy, cancer, development and stem cells.

In addition, three journal clubs will be held, where one/two publications will be discussed (part I: 1 Journal club, part II: 2 Journal Clubs). For each journal club, students (alone or in groups of up to three students) have to write a summary and discussion of the publication. These written documents will be graded and count as 25% for the final grade.

Lecture notes
Scripts of all lectures will be available.

Literature

227-0965-00L Micro and Nano-Tomography of Biological Tissues
3 credits

Abstract
The lecture introduces the physical and technical know-how of X-ray tomographic microscopy. Several X-ray imaging techniques (absorption-, phase- and darkfield contrast) will be discussed and their use in daily research, in particular biology, is presented. The course discusses the aspects of quantitative evaluation of tomographic data sets like segmentation, morphometry and statistics.

Objective
Introduction to the basic concepts of X-ray tomographic imaging, image analysis and data quantification at the micro and nano scale with particular emphasis on biological applications.

Content
Synchrotron-based X-ray micro- and nano-tomography is today a powerful technique for non-destructive, high-resolution investigations of a broad range of materials. The high-brilliance and high-coherence of third generation synchrotron radiation facilities allow quantitative, three-dimensional imaging at the micro and nanometer scale and extend the traditional absorption imaging technique to edge-enhanced and phase-sensitive measurements, which are particularly suited for investigating biological samples.

The lecture includes a general introduction to the principles of tomographic imaging from image formation to image reconstruction. It provides the physical and engineering basics to understand how imaging beamlines at synchrotron facilities work, looks into the recently developed phase contrast methods, and explores the first applications of X-ray nano-tomographic experiments.

The course finally provides the necessary background to understand the quantitative evaluation of tomographic data, from basic image analysis to complex morphometrical computations and 3D visualization, keeping the focus on biomedical applications.

Lecture notes
Available online

Literature
Will be indicated during the lecture.

227-0981-00L Cross-Disciplinary Research and Development in Medicine and Engineering
2 credits

Abstract
Cross-disciplinary collaboration between engineers and medical doctors is indispensable for innovation in health care. This course will bring together engineering students from ETH Zurich and medical students from the University of Zurich to experience the rewards and challenges of such interdisciplinary work in a project based learning environment.

Objective
The main goal of this course is to demonstrate the differences in communication between the fields of medicine and engineering. Since such differences become the most evident during actual collaborative work, the course is based on a current project in physiology research that combines medicine and engineering. For the engineering students, the specific aims of the course are to:

- Acquire a working understanding of the anatomy and physiology of the investigated system;
- Identify the engineering challenges in the project and communicate them to the medical students;
- Develop and implement, together with the medical students, solution strategies for the identified challenges;
- Present the found solutions to a cross-disciplinary audience.
After a general introduction to interdisciplinary communication and detailed background on the collaborative project, the engineering students will receive tailored lectures on the anatomy and physiology of the relevant system. They will then team up with medical students who have received a basic introduction to engineering methodology to collaborate on said project. In the process, they will be coached both by lecturers from ETH Zurich and the University of Zurich, receiving lectures customized to the project. The course will end with each team presenting their solution to a cross-disciplinary audience.

**Lecture notes**

Handouts and relevant literature will be provided.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1177-00L</td>
<td>Human Factors I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>M. Menozzi Jäckli, R. Huang, M. Siegrist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376-1219-00L</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Engineering II: Rehabilitation of Sensory and Vegetative Functions</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>R. Riener, R. Gassert, L. Marchal Crespo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Every day humans interact with various systems. Strategies of interaction, individual needs, physical & mental abilities, and system properties are important factors in controlling the quality and performance in interaction processes. In the lecture, factors are investigated by basic scientific approaches. Discussed topics are important for optimizing people's satisfaction & overall performance.

**Objective**

The goal of the lecture is to empower students in better understanding the applied theories, principles, and methods in various applications. Students are expected to learn about how to enable an efficient and qualitatively high standing interaction between human and the environment, considering costs, benefits, health, and safety as well. Thus, an ergonomic design and evaluation process of products, tasks, and environments may be promoted in different disciplines. The goal is achieved in addressing a broad variety of topics and embedding the discussion in macroscopic factors such as the behavior of consumers and objectives of economy.

**Content**

- Physiological, physical, and cognitive factors in sensation and perception
- Body spaces and functional anthropometry, Digital Human Models
- Experimental techniques in assessing human performance and well-being
- Human factors and ergonomics in system designs, product development and innovation
- Human information processing and biological cybernetics
- Interaction among consumers, environments, behavior, and tasks

**Literature**

- Gavriel Salvendy, Handbook of Human Factors and Ergonomics, 4th edition (2012), is available on NEBIS as electronic version and for free to ETH students
- Further textbooks are introduced in the lecture
- Brouchures, checklists, key articles etc. are uploaded in ILIAS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Instructor(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1219-00L</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Engineering II: Rehabilitation of Sensory and Vegetative Functions</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>R. Riener, R. Gassert, L. Marchal Crespo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Rehabilitation Engng is the application of science and technology to ameliorate the handicaps of individuals with disabilities to reintegrate them into society. The goal is to present classical and new rehabilitation engineering principles applied to compensate or enhance motor, sensory, and cognitive deficits. Focus is on the restoration and treatment of the human sensory and vegetative system.

**Objective**

Provide knowledge on the anatomy and physiology of the human sensory system, related dysfunctions and pathologies, and how rehabilitation engineering can provide sensory restoration and substitution.

This lecture is independent from Rehabilitation Engineering I. Thus, both lectures can be visited in arbitrary order.

**Content**

Introduction, problem definition, overview
Rehabilitation of visual function
- Anatomy and physiology of the visual sense
- Technical aids (glasses, sensor substitution)
- Retina and cortex implants
Rehabilitation of hearing function
- Anatomy and physiology of the auditory sense
- Hearing aids
- Cochlea Implants
Rehabilitation and use of kinesthetic and haptic function
- Anatomy and physiology of the kinesthetic and tactile sense
- Tactile/haptic displays for motion therapy (incl. electrical stimulation)
- Role of displays in motor learning
Rehabilitation of vestibular function
- Anatomy and physiology of the vestibular sense
- Rehabilitation strategies and devices (e.g. BrainPort)
Rehabilitation of vegetative Functions
- Cardiac Pacemaker
- Phrenic stimulation, artificial breathing aids
- Bladder stimulation, artificial sphincter
- Brain stimulation and recording
- Deep brain stimulation for patients with Parkinson, epilepsy, depression
- Brain-Computer Interfaces
Virtual Reality has the potential to support medical training and therapy. This lecture will derive the technical principles of multi-modal Virtual Reality in Medicine.


R. Riener

Introductory Books:

Virtual Reality has the potential to provide descriptive and practical information for medical training and therapy while relieving the patient.

Literature

Content

Abstract

Virtual Reality has the potential to support medical training and therapy. This lecture will derive the technical principles of multi-modal (audiovisual, haptic, tactile etc.) input devices, displays and rendering techniques. Examples are presented in the fields of surgical training, intra-operative augmentation, and rehabilitation. The lecture is accompanied by practical courses and excursions.

Objective

Provide theoretical and practical knowledge of new principles and applications of multi-modal simulation and interface technologies in medical education, therapy, and rehabilitation.

Content

Virtual Reality has the potential to provide descriptive and practical information for medical training and therapy while relieving the patient and/or the physician. Multi-modal interactions between the user and the virtual environment facilitate the generation of high-fidelity sensory impressions, by using not only visual and auditory modalities, but also kinesthetic, tactile, and even olfactory feedback. On the basis of the existing physiological constraints, this lecture will derive the technical requirements and principles of multi-modal input devices, displays, and rendering techniques. Several examples are presented that are currently being developed or already applied for surgical training, intra-operative augmentation, and rehabilitation. The lecture will be accompanied by several practical courses on graphical and haptic display devices as well as excursions to facilities equipped with large-scale VR equipment.

Target Group:

Students of higher semesters and PhD students of
- D-MAVT, D-ITET, D-INFK, D-HEST
- Biomedical Engineering, Robotics, Systems and Control
- Medical Faculty, University of Zurich

Students of other departments, faculties, courses are also welcome!

This lecture is independent from Rehabilitation Engineering I. Thus, both lectures can be visited in arbitrary order.

Selected Journal Articles and Web Links:


Prerequisites / notice

Target Group:

Students of higher semesters and PhD students of
- D-MAVT, D-ITET, D-INFK, D-HEST
- Biomedical Engineering, Robotics, Systems and Control
- Medical Faculty, University of Zurich

Students of other departments, faculties, courses are also welcome!

This lecture is independent from Rehabilitation Engineering I. Thus, both lectures can be visited in arbitrary order.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1072 of 1571
The objective of this course is to give an introduction to the fundamentals of physical human robot interaction, through lectures on the underlying theoretical/mechatronics aspects and application fields, in combination with a hands-on lab tutorial. The course will guide students through the design and evaluation process of such systems.

By the end of this course, you should understand the critical elements in human-robot interactions - both in terms of engineering and human factors - and use these to evaluate and de-sign safe and efficient assistive and rehabilitative robotic systems. Specifically, you should be able to:

1) identify critical human factors in physical human-robot interaction and use these to derive design requirements;
2) compare and select mechatronic components that optimally fulfill the defined design requirements;
3) derive a model of the device dynamics to guide and optimize the selection and integration of selected components into a functional system;
4) design control hardware and software and implement and test human-interactive control strategies on the physical setup;
5) characterize and optimize such systems using both engineering and psychophysical evaluation metrics;
6) investigate and optimize one aspect of the physical setup and convey and defend the gained insights in a technical presentation.

This course focuses on the emerging, interdisciplinary field of physical human-robot interaction, bringing together themes from robotics, real-time control, human factors, haptics, virtual environments, interaction design and other fields to enable the development of human-oriented robotic systems.

Abstract

This course focuses on the emerging, interdisciplinary field of physical human-robot interaction, bringing together themes from robotics, real-time control, human factors, haptics, virtual environments, interaction design and other fields to enable the development of human-oriented robotic systems.

Objective

The objective of this course is to give an introduction to the fundamentals of physical human robot interaction, through lectures on the underlying theoretical/mechatronics aspects and application fields, in combination with a hands-on lab tutorial. The course will guide students through the design and evaluation process of such systems.

By the end of this course, you should understand the critical elements in human-robot interactions - both in terms of engineering and human factors - and use these to evaluate and de-sign safe and efficient assistive and rehabilitative robotic systems. Specifically, you should be able to:

1) identify critical human factors in physical human-robot interaction and use these to derive design requirements;
2) compare and select mechatronic components that optimally fulfill the defined design requirements;
3) derive a model of the device dynamics to guide and optimize the selection and integration of selected components into a functional system;
4) design control hardware and software and implement and test human-interactive control strategies on the physical setup;
5) characterize and optimize such systems using both engineering and psychophysical evaluation metrics;
6) investigate and optimize one aspect of the physical setup and convey and defend the gained insights in a technical presentation.

This course provides an introduction to fundamental aspects of physical human-robot interaction. After an overview of human haptic, visual and auditory sensing, neurophysiology and psychophysics, principles of human-robot interaction systems (kinematics, mechanical transmissions, robot sensors and actuators used in these systems) will be introduced. Throughout the course, students will gain knowledge of interaction control strategies including impedance/admittance and force control, haptic rendering basics and issues in device design for humans such as transparency and stability analysis, safety hardware and procedures. The course is organized into lectures that aim to bring students up to speed with the basics of these systems, readings on classical and current topics in physical human-robot interaction, laboratory sessions and lab visits.

Students will attend periodic laboratory sessions where they will implement the theoretical aspects learned during the lectures. Here the salient features of haptic device design will be identified and theoretical aspects will be implemented in a haptic system based on the haptic paddle (http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/phri/request-ethz-haptic-paddle-hardware-documentation.html), by creating simple dynamic haptic virtual environments and understanding the performance limitations and causes of instabilities (direct virtual friction, damping, time delays, sampling rate, quantization, etc.) during rendering of different mechanical properties.

Lecture notes

Will be distributed through the document repository before the lectures.

http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/phri.html

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Notice:
The course is prerequisites to have basic control knowledge from previous classes.
http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/phri.html

Prerequisites

The course language is English.
Basic experience in Information Technology and Computer Science will be of advantage.
More details will be announced in the lecture.

376-1504-00L Physical Human Robot Interaction (pHRI) W 4 credits 2V+2U R. Gassert, O. Lamberty
Number of participants limited to 26.

Content

This course provides an introduction to fundamental aspects of physical human-robot interaction. After an overview of human haptic, visual and auditory sensing, neurophysiology and psychophysics, principles of human-robot interaction systems (kinematics, mechanical transmissions, robot sensors and actuators used in these systems) will be introduced. Throughout the course, students will gain knowledge of interaction control strategies including impedance/admittance and force control, haptic rendering basics and issues in device design for humans such as transparency and stability analysis, safety hardware and procedures. The course is organized into lectures that aim to bring students up to speed with the basics of these systems, readings on classical and current topics in physical human-robot interaction, laboratory sessions and lab visits.

Students will attend periodic laboratory sessions where they will implement the theoretical aspects learned during the lectures. Here the salient features of haptic device design will be identified and theoretical aspects will be implemented in a haptic system based on the haptic paddle (http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/phri/request-ethz-haptic-paddle-hardware-documentation.html), by creating simple dynamic haptic virtual environments and understanding the performance limitations and causes of instabilities (direct virtual friction, damping, time delays, sampling rate, quantization, etc.) during rendering of different mechanical properties.

Lecture notes

Will be distributed through the document repository before the lectures.

http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/phri.html

Prerequisites / notice

Notice:
The course is prerequisites to have basic control knowledge from previous classes.
http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/phri.html

376-1561-00L Clinical and Movement Biomechanics W 4 credits 3G S. Lorenzetti, R. List, N. Singh

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1073 of 1571
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Additional Credits</th>
<th>Instructors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1714-00L</td>
<td>Biocompatible Materials</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>K. Maniura, J. Möller, M. Zenobi-Wong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376-1985-00L</td>
<td>Trauma Biomechanics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>K.-U. Schmitt, M. H. Muser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-0341-00L</td>
<td>Medical Physics I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P. Manser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-0319-00L</td>
<td>Cellular Biochemistry (Part I)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>U. Kutay, R. I. Enchev, B. Kornmann, M. Peter, I. Zemp, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

**Objective**

**Content**

This course includes study design, measurement techniques, clinical testing, accessing movement data and analysis as well as modeling with regards to human movement.

**Introduction to the basics of trauma biomechanics.**

**Objective**

Introduction to trauma biomechanics. Emphasis is placed on the interdisciplinary nature of impact biomechanics, which uses the combination of fundamental engineering principles and advanced medical technologies to develop injury prevention measures. Topics include: accident statistics and accident reconstruction, biomechanical response of the human to impact loading, injury mechanisms and injury criteria, test methods (including crash tests), computer simulations using multi-body and finite element modeling techniques, aspects of passive safety of vehicles (focusing on restraint systems and vehicle compatibility). Real world examples mainly from automobile safety are used to augment lecture material.

**Lecture notes**

Handouts provided during the classes and references therein.

**Literature**


Handouts will be made available.


**Data:** 08.06.2021 14:12

**Autumn Semester 2016**

**Page 1074 of 1571**
### Design, Computation, Product Development & Manufacturing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0104-00L</td>
<td>Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering &amp; Life Sciences</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>P. Koumoutsakos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 60.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Quantification of uncertainties in computational models pertaining to applications in engineering and life sciences. Exploitation of massively available data to develop computational models with quantifiable predictive capabilities. Applications of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation to problems in mechanics, control, systems and cell biology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course will teach fundamental concept of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation (UQ+P) for computational models of systems in Engineering and Life Sciences. Emphasis will be placed on practical and computational aspects of UQ+P including the implementation of relevant algorithms in multicore architectures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Topics that will be covered include: Uncertainty quantification under parametric and non-parametric modelling uncertainty, Bayesian inference with model class assessment, Markov Chain Monte Carlo simulation, prior and posterior reliability analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The class will be largely based on the book: Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia as well as on class notes and related literature that will be distributed in class.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Literature    | 1. Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia  
2. Probability Theory: The Logic of Science by E. T. Jaynes |      |      |       |                     |
| Prerequisites / notice | Fundamentals of Probability, Fundamentals of Computational Modeling |      |      |       |                     |
| 151-0735-00L  | Dynamic Behavior of Materials and Structures | W    | 4 credits | 2V+2U | D. Mohr             |
|               | Does not take this semester.                      |      |      |       |                     |
| Abstract      | Lectures and computer labs concerned with the modeling of the deformation response and failure of engineering materials (metals, polymers and composites) subject to extreme loadings during manufacturing, crash, impact and blast events. |      |      |       |                     |
| Objective     | Students will learn to apply, understand and develop computational models of a large spectrum of engineering materials to predict their dynamic deformation response and failure in finite element simulations. Students will become familiar with important dynamic testing techniques to identify material model parameters from experiments. The ultimate goal is to provide the students with the knowledge and skills required to engineer modern multi-material solutions for high performance structures in automotive, aerospace and naval engineering. |      |      |       |                     |
| Content       | Topics include viscoelasticity, temperature and rate dependent plasticity, dynamic brittle and ductile fracture; impulse transfer, impact and wave propagation in solids; computational aspects of material model implementation into hydrocodes; simulation of dynamic failure of structures; |      |      |       |                     |
| Lecture notes | Slides of the lectures, relevant journal papers and users manuals will be provided. |      |      |       |                     |
| Literature    | Various books will be recommended covering the topics discussed in class |      |      |       |                     |
| Prerequisites / notice | Course in continuum mechanics (mandatory), finite element method (recommended) |      |      |       |                     |
| 151-3205-00L  | Experimental Ergonomics | W    | 4 credits | 2V+2A | J. Held             |
|               | Does not take this semester.                      |      |      |       |                     |
| Objective     | Knowledge of:  
- Principles and rules of applied ergonomic system and product design.  
- Methods and tools of ergonomic analysis and evaluation.  
- Practical experiences and hands-on skills in:  
- Conducting a study in system and task analysis.  
- Analysing human-product interactions.  
- Applying ergonomic knowledge for product and system improvements. |      |      |       |                     |
| Content       | - Definition and role of applied ergonomics in engineering and design.  
- Framework of ergonomic analysis and design.  
- Design principles and rules.  
- Methods and tools for system and task analysis.  
- Hands-on experience in team work:  
- Experimental study of human-product interaction and usability through eye-tracking  
- Field study of system and task analysis, including on-site visits of complex work stations (Hospital OR/ICU or Air traffic/Railway Control Rooms). |      |      |       |                     |
| Lecture notes | Handout at the start of the course.                |      |      |       |                     |
| Prerequisites / notice | Experiments and field studies in teams of 2-3 students are obligatory. |      |      |       |                     |
| 151-3209-00L  | Engineering Design Optimization | W    | 4 credits | 4G    | K. Shea, T. Stankovic |
|               | Does not take this semester.                      |      |      |       |                     |
| Objective     | The course covers fundamentals of computational optimization methods in the context of engineering design. It develops skills to formally state and model engineering design tasks as optimization problems and select appropriate methods to solve them. |      |      |       |                     |
| Content       | The lecture and exercises teach the fundamentals of optimization methods in the context of engineering design. After taking the course students will be able to express engineering design problems as formal optimization problems. Students will also be able to select and apply a suitable optimization method given the nature of the optimization model. They will understand the links between optimization and engineering design in order to design more efficient and performance optimized technical products. The exercises are MATLAB based. |      |      |       |                     |
| Prerequisites / notice | Max. number of participants is 15. |      |      |       |                     |
During the course, students will learn about different design thinking methods and tools. This will enable them to:

- Generate deep insights through the systematic observation and interaction of key stakeholders.
- Engage in collaborative ideation with a multidisciplinary (student) team.
- Rapidly prototype and iteratively test ideas and concepts by using various materials and techniques.

The purpose of this course is to equip the students with methods and tools to tackle a broad range of problems. Following a Design Thinking approach, the students will learn how to observe and interact with key stakeholders in order to develop an in-depth understanding of what is truly important and emotionally meaningful to the people at the center of a problem. Based on these insights, the students ideate on possible solutions and immediately validated them through quick iterations of prototyping and testing using different tools and materials. The students will work in multidisciplinary teams on a set of challenges that are organized as a one-week, a three-week, and a final six-week project in collaboration with an external project partner.

Design Thinking is a deeply human process that taps into the creative abilities we all have, but that get often overlooked by more conventional problem solving practices. It relies on our ability to be intuitive, to recognize patterns, to construct ideas that are emotionally meaningful as well as functional, and to express ourselves through means beyond words or symbols. Design Thinking provides an integrated way by incorporating tools, processes and techniques from design, engineering, the humanities and social sciences to identify, define and address diverse challenges. This integration leads to a highly productive collaboration between different disciplines.

The semester project is designed to train the students in the solution of specific engineering problems. This makes use of the technical and social skills acquired during the master's program. The subject of the Semester Project and the choice of the supervisor (ETH-professor) are to be approved in advance by the tutor. Tutors propose the subject of the project, elaborate the project plan, and define the roadmap together with their students, as well as monitor the overall execution. Only for Mechanical Engineering MSc.

- Rapidly prototype and iteratively test ideas and concepts by using various materials and techniques.
- Engage in collaborative ideation with a multidisciplinary (student) team.

The main objective of the 12-week internship is to expose master's students to the industrial work environment. During this period, students will work in teams to solve a set of design challenges that are organized as a one-week, a three-week, and a final six-week project in collaboration with an external project partner.

The goal of this course is to engage students in a multidisciplinary collaboration to tackle real world problems. Following a design thinking approach, students will work in teams to solve a set of design challenges that are organized as a one-week, a three-week, and a final six-week project in collaboration with an external project partner.

The students are free to choose individually from the entire course offer of ETH Zurich, ETH Lausanne and the Universities of Zurich and St. Gallen. The students must expect an above-average workload.

Class attendance and active participation is crucial as much of the learning occurs through the work in teams during class. Therefore, attendance is obligatory for every session. Please also note that the group work outside class is an essential element of this course, so that students must expect an above-average workload.

The students are free to choose individually from the entire course offer of ETH Zurich, ETH Lausanne and the Universities of Zurich and St. Gallen.

Multidisciplinary Courses

The students are free to choose individually from the entire course offer of ETH Zurich, ETH Lausanne and the Universities of Zurich and St. Gallen.

Semester Project

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1002-00L</td>
<td>Semester Project Mechanical Engineering Only for Mechanical Engineering MSc.</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>17A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

The semester project is designed to train the students in the solution of specific engineering problems. This makes use of the technical and social skills acquired during the master's program. Tutor's propose the subject of the project, elaborate the project plan, and define the roadmap together with their students, as well as monitor the overall execution.

Objective

The semester project is designed to train the students in the solution of specific engineering problems. This makes use of the technical and social skills acquired during the master's program.

Industrial Internship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1003-00L</td>
<td>Industrial Internship Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>external organisers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

The main objective of the 12-week internship is to expose master's students to the industrial work environment. During this period, students have the opportunity to be involved in on-going projects at the host institution.

Objective

The main objective of the 12-week internship is to expose master's students to the industrial work environment.

GESS Science in Perspective

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-MAVT.

Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1001-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Mechanical Engineering Students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their Master's Thesis: a. successful completion of the bachelor program;</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>64D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme;

c. successful completion of the semester project and industrial internship;

d. achievement of 28 ECTS in the category “Core Courses”.

The Master's Thesis must be approved in advance by the tutor and is supervised by a professor of ETH Zurich. To choose a titular professor as a supervisor, please contact the D-MAVT Student Administration.

Abstract

Master's programs are concluded by the master's thesis. The thesis is aimed at enhancing the student's capability to work independently toward the solution of a theoretical or applied problem. The subject of the master's thesis, as well as the project plan and roadmap, are proposed by the tutor and further elaborated with the student.

Objective

The thesis is aimed at enhancing the student's capability to work independently toward the solution of a theoretical or applied problem.

Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements

The courses below are only available for MSc students with additional admission requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>406-0173-AAL</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I and II</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13R</td>
<td>N. Hungerbühler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract

Linear algebra is an indispensable tool of engineering mathematics. The course is an introduction to basic methods and fundamental concepts of linear algebra and its applications to engineering sciences.

Objective

After completion of this course, students are able to recognize linear structures and to apply adequate tools from linear algebra in order to solve corresponding problems from theory and applications. In addition, students have a basic knowledge of the software package Matlab.

Content


Linear maps, kernel and image, coordinates and matrices, coordinate transformations, norm of a matrix, orthogonal matrices, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, algebraic and geometric multiplicity, eigenbasis, diagonalizable matrices, symmetric matrices, orthonormal basis, condition number, linear differential equations, Jordan decomposition, singular value decomposition, examples in MATLAB, applications.

Reading:

Gilbert Strang "Introduction to linear algebra", Wellesley-Cambridge Press: Chapters 1-6, 7.1-7.3, 8.1, 8.2, 8.6


406-0353-AAL Analysis III

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract

Introduction to partial differential equations. Differential equations which are important in applications are classified and solved. Elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic differential equations are treated. The following mathematical tools are introduced: Laplace transforms, Fourier series, separation of variables, methods of characteristics.

Objective

Mathematical treatment of problems in science and engineering. To understand the properties of the different types of partial differential equations.
Content

Laplace Transforms:
- Laplace Transform, Inverse Laplace Transform, Linearity, s-Shifting
- Transforms of Derivatives and Integrals, ODEs
- Unit Step Function, t-Shifting
- Short Impulses, Dirac's Delta Function, Partial Fractions
- Convolution, Integral Equations
- Differentiation and Integration of Transforms

Fourier Series, Integrals and Transforms:
- Fourier Series
- Functions of Any Period p=2L
- Even and Odd Functions, Half-Range Expansions
- Forced Oscillations
- Approximation by Trigonometric Polynomials
- Fourier Integral
- Fourier Cosine and Sine Transform

Partial Differential Equations:
- Basic Concepts
- Modeling: Vibrating String, Wave Equation
- Solution by separation of variables; use of Fourier series
- D'Alembert Solution of Wave Equation, Characteristics
- Heat Equation: Solution by Fourier Series
- Heat Equation: Solutions by Fourier Integrals and Transforms
- Modeling Membrane: Two Dimensional Wave Equation
- Laplacian in Polar Coordinates: Circular Membrane, Fourier-Bessel Series
- Solution of PDEs by Laplace Transform

Literature


For reference/complement of the Analysis I/II courses:

Christian Blatter: Ingenieur-Analysis (Download PDF)

Prerequisites / notice
Up-to-date information about this course can be found at:
http://www.math.ethz.ch/education/bachelor/lectures/hs2013/other/analysis3_itet

Mechanical Engineering Master - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Educational Science

**General course offerings in the category Educational Science are listed under "Programme: Educational Science for Teaching Diploma and TC".**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-00L</td>
<td>Human Learning (EW1)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Stern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This lecture is only apt for students who intend to enrol in the programs &quot;Teaching Diploma&quot; or &quot;Teaching Certificate&quot;. It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course looks into scientific theories and also empirical studies on human learning and relates them to the school.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Anyone wishing to be a successful teacher must first of all understand the learning process. Against this background, theories and findings on the way humans process information and on human behaviour are prepared in such a manner that they can be used for planning and conducting lessons. Students additionally gain an understanding of what is going on in learning and behavioural research so that teachers are put in a position where they can further educate themselves in the field of research into teaching and learning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The thematic Schwerpunkte: Lernen als Verhaltensänderung und als Informationsverarbeitung: Das menschliche Gedächtnis unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Verarbeitung symbolischer Information; Lernen als Wissenskonstruktion und Kompetenzentwicklung unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Wissenstransfers; Lernen durch Instruktion und Erklärungen; Die Rolle von Emotion und Motivation beim Lernen; Interindividuelle Unterschiede in der Lernfähigkeit und ihre Ursachen: Intelligenztheorien, Geschlechtsunterschiede beim Lernen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice This lecture is only apt for students who intend to enrol in the programs &quot;Lehrdiplo&quot;m or &quot;Didaktisches Zertifikat&quot;. It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-03L</td>
<td>Introduction to Test Theory and Test Construction in Educational Contexts (University of Zürich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment only possible with Teaching Diploma or DC matriculation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: 200ia68</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: <a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In this seminar, students establish the scientific fundamentals of performance measurement and educational diagnostics and study them on the basis of different current issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>At the end of the seminar, participants will be in a position to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>- describe the scientific fundamentals of test theory and test structure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- evaluate examples of scientifically-developed tests in their application context.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- if necessary, critically question the performance assessment that they employ in practice and professionalise it still further.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Im Verlaufe des Semesters werden einzelne Unterräume in den Veranstaltungen abgegeben. Dazu gehören auch die Handouts der verschiedenen, studentischen Vorträge.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Als Grundlagenliteratur werden folgende Werke empfohlen:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Weitere Literatur wird in der Lehrveranstaltung genannt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Die Leistungsanforderungen richten sich im Umfang nach der Zahl zu erwerbender ECTS-Punkte, wobei 1 ECTS-Punkt einem Zeitaufwand von ca. 30 Arbeitsstunden entspricht. ETHZ-Studierende können im Rahmen dieser Veranstaltung 3 ECTS-Punkte erwerben.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dazu sind folgende Leistungen zu erbringen:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Präsenz und aktive mündliche Mitarbeit in der Lehrveranstaltung (MA)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Pflichtlektüre entsprechend der Angaben in der Lehrveranstaltung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Referat (RE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Schreiben einer schriftlichen Arbeit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weitere Angaben zu den Leistungsanforderungen werden im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung abgegeben und erläutert.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-16L</td>
<td>Colloquium on the Science of Learning and Instruction</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>E. Stern, P. Greutmann, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the colloquium we discuss scientific projects concerning the teaching in mathematics, computer science, natural sciences and technology (STEM). The colloquium is conducted by the professorships participating in the Competence Center EduETH (ETH) and in the Institute for Educational Sciences (UZH).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Participants are exemplarily introduced to different research methods used in research on learning and instruction and learn to weigh advantages and disadvantages of these approaches.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-06L</td>
<td>Cognitively Activating Instructions in MINT Subjects</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>R. Schumacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In this seminar, students establish the scientific fundamentals of performance measurement and educational diagnostics and study them on the basis of different current issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Participants are exemplarily introduced to different research methods used in research on learning and instruction and learn to weigh advantages and disadvantages of these approaches.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1079 of 1571*
Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).

This course unit can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course "Human Learning (EW 1)".

Abstract
This seminar focuses on teaching units in chemistry, physics and mathematics that have been developed at the MINT Learning Center of the ETH Zurich. In the first meeting, the mission of the MINT Learning Center will be communicated. Furthermore, in groups of two, the students will intensively work on, refine and optimize a teaching unit following a goal set in advance.

Objective
- Get to know cognitively activating instructions in MINT subjects
- Get information about recent literature on learning and instruction

Prerequisites / notice
Für eine reibungslose Semesterplanung wird um frühe Anmeldung und persönliches Erscheinen zum ersten Lehrveranstaltungstermin ersucht.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-07L</td>
<td>Human Intelligence</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>E. Stern, P. Edelsbrunner, B. Rütsche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 30.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course unit can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course &quot;Human Learning (EW 1)&quot;.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-08L</td>
<td>Research Methods in Educational Science</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>P. Edelsbrunner, B. Rütsche, E. Stern, E. Ziegler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 30.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course unit can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course &quot;Human Learning (EW 1)&quot;.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-22L</td>
<td>Coping with Psychosocial Demands of Teaching (EW4 W DZ)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3S</td>
<td>A. Deiglmayr, P. Greutmann, U. Markwalder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 20.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The successful participation in EW1 (&quot;Human Learning&quot;) and EW2 (&quot;Designing Learning Environments for School&quot;) is recommended, but not a mandatory prerequisite.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Literature from the learning sciences is critically discussed with a focus on research methods. At the first meeting, working groups will be assembled and meetings with those will be set up. In the small groups students will write critical essays about the read literature. At the third meeting, we will discuss the essays and develop research questions in group work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>- Understanding of research methods used in the empirical human sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Getting to know intelligence tests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Understanding findings relevant for education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subject Didactics and Professional Training

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
151-1079-00L Teaching Internship including Examination Lessons in Mechanical and Process Engineering (U. 1079) W 6 13P S. P. Kaufmann, J. Dual

The teaching internship can just be visited if all other courses of TC are completed. Repetition of the teaching internship is excluded even if the examination lessons are to be repeated.

Abstract
Students apply the insights, abilities and skills they have acquired within the context of an educational institution. They observe 10 lessons and teach 20 lessons independently. Two of them are as assessed as Examination Lessons.

Objective
- Students use their specialist-subject, educational-science and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.

Anlässlich der Hospitalationen erläutert die Praktikumslehrperson ihre fachlichen, fachdidaktischen und pädagogischen Überlegungen, auf deren Basis sie den Unterricht geplant hat und tauscht sich mit dem/der Studierenden aus. Die von dem/dem Studierenden gehaltenen Lektionen werden vor- und nachbesprochen.

Die Themen für die beiden Prüfungslektionen am Schluss des Praktikums erfahren die Studierenden in der Regel eine Woche vor dem Prüfungstermin. Sie erstellen eine Vorbereitung gemäß Anleitung und reichen sie bis am Vortrag um 12 Uhr der beiden Prüfungslehrpersonen (Fachdidaktiker/-in, Departementsvertreter/-in) ein. Alle anderen Lehrveranstaltungen des DZ sind erfolgreich abgeschlossen.

Findet verbindlich am Schluss der Ausbildung, vor Ablegung der Prüfungslektion statt!

151-1061-00L Subject Didactics I for D-MAVT and D-ITET O 4 credits 3G S. P. Kaufmann, J. Dual, M. Thaler

Abstract

Didactical methods in mechanical and electrical engineering.

Objective

- The students can plan, conduct and critically reflect single lessons.
- They orient themselves towards the academic goals and take into account existing knowledge, the professional environment and the ambitions of the students.
- They can apply the basic teaching principles meaningfully in their subject and suitably structure the learning phases.
- They can reduce and present complex technical content such that it is in a form suitable for the students to learn.
- They have considered examples of the common conceptual errors encountered by students.

Content

- Didactic analysis
- Competences and goals
- Preparation and wrap-up of lessons
- Process and structure of a typical lesson
- Teaching techniques (informative introduction to lessons, Advance Organizer, learning assignments, frontal teaching, questions, assignments, feedback)
- Assignments and short tests
- Media and language competence
- Conceptual change, misconceptions
- Integration of the subcomponents of a lesson.

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Voraussetzung: Erziehungswissenschaftliche Lehrveranstaltung schon absolviert oder gleichzeitig.

Further Subject Didactics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1072-00L</td>
<td>Mentored Work in Didactics of Mechanical and Process Engineering</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>S. P. Kaufmann, J. Dual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

In their mentored work, the students combine and extend their knowledge of didactics of engineering to develop a syllabus.

Objective

The students are able to develop a syllabus. Based on didactical literature, they combine different teaching techniques and methods. They reflect different forms of assessments and are able to use them appropriately.

Content


Lecture notes

Eine kurze Anleitung steht zur Verfügung.

Literature

Der Einsatz von geeigneter Literatur ist Teil des Leistungsauftrages.

Prerequisites / notice

Voraussetzung: Beide Fachdidaktik-Lehrveranstaltungen absolviert oder gleichzeitig.

The Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Praktikums abgeschlossen werden.

Mechanical and Process Engineering TC - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>Z</th>
<th>Dr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>P</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>R</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1081 of 1571
# Materials Science Bachelor

**1. Semester**

**Basis Courses Part 1**

**First Year Examinations**

## Examination Block A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0261-GUL</td>
<td>Analysis I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5V+4U</td>
<td>A. Steiger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Differential and integral calculus for functions of one and several variables; vector analysis; ordinary differential equations of first and of higher order, systems of ordinary differential equations; power series. The mathematical methods are applied in a large number of examples from mechanics, physics and other areas which are basic to engineering.

**Objective**
Introduction to the mathematical foundations of engineering sciences, as far as concerning differential and integral calculus.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Die Übungsaufgaben (inkl. Multiple Choice) sind ein wichtiger Bestandteil der Lehrveranstaltung. Es wird erwartet, dass Sie mindestens 75% der wöchentlichen Serien bearbeiten und zur Korrektur einreichen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0151-00L</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G+2U</td>
<td>V. C. Gradinaru, R. Käppeli</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Contents: Linear systems - the Gaussian algorithm, matrices - LU decomposition, determinants, vector spaces, least squares - QR decomposition, linear maps, eigenvalue problem, normal forms - singular value decomposition; numerical aspects; introduction to MATLAB.

**Objective**
Einführung in die Lineare Algebra für Ingenieure unter Berücksichtigung numerischer Aspekte

## Examination Block B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-3001-02L</td>
<td>Chemistry I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>C. Padeste, P. J. Walde, W. R. Caseri</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
General Chemistry I: Stoichiometry, atoms, molecules, chemical bond and molecular structure, gases, solutions, chemical equilibrium, solubility, acids and bases, thermodynamics, electrochemistry, kinetics.

**Objective**
Introduction to general and inorganic chemistry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-0103-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Materials Science</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. Niederberger, N. Spencer, P. Uggowitzer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Fundamental knowledge and understanding of the atomistic and macroscopic concepts of material science.

**Objective**
Basic concepts in materials science.

## Examination Block C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-0104-00L</td>
<td>Crystallography</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>M. Fiebig</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Introduction into the fundamental relationships between chemical composition, crystal structure, symmetry and physical properties of solids.
Objective
Introduction into the fundamental relationships between chemical composition, crystal structure, symmetry and physical properties of solids. Emphasis: group-theoretical introduction into symmetry, discussion of the factors governing the formation of crystal structures, structural dependence of physical properties, fundamentals of experimental techniques probing the crystal structure.

Content
Symmetry and order: lattices, point groups, space groups.

Crystal chemistry: geometrical, physical and chemical factors governing the formation of crystal structures; close sphere packings; typical basic crystal structures; lattice energy; magnetic crystals; quasicrystals.

Structure/property relationships: Example quartz (piezoelectricity); perowksite and derivative structures (ferroelectrics and high-temperature superconductors); magnetic materials.

Materials characterization: diffraction techniques, optical techniques.

Lecture notes
A script of the lecture until 2014 is available. New script: to be decided.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Organisation: Two hours of lectures per week accompanied by one hour of exercises.

Additional Basic Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-0105-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Scientific Practice for Material Scientists</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. Morgenthaler Kobas, M. B. Willeke</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The students obtain a first insight into the world of materials research and are introduced to the scientific method, as it is applied in materials research and industry. The students practice acquiring, analysing and synthesising scientific information and data, and communicating their findings in written and oral form.

Objective
Learning Objectives:
The students
- can protocol lab experiments correctly in a lab journal.
- can analyze and present data efficiently.
- can write lab reports according to standard scientific criteria.
- are familiar with key rhetorical and communication rules for oral presentations.
- can create effective oral presentations on scientific content.

Content
Laborjournal führen
Datenauswertung
Berichte schreiben
Präsentationstechnik
Prüfungsvorbereitung

Lecture notes
Handouts werden laufend abgegeben.

Prerequisites / notice
Koordiniert mit der Lehrveranstaltung "Praktikum I & II".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-0111-00L</td>
<td>Practical Laboratory Course I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6P</td>
<td>M. B. Willeke, M. R. Dusseiller, S. Morgenthaler Kobas, P. J. Walde</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Practical introduction into concepts and basic principles of Materials Science and Chemistry. To become acquainted with important chemical and physical methods as well as lab safety issues.

Objective
Practical introduction into concepts and basic principles of Materials Science and Chemistry. To become acquainted with important chemical and physical methods. Close collaboration with the course "Wissenschaftliches Arbeiten" (planning of experiments, writing reports, techniques for oral presentations).

General theoretical and practical introduction at the beginning of the practical laboratory course about safety and general behaviour in a laboratory. There will be an written lab safety test (with Moodle), which has to be passed before the practical course starts.

Content
Experiments in the field of synthetic and analytical chemistry; fracture mechanics, mechanical/thermal properties (e.g. E-module), thermodynamics, colloidal chemistry, particle tracking (DLS and microscopy), corrosion, electroplating, "forging, stone and wood processing", up to two computer theory experiments (using MATLAB; random numbers and traveling salesman), and further.

Lecture notes
The lab manual and further information for each experiment (aim of the experiment, theory, experimental procedure, data analysis) can be downloaded from the web (https://praktikum.mat.ethz.ch bzw. https://www.mat.ethz.ch/studies/bachelor/laborpraktische-ausbildung.html ).

3. Semester

Basic Courses Part 2

Examination Block 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0051-00L</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>D. Günther, M.-O. Ebert, R. Zenobi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Introduction into the most important spectroscopical methods and their applications to gain structural information.

Objective
Knowledge about the necessary theoretical background of spectroscopical methods and their practical applications.

Content
Application oriented basics of organic and inorganic instrumental analysis and of the empirical employment of structure elucidation methods:
- Mass spectrometry: Ionization methods, mass separation, isotope signals, rules of fragmentation, rearrangements.
- NMR spectroscopy: Experimental basics, chemical shift, spin-spin coupling.
- IR spectroscopy: Revisiting topics like harmonic oscillator, normal vibrations, coupled oscillating systems (in accordance to the basics of the related lecture in physical chemistry); sample preparation, acquisition techniques, law of Lambert and Beer, interpretation of IR spectra; Raman spectroscopy.
- UV/VIS spectroscopy: Basics, interpretation of electron spectra. Circular dichroism (CD) and optical rotation dispersion (ORD).

Lecture notes
Script will be for the production price

Literature
Exercises are integrated in the lectures. In addition, attendance in the lecture 529-0289-00 "Instrumental analysis of organic compounds" (4th semester) is recommended.

Organic Chemistry in Materials Science

This lecture allows the students to consolidate the basics of organic chemistry through selected exercises.

This lecture consists predominantly of exercises and serves mainly to prepare the students intensively for aspects in materials science, based on the lecture Chemie II. A large number of questions will be provided, which will partially be discussed in the lecture while the other part is devoted to self-study.

Physics II

The course treats the fundamental aspects of modern Electronics, Quantum mechanics and Atomic physics.

Ziel dieser Vorlesung ist es, die grundlegenden Experimente zu kennen sowie die dazugehörende Theorie zu verstehen und sie in einfachen Problemstellungen zur Anwendung zu bringen.

Die Vorlesung "Physik II" ist eine Einführung in die Grundlage der modernen Elektrotechnik, der Quantenmechanik und Atomphysik.

Inhalt:
- Einfache analoge und digitale Schaltungen
- Die Postulate der Wellenmechanik.
- -Eindimensionale Probleme (Teilchen im Kasten, Der Tunneleffekt, Der QM harmonische Oscillator)
- Bewegung im Zentralfeld
- Der Drehimpulsoperator (Darstellung von Zuständen und Operatoren, Matrixdarstellung des Drehimpulsoperators, Das Stern-Gerlach Experiment; der Spin, Die Addition von Drehimpulsen in der Quantenmechanik)
-Mehr-Teilchen Systeme (Das Energiespektrum des He-Atoms, Angeregte Zustände des Heliumatoms, Das Mendelejewscbe Periodensystem, Spektraltermine) 
-Übergang in Folge einer zeitabhängigen, periodischen Störung (Magnetische Resonanz (I. Rabi, Phys. Rev. 51, 652 (1937), Nobel Preis 1944), Verallgemeinerung der Rabi Formel auf Übergänge in Folge einer zeitabhängigen, periodischen Störung)

Lecture notes
Ein Skript wird verteilt.

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Physics I.

Biology I

The lecture Biology I, together with the lecture Biology II in the following summer semester, is a basic, introductory course into Biology for Students of Materials Sciences and other students with biology as subsidiary subject.

The goal of this course is to give the students a basic understanding of the molecules that build a cell and make it function, and the basic principles of metabolism and molecular genetics.

Die folgenden Kapitelnummern beziehen sich auf das der Vorlesung zugrundeliegende Lehrbuch "Biology" (Campbell & Rees, 10th edition, 2015)

Kapitel 1-4 des Lehrbuchs werden als Grundwissen vorausgesetzt

1. Aufbau der Zelle
Kapitel 5: Struktur und Funktion biologischer Makromoleküle
Kapitel 6: Eine Tour durch die Zelle
Kapitel 7: Membranstruktur und-funktion
Kapitel 8: Einführung in den Stoffwechsel
Kapitel 9: Zelluläre Atmung und Speicherung chemischer Energie
Kapitel 10: Photosynthese
Kapitel 12: Der Zellzyklus
Kapitel 17: Vom Gen zum Protein

2. Allgemeine Genetik
Kapitel 13: Meiose und Reproduktionsszyklen
Kapitel 14: Mendel'sche Genetik
Kapitel 15: Die chromosomale Basis der Vererbung
Kapitel 16: Die molekulare Grundlage der Vererbung
Kapitel 18: Genetik von Bakterien und Viren
Kapitel 46: Tierische Reproduktion

Grundlagen des Stoffwechsels und eines Überblicks über molekulare Genetik

Der Vorlesungsstoff ist sehr nahe am Lehrbuch gehalten, Skripte werden ggf. durch die Dozenten zur Verfügung gestellt.

Das folgende Lehrbuch ist Grundlage für die Vorlesungen Biologie I und II:

Prerequisites / notice

Stochastics (Probability and Statistics)

This class covers the following concepts: random variables, probability, discrete and continuous distributions, joint and conditional probabilities and distributions, the law of large numbers, the central limit theorem, descriptive statistics, statistical inference, inference for normally distributed data, point estimation, and two-sample tests.

Knowledge of the basic principles of probability and statistics.

Introduction to probability theory, some basic principles from mathematical statistics and basic methods for applied statistics.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes

Number
Type
ECTS
Hours
Lecturers
401-0603-00L
Stochastics (Probability and Statistics)
O
4 credits
2V+1U
M. H. Maathuis
Analysis III

Abstract
Introduction to partial differential equations. Differential equations which are important in applications are classified and solved. Elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic differential equations are treated. The following mathematical tools are introduced: Laplace transforms, Fourier series, separation of variables, methods of characteristics.

Objective
Mathematical treatment of problems in science and engineering. To understand the properties of the different types of partial differential equations.

The first lecture is on Thursday, September 29 13-15 in HG F 7 and video transmitted into HG F 5.

The exercises Sheet are here: http://www.vvz.ethz.ch/Vorlesungsverzeichnis/lerneinheitPre.do?semkez=2016W&lang=de&ansicht=LERNMATERIALIEN&lerneinheitId=108855

The coordinator is Claudio Sibilia (see https://www.math.ethz.ch/the-department/people.html?u=sibiliac)

The first exercise session is on Thursday, September 22 or resp. Friday, September 23. If you would like feedback on your work, please give it to your course assistant or leave it in the box of your course assistant in HG F 27. The due Date is one week later the assignment.

Office hour (Praesenz): Thursday 16-17, NO E 39.

Content
Laplace Transforms:
- Laplace Transform, Inverse Laplace Transform, Linearity, s-Shifting
- Transforms of Derivatives and Integrals, ODEs
- Unit Step Function, t-Shifting
- Short Impulses, Dirac's Delta Function, Partial Fractions
- Convolution, Integral Equations
- Differentiation and Integration of Transforms

Fourier Series, Integrals and Transforms:
- Fourier Series
- Functions of Any Period p=2L
- Even and Odd Functions, Half-Range Expansions
- Forced Oscillations
- Approximation by Trigonometric Polynomials
- Fourier Integral
- Fourier Cosine and Sine Transform

Partial Differential Equations:
- Basic Concepts
- Modeling: Vibrating String, Wave Equation
- Solution by separation of variables; use of Fourier series
- D'Alembert Solution of Wave Equation, Characteristics
- Heat Equation: Solution by Fourier Series
- Heat Equation: Solutions by Fourier Integrals and Transforms
- Modeling Membrane: Two Dimensional Wave Equation
- Laplacian in Polar Coordinates; Circular Membrane, Fourier-Bessel Series
- Solution of PDEs by Laplace Transform

Download the syllabus: https://polybox.ethz.ch/index.php/s/bu5KY8wWNMoAa

Lecture notes
Alessandra Iozzi's Lecture notes: https://polybox.ethz.ch/index.php/s/RcsFm70tWCheSqa

Errata: https://polybox.ethz.ch/index.php/s/vKh86gvQRTtwI0w

Literature

For reference/complement of the Analysis I/II courses:
Christian Blatter: Ingenieur-Analysis (Download PDF)

Programming Techniques in Materials Science

Abstract
This course introduces the general computing and programming skills which are necessary to perform numerical computations and simulations in materials science. This is achieved using the numerical computing environment Matlab and through the use of many practical examples and exercises.

Objective
On passing this course, the students should be able to develop their own programs for performing numerical computations and simulations, and they should be able to analyse and amend existing code.

Content
Introduction to Matlab; input/output; structured programming using loops and conditional execution; modular Programming using functions; flow diagrams; numerical accuracy; example: random walk model.

Examination Block 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-0301-00L</td>
<td>Materials Science I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>J. F. Löffler, A. R. Studart, P. Uggowitzer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Basic concepts of metal physics, ceramics, polymers and their technology.

Objective
Based on the lecture 'Introduction to Materials Science' this lecture aims to give a detailed understanding of important aspects of materials science, with special emphasis on metallic and ceramic materials.

Content
Thermodynamics and phase diagrams, crystal interfaces and microstructure, diffusional transformations in solids, and diffusionless transformations will be presented for metallic alloys. The basics of the ionic and covalent chemical bonds, the bond energy, the crystalline structure, four important structural ceramics, and the properties of glasses and glass ceramics will be presented for ceramic materials.
### Additional Basic Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-0311-00L</td>
<td>Practical Laboratory Course III</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6P</td>
<td>M. B. Willeke, A. Borgschulte, J. Patscheider, P. J. Walde</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
To impart basic knowledge and experimental competence using selected examples from chemistry and physics.

**Objective**
To impart basic knowledge and experimental competence using selected examples from chemistry and physics.

**Content**
Chemistry III: Synthesis of PMMA via Transesterification; manufacture of poly(methylmethacrylat) via radical polymerization of methylmethacrylate; 3D-printing.

**Lecture notes**
Notes with information for each experiment (aim of the experiment, theory, experimental procedure, data analysis) can be downloaded from the web (https://praktikum.mat.ethz.ch or https://www.mat.ethz.ch/studies/bachelor/laborpraktische-ausbildung.html).

**Prerequisites / notice**

### 5. Semester

#### Basic Courses Part 2

#### Examination Block 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-0504-00L</td>
<td>Materials Characterisation Methods</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>L. Heyderman</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The lecture course is aimed at qualifying the student to choose the optimum characterization method according to the questions posed. The main topics are: Thermal Analysis (TD, TG, TM, DTA, DSC), light microscopy, diffraction methods (XRD, NRD, SAD), electron microscopy (TEM, HRTEM, STEM, HAADF-STEM, SEM, ESEM, EFEM, EDX, EELS).

**Objective**
The lecture course is aimed at qualifying the student to choose the optimum characterization method according to the questions posed.

**Content**
Introduction into the fundamentals of materials characterization; Thermal Analysis (TD, TG, TM, DTA, DSC), light microscopy, diffraction methods (XRD, NRD, SAD), electron microscopy (TEM, HRTEM, STEM, HAADF-STEM, SEM, ESEM, EFEM, EDX, EELS). The emphasis is on the discussion of the fundamentals of these characterization methods.

**Lecture notes**
Script is provided.

**Literature**

### Simulation Techniques in Materials Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-0508-00L</td>
<td>Simulation Techniques in Materials Science</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>C. Ederer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Introduction to simulation techniques that are relevant for material science. Simulation methods for continua (finite differences, finite elements), mesoscopic methods (cellular automata, mesoscopic Monte Carlo methods), microscopic methods (Molecular Dynamics, Monte-Carlo simulations, Density Functional Theory).
Objective
Learn techniques which are used in the computer-based study of the physics of materials; Obtain an overview of which simulation techniques are useful for which type of problems; develop the capability to transform problems in materials science into a form suitable for computer studies, including writing the computer program and analyzing the results.

Content
- Modeling and simulation techniques in materials science.
- Simulation methods for continua (finite differences, basic idea of finite elements).
- Mesoscopic methods (Cellular automata, phase-field models, mesoscopic Monte Carlo methods).
- Microscopic methods (Molecular dynamics, Monte-Carlo simulation for many-particle systems, basic idea of density functional theory).

Literature

327-0407-01L Materials Physics I
Only for MATL BSc, Programme Regulations 2016.

Abstract
This course introduces classical and quantum mechanical concepts for the understanding of material properties from a microscopic point of view. The lectures focus on the static and dynamic properties of crystals, the formation of chemical bonds and electronic bands in molecules, insulators, metals, and semiconductors, and on the thermal and electrical properties that emerge from this analysis.

Objective
Providing physical concepts for the understanding of material properties:

Understanding the electronic properties of solids is at the heart of modern society and technology. The aim of this course is to provide fundamental concepts that allow the student to relate the microscopic structure of matter and the quantum mechanical behavior of electrons to the macroscopic properties of materials. Beyond fundamental curiosity, such level of understanding is required in order to develop and appropriately describe new classes of materials for future technology applications. By the end of the course the student should have developed a semi-quantitative understanding of basic concepts in solid state physics and be able to appreciate the pertinence of different models to the description of specific material properties.

Content
PART I: Structure of solid matter, real and reciprocal space

The crystal lattice, Bravais lattices, primitive cells and unit cells, Wigner-Seitz cell, primitive lattice vectors, lattice with a basis, examples of 3D and 2D lattices.

Fourier transforms and reciprocal space, reciprocal lattice vectors, Brillouin zones


PART II: Dynamics of atoms in crystals

Lattice vibrations and phonons in 1D, phonons in 1D chains with monoatomic basis, phonon in 1D chains with a diatomic basis, optical and acoustic modes, phase and group velocities, phonon dispersion and eigenvectors. Phonons in 2D and 3D.

Quantum mechanical description of lattice waves in solids, the harmonic oscillator, the concept of phonon, phonon statistics, Bose-Einstein distribution, phonon density of states, Debye and Einstein models, thermal energy, heat capacity of solids.

PART III: Electron states and energy bands in molecules and solids

Electronic properties of materials, classical concepts: electrical conductivity, Hall effect, thermoelectric effects. Drude model. Transition to quantum models and review of quantum mechanical concepts.

Introduction to molecular orbital theory and linear combination of atomic orbitals (LCAO). The H2+ molecule, homonuclear and heteronuclear molecules, benzene, sigma and pi bonds, sp3 and sp2 hybridization. From molecules to periodic crystal structures.

The free electron gas: Fermi statistics, Fermi energy and Fermi surface, density of states in k-space and as a function of energy. Inadequacy of the free electron model.


PART IV: Electrical and heat conduction

Dynamics of electrons in energy bands, phase and group velocity, crystal momentum, the effective mass concept, scattering phenomena. The equilibrium and non-equilibrium distribution function for electrons. The Boltzmann equation in the presence of external fields in the relaxation time approximation.

Electrical and thermal conductivities revisited. Electron transport due to electric fields (drift) and concentration gradients (diffusion). Einstein's relations. Transport of heat by electrons, Seebeck effect and thermopower, Peltier effect, thermoelectric cooling, thermoelectric energy conversion.

PART V: Semiconductors: concepts and devices


Lecture notes
will be handed out during the lectures

Literature
- H. Ibach, H. Lüth: Solid-State Physics (Springer; 2003), available as eBook from the ETH library, also in German.
- C. Kittel, Introduction to Solid State Physics (Wiley, 2005), also available in German.

Prerequisites / notice
Physics I and II. Knowledge of basic quantum mechanical concepts. The lecture will be given in English. The script will be available in English.

►►► Examination Block 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-0501-00L</td>
<td>Metals I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>R. Spolenak</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Repetition and advancement of dislocation theory. Mechanical properties of metals: hardening mechanisms, high temperature plasticity, alloying effects. Case studies in alloying to illustrate the mechanisms.

Objective
Repetition and advancement of dislocation theory. Mechanical properties of metals: hardening mechanisms, high temperature plasticity, alloying effects. Case studies in alloying to illustrate the mechanisms.
Dislocation theory:
- Properties of dislocations, motion and kinetics of dislocations, dislocation-dislocation and dislocation-boundary interactions, consequences of partial dislocations, sessile dislocations
- Hardening theory:
  a. solid solution hardening: case studies in copper-nickel and iron-carbon alloys
  b. particle hardening: case studies on aluminium-copper alloys
- High temperature plasticity:
  - thermally activated glide
  - power-law creep
  - diffusional creep: Coble, Nabarro-Herring
  - deformation mechanism maps
- Case studies in turbine blades
- superplasticity
- alloying effects

Hardening theory:
- solid solution hardening: case studies in copper-nickel and iron-carbon alloys
- particle hardening: case studies on aluminium-copper alloys

High temperature plasticity:
- thermally activated glide
- power-law creep
- diffusional creep: Coble, Nabarro-Herring
- deformation mechanism maps
- Case studies in turbine blades
- superplasticity
- alloying effects

Literature
- Gottstein, Physikalische Grundlagen der Materialkunde, Springer Verlag
- Haasen, Physikalische Metallkunde, Springer Verlag
- Rösler/Harders/Bäker, Mechanisches Verhalten der Werkstoffe, Teubner Verlag
- Porter/Easterling, Transformations in Metals and Alloys, Chapman & Hall
- Hull/Bacon, Introduction to Dislocations, Butterworth & Heinemann
- Courtney, Mechanical Behaviour of Materials, McGraw-Hill

327-0502-00L Polymers I
- Physical foundations of single polymer molecules and interacting chains.
- The course offers a modern approach to the understanding of universal static and dynamic properties of polymers.
- Polymer Physics:
  1. Introduction to Polymer Physics, Random Walks
  2. Excluded Volume
  3. Structure Factor from Scattering Experiments
  4. Persistence
  5. Solvent and Temperature Effects
  6. Flory theory
  7. Self-consistent field theory
  8. Interacting Chains, Phase Separation and Critical Phenomena
  9. Rheology
  10. Numerical methods in polymer physics, computer experiments

Lecture notes
- A script is available at http://www.polyphys.mat.ethz.ch/education/courses/polymere-I

Literature
- M. Kröger, Models for polymeric and anisotropic liquids (Springer, Berlin, 2005)

Prerequisites / notice
- Computer experiments will use the simple MATLAB programming language and will be made available, if necessary or useful.

327-0503-00L Ceramics I
- Introduction to ceramic processing.
- The aim is the understanding of the basic principles of ceramic processing.
- Basic chemical processes for powder production.
- Liquid-phase synthesis methods.
- Sol-Gel processes.
- Classical crystallization theory.
- Gas phase reactions.
- Basics of the colloidal chemistry for suspension preparation and control.
- Characterization techniques for powders and colloids.
- Shaping techniques for bulk components and thin films.
- Sintering processes and microstructural control.

Lecture notes
- See: http://www.multimat.mat.ethz.ch/education/lectures/ceramics.html

Literature
- Books and references will be given on the lecture notes.

327-1221-00L Biological and Bio-Inspired Materials
- Students that already enrolled in this course during their Bachelor's degree studies are not allowed to enrol again in their Master's.
- The aim of this course is to impart knowledge on the underlying principles governing the design of biological materials and on strategies to fabricate synthetic model systems whose structural organization resembles those of natural materials.
- This course is structured in 3 blocks:
  - Block (I): Fundamentals of engineering in biological materials
  - Biological engineering principles
  - Basic building blocks found in biological materials
  - Block (II): Replicating biological design principles in synthetic materials
  - Biological and bio-inspired materials: polymer-reinforced and ceramic-toughened composites
  - Lightweight biological and bio-inspired materials
  - Functional biological and bio-inspired materials: surfaces, self-healing and adaptive materials
  - Block (III): Bio-inspired design and systems
  - Bio-inspiration in the building environment
  - Future developments in bio-inspired materials

Lecture notes
- Copies of the slides will be made available for download before each lecture.
The course is mainly based on the books listed below. Additional references will be provided during the lectures.


### Basic Courses Part 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-0511-00L</td>
<td>Practical Course V</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>8P</td>
<td>M. B. Willeke, J. F. Löffler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Acquisition of independent scientific-technical skills; project management; organization and undertaking of experiments; interpretation, scientifically and technically correct project presentation in oral and written form.

**Objective**

Acquisition of independent scientific/technical skills; project management; organization and conducting of experiments; interpretation and scientifically/technically correct presentation of projects in oral and written form.

**Content**

Supervision by DMATL research groups

Groups of students (2 or 3 per group) each work on a research project throughout the semester.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Prerequisite: Successful participation in the "Praktika I - IV" (courses within the material science bachelor study at ETH) or comparable practical lab courses.

### Compensatory Courses

*Only possible after consultation with the Director of Studies.

### Basic Courses Part 2 - Examination Block 5 (ONLY for Progr. Reg. 2012)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-0407-00L</td>
<td>Materials Physics I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td>P. Gambardella</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course introduces classical and quantum mechanical concepts for the understanding of material properties from a microscopic point of view. The lectures focus on the static and dynamic properties of crystals, the formation of chemical bonds and electronic bands in molecules, insulators, metals, and semiconductors, and on the thermal and electrical properties that emerge from this analysis.

**Objective**

Providing physical concepts for the understanding of material properties:

Understanding the electronic properties of solids is at the heart of modern society and technology. The aim of this course is to provide fundamental concepts that allow the student to relate the microscopic structure of matter and the quantum mechanical behavior of electrons to the macroscopic properties of materials. Beyond fundamental curiosity, such level of understanding is required in order to develop and appropriately describe new classes of materials for future technology applications. By the end of the course the student should have developed a semi-quantitative understanding of basic concepts in solid state physics and be able to appreciate the pertinence of different models to the description of specific material properties.
PART I: Structure of solid matter, real and reciprocal space

The crystal lattice, Bravais lattices, primitive cells and unit cells, Wigner-Seitz cell, primitive lattice vectors, lattice with a basis, examples of 3D and 2D lattices.

Fourier transforms and reciprocal space, reciprocal lattice vectors, Brillouin zones


PART II: Dynamics of atoms in crystals

Lattice vibrations and phonons in 1D, phonons in 1D chains with monatomic basis, phonon in 1D chains with a diatomic basis, optical and acoustic modes, phase and group velocities, phonon dispersion and eigenvectors. Phonons in 2D and 3D.

Quantum mechanical description of lattice waves in solids, the harmonic oscillator, the concept of phonon, phonon statistics, Bose-Einstein distribution, phonon density of states, Debye and Einstein models, thermal energy, heat capacity of solids.

PART III: Electron states and energy bands in molecules and solids

Electronic properties of materials, classical concepts: electrical conductivity, Hall effect, thermolectric effects. Drude model. Transition to quantum models and review of quantum mechanical concepts.

Introduction to molecular orbital theory and linear combination of atomic orbitals (LCAO). The H2+ molecule, homonuclear and heteronuclear molecules, benzene, sigma and pi bonds, sp3 and sp2 hybridization. From molecules to periodic crystal structures.

The free electron gas: Fermi statistics, Fermi energy and Fermi surface, density of states in k-space and as a function of energy. Inadequacy of the free electron model.


PART IV: Electrical and heat conduction

Dynamics of electrons in energy bands, phase and group velocity, crystal momentum, the effective mass concept, scattering phenomena. The equilibrium and non-equilibrium distribution function for electrons. The Boltzmann equation in the presence of external fields in the relaxation time approximation.

Electrical and thermal conductivities revisited. Electron transport due to electric fields (drift) and concentration gradients (diffusion). Einstein's relations. Transport of heat by electrons, Seebeck effect and thermopower, Peltier effect, thermoelectric cooling, thermoelectric energy conversion.

PART V: Semiconductors: concepts and devices


Lecture notes will be handed out during the lectures

Literature

- H. Ibach, H. Lüth: Solid-State Physics (Springer: 2003), available as eBook from the ETH library, also in German.
- C. Kittel, Introduction to Solid State Physics (Wiley, 2005), also available in German.

Prerequisites / notice

Physics I and II. Knowledge of basic quantum mechanical concepts. The lecture will be given in English. The script will be available in English.

► Industrial Internship or Project

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-0001-00L</td>
<td>Industrial Internship</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>external organisers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only for Materials Science BSc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>12 weeks of industrial internship which is completed with a written report.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The main objective of the 12-week internship is to expose bachelor's students to the industrial work environment. During this period, students have the opportunity to be involved in on-going projects at the host institution.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 327-0002-00L | Project                | W    | 10   | 21P   | Lecturers                        |
|          | Carrying out outside of D-MATL: Only possible after consultation with the Director of Studies. |      |      |       |                                  |
| Abstract | Project in a research group at ETH or at an University of 12 weeks. The project is completed with a written report. |      |      |       |                                  |
| Objective | The main objective of the 12-week research project is to expose bachelor's students to the professional research environment. During this period, students have the opportunity to be involved in on-going projects at the host institution. |      |      |       |                                  |

► GESS Science in Perspective

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-MATL.

Materials Science Bachelor - Key for Type

| O  | Compulsory                  | E-   | Recommended, not eligible for credits |
| W+ | Eligible for credits and recommended | Z    | Courses outside the curriculum |
| W  | Eligible for credits        | Dr   | Suitable for doctorate |

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1090 of 1571
## Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Materials Science Master

#### Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-0505-00L</td>
<td>Surfaces, Interfaces and their Applications I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>N. Spaldin, M. P. Heuberger, L. Isa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

After being introduced to the physical/chemical principles and importance of surfaces and interfaces, the student is introduced to the most important techniques that can be used to characterize surfaces. Later, liquid interfaces are treated, followed by an introduction to the fields of tribology (friction, lubrication, and wear) and corrosion.

**Objective**

To gain an understanding of the physical and chemical principles, as well as the tools and applications of surface science, and to be able to choose appropriate surface-analytical approaches for solving problems.

**Content**

Introduction to Surface Science  
Physical Structure of Surfaces  
Surface Forces (static and dynamic)  
Adsorbates on Surfaces  
Surface Thermodynamics and Kinetics  
The Solid-Liquid Interface  
Electron Microscopy  
Vibrational Spectroscopy on Surfaces  
Scanning Probe Microscopy  
Introduction to Tribology  
Introduction to Corrosion Science

**Lecture notes**

Script Download:  

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

Chemistry:  
General undergraduate chemistry  
including basic chemical kinetics and thermodynamics  
Physics:  
General undergraduate physics  
including basic theory of diffraction and basic knowledge of crystal structures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-1201-00L</td>
<td>Transport Phenomena I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>H. C. Öttinger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Phenomenological approach to “Transport Phenomena” based on balance equations supplemented by thermodynamic considerations to formulate the undetermined fluxes in the local species mass, momentum, and energy balance equations; fundamentals, applications, and simulations.

**Objective**

The teaching goals of this course are on five different levels:  
(1) Deep understanding of fundamentals: local balance equations, constitutive equations for fluxes, entropy balance, interfaces, idea of dimensionless numbers, ...  
(2) Ability to use the fundamental concepts in applications  
(3) Insight into the role of boundary conditions  
(4) Knowledge of a number of applications  
(5) Flavor of numerical techniques: finite elements, finite differences, lattice Boltzmann, Brownian dynamics, ...

**Content**

Approach to Transport Phenomena  
Diffusion Equation  
Brownian Dynamics  
Refreshing Topics in Equilibrium Thermodynamics  
Balance Equations  
Forces and Fluxes  
Measuring Transport Coefficients  
Pressure-Driven Flows  
Driven Separations  
Complex Fluids

**Lecture notes**

A detailed manuscript is provided; this manuscript will be developed into a book entitled "A Modern Course in Transport Phenomena" by David C. Venerus and Hans Christian Öttinger

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

Complex numbers, Vector analysis (integrability; Gauss' divergence theorem), Laplace and Fourier transforms. Ordinary differential equations (basic ideas). Linear algebra (matrices; functions of matrices; eigenvectors and eigenvalues; eigendunctions). Probability theory (Gaussian distributions; Poisson distributions; averages; moments; variances; random variables). Numerical mathematics (integration), Equilibrium thermodynamics (Gibbs' fundamental equation; thermodynamic potentials; Legendre transforms), Maxwell equations, Programming and simulation techniques (Matlab, Monte Carlo simulations).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-1202-00L</td>
<td>Solid State Physics and Chemistry of Materials I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>N. Spaldin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Does not take place this semester.*

**Abstract**

In this course we study how the properties of solids are determined from the chemistry and arrangement of the constituent atoms, with a focus on materials that are not well described by conventional band theories because their behavior is governed by strong quantum-mechanical interactions.

**Objective**

Electronic properties and band theory description of conventional solids  
Electron-lattice coupling and its consequences in functional materials  
Electron-spin/orbit coupling and its consequences in functional materials  
Structure/property relationships in strongly-correlated materials

**Content**

In this course we study how the properties of solids are determined from the chemistry and arrangement of the constituent atoms, with a focus on materials that are not well described by conventional band theories because their behavior is governed by strong quantum-mechanical interactions. We begin with a review of the successes of band theory in describing many properties of metals, semiconductors and insulators, and we practise building up band structures from atoms and describing the resulting properties. Then we explore classes of systems in which the coupling between the electrons and the lattice is so strong that it drives structural distortions such as Peierls instabilities, Jahn-Teller distortions, and ferroelectric transitions. Next, we move on to strong couplings between electronic charge and spin- and/or orbital- angular momentum, yielding materials with novel magnetic properties. We end with examples of the complete breakdown of single-particle band theory in so-called strongly correlated materials, which comprise for example heavy-fermion materials, frustrated magnets, materials with unusual metal-insulator transitions and the high-temperature superconductors.
This course is designed as a two semester class and the topics reflect the contents covered in both semesters.

**4 credits**

W Dr. J. Vermant

This course attempts to prepare the student for a job as a materials engineer in industry. The gap between fundamental materials science and the practical application of fundamental knowledge allowing the students to experience application related materials concepts with a strong emphasis on case-study mediated learning.

**Teaching goals:**

1. to understand how the chemistry that allows for the creation of such hard and soft objects within a certain size range, and to master the concepts to assemble these objects into hierarchically structured materials.
2. to understand how materials are selected for a specific application
3. to understand how materials around us are produced and manufactured
4. to understand the value chain from raw material to application
5. to create an impression of how a job in industry "works", to improve the perception of the demands of a job in industry

**Content**

- Strategic Materials (where do raw materials come from, who owns them, who owns the IP and can they be substituted)
- Materials Selection (what is the optimal material (class) for a specific application)
- Materials systems (subdivisions include all classical materials classes)
- Processing
- Joining (assembly)
- Shaping
- Materials and process scaling (from nm to m and vice versa, from mg to tons)
- Sustainable materials manufacturing (cradle to cradle) Recycling (Energy recovery)

After a general part of materials selection, critical materials and materials and design four parts consisting of polymers, metals, ceramics and coatings will be addressed.

In the fall semester the focus is on the general part, polymers and alloy case studies in metals. The course is accompanied by hands-on analysis projects on everyday materials.

**Literature**

- Manufacturing, Engineering & Technology
- Serope Kalpakjian, Steven Schmid
- ISBN: 978-0131489653

**Prerequisites / notice**

- Profound knowledge in Physical Metallurgy and Polymer Basics and Polymer Technology required (These subjects are covered at the Bachelor Level by the following lectures: Metalle 1, 2; Polymere 1,2)

**327-1202-00L**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Number Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complex Materials I: Synthesis &amp; Assembly</td>
<td>327-1203-00L</td>
<td>W Dr</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials at Work I</td>
<td>327-1204-00L</td>
<td>W Dr</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft Materials II</td>
<td>327-1207-00L</td>
<td>W Dr</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4G</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites / notice**

- An electronic script for the course is provided at https://eskript.ethz.ch/catalog/matl
- Hand-outs with additional reading will be made available during the course and posted on the moodle page accessible through MyStudies
- or equivalent classes from another institution

**Abstract**

- Introduction to materials synthesis concepts based on the assembly of differently shaped objects of varying chemical nature and length scales.

**Objective**

- The aim is a) to learn how to design and create objects as building blocks with a particular shape and a defined recognition pattern, b) to understand the chemistry that allows for the creation of such hard and soft objects within a certain size range, and c) to master the concepts to assemble these objects into hierarchically structured materials.

**Content**

- The course is divided into two parts: I) synthesis of 0-, 1-, 2- and 3-dimensional building blocks with a length scale from nm to μm, and II) assembly of these building blocks into 1-, 2- and 3-dimensional structures over several length scales up to cm.

In part I, various methodologies for the synthesis of the building blocks will be discussed, including Turkevich and Brust-Schiffrin-method for gold nanoparticles, hot-injection for semiconducting quantum dots, aqueous and nonaqueous sol-gel chemistry for metal oxides, or gas- and liquid-phase routes to carbon nanostructures.

Part II is focused on self- and directed assembly methods that can be used to create higher order architectures from those building blocks connecting the microscopic with the macroscopic world. Examples include photonic crystals, nanocrystal solids, colloidal molecules, mesocrystals or particle-based foams and aerogels.

**Lecture notes**


**Literature**

- References to original articles and reviews for further reading will be provided on the lecture notes.

**Prerequisites / notice**

- 1) Einführung Materialwissenschaft (327-0103-00L), in particular atomic structure, chemical bonds and basics of magnetic, electronic and optical properties of materials
- 2) Ceramics I (327-0503-00L), in particular liquid-phase processes, sol-gel processes and interparticle interactions
- 3) Kristallographie (327-0104-00L), in particular structure of crystalline solids
- 4) Methoden der Materialcharakterisierung (327-0504-00L)
- 5) Basic concepts of polymer science, in particular polymer synthesis and polymer characterization

**327-1203-00L**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Number Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complex Materials I: Synthesis &amp; Assembly</td>
<td>327-1203-00L</td>
<td>W Dr</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4G</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lecture notes**

- An electronic script for the course is provided at https://eskript.ethz.ch/catalog/matl
- Hand-outs with additional reading will be made available during the course and posted on the moodle page accessible through MyStudies

**Prerequisites / notice**

- or equivalent classes from another institution

**Abstract**

- Introduction to materials synthesis concepts based on the assembly of differently shaped objects of varying chemical nature and length scales.

**Objective**

- The aim is a) to learn how to design and create objects as building blocks with a particular shape and a defined recognition pattern, b) to understand the chemistry that allows for the creation of such hard and soft objects within a certain size range, and c) to master the concepts to assemble these objects into hierarchically structured materials.

**Content**

- The course is divided into two parts: I) synthesis of 0-, 1-, 2- and 3-dimensional building blocks with a length scale from nm to μm, and II) assembly of these building blocks into 1-, 2- and 3-dimensional structures over several length scales up to cm.

In part I, various methodologies for the synthesis of the building blocks will be discussed, including Turkevich and Brust-Schiffrin-method for gold nanoparticles, hot-injection for semiconducting quantum dots, aqueous and nonaqueous sol-gel chemistry for metal oxides, or gas- and liquid-phase routes to carbon nanostructures.

Part II is focused on self- and directed assembly methods that can be used to create higher order architectures from those building blocks connecting the microscopic with the macroscopic world. Examples include photonic crystals, nanocrystal solids, colloidal molecules, mesocrystals or particle-based foams and aerogels.

**Lecture notes**


**Literature**

- References to original articles and reviews for further reading will be provided on the lecture notes.

**Prerequisites / notice**

- 1) Einführung Materialwissenschaft (327-0103-00L), in particular atomic structure, chemical bonds and basics of magnetic, electronic and optical properties of materials
- 2) Ceramics I (327-0503-00L), in particular liquid-phase processes, sol-gel processes and interparticle interactions
- 3) Kristallographie (327-0104-00L), in particular structure of crystalline solids
- 4) Methoden der Materialcharakterisierung (327-0504-00L)
- 5) Basic concepts of polymer science, in particular polymer synthesis and polymer characterization

**327-1204-00L**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Number Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Materials at Work I</td>
<td>327-1204-00L</td>
<td>W Dr</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

- This course attempts to prepare the student for a job as a materials engineer in industry. The gap between fundamental materials science and the materials engineering of products should be bridged. The focus lies on the practical application of fundamental knowledge allowing the students to experience application related materials concepts with a strong emphasis on case-study mediated learning.

**Objective**

- Teaching goals:
  1. to learn how materials are selected for a specific application
  2. to understand how materials around us are produced and manufactured
  3. to understand the value chain from raw material to application
  4. to be exposed to state of the art technologies for processing, joining and shaping
  5. to be exposed to industry related materials issues and the corresponding language (terminology) and skills
  6. to create an impression of how a job in industry "works", to improve the perception of the demands of a job in industry

**Content**

- This course is designed as a two semester class and the topics reflect the contents covered in both semesters.

- Lectures and case studies encompass the following topics:
  1. Strategic Materials (where do raw materials come from, who owns them, who owns the IP and can they be substituted)
  2. Materials Selection (what is the optimal material (class) for a specific application)
  3. Materials systems (subdivisions include all classical materials classes)
  4. Processing
  5. Joining (assembly)
  6. Shaping
  7. Materials and process scaling (from nm to m and vice versa, from mg to tons)
  8. Sustainable materials manufacturing (cradle to cradle) Recycling (Energy recovery)

- After a general part of materials selection, critical materials and materials and design four parts consisting of polymers, metals, ceramics and coatings will be addressed.

- In the fall semester the focus is on the general part, polymers and alloy case studies in metals. The course is accompanied by hands-on analysis projects on everyday materials.

**Literature**

- Manufacturing, Engineering & Technology
- Serope Kalpakjian, Steven Schmid
- ISBN: 978-0131489653

**Prerequisites / notice**

- Profound knowledge in Physical Metallurgy and Polymer Basics and Polymer Technology required (These subjects are covered at the Bachelor Level by the following lectures: Metalle 1, 2; Polymere 1,2)
Objective

The course will comprise a balance of lectures, tutorials, student presentations and laboratory classes. In addition, case study site visits will be made for certain topics to illustrate the industrial application of particular technologies.

More and more, the interest in functional fibre composites is increasing. In beginning, the main focus will be on the production of functional fibres, e.g., for fibre-based sensor and actuator composites with polymers, metals and ceramics. Optical, piezolectric, shape memory and other fibres for advanced composite appications will be treated in detail. There will be a discussion on fibre classification, fibre production (ceramic and others), adaptive and smart materials, types of sensors and actuators (e.g. made from electro-active poly-mers), and sensor networks for piezoelectric composites (e.g., Active or Macro Fibre Composites) for adap-tive material systems or structural health monitoring (SHM) of advanced composite structures.

Emphasis will be put on the underlaying science of a particular process or effect rather than a detailed description of the technique or equipment.

Manufacturing of actuators driven by electro-active polymers (EAP) and sensors applications of Active Fibre Composites (AFC) will be studied in laboratory classes.

Case studies and examples drawn from structural and functional applications of advanced composite and adaptive material systems will be demonstrated.

Lecture notes will be distributed

Literature


Adaptornics and smart structures : basics, materials, design, and applications by H. Janocha. Publisher Springer 1999; Berlin, New York.


Prerequisites / notice


Prerequisite: ETH-course 327-0610 Composite Materials or similar course

327-4101-00L Abstract

Durability of Engineering Materials  W  2 credits  2G  J. Wheeler

Objective

The students should know the possibilities and limitations of the use of standard materials as well as get an idea of new innovative development to prevent failure problems. It is an introduction to the field of fracture mechanics, an engineering discipline that draws upon the principles of applied mechanics and materials science. Cracks and crack-like defects are evaluated with a view to understanding and predicting the cracks' growth tendencies. Such growth may be either stable (relatively slow and safe) or unstable (instantaneous and catastrophic). The course gives the tools to a successful application of fracture mechanics concepts to failure analysis.

Content

Crack-flaws cannot be neglected in engineering analysis. Even microscopic crack flaws can grow over time, ultimately resulting in fractured components. Structures that may have been blindly deemed *safe* could fail disastrously, causing injuries to its users, or the loss of life. Fracture mechanics can be used to:

* Determine how large a crack can be in a structure before it leads to catastrophic failure
* Predict the rate at which a crack can approach a critical size due to fatigue loads or aggressive environmental conditions

The topics covered are

* Introduction to Linear Elastic Fracture Mechanics (LEFM): crack tip fields, strain and displacement fields in linear elastic materials (Modes I, II and III); the stress-intensity factor, K; the fracture toughness Kc and their determination; fracture criterion
* Estimates of crack plastic zones in ductile materials
* The compliance method; experimental determination of compliance
* Introduction to fracture mechanics of nonlinear materials: the J-integral; the Jlc fracture criterion; Jlc testing
* Application of fracture mechanics concepts in the analysis of subcritical crack growth (fatigue, stress corrosion cracking, creep and their combinations)
* Lifetime determination and prediction; failure analysis.

Lecture notes

Copy of the overheads

Literature


K.H. Schwalbe, Bruchmechanik, Carl Hanser Verlag

327-1221-00L Biological and Bio-Inspired Materials

W Dr  3 credits  3G  A. R. Studart, I. Burgert, E. Cabane, R. Nicolosi Libanon

Abstract

The aim of this course is to impart knowledge on the underlying principles governing the design of biological materials and on strategies to fabricate synthetic model systems whose structural organization resembles those of natural materials.

Objective

The course first offers a comprehensive introduction to evolutive aspects of materials design in nature and a general overview about the most common biopolymers and biominerals found in biological materials. Next, current approaches to fabricate bio-inspired materials are presented, followed by a detailed evaluation of their structure-property relationships with focus on mechanical, optical, surface and adaptive properties.
Content

This course is structured in 3 blocks:

Block (I): Fundamentals of engineering in biological materials
- Biological engineering principles
- Basic building blocks found in biological materials

Block (II): Replicating biological design principles in synthetic materials
- Biological and bio-inspired materials: polymer-reinforced and ceramic-toughened composites
- Lightweight biological and bio-inspired materials
- Functional biological and bio-inspired materials: surfaces, self-healing and adaptive materials

Block (III): Bio-inspired design and systems
- Bio-inspiration in the building environment
- Future developments in bio-inspired materials

Lecture notes

Copies of the slides will be made available for download before each lecture.

Literature

The course is mainly based on the books listed below. Additional references will be provided during the lectures.


327-0702-00L EM-Practical Course in Materials Science  W  2 credits  4P  K. Kunze, F. Gramm, F. Krumeich, J. Reuteler

Abstract

Practical work on a TEM and on SEM, treatment of typical problems, data analysis, writing of a report

Objective

Application of basic electron microscopic techniques to materials science problems

see lecture Electron Microscopy (327-0703-00L)

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisite: the lecture Electron Microscopy (327-0703-00L) has to be attended with success, maximum number of participants 15, work in groups of 3 people.

327-0703-00L Electron Microscopy in Material Science  W  4 credits  2V+2U  K. Kunze, R. Erni, S. Gerstl, F. Gramm, F. Krumeich

Abstract

A comprehensive understanding of the interaction of electrons with condensed matter and details on the instrumentation and methods designed to use these probes in the structural and chemical analysis of various materials.

Objective

A comprehensive understanding of the interaction of electrons with condensed matter and details on the instrumentation and methods designed to use these probes in the structural and chemical analysis of various materials.

Content

This course provides a general introduction into electron microscopy of organic and inorganic materials. In the first part, the basics of transmission- and scanning electron microscopy are presented. The second part includes the most important aspects of specimen preparation, imaging and image processing. In the third part, recent applications in materials science, solid state physics, structural biology, structural geology and structural chemistry will be reported.

Lecture notes

English

Literature


Erni: Aberration-corrected imaging in transmission electron microscopy, Imperial College Press (2010, and 2nd ed. 2015)

327-2105-00L Supramolecular Aspects of Polymers  W  2 credits  1G  P. J. Walde

Abstract

Preparation, characterization and applications of polymolecular aggregates formed from amphiphilic block copolymers.

Objective

To become acquainted with the principles of the self-assembly of amphiphilic block copolymers into micelles and vesicles and to become acquainted with some of the properties and applications of these aggregates.

Content

With selected recent examples on the self-assembly of amphiphilic block copolymers several basic aspects and possible applications will be discussed. The focus will mainly be on micelles and vesicles.

Lecture notes

no script

151-0605-00L Nanosystems  W  4 credits  4G  A. Stemmer, J.-N. Tisserant

Abstract

From atoms to molecules to condensed matter: characteristic properties of simple nanosystems and how they evolve when moving towards complex ensembles.

Intermolecular forces, their macroscopic manifestations, and ways to control such interactions.

Self-assembly and directed assembly of 2D and 3D structures.

Special emphasis on the emerging field of molecular electronic devices.

Objective

Familiarize students with basic science and engineering principles governing the nano domain.

Content

The course addresses basic science and engineering principles ruling the nano domain. We particularly work out the links between topics that are traditionally taught separately.

Special emphasis is placed on the emerging field of molecular electronic devices, their working principles, applications, and how they may be assembled.

Topics are treated in 2 blocks:

(I) From Quantum to Continuum

From atoms to molecules to condensed matter: characteristic properties of simple nanosystems and how they evolve when moving towards complex ensembles.

(II) Interaction Forces on the Micro and Nano Scale

Intermolecular forces, their macroscopic manifestations, and ways to control such interactions.

Self-assembly and directed assembly of 2D and 3D structures.
Materials Research Using Synchrotron Radiation

**Abstract**

The course gives an introduction to the use of synchrotron radiation in materials science. It treats the generation of intense x-ray beams at synchrotron radiation sources and their use for the characterisation of materials properties at different length scales. As part of the course, experiments will be carried out at the Swiss Light Source, Paul Scherrer Institut.

**Objective**

A comprehensive understanding of the interaction of x-rays with condensed matter and their use in materials analysis; acquiring hands-on experience with the use of synchrotron radiation.

**Content**

Interaction of x-rays with matter:
- Elastic scattering from bound electron, atom and assemblies of atoms: Compton scattering; principles of diffraction from crystals and scattering from disordered systems; thermal diffuse scattering, small-angle scattering from nanometre-sized objects; X-ray absorption spectroscopy; microscopy; comparison with neutron scattering, where appropriate.
- The generation of high-brilliance x-ray beams at synchrotron radiation sources: Undulators, wigglers and bending magnets; comparison with conventional lab sources; the future x-ray free electron laser.

**Instrumentation:**
- Monochromator; diffractometer; detector.
- Determination of materials properties:
  - Crystal structure; defects and strain fields; structure of surfaces and interfaces; chemical bonding properties.
- New methods:
  - Coherent x-ray scattering and diffractive imaging.

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

The lab course has been designed by J. Als-Nielsen in collaboration with staff from the SLS.

Part of the course is in the form of practical work at the Swiss Light Source. During two days (dates to be agreed), the following experiments will be performed: (1) elastic and Compton scattering, (2) liquid scattering and powder diffraction, and (4) X-ray absorption spectroscopy.

**Homework:** Mini-Reviews

Students select a paper (list distributed in class) and expand the topic into a Mini-Review that illuminates the particular field beyond the immediate results reported in the paper.
The course aims to introduce the basic concepts of biomineralization and the underlying principles, such as supersaturation, nucleation and growth of minerals, the interaction of biomolecules with mineral surfaces, and cell biology of inorganic materials creation. An important part of this class is the independent study and the presentation of original literature from the field.

The aggregation of food material determines the appearance and performance of complex food systems as well as nutritional aspects. Concepts are appreciated the aggregation of most food systems falls into recognizable patterns that can be used to modify and structure exiting food or to design new products. The application and use of these concepts are discussed in light of common food production.

Physics of Food Colloids

Lectures include interfacial tension (4h), protein aggregation in bulk and interfaces (4h), Pickering emulsions (2h), gels (4h), aggregation of complex mixtures (4h), and the use of light scattering in investigation complex food structures (6h). Most chapters include some hand-ons examples of the gain knowledge to common food products.

The examination will be in English; answers are acceptable in both languages.

The aggregation of food material determines the appearance and performance of complex food system as well as nutritional aspects. The underlying colloidal laws reflect the structure of the individual raw material (length scale, time scale, and interacting forces). Once these concepts are appreciated the aggregation of most food systems falls into recognizable patterns that can be used to modify and structure exiting food or to design new products. The application and use of these concepts are discussed in light of common food production.

General concepts related to regulatory affairs or such as cost-conscious planning of manufacturing processes will be covered by interactive case-studies and in close interaction between students and lecturers. The course covers the future at the biomatieral - implant interface - as it is seen by the industry today - and will be reviewed by experienced and long-standing faculty from industry with the aim to provide a balanced, insightful perspective. From that, clinical development concepts, regulatory pathways and real-life case studies will be discussed with the students. Finally the students - working in small groups of 4-5 - will outline a development pathway for an industrial project and present it to the course and in presence of all faculty to receive maximum feedback to their approaches. The student will become familiar with the major elements required for a successful development and which challenges have to be taken into account to translate an idea into a successful product.

The course will provide an up-to-date, comprehensive review of the industrial perspective at the interface of biomaterials and drugs. This covers regulatory, clinical, pre-clinical and manufacturing concepts. The presentations are provided in an effort to maximize the interaction of student and lecturer.

This course will provide an up-to-date comprehensive review of the industrial perspective at the interface of biomaterials and drugs. This covers regulatory, clinical, pre-clinical and manufacturing concepts. The presentations are provided in an effort to maximize the interaction of student and lecturer.

The student will become familiar with the major elements required for a successful development and which challenges have to be taken into account to translate an idea into a successful product.

The course addresses undergraduate and graduate students interested in getting introduced into the basic concepts of biomineralization. The course aims to introduce the basic concepts of biomineralization and the underlying principles, such as supersaturation, nucleation and growth of minerals, the interaction of biomolecules with mineral surfaces, and cell biology of inorganic materials creation. An important part of this class is the independent study and the presentation of original literature from the field.

The student will be able to categorize a drug-biomaterial as a “drug” or a “material” from a regulatory perspective and can summarize general regulatory pathways for material/drug development.

The student will actively develop innovative, industrial concepts at the drug-biomaterial interface.

- The student will be able to categorize a drug-biomaterial as a “drug” or a “material” from a regulatory perspective and can summarize general regulatory pathways for material/drug development.
- The student will be able to summarize the current concepts and challenges for the industry at the material-drug interface.
- The student will actively develop innovative, industrial concepts at the drug-biomaterial interface.

The course will provide an up-to-date comprehensive review of the industrial perspective at the interface of biomaterials and drugs. This covers regulatory, clinical, pre-clinical and manufacturing concepts. The presentations are provided in an effort to maximize the interaction of student and lecturer. The course covers the future at the biomaterial - implant interface - as it is seen by the industry today - and will be reviewed by experienced and long-standing faculty from industry with the aim to provide a balanced, insightful perspective. From that, clinical development concepts, regulatory pathways and real-life case studies will be discussed with the students. Finally the students - working in small groups of 4-5 - will outline a development pathway for an industrial project and present it to the course and in presence of all faculty to receive maximum feedback to their approaches. The student will become familiar with the major elements required for a successful development and which challenges have to be taken into account to translate an idea into a successful product.

The examination will be in English; answers are acceptable in both languages.

The course will provide an up-to-date comprehensive review of the industrial perspective at the interface of biomaterials and drugs. This covers regulatory, clinical, pre-clinical and manufacturing concepts. The presentations are provided in an effort to maximize the interaction of student and lecturer. The course covers the future at the biomaterial - implant interface - as it is seen by the industry today - and will be reviewed by experienced and long-standing faculty from industry with the aim to provide a balanced, insightful perspective. From that, clinical development concepts, regulatory pathways and real-life case studies will be discussed with the students. Finally the students - working in small groups of 4-5 - will outline a development pathway for an industrial project and present it to the course and in presence of all faculty to receive maximum feedback to their approaches. The student will become familiar with the major elements required for a successful development and which challenges have to be taken into account to translate an idea into a successful product.
Biomineralization is a multidisciplinary field. Topics dealing with biology, molecular and cell biology, solid state physics, mineralogy, crystallography, organic and physical chemistry, biochemistry, dentistry, oceanography, geology, etc. are addressed. The course covers definition and general concepts of biomineralization (BM)/ types of biominerals and their function / crystal nucleation and growth / biological induction of BM / control of crystal morphology, habit, shape and orientation by organisms / strategies of compartmentalization / the interface between biomolecules (peptides, polysaccharides) and the mineral phase / modern experimental methods for studying BM phenomena / inter-, intra, extra- and epipellular BM / organic templates and matrices for BM / structure of bone, teeth (vertebrates and invertebrates) and mollusk shells / calcification / silification in diatoms, radiolaria and plants / calcium and iron storage / impact of BM on lithosphere and atmosphere/ evolution / taxonomy of organisms.

1. Introduction and overview
2. Biominerals and their functions
3. Chemical control of biomineralization
4. Control of morphology: Organic templates and additives
5. Modern methods of investigation of BM
6. BM in matrices: bone and nacre
7. Vertebrate teeth
8. Invertebrate teeth
9. BM within vesicles: calcite of coccoliths
10. Silica
11. Iron storage and mineralization

Script with more than 600 pages with many illustrations will be distributed free of charge.

3) P. M. Dove, J. J. DeYoreo, S. Weiner (Eds.) Biominalerisation, Reviews in Mineralogy & Geochemistry Vol. 54, 2003

Each attendee is required to present a publication from the field. The selection of key papers is provided by the lecturer. No special requirements are needed for attending. Basic knowledge in chemistry and cell biology is expected.

**Objective**
- Set-up, align and operate a SEM successfully and safely.
- Accomplish imaging tasks successfully and optimize microscope performances.
- Master the operation of a low-vacuum and field-emission SEM and EDX instrument.
- Perform sample preparation with corresponding techniques and equipment for imaging and analysis
- Acquire techniques in obtaining secondary electron and backscatter electron micrographs
- Perform EDX qualitative and semi-quantitative analysis

**Abstract**
The introductory course on Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM) emphasizes hands-on learning. Using 2 SEM instruments, students have the opportunity to study their own samples, or standard test samples, as well as solving exercises provided by ScopeM scientists.

**Content**
During the course, students learn through lectures, demonstrations, and hands-on sessions how to setup and operate SEM instruments, including low-vacuum and low-voltage applications.

This course gives basic skills for students new to SEM. At the end of the course, students with no prior experience are able to align a SEM, to obtain secondary electron (SE) and backscatter electron (BSE) micrographs and to perform energy dispersive X-ray spectroscopy (EDX) qualitative and semi-quantitative analysis. The procedures to better utilize SEM to solve practical problems and to optimize SEM analysis for a wide range of materials will be emphasized.

- Discussion of students' sample/interest
- Introduction and discussion on Electron Microscopy and instrumentation
- Lectures on electron sources, electron lenses and probe formation
- Lectures on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, image contrast and imaging modes.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques for EM
- Brief description and demonstration of the SEM microscope
- Practice on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, image contrast (and image processing)
- Student participation on sample preparation techniques
- Scanning Electron Microscopy lab exercises: setup and operate the instrument under various imaging modalities
- Lecture and demonstrations on X-ray micro-analysis (theory and detection), qualitative and semi-quantitative EDX and point analysis, linescans and spectral mapping
- Practice on real-world samples and report results
- Detailed course manual

No mandatory prerequisites. Please consider the prior attendance to EM Basic lectures (551- 1618-00V; 227-0390-00L; 327-0703-00L) as suggested prerequisite.
The course consists of six lectures introducing concepts, methods and principles for sustainable materials management and to critically reflect their possibilities and limitations. A particular focus will be laid on recycling issues.

**Objectives**

- Students develop a basic understanding of important concepts, methods and principles for sustainable materials management and become acquainted with their possibilities and limitations.

**Content**

The course consists of six lectures introducing concepts, methods and principles for sustainable materials management (including, amongst others, material flow analysis, life cycle assessment, raw materials criticality evaluation), with a particular focus on recycling issues and exemplifications for materials relevant for Information and Communication Technologies (ICT) and emerging energy technologies.

**Prerequisites / notice**

No mandatory prerequisites. Please consider the prior attendance to EM Basic lectures (551-1618-00V; 227-0390-00L; 327-0703-00L) as suggested prerequisite.

### Projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-1210-00L</td>
<td>Project I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>12 credits</td>
<td>23A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Independent scientific practice of 8 weeks which is completed with a written report. Projects, with themes from the chosen scientific fields of interest, are intended to familiarise candidates with scientific procedures and operational methodologies through supervised participation in current research work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327-1211-00L</td>
<td>Project II</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>12 credits</td>
<td>23A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Independent scientific practice of 8 weeks which is completed with a written report. Projects, with themes from the chosen scientific fields of interest, are intended to familiarise candidates with scientific procedures and operational methodologies through supervised participation in current research work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-9000-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>64D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis: a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.

Objective

Master thesis is a six month fulltime project and will encourage the students to work independently and in a structured and scientific way. It is guided by a professor of the Department of Materials.

GESS Science in Perspective

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses

ETH/ÜZH

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-MATL.

Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements

The courses below are only available for MSc students with additional admission requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>327-0401-AAL</td>
<td>Materials Science II</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>6R</td>
<td>A. D. Schlüter, J. Kübler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Physical properties and fracture mechanics of brittle materials.

Objective

The composition and microstructures of the most important ceramic materials are introduced. Microstructures and heterogeneous phase equilibria and the properties of the four most important structural ceramics and glass are given. An introduction to fracture mechanics of brittle materials will allow to predict the survival probabilities and life time of components under static and dynamic load.

Content

To achieve a basic understanding for what polymers are like, how one can make them accessible and characterize them and, finally, which properties result from their chemical structure.

This introductory course discusses definitions, introduces types of polyreactions, and compares chain and step-growth polymerizations. It also treats the constitution of homo- and copolymers and networks as well as the configuration and conformation of polymers. Topics of interest are contour length, coil formation, the mobility in polymers, glass temperature, rubber elasticity, molecular weight distribution, energetics of polyreactions, and examples for polyreactions (polyadditions, polycondensations, polymerizations). Selected polymerization mechanisms and procedures are discussed. Some methods of molecular weight determination are introduced.

Lecture notes

For ceramics see:

- Modern Ceramic Engineering; David Richerson, Ed. 2, Dekker, 1992.


Prerequisites / notice

Both literatures will be made available in the course upon request.

In the first part of the lecture the bases are obtained for structural ceramics.

The second part of this lecture gives an introduction to polymers, their composition and properties.

327-0407-AAL | Basic Principles of Materials Physics B | E-   | 6 credits | 13R | P. Gambardella              |

Abstract

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Objective

This course introduces classical and quantum mechanical concepts for the understanding of material properties from a microscopic point of view. The lectures focus on the static and dynamic properties of crystals, the formation of chemical bonds and electronic bands in molecules, insulators, metals, and semiconductors, and on the thermal and electrical properties that emerge from this analysis.

Understanding the electronic properties of solids is at the heart of modern society and technology. The aim of this course is to provide fundamental concepts that allow the student to relate the microscopic structure of matter and the quantum mechanical behavior of electrons to the macroscopic properties of materials. Beyond fundamental curiosity, such level of understanding is required in order to develop and appropriately describe new classes of materials for future technology applications. By the end of the course the student should have developed a semi-quantitative understanding of basic concepts in solid state physics and be able to appreciate the pertinence of different models to the description of specific material properties.
PART I: Structure of solid matter, real and reciprocal space
The crystal lattice, Bravais lattices, primitive cells and unit cells, Wigner-Seitz cell, primitive lattice vectors, lattice with a basis, examples of 3D and 2D lattices.
Fourier transforms and reciprocal space, reciprocal lattice vectors, Brillouin zones

PART II: Dynamics of atoms in crystals
Lattice vibrations and phonons in 1D, phonons in 1D chains with monatomic basis, phonon in 1D chains with a diatomic basis, optical and acoustic modes, phase and group velocities, phonon dispersion and eigenvectors. Phonons in 2D and 3D.
Quantum mechanical description of lattice waves in solids, the harmonic oscillator, the concept of phonon, phonon statistics, Bose-Einstein distribution, phonon density of states, Debye and Einstein models, thermal energy, heat capacity of solids.

PART III: Electron states and energy bands in molecules and solids
Introduction to molecular orbital theory and linear combination of atomic orbitals (LCAO). The H2+ molecule, homonuclear and heteronuclear molecules, benzene, sigma and pi bonds, sp3 and sp2 hybridization. From molecules to periodic crystal structures. The free electron gas: Fermi statistics, Fermi energy and Fermi surface, density of states in k-space and as a function of energy. Inadequacy of the free electron model.

PART IV: Electrical and heat conduction
Dynamics of electrons in energy bands, phase and group velocity, crystal momentum, the effective mass concept, scattering phenomena. The equilibrium and non-equilibrium distribution function for electrons. The Boltzmann equation in the presence of external fields in the relaxation time approximation. Electrical and thermal conductivities revisited. Electron transport due to electric fields (drift) and concentration gradients (diffusion). Einstein's relations. Transport of heat by electrons, Seebeck effect and thermopower, Peltier effect, thermoelectric cooling, thermoelectric energy conversion.

PART V: Semiconductors: concepts and devices

327-0506-AAL  Materials Physics  E-  2 credits  4R  P. Gambardella
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.
Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
Extended concepts of material physics and analytical description of material-physical problems.

Objective
Building on the lectures 'Introduction to Materials Science' and 'Materials Science I + II' this lecture aims to give a deeperened physical understanding of Materials Science.

Content
1. Thermal vacancies and diffusion
2. Nucleation and growth; diffusion-controlled and diffusion-less phase transitions
3. Spinodal decomposition and anharmonic effects
4. Dislocation energy/stacking faults; recovery; recrystallization; solidification

Lecture notes
See http://www.matphys.mat.ethz.ch/education/courses/matphysik

Literature
- H. Ibach, H. Lüth: Solid-State Physics (Springer: 2003), available as eBook from the ETH library, also in German.
- C. Kittel, Introduction to Solid State Physics (Wiley, 2005), also available in German.

327-0503-AAL  Ceramics I  E-  3 credits  6R  M. Niederberger, T. Graule
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.
Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
Introduction to ceramic processing

Objective
The aim is the understanding of the basic principles of ceramic processing.

Content

Lecture notes
See: http://www.multimat.mat.ethz.ch/education/lectures/ceramics.html

Literature
Books and references will be provided on the lecture notes.

327-0603-AAL  Ceramics II  E-  3 credits  6R  A. R. Studart, K. Conder
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.
Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students,
Abstract

Understanding of the electrical, dielectric and optical properties of functional ceramics for materials engineers, physicists and electrical engineers. An introduction is given to modern ceramics materials with multiple functions.

Objective

Ceramics II covers the basic principles of functional ceramics such as linear and non-linear dielectrics, semiconductors, ionic and mixed ionic-electronic conductors as well as materials aspects of high temperature superconductors. Examples of applications cover the range from piezo-, pyro and opto-electronic materials over sensors and solid oxide fuel cells to squids and fault current limiters with superconducting compounds.

At the end of the course, the students should be able to select the chemistry, design the microstructure and devise processing routes to fabricate functional ceramics for electronic, electromechanical, optical and magnetic applications.

Content

- Applications of functional ceramics
- Dielectrics fundamentals & insulators
- Capacitors & resonators
- Ferroelectricity & piezoelectricity
- Pyroelectricity and electro-optic ceramics
- Defect chemistry
- Conductors
- Impedance spectroscopy
- Magnetic ceramics
- Superconductors

Lecture notes

See: https://www.complex.mat.ethz.ch/education/courses/ceramics2

Literature

Electroceramics; J.A.Moulson
Free download of the book in ETH domain is possible following the link: http://www3.interscience.wiley.com/cgi-bin/booktoc/104557643

Principles of Electronic Ceramics; L.L.Hench, J.K.West

327-0502-AAL Polymers I

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract

Physical foundations of single polymer molecules and interacting chains.

Objective

The course offers a modern approach to the understanding of universal static and dynamic properties of polymers.

Content

1. Introduction to Polymer Physics, random walks, ideal chains
2. Semiflexible chains
3. Excluded volume
4. Lattice models
5. Scaling theory
6. Interacting chains
7. Structure factor and scattering experiments
8. Solvent and temperature effects
9. Phase separation and critical phenomena
10. Flory theory, self-consistent field theory
11. Dendrimers and polymer brushes
12. Blub model
13. Polymer mixtures
14. Block copolymers
15. Polymer gels, theory of rubber elasticity
16. Rouse and reptation models
17. Rheology, viscoelasticity
18. Computer experiments
19. Dynamic light scattering
20. Fokker-Planck equations, stochastic differential equations

Lecture notes

http://www.polyphys.mat.ethz.ch/education/courses/polymers-I

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Computer experiments will use the simple MATLAB programming language and will be made available, if necessary or useful.

327-0606-AAL Polymers II

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract

Principles of polymer technology

Objective

To obtain an understanding of the engineering aspects of structure and properties of solid polymers. Influence of polymer processing on properties of solid polymers.

Content

1. Crystallization of semi-crystalline polymers
2. Glass transition of amorphous polymers
3. Mechanical properties of solid polymers
4. Examples of polymer processing
5. Laboratory exercises

Lecture notes

http://www.polytech.mat.ethz.ch/education/courses/PolymererII

Literature

W. Kaiser, Kunststoffchemie für Ingenieure (Hanser, München, 2005)

327-0501-AAL Metals I

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students,
### Abstract
Repetition and advancement of dislocation theory. Mechanical properties of metals: hardening mechanisms, high temperature plasticity, alloying effects. Case studies in alloying to illustrate the mechanisms.

### Objective
Repetition and advancement of dislocation theory. Mechanical properties of metals: hardening mechanisms, high temperature plasticity, alloying effects. Case studies in alloying to illustrate the mechanisms.

### Content

**Dislocation theory:**
- Properties of dislocations, motion and kinetics of dislocations, dislocation-dislocation and dislocation-boundary interactions, consequences of partial dislocations, sessile dislocations
- Hardening theory:
  - a. solid solution hardening: case studies in copper-nickel and iron-carbon alloys
  - b. particle hardening: case studies on aluminium-copper alloys
- High temperature plasticity:
  - thermally activated glide
  - power-law creep
  - diffusional creep: Coble, Nabarro-Herring
  - deformation mechanism maps
- Case studies in turbine blades
  - superplasticity
  - alloying effects

### Lecture notes
https://www.met.mat.ethz.ch/education/lect_scripts

### Literature
- Gottstein, Physikalische Grundlagen der Materialkunde, Springer Verlag
- Haasen, Physikalische Metallkunde, Springer Verlag
- Rösler/Harders/Bäker, Mechanisches Verhalten der Werkstoffe, Teubner Verlag
- Porter/Easterling, Transformations in Metals and Alloys, Chapman & Hall
- Hull/Bacon, Introduction to Dislocations, Butterworth & Heinemann
- Courtney, Mechanical Behaviour of Materials, McGraw-Hill

### 327-0612-AAL Metals II
- **Enrolment only for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.**
- Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**
Introduction to materials selection. Basic knowledge of major metallic materials: aluminium, magnesium, titanium, copper, iron and steel. Selected topics in high temperature materials: nickel and iron-base superalloys, intermetallics and refractory metals.

**Objective**
This course is divided into five parts:

A. Materials selection
- Principles of materials properties maps
- Introduction to the 'Materials selector' software package
- Case studies

B. Light metals and alloys
- Aluminium, magnesium, titanium
- Properties and hardening mechanisms
- Case studies in technological applications

C. Copper and its alloys

D. Iron and steel
- The seven pros for steel
- Fine grained steels, heat resistant steels
- Steel and corrosion phenomena
- Selection and application

E. High temperature alloys
- Superalloys: iron, nickel, cobalt
- Intermetallics: properties and application

**Lecture notes**
http://www.met.mat.ethz.ch/education/lect_scripts

**Literature**
- Gottstein, Physikalische Grundlagen der Materialkunde, Springer Verlag
- Ashby/Jones, Engineering Materials 1 & 2, Pergamon Press
- Ashby, Materials Selection in Mechanical Design, Pergamon Press
- Porter/Easterling, Transformations in Metals and Alloys, Chapman & Hall
- Bürgel, Handbuch Hochtemperatur-Werkstofftechnik, Vieweg Verlag

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prerequisites: Metals I
1. Introduction
1.1 What are advanced composites?
1.2 What are materials by combination?
1.3 Are composites an idea of today?
1.4 Delphi foresight
1.5 Why composites?
1.6 References for chapter 1

2. Basic modules
2.1 Particles
2.2 Short fibres including whiskers
2.3 Long fibres
2.4 Matrix materials
2.4.1 Polymers
2.4.2 Metals
2.4.3 Ceramics and glasses
2.5 References for chapter 2

3. PMC: Polymer Matrix Composites
3.1 Historical background
3.2 Types of PMC-laminates
3.3 Production, processing and machining operation
3.4 Mechanics of reinforcement, microstructure, interfaces
3.5 Failure criteria
3.6 Fatigue behaviour of a multiply composite
3.7 Adaptive materials systems
3.8 References for chapter 3

4. MMC: Metal matrix composites
4.1 Introduction: Definitions, selection criteria und *design*
4.2 Types von MMCs - examples und typical properties
4.3 Mechanical and physical properties of MMCs - basics of design, influencing variables and damage mechanisms
4.4 Production processes
4.5 Micro structure / interfaces
4.6 machining operations for MMC
4.7 Applications
4.8 References for chapter 4

5. CMC: Ceramic Matrix Composites
5.1 Introduction and historical background
5.2 Modes of reinforcement
5.3 Production processes
5.4 Mechanisms of reinforcement
5.5 Micro structure / interfaces
5.6 Properties
5.7 Applications
5.8 Materials testing and quality assurance
5.9 References for chapter 5

Lecture notes
The script will be delivered at the begin of the semester

Literature
The script is including a comprehensive list of references

Prerequisites / notice
Before each class, students will get a handout. Students will get the power point presentation of each class by e-mail.

The exercises take place in small groups. It is their goal to deepen knowledge gained in the classes

written end of semester examination

Materials Science Master - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Mathematics (General Courses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-5000-00L</td>
<td>Zurich Colloquium in Mathematics</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>W. Werner, P. L. Bühlmann, M. Burger, S. Mishra, R. Pandharipande, University lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-5960-00L</td>
<td>Colloquium on Mathematics, Computer Science, and Education</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>N. Hungerbühler, M. Akveld, J. Hromkovic, H. Klemenz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

- Didactics colloquium

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3925-00L</td>
<td>Non-Life Insurance: Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>M. V. Wüthrich</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

- The exam will be held in English and counts towards the diploma of "Aktuar SAV". For the latter, see details under www.actuaries.ch.

Prerequisites / notice

- The exams ONLY take place during the official ETH examination period.
- Prerequisites: knowledge of probability theory, statistics and applied stochastic processes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3922-00L</td>
<td>Life Insurance Mathematics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Koller</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

- The classical life insurance model is presented together with the important insurance types (insurance on one and two lives, term and endowment insurance and disability). Besides that the most important terms such as mathematical reserves are introduced and calculated. The profit and loss account and the balance sheet of a life insurance company is explained and illustrated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3929-00L</td>
<td>Financial Risk Management in Social and Pension Insurance</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>P. Blum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

- Investment returns are an important source of funding for social and pension insurance, and financial risk is an important threat to stability. We study short-term and long-term financial risk and its interplay with other risk factors, and we develop methods for the measurement and management of financial risk and return in an asset/liability context with the goal of assuring sustainable funding.

Objective

- Understand the basic asset-liability framework; essential principles and properties of social and pension insurance; cash flow matching, duration matching, valuation portfolio and loose coupling; the notion of financial risk; long-term vs. short-term risk; coherent measures of risk.

- Understand the conditions for sustainable funding; derivation of required returns; interplay between return levels, contribution levels and other parameters; influence of guaranteed benefits.

- Understand the notion of risk-taking capability; capital process as a random walk; measures of long-term risk and relation to capital; short-term solvency vs. long-term stability; effect of embedded options and guarantees; interplay between required return and risk-taking capability.

- Be able to study empirical properties of financial assets: the Normal hypothesis and the deviations from it; statistical tools for investigating relevant risk and return properties of financial assets; time aggregation properties; be able to conduct analysis of real data for the most important asset classes.

- Understand and be able to carry out portfolio construction: the concept of diversification; limitations to diversification; correlation breakdown; what happened in 2008; the Kuhn-Tucker Theorem and optimization (mean-variance, mean-downside); incorporation of constraints; sensitivity and shortcomings of optimized portfolios.

- Understand and interpret the asset-liability interplay: the optimized portfolio in the asset-liability framework; short-term risk vs. long-term risk; the influence of constraints; feasible and non-feasible solutions; practical considerations.

- Know about active portfolio management; practical issues when implementing an investment strategy; the notion of active management; efficient markets hypothesis and limitations to it; empirical evidence; the fundamental law of active management; Bayesian concepts and the Black-Litterman framework.

- Have an overall view; see the big picture of what asset returns can and cannot contribute to social security; be aware of the most relevant outcomes; know the role of the actuary in the financial risk management process.
Risk and return of financial assets cannot be separated from one another and, hence, asset management and risk management cannot be separated either. Managing financial risk in social and pension insurance is, therefore, the task of reconciling the contradictory dimensions of

1. Required return for a sustainable funding of the institution,
2. Risk-taking capability of the institution,
3. Returns available from financial assets in the market,
4. Risks incurred by investing in these assets.

This task must be accomplished under a number of constraints. Financial risk management in social insurance also means reconciling the long time horizon of the promised insurance benefits with the short time horizon of financial markets and financial risk.

It is not the goal of this lecture to provide the students with any cookbook recipes that can readily be applied without further reflection. The goal is rather to enable the students to develop their own understanding of the problems and possible solutions associated with the management of financial risks in social and pension insurance.

To this end, a rigorous intellectual framework will be developed and a powerful set of mathematical tools from the fields of actuarial mathematics and quantitative risk management will be applied. When analyzing the properties of financial assets, an empirical viewpoint will be taken using statistical tools and considering real-world data.

This course examines the behaviour of macroeconomic variables, such as gross domestic product, unemployment and inflation rates. It tries to answer questions like: How can we explain fluctuations of national economic activity? What can economic policy do against unemployment and inflation? What significance do international economic relations have for Switzerland?

The course webpage (to be found at https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2467) contains announcements, course information and lecture slides.

Besides this textbook, the slides and lecture notes will cover the content of the lecture and the exam questions.
## Mathematics (General Courses) - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS** European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Mathematics Bachelor
► Bachelor Studies (Programme Regulations 2016)
►► First Year

First Year Compulsory Courses

Minor Courses

GESS Science in Perspective

►► First Year Compulsory Courses

►►► First Year Examination Block 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-1151-00L</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>7 credits</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>M. Akvedel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>- Mastering basic concepts of Linear Algebra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Introduction to mathematical methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>- Basics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Vectorspaces and linear maps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Systems of linear equations and matrices</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Determinants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Endomorphisms and eigenvalues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 402-1701-00L | Physics I | O    | 7 credits | 4V+2U | A. Wallraff  |
| Abstract | This course gives a first introduction to Physics. The emphasis is on classical mechanics, together with an introduction to thermodynamics.  |
| Objective | Acquire knowledge of the basic principles regarding the physics of classical mechanics and thermodynamics. Skills in solving physics problems.  |

| 252-0847-00L | Computer Science | O  | 5 credits | 2V+2U | B. Gärnter  |
| Abstract | This lecture is an introduction to programming based on the language C++. We cover fundamental types, control statements, functions, arrays, and classes. The concepts will be motivated and illustrated through algorithms and applications.  |
| Objective | The goal of this lecture is an algorithmically oriented introduction to programming.  |
| Content  | This lecture is an introduction to programming based on the language C++. We cover fundamental types, control statements, functions, arrays, and classes. The concepts will be motivated and illustrated through algorithms and applications.  |
| Literature | Lecture notes in English and Handouts in German will be distributed electronically along with the course.  |

►►► First Year Examination Block 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-1261-07L</td>
<td>Analysis I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>10 credits</td>
<td>6V+3U</td>
<td>M. Einsiedler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction to the differential and integral calculus in one real variable: fundamentals of mathematical thinking, numbers, sequences, basic point set topology, continuity, differentiable functions, ordinary differential equations, Riemann integration.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The ability to work with the basics of calculus in a mathematically rigorous way.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor Studies (Programme Regulations 2010)

##### First Year

Course Units of the first year can be found in section Bachelor Studies (Programme Regulations 2016) - First Year.

#### Compulsory Courses

##### Examination Block I

In Examination Block I either the course unit 402-2883-00L Physics III or the course unit 402-2203-01L Classical Mechanics must be chosen and registered for an examination. (Students may also enrol for the other of the two course units; within the ETH Bachelor's programme in mathematics, this other course unit cannot be registered in myStudies for an examination nor can it be recognised for the Bachelor's degree.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-2303-00L</td>
<td>Complex Analysis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td>R. Pandharipande</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Complex functions of one variable, Cauchy-Riemann equations, Cauchy theorem and integral formula, singularities, residue theorem, index of closed curves, analytic continuation, special functions, conformal mappings, Riemann mapping theorem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Working Knowledge with functions of one complex variables; in particular applications of the residue theorem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Th. Gamelin: Complex Analysis. Springer 2001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Salomon: &quot;Funktionentheorie&quot;. Birkhauser, 2011. (In German)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R. Remmert: Theory of Complex Functions. Springer Verlag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 401-2333-00L | Methods of Mathematical Physics I | O    | 6    | 3V+2U | C. A. Keller |

| 402-2883-00L | Physics III | W | 7 | 4V+2U | J. Home |
| Abstract     | Introductory course on quantum and atomic physics including optics and statistical physics. A basic introduction to quantum and atomic physics, including basics of optics and equilibrium statistical physics. The course will focus on the relation of these topics to experimental methods and observations. Evidence for Quantum Mechanics: atoms, photons, photo-electric effect, Rutherford scattering, Compton scattering, de-Broglie waves. Quantum mechanics: wavefunctions, operators, Schrodinger's equation, infinite and finite well potentials, harmonic oscillator, hydrogen atoms, spin. Atomic structure: Perturbation to basic structure, including Zeeman effect, spin-orbit coupling, many-electron atoms. X-ray spectra, optical selection rules, emission and absorption of radiation, including lasers. Optics: Fermat's principle, lenses, imaging systems, diffraction, interference, relation between geometrical and wave descriptions, interferometers, spectrometers. Statistical mechanics: probability distributions, micro and macrostates, Boltzmann distribution, ensembles, equipartition theorem, blackbody spectrum, including Planck distribution. |
| Objective    | Lecture notes will be provided electronically during the course. |
Hours
4V+2U

Algorithms and Complexity

252-0851-00L

W

4 credits

Introduction: RAM machine, data structures; Algorithms: sorting, median, matrix multiplication, shortest paths, minimal spanning trees;
Paradigms: divide & conquer, dynamic programming, greedy algorithms; Data Structures: search trees, dictionaries, priority queues;
Complexity Theory: P and NP, NP-completeness, Cook's theorem, reductions.

A. Steger

Objective

After this course students know some basic algorithms as well as underlying paradigms. They will be familiar with basic notions of complexity theory and can use them to classify problems.

Content


Lecture notes

Ja. Wird zu Beginn des Semesters verteilt.

Core Courses

Core Courses: Pure Mathematics

401-3531-00L

Differential Geometry I

This course counts as a core course in the Bachelor's degree programme in Mathematics. Holders of an ETH Zurich Bachelor's degree in Mathematics who didn't use credits from neither 401-3531-00L Differential Geometry I nor 401-3532-00L Differential Geometry II for their Bachelor's degree still can have recognised this course for the Master's degree. Furthermore, at most one of the three course units 401-3461-00L Functional Analysis I and 401-3531-00L Differential Geometry I or 401-3601-00L Probability Theory can be recognized for the Bachelor's degree in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics.

Curves in R^n, inner geometry of hypersurfaces in R^n, curvature, Theorema Egregium, special classes of surfaces, Theorem of Gauss-Bonnet. Hyperbolic space. Differentiable manifolds, tangent bundle, immersions and embeddings, Sard’s Theorem, mapping degree and intersection number, vector bundles, vector fields and flows, differential forms, Stokes' Theorem. Furthermore, we introduce elementary differential geometry and topology.

Differential geometry in R^n: theory of curves, submanifolds and immersions, inner geometry of hypersurfaces, Gauss map and curvature, Theorema Egregium, special classes of surfaces, Theorem of Gauss-Bonnet, Poincaré Index Theorem.

The hyperbolic space.

- Differential geometry: differentiable manifolds, tangent bundle, immersions and embeddings in R^n, Sard’s Theorem, transversality, mapping degree and intersection number, vector bundles, vector fields and flows, differential forms, Stokes' Theorem.

J. F. Humphreys: A Course in Group Theory (Oxford University Press)

G. Smith and O. Tabachnikova: Topics in Group Theory (Springer-Verlag)

R. Lidl and H. Niederreiter: Introduction to Finite Fields and Their Applications (Cambridge University Press)

B. L. van der Waerden: Algebra I & II (Springer Verlag)

401-3461-00L

Functional Analysis I

This course counts as a core course in the Bachelor's degree programme in Mathematics. Holders of an ETH Zurich Bachelor's degree in Mathematics who didn't use credits from neither 401-3461-00L Functional Analysis I nor 401-3462-00L Functional Analysis II for their Bachelor's degree still can have recognised this course for
Furthermore, at most one of the three course units 401-3461-00L Functional Analysis I, 401-3531-00L Differential Geometry I, 401-3601-00L Probability Theory can be recognised for the Master's degree in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics.

Abstract

Baire category; Banach and Hilbert spaces, bounded linear operators; three fundamental principles: Uniform boundedness, open mapping/closed graph theorem, Hahn-Banach; convexity; dual spaces; weak and weak* topologies; Banach-Alaoglu; reflexive spaces; compact operators and Fredholm theory; closed range theorem; spectral theory of self-adjoint operators in Hilbert spaces.

Lecture notes

Lecture Notes on "Funktionalanalysis I" by Michael Struwe

401-3371-00L Dynamical Systems I

Abstract

This course is a broad introduction to dynamical systems. Topic covered include topological dynamics, ergodic theory and low-dimensional dynamics.

Objective

Mastery of the basic methods and principal themes of some aspects of dynamical systems.

Content

Topics covered include:

1. Topological dynamics
   (transitivity, attractors, chaos, structural stability)

2. Ergodic theory
   (Poincare recurrence theorem, Birkhoff ergodic theorem, existence of invariant measures)

3. Low-dimensional dynamics
   (Poincare rotation number, dynamical systems on [0,1])

Literature

The most relevant textbook for this course is Introduction to Dynamical Systems, Brin and Stuck, CUP, 2002.

I will also produce full lecture notes.

Prerequisites / notice

The material of the basic courses of the first two years of the program at ETH is assumed. In particular, you should be familiar with metric spaces and elementary measure theory.

401-3001-61L Algebraic Topology I

Abstract

This is an introductory course in algebraic topology. The course will cover the following main topics: introduction to homotopy theory, homology and cohomology of spaces.

Literature


Book can be downloaded for free at: http://www.math.cornell.edu/%7ehatcher/AT/ATpage.html

See also:

http://www.math.cornell.edu/%7eehatcher/#anchor1772800

3) E. Spanier, "Algebraic topology", Springer-Verlag

General topology, linear algebra.

Prerequisites / notice

Some knowledge of differential geometry and differential topology is useful but not absolutely necessary.

401-3132-00L Commutative Algebra

Abstract

This course provides an introduction to commutative algebra as a foundation for and first steps towards algebraic geometry. The material in this course will be assumed in the lecture course "Algebraic Geometry" in the spring semester 2017.

Objective

We shall cover approximately the material from — most of the textbook by Atiyah-MacDonald, or — the first half of the textbook by Bosch.

Topics include:

* Basics about rings, ideals and modules
  * Localization
  * Primary decomposition
  * Integral dependence and valuations
  * Noetherian rings
  * Completions
  * Basic dimension theory

Literature

Primary Reference:


Secondary Reference:

2. "Algebraic Geometry and Commutative Algebra" by S. Bosch (Springer 2013)

Tertiary References:


Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Algebra I (or a similar introduction to the basic concepts of ring theory).

Core Courses: Pure Mathematics (Mathematics Master)

Core Courses: Applied Mathematics and Further Appl.-Oriented Fields

Fullständiger Titel:

Kernfächer aus Bereichen der angewandten Mathematik und weiteren anwendungsorientierten Gebieten

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3651-00L</td>
<td>Numerical Methods for Elliptic and Parabolic Partial</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10 credits</td>
<td>4V+1U</td>
<td>C. Schwab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1111 of 1571
Differential Equations

Course audience at ETH: 3rd year ETH BSc Mathematics and MSc Mathematics and MSc Applied Mathematics students.

Other ETH-students are advised to attend the course "Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations" (401-0674-00L) in the CSE curriculum during the spring semester.

Abstract

This course gives a comprehensive introduction into the numerical treatment of linear and non-linear elliptic boundary value problems, related eigenvalue problems and linear, parabolic evolution problems. Emphasis is on theory and the foundations of numerical methods. Practical exercises include MATLAB implementations of finite element methods.

Objective

Participants of the course should become familiar with
* concepts underlying the discretization of elliptic and parabolic boundary value problems
* analytical techniques for investigating the convergence of numerical methods for the approximate solution of boundary value problems
* methods for the efficient solution of discrete boundary value problems
* implementational aspects of the finite element method

Content

A selection of the following topics will be covered:

* Elliptic boundary value problems
* Galerkin discretization of linear variational problems
* The primal finite element method
* Mixed finite element methods
* Discontinuous Galerkin Methods
* Boundary element methods
* Spectral methods
* Adaptive finite element schemes
* Singularly perturbed problems
* Sparse grids
* Galerkin discretization of elliptic eigenproblems
* Non-linear elliptic boundary value problems
* Discretization of parabolic initial boundary value problems

Lecture notes

Course slides will be made available to the audience.

Literature

n.a.

Prerequisites / notice

Practical exercises based on MATLAB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Workload</th>
<th>Tutor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3601-00L</td>
<td>Probability Theory</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4V+1U</td>
<td>A.-S. Sznitman</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

401-3601-00L Probability Theory

This course counts as a core course in the Bachelor's degree programme in Mathematics. Holders of an ETH Zurich Bachelor's degree in Mathematics who didn't use credits from none of the three course units 401-3601-00L Probability Theory, 401-3642-00L Brownian Motion and Stochastic Calculus resp. 401-3602-00L Applied Stochastic Processes for their Bachelor's degree still can have recognised this course for the Master's degree. Furthermore, at most one of the three course units 401-3461-00L Functional Analysis I 401-3531-00L Differential Geometry I 401-3601-00L Probability Theory can be recognised for the Master's degree in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics.

Abstract

Basics of probability theory and the theory of stochastic processes in discrete time

Objective

This course presents the basics of probability theory and the theory of stochastic processes in discrete time. The following topics are planned:

Basics in measure theory, random series, law of large numbers, weak convergence, characteristic functions, central limit theorem, conditional expectation, martingales, convergence theorems for martingales, Galton Watson chain, transition probability, Theorem of Ionescu Tulcea, Markov chains.

Content

This course presents the basics of probability theory and the theory of stochastic processes in discrete time. The following topics are planned:

Basics in measure theory, random series, law of large numbers, weak convergence, characteristic functions, central limit theorem, conditional expectation, martingales, convergence theorems for martingales, Galton Watson chain, transition probability, Theorem of Ionescu Tulcea, Markov chains.

Lecture notes

available, will be sold in the course

Literature

H. Bauer, Probability Theory, de Gruyter 1996
J. Jacod and P. Protter, Probability essentials, Springer 2004
A. Klenke, Wahrscheinlichkeitstheorie, Springer 2006
D. Williams, Probability with martingales, Cambridge University Press 1991

401-3621-00L Fundamentals of Mathematical Statistics

The course covers the basics of inferential statistics.

Abstract

This course covers the basics of inferential statistics.

Objective

Learning the basic concepts of computer science along their historical development

Literature

F. Balabdaoui

401-3621-00L Fundamentals of Mathematical Statistics

W 10 credits 4V+1U F. Balabdaoui

252-0057-00L Theoretical Computer Science

Concepts to cope with: a) what can be accomplished in a fully automated fashion (algorithmically solvable) b) How to measure the inherent difficulty of tasks (problems) c) What is randomness and how can it be useful? d) What is nondeterminism and what role does it play in CS? e) How to represent infinite objects by finite automata and grammars?

Abstract

Learning the basic concepts of computer science along their historical development

Objective

Learning the basic concepts of computer science along their historical development
This lecture gives an introduction to theoretical computer science, presenting the basic concepts and methods of computer science in its historical context. We present computer science as an interdisciplinary science which, on the one hand, investigates the border between the possible and the impossible and the quantitative laws of information processing, and, on the other hand, designs, analyzes, verifies, and implements computer systems.

The main topics of the lecture are:
- alphabets, words, languages, measuring the information content of words, representation of algorithmic tasks
- finite automata, regular and context-free grammars
- Turing machines and computability
- complexity theory and NP-completeness
- design of algorithms for hard problems

The lecture is covered in detail by the textbook "Theoretical Computer Science".

Introduction to Algorithms by T. H. Cormen, C. E. Leiserson, R. L. Rivest;
Studying and understanding of fundamental advanced concepts in algorithms, data structures and complexity theory.

Type
W
E. Kowalski

The lecture is covered in detail by the textbook "Theoretical Computer Science".

Corso: The circle method, invented by Hardy and Ramanujan and developped by Hardy and Littlewood and Kloosterman, is one of the most versatile methods currently available to determine the asymptotic behavior of the number of integral solutions to polynomial equations, when the number of solutions is sufficiently large.

Further reading:

More exercises and examples in:
6. A. Aseroth, Ch. Baier: Theoretische Informatik

During the semester, two non-obligatory test exams will be offered.

Core Courses: Further Application-Oriented Fields
402-0205-00L Quantum Mechanics I is eligible as an applied core course, but only if 402-0224-00L Theoretical Physics (offered for the last time in FS 2016) isn't recognised for credits (neither in the Bachelor's nor in the Master's programme).

For the category assignment take contact with the Study Administration Office (www.math.ethz.ch/studiensekretariat) after having received the credits.

Introduction to single-particle quantum mechanics. Familiarity with basic ideas and concepts (quantisation, operator formalism, symmetries (translations, rotations), quantum mechanics in one dimension, spherically symmetric problems in three dimensions, scattering theory, perturbation theory) and generic examples and applications (bound states, tunneling, scattering states, in one- and three-dimensional settings). Ability to solve simple problems.

Symmetries will be discussed. Basic phenomena will be analysed and illustrated by generic examples.

Keywords: Schrödinger equation, basic formalism of quantum mechanics (states, operators, commutators, measuring process), symmetries (translations, rotations), quantum mechanics in one dimension, spherically symmetric problems in three dimensions, scattering theory, perturbation theory, variational techniques, spin, addition of angular momenta, relation between QM and classical physics.

Core Courses: Applied Mathematics and Further Appl.-Oriented Fields (Mathematics Master)

402-0205-00L Quantum Mechanics I

W
10 credits
3V+2U
T. K. Gehrmann

Introduction to single-particle quantum mechanics. Familiarity with basic ideas and concepts (quantisation, operator formalism, symmetries, perturbation theory) and generic examples and applications (bound states, tunneling, scattering states, in one- and three-dimensional settings). Ability to solve simple problems.

Symmetries will be discussed. Basic phenomena will be analysed and illustrated by generic examples.

Introduction to The Circle Method

The circle method, invented by Hardy and Ramanujan and developed by Hardy and Littlewood and Kloosterman, is one of the most versatile methods currently available to determine the asymptotic behavior of the number of integral solutions to polynomial equations, when the number of solutions is sufficiently large.

The lecture will present an introduction to this method. In particular, it will present the solution of Waring's Problem concerning the representability of integers as sums of a bounded numbers of (fixed) powers of integers.

H. Davenport, "Analytic methods for Diophantine equations and Diophatine inequalities", Cambridge
H. Iwaniec and E. Kowalski, "Analytic number theory", chapter 20; AMS

Electives

Selection: Algebra, Topology, Discrete Mathematics, Logic

Introduction to the Circle Method

The circle method, invented by Hardy and Ramanujan and developed by Hardy and Littlewood and Kloosterman, is one of the most versatile methods currently available to determine the asymptotic behavior of the number of integral solutions to polynomial equations, when the number of solutions is sufficiently large.

The lecture will present an introduction to this method. In particular, it will present the solution of Waring's Problem concerning the representability of integers as sums of a bounded numbers of (fixed) powers of integers.

H. Davenport, "Analytic methods for Diophantine equations and Diophatine inequalities", Cambridge
H. Iwaniec and E. Kowalski, "Analytic number theory", chapter 20; AMS

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1113 of 1571
**Group and Representation Theory: Beyond an Introduction**

**Abstract**
The goal of the course is to study several classical and important (and beautiful!) topics in group and representation theory, that are otherwise often overlooked in a standard curriculum.

**Objective**
We plan to study reflection and Coxeter groups, classical invariant theory, and the theory of real semi simple Lie algebras and their representations.

**Content**
Despite the title, the course will begin by a recollection of basic concepts of group and representation theory, in particular of finite groups and Lie groups. Hence the course should be accessible also for students who only had a brief exposure to representation theory, as for example in the MMP course.

**Combinatorics II**

**Abstract**
The course Combinatorics I and II is an introduction into the field of enumerative combinatorics.

**Objective**
Upon completion of the course, students are able to classify combinatorial problems and to apply adequate techniques to solve them.

**Content**
Contents of the lectures Combinatorics I and II: congruence transformation of the plane, symmetry groups of geometric figures, Euler's function, Cayley graphs, formal power series, permutation groups, cycles, Bunsen's lemma, cycle index, Polya's theorems, applications to graph theory and isomers.

### Selection: Geometry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3057-00L</td>
<td>Finite Geometries I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>401-3309-66L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-3309-66L</td>
<td>Finite Geometries II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>N. Hungerbühler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Selection: Analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3300-00L</td>
<td>Special Topics in One Complex Variable</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3V</td>
<td>H. Knörrer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Selection: Numerical Analysis

*no course offer*

### Selection: Probability Theory, Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3604-66L</td>
<td>Special Topics in Probability: Recent Developments in Percolation Theory</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>P. Nolin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1114 of 1571*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites / Literature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3627-00L</td>
<td>High-Dimensional Statistics</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites: 401-2604-00L Probability and Statistics (mandatory); 401-3601-00L Probability Theory (recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-4623-00L</td>
<td>Time Series Analysis</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>No prerequisites listed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-0625-01L</td>
<td>Applied Analysis of Variance and Experimental Design</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following topics are treated:

- Collection Risk Modeling
- Individual Claim Size Modeling
- Approximations for Compound Distributions
- Ruin Theory in Discrete Time
- Premium Calculation Principles
- Tarification and Generalized Linear Models
- Bayesian Models and Credibility Theory
- Claims Reserving
- Solvency Considerations

The lecture aims at providing a basis in non-life insurance mathematics which forms a core subject of actuarial sciences. It discusses collective risk modeling, individual claim size modeling, approximations for compound distributions, ruin theory, premium calculation principles, tarification with generalized linear models, credibility theory, claims reserving and solvency.

The student is familiar with the basics in non-life insurance mathematics and statistics. This includes the basic mathematical models for insurance liability modeling, pricing concepts, stochastic claims reserving models and ruin and solvency considerations.

The following topics are treated:

- Collective Risk Modeling
- Approximations for Compound Distributions
- Ruin Theory in Discrete Time
- Tarification and Generalized Linear Models
- Bayesian Models and Credibility Theory
- Claims Reserving
- Solvency Considerations

This course will be held in English and counts towards the diploma of "Aktuar SAV". For the latter, see details under www.actuaries.ch.

Prerequisites: knowledge of probability theory, statistics and applied stochastic processes.

### Selection: Financial and Insurance Mathematics

In the Bachelor's programme in Mathematics 401-3913-01L Mathematical Foundations for Finance is eligible as an elective course, but only if 401-3888-00L Introduction to Mathematical Finance isn't recognised for credits (neither in the Bachelor's nor in the Master's programme). For the category assignment take contact with the Study Administration Office (www.math.ethz.ch/studiensekretariat) after having received the credits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3925-00L</td>
<td>Non-Life Insurance: Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>M. V. Wüthrich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The lecture aims at providing a basis in non-life insurance mathematics which forms a core subject of actuarial sciences. It discusses collective risk modeling, individual claim size modeling, approximations for compound distributions, ruin theory, premium calculation principles, tarification with generalized linear models, credibility theory, claims reserving and solvency.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The student is familiar with the basics in non-life insurance mathematics and statistics. This includes the basic mathematical models for insurance liability modeling, pricing concepts, stochastic claims reserving models and ruin and solvency considerations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The following topics are treated: Collective Risk Modeling, Individual Claim Size Modeling, Approximations for Compound Distributions, Ruin Theory in Discrete Time, Premium Calculation Principles, Tarification and Generalized Linear Models, Bayesian Models and Credibility Theory, Claims Reserving, Solvency Considerations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>M. V. Wüthrich, Non-Life Insurance: Mathematics &amp; Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software package R, for which an introduction will be held.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3922-00L</td>
<td>Life Insurance Mathematics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Koller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The classical life insurance model is presented together with the important insurance types (insurance on one and two lives, term and endowment insurance and disability). Besides that the most important terms such as mathematical reserves are introduced and calculated. The profit and loss account and the balance sheet of a life insurance company is explained and illustrated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The student is familiar with the basics in non-life insurance mathematics and statistics. This includes the basic mathematical models for insurance liability modeling, pricing concepts, stochastic claims reserving models and ruin and solvency considerations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The following topics are treated: Collective Risk Modeling, Approximations for Compound Distributions, Ruin Theory in Discrete Time, Tarification and Generalized Linear Models, Bayesian Models and Credibility Theory, Claims Reserving, Solvency Considerations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>M. V. Wüthrich, Non-Life Insurance: Mathematics &amp; Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software package R, for which an introduction will be held.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3929-00L</td>
<td>Financial Risk Management in Social and Pension Insurance</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>P. Blum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Investment returns are an important source of funding for social and pension insurance, and financial risk is an important threat to stability. We study short-term and long-term financial risk and its interplay with other risk factors, and we develop methods for the measurement and management of financial risk and return in an asset/liability context with the goal of ensuring sustainable funding.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Understand the basic asset-liability framework: essential principles and properties of social and pension insurance; cash flow matching, duration matching, valuation portfolio and loose coupling; the notion of financial risk; long-term vs. short-term risk; coherent measures of risk. Understand the conditions for sustainable funding; derivation of required returns; interplay between return levels, contribution levels and other parameters; influence of guaranteed benefits. Understand the notion of risk-taking capability: capital process as a random walk; measures of long-term risk and relation to capital; short-term solvency vs. long-term stability; effect of embedded options and guarantees; interplay between required return and risk-taking capability. Be able to study empirical properties of financial assets: the Normal hypothesis and the deviations from it; statistical tools for investigating relevant risk and return properties of financial assets; time aggregation properties; be able to conduct analysis of real data for the most important asset classes. Understand and be able to carry out portfolio construction: the concept of diversification; limitations to diversification / correlation breakdown / what happened in 2008; the Kuhn-Tucker Theorem and optimization (mean-variance, mean-downside); incorporation of constraints; sensitivity and shortcomings of optimized portfolios. Understand and interpret the asset-liability interplay: the optimized portfolio in the asset-liability framework; short-term risk vs. long-term risk; the influence of constraints; feasible and non-feasible solutions; practical considerations. Know about active portfolio management: practical issues when implementing an investment strategy; the notion of active management; efficient markets hypothesis and limitations to it; empirical evidence; the fundamental law of active management; Bayesian concepts and the Black-Litterman framework. Have an overall view; see the big picture of what asset returns can and cannot contribute to social security; be aware of the most relevant outcomes; know the role of the actuary in the financial risk management process.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The following topics are treated: Collective Risk Modeling, Approximations for Compound Distributions, Ruin Theory in Discrete Time, Tarification and Generalized Linear Models, Bayesian Models and Credibility Theory, Claims Reserving, Solvency Considerations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>M. V. Wüthrich, Non-Life Insurance: Mathematics &amp; Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software package R, for which an introduction will be held.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Content

For pension insurance and other forms of social insurance, investment returns are an important source of funding. In order to earn these returns, substantial financial risks must be taken, and these risks represent an important threat to financial stability, in the long term and in the short term.

Risk and return of financial assets cannot be separated from one another and, hence, asset management and risk management cannot be separated either. Managing financial risk in social and pension insurance is, therefore, the task of reconciling the contradictory dimensions of

1. Required return for a sustainable funding of the institution,
2. Risk-taking capability of the institution,
3. Returns available from financial assets in the market,
4. Risks incurred by investing in these assets.

This task must be accomplished under a number of constraints. Financial risk management in social insurance also means reconciling the long time horizon of the promised insurance benefits with the short time horizon of financial markets and financial risk.

It is not the goal of this lecture to provide the students with any cookbook recipes that can readily be applied without further reflection. The goal is rather to enable the students to develop their own understanding of the problems and possible solutions associated with the management of financial risks in social and pension insurance.

To this end, a rigorous intellectual framework will be developed and a powerful set of mathematical tools from the fields of actuarial mathematics and quantitative risk management will be applied. When analyzing the properties of financial assets, an empirical viewpoint will be taken using statistical tools and considering real-world data.

Lecture notes

Since this is the first instance of this course, there is not yet a full script. However, to complement the blackboard notes, extensive handouts will be provided. Moreover, practical examples and data sets in Excel and Octave / Matlab will be made available to play around with and deepen the understanding of the subject matter.

Prerequisites / notice

Solid base knowledge of probability and statistics is indispensable. Specialized concepts from financial and insurance mathematics as well as quantitative risk management will be introduced in the lecture as needed, but some prior knowledge in some of these areas would be an advantage.

This course counts towards the diploma of "Aktuar SAV".

The exams ONLY take place during the official ETH examination period.

 ==============================================================
**Selection: Mathematical Physics, Theoretical Physics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0830-00L</td>
<td>General Relativity</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>P. Jetzer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Manifold, Riemannian metric, connection, curvature; Special Relativity; Lorentzian metric; Equivalence principle; Tidal force and spacetime curvature; Energy-momentum tensor, field equations, Newtonian limit; Post-Newtonian approximation; Schwarzschild solution; Mercury's perihelion precession, light deflection.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Basic understanding of general relativity, its mathematical foundations, and some of the interesting phenomena it predicts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Suggested textbooks:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Misner, K. Thorne and J. Wheeler: Gravitation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S. Carroll - Spacetime and Geometry: An Introduction to General Relativity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R. Wald - General Relativity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S. Weinberg - Gravitation and Cosmology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N. Straumann - General Relativity with applications to Astrophysics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0822-13L</td>
<td>Introduction to Integrability</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>N. Beisert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course gives an introduction to the theory of integrable systems, related symmetry algebras and efficient calculation methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Integrable systems are a special class of physical models that can be solved exactly due to an exceptionally large number of symmetries. Examples of integrable models appear in many different areas of physics, including classical mechanics, condensed matter, 2d quantum field theories and lately in string- and gauge theories. They offer a unique opportunity to gain a deeper understanding of generic phenomena in a simplified, exactly solvable setting. In this course we introduce the various notions of integrability in classical mechanics, quantum mechanics and quantum field theory. We discuss efficient methods for solving such models as well as the underlying enhanced symmetries.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>* Classical Integrability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Integrable Field Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Integrable Spin Chains</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Quantum Integrability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Integrable Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Quantum Algebra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Bethe Ansatz and Related Methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Ads/CFT Integrability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

 ==============================================================
**Selection: Mathematical Optimization, Discrete Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3054-14L</td>
<td>Probabilistic Methods in Combinatorics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>B. Sudakov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course provides a gentle introduction to the Probabilistic Method, with an emphasis on methodology. We will try to illustrate the main ideas by showing the application of probabilistic reasoning to various combinatorial problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The topics covered in the class will include (but are not limited to): linearity of expectation, the second moment method, the local lemma, correlation inequalities, martingales, large deviation inequalities, Janson and Talagrand inequalities and pseudo-randomness.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The course discusses algorithmic aspects of game-theoretic models, with a focus on recent algorithmic and mathematical developments. Rather than giving an overview of such developments, the course aims to study selected important topics in depth.

Outline:
- Introduction to classic game-theoretic concepts.
- Existence of stable solutions (equilibria), algorithms for computing equilibria, computational complexity.
- Speed of convergence of natural game playing dynamics such as best-response dynamics or regret minimization.
- Techniques for bounding the quality-loss due to selfish behavior versus optimal outcomes under central control (a.k.a. the 'Price of Anarchy');
- Design and analysis of mechanisms that induce truthful behavior or near-optimal outcomes at equilibrium.
- Selected current research topics, such as Google's Sponsored Search Auction, the U.S. FCC Spectrum Auction, Kidney Exchange.

Lecture notes:
No lecture notes.

Prerequisites / notice:
Audience: Although this is a Computer Science course, we encourage the participation from all students who are interested in this topic.

Requirements: You should enjoy precise mathematical reasoning. You need to have passed a course on algorithms and complexity. No knowledge of game theory is required.

Outline:
- Randomized Algorithms and Probabilistic Methods, Las Vegas & Monte Carlo algorithms: inequalities of Markov, Chebyshev, Chernoff; negative correlation; Markov chains: convergence, rapidly mixing; generating functions; Examples include: min cut, median, balls and bins, routing in hypercubes, SSAT, card shuffling, random walks
- Randomized Algorithms are algorithms that "flip coins" to take certain decisions. This concept extends the classical model of deterministic algorithms and has become very popular and useful within the last twenty years. In many cases, randomized algorithms are faster, simpler or just more elegant than deterministic ones. In the course, we will discuss basic principles and techniques and derive from them a number of randomized methods for problems in different areas.

Lecture notes:
No lecture notes.

Prerequisites:
Several copies of both books are available in the Computer Science library.

Audience: Although this is a Computer Science course, we encourage the participation from all students who are interested in this topic.

Requirements: You should enjoy precise mathematical reasoning. You need to have passed a course on algorithms and complexity. No knowledge of game theory is required.
In this course, we will study lattice-based cryptography. We will cover the basic algorithms associated with integer lattices such as Gram-Schmidt orthogonalization, algorithms for finding short and near lattice vectors, as well as the critical algorithm for sampling lattice points according to a discrete Gaussian distribution. We will then proceed to build up a toolbox of lattice-based cryptographic primitives beginning from collision-resistant hash functions, then moving on to digital signatures, encryption, identity-based encryption, and fully-homomorphic encryption. Particular emphasis will be placed on concrete parameters and practical instantiations. For this purpose, we will also study cryptographic constructions based on the hardness of ideal lattices, which are ideals of polynomial rings.

Prerequisites / notice

There are no formal mathematical pre-requisites, but students should have "mathematical maturity", which entails dealing with abstract concepts and being comfortable with doing mathematical proofs. Some previous exposure to linear algebra, abstract algebra, and cryptography would be useful.

Selection: Further Realms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3502-66L</td>
<td>Reading Course</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please send an email to Studiensekretariat D-MATH (studiensekretariat@math.ethz.ch) including the following pieces of information:
1) which Reading Course (60, 90, 120 hours of work, corresponding to 2, 3, 4 ECTS credits) you wish to register;
2) in which semester;
3) for which degree programme;
4) your name and first name;
5) your student number;
6) the name and first name of the supervisor of the Reading Course.

Abstract
For this Reading Course proactive students make an individual agreement with a lecturer to acquire knowledge through independent literature study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3503-66L</td>
<td>Reading Course</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>6A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please send an email to Studiensekretariat D-MATH (studiensekretariat@math.ethz.ch) including the following pieces of information:
1) which Reading Course (60, 90, 120 hours of work, corresponding to 2, 3, 4 ECTS credits) you wish to register;
2) in which semester;
3) for which degree programme;
4) your name and first name;
5) your student number;
6) the name and first name of the supervisor of the Reading Course.

Abstract
For this Reading Course proactive students make an individual agreement with a lecturer to acquire knowledge through independent literature study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3504-66L</td>
<td>Reading Course</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>9A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please send an email to Studiensekretariat D-MATH (studiensekretariat@math.ethz.ch) including the following pieces of information:
1) which Reading Course (60, 90, 120 hours of work, corresponding to 2, 3, 4 ECTS credits) you wish to register;
2) in which semester;
3) for which degree programme;
4) your name and first name;
5) your student number;
6) the name and first name of the supervisor of the Reading Course.

Abstract
For this Reading Course proactive students make an individual agreement with a lecturer to acquire knowledge through independent literature study.

Core Courses and Electives (Mathematics Master)

Core Courses (Mathematics Master)

Electives (Mathematics Master)

Seminars

Early enrolments for seminars in myStudies are encouraged, so that we will recognize need for additional seminars in a timely manner. Some seminars have waiting lists. Nevertheless, register for at most two mathematics seminars. In this case, you express a stronger preference for the seminar for which you register earlier.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3200-64L</td>
<td>Proofs from THE BOOK</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>M. Burger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of participants limited to 26.
### 401-3570-66L: Algebraic Number Theory

**Objective**

**Content**
The following topics will be covered:
- The quadratic reciprocity law
- The geometry of numbers
- Integral quadratic forms
- Number fields and rings of integers
- Finiteness of the class number
- Unique factorization of ideals
- The Dedekind zeta function of a number field and the class number formula

**Literature**
Our basic reference will be chapters I and VII of Neukirch's book "Algebraic number theory" (Grundlehren Math. Wiss. 322. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1999). Additional references will be given at the beginning of the seminar.

### 401-3180-66L: Homological Algebra

**Objective**
This seminar is to try to understand this concept better by studying research papers related to this issue.

**Content**
Partial differential equations can be used to model a wide range of natural and physical phenomena, as well as industrial processes. Many of the more sophisticated and realistic models involve nonlinear PDEs, among others, PDEs in fluid dynamics, astrophysics, elasticity or weather modeling. The solutions to these often exhibit complex structures, such as shocks, oscillations, singularities that are difficult to deal with mathematically and numerically. In our seminar we aim to get a better understanding of the difficulties that arise when dealing with nonlinear PDEs.

**Literature**

### 401-3640-66L: Monte Carlo and Quasi-Monte Carlo Methods: Mathematical and Numerical Analysis

**Objective**
The Dedekind zeta function of a number field does not have unique factorization. The "class group" measures how much this property fails. The seminar will present basic results around this invariant, including finiteness and the relation to zeta functions.

**Content**
- The seminar will be (probably) followed by a more advanced course on Class Field Theory on the Spring Semester.

**Literature**
- The seminar will present basic results around this invariant, including finiteness and the relation to zeta functions.

### 401-3650-66L: Numerical Analysis Seminar: Measure Theoretic Tools for Analyzing and Approximating Nonlinear PDEs

**Objective**
- To read and understand a research paper and present it in an understandable way to other students.

**Content**
Partial differential equations can be used to model an abundance of natural and physical phenomena, as well as industrial processes. Many of the more sophisticated and realistic models involve nonlinear PDEs, among others, PDEs in fluid dynamics, astrophysics, elasticity or weather modeling. The solutions to these often exhibit complex structures, such as shocks, oscillations, singularities that are difficult to deal with mathematically and numerically. In our seminar we aim to get a better understanding of the difficulties that arise when dealing with nonlinear PDEs.

**Literature**
- J. M. Ball. A version of the fundamental theorem for Young measures (1989).

**Prerequisites**
- Good knowledge of real/functional analysis required, knowledge of hyperbolic partial differential equations and/or numerical analysis of advantage.
Number of participants limited to 15.

Abstract
The analysis of differential games with a large number of players finds applications in various research fields, from physics to economics and finance. The aim of Mean Field Games theory is to provide a suitable approximation of such problems with a higher tractability.

Objective
This course aims to give a broad understanding of the basic ideas of Mean Field Games, the main mathematical tools and the possible applications.

Content
We first present and analyze toy models of Mean Field Games in order to familiarize with the subject and to understand what kind of problems can be solved with this theory.

We explore two different approaches to Mean Field Games. From an analytic point of view it consists of a coupled system of PDEs. From a probabilistic point of view it amounts to a particular type of stochastic differential equations.

Literature
1) Notes on Mean Field Games. P. Cardaliaguet
2) Mean Field Games. J.M. Lasry, P.L. Lions
3) Probabilistic theory of Mean Field Games and applications. R. Carmona, F. Delarue

Prerequisites / notice
Basic knowledge of stochastic differential equations. Basic knowledge of ordinary/partial differential equations.

Seminars (Mathematics Master)

Minor Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-1511-00L</td>
<td>Geometry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>T. Ilmanen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>We will study the topology and geometry of 2 and 3 dimensional spaces (manifolds) from an informal point of view.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>what is it like to live in a non-Euclidean space (for example, in a surface)?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>orientation, genus, curvature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>classification of closed orientable surfaces</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-spherical, Euclidean, and hyperbolic geometry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-3-manifolds a la Thurston</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Jeffrey R. Weeks. The Shape of Space.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 402-0351-00L | Astronomy                          | W    | 2    | 2V     | H. M. Schmid, W. Schmutz |
| Abstract     | An overview on the important topics in modern astronomy: planets, sun, stars, milky way, galaxies, and cosmology |
| Objective    | This lecture gives a general introduction to main topics in modern astronomy. The lecture provide a basis for the more advanced lectures in astrophysics. |
| Content      | Planeten, Sonne, Sterne, Milchstrasse, Galaxien und Kosmologie. |
| Lecture notes| Kopien der Präsentationen werde zur Verfügung gestellt. |
| Literature   | Astronomie. Harry Nussbaumer, Hans Martin Schmid |
|             | vdf Vorlesungsskripten (8. Auflage) |
|             | Der Neue Kosmos. A. Unsöld, B. Baschek, Springer |

Bachelor's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-2000-00L</td>
<td>Scientific Works in Mathematics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>E. Kowalski</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Target audience: Third year Bachelor students; Master students who cannot document to have received an adequate training in working scientifically.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mandatory for all Bachelor and Master students with matriculation in the autumn semester 2014 or later.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Learn the basic standards of scientific works in mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Types of mathematical works</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Publication standards in pure and applied mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Data handling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Ethical issues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Citation guidelines</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Moodle of the Mathematics Library: <a href="https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=519">https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=519</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>This course is completed by the optional course &quot;Recherchieren in der Mathematik&quot; (held in German) by the Mathematics Library. For more details see: <a href="http://www.math.ethz.ch/library/services/schulungen">http://www.math.ethz.ch/library/services/schulungen</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 401-3990-10L | Bachelor's Thesis                   | O    | 8    | 11D    | Professors        |
| Abstract    | The purpose of the BSc thesis is to deepen knowledge in a certain subject chosen by the student. In their BSc thesis, students should demonstrate their ability to carry out independent work in mathematics and to organize results in a written report. |

GESS Science in Perspective

Science in Perspective

Autumn Semester 2016
Language Courses
see Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

Additional Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-5000-00L</td>
<td>Zurich Colloquium in Mathematics</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>W. Werner, P. L. Bühlmann, M. Burger, S. Mishra, R. Pandharipande, University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-5990-00L</td>
<td>Zurich Graduate Colloquium (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: MAT075</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: <a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-5960-00L</td>
<td>Colloquium on Mathematics, Computer Science, and Education</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>N. Hungerbühler, M. Akveld, J. Hromkovic, H. Klemenz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject didactics for mathematics and computer science teachers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Didactics colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Occasionally, talks may be delivered in German.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Zurich Theoretical Physics Colloquium is jointly organized by the University of Zurich and ETH Zurich. Its mission is to bring both students and faculty with diverse interests in theoretical physics together. Leading experts explain the basic questions in their field of research and communicate the fascination for their work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251-0100-00L</td>
<td>Computer Science Colloquium</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2K</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Invited talks, covering the entire scope of computer science. External Listeners are welcome at no charge. A detailed schedule is published at the beginning of each semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Top international computer scientists take the floor at the distinguished computer science colloquium. Our guest speakers present impacting topics across various areas of the discipline. The colloquium series is held every semester and also includes inaugural and farewell lectures of the department's professors. The colloquium is a noteworthy event for all graduate students. Outside attendance is equally welcome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Eingeladene Vorträge aus dem gesamten Bereich der Informatik, zu denen auch Auswärtige kostenlos eingeladen sind. Zu Semesterbeginn erscheint jeweils ein ausführliches Programm.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mathematics Bachelor - Key for Type

| O              | Compulsory               | E-   | Recommended, not eligible for credits |
| W+             | Eligible for credits and recommended                                | Z    | Courses outside the curriculum       |
| W              | Eligible for credits                                             | Dr   | Suitable for doctorate                |
### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ECTS
- European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System
- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Im Verlaufe des Semesters werden einzelne Unterlagen in den Veranstaltungen abgegeben. Dazu gehören auch die Handouts der als Grundlagenliteratur werden folgende Werke empfohlen:


Lernformen:

Abstract
This course looks into scientific theories and also empirical studies on human learning and relates them to the school.

Objective
Anyone wishing to be a successful teacher must first of all understand the learning process. Against this background, theories and findings on the way humans process information and on human behaviour are prepared in such a manner that they can be used for planning and conducting lessons. Students additionally gain an understanding of what is going on in learning and behavioural research so that teachers are put in a position where they can further educate themselves in the field of research into teaching and learning.

Content
- Thematische Schwerpunkte:
  - Lernen als Verhaltensänderung und als Informationsverarbeitung: Das menschliche Gedächtnis unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Verarbeitung symbolischer Information; Lernen als Wissenskonstruktion und Kompetenzwahn unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Wissenstransfers; Lernen durch Instruktion und Erklärungen; Die Rolle von Emotion und Motivation beim Lernen; Interindividuelle Unterschiede in der Lernfähigkeit und ihre Ursachen: Intelligenztheorien, Geschlechtsunterschiede beim Lernen

Lecture notes
Folien werden zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
This lecture is only apt for students who intend to enrol in the programs "Lehrdiplom" or "Didaktisches Zertifikat". It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.

Introduction to Test Theory and Test Construction in Educational Contexts (University of Zürich)

Enrolment only possible with Teaching Diploma or DC matriculation.

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

UZH Module Code: 200a968

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract
In this seminar, students establish the scientific fundamentals of performance measurement and educational diagnostics and study them on the basis of different current issues.

Objective
At the end of the seminar, participants will be in a position to
- describe the scientific fundamentals of test theory and test structure.
- evaluate examples of scientifically-developed tests in their application context.
- if necessary, critically question the performance assessment that they employ in practice and professionalise it still further.

Content
Die konkreten Inhalte des Seminars ergeben sich aufgrund der Präferenzen der Teilnehmenden und der daraus abgeleiteten Themenübersicht für Vorträge und Seminararbeiten. Im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung wird eine Liste mit möglichen Themen abgegeben und erläutert. Schwerpunkte der Themenvorschläge sind:
- Testentwicklung
- Gütekriterien von Tests
- Aufgabenkonstruktion
- Datenauswertung
- Rasch-Modell
- Internationale Vergleichstests
- Zulassungstests

Lecture notes
Im Verlaufe des Semesters werden einzelne Unterlagen in den Veranstaltungen abgegeben. Dazu gehören auch die Handouts der verschiedenen, studentischen Vorträge.

Literature
Als Grundlagenliteratur werden folgende Werke empfohlen:
- Weitere Literatur wird in der Lehrveranstaltung genannt.

Prerequisites / notice
Die Leistungsanforderungen richten sich im Umfang nach der Zahl zu erwerbender ECTS-Punkte, wobei 1 ECTS-Punkt einem Zeitaufwand von ca. 30 Arbeitsstunden entspricht. ETHZ-Studierende können im Rahmen dieser Veranstaltung 3 ECTS-Punkte erwerben. Dazu sind folgende Leistungen zu erbringen:
- Präsenz und aktive mündliche Mitarbeit in der Lehrveranstaltung (MA)
- Pflichtlektüre entsprechend der Angaben in der Lehrveranstaltung
- Referat (RE)
- Schreiben einer schriftlichen Arbeit

Weitere Angaben zu den Leistungsanforderungen werden im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung abgegeben und erläutert.
The focus will be on the book “Intelligenz: Grosse Unterschiede und ihre Folgen” by Stern and Neubauer. Participation at the first meeting is obligatory. It is required that all participants read the complete book. Furthermore, in two meetings of 90 minutes, concept papers developed in small groups (5 - 10 students) will be discussed.

**Objective**

- Understanding research methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understanding pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences
- Understanding findings relevant for education
- Getting to know intelligence tests
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Get information about recent literature on learning and instruction
- Understanding of research methods used in the empirical educational sciences

This seminar focuses on teaching units in chemistry, physics and mathematics that have been developed at the MINT Learning Center of ETH Zurich. In the first meeting, the mission of the MINT Learning Center will be communicated. Furthermore, in groups of two, the students will intensively work on, refine and optimize a teaching unit following a goal set in advance.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Für eine reibungslose Semesterplanung wird um frühe Anmeldung und persönliches Erscheinen zum ersten Lehrveranstaltungstermin ersucht.

---

**Subject Didactics and Professional Training**

**Important:** You can only enrol in the courses of this category if you have not more than 12 CP left for possible additional requirements.

Enrolment in either Mathematics Didactics I or Mathematics Didactics II (spring semester) is compulsory.

**DZ**

Number of participants limited to 20.

The successful participation in EW1 (“Human Learning”) and EW2 (“Designing Learning Environments for School”) is recommended, but not a mandatory prerequisite.

**Abstract**

In this class, students will learn concepts and skills for coping with psychosocial demands of teaching

(1) They know the basic rules of negotiation and conflict management (e.g., mediation) and can apply them in the school context (e.g., in conversations with parents).

(2) They can apply diverse techniques of classroom management (e.g., prevention of disciplinary problems in the classroom) and know relevant authorities for further information (e.g., legal conditions).

**Objective**

Students possess theoretical knowledge and practical competences to be able to cope with the psychosocial demands of teaching.

- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences
- Understand research methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understanding  findings relevant for education
- Getting to know intelligence tests
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Get information about recent literature on learning and instruction
- Understanding of research methods used in the empirical educational sciences
- Understanding  findings relevant for education
- Getting to know intelligence tests
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Get information about recent literature on learning and instruction
- Understanding of research methods used in the empirical educational sciences
- Understanding  findings relevant for education
- Getting to know intelligence tests
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Get information about recent literature on learning and instruction

**Number** | **Title** | **Type** | **ECTS** | **Hours** | **Lecturers**
---|---|---|---|---|---
401-3971-11L | Mathematics Didactics I | W | 4 credits | 2G | K. Barro

*Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Mathematics Teaching Diploma or Mathematics TC at ETH or in Mathematics Teaching Diploma at UZH.*

**Abstract**

Students learn about and learn to use findings from empirical research into mathematical didactics and best practice, as well as theoretical approaches to teaching various topics in mathematics. Methodological suggestions are compared and draft tuition concepts discussed.

**Objective**

On the basis of their understanding of mathematics, the knowledge acquired from research into teaching/learning and subject teaching, and also of best practice, students who have completed this course will be in a position to draft motivating learning arrangements, with cognitive appeal, which trigger and maintain learning processes. The aim here is to implement a corresponding teaching plan, so that the mathematics tuition that is given has a general-education value, on the one hand, and ensures that pupils acquire the fundamental knowledge necessary for studying at university, on the other hand.

401-9987-00L | Teaching Internship Including Examination Lessons | O | 4 credits | 9P | N. Hungerbühl er

*Teaching Internship Mathematics for TC and Teaching Diploma Mathematics as Minor Subject.*

**Abstract**

Students apply the insights, abilities and skills they have acquired within the context of an educational institution. They observe 10 lessons and teach 20 lessons independently. Two of them are as assessed as Examination Lessons.
Objective - Students use their specialist-subject, educational-science and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.
- They practice finding the balance between instruction and openness so that pupils can and, indeed, must make their own cognitive contribution.
- They learn to assess pupils' work.
- Together with the teacher in charge of their teacher training, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.


Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-9983-00L</td>
<td>Mentored Work Subject Didactics A</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A. Alkhowait, K. Barro, L. Halbeisen, M. Huber, N. Hungerbühler, A. F. Müller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mentored Work Subject Didactics in Mathematics for TC, Teaching Diploma and Teaching Diploma Mathematics as Minor Subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in greater depth. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and/or analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.

Objective The objective is for the students:
- to be able to familiarise themselves with a tuition topic by consulting different sources, acquiring materials and reflecting on the relevance of the topic and the access they have selected to this topic from a specialist, subject-didactics and pedagogical angle and potentially from a social angle too.
- to show that they can independently compile a tuition sequence that is conducive to learning and develop this to the point where it is ready for use.

Content Thematische Schwerpunkte

Lecture notes Eine kurze Anleitung zur mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Die Studierenden beschaffen sie sich in der Regel selber (siehe Lernziele). In besonderen Fällen wird sie vom Betreuer zur Verfügung gestellt.

Prerequisites / notice Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Praktikums abgeschlossen werden.

Specialized Courses in Respective Subject with Educational Focus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3057-00L</td>
<td>Finite Geometries II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Finite geometries I, II: Finite geometries combine aspects of geometry, discrete mathematics and the algebra of finite fields. In particular, we will construct models of axioms of incidence and investigate closing theorems. Applications include test design in statistics, block design, and the construction of orthogonal Latin squares.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N. Hungerbühler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract Finite geometries I, II: Finite geometries combine aspects of geometry, discrete mathematics and the algebra of finite fields. In particular, we will construct models of axioms of incidence and investigate closing theorems. Applications include test design in statistics, block design, and the construction of orthogonal Latin squares.

Objective Finite geometries I, II: Students will be able to construct and analyse models of finite geometries. They are familiar with closing theorems, the axioms of incidence and are able to design statistical tests by using the theory of finite geometries. They are able to construct orthogonal Latin squares and know the basic elements of the theory of block design.

Content Finite geometries I, II: finite fields, rings of polynomials, finite affine planes, axioms of incidence, Euler's thirty-six officers problem, design of statistical tests, orthogonal Latin squares, transformation of finite planes, closing theorems of Desargues and Pappus-Pascal, hierarchy of the closing theorems, finite coordinate planes, division rings, finite projective planes, duality principle, finite Möbius planes, error correcting codes, block design

Literature - Max Jeger, Endliche Geometrien, ETH Skript 1988
- Albrecht Beutelspacher: Einführung in die endliche Geometrie I,II. Bibliographisches Institut 1983
- Margaret Lynn Batten: Combinatorics of Finite Geometries. Cambridge University Press
- Dembowski: Finite Geometries.

401-3059-00L Combinatorics II Does not take place this semester. W 4 credits 2G N. Hungerbühler

Abstract The course Combinatorics I and II is an introduction into the field of enumerative combinatorics.

Objective Upon completion of the course, students are able to classify combinatorial problems and to apply adequate techniques to solve them.

Content Contents of the lectures Combinatorics I and II: congruence transformation of the plane, symmetry groups of geometric figures, Euler's function, Cayley graphs, formal power series, permutation groups, cycles, Bunsdie's lemma, cycle index, Polya's theorems, applications to graph theory and isomers.

401-0293-00L Mathematics III W 3 credits 2V+1U A. Caspar, N. Hungerbühler

Abstract Vertiefung der mehrdimensionalen Analysis mit Schwerpunkt in der Anwendung der partiellen Differentialgleichungen, Vertiefung der linearen Algebra und Einführung in die Systemanalyse und Modellbildung.
Objective

Die Studierenden

+ verstehen Mathematik als Sprache zur Modellbildung und als Werkzeug zur Lösung angewandter Probleme in den Naturwissenschaften.
+ können anspruchsvolle Modelle analysieren, Lösungen qualitativ beschreiben oder allfälls explizit berechnen: diskret/kontinuierlich in Zeit, Ebene und Raum.
+ können Beispiele und konkrete arithmetische und geometrische Situationen der Anwendungen mit Methoden der höheren Mathematik interpretieren und bearbeiten.

Content

### Modellbildung ###
- Einführung und Beispiele
- Mehrdimensionale Modelle
- Pocken-Modell
- SIR-Modell

### Lineare Modelle ###
- Vektorräume
- Diagonalisierbarkeit
- Normalformen
- Exponential einer Matrix
- Lösungsraum eines Linearen DGL-Systems

### Fourier-Reihen ###
- Euklidische Vektorräume
- Orthogonale Projektion
- Anwendungen

### Nichtlineare Modelle ###
- Stationäre Lösungen, Qualitative Aussagen
- Mehrdimensionale Modelle: Räuber-Beute, Lotka-Volterra

### Partielle Differentialgleichungen ###
- Einführung, Repetition, Beispiele
- Fourier-Methoden: Wärmekonvektion, Laplace, Wellengleichung, Filter, Computertomographie

### Laplace-Transformation ###
- Definition und Notation
- Rechenregeln
- Anwendungsbeispiel

Lecture notes

II (nächstes Semester)
Für Reglement
(Prüfungsblock) Bachelor-Studiengang Maschineningenieurwissenschaften 2010; Ausgabe 15.01.2013 (Prüfungsblock)

Literature

Siehe Lernmaterial > LiteraturII (nächstes Semester)
Für Reglement
(Prüfungsblock) Bachelor-Studiengang Maschineningenieurwissenschaften 2010; Ausgabe 15.01.2013 (Prüfungsblock)

Prerequisites / notice

Vorlesungen Mathematik I/II

401-0293-99L  Mathematics III (Supplement)  W  1 credit  1A  A. Caspar, N. Hungerbühler
Simultaneous enrolment in "Mathematics III" (401-0293-00L) is compulsory.

Abstract


Objective

Die Studierenden kennen die wesentlichen Elemente der mathematischen Modellierung. Sie sind in der Lage, Modelle zu erstellen und mathematisch zu diskutieren. Sie können selbständig Unterrichtsssequenzen zur Modellierung entwickeln.

Content

- Modellbildung
- Lineare Modelle:
  - Vektorräume,
  - Normalformen,
  - Lösungsraum eines Linearen DGL-Systems
- Qualitative Aussagen, Nichtlineare Modelle:
  - Stabilität für eine DGL 1. Ordnung, für allgemeine DGL-Systeme
  - Modelle in Raum und Zeit:
    - Partielle DGL,
    - Fourier-Reihen, Transformation, Laplace-Operator

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Grundvorlesungen zur Analysis

401-9985-00L  Mentored Work Specialised Courses in the Respective O Subject with an Educational Focus Mathematics A  2 credits  4A  M. Akveld, K. Barro, L. Halbeisen, M. Huber, N. Hungerbühler, A. F. Müller
Mentored Work Specialised Courses in the Respective Subject with an Educational Focus in Mathematics for TC and Teaching Diploma.

Abstract

In the mentored work on their subject specialisation, students link high-school and university aspects of the subject, thus strengthening their teaching competence with regard to curriculum decisions and the future development of the tuition. They compile texts under supervision that are directly comprehensible to the targeted readers - generally specialist-subject teachers at high-school level.
Objective
The aim is for the students
- to familiarise themselves with a new topic by obtaining material and studying the sources, so that they can selectively extend their specialist competence in this way.
- to independently develop a text on the topic, with special focus on its mathematical comprehensibility in respect of the level of knowledge of the targeted readership.
- To try out different options for specialist further training in their profession.

Content
Thematische Schwerpunkte:

Lernformen:

Lecture notes
Eine Anleitung zur mentorierten Arbeit in FV wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature
Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Sie muss je nach Situation selber beschafft werden oder wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

Prerequisites / notice
Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Praktikums abgeschlossen werden.

Colloquia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-5960-00L</td>
<td>Colloquium on Mathematics, Computer Science, and Education</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td></td>
<td>N. Hungerbühler, M. Akveld, J. Hromkovic, H. Klemenz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Didactics colloquium

Mathematics TC - Key for Type

| O    | Compulsory                   | E-   | Recommended, not eligible for credits |
| W+   | Eligible for credits and recommended | Z    | Courses outside the curriculum       |
| W    | Eligible for credits         | Dr   | Suitable for doctorate               |

Key for Hours

| V    | lecture                      | P    | practical/laboratory course         |
| G    | lecture with exercise        | A    | independent project                 |
| U    | exercise                     | D    | diploma thesis                      |
| S    | seminar                      | R    | revision course / private study     |
| K    | colloquium                   |      |                                   |

ECTS
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
In teams of two, participants in this seminar conduct their own research project. Each team is advised by one of the researchers serving as lecturers in this course. During the first half of the semester, relevant methodological knowledge and skills are practiced during plenary meetings; however, the major part of the work is done in small-group meetings with the advising researcher, and in self-directed research projects. Thus, the course requires a high amount of self-directed working. Students are personally advised, and supported in their research projects, by one of the researchers serving as lecturers in this course. The focus will be on the book “Intelligenz: Grosse Unterschiede und ihre Folgen” by Stern and Neubauer. Participation at the first meeting is obligatory. It is required that all participants read the complete book. Furthermore, in two meetings of 90 minutes, concept papers developed in small groups (5 to 10 students) will be discussed.

### Human Intelligence

**Number:** 851-0242-07L

**Title:** Human Intelligence

**Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).**

**Prerequisites / notice:** für eine reibungslose Semesterplanung wird um frühe Anmeldung und persönliches Erscheinen zum ersten Lehrveranstaltungstermin ersucht.

**Objective:**
- Get to know intelligence tests
- Getting to know intelligence tests

**Abstract:**
This focus will be on the book “Intelligenz: Grosse Unterschiede und ihre Folgen” by Stern and Neubauer. Participation at the first meeting is obligatory. It is required that all participants read the complete book. Furthermore, in two meetings of 90 minutes, concept papers developed in small groups (5-10 students) will be discussed.

**Lecturers:** E. Stern, P. Edelsbrunner, B. Rütsche

### Research Methods in Educational Science

**Number:** 851-0242-08L

**Title:** Research Methods in Educational Science

**Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).**

**Prerequisites / notice:**
- Understanding research methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Understanding findings relevant for education

**Objective:**
- Understanding research methods used in the empirical educational sciences
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences

**Abstract:**
Literature from the learning sciences is critically discussed with a focus on research methods. At the first meeting, working groups will be assembled and meetings with those will be set up. In the small groups students will write critical essays about the read literature. At the third meeting, we will discuss the essays and develop research questions in group work.

**Lecturers:** P. Edelsbrunner, B. Rütsche, E. Stern, E. Ziegler

### Student Research Projects: Practical Research on Learning and Instruction

**Number:** 851-0242-09L

**Title:** Student Research Projects: Practical Research on Learning and Instruction

**Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).**

**Prerequisites / notice:**
- Participants can illustrate and explain basic methods and concepts for research in the fields of Learning and Instruction, e.g. with the help of practical examples.
- Participants can generate testable research questions for a topic relevant in the fields of Learning and Instruction.
- Participants can design and conduct a study that is relevant for answering their research question.
- Participants can summarize and evaluate the main results from a study in the field of learning and Instruction, with regard to the research question being asked.

**Objective:**
In teams of two, participants in this seminar conduct their own research project. Each team is advised by one of the researchers serving as lecturers in this course. The success of both course no. 851-0242-08L "Menschliches Lernen (EW 1)" and course no. 851-0239-01L "Unterstützung und Diagnose von Wissenserwerbsprozessen (EW 3)" is a necessary prerequisite for this course.

**Abstract:**
In teams of two, participants in this seminar conduct their own research project. Each team is advised by one of the researchers serving as lecturers in this course. Basic conceptual and methodological issues are the topic of a series of plenary meetings; however, the major part of the work is done in small-group meetings with the advising researcher, and in self-directed research projects.

**Lecturers:** A. Deiglmayr, P. Edelsbrunner, S. Hofer, B. Rütsche, L. Schalk, E. Stern, E. Ziegler
### Mentored Work Subject Didactics Mathematics B

#### Objective

On the basis of their understanding of mathematics, of the knowledge acquired from research into teaching/learning and subject teaching, and also of best practice, students who have completed this course will be in a position to draft motivating learning arrangements, with cognitive appeal, which trigger and maintain learning processes. The aim here is to implement a corresponding teaching plan, so that the mathematics tuition that has given a general-education value, on the one hand, and ensures that pupils acquire the fundamental knowledge necessary for studying at university, on the other hand.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-9983-00L</td>
<td>Mentored Work Subject Didactics Mathematics B</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>M. Akveld, K. Barro, L. Halbeisen, M. Huber, N. Hungerbühler, A. F. Müller</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Content

Themenische Schwerpunkte

Die Gegenstände der mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik stammen in der Regel aus dem gymnasialen Unterricht.

Lernformen


Lecture notes

Eine kurze Anleitung zur mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature

Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Die Studierenden beschaffen sie sich in der Regel selber (siehe Lernziele). In besonderen Fällen wird sie vom Betreuer zur Verfügung gestellt.

Prerequisites / notice

Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Praktikums abgeschlossen werden.

### Mentored Work Subject Didactics Mathematics A

#### Objective

In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in greater depth. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-9984-00L</td>
<td>Mentored Work Subject Didactics Mathematics A</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>M. Akveld, K. Barro, L. Halbeisen, M. Huber, N. Hungerbühler, A. F. Müller</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Content

Themenische Schwerpunkte

Die Gegenstände der mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik stammen in der Regel aus dem gymnasialen Unterricht.

Lernformen


Lecture notes

Eine kurze Anleitung zur mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature

Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Die Studierenden beschaffen sie sich in der Regel selber (siehe Lernziele). In besonderen Fällen wird sie vom Betreuer zur Verfügung gestellt.

Prerequisites / notice

Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Praktikums abgeschlossen werden.

### Professional Training in Mathematics

#### Number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-9970-00L</td>
<td>Introductory Internship Mathematics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6P</td>
<td>N. Hungerbühler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Abstract

During the introductory teaching practice, the students sit in on five lessons given by the teacher responsible for their teaching practice, and teach five lessons themselves. The students are given observation and reflection assignments by the teacher responsible for their teaching practice.

#### Objective

Right at the start of their training, students acquire initial experience with the observation of teaching, the establishment of concepts for teaching and the implementation of teaching. This early confrontation with the complexity of everything that teaching involves helps students decide whether they wish to and, indeed, ought to, continue with the training. It forms a basis for the subsequent pedagogical and subject-didactics training.

#### Content

### Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course ID</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3971-99L</td>
<td>Professional Exercises I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>K. Barro, N. Hungerbühler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching Diploma or Mathematics TC at ETH.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Simultaneous enrolment in Mathematics Didactics - course unit 401-3971-11L - is compulsory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students learn about and learn to use findings from empirical research to mathematical didactics and best practice, as well as theoretical approaches to teaching mathematics. Methodological suggestions are compared and draft tuition concepts discussed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is to be chosen jointly with 401-3972-00L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-9988-00L</td>
<td>Teaching Internship Mathematics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>N. Hungerbühler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching Internship Mathematics for Teaching Diploma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics as Major Subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Students use their specialist-subject, educational-science and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics in their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- They acquire the skills of the teaching trade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- They practise finding the balance between instruction and openness so that pupils can and, indeed, must make their own cognitive contribution.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Together with the teacher in charge of their teacher training, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-9989-00L</td>
<td>Teaching Internship Mathematics II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>N. Hungerbühler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching Internship for students upgrading TC to Teaching Diploma.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Die Studierenden können die Bedeutung von Unterrichtsthemen in ihrem Fach unter verschiedenen Blickwinkeln einschätzen. Sie kennen und beherrschen das unterrichtliche Handwerk. Sie können ein gegebenes Unterrichtsthema für eine Gruppe von Lernenden fachlich und didaktisch korrekt strukturieren und in eine adäquate Lernumgebung umsetzen. Es gelingt ihnen, die Balance zwischen Anleitung und Offenheit zu finden, sodass die Lernenden sowohl über den nötigen Freiraum wie über ausreichend Orientierung verfügen, um aktiv und effektiv flexibel nutzbares (Fach-)Wissen zu erwerben.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Doku: Schriftliche Vorbereitung für Prüfungslektionen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Findet in der Regel am Schluss der Ausbildung, vor Ablegung der Prüfungslektionen statt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-9991-01L</td>
<td>Examination Lesson I Mathematics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>N. Hungerbühler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Simultaneous enrolment in &quot;Examination Lesson II Mathematics (401-9991-02L) is compulsory.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the context of an examination lesson conducted and graded at a high school, the candidates provide evidence of the subject-matter-based and didactic skills they have acquired in the course of their training.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On the basis of a specified topic, the candidate shows that they are in a position - to develop and conduct teaching that is conducive to learning at high school level, substantiating it in terms of the subject-matter and from the didactic angle - to analyze the tuition they have given with regard to its strengths and weaknesses, and outline improvements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Doku: Schriftliche Vorbereitung für Prüfungslektionen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nach Abschluss der Übungen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-9991-02L</td>
<td>Examination Lesson II Mathematics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>N. Hungerbühler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Simultaneous enrolment in &quot;Examination Lesson I Mathematics (401-9991-01L) is compulsory.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the context of an examination lesson conducted and graded at a high school, the candidates provide evidence of the subject-matter-based and didactic skills they have acquired in the course of their training.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Objective

On the basis of a specified topic, the candidate shows that they are in a position
- to develop and conduct teaching that is conducive to learning at high school level, substantiating it in terms of the subject-matter and from the didactic angle
- to analyze the tuition they have given with regard to its strengths and weaknesses, and outline improvements.

Content


Lecture notes

Dokument: Schriftliche Vorbereitung für Prüfungslektionen.

Prerequisites / notice

Nach Abschluss der übrigen Ausbildung.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3059-00L</td>
<td>Combinatorics II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>N. Hungerbühler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course Combinatorics I and II is an introduction into the field of enumerative combinatorics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Upon completion of the course, students are able to classify combinatorial problems and to apply adequate techniques to solve them.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Contents of the lectures Combinatorics I and II: congruence transformation of the plane, symmetry groups of geometric figures, Euler's function, Cayley graphs, formal power series, permutation groups, cycles, Bunsdie's lemma, cycle index, Polya's theorems, applications to graph theory and isomers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 401-3057-00L | Finite Geometries II | W    | 4 credits | 2G   | N. Hungerbühler          |
| Abstract    | Finite geometries I, II: Finite geometries combine aspects of geometry, discrete mathematics and the algebra of finite fields. In particular, we will construct models of axioms of incidence and investigate closing theorems. Applications include test design in statistics, block design, and the construction of orthogonal Latin squares. |
| Objective   | Finite geometries I, II: Students will be able to construct and analyse models of finite geometries. They are familiar with closing theorems of the axioms of incidence and are able to design statistical tests by using the theory of finite geometries. They are able to construct orthogonal Latin squares and know the basic elements of the theory of block design. |
| Content     | Finite geometries I, II: finite fields, rings of polynomials, finite affine planes, axioms of incidence, Euler's thirty-six officers problem, design of statistical tests, orthogonal Latin squares, transformation of finite planes, closing theorems of Desargues and Pappus-Pascal, hierarchy of closing theorems, finite coordinate planes, division rings, finite projective planes, duality principle, finite Moebius planes, error correcting codes, block design |
| Literature  | - Max Jeger, Endliche Geometrien, ETH Skript 1988
- Albrecht Beutelspacher: Einführung in die endliche Geometrie I,II. Bibliographisches Institut 1983
- Margaret Lynn Batten: Combinatorics of Finite Geometries. Cambridge University Press
- Dembowski: Finite Geometries. |

| 401-0293-00L | Mathematics III | W    | 3 credits | 2V+1U | A. Caspar, N. Hungerbühler |
| Abstract     | Vertiefung der mehrdimensionalen Analysis mit Schwerpunkt in der Anwendung der partiellen Differentialgleichungen, Vertiefung der Linearen Algebra und Einführung in die Systemanalyse und Modellbildung.X |
### Modellbildung ###
- Einführung und Beispiele
- Mehrdimensionale Modelle
- Pocken-Modell
- SIR-Modell

### Lineare Modelle ###
- Vektorräume
- Diagonalisierbarkeit
- Normalformen
- Exponential einer Matrix
- Lösungsraum eines Linearen DGL-Systems

### Fourier-Reihen ###
- Euklidische Vektorräume
- Orthogonale Projektion
- Anwendungen

### Nichtlineare Modelle ###
- Stationäre Lösungen, Qualitative Aussagen
- Mehrdimensionale Modelle: Räuber-Beute, Lotka-Volterra

### Partielle Differentialgleichungen ###
- Einführung, Repetition, Beispiele
- Fourier-Methoden: Wärmeleitung, Laplace, Wellengleichung, Filter, Computertomographie

### Laplace-Transformation ###
- Definition und Notation
- Rechenregeln
- Anwendungsbeispiel

#### Lecture notes ####
- II (nächstes Semester)
- Für Reglement

#### Literature ####

#### Prerequisites / notice ####
- Mathematics III (Supplement) 401-0293-99L
  - Simultaneous enrolment in "Mathematics III" (401-0293-99L) is compulsory.
- Mentored Work Specialised Courses in the Respective Subject with an Educational Focus Mathematics A
  - Mentored Work Specialised Courses in the Respective Subject with an Educational Focus in Mathematics for TC and Teaching Diploma.

#### Abstract ####

#### Objective ####
- Die Studierenden kennen die wesentlichen Elemente der mathematischen Modellierung. Sie sind in der Lage, Modelle zu erstellen und mathematisch zu diskutieren. Sie können selbständig Unterrichtssequenzen zur Modellierung entwickeln.

#### Content ####
- Modellbildung
- Lineare Modelle:
  - Vektorräume,
  - Normalformen,
  - Lösungsraum eines Linearen DGL-Systems
- Qualitative Aussagen, Nichtlineare Modelle:
  - Stabilität für eine DGL 1. Ordnung, für allgemeine DGL-Systeme
  - Modelle in Raum und Zeit:
  - Partielle DGL, Fourier-Reihe, -Transformation, Laplace-Operator

#### Literature ####

#### Prerequisites / notice ####
- Grundvorlesungen zur Mathematik I/II
Finite geometries I, II: Students will be able to construct and analyse models of finite geometries. They are familiar with closing theorems of
Mentored Work Specialised Courses in the Respective
Finite geometries I, II: finite fields, rings of polynomials, finite affine planes, axioms of incidence, Euler's thirty-six officers problem, design of
Die Literatur ist themenspezifisch. Sie muss je nach Situation selber beschafft werden oder wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

Didactics of Mathematics at the College Level I
J. Hromkovic
ECTS

M. Akveld, K. Barro, L. Halbeisen, M. Huber, N. Hungerbühler, A. F. Müller
2S Beispiele von Schülerarbeiten geben in diesem Seminar einen Einblick in die mathematische Denkwelt der Schülerinnen und Schüler.

2G Combinatorics II

Finite geometries I, II: Finite geometries combine aspects of geometry, discrete mathematics and the algebra of finite fields. In particular,
Contents of the lectures Combinatorics I and II: congruence transformation of the plane, symmetry groups of geometric figures, Euler's
function, Cayley graphs, formal power series, permutation groups, cycles, Bunsides's lemma, cycle index, Polya's theorems, applications to graph theory and isomers.

Upon completion of the course, students are able to classify combinatorial problems and to apply adequate techniques to solve them.
Contents of the lectures Combinatorics I and II: Students will be able to construct and analyse models of finite geometries. They are familiar with closing theorems of the axioms of incidence and are able to design statistical tests by using the theory of finite geometries. They are able to construct orthogonal Latin squares and know the basic elements of the theory of block design.

Finite geometries I, II: finite fields, rings of polynomials, finite affine planes, axioms of incidence, Euler's thirty-six officers problem, design of statistical tests, orthogonal Latin squares, transformation of finite planes, closing theorems of Desargues and Pappus-Pascal, hierarchy of closing theorems, finite coordinate planes, division rings, finite projective planes, duality principle, finite Mobius planes, error correcting codes, block design

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Students are familiarised with the subjects taught at high-school level I (the first three years of the full-length high school, or the first year of the reduced-length high school). The central contents of geometry, arithmetic and algebra, and also written mathematical problems are explained.

Students are familiarised with the subjects taught at high-school level I (the first three years of the full-length high school, or the first year of the reduced-length high school). Central concepts and approaches adopted in mathematics are introduced and observed in greater depth. These include variables, function, proof. This calls for a careful didactic analysis on the part of the teacher, requiring them to study and reflect on the prerequisites for the pupils and the requirements in terms of mathematics and cognitive psychology.

Beispiele von Schülerarbeiten geben in diesem Seminar einen Einblick in die mathematische Denkwelt der Schülerinnen und Schüler. Vielfältige Aufgaben zum Einsatz im Unterricht werden vorgestellt, selber gelöst und diskutiert.

- Arithmetik und Algebra: Zahlbereiche, Form und Inhalt in der Algebra.
- Geometrie: Konstruieren-Berechnen-Beweisen, dynamische Geometrie (Geoebra).
- Sachrechnen: Funktionsbegriff, mathematische Modellierung.
- Aktuelle mathematikdidaktische Aspekte wie Lernprozesse, Grundvorstellungen, Kompetenzen, offene Aufgaben.

Seminar mit Übungen

252-0855-00L Computer Science in Secondary School Mathematics

J. Hromkovic, G. Serafini
The general goal of the course consists in presenting ways to teach fundamentals of computer science, which are closely related to contents and methods of mathematics. After attending the course unit, a mathematics teacher is able to teach selected fundamentals of computer science in mathematics classes.

The students understand the fundamental concepts of computer science in the context of a broad and deep knowledge. Through this understanding, they manage to prepare teaching materials for a successful knowledge transfer and to pass their passion for the subject onto their pupils.

The students know various teaching methods as well as their advantages and disadvantages. They can handle inhomogeneous prior knowledge of the learners inside a class. Besides holding classes, the students do care about the individual pupil support.

They encourage the autonomy of the learners, manage to work with diverse target groups and to establish a positive learning environment.

The students are able to express themselves using a comprehensible and refined professional language, both in a spoken and a written way, and they master the basic terminology of computer science. Besides the English terms, they are familiar with the corresponding German expressions. The students are able to produce detailed, matured, linguistically correct and design-wise appealing teaching materials.

The main topics of the course unit “Computer Science in Secondary School Mathematics” represent a scientific and didactic added value for mathematics classes.

The course covers the didactics of logic, of cryptography, of finite state automata, of computability and of the introduction to programming. The students develop the understanding of fundamental scientific concepts such as algorithm, program, complexity, determinism, computation, automata, verification, testing, security of a cryptosystem and secure communication. They reflect on ways to embed them into a scientifically sound and didactically sustainable mathematics course.

In a semester exercise, the students develop and document an adaptive teaching unit for computer science. They learn to employ the didactics methods and techniques that are introduced at the beginning of the semester.

Literatur wird angegeben. Zusätzliche Unterlagen und Folien werden zur Verfügung gestellt.

 see Compulsory Elective Courses Teaching Diploma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mathematics as Second Subject</th>
<th>Subject Didactics in Mathematics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-3971-11L</td>
<td>Mathematics Didactics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Mathematics Teaching Diploma or Mathematics TC at ETH or in Mathematics Teaching Diploma at LZH.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Students learn about and learn to use findings from empirical research into mathematical didactics and best practice, as well as theoretical approaches to teaching various topics in mathematics. Methodological suggestions are compared and draft tuition concepts discussed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>On the basis of their understanding of mathematics, of the knowledge acquired from research into teaching/learning and subject teaching, and also of best practice, students who have completed this course will be in a position to position draft motivating learning arrangements, with cognitive appeal, which trigger and maintain learning processes. The aim here is to implement a corresponding teaching plan, so that the mathematics tuition that is given has a general-education value, on the one hand, and ensures that pupils acquire the fundamental knowledge necessary for studying at university, on the other hand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-9983-00L</td>
<td>Mentored Work Subject Didactics Mathematics A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mentored Work Subject Didactics in Mathematics for TC, Teaching Diploma and Teaching Diploma Mathematics as Minor Subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in greater depth. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and/or analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The objective is for the students:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>- to be able to familiarise themselves with a tuition topic by consulting different sources, acquiring materials and reflecting on the relevance of the topic and the access they have selected to this topic from a specialist, subject-didactics and pedagogical angle and potentially from a social angle too.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>- to show that they can independently compile a tuition sequence that is conducive to learning and develop this to the point where it is ready for use.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License: Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International
Lecturers
In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in
greater depth. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and/or analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.

Recommended, not eligible for credits

ECTS
- Students use their specialist-subject, educational-science and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching.

Colloquium on Mathematics, Computer Science, and
Lecturers

N. Hungerbühler
- M. Akveld, K. Barro, L. Halbeisen,
- M. Huber, N. Hungerbühler, A. F. Müller

Hours
- Suitable for doctorate

Prerequisites / notice
- The objective for the students:
- to be able to familiarise themselves with a tuition topic by consulting different sources, acquiring materials and reflecting on the relevance of the topic and the access they have selected to this topic from a specialist, subject-didactics and pedagogical angle and potentially from a social angle too.
- to show that they can independently compile a tuition sequence that is conducive to learning and develop this to the point where it is ready for use.

Content
Thematic Schwerpunkte
Die Gegenstände der mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik stammen in der Regel aus dem gymnasialen Unterricht.

Lernformen

Literature
Eine kurze Anleitung zur mentorierten Arbeit in Fachdidaktik wird zur Verfügung gestellt.

Prerequisites / notice
Die Arbeit sollte vor Beginn des Praktikums abgeschlossen werden.

Professional Training in Mathematics

Number  Title  Type  ECTS  Hours  Lecturers
401-9987-00L  Teaching Internship Including Examination Lessons Mathematics  O  4 credits  9P  N. Hungerbühler
- Teaching Internship Mathematics for TC and Teaching Diploma Mathematics as Minor Subject.
- Repetition of the Teaching Internship is excluded even if Examination Lessons are to be repeated.

Abstract
Students apply the insights, abilities and skills they have acquired within the context of an educational institution. They observe 10 lessons and teach 20 lessons independently. Two of them are as assessed as Examination Lessons.

Objective
- Students use their specialist-subject, educational-science and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching.
- They are able to make the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.
- They practice finding the balance between instruction and openness so that pupils can and, indeed, must make their own cognitive contribution.
- They learn to assess pupils’ work.
- Together with the teacher in charge of their teacher training, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.

Content

Lecture notes
Dokument; schriftliche Vorbereitung für Prüfungslektionen.

Colloquia

Number  Title  Type  ECTS  Hours  Lecturers
401-960-00L  Colloquium on Mathematics, Computer Science, and Education  E-  0 credits  N. Hungerbühler, M. Akveld, J. Hromkovic, H. Klemenz
Subject didactics for mathematics and computer science teachers.

Abstract
Didactics colloquium

Mathematics Teaching Diploma - Key for Type

O  Compulsory  E-  Recommended, not eligible for credits
W+  Eligible for credits and recommended  Z  Courses outside the curriculum
W  Eligible for credits  Dr  Suitable for doctorate
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V lecture</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G lecture with exercise</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U exercise</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S seminar</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K colloquium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Mathematics Master

Core Courses

For the Master's degree in Applied Mathematics the following additional condition (not manifest in myStudies) must be obeyed: At least 15 of the required 28 credits from core courses and electives must be acquired in areas of applied mathematics and further application-oriented fields.

Core Courses: Pure Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3225-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Lie Groups</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>P. D. Nelson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Topological groups and Haar measure. Definition of Lie groups, examples of local fields and examples of discrete subgroups; basic properties; Lie subgroups. Lie algebras and relation with Lie groups: exponential map, adjoint representation. Semisimplicity, nilpotency, solvability, compactness: Killing form, Lie's and Engel's theorems. Definition of algebraic groups and relation with Lie groups.

Objective

The goal is to have a broad though foundational knowledge of the theory of Lie groups and their associated Lie algebras with an emphasis on the algebraic and topological aspects of it.

Literature

A. Knapp: “Lie groups beyond an Introduction” (Birkhaeuser)
F. Warner: “Foundations of differentiable manifolds and Lie groups” (Springer)
H. Samelson: “Notes on Lie algebras” (Springer, ’90)

Prerequisites / notice

Topology and basic notions of measure theory. A basic understanding of the concepts of manifold, tangent space and vector field is useful, but could also be achieved throughout the semester.

Course webpage: http://www.math.ethz.ch/education/bachelor/lectures/hs2014/math/introlg

Core Courses: Applied Mathematics and Further Appl.-Oriented Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3651-00L</td>
<td>Numerical Methods for Elliptic and Parabolic Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4V+1U</td>
<td>C. Schwab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

This course gives a comprehensive introduction into the numerical treatment of linear and non-linear elliptic boundary value problems, related eigenvalue problems and linear, parabolic evolution problems. Emphasis is on theory and the foundations of numerical methods. Practical exercises include MATLAB implementations of finite element methods.

Objective

Participants of the course should become familiar with:
- concepts underlying the discretization of elliptic and parabolic boundary value problems
- analytical techniques for investigating the convergence of numerical methods for the approximate solution of boundary value problems
- methods for the efficient solution of discrete boundary value problems
- implementational aspects of the finite element method

Content

A selection of the following topics will be covered:
- Elliptic boundary value problems
- Galerkin discretization of linear variational problems
- The primal finite element method
- Mixed finite element methods
- Discontinuous Galerkin Methods
- Boundary element methods
- Spectral methods
- Adaptive finite element schemes
- Singularly perturbed problems
- Sparse grids
- Galerkin discretization of elliptic eigenproblems
- Non-linear elliptic boundary value problems
- Discretization of parabolic initial boundary value problems

Lecture notes

Course slides will be made available to the audience.

Literature

n.a.

Prerequisites / notice

Practical exercises based on MATLAB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3625-00L</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Mathematical Statistics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4V+1U</td>
<td>F. Balabdaoui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-4889-00L</td>
<td>Mathematical Finance</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>M. Schweizer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Advanced introduction to mathematical finance:
- absence of arbitrage and martingale measures
- option pricing and hedging
- optimal investment problems
- additional topics

Objective

Advanced level introduction to mathematical finance, presupposing knowledge in probability theory and stochastic processes

Content

This is an advanced level introduction to mathematical finance for students with a good background in probability. We want to give an overview of main concepts, questions and approaches, and we do this in both discrete- and continuous-time models. Topics include absence of arbitrage and martingale measures, option pricing and hedging, optimal investment problems, and probably others.

Prerequisites are probability theory and stochastic processes (for which lecture notes are available).

Lecture notes

None available

Literature

Details will be announced in the course.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites are probability theory and stochastic processes (for which lecture notes are available).
# Mathematical Optimization

**Abstract**
Mathematical treatment of diverse optimization techniques.

**Objective**
Advanced optimization theory and algorithms.

**Content**
1. Linear optimization: The geometry of linear programming, the simplex method for solving linear programming problems, Farkas' Lemma and infeasibility certificates, duality theory of linear programming.
3. Integer optimization: Ties between linear and integer optimization, total unimodularity, complexity theory, cutting plane theory.
4. Combinatorial optimization: Network flow problems, structural results and algorithms for matroids, matchings and, more generally, independence systems.

## (also Bachelor) Core Courses: Pure Mathematics

Further restrictions apply, but in particular:
- 401-3531-00L Differential Geometry I can only be recognised for the Master Programme if 401-3532-00L Differential Geometry II has not been recognised for the Bachelor Programme.
- Analogously for:
  - 401-3461-00L Functional Analysis I - 401-3462-00L Functional Analysis II
  - 401-3001-61L Algebraic Topology I - 401-3002-12L Algebraic Topology II
  - 401-3132-00L Commutative Algebra - 401-3146-12L Algebraic Geometry
  - 401-3371-00L Dynamical Systems I - 401-3372-00L Dynamical Systems II

For the category assignment take contact with the Study Administration Office (www.math.ethz.ch/studiensekretariat) after having received the credits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3461-00L</td>
<td>Functional Analysis I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4V+1U</td>
<td>M. Struwe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-3531-00L</td>
<td>Differential Geometry I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4V+1U</td>
<td>U. Lang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-3371-00L</td>
<td>Dynamical Systems I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4V+1U</td>
<td>W. Merry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
- Functional Analysis I: This course counts as a core course in the Bachelor's degree programme in Mathematics. Holders of an ETH Zurich Bachelor's degree in Mathematics who didn't use credits from neither 401-3461-00L Functional Analysis I nor 401-3462-00L Functional Analysis II for their Bachelor's degree still can have recognised this course for the Master's degree. Furthermore, at most one of the three course units 401-3461-00L Functional Analysis I 401-3531-00L Differential Geometry I 401-3601-00L Probability Theory can be recognised for the Master's degree in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics.

Abstract
- Differential Geometry I: This course counts as a core course in the Bachelor's degree programme in Mathematics. Holders of an ETH Zurich Bachelor's degree in Mathematics who didn't use credits from neither 401-3531-00L Differential Geometry I nor 401-3532-00L Differential Geometry II for their Bachelor's degree still can have recognised this course for the Master's degree. Furthermore, at most one of the three course units 401-3461-00L Functional Analysis I 401-3531-00L Differential Geometry I 401-3601-00L Probability Theory can be recognised for the Master's degree in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics.

Abstract
- Dynamical Systems I: This course is a broad introduction to dynamical systems. Topic covered include topological dynamics, ergodic theory and low-dimensional dynamics.

Objective
- Introduction to elementary differential geometry and differential topology.
- Differential geometry in $\mathbb{R}^n$: theory of curves, submanifolds and immersions, inner geometry of hypersurfaces, Gauss map and curvature, Theorema Egregium, special classes of surfaces, Theorem of Gauss-Bonnet, Hyperbolic space. Differentiable manifolds, tangent bundle, immersions and embeddings, Sard's Theorem, mapping degree and intersection number, vector bundles, vector fields and flows, differential forms, Stokes' Theorem.

Objective
- Mastery of the basic methods and principal themes of some aspects of dynamical systems.

Literature
- Differential Geometry in $\mathbb{R}^n$: Manfredo P. do Carmo: Differential geometry of curves and surfaces
- Wolfgang Kühnel: Differentialgeometrie. Curves-surfaces-manifolds
- Christian Bär: Elementary differential geometry
- Dennis Barden & Charles Thomas: An Introduction to Differential Manifolds
- Victor Guillemin & Alan Pollack: Differential Topology
- Morris W. Hirsch: Differential Topology

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1139 of 1571
Topics covered include:

1. Topological dynamics (transitivity, attractors, chaos, structural stability)
2. Ergodic theory (Poincare recurrence theorem, Birkhoff ergodic theorem, existence of invariant measures)
3. Low-dimensional dynamics (Poincare rotation number, dynamical systems on $[0,1]$)

The most relevant textbook for this course is Introduction to Dynamical Systems, Brin and Stuck, CUP, 2002.

I will also produce full lecture notes.

The material of the basic courses of the first two years of the program at ETH is assumed. In particular, you should be familiar with metric spaces and elementary measure theory.

**401-3001-61L**

**Algebraic Topology I**

**Abstract**

This is an introductory course in algebraic topology. The course will cover the following main topics: introduction to homotopy theory, homology and cohomology of spaces.

**Literature**


Book can be downloaded for free at: [http://www.math.cornell.edu/~hatcher/AT/ATpage.html](http://www.math.cornell.edu/~hatcher/AT/ATpage.html)

See also: [http://www.math.cornell.edu/~hatcher/#anchor1772800](http://www.math.cornell.edu/~hatcher/#anchor1772800)
3) E. Spanier, “Algebraic topology”, Springer-Verlag

**Prerequisites / notice**

Some knowledge of differential geometry and differential topology is useful but not absolutely necessary.

**401-3132-00L**

**Commutative Algebra**

**Abstract**

This course provides an introduction to commutative algebra as a foundation for and first steps towards algebraic geometry. The material in this course will be assumed in the lecture course “Algebraic Geometry” in the spring semester 2017.

**Objective**

We shall cover approximately the material from

--- most of the textbook by Atiyah-MacDonald, or
--- the first half of the textbook by Bosch.

Topics include:

* Basics about rings, ideals and modules
* Localization
* Primary decomposition
* Integral dependence and valuations
* Noetherian rings
* Completions
* Dimension theory

**Literature**

Primary Reference:

Secondary Reference:
2. "Algebraic Geometry and Commutative Algebra" by S. Bosch (Springer 2013)

Tertiary References:
5. "Commutative Algebra" by N. Bourbaki (Herreman, Masson, Springer)

**Prerequisites / notice**

Prerequisites: Algebra I (or a similar introduction to the basic concepts of ring theory).

---

**Further restrictions apply, but in particular:**

401-3601-00L Probability Theory can only be recognised for the Master Programme if neither 401-3642-00L Brownian Motion and Stochastic Calculus nor 401-3602-00L Applied Stochastic Processes has been recognised for the Bachelor Programme.

402-0205-00L Quantum Mechanics I is eligible as an applied core course, but only if 402-0224-00L Theoretical Physics (offered for the last time in FS 2016) isn't recognised for credits (neither in the Bachelor's nor in the Master's programme).

For the category assignment take contact with the Study Administration Office ([www.math.ethz.ch/studiensekretariat](http://www.math.ethz.ch/studiensekretariat)) after having received the credits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3601-00L</td>
<td>Probability Theory</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10 credits</td>
<td>4V+1U</td>
<td>A.-S. Sznitman</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction to non-relativistic single-particle quantum mechanics. In particular, the basic concepts of quantum mechanics, such as the quantisation of classical systems, wave functions and the description of observables as operators on a Hilbert space, and the formulation of symmetries will be discussed. Basic phenomena will be analysed and illustrated by generic examples.

Keywords: Schrödinger equation, basic formalism of quantum mechanics (states, operators, commutators, measuring process), symmetries (translations, rotations), quantum mechanics in one dimension, spherically symmetric problems in three dimensions, scattering theory, perturbation theory, variational techniques, spin, addition of angular momenta, relation between QM and classical physics.

F. Schwabi: Quantum mechanics
J.J. Sakurai: Modern Quantum Mechanics
C. Cohen-Tannoudji: Quantum mechanics I

For the Master's degree in Applied Mathematics the following additional condition (not manifest in myStudies) must be obeyed: At least 15 of the required 28 credits from core courses and electives must be acquired in areas of applied mathematics and further application-oriented fields.

Electives

For the Master's degree in Applied Mathematics the following additional condition (not manifest in myStudies) must be obeyed: At least 15 of the required 28 credits from core courses and electives must be acquired in areas of applied mathematics and further application-oriented fields.

Electives: Pure Mathematics

Electives: Pure Mathematics

Selection: Algebra, Topology, Discrete Mathematics, Logic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3117-66L</td>
<td>Introduction to the Circle Method</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>E. Kowalski</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-4209-66L</td>
<td>Group and Representation Theory: Beyond an Introduction</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>8 credits</td>
<td>3V+1U</td>
<td>T. H. Willwacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-3059-00L</td>
<td>Combinatorics II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>N. Hungerbühler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-4145-66L</td>
<td>Reading Course: Abelian Varieties over Finite Fields</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>J. Fresán, P. S. Jossen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Selection: Geometry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-4531-66L</td>
<td>Topics in Rigidity Theory</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. Burger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Objective

Despite the title, the course will begin by a recollection of basic concepts of group and representation theory, in particular of finite groups and Lie groups.

Hence the course should be accessible also for students who only had a brief exposure to representation theory, as for example in the MMP course.

Abstract

The course Combinatorics I and II is an introduction into the field of enumerative combinatorics.

Objective

Contents of the lectures Combinatorics I and II: congruence transformation of the plane, symmetry groups of geometric figures, Euler's function, Cayley graphs, formal power series, permutation groups, cycles, Bunsdie's lemma, cycle index, Polya's theorems, applications to graph theory and isomers.

Keywords: Schrödinger equation, basic formalism of quantum mechanics (states, operators, commutators, measuring process), symmetries (translations, rotations), quantum mechanics in one dimension, spherically symmetric problems in three dimensions, scattering theory, perturbation theory, variational techniques, spin, addition of angular momenta, relation between QM and classical physics.

F. Schwabi: Quantum mechanics
J.J. Sakurai: Modern Quantum Mechanics
C. Cohen-Tannoudji: Quantum mechanics I

The course Combinatorics I and II is an introduction into the field of enumerative combinatorics.

Ionescu Tulcea, Markov chains.
conditional expectation, martingales, convergence theorems for martingales, Galton Watson chain, transition probability, Theorem of Ionescu Tulcea, Markov chains.

Contents of the lectures Combinatorics I and II: congruence transformation of the plane, symmetry groups of geometric figures, Euler's function, Cayley graphs, formal power series, permutation groups, cycles, Bunsdie's lemma, cycle index, Polya's theorems, applications to graph theory and isomers.

Ionescu Tulcea, Markov chains.
conditional expectation, martingales, convergence theorems for martingales, Galton Watson chain, transition probability, Theorem of Ionescu Tulcea, Markov chains.
This course gives an introduction to rigidity theory, which is a set of techniques initially invented to understand the structure of a certain class of discrete subgroups of Lie groups, called lattices, and currently used in more general contexts of groups arising as isometries of non-positively curved geometries. A prominent example of a lattice in the Lie group SL(n, R) is the group SL(n, Z) of integer n x n matrices with determinant 1. Prominent questions concerning this group are:

- Describe all its proper quotients.
- Classify all its finite dimensional linear representations.
- More generally, can this group act by diffeomorphisms on "small" manifolds like the circle?
- Does its Cayley graph considered as a metric space at large scale contain enough information to recover the group structure?

In this course we will give detailed treatment for the answers to the first two questions; they are respectively Margulis' normal subgroup theorem and Margulis' superrigidity theorem. These results, valid for all lattices in simple Lie groups of rank at least 2 --like SL(n, R), with n at least 3-- lead to the arithmeticity theorem, which says that all lattices are obtained by an arithmetic construction.

Prerequisites

For this course some knowledge of elementary Lie theory would be good. We will however treat Lie groups by examples and avoid structure theory since this is not the point of the course nor of the techniques.

### 401-3309-66L

**Riemann Surfaces (Part 2)**

**Abstract**

The program will be the following:

- Proof of the Serre duality;
- Riemann-Hurwitz formula;
- Functions and differential forms on a compact Riemann surface with prescribed principal parts;
- Weierstrass points on a compact Riemann surface;
- The Jacobian and the Picard group of a compact Riemann surface;
- Holomorphic vector bundles;
- Non-compact Riemann surfaces.

**Literature**

O. Forster. Lectures on Riemann Surfaces. (Please see the course website: https://www.math.ethz.ch/~forster/lectures/riemannsurfaces/)

**Prerequisites**

This is a continuation of 401-3308-16L Riemann Surfaces that was taught in the spring semester (FS 2016), see also the students are also assumed to be familiar with what would generally be covered in one semester courses on general topology and on algebra.

### 401-3057-00L

**Finite Geometries II**

**Abstract**

Finite geometries I, II: Finite geometries combine aspects of geometry, discrete mathematics and the algebra of finite fields. In particular, we will construct models of axioms of incidence and investigate closing theorems. Applications include test design in statistics, block design, and the construction of orthogonal Latin squares.

**Objective**

Finite geometries I, II: Students will be able to construct and analyse models of finite geometries. They are familiar with closing theorems of the axioms of incidence and are able to design statistical tests by using the theory of finite geometries. They are able to construct orthogonal Latin squares and know the basic ideas underlying the theory of block design.

**Content**

Finite geometries I, II: finite fields, rings of polynomials, finite affine planes, axioms of incidence, Euler's thirty-six officers problem, design of statistical tests, orthogonal Latin squares, finite coordinate planes, division rings, finite projective planes, duality principle, finite Moebius planes, error correcting codes, block design

**Literature**

- Max Jeger, Endliche Geometrien, ETH Skript 1988
- Albrecht Beutelspacher: Einführung in die endliche Geometrie I,II. Bibliographisches Institut 1983
- Margaret Lynn Batten: Combinatorics of Finite Geometries. Cambridge University Press

- Dembowski: Finite Geometries.

#### Selection: Analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3536-11L</td>
<td>Geometric Aspects of Hamiltonian Dynamics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>3V</td>
<td>P. Biran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-4767-66L</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations (Hyperbolic PDEs)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7 credits</td>
<td>4V</td>
<td>D. Christodoulou</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites**

- Margulis' normal subgroup theorem and Margulis' superrigidity theorem. These results, valid for all lattices in simple Lie groups of rank at least 2 --like SL(n, R), with n at least 3-- lead to the arithmeticity theorem, which says that all lattices are obtained by an arithmetic construction.

**Literature**

- D. Winter: "Introduction to Arithmetic groups", available on Arxiv
- Y. Benoist: "Four lectures on lattices in semisimple Lie groups", available on his homepage.
- M.Burger: "Rigidity and Arithmeticity", European School of Group Theory, 1996, handwritten notes, will be put online.

**Prerequisites**

Basic real analysis and differential geometry.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1142 of 1571
During the first lectures we will review the theory of tempered distributions and their Fourier transforms. We will go in particular through the

First part of a one-year course offering a rigorous introduction to general relativity, with special emphasis on aspects of current interest in

mathematical research. Topics covered include: initial value formulation of the Einstein equations, causality theory and singularities, constructions of data sets by gluing or conformal methods, asymptotically flat spaces and positive mass theorems.

Acquisition of a solid and broad background in general relativity and mastery of the basic mathematical methods and ideas developed in such context and successfully exploited in the field of geometric analysis.

Lorentzian geometry; geometric review of special relativity; the Einstein equations and their basic classes of special solutions; the Einstein equations as an initial-value problem; causality theory and hyperbolicity; singularities and trapped domains; Penrose diagrams; asymptotically flat spaces: ADM invariants, positive mass theorems, Penrose inequalities, geometric properties.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes written by the instructor will be provided to all enrolled students.

Prerequisites / notice
The content of the basic courses of the first three years at ETH will be assumed. In particular, enrolled students are expected to be fluent both in Differential Geometry (at least at the level of Differentialgeometrie I, II) and Functional Analysis (at least at the level of Funktionalanalysis I, II). Some background on partial differential equations, mainly of elliptic and hyperbolic type, (say at the level of the monograph by L. C. Evans) would also be desirable.

Fourier Analysis in Function Space Theory
In the most important part of the course, we will present the notion of Singular Integrals and Calderón-Zygmund theory as well as its application to the analysis of linear elliptic operators.

During the first lectures we will review the theory of tempered distributions and their Fourier transforms. We will go in particular through the notion of Fréchet spaces, Banach-Steinhaus for Fréchet spaces etc. We will then apply this theory to the Fourier characterization of Hilbert-Sobolev spaces.

In the second part of the course we will study fundamental properties of the Hardy-Littlewood Maximal Function in relation with $L^p$ spaces. We will then make a digression through the notion of Marcinkiewicz weak $L^p$ spaces and Lorentz spaces. At this occasion we shall give in particular a proof of Aoki-Roelwicz theorem on the metrisability of quasi-normed spaces. We will introduce the preduals to the weak $L^p$ spaces, the Lorentz $L^{p',1}$ spaces as well as the general $L^{p,q}$ spaces and show some applications of these dualities such as the improved Sobolev embeddings.

In the third part of the course, the most important one, we will present the notion of Singular Integrals and Calderón-Zygmund theory as well as its application to the analysis of linear elliptic operators.

This theory will naturally bring us, via the so called Littlewood-Paley decomposition, to the Fourier characterization of classical Hilbert and non Hilbert Function spaces which is one of the main goals of this course. If time permits we shall present the notion of Paraproduct, Paracompositions and the use of Littlewood-Paley decomposition for estimating products and general non-linearities. We also hope to cover fundamental notions from integrability by compensation theory such as Coifman-Rochberg-Weiss commutator estimates and some of its applications to the analysis of PDE.


Partial Differential Equations and Semigroups of Bounded Linear Operators
In this course we study the concept of a semigroup of bounded linear operators and we use this concept to investigate existence, uniqueness, and regularity properties of solutions of partial differential equations (PDEs) of the evolutionary type.

The aim of this course is to teach the students a decent knowledge (i) on semigroups of bounded linear operators, (ii) on solutions of partial differential equations (PDEs) of the evolutionary type, and (iii) on the analytic concepts used to formulate and study such semigroups and such PDEs.

The course includes content (i) on semigroups of bounded linear operators, (ii) on solutions of partial differential equations (PDEs) of the evolutionary type, and (iii) on the analytic concepts used to formulate and study such semigroups and such PDEs. Key example PDEs that are treated in this course are heat and wave equations.

Lecture Notes
Lecture Notes are available in the lecture homepage (please follow the link in the Learning materials section).

Mandatory prerequisites: Functional analysis

Start of lectures: Friday, September 23, 2016
For more details, please follow the link in the Learning materials section.

Special Topics in One Complex Variable
Hypergeometric Functions; Boundary values of holomorphic functions, Nevanlinna Theory and other special topics.

Advanced methods of one complex variables

R. Remmert: Funktionentheorie II. Springer Verlag
C.Caratheodory: Functionentheorie. Birkhäuser
E.Hille: Analytic Function Theory. AMS Chelsea Publishing
A.Gogolin:Komplexe Integration. Springer

Funktionaltheorie
For this Reading Course proactive students make an individual agreement with a lecturer to acquire knowledge through independent literature study.

The enrolment is done by the study administration.

Please send an email to Studiensekretariat D-MATH <studiensekretariat@math.ethz.ch> including the following pieces of information:

1) which Reading Course (60, 90, 120 hours of work, corresponding to 2, 3, 4 ECTS credits) you wish to register;
2) in which semester;
3) for which degree programme;
4) your name and first name;
5) your student number;
6) the name and first name of the supervisor of the Reading Course.

Abstract

For this Reading Course proactive students make an individual agreement with a lecturer to acquire knowledge through independent literature study.

Electives: Applied Mathematics and Further Application-Oriented Fields

Selection: Numerical Analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-4657-00L</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis of Stochastic Ordinary Differential Equations</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3V+1U</td>
<td>A. Jentzen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Course on numerical approximations of stochastic ordinary differential equations driven by Wiener processes. These equations have several applications, for example in financial option valuation. This course also contains an introduction to random number generation and Monte Carlo methods for random variables.

Objective

The aim of this course is to enable the students to carry out simulations and their mathematical convergence analysis for stochastic models originating from applications such as mathematical finance. For this the course teaches a decent knowledge of the different numerical methods, their underlying ideas, convergence properties and implementation issues.

Content

- Generation of random numbers
- Monte Carlo methods for the numerical integration of random variables
- Stochastic processes and Brownian motion
- Stochastic ordinary differential equations (SODEs)
- Numerical approximations of SODEs
- Multilevel Monte Carlo methods for SODEs
- Applications to computational finance: Option valuation

Lecture notes

Lecture Notes are available in the lecture homepage (please follow the link in the Learning materials section).

Literature

The main goal is to develop simultaneously the basic concepts of rough path theory and Hairer's regularity structures.

The field of photonics encompasses the fundamental science of light propagation and interactions in complex structures, and its technological applications.

The recent advances in nanoscience present great challenges for the applied and computational mathematics community. In nanophotonics, the aim is to control, manipulate, reshape, guide, and focus electromagnetic waves at nanometer length scales, beyond the resolution limit. In particular, one wants to break the resolution limit by reducing the focal spot and confine light to length scales that are significantly smaller than half the wavelength.

Interactions between the field of photonics and mathematics has led to the emergence of a multitude of new and unique solutions in which today's conventional technologies are approaching their limits in terms of speed, capacity and accuracy. Light can be used for detection and measurement in a fast, sensitive and accurate manner, and thus photonics possesses a unique potential to revolutionize healthcare.

Light-based technologies can be used effectively for the very early detection of diseases, with non-invasive imaging techniques or point-of-care applications. They are also instrumental in the analysis of processes at the molecular level, giving a greater understanding of the origin of diseases, and hence allowing prevention along with new treatments. Photonic technologies also play a major role in addressing the needs of our ageing society: from pace-makers to synthetic bones, and from endoscopes to the micro-cameras used in in-vivo processes. Furthermore, photonics are also used in advanced lighting technology, and in improving energy efficiency and quality. By using photonic media to control waves across a wide band of wavelengths, we have an unprecedented ability to fabricate new materials with specific microstructures.

The main objective in this course is to report on the use of sophisticated mathematics in diffractive optics, plasmonics, super-resolution, photonic crystals, and metamaterials for electromagnetic invisibility and cloaking. The course merges highly nontrivial multi-mathematics in order to make a breakthrough in the field of mathematical modelling, imaging, and optimal design of optical nanodevices and nanostructures capable of light enhancement, and of the focusing and guiding of light at a subwavelength scale. We demonstrate the power of layer potential techniques in solving challenging problems in photonics, when they are combined with asymptotic analysis and the elegant theory of Gohberg and Sigal on meromorphic operator-valued functions.

In this course we shall consider both analytical and computational matters in photonics. The issues we consider lead to the investigation of fundamental problems in various branches of mathematics. These include asymptotic analysis, spectral analysis, mathematical imaging, optimal design, stochastic modelling, and analysis of wave propagation phenomena. On the other hand, deriving mathematical foundations, and new and efficient computational frameworks and tools in photonics, requires a deep understanding of the different scales in the wave propagation problem, an accurate mathematical modelling of the nanodevices, and fine analysis of complex wave propagation phenomena.

An emphasis is put on mathematically analyzing plasmon resonant nanoparticles, diffractive optics, photonic crystals, super-resolution, and metamaterials.

### Selection: Probability Theory, Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-4604-66L</td>
<td>Mathematical and Computational Methods in Photonics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>8 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>H. Ammari</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Abstract

The aim of this course is to review new and fundamental mathematical tools, computational approaches, and inversion and optimal design methods that are used to address challenging problems in nanophotonics. The emphasis will be on analyzing plasmon resonant nanoparticles, super-focusing & super-resolution of electromagnetic waves, photonic crystals, electromagnetic cloaking, metamaterials, and metasurfaces.

### Objective

The field of photonics encompasses the fundamental science of light propagation and interactions in complex structures, and its technological applications.

### Prerequisites

Mandatory: Probability and measure theory, basic numerical analysis and basics of MATLAB programming.

- **a)** mandatory courses:
  - Elementary Probability, Probability Theory I.

- **b)** recommended courses:
  - Stochastic Processes.

Start of lectures: Wednesday, September 21, 2016

For more details, please follow the link in the Learning materials section.

---

**401-4604-66L Mathematical and Computational Methods in Photonics**

**Abstract**

The aim of this course is to review new and fundamental mathematical tools, computational approaches, and inversion and optimal design methods that are used to address challenging problems in nanophotonics. The emphasis will be on analyzing plasmon resonant nanoparticles, super-focusing & super-resolution of electromagnetic waves, photonic crystals, electromagnetic cloaking, metamaterials, and metasurfaces.

**Objective**

The field of photonics encompasses the fundamental science of light propagation and interactions in complex structures, and its technological applications.

The recent advances in nanoscience present great challenges for the applied and computational mathematics community. In nanophotonics, the aim is to control, manipulate, reshape, guide, and focus electromagnetic waves at nanometer length scales, beyond the resolution limit. In particular, one wants to break the resolution limit by reducing the focal spot and confine light to length scales that are significantly smaller than half the wavelength.

Interactions between the field of photonics and mathematics has led to the emergence of a multitude of new and unique solutions in which today's conventional technologies are approaching their limits in terms of speed, capacity and accuracy. Light can be used for detection and measurement in a fast, sensitive and accurate manner, and thus photonics possesses a unique potential to revolutionize healthcare.

Light-based technologies can be used effectively for the very early detection of diseases, with non-invasive imaging techniques or point-of-care applications. They are also instrumental in the analysis of processes at the molecular level, giving a greater understanding of the origin of diseases, and hence allowing prevention along with new treatments. Photonic technologies also play a major role in addressing the needs of our ageing society: from pace-makers to synthetic bones, and from endoscopes to the micro-cameras used in in-vivo processes. Furthermore, photonics are also used in advanced lighting technology, and in improving energy efficiency and quality. By using photonic media to control waves across a wide band of wavelengths, we have an unprecedented ability to fabricate new materials with specific microstructures.

The main objective in this course is to report on the use of sophisticated mathematics in diffractive optics, plasmonics, super-resolution, photonic crystals, and metamaterials for electromagnetic invisibility and cloaking. The course merges highly nontrivial multi-mathematics in order to make a breakthrough in the field of mathematical modelling, imaging, and optimal design of optical nanodevices and nanostructures capable of light enhancement, and of the focusing and guiding of light at a subwavelength scale. We demonstrate the power of layer potential techniques in solving challenging problems in photonics, when they are combined with asymptotic analysis and the elegant theory of Gohberg and Sigal on meromorphic operator-valued functions.

In this course we shall consider both analytical and computational matters in photonics. The issues we consider lead to the investigation of fundamental problems in various branches of mathematics. These include asymptotic analysis, spectral analysis, mathematical imaging, optimal design, stochastic modelling, and analysis of wave propagation phenomena. On the other hand, deriving mathematical foundations, and new and efficient computational frameworks and tools in photonics, requires a deep understanding of the different scales in the wave propagation problem, an accurate mathematical modelling of the nanodevices, and fine analysis of complex wave propagation phenomena.

An emphasis is put on mathematically analyzing plasmon resonant nanoparticles, diffractive optics, photonic crystals, super-resolution, and metamaterials.
Stochastic simulation (also called Monte Carlo method) is the experimental analysis of a stochastic model by implementing it on a computer. Probabilities and expected values can be approximated by averaging simulated values, and the central limit theorem gives an estimate of the error of this approximation. The course shows examples of the many applications of stochastic simulation and explains different algorithms used for simulation. These algorithms are illustrated with the statistical software R.

### Literature

#### Prerequisites / notice
Requirements: Brownian Motion and Stochastic Calculus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3627-00L</td>
<td>High-Dimensional Statistics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Objective
Knowledge of methods and basic theory for high-dimensional statistical inference

#### Content
Lasso and Group Lasso for high-dimensional linear and generalized linear models; Additive models and many smooth univariate functions; Non-convex loss functions and l1-regularization; Stability selection, multiple testing and construction of p-values; Undirected graphical modeling

### Literature
- Lecture notes.

#### Prerequisites / notice
Knowledge of basic concepts in probability theory, and intermediate knowledge of statistics (e.g. a course in linear models or computational statistics).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-4623-00L</td>
<td>Time Series Analysis</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistical analysis and modeling of observations in temporal order, which exhibit dependence. Stationarity, trend estimation, seasonal decomposition, autocorrelations, spectral and wavelet analysis, ARIMA-, GARCH- and state space models. Implementations in the software R.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>A list of references will be distributed during the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Objective
Understanding of the basic models and techniques used in time series analysis and their implementation in the statistical software R.

### Content
This course deals with modeling and analysis of variables which change randomly in time. Their essential feature is the dependence between successive observations. Applications occur in geophysics, engineering, economics and finance. Topics covered: Stationarity, trend estimation, seasonal decomposition, autocorrelations, spectral and wavelet analysis, ARIMA-, GARCH- and state space models. The models and techniques are illustrated using the statistical software R.

#### Literature
- Not available
- A list of references will be distributed during the course.

### Stochastic Simulation
This course provides an introduction to statistical Monte Carlo methods. This includes applications of simulations in various fields (Bayesian statistics, statistical mechanics, operations research, financial mathematics), algorithms for the generation of random variables (accept-reject, importance sampling), estimating the precision, variance reduction, introduction to Markov chain Monte Carlo.

### Objective
Stochastic simulation (also called Monte Carlo method) is the experimental analysis of a stochastic model by implementing it on a computer. Probabilities and expected values can be approximated by averaging simulated values, and the central limit theorem gives an estimate of the error of this approximation. The course shows examples of the many applications of stochastic simulation and explains different algorithms used for simulation. These algorithms are illustrated with the statistical software R.

### Content

#### Lecture notes
A script will be available in English.

#### Literature

#### Prerequisites / notice
Familiarity with basic concepts of probability theory (random variables, joint and conditional distributions, laws of large numbers and central limit theorem) will be assumed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3611-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Computational Statistics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratories</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Objective
This course covers selected advanced topics in computational statistics, including various classification methods, the EM algorithm, clustering, handling missing data, and graphical modelling.

### Content
Students learn the theoretical foundations of the selected methods, as well as practical skills to apply these methods and to interpret their outcomes.

### Lecture notes
Lecture notes.

### Prerequisites / notice
We assume a solid background in mathematics, an introductory lecture in probability and statistics, and at least one more advanced course in statistics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0449-00L</td>
<td>Applied Statistical Regression</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course offers a practically oriented introduction into regression modeling methods. The basic concepts and some mathematical background are included, with the emphasis lying in learning “good practice” that can be applied in every student’s own projects and daily work life. A special focus will be laid in the use of the statistical software package R for regression analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laboratories</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Objective
The students acquire advanced practical skills in linear regression analysis and are also familiar with its extensions to generalized linear modeling.

#### Literature
- Brownian Motion and Stochastic Calculus
- Advanced Topics in Computational Statistics
- Applied Statistical Regression
- Monte Carlo Methods in Financial Engineering.
- Lecture notes.
- Advanced Topics in Computational Statistics
- Applied Statistical Regression
- Monte Carlo Methods in Financial Engineering.
- Lecture notes.
The course starts with the basics of linear modeling, and then proceeds to parameter estimation, tests, confidence intervals, residual analysis, model choice, and prediction. More rarely touched but practically relevant topics that will be covered include variable transformations, multicollinearity problems and model interpretation, as well as general modeling strategies.

The last third of the course is dedicated to an introduction to generalized linear models: this includes the generalized additive model, logistic regression for binary response variables, binomial regression for grouped data and poisson regression for count data.

| Content | The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software package R, for which an introduction will be held. |
| Lecture notes | A script will be available. |
| Literature | Faraway (2005): Linear Models with R |
| | Faraway (2006): Extending the Linear Model with R |
| | Montgomery et al. (2006): Introduction to Linear Regression Analysis |
| | Fox (2008): Applied Regression Analysis and GLMs |

### Prerequisites / notice

In the Mathematics Bachelor and Master programmes, the two course units 401-0649-00L "Applied Statistical Regression" and 401-3622-00L "Regression" are mutually exclusive. Registration for the examination of one of these two course units is only allowed if you have not registered for the examination of the other course unit.

### 401-0625-01L Applied Analysis of Variance and Experimental Design

**Abstract**


**Objective**

Participants will be able to plan and analyze efficient experiments in the fields of natural sciences. They will gain practical experience by using the software R.

**Content**


**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software R, for which an introduction will be held.

### Selection: Financial and Insurance Mathematics

*In the Master's programmes in Mathematics resp. Applied Mathematics 401-3913-01L Mathematical Foundations for Finance is eligible as an elective course, but not 401-3988-00L Introduction to Mathematical Finance as it is not recognised for credits (neither in the Bachelor's nor in the Master's programme). For the category assignment take contact with the Study Administration Office (www.math.ethz.ch/studiensekretariat) after having received the credits.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3925-00L</td>
<td>Non-Life Insurance: Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>M. V. Wüthrich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>The lecture aims at providing a basis in non-life insurance mathematics which forms a core subject of actuarial sciences. It discusses collective risk modeling, individual claim size modeling, approximations for compound distributions, ruin theory, premium calculation principles, tariffication with generalized linear models, credibility theory, claims reserving and solvency.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>The student is familiar with the basics in non-life insurance mathematics and statistics. This includes the basic mathematical models for insurance liability modeling, pricing concepts, stochastic claims reserving models and ruin and solvency considerations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>The following topics are treated: Collective Risk Modeling Individual Claim Size Modeling Approximations for Compound Distributions Ruin Theory in Discrete Time Premium Calculation Principles Tariffication and Generalized Linear Models Bayesian Models and Credibility Theory Claims Reserving Solvency Considerations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td>The exams ONLY take place during the official ETH examination period.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course will be held in English and counts towards the diploma of "Aktuar SAV". For the latter, see details under www.actuaries.ch.

Prerequisites: knowledge of probability theory, statistics and applied stochastic processes.

| 401-3922-00L | Life Insurance Mathematics | W | 4 credits | 2V | M. Koller |
| **Abstract** | The classical life insurance model is presented together with the important insurance types (insurance on one and two lives, term and endowment insurance and disability). Besides that the most important terms such as mathematical reserves are introduced and calculated. The profit and loss account and the balance sheet of a life insurance company is explained and illustrated. |

| 401-3929-00L | Financial Risk Management in Social and Pension Insurance | W | 4 credits | 2V | P. Blum |
| **Abstract** | Investment returns are an important source of funding for social and pension insurance, and financial risk is an important threat to stability. We study short-term and long-term financial risk and its interplay with other risk factors, and we develop methods for the measurement and management of financial risk and return in an asset/liability context with the goal of assuring sustainable funding. |
Since this is the first instance of this course, there is not yet a full script. However, to complement the blackboard notes, extensive

data will be provided. Moreover, practical examples and data sets in Excel and Octave / Matlab will be made available to play around

with and deepen the understanding of the subject matter.

The exams ONLY take place during the official ETH examination period.

This course counts towards the diploma of "Aktuar SAV".

The exams ONLY take place during the official ETH examination period.

401-4947-66L elective course -title tba-

Do not take place this semester.

G. Blatter

4V+2U

This lecture covers the concepts of classical and quantum statistical physics, and some aspects of kinetic gas theory and hydrodynamics.

In a more advanced part degenerate Fermions, Bose-Einstein condensation, real Bose gases, magnetism, general mean field theory and
critical phenomena will be addressed.

- Radiative corrections
- Interactions in perturbation theory
- Quantisation of bosonic and fermionic fields
- Scattering processes and decays
- Relativistic quantum mechanics
- Quantumisation of bosonic and fermionic fields

Objective

The goal of this course is to provide a solid introduction to the formalism, the techniques, and important physical applications of quantum
field theory. Furthermore, it prepares students for the advanced course in quantum field theory (Quantum Field Theory II), and for work on
research projects in theoretical physics, particle physics, and condensed-matter physics.

Objective

This lecture gives an introduction to the basic concepts and applications of statistical physics for the general use in physics and, in
particular, as a preparation for the theoretical solid state physics education.
Planar and geometric graphs, embeddings and their representation (Whitney's Theorem, canonical orderings, DCEL), polygon General Relativity

P. Jetzer

\[2V+2U+1A\]

* Classical Integrability

\[2V+1U\]

Integrable systems are a special class of physical models that can be solved exactly due to an exceptionally large number of symmetries.

Lecturers

The topics covered in the class will include (but are not limited to): linearity of expectation, the second moment method, the local lemma, B. Sudakov

\[B. Gärtner\]

Hours

Basic understanding of general relativity, its mathematical foundations, and some of the interesting phenomena it predicts.

Geometry: Combinatorics and Algorithms

Lecturers

This course provides a gentle introduction to the Probabilistic Method, with an emphasis on methodology. We will try to illustrate the main

\[S. Weinberg - Gravitation and Cosmology\]

Literature

Suggested textbooks:

C. Misner, K. Thorne and J. Wheeler: Gravitation

S. Carroll - Spacetime and Geometry: An Introduction to General Relativity

R. Wald - General Relativity

S. Weinberg - Gravitation and Cosmology

N. Straumann - General Relativity with applications to Astrophysics

\[402-0822-13L\]

Introduktion to Integrability

\[W \quad 6\text{ credits}\]

\[2V+1U\]

N. Beisert

Objective

Basic understanding of general relativity, its mathematical foundations, and some of the interesting phenomena it predicts.

Content

\[
* \ \text{Classical Integrability}\\
* \ \text{Integrable Field Theory}\\
* \ \text{Integrable Spin Chains}\\
* \ \text{Quantum Integrability}\\
* \ \text{Integrable Statistical Mechanics}\\
* \ \text{Quantum Algebra}\\
* \ \text{Bethe Ansatz and Related Methods}\\
* \ \text{AdS/CFT Integrability}
\]

Literature


Selection: Mathematical Optimization, Discrete Mathematics

Number

Title

Type

ECTS

Hours

Lecturers

401-3054-14L

Probabilistic Methods in Combinatorics

W

6 credits

2V+1U

B. Sudakov

Abstract

This course provides a gentle introduction to the Probabilistic Method, with an emphasis on methodology. We will try to illustrate the main ideas by showing the application of probabilistic reasoning to various combinatorial problems.

Content

The topics covered in the class will include (but are not limited to): linearity of expectation, the second moment method, the local lemma, correlation inequalities, martingales, large deviation inequalities, Janson and Talagrand inequalities and pseudo-randomness.

Literature

- Graph Coloring and the Probabilistic Method, by M. Molloy and B. Reed, Springer, 2002.

Auswahl: Theoretical Computer Science

Number

Title

Type

ECTS

Hours

Lecturers

252-1425-00L

Geometry: Combinatorics and Algorithms

W

6 credits

2V+2U+1A

B. Gärtner, E. Welzl, M. Hoffmann, A. Pilz

Abstract

Geometric structures are useful in many areas, and there is a need to understand their structural properties, and to work with them algorithmically. The lecture addresses theoretical foundations concerning geometric structures. Central objects of interest are triangulations. We study combinatorial (Does a certain object exist?) and algorithmic questions (Can we find a certain object efficiently?)

Objective

The goal is to make students familiar with fundamental concepts, techniques and results in combinatorial and computational geometry, so as to enable them to model, analyze, and solve theoretical and practical problems in the area and in various application domains.

In particular, we want to prepare students for conducting independent research, for instance, within the scope of a thesis project.

Content

Planar and geometric graphs, embeddings and their representation (Whitney's Theorem, canonical orderings, DCEL), polygon triangulations and the art gallery theorem, convexity in R^d, planar convex hull algorithms (Jarvis Wrap, Graham Scan, Chan's Algorithm), point set triangulations, Delaunay triangulations (Lawson flips, lifting map, randomized incremental construction), Voronoi diagrams, the Crossing Lemma and incidence bounds, line arrangements (duality, Zone Theorem, ham-sandwich cuts), 3-SUM hardness, counting planar triangulations.

Lecture notes

yes
After this course students will know fundamental techniques from probabilistic combinatorics for designing randomized algorithms and will

2V+1U

W

Title

Algorithmic Game Theory

Lecturers

Mark de Berg, Marc van Kreveld, Mark Overmars, Otfried Cheong, Computational Geometry: Algorithms and Applications, Springer, 3rd


Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: The course assumes basic knowledge of discrete mathematics and algorithms, as supplied in the first semesters of Bachelor Studies at ETH.

Outlook: In the following spring semester there is a seminar "Geometry: Combinatorics and Algorithms" that builds on this course. There are ample possibilities for Semester-, Bachelor- and Master Thesis projects in the area.

This course discusses algorithmic aspects of game-theoretic models, with a focus on recent algorithmic and mathematical developments. Rather than giving an overview of such developments, the course aims to study selected important topics in depth.

Outline:
- Introduction to classic game-theoretic concepts.
- Existence of stable solutions (equilibria), algorithms for computing equilibria, computational complexity.
- Speed of convergence of natural game playing dynamics such as best-response dynamics and regret minimization.
- Techniques for bounding the quality-loss due to selfish behavior versus optimal outcomes under central control (a.k.a. the 'Price of Anarchy').
- Design and analysis of mechanisms that induce truthful behavior or near-optimal outcomes at equilibrium.
- Selected current research topics, such as Google's Sponsored Search Auction, the U.S. FCC Spectrum Auction, Kidney Exchange.

Lecture notes

No lecture notes.

Literature


"Game Theory and Strategy", Philip D. Straffin, The Mathematical Association of America, 5th printing, 2004

Several copies of both books are available in the Computer Science library.

Prerequisites / notice

Audience: Although this is a Computer Science course, we encourage the participation from all students who are interested in this topic.

Requirements: You should enjoy precise mathematical reasoning. You need to have passed a course on algorithms and complexity. No knowledge of game theory is required.

Randomized Algorithms and Probabilistic Methods

Las Vegas & Monte Carlo algorithms: inequalities of Markov, Chebyshev, Chernoff; negative correlation; Markov chains: convergence, rapidly mixing; generating functions; Examples include: min cut, median, balls and bins, routing in hypercubes, SSAT, card shuffling, random walks

Objective

After this course students will know fundamental techniques from probabilistic combinatorics for designing randomized algorithms and will be able to apply them to solve typical problems in these areas.

Content

Randomized Algorithms are algorithms that "flip coins" to take certain decisions. This concept extends the classical model of deterministic algorithms and has become very popular and useful within the last twenty years. In many cases, randomized algorithms are faster, simpler or just more elegant than deterministic ones. In the course, we will discuss basic principles and techniques and derive from them a number of randomized methods for problems in different areas.

Lecture notes

Yes.


Lattice Cryptography

The course will introduce lattice-based cryptography, which is one of the main candidates for quantum-resistant cryptography.

Objective

The objective of the course is to bring the students up to a level where they should be able to read academic papers on state-of-the-art designs of lattice-based primitives.

Content

In this course, we will study lattice-based cryptography. We will cover the basic algorithms associated with integer lattices such as Gram-Schmidt orthogonalization, algorithms for finding short and near lattice vectors, as well as the critical algorithm for sampling lattice points according to a discrete Gaussian distribution. We will then proceed to build up a toolbox of lattice-based cryptographic primitives beginning from collision-resistant hash functions, then moving on to digital signatures, encryption, identity-based encryption, and fully-homomorphic encryption. Particular emphasis will be placed on concrete parameters and practical instantiations. For this purpose, we will also study cryptographic constructions based on the hardness of ideal lattices, which are ideals of polynomial rings.

Prerequisites / notice

There are no formal mathematical pre-requisites, but students should have "mathematical maturity", which entails dealing with abstract concepts and being comfortable with doing mathematical proofs. Some previous exposure to linear algebra, abstract algebra, and cryptography would be useful.

Selection: Further Realms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3502-66L</td>
<td>Reading Course</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The enrolment is done by the Study Administration.

Please send an email to Studiensekretariat D-MATH <studiensekretariat@math.ethz.ch> including the following pieces of information:

1) which Reading Course (60, 90, 120 hours of work, corresponding to 2, 3, 4 ECTS credits) you wish to register;

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1150 of 1571
For this Reading Course proactive students make an individual agreement with a lecturer to acquire knowledge through independent literature study.

**Abstract**

For this Reading Course proactive students make an individual agreement with a lecturer to acquire knowledge through independent literature study.

**401-3503-66L Reading Course**

**THE ENROLMENT IS DONE BY THE STUDY ADMINISTRATION.**

Please send an email to Studiensekretariat D-MATH <studiensekretariat@math.ethz.ch> including the following pieces of information:

1) which Reading Course (60, 90, 120 hours of work, corresponding to 2, 3, 4 ECTS credits) you wish to register;
2) in which semester;
3) for which degree programme;
4) your name and first name;
5) your student number;
6) the name and first name of the supervisor of the Reading Course.

**Abstract**

For this Reading Course proactive students make an individual agreement with a lecturer to acquire knowledge through independent literature study.

**401-3504-66L Reading Course**

**THE ENROLMENT IS DONE BY THE STUDY ADMINISTRATION.**

Please send an email to Studiensekretariat D-MATH <studiensekretariat@math.ethz.ch> including the following pieces of information:

1) which Reading Course (60, 90, 120 hours of work, corresponding to 2, 3, 4 ECTS credits) you wish to register;
2) in which semester;
3) for which degree programme;
4) your name and first name;
5) your student number;
6) the name and first name of the supervisor of the Reading Course.

**Abstract**

For this Reading Course proactive students make an individual agreement with a lecturer to acquire knowledge through independent literature study.

**Application Area**

Only necessary and eligible for the Master degree in Applied Mathematics. One of the application areas specified must be selected for the category Application Area for the Master degree in Applied Mathematics. At least 8 credits are required in the chosen application area.

**Atmospherical Physics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1221-00L</td>
<td>Dynamics of Large-Scale Atmospheric Flow</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>H. Wernli, S. Pfahl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Dynamic, synoptic Meteorology

**Objective**

Understanding the dynamics of large-scale atmospheric flow

**Content**

Dynamical Meteorology is concerned with the dynamical processes of the earth's atmosphere. The fundamental equations of motion in the atmosphere will be discussed along with the dynamics and interactions of synoptic system - i.e. the low and high pressure systems that determine our weather. The motion of such systems can be understood in terms of quasi-geostrophic theory. The lecture course provides a derivation of the mathematical basis along with some interpretations and applications of the concept.

**Lecture notes**

Dynamics of large-scale atmospheric flow

**Literature**

- Pichler H., Dynamik der Atmosphäre, Bibliographisches Institut, 456 pp. 1997

**Prerequisites / notice**

Physics I, II, Environmental Fluid Dynamics

**Bio**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-0015-00L</td>
<td>Biology I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>R. Glockshuber, E. Hafen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The lecture Biology I, together with the lecture Biology II in the following summer semester, is a basic, introductory course into Biology for Students of Materials Sciences and other students with biology as subsidiary subject.

**Objective**

The goal of this course is to give the students a basic understanding of the molecules that build a cell and make it function, and the basic principles of metabolism and molecular genetics.
Die folgenden Kapitelnummern beziehen sich auf das der Vorlesung zugrundeliegende Lehrbuch "Biology" (Campbell & Rees, 10th edition, 2015)

Kapitel 1-4 des Lehrbuchs werden als Grundwissen vorausgesetzt

1. Aufbau der Zelle
   - Kapitel 5: Struktur und Funktion biologischer Makromoleküle
   - Kapitel 6: Eine Tour durch die Zelle
   - Kapitel 7: Membranstruktur und -funktion
   - Kapitel 8: Einführung in den Stoffwechsel
   - Kapitel 9: Zelluläre Atmung und Speicherung chemischer Energie
   - Kapitel 10: Photosynthese
   - Kapitel 12: Der Zellzyklus
   - Kapitel 17: Vom Gen zum Protein

2. Allgemeine Genetik
   - Kapitel 13: Meiose und Reproduktionszyklen
   - Kapitel 14: Mendel'sche Genetik
   - Kapitel 15: Die chromosomale Basis der Vererbung
   - Kapitel 16: Die molekulare Grundlage der Vererbung
   - Kapitel 18: Genetik von Bakterien und Viren
   - Kapitel 46: Tierische Reproduktion

Das folgende Lehrbuch ist Grundlage für die Vorlesungen Biologie I und II:

Der Vorlesungsstoff ist sehr nahe am Lehrbuch gehalten, Skripte werden ggf. durch die Dozenten zur Verfügung gestellt.


Kapitel 46-0017-00L Computational Biology W 4 credits 3G T. stadler, C. Magnus

Abstract
The aim of the course is to provide up-to-date knowledge on how we can study biological processes using genetic sequencing data. Computational algorithms extracting biological information from genetic sequence data are discussed, and statistical tools to understand this information in detail are introduced.

Objective
Attendees will learn which information is contained in genetic sequencing data and how to extract information from them using computational tools. The main concepts introduced are:

- stochastic models in molecular evolution
- phylogenetic & phylodynamic inference
- maximum likelihood and Bayesian statistics

Attendees will apply these concepts to a number of applications yielding biological insight into:

- epidemiology
- pathogen evolution
- macroevolution of species

Content
The course consists of four parts. We first introduce modern genetic sequencing technology, and algorithms to obtain sequence alignments from the output of the sequencers. We then present methods to directly analyze this alignment (such as BLAST algorithm, GWAS approaches). Second, we introduce mechanisms and concepts of molecular evolution, i.e. we discuss how genetic sequences change over time. Third, we employ evolutionary concepts to infer ancestral relationships between organisms based on their genetic sequences, i.e. we discuss methods to infer genealogies and phylogenies. Finally, we introduce the field of phylodynamics. The aim of that field is to understand and quantify the population dynamic processes (such as transmission in epidemiology or speciation & extinction in macroevolution) based on a phylogeny. Throughout the class, the models and methods are illustrated on different datasets giving insight into the epidemiology and evolution of a range of infectious diseases (e.g. HIV, HCV, influenza, Ebola). Applications of the methods to the field of macroevolution provide insight into the evolution and ecology of different species clades. Students will be trained in the algorithms and their application both on paper and in silico as part of the exercises.

Lecture notes
Slides of the lecture will be available online.

https://www.bsse.ethz.ch/cevo/education/cb-materials.html

Literature
The course is not based on any of the textbooks below, but they are excellent choices as accompanying material:

- Drummond, A. & Bouckaert, R. 2015. Bayesian evolutionary analysis with BEAST

Prerequisites / notice
Basic knowledge in linear algebra, analysis, and statistics will be helpful. Some programming experience will be useful for the exercises, but is not required. Programming skills will not be tested in the examination.

Computational Electromagnetics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-2037-00L</td>
<td>Physical Modelling and Simulation</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>C. Hafner, J. Leuthold, J. Smajic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This module consists of (a) an introduction to fundamental equations of electromagnetics, mechanics, and heat transfer, (b) a detailed overview of numerical methods for field simulations, and (c) practical examples solved in form of small projects.

Objective
Basic knowledge of the fundamental equations and effects of electromagnetics, mechanics, and heat transfer. Knowledge of the main concepts of numerical methods for physical modelling and simulation. Ability (a) to develop own simple field simulation programs, (b) to select an appropriate field solver for a given problem, (c) to perform field simulations, (d) to evaluate the obtained results, and (e) to interactively improve the models until sufficiently accurate results are obtained.

Content
The module begins with an introduction to the fundamental equations and effects of electromagnetics, mechanics, and heat transfer. After the introduction follows a detailed overview of the available numerical methods for solving electromagnetic, thermal and mechanical boundary value problems. This part of the course contains a general introduction into numerical methods, differential and integral forms, linear equation systems, Finite Difference Method (FDM), Boundary Element Method (BEM), Method of Moments (MoM), Multiple Multipole Program (MMP) and Finite Element Method (FEM). The theoretical part of the course finishes with a presentation of multiphysics simulations through several practical examples of HF-engineering such as coupled electromagnetic-mechanical and electromagnetic-thermal analysis of MEMS.

In the second part of the course the students will work in small groups on practical simulation problems. For solving practical problems the students can develop and use own simulation programs or chose an appropriate commercial field solver for their specific problem. This practical simulation work of the students is supervised by the lecturers.
### Control and Automation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0563-01L</td>
<td>Dynamic Programming and Optimal Control</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>R. D’Andrea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Dynamic Programming Algorithm; Deterministic Systems and Shortest Path Problems; Infinite Horizon Problems, Bellman Equation; Deterministic Continuous-Time Optimal Control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Requirements: Knowledge of advanced calculus, introductory probability theory, and matrix-vector algebra.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0537-00L</td>
<td>Resource and Environmental Economics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>L. Bretschger, A. Brausmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Relationship between economy and environment, market failure, external effects and public goods, contingent valuation, internalisation of externalities; economics of non-renewable resources, economics of renewable resources, cost-benefit analysis, sustainability, and international aspects of resource and environmental economics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Understanding of the basic issues and methods in resource and environmental economics; ability to solve typical problems in the field using the appropriate tools, which are concise verbal explanations, diagrams or mathematical expressions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topics are:</td>
<td>Introduction to resource and environmental economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Importance of resource and environmental economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Main issues of resource and environmental economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normative basis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Utilitarianism</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fairness according to Rawls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economic growth and environment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Externalities in the environmental sphere</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Governmental internalisation of externalities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Private internalisation of externalities: the Coase theorem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Free rider problem and public goods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Types of public policy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Efficient level of pollution</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tax vs. permits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Command and Control Instruments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Empirical data on non-renewable natural resources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Optimal price development: the Hotelling-rule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Effects of exploration and Backstop-technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Effects of different types of markets.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biological growth function</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Optimal depletion of renewable resources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social inefficiency as result of over-use of open-access resources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cost-benefit analysis and the environment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measuring environmental benefit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measuring costs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concept of sustainability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Technological feasibility</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conflicts sustainability / optimality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indicators of sustainability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Problem of climate change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cost and benefit of climate change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Climate change as international ecological externality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>International climate policy: Kyoto protocol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Implementation of the Kyoto protocol in Switzerland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Economy and natural environment, welfare concepts and market failure, external effects and public goods, measuring externalities and contingent valuation, internalising external effects and environmental policy, economics of non-renewable resources, renewable resources, cost-benefit-analysis, sustainability issues, international aspects of resource and environmental problems, selected examples and case studies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Learning material and script can be found here: <a href="https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=328">https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=328</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363-0503-00L</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Filippini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course introduces basic principles, problems and approaches of microeconomics. The learning objectives of the course are: (1) Students must be able to discuss basic principles, problems and approaches in microeconomics. (2) Students can analyse and explain simple economic principles in a market using supply and demand graphs. (3) Students can contrast different market structures and describe firm and consumer behaviour. (4) Students can identify market failures such as externalities related to market activities and illustrate how these affect the economy as a whole. (5) Students can apply simple mathematical treatment of some basic concepts and can solve utility maximization and cost minimization problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Lecture notes: exercises and reference material can be downloaded from Moodle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363-0565-00L</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>J.-E. Sturm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1153 of 1571
Abstract
This course examines the behaviour of macroeconomic variables, such as gross domestic product, unemployment and inflation rates. It tries to answer questions like: How can we explain fluctuations of national economic activity? What can economic policy do against unemployment and inflation. What significance do international economic relations have for Switzerland?

Objective
This lecture will introduce the fundamentals of macroeconomic theory and explain their relevance to everyday economic problems.

Content
This course helps you understand the world in which you live. There are many questions about the macroeconomy that might spark your curiosity. Why are living standards so meagre in many African countries? Why do some countries have high rates of inflation while others have stable prices? Why have some European countries adopted a common currency? These are just a few of the questions that this course will help you answer. Furthermore, this course will give you a better understanding of the potential and limits of economic policy. As a voter, you help choose the policies that guide the allocation of society’s resources. When deciding which policies to support, you may find yourself asking various questions about economics. What are the burdens associated with alternative forms of taxation? What are the effects of free trade with other countries? What is the best way to protect the environment? How does the government budget deficit affect the economy? These and similar questions are always on the minds of policy makers.

Lecture notes
The course webpage (to be found at https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2467) contains announcements, course information and lecture slides.

Literature

We advise you to also buy access to Aplia. This internet platform will support you in learning for this course. To save money, you should buy the book together with Aplia. This is sold as a bundle (ISBN: 9781473731599).

Besides this textbook, the slides and lecture notes will cover the content of the lecture and the exam questions.

363-1021-00L
Monetary Policy
W 3 credits 2V J.-E. Sturm, D. Kaufmann

Abstract
The main aim of this course is to analyse the goals of monetary policy and to review the instruments available to central banks in order to pursue these goals. It will focus on the transmission mechanisms of monetary policy and the differences between monetary policy rules and discretionary policy. It will also make connections between theoretical economic concepts and current real world issues.

Objective
This lecture will introduce the fundamentals of monetary economics and explain the working and impact of monetary policy.

Literature

Environmental Science

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
701-0535-00L Environmental Soil Physics/Vadose Zone Hydrology W 3 credits 2G+2U D. Or

Abstract
The course provides theoretical and practical foundations for understanding and characterizing physical and transport properties of soils/near-surface earth materials, and quantifying hydrological processes and fluxes of mass and energy at multiple scales. Emphasis is given to land-atmosphere interactions, the role of plants on hydrological cycles, and biophysical processes in soils.

Objective
Students are able to
- characterize quantitative knowledge needed to measure and parameterize structural, flow and transport properties of partially-saturated porous media,
- quantify driving forces and resulting fluxes of water, solute, and heat in soils,
- apply modern measurement methods and analytical tools for hydrological data collection
- conduct and interpret a limited number of experimental studies
- explain links between physical processes in the vadose-zone and major societal and environmental challenges
Weeks 1 to 3: Physical Properties of Soils and Other Porous Media
- Units and dimensions, definitions and basic mass-volume relationships between the solid, liquid and gaseous phases; soil texture; particle size distributions; surface area; soil structure. Soil colloids and clay behavior

Soil Water Content and its Measurement - Definitions; measurement methods - gravimetric, neutron scattering, gamma attenuation; and time domain reflectometry; soil water storage and water balance.

Weeks 4 to 5: Soil Water Retention and Potential (Hydrostatics)
- The energy state of soil water; total water potential and its components; properties of water (molecular, surface tension, and capillary rise); modern aspects of capillarity in porous media; units and calculations and measurement of equilibrium soil water potential components; soil water characteristic curves definitions and measurements; parametric models; hysteresis. Modern aspects of capillarity

Demo-Lab: Laboratory methods for determination of soil water characteristic curve (SWC), sensor pairing

Weeks 6 to 9: Water Flow in Soil - Hydrodynamics

- Part 1 - Laminar flow in tubes (Poiseuille's Law); Darcy's Law, conditions and states of flow; saturated flow; hydraulic conductivity and its measurement.

  Lab #1: Measurement of saturated hydraulic conductivity in uniform and layered soil columns using the constant head method.

- Part 2 - Unsaturated steady state flow: unsaturated hydraulic conductivity models and applications; non-steady flow and Richards Eq.; approximate solutions to infiltration (Green-Ampt, Philip); field methods for estimating soil hydraulic properties.

Midterm exam

  Lab #2: Measurement of vertical infiltration into dry soil column - Green-Ampt, and Philip's approximations; infiltration rates and wetting front propagation.

  Part 3 - Use of Hydrus model for simulation of unsaturated flow

Week 10 to 11: Energy Balance and Land Atmosphere Interactions
- Radiation and energy balance; evapotranspiration definitions and estimation; transpiration, plant development and transpiration coefficients small and large scale influences on hydrological cycle; surface evaporation.

Week 12 to 13: Solute Transport in Soils
- Transport mechanisms of solutes in porous media; breakthrough curves; convection-dispersion eq.; solutions for pulse and step solute application; parameter estimation; salt balance.

Lab #3: Miscible displacement and breakthrough curves for a conservative tracer through a column; data analysis and transport parameter estimation.

Additional topics:
- Temperature and Heat Flow in Porous Media - Soil thermal properties; steady state heat flow; nonsteady heat flow; estimation of thermal properties; engineering applications.
- Biological Processes in the Vadose Zone - An overview of below-ground biological activity (plant roots, microbial, etc.); interplay between physical and biological processes. Focus on soil-atmosphere gaseous exchange; and challenges for bio- and phytoremediation.

Lecture notes
- Classnotes on website: Vadose Zone Hydrology, by Or D., J.M. Wraith, and M. Tuller (available at the beginning of the semester)
- http://www.step.ethz.ch/education/active-courses/vadose-zone-hydrology

Literature
- Supplemental textbook (not mandatory) - Environmental Soil Physics, by: D. Hillel

Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-8905-00L</td>
<td>Financial Engineering (University of Zurich) &lt;br&gt; No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: MFOEC103</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4.5 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: &lt;br&gt; <a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This lecture is intended for students who would like to learn more on equity derivatives modelling and pricing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Quantitative models for European option pricing (including stochastic volatility and jump models), volatility and variance derivatives, American and exotic options.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td>After introducing fundamental concepts of mathematical finance including no-arbitrage, portfolio replication and risk-neutral measure, we will present the main models that can be used for pricing and hedging European options e.g. Black-Scholes model, stochastic and jump-diffusion models, and highlight their assumptions and limitations. We will cover several types of derivatives such as European and American options, Barrier options and Variance Swaps. Basic knowledge in probability theory and stochastic calculus is required. Besides attending class, we strongly encourage students to stay informed on financial matters, especially by reading daily financial newspapers such as the Financial Times or the Wall Street Journal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Script.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Basic knowledge of probability theory and stochastic calculus. Asset Pricing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-8913-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Corporate Finance I (University of Zurich) &lt;br&gt; No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: MOEC0455</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract
This course develops and refines tools for evaluating investments (capital budgeting), capital structure, and corporate securities. The course seeks to deepen students' understanding of the link between corporate finance theory and practice.

Objective
This course develops and refines tools for evaluating investments (capital budgeting), capital structure, and corporate securities. With respect to capital structure, we start with the famous Miller and Modigliani irrelevance proposition and then move on to study the effects of taxes, bankruptcy costs, information asymmetries between firms and the capital markets, and agency costs. In this context, we will also study how leverage affects some central financial ratios that are often used in practice to assess firms and their stock. Other topics include corporate cash holdings, the use and pricing of convertible bonds, and risk management. The latter two topics involve option pricing. With respect to capital budgeting, the course pays special attention to tax effects in valuation, including in the estimation of the cost of capital. We will also study payout policy (dividends and share repurchases). The course seeks to deepen students' understanding of the link between corporate finance theory and practice. Various cases will be assigned to help reach this objective.

Content
Topics covered
1. Capital structure: Perfect markets and irrelevance
2. Risk, leverage, taxes, and the cost of capital
3. Leverage and financial ratios
4. Payout policy: Dividends and share repurchases
5. Capital structure: Taxes and bankruptcy costs
6. Capital structure: Information asymmetries, agency costs, cash holdings
7. Valuation: DCF, adjusted present value and WACC
8. Valuation using options
9. The use and pricing of convertible bonds
10. Corporate risk management

Prerequisites / notice
This course replaces "Advanced Corporate Finance I" (MOEC0288), which will be discontinued from HS16.

Image Processing and Computer Vision

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0447-00L</td>
<td>Image Analysis and Computer Vision</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>3V+1U</td>
<td>L. Van Gool, O. Göksel, E. Konukoglu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Objective
Overview of the most important concepts of image formation, perception and analysis, and Computer Vision. Gaining own experience through practical computer and programming exercises.

Content
The first part of the course starts off from an overview of existing and emerging applications that need computer vision. It shows that the realm of image processing is no longer restricted to the factory floor, but is entering several fields of our daily life. First it is investigated how the parameters of the electromagnetic waves are related to our perception. Also the interaction of light with matter is considered. The most important hardware components of technical vision systems, such as cameras, optical devices and illumination sources are discussed. The course then turns to the steps that are necessary to arrive at the discrete images that serve as input to algorithms. The next part describes necessary preprocessing steps of image analysis, that enhance image quality and/or detect specific features. Linear and non-linear filters are introduced for that purpose. The course will continue by analyzing procedures allowing to extract additional types of basic information from multiple images, with motion and depth as two important examples. The estimation of image velocities (optical flow) will get due attention and methods for object tracking will be presented. Several techniques are discussed to extract three-dimensional information about objects and scenes. Finally, approaches for the recognition of specific objects as well as object classes will be discussed and analyzed.

Information and Communication Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0427-00L</td>
<td>Signal and Information Processing: Modeling, Filtering, Learning</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>H.-A. Loeliger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Fundamentals in signal processing, detection/estimation, and machine learning
I. Linear signal representation and approximation: Hilbert spaces, LMMSE estimation, regularization and sparsity.

Objective
The course is an introduction to some basic topics in signal processing, detection/estimation theory, and machine learning.

Content

Lecture notes
Lecture notes.

Prerequisites / notice
- local bachelors: course "Discrete-Time and Statistical Signal Processing" (5. Sem.)
- others: solid basics in linear algebra and probability theory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0101-00L</td>
<td>Discrete-Time and Statistical Signal Processing</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>H.-A. Loeliger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract
The course introduces some fundamental topics of digital signal processing with a bias towards applications in communications: discrete-time linear filters, equalization, DFT, discrete-time stochastic processes, elements of detection theory and estimation theory, LMMSE estimation and LMMSE filtering, LMS algorithm, Viterbi algorithm.

Objective
The course introduces some fundamental topics of digital signal processing with a bias towards applications in communications. The two main themes are linearity and probability. In the first part of the course, we deepen our understanding of discrete-time linear filters. In the second part of the course, we review the basics of probability theory and discrete-time stochastic processes. We then discuss some basic concepts of detection theory and estimation theory, as well as some practical methods including LMMSE estimation and LMMSE filtering, the LMS algorithm, and the Viterbi algorithm. A recurrent theme throughout the course is the stable and robust "inversion" of a linear filter.

Content
1. Discrete-time linear systems and filters:
   - state-space realizations, z-transform and spectrum,
   - decimation and interpolation, digital filter design,
   - stable realizations and robust inversion.

2. The discrete Fourier transform and its use for digital filtering.

3. The statistical perspective:
   - probability, random variables, discrete-time stochastic processes;
   - detection and estimation: MAP, ML, Bayesian MMSE, LMMSE;
   - Wiener filter, LMS adaptive filter, Viterbi algorithm.

Lecture notes
Lecture Notes.

227-0417-00L Information Theory I
W 6 credits 4G A. Lapidoth

Abstract
This course covers the basic concepts of information theory and of communication theory. Topics covered include the entropy rate of a source, mutual information, typical sequences, the asymptotic equi-partition property, Huffman coding, channel capacity, the channel coding theorem, the source-channel separation theorem, and feedback capacity.

Objective
The fundamentals of Information Theory including Shannon's source coding and channel coding theorems

Content
The entropy rate of a source, Typical sequences, the asymptotic equi-partition property, source coding theorem, Huffman coding, Arithmetic coding, channel capacity, the channel coding theorem, the source-channel separation theorem, feedback capacity

Literature
T.M. Cover and J. Thomas, Elements of Information Theory (second edition)

Material Modelling and Simulation

Quantum Chemistry

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
529-0003-00L Advanced Quantum Chemistry W 7 credits 3G M. Reiher, S. Knecht

Abstract
Advanced, but fundamental topics central to the understanding of theory in chemistry and for solving actual chemical problems with a computer.

Examples are:
- Operators derived from principles of relativistic quantum mechanics
- Relativistic effects + methods of relativistic quantum chemistry
- Open-shell molecules + spin-density functional theory
- New electron-correlation theories
Objective
The aim of the course is to provide an in-depth knowledge of theory and method development in theoretical chemistry. It will be shown that this is necessary in order to be able to solve actual chemical problems on a computer with quantum chemical methods.

The relativistic re-derivation of all concepts known from (nonrelativistic) quantum mechanics and quantum chemistry lectures will finally explain the form of all operators in the molecular Hamiltonian - usually postulated rather than deduced. From this, we derive operators needed for molecular spectroscopy (like those required by magnetic resonance spectroscopy). Implications of other assumptions in standard non-relativistic quantum chemistry shall be analyzed and understood, too. Examples are the Born-Oppenheimer approximation and the expansion of the electronic wave function in a set of pre-defined many-electron basis functions (Slater determinants). Overcoming these concepts, which are so natural to the theory of chemistry, will provide deeper insights into many-particle quantum mechanics. Also revisiting the workhorse of quantum chemistry, namely density functional theory, with an emphasis on open-shell electronic structures (radicals, transition-metal complexes) will contribute to this endeavor. It will be shown how these insights allow us to make more accurate predictions in chemistry in practice - at the frontier of research in theoretical chemistry.

Content
1) Introductory lecture: basics of quantum mechanics and quantum chemistry
2) Einstein's special theory of relativity and the (classical) electromagnetic interaction of two charged particles
3) Klein-Gordon and Dirac equation; the Dirac hydrogen atom
4) Numerical methods based on the Dirac-Fock-Coulomb Hamiltonian, two-component and scalar relativistic Hamiltonians
5) Response theory and molecular properties, derivation of property operators, Breit-Pauli-Hamiltonian
6) Relativistic effects in chemistry and the emergence of spin
7) Spin in density functional theory
8) New electron-correlation theories: Tensor network and matrix product states, the density matrix renormalization group
9) Quantum chemistry without the Born-Oppenheimer approximation.

Lecture notes
A set of detailed lecture notes will be provided, which will cover the whole course.

Literature
2) F. Schwabl: Quantenmechanik für Fortgeschrittene (QM II), Springer-Verlag, 1997 [english version available: F. Schwabl, Advanced Quantum Mechanics]
3) R. McWeeny: Methods of Molecular Quantum Mechanics, Academic Press, 1992

Note also the standard textbooks:
A) N. Szabo, N. Ostlund, Verlag, Dover Publications
B) I. N. Levine, Quantum Chemistry, Pearson

Prerequisites / notice
Strongly recommended (preparatory) courses are: quantum mechanics and quantum chemistry

Simulation of Semiconductor Devices

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0157-00L</td>
<td>Semiconductor Devices: Physical Bases and</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. Schenk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Simulation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The course addresses the physical principles of modern semiconductor devices and the foundations of their modeling and numerical simulation. Necessary basic knowledge on quantum-mechanics, semiconductor physics and device physics is provided. Computer simulations of the most important devices and of interesting physical effects supplement the lectures.

Objective
The course aims at the understanding of the principle physics of modern semiconductor devices, of the foundations in the physical modeling of transport and its numerical simulation. During the course also basic knowledge on quantum-mechanics, semiconductor physics and device physics is provided.

Content
The main topics are: transport models for semiconductor devices (quantum transport, Boltzmann equation, drift-diffusion model, hydrodynamic model), physical characterization of silicon (intrinsic properties, scattering processes), mobility of cold and hot carriers, recombination (Shockley-Read-Hall statistics, Auger recombination), impact ionization, metal-semiconductor contact, metal-insulator-semiconductor structure, and heterojunctions. The exercises are focussed on the theory and the basic understanding of the operation of special devices, as single-electron transistor, resonant tunneling diode, pn-diode, bipolar transistor, MOSFET, and laser. Numerical simulations of such devices are performed with an advanced simulation package (Sentaurus-Synopsys). This enables to understand the physical effects by means of computer experiments.

Lecture notes
The script (in book style) can be downloaded from: http://www.iis.ee.ethz.ch/schenk/vorlesung

Literature
The script (in book style) is sufficient. Further reading will be recommended in the lecture.

Prerequisites / notice

Systems Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0541-00L</td>
<td>Systems Dynamics and Complexity</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>F. Schweitzer, G. Casiraghi, V. Nanumyan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Finding solutions: what is complexity, problem solving cycle.

Implementing solutions: project management, critical path method, quality control feedback loop.

Controlling solutions: Vensim software, feedback cycles, control parameters, instabilities, chaos, oscillations and cycles, supply and demand, production functions, investment and consumption

Objective
A successful participant of the course is able to:
- understand why most real problems are not simple, but require solution methods that go beyond algorithmic and mathematical approaches
- apply the problem solving cycle as a systematic approach to identify problems and their solutions
- calculate project schedules according to the critical path method
- setup and run systems dynamics models by means of the Vensim software
- identify feedback cycles and reasons for unintended systems behavior
- analyse the stability of nonlinear dynamical systems and apply this to macroeconomic dynamics

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1158 of 1571
The course provides answers to these questions by using a broad range of methods encompassing systems oriented management, classical systems dynamics, nonlinear dynamics and macroeconomic modeling. The course is structured along three main tasks:
1. Finding solutions
2. Implementing solutions
3. Controlling solutions

PART 2 discusses selected problems of project management when implementing solutions. Methods for identifying the critical path of subtasks in a project and for calculating the allocation of resources are provided. The role of quality control as an additional feedback loop and the consequences of small changes are discussed.

PART 3, by far the largest part of the course, provides more insight into the dynamics of existing systems. Examples come from biology (population dynamics), management (inventory modeling, technology adoption, production systems) and economics (supply and demand, investment and consumption). For systems dynamics models, the software program VENSIM is used to evaluate the dynamics. For economic models analytical approaches, also used in nonlinear dynamics and control theory, are applied. These together provide a systematic understanding of the role of feedback loops and instabilities in the dynamics of systems. Emphasis is on oscillating phenomena, such as business cycles and other life cycles.

### Abstract

**Title:** Quantum Field Theory I

**Objective:**

The goal of this course is to provide a solid introduction to the formalism, the techniques, and important physical applications of quantum field theory. Furthermore it prepares students for the advanced course in quantum field theory (Quantum Field Theory II), and for work on research projects in theoretical physics, particle physics, and condensed-matter physics.

**Number:** 402-0843-00L

**Content:**

This course discusses the quantisation of fields in order to introduce a coherent formalism for the combination of quantum mechanics and special relativity.

Topics include:
- Relativistic quantum mechanics
- Quantisation of bosonic and fermionic fields
- Interactions in perturbation theory
- Scattering processes and decays
- Radiative corrections

**Lecture notes**

No specific book is used for the course. Relevant literature will be given in the course.

**Literature**

No specific book is used for the course. Relevant literature will be given in the course.

**Data:** 08.06.2021 14:12

**Autumn Semester 2016**

**Page:** 1159 of 1571
Abstract
Manifold, Riemannian metric, connection, curvature; Special Relativity; Lorentzian metric; Equivalence principle; Tidal force and spacetime curvature; Energy-momentum tensor, field equations, Newtonian limit; Post-Newtonian approximation; Schwarzschild solution; Mercury's perihelion precession, light deflection.

Objective
Basic understanding of general relativity, its mathematical foundations, and some of the interesting phenomena it predicts.

Literature
Suggested textbooks:
C. Misner, K. Thorne and J. Wheeler: Gravitation
S. Carroll - Spacetime and Geometry: An Introduction to General Relativity
R. Wald - General Relativity
S. Weinberg - Gravitation and Cosmology
N. Straumann - General Relativity with applications to Astrophysics

Electives

Transportation Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0417-00L</td>
<td>Transport Planning Methods</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>K. W. Axhausen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The course provides the necessary knowledge to develop models supporting the solution of given planning problems. This is done by dividing the forecasting problem into sub-problems.

Objective
- Knowledge of methods and algorithms commonly used in transport planning
- Ability to independently develop a transport model able to solve / answer the given problem / questions
- Understanding of algorithms and their implementations commonly used in transport planning

Content
The course provides the necessary knowledge to develop models supporting the solution of given planning problems. Examples of such planning problems are the estimation of traffic volumes, prediction of estimated utilization of new public transport lines, and evaluation of effects (e.g. change in emissions of a city) triggered by building new infrastructure and changes to operational regulations.

To cope with the forecasting problem it is first divided into sub-problems. Then, these are solved using various algorithms like iterative proportional fitting, shortest path algorithms and the method of successive averages.

The course is composed of a lecture part, providing the theoretical knowledge, and a applied part, in which students create their own models. This part takes place in form of a tutorial and consists in the development of a computer program. The programming part is closely guided and particularly suitable for students with little programming experience.

Lecture notes
The slides of the lecture are provided electronically.

Literature

Seminars and Seminar Papers

Seminars
Early enrolments for seminars in myStudies are encouraged, so that we will recognize need for additional seminars in a timely manner. Some seminars have waiting lists. Nevertheless, register for at most two mathematics seminars. In this case, you express a stronger preference for the seminar for which you register earlier.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-4580-66L</td>
<td>Characteristic Classes and Elliptic Genus</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>Q. Chen, G. Felder</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Characteristic classes, spin structures and Dirac operator, applications of the Atiyah-Singer index theorem, elliptic genus and modular forms.

Objective
- Characteristic classes, spin structures and Dirac operators, applications of the Atiyah-Singer index theorem, elliptic genus and modular forms.

Content
Tentative Syllabus
1. Vector bundles and differential forms (1 lectures)
2. Basics for Characteristic classes such as Stiefel-Whitney classes, Wu Classes, Chern Classes and Pontryagin classes (3 lectures)
3. Spin structures and Dirac operators (2 lectures)
4. Atiyah-Singer Index theorem and its application (1-2 lectures)
5. Multiplicative sequences and various genera (1 lecture)
6. Elliptic genus and modular forms (1 lecture)
7. Miraculous cancellation formulas for Hirzebruch L genus (1 lecture)
8. Miscellaneous topics (1 lecture)

Literature
1. Characteristic Classes by Milnor
2. Differential Forms in Algebraic Topology by Bott & Tu
3. Manifolds and Modular Forms by Hirzebruch, Berger and Jung

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisite: Algebraic Topology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3570-66L</td>
<td>Algebraic Number Theory</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>J. Fresán</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Much of the progress in algebraic number theory aimed at solving concrete Diophantine equations. At the heart of the problem lies the fact that the ring of integers of a number field does not have unique factorization. The "class group" measures how much this property fails. The seminar will present basic results around this invariant, including finiteness and the relation to zeta functions.
The following topics will be covered:

- The quadratic reciprocity law
- The geometry of numbers
- Integral quadratic forms
- Number fields and rings of integers
- Finiteness of the class number
- Unique factorization of ideals
- The Dedekind zeta function of a number field and the class number formula

The seminar will be (probably) followed by a more advanced course on Class Field Theory on the Spring Semester. Our basic reference will be chapters I and VII of Neukirch's book "Algebraic number theory" (Grundlehren Math. Wiss. 322. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1999). Additional references will be given at the beginning of the seminar.

Basic knowledge of algebraic structures (groups, rings, fields) and Galois theory, at the level of Algebra I and II. More advanced topics will be explained when needed.

401-3180-66L Homological Algebra

Number of participants limited to 12.

W 4 credits 2S C. Busch

Abstract

Basic concepts of homological algebra, homology and cohomology of groups.

Literature


401-4600-66L Student Seminar in Probability

Limited number of participants.

Registration to the seminar will only be effective once confirmed by email from the organizers.

W 4 credits 2S A.-S. Sznitman, J. Bertoin, P. Nolin, W. Werner

Content

The seminar is centered around a topic in probability theory which changes each semester.

The student seminar in probability is held at times at the undergraduate level (typically during the spring term) and at times at the graduate level (typically during the autumn term). The themes vary each semester.

The number of participants to the seminar is limited. Registration to the seminar will only be effective once confirmed by email from the organizers.

401-3640-66L Monte Carlo and Quasi-Monte Carlo Methods: Mathematical and Numerical Analysis

Number of participants limited to 6.

W 4 credits 2S C. Schwab

Abstract

Introduction and current research topics in the theory and implementation of Monte Carlo and quasi-Monte Carlo methods and applications.

Prerequisites:

Completed courses
- Numerical Analysis of Elliptic/Parabolic PDEs,
- Numerical Analysis of Hyperbolic PDEs,
- Numerical Analysis of Stochastic ODEs,
- and FAI, Probability Theory I.

401-3650-66L Numerical Analysis Seminar: Measure Theoretic Tools for Analyzing and Approximating Nonlinear PDEs

Number of participants limited to 6.

W 4 credits 2S F. Weber

Abstract

Partial differential equations can be used to model an abundance of natural and physical phenomena, as well as industrial processes. Many of the more sophisticated and more realistic models involve nonlinear PDEs, among others, PDEs in fluid dynamics, astrophysics, elasticity or weather modeling. The solutions to these often exhibit complex structures, such as shocks, oscillations, singularities that are difficult to deal with mathematically and numerically. In our seminar we aim to get a better understanding of the difficulties that arise when dealing with nonlinear PDEs. In particular, we will discuss problems relating to the PDEs of fluid dynamics. Solutions to these equations may exhibit shocks and oscillations, and have less regularity than what the definition of a classical solution requires. Therefore, the solution concept has to be relaxed. One way of doing this is to look for solutions in the space of measures instead of actual functions. Our goal in this seminar is to try to understand this concept better by studying research papers related to this issue. Specifically, we will discuss weak convergence in general, the notion of Young measures as a means to represent weak limits of nonlinear functions, and its application to compensated compactness, existence of solutions to scalar hyperbolic conservation laws, Euler equations, turbulence and statistical solutions of Navier-Stokes equations. We will also discuss algorithms to approximate solutions in the space of measures.

We are open to extend the list of topics by others that are of special interests to the attending students.

Number of participants limited to 12.

J. M. Ball. A version of the fundamental theorem for Young measures (1989).


Good knowledge of real-functional analysis required, knowledge of hyperbolic partial differential equations and/or numerical analysis of advantage.
Semester Papers help to deepen the students' knowledge of a specific subject area. Students are offered a selection of topics. These

We first present and analyze toy models of Mean Field Games in order to familiarize with the subject and to understand what kind of

We explore two different approaches to Mean Field Games. From an analytic point of view it consists of a coupled system of PDEs. From a

There are several course units "Semester Paper" that are all equivalent. If, during your studies, you write several semester papers, choose among the different numbers in order to be able to obtain credits again.

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
401-3750-01L Semester Paper No direct enrolment to this course unit in myStudies. Please fill in the online application form. Requirements and application form under www.math.ethz.ch/intranet/students/study-administration/theses.html (Afterwards the enrolment will be done by the Study Administration.) W 8 credits 11A Professors

Abstract Semester Papers help to deepen the students' knowledge of a specific subject area. Students are offered a selection of topics. These papers serve to develop the students' ability for independent mathematical work as well as to enhance skills in presenting mathematical results in writing.

Prerequisites / notice There are several course units "Semester Paper" that are all equivalent. If, during your studies, you write several semester papers, choose among the different numbers in order to be able to obtain credits again.

401-3750-02L Semester Paper No direct enrolment to this course unit in myStudies. Please fill in the online application form. Requirements and application form under www.math.ethz.ch/intranet/students/study-administration/theses.html (Afterwards the enrolment will be done by the Study Administration.) W 8 credits 11A Professors

Abstract Semester Papers help to deepen the students' knowledge of a specific subject area. Students are offered a selection of topics. These papers serve to develop the students' ability for independent mathematical work as well as to enhance skills in presenting mathematical results in writing.

Prerequisites / notice There are several course units "Semester Paper" that are all equivalent. If, during your studies, you write several semester papers, choose among the different numbers in order to be able to obtain credits again.

401-3750-03L Semester Paper No direct enrolment to this course unit in myStudies. Please fill in the online application form. Requirements and application form under www.math.ethz.ch/intranet/students/study-administration/theses.html (Afterwards the enrolment will be done by the Study Administration.) W 8 credits 11A Professors

Abstract Semester Papers help to deepen the students' knowledge of a specific subject area. Students are offered a selection of topics. These papers serve to develop the students' ability for independent mathematical work as well as to enhance skills in presenting mathematical results in writing.

Prerequisites / notice There are several course units "Semester Paper" that are all equivalent. If, during your studies, you write several semester papers, choose among the different numbers in order to be able to obtain credits again.

GESS Science in Perspective

Recommended Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-MATH.

see Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

Master's Thesis

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
401-2000-00L Scientific Works in Mathematics Target audience: Third year Bachelor students: Master students who cannot document to have received an adequate training in working scientifically. O 0 credits E. Kowalski
Mandatory for all Bachelor and Master students with matriculation in the autumn semester 2014 or later.

Directive

Abstract
Introduction to scientific writing for students with focus on publication standards and ethical issues, especially in the case of citations (references to works of others.)

Objective
Learn the basic standards of scientific works in mathematics.

Content
- Types of mathematical works
- Publication standards in pure and applied mathematics
- Data handling
- Ethical issues
- Citation guidelines

Lecture notes
Moodle of the Mathematics Library: https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=519

Prerequisites / notice
This course is completed by the optional course "Recherchieren in der Mathematik" (held in German) by the Mathematics Library. For more details see: http://www.math.ethz.ch/library/services/schulungen

401-4990-00L Master's Thesis
Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master's thesis:

a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;
b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.

No direct enrolment to this course unit in myStudies. Please fill in the online application form. Requirements and application form under www.math.ethz.ch/intranet/students/study-administration/theses.html

(Afterwards the enrolment will be done by the Study Administration.)

Abstract
The master's thesis concludes the study programme. Writing up the master's thesis allows students to independently produce a major piece of work on a mathematical topic. It generally involves consulting the literature, solving any ensuing problems, and putting together the results in writing.

Additional Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-5000-00L</td>
<td>Zurich Colloquium in Mathematics</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td></td>
<td>W. Werner, P. L. Bühmann, M. Burger, S. Mishra, R. Pandharipande, University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-5990-00L</td>
<td>Zurich Graduate Colloquium (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-5110-00L</td>
<td>Number Theory Seminar</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>Ö. Imamoglu, P. S. Jossen, E. Kowalski, P. D. Nelson, R. Pink, G. Wüstholz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-5350-00L</td>
<td>Analysis Seminar</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>M. Struwe, A. Carlotto, D. Christodoulou, F. Da Lio, A. Figalli, N. Hungerbühler, T. Ilmanen, T. Kappeler, T. Rivière, D. A. Salamon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-5530-00L</td>
<td>Geometry Seminar</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>M. Burger, M. Einsiedler, U. Lang, University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-5580-00L</td>
<td>Symplectic Geometry Seminar</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>2K</td>
<td>D. A. Salamon, P. Biran, A. Cannas da Silva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-5330-00L</td>
<td>Talks in Mathematical Physics</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>A. Cattaneo, G. Felder, M. Gaberdiel, M. G. Graf, H. Knörrer, T. H. Willwacher, University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-5600-00L</td>
<td>Seminar on Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>J. Bertoin, A. Nikeghbali, P. Nolin, B. D. Schlein, A.-S. Sznitman, W. Werner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements

The courses below are only available for MSc students with additional admission requirements.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>406-2004-AAL</td>
<td>Algebra II</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>11R</td>
<td>R. Pink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enroll for this course unit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Galois theory and Representations of finite groups, algebras.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to fundamentals of Galois theory, and representation theory of finite groups and algebras</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamentals of Galois theory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Representation theory of finite groups and algebras</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For a summary of the content and exercises with solutions of my lecture course in FS2016 see: <a href="https://www2.math.ethz.ch/education/bachelor/lectures/fs2016/math/algebra2/">https://www2.math.ethz.ch/education/bachelor/lectures/fs2016/math/algebra2/</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S. Lang, Algebra, Springer Verlag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.L. van der Waerden: Algebra I und II, Springer Verlag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I.R. Shafarevich, Basic notions of algebra, Springer verlag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G. Mislin: Algebra I, vdf Hochschulverlag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U. Stammbach: Algebra, in der Polybuchhandlung erhältlich</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G. Wüstholz, Algebra, vieweg-Verlag, 2004</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J-P. Serre, Linear representations of finite groups, Springer Verlag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Algebra I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>406-2005-AAL</th>
<th>Algebra I and II</th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>12 credits</th>
<th>26R</th>
<th>R. Pink</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enroll for this course unit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction and development of some basic algebraic structures - groups, rings, fields including Galois theory, representations of finite groups, algebras.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic notions and examples of groups;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subgroups, Quotient groups and Homomorphisms,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Group actions and applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic notions and examples of rings;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ring Homomorphisms,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ideals, and quotient rings, rings of fractions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Euclidean domains, Principal ideal domains, Unique factorization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>domains</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic notions and examples of fields;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Field extensions, Algebraic extensions, Classical straight edge and compass constructions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamentals of Galois theory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Representation theory of finite groups and algebras</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For a summary of the content and exercises with solutions of my lecture courses in HS2015 and FS2016 see: <a href="https://www2.math.ethz.ch/education/bachelor/lectures/hs2015/math/algebra1/index-2.html">https://www2.math.ethz.ch/education/bachelor/lectures/hs2015/math/algebra1/index-2.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S. Lang, Algebra, Springer Verlag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.L. van der Waerden: Algebra I und II, Springer Verlag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I.R. Shafarevich, Basic notions of algebra, Springer verlag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G. Mislin: Algebra I, vdf Hochschulverlag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>U. Stammbach: Algebra, in der Polybuchhandlung erhältlich</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G. Wüstholz, Algebra, vieweg-Verlag, 2004</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>J-P. Serre, Linear representations of finite groups, Springer Verlag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>406-2303-AAL</th>
<th>Complex Analysis</th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>6 credits</th>
<th>13R</th>
<th>R. Pandharipande</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enroll for this course unit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Complex functions of one variable, Cauchy-Riemann equations, Cauchy theorem and integral formula, singularities, residue theorem, index of closed curves, analytic continuation, conformal mappings, Riemann mapping theorem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R.Remmert: Theory of Complex Functions.. Springer Verlag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E.Hille: Analytic Function Theory. AMS Chelsea Publication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>406-2284-AAL</th>
<th>Measure and Integration</th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>6 credits</th>
<th>13R</th>
<th>F. Da Lio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 1165 of 1571
null
### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**

- European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System
  - Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
In this course, various topics related to the development, GMP production and application of therapeutic proteins will be discussed. Furthermore, students will expand their training in pharmaceutical immunology and will be introduced to the basic concepts of pharmaceutical product quality management. 

**Objective**

Students know and understand:
- basic mechanisms and regulation of the immune response
- the pathogenic mechanisms of the most important immune-mediated disorders
- the most frequently used expression systems for the production of therapeutic proteins
- the use of protein engineering tools for modifying different features of therapeutic proteins
- the mechanism of action of selected therapeutic proteins and their application
- basic concepts in the GMP production of therapeutic proteins

**Content**

The course consists of two parts:

In a first part, students will complete their training in pharmaceutical immunology (Chapter 13 - 16 Immunobiology VIII textbook). This part particularly focuses on the pathogenic mechanisms of immune-mediated diseases. Deepened knowledge of immunology will be relevant for understanding the mechanism of action of many therapeutic proteins, as well as for understanding one major concern related to the use of protein-based drugs, namely, immunogenicity.

The second part focuses on topics related to the development and application of therapeutic proteins, such as protein expression, protein engineering, reducing immunogenicity, and GMP production of therapeutic proteins. Furthermore, selected examples of approved therapeutic proteins will be discussed.

**Lecture notes**

Handouts to the lectures will be available for downloading under [http://www.pharma.ethz.ch/scripts/index](http://www.pharma.ethz.ch/scripts/index).

**Literature**

- Chapters 13-16 of the Immunobiology VIII book (Janeway et al.)
- Lecture Handouts
- Paper References provided in the Scripts
- EMEA Dossier for Humira

---

### Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-0030-00L</td>
<td>Therapeutic Proteins</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>C. Hain Winter, D. Neri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In this course, various topics related to the development, GMP production and application of therapeutic proteins will be discussed. Furthermore, students will expand their training in pharmaceutical immunology and will be introduced to the basic concepts of pharmaceutical product quality management.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students know and understand:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- basic mechanisms and regulation of the immune response</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the pathogenic mechanisms of the most important immune-mediated disorders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the most frequently used expression systems for the production of therapeutic proteins</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the use of protein engineering tools for modifying different features of therapeutic proteins</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the mechanism of action of selected therapeutic proteins and their application</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- basic concepts in the GMP production of therapeutic proteins</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course consists of two parts:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In a first part, students will complete their training in pharmaceutical immunology (Chapter 13 - 16 Immunobiology VIII textbook). This part particularly focuses on the pathogenic mechanisms of immune-mediated diseases. Deepened knowledge of immunology will be relevant for understanding the mechanism of action of many therapeutic proteins, as well as for understanding one major concern related to the use of protein-based drugs, namely, immunogenicity.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The second part focuses on topics related to the development and application of therapeutic proteins, such as protein expression, protein engineering, reducing immunogenicity, and GMP production of therapeutic proteins. Furthermore, selected examples of approved therapeutic proteins will be discussed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Handouts to the lectures will be available for downloading under <a href="http://www.pharma.ethz.ch/scripts/index">http://www.pharma.ethz.ch/scripts/index</a>.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Chapters 13-16 of the Immunobiology VIII book (Janeway et al.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Lecture Handouts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Paper References provided in the Scripts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- EMEA Dossier for Humira</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-0041-00L</td>
<td>Pharmacology and Toxicology III</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Detmar, U. Quitterer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course is divided into two parts. The first part provides a detailed understanding of drugs and pharmacotherapy of infectious diseases and cancer. The second part gives an overview of the field of pharmacoepidemiology with a special focus on the role of genetic polymorphisms in disease susceptibility, drug response and adverse effects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course advances basic knowledge in pharmacology and toxicology. Special emphasis is placed on the interrelationship between pharmacological, pathophysiological and clinical aspects of drug therapy in the fields of infectious diseases and cancer. The course also provides an overview of the field of pharmacoepidemiology, with a special focus on the role of genetic polymorphisms in disease susceptibility, drug response and adverse effects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Topics include the pharmacology and pharmacotherapy of infectious diseases and cancer. In the field of pharmacoepidemiology, the course is focused on genetics, genome-wide association studies, genetic disease predisposition, examples of genetic variability of drug metabolism and drug responses, identification of new drug targets, relevance of pharmacoepidemiology for clinical drug development, and toxicogenomics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A script is provided for each lecture course. The scripts define important and exam-relevant contents of lectures. Scripts do not replace the lecture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended reading:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The classic textbook in Pharmacology:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Goodman and Gilman’s The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lawrence Brunton, Bruce Chabner, Bjorn Knollman.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12th edition - 1808 pages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Klaus Aktories, Ulrich Förstermann, Franz Hofmann, Klaus Starke.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Allgemeine und spezielle Pharmakologie und Toxikologie.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11th edition - 1216 pages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2013; Urban &amp; Fischer (Elsevier, München)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-0050-00L</td>
<td>Pharmacoepidemiology and Drug Safety</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. Russmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to the principles, methods and applications of pharmacoepidemiology and drug safety. Drug safety in the pharmaceutical industry and regulatory authorities, but also for hospital and office pharmacists. Another focus is the evaluation and interpretation of pharmacoepidemiology drug safety studies in the medical literature and the evaluation of benefits vs. risks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To familiarize participants with the principle methods and applications of pharmacoepidemiology and drug safety that is relevant for industry, regulatory affairs, but also for clinical pharmacists in hospitals and office pharmacies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Perform independently a causality assessment of suspected adverse drug reactions in patients</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Study designs and biostatistics used for the quantitative evaluation of drug safety</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Setup of programs that can effectively reduce medication errors and improve drug safety in clinical practice, particularly in hospitals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Historical landmarks of drug safety</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Pharmacovigilance and causality assessment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Drug safety in premarketing clinical trials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Descriptive, cohort and case-control drug safety study designs; Data analysis and control of confounding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Pharmacoeidemiology and regulatory decision making in drug safety; Risk management plans (RMPs)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Medication errors, clinical pharmacology / clinical pharmacy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Clinical Decision Support Systems, Interventional Pharmacoepidemiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Pharmacoepidemiological databases, ‘Big Data’</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interactive discussion of many real-life examples for each topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will be a combination of formal lectures, group discussions and self-directed studies. Course material will be taught through seminars, case studies in small groups.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended literature:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Rothman: Introduction to Epidemiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Strom, Kimmel, Hennessy: Textbook of Pharmacoepidemiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1168 of 1571*
Biotransformation of drugs and xenobiotics

Knowledge of the major reactions of biotransformation in drug therapy, prediction of possible metabolites of drugs and xenobiotics, recognition of structure elements and reactions which can lead to toxic metabolites. Knowledge of inter- and intraindividual factors influencing metabolism.

Objective
Drug therapy is nothing less than interference with a highly complex biological system, which is affected by various internal and external factors. A profound understanding of drug effects thus requires a transdisciplinary approach of investigation. The drug seminars provide a platform for the presentation and discussion of these transdisciplinary approaches for the investigation of drug action.

Content
The faculty members of the Institute of Pharmaceutical Sciences offer specific projects from different areas of the pharmaceutical sciences, each of which is elaborated by a small groups of students (4-8). Each group is tutored by a faculty member. The objective of this work is to achieve an in-depth understanding of the problem investigated and to present the results of the work to an audience composed of all students participating in the drug seminar and the faculty of the Institute of Pharmaceutical Sciences. Presentations will take place in the framework of a dedicated mini-symposium, which is part of the external seminar week. The possibility exists to invite external experts from industry or the public health sector to participate in the mini-symposium. Students are strongly encouraged to make use of this option and will again be supported in these efforts by the faculty members.

535-0423-00L Drug Delivery and Drug Targeting

Abstract
The students gain an overview on current principles, methodologies and systems for controlled delivery and targeting of drugs. This enables the students to understand and evaluate the field in terms of scientific criteria.

Objective
The students dispose of an overview on current principles and systems for the controlled delivery and targeting of drugs. The focus of the course lies on developing a capacity to understand the involved technologies and methods, as well as an appreciation of the chances and constraints of their therapeutic usage, with prime attention on anticancer drugs, therapeutic peptides, proteins, nucleic acids and vaccines.

Content
The course covers the following topics: drug targeting and delivery principles, radiopharmaceuticals, macromolecular drug carriers, liposomes, micelles, micro/nanoparticles, gels and implants, administration of vaccines, delivery of active agents in tissue engineering, targeting at the gastrointestinal level, synthetic carriers for nucleic acid drugs, ophthalmic devices and novel trends in transdermal and nasal drug delivery.

Literature

Further references will be provided in the course.

535-0137-00L Clinical Chemistry II

Abstract
Detailed knowledge on particular aspects of clinical chemistry and medical laboratory diagnostics concerning quality control, point-of-care analytics, analytics of kidney stones, tumor markers, diagnosis of HIV and hepatitis, pharmacogenetics, thyroid function, bone metabolism and laboratory diagnosis of hypertension.

Objective
Detailed knowledge on the implementation and interpretation of clinical laboratory diagnostic tests. Competence to interprete selected tests.

Content
Internal and external quality control, point-of-care analytics, analytics of kidney stones, use of tumor marker determinations, diagnosis of HIV and hepatitis, pharmacogenetics, thyroid function, bone metabolism and laboratory diagnosis of hypertension.

Literature
- Jürgen Hallbach, Klinische Chemie und Hämatologie für den Einstieg, Thieme Verlag
- Harald Renz, Praktische Labordiagnostik, de Gruyter Verlag
- Walter Guder, Das Laborbuch für Klinik und Praxis, Elsevier Verlag
- Lothar Thomas, Labor und Diagnose, TH Books
- William Marshall, Clinical Chemistry, Mosby Ltd.
- Alan H.B. Wu, Tietz, Clinical Guide to Laboratory Tests, Saunders

Prerequisites / notice
Requirement: basic knowledge in clinical chemistry and laboratory diagnostics

535-0250-00L Biotransformation of Drugs and Xenobiotics

Abstract
Knowledge of the major reactions of biotransformation in drug therapy, prediction of possible metabolites of drugs and xenobiotics, recognition of structure elements and reactions which can lead to toxic metabolites. Knowledge of inter- and intraindividual factors influencing metabolism.

Objective
Goals: knowledge of the major reactions of biotransformation in drug therapy, prediction of possible metabolites of drugs and xenobiotics, recognition of structure elements and reactions which can lead to toxic metabolites. Knowledge of inter- and intraindividual factors influencing metabolism.

Content
Major reactions of biotransformation. Major enzymes and reaction partners involved in the biotransformation of drugs and xenobiotics. Toxic reactions of metabolites. Factors which affect the biotransformation.

Literature

535-0546-00L Patents

Abstract
Knowledge in the field of intellectual property, especially of patents and trademarks, with particular emphasis on pharmaceutics. Introduction into intellectual property; prosecution of patent applications; patent information; exploitation and enforcement of patents; peculiarities in pharmaceutics and medicine; social, political and ethical aspects; Trademarks.

Objective
Basic knowledge in the field of industrial property, especially of patents and trademarks, with particular emphasis on the chemical, pharmaceutical and biotech field.

Content
1. Introduction into industrial property (patents, trademarks, industrial designs);
2. Prosecution of patent applications (patentability);
3. Patent information (patent publications, databases, searches);
4. Exploitation and enforcement of patents (possibilities of exploitation, licenses, parallel imports, scope of protection, patent infringement);
5. Peculiarities in pharmaceutics and medicine (supplementary protection certificates, experimental use exemption, therapy and diagnosis, medical indication);
6. Social, political and ethical aspects (patents and prices for medicinal products, traditional knowledge and ethnomedicine, bioprospecting and biopiracy, human DNA inventions);
7. Trademarks, types of trademarks, grounds for refusal, peculiarities of pharma- trademarks.

Lecture notes
A script is available in electronic form during the lecture.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1169 of 1571
### Compensatory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-0310-00L</td>
<td>Glycobiology in Drug Development</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>V. I. Otto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Protein-based drugs constitute around 25% of new approvals and most of them are glycoproteins. Using selected examples the course aims at providing insight into our present knowledge on glycosylation-activity relationships and the production and analysis of glycoprotein-based drugs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credited</td>
<td>Gaining insight into the glycobiology of therapeutically used glycoproteins. This implies knowing and understanding - the major types of protein-linked glycans and their biosynthesis - the most important expression systems for production of recombinant glycoproteins - methods used to alter or manipulate glycosylation - the most prominent clinically used glycoproteins and how glycosylation influences their therapeutic profile. - Current methods for the qualitative and quantitative characterization of glycoproteins and being able to apply this knowledge in other contexts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>lecture plan: 1. Introduction: Carbohydrates - &quot;life’s first language&quot; 2. Tissue plasminogen activator (t-PA), glucocerebrosidase and the biosynthesis of N-glycans 3. PSGL-1 and the biosynthesis of O-glycans; P-selectin and other lectins 4. The glycoprotein hormones and the production and analysis of therapeutic glycoproteins 5. Monoclonal antibodies and the modification of their therapeutic profile through glycoengineering 6. EPO &quot;the same but different&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Requirements: Basic knowledge in immunology, molecular biology, protein chemistry and analytics. Basic knowledge in pharmacology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535-0300-00L</td>
<td>Molecular Mechanisms of Drug Actions and Targets</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>V. I. Otto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On average one drug per year is withdrawn from the market. Using selected examples of such drug failures, the course aims at analyzing and discussing the present explanations of drug actions as well as the design and predictive power of animal models and clinical trials. In addition, the ethical, societal, and economical expectations in new drugs shall be reflected.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credited</td>
<td>To critically appraise the ethical, societal, economical and political expectations in the development of new drugs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The slides used for the lectures will be provided online</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / Notice</td>
<td>Requirements: Basic knowledge in medicinal Chemistry and Pharmacology. Ability to read and understand scientific publications written in English.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535-0022-00L</td>
<td>Computer-Assisted Drug Design</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>G. Schneider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture series provides an introduction to computer applications in medicinal chemistry. A focus is on molecular representations, property predictions, molecular similarity concepts, virtual screening techniques, and de novo drug design. All theoretical concepts and algorithms presented are illustrated by practical applications and case studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credited</td>
<td>The students will learn how computer simulation generates ideas for drug design and development, understand the theoretical principles of property prediction and computer-generated compound generation, and understand possibilities and limitations of computer-assisted drug design in pharmaceutical chemistry. As a result, they are prepared for professional assessment of computer-assisted drug design projects in medicinal chemistry projects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / Notice</td>
<td>Successful participation in this course is required for a research project (&quot;Forschungspraktikum&quot;) in the CADD group.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0180-00L</td>
<td>Research Ethics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>G. Achermann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course has its focus on the responsible conduct of research (RCR) and the ethical dimensions of the biological and biomedical sciences.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1170 of 1571
Objective

The main goal of this course is to enhance the student's ability to:
- recognize and identify ethical issues and conflicts,
- analyze and develop well-reasoned responses to the kinds of ethical problems a scientist is likely to encounter.

Additionally, students will become familiar with regulations and ethical guidelines relevant for their research field on the international, governmental, institutional and professional level.

To achieve these objectives, teaching methods will include lectures, discussions, case study work (alone and in groups), moral games, paper work and exercises.

Content

I. Ethics & The Process of Ethical Inquiry

Introduction in Ethics and Research Ethics
- What is ethics? What ethics is not...;
- Awareness: what constitutes an ethical question? Distinguishing ethical questions from other kinds of questions; Science & ethics: a comparison;
- The ethics movement in the biological and health sciences;
- What is research ethics and why is it important?
- Values (personal, cultural & ethical) in science & principles for ethical conduct in research;
- Professional codes of conduct: functions and limitations

Ethical approaches in the conduct of research (Normative Ethics)
- Overview over important theories for research ethics: virtue theories, duty-based theories (rights theory, categorical imperative, prima facie duties), consequentialist theories, other theories);
- The plurality of ethical theories and its consequences;
- The concept of dignity

Moral reasoning I: Arguments
- Why arguments? What is a good argument? The structure of (moral) arguments;
- Deductive and inductive arguments; Validity and soundness;
- Assessing moral arguments

Moral reasoning II: Decision-making
- How (not) to approach ethical issues...; Is there a correct method for answering moral questions?
- Models of method in Applied Ethics: a) Top-down approaches; b) the reflective equilibrium; c) a bottom-up approach: casuistry (or reasoning-by-analogy);
- Is there a right answer?

II. Research Ethics / Responsible Conduct of Research (RCR)

Integrity in Research & Research Misconduct
- What is "integrity" in scientific research? What is research misconduct (falsification, fabrication, plagiarism - FFP) and questionable research practices (QRP)?
- Factors leading to misconduct; Procedure for responding to allegations of research misconduct;
- The confidant of ETH Zurich

Data Management
- Data collection and recordkeeping; Analysis and selection of data;
- Ownership of data; retention and sharing of data;
- Falsification and fabrication of data

Research involving animals
- The moral status of animals; Ethical approaches to animal experimentation: Animal welfare (Peter Singer) and Animal rights (Tom Regan);
- The 3 R's (replacement, reduction, refinement);
- Ethical assessment of conflicting issues in animal experimentation;
- The dignity of animals in the Swiss constitution;

Research involving human subjects
- History & guidelines (Nuremberg Code; Declaration of Helsinki; Belmont Report; International Ethical Guidelines for Biomedical Research Involving Human Subjects (CIOMS Guidelines); Convention on Human Rights and Biomedicine (Oviedo Convention);
- Informed consent; confidentiality and anonymity; research risks and benefits; vulnerable subjects;
- Clinical trials;
- Biobanks
- Ethics Committees / Institutional Review Boards (IRB)

Authorship & Peer review
- Criteria for authorship;
- Plagiarism;
- Challenges to openness and freedom in scientific publication;
- Open access
- Peer review

Social responsibility
- What is social responsibility? Social responsibility: whose obligation?
- Public advocacy by researchers

Lecture notes

Course material (handouts, case studies, exercises, surveys and papers) will be available during the lectures and on the course homepage.
Discovering Management combines in an innovative format a set of lectures and an advanced business game. The learning model for 10 credits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lecturers</th>
<th>B. Clarysse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Discovering Management offers an introduction to the field of business management and entrepreneurship for engineers and natural scientists. The module provides an overview of the principles of management, teaches knowledge about management that is highly complementary to the students' technical knowledge, and provides a basis for advancing the knowledge of the various subjects offered at D-MTEC.

**Objective**

Discovering Management combines in an innovative format a set of lectures and an advanced business game. The learning model for Discovering Management involves "learning by doing". The objective is to introduce the students to the relevant topics of the management literature and give them a good introduction in entrepreneurship topics too. The course is a series of lectures on the topics of strategy, innovation, corporate finance, leadership, design thinking and corporate social responsibility. While the 14 different lectures provide the theoretical and conceptual foundations, the experiential learning outcomes result from the interactive business game. The purpose of the business game is to analyse the innovative needs of a large multinational company and develop a business case for the company to grow. This business case is as relevant to someone exploring innovation within an organisation as it is if you are planning to start your own business. By discovering the key aspects of entrepreneurial management, the purpose of the course is to advance students' understanding of factors driving innovation, entrepreneurship, and company success.

**Content**

Discovering Management aims to broaden the students' understanding of the principles of business management, emphasizing the independence of various topics in the development and management of a firm. The lectures introduce students not only to topics relevant for managing large corporations, but also touch upon the different aspects of starting up your own venture. The lectures will be presented by the respective area specialists at D-MTEC.

The course broadens the view and understanding of technology by linking it with its commercial applications and with society. The lectures are designed to introduce students to topics related to strategy, corporate innovation, leadership, corporate and entrepreneurial finance, value chain analysis, corporate social responsibility, and business model innovation. Practical examples from industry experts will stimulate the students to critically assess these issues. Creative skills will be trained by the business game exercise, a participant-centered learning activity, which provides students with the opportunity to place themselves in the role of Chief Innovation Officer of a large multinational company. As they learn more about the specific case and identify the challenge they are faced with, the students will have to develop an innovative business case for this multinational corporation. Doing so, this exercise will provide an insight into the context of managerial problem-solving and corporate innovation, and enhance the students' appreciation for the complex tasks companies and managers deal with. The business game presents a realistic model of a company and provides a valuable learning platform to integrate the increasingly important development of the skills and competences required to identify entrepreneurial opportunities, analyse the future business environment and successfully respond to it by taking systematic decisions, e.g. critical assessment of technological possibilities.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Discovering Management is designed to suit the needs and expectations of Bachelor students at all levels as well as Master and PhD students not belonging to D-MTEC. By providing an overview of Business Management, this course is an ideal enrichment of the standard curriculum at ETH Zurich. No prior knowledge of business or economics is required to successfully complete this course.

### Research Project

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>511-0001-00L</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The Research Project acustoms students to scientific work.

**Objective**

Students are accustomed to scientific work and they get to know one specific research field.

**Content**

Students work on a current field of research.

### Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>511-0002-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40D</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

In the Master thesis students prove their ability to independent, structured and scientific working. The Master thesis is usually carried out in a subject area of Pharmaceutical Sciences as chosen by the student.

### GESS Science in Perspective

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-CHAB.

### Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements

The courses below are only available for MSc students with additional admission requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>406-0603-AAL</td>
<td>Stochastics (Probability and Statistics)</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9R</td>
<td>M. Kalisch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students,
The goal of this course is to provide students with a wide general understanding in cell biology. With this material as a foundation, students should have enough of a cell biological basis to begin their specialization not only in cell biology but also in related fields such as biochemistry, microbiology, pharmacological sciences, molecular biology, and others.


Conclusion

The focus is animal cells and the development of multicellular organisms with a clear emphasis on the molecular basis of cellular structures and phenomena. The topics include biological membranes, the cytoskeleton, protein sorting, energy metabolism, cell cycle and division, viruses, extracellular matrix, cell signaling, embryonic development and cancer research.

Literature


Ch 1: The Role of Statistics
Ch 2: Populations, Samples, and Probability Distributions
Ch 3: Binomial Distributions
Ch 6: Sampling Distribution of Averages
Ch 7: Normal Distributions
Ch 8: Student's t Distribution
Ch 9: Distributions of Two Variables

From "Introductory Statistics with R (online)"
Ch 1: Basics
Ch 2: The R Environment
Ch 3: Probability and distributions
Ch 4: Descriptive statistics and tables
Ch 5: One- and two-sample tests
Ch 6: Regression and correlation

551-0135-AAL

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract

The goal of this course is to provide students with a wide general understanding in cell biology. With this material as a foundation, students should have enough of a cell biological basis to begin their specialization not only in cell biology but also in related fields such as biochemistry, microbiology, pharmacological sciences, molecular biology, and others.

Objective

The goal of this course is to provide students with a wide general understanding cell biology. With this material as a foundation, students should have enough of a cell biological basis to begin their specialization not only in cell biology but also in related fields such as biochemistry, microbiology, pharmacological sciences, molecular biology, and others.

Content

The focus is animal cells and the development of multicellular organisms with a clear emphasis on the molecular basis of cellular structures and phenomena. The topics include biological membranes, the cytoskeleton, protein sorting, energy metabolism, cell cycle and division, viruses, extracellular matrix, cell signaling, embryonic development and cancer research.

Literature


Topic/Lecturer/Chapter/Pages:

- Analyzing cells & molecules / Gebhard Schertler/8/ 439-463;
- Membrane structure / Gebhard Schertler/ 10/ 565-595;
- Compartments and Sorting/ Ulrike Kutay/12/14-6/941-694/755-758/782-783/315-320/325 -333/Table 6-2/Figure6-20, 6-21, 6-32, 6-34;
- Intracellular Membrane Traffic/ Ulrike Kutay/13/695-752;
- The Cytoskeleton/ Ulrike Kutay/ 16/889 - 948 (only the essentials);
- Membrane Transport of Small Molecules and the Electrical Properties of Membranes /Sabine Werner/11/597 - 633;
- Mechanisms of Cell Communication / Sabine Werner/15/813-876;
- Cell Junctions and Extracellular Matrix/Ueli Suter / 1035-1081;
- Stem Cells and Tissue Renewal/Ueli Suter /1217-1262;
- Development of Multicellular organisms/ Ernst Hafen/ 21/ 1145-1179 /1184-1198/1198-1213;
- Cell Migration/Joao Matos/951-962;
- Cell Death/Joao Matos/1021-1032;
- Cell Cycle/chromosome segregation/Cell division/Melosis/Joao Matos/ 963-1018.

Prerequisites / notice

none

535-0135-AAL

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract

Introduction into fundamentals of laboratory diagnostics and overview of the laboratory parameters concerning inflammation, lipid metabolism, myocardial infarction, diabetes, kidney function, urinary diagnostics, liver function, blood coagulation, blood count, therapeutic drug monitoring and drugs of abuse screening.

Objective

Overview of the possibilities and limitations in clinical laboratory diagnostics. Indications and methods of everyday parameters are known.

Content

Introduction into medical laboratory diagnostics: immunochemical methods, diagnostics of inflammation, acute myocardial infarction, lipid metabolism, diabetes, kidney function and urinary diagnostics, blood coagulation, blood count, therapeutic drug monitoring, drugs of abuse screening, common diagnostics of liver diseases, point-of-care diagnostics.
**Pharmaceutical Analytics**

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**
Theoretical and practical comprehension of analytical chemistry in order to solve pharmaceutical problems.

**Objective**
Knowledge in Pharmaceutical Analytics in order to solve fundamental analytical problems. Handling of the most important pharmacopeial texts and monographs.

**Content**
Introduction in Pharmaceutical Analytics. Theoretical and practical considerations concerning a lot of methods in different Pharmacopeias. Identification, purity testing, stability testing, assays of drugs and drug formulations.

**Lecture notes**
A script can be purchased at the HCI-Shop, HCI-Building, D floor.

**Literature**
David G. Watson, Pharmaceutical Analysis, Elsevier.

---

**Biopharmacy**

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**
Introduction to the Basics in Biopharmacy. Pharmacokinetic processes (absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion, ADME), which determine the fate of a drug in the body. Knowledge of the most important pharmacokinetic parameters. Interpretation of concentration-time-profiles of drugs. Pharmacokinetic profiling of drugs in view of therapy optimization and analysis of interaction potential.

**Objective**
Introduction to the Basics in Biopharmacy. Pharmacokinetic processes (absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion, ADME), which determine the fate of a drug in the body. Knowledge of the most important pharmacokinetic parameters. Interpretation of concentration-time-profiles of drugs. Pharmacokinetic profiling of drugs in view of therapy optimization and analysis of interaction potential.

**Content**
Introduction to pharmacokinetics; definition of the most important pharmacokinetic parameters and their calculation from clinical data (compartment model, statistical model); kinetics of absorption (absorption profiles); distribution of drugs and role of protein binding; kinetics of elimination: excretion and biotransformation (physiological model); pharmacokinetic profiling of drugs for therapy optimization and for the analysis of the interaction potential; dosage regimen design.

---

**Fundamentals of Biology II: Microbiology**

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**
The students know the relevance and the role of quality assurance measures to assure quality, efficacy and safety of drugs. The students know the most important Swiss regulations, including the associated European regulations, which are relevant from a quality assurance point of view and they are able to interpret the content of this regulations.

**Objective**
Structure, function, genetics of prokaryotic microorganisms and fungi.

**Content**

**Lecture notes**
none

**Literature**

---

**Fundamentals of Biology II: Plant Biology**

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**
Water balance, assimilation, transport in plants; developmental biology, stress physiology.

**Objective**
Water balance, assimilation, transport in plants; developmental biology, stress physiology.

**Lecture notes**
none

**Literature**

---

**Fundamentals of Biology II: Biochemistry and Molecular Biology**

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**
The course provides an introduction to Biochemistry / Molecular Biology with some emphasis on chemical and biophysical aspects. There will also be a discussion of DNA replication and repair, transcription, and translation.

**Objective**
Topics include the structure-function relationship of proteins / nucleic acids, protein folding, enzymatic catalysis, cellular pathways involved in bioenergetics and the biosynthesis and breakdown of amino acids, glycans, nucleotides, fatty acids and phospholipids, and steroids.

**Lecture notes**
none

**Literature**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>lecture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Micro- and Nanosystems Master

Core Courses

Devices and Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0197-00L</td>
<td>Wearable Systems I</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>G. Tröster, U. Blanke</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Context recognition in mobile communication systems like mobile phone, smart watches and wearable computer will be studied using advanced methods from sensor data fusion, pattern recognition, statistics, data mining and machine learning.

Context comprises the behavior of individuals and of groups, their activities as well as the local and social environment.

Objective

Using internal sensors and sensors in our environment including data from the wristwatch, bracelet or internet (crowd sourcing), our 'smart phone' detects our context continuously, e.g. where we are, what we are doing, with whom we are together, what is our constitution, what are our needs. Based on this information our 'smart phone' offers us the appropriate services like a personal assistant. Context comprises user's behavior, his activities, his local and social environment.

In the data path from the sensor level to signal segmentation to the classification of the context, advanced methods of signal processing, pattern recognition and machine learning will be applied. Sensor data generated by crowdsourcing methods are integrated. The validation using MATLAB is followed by implementation and testing on a smart phone.

Context recognition as the crucial function of mobile systems is the main focus of the course. Using MatLab the participants implement and verify the discussed methods also using a smart phone.

Content

Using internal sensors and sensors in our environment including data from the wristwatch, bracelet or internet (crowd sourcing), our 'smart phone' detects our context continuously, e.g. where we are, what we are doing, with whom we are together, what is our constitution, what are our needs. Based on this information our 'smart phone' offers us the appropriate services like a personal assistant. Context recognition - what is the situation of the user, his activity, his environment, how is he doing, what are his needs - as the central functionality of mobile systems constitutes the focus of the course.

The main topics of the course include

- Sensor nets, sensor signal processing, data fusion, time series (segmentation, similarity measures), supervised learning (Bayes Decision Theory, Decision Trees, Random Forest, kNN-Methods, Support Vector Machine, Adaboost, Deep Learning), clustering (k-means, dbscan, topic models), Recommender Systems, Collaborative Filtering, Crowdsourcing.

The exercises show concrete design problems like motion and gesture recognition using distributed sensors, detection of activity patterns and identification of the local environment.

Presentations of the PhD students and the visit at the Wearable Computing Lab introduce in current research topics and international research projects.

Lecture notes

Language: german/english (depending on the participants)

Lecture notes for all lessons, assignments and solutions.

http://www.ife.ee.ethz.ch/education/wearable_systems_1

Literature

Literature will be announced during the lessons.

No special prerequisites

227-0166-00L Analog Integrated Circuits | W | 6 credits | 2V+2U | Q. Huang

Abstract

This course provides a foundation in analog integrated circuit design based on bipolar and CMOS technologies.

Objective

Integrated circuits are responsible for much of the progress in electronics in the last 50 years, particularly the revolutions in the Information and Communications Technologies we witnessed in recent years. Analog integrated circuits play a crucial part in the highly integrated systems that power the popular electronic devices we use daily. Understanding their design is beneficial to both future designers and users of such systems.

The basic elements, design issues and techniques for analog integrated circuits will be taught in this course.

Content

Review of bipolar and MOS devices and their small-signal equivalent circuit models; Building blocks in analog circuits such as current sources, active load, current mirrors, supply independent biasing etc; Amplifiers; differential amplifiers, cascode amplifier, high gain structures, output stages, gain bandwidth product of op-amps; Stability; Comparators; Second-order effects in analog circuits such as mismatch, noise and offset; A/D and D/A converters; Introduction to switched capacitor circuits.

The exercise sessions aim to reinforce the lecture material by well guided step-by-step design tasks. The circuit simulator SPECTRE is used to facilitate the tasks. There is also an experimental session on op-amp measurments.

Lecture notes

Handouts of presented slides. No script but an accompanying textbook is recommended.

Literature


Energy Conversion and Quantum Phenomena

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0595-00L</td>
<td>Semiconductor Nanostructures</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>T. M. Ihn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

The course covers the foundations of semiconductor nanostructures, e.g., materials, band structures, bandgap engineering and doping, field-effect transistors. The physics of the quantum Hall effect and of common nanostructures based on two-dimensional electron gases will be discussed, i.e., quantum point contacts, Aharonov-Bohm rings and quantum dots.

Objective

At the end of the lecture the student should understand four key phenomena of electron transport in semiconductor nanostructures:

1. The integer quantum Hall effect
2. Conductance quantization in quantum point contacts
3. the Aharonov-Bohm effect
4. Coulomb blockade in quantum dots
The lecture deals with constitutive models that are relevant for design and calculation of structures. These include anisotropic linear elasticity, linear viscoelasticity, plasticity, viscoplasticity. Homogenization theories and laminate theory are presented. Theoretical models are complemented by examples of engineering applications and experiments.

Objective
Basic theories for solving continuum mechanics problems of engineering applications, with particular attention to material models.

Content
Anisotrope Elastizität, Linearelastisches und linearn viskoelastisches Stoffverhalten, viskoelastizität, mikro-makro Modellierung, Laminattheorie, Plastizität, Viscoplasticität, Beispiele aus der Ingenieuranwendung, Vergleich mit Experimenten.

Lecture notes
Yes

Prerequisites / notice
The lecture is suitable for all physics students beyond the bachelor of science degree. Basic knowledge of solid state physics is recommended. Very ambitioned students in the third year may be able to follow. The lecture can be chosen as part of the PhD-program. The course is taught in English.

#### Material, Surfaces, and Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0524-00L</td>
<td>Continuum Mechanics I</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>E. Mazza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327-0505-00L</td>
<td>Surfaces, Interfaces and their Applications I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>N. Spencer, M. P. Heuberger, L. Isa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
- Continuum Mechanics I: The lecture deals with constitutive models that are relevant for design and calculation of structures. These include anisotropic linear elasticity, linear viscoelasticity, plasticity, viscoplasticity. Homogenization theories and laminate theory are presented. Theoretical models are complemented by examples of engineering applications and experiments.
- Surfaces, Interfaces and their Applications I: After being introduced to the physical/chemical principles and importance of surfaces and interfaces, the student is introduced to the most important techniques that can be used to characterize surfaces. Later, liquid interfaces are treated, followed by an introduction to the fields of tribology (friction, lubrication, and wear) and corrosion.

**Objective**
- Basic theories for solving continuum mechanics problems of engineering applications, with particular attention to material models.
- To gain an understanding of the physical and chemical principles, as well as the tools and applications of surface science, and to be able to choose appropriate surface-analytical approaches for solving problems.

**Content**
- Introduction to Surface Science
- Physical Structure of Surfaces
- Surface Forces (static and dynamic)
- Adsorbates on Surfaces
- Surface Thermodynamics and Kinetics
- The Solid-Liquid Interface
- Electron Spectroscopy
- Vibration Spectroscopy on Surfaces
- Scanning Probe Microscopy
- Introduction to Tribology
- Introduction to Corrosion Science

**Lecture notes**
- Literature:
  - Script (20 CHF)

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Chemistry:
  - General undergraduate chemistry
  - including basic chemical kinetics and thermodynamics
- Physics:
  - General undergraduate physics
  - including basic theory of diffusion and basic knowledge of crystal structures

#### Modelling and Simulation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-2037-00L</td>
<td>Physical Modelling and Simulation</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>C. Hafner, J. Leuthold, J. Smajic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract
This module consists of (a) an introduction to fundamental equations of electromagnetics, mechanics and heat transfer, (b) a detailed overview of numerical methods for field simulations, and (c) practical examples solved in form of small projects.

Objective
Basic knowledge of the fundamental equations and effects of electromagnetics, mechanics, and heat transfer. Knowledge of the main concepts of numerical methods for physical modelling and simulation. Ability (a) to develop own simple field simulation programs, (b) to select an appropriate field solver for a given problem, (c) to perform field simulations, (d) to evaluate the obtained results, and (e) to interactively improve the models until sufficiently accurate results are obtained.

Content
The module begins with an introduction to the fundamental equations and effects of electromagnetics, mechanics, and heat transfer. After the introduction follows a detailed overview of the available numerical methods for solving electromagnetic, thermal and mechanical boundary value problems. This part of the course contains a general introduction into numerical methods, differential and integral forms, linear equation systems, Finite Difference Method (FDM), Boundary Element Method (BEM), Method of Moments (MoM), Multiple Multipole Program (MMP) and Finite Element Method (FEM). The theoretical part of the course finishes with a presentation of multiphysics simulations through several practical examples of HF-engineering such as coupled electromagnetic-mechanical and electromagnetic-thermal analysis of MEMS.

In the second part of the course the students will work in small groups on practical simulation problems. For solving practical problems the students can develop and use own simulation programs or chose an appropriate commercial field solver for their specific problem. This practical simulation work of the students is supervised by the lecturers.

151-0107-20L High Performance Computing for Science and Engineering (HPCSE) I

Abstract
This course gives an introduction into algorithms and numerical methods for parallel computing for multi and many-core architectures and for applications from problems in science and engineering.

Objective
Introduction to HPC for scientists and engineers
Fundamental of:
1. Parallel Computing Architectures
2. MultiCores
3. ManyCores

Content
Programming models and languages:
1. C++ threading (2 weeks)
2. OpenMP (4 weeks)
3. MPI (5 weeks)

Computers and methods:
1. Hardware and architectures
2. Libraries
3. Particles: N-body solvers
4. Fields: PDEs
5. Stochastics: Monte Carlo

Prerequisites / notice
- Written documentation and evaluation of the entire production, processing and characterization
- Testing and characterization of the MEMS device
- Packaging and electrical connection of a MEMS device
- Photolithography, dry etching, wet etching, sacrificial layer etching, critical point drying, various cleaning procedures
- Packaging and electrical connection of a MEMS device
- Testing and characterization of the MEMS device
- Written documentation and evaluation of the entire production, processing and characterization

Lecturers
C. Hierold, S. Blunier, M. Haluska

Class notes, handouts
http://www.cse-lab.ethz.ch/index.php/teaching/42-teaching/classes/615-hpcse1

Lab: 06.2016 14:12

Autumn Semester 2016

ECTS 4

151-0620-00L Embedded MEMS Lab

Abstract
Practical course: Students are introduced to the process steps required for the fabrication of MEMS (Micro Electro Mechanical System) and carry out the fabrication and testing steps in the clean rooms by themselves. Additionally, they learn the requirements for working in clean rooms. Processing and characterization will be documented and analyzed in a final report. Limited access

Objective
Students learn the individual process steps that are required to make a MEMS (Micro Electro Mechanical System). Students carry out the process steps themselves in laboratories and clean rooms. Furthermore, participants become familiar with the special requirements (cleanliness, safety, operation of equipment and handling hazardous chemicals) of working in the clean rooms and laboratories. The entire production, processing, and characterization of the MEMS is documented and evaluated in a final report.

Content
With guidance from a tutor, the individual silicon microsystem process steps that are required for the fabrication of an accelerometer are carried out:
- Photolithography, dry etching, wet etching, sacrificial layer etching, critical point drying, various cleaning procedures
- Packaging and electrical connection of a MEMS device
- Testing and characterization of the MEMS device
- Written documentation and evaluation of the entire production, processing and characterization

Prerequisites / notice
- Participation students are required to attend all scheduled lectures and meetings of the course.

Lecturers
C. Hierold, S. Blunier, M. Haluska

Lab: 06.2016 14:12

Autumn Semester 2016

ECTS 5

151-0525-00L Wave Propagation in Solids

Abstract
Students will be notified at the first lecture of the course (introductory lecture) as to whether they are able to participate.
If there are more students in one of these priority groups than places available, we will decide by drawing lots.

Priority 1: master students of the master's program in "Micro and Nanosystems"
Priority 2: master students of the master's program in "Mechanical Engineering" with a specialization in Microsystems and Nanoscale Engineering (MAYT-tutors Profs Daroie, Dual, Hierold, Kounoutsakos, Nelson, Norris, Park, Poulikakos, Pratsinis, Stemmer), who attended the bachelor course "151-0621-00L Microsystems Technology" successfully.
Priority 3: master students, who attended the bachelor course "151-0621-00L Microsystems Technology" successfully.
Priority 4: all other students (PhD, bachelor, master) with a background in silicon or microsystems process technology.

If there are more students in one of these priority groups than places available, we will decide by drawing lots.

Lecturers
J. Dual, D. Mohr

Lab: 06.2016 14:12

Autumn Semester 2016

ECTS 4

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1178 of 1571
Abstract
Plane Waves, harmonic waves, Fourier analysis and synthesis, dispersion, distortion, damping, group and phase velocity, transmission and reflection, impact, waves in linear elastic continua, elastic plastic waves, experimental and numerical methods in wave propagation.

Objective
Students learn which technical problems must be approached using the methods used in wave propagation in solids. Furthermore, they learn to use these methods and develop an intuitive feeling for phenomena that can be expected in various situations.

Content
Wave Propagation in solids including applications.

Lecture notes / Literature
Handouts
Various books will be recommended pertaining to the topics covered.

Prerequisites / notice
Language according to the wishes of students.

402-0572-00L
Aerosols I: Physical and Chemical Principles

Abstract
Aerosols deals with basic physical and chemical properties of aerosol particles. The importance of aerosols in the atmosphere and in other fields is discussed.

Objective
Knowledge of basic physical and chemical properties of aerosol particles and their importance in the atmosphere and in other fields

Content
physical and chemical properties of aerosols, aerosol dynamics (diffusion, coagulation...), optical properties (light scattering, -absorption, -extinction), aerosol production, physical and chemical characterization.

Literature

151-0255-00L
Energy Conversion and Transport in Biosystems

Abstract
Theory and application of thermodynamics and energy conversion in biological systems with focus on the cellular level.

Objective
The theory and application of energy conversion at the cellular level. Understanding of the basic features governing solutes transport in the principal systems of the human cell. Connection of characteristics and patterns from other fields of engineering to biofluidics. Heat and mass transport processes in the cell, generation of forces, work and relation to biomedical technologies.

Content
Mass transfer models for the transport of chemical species in the human cell. Organization and function of the cell membrane and of the cell cytoskeleton. The role of molecular motors in cellular force generation and their function in cell migration. Description of the functionality of these systems and of analytical experimental and computational techniques for understanding of their operation. Introduction to cell metabolism, cellular energy transport and cellular thermodynamics.

Literature
Material in the form of hand-outs will be distributed.

402-0572-00L
Aerosols I: Physical and Chemical Principles

Abstract
Aerosols deals with basic physical and chemical properties of aerosol particles. The importance of aerosols in the atmosphere and in other fields is discussed.

Objective
Knowledge of basic physical and chemical properties of aerosol particles and their importance in the atmosphere and in other fields

Content
physical and chemical properties of aerosols, aerosol dynamics (diffusion, coagulation...), optical properties (light scattering, -absorption, -extinction), aerosol production, physical and chemical characterization.

Literature

151-0605-00L
Nanosystems

Abstract
From atoms to molecules to condensed matter: characteristic properties of simple nanosystems and how they evolve when moving towards complex ensembles.

Objective
Intermolecular forces, their macroscopic manifestations, and ways to control such interactions.

Content
Self-assembly and directed assembly of 2D and 3D structures. Special emphasis is placed on the emerging field of molecular electronic devices.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Course format:
Lectures and Mini-Review presentations: Thursday 10-13, ML F 36

529-0611-00L
Characterization of Catalysts and Surfaces

Abstract
Basic elements of surface science important for materials and catalysis research. Physical and chemical methods important for research in surface science, material science and catalysis are considered and their application is demonstrated on practical examples.
Objective Basic aspects of surface science. Understanding of principles of most important experimental methods used in research concerned with surface science, material science and catalysis.

Content Methods which are covered embrace: Gas adsorption and surface area analysis, IR-Spectroscopy, X-ray diffraction, X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy, X-ray absorption, solid state NMR, Electron Microscopy and others.

529-0643-00L Process Design and Development W 7 credits 3G G. Storti

Abstract The course is focused on the design of Chemical Processes, with emphasis on the preliminary stage of the design approach, where process creation and quick selection among many alternatives are important. The main concepts behind more detailed process design and process simulation are also examined in the last part of the course.

Objective The course is focused on the design of Chemical Processes, with emphasis on the preliminary stage of the design approach, where process creation and quick selection among many alternatives are important. The main concepts behind more detailed process design and process simulation are also examined in the last part of the course.


Lecture notes Literature no script


Prerequisites / notice Prerequisite: Thermal Unit Operations

752-3103-00L Food Rheology I W 3 credits 2V P. A. Fischer

Abstract Rheology is the science of flow and deformation of matter such as polymers, dispersions (emulsions, foams, suspensions), and colloidal systems. The fluid dynamical basis, measuring techniques ( rheometry), and the flow properties of different fluids (Newtonian, non-Newtonian, viscoelastic) are introduced and discussed. The course provides an introduction on the link between flow and structural properties of flowing material. Rheometrical techniques and appropriate measuring protocols for the characterization of complex fluids will be discussed. The concept of rheological constitutive equations and the application to different material classes are established.

Objective The course aims at providing an introduction to the fluid structure-constitutive properties of complex fluids. Different rheological techniques and proper measuring protocols for the characterization of complex fluids will be discussed. The concept of rheological constitutive equations and the application to different material classes are established.

Content Lectures will be given on general introduction (4h), fluid dynamics (2h), complex flow behavior (4h), influence of temperature (2h), rheometers (4h), rheological tests (6h) and structure and rheology of complex fluids (4h).

Lecture notes Literature Notes will be handed out during the lectures.

Provided in the lecture notes.

227-0157-00L Semiconductor Devices: Physical Bases and Simulation W 4 credits 3G A. Schenk

Abstract The course addresses the physical principles of modern semiconductor devices and the foundations of their modeling and numerical simulation. Necessary basic knowledge on quantum-mechanics, semiconductor physics and device physics is provided. Computer simulations of the most important devices and of interesting physical effects supplement the lectures.

Objective The course aims at understanding the principle physics of modern semiconductor devices, of the foundations in the physical modeling of transport and its numerical simulation. During the course also basic knowledge on quantum-mechanics, semiconductor physics and device physics is provided.

Content The main topics are: transport models for semiconductor devices (quantum transport, Boltzmann equation, drift-diffusion model, hydrodynamic model), physical characterization of silicon (intrinsic properties, scattering processes), mobility of cold and hot carriers, recombination (Shockley-Read-Hall statistics, Auger recombination), impact ionization, metal-semiconductor contact, metal-insulator-semiconductor structure, and heterojunctions. The exercises are focussed on the theory and the basic understanding of the operation of special devices, as single-electron transistor, resonant tunneling diode, pn-diode, bipolar transistor, MOSFET, and laser. Numerical simulations of such devices are performed with an advanced simulation package (Sentaurus-Synopsys). This enables to understand the physical effects by means of computer experiments.


The script (in book style) is sufficient. Further reading will be recommended in the lecture.


227-0225-00L Linear System Theory W 6 credits 5G M. Kamgarpour

Abstract The class is intended to provide a comprehensive overview of the theory of linear dynamical systems, their use in control, filtering, and estimation and their applications to areas ranging from avionics to systems biology.

Objective By the end of the class students should be comfortable with the fundamental results in linear system theory and the mathematical tools used to derive them.

Content - Rings, fields and linear spaces, normed linear spaces and inner product spaces.
- Ordinary differential equations, existence and uniqueness of solutions.
- Continuous and discrete time, time varying linear systems. Time domain solutions. Time invariant systems treated as a special case.
- Controllability and observability, canonical forms, Kalman decomposition. Time invariant systems treated as a special case.
- Stability and stabilization, observers, state and output feedback, separation principle.
- Realization theory.


Prerequisites: Control Systems I (227-0103-00) or equivalent and sufficient mathematical maturity.

227-0377-00L Physics of Failure and Failure Analysis of Electronic Devices and Equipment W 3 credits 2V U. Sennhauser

Abstract Failures have to be avoided by proper design, material selection and manufacturing. Properties, degradation mechanisms, and expected lifetime of materials are introduced and the basics of failure analysis and analysis equipment are presented. Failures will be demonstrated experimentally and the opportunity is offered to perform a failure analysis with advanced equipment in the laboratory.

Objective Introduction to the degradation and failure mechanisms and causes of electronic components, devices and systems as well as to methods and tools of reliability testing, characterization and failure analysis.

Content Summary of reliability and failure analysis terminology; physics of failure: materials properties, physical processes and failure mechanisms; failure analysis of ICs, PCBs, opto-electronics, discrete and other components and devices; basics and properties of instruments; application in circuit design and reliability analysis.
Understanding the fundamental physics behind the mechanical, thermal, electric, magnetic, and optical properties of materials. This course deals with liquid cooling based thermal management of electronics, reuse of waste heat and novel energy conversion and technologies.

Solid State Electronics and Optics

V. Wood

In the framework of this course we will look at current electronic thermal and energy management strategies and novel energy conversion technologies.

Lecture slides will be made available. Lecture notes will be available for some topics (in English).

Prerequisites / notice

This course is restricted to 33 students due to limited lab infrastructure. Interested students please contact Marianne Schmid (E-Mail: marischm@ethz.ch).

After your reservation has been confirmed please register online at www.mystudies.ethz.ch.

Detailed information can be found on the course website http://www.idsc.ethz.ch/education/lectures/embedded-control-systems.html

151-0235-00L

Thermodynamics of Novel Energy Conversion Technologies

W 4 credits 3G 4 credits

C. S. Sharma, D. Poulikakos, G. Sansavini

Abstract

In the framework of this course we will look at current electronic thermal and energy management strategies and novel energy conversion processes. The course will focus on component level fundamentals of these process and system level analysis of interactions among various energy conversion components.

Objective

This course deals with liquid cooling based thermal management of electronics, reuse of waste heat and novel energy conversion and storage systems such as batteries, fuel cells and micro-fuel cells. The focus of the course is on the physics and basic understanding of those systems as well as their real-world applications. The course will also look at analysis of system level interactions between a range of energy conversion components.

Content

Part 1: Fundamentals:
- Overview of exergy analysis, Single phase liquid cooling and micro-mixing;
- Thermodynamics of multi-component-systems (mixtures) and phase equilibrium;
- Electrochemistry;

Part 2: Applications:
- Basic principles of battery;
- Introduction to fuel cells;
- Reuse of waste heat from supercomputers;
- Hotspot targeted cooling of microprocessors;
- Microfluidic fuel cells;

Part 3: System-level analysis
- Integration of the components into the system: a case study
- Analysis of the coupled operations, identification of critical states
- Support to system-oriented design

Lecture notes

Lecture notes, lab instructions, supplemental material

Prerequisites / notice

The course slides will be made available. Lecture notes will be available for some topics (in English).

1- Mid-term examination: Mid-term exam grade counts as 20% of the final grade.
2- Final exam: Written exam during the regular examination session. It counts as 80% of the final grade.

227-0145-00L

Solid State Electronics and Optics

W 6 credits 4G

V. Wood

Abstract

"Solid State Electronics" is an introductory condensed matter physics course covering crystal structure, electron models, classification of metals, semiconductors, and insulators, band structure engineering, thermal and electronic transport in solids, magnetoresistance, and optical properties of solids.

Objective

Understand the fundamental physics behind the mechanical, thermal, electric, magnetic, and optical properties of materials.

Prerequisites / notice

Recommended background:
- Undergraduate physics, mathematics, semiconductor devices

151-0621-00L

Microsystems Technology

W 6 credits 4G

C. Hierold, M. Haluska

Abstract

Students are introduced to the basics of micromachining and silicon process technology and will learn about the fabrication of Microsystems and -devices by a sequence of defined processing steps (process flow).

Objective

Students are introduced to the basics of micromachining and silicon process technology and will understand the fabrication of microsystem devices by the combination of unit process steps (= process flow).

Content

- Introduction to microsystems technology (MST) and micro electro mechanical systems (MEMS)
- Basic silicon technologies: Thermal oxidation, photolithography and etching, diffusion and ion implantation, thin film deposition.
- Specific microsystems technologies: Bulk and surface micromachining, dry and wet etching, isotropic and anisotropic etching, beam and membrane formation, wafer bonding, thin film mechanical and thermal properties, piezoelectric and piezoresistive materials.
- Selected microsystems: Mechanical sensors and actuators, microresonators, thermal sensors and actuators, system integration and encapsulation.

Lecture notes

Handouts (available online)

Literature

- S.M. Sze: Semiconductor Devices, Physics and Technology
- W. Menz, J. Moehr, O.Paul: Microsystem Technology
- G. Kovacs: Micromachined Transducer Sourcebook

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Physics I and II
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite / Notice</th>
<th>Literature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0811-00L</td>
<td>Programming Techniques for Scientific Simulations I</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0642-00L</td>
<td>Seminar on Micro and Nanosystems</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
<td>Master of MNS, MAVT, ITET, Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0663-00L</td>
<td>Nano-Optics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0104-00L</td>
<td>Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering &amp; Life Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamentals of Probability, Fundamentals of Computational Modeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0468-00L</td>
<td>Analog Signal Processing and Filtering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Objective

This lecture provides a wide overview over analog filters (continuous-time and discrete-time), signal-processing systems, and sigma-delta conversion, and gives examples with sensor interfaces and class-D audio drivers. All systems and circuits are treated using a signal-flow view. The lecture is suitable for both analog and digital designers. The way the exam is done allows for the different interests of the two groups.

The learning goal is that the students can apply signal-flow graphs and can understand the signal flow in such circuits and systems (including non-ideal effects) well enough to gain an understanding of further circuits and systems by themselves.

Content

At the beginning, signal-flow graphs in general and driving-point signal-flow graphs in particular are introduced. We will use them during the whole term to analyze circuits and understand how signals propagate through them. The theory and CMOS implementation of active filters is then discussed in detail using the example of Gm-C filters and active-RC filters. The ideal and nonideal behaviour of op-amps, current conveyors, and inductor simulators follows. The link to the practical design of circuits and systems is done with an overview over different quality measures and figures of merit used in scientific literature and datasheets. Finally, an introduction to discrete-time and mixed-domain filters and circuits is given, including sensor read-out amplifiers, correlated double sampling, and chopping, and an introduction to sigma-delta A/D and D/A conversion on a system level.

Lecture notes

The base for these lectures are lecture notes and two or three published scientific papers. From these papers we will together develop the technical content.

Details: https://people.ee.ethz.ch/~haschmid/aswiki/

Some material is protected by password; students from ETHZ who are interested can write to haschmid@ethz.ch to ask for the password even if they do not attend the lecture.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Recommended (but not required): Stochastic models and signal processing, Communication Electronics, Analog Integrated Circuits, Transmission Lines and Filters.

Knowledge of the Laplace transform and z transform and their interpretation (transfer functions, poles and zeros, bode diagrams, stability criteria …) and of the main properties of linear systems is necessary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0735-00L</td>
<td>Dynamic Behavior of Materials and Structures</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>D. Mohr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Lectures and computer labs concerned with the modeling of the deformation response and failure of engineering materials (metals, polymers and composites) subject to extreme loadings during manufacturing, crash, impact and blast events.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Students will learn to apply, understand and develop computational models of a large spectrum of engineering materials to predict their dynamic deformation response and failure in finite element simulations. Students will become familiar with important dynamic testing techniques to identify material model parameters from experiments. The ultimate goal is to provide the students with the knowledge and skills required to engineer modern multi-material solutions for high performance structures in automotive, aerospace and naval engineering.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Slides of the lectures, relevant journal papers and users manuals will be provided.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Various books will be recommended covering the topics discussed in class</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Course in continuum mechanics (mandatory), finite element method (recommended)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0532-00L</td>
<td>Nonlinear Dynamics and Chaos I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>G. Haller, F. Kogelbauer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Basic facts about nonlinear systems; stability and near-equilibrium dynamics; bifurcations; dynamical systems on the plane; non-autonomous dynamical systems; chaotic dynamics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This course is intended for Masters and Ph.D. students in engineering sciences, physics and applied mathematics who are interested in the behavior of nonlinear dynamical systems. It offers an introduction to the qualitative study of nonlinear physical phenomena modeled by differential equations or discrete maps. We discuss applications in classical mechanics, electrical engineering, fluid mechanics, and biology. A more advanced Part II of this class is offered every other year.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>(1) Basic facts about nonlinear systems: Existence, uniqueness, and dependence on initial data.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Near equilibrium dynamics: Linear and Lyapunov stability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(3) Bifurcations of equilibria: Center manifolds, normal forms, and elementary bifurcations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(4) Nonlinear dynamical systems on the plane: Phase plane techniques, limit sets, and limit cycles.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(5) Time-dependent dynamical systems: Floquet theory, Poincare maps, averaging methods, resonance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>The class lecture notes will be posted electronically after each lecture. Students should not rely on these but prepare their own notes during the lecture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>- Prerequisites: Analysis, linear algebra and a basic course in differential equations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Exam: two-hour written exam in English.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Homework: A homework assignment will be due roughly every other week. Hints to solutions will be posted after the homework due dates.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Multidisciplinary Courses

The students are free to choose individually from the entire course offer of ETH Zurich, ETH Lausanne and the Universities of Zurich and St. Gallen.

Course Catalogue of ETH Zurich

GESS Science in Perspective

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/ÜZH

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-MAVT.

Semester Project

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1183 of 1571
Abstract
The semester project is designed to train the students in the solution of specific engineering problems. This makes use of the technical and social skills acquired during the master's program. Tutors propose the subject of the project, elaborate the project plan, and define the roadmap together with their students, as well as monitor the overall execution.

Objective
The semester project is designed to train the students in the solution of specific engineering problems. This makes use of the technical and social skills acquired during the master's programme.

### Industrial Internship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1013-00L</td>
<td>Industrial Internship Micro and Nanosystems</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>external organisers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The main objective of the 12-week internship is to expose master's students to the industrial work environment. During this period, students have the opportunity to be involved in on-going projects at the host institution.

Objective
The main objective of the 12-week internship is to expose master's students to the industrial work environment.

### Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1006-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Micro- and Nanosystems</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>64D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Master's programs are concluded by the master's thesis. The thesis is aimed at enhancing the student's capability to work independently toward the solution of a theoretical or applied problem. The subject of the master's thesis, as well as the project plan and roadmap, are proposed by the tutor and further elaborated with the student.

Objective
The thesis is aimed at enhancing the student's capability to work independently toward the solution of a theoretical or applied problem.

---

**Micro- and Nanosystems Master - Key for Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key for Hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Exchange Students

Courses for Exchange Students

Prepare a study plan

In case the course catalogue of the upcoming semester is not available yet, please expect it to be like the year before.

You can study at ETH Zurich as an exchange student for 1 or 2 semesters, starting in the autumn or in the spring semester.

Exchange students may choose courses from different curricula and years, provided that at least two thirds of all courses are taken in the ETH Zurich department they are registered in. Please be sure to coordinate your schedule with your home university.

Exam sessions and End-of-semester examinations

Like all ETH Zurich students, exchange students are obliged to sit their exams during the official examination periods. Students are requested to be present at ETH Zurich during these periods. You are therefore expected to plan your studies, internships, jobs, and financial means accordingly.

by individual arrangement

D-ITET (Exchange Students)

Electrical Engineering and Information Technology MSc

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1501-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>68D</td>
<td>Supervisors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|          | Admission only if ALL of the following apply:  
a) bachelor program successfully completed;  
b) acquired (if applicable) all credits from additional requirements for admission to master program;  
c) successfully completed both semester projects.  

Note: the conditions above are not applicable to incoming exchange students.

Registration in mystudies required!

Supervisor must be a professor at D-ITET or associated, see https://www.ee.ethz.ch/studies/main-master/projects-and-master-thesis.html.

Abstract

The Master Program finishes with a 6-months Master Thesis which is directed by a Professor of the Department or a Professor of another Department who is associated with the D-ITET. Students gain the ability to conduct independent scientific research on a specific research problem.

Objective

see above

Prerequisites / notice

Supervisor must be a professor at D-ITET or associated, see https://www.ee.ethz.ch/studies/main-master/projects-and-master-thesis.html

Biomedical Engineering MSc

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1772-10L</td>
<td>Semester Project</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>8 credits</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|          | Registration in mystudies required!  

Abstract

The semester project is designed to train the students in solving specific biomedical engineering problems. This project uses the technical and social skills acquired during the master's program. The semester project is advised by a professor.

Objective

see above

Nuclear Engineering MSc

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1009-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Nuclear Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>64D</td>
<td>Supervisors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|          | Students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their Master's Thesis:  
a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;  
b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.  
c. successful completion of the semester project,  
d. completion of minimum 72 ECTS in the categories "Core Courses" and "Electives" in the Master studies and completion of 8 ECTS in the "Semester Project"  

For the supervision of the Master's Thesis, the following professors can be chosen: H.-M. Prasser (ETHZ), M.Q. Tran (EPFL), A. Pautz (EPFL)

Abstract

Master's programs are concluded by the master's thesis. The thesis is aimed at enhancing the student's capability to work independently toward the solution of a theoretical or applied problem. The subject of the master's thesis, as well as the project plan and roadmap, are proposed by the tutor and further elaborated with the student.

Objective

The thesis is aimed at enhancing the student's capability to work independently toward the solution of a theoretical or applied problem.

Mechanical Engineering MSc

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1001-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>64D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|          | Students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their Master's Thesis:  
a. successful completion of the bachelor program;  
b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme;  
c. successful completion of the semester project and industrial internship;  
d. achievement of 28 ECTS in the category "Core Courses".  

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1185 of 1571
The Master's Thesis must be approved in advance by the tutor and is supervised by a professor of ETH Zurich. To choose a titular professor as a supervisor, please contact the D-MAVT Student Administration.

### Abstract
Master's programs are concluded by the master's thesis. The thesis is aimed at enhancing the student's capability to work independently toward the solution of a theoretical or applied problem. The subject of the master's thesis, as well as the project plan and roadmap, are proposed by the tutor and further elaborated with the student.

### Objective
The thesis is aimed at enhancing the student's capability to work independently toward the solution of a theoretical or applied problem.

#### Micro- and Nanosystems MSc

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1006-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Micro- and Nanosystems ▪ Students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their Master's Thesis: a. successful completion of the bachelor program; b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme; c. successful completion of the semester project; d. achievement of 32 ECTS in the category &quot;Core Courses&quot;.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>64D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Master's Thesis must be approved in advance by the tutor and is supervised by a professor of ETH Zurich. To choose a titular professor as a supervisor, please contact the D-MAVT Student Administration.

#### Robotics, Systems and Control MSc

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1016-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Robotics, Systems and Control ▪ Students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their Master's Thesis: a. successful completion of the bachelor program; b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme; c. successful completion of the semester project; d. achievement of 28 ECTS in the category &quot;Core Courses&quot;.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>64D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Master's Thesis must be approved in advance by the tutor and is supervised by a professor of ETH Zurich or an adjunct faculty of RSC. To choose a titular professor as a supervisor, please contact the D-MAVT Student Administration.

#### Process Engineering MSc

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1005-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Process Engineering ▪ Students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their Master's Thesis: a. successful completion of the bachelor program; b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme; c. successful completion of the semester project and industrial internship; d. achievement of 28 ECTS in the category &quot;Core Courses&quot;.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>64D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Master's Thesis must be approved in advance by the tutor and is supervised by a professor of ETH Zurich. To choose a titular professor as a supervisor, please contact the D-MAVT Student Administration.

#### D-MTEC (Exchange Students)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0600-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis ▪ Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis: a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>57D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme;
c. internship fulfilled;
d. academic writing course has been completed (students from Spring Semester 2015 onwards).

Abstract
In the Master thesis students prove their ability to independent, structured and scientific working. The Master thesis is supervised by the tutor and normally deals with a subject contained in the major fields. The research will be performed normally within a private company or at the ETH Zurich.

Objective
In the Master thesis students prove their ability to independent, structured and scientific working. The Master thesis is supervised by the tutor and normally deals with a subject contained in the major fields. The research will be performed normally within a private company or at the ETH Zurich.

Exchange Students - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Neural Systems and Computation Master

Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1045-00L</td>
<td>Readings in Neuroinformatics (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>G. Indiveri, M. Cook, D. Kiper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:**
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

**Abstract**
Thirteen major areas of research have been selected, which cover the key concepts that have led to our current ideas of how the nervous system is built and functions. Unusually, we will explore these areas of research by reading the original publications, instead of reading someone else’s digested summary from a textbook or review. By doing this, we will learn how the discoveries were made, what instrumentation was used, how the scientists interpreted their own findings, and how their work, often over many decades and linked together with related findings from many different scientists, generate the current views of mechanism and structure of the nervous system. To give one concrete example, in 1890 Roy and Sherrington showed that there was a neural activity-dependent regulation of blood flow in the brain. One hundred years later, Ogawa discovered that they could use Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) to measure a blood oxygen-level dependent (BOLD) signal, which they showed was neural activity-dependent. This discovery led to the development of human functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging (fMRI), which has revolutionized neuropsychology and neuropsychiatry. We will read both these original papers and explore the conceptual links between them and discuss the sociology of science, which in this case, the pursuit of basic science questions over a century of research, led to an explosion in applications. We will also explore the personalities of the scientists and the context in which they made their seminal discoveries. Each week the course members will be given original papers to read for homework, they will have to write a short abstract for each paper. We will then meet weekly with the course leader (KACM) and an assistant for an hour or so long interactive seminar. An intimate knowledge of the papers is assumed so that the discussion does not center simply on an explication of the contents of the papers. Assessment will in the form of a written exam in which the students will be given a paper and asked to write a short abstract of the contents.

Content
It is a commonplace that scientists rarely cite literature that is older than 10 years and when they do, they usually cite one paper that serves as the representative for a larger body of work that has long since been incorporated anonymously in textbooks. Worse than that, many authors have not even read the papers they cite in their own publications. This course, Foundations of Neuroscience is one antidote. Unusually, we will explore these areas of research by reading the original publications, instead of reading someone else’s digested summary from a textbook or review. By doing this, we will learn how the discoveries were made, what instrumentation was used, how the scientists interpreted their own findings, and how their work, often over many decades and by many different scientists, linked together to generate the current view of mechanism and structure. We will also explore the personalities of the scientists and the context in which they made their seminal discoveries. To give one concrete example, in 1890 Roy and Sherrington showed that there was a neural activity-dependent regulation of blood flow in the brain. One hundred years later, Ogawa discovered that they could use Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) to measure a blood oxygen-level dependent (BOLD) signal, which they showed was neural activity-dependent. This discovery led to the development of human functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging (fMRI), which has revolutionized neuropsychology and neuropsychiatry. We will read both these original papers and explore the conceptual links between them and discuss the sociology of science, which in this case, the pursuit of basic science questions over a century of research, led to an explosion in applications. We will also explore the personalities of the scientists and the context in which they made their seminal discoveries. Each week the course members will be given original papers to read for homework, they will have to write a short abstract for each paper. We will then meet weekly with the course leader (KACM) and an assistant for an hour or so long interactive seminar. An intimate knowledge of the papers is assumed so that the discussion does not center simply on an explication of the contents of the papers. Assessment will be done continuously as the individual students are asked to explain a figure, technique, or concept.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1039-00L</td>
<td>Basics of Instrumentation, Measurement, and Analysis (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>9V</td>
<td>S.-C. Liu, T. Debbrick, A. Ghosh, R. Hahnloser, G. Indiveri, V. Mante, P. Pyk, W. von der Behrens</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:**
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

**Registration in this class requires the permission of the instructors. Class size will be limited to available lab spots. Preference is given to students that require this class as part of their major.**

**Abstract**
Experimental data are always as good as the instrumentation and measurement, but never any better. This course provides the very basics of instrumentation relevant to neurophysiology and neuromorphic engineering. It consists of two parts: a common introductory part involving analog signals and their acquisition (Part I), and a more specialized second part (Part II).

**Objective**
The goal of Part I is to provide a general introduction to the signal acquisition process. Students are familiarized with basic lab equipment such as oscilloscopes, function generators, and data acquisition devices. Different electrical signals are generated, visualized, filtered, digitized, and analyzed using Matlab (Mathworks Inc.) or Labview (National Instruments).

In Part II, the students are divided into small groups to work on individual measurement projects according to availability and interest. Students single-handedly solve a measurement task, making use of their basic knowledge acquired in the first part. Various signal sources will be provided.

Reports must contain detailed descriptions of the measurement goal, the measurement procedure, and the measurement outcome. Either confidence or significance of measurements must be provided. Acquisition and analysis software must be documented.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1031-00L</td>
<td>Journal Club (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>G. Indiveri</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.
国立大学メモリの取りまとめ：IN1702

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract
The Neuroinformatics Journal club is a weekly meeting during which students present current research papers. The presentation last from 30 to 60 Minutes and is followed by a general discussion.

Objective
The Neuroinformatics Journal club aims to train students to present cutting-edge research clearly and efficiently. It leads students to learn about current topics in neuroscience and neuroinformatics, to search the relevant literature and to critically and scholarly appraise published papers. The students learn to present complex concepts and answer critical questions.

Content
Relevant current papers in neuroscience and neuroinformatics are covered.

Elective Core Courses

Systems Neurosciences

- **Number**: 227-1051-00L
- **Title**: Systems Neuroscience (University of Zurich)
- **Type**: Lecture
- **ECTS**: 6 credits
- **Hours**: 2V+1U
- **Lecturers**: D. Kiper

Abstract
No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: INI415

Objective
To understand the basic concepts underlying perceptual, motor and cognitive functions.

Content
Main emphasis sensory systems, with complements on motor and cognitive functions.

Methods & Models for fMRI Data Analysis

- **Number**: 227-1037-00L
- **Title**: Introduction to Neuroinformatics
- **Type**: Lecture
- **ECTS**: 6 credits
- **Hours**: 2V+1U
- **Lecturers**: K. A. Martin, M. Cook, V. Mante, M. Pfeffker

Abstract
The course provides an introduction to the functional properties of neurons. Particularly the description of membrane electrical properties (action potentials, channels), neuronal anatomy, synaptic structures, and neuronal networks. Simple models of computation, learning, and behavior will be explained. Some artificial systems (robot, chip) are presented.

Objective
Understanding computation by neurons and neuronal circuits is one of the great challenges of science. Many different disciplines can contribute their tools and concepts to solving mysteries of neural computation. The goal of this introductory course is to introduce the microcircuits of physics, maths, computer science, engineering, biology, psychology, and even philosophy and history, to discover the enchantments and challenges that we all face in taking on this major 21st century problem and how each discipline can contribute to discovering solutions.

Content
This course considers the structure and function of biological neural networks at different levels. The function of neural networks lies fundamentally in their wiring and in the electro-chemical properties of nerve cell membranes. Thus, the biological structure of the nerve cell needs to be understood if biologically-realistic models are to be constructed. These simpler models are used to estimate the electrical current flow through dendritic cables and explore how a more complex geometry of neurons influences this current flow. The active properties of nerves are studied to understand both sensory transduction and the generation and transmission of neural impulses along axons. The concept of local neuronal circuits arises in the context of the rules governing the formation of nerve connections and topographic projections within the nervous system. Communication between neurons in the network can be thought of as information flow across synapses, which can be modified by experience. We need an understanding of the action of inhibitory and excitatory neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, so that the dynamics and logic of synapses can be interpreted. Finally, the neural architectures of feedforward and recurrent networks will be discussed in the context of co-ordination, control, and integration of sensory and motor information in neural networks.

Methods & Models for fMRI Data Analysis

- **Number**: 227-0969-00L
- **Title**: Methods & Models for fMRI Data Analysis
- **Type**: Lecture
- **ECTS**: 6 credits
- **Hours**: 4V
- **Lecturers**: K. Stephan

Abstract
This course teaches methods and models for fMRI data analysis, covering all aspects of statistical parametric mapping (SPM), incl. preprocessing, the general linear model, statistical inference, multiple comparison corrections, event-related designs, and Dynamic Causal Modelling (DCM), a Bayesian framework for identification of nonlinear neuronal systems from neurophysiological data.

Objective
To obtain in-depth knowledge of the theoretical foundations of SPM and DCM and of their application to empirical fMRI data.

Content
This course teaches state-of-the-art methods and models for fMRI data analysis. It covers all aspects of statistical parametric mapping (SPM), incl. preprocessing, the general linear model, frequentist and Bayesian inference, multiple comparison corrections, and event-related designs, and Dynamic Causal Modelling (DCM), a Bayesian framework for identification of nonlinear neuronal systems from neurophysiological data. A particular emphasis of the course will be on methodological questions arising in the context of studies in psychiatry, neurology and neuroeconomics.

Computational Sciences

No course offerings in this semester

Neuromorphic Engineering

- **Number**: 227-1033-00L
- **Title**: Neuromorphic Engineering I
- **Type**: Lecture
- **ECTS**: 6 credits
- **Hours**: 2V+3U
- **Lecturers**: T. Deibrück, G. Indiveri, S.-C. Liu

Abstract
Registration in this class requires the permission of the instructors. Class size will be limited to available lab spots. Preference is given to students that require this class as part of their major.

Objective
Understanding of the characteristics of neuromorphic circuit elements.
### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0151-00L</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G+2U</td>
<td>V. C. Gradinaru, R. Käppeli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Contents: Linear systems - the Gaussian algorithm, matrices - LU decomposition, determinants, vector spaces, least squares - QR decomposition, linear maps, eigenvalue problem, normal forms - singular value decomposition; numerical aspects; introduction to MATLAB.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Einführung in die Lineare Algebra für Ingenieure unter Berücksichtigung numerischer Aspekte</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>K. Nipp / D. Stoffer, Lineare Algebra, vdf Hochschulverlag, 5. Auflage 2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>K. Nipp / D. Stoffer, Lineare Algebra, vdf Hochschulverlag, 5. Auflage 2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-0603-00L</td>
<td>Stochastics (Probability and Statistics)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>M. H. Maathuis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This class covers the following concepts: random variables, probability, discrete and continuous distributions, joint and conditional probabilities and distributions, the law of large numbers, the central limit theorem, descriptive statistics, statistical inference, inference for normally distributed data, point estimation, and two-sample tests.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Knowledge of the basic principles of probability and statistics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Introduction to probability theory, some basic principles from mathematical statistics and basic methods for applied statistics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-0613-00L</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td>J. Teichmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Basic concepts from probability and statistics: - introduction to probability theory - short introduction to basic concepts and methods from statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>a) ability to understand the covered methods from probability theory and to apply them in other contexts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) probabilistic thinking and stochastic modelling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c) ability to perform basic statistical tests and to interpret the results</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Basic concepts from probability and statistics with special emphasis on the topics needed in computer science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The conceptual goals are</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the laws of randomness and probabilistic thinking (thinking in probabilities)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- understanding and intuition for stochastic modelling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- simple and basic methods from statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The contents of the course encompasses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- an introduction to probability theory: basic concepts (probability space, probability measure), independence, random variables, discrete and continuous distributions, conditional probability, expectation and variance, limit theorems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- methods from statistics: parameter estimation, maximum likelihood and moment methods, tests, confidence intervals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Lecture notes for the course (in German) will be made available electronically at the beginning of the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-1044-00L</td>
<td>Auditory Informatics (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>R. Stoop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: INI413</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Invited talks on current research from the following areas: Auditory information processing, auditory sensors (biological and electrical), coding of information, perception, scene-segmentation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Exchange with researchers in the domain of auditory informatics. Preparing and giving a presentation on a suitable topic in front of a scientific audience.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The semester program is available under: <a href="http://stoop.ini.uzh.ch/teaching/seminar-on-auditory-informatics">http://stoop.ini.uzh.ch/teaching/seminar-on-auditory-informatics</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>On request the &quot;Lehrsprache&quot; may be changed to German.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-0811-00L</td>
<td>Programming Techniques for Scientific Simulations I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>M. Troyer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This lecture provides an overview of programming techniques for scientific simulations. The focus is on advances C++ programming techniques and scientific software libraries. Based on an overview over the hardware components of PCs and supercomputer, optimization methods for scientific simulation codes are explained.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-0809-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Computational Physics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>H. J. Herrmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract
This course offers an introduction to computer simulation methods for physics problems and their implementation on PCs and supercomputers: classical equations of motion, partial differential equations (wave equation, diffusion equation, Maxwell's equation), Monte Carlo simulations, percolation, phase transitions

Content

Prerequisites / notice
Lecture and exercise lessons in English, exams in German or in English

327-0703-00L Electron Microscopy in Material Science W 4 credits 2V+2U K. Kunze, R. Erni, S. Gerstli, F. Gramm, F. Krumeich

Abstract
A comprehensive understanding of the interaction of electrons with condensed matter and details on the instrumentation and methods designed to use these probes in the structural and chemical analysis of various materials.

Objective
A comprehensive understanding of the interaction of electrons with condensed matter and details on the instrumentation and methods designed to use these probes in the structural and chemical analysis of various materials.

Content
This course provides a general introduction into electron microscopy of organic and inorganic materials. In the first part, the basics of transmission- and scanning electron microscopy are presented. The second part includes the most important aspects of specimen preparation, imaging and image processing. In the third part, recent applications in materials science, solid state physics, structural biology, structural geology and structural chemistry will be reported.

Lecture notes
Englisch

Literature

227-0147-00L VLSI II: Design of Very Large Scale Integration W 7 credits 5G H. Kaeslin, F. K. Gürkaynak, M. Korb

Abstract
This second course in our VLSI series is concerned with how to turn digital circuit netlists into safe, testable and manufacturable mask layout, taking into account various parasitic effects. Low-power circuit design is another important topic. Economic aspects and management issues of VLSI projects round off the course.

Objective
Know how to design digital VLSI circuits that are safe, testable, durable, and make economic sense.

Content
The second course begins with a thorough discussion of various technical aspects at the circuit and layout level before moving on to economic issues of VLSI. Topics include:
- The difficulties of finding fabrication defects in large VLSI chips.
- How to make integrated circuit testable (design for test).
- Synchronous clocking disciplines compared, clock skew, clock distribution, input/output timing.
- Synchronization and metastability.
- CMOS transistor-level circuits of gates, flip-flops and random access memories.
- Sinks of energy in CMOS circuits.
- Power estimation and low-power design.
- Current research in low-energy computing.
- Layout parasitics, interconnected delay, static timing analysis.
- Switching currents, ground bounce, IR-drop, power distribution.
- Floorplanning, chip assembly, packaging.
- Layout design at the mask level, physical design verification.
- Electromigration, electrostatic discharge, and latch-up.
- Models of industrial cooperation in microelectronics.
- The caveats of virtual components.
- The cost structures of ASIC development and manufacturing.
- Market requirements, decision criteria, and case studies.
- Yield models.
- Avenues to low-volume fabrication.
- Marketing considerations and case studies.
- Management of VLSI projects.

Lecture notes

Literature

Prerequisites / notice

402-0341-00L Medical Physics I W 6 credits 2V+1U P. Manser

Abstract
Introduction to the fundamentals of medical radiation physics. Functional chain due to radiation exposure from the primary physical effect to the radiobiological and medically manifest secondary effects. Dosimetric concepts of radiation protection in medicine. Mode of action of radiation sources used in medicine and its illustration by means of Monte Carlo simulations.

Objective
Understanding the functional chain from primary physical effects of ionizing radiation to clinical radiation effects. Dealing with dose as a quantitative measure of medical exposure. Getting familiar with methods to generate ionizing radiation in medicine and learn how they are applied for medical purposes. Eventually, the lecture aims to show the students that medical physics is a fascinating and evolving discipline where physics can directly be used for the benefits of patients and the society.

Further details:
The lecture is covering the basic principles of ionizing radiation and its physical and biological effects. The physical interactions of photons as well as of charged particles will be reviewed and their consequences for medical applications will be discussed. The concept of Monte Carlo simulation will be introduced in the exercises and will help the student to understand the characteristics of ionizing radiation in simple and complex situations. Fundamentals in dosimetry will be provided in order to understand the physical and biological effects of ionizing radiation. Deterministic as well as stochastic effects will be discussed and fundamental knowledge about radiation protection will be provided. In the second part of the lecture series, we will cover the generation of ionizing radiation. By this means, the x-ray tube, the clinical linear accelerator, and different radioactive sources in radiology, radiotherapy and nuclear medicine will be addressed. Applications in radiology, nuclear medicine and radiotherapy will be described with a special focus on the physics underlying these applications.

A script will be provided.
Abstract
Machine learning algorithms provide analytical methods to search data sets for characteristic patterns. Typical tasks include the classification of data, function fitting and clustering, with applications in image and speech analysis, bioinformatics and exploratory data analysis. This course is accompanied by practical machine learning projects.

Objective
Students will be familiarized with the most important concepts and algorithms for supervised and unsupervised learning; reinforce the statistics knowledge which is indispensable to solve modeling problems under uncertainty. Key concepts are the generalization ability of algorithms and systematic approaches to modeling and regularization. A machine learning project will provide an opportunity to test the machine learning algorithms on real world data.

Content
The theory of fundamental machine learning concepts is presented in the lecture, and illustrated with relevant applications. Students can deepen their understanding by solving both pen-and-paper and programming exercises, where they implement and apply famous algorithms to real-world data.

Topics covered in the lecture include:
- Bayesian theory of optimal decisions
- Maximum likelihood and Bayesian parameter inference
- Classification with discriminant functions: Perceptrons, Fisher's LDA and support vector machines (SVM)
- Ensemble methods: Bagging and Boosting
- Regression: least squares, ridge and LASSO penalization, non-linear regression and the bias-variance trade-off
- Non parametric density estimation: Parzen windows, nearest neigbour
- Dimension reduction: principal component analysis (PCA) and beyond

Lecture notes
No lecture notes, but slides will be made available on the course webpage.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
The course requires solid basic knowledge in analysis, statistics and numerical methods for CSE as well as practical programming experience for solving assignments.
Students should at least have followed one previous course offered by the Machine Learning Institute (e.g., CIL or LIS) or an equivalent course offered by another institution.

GESS Science in Perspective
see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses
ETH/UZH

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-ITET
see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

Master’s Thesis and Semester Papers/Seminars

Option 1: Long Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1041-01L</td>
<td>NSC Master's Theses (long) and Exam (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>45 credits</td>
<td>96D</td>
<td>R. Hahnloser</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.
UZH Module Code: INI503

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Only students who fullfil the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis:
- a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;
- b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.

Abstract
The Master thesis concludes the study programme. Thesis work should prove the students' ability to independent, structured and scientific working.

Objective
see above

Option 2: Short Master's Thesis and Semester Papers/Seminars

Short Master Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1041-02L</td>
<td>NSC Master's Thesis and Exam (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>29 credits</td>
<td>62D</td>
<td>R. Hahnloser</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.
UZH Module Code: INI504

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Only students who fullfil the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis:
- a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;
- b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.
The Master thesis concludes the study programme. Thesis work should prove the students’ ability to independent, structured and scientific working.

### Objective
see above

#### Semester Papers/Seminars

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1036-01L</td>
<td>NSC Master Short Project I (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>17A</td>
<td>R. Hahnloser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: INI505</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: <a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Usually a student selects the topic of a Master Short Project in consultation with his or her mentor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>see above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-1036-02L</td>
<td>NSC Master Short Project II (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>17A</td>
<td>R. Hahnloser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH. UZH Module Code: INI506</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: <a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Usually a student selects the topic of a Master Short Project in consultation with his or her mentor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>see above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Neural Systems and Computation Master - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O</th>
<th>W+</th>
<th>W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Dr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lecture</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
<td>independent project</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ECTS

| European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System | Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers. |
## Core Courses

### 1. Semester (EPFL)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-2011-00L</td>
<td>Neutronics (EPFL)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>external organisers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Abstract
In this course, one acquires an understanding of the basic neutronics interactions occurring in a nuclear fission reactor and, as such, the conditions for establishing and controlling a nuclear chain reaction.

#### Objective
By the end of the course, the student must be able to:
- Elaborate on neutron diffusion equation
- Systematize nuclear reaction cross sections
- Formulate approximations to solving the diffusion equation for simple systems

#### Content
- Brief review of nuclear physics
- Historical: Constitution of the nucleus and discovery of the neutron - Nuclear reactions and radioactivity - Cross sections - Differences between fusion and fission.
- Nuclear fission
- Characteristics - Nuclear fuel - Introductory elements of neutronics.
- Fissile and fertile materials - Breeding.
- Neutron diffusion and slowing down
- Monoenergetic neutrons - Angular and scalar flux
- Diffusion theory as simplified case of transport theory - Neutron slowing down through elastic scattering.
- Multiplying media (reactors)
- Multiplication factors - Criticality condition in simple cases.
- Reactor kinetics
- Point reactor model: prompt and delayed transients - Practical applications.
- Reactivity variations and control
- Short, medium and long term reactivity changes ? Different means of control.

#### Literature
Distributed documents, recommended book chapters

#### Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisite for: Reactor Experiments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-2013-00L</td>
<td>Reactor Experiments (EPFL)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5U</td>
<td>external organisers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Abstract
To gain hands-on experience in the conduction of nuclear radiation measurements, as also in the execution and analysis of reactor physics experiments using the CROCUS reactor.

#### Objective
To gain hands-on experience in the conduction of nuclear radiation measurements, as also in the execution and analysis of reactor physics experiments using the CROCUS reactor.

#### Content
- Radiation detector systems, alpha and beta particles
- Radiation detector systems, gamma spectroscopy
- Introduction to neutron detectors (He-3, BF3)
- Slow-down area (Fermi age) of Pu-Be neutrons in H2O
- Approach-to-critical experiments
- Buckling measurements
- Reactor power calibration
- Control rod calibration

#### Literature
Distributed documents, recommended book chapters

#### Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisite for: Special Topics in Reactor Physics (2nd sem.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-2015-00L</td>
<td>Reactor Technology (EPFL)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>H. M. Prasser, external organisers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Abstract
This course provides an overview of microfabrication processes used to produce micro-scale robots and will cover topics related to microactuators, microsensors, and modeling at these scales. The course will also investigate micromanipulation technologies, including the assembly of micron-sized parts, the manipulation of biological cells, and the types of robots used to perform these tasks.

#### Objective
To comprehend (particularly in the context of light water reactors) the basic heat removal phenomena in a reactor core, identify the technological limits for heat generation from the viewpoints of fuel, cladding and coolant, and be introduced to optimization principles in reactor thermal design.
### Content
- Fuel rod, LWR fuel elements
- Temperature field in fuel rod
- Reactor core, design
- Flux and heat source distribution, cooling channel
- Single-phase convective heat transfer, axial temperature profiles
- Boiling crisis and DNB ratio
- Pressurized water reactors, design
- Primary circuit design
- Steam generator heat transfer, steam generator types
- Boiling water reactors
- Reactor design
- LWR power plant technology
- Other types of reactors (overview)
- Generation IV systems

### Literature
Distributed documents, recommended book chapters

### Prerequisites / notice
Required prior knowledge: Neutronics
Prerequisite for: Nuclear Safety (2nd sem.)

### Abstract
An introductory course in the basic concepts of radiation detection and interactions and energy deposition by ionizing radiation in matter, radioisotope production and its applications in medicine, industry and research. The course includes presentations, lecture notes, problem sets and seminars.

### Objective
By the end of the course, the student must be able to:

- Explain the basic physics principles that underpin radiotherapy, e.g., types of radiation, atomic structure, etc.
- Explain the interaction mechanisms of ionizing radiation at keV and MeV energies with matter.
- Explain the principles of radiation dosimetry.
- Define quality assurance and quality control, in the context of radiotherapy and the legal requirements.
- Explain the principles and practice of radiation protection, dose limits, screening and protection mechanisms.
- Explain the use of radiation in industrial and research applications.

### Content
Basics: radiation sources and interaction with matter, radioisotope production using reactors and accelerators, radiation protection and shielding.
- Medical applications: diagnostic tools, radiopharmaceuticals, cancer treatment methodologies such as brachytherapy, neutron capture therapy, and proton therapy.
- Industrial applications: radiation gauges, radiochemistry, tracer techniques, radioisotope batteries, sterilization, etc.
- Applications in research: dating by nuclear methods, applications in environmental and life sciences, etc.

### 151-2019-00L
**Advanced Fossil and Renewable Energy Systems (EPFL)**

*No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at EPFL.*

**Abstract**
To understand the basic principles governing the advanced energy conversion systems and the perspective for technological progress. To present the characteristics of the main fossil and renewable energy systems from a resource and production technology viewpoint. Learning to assess the globally and locally available resources of such energies and be able to dimension roughly the installation required.

**Objective**
To understand the basic principles governing the advanced energy conversion systems and the perspective for technological progress. To present the essential characteristics of the main fossil and renewable energy systems from a resource and production technology viewpoint. The students will learn to assess the globally and locally available resources of such fossil or renewable energies and be able to make a rough dimensioning of the installations that will use them.

**Content**
- Overview of fossil and renewable energy resource characteristics
- Reminder of Thermodynamic Laws and exergy theory
- Vapour and gas cycles, combined cycles. Natural gas, coal and nuclear power plants
- Fuel cell principles and technologies. Hybrid fuel cell - turbine cycles
- Technologies of heat pumps (compression, absorption, magnetic) and Organic Rankine Cycles (ORC). Co- and tri-generation
- Biomass technologies for both fuel (liquid or gas) or electricity
- Solar energy resources
- Solar-thermal and photovoltaic systems
- Hydraulic resources
- Hydraulic turbines and schemes
- Wind energy resources
- Wind turbines
- Other renewable technologies

**Literature**
Bibliographie:
Notes of the lectures;
(distributed course notes and partial translation of chapters of books)

**Prerequisites / notice**
Required prior knowledge: Basic knowledge of physics and thermodynamics
Abstract
Mastering the scientific design of a hydraulic machine, pump and turbine, by using the most advanced engineering design tools. For each chapters the theoretical basis are first established and then practical solutions are discussed with the help of recent design examples.

Objective
Mastering the scientific design of a hydraulic machine, pump and turbine, by using the most advanced engineering design tools. For each chapters the theoretical basis are first established and then practical solutions are discussed with the help of recent design examples.

Content
- Turbomachine equations, mechanical power balance in a hydraulic machines, moment of momentum balance applied to the runner/impeller, generalized Euler equation.
- Hydraulic characteristic of a reaction turbine, a Pelton turbine and a pump, losses and efficiencies of a turbomachine, real hydraulic characteristics.
- Similarity laws, non dimensional coefficients, reduced scale model testing, scale effects.
- Cavitation, hydraulic machine setting, operating range, adaptation to the piping system, operating stability, start stop transient operation, runaway.
- Reaction turbine design: general procedure, general project layout, design of a Francis runner, design of the spiral casing and the distributor, draft tube role, CFD validation of the design, design fix, reduced scale model experimental validation.
- Pelton turbine design: general procedure, project layout, injector design, bucket design, mechanical problems.
- Centrifugal pump design: general architecture, energetic loss model in the diffuser and/or the volute, volute design, operating stability.

Literature

Notes de cours polycopiées et littérature spécialisée (IMHEF, industrie, associations scientifiques, congrès, etc.).

Titre / Title
Hydraulic turbomachines (ME-453)

Matière / Prerequisites / notice
Prérequis: Mécanique des milieux continus; Introduction aux turbomachines.
Préparation pour: Choix des équipements hydrauliques; Projets et travail pratique de Master

151-2023-00L Nuclear Fusion and Plasma Physics (EPFL)

Objective
Achieve basic understanding of plasma physics concepts for fusion energy, and of basic principles of fusion reactors

Content
1) Basics of thermonuclear fusion
2) The plasma state and its collective effects
3) Charged particle motion and collisional effects
4) Fluid description of a plasma
5) Plasma equilibrium and stability
6) Magnetic confinement: Tokamak and Stellarator
7) Waves in plasma
8) Wave-particle interactions
9) Heating and non inductive current drive by radio frequency waves
10) Heating and non inductive current drive by neutral particle beams
11) Material science and technology: Low and high Temperature superconductor - Properties of material under irradiation
12) Some nuclear aspects of a fusion reactor: Tritium production
13) Licensing a fusion reactor: safety, nuclear waste
14) Inertial confinement

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Required prior knowledge:
Basic knowledge of electricity and magnetism, and of simple concepts of fluids

151-2025-00L Introduction to Particle Accelerators (EPFL)

Objective
By the end of the course, the student must be able to:
- Design basic linear and non-linear charged particles optics
- Elaborate basic ideas of physics of accelerators
- Use a computer code for optics design
- Optimize accelerator design for a given application
- Estimate main beam parameters of a given accelerator

Content
Overview, history and fundamentals
Transverse particle dynamics (linear and nonlinear)
Longitudinal particle dynamics
Linear accelerators
Circular accelerators
Acceleration and RF-technology
Beam diagnostics
Accelerator magnets
Injection and extraction systems
Synchrotron radiation

Literature
Recommended during the course

Prerequisites / notice
Prérequis: Notion de relativité restreinte et d'électrodynamique

151-2041-00L Medical Radiation Physics (EPFL)

Objective
The course presents basic physics ideas underlying the workings of modern accelerators. We will examine key features and limitations of these machines as used in accelerator driven sciences like high energy physics, materials and life sciences.

Content
Overview, history and fundamentals
Transverse particle dynamics (linear and nonlinear)
Longitudinal particle dynamics
Linear accelerators
Circular accelerators
Acceleration and RF-technology
Beam diagnostics
Accelerator magnets
Injection and extraction systems
Synchrotron radiation

Literature
Recommended during the course

Prerequisites / notice
Prérequis: Notion de relativité restreinte et d'électrodynamique
This course covers the physical principles underlying medical imaging using ionizing radiation (radiography, fluoroscopy, CT, SPECT, PET). The focus is not only on risk and close to the patient and staff, but also on an objective description of the image quality.

**Content**

- Physics of radiography: X-ray production, Radiation-patient interaction, Image detection and display
- Image quality: Wagner's taxonomy, MTF, NPS, contrast, SNR, DQE, NEQ, CNR
- Dose to the patient: External irradiation, Internal contamination, compartmental models
- Physics of computer tomography (CT)
- Risk and radiation: Rational risk and state of our knowledge, Psychological aspects, Ethics and communication
- Physics of single-photon emission computed tomography (SPECT)
- Physics of mammography
- Receiver operating characteristics (ROC) and hypothesis testing: Link between medical diagnostic and statistical hypothesis testing, Sensitivity, specificity, prevalence, predictive values
- Physics of radioscropy
- Model observers in medical imaging: Human visual characteristics and their quantification, Bayesian cost and ideal model observer, Anthropomorph model observers, Detection experiments (rating, M-AFC, yes-no)
- Physics of positron emission tomography (PET)
- Physics of resonance magnetic imaging

---

**3. Semester (PSI)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-2037-00L</td>
<td>Beyond-Design-Basis Safety</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. Pautz, H. Ferroukhi, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

To acquire hands-on experience with the running of large computer codes in relation to the static analysis of nuclear reactor cores and the multi-physics simulation of nuclear power plant (NPP) dynamic behaviour.

**Objective**

To acquire hands-on experience with the running of large computer codes in relation to the static analysis of nuclear reactor cores and the multi-physics simulation of nuclear power plant (NPP) dynamic behaviour.

**Content**

- Lattice (assembly) calculations
- Thermal-hydraulic analysis
- Reactor core analysis
- Multi-physics core dynamics calculations
- Best-estimate NPP transient analysis

**Literature**

Distributed documents, recommended book chapters

**Prerequisites / notice**

Required prior knowledge: Special Topics in Reactor Physics, Nuclear Safety

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-2039-00L</td>
<td>Beyond-Design-Basis Safety</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>H.-M. Prasser, L. Fernandez Moguel, B. Jäckel, T. Lind, D. Paladino</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Comprehensive knowledge is provided on the phenomena during a Beyond Design Bases Accident (BDBA) in a Nuclear Power Plants (NPP), on their modeling as well as on countermeasures taken against radioactive releases into the environment, both by Severe Accident Management Guidelines (SAMG), together with technical backfitting measures in existing plants and an extended design of new NPP.

**Objective**

Deep understanding of the processes associated with core degradation and fuel melting in case of sustained lack of Core Cooling Systems, potential threats to the containment integrity, release and transport of active and inactive materials, the function of the containment, countermeasures mitigating release of radioactive material into the environment (accident management measures, backfitting and extended design), assessment of timing and amounts of released radioactive material (source term).

**Content**

Physical basic understanding of severe accident phenomenology: loss of core cooling, core dryout, fuel heat-up, fuel rod cladding oxidation and hydrogen production, loss of core coolability and, fuel melting, melt relocation and melt accumulation in the lower plenum of the reactor pressure vessel (RPV), accident evolution at high and low reactor coolant system pressure, heat flux from the molten debris in the lower plenum and its distribution to the lower head, RPV failure and melt ejection, direct containment heating, molten corium and concrete interaction, in- and ex-vessel molten fuel coolant interaction (steam explosions), hydrogen distribution in the containment, hydrogen risk (deflagration, transition to detonation), pressure buildup and containment vulnerability, countermeasures mitigating/avoiding hydrogen deflagration, formation, transport and deposition of radioactive aerosols, iodine behavior, plant ventilation-filtration systems, filtered venting to avoid containment failure and mitigate activity release into the environment, containment bypass scenarios, source term assessment, in-vessel and ex-vessel corium retention, behavior of fuel elements in the spent fuel pool during long-lasting station blackout, cladding oxidation in air, discussion of occurred severe accidents (Harrisburg, Chernobyl, Fukushima), internal and external emergency response.

Probabilistic assessment and interfacing with severe accidents in the environment.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Prerequisites: Recommended courses: 151-0156-00L Safety of Nuclear Power Plants plus either 151-0163-00L Nuclear Energy Conversion or 151-2015-00L Reactor Technology

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-2045-00L</td>
<td>Decommissioning of Nuclear Power Plants</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. Pautz, M. Brandauer, F. Leibundgut, M. Pantelias Garcés, H.-M. Prasser</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Introduction to aspects of Nuclear Power Plant decommissioning including project planning and management, costs and financing, radiological characterization, dismantling/decontamination technologies, safety aspects and radioactive waste management considerations.

**Objective**

Aim of this course is to provide the students with an overview of the multidisciplinary issues that have to be addressed for the successful decommissioning of NPPs. Students will get exposed to principles of project management, operations management, managerial accounting, radiological characterization, technologies relevant to the safe dismantling of NPPs and best-practice in the context of radioactive waste management.
Legal framework, project management and operations methods and tools, cost estimation approaches and methods, nuclear calculations
and on-site radiological characterization and inventoring, state-of-the-art technologies for decontamination and dismantling, safety
considerations, state-of-the-art practice for radioactive waste treatment, packaging and transport, interface with radioactive waste
management and disposal. The course will additionally include student visits to relevant nuclear sites in Switzerland and Germany.

Lecture notes
Slides will be handed out.

Literature

**Course from the catalogue of Master courses ETH Zurich and EPFL. At least 4 credit points must be collected from the offer of Science in Perspective (SIP) compulsory electives at ETH Zurich or Management of Technology and Entrepreneurship at EPFL.**

**Industrial Internship**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1021-00L</td>
<td>Industrial Internship Nuclear Engineering Only for Nuclear Engineering MSc.</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>external organisers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Semester Project**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1020-00L</td>
<td>Semester Project Nuclear Engineering Only for Nuclear Engineering MSc.</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>17A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master's Thesis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1009-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Nuclear Engineering</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>64D</td>
<td>Supervisors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
begin with their Master's Thesis:

a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;
b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to
gain admission to the master programme.
c. successful completion of the semester project.
d. completion of minimum 72 ECTS in the categories
"Core Courses" and "Electives" in the Master studies and
completion of 8 ECTS in the "Semester Project"

For the supervision of the Master's Thesis, the following
professors can be chosen: H.-M. Prasser (ETHZ), M.Q.
Tran (EPFL), A. Pautz (EPFL)

Abstract

Master's programs are concluded by the master's thesis. The thesis is aimed at enhancing the student's capability to work independently
toward the solution of a theoretical or applied problem. The subject of the master's thesis, as well as the project plan and roadmap, are
proposed by teh tutor and further elaborated with the student.

Objective

The thesis is aimed at enhancing the student's capability to work independently toward the solution of a theoretical or applied problem.

Nuclear Engineering Master - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>Z</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
## First Year

### First Year Examinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Abstract**
First identification with Pharmaceutical Sciences; motivation for profiling in the Natural Sciences, which are focused on within the first two years as a preparation for the specialized studies; sensitization for the duties and the responsibilities of a person with a federal diploma in Pharmacy; information about job opportunities.

**Objective**
First identification with Pharmaceutical Sciences; motivation for profiling in the Natural Sciences as a preparation for the specialized studies; sensitization for the duties and the responsibilities of a person with a federal diploma in Pharmacy; information about job opportunities.

**Content**
Introduction to Pharmaceutical Sciences by selected milestones of research and development. Overview on research activities at the Institute of Pharmaceutical Sciences that is focussed on drug delivery and development (from concepts to prototypes). Sensitization for communication skills and information management. Demonstration of job opportunities in community pharmacies, in the hospital, in industry, and in the public sector by experts in the different fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0291-00L</td>
<td>Mathematics I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>E. W. Farkas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Mathematics I/II is an introduction to one- and multidimensional calculus and linear algebra emphasizing on applications.

**Objective**
Students understand mathematics as a language for modeling and as a tool for solving practical problems in natural sciences. Students can analyze models, describe solutions qualitatively or calculate them explicitly if need be. They can solve examples as well as their practical applications manually and using computer algebra systems.

**Content**
Einführung in die Differential- und Integralerechnung von Funktionen einer Variablen und Anwendungen:

**Literature**
Siehe Lernmaterialien > Literatur

L. Papula, Mathematik für Ingenieure und Naturwissenschaftler, 11. Auflage, Vieweg und Teubner
Th. Wihler, Mathematik für Naturwissenschaften, 2 Bände: Einführung in die Analysis, Einführung in die Lineare Algebra; Haupt-Verlag Bern, UTB
Ch. Blatter, Lineare Algebra; VDF
H. H. Storrer: Einführung in die mathematische Behandlung der Naturwissenschaften I; Birkhäuser.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Der Zugang zu den Übungsserien erfolgt online. Vorlesungsverzeichnis > Lernmaterialien > Material zur Vorlesung

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0852-00L</td>
<td>Foundations of Computer Science</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>L. E. Fässler, H.-J. Böckenhauer, M. Dahinden, D. Komm, H. Lehner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Students learn to apply selected concepts and tools from computer science for working on interdisciplinary projects. The following topics are covered: modeling and simulations, introduction to programming, visualizing multi-dimensional data, introduction matrices, managing data with lists and tables and with relational databases, universal methods for algorithm design.

**Objective**
The students learn to
- understand the role of computer science in science,
- to control computer and automate processes of problem solving by programming,
- choose and apply appropriate tools from computer science,
- process and analyze real-world data from their subject of study,
- handle the complexity of real-world data,
- know universal methods for algorithm design.

**Content**
1. The role of computer science in science
2. Introduction to Programming with Python
3. Modeling and simulations
4. Introduction to Matrices with Matlab
5. Visualizing multidimensional data
6. Data management with lists and tables
7. Data management with a relational database
8. Universal methods for algorithm design

**Lecture notes**
All materials for the lecture are available at www.gdi.ethz.ch

**Prerequisites / notice**
This course is based on application-oriented learning. The students spend most of their time working through projects with data from natural science and discussing their results with teaching assistants. To learn the computer science basics there are electronic tutorials available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-1001-01L</td>
<td>General Chemistry (for Biology/Pharmacy/HST)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>4V</td>
<td>W. Uhlig</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The lecture deals with a number of basic chemistry concepts. These include (amongst others) chemical reactions, energy transfer during chemical reactions, properties of ionic and covalent bonds, Lewis structures, properties of solutions, kinetics, thermodynamics, acid-base equilibria, electrochemistry and properties of metal complexes.

The course is designed to provide an understanding of the basic principles and concepts of general and inorganic chemistry.

The lecture deals with a number of basic chemistry concepts. These include (amongst others) chemical reactions, energy transfer during chemical reactions, properties of ionic and covalent bonds, Lewis structures, properties of solutions, kinetics, thermodynamics, acid-base equilibria, electrochemistry and properties of metal complexes.

The lecture consists of plenary lectures (2 h per week) and problem-solving lessons (2 h per week, groups of ca. 25 people). In addition, online exercises are available in the e-learning environment Moodle (Course OC I).

The text-book "Biology" (Campbell, Reece) (10th edition) is the basis of the course. The structure of the course is largely identical with that of the text-book.

Certain sections of the text-book must be studied by self-instruction. Certain sections of the text-book must be studied by self-instruction.

The course consists of plenary lectures (2 h per week) and problem-solving lessons (2 h per week, groups of ca. 25 people). In addition, online exercises are available in the e-learning environment Moodle (Course OC I).

The course consists of plenary lectures (2 h per week) and problem-solving lessons (2 h per week, groups of ca. 25 people). In addition, online exercises are available in the e-learning environment Moodle (Course OC I).

As a supplement, a selection of textbooks is proposed during the course.

The lecture deals with a number of basic chemistry concepts. These include (amongst others) chemical reactions, energy transfer during chemical reactions, properties of ionic and covalent bonds, Lewis structures, properties of solutions, kinetics, thermodynamics, acid-base equilibria, electrochemistry and properties of metal complexes.

The course is designed to provide an understanding of the basic principles and concepts of general and inorganic chemistry.

The lecture deals with a number of basic chemistry concepts. These include (amongst others) chemical reactions, energy transfer during chemical reactions, properties of ionic and covalent bonds, Lewis structures, properties of solutions, kinetics, thermodynamics, acid-base equilibria, electrochemistry and properties of metal complexes.

As a supplement, a selection of textbooks is proposed during the course.
Introduction to the practical work in a chemistry laboratory. The most important manipulations and techniques are treated, as well as the
the most fundamental chemical reaction types.

- Knowledge of the basic chemical laboratory methods.
- Basic knowledge of the scientific approach in experimenting.
- Observation and interpretation of real-world chemical processes.
- Keeping of a reliable laboratory journal.

Simple chemical methods and calculations.
- Separation techniques.
- Physical measurements: mass, volume, pH, optical spectra.
- Ionic solids (salts).
- Acid/base chemistry, buffers.
- Redox reactions.
- Metal complexes.
- Titration methods and quantitative spectrometry.
- Introduction to qualitative analysis.

A comprehensive script is available in the HCI-Shop. A summary of the part "Spektroskopie" defines the relevant material for the exam.


This practical course causes costs for materials and chemicals. The costs are charged to the students at the end of the semester.

### Second Year Core Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-1042-00L</td>
<td>Analytics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.5G</td>
<td>M. Badertscher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Principles of the most important separation techniques and the interpretation of molecular spectra. Knowledge of the necessary basics and the possibilities of application of the relevant spectroscopical and separation methods in analytical chemistry. Application oriented basics of instrumental analysis in organic chemistry and the empirical employment of the methods of structure elucidation (mass spectrometry, NMR-, IR-, UV/VIS spectroscopy). Basics and application of chromatographic and electrophoretic separation methods. Application of the knowledge by practising.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>- 529-1001-01 V &quot;Allgemeine Chemie I (für Biol./Pharm.Wiss.)&quot;  - 529-1001-00 P &quot;Allgemeine Chemie I (für Biol./Pharm.Wiss.)&quot;  - 529-1001-00 G &quot;Organische Chemie I (für Biol./Pharm.Wiss.)&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535-0223-00L</td>
<td>Pharmaceutical Analytics I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.5G</td>
<td>C. Steuer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Theoretical and practical comprehension of analytical chemistry in order to solve pharmaceutical problems. Knowledge in Pharmaceutical Analytics in order to solve fundamental analytical problems. Handling of the most important pharmacopeial texts and monographs. Introduction in Pharmaceutical Analytics. Theoretical and practical considerations concerning a lot of methods in different Pharmacopeias. Identification, purity testing, stability testing, assays of drugs and drug formulations. The script can be downloaded from the IPW homepage, &quot;course materials&quot;.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>A passed exam of the annual course (Pharmaceutical Analytics I and II) is required for admission to the laboratory course in Pharmaceutical Analytics 535-0219-00.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-0103-00L</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Biology II: Cell Biology</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5V</td>
<td>E. Hafen, J. Fernandes de Matos, U. Kutay, G. Scherfner, U. Suter, S. Werner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The goal of this course is to provide students with a wide general understanding in cell biology. With this material as a foundation, students have enough of a cell biological basis to begin their specialization not only in cell biology but also in related fields such as biochemistry, microbiology, pharmacological sciences, molecular biology, and others. The focus is animal cells and the development of multicellular organisms with a clear emphasis on the molecular basis of cellular structures and phenomena. The topics include biological membranes, the cytoskeleton, protein sorting, energy metabolism, cell cycle and division, viruses, extracellular matrix, cell signaling, embryonic development and cancer research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The goal of this course is to provide students with a wide general understanding in cell biology. With this material as a foundation, students have enough of a cell biological basis to begin their specialization not only in cell biology but also in related fields such as biochemistry, microbiology, pharmacological sciences, molecular biology, and others.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>The lectures are presented in the Powerpoint format. These are available on the WEB for ETH students over the nethz (Moodle). Some lectures are available on the ETH WEB site in a live format (Livestream) at the above WEB site. The lectures follow Alberts et al. ’Molecular Biology of the Cell‘ 6th edition, 2014, ISBN 9780815344322 (hard cover) and ISBN 9780815345244 (paperback).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Prerequisites / notice
Some of the lectures are given in the English language. Certain sections of the text-book must be studied by self-instruction.

### 551-1323-00L Fundamentals of Biology II: Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

**Abstract**
The course provides an introduction to Biochemistry / Molecular Biology with some emphasis on chemical and biophysical aspects.

**Objective**
Topics include the structure-function relationship of proteins / nucleic acids, protein folding, enzymatic catalysis, cellular pathways involved in bioenergetics and the biosynthesis and breakdown of amino acids, glycans, nucleotides, fatty acids and phospholipids, and steroids. There will also be a discussion of DNA replication and repair, transcription, and translation.

**Lecture notes**
None

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
Some of the lectures are given in the English language.

### 529-1023-00L Physical Chemistry I (for Biology and Pharmacy)

**Abstract**

**Objective**
Understanding the fundamental thermodynamical properties of chemical and biological systems.

**Content**

**Lecture notes**
In process, will be distributed at the beginning of the first lecture

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prerequisite: mathematics I-II, functions of multiple variables, partial derivatives.

### 376-0151-00L Anatomy and Physiology I

**Abstract**
Basic knowledge of the anatomy and physiology of tissues, of the embryonal and postnatal development, of the basic terminology of pathology, the neuro-muscular system, the cardiovascular system and the respiratory system.

**Objective**
Basic knowledge of human anatomy and physiology and basics of clinical pathophysiology.

**Content**
Short overview of human anatomy, physiology and general pathology.

Anatomy and Physiology I (fall term):
- Basics of cytology, histology, embryology, general pathology; nervous system, muscles, cardiovascular system, respiratory system
- Anatomy and Physiology II (spring term):
  - digestive system, kidney and urinary tract, endocrine system, skin, thermoregulation, sensory organs, male and female reproductive system, pregnancy and child birth.

**Lecture notes**

**Literature**
Anatomie:
- Physiologie:

**Prerequisites / notice**
Voraussetzungen: 1. Jahr, naturwissenschaftlicher Teil

#### Laboratory Courses 2nd Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0229-00L</td>
<td>Practical Course Organic Chemistry (for Students of Biology and Pharmaceutical Sciences)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12P</td>
<td>C. Thilgen, F. Diederich, Y. Yamakoshi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Latest online enrolment is 10 days before the beginning of the semester.

**Objective**
Learn the basic techniques for the preparation and purification of organic compounds. Learn to take accurate notes of the experiments. Deepen the understanding of reaction mechanisms.

**Content**
Analytical part: basic operations for the separation of mixtures of organic compounds (recrystallization, distillation, extraction, chromatography). Synthetic part (main part): at least 8 synthetic steps (one- or two-step syntheses).

**Lecture notes**
Documentation will be handed out at the beginning of the course.

**Literature**
1) P. Wörfel, M. Bitzer, U. Claus, H. Felber, M. Hübel, B. Vollenweider, Laborpraxis (Bd. 1: Einführung, allgemeine Methoden; Bd. 2: Messmethoden; Bd. 3: Trennungsmethoden; Bd. 4: Analytische Methoden), Birhäuser Verlag.
Third Year

Third Year Core Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-0230-00L</td>
<td>Medicinal Chemistry I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>J. Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The lectures give an overview of selected drugs and the molecular mechanisms underlying their therapeutic effects in disease. The historical and modern-day methods by which these drugs were discovered and developed are described. Structure-function relationships and the biophysical rules underlying ligand-target interactions will be discussed and illustrated with examples.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic understanding of therapeutic agents with respect to molecular, pharmacological and pharmaceutical properties.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Molecular mechanisms of action of drugs. Structure function and biophysical basis of ligand-target interactions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Will be provided in parts before each individual lecture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Requirements: Knowledge of physical and organic chemistry, biochemistry and biology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 535-0421-00L | Galenical Pharmacy I       | O    | 2 credits | 2G    | J.-C. Leroux, B. A. Gander |
|              | Abstract                   |      |       |       |                 |
|              | Principles and technologies for the manufacturing of dosage forms and drug delivery systems. Knowledge of pharm. excipients, materials, containers, liquid and semi-solid dosage forms, their production, function, quality and application. Comprehension of molecular interactions in solution and colloidal systems. Comprehension of interfacial phenomena and stabilization measures in dosage forms. |
|              | Objective                  |      |       |       |                 |
|              | Knowledge of the most important pharmaceutical excipients, materials, containers, liquid and semi-solid dosage forms, of their production, function, quality, stability and application. Comprehension of the molecular interactions in solution and colloidal systems. Comprehension of interfacial phenomena and stabilization measures in disperse dosage forms. |
|              | Content                    |      |       |       |                 |
|              | Introduction and overview of important fundamentals, principles and technologies for the development and manufacturing of dosage forms and drug delivery systems. Overview of the most important pharmaceutical excipients and polymers, their structure, properties and processing; importance of materials properties for containers. Pharmaceutical solvents, fundamentals of solubility and solubilization of drugs. Water treatment processes, sterilization techniques and quality requirements of pharmaceutical water. Parenteral dosage forms and liquid ophthalmics. Surfactants, micelle formation and colloidal systems. Liquid suspensions and emulsions. Stabilization measures in dosage forms. |
|              | Literature                 |      |       |       |                 |
|              | C.-D. Herzfeldt und J. Kreuter (Hrsg.) Grundlagen der Arzneiformenlehre, Springer Verlag, Berlin 1999 |
|              | H. Leuenberger (Hrsg.) - Physikalische Pharmazie, Wissenschaftliche Verlagsgesellschaft, Stuttgart 2002 |
|              | R. Voigt, Pharmazeutische Technologie, 10. Auflage, Deutscher Apotheker Verlag, Stuttgart, 2006 |
|              | Prerequisites / notice      |      |       |       |                 |
|              | Language: German and English |

| 535-0521-00L | Pharmacology and Toxicology I | O    | 2 credits | 2V    | U. Quitterer |
|              | Abstract                    |      |       |       |                 |
|              | The two-semester lecture course will provide a detailed understanding of the fundamentals of drug action and the mechanisms of action and therapeutic use of the important classes of drugs. The lectures are intended for students of pharmaceutical sciences. |
|              | Objective                   |      |       |       |                 |
|              | The lectures will provide a comprehensive survey of pharmacology and toxicology. Special emphasis is placed on the interrelationship between pharmacological, pathophysiological and clinical aspects. |
|              | Content                     |      |       |       |                 |
|              | Topics include disease-relevant macroscopic, microscopic, pathobiocmedical and functional disturbances of specific organs and organ systems. The lectures integrate disease pathology with mechanisms of drug action, usage, metabolism, pharmacokinetics, side effects, toxicology, contraindications and dosage of relevant drug classes. Basic principles of clinical pharmacology and pharmacotherapy will be covered. |
|              | Lecture notes               |      |       |       |                 |
|              | Für jede Vorlesung wird ein Skript abgegeben, das eine Zusammenfassung mit den wichtigsten Stichpunkten beinhaltet. |

The basic reactions of Organic Chemistry and their mechanisms should be known (cf. course 529-1012-00L Organic Chemistry II for Students of Biology, Pharmaceutical Sciences, and Health Sci. and Tech.).

As a prerequisite, all participants need to pass the "Safety Test HCI Chemie V2 English" (see https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch). A printout of the certificate generated by the system needs to be presented to the teaching assistants prior to starting lab work.
Literature

Recommended reading:

Klaus Aktories, Ulrich Förstermann, Franz Hofmann, Klaus Starke.
Allgemeine und spezielle Pharmakologie und Toxikologie.
11. überarb. Auflage - 1216 Seiten
2013; Urban & Fischer bei Elsevier, München

or

Heinz Lüllmann, Klaus Mohr, Lutz Hein, Martin Wehling
Pharmakologie und Toxikologie.
Arzneimittelwirkungen verstehen - Medikamente gezielt einsetzen
18. Auflage - 740 Seiten

Comprehensive overview:
Heinz Lüllmann, Klaus Mohr, Lutz Hein.
Taschenatlas der Pharmakologie.
7. Auflage - 424 Seiten

The classic textbook in Pharmacology:
Goodman and Gilman’s The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics
Laurence Brunton, Bruce Chabner, Bjorn Knollman.
12th edition - 1808 Seiten

Prerequisites /
notice

Voraussetzungen: Abschluss Grundstudium

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-0333-00L</td>
<td>Pharmaceutical Biology</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-0810-00L</td>
<td>Gene Technology</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites /
notice

Requirements: Lecture courses in basic organic chemistry, biochemistry, and biology
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content</th>
<th>1. Antibody phage technology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The antibody molecule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V genes, CDRs, basics of antibody engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Principles of phage display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phagemid and phage vectors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antibody libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phage display selection methodologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other phage libraries (peptides, globular proteins, enzymes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alternative screening/selection methodologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DNA-encoded chemical libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Proteins: chemical modification and detection of biomolecular interactions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Homo- and hetero-dimerization of proteins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemical modifications of proteins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antibody-drug conjugates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Radioactive labeling of proteins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kinetic association and dissociation constants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Affinity constant: definition and its experimental measurement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Genomics: Applications to Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Protein cloning and expression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DNA sequencing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Some foundations of genetic analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Knock-out technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transcriptomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Proteomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Recombinant vaccines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4: Pharmaceuticals: Focus on Discovery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ligand Discovery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Half-life extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cancer therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gene therapy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lecture notes**

Skript "Gene Technology" by Prof. Dario Neri and slides of the lecture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>535-0830-00L</th>
<th>Pharmaceutical Immunology</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>2 credits</th>
<th>2G</th>
<th>D. Neri, C. Halin Winter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Get Students familiar with basic Immunological concepts of pharmaceutical relevance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Get Students familiar with basic Immunological concepts of pharmaceutical relevance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Chapters 1 - 11 of the Janeway's ImmunoBiology, by Kenneth Murphy (9th Edition; Garland).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Janeway's ImmunoBiology, by Kenneth Murphy (9th Edition).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**535-0210-00L | Radiopharmaceutical Chemistry | O | 2 credits | 2V | R. Schibli, S. M. Ametamey |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction of basic principles of radiation, structure and function of radiopharmaceuticals; examples of radiopharmaceuticals in nuclear medicine practice, discussion of functional radiopharmaceuticals, molecular imaging, targeted radionucleide therapy, radiopharmaceutical synthesis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Introduction of basic principle of radiation, structure and function of radiopharmaceuticals, examples of radiopharmaceuticals in nuclear medicine practice, discussion of functional radiopharmaceuticals, molecular imaging, targeted radionucleide therapy, radiopharmaceutical synthesis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Introduction radioactivity, radiopharmaceuticals, PET- and SPET- nuclides, radionucleide generators, radiopharmaceuticals for imaging the heart, infection- and lung diagnostics, groups of brain radiopharmaceuticals, PET-kinetik modelling, molecular imaging, application in nuclear medicine, tumor-affine radiopharmaceuticals, targeted radionucleide therapy, radiopharmaceutical synthesis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Basic knowledge in physics and chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This lecture focusses on basic concepts of ecotoxicology and their application to environmental chemicals and environmental pollution.

### Objective
- Solving analytical problems; Development and interpretation of analytical methods.
- Solving analytical problems; Development and interpretation of analytical methods.

### Content
- Analyzing simulated clinical specimens using classical methods of Medical Microbiology (microscopy, culture etc.).
- Safe lab-technical handling is imperative, because pathogens of risk groups 1 and 2 are cultured. Therefore aseptic techniques need to be learned together with the basics in sterilization, disinfection and preservation.
- Basics of Bio-Safety.
- Simulated patient specimens representing ca. 50 realistically constructed cases are analysed. The students work in groups and gain insight into the procedures in a routine clinical microbiological laboratory. Using a scriptum, they learn how to identify pathogens and test them for antimicrobial susceptibility. As single groups can work only on a fraction of the cases, results and observations are shared by short presentations through all groups.

### Literature

### Prerequisites / notice
- Registration for the course until October 15; Attendance of the lecture Medicinal Microbiology in the same semester or earlier.
- Basic skills in careful laboratory work.

### Compensatory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0297-00L</td>
<td>Applied Ecotoxicology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>K. Fent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376-0021-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Biomedical Engineering I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>P. Christen, R. Müller, J. G. Snedeke, M. Zenobi-Wong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>376-1305-00L</td>
<td>Development of the Nervous System</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>E. Stoeckl, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Requirements:
- Attendance of the lecture Medicinal Microbiology in the same semester or earlier; Laboratory course in Pharmaceutical Analytic; Lecture Medicinal Chemistry I in the same semester or earlier.

### Lectures:
- J. G. Snedeke, M. Zenobi-Wong

### Literature:

### Notice:
- Respective lectures must be attended before/together with the Laboratory Courses. Special schedule for the Laboratory Courses.

### Data:
- 08.06.2021 14:12
- Autumn Semester 2016
- Page 1208 of 1571
Content
The main focus is on the development of the NS: Early development of the NS, cellular processes, nerve fiber growth, building of synapses and neuronal networks.

Lecture notes
Must be downloaded from OLAT: https://www.olat.uzh.ch/olat/dmz/ as BIO344

Literature
The lecture requires reading of book chapters, handouts and original scientific papers. Further information will be given in the individual lectures and are mentioned on OLAT.

Prerequisites / notice
None. Bring something to write and your student ID

376-1305-01L Structure, Plasticity and Repair of the Nervous System W 3 credits 2V M. E. Schwab, L. Filli, K. A. Martin, further lecturers

Abstract
The course covers the structure, plasticity and regeneration of the adult nervous system (NS) with focus on: sensory systems, cognitive functions, learning and memory, molecular and cellular mechanisms, animal models, and diseases of the NS.

Objective
The aim is to give a deepened insight into the structure, plasticity and regeneration of the nervous system based on molecular, cellular and biochemical approaches.

Content
The main focus is on the structure, plasticity and regeneration of the NS: biology of the adult nervous system; structural plasticity of the adult nervous system, regeneration and repair; networks and nerve fibers, regeneration, pathological loss of cells.

Lecture notes
ETH students: Lecture notes will be provided on Moodle https://moodle-app.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=694
Password will be provided at the beginning of the lecture.

Literature
The lecture requires reading of book chapters, handouts and original scientific papers. Further information will be given in the individual lectures and are mentioned on Moodle / OLAT.

376-1714-00L Biocompatible Materials W 4 credits 3G K. Maniura, J. Möller, M. Zenobi-Wong

Abstract
Introduction to molecules used for biomaterials, molecular interactions between different materials and biological systems (molecules, cells, tissues). The concept of biocompatibility is discussed and important techniques from biomaterials research and development are introduced.

Objective
The class consists of three parts:
1. Introduction into molecular characteristics of molecules involved in the materials-to-biology interface. Molecular design of biomaterials.
2. The concept of biocompatibility.
3. Introduction into methodology used in biomaterials research and application.

Content
Introduction into native and polymeric biomaterials used for medical applications. The concepts of biocompatibility, biodegradation and the consequences of degradation products are discussed on the molecular level. Different classes of materials with respect to potential applications in tissue engineering and drug delivery are introduced. Strong focus lies on the molecular interactions between materials having very different bulk and/or surface chemistry with living cells, tissues and organs. In particular the interface between the materials surfaces and the eukaryotic cell surface and possible reactions of the cells with an implant material are elucidated. Techniques to design, produce and characterize materials in vitro as well as in vivo analysis of implanted and explanted materials are discussed.

In addition, a link between academic research and industrial entrepreneurship is established by guest expert speakers.

Lecture notes
Handouts can be accessed online.

Literature

(available online via ETH library)

Handouts provided during the classes and references therein.

551-0313-00L Microbiology (Part I) W 3 credits 2V W.-D. Hardt, L. Eberl, H.-M. Fischer, J. Piel, M. Pilhofer

Abstract
Advanced lecture class providing a broad overview on bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.

Objective
This concept class will be based on common concepts and introduce to the enormous diversity among bacteria and archaea. It will cover the current research on bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.

Content
Advanced class covering the state of the research in bacterial cell structure, genetics, metabolism, symbiosis and pathogenesis.

Lecture notes
Updated handouts will be provided during the class.

Literature
Current literature references will be provided during the lectures.

English
The lecture "Grundlagen der Biologie II: Mikrobiologie" is the basis for this advanced lecture.

551-0319-00L Cellular Biochemistry (Part I) W 3 credits 2V U. Kutay, R. I. Enchev, B. Kornmann, M. Peter, I. Zemp, further lecturers

Abstract
Concepts and molecular mechanisms underlying the biochemistry of the cell, providing advanced insights into structure, function and regulation of individual cell components. Particular emphasis will be put on the spatial and temporal integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into global cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cell division & growth, and cell migration.

Objective
The full-year course (551-0319-00 & 551-0320-00) focuses on the molecular mechanisms and concepts underlying the biochemistry of cellular physiology, investigating how these processes are integrated to carry out highly coordinated cellular functions. The molecular characterisation of complex cellular functions requires a combination of approaches such as biochemistry, but also cell biology and genetics. This course is therefore the occasion to discuss these techniques and their integration in modern cellular biochemistry. The students will be able to describe the structural and functional details of individual cell components, and the spatial and temporal regulation of their interactions. In particular, they will learn to explain the integration of different molecules and signaling pathways into complex and highly dynamic cellular processes such as intracellular transport, cytoskeletal rearrangements, cell motility, cell division and cell growth. In addition, they will be able to illustrate the relevance of particular signaling pathways for cellular pathologies such as cancer.

Content
Structural and functional details of individual cell components, regulation of their interactions, and various aspects of the regulation and compartmentalisation of biochemical processes.

Topics include: biophysical and electrical properties of membranes; viral membranes; structural and functional insights into intracellular transport and targeting; vesicular trafficking and phagocytosis; post-transcriptional regulation of gene expression.

Lecture notes
 Scripts and additional material will be provided during the semester. Please contact Dr. Alicia Smith for assistance with the learning materials. (alicia.smith@bc.biol.ethz.ch)

Literature
Recommended supplementary literature (review articles and selected primary literature) will be provided during the course.

Prerequisites / notice
To attend this course the students must have a solid basic knowledge in chemistry, biochemistry and general biology. The course will be taught in English.
Food Chemistry II

Objective
To familiarize with the structure, properties and reactivity of food constituents. To understand the relationship between the multiple chemical reactions and the quality of food.

Content
Descriptive chemistry of food constituents (proteins, lipids, carbohydrates, plant phenolics, flavour compounds). Reactions which affect the colour, flavour, texture, and the nutritional value of food raw materials and food products during processing, storage and preparation in a positive or in a negative way (e.g. lipid oxidation, Maillard reaction, enzymatic browning). Links to food analysis, food processing, and nutrition.

Lecture notes
The lectures Food Chemistry I and Food Chemistry II constitute a unit.

Literature

---

Food Microbiology I

Objective
The lecture offers insights into the basics, practical consequences and applications of Food Microbiology. Contents include basic microbiology of the different bacteria, yeasts and molds present in foods, as well as the occurrence and control of foodborne pathogens and spoilage organisms.

Content
1. History of Food Microbiology
   1.1. Short synopsis of foodborne microorganisms
   1.2. Spoilage of Foods
   1.3. Foodborne Disease
   1.4. Food Preservation
   1.5. VIPs of Food Microbiology
2. Overview of Microorganisms in Foods
   2.1 Origin of foodborne Microorganisms
   2.2. Bacteria
   2.3. Yeasts
   2.4. Molds
   3. Microbial Spoilage of Foods
   3.1. Intrinsic and Extrinsic Parameters
   3.2. Meats, Seafoods, Eggs
   3.3. Milk and Milk Products
   3.4. Vegetable and Fruit Products
   3.5. Miscellaneous (baked goods, nuts, spices, ready-to-eat products)
   3.6. Drinks and Canned Foods
   4. Foodborne Disease
   4.1. Significance and Transmission of Foodborne pathogens
   4.2. Staphylococcus aureus
   4.3. Gram-positive Sporeformers (Bacillus & Clostridium)
   4.4. Listeria monocytogenes
   4.5. Salmonella, Shigella, Escherichia coli
   4.6. Vibrio, Yersinia, Campylobacter
   4.7. Brucella, Mycobacterium
   4.8. Parasites
   4.9. Viruses and Bacteriophages
   4.10. Mycotoxins
   4.11. Bioactive Amines
   4.12. Miscellaneous (Antibiotic-resistant Bacteria, Biofilms)

Lecture notes
Electronic copies of the presentation slides (PDF) and additional material will be made available for download.

Literature
Recommendations will be given in the first lecture

---

Biomechanics of Sports Injuries and Rehabilitation

Objective
Within the scope of this lecture you will learn the basic principles of trauma biomechanics. Based on examples from sports, you will get to know different mechanisms that can possibly result in injury. Investigating the background and cause of injury should allow you to assess the injury risk for sports activities. Furthermore you should be able to develop measures to prevent such injury.

Content
This lecture deals with the basic principles of injury mechanics and rehabilitation. Mechanisms that can result in injury are presented. Furthermore possibilities to prevent injuries are discussed. Thereby the lecture focuses on sports injuries.

Lecture notes
Handouts will be made available.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
A course work is required. The mark of this course work contributes to the final credits for this lecture. Details will be given during the first lecture.

---

Molecular Biology of Foodborne Pathogens

Objective
The course offers detailed information on selected foodborne pathogens and toxin producing organisms; the focus lies on relevant molecular biological aspects of pathogenicity and virulence, as well as on the occurrence and survival of these organisms in foods.

Content
Molecular biology of infectious foodborne pathogens (Listeria, Vibrio, E. coli, Campylobacter, etc) and toxin-producing organisms (Bacillus, Clostridium, Staphylococcus). How and under which conditions will toxins and pathogenic factors be produced, and how do they work? How is the interaction between the human host and the microbial pathogen? What are the roles of food and the environment? What can be done to interfere with the potential risks? Which methods are best suited for what approach? Last, but not least, the role of bacteriophages in microbial pathogenicity will be highlighted, in addition to various applications of bacteriophage for both diagnostics and antimicrobial intervention.

Lecture notes
Electronic copies of the presentation slides (PDF) and additional material will be made available for download to registered students.

Literature
Recommendations will be given in the first lecture

---
### 752-5103-00L Functional Microorganisms in Foods

**Abstract**
This integrated course will discuss new applications of microorganisms with functional properties in food and functional food products. Selected topics will be used to illustrate the rapid development but also limits of basic knowledge for applications of functional microorganisms to produce food with high quality, safety and potential health benefits for consumers.

**Objective**
To understand the principles, roles and mechanisms of microorganisms with metabolic activities of high potential for application in traditional and functional foods utilization with high quality, safety and potential health benefits for the consumers. This course will integrate basic knowledge in food microbiology, microbial physiology, biochemistry, and technology.

**Content**
This course will address selected and current topics on new applications of microorganisms with functional properties in food and functional food products and characterization of functionality and safety of food bacteria. Specialists from the Laboratory of Food Biotechnology, as well as invited speakers from the industry will contribute to the selected topics as follows:

- **Probiotics and Prebiotics:** Probiotics, functional foods and health, towards understanding molecular modes of probiotic action; Challenges for the production and addition of probiotics to foods; Prebiotics and other microbial substrates for gut functionality.
- **Bioprotective Cultures and Antimicrobial Metabolites:** Antifungal cultures and applications in foods; Antimicrobial peptide-producing cultures (bacteriocins) for enhancing food quality and safety; Development of new protective cultures, the long path from research to industry.
- **Legal and Protection Issues Related Functional Foods**
- **Industrial Biotechnology of Flavor and Taste Development**
- **Safety of Food Starter Cultures and Prebiotics**

**Lecture notes**
Students will be required to complete a group project on food products and ingredients with of from functional bacteria. The project will involve information research and analysis followed by an oral presentation and short written report.

**Literature**
A list of references will be given at the beginning of the course for the different topics presented during this course.

---

### 752-6101-00L Dietary Etiologies of Chronic Disease

**Abstract**
To have the student gain understanding of the links between the diet and the etiology and progression of chronic diseases, including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthrits and food allergies.

**Objective**
To examine and understand the protective effect of foods and food ingredients in the maintenance of health and the prevention of chronic disease, as well as the progression of complications of the chronic diseases.

**Content**
The course evaluates food and food ingredients in relation to primary and secondary prevention of chronic diseases including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthrits and food allergies.

**Lecture notes**
There is no script. Powerpoint presentations will be made available on-line to students.

**Literature**
To be provided by the individual lecturers, at their discretion.

---

### 752-6105-00L Epidemiology and Prevention

**Abstract**
The module Epidemiology and prevention describes the process of scientific discovery from the detection of a disease and its causes, to the development and evaluation of preventive and treatment interventions and to improved population health.

**Objective**
The overall goal of the course is to introduce students to epidemiological thinking and methods, which are critical pillars for medical and public health research. Students will also become aware on how epidemiological facts are used in prevention, practice and politics.

**Content**
The module Epidemiology and prevention follows an overall framework that describes the course of scientific discovery from the detection of a disease to the development of prevention and treatment interventions and their evaluation in clinical trials and real world settings. We will discuss study designs in the context of existing knowledge and the type of evidence needed to advance knowledge. Examples form nutrition, chronic and infectious diseases will be used in order to show the underlying concepts and methods.

---

### 752-5001-00L Food Biotechnology

**Abstract**
Basic information for understanding biotechnology applied to food processing will be presented. This will include a presentation of the physiology of important productive microorganisms used in food fermentations, closely related to applications in biotechnology; microbial kinetics, and design and operation of bioreactors; and application of modern molecular tools for food biotechnology.

**Objective**
The main goal for this course is to provide students with basic information for understanding biotechnology applied to food processing. For the students, the aim will be:
- To understand the important role of microbial physiology and molecular tools for food biotechnology;
- To understand basic principles of fermentation biotechnology, with particular emphasis on food applications.

**Content**
Biotechnology has been defined as any technique that uses living organisms, or substances from those organisms, to make or modify a product, to improve plants or animals, or to develop microorganisms for specific uses. In this course, basic knowledge for understanding biotechnology as applied to food processing will be presented. This course builds on the application of principles learned from other basic courses in the Bachelor program, especially microbiology and microbial metabolism, molecular biology, biochemistry, physics and engineering. Students will learn about the physiology of important productive microorganisms (lactic acid bacteria, bifidobacteria, propionibacteria and fungi) used in food fermentations, closely related to applications in biotechnology. Microbial kinetics, and design and operation of bioreactors used for both research and industrial scale production of traditional foods and modern food ingredients will be presented. This part will be illustrated by examples of food fermentation processes, representative of specific challenges. Finally, the application of modern molecular tools to food biotechnology will be discussed.

**Lecture notes**
A complete course document and/or a copy of the power point slides from each lecture will be provided.

**Literature**
A list of references will be given at the beginning of the course for the different topics presented during the course.

---

**GESS Science in Perspective**
Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-CHAB.

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

### Pharmaceutical Sciences Bachelor - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ECTS

- European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System
- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Drug therapy is nothing less than interference with a highly complex biological system, which is affected by various internal and external factors. A profound understanding of drug effects thus requires a transdisciplinary approach of investigation. The drug seminars provide a platform for the presentation and discussion of these transdisciplinary approaches for the investigation of drug action.

Content
The faculty members of the Institute of Pharmaceutical Sciences offer specific projects from different areas of the pharmaceutical sciences, each of which is elaborated by a small groups of students (4-8). Each group is tutored by a faculty member. The objective of this work is to achieve an in-depth understanding of the problem investigated and to present the results of the work to an audience composed of all students participating in the drug seminar and the faculty of the Institute of Pharmaceutical Sciences. Presentations will take place in the framework of a dedicated mini-symposium, which is part of the external seminar week. The possibility exists to invite external experts from industry or the public health sector to participate in the mini-symposium. Students are strongly encouraged to make use of this option and will again be supported in these efforts by the faculty members.

Therapeutic Proteins
In this course, various topics related to the development, GMP production and application of therapeutic proteins will be discussed. Furthermore, students will expand their training in pharmaceutical immunology and will be introduced to the basic concepts of pharmaceutical product quality management.

Content
The course consists of two parts:

1. In a first part, students will complete their training of pharmaceutical immunology (Chapter 13 - 16 Immunobiology VIII textbook). This part particularly focuses on the pathogenic mechanisms of immune-mediated diseases. Deepened knowledge of immunology will be relevant for understanding the mechanism of action of many therapeutic proteins, as well as for understanding one major concern related to the use of protein-based drugs, namely, immunogenicity.
2. The second part focuses on topics related to the development and application of therapeutic proteins, such as protein expression, protein engineering, reducing immunogenicity, and GMP production of therapeutic proteins. Furthermore, selected examples of approved therapeutic proteins will be discussed.

Therapeutic Proteins
In this course, various topics related to the development, GMP production and application of therapeutic proteins will be discussed. Furthermore, students will expand their training in pharmaceutical immunology and will be introduced to the basic concepts of pharmaceutical product quality management.

Content
The course consists of two parts:

1. In a first part, students will complete their training of pharmaceutical immunology (Chapter 13 - 16 Immunobiology VIII textbook). This part particularly focuses on the pathogenic mechanisms of immune-mediated diseases. Deepened knowledge of immunology will be relevant for understanding the mechanism of action of many therapeutic proteins, as well as for understanding one major concern related to the use of protein-based drugs, namely, immunogenicity.
2. The second part focuses on topics related to the development and application of therapeutic proteins, such as protein expression, protein engineering, reducing immunogenicity, and GMP production of therapeutic proteins. Furthermore, selected examples of approved therapeutic proteins will be discussed.

Lecture notes
Handouts to the lectures will be available for downloading under http://www.pharma.ethz.ch/scripts/index

Literature
- Chapters 13-16 of the Immunobiology VIII book (Janeway et al.)
- Lecture Handouts
- Paper References provided in the Scripts
- EMEA Dossier for Humira

Pharmacology and Toxicology III
The course is divided into two parts. The first part provides a detailed understanding of drugs and pharmacotherapy of infectious diseases and cancer. The second part gives an overview of the field of pharmacogenomics with a special focus on the role of genetic polymorphisms in disease susceptibility, drug response and adverse effects.

Content
Topics include the pharmacology and pharmacotherapy of infectious diseases and cancer. In the field of pharmacogenomics, the course is focused on genetics, genome-wide association studies, genetic disease predisposition, examples of genetic variability of drug metabolism and drug responses, identification of new drug targets, relevance of pharmacogenomics for clinical drug development, and toxicogenomics.

Lecture notes
A script is provided for each lecture course. The scripts define important and exam-relevant contents of lectures. Scripts do not replace the lecture.

Literature
Recommended reading:
The classic textbook in Pharmacology:
Goodman and Gilman’s The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics
Laurence Brunton, Bruce Chabner, Bjorn Knollman.
12th edition - 1808 pages

or
Klaus Aktories, Ulrich Förstermann, Franz Hofmann, Klaus Starke.
Allgemeine und spezielle Pharmakologie und Toxikologie.
11th edition - 1216 pages
2013; Urban & Fischer (Elsevier, München)

Pharmacoepidemiology and Drug Safety
Introduction to the principles, methods and applications of pharmacoepidemiology and drug safety. Drug safety in the pharmaceutical industry and regulatory authorities, but also for hospital and office pharmacists. Another focus is the evaluation and interpretation of pharmacoepidemiological drug safety studies in the medical literature and the evaluation of benefits vs. risks.
Objectives:
- To familiarize participants with the principle methods and applications of pharmacoepidemiology and drug safety that is relevant for industry, regulatory affairs, but also for clinical pharmacists in hospitals and office pharmacies.
- Perform independently a causality assessment of suspected adverse drug reactions in patients
- Study designs and biostatistics used for the quantitative evaluation of drug safety
- Setup of programs that can effectively reduce medication errors and improve drug safety in clinical practice, particularly in hospitals

Content:
- Historical landmarks of drug safety
- Pharmacovigilance and causality assessment
- Drug safety in premarketing clinical trials
- Descriptive, cohort and case-control drug safety study designs; Data analysis and control of confounding
- Pharmacoepidemiology and regulatory decision making in drug safety; Risk management plans (RMPs)
- Medication errors, clinical pharmacology / clinical pharmacy
- Clinical Decision Support Systems, Interventional Pharmacoepidemiology
- Pharmacoepidemiological databases, Big Data
- Interactive discussion of many real-life examples for each topic

Lecture notes:
This course will be a combination of formal lectures, group discussions and self-directed studies. Course material will be taught through seminars, case studies in small groups.

Literature:
- Recommended literature:
  - Rothman: Introduction to Epidemiology
  - Strom, Kimmel, Hennessy: Textbook of Pharmacoepidemiology

Compensatory Courses
Elective courses can be used as compensatory courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-0023-00L</td>
<td>Computer-Assisted Drug Design (Practical Course)</td>
<td>W Dr</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>6P</td>
<td>G. Schneider, J. A. Hiss</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Objective:
The practical course is open for master and graduate students to get an introduction into hands-on computer-assisted drug design. The class includes an introduction to computer-based screening of a virtual compound library, subsequent synthesis of candidate ligands, and biochemically testing for activity on pharmaceutically important drug targets.

Content:
- Participants become familiar with state-of-the-art methodologies in a real-life computer-aided medicinal chemistry project. Participants work as small teams, perform literature research and discuss recent research findings. A seminar talk is to be given presenting the molecular design strategy chosen and the results obtained during the course.

Literature:

Prerequisites / notice:
The class is organized as a two-week block course. The number of participants is limited.

Kick-off meeting and confirmation of registration (Vorbesprechung und Platzvergabe): During the last lecture of the class "Computer-Assisted Drug Design" (535-0022-00).

Ideally, students interested in the course participated and successfully passed the lecture "Computer-Assisted Drug Design" (535-0022-00).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-0024-00L</td>
<td>Methods in Drug Design</td>
<td>W Dr</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>G. Schneider</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Objective:
The lecture is organized as a two-week block during the practical course "Computer-Assisted Drug Design" (535-0023-00 L), totalling 10 two-hour lectures. It provides an introduction to advanced drug design techniques and approaches emphasizing computer-assisted molecular design.

Content:
- Participants will learn about computational algorithms and advanced experimental approaches to drug discovery and design, including selected actual topics and practical applications. The contents of the lecture will allow for a deeper understanding of modern computer-assisted drug design methods and how they are linked to experimental applications. The main focus is on computational medicinal chemistry, so that participants will be able to use relevant computer-based methods in own research projects.

Literature:

Prerequisites / notice:
The lecture is mandatory for all participants of the course "Computer-Assisted Drug Design" (535-0023-00 P).

Electiones

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-0250-00L</td>
<td>Biotransformation of Drugs and Xenobiotics</td>
<td>W Dr</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>S.-D. Krämer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Objective:
Goals: knowledge of the major reactions of biotransformation in drug therapy, prediction of possible metabolites of drugs and xenobiotics, recognition of structure elements and reactions which can lead to toxic metabolites. Knowledge of inter- and intraindividual factors influencing metabolism.

Content:
- Major reactions of biotransformation. Major enzymes and reaction partners involved in the biotransformation of drugs and xenobiotics.
- Toxic reactions of metabolites. Factors which affect the biotransformation.

Literature:
- Reading material and scripts will be provided for each week.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Lecturer(s)</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-0137-00L</td>
<td>Clinical Chemistry II</td>
<td>M. Hersberger</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535-0015-00L</td>
<td>History of Pharmacy</td>
<td>M. Fankhauser</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535-0344-00L</td>
<td>From Ethnopharmacy to Molecular Pharmacognosy</td>
<td>B. Frei Haller, J. Gertsch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535-0423-00L</td>
<td>Drug Delivery and Drug Targeting</td>
<td>J.-C. Leroux, D. Brambilla</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535-0300-00L</td>
<td>Molecular Mechanisms of Drug Actions and Targets</td>
<td>V. I. Otto</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Detailed knowledge on particular aspects of clinical chemistry and medical laboratory diagnostics concerning quality control, point-of-care analytics, diagnostics of kidney stones, tumor markers, diagnosis of HIV and hepatitis, pharmacogenetics, thyroid function, bone metabolism and laboratory diagnosis of hypertension.

**Objective**

Detailed knowledge on the implementation and interpretation of clinical laboratory diagnostic tests. Competence to interpret selected tests.

**Content**

Internal and external quality control, point-of-care analytics, diagnostics of kidney stones, use of tumor marker determinations, diagnosis of HIV and hepatitis, pharmacogenetics, thyroid function, bone metabolism and laboratory diagnosis of hypertension.

**Literature**

- Jürgen Hallbach, "Klinische Chemie und Hämatologie für den Einstieg, Thieme Verlag"  
- Harald Renz, "Praktische Labordiagnostik, de Gruyter Verlag"  
- Walter Guder, "Das Laborbuch für Klinik und Praxis, Elsevier Verlag"  
- Lothar Thomas, "Labor und Diagnose, TH Books"  
- William Marshall, "Clinical Chemistry, Mosby Ltd."  
- T. H. Wu, "Clinical Guide to Laboratory Tests, Saunders"

**Prerequisites / notice**

Requiremet: basic knowledge in clinical chemistry and laboratory diagnostics

**Abstract**

The students will receive the basic knowledge of the history of pharmacy. This knowledge will allow them to have a detailed approach to the actual pharmacy and the development of the materia medica.

**Objective**

The students will receive the basic knowledge of the history of pharmacy. This knowledge will allow them to have a detailed approach to the actual pharmacy and the development of the materia medica.

**Content**

In the first part of the lecture we will talk about the position of the pharmacist in the past and in society. We go through the milestones of the social and legal development of pharmacy. The second part will deal with the history of pharmacology with development of therapeutical theories and the evolution of the used remedies. It also includes their sometimes mystical and symbolical dimension.

**Literature**

Wird in der ersten Veranstaltung mitgeteilt.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Voraussetzungen: Keine. Interesse für die Rolle der Pharmazie und der Medikamente in der Vergangenheit von Vorteil.

**Abstract**

Basic understanding and awareness of ethnopharmaceutical and ethnopharmacological issues and research. Knowledge of methods used in drug discovery from natural sources. Discussion of the issues around law and international treaties. Importance of ethnopharmaceutical knowledge for world health.

**Objective**

Basic understanding and awareness of ethnopharmaceutical and ethnopharmacological issues and research. Knowledge of methods used in drug discovery from natural sources. Discussion of the issues around law and international treaties. Importance of ethnopharmaceutical knowledge for world health.

**Content**

Introduction into ethnopharmacy and related disciplines: definitions of terms, working methods, research projects, bioprospecting. Traditional medicinal plants of different cultures and their role in modern Western medicine (rational application of traditional uses), today's "fashion plants." Empirical, traditional knowledge versus Evidence Based Medicine. The role of biodiversity (CBD, Rio 1992; Nagoya, 2010) and problems associated with drug discovery from natural products. Screening strategies for drug discovery (random screening versus screening based on biological, ecological, ethnopharmaceutical, chemotaxonomic criteria). Traditional knowledge in relation to the fight against malaria and its implementation in research, product development and development cooperation. Introduction to and selected examples of herbal drugs and poisons, mode of action, and their ethnopharmacological importance. Critical analysis of bioprospecting as a drug discovery strategy.

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

Prerequisites: Basic lectures in biology or biochemistry and pharmaceutical biology have been attended; not suitable for first semester students.

**Abstract**

The students gain an overview on current principles, methodologies and systems for controlled delivery and targeting of drugs. This enables the students to understand and evaluate the field in terms of scientific criteria.

**Objective**

The students dispose of an overview on current principles and systems for the controlled delivery and targeting of drugs. The focus of the course lies on developing a capacity to understand the involved technologies and methods, as well as an appreciation of the chances and constraints of their therapeutic usage, with prime attention on anticancer drugs, therapeutic peptides, proteins, nucleic acids and vaccines.

**Content**

The course covers the following topics: drug targeting and delivery principles, radiopharmaceuticals, macromolecular drug carriers, liposomes, micelles, micro/nanoparticles, gels and implants, administration of vaccines, delivery of active agents in tissue engineering, targeting at the gastrointestinal level, synthetic carriers for nucleic acid drugs, ophthalmic devices and novel trends in transdermal and nasal drug delivery.

**Literature**

http://www.galenik.ethz.ch/teaching/drug_del_drug_targ

The website also displays additional information on peroral delivery systems, transdermal systems and systems for alternative routes (nasal, pulmonary) of delivery. These fields are covered in detail in the course Galenische Pharmazie II (Galenical Pharmacy II).


Further references will be provided in the course.

**Abstract**

On average one drug per year is withdrawn from the market. Using selected examples of such drug failures, the course aims at analyzing and discussing the present explanations of drug actions as well as the predictive power of animal models and clinical trials. In addition, the ethical, societal, and economical expectations in new drugs shall be reflected.

**Objective**

To develop a critical understanding of the relevance and limitations of the current approaches to explaining and anticipating drug effects. To critically appraise the ethical, societal, economical and political expectations in the development of new drugs.
In December 2006, Pfizer stopped a large phase III study on the use of Torcetrapib for the prevention of atherosclerosis and cardiovascular disease. 800 million $ in development costs and 21 billion $ in stocks were annihilated overnight. The failure of Torcetrapib has pinpointed the limitations of an extremely reductionist view of atherosclerosis and its prevention by drug therapy. It has also highlighted what high expectations we have in a safe and wide applicability of drugs and of their economical success. Torcetrapib is not a single case. In the last 10 years, an average one drug per year was withdrawn from the market due to lack of efficacy, unexpected side effects or toxicity. This clearly shows that the common investigations and the modern understanding of drug actions are often not sufficient to predict the effects a drug will have in large patient populations. These are the topics of the present course. Using three particularly informative examples of drug failures, the problems encountered and the concepts and informative value of preclinical and clinical studies will be analyzed and discussed. Furthermore, the ethical, societal, economical and political expectations in new drugs shall be reflected.

The students will learn how computer simulation generates ideas for drug design and development, understand the theoretical principles of property prediction and computer-generated compound generation, and understand possibilities and limitations of computer-assisted drug design in pharmaceutical chemistry. As a result, they are prepared for professional assessment of computer-assisted drug design studies in medicinal chemistry projects.

Abstract

Objective

Literature

Prerequisites / notice

Requirements: Basic knowledge in Medicinal Chemistry and Pharmacology. Ability to read and understand scientific publications written in English.

535-0022-00L

Computer-Assisted Drug Design

W Dr 1 credit 1V G. Schneider

The lecture series provides an introduction to computer applications in medicinal chemistry. A focus is on molecular representations, property predictions, molecular similarity concepts, virtual screening techniques, and de novo drug design. All theoretical concepts and algorithms presented are illustrated by practical applications and case studies.

A script is available in electronic form during the lecture.

535-0546-00L

Glycobiology in Drug Development

W Dr 1 credit 1V V. I. Otto

Protein-based drugs constitute around 25% of new approvals and most of them are glycoproteins. Using selected examples the course aims at providing insight into our present knowledge on glycosylation-activity relationships and the production and analysis of glycoprotein-based drugs.

Abstract

Objective

Literature

Prerequisites / notice

Requirements: Basic knowledge in glycobiology, molecular biology, protein chemistry and analytics. Basic knowledge in pharmacology.

535-0021-00L

Vitamins in Health and Disease

W Dr 1 credit 1V C. Müller

Vitamins are essential organic compounds that cannot be synthesized by an organism and hence, they have to be acquired from the diet. This lecture will give an overview about the application of vitamins in health and disease.
Objective
The aim of this lecture is a critical examination of the students with the topic of "Vitamins in Health and Disease". The students will get an overview of vitamins, of their medical applications and the role of the pharmacist with "over-the-counter" products.

Content
Deficiencies of particular vitamins result in specific diseases such as for example scurvy (vitamin C deficiency). Such disease patterns are usually easily recognized and facile to be treated. The clinical utility of supplementation concerns people with severe deficiencies and a risk of complications. Latent vitamin deficiencies might result in variable disorders and risks. As an example neurological disorders in elderly as a consequence of chronic lack of vitamin B12 should be mentioned. Subclinical deficiencies are often difficult to assess. However, these are exactly the cases where advice of a pharmacist is requested.

A large intake of vitamins by over-supplementation or food fortification might be dangerous (hypervitaminosis). This is in particular the case for fat-soluble vitamins or in the case of constant intake of high amounts of water-soluble vitamins over a long time period.

The lecture 'Vitamins in Health and Disease' will give an overview over the history and applications of vitamins and their functions to preserve good health. The utility of vitamin supplementation during conditions of deficiencies, potential consequences of a latent deficiency as well as risks of over-supplementation will be discussed.

Lecture notes
Hand-outs will be distributed during the lecture (partly in English, partly in German).

Literature
Book recommendation: reference books:
- Handbuch Nährstoffe, Burgerstein, Trias Verlag ISBN 978-3-8304-6071-8

Prerequisites / notice
Requirements: Basic knowledge in biochemistry and pharmacology. Ability to read and understand scientific publications in English.

Evidence Based Phytotherapy
535-0360-00L

Abstract
Based on epidemiology, economic importance and evidence-based medicine, basic principles of rational phytotherapy will be discussed: a) Identification of drug candidates, b) registration requirements, c) criteria to assess efficacy, d) biomarkers and pharmacokinetics, e) safety and f) principles of extract generation. Important prototypes will be discussed

Objective
Students should learn the importance of rational (= evidence based) pharmacotherapy with herbal extracts:

- How are interesting development candidates being identified? What are the strategies?
- What are the regulatory requirements (traditional use, well-established use, new herbal entities)?
- What are the selection criteria?
- Assessment of efficacy (animal-/human studies, biomarker)
- Pharmacokinetics
- Safety (Toxicity, unwanted adverse effects, drug-drug interactions)
- Pharmaceutical quality
- Securing of herbal identity (collections, agriculture)
- Quality management
- selection of appropriate extraction procedures?

Important prototypes will be presented and critically discussed:
- Cannabis sativa
- Crataegus sp.
- Echinacea
- Ginkgo biloba
- Hypericum perforatum
- Iberogast®
- Kava kava
- Perlargonium
- Punica granatum
- Serenoa repens

Content
Effektive Zeiten 14.45 - 15.30; 15.45-16.30)

Einführung: Qualität Arzneipflanzen-Fertigprodukte, Monographien (Kommission E, ESCOP, HMPC), Unterschiede hinsichtlich des Registrierungsstatus und -anforderungen: traditional use, well established use und new herbal entities, Methoden Produktentwicklung (Pflanzenauswahl, Anbau, Extraktentwicklung, präklinische und klinische Entwicklung) - KB
Grundlegende Begriffe der evidenzbasierten Medizin - JD

Hypericum perforatum (inklusive Pyrrolizidinalkaloid problematik)
Ginkgo

05.10.2016
Iberogast (Beispiel eines Multikomponentenproduktes)
Cannabis

12.10.2016
Pflanzliche Nahrungsergänzungsmittel versus Pflanzliche Arzneimittel

19.10.2016
Echinacea
Serenoa repens

26.10.2016
Petasites
Silybum marianum

02.11.2016
Perlargonium
B) MC-Prüfung

Lecture notes
Die Skripten werden vor den jeweiligen Vorlesungen per Email an die Teilnehmer versandt
Abstract This course will provide an up-to-date, comprehensive review of the industrial perspective at the interface of biomaterials and drugs. This covers regulatory, clinical, pre-clinical and manufacturing concepts. The presentations are provided in an effort to maximize the interaction of student and lecturer.

Objective - The student will be able to categorize a drug-biomaterial as a "drug" or a “material” from a regulatory perspective and can summarize general regulatory pathways for material/drug development.
- The student will be able to summarize the current concepts and challenges for the inustry at the material-drug interface.
- The student will actively develop innovative, industrial concepts at the drug-biomaterial interface.

Content This course will provide an up-to-date comprehensive review of the industrial perspective at the interface of biomaterials and drugs. General concepts related to regulatory affairs or such as cost-conscious planning of manufacturing processes will be covered by interactive case studies and in close interaction between students and lecturers. The course covers the future at the biomaterial - implant interface - as it is seen by the industry today - and will be reviewed by experienced and long-standing faculty from industry with the aim to provide a balanced, insightful perspective. From that, clinical development concepts, regulatory pathways and real-life case studies will be discussed with the students. Finally the students - working in small groups of 4-5 - will outline a development pathway for an industrial project and present it to the course and in presence of all faculty to receive maximum feedback to their approaches. The student will become familiar with the major elements required for a successful development and which challenges have to be taken into account to translate an idea into a successful product.

Research Project

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-0655-00L</td>
<td>Research Project  ▶️</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>10 credits</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract The Research Project accustoms students to scientific work.

Objective Students are accustomed to scientific work and they get to know one specific research field.

Content Students work on a current field of research.

Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-0660-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis  ▶️</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>40D</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis:

- a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;
- b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.

In the Master thesis students prove their ability to independent, structured and scientific working. The Master thesis is usually carried out in a subject area of Pharmaceutical Sciences as chosen by the student.

GESS Science in Perspective

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-CHAB.

Second Year

Compulsory and Compensatory Block Courses

Compulsory Block Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-5501-00L</td>
<td>Applied Pharmacology  ▶️</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>7G</td>
<td>P. Wiedemeier, S. Erni, B. Falch, K. Fünfschilling, A. Gutzeit, I. S. Vogel Kahmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract Overview of the most important clinical pictures: symptoms, recognition, differentiation, phamacotherapy for the most important general and special medical indications. Groups of pharmaceutical compounds, active pharmaceutical ingredients, proprietary medicinal products: mechanisms of action, contraindication, therapeutic patterns, side effects, interactions.

Objective Students have a thorough knowledge of all clinical pictures and their symptoms regarding outpatient treatment. They know the main groups of indications including active pharmaceutical self-medication and ingredients, mechanisms of action, pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics and dosage. They are also able to identify the relevant side effects and interactions.

Content Pathophysiology of selected clinical pictures and their main symptoms and clinical parameters. Recognition of alarm symptoms and distinction between pharmaceutical self-medication and the need for medical treatment. Detailed coverage of the pharmacotherapy of all fields of indication encountered in outpatient treatment. Outlining of therapeutic strategies and patterns with regard to suitable pharmaceutical compounds, active pharmaceutical ingredients and representative range of proprietary medicinal products. Discussion of the most important mechanisms of action, contraindications, side effects and interactions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-5502-00L</td>
<td>Pharmaceutical Manufacturing in Small Quantities  ▶️</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>J. Fröhlich, H. Hartenberg, C. Meier</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract Hands-on course in pharmaceutical manufacturing in the pharmacy according to "GMP regulations for small quantities" defined in the pharmaceopia; Design and practical approach in compounding of formulas using the most important dosage forms including their risks and quality assurance.

Objective Students are able to manufacture, to package, to quality-control and document pharmaceutical compounding on their own, “best practice” and according to GMP regulations, using the appropriate techniques. They know the most important properties of active ingredients and excipients frequently used. They achieve the necessary knowledge including the relevant literature and other sources of information, as well as the legal requirements regarding pharmaceutical manufacturing in small quantities.

Content To impart knowledge about the principal techniques and processes in the manufacturing of pharmaceuticals in small quantities (formulas), focusing on the design, manufacturing, quality assurance and risk based self-appraisal including the patient specific dispensing. During the practical training periods: by means of pharmaceutical relevant examples the design, the planning, the manufacturing including the correct use of the equipment, the in-process control, the packaging and the quality assurance are practiced for various dosage forms and recipes. Quality assurance and control are mainly risk adapted considering as well hygiene regulations according to current pharmaceutical practice. The participants will thus improve their general GMP knowledge and skills.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535-5503-00L</td>
<td>Institutional Pharmacy  ▶️</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>P. Wiedemeier, J. Beney,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Organisation of institutional environments (emergency hospitals), with special focus on the medication process and institutional pharmaceutical care (continuum of care).

Students understand the concept of continuum of care and its practical implementation. They know the medication process within an institutional environment. They are able to find the necessary information and deal with problems in connection with pharmaceuticals, to evaluate them and to communicate and documentate their findings adequately. They know how a hospital is organised (procedures, possible problems), responsibilities of the different members of the staff and, most importantly, what the function of a hospital pharmacy is.

Principals of the organisation of institutional environments (emergency hospitals), with special focus on medication processes and institutional pharmaceutical care (circulation of medication, continuum of care). Hygiene regulations, medical products, applications, drug Formularies, patient files, SOAP notes, kardex study. Participation at interdisciplinary visits, internal trainings and doctors' reports as well as visitation of the emergency room. Drug interaction, generic substitution, quality management and pharmacovigilance.

Introduction to managed care systems (Pharmaceutical Care und Public Health): problems with regard to therapy and approaches to solutions, service, first aid and medicinal products. Methods of illness prevention and health promotion. Important additional assortments including complementary medicine. Law and economy in everyday pharmacy, structures of the national health care system.

Students know the most important concepts and methods of pharmaceutical care of patients with regard to OTC and Rx-only drugs as well as the essential concepts and methods of public health, prevention and health care. They master the basic rules concerning the pharmaceutical triage and their implications. For the clinical pictures covered during the course, they are able to make therapeutic plans or accompany and optimize doctor's orders. Students show an adequate understanding of the rights and duties of pharmacists as medical personnel regarding medical care and service within the framework of the Swiss health care system. They are capable of handling important medical products and instructing patients about their use. Students have the necessary basic skills and applications of first aid and emergency medicine. They know the essence, chances and limits with reference to additional assortments, therapeutic options like phytotherapy, complementary medicine, veterinary pharmacy and non-medical methods of healing. Students have the essential knowledge of legal aspects and regulations concerning pharmacists and know the basics of business administration.

Pharmaceutical Care: possibilities of pharmaceutical care of patients regarding OTC and Rx-only drugs in the officinal pharmacy. Good pharmaceutical triage in practice, introduction to the pharmacuetical validation of prescriptions, recognition of medicinal, patient related, therapeutic problems and the finding of solutions: Choice of therapy (OTC), accompanying and optimizing therapies (Rx), compliance, correct administration of drugs, cooperation with other medical professions in the field of outpatient treatment. Traditional and proactive pharmaceutical service.: development of adequate means of documentations of intervention and consultation as well as pharmaceutical follow-up care. Public health; role and possibilities of officinal pharmacies as partners within the Swiss health care system: primary health care, prevention, campaigns, early detection, instruction and mediation, referral to doctors. Needs of customers, patients and employees, and social interaction. Significance of the medical profession (illness, suffering, promotion of health and well-being). Basic training in first aid, emergency medicine and wound care. Medical products: handling of important applications and instruction of patients. Important and additional forms of therapy and assortments: phytotherapy, complementary medicine, veterinary pharmacy, non-medical methods of healing. Economy and law in everyday pharmacy: overview of the Swiss legal system. Relevant legal framework, jurisdiction and regulations and their meaning with regard to quality assurance for practicing pharmacists. Basics of finance and accounting as well as personnel management and insurance matters.

Organisation and competencies of the various partners within the Swiss health care system, focusing on the intermediate position and the role of pharmacists as part of the medical community.

Compensatory Block Courses

All Elective Block Courses of the second year in Master studies are eligible as Compensatory Block Courses. Elective Block courses take place in Spring Semester.

Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements

The courses below are only available for MSc students with additional admission requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-0152-AAL</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology I+II E-</td>
<td>10 credits 21R</td>
<td>C. Spengler, D. P. Wolter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406-0603-AAL</td>
<td>Stochastics (Probability and Statistics) E-</td>
<td>4 credits 9R</td>
<td>M. Kalisch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1219 of 1571
Introduction into medical laboratory diagnostics: immunochemical methods, diagnostics of inflammation, acute myocardial infarction, lipid

C. Steuer
From "Statistics for research" (online) J. Fernandes de Matos, 9R

Introduction into fundamentals of laboratory diagnostics and overview of the laboratory parameters concerning inflammation, lipid

E. Hafen
The focus is animal cells and the development of multicellular organisms with a clear emphasis on the molecular basis of cellular structures

Pharmaceutical Analytics
M. Hersberger
- "Statistics for research" by S. Dowdy et. al. (3rd edition); Print ISBN: 9780471477433; DOI: 10.1002/0471477435
From within the ETH, this book is freely available online under:

From within the ETH, this book is freely available online under:
http://www.springerlink.com/content/m1757b/

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
The goal of this course is to provide students with a wide general understanding in cell biology. With this material as a foundation, students have enough of a cell biological basis to begin their specialization not only in cell biology but also in related fields such as biochemistry, microbiology, pharmacological sciences, molecular biology, and others.

Objective
The goal of this course is to provide students with a wide general understanding cell biology. With this material as a foundation, students have enough of a cell biological basis to begin their specialization not only in cell biology but also in related fields such as biochemistry, microbiology, pharmacological sciences, molecular biology, and others.

Content
The focus is animal cells and the development of multicellular organisms with a clear emphasis on the molecular basis of cellular structures and phenomena. The topics include biological membranes, the cytoskeleton, protein sorting, energy metabolism, cell cycle and division, viruses, extracellular matrix, cell signaling, embryonic development and cancer research.

Literature

Topic/Lecturer/Chapter/Pages:
Analyzing cells & molecules / Gebhard Schertler/ 8/ 439-463;
Membrane structure / Gebhard Schertler/ 10/ 565-595;
Compartment and Sorting/ Ulrike Kutay/12+14/641-694/755-758/782-783/315-320/325 -333/Table 6-2/Figure6-20, 6-21, 6-32, 6-34;
Intracellular Membrane Traffic/ Ulrike Kutay/13/695-752;
The Cytoskeleton/ Ulrike Kutay/16/989 - 948 (only the essentials);
Membrane Transport of Small Molecules and the Electrical Properties of Membranes /Sabine Werner/11/597 - 633;
Mechanisms of Cell Communication / Sabine Werner/15/813-876;
Cancer/ Sabine Werner/20/1091-1141;
Cell Junctions and Extracellular Matrix/Ueli Suter / 1035-1081;
Stem Cells and Tissue Renewal/Ueli Suter /1217-1262;
Development of Multicellular organisms/ Ernst Hafen/21/ 1145-1179/1184-1198/1198-1213;
Cell Migration/Joao Matos/951-960;
Cell Death/Joao Matos/1021-1032;
Cell Cycle/chromosome segregation/Cell division/Mitosis/Joao Matos/ 963-1018.

Prerequisites / notice
none

535-0135-AAL Clinical Chemistry I E- 1 credit 2R M. Hersberger
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
Introduction into fundamentals of laboratory diagnostics and overview of the laboratory parameters concerning inflammation, lipid metabolism, myocardial infarction, diabetes, kidney function, urinary diagnostics, liver function, blood coagulation, blood count, therapeutic drug monitoring and drugs of abuse screening.

Objective
Introduction into medical laboratory diagnostics: immunochemical methods, diagnostics of inflammation, acute myocardial infarction, lipid metabolism, diabetes, kidney function and urinary diagnostics, blood coagulation, blood count, therapeutic drug monitoring, drugs of abuse screening, common diagnostics of liver diseases, point-of-care diagnostics.

Content
Overview of the possibilities and limitations in clinical laboratory diagnostics. Indications and methods of everyday parameters are known.

535-0222-AAL Pharmaceutical Analytics E- 4 credits 9R C. Steuer
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
Theoretical and practical comprehension of analytical chemistry in order to solve pharmaceutical problems.
### Biopharmacy

**Enrolment:** E
**Credits:** 3
**Objective:** Knowledge in Pharmaceutical Analytics in order to solve fundamental analytical problems. Handling of the most important pharmacopeial texts and monographs.
**Content:** Introduction in Pharmaceutical Analytics. Theoretical and practical considerations concerning a lot of methods in different Pharmacopeias. Identification, purity testing, stability testing, assays of drugs and drug formulations.
**Lecture notes:** A script can be purchased at the HCI-Shop, HCI-Building, D floor.
**Literature:** David G. Watson, Pharmaceutical Analysis, Elsevier.

### Quality Management in Pharmaceutical Business

**Enrolment:** E
**Credits:** 1
**Objective:** Introduction to the Basics in Biopharmacy. Pharmacokinetic processes (absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion, ADME), which determine the fate of a drug in the body. Knowledge of the most important pharmacokinetic parameters. Interpretation of concentration-time-profiles of drugs. Pharmacokinetic profiling of drugs in view of therapy optimization and analysis of interaction potential.
**Content:** Introduction to pharmacokinetics; definition of the most important pharmacokinetic parameters and their calculation from clinical data (compartment model, statistical model); kinetics of absorption (absorption profiles); distribution of drugs and role of protein binding; kinetics of elimination: excretion and biotransformation (physiological model); pharmacokinetic profiling of drugs for therapy optimization and for the analysis of the interaction potential; dosage regimen design.

### Fundamentals of Biology II: Microbiology

**Enrolment:** E
**Credits:** 2
**Content:** The course provides an introduction to Microbiology / Molecular Biology with some emphasis on chemical and biophysical aspects. Topics include the structure-function relationship of proteins / nucleic acids, protein folding, enzymatic catalysis, cellular pathways involved in bioenergetics and the biosynthesis and breakdown of amino acids, glycans, nucleotides, fatty acids and phospholipids, and steroids. There will also be a discussion of DNA replication and repair, transcription, and translation.
**Prerequisites / notice:** none

### Fundamentals of Biology II: Plant Biology

**Enrolment:** E
**Credits:** 2
**Objective:** Water balance, assimilation, transport in plants; developmental biology, stress physiology. Water balance, assimilation, transport in plants; developmental biology, stress physiology.
**Prerequisites / notice:** none

### Fundamentals of Biology II: Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

**Enrolment:** E
**Credits:** 4
**Objective:** The course provides an introduction to Biochemistry / Molecular Biology with some emphasis on chemical and biophysical aspects. Topics include the structure-function relationship of proteins / nucleic acids, protein folding, enzymatic catalysis, cellular pathways involved in bioenergetics and the biosynthesis and breakdown of amino acids, glycans, nucleotides, fatty acids and phospholipids, and steroids. There will also be a discussion of DNA replication and repair, transcription, and translation.

### Pharmaceutical Sciences Master - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th>Recommended, not eligible for credits</th>
<th>Eligible for credits</th>
<th>Courses outside the curriculum</th>
<th>Suitable for doctorate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td></td>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key for Hours</td>
<td>ECTS</td>
<td>European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
<td>lecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td></td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>independent project</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Abstract: Research colloquium
Prerequisites / notice: Occasionally, talks may be delivered in German.

**Physics (General Courses) - Key for Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key for Hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS | European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Physics Bachelor

Bachelor Studies (Programme Regulations 2016)

First Year

First Year Compulsory Courses

GESS Science in Perspective

Minor Courses

First Year Compulsory Courses

First Year Examination Block 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-1151-00L</td>
<td>Linear Algebra I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>7 credits</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>M. Akveld</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Objective
- Mastering basic concepts of Linear Algebra
- Introduction to mathematical methods

Content
- Basics
- Vectorspaces and linear maps
- Systems of linear equations and matrices
- Determinants
- Endomorphisms and eigenvalues

Literature

402-1701-00L | Physics I | O | 7 credits | 4V+2U | A. Wallraff |

Abstract
This course gives a first introduction to Physics. The emphasis is on classical mechanics, together with an introduction to thermodynamics.

Objective
Acquire knowledge of the basic principles regarding the physics of classical mechanics and thermodynamics. Skills in solving physics problems.

252-0847-00L | Computer Science | O | 5 credits | 2V+2U | B. Gärtnert |

Abstract
This lecture is an introduction to programming based on the language C++. We cover fundamental types, control statements, functions, arrays, and classes. The concepts will be motivated and illustrated through algorithms and applications.

Objective
The goal of this lecture is an algorithmically oriented introduction to programming.

Content
This lecture is an introduction to programming based on the language C++. We cover fundamental types, control statements, functions, arrays, and classes. The concepts will be motivated and illustrated through algorithms and applications.

Literature

First Year Examination Block 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-1261-07L</td>
<td>Analysis I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>10 credits</td>
<td>6V+3U</td>
<td>M. Einsiedler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Introduction to the differential and integral calculus in one real variable: fundamentals of mathematical thinking, numbers, sequences, basic point set topology, continuity, differentiable functions, ordinary differential equations, Riemann integration.

Objective
The ability to work with the basics of calculus in a mathematically rigorous way.
Bachelor Studies (Programme Regulations 2010)

First Year

Course Units of the first year can be found in section Bachelor Studies (Programme Regulations 2016) - First Year.

Compulsory Courses

Second Year Compulsory Courses

Examination Block I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-2303-00L</td>
<td>Complex Analysis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td>R. Pandharipande</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Complex functions of one variable, Cauchy-Riemann equations, Cauchy theorem and integral formula, singularities, residue theorem, index of closed curves, analytic continuation, special functions, conformal mappings, Riemann mapping theorem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Working Knowledge with functions of one complex variables; in particular applications of the residue theorem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Th. Gamelin: Complex Analysis. Springer 2001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D. Salamon: &quot;Funktionentheorie&quot;. Birkhauser. 2011. (In German)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R. Remmert: Theory of Complex Functions. Springer Verlag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 401-2333-00L| Methods of Mathematical Physics I | O    | 6    | 3V+2U | C. A. Keller |
| Prerequisites.notice | Die Einschreibung in die Übungsgruppen erfolgt online. Melden Sie sich im Laufe der ersten Semesterwoche unter echo.ethz.ch mit Ihrem ETH Account an. Der Übungsbetrieb beginnt in der zweiten Semesterwoche. |      |      |               |

| 402-2883-00L| Physics III | O    | 7    | 4V+2U | J. Home |
| Abstract    | Introductory course on quantum and atomic physics including optics and statistical physics. A basic introduction to quantum and atomic physics, including basics of optics and equilibrium statistical physics. The course will focus on the relation of these topics to experimental methods and observations. |      |      |         |
| Content     | Optics: Fermat's principle, lenses, imaging systems, diffraction, interference, relation between geometrical and wave descriptions, interferometers, spectrometers. Statistical mechanics: probability distributions, micro and macrostates, Boltzmann distribution, ensembles, equipartition theorem, blackbody spectrum, including Planck distribution. |      |      |         |
| Lecture notes | Lecture notes will be provided electronically during the course. |      |      |         |
|             | Statistical mechanics: "Statistical Physics", F. Mandl 0-471-91532-7 |      |      |         |
F. Schwabl: Quantum mechanics

Introductory lab course in experimental physics with accompanying lecture

The course provides an introduction to solid state physics, covering several topics that are later discussed in more detail in other more specialized lectures. The central topics are: solids and their lattice structures; interatomic bindings; lattice dynamics, electronic properties of insulators, metals, semiconductors, transport properties, magnetism, superconductivity.

Keywords: Schrödinger equation, basic formalism of quantum mechanics (states, operators, commutators, measuring process), symmetries (translations, rotations), quantum mechanics in one dimension, spherically symmetric problems in three dimensions, scattering theory, perturbation theory, variational techniques, spin, addition of angular momenta, relation between QM and classical physics.

Literature

F. Schwabl: Quantum mechanics
J.J. Sakurai: Modern Quantum Mechanics
C. Cohen-Tannoudji: Quantum mechanics I

Core Courses
Core Courses in Experimental Physics

- **Quantum Mechanics I**
  - **Number**: 402-0205-00L
  - **ECTS Credits**: 10
  - **Lecturer**: T. K. Gehrmann

  **Abstract**: Introduction to non-relativistic single-particle quantum mechanics. Familiarity with basic ideas and concepts (quantisation, operator formalism, symmetries, perturbation theory) and generic examples and applications (bound states, tunneling, scattering states, in one- and three-dimensional settings). Ability to solve simple problems.

  **Keywords**: Schrödinger equation, basic formalism of quantum mechanics (states, operators, commutators, measuring process), symmetries (translations, rotations), quantum mechanics in one dimension, spherically symmetric problems in three dimensions, scattering theory, perturbation theory, variational techniques, spin, addition of angular momenta, relation between QM and classical physics.

  **Literature**: F. Schwabl: Quantum mechanics
  J.J. Sakurai: Modern Quantum Mechanics
  C. Cohen-Tannoudji: Quantum mechanics I

Core Courses in Theoretical Physics

- **Quantum Mechanics I**
  - **Number**: 402-0205-00L
  - **ECTS Credits**: 10
  - **Lecturer**: T. K. Gehrmann

  **Abstract**: Introduction to non-relativistic single-particle quantum mechanics. In particular, the basic concepts of quantum mechanics, such as the quantisation of classical systems, wave functions and the description of observables as operators on a Hilbert space, and the formulation of symmetries will be discussed. Basic phenomena will be analysed and illustrated by generic examples.

  **Keywords**: Schrödinger equation, basic formalism of quantum mechanics (states, operators, commutators, measuring process), symmetries (translations, rotations), quantum mechanics in one dimension, spherically symmetric problems in three dimensions, scattering theory, perturbation theory, variational techniques, spin, addition of angular momenta, relation between QM and classical physics.

  **Literature**: F. Schwabl: Quantum mechanics
  J.J. Sakurai: Modern Quantum Mechanics
  C. Cohen-Tannoudji: Quantum mechanics I

Practical Courses

- **Physics Lab I**
  - **Number**: 402-0000-01L
  - **ECTS Credits**: 4
  - **Lecturer**: A. Biland, M. Doebeli, M. Kroner, S. P. Quanz

  **Abstract**: Introductory lab course in experimental physics with accompanying lecture
Objective

- Supervisors

This laboratory course provides basic experimental skill training for performing physics experiments, including:

- Implementation of physics experiments
- Guided self-study of original papers and advanced textbooks in theoretical physics
- Determination of topics and improving the topics in a report
- Lectures and discussions on advanced aspects of the experimental techniques

Content

- Supervisors

Versuche zu Themen aus den Bereichen der Mechanik, Optik, Wärme, Elektrizität und Kernphysik mit begleitender Vorlesung zur Vertiefung des Verständnisses der Datenanalyse und Interpretation

Lecture notes

Anleitung zum Physikalischen Praktikum; Vorlesungsskript

Prerequisites / notice

Aus einer Liste von 33 Versuchen müssen 9 Versuche in Zweiergruppen durchgeführt werden.

Am ersten Termin findet nur eine dreistündige Einführungsveranstaltung im Hörsaal statt und es werden noch keine Experimente durchgeführt.

402-0241-00L Advanced Physics Laboratory I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>C. Grab, T. M. Ihn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

This laboratory course provides basic training of experimental skills. These are experimental design, implementation, measurement, data analysis and interpretation, as well as error analysis. Written manuals for the individual experiments are available.

402-0240-00L Advanced Physics Laboratory II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>C. Grab, T. M. Ihn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Lasts laboratory course provides basic experimental skill training for performing physics experiments, including: Implementation of physics experiments using an instruction manual. Planning, designing, realizing, analyzing, and interpreting experiments. Estimating measurement precision.

Objective

- Supervisors

Students should learn how to perform a bit more complex experiments, analyze the data and interpret the results.

Proseminars, Experimental and Theoretical Semester Papers

To organise a semester project take contact with one of the instructors.

Not all lecturers are directly eligible in myStudies if "Professors" is the required type of lecturers. In such cases please take contact with the Study Administration (www.phys.ethz.ch/studies/study-administration.html).

Number | Title | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers |
--------|-------|------|------|-------|-----------|
402-0210-96L Proseminar Theoretical Physics: Solitons and Instantons in Condensed Matter | W | 9 | 4S | V. Geshkenbein |

Abstract

A guided self-study of original papers and of advanced textbooks in theoretical physics. Within the general topic, determined each semester, participants give a presentation on a particular subject and deliver a written report.

402-0217-BSL Theoretical Semester Project in a Group of the Physics Department

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18A</td>
<td>Supervisors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Die Leistungskontrolle erfolgt aufgrund eines oder mehrerer schriftlicher Berichte bzw. einer schriftlichen Arbeit. Vorträge können ein zusätzlicher Bestandteil der Leistungskontrolle sein.

Prerequisites / notice

This course unit is an alternative if no suitable "Proseminar Theoretical Physics" is available or if the proseminar is already overbooked.

402-0215-BSL Experimental Semester Project in a Group of the Physics Department

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

The aim of the project is to give the student experience in working in a research environment, carrying out physics experiments, analysing and interpreting the resulting data.

Lecture notes

n/a

402-0510-BSL Advanced Solid State Physics Experiments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18P</td>
<td>Supervisors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Experiments in condensed matter physics. The work includes the planning, build-up, data taking and analysis, and interpretation of the experimental results.

Objective


Content

Arbeiten in einer Forschungsgruppe sind besonders gut geeignet, die Studierenden mit aktuellen Forschungsthemen und mit moderner Instrumentierung bekannt zu machen.

402-0400-BSL Advanced Quantum Electronics Experiments ■ W 9 credits 18P Supervisors
Advisors for this experimental semester paper:
Prof. Tilman Esslinger
Prof. Jérôme Faist
Prof. Rachel Grange
Prof. Jonathan Home
Prof. Atac Imamoglu
Prof. Steven Johnson
Prof. Ursula Keller

Abstract
Implementation of experiments in quantum electronics. Planning, design, realisation, evaluation, and interpretation of the experiments.

Content

402-0719-BSL Particle Physics at PSI (Paul Scherrer Institute) ■ W 9 credits 18P C. Grab

Abstract
During semester breaks 6-12 students stay for 3 weeks at PSI and participate in a hands-on course on experimental particle physics. A small real experiment is performed in common, including apparatus design, construction, running and data analysis. The course includes some lectures, but the focus lies on the practical aspects of experimenting.

Objective
Students learn all the different steps it takes to perform a complete particle physics experiment in a small team. They acquire skills to do this themselves in the team, including design, construction, data taking and data analysis.

402-0717-BSL Particle Physics at CERN ■ W 9 credits 18P F. Nessi-Tedaldi, W. Lustermann

Abstract
During the semester break participating students stay for 4 weeks at CERN and perform experimental work relevant to our particle physics projects. Dates to be agreed upon.

Objective
Students learn, by doing, the needed skills to perform a small particle physics experiment: setup, problem solving, data taking, analysis, interpretation and presentation in a written report of publication quality.

Content
Detailed information in: http://www@cmsdoc.cern.ch/~nessif/ETHTeilchenpraktikumCERN.html

Prerequisites / notice
Language of instruction: English or German

402-0340-BSL Medical Physics ■ W 9 credits 18P A. J. Lomax, K. P. Prüssmann, M. Rudin

Abstract
In agreement with the lecturers a semester paper in the context of the topics discussed in the lectures can be written.

402-0240-00L Advanced Physics Laboratory II ■ W 9 credits 18P C. Grab, T. M. Ihn
Prerequisite: “Advanced Physics Laboratory I” completed. Before enrolling in “Advanced Physics Laboratory II”, please enrol in “Advanced Physics Laboratory I”.

Abstract
This laboratory course provides basic experimental skill training for performing physics experiments, including: Implementation of physics experiments using an instruction manual. Planning, designing, realizing, analyzing, and interpreting experiments. Estimating measurement precision.

Objective
Students should learn how to perform a bit more complex experiments, analyze the data and interpret the results.

GESS Science in Perspective

GESS Science in Perspective

see Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

Recommended Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-PHYS.

Language Courses

see Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

Additional Courses, Seminars and Colloquia

First or Second Year Additional Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0351-00L</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>H. M. Schmid, W. Schmutz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>An overview on the important topics in modern astronomy: planets, sun, stars, milky way, galaxies, and cosmology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This lecture gives a general introduction to main topics in modern astronomy. The lecture provide a basis for the more advanced lectures in astrophysics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Planeten, Sonne, Sterne, Milchstrasse, Galaxien und Kosmologie</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Kopien der Präsentationen werde zur Verfügung gestellt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

401-1511-00L | Geometry | Z | 3 | 2V+1U | T. Ilmanen |
| Abstract | We will study the topology and geometry of 2 and 3 dimensional spaces (manifolds) from an informal point of view. -What is it like to live in a non-Euclidean space (for example, in a surface)? -orientation, genus, curvature -classification of closed orientable surfaces -spherical, Euclidean, and hyperbolic geometry -3-manifolds a la Thurston |
| Objective | Jeffrey R. Weeks. The Shape of Space. |
| Literature | Edwin A. Abbott. Flatland. 1884. |
### Additional Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0247-00L</td>
<td>Electronics for Physicists I (Analogue)</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+2P</td>
<td>R. Horisberger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Passive elts, linear complex networks, transmission lines, simulation of analog circuits, semiconductor elts: diodes, bipolar and fieldeffect transistors, basic amplifier circuits, small signal analysis, differential amplifiers, noise in analog circuits, operational amplifiers, OTAs, gyrator circuits, feedback and stability in amplifiers, oscillators, ADCs and DACs, introduction in CMOS technology. Practical exercises in small groups to the above themes complement the lectures.

**Prerequisites / notice**

### Additional Courses (from Second Year Mathematics Bachelor)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-2003-00L</td>
<td>Algebra I</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>L. Halbeisen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Introduction and development of some basic algebraic structures - groups, rings, fields.

**Objective**
Introduction to basic notions and results of group, ring and field theory.

**Content**
Group Theory: basic notions and examples of groups; Subgroups, Quotient groups and Homomorphisms, Sylow Theorems, Group actions and applications

Ring Theory: basic notions and examples of rings; Ring Homomorphisms, ideals and quotient rings, applications

Field Theory: basic notions and examples of fields; finite fields, applications

At the end we prove Mordell's Theorem for special elliptic curves.

**Literature**
J.F. Humphreys: A Course in Group Theory (Oxford University Press)
G. Smith and O. Tabachnikova: Topics in Group Theory (Springer-Verlag)
M. Artin: Algebra (Birkhaeuser Verlag)
B.L. van der Waerden: Algebra I & II (Springer Verlag)

### Seminars and Colloquia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0101-00L</td>
<td>The Zurich Physics Colloquium</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>R. Renner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Research colloquium

**Prerequisites / notice**
Occasionally, talks may be delivered in German.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0800-00L</td>
<td>The Zurich Theoretical Physics Colloquium</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>S. Huber</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Research colloquium

**Objective**
The Zurich Theoretical Physics Colloquium is jointly organized by the University of Zurich and ETH Zurich. Its mission is to bring both students and faculty with diverse interests in theoretical physics together. Leading experts explain the basic questions in their field of research and communicate the fascination for their work.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-5330-00L</td>
<td>Talks in Mathematical Physics</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>A. Cattaneo, G. Felder, M. Gabrédie, G. M. Graf, H. Knörrer, T. H. Willwacher</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Research colloquium

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0501-00L</td>
<td>Solid State Physics</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>A. Zheludev</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Research colloquium

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Abstract**
Research colloquium

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0600-00L</td>
<td>Nuclear and Particle Physics with Applications</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>A. Rubbia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Research colloquium

**Prerequisites / notice**
### Selection of Higher Semester Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0811-00L</td>
<td>Programming Techniques for Scientific Simulations I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>M. Troyer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 402-0893-00L Particle Physics Seminar
- **Abstract**: Research colloquium
- **Prerequisites / notice**: Occasionally, talks may be delivered in German.
- **Objective**: Stay informed about current research results in elementary particle physics.

#### 402-0700-00L Seminar in Elementary Particle Physics
- **Abstract**: Research colloquium
- **Objective**: Occasionally, talks may be delivered in German.
- **Prerequisites / notice**: Stay informed about current research results in elementary particle physics.

#### 402-0369-00L Research Colloquium in Astrophysics
- **Abstract**: During the semester there is a colloquium every week. In general, colloquia are 20 minutes plus discussion and are given by local researchers. They inform the other members of the Institute of Astronomy about their current work, results, problems and plans. Guests are always welcome.
- **Objective**: Ph.D. students are expected to give a first research colloquium within their first years of their graduate time, another colloquium in their third year, and their doctoral exam talk before or after the exam. Other members of the institute are also invited to give talks. The goals are:
  - keep other members of the institute oriented on current research
  - test new ideas within the institute before going outside
  - train students to give scientific talks

#### 402-0356-00L Astrophysics Seminar
- **Abstract**: Research colloquium
- **Objective**: Stay informed about current research results in elementary particle physics.

#### 402-0746-00L Seminar: Particle and Astrophysics
- **Abstract**: Research colloquium
- **Content**: In Seminarvorträgen werden aktuelle Fragestellungen aus der Teilchenphysik vom theoretischen und experimentellen Standpunkt aus diskutiert. Besonders wichtig erscheint uns der Bezug zu den eigenen Forschungsmöglichkeiten am PSI, CERN und DESY.

#### 402-0530-00L Mesoscopic Systems
- **Abstract**: Research colloquium

#### 227-0980-00L Seminar on Biomedical Magnetic Resonance
- **Abstract**: Actual developments and problems of magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)
- **Objective**: Getting insight to advanced topics in Magnetic Resonance Imaging

#### 227-1043-00L Neuroinformatics - Colloquia (University of Zurich)
- **Abstract**: The colloquium in Neuroinformatics is a series of lectures given by invited experts. The lecture topics reflect the current themes in neurobiology and neuromorphic engineering that are relevant for our Institute.
- **Objective**: The goal of these talks is to provide insight into recent research results. The talks are not meant for the general public, but really aimed at specialists in the field.
- **Content**: All topics concern neural computation and their implementation in biological or artificial systems.

#### 227-1044-00L Auditory Informatics (University of Zurich)
- **Abstract**: Invited talks on current research from the following areas: Auditory information processing, auditory sensors (biological and electrical), coding of information, perception, scene-segmentation.
- **Objective**: Exchange with researchers in the domain of auditory informatics. Preparing and giving a presentation on a suitable topic in front of a scientific audience.
- **Content**: The semester program is available under: http://stoop.ini.uzh.ch/teaching/seminar-on-auditory-informatics
- **Prerequisites / notice**: On request the “Lehrsprache” may be changed to German.

#### 402-0396-00L Recent Research Highlights in Astrophysics (University of Zurich)
- **Abstract**: Research colloquium
- **Objective**: Exchange with researchers in the following areas: Auditory information processing, auditory sensors (biological and electrical), coding of information, perception, scene-segmentation.

#### Selection of Higher Semester Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0811-00L</td>
<td>Programming Techniques for Scientific Simulations I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>M. Troyer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Abstract
This lecture provides an overview of programming techniques for scientific simulations. The focus is on advances C++ programming techniques and scientific software libraries. Based on an overview over the hardware components of PCs and supercomputer, optimization methods for scientific simulation codes are explained.

### 402-0713-00L Astro-Particle Physics I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>6 credits</th>
<th>2V+1U</th>
<th>A. Biland</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>This lecture gives an overview of the present research in the field of Astro-Particle Physics, including the different experimental techniques. In the first semester, main topics are the charged cosmic rays including the antimatter problem. The second semester focuses on the neutral components of the cosmic rays as well as on some aspects of Dark Matter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>Successful students know:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- experimental methods to measure cosmic ray particles over full energy range</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- current knowledge about the composition of cosmic ray</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- possible cosmic acceleration mechanisms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- correlation between astronomical object classes and cosmic accelerators</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- information about our galaxy and cosmology gained from observations of cosmic ray</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>First semester (Astro-Particle Physics I):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- definition of 'Astro-Particle Physics'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- important historical experiments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- chemical composition of the cosmic rays</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- direct observations of cosmic rays</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- indirect observations of cosmic rays</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 'extended air showers' and 'cosmic muons'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 'knee' and 'ankle' in the energy spectrum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the 'anti-matter problem' and the Big Bang</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- 'cosmic accelerators'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>See lecture home page: <a href="http://ihp-lx2.ethz.ch/AstroTeilchen/">http://ihp-lx2.ethz.ch/AstroTeilchen/</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td>See lecture home page: <a href="http://ihp-lx2.ethz.ch/AstroTeilchen/">http://ihp-lx2.ethz.ch/AstroTeilchen/</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 402-0737-00L Energy and Environment in the 21st Century (Part I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W</th>
<th>6 credits</th>
<th>2V+1U</th>
<th>M. Dittmar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>The energy and related environmental problems, the physics principles of using energy and the various real and hypothetical options are discussed from a physicist point of view. The lecture is intended for students of all ages with an interest in a rational approach to the energy problem of the 21st century.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>Scientists and especially physicists are often confronted with questions related to the problems of energy and the environment. The lecture tries to address the physical principles of today’s and tomorrow energy use and the resulting global consequences for the world climate.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture is for students which are interested participate in a rational and responsible debate about the energy problem of the 21st century.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>Introduction: energy types, energy carriers, energy density and energy usage. How much energy does a human needs/uses?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy conservation and the first and second law of thermodynamics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fossil fuels (our stored energy resources) and their use.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Burning fossil fuels and the physics of the greenhouse effect.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics basics of nuclear fission and fusion energy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Controlled nuclear fission energy today, the different types of nuclear power plants, uranium requirements and resources, natural and artificial radioactivity and the related waste problems from the nuclear fuel cycle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nuclear reactor accidents and the consequences, a comparison with risks from other energy using methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The problems with nuclear fusion and the ITER project.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nuclear fusion and fission: “exotic” ideas.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hydrogen as an energy carrier: ideas and limits of a hydrogen economy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New clean renewable energy sources and their physical limits (wind, solar, geothermal etc)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy perspectives for the next 100 years and some final remarks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>See many more details (in English and German) here: <a href="http://ihp-lx2.ethz.ch/energy21/">http://ihp-lx2.ethz.ch/energy21/</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Physics: Boeker and Egbert New York Wiley 1999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td>Science promised us truth, or at least a knowledge of such relations as our intelligence can seize: it never promised us peace or happiness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gustave Le Bon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physicists learned to realize that whether they like a theory or they don't like a theory is not the essential question. Rather, it's whether or not the theory gives predictions that agree with experiment. Richard Feynman, 1985</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The goal of this course is to introduce the foundations of quantum information theory. It starts with a brief introduction to the mathematical theory of information and then discusses the basic information-theoretic aspects of quantum mechanics. Further topics include applications such as quantum cryptography and quantum computing.

Objective

The course gives an insight into the notion of information and its relevance to physics and, in particular, quantum mechanics. It also serves as a preparation for further courses in the area of quantum information sciences.

Abstract

Superconductivity; thermodynamics, London and Pippard theory; Ginzburg-Landau theory; spontaneous symmetry breaking, flux quantization, type I and II superconductors; microscopic BCS theory; electron-phonon mechanism, Cooper pairing, quasiparticle spectrum and tunneling, Josephson effect, superconducting quantum interference devices (SQUID), brief introduction to unconventional superconductivity.

Objective

Introduction to the most important concepts of superconductivity both on phenomenological and microscopic level, including experimental and theoretical aspects.

Content

This lecture course provides an introduction to superconductivity, covering both experimental as well as theoretical aspects. The following topics are covered:

- Basic phenomena of superconductivity: thermodynamics, electrodynamics, London and Pippard theory; Ginzburg-Landau theory; spontaneous symmetry breaking, flux quantization, properties of type I and II superconductors; microscopic BCS theory; electron-phonon mechanism. Cooper pairing, coherent state, quasiparticle spectrum, quasiparticle tunnel, Josephson effects, superconducting quantum interference devices (SQUID), brief extension to unconventional superconductivity.

Lecture notes

Lecture notes and additional materials are available.

Literature

- M. Tinkham "Introduction to Superconductivity"
- H. Stolz; “Supraleitung”
- W. Kinkel & R. Kleiner "Superconductivity"
- P. G. de Gennes "Superconductivity Of Metals And Alloys"
- A. A. Abrikosov “Fundamentals of the Theory of Metals”

Prerequisites / notice

The preceeding attendance of the scheduled lecture courses “Introduction to Solid State Physics” and “Quantum Mechanics I” are mandatory. The courses “Quantum Mechanics II” and “Solid State Theory” provide the most optimal conditions to follow the course.

Abstract

Scanning probe and diffraction techniques allow studying activated atomic processes during early stages of epitaxial growth. For quantitative description, rate equation analysis, mean-field nucleation and scaling theory are required. From simple metallic to complex organic materials. The knowledge is expanded to optical and electronic properties as well as to proteins and cells.

Objective

The lecture course is motivated by an overview covering the skin of the crystals, roughness analysis, contact angle measurements, protein absorption/activity and monocyte behaviour.

As the first step, real structures on clean surfaces including surface reconstructions and surface relaxations, defects in crystals are presented, before the preparation of clean metallic, semiconducting, oxidic and organic surfaces are introduced.

The atomic processes on surfaces are activated by the increase of the substrate temperature. They can be studied using scanning tunneling microscopy (STM) and atomic force microscopy (AFM). The combination of molecular beam epitaxy (MBE) allows determining the sizes of the critical nuclei and the other activated processes in a hierarchical fashion. The evolution of the surface morphology is characterized by the density and size distribution of the nanostructures that could be quantified by means of the rate equation analysis, the mean-field nucleation theory, as well as the scaling theory. The surface morphology is further characterized by defects and nanostructure’s shapes, which are based on the strain relieving mechanisms and kinetic growth processes.

High-resolution electron diffraction is complementary to scanning probe techniques and provides exact mean values. Some phenomena are quantitatively described by the kinematic theory and perfectly understood by means of the Ewald construction. Other phenomena need to be described by the more complex dynamical theory. Electron diffraction is not only associated with elastic scattering but also inelastic excitation mechanisms that reflect the electronic structure of the surfaces studied. Low-energy electrons lead to phonon and high-energy electrons to plasmon excitations. Both effects are perfectly described by dipole and impact scattering.

Thin-films of rather complex organic materials are often quantitatively characterized by photons with a broad range of wavelengths from ultra-violet to infra-red light. Asymmetries and preferential orientations of the (anisotropic) molecules are verified using the optical dichroism and second harmonic generation measurements. These characterization techniques are vital for optimizing the preparation of medical implants and the determination of tissue's anisotropies within the human body.

Cell-surface interactions are related to the cell adhesion and the contractile cellular forces. Physical means have been developed to quantify these interactions. Other physical techniques are introduced in cell biology, namely to count and sort cells, to study cell proliferation and metabolism and to determine the relation between cell morphology and function.

3D scaffolds are important for tissue augmentation and engineering. Design, preparation methods, and characterization of these highly porous 3D microstructures are also presented.

Visiting clinical research in a leading university hospital will show the usefulness of the lecture series.

Abstract

The course provides an introduction to the functional properties of neurons. Particularly the description of membrane electrical properties, neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, so that the dynamics and logic of synapses can be interpreted. Finally, the neural architectures of feedforward and recurrent networks will be discussed in the context of co-ordination, control, and integration of sensory and motor information in neural networks.

Objective

Understanding computation by neurons and neuronal circuits is one of the great challenges of science. Many different disciplines can contribute their tools and concepts to solving mysteries of neural computation. The goal of this introductory course is to introduce the monocolures of physics, maths, computer science, engineering, biology, psychology, and even philosophy and history, to discover the enchantments and challenges that we all face in taking on this major 21st century problem and how each discipline can contribute to discovering solutions.

Content

This course consists of the structure and function of biological neural networks at different levels. The function of neural networks lies fundamentally in their wiring and in the electro-chemical properties of nerve cell membranes. Thus, the biological structure of the nerve cell needs to be understood if biologically-realistic models are to be constructed. These simpler models are used to estimate the electrical current flow through dendritic cables and explore how a more complex geometry of neurons influences this current flow. The active properties of nerves are studied to understand both sensory transduction and the generation and transmission of nerve impulses along axons. The concept of local neuronal circuits arises in the context of the rules governing the formation of nerve connections and topographic projections within the nervous system. Communication between neurons in the network can be thought of as information flow across synapses, which can be modified by experience. We need an understanding of the action of inhibitory and excitatory neurotransmitters and neuromodulators, so that the dynamics and logic of synapses can be interpreted. Finally, the neural architectures of feedforward and recurrent networks will be discussed in the context of co-ordination, control, and integration of sensory and motor information in neural networks.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1232 of 1571
Abstract
Curves in R^n, inner geometry of hypersurfaces in R^n, curvature, Theorema Egregium, special classes of surfaces, Theorem of Gauss-Bonnet. Hyperbolic space. Differentiable manifolds, tangent bundle, immersions and embeddings, Sard's Theorem, mapping degree and intersection number, vector bundles, vector fields and flows, differential forms, Stokes' Theorem.

Objective
- Differential geometry in R^n: theory of curves, submanifolds and immersions, inner geometry of hypersurfaces, Gauss map and curvature, Theorema Egregium, special classes of surfaces, Theorem of Gauss-Bonnet, Poincaré Index Theorem.
- The hyperbolic space.
- Differential topology: differentiable manifolds, tangent bundle, immersions and embeddings in R^n, Sard's Theorem, transversality, mapping degree and intersection number, vector bundles, vector fields and flows, differential forms, Stokes' Theorem.

Content
Differential Geometry in R^n:
- Manfredo P. do Carmo: Differential geometry of curves and surfaces
- Wolfgang Kühnel: Differentialgeometrie. Curves-surfaces-manifolds
- Christian Bär: Elementary differential geometry
- Differential Topology:
  - Dennis Barden & Charles Thomas: An Introduction to Differential Manifolds
  - Victor Guillemin & Alan Pollack: Differential Topology
  - Morris W. Hirsch: Differential Topology

Literature
- Morris W. Hirsch: Differential Topology
- D. Williams, Probability with martingales, Cambridge University Press 1991
- J. Jacod and P. Protter, Probability essentials, Springer 2004
- D. Williams, Probability with martingales, Cambridge University Press 1991
- J. Jacod and P. Protter, Probability essentials, Springer 2004

Abstract
This course presents the basics of probability theory and the theory of stochastic processes in discrete time. The following topics are planned:
- Basics in measure theory, random series, law of large numbers, weak convergence, characteristic functions, central limit theorem, conditional expectation, martingales, convergence theorems for martingales, Galton Watson chain, transition probability, Theorem of Ionescu Tulcea, Markov chains.

Objective
- Basics in measure theory, random series, law of large numbers, weak convergence, characteristic functions, central limit theorem, conditional expectation, martingales, convergence theorems for martingales, Galton Watson chain, transition probability, Theorem of Ionescu Tulcea, Markov chains.

Content
- Basics in measure theory, random series, law of large numbers, weak convergence, characteristic functions, central limit theorem, conditional expectation, martingales, convergence theorems for martingales, Galton Watson chain, transition probability, Theorem of Ionescu Tulcea, Markov chains.

Electives (Physics Master)
### Physics Bachelor - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W+</th>
<th>Eligible for credits and recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Z</th>
<th>Courses outside the curriculum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>lecture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P</th>
<th>practical/laboratory course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ECTS

- European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System
- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Human Learning (EW1)

This course is especially suitable for students who intend to enrol in the programmes "Teaching Diploma" or "Teaching Certificate". It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.

Abstract

This course looks into scientific theories and also empirical studies on human learning and relates them to the school.

Objective

Anyone wishing to be a successful teacher must first of all understand the learning process. Against this background, theories and findings on the way humans process information and on human behaviour are prepared in such a manner that they can be used for planning and conducting lessons. Students additionally gain an understanding of what is going on in learning and behavioural research so that teachers are put in a position where they can further educate themselves in the field of research into teaching and learning.

Content

Lernens als Verhaltensänderung und als Informationsverarbeitung: Das menschliche Gedächtnis unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Verarbeitung symbolischer Information; Lernen als Wissenskonstruktion und Kompetenzwerkzeug unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Wissenstransfers; Lernen durch Instruktion und Erklärungen; Die Rolle von Emotion und Motivation beim Lernen; Interindividuelle Unterschiede in der Lernfähigkeit und ihre Ursachen; Intelligenztheorien, Geschlechtsunterschiede beim Lernen

Lecturers

E. Stern

ECTS

2 credits

Hours

2G

Lecturers

E. Stern

Literature


Introduction to Test Theory and Test Construction in Educational Contexts (University of Zürich)

Enrolment only possible with Teaching Diploma or DC matriculation.

Abstract

In this seminar, students establish the scientific fundamentals of performance measurement and educational diagnostics and study them on the basis of different current issues.

Objective

At the end of the seminar, participants will be in a position to
- describe the scientific fundamentals of test theory and test structure.
- evaluate examples of scientifically-developed tests in their application context.
- if necessary, critically question the performance assessment that they employ in practice and professionalise it still further.

Content

Die konkreten Inhalte des Seminars ergeben sich aufgrund der Präferenzen der Teilnehmenden und der daraus abgeleiteten Themenübersicht für Vorträge und Seminararbeiten. Im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung wird eine Liste mit möglichen Themen abgegeben und erläutert. Schwerpunkte der Themenvorschläge sind:
- Testentwicklung
- Gütekriterien von Tests
- Aufgabenkonstruktion
- Datenauswertung
- Rasch-Modell
- Internationale Vergleichstests
- Zulassungstests

Lecturers

University lecturers

ECTS

4 credits

Hours

2S

Lecturers

University lecturers

Literature

As Grundlagenliteratur werden folgende Werke empfohlen:
- Weitere Literatur wird in der Lehrveranstaltung genannt.

Prerequisites / notice

Die Leistungsanforderungen richten sich im Umfang nach der Zahl zu erwerbender ECTS-Punkte, wobei 1 ECTS-Punkt einem Zeitaufwand von ca. 30 Arbeitsstunden entspricht. ETHZ-Studierende können im Rahmen dieser Veranstaltung 3 ECTS-Punkte erwerben.

Dazu sind folgende Leistungen zu erbringen:
- Präsenz und aktive mündliche Mitarbeit in der Lehrveranstaltung (MA)
- Prüflektüre entsprechend der Angaben in der Lehrveranstaltung
- Referat (RE)
- Schreiben einer schriftlichen Arbeit

Weitere Angaben zu den Leistungsanforderungen werden im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung abgegeben und erläutert.

Colloquium on the Science of Learning and Instruction

In this colloquium we discuss scientific projects concerning the teaching in mathematics, computer science, natural sciences and technology (STEM). The colloquium is conducted by the professorships participating in the Competence Center EducETH (ETH) and in the Institute for Educational Sciences (UZH).

Abstract

In the colloquium we discuss scientific projects concerning the teaching in mathematics, computer science, natural sciences and technology (STEM). The colloquium is conducted by the professorships participating in the Competence Center EducETH (ETH) and in the Institute for Educational Sciences (UZH).

Objective

Participants are exemplarily introduced to different research methods used in research on learning and instruction and learn to weigh advantages and disadvantages of these approaches.

Coping with Psychosocial Demands of Teaching (EW4)

This lecture is only apt for students who intend to enrol in the programs "Lehrdiplom" or "Didaktisches Zertifikat". It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.

Lecturers

A. Deiglmayr, P. Greutmann

ECTS

2 credits

Hours

3S

Lecturers

A. Deiglmayr, P. Greutmann
Students possess theoretical knowledge and practical competences to be able to cope with the psychosocial demands of teaching.

(1) They know the basic rules of negotiation and conflict management (e.g., mediation) and can apply them in the school context (e.g., in conversations with parents).
(2) They can apply diverse techniques of classroom management (e.g., prevention of disciplinary problems in the classroom) and know relevant authorities for further information (e.g., legal conditions).

This course unit can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course "Human Learning (EW 1)".

The focus will be on the book "Intelligenz: Grosse Unterschiede und ihre Folgen" by Stern and Neubauer. Participation at the first meeting is obligatory. It is required that all participants read the complete book. Furthermore, in two meetings of 90 minutes, concept papers developed in small groups (5 - 10 students) will be discussed.

- Understanding research methods used in the empirical human sciences
- Getting to know intelligence tests
- Understanding findings relevant for education

At the first meeting, working groups will be assembled and meetings with those will be set up.

In the small groups students will write critical essays about the read literature. At the third meeting, we will discuss the essays and develop concept papers on intelligence tests.

- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Get information about recent literature on learning and instruction

The successful participation in EW1 ("Human Learning") and EW2 ("Designing Learning Environments for School") is recommended, but not a mandatory prerequisite.

Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching Diploma or Teaching Certificate (excluding Teaching Diploma Sport).

Number of participants limited to 30.

This course unit can only be enrolled after successful participation in, or during enrollment in the course "Human Learning (EW 1)".

Literature from the learning sciences is critically discussed with a focus on research methods.

- At the first meeting, working groups will be assembled and meetings with those will be set up.
- In the small groups students will write critical essays about the read literature.
- At the third meeting, we will discuss the essays and develop research questions in group work.

- Understand research methods used in the empirical educational sciences
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences

Subject Didactics and Professional Training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0910-00L</td>
<td>Physics Didactics I: Special Didactics of Physics Teaching</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. Mohr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information is available from the lecturer via email: mamohr@ethz.ch

Simultaneous enrolment in Introductory Internship Physics - course 402-0920-00L - is compulsory for Teaching Diploma Physic

Information for UZH students:
Enrolment to this course unit only possible at ETH. No enrolment to module 090Phy1 at UZH.
Please mind the ETH enrolment deadlines for UZH students: https://www.ethz.ch/en/studies/non-degree-courses/special-students/special-students-university-of-zurich.html

Inhaltsübersicht:
- Schülerexperimente und Arbeitsmittel zu physikalischen Themen des Grundlagen- und Schwerpunktunterrichts
- Die Schüler experimentieren mit unterschiedlichen Unterrichtsmaterialien: Experimente, Computer, Taschenrechner, Video, Simulation.

Unterrichtsformen: Lernaufgabe, Werkstatt, Puzzle, Projekt, Gruppenarbeit, Praktikum.


Folien und weitere Unterlagen werden zur Verfügung gestellt.

Die Veranstaltung wird während der Veranstaltung mitgeteilt.

Dokument: schriftliche Vorbereitung für Prüfungslektionen.

Teaching Internship Including Examination Lessons

402-0915-00L

Teaching Internship Including Examination Lessons

Studenten apply the insights, abilities and skills they have acquired within the context of an educational institution. They observe 10 lessons and teach 20 lessons independently. Two of them are as assessed as Examination Lessons.

Abstract

- The objective is for the students:
  - to be able to familiarize themselves with a tuition topic by consulting different sources, acquiring materials and reflecting on the relevance of the topic and the access they have selected to this topic from a specialist, subject-didactics and pedagogical angle and potentially from a social angle too.
  - to show that they can independently compile a tuition sequence that is conducive to learning and develop this to the point where it is ready for use.

Methods

- With the help of the mentor the students individually work on a topic and write a thesis about it.

- In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in greater depth. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and/or analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.

- The topics of the mentored work are mostly chosen from the high school curriculum.

- In their mentor work, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.

- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.

- They learn to assess pupils' work.

- Together with the teacher in charge of their teacher training, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.

- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.

- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.

- They practise finding the balance between instruction and openness so that pupils can and, indeed, must make their own cognitive contribution.

- They learn to assess pupils' work.

Lecture notes

Wird von der Praktikumslehrperson bestimmt.

402-0917-00L

Mentored Work Subject Didactics Physics A

Mentored Work Subject Didactics in Physics for TC and Teaching Diploma.

Abstract

In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in greater depth. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and/or analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.

Methods

- With the help of the mentor the students individually work on a topic and write a thesis about it.

- In their mentor work, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.

- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.

- They learn to assess pupils' work.

- Together with the teacher in charge of their teacher training, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.

- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.

- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.

- They practise finding the balance between instruction and openness so that pupils can and, indeed, must make their own cognitive contribution.

- They learn to assess pupils' work.

Lecture notes

Wird von der Praktikumslehrperson bestimmt.

4002-0737-00L

Energy and Environment in the 21st Century (Part I)

The energy and related environmental problems, the physics principles of using energy and the various real and hypothetical options are discussed from a physicist point of view. The lecture is intended for students of all ages with an interest in a rational approach to the energy problem of the 21st century.

Abstract

- Scientists and especially physicists are often confronted with questions related to the problems of energy and the environment.

- The lecture tries to address the physical principles of todays and tomorrow energy use and the resulting global consequences for the world climate.

- The lecture is for students which are interested participate in a rational and responsible debate about the energyproblem of the 21. century.
Content

Introduction: energy types, energy carriers, energy density and energy usage. How much energy does a human needs/uses?

Energy conservation and the first and second law of thermodynamics

Fossil fuels (our stored energy resources) and their use.

Burning fossil fuels and the physics of the greenhouse effect.

Physics basics of nuclear fission and fusion energy

Controlled nuclear fission energy today, the different types of nuclear power plants, uranium requirements and resources, natural and artificial radioactivity and the related waste problems from the nuclear fuel cycle.

Nuclear reactor accidents and the consequences, a comparison with risks from other energy using methods.

The problems with nuclear fusion and the ITER project.

Nuclear fusion and fission: "exotic" ideas.

Hydrogen as an energy carrier: ideas and limits of a hydrogen economy.

New clean renewable energy sources and their physical limits (wind, solar, geothermal etc)

Energy perspectives for the next 100 years and some final remarks

Lecture notes

Many more details (in English and German) here:

http://ihp-lx2.ethz.ch/energy21/

Literature


Environmental Physics: Boeker and Egbert New York Wiley 1999

Prerequisites / notice

Science promised us truth, or at least a knowledge of such relations as our intelligence can seize: it never promised us peace or happiness

Gustave Le Bon

Physicists learned to realize that whether they like a theory or they don't like a theory is not the essential question. Rather, it's whether or not the theory gives predictions that agree with experiment.

Richard Feynman, 1985

402-0922-00L Mentored Work Specialised Courses in Physics with an Educational Focus A

Mentored Work Specialised Courses in the Respective Subject with an Educational Focus in Physics for TC and Teaching Diploma.

Abstract

In the mentored work on their subject specialisation, students link high-school and university aspects of the subject, thus strengthening their teaching competence with regard to curriculum decisions and the future development of the tuition. They compile texts under supervision that are directly comprehensible to the targeted readers - generally specialist-subject teachers at high-school level.

Objective

Practice in the explanation of complex topics in physics as the core competence of the teaching profession

Content

Improvement of the physics education by providing attractive recent topics with regard to future curricular decisions and the public view of physics

Choice of topic by individual arrangement

402-0944-00L Science in School (Current Topics for the Classroom)

Enrolment in Physics Didactics I (402-0910-00L) and Physics Didactics II (402-0910-00L) is mandatory.

Abstract

Kennenlernen und erarbeiten (Übungen) von Unterrichtssequenzen zu modernen Themen der Physik.

Objective

Unterlagen werden verteilt.

Content

Wird angegeben.

Prerequisites / notice


Physics TC - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>Recommended, not eligible for credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Physics Didactics I: Special Didactics of Physics

Course offerings in the category Educational Science are listed under "Programme: Educational Science for Teaching Diploma and TC".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-06L</td>
<td>Cognitively Activating Instructions in MINT Subjects ▶ W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>R. Schumacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-07L</td>
<td>Human Intelligence ▶ W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>E. Stern, P. Edelsbrunner, B. Rütsche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-08L</td>
<td>Research Methods in Educational Science ▶ W</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>P. Edelsbrunner, B. Rütsche, E. Stern, E. Ziegler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Educational Science Teaching Diploma

Subject Didactics in Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0910-00L</td>
<td>Physics Didactics I: Special Didactics of Physics Teaching ▶ O</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. Mohr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information is available from the lecturer via email:
Simultaneous enrolment in Introductory Internship Physics
- course 402-0920-00L - is compulsory for Teaching Diploma Physic

**Information for UZH students:**
Enrolment to this course unit only possible at ETH. No enrolment to module 090Phy1 at UZH.
Please mind the ETH enrolment deadlines for UZH students: https://www.ethz.ch/en/studies/non-degree-courses/special-students-university-of-zurich.html

**Objective**
Die Studierenden verfügen über fachdidaktisches Grundwissen für den Physikunterricht an einer Mittelschule. Sie können eigene Lektionen unter Berücksichtigung der vielfältigen Rahmenbedingungen planen, durchführen und evaluieren. Sie reflektieren ihren Unterricht und sind bestrebt, ihn didaktisch und pädagogisch weiter zu entwickeln.

Die Studierenden kennen die Einsatzmöglichkeiten verschiedener Unterrichtsformen und -methoden. Sie können die Eignung von Unterrichtsformen im Hinblick auf eine Lernsituation beurteilen. Sie bemühen sich in ihrem Unterricht, geeignete Methoden und Medien angepasst an die Klasse und das Thema einzusetzen.


**Content**
Fachspezifisches: Sachstrukturen der gängigen Unterrichtsthemen, Alltagsbeziehungen, Fehlvorstellungen, Demonstrations- und Schülerexperimente, Arbeitsmittel zu physikalischen Themen des Grundlagen- und Schwerpunkttunterrichts
Einsatz verschiedener Unterrichtsmaterialien: Experimente, Computer, Taschenrechner, Video, Simulation
Unterrichtsformen: Lernaufgabe, Werkstatt, Puzzle, Projekt, Gruppenarbeit, Praktikum
Lernformen

Interaktive Lehr-Lernveranstaltung mit Vorträgen und Demonstrationen des Dozenten, studentischer Einzel- und Kleingruppenarbeit, kurzen Präsentationen der Studierenden, Vertiefung der Inhalte durch Bearbeitung von Aufträgen ausserhalb der Kontaktstunden

**Lecture notes**
Foliensätze und weitere Unterlagen werden zur Verfügung gestellt

**Literature**
Die Veranstaltung ist zusammen mit dem Einführungspraktikum zu belegen

**Prerequisites / notice**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0917-00L</td>
<td>Mentored Work Subject Didactics Physics A</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>G. Schiltz, A. Vaterlaus, C. Wagner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-0918-00L</td>
<td>Mentored Work Subject Didactics Physics B</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>G. Schiltz, A. Vaterlaus, C. Wagner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in greater detail. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and/or analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.

**Objective**
- to be able to familiarise themselves with a tuition topic by consulting different sources, acquiring materials and reflecting on the relevance of the topic and the access they have selected to this topic from a specialist, subject-didactics and pedagogical angle and potentially from a social angle too.
- to show that they can independently compile a tuition sequence that is conducive to learning and develop this to the point where it is ready for use.

**Content**
The topics of the mentored work are mostly chosen from the high school curriculum.

**Methods**
With the help of the mentor the students individually work on a topic and write a thesis about it.

**Professional Training in Physics**

**Number | Title | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0920-00L</td>
<td>Introductory Internship Physics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>6P</td>
<td>M. Mohr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
During the introductory teaching practice, the students sit in on five lessons given by the teacher responsible for their teaching practice, and teach five lessons themselves. The students are given observation and reflection assignments by the teacher responsible for their teaching practice.
The teaching practice takes in 50 lessons: 30 are taught by the students, and the students sit in on 20 lessons. The teaching practice lasts 4-6 weeks. It gives students the opportunity to implement the contents of their specialist-subject, educational science and subject-didactics training in the classroom. Students also conduct work assignments in parallel to their teaching practice.

Objective
- Students use their specialist-subject, educational-science and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics in their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They acquire the skills of the teaching trade.
- They practise finding the balance between instruction and openness so that pupils can and, indeed, must make their own cognitive contribution.
- They learn to assess pupils’ work.
- Together with the teacher in charge of their teacher training, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.

Content

Objective
Die Studierenden können die Bedeutung von Unterrichtsthemen in ihrem Fach unter verschiedenen Blickwinkeln einschätzen. Sie kennen und beherrschen das unterrichtliche Handwerk. Sie können ein gegebenes Unterrichtsthema für eine Gruppe von Lernenden fachlich und didaktisch korrekt strukturieren und in eine adäquate Lernumgebung umsetzen. Es gelingt ihnen, die Balance zwischen Anleitung und Offenheit zu finden, sodass die Lernenden sowohl über den nötigen Freiraum wie über ausreichend Orientierung verfügen, um aktiv und effektiv flexibel nutzbare (Fach-)Wissen zu erwerben.

Content

Objective
- To develop and conduct teaching that is conducive to learning at high school level, substantiating it in terms of the subject-matter and from the didactic angle
- To analyze the tuition they have given with regard to its strengths and weaknesses, and outline improvements.

Content

Objective
- To develop and conduct teaching that is conducive to learning at high school level, substantiating it in terms of the subject-matter and from the didactic angle
- To analyze the tuition they have given with regard to its strengths and weaknesses, and outline improvements.


- **Students who entered the teaching diploma in the spring semester 2014 or later have to pass the Internship in Physics Didactics. All other courses in this area can be chosen individually.**
- **Students who entered the teaching diploma before the spring semester 2014 have to do either a Mentored Work or the Internship in Physics Didactics. Of course it is also possible to complete and count both units for the teaching diploma.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0737-00L</td>
<td>Energy and Environment in the 21st Century (Part I)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>M. Dittmar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The energy and related environmental problems, the physics principles of using energy and the various real and hypothetical options are discussed from a physicist point of view. The lecture is intended for students of all ages with an interest in a rational approach to the energy problem of the 21st century.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Scientists and espially physicists are often confronted with questions related to the problems of energy and the environment. The lecture tries to address the physical principles of today's and tomorrow energy use and the resulting global consequences for the world climate.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The lecture is for students which are interested participate in a rational and responsible debate about the energy problem of the 21st century.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Introduction: energy types, energy carriers, energy density and energy usage. How much energy does a human needs?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Energy conservation and the first and second law of thermodynamics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Fossil fuels (our stored energy resources) and their use.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Burning fossil fuels and the physics of the greenhouse effect.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Physics basics of nuclear fission and fusion energy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Controlled nuclear fission energy today, the different types of nuclear power plants, uranium requirements and resources; natural and artificial radioactivity and the related waste problems from the nuclear fuel cycle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Nuclear reactor accidents and the consequences, a comparison with risks from other energy using methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The problems with nuclear fusion and the ITER project.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Nuclear fusion and fission: &quot;exotic&quot; ideas.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Hydrogen as an energy carrier: ideas and limits of a hydrogen economy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Energy perspectives for the next 100 years and some final remarks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>many more details (in english and german) here: <a href="http://ihp-lx2.ethz.ch/energy21/">http://ihp-lx2.ethz.ch/energy21/</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Environmental Physics: Boeker and Egbert New York Wiley 1999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Science promised us truth, or at least a knowledge of such relations as our intelligence can seize: it never promised us peace or happiness Gustave Le Bon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Physicists learned to realize that whether they like a theory or they don't like a theory is not the essential question. Rather, it's whether or not the theory gives predictions that agree with experiment. Richard Feynman, 1985</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-0944-00L</td>
<td>Science in School (Current Topics for the Classroom)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>C. Wagner, A. Vaterlaus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Enrollment in Physics Didactics I (402-0910-00L) and Physics Didactics II (402-0910-00L) is mandatory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Kennenlernen und erarbeiten (Übungen) von Unterrichtsssequenzen zu modernen Themen der Physik.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Underlagen werden verteilt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Wird angegeben.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Der Besuch der FD1 sowie der FD2 in Physik wird vorausgesetzt. Zu den Themen der Vorlesung können mentorierte Arbeiten verfasst werden.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mentored Work Specialised Courses in Physics with an Educational Focus A
Mentored Work Specialised Courses in the Respective Subject with an Educational Focus in Physics for TC and Teaching Diploma.

Abstract
In the mentored work on their subject specialisation, students link high-school and university aspects of the subject, thus strengthening their teaching competence with regard to curriculum decisions and the future development of the tuition. They compile texts under supervision that are directly comprehensible to the targeted readers - generally specialist-subject teachers at high-school level.

Objective
Practice in the explanation of complex topics in physics as the core competence of the teaching profession

Content
Choice of topic by individual arrangement

Mentored Work Specialised Courses in Physics with an Educational Focus B
Mentored Work Specialised Courses in the Respective Subject with an Educational Focus in Physics for Teaching Diploma and for students upgrading TC to Teaching Diploma.

Abstract
In the mentored work on their subject specialisation, students link high-school and university aspects of the subject, thus strengthening their teaching competence with regard to curriculum decisions and the future development of the tuition. They compile texts under supervision that are directly comprehensible to the targeted readers - generally specialist-subject teachers at high-school level.

Objective
Practice in the explanation of complex topics in physics as the core competence of the teaching profession

Content
Choice of topic by individual arrangement

Internship Physics Didactics
Internship Physics Didactics for Teaching Diploma with Physics as First Subject.

Abstract
During the Internship Physics Didactics students teach 8 lessons in the classes of an internship teaching person. Students develop, test and analyze teaching arrangement under the guidance of a mentor (one of the lecturers).

Objective
Basic knowledge for the design of teaching arrangements is the topic of the Physics Didactics I and II courses. In the subsequent Internship Physics Didactics students combine the theoretical knowledge acquired in the didactics courses with practical aspects of teaching. During the internship students learn to transform their teaching goals into a real live class room setting considering subject specific, didactical and pedagogical aspects.

Content

Lecture notes
Wird vom Mentor bestimmt.

Prerequisites / notice
Das Fachdidaktikpraktikum kann erst nach dem Besuch der FD1 und frühestens mit der FD2 durchgeführt werden (eine gleichzeitige Belegung von Fachdidaktik 2 und Fachdidaktikpraktikum ist möglich).

Compulsory Elective Courses

Energy and Environment in the 21st Century (Part I)
Energy and Environment in the 21st Century (Part II)

Abstract
The energy and related environmental problems, the physics principles of using energy and the various real and hypothetical options are discussed from a physicist point of view. The lecture is intended for students of all ages with an interest in a rational approach to the energy problem of the 21st century.

Objective
Scientists and espially physicists are often confronted with questions related to the problems of energy and the environment. The lecture tries to address the physical principles of todays and tomorrow energy use and the resulting global consequences for the world climate.

The lecture is for students which are interested participate in a rational and responsible debate about the energyproblem of the 21. century.
Content

Introduction: energy types, energy carriers, energy density
and energy usage. How much energy does a human needs/uses?

Energy conservation and the first and second law of thermodynamics

Fossil fuels (our stored energy resources) and their use.

Burning fossil fuels and the physics of the greenhouse effect.

Physics basics of nuclear fission and fusion energy

controlled nuclear fission energy today, the different types of
nuclear power plants, uranium requirements and resources,
natural and artificial radioactivity and the related waste problems
from the nuclear fuel cycle.

Nuclear reactor accidents and the consequences,
a comparison with risks from other energy using methods.

The problems with nuclear fusion and the ITER project.

Nuclear fusion and fission: "exotic" ideas.

Hydrogen as an energy carrier: ideas and limits of a
hydrogen economy.

new clean renewable energy sources and their physical limits
(wind, solar, geothermal etc)

Energy perspectives for the next 100 years and some
final remarks

Lecture notes

many more details (in english and german) here:

http://ihp-lx2.ethz.ch/energy21/

Literature

Die Energiefrage - Bedarf und Potentiale, Nutzung, Risiken und Kosten:

Environmental Physics: Boeker and Egbert New York Wiley 1999

Prerequisites /
notice

Science promised us truth, or at least a knowledge
of such relations as our intelligence can seize:
it never promised us peace or happiness
Gustave Le Bon

Physicists learned to realize that whether they like a theory or
they don't like a theory is not the essential question.
Rather, it's whether or not the theory gives predictions that agree with experiment.
Richard Feynman, 1985

402-0944-00L Science in School (Current Topics for the Classroom) W 2 credits 2G C. Wagner, A. Vaterlaus

Enrolment in Physics Didactics I (402-0910-00L) and
Physics Didactics II (402-0910-00L) is mandatory.

Content

Kennenlernen und erarbeiten (Übungen) von Unterrichtssequenzen zu modernen Themen der Physik.

Lecture notes

Unterlagen werden verteilt.

Literature

Wird angegeben.

Prerequisites /
notice

Der Besuch der FD1 sowie der FD2 in Physik wird vorausgesetzt. Zu den Themen der Vorlesung können mentorierte Arbeiten verfasst
werden.

252-0855-00L Computer Science in Secondary School Mathematics W 4 credits 3G J. Hromkovic, G. Serafini

Abstract

The unit "Computer Science in Secondary School Mathematics" addresses key contributions of computer science to general education, the
tight relations between the algorithmic and the mathematical way of thinking, and the thoughtful choice of computer science topics for high
school mathematics classes.

The general goal of the course consists in presenting ways to teach fundamentals of computer science, which are closely related to
contents and methods of mathematics. After attending the course unit, a mathematics teacher is able to teach selected fundamentals of
computer science in mathematics classes.

The students understand the fundamental concepts of computer science in the context of a broad and deep knowledge. Through this
understanding, they manage to prepare teaching materials for a successful knowledge transfer and to pass their passion for the subject on
to their pupils.

The students know various teaching methods as well as their advantages and disadvantages. They can handle inhomogeneous prior
knowledge of the learners inside a class. Besides holding classes, the students do care about the individual pupil support.

They encourage the autonomy of the learners, manage to work with diverse target groups and to establish a positive learning environment.

The students are able to express themselves using a comprehensible and refined professional language, both in a spoken and a written
way, and they master the basic terminology of computer science. Besides the English terms, they are familiar with the corresponding
German expressions. The students are able to produce detailed, matured, linguistically correct and design-wise appealing teaching
materials.
The main topics of the course unit "Computer Science in Secondary School Mathematics" represent a scientific and didactic added value for mathematics classes.

The course covers the didactics of logic, of cryptology, of finite state automata, of computability and of the introduction to programming. The students develop the understanding of fundamental scientific concepts such as algorithm, program, complexity, determinism, computation, automata, verification, testing, security of a cryptosystem and secure communication. They reflect on ways to embed them into a scientifically sound and didactically sustainable mathematics course.

In a semester exercise, the students develop and document an adaptive teaching unit for computer science. They learn to employ the didactics methods and techniques that are introduced at the beginning of the semester.

Lecture notes
Literatur wird angegeben. Zusätzliche Unterlagen und Folien werden zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature

see Compulsory Elective Courses Teaching Diploma

Physics Teaching Diploma - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Key</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td>E-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td>Dr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Physics Master

Core Courses

One Core Course in Experimental or Theoretical Physics from Physics Bachelor is eligible; however, this Core Course from Physics Bachelor cannot be used to compensate for the mandatory Core Course in Experimental or Theoretical Physics.

For the category assignment keep the choice "no category" and take contact with the Study Administration (www.phys.ethz.ch/studies/study-administration.html) after having received the credits.

Core Courses in Theoretical Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0861-00L</td>
<td>Statistical Physics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>G. Blatter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This lecture covers the concepts of classical and quantum statistical physics, and some aspects of kinetic gas theory and hydrodynamics. In a more advanced part degenerate Fermions, Bose-Einstein condensation, real Bose gases, magnetism, general mean field theory and critical phenomena will be addressed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This lecture gives an introduction in the basic concepts and applications of statistical physics for the general use in physics and, in particular, as a preparation for the theoretical solid state physics education.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Lecture notes available in german.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>No specific book is used for the course. Relevant literature will be given in the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0843-00L</td>
<td>Quantum Field Theory I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>C. Anastasiou</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course discusses the quantisation of fields in order to introduce a coherent formalism for the combination of quantum mechanics and special relativity. Topics include: - Relativistic quantum mechanics - Quantisation of bosonic and fermionic fields - Interactions in perturbation theory - Scattering processes and decays - Radiative corrections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The goal of this course is to provide a solid introduction to the formalism, the techniques, and important physical applications of quantum field theory. Furthermore it prepares students for the advanced course in quantum field theory (Quantum Field Theory II), and for work on research projects in theoretical physics, particle physics, and condensed-matter physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0830-00L</td>
<td>General Relativity</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>P. Jetzer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Manifold, Riemannian metric, connection, curvature; Special Relativity; Lorentzian metric; Equivalence principle; Tidal force and spacetime curvature; Energy-momentum tensor, field equations, Newtonian limit; Post-Newtonian approximation; Schwarzschild solution; Mercury’s perihelion precession, light deflection.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The goal of this course is to provide a solid introduction to the formalism, the techniques, and important physical applications of quantum field theory. Furthermore it prepares students for the advanced course in quantum field theory (Quantum Field Theory II), and for work on research projects in theoretical physics, particle physics, and condensed-matter physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Core Courses: Experimental Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0257-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Solid State Physics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td>A. Zheludev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course is an extension of the introductory course on solid state physics. The purpose of this course is to learn to navigate the complex collective quantum phases, excitations and phase transitions that are the dominant theme in modern solid state physics. The emphasis is on the main concepts and on specific experimental examples, both classic ones and those from recent research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The goal is to study how novel phenomena emerge in the solid state.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Content

- Today's challenges and opportunities in Solid State Physics

- Phase transitions and critical phenomena
  - Main concepts: coherence length, symmetry, order parameter, correlation functions, generalized susceptibility
  - Bragg-Williams mean field theory
  - Landau theory of phase transitions
  - Fluctuations in Landau theory
  - Critical exponents: significance, measurement, inequalities, equalities
  - Scaling and hyperscaling
  - Universality
  - Critical dynamics
  - Quantum phase transitions and quantum criticality

- Fermi surface instabilities
  - The concept of the Landau Fermi liquid in metals
  - Kohn anomalies
  - Charge density waves
  - Metallic ferromagnets and half-metals
  - Spin density waves

- Magnetism of insulators
  - Magnetic interactions in solids and the spin Hamiltonian
  - Magnetic structures and phase transitions
  - Spin waves
  - Quantum magnetism

- Electron correlations in solids
  - Mott insulating state
  - Phases of the Hubbard model
  - Layered cuprates (non-superconducting properties)

### Lecture notes

- The printed material for this course involves: (1) a self-contained script, distributed electronically at semester start. (2) experimental examples (Power Point slide-style) selected from original publications, distributed at the start of every lecture.

### Literature

- A list of books will be distributed. Numerous references to useful published scientific papers will be provided.

### Prerequisites / notice

This course is for students who like to be engaged in active learning. The "exercise classes" are organized in a non-traditional way: following the idea of "less is more", we will work on only about half a dozen topics, and this gives students a chance to take a look at original literature (provided), and to get the grasp of a topic from a broader perspective.

Students report back that this mode of "exercise class" is more satisfying than traditional modes, even if it does not mean less effort.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>402-0442-00L</th>
<th>Quantum Optics</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>10 credits</th>
<th>3V+2U</th>
<th>J. Faist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>This course gives an introduction to the fundamental concepts of Quantum Optics and will highlight state-of-the-art developments in this rapidly evolving discipline. The topics covered include the quantum nature of light, semi-classical and quantum mechanical description of light-matter interaction, laser manipulation of atoms and ions, optomechanics and quantum computation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>The course aims to provide the knowledge necessary for pursuing research in the field of Quantum Optics. Fundamental concepts and techniques of Quantum Optics will be linked to modern experimental research. During the course the students should acquire the capability to understand currently published research in the field.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>This course gives an introduction to the fundamental concepts of Quantum Optics and will highlight state-of-the-art developments in this rapidly evolving discipline. The topics that are covered include:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- coherence properties of light</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- quantum nature of light: statistics and non-classical states of light</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- light matter interaction: density matrix formalism and Bloch equations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- quantum description of light matter interaction: the Jaynes-Cummings model, photon blockade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- laser manipulation of atoms and ions: laser cooling and trapping, atom interferometry,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- further topics: Rydberg atoms, optomechanics, quantum computing, complex quantum systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>Selected book chapters will be distributed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Text-books:</strong></td>
<td>G. Grynberg, A. Aspect and C. Fabre, Introduction to Quantum Optics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R. Loudon, The Quantum Theory of Light</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Atomic Physics, Christopher J. Foot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advances in Atomic Physics, Claude Cohen-Tannoudji and David Guéry-Odelin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C. Cohen-Tannoudji et al., Atom-Photon-Interactions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M. Scully and M.S. Zubairy, Quantum Optics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Y. Yamamoto and A. Imamoglu, Mesoscopic Quantum Optics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>402-0402-00L</th>
<th>Ultrafast Laser Physics</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>10 credits</th>
<th>3V+2U</th>
<th>L. P. Gallmann, S. Johnson, U. Keller</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to ultrafast laser physics with an outlook into cutting edge research topics such as attosecond science and coherent ultrafast sources from THz to X-rays.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>Understanding of basic physics and technology for pursuing research in ultrafast laser science. How are ultrashort laser pulses generated, how do they interact with matter, how can we measure these shortest man-made events and how can we use them to time-resolve ultrafast processes in nature? Fundamental concepts and techniques will be linked to a selection of hot topics in current research and applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The lecture covers the following topics:

a) Linear pulse propagation: mathematical description of pulses and their propagation in linear optical systems, effect of dispersion on ultrashort pulses, concepts of pulse carrier and envelope, time-bandwidth product

b) Dispersion compensation: technologies for controlling dispersion, pulse shaping, measurement of dispersion

c) Nonlinear pulse propagation: intensity-dependent refractive index (Kerr effect), self-phase modulation, nonlinear pulse compression, self-focusing, filamentation, nonlinear Schrödinger equation, solitons, non-instantaneous nonlinear effects (Raman/Brillouin), self-steepening, saturable gain and absorption

d) Second-order nonlinearities with ultrashort pulses: phase-matching with short pulses and real beams, quasi-phase matching, second-harmonic and sum-frequency generation, parametric amplification and generation

e) Relaxation oscillations: dynamical behavior of rate equations after perturbation

f) Q-switching: active Q-switching and its theory based on rate equations, active Q-switching technologies, passive Q-switching and theory

g) Active modelocking: introduction to modelocking, frequency comb versus axial modes, theory for various regimes of laser operation, Haus master equation formalism

h) Passive modelocking: slow, fast and ideally fast saturable absorbers, semiconductor saturable absorber mirror (SESAM), designs of and materials for SESAMs, modelocking with slow absorber and dynamic gain saturation, modelocking with ideally fast saturable absorber, Kerr-lens modelocking, soliton modelocking, Q-switching instabilities in modelocked lasers, inverse saturable absorption

i) Pulse duration measurements: rf cables and electronics, fast photodiodes, linear system theory for microwave test systems, intensity and interferometric autocorrelations and their limitations, frequency-resolved optical gating, spectral phase interferometry for direct electric-field reconstruction and more

j) Noise: microwave spectrum analyzer as laser diagnostics, amplitude noise and timing jitter of ultrafast lasers, lock-in detection

k) Ultrafast measurements: pump-probe scheme, transient absorption/differential transmission spectroscopy, four-wave mixing, optical gating and more

l) Frequency combs and carrier-envelope offset phase: measurement and stabilization of carrier-envelope offset phase (CEP), time and frequency domain applications of CEP-stabilized sources

m) High-harmonic generation and attosecond science: non-perturbative nonlinear optics / strong-field phenomena, high-harmonic generation (HHG), phase-matching in HHG, attosecond pulse generation, attosecond technology: detectors and diagnostics, attosecond metrology (streaking, RABBIT, transient absorption, attoclock), example experiments

n) Ultrafast THz science: generation and detection, physics in THz domain, weak-field and strong-field applications

o) Brief introduction to other hot topics: relativistic and ultra-high intensity ultrafast science, ultrafast electron sources, free-electron lasers, etc.

Lecture notes

Prerequisites / notice

Class notes will be made available.

Prerequisites: Basic knowledge of quantum electronics (e. g., 402-0275-00L Quantenelektronik).

402-0891-00L

Phenomenology of Particle Physics I

Topics to be covered in Phenomenology of Particle Physics I:

- Relativistic kinematics
- Decay rates and cross sections
- The Dirac equation
- From the S-matrix to the Feynman rules of QED
- Scattering processes in QED
- Experimental tests of QED
- Hadron spectroscopy
- Unitary symmetries and QCD
- QCD and alpha_s running
- QCD in e^+e^- annihilation
- Experimental tests of QCD in e^+e^- annihilation

Objective

Introduction to modern particle physics

Content

Topics to be covered in Phenomenology of Particle Physics I:

- Relativistic kinematics
- Decay rates and cross sections
- The Dirac equation
- From the S-matrix to the Feynman rules of QED
- Scattering processes in QED
- Experimental tests of QED
- Hadron spectroscopy
- Unitary symmetries and QCD
- QCD and alpha_s running
- QCD in e^+e^- annihilation
- Experimental tests of QCD in e^+e^- annihilation

Literature

As described in the entity: Lernmaterialien

Electives

Electives: Physics and Mathematics

Selection: Solid State Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0521-66L</td>
<td>Modern Aspects in Surface Science Research: Techniques and Applications</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>O. Gürlü</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract
The Course will treat the subjects of the crystal structure of bulk and surfaces, imaging surfaces with electrons and ions, general scanning probe microscopy methods, Scanning Tunnelling Microscopy, Atomic force microscopy, Electronic structure of the bulk and surfaces, Photoelectric emission, STM and AFM spectroscopy. The various techniques will be illustrated with examples from modern research.

Objective
It is the aim of this course to provide a review of modern aspects in surface science research.

Course description
The course will start with an overview of the fundamentals of bulk crystals and a reminder on the x-ray diffraction from crystals. We will continue with the extension of the alphabet of bulk crystal structure to surfaces and the nomenclature of surface reconstructions and interesting structures like moiré patterns will be introduced. Following the two introductory weeks, we will dwell in to the realm of imaging the surfaces. We will start with electron beam based imaging and analysis techniques of surfaces. Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM), Low Energy Electron Diffraction (LEED) and Low Energy Electron Microscopy (LEEM) will be discussed. Imaging with ion beam based techniques like Low Energy Ion Scattering (LEIS) and He-ion microscopy will be touched upon. Following these, probe microscopy techniques will be explored starting with the topografiner and continuing with Scanning Tunnelling Microscopy (STM). Basics of Atomic Force Microscopy (AFM) will follow. Imaging is a fundamental part of efforts on understanding surfaces. Yet, a through understanding and capability of generating and manipulating novel surface and interface systems can only be achieved by studying the electronic structure of surfaces. In order to investigate the electronic structure of surface and interface systems, a basic knowledge of the bulk electronic structure is necessary. So, introductory concepts on the electronic structure of the bulk and low dimensional systems will be discussed. Then, the basics of photoelectron emission form surfaces will be given. In the final two weeks of the course an overview of the spectroscopic modes of scanning probes and atomic scale electron spectroscopy will be introduced.

Course contents
1) Introduction and reminder of bulk crystals (week 1):
Reminder of the crystal structure, x-ray diffraction and determination of the crystal structure.

2) Crystal surfaces (weeks 2 and 3):
Definitions, description of surfaces, and reconstructions; Moire patterns; quasi-crystals.

3) Imaging surfaces with electrons (week 4):
SEM, LEED, LEEM

4) Imaging surfaces with ions (week 5):
LEIS, He ion microscopy

5) Introduction to probe microscopy (week 6):
General problems, field ion microscope, topografiner

6) Scanning Tunnelling Microscopy (weeks 6, 7 and 8):
Tunnelling problem (reminder), work function derivation and measurement with STM, imaging surfaces in real space, surface reconstructions, examples form metals and semiconductors and hybrid surface systems

7) Atomic force microscopy (week 9):
Technique, basics, examples.

8) Electronic structure of the bulk (week 10):
Reminders: density of states, band structure, low dimensional systems

9) Electronic structure of surfaces (week 11):
Bulk derived states, image states, examples from STM research

10) Photoelectric emission (week 12):
Basics of spectroscopy with x-rays and electrons.

11) STM and AFM derived spectroscopy techniques (weeks 13 and 14):
Comparative studies of Scanning Tunnelling spectroscopy (STS) to other integral spectroscopic methods.

Literature
6) Charles Kittel, Introduction to Solid State Physics (8th Ed.)
7) Neil W. Ashcroft and N. David Mermin, Solid State Physics
8) Harald Ibach and Hans Lüth, Solid-State Physics: An Introduction to Principles of Materials Science
9) Further reading material will be supplied.

At least, 4 homework will be assigned.
1. Experimental techniques, an overview

2. Dynamics of the electron gas
   2.1 First experiments on electron dynamics and lattice heating
   2.2 The finite lifetime of excited states
   2.3 Detection of lifetime effects
   2.4 Dynamical properties of reactions and adsorbents

3. Dynamics of the lattice
   3.1 Phonons
   3.2 Non-thermal melting

4. Dynamics of the spin system
   4.1 Laser induced ultrafast demagnetization
   4.2 Ultrafast spin currents generated by lasers
   4.3 Landau-Lifshitz-Dynamics
   4.4 Laser induced switching

5. Correlated materials

Lecture notes
will be distributed

Literature
relevant publications will be cited

Prerequisites / notice
The lecture can also be followed by interested non-physics students as basic concepts will be introduced.

This lecture is complementary to the lecture on "ultrafast methods for solid state physics" of the spring semester. Both lectures can be attended independently. The focus of this lecture is on the physical processes whereas the focus of the "ultrafast methods for solid state physics" lecture is on the experimental techniques.

402-0535-00L  Introduction to Magnetism

W  6 credits  2V+1U  A. Vindigni

Abstract
Atomic paramagnetism and diamagnetism, itinerant and local-moment magnetism, Ising and Heisenberg models, the mean-field approximation, spin waves, magnetic phase transition, domains and domain walls, magnetization dynamics from picoseconds to human time scales.

Content
The lecture "Introduction to Magnetism" is the regular course on Magnetism for the Master curriculum of the Department of Physics of ETH Zurich. With respect to specialized courses related to Magnetism (such as the one held by R. Allenspach in FS16) this lecture addresses more fundamental aspects -- quantum and statistical physics of magnetism -- which are often not comprehensively spelled out in conventional lectures on solid state physics.

Preliminary contents for the HS16:
- Magnetism in atoms (quantum-mechanical origin of atomic magnetic moments, intra-atomic exchange interaction)
- Magnetism in solids (mechanisms producing inter-atomic exchange interaction in solids, crystal field).
- Magnetic order at finite temperatures (Ising and Heisenberg models, mean-field approximation, low-dimensional magnetism)
- Dipolar interaction in ferromagnets (shape anisotropy, frustration and modulated phases of magnetic domains)
- Spin physics in the time domain (Larmor precession, resonance phenomena, Bloch equation, Landau-Lifshitz-Gilbert equation, superparamagnetism)

Lecture notes
Lecture notes and slides are made available during the course, through the Moodle portal.

Prerequisites / notice
The former title of this course unit was "Fundamental Aspects of Magnetism". This lecture insists on the fundamental aspects -- quantum physics and statistical physics of magnetism.

Applications to nanoscale magnetism will be considered from the perspective of basic underlying principles.

402-0595-00L  Semiconductor Nanostructures

W  6 credits  2V+1U  T. M. Ihn

Abstract
The course covers the foundations of semiconductor nanostructures, e.g., materials, band structures, bandgap engineering and doping, field-effect transistors. The physics of the quantum Hall effect and of common nanostructures based on two-dimensional electron gases will be discussed, i.e., quantum point contacts, Aharonov-Bohm rings and quantum dots.

Objective
At the end of the lecture the student should understand four key phenomena of transport in semiconductor nanostructures:
1. The integer quantum Hall effect
2. Conductance quantization in quantum point contacts
3. the Aharonov-Bohm effect
4. Coulomb blockade in quantum dots

Content
1. Introduction and overview
2. Semiconductor crystals: Fabrication and band structures
3. k.p-theory, effective mass
4. Envelope functions and effective mass approximation, heterostructures and band engineering
5. Fabrication of semiconductor nanostructures
6. Electrostatics and quantum mechanics of semiconductor nanostructures
7. Heterostructures and two-dimensional electron gases
8. Drude Transport
9. Electron transport in quantum point contacts; Landauer-Büttiker description
10. Ballistic transport experiments
11. Interference effects in Aharonov-Bohm rings
12. Electron in a magnetic field, Shubnikov-de Haas effect
13. Integer quantum Hall effect
14. Coulomb blockade and quantum dots

Lecture notes

In addition to the lecture notes, the following supplementary books can be recommended:

Prerequisites / notice
The lecture is suitable for all physics students beyond the bachelor of science degree. Basic knowledge of solid state physics is recommended. Very ambitioned students in the third year may be able to follow. The lecture can be chosen as part of the PhD-program. The course is taught in English.

402-0313-00L  Materials Research Using Synchrotron Radiation

W  6 credits  2V+2P  L. Heyderman, V. Scagnoli

Abstract
The course gives an introduction to the use of synchrotron radiation in materials science. It treats the generation of intense x-ray beams at synchrotron radiation sources and their use for the characterisation of materials at different length scales. As part of the course, experiments will be carried out at the Swiss Light Source, Paul Scherrer Institut.
**Objective**

A comprehensive understanding of the interaction of x-rays with condensed matter and their use in materials analysis; acquiring hands-on experience with the use of synchrotron radiation.

**Content**

Interaction of x-rays with matter:

- Elastic scattering from bound electron, atom and assemblies of atoms; Compton scattering; principles of diffraction from crystals and scattering from disordered systems; thermal diffuse scattering, small-angle scattering from nanometre-sized objects; X-ray absorption spectroscopy; microscopy; comparison with neutron scattering, where appropriate.

The generation of high-brilliance x-ray beams at synchrotron radiation sources:

- Undulators, wigglers and bending magnets; comparison with conventional lab sources; the future x-ray free electron laser.

Instrumentation:

- Monochromator; diffractometer; detector.

Determination of materials properties:

- Crystal structure; defects and strain fields; structure of surfaces and interfaces; chemical bonding properties.

New methods:

- Coherent x-ray scattering and diffractive imaging.

**Lecture notes**

A reader and a guide through the experiments at the Swiss Light Source will be made available on the web.

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

Part of the course is in the form of practical work at the Swiss Light Source. During two days (dates to be agreed), the following experiments will be performed: (1) elastic and Compton scattering, (2) liquid scattering and powder diffraction, and (4) X-ray absorption spectroscopy.

---

### Selection: Quantum Electronics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0464-00L</td>
<td><strong>Optical Properties of Semiconductors</strong></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>8 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>A. Imamoglu, G. Scalari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>This course presents a comprehensive discussion of optical processes in semiconductors.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>The rich physics of the optical properties of semiconductors, as well as the advanced processing available on these material, enabled numerous applications (lasers, LEDs and solar cells) as well as the realization of new physical concepts. Systems that will be covered include quantum dots, exciton-polaritons, quantum Hall fluids and graphene-like materials.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>Electronic states in III-V materials and quantum structures, optical transitions, excitons and polaritons, novel two dimensional semiconductors, spin-orbit interaction and magneto-optics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td>Prerequisites: Quantum Mechanics I, Introduction to Solid State Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Selection: Particle Physics, Nuclear Physics

---
First semester (Astro-Particle Physics I):

1. Examples of modern experiments

Low Energy Particle Physics

A. S. Antognini

ECTS

Title

See lecture home page: http://ihp-lx2.ethz.ch/AstroTeilchen/

2V+1U

Hours

Astro-Particle Physics I

M. Dittmar,

Low energy particle physics provides complementary information to high energy physics with colliders. In this lecture, we will concentrate on selected experiments, using mainly neutrons and muons, which have significantly improved our understanding of particle physics today. The course aims to provide an introduction to selected advanced topics in low energy particle physics with neutrons and muons. Besides the sensitivity to effects related with new physics (e.g. lepton flavor violation, symmetry violations, CPT tests, search for electric dipole moments, new low mass exchange bosons etc.), low energy particle physics provides the best test of QED (electron g-2), the best tests of CP violation, breaking experiments: the 'anti-matter problem' and the Big Bang, 'knee' and 'ankle' in the energy spectrum, 'extended air showers' and 'cosmic muons', the 'nucleon hierarchy' and dark matter, chemical composition of the cosmic rays, direct observations of cosmic rays, indirect observations of cosmic rays, 'extended air showers' and 'cosmic muons', 'knee' and 'ankle' in the energy spectrum, the 'anti-matter problem' and the Big Bang, 'cosmic accelerators'.

Successful students know:

- experimental methods to measure cosmic ray particles over full energy range
- current knowledge about the composition of cosmic ray
- possible cosmic acceleration mechanisms
- correlation between astronomical object classes and cosmic accelerators
- information about our galaxy and cosmology gained from observations of cosmic ray

Lecture notes

Slides are handed out regularly, see http://www.physik.uzh.ch/en/teaching/PHY461/HS2016.html

402-0713-00L

Astro-Particle Physics I

W 6 credits 2V+1U  A. Biland

Abstract

This lecture gives an overview of the present research in the field of Astro-Particle Physics, including the different experimental techniques. In the first semester, main topics are the charged cosmic rays including the antimatter problem. The second semester focuses on the neutral components of the cosmic rays as well as on some aspects of Dark Matter.

Objective

Successful students know:

- experimental methods to measure cosmic ray particles over full energy range
- current knowledge about the composition of cosmic ray
- possible cosmic acceleration mechanisms
- correlation between astronomical object classes and cosmic accelerators
- information about our galaxy and cosmology gained from observations of cosmic ray

Content

First semester (Astro-Particle Physics I):

- definition of 'Astro-Particle Physics'
- important historical experiments
- chemical composition of the cosmic rays
- direct observations of cosmic rays
- indirect observations of cosmic rays
- 'extended air showers' and 'cosmic muons'
- 'knee' and 'ankle' in the energy spectrum
- the 'anti-matter problem' and the Big Bang
- 'cosmic accelerators'

Literature

See lecture home page: http://ihp-lx2.ethz.ch/AstroTeilchen/

402-0833-00L

Particle Physics in the Early Universe

Does not take place this semester.

W 6 credits 2V+1U

Abstract

An introduction to key concepts on the interface of Particle Physics and Early Universe cosmology. Topics include inflation and inflationary models, the Electroweak phase transition and vacuum stability, matter-antimatter asymmetry, recombination and the Cosmic Microwave Background, relic abundances and primordial nucleosynthesis, baryogenesis, dark matter and more.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Particle Physics Phenomenology 1 or Quantum Field Theory 1

Recommended: Quantum Field Theory 2, Advanced Field Theory, General Relativity

402-0715-00L

Low Energy Particle Physics

W 6 credits 2V+1U

A. S. Antognini, P. A. Schmidt-Wellenburg

Abstract

Low energy particle physics provides complementary information to high energy physics with colliders. In this lecture, we will concentrate on selected experiments, using mainly neutrons and muons, which have significantly improved our understanding of particle physics today. The course aims to provide an introduction to selected advanced topics in low energy particle physics with neutrons and muons. Besides the sensitivity to effects related with new physics (e.g. lepton flavor violation, symmetry violations, CPT tests, search for electric dipole moments, new low mass exchange bosons etc.), low energy particle physics provides the best test of QED (electron g-2), the best tests of bound-state QED (atomic physics and exotic atoms), precise determinations of fundamental constants, information about the CKM matrix, precise information on the weak and strong force even in the non-perturbative regime etc.

In this lecture, we will concentrate on selected experiments, using mainly neutrons and muons, which have significantly improved our understanding of particle physics today. Starting from a general introduction on high intensity/high precision particle physics and the main characteristics of muons and neutrons and their production, we will then focus on the discussion of fundamental problems and ground-breaking experiments:

- Production and characteristics of muon and neutron beams
- Ultracold neutron production
- Measurement of the neutron lifetime and electric dipole moment
- The neutron in the gravitational field and its electric charge
- Muon and neutron decay correlations
- Lepton flavour violations with muons to search for new physics
- What atomic physics can do for particle physics and vice versa
- Laser experiments at accelerators
- From myonic hydrogen to the proton structure and bound-state QED
- From pionic hydrogen to the strong interaction and effective field theories
- etc.
402-0767-00L  Neutrino Physics  W  6 credits  2V+1U  A. Rubbia

Abstract: Theoretical basis and selected experiments to determine the properties of neutrinos and their interactions (mass, spin, helicity, chirality, oscillations, interactions with leptons and quarks).

Objective: Introduction to the physics of neutrinos with special consideration of phenomena connected with neutrino masses.

Lecture notes: Script


D.O. Caldwell, Current Aspects of Neutrino Physics, Springer.

402-0777-00L  Particle Accelerator Physics and Modeling I  W  6 credits  2V+1U  A. Adelmann

Abstract: This is the first of two courses, introducing particle accelerators from a theoretical point of view and covers state-of-the-art modeling techniques. It emphasizes the multidisciplinary aspect of the field, both in methodology (numerical and computational methods) and with regard to applications such as medical, industrial, material research and particle physics.

Objective: You understand the building blocks of particle accelerators. Modern analysis tools allows you to model state-of-the art particle accelerators. In some of the exercises you will be confronted with next generation machines. We will develop a Python simulation tool (AcceLEGOrator) that reflects the theory from the lecture.

Content:
- Particle Accelerators an Overview
- Relativity for Accelerator Physicists
- Building Blocks of Particle Accelerators
- Lie Algebraic Structure of Classical Mechanics and Applications to Particle Accelerators
- Symplectic Maps & Analysis of Maps
- Particle Tracking
- Linear & Circular Machines
- Cyclotrons
- Free Electron Lasers
- Collective effects in linear approximation
- Preview of Particle Accelerator Physics and Modeling II

Literature:
- Particle Accelerator Physics, H. Wiedemann, ISBN-13 978-3-540-49043-2, Springer

Prerequisites / notice: This lecture is also suited for PhD. students

402-0851-00L  QCD: Theory and Experiment  W  3 credits  3G  G. Dissertori, University lecturers

Abstract: An introduction to the theoretical aspects and experimental tests of QCD, with emphasis on perturbative QCD and related experiments at colliders.

Objective: Knowledge acquired on basics of perturbative QCD, both of theoretical and experimental nature. Ability to perform simple calculations of perturbative QCD, as well as to understand modern publications on theoretical and experimental aspects of perturbative QCD.

Content:
- QCD Lagrangian and Feynman Rules
- QCD running coupling
- Parton model
- Altarelli-Parisi equations

Basic processes
- Experimental tests at lepton and hadron colliders
- Measurements of the strong coupling constant

Literature:
2) R. K. Ellis, W. J. Stirling, B. R. Webber : "QCD and Collider Physics" (Cambridge Monographs on Particle Physics, Nuclear Physics & Cosmology)

Prerequisites / notice: Will be given as block course, language: English.

For students of both ETH and University of Zurich.

402-0737-00L  Energy and Environment in the 21st Century (Part I)  W  6 credits  2V+1U  M. Dittmar

Abstract: The energy and related environmental problems, the physics principles of using energy and the various real and hypothetical options are discussed from a physicist point of view. The lecture is intended for students of all ages with an interest in a rational approach to the energy problem of the 21st century.

Objective: The lecture tries to address the physical principles of todays and tomorrow energy use and the resulting global consequences for the world climate.

The lecture is for students which are interested participate in a rational and responsible debate about the energyproblem of the 21. century.

---

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1254 of 1571
Content

Introduction: energy types, energy carriers, energy density and energy usage. How much energy does a human needs/uses?

Energy conservation and the first and second law of thermodynamics

Fossil fuels (our stored energy resources) and their use.

Burning fossil fuels and the physics of the greenhouse effect.

Physics basics of nuclear fission and fusion energy

Controlled nuclear fission energy today, the different types of nuclear power plants, uranium requirements and resources, natural and artificial radioactivity and the related waste problems from the nuclear fuel cycle.

Nuclear reactor accidents and the consequences, a comparison with risks from other energy using methods.

The problems with nuclear fusion and the ITER project.

Nuclear fusion and fission: "exotic" ideas.

Hydrogen as an energy carrier: ideas and limits of a hydrogen economy.

New clean renewable energy sources and their physical limits (wind, solar, geothermal etc)

Energy perspectives for the next 100 years and some final remarks

Lecture notes

Many more details (in english and german) here:

http://ihp-lx2.ethz.ch/energy21/

Literature


Environmental Physics: Boeker and Egbert New York Wiley 1999

Selection: Theoretical Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0822-13L</td>
<td>Introduction to Integrability</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>N. Beisert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course gives an introduction to the theory of integrable systems, related symmetry algebras and efficient calculation methods.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Integrable systems are a special class of physical models that can be solved exactly due to an exceptionally large number of symmetries. Examples of integrable models appear in many different areas of physics, including classical mechanics, condensed matter, 2d quantum field theories and lately in string- and gauge theories. They offer a unique opportunity to gain a deeper understanding of generic phenomena in a simplified, exactly solvable setting. In this course we introduce the various notions of integrability in classical mechanics, quantum mechanics and quantum field theory. We discuss efficient methods for solving such models as well as the underlying enhanced symmetries.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>* Classical Integrability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Integrable Field Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Integrable Spin Chains</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Quantum Integrability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Integrable Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Quantum Algebra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Bethe Ansatz and Related Methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* AdS/CFT Integrability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-0883-63L</td>
<td>Symmetries in Physics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>M. Gaberdiel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course gives an introduction to symmetry groups in physics. It explains the relevant mathematical background (finite groups, Lie groups and algebras as well as their representations), and illustrates their important role in modern physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The aim of the course is to give a self-contained introduction into finite group theory as well as Lie theory from a physicists point of view. Abstract mathematical constructions will be illustrated with examples from physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>* Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* The Physics of Electroweak Symmetry Breaking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* The Physics of Electroweak Symmetry Breaking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* The Physics of Electroweak Symmetry Breaking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-0898-00L</td>
<td>The Physics of Electroweak Symmetry Breaking</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The aim is to understand the need of physics beyond the Standard Model, the basic techniques of model building in theories BSM and the elements of collider physics required to analyze their phenomenological implications. After an introduction to the SM and alternative theories of electroweak symmetry breaking, we will investigate these issues in the context of models with warped extra dimensions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Objective
After the course the student should have a good knowledge of some of the most relevant theories beyond the Standard Model and have the techniques to understand those theories that have not been surveyed in the course. He or she should be able to compute the constraints on any model of new physics, its successes explaining current experimental data and its main phenomenological implications at colliders.

Prerequisites / notice
The former title of this course unit was "The Physics Beyond the Standard Model". If you already got credits for "The Physics Beyond the Standard Model" (402-0898-00L), you cannot get credits for "The Physics of Electroweak Symmetry Breaking" (402-0898-00L).

402-0845-60L Quantum Field Theory III: EFT and SUSY W 6 credits 2V+1U M. Grazzini

Abstract
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to two advanced topics in Quantum Field Theory: Effective Field Theories (EFTs) and Supersymmetry (SUSY).

Content
In the first part we will discuss the basic concepts of EFTs, with particular attention to the concepts of decoupling of heavy degrees of freedom, matching and renormalization, chiral Lagrangians. The Standard Model viewed as an EFT will also be discussed as a specific application. The second part of the course is devoted to Supersymmetry, starting from the discussion of the SUSY algebra and its representations, to arrive, after the presentation of the superfield formalism, to the construction of the supersymmetric version of gauge field theories. A phenomenological discussion of the mechanisms of SUSY breaking and the construction of viable supersymmetric extensions of the Standard Model will also be presented.

Topics:
- Introduction to Effective Field Theories
- The Appelquist-Carrazone theorem
- The matching procedure
- Chiral Lagrangians
- The SM as an EFTs
- The SUSY algebra
- Superspace and superfields
- Supersymmetric field theories
- Supersymmetric gauge theories
- Supersymmetry breaking
- The Minimal supersymmetric Standard Model

Literature
J. Wess and J. Bagger, "Supersymmetry and supergravity".
Mueller-Kirsten & Wiedemann, "Introduction to supersymmetry".

Prerequisites / notice
QFT-I (mandatory) and QFT-II (highly recommended).

402-0899-65L Higgs Physics W 6 credits 2V+1U M. Grazzini

Does not take place this semester.

Abstract
The course introduces the theory and phenomenology of the recently discovered Higgs boson. With this course the students will receive a detailed introduction to the physics of the Higgs boson in the Standard Model. They will acquire the necessary theoretical background to understand the main production and decay channels of the Higgs boson at high-energy colliders, and the corresponding experimental signatures.

Objective
With this course the students will receive a detailed introduction to the physics of the Higgs boson in the Standard Model. They will acquire the necessary theoretical background to understand the main production and decay channels of the Higgs boson at high-energy colliders, and the corresponding experimental signatures.

Content
Theory part:
- the Standard Model and the mass problem: WW scattering and the no-lose theorem
- the Higgs mechanism and its implementation in the Standard Model
- radiative corrections and the screening theorem
- theoretical constraints on the Higgs mass; the hierarchy problem
- Higgs production in e+e- collisions
- Higgs production at hadron colliders
- Higgs decays to fermions and vector bosons
- Higgs differential distributions, rapidity distribution, pt spectrum and jet vetoes
- Higgs properties and beyond the Standard Model perspective
- Outlook: The Higgs sector in weakly coupled and strongly coupled new physics scenarios.

Experimental part:
- Introductory material:
  - reminders of detectors/accelerators
  - reminders of statistics: likelihoods, hypothesis testing
  - reminders of multivariate techniques: Neural Networks, Decision Trees
- Main topics:
  - pre-history (pre-LEP)
  - LEP1: measurements at the Z-pole
  - LEP2: towards the limit mH<114 GeV
  - TeVatron searches
  - LHC:
    -- main channels overview
    -- dissect on analysis
    -- combine information from all channels
    -- differential measurements
    -- off-shell measurements
  - Future:
    -- pseudo-observables / EFT
    -- Beyond Standard Model

Literature
(by S.Dawson, J. Gunion, H. Haber and G. Kane)
- S. Weinberg, "The quantum theory of fields. Vol. 1: Quantum Field Theory II. Phenomenology of Particle Physics I"

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Quantum Field Theory I, Phenomenology of Particle Physics I

402-0849-00L Introduction to Lattice QCD W 6 credits 2V+1U P. De Forcrand

Abstract
This course offers an introduction to quantum field theories, in particular QCD, formulated on a space-time lattice. The lattice provides a non-perturbative, gauge-invariant regularization scheme for the Euclidean path integral. The course introduces both the theoretical background and the computational tools, like Monte Carlo simulations, used for the quantitative study of quarks and gluons.

Objective
To gain familiarity with the formalism of lattice field theories and their numerical simulation methods.
402-0846-66L Quantum Information Theory  W  8 credits  3V+1U  R. Renner
Abstract
The goal of this course is to introduce the foundations of quantum information theory. It starts with a brief introduction to the mathematical theory of information and then discusses the basic information-theoretic aspects of quantum mechanics. Further topics include applications such as quantum cryptography and quantum computing.
Objective
The course gives an insight into the notion of information and its relevance to physics and, in particular, quantum mechanics. It also serves as a preparation for further courses in the area of quantum information sciences.
402-0811-00L Programming Techniques for Scientific Simulations I  W  5 credits  4G  M. Troyer
Abstract
This lecture provides an overview of programming techniques for scientific simulations. The focus is on advances C++ programming techniques and scientific software libraries. Based on an overview over the hardware components of PCs and supercomputer, optimization methods for scientific simulation codes are explained.
402-0809-00L Introduction to Computational Physics  W  8 credits  2V+2U  H. J. Herrmann
Abstract
This course offers an introduction to computer simulation methods for physics problems and their implementation on PCs and super computers: classical equations of motion, partial differential equations (wave equation, diffusion equation, Maxwell's equation), Monte Carlo simulations, percolation, phase transitions
Content
Prerequisites / notice
Lecture and exercise lessons in English, exams in German or in English
402-0865-66L Physics of Cold Atomic Gases  W  6 credits  2V+1U  W. Zwerger
402-0580-00L Superconductivity  W  6 credits  2V+1U  M. Sigrist
Abstract
Superconductivity; thermodynamics, London and Pippard theory; Ginzburg-Landau theory: spontaneous symmetry breaking, flux quantization, type I and II superconductors; microscopic BCS theory: electron-phonon mechanism, Cooper pairing, quasiparticle spectrum and tunneling, Josephson effect, superconducting quantum interference devices (SQUID), brief introduction to unconventional superconductivity.
Objective
Introduction to the most important concepts of superconductivity both on phenomenological and microscopic level, including experimental and theoretical aspects.
Content
This lecture course provides an introduction to superconductivity, covering both experimental as well as theoretical aspects. The following topics are covered:
Basic phenomena of superconductivity: thermodynamics, electrodynamics, London and Pippard theory; Ginzburg-Landau theory: spontaneous symmetry breaking, flux quantization, properties of type I and II superconductors; microscopic BCS theory: electron-phonon mechanism, Cooper pairing, coherent state, quasiparticle spectrum, quasiparticle tunnel, Josephson effects, superconducting quantum interference devices (SQUID), brief extension to unconventional superconductivity.
Lecture notes
Lecture notes and additional materials are available.
Literature
M. Tinkham "Introduction to Superconductivity"  
H. Stolz: "Supraleitung"  
W. Buckel & R. Kleiner "Superconductivity"  
P. G. de Gennes "Superconductivity Of Metals And Alloys"  
A. A. Abrikosov "Fundamentals of the Theory of Metals"
Prerequisites / notice
The preceding attendance of the scheduled lecture courses "Introduction to Solid State Physics" and "Quantum Mechanics I" are mandatory. The courses "Quantum Mechanics II" and "Solid State Theory" provide the most optimal conditions to follow the course.
402-0863-62L Dissipation in Quantum Systems  W  6 credits  2V+1U  R. Chitra
Abstract
The past decade has seen enormous development in nanophysics and qubit technologies for quantum computing. However, the utility of these systems is strongly limited by their coupling to the omnipresent dissipative bath. The fact that the bath typically destroys the coherence of the small open quantum system highlights the importance of understanding the effects of dissipative baths.
Objective
The principal aim of the course is to give the student an introduction to the field and a better appreciation of the impact of noise and dissipation on small quantum systems.
Content
The course will basically explore the question, "What are the effects of an external environment on the dynamics of a small system?" We will start with the simplest cases of classical brownian motion and a classical harmonic oscillator connected to a dissipative bath. We will discuss the importance of fluctuation-dissipation theorems and discuss various physical examples. We will then discuss the quantum analogs of these systems. In particular, there will be a special focus on small open quantum systems, essentially qubits, where we will study the notions of decoherence and relaxation. We will introduce the concept of density matrices and associated methods like quantum master equations. These are particularly useful for studying the dynamics of qubits which are weakly coupled to a dissipative bath. We will also briefly explore the notions of entanglement entropy and concurrence in such systems. Some of these questions are linked to more general questions of thermaisation and relaxation of open quantum systems. The students are expected to have a working knowledge of advanced quantum mechanics. A knowledge of very basic notions of many body theory will also be useful.
Prerequisites / notice
The students are linked to more general questions of thermaisation and relaxation of open quantum systems.
402-0801-00L Mechanical Metamaterials  W  4 credits  2V+1U  S. Huber
Abstract
A mechanical metamaterial is a material which derives its static or dynamic properties not from its microscopic composition but rather through its clever engineering at larger scales. In this course we introduce the basic principles behind the design of modern mechanical metamaterials such as the use of Bragg scattering, local resonances, topological band-structures, and non-linear effects.
Objective
The students should get acquainted with a modern toolbox in the design of mechanical metamaterials. Equipped with the knowledge of the key design principles, the students will be able to choose the appropriate approach to create a metamaterial with a pre-defined functionality either for dynamic applications such as vibration isolation, wave-guiding, or the design of a heat-diode, or static properties such as stress absorption or the design of mechanisms used in robotics.
Content
1.) Wave propagation in continuous systems  
2.) Wave properties  
3.) Discrete systems  
4.) Local resonances  
5.) Topology by example  
6.) Topological classification  
7.) Static systems  
8.) Non-linear waves
Lecture notes
Hand-outs will be available in class.
402-0846-66L The BFKL Equation Reloaded and the Multi-Regge Kinematics in QCD and in N=4 SYM  W  1 credit  2G  V. Del Duca
Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  
Autumn Semester 2016  
Page 1257 of 1571
The goal of the course is to help the audience to keep abreast of the strong advances there have been in the study of the high energy limit of scattering amplitudes in the last decade.

The goal of the course is to help the audience to keep abreast of the strong advances there have been in the study of the high energy limit of scattering amplitudes in the last decade.

- the BFKL Hamiltonian as an integrable model
- the analytic structure of the Mueller-Navelet jet cross sections in QCD
- the analytic properties of N=4 SYM amplitudes in multi-Regge kinematics

The course will include the reduction and analysis of real data from a variety of observatories.

The course is highly recommended for those who intend to take the spring semester course ‘Neuromorphic Engineering II’, that follows-up of the block course “An Introduction to the Perturbative Pomeron and to the BFKL Equation in QCD and in N=4 SYM”

### Selection: Astronomy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0353-63L</td>
<td>Observational Techniques in Astrophysics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>K. Schawinski</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course introduces analysis techniques, the basics of astronomical instruments, real-world observational tools, data reduction strategy and software packages used in astrophysics research. The course will also include discussions of current topics in astrophysics with a focus on active galaxies. The course will include the reduction and analysis of real data from a variety of observatories.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The goal is to acquaint students with the basics of a range of astrophysical observation techniques including the modern software tools needed to analyze data.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Major topics include:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scientific programming and analysis tools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>How to set up your computing environment, data management, catalog generation and the Virtual Observatory, collaborative tools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Optical imaging and spectroscopy:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basics of observatories (ground vs space), multi-wavelength data, detector types, reduction and analysis strategies for imaging and spectroscopic data, types of spectrographs, interpreting spectra including stellar and galaxy evolution models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X-ray, IR and radio astronomy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basics of X-ray and high energy detectors and telescopes, spectral fitting, basics of radio astronomy, interferometric observations, aperture synthesis, source confusion and decomposition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Planning of observations and proposal writing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analysis of real-world data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Various examples from across the spectrum (ground and space-based)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Astronomy I is required and Astrophysics II is recommended. Some programming skills in Python or similar languages are necessary.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 402-0375-63L   | Statistical Methods in Cosmology and Astrophysics | W    | 6    | 2V+1U | A. Amara             |
| Abstract       | Statistical methods play a vital role in modern cosmology and astrophysics studies. This course will give an overview of the statistical principles and tools that are used in these fields. Topics covered will include basic probability theory, Bayesian inference, hypothesis testing, sampling and estimators. |
| Objective      | Develop an understanding of basic probability and statistical theory. Gain practical knowledge of statistical methods commonly used in cosmology and astrophysics. |
| Prerequisites / notice | Credit or current enrollment in Astrophysics I is recommended but not required |

| 402-0381-64L   | Hot Topics in Astrophysics                        | W    | 4    | 2V    | M. Carollo           |
| Abstract       | The themes we will discuss this year are:         |      |      |       |                      |
|                | (1) How do baryons and dark matter interact?      |      |      |       |                      |
|                | (2) Where, and in what state, do baryons reside within dark matter halos? |      |      |       |                      |
| Objective      | The goal of this course is to understand some of the phenomena that stand in the forefront of current research in astrophysics, the physical processes behind them, and how these phenomena are observed by state-of-the-art astronomical facilities. These goals will be achieved by communal discussions, led by the students and chaired by the teachers. |

### Selection: Neuroinformatics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1033-00L</td>
<td>Neuromorphic Engineering I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+3U</td>
<td>T. Delbrück, G. Indiveri, S.-C. Liu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Registration in this class requires the permission of the instructors. Class size will be limited to available lab spots. Preference is given to students that require this class as part of their major.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Understanding of the characteristics of neuromorphic circuit elements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Neuromorphic circuits are inspired by the organizing principles of biological neural circuits. Their computational primitives are based on physics of semiconductor devices. Neuromorphic architectures often rely on collective computation in parallel networks. Adaptation, learning and memory are implemented locally within the individual computational elements. Transistors are often operated in weak inversion (below threshold), where they exhibit exponential I-V characteristics and low currents. These properties lead to the feasibility of high-density, low-power implementations of functions that are computationally intensive in other paradigms. Application domains of neuromorphic circuits include silicon retinas and cochleas for machine vision and audition, real-time emulations of networks of biological neurons, and the development of autonomous robotic systems. This course covers devices in CMOS technology (MOS transistor below and above threshold, floating-gate MOS Transistor, phototransducers), static circuits (differential pair, current mirror, transconductance amplifiers, etc.), dynamic circuits (linear and nonlinear filters, adaptive circuits), systems (silicon neuron, silicon retina and cochlea) and an introduction to multi-chip systems that communicate events analogous to spikes. The lectures are accompanied by weekly laboratory sessions on the characterization of neuromorphic circuits, from elementary devices to systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>S.-C. Liu et al.; Analog VLSI Circuits and Principles; various publications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Particular: The course is highly recommended for those who intend to take the spring semester course ‘Neuromorphic Engineering II’, that teaches the conception, simulation, and physical layout of such circuits with chip design tools.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Background in basics of semiconductor physics helpful, but not required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 227-1037-00L   | Introduction to Neuroinformatics                   | W    | 6    | 2V+1U | K. A. Martin, M. Cook, V. Mante, M. Pfeiffer |
| Abstract       | The course provides an introduction to the functional properties of neurons. Particularly the description of membrane electrical properties (action potentials, channels), neuronal anatomy, synaptic structures, and neuronal networks. Simple models of computation, learning, and behavior will be explained. Some artificial systems (robot, chip) are presented. |
Introduction to the fundamentals of medical radiation physics. Functional chain due to radiation exposure from the primary physical effect to clinical radiation effects. Dealing with dose as a quantitative measure of medical exposure. Getting familiar with methods to generate ionizing radiation in medicine and learn how they are applied for medical purposes. Eventually, the lecture aims to show the students that medical physics is a fascinating and evolving discipline where physics can directly be used for the benefits of patients and the society.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>551-1601-00L</td>
<td>Biophysics of Biological Macromolecules</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>G. Wider, F. Allain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This lecture course targets physics students and students of interdisciplinary sciences (major physics) for their education in biophysics. In this course the basics of molecular biology are presented bearing in mind the special interests of the physics students.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Objective      | This lecture course targets physics students and students of interdisciplinary sciences (major physics) for their education in biophysics. In this course the basics of molecular biology are presented bearing in mind the special interests of the physics students. The topics include: properties of biological macromolecules, introduction to the genetic system of E.coli bacteria, transcription, translation, discussion of structure and function of proteins, quantitative description of enzyme function and allosteric interactions, biotechnology, introduction to optical spectroscopy, X-ray crystallography and nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy of biopolymers in solution. |      |      |       |                            |

| Lectures       | small classes with active participation of students |      |      |       |                            |

| Selection: Medical Physics |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0341-00L</td>
<td>Medical Physics I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>P. Manser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction to the fundamentals of medical radiation physics. Functional chain due to radiation exposure from the primary physical effect to the radiobiological and medically manifest secondary effects. Dosimetric concepts of radiation protection in medicine. Mode of action of radiation sources used in medicine and its illustration by means of Monte Carlo simulations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Objective      | Understanding the functional chain from primary physical effects of ionizing radiation to clinical radiation effects. Dealing with dose as a quantitative measure of medical exposure. Getting familiar with methods to generate ionizing radiation in medicine and learn how they are applied for medical purposes. Eventually, the lecture aims to show the students that medical physics is a fascinating and evolving discipline where physics can directly be used for the benefits of patients and the society. |      |      |       |                            |

| Content        | The lecture is covering the basic principles of ionizing radiation and its physical and biological effects. The physical interactions of photons as well as of charged particles will be reviewed and their consequences for medical applications will be discussed. The concept of Monte Carlo simulation will be introduced in the excercises and will help the student to understand the characteristics of ionizing radiation in simple and complex situations. Fundamentals in dosimetry will be provided in order to understand the physical and biological effects of ionizing radiation. Deterministic as well as stochastic effects will be discussed and fundamental knowledge about radiation protection will be provided. In the second part of the lecture series, we will cover the generation of ionizing radiation. By this means, the x-ray tube, the clinical linear accelerator, and different radioactive sources in radiology, radiotherapy and nuclear medicine will be addressed. Applications in radiology, nuclear medicine and radiotherapy will be described with a special focus on the physics underlying these applications. A script will be provided. |      |      |       |                            |

| Lecture notes  | A script will be provided.                     |      |      |       |                            |

| 402-0674-00L   | Physics in Medical Research: From Atoms to Cells | W    | 6    | 2V+1U | B. K. R. Müller          |
| Abstract       | Scanning probe and diffraction techniques allow studying activated atomic processes during early stages of epitaxial growth. For quantitative description, rate equation analysis, mean-field nucleation and scaling theories are applied on systems ranging from simple metallic to complex organic materials. The knowledge is expanded to optical and electronic properties as well as to proteins and cells. |      |      |       |                            |

| Content        | Scanning probe and diffraction techniques allow studying activated atomic processes during early stages of epitaxial growth. For quantitative description, rate equation analysis, mean-field nucleation and scaling theories are applied on systems ranging from simple metallic to complex organic materials. The knowledge is expanded to optical and electronic properties as well as to proteins and cells. |      |      |       |                            |

| Lecture notes  |                                                                 |      |      |       |                            |
The lecture series is motivated by an overview covering the skin of the crystals, roughness analysis, contact angle measurements, protein absorption/activity and monocyte behaviour.

As the first step, real structures on clean surfaces including surface reconstructions and surface relaxations, defects in crystals are presented, before the preparation of clean metallic, semiconducting, oxidic and organic surfaces are introduced.

The atomic processes on surfaces are activated by the increase of the substrate temperature. They can be studied using scanning tunneling microscopy (STM) and atomic force microscopy (AFM). The combination with molecular beam epitaxy (MBE) allows determining the sizes of the critical nuclei and the other activated processes in a hierarchical fashion. The evolution of the surface morphology is characterized by the density and size distribution of the nanostructures that could be quantified by means of the rate equation analysis, the mean-field nucleation theory, as well as the scaling theory. The surface morphology is further characterized by defects and nanostructure’s shapes, which are based on the strain relieving mechanisms and kinetic growth processes.

High-resolution electron diffraction is complementary to scanning probe techniques and provides exact mean values. Some phenomena are quantitatively described by the kinematic theory and perfectly understood by means of the Ewald construction. Other phenomena need to be described by the more complex dynamical theory. Electron diffraction is not only associated with elastic scattering but also inelastic excitation mechanisms that reflect the electronic structure of the surfaces studied. Low-energy electrons lead to phonon and high-energy electrons to plasmon excitations. Both effects are perfectly described by dipole and impact scattering.

Thin-films of rather complex organic materials are often quantitatively characterized by photons with a broad range of wavelengths from ultra-violet to infra-red light. Asymmetries and preferential orientations of the (anisotropic) molecules are verified using the optical dichroism and second harmonic generation measurements. These characterization techniques are vital for optimizing the preparation of medical implants and the determination of tissue’s anisotropies within the human body.

Cell-surface interactions are related to the cell adhesion and the contractile cellular forces. Physical means have been developed to quantify these interactions. Other physical techniques are introduced in cell biology, namely to count and sort cells, to study cell proliferation and metabolism and to determine the relation between cell morphology and function.

3D scaffolds are important for tissue augmentation and engineering. Design, preparation methods, and characterization of these highly porous 3D microstructures are also presented.

Visiting clinical research in a leading university hospital will show the usefulness of the lecture series.

### Selection: Environmental Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0572-00L</td>
<td>Aerosols I: Physical and Chemical Principles</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>M. Gysel Beer, U. Baltensperger, H. Burtscher</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Aerosols I deals with basic physical and chemical properties of aerosol particles. The importance of aerosols in the atmosphere and in other fields is discussed.

**Objective**

Knowledge of basic physical and chemical properties of aerosol particles and their importance in the atmosphere and in other fields is discussed.

**Content**

Physical and chemical properties of aerosols, aerosol dynamics (diffusion, coagulation,...), optical properties (light scattering, absorption, extinction), aerosol production, physical and chemical characterization.

**Lecture notes**

Materiel is distributed during the lecture.

**Literature**


### Selection: Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3531-00L</td>
<td>Differential Geometry I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4V+1U</td>
<td>U. Lang</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Curves in R^n, inner geometry of hypersurfaces in R^n, curvature, Theorema Egregium, special classes of surfaces, Theorem of Gauss-Bonnet. Hyperbolic space. Differentiable manifolds, tangent bundle, immersions and embeddings, Sard’s Theorem, mapping degree and intersection number, vector bundles, vector fields and flows, differential forms, Stokes’ Theorem.

**Objective**

Introduction to elementary differential geometry and differential topology.

**Content**

- Differential geometry in R^n: theory of curves, submanifolds and immersions, inner geometry of hypersurfaces, Gauss map and curvature, Theorema Egregium, special classes of surfaces, Theorem of Gauss-Bonnet, Poincaré Index Theorem.
- The hyperbolic space.
- Differential topology: differentiable manifolds, tangent bundle, immersions and embeddings in R^n, Sard’s Theorem, transversality, mapping degree and intersection number, vector bundles, vector fields and flows, differential forms, Stokes’ Theorem.

**Literature**

- Differential Geometry in R^n: Manfredo P. do Carmo: Differential geometry of curves and surfaces
- Wolfgang Kühnel: Differentialgeometrie. Curves-surfaces-manifolds
- Christian Bär: Elementary differential geometry
- Differential Topology: Dennis Barden & Charles Thomas: An Introduction to Differential Manifolds
- Victor Guillemin & Alan Pollack: Differential Topology
- Morris W. Hirsch: Differential Topology
This course presents the basics of probability theory and the theory of stochastic processes in discrete time. The following topics are covered:

- **Functional Analysis I**
  - Baire category; Banach and Hilbert spaces, bounded linear operators; three fundamental principles: Uniform boundedness, open mapping/closed graph theorem, Hahn-Banach; convexity; dual spaces; weak and weak* topologies; Banach-Alaoglu; reflexive spaces; compact operators and Fredholm theory; closed range theorem; spectral theory of self-adjoint operators in Hilbert spaces.

- **Probability Theory**
  - Basics of probability theory and the theory of stochastic processes in discrete time.

**Course Details**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3461-00L</td>
<td>Functional Analysis I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>A. Struwe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-3601-00L</td>
<td>Probability Theory</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>A.-S. Sznitman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-3621-00L</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Mathematical Statistics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>F. Balabdaoui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-4767-66L</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations (Hyperbolic PDEs)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>D. Christodoulou</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Literature**


**Notice**

- University of Zurich lecturers explicitly recommended the following courses also to physics students at ETH Zurich. Recognition of the corresponding external ECTS credits has to be granted by the Director of Studies. Submit your request to the Study Administration (www.phys.ethz.ch/studies/study-administration.html).

**Selection: Electives at the University of Zurich**

University of Zurich lecturers explicitly recommended the following courses also to physics students at ETH Zurich. Recognition of the corresponding external ECTS credits has to be granted by the Director of Studies. Submit your request to the Study Administration (www.phys.ethz.ch/studies/study-administration.html).

**Prerequisites / Notice**

- Basic real analysis and differential geometry.

**Number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-7851-00L</td>
<td>Theoretical Astrophysics (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>R. Teysier</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH!
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract
Radiative processes in the interstellar medium; stellar structure and evolution; supernovae; white dwarfs; neutron stars; black holes; planet formation

Literature
(1) "Formation of stars" (S. Stahler and F. Palla - Wiley editions, this is the book on which about half of the classes will be based and photocopies will be organized during first lecture).
(2) "Radiative processes in astrophysics" (R. Ribicky and A. Lightman)
(3) "The Physics of Stars" (A.C. Phillips)
(4) "Black Holes, White Dwarfs and Neutron Stars: The physics of compact objects" (S. Shapiro and S.A. Teukolski).

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Elementary atomic physics, thermodynamics, mechanics, fluid dynamics. Introduction to astrophysics (preferred but not obligatory).

401-7855-00L Computational Astrophysics (University of Zurich) W 6 credits 2V L. M. Mayer
Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract
Acquire knowledge of main methodologies for computer-based models of astrophysical systems, the physical equations behind them, and train such knowledge with simple examples of computer programmes.

Objective
Acquire knowledge of main methodologies for computer-based models of astrophysical systems, the physical equations behind them, and train such knowledge with simple examples of computer programmes.

Content
1. Integration of ODE, Hamiltonians and Symplectic integration techniques, time adaptivity, time reversibility
2. Large-N gravity calculation, collisionless N-body systems and their simulation
3. Fast Fourier Transform and spectral methods in general
4. Eulerian Hydrodynamics; Upwinding, Riemann solvers, Limiters
5. Lagrangian Hydrodynamics; The SPH method
6. Resolution and instabilities in Hydrodynamics
7. Initial Conditions: Cosmological Simulations and Astrophysical Disks
8. Physical Approximations and Methods for Radiative Transfer in Astrophysics

Literature
Galactic Dynamics (Binney & Tremaine, Princeton University Press), Computer Simulation using Particles (Hockney & Eastwood CRC press), Targeted journal reviews on computational methods for astrophysical fluids (SPH, AMR, moving mesh)

Prerequisites / notice
Some knowledge of UNIX, scripting languages (see www.physik.uzh.ch/lectures/informatik/python/ as an example), some prior experience programming, knowledge of C ++ beneficial.

402-6821-66L Understanding Topological Phases of Matter from Toy Models (University of Zurich) W 3 credits 2G University lecturers
Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:
http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract
In this course, we will study classic models such as the Su-Schrieffer-Heeger model, Kitaev's Majorana chain, and the toric code. We will use them to understand topological band insulators and the basic concepts of topological order in systems with anyon excitations. The presentation will be as self-contained as possible with an emphasis on explicit derivations of all the relevant properties.

Content
The exploration of topological phases of matter is to a large extend guided by a range of exactly soluble toy models that illustrate the physics at play. In this course, we will study classic models such as the Su-Schrieffer-Heeger model, Kitaev's Majorana chain, and the toric code. We will use them to understand topological band insulators and the basic concepts of topological order in systems with anyon excitations. The presentation will be as self-contained as possible with an emphasis on explicit derivations of all the relevant properties.

 Hexatrigesimal Electives

Students may choose General Electives from the entire course programme of ETH Zurich - with the following restrictions: courses that belong to the first or second year of a Bachelor curriculum at ETH Zurich as well as courses from GESS "Science in Perspective" are not eligible here. The following courses are explicitly recommended to physics students by their lecturers. (Courses in this list may be assigned to the category "General Electives" directly in myStudies. For the category assignment of other eligible courses keep the choice "no category" and take contact with the Study Administration (www.phys.ethz.ch/studies/study-administration.html) after having received the credits.)

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
529-0433-00L Advanced Physical Chemistry: Statistical Thermodynamics W 7 credits 3G G. Jeschke

Abstract
Introduction to statistical mechanics and thermodynamics. Prediction of thermodynamic and kinetic properties from molecular data.

Objective
Introduction to statistical mechanics and thermodynamics. Prediction of thermodynamic and kinetic properties from molecular data.

Content

Lecture notes
See homepage of the lecture.

Literature
See homepage of the lecture.

Prerequisites / notice
Chemical Thermodynamics, Reaction Kinetics, Molecular Quantum Mechanics and Spectroscopy; Mathematical Foundations (Analysis, Combinatorial Relations, Integral and Differential Calculus)

151-0163-00L Nuclear Energy Conversion W 4 credits 2V+1U H.-M. Prasser

Abstract
Physical fundamentals of the fission reaction and the sustainable chain reaction, thermal design, construction, function and operation of nuclear reactors and power plants, light water reactors and other reactor types, conversion and breeding.
Objective
Students get an overview on energy conversion in nuclear power plants, on construction and function of the most important types of nuclear reactors with special emphasis to light water reactors. They obtain the mathematical/physical basis for quantitative assessments concerning most relevant aspects of design, dynamic behaviour as well as material and energy flows.

Content
Nuclear physics of fission and chain reaction. Thermodynamics of nuclear reactors. Design of the reactor core. Introduction into the dynamic behaviour of nuclear reactors. Overview on types of nuclear reactors, difference between thermal reactors and fast breeders. Construction and operation of nuclear power plants with pressurized and boiling water reactors, role and function of the most important safety systems, special features of the energy conversion. Development tendencies of reactor technology.

Lecture notes
Hand-outs will be distributed. Additional literature and information on the website of the lab: https://www.ethz.ch/content/specialinterest/mav/energy-technology/lab-of-nuclear-energy-systems/on-studium/teaching-materials/151-0163-00-nuclear-energy-conversion.html

Literature
R. L. Murray: Nuclear Energy (Sixth Edition), An Introduction to the Concepts, Systems, and Applications of Nuclear Processes, Elsevier

151-0103-00L Fluid Dynamics II W 3 credits 2V+1U P. Jenny

Abstract
Two-dimensional irrotational (potential) flows: stream function and potential, singularity method, unsteady flow, aerodynamic concepts. Viscosity dyadic; vorticity and circulation, vorticity equation, vortex theorems of Helmholtz and Kelvin. Compressible flows: isentropic flow along stream tube, normal and oblique shocks, Laval nozzle, Prandtl-Meyer expansion, viscous effects.

Objective
Expand basic knowledge of fluid dynamics. Concepts, phenomena and quantitative description of irrotational (potential), rotational, and one-dimensional compressible flows.

Content

Lecture notes
Lecture notes are available (in German). (See also info on literature below.)

Literature
Relevant chapters (corresponding to lecture notes) from the textbook

Prerequisites /
notice
Analysis I/II, Knowledge of Fluid Dynamics I, therodynamics of ideal gas

151-0532-00L Nonlinear Dynamics and Chaos I W 4 credits 2V+2U G. Haller, F. Kogelbauer

Abstract
Basic facts about nonlinear systems; stability and near-equilibrium dynamics; bifurcations; dynamical systems on the plane; non- autonomous dynamical systems; chaotic dynamics.

Objective
This course is intended for Masters and Ph.D. students in engineering sciences, physics and applied mathematics who are interested in the behavior of nonlinear dynamical systems. It offers an introduction to the qualitative study of nonlinear physical phenomena modeled by differential equations or discrete maps. We discuss applications in classical mechanics, electrical engineering, fluid mechanics, and biology. A more advanced Part II of this class is offered every other year.

Content
(1) Basic facts about nonlinear systems: Existence, uniqueness, and dependence on initial data.
(2) Near equilibrium dynamics: Linear and Lyapunov stability
(3) Bifurcations of equilibria: Center manifolds, normal forms, and elementary bifurcations
(4) Nonlinear dynamical systems on the plane: Phase plane techniques, limit sets, and limit cycles.
(5) Time-dependent dynamical systems: Floquet theory, Poincare maps, averaging methods, resonance

Lecture notes
The class lecture notes will be posted electronically after each lecture. Students should not rely on these but prepare their own notes during the lecture.

Prerequisites / notice
- Prerequisites: Analysis, linear algebra and a basic course in differential equations.
- Exam: two-hour written exam in English.
- Homework: A homework assignment will be due roughly every other week. Hints to solutions will be posted after the homework due dates.

151-0213-00L Fluid Dynamics with the Lattice Boltzmann Method W 4 credits 3G I. Karlin

Abstract
The course provides an introduction to theoretical foundations and practical usage of the Lattice Boltzmann Method for fluid dynamics simulations.

Objective
Methods like molecular dynamics, DSMC, lattice Boltzmann etc are being increasingly used by engineers all over and these methods require knowledge of kinetic theory and statistical mechanics which are traditionally not taught at engineering departments. The goal of this course is to give an introduction to ideas of kinetic theory and non-equilibrium thermodynamics with a focus on developing simulation algorithms and their realizations.

During the course, students will be able to develop a lattice Boltzmann code on their own. Practical issues about implementation and performance on parallel machines will be demonstrated hands on.

Central element of the course is the completion of a lattice Boltzmann code (using the framework specifically designed for this course).

The course will also include a review of topics of current interest in various fields of fluid dynamics, such as multiphase flows, reactive flows, microlows among others.

Optionally, we offer an opportunity to complete a project of student's choice as an alternative to the oral exam. Samples of projects completed by previous students will be made available.
Electromagnetic oscillations known as surface plasmon polaritons have many unique properties that are useful across a broad set of applications. The content of the course includes:

1. Background: Elements of statistical mechanics and kinetic theory:
   - Particle’s distribution function, Liouville equation, entropy, ensembles; Kinetic theory; Boltzmann equation for rarefied gas, H-theorem, hydrodynamic limit and derivation of Navier-Stokes equations, Chapman-Enskog method, Grad method, boundary conditions; mean-field interactions, Vlasov equation;
   - Kinetic models: BGK model, generalized BGK model for mixtures, chemical reactions and other fluids.

2. Basics of the Lattice Boltzmann Method and Simulations:
   - Minimal kinetic models: lattice Boltzmann method for single-component fluid, discretization of velocity space, time-space discretization, boundary conditions, forcing, thermal models, mixtures.

3. Hands on:
   - Development of the basic lattice Boltzmann code and its validation on standard benchmarks (Taylor-Green vortex, lid-driven cavity flow etc).

4. Practical issues of LBM for fluid dynamics simulations:
   - Lattice Boltzmann simulations of turbulent flows; numerical stability and accuracy.

5. Microflow:
   -Rarefaction effects in moderately dilute gases; Boundary conditions, exact solutions to Couette and Poiseuille flows; micro-channel simulations.

6. Advanced lattice Boltzmann methods:
   - Entropic lattice Boltzmann scheme, subgrid simulations at high Reynolds numbers; Boundary conditions for complex geometries.

7. Introduction to LB models beyond hydrodynamics:
   - Relativistic fluid dynamics; flows with phase transitions.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes on the theoretical parts of the course will be made available. Selected original and review papers are provided for some of the lectures on advanced topics. Handouts and basic code framework for implementation of the lattice Boltzmann models will be provided.

Prerequisites / notice
The course addresses mainly graduate students (MSc/Ph D) but BSc students can also attend.

---

**151-0151-00L**  
**Quantitative Flow Visualization**  
W 4 credits 2V+1U T. Rösgen

**Abstract**
The course provides an introduction to digital image analysis in modern flow diagnostics. Different techniques which are discussed include image velocimetry, laser induced fluorescence, liquid crystal thermography and interferometry. The physical foundations and measurement configurations are explained. Image analysis algorithms are presented in detail and programmed during the exercises.

**Objective**
Introduction to modern imaging techniques and post processing algorithms with special emphasis on flow analysis and visualization. Understanding of hardware and software requirements and solutions. Development of basic programming skills for (generic) imaging applications.

**Content**
- Fundamentals of optics, flow visualization and electronic image acquisition.
- Frequently used image processing techniques (filtering, correlation processing, FFTs, color space transforms).
- Image Velocimetry (tracking, pattern matching, Doppler imaging).
- Surface pressure and temperature measurements (fluorescent paints, liquid crystal imaging, infrared thermography).
- Laser induced fluorescence.
- (Digital) Schlieren techniques, phase contrast imaging, interferometry, phase unwrapping.
- Wall shear and heat transfer measurements.
- Pattern recognition and feature extraction, proper orthogonal decomposition.

**Lecture notes**
available

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prerequisites: Fluidodynamics I, Numerical Mathematics, programming skills.
Language: German on request.

---

**151-0911-00L**  
**Introduction to Plasmonics**  
W 4 credits 2V+1U D. J. Norris

**Abstract**
This course provides fundamental knowledge of surface plasmon polaritons and discusses their applications in plasmonics. Electromagnetic oscillations known as surface plasmon polaritons have many unique properties that are useful across a broad set of applications in biology, chemistry, physics, and optics. The field of plasmonics has arisen to understand the behavior of surface plasmon polaritons and to develop applications in areas such as catalysis, imaging, photovoltaics, and sensing. In particular, metallic nanoparticles and patterned metallic interfaces have been developed to utilize plasmonic resonances. The aim of this course is to provide the basic knowledge to understand and apply the principles of plasmonics. The course will strive to be approachable to students from a diverse set of science and engineering backgrounds.

**Content**
- Fundamentals of Plasmonics
  - Basic electromagnetic theory
  - Optical properties of metals
  - Surface plasmon polaritons on surfaces
  - Surface plasmon polariton propagation
  - Localized surface plasmons
- Applications of Plasmonics
  - Waveguides
  - Extraordinary optical transmission
  - Enhanced spectroscopy
  - Sensing
  - Metamaterials

**Lecture notes**
Class notes and handouts

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
Physics I, Physics II

---

**151-0104-20L**  
**High Performance Computing for Science and Engineering (HPCSE) I**  
W 4 credits 4G M. Troyer, P. Chatzidoukas

---

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  
Autumn Semester 2016  
Page 1264 of 1571
This course gives an introduction into algorithms and numerical methods for parallel computing for multi and many-core architectures and for applications from problems in science and engineering.

**Content**

- Programming models and languages:  
  1. C++ threading (2 weeks)  
  2. OpenMP (4 weeks)  
  3. MPI (5 weeks)

Computers and methods:  
1. Hardware and architectures  
2. Libraries  
3. Particles: N-body solvers  
4. Fields: PDEs  
5. Stochastics: Monte Carlo

**Lecture notes**

http://www.cse-lab.ethz.ch/index.php/teaching/42-teaching/classes/615-hpcse1

Class notes, handouts

---

**227-1047-00L**  
**Consciousness: From Philosophy to Neuroscience**  
*(University of Zurich)*

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.  
UZH Module Code: INI410

**Abstract**

This seminar reviews the philosophical and phenomenological as well as the neurobiological aspects of consciousness. The subjective features of consciousness are explored, and modern research into its neural substrate, particularly in the visual domain, is explained. Emphasis is placed on students developing their own thinking through a discussion-centered course structure.

**Objective**

The course's goal is to give an overview of the contemporary state of consciousness research, with emphasis on the contributions brought by modern cognitive neuroscience. We aim to clarify concepts, explain their philosophical and scientific backgrounds, and to present experimental protocols that shed light on a variety of consciousness related issues.

**Content**

The course includes lectures of scientific as well as philosophical articles. We review current schools of thought, models of consciousness, and proposals for the neural correlate of consciousness (NCC).

**Lecture notes**

None

**Literature**

We display articles pertaining to the issues we cover in the class on the course’s webpage.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Since we are all experts on consciousness, we expect active participation and discussions!

---

**151-0621-00L**  
**Microsystems Technology**

Students are introduced to the basics of micromachining and silicon process technology and will learn about the fabrication of microsystems and devices by the combination of unit process steps (= process flow).

**Content**

- Introduction to microsystems technology (MST) and micro electro mechanical systems (MEMS)  
- Basic silicon technologies: Thermal oxidation, photolithography and etching, diffusion and ion implantation, thin film deposition.  
- Specific microsystems technologies: Bulk and surface micromachining, dry and wet etching, isotropic and anisotropic etching, beam and membrane formation, wafer bonding, thin film mechanical and thermal properties, piezoelectric and piezoresistive materials.  
- Selected microsystems: Mechanical sensors and actuators, microresonators, thermal sensors and actuators, system integration and encapsulation.

**Lecture notes**

Handouts (available online)

**Literature**

- S.M. Sze: Semiconductor Devices, Physics and Technology  
- W. Menz, J. Mohr, O.Paul: Microsystem Technology  
- G. Kovacs: Micromachined Transducer Sourcebook

**Prerequisites / notice**

Prerequisites: Physics I and II

---

**227-0385-10L**  
**Biomedical Imaging**

Introduction and analysis of medical imaging technology including X-ray procedures, computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and ultrasound imaging techniques.

**Objective**

To understand the physical and technical principles underlying X-ray imaging, computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging, ultrasound and Doppler imaging techniques. The mathematical framework is developed to describe image encoding/decoding, point-spread function/modular transfer function, signal-to-noise ratio, contrast behavior for each of the methods. Matlab exercises are used to implement and study basic concepts.

**Content**

- X-ray imaging  
- Computed tomography  
- Single photon emission tomography  
- Positron emission tomography  
- Magnetic resonance imaging  
- Ultrasound/Doppler imaging

**Lecture notes**

Lecture notes and handouts

**Literature**

Webb A, Smith N.B. Introduction to Medical Imaging: Physics, Engineering and Clinical Applications; Cambridge University Press 2011

**Prerequisites / notice**

Analysis, Linear Algebra, Physics, Basics of Signal Theory, Basic skills in Matlab programming

---

**227-0386-00L**  
**Biomedical Engineering**

Introduction into selected topics of biomedical engineering as well as their relationship with physics and physiology. The focus is on learning the concepts that govern common medical instruments and the most important organs from an engineering point of view. In addition, the most recent achievements and trends of the field of biomedical engineering are also outlined.
The course aims at the understanding of the principle physics of modern semiconductor devices, of the foundations in the physical
H. Kaeslin
The script (in book style) is sufficient. Further reading will be recommended in the lecture.
Synchrotron-based X-ray micro- and nano-tomography is today a powerful technique for non-destructive, high-resolution investigations of a
The lecture introduces the physical and technical know-how of X-ray tomographic microscopy. Several X-ray imaging techniques
Introduction into neuro- and electrophysiology. Functional analysis of peripheral nerves, muscles, sensory organs and the central nervous
5G
The main topics are: transport models for semiconductor devices (quantum transport, Boltzmann equation, drift-diffusion model,
M. Korb
Practical and theoretical exercises in small groups in the laboratory.
Lecture notes
Introduction to Biomedical Engineering
by Enderle, Banchard, and Bronzino
AND
https://www1.ethz.ch/lbb/Education/BME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Prerequisites / Literature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0965-00L</td>
<td>Micro and Nano-Tomography of Biological Tissues</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>M. Stampanoni, P. A. Kaestner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0157-00L</td>
<td>Semiconductor Devices: Physical Bases and Simulation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. Schenk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0147-00L</td>
<td>VLSI II: Design of Very Large Scale Integration Circuits</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5G</td>
<td>H. Kaeslin, F. K. Gürkaynak, M. Korb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The second course begins with a thorough discussion of various technical aspects at the circuit and layout level before moving on to economic issues of VLSI. Topics include:

- The difficulties of finding fabrication defects in large VLSI chips.
- How to make integrated circuit testable (design for test).
- Synchronous clocking disciplines compared, clock skew, clock distribution, input/output timing.
- Synchronization and metastability.
- CMOS transistor-level circuits of gates, flip-flops and random access memories.
- Sinks of energy in CMOS circuits.
- Power estimation and low-power design.
- Current research in low-energy computing.
- Layout parasitics, interconnect delay, static timing analysis.
- Switching currents, ground bounce, IR-drop, power distribution.
- Floorplanning, chip assembly, packaging.
- Layout design at the mask level, physical design verification.
- Electromigration, electrostatic discharge, and latch-up.
- Models of industrial cooperation in microelectronics.
- The caveats of virtual components.
- The cost structures of ASIC development and manufacturing.
- Market requirements, decision criteria, and case studies.
- Yield models.
- Avenues to low-volume fabrication.
- Marketing considerations and case studies.
- Management of VLSI projects.

Exercises are concerned with back-end design (floorplanning, placement, routing, clock and power distribution, layout verification). Industrial CAD tools are being used.


The path of an analog signal in the transmitter to the digital world in a communication link and back to the analog world at the receiver is

Embedded MEMS Lab

Practical course: Students are introduced to the process steps required for the fabrication of MEMS (Micro Electro Mechanical System) and carry out the fabrication and testing steps in the clean rooms by themselves. Additionally, they learn the requirements for working in clean rooms. Processing and characterization will be documented and analyzed in a final report. Limited access.

All written documents in English.

Nano-Optics

Nano-Optics is the study of optical phenomena and techniques on the nanometer scale. It is an emerging field of study motivated by the rapid advance of nanoscience and technology. It embraces topics such as plasmonics, optical antennas, optical trapping and manipulation, and high-resolution imaging and spectroscopy.

Optical Communication Fundamentals

The path of an analog signal in the transmitter to the digital world in a communication link and back to the analog world at the receiver is discussed. The lecture covers the fundamentals of all important optical and optoelectronic components in a fiber communication system. This includes the transmitter, the fiber channel and the receiver with the electronic digital signal processing elements.

Optical Communication Fundamentals

An in-depth understanding on how information is transmitted from source to destination. Also the mathematical framework to describe the important elements will be passed on. Students attending the lecture will further get engaged in critical discussion on societal, economical and environmental aspects related to the on-going exponential growth in the field of communications.

Optical Communication Fundamentals

- Chapter 1: Introduction: Analog/Digital conversion, The communication channel, Shannon channel capacity, Capacity requirements.
- Chapter 4: The Receiver: Photodiodes, Receiver noise, Detector schemes (direct detection, coherent detection), Bit-error ratios and error estimations.
- Chapter 5: Digital Signal Processing Techniques: Digital signal processing in a coherent receiver, Error detection techniques, Error correction coding.
- Chapter 6: Pulse Shaping and Multiplexing Techniques: WDM/FDM, TDM, OFDM, Nyquist Multiplexing, OCDMA.
- Chapter 7: Optical Amplifiers: Semiconductor Optical Amplifiers, Erbium Doped Fiber Amplifiers, Raman Amplifiers.

Lecture notes are handed out.

Govind P. Agrawal; "Fiber-Optic Communication Systems"; Wiley, 2010

Practical work on a TEM and on SEM, treatment of typical problems, data analysis, writing of a report see lecture Electron Microscopy (327-0703-00L)

R. Erni, S. Gerstl, 3G

A script which covers the topics will be distributed in the lecture and will be accessible through the web page

The aim of the course is to familiarize the students with the basic concepts of magnetic resonance relaxation theory in

K. Kunze, J. Reuteler

This course provides a general introduction into electron microscopy of organic and inorganic materials. In the first part, the basics of

4P

A comprehensive understanding of the interaction of electrons with condensed matter and details on the instrumentation and methods

W

The aim of the course is to familiarize the students with the basic concepts of magnetic resonance relaxation theory in liquids and solids. Starting from the mathematical description of spin dynamics, the effect of stochastic motional processes on the density operator will be analyzed. In the end students should understand the Redfield formulation of relaxation and be able to understand the effect of dynamics on magnetic resonance experiments.

Lecture notes

A script which covers the topics will be distributed in the lecture and will be accessible through the web page

http://www.ssnmr.ethz.ch/education/

Content

The aim of the course is to familiarize the students with the basic concepts of magnetic resonance relaxation theory in liquids and solids. Starting from the mathematical description of spin dynamics, the effect of stochastic motional processes on the density operator will be analyzed. In the end students should understand the Redfield formulation of relaxation and be able to understand the effect of dynamics on magnetic resonance experiments.

529-0443-00L Advanced Magnetic Resonance W 7 credits 3G B. H. Meier, M. Ernst

Objective

527-0703-00L Electron Microscopy in Material Science W 4 credits 2V+2U K. Kunze, R. Erni, S. Gerstl, F. Gramm, F. Krumeich

Abstract

The course is for advanced students and covers selected topics from magnetic resonance spectroscopy. This year, the lecture will introduce and discuss relaxation theory and its applications in magnetic resonance.

Objective

The aim of the course is to familiarize the students with the basic concepts of magnetic resonance relaxation theory in liquids and solids. Starting from the mathematical description of spin dynamics, the effect of stochastic motional processes on the density operator will be analyzed. In the end students should understand the Redfield formulation of relaxation and be able to understand the effect of dynamics on magnetic resonance experiments.

Content

The aim of the course is to familiarize the students with the basic concepts of magnetic resonance relaxation theory in liquids and solids. Starting from the mathematical description of spin dynamics, the effect of stochastic motional processes on the density operator will be analyzed. In the end students should understand the Redfield formulation of relaxation and be able to understand the effect of dynamics on magnetic resonance experiments.

Lecture notes

A script which covers the topics will be distributed in the lecture and will be accessible through the web page

http://www.ssnmr.ethz.ch/education/

327-0702-000L EM-Practical Course in Materials Science W 2 credits 4P K. Kunze, F. Gramm, F. Krumeich, J. Reuteler

Abstract

Practical work on a TEM and on SEM, treatment of typical problems, data analysis, writing of a report

Application of basic electron microscopic techniques to materials science problems

see lecture Electron Microscopy (327-0703-00L)

Prerequisite: the lecture Electron Microscopy (327-0703-00L) has to be attended with success, maximum number of participants 15, work in groups of 3 people.

Lecture notes

A script which covers the topics will be distributed in the lecture and will be accessible through the web page

http://www.ssnmr.ethz.ch/education/

327-2125-00L Microscopy Training SEM I - Introduction to SEM ■ W 1 credit 3P S. Rodighiero, A. G. Bittermann, K. Kunze, J. Reuteler

Number of participants limited to 6.

The participants will be chosen based on a short motivation letter. Please send this letter to S. Rodighiero (main lecturer) as soon as possible.

Abstract

The introductory course on Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM) emphasizes hands-on learning. Using 2 SEM instruments, students have the opportunity to study their own samples, or standard test samples, as well as solving exercises provided by ScopeM scientists.
Objective
- Set-up, align and operate a SEM successfully and safely.
- Accomplish imaging tasks successfully and optimize microscope performances.
- Master the operation of a low-vacuum and field-emission SEM and EDX instrument.
- Perform sample preparation with corresponding techniques and equipment for imaging and analysis
- Acquire techniques in obtaining secondary electron and backscatter electron micrographs
- Perform EDX qualitative and semi-quantitative analysis

Content
During the course, students learn through lectures, demonstrations, and hands-on sessions how to setup and operate SEM instruments, including low-vacuum and low-voltage applications.

This course gives basic skills for students new to SEM. At the end of the course, students with no prior experience are able to align a SEM, to obtain secondary electron (SE) and backscatter electron (BSE) micrographs and to perform energy dispersive X-ray spectroscopy (EDX) qualitative and semi-quantitative analysis. The procedures to better utilize SEM to solve practical problems and to optimize SEM analysis for a wide range of materials will be emphasized.

- Discussion of students’ sample/interest
- Introduction and discussion on Electron Microscopy and instrumentation
- Lectures on electron sources, electron lenses and probe formation
- Lectures on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, image contrast and imaging modes.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques for EM
- Brief description and demonstration of the SEM microscope
- Practice on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, image contrast (and image processing)
- Student participation on sample preparation techniques
- Scanning Electron Microscope lab exercises: setup and operate the instrument under various imaging modalities
- Lecture and demonstrations on X-ray micro-analysis (theory and detection), qualitative and semi-quantitative EDX and point analysis, linescans and spectral mapping
- Practice on real-world samples and report results

Literature
- Detailed course manual

Prerequisites / notice
No mandatory prerequisites. Please consider the prior attendance to EM Basic lectures (551-1618-00V; 227-0390-00L; 327-0703-00L) as suggested prerequisite.

327-2126-00L Microscopy Training TEM I - Introduction to TEM W 1 credit 3P

Does not take place this semester.

Number of participants limited to 6.

The participants will be chosen based on a short motivation letter. Please send this letter to S. Rodighiero (main lecturer).

Abstract
The introductory course on Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) provides theoretical and hands-on learning for new operators, utilizing lectures, demonstrations, and hands-on sessions.

Objective
- Overview of TEM theory, instrumentation, operation and applications.
- Alignment and operation of a TEM, as well as acquisition and interpretation of images, diffraction patterns, accomplishing basic tasks successfully.
- Knowledge of electron imaging modes (including Scanning Transmission Electron Microscopy), magnification calibration, and image acquisition using CCD cameras.
- To set up the TEM to acquire diffraction patterns, perform camera length calibration, as well as measure and interpret diffraction patterns.
- Overview of techniques for specimen preparation.

Content
Using two Transmission Electron Microscopes the students learn how to align a TEM, select parameters for acquisition of images in bright field (BF) and dark field (DF), perform scanning transmission electron microscopy (STEM) imaging, phase contrast imaging, and acquire electron diffraction patterns. The participants will also learn basic and advanced use of digital cameras and digital imaging methods.

- Introduction and discussion on Electron Microscopy and instrumentation.
- Lectures on electron sources, electron lenses and probe formation.
- Lectures on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, image contrast and imaging modes.
- Lectures on sample preparation techniques for EM.
- Brief description and demonstration of the TEM microscope.
- Practice on beam/specimen interaction, image formation, Image contrast (and image processing).
- Demonstration of Transmission Electron Microscopes and imaging modes (Phase contrast, BF, DF, STEM).
- Student participation on sample preparation techniques.
- Transmission Electron Microscopy lab exercises: setup and operate the instrument under various imaging modalities.
- TEM alignment, calibration, correction to improve image contrast and quality.
- Electron diffraction.
- Practice on real-world samples and report results.

Literature
- Detailed course manual

Prerequisites / notice
No mandatory prerequisites. Please consider the prior attendance to EM Basic lectures (551-1618-00V; 227-0390-00L; 327-0703-00L) as suggested prerequisite.

363-0541-00L Systems Dynamics and Complexity W 3 credits 3G

F. Schweitzer, G. Casiraghi, V. Nanumyan

Abstract
Finding solutions: what is complexity, problem solving cycle.

Implementing solutions: project management, critical path method, quality control feedback loop.

Controlling solutions: Vensim software, feedback cycles, control parameters, instabilities, chaos, oscillations and cycles, supply and demand, production functions, investment and consumption

Objective
A successful participant of the course is able to:
- understand why most real problems are not simple, but require solution methods that go beyond algorithmic and mathematical approaches
- apply the problem solving cycle as a systematic approach to identify problems and their solutions
- calculate project schedules according to the critical path method
- setup and run systems dynamics models by means of the Vensim software
- identify feedback cycles and reasons for unintended systems behavior
- analyse the stability of nonlinear dynamical systems and apply this to macroeconomic dynamics

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1269 of 1571
Why are problems not simple? Why do some systems behave in an unintended way? How can we model and control their dynamics? The course provides answers to these questions by using a broad range of methods encompassing systems oriented management, classical systems dynamics, nonlinear dynamics and macroeconomic modeling.

The course is structured along three main tasks:
1. Finding solutions
2. Implementing solutions
3. Controlling solutions

PART 1 introduces complexity as a system immanent property that cannot be simplified. It introduces the problem solving cycle, used in systems oriented management, as an approach to structure problems and to find solutions.

PART 2 discusses selected problems of project management when implementing solutions. Methods for identifying the critical path of subtasks in a project and for calculating the allocation of resources are provided. The role of quality control as an additional feedback loop and the consequences of small changes are discussed.

PART 3, by far the largest part of the course, provides more insight into the dynamics of existing systems. Examples come from biology (population dynamics), management (inventory modeling, technology adoption, production systems) and economics (supply and demand, investment and consumption). For systems dynamics models, the software program VENSIM is used to evaluate the dynamics. For economic models analytical approaches, also used in nonlinear dynamics and control theory, are applied. These together provide a systematic understanding of the role of feedback loops and instabilities in the dynamics of systems. Emphasis is on oscillating phenomena, such as business cycles and other life cycles.

Lecture notes
Weekly self-study tasks are used to apply the concepts introduced in the lectures and to come to grips with the software program VENSIM. The lecture slides are provided as handouts - including notes and literature sources - to registered students only. All material is to be found on the Moodle platform. More details during the first lecture.

Prerequisites / notice
Self-study tasks (discussion exercises, Vensim exercises), are provided as home work. Weekly exercise sessions (45 min) are used to discuss selected solutions. Regular participation in the exercises is an efficient way to understand the concepts relevant for the final exam.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Design Thinking: Human-Centred Solutions to Real World Challenges</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5G</td>
<td>A. Cabello Llamas, F. Rittiner, S. Brusoni, C. Hölscher, M. Meboldt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The goal of this course is to engage students in a multidisciplinary collaboration to tackle real world problems. Following a design thinking approach, students will work in teams to solve a set of design challenges that are organized as an one-week, a three-week, and a final six-week project in collaboration with an external project partner. Students will work in multidisciplinary teams on a set of challenges that are organized as a one-week, a three-week, and a final six-week project with an external project partner. In this course, the students will learn about the different Design Thinking methods and tools that are needed to generate deep insights, to engage in collaborative ideation, rapid prototyping and iterative testing.

Information and application: www.sparklabs.ch/ethz

The course is structured along three main tasks:
1. Finding solutions
2. Implementing solutions
3. Controlling solutions

PART 1 introduces complexity as a system immanent property that cannot be simplified. It introduces the problem solving cycle, used in systems oriented management, as an approach to structure problems and to find solutions.

PART 2 discusses selected problems of project management when implementing solutions. Methods for identifying the critical path of subtasks in a project and for calculating the allocation of resources are provided. The role of quality control as an additional feedback loop and the consequences of small changes are discussed.

PART 3, by far the largest part of the course, provides more insight into the dynamics of existing systems. Examples come from biology (population dynamics), management (inventory modeling, technology adoption, production systems) and economics (supply and demand, investment and consumption). For systems dynamics models, the software program VENSIM is used to evaluate the dynamics. For economic models analytical approaches, also used in nonlinear dynamics and control theory, are applied. These together provide a systematic understanding of the role of feedback loops and instabilities in the dynamics of systems. Emphasis is on oscillating phenomena, such as business cycles and other life cycles.

Lecture notes
Weekly self-study tasks are used to apply the concepts introduced in the lectures and to come to grips with the software program VENSIM. The lecture slides are provided as handouts - including notes and literature sources - to registered students only. All material is to be found on the Moodle platform. More details during the first lecture.

Prerequisites / notice
Self-study tasks (discussion exercises, Vensim exercises), are provided as home work. Weekly exercise sessions (45 min) are used to discuss selected solutions. Regular participation in the exercises is an efficient way to understand the concepts relevant for the final exam.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Design Thinking: Human-Centred Solutions to Real World Challenges</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5G</td>
<td>A. Cabello Llamas, F. Rittiner, S. Brusoni, C. Hölscher, M. Meboldt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The goal of this course is to engage students in a multidisciplinary collaboration to tackle real world problems. Following a design thinking approach, students will work in teams to solve a set of design challenges that are organized as an one-week, a three-week, and a final six-week project in collaboration with an external project partner. In this course, the students will learn about the different Design Thinking methods and tools that are needed to generate deep insights, to engage in collaborative ideation, rapid prototyping and iterative testing.

Information and application: www.sparklabs.ch/ethz

The course is structured along three main tasks:
1. Finding solutions
2. Implementing solutions
3. Controlling solutions

PART 1 introduces complexity as a system immanent property that cannot be simplified. It introduces the problem solving cycle, used in systems oriented management, as an approach to structure problems and to find solutions.

PART 2 discusses selected problems of project management when implementing solutions. Methods for identifying the critical path of subtasks in a project and for calculating the allocation of resources are provided. The role of quality control as an additional feedback loop and the consequences of small changes are discussed.

PART 3, by far the largest part of the course, provides more insight into the dynamics of existing systems. Examples come from biology (population dynamics), management (inventory modeling, technology adoption, production systems) and economics (supply and demand, investment and consumption). For systems dynamics models, the software program VENSIM is used to evaluate the dynamics. For economic models analytical approaches, also used in nonlinear dynamics and control theory, are applied. These together provide a systematic understanding of the role of feedback loops and instabilities in the dynamics of systems. Emphasis is on oscillating phenomena, such as business cycles and other life cycles.

Lecture notes
Weekly self-study tasks are used to apply the concepts introduced in the lectures and to come to grips with the software program VENSIM. The lecture slides are provided as handouts - including notes and literature sources - to registered students only. All material is to be found on the Moodle platform. More details during the first lecture.

Prerequisites / notice
Self-study tasks (discussion exercises, Vensim exercises), are provided as home work. Weekly exercise sessions (45 min) are used to discuss selected solutions. Regular participation in the exercises is an efficient way to understand the concepts relevant for the final exam.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Design Thinking: Human-Centred Solutions to Real World Challenges</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5G</td>
<td>A. Cabello Llamas, F. Rittiner, S. Brusoni, C. Hölscher, M. Meboldt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The goal of this course is to engage students in a multidisciplinary collaboration to tackle real world problems. Following a design thinking approach, students will work in teams to solve a set of design challenges that are organized as an one-week, a three-week, and a final six-week project in collaboration with an external project partner. In this course, the students will learn about the different Design Thinking methods and tools that are needed to generate deep insights, to engage in collaborative ideation, rapid prototyping and iterative testing.

Information and application: www.sparklabs.ch/ethz

The course is structured along three main tasks:
1. Finding solutions
2. Implementing solutions
3. Controlling solutions

PART 1 introduces complexity as a system immanent property that cannot be simplified. It introduces the problem solving cycle, used in systems oriented management, as an approach to structure problems and to find solutions.

PART 2 discusses selected problems of project management when implementing solutions. Methods for identifying the critical path of subtasks in a project and for calculating the allocation of resources are provided. The role of quality control as an additional feedback loop and the consequences of small changes are discussed.

PART 3, by far the largest part of the course, provides more insight into the dynamics of existing systems. Examples come from biology (population dynamics), management (inventory modeling, technology adoption, production systems) and economics (supply and demand, investment and consumption). For systems dynamics models, the software program VENSIM is used to evaluate the dynamics. For economic models analytical approaches, also used in nonlinear dynamics and control theory, are applied. These together provide a systematic understanding of the role of feedback loops and instabilities in the dynamics of systems. Emphasis is on oscillating phenomena, such as business cycles and other life cycles.

Lecture notes
Weekly self-study tasks are used to apply the concepts introduced in the lectures and to come to grips with the software program VENSIM. The lecture slides are provided as handouts - including notes and literature sources - to registered students only. All material is to be found on the Moodle platform. More details during the first lecture.

Prerequisites / notice
Self-study tasks (discussion exercises, Vensim exercises), are provided as home work. Weekly exercise sessions (45 min) are used to discuss selected solutions. Regular participation in the exercises is an efficient way to understand the concepts relevant for the final exam.
Zilberberg

This course unit is an alternative if no suitable "Proseminar Theoretical Physics" is available if the proseminar is already overbooked.

402-0215-MSL Experimental Semester Project in a Group of the Physics Department  ■

Abstract
The aim of the project is to give the student experience in working in a research environment, carrying out physics experiments, analysing and interpreting the resulting data.

Prerequisites / notice
Die Leistungskontrolle erfolgt aufgrund eines oder mehrerer schriftlicher Berichte bzw. einer schriftlichen Arbeit. Vorträge können ein zusätzlicher Bestandteil der Leistungskontrolle sein.

402-0510-MSL Advanced Solid State Physics Experiments  ■

Abstract
Experiments in condensed matter physics. The work includes the planning, build-up, data taking and analysis, and interpretation of the experimental results.

Prerequisites / notice

402-0400-MSL Advanced Quantum Electronics Experiments  ■

Abstract
Implementation of experiments in quantum electronics. Planning, design, realisation, evaluation, and interpretation of the experiments.

402-0717-MSL Particle Physics at CERN  ■

Abstract
During the semester break participating students stay for 4 weeks at CERN and perform experimental work relevant to our particle physics projects. Dates to be agreed upon.

Objective
Students learn, by doing, the needed skills to perform a small particle physics experiment: setup, problem solving, data taking, analysis, interpretation and presentation in a written report of publication quality.

Content

402-0719-MSL Particle Physics at PSI (Paul Scherrer Institute)  ■

Abstract
During semester breaks 6-12 students stay for 3 weeks at PSI and participate in a hands-on course on experimental particle physics. A small real experiment is performed in common, including apparatus design, construction, running and data analysis. The course includes some lectures, but the focus lies on the practical aspects of experimenting.

Objective
Students learn all the different steps it takes to perform a complete particle physics experiment in a small team. They acquire skills to do this themselves in the team, including design, construction, data taking and data analysis.

402-0340-MSL Medical Physics  ■

Abstract
In agreement with the lecturers a semester paper in the context of the topics discussed in the lectures can be written.

GESS Science in Perspective

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-PHYS.

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

Master's Thesis (Programme Regulations 2007)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-2000-00L</td>
<td>Scientific Works in Physics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>C. Grab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract

Literature Review: ETH-Library, Journals in Physics, Google Scholar; Thesis Structure: The IMRAD Model; Document Processing: LaTeX and BibTeX, Mathematical Writing, AVETH Survival Guide; ETH Guidelines for Integrity; Authorship Guidelines; ETH Citation Etiquettes; Declaration of Originality.

Objective

Basic standards for scientific works in physics: How to write a Master Thesis. What to know about research integrity.

402-0900-00L Master's Thesis

Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master's thesis:

a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;
b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.
c. have acquired at least 9 credits in the category Proseminars and Semester Papers.


Further information: www.phys.ethz.ch/phys/education/master/msc-theses

Abstract

The master's thesis concludes the study programme. Thesis work should prove the students' ability to independent, structured and scientific working.

► Master's Thesis (Programme Regulations 2014)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-2000-00L</td>
<td>Scientific Works in Physics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td></td>
<td>C. Grab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-0900-30L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>57D</td>
<td>Supervisors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

The master's thesis concludes the study programme. Thesis work should prove the students' ability to independent, structured and scientific working.

► Seminars, Colloquia, and Additional Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0247-00L</td>
<td>Electronics for Physicists I (Analogue)</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+2P</td>
<td>R. Horisberger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 402-0800-00L The Zurich Theoretical Physics Colloquium

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E-</th>
<th>0 credits</th>
<th>1K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Objective

The Zurich Theoretical Physics Colloquium is jointly organized by the University of Zurich and ETH Zurich. Its mission is to bring both students and faculty with diverse interests in theoretical physics together. Leading experts explain the basic questions in their field of research and communicate the fascination for their work.

### 402-0890-00L Seminars of the Platform for Advanced Scientific Computing (PASC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E-</th>
<th>0 credits</th>
<th>2S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H. J. Herrmann, T. C. Schulthess, N. Spaldin, M. Troyer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Abstract

Seminars by invited speakers in the area of advanced scientific computing. Discussion of state of the art techniques and methodologies in scientific computing.

#### Content

This course consists in a series of seminars by invited speakers on subjects of interest for the "Platform for Advanced Scientific Computing".

#### Lecture notes

There is no script.

#### Literature

Literature will be provided by the speakers in their respective presentations.

#### Prerequisites / notice

Participants should have experience on advanced scientific computing.

### 401-5330-00L Talks in Mathematical Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E-</th>
<th>0 credits</th>
<th>1K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Cattaneo, G. Felder, M. Gaberdiel, G. M. Graf, H. Knörrer, T. H. Willwacher, University lecturers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Objective

Stay informed about current research results in elementary particle physics.

### 402-0501-00L Solid State Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E-</th>
<th>0 credits</th>
<th>1S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Zheludev, G. Blatter, C. Degen, K. Ensslin, D. Pescia, M. Sigrist, A. Wallraff</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Objective

Discuss state of the art techniques and methodologies in solid state physics.

### 402-0551-00L Laser Seminar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E-</th>
<th>0 credits</th>
<th>1S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Objective

Train students to give scientific talks.

### 402-0600-00L Nuclear and Particle Physics with Applications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E-</th>
<th>0 credits</th>
<th>2S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Rubbia, G. Dissertori, C. Grab, K. S. Kirch, R. Wallny</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Objective

Ph.D. students are expected to give a first research colloquium within their first years of their graduate time, another colloquium in their third year, and their doctoral exam talk before or after the exam. Other members of the institute are also invited to give talks. The goals are:
- keep other members of the institute oriented on current research
- test new ideas within the institute before going outside
- train students to give scientific talks

### 402-0700-00L Seminar in Elementary Particle Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E-</th>
<th>0 credits</th>
<th>1S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M. Spira</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Objective

Stay informed about current research results in elementary particle physics.

### 402-0369-00L Research Colloquium in Astrophysics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E-</th>
<th>0 credits</th>
<th>1K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. Cantalupo, M. Carollo, S. Lilly, A. Refregier, K. Schawinski, H. M. Schmid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Abstract

During the semester there is a colloquium every week. In general, colloquia are 20 minutes plus discussion and are given by local researchers. They inform the other members of the Institute of Astronomy about their current work, results, problems and plans. Guests are always welcome.

#### Objective

Ph.D. students are expected to give a first research colloquium within their first years of their graduate time, another colloquium in their third year, and their doctoral exam talk before or after the exam. Other members of the institute are also invited to give talks. The goals are:
- keep other members of the institute oriented on current research
- test new ideas within the institute before going outside
- train students to give scientific talks

### 402-0356-00L Astrophysics Seminar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E-</th>
<th>0 credits</th>
<th>2S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S. Cantalupo, M. Carollo, S. Lilly, A. Refregier, K. Schawinski, H. M. Schmid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Objective

Ph.D. students are expected to give a first research colloquium within their first years of their graduate time, another colloquium in their third year, and their doctoral exam talk before or after the exam. Other members of the institute are also invited to give talks. The goals are:
- keep other members of the institute oriented on current research
- test new ideas within the institute before going outside
- train students to give scientific talks

### 402-0396-00L Recent Research Highlights in Astrophysics (University of Zurich)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E-</th>
<th>0 credits</th>
<th>1S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University lecturers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Content

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

#### UZH Module Code: AST006

#### Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:

http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

### 402-0530-00L Mesoscopic Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E-</th>
<th>0 credits</th>
<th>1S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T. M. Ihn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements

The courses below are only available for MSc students with additional admission requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>406-0204-AAL</td>
<td>Electrodynamics</td>
<td>Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.</td>
<td>7 credits</td>
<td>15R</td>
<td>N. Beisert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406-0663-AAL</td>
<td>Numerical Methods for CSE</td>
<td>Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.</td>
<td>7 credits</td>
<td>15R</td>
<td>R. Hiptmair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
he course gives an introduction into fundamental techniques and algorithms of numerical mathematics which play a central role in numerical simulations in science and technology. The course focuses on fundamental ideas and algorithmic aspects of numerical methods. The exercises involve actual implementation of numerical methods in C++.

Objective
* Knowledge of the fundamental algorithms in numerical mathematics
* Knowledge of the essential terms in numerical mathematics and the techniques used for the analysis of numerical algorithms
* Ability to choose the appropriate numerical method for concrete problems
* Ability to interpret numerical results
* Ability to implement numerical algorithms efficiently

Content
1. Direct Methods for linear systems of equations
2. Least Squares Techniques
3. Data Interpolation and Fitting
4. Filtering Algorithms
8. Approximation of Functions
9. Numerical Quadrature
10. Iterative Methods for non-linear systems of equations
11. Single Step Methods for ODEs
12. Stiff Integrators

Lecture notes
Lecture materials (PDF documents and codes) will be made available to participants.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Solid knowledge about fundamental concepts and techniques from linear algebra & calculus as taught in the first year of science and engineering curricula.

The course will be accompanied by programming exercises in C++ relying on the template library EIGEN. Familiarity with C++, object oriented and generic programming is an advantage. Participants of the course are expected to learn C++ by themselves.

Physics Master - Key for Type
| W+   | Eligible for credits and recommended     |
| W   | Eligible for credits                     |
| E-  | Recommended, not eligible for credits    |
| Z   | Courses outside the curriculum           |
| Dr  | Suitable for doctorate                   |
| O   | Compulsory                               |

Key for Hours
| V   | lecture                                   |
| G   | lecture with exercise                     |
| U   | exercise                                  |
| S   | seminar                                  |
| K   | colloquium                                |
| P   | practical/laboratory course               |
| A   | independent project                      |
| D   | diploma thesis                           |
| R   | revision course / private study          |

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System
Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Students in the Joint Degree Master's Programme "Quantitative Finance" must book UZH modules directly at the UZH. Those modules are not listed here.

### Core Courses

#### Economic Theory for Finance

For possible additional course offerings see www.msfinance.ch

#### Mathematical Methods for Finance

For possible additional course offerings see www.msfinance.ch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3913-01L</td>
<td>Mathematical Foundations for Finance</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3V+2U</td>
<td>E. W. Farkas, M. Schweizer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Objective**

This course gives a first introduction to the main modelling ideas and mathematical tools from mathematical finance. It aims at a double audience: mathematicians who want to learn the modelling ideas and concepts for finance, and non-mathematicians who need an introduction to the main tools from stochastics used in mathematical finance. The main emphasis will be on ideas, but important results will be given with (sometimes partial) proofs.

**Content**

- financial market models in finite discrete time
- absence of arbitrage and martingale measures
- valuation and hedging in complete markets
- basics about Brownian motion
- stochastic integration
- stochastic calculus: Itô’s formula, Girsanov transformation, Itô’s representation theorem
- Black-Scholes formula

**Lecture notes**

Lecture notes will be sold at the beginning of the course.

**Literature**

Lecture notes will be sold at the beginning of the course. Additional (background) references are given there.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Prerequisites: Results and facts from probability theory as in the book "Probability Essentials" by J. Jacod and P. Protter will be used freely. Especially participants without a direct mathematics background are strongly advised to familiarise themselves with those tools before (or very quickly during) the course. (A possible alternative to the above English textbook are the (German) lecture notes for the standard course "Wahrscheinlichkeitstheorie").

For those who are not sure about their background, we suggest to look at the exercises in Chapters 8, 9, 22-25, 28 of the Jacod/Protter book. If these pose problems, you will have a hard time during the course. So be prepared.

### Elective Courses

#### Economic Theory for Finance

For possible additional course offerings see www.msfinance.ch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-4633-00L</td>
<td>Data Analytics in Organisations and Business</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>I. Flückiger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Purpose**

The goal of this course is to give the students the understanding of the data analytics process in the business world, with special focus on the skills and techniques used besides the technical skills. The student will become familiar with the "business language", current problems and thinking in organisations and business and tools used.

**Content**

- Framing the Business Problem
- Framing the Analytics Problem
- Data
- Methodology
- Model Building
- Deployment
- Model Lifecycle

**Lecture notes**

Lecture Notes will be available.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Prerequisites: Basic statistics and probability theory and regression

### Mathematical Methods for Finance

For possible additional course offerings see www.msfinance.ch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3925-00L</td>
<td>Non-Life Insurance: Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>M. V. Wüthrich</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Purpose**

The lecture aims at providing a basis in non-life insurance mathematics which forms a core subject of actuarial sciences. It discusses collective risk modeling, individual claim size modeling, approximations for compound distributions, ruin theory, premium calculation principles, tariffication with generalized linear models, credibility theory, claims reserving and solvency.

**Objective**

The student is familiar with the basics in non-life insurance mathematics and statistics. This includes the basic mathematical models for insurance liability modeling, pricing concepts, stochastic claims reserving models and ruin and solvency considerations.
The following topics are treated:
- Collective Risk Modeling
- Individual Claim Size Modeling
- Approximations for Compound Distributions
- Ruin Theory in Discrete Time
- Premium Calculation Principles
- Tariffication and Generalized Linear Models
- Bayesian Models and Credibility Theory
- Claims Reserving
- Solvency Considerations

This course will be held in English and counts towards the diploma of "Aktuar SAV". For the latter, see details under www.actuaries.ch.

Prerequisites: knowledge of probability theory, statistics and applied stochastic processes.

### 401-4889-00L Mathematical Finance

**Abstract**
Advanced introduction to mathematical finance:
- absence of arbitrage and martingale measures
- option pricing and hedging
- optimal investment problems
- additional topics

**Objective**
Advanced level introduction to mathematical finance, presupposing knowledge in probability theory and stochastic processes

**Content**
This is an advanced level introduction to mathematical finance for students with a good background in probability. We want to give an overview of main concepts, questions and approaches, and we do this in both discrete- and continuous-time models. Topics include absence of arbitrage and martingale measures, option pricing and hedging, optimal investment problems, and probably others. Prerequisites are probability theory and stochastic processes (for which lecture notes are available).

**Lecture notes**
None available

**Literature**
Details will be announced in the course.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prerequisites are probability theory and stochastic processes (for which lecture notes are available).

### 401-4657-00L Numerical Analysis of Stochastic Ordinary Differential Equations

**Abstract**
Course on numerical approximations of stochastic ordinary differential equations driven by Wiener processes. These equations have several applications, for example in financial option valuation. This course also contains an introduction to random number generation and Monte Carlo methods for random variables.

**Objective**
The aim of this course is to enable the students to carry out simulations and their mathematical convergence analysis for stochastic models originating from applications such as mathematical finance. For this the course teaches a decent knowledge of the different numerical methods, their underlying ideas, convergence properties and implementation issues.

**Content**
Generation of random numbers
Monte Carlo methods for the numerical integration of random variables
Stochastic processes and Brownian motion
Stochastic ordinary differential equations (SODEs)
Numerical approximations of SODEs
Multilevel Monte Carlo methods for SODEs
Applications to computational finance: Option valuation

**Lecture notes**
Lecture Notes are available in the lecture homepage (please follow the link in the Learning materials section).

**Literature**
P. Glassermann:

P. E. Kloeden and E. Platen:

**Prerequisites / notice**
Mandatory: Probability and measure theory, basic numerical analysis and basics of MATLAB programming.

a) mandatory courses:
Elementary Probability, Probability Theory I.

b) recommended courses:
Stochastic Processes.

**Start of lectures: Wednesday, September 21, 2016**

For more details, please follow the link in the Learning materials section.

### 401-3929-00L Financial Risk Management in Social and Pension Insurance

**Abstract**
Investment returns are an important source of funding for social and pension insurance, and financial risk is an important threat to stability. We study short-term and long-term financial risk and its interplay with other risk factors, and we develop methods for the measurement and management of financial risk and return in an asset/liability context with the goal of assuring sustainable funding.
Objective
Understand the basic asset-liability framework: essential principles and properties of social and pension insurance; cash flow matching, duration matching, valuation portfolio and loose coupling; the notion of financial risk; long-term vs. short-term risk; coherent measures of risk.

Understand the conditions for sustainable funding: derivation of required returns; interplay between return levels, contribution levels and other parameters; influence of guaranteed benefits.

Understand the notion of risk-taking capability: capital process as a random walk; measures of long-term risk and relation to capital; short-term solvency vs. long-term stability; effect of embedded options and guarantees; interplay between required return and risk-taking capability.

Be able to study empirical properties of financial assets: the Normal hypothesis and the deviations from it; statistical tools for investigating relevant risk and return properties of financial assets; time aggregation properties; be able to conduct analysis of real data for the most important asset classes.

Understand and be able to carry out portfolio construction: the concept of diversification; limitations to diversification / correlation breakdown / what happened in 2008; the Kuhn-Tucker Theorem and optimization (mean-variance, mean-downside); incorporation of constraints; sensitivity and shortcomings of optimized portfolios.

Understand and interpret the asset-liability interplay: the optimized portfolio in the asset-liability framework; short-term risk vs. long-term risk; the influence of constraints; feasible and non-feasible solutions; practical considerations.

Know about active portfolio management: practical issues when implementing an investment strategy; the notion of active management; efficient markets hypothesis and limitations to it; empirical evidence; the fundamental law of active management; Bayesian concepts and the Black-Litterman framework.

Have an overall view: see the big picture of what asset returns can and cannot contribute to social security; be aware of the most relevant outcomes; know the role of the actuary in the financial risk management process.

Content
For pension insurance and other forms of social insurance, investment returns are an important source of funding. In order to earn these returns, substantial financial risks must be taken, and these risks represent an important threat to financial stability, in the long term and in the short term.

Risk and return of financial assets cannot be separated from one another and, hence, asset management and risk management cannot be separated either. Managing financial risk in social and pension insurance is, therefore, the task of reconciling the contradictory dimensions of

1. Required return for a sustainable funding of the institution,
2. Risk-taking capability of the institution,
3. Returns available from financial assets in the market,
4. Risks incurred by investing in these assets.

This task must be accomplished under a number of constraints. Financial risk management in social insurance also means reconciling the long time horizon of the promised insurance benefits with the short time horizon of financial markets and financial risk.

It is not the goal of this lecture to provide the students with any cookbook recipes that can readily be applied without further reflection. The goal is rather to enable the students to develop their own understanding of the problems and possible solutions associated with the management of financial risks in social and pension insurance.

To this end, a rigorous intellectual framework will be developed and a powerful set of mathematical tools from the fields of actuarial mathematics and quantitative risk management will be applied. When analyzing the properties of financial assets, an empirical viewpoint will be taken using statistical tools and considering real-world data.

Lecture notes
Since this is the first instance of this course, there is not yet a full script. However, to complement the blackboard notes, extensive handouts will be provided. Moreover, practical examples and data sets in Excel and Octave / Matlab will be made available to play around with and deepen the understanding of the subject matter.

Prerequisites / notice
Solid base knowledge of probability and statistics is indispensable. Specialized concepts from financial and insurance mathematics as well as quantitative risk management will be introduced in the lecture as needed, but some prior knowledge in some of these areas would be an advantage.

This course counts towards the diploma of "Aktuar SAV".

The exams ONLY take place during the official ETH examination period.

401-3922-00L Life Insurance Mathematics W 4 credits 2V M. Koller
The classical life insurance model is presented together with the important insurance types (insurance on one and two lives, term and endowment insurance and disability). Besides that the most important terms such as mathematical reserves are introduced and calculated. The profit and loss account and the balance sheet of a life insurance company is explained and illustrated.

Master's Thesis
see www.oec.uzh.ch/studies/general/theses/oec_en.html

Quantitative Finance Master - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E- Recommended, not eligible for credits
Z Courses outside the curriculum
Dr Suitable for doctorate
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS** European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Spatial Development deals with the development and the design of our living space. To meet the expectations, the interests and the plans

Lecturers
B. Scholl

History, impact and principles of the design and operation of transport systems

Further information and the documents for the lecture can be found on the homepage of the Chair of Spatial Development.

In the course, methods for the identification and measurement of landscape characteristics, as well as measures and implementation of transport systems and land use; network design; fundamental model of mobility behaviour; costs and benefits of mobility; transport history

Transport Systems
Introduction of the basic principles of the design and operation of transport systems (road, rail, air) and of the essential pathways of their impacts (investment, generalised costs, accessibilities, external effects)

Classification of public transport systems; Characteristics of rail systems, bus systems, cable cars and funiculars, unconventional systems; introduction to logistics; fundamentals of rail freight transports; freight transport systems; intermodal transportation

Network layout and its impact on road traffic. Traffic control systems for urban and inter-urban areas. Fundamentals of road safety and infrastructure maintenance.

Lecture notes
Lecturer notes and slides as well as hints to further literature will be given during the course.

Prerequisites / notice
Obligatory lecture for students of the first semester of MSc Spatial Development and Infrastructure Systems.
Remark: parts of the lecture will be given in German.

103-0317-00L Sustainable Spatial Development I
Only for master students, otherwise a special permission by the lecturer is required.

Abstract
The lectures imparts important knowledge for solving spatial relevant conflicts and problems. Case studies will be used to demonstrate the implementation in practice.

Objective
Spatial development deals with the development and the design of our living space. To meet the expectations, the interests and the plans of the different actors, it is needed a planning approach considering the overview of both the actual and future situation.

The concept of sustainable development in spatial planning leads necessarily to an efficient management of the resources, especially regarding the resource land. The basics of this important discipline will be the subject of this lecture, which is therefore organised in three parts:
- Inner development
- Integrated spatial and infrastructure development
- Cross-border issues in spatial development

Content
Tasks of Spatial Planning and development
Issues of local and supra-local interest
Recurring spatial changes, impacts and key figures
Formal and informal instruments and procedures in spatial planning
Spatial Design - Ideas about the future
Reasoning and assessing the situation in spatial planning
Spatial planning as a sequence of decisions and interventions
Process and procedures management
Focus issues - Inner development before external development
Focus issues - Cross-border tasks
Focus Issues - Integrated spatial and infrastructure development

Lecture notes
Further information and the documents for the lecture can be found on the homepage of the Chair of Spatial Development.

103-0347-01L Landscape Planning and Environmental Systems
Only for master students, otherwise a special permission by the lecturers is required.

Abstract
In the course, methods for the identification and measurement of landscape characteristics, as well as measures and implementation of landscape planning are taught. Landscape planning is put into the context of the environmental systems (soil, water, air, climate, flora and fauna) and discussed with regard to socio-political questions of the future.

Objective
The aims of this course are:
1) To illustrate the concept of landscape planning, the economic relevance of landscape and nature in the context of the environmental systems (soil, water, air, climate, flora and fauna).
2) To show landscape planning as an integral information system for the coordination of different instruments by illustrating the aims, methods, instruments and their functions in landscape planning.
3) To show the importance of ecosystem services.
4) To point out basic information about nature and landscape: Analysis and assessment of the complex interactions between landscape elements, effects of existing and foreseeable utilization of space (nature goods and services and landscape functions).
5) To identify and measure the characteristics of landscape.
6) Learn how to use the instrument of GIS appropriately in landscape planning.

Content
In this course, the following topics are discussed:
- Definition of the concept of landscape
- Landscape change
- Landscape planning
- Methods, instruments and aims of landscape planning (politics)
- Socio-political questions of the future
- Environmental systems, IUCN Red List, ecological connectivity
- Urban landscape services
- Practice of landscape planning
- Use of GIS in landscape planning

Lecture notes
No script. The documentation, consisting of presentation slides are partly handed out and are provided for download on the PLUS website.

Prerequisites / notice
The contents of the course will be illustrated in the associated lecture 103-0347-01 U (Landscape Planning and Environmental Systems (GIS Exercises)). An combination of courses is recommended.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1280 of 1571
In the first semester an introduction to the discipline and the methods are given along the thematic issues from the beginning of urban culture until the mid 19th century. With selected examples it emphasizes on the intellectual, literary or artistic modes of thought which are equal to, or clearer than, actual urban situations.

The theory is discussed and illustrated at case studies and exercises. Specific large-scale projects that are currently in the development phase will be discussed, for example the area Sihl- Manegg in Zurich (GreenCity) or the area Alter Pilatusmarkt (Niedfeld) Luzern. For one specific industrial wasteland area the participants will develop a vision for a possible redevelopment and a new land-use concept, which will be discussed with experts.

The lecture consists of several modules. The main focus is on site and project development questions in relation to recycling of industrial wasteland. Technical presentations, lectured by scientific staff of the division of Planning of Landscape and Urban Systems PLUS as well as guest referees treat different subjects.

The subjects are:
- Site and market analysis
- Real estate development
- Project development from the perspective of project developers and investors
- Parking and transportation models
- Cooperative planning, participation processes, mediation

The theory is discussed and illustrated at case studies and exercises. Specific large-scale projects that are currently in the development phase will be discussed, for example the area Sihl- Manegg in Zurich (GreenCity) or the area Alter Pilatusmarkt (Niedfeld) Luzern. For one specific industrial wasteland area the participants will develop a vision for a possible redevelopment and a new land-use concept, which will be discussed with experts.

The participants know the interdependencies between the assessment of a situation, decision making, knowledge and language. They know the nature of a decision dilemma and maximes, how to deal with it. Especially they learn that the requirement of information for a decision depends upon the preferences of the deciding acteur. They are also familiar with difficulties and pitfalls within these contexts and know what can be done against it.

The lecture is accompagnied by a script (two semesters of the bachelor studies), that can be purchased at the chair for the history of urban design at the price of CHF 30,-. The script serves as an auxiliary means to the attended lecture compiling the most important illustrations showed and the names and dates of the buildings and its builders along with a short introductory note.

Important illustrations showed and the names and dates of the buildings and its builders along with a short introductory note.

Further recommended literature to consult is listet within the script.

The participants know the interdependencies between the assessment of a situation, decision making, knowledge and language. They know the nature of a decision dilemma and maximes, how to deal with it. Especially they learn that the requirement of information for a decision depends upon the preferences of the deciding acteur. They are also familiar with difficulties and pitfalls within these contexts and know what can be done against it.

The lecture is accompagnied by a script (two semesters of the bachelor studies), that can be purchased at the chair for the history of urban design at the price of CHF 30,-. The script serves as an auxiliary means to the attended lecture compiling the most important illustrations showed and the names and dates of the buildings and its builders along with a short introductory note.

The participants know the interdependencies between the assessment of a situation, decision making, knowledge and language. They know the nature of a decision dilemma and maximes, how to deal with it. Especially they learn that the requirement of information for a decision depends upon the preferences of the deciding acteur. They are also familiar with difficulties and pitfalls within these contexts and know what can be done against it.

The lecture is accompagnied by a script (two semesters of the bachelor studies), that can be purchased at the chair for the history of urban design at the price of CHF 30,-. The script serves as an auxiliary means to the attended lecture compiling the most important illustrations showed and the names and dates of the buildings and its builders along with a short introductory note.

The participants know the interdependencies between the assessment of a situation, decision making, knowledge and language. They know the nature of a decision dilemma and maximes, how to deal with it. Especially they learn that the requirement of information for a decision depends upon the preferences of the deciding acteur. They are also familiar with difficulties and pitfalls within these contexts and know what can be done against it.

The lecture is accompagnied by a script (two semesters of the bachelor studies), that can be purchased at the chair for the history of urban design at the price of CHF 30,-. The script serves as an auxiliary means to the attended lecture compiling the most important illustrations showed and the names and dates of the buildings and its builders along with a short introductory note.

Further recommended literature to consult is listet within the script.

History of Urban Design from antiquity to the 19th century

051-0363-00L History of Urban Design I Description The lecture covers the time from the beginning of urban culture until the mid 19th century. With selected examples it emphasizes on the intellectual, literary or artistic modes of thought which are equal to, or clearer than, actual urban situations.

The participants know the interdependencies between the assessment of a situation, decision making, knowledge and language. They know the nature of a decision dilemma and maximes, how to deal with it. Especially they learn that the requirement of information for a decision depends upon the preferences of the deciding acteur. They are also familiar with difficulties and pitfalls within these contexts and know what can be done against it.

The lecture is accompagnied by a script (two semesters of the bachelor studies), that can be purchased at the chair for the history of urban design at the price of CHF 30,-. The script serves as an auxiliary means to the attended lecture compiling the most important illustrations showed and the names and dates of the buildings and its builders along with a short introductory note.

Further recommended literature to consult is listet within the script.

History of Urban Design from antiquity to the 19th century
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Module(s)</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0707-00L</td>
<td>Space Planning Law and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>O. Bucher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Particularly suitable for students of D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-USYS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>System of swiss planning law,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Constitutional and statutory provisions,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Space planning and fundamental rights,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Instruments,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Application, legal protection, enforcement,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practical training.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic understanding of nature and function of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>space planning from a legal point of view.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basic knowledge of space planning instruments,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>relationship between space planning and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>constitutional law (especially property rights),</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>solving of practical cases.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Die Vorlesung basiert wesentlich auf der</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mitwirkung der Studenten. Es finden 3 Sitzungen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>im Hörsaal statt, in welchen sich in der Praxis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>stellende Probleme erörtert werden. Die</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vorbereitung auf die jeweiligen Sitzungen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>erfolgt an Hand von Fallbearbeitungen und einem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selbststudium an Hand des Lehrbuchs zum Raumplanungs-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>und Baurecht. Lösen von drei Aufgaben (praktischen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fällen) mit je genügender Leistung für die</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Erlangung der KP. Als Lernhilfe werden</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anleitungen und insbesondere ein Musterfall mit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Musterlösung zur Verfügung gestellt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Haller, Walter/Karlen, Peter, Raumplanung-, Bau-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>und Umweltrecht, 3.A., Zürich 1999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Module(s)</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>103-0327-00L</td>
<td>History of Spatial Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>M. Koll-Schretzenmayr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course examines the patterns of cleavage,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conflict, convergence of interest, and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>consensus that have structured spatial planning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course aims to provide students with</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>knowledge of the historical background to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>understand the current spatial structure and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>face the current challenges in spatial planning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social, cultural, and economic forces will be</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>analyzed for the roles they have played in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>shaping the landscapes and cityscapes and the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>answers spatial planning had to spatial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>development. The course focuses on the history</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of planning ideas, paradigms and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>approaches. A link is made to current</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>challenges in spatial planning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Die Veranstaltung gibt einen Überblick über die</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geschichte der Raumplanung. Sie möchte das</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Verständnis für die Ideengeschichte wecken und</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>den historischen Kontext für die gegenwärtige</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Raumplanung und Raumstruktur vermitteln.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Martina Koll-Schretzenmayr (2006): gelungen-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>misslungen? Die Geschichte der Raumplanung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schweiz. NZZ Libro.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leendertz, Ariane: Ordnung schaffen. Deutsche</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Raumplanung im 20. Jahrhundert. Wallstein</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Verlag, Göttingen 2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kleine Geschichte der Schweiz: Der Bundesstaat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>und seine Traditionen (edition suhrkamp)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Angelus Eisinger: Städte bauen: gta Verlag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2004.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daniel Kurz: Die Disziplinierung der Stadt -</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moderner Städtebau in Zürich 1900 bis 1940. gta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Verlag 2008</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Module(s)</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>103-0569-00L</td>
<td>European Aspects of Spatial Development</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>A. Peric Momcilovic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Following the insight into historical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>perspective and contemporary models of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>governance and planning, the course focuses on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the international dimension of spatial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>planning in Europe. This includes a discussion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of how European spatial policy is made and by</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>whom, how planners can participate in such</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>process and how they can address</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>transnational challenges of spatial development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cooperatively.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Keeping the general aim of exploring the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>European dimension of spatial planning in mind.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The specific course learning objectives are</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>as follows:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- to interpret the history of spatial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>planning at the transnational scale</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- to understand and explain the content of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>European spatial policy agenda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- to analyse the role of territorial cooperation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in making European spatial development patterns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and planning procedures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- to discuss the changing role of planners and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>evaluate the ways of their engagement in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>European spatial policy-making</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- European spatial policy agenda: introduction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and basic directives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- governance models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- planning models; collaborative planning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>model (main concepts &amp; critics)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- post-positivist approach to spatial planning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- transnational spatial planning in Europe;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>questioning the European spatial planning;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>spatial development trends in Europe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- EU as a political system; EU institutions &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>non-EU actors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- planning families in Europe; the European</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>spatial planning agenda</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- spatial planning strategies and programmes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on territorial cooperation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the notion of planning culture and planning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>system; planning cultures in Europe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- basic characteristics of planning systems in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the relevance of European transnational</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cooperation for spatial planning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- European transnational initiatives: CODE 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Rotterdam-Genoa); Orient/east-Med corridor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Hamburg-Athens), Danube region</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The documents for the lecture will be provided</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>at the moodle, <a href="https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/">https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>course/view.php?id=2298.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This course will:

- To show the importance of ecosystem services.

No script. The documentation, consisting of presentation slides are partly handed out and are provided for download on the PLUS website.

O. Bucher

2G

Space Planning Law and Environment

The course content of the lecture Landscape Planning and Environmental Systems (103-0347-00 V) will be illustrated.

Lecturers
- Environmental systems, IUCN Red List, ecological connectivity
- Will be named in the lecture.

Prerequisites / notice
- Only for master students, otherwise a special permission by the lecturer is required.

### Major in Landscape and Environmental Planning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>103-0307-00L</td>
<td>Multi-Criteria Decision Analysis</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>A. Grét-Regamey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Planners need to make decisions about the best possible mix of land uses. With increasing availability of spatial databases and the analytical capabilities of GIS, more effective decision support systems can be developed. The goal of the course is to provide the basics of spatial analysis and to teach the integration of spatial data into multicriteria decision-making systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This course will:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1) introduce students to techniques and issues associated with spatial modeling and decision support systems, including analytical techniques that are unique to spatial analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2) provide hands-on training in the use of these spatial tools in R while addressing real planning problems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>- Handouts of the lectures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Script</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Exercise material</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Download: <a href="http://www.irit.ethz.ch/plus/education">http://www.irit.ethz.ch/plus/education</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103-0347-01L</td>
<td>Landscape Planning and Environmental Systems (GIS)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2U</td>
<td>A. Grét-Regamey, S. Huber, S.-E. Rabe, A. Stritih</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course content of the lecture Landscape Planning and Environmental Systems (103-0347-00 V) will be illustrated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>To show the importance of ecosystem services. Analysis and assessment of the complex interactions between landscape elements. To identify and measure the characteristics of landscape. Learn how to use the instrument of GIS appropriately in landscape planning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>- Environmental systems, IUCN Red List, ecological connectivity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Calculating urban landscape services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Practice of landscape planning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Use of GIS in landscape planning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Modelling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Landscape analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Landscape metrics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>No script. The documentation, consisting of presentation slides are partly handed out and are provided for download on the PLUS website.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Will be named in the lecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Basic GIS skills are recommended. A brief introduction to GIS will be given in the first exercise.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1283 of 1571
**051-0161-00L**

**Landscape Architecture I**

**Abstract**

Introduction to the history and theory of garden design and landscape architecture. Analysis of the design of historical gardens and landscapes within the cultural background.

**Objective**

Basic understanding of nature and function of space planning from a legal point of view. Basic knowledge of space planning instruments, relationship between space planning and constitutional law (especially property rights), solving of practical cases.

**Content**


**Lecture notes**

Haller, Walter/Karlen, Peter, Raumplanung-, Bau- und Umweltrecht, 3.A., Zürich 1999

Hänni, Peter, Planungs-, Bau- und besonderes Umweltschutzrecht, 6.A., Bern 2016

**Literature**


Hänni, Peter, Planungs-, Bau- und besonderes Umweltschutzrecht, 6.A., Bern 2016

**Prerequisites / notice**

No Script

**Handouts and a reading list will be provided.**

**Notice**


**Exchange students or students from other departments: Students, who are attending only one semester, may pass the oral end-of-semester examination. Test-relevant literature will also be made available for download for this purpose.**

**The students are requested to get in touch by email with the Chair.**

---

**071-1631-00L**

**Foundations of Ecosystem Management**

**Abstract**

This course introduces the broad variety of conflicts that arise in projects focusing on sustainable management of natural resources. It explores case studies of ecosystem management approaches and considers their practicability, their achievements and possible barriers to their uptake.

**Objective**

Students should be able to

a) propose appropriate and realistic solutions to ecosystem management problems that integrate ecological, economic and social dimensions across relevant temporal and spatial scales.

b) identify important stakeholders, their needs and interests, and the main conflicts that exist among them in the context of land and resource management.

**Content**

Traditional management systems focus on extraction of natural resources, and their manipulation and governance. However, traditional management has frequently resulted in catastrophic failures such as, for example, the collapse of fish stocks and biodiversity loss. These failures have stimulated the development of alternative ecosystem management approaches that emphasise the functionality of human-dominated systems. Inherent to such approaches are system-wide perspectives and a focus on ecological processes and services, multiple spatial and temporal scales, as well as the need to incorporate diverse stakeholder interests in decision making. Thus, ecosystem management is the science and practice of managing natural resources, biodiversity and ecological processes, to meet multiple demands of society. It can be local, regional or global in scope, and addresses critical issues in developed and developing countries relating to economic and environmental security and sustainability.

This course provides an introduction to ecosystem management, and in particular the importance of integrating ecology into management systems to meet multiple societal demands. The course explores the extent to which human-managed terrestrial systems depend on underlying ecological processes, and the consequences of degradation of these processes for human welfare and environmental wellbeing. Building upon a theoretical foundation, the course will tackle issues in resource ecology and management, notably forests, agriculture and wild resources within the broader context of sustainability, biodiversity conservation and poverty alleviation or economic development. Case studies from tropical and temperate regions will be used to explore these issues. Dealing with ecological and economic uncertainty, and how this affects decision making, will be discussed. Strategies for conservation and management of terrestrial ecosystems will give consideration to landscape ecology, protected area systems, and community management, paying particular attention to alternative livelihood options and marketing strategies of common pool resources.

**Lecture notes**

No Script

**Literature**


**701-0565-00L**

**Fundamentals of Natural Hazards Management**

**Abstract**

Risks to life and human assets result when settlement areas and infrastructure overlap regions where natural hazard processes occur. This course utilizes case studies to teach how a future natural hazards-specialist should analyze, assess and manage risks.
Type: Knowledge of methods and algorithms commonly used in transport planning

Lecturers

- F. Knaus
- D. Adjiashvili

ECTS: Economics of Urban Transportation

Hours: 2V+1U

Concepts will be explained step-by-step through a set of case studies, and applied in lab by the students. The following principal steps are used when coping with natural hazard-risks. At each step, students will learn and apply the following skills:

- Risk analysis - What can happen?
- Characterize the processes and environmental measures that lead to a natural hazard and integrate modeling results of these processes.
- Identify threats to human life and assets exposed to natural hazards and estimate possible drawbacks or damages.
- Risk assessment - What are the acceptable levels of risk?
- Apply principles to determine acceptable risks to human life and assets in order to identify locations which should receive added protection.
- Explain causes for conflicts between risk perception and risk analysis.
- Risk management - What steps should be taken to manage risks?
- Explain how various hazard mitigation approaches reduce risk.
- Describe hazard scenarios as a base for adequate dimensioning of control measures.
- Identify the best alternative from a set of thinkable measures based on an evaluation scheme.
- Explain the principles of risk-governance.

Die Vorlesung besteht aus folgenden Blöcken:

1) Einführung ins Vorgehenskonzept (1W)
2) Risikoanalyse (6W + Exkursion) mit
   - Systemabgrenzung
   - Gefahrenbeurteilung
   - Expositions- und Folgenanalyse
3) Risikobewertung (2W)
4) Risikomanagement (2W + Exkursion)
5) Abschlussbesprechung (1W)

701-1453-00L

Ecological Assessment and Evaluation

Objective

Students will be able to:
1) critically consider biological data books and local, regional, and national inventories;
2) evaluate the validity of ecological criteria used in decision making processes;
3) critically appraise the handling of ecological data and criteria used in the process of evaluation;
4) perform an ecological evaluation project from the field survey up to the decision making and planning.

Abstract

The course provides methods and tools for ecological evaluations dealing with nature conservation or landscape planning. It covers census methods, ecological criteria, indicators, indices and critically appraises objectivity and accuracy of the available methods, tools and procedures. Birds and plants are used as main example guiding through different case studies.

Lecture notes

Powerpoint slides are available on the webpage. Additional documents are handed out as copies.

Literature

Basic literature and references are listed on the webpage.

Prerequisites / notice

The course structure changes between lecture parts, seminars and discussions. The didactic atmosphere is intended as working group.

Prerequisites for attending this course are skills and knowledge equivalent to those taught in the following ETH courses:
- Pflanzen- und Vegetationsökologie
- Systematische Botanik
- Raum- und Regionalentwicklung
- Naturschutz und Stadtbiodiversität

Objective

The goal of the course is to obtain a good understanding of some of the most fundamental mathematical optimization techniques used to solve linear programs and basic combinatorial optimization problems. The students will also practice applying the learned models to problems in engineering.

Content

Topics covered in this course include:
- Linear programming (simplex method, duality theory, shadow prices, ...);
- Basic combinatorial optimization problems (spanning trees, network flows, knapsack problem, ...);
- Modelling with mathematical optimization: applications of mathematical programming in engineering.

Literature

Information about relevant literature will be given in the lecture.

Prerequisites / notice

This course is meant for students who did not already attend the course "Mathematical Optimization", which is a more advance lecture covering similar topics and more.

Objective

The course provides the necessary knowledge to develop models supporting the solution of given planning problems. This is done by dividing the forecasting problem into sub-problems.

Content

The course is composed of a lecture part, providing the theoretical knowledge, and a applied part, in which students develop their own models.

The course provides the necessary knowledge to develop models supporting the solution of given planning problems. Examples of such planning problems are the estimation of traffic volumes, prediction of estimated utilization of new public transport lines, and evaluation of effects (e.g. change in emissions of a city) triggered by building new infrastructure and changes to operational regulations.

To cope with the forecasting problem it is first divided into sub-problems. Then, these are solved using various algorithms like iterative proportional fitting, shortest path algorithms and the method of successive averages.

The course is composed of a lecture part, providing the theoretical knowledge, and a applied part, in which students create their own models. This part takes place in form of a tutorial and consists in the development of a computer program. The programming part is closely guided and particularly suitable for students with little programming experience.

Lecture notes

The slides of the lecture are provided electronically.

Literature


Objective

The course provides the necessary knowledge to develop models supporting the solution of given planning problems. This is done by dividing the forecasting problem into sub-problems.

Abstract

The course is composed of a lecture part, providing the theoretical knowledge, and a applied part, in which students develop their own models.

Prerequisites for attending this course are skills and knowledge equivalent to those taught in the following ETH courses:
- Natur- und Umweltbiologie
- Pflanzen- und Vegetationsökologie
- Systematische Botanik
- Raum- und Regionalentwicklung
- Naturschutz und Stadtbiodiversität

Number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0647-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematical Optimization</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>D. Adjiashvili</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-0417-00L</td>
<td>Transport Planning Methods</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>K. W. Axhausen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363-1047-00L</td>
<td>Economics of Urban Transportation</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>A. Russo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Abstract**
The first part of the course will present some basic principles of transportation economics, applied to the main issues in urban transport policy (e.g. road pricing, public transport tariffs, investment in infrastructure etc.). The second part of the course will consider some case studies where we will apply the tools acquired in the first part to actual policy issues.

**Objective**
The main objective of this course is to provide students with some basic tools to analyze transport policy decisions from an economic perspective. Can economics help us reduce road congestion problems? Should drivers be asked to pay for using urban roads? Should public transport tariffs depend on how roads are priced? How should the investment in transport infrastructure be financed? These are some of the questions that students should be able to tackle after completing the course.

**Content**

COURSE OUTLINE (preliminary):

1. Introduction
2. Travel demand:
   a. travel cost and value of time
   b. mode choice
3. Road congestion and first-best pricing
   a. Static congestion model
   b. Dynamic congestion models
   c. Examples: London Congestion Charge, Stockholm Congestion Charge
4. Second-best pricing
   a. Pricing roads with unpriced alternatives. Examples: tolled and toll-free highways
   b. Public transport: pricing with road congestion and with (or without) road tolls
5. Investment in infrastructure: public transport and roads
   a. Roads: Investment with and without pricing
   b. induced demand
   c. Economies of scale/density in public transport
6. Topics:
   a. Political economy of road pricing: why do we see road pricing in so few cities (London, Stockholm...) and not in many other cities (NYC, Manchester, Paris...)?
   b. What are the alternatives to road pricing to reduce congestion? Parking tariffs, traffic regulation (speed bumps, low emission zones), road space reduction. Examples: Zurich, San Francisco (SFPark), Paris.
   c. Transport and land use: value of housing and transport services. Road congestion, transport subsidies and urban sprawl.

**Lecture notes**
Course slides will be made available to students prior to each class.

**Literature**
SYLLABUS (preliminary):
course slides will be made available to students.

Additional material:

Part 1 to 5: textbook: Small and Verhoef (The economics of urban transportation, 2007).

Part 6: Topics to be covered on research papers/case studies.

---

### Major in Transport Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0427-01L</td>
<td>System and Network Planning</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>U. A. Weidmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Public transports in the context of the transport systems; customer needs in the transport market; service planning processes for regular public transport services; long distance, regional and urban public transport service strategies; access to public transport and the last mile.

**Objective**
Students will develop a basic knowledge of all stages of the public transport planning process from market demand to service planning; they will understand the most relevant planning methods and will be able to use them.

**Content**
(1) Fundamentals of system and network planning: Mobility and transport systems; public transport systems; customer needs versus supply characteristics of regular services. (2) System and network planning in public passenger services: Goals of the system and network planning: generic planning process; demarcation, analysis of the situation, setting of targets; design of public transport services; evaluation and optimization; system planning. (3) Public transport services: long distance service offers; suburban and urban service offers; regional and local service offers; access to public transport and the last mile.

**Lecture notes**
A script in German will be provided for the course. The slides are made available.

**Literature**
References to technical literature will be included in the course script. An additional list of literature will be given during the course.

**Prerequisites / notice**
No remarks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0499-00L</td>
<td>Basics in Air Transport</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>P. Wild</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The course explains main principles of air transport in general and elaborates on simple interdisciplinary topics. Since working on broad topics like aerodynamics, manufacturers, airport operation, business aviation, business models etc. the students gets a good overview in air Transportation.

**Objective**
Understand and explain basics, principles and contexts in the broader air transport industry. Lay the foundation of working in or with the air transport industry.

**Content**
Weekly: 1h independent preparation; 2h lectures and 1 h training with an expert in the respective field

Concept: This course will be taught as Aviation I. A subsequent course is under evaluation.

Content: Transport as part of the overall transportation scheme; Aerodynamics; Aircraft (A/C) Designs & Structures; A/C Operations; Law Enforcement; Maintenance & Manufacturers; Airport Operations & Planning; Customs & Security; ATC & Airspace; Air Freight; General Aviation; Business Jet Operations; Business models within Airline Industry; Military Operations.

**Technical visit**
This course includes a guided tour at Zurich Airport (baggage sorting system, apron, ATC Tower).

**Lecture notes**
Slides are provided prior to each class

**Literature**
Examination: written, 60 min, open books (Examination in German; Answers may be given in English)

**Prerequisites / notice**
We will also use English papers

---

### Traffic Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1286 of 1571
The first part of the course will present some basic principles of transportation economics, applied to the main issues in urban transport.

**Objective**

- The main objectives of this lecture are:
  - (i) Students gain profound knowledge on how to frame problems related to the reduction of energy demand (or greenhouse gas emissions) of mobility (sub-)systems.
  - (ii) Students have an overview on the most relevant technological potentials (fuel-based and vehicle-based).
  - (iii) Students can assess whether a given reduction goal is ambitious or not, and whether given policy tools are adequate to reach the defined reduction goal.

**Content**

The lecture Energy and Mobility deals with the intersection of energy and transportation with focus on motorized individual transport. The lecture deals with the question, how the energy demand, or greenhouse gas emissions, of mobility can be reduced. A five step approach provides a common framework:

1. **Introduction**
   - Travel demand:
     - a. travel cost and value of time
     - b. mode choice
2. **Road congestion and first-best pricing**
   - a. Static congestion model
   - b. Dynamic congestion models
   - c. Examples: London Congestion Charge, Stockholm Congestion Charge
3. **Second-best pricing**
   - a. Pricing roads with unpriced alternatives. Examples: tolled and toll-free highways
   - b. Public transport: pricing with road congestion and with (or without) road tolls
4. **Investment in infrastructure: public transport and roads**
   - a. Roads: Investment with and without pricing
   - b. induced demand
   - c. Economies of scale/density in public transport
5. **Topics**
   - a. Political economy of road pricing: why do we see road pricing in so few cities (London, Stockholm...) and not in many other cities (NYC, Manchester, Paris...)?
   - b. What are the alternatives to road pricing to reduce congestion? Parking tariffs, traffic regulation (speed bumps, low emission zones), road space reduction. Examples: Zurich, San Francisco (SFPark), Paris.
   - c. Transport and land use: value of housing and transport services. Road congestion, transport subsidies and urban sprawl.

**Lecture notes and Literature**

- Course slides will be made available to students prior to each class.
- Additional material:
  - Part 1 to 5: textbook: Small and Verhoef (The economics of urban transportation, 2007).
  - Part 6: Topics to be covered on research papers/case studies.
## Structural Reliability and Risk Analysis

**W 3 credits 2G**  B. Sudret

### Abstract

Structural reliability aims at quantifying the probability of failure of systems due to uncertainties in their design, manufacturing and environmental conditions. Risk analysis combines this information with the consequences of failure in view of optimal decision making. The course presents the underlying probabilistic modelling and computational methods for reliability and risk assessment.

### Objective

The goal of this course is to provide the students with a thorough understanding of the key concepts behind structural reliability and risk analysis. After this course the students will have refreshed their knowledge of probability theory and statistics to model uncertainties in view of engineering applications. They will be able to analyze the reliability of a structure and to use risk assessment methods for decision making under uncertain conditions. They will be aware of the state-of-the-art computational methods and software in this field.

### Content

Engineers are confronted every day to decision making under limited amount of information and uncertain conditions. When designing new structures and systems, the design codes such as SIA or Euro-codes usually provide a framework that guarantees safety and reliability. However the level of safety is not quantified explicitly, which does not allow the analyst to properly choose between design variants and evaluate a total cost in case of failure. In contrast, the framework of risk analysis allows one to incorporate the uncertainty in decision making.

The first part of the course is a reminder on probability theory that is used as a main tool for reliability and risk analysis. Classical concepts such as random variables and vectors, dependence and correlation are recalled. Basic statistical inference methods used for building a probabilistic model from the available data, e.g. the maximum likelihood method, are presented.

The second part is related to structural reliability analysis, i.e. methods that allow one to compute probabilities of failure of a given system with respect to prescribed criteria. The framework of reliability analysis is first set up. Reliability indices are introduced together with the first order-second moment method (FOSM) and the first order reliability method (FORM). Methods based on Monte Carlo simulation are then reviewed and illustrated through various examples. By-products of reliability analysis such as sensitivity measures and partial safety coefficients are derived and their links to structural design codes is shown. The reliability of structural systems is also introduced as well as the methods used to reassess existing structures based on new information.

The third part of the course addresses risk assessment methods. Techniques for the identification of hazard scenarios and their representation by fault trees and event trees are described. Risk is defined with respect to the concept of expected utility in the framework of decision making. Elements of Bayesian decision making, i.e. pre-, post and pre-post risk assessment methods are presented.

The course also includes a tutorial using the UQLab software dedicated to real world structural reliability analysis.

Slides of the lectures are available online every week. A printed version of the full set of slides is proposed to the students at the beginning of the semester.

**Literature**


S. Marelli, R. Schöbi, B. Sudret, UQLab user manual - Structural reliability (rare events estimation), Report UQLab-V0.92-107.

**Prerequisites**

Basic course on probability theory and statistics.

## Selected Topics on Legal Aspects in Civil Engineering

**W 3 credits 2G**  H. Briner, D. Trümpy

### Abstract

Basic knowledge in public and private law of civil engineering. Examples of the subjects treated: space management, protection of the environment, legal procedures, standards for building technology and contracts.

### Objective

Part 1: The students shall acquire basic knowledge of the public law concerning civil engineering: space management, conception of buildings, protection of the environment, procedures

Part 2: The students shall acquire basic knowledge of the private law concerning civil engineering

### Content

**Teil 1: Jede Lektion behandelt für ein bestimmtes Stadium des Projekts ein Thema des öffentlichen Baurechts wie Bau- und Zonenordnungen, Quartierpläne, Umweltverträglichkeitsprüfungen, Baubewilligungsverfahren etc.**

**Teil 2: Grundzüge des privaten Baurechts wie Abnahme und Genehmigung von Bauwerken, Vollmacht des Architekten / Ingenieurs zu Rechtshandlungen namens des Bauherrn, Mängelrüge im Bauwesen, Mehrheit ersatzpflichtiger Baubeteiligter, Gemeindeunternehmervertrag, Haftung des Baumaterialverkäufers, Baubauvertragnehmerrecht, Grundzüge der SIA-Norm 118, Baukostenkontrolle, technische Normen, internationale Bauverträge, Architekten / Ingenieure als Gerichtsexperten, Aspekte des Bauzivilprozesses.**

### Lecture notes

Dr. Brüning: Tafeln zu den Grundzügen des öffentlichen Raumplanungs-, Bau- und Umweltrechts (Vorlesungsunterlage)

- Stöckl P./Siegenthaler Th. (Hrsg.) Die Planerverträge, Schullthess 2013
- Gauch Peter, Werkvertrag, 5. Auflage, Schullthess 2011
- Lendi, M.; Nef, U. (Hrsg.): Das private Baurecht in der Schweiz, vdf Zürich 1994

**Literature**

S. Marelli, R. Schöbi, B. Sudret, UQLab user manual - Structural reliability (rare events estimation), Report UQLab-V0.92-107.

**Prerequisites**

Die Teilnehmer sollen stets ein Exemplar der SIA-Norm 118, der SIA-LHO 103 sowie die Gesetzesausgaben von OR und ZGB bei sich haben.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>103-0377-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to the Data Analysis Software R</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>A. Grêt-Regamey, M. J. Van Strien</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
R is one of the most popular statistical open-source software for data analysis and data modeling. It has proved very useful for a variety of tasks commonly faced by planners, such as data preparation, exploratory analysis, model estimation or graphical display. R is also a programming language providing users with a more flexible and powerful tool for solving more complex problems.

**Objective**
The aim of this course is to provide participants with an introduction to the statistical open-source software R. Students will learn how to read data from files and write data to files, and how these data can be used to plot graphs and maps. Since R is a command-line software, that is, one has to type in text commands at a prompt, rather than just clicking menus and buttons, students will also learn how to write their own functions.

**Content**
- Reading data from files
- Creating and handling R objects such as matrices, vectors and arrays
- Plotting data: histograms, boxplots, scattered plots
- Writing data to files
- Reading raster and vector data
- Writing for- and while-loops
- Writing your own functions

**Lecture notes**
Handouts of the lectures and exercises will be distributed

**Literature**
- "Introduction to R" by W. N. Venables and D. M. Smith available online at http://cran.r-project.org/doc/manuals/R-intro.pdf

**Prerequisites / notice**
The course will be held in English and no prior knowledge on R is required.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>364-0517-00L</td>
<td>Urban and Spatial Economics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>R. H. van Nieuwkoop</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
This course explores the economic factors which influence location decisions of households and firms, and it explores theories of how these decisions induce the formation of cities. The course will cover the neoclassical models of land use, concepts from the new economic geography, zoning, and transportation and traffic congestion.

**Objective**
The objective of the course is to provide graduate students with an understanding of the economic factors which give rise to urban spatial structure and the models which have been employed to study these processes. The course aims to help students develop an appreciation for the use of economic models in both positive and normative frameworks. We will assess both the history of thought regarding the role of markets in creating urban development, and we will read about modern theories of externalities and economic factors which induce agglomeration. The final section of the course will focus on transportation problems in urban areas and the use of economic models to assess public policy measures to deal with congestion and associated externalities.

**Content**
- Topic 1: Why do cities exist?
- Topic 2: The Basic Muth-Mills model
- Topic 3: The New Economic Geography
- Topic 4: Business demand for land and Von Thünen's model
- Topic 5: Urban spatial structure
- Topic 6: Land use control
- Topic 7: City size and city growth
- Topic 8: Traffic externalities and congestion
- Topic 9: Public transport

**Lecture notes**
- Textbook
- Ancillary Texts
  - The new introduction to geographical economics, Steven Brakman, Harry Garretsen and Charles van Marrewijk, Cambridge.

---

### 3. Semester

#### Major Courses

#### Major in Spatial Development

#### Major in Landscape and Environmental Planning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0258-00L</td>
<td>River Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>G. R. Bezzola</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The lecture addresses the fundamentals to quantitatively describe the flow of water, the transport of sediments and morphological changes like erosion or deposition in watercourses. Further addressed are the design and dimensioning of river engineering works to create and ensure sufficient capacity, channel stability as well as to ensure the ecological functions of the watercourse.

**Objective**
The students shall
- be able to describe the interrelation between discharge, sediment transport and channel evolution quantitatively
- know the fundamentals and be able to apply the approaches and methods to treat river engineering problems associated with flood protection and river restoration
- be capable to design and dimension river engineering works needed to influence the processes in watercourses
The course presents cost benefit analysis and related evaluation methods in transport and introduces the survey methods used to derive production and operations management. The lectures cover:

- Cost-Benefit-Analysis; multi-criteria analysis; European guidelines; stated response methods; travel cost approach and others; Valuation of time;
- Hours

A practical exercise (voluntary, unmarked) is offered to deepen the learned subjects. This exercise bases on field data, which are partly collected by the students on a river in nature. Besides the collection of fundamentals and field data, the exercise comprehends the calculation of the stage-discharge relationship, of the critical discharges for initiation of bed load transport and bed erosion and of the annual sediment load in a given river reach.

### Major in Transport Planning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0439-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Economic Analysis - A Case Study Approach with Cost Benefit Analysis in Transport</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>K. W. Axhausen, R. Schubert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-0439-00U</td>
<td>Agent Based Modeling in Transportation (Additional Cases)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>F. Ciar, M. Balac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363-0445-00L</td>
<td>Production and Operations Management</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>T. Netland, P. Schönßleben</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363-0445-02L</td>
<td>Production and Operations Management (Additional)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2A</td>
<td>T. Netland, P. Schönßleben</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-0491-00L</td>
<td>Agent Based Modeling in Transportation</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>F. Ciar, M. Balac</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Literature**


**Lecture notes**

Handouts

**Prerequisites / notice**

Additional relevant readings, mostly scientific articles, will be recommended throughout the course.

**Additional Joint Lectures**

**Introduction to the agent-based paradigm and overview on existing agent-based models in transportation, including MATSim**

**Introduction of basic building blocks of simulation approaches (random numbers generation, experimental design, variance control, response surface estimation)**

**Revision of the key submodels and their parameters and concepts (value of time, Wardrop (Nash) equilibrium, etc.)**

**Learn how to setup MATSim for policy analysis**

**Learn about the interfaces available to enhances the software (includes Java programming)**

**Create, run and analyse a policy study**

**Agent-based modeling in general**


MATSim

**JAVA Exercises**

*Recommended for students without JAVA skills in addition to LE101-0491-00 Agent Based Modeling in Transportation.*

**Abstract**

This course provides the basic concepts of high level programming languages to students without previous programming training. The language used is Java. Since this course is preparatory for the course Agent Based model in Transportation, the same simulation software, MATSim, will be used for several exercises.

**Objective**

The objective of this course is to make the students familiar with some basic concepts of object-oriented programming and to give a short introduction to the Multi-agent transport simulation (MATSim) which will be used in the lecture (Agent Based Modeling in Transportation) following this one. The programming language used in the course is Java. This course, therefore, has the main goal of providing the students without previous programming training the skills necessary for the successful completion of the Agent Based Modeling in Transportation course.

**Content**

The main Java concepts explained in the course are:

1) Types, Variables, Operators
2) Methods, Conditionals, Loops, Arrays
3) Objects and Classes
4) Access control, Class scope, Packages, Java API
5) Design, Debugging, Interfaces
6) Inheritance, Exceptions, File I/O

MATSim will be introduced on a basic level and its basic functionalities will be explained.

Weekly exercises will be focused on building Java knowledge through various examples using the MATSim environment.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Keine

---

### Major in Transport Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0449-00L</td>
<td>Management, Marketing, Quality</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>U. A. Weidmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Does not take place this semester.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Transport and administrative policy, international and national regulation, business management of public transport companies, marketing, advertising and pricing; quality management

**Objective**

Comprehension of the transport and administrative policy as well as of the regulation of public transport companies. To develop a full understanding of the three important public transport system operations management processes: (1) Business management; (2) Marketing; (3) Quality control. The course will teach essential working techniques in each of these processes.

**Content**

(1) Transport and administrative policy: Goals of the state related to public transports, governmental activities in public transport, regulation.

(2) Business management in public transport enterprises: goals of public transport companies, goals of the business management; management of public transport on the different management levels, business organization. (3) Marketing, advertising and pricing:

- Fundamentals and goals; marketing strategies and concepts in public transports; marketing tools; putting marketing into action. (4) Quality control: Quality in transport systems; goals of quality management; structuring quality control measures; collecting quality data in an operating service; use of quality control systems for service optimization.

**Lecture notes**

Course notes will be provided in German. Slides will be made available.

**Literature**

References to technical literature will be included in the course script. An additional list of literature will be given during the course.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Lectures System and Network Planning as well as Systems Dimensioning and Capacity recommended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0479-00L</td>
<td>Safety and Reliability of Railway Systems</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>U. A. Weidmann, A. Bomhauer-Beins, O. Fink, M. Montigel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Railway safety policies and safety concepts, command and control technologies for railways, optimization systems, European Train Control System, reliability availability maintainability safety (RAMS) of railway systems.

**Objective**

The students comprehend the main principles of safety, reliability and optimization for railway systems and understand the basic concepts of command and control technologies for railways.

**Content**

- Railway safety strategies
  - Safety in public transport
  - Safety relevant characteristic of railway transport
  - Safety requirements for railway transport
  - Safety concepts

- Command and control technologies for railway systems
  - protective functions
  - ensure the sequence-spacing of trains
  - ensure route protection
  - ensure level crossing protection
  - technical realization for protective functions
  - European Train Control System

- operational command/control systems
  - dispatching
  - operational control systems
  - concepts of optimization

- RAMS for railway systems
  - accident investigation methods
  - RAMS standards for railways
  - risk analysis and hazard control
  - RAMS methods
  - design principles for availability and safety
  - maintenance strategies
  - Life Cycle Costs (LCC)
  - Human Factor
  - safety in long railway tunnels

- tutorials in Railway Operation Laboratory
- field trip to Siemens Wallisellen (command and control technologies)

**Lecture notes**

The slides will be provided in German.
The course introduces basics of microscopic traffic simulation, including model development, calibration, validation, data analysis, and techniques used to design, analyze, and improve the operational capabilities of an organization.

Objective

Students learn why and how operations can be a competitive weapon; how to design, plan, control, and manage production and service processes; how to improve effectiveness and efficiency in operations; how to take advantage of new technological advancements; and how environmental and social concerns affect decisions in global production networks.

Content

The course covers the most fundamental strategic and tactical concepts in production and operations management. The lectures cover: Introduction to POM; Operations strategy; Capacity management; Production planning and control; Production philosophies; Lean management; Performance measurement; Problem solving; Service operations; New technologies in POM; Servitization; Global production; and Triple-bottom line.

Literature


363-0445-02L Production and Operations Management (Additional Cases) W 1 credit 2A T. Netland, P. Schönsleben

Abstract

Extension to course 363-0445-00 Production and Operations Management.

Objective

Extension to course 363-0445-00 Production and Operations Management.

Content

Additional cases to course 363-0445-00 Production and Operations Management.

 modelos usados son VISSIM.

Lecture notes

The lecture notes and additional handouts will be provided before the lectures.

Literature


Further literature: will be presented during the course

101-0492-00L Simulation of Traffic Operations W 3 credits 2G H. He

Abstract

The course introduces basics of microscopic traffic simulation, including model development, calibration, validation, data analysis, identification of strategies for improving traffic performance, and evaluation of such strategies. The modelling software used is VISSIM.

Objective

The objective of this course is to introduce basic concepts in microscopic traffic simulation and conduct a realistic traffic engineering project from beginning to end. The students will first familiarize themselves with microscopic traffic simulation models. They will then use a simulation for modeling and analyzing the traffic operations. The emphasis is not only on building the simulation model, but also understanding of the models behind and logically evaluating results. The final goal is to make valid and concrete engineering proposals based on the simulation model.

Content

In this course the students will first learn some microscopic simulation concepts and then complete a traffic engineering project with microscopic traffic simulator VISSIM.

Microscopic simulation concepts will include:
1) Car following models
2) Lane change models

Specific tasks for the project will include:
1) Building a model with the simulator VISSIM in order to replicate and analyze the traffic conditions measured/observed.
2) Calibrating and validating the simulation model.
3) Redesigning/ extending the model to improve the traffic performance.

Lecture notes

The lecture notes and additional handouts will be provided before the lectures.

Literature

Additional literature recommendations will be provided at the lectures.

Prerequisites / notice

Students need to know some basic road transport concepts. The course Road Transport Systems (Verkehr III), or simultaneously taking the course Traffic Engineering is encouraged. The course Transport Simulation (101-0438-00 G) and previous experience with VISSIM is helpful but not mandatory.

101-0509-00L Infrastructure Management 1: Process W 3 credits 2G B. T. Adey

Abstract

Railway Construction and Maintenance

Track geometry including calculation and measuring as well as related data systems; interaction between track and vehicles, vehicle dynamics, stress; track construction including special features of railway bridges and tunnels; track diagnostics and forecast; track maintenance and related methods

Objective

The lecture gives a deeper insight into track geometry, the interaction between track and vehicles as well as in construction and dimensioning of the track. Methods for the diagnosis of the state of the track and its forecast are shown. State-of-the-art maintenance strategies and technologies are presented.

Content

Track geometry including calculation and measuring as well as related data systems; interaction between track and vehicles, vehicle dynamics, stress; track construction including special features of railway bridges and tunnels; track diagnostics and forecast; track maintenance and related methods

Lecture notes

The slides will be made available.

Literature

A list with related technical literature will be handed out.
Abstract
The course provides an introduction to the steps included in the infrastructure management process. The lectures are given by a mixture of external people in German and internal people in English.

Objective
Upon completion of the course, students will
- understand the steps required to manage infrastructure effectively,
- understand the complexity of these steps, and
- have an overview of the tools that they can use in each of the steps.

Content
- The infrastructure management process and guidelines
- Knowing the infrastructure - Dealing with data
- Establishing goals and constraints
- Establishing organization structure and processes
- Making predictions
- Selecting strategies
- Developing programs
- Planning interventions
- Conducting impact analysis
- Reviewing the process

Lecture notes
Appropriate reading / and study material will be handed out during the course.
Transparencies will be handed out at the beginning of each class.

Literature
Appropriate literature will be handed out when required.

Prerequisites / notice
The courses will be given half in English and half in German. Students should have a minimum of level B2 in both to register for the course.

Major Courses for all Majors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>103-0377-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to the Data Analysis Software R</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>A. Grêt-Regamey, M. J. Van Strien</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number of participants limited to 36.

Abstract
R is one of the most popular statistical open-source software for data analysis and data modeling. It has proved very useful for a variety of tasks commonly faced by planners, such as data preparation, exploratory analysis, model estimation or graphical display. R is also a programming language providing users with a more flexible and powerful tool for solving more complex problems.

Objective
The aim of this course is to provide participants with an introduction to the statistical open-source software R. Students will learn how to read data from files and write data to files, and how these data can be used to plot graphs and maps. Since R is a command-line software, that is, one has to type in text commands at a prompt, rather than just clicking menus and buttons, students will also learn how to write their own functions.

Content
- Reading data from files
- Creating and handling R objects such as matrices, vectors and arrays
- Plotting data: histograms, boxplots, scattered plots
- Writing data to files
- Reading raster and vector data
- Writing for- and while-loops
- Writing your own functions

Lecture notes
Handouts of the lectures and exercises will be distributed.

Literature
“Introduction to R” by W. N. Venables and D. M. Smith
available online at http://cran.r-project.org/doc/manuals/R-intro.pdf

Prerequisites / notice
The course will be held in English and no prior knowledge on R is required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>364-0517-00L</td>
<td>Urban and Spatial Economics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>R. H. van Nieuwkoop</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This course explores the economic factors which influence location decisions of households and firms, and it explores theories of how these decisions induce the formation of cities. The course will cover the neoclassical models of land use, concepts from the new economic geography, zoning, and transportation and traffic congestion.

Objective
The objective of the course is to provide graduate students with an understanding of the economic factors which give rise to urban spatial structure and the models which have been employed to study these processes. The course aims to help students develop an appreciation for the use of economic models in both positive and normative frameworks. We will assess both the history of thought regarding the role of markets in creating urban development, and we will read about modern theories of externalities and economic factors which induce agglomeration. The final section of the course will focus on transportation problems in urban areas and the use of economic models to assess public policy measures to deal with congestion and associated externalities.

Content
Outline of Lectures
- Topic 1: Why do cities exist?
- Topic 2: The Basic Muth-Mills model
- Topic 3: The New Economic Geography
- Topic 4: Business demand for land and Von Thünen's model
- Topic 5: Urban spatial structure
- Topic 6: Land use control
- Topic 7: City size and city growth
- Topic 8: Traffic externalities and congestion
- Topic 9: Public transport
Working on a concrete interdisciplinary task on spatial development and infrastructure systems

L. Hurni

is specified in the lecture. Different selected topics in hydraulic engineering will be focused on, e.g. dam safety, possible problems at reservoirs like sedimentation or

ECTS

Textbook

B. T. Adey

W. Boes

4G

4G

Title

Interdisciplinary Project

Title

Lecturers

The project work is supervised by a professor. Students can choose from different subjects and tasks.

The lecture focuses on selected topics in hydraulic engineering, water management and aquatic ecology relating to hydropower and flood protection projects.

Thematic Cartography

L. Hurni

Type

Thematic map types (focus on quantitative information), analysis of themes and application, base maps, generalisation

2S

Selected Topics on Hydraulic Engineering

Hours

Own script and instructions will be distributed.

Thematic map types (focus on quantitative information)

24A

Lecturers

- Web mapping
- Web Map Services (WMS)
- User Interface design
- Symbolisation
- Programming
- JavaScript
- Debugging
- Map production using GIS data
- 3D applications in cartography

Lecture notes

- Terry A. Slocum, Terry et al. (2004): Thematic Cartography and Geographic Visualization. 2nd ed. Prentice Hall, ISBN 0130351237

Literature

Further information at http://www.karto.ethz.ch/studium/lehrangebot.html

Prerequisites / notice

External speakers will present current topics and projects in Switzerland and abroad.

Electives

The entire course programs of ETH Zurich and University Zurich are open to the students to individual selection. The students have themselves to check whether they meet the admission requirements for a course.

Recommended Electives of Bachelor Degree Programme

Students having enrolled for 851-0703-03 earlier (i.e. bachelor's degree programme or as additional requirement for master's degree programme) cannot enrol for this again during master's degree programme.

Thematic Cartography

L. Hurni

Type

Thematic map types (focus on quantitative information), analysis of themes and application, base maps, generalisation

2G

Cartography III

L. Hurni

Number

Lecture notes/handouts will be available online.

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Further information at http://www.karto.ethz.ch/studium/lehrangebot.html

Number

Abstract

Objective

Content

Prerequisites / notice

Literature

Number

Abstract

Objective

Content

Prerequisites / notice

Literature

Number

Abstract

Objective

Content

Prerequisites / notice

Literature

ECTS

Number

Abstract

Objective

Content

Prerequisites / notice

Literature

ECTS

Number

Abstract

Objective

Content

Prerequisites / notice

Literature

ECTS

Number

Abstract

Objective

Content

Prerequisites / notice

Literature

ECTS

Number

Abstract

Objective

Content

Prerequisites / notice

Literature

ECTS

Number

Abstract

Objective

Content

Prerequisites / notice

Literature

ECTS

Number

Abstract

Objective

Content

Prerequisites / notice

Literature

ECTS

Number

Abstract

Objective

Content

Prerequisites / notice

Literature

ECTS

Number

Abstract

Objective

Content

Prerequisites / notice

Literature

ECTS

Number

Abstract

Objective

Content

Prerequisites / notice

Literature
**Applied Analysis of Variance and Experimental Design**

**Abstract**

**Objective**
Participants will be able to plan and analyze efficient experiments in the fields of natural sciences. They will gain practical experience by using the software R.

**Content**

**Prerequisites / notice**
The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software R, for which an introduction will be held.

**Ressourcen- und Umweltökonomie**

**Abstract**
Relationship between economy and environment, market failure, external effects and public goods, contingent valuation, internalisation of externalities; economics of non-renewable resources, economics of renewable resources, cost-benefit analysis, sustainability, and international aspects of resource and environmental economics.

**Objective**
Understanding of the basic issues and methods in resource and environmental economics; ability to solve typical problems in the field using the appropriate tools, which are concise verbal explanations, diagrams or mathematical expressions.

**Topics are:**
- Introduction to resource and environmental economics
- Importance of resource and environmental economics
- Main issues of resource and environmental economics
- Normative basis
- Utilitarianism
- Fairness according to Rawls
- Economic growth and environment
- Externalities in the environmental sphere
- Governmental internalisation of externalities
- Private internalisation of externalities: the Coase theorem
- Free rider problem and public goods
- Types of public policy
- Efficient level of pollution
- Tax vs. permits
- Command and Control Instruments
- Empirical data on non-renewable natural resources
- Optimal price development: the Hotelling-rule
- Effects of exploration and Backstop-technology
- Effects of different types of markets.
- Biological growth function
- Optimal depletion of renewable resources
- Social inefficiency as result of over-use of open-access resources
- Cost-benefit analysis and the environment
- Measuring environmental benefit
- Measuring costs
- Concept of sustainability
- Technological feasibility
- Conflicts sustainability / optimality
- Indicators of sustainability
- Problem of climate change
- Cost and benefit of climate change
- Climate change as international ecological externality
- International climate policy: Kyoto protocol
- Implementation of the Kyoto protocol in Switzerland
- Economy and natural environment, welfare concepts and market failure, external effects and public goods, measuring externalities and contingent valuation, internalising external effects and environmental policy, economics of non-renewable resources, renewable resources, cost-benefit analysis, sustainability issues, international aspects of resource and environmental problems, selected examples and case studies.

**Lecture notes**
The script and lecture material are provided at: https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=140

**Literature**

**Systems Dynamics and Complexity**

**Abstract**
Finding solutions: what is complexity, problem solving cycle.

Implementing solutions: project management, critical path method, quality control feedback loop.

Controlling solutions: Vensim software, feedback cycles, control parameters, instabilities, chaos, oscillations and cycles, supply and demand, production functions, investment and consumption

**Objective**
A successful participant of the course is able to:
- understand why most real problems are not simple, but require solution methods that go beyond algorithmic and mathematical approaches
- apply the problem solving cycle as a systematic approach to identify problems and their solutions
- calculate project schedules according to the critical path method
- setup and run systems dynamics models by means of the Vensim software
- identify feedback cycles and reasons for unintended systems behavior
- analyse the stability of nonlinear dynamical systems and apply this to macroeconomic dynamics
Why are problems not simple? Why do some systems behave in an unintended way? How can we model and control their dynamics?

The course is structured along three main tasks:
1. Finding solutions
2. Implementing solutions
3. Controlling solutions

PART 1 introduces complexity as a system immanent property that cannot be simplified. It introduces the problem solving cycle, used in systems oriented management, as an approach to structure problems and to find solutions.

PART 2 discusses selected problems of project management when implementing solutions. Methods for identifying the critical path of subtasks in a project and for calculating the allocation of resources are provided. The role of quality control as an additional feedback loop and the consequences of small changes are discussed.

PART 3, by far the largest part of the course, provides more insight into the dynamics of existing systems. Examples come from biology (population dynamics), management (inventory modeling, technology adoption, production systems) and economics (supply and demand, investment and consumption). For systems dynamics models, the software program VENSIM is used to evaluate the dynamics. For economic models analytical approaches, also used in nonlinear dynamics and control theory, are applied. These together provide a systematic understanding of the role of feedback loops and instabilities in the dynamics of systems. Emphasis is on oscillating phenomena, such as business cycles and other life cycles.

Lecture notes: Weekly self-study tasks are used to apply the concepts introduced in the lectures and to come to grips with the software program VENSIM. The lecture slides are provided as handouts - including notes and literature sources - to registered students only. All material is to be found on the Moodle platform. More details during the first lecture.

Prerequisites / notice: Self-study tasks (discussion exercises, Vensim exercises), are provided as home work. Weekly exercise sessions (45 min) are used to discuss selected solutions. Regular participation in the exercises is an efficient way to understand the concepts relevant for the final exam.

**Objective**

At the end of the course the students should:

Be prepared for:
- Transdisciplinary Case Study 2017

Know:
- Function, purpose and algorithm of a selected number of transdisciplinary methods

Understand:
- Functional application in case studies and other problem oriented projects

Be able to reflect on:
- Potential, limits, and necessity of transdisciplinary methods

Content

- Overview of concepts and methods of inter-disciplinary integration of knowledge, values and interests (approx. 20%)
- Analysis of a selected number of transdisciplinary methods focusing problem framing, problem analysis, and impact (approx. 50%)
- Practical application of the methods in a broader project setting (approx. 30%)

Lecture notes: Handouts are provided by the lecturers

Literature: Selected scientific articles and book-chapters

Prerequisites / notice: This course is recommended and helpful for students participating in the Transdisciplinary Case Study 2017.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical Optimization</td>
<td>11 credits</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railway Systems I</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**R. Weismantel**
## Content

### 1. Public Law
- Introduction to fundamental questions of public and private law which serves as a foundation for more advanced law classes.

### 2. Private Law

### 3. Environmental Management
- Introduction to environmental management / environmental management systems, general methods and principles.

### Prerequisites / notice
- Students who have attended or will attend the lecture "Introduction to Law for Architecture" (851-0703-01L) cannot register for this course unit.

### Lecture notes
- Abgabe der Unterlagen (gegen eine Schutzgebühr) zu Beginn des Semesters. Rechtzeitig eingeschriebene Teilnehmer können die Unterlagen auf Wunsch und gegen eine Zusatzgebühr auch in Farbe beziehen.

### Literature

### EST I (Frühjahrsemester) - Begriffen, Grundlagen, Merkmale

| 1.1 | Geschichte und Struktur des Bahnsystems |
| 2.1 | Fahrdynamik |
| 3.1 | Fahrt |
| 4.1 | Interoperabilität, Normen und Zulassung |

### Lecture notes
- Geplante Exkursionen:
  - Betriebszentrale SBB, Zürich Flughafen
  - Reparatur und Unterhalt, SBB Zürich Altstetten
  - Fahrzeugeigungsfertigung, Stadtler Büssnang

### Prerequisites / notice
- Dozent: Dr. Markus Meyer, Emkamatik GmbH

### Lecture notes
- Abgabe der Unterlagen (gegen eine Schutzgebühr) zu Beginn des Semesters. Rechtzeitig eingeschriebene Teilnehmer können die Unterlagen auf Wunsch und gegen eine Zusatzgebühr auch in Farbe beziehen.

### Literature

### EST I (Herbstsemester) kann als in sich geschlossene einsemestrige Vorlesung besucht werden. EST II (Frühjahrssemester) dient der weiteren Vertiefung der Fahrzeugtechnik und der Integration in die Bahninfrastruktur.

## Lecture notes

### 851-0703-03L
- **Introduction to Law for Civil Engineering**
  - Only for Civil Engineering BSc, Geomatic Engineering and Planning BSc, Environmental Engineering BSc and Spatial Development and Infrastructure Systems MSc

### Abstract
- This class introduces student to basic features of the legal system. Questions of constitutional and administrative law, contract law, tort law, corporate law, as well as litigation are covered.

### Objective
- Introduction to fundamental questions of public and private law which serves as a foundation for more advanced law classes.

### Content
- 1. Public Law
  - Constitutional law: sources of law, organization of the state, fundamental rights. Administrative law: administrative decisions, organization of the administration, enforcement of administrative decisions, procedural law, basics of police, environmental and zoning law.
- 2. Private law

### Lecture notes
- There are 'Lecture Notes' (in German) for this course.

### Literature

### 851-0733-00L
- **Traffic Law / Traffic Commercial Law**

### Abstract
- Within the scope of the lecture "Traffic Law / Traffic Commercial Law", besides an introduction into the legal basis of the national and international traffic, the main interest will be laid on actual political and economical questions and problems with respect to traffic (e.g. financing of traffic, road pricing, rail reform, air traffic vs. environment law etc.).

### Objective
- Participants are acquiring a comprehensive summary about the system Traffic Law/Traffic Commercial Law in Switzerland. With practical exercises and subsequent detailed reviews themes and subjects of special interest to participants are being treated more thoroughly.

### Content
- Within the scope of the lecture "Traffic Law / Traffic Commercial Law", besides an introduction into the legal basis of the national and international traffic, the main interest will be laid on actual political and economical questions and problems with respect to traffic (e.g. financing of traffic, road pricing, rail reform, air traffic vs. environment law etc.). With practical exercises and subsequent detailed reviews themes and subjects of special interest to participants are being treated more thoroughly.

### Lecture notes
- Script will be distributed during the lecture.

### 151-0757-00L
- **Environmental Management**

### Abstract
- An environmental management system has the objective to continuously improve the environmental performance of the activities, products and services of a company. The company has to introduce different management procedures. The goal of this lecture is to provide basics and specific procedure to implement the environmental dimension in the planning and decision making processes of an organisation.

### Objective
- Overview on environmental management and environmental management systems, general methods and principles.

### Content
- Introduction to environmental management / environmental management systems, energy and material flows; economical and ecological problems in industry; characterisation of an enterprise (incl. management handbook); structur and contents of an environmental management system; overview on the ISO 14001 ff. series; methods for environmental evaluation and assessment; integrated management systems; planning methodology and life-cycle-design design; planning exampl

### Lecture notes
- Information about environmental management and environmental management systems will be provided by a CD or mail.
### 102-0317-00L Advanced Environmental Assessments

**Prerequisites / notice**

Delivery of a case study, worked out in groups. Language: Teaching in English on request.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0317-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Assessments</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. Hellweg, R. Frischknecht</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course deepens students’ knowledge of the environmental assessment methodologies and their various applications.

**Objective**

This course has the aim of deepening students’ knowledge of the environmental assessment methodologies and their various applications. In particular, students completing the course should have the
- Ability to judge the scientific quality and reliability of environmental assessment studies, the appropriateness of inventory data and modelling, and the adequacy of life cycle impact assessment models and factors
- Knowledge about the current state of the scientific discussion and new research developments
- Ability to properly plan, conduct and interpret environmental assessment studies
- Knowledge of how to use LCA as a decision support tool for companies, public authorities, and consumers
- Inventory developments, transparency, data quality, data completeness, and data exchange formats
- Allocation (multioutput processes and recycling)
- Hybrid LCA methods.
- Consequential and marginal analysis
- Recent development in impact assessment
- Spatial differentiation in Life Cycle Assessment
- Workplace and indoor exposure in Risk and Life Cycle Assessment
- Uncertainty analysis
- Subjectivity in environmental assessments
- Multicriteria analysis
- Case Studies

**Content**

- Inventory developments, transparency, data quality, data completeness, and data exchange formats
- Allocation (multioutput processes and recycling)
- Hybrid LCA methods.
- Consequential and marginal analysis
- Recent development in impact assessment
- Spatial differentiation in Life Cycle Assessment
- Workplace and indoor exposure in Risk and Life Cycle Assessment
- Uncertainty analysis
- Subjectivity in environmental assessments
- Multicriteria analysis
- Case Studies

**Lecture notes**

No script. Lecture slides and literature will be made available on the lecture homepage.

**Literature**

Literature will be made available on the lecture homepage.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Basic knowledge of environmental assessment tools is a prerequisite for this class. Students that have not done classwork in this topic before are required to read an appropriate textbook before or at the beginning of this course (e.g. Jolliet, O et al. 2016: Environmental Life Cycle Assessment. CRC Press, Boca Raton - London - New York. ISBN 978-1-4398-8766-0 (Chapters 2-5.2)).

## Electives ETH Zurich

### GESS Science in Perspective

- Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-BAUG.
- see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability
- see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

### Master’s Thesis

**Abstract**

The Master Programme concludes with the Master Thesis, which has to be done in one of the chosen Majors and has to be completed within 16 weeks. The Master Thesis is supervised by a professor and shall attest the students ability to work independently and to produce scientifically structured work.

**Objective**

To work independently and to produce a scientifically structured work.

**Content**

The topics of the Master Thesis are published by the professors. The Topic can be set also in consultation between the student and the professor.

### Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements

The courses below are only available for MSc students with additional admission requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0031-AAL</td>
<td>Systems Engineering</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>9R</td>
<td>B. T. Adey</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**

This course is designed to familiarize students with formal methods to be used in general situations to solve problems. The content can be applied in the fields of Civil Engineering, Environmental Engineering, Geomatic Engineering and Spatial Planning and Infrastructure Systems.
Objective
Upon successful completion of the course the students will be able:
- to apply the basic solving problem process,
- to develop basic mathematical models to determine optimal solutions to problems, to
- to develop basic models to be used in decision making, and
- to be able to conduct basic economic and cost-benefit analyses.

All of which will improve their ability to find optimal solutions to problems in the fields of Civil Engineering, Environmental Engineering, Geomatic Engineering and Spatial Planning and Infrastructure Systems.

Content
- Introduction
- Problem solving process
- Optimisation models
- Decision making models
- Economic analysis
- Cost-benefit analysis

Lecture notes
The script for the original course is in German. The English material that can be used for the virtual course is:

101-0414-AAL
Transport Planning (Transportation I)
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
The lecture course discusses the basic concepts, approaches and methods of transport planning.

Content
The course introduces the basic theories and methods of transport planning.

Literature

101-0415-AAL
Railway Infrastructures (Transportation II)
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
Fundamentals of railroad technology and interactions between track and vehicles, network development and infrastructure planning, planning of rail infrastructure, planning and design of railway stations, construction and dimensioning of tracks, approval and beginning service on complex infrastructure facilities, special issues of maintenance.

Content
(1) Fundamentals: Infrastructures of public transport systems; interaction between track and vehicles; passengers and goods as infrastructure users; management and financing of networks; railway standards and normes. (2) Infrastructure planning: Planning processes and decision levels in network development and infrastructure planning, planning of railway tracks and rail topologies; planning of the passenger parts of stations. (3) Infrastructure design: Fundamentals of the layout of a line; track geometry; switches and crossings; design of station platforms. (4) Construction of railway infrastructures: Assembly and evolution of the railway track; elements of the railway track; dimensioning of the track; track stability. (5) Approval and beginning service on complex infrastructure facilities: Definitions and limitations; fundamentals of the legal situation; test and approval processes; processes of putting railway systems into operation. (6) Maintenance of railway infrastructures: Fundamentals of infrastructure maintenance; kinds of depreviations; supervision methods; steps of infrastructure maintenance; estimation of maintenance need; methods to minimize maintenance costs.

Literature
An additional list of literature will be given during the course.

101-0514-AAL
Project Management
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
General introduction to the development, the life cycle and the characteristics of projects. Introduction to, and experience with, the methods and tools to help with the preparation, evaluation, organisation, planning, controlling and completion of projects.

Content
- From strategic planning to implementation (Project phases, goals, constraints, and feasibility)
- Project leadership (Leadership, Teams)
- Project organization (Structure)
- Project planning (Schedule, cost and resource planning)
- Project controlling
- Risk and Quality Management
- Project completion

Lecture notes
The relevant literature for self-studies will be announced. Course notes and slides will be provided in German in addition to this.

101-0416-AAL
Environmental Impact Assessment
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.
Focus of the course are the method, the process and content of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) as well as the legal bases and methods for compiling an environmental impact study (EIS). Excursions provide a comprehensive view of the EIA.

Using exemplary projects, the process of an EIA will be worked out by the students.

- Understanding the context of spatial planning and environmental protection
- Ability to use central planning instruments and procedures for assessing the environmental impacts and risks of projects
- Ability to apply quantitative methods to assess the environmental impacts and risks of projects
- Knowledge about the process and content of an EIA
- a capacity for critical review of environmental impact assessments

Nominal and functional environmental protection in Switzerland

- Instruments of environmental protection
- Need for coordination between environmental protection and spatial planning
- Environmental Protection and environmental impact assessment
- Legal basis of the EIA
- Procedure of EIA
- Content of the EIA
- Application of the impact analysis
- Monitoring and Controlling
  - View regarding the strategic environmental assessment (SEA)
- Excursions to projects obliged under the EIA

No script. The documents for the lecture can be found for download on the homepage of the Chair of Planning of Landscape and Urban Systems.

Supplementary literature is available for download on the homepage of the Chair of Planning of Landscape and Urban Systems.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

GIS I

Fundamentals in geoinformation technologies: database principles, including modeling of spatial information, geometric and semantic models, topology and metrics; practical training with GIS software.

GIS II

Advanced course in geoinformation technologies: conceptual and logical modelling of networks, 3D- and 4D-data and spatial processes in GIS; raster data structures and operations; mobile GIS; Internet and GIS; interoperability and data transfer; legal and technical foundations of spatial data infrastructures (SDI)

Planning I

The lecture introduce into the main-features of spatial planning. Attended will be the themes planning as a national responsibility, instruments of spatial planning, techniques for problem-solutions in spatial planning and the swiss concept for regional planning.

Landmanagement

Spatial planning on the Commune level with focus on the special land use management. Land re-allocation as an instrument of spatial planning; specific explanations for land re-allocations in rural regions and in construction zones. Land marketing: the view of investors.

Computer Science I

Getting knowledge in spatial planning and land re-allocation as an interactive process.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

4 credits 9R  F. O. Friedrich

5 credits 4R  G. Nussbaumer

3 credits 2R  M. Raubal

5 credits 4R  M. Raubal

5 credits 4R  M. Raubal

5 credits 4R  M. Raubal

5 credits 4R  G. Nussbaumer

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.


doctrinal students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
The course covers the fundamental concepts of computer programming with a focus on systematic algorithmic problem solving. Taught language is C++. No programming experience is required.

Objective
Primary educational objective is to learn programming with C++. When successfully attended the course, students have a good command of the mechanisms to construct a program. They know the fundamental control and data structures and understand how an algorithmic problem is mapped to a computer program. They have an idea of what happens "behind the scenes" when a program is translated and executed.

Secondary goals are an algorithmic computational thinking, understanding the possibilities and limits of programming and to impart the way of thinking of a computer scientist.

Content
The course covers fundamental data types, expressions and statements, semiotically computer arithmetic, control statements, arrays, structural types and pointers. The part on object orientation deals with classes, inheritance and polymorphism, simple dynamic data types are introduced as examples.

In general, the concepts provided in the course are motivated and illustrated with algorithms and applications.

Literature
Andrew Koenig and Barbara E. Moo: Accelerated C++, Addison-Wesley, 2000
Bjarne Stroustrup: The Design and Evolution of C++, Addison-Wesley, 1994

252-0846-AAL Computer Science II E- 4 credits 9R F. O. Friedrich
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Abstract
Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Objective
Introduction to programming in Java. Procedural foundations of programming and outlook to object oriented programming. Variables, types, assignments, control structures (branch, loop), data structures, algorithms, line graphics, graphical user interface. Writing small programs. Working with a professional programming environment (Eclipse).

Content
The students will be able to write simple programs and to modify existing programs.

This course offers an introduction to variables, control structures (branch, loop), algorithms and data structures, as well as an outlook to modularisation and object oriented techniques.

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites:
252-0845-00 Computer Science I (D-BAUG)

406-0242-AAL Analysis II E- 7 credits 15R M. Akveld, C. Busch
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Abstract
Mathematical tools of an engineer

Objective
Mathematics as a tool to solve engineering problems, mathematical formulation of problems in science and engineering. Basic mathematical knowledge of an engineer.

Content

Literature
Textbooks in English:
- J. Stewart: Multivariable Calculus, Thomson Brooks/Cole
- V. I. Smirnov: A course of higher mathematics. Vol. II. Advanced calculus
- M. Akveld, R. Sperb, Analysis II, vdf
- L. Papula: Mathematik für Ingenieure 2, Vieweg Verlag

406-0251-AAL Mathematics I E- 6 credits 13R A. Cannas da Silva
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Abstract
This course covers mathematical concepts and techniques necessary to model, solve and discuss scientific problems - notably through ordinary differential equations.

Objective
Mathematics is of ever increasing importance to the Natural Sciences and Engineering. The key is the so-called mathematical modelling cycle, i.e. the translation of problems from outside of mathematics into mathematics, the study of the mathematical problems (often with the help of high level mathematical software packages) and the interpretation of the results in the original environment.

Content
1. Linear Algebra and Complex Numbers:
   systems of linear equations, Gauss-Jordan elimination, matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, cartesian and polar forms for complex numbers, complex powers, complex roots, fundamental theorem of algebra.

2. Single-Variable Calculus:
   review of differentiation, linearisation, Taylor polynomials, maxima and minima, antiderivative, fundamental theorem of calculus, integration methods, improper integrals.

3. Ordinary Differential Equations:
   review of differentiation, linearisation, Taylor polynomials, maxima and minima, antiderivative, fundamental theorem of calculus, integration methods, improper integrals.

Literature
- Bretsch, O.: Linear Algebra with Applications (Pearson Prentice Hall).

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: familiarity with the basic notions from Calculus, in particular those of function and derivative.

Assistance:
Tuesdays and Wednesdays 17-19h, in Room HG E 41.
Stochastics (Probability and Statistics)  
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Abstract
Introduction to basic methods and fundamental concepts of statistics and probability theory for non-mathematicians. The concepts are presented on the basis of some descriptive examples. Learning the statistical program R for applying the acquired concepts will be a central theme.

Objective
The objective of this course is to build a solid fundament in probability and statistics. The student should understand some fundamental concepts and be able to apply these concepts to applications in the real world. Furthermore, the student should have a basic knowledge of the statistical programming language "R".

Content
From "Statistics for research" (online)
- Ch 1: The Role of Statistics
- Ch 2: Populations, Samples, and Probability Distributions
- Ch 3: Binomial Distributions
- Ch 6: Sampling Distribution of Averages
- Ch 7: Normal Distributions
- Ch 8: Student's t Distribution
- Ch 9: Distributions of Two Variables

From "Introductory Statistics with R (online)"
- Ch 1: Basics
- Ch 2: The R Environment
- Ch 3: Probability and distributions
- Ch 4: Descriptive statistics and tables
- Ch 5: One- and two-sample tests
- Ch 6: Regression and correlation

Literature
- "Statistics for research" by S. Dowdy et. al. (3rd edition); Print ISBN: 9780471267355; Online ISBN: 9780471477433; DOI: 10.1002/0471477435
  - From within the ETH, this book is freely available online under: http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/book/10.1002/0471477435
  - From within the ETH, this book is freely available online under: http://www.springerlink.com/content/m17578/

Introduction to Law for Civil Engineering  
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Abstract
This class introduces students to basic features of the legal system. Questions of constitutional and administrative law, contract law, tort law, corporate law, as well as litigation are covered.

Objective
Introduction to fundamental questions of public and private law which serves as a foundation for more advanced law classes.

Content
1. Public Law
   - Constitutional law: sources of law, organization of the state, fundamental rights. Administrative law: administrative decisions, organization of the administration, enforcement of administrative decisions, procedural law, basics of police, environmental and zoning law.
2. Private law

Lecture notes
The posted basic Skript will be in German. Course slides will be in English and German (but for the reproduction of cases, which will be posted in the original language). Additional Introduction to Law material/information will also be posted.

Literature
Further information is available at http://www.hertig.ethz.ch/education/grundzuege-des-rechts-fuer-baug-und-arch.html

Business Administration  
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Abstract
Introduction to business administration
- Principles of accounting and financial management
- Financial planning and capital budgeting of projects
- Costing systems by corporations

Objective
Prepare and analyze the financial statements of organizations
- Understand the major costing systems
- Establish budget and determine profitability of investment
- Perform some product calculations
Content
Overview in business administration

Financial Accounting
- Balance sheet, income statement
- Accounts, double-entry bookkeeping
- Year-end closing and financial statements

Financial Management
- Financial statement analysis
- Financial planning
- Investment decisions

Management Accounting
- Full costing and marginal costing
- Product costing
- Management decisions

Literature
The script for the original course 101-0031-02 Betriebswirtschaftslehre is in German. The English material that can be used for the virtual course will be given out on an as need basis.

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.
Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Spatial Development and Infrastructure Systems Master - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System
Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Computational Science and Engineering Bachelor

Bachelor Studies (Programme Regulations 2016)

First Year Compulsory Courses

First Year Examination Block 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0151-00L</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G+2U</td>
<td>V. C. Gradinaru, R. Käppeli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Einführung in die Lineare Algebra für Ingenieure unter Berücksichtigung numerischer Aspekte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>K. Nipp / D. Stoffer, Lineare Algebra, vdf Hochschulverlag, 5. Auflage 2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>K. Nipp / D. Stoffer, Lineare Algebra, vdf Hochschulverlag, 5. Auflage 2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252-0025-00L</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>U. Maurer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Content: Mathematical reasoning and proofs, abstraction. Sets, relations (e.g. equivalence and order relations), functions, (un-)countability, number theory, algebra (groups, rings, fields, polynomials, subalgebras, morphisms), logic (propositional and predicate logic, proof calculus).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The primary goals of this course are (1) to introduce the most important concepts of discrete mathematics, (2) to understand and appreciate the role of abstraction and mathematical proofs, and (3) to discuss a number of applications, e.g. in cryptography, coding theory, and algorithm theory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>See course description.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>available (in english)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-0003-00L</td>
<td>Digital Circuits</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>G. Tröster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Digital and analogue signals and their representation, Combinational and sequential circuits and systems, boolean algebra, K-maps. Finite state machines. Memory and computing building blocks in CMOS technology, programmable logic circuits.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Provide basic knowledge and methods to understand and to design digital circuits and systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Digital and analogue signals and their representation. Boolean Algebra, circuit analysis and synthesis, the MOS transistor, CMOS logic, static and dynamic behaviour, tristate logic, Karno-Maps, hazards, binary nuber systems, coding. Combinational and sequential circuits and systems (boolean algebra, K-maps, etc.). Memory building blocks and memory structures, programmable logic circuits. Finite state machines, architecture of microprocessors.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Lecture notes for all lessons, assignments and solutions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

First Year Examination Block 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0835-00L</td>
<td>Computer Science I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>F. O. Friedrich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course covers the fundamental concepts of computer programming with a focus on systematic algorithm problem solving. Taught language is C++. No programming experience is required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Primary educational objective is to learn programming with C++. When successfully attended the course, students have a good command of the mechanisms to construct a program. They know the fundamental control and data structures and understand how an algorithmic problem is mapped to a computer program. They have an idea of what happens &quot;behind the scene&quot;s when a program is translated and executed. Secondary goals are an algorithmic computational thinking, understanding the possibilities and limits of programming and to impart the way of thinking of a computer scientist.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The course covers fundamental data types, expressions and statements, (Limits of) computer arithmetic, control statements, functions, arrays, structural types and pointers. The part on object orientation deals with classes, inheritance and polymorphism, simple dynamic data types are introduced as examples. In general, the concepts provided in the course are motivated and illustrated with algorithms and applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>A script written in English will be provided during the semester. The script and slides will be made available for download on the course web page.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Björn Stroustrup: Einführung in die Programmierung mit C++, Pearson Studium, 2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>From AS 2013, an admission to the exam does not any more formally require an attendance of the recitation sessions. Handing in solutions to the weekly exercise sheets is thus not mandatory, but we strongly recommend it.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

First Year

Course Units of the first year can be found in section Bachelor Studies (Programme Regulations 2016) - First Year Compulsory Courses.

Basic Courses

Block G1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0353-00L</td>
<td>Analysis III</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>E. Kowalski</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Calculus of one variable: Real and complex numbers, vectors, limits, sequences, series, power series, continuous maps, differentiation and integration in one variable, introduction to ordinary differential equations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Einführung in die Grundlagen der Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Konrad Koenigsberger, Analysis I.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Christian Blatter: Ingenieur-Analyse (Kapitel 1-3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1304 of 1571
Abstract
In this lecture we treat problems in applied analysis. The focus lies on the simplest cases of three fundamental types of partial differential equations of second order: the Laplace equation, the heat equation and the wave equation.

Content
1.) Klassifizierung von PDE\'s
- linear, quasilinear, nicht-linear
- elliptisch, parabolisch, hyperbolisch

2.) Quasilineare PDE
- Methode der Charakteristiken (Beispiele)

3.) Elliptische PDE
- Bsp: Laplace-Gleichung
- Harmonische Funktionen, Maximumsprinzip, Mittelwerts-Formel.
- Methode der Variablenseparation

4.) Parabolische PDE
- Bsp: Wärmeleitungsgleichung
- Bsp: Inverse Wärmeleitungsgleichung
- Methode der Variablenseparation

5.) Hyperbolische PDE
- Bsp: Wellengleichung
- Formel von d'Alembert in (1+1)-Dimensionen
- Methode der Variablenseparation

6.) Green\'sche Funktionen
- Rechnen mit der Dirac-Deltafunktion
- Idee der Green\'schen Funktionen (Beispiele)

7.) Ausblick auf numerische Methoden
- 5-Punkt-Diskretisierung des Laplace-Operators (Beispiele)

Literature

Zusätzliche Literatur:
Erwin Kreyszig, "Advanced Engineering Mathematics", John Wiley & Sons, Kap. 8, 11, 16 (sehr gutes Buch, als Referenz zu benutzen)
Norbert Burbig, "Einführung in die partiellen Differentialgleichungen", vdf Hochschulverlag AG an der ETH Zürich.

402-0811-00L Programming Techniques for Scientific Simulations I

Abstract
This lecture provides an overview of programming techniques for scientific simulations. The focus is on advances C++ programming techniques and scientific software libraries. Based on an overview over the hardware components of PCs and supercomputer, optimization methods for scientific simulation codes are explained.

Objective
* Knowledge of the fundamental algorithms in numerical mathematics
* Knowledge of the essential terms in numerical mathematics and the techniques used for the analysis of numerical algorithms
* Ability to choose the appropriate numerical method for concrete problems
* Ability to interpret numerical results
* Ability to implement numerical algorithms efficiently

Content
1. Direct Methods for linear systems of equations
2. Least Squares Techniques
3. Data Interpolation and Fitting
4. Filtering Algorithms
8. Approximation of Functions
9. Numerical Quadrature
10. Iterative Methods for non-linear systems of equations
11. Single Step Methods for ODEs
12. Stiff Integrators

Lecture notes
Lecture materials (PDF documents and codes) will be made available to participants:
Lecture Git repository: https://gitlab.math.ethz.ch/NumCSE/NumCSE
Tablet classroom notes: http://www.sam.math.ethz.ch/~grsam/HS16/NumCSE/NCSE16_Notes/
Lecture recording: http://www.video.ethz.ch/lectures/d-math/2016/autumn/401-0663-00L.html
Homework problems: https://people.math.ethz.ch/~grsam/HS16/NumCSE/NCSEProblems.pdf

Literature
M. Hanke-Bourgeois "Grundlagen der Numerischen Mathematik und des wissenschaftlichen Rechnens", BG Teubner, 2002
P. Deuflhard and A. Hohmann, "Numerische Mathematik I", DeGruyter, 2002

401-0663-00L Numerical Methods for CSE

Abstract
The course gives an introduction into fundamental techniques and algorithms of numerical mathematics which play a central role in numerical simulations in science and technology. The course focuses on fundamental ideas and algorithmic aspects of numerical methods. The exercises involve actual implementation of numerical methods in C++.

Objective
* Knowledge of the fundamental algorithms in numerical mathematics
* Knowledge of the essential terms in numerical mathematics and the techniques used for the analysis of numerical algorithms
* Ability to choose the appropriate numerical method for concrete problems
* Ability to interpret numerical results
* Ability to implement numerical algorithms efficiently

Content
1. Direct Methods for linear systems of equations
2. Least Squares Techniques
3. Data Interpolation and Fitting
4. Filtering Algorithms
8. Approximation of Functions
9. Numerical Quadrature
10. Iterative Methods for non-linear systems of equations
11. Single Step Methods for ODEs
12. Stiff Integrators

Lecture notes
Lecture materials (PDF documents and codes) will be made available to participants:
Lecture Git repository: https://gitlab.math.ethz.ch/NumCSE/NumCSE
Tablet classroom notes: http://www.sam.math.ethz.ch/~grsam/HS16/NumCSE/NCSE16_Notes/
Lecture recording: http://www.video.ethz.ch/lectures/d-math/2016/autumn/401-0663-00L.html
Homework problems: https://people.math.ethz.ch/~grsam/HS16/NumCSE/NCSEProblems.pdf

Literature
M. Hanke-Bourgeois "Grundlagen der Numerischen Mathematik und des wissenschaftlichen Rechnens", BG Teubner, 2002
P. Deuflhard and A. Hohmann, "Numerische Mathematik I", DeGruyter, 2002

Prerequisites /
notice
The course will be accompanied by programming exercises in C++ relying on the template library EIGEN. Familiarity with C++, object oriented and generic programming is an advantage. Participants of the course are expected to learn C++ by themselves.
Following the course should enable students to

Information about relevant literature will be given in the lecture.

Topics covered in this course include:

- Introduction to basic techniques and problems in mathematical optimization, and their applications to problems in engineering.
- Stochastics (Probability and Statistics)
  - Knowledge of the basic principles of probability and statistics.
  - Introduction to probability theory, some basic principles from mathematical statistics and basic methods for applied statistics.

ECTS

Vorlesungsunterlagen (PowerPoint Folien, teilweise auch zusätzlicher Text) werden auf der Web-Site publiziert. Der Kauf eines Buches

M. H. Maathuis

Lecture notes

2V+1U

Introduction to Mathematical Optimization

This class covers the following concepts: random variables, probability, discrete and continuous distributions, joint and conditional probabilities and distributions, the law of large numbers, the central limit theorem, descriptive statistics, statistical inference, inference for normally distributed data, point estimation, and two-sample tests.

Objective

Knowledge of the basic principles of probability and statistics.

Content

Introduction to probability theory, some basic principles from mathematical statistics and basic methods for applied statistics.

Literature

Lecture notes

252-0834-00L

Information Systems for Engineers

Foundations of information systems from a user's viewpoint. The focus is on structured data: relational databases, the data language SQL, designing relational databases. Additional topics: Information Retrieval (searching documents), and estimating their relevance and authority with respect to free-text queries; XML as a format for data exchange; Characteristics and processing of "Big Data"

Objective

Following the course should enable students to

1. answer non-trivial queries on existing relational databases by formulating (entry-level) SQL statements, as well as to add new database content and to update or delete existing content,

2. formalize facts as perceived in the real world in terms of the entity-relationship model, and derive a set of normalized relations (tables) which define the structure of a relational database

3. explain how a database management system (DBMS) essentially works and what kind of services it provides

4. understand how a web search engine such as Google basically works

5. know and apply the core concepts to structure and query XML-documents

6. list the characteristics of "Big Data" and know the basics of processing "Big Data"

Content

Die Lehrveranstaltung vermittelt Grundlagen und Konzepte von Informationssystemen aus der Sicht eines Anwenders.

Im Zentrum stehen relationale Datenbanksysteme, die Abfrage- und Datenmanipulationssprache SQL, sowie der Entwurf bzw. die Strukturierung relationaler Datenbanken. Dieser Stoff wird auch in praktischen Übungen vertieft.

Weitere Themen sind der Umgang mit unstrukturierten und semistrukturierten Daten, die Integration von Daten aus verschiedenen autonomen Informationssystemen, sowie eine Übersicht der Architektur von Datenbanksystemen.

Inhalt:

1. Einleitung.
2. Das Relationenmodell.
3. Die Abfrage- und Datenmanipulationssprache SQL
5. Architektur relationaler Datenbanksysteme.

Literature

Vorlesungsunterlagen (PowerPoint Folien, teilweise auch zusätzlicher Text) werden auf der Web-Site publiziert. Der Kauf eines Buches wird nicht vorausgesetzt.


Als englischsprachiges Werk kann z.B.

A. Silberschatz, H.-F. Korth, S. Sudarshan:

Prerequisites / notice

empfohlen werden (Umfang: 1349 Seiten).

401-0647-00L

Introduction to Mathemaical Optimization

Introduction to basic techniques and problems in mathematical optimization, and their applications to problems in engineering.

Objective

The goal of the course is to obtain a good understanding of some of the most fundamental mathematical optimization techniques used to solve linear programs and basic combinatorial optimization problems. The students will also practice applying the learned models to problems in engineering.

Content

Topics covered in this course include:

- Linear programming (simplex method, duality theory, shadow prices, ...).
- Basic combinatorial optimization problems (spanning trees, network flows, knapsack problem, ...).
- Modelling with mathematical optimization: applications of mathematical programming in engineering.

Literature

Information about relevant literature will be given in the lecture.

Prerequisites / notice

This course is meant for students who did not already attend the course "Mathematical Optimization", which is a more advance lecture covering similar topics and more.
Students that enrol for the second year in the CSE Bachelor Programme and whose first year examination did not involve the subject “Physics I” will instead take the “Physics I and II” (402-0043-00L and 402-0044-00L) courses with performance assessment as a yearly course.

**Core Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0043-00L</td>
<td>Physics I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3V+1U</td>
<td>T. Esslinger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Introduction to the concepts and tools in physics with the help of demonstration experiments: mechanics of point-like and ridged bodies, periodic motion and mechanical waves.

**Objective**

The concepts and tools in physics, as well as the methods of an experimental science are taught. The student should learn to identify, communicate and solve physical problems in his/her own field of science.

**Content**

Mechanics (motion, Newton's laws, work and energy, conservation of momentum, rotation, gravitation, fluids) Periodic Motion and Waves (periodic motion, mechanical waves, acoustics).

**Lecture notes**

The lecture follows the book “Physics” by Paul A. Tipler.

**Literature**

Paul A. Tipler and Gene P. Mosca, Physics (for Scientists and Engineers), W. H. Freeman and Company

**Prerequisites / notice**

Prerequisites: Mathematics I & II

**Core Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0107-20L</td>
<td>High Performance Computing for Science and Engineering (HPCSE) I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>M. Troyer, P. Chatzidoukas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course gives an introduction into algorithms and numerical methods for parallel computing for multi and many-core architectures and for applications from problems in science and engineering.

**Objective**

Introduction to HPC for scientists and engineers

Fundamental of:
1. Parallel Computing Architectures
2. MultiCores
3. ManyCores

**Content**

Programming models and languages:
1. C++ threading (2 weeks)
2. OpenMP (4 weeks)
3. MPI (5 weeks)

Computers and methods:
1. Hardware and architectures
2. Libraries
3. Particles: N-body solvers
4. Fields: PDEs
5. Stochastics: Monte Carlo

**Lecture notes**

http://www.cse-lab.ethz.ch/index.php/teaching/42-teaching/classes/615-hpcse1

**Fields of Specialization**

**Astrophysics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-7851-00L</td>
<td>Theoretical Astrophysics (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10 credits</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>R. Teyssier</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Radiative processes in the interstellar medium; stellar structure and evolution; supernovae; white dwarfs; neutron stars; black holes; planet formation

**Literature**

1. “Formation of stars” (S. Stahler and F. Palla - Wiley editions, this is the book on which about half of the classes will be based and photocopies will be organized during first lecture)
2. “Radiative processes in astrophysics” (R. Ribauci and A. Lightman)

**Prerequisites / notice**

Prerequisites: Elementary atomic physics, thermodynamics, mechanics, fluid dynamics.

Introduction to astrophysics (preferred but not obligatory).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-7855-00L</td>
<td>Computational Astrophysics (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>L. M. Mayer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Acquire knowledge of main methodologies for computer-based models of astrophysical systems, the physical equations behind them, and train such knowledge with simple examples of computer programmes.

**Objective**

Acquire knowledge of main methodologies for computer-based models of astrophysical systems, the physical equations behind them, and train such knowledge with simple examples of computer programmes.

**Content**

1. Integration of ODE, Hamiltonians and Symplectic integration techniques, time adaptivity, time reversibility
2. Large-N gravity calculation, collisionless N-body systems and their simulation
3. Fast Fourier Transform and spectral methods in general
4. Eulerian Hydrodynamics: Upwinding, Riemann solvers, Limiters
5. Lagrangian Hydrodynamics: The SPH method
6. Resolution and instabilities in Hydrodynamics
7. Initial Conditions: Cosmological Simulations and Astrophysical Disks
8. Physical Approximations and Methods for Radiative Transfer in Astrophysics
Physics of the Atmosphere

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0023-00L</td>
<td>Atmosphere</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>H. Wernli, E. M. Fischer, T. Peter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Objective
Understanding of basic physical and chemical processes in the atmosphere.

Content
Basic principles of the atmosphere, physical structure and chemical composition, trace gases, atmospheric cycles, circulation, stability, radiation, condensation, clouds, oxidation capacity and ozone layer.

Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0004-00L</td>
<td>Computer Simulation in Chemistry, Biology and Physics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>P. H. Hünenberger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Objective
Introduction to computer simulation of (bio)molecular systems, development of skills to carry out and interpret computer simulations of biomolecular systems.

Content
Molecular models, Force fields, Boundary conditions, Electrostatic interactions, Molecular dynamics, Analysis of trajectories, Quantum-mechanical simulation, Structure refinement, Application to real systems. Exercises: Analysis of papers on computer simulation, Molecular simulation in practice, Validation of molecular dynamics simulation.

Fluid Dynamics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0103-00L</td>
<td>Fluid Dynamics II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>P. Jenny</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Objective
Expand basic knowledge of fluid dynamics.

Systems and Control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0103-00L</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>F. Dörfler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Objective
Study of concepts and methods for the mathematical description and analysis of dynamical systems. The concept of feedback. Design of control systems for single input - single output and multivariable systems.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016
An introduction to the theory of robotics, and covers the fundamentals of the field, including rigid motions, homogeneous transformations, forward and inverse kinematics of multiple degree of freedom manipulators, velocity kinematics, motion planning, trajectory generation, sensing, vision, and control. It's a requirement for the Robotics Vertiefung and for the Masters in Mechatronics and Microsystems.


**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

Prerequisites: Signal and Systems Theory I.

MATLAB is used for system analysis and simulation.

### Robotics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0045-00L</td>
<td>Signals and Systems I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>H. Bölcskei</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**


**Objective**

Introduction to mathematical signal processing and system theory.

**Content**


**Lecture notes**

Lecture notes, problem set with solutions.

### Machine Learning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0535-00L</td>
<td>Machine Learning</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3V+2U+2A</td>
<td>J. M. Buhmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Machine learning algorithms provide analytical methods to search data sets for characteristic patterns. Typical tasks include the classification of data, function fitting and clustering, with applications in image and speech analysis, bioinformatics and exploratory data analysis. This course is accompanied by practical machine learning projects.

**Objective**

Students will be familiarized with the most important concepts and algorithms for supervised and unsupervised learning; reinforce the statistics knowledge which is indispensable to solve modeling problems under uncertainty. Key concepts are the generalization ability of algorithms and systematic approaches to modeling and regularization. A machine learning project will provide an opportunity to test the machine learning algorithms on real world data.

**Content**

The theory of fundamental machine learning concepts is presented in the lecture, and illustrated with relevant applications. Students can deepen their understanding by solving both pen-and-paper and programming exercises, where they implement and apply famous algorithms to real-world data.

**Topics covered in the lecture include:**

- Bayesian theory of optimal decisions
- Maximum likelihood and Bayesian parameter inference
- Classification with discriminant functions: Perceptrons, Fisher's LDA and support vector machines (SVM)
- Ensemble methods: Bagging and Boosting
- Regression: least squares, ridge and LASSO penalization, non-linear regression and the bias-variance trade-off
- Non parametric density estimation: Parzen windows, nearest neighbour
- Dimension reduction: principal component analysis (PCA) and beyond

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

The course requires solid basic knowledge in analysis, statistics and numerical methods for CSE as well as practical programming experience for solving assignments.

Students should at least have followed one previous course offered by the Machine Learning Institute (e.g., CIL or LIS) or an equivalent course offered by another institution.
Abstract
The goal of this course is to provide students with a good understanding of computer vision and image analysis techniques. The main concepts and techniques will be studied in depth and practical algorithms and approaches will be discussed and explored through the exercises.

Objective
The objectives of this course are:
1. To introduce the fundamental problems of computer vision.
2. To introduce the main concepts and techniques used to solve those.
3. To enable participants to implement solutions for reasonably complex problems.
4. To enable participants to make sense of the computer vision literature.

Content
Camera models and calibration, invariant features, Multiple-view geometry, Model fitting, Stereo Matching, 2D Shape matching, Shape from Silhouettes, Optical flow, Structure from motion, Tracking, Object recognition, Object category recognition

Prerequisites / notice
It is recommended that students have taken the Visual Computing lecture or a similar course introducing basic image processing concepts before taking this course.

151-0563-01L Dynamic Programming and Optimal Control
W 4 credits 2V+1U R. D’Andrea
Abstract
Introduction to Dynamic Programming and Optimal Control. Covers the fundamental concepts of Dynamic Programming & Optimal Control.

Objective
Covers the fundamental concepts of Dynamic Programming & Optimal Control.

Content
Dynamic Programming Algorithm; Deterministic Systems and Shortest Path Problems; Infinite Horizon Problems, Bellman Equation; Deterministic Continuous-Time Optimal Control.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Requirements: Knowledge of advanced calculus, introductory probability theory, and matrix-vector algebra.

151-0851-00L Introduction to Computational Physics
W 4 credits 2V+1U M. Hutter, R. Siegwart, T. Stastry
Abstract
We will provide an overview on how to kinematically and dynamically model typical robotic systems such as robot arms, legged robots, rotary wing systems, or fixed wing.

Objective
The primary objective of this course is that the student deepens an applied understanding of how to model the most common robotic systems. The student receives a solid background in kinematics, dynamics, and rotations of multi-body systems. On the basis of state of the art applications, he/she will learn all necessary tools to work in the field of design or control of robotic systems.

Content
The course consists of three parts: First, we will refresh and deepen the student’s knowledge in kinematics, dynamics, and rotations of multi-body systems. In this context, the learning material will build upon the courses for mechanics and dynamics available at ETH with the particular focus on their application to robotic systems. The goal is to foster the conceptual understanding of similarities and differences among the various types of robots. In the second part, we will apply the learned material to classical robotic arms as well as legged systems and discuss kinematic constraints and interaction forces. In the third part, focus is put on modeling fixed wing aircraft, along with related design and control concepts. In this context, we also touch aerodynamics and flight mechanics to an extent typically required in robotics. The last part finally covers different helicopter types, with a focus on quadrotors and the coaxial configuration which we see today in many UAV applications. Case studies on all main topics provide the link to real applications and to the state of the art in robotics.

Prerequisites / notice
The contents of the following ETH Bachelor lectures or equivalent are assumed to be known: Mechanics and Dynamics, Control, Basics in Fluid Dynamics.

Physics

Computational Finance

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
401-3913-01L Mathematical Foundations for Finance W 4 credits 3V+2U E. W. Farkas, M. Schweizer
Abstract
First introduction to main modelling ideas and mathematical tools from mathematical finance

Objective
This course gives a first introduction to the main modelling ideas and mathematical tools from mathematical finance. It aims at a double audience: mathematicians who want to learn the modelling ideas and concepts for finance, and non-mathematicians who need an introduction to the main tools from stochastics used in mathematical finance. The main emphasis will be on ideas, but important results will be given with (sometimes partial) proofs.

Content
Topics to be covered include
- financial market models in finite discrete time
- absence of arbitrage and martingale measures
- valuation and hedging in complete markets
- basics about Brownian motion
- stochastic integration
- stochastic calculus: Itô’s formula, Girsanov transformation, Itô’s representation theorem
- Black-Scholes formula

Lecture notes
Lecture notes will be sold at the beginning of the course.

Literature
Lecture notes will be sold at the beginning of the course. Additional (background) references are given there.

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Results and facts from probability theory as in the book “Probability Essentials” by J. Jacod and P. Protter will be used freely. Especially participants without a direct mathematics background are strongly advised to familiarise themselves with those tools before (or very quickly during) the course. (A possible alternative to the above English textbook are the (German) lecture notes for the standard course “Wahrscheinlichkeitstheorie”.)

For those who are not sure about their background, we suggest to look at the exercises in Chapters 8, 9, 22-25, 28 of the Jacod/Protter book. If these pose problems, you will have a hard time during the course. So be prepared.

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
401-4657-00L Numerical Analysis of Stochastic Ordinary Differential Equations W 6 credits 3V+1U A. Jentzen
Abstract

Alternative course title: “Computational Methods for...”
Quantitative Finance: Monte Carlo and Sampling Methods

Abstract
Course on numerical approximations of stochastic ordinary differential equations driven by Wiener processes. These equations have several applications, for example in financial option valuation. This course also contains an introduction to random number generation and Monte Carlo methods for random variables.

Objective
The aim of this course is to enable the students to carry out simulations and their mathematical convergence analysis for stochastic models originating from applications such as mathematical finance. For this the course teaches a decent knowledge of the different numerical methods, their underlying ideas, convergence properties and implementation issues.

Content
- Generation of random numbers
- Monte Carlo methods for the numerical integration of random variables
- Stochastic processes and Brownian motion
- Stochastic ordinary differential equations (SODEs)
- Numerical approximations of SODEs
- Multilevel Monte Carlo methods for SODEs
- Applications to computational finance: Option valuation

Lecture notes
Lecture Notes are available in the lecture homepage (please follow the link in the Learning materials section).

Literature

Prerequisites
- Mandatory: Probability and measure theory, basic numerical analysis and basics of MATLAB programming.
  - a) mandatory courses: Elementary Probability, Probability Theory I.
  - b) recommended courses: Stochastic Processes.

Prerequisites / notice
Mandatory: Probability and measure theory, basic numerical analysis and basics of MATLAB programming.

Electromagnetics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-2037-00L</td>
<td>Physical Modelling and Simulation</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>C. Hafner, J. Leuthold, J. Smajic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This module consists of (a) an introduction to fundamental equations of electromagnetics, mechanics and heat transfer, (b) a detailed overview of numerical methods for field simulations, and (c) practical examples solved in form of small projects.

Objective
Basic knowledge of the fundamental equations and effects of electromagnetics, mechanics, and heat transfer. Knowledge of the main concepts of numerical methods for physical modelling and simulation. Ability (a) to develop own simple field simulation programs, (b) to select an appropriate field solver for a given problem, (c) to perform field simulations, (d) to evaluate the obtained results, and (e) to interactively improve the models until sufficiently accurate results are obtained.

Content
The module begins with an introduction to the fundamental equations and effects of electromagnetics, mechanics, and heat transfer. After the introduction follows a detailed overview of the available numerical methods for solving electromagnetic, thermal and mechanical boundary value problems. This part of the course contains a general introduction into numerical methods, differential and integral forms, linear equation systems, Finite Difference Method (FDM), Boundary Element Method (BEM), Method of Moments (MoM), Multiple Multipole Program (MMP) and Finite Element Method (FEM). The theoretical part of the course finishes with a presentation of multiphysics simulations through several practical examples of HF-engineering such as coupled electromagnetic-mechanical and electromagnetic-thermal analysis of MEMS.

In the second part of the course the students will work in small groups on practical simulation problems. For solving practical problems the students can develop and use own simulation programs or chose an appropriate commercial field solver for their specific problem. This practical simulation work of the students is supervised by the lecturers.

Geophysics

Recommended combinations:
- Subject 1 + Subject 2
- Subject 1 + Subject 3
- Subject 2 + Subject 3
- Subject 3 + Subject 4
- Subject 5 + Subject 6
- Subject 5 + Subject 4

Geophysics: Subject 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4007-00L</td>
<td>Continuum Mechanics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>T. Gerya</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
In this course, students learn crucial partial differential equations (conservation laws) that are applicable to any continuum including the Earth’s mantle, core, atmosphere and ocean. The course will provide step-by-step introduction into the mathematical structure, physical meaning and analytical solutions of the equations. The course has a particular focus on solid Earth applications.

Objective
The goal of this course is to learn and understand few principal partial differential equations (conservation laws) that are applicable for analysing and modelling of any continuum including the Earth’s mantle, core, atmosphere and ocean. By the end of the course, students should be able to write, explain and analyse the equations and apply them for simple analytical cases. Numerical solving of these equations will be discussed in the Numerical Modelling I and II course running in parallel.
A provisional week-by-week schedule (subject to change) is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

GRADING will be based on homeworks (30%) and oral exams (70%). Exam questions: [http://www.erdw.ethz.ch/people/geophysics/tgerya/EXAM_QUESTIONS](http://www.erdw.ethz.ch/people/geophysics/tgerya/EXAM_QUESTIONS)

Lecture notes
Script is available by request to taras.gerya@erdw.ethz.ch

Exam questions: [http://www.erdw.ethz.ch/people/geophysics/tgerya/EXAM_QUESTIONS](http://www.erdw.ethz.ch/people/geophysics/tgerya/EXAM_QUESTIONS)

Literature
Taras Gerya Introduction to Numerical Geodynamic Modelling Cambridge University Press, 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

A provisional week-by-week schedule (subject to change) is as follows:

Week 1: Introduction to the finite difference approximation to differential equations. Introduction to programming in Matlab. Solving of 1D Poisson equation.


Week 5: Conservative finite differences for the momentum equation. "Free slip" and "no slip" boundary conditions. Solving momentum and continuity equations in case of variable viscosity using pressure-velocity formulation with staggered grid.


Week 8: "Free surface" boundary condition and "sticky air" approach. Free surface stabilization. Runge-Kutta schemes.

Week 9: Solving 2D heat conservation equation in case of constant thermal conductivity with explicit and implicit approaches.

Week 10: Solving 2D heat conservation equation in case of variable thermal conductivity with implicit approach. Temperature advection with markers. Creating thermomechanical code by combining mechanical solution for 2D buoyancy driven flow with heat diffusion and advection based on marker-in-cell approach.

Week 11: Subgrid diffusion of temperature. Implementing subgrid diffusion to the thermomechanical code.

Week 12: Implementation of radioactive, adiabatic and shear heating to the thermomechanical code.

Week 13: Implementation of temperature-, pressure- and strain rate-dependent viscosity, temperature- and pressure-dependent density and temperature-dependent thermal conductivity to the thermomechanical code. Final project description.

GRADING will be based on weekly programming homeworks (50%) and a term project (50%) to develop an application of their choice to a more advanced level.
The aim of the course is to introduce students to state-of-the-art mathematical modelling of spatio-temporal problems in biology. Students will learn how to chose from a wide range of modelling techniques and how to apply these to further our understanding of biological mechanisms. The course aims at equipping students with the tools and concepts to conduct successful research in this area, both classical and modern. The course will focus on biological processes at the cell and tissue level, and will examine both deterministic and stochastic models, and compare them to experimental results. All computational methods will be presented as part of the course, including concepts from non-linear dynamics (ODE and PDE models), stochastic techniques (SDE, Master equations, Monte Carlo simulations), and thermodynamic descriptions.

### Literature


### Computational Systems Biology

- **Computational Systems Biology**
  - **Number**: 636-0007-00L
  - **ECTS**: 6 credits
  - **Hours**: 3V+2U
  - **Lecturer**: J. Stelling

**Abstract**

Study of fundamental concepts, models and computational methods for the analysis of complex biological networks. Topics: Systems approaches in biology, biology and reaction network fundamentals, modeling and simulation approaches (topological, probabilistic, stoichiometric, qualitative, linear / nonlinear ODEs, stochastic), and systems analysis (complexity reduction, stability, identification).

**Objective**

The aim of this course is to provide an introductory overview of mathematical and computational methods for the modeling, simulation and analysis of biological networks.

**Content**

Biology has witnessed an unprecedented increase in experimental data and, correspondingly, an increased need for computational methods to analyze this data. The explosion of sequenced genomes, and subsequently, of bioinformatics methods for the storage, analysis and comparison of genetic sequences provides a prominent example. Recently, however, an additional area of research, captured by the label "Systems Biology", focuses on how networks, which are more than the mere sum of their parts' properties, establish biological functions. This is essentially a task of reverse engineering. The aim of this course is to provide an introductory overview of computational methods for the modeling, simulation and analysis of biological networks.

We will start with an introduction into the basic units, functions and design principles that are relevant for biology at the level of individual cells. Making extensive use of example systems, the course will then focus on methods and algorithms that allow for the investigation of biological networks with increasing detail. These include (i) graph theoretical approaches for revealing large-scale network organization, (ii) probabilistic (Bayesian) network representations, (iii) structural network analysis based on reaction stoichiometries, (iv) qualitative methods for dynamic modeling and simulation (Boolean and piece-wise linear approaches), (v) mechanistic modeling using ordinary differential equations (ODEs) and finally (vi) stochastic simulation methods.

**Lecture notes**

https://www.ethz.ch/content/specialinterest/bsse/computational-systems-biology/en/education/lectures/csb/LectureMaterial.html

The course provides an introduction into stochastic methods that are applicable for example for the description and modeling of turbulent flows. Most problems in engineering are of nonlinear nature. The nonlinearities are caused basically due to the nonlinear material behavior, through accompanying exercises. These will include the Matlab programming of important model components such as constitutive laws for plastic deformations. The ability to independently create a virtual model which describes the complex non linear systems will be acquired through accompanying exercises. These will include the Matlab programming of important model components such as constitutive equations.

### Prerequisites / notice
The course builds on introductory courses in Computational Biology. The course assumes no background in biology but a good foundation regarding mathematical and computational techniques.

### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0709-00L</td>
<td>Stochastic Methods for Engineers and Natural Scientists</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>D. W. Meyer-Massetti, N. Noiray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0317-00L</td>
<td>Visualization, Simulation and Interaction - Virtual Reality II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. Kunz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0833-00L</td>
<td>Principles of Nonlinear Finite-Element-Methods</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>N. Manopulo, B. Berisha, P. Hora</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Content
- By the end of the course you should be able to mathematically describe random quantities and their effect on physical systems. Moreover, you should be able to develop basic stochastic models of such systems.
- Introduction into Virtual Reality; basics of augmented reality; interaction with digital data, tangible user interfaces (TUI); basics of visualization; compression procedures of image-, audio-, and video signals; new materials for force feedback devices; introduction into data security; cryptography; definition of free-form surfaces; digital factory; new research fields of virtual reality
- By the end of the course you should be able to develop basic stochastic models of such systems.
- Evolution of liquids and gases from containers and pipelines, evaporation from pools and vaporization of gases kept under pressure, the spread and dilution of waste gas plumes in the wind, deflagration and detonation of inflammable gases, fireballs in gases held under pressure, pollution and exhaust gases in tunnels (tunnel fires etc.)

### Literature
- Murray, Mathematical Biology, Springer
- Forgacs and Newman, Biological Physics of the Developing Embryo, CUP
- Keener and Sneyd, Mathematical Physiology, Springer
- Fall et al, Computational Cell Biology, Springer
- Szallasi et al, Systems Modeling in Cellular Biology, MIT Press
- Wollenhauer, Systems Biology
- Kreyszig, Engineering Mathematics, Wiley

### Prerequisites
Requirements: successful attendance at lectures "Fluiddynamik I und II", "Thermodynamik I und II"
Content
- Fundamentals of continuum mechanics to characterize large plastic deformations
- Elasto-plastic material models
- Updated-Lagrange (UL), Euler and combined Euler-Lagrange (ALE) approaches
- FEM implementation of constitutive equations
- Element formulations
- Implicit and explicit FEM methods
- FEM formulations of coupled thermo-mechanical problems
- Modeling of tool contact and the influence of friction
- Solvers and convergence
- Modeling of crack propagation
- Introduction of advanced FE-Methods

Lecture notes
yes

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
If we will have a large number of students, two dates for the exercises will be offered.

263-5001-00L  Introduction to Finite Elements and Sparse Linear System Solving

Abstract
The finite element (FE) method is the method of choice for (approximately) solving partial differential equations on complicated domains. In the first third of the lecture, we give an introduction to the method. The rest of the lecture will be devoted to methods for solving the large sparse linear systems of equation that a typical for the FE method. We will consider direct and iterative methods.

Objective
Students will know the most important direct and iterative solvers for sparse linear systems. They will be able to determine which solver to choose in particular situations.

Content
I. THE FINITE ELEMENT METHOD

  (1) Introduction, model problems.
  (2) 1D problems. Piecewise polynomials in 1D.
  (3) 2D problems. Triangulations. Piecewise polynomials in 2D.
  (4) Variational formulations. Galerkin finite element method.
  (5) Implementation aspects.

II. DIRECT SOLUTION METHODS

  (6) LU and Cholesky decomposition.
  (7) Sparse matrices.
  (8) Fill-reducing orderings.

III. ITERATIVE SOLUTION METHODS

  (9) Stationary iterative methods, preconditioning.
  (10) Preconditioned conjugate gradient method (PCG).
  (11) Incomplete factorization preconditioning.
  (12) Multigrid preconditioning.
  (13) Nonsymmetric problems (GMRES, BiCGstab).
  (14) Indefinite problems (SYMMLQ, MINRES).

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Linear Algebra, Analysis, Computational Science.
The exercises are made with Matlab.

263-3010-00L  Big Data

Abstract
The key challenge of the information society is to turn data into information, information into knowledge, knowledge into value. This has become increasingly complex. Data comes in larger volumes, diverse shapes, from different sources. Data is more heterogeneous and less structured than forty years ago. Nevertheless, it still needs to be processed fast, with support for complex operations.
Introduction to discrete event systems. We start out by studying popular models of discrete event systems. In the second part of the course, we analyze discrete event systems from an average-case and from a worst-case perspective. Topics include: Automata and Languages, Specification Models, Stochastic Discrete Event Systems, Worst-Case Event Systems, Verification, Network Calculus.

The mathematical arsenal centered around differential equations that has been employed in systems engineering to model and study processes governed by the laws of nature is often inadequate or inappropriate for discrete event systems. The challenge is to develop new modeling frameworks, analysis techniques, design tools, testing methods, and optimization processes for this new generation of systems.

In this lecture we give an introduction to discrete event systems. We start out the course by studying popular models of discrete event systems, such as automata and Petri nets. In the second part of the course we analyze discrete event systems. We first examine discrete event systems from an average-case perspective: we model discrete events as stochastic processes, and then apply Markov chains and queuing theory for an understanding of the typical behavior of a system. In the last part of the course we analyze discrete event systems from a worst-case perspective using the theory of online algorithms and adversarial queuing.

We will also host two guest lectures to get insights from the industry: UBS and Google.

Large scale analytics and machine learning are outside of the scope of this course.

Papers from scientific conferences and journals. References will be given as part of the course material during the semester.
The first part of the course starts off from an overview of existing and emerging applications that need computer vision. It shows that the parameters of the electromagnetic waves are related to our perception. Also the interaction of light with matter is considered. The most important hardware components of technical vision systems, such as cameras, optical devices and illumination sources are discussed. The course then turns to the steps that are necessary to arrive at the discrete images that serve as input to algorithms. The next part describes the main topics of the course include:

Sensor nets, sensor signal processing, data fusion, time series (segmentation, similarity measures), supervised learning (Bayes Decision Theory, Decision Trees, Random Forest, KNN-Methods, Support Vector Machine, Adaboost, Deep Learning), clustering (k-means, dbscan, topic models), Recommender Systems, Collaborative Filtering, Crowdsourcing.

Context comprises the behavior of individuals and of groups, their activities as well as the local and social environment. Based on this information our 'smart phone' offers us the appropriate services like a personal assistant. Context comprises the behavior of individuals and of groups, their activities as well as the local and social environment. Context comprises the behavior of individuals and of groups, their activities as well as the local and social environment. Based on this information our 'smart phone' offers us the appropriate services like a personal assistant. Context comprises the behavior of individuals and of groups, their activities as well as the local and social environment. Based on this information our 'smart phone' offers us the appropriate services like a personal assistant. Context comprises the behavior of individuals and of groups, their activities as well as the local and social environment.
227-0417-00L  
**Information Theory I**  
**W 6 credits 4G A. Lapidoth**  
**Abstract**  
This course covers the basic concepts of information theory and of communication theory. Topics covered include the entropy rate of a source, mutual information, typical sequences, the asymptotic equi-partition property, Huffman coding, channel capacity, the channel coding theorem, the source-channel separation theorem, and feedback capacity.  
**Objective**  
The fundamentals of Information Theory including Shannon's source coding and channel coding theorems  
**Content**  
The entropy rate of a source. Typical sequences, the asymptotic equi-partition property, the source coding theorem, Huffman coding, Arithmetic coding, channel capacity, the channel coding theorem, the source-channel separation theorem, feedback capacity  
**Literature**  
T.M. Cover and J. Thomas, Elements of Information Theory (second edition)

227-0427-00L  
**Signal and Information Processing: Modeling, Filtering, Learning**  
**W 6 credits 4G H.-A. Loeliger**  
**Abstract**  
Fundamentals in signal processing, detection/estimation, and machine learning.  
I. Linear signal representation and approximation: Hilbert spaces, LMMSE estimation, regularization and sparsity.  
**Objective**  
The course is an introduction to some basic topics in signal processing, detection/estimation theory, and machine learning.  
**Content**  
**Lecture notes**  
Lecture notes.  
**Prerequisites / notice**  
Prerequisites:  
- local bachelors: course "Discrete-Time and Statistical Signal Processing" (5. Sem.)  
- others: solid basics in linear algebra and probability theory

227-0627-00L  
**Applied Computer Architecture**  
**W 6 credits 4G A. Gunzinger**  
**Abstract**  
This lecture gives an overview of the requirements and the architecture of parallel computer systems.  
Objective Understand the function, the design and the performance modeling of parallel computer systems.  
**Content**  
The lecture "Applied Computer Architecture" gives technical and corporate insights in the innovative Computer Systems/Architectures (CPU, GPU, FPGA, special processors) and their real implementations and applications. Often the designs have to deal with technical limits.  
Which computer architecture allows the control of the over 1000 magnets at the Swiss Light Source (SLS)?  
Which architecture is behind the alarm center of the Swiss Railway (SBB)?  
Which computer architectures are applied for driver assistance systems?  
Which computer architecture is hidden behind a professional digital audio mixing desk?  
How can data streams of about 30 TB/s, produced by a protone accelerator, be processed in real time?  
Can the weather forecast also be processed with GPUs?  
How can a good computer architecture be found?  
Which are the driving factors in successful computer architecture design?  
**Lecture notes**  
Script and exercises sheets.  
**Prerequisites / notice**  
Prerequisites:  
- Basics of computer architecture.

252-0206-00L  
**Visual Computing**  
**W 8 credits 4V+3U M. Gross, O. Hilliges**  
**Abstract**  
This course acquaints students with core knowledge in computer graphics, image processing, multimedia and computer vision. Topics include: Graphics pipeline, perception and camera models, transformation, shading, global illumination, texturing, sampling, filtering, image representations, image and video compression, edge detection and optical flow.  
**Objective**  
The course forms a basis for the specialization track Visual Computing of the CS master program at ETH.  
**Content**  
Course topics include: Graphics pipeline, perception and color models, camera models, transformations and projection, projections, lighting, shading, global illumination, texturing, sampling theorem, Fourier transforms, image representations, convolution, linear filtering, diffusion, nonlinear filtering, edge detection, optical flow, image and video compression.  
In theoretical and practical homework assignments students will learn to apply and implement the presented concepts and algorithms.  
**Lecture notes**  
A script will be handed out for a part of the course. Copies of the slides will be available for download. We will also provide a detailed list of references and textbooks.  
**Literature**  

252-0417-00L  
**Randomized Algorithms and Probabilistic Methods**  
**W 7 credits 3V+2U+1A A. Steger, E. Welzl**  
**Abstract**  
Las Vegas & Monte Carlo algorithms; inequalities of Markov, Chebyshev, Chernoff; negative correlation; Markov chains: convergence, rapidly mixing; generating functions; Examples include: min cut, median, balls and bins, routing in hypercubes, SSAT, card shuffling, random walks.  
**Objective**  
After this course students will know fundamental techniques from probabilistic combinatorics for designing randomized algorithms and will be able to apply them to solve typical problems in these areas.  
**Content**  
Randomized Algorithms are algorithms that "flip coins" to take certain decisions. This concept extends the classical model of deterministic algorithms and has become very popular and useful within the last twenty years. In many cases, randomized algorithms are faster, simpler or just more elegant than deterministic ones. In the course, we will discuss basic principles and techniques and derive from them a number of randomized methods for problems in different areas.  
**Lecture notes**  
Yes.  
**Literature**  

252-0546-00L  
**Physically-Based Simulation in Computer Graphics**  
**W 4 credits 2V+1U B. Solenthaler, B. Thomaszewski**  
**Abstract**  
This lecture provides an introduction to physically-based animation in computer graphics and gives an overview of fundamental methods and algorithms. The practical exercises include three assignments which are to be solved in small groups. In an additional course project, topics from the lecture will be implemented into a 3D game or a comparable application.
Advanced optimization theory and algorithms. The lecture covers topics such as particle systems, mass-spring models, finite difference and finite element methods. These approaches are used to represent and simulate deformable objects or fluids with applications in animated movies, 3D games and medical systems. Furthermore, the lecture covers topics such as rigid body dynamics, collision detection, and character animation.

Prerequisites / notice: Fundamentals of calculus and physics, basic concepts of algorithms and data structures, basic programming skills in C++. Knowledge on numerical mathematics as well as ordinary and partial differential equations is an asset, but not required.

401-3611-00L Advanced Topics in Computational Statistics

**Objective**
This lecture provides an introduction to physically-based animation in computer graphics and gives an overview of fundamental methods and algorithms. The practical exercises include three assignments which are to be solved in small groups. In an additional course project, topics from the lecture will be implemented into a 3D game or a comparable application.

**Content**
The lecture covers topics in physically-based modeling, such as particle systems, mass-spring models, finite difference and finite element methods. These approaches are used to represent and simulate deformable objects or fluids with applications in animated movies, 3D games and medical systems. Furthermore, the lecture covers topics such as rigid body dynamics, collision detection, and character animation.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Fundamentals of calculus and physics, basic concepts of algorithms and data structures, basic programming skills in C++. Knowledge on numerical mathematics as well as ordinary and partial differential equations is an asset, but not required.

401-3627-00L High-Dimensional Statistics

**Objective**
Students learn the theoretical foundations of the selected methods, as well as practical skills to apply these methods and to interpret their outcomes.

**Content**
The course is roughly divided in three parts: (1) Supervised learning via (variations of) nearest neighbor methods, (2) the EM algorithm and clustering, (3) handling missing data and graphical models.

**Lecture notes**
Lecture notes.

**Prerequisites / notice**
We assume a solid background in mathematics, an introductory lecture in probability and statistics, and at least one more advanced course in statistics.

401-4623-00L Time Series Analysis

**Objective**
Understanding of the basic models and techniques used in time series analysis and their implementation in the statistical software R.

**Content**
Applications occur in geophysics, engineering, economics and finance. Topics covered: Stationarity, trend estimation, seasonal decomposition, autocorrelations, spectral and wavelet analysis, ARIMA-, GARCH- and state space models. The models and techniques are illustrated using the statistical software R.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Knowledge of basic concepts in probability theory, and intermediate knowledge of statistics (e.g. a course in linear models or computational statistics).

401-3901-00L Mathematical Optimization

**Objective**
Advanced optimization theory and algorithms.

1. Linear optimization: The geometry of linear programming, the simplex method for solving linear programming problems, Farkas' Lemma and infeasibility certificates, duality theory of linear programming.


3. Integer optimization: Ties between linear and integer optimization, total unimodularity, complexity theory, cutting plane theory.

4. Combinatorial optimization: Network flow problems, structural results and algorithms for matroids, matchings and, more generally, independence systems.

402-2203-01L Classical Mechanics

**Objective**
A conceptual introduction to theoretical physics: Newtonian mechanics, central force problem, oscillations, Lagrangian mechanics, symmetries and conservation laws, spinning top, relativistic space-time structure, particles in an electromagnetic field, Hamiltonian mechanics, canonical transformations, integrable systems, Hamilton-Jacobi equation.

401-3627-00L High-Dimensional Statistics

**Objective**
Knowledge of methods and basic theory for high-dimensional statistical inference.

**Content**
High-Dimensional Statistics deals with modern methods and theory for statistical inference when the number of unknown parameters is of much larger order than sample size. Statistical estimation and algorithms for complex models and aspects of multiple testing will be discussed.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Knowledge of basic concepts in probability theory, and intermediate knowledge of statistics (e.g. a course in linear models or computational statistics).

401-4623-00L Time Series Analysis

**Objective**
Understanding of the basic models and techniques used in time series analysis and their implementation in the statistical software R.

**Content**
This course deals with modeling and analysis of variables which change randomly in time. Their essential feature is the dependence between successive observations. Applications occur in geophysics, engineering, economics and finance. Topics covered: Stationarity, trend estimation, seasonal decomposition, autocorrelations, spectral and wavelet analysis, ARIMA-, GARCH- and state space models. The models and techniques are illustrated using the statistical software R.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Basic knowledge in probability and statistics.

401-3901-00L Mathematical Optimization

**Objective**
Mathematical treatment of diverse optimization techniques.

1. Linear optimization: The geometry of linear programming, the simplex method for solving linear programming problems, Farkas' Lemma and infeasibility certificates, duality theory of linear programming.


3. Integer optimization: Ties between linear and integer optimization, total unimodularity, complexity theory, cutting plane theory.

4. Combinatorial optimization: Network flow problems, structural results and algorithms for matroids, matchings and, more generally, independence systems.

402-2203-01L Classical Mechanics

**Objective**
A conceptual introduction to theoretical physics: Newtonian mechanics, central force problem, oscillations, Lagrangian mechanics, symmetries and conservation laws, spinning top, relativistic space-time structure, particles in an electromagnetic field, Hamiltonian mechanics, canonical transformations, integrable systems, Hamilton-Jacobi equation.

227-1033-00L Neuroromorphic Engineering I

**Objective**
Understanding of the characteristics of neuromorphic circuit elements.

**Abstract**
This course covers analog circuits with emphasis on neuromorphic engineering: MOS transistors in CMOS technology, static circuits, dynamic circuits, systems (silicon neuron, silicon retina, silicon cochlea) with an introduction to multi-chip systems. The lectures are accompanied by weekly laboratory sessions.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Knowledge of methods and basic theory for high-dimensional statistical inference.

**Objective**
Non-convex loss functions and l1-regularization; Stability selection, multiple testing and construction of p-values; Undirected graphical modeling

**Content**
Knowledge of methods and basic theory for high-dimensional statistical inference.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Knowledge of basic concepts in probability theory, and intermediate knowledge of statistics (e.g. a course in linear models or computational statistics).

401-3627-00L High-Dimensional Statistics

**Objective**
Knowledge of methods and basic theory for high-dimensional statistical inference.

**Content**
Non-convex loss functions and l1-regularization; Stability selection, multiple testing and construction of p-values; Undirected graphical modeling

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
Knowledge of basic concepts in probability theory, and intermediate knowledge of statistics (e.g. a course in linear models or computational statistics).

401-3901-00L Mathematical Optimization

**Objective**
Mathematical treatment of diverse optimization techniques.

1. Linear optimization: The geometry of linear programming, the simplex method for solving linear programming problems, Farkas' Lemma and infeasibility certificates, duality theory of linear programming.


3. Integer optimization: Ties between linear and integer optimization, total unimodularity, complexity theory, cutting plane theory.

4. Combinatorial optimization: Network flow problems, structural results and algorithms for matroids, matchings and, more generally, independence systems.
Boundary Layer Meteorology

The Planetary Boundary Layer (PBL) constitutes the interface between the atmosphere and the Earth's surface. Theory on transport processes in the PBL and their dynamics is provided. This course treats theoretical background and idealized concepts. These are contrasted to real world applications and current research issues.

Objective

Overall goals of this course are below. Focus is on the theoretical background and idealised concepts. Students have basic knowledge on atmospheric turbulence and theoretical as well as practical approaches to treat Planetary Boundary Layer flows. They are familiar with the relevant processes (turbulent transport, forcing) within, and typical states of the Planetary Boundary Layer. Idealized concepts are known as well as their adaptations under real surface conditions (as for example over complex topography).

S.-C. Liu et al.: Analog VLSI Circuits and Principles; various publications.

The Planetary Boundary Layer (PBL) constitutes the interface between the atmosphere and the Earth's surface. Theory on transport processes in the PBL and their dynamics is provided. This course treats theoretical background and idealized concepts. These are contrasted to real world applications and current research issues.

Objective

Overall goals of this course are below. Focus is on the theoretical background and idealised concepts. Students have basic knowledge on atmospheric turbulence and theoretical as well as practical approaches to treat Planetary Boundary Layer flows. They are familiar with the relevant processes (turbulent transport, forcing) within, and typical states of the Planetary Boundary Layer. Idealized concepts are known as well as their adaptations under real surface conditions (as for example over complex topography).

Prerequisites: Background in basics of semiconductor physics helpful, but not required.
Quantitative Flow Visualization

W
4 credits
2V+1U
T. Rösgen

Abstract
The course provides an introduction to digital image analysis in modern flow diagnostics. Different techniques which are discussed include image velocimetry, laser induced fluorescence, liquid crystal thermography and interferometry. The physical foundations and measurement configurations are explained. Image analysis algorithms are presented in detail and programmed during the exercises.

Content
- Introduction
- Turbulence
- Statistical treatment of turbulence, turbulent transport
- Conservation equations in a turbulent flow
- Closure problem and closure assumptions
- Scaling and similarity theory
- Spectral characteristics
- Concepts for non-ideal boundary layer conditions

Lecture notes
available (i.e. in English)

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Umwelt-Fluiddynamik (701-0479-00L) (environment fluid dynamics) or equivalent and basic knowledge in atmospheric science
### Objective
Introduction to modern imaging techniques and post processing algorithms with special emphasis on flow analysis and visualization. Understanding of hardware and software requirements and solutions. Development of basic programming skills for (generic) imaging applications.

### Content
- Fundamentals of optics, flow visualization and electronic image acquisition.
- Frequently used mage processing techniques (filtering, correlation processing, FFTs, color space transforms).
- Image Velocimetry (tracking, pattern matching, Doppler imaging).
- Surface pressure and temperature measurements (fluorescent paints, liquid crystal imaging, infrared thermography).
- Laser induced fluorescence.
- (Digital) Schlieren techniques, phase contrast imaging, interferometry, phase unwrapping.
- Wall shear and heat transfer measurements.
- Pattern recognition and feature extraction, proper orthogonal decomposition.

### Lecture notes
Available

### Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Fluiddynamics I, Numerical Mathematics, programming skills.
Language: German on request.

#### 151-0109-00L Turbulent Flows

| Objective | Basic physical phenomena of turbulent flows, quantitative and statistical description, basic and averaged equations, principles of turbulent flow computation and elements of turbulence modelling |
| Lecture notes | Lecture notes are available |

#### 151-0213-00L Fluid Dynamics with the Lattice Boltzmann Method

| Objective | The course provides an introduction to theoretical foundations and practical usage of the Lattice Boltzmann Method for fluid dynamics simulations. |
| Content | - Laminar and turbulent flows, instability and origin of turbulence - Statistical description: averaging, turbulent energy, dissipation, closure problem - Scalings, Homogeneous isotropic turbulence, correlations, Fourier representation, energy spectrum - Free turbulence: wake, jet, mixing layer - Wall turbulence: Channel and boundary layer - Computation and modelling of turbulent flows |
| Lecture notes | Lecture notes are available |
| Literature | Selected original and review papers are provided for some of the lectures on advanced topics. |

### 151-0109-00L Turbulent Flows

| Abstract | Contents |
| W | 4 credits | 2V+1U | P. Jenny |

### 151-0213-00L Fluid Dynamics with the Lattice Boltzmann Method

| Abstract | The course builds upon three parts: |
| W | 4 credits | 3G | I. Karlin |

**Content**
- **I. Elementary kinetic theory and lattice Boltzmann simulations introduced on simple examples.**
- **II. Theoretical basis of statistical mechanics and kinetic equations.**
- **III. Lattice Boltzmann method for real-world applications.**

The content of the course includes:

1. **Background:** Elements of statistical mechanics and kinetic theory:
   - Particle's distribution function, Liouville equation, entropy, ensembles; Kinetic theory: Boltzmann equation for rarefied gas, H-theorem, hydrodynamic limit and derivation of Navier-Stokes equations, Chapman-Enskog method, Grad method, boundary conditions; mean-field interactions. Vlasov equation; kinetic models: BGK model, generalized BGK model for mixtures, chemical reactions and other fluids.
2. **Basics of the Lattice Boltzmann Method and Simulations:**
   - Minimal kinetic models; lattice Boltzmann method for single-component fluid, discretization of velocity space, time-space discretization, boundary conditions, forcing, thermal models, mixtures.
3. **Hands on:**
   - Development of the basic lattice Boltzmann code and its validation on standard benchmarks (Taylor-Green vortex, lid-driven cavity flow etc).
4. **Practical issues of LBM for fluid dynamics simulations:**
   - Lattice Boltzmann simulations of turbulent flows; numerical stability and accuracy.
5. **Microflow:**
   - Rarefied effects in moderately dilute gases; Boundary conditions, exact solutions to Couette and Poiseuille flows; micro-channel simulations.
6. **Advanced lattice Boltzmann methods:**
   - Entropic lattice Boltzmann scheme, subgrid simulations at high Reynolds numbers; Boundary conditions for complex geometries.
7. **Introduction to LB models beyond hydrodynamics:**
   - Relativistic fluid dynamics; flows with phase transitions.

**Lecture notes**
- Lecture notes on the theoretical parts of the course will be made available.
- Selected original and review papers are provided for some of the lectures on advanced topics.
- Handouts and basic code framework for implementation of the lattice Boltzmann models will be provided.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1322 of 1571
The course addresses mainly graduate students (MSc/Ph D) but BSc students can also attend.

**401-3667-66L Theory and Modeling of Reactive Flows**

**Abstract**
The course first reviews the governing equations and combustion chemistry, setting the ground for the analysis of homogeneous gas-phase mixtures, laminar diffusion and premixed flames. Catalytic combustion and its coupling with homogeneous combustion are dealt in detail, and turbulent combustion modeling approaches are presented. Available numerical codes will be used for modeling.

**Objective**
The analysis of realistic reactive flow systems necessitates the use of detailed computer models that can be constructed starting from first principles i.e. thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, chemical kinetics, and heat and mass transport. In this course, the focus will be on combustion theory and modeling. The reacting flow governing equations and the combustion chemistry are firstly reviewed, setting the ground for the analysis of homogeneous gas-phase mixtures, laminar diffusion and premixed flames. Heterogeneous (catalytic) combustion, an area of increased importance in the last years, will be dealt in detail along with its coupling with homogeneous combustion. Finally, approaches for the modeling of turbulent combustion will be presented. Available numerical codes will be used to compute the above described phenomena. Familiarly with numerical methods for the solution of partial differential equations is expected.

**Prerequisites**
Students should at least have followed one previous course offered by the Machine Learning Institute (e.g., CIL or LIS) or an equivalent course offered by another institution.

**Literature**


**Case Studies**

**Number** | **Title** | **Type** | **ECTS** | **Hours** | **Lecturers**
---|---|---|---|---|---
401-3667-66L | Case Studies Seminar (Autumn Semester 2016) | W | 3 credits | 2S | V. C. Gradinaru, R. Hiptmair, M. Reiher

**Abstract**
In the CSE Case Studies Seminar invited speakers from ETH, from other universities as well as from industry give a talk on an applied topic. Beside of attending the scientific talks students are asked to give short presentations (10 minutes) on a published paper out of a list.

**Science in Perspective**

**Science in Perspective**

see Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

**Recommended Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-MATH**

**Science in Perspective**

see Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

**Bachelor’s Thesis**

**Number** | **Title** | **Type** | **ECTS** | **Hours** | **Lecturers**
---|---|---|---|---|---
401-2000-00L | Scientific Works in Mathematics | O | 0 credits | | E. Kowalski

Target audience:
Third year Bachelor students;
Master students who cannot document to have received an adequate training in working scientifically.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1323 of 1571
Mandatory for all Bachelor and Master students with matriculation in the autumn semester 2014 or later.

Directive


Abstract
Introduction to scientific writing for students with focus on publication standards and ethical issues, especially in the case of citations (references to works of others.);

Objective
Learn the basic standards of scientific works in mathematics.

Content
- Types of mathematical works
- Publication standards in pure and applied mathematics
- Data handling
- Ethical issues
- Citation guidelines

Lecture notes
Moodle of the Mathematics Library: https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=519

Prerequisites / notice
This course is completed by the optional course "Recherchieren in der Mathematik" (held in German) by the Mathematics Library. For more details see: http://www.math.ethz.ch/library/services/schulungen

401-3990-01L Bachelor's Thesis

No direct enrolment to this course unit in myStudies.

Please fill in the online application form.

Requirements and application form under

www.math.ethz.ch/intranet/students/study-administration/theses.html

(Afterwards the enrolment will be done by the Study Administration.)

Abstract
The BSc thesis concludes the curriculum. In their BSc thesis, students should demonstrate their ability to carry out independent, structured scientific work. The purpose of the BSc thesis is to deepen knowledge in a certain subject and to bring students into closer contact with applications in an existing computational group. The BSc thesis requires approximately 160 hours of work.

Objective
In their Bsc thesis students should demonstrate their ability to carry out independent, structured scientific work. The purpose is to deepen knowledge in a certain subject and to enable students to collaborate in an existing scientific group to take a computational approach to problems encountered in applications.

Prerequisites / notice
The supervisor responsible for the Bachelor thesis defines the task and determines the start and the submission date. The Bachelor thesis concludes with a written report. The Bachelor thesis is graded.

Colloquia

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers

Abstract
Research colloquium

Computational Science and Engineering Bachelor - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th>Eligible for credits and recommended</th>
<th>Eligible for credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Dr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td></td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>R</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
<td>independent project</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Computational Science and Engineering TC

Educational Science

General course offerings in the category Educational Science are listed under "Programme: Educational Science for Teaching Diploma and TC".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-00L</td>
<td>Human Learning (EW1)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Stern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This lecture is only apt for students who</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>intend to enrol in the programs &quot;Teaching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diploma&quot; or &quot;Teaching Certificate&quot;. It is</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>about learning in childhood and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>adolescence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course looks into scientific theories</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and also empirical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>studies on human learning and relates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>them to the school.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Anyone wishing to be a successful teacher</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>must first of all understand the learning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>process. Against this background, theories</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and findings on the way humans process</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>information and on human behaviour are</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>prepared in such a manner that they can</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>be used for planning and conducting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lessons. Students additionally gain an</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>understanding of what is going on in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>learning and behavioural research so that</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>teachers are put in a position where they</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>can further educate themselves in the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>field of research into teaching and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>learning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Thematische Schwerpunkte:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lernen als Verhaltensänderung und als</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Informationsverarbeitung: Die menschliche</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gedächtnis unter besonderer Berücksichtigung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>der Verarbeitung symbolischer Information;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lernen als Wissenskonstruktion und</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kompetenzerwerb unter besonderer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Berücksichtigung des Wissenstransfers;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lernen durch Instruktion und Erklärungen;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Die Rolle von Emotion und Motivation beim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lernen; Interindividuelle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unterschiede in der Lernfähigkeit und ihre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ursachen: Intelligenztheorien,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geschlechtsunterschiede beim Lernen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Folien werden zur Verfügung gestellt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>1) Marcus Hasselhorn &amp; Andreas Goid (2006),</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pädagogische Psychologie: Erfolgreiches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2) Jeanne Omrod (2006): Human Learning,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Saddle River: Pearson Prentice Hall.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites /notice</td>
<td>This lecture is only apt for students who intend to enrol in the programs &quot;Lehrdiplom&quot; or &quot;Didaktisches Zertifikat&quot;. It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

851-0240-03L Introduction to Test Theory and Test Construction in Educational Contexts (University of Zürich)

Enrolment only possible with Teaching Diploma or DC matriculation.

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

UZH Module Code: 200a968

Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH: http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

Abstract

In this seminar, students establish scientific fundamentals of performance measurement and educational diagnostics and study them on the basis of different current issues.

Objective

At the end of the seminar, participants will be in a position to:
- describe the scientific fundamentals of test theory and test structure.
- evaluate examples of scientifically-developed tests in their application context.
- if necessary, critically question the performance assessment that they employ in practice and professionalise it still further.

Content

Die konkreten Inhalte des Seminars ergeben sich aufgrund der Präferenzen der Teilnehmenden und der daraus abgeleiteten Themenübersicht für Vorträge und Seminararbeiten. Im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung wird eine Liste mit möglichen Themen abgegeben und erläutert. Schwerpunkte der Themenvorschläge sind:
- Testentwicklung,
- Gütekriterien von Tests,
- Aufgabenkonstruktion,
- Datenauswertung,
- Rasch-Modell,
- Internationale Vergleichstests,
- Zulassungsstests

Lecture notes

Im Verlaufe des Semesters werden einzelne Unterlagen in den Veranstaltungen abgegeben. Dazu gehören auch die Handouts der verschiedenen, studentischen Vorträge.

Literature

Als Grundlagenliteratur werden folgende Werke empfohlen:
- Weitere Literatur wird in der Lehrveranstaltung genannt.

Prerequisites / notice

Die Leistungsanforderungen richten sich im Umfang nach der Zahl zu erwerbender ECTS-Punkte, wobei 1 ECTS-Punkt einem Zeitaufwand von ca. 30 Arbeitsstunden entspricht. ETHZ-Studierende können im Rahmen dieser Veranstaltung 3 ECTS-Punkte erwerben.

Dazu sind folgende Leistungen zu erbringen:
- Präsenz und aktive mündliche Mitarbeit in der Lehrveranstaltung (MA)
- Prüfungslektüre entsprechend der Angaben in der Lehrveranstaltung
- Referat (RE)
- Schreiben einer schriftlichen Arbeit

Weitere Angaben zu den Leistungsanforderungen werden im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung abgegeben und erläutert.

851-0240-16L Colloquium on the Science of Learning and Instruction

Enrolment only possible with Teaching Diploma or DC matriculation.

Abstract

In the colloquium we discuss scientific projects concerning the teaching in mathematics, computer science, natural sciences and technology (STEM). The colloquium is conducted by the professorships participating in the Competence Center EducETH (ETH) and in the Institute for Educational Sciences (UZH).

Objective

Participants are exemplarily introduced to different research methods used in research on learning and instruction and learn to weigh advantages and disadvantages of these approaches.

851-0240-22L Coping with Psychosocial Demands of Teaching (EW4)
Students apply the insights, abilities and skills they have acquired within the context of an educational institution. They observe 10 lessons in the course "Research Methods in Educational Science". The focus will be on the book "Intelligenz: Grosse Unterschiede und ihre Folgen" by Stern and Neubauer. Participation at the first meeting is obligatory. It is required that all participants read the complete book. Furthermore, in two meetings of 90 minutes, concept papers developed in small groups (5 - 10 students) will be discussed. At the third meeting, we will discuss the essays and develop research questions in group work.

**Objective**
- Understand research methods used in the empirical educational sciences
- Understand and critically examine information from scientific journals and media
- Understand pedagogically relevant findings from the empirical educational sciences

- **Prerequisites / notice**
  Für eine reibungslose Semesterplanung wird um frühe Anmeldung und persönliches Erscheinen zum ersten Lehrveranstaltungstermin ersucht.

**Subject Didactics and Professional Training**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-9908-00L</td>
<td>Teaching Internship Including Examination Lessons</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13P</td>
<td>J. Hromkovic, G. Serafini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Science and Engineering for TC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only for students who enrolled from HS 2011 on into TC.

The teaching internship can just be visited if all other courses of TC are completed. Repetition of the teaching internship is excluded even if the examination lessons are to be repeated.

**Objective**
- Students use their specialist-subject, educational-science and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.
- They practise finding the balance between instruction and openness so that pupils can and, indeed, must make their own cognitive contribution.
- Together with the teacher in charge of their teacher training, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.
### Content


Anlässlich der Hospitalationen erläutert die Praktikumslehrperson ihre fachlichen, fachdidaktischen und pädagogischen Überlegungen, auf deren Basis sie den Unterricht geplant hat und tauscht sich mit dem/der Studierenden aus. Die von dem/der Studierenden gehaltenen Lektionen werden vor- und nachbesprochen.

Die Themen für die beiden Prüfungslektionen am Schluss des Praktikums erfahren die Studierenden in der Regel eine Woche vor dem Prüfungstermin. Sie erstellen eine Vorbereitung gemäss Anleitung und reichen sie bis am Vortag um 12 Uhr den beiden Prüfungsexperten (Fachdidaktiker/-in, Departementsvertreter/-in) ein. Die gehaltenen Lektionen werden Unterrichtsbausteine der Kandidatin/des Kandidaten über die gehaltenen Lektionen im Rahmen eines kurzen Kolloquiums.

### Objective

The students understand the fundamental concepts of computer science in the context of a broad and deep knowledge. Through this understanding, they manage to prepare teaching materials for a successful knowledge transfer and to pass their passion for the subject on to their pupils.

The students know various teaching methods as well as their advantages and disadvantages. They can handle inhomogeneous prior knowledge of the learners inside a class. Besides holding classes, the students do care about the individual pupil support.

They encourage the autonomy of the learners, manage to work with diverse target groups and to establish a positive learning environment.

The students are able to express themselves using a comprehensible and refined professional language, both in a spoken and a written way, and they master the basic terminology of computer science. Besides the English terms, they are familiar with the corresponding German expressions. The students are able to produce detailed, matured, linguistically correct and design-wise appealing teaching materials.

The course "Subject Didactics of Computer Science I" addresses key contributions of computer science to general education. The chosen topics support the young learners in developing a unique and indispensable way of thinking, in enhancing their understanding of our world as well as in achieving university education entrance qualifications.

The main topics of the course unit "Subject Didactics of Computer Science I" are the didactics of finite state automata, of formal languages and of the introduction to programming. The unit focuses on contents of computer science that contribute to general education. This involves the understanding of fundamental scientific concepts such as algorithm, complexity, determinism, computation, automata, verification, testing and programming language as well as the way to embed them into a scientifically sound and didactically sustainable computer science course.

In a semester exercise, the students develop and document an adaptive teaching unit for computer science. They learn to employ the didactics methods and techniques that are introduced at the beginning of the semester.

### Notice

**Lecture notes**

Unterlagen und Folien werden zur Verfügung gestellt.

**Literature**


**Prerequisites**

Lehrdiplom-Studierende müssen diese Lerneinheit zusammen mit dem Einführungspraktikum Informatik - 272-0201-00L - belegen.
Further Subject Didactics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>263-2800-00L</td>
<td>Design of Parallel and High-Performance Computing</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3V+2U+1A</td>
<td>T. Hoefler, M. Püschel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252-0341-01L</td>
<td>Information Retrieval</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>T. Hofmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252-0535-00L</td>
<td>Machine Learning</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3V+2U+2A</td>
<td>J. M. Buhmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Objective

Understand concurrency paradigms and models from a higher perspective and acquire skills for designing, structuring and developing possibly large concurrent software systems. Become able to distinguish parallelism in problem space and in machine space. Become familiar with important technical concepts and with concurrency folklore.

Abstract

Introduction to information retrieval with a focus on text documents and images. Main topics comprise extraction of characteristic features from documents, index structures, retrieval models, search algorithms, benchmarking, and feedback mechanisms. Searching the web, images and XML documents demonstrate recent applications of information retrieval and their implementation.

Objective

In-depth understanding of managing, indexing, and retrieving documents with text, image and XML content. Knowledge about basic search algorithms on the web, benchmarking of search algorithms, and relevance feedback methods.

Abstract

Machine learning algorithms provide analytical methods to search data sets for characteristic patterns. Typical tasks include the classification of data, function fitting and clustering, with applications in image and speech analysis, bioinformatics and exploratory data analysis. This course is accompanied by practical machine learning projects.

Objective

Students will be familiarized with the most important concepts and algorithms for supervised and unsupervised learning; reinforce the statistics knowledge which is indispensable to solve modeling problems under uncertainty. Key concepts are the generalization ability of algorithms, and systematic approaches to modeling and regularization. A machine learning project will provide an opportunity to test the machine learning algorithms on real world data.

Content

The theory of fundamental machine learning concepts is presented in the lecture, and illustrated with relevant applications. Students can deepen their understanding by solving both pen-and-paper and programming exercises, where they implement and apply famous algorithms to real-world data.

Topics covered in the lecture include:

- Bayesian theory of optimal decisions
- Maximum likelihood and Bayesian parameter inference
- Classification with discriminant functions: Perceptrons, Fisher’s LDA and support vector machines (SVM)
- Ensemble methods: Bagging and Boosting
- Regression: least squares, ridge and LASSO penalization, non-linear regression and the bias-variance trade-off
- Non parametric density estimation: Parzen windows, nearest neighbour
- Dimension reduction: principal component analysis (PCA) and beyond

Lecture notes

No lecture notes, but slides will be made available on the course webpage.

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

The course requires solid basic knowledge in analysis, statistics and numerical methods for CSE as well as practical programming experience for solving assignments.

Students should at least have followed one previous course offered by the Machine Learning Institute (e.g., CIL or LIS) or an equivalent course offered by another institution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-1407-00L</td>
<td>Algorithmic Game Theory</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3V+2U+1A</td>
<td>P. Widmayer, P. Penna</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Game theory provides a formal model to study the behavior and interaction of self-interested users and programs in large-scale distributed computer systems without central control. The course discusses algorithmic aspects of game theory.

Objective

Learning the basic concepts of game theory and mechanism design, acquiring the computational paradigm of self-interested agents, and using these concepts in the computational and algorithmic setting.

Content

The Internet is a typical example of a large-scale distributed computer system without central control, with users that are typically only interested in their own good. For instance, they are interested in getting high bandwidth for themselves, but don’t care about others, and the same is true for computational load or download rates. Game theory provides a particularly well-suited model for the behavior and interaction of such selfish users and programs. Classic game theory dates back to the 1930s and typically does not consider algorithmic aspects at all. Only a few years back, algorithms and game theory have been considered together, in an attempt to reconcile selfish behavior of independent agents with the common good.

This course discusses algorithmic aspects of game-theoretic models, with a focus on recent algorithmic and mathematical developments. Rather than giving an overview of such developments, the course aims to study selected important topics in depth.

Outline

- Introduction to classic game-theoretic concepts.
- Existence of stable solutions (equilibria), algorithms for computing equilibria, computational complexity.
- Speed of convergence of natural game playing dynamics such as best-response dynamics or regret minimization.
- Techniques for bounding the quality-loss due to selfish behavior versus optimal outcomes under central control (a.k.a. the ‘Price of Anarchy’).
- Design and analysis of mechanisms that induce truthful behavior or near-optimal outcomes at equilibrium.
- Selected current research topics, such as Google’s Sponsored Search Auction, the U.S. FCC Spectrum Auction, Kidney Exchange.

Lecture notes

No lecture notes.
Prerequisites / notice

Audience: Although this is a Computer Science course, we encourage the participation from all students who are interested in this topic.

Requirements: You should enjoy precise mathematical reasoning. You need to have passed a course on algorithms and complexity. No knowledge of game theory is required.

252-0417-00L Randomized Algorithms and Probabilistic Methods W 7 credits 3V+2U+1A A. Steger, E. Welzl

Abstract Las Vegas & Monte Carlo algorithms; inequalities of Markov, Chebyshev, Chernoff; negative correlation; Markov chains: convergence, rapidly mixing; generating functions; Examples include: min cut, median, balls and bins, routing in hypercubes, 3SAT, card shuffling, random walks

Objective After this course students will know fundamental techniques from probabilistic combinatorics for designing randomized algorithms and will be able to apply them to solve typical problems in these areas.

Content Randomized Algorithms are algorithms that "flip coins" to take certain decisions. This concept extends the classical model of deterministic algorithms and has become very popular and useful within the last twenty years. In many cases, randomized algorithms are faster, simpler or just more elegant than deterministic ones. In the course, we will discuss basic principles and techniques and derive from them a number of randomized methods for problems in different areas.

Lecture notes Yes.

Literature

Computational Science and Engineering TC - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.

Computational Science and Engineering Master

► Core Courses

Two core courses out of three must be attended and examinations must be taken in both.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Abstract

This course covers some of the fundamental concepts of computer graphics, namely 3D object representations and generation of photorealistic images from digital representations of 3D scenes.

Objective

At the end of the course the students will be able to build a rendering system. The students will study the basic principles of rendering and image synthesis. In addition, the course is intended to stimulate the students' curiosity to explore the field of computer graphics in subsequent courses or on their own.

Content

This course covers fundamental concepts of modern computer graphics. Students will learn about 3D object representations and the details of how to generate photorealistic images from digital representations of 3D scenes. Starting with an introduction to 3D shape modeling and representation, texture mapping and ray-tracing, we will move on to acceleration structures, the physics of light transport, appearance modeling and global illumination principles and algorithms. We will end with an overview of modern image-based image synthesis techniques, covering topics such as lightfields and depth-image based rendering.

Lecture notes

no

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites:
Fundamentals of calculus and linear algebra, basic concepts of algorithms and data structures, programming skills in C++, Visual Computing course recommended.

The programming assignments will be in C++. This will not be taught in the class.

► Fields of Specialization

★★ Astrophysics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-7851-00L</td>
<td>Theoretical Astrophysics (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>R. Teysier</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Radiative processes in the interstellar medium; stellar structure and evolution; supernovae; white dwarfs; neutron stars; black holes; planet formation

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Elementary atomic physics, thermodynamics, mechanics, fluid dynamics.

Introduction to astrophysics (preferred but not obligatory).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-7855-00L</td>
<td>Computational Astrophysics (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>L. M. Mayer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Acquire knowledge of main methodologies for computer-based models of astrophysical systems, the physical equations behind them, and train such knowledge with simple examples of computer programmes

Objective

Acquire knowledge of main methodologies for computer-based models of astrophysical systems, the physical equations behind them, and train such knowledge with simple examples of computer programmes

Content

1. Integration of ODE, Hamiltonians and Symplectic integration techniques, time adaptivity, time reversibility
2. Large-N gravity calculation, collisionless N-body systems and their simulation
3. Fast Fourier Transform and spectral methods in general
4. Eulerian Hydrodynamics: Upwinding, Riemann solvers, Limiters
5. Lagrangian Hydrodynamics: The SPH method
6. Resolution and instabilities in Hydrodynamics
7. Initial Conditions: Cosmological Simulations and Astrophysical Disks
8. Physical Approximations and Methods for Radiative Transfer in Astrophysics

Literature

Galactic Dynamics (Binney & Tremaine, Princeton University Press),
Computer Simulation using Particles (Hockney & Eastwood CRC press),
Targeted journal reviews on computational methods for astrophysical fluids (SPH, AMR, moving mesh)

Prerequisites / notice

Some knowledge of UNIX, scripting languages (see www.physik.uzh.ch/lectures/informatik/python/ as an example), some prior experience programming, knowledge of C, C++ beneficial

★★ Physics of the Atmosphere

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0023-00L</td>
<td>Atmosphere</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>H. Wernli, E. M. Fischer, T. Peter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Basic principles of the atmosphere, physical structure and chemical composition, trace gases, atmospheric cycles, circulation, stability, radiation, condensation, clouds, oxidation capacity and ozone layer.

Objective

Understanding of basic physical and chemical processes in the atmosphere. Understanding of mechanisms of and interactions between: weather - climate, atmosphere - ocean - continents, troposphere - stratosphere, radiative processes on vastly differing scales. Basis for the modelling of complex interrelations in the atmosphere.

Content

Basic principles of the atmosphere, physical structure and chemical composition, trace gases, atmospheric cycles, circulation, stability, radiation, condensation, clouds, oxidation capacity and ozone layer.

Lecture notes

Written information will be supplied.
Dynamics of Large-Scale Atmospheric Flow

Abstract
Dynamic, synoptic Meteorology
Understanding the dynamics of large-scale atmospheric flow

Objective
Students have basic knowledge on atmospheric turbulence and theoretical as well as practical approaches to treat Planetary Boundary Layer flows. They are familiar with the relevant processes (turbulent transport, forcing) within, and typical states of the Planetary Boundary Layer. Idealized concepts are known as well as their adaptations under real surface conditions (as for example over complex topography).

Content
- Turbulence
- Conservation laws in a turbulent flow
- Closure problem and closure assumptions
- Scaling and similarity theory
- Spectral characteristics
- Concepts for non-ideal boundary layer conditions

Lecture notes
Available (i.e. in English)

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Umwelt-Fluiddynamik (701-0479-00L) (environment fluid dynamics) or equivalent and basic knowledge in atmospheric science
Objective

The aim of the course is to provide an in-depth knowledge of theory and method development in theoretical chemistry. It will be shown that this is necessary in order to be able to solve actual chemical problems on a computer with quantum chemical methods.

The relativistic re-derivation of all concepts known from (nonrelativistic) quantum mechanics and quantum-chemistry lectures will finally explain the form of all operators in the molecular Hamiltonian - usually postulated rather than deduced. From this, we derive operators needed for molecular spectroscopy (like those required by magnetic resonance spectroscopy). Implications of other assumptions in standard non-relativistic quantum chemistry shall be analyzed and understood, too. Examples are the Born-Oppenheimer approximation and the expansion of the electronic wave function in a set of pre-defined many-electron basis functions (Slater determinants). Overcoming these concepts, which are so natural to the theory of chemistry, will provide deeper insights into many-particle quantum mechanics. Also revisiting the workhorse of quantum chemistry, namely density functional theory, with an emphasis on open-shell electronic structures (radicals, transition-metal complexes) will contribute to this endeavor. It will be shown how these insights allow us to make more accurate predictions in chemistry in practice - at the frontier of research in theoretical chemistry.

Content

1) Introductory lecture: basics of quantum mechanics and quantum chemistry
2) Einstein's special theory of relativity and the (classical) electromagentic interaction of two charged particles
3) Klein-Gordon and Dirac equation; the Dirac hydrogen atom
4) Numerical methods based on the Dirac-Fock-Coulomb Hamiltonian, two-component and scalar relativistic Hamiltonians
5) Response theory and molecular properties, derivation of property operators, Breit-Pauli-Hamiltonian
6) Relativistic effects in chemistry and the emergence of spin
7) Spin in density functional theory
8) New electron-correlation theories: Tensor network and matrix product states, the density matrix renormalization group
9) Quantum chemistry without the Born-Oppenheimer approximation

Lecture notes

A set of detailed lecture notes will be provided, which will cover the whole course.

Literature

2) F. Schwabl: Quantenmechanik für Fortgeschrittene (QM II), Springer-Verlag, 1997 [english version available: F. Schwabl, Advanced Quantum Mechanics]
3) R. McWeeny: Methods of Molecular Quantum Mechanics, Academic Press, 1992

Note also the standard textbooks:

A) A. Szabo, N.S. Ostlund, Verlag, Dover Publications
B) I. N. Levine, Quantum Chemistry, Pearson

Prerequisites

Strongly recommended (preparatory) courses are: quantum mechanics and quantum chemistry

401-5940-00L Seminar in Chemistry for CSE W 4 credits 2S P. H. Hünenberger. M. Reiher

Abstract

The student will carry out a literature study on a topic of his or her liking or suggested by the supervisor in the area of computer simulation in chemistry, the results of which are to be presented both orally and in written form.

For more information: www.csms.ethz.ch/education/RW

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1332 of 1571
### Content
- Properties of laminar, transitional and turbulent flows.
- Origin and control of turbulence. Instability and transition.
- Statistical description, averaging, equations for mean and fluctuating quantities, closure problem.
- Scalings, homogeneous isotropic turbulence, energy spectrum.
- Turbulent free shear flows. Jet, wake, mixing layer.
- Wall-bounded turbulent flows.
- Turbulent flow computation and modeling.

### Lecture notes
Lecture notes are available

### Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>151-0182-00L</th>
<th>Fundamentals of CFD Methods</th>
<th>W+</th>
<th>4 credits</th>
<th>3G</th>
<th>A. Haselbacher</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>This course is focused on providing students with the knowledge and understanding required to develop simple computational fluid dynamics (CFD) codes to solve the incompressible Navier-Stokes equations and to critically assess the results produced by CFD codes. As part of the course, students will write their own codes and verify and validate them systematically.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Objective** | 1. Students know and understand basic numerical methods used in CFD in terms of accuracy and stability.  
2. Students have a basic understanding of a typical simple CFD code.  
3. Students understand how to assess the numerical and physical accuracy of CFD results. |
| **Content** | 1. Governing and model equations. Brief review of equations and properties  
2. Overview of basic concepts: Overview of discretization process and its consequences  
3. Overview of numerical methods: Finite-difference and finite-volume methods  
4. Analysis of spatially discrete equations: Consistency, accuracy, stability, convergence of semi-discrete methods  
5. Time-integration methods: LMS and RK methods, consistency, accuracy, stability, convergence  
6. Analysis of fully discrete equations: Consistency, accuracy, stability, convergence of fully discrete methods  
7. Solution of one-dimensional advection equation: Motivation for and consequences of upwinding, Godunov's theorem, TVD methods, DRP methods  
8. Solution of two-dimensional advection equation: Dimension-by-dimension methods, dimensional splitting, multidimensional methods  
9. Solution of one- and two-dimensional diffusion equations: Implicit methods, ADI methods  
10. Solution of one-dimensional advection-diffusion equation: Numerical vs physical viscosity, boundary layers, non-uniform grids  
11. Solution of incompressible Navier-Stokes equations: Incompressibility constraint and consequences, fractional-step and pressure-correction methods  
12. Solution of incompressible Navier-Stokes equations on unstructured grids |
| **Lecture notes** | The course is based mostly on notes developed by the instructor. |
| **Literature** | Literature: There is no required textbook. Suggested references are:  
| **Prerequisites / notice** | Prior knowledge of fluid dynamics, applied mathematics, basic numerical methods, and programming in Fortran and/or C++ (knowledge of MATLAB is "not" sufficient). |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>151-0105-00L</th>
<th>Quantitative Flow Visualization</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>4 credits</th>
<th>2V+1U</th>
<th>T. Rösgen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>The course provides an introduction to digital image analysis in modern flow diagnostics. Different techniques which are discussed include image velocimetry, laser induced fluorescence, liquid crystal thermography and interferometry. The physical foundations and measurement configurations are explained. Image analysis algorithms are presented in detail and programmed during the exercises.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Objective** | Introduction to modern imaging techniques and post processing algorithms with special emphasis on flow analysis and visualization.  
Understanding of hardware and software requirements and solutions.  
Development of basic programming skills for (generic) imaging applications. |
| **Content** | Fundamentals of optics, flow visualization and electronic image acquisition.  
Frequently used image processing techniques (filtering, correlation processing, FFTs, color space transforms).  
Image Velocimetry (tracking, pattern matching, Doppler imaging).  
Surface pressure and temperature measurements (fluorescent paints, liquid crystal imaging, infrared thermography).  
Laser induced fluorescence.  
(Digital) Schlieren techniques, phase contrast imaging, interferometry, phase unwrapping.  
Wall shear and heat transfer measurements.  
Pattern recognition and feature extraction, proper orthogonal decomposition. |
| **Lecture notes** | available |
| **Prerequisites / notice** | Prerequisites: Fluidodynamics I, Numerical Mathematics, programming skills.  
Language: German on request. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>151-0213-00L</th>
<th>Fluid Dynamics with the Lattice Boltzmann Method</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>4 credits</th>
<th>3G</th>
<th>I. Karlin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Abstract** | The course provides an introduction to theoretical foundations and practical usage of the Lattice Boltzmann Method for fluid dynamics simulations.  
Methods like molecular dynamics, DSMC, lattice Boltzmann etc are being increasingly used by engineers all over and these methods require knowledge of kinetic theory and statistical mechanics which are traditionally not taught at engineering departments. The goal of this course is to give an introduction to ideas of kinetic theory and non-equilibrium thermodynamics with a focus on developing simulation algorithms and their realizations. During the course, students will be able to develop a lattice Boltzmann code on their own. Practical issues about implementation and performance on parallel machines will be demonstrated hands on.  
Central element of the course is the completion of a lattice Boltzmann code (using the framework specifically designed for this course).  
The course will also include a review of topics of current interest in various fields of fluid dynamics, such as multiphase flows, reactive flows, microflows among others.  
Optionally, we offer an opportunity to complete a project of student's choice as an alternative to the oral exam. Samples of projects completed by previous students will be made available. |
| **Objective** | Methods like molecular dynamics, DSMC, lattice Boltzmann etc are being increasingly used by engineers all over and these methods require knowledge of kinetic theory and statistical mechanics which are traditionally not taught at engineering departments.  
Central element of the course is the completion of a lattice Boltzmann code (using the framework specifically designed for this course).  
The course will also include a review of topics of current interest in various fields of fluid dynamics, such as multiphase flows, reactive flows, microflows among others.  
Optionally, we offer an opportunity to complete a project of student's choice as an alternative to the oral exam. Samples of projects completed by previous students will be made available. |
The course builds upon three parts:
I. Elementary kinetic theory and lattice Boltzmann simulations introduced on simple examples.
II. Theoretical basis of statistical mechanics and kinetic equations.
III. Lattice Boltzmann method for real-world applications.

The content of the course includes:

1. Background: Elements of statistical mechanics and kinetic theory;
   Particle's distribution function, Liouville equation, entropy, ensembles; Kinetic theory; Boltzmann equation for rarefied gas, H-theorem, hydrodynamic limit and derivation of Navier-Stokes equations, Chapman-Enskog method, Grad method, boundary conditions; mean-field interactions, Vlasov equation;
   Kinetic models: BGK model, generalized BGK model for mixtures, chemical reactions and other fluids.

2. Basics of the Lattice Boltzmann Method and Simulations:
   Minimal kinetic models: lattice Boltzmann method for single-component fluid, discretization of velocity space, time-space discretization, boundary conditions, forcing, thermal models, mixtures.

3. Hands on:
   Development of the basic lattice Boltzmann code and its validation on standard benchmarks (Taylor-Green vortex, lid-driven cavity flow etc).

4. Practical issues of LBM for fluid dynamics simulations:
   Lattice Boltzmann simulations of turbulent flows;
   Numerical stability and accuracy.

5. Microflow:
   Rarefaction effects in moderately dilute gases; Boundary conditions, exact solutions to Couette and Poiseuille flows; micro-channel simulations.

6. Advanced lattice Boltzmann methods:
   Entropic lattice Boltzmann scheme, subgrid simulations at high Reynolds numbers; Boundary conditions for complex geometries.

7. Introduction to LB models beyond hydrodynamics:
   Relativistic fluid dynamics; flows with phase transitions.

Objective
Theory of combustion with numerical applications
The analysis of realistic reactive flow systems necessitates the use of detailed computer models that can be constructed starting from first principles i.e. thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, chemical kinetics, and heat and mass transport. In this course, the focus will be on combustion theory and modeling. The reacting flow governing equations and the combustion chemistry are firstly reviewed, setting the ground for the analysis of homogeneous gas-phase mixtures, laminar diffusion and premixed flames. Catalytic combustion and its coupling with homogeneous combustion are dealt in detail, and turbulent combustion modeling approaches are presented. Available numerical codes will be used for modeling.

Seminar in Fluid Dynamics for CSE
Enlarged knowledge and practical abilities in fundamentals and applications of Computational Fluid Dynamics
Contact Prof. P. Jenny or Prof. T. Rösgen before the beginning of the semester

Systems and Control

Control Systems
Study of concepts and methods for the mathematical description and analysis of dynamical systems. The concept of feedback. Design of control systems for single input - single output and multivariable systems.

Prerequisites: Signal and Systems Theory II. MATLAB is used for system analysis and simulation.

### 227-0045-00L Signals and Systems I

**Abstract**

**Objective**
Introduction to mathematical signal processing and system theory.

**Content**

**Lecture notes**
Lecture notes, problem set with solutions.

### 227-0225-00L Linear System Theory

**Abstract**
The class is intended to provide a comprehensive overview of the theory of linear dynamical systems, their use in control, filtering, and estimation and their applications to areas ranging from avionics to systems biology.

**Objective**
By the end of the class students should be comfortable with the fundamental results in linear system theory and the mathematical tools used to derive them.

**Content**
- Rings, fields and linear spaces, normed linear spaces and inner product spaces.
- Ordinary differential equations, existence and uniqueness of solutions.
- Continuous and discrete time, time varying linear systems. Time domain solutions. Time invariant systems treated as a special case.
- Controllability and observability, canonical forms, Kalman decomposition. Time invariant systems treated as a special case.
- Stability and stabilization, observers, state and output feedback, separation principle.
- Realization theory.

**Lecture notes**

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prerequisites: Control Systems I (227-0103-00) or equivalent and sufficient mathematical maturity.

### 252-0535-00L Machine Learning

**Abstract**
Machine learning algorithms provide analytical methods to search data sets for characteristic patterns. Typical tasks include the classification of data, function fitting and clustering, with applications in image and speech analysis, bioinformatics and exploratory data analysis. This course is accompanied by practical machine learning projects.

**Objective**
Students will be familiarized with the most important concepts and algorithms for supervised and unsupervised learning; reinforce the statistics knowledge which is indispensable to solve modeling problems under uncertainty. Key concepts are the generalization ability of algorithms and systematic approaches to modeling and regularization. A machine learning project will provide an opportunity to test the machine learning algorithms on real world data.

**Content**
The theory of fundamental machine learning concepts is presented in the lecture, and illustrated with relevant applications. Students can deepen their understanding by solving both pen-and-paper and programming exercises, where they implement and apply famous algorithms to real-world data.

**Topics covered in the lecture include:**
- Bayesian theory of optimal decisions
- Maximum likelihood and Bayesian parameter inference
- Classification with discriminant functions: Perceptrons, Fisher's LDA and support vector machines (SVM)
- Ensemble methods: Bagging and Boosting
- Regression: least squares, ridge and LASSO penalization, non-linear regression and the bias-variance trade-off
- Non-parametric density estimation: Parzen windows, nearest neighbour
- Dimension reduction: principal component analysis (PCA) and beyond

**Lecture notes**
No lecture notes, but slides will be made available on the course webpage.

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**
The course requires solid basic knowledge in analysis, statistics and numerical methods for CSE as well as practical programming experience for solving assignments.

Students should at least have followed one previous course offered by the Machine Learning Institute (e.g., CIL or LIS) or an equivalent course offered by another institution.

### 151-0575-01L Signals and Systems

**Abstract**
Signals arise in most engineering applications. They contain information about the behavior of physical systems. Systems respond to signals and produce other signals. In this course, we explore how signals can be represented and manipulated, and their effects on systems. We further explore how we can discover basic system properties by exciting a system with various types of signals.

**Objective**
Master the basics of signals and systems. Apply this knowledge to problems in the homework assignments and programming exercises.

**Content**

**Lecture notes**
Lecture notes available on course website.

### 151-0563-01L Dynamic Programming and Optimal Control

**Abstract**
Introduction to Dynamic Programming and Optimal Control.

**Objective**
Covers the fundamental concepts of Dynamic Programming & Optimal Control.

**Content**
Dynamic Programming Algorithm; Deterministic Systems and Shortest Path Problems; Infinite Horizon Problems; Bellman Equation; Deterministic Continuous-Time Optimal Control.

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
Requirements: Knowledge of advanced calculus, introductory probability theory, and matrix-vector algebra.

### 401-5850-00L Seminar in Systems and Control for CSE

**W** 4 credits 2S J. Lygeros
Robotics is often viewed from three perspectives: perception (sensing), manipulation (affecting changes in the world), and cognition (intelligence). Robotic systems integrate aspects of all three of these areas. This course provides an introduction to the theory of robotics, and covers the fundamentals of the field, including rigid motions, homogeneous transformations, forward and inverse kinematics of multiple degrees of freedom manipulators, velocity kinematics, motion planning, trajectory generation, sensing, vision, and control. This course is a requirement for the Robotics Vertiefung and for the Masters in Mechatronics and Microsystems.

Objective
An introduction to the theory of robotics, and covers the fundamentals of the field, including rigid motions, homogeneous transformations, forward and inverse kinematics of multiple degrees of freedom manipulators, velocity kinematics, motion planning, trajectory generation, sensing, vision, and control.

Abstract
This course provides an introduction and covers the fundamentals of the field, including rigid motions, homogeneous transformations, forward and inverse kinematics of multiple degree of freedom manipulators, velocity kinematics, motion planning, trajectory generation, sensing, vision, and control. It's a requirement for the Robotics Vertiefung and for the Masters in Mechatronics and Microsystems.

Literature
Covers the fundamental concepts of Dynamic Programming & Optimal Control. Introduction to Dynamic Programming and Optimal Control.

Prerequisites / notice
Students should have a background in mathematics and computer science, including knowledge of calculus, linear algebra, and basic programming skills. The course requires solid knowledge in analysis, statistics and numerical methods for CSE as well as practical programming experience for solving assignments. Students should at least have followed one previous course offered by the Machine Learning Institute (e.g., CIL or LIS) or an equivalent course offered by another institution.

Lecture notes
The course notes are available. The course will be taught in English.

151-0601-00L Robotics Theory of Robotics and Mechatronics

Objective
This course provides an introduction and covers the fundamentals of the field, including rigid motions, homogeneous transformations, forward and inverse kinematics of multiple degree of freedom manipulators, velocity kinematics, motion planning, trajectory generation, sensing, vision, and control. It's a requirement for the Robotics Vertiefung and for the Masters in Mechatronics and Microsystems.

Abstract
Robots are often viewed from three perspectives: perception (sensing), manipulation (affecting changes in the world), and cognition (intelligence). Robotic systems integrate aspects of all three of these areas. This course provides an introduction to the theory of robotics, and covers the fundamentals of the field, including rigid motions, homogeneous transformations, forward and inverse kinematics of multiple degrees of freedom manipulators, velocity kinematics, motion planning, trajectory generation, sensing, vision, and control. This course is a requirement for the Robotics Vertiefung and for the Masters in Mechatronics and Microsystems.

Literature
Covers the fundamental concepts of Dynamic Programming & Optimal Control. Introduction to Dynamic Programming and Optimal Control.

Prerequisites / notice
Students should have a background in mathematics and computer science, including knowledge of calculus, linear algebra, and basic programming skills. The course requires solid knowledge in analysis, statistics and numerical methods for CSE as well as practical programming experience for solving assignments. Students should at least have followed one previous course offered by the Machine Learning Institute (e.g., CIL or LIS) or an equivalent course offered by another institution.

Lecture notes
The course notes are available. The course will be taught in English.
The course consists of three parts: First, we will refresh and deepen the student's knowledge in kinematics, dynamics, and rotations of multi-body systems. In this context, the learning material will build upon the courses for mechanics and dynamics available at ETH, with the particular focus on their application to robotics systems. The goal is to foster the conceptual understanding of similarities and differences among the various types of robots. In the second part, we will apply the learned material to classical robotic arms as well as legged systems and discuss kinematic constraints and interaction forces. In the third part, focus is put on modeling fixed wing aircraft, along with related design and control concepts. In this context, we also touch aerodynamics and flight mechanics to an extent typically required in robotics. The last part finally covers different helicopter types, with a focus on quadrotors and the coaxial configuration which we see today in many UAV applications. Case studies on all main topics provide the link to real applications and to the state of the art in robotics.

Prerequisites / notice

The contents of the following ETH Bachelor lectures or equivalent are assumed to be known: Mechanics and Dynamics, Control, Basics in Fluid Dynamics.

401-5860-00L Seminar in Robotics for CSE W 4 credits 2S R. Siegwart

Abstract

This course provides an opportunity to familiarize yourself with the advanced topics of robotics and mechatronics research. The study plan has to be discussed with the lecturer based on your specific interests and/or the relevant seminar series such as the IRIS's Robotics Seminars and BiRONZ lectures, for example.

Objective

The students are familiar with the challenges of the fascinating and interdisciplinary field of Robotics and Mechatronics. They are introduced in the basics of independent non-experimental scientific research and are able to summarize and to present the results efficiently.

Content

This 4 ECTS course requires each student to discuss a study plan with the lecturer and select minimum 10 relevant scientific publications to read through, or attend 5-10 lectures of the public robotics oriented seminars (e.g. Public robotics seminars such as the IRIS's Robotics Seminars http://www.iris.ethz.ch/iris/series/, and BiRONZ lectures http://www.birl.ethz.ch/bironz/index are good examples). At the end of semester, the results should be presented in an oral presentation and summarized in a report, which takes the discussion of the presentation into account.

Mathematical Foundations for Finance

For the field of specialization ‘Physics' basic knowledge in quantum mechanics is required.

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
402-0809-00L Introduction to Computational Physics W 8 credits 2V+2U H. J. Herrmann

Abstract

This course offers an introduction to computer simulation methods for physics problems and their implementation on PCs and super computers: classical equations of motion, partial differential equations (wave equation, diffusion equation, Maxwell's equation), Monte Carlo simulations, percolation, phase transitions.

Content


Prerequisites / notice

Lecture and exercise lessons in english, exams in German or in English

402-0205-00L Quantum Mechanics I W 10 credits 3V+2U T. K. Gehrmann

Abstract

Introduction to non-relativistic single-particle quantum mechanics. In particular, the basic concepts of quantum mechanics, such as the quantisation of classical systems, wave functions and the description of observables as operators on a Hilbert space, and the formulation of symmetries will be discussed. Basic phenomena will be analysed and illustrated by generic examples.

Objective

Introduction to single-particle quantum mechanics. Familiarity with basic ideas and concepts (quantisation, operator formalism, symmetries, perturbation theory) and generic examples and applications (bound states, tunneling, scattering states, in one- and three-dimensional settings). Ability to solve simple problems.

Content

Keywords: Schrödinger equation, basic formalism of quantum mechanics (states, operators, commutators, measuring process), symmetries (translations, rotations), quantum mechanics in one dimension, spherically symmetric problems in three dimensions, scattering theory, perturbation theory, variational techniques, spin, addition of angular momenta, relation between QM and classical physics.

Literature


401-5810-00L Seminar in Physics for CSE W 4 credits 2S A. Soluyanov, M. Troyer

Abstract

In this seminar the students present a talk on an advanced topic in modern theoretical or computational physics.

Mathematical Foundations for Finance

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
401-3913-01L Mathematical Foundations for Finance W 4 credits 3V+2U E. W. Farkas, M. Schweizer

Abstract

First introduction to main modelling ideas and mathematical tools from mathematical finance

Objective

This course gives a first introduction to the main modelling ideas and mathematical tools from mathematical finance. It aims at a double audience: mathematicians who want to learn the modelling ideas and concepts for finance, and non-mathematicians who need an introduction to the main tools from stochastic used in mathematical finance. The main emphasis will be on ideas, but important results will be given with (sometimes partial) proofs.

Content

Topics to be covered include:
- financial market models in finite discrete time
- absence of arbitrage and martingale measures
- valuation and hedging in complete markets
- basics about Brownian motion
- stochastic integration
- stochastic calculus: Itô's formula, Girsanov transformation, Itô's representation theorem
- Black-Scholes formula

Lecture notes

Lecture notes will be given at the beginning of the course.

Literature

Lecture notes will be given at the beginning of the course. Additional (background) references are given there.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Results and facts from probability theory as in the book “Probability Essentials” by J. Jacod and P. Protter will be used freely. Especially participants without a direct mathematics background are strongly advised to familiarise themselves with those tools before (or very quickly during) the course. (A possible alternative to the above English textbook are the (German) lecture notes for the standard course “Wahrscheinlichkeitsrechnung”.)

For those who are not sure about their background, we suggest to look at the exercises in Chapters 8, 9, 22-25, 28 of the Jacod/Protter book. If these pose problems, you will have a hard time during the course. So be prepared.

401-4657-00L Numerical Analysis of Stochastic Ordinary Differential W 6 credits 3V+1U A. Jentzen
Equations
Alternative course title: “Computational Methods for Quantitative Finance: Monte Carlo and Sampling Methods”

Abstract
Course on numerical approximations of stochastic ordinary differential equations driven by Wiener processes. These equations have several applications, for example in financial option valuation. This course also contains an introduction to random number generation and Monte Carlo methods for random variables.

Objective
The aim of this course is to enable the students to carry out simulations and their mathematical convergence analysis for stochastic models originating from applications such as mathematical finance. For this the course teaches a decent knowledge of the different numerical methods, their underlying ideas, convergence properties and implementation issues.

Content
Generation of random numbers
Monte Carlo methods for the numerical integration of random variables
Stochastic processes and Brownian motion
Stochastic ordinary differential equations (SODEs)
Numerical approximations of SODEs
Multilevel Monte Carlo methods for SODEs
Applications to computational finance: Option valuation

Lecture notes
Lecture Notes are available in the lecture homepage (please follow the link in the Learning materials section).

Literature


Prerequisites / notice
Mandatory: Probability and measure theory, basic numerical analysis and basics of MATLAB programming.

a) mandatory courses:
Elementary Probability, Probability Theory I.

b) recommended courses:
Stochastic Processes.

Start of lectures: Wednesday, September 21, 2016
For more details, please follow the link in the Learning materials section.

401-8905-00L Financial Engineering (University of Zurich) W 4.5 credits 3G University lecturers

Abstract
This lecture is intended for students who would like to learn more on equity derivatives modelling and pricing.

Objective
Quantitative models for European option pricing (including stochastic volatility and jump models), volatility and variance derivatives, American and exotic options.

Content
After introducing fundamental concepts of mathematical finance including no-arbitrage, portfolio replication and risk-neutral measure, we will present the main models that can be used for pricing and hedging European options e.g. Black-Scholes model, stochastic and jump-diffusion models, and highlight their assumptions and limitations. We will cover several types of derivatives such as European and American options, Barrier options and Variance-Swaps. Basic knowledge in probability theory and stochastic calculus is required. Besides attending class, we strongly encourage students to stay informed on financial matters, especially by reading daily financial newspapers such as the Financial Times or the Wall Street Journal.

Lecture notes
Script.

Prerequisites / notice
Basic knowledge of probability theory and stochastic calculus.
Asset Pricing.

401-5820-00L Seminar in Computational Finance for CSE W 4 credits 2S J. Teichmann

Content
We aim to comprehend recent and exciting research on the nature of stochastic volatility: an extensive econometric research [4] lead to new insights on stochastic volatility, in particular that very rough fractional processes of Hurst index about 0.1 actually provide very attractive models. Also from the point of view of pricing [1] and microfoundations [2] these models are very convincing. More precisely each student is expected to work on one specified task consisting of a theoretical part and an implementation with financial data, whose results should be presented in a 45 minutes presentation.

Literature
Electromagnetics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0110-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Electromagnetic Waves</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>P. Leuchtmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This course provides advanced knowledge of electromagnetic waves in linear materials including negative index and other non classical materials.

Objective
The behavior of electromagnetic waves both in free space and in selected environments including stratified media, material interfaces and waveguides is understood. Material models in the time harmonic regime including negative index and plasmonic materials are clarified.

Content
Description of generic time harmonic electromagnetic fields; the role of the material in Maxwell's equations; energy transport and power loss mechanism; EM-waves in homogeneous space: ordinary and evanescent plane waves, cylindrical and spherical waves, "complex origin"-waves and beams; EM-waves in stratified media; generic guiding mechanism for EM waves; classical wave guides, dielectric wave guides.

Lecture notes
A skrift including animated wave representations is provided in electronic form.

Literature
See literature list in the script.

Prerequisites / notice
The lecture is taught in German while both the script and the viewgraphs are in English.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0301-00L</td>
<td>Optical Communication Fundamentals</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2V+1U+1P</td>
<td>J. Leuthold</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The path of an analog signal in the transmitter to the digital world in a communication link and back to the analog world at the receiver is discussed. The lecture covers the fundamentals of all important optical and optoelectronic components in a fiber communication system.

Objective
An in-depth understanding on how information is transmitted from source to destination. Also the mathematical framework to describe the important elements will be passed on. Students attending the lecture will further get engaged in critical discussion on societal, economical and environmental aspects related to the on-going exponential growth in the field of communications.

Content
* Chapter 1: Introduction: Analog/Digital conversion, The communication channel, Shannon channel capacity, Capacity requirements.
* Chapter 4: The Receiver: Photodiodes, Receiver noise, Detector schemes (direct detection, coherent detection), Bit-error ratios and error estimations.
* Chapter 5: Digital Signal Processing Techniques: Digital signal processing in a coherent receiver, Error detection techniques, Error correction coding.
* Chapter 6: Pulse Shaping and Multiplexing Techniques: WDM/FDM, TDM, OFDM, Nyquist Multiplexing, OCDMA.
* Chapter 7: Optical Amplifiers : Semiconductor Optical Amplifiers, Erbium Doped Fiber Amplifiers, Raman Amplifiers.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes are handed out.

Literature
Govind P. Agrawal; "Fiber-Optic Communication Systems"; Wiley, 2010

Prerequisites / notice
A provisional week-by-week schedule (subject to change) is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week</th>
<th>Objective</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The continuity equation</td>
<td>In this 13-week sequence, students learn how to program numerical applications from scratch. By the end of the course, students should be able to write, explain and analyse the equations and apply them for simple analytical cases. Enjoy the efforts of solving these equations will be discussed in the Numerical Modelling I and II course running in parallel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Stress and strain</td>
<td>Exercise: Computing the divergence of velocity field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Viscous rheology of rocks</td>
<td>Theory: Solid-state creep of minerals and rocks as the major mechanism of deformation of the Earth's interior. Dislocation and diffusion creep mechanisms. Rheological equations for minerals and rocks. Effective viscosity and its dependence on temperature, pressure and strain rate. Formulation of the effective viscosity from empirical flow laws.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>The heat conservation equation</td>
<td>Exercise: steady temperature profile in case of channel flow.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GRADING will be based on homeworks (30%) and oral exams (70%).

Exam questions: http://www.erdw.ethz.ch/people/geophysics/tgerya/EXAM_QUESTIONS

Lecture notes | Script is available by request to taras.gerya@erdw.ethz.ch

Exam questions: http://www.erdw.ethz.ch/people/geophysics/tgerya/EXAM_QUESTIONS

Literature | Taras Gerya Introduction to Numerical Geodynamic Modelling Cambridge University Press, 2010
A provisional week-by-week schedule (subject to change) is as follows:

Week 1: Introduction to the finite difference approximation to differential equations. Introduction to programming in Matlab. Solving of 1D Poisson equation.


Week 3: Solving momentum and continuity equations in case of constant viscosity with stream function/vorticity formulation.


Weeks 5: Conservative finite differences for the momentum equation. "Free slip" and "no slip" boundary conditions. Solving momentum and continuity equations in case of variable viscosity using pressure-velocity formulation with staggered grid.


Week 7: Advection in 2-D with Marker-in-cell method. Combining flow calculation and advection for buoyancy driven flow.

Week 8: "Free surface" boundary condition and "sticky air" approach. Free surface stabilization. Runge-Kutta schemes.

Week 9: Solving 2D heat conservation equation in case of constant thermal conductivity with explicit and implicit approaches.

Week 10: Solving 2D heat conservation equation in case of variable thermal conductivity with implicit approach. Temperature advection with markers. Creating thermomechanical code by combining mechanical solution for 2D buoyancy driven flow with heat diffusion and advection based on marker-in-cell approach.

Week 11: Subgrid diffusion of temperature. Implementing subgrid diffusion to the thermomechanical code.

Week 12: Implementation of radioactive, adiabatic and shear heating to the thermomechanical code.

Week 13: Implementation of temperature-, pressure- and strain rate-dependent viscosity, temperature- and pressure-dependent density and temperature-dependent thermal conductivity to the thermomechanical code. Final project description.

GRADING will be based on weekly programming homeworks (50%) and a term project (50%) to develop an application of their choice to a more advanced level.

Literature

Taras Gerya, Introduction to Numerical Geodynamic Modelling, Cambridge University Press 2010

Geophysics: Subject 3

Offered in the spring semester

Geophysics: Subject 4

Offered in the spring semester

Geophysics: Subject 5

Number 651-4014-00L
Title Seismic Tomography
Type W
ECTS 3 credits
Hours 2G
Lecturers E. Kissling, T. Diehl

Abstract
Seismic tomography is the science of interpreting seismic measurements (seismograms) to derive information about the structure of the Earth. The subject of this course is the formal relationship existing between a seismic measurement and the nature of the Earth, or of certain regions of the Earth, and the ways to use it, to gain information about the Earth.

Literature


Trefethen, L. N. and D. Bau III, Numerical Linear Algebra, SIAM. The art of numerical computing.


Geophysics: Subject 6

Offered in the spring semester

Biology

Number 636-0007-00L
Title Computational Systems Biology
Type W
ECTS 6 credits
Hours 3V+2U
Lecturers J. Stelling

Abstract
Study of fundamental concepts, models and computational methods for the analysis of complex biological networks. Topics: Systems approaches in biology, biology and reaction network fundamentals, modeling and simulation approaches (topological, probabilistic, stoichiometric, qualitative, linear / nonlinear ODEs, stochastic), and systems analysis (complexity reduction, stability, identification).

Objective
The aim of this course is to provide an introductory overview of mathematical and computational methods for the modeling, simulation and analysis of biological networks.

Content
Biology has witnessed a tremendous increase in experimental data and, correspondingly, an increased need for computational methods to analyze this data. The explosion of sequenced genomes, and subsequently, of bioinformatics methods for the storage, analysis and comparison of genetic sequences provides a prominent example. Recently, however, an additional area of research, captured by the label "Systems Biology", focuses on how networks, which are more than the mere sum of their parts' properties, establish biological functions. This is essentially a task of reverse engineering. The aim of this course is to provide an introductory overview of corresponding computational methods for the modeling, simulation and analysis of biological networks.

We will start with an introduction into the basic units, functions and design principles that are relevant for biology at the level of individual cells. Making extensive use of example systems, the course will then focus on methods and algorithms that allow for the investigation of biological networks with increasing detail. These include (i) graph theoretical approaches for revealing large-scale network organization, (ii) probabilistic (Bayesian) network representations, (iii) structural network analysis based on reaction stoichiometries, (iv) qualitative methods for dynamic modeling and simulation (Boolean and piece-wise linear approaches), (v) mechanistic modeling using ordinary differential equations (ODEs) and finally (vi) stochastic simulation methods.

Lecture notes

https://www.ethz.ch/content/specialinterest/biose/computational-systems-biology/en/education/lectures/csb/LectureMaterial.html

Literature


Spatio-Temporal Modelling in Biology

Number 636-0706-00L
Title Spatio-Temporal Modelling in Biology
Type W
ECTS 5 credits
Hours 3G
Lecturers D. Iber
This course focuses on modeling spatio-temporal problems in biology, in particular on the cell and tissue level. A wide range of mathematical techniques will be presented as part of the course, including concepts from non-linear dynamics (ODE and PDE models), stochastic techniques (SDE, Master equations, Monte Carlo simulations), and thermodynamic descriptions.

**Objective**
The aim of the course is to introduce students to state-of-the-art mathematical modelling of spatio-temporal problems in biology. Students will learn how to choose from a wide range of modelling techniques and how to apply these to further our understanding of biological mechanisms. The course aims at equipping students with the tools and concepts to conduct successful research in this area; both classical as well as recent research work will be discussed.

**Content**
1. Introduction to Modelling in Biology
2. Morphogen Gradients
3. Turing Pattern
4. Travelling Waves & Wave Pinning
5. Application Example 1: Dorso-ventral axis formation
6. Chemotaxis, Cell Adhesion & Migration
7. Introduction to Numerical Methods
8. Simulations on Growing Domains
9. Image-Based Modelling
10. Branching Processes
11. Cell-based Simulation Frameworks
12. Application Example 2: Limb Development
13. Summary

**Lecture notes**
All lecture material will be made available online:
https://www.bsse.ethz.ch/cobi/education/636-0706-00L_Spatial_Modelling_in_Biology.html

**Literature**
- Murray, Mathematical Biology, Springer
- Forgacs and Newman, Biological Physics of the Developing Embryo, CUP
- Keener and Sneyd, Mathematical Physiology, Springer
- Fall et al, Computational Cell Biology, Springer
- Szallasi et al, System Modeling in Cellular Biology, MIT Press
- Wolkenhauer, Systems Biology
- Kreyszig, Engineering Mathematics, Wiley

**Prerequisites / notice**
The course builds on introductory courses in Computational Biology. The course assumes no background in biology but a good foundation regarding mathematical and computational techniques.

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0113-00L</td>
<td>Applied Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2+1</td>
<td>J.-P. Kunsch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The methods of fluid dynamics play an important role in the description of a chain of events, involving the release, spreading and dilution of dangerous fluids in the environment. Tunnel ventilation systems and strategies are studied, which must meet severe requirements during normal operation and in emergency situations (tunnel fires etc.).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Generally applicable methods in fluid dynamics and gas dynamics are illustrated and practiced using selected current examples.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Often experts fall back on the methodology of fluid dynamics when involved in the construction of environmentally friendly processing and incineration facilities, as well as when choosing safe transport and storage options for dangerous materials. As a result of accidents, but also in normal operations, dangerous gases and liquids may escape and be transported further by wind or flowing water. There are many possible forms that the resulting damage may take, including fire and explosion when flammable substances are mixed. The topics covered include: Emissions of liquids and gases from containers and pipelines, evaporation from pools and vaporization of gases kept under pressure, the spread and dilution of waste gas plumes in the wind, deflagration and detonation of inflammable gases, fireballs in gases held under pressure, pollution and exhaust gases in tunnels (tunnel fires etc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Requirements: successful attendance at lectures &quot;Fluiddynamik I und II&quot;, &quot;Thermodynamik I und II&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0709-00L</td>
<td>Stochastic Methods for Engineers and Natural Scientists</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>D. W. Meyer-Massetti, N. Noiray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course provides an introduction into stochastic methods that are applicable for example for the description and modeling of turbulent and subsurface flows. Moreover, mathematical techniques are presented that are used to quantify uncertainty in various engineering applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>By the end of the course you should be able to mathematically describe random quantities and their effect on physical systems. Moreover, you should be able to develop basic stochastic models of such systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Probability theory, single and multiple random variables, mappings of random variables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Stochastic differential equations, Ito calculus, PDF evolution equations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Polynomial chaos and other expansion methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All topics are illustrated with application examples from engineering.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0317-00L</td>
<td>Visualization, Simulation and Interaction - Virtual Reality II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. Kunz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This lecture provides deeper knowledge on the possible applications of virtual reality, its basic technology, and future research fields. The goal is to provide a strong knowledge on Virtual Reality for a possible future use in business processes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Virtual Reality can not only be used for the visualization of 3D objects, but also offers a wide application field for small and medium enterprises (SME). This could be for instance an enabling technology for net-based collaboration, the transmission of images and other data, the interaction of the human user with the digital environment, or the use of augmented reality systems. The goal of the lecture is to provide a deeper knowledge of today’s VR environments that are used in business processes. The technical background, the algorithms, and the applied methods are explained more in detail. Finally, future tasks of VR will be discussed and an outlook on ongoing international research is given.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction into Virtual Reality; basics of augmented reality; interaction with digital data, tangible user interfaces (TUI); basics of simulation; compression procedures of image-, audio-, and video signals; new materials for force feedback devices; introduction into data security; cryptography; definition of free-form surfaces; digital factory; new research fields of virtual reality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1342 of 1571
**Lecture notes**
The handout is available in German and English.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prerequisites:
"Visualization, Simulation and Interaction - Virtual Reality I" is recommended.

Didactical concept:
The course consists of lectures and exercises.

**151-0833-00L Principles of Nonlinear Finite-Element-Methods**

**W 5 credits 2V+2U N. Manopulo, B. Berisha, P. Hora**

**Abstract**
Most problems in engineering are of nonlinear nature. The nonlinearities are caused basically due to the nonlinear material behavior, contact conditions and instability of structures. The principles of the nonlinear Finite-Element-Method (FEM) will be introduced in the scope of this lecture for treating such problems.

**Objective**
The goal of the lecture is to provide the students with the fundamentals of the non linear Finite Element Method (FEM). The lecture focuses on the principles of the nonlinear Finite-Element-Method based on explicit and implicit formulations. Typical applications of the nonlinear Finite-Element-Methods are simulations of:

- Crash
- Collapse of structures
- Materials in Biomechanics (soft materials)
- General forming processes

Special attention will be paid to the modeling of the nonlinear material behavior, thermo-mechanical processes and processes with large plastic deformations. The ability to independently create a virtual model which describes the complex non linear systems will be acquired through accompanying exercises. These will include the Matlab programming of important model components such as constitutive equations

**Content**
- Fundamentals of continuum mechanics to characterize large plastic deformations
- Elasto-plastic material models
- Updated-Lagrange (UL), Euler and combined Euler-Lagrange (ALE) approaches
- FEM implementation of constitutive equations
- Element formulations
- Implicit and explicit FEM methods
- FEM formulations of coupled thermo-mechanical problems
- Modeling of tool contact and the influence of friction
- Solvers and convergence
- Modeling of crack propagation
- Introduction of advanced FE-Methods

**Lecture notes**
yes

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
If we will have a large number of students, two dates for the exercises will be offered.

**263-5001-00L Introduction to Finite Elements and Sparse Linear System Solving**

**W 4 credits 2V+1U P. Arbenz**

**Abstract**
The finite element (FE) method is the method of choice for (approximately) solving partial differential equations on complicated domains. In the first third of the lecture, we give an introduction to the method. The rest of the lecture will be devoted to methods for solving the large sparse linear systems of equation that a typical for the FE method. We will consider direct and iterative methods.

**Objective**
Students will know the most important direct and iterative solvers for sparse linear systems. They will be able to determine which solver to choose in particular situations.

**Content**

I. THE FINITE ELEMENT METHOD

1. Introduction, model problems.
2. 1D problems. Piecewise polynomials in 1D.
3. 2D problems. Triangulations. Piecewise polynomials in 2D.
5. Implementation aspects.

II. DIRECT SOLUTION METHODS

6. LU and Cholesky decomposition.
7. Sparse matrices.

III. ITERATIVE SOLUTION METHODS

9. Stationary iterative methods, preconditioning.
11. Incomplete factorization preconditioning.
12. Multigrid preconditioning.
13. Nonsymmetric problems (GMRES, BiCGstab).
Many scientific and commercial applications require us to obtain insights from massive, high-dimensional data sets. In this graduate-level course, we will study principled, state-of-the-art techniques from statistics, algorithms and discrete and convex optimization for learning from such large data sets. The course both covers theoretical foundations and practical applications.

### Literature


### Prerequisites / notice

**263-3010-00L Big Data**

**Abstract**
The key challenge of the information society is to turn data into information, information into knowledge, knowledge into value. This has become increasingly complex. Data comes in larger volumes, diverse shapes, from different sources. Data is more heterogeneous and less structured than forty years ago. Nevertheless, it still needs to be processed fast, with support for complex operations.

**Objective**
This combination of requirements, together with the technologies that have emerged in order to address them, is typically referred to as "Big Data." This revolution has led to a completely new way to do business, e.g., develop new products and business models, but also to do science -- which is sometimes referred to as data-driven science or the "fourth paradigm".

Unfortunately, the quantity of data produced and available -- now in the Zettabyte range (that’s 21 zeros) per year -- keeps growing faster than our ability to process it. Hence, new architectures and approaches for processing it were and are still needed. Harnessing them must involve a deep understanding of data not only in the large, but also in the small.

The field of databases evolves at a fast pace. In order to be prepared, to the extent possible, to the (r)evolutions that will take place in the next few decades, the emphasis of the lecture will be on the paradigms and core design ideas, while today’s technologies will serve as supporting illustrations thereof.

After visiting this lecture, you should have gained an overview and understanding of the Big Data landscape, which is the basis on which one can make informed decisions, i.e., pick and orchestrate the relevant technologies together for addressing each business use case efficiently and consistently.

**Content**
This course gives an overview of database technologies and of the most important database design principles that lay the foundations of the Big Data universe. The material is organized along three axes: data in the large, small, in the very small. A broad range of aspects is covered with a focus on how they fit all together in the big picture of the Big Data ecosystem.

- physical storage (HDFS, S3)
- logical storage (key-value stores, document stores, column stores, key-value stores, data warehouses)
- data formats and syntaxes (XML, JSON, CSV, AXRL)
- data shapes and models (tables, trees, graphs, cubes)
- an overview of programming languages with a focus on their type systems (SQL, XQuery, MDX)
- the most important query paradigms (selection, projection, joining, grouping, ordering, windowing)
- paradigms for parallel processing (MapReduce) and technologies (Hadoop, Spark)
- optimization techniques (functional and declarative paradigms, query plans, rewrites, indexing)
- applications.

We will also host two guest lectures to get insights from the industry: UBS and Google.

### Literature

Large scale analytics and machine learning are outside of the scope of this course.

**263-5200-00L Data Mining: Learning from Large Data Sets**

**Abstract**
Many scientific and commercial applications require insights from massive, high-dimensional data sets. This course introduces principled, state-of-the-art techniques from statistics, algorithms and discrete and convex optimization for learning from such large data sets. The course both covers theoretical foundations and practical applications.

**Objective**
Many scientific and commercial applications require us to obtain insights from massive, high-dimensional data sets. In this graduate-level course, we will study principled, state-of-the-art techniques from statistics, algorithms and discrete and convex optimization for learning from such large data sets. The course will both cover theoretical foundations and practical applications.

**Content**
Topics covered:
- Dealing with large data (Data centers; Map-Reduce/Hadoop; Amazon Mechanical Turk)
- Fast nearest neighbor methods (Shingling, locality sensitive hashing)
- Online learning (Online optimization and regret minimization, online convex programming, applications to large-scale Support Vector Machines)
- Multi-armed bandits (exploration-exploitation tradeoffs, applications to online advertising and relevance feedback)
- Active learning (uncertainty sampling, pool-based methods, label complexity)
- Dimension reduction (random projections, nonlinear methods)
- Data streams (Sketches, coresets, applications to online clustering)
- Recommender systems

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prerequisites: Solid basic knowledge in statistics, algorithms and programming. Background in machine learning is helpful but not required.

### Literature


**263-2800-00L Design of Parallel and High-Performance Computing**

**Abstract**
Advanced topics in parallel / concurrent programming.

**Objective**
Understand concurrency paradigms and models from a higher perspective and acquire skills for designing, structuring and developing possibly large concurrent software systems. Become able to distinguish parallelism in problem space and in machine space. Become familiar with important technical concepts and with concurrency folklore.

**Prerequisites / notice**

**263-3210-00L Deep Learning**

**Abstract**
Deep learning is an area within machine learning that deals with algorithms and models that automatically induce multi-level data representations.

**Objective**
In recent years, deep learning and deep networks have significantly improved the state-of-the-art in many application domains such as computer vision, speech recognition, and natural language processing. This class will cover the fundamentals of deep learning and provide a rich set of hands-on tasks and practical projects to familiarize students with this emerging technology.

**Prerequisites / notice**
The participation in the course is subject to the following conditions:
1. The number of participants is limited to 120 students (MSc and PhDs).
2. Students must have taken the exam in Machine Learning (252-0535-06) or have acquired equivalent knowledge.
Abstract

Introduction to discrete event systems. We start out by studying popular models of discrete event systems. In the second part of the course we analyze discrete event systems from an average-case and from a worst-case perspective. Topics include: Automata and Languages, Specification Models, Stochastic Discrete Event Systems, Worst-Case Event Systems, Verification, Network Calculus.

Objective

Over the past few decades the rapid evolution of computing, communication, and information technologies has brought about the proliferation of new dynamic systems. A significant part of activity in these systems is governed by operational rules designed by humans. The dynamics of these systems are characterized by asynchronous occurrences of discrete events, some controlled (e.g. hitting a keyboard key, sending a message), some not (e.g. spontaneous failure, packet loss).

The mathematical arsenal centered around differential equations that has been employed in systems engineering to model and study processes governed by the laws of nature is often inadequate or inappropriate for discrete event systems. The challenge is to develop new modeling frameworks, analysis techniques, design tools, testing methods, and optimization processes for this new generation of systems.

In this lecture we give an introduction to discrete event systems. We start out the course by studying popular models of discrete event systems, such as automata and Petri nets. In the second part of the course we analyze discrete event systems. We first examine discrete event systems from an average-case perspective: we model discrete events as stochastic processes, and then apply Markov chains and queueing theory for an understanding of the typical behavior of a system. In the last part of the course we analyze discrete event systems from a worst-case perspective using the theory of online algorithms and adversarial queueing.

Content

1. Introduction
2. Automata and Languages
3. Smarter Automata
4. Specification Models
5. Stochastic Discrete Event Systems
6. Worst-Case Event Systems
7. Network Calculus

Lecture notes

Available

Literature

[bertsekas] Data Networks
Dimitri Bertsekas, Robert Gallager

[borodin] Online Computation and Competitive Analysis
Allan Borodin, Ran El-Yaniv.
Cambridge University Press, 1998

[boudec] Network Calculus
J.-Y. Le Boudec, P. Thiran
Springer, 2001

[cassandras] Introduction to Discrete Event Systems
Christos Cassandras, Stéphane Lafortune.

[fiat] Online Algorithms: The State of the Art
A. Fiat and G. Woeginger

D. Hochbaum

[schickinger] Diskrete Strukturen (Band 2: Wahrscheinlichkeitstheorie und Statistik)
T. Schickinger, A. Steger
Springer, Berlin, 2001

[sipser] Introduction to the Theory of Computation
Michael Sipser.

Abstract

Context recognition in mobile communication systems like mobile phone, smart watches and wearable computer will be studied using advanced methods from sensor data fusion, pattern recognition, statistics, data mining and machine learning. Context comprises the behavior of individuals and of groups, their activities as well as the local and social environment.

Objective

Using internal sensors and sensors in our environment including data from the wristwatch, bracelet or internet (crowd sourcing), our ‘smart phone’ detects our context continuously, e.g. where we are, what we are doing, with whom we are together, what is our constitution, what are our needs. Based on this information our ‘smart phone’ offers us the appropriate services like a personal assistant. Context comprises user’s behavior, his activities, his local and social environment.

In the data path from the sensor level to signal segmentation to the classification of the context, advanced methods of signal processing, pattern recognition and machine learning will be applied. Sensor data generated by crowdsourcing methods are integrated. The validation using MATLAB is followed by implementation and testing on a smart phone. Context recognition as the crucial function of mobile systems is the main focus of the course. Using MatLab the participants implement and verify the discussed methods also using a smart phone.
The fundamentals of Information Theory including Shannon's source coding and channel coding theorems

This course covers the basic concepts of information theory and of communication theory. Topics covered include the entropy rate of a source, Typical sequences, the asymptotic equi-partition property, the source coding theorem, Huffman coding, Arithmetic coding, channel capacity, the channel coding theorem, the source-channel separation theorem, and feedback capacity.

The exercises show concrete design problems like motion and gesture recognition using distributed sensors, detection of activity patterns and identification of the local environment.

Presentations of the PhD students and the visit at the Wearable Computing Lab introduce in current research topics and international research projects.

Literature

Literature will be announced during the lessons.

No special prerequisites

227-0477-00L Image Analysis and Computer Vision W 6 credits 3V+1U L. Van Gool, O. Göksel, E. Konukoglu

Abstract


Objective

Overview of the most important concepts of image formation, perception and analysis, and Computer Vision. Gaining own experience through practical computer and programming exercises.

Content

The first part of the course starts off from an overview of existing and emerging applications that need computer vision. It shows that the realm of image processing is no longer restricted to the factory floor, but is entering several fields of our daily life. First it is investigated how the parameters of the electromagnetic waves are related to our perception. Also the interaction of light with matter is considered. The most important hardware components of technical vision systems, such as cameras, optical devices and illumination sources are discussed. The course then turns to the steps that are necessary to arrive at the discrete images that serve as input to algorithms. The next part describes necessary preprocessing steps of image analysis, that enhance image quality and/or detect specific features. Linear and non-linear filters are introduced for that purpose. The course will continue by analyzing procedures allowing to extract additional types of basic information from multiple images, with motion and depth as two important examples. The estimation of image velocities (optical flow) will get due attention and methods for object tracking will be presented. Several techniques are discussed to extract three-dimensional information about objects and scenes. Finally, approaches for the recognition of specific objects as well as object classes will be discussed and analyzed.

Literature

Course material Script, computer demonstrations, exercises and problem solutions

Language: german/english (depending on the participants)

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites:

Basic concepts of mathematical analysis and linear algebra. The computer exercises are based on Linux and C.

The course language is English.

227-0417-00L Information Theory I W 6 credits 4G A. Lapidoth

Abstract

This course covers the basic concepts of information theory and of communication theory. Topics covered include the entropy rate of a source, mutual information, typical sequences, the asymptotic equi-partition property, Huffman coding, channel capacity, the channel coding theorem, the source-channel separation theorem, and feedback capacity.

Objective

The fundamentals of Information Theory including Shannon's source coding and channel coding theorems

Content

The entropy rate of a source. Typical sequences, the asymptotic equi-partition property, the source coding theorem, Huffman coding, Arithmetic coding, channel capacity, the channel coding theorem, the source-channel separation theorem, feedback capacity

Literature

T.M. Cover and J. Thomas, Elements of Information Theory (second edition)

227-0427-00L Signal and Information Processing: Modeling, Filtering, Learning W 6 credits 4G H.-A. Loeliger

Abstract

Fundamentals in signal processing, detection/estimation, and machine learning.

I. Linear signal representation and approximation: Hilbert spaces, LMMSE estimation, regularization and sparsity.


Objective

The course is an introduction to some basic topics in signal processing, detection/estimation theory, and machine learning.

Content


Lecture notes

Lecture notes.

Prerequisites:

- local bachelors: course "Discrete-Time and Statistical Signal Processing" (5. Sem.)
- others: solid basics in linear algebra and probability theory

227-0527-00L Applied Computer Architecture W 6 credits 4G A. Gunzinger

Abstract

This lecture gives an overview of the requirements and the architecture of parallel computer systems, performance, reliability and costs. Understand the function, the design and the performance modeling of parallel computer systems.
### Content

The lecture "Applied Computer Architecture" gives technical and corporate insights in the innovative Computer Systems/Architectures (CPU, GPU, FPGA, special processors) and their real implementations and applications. Often the designs have to deal with technical limits.

Which computer architecture allows the control of the over 1000 magnets at the Swiss Light Source (SLS)?
Which computer architecture is behind the alarm center of the Swiss Railway (SBB)?
Which computer architectures are applied for driver assistance systems?
Which computer architecture is hidden behind a professional digital audio mixing desk?
How can data streams of about 30 TB/s, produced by a protone accelerator, be processed in real time?
Can the weather forecast also be processed with GPUs?
How can a good computer architecture be found?

Which are the driving factors in successful computer architecture design?

### Lecture notes
Script and exercises sheets.

Will be announced in the lecture.

---

### Literature

- Basics of computer architecture.
- Advanced Topics in Computational Statistics

Notices:

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1347 of 1571
Abstract

"High-Dimensional Statistics" deals with modern methods and theory for statistical inference when the number of unknown parameters is of much larger order than sample size. Statistical estimation and algorithms for complex models and aspects of multiple testing will be discussed.

Objective

Knowledge of methods and basic theory for high-dimensional statistical inference

Content

Lasso and Group Lasso for high-dimensional linear and generalized linear models; Additive models and many smooth univariate functions; Non-convex loss functions and T1-regularization; Stability selection, multiple testing and construction of p-values; Undirected graphical modeling

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Knowledge of basic concepts in probability theory, and intermediate knowledge of statistics (e.g. a course in linear models or computational statistics).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Mod/Ex</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-4623-00L</td>
<td>Time Series Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>N. Meinshausen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-3901-00L</td>
<td>Mathematical Optimization</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>V+U</td>
<td>R. Weismantel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-3640-66L</td>
<td>Monte Carlo and Quasi-Monte Carlo Methods: Mathematical and Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>C. Schwab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402-0777-00L</td>
<td>Particle Accelerator Physics and Modeling I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>V+U</td>
<td>A. Adelmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-1033-00L</td>
<td>Neuromorphic Engineering I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>V+U</td>
<td>T. Delbrück, G. Indiveri, S.-C. Liu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Statistical analysis and modeling of observations in temporal order, which exhibit dependence. Stationarity, trend estimation, seasonal decomposition, autocorrelations, spectral and wavelet analysis, ARIMA-, GARCH- and state space models. Implementations in the software R.

Objective

Understanding of the basic models and techniques used in time series analysis and their implementation in the statistical software R.

Content

This course deals with modeling and analysis of variables which change randomly in time. Their essential feature is the dependence between successive observations. Applications occur in geophysics, engineering, economics and finance. Topics covered: Stationarity, trend estimation, seasonal decomposition, autocorrelations, spectral and wavelet analysis, ARIMA-, GARCH- and state space models. The models and techniques are illustrated using the statistical software R.

Lecture notes

Not available

Literature

A list of references will be distributed during the course.

Prerequisites / notice

Basic knowledge in probability and statistics

Abstract

Mathematical treatment of diverse optimization techniques.

Objective

Advanced optimization theory and algorithms.

Content

1. Linear optimization: The geometry of linear programming, the simplex method for solving linear programming problems, Farkas' Lemma and infeasibility certificates, duality theory of linear programming.


3. Integer optimization: Ties between linear and integer optimization, total unimodularity, complexity theory, cutting plane theory.

4. Combinatorial optimization: Network flow problems, structural results and algorithms for matroids, matchings and, more generally, independence systems.

Abstract

Introduction and current research topics in the theory and implementation of Monte Carlo and quasi-Monte Carlo methods and applications.

Prerequisites / notice

Completed courses Numerical Analysis of Elliptic/ Parabolic PDEs, or Numerical Analysis of Hyperbolic PDEs, or Numerical Analysis of Stochastic ODEs, and FAI, Probability Theory I.

Abstract

This is the first of two courses, introducing particle accelerators from a theoretical point of view and covers state-of-the-art modeling techniques. It emphasizes the multidisciplinary aspect of the field, both in methodology (numerical and computational methods) and with regard to applications such as medical, industrial, material research and particle physics.

Objective

You understand the building blocks of particle accelerators. Modern analysis tools allows you to model state-of-the-art particle accelerators. In some of the exercises you will be confronted with next generation machines. We will develop a Python simulation tool (AcceLEGOrator) that reflects the theory from the lecture.

Content

Here is the rough plan of the topics, however the actual pace may vary relative to this plan.

- Particle Accelerators an Overview
- Relativity for Accelerator Physicists
- Building Blocks of Particle Accelerators
- Lie Algebraic Structure of Classical Mechanics and Applications to Particle Accelerators
- Symplectic Maps & Analysis of Maps
- Particle Tracking
- Linear & Circular Machines
- Cyclotrons
- Free Electron Lasers
- Collective effects in linear approximation
- Preview of Particle Accelerator Physics and Modeling II

Literature

Particle Accelerator Physics, H. Wiedemann, ISBN-13 978-3-540-49043-2, Springer

Prerequisites / notice


This lecture is also suited for PhD. students
Abstract
This course covers analog circuits with emphasis on neuromorphic engineering: MOS transistors in CMOS technology, static circuits, dynamic circuits, systems (silicon neuron, silicon retina, silicon cochlea) with an introduction to multi-chip systems. The lectures are accompanied by weekly laboratory sessions.

Objective
Understanding of the characteristics of neuromorphic circuit elements.

Content
Neuromorphic circuits are inspired by the organizing principles of biological neural circuits. Their computational primitives are based on physics of semiconductor devices. Neuromorphic architectures often rely on collective computation in parallel networks. Adaptation, learning and memory are implemented locally within the individual computational elements. Transistors are often operated in weak inversion (below threshold), where they exhibit exponential I-V characteristics and low currents. These properties lead to the feasibility of high-density, low-power implementations of functions that are computationally intensive in other paradigms. Application domains of neuromorphic circuits include silicon retinas and cochleas for machine vision and audition, real-time simulations of networks of biological neurons, and the development of autonomous robotic systems. This course covers devices in CMOS technology (MOS transistor below and above threshold, floating-gate MOS Transistor, phototransducers), static circuits (differential pair, current mirror, transconductance amplifiers, etc.), dynamic circuits (linear and nonlinear filters, adaptive circuits), systems (silicon neuron, silicon retina and cochlea) and an introduction to multi-chip systems that communicate events analogous to spikes. The lectures are accompanied by weekly laboratory sessions on the characterization of neuromorphic circuits, from elementary devices to systems.

Literature
S.-C. Liu et al.: Analog VLSI Circuits and Principles; various publications.

Prerequisites / notice
Particular: The course is highly recommended for those who intend to take the spring semester course ‘Neuromorphic Engineering II’, that teaches the conception, simulation, and physical layout of such circuits with chip design tools.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-1037-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroinformatics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>K. A. Martin, M. Cook, V. Mante, M. Pfeiffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151-0104-00L</td>
<td>Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering &amp; Life Sciences</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P. Koumoutsakos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327-1201-00L</td>
<td>Transport Phenomena I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>H. C. Öttinger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lecture notes
A detailed manuscript is provided; this manuscript will be developed into a book entitled "A Modern Course in Transport Phenomena" by David C. Venerus and Hans Christian Öttinger

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Complex numbers, Vector analysis (integrability; Gauss' divergence theorem), Laplace and Fourier transforms. Ordinary differential equations (basic ideas), Linear algebra (matrices; functions of matrices; eigenvectors and eigenvalues; eigenfunctions). Probability theory (Gaussian distributions; Poisson distributions; averages; moments; variances; random variables). Numerical mathematics (integration), Equilibrium thermodynamics (Gibbs' fundamental equation; thermodynamic potentials; Legendre transforms). Maxwell equations. Programming and simulation techniques (Matlab, Monte Carlo simulations).

see also Fields of Specialization

► Case Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3667-66L</td>
<td>Case Studies Seminar (Autumn Semester 2016)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>V. C. Gradinaru, R. Hiptmair, M. Reiher</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
In the CSE Case Studies Seminar invited speakers from ETH, from other universities as well as from industry give a talk on an applied topic. Beside of attending the scientific talks students are asked to give short presentations (10 minutes) on a published paper out of a list.

► Semester Paper

There are several course units "Semester Paper" that are all equivalent. If, during your studies, you write several semester papers, choose among the different numbers in order to be able to obtain credits again.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3740-01L</td>
<td>Semester Paper</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>11A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Semester Papers help to deepen the students' knowledge of a specific subject area. Students are offered a selection of topics. These papers serve to develop the students' ability for independent mathematical work as well as to enhance skills in presenting mathematical results in writing.

Prerequisites / notice
There are several course units "Semester Paper" that are all equivalent. If, during your studies, you write several semester papers, choose among the different numbers in order to be able to obtain credits again.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3740-02L</td>
<td>Semester Paper</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>11A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Semester Papers help to deepen the students' knowledge of a specific subject area. Students are offered a selection of topics. These papers serve to develop the students' ability for independent mathematical work as well as to enhance skills in presenting mathematical results in writing.

Prerequisites / notice
There are several course units "Semester Paper" that are all equivalent. If, during your studies, you write several semester papers, choose among the different numbers in order to be able to obtain credits again.

► GESS Science in Perspective

see Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

Recommended Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-MATH.

► Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-2000-00L</td>
<td>Scientific Works in Mathematics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>E. Kowalski</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Target audience:
Third year Bachelor students;
Master students who cannot document to have received an adequate training in working scientifically;
Mandatory for all Bachelor and Master students with matriculation in the autumn semester 2014 or later.
Directive

Abstract
Introduction to scientific writing for students with focus on publication standards and ethical issues, especially in the case of citations (references to works of others.)

Objective
Learn the basic standards of scientific works in mathematics.

Content
- Types of mathematical works
- Publication standards in pure and applied mathematics
- Data handling
- Ethical issues
- Citation guidelines

Lecture notes
Moodle of the Mathematics Library: https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=519
This course is completed by the optional course “Recherchieren in der Mathematik” (held in German) by the Mathematics Library. For more details see: http://www.math.ethz.ch/library/services/schulungen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-4990-01L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>57D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Only students who fulfil the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master's thesis:

a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;
b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.

For Programme Regulations 2014 there are additional requirements.

No direct enrolment to this course unit in myStudies. Please fill in the online application form. Requirements and application form under www.math.ethz.ch/intranet/students/study-administration/theses.html

(Afterwards the enrolment will be done by the Study Administration.)

Abstract

The master's thesis concludes the study programme. Thesis work should prove the students’ ability to independent, structured and scientific working.

Objective

Thesis work should prove the students’ ability to independent, structured and scientific working.

---

### Colloquia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Abstract

Research colloquium

---

### Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements

The courses below are only available for MSc students with additional admission requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0122-AAL</td>
<td>Fluid Dynamics for CSE</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>11R</td>
<td>T. Rösgen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract

An introduction to the physical and mathematical foundations of fluid dynamics is given.

Topics include dimensional analysis, integral and differential conservation laws, inviscid and viscous flows, Navier-Stokes equations, boundary layers, turbulent pipe flow. Elementary solutions and examples are presented.

Objective

An introduction to the physical and mathematical principles of fluid dynamics. Fundamental terminology/principles and their application to simple problems.

Content

Phänomene, Anwendungen, Grundfragen

Dimensionsanalyse und Ähnlichkeit; Kinematische Beschreibung; Erhaltungssätze (Masse, Impuls, Energie), integrale und differentielle Formulierungen; Reibungsfreie Strömungen: Euler-Gleichungen, Stromfadentheorie, Satz von Bernoulli; Reibungsbehaftete Strömungen: Navier-Stokes-Gleichungen; Grenzschichten; Turbulenz

Lecture notes

Eine erweiterte Formelsammlung zur Vorlesung wird elektronisch zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature

Empfohlenes Buch: Fluid Mechanics, P. Kundu & I. Cohen, Elsevier

Prerequisites / notice

Performance Assessment: session examination

Allowed aids:

Textbook (free selection, list of assignments), list of formulars IFD, 8 Sheets (=4 Pages) own notes, calculator

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>406-0353-AAL</td>
<td>Analysis III</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>9R</td>
<td>M. Soner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract

Introduction to partial differential equations. Differential equations which are important in applications are classified and solved. Elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic differential equations are treated. The following mathematical tools are introduced: Laplace transforms, Fourier series, separation of variables, methods of characteristics.

Objective

Mathematical treatment of problems in science and engineering. To understand the properties of the different types of partial differential equations.
Content

Laplace Transforms:
- Laplace Transform, Inverse Laplace Transform, Linearity, s-Shifting
- Transforms of Derivatives and Integrals, ODEs
- Unit Step Function, t-Shifting
- Short Impulses, Dirac's Delta Function, Partial Fractions
- Convolution, Integral Equations
- Differentiation and Integration of Transforms

Fourier Series, Integrals and Transforms:
- Fourier Series
- Functions of Any Period p=2L
- Even and Odd Functions, Half-Range Expansions
- Forced Oscillations
- Approximation by Trigonometric Polynomials
- Fourier Integral
- Fourier Cosine and Sine Transform

Partial Differential Equations:
- Basic Concepts
- Modeling: Vibrating String, Wave Equation
- Solution by separation of variables; use of Fourier series
- D'Alembert Solution of Wave Equation, Characteristics
- Heat Equation: Solution by Fourier Series
- Heat Equation: Solutions by Fourier Integrals and Transforms
- Modeling Membrane: Two Dimensional Wave Equation
- Laplacian in Polar Coordinates: Circular Membrane, Fourier-Bessel Series
- Solution of PDEs by Laplace Transform

Fourier Series, Integrals and Transforms:
- Fourier Series
- Functions of Any Period p=2L
- Even and Odd Functions, Half-Range Expansions
- Forced Oscillations
- Approximation by Trigonometric Polynomials
- Fourier Integral
- Fourier Cosine and Sine Transform

Partial Differential Equations:
- Basic Concepts
- Modeling: Vibrating String, Wave Equation
- Solution by separation of variables; use of Fourier series
- D'Alembert Solution of Wave Equation, Characteristics
- Heat Equation: Solution by Fourier Series
- Heat Equation: Solutions by Fourier Integrals and Transforms
- Modeling Membrane: Two Dimensional Wave Equation
- Laplacian in Polar Coordinates: Circular Membrane, Fourier-Bessel Series
- Solution of PDEs by Laplace Transform

Literature


For reference/complement of the Analysis I/II courses:
Christian Blatter: Ingenieur-Analysis (Download PDF)

Prerequisites / notice

Up-to-date information about this course can be found at:
http://www.math.ethz.ch/education/bachelor/lectures/hs2013/other/analysis3_itet

406-0603-AAL  Stochastics (Probability and Statistics)
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Abstract
Introduction to basic methods and fundamental concepts of statistics and probability theory for non-mathematicians. The concepts are presented on the basis of some descriptive examples. Learning the statistical program R for applying the acquired concepts will be a central theme.

Objective
The objective of this course is to build a solid fundament in probability and statistics. The student should understand some fundamental concepts and be able to apply these concepts to applications in the real world. Furthermore, the student should have a basic knowledge of the statistical programming language “R”.

Content
From “Statistics for research” (online)
Ch 1: The Role of Statistics
Ch 2: Populations, Samples, and Probability Distributions
Ch 3: Binomial Distributions
Ch 6: Sampling Distribution of Averages
Ch 7: Normal Distributions
Ch 8: Student's t Distribution
Ch 9: Distributions of Two Variables

From “Introductory Statistics with R (online)”
Ch 1: Basics
Ch 2: The R Environment
Ch 3: Probability and distributions
Ch 4: Descriptive statistics and tables
Ch 5: One- and two-sample tests
Ch 6: Regression and correlation

Literature
- "Statistics for research” by S. Dowdy et. al. (3rd edition); Print ISBN: 9780471267355; Online ISBN: 9780471477433; DOI: 10.1002/0471477435
  From within the ETH, this book is freely available online under:
  From within the ETH, this book is freely available online under:
  http://www.springerlink.com/content/m17578/

406-0663-AAL  Numerical Methods for CSE
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Abstract

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.
Abstract
The course gives an introduction into fundamental techniques and algorithms of numerical mathematics which play a central role in numerical simulations in science and technology. The course focuses on fundamental ideas and algorithmic aspects of numerical methods. The exercises involve actual implementation of numerical methods in C++.

Objective
* Knowledge of the fundamental algorithms in numerical mathematics
* Knowledge of the essential terms in numerical mathematics and the techniques used for the analysis of numerical algorithms
* Ability to choose the appropriate numerical method for concrete problems
* Ability to interpret numerical results
* Ability to implement numerical algorithms efficiently

Content
1. Direct Methods for linear systems of equations
2. Least Squares Techniques
3. Data Interpolation and Fitting
4. Filtering Algorithms
5. Approximation of Functions
6. Numerical Quadrature
7. Iterative Methods for non-linear systems of equations
8. Data Interpolation and Fitting
9. Single Step Methods for ODEs
10. Stiff Integrators

Lecture notes
Lecture materials (PDF documents and codes) will be made available to participants.

Literature
M. Hanke-Bourgeois "Grundlagen der Numerischen Mathematik und des wissenschaftlichen Rechnens", BG Teubner, 2002
P. Deuflhard and A. Hohmann, "Numerische Mathematik I", DeGruyter, 2002

Prerequisites / notice
Solid knowledge about fundamental concepts and techniques from linear algebra & calculus as taught in the first year of science and engineering curricula.

The course will be accompanied by programming exercises in C++ relying on the template library EIGEN. Familiarity with C++, object oriented and generic programming is an advantage. Participants of the course are expected to learn C++ by themselves.

252-0232-AAL Software Design 6 credits 13R D. Gruntz
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Abstract
Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Objective
The students
- know the principles of object oriented programming and can apply these.
- know the most important object oriented design patterns.
- can apply design patterns to solve design problems.
- discover in a given design the use of design patterns.

529-0483-AAL Statistical Physics and Computer Simulation 4 credits 9R M. Reiher
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Abstract
Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Objective
Introduction to statistical mechanics with the aid of computer simulation, development of skills to carry out statistical mechanical calculations using computers and interpret the results.

Content
Principles and applications of statistical mechanics and equilibrium molecular dynamics, Monte Carlo simulation, Stochastic dynamics. Exercises using a MD simulation program to generate ensembles and subsequently calculate ensemble averages.

Literature
available
see "Course Schedule" additional information will be provided in the first lecture.
Robotic Systems and Control Master

Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0104-00L</td>
<td>Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering &amp; Life Sciences</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>P. Koumoutsakos</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Does not take place this semester.
Number of participants limited to 60.

Abstract
Quantification of uncertainties in computational models pertaining to applications in engineering and life sciences. Exploitation of massively available data to develop computational models with quantifiable predictive capabilities. Applications of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation to problems in mechanics, control, systems and cell biology.

Objective
The course will teach fundamental concept of Uncertainty Quantification and Propagation (UQ+P) for computational models of systems in Engineering and Life Sciences. Emphasis will be placed on practical and computational aspects of UQ+P including the implementation of relevant algorithms in multicore architectures.

Content
Topics that will be covered include: Uncertainty quantification under parametric and non-parametric modelling uncertainty, Bayesian inference with model class assessment, Markov Chain Monte Carlo simulation, prior and posterior reliability analysis.

Lecture notes
The class will be largely based on the book: Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia as well as on class notes and related literature that will be distributed in class.

Literature
1. Data Analysis: A Bayesian Tutorial by Devinderjit Sivia
2. Probability Theory: The Logic of Science by E. T. Jaynes
3. Class Notes

Prerequisites / notice
Fundamentals of Probability, Fundamentals of Computational Modeling


Abstract
This course gives an introduction into algorithms and numerical methods for parallel computing for multi and many-core architectures and for applications from problems in science and engineering.

Objective
Introduction to HPC for scientists and engineers
Fundamental of:
1. Parallel Computing Architectures
2. MultiCores
3. ManyCores

Content
Programming models and languages:
1. C++ threading (2 weeks)
2. OpenMP (4 weeks)
3. MPI (5 weeks)

Computers and methods:
1. Hardware and architectures
2. Libraries
3. Particles: N-body solvers
4. Fields: PDEs
5. Stochastics: Monte Carlo

Lecture notes
http://www.cse-lab.ethz.ch/index.php/teaching/42-teaching/classes/615-hpcse1
Class notes, handouts

151-0509-00L | Microscale Acoustofluidics                                          | W    | 4    | 3G    | J. Dual

Number of participants limited to 30.

Abstract
In this lecture the basics as well as practical aspects (from modelling to design and fabrication) are described from a solid and fluid mechanics perspective with applications to microsystems and lab on a chip devices.

Objective
Understanding acoustophoresis, the design of devices and potential applications

Content
Linear and nonlinear acoustics, foundations of fluid and solid mechanics and piezoelectricity, Gorkov potential, numerical modelling, acoustic streaming, applications from ultrasonic microrobotics to surface acoustic wave devices

Lecture notes

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Fundamentals of Probability, Fundamentals of Computational Modeling

151-0563-01L | Dynamic Programming and Optimal Control                             | W    | 4    | 2V+1U | R. D’Andrea

Abstract
Introduction to Dynamic Programming and Optimal Control.

Objective
Covers the fundamental concepts of Dynamic Programming & Optimal Control.

Content
Dynamic Programming Algorithm; Deterministic Systems and Shortest Path Problems; Infinite Horizon Problems, Bellman Equation; Deterministic Continuous-Time Optimal Control.

Literature

Requirements: Knowledge of advanced calculus, introductory probability theory, and matrix-vector algebra.


Abstract
This course provides a comprehensive overview of embedded control systems. The concepts introduced are implemented and verified on a microprocessor-controlled haptic device.

Objective
Familiarize students with main architectural principles and concepts of embedded control systems.
### Content
An embedded system is a microprocessor used as a component in another piece of technology, such as cell phones or automobiles. In this intensive two-week block course the students are presented the principles of embedded digital control systems using a haptic device as an example for a mechatronic system. A haptic interface allows for a human to interact with a computer through the sense of touch.

Subjects covered in lectures and practical lab exercises include:
- The application of C-programming on a microprocessor
- Digital I/O and serial communication
- Quadrature decoding for wheel position sensing
- Queued analog-to-digital conversion to interface with the analog world
- Pulse width modulation
- Timer interrupts to create sampling time intervals
- System dynamics and virtual worlds with haptic feedback
- Introduction to rapid prototyping

### Lecture notes / Prerequisites / notice
Lecture notes, lab instructions, supplemental material

Prerequisite courses are Control Systems I and Informatics I.

This course is restricted to 33 students due to limited lab infrastructure. Interested students please contact Marianne Schmid (E-Mail: marischm@ethz.ch)

After your reservation has been confirmed please register online at www.mystudies.ethz.ch.

Details

**151-0601-00L**

**Theory of Robotics and Mechatronics**

| W | 4 credits | 3G | P. Korba, S. Stoeter, B. Nelson |

**Abstract**

Robots are often viewed from three perspectives: perception (sensing), manipulation (affecting changes in the world), and cognition (intelligence). Robot systems integrate aspects of all three of these areas. This course provides an introduction to the theory of robotics, and covers the fundamentals of the field, including rigid motions, homogeneous transformations, and inverse kinematics of multiple degree of freedom manipulators, velocity kinematics, motion planning, trajectory generation, sensing, vision, and control. Its a requirement for the Robotics Vertiefung and for the Masters in Mechatronics and Microsystems.

**Objective**
The objective of this course is to expose students to the fundamental aspects of the emerging field of microrobotics. This includes a focus on physical laws that predominate at the microscale, technologies for fabricating small devices, bio-inspired design, and applications of the field.

**Content**

Main topics of the course include:
- Scaling laws at micro/nano scales
- Electrostatics
- Electromagnetism
- Low Reynolds number flows
- Observation tools
- Materials and fabrication methods
- Applications of biomedical microrobots

**Lecture notes / Prerequisites / notice**
The powerpoint slides presented in the lectures will be made available in hardcopy and as pdf files. Several readings will also be made available electronically.

The course will be taught in English.

**151-0601-00L**

**Theory of Robotics and Mechatronics**

| W | 4 credits | 3G | P. Korba, S. Stoeter, B. Nelson |

**Abstract**

Obtain an overview of various topics in Robotics, Systems, and Controls. MSc students in Robotics, Systems, and Controls are required to attend every lecture. Attendance will be monitored. If for some reason a student cannot attend one of the lectures, the student must select another ETH or University of Zurich seminar related to the field and submit a one page description of the seminar topic. Please see http://www.idsc.ethz.ch/education/lectures/embedded-control-systems.html for a list of upcoming lectures.

**Objective**

Students are required to attend all seven lectures to obtain credit. If a student misses a lecture then attendance at a related special lecture will be accepted that is reported in a one page summary of the attended lecture. No exceptions to this rule are allowed.

**Content**

For a robot to be autonomous, it has to perceive and understand the world around it. This course introduces you to the fundamental computer vision algorithms used in mobile robotics, in particular: feature extraction, multiple view geometry, dense reconstruction, object tracking, image retrieval, event-based vision, and visual-inertial odometry (the algorithm behind Google Tango).

**Lecture notes / Prerequisites / notice**

The course will be taught in English.

**151-0604-00L**

**Microrobotics**

| W | 4 credits | 3G | B. Nelson |

**Abstract**

Microrobotics is an interdisciplinary field that combines aspects of robotics, micro and nanotechnology, biomedical engineering, and materials science. The aim of this course is to expose students to the fundamentals of this emerging field. Throughout the course students are expected to submit assignments. The course concludes with an end-of-semester examination.

**Objective**

The course will be taught in English.

**Content**

Main topics of the course include:
- Scaling laws at micro/nano scales
- Electrostatics
- Electromagnetism
- Low Reynolds number flows
- Observation tools
- Materials and fabrication methods
- Applications of biomedical microrobots

The lecture will be taught in English.

**151-0623-00L**

**ETH Zurich Distinguished Seminar in Robotics, Systems and Controls**

| W | 1 credit | 1S | B. Nelson, J. Buchli, M. Chli, \( R. \) Gassert, M. Hutter, \( W. \) Karlen, \( R. \) Riener, R. Siegwart |

**Abstract**

This course consists of a series of seven lectures given by researchers who have distinguished themselves in the area of Robotics, Systems, and Controls. This course provides students for other Master's programmes in Department Mechanical and Process Engineering cannot use the credit in the category Core Courses

**Objective**

This course consists of a series of seven lectures given by researchers who have distinguished themselves in the area of Robotics, Systems, and Controls. MSc students in Robotics, Systems, and Controls are required to attend every lecture. Attendance will be monitored. If for some reason a student cannot attend one of the lectures, the student must select another ETH or University of Zurich seminar related to the field and submit a one page description of the seminar topic. Please see http://www.idsc.ethz.ch/education/lectures/embedded-control-systems.html for a list of upcoming lectures.

**Content**

This course consists of a series of seven lectures given by researchers who have distinguished themselves in the area of Robotics, Systems, and Controls. MSc students in Robotics, Systems, and Controls are required to attend every lecture. Attendance will be monitored. If for some reason a student cannot attend one of the lectures, the student must select another ETH or University of Zurich seminar related to the field and submit a one page description of the seminar topic. Please see http://www.idsc.ethz.ch/education/lectures/embedded-control-systems.html for a list of upcoming lectures.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Students are required to attend all seven lectures to obtain credit. If a student misses a lecture then attendance at a related special lecture will be accepted that is reported in a one page summary of the attended lecture. No exceptions to this rule are allowed.

**151-0632-00L**

**Vision Algorithms for Mobile Robotics**

| W | 4 credits | 2V+2U | D. Scaramuzza |

**Abstract**

This course consists of a series of seven lectures given by researchers who have distinguished themselves in the area of Robotics, Systems, and Controls. MSc students in Robotics, Systems, and Controls are required to attend every lecture. Attendance will be monitored. If for some reason a student cannot attend one of the lectures, the student must select another ETH or University of Zurich seminar related to the field and submit a one page description of the seminar topic. Please see http://www.idsc.ethz.ch/education/lectures/embedded-control-systems.html for a list of upcoming lectures.

**Objective**

Learn the fundamental computer vision algorithms used in mobile robotics, in particular: feature extraction, multiple view geometry, dense reconstruction, object tracking, image retrieval, event-based vision, and visual-inertial odometry (the algorithm behind Google Tango).
For a robot to be autonomous, it has to perceive and understand the world around it. This course introduces you to the fundamental computer vision algorithms used in mobile robotics, in particular: feature extraction, multiple view geometry, dense reconstruction, object tracking, image retrieval, event-based vision, and visual-inertial odometry (the algorithm behind Google Tango).

Lecture slides will be available after each lecture on the course official website: http://rpg.ifi.uzh.ch/teaching.html


Basics of algebra and geometry, matrix calculus.

**Abstract**

We will provide an overview on how to kinematically and dynamically model typical robotic systems such as robot arms, legged robots, rotary wing systems, or fixed wing.

**Objective**

The primary objective of this course is that the student deepens an applied understanding of how to model the most common robotic systems. The student receives a solid background in kinematics, dynamics, and rotations of multi-body systems. On the basis of state of the art applications, he/she will learn all necessary tools to work in the field of design or control of robotic systems.

**Content**

The course consists of three parts: First, we will refresh and deepen the student's knowledge in kinematics, dynamics, and rotations of multi-body systems. In this context, the learning material will build upon the courses for mechanics and dynamics available at ETH, with the particular focus on their application to robotic systems. The goal is to foster the conceptual understanding of similarities and differences among the various types of robots. In the second part, we will apply the learned material to classical robotic arms as well as legged systems and discuss kinematic constraints and interaction forces. In the third part, focus is put on modeling fixed wing aircraft, along with related design and control concepts. In this context, we also touch aerodynamics and flight mechanics to an extent typically required in robotics. The last part finally covers different helicopter types, with a focus on quadrotors and the coaxial configuration which we see today in many UAV applications. Case studies on all main topics provide the link to real applications and to the state of the art in robotics.

**Prerequisites / notice**

The contents of the following ETH Bachelor lectures or equivalent are assumed to be known: Mechanics and Dynamics, Control, Basics in Fluid Dynamics.

**Abstract**

This course introduces you to the fundamental computer vision algorithms used in mobile robotics, in particular: feature extraction, multiple view geometry, dense reconstruction, object tracking, image retrieval, event-based vision, and visual-inertial odometry (the algorithm behind Google Tango).

Lecture slides will be available after each lecture on the course official website: http://rpg.ifi.uzh.ch/teaching.html


Basics of algebra and geometry, matrix calculus.

**Abstract**

We will provide an overview on how to kinematically and dynamically model typical robotic systems such as robot arms, legged robots, rotary wing systems, or fixed wing.

**Objective**

The primary objective of this course is that the student deepens an applied understanding of how to model the most common robotic systems. The student receives a solid background in kinematics, dynamics, and rotations of multi-body systems. On the basis of state of the art applications, he/she will learn all necessary tools to work in the field of design or control of robotic systems.

**Content**

The course consists of three parts: First, we will refresh and deepen the student's knowledge in kinematics, dynamics, and rotations of multi-body systems. In this context, the learning material will build upon the courses for mechanics and dynamics available at ETH, with the particular focus on their application to robotic systems. The goal is to foster the conceptual understanding of similarities and differences among the various types of robots. In the second part, we will apply the learned material to classical robotic arms as well as legged systems and discuss kinematic constraints and interaction forces. In the third part, focus is put on modeling fixed wing aircraft, along with related design and control concepts. In this context, we also touch aerodynamics and flight mechanics to an extent typically required in robotics. The last part finally covers different helicopter types, with a focus on quadrotors and the coaxial configuration which we see today in many UAV applications. Case studies on all main topics provide the link to real applications and to the state of the art in robotics.

**Prerequisites / notice**

The contents of the following ETH Bachelor lectures or equivalent are assumed to be known: Mechanics and Dynamics, Control, Basics in Fluid Dynamics.

**Abstract**

This course introduces you to the fundamental computer vision algorithms used in mobile robotics, in particular: feature extraction, multiple view geometry, dense reconstruction, object tracking, image retrieval, event-based vision, and visual-inertial odometry (the algorithm behind Google Tango).

Lecture slides will be available after each lecture on the course official website: http://rpg.ifi.uzh.ch/teaching.html


Basics of algebra and geometry, matrix calculus.

**Abstract**

We will provide an overview on how to kinematically and dynamically model typical robotic systems such as robot arms, legged robots, rotary wing systems, or fixed wing.

**Objective**

The primary objective of this course is that the student deepens an applied understanding of how to model the most common robotic systems. The student receives a solid background in kinematics, dynamics, and rotations of multi-body systems. On the basis of state of the art applications, he/she will learn all necessary tools to work in the field of design or control of robotic systems.

**Content**

The course consists of three parts: First, we will refresh and deepen the student's knowledge in kinematics, dynamics, and rotations of multi-body systems. In this context, the learning material will build upon the courses for mechanics and dynamics available at ETH, with the particular focus on their application to robotic systems. The goal is to foster the conceptual understanding of similarities and differences among the various types of robots. In the second part, we will apply the learned material to classical robotic arms as well as legged systems and discuss kinematic constraints and interaction forces. In the third part, focus is put on modeling fixed wing aircraft, along with related design and control concepts. In this context, we also touch aerodynamics and flight mechanics to an extent typically required in robotics. The last part finally covers different helicopter types, with a focus on quadrotors and the coaxial configuration which we see today in many UAV applications. Case studies on all main topics provide the link to real applications and to the state of the art in robotics.

**Prerequisites / notice**

The contents of the following ETH Bachelor lectures or equivalent are assumed to be known: Mechanics and Dynamics, Control, Basics in Fluid Dynamics.
Objective
Over the past few decades the rapid evolution of computing, communication, and information technologies has brought about the proliferation of new dynamic systems. A significant part of activity in these systems is governed by operational rules designed by humans. The dynamics of these systems are characterized by asynchronous occurrences of discrete events, some controlled (e.g. hitting a keyboard key, sending a message), some not (e.g. spontaneous failure, packet loss).

The mathematical arsenal centered around differential equations that has been employed in systems engineering to model and study processes governed by the laws of nature is often inadequate or inappropriate for discrete event systems. The challenge is to develop new modeling frameworks, analysis techniques, design tools, testing methods, and optimization processes for this new generation of systems.

In this lecture we give an introduction to discrete event systems. We start out the course by studying popular models of discrete event systems, such as automata and Petri nets. In the second part of the course we analyze discrete event systems. We first examine discrete event systems from an average-case perspective: we model discrete events as stochastic processes, and then apply Markov chains and queuing theory for an understanding of the typical behavior of a system. In the last part of the course we analyze discrete event systems from a worst-case perspective using the theory of online algorithms and adversarial queuing.

Content
1. Introduction
2. Automata and Languages
3. Smarter Automata
4. Specification Models
5. Stochastic Discrete Event Systems
6. Worst-Case Event Systems
7. Network Calculus

Literature
Available

Content
1. Introduction
2. Automata and Languages
3. Smarter Automata
4. Specification Models
5. Stochastic Discrete Event Systems
6. Worst-Case Event Systems
7. Network Calculus

Lecture notes
Available

Literature
[bertsekas] Data Networks
Dimitri Bertsekas, Robert Gallager

[borodin] Online Computation and Competitive Analysis
Allan Borodin, Ran El-Yaniv.
Cambridge University Press, 1998

[boudec] Network Calculus
J.-Y. Le Boudec, P. Thiran
Springer, 2001

[cassandras] Introduction to Discrete Event Systems
Christos Cassandras, Stéphane Lafortune.

[fiat] Online Algorithms: The State of the Art
A. Fiat and G. Woeginger

D. Hochbaum

[schickinger] Diskrete Strukturen (Band 2: Wahrscheinlichkeitstheorie und Statistik)
T. Schickinger, A. Steger
Springer, Berlin, 2001

[sipser] Introduction to the Theory of Computation
Michael Sipser.

227-0103-00L Control Systems W 6 credits 2V+2U F. Dörlfer

Abstract
Study of concepts and methods for the mathematical description and analysis of dynamical systems. The concept of feedback. Design of control systems for single input - single output and multivariable systems.

Objective
Study of concepts and methods for the mathematical description and analysis of dynamical systems. The concept of feedback. Design of control systems for single input - single output and multivariable systems.

Content

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Signal and Systems Theory II.
MATLAB is used for system analysis and simulation.

227-0225-00L Linear System Theory W 6 credits 5G M. Kamgarpour

Abstract
The class is intended to provide a comprehensive overview of the theory of linear dynamical systems, their use in control, filtering, and estimation and their applications to areas ranging from avionics to systems biology.

Objective
By the end of the class students should be comfortable with the fundamental results in linear system theory and the mathematical tools used to derive them.

Content
- Rings, fields and linear spaces, normed linear spaces and inner product spaces.
- Ordinary differential equations, existence and uniqueness of solutions.
- Continuous and discrete time, time varying linear systems. Time domain solutions. Time invariant systems treated as a special case.
- Controllability and observability, canonical forms, Kalman decomposition. Time invariant systems treated as a special case.
- Stability and stabilization, observers, state and output feedback, separation principle.
- Realization theory.

Lecture notes
Power Electronic Systems I

**Abstract**
Basics of the switching behavior, gate drive and snubber circuits of power semiconductors are discussed. Soft-switching and resonant DC/DC converters are analyzed in detail and high frequency loss mechanisms of magnetic components are explained. Space vector modulation of three-phase inverters is introduced and the main power components are designed for typical industry applications.

**Objective**
Detailed understanding of the principle of operation and modulation of advanced power electronics converter systems, especially of zero voltage switching and zero current switching non-isolated and isolated DC/DC converter systems and three-phase voltage DC link inverter systems. Furthermore, the course should convey knowledge on the switching frequency related losses of power semiconductors and inductive power components and introduce the concept of space vector calculus which provides a basis for the comprehensive discussion of three-phase PWM converters systems in the lecture Power Electronic Systems II.

**Content**
Basics of the switching behavior and gate drive circuits of power semiconductor devices and auxiliary circuits for minimizing the switching losses are explained. Furthermore, zero voltage switching, zero current switching, zero voltage and zero current soft-switching, resonant DC/DC converters are discussed in detail; the operating behavior of isolated full-bridge DC/DC converters is detailed for different secondary side rectifier topologies; high frequency loss mechanisms of magnetic components of converter circuits are explained and approximate calculation methods are presented; the concept of space vector calculus for analyzing three-phase systems is introduced; finally, phase-oriented and space vector modulation of three-phase inverter systems are discussed related to voltage DC link inverter systems and the design of the main power components based on analytical calculations is explained.

**Lecture notes**
Lecture notes and associated exercises including correct answers, simulation program for interactive self-learning including visualization/animation features.

**Prerequisites**
Prerequisites: Introductory course on power electronics.

Image Analysis and Computer Vision

**Abstract**

**Objective**
Overview of the most important concepts of image formation, perception and analysis, and Computer Vision. Gaining own experience through practical computer and programming exercises.

**Content**
The first part of the course starts off from an overview of existing and emerging applications that need computer vision. It shows that the realm of image processing is no longer restricted to the factory floor, but is entering several fields of our daily life. First it is investigated how the parameters of the electromagnetic waves are related to our perception. Also the interaction of light with matter is considered. The most important hardware components of technical vision systems, such as cameras, optical devices and illumination sources are discussed. The course then turns to the steps that are necessary to arrive at the discrete images that serve as input to algorithms. The next part describes necessary preprocessing steps of image analysis, that enhance image quality and/or detect specific features. Linear and non-linear filters are introduced for that purpose. The course will continue by analyzing procedures allowing to extract additional types of basic information from multiple images, with motion and depth as two important examples. The estimation of image velocities (optical flow) will get due attention and methods for object tracking will be presented. Several techniques are discussed to extract three-dimensional information about objects and scenes. Finally, approaches for the recognition of specific objects as well as object classes will be discussed and analyzed.

**Lecture notes**
Course material Script, computer demonstrations, exercises and problem solutions

**Prerequisites**
Basic concepts of mathematical analysis and linear algebra. The computer exercises are based on Linux and C.

**Language**
The course language is English.

Power System Analysis

**Abstract**
The goal of this course is understanding the stationary and dynamic problems in electrical power systems. The course includes the development of stationary models of the electrical network, their mathematical representation and special characteristics and solution methods of large and non-linear systems of equations related to electrical power networks.

**Objective**
The goal of this course is understanding the stationary and dynamic problems in electrical power systems. The course includes the development of stationary models of the electrical network, their mathematical representation and special characteristics and solution methods of large and non-linear systems of equations related to electrical power networks.

**Content**
The electrical power transmission system, the energy management system, requirements of the electrical power transmission (demand W

**Prerequisites**
Control systems (227-0216-00L) or equivalent.
Introduction to process automation: system architecture, data handling, communication (fieldbusses), process visualization, engineering, etc.
Analysis and design of open loop control problems: discrete automata, decision tables, petri-nets, drive control and object oriented function group automation philosophy, RT-UML.
Engineering: Application programming in IEC61131-3 (function blocks, sequence control, structured text); process visualization and operation; engineering integration from sensor, cabling, topology design, function, visualization, diagnosis, to documentation; Industry standards (e.g. OPC, Profibus); Ergonomic design, safety (IEC61508) and availability, supervision and diagnosis.

Practical examples from process industry, power generation and newspaper production.

Slides will be available as .PDF documents, see “Learning materials” (for registered students only)

Practical exercises will illustrate some topics, e.g. some control software coding using industry standard programming tools based on IEC61131-3.

The theory of fundamental machine learning concepts is presented in the lecture, and illustrated with relevant applications. Students can deepen their understanding by solving both pen-and-paper and programming exercises, where they implement and apply famous machine learning algorithms on real world data.

Topics covered in the lecture include:

- Bayesian theory of optimal decisions
- Maximum likelihood and Bayesian parameter inference
- Classification with discriminant functions: Perceptrons, Fisher’s LDA and support vector machines (SVM)
- Ensemble methods: Bagging and Boosting
- Regression: least squares, ridge and LASSO penalization, non-linear regression and the bias-variance trade-off
- Non parametric density estimation: Parzen windows, nearest neighbour
- Dimension reduction: principal component analysis (PCA) and beyond

The course requires solid basic knowledge in analysis, statistics and numerical methods for CSE as well as practical programming experience for solving assignments.

Students should at least have followed one previous course offered by the Machine Learning Institute (e.g., CIL or LIS) or an equivalent course offered by another institution.

The course provides advanced knowledge in the design of complex computer systems, in particular embedded systems. Models and methods are discussed that are fundamental for systems that consist of software and hardware components.

The course covers the following subjects: (a) Models for describing hardware and software components (specification), (b) Hardware-Software Interfaces (instruction set, hardware and software components, reconfigurable computing, heterogeneous computer architectures, System-on-Chip), (c) Application specific instruction sets, code generation and retargetable compilation, (d) Performance analysis and estimation techniques, (e) System design (hardware-software partitioning and design space exploration).

Prerequisites for the course is a basic knowledge in the following areas: computer architecture, digital design, software design, embedded systems


Prerequisites for the course is a basic knowledge in the following areas: computer architecture, digital design, software design, embedded systems

Current topics in Systems and Control presented mostly by external speakers from academia and industry

See above
The course will introduce students to various methods of analysing the user experience, showing how these can be used at different stages of system development from requirements analysis through to usability testing. Students will gain experience of designing and carrying out user studies as well as analysing results. The course will also cover the basic principles of interaction design. Practical exercises related to touch and gesture-based interaction will be used to reinforce the concepts introduced in the lecture. To get students to further think beyond traditional system design, we will discuss issues related to ambient information and awareness.

This course discusses algorithmic aspects of game-theoretic models, with a focus on recent algorithmic and mathematical developments. Rather than giving an overview of such developments, the course aims to study selected important topics in depth.

Outline:
- Introduction to classic game-theoretic concepts
- Existence of stable solutions (equilibria), algorithms for computing equilibria, computational complexity
- Speed of convergence of natural game playing dynamics such as best-response dynamics or regret minimization
- Techniques for bounding the quality-loss due to selfish behavior versus optimal outcomes under central control (a.k.a. the 'Price of Anarchy')
- Design and analysis of mechanisms that induce truthful behavior or near-optimal outcomes at equilibrium.
- Selected current research topics, such as Google's Sponsored Search Auction, the U.S. FCC Spectrum Auction, Kidney Exchange.

Lecture notes
No lecture notes.

Literature
"Game Theory and Strategy", Philip D. Straffin, The Mathematical Association of America, 5th printing, 2004

Prerequisites / notice
Several copies of both books are available in the Computer Science library.

Audience: Although this is a Computer Science course, we encourage the participation from all students who are interested in this topic.

Requirements: You should enjoy precise mathematical reasoning. You need to have passed a course on algorithms and complexity. No knowledge of game theory is required.

252-3110-00L
Human Computer Interaction
W 4 credits 2V+1U  O. Hilliges, M. Norrie
Abstract
The course provides an introduction to the field of human-computer interaction, emphasizing the central role of the user in system design. Through detailed case studies, students will be introduced to different methods used to analyse the user experience and shown how these can inform the design of new interfaces, systems and technologies.

Objective
The goal of the course is that students should understand the principles of user-centred design and be able to apply these in practice.

Content
The course will introduce students to various methods of analysing the user experience, showing how these can be used at different stages of system development from requirements analysis through to usability testing. Students will gain experience of designing and carrying out user studies as well as analysing results. The course will also cover the basic principles of interaction design. Practical exercises related to touch and gesture-based interaction will be used to reinforce the concepts introduced in the lecture. To get students to further think beyond traditional system design, we will discuss issues related to ambient information and awareness.

252-5051-00L
Advanced Topics in Machine Learning
W 2 credits 2S  J. M. Buhmann, T. Hofmann, A. Krause, G. Rätsch
Abstract
In this seminar, recent papers of the pattern recognition and machine learning literature are presented and discussed. Possible topics cover statistical models in computer vision, graphical models and machine learning.

Objective
The seminar "Advanced Topics in Machine Learning" familiarizes students with recent developments in pattern recognition and machine learning. Original articles have to be presented and critically reviewed. The students will learn how to structure a scientific presentation in English which covers the key ideas of a scientific paper. An important goal of the seminar presentation is to summarize the essential ideas of the paper in sufficient depth while omitting details which are not essential for the understanding of the work. The presentation style will play an important role and should reach the level of professional scientific presentations.

Content
The seminar will cover a number of recent papers which have emerged as important contributions to the pattern recognition and machine learning literature. The topics will vary from year to year but they are centered on methodological issues in machine learning like new learning algorithms, ensemble methods or new statistical models for machine learning applications. Frequently, papers are selected from computer vision or bioinformatics - two fields, which relies more and more on machine learning methodology and statistical models.

252-5701-00L
Advanced Topics in Computer Graphics and Vision
W 2 credits 2S  M. Gross, O. Sorkine Hornung
Abstract
This seminar covers advanced topics in computer graphics, such as modeling, rendering, animation, real-time graphics, physical simulation, and computational photography. Each time the course is offered, a collection of research papers is selected and each student presents one paper to the class and leads a discussion about the paper and related topics.

Objective
The goal is to get an in-depth understanding of actual problems and research topics in the field of computer graphics as well as improve presentations and critical analysis skills.

Content
This seminar covers advanced topics in computer graphics, including both seminal research papers as well as the latest research results. Each time the course is offered, a collection of research papers is selected covering topics such as modeling, rendering, animation, real-time graphics, physical simulation, and computational photography. Each student presents one paper to the class and leads a discussion about the paper and related topics.

263-5210-00L
Probabilistic Artificial Intelligence
W 4 credits 2V+1U  S. Tschiatschek
Abstract
This course introduces core modeling techniques and algorithms from statistics, optimization, planning, and control and study applications in areas such as sensor networks, robotics, and the Internet.

Objective
How can we build systems that perform well in uncertain environments and unforeseen situations? How can we develop systems that exhibit "intelligent" behavior, without prescribing explicit rules? How can we build systems that learn from experience in order to improve their performance? We will study core modeling techniques and algorithms from statistics, optimization, planning, and control and study applications in areas such as sensor networks, robotics, and the Internet. The course is designed for upper-level undergraduate and graduate students.
Virtual Reality in Medicine

The goal of this course is to provide students with a good understanding of computer vision and image analysis techniques. The main concepts and techniques will be studied in depth and practical algorithms and approaches will be discussed and explored through the exercises.

Objective

The objectives of this course are:
1. To introduce the fundamental problems of computer vision.
2. To introduce the main concepts and techniques used to solve those.
3. To enable participants to implement solutions for reasonably complex problems.
4. To enable participants to make sense of the computer vision literature.

Content

Topics covered:
- Camera models and calibration, invariant features
- Multiple-view geometry
- Model fitting
- Stereo matching
- Segmentation
- 2D Shape matching
- Shape from Silhouettes
- Optical flow
- Structure from motion
- Tracking
- Object recognition
- Object category recognition

Prerequisites / notice

Solid basic knowledge in statistics, algorithms and programming

263-5902-00L Computer Vision W 6 credits 3V+1U+1A L. Van Gool, V. Ferrari, A. Geiger

Abstract

Camera models and calibration, invariant features, Multiple-view geometry, Model fitting, Stereo Matching, Segmentation, 2D Shape matching, Shape from Silhouettes, Optical flow, Structure from motion, Tracking, Object recognition, Object category recognition

Prerequisites / notice

It is recommended that students have taken the Visual Computing lecture or a similar course introducing basic image processing concepts before taking this course.

376-1279-00L Virtual Reality in Medicine ■ W 3 credits 2V R. Riemer

Abstract

Virtual Reality has the potential to provide descriptive and practical information for medical training and therapy while relieving the patient and/or the physician. Multi-modal interactions between the user and the virtual environment facilitate the generation of high-fidelity sensory impressions, by using not only visual and auditory modalities, but also kinesthetic, tactile, and even olfactory feedback. On the basis of the existing physiological constraints, this lecture will derive the technical requirements and principles of multi-modal input devices, displays, and rendering techniques. Several examples are presented that are currently being developed or already applied for surgical training, intra-operative augmentation, and rehabilitation. The lecture will be accompanied by several practical courses on graphical and haptic display devices as well as excursions to facilities equipped with large-scale VR equipment.

Objectives

By the end of this course, you should understand the critical elements in human-robot interactions - both in terms of engineering and human factors - and use these to evaluate and design safe and efficient assistive and rehabilitative robotic systems. Specifically, you should be able to:

1) Identify critical human factors in physical human-robot interaction and use these to derive design requirements;
2) Compare and select mechatronic components that optimally fulfill the defined design requirements;
3) Derive a model of the device dynamics to guide and optimize the selection and integration of selected components into a functional system;
4) Design control hardware and software and implement and test human-interactive control strategies on the physical setup;
5) Characterize and optimize such systems using both engineering and psychophysical evaluation metrics;
6) Investigate and optimize one aspect of the physical setup and convey and defend the gained insights in a technical presentation.

Target Group:

Students of higher semesters and PhD students of
- D-HEST
- D-ITET
- D-MAVT
- D-INFK
- D-PHYS
- Robotics, Systems and Control Master
- Biomedical Engineering/Movement Science and Sport
- Medical Faculty, University of Zurich

Students of other departments, faculties, courses are also welcome!

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

The course language is English.

Basic experience in Information Technology and Computer Science will be of advantage.

More details will be announced in the lecture.

376-1504-00L Physical Human Robot Interaction (pHRI) ■ W 4 credits 2V+2U R. Gassert, O. Lamberty

Number of participants limited to 26.

Abstract

This course focuses on the emerging, interdisciplinary field of physical human-robot interaction, bringing together themes from robotics, real-time control, human factors, haptics, virtual environments, interaction design and other fields to enable the development of human-oriented robotic systems.

Objective

The objective of this course is to give an introduction to the fundamentals of physical human robot interaction, through lectures on the underlying theoretical/mechatronics aspects and application fields, in combination with a hands-on lab tutorial. The course will guide students through the design and evaluation process of such systems.

By the end of this course, you should understand the critical elements in human-robot interactions - both in terms of engineering and human factors - and use these to evaluate and design safe and efficient assistive and rehabilitative robotic systems. Specifically, you should be able to:

1) Identify critical human factors in physical human-robot interaction and use these to derive design requirements;
2) Compare and select mechatronic components that optimally fulfill the defined design requirements;
3) Derive a model of the device dynamics to guide and optimize the selection and integration of selected components into a functional system;
4) Design control hardware and software and implement and test human-interactive control strategies on the physical setup;
5) Characterize and optimize such systems using both engineering and psychophysical evaluation metrics;
6) Investigate and optimize one aspect of the physical setup and convey and defend the gained insights in a technical presentation.

Content

This course provides an introduction to fundamental aspects of physical human-robot interaction. After an overview of human haptic, visual and auditory sensing, neurophysiology and psychophysics, principles of human-robot interaction systems (kinematics, mechanical transmissions, robot sensors and actuators used in these systems) will be introduced. Throughout the course, students will gain knowledge of interaction control strategies including impedance/admittance and force control, haptic rendering basics and issues in device design for humans such as transparency and stability analysis, safety hardware and procedures. The course is organized into lectures that aim to bring students up to speed with the basics of these systems, readings on classical and current topics in physical human-robot interaction, laboratory sessions and lab visits.

Students will attend periodic laboratory sessions where they will implement the theoretical aspects learned during the lectures. Here the salient features of haptic device design will be identified and theoretical aspects will be implemented in a haptic system based on the haptic paddle (http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/pphi/request-ethz-haptic-paddle-hardware-documentation.html), by creating simple dynamic haptic virtual environments and understanding the performance limitations and causes of instabilities (direct/indirect coupling, friction, damping, time delays, sampling rate, sensor quantization, etc.) during rendering of different mechanical properties.
Lecture notes
Will be distributed through the document repository before the lectures.

http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/phri.html

Literature


Prerequisites / notice
The registration is limited to 26 students
There are 4 credit points for this lecture.
The lecture will be held in English.
The students are expected to have basic control knowledge from previous classes.

http://www.relab.ethz.ch/education/courses/phri.html

636-0007-00L Computational Systems Biology W 6 credits 3V+2U J. Stelling

Abstract
Study of fundamental concepts, models and computational methods for the analysis of complex biological networks. Topics: Systems approaches in biology, biology and reaction network fundamentals, modeling and simulation approaches (topological, probabilistic, stoichiometric, qualitative, linear / nonlinear ODEs, stochastic), and systems analysis (complexity reduction, stability, identification).

Objective
The aim of this course is to provide an introductory overview of mathematical and computational methods for the modeling, simulation and analysis of biological networks.

Content
Biological systems have witnessed an unprecedented increase in experimental data and, correspondingly, an increased need for computational methods to analyze this data. The explosion of sequenced genomes, and subsequently, of bioinformatics methods for the storage, analysis and comparison of genetic sequences provides a prominent example. Recently, however, with the additional area of research, captured by the label "Systems Biology", focuses on how networks, which are more than the mere sum of their parts' properties, establish biological functions. This is essentially a task of reverse engineering. The aim of this course is to provide an introductory overview of corresponding computational methods for the modeling, simulation and analysis of biological networks.

We will start with an introduction into the basic units, functions and design principles that are relevant for biology at the level of individual functions. This is essentially a task of reverse engineering. The aim of this course is to provide an introductory overview of corresponding computational methods for the modeling, simulation and analysis of biological networks.

Lecture notes


Multidisciplinary Courses
Any courses offered by the Departments of MAVT, ITET or INFK. Your tutor must agree to this choice.

GESS Science in Perspective
see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-MAVT.

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

Semester Project

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1362 of 1571
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1014-00L</td>
<td>Semester Project Robotics, Systems and Control</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8 credits</td>
<td>17A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The semester project is designed to train the students in the solution of specific engineering problems. This makes use of the technical and social skills acquired during the master's program. Tutors propose the subject of the project, elaborate the project plan, and define the roadmap together with their students, as well as monitor the overall execution.

**Objective**
The semester project is designed to train the students in the solution of specific engineering problems. This makes use of the technical and social skills acquired during the master's program.

---

**Internship**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1015-00L</td>
<td>Industrial Internship Robotics, Systems and Control</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8 credits</td>
<td></td>
<td>external organisers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The main objective of the 12-week internship is to expose master's students to the work environment in an engineering company or in a research lab outside of the ETH domain. During this period, students have the opportunity to be involved in on-going projects at the host institution.

**Objective**
The main objective of the 12-week internship is to expose master's students to the work environment in an engineering company or in a research lab outside of the ETH domain.

---

**Master's Thesis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1016-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Robotics, Systems and Control</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>64D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Master's programs are concluded by the master's thesis. The thesis is aimed at enhancing the student's capability to work independently toward the solution of a theoretical or applied problem. The subject of the master's thesis, as well as the project plan and roadmap, are proposed by the tutor and further elaborated with the student.

**Objective**
The thesis is aimed at enhancing the student's capability to work independently toward the solution of a theoretical or applied problem.

---

**Robotics, Systems and Control Master - Key for Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th>Eligible for credits and recommended</th>
<th>Eligible for credits</th>
<th>Recommended, not eligible for credits</th>
<th>Courses outside the curriculum</th>
<th>Suitable for doctorate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>E+</td>
<td></td>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dr</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key for Hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V</th>
<th>lecture</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>practical/laboratory course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Course materials will be given to the students prior to the start of each class.

3G
Applied Statistics and Policy Evaluation
Colloquium Science, Technology, and Policy (HS)
A. Patt
Lecturers

The objectives of this course are to develop the following key skills necessary for policy analysts:

- Analyze and write a report on the respective event.
- Communicate the findings from these simulations and associated analysis in a manner that makes transparent their theoretical foundation, the level and sources of uncertainty, and ultimately their applicability to the policy problem.
- Develop and program numerical models to simulate the processes and relationships, in order to identify policy problems and the effects of policy interventions.
- Identify the critical quantitative factors that are of importance to policy makers in a range of decision-making situations.
- Developing conceptual models of the types of processes and relationships governing these quantitative factors, including stock-flow dynamics, feedback loops, optimization, sources and effects of uncertainty, and agent coordination problems.
- Presentations by invited guest speakers from academia and practice/policy. Students are assigned to play a leading role in the discussion.

This course introduces students to key statistical methods for analyzing social science data with a special emphasis on causal inference and policy evaluation. Students learn to choose appropriate analysis strategies for particular research questions and to perform statistical analyses with the statistical Software Stata.

Prerequisites / notice
Reserved for the ISTP’s Master students

Day 1: Introduction to the study of Science, Technology and Policy / getting to know each other, social event
Day 2: Knowledge assessment in areas marked by controversy over scientific evidence
Day 3: Challenges of urban development / Energy transition and sustainable mobility
Day 4: Mitigating and adapting to climate change / Managing international water resources
Day 5: Implications of digital society / Policy planning exercise

Day 6: Microelectronics, computing & the internet
Day 7: Life sciences: Pharmaceuticals & diagnostic technology
Day 8: Energy: primary fuels, renewables, networks
Day 9: Automation: self-driving cars & trains, drones
Day 10: Communication & Big Data: Semiconductors and software
Week 11: Military & security issues associated with technological innovation
Week 12: Possible future (1): Nuclear fusion, geoeengineering
Week 13: Possible Future (2): Information, communication, robotics, synthetic biology, nanotech, quantum computing

Course materials will be given to the students prior to the start of each class.

Number of participants limited to 20.

Science, Technology, and Policy MSc and MAS in Development and Cooperation have priority.
Lecture slides will be made available by email or via course website.

Schedule (for up-to-date information, see the syllabus that will be distributed to participants electronically):

- **Principles of Economics**
  - 860-0001-00L
  - 3 credits
  - 2V
  - J. Kingeski Galimberti, J.-P. Nicolai

  **Abstract**: This course is an introduction to the study of economics. Students will learn about the economic way of thinking, the functioning of a market economy, as well as the potentials and limitations of economic policies to govern the behavior of individuals and the economy. The course is divided into two parts, the first covering microeconomic analysis, and the second on macroeconomics.

  **Objective**: The first part of the course focuses on microeconomic analysis, including the behavior of individuals and firms, supply and demand analysis, and market failures. Students will also be introduced to the use of microeconomic thought to influence the behavior of individuals and firms and to address market failures. The second part focuses on macroeconomic concepts, including national production, employment, inflation, and growth theories. Students will then learn about macroeconomic policies, such as monetary and fiscal policy, often used to stabilize short-run economic fluctuations.


Other courses:

- **Public Institutions and Policy-Making Processes**
  - 860-0007-00L
  - 3 credits
  - 3G
  - T. Bernauer, S. Bechtold, F. Schimmelfennig

  **Abstract**: Students acquire the contextual knowledge for analyzing public policies. They learn why and how public policies and laws are developed, designed, and implemented at national and international levels, and what challenges arise in this regard.

  **Objective**: Public policies result from decision-making processes that take place within formal institutions of the state (parliament, government, public administration, courts). That is, policies are shaped by the characteristics of decision-making processes and the characteristics of public institutions and related actors (e.g. interest groups). In this course, students acquire the contextual knowledge for analyzing public policies. They learn why and how public policies and laws are developed, designed, and implemented at national and international levels, and what challenges arise in this regard. The course is organized in three modules. The first module (Stefan Bechtold) examines basic concepts and the role of law, law-making, and law enforcement in modern societies. The second module (Thomas Bernauer) deals with the functioning of legislatures, governments, and interest groups. The third module (Frank Schimmelfennig) focuses on the European Union and international organizations.

  **Content**: Schedule (for up-to-date information, see the syllabus that will be distributed to participants electronically):

  W1: Bechtold, Bernauer: Introduction
  - How are laws created and interpreted? How are they enforced?
  - W2: Bechtold: Why do we need laws and why do people and firms usually obey the law? What are possible goals of legal systems? What is the relationship between laws, social norms, and moral values?
  - W3: Bechtold: What role does scientific evidence play in the creation and enforcement of the law? How does the law deal with non-quantifiable factors or incommensurable values?
  - W4: no class
  - W5: Bernauer: How are parliaments (legislatures) elected, how do they work, and how do their characteristics and processes affect policy-making?
  - W6: Bernauer: Why do forms of government differ and how does this affect policy-making? Why and in what respect are public administrations efficient/effective, and why sometimes not?
  - W7: Bernauer: How do interest groups and social movements affect policy-making.
  - W8: Study week
  - W9: Schimmelfennig: Governance beyond the state: why and how states create international institutions.
  - W12: Schimmelfennig: International organizations and policy diffusion.
  - W13: End-of-semester exam

  An add-on module to this course (3 ECTS) involves an essay. This part of the course is accessible only to ISTP MSc students and requires enrollment in the main course (3 ECTS). ISTP MSc students must enrol in both parts. Other students can only enrol in the main course.

  3rd week of January: deadline for review essay

  **Lecture notes**: Reading materials will be distributed electronically to the students when the semester starts.


This is a Master level course. The course is capped at 25 students, with ISTP Master students having priority.

Prerequisites / notice

860-0001-01L Public Institutions and Policy-Making Processes; Research Paper
Only for Science, Technology, and Policy MSc.
Prerequisite: you have to be enrolled in 860-0001-00L during the same semester.

Abstract
This is an add-on module to the course: 860-0001-00L. It focuses on students writing an essay on an issue covered by the main course 860-0001-00L.

Objective
Students learn how to write an essay on a policy issue they select.

Lecture notes
See 860-0001-00L.

Literature
See 860-0001-00L.

Access only for ISTP MSc students also enrolled in 860-0001-00L

Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0585-15L</td>
<td>Complexity and Global Systems Science</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>D. Helbing, N. Antulov-Fantulin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: solid mathematical skills, Particularly suitable for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>students of D-ITET, D-MAVT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course discusses complex techno-socio-economic systems, their</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>counter-intuitive behaviors, and how their theoretical understanding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>empowers us to solve some long-standing problems that are currently</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bothering the world.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Participants should learn to get an overview of the state of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>art in the field, to present it in a well understandable way to an</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>interdisciplinary scientific audience, to develop models for open</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>problems, to analyze them, and to defend their results in response</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to critical questions. In essence, participants should improve their</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scientific skills and learn to think scientifically about complex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dynamical systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course starts with a discussion of the typical and often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>counter-intuitive features of complex dynamical systems such as</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>self-organization, emergence, (sudden) phase transitions at &quot;tipping</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>points&quot;, multi-stability, systemic instability, deterministic chaos,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and turbulence. It then discusses phenomena in networked systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>such as feedback, side and cascade effects, and the problem of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>radical uncertainty. The course progresses by demonstrating</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the relevance of these properties for understanding societal and, at</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>times, global-scale problems such as traffic jams, crowd disasters,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>breakdowns of cooperation, crime, conflict, social unrests, political</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>revolutions, bubbles and crashes in financial markets, epidemic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>spreading, and/or &quot;tragedies of the commons&quot; such as environmental</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exploitation, overfishing, or climate change. Based on this</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>understanding, the course points to possible ways of mitigating</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>techno-socio-economic-environmental problems, and what data science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>may contribute to their solution.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites / notice

Mathematical skills can be helpful

860-0011-00L Modelling and Simulating Social Systems with MATLAB (with Coding Project)
Only for MSc Science, Technology, and Policy.
Prerequisites: solid mathematical skills, Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MAVT

Abstract
Students should learn to implement models of various social processes and systems, and document their skills by a seminar thesis, a short oral presentation as well as a coding project.
Objective

The students should learn how to use MATLAB as a tool to solve various scientific problems. MATLAB is an integrated environment with a high level programming language which makes it possible to quickly find numerical solutions to a wide range of scientific problems. Furthermore, it includes a rich set of tools for graphically presenting the results.

After the students have learned the basic structure of the programming language, they should be able to implement social simulation models in MATLAB and document their skills by a seminar thesis, a coding project and finally give a short oral presentation.

351-0778-01L

Discovering Management (Exercises)
Complementary exercises for the module Discovering Management.

Prerequisite: Participation and successful completion of the module Discovering Management (351-0778-00L) is mandatory.

Abstract
This course is offered complementary to the basis course 351-0778-00L "Discovering Management". The course offers additional exercises and case studies.

Objective
This course is offered to complement the course 351-0778-00L. The course offers additional exercises and case studies.

Content
The course offers additional exercises and case studies concerning:
- Strategic Management; Technology and Innovation Management; Operations and Supply Chain Management; Finance and Accounting; Marketing and Sales.

Please refer to the course website for further information on the content, credit conditions and schedule of the module: www.dm.ethz.ch

351-0778-00L

Discovering Management
Entry level course in management for BSc, MSc and PHD students at all levels not belonging to D-MTEC. This course can be complemented with Discovering Management (Exercises) 351-0778-01.

Abstract
Discovering Management offers an introduction to the field of business management and entrepreneurship for engineers and natural scientists. The module provides an overview of the principles of management, teaches knowledge about management that is highly complementary to the students' technical knowledge, and provides a basis for advancing the knowledge of the various subjects offered at D-MTEC.

Objective
Discovering Management combines in an innovate format a set of lectures and an advanced business game. The learning model for Discovering Management involves 'learning by doing'. The objective is to introduce the students to the relevant topics of the management literature and give them a good introduction in entrepreneurship topics too. The course is a series of lectures on the topics of strategy, innovation, corporate finance, leadership, design thinking and corporate social responsibility. While the 14 different lectures provide the theoretical and conceptual foundations, the experiential learning outcomes result from the interactive business game. The purpose of the business game is to analyse the innovative needs of a large multinational company and develop a business case for the company to grow. This business case is as relevant to someone exploring innovation within an organisation as it is if you are planning to start your own business. By discovering the key aspects of entrepreneurial management, the purpose of the course is to advance students' understanding of factors driving innovation, entrepreneurship, and company success.

Content
Discovering Management intends to broaden the students' understanding of the principles of business management, emphasizing the interdependence of various topics in the development and management of a firm. The lectures introduce students not only to topics relevant for managing large corporations, but also touch upon the different aspects of starting up your own venture. The lectures will be presented by the respective area specialists at D-MTEC.

The course broadens the view and understanding of technology by linking it with its commercial applications and with society. The lectures are designed to introduce students to topics related to strategy, corporate innovation, leadership, corporate and entrepreneurial finance, value chain analysis, corporate social responsibility, and business model innovation. Practical examples from industry experts will stimulate the students to critically assess these issues. Creative skills will be trained by the business game exercise, a participant-centered learning activity, which provides students with the opportunity to place themselves in the role of Chief Innovation Officer of a large multinational company. As they learn more about the specific case and identify the challenge they are faced with, the students will have to develop an innovative business case for this multinational corporation. Doing so, this exercise will provide an insight into the context of managerial problem-solving and corporate innovation, and enhance the students' appreciation for the complex tasks companies and managers deal with. The business game presents a realistic model of a company and provides a valuable learning platform to integrate the increasingly important development of the skills and competences required to identify entrepreneurial opportunities, analyse the future business environment and successfully respond to it by taking systematic decisions, e.g. critical assessment of technological possibilities.

Prerequisites / notice
Discovering Management is designed to suit the needs and expectations of Bachelor students at all levels as well as Master and PhD students not belonging to D-MTEC. By providing an overview of Business Management, this course is an ideal enrichment of the standard curriculum at ETH Zurich.

No prior knowledge of business or economics is required to successfully complete this course.

851-0609-06L

Governing the Energy Transition
Number of participants limited to 30.

Abstract
This course addresses the role of policy and its underlying politics in the transformation of the energy sector. It covers historical, socio-economic, and political perspectives and applies various theoretical concepts to specific aspects of governing the energy transition.

Objective
- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on the role of policy and politics in energy transitions

Content
Climate change, access to energy and other societal challenges are directly linked to the way we use and create energy. Both the recent United Nations Paris climate change agreement and the UN Sustainable Development Goals make a fast and extensive transition of the energy system necessary.

This course introduces the social and environmental challenges involved in the energy sector and discusses the implications of these challenges for the rate and direction of technical change in the energy sector. It compares the current situation with historical socio-technical transitions and derives the consequences for policy-making. It then introduces theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying innovation and transitions. It then focuses on the role of policy and policy change in governing the energy transition, considering the role of policy actors, institutions and policy feedback.

The course has a highly interactive (seminar-like) character. Students are expected to actively engage in the weekly discussions and to present the results (15-20 minutes) on the weekly topics during that particular session. The presentation (30%) and participation in the discussions (20%) will form one part of the final grade, the remaining 50% of the final grade will be formed by a final exam.

Lecture notes
Slides and reading material will be made available via moodle.ethz.ch (only for registered students).

Prerequisites / notice
This course is particularly suited for students of the following programmes: MA Comparative International Studies; MSc Energy Science & Technology; MSc Environmental Sciences; MSc Management, Technology & Economics; MSc Science, Technology & Policy; ETH & UZH PhD programmes.
The course presents cost benefit analysis and related evaluation methods in transport and introduces the survey methods used to derive the monetary values of non-market goods.

A. Cabello Llamas


The purpose of this course is to equip the students with methods and tools to tackle a broad range of problems. Following a Design Thinking approach, students will work in teams to solve a set of design challenges that are organized as a one-week, a three-week, and a final six-week project in collaboration with an external project partner.

Design Thinking is a deeply human process that taps into the creative abilities we all have, but that get often overlooked by more conventional problem solving practices. It relies on our ability to be intuitive, to recognize patterns, to construct ideas that are emotionally meaningful as well as functional, and to express ourselves through means beyond words or symbols. Design Thinking provides an integrated way by incorporating tools, processes and techniques from design, engineering, the humanities and social sciences to identify, define and address diverse challenges. This integration leads to a highly productive collaboration between different disciplines.

For more information and the application visit: http://sparklabs.ch/ethz

For more information and the application visit: http://sparklabs.ch/ethz

Additionally please enroll via mystudies. Places will be assigned after the first lecture on the basis of your motivation letter and commitment for the class.

Internship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>860-0800-00L</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>external organisers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>860-0900-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>64D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract
The thesis should demonstrate the students' ability to conduct independent research on the basis of the theoretical and methodological knowledge acquired during the MSc program.

Objective
The thesis should demonstrate the students' ability to conduct independent research on the basis of the theoretical and methodological knowledge acquired during the MSc program.

Complementary Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>860-0020-00L</td>
<td>Winter School: Low-Carbon Energy and Development Strategies</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6S</td>
<td>T. Schmidt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-0821-15L</td>
<td>Summer School: Learning from Havana</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>H. Klumpner, A. Brillembourg, M. Menendez, C. Schmid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The course will function as an inter-disciplinary think-tank exploring the requisites for sustainable urban development of the Old Havana with a background in energy, development and public policy.

Objective
The thesis should demonstrate the students' ability to conduct independent research on the basis of the theoretical and methodological knowledge acquired during the MSc program.

Content
The correlation between consumption of modern forms of energy and long-term economic growth and development is well documented. Yet, too is the historic correlation between economic growth and adverse environmental impacts, such as climate change. Low-carbon energy and development strategies (LCEDS) that decouple energy use from greenhouse gas emissions and therefore enable green economic development are therefore becoming an important new paradigm for national policymakers. In this winter school, students develop LCEDS which could support national policy decisions.

Prerequisites / notice
The winter school will take place outside of Switzerland and during the exam session. You cannot register if you need to take important exams during the exam period.

More information on: http://u-tt.com/teaching/havana-summer-school/
Who should apply?

Enthusiastic students currently enrolled in a masters program in ETH Zurich and PUJAE Havana. A balanced group of 15 ETH master students from the D-ARCH, D-BAUG, D-GESS and D-USYS departments will be selected. They will be joined by 15 Cuban students from our partner university.

Applicants should have a strong interest in sustainable urban development and transdisciplinary collaborative research. They should be able to demonstrate their academic strength, motivation, interest and expertise. Knowledge of Spanish is welcome but not obligatory.

Dates in Cuba: 21 August to 1st of September.
Contact: Marie Grob at grob@arch.ethz.ch, enrollment procedure on our webpage.

---

**Science, Technology, and Policy Master - Key for Type**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| E- | Recommended, not eligible for credits  |
| Z  | Courses outside the curriculum         |
| Dr | Suitable for doctorate                 |

**Key for Hours**

| V  | lecture                                |
| G  | lecture with exercise                  |
| U  | exercise                               |
| S  | seminar                                |
| K  | colloquium                             |

| P  | practical/laboratory course            |
| A  | independent project                    |
| D  | diploma thesis                         |
| R  | revision course / private study        |

**ECTS**

European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
**Educational Science**

Course offerings in the category Educational Science are listed under "Programme: Educational Science for Teaching Diploma and TC".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-00L</td>
<td>Human Learning (EW1)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Stern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course is only apt for students who intend to enrol in the programs &quot;Teaching Diploma&quot; or &quot;Teaching Certificate&quot;. It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course looks into scientific theories and also empirical studies on human learning and relates them to the school.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anyone wishing to be a successful teacher must first of all understand the learning process. Against this background, theories and findings on the way humans process information and on human behaviour are prepared in such a manner that they can be used for planning and conducting lessons. Students additionally gain an understanding of what is going on in learning and behavioural research so that teachers are put in a position where they can further educate themselves in the field of research into teaching and learning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thematische Schwerpunkte: Lernen als Verhaltensänderung und als Informationsverarbeitung; Das menschliche Gedächtnis unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Verarbeitung symbolischer Information; Lernen als Wissenskonstruktion und Kompetenzerwerb unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Wissenstransfers; Lernen durch Instruktion und Erklärungen; Die Rolle von Emotion und Motivation beim Lernen; Interindividuelle Unterschiede in der Lernfähigkeit und ihre Ursachen; Intelligenztheorien, Geschlechtsunterschiede beim Lernen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EW2 is compulsory requirement for EW4 Sport</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sport Teaching Diploma**

**Subject Didactics in Sport**

Simultaneous enrolment in Mentored Work Subject Didactics Sport A and B is compulsory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>557-0203-00L</td>
<td>Mentored Work Subject Didactics Sport A</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>R. Scharpf, O. Graf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only for Sport Teaching Diploma students</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in greater depth. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and/or analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>planning and organization of a longer period of instruction in school.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Right at the start of their training, students acquire initial experience with the observation of teaching, the establishment of concepts for implementation of practical sport into general teacher training with planning, execution and evaluation of the topics from all sport-specific areas of tuition.

In their mentored work on subject didactics, students put into practice the contents of the subject-didactics lectures and go into these in greater depth. Under supervision, they compile tuition materials that are conducive to learning and/or analyse and reflect on certain topics from a subject-based and pedagogical angle.

The students:

- observe and teach 5 lessons, supervised by experienced teachers;
- gain an overview of the preparation necessary for the different requirements placed on a sports teacher at secondary school Level II;
- try out different teaching structures, such as the lesson, teaching unit, block periods and extra units in sport in addition to those on the timetable.

### Content

Objective

- Implement the objectives of general didactics in respect of the different types of sport at school.
- master the planning, implementation and evaluation of topics from all the sports-specific areas of tuition.
- try out different teaching structures, such as the lesson, teaching unit, block periods and extra units in sport in addition to those on the timetable.

Objective

- Practical implementation in sports of general didactics, with the planning, implementation and evaluation of topics from all the sports-specific areas of tuition in secondary school Level II.

### Content

Implementation of practical sport into general teacher training with planning, execution and evaluation of the topics from all sport-specific areas of the education at this level in Section II.

### Literature


Röthig P. & s. Grössing (Hrsg.) Bewegungslehre, Kursbuch 3. Wiesbaden 1990/3

Röthig P. & s. Grössing (Hrsg.) Bewegungslehre, Limpert Verlag Wiesbaden 1999

Roth K. & K. Willemczik, Bewegungswissenschaft, Rowohlt Verlag Reinbek 1999

Röglin P. Sportwissenschaftliches Lexikon, Schorndorf Verlag 2003

Röthig P. & s. Grössing (Hrsg.) Bewegungslehre, Limpert Verlag Wiesbaden 1999

Roth K. & K. Willemczik, Bewegungswissenschaft, Rowohlt Verlag Reinbek 1999

Röglin P. Sportwissenschaftliches Lexikon, Schorndorf Verlag 2003

Röthig P. & s. Grössing (Hrsg.) Bewegungslehre, Kursbuch 3. Wiesbaden 1990/3

### Data: 08.06.2021 14:12

Autumn Semester 2016
In the context of an examination lesson conducted and graded at a high school, the candidates provide evidence of the subject-matter-based and didactic skills they have acquired in the course of their training.

**Literature**

Disler P., Didakt-Methodische Modelle in der Ausbildung, Dissertation in 2004, 152
Loosch E., Allgemeine Bewegungsliebe, Limpt Verlag Wiebel沙特 1999
Roth K. & K. Wilhelmzink, Bewegungswissenschaft, Rowohlt Verlag Reinbek 1999
Röthig P., Sportwissenschaftliches Lexikon, Schorndorf Verlag 2003
Röthig P. & s. Osing(n) (Hrsg.) Bewegungsliebe, Kursbuch 3, Wiesbaden 1990/3

**557-0208-00L Teaching Internship Sport**

*Only for Sport Teaching Diploma students.*

**Abstract**

The teaching practice takes in 50 lessons: 30 are taught by the students, and the students sit in on 20 lessons. The teaching practice lasts 4-6 weeks. It gives students the opportunity to implement the contents of their special-subject, educational science and subject-didactics training in the classroom. Students also conduct work assignments in parallel to their teaching practice.

**Objective**

Students use their disciplinary skills and educational knowledge for teaching.

They know how to judge topics of their subject and can present them in class.

Teaching and classroom management in practice is the main target of this course; students have to find a balance between instruction and self-determined activity of their pupils.

Together with their supervisors they learn to assess their tasks and achievements.

Students apply their theoretical background in practice. By teaching sports lessons they improve their teaching skills and classroom management and learn how to interact with pupils. Together with their supervisor they develop an ability of critical reflection of their tasks.

**Content**

- Students apply teaching methods they learned in Didactics I and II in practical lessons in the gym hall. They also supervise their fellow students and give feedback.

- They become experts in planning, teaching and analyzing lessons in all fields of sports that are part of school curricula.

- The key points of good teaching and can apply them in their lessons.

- The principles of learning and are able to promote them with different methods.

- Die Studierenden leiten nach sorgfältiger Planung Lektionen in verschiedenen schulairelevanten Sportarten.

- Die Lektionen werden anhand von Videoanalysen reflektiert.

- Die didaktischen und methodischen Kompetenzen werden durch das Unterrichten und Analysieren der Lektionen erweitert und vertieft.

**Lecture notes**

See moodle 00 - Lehreleitbad Sport

https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/auth/lehrleitbad/login.php

**Literature**

Disler P., DidaktMethodische Modelle in der Ausbildung, Dissertation in 2004, 152
Loosch E., Allgemeine Bewegungsliebe, Limpt Verlag Wiebel沙特 1999
Roth K. & K. Wilhelmzink, Bewegungswissenschaft, Rowohlt Verlag Reinbek 1999
Röthig P., Sportwissenschaftliches Lexikon, Schorndorf Verlag 2003
Röthig P. & s. Osing(n) (Hrsg.) Bewegungsliebe, Kursbuch 3, Wiesbaden 1990/3

**Prerequisites / notice**

Voraussetzung für das Unterrichtspraktikum ist ein abgeschlossenes Einführungspraktikum und die Fachdidaktik I.

**557-0215-00L Professional Exercises**

*Only for Sport Teaching Diploma students.*

**Abstract**

Students apply teaching methods they learned in Didactics I and II in practical lessons in the gym hall. They also supervise their fellow students and give feedback.

**Objective**

- Students become experts in planning, teaching and analyzing lessons in all fields of sports that are part of school curricula.

- The key points of good teaching and can apply them in their lessons.

- The principles of learning and are able to promote them with different methods.

- Die Studierenden leiten nach sorgfältiger Planung Lektionen in verschiedenen schulairelevanten Sportarten.

- Die Lektionen werden anhand von Videoanalysen reflektiert.

- Die didaktischen und methodischen Kompetenzen werden durch das Unterrichten und Analysieren der Lektionen erweitert und vertieft.

**Lecture notes**

Unterlagen unter:

Kernlehrmittel Jugend & Sport

Unterlagen der Fachdidaktik I und II

**Literature**

Lehrleitbad-Studierende müssen die Fachdidaktik Sport I und II inklusive Einführungspraktikum absolviert haben.

**557-0211-01L Examination Lesson I Sport**

*Only for Sport Teaching Diploma students.*

**Abstract**

Simultaneous enrolment in "Examination Lesson II Sport" (557-0211-02L) is compulsory.

In the context of an examination lesson conducted and graded at a high school, the candidates provide evidence of the subject-matter-based and didactic skills they have acquired in the course of their training.

**Objective**

- On the basis of a specified topic, the candidate shows that they are in a position

  - to develop and conduct teaching that is conducive to learning at high school level, substantiating it in terms of the subject-matter and from the didactic angle

  - to analyze the tuition they have given with regard to its strengths and weaknesses, and outline improvements.

**Content**

- Die Studierenden erfahren das Lektionsthema in der Regel eine Woche vor dem Prüfungstermin. Von der zuständigen Lehrperson erhalten sie Informationen über den Wissensstand der zu unterrichtenden Klasse und können sie vor dem Prüfungstermin besuchen.

  Sie erstellen eine Vorbereitung gemäß Anleitung und reichen sie bis am Vortag um 12 Uhr den beiden Prüfungsexperten ein.

  Die gehaltene Lektion wird kritiemesbasiert beurteilt. Die Beurteilung umfasst auch die schriftliche Vorbereitung und eine mündliche Reflexion des Kandidaten/ der Kandidatin über die gehaltene Lektion im Rahmen eines kurzen Kolloquiums.

**Lecture notes**

Dokument: Schriftliche Vorbereitung für Prüfungslektionen.

Nach Abschluss der übrigen Ausbildung.

**557-0211-02L Examination Lesson II Sport**

*Only for Sport Teaching Diploma students.*

**Abstract**

Simultaneous enrolment in "Examination Lesson I Sport lower" (557-0211-01L) is compulsory.

In the context of an examination lesson conducted and graded at a high school, the candidates provide evidence of the subject-matter-based and didactic skills they have acquired in the course of their training.
Students are given insight into different work areas of sport psychology. In order to understand what «sport psychology» is, it is necessary to analyze the tuition they have given with regard to its strengths and weaknesses, and outline improvements.


The lectures are intended as an introduction to sport psychology and impart knowledge on selected areas of the subject. To gain basic knowledge of sports pedagogy and to recognize starting points for applied sports pedagogical intervention in schools.

The lectures deal with the current changes in society and sport and provide an overview of the many different problems and perspectives of sport sociology. The lectures set out to:

- To analyze the different dimensions, functions and interrelationships of present-day sport
- To provide an introduction to the central theories and models of (sport) sociology
- To show how far sport reflects society and how it changes and becomes more differentiated in the process
- To take current examples from newspapers, magazines and television to highlight the sociological view of sport.

The lectures are intended to prompt students to reflect to a greater extent on the forms in which sport psychology can be applied in their practice of sports and to integrate these in their teaching.

The lecture materials to the individual lectures will be accessible to the students.


Specialized Courses in Respectif Subject with Educational Focus I

At least 6 CPs must be obtained in this category.
**Literature**

A detailed program with additional references will be delivered at the beginning of the lecture.

---

**557-0205-00L**  
**Mentored Work Specialised Courses in the Respective Subject with an Educational Focus Sport A**

**5 credits**  
**4A**  
R. Scharpf, O. Graf

**Mentored Work Specialised Courses in the Respective Subject with an Educational Focus in Sport for Teaching Diploma.**

**Abstract**
Pedagogical application of research projects for schools
Introduction of sports pedagogical oriented research projects. Competency to a youth friendly movement and sports education. Competent 'pedagogical application' of research projects in the field of movement and sport. Feed in of scientific findings to school lesson settings.

**Objective**
The students combine and apply general educational aims with a general and specific background of research projects. They know different educational concepts of the above mentioned, recognize its strengths and weaknesses and are able to apply concepts appropriate to the situation. They are interested in the (thought-) processes of education and research in sports in Switzerland. They use their knowledge of research matters to guide educational thought-processes. They are interested in processes of research in sports. They approach the research interest of their pupils with the knowledge of sports psychology, sports sociology, sports pedagogy, and sports history.

**Content**

**Lecture notes**
Skript unter: https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=117>

**Literature**
Literaturverweise erfolgen jeweils in den gewählten Fachbereichen

**Prerequisites / notice**
Auswahl von 2 aus 4 Angeboten:

- a) Motor-Learning im Sport (Fachbereich Sportpsychologie)
  - Vorlesung
  - Praktische Umsetzung von Forschungsprojekten für die Schule
- b) Sport im Spannungsfeld zwischen Ethisch und Kommerz (Fachbereich Sportsoziologie)
  - Vorlesung
  - Praktische Umsetzung von Forschungsprojekten für die Schule
- c) Mehrperspektivität im Sportunterricht (Fachbereich Sportpädagogik)
  - Vorlesung
  - Praktische Umsetzung von Forschungsprojekten für die Schule
- d) Historische Entwicklung der Lehr und Lernmodell im Sportunterricht (Fachbereich Sportgeschichte)
  - Vorlesung
  - Praktische Umsetzung von Forschungsprojekten für die Schule

Alle Wahlfachangebote beinhalten:
- Sportwissenschaftliche Fachpraxis
- Praktische Umsetzung der Erkenntnisse für die Schule

**Specialized Courses in Respective Subject with Educational Focus II**
At least 6 CP's must be obtained in this category.
Further courses must be chosen from the "Sport Practical: Major Education and Specialized Education".

**Number**  
**Title**  
**Type**  
**ECTS**  
**Hours**  
**Lecturers**

| 557-0206-00L | Mentored Work Specialised Courses in the Respective Subject with an Educational Focus Sport B | Only for Sport Teaching Diploma students. | 2 credits | 4A | R. Scharpf, O. Graf |

**Abstract**
Refurbishment of research projects dealing with motor competencies in sport and professional scientific content related to this area. Competent "didactical implementation" of research content. The Fachwissenschaftliche Vertiefung II orientates itself to the guiding principles of cognitive, conditional and coordination aspects of movement.

**Objective**
Scientific analysis of sports disciplines in order to improve instruction

**Content**
See specific subjects

**Lecture notes**
Skript unter: https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=117>

**Literature**
see specific subjects

**Prerequisites / notice**
Mentorated paper in selected sports disciplines.

see Sport Teaching Diploma, Sport Practical: Major Education

**Compulsory Elective Courses**
At least 6 CP's must be acquired in this category.
Further courses must be chosen from the "Sport Practical: Major Education and Specialized Education".

see Sport Teaching Diploma, Sport Practical: Major Education

**Sport Practical**
The Teaching Diploma in Sport will only be granted to students holding a Master, Diploma or Licentiate degree in Sport. Additionally, a Sport Practical encompassing 56 CP's is required. The Sport Practical can be partly conducted during the Bachelor and Master programmes in Sport.
Assessments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>557-0101-00L</td>
<td>Assessment II</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>A. Krebs, S. Nüssli</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The assessment II 'achievement' allows students to continue their studies in the basic subjects of athletics, fitness, swimming, ice sports and trend sports. Aim is to acquire the basic skills for the respective sports discipline.

Objective
The assessment monitors both the physical fitness of the students and their skills in the fields of athletics and fitness, which forms the basis for a successful rounding off of the respective direction of study.

Content
Im Assessment II Leisten werden einige Elemente der Sportarten Fitness und Leichtathletik erworben. Unter anderem Grundschritte Aerobic, wesentliche Übungen zur Körperkräftigung, Gewandtheit, Hochsprung, Kugelstossen und Ausdauer.

Prerequisites / notice
Kenntnisse (Schulniveau) in den Sportfächern Fitness und Leichtathletik werden ebenso vorausgesetzt wie angemessene konditionelle Fähigkeiten.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>557-0101-00L</td>
<td>Assessment I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>B. Mattli Baur, M.-M. Jäggi, C. König</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Basic Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>557-0412-01L</td>
<td>Dance I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>C. König</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites: Practical course Movement Sciences I (BSc HMS) or Assessment I (BSc HST).

Abstract
Dance and movement comprise of expression, strength, endurance, suppleness, flexibility, rhythmic movement sequences, coordination and dance cants with music - combined with creativity. Implementation of these aspects.

Objective
- To arouse and stimulate the interest for dancing
- To enjoy dancing without prior knowledge and to experience the possibilities within dance from easy to hard
- To gain insight into different dance styles
- To improve one's own dance technique in framework of the topics offered: To acquire and expand personal skills and knowledge
- To expand the diversity and repertoire of movements
- To improve coordination with the help of music
- To understand music and to be able to interpret the music's character
- Dance enhances the consciousness about body and posture, helps in a holistic personality development and assists in body language: a way to express emotions

Content
- Kennenlernen von verschiedenen Tanzstilen: HipHop/Streetdance, Jazz, Jive (RNR), Salsa...
- Grundlagen von Techniken einzelner Tanzstile kennenlernen und verbessern
- Erarbeiten von Tanzkombinationen
- Der Tanz und die Bewegung beinhalten Ausdruck, Kraft, Ausdauer, Geschmeidigkeit, Flexibilität, rhythmische Bewegungsabläufe, Koordination und Tanzphrasen mit Musik - gepaart mit Kreativität und Lebensfreude

557-0433-00L    | Apparatus Gymnastics and Trampoline I                     | W    | 2    | 2G    | B. Mattli Baur, M.-M. Jäggi |

Prerequisites: Practical course Movement Sciences I (BSc HMS) or Assessment I (BSc HST).

Abstract
To get to know and understand the basics of movement (core movements) and its respective actions and functions on apparatuses, on the floor and in acrobatics as well as to create individual and cooperative combinations according to qualitative criteria.

Objective
The students should be able to:
- acquire and consolidate apparatus related core movements as well as apply and create such combinations
- utilize their own strength as well as the resulting impact in a differentiate way in order to precisely move the swinging, flying, falling and twisting body
- gain orientation safety and room orientation while twisting and flying
- gain orientation safety and equilibrium while twisting and flying
- structural relationships within rotations (tumarounds, handsprings and free somersaults)
- acrobatic cooperation in a threesome on a course of apparatuses
- core poses as motor basic training
- variety of position modifications in handstands
- core poses and combinations on parallel bars, high bar, floor and in swinging rings
- different forms of vaulting as well as springing in movements like handstands and somersaults
- Trampolinschule nach der Part-Methode, BASPO 2013

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Authors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>557-0503-01L Basketball - Basics</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>C. H. Schaudt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>557-0514-03L Soccer I</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>H. A. Russheim, P. C. Humbel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>557-0533-01L Floorball I</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>B. Beutler, F. Ungrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>557-0603-00L Snowsport I</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>P. Disier</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Basketball - Basics**

Prerequisites: Practical course Movements I-III (BSc HMS) or Assessment III (BSc HST).

Compulsory for Sport Teaching Diploma, new Programme Regulations.

Abstract
Basketball - Basics: Basic technical skills: shooting, passing, dribbling / ballhandling, related to the specific Basketball rules.

Objective
Basics of Basketball (technical and tactical skills) up to level 3 vs. 3. With these learnings the game 5 vs. 5 can be played easily, though it is not a primary topic of this event.

Content
Basic technical skills: shooting, passing, dribbling / ballhandling, related to the specific Basketball rules.
Tactical skills: from 1 : 0 through 3 : 3, preparing 5 : 5

**Soccer I**

Prerequisites: Practical course Movements I-III (BSc HMS) or Assessment III (BSc HST).

Compulsory for Sport Teaching Diploma, new Programme Regulations.

Abstract
Acquisition/consolidation basic skills for soccer.

Objective
Support and development the individual conditions/talent/skill and introduction of basic methods will be treated.

Content
Technique: Dribble, short passport play, get the ball under control, shot, Individual tactics: offensive/defensive 1vs1; keep ball in own rows

**Floorball I**

Prerequisites: Practical course Movements I-III (BSc HMS) or Assessment III (BSc HST).

Compulsory for Sport Teaching Diploma, new Programme Regulations.

Abstract
Experiencing Unihockey/Floorball as an indoor sportsgame

Objective
Practising unihockey to improve personal sport skills and widening personal abilities in ball sports

Content
Transfer of ideas into motor movements and motor skills

Prerequisites / notice
Please bring your personal hockey stick with you to class.
Compulsory for Sport Teaching Diploma, new Programme Regulations.

Abstract
Education in the disciplines of winter sports (ski or snowboard)

Objective
The students:
- experience the different winter sports
- gain an understanding of how to ski off-piste

Content
To apply and vary personal technique of alpine skiing
To apply and vary personal technique of snowboarding
To acquire and vary personal technique of cross-country skiing
Competion in ski-jumping, and giant slalom
To gain an understanding in how to ski off-piste

Prerequisites / notice
Requirement: Assessment I + II (BSc HST)

---

557-0609-00L Trendsports

Number of participants limited to 72.

Prerequisites: Assessment II passed (BSc HST) or enrolled in Teaching Diploma Sport.

Abstract
Students learn basic skills of a wide range of well-known and new sports

Objective
Participants know how to play and exercise new sports and are able to teach them to pupils.

Content
Introduction of new and established sports like Badminton, Flagball, Touch, contact games, Icehockey, a.s.o.

---

557-0522-01L Handball I

Prerequisites: Practical course Movement Sciences III (BSc HMS) or Assessment III (BSc HST).

Abstract
Learn by playing - from three-a-side to four-a-side games.

Objective
The students improve their personal skills and demonstrate the game in teams as well as groups of 4 against 4.

Content

Prerequisites / notice
Students need to be inscribed in LD Sport or must have passed assessment II.

---

557-0601-00L Badminton I

Prerequisites: Assessment III (BSc HST).

Abstract
To learn and to deepen technical and tactical abilities and skills of the game; to show methodical learning- and structural series

Objective
to learn all the basic strokes
to learn the basic foot work
to get to know single and double tactics
to try out different game variations

Content
Erwerben des "Shuttle-Time Teaching Certificate" (Lehrzertifikat der Badminton World Federation and Swiss Badminton)

Lecture notes
Die Skriptunterlagen können auf moodle heruntergeladen werden

Literature
Lehrunterlagen von Shuttle Time

Prüfungen Inhalte: Die Prüfungsinhalte werden während des Semesters erarbeitet und am Ende des Semesters schriftlich abgegeben.

---

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1378 of 1571
### Major Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>557-0516-03L</td>
<td>Soccer II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. C. Humbel, H. A. Russheim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: Basic course completed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Acquisition/consolidation basic skills for the soccer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Acquisition/consolidation skills in soccer basics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Technique: Dribble, pass the ball, get the ball under control, shot, throw-in, header</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Individual tactics: offensive/defensive 1vs1 / 2vs1 / 2vs2 / 3vs3; keep ball in own rows</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- J+S Ordner Fussball</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>1. This course is leaded from Peter Humbel and Heinz Russheim together. For questions address Peter Humbel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>557-0555-00L</td>
<td>Basketball II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>R. Maggi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Basic course completed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Further development of the technical skills. Structural development of defensive behavior appropriate to the game situation. Introduction to the pre-tactical element of the pick away. Additionally the role and use of the inside players on offense and defense is looked at. In the center of attention during games stands the game management the combination of roles - teacher/coach/referee.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>- To know the chain of action for each players position in the game</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- To be able to play volleyball 6 against 6 without specialization (system 3-2-1, setter pos. 1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>- basics, especially setting, block-defense</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- individual tactics: chain of action, attack in all 3 net positions, setting from position 1, statistical evaluation of the game</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-methodical steps: planning of training session, including adaptation for stronger and weaker players, individual corrections for players</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- HAGENDORN, NIEDLICH, SCHMIDT: Basketball-Handbuch, rororo 1985 -Script VF Basketball, aktuell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>557-0545-00L</td>
<td>Volleyball II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Attinger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: Basic course completed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>To learn the game of volleyball through the interaction between individual playing positions. To achieve skills in a six-a-side game without specialization. (system 3-2-1, setter pos. 1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>- To know the chain of action for each players position in the game</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- To be able to play volleyball 6 against 6 without specialization (system 3-2-1, setter position 1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>- basics, especially setting, block-defense</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- individual tactics: chain of action, attack in all 3 net positions, setting from position 1, statistical evaluation of the game</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-methodical steps: planning of training session, including adaptation for stronger and weaker players, individual corrections for players</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>- PAPAGEORGIOU/CZIMEK: &quot;Volleyball Spielerisch Lernen&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- PAPAGEORGIOU/SPITZLEY, &quot;Volleyball Grundlagentraining&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- PAPAGEORGIOU/SPITZLEY &quot;Leistungsvolleyball&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- PAOLINI M.: &quot;Volleyball from young player to champions&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- MEYNDT/BEUTELSTAHL: &quot;Richtige Volleyball - Halle und Beach&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>557-0605-00L</td>
<td>Snowsport II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. Disler, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: basic education Snowsport I completed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Only for students in Human Movement Sciences and Health Sciences and Technology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Specialization training: Acquisitions of special skills, getting to know the performance factors and training methods in the areas of Snowsports.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Snow sports (Skiing/Snowboarding):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-To deepen and expand experience and skills in snow sports and in the personal competency of technique of the chosen snow sport.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-To expand skills to the area of telemark and competition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Off-piste education:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-To acquire knowledge and experience in planning and realization of back-country skiing and consider the environment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-Telemark or competition as an extra experience in the framework of technique.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>- PAPAGEORGIOU/CZIMEK: &quot;Volleyball Spielerisch Lernen&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- PAPAGEORGIOU/SPITZLEY: &quot;Volleyball Grundlagentraining&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- PAPAGEORGIOU/SPITZLEY &quot;Leistungsvolleyball&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- PAOLINI M.: &quot;Volleyball from young player to champions&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- MEYNDT/BEUTELSTAHL: &quot;Richtige Volleyball - Halle und Beach&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Requirement: Basic course in Snowsport I completed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fitness II
Prerequisites: successful completion of Basic Education in Fitness.

Abstract
A consolidation of fitness education; relevant performance factors in the training of physical fitness. Acquisition of skills, methodology in fitness coaching and the area of group fitness. Getting to know current and prophylactic training aspects and the training thereof.

Objective
A consolidation of fitness education; relevant performance factors in the training of physical fitness. Acquisition of skills, methodology in fitness coaching and the area of group fitness. Getting to know current and prophylactic training aspects and the training thereof.

Content
- Anamnese und Trainingsplanung
- Trainingsmittel im Fitnesbereich
- Methoden im Kraft und Ausdauerbereich
- Einführung von Personen an Fitnesgeräten, Instruktion und Korrektur
- Funktionelle Anatomiekenntnisse im Fitnesbereich
- Sicherheits- und Trainingsregeln im Group Fitness
- verbales & visuelles Cuing
- Funktionelles Training im Group Fitness
- Training der Tiefenmuskulatur ohne/mit instabiler Unterlage
- Intervaltraining als Stundenformat
- Koordinationstraining ohne/mit Hilfsmittel
- Dehnmethoden
- Zielgruppenangepasste Stundenformate

Lecture notes
Wird im Unterricht abgegeben oder auf Moodle bereitgestellt

Literature
- Skript und Unterlagen Fitness I
- Training fundiert erklärt, J. Hegner, 5. Auflage 2012
- Der neue Muskelguide, F. Delavier, 13. Auflage 2011
- Core Performance, M. Verstegen, 8. Auflage 2010
- Taschenatlas Anatomie: Bewegungsapparat, von W. Platter, 11. Auflage 2013

Acrobatics II
Prerequisites: successful completion of Basic Education.

Abstract
To get to know and understand the basics of movement (core movements) and its respective actions and functions on the floor, in acrobatics and partner acrobatics as well as in Parkour to create individual and cooperative combinations according to qualitative criteria.

Objective
The students should be able to:
- acquire and consolidate core movements as well as to apply and create such combinations
- utilize their own strength as well as the resulting impact in a differentiate way in order to precisely and economically move the swinging, flying, falling and twisting body
- gain orientation safety and room orientation while twisting and flying
- gain sensitivity for social competences (e.g. to assist, to observe, to advise) within a small group
- compose and present within a group of three a creative performance

Content
- Freerunning
- creative and cooperative composition in a threesome accompanied by music
- core movements and combinations on the floor, the tumbling-track (airtrack) and the wall
- vault springs and touching down springs (stuetz springs) to overcome obstacles in a artful way
- methodical didactical inputs

Education Acquired Outside ETH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>557-0450-00L</td>
<td>Life Saving Rescue Test Plus Pool SLRG</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>external organisers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only for Sport Teaching Diploma students.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Confirmation of course attendance Brevet Basis Pool and Brevet Plus Pool SLRG.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>External education! Credit points only for Sport Teaching Diploma!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acquirement of the livesaving rescue test I SLRG. More details: <a href="http://www.srlg.ch">www.srlg.ch</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To recognize danger in, on and around water</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Knowledge and handling of life saving equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rescue and towing techniques</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Orientation under water</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To rescue a person</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basis knowledge in anatomy and first aid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>557-0451-00L</td>
<td>Samariterausweis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>external organisers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only for Sport Teaching Diploma students.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>External education! Credit points only for Sport Teaching Diploma!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Additional Requirements in Sports Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-0203-00L</td>
<td>Movement and Sport Biomechanics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>B. Taylor, R. List, S. Lorenzetti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Learning to view the human body as a (bio-) mechanical system. Making the connections between everyday movements and sports activity with injury, discomfort, prevention and rehabilitation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>Students are able to describe the human body as a mechanical system. They analyse and describe human movement according to the laws of mechanics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>Movement- and sports biomechanics deals with the attributes of the human body and their link to mechanics. The course includes topics such as functional anatomy, biomechanics of daily activities (gait, running, etc.) and looks at movement in sport from a mechanical point of view. Furthermore, simple reflections on the loading analysis of joints in various situations are discussed. Additionally, questions covering the statics and dynamics of rigid bodies, and inverse dynamics, relevant to biomechanics are investigated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>Online material is provided during the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td>Recommended textbooks:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-0207-00L</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>C. Spengler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>This course provides an overview over molecular and systemic aspects of neuromuscular, cardiovascular and respiratory adaptations to acute and chronic exercise as well as the interactions of the different systems influencing factors, e.g. genetics, gender, age, altitude/depth, heat/cold, with respect to performance and health.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>The aim of this course is to understand molecular and systemic aspects of neuromuscular, cardiovascular and respiratory adaptations to acute and chronic exercise as well as the interaction of the different systems regarding health-relevant aspects and performance in healthy people and persons with selected diseases. Furthermore, students will understand the influence of genetics, gender, age, altitude/depth, heat and cold on the named factors.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>History of Exercise Physiology, research methods, fibertype heterogeneity and its functional significance, neural control of muscle force, molecular nad cellular mechanisms of muscle adaptation to resistance, endurance and stretching exercise, interindividual variability in the response to training, cardiorespiratory and metabolic responses to acute and chronic exercise, sex differences relevant to exercise performance, exercise in hot and cold environment, children and adolescents in sport and exercise, exercise at altitude and depth, aging and exercise performance, exercise for health, exercise in the context of disease.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>Online material is provided during the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td>Recommended textbooks:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1033-00L</td>
<td>History of Sports</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Gisler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Comprehension for development and changes of sports from the ancient world to the presence. Description of sports in services of national idea, from education and health promotion from the middle of the 18th century till this day.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>Understanding for the development and adaptation of sports from the ancient world to present times.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>Ein Skript für die aktuelle Veranstaltung wird abgegeben.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td>Literaturangaben für eine Vertiefung der Inhalte werden im Skript gemacht. Die Anschaffung von Spezialliteratur ist allerdings nicht notwendig.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1107-00L</td>
<td>Sport Pedagogy</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>D. Seiler Hubler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Central aspects of Sport related pedagogy will be handled in these lectures. These aspects cover, amongst others, the subject and tasks of Sport related pedagogy. Furthermore, the general and sports relevant foundations of Sport related pedagogy will be covered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>To gain basic knowledge of sports pedagogy and to recognize starting points for applied sports pedagogical intervention in schools.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>Inhaltliche Schwerpunkte der Vorlesung sind:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Einführung in die Sportpädagogik und die pädagogische Psychologie des Sportunterrichts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Bedeutung des Sports im Jugendalter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Zeitgemäßer Sportunterricht</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Sport und Leistung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Heterogenität im Sportunterricht</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Sport und Gesundheit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Geschlechterfragen im Sport</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Soziale und moralische Entwicklung im Sportunterricht</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>Unterrichtsmaterialien zu den einzelnen Veranstaltungen werden den Studierenden zur Verfügung gestellt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1117-00L</td>
<td>Sport Psychology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>H. Gubelmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Prerequisites / notice**

- Fremdausbildung; Dauer 7x2h
This lecture is intended as an introduction to sport psychology and imparts knowledge on selected aspects of the subject.

Objectives

Students are given insight into different work areas of sport psychology. In order to understand what «sport psychology» is, it is necessary to explain the essence and tasks of sport psychology and what it relates to, and to work out an underlying basis for key topics, such as cognition and emotions. Students’ expertise is furthered by presenting and providing more in-depth treatment of additional topics of sport psychology. Selected intervention forms are intended to provide insight into applied sport psychology and ensure that mental processes and their impact in sport can be recognised. Case studies and practical exercises (e.g. objective training) are intended to prompt students to reflect to a greater extent on the forms in which sport psychology can be applied in their practice of sports and to integrate these in their teaching.

Content

Main Topics
- Introduction to sport psychology
- Cognitions in sports: mental rehearsal and mental training
- Emotions and stress
- Motivation: goal-setting in sports
- Career and career transition in elite sport
- Coach-Athlete-Interaction
- Psychological aspects of sport-injury rehabilitation
- Group dynamics in sport

Lecture notes

Unterrichtsmaterialien zu den einzelnen Veranstaltungen werden den Studierenden zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature


Lecture notes

Die Skript-(Lektionsunterlagen) werden im Rahmen des Semesters abgeben und auf Homepage veröffentlicht.

Literature

Struktur sportlicher Leistung (Modellansatz von Gundlach; (Trainingswissenschaften S. 45 - 49; Stiehler(Konzag/Döbler)

Leistungsdagnostische Verfahren, Stiehler(Konzag/Döbler)

Training fundiert erklärt, Handbuch der Trainingslehre, Ingold Verlag 2006

Optimales Training, J. Weinbeck, Auflage permid Verlag, 2007

Das sportliche Talent, W. Joch, Meyer&Meyer Verlag, 2002

Prerequisites / notice

Das neue Konditiontraining, Grosser/Starischka/Zimmermann, blv 2002

Kredit/Prüfung

Für die Kreditvergabe sind die vorgeschriebenen Semesterarbeiten und die Präsenz zwingend. Die Benotung erfolgt durch eine schriftliche Arbeit.

Planung

Die Planungsunterlagen werden zu Semesterbeginn abgegebenen, sind provisorisch und können vom Dozenten geändert werden. Die Praxislektionen werden jeweils am Mittwoch von 13.00 - 15.00 abgehalten. Die Termine werden in Absprache festgelegt.

Die Seminararbeit ist 4 Wochen nach Semesterende abzugeben.


Applied Movement Analysis

Abstract

Based on practical examples out of sport, everyday movement and therapy, students use and compare different methods of movement analysis.

Objective

Students are able to assess human movement using different methods of movement analysis.

Content

During the course students get acquainted with different methods of movement analysis such as: functional, morphological, clinical, mechanical, and others. Based on practical examples, these methods are used and compared. The examples range from sport, everyday movement and therapy, such as hockey, gymnastics, acrobatics, badminton, gait / running and strength training. In the first phase of the class, the different approaches are applied. In the second phase, small teams are working on individual projects. These will be discussed and presented in plenum.

Lecture notes

Class material will be distributed using the moodle platform.

Sport Teaching Diploma - Key for Type

W+  Eligible for credits and recommended
W   Eligible for credits
O   Compulsory
E-  Recommended, not eligible for credits
Z   Courses outside the curriculum
Dr  Suitable for doctorate

Key for Hours

V  lecture
G  lecture with exercise
U  exercise
S  seminar
K  colloquium
P  practical/laboratory course
A  independent project
D  diploma thesis
R  revision course / private study

ECTS  European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
The course covers the basic questions, concepts, theories, methods, and empirical findings of political science.

Leadership I

2V+1U

H. Peter

3 credits

Principles of Political Science

This course covers the basic questions, concepts, theories, methods, and empirical findings of political science.

The lectures "Leadership I" (WS) and "Leadership II" (SS) have been designed as a two-semester lecture series, but may also be followed independently of one another or in reverse order. "Leadership I" covers the following fields: leadership basics, leadership theories and leadership styles, the concept of leadership responsibility and the role of communication in practical leadership.

The aim of this lecture is to give students an introductory overview of salient topics regarding leadership research and practice, thus enabling them to gain a deeper understanding of the leadership phenomenon. Students should understand different concepts of leadership in the complex interaction between individuals, groups, organisation, context and situation. They should be informed about the evolution of the understanding of mankind in relation to working processes and its impact on organizations and the understanding of leadership theory in the past 100 years. They should grasp the concept of leadership responsibility (leadership ethics) and be able to derive consequences for leadership in practical situations. They should recognize the fundamental importance of communication in leadership situations and receive input which enables them to communicate adequately in specific situations.

The 1-hour written exam will take place during the last lecture in the semester.

This course provides an introduction to the French law of contracts and torts.
Understanding of basic microeconomic models. Ability to apply these models to real world economic situations.

Lecture notes via email

Prerequisites / notice

Course macroeconomics in the summer term

853-0725-00L History Part One: Europe (The Cradle of Modernity, Britain ca. 1789-1939)

Abstract
Using the concrete example of Britain, the "cradle of modernity", this lecture offers a survey and analysis of the crucial historical transformations that engendered "modernity" in Europe from the late 18th to the mid 20th centuries.

Objective
At the end of this lecture course, students can: (a) highlight the most important changes in the "long nineteenth century" in Europe (b) explain their long-term effects; and (c) relate these changes to global developments.

Content
The thematic foci include: the economic and social consequences of the industrial revolution, the genesis of political ideologies and social movements, shifts in gender roles, colonialism and imperialism, as well as the emergence of consumerism and a "leisure society."

Lecture notes Power Point Slides and sources will be made available at POLYBOX in the course of the semester.

853-0037-00L Military Psychology and Pedagogy I

Only for Public Policy BA

Abstract
Examine the fundamentals of the two sciences and establish links with military life. Discuss various schools of thought in psychology and focus on content and process theories of motivation. Explore characteristics of pedagogical thinking and discuss the values of military education with reference to the young adult serving in the armed forces.

Objective
- Becoming acquainted with basic psychological views of human behaviour and experience
- Knowing content- and process theories of motivation and being able to transfer them to the military context
- Knowing the possibilities and limitations of military education and deriving consequences

Content
Overall, the objective is to become acquainted with the basics of both scientific areas and to make references to military practice. Military psychology is a branch of applied psychology; consequently selected aspects of psychological principles will be covered. Military pedagogy hasn't yet established itself firmly as an independent scientific discipline, it nevertheless can draw on a deep seated tradition in Switzerland. Thus, the great importance that has attached to paperwork of education in Swiss society and academia will be taken into account.

Subjects:
- History of military psychology
- Psychological images of humanity (psychoanalysis, behaviourism, behavioural biology, humanistic psychology, cognitivism)
- Motivational theories
- Defence, service-, operational- and combat motivation
- Swiss military pedagogy
- Education as defining feature of pedagogic thinking and acting

Literature
- Annen, H., Steiger, R. & Zwygart, U.: Gemeinsam zum Ziel, Huber, Frauenfeld 2004 (provided as pdf)
- Stadelmann, J.: Führung unter Belastung, Huber, Frauenfeld 1998 (provided as pdf)

This course is completely by a compulsory one week course between terms.

The lecture is supported by a virtual learning environment containing relevant documents (presentations and texts) and information to further literature.

Remaining Core Courses of the Bachelor Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>853-0205-00L</td>
<td>Proseminar I: Political Methodology</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>R. Huber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Teaching of formal requirements of scientific work (philosophy of science with a focus on the social sciences); literature reviews and the basics of conducting independent research on short as well as simple topics; basics of conceptualizing research designs for politically relevant questions and hypotheses.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>1) Understanding the goal and the basic procedures of (empirical social sciences) scientific work (philosophy of science, theory building, research design, as well as the correct employment of sources, data and literature). 2) Identification of relevant research questions. 3) Creating a common basis for a thorough and systematic analysis of these.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Political Methodology I seeks to introduce students to the basics of scientific work and procedures in the social sciences, which in turn shall allow them - also in conjunction with Political Methodology II - to conduct work that fulfills satisfactory standards of research quality throughout their further studies. With regard to Political Methodology I, this seminar primarily focuses on the philosophy and theory of (empirical social) sciences, its structure, and procedures. The seminar emphasizes substantive contents and ways of presenting them, research and, conceptual work. Additionally, it deals with the basis of establishing research designs with politically relevant questions and hypotheses.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Each student will be graded by two exercises (50% each). 1) Source analysis and acquisition: based upon a research question that will be given by the lecturer, the student shall collect a comprehensive list of the relevant literature and summarize that with her/his own words. 2) Critical analysis of sources: based upon a research article that the student chooses on her/his own, the student shall write a critical analysis of that, which mirrors frame and structure of scientific writing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

853-0064-00L Military Sociology I

Abstract

853-0725-00L History Part One: Europe (The Cradle of Modernity, Britain ca. 1789-1939)

Literature

History Part One: Europe (The Cradle of Modernity, Britain ca. 1789-1939)

Prerequisites / notice

Course macroeconomics in the summer term
Abstract
Beside of the most important terms of sociology, demographic changes and the related value and structure change will be analysed. The second part focuses on organizational sociology. Thirdly, the course examines to which extent armed forces can be considered as organizations like any other and to which extent they constitute a special case from an organizational and normative point of view.

Objective
Recognize and explain current changes (social change) in modern society (individualisation, pluralisation); describe demographic changes

Content
Societal change; organizations as societal phenomena; aims, structures, environments of organizations; specifics of the military as an organization; impacts of technological and societal changes on the armed forces in modern societies.

Literature
A reader with a set of texts will be handed out.

Languages
First Foreign Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>853-0405-00L</td>
<td>English, Part I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>O. Gwerder</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Teaching is focused on the acquisition of general English in the four classical skills, i.e. speaking, listening comprehension, reading comprehension and writing. The goal is to reach level B2 or C1 depending on the linguistic proficiency of the students.

Objective
This three-semester English course should enable the participants to successfully use the English language in an international military setting.

Content
Read, analyse and write military and civilian documents
Listening comprehension using current radio or TV reports
Practise speaking through group discussions and short presentations
Systematic revision and extension of key grammar points
Systematic acquisition of general and military vocabulary

3. Semester
Remaining Core Courses of the Bachelor Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>853-0015-00L</td>
<td>Conflict Research I: Causes of War in Historical Context BA</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>S. Rüegger, G. Schvitz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This course offers an introduction to research on causes of wars. War as a social phenomenon is covered from the pre-state world to today’s state system after the end of the Cold War. Topics include state formation and collapse, nationalism, decolonization, democracy, and ethnic conflict. Exercises complete the Lectures.

Objective
Developing an understanding for causes of war and their development over the last 500 years. Knowledge of fundamental concepts in research on causes of war.

Content
You have got the chance
1. To learn about basic fields of social psychology.
2. To apply the lessons learned to your own (military) situation/daily life.
3. To think about daily social psychological pitfalls
4. To connect theory and application based on case studies.

You will work on the following topics:
1. Social perception: How do we perceive humans? And how do we do attributions of human behavior?
2. Social Cognition: Why and on what basis do we make social judgments?
4. Group psychology: What is a group? What happens if someone enters into a group? How do groups develop? What are the processes?
5. Prejudice in groups: What can we do about prejudice and conflicts between groups?
6. Applied social psychology: Insights in leadership psychology.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Weitere Literatur wird im Kurs bekanntgegeben.

Information
Lehrangebot im Studiengang Berufsoffizier

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>853-0047-00L</td>
<td>Social Psychology of Groups BA</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>T. Heilmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Relevant applied social psychosocial topics will be discussed.

Objective
You have got the chance
1. To learn about basic fields of social psychology.
2. To apply the lessons learned to your own (military) situation/daily life.
3. To think about daily social psychological pitfalls
4. To connect theory and application based on case studies.

You will work on the following topics:
1. Social perception: How do we perceive humans? And how do we do attributions of human behavior?
2. Social Cognition: Why and on what basis do we make social judgments?
4. Group psychology: What is a group? What happens if someone enters into a group? How do groups develop? What are the processes?
5. Prejudice in groups: What can we do about prejudice and conflicts between groups?
6. Applied social psychology: Insights in leadership psychology.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Weitere Literatur wird im Kurs bekanntgegeben.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>853-0405-00L</td>
<td>World Politics Since 1945: The History of International Relations BA</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>A. Wenger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This lecture series provides students with an overview of the development of international relations since the end of World War II. The first part of the series deals with the development of and changes in Cold War security policy structures. The second part deals with the period after the transformation of 1989/91; the focus here is on current issues in international security policy.

Objective
By the end of the semester, participants should have a solid knowledge of the history and theoretical foundations of International Relations since the end of the Second World War.

Content
cf. "Diploma Supplement"

Literature
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites / notice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>853-0065-00L</td>
<td>Business Administration I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>Only for Public Policy BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The course offers a foundation in accounting and financial management. It covers topics in financial accounting (recording of transactions, preparation of balance sheet and income statement, methods of using accounting information for decision-making purposes) and financial management (profitability, liquidity, capital budgeting, financing).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Objectives:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Develop corporate finance thinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Record transactions and prepare financial statements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Master tools and methods used for financial management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Content:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Accounts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Balance sheet and income statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Inventories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Value-added tax, prepayments and accruals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Provisions, depreciation,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Evaluation, hidden reserves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. Financial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Financial planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Cash budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Capital budgeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>853-0066-00L</td>
<td>Military History I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>Only for Public Policy BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture outlines the development of the armed forces (assets regarding manpower, technology and armament), the concepts of warfare and the actual warfare in the 19th and 20th century.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Distinguish between military history as a subject and historiography as a way of describing events;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Analyse the modern developments regarding armed forces and warfare in the context of socio-economic changes;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Based on the approach regarding revolution in military affairs, describe the evolution of the armed forces and of warfare;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Exemplify the issues regarding the evolution of the combat (First and Second World War, Vietnam War and Algerian War).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture is structured along the lines of the concept of &quot;Military Revolution&quot; and starts with the formation of modern, European armed forces after the Oranian Army reform in the 17th century.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Based on the &quot;Military Revolution&quot; approach, the lecture examines the structural changes regarding the armed forces and the development of warfare from the 18th to the 20th century. Special emphasis will be put on how the battlefield was revolutionized due to the Napoleonic wars, the industrialization in the 19th century, the First World War, the mechanization and totalization during the Second World War and the period of the Cold War.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>853-0062-00L</td>
<td>Strategic Studies I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>Only for Public Policy BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture series treats high-impact theories of strategic studies from antiquity to the present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The participants know in what ways the understanding of strategy has evolved over time. They understand the balance of strategy's basic components: ends, ways and means.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>They know the most important classics of strategy and war theory, especially against their specific background.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Based on the analysis of historical and contemporary examples, they are aware the ambiguity of declaration and implementation of strategies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>They are capable of analyzing critically original texts and modern scholarly works in the field of strategic studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The two-term lecture series treats classic texts of strategic studies from antiquity to the present. Term 1 covers the theories up until roughly 1900, term 2 the theories ever since.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Slides as well as a textbook with primary sources and a list of further reading are accessible electronically. The textbook is also available in hard copy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Peter Paret, Makers of Modern Strategy, From Machiavelli to the Nuclear Age, Princeton 1986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture is held in German. Passive knowledge of English and French are required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>853-0032-00L</td>
<td>European Integration</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>Only for Public Policy BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The course (lecture and tutorial) covers the theory, development, and core policy fields of European integration as well as structures and processes of the EU as a decision- and policy-making system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The seminar is designed to help students understand the European Union as a particular kind of political system that differs both from the nation-state and from other international organizations. It imparts basic knowledge on the core processes of the EU and provides an introduction to major approaches to integration theory and political science research on the EU.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>J. Dederke, F. Schimmelfennig</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1387 of 1571
Introduction to Constitutional Law in Security Policy

The knowledge and skills acquired in the second semester serve as a basis for further improvements in the areas of speaking, listening, reading and writing, which will enable students to enroll for the Cambridge exams. The goal is to reach Council of Europe (CEFR) level C1 or C2 depending on the linguistic proficiency of the students.

Objective
This three-semester English course should enable the participants to successfully use the English language in an international military setting.

Content
Read, analyse and write military and civilian documents
Listening comprehension using current radio or TV reports
Practise speaking with group discussions and short presentations
Systematic revision and extension of key grammar points
Systematic acquisition of general and military vocabulary

Languages

First Foreign Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>853-0416-00L</td>
<td>English, Part III</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>O. Gwerder</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The knowledge and skills acquired in the second semester serve as a basis for further improvements in the areas of speaking, listening, reading and writing, which will enable students to enroll for the Cambridge exams. The goal is to reach Council of Europe (CEFR) level C1 or C2 depending on the linguistic proficiency of the students.

Objective
This three-semester English course should enable the participants to successfully use the English language in an international military setting.

Content
Read, analyse and write military and civilian documents
Listening comprehension using current radio or TV reports
Practise speaking with group discussions and short presentations
Systematic revision and extension of key grammar points
Systematic acquisition of general and military vocabulary

5. Semester

Remaining Core Courses of the Bachelor's Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>853-0049-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Constitutional Law in Security Policy</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>P. Sutter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This introduction into the constitutional elements of security policy includes questions of competences (separation of powers, federalism) and considerations on the constitutional mandates and powers of military, police and private actors - especially in the state of emergency. The legal status of individuals (members of the military forces; persons involved in security measures) is ventilated.

Objective
Students should:
- know the basic terms of security law;
- understand the actors of security policy and their position within the constitutional order;
- know the constitutional mandate and powers of the military and the police;
- know the elements of cooperation between military and police;
- know the constitutional rules to deal with a state of emergency;
- know the legal status of members of the military forces;
- know anyone rights of judicial review of security measures.

Content

Lecture notes
Reader with copies of the relevant literature (see below)
https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=203

Literature
The basic sources of the lectures are:
- Patrick Sutter, Recht der militärischen Operationen, Sicherheit & Recht 1/2008, S. 19-32

These articles and further sources are part of the Reader mentioned above.

Autumn Semester 2016

Page 1388 of 1571
Based on the knowledge and skills acquired during the first semester, speaking and discussion skills related to military situations are

**Lecturers**
O. Gwerder, H. Annen, A. Deiglmayr

**ECTS**
3S

Based on the research design prepared in part I of the seminar, candidates write a comprehensive academic term paper. The term paper

**Lecture notes**
Students will receive a handout of slides accompanying the lectures.

**Literature**
A reading list will be handed out at the beginning of the semester.

The necessary literature can be downloaded from "Moodle".

- The course will be supported by an e-learning environment.
- Learning within the army.

**Prerequisites / notice**
The course is divided into several groups. A core question relating to the topic of the seminar paper is being developed (I), which will be chosen in coordination and under the guidance of the respective lecturers. Upon conclusion, the paper will be presented in class (II). Based on the qualifications obtained in the Proseminar, a high academic standard is expected.

**Objective**
Based on the research design prepared in part I of the seminar, candidates write a comprehensive academic term paper. The term paper should be considered as a good preparation for the BA thesis.

**Content**
Seminar II builds on the findings of seminar I. Within the broader framework of the overall theme of the seminar (Foreign Policies and Security Strategies of the Great Powers) and based on the approved research design of seminar I, participants write their term paper (in close consultation with the lecturer).

**Abstract**
This two-semester French course should enable the German speaking participants to fulfill their functions as professional officers also in the German language. The lecture comprises interactive parts where the participants elaborate and extend their knowledge and skills. There is no comprehensive written documentation of the lecture: the participants can download presentation slides, learning materials, and templates from "Moodle".

**Languages**

**Second Foreign Language**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>853-0402-00L</td>
<td>German, Part II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>O. Gwerder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>853-0404-00L</td>
<td>French, Part II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>O. Gwerder</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites / notice**
The course will be supported by an e-learning environment.

**ECTS**
3S

The necessary literature can be downloaded from "Moodle".

**Prerequisites / notice**
The necessary literature can be downloaded from "Moodle".

**Bachelor's Colloquium and Bachelor's Thesis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Languages**

**Second Foreign Language**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>853-0402-00L</td>
<td>German, Part II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>O. Gwerder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>853-0404-00L</td>
<td>French, Part II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>O. Gwerder</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites / notice**
The course will be supported by an e-learning environment.

**ECTS**
3S

The necessary literature can be downloaded from "Moodle".

**Prerequisites / notice**
The course will be supported by an e-learning environment.
Central aspects of Sport related pedagogy will be handled in these lectures. These aspects cover, amongst others, the subject and tasks of Sport related pedagogy. Furthermore, the general and sports relevant foundations of Sport related pedagogy will be covered. The students are being prepared administratively and methodologically to write their BA-thesis after completing the course. The students who are intrinsically interested in business-related issues will be provided with a big picture that transcends the micro view of business administration. Students learn how to integrate security and resource-related issues into a global economic analysis and how to derive relevant consequences, particularly economic ones, for Switzerland.

### Electives

#### Recommended Elective Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>853-0102-00L</td>
<td>Military Business Administration II - Case Examples</td>
<td>W+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. M. Keupp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The elective course Military Business Administration II builds on the mandatory course Military Business Administration I and adds to it. It deals with in-depth case studies from international security and economic policy with a special emphasis on the economic and practical relevance of these issues for the Swiss Armed Forces. Students who are intrinsically interested in business-related issues will be provided with a big picture that transcends the micro view of business administration. Students learn how to integrate security and resource-related issues into a global economic analysis and how to derive relevant consequences, particularly economic ones, for Switzerland.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1033-00L</td>
<td>History of Sports</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Gisler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Comprehension for development and changes of sports from the ancient world to the presence. Description of sports in services of national idea, from education and health promotion from the middle of the 18th century till this day.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1107-00L</td>
<td>Sport Pedagogy</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>D. Sellier Hubler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Central aspects of Sport related pedagogy will be handled in these lectures. These aspects cover, amongst others, the subject and tasks of Sport related pedagogy. To gain basic knowledge of sports pedagogy and to recognize starting points for applied sports pedagogical intervention in schools.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>376-1117-00L</td>
<td>Sport Psychology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>H. Gubelmann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This lecture is intended as an introduction to sport psychology and imparts knowledge on selected areas of the subject.
Objective

Students are given insight into different work areas of sport psychology. In order to understand what «sport psychology» is, it is necessary to explain the essence and tasks of sport psychology and what it relates to, and to work out an underlying basis for key topics, such as cognition and emotions. Students’ expertise is furthered by presenting and providing more in-depth treatment of additional topics of sport psychology. Selected intervention forms are intended to provide insight into applied sport psychology and ensure that mental processes and their impact in sport can be recognised. Case studies and practical exercises (e.g. objective training) are intended to prompt students to reflect to a greater extent on the forms in which sport psychology can be applied in their practice of sports and to integrate these in their teaching.

Content

Main Topics
- Introduction to sport psychology
- Cognitions in sports: mental rehearsal and mental training
- Emotions and stress
- Motivation: goal-setting in sports
- Career and career transition in elite sport
- Sports-Athlete-Interaction
- Psychological aspects of sport-injury rehabilitation
- Group dynamics in sport

Lecture notes

Unterrichtsmaterialien zu den einzelnen Veranstaltungen werden den Studierenden zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature


## Prerequisites / notice

The 2-hour course (5-7 p.m.) will be held as a series of lectures. The course materials will be available in form of an electronic Reader at the beginning of the semester.

The class will be taught in English.

Students will be asked to give a (a) presentation (15 Minutes) or write a review paper based on a article selected from the electronic script, and (b) they will have to pass a written test at the end of the course in order to obtain 3 credit points in the ECTS System. In the final mark (a) will have a weight of 40% and (b) 60%.

### Abstract

This course focuses on the conditions under which cooperation in international environmental politics emerges and the conditions under which such cooperation and the respective public policies are effective and/or efficient.

### Objective

The objectives of this course are to (1) gain an overview of relevant questions in the area of international environmental politics from a social sciences viewpoint; (2) learn how to identify interesting/innovative questions concerning this policy area and how to answer them in a methodologically sophisticated way; (3) gain an overview of important global and regional environmental problems.
This course deals with how and why international cooperation in environmental politics emerges, and under what circumstances such cooperation is effective and efficient. Based on theories of international political economy and theories of government regulation various examples of international environmental politics are discussed: the management of international water resources, the problem of nuclear power plants in eastern Europe, political responses to global warming, the protection of the stratospheric ozone layer, the reduction of long-range transboundary air pollution in Europe, the prevention of pollution of the oceans, etc.

The course is open to all ETH students. Participation does not require previous coursework in the social sciences.

After passing an end-of-semester test (requirement: grade 4.0 or higher) students will receive 3 ECTS credit points. The workload is around 90 hours (meetings, reading assignments, preparation of test).

Visiting students (e.g., from the University of Zurich) are subject to the same conditions. Registration of visiting students in the web-based system of ETH is compulsory.

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link 'Registered students, please click here for course materials' at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>). All assigned papers must be read ahead of the respective meeting. Following the course on the basis of on-line slides and papers alone is not sufficient. Physical presence in the classroom is essential. Many books and journals covering international environmental policy issues can be found at the D-GESS library at the IFW building, Haldeneggsteig 4, B-floor, or in the library of D-USYS.

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link 'Registered students, please click here for course materials' at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>).
Abstract
The students shall obtain a basic knowledge about business law. They shall be able to recognize and evaluate issues in the area of business law and suggest possible solutions.

Objective
The students shall obtain the following competence:
- They shall obtain a working knowledge on the legal aspects involved in setting up and managing an enterprise.
- They shall be acquainted with corporate functions as contracting, negotiation, claims management and dispute resolution.
- They shall be familiar with the issues of corporate compliance, i.e. the system to ascertain that all legal and ethical rules are observed.
- They shall be able to contribute to the legal management of the company and to discuss legal issues.
- They shall have an understanding of the law as a part of the corporate strategy and as a valuable resource of the company.

Lecture notes
A comprehensive script will be made available online on the moodle platform.

101-0515-00L Project Management W 2 credits 2G M. Kersting
Abstract
General introduction to the development, the life cycle and the characteristics of projects. Introduction to, and experience with, the methods and tools to help with the preparation, evaluation, organisation, planning, controlling and completion of projects.

Objective
To introduce the methods and tools of project management. To impart knowledge in the areas of project organisation and structure, project planning, resource management, project controlling and on team leadership and team work.

Content
- From strategic planning to implementation (Project phases, goals, constraints, and feasibility)
- Project leadership (Leadership, Teams)
- Project organization (Structure)
- Project planning (Schedule, cost and resource planning)
- Project controlling
- Risk and Quality Management
- Project completion

Lecture notes
Yes. The transparencies will be available for download from the website at least one week before each class. Copies of all necessary documents will be distributed at appropriate times.

851-0585-15L Complexity and Global Systems Science W 3 credits 2V D. Helbing, N. Antulov-Fantulin
Prerequisites: solid mathematical skills.
Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-MAVT

Abstract
This course discusses complex techno-socio-economic systems, their counter-intuitive behaviors, and how their theoretical understanding empowers us to solve some long-standing problems that are currently bothering the world.

Objective
Participants should learn to get an overview of the state of the art in the field, to present it in a well understandable way to an interdisciplinary scientific audience, to develop models for open problems, to analyze them, and to defend their results in response to critical questions. In essence, participants should improve their scientific skills and learn to think scientifically about complex dynamical systems.

Content
This course starts with a discussion of the typical and often counter-intuitive features of complex dynamical systems such as self-organization, emergence, (sudden) phase transitions at "tipping points", multi-stability, systemic instability, deterministic chaos, and turbulence. It then discusses phenomena in networked systems such as feedback, side and cascade effects, and the problem of radical uncertainty. The course progresses by demonstrating the relevance of these properties for understanding societal and, at times, global-scale problems such as traffic jams, crowd disasters, breakdowns of cooperation, crime, conflict, social unrests, political revolutions, bubbles and crashes in financial markets, epidemic spreading, and/or "tragedies of the commons" such as environmental exploitation, overfishing, or climate change. Based on this understanding, the course points to possible ways of mitigating techno-socio-economic-environmental problems, and what data science may contribute to their solution.

Prerequisites / notice
Mathematical skills can be helpful

363-0622-00L Basic Management Skills W 3 credits 8G R. Specht
Limited number of participants.
Mandatory registration by E-Mail to: bms@ethz.ch

Abstract
With the aim of preparing the students to take on managerial responsibility, this 2x5 days-seminar teaches basic and practical management skills.

Objective
To convey management behaviour based on practical examples, own experiences and team discussions complemented by short theory sessions (subsidized from the donation for promotion and training in enterprise sciences at the ETHZ).

Content
1 Fundamentals of Communication Psychology
2 Communication in Business-Life
3 Fundamentals of Leadership
4 Self-Management and Life Balance
5 Leadership Tools
6 Problem Solving and Decision Making Techniques
7 Performance Coaching
8 Conflict Management
9 Personality
10 Summary-Day, Domino-Examination

Lecture notes
Will be provided as electronic version at www.entrepreneurship.ethz.ch at least one week before the seminar starts.
Prerequisites / notice
Special permission from lecturers required
Limited number of participants: Mandatory registration required.

IMPORTANT NOTICE
Preliminary announcement: Seminar 2 is offered in Spring Semester 2017. Students can only register and participate in "Seminar 1 OR "Seminar 2".

Seminar 1: 2 x 5 days
Limited number of participants: Mandatory registration required for "Seminar 1" until 30.06.2016 by E-Mail: bms@ethz.ch
Block I: 15.-19.08.2016, 9-17 h
Block II: 05.-09.09.2016, 9-17 h
where: tba

Seminar 2: 2 x 5 days
Limited number of participants: Mandatory registration required for "Seminar 2" until 26.09.2016 by E-Mail: bms@ethz.ch
Block I: 30.01.-03.02.2017, 9-17 h
Block II: 13.02.-17.02.2017, 9-17 h
where: tba

751-1551-00L  
Ressourcen- und Umweltökonomie  
W 3 credits 2V  
L. Bretschger, A. Müller

Abstract
Relationship between economy and environment, market failure, external effects and public goods, contingent valuation, internalisation of externalities; economics of non-renewable resources, economics of renewable resources, cost-benefit analysis, sustainability, and international aspects of resource and environmental economics.

Objective
Understanding of the basic issues and methods in resource and environmental economics; ability to solve typical problems in the field using the appropriate tools, which are concise verbal explanations, diagrams or mathematical expressions.

Topics are:
- Introduction to resource and environmental economics
- Importance of resource and environmental economics
- Main issues of resource and environmental economics
- Normative basis
- Utilitarianism
- Fairness according to Rawls
- Economic growth and environment
- Externalities in the environmental sphere
- Governmental internalisation of externalities
- Private internalisation of externalities: the Coase theorem
- Free rider problem and public goods
- Types of public policy
- Efficient level of pollution
- Tax vs. permits
- Command and Control Instruments
- Empirical data on non-renewable natural resources
- Optimal price development: the Hotelling-rule
- Effects of exploration and Backstop-technology
- Effects of different types of markets.
- Biological growth function
- Optimal depletion of renewable resources
- Social inefficiency as result of over-use of open-access resources
- Cost-benefit analysis and the environment
- Measuring environmental benefit
- Measuring costs
- Concept of sustainability
- Technological feasibility
- Conflicts sustainability / optimality
- Indicators of sustainability
- Problem of climate change
- Cost and benefit of climate change
- Climate change as international ecological externality
- International climate policy: Kyoto protocol
- Implementation of the Kyoto protocol in Switzerland

Content
Economy and natural environment, welfare concepts and market failure, external effects and public goods, measuring externalities and contingent valuation, internalising external effects and environmental policy, economics of non-renewable resources, renewable resources, cost-benefit-analysis, sustainability issues, international aspects of resource and environmental problems, selected examples and case studies.

Lecture notes
The script and lecture material are provided at:
https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=140

Literature

376-1655-00L  
Training and Coaching I  
W 3 credits 2G  
O. Buholzer

Abstract
The combining of training and coaching as in the example of sport analysis, which has an effect on youth training and athlete development

Objective
- To develop basics for a differentiate analyses of sports (model)
- To develop a profile of requirements for specific sports
- To develop competencies of training with youth and talents
- To develop the basics of talent training in theory and practice
- To observe athletes in case studies, make judgments and conclusion

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1395 of 1571
Das Modell der Sportartenanalyse
Die Relevanz der einzelnen Leistungsfaktoren
Das Modell der Wettkampfanalyse
Folgerungen für das Training und Coaching in der Sportart
Folgerungen für das Nachwuchstraining
Folgerungen für die Athletenauswahl, Athlenteilbeobachtung und -betreuung
Das Nachwuchs- und Talenttraining (Sichtung, Selektion, Förderung)
Projekte aus der Praxis (Talent- und Nachwuchstraining)
Praxisinput zum Thema Koordination, motorische Grundbedürfnisse, Kraft und Gesundheit
Praxisbeispiele erarbeiten und planen
Konkrete Athlenteilbeobachtung

Leistungsdiaagnostische Verfahren, Stiehler(Konzag/Döbler)

Training fundiert erklärt, Handbuch der Trainingslehre, Ingold Verlag 2006
Das sportliche Talent, W. Joch, Meyer&Meyer Verlag, 2002
Das neue Konditionstraining, Grosser/Starischka/Zimmermann, blv 2002

Kredit/Prüfung

Für die Kreditvergabe sind die vorgeschriebenen Semesterarbeiten und die Präsenz zwingend. Die Benotung erfolgt durch eine schriftliche Arbeit.

Planung

Die Planungsunterlagen werden zu Semesterbeginn abgegebenen, sind provisorisch und können vom Dozenten geändert werden. Die Praxislektionen werden jeweils am Mittwoch von 13.00 - 15.00 abgehalten. Die Termine werden in Absprache festgelegt.

Die Semesterarbeit ist 4 Wochen nach Semesterende abzugeben.


Introduction to Game Theory. Models and Experimental Studies
Particularly suitable for students of D-MAVT, D-MATL

Abstract

This course introduces the foundations of game theory. It focuses on models of social interaction, conflict and cooperation, the emergence of cooperation and concepts of strategic decision-making behaviour. Examples, applications and the contrast between theory and empirical results are particularly emphasized.

Objective

Learn the fundamentals, models, and logic of thinking about game theory. Apply game theory models to strategic interaction situations and critically assess game theory's capabilities through a wide array of experimental results.

Content


In der Vorlesung wird Wert darauf gelegt, Modelle an Beispielen zu demonstrieren und empirische Untersuchungen ("experimentelle Spieltheorie") vorzustellen.

Lecture notes

The course addresses principles and methods of experimental game theory. It focuses on experiments about social interaction, conflict and risks and technical systems (risk categories, risk perception, risk management)

Summaries of the individual sessions will be distributed, including the most important theories and keywords; reading list.

Introduction to general and applied ethics.

Weiterere Literatur und Übungsaufgaben zum Download unter:
http://www.socio.ethz.ch/publications/spieltheorie

Um Missverständnisse zu vermeiden: Die Vorlesung ist für Hörerinnen und Hörer aller Departemente geeignet. (Nicht nur für D-MATL, D-MAVT)

**Prerequisites / notice**

851-0585-43L Experimental Game Theory

- **Number of participants limited to 60**
- **Objective**
  - Learn the fundamentals and logic of thinking about experimental methods and experimental game theory. Learn to read critically the scientific literature on experimental game theory. Apply experimental game theory methods to strategic interaction situations.
- **Abstract**
  - The course addresses principles and methods of experimental game theory. It focuses on experiments about social interaction, conflict and cooperation, emergence of cooperation and experimental validity of concepts for strategic behavior in decision-making situations.
- **Content**

**Lecture notes**
Foliern der Spieltheorie-Vorlesung und Literatur (Fachartikel, Kapitel aus Lehrbüchern) können auf der Webseite des Seminar eingesehen und heruntergeladen werden.

701-0985-00L Social Intercourse with Current Environmental Risks

- **Objective**
  - Getting acquainted to the extended risk concept
  - Evaluation of the risks caused by technology within the societal context
  - Knowledge about the mode science and society handle current environmental risks (examples gene- and nanotechnology)
  - Knowledge about handling risks (e.g. precautionary principle, protection goal, damage definition, ethics)
- **Content**
  - Risks and technical systems (risk categories, risk perception, risk management)
  - Illustration with case studies (nanotechnology)
  - Implementation (politics, science, media, etc.)
  - Decision making (technology assessment, cost/benefit analysis etc.)
  - The role of the media
  - prospects for future developments

**Lecture notes**
Copies of slides and selected documents will be distributed.

701-0703-00L Environmental Ethics

- **Objective**
  - On completion of this lecture course you will have acquired the ability to identify and process general and environmental ethical problems. You will be capable of recognising and analysing environmental ethical problems and of working towards a solution. You will have acquired a fundamental knowledge of standpoints and arguments that should be found within the field of environmental ethics and will have practised these in small case studies.
  - Getting acquainted to general and applied ethics.
  - Overview and discussion of ethical theories relevant to the environment.
  - Familiarisation with various basic standpoints within environmental ethics.
  - Cross-section topics, such as sustainability, intergenerational justice, protection of species, etc.
  - Practicing of newly acquired knowledge in case studies (protection of species, climate change, etc.)
- **Abstract**
  - The lecture begins with an introduction to applied ethics in general. The main focus is on environmental ethics. Students learn to handle important concepts and positions of environmental ethics. They achieve a deeper understanding of these concepts and positions in applying them to ecological problems and discussing them in case studies.

**Lecture notes**
Summaries of the individual sessions will be distributed, including the most important theories and keywords; reading list.

In the part of the course serving as an introduction to general and applied ethics, we shall be using the following textbook: Barbara Bleisch/Markus Huppenbauer: Ethische Entscheidungsfindung. Ein Handbuch für die Praxis, 2nd Edition Zürich 2014
### Literature
- Andrew Light/Holmes Rolston III, Environmental Ethics. An Anthology, 2003
- John O’Neill et al., Environmental Values, 2008
- Klaus Peter Rippe, Ethik im ausserhumanen Bereich, Paderborn (mentis) 2008

### General introductions:
- Marcus Düwell et. al (Hrg.), Handbuch Ethik, 2. Auflage, Stuttgart (Metzler Verlag), 2006
- Johann S. Ach et. al (Hrg.), Grundkurs Ethik 1. Grundlagen, Paderborn (mentis) 2008

### Prerequisites / notice
The procedure for accumulating CP will be explained at the start of term. I expect participants to be motivated and contribute to discussions, keeping the course interesting and lively.

### Course: 151-0757-00L Environmental Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>2 credits</th>
<th>2G</th>
<th>R. Züst</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>W</em></td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>R. Züst</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
An environmental management system has the objective to continuously improve the environmental performance of the activities, products and services of a company. The company has to introduce different management procedures. The goal of this lecture is to provide basics and specific procedure to implement the environmental dimension in the planning and decision making processes of an organisation.

**Objective**
Overview on environmental management and environmental management systems, general methods and principles.

**Content**
Introduction to environmental management / environmental management systems, energy and material flows; economical and ecological problems in industry; characterisation of an enterprise (incl. management handbook); structure and contents of an environmental management system; overview on the ISO 14001 ff. series; methods for environmental evaluation and assessment; integrated management systems; planning methodology and life-cycle-design; planning examples

**Lecture notes**
Information about environmental management and environmental management systems will be provided by a CD or mail.

**Literature**
a list with literatures and links will be provided

**Prerequisites / notice**
Delivery of a case study, worked out in groups. Language: Teaching in English on request.

### Public Policy Bachelor - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Type</th>
<th>Type Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Type</th>
<th>Type Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ECTS
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System
Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Core Courses

In each subject area, the core courses offered are normally mathematical as well as application-oriented in content. For each subject area, only one of these is recognised for the Master degree.

Regression

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0649-00L</td>
<td>Applied Statistical Regression</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>M. Dettling</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This course offers a practically oriented introduction into regression modeling methods. The basic concepts and some mathematical background are included, with the emphasis lying in learning "good practice" that can be applied in every student's own projects and daily work life. A special focus will be laid in the use of the statistical software package R for regression analysis.

Objective
The students acquire advanced practical skills in linear regression analysis and are also familiar with its extensions to generalized linear modeling.

Content
The course starts with the basics of linear modeling, and then proceeds to parameter estimation, tests, confidence intervals, residual analysis, model choice, and prediction. More rarely touched but practically relevant topics that will be covered include variable transformations, multicollinearity problems and model interpretation, as well as general modeling strategies.

The last third of the course is dedicated to an introduction to generalized linear models: this includes the generalized additive model, logistic regression for binary response variables, binomial regression for grouped data and poisson regression for count data.

Lecture notes
A script will be available.

Literature
Faraway (2005): Linear Models with R
Draper & Smith (1998): Applied Regression Analysis
Fox (2008): Applied Regression Analysis and GLMs
Montgomery et al. (2006): Introduction to Linear Regression Analysis

Analysis of Variance and Design of Experiments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0625-01L</td>
<td>Applied Analysis of Variance and Experimental Design</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>L. Meier</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Objective
Participants will be able to plan and analyze efficient experiments in the fields of natural sciences. They will gain practical experience by using the software R.

Content

Literature

Multivariate Statistics

No course offerings in this semester.

Time Series and Stochastic Processes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-4623-00L</td>
<td>Time Series Analysis</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>N. Meinshausen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Statistical analysis and modeling of observations in temporal order, which exhibit dependence. Stationarity, trend estimation, seasonal decomposition, autocorrelations, spectral and wavelet analysis, ARIMA-, GARCH- and state space models. Implementations in the software R.

Objective
Understanding of the basic models and techniques used in time series analysis and their implementation in the statistical software R.

Content
This course deals with modeling and analysis of variables which change randomly in time. Their essential feature is the dependence between successive observations.

Literature
Fox (2008): Applied Regression Analysis and GLMs
Montgomery et al. (2006): Introduction to Linear Regression Analysis

Mathematical Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3621-00L</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Mathematical Statistics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4V+1U</td>
<td>F. Balabdaoui</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The course covers the basics of inferential statistics.

Likelihood Inference (University of Zurich)

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.

UZH Module Code: STA402
Stochastic simulation (also called Monte Carlo method) is the experimental analysis of a stochastic model by implementing it on a computer. Probabilities and expected values can be approximated by averaging simulated values, and the central limit theorem gives an estimate of the error of this approximation. The course shows examples of the many applications of stochastic simulation and explains different algorithms used for simulation. These algorithms are illustrated with the statistical software R.

### Literature

### Prerequisites / notice
- Familiarity with basic concepts of probability theory (random variables, joint and conditional distributions, laws of large numbers and central limit theorem) will be assumed.

### Abstract
- This course covers selected advanced topics in computational statistics, including various classification methods, the EM algorithm, clustering, handling missing data, and graphical modelling.
Students learn the theoretical foundations of the selected methods, as well as practical skills to apply these methods and to interpret their outcomes.

The course is roughly divided in three parts: (1) Supervised learning via (variations of) nearest neighbor methods, (2) the EM algorithm and clustering, (3) handling missing data and graphical models.

We assume a solid background in mathematics, an introductory lecture in probability and statistics, and at least one more advanced course in statistics.

**Course Content**

**Objective:**

Framing the Business Problem

**Content:**

- Supervised learning via (variations of) nearest neighbor methods
- The EM algorithm and clustering
- Handling missing data and graphical models

**Course Resources:**

- Lecture notes
- Lecture Notes will be available.

**Prerequisites / notice:**

Prerequisites: Basic statistics and probability theory and regression

---

**Course Abstract**

On the end-to-end process of data analytics in organisations & business and how to transform data into insights for fact based decisions. Presentation of the process from the beginning with framing the business problem to presenting the results and making decisions by the use of data analytics. For each topic case studies from the financial service, healthcare and retail sectors will be presented.

**Course Objective:**

The goal of this course is to give the students the understanding of the data analytics process in the business world, with special focus on the skills and techniques used besides the technical skills. The student will become familiar with the "business language", current problems and thinking in organisations and business and tools used.

---

**Course Description**

**401-4633-00L Data Analytics in Organisations and Business**

- **W** 5 credits
- 2V+1U
- I. Flückiger

**Objective:**

Framing the Business Problem

**Content:**

- Supervised learning via (variations of) nearest neighbor methods
- The EM algorithm and clustering
- Handling missing data and graphical models

**Course Resources:**

- Lecture notes
- Lecture Notes will be available.

**Prerequisites / notice:**

Prerequisites: Basic statistics and probability theory and regression

---

**Course Abstract**

Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics (Part II)

The course provides the second part of an introduction to the statistical software R for scientists. Topics are data generation and selection, graphical functions, important statistical functions, types of objects, models, programming and writing functions.

**Objective:**

The students will learn about methods of kernel smoothing and application of concepts to data. The aim will be to build sufficient interest in the topic and intuition as well as the ability to implement the methods to various different datasets.

**Course Resources:**

- Lecture notes
- An Introduction to R. http://stat.ethz.ch/CRAN/doc/contrib/Lam-IntroductionToR_LHL.pdf
- Basic knowledge of R equivalent to "Using R... (Part I)" is a prerequisite for this course.

**Prerequisites / notice:**

Basic knowledge of R equivalent to "Using R... (Part I)

---

**Course Abstract**

Smoothing and Nonparametric Regression with Examples

Starting with an overview of selected results from parametric inference, kernel smoothing (including local polynomials) will be introduced along with some asymptotic theory, optimal bandwidth selection, data driven algorithms and some special topics. Examples from environmental research will be used for motivation, but the methods will also be applicable elsewhere.

**Objective:**

The students will learn about methods of kernel smoothing and application of concepts to data. The aim will be to build sufficient interest in the topic and intuition as well as the ability to implement the methods to various different datasets.

**Course Resources:**

- Lecture notes
- Brief summaries or outlines of some of the lecture material will be posted at http://www.wsl.ch/info/mitarbeiternde/ghosh/index_EN (click on "ETH Course" in the left panel).

**Prerequisites / notice:**

Notice: This part builds on "Using R... (Part I)

---

**Course Abstract**

Autumn Semester 2016

W 4 credits

S. Beran-Ghosh

**Objective:**

Rough Outline:

- Parametric estimation methods: selection of important results
  - Maximum likelihood
  - Least squares: regression & diagnostics
- Nonparametric curve estimation
  - Density estimation, Kernel regression, Local polynomials, Bandwidth selection
  - Selection of special topics (as time permits, we will cover as many topics as possible) such as rapid change points, mode estimation, robust smoothing, partial linear models, etc.
- Applications: potential areas of applications will be discussed such as, change assessment, trend and surface estimation, probability and quantile curve estimation, and others.

**Course Resources:**

- Lecture notes
- Brief summaries or outlines of some of the lecture material will be posted at http://www.wsl.ch/info/mitarbeiternde/ghosh/index_EN (click on "ETH Course" in the left panel).

**Prerequisites / notice:**

NOTE: The posted notes will tend to be just sketches whereas only the in-class lessons will contain complete information.

LOG IN: In order to have access to the posted notes, you will need the course user id & the password. These will be given out on the first day of the lectures.

---

**Course Registration**

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.
Nonparametric and Resampling Methods  
Does not take place this semester.

**Abstract**
Nonparametric tests, randomization tests, jackknife and bootstrap, as well as asymptotic properties of estimators.

**Objective**
For classical parametric models there exist optimal statistical estimators and test statistics whose distributions can often be determined exactly. The methods covered in this course allow for finding statistical procedures for more general models and to derive exact or approximate distributions of complicated estimators and test statistics.

**Content**
Nonparametric tests, randomization tests, jackknife and bootstrap, as well as asymptotic properties of estimators.

**Prerequisites / notice**
This course is part of the programme for the certificate and diploma in Advanced Studies in Applied Statistics. It is given every second year in the winter semester break.

**Literature**
- Nonparametric Simple Regression, by J. Fox, Sage Publications.

**Data Mining: Learning from Large Data Sets**
Many scientific and commercial applications require insights from massive, high-dimensional data sets. This graduate-level course both covers theoretical foundations and practical applications.

**Abstract**
In many research fields, spatially referenced data are collected. When analysing such data the focus is either on exploring their structure (dependence on explanatory variables, autocorrelation) and/or on spatial prediction. The course provides an introduction to geostatistical methods that are useful for such purposes.

**Objective**
The course will provide an overview of the basic concepts and stochastic models that are commonly used to model spatial data. In addition, the participants will learn a number of geostatistical techniques and acquire some familiarity with software that is useful for analysing spatial data.

**Content**
After an introductory discussion of the types of problems and the kind of data that arise in environmental research, an introduction into linear geostatistics (models: stationary and intrinsic random processes, modelling large-scale spatial patterns by regression, modelling autocorrelation by variogram; kriging: mean-square prediction of spatial data) will be taught. The lectures will be complemented by data methods that are useful for such purposes.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Special Students “University of Zurich (UZH)” in the Master Program in Biostatistics at UZH cannot register for this course unit electronically. Forward the lecturer's written permission to attend to the Registrar's Office. Alternatively, the lecturer may also send an email directly to registrar@ethz.ch. The Registrar's Office will then register you for the course.

**Literature**
- Nonparametric Simple Regression, by J. Fox, Sage Publications.

**Data Mining: Learning from Large Data Sets**
Many scientific and commercial applications require insights from massive, high-dimensional data sets. This graduate-level course both covers theoretical foundations and practical applications.

**Abstract**
Many scientific and commercial applications require insights from massive, high-dimensional data sets. In this graduate-level course, we will study principled, state-of-the-art techniques from statistics, algorithms and discrete and convex optimization for learning from such large data sets. The course will both cover theoretical foundations and practical applications.

**Objective**
Many scientific and commercial applications require insights from massive, high-dimensional data sets. In this graduate-level course, we will study principled, state-of-the-art techniques from statistics, algorithms and discrete and convex optimization for learning from such large data sets. The course will both cover theoretical foundations and practical applications.

**Content**
- Topics covered:
  - Dealing with large data (Data centers; Map-Reduce/Hadoop; Amazon Mechanical Turk)
  - Fast nearest neighbor methods (Shingling, locality sensitive hashing)
  - Online learning (Online optimization and regret minimization, online convex programming, applications to large-scale Support Vector Machines)
  - Multi-armed bandits (exploration-exploitation tradeoffs, applications to online advertising and relevance feedback)
  - Active learning (uncertainty sampling, pool-based methods, label complexity)
  - Dimension reduction (random projections, nonlinear methods)
  - Data streams (Sketches, coresets, applications to online clustering)
  - Recommender systems

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prerequisites: Solid basic knowledge in statistics, algorithms and programming. Background in machine learning is helpful but not required.
Topics to be covered include

- Black-Scholes formula
- stochastic integration
- basics about Brownian motion
- absence of arbitrage and martingale measures
- financial market models in finite discrete time
- valuation and hedging in complete markets
- stochastic integration
- stochastic calculus: Itô's formula, Girsanov transformation, Itô's representation theorem
- Black-Scholes formula

Lecture notes

Lecture notes will be sold at the beginning of the course. Additional (background) references are given there.

Lecture notes

Lecture notes will be sold at the beginning of the course. Forward the lecturer's written permission to attend to the Registrar's Office. Alternatively, the lecturer may also send an email directly to registrar@ethz.ch. The Registrar's Office will then register you for the course.

Abstract

Block course only on prediction problems, aka "supervised learning".

Part 1, Classification: logistic regression, linear/quadratic discriminant analysis, Bayes classifier; additive and tree models; further flexible ("nonparametric") methods.

Part 2, Flexible Prediction: additive models, MARS, Y-Transformation models (ACE,AVAS); Projection Pursuit Regression (PPR), neural nets.

Content

"Data Mining" is a large field from which in this block course, we only treat so called prediction problems, aka "supervised learning".

Part 1, Classification, recalls logistic regression and linear / quadratic discriminant analysis (LDA/QDA) and extends these (in the framework of "Bayes classifier") to (generalized) additive (GAM) and tree models (CART), and further mentions other flexible ("nonparametric") methods.

Part 2, Flexible Prediction (of continuous or "class" response/target) contains additive models, MARS, Y-Transformation models (ACE, AVAS); Projection Pursuit Regression (PPR), neural nets.

Prerequisites / notice

The exercises are done exclusively with the (free, open source) software "R" (http://www.r-project.org). A final exam will also happen at the computers, using R (and your brain!).

Prerequisites:

Basic knowledge of statistics; Knowledge of R.

Kruschke, J.K., Doing Bayesian Data Analysis, Elsevier2011.


Lecture notes

The block course is based on (German language) lecture notes.

Literature

Mathematical Foundations for Finance

First introduction to main modelling ideas and mathematical tools from mathematical finance.

Topics to be covered include

- financial market models in finite discrete time
- absence of arbitrage and martingale measures
- valuation and hedging in complete markets
- basics about Brownian motion
- stochastic integration
- stochastic calculus: Itô's formula, Girsanov transformation, Itô's representation theorem
- Black-Scholes formula

Lecture notes

Lecture notes will be sold at the beginning of the course.

Additional (background) references are given there.

Literature

Lecture notes

Lecture notes will be sold at the beginning of the course.

Prerequisites:

Results and facts from probability theory as in the book "Probability Essentials" by J. Jacod and P. Protter will be used freely. Especially participants without a direct mathematics background are strongly advised to familiarise themselves with those tools before (or very quickly during) the course. (A possible alternative to the above English textbook are the (German) lecture notes for the standard course "Wahrscheinlichkeitstheorie").

For those who are not sure about their background, we suggest to look at the exercises in Chapters 8, 9, 22-25, 28 of the Jacod/Protter book. If these pose problems, you will have a hard time during the course. So be prepared.

Prerequisites:

Basic knowledge of statistics; Knowledge of R.

Kruschke, J.K., Doing Bayesian Data Analysis, Elsevier2011.


Lecture notes

Lecture notes will be sold at the beginning of the course. Forward the lecturer's written permission to attend to the Registrar's Office. Alternatively, the lecturer may also send an email directly to registrar@ethz.ch. The Registrar's Office will then register you for the course.

Abstract

The elements of a sample survey are explained. The most important classical sample designs (simple random sampling and stratified random sampling) with their estimation procedures and the use of auxiliary information including the Horvitz-Thompson estimator are introduced. Data preparation, non-response and its treatment, variance estimation and analysis of survey data is discussed.

Objective

Knowledge of the Elements and the process of a sample survey. Understanding of the paradigm of random samples. Knowledge of simple random sampling and stratified random sampling and capability to apply the corresponding methods. Knowledge of further methods of sampling and estimation as well as data preparation and analysis.
Abstract
Mathematical treatment of diverse optimization techniques.

Objective
Advanced optimization theory and algorithms.

Content
1. Linear optimization: The geometry of linear programming, the simplex method for solving linear programming problems, Farkas’ Lemma and infeasibility certificates, duality theory of linear programming.


3. Integer optimization: Ties between linear and integer optimization, total unimodularity, complexity theory, cutting plane theory.

4. Combinatorial optimization: Network flow problems, structural results and algorithms for matroids, matchings and, more generally, independence systems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Module Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-6282-00L</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis of High-Throughput Genomic and Transcriptomic Data (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>STA429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-6250-00L</td>
<td>Statistical Methods in Clinical Research (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>STA404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252-0535-00L</td>
<td>Machine Learning</td>
<td>8 credits</td>
<td>3V+2U+2A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites / notice
- Prerequisites: Basic knowledge of the programming language R, sufficient knowledge in statistics

Lecture notes
Lecture notes, published manuscripts

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
- Basic knowledge of the programming language R, sufficient knowledge in calculus, linear algebra, probability, statistics

Objective
Students will be familiarized with the most important concepts and algorithms for supervised and unsupervised learning; reinforce the statistics knowledge which is indispensable to solve modeling problems under uncertainty. Key concepts are the generalization ability of algorithms and systematic approaches to modeling and regularization. A machine learning project will provide an opportunity to test the machine learning algorithms on real world data.
The theory of fundamental machine learning concepts is presented in the lecture, and illustrated with relevant applications. Students can deepen their understanding by solving both pen-and-paper and programming exercises, where they implement and apply famous algorithms to real-world data.

Topics covered in the lecture include:

- Bayesian theory of optimal decisions
- Maximum likelihood and Bayesian parameter inference
- Classification with discriminant functions: Perceptrons, Fisher's LDA and support vector machines (SVM)
- Ensemble methods: Bagging and Boosting
- Regression: least squares, ridge and LASSO penalization, non-linear regression and the bias-variance trade-off
- Non-parametric density estimation: Parzen windows, nearest neighbour
- Dimension reduction: principal component analysis (PCA) and beyond

Lecture notes
No lecture notes, but slides will be made available on the course webpage.

Literature


Prerequisites / notice
The course requires solid basic knowledge in analysis, statistics and numerical methods for CSE as well as practical programming experience for solving assignments. Students should at least have followed one previous course offered by the Machine Learning Institute (e.g., CIL or LIS) or an equivalent course offered by another institution.

Statistical and Mathematical Courses: not eligible for credits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-6215-00L</td>
<td>Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics (Part I)</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1G</td>
<td>A. Drewek, A. J. Papritz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The course provides the first part of an introduction to the statistical software R for scientists. Topics covered are data generation and selection, graphical and basic statistical functions, creating simple functions, basic types of objects.

Objective
The students will be able to use the software R for simple data analysis.

Content
The course provides the first part of an introduction to the statistical software R for scientists. R is free software that contains a huge collection of functions with focus on statistics and graphics. If one wants to use R one has to learn the programming language R - on very rudimentary level. The course aims to facilitate this by providing a basic introduction to R.

Part I of the course covers the following topics:
- What is R?
- R Basics: reading and writing data from/to files, creating vectors & matrices, selecting elements of dataframes, vectors and matrices, arithmetics;
- Types of data: numeric, character, logical and categorical data, missing values;
- Simple (statistical) functions: summary, mean, var, etc., simple statistical tests;
- Writing simple functions;
- Introduction to graphics: scatter-, boxplots and other high-level plotting functions, embellishing plots by title, axis labels, etc., adding elements (lines, points) to existing plots.

The course focuses on practical work at the computer. We will make use of the graphical user interface RStudio: www.rstudio.org

Part II of UsingR is complemented and extended by Part II, which is offered during the second part of the semester and which can be taken independently from Part I.

Lecture notes
An Introduction to R. http://stat.ethz.ch/CRAN/doc/contrib/Lam-IntroductionToR_LHL.pdf

Prerequisites / notice
The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform. Please login (with your ETH (or other University) username+password) at

https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/enrol/users.php?id=1145

Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

Application Areas
Students select one area of application and look for suitable courses in which quantitative methods and modeling play a role. They need the consent by the Advisor (http://stat.ethz.ch/~kalisch/) that the chosen courses are eligible in the category “Application Areas”.

For the category assignment of eligible courses keep the choice “no category” and take contact with the Study Administration Office (www.math.ethz.ch/studiensekretariat/staff/ekuenti) after having received the credits. The Study Administration Office needs the Advisor’s consent.

Seminar or Semester Paper

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3630-06L</td>
<td>Semester Paper ■ No direct enrolment to this course unit in myStudies. Please fill in the online application form. Requirements and application form under <a href="http://www.math.ethz.ch/intranet/students/study-administration/theses.html">www.math.ethz.ch/intranet/students/study-administration/theses.html</a></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>9A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Semester papers serve to delve into a problem in statistics and to study it with the appropriate methods or to compile and clearly exhibit a case study of a statistical evaluation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-3630-04L</td>
<td>Semester Paper ■ No direct enrolment to this course unit in myStudies. Please fill in the online application form. Requirements and application form under <a href="http://www.math.ethz.ch/intranet/students/study-administration/theses.html">www.math.ethz.ch/intranet/students/study-administration/theses.html</a></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>6A</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abstract
Semester papers serve to delve into a problem in statistics and to study it with the appropriate methods or to compile and clearly exhibit a case study of a statistical evaluation.

252-5051-00L Advanced Topics in Machine Learning

Abstract
In this seminar, recent papers of the pattern recognition and machine learning literature are presented and discussed. Possible topics cover statistical models in computer vision, graphical models and machine learning.

Objective
The seminar "Advanced Topics in Machine Learning" familiarizes students with recent developments in pattern recognition and machine learning. Original articles have to be presented and critically reviewed. The students will learn how to structure a scientific presentation in English which covers the key ideas of a scientific paper. An important goal of the seminar presentation is to summarize the essential ideas of the paper in sufficient depth while omitting details which are not essential for the understanding of the work. The presentation style will play an important role and should reach the level of professional scientific presentations.

Content
The seminar will cover a number of recent papers which have emerged as important contributions to the pattern recognition and machine learning literature. The topics will vary from year to year but they are centered on methodological issues in machine learning like new learning algorithms, ensemble methods or new statistical models for machine learning applications. Frequently, papers are selected from computer vision or bioinformatics - two fields, which relies more and more on machine learning methodology and statistical models.

Literature
The papers will be presented in the first session of the seminar.

► GESS Science in Perspective

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-MATH.

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UEZ

► Master’s Thesis

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
401-2000-00L Scientific Works in Mathematics O 0 credits E. Kowalski

Abstract
Introduction to scientific writing for students with focus on publication standards and ethical issues, especially in the case of citations (references to works of others.)

Objective
Learn the basic standards of scientific works in mathematics.

Content
- Types of mathematical works
- Publication standards in pure and applied mathematics
- Data handling
- Ethical issues
- Citation guidelines

Lecture notes
Moodle of the Mathematics Library: https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=519

Prerequisites / notice
This course is completed by the optional course "Recherchieren in der Mathematik" (held in German) by the Mathematics Library. For more details see: http://www.math.ethz.ch/library/services/schulungen

401-4990-02L Master’s Thesis

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers

Abstract
The master's thesis concludes the study programme. Thesis work should prove the students' ability to independent, structured and scientific working.

Objective
Thesis work should prove the students' ability to independent, structured and scientific working.

Content
Five-month project to solve a research question. The content can be more theoretical (e.g. proving a new result) or applied (developing new methods or making a very sophisticated application and adapting existing methods).

Prerequisites / notice
Supervisors are chosen on a first-come-first-served basis. Collaborations with industry are possible.

Statistics Master - Key for Type

Dr Suitable for doctorate E- Recommended, not eligible for credits
W+ Eligible for credits and recommended Z Courses outside the curriculum
W Eligible for credits O Compulsory
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Environmental Engineering Bachelor

1. Semester

First Year Examinations (1. Sem.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>401-0241-00L</td>
<td>Analysis I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>7 credits</td>
<td>5V+2U</td>
<td>M. Akka Ginosar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Mathematical tools for the engineer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Mathematics as a tool to solve engineering problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Complex numbers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Die Vorlesung folgt weitgehend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neben Klaus Dürrschnabel, &quot;Mathematik für Ingenieure - Eine Einführung mit Anwendungs- und Alltagsbeispielen&quot;, Springer sind auch die folgenden Bücher/Skripte empfehlenswert und decken den zu behandelnden Stoff ab:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urs Stammbach, &quot;Analyis III&quot; (erhältlich im ETH Store); <a href="https://people.math.ethz.ch/~stammb/analysisskript.html">https://people.math.ethz.ch/~stammb/analysisskript.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-0141-00L</td>
<td>Linear Algebra and Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>3V+1U</td>
<td>V. C. Gradinaru, R. Käppeli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Introduction to Linear Algebra and Numerical Analysis with emphasis on both abstract concepts and algorithms.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>To acquire basic knowledge of Linear Algebra and Numerical Methods. Enhanced capability for abstract and algorithmic thinking based on mathematical concepts and models. Ability to select appropriate numerical linear algebra methods, to apply them properly and to implement them efficiently in MATLAB.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>1. Linear systems of equations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>K. Nipp, D. Stoffer, Lineare Algebra, vdf Hochschulverlag ETH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G. Strang, Lineare Algebra, Springer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252-0845-00L</td>
<td>Computer Science I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>M. Hirt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course covers the basic concepts of computer programming.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Basic understanding of programming concepts. Students will be able to write and read simple programs and to modify existing programs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Variablen, Typen, Kontrollanweisungen, Prozeduren und Funktionen, Scoping, Rekursion, dynamische Programmierung, vektorisierte Programmierung, Effizienz. Als Lernsprachen werden Pascal und Matlab verwendet.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-0031-01L</td>
<td>Systems Engineering</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>B. T. Adey, C. Richmond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>An introduction to system development, analysis and optimization, and decision making, with focus on linear programming, networks, formal decision methods and economic analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>- to gain competency in methods used to plug and analyse systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>- to gain the ability to formulate, analyse and solve complex problems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Script and transparencies as well as additional material via Moodle. The transparencies will be provided via Moodle two days before the respective class.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-0032-00L</td>
<td>Geology and Petrography</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>C. A. Heinrich, S. Löw, K. Rauchenstein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course gives an overview of the basic concepts of geology and petrography and shows some links to the application of these concepts. The course consists of lectures and exercises in groups. The lectures cover all aspects of the dynamic earth, from the history of the earth, to the formation of rocks, mountains, and oceans, and the degradation processes shaping the uppermost earth’s crust.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This course gives an overview of the basic concepts of geology and petrography and shows some links to the application of these concepts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Übungen zum Gesteinsbestimmen und Lesen von geologischen, tektonischen und geotechnischen Karten, einfache Konstruktionen.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>The course is based on the book Dynamic Earth from Press &amp; Siever</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The course introduces the students to engineering hydrology. It covers first physical hydrology, that is the description and the measurement of hydrological processes (precipitation, interception, evapotranspiration, runoff, erosion, snow), and it introduces then the basic mathematical models of the single processes and of the rainfall-runoff transformation, thereby including flood analysis. 

### Content

1. Stoichiometry
2. Atoms and Elements (Quantummechanical Model of the Atom)
3. Chemical Bonding
4. Thermodynamics
5. Chemical Kinetics
6. Chemical Equilibrium (Acids and Bases, Solubility Equilibria)

### Literature

- H. J. Paus, Physik in Experimenten und Beispielen, Carl Hanser Verlag München Wien (als unterrichtsbegleitendes und ergänzendes Lehrbuch)
- Hans J. Paus, Physik in Experimenten und Beispielen, Carl Hanser Verlag München Wien (als unterrichtsbegleitendes und ergänzendes Lehrbuch)
- Further reading literature:
  - Brown, LeMay, Bursten CHEMIE (deutsch)
  - Housecroft and Constable, CHEMISTRY (englisch)
  - Oxtoby, Gillis, Nachtrieb, MODERN CHEMISTRY (englisch)

### 3. Semester

#### Compulsory Courses 3. Semester

#### Examination Block 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0023-01L</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5V+2U</td>
<td>L. Degiorgi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-0233-01L</td>
<td>Hydraulics I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3V+1U</td>
<td>R. Stocker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103-0233-01L</td>
<td>GIS I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Rauland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Objective

- The course teaches the basics of hydromechanics of steady state flows
- Familiarization with the basics of hydromechanics of steady state flows
- Properties of water, hydrostatics, stability of floating bodies, continuity, Euler equation of motion, Navier-Stokes equations, similarity, Bernoulli principle, momentum equation for finite volumes, potential flows, ideal fluids vs. real fluids, boundary layer, pipe flow, open channel flow, flow measurements, demonstration experiments in the lecture hall

### Literature

- Boltirich, Technische Hydromechanik 1, Verlag Bauwesen, Berlin
- Press, F.; Siever, R.: Allgemeine Geologie, Spektrum Akademischer Verlag, Heidelberg
- Bollrich, Technische Hydromechanik 1, Verlag Bauwesen, Berlin

### Content

- Channel flow, flow measurements, demonstration experiments in the lecture hall
- The course introduces the students to engineering hydrology. It covers first physical hydrology, that is the description and the measurement of hydrological processes (precipitation, interception, evapotranspiration, runoff, erosion, snow), and it introduces then the basic mathematical models of the single processes and of the rainfall-runoff transformation, thereby including flood analysis.
- The course teaches the basics of hydromechanics, relevant for civil and environmental engineers.
- Properties of water, hydrostatics, stability of floating bodies, continuity, Euler equation of motion, Navier-Stokes equations, similarity, Bernoulli principle, momentum equation for finite volumes, potential flows, ideal fluids vs. real fluids, boundary layer, pipe flow, open channel flow, flow measurements, demonstration experiments in the lecture hall

### Literature


### Objective

- Know the main features of engineering hydrology. Apply methods to estimate hydrological variables for dimensioning hydraulic structures and managing water resources.
Content
Der hydrologische Kreislauf: globale Wasserressourcen, Wasserbilanz, räumliche und zeitliche Dimension der hydrologischen Prozesse.

Niederschlag: Niederschlagsmechanismen, Regenmessung, räumliche/zeitliche Verteilung des Regens, Niederschlagsregime, Punktniederschlag/Gebietsniederschlag, Isohyeten, Thiessenpolygon, Extremniederschlag, Dimensionierungsniederschlag.

Interzession: Messung und Schätzung.

Evaporation und Evapotranspiration: Prozesse, Messung und Schätzung, potentielle und effektive Evapotranspiration, Energiebilanzmethode, empirische Methode.

Infiltration: Messung, Horton-Gleichung, empirische und konzeptionelle Methoden, F-index und Prozentuale Methode, SCS-CN Methode.


Schnee und Eis: Schnee eigenschaften und -messungen Schätzung des Schneemeltprozesses durch die Energiebilanzmethode, Abfluss aus Schneemelze, Temperatur-Index- und Grad-Tag-Verfahren.


Lecture notes
Ein internes Skript steht zur Verfügung (kostenpflichtig, nur Herstellungskosten)

Literature
Die Kopie der Folien zur Vorlesung können auf den Webseiten der Professor für Hydrologie und Wasserwirtschaft herunterladen werden


Prerequisites / notice
Vorbereitende zu Hydrologie I sind die Vorlesungen in Statistik. Der Inhalt, der um ein Teil der Übungen zu behandeln und um ein Teil der Vorlesungen zu verstehen notwendig ist, kann zusammengefasst werden, wie hintereinander es beschrieben wird:


701-0243-01L

Biology III: Essentials of Ecology

Objective
This lecture presents an introduction to ecology. It includes basic ecological concepts and the most important levels of complexity in ecological research. Ecological concepts are exemplified by using aquatic and terrestrial systems; corresponding methodological approaches are demonstrated. In a more applied part of the lecture threats to biodiversity and the appropriate management are discussed.

Content
The objective of this lecture is to teach basic ecological concepts and the different levels of complexity in ecological research: the individual, the population, the community and the ecosystem level.

The students should learn ecological concepts at these different levels in the context of concrete examples from terrestrial and aquatic ecology. Corresponding methods for studying the systems will be presented.

A further aim of the lecture is that students achieve an understanding of biodiversity, why it is threatened and how it can be managed.

- Einfluss von Umweltfaktoren (Temperatur, Strahlung, Wasser, Nährstoffe etc.) auf Organismen; Anpassung an bestimmte Umweltbedingungen
- Populationsdynamik: Ursachen, Beschreibung, Vorhersage und Regulation
- Interaktionen zwischen Arten (Konkurrenz, Koexistenz, Prädation, Parasitismus, Nahrungsnetze)
- Lebensgemeinschaften: Struktur, Stabilität, Sukzession
- Ökosysteme: Kompartimente, Stoff- und Energieflusse
- Biodiversität: Variation, Ursachen, Gefährdung und Erhaltung
- Aktuelle Naturschutzprobleme und -massnahmen
- Evolutionäre Ökologie: Methodik, Spezialisierung, Koevolution

Lecture notes
Unterlagen, Vorlesungsslieder und relevante Literatur sind in der Lehrdokumentenablage abrufbar. Die Unterlagen für die nächste Vorlesung stehen jeweils spätestens am Freitagmorgen zur Verfügung.

 literature
Generelle Ökologie:

Aquatliche Ökologie:
Lampert & Sommer 1999. Limnökologie. Thieme, ca. Fr. 55.-


Naturschutzbiologie:


Examination Block 2

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
752-4001-00L Microbiology O 2 credits 2V M. Schuppler, S. Schliegel, J. Vorholt-Zambelli

Abstract
Teaching of basic knowledge in microbiology with main focus on Microbial Cell Structure and Function, Molecular Genetics, Microbial Growth, Metabolic Diversity, Phylogeny and Taxonomy, Prokaryotic Diversity, Human-Microbe Interactions, Biotechnology.

Objective
Teaching of basic knowledge in microbiology.
**Content**


**Lecture notes**

Wird von den jeweiligen Dozenten ausgegeben.

**Literature**

Die Behandlung der Themen erfolgt auf der Basis des Lehrbuchs Brock, Biology of Microorganisms

**701-0255-00L Biochemistry**

| Objective | Students are able to understand the structure and function of biological macromolecules, the kinetic bases of enzyme reactions, and thermodynamic and mechanistic basics of relevant metabolic processes. Students are able to describe the relevant metabolic reactions in detail.

| Content | Program

Introduction, basics, composition of cells, biochemical units, repetition of relevant organic chemistry

Structure and function of proteins

Carbohydrates

Lipids and biological membranes

Enzymes and enzyme kinetics

Catalytic strategies

Metabolism: Basic concepts and design, Repetition of basic thermodynamics

Glycolysis, fermentation

The citric acid cycle

Oxidative phosphorylation

Fatty acid metabolism

**Lecture notes**

Horton et al. (Pearson) serves as lecture notes.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Basic knowledge in biology and chemistry is a precondition.

----

**5. Semester**

**Compulsory Courses 5. Semester**

**Examination Block 3**

As of examination session winter 2015, examination block 3 will be implemented in its new structure (i.e. new, Earth Observation will be examined within examination block 3 instead of within examination block 4). The new structure is valid for those students NOT having taken exams of examination block 3 nor of examination block 4 for the first time. All other students take the exams of examination block 3 as well as of examination block 4 in the present structure, including repetition where applicable.

**Number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0215-00L</td>
<td>Urban Water Management II</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-0455-01L</td>
<td>Groundwater I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Urban Water Management II


**Objective**

a) Students understand the basic concepts of flow and contaminant transport processes and boundary conditions in groundwater.

b) Students are able to formulate simple practical flow and transport problems.

c) Students are able to understand and apply simple analytical solutions to simple flow and transport problems.

d) Students are able to use simple numerical codes to adequately solve simple flow (and transport) problems.
Content

Introduction, aquifers, groundwater use, sustainability, porosity.

Properties of porous media.
Exercises: Groundwater use, porosity, grain size analysis.

Flow properties, Darcy's law, filter.

Flow equations, stream function.
Exercises: Darcy's law.

Analytical solutions, confined aquifers, steady-state flow.
Exercises: Head isolines.

Use of superposition principles, transient flow, free surface flow.
Exercises: Analytical solutions to flow problems.

Finite difference solutions to flow problems I.
Exercises: Analytical solutions to flow problems.

Finite difference solutions to flow problems II.
Exercises: Finite difference formulations to flow problems.

Transport processes.
Exercises: Computer workshop using PMWIN.

Analytical solutions to transport problems I.
Exercises: Computer workshop using PMWIN.

Analytical solutions to transport problems II.
Exercises: Analytical solutions to transport problems.

Path lines, groundwater protection.
Exercises: Analytical solutions to transport problems.

Groundwater remediation, groundwater management.
Exercises: Groundwater remediation.

Lecture notes
Folien auf Internet unter www.ihw.ethz.ch/GWH/education/index
Altes Skript auf Internet www.ihw.ethz.ch/GWH/education/index
Weitere Texte auf Internet www.ihw.ethz.ch/GWH/education/index
Didaktische Software auf Internet unter www.ihw.ethz.ch/GWH/education/index

Literature
W. Kinzelbach, R. Rausch, Grundwassermodellierung, Gebrüder Bornträger, Stuttgart, 1995
Kruisemann, de Ridder, Untersuchung und Anwendung von Pumpversuchen, Verl. R. Müller, Köln, 1970
G. de Marsily, Quantitative Hydrogeology, Academic Press, 1986

102-0635-01L Air Pollution Control O 6 credits 4G B. Buchmann, P. Hofer

Abstract
The lecture provides in the first part an introduction to the formation of air pollutants by technical processes, the emission of these chemicals into the atmosphere and their impact on air quality. The second part covers different strategies and techniques for emission reduction. The basic knowledge is deepened by the discussion of specific air pollution problems of today's society.

Objective
The students gain general knowledge of the factors resulting in air pollution and the techniques used for air pollution control. The students can identify major air pollution sources and understand the methods for measurement, data collection and analysis. The students can evaluate possible control methods and equipment, design a control system and estimate the efficiency and cost. The students know the different techniques of air pollution control and their scientific foundations. They are able to incorporate goals concerning the air quality into their engineering work.

Content
Part 1 Emission, Immission, Transmission
Fluxes of pollutants and their environmental impact
- physical and chemical processes leading to emission of pollutants
- mass and energy of processes
- Emission measurement techniques and concepts
- quantification of emissions from individual and aggregated sources
- extent and development of the emissions (Switzerland and global)
- propagation and transport of pollutants (transmission)
- meteorological parameters influencing air pollution dispersion
- deterministic and stochastic models, describing the air pollution dispersion
- dispersion models (Gaussian model, box model, receptor model)
- measurement concepts for ambient air (immission level)
- extent and development of ambient air mixing ratios
- goal and instrument of air pollution control

Part 2 Air Pollution Control Technologies
- The reduction of the formation of pollutants is done by modifying the processes (process-integrated measures) and by different engineering operations for the cleaning of waste gas (downstream pollution control). It will be demonstrated, that the variety of these procedures can be traced back on the application of a few basic principles of physical chemistry.
  - Procedures for the removal of particles (inertial separator, filtration, electrostatic precipitators, scrubbers) with their different mechanisms (field forces, impaction and diffusion processes) and the modeling of these mechanisms.
  - Procedures for the removal of gaseous pollutants and the description of the driving forces involved, as well as the equilibrium and the kinetics of the relevant processes (absorption, adsorption as well as thermal, catalytic and biological conversions).
  - Discussion of the technical possibilities to solve the actual air pollution problems.
Earth Observation

Abstract
The aim of the course is to provide the fundamental knowledge about earth observation sensors, techniques and methods for bio/geophysical environmental parameter estimation. Students should know at the end of the course:

1. Basics of measurement principle
2. Fundamentals of image acquisition
3. Basics of the sensor-specific geometries
4. Sensor-specific determination of environmental parameters

Objective
The aim of the course is to provide the fundamental knowledge about earth observation sensors, techniques and methods for bio/geophysical environmental parameter estimation.

Content
Die Lehrveranstaltung gibt einen Einblick in die heutige Erdbeobachtung mit dem folgenden skizzierten Inhalt:

1. Einführung in die Fernerkundung von Luft- und Weltraum gestützten Systemen
2. Einführung in das Elektromagnetische Spektrum
3. Einführung in optische Systeme (optisch und hyperspektral)
4. Einführung in Mikrowellen-Technik (aktiv und passiv)
5. Einführung in atmosphärische Systeme (meteo und chemisch)
6. Einführung in die Techniken und Methoden zur Bestimmung von Umweltparametern
7. Einführung in die Anwendungen zur Bestimmung von Umweltparametern in der Hydrologie, Glaziologie, Forst und Landwirtschaft, Geologie und Topographie

Lecture notes
Folien zu jeden Vorlesungsblock werden zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature
Ausgewählte Literatur wird am Anfang der Vorlesung vorgestellt.

EXAMINATION BLOCK 4

In place of the German course 851-0703-03L Introduction to Law for Civil Engineering students can take the French course 851-0709-00L Droit civil.

As of examination session summer 2015, examination block 4 will be implemented in its new structure (i.e. new course order). Thus, Earth Observation will be examined within examination block 3 instead of within examination block 4. The new structure is valid for those students NOT having taken exams of examination block 3 nor of examination block 4 for the first time. All other students take the exams of examination block 3 as well as of examination block 4 in the present structure, including repetition where applicable.

Business Administration

Remark: Students BSc Civil Engineering (StR2014) are not allowed to assign to 101-0031-02, but have to assign 101-0031-04 in spring semester (2. Sem).

Abstract
Introduction to business administration
Principles of accounting and financial management
Financial planning and capital budgeting of projects
Costing systems by corporations

Objective
Prepare and analyze the financial statements of organizations
Establish budget and determine profitability of investment
Understand the major costing systems
Perform some product calculations

Content
Overview in business administration
Financial Accounting
- Balance sheet, income statement
- Accounts, double-entry bookkeeping
- Year-end closing and financial statements

Financial Management
- Financial statement analysis
- Financial planning
- Investment decisions

Management Accounting
- Full costing and marginal costing
- Product costing
- Management decisions

Introduction to Law for Civil Engineering

Remark: Students BSc Civil Engineering, Geomatic Engineering and Planning BSc, Environmental Engineering BSc and Spatial Development and Infrastructure Systems MSc

Abstract
This class introduces students to basic features of the legal system. Questions of constitutional and administrative law, contract law, tort law, corporate law, as well as litigation are covered.

Objective
Introduction to fundamental questions of public and private law which serves as a foundation for more advanced law classes.

Content
1. Public Law
Constitutional law: sources of law, organization of the state, fundamental rights. Administrative law: administrative decisions, organization of the administration, enforcement of administrative decisions, procedural law, basics of police, environmental and zoning law.

2. Private law

Lecture notes
There are "Lecture Notes" (in German) for this course.

Literature
Further information is available at http://www.hertig.ethz.ch/education/grundzuege-des-rechts-fuer-baug-und-arch.html
The course Private Law focuses on the Swiss Code of Obligations (contracts, torts) and on Property Law (ownership, mortgage and easements). In addition, the course will provide a short overview of Civil Procedure and Enforcement.

### Objective

### Content
Le cours de droit civil porte notamment sur le droit des obligations (droit des contrats et responsabilité civile) et sur les droits réels (propriété, gages et servitudes). De plus, il est donné un bref aperçu du droit de la procédure et de l'exécution forcée.

### Literature
Editions officielles récentes des lois fédérales, en langue française (Code civil et Code des obligations) ou italienne (Codice civile e Codice delle obbligazioni), disponibles auprès de la plupart des librairies.

Sont indispensables:
- Le code civil et le Code des obligations;
- Sont conseillés:
  - Net, Urs Ch.: Le droit des obligations à l'usage des ingénieurs et des architectes, trad. Bovay, J., éd. Payot, Lausanne
  - Boillod, J.-P.: Manuel de droit, éd Statkine, Genève

### Prerequisites / notice
Remarques
- Le cours de droit civil et le cours de droit public (2e sem.) sont l'équivalent des cours "Recht I" et "Recht II" en langue allemande et des exercices y relatifs.
- Les examens peuvent se faire en français ou en italien.
- Examen au 1er propédeutique; convient pour travail de semestre.

### Additional Compulsory Courses

#### Elective Blocks

#### Elective Block: Environmental Planning

### Elective Block: Soil Protection

### Notices

#### Elective Block: Soil Protection

- Introduction to the formation and properties of soils as a function of parent rock, landscape position, climate, and soil organisms. Complex relationships between soil forming processes, physical and chemical soil properties, soil biota, and ecological soil properties are explained and illustrated by numerous examples.
**Objective**
Introduction to the formation and properties of soils as a function of parent rock, landscape position, climate, and soil organisms. Complex relationships between soil forming processes, physical and chemical soil properties, soil biota, and ecological soil properties are explained and illustrated by numerous examples.

**Content**
Definition of the pedosphere, soil functions, rocks as parent materials, minerals and weathering, soil organisms, soil organic matter, physical soil properties and functions, chemical soil properties and functions, soil formation, principles of soil classification, global soil regions, soil fertility, land use and soil degradation.

**Lecture notes**
Lecture notes can be purchased during the first lecture (15.- SFr).

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prerequisites: Basic knowledge in chemistry, biology and geology.

---

### Elective Block: Civil Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0339-00L</td>
<td>Environmental Geotechnics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Plötze</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Introduction of basic knowledge about problems with contaminated sites, investigation of this sites, risk management, remediation and reclamation techniques as well as monitoring systems. Introduction in landfill design and engineering with focus on barrier- and drainage systems and lining materials, evaluation of geotechnical problems, e.g. stability.

**Objective**
Introduction of basic knowledge about problems with contaminated sites, investigation of this sites, risk management, remediation and reclamation techniques as well as monitoring systems. Introduction in landfill design and engineering with focus on barrier- and drainage systems as well as lining materials, evaluation of geotechnical problems, e.g. stability.

**Content**
Definition of contaminated sites, site investigation methods, historical research and technical investigation, risk assessment, contamination transport, remediation, clean-up and retaining techniques (e.g. bioremediation, incineration, retaining walls, pump-and-treat, permeable reactive barriers), monitoring, research projects and results

**Lecture notes**
Handouts in lectures.

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Dr. R. Hermanns Stengele, Dr. M. Plötze: Environmental Geotechnics (german) digital excursion

---

### Elective Block: Energy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0193-00L</td>
<td>Renewable Energy Technologies I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. Wokaun, A. Steinfeld</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Scenarios for world energy demand and CO2 emissions, implications for climate. Methods for the assessment of energy chains. Potential and technology of renewable energies: Biomass (heat, electricity, biofuels), solar energy (low temp. heat, solar thermal and photovoltaic electricity, solar chemistry), Wind and ocean energy, heat pumps, geothermal energy, energy from waste. CO2 sequestration.
Objective

Scenarios for the development of world primary energy consumption are introduced. Students know the potential and limitations of renewable energies for reducing CO2 emissions, and their contribution towards a future sustainable energy system that respects climate protection goals.

Content


Lecture notes

Lecture notes will be distributed electronically during the course.

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

Fundamentals of chemistry, physics and thermodynamics are a prerequisite for this course.

Topics are available to carry out a Project Work (Semesterarbeit) on the contents of this course.

227-1631-00L Energy System Analysis

Abstract

The course provides an introduction to the methods and tools for analysis of energy consumption, energy production and energy flows. Environmental aspects are included as well as economical considerations. Different sectors of the society are discussed, such as electric power, buildings, and transportation. Models for energy system analysis planning are introduced.

Objective

The purpose of the course is to give the participants an overview of the methods and tools used for energy systems analysis and how to use these in simple practical examples.

Content

The course gives an introduction to methods and tools for analysis of energy consumption, energy production and energy flows. Both larger systems, e.g. countries, and smaller systems, e.g. industries, homes, vehicles, are studied. The tools and methods are applied to various problems during the exercises. Different conventions of energy statistics used are introduced.

The course provides also an introduction to energy systems models for developing scenarios of future energy consumption and production. Bottom-up and Top-Down approaches are addressed and their features and applications discussed.

The course contains the following parts:

- Part I: Energy flows and energy statistics
- Part II: Environmental impacts
- Part III: Electric power systems
- Part IV: Energy in buildings
- Part V: Energy in transportation
- Part VI: Energy systems models

Lecture notes

Handouts

Literature


Electives

The entire course programs of ETH Zurich and the University of Zurich are open to the students to individual selection.

Electives ETH Zurich

Course Catalogue of ETH Zurich

GESS Science in Perspective

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/ÜZH

Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-BAUG.

Bachelor's Thesis

Number

102-0006-00L

Title

Bachelor's Thesis

Type

O

ECTS

10 credits

Hours

20D

Lecturers

The Bachelor Programme concludes with the Bachelor Thesis. This project is supervised by a professor. Writing up the Bachelor Thesis encourages students to show independence and to produce structured work.

Encourages students to show independence, to produce scientifically structured work and to apply engineering working methods.

The contents base upon the fundamentals of the Bachelor Programme. Students can choose from different subjects and tasks. The thesis consists of both a written report and an oral presentation.

Environmental Engineering Bachelor - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1416 of 1571
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key for Hours</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECTS**
- European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
## Environmental Engineering Master

### Master Studies (Programme Regulations 2016)

#### Majors

- **Major Urban Water Management**

#### Compulsory Modules

- **Ecological System Design**

### Process Engineering in Urban Water Management

#### Number of Credits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0217-01L</td>
<td>Process Engineering I b</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Morgenroth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

- **Title**: Process Engineering in Urban Water Management
- **Prerequisite**: 102-0217-00L Process Engineering Ia (1st half of semester).

### Abstract

Different tools and software used for environmental assessments, such as LCA are introduced. The students will have hands-on exercises in the computer rooms and will gain basic knowledge on how to apply the software and other resources in practice.

### Objective

Become acquainted with various software programs for environmental assessment including Life Cycle Assessment, Environmental Risk Assessment, Probabilistic Modeling, Material Flow Analysis.
Abstract

Objective
Students should be able to evaluate existing wastewater treatment plants and future designs using basic process understanding, mathematical modeling tools, and knowledge obtained from the current literature. The students shall be capable to apply and recognize the limits of the kinetic models which have been developed to simulate these systems.

Content
Advanced modeling of activated sludge systems
Nitritation, denitrification, and biological P elimination
Enrichment in mixed culture systems using, e.g., selectors
Biofilm kinetics and application to full scale plants
Critical review of treatment processes

Lecture notes
Copies of overheads will be made available.

Literature
There will be a required textbook that students need to purchase (see http://www.sww.ifu.ethz.ch/studium/vorlesungen/process-engineering-i0.html for further information).

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisite: 102-0217-00 Process Engineering Ia (in first half of semester).

System Analysis in Urban Water Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0227-00L</td>
<td>Systems Analysis and Mathematical Modeling in Urban Water Management</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>E. Morgenroth, M. Maurer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Objective
The goal of this course is to provide the students with an understanding and the tools to develop their own mathematical models, to plan experiments, to evaluate error propagation and to test simple process control strategies in the field of process engineering in urban water management.

Content
The course will provide a broad introduction into the fundamentals of modeling water treatment systems. The topics are:
- Introduction into modeling and simulation
- The material balance equations, transport processes, transformation processes (kinetics, stoichiometry, conservation)
- Ideal reactors
- Hydraulic residence time distribution and modeling of real reactors
- Dynamic behavior of reactor systems
- Systems analytical tools: Sensitivity, parameter identification, error propagation, Monte Carlo simulation
- Introduction to process control (PID controller, fuzzy control)

Lecture notes
Copies of overheads will be made available.

Literature
There will be a required textbook that students need to purchase: Willi Gujer (2008): Systems Analysis for Water Technology. Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg

Process Engineering Ia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0217-00L</td>
<td>Process Engineering Ia</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Morgenroth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Biological processes used in wastewater treatment, organic waste management, biological resource recovery. Focus on fundamental principles of biological processes and process design based on kinetic and stoichiometric principles. Processes include anaerobic digestion for biogas production and aerobic wastewater treatment.

Objective
Students should be able to evaluate and design biological processes. Develop simple mathematical models to simulate treatment processes.

Content
Stoichiometry
Microbial transformation processes
Introduction to design and modeling of activated sludge processes
Anaerobic processes, industrial applications, sludge stabilization

Lecture notes
Copies of overheads will be made available.

Literature
There will be a required textbook that students need to purchase (see http://www.sww.ifu.ethz.ch/studium/vorlesungen/process-engineering-i0.html for further information).

Prerequisites / notice
This course will be offered together with the course Process Engineering Ia. It is advantageous to follow both courses simultaneously.

Water Infrastructure Planning and Stormwater Management

Module will be offered from FS17 on.

Major Environmental Technologies

Compulsory Modules

Air Quality Control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0377-00L</td>
<td>Air Pollution Modeling and Chemistry</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. Henne, A. C. Gerecke, S. Reimann Bhend</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Air pollutants cause negative effects on humans, wildlife and buildings. To control and reduce the impact of air pollutants, their transfer from sources to receptors needs to be known. This transfer includes transport within the atmospheric boundary layer, chemical transformation reactions and phase-transfer processes from air to liquid and solid materials (aerosols, water, ...).

Objective
The students understand the fundamental principles of atmospheric transport, dispersion and chemistry of pollutants on the local to regional scale and their transfer between air and condensed phases (aerosols, water, solids). This includes the knowledge of important atmospheric reactions, sources and sinks. The obtained understanding enables the students to apply computational tools to predict the transport and transformation of chemicals at the local to regional scale.
Lecturers
Systematic introduction of material balances, transport processes, kinetics, stoichiometry and conservation. Ideal reactors, residence time.
M. Maurer
E. Morgenroth

The course will provide a broad introduction into the fundamentals of modeling water treatment systems. The topics are:
- Advanced environmental biotechnology for wastewater, waste, and also drinking water treatment. Suspended growth and biofilm based
- Process Engineering Ib
- Type: Advanced environmental biotechnology for wastewater, waste, and also drinking water treatment. Suspended growth and biofilm based
- There will be a required textbook that students need to purchase:
- Copies of overheads will be made available.
- - Structure of the Atmosphere
- Literature
- Title: Atmospheric chemistry
- Additional information:
- Mackay D., Multimedia environmental models : the fugacity approach; Boca Raton, Fla.: Lewis Publishers; 2001; 2nd ed
- Atmospheric dynamics and boundary layer
- Objective: Students should be able to evaluate existing wastewater treatment plants and future designs using basic process understanding, mathematical modeling tools, and knowledge obtained from the current literature. The students shall be capable to apply and recognize the limits of the kinetic models which have been developed to simulate these systems.
- Content: Advanced modeling of activated sludge systems
- Biofilm kinetics and application to full scale plants
- Critical review of treatment processes
- Lecture notes: Copies of overheads will be made available.
- Literature: There will be a required textbook that students need to purchase (see http://www.sww.ifu.ethz.ch/studium/vorlesungen/process-engineering-0.html for further information).
- Prerequisites / notice: strongly recommended: 102-0635-01L Luftreinhaltung (Air Pollution Control) or similar

Process Engineering in Urban Water Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0217-01L</td>
<td>Process Engineering Ib Process Engineering Ia (1st half of semester).</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Morgenroth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Prerequisite: 102-0217-00L Process Engineering Ia (in first half of semester).


- Objective: Students should be able to evaluate existing wastewater treatment plants and future designs using basic process understanding, mathematical modeling tools, and knowledge obtained from the current literature. The students shall be capable to apply and recognize the limits of the kinetic models which have been developed to simulate these systems.

- Content: Advanced modeling of activated sludge systems

- Lecture notes: Copies of overheads will be made available.

- Literature: There will be a required textbook that students need to purchase (see http://www.sww.ifu.ethz.ch/studium/vorlesungen/process-engineering-0.html for further information).

System Analysis in Urban Water Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0227-00L</td>
<td>Systems Analysis and Mathematical Modeling in Urban Water Management</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>E. Morgenroth, M. Maurer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Prerequisite: 102-0217-00 Process Engineering Ia (in first half of semester).


- Objective: The goal of this course is to provide the students with an understanding and the tools to develop their own mathematical models, to plan experiments, to evaluate error propagation and to test simple process control strategies in the field of process engineering in urban water management.

- Content: The course will provide a broad introduction into the fundamentals of modeling water treatment systems. The topics are:
- - Introduction into modeling and simulation
- - The material balance equations, transport processes, transformation processes (kinetics, stoichiometry, conservation)
- - Ideal reactors
- - Hydraulic residence time distribution and modeling of real reactors
- - Dynamic behavior of reactor systems
- - Systems analytical tools: Sensitivity, parameter identification, error propagation, Monte Carlo simulation
- - Introduction to process control (PID controller, fuzzy control)

- Lecture notes: Copies of overheads will be made available.

- Literature: There will be a required textbook that students need to purchase:
### Waste Management

*Remark: 102-0337-00 Landfilling, Contaminated Sites and Radioactive Waste Repositories only for those students also taking module "System Analysis in Urban Water Management" as replacement of 102-0217-00 Process Engineering Ia in module "Waste Management".*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0357-00L</td>
<td>Waste Recycling Technologies</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>R. Bunge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Waste Recycling Technology (WRT) is sub-discipline of Mechanical Process Engineering. WRT is employed in production plants processing contaminated soil, construction wastes, scrap metal, recovered paper and the like. While WRT is well established in Central Europe, it is only just now coming on in emerging markets as well.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>At the core of this course is the separation of mixtures of solid bulk materials according to physical properties such as color, electrical conductivity, magnetism and so forth. After having taken this course, the students should have concepts not only of the unit operations employed in WRT but also of how these unit operations are integrated into the flow sheets of production plants.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>The script consists of the transparencies shown during the lectures. Background material will be provided on the script-server.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td>A list of recommended books will be provided.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td>We will approach this topic from the perspective not of theory, but of practical application. However, solid fundamentals in physics (in particular in mechanics) are strongly recommended.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0337-00L</td>
<td>Landfilling, Contaminated Sites and Radioactive Waste Repositories</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>W. Hummel, M. Plötze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>Practices of landfilling and remediation of contaminated sites and disposal of radioactive waste are based on the same concepts that aim to protect the environment. The assessment of contaminants that may leach into the environment as a function of time and how to reduce the rate of their release is key to the design of chemical, technical and geological barriers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>Upon successful completion of this course students are able to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment of release success: Separation function; grade vs. recovery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>This lecture course comprises of lectures with exercises and guided case studies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td>Short script plus copies of overheads.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td>Literature will be made available.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites / notice</strong></td>
<td>This is an interdisciplinary course aimed at environmental scientists and environmental engineers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Data:** 08.06.2021 14:12  |  **Autumn Semester 2016**  |  **Page 1421 of 1571**
Part I: Slides and background reading material will be available on lecture homepage.

- There will be a required textbook that students need to purchase (see http://www.sww.ifu.ethz.ch/studium/vorlesungen/process-engineering-i0.html for further information).

- For detailed information on prerequisites and information needed from Systems Analysis and Mathematical Modeling the student should consult the lecture program and important information (syllabus) of Process Engineering I that can be downloaded at http://www.sww.ifu.ethz.ch/studium/vorlesungen/process-engineering-i0.html

### Major Resource Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course deepens students' knowledge of environmental, economic, and social assessment methodologies and their various applications.

**Objective**

This course has the aim of deepening students' knowledge of the environmental, economic and social assessment methodologies and their various applications.

In particular, students completing the course should have the
- ability to judge the scientific quality and reliability of environmental assessment studies, the appropriateness of inventory data and modelling, and the adequacy of life cycle impact assessment models and factors
- knowledge about the current state of the scientific discussion and new research developments
- ability to properly plan, conduct and interpret environmental assessment studies

In the course element "Implementation of Environmental and other Sustainability Goals", students will learn to
- describe key sustainability problems of the current economic system and its measuring units
- describe the management system of an organisation and illustrate how to improve its sustainability management (especially planning and controlling), based on current ISO management standards and additional frameworks.
- discuss approaches to measure environmental performance measurement of an organisation, including 'organisational LCA' (Ecobalance)
- explain the pros and cons of single score environmental assessment methods
- demonstrate life cycle costing from a sustainability viewpoint
- interpret stakeholder relations of an organisation
- (if time allows) describe sustainable supply chain management

**Content**

Part I (Advanced Environmental Assessments)
- Inventory database developments, transparency, data quality, data completeness, and data exchange formats, uncertainties
- Software tools (MFA, LCA)
- Allocation (multioutput processes and recycling)
- Hybrid LCA methods.
- Consequential and marginal analysis
- Impact assessment of waterborne chemical emissions, sum parameters, mixture toxicity
- Spatial differentiation in Life Cycle Assessment
- Workplace and indoor exposure in Risk and Life Cycle Assessment
- Subjectivity in environmental assessments
- Multicriteria Decision Analysis
- Case Studies

Part II (Implementation of Environmental and other Sustainability Goals):
- Sustainability problems of the current economic system and its measuring units
- The structure of a management system, and elements to integrate environmental management (ISO 14001) and social management (SA8000 as well as ISO 26000), especially into strategy development, planning, controlling and communication
- Sustainability Opportunities and Innovation
- The concept of 'Continuous Improvement'
- Life Cycle Costing, Life Cycle Management
- environmental performance measurement of an organisation, including 'organisational LCA' (Ecobalance), based on practical examples of companies and new concepts
- single score env. assessment methods (Swiss ecopoints)
- stakeholder management and sustainability oriented communication
- an intro into sustainability issues of supply chain management

Students will get small exercises related to course issues.

### Ecological System Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0317-03L</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Assessment (Computer Lab I)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1U</td>
<td>S. Pfister</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Different tools and software used for environmental assessments, such as LCA are introduced. The students will have hands-on exercises in the computer rooms and will gain basic knowledge on how to apply the software and other resources in practice

**Objective**

Become acquainted with various software programs for environmental assessment including Life Cycle Assessment, Environmental Risk Assessment, Probabilistic Modeling, Material Flow Analysis.

### Groundwater

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1422 of 1571
### Waste Management

**Remark:** 102-0337-00 Landfilling, Contaminated Sites and Radioactive Waste Repositories only for those students also taking module "Water Infrastructure Planning and Stormwater Management" as replacement of 102-0217-00 Process Engineering Ia in module "Waste Management".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0357-00L</td>
<td>Waste Recycling Technologies</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>R. Bunge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Waste Recycling Technology (WRT) is sub-discipline of Mechanical Process Engineering. WRT is employed in production plants, processing contaminated soil, construction wastes, scrap metal, recovered paper and the like. While WRT is well established in Central Europe, it is only just now catching on in emerging markets as well.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>At the core of this course is the separation of mixtures of solid bulk materials according to physical properties such as color, electrical conductivity, magnetism and so forth. After having taken this course, the students should have concept not only of the unit operations employed in WRT but also of how these unit operations are integrated into the flow sheets of production plants.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>Waste Recycling: Scope and objectives</td>
<td>Waste recycling technologies in Switzerland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamentals</td>
<td>Properties of particles: Liberation conditions, Particle size and shape, Porosity of bulk materials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fluid dynamics of particles: Stationary particle beds, Fluidized beds, Free settling particles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flow sheet basics: Balancing mass flows</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Standard processes: batch vs. continuous</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assessment of separation success: Separation function; grade vs. recovery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Separation Process</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Separation according to size and shape (Classification): Screening, Flow separation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Separation according to material properties (Concentration): Manual Sorting, Gravity concentration; Magnetic separation, Eddy current separation, Electrostatic separation, Sensor technology, Froth flotation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>The script consists of the transparencies shown during the lectures. Background material will be provided on the script-server.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>A list of recommended books will be provided.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Landfilling, Contaminated Sites and Radioactive Waste Repositories</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2G</th>
<th>W. Hummel, M. Plötze</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Practices of landfilling and remediation of contaminated sites and disposal of radioactive waste are based on the same concepts that aim to protect the environment. The assessment of contaminants that may leach into the environment as a function of time and how to reduce the rate of their release is key to the design of chemical, technical and geological barriers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Upon successful completion of this course students are able to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- assess the risk posed to the environment of landfills, contaminated sites and radioactive wasterepositories in terms of fate and transport of contaminants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- describe technologies available to minimize environmental contamination</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- describe the principles in handling of contaminated sites and to propose and evaluate suitable remediation techniques</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>This lecture course comprises of lectures with exercises and guided case studies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- A short overview of the principles of environmental protection in waste management and how this is applied in legislation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- A overview of the chemistry underlying the release and transport of contaminants from the landfilled/contaminated material/radioactive waste repository focusing on processes that control redox state and pH buffer capacity; mobility of heavy metals and organic compounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Technical barrier design and function. Clay as a barrier.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Contaminated site remediation: Site evaluation, remediation technologies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Concepts and safety in radioactive waste management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Role of the geological and engineered barriers and radionuclide transport in geological media.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Short script plus copies of overheads</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Literature will be made available.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Process Engineering Ia</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2G</th>
<th>E. Morgenroth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Biological processes used in wastewater treatment, organic waste management, biological resource recovery. Focus on fundamental principles of biological processes and process design based on kinetic and stoichiometric principles. Processes include anaerobic digestion for biogas production and aerobic wastewater treatment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students should be able to evaluate and design biological processes. Develop simple mathematical models to simulate treatment processes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Stoichiometry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microbial transformation processes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to design and modeling of activated sludge processes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anaerobic processes, industrial applications, sludge stabilization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Copies of overheads will be made available.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>For detailed information on prerequisites and information needed from Systems Analysis and Mathematical Modeling the student should consult the lecture program and important information (syllabus) of Process Engineering I that can be downloaded at <a href="http://www.sww.ifu.ethz.ch/studium/vorlesungen/process-engineering-i0.html">http://www.sww.ifu.ethz.ch/studium/vorlesungen/process-engineering-i0.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Water Resources Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Hydrology II</th>
<th>O</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2G</th>
<th>P. Burlando, S. Fatichi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course presents advanced hydrological analyses of rainfall-runoff processes. The course is given in English.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Tools for hydrological modelling are discussed at the event and continuous scale. The focus is on the description of physical processes and their modelisation with practical examples.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Major Water Resources Management

#### Compulsory Modules

#### Flow and Transport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0267-01L</td>
<td>Numerical Hydraulics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Holzner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
In the course Numerical Hydraulics the basics of numerical modelling of flows are presented.

**Objective**
The goal of the course is to develop the understanding of the students for numerical simulation of flows to an extent that they can later use commercial software in a responsible and critical way.

**Content**
The basic equations are derived from first principles. Possible simplifications relevant for practical problems are shown and their applicability is discussed. Using the example of non-steady state pipe flow numerical methods such as the method of characteristics and finite difference methods are introduced. The finite volume method as well as the method of characteristics are used for the solution of the shallow water equations. Special aspects such as wave propagation and turbulence modelling are also treated.

All methods discussed are applied practically in exercises. This is done using programs in MATLAB which partially are programmed by the students themselves. Further, some generally available softwares such as Hydraulic Systems and HEC RAS for non-steady flows are used.

**Lecture notes**
Lecture notes, powerpoints shown in the lecture and programs used can be downloaded. They are also available in German.

**Literature**
Additional literature is presented during the course.

#### Groundwater

*Module will be offered from FS17 on.*

#### Landscape

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>103-0347-00L</td>
<td>Landscape Planning and Environmental Systems</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>A. Grêt-Regamey</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
In the course, methods for the identification and measurement of landscape characteristics, as well as measures and implementation of landscape planning are taught. Landscape planning is put into the context of the environmental systems (soil, water, air, climate, flora and fauna) and discussed with regard to socio-political questions of the future.

**Objective**
The aims of this course are:
1) To illustrate the concept of landscape planning, the economic relevance of landscape and nature in the context of the environmental systems (soil, water, air, climate, flora and fauna).
2) To show landscape planning as an integral information system for the coordination of different instruments by illustrating the aims, methods, instruments and their functions in landscape planning.
3) To show the importance of ecosystem services.
4) To point out basic information about nature and landscape: Analysis and assessment of the complex interactions between landscape elements, effects of existing and foreseeable utilization of space (nature goods and services and landscape functions).
5) To identify and measure the characteristics of landscape.
6) Learn how to use the instrument of GIS appropriately in landscape planning.

**Content**
In this course, the following topics are discussed:
- Definition of the concept of landscape
- Landscape change
- Landscape planning
- Methods, instruments and aims of landscape planning (politics)
- Socio-political questions of the future
- Environmental systems, IUCN Red List, ecological connectivity
- Urban landscape services
- Practice of landscape planning
- Use of GIS in landscape planning

**Lecture notes**
No script. The documentation, consisting of presentation slides are partly handed out and are provided for download on the PLUS website.

**Prerequisites / notice**
The contents of the course will be illustrated in the associated lecture 103-0347-01 U (Landscape Planning and Environmental Systems (GIS Exercises)). An combination of courses is recommended.

#### Water Resources Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0237-00L</td>
<td>Hydrology II</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. Burlando, S. Fatchi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The course presents advanced hydrological analyses of rainfall-runoff processes. The course is given in English.

**Objective**
Tools for hydrological modelling are discussed at the event and continuous scale. The focus is on the description of physical processes and their modellisation with practical examples.

**Content**

**Lecture notes**
Parts of the script for "Hydrology II" are used. Also available are the overhead transparencies used in the lectures. The semester project consists of a two part instruction manual.

**Literature**
Additional literature is presented during the course.

#### Major River and Hydraulic Engineering

#### Compulsory Modules

#### Flow and Transport
In the course Numerical Hydraulics the basics of numerical modelling of flows are presented. The goal of the course is to develop the understanding of the students for numerical simulation of flows to an extent that they can later use commercial software in a responsible and critical way.

The basic equations are derived from first principles. Possible simplifications relevant for practical problems are shown and their applicability is discussed. Using the example of non-steady state pipe flow numerical methods such as the method of characteristics and finite difference methods are introduced. The finite volume method as well as the method of characteristics are used for the solution of the shallow water equations. Special aspects such as wave propagation and turbulence modelling are also treated.

All methods discussed are applied practically in exercises. This is done using programs in MATLAB which partially are programmed by the students themselves. Further, some generally available softwares such as Hydraulic Systems and HEC RAS for non-steady flows are used.

Lecture notes: Lecture notes, powerpoints shown in the lecture and programs used can be downloaded. They are also available in German.

Lecturers: M. Holzner

Remark: partly in German.

Hydraulic Engineering

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
101-0247-01L Hydraulic structures II O 6 credits 4G R. Boes

Abstract: Hydraulic structures and their function within a hydraulic scheme are explained. The basic concepts of their layout and design with regard to economy and safety are provided.

Objective: Knowledge of hydraulic structures and their function within a hydraulic scheme. Skills for the layout and design of hydraulic structures with regard to economy and safety.

Lecture notes: manuscript and further documentation

River Systems

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
101-0258-00L River Engineering O 3 credits 2G G. R. Bezzola

Abstract: The lecture addresses the fundamentals to quantitatively describe the flow of water, the transport of sediments and morphological changes like erosion or deposition in watercourses. Further addressed are the design and dimensioning of river engineering works to create and ensure sufficient capacity, channel stability as well as to ensure the ecological functions of the watercourse.

Objective: The students shall
- be able to describe the interrelation between discharge, sediment transport and channel evolution quantitatively
- know the fundamentals and be able to apply the approaches and methods to treat river engineering problems associated with flood protection and river restoration
- be capable to design and dimension river engineering works needed to influence the processes in watercourses

Content: The first part of the lecture treats the fundamentals required to deal with river engineering problems. Sampling methods for the river bed material and methods to calculate the discharge in alluvial rivers are presented. The process of river bed armoring and the principles of incipient motion, initiation of erosion as well as sediment transport (bed load, suspended load) are treated.

In the second part of the lecture, the procedures to quantify the sediment budget and the morphological changes (erosion, aggradation) in river systems are explained. Furthermore, the process of natural channel formation and the different plan forms of rivers (straight, meandering, braided) are discussed. Own chapters are dedicated to the topics of channel stability, bed forms, river morphology and scour.

The last part of the lecture concentrates on the design and dimensioning of river engineering works. The topics focussed on are the stabilization of banks and of the longitudinal profile of rivers.

Lecture notes: Lecture notes "River Engineering" (in German, 470 pages, including list of references)

Prerequisites / notice: Hydrology (102-0293-AAL), Hydraulics I (101-0203-01L) and Hydraulic Engineering II (101-0206-00L).

Water Resources Management

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
102-0237-00L Hydrology II O 3 credits 2G P. Burlando, S. Fatichi

Abstract: The course presents advanced hydrological analyses of rainfall-runoff processes. The course is given in English.

Objective: Tools for hydrological modelling are discussed at the event and continuous scale. The focus is on the description of physical processes and their modelisation with practical examples.

Lecture notes
Parts of the script for "Hydrology I" are used. Also available are the overhead transparencies used in the lectures. The semester project consists of a two part instruction manual.

Literature
Additional literature is presented during the course.

Elective Modules

For all majors.

EM: Air Quality Control

Elective Module for Majors "Resource Management", "River and Hydraulic Engineering" "Urban Water Management" and "Water Resources Management".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0377-00L</td>
<td>Air Pollution Modeling and Chemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. Henne, A. C. Gerecke, S. Reimann Bhend</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Air pollutants cause negative effects on humans, wildlife and buildings. To control and reduce the impact of air pollutants, their transfer from sources to receptors needs to be known. This transfer includes transport within the atmospheric boundary layer, chemical transformation reactions and phase-transfer processes from air to liquid and solid materials (aerosols, water, ...).

Objective
The students understand the fundamental principles of atmospheric transport, dispersion and chemistry of pollutants on the local to regional scale and their transfer between air and condensed phases (aerosols, water, solids). This includes the knowledge of important atmospheric reactions, sources and sinks. The obtained understanding enables the students to apply computational tools to predict the transport and transformation of chemicals at the local to regional scale.

Content
- Structure of the Atmosphere
- Thermodynamics of the atmosphere
- Atmospheric stability
- Atmospheric boundary layer and turbulence
- Dispersion in the atmospheric boundary layer
- Numerical models of atmospheric dispersion
- Gas phase reaction kinetics
- Tropospheric chemistry and ozone formation
- Chemistry box models
- Volatile organic pollutants (VOCs) and semi-volatile organic pollutants (SVOCs)
- Distribution of chemicals between different phases
- Kinetics of phase transfer processes
- Computational tools to estimate volatility, distribution and phase transfer rates of organic chemicals

Lecture notes
Continued updates of:
- Slides and handouts
- Home assignments and sample solutions
- R package and code for some of the home assignments
- Free software packages for estimation of properties and fate of organic chemicals
- Key journal articles as discussed during lecture

Literature
Atmospheric chemistry

Environmental organic chemistry and mass transfer
Mackay D., Multimedia environmental models : the fugacity approach; Boca Raton, Fla. : Lewis Publishers; 2001; 2nd ed

Atmospheric dynamics and boundary layer

Atmospheric modelling

Introduction to R

Prerequisites / notice
strongly recommended: 102-0635-01L Luftreinhaltung (Air Pollution Control) or similar

EM: Ecological System Design

Elective Module for Majors "Environmental Technologies", "River and Hydraulic Engineering" and "Water Resources Management".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Abstract
This course deepens students' knowledge of environmental, economic, and social assessment methodologies and their various applications.
Objective

This course has the aim of deepening students' knowledge of the environmental, economic and social assessment methodologies and their various applications.

In particular, students completing the course should have the
- ability to judge the scientific quality and reliability of environmental assessment studies, the appropriateness of inventory data and modelling, and the adequacy of life cycle impact assessment models and factors
- knowledge about the current state of the scientific discussion and new research developments
- ability to properly plan, conduct and interpret environmental assessment studies

In the course element "Implementation of Environmental and other Sustainability Goals", students will learn to
- describe key sustainability problems of the current economic system and measuring units.
- describe the management system of an organisation and illustrate how to improve its sustainability management (especially planning and controlling), based on current ISO management standards and additional frameworks.
- discuss approaches to measure environmental performance measurement of an organisation, including 'organisational LCA' (Ecobalance)
- explain the pros and cons of single score environmental assessment methods
- demonstrate life cycle costing from a sustainability viewpoint
- interpret stakeholder relations of an organisation
- (if time allows) describe sustainable supply chain management

Content

Part I (Advanced Environmental Assessments)
- Inventory database developments, transparency, data quality, data completeness, and data exchange formats, uncertainties
- Software tools (MFA, LCA)
- Allocation (multiooutput processes and recycling)
- Hybrid LCA methods.
- Consequential and marginal analysis
- Impact assessment of waterborne chemical emissions, sum parameters, mixture toxicity
- Spatial differentiation in Life Cycle Assessment
- Workplace and indoor exposure in Risk and Life Cycle Assessment
- Subjectivity in environmental assessments
- Multicriteria Decision Analysis
- Case Studies

Part II (Implementation of Environmental and other Sustainability Goals):
- Sustainability problems of the current economic system and its measuring units;
- The structure of a management system, and elements to integrate environmental management (ISO 14001) and social management (SA8000 as well as ISO 26000), especially into strategy development, planning, controlling and communication;
- Sustainability Opportunities and Innovation
- The concept of 'Continuous Improvement'
- Life Cycle Costing, Life Cycle Management
- environmental performance measurement of an organisation, including 'organisational LCA' (Ecobalance), based on practical examples of companies and new concepts
- single score env. assessment methods (Swiss ecopoints)
- stakeholder management and sustainability oriented communication
- an intro into sustainability issues of supply chain management

Students will get small exercises related to course issues.

Lecture notes

Part I: Slides and background reading material will be available on lecture homepage

Part II: Documents will be available on Ilia

Literature

Will be made available.

Prerequisites / notice

This course should only be elected by students of environmental engineering with a with a Module in Ecological Systems Design. All other students should take the individual courses in Advanced Environmental Assessment and/or Implementation of Environmental and other Sustainability goals (with or without exercise and lab).

Basic knowledge of environmental assessment tools is a prerequisite for this class. Students who have not yet had classwork in this topic are required to read an appropriate textbook before or at the beginning of this course (e.g. Jolliet, O et al. (2016). Environmental Life Cycle Assessment. CRC Press, Boca Raton - London - New York. ISBN 978-1-4398-8766-0 (Chapters 2-5.2)).

102-0317-03L Advanced Environmental Assessment (Computer Lab) W 1 credit 1U S. Pfister

Abstract

Different tools and software used for environmental assessments, such as LCA are introduced. The students will have hands-on exercises in the computer rooms and will gain basic knowledge on how to apply the software and other resources in practice

Objective

Become acquainted with various software programs for environmental assessment including Life Cycle Assessment, Environmental Risk Assessment, Probabilistic Modeling, Material Flow Analysis.

>>>> EM: Flow and Transport

Elective Module for Majors "Environmental Technologies", "Resource Management" and "Urban Water Management".

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers

101-0267-01L Numerical Hydraulics W 3 credits 2G M. Holzner

Objective

In the course Numerical Hydraulics the basics of numerical modelling of flows are presented.

Content

The goal of the course is to develop the understanding of the students for numerical simulation of flows to an extent that they can later use commercial software in a responsible and critical way. The basic equations are derived from first principles. Possible simplifications relevant for practical problems are shown and their applicability is discussed. Using the example of non-steady state pipe flow numerical methods such as the method of characteristics and finite difference methods are introduced. The finite volume method as well as the method of characteristics are used for the solution of the shallow water equations. Special aspects such as wave propagation and turbulence modelling are also treated.

All methods discussed are applied practically in exercises. This is done using programs in MATLAB which partially are programmed by the students themselves. Further, some generally available softwares such as Hydraulic Systems and HEC RAS for non-steady flows are used.

Lecture notes, powerpoints shown in the lecture and programs used can be downloaded. They are also available in German.

>>>> EM: Groundwater

Elective Module for Majors "Environmental Technologies", "River and Hydraulic Engineering" and "Urban Water Management".

Module will be offered from FS17 on.
Lecturers
Process Engineering Ib
Students should be able to evaluate existing wastewater treatment plants and future designs using basic process understanding,

ECTS
Type
4G
ECTS
Advanced modeling of activated sludge systems
Lecturers
E. Morgenroth
In the course, methods for the identification and measurement of landscape characteristics, as well as measures and implementation of

Copies of overheads will be made available.

Type
No script. The documentation, consisting of presentation slides are partly handed out and are provided for download on the PLUS website.

Hydraulic structures II
The aims of this course are:

Title
In this course, the following topics are discussed:

- Use of GIS in landscape planning
- Practice of landscape planning
- Urban landscape services
- Use of GIS in landscape planning

Lecture notes
No script. The documentation, consisting of presentation slides are partly handed out and are provided for download on the PLUS website.

Prerequisites / notice
The contents of the course will be illustrated in the associated lecture 103-0347-01 U (Landscape Planning and Environmental Systems (GIS Exercises)). An combination of slides is recommended.

EM: Process Engineering in Urban Water Management
Elective Module for Majors "Resource Management", "River and Hydraulic Engineering" and "Water Resources Management".

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
102-0217-01L Process Engineering Ib W 3 credits 2G E. Morgenroth
Prerequisite: 102-0217-00L Process Engineering Ia (1st half of semester).

Abstract

Objective
Students should be able to evaluate existing wastewater treatment plants and future designs using basic process understanding, mathematical modeling tools, and knowledge obtained from the current literature. The students shall be capable to apply and recognize the limits of the kinetic models which have been developed to simulate these systems.

Content
Advanced modeling of activated sludge systems
Nitrification, denitrification, and biological P elimination
Enrichment in mixed culture systems using, e.g., selectors
Biofilm kinetics and application to full scale plants

Lecture notes
Copies of overheads will be made available.

Literature
There will be a required textbook that students need to purchase (see http://www.sww.ifu.ethz.ch/studium/veroeffentlichungen/process-engineering-01.html for further information).
## EM: Remote Sensing and Earth Observation


**Remark:** Students also taking module “Remote Sensing and Earth Observation” as replacement of 102-0617-01L Methodologies for Image Processing of Remote Sensing Data in module “Landscape” have to choose one out following list:

1. 701-0104-00L Statistical Modelling of Spatial Data (FS) oder 701-1674-00L Spatial Analysis, Modelling and Optimisation (FS) oder 701-1644-00L Mountain Forest Hydrology (HS).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0617-00L</td>
<td>Basics and Principles of Radar Remote Sensing for Environmental Applications</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>I. Hajnsek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course will provide the basics and principles of Radar Remote Sensing (specifically Synthetic Aperture Radar (SAR)) and its imaging techniques for the use of environmental parameter estimation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course should provide an understanding of SAR techniques and the use of the imaging tools for bio/geophysical parameter estimation. At the end of the course the student has the understanding of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. SAR basics and principles, 2. SAR polarimetry, 3. SAR interferometry and 4. environmental parameter estimation from multi-parametric SAR data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course is giving an introduction into SAR techniques, the interpretation of SAR imaging responses and the use of SAR for different environmental applications. The outline of the course is the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Handouts for each topic will be provided</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## EM: River Systems


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0258-00L</td>
<td>River Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>G. R. Bezzola</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture addresses the fundamentals to quantitatively describe the flow of water, the transport of sediments and morphological changes like erosion or deposition in watercourses. Further addressed are the design and dimensioning of river engineering works to create and ensure sufficient capacity, channel stability as well as to ensure the ecological functions of the watercourse.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The students shall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- be able to describe the interrelation between discharge, sediment transport and channel evolution quantitatively</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- know the fundamentals and be able to apply the approaches and methods to treat river engineering problems associated with flood protection and river restoration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- be capable to design and dimension river engineering works needed to influence the processes in watercourses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The first part of the lecture treats the fundamentals required to deal with river engineering problems. Sampling methods for the river bed material and methods to calculate the discharge in alluvial rivers are presented. The process of river bed armoring and the principles of incipient motion, initiation of erosion as well as sediment transport (bed load, suspended load) are treated. In the second part of the lecture, the procedures to quantify the sediment budget and the morphological changes (erosion, aggradation) in river systems are explained. Furthermore, the process of natural channel formation and the different plan forms of rivers (straight, meandering, braided) are discussed. Own chapters are dedicated to the topics of channel stability, bed forms, river morphology and scour. The last part of the lecture concentrates on the design and dimensioning of river engineering works. The topics focussed on are the stabilization of banks and of the longitudinal profile of rivers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes &quot;River Engineering&quot; (in German, 470 pages, including list of references)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture notes contain a comprehensive list of references for further reading.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Strongly recommended lectures: Hydrology (102-0293-AAL), Hydraulics I (101-0203-01L) and Hydraulic Engineering (101-0206-00L)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A practical exercise (voluntary, unmarked) is offered to deepen the learned subjects. This exercise bases on field data, which are partly collected by the students on a river in nature. Besides the collection of fundamentals and field data, the exercise comprehends the calculation of the stage-discharge relationship, of the critical discharges for initiation of bed load transport and bed erosion and of the annual sediment load in a given river reach.

## EM: Soil


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0535-00L</td>
<td>Environmental Soil Physics/Vadose Zone Hydrology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G+2U</td>
<td>D. Or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course provides theoretical and practical foundations for understanding and characterizing physical and transport properties of soils/near-surface earth materials, and quantifying hydrological processes and fluxes of mass and energy at multiple scales. Emphasis is given to land-atmosphere interactions, the role of plants on hydrological cycles, and biophysical processes in soils.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Objective
Students are able to
- characterize quantitative knowledge needed to measure and parameterize structural, flow and transport properties of partially-saturated porous media,
- quantify driving forces and resulting fluxes of water, solute, and heat in soils,
- apply modern measurement methods and analytical tools for hydrological data collection
- conduct and interpret a limited number of experimental studies
- explain links between physical processes in the vadose-zone and major societal and environmental challenges

Content
Weeks 1 to 3: Physical Properties of Soils and Other Porous Media  Units and dimensions, definitions and basic mass-volume relationships between the solid, liquid and gaseous phases; soil texture; particle size distributions; surface area; soil structure. Soil colloids and clay behavior

Soil Water Content and its Measurement - Definitions; measurement methods - gravimetric, neutron scattering, gamma attenuation; and time domain reflectometry; soil water storage and water balance.

Weeks 4 to 5: Soil Water Retention and Potential (Hydrostatics) - The energy state of soil water; total water potential and its components; properties of water (molecular, surface tension, capillary rise); modern aspects of capillarity in porous media; units and calculations and measurement of equilibrium soil water potential components; soil water characteristic curves definitions and measurements; parametric models; hysteresis. Modern aspects of capillarity

Demo-Lab: Laboratory methods for determination of soil water characteristic curve (SWC), sensor pairing

Weeks 6 to 9: Water Flow in Soil - Hydrodynamics:
Part 1 - Laminar flow in tubes (Poiseuille's Law); Darcy's Law, conditions and states of flow; saturated flow; hydraulic conductivity and its measurement.

Lab #1: Measurement of saturated hydraulic conductivity in uniform and layered soil columns using the constant head method.

Part 2 - Unsaturated steady state flow; unsaturated hydraulic conductivity models and applications; non-steady flow and Richards Eq.; approximate solutions to infiltration (Green-Ampt, Philip); field methods for estimating soil hydraulic properties.

Midterm exam

Lab #2: Measurement of vertical infiltration into dry soil column - Green-Ampt, and Philip's approximations; infiltration rates and wetting front propagation.

Part 3 - Use of Hydrus model for simulation of unsaturated flow

Week 10 to 11: Energy Balance and Land Atmosphere Interactions - Radiation and energy balance; evapotranspiration definitions and estimation; transpiration, plant development and transpiration coefficients small and large scale influences on hydrological cycle; surface evaporation.

Week 12 to 13: Solute Transport in Soils Transport mechanisms of solutes in porous media; breakthrough curves; convection-dispersion eq.; solutions for pulse and step solute application; parameter estimation; salt balance.

Lab #3: Miscible displacement and breakthrough curves for a conservative tracer through a column; data analysis and transport parameter estimation.

Additional topics:
Temperature and Heat Flow in Porous Media - Soil thermal properties; steady state heat flow; nonsteady heat flow; estimation of thermal properties; engineering applications.

Biological Processes in the Vadose Zone An overview of below-ground biological activity (plant roots, microbial, etc.); interplay between physical and biological processes. Focus on soil-atmosphere gaseous exchange; and challenges for bio- and phytoremediation.

Lecture notes
Classnotes on website: Vadose Zone Hydrology, by Or D., J.M. Wraith, and M. Tuller (available at the beginning of the semester)
http://www.step.ethz.ch/education/active-courses/vadose-zone-hydrology

Literature
Supplemental textbook (not mandatory) - Environmental Soil Physics, by: D. Hillel

ECTS
701-1681-00L  Element Balancing and Soil Functions in Managed Ecosystems 3 credits 2G  A. Keller

Abstract
Applying element balances of agricultural soils and the assessment of soil functions for real applications in computer exercises to design preventive strategies against soil pollution and to support sustainable management of regional agroecosystems also in the context of spatial planning procedures.

Objective
The students learn to critical assess changes in land use management on element cycles in agro-ecosystems and to assess soil services (soil functions). You design solutions for chemical problems in soil protection at the regional scale and learn to assess soil functions using different methods.

Content
The students apply a regional balance model for Swiss regions in computer exercises and assess major soil functions of agricultural soils. You assess the sustainability of current land use and analyse management options improving nutrient and metal cycling in agro-ecosystems. You design solutions for chemical problems in soil protection at the regional scale and learn to assess soil functions using different methods.

Lecture notes
Literature and Exercises for a case study

Prerequisites / notice
The course consists of lectures and computer exercises. The course take place every 2 weeks à 4 hours. recommended prerequisites for attending this course:
- Bodenschutz und Landnutzung
- Biochemistry of Trace Elements
- Angewandte Bodenökologie

EM: System Analysis in Urban Water Management

Elective Module for Majors "Resource Management", "River and Hydraulic Engineering" and "Water Resources Management".

Number
102-0227-00L

Title
Systems Analysis and Mathematical Modeling in Urban Water Management

Type
W

ECTS
6 credits

Hours
4G

Lecturers
E. Morgenroth, M. Maurer

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12
Autumn Semester 2016
Page 1430 of 1571

Objective The goal of this course is to provide the students with an understanding and the tools to develop their own mathematical models, to plan experiments, to evaluate error propagation and to test simple process control strategies in the field of process engineering in urban water management.

Content The course will provide a broad introduction into the fundamentals of modeling water treatment systems. The topics are:
- Introduction into modeling and simulation
- The material balance equations, transport processes, transformation processes (kinetics, stoichiometry, conservation)
- Ideal reactors
- Hydraulic residence time distribution and modeling of real reactors
- Dynamic behavior of reactor systems
- Systems analytical tools: Sensitivity, parameter identification, error propagation, Monte Carlo simulation
- Introduction to process control (PID controller, fuzzy control)

Lecture notes Copies of overheads will be made available.

Literature There will be a required textbook that students need to purchase:

Prerequisites / notice This course will be offered together with the course Process Engineering Ia. It is advantageous to follow both courses simultaneously.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0217-00L</td>
<td>Process Engineering Ia</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Morgenroth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract Biological processes used in wastewater treatment, organic waste management, biological resource recovery. Focus on fundamental principles of biological processes and process design based on kinetic and stoichiometric principles. Processes include anaerobic digestion for biogas production and aerobic wastewater treatment.

Objective Students should be able to evaluate and design biological processes. Develop simple mathematical models to simulate treatment processes.

Content Stoichiometry
Microbial transformation processes
Introduction to design and modeling of activated sludge processes
Anaerobic processes, industrial applications, sludge stabilization

Lecture notes Copies of overheads will be made available.

Literature There will be a required textbook that students need to purchase (see http://www.sww.ifu.ethz.ch/studium/vorlesungen/process-engineering-i0.html for further information).

Prerequisites / notice For detailed information on prerequisites and information needed from Systems Analysis and Mathematical Modeling the student should consult the lecture program and important information (syllabus) of Process Engineering I that can be downloaded at http://www.sww.ifu.ethz.ch/studium/vorlesungen/process-engineering-i0.html

>>> EM: Waste Management

Elective Module for Majors "River and Hydraulic Engineering" "Urban Water Management" and "Water Resources Management".

Remark: 102-0337-00 Landfilling, Contaminated Sites and Radioactive Waste Repositories only for those students also taking module "System Analysis in Urban Water Management" as replacement of 102-0217-00 Process Engineering Ia in module "Waste Management".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0217-00L</td>
<td>Process Engineering Ia</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Morgenroth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract Biological processes used in wastewater treatment, organic waste management, biological resource recovery. Focus on fundamental principles of biological processes and process design based on kinetic and stoichiometric principles. Processes include anaerobic digestion for biogas production and aerobic wastewater treatment.

Objective Students should be able to evaluate and design biological processes. Develop simple mathematical models to simulate treatment processes.

Content Stoichiometry
Microbial transformation processes
Introduction to design and modeling of activated sludge processes
Anaerobic processes, industrial applications, sludge stabilization

Lecture notes Copies of overheads will be made available.

Literature There will be a required textbook that students need to purchase (see http://www.sww.ifu.ethz.ch/studium/vorlesungen/process-engineering-i0.html for further information).

Prerequisites / notice For detailed information on prerequisites and information needed from Systems Analysis and Mathematical Modeling the student should consult the lecture program and important information (syllabus) of Process Engineering I that can be downloaded at http://www.sww.ifu.ethz.ch/studium/vorlesungen/process-engineering-i0.html

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0337-00L</td>
<td>Landfilling, Contaminated Sites and Radioactive Waste Repositories</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>W. Hummel, M. Plötzke</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract Practices of landfilling and remediation of contaminated sites and disposal of radioactive waste are based on the same concepts that aim to protect the environment. The assessment of contaminants that may leach into the environment as a function of time and how to reduce the rate of their release is key to the design of chemical, technical and geological barriers.

Objective Upon successful completion of this course students are able to:
- assess the risk posed to the environment of landfills, contaminated sites and radioactive waste repositories in terms of fate and transport of contaminants
- describe technologies available to minimize environmental contamination
- describe the principles in handling of contaminated sites and to propose and evaluate suitable remediation techniques
- explain the concepts that underlie radioactive waste disposal practices
- A short overview of the principles of environmental protection in waste management and how this is applied in legislation.
- A overview of the chemistry underlying the release and transport of contaminants from the landfilled/contaminated material/ radioactive waste repository focusing on processes that control redox state and pH buffer capacity; mobility of heavy metals and organic compounds
- Technical barrier design and function. Clay as a barrier.
- Contaminated site remediation: Site evaluation, remediation technologies
- Concepts and safety in radioactive waste management
- Role of the geological and engineered barriers and radionuclide transport in geological media.

Lecture notes Short script plus copies of overheads

Literature Literature will be made available.

Prerequisites / notice This is an interdisciplinary course aimed at environmental scientists and environmental engineers.
Waste Recycling Technology (WRT) is sub-discipline of Mechanical Process Engineering. WRT is employed in production plants processing contaminated soil, construction wastes, scrap metal, recovered paper and the like. While WRT is well established in Central Europe, it is only just now catching on in emerging markets as well.

At the core of this course is the separation of mixtures of solid bulk materials according to physical properties such as color, electrical conductivity, magnetism and so forth. After having taken this course, the students should have concept not only of the unit operations employed in WRT but also of how these unit operations are integrated into the flow sheets of production plants.

Introduction
Waste Recycling: Scope and objectives
Waste recycling technologies in Switzerland

Fundamentals
Properties of particles: Liberation conditions, Particle size and shape, Porosity of bulk materials
Fluid dynamics of particles: Stationary particle beds, Fluidized beds, Free settling particles
Flow sheet basics: Balancing mass flows
Standard processes: batch vs. continuous
Assessment of separation success: Separation function; grade vs. recovery

Separation Process
Separation according to size and shape (Classification): Screening, Flow separation
Separation according to material properties (Concentration): Manual Sorting, Gravity concentration; Magnetic separation, Eddy current separation, Electrostatic separation, Sensor technology, Froth flotation

The script consists of the transparencies shown during the lectures. Background material will be provided on the script-server.

A list of recommended books will be provided. We will approach this topic from the perspective not of theory, but of practical application. However, solid fundamentals in physics (in particular in mechanics) are strongly recommended.

EM: Water Infrastructure Planning and Stormwater Management

Module will be offered from FS17 on.

EM: Water Resources Management
Elective Module for Majors “Environmental Technologies”, and “Urban Water Management”.

Specialized Computer Laboratory

The Experimental and Computer Laboratory students are introduced to research and good scientific practice. Experiments are conducted in different disciplines of environmental engineering. Data collected during experiments are compared to the corresponding numeric simulations. The results are documented in reports or presentations.

The student will learn the following skills: basic scientific work, planning and conducting scientific experiments, uncertainty estimations of measurements, applied numerical simulations, modern sensor technology, writing reports.

Experimental and Computer Laboratory I (Year Course) ■

In the Experimental and Computer Laboratory students are introduced to research and good scientific practice. Experiments are conducted in different disciplines of environmental engineering. Data collected during experiments are compared to the corresponding numeric simulations. The results are documented in reports or presentations.

The Experimental and Computer Laboratory is building on courses in the corresponding modules. Material from these courses is a prerequisite or co-requisite (as specified below) for participating in the Experimental and Computer Laboratory (MODULE: Project in the Experimental and Computer Laboratory):

- AIR: Air Quality Measurements
- WASTE: Anaerobic Digestion
- ESD: Environmental Assessment
- GROUND: Groundwater Field Course Kappelen
- WRM: Modelling Optimal Water Allocation
- FLOW: 1D Open Channel Flow Modelling
- LAND: Landscape Planning and Environmental Systems
- RIVER: Discharge Measurements
- HydEngr: Hydraulic Experiments
- RemSens: Microwave Measurements
- SOIL: Soil and Environmental Measurements Lab

Written material will be available.

This is a supplementary course for students in the Laboratory Courses in Environmental Engineering who wish to complete all the exercises in Landscape planning and environmental system, as in the 3CP course 103-

Autumn Semester 2016
Elsavtives

The entire course programs of ETH Zurich and the University of Zurich are open to the students to individual selection.

Master Studies (Programme Regulations 2006)

Major Courses

Major in Water Resources Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0237-00L</td>
<td>Hydrology II</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. Burlando, S. Fatiči</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-0237-01L</td>
<td>Numerical Hydraulics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Holzer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-0237-00L</td>
<td>Fluvial Systems</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. Molnar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fluvial Systems

Abstract
The course presents advanced hydrological analyses of rainfall-runoff processes. The course is given in English.

Objective
Tools for hydrological modelling are discussed at the event and continuous scale. The focus is on the description of physical processes and their modelisation with practical examples.

Content

Lecture notes
Parts of the script for “Hydrology I” are used. Also available are the overhead transparencies used in the lectures. The semester project consists of a two part instruction manual.

Literature
Additional literature is presented during the course.

Major in Urban Water Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0217-00L</td>
<td>Process Engineering Ia</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Morgenroth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-0227-00L</td>
<td>Systems Analysis and Mathematical Modeling</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>E. Morgenroth, M. Maurer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Process Engineering Ia

Abstract
Biological processes used in wastewater treatment, organic waste management, biological resource recovery. Focus on fundamental principles of biological processes and process design based on kinetic and stoichiometric principles. Processes include anaerobic digestion for biogas production and aerobic wastewater treatment.

Objective
Students should be able to evaluate and design biological processes. Develop simple mathematical models to simulate treatment processes.

Content
Stoichiometry
Microbial transformation processes
Introduction to design and modeling of activated sludge processes
Anaerobic processes, industrial applications, sludge stabilization

Lecture notes
Copies of overheads will be made available.

Literature
There will be a required textbook that students need to purchase (see http://www.sww.ifu.ethz.ch/studium/vorlesungen/process-engineering-0.html for further information).

Prerequisites / notice
For detailed information on prerequisites and information needed from Systems Analysis and Mathematical Modeling the student should consult the lecture program and important information (syllabus) of Process Engineering I that can be downloaded at http://www.sww.ifu.ethz.ch/studium/vorlesungen/process-engineering-0.html

In the Major in "Ecolog. Systems Design, Air Quality Contr. and Waste Manag." one out of three possible combinations of modules must be taken:

1. 1st combination: ESD & Air Quality Control;
2. 2nd combination: Air quality control & Waste management;
3. 3rd combination: Waste management & ESD.

Students that choose either combination 2 or 3 and have Urban Water Management as a second Major need to take course "102-0337-00L Landfilling, Contaminated Sites and Radioactive Waste Repositories" (offered in spring semester) instead of "102-0217-00L Process Engineering I (Biological Processes)".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0217-00L</td>
<td>Process Engineering Ia</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Morgenroth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Biological processes used in wastewater treatment, organic waste management, biological resource recovery. Focus on fundamental principles of biological processes and process design based on kinetic and stoichiometric principles. Processes include anaerobic digestion for biogas production and aerobic wastewater treatment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students should be able to evaluate and design biological processes. Develop simple mathematical models to simulate treatment processes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Stoichiometry, Microbial transformation processes, Introduction to design and modeling of activated sludge processes. Anaerobic processes, industrial applications, sludge stabilization.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Copies of overheads will be made available.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites/notice</td>
<td>For detailed information on prerequisites and information needed from Systems Analysis and Mathematical Modeling the student should consult the lecture program and important information (syllabus) of Process Engineering I that can be downloaded at <a href="http://www.sww.ifu.ethz.ch/studium/vorlesungen/process-engineering-i0.html">http://www.sww.ifu.ethz.ch/studium/vorlesungen/process-engineering-i0.html</a>.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0307-01L</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental, Social and Economic Assessments Only for Environmental Engineering MSc</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. E. Braunschweig, S. Hellweg, R. Frischknecht</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course deepens students' knowledge of environmental, economic, and social assessment methodologies and their various applications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>This course has the aim of deepening students' knowledge of the environmental, economic and social assessment methodologies and their various applications. In particular, students completing the course should have the - ability to judge the scientific quality and reliability of environmental assessment studies, the appropriateness of inventory data and modelling, and the adequacy of life cycle impact assessment models and factors - knowledge about the current state of the scientific discussion and new research developments - ability to properly plan, conduct and interpret environmental assessment studies. In the course element &quot;Implementation of Environmental and other Sustainability Goals&quot;, students will learn to describe the management system of an organisation and illustrate how to improve its sustainability management (especially planning and controlling), based on current ISO management standards and additional frameworks. - discuss approaches to measure environmental performance measurement of an organisation, including ‘organisational LCA’ (Ecobalance) - explain the pros and cons of single score environmental assessment methods - demonstrate life cycle costing from a sustainability viewpoint - interpret stakeholder relations of an organisation. (if time allows) describe sustainable supply chain management.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part I (Advanced Environmental Assessments)
- Inventory database developments, transparency, data quality, data completeness, and data exchange formats, uncertainties
- Software tools (MFA, LCA)
- Allocation (multiooutput processes and recycling)
- Hybrid LCA methods.
- Consequential and marginal analysis
- Impact assessment of waterborne chemical emissions, sum parameters, mixture toxicity
- Spatial differentiation in Life Cycle Assessment
- Workplace and indoor exposure in Risk and Life Cycle Assessment
- Subjectivity in environmental assessments
- Multicriteria Decision Analysis
- Case Studies

Part II (Implementation of Environmental and other Sustainability Goals):
- Sustainability problems of the current economic system and its measuring units;
- The structure of a management system, and elements to integrate environmental management (ISO 14001) and social management (SA8000) as well as ISO 26000), especially into strategy development, planning, controlling and communication;
- Sustainability Opportunities and Innovation
- The concept of ‘Continuous Improvement’
- Life Cycle Costing, Life Cycle Management
- environmental performance measurement of an organisation, including ‘organisational LCA’ (Ecobalance), based on practical examples of companies and new concepts
- single score env. assessment methods (Swiss ecopoints)
- stakeholder management and sustainability oriented communication
- an intro into sustainability issues of supply chain management

Students will get small excercises related to course issues.

Lecture notes
Part I: Slides and background reading material will be available on lecture homepage
Part II: Documents will be available on liias

Literature
Will be made available.

Prerequisites / notice
This course should only be elected by students of environmental engineering with a with a Module in Ecological Systems Design. All other students should take the individual courses in Advanced Environmental Assessment and/or Implementation of Environmental and other Sustainability goals (with or without exercise and lab).

Basic knowledge of environmental assessment tools is a prerequisite for this class. Students who have not yet had classwork in this topic are required to read an appropriate textbook before or at the beginning of this course (e.g. Jolliet, O et al. (2016). Environmental Life Cycle Assessment. CRC Press, Boca Raton - London - New York. ISBN 978-1-4398-8766-0 (Chapters 2-5.2)).

102-0317-03L Advanced Environmental Assessment (Computer Lab O 1 credit 1U S. Pfister)

Abstract
Different tools and software used for environmental assessments, such as LCA are introduced. The students will have hands-on exercises in the computer rooms and will gain basic knowledge on how to apply the software and other resources in practice.

Objective
Become acquainted with various software programs for environmental assessment including Life Cycle Assessment, Environmental Risk Assessment, Probabilistic Modeling, Material Flow Analysis.

102-0357-00L Waste Recycling Technologies O 3 credits 2G R. Bunge

Abstract
Waste Recycling Technology (WRT) is a sub-discipline of Mechanical Process Engineering. WRT is employed in production plants processing contaminated soil, construction wastes, scrap metal, recovered paper and the like. While WRT is well established in Central Europe, it is only just now catching on in emerging markets as well.

Objective
At the core of this course is the separation of mixtures of solid bulk materials according to physical properties such as color, electrical conductivity, magnetism and so forth. After having taken this course, the students should have concept not only of the unit operations employed in WRT but also of how these unit operations are integrated into the flow sheets of production plants.

Content
Introduction
Waste Recycling: Scope and objectives
Waste recycling technologies in Switzerland
Fundamentals
Properties of particles: Liberation conditions, Particle size and shape, Porosity of bulk materials
Fluid dynamics of particles: Stationary particle beds, Fluidized beds, Free settling particles
Flow sheet basics: Balancing mass flows
Standard processes: batch vs. continuous
Assessment of separation success: Separation function; grade vs. recovery

Separation Process
Separation according to size and shape (Classification): Screening, Flow separation
Separation according to material properties (Concentration): Manual Sorting, Gravity concentration; Magnetic separation, Eddy current separation, Electrostatic separation, Sensor technology, Froth flotation

Lecture notes
A list of recommended books will be provided.

Literature
We will approach this topic from the perspective not of theory, but of practical application. However, solid fundamentals in physics (in particular in mechanics) are strongly recommended.

102-0377-00L Air Pollution Modeling and Chemistry O 3 credits 2G S. Henne, A. C. Gerecke, S. Reimann Bhend

Abstract
Air pollutants cause negative effects on humans, wildlife and buildings. To control and reduce the impact of air pollutants, their transfer from sources to receptors needs to be known. This transfer includes transport within the atmospheric boundary layer, chemical transformation reactions and phase-transfer processes from air to liquid and solid materials (aerosols, water, ...). The students understand the fundamental principles of atmospheric transport, dispersion and chemistry of pollutants on the local to regional scale and their transfer between air and condensed phases (aerosols, water, solids). This includes the knowledge of important atmospheric reactions, sources and sinks. The obtained understanding enables the students to apply computational tools to predict the transport and transformation of chemicals at the local to regional scale.
Continued updates of:
- Slides and handouts
- Home assignments and sample solutions
- R package and code for some of the home assignments
- Free software packages for estimation of properties and fate of organic chemicals
- Key journal articles as discussed during lecture

Lecture notes

Literature

Atmospheric chemistry

Environmental organic chemistry and mass transfer

Atmospheric chemistry

Atmospheric dynamics and boundary layer

Atmospheric modelling

Prerequisites / notice

102-0337-00L Landfilling, Contaminated Sites and Radioactive Waste Repositories

Abstract
Practices of landfilling and remediation of contaminated sites and disposal of radioactive waste are based on the same concepts that aim to protect the environment. The assessment of contaminants that may leach into the environment as a function of time and how to reduce the rate of their release is key to the design of chemical, technical and geological barriers.

Objective
Upon successful completion of this course students are able to:
- assess the risk posed to the environment of landfills, contaminated sites and radioactive waste repositories in terms of fate and transport of contaminants
- describe technologies available to minimize environmental contamination
- describe the principles in handling of contaminated sites and to propose and evaluate suitable remediation techniques
- explain in simple terms that underlie radioactive waste disposal practices

Content
This course lecture comprises of lectures with exercises and guided case studies.
- A short overview of the principles of environmental protection in waste management and how this is applied in legislation.
- A overview of the chemistry underlying the release and transport of contaminants from the landfill/contaminated material/radioactive waste repository focusing on processes that control redox state and pH buffer capacity; mobility of heavy metals and organic compounds
- Technical barrier design and function. Clay as a barrier.
- Contaminated site remediation: Site evaluation, remediation technologies
- Concepts and safety in radioactive waste management
- Role of the geological and engineered barriers and radionuclide transport in geological media.

Lecture notes
Short script plus copies of overheads

Literature
Lecture notes

This is an interdisciplinary course aimed at environmental scientists and environmental engineers.

Remainder: 102-0635-01L Luftreinhaltung (Air Pollution Control) or similar

Autumn Semester 2016

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1436 of 1571
The course will provide the basics and principles of Radar Remote Sensing (specifically Synthetic Aperture Radar (SAR)) and its imaging techniques for the use of environmental parameter estimation.

### Objective
The course should provide an understanding of SAR techniques and the use of the imaging tools for bio/geophysical parameter estimation. At the end of the course the student has the understanding of:

1. SAR basics and principles,
2. SAR polarimetry,
3. SAR interferometry and
4. environmental parameter estimation from multi-parametric SAR data

### Content
The course is giving an introduction into SAR techniques, the interpretation of SAR imaging responses and the use of SAR for different environmental applications. The outline of the course is the following:

1. Introduction into SAR basics and principles
2. Introduction into electromagnetic wave theory
3. Introduction into scattering theory and decomposition techniques
4. Introduction into SAR interferometry
5. Introduction into polarimetric SAR interferometry
6. Introduction into bio/geophysical parameter estimation (classification/segmentation, soil moisture estimation, earth quake and volcano monitoring, forest height inversion, wood biomass estimation etc.)

### Literature
First readings for the course:
- Complete literature listing will be provided during the course.

### Lecture notes
Handouts for each topic will be provided.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0535-00L</td>
<td>Environmental Soil Physics/Vadose Zone Hydrology</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G+2U</td>
<td>D. Or</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The course provides theoretical and practical foundations for understanding and characterizing physical and transport properties of soils/near-surface earth materials, and quantifying hydrological processes and fluxes of mass and energy at multiple scales. Emphasis is given to land-atmosphere interactions, the role of plants on hydrological cycles, and biophysical processes in soils.

### Objective
Students are able to:

- characterize quantitative knowledge needed to measure and parameterize structural, flow and transport properties of partially-saturated porous media,
- quantify driving forces and resulting fluxes of water, solute, and heat in soils.
- apply modern measurement methods and analytical tools for hydrological data collection
- conduct and interpret a limited number of experimental studies
- explain links between physical processes in the vadose-zone and major societal and environmental challenges
The course addresses the biogeochemical classification and behavior of trace elements, including key processes driving the cycling of these elements.

Weeks 6 to 9: Water Flow in Soil - Hydrodynamics:

Part 1 - Laminar flow in tubes (Poiseuille's Law); Darcy's Law, conditions and states of flow; saturated flow; hydraulic conductivity and its measurement.

Lab #1: Measurement of saturated hydraulic conductivity in uniform and layered soil columns using the constant head method.

Part 2 - Unsaturated steady state flow; unsaturated hydraulic conductivity models and applications; non-steady flow and Richards Eq.; approximate solutions to infiltration (Green-Ampt, Philip); field methods for estimating soil hydraulic properties.

Midterm exam

Lab #2: Measurement of vertical infiltration into dry soil column - Green-Ampt, and Philip's approximations; infiltration rates and wetting front propagation.

Part 3 - Use of Hydrus model for simulation of unsaturated flow

Week 10 to 11: Energy Balance and Land Atmosphere Interactions - Radiation and energy balance; evapotranspiration, estimation: transpiration, plant development and transpiration coefficients small and large scale influences on hydrological cycle; surface evaporation.

Week 12 to 13: Solute Transport in Soils - Transport mechanisms of solutes in porous media; breakthrough curves; convection-dispersion eq.; solutions for pulse and step solute application; parameter estimation; salt balance.

Lab #3: Miscible displacement and breakthrough curves for a conservative tracer through a column; data analysis and transport parameter estimation.

Additional topics:

Temperature and Heat Flow in Porous Media - Soil thermal properties; steady state heat flow; nonsteady heat flow; estimation of thermal properties; engineering applications.

Biological Processes in the Vadose Zone - An overview of below-ground biological activity (plant roots, microbial, etc.); interplay between physical and biological processes. Focus on soil-atmosphere gaseous exchange; and challenges for bio- and phytoremediation.

Lecture notes

Classnotes on website: Vadose Zone Hydrology, by Or D., J.M. Wraith, and M. Tuller (available at the beginning of the semester)

http://www.step.ethz.ch/education/active-courses/vadose-zone-hydrology

Literature

Supplemental textbook (not mandatory) - Environmental Soil Physics, by: D. Hillel

701-1315-00L Biogeochemistry of Trace Elements 0 3 credits 2G A. Voegelin, M. Etique, L. Winkel

Abstract

The course addresses the biogeochemical classification and behavior of trace elements, including key processes driving the cycling of important trace elements in aquatic and terrestrial environments and the coupling of abiotic and biotic transformation processes of trace elements. Examples of the role of trace elements in natural or engineered systems will be presented and discussed in the course.

Objective

The students are familiar with the chemical characteristics, the environmental behavior and fate, and the biogeochemical reactivity of different groups of trace elements. They are able to apply their knowledge on the interaction of trace elements with geosphere components and on abiotic and biotic transformation processes of trace elements to discuss and evaluate the behavior and impact of trace elements in aquatic and terrestrial systems.

Content

(i) Definition, importance and biogeochemical classification of trace elements. (ii) Key biogeochemical processes controlling the cycling of different trace elements (base metals, redox-sensitive and chalcophile elements, volatile trace elements) in natural and engineered environments. (iii) Abiotic and biotic processes that determine the environmental fate and impact of selected trace elements.

Lecture notes

Selected handouts (lecture notes, literature, exercises) will be distributed during the course.

Prerequisites / notice

Students are expected to be familiar with the basic concepts of aquatic and soil chemistry covered in the respective classes at the bachelor level (soil mineralogy, soil organic matter, acid-base and redox reactions, complexation and sorption reactions, precipitation/dissolution reactions, thermodynamics, kinetics, carbonated buffer system).

This lecture is a prerequisite for attending the laboratory course "Trace elements laboratory".

701-1681-00L Element Balancing and Soil Functions in Managed Ecosystems 0 3 credits 2G A. Keller

Abstract

Applying element balances of agricultural soils and the assessment of soil functions for real applications in computer exercises to design preventive strategies against soil pollution and to support sustainable management of regional agroecosystems also in the context of spatial planning procedures.

Objective

The students learn to critically assess changes in land use management on element cycles in agro-ecosystems and to assess soil services (soil functions). You design solutions for chemical problems in soil protection at the regional scale and learn to assess soil functions using different methods.

Content

The students apply a regional balance model for Swiss regions in computer exercises and assess major soil functions of agricultural soils. You assess the sustainability of current land use and analyse management options improving nutrient and metal cycling in agro-ecosystems. The students will have the opportunity to calculate specific scenarios regarding land use management and environmental changes. Special focus we be paid on the soil services such as regulation-, production function and soil as habitat, and the assessment of these functions based on soil mapping data.

Lecture notes

Literature and Exercises for a case study

Literature

Literature will be provided.
Experimental and Computer Laboratory I (Year Title)

Systematic introduction of material balances, transport processes, kinetics, stoichiometry and conservation. Ideal reactors, residence time systems. It is based on more descriptive courses on Engineering Geology within the BSc Geol. Program and is a compulsory prerequisite for other courses within the MSc Eng. Geol. program.

Objective
Understanding the principles of soil behaviour and the fundamentals of geotechnical practices in soils.

Ability to communicate with geotechnical engineers.

Content

Soil Mechanics:
- Fundamental concepts of strength and deformation of different soils. Introduction to geotechnical calculations
- Significance of (ground)water
- Geotechnical Engineering in Soils:
- Evaluation of geotechnical scenarios, handling of forecast uncertainties, relation of soil properties and soil composition, interactions between soil and building,
- standard construction methods in soils (foundations, slopes, dams and levees),
- requirements for the geotechnical prognosis

Prerequisites / notice
Courses must be completed:
- Introduction to Engineering Geology (BSc level)
- Soil Mechanics
- Sedimentology and Quaternary deposits
- Principles of Physics

Courses recommended:
- Eng Geol Site Investigations
- Eng Geol Field Course I (soils)
- Clay Mineralogy

Specialized Computer Laboratory

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
102-0527-00L Experimental and Computer Laboratory I (Year Course) W 4 credits 3V+2U M. Perras, A. Wolter, M. Stolz

Abstract
The course presents the principles of soil mechanics and soil behaviour characteristics and its applications in geotechnical structures and systems. It is based on more descriptive courses on Engineering Geology within the BSc Geol. Program and is a compulsory prerequisite for other courses within the MSc Eng. Geol. program.

Objective
Understanding the principles of soil behaviour and the fundamentals of geotechnical practices in soils.

Ability to communicate with geotechnical engineers.

Content

Soil Mechanics:
- Fundamental concepts of strength and deformation of different soils. Introduction to geotechnical calculations
- Significance of (ground)water
- Geotechnical Engineering in Soils:
- Evaluation of geotechnical scenarios, handling of forecast uncertainties, relation of soil properties and soil composition, interactions between soil and building,
- standard construction methods in soils (foundations, slopes, dams and levees),
- requirements for the geotechnical prognosis

Prerequisites / notice
Courses must be completed:
- Introduction to Engineering Geology (BSc level)
- Soil Mechanics
- Sedimentology and Quaternary deposits
- Principles of Physics

Courses recommended:
- Eng Geol Site Investigations
- Eng Geol Field Course I (soils)
- Clay Mineralogy

Minors

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
102-0227-00L Systems Analysis and Mathematical Modeling in Urban Water Management W 6 credits 4G E. Morgenroth, M. Maurer

Abstract

Objective
The goal of this course is to provide the students with an understanding and the tools to develop their own mathematical models, to plan experiments, to evaluate error propagation and to test simple process control strategies in the field of process engineering in urban water management.

Content
The course will provide a broad introduction into the fundamentals of modeling water treatment systems. The topics are:
- Introduction into modeling and simulation
- The material balance equations, transport processes, transformation processes (kinetics, stoichiometry, conservation)
- Ideal reactors
- Hydraulic residence time distribution and modeling of real reactors
- Dynamic behavior of reactor systems
- Systems analytical tools: Sensitivity, parameter identification, error propagation, Monte Carlo simulation
- Introduction to process control (PID controller, fuzzy control)

Lecture notes
Copies of overheads will be made available.

Literature
There will be a required textbook that students need to purchase:

Prerequisites / notice
This course will be offered together with the course Process Engineering Ia. It is advantageous to follow both courses simultaneously.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Instructor(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0247-01L</td>
<td>Hydraulic structures II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>R. Boes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-0249-00L</td>
<td>Selected Topics on Hydraulic Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>R. Boes, I. Albayrak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101-0289-00L</td>
<td>Applied Glaciology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Funk, A. Bauder, D. Farinotti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-0287-00L</td>
<td>Fluvial Systems</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. Molnar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

Hydraulic structures and their function within a hydraulic scheme are explained. The basic concepts of their layout and design with regard to economy and safety are provided.

**Objective**

Knowledge of hydraulic structures and their function within a hydraulic scheme. Skills for the layout and design of hydraulic structures with regard to economy and safety.

**Content**

- Weirs: Weir stability, gates, inflatable dams, appurtenant structures.
- Conduits: Design of headraces, pressure shafts, and penstocks, constructive details and construction.
- Power plants: Power house and turbine types, design, structure, construction.
- Dams: Dam types, appurtenant structures (diversion, spillways, bottom outlet), dam type selection criteria, layout and design of gravity dams, buttress dams, arch dams, rockfill dams with central core or concrete face, measures in the foundation, mass concrete, RCC dams, reservoir sitation and sediment management, dam surveillance.
- Artificial reservoirs: Purpose, layout, sealing, appurtenant structures, environmental aspects.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Information: The course includes the study of hydraulic structures and their function within a hydraulic scheme. The basic concepts of their layout and design with regard to economy and safety are provided. Students should be familiar with the basics of hydraulic engineering and have a basic understanding of the design and layout of hydraulic structures.

**Literature**

Copies of overheads will be available.

**Course Code**

- 102-0287-00L: Fluvial Systems
- 101-0247-01L: Hydraulic structures II
- 101-0249-00L: Selected Topics on Hydraulic Engineering
- 101-0289-00L: Applied Glaciology
Content
The course consists of three sections: (1) Introduction to fluvial forms and processes and geomorphic concepts of landscape change, including climatic and human activities acting on the system. (2) The processes of sediment production, upland sheet-rill-gully erosion, basin sediment yield, rainfall-triggered landsliding, sediment budgets, and the modelling of the individual processes involved. (3) Processes in the river, floodplain and riparian zone, including river network topology, channel geometry, aquatic habitat, role of riparian vegetation, including basics of fluvial system management. The main focus of the course is hydrological and the scales of interest are field and catchment scales.

Lecture notes
There is no script.

Literature
The course materials consist of a series of 13 lecture presentations and notes to each lecture. The lectures were developed from textbooks, professional papers, and ongoing research activities of the instructor. All material is on the course webpage.

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Hydrology 1 and Hydrology 2 (or contact instructor).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Instructor(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0267-01L</td>
<td>Numerical Hydraulics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Holzner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-0237-00L</td>
<td>Hydrology II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. Burlando, S. Fatichi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-0307-01L</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental, Social and Economic Assessments</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>A. E. Braunschweig, S. Hellweg, R. Frischknecht</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
In the course Numerical Hydraulics the basics of numerical modelling of flows are presented.

Objective
The goal of the course is to develop the understanding of the students for numerical simulation of flows to an extent that they can later use commercial software in a responsible and critical way.

Content
The basic equations are derived from first principles. Possible simplifications relevant for practical problems are shown and their applicability is discussed. Using the example of non-steady state pipe flow numerical methods such as the method of characteristics and finite difference methods are introduced. The finite volume method as well as the method of characteristics are used for the solution of the shallow water equations. Special aspects such as wave propagation and turbulence modelling are also treated.

All methods discussed are applied practically in exercises. This is done using programs in MATLAB which partially are programmed by the students themselves. Further, some generally available softwares such as Hydraulic Systems and HEC RAS for non-steady flows are used.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes, powerpoints shown in the lecture and programs used can be downloaded. They are also available in German.

Literature
Given in lecture

102-0237-00L Hydrology II

Abstract
The course presents advanced hydrological analyses of rainfall-runoff processes. The course is given in English.

Objective
Tools for hydrological modelling are discussed at the event and continuous scale. The focus is on the description of physical processes and their modelling with practical examples.

Content

Lecture notes
Parts of the script for "Hydrology I" are used. Also available are the overhead transparencies used in the lectures. The semester project consists of a two part instruction manual.

Literature
Additional literature is presented during the course.

102-0307-01L Advanced Environmental, Social and Economic Assessments

Abstract
This course deepens students' knowledge of environmental, economic, and social assessment methodologies and their various applications.

Objective
This course has the aim of deepening students' knowledge of the environmental, economic and social assessment methodologies and their various applications.

In particular, students completing the course should have the
- ability to judge the scientific quality and reliability of environmental assessment studies, the appropriateness of inventory data and modelling, and the adequacy of life cycle impact assessment models and factors
- knowledge about the current state of the scientific discussion and new research developments
- ability to properly plan, conduct and interpret environmental assessment studies

In the course element "Implementation of Environmental and other Sustainability Goals", students will learn to
- describe key sustainability problems of the current economic system and measuring units
- describe the management system of an organisation and illustrate how to improve its sustainability management (especially planning and controlling), based on current ISO management standards and additional frameworks.
- discuss approaches to measure environmental performance measurement of an organisation, including 'organisational LCA' (Ecobalance)
- explain the pros and cons of single score environmental assessment methods
- demonstrate life cycle costing from a sustainability viewpoint
- interpret stakeholder relations of an organisation
- (if time allows) describe sustainable supply chain management

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1441 of 1571
Introduction into SAR basics and principles

- SAR basics and principles
- SAR interferometry
- SAR polarimetry,
- SAR basics and principles,

Objective

At the end of the course the student has the understanding of techniques for the use of environmental parameter estimation.

Environmental Applications

- an intro into sustainability issues of supply chain management
- stakeholder management and sustainability oriented communication
- single score env. assessment methods (Swiss ecopoints)
- stakeholder management and sustainability oriented communication

Part II (Implementation of Environmental and other Sustainability Goals):

- Sustainability problems of the current economic system and its measuring units;
- The structure of a management system, and elements to integrate environmental management (ISO 14001) and social management (SA8000 as well as ISO 26000), especially into strategy development, planning, controlling and communication;
- Sustainability Opportunities and Innovation
- The concept of 'Continuous Improvement'
- Life Cycle Costing, Life Cycle Management
- environmental performance measurement of an organisation, including 'organisational LCA' (Ecobalance), based on practical examples of companies and new concepts

Students will get small exercises related to course issues.

Basic knowledge of environmental assessment tools is a prerequisite for this class. Students who have not yet had classwork in this topic are required to read an appropriate textbook before or at the beginning of this course (e.g. Jolliet, O et al. (2016). Environmental Life Cycle Assessment. CRC Press, Boca Raton - London - New York. ISBN 978-1-4398-8766-0 (Chapters 2-5.2)).

102-0357-00L Waste Recycling Technologies

Waste Recycling Technology (WRT) is sub-discipline of Mechanical Process Engineering. WRT is employed in production plants, processing contaminated soil, construction wastes, scrap metal, recovered paper and the like. While WRT is well established in Central Europe, it is only just now catching on in emerging markets as well.

Click here to view full content.
Literature

First readings for the course:
Complete literature listing will be provided during the course.

101-0187-00L Structural Reliability and Risk Analysis  W  3 credits  2G  B. Sudret

Abstract
Structural reliability aims at quantifying the probability of failure of systems due to uncertainties in their design, manufacturing and environmental conditions. Risk analysis combines this information with the consequences of failure in view of optimal decision making. The course presents the underlying probabilistic modelling and computational methods for reliability and risk assessment.

Objective
The goal of this course is to provide the students with a thorough understanding of the key concepts behind structural reliability and risk analysis. After this course the students will have refreshed their knowledge of probability theory and statistics to model uncertainties in view of engineering applications. They will be able to analyze the reliability of a structure and to use risk assessment methods for decision making under uncertain conditions. They will be aware of the state-of-the-art computational methods and software in this field.

Content
 Engineers are confronted every day to decision making under limited amount of information and uncertain conditions. When designing new structures and systems, the design codes such as SIA or Euro-codes usually provide a framework that guarantees safety and reliability. However the level of safety is not quantified explicitly, which does not allow the analyst to properly choose between design variants and evaluate a total cost in case of failure. In contrast, the framework of risk analysis allows one to incorporate the uncertainty in decision making.

The first part of the course is a reminder on probability theory that is used as a main tool for reliability and risk analysis. Classical concepts such as random variables and vectors, dependence and correlation are recalled. Basic statistical inference methods used for building a probabilistic model from the available data, e.g. the maximum likelihood method, are presented.

The second part is related to structural reliability analysis, i.e. methods that allow one to compute probabilities of failure of a given system with respect to prescribed criteria. The framework of reliability analysis is first set up. Reliability indices are introduced together with the first order-second moment method (FORM) and the first order reliability method (FORM). Methods based on Monte Carlo simulation are then reviewed and illustrated through various examples. By-products of reliability analysis such as sensitivity measures and partial safety coefficients are derived and their links to structural design codes is shown. The reliability of structural systems is also introduced as well as the methods used to reassess existing structures based on new information.

The third part of the course addresses risk assessment methods. Techniques for the identification of hazard scenarios and their representation by fault trees and event trees are described. Risk is defined with respect to the concept of expected utility in the framework of decision making. Elements of Bayesian decision making, i.e. pre-, post and pre-post risk assessment methods are presented.

The course also includes a tutorial using the UQLab software dedicated to real world structural reliability analysis.

Lecture notes
Slides of the lectures are available online every week. A printed version of the full set of slides is proposed to the students at the beginning of the semester.

Literature
S. Marelli, R. Schöbi, B. Sudret, UQLab user manual - Structural reliability (rare events estimation), Report UQLab-v0.92-107.

Prerequisites / notice
Basic course on probability theory and statistics

529-0047-00L Risk Assessment of Chemicals  W  7 credits  6A  C. Bogdai, K. Hungerbühler, N. von Odtz, Z. Wang

Abstract
Projects on chemical assessment with the focus on the analysis and assessment of basic substance data for selected chemical classes; analysis and modelling of technical processes; characterisation of environmental and health risks. Risk assessment on the basis of quality and protection goals. Estimation of model and parameter uncertainty. Precaution and safety measures.

Objective
Projects on chemical assessment with the focus on the following aspects:

* Analysis and assessment of basic substance data for selected chemical classes: physical chemical properties, environmental behaviour (distribution, persistence), human and eco-toxicity (biochemical metabolism, effect mechanisms), safety.
* Analysis and modelling of technical processes determining chemical release into the environment, e.g., chemicals applications.
* Characterisation of environmental and health risks on the basis of exposure and effect models, QSARs from environmental chemistry, toxicology and methods of risk analysis.
* Risk assessment on the basis of quality and safety goals. Estimation of the model and data uncertainty.
* Demonstration of possibilities and limits of precaution and safety measures (technical, organisational, concerning personnel) including effectiveness and efficiency.

Content
 Project teaching; time frame totals ca. 80 hours.

Lecture notes
See recommended literature.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Voraussetzung:
529-0580-00L - Risikoanalyse chemischer Prozesse und Produkte oder 701-0998-00L - Environmental and Human Health Risk Assessment of Chemicals
Beschränkt auf 6 Projektarbeiten pro Semester

701-0423-00L Chemistry of Aquatic Systems  W  3 credits  2G  L. Winkel

Abstract
This course gives an introduction to chemical processes in aquatic systems and shows applications to various systems. The following topics are treated: acid-base reactions and carbonate system, solubility of solids and weathering, redox reactions, complexation of metals, reactions at the solid-water interface, applications to lakes, rivers and groundwater.

Objective
Understanding of chemical processes in aquatic systems. Quantitative application of chemical equilibria to processes in natural waters.

Content
Introduction to the chemistry of aquatic systems. Regulation of the composition of natural waters by chemical, geochemical and biological processes. Quantitative application of chemical equilibria to processes in natural waters. The following topics are treated: acid-base reactions, carbonate system; solubility of solid phases and weathering; complexation of metals and metal cycling in natural waters; redox reactions; reactions at the interface solid phase-water; applications to lakes, rivers, groundwater.
Lecture notes: Script is distributed.

Literature

363-0387-00L Corporate Sustainability W 3 credits 2G V. Hoffmann

Abstract

The lectures addresses the assessment of corporate sustainability and its links to strategy, technology, and finance. Students learn why sustainability matters for managers and how businesses can act towards it. E-modules allow students to train critical thinking skills. In the 2nd half of the semester, sustainability challenges on water, energy, mobility, and food are explored in group projects.

Objective

Understand the limits and the potential of corporate sustainability for sustainable development

Develop critical thinking skills (argumentation, communication, evaluative judgment) that are useful in the context of corporate sustainability using an innovative writing and peer review method.

Content

Be able to recognize and realize opportunities for corporate sustainability in a business environment

Overview of the key concepts of corporate sustainability and topics related to Water, Energy, Mobility, and Food

Business implications of sustainable development, in particular for the assessment of sustainability performance, strategic change towards sustainability, technological innovations and sustainability, and finance and corporate sustainability.

Critical thinking skills for corporate sustainability.

In-depth case studies of corporate sustainability challenges in the track phase: How to deal with environmental pressure groups? How to use the strengths of business to solve pressing sustainability problems? How to catalyze technological innovations for sustainability? How to invest money in a sustainable way?

Lecture notes

Presentation slides will be made available on moodle prior to lectures.

Literature


V. Hoffmann

P. Krüttli

M. Stauffacher

P. Krüttli, M. Stauffacher

The lecture is structured as follows:

- Overview of the key concepts of corporate sustainability and topics related to Water, Energy, Mobility, and Food
- Business implications of sustainable development, in particular for the assessment of sustainability performance, strategic change towards sustainability, technological innovations and sustainability, and finance and corporate sustainability.
- Critical thinking skills for corporate sustainability.
- In-depth case studies of corporate sustainability challenges in the track phase: How to deal with environmental pressure groups? How to use the strengths of business to solve pressing sustainability problems? How to catalyze technological innovations for sustainability? How to invest money in a sustainable way?

701-1543-00L Transdisciplinary Methods and Applications W 3 credits 2G P. Krüttli, M. Stauffacher

Abstract

The course deals with transdisciplinary (td) methods, concepts and their applications in the context of case studies and other problem oriented research projects. Td methods are used in research at the science-society interface and when collaborating across scientific disciplines.

Students learn to apply methods within a functional framework. The format of the course is seminar-like, interactive.

Objective

At the end of the course students should:

Know:
- Function, purpose and algorithm of a selected number of transdisciplinary methods

Understand:
- Functional application in case studies and other problem oriented projects

Be able to reflect on:
- Potential, limits, and necessity of transdisciplinary methods

Be prepared for:
- Transdisciplinary Case Study 2017

Content

The lecture is structured as follows:

- Overview of concepts and methods of inter-transdisciplinary integration of knowledge, values and interests (approx. 20%)
- Analysis of a selected number of transdisciplinary methods focusing problem framing, problem analysis, and impact (approx. 50%)
- Practical application of the methods in a broader project setting (approx. 30%)

Lecture notes

Handouts are provided by the lecturers

Literature

Selected scientific articles and book-chapters

Prerequisites / notice

This course is recommended and helpful for students participating in the Transdisciplinary Case Study 2017.

701-1541-00L Multivariate Methods W 3 credits 2V+1U R. Hansmann

Abstract

One of the lectures 701-1541-00 (autumn semester) OR 752-2110-00 (spring semester) are highly recommended for students in Environmental Sciences with the Major Environmental Systems and Policy.

The course teaches multivariate statistical methods such as linear regression, analysis of variance, cluster analysis, factor analysis and logistic regression.

Objective

Upon completion of this course, the student should have acquired:
(1) Knowledge on the foundations of several methods of multivariate data analysis, along with the conditions under which their use is appropriate
(2) Skill in the estimation, specification and diagnostics of the various models
(3) Hands-on experience with those methods through the use of appropriate software and actual data sets in the PC lab

Content

The course will begin with an introduction to multivariate methods such as analysis of variance and multiple linear regression, where a metric dependent variable is "explained" by two or more independent variables. Then two methods for structuring complex data, cluster analysis and factor analysis will be covered. In the last part, procedures for the analysis of relationships involving dichotomous or polytomous dependent variables (e.g., the choice of a mode of transportation) will be discussed.

Literature

Will be announced at the beginning of the course.

701-1551-00L Sustainability Assessment W 3 credits 2G P. Krüttli, C. E. Pohl

Abstract

The course deals with the concepts and methodologies for the analysis and assessment of sustainable development. A special focus is given to the social dimension and to social justice as a guiding principle of sustainability as well as to trade-offs between the three dimensions of sustainability.

The course is seminar-like, interactive.

Objective

At the end of the course students should

Know:
- core concepts of sustainable development, and;
- the concept of social justice - normatively and empirically - as a core element of social sustainability;
- important empirical methods for the analysis and assessment of local / regional sustainability issues.

Understand and reflect on:
- the challenges of trade-offs between the different goals of sustainable development;
- and the respective impacts on individual and societal decision-making.
The course is structured as follows:
- Overview of rationale, objectives, concepts and origins of sustainable development;
- Importance and application of sustainability in science, politics, society, and economy;
- Sustainable (local / regional) development in different national / international contexts;
- Analysis and evaluation methods of sustainable development with a focus on social justice;
- Trade-offs in selected examples.

Lecture notes
Handouts.

Literature
Selected scientific articles & book chapters

851-0589-00L Technology and Innovation for Development  W  3 credits  2V  P. Aerni

Abstract
Technological change plays a crucial role in efforts to create a more sustainable future. In this context, policy decision makers must design rules that minimize its risks and maximize its benefits for society at large. The course discusses this challenge from an interdisciplinary perspective taking into account legal, economic, historical, development and environmental aspects.

Objective
- to recognize the challenges and opportunities of technological change in terms of sustainable development
- to improve understanding of political decision-making processes in the regulation of science & technology
- improved understanding of the role of science and technology in the context of human and societal development

Content
Science and Technology Policy is normally associated with the improvement of national competitiveness; yet, it is also an integral part of effective environmental and development policies. The course will discuss the challenges and opportunities of technological change in terms of sustainable development and show how public policy on the national and the international level is responding to this change.

In this context, students are to become familiar with the basic principles of political economy and New Growth Theory and how such theories help explain political decisions as well as political outcomes in the area of Science, Technology and Innovation. State interventions are either designed to regulate (e.g. environmental regulations, anti-trust law) or facilitate (e.g. intellectual property rights protection, public investment in R&D and technical education, technology transfer) technological change. This will be illustrated by looking at different industries and different national systems of innovation. Subsequently the positive and negative consequences for society and the natural environment will be discussed from a short-term and a long-term perspective.

Lecture notes
Reader with issue-specific articles. E-version is partly available under https://www.ethz.ch/content/specialinterest/gess/cis/international-relations/en/teaching/materials/tech.html
The seminar is designed for students and researchers (MA, PhD, PostDoc) who use inter- and transdisciplinary elements in their projects. Literature will be made available to the participants.


The 2-hour course (5.7 p.m.) will be held as a series of lectures. The course materials will be available in form of an electronic Reader at the beginning of the semester. The class will be taught in English. Students will be asked to give a (a) presentation (15 Minutes) or write a review paper based on a article selected from the electronic script, and (b) they will have to pass a written test at the end of the course in order to obtain 3 credit points in the ECTS System. In the final mark (a) will have a weight of 40% and (b) 60%.

701-0015-00L Seminar on Transdisciplinary Research for Sustainable Development W 2 credits 2S C. E. Pohl, M. Stauffacher

Abstract The seminar is designed for students and researchers (MA, PhD, PostDoc) who use inter- and transdisciplinary elements in their projects. It addresses the challenges of this research: How to integrate disciplines? How (and in what role) to include societal actors? How to bring results to fruition? We discuss these questions based on case studies and theories and on the participant's projects.

Objective The participants understand the specific challenges of inter- and transdisciplinary research in general and in the context of sustainable development in particular. They know methods and concepts to address these challenges and apply them to their research projects.

Content The seminar covers the following topics: (1) Theories and concepts of inter- and transdisciplinary research (2) The specific challenges of inter- and transdisciplinary research (3) Involving stakeholders (4) Collaborating disciplines (5) Exploration of tools and methods (6) Analysing participants' projects to improve inter- and transdisciplinary elements

Literature Literature will be made available to the participants.
The seminar is specifically suitable for PhD or PostDoc researchers. It is open to master students (minor "global change and sustainability") and further interested people, who preferably are preparing, or working on, a project/thesis.

**Prerequisites / notice**

**701-0473-00L Weather Systems**

W 3 credits 2G  M. A. Sprenger, C. Grams

**Abstract**

This lecture introduces the theoretical principles and the observational and analytical methods of atmospheric dynamics. Based on these principles, the following aspects are discussed: the energetics of the global circulation, the basic synoptic- and meso-scale flow phenomena, in particular the dynamics of extratropical cyclones, and the influence of mountains on the atmospheric flow.

**Objective**

The students are able to
- explain up-to-date meteorological observation techniques and the basic methods of theoretical atmospheric dynamics
- to discuss the mathematical basis of atmospheric dynamics, based on selected atmospheric flow phenomena
- to explain the basic dynamics of the global circulation and of synoptic- and meso-scale flow features
- to explain how mountains influence the atmospheric flow on different scales

**Content**

- Satellite observations; analysis of vertical soundings; geostrophic and thermal wind; cyclones at mid-latitude; global circulation; north-atlantic oscillation; atmospheric blocking situations; Eulerian and Lagrangian perspective; potential vorticity; Alpine dynamics (storms, orographic wind); planetary boundary layer

**Lecture notes**

Lecture notes and slides

**Literature**

Atmospheric Science, An Introductory Survey

John M. Wallace and Peter V. Hobbs, Academic Press

**701-0479-00L Environmental Fluid Dynamics**

W 3 credits 2G  H. Wernli, M. Croci-Maspoli

**Abstract**

This course covers the basic physical concepts and mathematical equations used to describe environmental fluid systems on the rotating Earth. Fundamental concepts (e.g. vorticity dynamics and waves) are formally introduced, applied quantitatively and illustrated using examples. Exercises help to deepen knowledge of the material.

**Objective**

Students are able
- to name the bases, concepts and methods of environmental fluid dynamics.
- to understand and discuss the components of the basic physical equations in fluid dynamics
- to apply basic mathematical equations to simple problems of environmental fluid dynamics

**Content**

Basic physical terminology and mathematical laws:
- Continuum hypothesis, forces, constitutive laws, state equations and basic principles of thermodynamics, kinematics, laws of mass and momentum on rotating earth.
- Concepts and illustrative flow systems: vorticity dynamics, boundary layers, instability, turbulence - with respect to environmental fluid systems.
- Scale analysis: dimensionless variables and dynamical similarity, simplification of the fluid system, e.g. shallow water assumption, geostrophic flow.
- Waves in environmental fluid systems.

**Lecture notes**

In english language

Will be presented in class.

See also: web-site.

**701-1315-00L Biogeochemistry of Trace Elements**

W 3 credits 2G  A. Voegelin, M. Etique, L. Winkel

**Abstract**

The course addresses the biogeochemical classification and behavior of trace elements, including key processes driving the cycling of important trace elements in aquatic and terrestrial environments and the coupling of abiotic and biotic transformation processes of trace elements. Examples of the role of trace elements in natural or engineered systems will be presented and discussed in the course.

**Objective**

The students are familiar with the chemical characteristics, the environmental behavior and fate, and the biogeochemical reactivity of different groups of trace elements. They are able to apply their knowledge on the interaction of trace elements with geosphere components and on abiotic and biotic transformation processes of trace elements to discuss and evaluate the behavior and impact of trace elements in aquatic and terrestrial systems.

**Content**

(i) Definition, importance and biogeochemical classification of trace elements. (ii) Key biogeochemical processes controlling the cycling of different trace elements (base metals, redox-sensitive and chalcophile elements, volatile trace elements) in natural and engineered environments. (iii) Abiotic and biotic processes that determine the environmental fate and impact of selected trace elements.

**Lecture notes**

Selected handouts (lecture notes, literature, exercises) will be distributed during the course.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Students are expected to be familiar with the basic concepts of aquatic and soil chemistry covered in the respective classes at the bachelor level (soil mineralogy, soil organic matter, acid-base and redox reactions, complexation and sorption reactions, precipitation/dissolution reactions, thermodynamics, kinetics, carbonate buffer system).

This lecture is a prerequisite for attending the laboratory course “Trace elements laboratory”.

**701-1681-00L Element Balancing and Soil Functions in Managed Ecosystems**

W 3 credits 2G  A. Keller

**Abstract**

Applying element balances of agricultural soils and the assessment of soil functions for real applications in computer exercises to design preventive strategies against soil pollution and to support sustainable management of regional agroecosystems also in the context of spatial planning procedures.

**Objective**

The students learn to critically assess changes in land use management on element cycles in agro-ecosystems and to assess soil services (soil functions). You design solutions for chemical problems in soil protection at the regional scale and learn to assess soil functions using different methods.

**Content**

The students apply a regional balance model for Swiss regions in computer exercises and assess major soil functions of agricultural soils. You assess the sustainability of current land use and analyse management options improving nutrient and metal cycling in agro-ecosystems. The students will have the opportunity to calculate specific scenarios regarding land use management and environmental changes. Special focus we be paid on the soil services such as regulation-, production function and soil as habitat, and the assessment of these functions based on soil mapping data.

**Lecture notes**

Literature and Exercises for a case study

**Literature**

Literature will be provided.

**Prerequisites / notice**

The course consists of lectures and computer exercises. The course take place every 2 weeks à 4 hours. recommended prerequisites for attending this course:
- Bodenschutz und Landnutzung
- Biochemistry of Trace Elements
- Angewandte Bodenökologe

**701-0258-00L River Engineering**

W 3 credits 2G  G. R. Bezzola

**Abstract**

The lecture addresses the fundamentals to quantitatively describe the flow of water, the transport of sediments and morphological changes like erosion or deposition in watercourses. Further addressed are the design and dimensioning of river engineering works to create and ensure sufficient capacity, channel stability as well as to ensure the ecological functions of the watercourse.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Autumn Semester 2016
Air pollutants cause negative effects on humans, wildlife and buildings. To control and reduce the impact of air pollutants, their transfer from sources to receptors needs to be known. This transfer includes transport within the atmospheric boundary layer, chemical transformation reactions and phase-transfer processes from air to liquid and solid materials (aerosols, water, ...).

The students shall:
- be able to describe the interrelation between discharge, sediment transport and channel evolution quantitatively
- know the fundamentals and be able to apply the approaches and methods to treat river engineering problems associated with flood protection and river restoration
- be capable to design and dimension river engineering works needed to influence the processes in watercourses

The first part of the lecture treats the fundamentals required to deal with river engineering problems. Sampling methods for the river bed material and methods to calculate the discharge in alluvial rivers are presented. The process of river bed armoring and the principles of incipient motion, initiation of erosion as well as sediment transport (bed load, suspended load) are treated.

In the second part of the lecture, the procedures to quantify the sediment budget and the morphological changes (erosion, aggradation) in river systems are explained. Furthermore, the process of natural channel formation and the different plan forms of rivers (straight, meandering, braided) are discussed. Own chapters are dedicated to the topics of channel stability, bed forms, river morphology and scour. The last part of the lecture concentrates on the design and dimensioning of river engineering works. The topics focussed on are the stabilization of banks and of the longitudinal profile of rivers.

This is an interdisciplinary course aimed at environmental scientists and environmental engineers.

Lecture Course: Landfilling, Contaminated Sites and Radioactive Waste Repositories

- Polynomial chaos and other expansion methods
- Stochastic differential equations, Ito calculus, PDF evolution equations

This course bases on field data, which are partly collected by the students on a river in nature. Besides the collection of fundamentals and field data, the exercise comprehends the calculation of the stage-discharge relationship, of the critical discharges for initiation of bed load transport and bed erosion and of the annual sediment load in a given river reach.

Prerequisites / notice
- Concepts and safety in radioactive waste management
- Contaminated site remediation: Site evaluation, remediation technologies
- Technical barrier design and function. Clay as a barrier.
- A overview of the chemistry underlying the release and transport of contaminants from the landfilled/contaminated material/radioactive waste repositories focusing on processes that control redox state and pH buffer capacity; mobility of heavy metals and organic compounds
- Technical barrier design and function. Clay as a barrier.
- Contaminated site remediation: Site evaluation, remediation technologies
- Concepts and safety in radioactive waste management
- Role of the geological and engineered barriers and radionuclide transport in geological media.

This is an interdisciplinary course aimed at environmental scientists and environmental engineers.

Lecture Course: Stochastic Methods for Engineers and Natural Scientists

- Probability theory, single and multiple random variables, mappings of random variables
- Stochastic differential equations, Ito calculus, PDF evolution equations
- Polynomial chaos and other expansion methods

The course provides an introduction into stochastic methods that are applicable for example for the description and modeling of turbulent and subsurface flows. Moreover, mathematical techniques are presented that are used to quantify uncertainty in various engineering applications.

By the end of the course you should be able to mathematically describe random quantities and their effect on physical systems. Moreover, you should be able to develop basic stochastic models of such systems.


The course will be completed by practical exercises.

Lecture Course: Air Pollution Modeling and Chemistry

Air pollutants cause negative effects on humans, wildlife and buildings. To control and reduce the impact of air pollutants, their transfer from sources to receptors needs to be known. This transfer includes transport within the atmospheric boundary layer, chemical transformation reactions and phase-transfer processes from air to liquid and solid materials (aerosols, water, ...).

The students understand the fundamental principles of atmospheric transport, dispersion and chemistry of pollutants on the local to regional scale and their transfer between air and condensed phases (aerosols, water, solids). This includes the knowledge of important atmospheric reactions, sources and sinks. The obtained understanding enables the students to apply computational tools to predict the transport and transformation of chemicals at the local to regional scale.
## Content
- Structure of the Atmosphere
- Thermodynamics of the atmosphere
- Atmospheric stability
- Atmospheric boundary layer and turbulence
- Dispersion in the atmospheric boundary layer
- Numerical models of atmospheric dispersion
- Gas phase reaction kinetics
- Tropospheric chemistry and ozone formation
- Chemistry box models
- Volatile organic pollutants (VOCs) and semi-volatile organic pollutants (SVOCs)
- Distribution of chemicals between different phases
- Kinetics of phase transfer processes
- Computational tools to estimate volatility, distribution and phase transfer rates of organic chemicals

## Lecture notes
Continued updates of:
- Slides and handouts
- Home assignments and sample solutions
- R package and code for some of the home assignments
- Free software packages for estimation of properties and fate of organic chemicals
- Key journal articles as discussed during lecture

## Literature
### Atmospheric chemistry

### Environmental organic chemistry and mass transfer
- Mackay D., Multimedia environmental models : the fugacity approach; Boca Raton, Fla. : Lewis Publishers; 2001; 2nd ed

### Atmospheric dynamics and boundary layer

### Atmospheric modelling

### Introduction to R

## Prerequisites / notice
Strongly recommended: 102-0635-01L Luftreinhaltung (Air Pollution Control) or similar

## 701-0535-00L Environmental Soil Physics/Vadose Zone Hydrology

### Abstract
The course provides theoretical and practical foundations for understanding and characterizing physical and transport properties of soils/near-surface earth materials, and quantifying hydrological processes and fluxes of mass and energy at multiple scales. Emphasis is given to land-atmosphere interactions, the role of plants on hydrological cycles, and biophysical processes in soils.

### Objective
Students are able to
- characterize quantitative knowledge needed to measure and parameterize structural, flow and transport properties of partially-saturated porous media.
- quantify driving forces and resulting fluxes of water, solute, and heat in soils.
- apply modern measurement methods and analytical tools for hydrological data collection
- conduct and interpret a limited number of experimental studies
- explain links between physical processes in the vadose-zone and major societal and environmental challenges

Credits: 3
Hours: 2G+2U
Semester: Autumn Semester 2016
Page: 1449 of 1571
Weeks 1 to 3: Physical Properties of Soils and Other Porous Media Units and dimensions, definitions and basic mass-volume relationships between the solid, liquid and gaseous phases; soil texture; particle size distributions; surface area; soil structure. Soil colloids and clay behavior

Weeks 4 to 5: Soil Water Retention and Potential (Hydrostatics) - The energy state of soil water; total water potential and its components; properties of water (molecular, surface tension, and capillary rise); modern aspects of capillarity in porous media; units and calculations and measurement of equilibrium soil water potential components; soil water characteristic curves definitions and measurements; parametric models; hysteresis. Modern aspects of capillarity

Weeks 6 to 9: Water Flow in Soil - Hydrodynamics:
- Lab #1: Measurement of saturated hydraulic conductivity in uniform and layered soil columns using the constant head method.
- Lab #2: Measurement of vertical infiltration into dry soil column - Green-Ampt, and Philip's approximations; infiltration rates and wetting front propagation.
- Lab #3: Miscible displacement and breakthrough curves for a conservative tracer through a column; data analysis and transport parameter estimation.

Additional topics:

Temperature and Heat Flow in Porous Media - Soil thermal properties; steady state heat flow; nonsteady heat flow; estimation of thermal properties; engineering applications.

Biological Processes in the Vaodse Zone An overview of below-ground biological activity (plant roots, microbial, etc.); interplay between physical and biological processes. Focus on soil-atmosphere gaseous exchange; and challenges for bio- and phytoremediation.

Additional topics:

- Temperature and Heat Flow in Porous Media - Soil thermal properties; steady state heat flow; nonsteady heat flow; estimation of thermal properties; engineering applications.
- Biological Processes in the Vaodse Zone An overview of below-ground biological activity (plant roots, microbial, etc.); interplay between physical and biological processes. Focus on soil-atmosphere gaseous exchange; and challenges for bio- and phytoremediation.

Lecture notes

Classnotes on website: Vadose Zone Hydrology, by Or D., J.M. Wraith, and M. Tuller
(available at the beginning of the semester)
http://www.step.ethz.ch/education/active-courses/vadose-zone-hydrology

Literature

Supplemental textbook (not mandatory) - Environmental Soil Physics, by: D. Hillel

102-0317-03L Advanced Environmental Assessment (Computer Lab I) W 1 credit 1U S. Pfister

Abstract

Different tools and software used for environmental assessment, such as LCA are introduced. The students will have hands-on exercises in the computer rooms and will gain basic knowledge on how to apply the software and other resources in practice

Objective

Become acquainted with various software programs for environmental assessment including Life Cycle Assessment, Environmental Risk Assessment, Probabilistic Modeling, Material Flow Analysis.

Minors Limited to 6 KP Totaly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0535-00L</td>
<td>Noise Abatement</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>K. Eggenschwiler, J. M. Wunderli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-0215-00L</td>
<td>Urban Water Management II</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Maurer, P. Staufer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1450 of 1571
**Objective**
Consolidation of the basic procedures for design and operation of technical networks in water engineering.

**Content**
Demand Side Management versus Supply Side Management
Optimierung von Wasserverteilnetzen
Druckstösse
Kalkausfällung, Korrosion von Leitungen
Hygiene in Verteilsystemen
Siedlungshydrologie: Niederschlag, Ablussbildung
Instationäre Strömungen in Kanalisationen
Stofftransport in der Kanalisation
Einleitung über Regenwetter
Versickerung von Regenwasser
Generelle Entwässerungsplanung (GEP)

**Lecture notes**
Written material and copies of the overheads will be available.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prerequisite: Introduction to Urban Water Management

---

**101-1249-00L**
**Hydraulics of Engineering Structures**

**Objective**
Understanding and quantification of fundamental hydraulic processes with particular focus on hydraulic structures for wastewater, flood protection and hydropower

**Content**
1. Introduction & Basic equations
2. Losses in flow & Maximum discharge
3. Uniform flow & Critical flow
4. Hydraulic jump & Stillling basins
5. Backwater curves
6. Weirs/End overfalls & Venturi
7. Mobile discharge measurements & Culverts/restrictors/inverted siphons
8. Fall manholes & Vortex drop
9. Conjunctions & Shock waves at abrupt wall deflections
10. Air/water flows and bottom outlets
11. Driftwood retention racks
12. Vegetated flows - Introduction
13. Vegetated flows - Application
14. Summary & questions/preparations for examination

**Literature**

**101-0339-00L**
**Environmental Geotechnics**

**Objective**
Introduction of basic knowledge about problems with contaminated sites, investigation of this sites, risque management, remediation and reclamation techniques as well as monitoring systems.

**Content**
Definition of contaminated sites, site investigation methods, historical research and technical investigation, risque assessment, contamination transport, remediation, clean-up and retaining techniques (e.g. bioremediation, incineration, retaining walls, pump-and-treat, permeable reactive barriers), monitoring, research projects and results

**Literature**
Exhaustive references are contained in the suggested text book.

**701-0501-00L**
**Pedosphere**

**Objective**
Introduction to the formation and properties of soils as a function of parent rock, landscape position, climate, and soil organisms. Complex relationships between soil forming processes, physical and chemical soil properties, soil biota, and ecological soil properties are explained and illustrated by numerous examples.

**Content**
Definition of the pedosphere, soil functions, rocks as parent materials, minerals and weathering, soil organisms, soil organic matter, physical soil properties and functions, chemical soil properties and functions, soil formation, principles of soil classification, global soil regions, soil fertility, land use and soil degradation.

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prerequisites: Basic knowledge in chemistry, biology and geology.
The Master Programme concludes with the Master Thesis, which has to be done in one of the chosen Majors and has to be completed within 16 weeks. The Master Thesis is supervised by a professor and shall attest the students' ability to work independently and to produce a scientifically structured work.

### Project Work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0199-01L</td>
<td>Project on Water Resources Management</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24A</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Working during one semester on a task on Water Resources Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Promote independent, structured and scientific work; learn to apply engineering methods; deepen the knowledge in the field of the treated task.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The project work is supervised by a professor. Students can choose from different subjects and tasks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0299-01L</td>
<td>Project on Urban Water Management</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24A</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Working during one semester on a task on Urban Water Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Promote independent, structured and scientific work; learn to apply engineering methods; deepen the knowledge in the field of the treated task.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The project work is supervised by a professor. Students can choose from different subjects and tasks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0399-01L</td>
<td>Project on Ecological Systems Design, Air Quality</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24A</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Working during one semester on a task on Material Flow and Waste Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Promote independent, structured and scientific work; learn to apply engineering methods; deepen the knowledge in the field of the treated task.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The project work is supervised by a professor. Students can choose from different subjects and tasks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0499-01L</td>
<td>Project on Soil Protection</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24A</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Working during one semester on a task on Soil Protection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Promote independent, structured and scientific work; learn to apply engineering methods; deepen the knowledge in the field of the treated task.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The project work is supervised by a professor. Students can choose from different subjects and tasks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0599-01L</td>
<td>Project on Hydraulic Engineering</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24A</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Working on a concrete task in Hydraulic Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Promote independent, structured and scientific work; learn to apply engineering methods; deepen the knowledge in the field of the treated task.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The project work is supervised by a professor. Students can choose from different subjects and tasks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Practical Work Experience

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0003-00L</td>
<td>External Professional Training</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>External professional training according to a special regulation. The compulsory professional training lasts for at least 12 weeks and is a precondition to be allowed to write up the Master thesis, and to acquire the Master degree.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Experience how environmentally friendly solutions are reached in praxis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Das Reglement für das obligatorische Berufspraktikum im Masterstudiengang Umweltingenieurwissenschaften kann heruntergeladen werden unter: <a href="http://www.umwelting.ethz.ch/download/Praktregl_MSc_Umwelting.pdf">http://www.umwelting.ethz.ch/download/Praktregl_MSc_Umwelting.pdf</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Electives

The entire course programs of ETH Zurich and the University of Zurich are open to the students to individual selection.

#### Electives ETH Zürich

Course Catalogue of ETH Zurich

#### Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0010-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis in Water Resources Management</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>47D</td>
<td>Supervisors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis: a. successful completion of the bachelor programme; b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The Master Programme concludes with the Master Thesis, which has to be done in one of the chosen Majors and has to be completed within 16 weeks. The Master Thesis is supervised by a professor and shall attest the students' ability to work independently and to produce scientifically structured work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The topics of the Master Thesis are published by the professors. The Topic can be set also in consultation between the student and the professor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0010-10L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis in Urban Water Management</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>47D</td>
<td>Supervisors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis: a. successful completion of the bachelor programme; b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The Master Programme concludes with the Master Thesis, which has to be done in one of the chosen Majors and has to be completed within 16 weeks. The Master Thesis is supervised by a professor and shall attest the students' ability to work independently and to produce scientifically structured work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>To work independently and to produce a scientifically structured work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The topics of the Master Thesis are published by the professors. The Topic can be set also in consultation between the student and the professor.

**102-0010-20L**  
**Master's Thesis in Ecological Systems Design, Air Quality Control and Waste Management**  
Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis:

a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;
b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.

**Abstract**  
The Master Programme concludes with the Master Thesis, which has to be done in one of the chosen Majors and has to be completed within 16 weeks. The Master Thesis is supervised by a professor and shall attest the students ability to work independently and to produce scientifically structured work.

**Objective**  
To work independently and to produce a scientifically structured work.

**Content**  
The topics of the Master Thesis are published by the professors. The Topic can be set also in consultation between the student and the professor.

**102-0010-30L**  
**Master's Thesis in Hydraulic Engineering**  
Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis:

a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;
b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.

**Abstract**  
The Master Programme concludes with the Master Thesis, which has to be done in one of the chosen Majors and has to be completed within 16 weeks. The Master Thesis is supervised by a professor and shall attest the students ability to work independently and to produce scientifically structured work.

**Objective**  
To work independently and to produce a scientifically structured work.

**Content**  
The topics of the Master Thesis are published by the professors. The Topic can be set also in consultation between the student and the professor.

**102-0010-40L**  
**Master's Thesis in Soil Protection**  
Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their master thesis:

a. successful completion of the bachelor programme;
b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme.

**Abstract**  
The Master Programme concludes with the Master Thesis, which has to be done in one of the chosen Majors and has to be completed within 16 weeks. The Master Thesis is supervised by a professor and shall attest the students ability to work independently and to produce scientifically structured work.

**Objective**  
To work independently and to produce a scientifically structured work.

**Content**  
The topics of the Master Thesis are published by the professors. The Topic can be set also in consultation between the student and the professor.

**GESS Science in Perspective**

- see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability
- see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UBZ
- Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-BAUG.

**Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements**

The courses below are only available for MSc students with additional admission requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0203-AAL</td>
<td>Hydraulics l</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>11R</td>
<td>M. Holzner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course teaches the basics of hydromechanics, relevant for civil and environmental engineers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Familiarization with the basics of hydromechanics of steady state flows</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Properties of water, hydrostatics, continuity, Euler equation of motion, Navier Stokes equation, similarity, Bernoulli principle, momentum equation for finite volumes, potential flows, ideal fluids-real fluids, boundary layer, pipe flow, open channel flow, flow in porous media, flow measurements, demonstration experiments in the lecture hall and in the laboratory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Script and collection of problems available</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bollrich, Technische Hydromechanik 1, Verlag Bauwesen, Berlin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-0214-AAL</td>
<td>Introduction to Urban Water Management</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4R</td>
<td>E. Morgenroth, M. Maurer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to urban water management (water supply, urban drainage, wastewater treatment, sewage sludge treatment). Introduction to Urban Water Management is a self-study course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course provides an introduction and an overview over the topics of urban water management (water supply, urban drainage, wastewater treatment, sewage sludge treatment). It supports the understanding of the interactions of the relevant technical and natural systems. Simple design models are introduced.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview over the field of urban water management.
Introduction into systems analysis.
Characterization of water and water quality.
Requirement of drinking water, production of wastewater and pollutants
Production and supply of drinking water.
Urban drainage, treatment of combined sewer overflow.
Wastewater treatment, nutrient elimination, sludge handling.
Planning of urban water infrastructure.

Water Supply and Pollution Control. 8th edition (2009).
By: Warren Viessman, Jr., Mark J. Hammer, Elizabeth M. Perez and Paul A. Chadik,
Pearson Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ.

In this self-study course the students must work through and understand selected sections from the following book

Pearson Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ.

Students must understand and be able to discuss the required reading in a 30 min oral exam. The required reading is explained in detail on the website of the professorships of urban water management. Additional information can be asked during the office hours of the professors’ assistants.

The required reading and studying should correspond roughly the time invested in the course Siedlungswasserwirtschaft GZ. Students are welcome to ask the assistants (http://www.sww.ifu.ethz.ch/the-group/teaching-assistants.html) for help with questions they have regarding the reading.

Some students joining the MSc program in Environmental Engineering at ETH Zürich have to take additional courses from our BSc program. The decision of what courses to take is done at the time of admission at ETH.

The course on “Introduction to Urban Water Management” is offered at ETH Zürich only in German. Students who can speak and understand German must take the course (Siedlungswasserwirtschaft GZ) and get a passing grade. For students that do not have sufficient German language skills there is a self-study course and they have to take an oral exam.

This course is required for further in depth courses in urban water management.

Prerequisite: Hydraulics I and Hydrology

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Methodological basics and application of various environmental assessment tools.

Abstract

Students learn about environmental assessment tools, such as material flow analysis, risk assessment, and life cycle assessment. They can identify and apply the appropriate tool in a given situation. Also, they are able to critically assess existing studies.

Content

- Methodological basics of material flow analysis, risk assessment and life cycle assessment
- Application of these methods to case studies

No script, but literature available on homepage.

Literature

Available literature on

None

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Introduction into the problems of waste handling with the goal to get the ability of seeing and improving the influence of commodities and products with there packaging to the environment - as they are becoming waste. Knowing the different mechanical and chemical processes, which are applicable in the field of waste management.

Abstract

Introduction into the problems of waste handling with the goal to get the ability of seeing and improving the influence of commodities and products with there packaging to the environment - as they are becoming waste. Knowing the different mechanical and chemical processes, which are applicable in the field of waste management.

Objective

- To reconstruct the historical development of the waste problems (C2)
- To know the problems of a modern waste management (C4)
- To see and to improve the influence of commodities and products to the environment (C5)
- To recognize waste and his components as raw material and resources and to get the know how for a correct handling (C6)
- To know the different mechanical and chemical processes, which are applicable in the field of waste management (C6)
- Waste composition as a mirror of the human evolution
- Waste definition (formation, amount, energy content, waste composition)
- Several recycling possibilities and processes
- Thermal waste treatment (electricity/district heat as products), including off-gas cleaning and incineration residue handling with regards to the final residue storage in a landfill and the problems which have to be solved there
- Special fields like biological waste handling (composting, fermentation), handling of special wastes and municipal sewage sludge treatment
- Economical aspects

Lecture notes

Siehe englische Ausgabe

see bibliographie in the script

Prerequisites / notice

basic of chemical processes has to be known

Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.
Abstract
The course provides an introduction into quantitative analysis of groundwater flow and transport. It is focussed on formulating flow and transport problems in groundwater, which are to be solved analytically or numerically.

Objective
a) Students understand the basic concepts of flow and contaminant transport processes and boundary conditions in groundwater.
b) Students are able to formulate simple practical flow and transport problems.
c) Students are able to understand and apply simple analytical solutions to simple flow and transport problems.
d) Students are able to use simple numerical codes to adequately solve simple flow (and transport) problems.

Content
- Properties of porous media.
  Exercises: Groundwater use, porosity, grain size analysis.
- Flow properties, Darcy's law, filter.
  Experiments: Darcy's law.
- Analytical solutions, confined aquifers, steady-state flow.
  Exercises: Head isolines.
- Use of superposition principles, transient flow, free surface flow.
  Exercises: Analytical solutions to flow problems.
- Finite difference solutions to flow problems I.
  Exercises: Analytical solutions to flow problems.
- Finite difference solutions to flow problems II.
  Exercises: Finite difference formulations to flow problems.
- Transport processes.
  Exercises: Computer workshop using PMWIN.
- Analytical solutions to transport problems I.
  Exercises: Computer workshop using PMWIN.
- Analytical solutions to transport problems II.
  Exercises: Analytical solutions to transport problems.
- Path lines, groundwater protection.
  Exercises: Analytical solutions to transport problems.
- Groundwater remediation, groundwater management.
  Exercises: Groundwater remediation.

Lecture notes
- Folien auf Internet unter www.ihw.ethz.ch/GWH/education/index
  Altes Skript auf Internet www.ihw.ethz.ch/GWH/education/index
  Weitere Texte auf Internet www.ihw.ethz.ch/GWH/education/index
  Didaktische Software auf Internet unter www.ihw.ethz.ch/GWH/education/index

Literature
- W. Kinzelbach, R. Rausch, Grundwassermodellierung, Gebrüder Bornträger, Stuttgart, 1995
- G. de Marsily, Quantitative Hydrogeology, Academic Press, 1986

Air Pollution Control
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
The lecture provides an introduction to the formation of air pollutants by technical processes, the emission of these chemicals into the atmosphere and the impact on air quality. Theoretical description and modeling of these processes, air quality measurement techniques and pollution control techniques are covered.

Objective
The students gain general knowledge of the factors resulting in air pollution and the techniques used for air pollution control. The students can identify major air pollution sources and understand the methods for measurement, data collection and analysis. The students can evaluate possible control methods and equipment, design a control system and estimate the efficiency and cost.

Content
- the physical and chemical processes leading to emission of pollutants
- air quality analysis
- the meteorological parameters influencing air pollution dispersion
- deterministic and stochastic models, describing the air pollution dispersion
- measurement concepts to observe ambient air pollution
- removal of gaseous pollutants by adsorption and absorption
- control of NOx and SOx
- fundamentals of particulate control
- design and application of wet scrubbers

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
College lectures on basic physics, chemistry and mathematics.
### 102-0474-AAL Introduction to Water Resources Management

**Enrolment**: ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

**Abstract**
The course offers an introduction to the basics of water resources analysis and management covering the topics of water demand vs availability, water exploitation and reservoir design, aquatic physics, water quality and pollution, water conservation and remediation in rivers, lakes and aquifers, sustainable water use.

**Objective**
Introduction to the basics of water resources management based on physical and chemical processes; principle of sustainability

**Content**
- **Aquatische Physik**: Flusshydraulik, Seehydraulik, Grundwasserhydraulik, Zeitkonstanten und Größenordnungen, Flussmorphologie und Sedimenttransport.
- **Wassergüte**: Anforderungen, Schadstoffausbreitung, Selbstreinigung, Thermische Belastung, relevante Schadstoffe und Quellen, Stosssbelastungen, Zeitkonstanten und Größenordnungen.
- **Wasserwirtschaft**: Struktur von Dargebot und Nachfrage.
- **Optionen zur Schliessung der Disparität**: Reservoire, Grundwasserspeicher, Überleitungen, Wasserwirtschaftliche Rahmenplanung (Masterplan), Gewässerschutz, Sanierung und Renaturierung (Oberflächengewässer und Grundwasser), Variabilität, Stochastik und Risiko.
- **Nachhaltigkeit**: Definitionen, Beispiele für nicht-nachhaltiges Wirtschaften, Wasserprobleme der Entwicklungsländer, Wasser und Landwirtschaft, Projektbewertung und Umweltverträglichkeitsprüfung. Ökonomische und Soziologische Bezüge.

### 252-0846-AAL Computer Science II

**Enrolment**: ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

**Abstract**
Introduction to programming in Java. Procedural foundations of programming and outlook to object oriented programming. Variables, types, assignments, control structures (branch, loop), data structures, algorithms, line graphics, graphical user interface. Writing small programs.

**Objective**
The students will be able to write simple programs and to modify existing programs.

**Content**
- **Prerequisites / notice**
  - **Prerequisites**: 252-0845-00 Computer Science I (D-BAUG)

### 529-2001-AAL Chemistry I and II

**Enrolment**: ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

**Abstract**
General Chemistry I and II: Chemical bond and molecular structure, chemical thermodynamics, chemical equilibrium, kinetics, acids and bases, electrochemistry

**Objective**
Introduction to general and inorganic chemistry. Basics of the composition and the change of the material world. Introduction to the thermodynamically controlled physico-chemical processes. Macroscopic phenomena and their explanation through atomic and molecular properties. Using the theories to solve qualitatively and quantitatively chemical and ecologically relevant problems.

**Content**
1. Stoichiometry
2. Atoms and Elements (Quantenmechanical Model of the Atom)
3. Chemical Bonding
4. Thermodynamics
5. Chemical Kinetics
6. Chemical Equilibrium (Acids and Bases, Solubility Equilibria)
7. Electrochemistry

**Lecture notes**
Nivaldo J. Tro
Chemistry - A molecular Approach (Pearson), Chapter 1-18

**Literature**
Housecroft and Constable, CHEMISTRY
Oxtoby, Gillis, Nachtrieb, MODERN CHEMISTRY

### 529-2002-AAL Chemistry II

**Enrolment**: ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

**Abstract**
Chemistry II: Redox reactions, chemistry of the elements, introduction to organic chemistry

**Objective**
Erweitern der allgemeinen Grundlagen und Erarbeiten einer Basis, um Prozesse in komplexeren Umweltsystemen (Wasser / Luft / Boden) in ihrem zeitlichen und quantitativen Ablauf verstehen und beurteilen zu können.
Content

1. Redox reactions
2. Inorganic Chemistry
Description of the most important classes of compounds and of the functional groups. Principal reactivity of these functional groups. Stereochemistry. Reaction mechanisms: SN1- and SN2-reactions, electrophilic aromatic substitutions, eliminations (E1 and E2), addition reactions (C=C and C=O double bonds), Chemistry of carboxy and carbonyl groups. Rules for nomenclature of inorganic compounds. Systematic description of the groups of elements in the periodical system and the most important compounds of these elements. Formation of compounds as a consequence of the electronic structure of the elements.

3. Introduction to organic chemistry
Description of the most important classes of compounds and of the functional groups. Principal reactivity of these functional groups. Stereochemistry. Reaction mechanisms: SN1- and SN2-reactions, electrophilic aromatic substitutions, eliminations (E1 and E2), addition reactions (C=C and C=O double bonds), Chemistry of carboxy and carbonyl groups.

3. Introduction to organic chemistry
Description of the most important classes of compounds and of the functional groups. Principal reactivity of these functional groups. Stereochemistry. Reaction mechanisms: SN1- and SN2-reactions, electrophilic aromatic substitutions, eliminations (E1 and E2), addition reactions (C=C and C=O double bonds), Chemistry of carboxy and carbonyl groups.

Literature


701-0255-AAL
Biochemistry
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Abstract
Introduction, basics, composition of cells, biochemical units, repetition of relevant organic chemistry Structure and function of proteins Carbohydrates, structure of DNA Lipids an biological membranes Enzymes and enzyme kinetics Catalytic strategies Metabolism: Basic concepts and design. Repetition of basic thermodynamics Glycolysis The citric acid cycle Oxidative phosphorylation Fatty acid metabolism

Objective
Based on the biology and chemistry courses in the 1. and 2. semester more detailed biochemical knowledge about enzymology, membrane biochemistry, and central metabolism will be presented

Content
Program
Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Lecture notes

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Basic knowledge in biology and chemistry is a precondition.

752-4001-AAL
Microbiology
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Abstract
Teaching of basic knowledge in microbiology with main focus on Microbial Cell Structure and Function, Molecular Genetics, Microbial Growth, Metabolic Diversity, Phylogeny and Taxonomy, Prokaryotic Diversity, Human-Microbe Interactions, Biotechnology.

Objective
Teaching of basic knowledge in microbiology.

Content

Literature
Die Behandlung der Themen erfolgt auf der Basis des Lehrbuchs Brock, Biology of Microorganisms

102-0293-AAL
Hydrology
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Abstract

Objective
Kennsis der Grundzüge der Hydrologie. Kennenlernen von Methoden, zur Abschätzung hydrologischer Grössen, die zur Dimensionierung von Wasserbauwerken und für die Nutzung von Wasserressourcen relevant sind.
Content

Der hydrologische Kreislauf: globale Wasserressourcen, Wasserbilanz, räumliche und zeitliche Dimension der hydrologischen Prozesse.


Interzeption: Messung und Schätzung.

Evaporation und Evapotranspiration: Prozesse, Messung und Schätzung, potentielle und effektive Evapotranspiration, Energiebilanzmethode, empirische Methode.

Infiltration: Messung, Horton-Gleichung, empirische und konzeptionelle Methoden, F-index und Prozente- und Prozenteil-Methode, SCS-CN Methode.

Einzugsgebietsscharakteristik: Morphologie des Einzugsgebiets, topografische und unterirdische Wasserscheide, hypsometrische Kurve, Gefälle, Dichte des Entwässerungssystems.


Schnee und Eis: Schneeeigenschaften und -messungen Schätzung des Schneeschmelzprozesses durch die Energiebilanzmethode, Abfluss aus Schneeschmelze, Temperatur-Index- und Grad-Tag-Verfahren.


Lecture notes

Ein internes Skript ist zur Verfügung (kostenpflichtig, nur Herstellungskosten)

Literature

Die Kopie der Folien zur Vorlesung können auf den Webseiten der Professur für Hydrologie und Wasserwirtschaft herunterladen werden


Prerequisites / notice


Environmental Engineering Master - Key for Type

| O | Compulsory |
| W+ | Eligible for credits and recommended |
| W | Eligible for credits |
| E- | Recommended, not eligible for credits |
| Z | Courses outside the curriculum |
| Dr | Suitable for doctorate |

Key for Hours

| V | lecture |
| G | lecture with exercise |
| U | exercise |
| S | seminar |
| K | colloquium |
| P | practical/laboratory course |
| A | independent project |
| D | diploma thesis |
| R | revision course / private study |

ECTS - European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Environmental Studies TC  
Detailed information on the programme at: https://www.ethz.ch/en/studies/teacher-training.html

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-00L</td>
<td>Human Learning (EW1)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Stern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This lecture is only apt for students who intend to enrol in the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>programs &quot;Teaching Diploma&quot; or &quot;Teaching Certificate&quot;. It is about</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>learning in childhood and adolescence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course looks into scientific theories and also empirical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>studies on human learning and relate them to the school.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Anyone wishing to be a successful teacher must first of all understand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the learning process. Against this background, theories and findings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on the way humans process information and on human behaviour are</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>prepared in such a manner that they can be used for planning and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conducting lessons. Students additionally gain an understanding of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>what is going on in learning and behavioural research so that teachers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>are put in a position where they can further educate themselves in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the field of research into teaching and learning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Thematicische Schwerpunkte:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lernen als Verhaltensänderung und als Informationsverarbeitung:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Das menschliche Gedächtnis unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Verarbeitung symbolischer Information; Lernen als Wissenskonstruktion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>und Kompetenzen; Rolle von Emotion und Motivation; Verschiedene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unterschiede in der Lernfähigkeit und ihre Ursachen: Intelligenztheorien, Geschlechtsunterschiede beim Lernen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Folien werden zur Verfügung gestellt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>1) Marcus Hasselhorn &amp; Andreas Goid (2006). Pädagogische Psychologie:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Erfolgreiches Lernen und Lehren. Stuttgart: Kohlhammer. 2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prentice Hall.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>This lecture is only apt for students who intend to enrol in the programs &quot;Lehrdiplom&quot; or &quot;Didaktisches Zertifikat&quot;. It is about learning in childhood and adolescence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-03L</td>
<td>Introduction to Test Theory and Test Construction in Educational</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contexts (University of Zürich)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment only possible with Teaching Diploma or DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>matriculation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>module directly at UZH.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UZH Module Code: 200a968</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In this seminar, students establish the scientific fundamentals of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>performance measurement and educational diagnostics and study them</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on the basis of different current issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>At the end of the seminar, participants will be in a position to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- describe the scientific fundamentals of test theory and test</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>structure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- evaluate examples of scientifically-developed tests in their</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>application context.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- if necessary, critically question the performance assessment that</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>they employ in practice and professionalise it still further.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Die konkreten Inhalte des Seminars ergeben sich aufgrund der Prämien</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>der Teilnehmenden und der daraus abgeleiteten Themenauswahl für</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vorträge und Seminararbeiten. Im Rahmen der Startveranstaltung wird</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eine Liste mit möglichen Themen abgegeben und erläutert. Schwerpunkte</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>der Themenübersicht sind:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Testentwicklung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Gütekriterien von Tests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Aufgabenkonstruktion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Datenauswertung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Rasch-Modell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Internationale Vergleichstests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Zulassungsverfahren</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Im Verlaufe des Semesters werden einzelne Unterlagen in den</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Veranstaltungen abgegeben. Dazu gehören auch die Handouts der</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>verschiedenen, studentischen Vorträge.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Als Grundlagenliteratur werden folgende Werke empfohlen:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Rost, J. (2004). Lehrbuch Testtheorie - Testkonstruktion (2. Aufl.),</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bern: Huber</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Weitere Literatur wird in der Lehrveranstaltung genannt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Die Leistungsaufgaben richten sich im Umfang nach der Zahl zu erwerbender ECTS-Punkte, wobei 1 ECTS-Punkt einem Zeitaufwand von ca. 30 Arbeitsstunden entspricht. ETHZ-Studierende können im Rahmen dieser Veranstaltung 3 ECTS-Punkte erwerben.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dazu sind folgende Leistungen zu erbringen:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Präsenz und aktive mündliche Mitarbeit in der Lehrveranstaltung (MA)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Pflichtlektüre entsprechend der Angaben in der Lehrveranstaltung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Referat (RE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Schreiben einer schriftlichen Arbeit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weitere Angaben zu den Leistungsaufgaben werden im Rahmen der</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Startveranstaltung abgegeben und erläutert.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0240-15L</td>
<td>Colloquium on the Science of Learning and Instruction</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1K</td>
<td>E. Stern, P. Greumann, further lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>In the colloquium we discuss scientific projects concerning the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>teaching in mathematics, computer science, natural sciences and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>technology (STEM). The colloquium is conducted by the professorships</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>participating in the Competence Center EducETH (ETH) and in the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Institute for Educational Sciences (UZH).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Participants are exemplarily introduced to different research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>methods used in research on learning and instruction and learn to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>weigh advantages and disadvantages of these approaches.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0242-05L</td>
<td>Cognitively Activating Instructions in MINT Subjects</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>R. Schumacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment only possible with matriculation in Teaching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Coping with Psychosocial Demands of Teaching (EW4)

Number of participants limited to 20.

The successful participation in EW1 ("Human Learning") and EW2 ("Designing Learning Environments for School") is recommended, but not a mandatory prerequisite.

Objective

- Understanding research methods used in the empirical educational sciences
- Getting to know intelligence tests
- Understanding findings relevant for education

851-0240-20L

Coping with Psychosocial Demands of Teaching (EW4 W13)

Number of participants limited to 20.

The successful participation in EW1 ("Human Learning") and EW2 ("Designing Learning Environments for School") is recommended, but not a mandatory prerequisite.

Objective

(1) They know the basic rules of negotiation and conflict management (e.g., mediation) and can apply them in the school context (e.g., in conversations with parents).

(2) They can apply diverse techniques of classroom management (e.g., prevention of disciplinary problems in the classroom) and know relevant authorities for further information (e.g., legal conditions).

Subject Didactics and Professional Training

Number | Title | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
701-0823-00L | Environmental Education Didactics I | O | 4 credits | 3G | C. Colberg, F. Keller

Abstract

Environmental Education Didactics supplies the basic concepts for the application of the contents of the lecture Human Learning (EW 1) in environmental education.

On the basis of selected environmental topics didactical theories are used practice-oriented, whereas the appliance of different teaching methods is pointed out. In addition a didactical topic is exercised exemplary in an assignment.

Objective

Application of the principles and topics of education sciences on environmental contexts.

Content

Berufsfelder, Denkansätze, unsere Orientierung, Möglichkeiten der Umweltlehre, Umsetzungen des Stoffes, Wirkungen auf Zuhörer/innen, Konfliktmanagement; Anwendungen allg. Didaktik z. B. in den Bereichen: Globale Umweltzusammenhänge, Klima, Kreisläufe, Boden als Lebensgrundlage, Abfallwirtschaft, Ökobilanzierung als Beurteilungsgrundlage, Schadstoffe in der Umwelt, Quellenarbeit, Umwelt und Wirtschaft, Medien und Umfeld, Zukunftsperspektiven

Lecture notes

Die Unterlagen zu den behandelten Themen werden über die Moodle -Plattform abgegeben.

701-0827-00L

Teaching Internship Including Examination Lessons

Environmental Studies

Prerequisite: successful participation in Mentored Assignment (701-0822-00L).

Repetition of the Teaching Internship is excluded even if Examination Lessons are to be repeated.

Abstract

Students apply the insights, abilities and skills they have acquired within the context of an educational institution. They observe 10 lessons and teach 20 lessons independently. Two of them are as assessed as Examination Lessons.
Objective
- Students use their specialist-subject, educational-science and subject-didactics training to draw up concepts for teaching.
- They are able to assess the significance of tuition topics for their subject from different angles (including interdisciplinary angles) and impart these to their pupils.
- They learn the skills of the teaching trade.
- They practise finding the balance between instruction and openness so that pupils can and, indeed, must make their own cognitive contribution.
- They learn to assess pupils' work.
- Together with the teacher in charge of their teacher training, the students constantly evaluate their own performance.

Content
The students will be able to watch and evaluate the teaching of colleagues and experts. They get profit out of their teaching experiences not only when preparing but also when teaching. Doing so they will be supported by their mentors.
Two lessons of the course will be split off for the examination - procedure.

Lecture notes
Dokumente unter
https://www.ethz.ch/de/studium/didaktische-ausbildung/studienangebot-zulassung/didaktik-zertifikat/dokumente--didaktik-zertifikat-.html
- Raster zum Bericht über das Unterrichtspraktikum im DZ Umweltlehre an der ETH Zürich (PDF)
- Beurteilungsbogen Prüfungslektionen Umweltlehre
- Schriftliche Unterrichtsvorbereitung für Prüfungslektionen (PDF)

Literature
Wird von der Praktikumslehrperson bestimmt.

Environmental Studies TC - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th>E-</th>
<th>Recommended, not eligible for credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>lecture</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>practical/laboratory course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS
European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
### Bachelor Studies (Programme Regulations 2016)
#### Basic Courses I
##### First Year Examinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-2001-02L</td>
<td>Chemistry I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+2U</td>
<td>W. Uhlig, J. E. E. Buschmann, S. Canonica, P. Funck, E. C. Meister, R. Verel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-0251-00L</td>
<td>Mathematics I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
<td>4V+2U</td>
<td>A. Cannas da Silva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-0007-00L</td>
<td>Tackling Environmental Problems I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>C. E. Pohl, P. Krüttl, B. B. Pearce</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
- General Chemistry I: Chemical bond and molecular structure, chemical thermodynamics, chemical equilibrium.
- Introduction to general and inorganic chemistry. Basics of the composition and the change of the material world. Introduction to the thermodynamically controlled physico-chemical processes. Macroscopic phenomena and their explanation through atomic and molecular properties. Using the theories to solve qualitatively and quantitatively chemical and ecologically relevant problems.

**Content**
- 1. Stoichiometry
- 2. Atoms and Elements (Quantenmechanical Model of the Atom)
- 3. Chemical Bonding
- 4. Thermodynamics
- 5. Chemical Kinetics
- 6. Chemical Equilibrium (Acids and Bases, Solubility Equilibria)
- Online-Skript mit durchgerechneten Beispielen.

**Lecture notes**

**Literature**
- Brown, LeMay, Bursten CHEMIE (deutsch)
- Housecroft and Constable, CHEMISTRY (englisch)
- Octobry, Gillis, Nachtrieb, MODERN CHEMISTRY (englisch)

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Prerequisites: familiarity with the basic notions from Calculus, in particular those of function and derivative.

**Content**
- 1. Single-Variable Calculus:
  - review of differentiation, linearisation, Taylor polynomials, maxima and minima, antiderivative, fundamental theorem of calculus, integration methods, improper integrals.
  - 2. Linear Algebra and Complex Numbers:
  - systems of linear equations, Gauss-Jordan elimination, matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, cartesian and polar forms for complex numbers, complex powers, complex roots, fundamental theorem of algebra.
  - 3. Ordinary Differential Equations:
  - separable ordinary differential equations (ODEs), integration by substitution, 1st and 2nd order linear ODEs, homogeneous systems of linear ODEs with constant coefficients, introduction to 2-dimensional dynamical systems.
  - Bretscher, O.: Linear Algebra with Applications (Pearson Prentice Hall).

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Prerequisites: familiarity with the basic notions from Calculus, in particular those of function and derivative.

**Content**
- 1. Single-Variable Calculus:
  - review of differentiation, linearisation, Taylor polynomials, maxima and minima, antiderivative, fundamental theorem of calculus, integration methods, improper integrals.
  - 2. Linear Algebra and Complex Numbers:
  - systems of linear equations, Gauss-Jordan elimination, matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, cartesian and polar forms for complex numbers, complex powers, complex roots, fundamental theorem of algebra.
  - 3. Ordinary Differential Equations:
  - separable ordinary differential equations (ODEs), integration by substitution, 1st and 2nd order linear ODEs, homogeneous systems of linear ODEs with constant coefficients, introduction to 2-dimensional dynamical systems.
  - Bretscher, O.: Linear Algebra with Applications (Pearson Prentice Hall).

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Prerequisites: familiarity with the basic notions from Calculus, in particular those of function and derivative.

**Content**
- 1. Single-Variable Calculus:
  - review of differentiation, linearisation, Taylor polynomials, maxima and minima, antiderivative, fundamental theorem of calculus, integration methods, improper integrals.
  - 2. Linear Algebra and Complex Numbers:
  - systems of linear equations, Gauss-Jordan elimination, matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, cartesian and polar forms for complex numbers, complex powers, complex roots, fundamental theorem of algebra.
  - 3. Ordinary Differential Equations:
  - separable ordinary differential equations (ODEs), integration by substitution, 1st and 2nd order linear ODEs, homogeneous systems of linear ODEs with constant coefficients, introduction to 2-dimensional dynamical systems.
  - Bretscher, O.: Linear Algebra with Applications (Pearson Prentice Hall).

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Prerequisites: familiarity with the basic notions from Calculus, in particular those of function and derivative.

**Content**
- 1. Single-Variable Calculus:
  - review of differentiation, linearisation, Taylor polynomials, maxima and minima, antiderivative, fundamental theorem of calculus, integration methods, improper integrals.
  - 2. Linear Algebra and Complex Numbers:
  - systems of linear equations, Gauss-Jordan elimination, matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, cartesian and polar forms for complex numbers, complex powers, complex roots, fundamental theorem of algebra.
  - 3. Ordinary Differential Equations:
  - separable ordinary differential equations (ODEs), integration by substitution, 1st and 2nd order linear ODEs, homogeneous systems of linear ODEs with constant coefficients, introduction to 2-dimensional dynamical systems.
  - Bretscher, O.: Linear Algebra with Applications (Pearson Prentice Hall).

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Prerequisites: familiarity with the basic notions from Calculus, in particular those of function and derivative.

**Content**
- 1. Single-Variable Calculus:
  - review of differentiation, linearisation, Taylor polynomials, maxima and minima, antiderivative, fundamental theorem of calculus, integration methods, improper integrals.
  - 2. Linear Algebra and Complex Numbers:
  - systems of linear equations, Gauss-Jordan elimination, matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, cartesian and polar forms for complex numbers, complex powers, complex roots, fundamental theorem of algebra.
  - 3. Ordinary Differential Equations:
  - separable ordinary differential equations (ODEs), integration by substitution, 1st and 2nd order linear ODEs, homogeneous systems of linear ODEs with constant coefficients, introduction to 2-dimensional dynamical systems.
  - Bretscher, O.: Linear Algebra with Applications (Pearson Prentice Hall).

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Prerequisites: familiarity with the basic notions from Calculus, in particular those of function and derivative.

**Content**
- 1. Single-Variable Calculus:
  - review of differentiation, linearisation, Taylor polynomials, maxima and minima, antiderivative, fundamental theorem of calculus, integration methods, improper integrals.
  - 2. Linear Algebra and Complex Numbers:
  - systems of linear equations, Gauss-Jordan elimination, matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, cartesian and polar forms for complex numbers, complex powers, complex roots, fundamental theorem of algebra.
  - 3. Ordinary Differential Equations:
  - separable ordinary differential equations (ODEs), integration by substitution, 1st and 2nd order linear ODEs, homogeneous systems of linear ODEs with constant coefficients, introduction to 2-dimensional dynamical systems.
  - Bretscher, O.: Linear Algebra with Applications (Pearson Prentice Hall).

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Prerequisites: familiarity with the basic notions from Calculus, in particular those of function and derivative.

**Content**
- 1. Single-Variable Calculus:
  - review of differentiation, linearisation, Taylor polynomials, maxima and minima, antiderivative, fundamental theorem of calculus, integration methods, improper integrals.
  - 2. Linear Algebra and Complex Numbers:
  - systems of linear equations, Gauss-Jordan elimination, matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, cartesian and polar forms for complex numbers, complex powers, complex roots, fundamental theorem of algebra.
  - 3. Ordinary Differential Equations:
  - separable ordinary differential equations (ODEs), integration by substitution, 1st and 2nd order linear ODEs, homogeneous systems of linear ODEs with constant coefficients, introduction to 2-dimensional dynamical systems.
  - Bretscher, O.: Linear Algebra with Applications (Pearson Prentice Hall).

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Prerequisites: familiarity with the basic notions from Calculus, in particular those of function and derivative.
### Lecture notes

Students will compile the case study dossier. Literature on methods will be provided during the case study course.

### Abstract

**General Biology I**

Organismic biology to teach the basic principles of classical and molecular genetics, evolutionary biology and phylogeny. First in a series of two lectures given over two semesters for students of agricultural and food sciences, as well as of environmental sciences.

**Environmental Systems I**

The lecture provides a science-based exploration of environmental aspects from three research fields: earth, climate, and health sciences.

**Environmental Systems II**

The lecture provides a science-based exploration of three important environmental systems: Inland waters, forest, and food systems.

### Objective

**General Biology I**

The first semester focuses on the organismal biology aspects of genetics, evolution and diversity of life in the Campbell chapters 12-34.

**Environmental Systems I**

The first lecture of the first semester is an introduction to ecological systems. It includes basic ecological concepts and the different levels of complexity in ecological research. Ecological concepts are exemplified by using aquatic and terrestrial systems; corresponding methodological approaches are demonstrated. In a more applied part of the lecture threats to biodiversity and the appropriate management are discussed.

**Environmental Systems II**

A further aim of the lecture is that students achieve an understanding of biodiversity, why it is threatened and how it can be managed.

### Content

**General Biology I**

- Cell biology
  - Mitosis
- Genetics
  - Sexual life cycles and meiosis
- Genetics
  - Mendelian genetics
- Genetics
  - Linkage and chromosomes
- Genetics
  - Evolution of genomes
- Evolution
  - How evolution works
- Evolution
  - Phylogenetic reconstructions
- Evolution
  - Microevolution
- Evolution
  - Species and specialization
- Evolution
  - Macroevolution

**Environmental Systems I**

Week 1-7 by Alex Widmer, Chapters 12-25
- Week 1-7 by Alex Widmer, Chapters 12-25
- Cell biology
  - Mitosis
- Genetics
  - Sexual life cycles and meiosis
- Genetics
  - Mendelian genetics
- Genetics
  - Linkage and chromosomes
- Genetics
  - Evolution of genomes
- Evolution
  - How evolution works
- Evolution
  - Phylogenetic reconstructions
- Evolution
  - Microevolution
- Evolution
  - Species and specialization
- Evolution
  - Macroevolution

Week 8-14 by Oliver Martin, Chapters 26-34
- Diversity of Life
  - Introduction to viruses
- Diversity of Life
  - Prokaryotes
- Diversity of Life
  - Origin & evolution of eukaryotes
- Diversity of Life
  - Nonvascular & seedless vascular plants
- Diversity of Life
  - Seed plants
- Diversity of Life
  - Introduction to fungi
- Diversity of Life
  - Overview of animal diversity
- Diversity of Life
  - Introduction to invertebrates
- Diversity of Life
  - Origin & evolution of vertebrates

**Environmental Systems II**

Week 1-7 by Alex Widmer, Chapters 12-25
- Cell biology
  - Mitosis
- Genetics
  - Sexual life cycles and meiosis
- Genetics
  - Mendelian genetics
- Genetics
  - Linkage and chromosomes
- Genetics
  - Evolution of genomes
- Evolution
  - How evolution works
- Evolution
  - Phylogenetic reconstructions
- Evolution
  - Microevolution
- Evolution
  - Species and specialization
- Evolution
  - Macroevolution

Week 8-14 by Oliver Martin, Chapters 26-34
- Diversity of Life
  - Introduction to viruses
- Diversity of Life
  - Prokaryotes
- Diversity of Life
  - Origin & evolution of eukaryotes
- Diversity of Life
  - Nonvascular & seedless vascular plants
- Diversity of Life
  - Seed plants
- Diversity of Life
  - Introduction to fungi
- Diversity of Life
  - Overview of animal diversity
- Diversity of Life
  - Introduction to invertebrates
- Diversity of Life
  - Origin & evolution of vertebrates

### Literature

**General Biology I**

  - Global Edition

**Environmental Systems I**

- Bohle 1995. Limnische Systeme. Springer, ca. Fr. 50.-

**Environmental Systems II**

- Origin & evolution of vertebrates
- Evolution of genomes
- Linkage and chromosomes
- Sexual life cycles and meiosis
- Mendelian genetics
- Cell biology
- Mitosis
- Genetics
- Evolution of genomes
- Evolution
- Phylogenetic reconstructions
- Evolution
- Microevolution
- Evolution
- Species and specialization
- Evolution
- Macroevolution

### Prerequisites / Notice

- The lecture is the first in a series of two lectures given over two semesters for students with biology as a basic subject.
- The understanding of some basic principles of biology (inheritance, evolution and phylogeny) and an overview of the diversity of life.

**Environmental Systems I**

The students are able to explain important functions of the three environmental systems, to discuss critical drivers, trends and conflicts of their use and to compare potential solutions.

**Environmental Systems II**

The students are able to explain important functions of the three environmental systems, to discuss critical drivers, trends and conflicts of their use and to compare potential solutions.
Content
Aquatic ecosystems and their function, water use and its impact, water pollution and water treatment, coping with floods and water scarcity.
Forests and agroforest systems, trends and drivers of land use changes, sustainable forest management.
The main functions, trends and challenges of agricultural and food systems are discussed based on the four dimensions of food security (availability, access, utilization of food and stability of the food systems).

Lecture notes
The main functions, trends and challenges of agricultural and food systems are discussed based on the four dimensions of food security (availability, access, utilization of food and stability of the food systems).

Additional First Year Compulsory Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>252-0839-00L</td>
<td>Informatics</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>L. E. Fässler, M. Dahinden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Students learn to apply selected concepts and tools from computer science for working on interdisciplinary projects. The following topics are covered: modeling and simulations, visualizing multi-dimensional data, managing data with lists and tables and with relational databases, introduction to programming, universal methods for algorithm design.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The students learn to - choose and apply appropriate tools from computer science, - process and analyze real-world data from their subject of study, - handle the complexity of real-world data, - know universal methods for algorithm design.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>1. Modeling and simulations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Visualizing multidimensional data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Data management with lists and tables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Data management with a relational database</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Introduction to macro programming</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Introduction to programming with Python</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>All materials for the lecture are available at <a href="http://www.evim.ethz.ch">www.evim.ethz.ch</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Details will be provided on the first day of the semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 529-0030-00L | Laboratory Course: Elementary Chemical Techniques | O    | 3    | 6P   | N. Kober, M. Morbidelli, M. H. Schroth, B. Wehrli |
| Abstract     | This practical course provides an introduction to elementary laboratory techniques. The experiments cover a wide range of techniques, including analytical and synthetic techniques (e.g. investigation of soil and water samples or the preparation of simple compounds). Furthermore, the handling of gaseous substances is practised. |
| Objective    | This course is intended to provide an overview of experimental chemical methods. The handling of chemicals and proper laboratory techniques represent the main learning targets. Furthermore, the description and recording of laboratory processes is an essential part of this course. |
| Content      | The classification and analysis of natural and artificial compounds is a key subject of this course. It provides an introduction to elementary laboratory techniques, and the experiments cover a wide range of analytic and synthetic tasks: - Selected samples (e.g. soil and water) will be analysed with various methods, such as titrations, spectroscopy or ion chromatography. The chemistry of aqueous solutions (acid-base equilibria and solvation or precipitation processes) is studied. - The synthesis of simple inorganic complexes or organic molecules is practised. Furthermore, the preparation and handling of environmentally relevant gaseous species like carbon dioxide or nitrogen oxides is a central subject of the Praktikum. |
| Lecture notes| The script will be published on the web. Details will be provided on the first day of the semester. |
| Literature   | A thorough study of all script materials is requested before the course starts. |

| 751-0801-00L | Biology I: Laboratory Exercises                 | O    | 1    | 2U   | E. B. Truernit                |
| Objective    | Capability of preparing biological specimen, microscopy and documentation. Understanding the correlation between plant structure and function at the level of organs, tissues and cells. Awareness of the link between plant anatomy, systematics, physiology, ecology, and development. |
| Lecture notes| For further reading (not obligatory): Gerhard Wanner: Mikroskopisch-Botanisches Praktikum, Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart. |
| Literature   | Handouts                                        |
| Prerequisites / notice | Groups of a maximum of 30 students. |

Social Sciences and Humanities

Prüfungsziel

701-0757-00L Principles of Economics
This course covers the bases for understanding micro- and macroeconomic issues and theories. Participants are given the tools to argue in economic and political terms and to evaluate the corresponding measures. Group and individual exercises deepen the knowledge gained.

Objective
Students are able to - describe fundamental micro- and macroeconomic issues and theories.
- apply suitable economic arguments to a given theme.
- evaluate economic measures.

Content
Supply and demand behaviour of firm and households; market equilibrium and taxation; national income and indicators; inflation; unemployment; growth; macroeconomics policies.

Lecture notes
available on electronic platform
Bachelor Studies (Programme Regulations 2011)

Basic Courses II

Examination Blocks

Examination Block 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>402-0063-00L</td>
<td>Physics II</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3V+1U</td>
<td>A. Vaterlaus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Introduction to the "way of thinking" and the methodology in Physics, with the help of demonstration experiments. The Chapters treated are Electromagnetism, Refraction and Diffraction of Waves, Elements of Quantum Mechanics with applications to Spectroscopy, Thermodynamics, Phase Transitions, Transport Phenomena. Whenever possible, examples relevant to the students' main field of study are given.

Objective
Introduction to the scientific methodology. The student should develop his/her capability to turn physical observations into mathematical models, and to solve the latter.

Content
Elektromagnetismus, Elektromagnetische Wellen, Wellenoptik, Strahlenoptik, Quantenoptik, Quantenmechanik, Thermische Eigenschaften, Transportphänomene, Wärmestrahlung

Lecture notes
Skript wird verteilt.

Literature
Friedhelm Kuypers
Physik für Ingenieure und Naturwissenschaftler
Band 2 Elektrizität, Optik, Wellen
Wiley-VCH, 2012
ISBN 3527411445, 9783527411443

Douglas C. Giancoli
Physik
3. erweiterte Auflage
Pearson Studium

Hans J. Paus
Physik in Experimenten und Beispielen
Carl Hanser Verlag, München, 2002, 1068 S.

Paul A. Tipler
Physik
Spektrum Akademischer Verlag, 1998, 1522 S., ca Fr. 120.-

David Halliday Robert Resnick Jearl Walker
Physik
Wiley-VCH, 2003, 1388 S., Fr. 87.- (bis 31.12.03)

dazu gratis Online Ressourcen (z.B. Simulationen): www.halliday.de

701-0245-00L Introduction to Evolutionary Biology O 2 credits 2V G. Velicer, S. Wiegoss

Abstract
This course introduces important questions about the evolutionary processes involved in the generation and maintenance of biological diversity across all domains of life and how evolutionary science investigates these questions.

Objective
This course introduces important questions about the evolutionary processes involved in the generation and maintenance of biological diversity across all domains of life and how evolutionary science investigates these questions. The topics covered range from different forms of selection, phylogenetic analysis, population genetics, life history theory, the evolution of sex, social evolution to human evolution. These topics are important for the understanding of a number of evolutionary problems in the basic and applied sciences.

Content
Topics likely to be covered in this course include research methods in evolutionary biology, adaptation, evolution of sex, evolutionary transitions, human evolution, infectious disease evolution, life history evolution, macroevolution, mechanisms of evolution, phylogenetic analysis, population dynamics, population genetics, social evolution, speciation and types of selection.

Literature
Textbook:
Evolutionary Analysis
Scott Freeman and Jon Herron

Prerequisites / notice
The exam is based on lecture and textbook.

701-0255-00L Biochemistry O 2 credits 2V H.-P. Kohler

Abstract
Building on the biology courses in the 1st and 2nd semesters, this course covers basic biochemical knowledge in the areas of enzymology and metabolism. Those completing the course are able to describe and understand fundamental cellular metabolic processes.

Objective
Students are able to understand
- the structure and function of biological macromolecules
- the kinetic bases of enzyme reactions
- thermodynamic and mechanistic basics of relevant metabolic processes

Students are able to describe the relevant metabolic reactions in detail
Introduction, basics, composition of cells, biochemical units, repetition of relevant organic chemistry
Structure and function of proteins
Carbohydrates
Lipids and biological membranes
Enzymes and enzyme kinetics
Catalytic strategies
Metabolism: Basic concepts and design. Repetition of basic thermodynamics
Glycolysis, fermentation
The citric acid cycle
Oxidative phosphorylation
Fatty acid metabolism

752-4001-00L Microbiology O 2 credits 2V M. Schuppler, S. Schiegel, J. Vorholt-Zambelli
Teaching of basic knowledge in microbiology with main focus on Microbial Cell Structure and Function, Molecular Genetics, Microbial Growth, Metabolic Diversity, Phylology and Taxonomy, Prokaryotic Diversity, Human-Microbe Interactions, Biotechnology.

701-0023-00L Atmosphere O 3 credits 2V H. Wernli, E. M. Fischer, T. Peter
Basic principles of the atmosphere, physical structure and chemical composition, trace gases, atmospheric cycles, circulation, stability, radiation, condensation, clouds, oxidation capacity and ozone layer.

701-0071-00L Mathematics III: Systems Analysis O 4 credits 2V+1U N. Gruber, D. Byrne
Learning and applying of concepts (models) and quantitative methods to address concrete problems of environmental relevance. Understanding and applying the systems-analytic approach, i.e., Recognizing the core of the problem - simplification - quantitative approach - prediction.

701-0401-00L Hydrosphere O 3 credits 2V R. Kipfer, C. Roques
Qualitative and quantitative understanding of the physical processes that control the terrestrial water cycle. Energy and mass exchange, mixing and transport processes are described and the coupling of the hydrosphere with the atmosphere and the solid Earth are discussed.

Teaching of basic knowledge in biology and chemistry is a precondition.

Lectures notes Horton et al. (Pearson) serves as lecture notes.

Prerequisites / notice Basic knowledge in biology and chemistry is a precondition.

The objective of the systems analysis course is to deepen and illustrate the mathematical concepts on the basis of a series of very concrete examples. Topics covered include: linear box models with one or several variables, non-linear box models with one or several variables, time-discrete models, and continuous models in time and space.

Dehydration of basic knowledge in microbiology

701-0071-00L Mathematics III: Systems Analysis O 4 credits 2V+1U N. Gruber, D. Byrne
The objective of the systems analysis course is to deepen and illustrate the mathematical concepts on the basis of a series of very concrete examples. Topics covered include: linear box models with one or several variables, non-linear box models with one or several variables, time-discrete models, and continuous models in time and space.

Wird von den jeweiligen Dozenten ausgegeben.

Overhead slides will be made available through Ilias.

Die Behandlung der Themen erfolgt auf der Basis des Lehrbuchs Brock, Biology of Microorganisms


http://www.up.ethz.ch/education/systems-analysis.html


Overview of the key concepts of corporate sustainability and topics related to Water, Energy, Mobility, and Food

Laboratory Course in Physics for Students of Environmental Sciences

- Introduction to the formation and properties of soils as a function of parent rock, landscape position, climate, and soil organisms. Complex relationships between soil forming processes, physical and chemical soil properties, soil biota, and ecological soil properties are explained and illustrated by numerous examples.

- Definition of the pedosphere, soils functions, rocks as parent materials, minerals and weathering, soil organisms, soil organic matter, physical soil properties and functions, chemical soil properties and functions, soil formation, principles of soil classification, global soil regions, soil fertility, land use and soil degradation.

- Lecture notes can be purchased during the first lecture (15.- SFr)
- Lecture notes can be downloaded as pdf from the course webpage.

Additional Compulsory Courses

Social Sciences and Humanities Module
Module Economics
Compulsory Courses

Corporate Sustainability

The lectures addresses the assessment of corporate sustainability and its links to strategy, technology, and finance. Students learn why sustainability matters for managers and how businesses can act towards it. E-modules allow students to train critical thinking skills. In the 2nd half of the semester, sustainability challenges on water, energy, mobility, and food are explored in group projects.

Critical thinking skills (argumentation, communication, evaluative judgment) that are useful in the context of corporate sustainability using an innovative writing and peer review method.

Overview of the key concepts of corporate sustainability and topics related to Water, Energy, Mobility, and Food

Business implications of sustainable development, in particular for the assessment of sustainability performance, strategic change towards sustainability, technological innovations and sustainability, and finance and corporate sustainability.

In-depth case studies of corporate sustainability challenges in the track phase: How to deal with environmental pressure groups? How to use the strengths of business to solve pressing sustainability problems? How to catalyze technological innovations for sustainability? How to invest money in a sustainable way?

Presentation slides will be made available on moodle prior to lectures.

Ressourcen- und Umweltökonomie

The case studies and the analysis of the questions and problems are integral part of the course.

The students select 8 out of 20 experiments which they like to conduct. For each of these experiments the students will analyze the data they measure estimate the error of there measurements and compare these with the physical theory. Additionally each student will present one of their experiments in a seminar.

The script is published anew every year. Apart from the description of the scientific problems to be worked on in individual experiments, it contains some theoretical chapters on observation networks, as well as guidelines for writing and publishing scientific papers. The script can be downloaded as pdf from the course webpage.

The script contains some theoretical chapters on observation networks, as well as guidelines for writing and publishing scientific papers. The script can be downloaded as pdf from the course webpage.

Prerequisites: Basic knowledge in chemistry, biology and geology.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites:

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites:
- Basic knowledge in chemistry, biology and geology.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites:
- Basic knowledge in chemistry, biology and geology.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites:
- Basic knowledge in chemistry, biology and geology.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites:
- Basic knowledge in chemistry, biology and geology.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites:
- Basic knowledge in chemistry, biology and geology.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites:
- Basic knowledge in chemistry, biology and geology.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites:
- Basic knowledge in chemistry, biology and geology.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites:
- Basic knowledge in chemistry, biology and geology.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites:
- Basic knowledge in chemistry, biology and geology.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites:
- Basic knowledge in chemistry, biology and geology.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites:
- Basic knowledge in chemistry, biology and geology.
Abstrakt

Relationship between economy and environment, market failure, external effects and public goods, contingent valuation, internalisation of externalities; economics of non-renewable resources, economics of renewable resources, cost-benefit analysis, sustainability, and international aspects of resource and environmental economics.

Objective

Understanding of the basic issues and methods in resource and environmental economics; ability to solve typical problems in the field using the appropriate tools, which are concise verbal explanations, diagrams or mathematical expressions.

Topics are:

- Introduction to resource and environmental economics
- Importance of resource and environmental economics
- Main issues of resource and environmental economics
- Normative basis
- Utilitarianism
- Feasibility according to Rawls
- Economic growth and environment
- Externalities in the environmental sphere
- Governmental internalisation of externalities
- Private internalisation of externalities: the Coase theorem
- Free rider problem and public goods
- Types of public policy
- Efficient level of pollution
- Tax vs. permits
- Command and Control Instruments
- Empirical data on non-renewable natural resources
- Optimal price development: the Hotelling-rule
- Effects of exploration and Backstop-technology
- Effects of different types of markets
- Biological growth function
- Optimal depletion of renewable resources
- Social inefficiency as result of over-use of open-access resources
- Cost-benefit analysis and the environment
- Measuring environmental benefit
- Measuring costs
- Concept of sustainability
- Technological feasibility
- Conflicts sustainability / optimality
- Indicators of sustainability
- Problem of climate change
- Cost and benefit of climate change
- Climate change as international ecological externality
- International climate policy: Kyoto protocol
- Implementation of the Kyoto protocol in Switzerland

Content

- Economy and natural environment, welfare concepts and market failure, external effects and public goods, measuring externalities and contingent valuation, internalising external effects and environmental policy, economics of non-renewable resources, renewable resources, cost-benefit-analysis, sustainability issues, international aspects of resource and environmental problems, selected examples and case studies.

Lecture notes

The script and lecture material are provided at:

https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=140

Literature


Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0763-00L</td>
<td>Basic Concepts of Management</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>R. Schwarzenbach</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

This course deals with fundamental and proven management concepts. The lecturers emphasize the practical applicability of concepts. The course was designed in close cooperation with practitioners; e.g. will Mr. S. Baldenweg, mechanical engineer ETH, MBA Insead, share his experience in several guest lectures.

Objective

Students:
- will be familiar with basic general management concepts.
- will learn about the fundamental concepts of strategy development with practical examples.
- will get to know the basic organisational issues and the essential types of organisations.
- will get a rough overview on the concepts of financial management.
- will learn about the strategic positioning of small departments within larger organisations.
- will learn about the fundamental mechanisms for handling change, and will be able to recognise these situations.
- will learn the basic principles of project management and of successful self-management.
- will reflect on customer oriented information representation.

Content


Lecture notes

Skripten werden elektronisch zur Verfügung gestellt:


Literature


### 351-0778-00L Discovering Management

**Objective**
Discovering Management combines an innovative format set of lectures and an advanced business game. The learning model for Discovering Management involves "learning by doing". The objective is to introduce the students to the relevant topics of the management literature and give them a good introduction in entrepreneurship topics too. The course is a series of lectures starting with the topics of strategy, innovation, corporate finance, leadership, design thinking, and corporate social responsibility. While the 14 different lectures provide the theoretical and conceptual foundations, the experiential learning outcomes result from the interactive business game. The purpose of the business game is to analyse the innovative needs of a large multinational company and develop a business case for the company to grow. This business case is as relevant to someone exploring entrepreneurial management, the purpose of the course is to advance students' understanding of the principles of business management, emphasizing the interdependence of various topics in the development and management of a firm. The lectures introduce students not only to topics relevant for managing large corporations, but also touch upon the different aspects of starting up your own venture. The lectures will be presented by the respective area specialists at D-MTEC.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Discovering Management aims to broaden the students' understanding of the principles of business management, emphasizing the interdependence of various topics in the development and management of a firm. The lectures introduce students not only to topics relevant for managing large corporations, but also touch upon the different aspects of starting up your own venture. The lectures will be presented by the respective area specialists at D-MTEC. This course can be complemented with Discovering Management (Exercises) 351-0778-01.

### 351-0778-01L Discovering Management (Exercises)

**Objective**
This course is offered complementary to the basis course 351-0778-00L, "Discovering Management". The course offers additional exercises and case studies concerning strategic management, technology and innovation management, operations and supply chain management, and finance and accounting.

**Prerequisites / notice**
No prior knowledge of business or economics is required to successfully complete this course.

### 363-0503-00L Principles of Microeconomics

**Objective**
The course introduces basic principles, problems and approaches of microeconomics.

(1) Students must be able to discuss basic principles, problems and approaches in microeconomics. (2) Students can analyse and explain simple economic principles in a market using supply and demand graphs. (3) Students can contrast different market structures and describe firm and consumer behavior. (4) Students can identify market failures such as externalities related to market activities and illustrate how these affect the economy as a whole. (5) Students can apply simple mathematical treatment of some basic concepts and can solve utility maximization and cost minimization problems.

**Lecture notes**
Lecture notes, exercises and reference material can be downloaded from Moodle.
The course focuses on processes and drivers of decision-making on natural resources management issues in developing countries. It provides students with an understanding of the prospects and limitations of international development aid. This course presents the basics of policy analysis and the specific characteristics of Swiss environmental policy. Policy instruments, actors and processes are addressed both theoretically as well as by means of current Swiss environmental policy examples.

Prerequisites: Basic knowledge of economics

The lecture is based on the following textbook:

Complementary:

Module Political and Social Sciences

Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0747-00L</td>
<td>Environmental Policy of Switzerland I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>E. Lieberherr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>This course covers the basics questions, concepts, theories, methods, and empirical findings of political science.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0577-00L</td>
<td>Principles of Political Science</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>S. Mohrenberg, Q. Nguyen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>This course covers the basics questions, concepts, theories, methods, and empirical findings of political science.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>This course is based on the following textbook: &quot;Politikwissenschaft: Grundlagen&quot; by Thomas Bernauer, Patrick Kuhn, Stefanie Walter and Detlef Jahn (Nomos, 2015, 3nd Edition).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12   Autumn Semester 2016   Page 1470 of 1571
Objective
After completion of the module, students will be able to:
- Identify and appraise ecological aspects in development cooperation, development policies and developing countries’ realities
- Analyze the forces, components and processes, which influence the design, the implementation and the outcome of ecological measures
- Characterize concepts, instruments and drivers of environmental politics and understand, how policies are shaped, both at national level and in multilateral negotiations
- Study changes (improvements) in environmental politics over time as the result of the interaction of processes and actors, including international development organizations
- Analyze politics and design approaches to influence them, looking among others at governance, social organization, legal issues and institutions

Content
Key issues and basic concepts related to environmental politics are introduced. Then the course predominantly builds on case studies, providing information on the context, specifying problems and potentials, describing processes, illustrating the change management, discussing experiences and outcomes, successes and failures. The analysis of the cases elucidates factors for success and pitfalls in terms of processes, key elements and intervention strategies.

Different cases not only deal with different environmental problems, but also focus on different levels and degrees of formality. This ranges from local interventions with resource user groups as key stakeholders, to country level policies, to multi- and international initiatives and conventions. Linkages and interaction of the different system levels are highlighted. Special emphasis is given to natural resources management.

The cases address the following issues:
- Land use and soil fertility enhancement: From degradation to sustainable use
- Common property resource management (forest and pasture): Collective action and property rights, community-based management
- Ecosystem health (integrated pest management, soil and water conservation)
- Payment for environmental services: Successes in natural resources management
- Climate change and agriculture: Adaptation and mitigation possibilities
- Biodiversity Convention: Implications for conservations and access to genetic resources
- Biodiversity as a means for more secure livelihoods: Agroforestry and intercropping
- The Millennium Development Goals: Interactions between poverty and the environment
- Poverty and natural resources management: Poverty reduction strategies, the view of the poor themselves
- Food security: Causes for insecurity, the role of land grabbing
- Biofuels and food security: Did politics misfire?
- Strategy development at global level: IAASTD and World Development Report 2008

Lecture notes
Information concerning the case studies and specific issues illustrated therein will be provided during the course (uploaded on Moodle)

Literature


Prerequisites / notice
The performance assessment will consist of an individual essay to be written by each student based on at least five references in addition to the sources provided in the course. Students can choose from a list of topics. Criteria for assessment will be communicated at the beginning of the course.

701-0731-00L Environmental Behavior in Social Context W 2 credits 2S H. Bruderer Enzler

Abstract
This introductory class in the environmental social sciences covers topics such as environmental behavior, environmental concern, social dilemmas and social norms.

Objective
Overview on current fields of research and their relevance for practical application

Content

Fragen, die uns während des Semesters beschäftigen:
- Wie kommt es zu Umweltschädigungen, obwohl niemand diese beabsichtigt?
- Wer verhält sich besonders umweltfreundlich? Wie wird dies gemessen?
- Welche Rolle spielt das Umweltbewusstsein?
- Welche Rolle spielen äussere Faktoren (Möglichkeiten, Kosten etc.)?
- Wie sehr lassen wir uns dadurch beeinflussen, was andere machen?
- Können wir nur, wenn auch andere dies tun?

Literature


701-0985-00L Social Intercourse with Current Environmental Risks W 1 credit 1V B. Nowack, C. M. Som-Koller

Abstract
The lecture treats the social intercourse with risks of technical systems. The notion of risk and the perception of risk are discussed by case studies (e.g. nanotechnology) and socio-political instruments for decision-making are presented. Methods are presented that can be applied to deal with environmental risks and how they can be used for sustainable innovation.

Objective
- Getting acquainted to the extended risk concept
- Evaluation of the risks caused by technology within the societal context
- Knowledge about the mode science and society handle current environmental risks (examples gene- and nanotechnology)
- Knowledge about handling risks (e.g. precautionary principle, protection goal, damage definition, ethics)

Knowledge about possibilities for sustainable innovation

Content
- Risks and technical systems (risk categories, risk perception, risk management)
- Illustration with case studies (nanotechnology)
- Implementation (politics, science, media, etc.)
- Decision making (technology assessment, cost/benefit analysis etc.)
- The role of the media
- prospects for future developments

Lecture notes
Copies of slides and selected documents will be distributed

Prerequisites / notice
The lecture is held biweekly (for 2 hours). The dates are 26.9., 3.10. (out of schedule), 24.10, 7.11, 21.11, 5.12, 19.12

227-0802-00L Sociology W 2 credits 2V A. Diekmann

Abstract
Various studies are used to introduce basic sociological concepts, theories and empirical research methods, along with selected sociological topics. The goal of the course is to provide participants with an understanding of working practice in empirical sociology and the central findings of sociological studies.
How do various interest groups influence the methods of production, distribution, and use of digital resources? Current models focusing on
Slides and other material (both usually in English) will be made available on a weekly basis as the lecture proceeds.
To learn about methods of empirical social research and key results of classic and modern sociological studies.
Digital Sustainability in the Knowledge Society
Folien der Vorlesung und weitere Materialien (Fachartikel, Kopien aus Büchern) werden auf der Webseite der Vorlesung zum Download
Technical reality: Within minutes you can make perfect copies of high-value digital goods of knowledge or culture (as text, audio, video,
International Environmental Politics
Folien der Vorlesung und weitere Materialien (Fachartikel, Kopien aus Büchern) werden auf der Webseite der Vorlesung zum Download
Lecture notes
Folien der Vorlesung und weitere Materialien (Fachartikel, Kopien aus Büchern) werden auf der Webseite der Vorlesung zum Download
Prerequisites / notice
Interesse am Thema und Bereitschaft zum Mitdenken.
851-0591-00L
Digital Sustainability in the Knowledge Society
Particularly suitable for students of D-INFK, D-ITET, D-MATL, D-MAVT, D-MTEC, D-USYS.
How do various interest groups influence the methods of production, distribution, and use of digital resources? Current models focusing on
strong intellectual property rights are contrasted with open models like, e.g., Open Source/Content/Access. The course discusses
consequences from different models and introduces «digital sustainability» as an alternative vision for society.
Ergänzende Gruppenarbeiten (nicht verpflichtend). Im Rahmen des MTU-Programms des ITET und Programmen anderer Departemente
cönnen Semesterrarbeiten in Soziologie (Durchführung einer kleinen empirischen Studie, Konstruktion eines Simulationsmodells sozialer
Prozesse oder Diskussion einer vorliegenden soziologischen Untersuchung) angefertigt werden. Kreditpunkte (in der Regel 6 bis 12) für
"kleine" oder "grosse" Semesterrarbeiten werden nach den Regeln des Departements, das Semesterrarbeiten ermöglicht, vergeben.
At the heart of the discourse is the handling of digital goods and intellectual property in society. Digitalization and the Internet allow handling
knowledge in a way, which directly contrasts with the traditional understanding of "intellectual property" and the industries based on it.
Starting from economic and legal basics, we compare proprietary and open/free models. Sustainable development as a concept is
transferred to digital goods, taking into account the particular nature of digital stuff.
After the lecture, you should (hopefully) be able to
- characterize the nature of digital goods vs. physical goods
- critique the basic concepts of copyright and patent rights
- explain the political/legal and economic differences between proprietary and open approaches to the production and use of digital goods
- using an example, explain the meaning of digital sustainability and argue why it is relevant for a knowledge society
- transfer the ideas of the free/open source software model to other digital goods (e.g., open content, open access)
Content
Technical reality: Within minutes you can make perfect copies of high-value digital goods of knowledge or culture (as text, audio, video,
image or software) and distribute them around the globe -- for free. «Digitization plus Internet» allows for the first time in humankind's
history the (theoretically) free access and global exchange of knowledge at minimal cost. A tremendous opportunity for societal
development, in north and south. «Cool, so what's the problem?»
The problem is, that this reality poses a fundamental threat to today's business model of the knowledge and culture industries (starting from
the music label and Hollywood, via publishers, up to software vendors). Powerful commercial interests are at stake as «knowledge» (the
fourth factor of production) will become ever more important in the 21st century. Accordingly, «piracy» and «file-sharing» are attacked with
all means. At the core lies the question about the design of property in digital assets. For that, we apply a concept of «intellectual property»,
which is several hundred years old and does not address digital reality in an adequate manner, sometimes leading to absurd situations. Its
original goal seems to get forgotten: to help society develop by spreading knowledge as much as possible.
Using the PC becomes the new cultural technique of the 21st century. In contrast to «reading, writing and arithmetics», this new cultural
technique cannot exist in isolation, but depends on a hard- and software infrastructure. This dependency extends to the provider of the
infrastructure, who can define technical rules, which can take away or restrict the user's freedom. Even advanced users may have
difficulties in recognizing these, often hidden, restrictions and in evaluating their societal relevance. But exactly these invisible
consequences we need to understand and investigate, because they decide about access, distribution and usage of digital knowledge.
Comparable to the environmentalist movement of the 60s and 70s, a growing political movement for «Free Software» exists today, with
«GNU/Linux» as its most popular symbol. The movement fights against treating software code as private property but as a central cultural
good available to all without private interests. Based on the success of the Free Software movement, new initiatives extend the concepts to
other domains (e.g. scientific knowledge, music).
As a «teaser» to the lecture, you are invited to read the essay «ETH Zurich - A Pioneer in Digital Sustainability!». It can be downloaded
851-0594-00L
International Environmental Politics
Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-USYS
This course focuses on the conditions under which cooperation in international environmental politics emerges and the conditions under
which such cooperation and the respective public policies are effective and/or efficient.
After the lecture, you should (hopefully) be able to
- understand the impact of environmental changes on the economy and society
- analyze the role of international and domestic factors in environmental decision making
- evaluate the effectiveness of international environmental policies
Content
This course is divided into three parts:
1. The Role of Science: The role of science in environmental policy making, the concept of scientific consensus, the role of scientific
advocacy, and the influence of scientific knowledge on policy making.
2. The Role of International Institutions: The role of international institutions in environmental policy making, the concept of
international collaboration, the role of international treaties, and the influence of international institutions on policy making.
3. The Role of Domestic Institutions: The role of domestic institutions in environmental policy making, the concept of domestic
collaboration, the role of domestic policies, and the influence of domestic institutions on policy making.
Prerequisites / notice
For administrative and didactic reasons (high level of interaction and credit group assignments on current hot topics), the number of
participants is limited to 45.
Of course, any interested person is invited to attend the lecture without doing the group assignment. The website is actively used for the
lecture.
Special Remarks
- More on teach.digisus.info starting from September. Stay tuned.
- From www.essays2030.ethz.ch.
Objective
The objectives of this course are to (1) gain an overview of relevant questions in the area of international environmental politics from a social sciences viewpoint; (2) learn how to identify interesting/innovative questions concerning this policy area and how to answer them in a methodologically sophisticated way; (3) gain an overview of important global and regional environmental problems.

Content
This course deals with how and why international cooperation in environmental politics emerges, and under what circumstances such cooperation is effective and efficient. Based on theories of international political economy and theories of government regulation various examples of international environmental politics are discussed: the management of international water resources, the problem of unsafe nuclear power plants in eastern Europe, political responses to global warming, the protection of the stratospheric ozone layer, the reduction of long-range transboundary air pollution in Europe, the prevention of pollution of the oceans, etc.

The course is open to all ETH students. Participation does not require previous coursework in the social sciences.

After passing an end-of-semester test (requirement: grade 4.0 or higher) students will receive 3 ECTS credit points. The workload is around 90 hours (meetings, reading assignments, preparation of test).

Visiting students (e.g., from the University of Zurich) are subject to the same conditions. Registration of visiting students in the web-based system of ETH is compulsory.

Lecture notes
Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link ‘Registered students, please click here for course materials’ at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>). All assigned papers must be read ahead of the respective meeting. Following the course on the basis of on-line slides and papers alone is not sufficient. Physical presence in the classroom is essential. Many books and journals covering international environmental policy issues can be found at the D-GESS library at the IFW building, Haldeneggsteig 4, B-floor, or in the library of D-USYS.

Literature
Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link ‘Registered students, please click here for course materials’ at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>).

Prerequisites / notice
None

Module Individual Sciences

Core Courses

Objective
"Environmental Consciousness and Public Relations" shows how to communicate about environment and sustainability successfully. We look at campaigns, exhibitions and other public relations measures to learn, how to design and realize good communication.

Content
- Methods and tools in environmental communication.
- Marketing mix
- Examples of campaigns, events, print products, media relations.
- Integral sustainability

Lecture notes
Handouts

Literature
- Integral Vision; Ken Wilber, 2005

Prerequisites / notice
We will discuss new trends in environmental communication with the focus on integral solutions.

Environmental and Science Communication
Number of participants limited to 120. 60 ETH students and 60 UZH students. The time (date and exact time) of enrolment is decisive. If there are less than 60 enrolments of one group either ETH or UZH students then the available spaces will be given to the other group.
ATTENTION: Enrolment of this course unit is only possible from August 31 until September 14, 2016.
**Lecturers**

Literature and powerpoint presentations will be provided on the OLAT platform.

2V

The course gives an introductionary overview in research questions, theoretical perspectives and empirical results of science communication and environmental communication. They will be illustrated by concrete examples and via lectures from external guests.

**Content**

I. Introduction
- Topics: Environment, Science, Risks, Media
- Forms, Functions, Effects of Public and Mass Communication

II. Stakeholders and their Public Relations Efforts
- Public Relations and Science PR: Theoretical Perspectives, Instruments

III. Science and Environmental Issues in the Media
- Forms and Functions of Science Journalism
- Problems of Selection, Interpretation, Quality
- Media Content Analysis
- Online Communication

IV. Uses and Effects of Science and Environmental Communication
- Extent of Media Use
- Effects on Knowledge, Risk Perceptions, Environmental Attitudes
- Effects on Science itself

**Prerequisites / notice**

Die Vorlesung wendet sich auch an Studierende der Publizistikwissenschaft der Universität Zürich

Voraussetzungen: Die Vorlesung hat einführender Charakter.

---

**Module Humanities**

**Compulsory Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0701-00L</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>G. Hirsch Hademann, C. J. Baumberger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The lecture explores various strands in philosophy of science in a critical way, focusing on the notion of rationality in science, especially with regards to environmental research. It addresses the significance and limits of empirical, mathematical and logical methods, as well as problems and ethical issues raised by the use of science in society.

**Objective**

Students learn to engage with problems in the philosophy of science and to relate them to natural and environmental sciences, thus developing their skills in critical thinking about science and its use. They know the most important positions in philosophy of science and the objections they face. They can identify, structure and discuss issues raised by the use of science in society.

**Content**

1. Core differences between classical Greek and modern conceptions of science.
2. Classical positions in the philosophy of science in the 20th century: logical empiricism and critical rationalism (Popper); the analysis of scientific concepts and explanations.
3. Objections to logical empiricism and critical rationalism, and further developments: What is the difference between the natural sciences, the social sciences and the arts and humanities? What is progress in science (Kuhn, Fleck, Feyerabend)? Is scientific knowledge relativistic? What is the role of experiments and computer simulations?
4. Issues raised by the use of science in society: The relation between basic and applied research; inter- and transdisciplinarity; ethics and accountability of science.
A list of introductory literature and handbooks will be distributed to the students.

Oral examination during the session examination.

Further optional exercises accompany the lecture and offer the opportunity for an in-depth discussion of selected texts from the reader. Students receive an additional credit point. They have to sign up separately for the exercises for the course 701-0701-01 U.

**701-0703-00L Environmental Ethics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy of Science: Exercises</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1U</td>
<td>G. Hirsch Hadorn, C. J. Baumberger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Introduction to general and applied ethics.
- Overview and discussion of ethical theories relevant to the environment.
- Familiarisation with various basic standpoints within environmental ethics.
- Cross-section topics, such as sustainability, intergenerational justice, protection of species, etc.
- Practising of newly acquired knowledge in case studies. (protection of species, climate change, etc.)

Summaries of the individual sessions will be distributed, including the most important theories and keywords; reading list.

in the part of the course serving as an introduction to general and applied ethics, we shall be using the following textbook: Barbara Bleisch/Markus Huppenbauer: Ethische Entscheidungsfindung. Ein Handbuch für die Praxis, 2nd Edition Zürich 2014

- Andrew Light/Holmes Rolston III, Environmental Ethics. An Anthology, 2003
- John O'Neill et al., Environmental Values. 2008
- Klaus Peter Rippe, Ethik im ausserhumanen Bereich, Paderborn (mentis) 2008

Generel introductions:
- Marcus Düwell et. al (Hrg.), Handbuch Ethik, 2. Auflage, Stuttgart (Metzler Verlag), 2006
- Johann S. Ach et. al (Hrg.), Grundkurs Ethik 1. Grundlagen, Paderborn (mentis) 2008

The procedure for accumulating CP will be explained at the start of term.

I expect participants to be motivated and contribute to discussions, keeping the course interesting and lively.

- Practising of newly acquired knowledge in case studies (protection of species, climate change, etc.)
- Cross-section topics, such as sustainability, intergenerational justice, protection of species, etc.
- Familiarisation with various basic standpoints within environmental ethics.
- Overview and discussion of ethical theories relevant to the environment.

**701-0701-00L Environmental History - Introduction and Overview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental History - Introduction and Overview</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>D. Speich Chassé</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Introduction into environmental history; survey of long-term development of human-nature-interrelations; discussion of selected problems.
- Improved ability to assess current problems from a historical perspective and to critically interrogate one's own standpoint.
- Students are asked to write an exam during the second last session (11.12.2015).

Number of participants limited to 100.


Uekötter, Frank (Ed.) 2010. The turning points of environmental history, Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press.


Students are asked to write an exam during the second last session (11.12.2015).

**Compulsory Electives D-GESS SiP (For All Modules Eligible)**

- Political Science
- Law
- Sociology
- Economy
- Psychology, Pedagogics
- History
- Philosophy
- Science Research

**Natural Science and Technical Electives**

**Natural Science Modules**

April 2023

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1475 of 1571
### Biomedicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0399-10L</td>
<td>Physiology and Anatomy for Biomedical Engineers I</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>H. Niemann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course offers an introduction into the structure and function of the human body, and how these are interlinked with one another. Focusing on physiology, the visualization of anatomy is supported by 3D-animation, Computed Tomography and Magnetic Resonance imaging.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To understand basic principles and structure of the human body in consideration of the clinical relevance and the medical terminology used in medical work and research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The Human Body: nomenclature, orientations, tissues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Musculoskeletal system, Muscle contraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Blood vessels, Heart, Circulation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Blood, Immune system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Respiratory system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Acid-Base-Homeostasis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes and handouts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|              | Silbernagl S., Despopoulos A. Color Atlas of Physiology; Thieme 2008  
|              | Faller A., Schuenke M. The Human Body; Thieme 2004  
|              | Netter F. Atlas of human anatomy; Elsevier 2014     |
| 551-0317-00L | Immunology I                                        | W    | 3    | 2V    | A. Oxenius, M. Kopf        |
|              | **Abstract**                                        |      |      |       |                            |
|              | Introduction into structural and functional aspects of the immune system. Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response. |
|              | **Objective**                                       |      |      |       |                            |
|              | Introduction into structural and functional aspects of the immune system. Basic knowledge of the mechanisms and the regulation of an immune response. |
|              | **Content**                                         |      |      |       |                            |
|              | - Introduction and historical background             |
|              | - Innate and adaptive immunity, Cells and organs of the immune system |
|              | - B cells and antibodies                             |
|              | - Generation of diversity                            |
|              | - Antigen presentation and Major Histoincompatibility (MHC) antigens |
|              | - Thymus and T cell selection                        |
|              | - Autoimmunity                                       |
|              | - Cytotoxic T cells and NK cells                    |
|              | - Th1 and Th2 cells, regulatory T cells              |
|              | - Allergies                                          |
|              | - Hypersensitivities                                |
|              | - Vaccines, immune-therapeutic interventions        |
|              | **Lecture notes**                                   |      |      |       |                            |
|              | Electronic access to the documentation will be provided. The link can be found at "Lernmaterialien" |
|              | **Literature**                                      |      |      |       |                            |
|              | Prerequisites / notice                               |      |      |       |                            |
| 752-6001-00L | Introduction to Nutritional Science                 | W    | 3    | 2V    | M. B. Zimmermann, C. Wolfrum |
|              | **Abstract**                                        |      |      |       |                            |
|              | This course introduces basic concepts of micro- and macronutrient nutrition. Micronutrients studied include fat-soluble and water-soluble vitamins, minerals and trace elements. Macronutrients include proteins, fat and carbohydrates. Special attention is given to nutrient digestion, bioavailability, metabolism and excretion with some focus on energy metabolism. |
|              | **Objective**                                       |      |      |       |                            |
|              | To introduce the students to the both macro- and micronutrients in relation to food and metabolism. |
|              | **Content**                                         |      |      |       |                            |
|              | The course is divided into two parts. The lectures on micronutrients are given by Prof. Zimmermann and the lectures on macronutrients are given by Prof. Wolfrum. Prof. Zimmermann discusses the micronutrients, including fat-soluble vitamins, water-soluble vitamins, minerals and trace elements. Prof. Wolfrum introduces basic nutritional aspects of proteins, fats, carbohydrates and energy metabolism. The nutrients are described in relation to digestion, absorption and metabolism. Special aspects of homeostasis and homeorhesis are emphasized. |
|              | **Lecture notes**                                   |      |      |       |                            |
|              | There is no script. Powerpoint presentations will be made available. |
|              | **Literature**                                      |      |      |       |                            |
|              | Elmadfa I & Leitzmann C. Ernährung des Menschen  
|              | UTB Ulmer, Stuttgart, 4. überarb. Ausgabe 2004  
|              | Garrow JS and James WPT: Human Nutrition and Dietetics  
|              | Churchill Livingstone, Edinburgh, 11th rev. ed. 2005  

### Soil Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0533-00L</td>
<td>Soil Chemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>R. Kretzschmar, D. I. Christl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course discusses chemical and biogeochemical processes in soils and their influence on the behavior and cycling of nutrients and pollutants in terrestrial systems. Approaches for quantitative modeling of the processes are introduced.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Understanding of important chemical soil properties and processes and their influence on the behavior (e.g., speciation, bioavailability, mobility) of nutrients and pollutants.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Important topics include the structure and properties of clays and oxides, the chemistry of the soil solution, gas equilibria, dissolution and precipitation of mineral phases, cation exchange, surface complexation, chemistry of soil organic matter, redox reactions in flooded soils, soil acidification and soil salinization.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lecture notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Handouts in lectures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-0535-00L</td>
<td>Environmental Soil Physics/Vadose Zone Hydrology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G+2U</td>
<td>D. Or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course provides theoretical and practical foundations for understanding and characterizing physical and transport properties of soils/near-surface earth materials, and quantifying hydrological processes and fluxes of mass and energy at multiple scales. Emphasis is given to land-atmosphere interactions, the role of plants on hydrological cycles, and biophysical processes in soils.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Supplemental textbook (not mandatory) - Environmental Soil Physics, by: D. Hillel


Introduction to Engineering Geology

This introductory course starts from a descriptions of the behavior and phenomena of soils and rocks under near surface loading conditions and their key geotechnical properties. Lab and field methods for the characterization of soils, rocks and rock masses are introduced. Finally practical aspects of ground engineering, including tunneling and landslide hazards are presented.

Weeks 1 to 3: Physical Properties of Soils and Other Porous Media

Units and dimensions, definitions and basic mass-volume relationships between the solid, liquid and gaseous phases; soil texture; particle size distributions; surface area; soil structure. Soil colloids and clay behavior

Soil Water Content and its Measurement - Definitions; measurement methods - gravimetric, neutron scattering, gamma attenuation; and time domain reflectometry; soil water storage and water balance.

Weeks 4 to 5: Soil Water Retention and Potential (Hydrostatics)

- The energy state of soil water; total water potential and its components; properties of water (molecular, surface tension, and capillary rise); modern aspects of capillarity in porous media; units and calculations and measurement of equilibrium soil water potential components; soil water characteristic curves definitions and measurements; parametric models; hysteresis. Modern aspects of capillarity

Demo-Lab: Laboratory methods for determination of soil water characteristic curve (SWC), sensor pairing

Weeks 6 to 9: Water Flow in Soil - Hydrodynamics:

- Part 1 - Laminar flow in tubes (Poiseuille’s Law); Darcy’s Law, conditions and states of flow; saturated flow; hydraulic conductivity and its measurement.
- Lab #1: Measurement of saturated hydraulic conductivity in uniform and layered soil columns using the constant head method.
- Part 2 - Unsaturated steady state flow; unsaturated hydraulic conductivity models and applications; non-steady flow and Richards Eq.; approximate solutions to infiltration (Green-Ampt, Philip); field methods for estimating soil hydraulic properties.

Midterm exam

- Lab #2: Measurement of vertical infiltration into dry soil column - Green-Ampt, and Philip’s approximations; infiltration rates and wetting front propagation.
- Part 3 - Use of Hydrus model for simulation of unsaturated flow

Week 10 to 11: Energy Balance and Land Atmosphere Interactions - Radiation and energy balance; evapotranspiration definitions and estimation; transpiration, plant development and transpiration coefficients small and large scale influences on hydrological cycle; surface evaporation.

Week 12 to 13: Solute Transport in Soils

- Transport mechanisms of solutes in porous media; breakthrough curves; convection-dispersion eq.; solutions for pulse and step solute application; parameter estimation; salt balance.
- Lab #3: Miscible displacement and breakthrough curves for a conservative tracer through a column; data analysis and transport parameter estimation.

Additional topics:

Temperature and Heat Flow in Porous Media - Soil thermal properties; steady state heat flow; nonsteady heat flow; estimation of thermal properties; engineering applications.

Biological Processes in the Vadose Zone

An overview of below-ground biological activity (plant roots, microbial, etc.); interplay between physical and biological processes. Focus on soil-atmosphere gaseous exchange; and challenges for bio- and phytoremediation.

Lecture notes

Classnotes on website: Vadose Zone Hydrology, by Or D., J.M. Wraith, and M. Tuller (available at the beginning of the semester)

http://www.step.ethz.ch/education/active-courses/vadose-zone-hydrology

Literature

Supplemental textbook (not mandatory) - Environmental Soil Physics, by: D. Hillel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-3525-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Engineering Geology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>S. Löw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-3525-00L</td>
<td>Applied Statistics for Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>C. Bigler, U. Brändle, M. Kalisch, L. Meier</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1477 of 1571
Abstract

Statistical methods from current publications in environmental sciences are presented and applied. Students are enabled to understand the methods, clean datasets, analyse them using the software package R and present the results in a suitable form. They will be able to describe strengths and weaknesses of the methods for given fields of application.

Objective

Students are able to
- use suitable statistical methods for data analysis in their subject area.
- characterize data sets using exploratory methods
- check the suitability of data sets to answer a given question, prepare data sets for import to a statistics program and conduct the analysis.
- interpret statistical analyses and process them graphically for use in presentations and publications.
- present the basics of statistical methods used in current publications.

Content

- use the software package R for statistical analysis

Statistische Methoden: Regression (lineare Modelle; generalisierte lineare Modelle; GLMs); Varianzanalyse: gemischte Modelle für gruppierte Daten (mixed-effects models); Fragebogenstatistik; Tests (t Test; Chiquadrat Test; Fisher Test); Power-Analyse

Werkzeuge: Explorative Datenanalyse für Hypothesenbildung; Auswahlverfahren für geeignete statistische Verfahren; Datenaufbereitung (Excel -> R; Datenbereinigung); graphische Darstellung von Resultaten; statistische Verfahren in Publikationen erkennen

Wir arbeiten mit dem Softwarepaket R.

Prerequisites / notice

Form: Im Wochenrhythmus finden alternierend Einführungen in eine neue Methode und Übungsstunden zum Thema statt.

Besuch von "Mathematik IV: Statistik" oder vergleichbare Lehrveranstaltung

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>701-1671-00L</th>
<th>Sampling Techniques for Forest Inventories</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>3 credits</th>
<th>2V</th>
<th>D. Mandallaz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students should have a good understanding of the concepts of general sampling theory in a modern framework. They should also master the specific problems arising in forest inventory and be able, if necessary, to read more specialized books or research papers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Sampling techniques for forest inventories. Daniel Mandallaz, Chapman and Hall. A free electronic copy of the book is also available. A PDF file containing parts of the book will be mailed to the participants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>401-0625-01L</th>
<th>Applied Analysis of Variance and Experimental Design</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>5 credits</th>
<th>2V+1U</th>
<th>L. Meier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Participants will be able to plan and analyze efficient experiments in the fields of natural sciences. They will gain practical experience by using the software R.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>A simulation software will be used throughout the lectures to illustrate the theoretical developments. Upon request a half day field demonstration can be organized at the WSU outside the lecture time. A retake exam for the exam is also offered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>401-0649-00L</th>
<th>Applied Statistical Regression</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>5 credits</th>
<th>2V+1U</th>
<th>M. Dettling</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course offers a practically oriented introduction into regression modeling methods. The basic concepts and some mathematical background are included, with the emphasis lying in learning &quot;good practice&quot; that can be applied in every student's own projects and daily work life. A special focus will be laid in the use of the statistical software package R for regression analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The students acquire advanced practical skills in linear regression analysis and are also familiar with its extensions to generalized linear modeling.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The course starts with the basics of linear modeling, and then proceeds to parameter estimation, tests, confidence intervals, residual analysis, model choice, and prediction. More rarely touched but practically relevant topics that will be covered include variable transformations, multicollinearity problems and model interpretation, as well as general modeling strategies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>The exercises, but also the classes will be based on procedures from the freely available, open-source statistical software R, for which an introduction will be held.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>401-6215-00L</th>
<th>Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics (Part I)</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>1 credit</th>
<th>1G</th>
<th>A. Drewek, A. J. Papritz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course provides the first part an introduction to the statistical software R for scientists. Topics covered are data generation and selection, graphical and basic statistical functions, creating simple functions, basic types of objects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The students will be able to use the software R for simple data analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The course provides the first part of an introduction to the statistical software R for scientists. R is free software that contains a huge collection of functions with focus on statistics and graphics. If one wants to use R one has to learn the programming language R - on very rudimentary level. The course aims to facilitate this by providing a basic introduction to R.

Part I of the course covers the following topics:
- What is R?
- R Basics: reading and writing data from/to files, creating vectors & matrices, selecting elements of dataframes, vectors and matrices, arithmetics;
- Types of data: numeric, character, logical and categorical data, missing values;
- Simple (statistical) functions: summary, mean, var, etc., simple statistical tests;
- Writing simple functions;
- Introduction to graphics: scatter-, boxplots and other high-level plotting functions, embellishing plots by title, axis labels, etc., adding elements (lines, points) to existing plots.

The course focuses on practical work at the computer. We will make use of the graphical user interface RStudio: www.rstudio.org

Note: Part I of UsingR is complemented and extended by Part II, which is offered during the second part of the semester and which can be taken independently from Part I.

Lecture notes
An Introduction to R. http://stat.ethz.ch/CRAN/doc/contrib/Lam-IntroductionToR_LHL.pdf

Prerequisites / notice
The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform
Please login (with your ETH (or other University) username+password) at https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/enrol/users.php?id=1145
Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

401-6217-00L Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics (Part II)

Abstract
The course provides the second part an introduction to the statistical software R for scientists. Topics are data generation and selection, graphical functions, important statistical functions, types of objects, models, programming and writing functions.

Objective
The students will be able to use the software R efficiently for data analysis.

Content
Part II of the course builds on part I and covers the following additional topics:
- Elements of the R language: control structures (if, else, loops), lists, overview of R objects, attributes of R objects;
- More on R functions;
- Applying functions to elements of vectors, matrices and lists;
- Applying R options; extensible basic R: packages;
- Object oriented programming with R: classes and methods;

Lecture notes
An Introduction to R. http://stat.ethz.ch/CRAN/doc/contrib/Lam-IntroductionToR_LHL.pdf

Prerequisites / notice
Basic knowledge of R equivalent to "Using R... (Part I)" (401-6215-00L) is a prerequisite for this course.

The course focuses on practical work at the computer. We will make use of the graphical user interface RStudio: www.rstudio.org

The course resources will be provided via the Moodle web learning platform
Please login (with your ETH (or other University) username+password) at https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/enrol/users.php?id=1145
Choose the course "Using R for Data Analysis and Graphics" and follow the instructions for registration.

Ecology and Conservation Biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0305-00L</td>
<td>Vertebrate Ecology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>W. Suter, J. Senn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The course offers an overview on the ecology and conservation biology of birds and mammals. Important concepts from physiology, behavioural ecology, population biology, biogeography and community ecology will be linked to applications in conservation and management. A worldwide perspective will be complemented by a focus on the Central European fauna and its dynamics.

Objective
The students are familiar with important topics in animal ecology, with an emphasis on birds and mammals. They are able to link theoretical concepts with visible ecological phenomena, and view them against an evolutionary backdrop. They can thus appraise applied aspects of the conservation and the use of animal populations, such as the influence of larger predators on prey populations or of herbivores on vegetation, the effects of hunting, landscape change, or of other human influences on animal populations. They understand the biogeographical characteristics of the Central European vertebrate fauna and its temporal and spatial dynamics.

Content
The course deals with a number of main topics that include feeding and resource use, spatial behaviour and migrations, reproduction, population dynamics, competition and predation, biodiversity and distributions, and dynamics of the Central European fauna. There is an emphasis on linking theory with management issues in conservation and management of wildlife populations. During the first half of the course, examples will be drawn worldwide whereas during the second half, the course will focus more strongly on the European fauna, particularly of the Alpine region. Although the course is not designed to teach natural history of the native species, examples will cover much of the taxonomic breadth of the European fauna. Students are expected to read one paper and to present it to the audience. In addition, two optional field trips will be offered on weekends during the semester (2 days in the Swiss National Park: probably 10-11 October, one day in an important wetland for waterbirds: a Saturday in Nov./Dec., by arrangement).

For the detailed program, see the German text.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes will be available.

Literature
Literature will be listed in the lecture notes, and papers to be presented will be distributed if needed. Some books relevant to the course are (optional reading):

- Everybody will be expected to present a scientific paper in class, to be chosen from a list given.

701-0405-00L Fresh Water: Concepts and Methods for Sustainable Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Abstract
In this course the important freshwater ecosystems, on a global perspective, will be presented. The foci of the lectures are basic ecological properties of those aquatic systems, their anthropogenic influences and subsequent modifications. The learning is organized along case studies, for which conflicting interests, as well as concepts and methods for sustainable management will be discussed.

Objective
basics concerning the functioning of the most important freshwater ecosystems
- basics of the sustainable management of aquatic ecosystems
- application of these principles with case studies
- critical analyses, organization of discussion groups

Content
1) Einführung, Gewässerschutzgesetz
2) Biodiversität
3) Sedimenthaushalt
4) Moore - Verbreitung, Schutz und Regeneration
5) Flussrevitalisierung
6) Flussaufweiten und Blockkampen
7) Auenenschutz und Revitalisation
8) Schutz von Fließgewässern
9) Pumpenspeicherwerke
10) Sedimentdynamik
11) Fischwanderung und Kraftwerke
12) Wasser und Gesundheit, Auswirkungen des Klimawandels
13) Schlussdiskussion

Lecture notes

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Basic ecology lectures of the first four semesters. Students will organize discussion groups.

701-1663-00L Exploring Resilience of Tropical Forest Landscapes
This course will run in complement to 701-1661-00 Conservation and Development in Complex Landscapes.

Abstract
A highly interactive learning experience with real world exposure to the challenges associated with conservation and management of tropical forest systems. Designed as a complementary course to Rain Forest Ecology 701-0324-00L. Students will gain first-hand experience of tropical forest landscapes and the real challenges associated with conducting ecological research in this fascinating environment.

Objective
The course will have four core learning objectives: 1) provide students with an understanding and experience of a range of tropical rainforest systems, and an appreciation of the challenges of managing these landscapes to provide multiple ecosystem services. 2) To develop their creative and critical scientific thinking and experimental design in the context of tropical field ecology. Specifically through design and implementation an Adaptive Management approach to tropical forest landscapes. 3) Students will develop their understanding of multiple stakeholders perspectives in the context of landscape management in SE Asia develop the knowledge to discuss this issues with experts in the field. Students will present their Adaptive Management Plans to senior Forest Researchers in the forest department at the FRC Sabah and engage in dialogue regarding diverse perspectives in forest and landscape management. 4) To develop their team building skills to work in culturally diverse groups and under sometimes challenging conditions to work toward a common research goal.

Content
Proposed topics to be covered within the scope of the projects and based upon the expertise of the course lecturers: Tropical Ecology, Forest Ecology and Forest Botany. Tropical Forest management and restoration. Conservation biology, Animal behaviour, tropical entomology, Biodiversity and ecosystem function. Resilience and Adaptive Management.

Literature
Literature presented in Tropical Rainforest Ecology

Prerequisites / notice
701-0324-00 G Rain Forest Ecology

701-0201-00L Introduction to Environmental Organic Chemistry
This course presents significant organic environmental pollutants and the physical-chemical bases required to understand their environmental behavior, and deepens this knowledge through exercises. The most important analytical methods for the qualitative and quantitative determination of organic pollutants in environmental samples are discussed.

Abstract
The students are able to
- name and recognise the most important classes of environmentally-relevant anthropogenic chemicals.
- explain, on the basis of physical-chemical foundations, the most important processes which determine the environmental behavior of organic pollutants.
- name fundamental methods of trace analysis of organic pollutants in environmental sampling.
- propose experimental methods for determining substance-specific properties.
- identify, on the basis of chemical structure, the processes relevant for the environmental behavior of a compound.
- critically evaluate published work and data.

Content
- Overview of the most important classes of environmental organic pollutants
- Molecular interactions that determine the partitioning behavior (adsorption and absorption processes) of organic compounds between different environmental compartments (gas, liquid, solid)
- Physical-chemical properties (vapor pressure, aqueous solubility, air-water partition constant, organic solvent-water partition constants, etc) and partitioning behavior of organic compounds between environmentally relevant phases (air, aerosols, soil, water, biota)
- Basics of trace analytical methods to determine organic compounds (enrichment techniques, separation (chromatography), detection)
- Chemical transformation reactions of organic pollutants in aquatic and in terrestrial systems (reactions with nucleophiles incl. hydrolysis, elimination, addition)

Lecture notes
Script will be distributed

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Die Lehrveranstaltung richtet sich nicht nur an jene Studierenden, welche sich später chemisch vertiefen wollen, sondern ausdrücklich auch an alle jene, welche sich mit der Problematik von organischen Schadstoffen in der Umwelt vertraut machen wollen, um dieses Wissen in anderen Verleihungen anzuwenden.
This lecture focuses on basic concepts of ecotoxicology and their application to environmental chemicals and environmental pollution problems. Basic concepts are regarded with respect to their consequences for the environment. Toxicological effects on organisms are analysed at different levels of organisation, from the molecular to the ecosystem level. Case studies are regarded in order to understand chemical actions and their effects. In addition bioaccumulation and their consequences, the methods in ecotoxicology and environmental effects of various compounds will be regarded. Emphasis will be placed on hormonally active compounds and their effects to aquatic organisms. Furthermore, methods of environmental risk assessment of environmental pollutants will be discussed.

Biosynthesis of terpenes.

Abstract

Introduction to Isomerism.

Reaction mechanisms in organic chemistry (substitutions, additions, eliminations condensations)

Biosynthesis of Terpenes.

Objective

Isomerism (structural isomers, stereoisomers).

Descriptive chemistry of natural products (glycerides, peptides, saccharides).

Reaction mechanisms (substitutions, additions, eliminations, condensations).

The citric acid cycle, the glyoxylate cycle.

Biosynthesis of terpenes.

Content

Literature

Prerequisites / notice

Carsten Schmuck, Basissbuch Organische Chemie, Pearson

Der Stoff der Basisschemie wird vorausgesetzt.

701-0297-00L

Applied Ecotoxicology

W 2 credits 2V K. Fent

Abstract

Besides regarding basic concepts, this lecture focus on applied aspects of ecotoxicology. Case studies and effects of environmental chemicals on cells, organisms up to ecosystems are regarded. In a multidisciplinary approach based on toxicological concepts, pollutants are analysed, in particular hormonally active compounds and their effects on reproduction.

Objective

This lecture focusses on basic concepts of ecotoxicology and their application to environmental chemicals and environmental pollution problems. Basic concepts are regarded with respect to their consequences for the environment. Toxicological effects on organisms are analysed at different levels of organisation, from the molecular to the ecosystem level. Case studies are regarded in order to understand chemical actions and their effects. In addition bioaccumulation and their consequences, the methods in ecotoxicology and environmental effects of various compounds will be regarded. Emphasis will be placed on hormonally active compounds and their effects to aquatic organisms. Furthermore, methods of environmental risk assessment of environmental pollutants will be discussed.

Content


Lecture notes


529-0051-00L

Analytical Chemistry I

W 3 credits 3G D. Günther, M.-O. Ebert, R. Zenobi

Abstract

Introduction into the most important spectroscopical methods and their applications to gain structural information.

Objective

Knowledge about the necessary theoretical background of spectroscopical methods and their practical applications.

Content

Application oriented basics of organic and inorganic instrumental analysis and of the empirical employment of structure elucidation methods:

- Mass spectrometry: Ionization methods, mass separation, isotope signals, rules of fragmentation, rearrangements.
- NMR spectroscopy: Experimental basics, chemical shift, spin-spin coupling.
- IR spectroscopy: Revisiting topics like harmonic oscillator, normal vibrations, coupled oscillating systems (in accordance to the basics of the related lecture in physical chemistry); sample preparation, acquisition techniques, law of Lambert and Beer, interpretation of IR spectra; Raman spectroscopy.

Lecture notes

Script will be for the production price

- M. Hesse, H. Meier, B. Zeeh, Spektroskopische Methoden in der organischen Chemie, 5. überarbeitete Auflage, Thieme, Stuttgart, 1995

Prerequisites / notice

Exercises are integrated in the lectures. In addition, attendance in the lecture 529-0289-00 "Instrumental analysis of organic compounds" (4th semester) is recommended.

701-0479-00L

Environmental Fluid Dynamics

W 3 credits 2G H. Wernli, M. Croci-Maspoli

Abstract

This course covers the basic physical concepts and mathematical equations used to describe environmental fluid systems on the rotating Earth. Fundamental concepts (e.g. vorticity dynamics and waves) are formally introduced, applied quantitatively and illustrated using examples. Exercises help to deepen knowledge of the material.

Objective

Students are able:
- to name the bases, concepts and methods of environmental fluid dynamics;
- to understand and discuss the components of the basic physical equations in fluid dynamics;
- to apply basic mathematical equations to simple problems of environmental fluid dynamics.

Content

Basic physical terminology and mathematical laws:
- Continuum hypothesis, forces, constitutive laws, state equations and basic principles of thermodynamics, kinematics, laws of mass and momentum on rotating earth.
- Concepts and illustrative flow systems: vorticity dynamics, boundary layers, instability, turbulence - with respect to environmental fluid systems.
- Scale analysis: dimensionless variables and dynamical similarity, simplification of the fluid system, e.g. shallow water assumption, geostrophic flow.

Lecture notes

In English language

Literature

Will be presented in class. See also: web-site.

101-0203-01L

Hydraulics I

W 5 credits 3V+1U R. Stocker

Abstract

The course teaches the basics of hydromechanics, relevant for civil and environmental engineers.

Objective

Familiarization with the basics of hydromechanics of steady state flows.
Content
Properties of water, hydrostatics, stability of floating bodies, continuity, Euler equation of motion, Navier-Stokes equations, similarity, Bernoulli principle, momentum equation for finite volumes, potential flows, ideal fluids vs. real fluids, boundary layer, pipe flow, open channel flow, flow measurements, demonstration experiments in the lecture hall

Lecture notes
Script and collection of previous problems

Literature
Bollrich, Technische Hydromechanik 1, Verlag Bauwesen, Berlin

---

Content
102-0455-01L Groundwater I W 3 credits 2G M. Willmann

Abstract
The course provides an introduction into quantitavie analysis of groundwater flow and transport. It is focussed on formulating flow and transport problems in groundwater, which are to be solved analytically or numerically.

Objective
a) Students understand the basic concepts of flow and contaminant transport processes and boundary conditions in groundwater.
b) Students are able to formulate simple practical flow and transport problems.
c) Students are able to understand and apply simple analytical solutions to simple flow and transport problems.
d) Students are able to use simple numerical codes to adequately solve simple flow (and transport) problems.

Content
Introduction, aquifers, groundwater use, sustainability, porosity.
Properties of porous media.
Exercises: Groundwater use, porosity, grain size analysis.
Flow properties, Darcy's law, filter.
Flow equations, stream function.
Exercises: Darcy's law.
Analytical solutions, confined aquifers, steady-state flow.
Exercises: Head isolines.
Use of superposition principles, transient flow, free surface flow.
Exercises: Analytical solutions to flow problems.
Finite difference solutions to flow problems I.
Exercises: Analytical solutions to flow problems II.
Finite difference solutions to flow problems II.
Exercises: Finite difference formulations to flow problems.
Transport processes.
Exercises: Computer workshop using PMWIN.
Analytical solutions to transport problems I.
Exercises: Computer workshop using PMWIN.
Analytical solutions to transport problems II.
Exercises: Analytical solutions to transport problems II.
Path lines, groundwater protection.
Exercises: Analytical solutions to transport problems.
Groundwater remediation, groundwater management.
Exercises: Groundwater remediation.

Lecture notes
Folien auf Internet unter www.ihw.ethz.ch/GWH/education/index
Altes Skript auf Internet www.ihw.ethz.ch/GWH/education/index
Weitere Texte auf Internet www.ihw.ethz.ch/GWH/education/index

Literature
W. Kinzelbach, R. Rausch, Grundwassermodellierung, Gebrüder Bornträger, Stuttgart, 1995
Krusemann, de Ridder, Untersuchung und Anwendung von Pumpversuchen, Verl. R. Müller, Köln, 1970
G. de Marsily, Quantitative Hydrogeology, Academic Press, 1986

---

Content
651-3561-00L Cryosphere W 3 credits 2V M. Funk, M. Huss, K. Steffen

Abstract
This course introduces the different parts of the cryosphere - snow, glaciers, sea ice, permafrost - and their role in the climate system. A significant physical aspect is the focus in each part. Those completing the course are able to describe the dynamics of cryosphere components both formally and using examples.

Objective
Students are able
- to qualitatively describe the main components of the cryosphere and their role in the climate system
- to formally describe the relevant physical processes which determine the state of cryosphere components

Content
Introduction into the different components of the Cryosphere: Snow, glaciers, sea ice and permafrost, and their roles in the climate system. Each part is used to emphasize each on one specific physical aspect: material qualities of ice, mass balance and dynamics of glaciers and energy balance of sea ice.

Lecture notes
handouts will be distributed during the teaching semester

Module Engineering and Planning
Spacial and Transport Planning

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
701-0951-00L GIS - Introduction into Geoinformation Science and W 5 credits 2V+3P M. A. M. Niederhuber, S. Salvini
Theoretical basics and fundamental concepts of Geographic Information Science (GIS) are imparted and subsequently further elaborated with the software ArcGIS.

At the end, the students will be able to independently solve basic realistic GIS problems.

Students are able to:
- elucidate the theoretical and conceptional foundations of geographic information systems (GIS)
- independently perform normal GIS work using commercial software and practical examples

The course covers the following topics:
- What is GIS? What are spatial data?
- The representation of reality by means of spatial data models: vector, raster, TIN
- The four phases of data modelling: Spatial, conceptual, logical and physical model
- Basic concepts of database management systems and spatial databases
- Possibilities of data collection
- Transition of reference frame
- Spatial Analysis I: query and manipulation of vector data
- Spatial Analysis II: operators and functions with raster data
- Digital elevation models and derived products
- Process modelling with vector and raster data
- Presentation possibilities of spatial data

Teaches the basic principles of public transport network and topology design, geometrical design, dimensioning and construction as well as maintenance of rail infrastructures. Teaches students to recognize the interactions between the infrastructure design and the production processes. Provides the background for Masters degree study.

Teaches the basic principles of public transport network and topology design, geometrical design, dimensioning and construction as well as maintenance of rail infrastructures.

Teaches students to recognize the interactions between the infrastructure design and the production processes. Provides the background for Masters degree study.

Teaches the basic principles of public transport network and topology design, geometrical design, dimensioning and construction as well as maintenance of rail infrastructures.
Lecture notes will be distributed electronically during the course.

Title


Windenergie-Report Deutschland http://windmonitor.iwes.fraunhofer.de/windmonitor_de/5_Veroeffentlichungen/1_windenergierport/

R. Knutti
Renewable Energy Technologies I
Rudow 2011 (betaversion): EBot Dendrologie. E-learning Tool for the support of dendrology courses at ETHZ, integrated into online-identification of woody plants in winter

Four half-day excursions in the surroundings of Zurich and Baden the identification of native tree and shrub species is treated. The course aims at broadening and application of species knowledge towards the identification of woody plants during the leafless phase and their identification from distance (selected native species). Besides that the relationships of trees and forest ecosystems as well as forestry aspects are elucidated. In the context of an individual work the students will practically train and deepen their acquired knowledge.

Type
W
ECTS
1
G

Objective
Scenarios for the development of world energy demand and CO2 emissions, implications for climate. Methods for the assessment of energy chains. Potential and technology of renewable energies: Biomass (heat, electricity, biofuels), solar energy (low temp. heat, solar thermal and photovoltaic electricity, solar chemistry). Wind and ocean energy, heat pumps, geothermal energy, energy from waste. CO2 sequestration.

Content

Prerequisites / notice
For group exercise and presentation reasons the number of participants is limited to 35 students. For exercices students build learning and presentational groups.

Lecture notes
Lecture notes will be distributed electronically during the course.


Literature

701-0317-00L Renewable Energy Technologies I W 4 credits 3G A. Wokaun, A. Steinfeld

Scenarios for the development of world energy demand and CO2 emissions, implications for climate. Methods for the assessment of energy chains. Potential and technology of renewable energies: Biomass (heat, electricity, biofuels), solar energy (low temp. heat, solar thermal and photovoltaic electricity, solar chemistry). Wind and ocean energy, heat pumps, geothermal energy, energy from waste. CO2 sequestration.

Identification of Woody Plants in Winter

Lecture notes
Lecture notes will be distributed electronically during the course.

Rudow, A., 2013: Dendrologie Grundlagen - Bestimmungshilfe (in German, will be provided for registered students on an online-platform)

Topics are available to carry out a Project Work (Semesterarbeit) on the contents of this course.

701-0317-00L Renewable Energy Technologies I

The lectures Renewable Energy Technologies I (529-0193-00L) and Renewable Energy Technologies II (529-0191-01L) can be taken independently from one another.

Identifi cation of Woody Plants in Winter

Woody plants are important elements of forest ecosystems and landscapes. The practical characterization of forest stands often requires the identification of woody plants in winter. The course focuses on the practical identification of native tree and shrub species to be used for the characterization of forest stands.

Knowledge of selected native tree and shrub species in winter. Understanding relationships of trees and forest ecosystems by situ observation of woody plants and forest stands. Introduction into the characterization of forest stands.

Four half-day excursions in the surroundings of Zurich and Baden the identification of native tree and shrub species is treated. The course aims at broadening and application of species knowledge towards the identification of woody plants during the leafless phase and their identification from distance (selected native species). Besides that the relationships of trees and forest ecosystems as well as forestry aspects are elucidated. In the context of an individual work the students will practically train and deepen their acquired knowledge.

Identification of Woody Plants in Winter

Rudow, A.: 2013: Dendrologie Grundlagen - Bestimmungshilfe (in German, will be provided for registered students on an online-platform)
Rudow 2011 (betaversion): EBot Dendrologie. E-learning Tool for the support of dendrology courses at ETHZ, integrated into online-application eBot.
An overview of the most adequate literature will be given at the introduction (sept 28).

Half-day excursions into forests. Weatherproof clothes are presupposed.

The course is based on the Introduction into Dendrology (spring sem, 2nd sem).

701-0901-00L ETH Week 2016: Challenging Water

All ETH Bachelor’s, Master’s students and exchange students can take part in the ETH week 2016.

Tuition, food and accommodation are free of charge.

Abstract
The ETH Week is an innovative one-week course designed to foster critical thinking and creative learning. Students from all departments as well as professors and external experts will work together in interdisciplinary teams. They will develop interventions that could play a role in solving some of our most pressing global challenges. In 2016, ETH Week will focus on the topic of water.
Urban Design I

The skript can be downloaded from the student-server. The learning material can be downloaded from the student-server: afp://brillembourg-klumpner-server.ethz.ch

The lecture series will introduce tools for reading contemporary urban conditions, urban models and operational modes. Urban knowledge will be translated into operational tools, extracted from cities where they have been tested and became exemplary in illustrating how these instruments have been implemented and how they have shaped urban environments? Can these instruments be transcripted into urban operational tools that we recognize within existing tested cases in contemporary cities across the globe? Urban form cannot be reduced to the physical space. Cities are the result of social construction, under the influence of technologies, ecology, culture, the impact of experts and accidents. Urban unconcluded processes respond to political interests, economic pressure, cultural inclinations, along with the imagination of architects and planners and the informal powers at work in complex adaptive systems. Current urban phenomena are the result of an urban evolution. The facts stored in urban environments include contributions from its entire lifecycle. That is true for the physical environment, but also for non-physical aspects, the imaginary city that exists along with its potentials and problems and with the conflicts that have evolved over time. Knowledge and understanding along with a critical observation of the actions and policies are necessary to understand the diversity and instability present in the contemporary city and to understand how urban form evolved to its current state. This lecture series will introduce urban knowledge and the way it has introduced urban models and operational modes within different concrete realities, therefore shaping cities. Urban knowledge will be translated into operational tools, extracted from cities where they have been tested and become exemplary samples, most relevant for providing the understanding of how urban landscape has taken shape. Case studies will be identified to compile documents and an archive, that we use as templates to read the city and to critically reflect upon it. The presented contents are meant to serve as inspiration for positioning in future professional life. The presented contents are meant to serve as inspiration for positioning in future professional life. The presented contents are meant to serve as inspiration for positioning in future professional life. While deepening their knowledge about how the food system works, students will be introduced to various methods and tools for generating creative ideas and understand how different people are affected by each part of the system. In addition to lectures and literature, students will acquire knowledge via excursions into the real world, empirical observations, and conversations with researchers and experts.

How did cities develop into the cities we live in now? Which urban plans, instruments, visions, political decisions, economic reasonings, and social organization have been used to operate in urban settlements in specific moments of change? Which cities are categorized as "unbenotete Semesterleistung" (ungraded semester performance). "Nicht bestanden" (failed) as the performance assessment type, for “Urban Design I: Urban Stories” taken as a semester course, is recommendable to finalize all weekly Exercise tasks, as an individually conducted piece of work. The Exercise tasks are a valuable preparation for the Exam (Exam only relevant for the “Jahreskurs” students) therefore it is highly recommendable to finalize all weekly Exercise tasks, as an individually conducted piece of work.

The presentation of the exercise findings by each group will be judged on the clarity of their content, the creativity of their presentation, the way they explain and present their work, and the way they are able to communicate the team's ideas and personal contributions to the whole. A panel of experts will judge your presentations at the end of the week. The winning teams will receive attractive prizes.

How did cities develop into the cities we live in now? Which urban plans, instruments, visions, political decisions, economic reasonings, cultural inputs and social organization have been used to operate in urban settlements in specific moments of change? Which cities are categorized as "unbenotete Semesterleistung" (ungraded semester performance). "Nicht bestanden" (failed) as the performance assessment type, for “Urban Design I: Urban Stories” taken as a semester course, is recommendable to finalize all weekly Exercise tasks, as an individually conducted piece of work. The Exercise tasks are a valuable preparation for the Exam (Exam only relevant for the “Jahreskurs” students) therefore it is highly recommendable to finalize all weekly Exercise tasks, as an individually conducted piece of work.

A key attribute of the ETH Week is that students are expected to find their own problem, rather than just solve the problem that has been handed to them. Therefore, the first three days of the week will concentrate on identifying a problem the individual teams will work on, while the last two days are focused on generating solutions and communicating the team's ideas.

A key attribute of the ETH Week is that students are expected to find their own problem, rather than just solve the problem that has been handed to them. Therefore, the first three days of the week will concentrate on identifying a problem the individual teams will work on, while the last two days are focused on generating solutions and communicating the team's ideas.

How did cities develop into the cities we live in now? Which urban plans, instruments, visions, political decisions, economic reasonings, cultural inputs and social organization have been used to operate in urban settlements in specific moments of change? Which cities are categorized as "unbenotete Semesterleistung" (ungraded semester performance). "Nicht bestanden" (failed) as the performance assessment type, for “Urban Design I: Urban Stories” taken as a semester course, is recommendable to finalize all weekly Exercise tasks, as an individually conducted piece of work. The Exercise tasks are a valuable preparation for the Exam (Exam only relevant for the “Jahreskurs” students) therefore it is highly recommendable to finalize all weekly Exercise tasks, as an individually conducted piece of work.

How did cities develop into the cities we live in now? Which urban plans, instruments, visions, political decisions, economic reasonings, cultural inputs and social organization have been used to operate in urban settlements in specific moments of change? Which cities are categorized as "unbenotete Semesterleistung" (ungraded semester performance). "Nicht bestanden" (failed) as the performance assessment type, for “Urban Design I: Urban Stories” taken as a semester course, is recommendable to finalize all weekly Exercise tasks, as an individually conducted piece of work. The Exercise tasks are a valuable preparation for the Exam (Exam only relevant for the “Jahreskurs” students) therefore it is highly recommendable to finalize all weekly Exercise tasks, as an individually conducted piece of work.
### Specialization in an Environmental System

#### Biogeochemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0216-00L</td>
<td>Biogeochemical Cycles</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>B. Wehrli</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### System-Oriented Management of Herbivore Insects I

**Abstract**
The focus is on the potential to assess strategies and tactics of pest management, taking into account the demands from the economy, the environment and the society. Significant agricultural approaches will be explained using practical examples, including prevention using natural resources, surveillance and forecasting, resistance management, as well as product registration, incl. ecotoxicology.

**Objective**
The students gain a good understanding of fundamental aspects of pest management in agroecosystems. They will have the ability to assess options for action in view of requirements from the economy, the ecology and the society. Further, they will learn to perform searches on relevant issues in pest management, and to critically evaluate case studies.

**Literature**
- Selected handouts will be distributed in class.
- Final presentation with posters, acceptance moderated by the students.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0419-01L</td>
<td>Seminar for Bachelor Students: Biogeochemistry</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>G. Furrer, R. Kretzschmar, B. Wehrli</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Soil Chemistry

**Abstract**
This course provides an introduction to chemical processes in aquatic systems and shows applications to various systems. The following topics are treated: acid-base reactions and carbonate system, solubility of solids and weathering, redox reactions, complexation of metals, reactions at the solid/water interface, applications to lakes, rivers and groundwater.

**Objective**
Understanding of chemical processes in aquatic systems. Quantitative application of chemical equilibria to processes in natural waters. Evaluation of analytical data from aquatic systems.

**Content**
Introduction to the chemistry of aquatic systems. Regulation of the composition of natural waters by chemical, geochemical and biological processes. Quantitative application of chemical equilibria to processes in natural waters. The following topics are treated: acid-base reactions, carbonate system; solubility of solid phases and weathering; complexation of metals and metal cycling in natural waters; redox reactions; reactions at the interface solid phase-water; applications to lakes, rivers, groundwater.

**Lecturers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0423-00L</td>
<td>Chemistry of Aquatic Systems</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>L. Winkel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0533-00L</td>
<td>Soil Chemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>R. Kretzschmar, D. I. Christl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Courses of the Specialisation in an Environmental System**
Environmental Soil Physics/Vadose Zone Hydrology

Abstract
The course provides theoretical and practical foundations for understanding and characterizing physical and transport properties of soils/near-surface earth materials, and quantifying hydrological processes and fluxes of mass and energy at multiple scales. Emphasis is given to land-atmosphere interactions, the role of plants on hydrological cycles, and biophysical processes in soils.

Objective
Students are able to
- characterize quantitative knowledge needed to measure and parameterize structural, flow and transport properties of partially-saturated porous media;
- quantify driving forces and resulting fluxes of water, solute, and heat in soils;
- apply modern measurement methods and analytical tools for hydrological data collection;
- conduct and interpret a limited number of experimental studies;
- explain links between physical processes in the vadose-zone and major societal and environmental challenges.

Content
- Weeks 1 to 3: Physical Properties of Soils and Other Porous Media - Units and dimensions, definitions and basic mass-volume relationships between the solid, liquid and gaseous phases; soil texture; particle size distributions; surface area; soil structure. Soil colloids and clay behavior.
- Soil Water Content and its Measurement - Definitions; measurement methods - gravimetric, neutron scattering, gamma attenuation; and time domain reflectometry; soil water storage and water balance.
- Weeks 4 to 5: Soil Water Retention and Potential (Hydrostatics) - The energy state of soil water; total water potential and its components; properties of water (molecular, surface tension, and capillary rise); modern aspects of capillarity in porous media; units and calculations and measurement of equilibrium soil water potential components; soil water characteristic curves definitions and measurements; parametric models; hysteresis. Modern aspects of capillarity.
- Demo-Lab: Laboratory methods for determination of soil water characteristic curve (SWC), sensor pairing.
- Weeks 6 to 9: Water Flow in Soil - Hydrodynamics:
  - Lab #1: Measurement of saturated hydraulic conductivity in uniform and layered soil columns using the constant head method.
  - Part 2: Unsatuated steady state flow; unsaturated hydraulic conductivity models and applications; non-steady flow and Richards Eq.; approximate solutions to infiltration (Green-Ampt, Philip); field methods for estimating soil hydraulic properties.
- Midterm exam.
- Lab #2: Measurement of vertical infiltration into dry soil column - Green-Ampt, and Philip's approximations; inflation rates and wetting front propagation.
- Part 3 - Use of Hydrus model for simulation of unsaturated flow.
- Week 10 to 11: Energy Balance and Land Atmosphere Interactions - Radiation and energy balance; evapotranspiration definitions and estimation; transpiration, plant development and transpiration coefficients small and large scale influences on hydrological cycle; surface evaporation.
- Week 12 to 13: Solute Transport in Soils - Transport mechanisms of solutes in porous media; breakthrough curves; convection-dispersion equations; solutions for pulse and step solute application; parameter estimation; salt balance.
- Lab #3: Miscible displacement and breakthrough curves for a conservative tracer through a column; data analysis and transport parameter estimation.
- Additional topics:
  - Temperature and Heat Flow in Porous Media - Soil thermal properties; steady state heat flow; nonsteady heat flow; estimation of thermal properties; engineering applications.
  - Biological Processes in the Vaodse Zone - An overview of below-ground biological activity (plant roots, microbial, etc.); interplay between physical and biological processes. Focus on soil-atmosphere gaseous exchange; and challenges for bio- and phytoremediation.

Lecture notes
Classnotes on website: Vadose Zone Hydrology, by Or D., J.M. Wraith, and M. Tuller (available at the beginning of the semester)
http://www.step.ethz.ch/education/active-courses/vadose-zone-hydrology

Literature
- Supplemental textbook (not mandatory) - Environmental Soil Physics, by: D. Hillel

Atmosphere and Climate

Abstract
In this seminar all students in the realm of atmospheric and climate science convene to train presentation techniques (talks, posters) by means of classic and modern scientific articles.

Objective
In this seminar all students in the realm of atmospheric and climate science convene to train presentation techniques (talks, posters) by means of classic and modern scientific articles.
### Numerical Methods in Environmental Sciences

**701-0461-00L**

**Abstract**
This lecture imparts the mathematical basis necessary for the development and application of numerical models in the field of Environmental Science. The lecture material includes an introduction into numerical techniques for solving ordinary and partial differential equations, as well as exercises aimed at the realization of simple models.

**Objective**
This lecture imparts the mathematical basis necessary for the development and application of numerical models in the field of Environmental Science. The lecture material includes an introduction into numerical techniques for solving ordinary and partial differential equations, as well as exercises aimed at the realization of simple models.

**Content**
Classification of numerical problems, introduction to finite-difference methods, time integration schemes, non-linearity, conservative numerical techniques, an overview of spectral and finite-element methods. Examples and exercises from a diverse cross-section of Environmental Science.

Three obligatory exercises, each two hours in length, are integrated into the lecture. The implementation language is Matlab (previous experience not necessary: a Matlab introduction is given). Example programs and graphics tools are supplied.

**Lecture notes**
Documents are offered via the course’s web page.

**Literature**
Documents are offered via the course’s web page.

**Prerequisites / notice**
This course can only be offered to a limited number of students, however, in any case for everybody having to attend it compulsory. We beg you to sign in to this course early.

### Atmospheric Chemistry

**701-0471-01L**

**Abstract**
The lecture provides an introduction to atmospheric chemistry at bachelor level. It introduces the kinetics of gas phase and heterogeneous reactions on aerosols and in clouds and explains the chemical and physical mechanisms responsible for global (e.g. stratospheric ozone depletion) as well as regional (e.g. urban air pollution) environmental problems.

**Objective**
The students will understand the basics of gas phase and heterogeneous reactions and will know the most relevant atmospheric chemical processes taking place in the gas phase as well as between different phases including aerosols and clouds.

The students will also acquire a good understanding of atmospheric environmental problems including air pollution, stratospheric ozone destruction and changes in the oxidative capacity of the global atmosphere.

**Content**
- Origin and properties of the atmosphere: structure, large scale dynamics, UV radiation
- Thermodynamics and kinetics of gas phase reactions: enthalpy and free energy of reactions, rate laws, mechanisms of bimolecular and termolecular reactions.
- Tropospheric photochemistry: Photolysis reactions, photochemical O3 formation, role and budget of HOrx, dry and wet deposition
- Aerosols and clouds: chemical properties, primary and secondary aerosol sources
- Multiphase chemistry: heterogeneous kinetics, solubility and hygroscopicity, N2O5 chemistry, SO2 oxidation, secondary organic aerosols
- Air quality: role of planetary boundary layer, summer-versus winter-smog, environmental problems, legislation, long-term trends
- Stratospheric chemistry: Chapman cycle, Brewer-Dobson circulation, catalytic ozone destruction cycles, polar ozone hole, Montreal protocol
- Global aspects: global budgets of ozone, methane, CO and NOx, air quality - climate interactions

**Lecture notes**
List of literature is provided.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Vorlesungsunterlagen (Folien) werden laufend während des Semesters jeweils mind. 2 Tage vor der Vorlesung zur Verfügung gestellt.

### Weather Systems

**701-0473-00L**

**Abstract**
This lecture introduces the theoretical principles and the observational and analytical methods of atmospheric dynamics. Based on these principles, the following aspects are discussed: the energetics of the global circulation, the basic synoptic- and meso-scale flow phenomena, in particular the dynamics of extratropical cyclones, and the influence of mountains on the atmospheric flow.

**Objective**
The students are able to
- explain up-to-date meteorological observation techniques and the basic methods of theoretical atmospheric dynamics
- to discuss the mathematical basis of atmospheric dynamics, based on selected atmospheric flow phenomena
- to explain the dynamics of the global circulation and of synoptic- and meso-scale flow features
- to explain how mountains influence the atmospheric flow on different scales

**Content**
Satellite observations; analysis of vertical soundings; geostrophic and thermal wind; cyclones at mid-latitude; global circulation; north-atantic oscillation; atmospheric blocking situations; Eulerian and Lagrangian perspective; potential vorticity; Alpine dynamics (storms, orographic wind); planetary boundary layer

**Lecture notes**
Lecture notes and slides

**Literature**
Environmental Science, An Introductory Survey
John M. Wallace and Peter V. Hobbs, Academic Press

### Atmospheric Physics

**701-0475-00L**

**Abstract**
This course covers the basics of atmospheric physics, which consist of: cloud and precipitation formation, thermodynamics, aerosol physics, radiation as well as the impact of aerosols and clouds on climate and artificial weather modification.

**Objective**
Students are able to
- explain the mechanisms of cloud and precipitation formation using knowledge of humidity processes and thermodynamics.
- to evaluate the significance of clouds and aerosol particles for climate and artificial weather modification.

**Content**
Moist processes/thermodynamics; aerosol physics; cloud formation; precipitation processes, storms; importance of aerosols and clouds for climate and weather modification, clouds and precipitation

**Lecture notes**
Powerpoint slides and script will be made available

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
50% of the time we use the concept of "flipped classroom" (en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Flipped_classroom), which we introduce at the beginning.

We offer a lab tour, in which we demonstrate with some instruments how some of the processes, that are discussed in the lectures, are measured.

There is a additional tutorial right after each lecture to give you the chance to ask further questions and discuss the exercises. The participation is recommended but voluntary.

### Environmental Biology

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1488 of 1571
This course provides the ecological systems' knowledge needed to question applied sustainability solutions. We will critically assess the complexity of current environmental issues, illustrating basic ecological concepts and principles. Our central aim is to balance participants' respect for complexity with a sense of possibility by providing examples from the vast solution space offered by ecological systems, such as e.g. green infrastructure to manage water.

Objective
At the end of the course...
...you know how to structure your inquiry and how to proceed the analysis when faced with a complex environmental issue. You can formulate the relevant questions, find answers (supported by discussions, input from the lecturers and the literature), and you are able to present your conclusions clearly and cautiously.
...you understand the complexity of interactions and structures in ecosystems. You know how ecosystem processes, functions and services interact and feed back across multiple spatio-temporal scales (in general, plus in depth case examples).
...you understand that biodiversity and the interaction between organisms are an integral part of ecosystems. You are aware that the link between biodiversity and process/function/service is rarely fully understood. You know how to honestly deal with this lack of understanding and can nevertheless find, critically analyse and communicate solutions.
...you understand the importance of ecosystem services for society.
...you have an overview of the methods of ecosystem research and have a deeper insight into some of them, e.g. ecosystem observation, manipulation and modelling.
...you have reflected on ecology as a young discipline at the heart of significant applied questions.

Content
This course provides the ecological systems' knowledge needed to question applied sustainability solutions. We will critically assess the complexity of current environmental issues, illustrating basic ecological concepts and principles. Our central aim is to balance participants' respect for complexity with a sense of possibility by providing examples from the vast solution space offered by ecological systems, such as e.g. green infrastructure to manage water.

The course is structured around four larger topical areas: (1) Integrated Water Management -- Green infrastructure (land management options) as an alternative to engineered solutions (e.g. large reservoirs) in flood and drought management; (2) Fire dynamics, the water cycle and biodiversity -- The surprising dynamics of species life cycles and populations in arid landscapes; (3) Rewilding, e.g. re-introducing apex predators (e.g. wolves), or large ungulates (e.g. bison) in protected areas -- A nature conservation trend with counterintuitive effects; (4) Coupling of aquatic and terrestrial systems: carbon, nitrogen and phosphorus transfers of global importance on landscape scale.

Lecture notes
Case descriptions, commented glossary and a list of literature and further resources per case.

Literature
It is not essential to borrow/buy the following books. We will continuously provide excerpts and other literature during the course.


Prerequisites / notice
The course combines elements of a classic lecture, group discussions and problem based learning. It is helpful, but not essential to be familiar with the "seven stages" method (see e.g. course 701-0352-00L "Analysis and Assessment of Environmental Sustainability" by Christian Pohl et al.).


Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1489 of 1571
This course focuses on fundamental concepts and methods in ecological genetics. Topics covered include genetic diversity, natural selection; random genetic drift and effective population size; gene flow and hierarchical population structure; molecular population genetics: neutral theory of molecular evolution and basics of coalescent theory.

**Prerequisites / notice**

- General knowledge of plant biology
- Basic knowledge of plant systematics
- General ecological concepts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1413-00L</td>
<td>Population and Quantitative Genetics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>T. Städler, P. C. Brunner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course is an introduction to the rapidly developing fields of population and quantitative genetics, emphasizing the major concepts and ideas over mathematical formalism. An overview is given of how mutation, genetic drift, gene flow, mating systems, and selection affect the genetic structure of populations. Evolutionary processes affecting quantitative and Mendelian characters are discussed.

**Objective**

Students are able to:
- describe types and sources of genetic variation.
- describe fundamental concepts and methods of quantitative genetics.
- use basic mathematical formalism to describe major population genetic concepts.
- discuss the main topics and developments in population and quantitative genetics.
- model population genetic processes using specific computer programs.

**Content**

Population Genetics:
- Types and sources of genetic variation; randomly mating populations and the Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium; effects of inbreeding; natural selection; random genetic drift and effective population size; gene flow and hierarchical population structure; molecular population genetics: neutral theory of molecular evolution and basics of coalescent theory.

Quantitative Genetics:
- Continuous variation; measurement of quant. characters; genes, environments and their interactions; measuring their influence; response to selection; inbreeding and crossbreeding, effects on fitness; Fisher's fundamental theorem.

**Lecture notes**

- Handouts

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

There will be 5 optional extra sessions for the population genetics part (following lectures 2-6) for computer simulations, designed to help understand the course material.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1413-01L</td>
<td>Ecological Genetics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>A. Widmer, M. C. Fischer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course focuses on fundamental concepts and methods in ecological genetics. Topics covered include genetic diversity, natural selection, adaptation, reproductive isolation, hybridization and speciation.

**Objective**

Students will be able to:
- to assess and propose methods to study pertinent questions in ecological genetics
- to combine knowledge from different disciplines, including population and quantitative genetics, ecology and evolution
- to analyse evolutionary processes in natural populations

**Content**

Concepts and methods for the study of genetic diversity, natural selection, adaptation, reproductive isolation, hybridization and speciation.

**Lecture notes**

- Handouts will be provided electronically.

**Prerequisites / notice**

- Recommendation: We recommend that you also follow the course 701-1413-00L - Population and Quantitative Genetics either in advance or in parallel.

### Human-Environment Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0301-00L</td>
<td>Applied Systems Ecology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>D. Schröter, A. Gessler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course provides the ecological systems’ knowledge needed to question applied solutions to current environmental issues. Our central aim is to balance participants’ respect for complexity with a sense of possibility by providing examples from the vast solution space offered by ecological systems, such as e.g. green infrastructure to manage water.

**Objective**

At the end of the course...

- ...you know how to structure your inquiry and how to proceed the analysis when faced with a complex environmental issue. You can formulate the relevant questions, find answers (supported by discussions, input from the lecturers and the literature), and you are able to present your conclusions clearly and cautiously.

- ...you understand the complexity of interactions and structures in ecosystems. You know how ecosystem processes, functions and services interact and feed back across multiple spatio-temporal scales (in general, plus in depth case examples).

- ...you understand that biodiversity and the interaction between organisms are an integral part of ecosystems. You are aware that the link between biodiversity and process/function/service is rarely fully understood. You know how to honestly deal with this lack of understanding and can nevertheless find, critically analyse and communicate solutions.

- ...you understand the importance of ecosystem services for society.

- ...you have an overview of the methods of ecosystem research and have a deeper insight into some of them, e.g. ecosystem observation, manipulation and modelling.

- ...you have reflected on ecology as a young discipline at the heart of significant applied questions.

**Content**

This course provides the ecological systems’ knowledge needed to question applied sustainability solutions. We will critically assess the complexity of current environmental issues, illustrating basic ecological concepts and principles. Our central aim is to balance participants’ respect for complexity with a sense of possibility by providing examples from the vast solution space offered by ecological systems, such as e.g. green infrastructure to manage water.

The course is structured around four larger topical areas: (1) Integrated Water Management -- Green infrastructure (land management options) as an alternative to engineered solutions (e.g. large reservoirs) in flood and drought management; (2) Fire dynamics, the water cycle and biodiversity -- The surprising dynamics of species life cycles and populations in arid landscapes; (3) Rewilding, e.g. re-introducing apex predators (e.g. wolves), or large ungulates (e.g. bisons) in protected areas -- A nature conservation trend with counterintuitive effects; (4) Coupling of aquatic and terrestrial systems: carbon, nitrogen and phosphorus transfers of global importance on landscape scale.

**Lecture notes**

- Case descriptions, commented glossary and a list of literature and further resources per case.

**Literature**

It is not essential to borrow/buy the following books. We will continuously provide excerpts and other literature during the course.

- Schulze et al. (2005) Plant Ecology; Springer.

**Prerequisites / notice**

The course combines elements of a classic lecture, group discussions and problem based learning. It is helpful, but not essential to be familiar with the "seven stages" method (see e.g. course 701-0352-00L "Analysis and Assessment of Environmental Sustainability" by Christian Pohli et al.).
Abstract
Analysis of central mechanisms of the anthroposphere: ecological economics, theory of institutions and innovation, development economics.

Objective
Introduction to the theoretical foundations of the analysis of central mechanisms of the anthroposphere in a sustainable development perspective.

Knowledge of the different scientific and political discussions on sustainable development.

Knowledge of selected analytical tools (Ecological Economics, economic analysis of institutions, innovation theory, Ordnungstheorie, Theory of liberal economic policy).

Ability to identify central non sustainable mechanisms and policies, to formulate adequate research questions, to choose and to use adequate analytical tools, and to elaborate solutions.

Content
Sustainable development-update: origins, conceptions, state of the discussion. What's left after 25 years of discussion?


Market Economy:
Its Critics, Reforms and new Developments.

An Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of ...Non-Sustainability: Selected mechanisms and trends. The neo-mercantilism-syndrom

New Trends in the Growth Debate:
The Growth-spiral (Hans Chr. Binswanger), Prosperity without growth? (T. Jackson), Intelligent Growth (R. Fücks)

The Internet of Things and Collaborative Commons - on the road to "The Zero Marginal Cost Society"?

Sufficiency: Perspectives of a resource-light society

Corporation 2020 - Transforming Business for Tomorrow's World (Remarks on Pavan Sukhdev's bestseller)

Finance Crash and Debt Crisis - new challenges for Democracy & Market Economy

Resourcecurse: Resources, democracy, and economic development

Globalization: Facts and elements of a fair globalization

It’s the software! Institutional Innovations for Sustainable Development. Let's continue writing The Federalist Papers!

On the way to the second "Great Transformation"

Perspectives for further, deeper analysis

skript and additional texts are distributed in the course

A first selection:
- Ralf Dahrendorf (2003): Auf der Suche nach einer neuen Ordnung, München
- Ralf Fücks (2013): Intelligent wachsen, Die grüne Revolution, München
- Friedrich A. von Hayek (1972): Theorie komplexer Phänomene, Tübingen
- oekom e.V., Hrsg. (2013): Baustelle Zukunft, die Grosse Trasformation von Wirtschaft und Gesellschaft, oekom Verlag, München
- Karl Polanyi (1944): The Great Transformation
- Jeremy Rifkin (2014): The Zero Marginal Cost Society: The Internet of things, the Collaborative Commons, and the Eclipse of Capitalism, palgrave macmillan
- Uwe Schneidewind / Angelika Zahn (2013): Damit gutes Leben einfacher wird. Perspektiven einer Suffizienzpolitik, München

Further reading and citations are listed in the skript and mentioned in the course.

Prerequisites / notice
Willingness to prepare intensively the topics and to participate actively in the course

701-0659-00L Tropical Forests, Agroforestry and Complex Socio-Ecological Systems

The course will focus on integrated landscape approaches for the management of tropical forest landscapes, by addressing the complex interactions between ecological processes, stakeholders’ strategies and public policies. Dedicated tools such as games and simulation models to improve knowledge and foster collective decision-making processes will be explored.

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1491 of 1571
The main objectives of this lecture are:

1. To master definitions and concepts: SES; Vulnerability; Resilience; Environmentalist Paradox.
2. To gain exposure to methods for assessing stakeholders perceptions/practices/knowledge.

Section 2: Recognising diversity & Interdisciplinarity

1. To understand points of views/normative views and how these shape management objectives and practices.
3. To explore interdisciplinary approaches to natural resources management.

Section 3: Topics and Arenas

1. To understand links between Forest, Trees and Livelihoods - poverty, food security & well-being.
2. Gain familiarity with drivers of deforestation; degradation; reforestation.
3. Knowledge of global arenas affecting the international forest regime, and their impact at the local level.
4. To recognise and understand trade-offs between conservation and development in a forest/agroforest context;

A major objective of the course is to encourage students to develop a critical analysis of existing conservation and development narratives within the frame of agroforestry and forested agricultural landscapes. The course will also provide students with methods and tools to assess stakeholders perceptions/practices and knowledge, that will be of use in their professional life.

The course will address:

1. Definitions of forests and agroforests, deconstructing the rigid historical divisions between these two, and showing the complexities and implications legal definitions will have on the management systems. We will also address the definitions of Social and Ecological System (SES) and Resilience, useful for the entire course. We will provide insights on how to describe the SES using the ARDI methodology (Actors, Resources, Dynamics and Interactions)
2. Methodological frameworks to understand drivers and coping strategies of stakeholders (Sustainable livelihood framework & Vulnerability; Ecosystem Services & trade-offs; Companion Modelling and Adaptive Management; Surveys and Participatory Appraisals)

Building upon this, and introducing the Forest Transition curve as guiding framework for the course, a series of case studies will be presented, highlighting the different drivers and issues at each stage of the transition curve (Kanninen et al. 2007).

1. Tropical Forestry - including Reduced Impact Logging, Forest Certification, and International Timber Market.
2. Secondary forests and Agroforests - landscape mosaics, forest fragments, non timber forest products, slash and burn systems, small holder production systems.
3. Conversions and Deforestation: Global trends, Biofuel extensions.
5. Conclusion - Future trends; Global Arenas and Local Governance.

The course will tackle new and emerging topics such as the role of forests and trees in adaptation to climate change, the links between forest, poverty and food security, and the need to mainstream conservation of biodiversity outside protected areas. The course will draw from diverse disciplines, from ecology, economy, sociology, political sciences and legal studies as the most preeminent ones.

The course will enlarge the scope of the students from the ecological process to the social and political components of tropical social and ecological systems. It will address topics and case studies that the students will have little opportunity to address elsewhere, linking them to issues of global relevance in environmental sciences.

Literature


701-0791-00L Environmental History - Introduction and Overview W 2 credits 2V D. Speich Chassé Number of participants limited to 100.

Abstract

Our society faces a serious ecological crisis. Of what historical dimension is this crisis? How have human societies already in earlier times changed their environment, and, consequently, perhaps also ours? What were the main ecological challenges for societies and how did they change over time? And how did societies adapt to changing environmental conditions?

Objective

Introduction into environmental history; survey of long-term development of human-nature-interrelations; discussion of selected problems. Improved ability to assess current problems from a historical perspective and to critically interrogate one’s own standpoint.

Lecture notes

Course material is provided on OLAT.

Literature


Uekötter, Frank (Ed.) 2010. The turning points of environmental history, Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press.

Prerequisites / notice


Students are asked to write an exam during the second last session (11.12.2015).

701-0963-00L Energy and Mobility W 3 credits 2G P. J. de Haan van der Weg M. Müller

Abstract

The lecture Energy and Mobility imparts profound knowledge on how to reduce energy in mobility systems. Both Engineering science and social science aspects are integrated, as technological potentials, policy tools, and human decision making behaviour are combined in order to assess how to reduce energy demand for transport.

Objective

The main objectives of this lecture are:

1. Students gain profound knowledge on how to frame problems related to the reduction of energy demand (or greenhouse gas emissions) of mobility (sub-)systems.
2. Students have an overview on the most relevant technological potentials (fuel-based and vehicle-based).
3. Students can assess whether a given reduction goal is ambitious or not, and whether given policy tools are adequate to reach the defined reduction goal.
Introduction and overview of the forests of the world

This course conveys the basics of forest ecology with an emphasis on trees as those organisms that dominate the physiognomy and the ecosystem of forests. The students are able to describe practical applications of Landscape Ecology in the management of nature and landscape.

Contents of the course:
- Forest Ecology
- Landscape Ecology

Objective

- To analyze scientific original articles and other complex materials critically and to present the results in an understandable way.
- To understand selected processes, cases and methods related to forest and landscape issues.
- To be able to analyze problems related to forest ecosystems and landscape from the viewpoint of various disciplines.

Content

- Important terms and concepts of Forest Ecology
- Introduction, chapter 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 10

Lecture notes

There is no script. Slides and other materials are provided on Moodle.

Literature

- **Forest Ecology**
- **Landscape Ecology**
  - Data: 08.06.2021 14:12

Prerequisites / notice

- Knowledge from the following courses of the 2nd year of the USYS BSc are an asset:
- The contents of the following courses of the 2nd year of the USYS BSc are required:
  - Systematische Botanik
  - Pflanzen- und Vegetationsökologie

Contact hours (approx. every 2nd week) deepen and complement the content with additional case studies, examples and discussions.

The lecture uses the flipped classroom concept. Students acquire major parts of the knowledge self-paced on the Moodle platform. It is advantageous but not required to have some GIS knowledge for this lecture and the practical 'Praktikum Wald und Landschaft' (spring semester) which is loosely linked with this lecture.

Seminar for Bachelor Students: Forest and Landscape

- To analyze scientific original articles and other complex materials critically and to present the results in an understandable way.
- To understand selected processes, cases and methods related to forest and landscape issues.
- To be able to analyze problems related to forest ecosystems and landscape from the viewpoint of various disciplines.
- To understand selected processes, cases and methods related to forest and landscape issues.
- To understand selected processes, cases and methods related to forest and landscape issues.

Content

- Important terms and concepts of Forest Ecology
- Introduction, chapter 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 10

Lecture notes

There is no script. Slides and other materials are provided on Moodle.

Literature

- **Forest Ecology**
- **Landscape Ecology**
  - Data: 08.06.2021 14:12

Prerequisites / notice

- Knowledge from the following courses of the 2nd year of the USYS BSc are an asset:
- The contents of the following courses of the 2nd year of the USYS BSc are required:
  - Systematische Botanik

Contact hours (approx. every 2nd week) deepen and complement the content with additional case studies, examples and discussions.

The lecture uses the flipped classroom concept. Students acquire major parts of the knowledge self-paced on the Moodle platform. It is advantageous but not required to have some GIS knowledge for this lecture and the practical 'Praktikum Wald und Landschaft' (spring semester) which is loosely linked with this lecture.

Seminar for Bachelor Students: Forest and Landscape

- To analyze scientific original articles and other complex materials critically and to present the results in an understandable way.
- To understand selected processes, cases and methods related to forest and landscape issues.
- To be able to analyze problems related to forest ecosystems and landscape from the viewpoint of various disciplines.
- To understand selected processes, cases and methods related to forest and landscape issues.
- To understand selected processes, cases and methods related to forest and landscape issues.

Content

- Important terms and concepts of Forest Ecology
- Introduction, chapter 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 10

Lecture notes

There is no script. Slides and other materials are provided on Moodle.

Literature

- **Forest Ecology**
- **Landscape Ecology**
  - Data: 08.06.2021 14:12

Prerequisites / notice

- Knowledge from the following courses of the 2nd year of the USYS BSc are an asset:
- The contents of the following courses of the 2nd year of the USYS BSc are required:
  - Systematische Botanik

Contact hours (approx. every 2nd week) deepen and complement the content with additional case studies, examples and discussions.

The lecture uses the flipped classroom concept. Students acquire major parts of the knowledge self-paced on the Moodle platform. It is advantageous but not required to have some GIS knowledge for this lecture and the practical 'Praktikum Wald und Landschaft' (spring semester) which is loosely linked with this lecture.

Seminar for Bachelor Students: Forest and Landscape

- To analyze scientific original articles and other complex materials critically and to present the results in an understandable way.
- To understand selected processes, cases and methods related to forest and landscape issues.
- To be able to analyze problems related to forest ecosystems and landscape from the viewpoint of various disciplines.
- To understand selected processes, cases and methods related to forest and landscape issues.
- To understand selected processes, cases and methods related to forest and landscape issues.

Content

- Important terms and concepts of Forest Ecology
- Introduction, chapter 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 10

Lecture notes

There is no script. Slides and other materials are provided on Moodle.

Literature

- **Forest Ecology**
- **Landscape Ecology**
  - Data: 08.06.2021 14:12

Prerequisites / notice

- Knowledge from the following courses of the 2nd year of the USYS BSc are an asset:
- The contents of the following courses of the 2nd year of the USYS BSc are required:
  - Systematische Botanik

Contact hours (approx. every 2nd week) deepen and complement the content with additional case studies, examples and discussions.

The lecture uses the flipped classroom concept. Students acquire major parts of the knowledge self-paced on the Moodle platform. It is advantageous but not required to have some GIS knowledge for this lecture and the practical 'Praktikum Wald und Landschaft' (spring semester) which is loosely linked with this lecture.

Seminar for Bachelor Students: Forest and Landscape

- To analyze scientific original articles and other complex materials critically and to present the results in an understandable way.
- To understand selected processes, cases and methods related to forest and landscape issues.
- To be able to analyze problems related to forest ecosystems and landscape from the viewpoint of various disciplines.
- To understand selected processes, cases and methods related to forest and landscape issues.
- To understand selected processes, cases and methods related to forest and landscape issues.

Content

- Important terms and concepts of Forest Ecology
- Introduction, chapter 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 10

Lecture notes

There is no script. Slides and other materials are provided on Moodle.

Literature

- **Forest Ecology**
- **Landscape Ecology**
  - Data: 08.06.2021 14:12

Prerequisites / notice

- Knowledge from the following courses of the 2nd year of the USYS BSc are an asset:
- The contents of the following courses of the 2nd year of the USYS BSc are required:
  - Systematische Botanik

Contact hours (approx. every 2nd week) deepen and complement the content with additional case studies, examples and discussions.

The lecture uses the flipped classroom concept. Students acquire major parts of the knowledge self-paced on the Moodle platform. It is advantageous but not required to have some GIS knowledge for this lecture and the practical 'Praktikum Wald und Landschaft' (spring semester) which is loosely linked with this lecture.
By developing the bachelor's thesis, students learn to (a) analyse a problem using scientific methods and concepts, (b) write a report according to scientific standards and (c) correctly cite scientific literature. Depending on the chosen orientation of the thesis, the students learn these skills through an empirical analysis, a literature review, via design tasks or through an applied project.

### Prerequisites

- Basics in General and Systematic Biology
- Good knowledge of morphology and biology of the most common forest tree species in Switzerland.

The course includes practical work (microscopy).

### Bachelor's Thesis

**Students can choose between one Bachelor thesis of 10 KP or two Bachelor theses of 5 KP each.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0100-02L</td>
<td>Short Bachelor's Thesis in Social Sciences and Humanities ☑️</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td>11D</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abstract</strong></td>
<td>By developing the bachelor's thesis, students learn to (a) analyse a problem using scientific methods and concepts, (b) write a report according to scientific standards and (c) correctly cite scientific literature. Depending on the chosen orientation of the thesis, the students learn these skills through an empirical analysis, a literature review, via design tasks or through an applied project.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective</strong></td>
<td>By developing the bachelor's thesis, students learn to (a) analyse a problem using scientific methods and concepts, (b) write a report according to scientific standards and (c) correctly cite scientific literature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>A bachelor's thesis in the domain &quot;Social sciences and humanities&quot; usually deals with an issue at the interface of those sciences, the environment and sustainability. Methods of data collection, analysis and interpretation stemming from the social sciences are applied. A short bachelor's thesis should consist of a text, with graphs and figures, of 15-20 pages.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 701-0100-03L | Short Bachelor's Thesis in Natural Sciences and Engineering ☑️ | W    | 5 credits | 11D | Lecturers |
| **Abstract** | By developing the bachelor's thesis, students learn to (a) analyse a problem using scientific methods and concepts, (b) write a report according to scientific standards and (c) correctly cite scientific literature. Depending on the chosen orientation of the thesis, the students learn these skills through an empirical analysis, a literature review, via design tasks or through an applied project. |
| **Objective** | By developing the bachelor's thesis, students learn to (a) analyse a problem using scientific methods and concepts, (b) write a report according to scientific standards and (c) correctly cite scientific literature. |
| **Content** | A bachelor's thesis in "Natural sciences" deals with a topic at the interface of natural sciences, the environment and sustainability. The methods of data collection, analysis and interpretation appropriate to the natural sciences are used. A thesis in "Engineering" deals with the environmental effects of use and application. The thesis may take the form of an analysis or review of a current technology, or the design of a future technological application. In an inter- or transdisciplinary thesis, knowledge from various fields and disciplines would be merged on the basis of an overarching question, or developed via the input of key societal actors. A short bachelor's thesis should consist of a text, with graphs and figures, of 15-20 pages. |

| 701-0100-10L | Bachelor's Thesis ☑️ | W    | 10 credits | 21D | Lecturers |
| **Abstract** | By developing the bachelor's thesis, students learn to (a) analyse a problem using scientific methods and concepts, (b) write a report according to scientific standards and (c) correctly cite scientific literature. Depending on the chosen orientation of the thesis, the students learn these skills through an empirical analysis, a literature review, via design tasks or through an applied project. |

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1494 of 1571
Objective
By developing the bachelor's thesis, students learn to (a) analyse a problem using scientific methods and concepts, (b) write a report according to scientific standards and (c) correctly cite scientific literature.

Content
The BA is written either under the "Social sciences and humanities" or the "Natural sciences and technology" modules. The thesis may also be inter- and transdisciplinary.
A bachelor's thesis in the domain "Social sciences and humanities" usually deals with an issue at the interface of those sciences, the environment and sustainability. Methods of data collection, analysis and interpretation stemming from the social sciences are applied. A bachelor's thesis in "Natural sciences" deals with a topic at the interface of natural sciences, the environment and sustainability. The methods of data collection, analysis and interpretation appropriate to the natural sciences are used. A thesis in "Technology" deals with the environmental effects of use and application. The thesis may take the form of an analysis or review of a current technology, or the design of a future technological application. In an inter- or transdisciplinary thesis, knowledge from various fields and disciplines would be merged on the basis of an overarching question, or developed via the input of key societal actors.
A bachelor's thesis should consist of a text, with graphs and figures, of 30-40 pages.

Environmental Sciences Bachelor - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
Environmental Sciences Master

Major in Atmosphere and Climate

Prerequisites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0471-01L</td>
<td>Atmospheric Chemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>M. Ammann, D. W. Brunner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The lecture provides an introduction to atmospheric chemistry at bachelor level. It introduces the kinetics of gas phase and heterogeneous reactions on aerosols and in clouds and explains the chemical and physical mechanisms responsible for global (e.g. stratospheric ozone depletion) as well as regional (e.g. urban air pollution) environmental problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Objective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The students will understand the basics of gas phase and heterogeneous reactions and will know the most relevant atmospheric chemical processes taking place in the gas phase as well as between different phases including aerosols and clouds. The students will also acquire a good understanding of atmospheric environmental problems including air pollution, stratospheric ozone destruction and changes in the oxidative capacity of the global atmosphere.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Origin and properties of the atmosphere: structure, large scale dynamics, UV radiation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Thermodynamics and kinetics of gas phase reactions: enthalpy and free energy of reactions, rate laws, mechanisms of bimolecular and termolecular reactions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Tropospheric photochemistry: Photoysis reactions, photochemical O3 formation, role and budget of NOx, dry and wet deposition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Aerosols and clouds: chemical properties, primary and secondary aerosol sources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Multiphase chemistry: heterogeneous kinetics, solubility and hygroscopicity, N2O5 chemistry, SO2 oxidation, secondary organic aerosols</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Air quality: role of planetary boundary layer, summer- versus winter-smog, environmental problems, legislation, long-term trends</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Stratospheric chemistry: Chapman cycle, Brewer-Dobson circulation, catalytic ozone destruction cycles, polar ozone hole, Montreal protocol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Global aspects: global budgets of ozone, methane, CO and NOx, air quality - climate interactions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Vorlesungsunterlagen (Folien) werden laufend während des Semesters jeweils mind. 2 Tage vor der Vorlesung zur Verfügung gestellt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Attendance of the lecture &quot;Atmosphäre&quot; LV 701-0023-00L or equivalent is a pre-requisite.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 701-0473-00L | Weather Systems | W    | 3 credits | 2G    | M. A. Sprenger, C. Grams |
|              | Abstract        |      |           |       |                   |
|              | This lecture introduces the theoretical principles and the observational and analytical methods of atmospheric dynamics. Based on these principles, the following aspects are discussed: the energetics of the global circulation, the basic synoptic- and meso-scale flow phenomena, in particular the dynamics of extratropical cyclones, and the influence of mountains on the atmospheric flow. |
|              | Objective       |      |           |       |                   |
|              | The students are able to explain up-to-date meteorological observation techniques and the basic methods of theoretical atmospheric dynamics. |
|              | - to discuss the mathematical basis of atmospheric dynamics, based on selected atmospheric flow phenomena | | | | |
|              | - to explain the basic dynamics of the global circulation and of synoptic- and meso-scale flow features | | | | |
|              | - to explain how mountains influence the atmospheric flow on different scales | | | | |
| Content     | Satellite observations; analysis of vertical soundings; geostrophic and thermal wind; cyclones at mid-latitude; global circulation; north-atlantic oscillation; atmospheric blocking situations; Eulerian and Lagrangian perspective; potential vorticity; Alpine dynamics (storms, orographic wind); planetary boundary layer |
| Lecture notes | Lecture notes and slides |
| Literature  | Atmospheric Science, An Introductory Survey |

| 701-0475-00L | Atmospheric Physics | W    | 3 credits | 2G    | U. Lohmann, A. A. Mensah |
|              | Abstract          |      |           |       |                   |
|              | This course covers the basics of atmospheric physics, which consist of: cloud and precipitation formation, thermodynamics, aerosol physics, radiation as well as the impact of aerosols and clouds on climate and artificial weather modification. |
|              | Objective         |      |           |       |                   |
|              | Students are able to explain the mechanisms of cloud and precipitation formation using knowledge of humidity processes and thermodynamics. |
|              | - to evaluate the significance of clouds and aerosol particles for climate and artificial weather modification. | | | | |
| Content     | Moist processes/thermodynamics; aerosol physics; cloud formation; precipitation processes, storms; importance of aerosols and clouds for climate and weather modification, cloud and precipitation modification. |
| Lecture notes | Powerpoint slides and script will be made available |
| Prerequisites / notice | 50% of the time we use the concept of "flipped classroom" (en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Flipped_classroom), which we introduce at the beginning. |
|              | We offer a lab tour, in which we demonstrate with some instruments how some of the processes, that are discussed in the lectures, are measured. |
|              | There is an additional tutorial right after each lecture to give you the chance to ask further questions and discuss the exercises. The participation is recommended but voluntary. |

| 701-0461-00L | Numerical Methods in Environmental Sciences | W    | 3 credits | 2G    | C. Schär, O. Fuhrer |
|              | Abstract          |      |           |       |                   |
|              | This lecture imparts the mathematical basis necessary for the development and application of numerical models in the field of Environmental Science. The lecture material includes an introduction into numerical techniques for solving ordinary and partial differential equations, as well as exercises aimed at the realization of simple models. |
|              | Objective         |      |           |       |                   |
|              | This lecture imparts the mathematical basis necessary for the development and application of numerical models in the field of Environmental Science. The lecture material includes an introduction into numerical techniques for solving ordinary and partial differential equations, as well as exercises aimed at the realization of simple models. |
| Content     | Classification of numerical problems, introduction to finite-difference methods, time integration schemes, non-linearity, conservative numerical techniques, an overview of spectral and finite-element methods. Examples and exercises from a diverse cross-section of Environmental Science. |
| Lecture notes | Is provided (CHF 10. - per copy). |
| Literature  | List of literature is provided. |

Weather Systems and Atmospheric Dynamics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1221-00L</td>
<td>Dynamics of Large-Scale Atmospheric Flow</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>H. Wernli, S. Pflaib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Dynamic, synoptic Meteorology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Objective
Understanding the dynamics of large-scale atmospheric flow

Content
- Dynamical Meteorology is concerned with the dynamical processes of the earth's atmosphere. The fundamental equations of motion in the atmosphere will be discussed along with the dynamics and interactions of synoptic system - i.e. the low and high pressure systems that determine our weather. The motion of such systems can be understood in terms of quasi-geostrophic theory. The lecture course provides a derivation of the mathematical basis along with some interpretations and applications of the concept.

Lecture notes
- Turbulence
- Statistical tratment of turbulence, turbulent transport
- Conservation equations in a turbulent flow
- Closure problem and closure assumptions
- Scaling and similarity theory
- Spectral characteristics
- Concepts for non-ideal boundary layer conditions

Literature
- Pichler H., Dynamik der Atmosphäre, Bibliographisches Institut, 456 pp. 1997

Prerequisites / notice
Physics I, II, Environmental Fluid Dynamics

651-4053-05L Boundary Layer Meteorology W 4 credits 3G M. Rotach, P. Calanca
Abstract
The Planetary Boundary Layer (PBL) constitutes the interface between the atmosphere and the Earth’s surface. Theory on transport processes in the PBL and their dynamics is provided. This course treats theoretical background and idealized concepts. These are contrasted to real world applications and current research issues.

Objective
Overall goals of this course are given below. Focus is on the theoretical background and idealised concepts. Students have basic knowledge on atmospheric turbulence and theoretical as well as practical approaches to treat Planetary Boundary Layer flows. They are familiar with the relevant processes (turbulent transport, forcing) within, and typical states of the Planetary Boundary Layer. Idealized concepts are known as well as their adaptations under real surface conditions (as for example over complex topography).

Content
- Introduction
- Turbulence
- Statistical tratment of turbulence, turbulent transport
- Conservation equations in a turbulent flow
- Closure problem and closure assumptions
- Scaling and similarity theory
- Spectral characteristics
- Concepts for non-ideal boundary layer conditions

Lecture notes
available (i.e. in English)

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Umwelt-Fluiddynamik (701-0479-00L) (environment fluid dynamics) or equivalent and basic knowledge in atmospheric science

Climate Processes and Feedbacks

Number | Title | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers
----- | ---- | ---- | ----- | ---- | ----
701-1235-00L | Cloud Microphysics | W | 4 credits | 2V+1U | U. Lohmann, Z. A. Kanji
701-1251-00L | Land-Climate Dynamics | W | 3 credits | 2G | S. I. Seneviratne, E. L. Davin

Atmospheric Composition and Cycles

Number | Title | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers
----- | ---- | ---- | ----- | ---- | ----
701-1233-00L | Stratospheric Chemistry | W | 4 credits | 2V+1U | T. Peter, A. Stanke
Knowledge of basic physical and chemical properties of aerosol particles and their importance in the atmosphere and in other fields is discussed.

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prerequisites: Basics in physical chemistry are required and an overview equivalent to the bachelor course in atmospheric chemistry (lecture 701-0471-01) is expected.

**402-0572-00L Aerosols I: Physical and Chemical Principles**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>M. Gysel Beer, U. Baltensperger, H. Burticher</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
Aerosols I deals with basic physical and chemical properties of aerosol particles. The importance of aerosols in the atmosphere and in other fields is discussed.

**Objective**
Knowledge of basic physical and chemical properties of aerosol particles and their importance in the atmosphere and in other fields is discussed.

**Content**
physical and chemical properties of aerosols, aerosol dynamics (diffusion, coagulation...), optical properties (light scattering, absorption, extinction), aerosol production, physical and chemical characterization.

**Lecture notes**
Material is distributed during the lecture.

**Literature**

---

**Climate History and Paleoclimatology**

**Number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-4049-00L</td>
<td>Conceptual and Quantitative Methods in Geochemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>O. Bachmann, M. Schönbächler, D. Vance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-4057-00L</td>
<td>Climate History and Palaeoclimatology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. Bernasconi, B. Austin Gonzalez, A. Fernandez Bremer, A. Gilli</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
This course will introduce some of the main quantitative methods available for the quantitative treatment of geochemical data, as well as the main modelling tools. Emphasis will both be on conceptual understanding of these methods as well as on their practical application, using key software packages to analyse real geochemical datasets.

**Objective**
Development of a basic knowledge and understanding of the main tools available for the quantitative analysis of geochemical data.

**Content**
The following approaches will be discussed in detail: major and trace element modelling of magmas, with application to igneous systems; methods and statistics for calculation of isochrons and model ages; reservoir dynamics and one-dimensional modelling of ocean chemistry; modelling speciation in aqueous (hydrothermal, fresh water sea water) fluids.

We will discuss how these methods are applied in a range of Earth Science fields, from cosmochemistry, through mantle and crustal geochemistry, volcanology and igneous petrology, to chemical oceanography. A special emphasis will be put on dealing with geochemical problems through modeling. Where relevant, software packages will be introduced and applied to real geochemical data.

Lecture notes:
- Slides of lectures will be available.
- Pre-requisite: Geochemistry (651-3400-00L), Isotope Geochemistry and Geochronology (651-3501-00L).

---

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1498 of 1571
Observation networks and numerical climate and forecasting models deliver large primary datasets. The use of this data in practice and in research requires specific techniques of statistical data analysis. This lecture introduces a range of frequently used techniques, and enables students to apply them and to properly interpret their results.

**Objective**

The students can understand the role of land processes and associated feedbacks for the climate system.

**Lecture notes**

Powerpoint slides will be made available

**Prerequisites / notice**

Prerequisites: Introductory lectures in atmospheric and climate science


and/or


### Analysis of Climate and Weather Data

**Number** 701-1253-00L

**Type** Analysis of Climate and Weather Data

**ECTS** 3 credits

**Hours** 2G

**Lecturers** C. Frei

**Abstract**

Observation networks and numerical climate and forecasting models deliver large primary datasets. The use of this data in practice and in research requires specific techniques of statistical data analysis. This lecture introduces a range of frequently used techniques, and enables students to apply them and to properly interpret their results.

**Objective**

Observation networks and numerical climate and forecasting models deliver large primary datasets. The use of this data in practice and in research requires specific techniques of statistical data analysis. This lecture introduces a range of frequently used techniques, and enables students to apply them and to properly interpret their results.

**Content**

Introduction into the theoretical background and the practical application of methods of data analysis in meteorology and climatology.

Topics: exploratory methods, hypothesis tests, analysis of climate trends, measuring the skill of climate and forecasting models, analysis of extreme events, principal component analysis and maximum covariance analysis.

The lecture also provides an introduction into R, a programming language and graphics tool frequently used for data analysis in meteorology and climatology. During hands-on computer exercises the student will become familiar with the practical application of the methods.

**Lecture notes**

Documentation and supporting material include:

- documented view graphs used during the lecture
- exercise sets and solutions
- R-packages with software and example datasets for exercise sessions

All material is made available via the lecture web-page.

**Literature**

Suggested literature:


Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Atmosphäre, Mathematik IV: Statistik, Anwendungsnahes Programmieren.

### Hydrology II

**Number** 102-0237-00L

**Type** Hydrology II

**ECTS** 3 credits

**Hours** 2G

**Lecturers** P. Burlando, S. Fatichi

**Abstract**

The course presents advanced hydrological analyses of rainfall-runoff processes. The course is given in English.

**Objective**

Tools for hydrological modelling are discussed at the event and continuous scale. The focus is on the description of physical processes and their modelisation with practical examples.

**Content**

- Monitoring of hydrological systems (point and space monitoring, remote sensing).
- The use of GIS in hydrological (practical applications).
- General concepts of watershed modelling.
- Infiltration.
- IUH models.
- Event based rainfall-runoff modelling.
- Continuous rainfall-runoff models (components and processes).
- Example of modelling with the PRMS model.
- Calibration and validation of models.
- Flood routing (unsteady flow, hydrologic routing, examples).
- The course contains an extensive semester project.

**Lecture notes**

Parts of the script for “Hydrology I” are used. Also available are the overhead transparencies used in the lectures. The semester project consists of a two part instruction manual.

**Literature**

Additional literature is presented during the course.

### Boundary Layer Meteorology

**Number** 651-4053-05L

**Type** Boundary Layer Meteorology

**ECTS** 4 credits

**Hours** 3G

**Lecturers** M. Rotach, P. Calanca

**Abstract**

The Planetary Boundary Layer (PBL) constitutes the interface between the atmosphere and the Earth’s surface. Theory on transport processes in the PBL and their dynamics is provided. This course treats theoretical background and idealized concepts. These are contrasted to real world applications and current research issues.

**Objective**

Overall goals of this course are given below. Focus is on the theoretical background and idealised concepts.

- Students have basic knowledge on atmospheric turbulence and theoretical as well as practical approaches to treat Planetary Boundary Layer flows. They are familiar with the relevant processes (turbulent transport, forcing) within, and typical states of the Planetary Boundary Layer. Idealized concepts are known as well as their adaptations under real surface conditions (as for example over complex topography).
- Students have basic knowledge on atmospheric turbulence and theoretical as well as practical approaches to treat Planetary Boundary Layer flows. They are familiar with the relevant processes (turbulent transport, forcing) within, and typical states of the Planetary Boundary Layer. Idealized concepts are known as well as their adaptations under real surface conditions (as for example over complex topography).

**Content**

- Introduction
- Turbulence
- Statistical treatment of turbulence, turbulent transport
- Conservation equations in a turbulent flow
- Closure problem and closure assumptions
- Scaling and similarity theory
- Spectral characteristics
- Concepts for non-ideal boundary layer conditions

**Lecture notes**


Prerequisites / notice

Umwelt-Fluiddynamik (701-0479-00L) (environment fluid dynamics) or equivalent and basic knowledge in atmospheric science

### Colloquia and Seminars

**Number** 701-1211-00L

**Type** Master's Seminar: Atmosphere and Climate

**ECTS** 3 credits

**Hours** 2S

**Lecturers** H. Joos, O. Stebler, F. Tummon, M. A. Wüest
In this seminar, the process of writing a scientific proposal will be introduced. The essential elements of a proposal, including the peer review process, will be outlined and class exercises will train scientific writing skills. Knowledge exchange between class participants is promoted through the preparation of a master thesis proposal and evaluation of each other’s work.

Objective

Training scientific writing skills.

Content

In this seminar, the process of writing a scientific proposal will be introduced. The essential elements of a proposal, including the peer review process, will be outlined and class exercises will train scientific writing skills. Knowledge exchange between class participants is promoted through the preparation of a master thesis proposal and evaluation of each other’s work.

Prerequisites / notice

Attendance is mandatory.

701-1211-02L Master’s Seminar: Atmosphere and Climate 2 O 3 credits 2S H. Joos, O. Stebler, F. Tummon, M. A. Wüest

Abstract

In this seminar scientific project management is introduced and applied to your master project. The course concludes with a presentation of your project including an overview of the science and a discussion of project management techniques applied to your thesis project.

Objective

Apply scientific project management techniques to your master project.

Content

In this seminar scientific project management is introduced and applied to your master project. The course concludes with a presentation of your project including an overview of the science and a discussion of project management techniques applied to your thesis project.

Prerequisites / notice

Attendance is mandatory.

701-1213-00L Introduction Course to Master Studies Atmosphere and Climate O 2 credits 2G H. Joos, T. Peter

Abstract

New master students are introduced to the atmospheric and climate research field through keynotes given by the programme's professors. In several self-assessment and networking workshops they get to know each other and find their position in the science.

Objective

The aims of this course are i) to welcome all students to the master program and to ETH, ii) to acquaint students with the faculty teaching in the field of atmospheric and climate science at ETH and at the University of Bern, iii) that the students get to know each other and iv) to assess needs and discuss options for training and education of soft-skills during the Master program and to give an overview of the study options in general.

651-4095-01L Colloquium Atmosphere and Climate 1 O 1 credit 1K H. Joos, C. Schär, D. N. Bresch, N. Gruber, R. Knutti, U. Lohmann, T. Peter, S. I. Seneviratne, H. Wernli, M. Wild

Abstract

The colloquium is a series of scientific talks by prominent invited speakers assembling interested students and researchers from around Zürich. Students take part of the scientific discussions.

Objective

The students are exposed to different atmospheric science topics and learn how to take part in scientific discussions.

651-4095-02L Colloquium Atmosphere and Climate 2 O 1 credit 1K H. Joos, C. Schär, D. N. Bresch, N. Gruber, R. Knutti, U. Lohmann, T. Peter, S. I. Seneviratne, H. Wernli, M. Wild

Abstract

The colloquium is a series of scientific talks by prominent invited speakers assembling interested students and researchers from around Zürich. Students take part of the scientific discussions.

Objective

The students are exposed to different atmospheric science topics and learn how to take part in scientific discussions.

651-4095-03L Colloquium Atmosphere and Climate 3 O 1 credit 1K H. Joos, C. Schär, D. N. Bresch, N. Gruber, R. Knutti, U. Lohmann, T. Peter, S. I. Seneviratne, H. Wernli, M. Wild

Abstract

The colloquium is a series of scientific talks by prominent invited speakers assembling interested students and researchers from around Zürich. Students take part of the scientific discussions.

Objective

The students are exposed to different atmospheric science topics and learn how to take part in scientific discussions.

Electives

Climate Processes and Feedbacks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1221-00L</td>
<td>Dynamics of Large-Scale Atmospheric Flow</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>H. Wernli, S. Pfahl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Understanding the dynamics of large-scale atmospheric flow

Objective

Dynamic, synoptic Meteorology

Content

Dynamical Meteorology is concerned with the dynamical processes of the earth's atmosphere. The fundamental equations of motion in the atmosphere will be discussed along with the dynamics and interactions of synoptic system - i.e. the low and high pressure systems that determine our weather. The motion of such systems can be understood in terms of quasi-geostrophic theory. The lecture course provides a derivation of the mathematical basis along with some interpretations and applications of the concept.

Lecture notes

Dynamics of large-scale atmospheric flow

- Pichler H., Dynamik der Atmosphäre, Bibliographisches Institut, 456 pp. 1997

Literature

Physics I, II, Environmental Fluid Dynamics

Prerequisites / notice

701-1211-02L Master’s Seminar: Atmosphere and Climate 2 O 3 credits 2S H. Joos, O. Stebler, F. Tummon, M. A. Wüest

Abstract

The colloquium is a series of scientific talks by prominent invited speakers assembling interested students and researchers from around Zürich. Students take part of the scientific discussions.

Objective

Training scientific writing skills.

Content

In this seminar, the process of writing a scientific proposal will be introduced. The essential elements of a proposal, including the peer review process, will be outlined and class exercises will train scientific writing skills. Knowledge exchange between class participants is promoted through the preparation of a master thesis proposal and evaluation of each other’s work.

Prerequisites / notice

Attendance is mandatory.

701-1213-00L Introduction Course to Master Studies Atmosphere and Climate O 2 credits 2G H. Joos, T. Peter

Abstract

New master students are introduced to the atmospheric and climate research field through keynotes given by the programme's professors. In several self-assessment and networking workshops they get to know each other and find their position in the science.

Objective

The aims of this course are i) to welcome all students to the master program and to ETH, ii) to acquaint students with the faculty teaching in the field of atmospheric and climate science at ETH and at the University of Bern, iii) that the students get to know each other and iv) to assess needs and discuss options for training and education of soft-skills during the Master program and to give an overview of the study options in general.

651-4095-01L Colloquium Atmosphere and Climate 1 O 1 credit 1K H. Joos, C. Schär, D. N. Bresch, N. Gruber, R. Knutti, U. Lohmann, T. Peter, S. I. Seneviratne, H. Wernli, M. Wild

Abstract

The colloquium is a series of scientific talks by prominent invited speakers assembling interested students and researchers from around Zürich. Students take part of the scientific discussions.

Objective

The students are exposed to different atmospheric science topics and learn how to take part in scientific discussions.

651-4095-02L Colloquium Atmosphere and Climate 2 O 1 credit 1K H. Joos, C. Schär, D. N. Bresch, N. Gruber, R. Knutti, U. Lohmann, T. Peter, S. I. Seneviratne, H. Wernli, M. Wild

Abstract

The colloquium is a series of scientific talks by prominent invited speakers assembling interested students and researchers from around Zürich. Students take part of the scientific discussions.

Objective

The students are exposed to different atmospheric science topics and learn how to take part in scientific discussions.

651-4095-03L Colloquium Atmosphere and Climate 3 O 1 credit 1K H. Joos, C. Schär, D. N. Bresch, N. Gruber, R. Knutti, U. Lohmann, T. Peter, S. I. Seneviratne, H. Wernli, M. Wild

Abstract

The colloquium is a series of scientific talks by prominent invited speakers assembling interested students and researchers from around Zürich. Students take part of the scientific discussions.

Objective

The students are exposed to different atmospheric science topics and learn how to take part in scientific discussions.

Electives

Climate Processes and Feedbacks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1221-00L</td>
<td>Dynamics of Large-Scale Atmospheric Flow</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>H. Wernli, S. Pfahl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Understanding the dynamics of large-scale atmospheric flow

Objective

Dynamic, synoptic Meteorology

Content

Dynamical Meteorology is concerned with the dynamical processes of the earth's atmosphere. The fundamental equations of motion in the atmosphere will be discussed along with the dynamics and interactions of synoptic system - i.e. the low and high pressure systems that determine our weather. The motion of such systems can be understood in terms of quasi-geostrophic theory. The lecture course provides a derivation of the mathematical basis along with some interpretations and applications of the concept.

Lecture notes

Dynamics of large-scale atmospheric flow

- Pichler H., Dynamik der Atmosphäre, Bibliographisches Institut, 456 pp. 1997

Literature

Physics I, II, Environmental Fluid Dynamics

Prerequisites / notice

701-1211-02L Master’s Seminar: Atmosphere and Climate 2 O 3 credits 2S H. Joos, O. Stebler, F. Tummon, M. A. Wüest

Abstract

In this seminar scientific project management is introduced and applied to your master project. The course concludes with a presentation of your project including an overview of the science and a discussion of project management techniques applied to your thesis project.

Objective

Apply scientific project management techniques to your master project.

Content

In this seminar scientific project management is introduced and applied to your master project. The course concludes with a presentation of your project including an overview of the science and a discussion of project management techniques applied to your thesis project.

Prerequisites / notice

Attendance is mandatory.
The student will have an understanding of evolution of climate and its major forcing factors - orbital, atmosphere chemistry, tectonics - through geological time. He or she will understand interaction between life and climate and he or she will be familiar with the use of most common geochemical climate "proxies", he or she will be able to evaluate quality of marine and terrestrial sedimentary paleoclimate archives. The student will be able to estimate rates of changes in climate history and to recognize feedbacks between the biosphere and climate.

Climate system and earth history - climate forcing factors and feedback mechanisms of the geosphere, biosphere, and hydrosphere.

Geological time, stratigraphy, geological archives, climate archives, paleoclimate proxies

Climate through geological time: "lessons from the past"

Cretaceous greenhouse climate

The Late Paleocene Thermal Maximum (PETM)

Cenozoic Cooling

Onset and Intensification of Southern Hemisphere Glaciation

Onset and Intensification of Northern Hemisphere Glaciation

Pliocene warmth

Glacial and Interglacials

Millennial-scale climate variability during glaciations

The last deglaciation(s)

The Younger Dryas

Holocene climate - climate and societies

### Atmospheric Composition and Cycles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1235-00L</td>
<td>Cloud Microphysics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2V+1U</td>
<td>U. Lohmann, Z. A. Kanji</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 16.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102-0635-01L</td>
<td>Air Pollution Control</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>B. Buchmann, P. Hofer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fluxes of pollutants and their environmental impact</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- physical and chemical processes leading to emission of pollutants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- mass and energy of processes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Emission measurement techniques and concepts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- quantification of emissions from individual and aggregated sources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- extent and development of the emissions (Switzerland and global)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- propagation and transport of pollutants (transmission)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- meteorological parameters influencing air pollution dispersion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- deterministic and stochastic models, describing the air pollution dispersion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- dispersion models (Gaussian model, box model, receptor model)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- measurement concepts for ambient air (immission level)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- extent and development of ambient air mixing ratios</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- goal and instrument of air pollution control</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part 1 Emission, Immission, Transmission</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Part 2 Air Pollution Control Technologies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The reduction of the formation of pollutants is done by modifying the processes (pro- cess-integrated measures) and by different engineering operations for the cleaning of waste gas (downstream pollution control). It will be demonstrated, that the variety of these procedures can be traced back on the application of a few basic principles of physical chemistry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Procedures for the removal of particles (inertial separator, filtration, electrostatic pre-cipitators, scrubbers) with their different mechanisms (field forces, impaction and diffu-sion processes) and the modelling of these mechanisms.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Procedures for the removal of gaseous pollutants and the description of the driving forces involved, as well as the equilibrium and the kinetics of the relevant processes (absorption, adsorption as well as thermal, catalytic and biological conversions).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Discussion of the technical possibilities to solve the actual air pollution problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Brigitte Buchmann, Air pollution control, Part I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Peter Hofer, Air pollution control, Part II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Lecture slides and exercises</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Boundary Layer Meteorology

Abstract
The Planetary Boundary Layer (PBL) constitutes the interface between the atmosphere and the Earth's surface. Theory on transport processes in the PBL and their dynamics is provided. This course treats theoretical background and idealized concepts. These are contrasted to real world applications and current research issues.

Objective
Overall goals of this course are given below. Focus is on the theoretical background and idealised concepts. Students have basic knowledge on atmospheric turbulence and theoretical as well as practical approaches to treat Planetary Boundary Layer flows. They are familiar with the relevant processes (turbulent transport, forcing) within, and typical states of the Planetary Boundary Layer. Idealized concepts are known as well as their adaptations under real surface conditions (as for example over complex topography).

Content
- Introduction
- Turbulence
- Statistical treatment of turbulence, turbulent transport
- Conservation equations in a turbulent flow
- Closure problem and closure assumptions
- Scaling and similarity theory
- Spectral characteristics
- Concepts for non-ideal boundary layer conditions

Lecture notes

Prerequisites / notice
Umwelt-Fluiddynamik (701-0479-00L) (environment fluid dynamics) or equivalent and basic knowledge in atmospheric science.
The course provides an introduction into quantitative analysis of groundwater flow and solute/heat transport. It is focused on Fluvial Systems.

Supplemental textbook (not mandatory) - Environmental Soil Physics, by: D. Hillel

The course has two fundamental aims: (1) it aims to provide environmental engineers with the physical process basis of fluvial system understanding, formulating, and solving groundwater flow and solute/heat transport problems. (2) The processes of sediment production, upland sheet-rill-gully erosion, including climatic and human activities acting on the system. (2) The processes of sediment production, upland sheet-rill-gully erosion, basin sediment yield, rainfall-triggered landsliding, sediment budgets, and the modelling of the individual processes involved. (3) Processes in the river, floodplain and riparian zone, including river network topology, channel geometry, aquatic habitat, role of riparian vegetation, including basics of fluvial system management. The main focus of the course is hydrological and the scales of interest are field and catchment scales.

Week 10 to 11: Energy Balance and Land Atmosphere Interactions - Radiation and energy balance; evapotranspiration definitions and estimation; transpiration, plant development and transpiration coefficients small and large scale influences on hydrological cycle; surface evaporation.

Week 12 to 13: Solute Transport in Soils - Transport mechanisms of solutes in porous media; breakthrough curves; convection-dispersion eq.; solutions for pulse and step solute application; parameter estimation; salt balance.

Lab #3: Miscible displacement and breakthrough curves for a conservative tracer through a column; data analysis and transport parameter estimation.

Additional topics:

- Temperature and Heat Flow in Porous Media - Soil thermal properties; steady state heat flow; nonsteady heat flow; estimation of thermal properties; engineering applications.

- Biological Processes in the Vadose Zone - An overview of below-ground biological activity (plant roots, microbial, etc.); interplay between physical and biological processes. Focus on soil-atmosphere gaseous exchange; and challenges for bio- and phytoremediation.

- Hydrological and the scales of interest are field and catchment scales.

- Energy Balance and Land Atmosphere Interactions - Radiation and energy balance; evapotranspiration definitions and estimation; transpiration, plant development and transpiration coefficients small and large scale influences on hydrological cycle; surface evaporation.

- Solute Transport in Soils - Transport mechanisms of solutes in porous media; breakthrough curves; convection-dispersion eq.; solutions for pulse and step solute application; parameter estimation; salt balance.

- Miscible displacement and breakthrough curves for a conservative tracer through a column; data analysis and transport parameter estimation.

- Additional topics:

  - Temperature and Heat Flow in Porous Media - Soil thermal properties; steady state heat flow; nonsteady heat flow; estimation of thermal properties; engineering applications.

  - Biological Processes in the Vadose Zone - An overview of below-ground biological activity (plant roots, microbial, etc.); interplay between physical and biological processes. Focus on soil-atmosphere gaseous exchange; and challenges for bio- and phytoremediation.

  - Hydrological and the scales of interest are field and catchment scales.

Weeks 6 to 9: Water Flow in Soil - Hydrodynamics:

Part 1 - Laminar flow in tubes (Poiseuille's Law); Darcy's Law, conditions and states of flow; saturated flow; hydraulic conductivity and its measurement.

Lab #1: Measurement of saturated hydraulic conductivity in uniform and layered soil columns using the constant head method.

Part 2 - Unsaturated steady state flow; unsaturated hydraulic conductivity models and applications; non-steady flow and Richards Eq.; approximate solutions to infiltration (Green-Ampt, Philip); field methods for estimating soil hydraulic properties.

Midterm exam

Lab #2: Measurement of vertical infiltration into dry soil column - Green-Ampt, and Philip's approximations; infiltration rates and wetting front propagation.

Part 3 - Use of Hydrus model for simulation of unsaturated flow

Week 1 to 3: Physical Properties of Soils and Other Porous Media - Units and dimensions, definitions and basic mass-volume relationships between the solid, liquid and gaseous phases; soil texture; particle size distributions; surface area; soil structure. Soil colloids and clay behavior

Soil Water Content and its Measurement - Definitions; measurement methods - gravimetric, neutron scattering, gamma attenuation; and time domain reflectometry; soil water storage and water balance.

Weeks 4 to 5: Soil Water Retention and Potential (Hydrostatics) - The energy state of soil water; total water potential and its components; properties of water (molecular, surface tension, and capillary rise); modern aspects of capillarity in porous media; units and calculations and measurement of equilibrium soil water potential components; soil water characteristic curves definitions and measurements; parametric models; hysteresis. Modern aspects of capillarity

Demo-Lab: Laboratory methods for determination of soil water characteristic curve (SWC), sensor pairing

Weeks 6 to 9: Water Flow in Soil - Hydrodynamics:

Part 1 - Laminar flow in tubes (Poiseuille's Law); Darcy's Law, conditions and states of flow; saturated flow; hydraulic conductivity and its measurement.

Lab #1: Measurement of saturated hydraulic conductivity in uniform and layered soil columns using the constant head method.

Part 2 - Unsaturated steady state flow; unsaturated hydraulic conductivity models and applications; non-steady flow and Richards Eq.; approximate solutions to infiltration (Green-Ampt, Philip); field methods for estimating soil hydraulic properties.

Midterm exam

Lab #2: Measurement of vertical infiltration into dry soil column - Green-Ampt, and Philip's approximations; infiltration rates and wetting front propagation.

Part 3 - Use of Hydrus model for simulation of unsaturated flow

Week 10 to 11: Energy Balance and Land Atmosphere Interactions - Radiation and energy balance; evapotranspiration definitions and estimation; transpiration, plant development and transpiration coefficients small and large scale influences on hydrological cycle; surface evaporation.

Week 12 to 13: Solute Transport in Soils - Transport mechanisms of solutes in porous media; breakthrough curves; convection-dispersion eq.; solutions for pulse and step solute application; parameter estimation; salt balance.

Lab #3: Miscible displacement and breakthrough curves for a conservative tracer through a column; data analysis and transport parameter estimation.

Additional topics:

- Temperature and Heat Flow in Porous Media - Soil thermal properties; steady state heat flow; nonsteady heat flow; estimation of thermal properties; engineering applications.

- Biological Processes in the Vadose Zone - An overview of below-ground biological activity (plant roots, microbial, etc.); interplay between physical and biological processes. Focus on soil-atmosphere gaseous exchange; and challenges for bio- and phytoremediation.

- Hydrological and the scales of interest are field and catchment scales.

Week 10 to 11: Energy Balance and Land Atmosphere Interactions - Radiation and energy balance; evapotranspiration definitions and estimation; transpiration, plant development and transpiration coefficients small and large scale influences on hydrological cycle; surface evaporation.

Week 12 to 13: Solute Transport in Soils - Transport mechanisms of solutes in porous media; breakthrough curves; convection-dispersion eq.; solutions for pulse and step solute application; parameter estimation; salt balance.

Lab #3: Miscible displacement and breakthrough curves for a conservative tracer through a column; data analysis and transport parameter estimation.

Additional topics:

- Temperature and Heat Flow in Porous Media - Soil thermal properties; steady state heat flow; nonsteady heat flow; estimation of thermal properties; engineering applications.

- Biological Processes in the Vadose Zone - An overview of below-ground biological activity (plant roots, microbial, etc.); interplay between physical and biological processes. Focus on soil-atmosphere gaseous exchange; and challenges for bio- and phytoremediation.

- Hydrological and the scales of interest are field and catchment scales.

Weeks 6 to 9: Water Flow in Soil - Hydrodynamics:

Part 1 - Laminar flow in tubes (Poiseuille's Law); Darcy's Law, conditions and states of flow; saturated flow; hydraulic conductivity and its measurement.

Lab #1: Measurement of saturated hydraulic conductivity in uniform and layered soil columns using the constant head method.

Part 2 - Unsaturated steady state flow; unsaturated hydraulic conductivity models and applications; non-steady flow and Richards Eq.; approximate solutions to infiltration (Green-Ampt, Philip); field methods for estimating soil hydraulic properties.

Midterm exam

Lab #2: Measurement of vertical infiltration into dry soil column - Green-Ampt, and Philip's approximations; infiltration rates and wetting front propagation.

Part 3 - Use of Hydrus model for simulation of unsaturated flow

Weeks 6 to 9: Water Flow in Soil - Hydrodynamics:

Part 1 - Laminar flow in tubes (Poiseuille's Law); Darcy's Law, conditions and states of flow; saturated flow; hydraulic conductivity and its measurement.

Lab #1: Measurement of saturated hydraulic conductivity in uniform and layered soil columns using the constant head method.

Part 2 - Unsaturated steady state flow; unsaturated hydraulic conductivity models and applications; non-steady flow and Richards Eq.; approximate solutions to infiltration (Green-Ampt, Philip); field methods for estimating soil hydraulic properties.

Midterm exam

Lab #2: Measurement of vertical infiltration into dry soil column - Green-Ampt, and Philip's approximations; infiltration rates and wetting front propagation.

Part 3 - Use of Hydrus model for simulation of unsaturated flow
Content

1. Introduction to groundwater problems. Concepts to quantify properties of aquifers.
2. Flow equation. The generalised Darcy law.
3. The water balance equation.
5. Analytical solutions to flow problems I
6. Analytical solutions to flow problems II
7. Finite difference solution to flow problems.
12. Analytical solutions to transport problems I.
13. Analytical solutions to transport problems II

Lecture notes

Handouts of slides.

Literature

de Marsily G., Quantitative Hydrogeology, Academic Press, 1986

Additional Elective Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1237-00L</td>
<td>Solar Ultraviolet Radiation</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>J. Gröbner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

The lecture will introduce the student to the thematics of solar ultraviolet radiation and its effects on the atmosphere and the biosphere. The lecture will cover the modeling and the measurement of solar ultraviolet radiation. The instruments used for solar radiation measurements will also be introduced.

Objective

The lecture should enable the student to understand the specific problematics related to solar ultraviolet radiation and its interaction with the atmosphere and the biosphere.
1) Einführung in die Problematik  Motivation
  Begriffe (UV-C, UV-B, UV-A,...)
  Einfluss der UV Strahlung auf Biosphäre (Mensch, Tier, Pflanzen)
  Positive und schädliche Effekte
  Wirkungsspektrum, Konzept, Beispiele
  UVIndex

2) Geschichtlicher Rückblick
  Rayleigh - Himmelsblau
  1907: Dorno, PMOD
  1970: Bener, PMOD
  1980: Berger, Erythemal sunburn meter
  1990- : State of the Art

3) Extraterrestrische UV Strahlung
  Spektrum
  Energieverteilung
  Variabilität (Spektral, zeitlich, relativ zu Totalstrahlung)
  Satellitenmessungen, Übersicht

4) Einfluss der Atmosphäre auf die solare UV Strahlung
  Atmosphärenauflaub
  Beinflussende Parameter (Ozon, Wolken, ...)
  Ozon, Stratosphärisches versus troposphärisches
  Geschicht: Ozondépletion, Polare Ozonlöcher und Einfluss auf die UV Strahlung
  Wolken
  Aerosole
  Rayleighstreuung
  Trends (Ozon, Wolken, Aerosole)
  Radiation Amplification Factor (RAF)

5-6) Strahlungstransfer
  Strahlungsstransfergleichung
  Modellierung, DISORT
  libRadtran, TUV, FASTRT
  Parameter
  Sensitivitätsstudien
  Vergleiche mit Messungen
  3-D Modellierung (MYSTIC)
  Beer-Lambert Gesetz

7) Strahlungsmessungen
  Instrumente zur Strahlungsmessung
  Messgrössen: Irradiance (global, direct, diffus), radiance, aktinischer Fluss
  Horizontale und geneigte Flächen
  Generelle Problematic: Freiluftmessungen...
  Qualitätssicherung

8) Solare UV Strahlungsmessungen
  Problematic: Dynamik, Spektrale Variabilität, Alterung
  Stabilität
  Spezifische Instrumente: Filterradiometer, Spektroradiometer, Dosimetrie
  Übersicht Aufbau und Verwendung

9-10) Solare UV Strahlungsmessgeräte
  Spektroradiometer, Filterradiometer (Breit und schmalbandig)
  Charakterisierung
  Kalibriermethoden (Im Labor, im Feld)
  Qualitätssicherung, Messkampagnen

11-12) Auswerteverfahren
  Atmosphärische Parameter aus Strahlungsmessungen
  Ozon, SO2
  Albedo (Effektiv versus Lokal)
  Aerosol Parameter (AOD, SSA, g, Teilchenverteilungen)
  Zusammenspiel Messungen - Modellierung
  Aktinische UV-Strahlungsflüsse und Bestimmung von atmosphärischen Photolysefrequenzen

13) UV Klimatologie
  Trends
  UV Klimatologie durch Messnetze
  UV Klimatologie durch Satellitenmessungen am Beispiel von TOMS
  Modellierung am Beispiel Meteosat-JRC
  UV Rekonstruktionen

14) Aktuelle Forschungen
  Internationale Projekte, Stand der Forschung

---

651-4273-00L  Numerical Modelling in Fortran  W  3 credits  2V  P. Tackley

Abstract
This course gives an introduction to programming in FORTRAN95, and is suitable for students who have only minimal programming experience. The focus will be on Fortran 95, but Fortran 77 will also be covered for those working with already-existing codes. A hands-on approach will be emphasized rather than abstract concepts.

Objective
FORTRAN 95 is a modern programming language that is specifically designed for scientific and engineering applications. This course gives an introduction to programming in this language, and is suitable for students who have only minimal programming experience, for example with MATLAB scripts. The focus will be on Fortran 95, but Fortran 77 will also be covered for those working with already-existing codes. A hands-on approach will be emphasized rather than abstract concepts, using example scientific problems relevant to Earth science.

Lecture notes
See http://jupiter.ethz.ch/~pjt/FORTRAN/fortranClass.html
Numerical Modelling in Fortran (Project)

Prerequisite: 651-4273-00L Numerical Modelling in Fortran

Abstract
This course gives an introduction to programming in FORTRAN95, and is suitable for students who have only minimal programming experience. The focus will be on Fortran 95, but Fortran 77 will also be covered for those working with already-existing codes. A hands-on approach will be emphasized rather than abstract concepts.

Objective
FORTRAN 95 is a modern programming language that is specifically designed for scientific and engineering applications. This course gives an introduction to programming in this language, and is suitable for students who have only minimal programming experience, for example with MATLAB scripts. The focus will be on Fortran 95, but Fortran 77 will also be covered for those working with already-existing codes. A hands-on approach will be emphasized rather than abstract concepts, using example scientific problems relevant to Earth science.

Content
The project consists of writing a Fortran program to solve a problem agreed upon between the instructor and student; the topic is often related to (and helps to advance) the student’s Masters or PhD research. The project is typically started towards the end of the main Fortran class when the student has acquired sufficient programming skills, and is due by the end of Semesterprüfung week.

Lecture notes
See http://jupiter.ethz.ch/~pjt/FORTRAN/FortranProject.html

Major in Biogeochemistry and Pollutant Dynamics

Biogeochemical Processes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1313-00L</td>
<td>Isotopic and Organic Tracers in Biogeochemistry</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>R. Kipfer, S. Ladd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The course introduces the scientific concepts and typical applications of tracers in biogeochemistry. The course covers stable and radioactive isotopes, geochemical tracers and biomarkers and their application in biogeochemical processes as well as regional and global cycles. The course provides essential theoretical background for the lab course "Isotopic and Organic Tracers Laboratory".

Objective
The course aims at understanding the fractionation of stable isotopes in biogeochemical processes. Students learn to know the origin and decay modes of relevant radionic isotopes. They discover the spectrum of possible geochemical tracers and biomarkers, their potential and limitations and get familiar with important applications.

Content
Geogenic and cosmogenic radionuclides (sources, decay chains); stable isotopes in biogeochemistry (natural abundance, fractionation); geochemical tracers for processes such as erosion, productivity, redox fronts; biomarkers for specific microbial processes.

Lecture notes
handouts will be provided for every chapter

Literature
A list of relevant books and papers will be provided

Prerequisites / notice
Students should have a basic knowledge of biogeochemical processes (BSc course on Biogeochemical processes in aquatic systems or equivalent)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1315-00L</td>
<td>Biogeochemical Trace Elements</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>A. Voegelin, M. Etiq., L. Winkel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The course addresses the biogeochemical classification and behavior of trace elements, including key processes driving the cycling of important trace elements in aquatic and terrestrial environments and the coupling of abiotic and biotic transformation processes of trace elements. Examples of the role of trace elements in natural or engineered systems will be presented and discussed in the course.

Objective
The students are familiar with the chemical characteristics, the environmental behavior and fate, and the biogeochemical reactivity of different groups of trace elements. They are able to apply their knowledge on the interaction of trace elements with geosphere components and on abiotic and biotic transformation processes of trace elements to discuss and evaluate the behavior and impact of trace elements in aquatic and terrestrial systems.

Content
(i) Definition, importance and biogeochemical classification of trace elements. (ii) Key biogeochemical processes controlling the cycling of different trace elements (base metals, redox-sensitive and chalcophile elements, volatile trace elements) in natural and engineered environments. (iii) Abiotic and biotic processes that determine the environmental fate and impact of selected trace elements.

Lecture notes
Selected handouts (lecture notes, literature, exercises) will be distributed during the course.

Literature
Students are expected to be familiar with the basics of aquatic and soil chemistry covered in the respective classes at the bachelor level (soil mineralogy, soil organic matter, acid-base and redox reactions, complexation and sorption reactions, precipitation/dissolution reactions, thermodynamics, kinetics, carbonate buffer system).

This lecture is a prerequisite for attending the laboratory course "Trace elements laboratory".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1316-00L</td>
<td>Physical Transport Processes in the Natural Environment</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>J. W. Kirchner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Fluid flows transport all manner of biologically important gases, nutrients, toxins, contaminants, spores and seeds, as well as a wide range of organisms themselves. This course explores the physics of fluids in the natural environment, with emphasis on the transport, dispersion, and mixing of solutes and entrained particles, and their implications for biological and biogeochemical processes.

Objective
Students will learn key concepts of fluid mechanics and how to apply them to environmental problems. Weekly exercises based on real-world data will develop core skills in analysis, interpretation, and problem-solving.

Content
dimensional analysis, similarity, and scaling solute transport in laminar and turbulent flows transport and dispersion in porous media transport of sediment (and adsorbed contaminants) by air and water anomalous dispersion

Lecture notes
The course is under development. Lecture materials will be distributed as they become available.

Applications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1341-00L</td>
<td>Water Resources and Drinking Water</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. Hug, M. Berg, F. Hammes, U. von Gunten</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The course covers qualitative (chemistry and microbiology) and quantitative aspects of drinking water from the resource to the tap. Natural processes, anthropogenic pollution, legislation of groundwater and surface water and of drinking water as well as water treatment will be discussed for industrialized and developing countries.

Objective
The goal of this lecture is to give an overview over the whole path of drinking water from the source to the tap and understand the involved physical, chemical and biological processes which determine the drinking water quality.

Content
The course covers qualitative (chemistry and microbiology) and quantitative aspects of drinking water from the resource to the tap. The various water resources, particularly groundwater and surface water, are discussed as part of the natural water cycle influenced by anthropogenic activities such as agriculture, industry, urban water systems. Furthermore legislation related to water resources and drinking water will be discussed. The course is focused on industrialized countries, but also addresses global water issues and problems in the developing world. Finally unit processes for drinking water treatment (filtration, adsorption, oxidation, disinfection etc.) will be presented and discussed.

Lecture notes
Handouts will be distributed

Literature
Will be mentioned in handouts
Future climate change can only be kept within reasonable bounds when CO₂ emissions are drastically reduced. In this course, we will discuss a portfolio of options involving the alteration of natural carbon sinks and carbon sequestration. The course includes introductory lectures, presentations from guest speakers from industry and the public sector, and final presentations by the students.

The goal of this course is to investigate, as a group, a particular set of carbon mitigation/sequestration options and to evaluate their potential, their cost, and their consequences.

From the large number of carbon sequestration/mitigation options, a few options will be selected and then investigated in detail by the students. The results of this research will then be presented to the other students, the involved faculty, and discussed in detail by the whole group.

All necessary literature will be uploaded to the ILIAS repository during the course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1346-00L</td>
<td>Carbon Mitigation</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>N. Gruber</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The lecture provides an overview on the behavior and effects of engineered nanomaterials in the environment as far as they are currently understood. The course will cover definitions, analysis, fate in technical and natural systems, effects (nano-ecotoxicology) and environmental risk assessment of nanomaterials.

- Successful application of knowledge gained in the traditional disciplines of environmental sciences (e.g. biogeochemistry, environmental chemistry) to elucidate nanomaterial fate and behavior in the environment
- Identify key parameters of nanomaterials that potentially influence their environmental fate and behavior
- Get acquainted with the most common analytical tools for the quantification of nanomaterials in the environment
- Critical assessment of current state of research in this juvenile field, including the sometimes controversial literature data

Topics
- Definitions: nano-effects; engineered, natural and incidental nanoparticles
- Sources and release; Material flow modeling
- Analysis in environmental samples
- Fate in technical systems: water treatment, waste incineration
- Fate in the environment: water and soil
- Effects: nano-ecotoxicology
- Environmental risk assessment

This is an interdisciplinary course aimed at environmental scientists and environmental engineers.

Prerequisites / notice
Exam: No final exam. Pass/No-Pass is assigned based on the quality of the presentation and ensuing discussion.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1351-00L</td>
<td>Nanomaterials in the Environment</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>B. Nowack, T. Bucheli</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Practices of landfilling and remediation of contaminated sites and disposal of radioactive waste are based on the same concepts that aim to protect the environment. The assessment of contaminants that may leach into the environment as a function of time and how to reduce the rate of their release is key to the design of chemical, technical and geological barriers.

- assess the risk posed to the environment of landfills, contaminated sites and radioactive waste repositories in terms of fate and transport of contaminants
- describe technologies available to minimize environmental contamination
- describe the principles in handling of contaminated sites and to propose and evaluate suitable remediation techniques
- explain the concepts that underlie radioactive waste disposal practices

This lecture course comprises of lectures with exercises and guided case studies.

- A short overview of the principles of environmental protection in waste management and how this is applied in legislation.
- An overview of the chemistry underlying the release and transport of contaminants from the landfill/contaminated material/radioactive waste repository focusing on processes that control redox state and pH buffer capacity; mobility of heavy metals and organic compounds
- Technical barrier design and function. Clay as a barrier.
- Contaminated site remediation: Site evaluation, remediation technologies
- Concepts and safety in radioactive waste management.
- Role of the geological and engineered barriers and radionuclide transport in geological media.

This is an interdisciplinary course aimed at environmental scientists and environmental engineers.

Methods and Tools: Lab Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1331-00L</td>
<td>Trace Elements Laboratory</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4P</td>
<td>A. L. Atkins, K. Barmettler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The course offers a practical introduction into the investigation of the biogeochemistry of trace elements. Laboratory experiments are performed to study a selected environmental process. Advanced techniques for the analysis of total element contents and element speciation are used. The experimental findings are interpreted and discussed in their environmental context.

The objective of this course is to offer students a practical introduction into the investigation of the biogeochemistry of trace elements. During the course, students will become familiar with some of the key experimental approaches typically used in the investigation of the biogeochemistry of trace elements in the laboratory. In addition, students will learn to use different advanced analytical techniques to measure the total content and the speciation of trace elements in both liquid and solid samples. The students will interpret and discuss their experimental findings in the context of the studied environmental system.

Laboratory experiments are designed and performed to study the interplay of various biogeochemical processes in a specific environmental system. Moreover, the effect of these processes on the biogeochemical cycling of trace elements in the environment will be considered. Advanced techniques for the analysis of total element contents and element speciation are used. The experimental findings are interpreted and discussed in the context of the environmental system under investigation.

Selected handouts will be distributed during the course.

All necessary literature will be uploaded to the ILIAS repository during the course.
### 701-1333-00L Isotopic and Organic Tracers Laboratory

**Abstract**
This course will illustrate how different tracers and isotopes are used in natural systems. Here especially the processes (transformation, timescales) that take place and can be revealed by tracers/isotopes will be demonstrated but also flux rates will be calculated using different tracers.

**Objective**
- Students know how to use tracers/isotopes to investigate/understand ecosystems
- They will understand the methods and analytical devices related to tracer/isotope work
- Have a feeling for timescales on which natural processes occur
- Students will be able to apply different sampling techniques in aquatic sciences

**Content**
**Basics:**
- C,H isotopes as tracers for mixing in aquatic systems
- Carbon isotopes as tracer for methane oxidation
- SF6, Neon, He as tracers for exchange processes at the air/water interface

**Case assessment:**
- Sampling of a Swiss lake (Rotsee)
- Sampling techniques for different elements
- Sample preparation for different techniques
- Measurements at isotope mass spectrometer/gamma counter
- Interpretation of results from the special sampling campaign and in a broader context

**Literature**
Selected publications will be distributed during the course.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prerequisite: Lecture Biogeochemistry of Trace Elements.

### 701-1337-00L Forest Soils - Functions and Responses to Environmental Changes

**Abstract**
The students are measuring carbon and nutrient fluxes in forest soils under a changing climate and land-use. In laboratory and field experiments, they are manipulating climatic conditions (temperature, drought) and quantify the response of C and N fluxes in soils, and plant-soil interactions. The results will be interpreted and discussed in the context of changes in climate and land-use.

**Objective**
The students get first-hand experience with field and laboratory methods to measure carbon and nutrient fluxes. They shall learn about physico-chemical properties of Swiss forest soils and how these properties determine the ecological functions of soils and their response to environmental changes. Finally the students shall interpret, discuss and present their experimental data.

**Content**
1. Introduction to the ecological functions of Swiss forest soils
2. Measurement of soil CO2 efflux, carbon and nutrient leaching in a forest soil
3. Sampling and preparation of litter and soil samples from selected soil profiles under different land-uses
4. Setting-up laboratory experiments in microcosms. Measurement of soil respiration and leaching of carbon, nutrients and/or contaminants in climate chambers under different environmental conditions.
5. Analyses of litter, soil, and soil water for selected physical and chemical properties
6. Interpretation and final presentation of data

**Lecture notes**
A manual will be distributed during the course.

**Literature**
Selected publications will be distributed during the course.

**Prerequisites / notice**
Useful preparatory courses are: "Soil Chemistry", "Clay Mineralogy", and "X-ray powder diffraction".

### 701-1339-00L Soil Solids Laboratory

**Abstract**
The main part of the course is the investigation of real traces of soils/sediments in the lab working in groups. A brief theoretical introduction into the overall principle and the meaning of physical, mineralogical and chemical parameters of soils and sediments and into each analytical method for their investigation will be given in advance.

**Objective**
Upon successful completion of this course students are able to:
- describe structural, mineralogical and chemical properties of the inorganic solid part of soils and sediments,
- propose and apply different advanced methods and techniques to measure these properties,
- critically assess the data and explain the relationships between them,
- communicate the results in a scientific la report.

**Content**
**Basic introduction to mineralogy and texture of soils**
- Analytical techniques
- Practical exercises in sample preparation
- Measurement and evaluation of the data:
  - physical parameters (grain size distribution, surface, densities, porosity, (micro)structure)
  - mineralogical/geochemical parameters (quantitative mineralogical composition, thermal analysis, cation exchange etc.)

**Lecture notes**
Selected handouts will be distributed during the course.

**Literature**

**Prerequisites / notice**
In order to allow for effective lab work not more than 12 students can join the course.

### 701-1673-00L Environmental Measurement Laboratory

**Abstract**
Measurements are the sole judge of scientific truth and provide access to unpredictable information, enabling the characterization and monitoring of complex terrestrial systems. Based on lectures and field- and laboratory training the students learn to apply modern methods to determine forest inventory parameters and to measure subsurface properties and processes.

**Objective**
- Explain functioning of sensors that are used for characterization of landscapes and terrestrial systems
- Select appropriate measurement methods and sampling design to quantify key variables and processes in the subsurface
- Deploy sensors in the field and maintain sensor network
- Interpret collected laboratory and field data and report main conclusions deduced from measurements

**Prerequisites / notice**
Prerequisite: Lecture Biogeochemistry of Trace Elements.
Term Paper Writing and Term Paper Seminar classes in sequence. There is no final exam. Grade is assigned based on the quality of the presentation and ensuing discussion. The results from the term paper written during the winter term are presented to the other students and advisors and discussed. The students will be guided and involved faculty in the following term (Term paper seminars class). The term papers will be made publically available after each student had the opportunity to make revisions.

**Number** 701-1303-00L  
**Title** Term Paper 1: Writing  
**Type** O  
**ECTS** 5 credits  
**Hours** 6A  

**Abstract** The ability to critically evaluate original (scientific) literature and to summarize the information in a succinct manner is an important skill for any student. This course aims to practise this ability, requiring each student to write a term paper on a topic of relevance for research in the areas of Biogeochemistry and Pollutant Dynamics.

**Objective** The goal of the term paper is to train the student's ability to critically evaluate a well-defined set of research subjects, and to summarize the findings concisely in a paper of scientific quality. The paper will be evaluated based on its ability to communicate an understanding of a topic, and to identify key outstanding questions. Results from this term paper will be presented to the fellow students and involved faculty in the following term (Term paper seminars class).

**Content** Each student is expected to write a paper with a length of approximately 15 pages. The students can choose from a list of topics prepared by the supervisors, but the final topic will be determined based on a balance of choice and availability. The students will be guided and advised by their advisors throughout the term. The paper itself should contain the following elements: Motivation and context of the given topic (25%), Concise presentation of the state of the science (50%), Identification of open questions and perhaps outline of opportunities for research (25%).

In addition, the accurate use of citations, attribution of ideas, and the judicious use of figures, tables, equations and references are critical components of a successful paper. Specialized knowledge is not expected, nor required, neither is new research.

**Lecture notes** Guidelines and supplementary material will be handed out at the beginning of the class.

**Literature** Will be identified based on the chosen topic.

**Prerequisites / notice** Each term paper will be reviewed by one fellow student and one faculty. The submission of a written review is a prerequisite for obtaining the credit points. There is no final exam. Grade is assigned based on the quality of the term paper and the submission of another student's review.

Students are expected to take Term Paper Writing and Term Paper Seminar classes in sequence.

### Major in Ecology and Evolution

#### A. Fundamentals
### 701-1427-00L Experimental Evolution

**Abstract**
Students will analyze experimental evolution literature covering a wide range of questions, species and types of analysis and will lead discussions of this literature. Students will develop a written project proposal for a novel evolution experiment (or a novel analysis of a published experiment) to address an unanswered question and will also deliver an oral presentation of the project proposal.

**Objective**
Course objectives:
- i) become familiar with a diverse sample of experimental evolution literature,
- ii) gain understanding of the strengths and limitations of experimental evolution for addressing evolutionary questions relative to other forms of evolutionary analysis, and
- iii) gain the ability to effectively design and analyze evolution experiments that address fundamental or applied questions in evolutionary biology.

**Content**
Experimental evolution is a powerful and increasingly prominent approach to investigating evolutionary processes. Students will analyze experimental evolution literature covering a diverse range of topics, species and types of analysis and will lead discussions of this literature. Students will develop a written project proposal for a novel evolution experiment (or a novel analysis of a published experiment) to address an unanswered question and will also deliver an oral presentation of the project proposal. Evaluation will be based on a combination of participation in and leadership of literature discussions, in-class exams, and oral and written presentations of the project proposal.

**Literature**
Primary research papers and review articles.

**Prerequisites / notice**
701-0245-00 Introduction to Evolutionary Biology (or equivalent).

### B. Concept Courses and Applications

#### 701-1453-00L Ecological Assessment and Evaluation

**Abstract**
The course provides methods and tools for ecological evaluations dealing with nature conservation or landscape planning. It covers census methods, ecological criteria, indicators, indices and critically appraises objectivity and accuracy of the available methods, tools and procedures. Birds and plants are used as main example guiding through different case studies.

**Objective**
Students will be able to:
1) critically consider biological data books and local, regional, and national inventories;
2) evaluate the validity of ecological criteria used in decision making processes;
3) critically appraise the handling of ecological data and criteria used in the process of evaluation
4) perform an ecological evaluation project from the field survey up to the decision making and planning.

**Literature**
Basic literature and references are listed on the webpage.

**Lecture notes**
Powerpoint slides are available on the webpage. Additional documents are handed out as copies.

**Prerequisites / notice**
The course structure changes between lecture parts, seminars and discussions. The didactic atmosphere is intended as working group.

Prerequisites for attending this course are skills and knowledge equivalent to those taught in the following ETH courses:
- Pflanzen- und Vegetationsökologie
- Systematische Botanik
- Raum- und Regionalentwicklung
- Naturschutz und Stadtbiöökologie

### 701-1613-01L Advanced Landscape Research

**Abstract**
This course introduces landscapes as socially perceived, spatially and temporally dynamic entities that are shaped by natural and societal factors. Concepts and qualitative and quantitative methods to study landscapes from an ecological, societal and historical perspective are presented. In a term paper students work on a landscape-related topic of their choice.

**Objective**
Students will:
- learn about concepts and methods to quantify structural and functional connectivity in landscapes, particularly
- learn about concepts and methods in scenario-based land-use change modelling
- approach an understanding of landscape as perceived environment
- be introduced into approaches of actively influencing attitudes and behavior as well as related scientific evaluation
- make use of various historical sources to study landscapes and their dynamics
- interpret landscapes as a result of ecological constraints and anthropogenic activities.
1. Encompassing concepts and approaches
- European Landscape Convention (ELC)
- Ecosystem Services (ES): introduction and critical evaluation

Thematic topics
2. Ecological approach:
- green infrastructure (e.g., ecological conservation areas)
- landscape connectivity
- landscape genetics and management applications
- concepts of specific quantitative methods: least cost paths, resistance surfaces, Circuitscape, networks (Contour), land-use change models, various statistical methods

3. Social-science approach:
- principle of landscape as perceived and connoted environment
- theories on landscape preference and place identity
- role of landscapes for recreation, health and well-being
- intervention approaches for influencing attitudes and related behavior
- methods of investigating the human-landscape relationship and evaluating interventions

4. Historical approach:
- land use history of Switzerland (agricultural history, forest and woodland history)
- historical legacies of land use in landscapes and ecosystems
- historic-ecological approaches and applications

5. Land change science:
- modelling future land-use (CLUE, other scenario-based models)
- landscape functions and services

The field course in Belize will develop an understanding of, and solutions to, issues of landscape management relevant to conservation and natural resources. Students will be expected to integrate skills in quantitative natural science with social science approaches in real world, and hence highly complex, settings.

To address complex multi-dimensional environmental problems through the application of interdisciplinary and transdisciplinary skills.

Lecture notes Handouts will be available in the course and for download
Prerequisites / notice Basic Landscape Ecology courses at Bachelor level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.</strong></td>
<td>Students should be able to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encompassing concepts and approaches</td>
<td>a) propose appropriate and realistic solutions to ecosystem management problems that integrate ecological, economic and social metrics to multiple societal demands. The course explores the extent to which human-managed terrestrial systems depend on underlying ecological processes, and the consequences of degradation of these processes for human welfare and environmental well-being. Building upon a theoretical foundation, the course will tackle issues in resource ecology and management, notably forests, agriculture and wild resources within the broader context of sustainability, biodiversity conservation and poverty alleviation or economic development. Case studies from tropical and temperate regions will be used to explore these issues. Dealing with ecological and economic uncertainty, and how this affects decision making, will be discussed. Strategies for conservation and management of terrestrial ecosystems will give consideration to landscape ecology, protected area systems, and community management, paying particular attention to alternative livelihood options and marketing strategies of common pool resources.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**701-1631-00L** Foundations of Ecosystem Management

This course introduces the broad variety of conflicts that arise in projects focusing on sustainable management of natural resources. It explores case studies of ecosystem management approaches and considers their practicability, their achievements and possible barriers to their uptake.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Lecture notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1.</strong></td>
<td>No Script</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thematic topics</td>
<td><strong>2.</strong> Ecological approach:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- green infrastructure (e.g., ecological conservation areas)</td>
<td><strong>3.</strong> Social-science approach:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- landscape connectivity</td>
<td>- principle of landscape as perceived and connoted environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- landscape genetics and management applications</td>
<td>- theories on landscape preference and place identity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- concepts of specific quantitative methods: least cost paths, resistance surfaces, Circuitscape, networks (Contour), land-use change models, various statistical methods</td>
<td>- role of landscapes for recreation, health and well-being</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3.</strong> Social-science approach:</td>
<td>- intervention approaches for influencing attitudes and related behavior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- principle of landscape as perceived and connoted environment</td>
<td>- methods of investigating the human-landscape relationship and evaluating interventions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4.</strong> Historical approach:</td>
<td><strong>4.</strong> Historical approach:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- land use history of Switzerland (agricultural history, forest and woodland history)</td>
<td>- land use history of Switzerland (agricultural history, forest and woodland history)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- historical legacies of land use in landscapes and ecosystems</td>
<td>- historical legacies of land use in landscapes and ecosystems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- historic-ecological approaches and applications</td>
<td>- historic-ecological approaches and applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5.</strong> Land change science:</td>
<td><strong>5.</strong> Land change science:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- modelling future land-use (CLUE, other scenario-based models)</td>
<td>- modelling future land-use (CLUE, other scenario-based models)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- landscape functions and services</td>
<td>- landscape functions and services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**701-1661-00L** Conservation and Development in Complex Landscapes

This course provides an introduction to ecosystem management, and in particular the importance of integrating ecology into management systems to meet multiple societal demands. The course explores the extent to which human-managed terrestrial systems depend on underlying ecological processes, and the consequences of degradation of these processes for human welfare and environmental well-being. Building upon a theoretical foundation, the course will tackle issues in resource ecology and management, notably forests, agriculture and wild resources within the broader context of sustainability, biodiversity conservation and poverty alleviation or economic development. Case studies from tropical and temperate regions will be used to explore these issues. Dealing with ecological and economic uncertainty, and how this affects decision making, will be discussed. Strategies for conservation and management of terrestrial ecosystems will give consideration to landscape ecology, protected area systems, and community management, paying particular attention to alternative livelihood options and marketing strategies of common pool resources.

**701-1651-00L**

Conservation and Development in Complex Landscapes

This course introduces the broad variety of conflicts that arise in projects focusing on sustainable management of natural resources. It explores case studies of ecosystem management approaches and considers their practicability, their achievements and possible barriers to their uptake.

**701-1661-00L** Conservation and Development in Complex Landscapes

This course provides an introduction to ecosystem management, and in particular the importance of integrating ecology into management systems to meet multiple societal demands. The course explores the extent to which human-managed terrestrial systems depend on underlying ecological processes, and the consequences of degradation of these processes for human welfare and environmental well-being. Building upon a theoretical foundation, the course will tackle issues in resource ecology and management, notably forests, agriculture and wild resources within the broader context of sustainability, biodiversity conservation and poverty alleviation or economic development. Case studies from tropical and temperate regions will be used to explore these issues. Dealing with ecological and economic uncertainty, and how this affects decision making, will be discussed. Strategies for conservation and management of terrestrial ecosystems will give consideration to landscape ecology, protected area systems, and community management, paying particular attention to alternative livelihood options and marketing strategies of common pool resources.

**701-1651-00L** Conservation and Development in Complex Landscapes

This course provides an introduction to ecosystem management, and in particular the importance of integrating ecology into management systems to meet multiple societal demands. The course explores the extent to which human-managed terrestrial systems depend on underlying ecological processes, and the consequences of degradation of these processes for human welfare and environmental well-being. Building upon a theoretical foundation, the course will tackle issues in resource ecology and management, notably forests, agriculture and wild resources within the broader context of sustainability, biodiversity conservation and poverty alleviation or economic development. Case studies from tropical and temperate regions will be used to explore these issues. Dealing with ecological and economic uncertainty, and how this affects decision making, will be discussed. Strategies for conservation and management of terrestrial ecosystems will give consideration to landscape ecology, protected area systems, and community management, paying particular attention to alternative livelihood options and marketing strategies of common pool resources.

**701-1661-00L** Conservation and Development in Complex Landscapes

This course provides an introduction to ecosystem management, and in particular the importance of integrating ecology into management systems to meet multiple societal demands. The course explores the extent to which human-managed terrestrial systems depend on underlying ecological processes, and the consequences of degradation of these processes for human welfare and environmental well-being. Building upon a theoretical foundation, the course will tackle issues in resource ecology and management, notably forests, agriculture and wild resources within the broader context of sustainability, biodiversity conservation and poverty alleviation or economic development. Case studies from tropical and temperate regions will be used to explore these issues. Dealing with ecological and economic uncertainty, and how this affects decision making, will be discussed. Strategies for conservation and management of terrestrial ecosystems will give consideration to landscape ecology, protected area systems, and community management, paying particular attention to alternative livelihood options and marketing strategies of common pool resources.

**701-1651-00L** Conservation and Development in Complex Landscapes

This course provides an introduction to ecosystem management, and in particular the importance of integrating ecology into management systems to meet multiple societal demands. The course explores the extent to which human-managed terrestrial systems depend on underlying ecological processes, and the consequences of degradation of these processes for human welfare and environmental well-being. Building upon a theoretical foundation, the course will tackle issues in resource ecology and management, notably forests, agriculture and wild resources within the broader context of sustainability, biodiversity conservation and poverty alleviation or economic development. Case studies from tropical and temperate regions will be used to explore these issues. Dealing with ecological and economic uncertainty, and how this affects decision making, will be discussed. Strategies for conservation and management of terrestrial ecosystems will give consideration to landscape ecology, protected area systems, and community management, paying particular attention to alternative livelihood options and marketing strategies of common pool resources.
### Advanced Concept Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0263-01L</td>
<td>Seminar in Evolutionary Ecology of Infectious Diseases</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>D. Croll, S. Bonhoeffer, R. R. Regös</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-1409-00L</td>
<td>Research Seminar: Ecological Genetics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>A. Widmer, S. Fior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-1471-00L</td>
<td>Ecological Parasitology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>1V+1P</td>
<td>O. E. Seppälä, H. Hartikainen, J. Jokela</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-1676-01L</td>
<td>Landscape Genetics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>R. Holderegger, J. Bolliger, F. Gugerli</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Prerequisites / notice
- Foundations of Ecosystem Management

### Content
- **Day 1: Ecology of the forest habitats**
  A first impression of the biology of the region will be gained through an exploration of the different forest formations, ranging from mesic forests to dry evergreen, dry deciduous, and mangrove forests. The learning objective will be to understand the underlying environmental conditions that determine forest formations within the relatively small area of Shipstern Reserve. This includes linking climate, soil, and geology with community processes to understand the mosaic of habitat types, their distribution, form, and function.

- **Day 2: The ecology of natural resources**
  Students will begin to explore how people use forest resources, ranging from timber, to a variety of non-timber forest products, and animals for hunting. This will lead to an evaluation of threats to species and habitats, and hence set the scene for subsequent work.
  
- **Day 3: Familiarisation with landscape scale dynamics**
  We will explore the land uses in the landscape in the vicinity of Shipstern and Freshwater creeks. This will encompass a range of land uses, including small scale to large scale agriculture, extractive forest reserves, and protected forests. In the process the students will gain a better understanding of the pressures on land and forests, and a chance to meet some of the local stakeholders involved in land use transformations.

- **Days 4 & 5: Problem conceptualisation**
  Working with reserve managers and local stakeholders the students will develop a conceptual understanding of the key problems in the region, including the underlying drivers of change.

- **Days 6-9: Integrative analysis**
  Students, working in small groups, will analyse selected natural resource problems in greater depth. Options include biodiversity responses to habitat fragmentation, conservation management of mangrove and coral reef systems, restoration ecology, community forest management, and tourism development, among others. Students will have opportunities to collect original data across natural and social sciences, and will use different modelling approaches to explore future development trajectories.

- **Day 10-11: Synthesis and presentation of results**
  Research will be synthesised and presented to the local management community of Shipstern and Freshwater Creek reserves. The course will conclude with an afternoon allocated to discussion and debriefing, including an appraisal of the challenges of addressing natural resource management issues in complex socioecological systems, and the lessons learned.
This six-day winter school aims at teaching advanced Master students, PhD students and postdocs on landscape genetics. It provides both theoretical background as well as hands-on exercises on major topics of contemporary landscape genetics and landscape genomics such as landscape effects on gene flow and adaptive genetic variation in a landscape context.

Landscape genetics is an evolving scientific field of both basic and applied interest. Researchers as well as conservation managers make increasing use of landscape genetic thinking and methods. Landscape genetics builds on concepts and methods from landscape ecology and population genetics. This winter school introduces advanced students to major concepts and methods of landscape genetics and genomics, i.e. (i) the study of landscape effects on dispersal and gene flow and (ii) the study of the interactions between the environment and adaptive genetic variation. The winter school focuses on currently used methods and hands-on exercises. It is specifically aimed at the needs of advanced students (Master, PhD and postdocs).

Themes:
1. Genetic data: estimates of gene flow; genetic distances; assignment tests and parentage analysis.
2. Landscape data: landscape resistance and least cost paths; transects
3. Landscape genetic analysis of gene flow: partial Mantel tests and causal modeling; multiple regression on distance matrices and mixed effects models.
4. Networks and graph theory.
5. Landscape genomics: adaptive genetic variation; outlier detection; environmental association.
6. Overlays: Bayesian clustering; barrier detection; kriging.

Lecture notes: Hand-outs will be distributed.

Literature: The course requires 4 hours of preparatory reading of selected papers on landscape genetics. These papers will be distributed by e-mail.

Prerequisites / notice: Grading will be according to a short written report (4 pages) on one of the themes of the course (workload: about 8 hours) and according to student contributions during the course.

Prerequisites: students should have basic knowledge in population genetics, GIS and R.

636-0017-00L

Computational Biology

W 4 credits 3G T. Stadler, C. Magnus

Objective: Attendees will learn which information is contained in genetic sequencing data and how to extract information from them using computational tools. The main concepts introduced are:

- stochastic models in molecular evolution
- phylogenetic & phylodynamic inference
- maximum likelihood and Bayesian statistics

Attendees will apply these concepts to a number of applications yielding biological insight into:

- epidemiology
- pathogen evolution
- macroevolution of species

Content: The course consists of four parts. We first introduce modern genetic sequencing technology, and algorithms to obtain sequence alignments from the output of the sequencers. We then present methods to directly analyze this alignment (such as BLAST algorithm, GWAS approaches). Second, we introduce mechanisms and concepts of molecular evolution, i.e. we discuss how genetic sequences change over time. Third, we employ evolutionary concepts to infer ancestral relationships between organisms based on their genetic sequences, i.e. we discuss methods to infer genealogies and phylogenies. We finally introduce the field of phylodynamics. The aim of that field is to understand and quantify the population dynamic processes (such as transmission in epidemiology or speciation & extinction in macroevolution) based on a phylogeny. Throughout the class, the models and methods are illustrated on different datasets giving insight into the epidemiology and evolution of a range of infectious diseases (e.g. HIV, HCV, influenza, Ebola). Applications of the methods to the field of macroevolution provide insight into the evolution and ecology of different species clades. Students will be trained in the algorithms and their application both on paper and in silico as part of the exercises.

Literature: The course is not based on any of the textbooks below, but they are excellent choices as accompanying material:

- Drummond, A. & Bouckaert, R. 2015, Bayesian evolutionary analysis with BEAST

Prerequisites / notice: Basic knowledge in linear algebra, analysis, and statistics will be helpful. Some programming experience will be useful for the exercises, but is not required. Programming skills will not be tested in the examination.

751-4805-00L

Recent Advances in Biocommunication

W 2 credits 2S C. De Moraes

Objective: Students will gain insight into the role of sensory cues and signals in mediating interactions within and between species. There will be a primary, but not exclusive, focus on chemical signaling in interactions among plants, insects and microbes. The course will focus on the discussion of current literature addressing key conceptual questions and state-of-the-art research techniques and methods.
Objective

Students will gain insight into the role of sensory cues and signals in mediating interactions within and between species. There will be a primary, but not exclusive, focus on chemical signaling in interactions among plants, insects and microbes. The course will focus on the discussion of current literature addressing key conceptual questions and state-of-the-art research techniques and methods. Students will engage in discussion and critical analyses of relevant papers and present their evaluations in a seminar setting.

751-5101-00L Biogeochemistry and Sustainable Management

W 2 credits 2G N. Buchmann, L. Hörtlagni

Abstract

This course focuses on the interactions between ecology, biogeochemistry and management of agro- and forest ecosystems, thus, coupled human-environmental systems. Students learn how human impacts on ecosystems via management or global change are mainly driven by effects on biogeochemical cycles and thus ecosystem functioning, but also about feedback mechanisms of terrestrial ecosystems.

Objective

Students will know and understand the complex and interacting processes of ecology, biogeochemistry and management of agro- and forest ecosystems, be able to analyze and evaluate the various impacts of different management practices under different environmental conditions, search literature, write and evaluate scientific reports, and be able to coordinate and work successfully in small (interdisciplinary) teams.

Content

Agroecosystems and forest ecosystems play a major role in all landscapes, either for production purposes, ecological areas or for recreation. The human impact of any management on the environment is mainly driven by effects on biogeochemical cycles. Effects of global change impacts will also act via biogeochemistry at the soil-biosphere-atmosphere-interface. Thus, ecosystem functioning, i.e., the interactions between ecology, biogeochemistry and management of terrestrial systems, is the science topic for this course.

Students will gain profound knowledge about nutrient cycles and population dynamics in managed and unmanaged grassland, cropland and forest ecosystems in the field and in the lab. Responses of agro- and forest ecosystems to the environment, e.g., to climate, anthropogenic deposition, major disturbances, soil nutrients or competition of plants (including invasives) and microorganisms, but also feedback mechanisms of ecosystems on (micro)climate and soils or vegetation patterns will be studied. Different management practices will be investigated and assessed in terms of production and quality of yield (ecosystem goods and services), but also in regard to environmental regulations (including subsidies) and their effect on the environment, e.g., greenhouse gas budgets. Thus, students will learn about the complex interactions of a coupled human-environmental system.

Lecture notes

Handouts will be available on the webpage of the course.

Literature

Will be discussed in class.

Prerequisites / notice

Prerequisites: Attendance of introductory courses in plant ecophysiology, ecology, and grassland or forest sciences. Course will be taught in English.

C. Scientific skills

Laboratory and Field Expertise

Number Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
701-1425-01L Genetic Diversity: Techniques 2 credits 2P A. M. Minder Pfyl

Abstract

This course provides training for advanced students (master, doctoral or post-doctoral level) in how to measure and collect genetic diversity data from populations, experiments, field and laboratory. Different DNA/RNA extraction, genotyping and gene expression techniques will be addressed. Choice of topic by demand and/or availability of data.

Objective

To learn and improve on standard and modern methods of genetic data collection. Examples are: use of pyrosequencing, expression analysis, SNP-typing, next-generation sequencing, etc.

Content

After an introduction (one afternoon), students will have 3 weeks to work independently or in groups through different protocols. At the end of the whole group meets for another afternoon to present the techniques/results and to discuss the advantages and disadvantages of the different techniques.

Lecture notes

Material will be handed out in the course.

Literature

Material will be handed out in the course.

Prerequisites / notice

Two afternoons are held in the class. The lab work will be done from the students according to their timetable, but has to be finished after 3 weeks. Effort is roughly 1-2 days per week, depending on the skills of the student.

701-1437-00L Limnology

W 8 credits 10G P. Spaak, F. Altermatt, T. Gonser, K. J. Räsänen, C. T. Robinson

Abstract

This course combines Limnology (the study of inland waters in its broad sense) with ecological and evolutionary concepts. It deals with rivers, groundwater and lakes.

Objective

During this course you will get an overview of the world's typical freshwater ecosystems. After this course you will be able to understand how aquatic organisms have adapted to their habitat and how the interactions (e.g. food web) between organisms work.

Content

The course contains a lecture part, an experimental part and field excursions.

The lecture part covers ecology and evolution of aquatic organisms in lentic and lotic waters. Topics include: Adaptations, distribution patterns, biotic interactions, and conceptual paradigms in freshwater ecosystems. Important aspects regarding ecosystem metabolism and habitat properties of freshwaters. Applied case studies and experiments testing ecological and evolutionary processes in freshwaters. The lectures are given by Piet Spaak (Eawag), Florian Altermatt (UNI, Eawag), Tom Gonser (Eawag), Katja Räsänen (Eawag) and Chris Robinson (Eawag), specialists from the Aquatic Ecology department of Eawag and University of Zurich.

Practical part:

The practical part contains 1-day excursions to a lake (Greifensee) and rivers (Sense, Töss) as well as research projects in small groups within research groups at Eawag.

Lecture notes

Course notes and power point presentations provided during the course.

Prerequisites / notice

This course can only be taken together with "701-1437-01 Bestimmungskurs aquatische Makroinvertebraten" and "701-1437-02 Bestimmungskurs aquatische Microinvertebraten und Kryptogamen".

The maximal participating number of students is 8 from D-USYS and 14 from D-BIOL (ETH & UNI). Registration for the course until Thu 15.9.2016, free places will be distributed Fri 16.9.2016.

The course includes mandatory field trips to Greifensee (22.09.2016), to the Sense River floodplain (6.10.2016) and to the Töss River (20.10.2016).
Practical Course Microinvertebrates and Cryptogames

This course provides hands-on experience with models of vegetation dynamics across temporal and spatial scales. The underlying principles, assets and trade-offs of the different approaches are introduced, and students work in a number of small projects with these models to gain first-hand experience.

Lecture notes

Suggested books for additional reading (available electronically)

Prerequisites / notice

Students without the required knowledge are asked to contact the lecturer before Christmas for support with individual preparation.

Quantitative Vegetation Dynamics: Models from Tree to Globe

This course provides hands-on experience with models of vegetation dynamics across temporal and spatial scales. The underlying principles, assets and trade-offs of the different approaches are introduced, and students work in a number of small projects with these models to gain first-hand experience.
Objective

Students will
- be able to understand, assess and evaluate the fundamental properties of dynamic systems using vegetation models as case studies
- obtain an overview of dynamic modelling techniques from the individual plant to the global level
- understand the basic assumptions of the various model types, which dictate the skill and limitations of the respective model
- be able to work with such model types on their own
- appreciate the methodological basis for impact assessments of future climate change and other environmental changes on ecosystems.

Content

Models of individuals
- Deriving single-plant models from inventory measurements
- Plant models based on 'first principles'

Models at the stand scale
- Simple approaches: matrix models
- Competition for light and other resources as central mechanisms
- Individual-based stand models: distance-dependent and distance-independent

Models at the landscape scale
- Simple approaches: cellular automata
- Dispersal and disturbances (windthrow, fire, bark beetles) as key mechanisms
- Landscape models

Global models
- Sacrificing local detail to attain global coverage: processes and entities
- Dynamic Global Vegetation Models (DGVMs)
- DGVMs as components of Earth System Models

Lecture notes

Handouts will be available in the course and for download

Literature

Will be indicated at the beginning of the course

Prerequisites / notice

- Good knowledge of general ecology, vegetation dynamics, and forest systems

701-1679-00L Spatial Modelling: From Climate & Land Use Change to Biodiversity Conservation

Abstract

The course provides the student with the spatial tools to address societal challenges toward ensuring the sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems and the conservation of biodiversity. Students learn theory, tools and models during a few introductory sessions and apply this knowledge to solve a practical problem in groups related to climate change, land use change and biodiversity conservation.

Objective

Students learn:
- Theoretical foundations of the species ecological niche
- Biodiversity concepts and global change impacts
- Basic concepts of spatial (and macro-) ecology
- Environmental impact assessment and planning
- Advanced statistical methods (GLM, GAM, CART) and basic programming (loops, functions, advanced scripting) in the statistical environment R.
- The use of GIS functionality in R

Content

1. The basics:
Introduction to the concept of the ecological niche, and biodiversity theories. Overview of the knowledge on expected biodiversity response to global changes and conservation planning methods.
Introduction to the statistical methods of Generalized Linear (GLM) and Generalized Additive models (GAM), and Classification and Regression Trees (CART). Introduction to basic GIS and programming elements in the statistical environment R.

2. The class project:
Students form groups of two, and each group solves a series of applied questions independently in R using the techniques taught in the introductory classes. The students then prepare a presentation and report of the obtained results that will be discussed during a mini-symposium. Each team chooses one of the following topics for the class project:
a) Linking climate change velocities to species' migration capacities
b) Explaining and modelling land use change in Switzerland
c) Explaining and modelling biodiversity changes in Switzerland
d) Designing biodiversity conservation strategies under global changes.

Prerequisites / notice

Basic knowledge in statistics (OLS regression, test statistics), and basic knowledge in geographic information science.

Term Paper and Seminar

Number | Title | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---

Abstract

Individual writing of an essay-type review paper about a specialized topic in the field of ecology and evolution, based on substantial reading of original literature and discussions with a senior scientist.

Objective

- Students acquire a thorough knowledge on a topic in which they are particularly interested
- They learn to assess the relevance of original literature and synthesize information
- They make the experience of becoming "experts" on a topic and develop their own perspective
- They practise academic writing according to professional standards in English

Content

Topics for the essays are proposed by the professors and lecturers of the major in Ecology and Evolution at a joint meeting at the beginning of the semester (the date will be communicated by e-mail to registered students).

Students will:
- choose a topic
- search and read appropriate literature
- develop a personal view on the topic and structure their arguments
- prepare figures and tables to represent ideas or illustrate them with examples
- write a clear, logical and well-structured text
- refine the text and present the paper according to professional standards

In all steps, they will benefit from the advice and detailed feedback given by a senior scientist acting as personal tutor of the student.

Electives

Number | Title | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1516 of 1571
### Seminar in Microbial Evolution and Ecology (HS)
- **Code:** 701-0290-00L
- **Credits:** 0
- **Semester:** Winter
- **Instructor:** S. Bonhoeffer

**Abstract:** Seminar of the groups Molecular Microbial Ecology, Theoretical Biology, Experimental Biology, Evolutionary Biology. Talks given by members of these groups and external visitors.

**Objective:** In-depth introduction into microbial evolution and ecology, especially the aspects that are the focus of on-going research in this area at Department of Environmental Systems Science.

### Alpine Ecology and Environments
- **Code:** 701-1441-00L
- **Credits:** 2
- **Semester:** Winter
- **Instructor:** S. Dietz

**Abstract:** The online course ALPECOLe provides a global overview of the complex ecosystems of mountain regions, and of their great diversity of habitats and organisms. The course is interdisciplinary and the various approaches are designed to help understand the past, present and future of mountain ecosystems.

**Objective:** Knowledge of alpine environments worldwide and their ecology

**Content**
- 5 lessons on abiotic factors: geology, soils and their forming processes, climate, and disturbance factors
- 12 lessons on plants: diversity, patterns and processes, treelines, water & nutrients, carbon cycle, atmospheric influences, sexual and clonal reproduction, and one specific lesson on aquatic environments
- 5 lessons on animals: habitats and adaptations, origin of species, food ecology and impact of domestic livestock
- 3 lessons on landscape evolution: quaternary paleoenvironments, methods like radiocarbon dating, pollen records, dendrochronology, stable isotopes, and historical data
- 1 lesson on global change

Students can also follow a virtual walk through alpine areas where context-based information on alpine environments can be accessed. Moreover, all major alpine areas of the world can be selected on a map and then informative pictures of those landscapes and faunistic and floristic inhabitants will be shown. Online exercises and tests allow to test the learned matter.

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Students prepare for the seminar by working through particular lessons. Each student has to present some special aspect of one lesson.
- The seminar contribution is part of the performance assessment.

Course language is English

### Challenges in Plant Sciences
- **Code:** 551-0205-00L
- **Credits:** 2
- **Semester:** Winter
- **Instructor:** W. Gruissem, C. Sánchez-Rodríguez, further lecturers

**Abstract:** The colloquium introduces students to the disciplines in plant sciences and provides integrated knowledge from the molecular level to ecosystems and from basic research to applications, making use of the synergies between the different research groups of the PSC. The colloquium offers a unique chance to approach interdisciplinary topics as a challenge in the field of plant sciences.

**Objective**
- Major objectives of the colloquium are:
  - introduction of graduate students and Master students to the broad field of plant sciences
  - promotion of an interdisciplinary and integrative teaching program
  - promotion of active participation and independent work of students
  - promotion of presentation and discussion skills
  - increased interaction among students and professors

**Content**
- Challenges in Plant Sciences will cover the following topics:
  - Chemical communication among plants, insect and pathogens.
  - Specificity in hormone signaling.
  - Genetic networks.
  - Plant-plant interactions.
  - Resilience of tropical ecosystems.
  - Regulatory factors controlling cell wall formation.
  - Chlorophyll breakdown.
  - Innate immunity.
  - Disease resistance genes.
  - Sustainable agroecosystems.

### Plant Pathology I
- **Code:** 751-4504-00L
- **Credits:** 2
- **Semester:** Winter
- **Instructor:** B. McDonald

**Abstract:** Plant Pathology I will focus on pathogen-plant interactions, epidemiology, disease assessment, and disease development in agroecosystems. Themes will include: 1) how pathogens attack plants and; 2) how plants defend themselves against pathogens; 3) factors driving the development of epidemics in agroecosystems.

**Objective**
- Students will understand: 1) how pathogens attack plants; and 2) how plants defend themselves against pathogens; 3) factors driving the development of epidemics in agroecosystems as a basis for implementing disease management strategies in agroecosystems.
Course description: Plant Pathology I will focus on pathogen-plant interactions, epidemiology, disease assessment, and disease development in agroecosystems. Themes will include: 1) how pathogens attack plants and; 2) how plants defend themselves against pathogens; 3) factors driving the development of epidemics in agroecosystems. Topics under the first theme will include pathogen life cycles, disease cycles, and an overview of plant pathogenic nematodes, viruses, bacteria, and fungi. Topics under the second theme will include plant defense strategies, host range, passive and active defenses, and chemical and structural defenses. Topics under the third theme will include the disease triangle and cultural control strategies.

Lecture Topics and Tentative Schedule

Week 1  No Lecture: First day of autumn semester

Week 2  The nature of plant diseases, symbiosis, parasites, mutualism, biotrophs and necrotrophs, disease cycles and pathogen life cycles. Nematode attack strategies and types of damage.


Week 5  Symptoms and signs of fungal infection. Example fungal diseases: potato late blight, wheat stem rust, grape powdery mildew, wheat Septoria leaf blotch.

Week 6  Plant defense mechanisms, host range and non-host resistance. Passive structural and chemical defenses, preformed chemical defenses. Active structural defense, papillae, active chemical defense, hypersensitive response, pathogenesis-related (PR) proteins, phytoalexins and disease resistance.

Week 7  Pesticides and phytotoxicity. Local and systemic acquired resistance, signal molecules.

Week 8  Pathogen effects on food quality and safety.

Week 9  Epidemiology: historical epidemics, disease pyramid, environmental effects on epidemic development. Plant effects on development of epidemics, including resistance, physiology, density, uniformity.

Week 10  Disease assessment: incidence and severity measures, keys, diagrams, scales, measurement errors. Correlations between incidence and severity.

Week 11  Molecular detection and diagnosis of pathogens. Host indexing, serology, monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies. ELISA, PCR, rDNA and rep-PCR.

Week 12  Strategies for minimizing disease risks: principles of disease control and management.

Week 13  Disease control strategies: economic thresholds, physical control methods.

Week 14  Cultural control methods: avoidance, tillage practices, crop sanitation, fertilizers, crop rotation.

Lecture notes  Detailed lecture notes (~160 pages) will be available for purchase at the cost of reproduction at the start of the semester.

Major in Human-Environment-Systems

Students starting their Master programme in autumn semester 2016 or later cannot choose the Major Human-Environment Systems. Students who registered for the Major Human-Environment Systems autumn semester 2015 or before can finish this Major.

Natural and Technological Systems

Environmental Assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0317-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Assessments</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. Hellweg, R. Frischknecht</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract  This course deepens students' knowledge of the environmental assessment methodologies and their various applications.

Objective  This course has the aim of deepening students' knowledge of the environmental assessment methodologies and their various applications. In particular, students completing the course should have the
- Ability to judge the scientific quality and reliability of environmental assessment studies, the appropriateness of inventory data and modelling, and the adequacy of life cycle impact assessment models and factors
- Knowledge about the current state of the scientific discussion and new research developments
- Ability to properly plan, conduct and interpret environmental assessment studies
- Knowledge of how to use LCA as a decision support tool for companies, public authorities, and consumers

Content  - Inventory developments, transparency, data quality, data completeness, and data exchange formats
- Allocation (multiooutput processes and recycling)
- Hybrid LCA methods.
- Consequential and marginal analysis
- Recent development in impact assessment
- Spatial differentiation in Life Cycle Assessment
- Workplace and indoor exposure in Risk and Life Cycle Assessment
- Uncertainty analysis
- Subjectivity in environmental assessments
- Multicriteria analysis
- Case Studies

Lecture notes  No script. Lecture slides and literature will be made available on the lecture homepage.

Literature  Literature will be made available on the lecture homepage.

Prerequisites / notice  Basic knowledge of environmental assessment tools is a prerequisite for this class. Students that have not done classwork in this topic before are required to read an appropriate textbook before or at the beginning of this course (e.g. Jolliet, O et al. 2016: Environmental Life Cycle Assessment. CRC Press, Boca Raton - London - New York. ISBN 978-1-4398-8766-0 (Chapters 2-5.2)).
Different tools and software used for environmental assessments, such as LCA are introduced. The students will have hands-on exercises in the computer rooms and will gain basic knowledge on how to apply the software and other resources in practice.

Technical systems are investigated in projects, based on the software and tools introduced in the course 102-0317-03L Advanced Env. Assessment (Computer Lab I). The projects are created around a complete but simplified LCA study, where the students will learn how to answer a given question with target oriented methodologies using various software programs and data sources for env. assessment.

Prerequisite is enrollment of 102-0317-00 Advanced Environmental Assessments (Computer Lab I) in parallel or in advance (both courses in HS).

Lecturers

ECTS

M. Menozzi Jäckli

J. Ghazoul

3G

Technical systems are investigated in projects, based on the software and tools introduced in the course 102-0317-03L Advanced Env. Assessment (Computer Lab I). The projects are created around a complete but simplified LCA study, where the students will learn how to answer a given question with target oriented methodologies using various software programs and data sources for env. assessment.

Prerequisite is enrollment of 102-0317-00 Advanced Environmental Assessments (Computer Lab I) in parallel or in advance (both courses in HS).

ECTS

J. Ghazoul, C. Garcia

F. Knaus

Powerpoint slides are available on the webpage. Additional documents are handed out as copies.

Basic literature and references are listed on the webpage.

The course structure changes between lecture parts, seminars and discussions. The didactic atmosphere is intended as working group.

Prerequisites for attending this course are skills and knowledge equivalent to those taught in the following ETH courses:
- Pflanzen- und Vegetationsökologie
- Systematische Botanik
- Raum- und Regionalentwicklung
- Naturschutz und Stadtbiökologie

Foundations of Ecosystem Management

W 5 credits 3G J. Ghazoul, C. Garcia

This course introduces the broad variety of conflicts that arise in projects focusing on sustainable management of natural resources. It explores case studies of ecosystem management approaches and considers their practicability, their achievements and possible barriers to their uptake.

Students should be able to:
- a) propose appropriate and realistic solutions to ecosystem management problems that integrate ecological, economic and social dimensions across relevant temporal and spatial scales;
- b) identify important stakeholders, their needs and interests, and the main conflicts that exist among them in the context of land and resource management.

Traditional management systems focus on extraction of natural resources, and their manipulation and governance. However, traditional management has frequently resulted in catastrophic failures such as, for example, the collapse of fish stocks and biodiversity loss. These failures have stimulated the development of alternative ecosystem management approaches that characterise the functionality of human-dominated systems. Inherent to such approaches are system-wide perspectives and a focus on ecological processes and services, multiple temporal and spatial scales, as well as the need to incorporate diverse stakeholder interests in decision making. Thus, ecosystem management is the science and practice of managing natural resources, biodiversity and ecological processes, to meet multiple demands of society. It can be local, regional or global in scope, and addresses critical issues in developed and developing countries relating to economic and environmental security and sustainability.

This course provides an introduction to ecosystem management, and in particular the importance of integrating ecology into management systems to meet multiple societal demands. The course explores the extent to which human-managed terrestrial systems depend on underlying ecological processes, and the consequences of degradation of these processes for human welfare and environmental well-being. Building upon a theoretical foundation, the course will tackle issues in resource ecology and management, notably forests, agriculture and wild resources within the broader context of sustainability, biodiversity conservation and poverty alleviation or economic development. Case studies from tropical and temperate regions will be used to explore these issues. Dealing with ecological and economic uncertainty, and how this affects decision making, will be discussed. Strategies for conservation and management of terrestrial ecosystems will give consideration to landscape ecology, protected area systems, and community management, paying particular attention to alternative livelihood options and marketing strategies of common pool resources.

No Script

Abstract
Every day humans interact with various systems. Strategies of interaction, individual needs, physical & mental abilities, and system properties are important factors in controlling the quality and performance in interaction processes. In the lecture, factors are investigated by basic scientific approaches. Discussed topics are important for optimizing people's satisfaction & overall performance.

Objective
The goal of the lecture is to empower students in better understanding the applied theories, principles, and methods in various applications. Students are expected to learn how to enable an efficient and qualitatively high standing interaction between human and the environment, considering costs, benefits, health, and safety as well. Thus, an ergonomic design and evaluation process of products, tasks, and environments may be promoted in different disciplines. The goal is achieved in addressing a broad variety of topics and embedding the discussion in macroscopic factors such as the behavior of consumers and objectives of economy.

Content
- Physiological, physical, and cognitive factors in sensation and perception
- Body spaces and functional anthropometry, Digital Human Models
- Experimental techniques in assessing human performance and well-being
- Human factors and ergonomics in system designs, product development and innovation
- Human information processing and biological cybernetics
- Interaction among consumers, environments, behavior, and tasks

Literature
- Gabriel Salvendy, Handbook of Human Factors and Ergonomics, 4th edition (2012), is available on NEBIS as electronic version and for free to ETH students
- Further textbooks are introduced in the lecture
- Brouchures, checklists, key articles etc. are uploaded in ILIAS

Political Sciences, Policy and Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1651-00L</td>
<td>Environmental Governance</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Lieberherr, G. de Buren, R. Schweizer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
The course addresses environmental policies, focusing on new steering approaches, which are generally summarized as environmental governance. The course also provides students with tools to analyze environmental policy processes and assesses the key features of environmental governance by examining various practical environmental policy examples.

Objective
To understand how an environmental problem may (not) become a policy and explain political processes, using basic concepts and techniques from political science.

To analyze the evolution as well as the key elements of environmental governance.

To be able to identify the main challenges and opportunities for environmental governance and to critically discuss them with reference to various practical policy examples.

Content
Improvements in environmental quality and sustainable management of natural resources cannot be achieved through technical solutions alone. The quality of the environment and the achievement of sustainable development strongly depend on human behavior and specifically the human uses of nature. To influence human behavior, we rely on public policies and other societal rules, which aim to steer the way humans use natural resources and their effects on the environment. Such steering can take place through government intervention alone. However, this often also involves governance, which includes the interplay between governmental and non-governmental actors, the use of diverse tools such as emission standards or financial incentives to steer actors' behavior and can occur at the local, regional, national or international level.

In this course, we will address both the practical aspects of as well as the scientific debate on environmental governance. The course gives future environmental experts a strong basis to position themselves in the governance debate, which does not preclude government but rather involves a spectrum from government to governance.

Prerequisites / notice
- A detailed course schedule will be made available at the beginning of the semester.
- We recommend that students have (a) three-years BSc education of a (technical) university; (b) successfully completed Bachelor introductory course to environmental policy (Entwicklungen nationaler Umweltpolitik (or equivalent)) and (c) familiarity with key issues in environmental policy and some fundamental knowledge of one social science or humanities discipline (political science, economics, sociology, history, psychology, philosophy)

851-0594-00L | International Environmental Politics | W | 3 credits | 2V | T. Bernauer

Abstract
This course focuses on the conditions under which cooperation in international environmental politics emerges and the conditions under which such cooperation and the respective public policies are effective and/or efficient.

Objective
The objectives of this course are to (1) gain an overview of relevant questions in the area of international environmental politics from a social sciences viewpoint; (2) learn how to identify interesting/innovative questions concerning this policy area and how to answer them in a methodologically sophisticated way; (3) gain an overview of important global and regional environmental problems.

Content
This course deals with how and why international cooperation in environmental politics emerges, and under what circumstances such cooperation is effective and efficient. Based on theories of international political economy and theories of government regulation various examples of international environmental politics are discussed: the management of international water resources, the problem of unsafe nuclear power plants in eastern Europe, political responses to global warming, the protection of the stratospheric ozone layer, the reduction of long-range transboundary air pollution in Europe, the prevention of pollution of the oceans, etc.

The course is open to all ETH students. Participation does not require previous coursework in the social sciences.

After passing an end-of-semester test (requirement: grade 4.0 or higher) students will receive 3 ECTS credit points. The workload is around 90 hours (meetings, reading assignments, preparation of test).

Visiting students (e.g., from the University of Zurich) are subject to the same conditions. Registration of visiting students in the web-based system of ETH is compulsory.
The course is taught as a small interactive seminar and significant participation is expected from the students. Participation will be capped.

ECTS

An electronic copy of relevant readings will be provided to the students at no cost before the start of the lectures.

The aim of this course is to equip students with a legal and regulatory skill-set that allows them to translate their technical knowledge into a policy brief directed at legally trained regulators. More generally, it aims to inform students with a technical scientific background of the legal and political context of environmental policy. The focus of the course will be on international and European issues and regulatory frameworks - where relevant, the position of Switzerland within these international networks will also be discussed.

Lecturers

The course deals with transdisciplinary (td) methods, concepts and their applications in the context of case studies and other problem oriented research projects. Td methods are used in research at the science-society interface and when collaborating across scientific disciplines.

Transdisciplinary Methods and Applications

Students learn to apply methods within a functional framework. The format of the course is seminar-like, interactive.

At the end of the course students should:

Know:
- Function, purpose and algorithm of a selected number of transdisciplinary methods

Understand:
- Functional application in case studies and other problem oriented projects

Be able to reflect on:
- Potential, limits, and necessity of transdisciplinary methods

Be prepared for:
- Transdisciplinary Case Study 2017

Deans Office

Number of participants limited to 15.

Prerequisites / notice

No specific pre-existing legal knowledge is required, however all students must have successfully completed Grundzüge des Rechts (851-0708-00 V) or an equivalent course.

Teaching will take place over two weeks in September and October. The exam date will be in December.

During the second week of the teaching period, students will have individual 30-minute meetings with the lecturer to discuss their project.

An electronic copy of relevant readings will be provided to the students at no cost before the start of the lectures.

The course is (inter)related to materials discussed in Politikwissenschaft: Grundlagen (851-0577-00 V), Ressourcen- und Umweltökonomie (751-1551-00 V), Umweltrecht: Konzepte und Rechtsgebiete (851-0705-01 V), Rechtlicher Umgang mit natürlichen Ressourcen (701-0743-01 V), Environmental Governance (701-1651-00 G), Policy and Economics of Ecosystem Services (701-1653-00 G), International Environmental Politics: Part I (851-0594-00 V).

Integrative Approaches and Applications

Transdisciplinarity and Sustainable Development

Number of credits:

3 credits

W 3 credits 1S

The course will be offered again in the spring semester 2017.

Number of participants limited to 15.

Prerequisites / notice

No specific pre-existing legal knowledge is required, however all students must have successfully completed Grundzüge des Rechts (851-0708-00 V) or an equivalent course.

Teaching will take place over two weeks in September and October. The exam date will be in December.

During the second week of the teaching period, students will have individual 30-minute meetings with the lecturer to discuss their project.

An electronic copy of relevant readings will be provided to the students at no cost before the start of the lectures.

The course is (inter)related to materials discussed in Politikwissenschaft: Grundlagen (851-0577-00 V), Ressourcen- und Umweltökonomie (751-1551-00 V), Umweltrecht: Konzepte und Rechtsgebiete (851-0705-01 V), Rechtlicher Umgang mit natürlichen Ressourcen (701-0743-01 V), Environmental Governance (701-1651-00 G), Policy and Economics of Ecosystem Services (701-1653-00 G), International Environmental Politics: Part I (851-0594-00 V).

Transdisciplinary Methods and Applications

The course deals with transdisciplinary (td) methods, concepts and their applications in the context of case studies and other problem oriented research projects. Td methods are used in research at the science-society interface and when collaborating across scientific disciplines.

Students learn to apply methods within a functional framework. The format of the course is seminar-like, interactive.

At the end of the course students should:

Know:
- Function, purpose and algorithm of a selected number of transdisciplinary methods

Understand:
- Functional application in case studies and other problem oriented projects

Be able to reflect on:
- Potential, limits, and necessity of transdisciplinary methods

Be prepared for:
- Transdisciplinary Case Study 2017

Lecture notes

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link 'Registered students, please click here for course materials' at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>). All assigned papers must be read ahead of the respective meeting. Following the course on the basis of on-line slides and papers alone is not sufficient. Physical presence in the classroom is essential. Many books and journals covering international environmental policy issues can be found at the D-GESS library at the IFW building, Haldeneggsteig 4, B-floor, or in the library of D-USYS.

Literature

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link 'Registered students, please click here for course materials' at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>).
The course focuses on processes and drivers of decision-making on natural resources management issues in developing countries. It gives insights into the relevance of ecological aspects in developing countries. It covers concepts, instruments, processes and actors in environmental politics at the example of specific environmental challenges of global importance.

The cases address the following issues:
- Land use and soil fertility enhancement: From degradation to sustainable use
- Common property resource management (forest and pasture): Collective action and property rights, community-based management
- Ecosystem health (integrated pest management, soil and water conservation)
- Payment for environmental services: Successes in natural resources management
- Climate change and agriculture: Adaptation and mitigation possibilities
- Biodiversity Convention: Implications for conservations and access to genetic resources
- Biodiversity as a means for more secure livelihoods: Agroforestry and intercropping
- The Millennium Development Goals: Interactions between poverty and the environment
- Poverty and natural resources management: Poverty reduction strategies, the view of the poor themselves
- Food security: Policies, causes for insecurity, the role of land grabbing
- Biofuels and food security: Did politics misfire?
- Strategy development at global level: IAASTD and World Development Report 2008

Information concerning the case studies and specific issues illustrated therein will be provided during the course (uploaded on Moodle).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0727-00L</td>
<td>Politics of Environmental Problem Solving in Developing Countries</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>U. Scheidegger</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The course deals with the concepts and methodologies for the analysis and assessment of sustainable development. A special focus is given to the social dimension and to social justice as a guiding principle of sustainability as well as to trade-offs between the three dimensions of sustainability.

The course is seminar-like, interactive.

At the end of the course students should know:
- core concepts of sustainable development and;
- the concept of social justice - normatively and empirically - as a core element of social sustainability;
- important empirical methods for the analysis and assessment of local / regional sustainability issues.

Understand and reflect on:
- the challenges of trade-offs between the different goals of sustainable development;
- and the respective impacts on individual and societal decision-making.

The course is structured as follows:
- Overview of rationale, objectives, concepts and origins of sustainable development;
- Importance and application of sustainability in science, politics, society, and economy;
- Sustainable (local / regional) development in different national / international contexts;
- Analysis and evaluation methods of sustainable development with a focus on social justice;
- Trade-offs in selected examples.

Handouts.

Selected scientific articles & book chapters

Major in Environmental Systems Policy

Theoretical Foundations for Environmental Policy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1551-00L</td>
<td>Sustainability Assessment</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. Krüttli, C. E. Pohl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The lecture is structured as follows:
- Overview of concepts and methods of inter-/transdisciplinary integration of knowledge, values and interests (approx. 20%)
- Analysis of a selected number of transdisciplinary methods focusing problem framing, problem analysis, and impact (approx. 50%)
- Practical application of the methods in a broader project setting (approx. 30%)

Handouts are provided by the lecturers

Selected scientific articles and book-chapters

This course is recommended and helpful for students participating in the Transdisciplinary Case Study 2017.
### Environmental Governance  
**Number of participants limited to 30.**

#### Abstract

The course addresses environmental policies, focusing on new steering approaches, which are generally summarized as environmental governance. The course also provides students with tools to analyze environmental policy processes and assesses the key features of environmental governance by examining various practical environmental policy examples.

#### Objective

To understand how an environmental problem may (not) become a policy and explain political processes, using basic concepts and techniques from political science.

To analyze the evolution as well as the key elements of environmental governance.

To be able to identify the main challenges and opportunities for environmental governance and to critically discuss them with reference to various practical policy examples.

#### Content

- Improvements in environmental quality and sustainable management of natural resources cannot be achieved through technical solutions alone.
- The quality of the environment and the achievement of sustainable development strongly depend on human behavior and specifically the human uses of nature. To influence human behavior, we rely on public policies and other societal rules, which aim to steer the way humans use natural resources and their effects on the environment. Such steering can take place through government intervention alone. However, this often also involves governance, which includes the interplay between governmental and non-governmental actors, the use of various instruments (e.g. rules and incentives) and the way these instruments are used.

#### Prerequisites / notice

- Environmental challenges.
- To recognize the challenges and opportunities of technological change in terms of sustainable development
- To improve understanding of political decision-making processes in the regulation of science & technology
- To become familiar with policy instruments to promote innovation
- To improve understanding of political decision-making processes in the regulation of science & technology
- To understand the role of science and technology in the context of human and societal development

#### Lecture notes

Lecture slides and additional course material will be provided throughout the semester.

#### Literature

We will mostly work with readings from the following books:

#### 851-0585-41L Computational Social Science  

**W 3 credits 2S**

#### Abstract

The seminar aims at three-fold integration: (1) bringing modeling and computer simulation of techno-socio-economic processes and phenomena together with related empirical, experimental, and data-driven work, (2) combining perspectives of different scientific disciplines (e.g. sociology, computer science, physics, complexity science, engineering), (3) bridging between fundamental and applied work.

Participants of the seminar should understand how tightly connected systems lead to networked risks, and why this can imply systems we do not understand and cannot control well, thereby causing systemic risks and extreme events.

They should also be able to explain how systemic instabilities can be understood by changing the perspective from a component-oriented to an interaction- and network-oriented view, and what fundamental implications this has for the proper design and management of complex dynamical systems.

Computational Social Science and Global Systems Science serve to better understand the emerging digital society with its close co-evolution of information and communication technology (ICT) and society. They make current theories of crises and disasters applicable to the solution of global-scale problems, taking a data-based approach that builds on a serious collaboration between the natural, engineering, and social sciences, i.e. an interdisciplinary integration of knowledge.

#### Lecture notes

Lecture slides. E-version is partly available under https://www.ethz.ch/content/gess/cis/international-relations/en/teaching/materials/tech.html

---

#### Technology and Innovation for Development  

**W 3 credits 2V**

#### Abstract

Technological change plays a crucial role in efforts to create a more sustainable future. In this context, policy decision makers must design rules that minimize its risks and maximize its benefits for society at large. The course discusses this challenge from an interdisciplinary perspective taking into account legal, economic, historical, development and environmental aspects.

Science and Technology Policy is normally associated with the improvement of national competitiveness; yet, it is also an integral part of effective environmental and development policies.

The course will discuss the challenges and opportunities of technological change in terms of sustainable development and show how public policy on the national and the international level is responding to this change.

In this context, students are to become familiar with the basic principles of political economy and New Growth Theory and how such theories help explain political decisions as well as political outcomes in the area of Science, Technology and Innovation. State interventions are either designed to regulate (e.g. environmental regulations, anti-trust law) or facilitate (e.g. intellectual property rights protection, public investment in R&D and technical education, technology transfer) technological change. This will be illustrated by looking at different industries and different national systems of innovation. Subsequently the positive and negative consequences for society and the natural environment will be discussed from a short-term and a long-term perspective.

---

#### Notice

The performance assessment will consist of an individual essay to be written by each student based on at least five references in addition to the sources provided in the course. Students can choose from a list of topics. Criteria for assessment will be communicated at the beginning of the course.


The 2-hour course (5-7 p.m.) will be held as a series of lectures. The course materials will be available in form of an electronic Reader at the beginning of the semester.

Students will be asked to give a (a) presentation (15 Minutes) or write a review paper based on a article selected from the electronic script, and (b) they will have to pass a written test at the end of the course in order to obtain 3 credit points in the ECTS System. In the final mark (a) will have a weight of 40% and (b) 60%.

International Environmental Politics W 3 credits 2V T. Bernauer

Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-USYS

This course focuses on the conditions under which cooperation in international environmental politics emerges and the conditions under which such cooperation and the respective public policies are effective and/or efficient.

The objectives of this course are to (1) gain an overview of relevant questions in the area of international environmental politics from a social sciences viewpoint; (2) learn how to identify interesting/innovative questions concerning this policy area and how to answer them in a methodologically sophisticated way; (3) gain an overview of important global and regional environmental problems.
Content
This course deals with how and why international cooperation in environmental politics emerges, and under what circumstances such cooperation is effective and efficient. Based on theories of international political economy and theories of government regulation various examples of international environmental politics are discussed: the management of international water resources, the problem of unsafe nuclear power plants in eastern Europe, political responses to global warming, the protection of the stratospheric ozone layer, the reduction of long-range transboundary air pollution in Europe, the prevention of pollution of the oceans, etc.

The course is open to all ETH students. Participation does not require previous coursework in the social sciences.

After passing an end-of-semester test (requirement: grade 4.0 or higher) students will receive 3 ECTS credit points. The workload is around 90 hours (meetings, reading assignments, preparation of test).

Lecture notes
Visiting students (e.g., from the University of Zurich) are subject to the same conditions. Registration of visiting students in the web-based system of ETH is compulsory.

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link 'Registered students, please click here for course materials’ at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>). All assigned papers must be read ahead of the respective meeting. Following the course on the basis of on-line slides and papers alone is not sufficient. Physical presence in the classroom is essential. Many books and journals covering international environmental policy issues can be found at the D-GESS library at the IFW building, Haldeneggsteig 4, B-floor, or in the library of D-USYS.

Prerequisites / notice
None

851-0609-06L Governing the Energy Transition
Number of participants limited to 30.

Objective
Primarily suited for Master and PhD level

Abstract
This course addresses the role of policy and its underlying politics in the transformation of the energy sector. It covers historical, socio-economic, and political perspectives and applies various theoretical concepts to specific aspects of governing the energy transition.

Content
- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Prerequisites / notice
None

Daniel Rumler, U. Bollens Hunziker

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link 'Registered students, please click here for course materials’ at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>).

R. Hansmann

Slides and reading material will be made available via moodle.ethz.ch (only for registered students).

Literature
A reading list will be provided via moodle.ethz.ch at the beginning of the semester.

Numerical and Statistical Analysis

Objective
- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Content
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Prerequisites / notice
None

R. Hansmann

Stefan Krippner, Michaela J. Sotho, Andrea Wurster, Sandra J. Zütt

Slides and reading material will be made available via moodle.ethz.ch (only for registered students).

Literature
A reading list will be provided via moodle.ethz.ch at the beginning of the semester.

Numerical and Statistical Analysis

Objective
- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Content
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Prerequisites / notice
None

R. Hansmann

Stefan Krippner, Michaela J. Sotho, Andrea Wurster, Sandra J. Zütt

Slides and reading material will be made available via moodle.ethz.ch (only for registered students).

Literature
A reading list will be provided via moodle.ethz.ch at the beginning of the semester.

Numerical and Statistical Analysis

Objective
- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Content
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Prerequisites / notice
None

R. Hansmann

Stefan Krippner, Michaela J. Sotho, Andrea Wurster, Sandra J. Zütt

Slides and reading material will be made available via moodle.ethz.ch (only for registered students).

Literature
A reading list will be provided via moodle.ethz.ch at the beginning of the semester.

Numerical and Statistical Analysis

Objective
- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Content
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Prerequisites / notice
None

R. Hansmann

Stefan Krippner, Michaela J. Sotho, Andrea Wurster, Sandra J. Zütt

Slides and reading material will be made available via moodle.ethz.ch (only for registered students).

Literature
A reading list will be provided via moodle.ethz.ch at the beginning of the semester.

Numerical and Statistical Analysis

Objective
- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Content
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Prerequisites / notice
None

R. Hansmann

Stefan Krippner, Michaela J. Sotho, Andrea Wurster, Sandra J. Zütt

Slides and reading material will be made available via moodle.ethz.ch (only for registered students).

Literature
A reading list will be provided via moodle.ethz.ch at the beginning of the semester.

Numerical and Statistical Analysis

Objective
- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Content
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Prerequisites / notice
None

R. Hansmann

Stefan Krippner, Michaela J. Sotho, Andrea Wurster, Sandra J. Zütt

Slides and reading material will be made available via moodle.ethz.ch (only for registered students).

Literature
A reading list will be provided via moodle.ethz.ch at the beginning of the semester.

Numerical and Statistical Analysis

Objective
- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Content
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Prerequisites / notice
None

R. Hansmann

Stefan Krippner, Michaela J. Sotho, Andrea Wurster, Sandra J. Zütt

Slides and reading material will be made available via moodle.ethz.ch (only for registered students).

Literature
A reading list will be provided via moodle.ethz.ch at the beginning of the semester.

Numerical and Statistical Analysis

Objective
- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Content
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Prerequisites / notice
None

R. Hansmann

Stefan Krippner, Michaela J. Sotho, Andrea Wurster, Sandra J. Zütt

Slides and reading material will be made available via moodle.ethz.ch (only for registered students).

Literature
A reading list will be provided via moodle.ethz.ch at the beginning of the semester.

Numerical and Statistical Analysis

Objective
- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Content
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Prerequisites / notice
None

R. Hansmann

Stefan Krippner, Michaela J. Sotho, Andrea Wurster, Sandra J. Zütt

Slides and reading material will be made available via moodle.ethz.ch (only for registered students).

Literature
A reading list will be provided via moodle.ethz.ch at the beginning of the semester.

Numerical and Statistical Analysis

Objective
- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Content
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Prerequisites / notice
None

R. Hansmann

Stefan Krippner, Michaela J. Sotho, Andrea Wurster, Sandra J. Zütt

Slides and reading material will be made available via moodle.ethz.ch (only for registered students).

Literature
A reading list will be provided via moodle.ethz.ch at the beginning of the semester.

Numerical and Statistical Analysis

Objective
- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Content
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Prerequisites / notice
None

R. Hansmann

Stefan Krippner, Michaela J. Sotho, Andrea Wurster, Sandra J. Zütt

Slides and reading material will be made available via moodle.ethz.ch (only for registered students).

Literature
A reading list will be provided via moodle.ethz.ch at the beginning of the semester.

Numerical and Statistical Analysis

Objective
- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Content
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Prerequisites / notice
None

R. Hansmann

Stefan Krippner, Michaela J. Sotho, Andrea Wurster, Sandra J. Zütt

Slides and reading material will be made available via moodle.ethz.ch (only for registered students).

Literature
A reading list will be provided via moodle.ethz.ch at the beginning of the semester.

Numerical and Statistical Analysis

Objective
- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Content
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Prerequisites / notice
None

R. Hansmann

Stefan Krippner, Michaela J. Sotho, Andrea Wurster, Sandra J. Zütt

Slides and reading material will be made available via moodle.ethz.ch (only for registered students).

Literature
A reading list will be provided via moodle.ethz.ch at the beginning of the semester.

Numerical and Statistical Analysis

Objective
- To gain an overview of the history of the transition of large technical systems
- To recognize current challenges in the energy system to understand the theoretical frameworks and concepts for studying transitions
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Content
- To demonstrate knowledge on policy and politics in energy transitions

Prerequisites / notice
None

R. Hansmann

Stefan Krippner, Michaela J. Sotho, Andrea Wurster, Sandra J. Zütt

Slides and reading material will be made available via moodle.ethz.ch (only for registered students).

Literature
A reading list will be provided via moodle.ethz.ch at the beginning of the semester.
The main topics of the lecture are:
1. Introduction to the agent-based paradigm and overview on existing agent-based models in transportation, including MATSim
2. Learn how to setup MATSim for policy analysis
3. Learn about the interfaces available to enhances the software (includes Java programming)
4. Create, run and analyse a policy study

The objective of this course is to make the students familiar with agent-based models and in particular with the software MATSim. They will learn the pros and cons of this type of approach versus traditional transport models and will learn to use the simulation. They will design a policy study and run simulations to evaluate the impacts of the proposed policies.

The main topics are:
1. Introduction to the agent-based paradigm and overview on existing agent-based models in transportation, including MATSim
2. Introduction of basic building blocks of simulation approaches (random numbers generation, experimental design, variance control, response surface estimation)
3. Revision of the key submodels and their parameters and concepts (value of time, Wardrop (Nash) equilibrium, etc.)
4. Learn how to setup MATSim for policy analysis
5. Learn about the interfaces available to enhance the software (includes Java programming)
6. Create, run and analyse a policy study

Agent-based modeling in general

Prerequisites / notice
There are no strict preconditions in terms of which lectures the students should have previously attended. However, it is expected that the students have some experience with some high level programming language (i.e, C, C++, Fortran or Java). If this is not the case, attending the additional java exercises (101-0491-00U) is strongly encouraged.

Literature
Agent-based modeling in general

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12 Autumn Semester 2016 Page 1526 of 1571
Objective
The objectives of this course are to develop the following key skills necessary for policy analysts:
- Identifying the critical quantitative factors that are of importance to policy makers in a range of decision-making situations.
- Developing conceptual models of the types of processes and relationships governing these quantitative factors, including stock-flow dynamics, feedback loops, optimization, sources and effects of uncertainty, and agent coordination problems.
- Develop and program numerical models to simulate the processes and relationships, in order to identify policy problems and the effects of policy interventions.
- Communicate the findings from these simulations and associated analysis in a manner that makes transparent their theoretical foundation, the level and sources of uncertainty, and ultimately their applicability to the policy problem.

The course will proceed through a series of policy analysis and modeling exercises, involving real-world or hypothetical problems. The specific examples around which work will be done will concern the environment, energy, health, and natural hazards management.

Policy Engagement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1543-00L</td>
<td>Transdisciplinary Methods and Applications</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. Krütl, M. Stauffacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course deals with transdisciplinary (td) methods, concepts and their applications in the context of case studies and other problem oriented research projects. Td methods are used in research at the science-society interface and when collaborating across scientific disciplines. Students learn to apply methods within a functional framework. The format of the course is seminar-like, interactive.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>At the end of the course students should:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Know:</td>
<td>- Function, purpose and algorithm of a selected number of transdisciplinary methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understand:</td>
<td>- Functional application in case studies and other problem oriented projects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be able to reflect on:</td>
<td>- Potential, limits, and necessity of transdisciplinary methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be prepared for:</td>
<td>- Transdisciplinary Case Study 2017</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The lecture is structured as follows:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Overview of concepts and methods of inter-/transdisciplinary integration of knowledge, values and interests (approx. 20%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Analysis of a selected number of transdisciplinary methods focusing problem framing, problem analysis, and impact (approx. 50%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Practical application of the methods in a broader project setting (approx. 30%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Handouts are provided by the lecturers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Selected scientific articles and book-chapters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>This course is recommended and helpful for students participating in the Transdisciplinary Case Study 2017.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-1551-00L</td>
<td>Sustainability Assessment</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>P. Krütl, C. E. Pohl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course deals with the concepts and methodologies for the analysis and assessment of sustainable development. A special focus is given to the social dimension and to social justice as a guiding principle of sustainability as well as to trade-offs between the three dimensions of sustainability.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The course is seminar-like, interactive.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Know:</td>
<td>- core concepts of sustainable development, and;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understand:</td>
<td>- the concept of social justice - normatively and empirically - as a core element of social sustainability;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understand and reflect on:</td>
<td>- important empirical methods for the analysis and assessment of local / regional sustainability issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The course is structured as follows:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Overview of rationale, objectives, concepts and origins of sustainable development;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Importance and application of sustainability in science, politics, society, and economy;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Sustainable (local / regional) development in different national / international contexts;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Analysis and evaluation methods of sustainable development with a focus on social justice;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Trade-offs in selected examples.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Handouts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Selected scientific articles &amp; book chapters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-0735-11L</td>
<td>Environmental Regulation: Law and Policy</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Does not take place this semester. The course will be offered again in the spring semester 2017.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Particularly suitable for students of D-USYS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The aim of this course is to make students with a technical scientific background aware of the legal and political context of environmental policy in order to place technical solutions in their regulatory context.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The aim of this course is to equip students with a legal and regulatory skill-set that allows them to translate their technical knowledge into a policy brief directed at legally trained regulators. More generally, it aims to inform students with a technical scientific background of the legal and political context of environmental policy. The focus of the course will be on international and European issues and regulatory frameworks - where relevant, the position of Switzerland within these international networks will also be discussed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Topics covered in lectures:

(1) Environmental Regulation
   a. Perspectives
   b. Regulatory Challenges of Environment Problems
   c. Regulatory Tools
(2) Law: International, European and national laws
   a. International law
   b. European law
   c. National law
(3) Policy: Case studies

Assessment:
(i) Class participation (25%): Students will be expected to contribute to class discussions and prepare short memos on class readings.
(ii) Exam (75%) consisting of three parts:
   a. Policy brief - a maximum of 2 pages (including graphs and tables);
   b. Background document to the policy brief - this document sets out a more detailed and academic overview of the topic (maximum 8 pages including graphs and tables);
   c. Presentation of the policy brief: presentations can use a maximum of 5 slides and can last 7 minutes.

The course is taught as a small interactive seminar and significant participation is expected from the students. Participation will be capped at 15 in order to maintain the interactive nature of the classes. All classes, readings, and assignments, are in English.

During the second week of the teaching period, students will have individual 30-minute meetings with the lecturer to discuss their project.

The course is (inter)related to materials discussed in Politikwissenschaft: Grundlagen (851-0577-00 V), Ressourcen- und Umweltökonomie (751-1551-00 V), Umweltre: Konzepte und Rechtsgebiete (851-0705-01 V), Rechtlicher Umgang mit natürlichen Ressourcen (701-0743-01 V), Environmental Governance (701-1651-00 G), Policy and Economics of Ecosystem Services (701-1653-00 G), International Environmental Politics: Part I (851-0594-00 V).

▶ Major in Forest and Landscape Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1613-01L</td>
<td>Advanced Landscape Research</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>M. Bürgi, J. Bolliger, U. Gimmi, M. Hunziker</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
This course introduces landscapes as socially perceived, spatially and temporally dynamic entities that are shaped by natural and societal factors. Concepts and qualitative and quantitative methods to study landscapes from an ecological, societal and historical perspective are presented. In a term paper students work on a landscape-related topic of their choice.

Objective
Students will:
- learn about concepts and methods to quantify structural and functional connectivity in landscapes, particularly
- be introduced to the topic of landscape genetics and its benefits and (current) limitations for applied conservation
- learn about concepts and methods in scenario-based land-use change modelling
- approach an understanding of landscape as perceived environment
- understand the role of landscape for human well-being
- be introduced into approaches of actively influencing attitudes and behavior as well as related scientific evaluation
- make use of various historical sources to study landscapes and their dynamics
- interpret landscapes as a result of ecological constraints and anthropogenic activities.

Content
1. Encompassing concepts and approaches
   - European Landscape Convention (ELC)
   - Ecosystem Services (ES): introduction and critical evaluation

Thematic topics
2. Ecological approach:
   - green infrastructure (e.g., ecological conservation areas)
   - landscape connectivity
   - landscape genetics and management applications
   - concepts of specific quantitative methods: least cost paths, resistance surfaces, Circuitscape, networks (Conefor), land-use change models, various statistical methods
   - principle of landscape as perceived and connoted environment
   - theories on landscape preference and place identity
   - role of landscapes for recreation, health and well-being
   - intervention approaches for influencing attitudes and related behavior
   - methods of investigating the human-landscape relationship and evaluating interventions

3. Social-science approach:
   - land use history of Switzerland (agricultural history, forest and woodland history)
   - historical legacies of land use in landscapes and ecosystems
   - historic-ecological approaches and applications

4. Historical approach:
   - land use history of Switzerland (agricultural history, forest and woodland history)
   - historical legacies of land use in landscapes and ecosystems
   - historic-ecological approaches and applications

5. Land change science:
   - modelling future land-use (CLUE, other scenario-based models)
   - landscape functions and services

Lecture notes
Handouts will be available in the course and for download

Prerequisites / notice
Basic Landscape Ecology courses at Bachelor level
Advanced Forest Pathology

**Abstract**
In-depth understanding of concepts, insight into current research and experience with methods of Forest Pathology based on selected pathosystems.

**Objective**
- To know current biological and ecological research on selected diseases, to be able to comment on it and to understand the methods.
- To understand the dynamics of selected pathosystems and disturbance processes.
- To be able to diagnose tree diseases and injuries.
- To know forest protection strategies and to be able to comment on them.

**Content**
- Stress and disease, virulence and resistance, disease diagnosis and damage assessment, tree disease epidemiology, disease management, ecosystem pathology.
- Systems (examples): Air pollution and trees, endophytic fungi, mycorrhiza, wood decay, conifer- root rot, Phytophthora diseases, chestnut canker and its hypoviruses, urban trees, complex diseases, emerging diseases

**Lecture notes**
no script, the ppt-presentations and specific articles will be made available

**Literature**
among others:

**Prerequisites / notice**
The course is composed of introductory lectures, practical work, discussions and reading. The participants should have basic knowledge in forest pathology (corresponding to the course 701-0563-00 "Waldb- und Baumkrankheiten, see teaching book of H. Butin: Tree diseases and disorders, Oxford University Press 1995. 252 pp.").

Mountain Forest Hydrology

**Abstract**
This course presents a process-based view of the hydrology, biogeochemistry, and geomorphology of mountain streams. Students learn how to integrate process knowledge, data, and models to understand how landscapes regulate the fluxes of water, sediment, nutrients, and pollutants in streams, and to anticipate how streams will respond to changes in land use, atmospheric deposition, and climate.

**Objective**
- Students will have a broad understanding of the hydrological, biogeochemical, and geomorphological functioning of mountain catchments.
- They will practice using data and models to frame and test hypotheses about connections between streams and landscapes.

**Content**
- Streams are integrated monitors of the health and functioning of their surrounding landscapes. Streams integrate the fluxes of water, solutes, and sediment from their contributing catchment area; thus they reflect the spatially integrated hydrological, ecophysiological, biogeochemical, and geomorphological processes in the surrounding landscape. At a practical level, there is a significant public interest in managing forested upland and landscapes to provide a reliable supply of high-quality surface water and to minimize the risk of catastrophic flooding and debris flows, but the scientific background for such management advice is still evolving.
- Using a combination of lectures, field exercises, and data analysis, we explore the processes controlling the delivery of water, solutes, and sediment to streams, and how those processes are affected by changes in land cover, land use, and climate. We review the connections between process understanding and predictive modeling in these complex environmental systems. How well can we understand the processes controlling watershed-scale phenomena, and what uncertainties are unavoidable? What are the relative advantages of top-down versus bottom-up approaches? How much can "black box" analyses reveal about what is happening inside the black box?
- Conversely, can small-scale, micro-mechanistic approaches be successfully "scaled up" to predict whole-watershed behavior? Practical problems to be considered include the effects of land use, atmospheric deposition, and climate on streamflow, water quality, and sediment dynamics, illustrated with data from experimental watersheds in North America, Scandinavia, and Europe.

**Literature**
Recommended and required reading will be specified at the first class session (with possible modifications as the semester proceeds).

Ecosystem Management

**Number**
701-1631-00L

**Title**
Foundations of Ecosystem Management

**Type**
W

**ECTS**
5

**Hours**
3G

**Lecturers**
J. Ghazoul, C. Garcia

**Abstract**
This course introduces the broad variety of conflicts that arise in projects focusing on sustainable management of natural resources. It explores case studies of ecosystem management approaches and considers their practicability, their achievements and possible barriers to their uptake.

**Objective**
- Students should be able to
  a) propose appropriate and realistic solutions to ecosystem management problems that integrate ecological, economic and social dimensions across relevant temporal and spatial scales.
  b) identify important stakeholders, their needs and interests, and the main conflicts that exist among them in the context of land and resource management.

**Content**
- Traditional management systems focus on extraction of natural resources, and their manipulation and governance. However, traditional management has frequently resulted in catastrophic failures such as, for example, the collapse of fish stocks and biodiversity loss. These failures have stimulated the development of alternative ecosystem management approaches that emphasise the functionality of human-dominated systems. Inherent to such approaches are system-wide perspectives and a focus on ecological processes and services, multiple spatial and temporal scales, as well as the need to incorporate diverse stakeholder interests in decision making. Thus, ecosystem management is the science and practice of managing natural resources, biodiversity and ecological processes, to meet multiple demands of society. It can be local, regional or global in scope, and addresses critical issues in developed and developing countries relating to economic and environmental security and sustainability.
- This course provides an introduction to ecosystem management, and in particular the importance of integrating ecology into management systems to meet multiple societal demands. The course explores the extent to which human-managed terrestrial systems depend on underlying ecological processes, and the consequences of degradation of these processes for human welfare and environmental well-being. Building upon a theoretical foundation, the course will tackle issues in resource ecology and management, notably forests, agriculture and wild resources within the broader context of sustainability, biodiversity conservation and poverty alleviation or economic development. Case studies from tropical and temperate regions will be used to explore these issues. Dealing with ecological and economic uncertainty, and how this affects decision making, will be discussed. Strategies for conservation and management of terrestrial ecosystems will give consideration to landscape ecology, protected area systems, and community management, paying particular attention to alternative livelihood options and marketing strategies of common pool resources.

**Lecture notes**
No Script

**Literature**

Multifunctional Forest Management

**Abstract**
Multifunctional forest management needs to control natural processes such that they efficiently provide the diverse services and goods for society in a sustainable and close to nature way. This course provides the the basic knowledge, the principles and the management tools for successful multifunctional forest management.
Decision Making, Policy and Planning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0743-01L</td>
<td>Law and Natural Resources</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Does not take place this semester.</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course teaches the possibilities and limits of the law in order to protect natural resources and landscapes against harm and nuisance. The learning concept is based on the co-ordinated implementation of the relevant legislations. The complexity of the legal situation will be discussed by analysing virtual and real law cases focused on spatial projects and planning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The students know the opportunities and restrictions which are given by the law when using natural resources. They have insights into the complex environmental legal system and their application in concrete cases. The students are able to formulate typical legal questions, to understand the argumentation of courts and to solve simple legal problems with respect to environmental problems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Griffel, A.; Raumplanungs- und Baurecht in a nutshell, Dike Verlag, Zürich/St. Gallen 2012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rausch/Marti/Griffel; Umweltrecht Ein Lehrbuch. Herausgeber: Walter Haller. Schulthess Verlag, Zürich 2004</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rausch, H.; Panorama des Umweltrechts - Kompendium der Umweltschutzvorschriften des Bundes, BUWAL-Schriftenreihe Umwelt Nr. 226, 4, A., Bern 2005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Keel/Zimmermann; Bundesgerichtliche Rechtsprechung zur Waldgesetzgebung. In URP 2009/3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Umweltrecht in der Praxis URP (Juristische Fachzeitschrift für Umweltrechtsfragen, herausgegeben von der Vereinigung für Umweltrecht (VUR))</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wei ter Literaturangaben erfolgen in der ersten Veranstaltung.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Den Studierenden werden Unterlagen wie eine Übersicht über den behandelten Stoff auf PP-Folien, typische Gerichtsentscheide, Zeitungsartikel etc. über neue Vorhaben mit Auswirkungen auf die Umwelt und entsprechenden Rechtsfragen abgegeben.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>Keel/Zimmermann; Bundesgerichtliche Rechtsprechung zur Waldgesetzgebung. In URP 2009/3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Umweltrecht in der Praxis URP (Juristische Fachzeitschrift für Umweltrechtsfragen, herausgegeben von der Vereinigung für Umweltrecht (VUR))</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wei ter Literaturangaben erfolgen in der ersten Veranstaltung.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-1651-00L</td>
<td>Environmental Governance</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>E. Lieberherr, G. de Burens, R. Schweizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course addresses environmental policies, focusing on new steering approaches, which are generally summarized as environmental governance. The course also provides students with tools to analyze environmental policy processes and assesses the key features of environmental governance by examining various practical environmental policy examples.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>To understand how an environmental problem may (not) become a policy and explain political processes, using basic concepts and techniques from political science.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To be able to identify the main challenges and opportunities for environmental governance and to critically discuss them with reference to various practical policy examples.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Improvements in environmental quality and sustainable management of natural resources cannot be achieved through technical solutions alone. The quality of the environment and the achievement of sustainable development strongly depend on human behavior and specifically the human uses of nature. To influence human behavior, we rely on public policies and other societal rules, which aim to steer the way humans use natural resources and their effects on the environment. Such steering can take place through government intervention alone. However, this often also involves governance, which includes the interplay between governmental and non-governmental actors, the use of diverse tools such as emission standards or financial incentives to steer actors' behavior and can occur at the local, regional, national or international level.

In this course, we will address both the practical aspects of as well as the scientific debate on environmental governance. The course gives future environmental experts a strong basis to position themselves in the governance debate, which does not preclude government but rather involves a spectrum from government to governance.

Key questions that this course seeks to answer: What are the core characteristics of environmental challenges from a policy perspective? What are key elements of ‘environmental governance’ and how legitimate and effective are these approaches in addressing persistent environmental challenges?

We recommend that students have (a) three-years BSc education of a technical university; (b) successfully completed Bachelor introductory course to environmental policy (Entwicklungen nationaler Umweltpolitik or equivalent)) and (c) familiarity with key issues in environmental policy and some fundamental knowledge of one social science or humanities discipline (political science, economics, sociology, history, psychology, philosophy)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods and Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-1673-00L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701-1679-00L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Lecture slides and additional course material will be provided throughout the semester.

Literature

We will mostly work with readings from the following books:

Prerequisites / notice

A detailed course schedule will be made available at the beginning of the semester.

We encourage that students have (a) three-years BSc education of a technical university; (b) successfully completed Bachelor introductory course to environmental policy (Entwicklungen nationaler Umweltpolitik or equivalent); and (c) familiarity with key issues in environmental policy and some fundamental knowledge of one social science or humanities discipline (political science, economics, sociology, history, psychology, philosophy).
ECTS

The field course in Belize will develop an understanding of, and solutions to, issues of landscape management relevant to conservation and

J. Ghazoul

6G

Ecological Assessment and Evaluation

Type

Basic literature and references are listed on the webpage.

The course provides methods and tools for ecological evaluations dealing with nature conservation or landscape planning. It covers census

Hours

Birds and plants are used as main example guiding through different case studies.

Lecturers

F. Knaus, U. Bollens Hunziker

Prerequisites / notice

Basic knowledge in statistics (OLS regression, test statistics), and basic knowledge in geographic information science.

Day 1: Ecology of the forest habitats

Students will be able to:
1) critically consider biological data books and local, regional, and national inventories;
2) evaluate the validity of ecological criteria used in decision making processes;
3) critically appraise the handling of ecological data and criteria used in the process of evaluation
4) perform an ecological evaluation project from the field survey up to the decision making and planning.

Powerpoint slides are available on the webpage. Additional documents are handed out as copies.

Conservation and Development in Complex Landscapes.

- Pflanzen- und Vegetationsökologie
- Systematische Botanik
- Raum- und Regionalentwicklung
- Naturschutz und Stadtbioökologie

Prerequisites for attending this course are skills and knowledge equivalent to those taught in the following ETH courses:

- Systematische Botanik
- Raum- und Regionalentwicklung
- Naturschutz und Stadtbioökologie

Conservation and Development in Complex Landscapes

Does not take place this semester.

The field course in Belize will develop an understanding of, and solutions to, issues of landscape management relevant to conservation and natural resources. Students will be expected to integrate skills in quantitative natural science with social science approaches in real world, and hence highly complex, settings.

Objective

To address complex multi-dimensional environmental problems through the application of interdisciplinary and transdisciplinary skills.

Content

Day 1: Ecology of the forest habitats

A first impression of the biology of the region will be gained through an exploration of the different forest formations, ranging from mesic forests to dry evergreen, dry deciduous, and mangrove forests. The learning objective will be to understand the underlying environmental conditions that determine forest formations within the relatively small area of Shipstern Reserve. This includes linking climate, soil, and geology with community processes to understand the mosaic of habitat types, their distribution, form, and function.

Day 2: The ecology of natural resources

Students will begin to explore how people use forest resources, ranging from timber, to a variety of non-timber forest products, and animals for hunting. This will lead to an evaluation of threats to species and habitats, and hence set the scene for subsequent work.

Day 3: Familiarisation with landscape scale dynamics

We will explore the land uses in the landscape in the vicinity of Shipstern and Freshwater creeks. This will encompass a range of land uses, including small scale to large scale agriculture, extractive forest reserves, and protected forests. In the process the students will gain a better understanding of the pressures on land and forests, and a chance to meet some of the local stakeholders involved in land use transformations.

Days 4 & 5: Problem conceptualisation

Working with reserve managers and local stakeholders the students will develop a conceptual understanding of the key problems in the region, including the underlying drivers of change.

Days 6-9: Integrative analysis

Students, working in small groups, will analyse selected natural resource problems in greater depth. Options include biodiversity responses to habitat fragmentation, conservation management of mangrove and coral reef systems, restoration ecology, community forest management, and tourism development, among others. Students will have opportunities to collect original data across natural and social sciences, and will use different modelling approaches to explore future development trajectories.

Day 10-11: Synthesis and presentation of results

Research will be synthesised and presented to the local management community of Shipstern and Freshwater Creek reserves. The course will conclude with an afternoon allocated to discussion and debriefing, including an appraisal of the challenges of addressing natural resource management issues in complex socioecological systems, and the lessons learned.

Prerequisites / notice

Foundations of Ecosystem Management

Exploring Resilience of Tropical Forest Landscapes

This course will run in complement to 701-1661-00
Conservation and Development in Complex Landscapes.

A highly interactive learning experience with real world exposure to the challenges associated with conservation and management of tropical forest systems. Designed as a complementary course to Rain Forest Ecology 701-0234-00L. Students will gain first-hand experience of tropical forest landscapes and the challenges associated with conducting ecological research in this fascinating environment.
Objective

The course will have four core learning objectives: 1) provide students with an understanding and experience of a range of tropical rainforest systems, and an appreciation of the challenges of managing these landscapes to provide multiple ecosystem services. 2) To develop their creative and critical scientific thinking and experimental design in the context of tropical field ecology, specifically through design and implementation an Adaptive Management approach to tropical forest landscapes. 3) Students will develop their understanding of multiple stakeholders perspectives in the context of landscape management in SE Asian develop the knowledge to discuss this issues with experts in the field. Students will present their Adaptive Management Plans to senior Forest Researchers in the forest department at the FRC Sabah and engage in dialogue regarding diverse perspectives in forest and landscape management. 4) To develop their team building skills to work in culturally diverse groups and under sometimes challenging conditions to work toward a common research goal.

Content

Proposed topics to be covered within the scope of the projects and based upon the expertise of the course lecturers: Tropical Ecology, Forest Ecology and Forest Botany, Tropical Forest management and restoration, Conservation biology, Animal behaviour, tropical entomology, Biodiversity and ecosystem function, Resilience and Adaptive Management.

Literature

Literature presented in Tropical Rainforest Ecology

Prerequisites / notice

701-0324-00 G Rain Forest Ecology

### Decision Making, Policy and Planning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>851-0735-11L</td>
<td>Environmental Regulation: Law and Policy</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Does not take place this semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course will be offered again in the spring semester 2017.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of participants limited to 15.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

The aim of this course is to make students with a technical scientific background aware of the legal and political context of environmental policy in order to place technical solutions in their regulatory context.

Objective

The aim of this course is to equip students with a legal and regulatory skill-set that allows them to translate their technical knowledge into a policy brief directed at legally trained regulators. More generally, it aims to inform students with a technical scientific background of the legal and political context of environmental policy. The focus of the course will be on international and European issues and regulatory frameworks - where relevant, the position of Switzerland within these international networks will also be discussed.

Content

Topics covered in lectures:

(1) Environmental Regulation
   a. Perspectives
   b. Regulatory Challenges of Environment Problems
   c. Regulatory Tools
   (2) Law: International, European and national laws
   a. International law
   b. European law
   c. National law
   (3) Policy: Case studies

Assessment:

(i) Class participation (25%): Students will be expected to contribute to class discussions and prepare short memos on class readings.
(ii) Exam (75%) consisting of three parts:
   a. Policy brief - a maximum of 2 pages (including graphs and tables);
   b. Background document to the policy brief - this document sets out a more detailed and academic overview of the topic (maximum 8 pages including graphs and tables);
   c. Presentation of the policy brief: presentations can use a maximum of 5 slides and can last 7 minutes.

Lecture notes

The course is taught as a small interactive seminar and significant participation is expected from the students. Participation will be capped at 15 in order to maintain the interactive nature of the classes. All classes, readings, and assignments, are in English.

Teaching will take place over two weeks in September and October. The exam date will be in December.

During the second week of the teaching period, students will have individual 30-minute meetings with the lecturer to discuss their project.

An electronic copy of relevant readings will be provided to the students at no cost before the start of the lectures.

The course is (inter)related to materials discussed in Politikwissenschaft: Grundlagen (851-0577-00 V), Ressourcen- und Umweltökonomie (751-1551-00 V), Umweltrecht: Konzepte und Rechtsgebiete (851-0705-01 V), Rechtlicher Umgang mit natürlichen Ressourcen (701-0743-01 V), Environmental Governance (701-1651-00 G), Policy and Economics of Ecosystem Services (701-1653-00 G), International Environmental Politics: Part I (851-0594-00 V).

### Methods and Tools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1316-00L</td>
<td>Physical Transport Processes in the Natural Environment</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>J. W. Kirchner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract

Fluid flows transport all manner of biologically important gases, nutrients, toxins, contaminants, spores and seeds, as well as a wide range of organisms themselves. This course explores the physics of fluids in the natural environment, with emphasis on the transport, dispersion, and mixing of solutes and entrained particles, and their implications for biological and biogeochemical processes.

Objective

Students will learn key concepts of fluid mechanics and how to apply them to environmental problems. Weekly exercises based on real-world data will develop core skills in analysis, interpretation, and problem-solving.

Content

dimensional analysis, similarity, and scaling solute transport in laminar and turbulent flows transport and dispersion in porous media transport of sediment (and adsorbed contaminants) by air and water anomalous dispersion

Lecture notes

The course is under development. Lecture materials will be distributed as they become available.
Introduction to design and model assisted sampling theory for finite populations as well as to the infinite population model for forest inventory. Two-phase two-stage forest inventories with simple or cluster sampling. Small area estimation. Presentation of the Swiss National Inventory.

Short introduction to Kriging techniques.

Students should have a good understanding of the concepts of general sampling theory in a modern framework. They should also master the specific problems arising in forest inventory and be able, if necessary, to read more specialized books or research papers.


A simulation software will be used throughout the lectures to illustrate the theoretical developments. Upon request a half day field demonstration can be organized at the WSL outside the lecture time. A repetitorium for the exam is also offered.

Quantitative Vegetation Dynamics: Models from Tree to Globe

Abstract

This course provides hands-on experience with models of vegetation dynamics across temporal and spatial scales. The underlying principles, assets and trade-offs of the different approaches are introduced, and students work in a number of small projects with these models to gain first-hand experience.

Objective

Students will
- be able to understand, assess and evaluate the fundamental properties of dynamic systems using vegetation models as case studies
- obtain an overview of dynamic modelling techniques from the individual plant to the global level
- understand the basic assumptions of the various model types, which dictate the skill and limitations of the respective model
- be able to work with such model types on their own
- appreciate the methodological basis for impact assessments of future climate change and other environmental changes on ecosystems.

Content

Models of individuals
- Deriving single-plant models from inventory measurements
- Plant models based on 'first principles'

Models at the stand scale
- Simple approaches: matrix models
- Competition for light and other resources as central mechanisms
- Individual-based stand models: distance-dependent and distance-independent

Models at the landscape scale
- Simple approaches: cellular automata
- Dispersal and disturbances (windthrow, fire, bark beetles) as key mechanisms
- Landscape models

Global models
- Sacrificing local detail to attain global coverage: processes and entities
- Dynamic Global Vegetation Models (DGVMs)
- DGVMs as components of Earth System Models

Lectures will be available in the course and for download

Handouts will be available in the course and for download

Literature

- Basic training in modelling and systems analysis
- Good knowledge of general ecology, vegetation dynamics, and forest systems

Lecture notes

Prerequisites / notice

701-1682-00L Dendroecology

The course dendroecology offers theoretical and practical aspects of dendrochronology. The impact of different environmental influences on tree-ring characteristics will be shown. The students learn various methods to date tree rings and they understand how ecological and environmental processes and patterns can be reconstructed using tree rings.

Students...
- understand, how wood is configured and how tree-ring structures are formed.
- are able to identify and describe different tree-ring structures.
- understand the theoretical and practical aspects of the dating of tree rings.
- know the effects of different abiotic and biotic environmental influences (climate, site, competition, insects, fire, physical-mechanical influences) on trees and tree rings.
- discover a tool for understanding and reconstructing global change processes.
- learn software to date, standardize and analyze tree rings.
- get hands-on experience based on the demonstration of wood (increment cores, stem discs, wedges), sampling in the field, and measuring and dating of tree rings in the tree-ring lab.
- solve R-based exercises (R tutorial will be provided) and answer questions in Moodle.
- work out an independent research question related to a dendroecological topic and write a short literature review based on scientific papers.
Starting with an overview of selected results from parametric inference, kernel smoothing (including local polynomials) will be introduced.

### Rough Outline:
- Parametric estimation methods: selection of important results
  - Maximum likelihood
- Least squares: regression & diagnostics
- Nonparametric curve estimation
  - Density estimation, Kernel regression, Local polynomials, Bandwidth selection
  - Selection of special topics (as time permits, we will cover as many topics as possible) such as rapid change points, mode estimation, robust smoothing, partial linear models, etc.
- Applications: potential areas of applications will be discussed such as, change assessment, trend and surface estimation, probability and quantile curve estimation, and others.

### Literature

### Requirements:
- Basics of biology, ecology and forest ecology

### Time Schedule:
- Time schedule (total of 90 hours): There will be 12 lectures with each two hours (total of 24 hours presence) as well as a field and lab day (8 hours presence). In addition, the students are expected to put 18 hours into the preparation of the lectures as well as 18 hours for the exercises. 4 hours are reserved for the lab work and 18 hours for the project.

### The class language is German and English, on request English only.
The module Epidemiology and prevention describes the process of scientific discovery from the detection of a disease and its causes, to the development of prevention and treatment interventions and their evaluation in clinical trials and real world settings. We will discuss study designs in the context of existing knowledge and the type of evidence needed to advance knowledge. Examples form nutrition, chronic and infectious diseases will be used in order to show the underlying concepts and methods.

Please mind the ETH enrolment deadlines for UZH students: https://www.ethz.ch/en/studies/degree-courses/special-students-university-of-zurich.html

- Statistical Inference, by S.D. Silvey, Chapman & Hall.
- Density Estimation, by B.W. Silverman, Chapman and Hall.
- Kernel Smoothing, by M.P. Wand and M.C. Jones, Chapman and Hall.
- Nonparametric Simple Regression, by J. Fox, Sage Publications.

Additional references will be given out in the lectures.

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: A background in Linear Algebra, Calculus, Probability & Statistical Inference including Estimation and Testing.

Colloquium: A background in Linear Algebra, Calculus, Probability & Statistical Inference including Estimation and Testing.

Seminar in Evolutionary Ecology of Infectious Diseases
M. Müller, S. Bonhoeffer, R. R. Regös

This course is geared towards outreach and dissemination of research results to Swiss forest practitioners. As a rule, it is run in German, in some cases in French, and as an exception in English.

ECTS Z

References:
R. Heusser

Colloquium with Topics on Forest and Landscape Management

This course is geared towards outreach and dissemination of research results to Swiss forest practitioners. As a rule, it is run in German, in some cases in French, and as an exception in English.

ECTS Z

References:
R. Heusser

W

3 credits

2V

M. Puhan, R. Heusser

Handouts are provided to students in the classroom.

Language of the course is English.

ECTS Z

References:
R. Heusser

W

3 credits

2V

M. Puhan, R. Heusser

Handouts are provided to students in the classroom.

Language of the course is English.
Milestones in Immunology: on old concepts and modern experiments

W

Objectives

- Students of this course will discuss current topics from the field of infectious disease biology. From a list of publications, each student chooses some themes that he/she is going to explain and discuss with all other participants and under supervision. The actual topics will change from year to year corresponding to the progress and new results occurring in the field.

- This is an advanced course that will require significant student participation. Students will learn how to evaluate and present scientific literature and trace the development of ideas related to understanding the ecology and evolutionary biology of infectious diseases.

- A core set of ~10 classic publications encompassing unifying themes in infectious disease ecology and evolution, such as virulence, resistance, metapopulations, networks, and competition will be presented and discussed. Pathogens will include bacteria, viruses and fungi. Hosts will include animals, plants and humans.

- Students will read the primary literature on each topic, and in places we will use the following books:

- Students will learn to (i) identify evolutionary explanations for the origins and characteristics of infectious diseases in a range of organisms and (ii) evaluate ways of integrating evolutionary thinking into improved strategies for treating infections of humans and animals. This will incorporate principles that apply across any host-pathogen interaction, as well as system-specific mechanistic information, with particular emphasis on bacteria and viruses.

- We will cover several topics where evolutionary thinking is relevant to understanding or treating infectious diseases. This includes: (i) determinants of pathogen host range and virulence, (ii) dynamics of host-parasite coevolution, (iii) pathogen adaptation to evade or suppress immune responses, (iv) antimicrobial resistance, (v) evolution-proof medicine. For each topic there will be a short (< 30 minutes) introductory lecture, before students independently research the primary literature and develop half a page of discussion points and questions, followed by interactive discussion in class.

- Schmid Hempel 2011 Evolutionary Parasitology
- Stearns & Medzhitov 2016 Evolutionary Medicine

- Students will read the primary literature on each topic, and in places we will use the following books:

- A basic understanding of evolutionary biology, microbiology or parasitology will be advantageous but is not essential.

- This course explores infectious disease from both the host and pathogen perspective. Through short lectures, reading and active discussion, students will identify areas where evolutionary thinking can improve our understanding of infectious diseases and, ultimately, our ability to treat them effectively.

- Key experimental results will be shown to help understanding how immunological text book knowledge has evolved.

- Obtain a detailed understanding of - the development, activation, and differentiation of different types of T cells and their effector mechanisms during immune responses, - Recognition of pathogenic microorganisms by the host cells and molecular events thereafter, - events and signals for maturation of naïve B cells to antibody producing plasma cells and memory B cells. - Optimization of B cell responses by intelligent design of new vaccines

- Documents of the lectures are available for download at:

https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2581&notityedition=1

- Development and selection of CD4 and CD8 T cells, natural killer T cells (NKT), and regulatory T cells (Treg)
- NK T cells and responses to lipid antigens
- Differentiation, characterization, and function of CD4 T cell subsets such as Th1, Th2, and Th17
- Overview of cytokines and their effector function
- Co-stimulation (signals 1-3)
- Dendritic cells
- Evolution of the "Danger" concept
- Cells expressing Pattern Recognition Receptors and their downstream signals
- T cell function and dysfunction in acute and chronic viral infections

- Immunology III

- 4 credits

- M. Kopf, M. Bachmann, J. Kisielow, A. Lanzavecchia, S. R. Leibundgut, A. Oxenius, R. Spörri

- Immunology: from Milestones to Current Topics

- 4 credits

- B. Ludewig, J. Kisielow, M. Kopf, A. Oxenius, University lecturers

- Immunology: from Foodborne Pathogens

- 3 credits

- M. Loessner, M. Schuppler

- Molecular Biology of Foodborne Pathogens

- 3 credits

- M. Loessner, M. Schuppler

- 2V

- 2G

- A. Hall

- A. Hall

- A. Oxenius, R. Spörri
Molecular biology of infectious foodborne pathogens (Listeria, Vibrio, E. coli, Campylobacter, etc) and toxin-producing organisms (Bacillus, Clostridium, Staphylococcus). How and under which conditions will toxins and virulence factors be produced, and how do they work? How is the interaction between the human host and the microbial pathogen? What are the roles of food and the environment? What can be done to interfere with the potential risks? Which methods are best suited for what approach? Last, but not least, the role of bacteriophages in microbial pathogenicity will be highlighted, in addition to various applications of bacteriophage for both diagnostics and antimicrobial intervention.

Electronic copies of the presentation slides (PDF) and additional material will be made available for download to registered students.

Lectures (2 hours) will be held as a single session of approximately 60+ minutes (10:15 until approx. 11:15 h), with no break!

### Nutrition and Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752-2122-00L</td>
<td>Food and Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. Siegrist, C. Hartmann</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752-5103-00L</td>
<td>Functional Microorganisms in Foods</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>C. Lacroix, T. de Wouters, L. Meile, C. Schwab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752-6101-00L</td>
<td>Dietary Etiologies of Chronic Disease</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2V</td>
<td>M. B. Zimmermann</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
- This course focuses on food consumer behavior, consumer's decision-making processes and consumer's attitudes towards food products.
- The course provides an overview about the following topics: Factors influencing consumer's food choice, food and health, attitudes towards new foods and food technologies, labeling and food policy issues.
- This integration course will discuss new applications of microorganisms with functional properties in food and functional food products. Selected topics will be used to illustrate the rapid development but also limits of basic knowledge for applications of functional microorganisms to produce food with high quality, safety and potential health benefits for consumers.
- This course will address selected and current topics on new applications of microorganisms with functional properties in food and functional food products and characterization of functionality and safety of food bacteria. Specialists from the Laboratory of Food Biotechnology, as well as invited speakers from the industry will contribute to the selected topics as follows:
  - Probiotics and Prebiotics: Probiotics, functional foods and health, towards understanding molecular modes of probiotic action; Challenges for the production and addition of probiotics to foods; Prebiotics and other microbial substrates for gut functionality.
  - Bioprotective Cultures and Antimicrobial Metabolites: Antifungal cultures and applications in foods; Antimicrobial peptide-producing cultures (bacteriocins) for enhancing food quality and safety; Development of new protective cultures, the long path from research to industry.
  - Legal and Protection Issues Related Functional Foods
  - Industrial Biotechnology of Flavor and Taste Development
  - Safety of Food Starter Cultures and Probiotics

**Objective**
- To understand the principles, roles and mechanisms of microorganisms with metabolic activities of high potential for application in traditional and functional foods utilization with high quality, safety and potential health benefits for the consumers. This course will integrate basic knowledge in food microbiology, microbial physiology, biochemistry, and technology.
- To understand the principles, roles and mechanisms of microorganisms with metabolic activities of high potential for application in traditional and functional foods utilization with high quality, safety and potential health benefits for the consumers. This course will integrate basic knowledge in food microbiology, microbial physiology, biochemistry, and technology.
- To examine and understand the protective effect of foods and food ingredients in the maintenance of health and the prevention of chronic disease, as well as the progression of complications of the chronic diseases.
- The course evaluates food and food ingredients in relation to primary and secondary prevention of chronic diseases including diabetes, gastrointestinal diseases, kidney disease, cardiovascular disease, arthritis and food allergies.

**Content**
- Students will be required to complete a group project on food products and ingredients with of from functional bacteria. The project will involve information research and analysis followed by an oral presentation and short written report.
- Copy of the power point slides from lectures will be provided.

---

**Prerequisites / notice**
- Copy of the power point slides from lectures will be provided.
- Students will be required to complete a group project on food products and ingredients with of from functional bacteria. The project will involve information research and analysis followed by an oral presentation and short written report.
- There is no script. Powerpoint presentations will be made available on-line to students.
**752-6402-00L** Nutrigenomics

| W | 3 credits | 2V |

**Abstract**

Nutrigenomics - toward personalized nutrition?

Breakthroughs in biology recently led nutrition scientists to apply modern tools (genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, metabolomics, genetics, epigenetics) to the analysis of the interactions of food with humans. The lecture presents these tools and illustrates their application in selected topics relevant to human nutrition and food sciences.

**Objective**

- Overall understanding of the transdisciplinary research being conducted under the term nutrigenomics.
- Overall understating of the omics technologies used in nutrigenomics and their applications to human nutrition and food science.
- Ability to critically evaluate the potential and risks associated with the field of nutrigenomics

**Content**

- For the content of the script see section "Skript" below
- The lecture is completed by an optional project entitled ‘Personalized Nutrition’ in which the students have the opportunity to receive a personalized nutritional guidance that is based on their own genetic makeup. The scientific literature on which the genetic tests are based is presented by the students during the lecture.

**Lecture notes**

The script is composed of circa 450 slides (ca 18 slides/lecture) organized in 9 modules

- Module A: From biochemical nutrition research to nutrigenomics
- Module B: Nutritional genomics
- Module C: Nutrigenetics
- Module D: Nutri-epigenomics
- Module E: Transcriptomics in nutrition research
- Module F: Proteomics in nutrition research
- Module G: Metabolomics in nutrition research
- Module H: Nutritional systems biology
- Module I: Individualized nutrition - opportunities and challenges

**Literature**

No extra reading requested. Most slides in the lecture are referenced with web addresses.

**Prerequisites / notice**

Basic training in biochemistry, molecular biology, physiology, and human nutrition. Interest in interdisciplinary sciences linking molecular biology to human health. Interest in the application of analytical laboratory methods to the understanding of human biology, in particular nutrition.

**Environment and Health**

**Number**

701-1341-00L

**Title**

Water Resources and Drinking Water

**Type**

W

**ECTS**

3

**Hours**

2G

**Lecturers**

S. Hug, M. Berg, F. Hammes, U. von Gunten

**Abstract**

The course covers qualitative (chemistry and microbiology) and quantitative aspects of drinking water from the resource to the tap. Natural processes, anthropogenic pollution, legislation of groundwater and surface water and of drinking water as well as water treatment will be discussed for industrialized and developing countries.

**Objective**

The goal of this lecture is to give an overview over the whole path of drinking water from the source to the tap and understand the involved physical, chemical and biological processes which determine the drinking water quality.

**Content**

The course covers qualitative (chemistry and microbiology) and quantitative aspects of drinking water from the tap. The various water resources, particularly groundwater and surface water, are discussed as part of the natural water cycle influenced by anthropogenic activities such as agriculture, industry, urban water systems. Furthermore legislation related to water resources and drinking water will be discussed. The lecture is focused on industrialized countries, but also addresses global water issues and problems in the developing world. Finally unit processes for drinking water treatment (filtration, adsorption, oxidation, disinfection etc.) will be presented and discussed.

**Lecture notes**

Handouts will be distributed

**Literature**

Will be mentioned in handouts

**Term Paper and Seminar**

**Number**

701-1701-00L

**Title**

Human Health, Nutrition and Environment: Term Paper

**Type**

W

**ECTS**

6

**Hours**

13A

**Lecturers**


**Abstract**

Writing of a review paper of scientific quality on a topic in the domain of Human Health, Nutrition and Environment based on critical evaluation of scientific literature.

**Objective**

- Acquisition of knowledge in the field of the review paper
- Assessment of original literature as well as synthesis and analysis of the findings
- Practising of academic writing in English
- Giving an oral presentation with discussion on the topic of the review paper

**Content**

Topics are offered in the domains of the major ‘Human Health, Nutrition and Environment’ covering ‘Public Health’, ‘Infectious Diseases’, ‘Nutrition and Health’ and ‘Environment and Health’.

**Lecture notes**

Guidelines will be handed out in the beginning.

**Literature**

Literature will be identified based on the topic chosen.
A list of relevant literature is available at the chair. Will be identified based on the chosen topic.

Title

Future climate change can only kept within reasonable bounds when CO2 emissions are drastically reduced. In this course, we will discuss knowledge on the worldwide liberalisation of electricity markets, pan-european power trading and the role of power exchanges. Understand none.

You become acquainted with the regulative, juridical and economic requirements of project development in renewable energies in the field of wind power, solar power and hydro power.

Portfolio and risk management in the electrical power business, Pan-European power market and trading, futures and forward contracts, ancillary services, balancing power market, Swiss market model.

The lecture series focuses on the physical principles and technical components of relevant systems for an efficient and sustainable energy supply and climatisation of buildings and their interaction with architecture and urban design. Using calculations, students learn to acquire relevant numbers and assess the performance of solutions.

The goal of this course is to investigate, as a group, a particular set of carbon mitigation/sequestration options and to evaluate their potential, their cost, and their consequences.

From the large number of carbon sequestration/mitigation options, a few options will be selected and then investigated in detail by the presentational groups.

The students learn basics of renewable energy project realization from acknowledged experts active in the field. They identify different tasks of various investor types. They develop sample projects in practice withing groups.

You recognize chances and risks of renewable energy projects

You learn to launch and judge projects by exercises in groups

Introduction of market trends, market structure, technical trends and regulation in Switzerland and in the EU internal energy market

Project development samples and exercises in wind power

hydro power

photovoltaics
due diligence and country assessment.

Exact Program in German below

http://www.rechsteiner-basel.ch/index.php?id=27

PPT presentation will be distributed (in German)
special frames:

http://www.rechsteiner-basel.ch/Lehrmittel.27.0.html


REN21 Renewables GLOBAL STATUS REPORT http://www.ren21.net

Mit einer grünen Anlage schwarze Zahlen schreiben http://www.rechsteiner-basel.ch/uploads/media/Mit_einer_gruenen_Anlage_schwarze_Zahlen_schreiben.pdf


Ryan Wiser, Mark Bolinger: Wind Technologies Market Report, Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory


Bundesamt für Energie: Perspektiven für die Grosswasserkraft in der Schweiz


Windenergie-Report Deutschland http://windmonitor.iwes.fraunhofer.de/windmonitor_de/5_Veroeffentlichungen/1_windenergiereport/

For group exercise and presentation reasons the number of participants is limited at 35 students. For exercises students build learning and presentational groups.

Future climate change can only kept within reasonable bounds when CO2 emissions are drastically reduced. In this course, we will discuss a portfolio of options involving the alteration of natural carbon sinks and carbon sequestration. The course includes introductory lectures, presentations from guest speakers from industry and the public sector, and final presentations by the students.

The goal of this course is to investigate, as a group, a particular set of carbon mitigation/sequestration options and to evaluate their potential, their cost, and their consequences.

From the large number of carbon sequestration/mitigation options, a few options will be selected and then investigated in detail by the students. The results of this research will then be presented to the other students, the involved faculty, and discussed in detail by the whole group.

The students learn basics of renewable energy project realization from acknowledged experts active in the field. They identify different tasks of various investor types. They develop sample projects in practice withing groups.

You recognize chances and risks of renewable energy projects

You learn to launch and judge projects by exercises in groups

Introduction of market trends, market structure, technical trends and regulation in Switzerland and in the EU internal energy market

Project development samples and exercises in wind power

hydro power

photovoltaics
due diligence and country assessment.

Exam: No final exam. Pass/No-Pass is assigned based on the quality of the presentation and ensuing discussion.

The lecture contains concepts, physics and components of building technologies for the efficient and sustainable energy supply and climatisation of buildings and their interaction with architecture and urban design. Using calculations, students learn to acquire relevant numbers and assess the performance of solutions.

The focus is on the interrelation of supply systems and architectural design and construction. Learning and practicing methods of quantifying demand and supply allows identifying parameters relevant for design.

The lecture series focuses on the physical principles and technical components of relevant systems for an efficient and sustainable climatisation and energy supply of buildings. A special focus is on the interrelation of supply systems and architectural design and construction. Learning and practicing methods of quantifying demand and supply allows identifying parameters relevant for design.

1. Introduction
2. Heating and cooling
3. Active and passive ventilation
4. Electricity in buildings

The Slides from the lecture serve as lecture notes and are available as download.

A list of relevant literature is available at the chair.

Portfolio and risk management in the electrical power business, Pan-European power market and trading, futures and forward contracts, hedging, options and derivatives, performance indicators for the risk management, modelling of physical assets, cross-border trading, ancillary services, balancing power market, Swiss market model.

1. Pan-European power market and trading
1.1. Power trading
1.2. Development of the European power markets
1.3. Energy economics
1.4. Spot and OTC trading
1.5. European energy exchange EEX

2. Market model
2.1. Market place and organisation
2.2. Balance groups / balancing energy
2.3. Ancillary services
2.4. Market for ancillary services
2.5. Cross-border trading
2.6. Capacity auctions

3. Portfolio and Risk management
3.1. Portfolio management 1 (introduction)
3.2. Forward and futures contracts
3.3. Risk management 1 (m2m, VaR, hpfc, volatility, cVaR)
3.4. Risk management 2 (PaR)
3.5. Contract valuation (HPFC)
3.6. Portfolio management 2
2.8. Risk Management 3 (enterprise wide)

4. Energy & Finance I
4.1. Options 1 basics
4.2. Options 2 hedging with options
4.3. Introduction to derivatives (swaps, cap, floor, collar)
4.4. Financial modelling of physical assets
4.5. Trading and hydro power
4.6. Incentive regulation

Lecture notes
Handouts of the lecture
Prerequisites / notice
1 excursion per semester, 2 case studies, guest speakers for specific topics.
Course Moodle: https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=2196

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>227-1631-00L</th>
<th>Energy System Analysis</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>4 credits</th>
<th>3G</th>
<th>G. Hug, S. Hellweg, F. Noembrini, A. Schlüter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>The course provides an introduction to the methods and tools for analysis of energy consumption, energy production and energy flows. Environmental aspects are included as well as economical considerations. Different sectors of the society are discussed, such as electric power, buildings, and transportation. Models for energy system analysis planning are introduced.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>The purpose of the course is to give the participants an overview of the methods and tools used for energy systems analysis and how to use them in simple practical examples.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The course gives an introduction to methods and tools for analysis of energy consumption, energy production and energy flows. Both larger systems, e.g. countries, and smaller systems, e.g. industries, homes, vehicles, are studied. The tools and methods are applied to various problems during the exercises. Different conventions of energy statistics used are introduced.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The course provides also an introduction to energy systems models for developing scenarios of future energy consumption and production. Bottom-up and Top-Down approaches are addressed and their features and applications discussed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lecture notes
Handouts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>529-0193-00L</th>
<th>Renewable Energy Technologies I</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>4 credits</th>
<th>3G</th>
<th>A. Wokaun, A. Steinfeld</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>Scenarios for world energy demand and CO2 emissions, implications for climate. Methods for the assessment of energy chains. Potential and technology of renewable energies: Biomass (heat, electricity, biofuels), solar energy (low temp. heat, solar thermal and photovoltaic electricity, solar chemistry). Wind and ocean energy, heat pumps, geothermal energy, energy from waste, CO2 sequestration.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Scenarios for the development of world primary energy consumption are introduced. Students know the potential and limitations of renewable energies for reducing CO2 emissions, and their contribution towards a future sustainable energy system that respects climate protection goals.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture notes</td>
<td>Lecture notes will be distributed electronically during the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The seminar is designed for students and researchers (MA, PhD, PostDoc) who use inter- and transdisciplinary elements in their projects. It addresses the challenges of this research: How to integrate disciplines? How (and in what role) to include societal actors? How to bring results to fruition? We discuss these questions based on case studies and theories and on the participant's projects.

Objective
The participants understand the specific challenges of inter- and transdisciplinary research in general and in the context of sustainable development in particular. They know methods and concepts to address these challenges and apply them to their research projects.

Content
The seminar covers the following topics:
1. Theories and concepts of inter- and transdisciplinary research
2. The specific challenges of inter- and transdisciplinary research
3. Involving stakeholders
4. Collaborating disciplines
5. Exploration of tools and methods
6. Analysing participants' projects to improve inter- and transdisciplinary elements

Literature
All assigned readings and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link 'Registered students, please click here for course materials' at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>). All assigned papers must be read ahead of the respective meeting. Following the course on the basis of on-line slides and papers alone is not sufficient. Physical presence in the classroom is essential. Many books and journals covering international environmental policy issues can be found at the D-GESS library at the IFW building, Haldeneggsteig 4, B-floor, or in the library of D-USYS. Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link 'Registered students, please click here for course materials' at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>).
Abstract
The course deals with transdisciplinary (td) methods, concepts and their applications in the context of case studies and other problem oriented research projects. Td methods are used in research at the science-society interface and when collaborating across scientific disciplines. Students learn to apply methods within a functional framework. The format of the course is seminar-like, interactive.

Objective
At the end of the course students should:

Know:
- Function, purpose and algorithm of a selected number of transdisciplinary methods

Understand:
- Functional application in case studies and other problem oriented projects

Be able to reflect on:
- Potential, limits, and necessity of transdisciplinary methods

Be prepared for:
- Transdisciplinary Case Study 2017

Content
The course is seminar-like, interactive.

Know:
- core concepts of sustainable development, and;
- the concept of social justice - normatively and empirically - as a core element of social sustainability;
- important empirical methods for the analysis and assessment of local / regional sustainability issues.

Understand and reflect on:
- the challenges of trade-offs between the different goals of sustainable development;
- and the respective impacts on individual and societal decision-making.

Lecture notes
Handouts are provided by the lecturers

Literature
Selected scientific articles and book-chapters

Prerequisites / notice
This course is recommended and helpful for students participating in the Transdisciplinary Case Study 2017.

701-1551-00L Sustainability Assessment
W 3 credits 2G P. Krütli, C. E. Pohl
The course deals with the concepts and methodologies for the analysis and assessment of sustainable development. A special focus is given to the social dimension and to social justice as a guiding principle of sustainability as well as to trade-offs between the three dimensions of sustainability.

The course is seminar-like, interactive.

Objective
At the end of the course students should:

Know:
- core concepts of sustainable development, and;
- the concept of social justice - normatively and empirically - as a core element of social sustainability;
- important empirical methods for the analysis and assessment of local / regional sustainability issues.

Understand and reflect on:
- the challenges of trade-offs between the different goals of sustainable development;
- and the respective impacts on individual and societal decision-making.

Content
The course is structured as follows:
- Overview of concepts and methods of inter-/transdisciplinary integration of knowledge, values and interests (approx. 20%)
- Analysis of a selected number of transdisciplinary methods focusing problem framing, problem analysis, and impact (approx. 50%)
- Practical application of the methods in a broader project setting (approx. 30%)

Lecture notes
Handouts are provided by the lecturers

Literature
Selected scientific articles & book chapters

Minor in Life Cycle Assessment

Number Title Type ECTS Hours Lecturers
101-0577-00L An Introduction to Sustainable Development in the Built Environment W 3 credits 2G G. Habert
This year the UN Conference in Paris will shape future world objectives to tackle climate change. This course provides an introduction to the notion of sustainable development when applied to our built environment.

Objective
At the end of the semester, the students have an understanding of the term of sustainable development, its history, the current political and scientific discourses and its relevance for our built environment.

In order to address current challenges of climate change mitigation and resource depletion, students will learn a holistic approach of sustainable development. Ecological, economical and social constraints will be presented and students will learn about methods for argumentation and tools for assessment (i.e. life cycle assessment).

For this purpose an overview of sustainable development is presented with an introduction to the history of sustainability and its today definition as well as the role of cities, urbanisation and material resources (i.e. energy, construction material) in social economic and environmental aspects.

The course aims to promote an integral view and understanding of sustainability and describing different spheres (social/cultural, ecological, economical, and institutional) that influence our built environment.

Students will acquire critical knowledge and understand the role of involved stakeholders, their motivations and constraints, learn how to evaluate challenges, identify deficits and define strategies to promote a more sustainable construction.

After the course students should be able to define the relevance of specific local, regional or territorial aspects to achieve coherent and applicable solutions toward sustainable development.

The course offers an environmental, socio-economic and socio-technical perspective focussing on buildings, cities and their transition to resilience with sustainable development. Students will learn on theory and application of current scientific pathways towards sustainable development.
Content
The following topics give an overview of the themes that are to be worked on during the lecture.

- Overview on the history and emergence of sustainable development
- Overview on the current understanding and definition of sustainable development
- Case Study 1: Sustainable construction, the role of construction industry (national/international)
- Case Study 2: Cities, forms of settlements
- Case Study 3: Material resources, scenarios, energy, construction materials, urban metabolism
- Case Study 4: Buildings, heating/cooling, consumers, prosumers and other stakeholder, cooperations
- Method 1: Life cycle assessment (planning, construction, operation/use, deconstruction)
- Method 2: Economics for sustainable construction
- Method 3: Construction, flexibility, modularity
- Synthesis 1: Climate Change mitigation and adaptation in cities
- Synthesis 2: Transition to sustainable development

Lecture notes
All relevant information will be online available before the lectures. For each lecture slides of the lecture will be provided.

Literature
A list of the basic literature will be offered on a specific online platform, that could be used by all students attending the lectures.

102-0317-00L Advanced Environmental Assessments
Master students in Environmental Engineering choosing module Ecological Systems Design are not allowed to enrol 102-0317-00 Advanced Environmental Assessments (3KP) as already included in 102-0307-01 Advanced Environmental, Social and Economic Assessments (5KP).

Abstract
This course deepens students' knowledge of the environmental assessment methodologies and their various applications.

Objective
This course has the aim of deepening students' knowledge of the environmental assessment methodologies and their various applications.
- Ability to judge the scientific quality and reliability of environmental assessment studies, the appropriateness of inventory data and modelling, and the adequacy of life cycle impact assessment models, and factors
- Knowledge about the current state of the scientific discussion and new research developments
- Ability to properly plan, conduct and interpret environmental assessment studies
- Knowledge of how to use LCA as a decision support tool for companies, public authorities, and consumers

Content
- Inventory developments, transparency, data quality, data completeness, and data exchange formats
- Allocation (multioutput processes and recycling)
- Hybrid LCA methods
- Consequential and marginal analysis
- Recent development in impact assessment
- Spatial differentiation in Life Cycle Assessment
- Workplace and indoor exposure in Risk and Life Cycle Assessment
- Uncertainty analysis
- Subjectivity in environmental assessments
- Multicriteria analysis

Lecture notes
No script. Lecture slides and literature will be made available on the lecture homepage.

Literature
Literature will be made available on the lecture homepage.

Prerequisites / notice
Basic knowledge of environmental assessment tools is a prerequisite for this class. Students that have not done classwork in this topic before are required to read an appropriate textbook before or at the beginning of this course (e.g. Jolliet, O et al. 2016: Environmental Life Cycle Assessment. CRC Press, Boca Raton - London - New York. ISBN 978-1-4398-8766-0 (Chapters 2-5.2)).

102-0317-03L Advanced Environmental Assessment (Computer Lab I)

Abstract
Different tools and software used for environmental assessments, such as LCA are introduced. The students will have hands-on exercises in the computer rooms and will gain basic knowledge on how to apply the software and other resources in practice

Objective
Become acquainted with various software programs for environmental assessment including Life Cycle Assessment, Environmental Risk Assessment, Probabilistic Modeling, Material Flow Analysis.

102-0317-04L Advanced Environmental Assessment (Computer Lab II)

Abstract
Technical systems are investigated in projects, based on the software and tools introduced in the course 102-0317-03L Advanced Env. Assessment (Computer Lab I). The projects are created around a complete but simplified LCA study, where the students will learn how to answer a given question with target oriented methodologies using various software programs and data sources for env. assessment.

Objective
Become acquainted with utilizing various software oriented programs for environmental assessment to perform a Life Cycle Assessment and learn how to address the challenges when analyzing a complex system with available data and software limitations.

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisite is enrolment of 102-0317-00 Advanced Environmental Assessments and of 102-0317-03 Advanced Environmental Assessments (Computer Lab I) in parallel or in advance (both courses in HS).

Minor in Analytical Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>529-0041-00L</td>
<td>Modern Mass Spectrometry, Hyphenated Methods, and Chemometrics</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>R. Zenobi, B. Hattendorf, P. Sinués Martinez-Lozano</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abstract
Modern mass spectrometry, hyphenated analytical methods, specification, methods of surface analysis, chemometrics.

Objective
Comprehensive knowledge about the analytical methods introduced in this course, and their applications.

Content
Coupling of separation with identification methods such as GC-MS, LC-MS, GC-IR, LC-IR, LC-NMR etc.; importance of speciation.
Modern mass spectrometry: Time of flight and ion cyclotron resonance mass spectrometry, ICP-MS. Soft ionization methods, desorption methods, spray methods.
Methods of surface analysis (ESCA, Auger, SIMS, raster microscopy methods).
Employment of computer science for processing data in chemical analysis (chemometrics).

Lecture notes
Information about relevant literature will be available in the lecture & lecture notes.
Lecturers

Selected handouts (lecture notes, literature, exercises) will be distributed during the course. Will be identified based on the chosen topic.

M. Berg, F. Hammes, A. Voegelin

ECTS

(i) Definition, importance and biogeochemical classification of trace elements. (ii) Key biogeochemical processes controlling the cycling of different trace elements (base metals, redox-sensitive and chalcophile elements, volatile trace elements) in natural and engineered environments. They are able to apply their knowledge on the interaction of trace elements with geosphere components and on abiotic and biotic transformation processes of trace elements to discuss and evaluate the behavior and impact of trace elements in aquatic and terrestrial systems.

R. Kipfer

Isotopic and Organic Tracers in Biogeochemistry

Students are expected to be familiar with the basic concepts of aquatic and soil chemistry covered in the respective classes at the bachelor level (soil mineralogy, soil organic matter, acid-base and redox reactions, complexation and sorption reactions, precipitation/dissolution reactions, thermodynamics, kinetics, carbonate buffer system). This lecture is a prerequisite for attending the laboratory course "Trace elements laboratory".

A. Voegelin, M. Etique, L. Winkel

The course introduces the scientific concepts and typical applications of tracers in biogeochemistry. The course covers stable and radioactive isotopes, geochemical tracers and biomarkers and their application in biogeochemical processes as well as regional and global cycles. The course provides essential theoretical background for the lab course "Isotopic and Organic Tracers Laboratory".

R. Zenobi, M. Badertscher, P. S. Dittrich, D. Günther

The course addresses the biogeochemical classification and behavior of trace elements, including key processes driving the cycling of important trace elements in aquatic and terrestrial environments and the coupling of abiotic and biotic transformation processes of trace elements. Examples of the role of trace elements in natural or engineered systems will be presented and discussed in the course.

S. Hug, M. Berg, F. Hammes, U. von Gunten

The course covers qualitative (chemistry and microbiology) and quantitative aspects of drinking water from the resource to the tap. Natural processes, anthropogenic pollution, legislation of groundwater and surface water and of drinking water as well as water treatment will be discussed for industrialized and developing countries.

N. Gruber

Future climate change can only kept within reasonable bounds when CO2 emissions are drastically reduced. In this course, we will discuss a portfolio of options involving the alteration of natural carbon sinks and carbon sequestration. The course includes introductory lectures, presentations from guest speakers from industry and the public sector, and final presentations by the students.

U. von Gunten

The goal of this course is to investigate, as a group, a particular set of carbon mitigation/sequestration options and to evaluate their potential, their cost, and their consequences.

P. S. Dittrich, D. Günther

The goal of this lecture is to give an overview over the whole path of drinking water from the source to the tap and understand the involved physical, chemical and biological processes which determine the drinking water quality.

Handouts will be distributed

Students should have a basic knowledge of biogeochemical processes (BSc course on Biogeochemical processes in aquatic systems or equivalent)

Handouts will be distributed free of charge

A list of relevant books and papers will be provided

A list of relevant books and papers will be provided for every chapter

Handouts will be provided for every chapter

Students should have a basic knowledge of biogeochemical processes (BSc course on Biogeochemical processes in aquatic systems or equivalent)

Handouts will be distributed free of charge

Handouts will be distributed for every chapter

Handouts will be distributed free of charge

Handouts will be distributed for every chapter

Handouts will be provided

Handouts will be provided for every chapter

Handouts will be provided for every chapter

Handouts will be distributed for every chapter

Copies of problem sets and solutions will be distributed free of charge

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)

Prerequisites:

529-0051-00 "Analytical Chemistry I (3. Semester)"
529-0058-00 "Analytical Chemistry II (4. Semester)"
(or equivalent)
Landfilling, Contaminated Sites and Radioactive Waste Repositories  ■  W 3 credits  2G  W. Hummel, M. Plötze  

Abstract  Practices of landfilling and remediation of contaminated sites and disposal of radioactive waste are based on the same concepts that aim to protect the environment. The assessment of contaminants that may leach into the environment as a function of time and how to reduce the rate of their release is key to the design of chemical, technical and geological barriers.  

Objective  Upon successful completion of this course students are able to:  
- assess the risk posed to the environment of landfills, contaminated sites and radioactive waste repositories in terms of fate and transport of contaminants  
- describe technologies available to minimize environmental contamination  
- describe the principles in handling of contaminated sites and to propose and evaluate suitable remediation techniques  
- explain the concepts that underlie radioactive waste disposal practices  

Content  This lecture course comprises of lectures with exercises and guided case studies.  
- A short overview of the principles of environmental protection in waste management and how this is applied in legislation.  
- A overview of the chemistry underlying the release and transport of contaminants from the landfilled/contaminated material/radioactive waste repository focusing on processes that control redox state and pH buffer capacity; mobility of heavy metals and organic compounds  
- Technical barrier design and function. Clay as a barrier.  
- Contaminated site remediation: Site evaluation, remediation technologies  
- Concepts and safety in radioactive waste management  
- Role of the geological and engineered barriers and radionuclide transport in geological media.  

Lecture notes  Short script plus copies of overheads  

Literature  Literature will be made available.  

Prerequisites / notice  This is an interdisciplinary course aimed at environmental scientists and environmental engineers.  

### Minor in Physical Glaciology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-1581-00L</td>
<td>Seminar in Glaciology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>A. Bauder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Studium aktueller und klassischer Arbeiten der glaziologischen Forschung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vertiefte Kenntnisse in ausgewählten Bereichen der glaziologischen Forschung erarbeiten.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Könnenlernen von Formen der wissenschaftlicher Präsentation und Verbessern der eigenen Fähigkeit in der Diskussion von wissenschaftlichen Themen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Studium aktueller und klassischer Arbeiten der glaziologischen Forschung</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>benötigte Unterlagen werden im Verlauf der Veranstaltung abgegeben</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Understanding glaciers and ice sheets with simple physical concepts. Topics include the reaction of glaciers to the climate, ice rheology, temperature in glaciers and ice sheets, glacier hydrology, glacier seismology, basal motion and calving glaciers. A special focus is the current development of Greenland and Antarctica.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>After the course the students are able understand and interpret measurements of ice flow, subglacial water pressure and ice temperature. They will have an understanding of glacier-related physical concepts sufficient to understand most of the contemporary literature on the topic. The students will be well equipped to work on glacier-related problems by numerical modeling, remote sensing, and field work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The dynamics of glaciers and polar ice sheets is the key requisite to understand their history and their future evolution. We will take a closer look at ice deformation, basal motion, heat flow and glacier hydraulics. The specific dynamics of tide water and calving glaciers is investigated, as is the reaction of glaciers to changes in mass balance (and therefore climate).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A list of relevant literature is available on the class web site.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://people.ee.ethz.ch/~luethim/teaching.html">http://people.ee.ethz.ch/~luethim/teaching.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651-4077-00L</td>
<td>Quantification and Modeling of the Cryosphere: Dynamic Processes (University of Zurich)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>1V</td>
<td>University lecturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the corresponding module directly at UZH.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UZH Module Code: GEO815</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mind the enrolment deadlines at UZH:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html">http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overview of the most important earth surface processes and landforms in cold regions (regions with glaciers and intense frost) with emphasis on high-mountain aspects. Discussion of present research challenges.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Knowledge of the most prominent climate-related geomorphological processes and phenomena in high-mountain regions, understanding of primary research challenges.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Erosion and sedimentation by glaciers as a function of topography, englacial temperature, sediment balance, sliding and melt water runoff. Processes and landforms in regions of seasonal and perennial frost (frost weathering, rock falls, debris cones/talus, solifluction, permafrost creep/rock glaciers, debris flows).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Glacial and periglacial geomorphodynamics in high-mountain regions. Ca. 100 pages.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor in Catchment Management and Natural Hazards

Additionally, the module GEC231 Physiische Geographie III für die Erdwissenschaften can be taken at the UZH for this Minor.

No enrolment to this course at ETH Zurich. Book the module directly at UZH.

http://www.uzh.ch/studies/application/mobilitaet_en.html

**Number | Title | Type | ECTS | Hours | Lecturers**
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
701-0565-00L | Fundamentals of Natural Hazards Management | W | 3 credits | 3G | H. R. Heinimann, B. Krummenacher, S. Löw

**Abstract**
Risks to life and human assets result when settlement areas and infrastructure overlap regions where natural hazard processes occur. This course utilizes case studies to teach how a future natural hazards-specialist should analyze, assess and manage risks.

**Objective**
Concepts will be explained step-by-step through a set of case studies, and applied in lab by the students. The following principal steps are used when coping with natural hazard-risks. At each step, students will learn and apply the following skills:
- Risk analysis - What can happen?
- Characterizes the processes and environmental measures that lead to a natural hazard and integrate modeling results of these processes.
- Identify threats to human life and assets exposed to natural hazards and estimate possible drawbacks or damages.
- Risk assessment - What are the acceptable levels of risk?
- Apply principles to determine acceptable risks to human life and assets in order to identify locations which should receive added protection.
- Explain causes for conflicts between risk perception and risk analysis.
- Risk management - What steps should be taken to manage risks?
- Explain how various hazard mitigation approaches reduce risk.
- Describe hazard scenarios as a base for adequate dimensioning of control measures.
- Identify the best alternative from a set of thinkable measures based on an evaluation scheme.
- Explain the principles of risk-governance.

**Content**
Die Vorlesung besteht aus folgenden Blöcken:

1) Einführung ins Vorgehenskonzept (1W)
2) Risikoanalyse (6W + Exkursion) mit:
   - Systemabgrenzung
   - Gefahrenbeurteilung
   - Exposition- und Folgenanalyse
3) Risikobewertung (2W)
4) Risikomanagement (2W + Exkursion)
5) Abschlussbesprechung (1W)

---

102-0293-00L | Hydrology | W | 3 credits | 2G | P. Burlando

**Abstract**
The course introduces the students to engineering hydrology. It covers first physical hydrology, that is the description and the measurement of hydrological processes (precipitation, interception, evapotranspiration, runoff, erosion, snow), and it introduces then the basic mathematical models of the single processes and of the rainfall-runoff transformation, thereby including flood analysis.

**Objective**
Know the main features of engineering hydrology. Apply methods to estimate hydrological variables for dimensioning hydraulic structures and managing water resources.

**Content**
Der hydrologische Kreislauf: globale Wasserressourcen, Wasserbilanz, räumliche und zeitliche Dimension der hydrologischen Prozesse.


Interzeption: Messung und Schätzung.

Evaporation und Evapotranspiration: Prozesse, Messung und Schätzungen, potentielle und effektive Evapotranspiration, Energiemobilisierungsmethode, empirische Methode.

Infiltration: Messung, Horton-Gleichung, empirische und konzeptionelle Methoden, F-index und Prozentuale Methode, SCS-CN Methode.

Einzugsgebietseigenschaften: Morphologie des Einzugsgebietes, topografische und unterirdische Wasserscheide, hydrologische Regimes, Jahresganglinien, Hydrologische Ketten, Extremniederschlag, Dimensionierungsregime, Abflussabtwurf.


Schnee und Eis: Schneeeigenschaften und -messungen, Schneeschmelzprozesse, Einführung in die Schneeschmelztheorie, Schneeschmelz, Temperatur-Index- und Grad-Tag-Verfahren.


**Lecture notes**
Ein internes Skript steht zur Verfügung (kostenpflichtig, nur Herstellungskosten)

**Literature**
### Minor in Operations Eng. and Manag. for Forest and Timber Industries

#### Production Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101-0637-09L</td>
<td>Structures of Wood and Function</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>I. Burgert, E. R. Zürcher</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Introduction to Engineering Geology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>651-3525-00L</td>
<td>Introduction to Engineering Geology</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>S. Löw</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Literature


#### Prerequisites / Notice


#### Abstract

This introductory course starts from a descriptions of the behavior and phenomena of soils and rocks under near surface loading conditions and their key geotechnical properties. Lab and field methods for the characterization of soils, rocks and rock masses are introduced. Finally practical aspects of ground engineering, including tunneling and landslide hazards are presented.

#### Objective

Understanding the basic geotechnical and mechanical properties and processes of rocks and soils. Understanding the interaction of rock, soil and rock masses with technical systems. Understanding the fundamentals of geological hazards.

#### Content


Geological mass wasting processes.

#### Lecture notes

Written course documentation available under "Kursunterlagen".

#### Literature


---

**Data:** 08.06.2021 14:12  **Autumn Semester 2016**  **Page 1548 of 1571**
The general introduction shows the economic relevance of the resource wood in a global, European and Swiss context and reflects aspects of sustainability in wood production and certification. In terms of bulk wood products a specific focus is laid on sawn timber production and drying processes. With regard to wood veneer production, steaming, veneer cutting and assembly to veneer lumber products are presented. Further the common technologies for the production of particle boards and fibre boards as well as paper will be discussed. In the following, the topics are related to wood gluing and wood protection as well as potentials and limitations in the application of wood and wood-based products. At the end of the lecture an excursion to a Swiss wood manufacturer is planned, in order to facilitate practical experience.

### Production Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>363-0445-00L</td>
<td>Production and Operations Management</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>T. Netland, P. Schönsleben</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This core course on Production and Operations Management provides the students insights into the basic theories, principles, concepts, and techniques used to design, analyze, and improve the operational capabilities of an organization.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students learn why and how operations can be a competitive weapon; how to design, plan, control, and manage production and service processes; how to improve effectiveness and efficiency in operations; how to take advantage of new technological advancements; and how environmental and social concerns affect decisions in global production networks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>The course covers the most fundamental strategic and tactical concepts in production and operations management. The lectures cover: Introduction to POM; Operations strategy; Capacity management; Production planning and control; Production philosophies; Lean management; Performance measurement; Problem solving; Service operations; New technologies in POM; Servitization; Global production; and Triple-bottom line.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Environmental Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>102-0317-00L</td>
<td>Advanced Environmental Assessments</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2G</td>
<td>S. Hellweg, R. Frischknecht</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abstract</td>
<td>This course deepens students' knowledge of the environmental assessment methodologies and their various applications. In particular, students completing the course should have the ability to judge the scientific quality and reliability of environmental assessment studies, the appropriateness of inventory data and modelling, and the adequacy of life cycle impact assessment models and factors. Students will learn how to use LCA as a decision support tool for companies, public authorities, and consumers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective</td>
<td>Students will answer a given question with target oriented methodologies using various software programs and data sources for env. assessment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Knowledge of environmental assessment tools is a prerequisite for this class. Students that have not done classwork in this topic before are required to read an appropriate textbook before or at the beginning of this course (e.g. Jolliet, O et al. 2016: Environmental Life Cycle Assessment, CRC Press, Boca Raton - London - New York. ISBN 978-1-4398-8766-0 (Chapters 2-5.2)).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>No script. Lecture slides and literature will be made available on the lecture homepage.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites / notice</td>
<td>Basic knowledge of environmental assessment tools is a prerequisite for this class. Students that have not done classwork in this topic before are required to read an appropriate textbook before or at the beginning of this course (e.g. Jolliet, O et al. 2016: Environmental Life Cycle Assessment, CRC Press, Boca Raton - London - New York. ISBN 978-1-4398-8766-0 (Chapters 2-5.2)).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minor in Soil-Plant Relations and Land Use

Data: 08.06.2021 14:12  Autumn Semester 2016  Page 1549 of 1571
The course will present the principles underlying the use of radioisotopes in soil/plant systems. It will present how the introduction of an isotope into a system can be done to get some information on the structure of the system. Case studies will be presented to determine element availability. Finally, published studies from other groups will be analyzed and presented by the students.

The course consists of lectures and computer exercises. The course take place every two weeks à 4 hours. Recommended prerequisites for attending this course:
- Bodenschutz und Landnutzung
- Biochemistry of Trace Elements
- Angewandte Bodenkologie

### Biogeochemistry and Sustainable Management

#### Objective
Students learn to critically assess changes in land use management on element cycles in agro-ecosystems and to assess soil services (soil functions). You design solutions for chemical problems in soil protection at the regional scale and learn to assess soil functions using different methods.

#### Content
The students apply a regional balance model for Swiss regions in computer exercises and assess major soil functions of agricultural soils. You assess the sustainability of current land use and analyze management options improving nutrient and metal cycling in agro-ecosystems. The students will have the opportunity to calculate specific scenarios regarding land use management and environmental changes. Special focus we be paid on the soil services such as regulation-, production function and soil as habitat, and the assessment of these functions based on soil mapping data.

### Rhizosphere Ecology

#### Objective
You assess the sustainability of current land use and analyze management options improving nutrient and metal cycling in agro-ecosystems. The students will have the opportunity to calculate specific scenarios regarding land use management and environmental changes. Special focus we be paid on the soil services such as regulation-, production function and soil as habitat, and the assessment of these functions based on soil mapping data.

#### Prerequisites / notice
The course is limited to 18 participants.

#### Content
This course is about the physical, chemical, and biological processes in the rhizosphere and their effect on plant growth. Effects of fertilisers, companion plants, and microbial symbionts, and other microbes on nutrient cycling and plant uptake are discussed. An “intercropping” experiment in the glasshouse is used as a model to check for rhizosphere effects on plant growth and mineral nutrition.
Objective
To gain a holistic understanding of resource-driven and regulatory processes in agricultural and natural ecosystems.
Develop skills on the critical analysis of scientific papers.
Define explanatory hypotheses, identify knowledge gaps for further investigations.
Carry out a multi-disciplinary experiment that involves aspects of soil, (micro-)biology, plant physiology, pathology, and ecology.
Develop manual skills in the set up of a glasshouse experiment, in soil and plant analyses, and in isolation and DNA-based characterisation of rhizobia.
Gain insights on basic methods to analyse (bio-)chemical, molecular genetic, and graphical data.
Discuss and interpret data in the context of the literature.
Prepare a research report in the format of a scientific paper and a poster in the format of a conference paper, partially alone and partially in small groups, using data obtained from the glasshouse experiment.

Content
This course is designed to stimulate thinking and promote critical analysis of important processes that occur in the rhizosphere. As part of this course, the knowledge acquired will be used for analysing and interpreting experimental data, as well as, preparing a scientific report and conference-type poster.

The course will cover the relative importance of spatial scales and various physicochemical and microbiological dynamics as influenced by roots. We will discuss root traits and activities that influence the immediately root-surrounding soil and thereby contribute to mineral nutrient mobilization and immobilization. An overview of the most relevant root-microbe symbioses for agroecosystems will be provided and root and microbial traits discussed, which could be of use in efforts towards utilization of intercropping and bioinoculants as a possible means of reducing energetically expensive inputs to farming systems. A special emphasis will be given to the importance of physicochemical features of soils and the chemical forms (= species) of elements important for plant uptake.

Practical experience will be gained with setting up a glasshouse experiment, soil and root sampling, basic soil and plant analyses, isolation of rhizobia, determination of the number of colony forming units (CFU), assays to screen for phosphorus and zinc solubilizing bacteria, DNA extraction, PCR amplification, and restriction fragment length polymorphism analysis (RFLP) of host range determining symbiosis-specific genes.

In short, the processes dealt with in this course occur on a small-scale and are generally (bio)chemical and microbiological in nature. Furthermore, they are generally not taken into account using current methods of agronomic management for plant production. However, they are increasingly being recognized as a potentially useful means of obtaining a resource-efficient and hence, economically and environmentally sustainable agricultural system, including for ecosystem restoration. Therefore, the course will invite for critical reflections and exemplify challenges in translating knowledge from scientific studies and ecology into application for plant production.

Lecture notes
For documentation, lecture slides and laboratory protocols will continuously be uploaded to the directory ‘751-5123-00L Rhizosphere Ecology’ on the electronic document exchange platform ILIAS, LDA-ELBA:


How microbes can feed the world (American Academy of Microbiology) http://academy.asm.org/index.php/browse-all-reports/800-how-microbes-can-help-feed-the-world

Can microbes feed the world? (Society for general microbiology) http://www.sgm.ac.uk/en/publications/microbiology-today/past-issues.cfm/publication/can-microbes-feed-the-world

Popular science entries to the significance of processes in the rhizosphere:

http://www.the-scientist.com/?articles.view/articleNo/30950/title/The-Root-of-the-Problem/

Ecological understanding (Second Edition)

We ask all course attendees of the agricultural sciences to have passed the exams at the end of the lectures Plant Nutrition I and II (Nutrient cycling in agroecosystems) by Prof. E. Frossard. All others, have to have successfully worked through the e-learning module Plant Nutrition I by Prof. E. Frossard:

https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=279

Remark: The course is designed to be complementary to those on Radioisotopes in Plant Nutrition (751-3405-00L), and Nutrient Fluxes in Soil-Plant Systems (751-3404-00L), although some thematic overlaps cannot be avoided. Special emphasis is given to plant-microbe-soil interactions and an appreciation of whole plant functioning in the ecological context. You will familiarize yourself with bacterial isolation, cultivation, enumeration, as well as, molecular detection, discrimination and identification techniques for rhizosphere and root-associated microbes.

Marking will consider the efforts and outcome of work by the individual participant as well as results of work in small groups. Activities for the course will result in posters and reports in the format of a conference and scientific paper. Reports will be due on Friday January 6, 2017.

Maximum number of participants: 18 (Attention: Admission will be on a first come first served basis - inscribe early!). Students of D-USYS will be reimbursed via bank transfer for train and bus tickets of the zones 121 and 122 (Please send all tickets with the bank details to Christiane Gujan (http://www.plantnutrition.ethz.ch/the-group/people-a-z/person-detail.html?persid=85593).

This course guides students in analyzing and comprehending tropical agroecosystems. Students gain practical knowledge of field methods, diagnostic tools and survey methods for tropical soils and agroecosystems. An integral part of the course is the two-week field project in Western Kenya, which is co-organized with University of Eldoret (Kenya) and KU Leuven (Belgium).
Objective
Lectures and exercises:
(1) Introduction to international soil classification with focus on tropical soils
(2) Soil suitability (chemical, physical and biological fertility) for tropical crops
(3) Soil conservation practices and stakeholder involvement
(4) Approaches to analyzing tropical agroecosystems

Field project:
(5) Overview of the major land use systems in Western Kenya
(6) Analysis of agricultural production systems
(7) Hands-on training on the use of field methods, diagnostic tools and survey methods
(8) Collaboration in international student teams (MSc students from Switzerland, Belgium and Kenya)

Literature


Prerequisites / notice
The number of participants is limited to 12 students due to capacity limitations for the field project in Kenya. Selection of participants will be based on (1) the student’s motivation statement, (2) successful participation in the BSc lectures “Sustainable Agroecosystems I + II” and (3) related topic for BSc thesis/ tentative topic for MSc thesis. The motivation statement is due in the first week of the semester.

103-0317-00L Sustainable Spatial Development I W 3 credits 2G B. Scholl
Only for master students, otherwise a special permission by the lecturer is required.

Abstract
The lectures impart important knowledge for solving spatial relevant conflicts and problems. Case studies will be used to demonstrate the implementation in practice.

Objective
Spatial development deals with the development and the design of our living space. To meet the expectations, the interests and the plans of the different actors, it is needed a planning approach considering the overview of both the actual and future situation.

The concept of sustainable development in spatial planning leads necessarily to an efficient management of the resources, especially regarding the resource land. The basics of this important discipline will be the subject of this lecture, which is therefore organised in three parts:
- Inner development
- Integrated spatial and infrastructure development
- Cross-border issues in spatial development

Content
Tasks of Spatial Planning and development
Issues of local and supra-local interest
Recurring spatial changes, impacts and key figures
Formal and informal instruments and procedures in spatial planning
Spatial Design - Ideas about the future
Reasoning and assessing the situation in spatial planning
Spatial planning as a sequence of decisions and interventions
Process and procedures management
Focus issues - Inner development before external development
Focus issues - Cross-border tasks
Focus Issues - Integrated spatial and infrastructure development

Lecture notes
Further information and the documents for the lecture can be found on the homepage of the Chair of Spatial Development.

103-0435-01L Land Management W 5 credits 4G G. Nussbaumer, F. Frei, M. Huhmann, R. Michelon

Abstract
First part: Spatial planning on the Commune level with focus on the special land use management
Second part: land re-allocation as an instrument of spatial planning; specific explanations for land re-allocations in rural regions and in construction zones.
Third part: land marketing: the view of investors.

Objective
Getting knowledge in spatial planning and land re-allocation as an interactive process.

Content
PART 1: Spatial Planning and Special Land Use Management
- Overview about Spatial Planning on the commune level
- workflows and planning methods on the commune level
- comprehension of the public
- getting knowledge of the special land use management

PART 2: Methods of Land Re-Allocation
- Intensions and principles of land re-allocation
- implementation of the land re-allocation
- land re-allocation in construction zones
- amelioration

PART 3: Agricultural Planning

Lecture notes
Lecture notes and slides (in German) can be downloaded from the PLUS homepage.

Download: http://www.irl.ethz.ch/plus/education

Literature
References in the lecture notes

701-1695-00L Soil Science Seminar Z 0 credits 1S R. Schulin
Invited external speakers present their research on current issues in the field of soil science and discuss their results with the participants.
The program will be announced through various channels and also be made available through the teaching materials.

Objective
Master and PhD students are introduced to current areas of research in soil sciences and get first-hand experience in scientific discussion.

Minor in Agricultural Plant Production and Environment
Forage Cropping

Abstract
This course is an introduction into forage cropping and grassland sciences. Topics include: extensive/intensive use, grassland evaluation, grassland maintenance, management using fertilization, cutting, etc. Relationships between site, vegetation composition and management will be explored.

Objective
Die Studierenden werden wichtige Mischungen und Pflanzengemeinschaften mitteleuropäischer Graslandökosysteme kennen, klassische und aktuelle Arbeiten der Bestandesökophysiologie kennen, in der Lage sein, den Einfluss von Umweltfaktoren und Bewirtschaftung nicht nur auf Einzelpflanzen, sondern auf Pflanzengesamtheiten und ihre Erträge abzuschätzen, und üben, ein wissenschaftliches Thema schriftlich prägnant zusammenzufassen.

Content
In diesem Kurs werden die verschiedenen Typen des Futterbaus und die wichtigsten Mischungen, aber auch natürliche Pflanzengemeinschaften in Mitteleuropa vorgestellt (Bestandesbeurteilung). Basierend auf der Ökophysiologie von Einzelpflanzen wird die Ökophysiologie von Pflanzengesamtheiten erarbeitet. Es werden unterschiedliche Arten der Bewirtschaftung vorgestellt (z. B. Bestandeslenkung durch Düngung, Beweidung, Schnittterminierung, etc.) und ihre Auswirkungen auf die Bestandeszusammensetzung und auf die Erträge diskutiert. Feedback-Mechanismen zwischen Umwelt und Futterbausystemen werden angesprochen.

Lecture notes
Handouts werden auf dem Netz zur Verfügung gestellt.

Literature
Wird in der Veranstaltung angesprochen.

Prerequisites / notice
Course will be given in German. Course builds on the Ertrags- und Ökophysiologie lecture and provides the basics for the Grasslandsysteme.

Crops
Presentation of the central crops of our regions (cereals, oil and fibre plants, legumes, root and tuber plants) with respect to their biology, site requirements, reaction to environmental conditions and farming practice. A few crops of other regions will be discussed for these aspects as well.

Objective
During this course, students acquire essential knowledge on agriculturally relevant aspects of crop biology. Via lectures and 'hands-on' teaching elements, differences between species as well as common aspects of different species will be experienced. Thereby, the foundation will be laid for a more intense examination of alternative crops, cropping systems and of procedures to characterize geno- and phenotype.

Herbology
The focus will be on the basic principles of biology and ecology of weeds, crop-weed interactions and basic knowledge of chemical, physical and biological weed control with their respective (dis-)advantages.

Furthermore students will get an introduction on the mechanisms of weed management in different farming systems and crops.

Current Topics in Grassland Sciences (HS)

Abstract
Research results in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences will be presented by experienced researchers as well as Ph.D. and graduate students. Citation classics as well as recent research results will be discussed. Topics will range from plant ecophysiology, biodiversity and biogeochemistry to management aspects in agro- and forest ecosystems.

Objective
Students will be able to understand and evaluate experimental design and data interpretation of on-going studies, be able to critically analyze published research results, practice to present and discuss results in the public, and gain a broad knowledge of recent research and current topics in agro- and forest ecosystem sciences.

Herbology
The focus will be on the basic principles of biology and ecology of weeds, crop-weed interactions and basic knowledge of chemical, physical and biological weed control with their respective (dis-)advantages.

Furthermore students will get an introduction on the mechanisms of weed management in different farming systems and crops.

Alternative Crops
Few crops dominate the crop rotations worldwide. Following the goal of an increased agricultural biodiversity, species such as buckwheat but also medicinal plants might become more important in future. The biology, physiology, stress tolerance and central aspects of the value-added chain of the above-mentioned and of other alternative crops will be depicted.

Objective
During this course, students learn to assess the potential of different minor or alternative crops compared to the dominant major crops based on their biological and agronomical features. Each student will assess and present a specific alternative crop of his or her choice based on information from scientific articles and Wikipedia. Wikipedia-entries will be generated.

Agroecologists without Borders
In this seminar students apply their knowledge on sustainable agriculture, tropical soils and land use to a case study related to a current research project from the Sustainable Agroecosystems group. The seminar offers interactions with researchers and extension specialists working in the context of agricultural development.

Objective
(1) Students analyze concrete examples of agricultural development projects in tropical agroecosystems.
(2) Students broaden their understanding of environmental and socio-economic challenges of smallholder farmers.
(3) Students articulate complexity and challenges in agricultural development interventions.
(4) Students develop their science communication skills by producing science communication materials in the context of the given case study.

Prerequisites / notice
Students signing up for this class should have a strong interest in tropical agriculture and science communication.

Sustainable Agroecosystems II
This class is intended to convey methods of agroecological research through selected case studies from current research projects and hands-on exercises. Students will gain an overview on actors in the field of sustainable agricultural development.

Objective
(1) Get to know methods for field and laboratory investigations in agroecology, (2) Analyze case studies from current agroecological research, (3) Place institutions and related projects into the context of sustainable agricultural development

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Prior participation in the lecture Nachhaltige Agrarökosysteme I (Sustainable Agroecosystems I) 751-5000-00G (in spring semester) recommended; classes taught mostly in English
Abstract
Relationship between economy and environment, market failure, external effects and public goods, contingent valuation, internalisation of externalities; economics of non-renewable resources, economics of renewable resources, cost-benefit analysis, sustainability, and international aspects of resource and environmental economics.

Objective
Understanding of the basic issues and methods in resource and environmental economics; ability to solve typical problems in the field using the appropriate tools, which are concise verbal explanations, diagrams or mathematical expressions.

Topics are:
- Introduction to resource and environmental economics
- Importance of resource and environmental economics
- Main issues of resource and environmental economics
- Normative basis
- Utilitarianism
- Feasibility according to Rawls
- Economic growth and environment
- Externalities in the environmental sphere
- Governmental internalisation of externalities
- Private internalisation of externalities: the Coase theorem
- Free rider problem and public goods
- Types of public policy
- Efficient level of pollution
- Tax vs. permits
- Command and Control Instruments
- Empirical data on non-renewable natural resources
- Optimal price development: the Hotelling-rule
- Effects of exploration and Backstop-technology
- Effects of different types of markets
- Biological growth function
- Optimal depletion of renewable resources
- Social inefficiency as result of over-use of open-access resources
- Cost-benefit analysis and the environment
- Measuring environmental benefit
- Measuring costs
- Concept of sustainability
- Technological feasibility
- Conflicts sustainability / optimality
- Indicators of sustainability
- Problem of climate change
- Cost and benefit of climate change
- Climate change as international ecological externality
- International climate policy: Kyoto protocol
- Implementation of the Kyoto protocol in Switzerland

Content
- Economy and natural environment, welfare concepts and market failure, external effects and public goods, measuring externalities and contingent valuation, internalising external effects and environmental policy, economics of non-renewable resources, renewable resources, cost-benefit-analysis, sustainability issues, international aspects of resource and environmental problems, selected examples and case studies.

Lecture Notes
Learning material and script can be found here:
https://moodle-app2.let.ethz.ch/course/view.php?id=328

Literature

751-1555-00L Applied Food Industrial Organisation W 3 credits 2G to be announced
Does not take place this semester.

Abstract
Concepts of microeconomics and Industrial Organization and their application to the European food sector. Aspects include industry structure as well as strategic actions and performance of food sector firms.

Objective
Understanding and application of theoretical concepts along the Structure-Conduct-Performance paradigm. Ability to apply theory to empirical settings; understand and critically evaluate empirical industrial organization research and to replicate the results of such research using econometric methods.

Content
- Introduction IO
  - Relevant topics for the food sector
  - High competition and market saturation
  - Low R&D intensity
  - Bargaining power of retailers
  - Private label introduction

- Theoretical Approaches
  - Structure Conduct Performance
  - Market Based View
  - Porters Five Forces
  - Resource Based View
  - Knowledge Based View

- Empirical Issues (Based on published research papers)
  - Competition / Concentration
  - Profitability
  - Impact of Innovation / R&D
  - Efficiency
  - Market power
  - Econometric Approaches

Literature
Several theoretical and empirical IO related research papers.

751-2103-00L Socioeconomics of Agriculture W 2 credits 2V S. Mann

Abstract
The main part of this lecture will examine constellations where hierarchies, markets or cooperation have been observed and described in the agricultural sector. On a more aggregated level, different agricultural systems will be evaluated in terms of main socioeconomic parameters like social capital or perceptions.

Objective
Students should be able to describe the dynamics of hierarchies, markets and cooperation in an agricultural context.
This course introduces students to foundational texts that led to the emergence of the environment as a subject of scientific importance, and shaped its relevance to society. Above all, the course seeks to give confidence and raise enthusiasm among students to read more widely around the broad subject of environmental sciences and management both during the course and beyond.

The course will provide students with opportunities to read, discuss, evaluate and interpret key texts that have shaped the environmental movement and, more specifically, the environmental sciences. Students will gain familiarity with the foundational texts, but also understand the historical context within which their academic and future professional work is based. More directly, the course will encourage debate and discussion of each text that is studied, from both the original context as well as the modern context. In so doing students will be forced to consider and justify the current societal relevance of their work.

The course will be run as a book reading club. The first session will provide a short introduction as to how to explore a particular text (that is not a scientific paper) to identify the key points for discussion. Thereafter, in each week a text (typically a chapter from a book or a paper) considered to be seminal or foundational will be assigned by a course lecturer. The lecturer will introduce the selected text with a brief background of the historical and cultural context in which it was written, with some additional biographical information about the author. He/she will also briefly explain the justification for selecting the particular text.

The students will read the text, with two to four students (depending on class size) being assigned to present it at the next session. Presentation of the text requires the students to prepare by, for example: identifying the key points made within the text; identifying issues of particular personal interest and resonance; considering the impact of the text at the time of publication, and its importance now; evaluating the text from the perspective of our current societal and environmental position.

Such preparation would be supported by a mid-week tutorial discussion (about 1 hour) with the assigning lecturer. These students will then present the text (for about 15 minutes) to the rest of the class during the scheduled class session, with the lecturer facilitating the subsequent class discussion (about 45 minutes). Towards the end of the session the presenting students will summarise the emerging points (5 minutes) and the lecturer will finish with a brief discussion of how valuable and interesting the text was (10 minutes). In the remaining 15 minutes the next text will be presented by the assigning lecturer for the following week.

### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0019-00L</td>
<td>Readings in Environmental Thinking</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>J. Ghazoul, G. Hirsch Hadorn, A. Patt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-0019-00L</td>
<td>Readings in Environmental Thinking</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
<td>2S</td>
<td>J. Ghazoul, G. Hirsch Hadorn, A. Patt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Abstract

This course deals with how and why international cooperation in environmental politics emerges, and under what circumstances such cooperation is effective and efficient. Based on theories of international political economy and theories of government regulation various examples of international environmental politics are discussed: the management of international water resources, the problem of unsafe nuclear power plants in eastern Europe, political responses to global warming, the protection of the stratospheric ozone layer, the reduction of long-range transboundary air pollution in Europe, the prevention of pollution of the oceans, etc.

The course is open to all ETH students. Participation does not require previous coursework in the social sciences.

After passing an end-of-semester test (requirement: grade 4.0 or higher) students will receive 3 ECTS credit points. The workload is around 90 hours (meetings, reading assignments, preparation of test).

Visiting students (e.g., from the University of Zurich) are subject to the same conditions. Registration of visiting students in the web-based system of ETH is compulsory.

Lecture notes

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link ‘Registered students, please click here for course materials’ at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>). All assigned papers must be read ahead of the respective meeting. Following the course on the basis of on-line slides and papers alone is not sufficient. Physical presence in the classroom is essential. Many books and journals covering international environmental policy issues can be found at the D-GESS library at the IFW building, Haldeneggsteig 4, B-floor, or in the library of D-USYS.

Lecture notes

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link ‘Registered students, please click here for course materials’ at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>).

Prerequisites / notice

None

---

**851-0594-00L**  
**International Environmental Politics**  
*Particularly suitable for students of D-ITET, D-USYS*

**Objective**

The objectives of this course are to (1) gain an overview of relevant questions in the area of international environmental politics from a social sciences viewpoint; (2) learn how to identify interesting/innovative questions concerning this policy area and how to answer them in a methodologically sophisticated way; (3) gain an overview of important global and regional environmental problems.

**Content**

The course deals with how and why international cooperation in environmental politics emerges, and under what circumstances such cooperation is effective and efficient. Based on theories of international political economy and theories of government regulation various examples of international environmental politics are discussed: the management of international water resources, the problem of unsafe nuclear power plants in eastern Europe, political responses to global warming, the protection of the stratospheric ozone layer, the reduction of long-range transboundary air pollution in Europe, the prevention of pollution of the oceans, etc.

The course is open to all ETH students. Participation does not require previous coursework in the social sciences.

After passing an end-of-semester test (requirement: grade 4.0 or higher) students will receive 3 ECTS credit points. The workload is around 90 hours (meetings, reading assignments, preparation of test).

Visiting students (e.g., from the University of Zurich) are subject to the same conditions. Registration of visiting students in the web-based system of ETH is compulsory.

Lecture notes

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link ‘Registered students, please click here for course materials’ at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>). All assigned papers must be read ahead of the respective meeting. Following the course on the basis of on-line slides and papers alone is not sufficient. Physical presence in the classroom is essential. Many books and journals covering international environmental policy issues can be found at the D-GESS library at the IFW building, Haldeneggsteig 4, B-floor, or in the library of D-USYS.

Lecture notes

Assigned reading materials and slides will be available at http://www.ib.ethz.ch/teaching.html (select link ‘Registered students, please click here for course materials’ at top of that page). Log in with your nethz name and password. Questions concerning access to course materials can be addressed to Mike Hudecheck (Mike Hudecheck <michaehu@student.ethz.ch>).

Prerequisites / notice

None

---

**Content**

Groups, identities and utility maximization - some conceptual foundations  
Micro-Socioeconomics: Hierarchy, cooperation and markets  
Macro-Socioeconomics: Varieties of Capitalism  
Agricultural Administration: Path dependencies and efficiency issues  
Causes and Impacts of farm succession  
Occupational Choice in the farming sector  
System Choice and segregation (organic, GMO etc.)  
The economics of rural areas  
Common Resource Management in Alpine Farming  
Agricultural Cooperatives  
Societal perceptions of agriculture  
Perceptions of farming from within  
Varieties of agricultural systems and policies

**Lecture notes**

G. Hirsch Hadorn,  
This course introduces students to foundational texts that led to the emergence of the environment as a subject of scientific importance, and shaped its relevance to society. Above all, the course seeks to give confidence and raise enthusiasm among students to read more widely around the broad subject of environmental sciences and management both during the course and beyond.

The course will provide students with opportunities to read, discuss, evaluate and interpret key texts that have shaped the environmental movement and, more specifically, the environmental sciences. Students will gain familiarity with the foundational texts, but also understand the historical context within which their academic and future professional work is based. More directly, the course will encourage debate and discussion of each text that is studied, from both the original context as well as the modern context. In so doing students will be forced to consider and justify the current societal relevance of their work.

The course will be run as a book reading club. The first session will provide a short introduction as to how to explore a particular text (that is not a scientific paper) to identify the key points for discussion. Thereafter, in each week a text (typically a chapter from a book or a paper) considered to be seminal or foundational will be assigned by a course lecturer. The lecturer will introduce the selected text with a brief background of the historical and cultural context in which it was written, with some additional biographical information about the author. He/she will also briefly explain the justification for selecting the particular text.

The students will read the text, with two to four students (depending on class size) being assigned to present it at the next session. Presentation of the text requires the students to prepare by, for example: identifying the key points made within the text; identifying issues of particular personal interest and resonance; considering the impact of the text at the time of publication, and its importance now; evaluating the text from the perspective of our current societal and environmental position.

Such preparation would be supported by a mid-week tutorial discussion (about 1 hour) with the assigning lecturer. These students will then present the text (for about 15 minutes) to the rest of the class during the scheduled class session, with the lecturer facilitating the subsequent class discussion (about 45 minutes). Towards the end of the session the presenting students will summarise the emerging points (5 minutes) and the lecturer will finish with a brief discussion of how valuable and interesting the text was (10 minutes). In the remaining 15 minutes the next text will be presented by the assigning lecturer for the following week.
The specific texts selected for discussion will vary, but examples include:
Leopold (1949) A Sand County Almanach
Carson (1962) Silent Spring
Jared Diamond (2005) Collapse

Discussions might also encompass films or other forms of media and communication about nature.

701-0337-00L  Environmental Mineralogy  Z  1 credit  1V  A. U. Gehring

Abstract
The lecture Environmental Mineralogy provides an outline of chemical and physical properties of iron oxides, clays, and carbonates. Analytical methods (XRD, spectroscopy and magnetics) are presented in order to identify and characterize minerals in natural samples as a tool for the reconstruction of weathering in soils, of diagenesis in sediment, and of phase transitions in hydrothermal systems.

Objective
Knowledge of the most important minerals (Fe-oxides, carbonates, and sheet silicates) in environmental systems
Knowing about the technical and analytical tools for the identification and characterization of mineral phases.
Development of strategies for the analytical handling of multimineral systems.

Content
Short introduction to mineral sciences
Inorganic minerals and biominerals
Analytical methods for the identification and characterization of minerals
Weathering & diagenesis and the formation of minerals
Minerals as environmental indicators (tropical soils and lacustrine sediments as case studies)
The use of minerals in the environmental management (e.g. controlled landfills)
Weathering and conservation of building materials

Lecture notes
Hand-outs are delivered

Literature


Abstract
The ETH Week is an innovative one-week course designed to foster critical thinking and creative learning. Students from all departments as well as professors and external experts will work together in interdisciplinary teams. They will develop interventions that could play a role in solving some of our most pressing global challenges. In 2016, ETH Week will focus on the topic of water.

Objective
- Domain specific knowledge: Students have immersed knowledge about a certain complex, societal topic which will be selected every year. They understand the complex system context of the current topic, by comprehending its scientific, technical, political, social, ecological and economic perspectives. The focus in 2016 is on challenging water systems.
- Analytical skills The ETH Week participants are able to structure complex problems systematically using selected methods. They are able to acquire further knowledge and to critically analyze the knowledge in interdisciplinary groups and with experts and the help of team tutors.
- Design skills: The students are able to use their knowledge and skills to develop concrete approaches for problem solving and decision making to a selected problem statement, critically reflect these approaches, assess their feasibility, to transfer them into a concrete form (physical model, prototypes, strategy paper,...) and to present this work in a creative way (role-plays, videos, exhibitions, etc.).
- Self-competence: The students are able to plan their work effectively, efficiently and autonomously. By considering approaches from different disciplines they are able to make a judgment and form a personal opinion. In exchange with non-academic partners from business, politics, administration, nongovernmental organizations and media they are able to communicate appropriately, present their results professionally and creatively and convince a critical audience.
- Social competence: The students are able to work in multidisciplinary teams, i.e. they can reflect critically their own discipline, debate with students from other disciplines and experts in a critical-constructive and respectful way and can relate their own positions to different intellectual approaches. They can assess how far they are able to actively make a contribution to society by using their personal and professional talents and skills and as “Change Agents”.

Content
The week is mainly about problem solving and design thinking applied to the complex world of water. During ETH Week students will have the opportunity to work in small interdisciplinary groups, allowing them to critically analyze both their own approaches and those of other disciplines, and to integrate these into their work.

While deepening their knowledge about how the food system works, students will be introduced to various methods and tools for generating creative ideas and understand how different people are affected by each part of the system. In addition to lectures and literature, students will acquire knowledge via excursions into the real world, empirical observations, and conversations with researchers and experts

A key attribute of the ETH Week is that students are expected to find their own problem, rather than just solve the problem that has been handed to them.
Therefore, the first three days of the week will concentrate on identifying a problem the individual teams will work on, while the last two days are focused on generating solutions and communicating the team’s ideas.

A panel of experts will judge your presentations at the end of the week. The winning teams will receive attractive prizes.

No prerequisites. Program is open to Bachelor and Masters from all ETH Departments. All students must apply through a competitive application process that will open in March 2016 at www.ethz.ch/ETHWeek. Participation is subject to successful selection through this competitive process.

363-1065-00L  Design Thinking: Human-Centred Solutions to Real World Challenges  W  5 credits  5G  A. Cabello Llamas, F. Rittiner, S. Brusoni, C. Hölscher, M. Meboldt

Due to didactic reasons, the number of participants is limited to 50.

All interested students are invited to apply for this course by sending a one-page motivation letter until 14.9.16 to Florian Rittiner (frittiner@ethz.ch).
Additionally please enroll via mystudies. Places will be assigned after the first lecture on the basis of your motivation letter and commitment for the class.

**Abstract**
The goal of this course is to engage students in a multidisciplinary collaboration to tackle real world problems. Following a design thinking approach, students will work in teams to solve a set of design challenges that are organized as a one-week, a three-week, and a final six-week project in collaboration with an external project partner.

Information and application: www.sparklabs.ch/ethz

**Objective**
During the course, students will learn about different design thinking methods and tools. This will enable them to:
- Generate deep insights through the systematic observation and interaction of key stakeholders.
- Engage in collaborative ideation with a multidisciplinary (student) team.
- Rapidly prototype and iteratively test ideas and concepts by using various materials and techniques.

**Content**
The purpose of this course is to equip the students with methods and tools to tackle a broad range of problems. Following a Design Thinking approach, the students will learn how to observe and interact with key stakeholders in order to develop an in-depth understanding of what is truly important and emotionally meaningful to the people at the center of a problem. Based on these insights, the students ideate on possible solutions and immediately validated them through quick iterations of prototyping and testing using different tools and materials. The students will work in multidisciplinary teams on a set of challenges that are organized as a one-week, a three-week, and a final six-week project with an external project partner. In this course, the students will learn about the different Design Thinking methods and tools that are needed to generate deep insights, to engage in collaborative ideation, rapid prototyping and iterative testing.

Design Thinking is a deeply human process that taps into the creative abilities we all have, but that get often overlooked by more conventional problem solving practices. It relies on our ability to be intuitive, to recognize patterns, to construct ideas that are emotionally meaningful as well as functional, and to express ourselves through means beyond words or symbols. Design Thinking provides an integrated way by incorporating tools, processes and techniques from design, engineering, the humanities and social sciences to identify, define and address diverse challenges. This integration leads to a highly productive collaboration between different disciplines.

For more information and the application visit: http://sparklabs.ch/ethz

**Prerequisites / notice**
Class attendance and active participation is crucial as much of the learning occurs through the work in teams during class. Therefore, attendance is obligatory for every session. Please also note that the group work outside class is an essential element of this course, so that students must expect an above-average workload.

---

### Course Catalogue of ETH Zurich

**Work Experience**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1001-00L</td>
<td>Internship ▶ Only for Environmental Sciences MSc</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td></td>
<td>A. Funk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
In the mandatory internship outside of ETH, the students in Environmental Sciences learn about how environmental issues are handled professionally through their own practical work and by applying the knowledge they acquired. They will analyse complex environmental problems on scientific, technical and social levels and develop solutions in conjunction with social actors.

**Objective**
The students experience political/legal, economic, social and psychological aspects in a professional working environment and acquire key skills such as communication and planning skills, cooperation with non-specialists or recognition of relevant aspects. Further they make useful contacts for starting their careers.

**Content**
This internship takes place outside of ETH. The main locations of an internship are the following: environmental consulting firms, planning and engineering offices, industrial and service companies, public administration, environmental organisations (nature conservation and protection, development cooperation).

The internship is a mandatory part of the two-year Master programme and lasts for at least 18 weeks (30 credit points). The internship agreement is a condition for the performance assessment of the internship.

**Lecture notes**
Instructions for the mandatory internship during the Master programme see www.usys.ethz.ch/en/studies/environmental-sciences/master/internship.html

**Prerequisites / notice**
The students look for a placement themselves. The following sources of information are available to help you with your search:
- Register of Swiss companies offering internships www.intranet.usys.ethz.ch/UMNW/berufspraxis/Praxisregister
- Open internship positions www.intranet.usys.ethz.ch/UMNW/stellen-plattform/Stellen
- Previous internship reports www.intranet.usys.ethz.ch/UMNW/berufspraxis/Praxisarbeiten
- Meeting with the internship advisor: Andrea Funk, berufspraxis@usys.ethz.ch

The internship agreement is a condition for the performance assessment of the internship and has to be approved by the internship advisor.

---

### Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>701-1002-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis ▶ Only students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their Master thesis: a) The signed request for the Bachelor's Degree Certificate has been submitted (if the Bachelor's programme has been finished at ETHZ). b) At least 32 CP of coursework related to the major have been acquired. c) All additional requirements (as stated in the admissions decision), including any assessment repetitions, are fulfilled. Please submit the registration form, downloadable at <a href="http://www.usys.ethz.ch/docs/env/master">www.usys.ethz.ch/docs/env/master</a>, at the beginning of your thesis!</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>64D</td>
<td>Lecturers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**
The course is completed by a Master thesis. This component is designed to enable the students to explore how the course content can be applied to an actual scientific problem. The thesis also provides an opportunity for the students to exercise initiative and to demonstrate that they are capable of working independently and in a scientifically structured manner.
Objective

This component is designed to enable the students to explore how the course content can be applied to an actual scientific problem. The thesis also provides an opportunity for the students to exercise initiative and to demonstrate that they are capable of working independently and in a scientifically structured manner.

Course Units for Additional Admission Requirements

The courses below are only available for Master students with additional admission requirements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 406-0062-AAL | Physics I  
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement. | E-   | 5    | 11R   | A. Vaterlaus |
|          | Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit. |      |      |       |           |
|          | Introduction to the concepts and tools in physics: mechanics of point-like and rigid bodies, elasticity theory, elements of hydrostatics and hydrodynamics, periodic motion and mechanical waves. |      |      |       |           |
|          | Objective | Introduction to the scientific methodology. The student should develop his/her capability to turn physical observations into mathematical models, and to solve the latter. |      |      |       |           |
|          | Literature | see "Content" |      |      |       |           |
|          |           | Friedhelm Kuypers  
Physik für Ingenieure und Naturwissenschaftler  
Band 1: Mechanik und Thermodynamik  
Wiley-VCH Verlag, 2002, 544 S, ca.: Fr. 68.- |      |      |       |           |
| 406-0063-AAL | Physics II  
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement. | E-   | 5    | 11R   | A. Vaterlaus |
|          | Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit. |      |      |       |           |
|          | Introduction to the "way of thinking" and the methodology in Physics. The Chapters treated are Magnetism, Refraction and Diffraction of Waves, Elements of Quantum Mechanics with applications to Spectroscopy, Thermodynamics, Phase Transitions, Transport Phenomena. |      |      |       |           |
|          | Objective | Introduction to the scientific methodology. The student should develop his/her capability to turn physical observations into mathematical models, and to solve the latter. |      |      |       |           |
|          | Literature | see "Content" |      |      |       |           |
|          |           | Friedhelm Kuypers  
Physik für Ingenieure und Naturwissenschaftler  
Band 2 Elektrizität, Optik, Wellen  
Verlag Wiley-VCH, 2003, Fr. 77.- |      |      |       |           |
| 406-0251-AAL | Mathematics I  
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement. | E-   | 6    | 13R   | A. Cannas da Silva |
|          | Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit. |      |      |       |           |
|          | Introduction to the ways of thinking and the methodology in Mathematics. The Chapters treated are Linear Algebra, Complex Numbers, Ordinary Differential Equations, Boundary Value Problems, Integration and Differential Forms, Normal modes, Sturm-Liouville Problems, Hamiltonian Mechanics, Special Functions, and Calculus of Variations. |      |      |       |           |
|          | Objective | Mathematics is of ever increasing importance to the Natural Sciences and Engineering. The key is the so-called mathematical modelling cycle, i.e. the translation of problems from outside of mathematics into mathematics, the study of the mathematical problems (often with the help of high level mathematical software packages) and the interpretation of the results in the original environment. The goal of Mathematics I and II is to provide the mathematical foundations relevant for this paradigm. Differential equations are by far the most important tool for modelling and are therefore a main focus of both of these courses. |      |      |       |           |
|          | Content   | 1. Linear Algebra and Complex Numbers:  
systems of linear equations, Gauss-Jordan elimination, matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, cartesian and polar forms for complex numbers, complex powers, complex roots, fundamental theorem of algebra.  
2. Single-Variable Calculus:  
review of differentiation, linearisation, Taylor polynomials, maxima and minima, antiderivative, fundamental theorem of calculus, integration methods, improper integrals.  
3. Ordinary Differential Equations:  
separable ordinary differential equations (ODEs), integration by substitution, 1st and 2nd order linear ODEs, homogeneous systems of linear ODEs with constant coefficients, introduction to 2-dimensional dynamical systems. |      |      |       |           |
|          | Literature | Bretscher, O.: Linear Algebra with Applications (Pearson Prentice Hall).  
Mathematics I & II

**Objective**

Mathematics is of ever increasing importance to the Natural Sciences and Engineering. The key is the so-called mathematical modelling cycle, i.e. the translation of problems from outside of mathematics into mathematics, the study of the mathematical problems (often with the help of high level mathematical software packages) and the interpretation of the results in the original environment.

The goal of Mathematics I and II is to provide the mathematical foundations relevant for this paradigm. Differential equations are by far the most important tool for modelling and are therefore a main focus of both of these courses.

**Content**

- **Multivariable Integral Calculus:** functions of several variables, partial differentiation, curves and surfaces in space, scalar and vector fields, gradient, curl and divergence.
- **Partial Differential Equations:** separation of variables, Fourier series, heat equation, wave equation, Laplace equation, Fourier transform.

**Literature**

- Bretscher, O.: Linear Algebra with Applications (Pearson Prentice Hall).
- Thomas, G. B.: Thomas’ Calculus, Parts 2 (Pearson Addison-Wesley).

Mathematics II

**Objective**

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

**Abstract**

Mathematics is of ever increasing importance to the Natural Sciences and Engineering. The key is the so-called mathematical modelling cycle, i.e. the translation of problems from outside of mathematics into mathematics, the study of the mathematical problems (often with the help of high level mathematical software packages) and the interpretation of the results in the original environment.

The goal of Mathematics I and II is to provide the mathematical foundations relevant for this paradigm. Differential equations are by far the most important tool for modelling and are therefore a main focus of both of these courses.

**Content**

1. **Linear Algebra and Complex Numbers:** systems of linear equations, Gauss-Jordan elimination, matrices, determinants, eigenvectors, cartesian and polar forms for complex numbers, complex powers, complex roots, fundamental theorem of algebra.
2. **Single-Variable Calculus:** review of differentiation, linearisation, Taylor polynomials, maxima and minima, antiderivative, fundamental theorem of calculus, integration methods, improper integrals.
3. **Ordinary Differential Equations:** separable ordinary differential equations (ODEs), integration by substitution, 1st and 2nd order linear ODEs, homogeneous systems of linear ODEs with constant coefficients, introduction to 2-dimensional dynamical systems.
4. **Multivariable Differential Calculus:** functions of several variables, partial differentiation, curves and surfaces in space, scalar and vector fields, gradient, curl and divergence.
5. **Multivariable Integral Calculus:** multiple integrals, line and surface integrals, work and flow, Green, Gauss and Stokes theorems, applications.
6. **Partial Differential Equations:** separation of variables, Fourier series, heat equation, wave equation, Laplace equation, Fourier transform.

**Literature**

- Bretscher, O.: Linear Algebra with Applications (Pearson Prentice Hall).
- Thomas, G. B.: Thomas’ Calculus, Parts 2 (Pearson Addison-Wesley).

**Prerequisites / notice**

Prerequisites: familiarity with the basic notions from Calculus, in particular those of function and derivative.

Assistance:

Tuesdays and Wednesdays 17-19h, in Room HG E 41.
### Content

- From "Statistics for research" (online)
  - Ch 1: The Role of Statistics
  - Ch 2: Populations, Samples, and Probability Distributions
  - Ch 3: Binomial Distributions
  - Ch 4: Sampling Distribution of Averages
  - Ch 7: Normal Distributions
  - Ch 8: Student's t Distribution
  - Ch 9: Distributions of Two Variables

- From "Introductory Statistics with R (online)"
  - Ch 1: Basics
  - Ch 2: The R Environment
  - Ch 3: Probability and distributions
  - Ch 4: Descriptive statistics and tables
  - Ch 5: One- and two-sample tests
  - Ch 6: Regression and correlation

### Literature

- "Statistics for research" by S. Dowdy et. al. (3rd edition); Print ISBN: 9780471267355; Online ISBN: 9780471477433; DOI: 10.1002/0471477435

  - From within the ETH, this book is freely available online under: [http://www.springerlink.com/content/m17578/](http://www.springerlink.com/content/m17578/)

### 529-2001-AAL Chemistry I and II

- **Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.**

  - **Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.**

- **Abstract**
  - General Chemistry I and II: Chemical bond and molecular structure, chemical thermodynamics, chemical equilibrium, kinetics, acids and bases, electrochemistry

- **Objective**
  - Introduction to general and inorganic chemistry. Basics of the composition and the change of the material world. Introduction to the thermodynamically controlled physico-chemical processes. Macroscopic phenomena and their explanation through atomic and molecular properties. Using the theories to solve qualitatively and quantitatively chemical and ecologically relevant problems.

- **Content**
  1. Stoichiometry
  2. Atoms and Elements (Quantenmechanical Model of the Atom)
  3. Chemical Bonding
  4. Thermodynamics
  5. Chemical Kinetics
  6. Chemical Equilibrium (Acids and Bases, Solubility Equilibria)
  7. Electrochemistry

- **Lecture notes**
  - Nivaldo J. Tro
  - Chemistry - A molecular Approach (Pearson), Chapter 1-18

- **Literature**
  - Housecroft and Constable, CHEMISTRY
  - Oxtoby, Gillis, Nachtrieb, MODERN CHEMISTRY

### 551-0001-AAL General Biology I

- **Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.**

  - **Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.**

- **Abstract**
  - Organismic biology to teach the basic principles of classical and molecular genetics, evolutionary biology and phylogeny.

  - This is a virtual self-study lecture for non-German speakers of the "Allgemeine Biology I (551-0001-00L) lecture. The exam will be written jointly with the participants of this lecture.

- **Objective**
  - The understanding of basic principles of biology (inheritance, evolution and phylogeny) and an overview of the diversity of life.
The first semester focuses on the organismal biology aspects of genetics, evolution and diversity of life in the Campbell chapters 12-34.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week 1-7 by Alex Widmer, Chapters 12-25</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12 Cell biology Mitosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Genetics Sexual life cycles and meiosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Genetics Mendelian genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Genetics Linkage and chromosomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Genetics Evolution of genomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Evolution How evolution works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Evolution Phylogenetic reconstructions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Evolution Microevolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Evolution Species and specification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Evolution Macroevolution</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Week 8-14 by Oliver Martin, Chapters 26-34</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26 Diversity of Life Introduction to viruses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Diversity of Life Prokaryotes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Diversity of Life Origin &amp; evolution of eukaryotes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Diversity of Life Nonvascular&amp;seedless vascular plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Diversity of Life Seed plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Diversity of Life Introduction to fungi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 Diversity of Life Overview of animal diversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 Diversity of Life Introduction to invertebrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 Diversity of Life Origin &amp; evolution of vertebrates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lecture notes

- No script

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

- This is a virtual self-study lecture for non-German speakers of the "Allgemeine Biology I (551-0001-00L) lecture. The exam will be written jointly with the participants of this lecture.
- Example exam questions will be discussed during the lectures, and old exam questions are kept by the various student organisations. If necessary, please contact Prof. Uwe Sauer (sauer@ethz.ch) for details regarding the exam.

551-0002-AAL

- General Biology II
  - Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.
  - Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enroll for this course unit.

Abstract

- Molecular biology approach to teach the basic principles of biochemistry, cell biology, cogenetics, evolutionary biology and form and function of vascular plants.

Objective

- The understanding basic concepts of biology: the hierarchy of the structural levels of biological organisation, with particular emphasis on the cell and its molecular functions, the fundamentals of metabolism and molecular genetics, as well as form and function of vascular plants.

Content

- The structure and function of biomacromolecules: basics of metabolism; tour of the cell; membrane structure and function; basic energetics of cellular processes; respiration, photosynthesis; cell cycle, from gene to protein; structure and growth of vascular plants, resource acquisition and transport, soil and plant nutrition.

Specifically the following Campbell chapters will be covered:

3 Biochemistry Chemistry of water
4 Biochemistry Carbon: the basis of molecular diversity
5 Biochemistry Biological macromolecules and lipids
7 Cell biology Cell structure and function
8 Cell biology Cell membranes
10 Cell biology Respiration: introduction to metabolism
10 Cell biology Cell respiration
11 Cell biology Photosynthetic processes
16 Genetics Nucleic acids and inheritance
17 Genetics Expression of genes
18 Genetics Control of gene expression
19 Genetics DNA Technology
35 Plant structure&function Plant Structure and Growth
36 Plant structure&function Transport in vascular plants
37 Plant structure&function Plant nutrition
38 Plant structure&function Reproduction of flowering plants
39 Plant structure&function Plants signal and behavior

Lecture notes

- No script

Literature


Prerequisites / notice

- Basic general and organic chemistry

PLEASE NOTE This lecture is newly conceived and will be held for the first time in the spring semester 2017.

701-0023-AAL

- Atmosphere
  - Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Abstract

- Basic principles of the atmosphere, physical structure and chemical composition, trace gases, atmospheric cycles, circulation, stability, radiation, condensation, clouds, oxidation capacity and ozone layer.

Objective

- Understanding of basic physical and chemical processes in the atmosphere. Understanding of mechanisms of and interactions between: weather - climate, atmosphere - ocean - continents, troposphere - stratosphere. Understanding of environmentally relevant structures and processes on vastly differing scales. Basis for the modelling of complex interrelations in the atmosphere.

Content

- Basic principles of the atmosphere, physical structure and chemical composition, trace gases, atmospheric cycles, circulation, stability, radiation, condensation, clouds, oxidation capacity and ozone layer.
Lecture notes
Written information will be supplied.

701-0243-AAL Biology III: Essentials of Ecology
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
This course assigns reading for students needing further background for understanding ecological processes. Central problems in ecology, including population growth and regulation, the dynamics of species interactions, the influence of spatial structure, the controls over species invasions, and community responses to environmental change will be explored from basic and applied perspectives.

Objective
Original language Students will understand how ecological processes operate in natural communities. They will appreciate how mathematical theory, field experimentation, and observational studies combine to generate a predictive science of ecological processes.

Upon completing the course, students will be able to:

Understand the factors determining the outcome of species interactions in communities, and how this information informs management.

Apply theoretical knowledge on species interactions to predict the potential outcomes of novel species introductions.

Understand the role of spatial structure in mediating population dynamics and persistence, species interactions, and patterns of species diversity.

Use population and community models to predict the stability of interactions between predators and prey and between different competitors.

Understand the conceptual basis of predictions concerning how ecological communities will respond to climate change.

Content
Readings from a text book will focus on understanding central processes in community ecology. Topics will include demographic and spatial structure, consumer resource interactions, food webs, competition, invasion, and the maintenance of species diversity. Each of these more conceptual topics will be discussed in concert with their applications to the conservation and management of species and communities in a changing world.

701-0401-AAL Hydrosphere
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students, doctoral students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
Qualitative and quantitative understanding of the physical processes that control the terrestrial water cycle. Energy and mass exchange, mixing and transport processes are described and the coupling of the hydrosphere with the atmosphere and the solid Earth are discussed.

Objective
Qualitative and quantitative understanding of the physical processes that control the terrestrial water cycle. Energy and mass exchange, mixing and transport processes are described and the coupling of the hydrosphere with the atmosphere and the solid Earth are discussed.

Content
Topics of the course.
Physical properties of water (i.e. density and equation of state)
- global water resources
- Exchange at boundaries
- energy (thermal & kinetic), gas exchange
Mixing and transport processes in open waters
- vertical stratification, large scale transport
- turbulence and mixing
- mixing and exchange processes in rivers
Groundwater and its dynamics
- ground water as part of the terrestrial water cycle
- ground water hydraulics, Darcy’s law
- aquifers and their properties
- hydrochemistry and tracer
- ground water use
Case studies
- 1. Water as resource, 2. Water and climate

Lecture notes
In addition to the self-learning literature handouts are distributed.

Literature
Textbooks for self-studying.
Surface water.
Chapter 4: Imboden, D.M., and Wüest, A. ‘Mixing Mechanisms in Lakes’
Chapter 6.4: Air-Water Partitioning
Chapter 19.2: Bottleneck Boundaries

Ground water:
Chapters 1 - 6, 8, 10, 11.

Optional additional readers.


701-0501-AAL Pedosphere
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Any other students (e.g. incoming exchange students,
doctrinal students) CANNOT enrol for this course unit.

Abstract
Introduction to the formation and properties of soils as a function of parent rock, landscape position, climate, and soil organisms. Complex relationships between soil forming processes, physical and chemical soil properties, soil biota, and ecological soil properties.

Objective
Introduction to the formation and properties of soils as a function of parent rock, landscape position, climate, and soil organisms. Complex relationships between soil forming processes, physical and chemical soil properties, soil biota, and ecological soil properties.

Content
Definition of the pedosphere, soil functions, rocks as parent materials, minerals and weathering, soil organisms, soil organic matter, physical soil properties and functions, chemical soil properties and functions, soil formation, principles of soil classification, global soil regions, soil fertility, land use and soil degradation.

Literature

Prerequisites / notice
Prerequisites: Basic knowledge in chemistry, biology and geology.

701-0721-AAL  Psychology  E-  3 credits  6R  M. Siegrist
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Abstract
This is an introductory course in psychology. This course will emphasize cognitive psychology and the psychological experiment.

Objective
Knowledge of key concepts and exemplary theories of psychology and their relation to “daily” psychology. Comprehension of relation between theory and experiment in psychology.

Goals: Learning how psychologists are thinking, a side change from the ETH natural science perspective to psychological thinking.

Domains of psychology:
- Psychology fields
- Concept definitions of psychology
- Theories of psychology
- Methods of psychology
- Results of psychology

Capability:
Be able to define a psychological research question
Basics understanding of role of psychology

Comprehension:
Psychology as a science of experience and behavior of the human

Content
Einführung in die psychologische Forschung und Modellbildung unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der kognitiven Psychologie und des psychologischen Experiments. Themen sind u.a.: Wahrnehmung; Lernen und Entwicklung; Denken und Problemlösen; Kognitive Sozialpsychologie; Risiko und Entscheidung.

Literature
English book of Zimbardo (http://www.amazon.de/Psychology-Life-Discovering-Psych-Lab/dp/0205654770/ref=sr_1_2?s=books-intl-de&ie=UTF8&qid=1317208260&sr=1-2)

Prerequisites / notice
Determine with Prof. Dr. Michael Siegrist the chapters in “Zimbardo” which are compulsory reading
Read the two Psychology chapters (6 + 7) from the book of Prof. Roland W. Scholz

701-0757-AAL  Principles of Economics  E-  3 credits  6R  R. Schubert
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Abstract
Students understand basic microeconomics and macroeconomics problems and theories. They are able to argue along economic principles and to judge policy measures.

Objective
Students should be enabled to understand basic microeconomics and macroeconomics problems and theories. They should be able to argue along economic principles and to judge policy measures.

Content
Supply and demand behaviour of firm and households; market equilibrium and taxation; national income and indicators; inflation ; unemployment; growth; macroeconomics policies

Lecture notes
available on electronic platform

Literature

Prerequisites / notice

701-1901-AAL  Systems Analysis  E-  4 credits  6R  N. Gruber
Enrolment ONLY for MSc students with a decree declaring this course unit as an additional admission requirement.

Abstract
Self study course in Systems Analysis to fulfill requirements for enrollment into the master program. Topics covered include linear box models with one and several variables; non-linear box models with one or several variables; discrete-time models; and continuous models in space and time.

Objective
The aim of this course is to develop an understanding of the dynamical behavior of environmental systems and how this behavior can be captured and understood using mathematical concepts.
### Environmental Sciences Master - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>W+</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Key for Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ECTS

- European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

- Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.
## Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0107-20L</td>
<td><strong>High Performance Computing for Science and Engineering (HPCSE) I</strong></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4G</td>
<td>M. Troyer, P. Chatzidoukas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

This course gives an introduction into algorithms and numerical methods for parallel computing for multi and many-core architectures and for applications from problems in science and engineering.

**Objective**

Introduction to HPC for scientists and engineers

Fundamental of:
1. Parallel Computing Architectures
2. MultiCores
3. ManyCores

**Content**

Programming models and languages:
1. C++ threading (2 weeks)
2. OpenMP (4 weeks)
3. MPI (5 weeks)

Computers and methods:
1. Hardware and architectures
2. Libraries
3. Particles: N-body solvers
4. Fields: PDEs
5. Stochastics: Monte Carlo

**Lecture notes**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0213-00L</td>
<td><strong>Fluid Dynamics with the Lattice Boltzmann Method</strong></td>
<td>W</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3G</td>
<td>I. Karlin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abstract**

The course provides an introduction to theoretical foundations and practical usage of the Lattice Boltzmann Method for fluid dynamics simulations.

**Objective**

Methods like molecular dynamics, DSMC, lattice Boltzmann etc are being increasingly used by engineers all over and these methods require knowledge of kinetic theory and statistical mechanics which are traditionally not taught at engineering departments. The goal of this course is to give an introduction to ideas of kinetic theory and non-equilibrium thermodynamics with a focus on developing simulation algorithms and their realizations.

During the course, students will be able to develop a lattice Boltzmann code on their own. Practical issues about implementation and performance on parallel machines will be demonstrated hands on.

Central element of the course is the completion of a lattice Boltzmann code (using the framework specifically designed for this course).

The course will also include a review of topics of current interest in various fields of fluid dynamics, such as multiphase flows, reactive flows, microflows among others.

Optionally, we offer an opportunity to complete a project of student's choice as an alternative to the oral exam. Samples of projects completed by previous students will be made available.

**Content**

The course builds upon three parts:
1. Elementary kinetic theory and lattice Boltzmann simulations introduced on simple examples.
2. Theoretical basis of statistical mechanics and kinetic equations.

The content of the course includes:

1. Background: Elements of statistical mechanics and kinetic theory:
   - Particle's distribution function, Liouville equation, entropy, ensembles; Kinetic theory: Boltzmann equation for rarefied gas, H-theorem, hydrodynamic limit and derivation of Navier-Stokes equations, Chapman-Enskog method, Grad method, boundary conditions; mean-field interactions, Vlasov equation;
   - Kinetic models: BGK model, generalized BGK model for mixtures, chemical reactions and other fluids.

2. Basics of the Lattice Boltzmann Method and Simulations:
   - Minimal kinetic models: lattice Boltzmann method for single-component fluid, discretization of velocity space, time-space discretization, boundary conditions, forcing, thermal models, mixtures.

3. Hands on:
   - Development of the basic lattice Boltzmann code and its validation on standard benchmarks (Taylor-Green vortex, lid-driven cavity flow etc).

4. Practical issues of LBM for fluid dynamics simulations:
   - Lattice Boltzmann simulations of turbulent flows; numerical stability and accuracy.

5. Microflow:
   - Rarefraction effects in moderately dilute gases; Boundary conditions, exact solutions to Couette and Poiseuille flows; micro-channel simulations.

6. Advanced lattice Boltzmann methods:
   - Entropic lattice Boltzmann scheme, subgrid simulations at high Reynolds numbers; Boundary conditions for complex geometries.

7. Introduction to LB models beyond hydrodynamics:
   - Relativistic fluid dynamics; flows with phase transitions.

**Lecture notes**

Lecture notes on the theoretical parts of the course will be made available. Selected original and review papers are provided for some of the lectures on advanced topics. Handouts and basic code framework for implementation of the lattice Boltzmann models will be provided.

**Prerequisites / notice**

The course addresses mainly graduate students (MSc/Ph D) but BSc students can also attend.
The students should become familiar with the fundamentals and with application examples of chemically reactive processes in energy conversion (combustion engines in particular) as well as the synthesis of new materials.

The students should become familiar with the fundamentals and with application examples of chemically reactive processes in energy conversion (combustion engines in particular) as well as the synthesis of new materials. The lecture is part of the focus "Energy, Flows & Processes" on the Bachelor level and is recommended as a basis for a future Master in the area of energy. It is also a facultative lecture on Master level in Energy Science and Technology and Process Engineering.


Recommendations for English text books will be provided.

TEACHING LANGUAGE IN CLASS is German OR English (ON DEMAND).


---

**151-0911-00L Introduction to Plasmonics**

**Abstract**

This course provides fundamental knowledge of surface plasmon polaritons and discusses their applications in plasmonics.

**Objective**

Electromagnetic oscillations known as surface plasmon polaritons have many unique properties that are useful across a broad set of applications in biology, chemistry, physics, and optics. The field of plasmonics has arisen to understand the behavior of surface plasmon polaritons and to develop applications in areas such as catalysis, imaging, photovoltaics, and sensing. In particular, metallic nanoparticles and patterned metallic interfaces have been developed to utilize plasmonic resonances. The aim of this course is to provide the basic knowledge to understand and apply the principles of plasmonics. The course will strive to be approachable to students from a diverse set of science and engineering backgrounds.

**Content**

- Fundamentals of Plasmonics
- Basic electromagnetic theory
- Optical properties of metals
- Surface plasmon polaritons on surfaces
- Surface plasmon polariton propagation
- Localized surface plasmons

Applications of Plasmonics

- Waveguides
- Extraordinary optical transmission
- Enhanced spectroscopy
- Sensing
- Metamaterials

**Lecture notes**

Class notes and handouts

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

Physics I, Physics II

---

**151-0917-00L Mass Transfer**

**Abstract**

This course presents the fundamentals of transport phenomena with emphasis on mass transfer. The physical significance of basic principles is elucidated and quantitatively described. Furthermore the application of these principles to important engineering problems is demonstrated.

**Objective**

This course presents the fundamentals of transport phenomena with emphasis on mass transfer. The physical significance of basic principles is elucidated and quantitatively described. Furthermore the application of these principles to important engineering problems is demonstrated.

**Content**

Fick's laws; application and significance of mass transfer; comparison of Fick's laws with Newton's and Fourier's laws; derivation of Fick's 2nd law; diffusion in dilute and concentrated solutions; rotating disk; dispersion; diffusion coefficients, viscosity and heat conduction (Pr and Sc numbers); Brownian motion; Stokes-Einstein equation; mass transfer coefficients (Nu and Sh numbers); mass transfer across interfaces; Reynolds- and Chilton-Colburn analogies for mass-, heat-, and momentum transfer in turbulent flows; film-, penetration-, and surface renewal theories; simultaneous mass, heat and momentum transfer (boundary layers); homogenous and heterogenous reversible and irreversible reactions; diffusion-controlled reactions; mass transfer and first order heterogenous reaction. Applications.

**Literature**


**Prerequisites / notice**

Two tests are offered for practicing the course material. Participation is mandatory.

---

**151-0927-00L Rate-Controlled Separations in Fine Chemistry**

**Abstract**

The students are supposed to obtain detailed insight into the fundamentals of separation processes that are frequently applied in modern life sciences, particularly in fine chemistry and biotechnology.

**Objective**

The students are supposed to obtain detailed insight into the fundamentals of separation processes that are frequently applied in modern life sciences in particular, fine chemistry and biotechnology.

**Content**

The class covers separation techniques that are central in the purification and downstream processing of chemicals and biochemical pharmaceuticals. Examples from both areas illustrate the utility of the methods: 1) Liquid-liquid extraction; 2) Adsorption and chromatography; 3) Membrane processes; 4) Crystallization and precipitation.

**Lecture notes**

Handouts during the class

**Literature**

Recommendations for text books will be covered in the class

**Prerequisites / notice**

Requirements: Thermal separation Processes I (151-0926-00) and Modelling and mathematical methods in process and chemical engineering (151-0940-00)

---

**151-0951-00L Process Design and Safety**

**Abstract**

Process design and safety deals with the fundamentals of process apparatus, plant design and safety.

**Objective**

The goal of the lecture is to expound design characteristics of systems for process engineering applications.
### Content
Fundamentals of plant and apparatus design; materials in the process industries, mechanical design and design rules of main components; pumps and fans; piping and armatures, safety in process industry

### Lecture notes
Script is available, English slides will be distributed

### Literature

---

#### Practica in Process Engineering I

**Prerequisites:** "Einführung in Verfahrenstechnik" (151-0973-00L) and further process engineering courses.

**Abstract**
Practical training at pilot facilities for fundamental processing steps, typical laboratory and pilot facility experiments.

**Objective**
Getting acquainted with unit operations, measuring tools and data processing

**Content**
5 practica in total (3 from Prof. Norris, 2 from Prof. Rudolf von Rohr), details on dates are available at the beginning of the semester in ML H 14 and on our website

- Heat transfer
- Rudolf von Rohr
- Residence time distribution
- Rudolf von Rohr
- Thin-film deposition
- Norris
- Elemental analysis
- Norris
- Photovoltaics
- Norris

**Lecture notes**
Descriptions of the practica available

**Literature**
Information in the description

---

#### Process Simulation and Flowsheeting

**Prerequisites:** "Einführung in Verfahrenstechnik" (151-0973-00L) and further process engineering courses.

**Abstract**
This course encompasses the theoretical principles of chemical process simulation, as well as its practical application in process analysis and optimization. The techniques for simulating stationary and dynamic processes are presented, and illustrated with case studies. Commercial software packages are presented as a key engineering tool for solving process flowsheeting and simulation problems.

**Objective**
This course aims to develop the competency of chemical engineers in process flowsheeting and simulation. Specifically, students will develop the following skills:
- Deep understanding of chemical engineering fundamentals: the acquisition of new concepts and the application of previous knowledge in the area of chemical process systems and their mechanisms are crucial to intelligently simulate and evaluate processes.
- Modeling of general chemical processes and systems: students have to be able to identify the boundaries of the system to be studied and develop the set of relevant mathematical relations, which describe the process behavior.
- Mathematical reasoning and computational skills: the familiarization with mathematical algorithms and computational tools is essential to be capable of achieving rapid and reliable solutions to simulation and optimization problems. Hence, students will learn the mathematical principles necessary for process simulation and optimization, as well as the structure and application of process simulation software. Thus, they will be able develop criteria to correctly use commercial software packages and critically evaluate their results.

**Content**
Overview of process simulation and flowsheeting
- Definition and fundamentals
- Classification: stationary (steady-state) versus dynamic (transient state) systems
- Fields of application
- Case studies

- Process modeling
  - Modeling strategies of process systems
  - Mass conservation
  - Species balance
  - Energy conservation
  - Momentum balance
  - Multiphase-systems: equilibrium & non-equilibrium models
  - Process system model

- Process simulation
  - Process specification
  - Introduction to process specification
  - Classification of mathematical models: AMS, DOE, DAE, PDE
  - Model validation
  - Software tools
  - Solution methods for process flowsheeting
    - Simultaneous methods
    - Sequential methods
    - Dynamic simulation
    - Numerical solution: explicit and implicit methods
    - Continuous-discrete simulation: handling of discontinuities

- Process optimization and analysis
  - Classification of optimization problems
    - Linear programming
    - Non-linear programming
    - Dynamic programming
  - Optimization methods in process flowsheeting
    - Sequential methods
    - Simultaneous methods

- Commercial software for simulation: Aspen Plus
  - Thermodynamic property methods
  - Reaction and reactors
  - Separation / columns
  - Convergence & debugging
A. Steinfeld
3G
Copy of the slides presented.
6 credits
Quantification of uncertainties in computational models pertaining to applications in engineering and life sciences. Exploitation of massively
Understanding acoustophoresis, the design of devices and potential applications
An exemplary literature list is provided below:
Fundamentals of radiative heat transfer and its applications. Examples are combustion and solar thermal/thermochemical processes, and
Separations play an integral part of any biotechnological process. This course aims at enabling students specifically with a
Topics that will be covered include: Uncertainty quantification under
In this lecture the basics as well as practical aspects (from modelling to design and fabrication) are described from a solid and fluid
Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering & Life
Students should be able to select for a given biotechnological product a suitable set of purification operations and judge on process economy.
Content
Lecture notes
151-0185-00L Radiation Heat Transfer W 4 credits 2V+1U A. Steinfeld, A. Z'Graggen
Abstract
Objective
Content
Lecture notes
Literature
- Ingham, J., Dunn, I.J., Henzie, E., Preniosl, J.E., Snape, J.B., 2007, Chemical engineering dynamics: an introduction to modelling and
- A basic understanding of material and energy balances, thermodynamic property methods and typical unit operations (e.g., reactors, flash

636-0001-00L Separations in Biotechnology and Bioprocess W 6 credits 3G S. Panke
Economy
Abstract
Objective
Content
Lecture notes
Literature
151-0104-00L Uncertainty Quantification for Engineering & Life Sciences W 4 credits 3G P. Koumoutsakos
Abstract
Objective
Content
Lecture notes
Literature
Prerequisites / notice
151-0509-00L Microscale Acoustofluidics W 4 credits 3G J. Dual
Abstract
Objective
Content
Lecture notes
Literature
Prerequisites / notice

Multidisciplinary Courses
The students are free to choose individually from the entire course offer of ETH Zurich, ETH Lausanne and the Universities of Zurich and St. Gallen.
Course Catalogue of ETH Zurich
Semester Project
Number  Title  Type  ECTS  Hours  Lecturers
151-1008-00L  Semester Project Process Engineering  O  8 credits  17A  Professors
The subject of the Master Thesis and the choice of the supervisor (ETH-professor) are to be approved in advance by the tutor.

### Abstract

The semester project is designed to train the students in the solution of specific engineering problems. This makes use of the technical and social skills acquired during the master's program. Tutors propose the subject of the project, elaborate the project plan, and define the roadmap together with their students, as well as monitor the overall execution.

### Objective

The semester project is designed to train the students in the solution of specific engineering problems. This makes use of the technical and social skills acquired during the master's program.

#### Industrial Internship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1012-00L</td>
<td>Industrial Internship Process Engineering</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>8 credits</td>
<td></td>
<td>external organisers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The main objective of the 12-week internship is to expose master's students to the industrial work environment. During this period, students have the opportunity to be involved in on-going projects at the host institution.

#### GESS Science in Perspective

**Recommended GESS Science in Perspective (Type B) for D-MAVT.**

see GESS Science in Perspective: Type A: Enhancement of Reflection Capability

see GESS Science in Perspective: Language Courses ETH/UZH

#### Master's Thesis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-1005-00L</td>
<td>Master's Thesis Process Engineering</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
<td>64D</td>
<td>Professors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who fulfill the following criteria are allowed to begin with their Master's Thesis:

a. successful completion of the bachelor program;
b. fulfilling of any additional requirements necessary to gain admission to the master programme;
c. successful completion of the semester project and industrial internship;
d. achievement of 28 ECTS in the category "Core Courses".

The Master's Thesis must be approved in advance by the tutor and is supervised by a professor of ETH Zurich.

To choose a titular professor as a supervisor, please contact the D-MAVT Student Administration.

Master's programs are concluded by the master's thesis. The thesis is aimed at enhancing the student's capability to work independently toward the solution of a theoretical or applied problem. The subject of the master's thesis, as well as the project plan and roadmap, are proposed by the tutor and further elaborated with the student.

### Seminars, Colloquia, and Additional Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0931-00L</td>
<td>Seminar on Particle Technology</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>3S</td>
<td>S. E. Pratsinis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The goal of the lecture is to convey a basic knowledge in the area of FV materials as well as their construction and production processes and to empower the students to apply the knowledge gained to address current problems in research and practice.

Students attend and give research presentations for the research they plan to do and at the end of the semester they defend their results and answer questions from research scientists. Familiarize the students with the latest in this field.

#### Seminar on Advanced Separation Processes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151-0933-00L</td>
<td>Seminar on Advanced Separation Processes</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>M. Mazzotti</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research seminar for master's students and doctoral students

#### Seminar in Systems and Control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0920-00L</td>
<td>Seminar in Systems and Control</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>1S</td>
<td>F. Dörfler, R. D'Andrea, J. Lygeros, R. Smith</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Current topics in Systems and Control presented mostly by external speakers from academia and industry see above

#### Acoustics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0950-00L</td>
<td>Acoustics</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>0.5K</td>
<td>K. Heutschi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Current topics in Acoustics presented mostly by external speakers from academia and industry see above

#### Research Topics in Biomedical Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Lecturers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>227-0970-00L</td>
<td>Research Topics in Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>E-</td>
<td>0 credits</td>
<td>2K</td>
<td>M. Rudin, S. Kozerke, K. P. Prüssmann, M. Stamparoni, K. Stephan, J. Vörös</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Current topics in Biomedical Engineering presented by speakers from academia and industry. Getting insight into actual areas and problems of Biomedical Engineering an Health Care.

### Process Engineering Master - Key for Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th>Eligible for credits and recommended</th>
<th>Eligible for credits</th>
<th>Recommended, not eligible for credits</th>
<th>Courses outside the curriculum</th>
<th>Suitable for doctorate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Compulsory</td>
<td>Eligible for credits and recommended</td>
<td>Eligible for credits</td>
<td>Recommended, not eligible for credits</td>
<td>Courses outside the curriculum</td>
<td>Suitable for doctorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key for Hours</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>lecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>lecture with exercise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>exercise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>seminar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>colloquium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>practical/laboratory course</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>independent project</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>diploma thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>revision course / private study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ECTS  European Credit Transfer and Accumulation System

Special students and auditors need special permission from the lecturers.